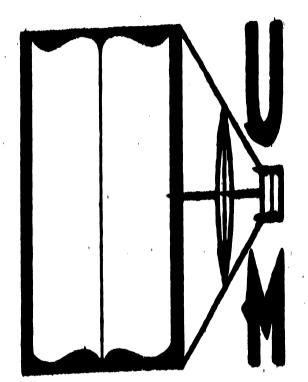
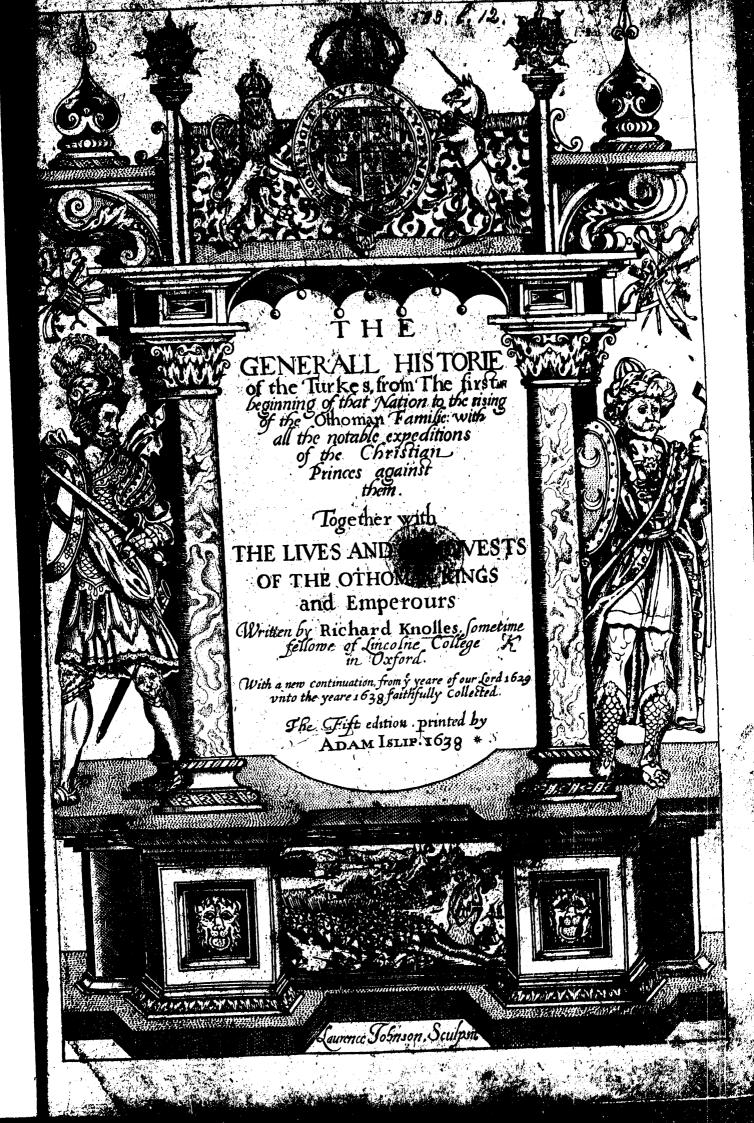
1 2 3 4 5

SCALE IN INCHES



UNIVERSITY MICROFILMS

LTD





TO THE HIGH AND MIGHTY

Prince I AMES, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland;

Defendor of the Faith, &c.



T may of some, and not without just cause (most gracious and dread Souereigne) be imputed vnto me for no small presumption, to present vnto your toyall Majesty (a Prince of so great learning and judgement) these homely fruits of mine endeuors and paines, taken in the Generall History of the Turks, and strange successes of theingreat and mightly Othoman Empires. Wheredunto for all that I was the rather induced, not only by the rate and wondestull clemencies judyned was of your heroiograu and most respleadons because of your heroiograu and most respleadons because

call midde the leaft whereof is sufficient to have cheared vp.my weake and feeble spirits; but allowy the encouragement of the right Whethipfull my most especiall good friend Sir Peter, Man mood Knight of the Bath, the first uniquer of me to take this great worke in hand, and my continuall and onely comfort, stay, and helper therein. Which to do, I was also the more desirous, seeing divers little volumes, and small parts of the History presented vnto the greatest Princes: as the little Treatile of Paulus Jou de Rebus Turcicis, dedicated vnto the great and mighty Emperour Charles the fifth; and the small History of Calius Secundus, de Bello Melitens, vnto her late facred Majesty, of most happy and blessed memory, the rare Phoenix of her sex, who now refleth in glory with differs others of like fort by the learned Authours thereofstill commended, some to one great Prince of their times, some to others: all filling me with good hope that this whole and continuate History of that Northerne and war like Nation (which in More time by God his appointment hath brought such fatall mutations upon a great part of the World, as former times have seldome or neuer seene) drawne even from the first beginning therof (not together to my knowledge by my one before written) should with your most noble Majesty find no lesse grace and fauour, than hath almost every part thereof with other the aforesaid and such like most mighty and famous Princes : and the rather, for that your Majesty hath not disdained in your Lepanto or Heroicall Song, with your learned Muse to adore and set forth the greatest and most glorious victory that ever

was by any the Christian confederate Princes obtained against these the Othoman Kings or Emperors. Besides that, the matter and argument of this History and such like (so much concerning the state and good of the Christian Commonweale in generall, neuer by any so much impugned or indangered, as by these the naturall and capitall enemies thereof) of right vinto none so properly belongeth, as vinto your most excellent Majesty, with the rest of the Christian Princes, sitting at the helme of your estates; who onely by your vnited forces) the barbarous enemies greatest terror) are able to give remedy thereunto: in the chiefelt ranke of whom, your facred Majelty, for glory, honour, itrength, and power (Godlong preserve the same) is now second vnto none. Thus persuaded and encouraged, I in all humble and dutifull manner do present unto your Majesty these my weake endeauors, according to my ability and meanes continued for some few yeares more: which how vnworthy soeuer they be of so great and Princely fauour, as well for the meannesse of me the Author, as for the plainnesse of the stile; yet if for the worthinesse of the matter, or of your own great and infinit clemency, you vouchsafe them your Majesties sauourable regard, they shall no doubt live no lesse fortunate, than if they had beene more happily borne or brought to light: serving (1f to no other vse) yet as faire warnings vnio such great ones as God hath here vpon earth exalted about the rest vnto the highest degrees of power and of state, for the good government and desence of his church and people. Accept them, I beseech you, most mighty Monarch, into your gratious protection, so shall I (if God spare life) be comforted and encouraged vinder so mighty a fauour to proceed to amend what shall be found amisse, and adde what future times and better helpe shall discouer and minister wato m for the perfection of this Hiftory : and according to my bounden duty incessarily in all humis lity pray unto the great God of all might and power (by whomall Kings and Pring ces reigne) to his glory long to preserue your most royali Majesty in blessed

health and peace, to rule and reigne ouer vs and there your great kingdomes, to happily by you vnited and to like wife (his will so being) your most noble posterity

after you, even to the worlds

ne har activaj ligiofini ir no, Your Majesties most ly men har won only

ll Misgnievidsgood verg bumble and obedient Jabje Ay but la

feldinge or non ricease Richard Kholles base impolial code th

Miller : Som. List's den

tok a do obyłają kanok. To obyłają kanok.

1. 1. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 1.

Elect to Fred a Faktor & refres

Yz/ . thefite and the fight



The Authors induction to the Christian Reader, vnto the Historie following.



Me Down He long and still declining state of the Christian Commonweale, with the viter ruine and subuersion of the Empire of the East, and many other most glorious Kingdomes and Provinces of the Christians, never to be sufficiently lamented, might with the due consideration thereof worthily moone cuen a right stony hourt to ruth : but therwith also to call to remembrance the different done wato the bleffed name of our Saujour Christ Iefus, the desolation of his Church here militant upon earth, the dreadfull danger dayly threatned unto the poore remainder thereof, the millions of foules caft headlong into eternall destruction, the infinite number of wofull Christians (whose grieuom groanings under the heavy yoke of infidelity no tongue is able to expresse) with the carelesnesse of the Great for

the redress thereof, might give just causato any good Christian to sit downe, and with the heavy Prophet to fay as he didof lerufalem: O how hath the Lord darkned the daughter of Sion in his wrath! Lamen. Ieres and cast downe from heaven vnto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembred not his foor. my, cap. 13. Roole in the day of his wrath! All which miferies (with many others fo great as oreater can none be) the Prince of darkenesse and author of all mischiefe hath by the persecuting Princes of all ages, and antient bereticks his minifers, labored from time to time to bring upon the Church of God, to the obscuring of his bleffed name and weter subver sion of his most facred word; but yet by none, no not by them all together so much preuasted, as by the fulfe Prophet Mahomet, borne in an unhappy houre so the great destruction of mankind: whose most groffe and blasphemous doctrine first fantasied by himselfe in Arabia, and So by him oberaded wnie the World, and afterwards by the Sarafin Caliphes (bu feduced successors) with greater forces, maintained, was by them, together with their Empire, diferfed ouer a great part of the face of the earth to the unipeakeable ruing and destruction of the Christian Religion and State: especialthen Asia and Africke, with some good part of Enrope also. But the writy of this great Alahometan Monarchy being once diffolued, and individed into many Kingdomes, and fo after the manner of worldly things drawing onto the fatall period of it felfe, in processe of time became of farre lesse force than before, and so leffe dreadfull water the Christian Princes of the thest, by whom these Sarafins were againe expalsed Grando in out of all the parts of Europe, excepting one corner of Spaine, which they yet held within the remembrance Spain was reone of all the parts of Europe, excepting one out of spatia, which they be removed alfo, af- courted from of our fathers, whill that by their victorious forces, they were thence at length happily removed alfo, af- courted from ter that they had poffeffed the fame about the pace of you yeares. In this declination of the Sarafins, the King Perdifirst Champions of the Mahometan superstition (who though they had lost much yet held they many king - nand in the domes both in Assault and Africke, taken for the many part from the Christians) arise the Turks, an obscure years, 1491. and base people, before scarce knowne when the World yet fierce and couragious, who by their walour first aspired onto the Kingdame of Persia, with dinercother large provinces : from whence they were about 170 yeares after againe expulsed by the Tarams, and enforced to retire them selves into the leffer Asia: where taking the benefit of the discord of the Christian Princes of the East, and the earetefacffe of the Christians in generall they in some good measure repaired their former losses againe, and maintained the flate of a kingdome at Iconium in Cilivia (now of chom called Caramamia) holding in their subjection the greatest part of that fruitfall country still feeking to gaine from the Christians what they had before loft unto the Tarters. Rut chan Rong dome of the Turks declining alfo, by the difmembring of the fame, there Steps up among the Tarkson Bythinia, one Ofman or Othoman, of the Oguzian solbe or family, a man of great spirit and valor, who by little and little growing up among st the rest of his countrymen, and other the effemings Christians enthat fide af Afia, at last like another Romulus, tooke upon him the name

of a Sultanor King, and is right worthily accounted the first founder of the mighty Empire of the Turks: which continued by many discents directly in the line of himselfe, even unto Achimat, who now reigneth, is from a small beginning become the greatest terrour of the World; and holding in subjection many great and mighty Kingdomes in Afia, Europe, and Africke is growne to that height of pride as that it threatnest destruction unto the rest of the Kingdomes of the earth abouring with nothing more than with the weight of it felfe. In the greatnesse whereof is swallowed up both the name and Empire of the Sarafins, the glorious Empire of the Greekes, the renowned Kingdomes of Macedonia, Peloponefua. Epirus, Bulgaria, Scania, Bosna, Armenia, Cyprus, Syria, Bgypt, Iudea, Tunes, Algiers, Media, Mesopotemia, with a great part of Hungary, as also of the Persian Kingdome, and all those churches and places Comuch foken of in holy Scripture (the Romans only excepted:) and in briefe to much of Christendome as farre exceedeth that which is at this day left. So that at this prefint if you confider the beginning, progreffe and perpetuall felicity of this the Ochoman Empire, there is in this World nothing more admerable and strange; if the creatnesse and lustre thereof, nothing more magnificent or glorious, if the power and firength thereof, nothing more dieadfull or dangerous : which wondering at nothing but at the beauty of it felfe, and drunke with the pleasant wine of perpetuall felicity, holdeth all the rest of the World in fcorne, thundring out nothing but fiell bloud andwar, with a full per fuation in time to rule ouer all, prefining unto it felfe no other limits than the uttermost bounds of the earth, from the rifing of the Sun unto the going downe of the same. The causes whereof are many and right lamentable, but for the most part To Thut up in the counsels of the great, as that for meto feek mafter them were great folly : yet among It the reft, some others there be, so pregnant and manifest, as that the blinde World taket b thereof as it were a generall knowledge, and may therefore without offence of the wifer fort (as I hope) enen in thefe our nice dries be lightly touched. Whereof the first and greatest, is the just and secret indeement of the Almighing. who in justice deliveresh into the hands of these mercilesse miscreants, nation after nation; and King dome upon King dome, as unto the most verrible executioner of his dreadfull wrath to be punished for their fins : others in the meanewhile, no leffe finfull than they, in his mercy enjoying the benefit of a longer time calling them unto repentance. I ben, the uncertainety of Worldly things, which subject to perpetuall change cannot long flag in one flate, but as the fea it with the wind, fo are they in like fort toffed up and downe with the continual furges and waves of alteration and change : fo that being once growne to their beight, they there flay not long; but fall againe as fast as ener they rise, and so intime come to nothing? as we fee the greatest monarchies that ever yet were upon earth have done, their course being run court whom I ime now triumpheth, as no doubt at length it Shall over this fo great a Monarchy allo, when it shall but then live by fame, withe others now do. Next to thefe causes from above (without offence be it faid) is the small care the Christian Princes especially those that dwelt further off have had of the common state of the Christian common weale, whereof even the very greatest areto account themselves but as the print cipall members of one and the same body, and have or one ht to have as sharpe a feeling one of anothers harmes, as hath the head of the wrongs done wnto the feet, or rather as if it were done with them clues? in stead of which Christian compassion and vnity, they have ever, and even yet at this time are fo distilled among themselves with endlesse quarrels, partly for questions of Religion (never by the food to be determined) partly for matters touching their owne proper flate and louereigney, and that with fuch distrible and implacable hatred, that they never sould as yet (although it hash beene long willed) joyne their common forces against the common enemy but turning their weapons one opon monther (the more to be lamented) have from time to time weakned themselves, and opened what for him to devoure them one after another : whereas with their combined forces (the green enounts greates terrour) the might long fince not only have repressed his fury, and abated this prode, but mish finall damper, and which flory (God fauouring their fo bonourable attempts) have now precovered from him most of those three frian Kingdomes, which lie by force of aimst all rights boldet hat this day in most mistrable subjection and thraldome: many millions of the poore oppressed Shriftians to the meane time out of the furnace of the bulation in the auguish of their foules crying in vaine vmertier Christian wether for bediefer By Elwill discord the noble country of Gracia perished, when do the faither his line against the lon and the for against the father, and brother against brother, they so she was wall destribetion of themselves called in the Turke, who like a greedy Lyon bushing in binden lay in wait for show all So perilbed he Kingdomes of Bulgaria, Seruia, Bofna, and Approximately be finited thanks of who about is and Coppen, bettated as it were by the Christian Princes when neighbours by whom they might bring the fill feel velithed. So the most flourishing and strong Kingdomd of Hungary Din she religion whereof the forther of the Turkish Empire bath longer flucks, than in the conquest of any other Kinedome, by it actempted whatfocuer) divided in it felfe by the ambition of Princes, and thuild differ of the weaker fill calling wife

To the Reader.

his aid the mighty power of the Twoke, is long fince for the most part become vato him aprey the poore remainders theref being at this day hardly defended by the forces of the Christian Emperonr, and of the Princes his Confederats, Coldometimes meeting together with fuch cheerfulneffe or expedition as the necelitie of lo great a matter requireth. Unto which fogreat a cause of the Common decay, may bee added the entil choice of our foldiers employed in those wars who taken up hand over head out of the promiseuous common people, are for most part votrainedmen, serving rather for shew and the filling up of number, than for wee and in no respect to be compared with the Turks Iani Zaries, and other his most expert souldiers, continually even from their youth exercifed in feats of Armes. Not to peake in the meane time of the want of the antient Martiall discipline, the wholesome preservation of most pursant Armics : which breedeth in the proud Enemy acontempt of the Christian forces with a full persuasion of himselfe, That he is not by such disordered and weake means to be withstood. But to come never whiche causes of the Turks oreatnesse, and more proper unto themselves, as not depending of the improvident carelesneffe, weakeneffe, discord, and imperfections of others : First, In them is to be noted an ardent and instnite defire of foueraignty, wherewith they have long fince promifed unto themselves the Monarchie of the whole world, a quicke motive to their haughty designes. Then, such arare white and agreement among st them, as well in the manner of their Religion (if it be foto bee called) as in matters concerning their State (especially in all their enterprises to be taken in hand for the augmenting of their Empire) as that therofthey call themselves Islami, that is to say, Men of one minde, or as peace among st themselves; Sothat it is not to bee maruelled, if thereby they grow strong themselues, and dreadfull worte others. loyne unto this their courage, conceined by the wonderfull successe of their perpetual fortune . Their notable vigilancie, in taking the advantage of every occasion for the inlarging of their Monarchie. Their frugalitie and temperatenesse in their dyet and other manner of living , their carefull observing of their antient Military Discipline, their cheerefull and almost incredible obedience unto their Princes and Sultans ; such, as in that point no Nation in the world was to be worthily compared unto them. All great causes why their Empire hath so mightily increased, and so long continued. Whereunto may bee added the two strongest sinewes of enery well gouerned Commonwealth, Reward propounded to the good, and Punishment threatned unto the offender, where the prize u for vertue and valour fet up, and the way layd open for every common person, be he never so meanly borne, to aspire unto the greatest honours and preferments both of the Court and of the Field yeacuen unto the neerest affinitie of the great Sultan himselfe, if his valor or other worth shall so descrue when as on the contrary part the disloyall or cowardly to to expect from the same souer aign power nothing but disgrace death, and torture, And yet these great ones, not contented by Such commendable and lawfull means Itill to extend or establish their far spreading Empire, if that point once come in question, they sticke not in their denillists policie to breake and infringe the Lawes both of Nations and Nature. Their leagues, grounded upon the Law of Nations, be they with neuer so strong capitulations concluded, or solemnity of oath confirmed, have with them no longer force than flandeth with their owne profit, feruing indeed but as foures to intangle other Princes in ontil they have fingled out him whom they purpofe to devoure the rest fast bound by their leagues, still looking on, as if their ownerurne should never come, yet with no more affurance of their safety by their leagues, than had the other whom they see perish before their faces. As for the kind law of nature, what can be thereun. to more contrary than for the father most unnaturally to embrue his hands in the bloud of his own chil. dren? and the brother to become the bloudy executioner of his owne brother? a common matter among the Othoman Emperours. All which most execrable and inhumane murthers, they couer with the pretended safety of their State, as thereby freed from the feare of all aspiring competitors (the greatest torment of the mighty) and by the preservation of the integritic of their Empire, which they therely keep whole and entire unto themselves, and so their it as it were by hand from one to another, in no part dismembred or impaired. By these and such like means is this barbarous Empire (of almost nothing) growne to that height of maiefly and power, as that it hath in contempt all the reft, being it felfe not inferiour in greatneffe and strength unto the greatest Monarchies that ever yet were upon the face of the earth, the Romane Empire only excepted. Which how farre it shall yet further fread none knoweth, but hee that holdeth in his hand all the Kingdomes of the earth, and with his word boundeth in the raging of the sea, so that it cannot further passe. Moucd with the greatnesse and glory of this so mighty and dreadfull an Empire, growne for the most part out of the ruine of the Christian Commonweale, with the veter subversion of many great and flourishing Kingdomes, and wofull fall of many morigh; puissant and mighty Princes, not without griefe to be remembred; I long since (as many others have) entred into the heavy consideration thereof, purposing fo to have contented my selfe with a light vice of that which might well bee for ever of all good Christians lamented; but hardly or never remsdied; contilithat afterwards led with a more ernest desire to know the strange and stall mutations by this bar, have us nation in former time brought upon a great part of the world, as also so much as I might to see so great a terror of the present time, and in what terms it standed with the rest, what with long search and much labor, must with some pleasure and myne own reasonable contentness, passed through the whole metanchy course of their tragical history; yet wishout purpose ever to have commended the same, or any partitions to the remembrance of posteritie; as deeming it an argument of too high a reach, and fister for some more happy wit better farnished with such helps both of nature and are as are requisit for the undertaking of sogreat a charge, than was my selfe, of many thousands the meanest. Being not unmindefull also of that which the Poet (keeping Decorum) sath in the like case, though farre lesse matter, of himselfe.

Cum cancrem Reges & prælia, Cynthius aurem Velit, & admonuit: Pastorem Titterepingues Pascere oportet oues, deductum ducere carmen,

When I did sing of mighty Kings, or else of bloudy War, Apollo pluckt me by the care, and said twent too far: Beseems a Shepheard Titterus, his sattings for to feed, And for to sit his rurall song wato his stender reed,

Besides that, so many difficulties even at the first presented themselves unto my view, as to overcome the fame, if I should take the labour in hand, siemed to mee almost impossible : for beside the sea and world of matter I was to paffe through (requiring both great labor and time) full of the most rare example both of the better and worse fortune in men of all sort & condition, yeelding more pleasure unto the reader, than facilitie to the writer : I faw not any among fo many as had had taken this argument in hand, whome I mught as a sure guid or Load star long follow in the course of this sugreat an history (many right worthy and learned men (whose memory my soul honoureth) contenting themselves to have with their learned pens involled in the records of neuer-dying fame, some, one great expedition or action, some another, as in their time it fell out : yea, the Turkish histories and Chronicles themselves (from whom the greatest light for the continuation of the History was in reason to have bin expected) being in the declaration of their own affairs (according to their barbarous maner) so sparing and short that they may of right be accounted rather short rude notes, than iust Histories ; rather pointing things out than declaring the same, and that with such obscurities by changing the antient and vouall names, as well of whole Kingdoms, Countries and Prouinces, as of Cities, Townes, Rivers, Mountaines, and other places, yea and oftentimes Menthemfelues into other frange and barbarow names of their owne denifing; in such fort as might well ftay an intentine Read r, and deprine him of the pleasure, together with the profit he might otherwise expect by the reading therof; whereunto to give order, perspicuitie, and light, would require no small travaile and fine: (Not to firake in the meane time of the diversitie of reports in the course of the whole History, fuch as is oftent mes most hard, if not altogether impossible to reconcile.) Notwithstanding all which defficulties, with many others more proper unto my felfe, having with long labour and diligent fearch p. fled through the course of the whole History, and so in some reasonable fort satisfied my selfe therein, I thought it not amiffe, as well for the worthineffe of the matter, as for the zeale I beare unto the Christian Commonwealth, and for the satisfying also of some others my good Friends very desirous of the same, to make proofe : fout of the dispersed Worker of the gright worthy men, I could set downe one or-derly and continuate History of this so mighty an Empire, with the great and fatall mutation, or rather Subuction of many right strong and slourishing Kingdomes and States (the proper worke of all mighty Empires, fill enercafing by the fall of others) wherewith this prond Monarchy bath already daunted a overal fart of the world, being so many and so strange, as that moe, or more wonderfull were not ever to be siene in any of the greatest Monarchies of antient time or memory; and so together, and as it were under one view, and at one flew, to lay open unto the Christian Reader what I was gladto feeke for out of the confused Labours of many. A Worke so long and laborious, as might well have deterred a right resolute and constant minde from the undertaking thereof; beeing as yet to my knowledge not undergone or performed by any. Wherein, among st such varietie, or more truly to say, contrarietie of Writers, I didnot content my selfe (as a blinde man led by his Guide happely having no better sight than himselfe) to treadibe steppes of this or that one man going for a while before mee, and by and by lea-

uing me azaine stumbling in the darke : but out of the learned and faithfull works of many, according to the order of my simple judgement to make choice of that was most probable, still supplying with the perfections of the orocceding in better what I found wanting or defective in the weaker, propounding unto my felfe no other marketo aime the writing of at than the very truth of the History; as that whichis it selfe of power to give life unto the dead letter, thu History. and to couer the faults escaped in the homely penning or compiling thereof. Which the bester to performe, I collected to much of the History as posibly I could out of the writings of such as were themselves pre-Cent, and as it were eie- witneffes of the greatest part of that they writ, and so as of all others best able, most like also to have left unto us the very truth. Such is the greatest part of somuch of the History of the Greeke Empire as I have (for the bester understanding of the rising of the Turks in this History) (et downe. gathered out of the doings of Nicetas Choniates, Nicephorus, Gregoras, and Laonicus Chalcocondiles, all writing fuch things as they themsclues saw, or were for most part in their time, and necre unto them done. Such are the wonderfull and almost incredible wars betwint old Amurach the Gcond, and his foster childe the fortunat Prince of Epirus, of the Turks commonly called Scanderbeg, and by that waiward tyrant at his death, together with his king dome delivered as it were by inheritance with his funthe great and cruell Sultan Mahomet: all written by Marinus Barletius, himselfe an Epirot, and in all those troublesome times then living in Scodra, a city of the Venetians joyning woon Epirus. Such is the wofull captinity of the Imperiall city of Constantinople, with the milerable death of the Greek Emperour Constantinus Palæologus, and the fatall ruine of the Greeks Empire, written by Leonardus Chienfis, Archbishop of Mytslene, being himselfe then present, and there taken prisoner. Such is the lamentable History of the Rhodes, taken for most part out of la, Fontanus his three bookes de bello Rhodio, a learned man then present, and in great credit with Villerius the Great Master, at such time as that famous Island, after it had by him and the other worthy Knights of the Order, bin mast wonderfully of long defended, was to the great ruth of Christendome taken by the Great Sultan Solyman. Such a the most tragical History of Bajazet, Solymans youngest son, collected out of the notable Epifiles of Augerius Busbequius, Legationis Turcica, he himselfe then lying Embassador for the Emperour Ferdinand at Constantinople, and present in Solymans campe, at such time as he himselfe in per: Son went over with his army into Asia, to countenance his eldest son Selymus, who succeeded him in the Empire, against bis valiant younger brother Bajazot, and beside well acquainted with the great Bassaes, Achmet, Rustan, Haly, and others, oftentimes mentioned in the Hillory following. Such is also the History of the taking of the antient city of Tripolis in Barbary from the Knights of Maltaby Smanthe proud Baffa, written by Nicholas Nicholay Lord of Arfenile, present at the same time with the Lord of Aramont, then Embaffador for the French King unto Solyman. So might I say also of the miserable spoile of the fruitfull and pleasant Islands of the Mediterranian, made by Lutzis Bassa, Solyman bis brother in law and great Admirall: with the submitting of the Island of Naxos to the Turks obeisance, written by Iohn Crifpe, at that time Duke of the same Island. And so likewise of divers other parts of the History too long to rehearse. But for asmuch as every great and famous action had not the fortune to have in it a Calar, such as both could and would commend unto posterity by writing that whereof they might truly say, They were themselves a great part, many right excellent Generals contenting themselves with the honour of the field, and their glory therewoon, leaving the honourable fame thereof to be by others reported for lacke of such most certaine Authors or rather (as I before said) eie witnesses, I gathered so much as I could of that remained, out of the worker of such, as being themselves men of great place, and well acquainted with the great and worthy personages of their time, might from their mouthes, as from certaine Oracles, report the undoubted truth of many most samous exploits done both by themselves and others : as might Pau. Iouius from the mouth of Muleasses King of Tunes, from Valtius the great Generall, from Auria the Prince of Maphis, Charles the Emperour his Admirall, and fuch others: or els out of the writings of such as were themselves great travellers into the Turks dominions, and withall, diligent observers of their affaires and state, as were the Physitions Pantaleon, Minadoie, and Leunclauius (of all others a most curious searcher of their Antiquities and Histories) wato which great clerkes, and some others of that learned profession, we may worthily attribute the greatest light and certainty of that is reported of agreat part of the Turkish affaires. But these in the course of so long an Hiflory failing alfo (as by conferring that which is hereafter written, together with their Histories is easily to be perceived) to perfect that I had taken in hand, I tooke my refuge unto the writings of such other learned and credible Authors, as of whose integrity and faithfulnesse the World hath not to my knowledge at any time yet doubted: yea, for these few late yeares I was glad out of the German and Italian Writers in their owne language in part to borrow the knowledge of these late affaires : as also from the credible

ina

To the Reader.

and certains report of some such honourable minded gentlemen of our owne country, as have either for their honors sake served in these late wars in Hungary, or upon some other occasion spent some good times in travelling into the Turks dominions, but especially unto the Imperial city of Constantinople, the chiefe (eat of the Turkish Empire, and place of the Great Turks ahode : amongst whom I cannot but deferuedly remember my kind friend and coulin Mafter Rog. Howe, wnto whose discreet and curious observations during the time of his late abode at Constantinople, I justly account my selfe for many things beholden. In which course of my proceeding, if the Reader find not himselfe so fully satisfied as he could desire, I would be glad by him my felfe to be better informed, as being no leffe destrous to learn the truth of that I know

not than willing to impart to others that little which I know.

Thus much I thought good to fet downe, to persuade the Christian Reader of the truth of the History following, wherein he shall find matter enough to wonder at, and no leffe strange than that, what soener it is that is written of the greatest Monarchies of antient time, unto whom for power and Majeky it weeldeth little : but fo much the more worthy our confideration than they, for that their periods already run, and fo their fury ouer past this in our time to flourisheth, and at this present so mightily swelleth, as if it would onerflow all, were it not for the mercy of God first, and then by the force of some few of the Christian Princes necrest unto fo great a danger, with their fo great charge, to their immortall glory, and benefit of the Christian Commonweale, mightily checked and kept within some bounds and compasse. This History for the most part thus as u aforefaid passed through, and brought to some good perfection, was yet by me againe laied aside, and like enough even as an abortive fruit to have perished in the birth before it was growne to perfection, had I not many times fainting in the long and painefull trau: Il therewith, by my especiall good and honourable friend, Sir Peter Manwood of Saint Stephens in the County of Kent. Knight of the bonourable Order of the Bath, a great louer and fauourer of learning (and in whose kee. ping it fo for the most part many yeares in fafety rested) been still comforted, and as it were againe revived. and finally encouraged to take it in hand, and as at first to perfect it; so now againe to continue it : wind whom (being the only furtherer, stay, and helpe of those my labours) thou art for such pleasure as thou findest therein in courtesie beholden, and I for ever bounden. Now, what I for my part have in this my long tranell performed. I leane it to thy good discretion to consider, contenting my felfe in fo great matter to have been willing to have done fom thing ; wishing no longer to live, than in some measure to be profitable to the Christian Commonweale, which long lince in my nur ling mothers house Lincolne Colledge in Oxford, where I was sometime fellow, I did purposeto performe, as it should please God intime to give me meanes and occasion : in which minde I hope by the goodnesse and mercy of Christ my Sautour so long as Iliue to continue. Only this favour (to conclude with) I request of thee, that if in this so long and perples ed an History (by piece meale of so many diversly handled) written by me in a World of troubles and cares, in a place that offoor ded no meanes of comfort to proceed in fo great a worke, thou chance to light upon some things otherwise reported than thou hast elsewhere read them (as I doubt not but thou maieft) not therefore forthwith to condemne what thou here findest, being haply taken from a more certainer porter than was that whereunto thou giveft more credit, or at least wife not written by me, as meaning in any i bing to prejudice the bester judgement, but to leave it to thy good choice in such diversity of reports to follow that which may feeme wato thee most true. By which courtese thou hast already encouragadme to joyne unto my former History a Continuation for some few yeares, in this Edition, and yet vaiel (God give me life and health) hereafter incourage me to performe some other Worke to thy no leffe con tenument. So wishing thee all happineffe, I bid thee farewell. From Sandwich the last of March, 1610.

Thine in all dutifull kindenesse.



GENERALL HISTORIE THE TVRKES, BEFORE

RISING OF THE OTHOMAN FAMILIE, WITH ALL THE NOTABLE EXPEDITIONS OF

THE CHRISTIAN PRINCES AGAINST THE M.



HE glorious Empire of the Turkes, the present terrour of the world, hath among it other things nothing in it more wonderful or strange, than the poore beginning of it selfe, so small and obscure, as that it is not well known vnto themselues, or agreed vpon euen among the best writers of their Histories, from whence this barbarous nation, that now fo triumpheth ouer the best part of the world, first crept out or tooke their beginning. Some (after the manner of most nations) deriue them from the District spinions Trojans, led thereunto by the affinitie of the words Turci and concerning the Teucri, supposing (but with what probabilitie I know not) the beginning of word Turci or Turks to have bin made of the corruption of the word Teucri, the common name of the Trojans: as also for that

the Turks have of long most inhabited the lesser Asia, wherein the ancient & most famous city of Troy somtime stood. No great reason in my deeming; yet give the authors thereof leave therwith to please themselves, as well as some others, which dwelling much surther off, borrow, or rather force their beginning from thence, without any probabilitie at al; and that with fuch earnestnes, as if they could not elsewhere have found any so honorable ancestors. Other some report them to have first come out of Persia, and of I wot not what city there to have taken their name :neither want their some which affirme them to have taken their beginning out of Arabia, yea and some out of Syria, with many other far set deuices concerning the beginning and name of this people: all serving to no better purpose, than to thew the vicertainty therof. Among others, Philip of Mornay the noble & learned French-E man, in his worthy work concerning the trunes of the Christian religion, seemeth (and that not without good reason) to derive the Turks, together with the Tartars, from the Icwes, namely from the ten Tribes, which were by Salmanafer King of Affiria, in the time of Ofeas king of Ifrael, carried away into captinitie, and by him confined into Media, and the other vnpeopled countries of the North, whose going thither is not vnaptly described by Esdras, 2 King cap 17. where among the great Lords of the Tartars, in the farthest part of the world Northward, 4.Eld.cap 13. euen at this day are found some, that stil retaine the names of Dan, Zabulon, and Nepthaly, 2 certain argument of their discent: wherunto also the word Tartar or Tatar, signifying in the Syrian tongue, remnants or leavings, and the word Turke, a word of difgrace, fignifying in Hebrew, banished men, seemeth right well to agree. Besides that, in the Northern countries p of Russia, Sarmatia, and Lythuania, are found greater store of the Iewish nation, than elsewhere, & so necrer vnto the Tartarians stil the moe: wherunto lo. Leunclauim the most curi- Io. Leunclauim ous searcher out of the Turks antiquities and monuments, addeth as a farther conjecture of us Pan et. the discent of those barbarous Northern people from the Iewes, That in his trauel through

Livonia, into Lythuania in the country necre vnto the metropolitan city of Riga, he

mile all d

whom the Greekes commonly call Tangrelipix, and some others, Seldwek, out Sides kind messes G I suppose) corrupted of the great familie whereof he was descended By the aid of this Tons the lot and the grolipix (for now we will fo call him, as by the name mot vied) Mabether the Perfian Sultan Profits Sultane Ouercame Pifafiris the Caliph of Babylon, his Arabians being not able to endure the force of his Turkish archers. This war thus happily ended, the Turks defiring to returne home requested of the Sultan leave to depart, and with a safe convoy to be conducted varo the river Araxis, and there to have the passage of that swift river opened vnto them, which was by the Perfians frongly kept by two Castles built vpon each end of the bridge, whorby the riuerwas to be patied. But Mahomet loth to forgoe such necessarie men, by whom he had oh. tained to great a victory, and purpofing to imploy them further in his feruice against the Indians would by no means hearken unto their request, but seeming the with to be discontent H ted commanded them to speake no more thereof, threatning them violence if they should more presume to talke of their departure. The Turks therfore doubtfull of their estate, and fearing further danger, fecretly withdrew themselves into the desattof Carauonitis: and for that they were in number but few, and not able to come into the open field against so many millions of the Sarafins, lived as they might, by continuall incurfions and roads which they made out of the defert forrest into the countries adjoyning : wherwith Mahomet greatly infenced, fent out an army of 20000 men, vnder the conduct of ten of his best Captaines, against them: who for want of water & other necessaries, doubting to enter the desart, encamped themselves in the side of the forrest, there to consult what course to take. But Tangrelipix who with his Turks lay a great way off in the couert of the woods and mountains, under- I. standing of the comming of his chemics, and of the maner of their lying, thought it best ypon the fudden by night to fet upon the Sarafins and Persians, if so happily he might ouerthrow them by policie, whom he was notable to encounter in plain battel. Vipon which refolution having trauelled 2 daies long march in the defart, the third day at night he fuddenly fet voon his enemies, lying negligently in their trenches, and by his vnexpected comming brought such a seare your them, that they without longer stay betooke themselues to slight. cuery man shifting for himself without regard of others. This victory so happily gained, and Tangrolipix now (beyond his hope) throughly furnished with armor horses, and abundance ot all things needful for the wars, kept the woods & forrolls no longer as a therefor out law, but thewed him telf in the open field, where dayly repaired vnto him numbers of logues and K vagabonds feeking after spoile; with many other desperand villains, who for feare of punishment were glad of such a refuge : so that in a short space his army was growned be soope ftrong; and so much the stronger, for that they had nothing to trust vitto more than the wald of themselves. Whilest Tangrolipix thus increaseth, Mahomet inraged with the current of his army, in his fury caused all those ten captains which had the leading therof, to have their cies pluckt out, threatning also to attire al the soldiers that fled out of the battel, in womans apparel, and so disgraced to carry them about as cowards and with all vaised a great army for the suppressing of the Turks. All things being now in readinesse, he set forward; when by the Mahometthe way the fouldiers whom he had fo threatned to diffgrace, fuddenly fled to the enemy : with whose comming Tangrelipix greatly encouraged and strengthned, resolved to give the Sul- L tan battell. And so boldly comming on, met with him avil spahan a city of Persia, where was fought betwirt them a most terrible battel, with wonderfull slaughter on both sides. In the heat of which battell, Mahomes unaduifedly riding to and fro to encourage his foldiers, falling with his horse, brake his necke : vpon which mischance both the armics comming so Tangrolipix by agreement, by common confent proclaimed Tangrolipix Sultan in tris Read; and to made him King and Persia, and of all the other large dominions vnto that kingdome Delonging. This was the first kingdom of the Turks, begun by the good for time of Tangrallpin about 214 yeres after their comming out of Scythia, in the yere also of our Lord, 104 of Confiants. nus Monomachus then reigning or a little before (according to the Turks account via the resign of Romanus Argirus, Conflutine his predeceffor. Tangrofipin by rate fortule chieves a counte M

Perfian Sultan goeth bimfelfe with an armie against Tan-

Sullan of Per-

captain become King of Persia, forthwith commanded the garrison which kepe the bridge ouer the river Araxis, to be remodued, and to free passage to be given to the Takkshis courtiymen, at their pleasure to come ouer i who in great multitudes replited into Persia where they were by the new Sultan well provided for, and by fittle and liftle promored ento the greatest A greatest dignities of that kingdome; the Persians and Sarasins, the antient inhabitants therof being by these new come guests now kept under, and as it were troden under foot. Toge- whethe Turks ther with this kingdom, the Turks received the Mahometane superstition, from which they superstition the Mahometane superstition is the Mahometane superstition and the Mahometane superstition is the Mahometane superstition sup before not much abhorred, as men vling circumcision: So that hard it is to say whether Na- tan superus. tion lost more; the Persians and Sarafins by the losse of so great a kingdome, or the Turks, tion, imbracing so great a vanitie. Tangrolipix with his Turkes thus possessed of the kingdome of Persia, held not himselfe

therewith long content, but made war vpon his neighbor princes, especially against Pilafris the Caliph of Babylon, whom he in divers battels overthrew; and having at length flaine

him, joyned his kingdomevnto his owne. After that, he fent Cutlu-Muses his consin, with an entlu-Muses armie against the Arabians, by whom he was ouerthrowne and put to flight. But returning feat by Tangraby Media, he requested of Stephan the Greeke Emperours Lieutenant, leaue to passe with his the Turket armie by the confines of his countrie: which his request Stephan not onely rejected, but also by strong hand sought to stop his passage; but ioyning battell with him, was by the Turks casily overthrowne, & himselfe taken. So Cutlu-Muses returning to Tangrolipix, and recounting vnto him the successe of his warres, persuaded him to turne his forces into Media, as a most fruitfull country and easie to be subdued. But he highly offended with the ouerthrow giuen by the Arabians, would not hearken vno him, but railing a new armie in hope of better fortune, went against the Arabians in person himselse. Cutlu-Muses in the meane time fearing the Sultans displeasure, fled with his followers and fauorites; and taking for his refuge cuitio stufes Pasar a strong citie of the Chorasmians, revolted from him: which the Sultan seeming not rebullethan gainst Tangera to regard, held on his intended iourny against the Arabians, by whom he was also put to the light, worst, and enforced with dishonour to returne. After that, he with part of his army be sieged Cutlu-Mules, who by the strength of the place, and valour of the people, for a great while notably defended himselse. in the meane time Tangrelipix, not vnmindefull what Cutlu-Muses had before faid vnto him, concerning the eafines of the conquest of Media(a countrey, as he fayd, defended but by women) sent Afan his brothers for, sirnamed the deafe, with a convenient armie to inuade the fame: who entring into the frontiers of that prouince, was there by the Emperours lieutenant ouerthrown, & himselse with the greatest part of his army slain: with which loffe the Sultan rather inraged than discouraged, fent Habramy Alim his brother again, with an army of an hundred thousand fighting men: with which so great a power the Emperours lieutenant thought it not good to encounter, vntill hee had procured further ayd from the Emperour, especially out of Iberia; and therefore kept himselfe with such power as he had, within his strong and seneed places. Which Alim perceiuing, & out of hope to draw him vnto battel, roaming vp and downe the Country, at last besieged Arzen, an open town, but ful of rich merchants, by whom it was (contrarie to his expectation) notably defended for the space of six dayes, until that at length the Turks seeing no other way towin it, fet fire vpon it in diuers places; by force whereof the inhabitans were enforced for safeguard of their lives to flie & to leave the towne with an infinite wealth to the spoile of the enemy. By this time was Liparites Gouernor of Iberia, come with a great power to the ayd of the Emperors Lieutenant in Media: whereof Alim having intelligence, without delay hasted with his armie towards his enemies: and meeting with them alittle before night, had with them a cruell fight; wherein the victorie fel unto the Christians, who had the Turks in chase a great part of the night:neuertheles Liparites valiantly fighting in another wing of the battell, was there taken, & so carried away prisoner: sor whose ransome the Emperor sent a great fum of mony, with certain presents to the Sultaniall which he sent back againe, & frankly set Liparites at libertie, withing him neuer to be are armes more against the Turks. And with him fent the Seriph, a man of great place among the Mahumetans, his Embaffador vnto the Emperour. Who comming to Constantinople, amongst other things, proudly demanded of the TheTurks Em. Emperor, to become tributarie vnto the Sultan, and so to becat peace with him for euer: buffedor con-Which his vnreasonable demaund was by the Emperor with no lessed distaine scornefully temated the Emperor with no lessed distaine scornefully temated the Emperor with no lessed distaine scornefully temated the Emperor with no lessed distained to reiected, & the Scriph fo dismissed. Which contempt of his Embassador the Sultan taking Tangalipiz in cuill part, as also not a little mooued with the death of his nephew, and losse of his armie, Empirert do. with all his power inuaded the Romane prouinces; but being come as far as Coime without midiest. any notable harme doing, for that the countrie people hearing before of his comming, had in time conucighed themselves with their substance into their strong houlds, whereof there

lipix and his

6

Cutla-Mufes

eath defirens te

was great store in those countries; and hearing also that the Greeke Emperour was raising a G great power to come against him at Cassarea; not daring to proceed any further, leaving so many enemies behind him, he fretting in himselse, returned into Media, where finding the people all fled into their strong townes, hee layd siege unto Mantzichiert, a Citie standing in a plaine champian Countrey, but strongly fortified with a triple wall and deepe ditches. This Citie hee furiously assaulted by the space of thirtie daies without intermission, but all in vaine, the same being still notably desended by Basilius Gouernour thereof, and the other Christians therein. The Sultan wearie of this siege, and about to haue risen, was by Alcan one of his chiefe Captaines, persuaded yet to stay oneday, for him to make proofe in, what hee were able to doe for the gaining thereof: whereunto the Sultan yeelded, committing the whole charge of the affault vnto him. Alcan the next day dividing the armie into two parts, H and placing the one part vpon the higher ground, of purpose with the multitude of their shot to have overwhelmed the defendants; with the other part of the armie, furnished with all things needfull for the assault, approached to the walls: the Sultan in the meane time with certaine of the chiefe Turkes, from an high place beholding all that was done. But this fo forward a Captaine in the middest of his endeauor lost himselfe, being slaine with a great number of his followers in approching the wall. His dead bodie knowne by the beauty of his armour, was by two valiant young men that fallyed out of the gate, drawne by the haire of his head into the Citie, and his head being forthwith cut off, was cast ouer the wall among the Turkes: wherewith the Sultan discouraged, and out of hope of gaining the Citie, tose with his army, pretending himselsewith other his vrgent affaires to be called home, and threatning I withall, the next fpring to returne with greater power, and to do great matters. But not long after, great discord arose betwixt the Sultan and his brother Habramie Alim, insomuch that the Sultan fought by divers means to have taken him out of the way: which Habramy perceiuing, fled to his Nephew Cutlu-Mufes, and ioyning his forces with his, denounced war vnto the Sultan his brother, who meeting with them not far from Pafar, ouercame them in plain battell, wherein Habramie was taken, and presently by the commandement of his brother put to death. But Cutlu Muses, with his confin Melech, and fix thousand Turks, fled into Armenia. and by messengers sent of purpose, requested of the Emperor Constantinus Monomachus, to be received into his protection. But the Sultan with his armie following them at the heels, they for their more fafetie were glad to flye into Arabia. The Sultan afterwards turning into Ibe- K ria, did there great harme, spoyling the countrey before him: against whom the Emperour fent Michael Acoluthus, a valiant captaine. Of whose approch the Sultan hearing, and that hee would vindoubtedly ere long give him battell, (deeming it no great honour vinto him to ouercome the Emperours feruant, but an eternall dishonor to be of him ouerthrown) retired with his army back again to Tauris, leaving behind him one Samuch with three thousand Turkes, to infest the frontiers of the Emperors-territories: which both he and other the Turks Captaines afterward more eafily did, for that Monomachus the Emperour hauing prodigally frent andlackeffer the treasures of the Empire, to increase his revenue, had imposed a tribute vpon the frontier ward the dreat countries of his empire, which were wont before to be free from all exactions, in lieu whereof inequalities they were bound to defend the passages from all incursions of the enemy : but now pressed L with new impositions, had dissolved their wonted garrisons, and left an easie entrance for the barbarous enemies into the provinces confining upon them. Besides that, the Emperours immediately following, and especially Constantinus Ducas, abhorring from wars, and given altogether to the hoording of treasure, gaue little countenance, and lesse maintenance, vnto men of feruice, which in (hort time turned to the great weakening, and in fine to the vtter ruine of the Constantinopolitan empire. At the same time also the gouernment of the Constantinopolitan empire, by the death of Constantinus Ducas the late Emperor, came to his wife Eudocia with her three fons, Michael, Andronicus and Constantinus, all very young: whose sex and tender yeres the barbarous nations having in contempt, at their pleasure grieuously spoyled the prouinces of the empire, namely Mesopotamia, Cilicia, Capadocia, yea and sometimes as farre M as Coelesiria. The report whereof much troubled the Empresse, and gaue occasion for many that loued her not, to fay, That so troubled an estate required the government of some worthie man. Wherfore the fearing left that the Senat making choice of some other, the and her children should be remoued from the gouernment, thought it best for the preservation of her state and her childrens, to make choice of some notable and valiant man for her husband, that

A for her andhers, thould take vpon him the managing of so weightie affaires. But to check this her purpose (the only remedy of her troubled thoughts) she had at the death of the late Emperor Conflantine her husband, at fuch time as the Soueraignty was by the Senat confirmed to her and her fons, folemnly sworne neuer more to marry; which her oath was for the more affurance conceived into writing, and fo delivered vnto the Patriarch to keepe. This troubled her more, than to find out the man whom the could thinke worthy of her felfe, with fo great honor. She held then in prison one Diogenes Romanus, a man of great renowne, and honorably discended; whose father having married the neece of the Emperor Romanus Argirus, and aspiring to the empire, being conuicted thereof, flew himselfe for seare to bee inforced by torments, to bewray his confederates. This Diogenes was by the late Emperor Constantine, for his good service against the Scythes (who then much troubled the empire) highly promoted. with most honourable testimony in the charters of his promotions. That such honours were bestowed upon him, not of the Emperors meere bounty, but as the due rewards of his worthy deserts. Notwithstanding after the death of the Emperor, he sick of his fathers disease, and fwelling with the pride of ambition, fought by fecret means to have a spired vnto the empire: wherof the empresse having intelligence, caused him to be apprehended & brought in bonds to Constantinople, where being found guilty of the foule treason, and so committed to safe keeping, was shortly after brought forth to the judgement seat againe, to receive the heavie fentence of death. In which wofull plight, standing as a man out of hope, and now veterly forlorn, he mooued all the beholders with a forrowfull compassion: for beside that he was a man of exceeding strength, so was he of incomparable feature & beauty, adorned with many other rare qualities and vertues answerable thereunto: wherewith the Empresse mooued with the rest, or pierced with some secret good liking, is hard to say, reuoked the sentence of condemnation ready to haue bin pronounced voon him, and giue him pardon. And shortly after ha. Dieginer Ro uing set him at libertie, sent for him as he was going into Capadocia his natiue country, and manus of a primade him Generall of all her forces, with a full resolution in her selfe to marry him, and to Empresse made make him Emperor, if the might by any meanes get the writing out of the Patriarchs hand, Ginerall of the wherein her oath for neuer marrying againe was comprised. For the compassing whereof, she entred into a deep device full of feminine policie with one of her Eunuches, whom the purposed to vie as her pander for the circumuenting of the Patriarch. This crafty Eunuch instructed by his mistres, comming to the patriarch Ioannes Xiliphilines, a man both for his place and integritie of life much honored, told him in great secret, that the Empresse had so far set her good liking vpon a young gentleman, a nephew of his called Barda (then a gallant of the court) as that she could be content to take him to her husband, and to make him Emperor, if the might by his holines be persuaded, that she might with with safe conscience do it, and by him be discharged of the rash oath she had vnaduisedly taken, neuer to marry again, wherof he had the keeping. The Patriarch, otherwise a contemner of wordly honours, yet mooued with fo great a preferment of his nephew, promifed the cunuch to do therein what soeuer the Empresse had desired, which he accordingly performed. And so sending for the Senators one by one, in whose good liking the matter chiefly rested, he with much grauity propounded to them the dangerous estate of the common-weale, with the troubles daily increasing, and the continual fear of forrein enemies, not to be repressed by the weak hand of a woman, or the authority of yong children, but requiring (as he faid) the valiant courage of some worthic man. After that, he began to find great fault with the rash oath which the Empresse had taken a little before the death of her husband, neuer to marry, and etterly condemning the fame, as contrary to the word of God, & uniustly exacted of her, rather to satisfy the jealous humor of the Emperor her late husband, than for any good of the common-weale:he in fine persuaded them, that the vnlawful oath might be reuoked, and the Empres fet at libertie at her pleasure, by their good liking to make choice of such a man for her husband, as might better vndertake foweighty affaires of the empire, more fit for a man, than for fo tender a Lady and 3 young F children. The greater part of the senat thus persuaded by the Patriarch, and the rest with gifts and promifes ouercome by the Empresse, the patriarch deliuered vnto her the writing she so much defired, & discharged her of her oath: wherupon she forthwith calling vnto her certain Eudostama/of her secret friends, married Diogenes, whom she caused to be proclaimed Emperour. Now Remanus, and thought Budocia after the manner of a woman, to have had her husband (whom she even from proclaimes him

the Emperour.

Theprouinces of the empire Posted by the

The Tails Diegenes the Empereur.

the bottom of despaire had exalted to the highest type of honor) in all things loyall & pli- G ant : whereunto he for a while at the first forced himselfe, but afterwards (beeing a man of a proud nature, and haughty spirit) became wearie of such observance, and began by little and little to take euery day more and more vpon him. And for that the imperiall prouinces in the East, were in some part lost, & the rest in no small danger; he, as well for the redresse therof, as for his owne honour, and to shew himselfe an Emperour indeed, and not the servant of the Empresse, left the court, and passed ouer into Asia, although it were with a smal army and euill appointed: for why, it was no casie matter for him to furnish out the army with al things necessarie, which by the sloth and sparing of the late Emperours, had, to the great danger and dishonor of the empire, bin veterly neglected. Neuerthelesse the Turkish Sultan, who at the fame time with a great power inuaded the prouinces of the empire, hearing of his comming, H and that he was a man of great valour, and doubting what power he might bring with him, retired himselfe; and dividing his army, sent the one part thereof into the South part of Asia, and the other into the North, which spoiled all the countrey before them as they went, and fuddenly surprising the city of Neo-Cæsaria, sacked it, and so laded with the spoile thereof departed. But the Emperor understanding thereof, and not a little grieued therwith, drawing out certain bands and companies of the best and most readiest souldiers in his army, and with them coasting the countrey to get betwirt the Turks and home, ysed therein such expedition. that he was voon them before they were aware, and fo fuddenly charging them, brought fuch a fearevpon them, that they betook themselues to their heeles, leaving behind them for hast, their baggage and carriages, with all their prisoners & bootie they had before taken at Neo-Cufaria, and in their late expedition: yet was there no great number of them flaine, for that the Christians forc-wearied with long trauell, were not able far to follow the chase. From thence tooke his way into Siria, he fent part of his army to Melitena, and carried himselfe from Aleppoa great booty both of men and cattel. At which time also the city of Hierapolis was yeelded to him, where shortly after he built a strong castle. But whilst he there staid, news was brought to him, that the other part of his army which he had fent away, was ouerthrown by the Turkes; for the reliefe of whom, he rose with all hast and marched towards them: but being in number far inferiour to his enemies, hee was by them as he lay encamped, inclosed round in such fort, as it was thought almost impossible for him to haue escaped: at which time also the Gouernor of Aleppo traiterously revolted from him, and joined his forces with the K enemy, making now no other reckoning, but affuredly to hauetaken him: but whilft the turks thus dream of northing, but of a most glorious victorie, and were in mind dividing the spoile, the Emperor without so much as the sounding of a trumpet, suddenly issuing out of his trenches, when they least thought he durst so have done, and resolutely charging them home, put them to flight, and had of them a notable victory, had he throughly profecuted the fame: after that having taken divers towns, he came to Alexandria, in Cilicia, and there all about in the country bilited his army, because of the approch of winter, and so returned himselse to Confantinople. The next Spring the Turks, according to their viuall manner invading the frontiers of the empire, did much harme about Neo Cafaria: whereof the Emperor advertised, went thither with his army, and quickely repressing their fury, tooke his journey to the river Euphrates, where leaving part of his army with Philaretus for the keeping of those frontiers, he himselse retired Northward into Capadocia. But after his departure, the Turkes setting vpon Philaretus, put him to flight with his garrifons and taking the spoile of the frontiers, entred into Capadocia, wasting all as they went; and afterwards turning into Cilicia, sfacked Iconium, a rich populous city. Wherof the Emperor understanding at Sebastia, made towards them: but hearing by the way that they had ranfackt the city, and were for feare of his comming already retired, he fent Chatagurio gouernor of Antioch, with part of his army to Mopsiphestia, to stop the Turks of their passage. But they in the plains of Tharsus were before distressed by the Armenians, and stript of all their rich prey; and hearing farther of the approch of the Emperours power, fled by night and so escaped: which the Emperor under standing, and M having now well quieted those provinces, and the yere far spent, returned again to Constantinople. But after his departure, the Turks again inuading the frontier provinces, he fent Manuel Comnenus, a valiant young man, Generall against them; who so prevailed, that the Emperor enuying at his honour, tooke from him a great part of his army, and fent him with a small

A spowen into Syria: But as he was upon the way, he was by the Turks entrapped nonce untor Sobaftiae and there taken, most pare of his armie being at the same time overthrown and slaind: with which loffe, the Emperour being troubled, made great preparation to go himfolinin person against his enemies who encouraged with the former victorie, ceased not to infest his retritories. In the meane time by great fortune came Manuel Commenus home, together with the Turke that tooke him; who being fallen into the displeasure of the Sulvan fled vnto the Emperour with his prisoner of whom he was honorably entertained. All things now in a Yesdines, for fo great an expedition as the Emperour had in person purposed, he set forward and after long travell baving passed Cefarea, he incamped at a place called Cryapega:wherefor feuere execution done vpon certaine mutinous fouldiers, one of the legions of his armyrole Disgonis goals in mutinie against him : whom (for all that) he quickly pacified with the terror of the rest of with agreed his army, which he threatned to turne you them if they proceeded to forget their duty: after the Tarks. that, removing to Theodosopolis, he divided his army, and fent Ruselina one of his best cand tains, with one part thereof against Chliat, and another part he sent to be siege Mantzicierts. retaining with himselse therest, being of no strength. The Turkes in Mantzicierts, finding themselves not able long to hold out, sell to composition, and yeelded the citie. But shortly after the fouldiers left there in garrifon for the keeping thereof, going out to feek for forrage, were by the Turks suddenly oppressed which the Emperour understanding, sent thither one Disciplion to Bryennius, with certaine companies to relecue the citie, who encountring with the Turks, and finding himselfe too weak, sent vnto the Emperour for aide: who not knowing the Arength of the enemies, blamed him of cowardife, yet fent unto him Nicephorus Bafilacem with part of his armie; who ioining his forces with Brienniu, and giving the Turkes battell put them to flight. But following too fast vpon them vnto their trenches, and Bryennius making no great hast after, he had his horse slaine under him, and so on foot heavily laden with armour, and not able to thift for himselse, was there taken and brought to the Sultan : who honorably entreated him, and oftentimes questioned with him concerning the Emperous, and shewing him his owne power, examined him also of the Emperours, Tangralipix was now dead, and the Sultan now in field against the Emperour, was Axan his

fon, a man of great wisedome & discretion, who confidering the doubtful event of battel, sent embassadors vuro the Emperor to intreat with him of peace. But hee (persuaded by some of Axanibe Suihis captains, that this motion made by the Sultan for peace, proceeded but of a meere feare balladors onto and diffrust he had in his own power, or els to gain time untill some greater strength came) Disceres so had small regard of the embassadors or their message, but proudly willed them to tell their frace master, That if he were desirous of peace, he should get him farther off, and leave the place wherin he lay incamped, for him to lodge in and so without other answer, commanded them away. Now had the Emperor (as is before faid) fent away part of his army by Rufelins against Chlist, whom he fent now for in haste again : but he hearing of the approch of the Sultan, by the perswassion of Tarchomiates, one of his captains, was retired for his more safety back into the Romane frontiers, leaving the Emperor destitute of his help. At which time also a company of the Scythians which served in the Emperors camp, revolted to the Turks; not without lome inspition, that the rest of their fellows, which remained would ere long do the like: nevertheles the Emperor prefuming of fuch strength as he had, or carried headlong with his owne fortune; refolued to glue the Turks battell, and therefore putting his men in order fet which them. Who somethat troubled with the Emperors so sudden a resolution, as being yet in some hope of peace, yet having pur themselves in order of battell, received the enemics charge's Hill giuling a little ground, as men not greatly defirous either to fight or flie. This Agite continuith long sethe day now declining the emperor doubting left the Sultan should fend part of Hisarmy to affault his camp (from which he was now drawne somewhat far, and had left the fame but weakly manned) caused a retreat to be sounded, & so began orderly to retire himifelt with them that were about him which others a far off in the battell beholding, p and supposing him to have fled, began themselves to flie amain. Of which to shameful slight and fijdden fexie Andronicus (the fon of John Ditens, the late emperor Confiantine his brother, 16/14 Touces a and by him blested Cafar, who with his fonnes feeretly enuice at the honenwood Diogenes) was notable traytor the capite for he commanding a great part of the army, gaue it fift out to fuch as were about fight of the com Him that the emperor fled and to increase the feare, turning his horse about, and sowards the priors army

campe

by the Turks.

10

camp as fast as he could: after whom at the rest most disorderly followed: which the emperor G beholding, and therewith not a little troubled, made a stand, labouring in vaine to have staid the rest: for now the turks incouraged with the sudden slight of the Christians, began hardly to pursue them, as men already ouerthrown by the hand of God; whom for all that the emperor with such as yet stood with him, for a space notably resisted. But being for saken by the greater part of his army, & oppressed with the multitude of his enemies, being wounded him felfe, and his horfe flain vudet him, he was taken all imbrued with his own bloud, & the bloud Emperaters of his enemies, of whom he had wounded & flain many. The Sultan advertised of his taking, at the first beleeved it not, supposing it rather to have been some other great manivntil that he was both by them, whom he had but a little before fent embassadour vnto him, & by Basilacism One of his captaines then prisoner with him, assured that it was vadoubtedly he, which H Basilacian brought before him, to see if he knew him, fell downe prostrate at his feet, as before his dread Lord & Soueraigne. The Emperor brought before the Sultan, and humbling himselse in such sort as best beseemed his heavy fortune, the Sultan presently tooke him vp, and thus cheerefully spoke vnto him : Grieue not noble Emperour (faid he) at thy mishap, for such a the chance of war, overwhelming sometimes one sometimes another : neither feare thou any harme for a will whethe not as my prifoner, but as an Emperour : which he accordingly did, prefently appointing him a princely paullion, with all things answerable to his estate, setting him oftentimes at his own boord, and for his fake enlarging fuch prisoners as he required. And after he had thus for certain daies honorably vied him, and discoursed with him of many things, he concluded a perpetuall peace with him, vpon promise of a marriage to be made betwixt their children; 1 and to with a fafe convoy fent him away with greater honor than was at an enemies hand to haue been expected. The Emperour in Turkish attire, which the Sultan had bestowed vpon him, comming to Theodolopolis, there said the curing of his wounds, & afterwards accompanied with the Sultans embassadors, set forward toward Constantinople. But all was now there changed: for vpon the report of his captiuitie, Iohn the Cafar with Pfellow one of the chiefe Senators, & others of the same faction, which alwaies enuied at the honor of Diogenes, presently tooke the imperial gouernment from Eudocia the Empresse, and thrusting her into monasterie which she had built neere to Propontis, set vo Michael Ducas her eldest sonne, Emperour, in stead of Diagenes: whose simplicitie Casar his vncle abusing with the rest, did, now what they lift. And hearing that Diogenes was now (contrary to their expectation) fet K at libertie by the Sultan, and comming towards the emperiall city, sent out letters every way in the new Emperors name, to all the gouernours of the provinces whereby he was to passe, not to receive him as Emperour, or to do him any honour: which Diogenes understanding, staid at the castle of Docia, whether some of his friends with such power as they were able to make, reforred vnto him. Against whom, Cafar with the contrary faction first sent his sonne Constantine, and after that Andronica his eldest son, both Diogenes his mortall enemies, with a great army: by whom Diogenes, with his friends and followers, were ouerthrowne and difcomfitted. Diagenes himselfe flying to the citie of Adana, was there hardly besieged by dronicus, and in the end glad to yeeld himselfe, vpon condition, that he should resigne the em-Empero tetes pire, and fo foreuer after to lead a private life. For whose safetie, certaine of the chiefe of the Prifont by An- clergie sent of purpose from Michael the Emperor, gaue their faith: so Diogenes all attyred in black, yeelded himselse to Andronicas, by whom he was brought to Cotai, then the metropoliticall citie of Phrygia, there to expect what further order should be taken for him from the court : during which time he fell licke, being (as many supposed) secretly poisoned. But whilst he there lay languishing, an heavier doome came from the young Emperous, That he should have his eies put out : which was forthwith in most cruell manner done, the clerging men that had before for his fafety gaged their faith, crying out in vaine again (fo horrible a death of Olige crueltie. Thus deprived of his fight, he was conveyed into the Island of Prota, where his eight for lack of looking to, putryfying, and worms breeding in them, with fuch an odious fmell, 45 that no man could abide to come nigh him, he in (hort time after died, when he had raigned three yeares, eight moneths. All which miserie was thought to have hap pened ynto him through the malice of Cafar, without the knowledge of the young Emperour his nephewers tan freeth to Axan hearing of the milerable end of the late emperor Diogenes, was therwith much grigued and the more, for that the league which he had to his good content to lately made with hims

Empreffe depe-fed by the traiter Job. Ducat,

death of Die-

of the Turkes.

A was thereby come to nought; wherfore inteuenge thereof, he with great power inuaded the imperially proteinces; nor for spotle and booty only, as in former time, but now to conquer and to hold the father Against whom, Michael the Emperor sent Hanc Commenus his Lieutenant. with a great atmy who meeting with the Turks, & joyning battell, was by them ouerthrown with all his army and taken priloner, and glad afterwards for a great fumme of mony to tedeeme himlel . After which ouerthrow, the Emperor fent his vncle Cafar with another armyagainst them, who was by Ruselim; that had before revolted from the Emperour, overthrowne at the river Sangarius, and taken prisoner; whom he for all that shortly after set at libertie againe; and joyning with him against the Turks, were both together by them discomfitted and taken prisoners, but afterwards redeemed Cafer by the Emperour, and Rulelius by his wife. This Rufeline was a notable traitour, who joyning with the Turks, did what he lift in the provinces of the Empire in the leffer Afiastor the repressing of whom the Empefor fert Alexim Commenus, a young man, but very politick and couragious, who lecretly pra-Ctiling with the Turks that were great with Rufelins, had him at last by them for a sum of mony betraied into his power: who forthwith fent him to Constantinople to the Emperor, by whom he was imprisoned, but afterwards fet at liberty and imploied against Bryennius and his brother, then vp in rebellion against the Emperour.

But to come neerer to the Turkish affaires. Catlu-Muses, who with his cousin Melech and Custo Muses with his spiral with his spiral with his spiral others, were for seare of Tangrolipix their cousin fled into Arabia, as is before declared, now and tensines in the beginning of the reigne of Axan, returned; and as the enuious competitors of his king- 14/2 up armits un the Deginning of the reigne of Axam, returned and as the children of the reigne of their friends and partakers, were now ready to have tried the matter with him by plain battel. Against whom also, the Sultan on the other side had brought into the field his whole forces, & was now likewise ready to have incountred them neere vnto the city of Eres. But whillt the Turks thus divided, flood ready to defroy themselves, the Caliph of Babilon (from whom though the Turks had taken all temporall soueraigntie, yet in matters of religion still held him in great reuerence and esteem, as their chiese Bishop, & the successor of their great Prophet) considering that nothing could be more dangerous to his feet and religion, than that civil discention, the late consuston and veter ruine of the Sarafin empire, and authority of the Caliphs; and fearing the like effect in these new Sarafins, now the chief stay of the Mahometan superstition: setting aside all pontificall formality wherby he was bound not to go out of his own house, came with all speed even as the armies were now ready to joyn battel, & thrusting himselse into the middest betwirt them, what with the reverence of his person, what with his effectuall persuasion, wrought so much and prevailed so far with both parties, that they were content to lay down their weapons, and to fland to his order and judgment : which was, That Axan the Sultan should still injoy his Amost burilak kingdom and territories, whole and entire vnto himselse as he did: and that Cullu. Muses and order christiancom. his fons, aided by him, and so inuading the prouinces of the Constantinopolitan empire, moneweale. should therof subdue so much as they could vnto themselves, & to be thereof accounted the only Lords and gouernors: which order as it was vnto the Turks, and for the maintenance of the Mahometan superstition, very wholsome and commodious, so was it vnto the Christian commonweale and religion most dangerous and hurtfull, as in processe of time by proofe it appeared. For by this mean in (hort time after Cutlu. Muses with his cousins and sons subdued all Media, with a great part of Armenia, Capadocia, Pontus, and Bythinia, and so a great part of the leffer Asia. By the aid of this Cutlu. Mules, and the fauor of the foldiers, Nicephorus Botoniates aspiring to the Empire of Constantinople, displaced his master the Emperor, Michael Ducas, after he had raigned fix yeros & fix moneths, and in the habit of a Monke thrust him into an Abbey: which vsurper by the just judgement of God, was at length requited the trans of euen with the same measure, and in like manner served by Comnenus, who thrusting him out, diates weiters fucceeded himselfe in the empire. Much it was that this Cutlu-Mufes, with his fons and kinf. about the fucmen did for the inlarging of the Turkish empire, by the helpe of the great Persian Sultan: efforts whose forces together with their own, in divers countries conducted by these worthy lea-missions ders his nigh kinsmen, and doing great matters, gaue occasion for themselves to be accounted Sultans, though indeed they were none, neither their names such, as are by some antient writers, & others of later time also reported; but vnto the Turks themselues by those names, either for Sultans, vnknowne. Out of these great commanders, all borne of the Selzuccian

familie.

family, hath Aithones, and others following his report, derined their Dag right paffafalometa, Me. G leclas, and Belchiaroc, whom they suppose to have orderly succeeded a see conherwish called Tangrolipix, in the Turkish empirejand to have done great matters awhereastheth by there port of the Turks themselves, and the relation of the Greeks, it appears plainly A sar (more truly called Ax-ban, that is to fay, the White king) to have bin the for of Tangnolipix and ro have fucceeded him in the empire; and that by him the emperor Diogenes was taken, and not by Apasalemus as they vainely imagine. As for Aspasalemus, whom the Turks by that name know not either any thing of his doings, it feemeth to have been a name corrupted of Mis pam Sallarius, the brother of Tangrolipix and Habrami, and not his fonnes fon as they would have it. In like manner Meleclas also seemeth to have been forged of Melech the son of Habras mi, Tangrolipix his brother, and not of Aspasalemus, as some without any good ground report. H Whom they finding to have been all great men in the Selzuccian family, with some others alfo, have both corrupted their names, and given vnto them an imaginarie foueraigntic and fuccession in the Turks first empire, such as beside that the Turks themselves acknowledge not, is easile to be refelled out of the histories of the Greeks, who had with them still much to do. Wherefore leaving those supposed princes of the Turks with their imaginarie succession, and doings, vnto the authors thereof, following more certainties, to geturn againe to the course of our history. Axan the Sultan at the same time that he had by the mediation of the Chaliph (or not long after) fallen to agreement with his coufin Cutlu-Mafes : to increhie the honour of his nation and the bounds of his empire, gaue vnto Ducat and Melech, two of his nigh kinsmen, the gouernement of Damasco and Aleppo, with that part of Syria which joyneth vnto them, of purpose that way to incroch vpon the Ægyptian Chaliph, who then had under his jurisdiction, all, as far as Laodicea in Syria; yet not with so large priviledge as had Cutlu-Muses, vnto whom and his posteritie he had yeelded the absolute honour of a Sultan or King, ouer such countries and provinces as he should win from the Christians: but vnto these others his kinsmen, he gauethe gouernement of the aforesaid cities of Damasco and Aleppo, in the frontiers of his dominion in Syria, conditionally, that they should still remaine his vassals, and hold of him as of their fourraigne, what so ever they had, who neverthelesse in short time mightily prevailed upon the Ægyptian, still increasing the who neverthelesse in short time might by prevailed whose name together with their Empire,
Turkish territoric with the losse of the Sarasins, whose name together with their Empire, was now by the Turks almost quite driven out of Asia.

The general Historie

But these proud branches of the Turkish Empire, thus overspreading the lesser Asia, with the greatest part of Syria, were in short time after by the mercy of God, and the valour of the most Christian and most religious princes of the VVest cut shorter, and brought againe into some better order. The full discourse whereof, worthy eternal memory, by others inrolled in the antient records of fame, I purpose not at large to follow, but in briefe to touch, for the orderly continuation of the present historie, hasting to the doings of this victorious nation of latter times, wherein we are to make a longer stay, as more pertinent

It fortuned that whilst Cutlu-Muses and his sons, supported by the Sultan Axan their kins-Melech with his coulin against the Egyptian Caliph in Syria on the other: that one Peter, 2 French Hermite mooned with a denout zeale, according to the manner of that time, went to visit the sepulchre of our Sauior, with the other holy places at Ierusalem: who comming into The description termed than feared: yet under such simple & homly feature lay unregarded a most subtil sharp M stians, so great and heavy, as that greater or more intollerable could none beiwherwith not

vnto the dangerous estate of the present time. man, thus mightily prevailed against the Christians in the lesser Asia on the one side, and L Syria, then for the most part possessed by the Turks & Sarasins, diligently noted by the way as he trauelled, the maners and fashions of these barbarous nations, their government, their cities, their power and strength; but aboue all, the grieuous miseries of the poore oppressed Christians, that there liv'd in most miserable thraldom among them, without hope of release al which, he in the habit of a poore pilgrim, at liberty fafely viewed, in the midst of these miscreants, being withal a little low hard fauoured fellow, and therfore in thew more to be conand pearching wit, fraught with discretion & found judgment, stil applying to som good vse what he had in his long and painful travel most curiously observed. He commeth to Ierusalem, and performing his devotions there, faw the grieuous misery of the poore deuout ChriA little grieued, he entred into a deepe discourse thereof with Simon the Patriarke and Abbot of the monasterie of the Christians (there before built by certaine Italian Merchants) and with the mafter of the Hospitalers, by whom he was fully informed thereof, as of whatfocuer elfe he required. After much graue conference, it was at length agreed voon amongst them, that the Patriarke and the grand Master, should in their own, and the names of the other oppressed Christians, write their letters vnto the Pope and the other Christian Princes, concerning their miscries; and to crave their aid for the recovery of those holy places out of the hands of those cruell Infidels: of which letters the devout Hermit promifed himself to be the trustic carrier. and of their petitions the most carefull foliciter. Whereupon the Patriarke and grand Master. in the name of the poore oppressed Christians wrote their letters vnto this effect :

We the citisens of the holy Citie, and countreymen of Christ Ielus, dayly suffer those things which the Leners of Christ our King (affered but once, in the last daies of his mortalitie. We are dayly buffeted, sourged, arbert terus. and viersed : enery day some of us are brained, beheaded, or crucified. We would flie from citie to citie, km, and of the which the remotest parts of the earth, and removue out of the middle of that land where Christ our Sautor grand Master write the remotest parts of the earth, anaremouse out of the missing of the tiespitative of the tiespitati (facred with the birth, doctrine, death, resurrection, and ascension of our Saulour) without inhabitants Pope and other and Priests; and that there should first lacke such as would indure death and martyrdome, than such as chissian trinwould inflict the fame and that there should not be which would willingly die for Christ, as in battell, baife of the opso long as there were any that would fight against them. These things truly we most miserably suffer : profed christiyet was there a time when as our anceltors feared no fuch thing, either to them felues or their posteritie. 1em. And now perhaps the Christian kingdomes of the West line likewise without the least suspicion of feare: but let them be moved by our example and testimony. The strength of the Turks is dayly increased and ours diminished: The continuall gaining of new king domes gives hithem courage: They have already dewoured the whole world, in hope. The forces of the Turks are fiercer and ftronger than the forces of the Sarafins, their policies deeper their attempts more desperat, their endeauors greater, and their successe fortunator, Tet have the Sarafins attempted both Romes: they have besteged Constantinople, and have was Romeaud Comfted not onely the sea coasts of Italy, but even the heart of the land also. Then why should the king domes sanimople, of the Welt presume themselves to standin safety and out of all perill, when as the chiefe fortresses of the cased Noun world hane beene fo indangered ? what may the rest of Christendome promise unto it felfe, fecing that Roms, or aem D Ierufalem (the feat and fectacle of the Christian Religion) bath beene besieged, taken facked, rafed, and Kome. triumphed upon? feeing that of the Christian profession remaine but the poore and weake reliques in comparison of the antient whole entire body? This land, which is dayly besprinkled with our bloud, yea the blond it selfe cryeth out for revenge. And we your most humble suppliants, proftrate at your feet. call upon the helpe, aid, mercie, faith, and religion, of you most blessed Father, of the Kings, Princes, and Potentates ; Christians not in name and profession onely, but in heart, soule, and spirit. Before the tempest thunder, before the lightning fall upon you auert from you and your children the storme hanging ouer your heads : defend sis your poore Suppliants, deliver your religion from most wicked and accurfed stauerie. You shall in so doing deserue immortall fame, and God shall require your so great valour in this world with terrestriall king domes, and in the world to come with eternall bliffe, whose sacred inheritance p you hall have defended from the rage of hell.

With these letters, and plenty of other secret instructions, the deuout hermit returning into Italie, and comming to Rome, deliuered his letters vnto Vrban the second of that name, then Pope, with a ful discourse of the miseries of the Christians under the Turkish thraldom, which he had feene at Ierufalem and other places as he trauelled requesting his holy care for the redreffe thereof: with whom he fo prevailed, that shortly after, he calling a Councellat The Constitute Claremont in France, among other things, propounded the miserie of the poore oppressed Christians at Ierusalem, as an especiall matter to be considered of. And having caused the aforesaid letters, directed vnto him and the other Christian Princes, to be openly read in the F Councell, whereunto three hundred and sen Bishops were then out of divers parts of Christendom assembled, with the Embassadors of all countries, much moved the whole assembly to compassion: at which time also the hermit (whose flowing eloquence fully counternaised what wanted in his feature, standing up in the midst of the Councell, deliuered his message in the name of the afflicted Christians, with their heavie groanings and teares: which as they

en erferimare to leufalem.

could not be in letters expressed, so were they not hardly by the religious hermit (as by him) G

who having both lately seene both the miserie of the men, and desolation of the places, and at

the heart touched with the griefe thereof) fo lively represented, as that it moved the whole affembly with the like simpathy of heavinesse and griefe. Which the Pope perceiving tooke thereupon occasion to enter into a large discourse concerning that matter, with many effectuall reasons persuading the Fathers and Princes there present, of the necessitie of so religious a Warre to be taken in hand, for the deliuerance of their oppressed brethren out of the thraldome of the Infidels; and now as well as with their present Decree, as afterwards at their retume home into their Countries, by all meanes to further the same. Which notable perfurtion, with the heavie complaint of the Hermit, and the equitie of the Gaufe, fo much moued the whole Councell, and the rest there present, that they all as men inspired with one H An expedition Spirit, declared their confent by their often crying out, Deus vult, Deus vult, God willeth aged vipulty it, God willeth it: which words fo then vitered by way of applaule, were in the great and the County of the most facred expedition following, much vsed of the denout Christians, as the fortunate significant following the start of the second of the denout Christians, as the fortunate significant following the second of the denout Christians of the second of the se corffirm og nall of their cheerefull forwardnesse, euen in their most dangerous enterprises. Strange it were to tell, and hardly to be beleeued (but that the antient Histories beare witnesse of the proffed in the like) how farre in one daies space the report of this religious decreed warre was by flying

The Councell dissolued, and the reuerend Fathers returning euerie man home into his owne countrey, it pleased God by their effectuall persoasions so to worke with the rest of the Christian Princes, and people in generall, that in all countries and provinces in Christendom, were shortly to be seene men of all forts in great number, with red Crosses on their brests (the cognifance of that facred expedition) readie of themselves to spend both life and goods for the defence of the Christian Religion, and recourse of the Holy-Land. The number of whom is of divers diverfly reported, but of most supposed to have beene three hundred thou-The chiefecom- fand fighting men : Of whom the chiefe Commanders were, Godfrey Duke of Lorraine, with mandos of the his two brethren, Euflace and Baldwin, all of the honourable house of Buillon; Hugh Syrnatheir expedition med the Great, brother to Philip then the French King; Raymond and Robert Earles of Flanen into the Ho- ders , Robert Duke of Normandie, William the Conquerors sonne , Stephen de Valoys Earle of Chartiers: Ademar Bishop of Podie, the popes Legat; and Peter the Hermit, not to be numbred among st the least, as chiese author of this most famous expedition: vnto whom many K other honourable Princes joyned themselues, as partakers of their trauels, though not with

> The first that set forward in this expedition, was one Gualter Sensauier a noble Gentleman, with a great band of men: not long after whom followed Fuer the Hermit, with fortic thoufand moe, who both travelling thorow Germany, Hungaria, and Bulgaria, were glad oftentimes, especially in the further part of Hungarie and Bulgaria, to open themselues a way with the fword; and so with much labor, and no lesse losse came at length to Constantinople: where they were not greatly welcome vnto the Emperour Alexius Comnenus; who guiltie vnto himfelfe of the vnlawfull meanes whereby he had extorted the Empire from Nicephorus his predecessour, had that expedition of the Christians into the East, in distrust, as purpo- L fed against himselfe: vntill that fully resolued to the contrarie, by the Hermit and others; and that a farre greater power was comming after, for the inuafion of the Turks, and recouerie of the Holy-Land, he was content to relieue them now wearie of their long trauell: and afterward to make roome for them that were to come, shipped them over the strait of Bosphorus into Afia; who marching forward into Bithynia, encamped their Army in the countrey not farre from the Citie of Nice. In the meane time Godfrey with his brethren, and diuers other Princes that had joyned themselues vnto him, with the Germanes and Lorranois, and the greatest part of the Armie, followed the same way that the Hermit had taken before him. At which time also Hugh the French Kings brother, with the Legate, the two Roberts (the one Duke of Normandie, and the other Earle of Flanders) and the rest of the French M Commanders, passing ouer the Mountaines into Italie, came to Rome, with a wonderfull great Armie: where taking their leaucof the Pope, because they would be leffe troublesome unto the Cities and Countreys whereby they were to paffe, they divided their great Armie into three parts; whereof the one part went to Brundusium, and the other to Bary, and the

A third to Hydruntum, vnto whom also Bohemund one of the great Princes of Apulia, joyned himselse with twelve thousand good souldiers that followed him. From these three ports the Christian army departing, and crossing the Adriaticke, arrived in safety at Dirrachium, and night hereabout vpon the coast of Dalmaria from whence they trauelled by land thorow Macedonia, to Constantinople; were they met with the Duke Godfrey and the rest of the Armie: Godfrey dute of whom also at the first, Alexius the Emperouris reported to have but coldly entertained, as Buillongandibe jealous of his owne cleate; untill that better perfuaded of their designements and good mea- Printer, mice ning towards him, confirmed by many rich presents sent vnto him by these strange Princes, together accome he loyned with them in league : wherein it was agreed, That the Emperor during the time of this expedition should furnish them with new supplies of men, armour, victuals, and what soeuer else they should want : in regard whereof, the Princes on the other side promised to restore again vnto the empire, what provinces, countries, or cities they should happily gain out of the hands of the Turks and Sarafins, the City of Ierufalem only excepted: which agreement was afterward on the suspicious Emperors part but slenderly performed. Neuerthelesse. this league so made, hee granted them passage, and so transported them ouer the strait into Afia: only Bohemund, for an old grudge betwixt the Emperour Alexius and his father, would not come to Constantinople, hut marching with his army thorow the vpper Mysia and Thracia, came fooner than any man had thought, vnto the strait of Hellespontus, and so passed.

Now had Gnaker, and the Hermit Peter, with their Army, lien two moneths in the countrey about Nice, expecting the comming of the rest of the Christian Princes: for why, they thought it not good before their comming to attempt any thing against the enemie, whom they knew to lie not farre off very firong. But the common fouldiers wearie of fo long lying, and nought doing, and pinched with some wants, and withall disking of Gualter their chiefe Commander, and the Hermit Peter, (of whose integritie and holinesse they had a greater opinion, than of his prowesse and direction) rose vp in mutinic, and displacing Gualter, made choice of one Raymund a valiant Germane Captaine, for their Generall: by whose conduct they tooke Exorgum, a Towne of purpole for faken of the Turks. For they long before vnderstanding what a tempest of warre was growing upon them out of Europe, sought by all means to cut off these that were already come ouer, as the forerunners of a greater Army following : and therefore had left them this Towne, as a bait to traine them out of their trenches. And after that the Christians were thus possessed of the Towne, having layd certaine strong ambushes, they droue out certaine heards of cattell the more to allure them: all which certaine companies of the Christians brought in without any losse, the Turks still winking thereat. With which bootie the Christians encouraged, went out three thousand of them to take in a little towne not farre off; who were by Turks cut off and flaine enery mothers sonne, as they were about to have divided the spoile. Which overthrow reported into the Towne, discouraged even the chiefe Commanders of the army, fo that they resolved no more to try the fortune of the field, before the comming of their friends. Neuerthelesse the common souldiers condemning them of cowardife, chose them a new Generall, one Godfrey Burel, whom they now requested not, but enforced to goe out to reuenge the death of their fellowes. Which their rashnesse not long after turned to their own destruction: for ten thousand of them going out of Exorgum, to fortage the countrey, were by the Turkes entrapped, and almost all flaine, except some few, which by speedy flight escaped. The Turks prosecuting their victorie, layd hard siege to them in the Towne also, vntill they had partly with famine, and partly with the sword consumed the most part of them. The Hermit with the poore remainder of his army tooke his refuge to Cinite, a Towne not farre off, before abandoned by the Turks; wherewith much adoe he defended himselfe vntill the comming of Duke Godjrej and the rest of the Princes.

Cutlu-Muses the Turke was now dead, having left vnto his fon Sultan Solyman many large countries & provinces, altogether gained from the Christians in Asia, whom he held in great subjection and thraldome. This warre-like Prince having discomfitted and almost brought to nought the hermits forces, was no leffe carefull for the withstanding of the great army following:which now being come into Bithynia, & lying before Nicomedia, remouing thence, laid fiege to the city of Nice, called in antient time Antigonia, of Antigonia, the fon of Philip that mice beforeship built it; and afterwards Nicea, of Nicea the wife of King Lyfimachus. In this city dwelt many the chiffianis

sies Chrifteans.

deuout Greeks, Christians; but in such thraldome vnto the Turks, that they could not do any G thing for the deliuerte of themselues. This siege indured longer than the Christian Princes had at the first supposed : who although they to the vttermost of their power forced the cirie on three fides, yet was it fill notably defended, new supplies still comming from the Turks by the lake of Ascanius joyning voon the other side of the Qitie. Bur after that the Christians. possessed of the lake, began on that side also to lay hardly vnto the citie, the Turks discouraged, and feeing themselves beset round with their enemies, yeelded up the city the fifth of Iu-1 0 9 7 ly, in the yeare 1097, after it had been fifty daies besieged. But whilest the Christians thus lay at the fiege, the Turks affailed the quarter of the camp where the Legat lay ; by whom they were notably repulsed, and with great losse inforced to retyre vnto the mountains. In this ca ty, amongst the rest of the Turks, was taken Solymans wife, with two of her children, whom the H Princes sent prisoners to Constantinople. This City so woon, was according to the agreement before made, restored vnto Alexim the Emperour, whose sleet had in that siege done good feruice, by taking the lake from the Turks.

The city of Nice thus woon, the Christian Princes remouing thence with their army, and marching thorow the country, came the fourth day after vnto a river which watred many rich pastures; where as they were about to have incamped, for the commodiousnesses of the place. and refreshing of the army, suddenly news was brought into the quarter where Robamund lay, now busic in casting up his trenches, That the Turks with a great Army were ready even at hand to charge him. For Solyman having railed a great power of his owne, and aided by the Sultan of Persia his kinsman, was now come with an army of 60000 strong to give the Chri- I flians battell : of whole approch Bohemund advertised, left the fortifying of his trenches, and putting his foldiers in array, fet forward to meet him; fending word to the rest of the Princes A craff battle that lay a far off, to be ready as occasion should require, to relieve him, These two armies conducted by their most resolute chiefetains, meeting together, joyned a most fierce and terrible battell, where in a fhort space the Turks lay slain vpon heaps, in such fort that they served the Christians in stead of bulwarks. But whilest Bohemund thus prevailed in the battell certain of the Turks horsemen wheeling about, brake into Bohemunds camp (not as then altogether fortified, and but flenderly manned) where among the women, and other weake persons there left. they raised a great tumult and outcry, to the great appaling of them that were fighting in the battel which Bohemund perceiuing, withdrew himself with certain companies vnto the camp, K from whence he with great flaughter repulfed the enemy. But returning again into the battel, he found there a great alteration: for his foldiers whom before he had left as it were in posses. fion of a most glorious victory, were now so hardly laid vnto by the Turks, as that they were ready to have turned their backes and fled. Neuertheleffe, by his comming in, the battell was notably reftored, and again made doubtful when the enemy perceiving how much the affaulring of the camp had troubled the Christians in battell, sent out certaine troups of horsemen again to affault the same, and had not failed undoubtedly to have taken it, being as aforesaid not yet fortified, had not Hugh the French Kings brother come in good time to the rescue: who comming in with 30000 hor temen, after he had relieved the camp, entring directly into the battell, was notably encountred with a foundron of fresh souldiers of the Turks, by them L of purpose reserved for such eyent. There began a battell more terrible than the first, with most doubtfull victorie : but at the length the Turks wearie of the long and cruell fight, and feeing most of their fellowes slaine, began by little and little to give ground, and so retired into the mountains, which were not far off. In this battell, which continued a great part of the day, were flaine of the Turks 40000, and of the Christians about 2000. The next morning Bohemand, with the French Kings brother, came againe into the field, in fuch order as if they should presently have given or received battell: where after they had stayd a great while, and faw no enemy to appear, they fell to the honest buriall of their dead; which were easily known from the Turks, by the red croffes vpon their garments, the cognisance of their sacred warre-Salyman figure. Salyman flying with the remainder of his army notably diffembled his loffe, giving it out M that he had gotten the victorie:yet by the way as he went he burnt vo the coutry villages, and destroied or carried away what soeuer els he thought might stand the Christians in any stead, if they should further follow after him, leaving nothing for them but the bare ground.

After this victoric, Bohemand and the Christian Princes, without resistance marching

A through the hot and dry countries of the leffer Asia, came to Antiochia a Citie of Pissdia, Antioch in Viwhich they took with small labour: and so marching vnto I conium the principal city of Cilicia, neere unto the mountaine Taurus, were there also of the citisens courteously received. where they staied certaine daies for the refreshing of the Armie. From thence they set forward roward Heraclea, where a great power of the Turks were reported to be affembled. But Heracles yelthey, together with the garrison souldiers, vpon the approach of the victorious Army of the ded, Christians, for fook the city and fledithe citisens being Christians (as they were yet generally in all the Provinces of the leffer Afia, but in great subjection to the Turkes) and now rid of their cruel masters the Turkish garrisons, came forth, and meeting the Princes, cladly veelded themselves with their city vnto them, as vnto their deliverers. Here the Christian Princes sully infth aced of the great feare and desperation of the Turks, who now in no place durst abide their comming; for the more speedy taking in of those countries but lately oppressed by the Turks, divided their army into two parts, leaving the one part thereof with Baldwin and Tancred in Cilicia, for the full subduing thereof, (who in short time tooke the cities of Tarsus. Edeffa, and Manuffa; with all the rest of the country, the Turks daring not any where to abide their comming:) the other part of the army in the mean time entring into the leffer Armenia; tooke the fame from the Turks, which the Princes gaue to one Palmurus an Armenian, who had in that expedition done them great feruice. From thence they tooke their way into Capadocia, which they also subdued, driving out the Turks in every place, and tooke the Cities of Cæfarea and Socor, where they staied a few daies for the refreshing of the army : with like fuccesse they passed thorow the rest of the Provinces of the lesser Asia, of late possessed by the Turks, still chasing them out before them, and setting at libertie the poore oppressed Christians of those countries. Whereof Solyman (crauing aid of Axan the Persian Sultan his cousin) grieuously complained, by his letters to him directed in this fort : The famous Citie of Sultansolvman Nice with the country of Romania, which we by your aid and power have gotten from the kingdome of the buletter unio Greeks and of your bounty possessed, the Christians of the kingdome of France have againe taken from vs, that enfan sul-Thus was the late erected kingdome of the Turks in the leffer Afia, by these valiant Christian champions againe brought low, and they glad to retyre themselves further off into the mountains and more Easterne countries, untill this heat was ouerpast; and that they, taking the benefit of the troubled state of the Greeke Empire (afterwards rent in funder by ambition and civill discord, the ruine of the greatest monarchies) recovered not only their former state, but became also dreadfull vnto the Greeke Emperors themselves: vpon whom they dayly gained in one corner or other, still maintaining the honour of their estate vntill the rising of the othe-

man Familie, as in the processe of this History shall God willing be declared. These victorious princes (then, and to the worlds end samous) not contented, to their immortall praise to have thus driven the Turks out of the lesser Asia, and recovered so many countries; bound themselves, as well the Princes as the common soldiers, by solemne oath, ne- The Christians uer to returne againe into their countries, vntill they had accomplished that facred war with by Outh, near the conquest of the Holy city. So mounting together the high mountain Taurus, and descen- to return watth ding thence as into another world, they came to the city Marefia, which they tooke without the Holy cine. resistance, the Turks there in garrison being by night before for seare fled:where the Christians for the refreshing of themselves certain daies staid. In the mean time Robert Earle of Flanders with 1000 men at armes, was fent out to give summons vnto a city called Artasia, about 15 miles distant from Antioch: when as the citisens beholding the ensignes of the Christians, fuddenly tooke vp armes against the Turks there in garrison, which had of long holden them in subjection, and prevailing upon them, slew them every mothers son: whose heads they prefented vnto the Earle, and received him into their Citie. The Turks to revenge the death of their friends, and to recouer againe the citie before the comming of the rest of the armie, sent out about 10000 men out of Antioch; for thither was affembled a great power of them to have hindred the further proceedings of the Christians: and being come neer to Artasia, they fent before certaine ftrag ling companies, of purpose to draw the new come Christians out of the city, lying in the mean time in ambush with the rest, of purpose to entrap them with these stragling companies the Flemmings fallying out lustily, encountred, and easily put them to flight, the Turks indeed flying of purpose to bring them within the danger of the other, lying in ambush. After whom the Flemmings eagerly following, were before they were aware en-

closed round with their enemies, and there had vindoubtedly perished, had not the Citisens G

(being Christians) prefently fallied out and right worthily relieued them. Shortly after, the Christian Princes marching forward with their army, were encountred

by the Turks at the river Orontes, who had there thought to have stayd their surther passage: with whom Robert Duke of Normandie, who had the leading of the vantgard, had a hard conflict, untill that the Turks, discouraged with the sight of the armie still comming on, for sooke the bridge, and betook themselues to flight. So the Christians passing the river, came and indetiction sy camped with their army before the famous City of Antioch, the one and twentieth day of O Rober, in the yere 1097: the gouernor whereof vnder the Persian Sultan was one Cassianu. (of some also honoured with the name of a King) who at the comming of the Christians, had

with him in the city feuen thousand horsemen, and twentie thousand foot of the Turk, with H great store of victuals, and all manner of other provisions necessary for the defence thereof.

The deficiention This citie, called in antient time Epidaphane, or Epiphane, and of the Hebrewes, Reblatha, of the formers formetime the feat of the Syrian Kings, and afterwards the motropolitical city of Syria, ha-

uing under it an hundred and fifty Bifhops, (famous formany things, and among ft others, for that it was the feat of the bleffed Apostle S. Peter, and first place whereas the professors of the Christian religion tooke the name of Christians) is scituate vpon the river Orontes, about

twelue miles from the sea, and was then strongly fortified both by Nature and Art, being compassed about with a double wall; the vttermost wherof was of hard stone, and the other of bricke, with 460 towers in the same, and an impregnable castle at the East end thereof, where-

unto was joyning a deepe lake, comming out of the great river, which watered the South fide I of the citic. Round about this strong citie (one of the most assured refuges of the Turks) although it were in circuit great, lay the Christian Princes encamped, except on that side which

being defended with the high broken mountaines, is not there to be befieged. Vpon whom the Turks out of the citic, during the time of the fiege made many a fierce and desperat sally, being stil by the Christians most valiantly repulsed: specially at the bridge which the Chris

stians had made of boats for their more commodious passage to and fro ouer the river. In this fort was the fiege continued untill the beginning of Februarie, with many a bloudy skirmith. At which time such abundance of raine fell, as that hardly could a man find any place to

lie dry in; and the scarcitie of victuall grew so great in the campe, that many (horrible it is to fay) to affuage their hunger, were glad to eat the dead bodies of their late flaine enemies. In K these extremities many died of hunger and cold; yea, their horses also perished for want of

meat, so that in the whole campe were scarely left two thousand horses fit for service, the rest being either all dead, or brought so low, as that they were altogether vnseruiceable. These miseries dayly increasing, divers men of great account, whom no terror of the enemie could have difinald, began fecretly to withdraw themselves out of the camp, with purpose to have

stolne home; among whom were Peter the hermit author of this war, and Tancred the nephew of Bohemund, who taken by the way, and brought backe with the rest as fugitiues, were sharply reprehended by Hugh the French Kings brother, as cowards, and traitors to their brethren and fellow foldiers, and so inforced to take a new oath for their fidelitie and perseuerance. Bohe-

wand in the meane time going to Arthusia a towne not far off, by good fortune cut off a great L part of the Turks there in garrison: who after their vsuall manner sallying out to have cut off the forragers of the Christians, were now themselves caught tardy: wherby the country for a time was more open for the distressed Christian soldiers to seeke abroad for reliefe. But this

libertic fo lately gained lasted not long, when newes was brought vnto the campe, That the Turks in great number, out of the provinces about Aleppo and Damasco, were comming vnto the reliefe of their besieged friends in Antioch. Neuerthelesse, the Christians trusting to their own strength & the strength of the place wherin they were incamped, lay stil, & at their com-

ming so incountred them, that they slew 2000 of them, & put the rest to slight. In which conflict the Christians got great store of prouision and victuals which the Turks had thought to have put into the city. The heads of the slain Turks the Christians set upon stakes before the M

city, to the more terror of the defendants. This ouerthrow of the Turks, wherein Casianus had lost his eldest fon, with others of his best captains, so daunted the besteged, that they requefled a truce for a time of the Christian Princes: which granted they of the city came often-

times into the campe, and they of the campe likewise into the city: Casianus sil expecting te-

netians with a great fleet of two hundred gallies fcowring the feas, under the conduct of Henry Contarenus the Bishop, and of Vitalis the Dukes son, meeting with the gallies of Pisa at the Rhodes, and falling out with them, had with them a great fight, wherin the Venetians having the upper hand, tooke eighteene of their gallies, and in them fine thousand souldiers; whom

A liefe from the Persian Sultan. Whilest the Christian Princes were thus busie in Asia, the Ve-

they feeing to be marked with the red croffe, the cognifance of the facred war, they prefently fet at liberty, together with the gallies, detaining onely thirty of the better fort as hostages. Afterthat, the Venetians failing into lonia, tooke the city of Smyrna, and spoiled all along the coasts of Lycia, Pamphilia, and Cilicia, before for seare abandoned by the Turks.

The truce before taken between the Turks and the Christians at the fiege of Antioch, being in (hort time after broken by the death of one Vollo a Frenchman, flaine by the Turks; the war was again begun and the city more hardly laid vnto than before. At which time the gouernor, who in the time of this long fiege, which had now continued nine moneths, had loft most part of his best soldiers, was glad for the defence of so great a City, toyle the service of divers Christians, then dwelling in the city. Among whom was one Pyrrhus, a citien of great reputation, vnto whom he had committed the guarding of a tower, called the two Sifters; but afterwards S. Georges tower. This Pirrhus had fecret intelligence with Bohemund Prince of Antiochberrai-Tarentum, with whom he agreed to give him there enterance into the city, vpon condition, diagna, that he should of the other Christian Princes procure the government of the city to himself; and that he with the rest of the Christian citisens in the city, might be at his hands well vsed? which thing being eafily obtained, all things agreed ypon, Bohemund with his fouldiers were by night by Pyrrhus let into the city, who made way for the rest of the army to enter. The city thus taken, many of the Turks fled into the castle, the rest were put to the sword, man, woman and child; and among them also many of the Christians, the furious souldiers taking of them no knowledge. Great wealth was there found, but small store of victuals. Cassanue the Callianus es late gouernor flying out of the city to faue himself, in wandring thorow the mountains, fel in- dioch in figure to the hands of the Christian Armenians, who lately thrust out of Ierusalem, were fled thither saine. for refuge by whom he was there flaine. In the city were flaine about ten thousand persons. Thus was the famous city of Antioch, which the Turks had long before by famin taken from the Christians, againe recovered the third day of Iune, in the yeare of our Lord God, 1098. I O Q & The poore oppressed Christians in Ierusalem hearing of this so notable a victory, gaue secret thanks vnto God therfore, and began to lift up their heads, in hope that their deliuery was now at hand. Of this victory, the Princes of the army by speedy messengers and letters, certified their friends in all countries, so that in short time, the same thereof had filled a great part of the world. Among others, Eohemund Prince of Tarentum, vnto whom the city was deliucred, fent the joyfull newes thereof vnto Roger his brother Prince of Apulia: whose letters as the most certain witnesses of the history before reported. I thought it not amisse here to set down:

Isuppose you to have understood by the letters of your sonne Tancted, both of the great feare of some The letters of of vs, and the battels which we have of late with our great glory fought. But concerning the truce, and Prince of Tathe proceeding of the whole action it had rather you should be certified by my letters, than the letters of rentum, to his others. King Cassianus had required a time of truce : during which, our fouldiers had free recourse brother Roger into the Citie without danger, untill that by the death of Vollo a Frenchman, flaine by the enemie, lia, concerning the truce was broken. But whilest it yet seemed a bard matter to winne the Citie, one Pyrrhus a Citi- the winning Sen of Antioch, of great authoritie and much deuoted unto me, had conference with me concerning the of Antioth. yeelding up of the Citie , yet upon condition, that the government thereof should be committed to me in whom he had reposed an especial trust. I conferred of the whole matter with the Princes and great Commanders of the armie, and casily obtained that the government of the Citie was by their generall confent allotted unto me. So our armic entring by a gate opened by Pyrthus, tooke the citie. Within a few daies after the towne Aretum was by us affaulted, but not without some losse and danger to our per-F fon by reason of a wound I there received. I affure you much of the valor of your son Tancied, of whom I and the whole armie make such account and reckoning, as is to be made of a most waliant and resolute Generall. Farewell. From Antioch.

Whilest the Christians thus lay at the siege of Antioch, Corbanus (the Persian Sultan his

Corbanas tic Sultant lien tenant , with

Con ! resectof

beplague in

the chiiftian

Antioch

Editain van licutenant) with a great army besieged Edessa, with purpose after the taking thereofitchaue G relieued the citie of Antioch. But this being notably defended by Baldwin, left there of purposewith a strong garrison for the desence thereof; the Turke fearing in the meane time to lose Antioch, the lasest resuge of the Turks in all those pasts, rose with his armie, and set sorward against the Christians: where by the way, it was his fortune to meet with Sanfadolus, Ceffianus his fon, but lately fled from Antioch, by whom he vnderstood of the losse of the city, and by what means the fame was most like again to be recourred:vpon which hope, Corbanas with his mightic army kept on his way, with a full resolution to set all vpon the fortune of a battell. Whole comming much troubled the Christians: for that although they were possested of the citie, yet was the Castle still holden by the Turks. Neuerthelesse leaving the Earle of Tholous in the city, with a competent power for the keeping in of them in the castle, they H tooke the field with the whole strength of the armie, and so in order of battell, expected the comming of their enemies: who couragionfly comming on, as men before refolued to fight, ioyned with them a most terrible and bloudie battell. Neither were they in the meane time idle; for that the Turks having in the castle received invnto them certain supplies from Corbands, fallied out vpon them that were left for the fafegard of the citie, and had with them a cruell conflict. Thus both within the citie and without, was to be seen a most dreadful fight towards fore of resolute men, with great slaughter on both sides: yet after long fight and much effusion of bloud, the fortune of the Christians prevailing, the Turkes began to give ground, and aftercourragain the wards betook themselues to plain slight, whom the Christians hardly pursuing, made of them city of Antioch a wonderfull flaughter. In this battell were flaine of the Turkes aboue an hundred thousand, and of the Christians about foure thousand two hundred. There was also taken a great prey; for besides horses & other beasts for burden, were taken also five thousand camels with their lading. The next day, being the 28 of lune, the castlewas by the Turks (now dispairing of relecte) yeelded up unto the Christians.

Antioch thus taken, Hugh the French kings brother, sirnamed the Great, was sent from the rest of the Princes to Constantinople, to have delivered the citie vnto Alexim the Emperor according to the agreement before made. But he, guilty in conscience of his owne foule dealing with them, vnto whom he had fent no reliefe at all during the long and hard flege of Antioch; neither performed any thing of that he had further promifed, and therefore knowing himselfe hated of them; had in distrust so great an offer of the princes, so eaill descrued, and K therefore refused to accept thereof. Whereupon Bohemand by the generall consent of the

noteround the whole armie was chosen Prince, or (as some call him) King of Antioch.

After this long fiege and want of victuals, enfued a great plague in the armie of the Christians, the Autumne following, whereof it is reported fifty thousand men to have died, and among them many of great account. But the mortalitic ceasing, the Christians in Nouember following, by force tooke Rugia, and Albaria, two cities, about two daies journey from Antioch: where diffention arose betwixt Bohemund and Raimand, who of all others only enuied at the view his preferment vnto the principalitie of Antioch: Bohemund for the common causes sake, Beliemand and gaue way vinto his adversarie, and retired with his souldiers backe againe to Antioch; after whom followed the Duke Godfrey, and the Earle of Flanders with their regiments. The rest L of the Princes wintred some at Rugia, some at Albaria, from whence Raimund made fundrie light expeditions further into the enemies countrey: but the foring approching, the Christian Princes with all their power tooke the field againe. Bohemund with them that remained with him, departing from Antioch, besieged Tortosa. Raimund in the meane time with the rest, befieging the citie of Tripolis: who become much more infolent than before, by reason of some fortunate roades he had made upon the enemies the last winter, ceased not still to maligne Rohemund and his proceedings: matter enough to habe divided the whole power of the Christians, and to have turned their weapons upon themselves: which Bohemund well considering, rose with his armie; and because he would not with his presence trouble the proceeding of the religious warre, retired himselse to Antioch. After whose departure, Godfrey and the M Earle of Flanders, took Gabella, a citic about twelue miles from Laodicea, and from thence returned againe to the fiege of Tortofa, whither Raimund came also with his armie, having before driven the Gouernour of Tripolis to such composition as pleased himselfe, and to furnish him with such things as he wanted. Thus was Tortosa hardly on three sides besieged

A by the Christians, but so notably defended by the Turks, that after three months hard siege. the Christians were glad to depart thence: and marching long the sea side, spoiled the countrey about Sidon. But for a finuch as that city was not easily to be won, they left it, and encamted before Ptolemais, which they also passed by: the governour thereof sending them out victuals with such other things as they wanted; and voon summons given promising to yeeld the city after they had once won the city of Ierusalem. From thence they came to Castarea in Palestine, where they solemnly kept the feast of Whitsontide and so to Rama, which they found for feare forfaken of the Infidels. Marching from Rama, and drawing neere to Icrufalem they in the vantgard of the army, upon the first descrying of the Holy citiv, gauc for iov The extending divers great flouts and outcries, which with the like applause of the whole army was so dou- in finant won the bled and redoubled; as if therewith they would have rent the very mountaines, and pierced first describe the highest heavens. There might a man have seen the demont passions of these most worthing of the best pair. and zealous Christians, vetered in right divers manners: some, with their eies and hands cast vp towards heaven, called aloud vpon the name and help of Christ Iesus, some, prostrat vpon their faces, killed the ground, as that whereon the Redeemer of the world sometime walked: others, joyfully faluted those holy places which they had heard so much of, and then first beheld: in briefe, every man in fome fort expressed the toy he had conceived of the fight of the Holy city, as the end of their long trauell.

This most antient and famous city, so much renowned in holy Writ, is scituate in an hilly countrey; not watred with any river or fresh springs, as other famous cities for most part be. neither yet was it well feated for wood, or passure groundsbut what wanted in these, and sich other benefits of nature, was by the extraordinary bleffings of the most Highest so supplied. as that the lewes there dwelling, so long as they kept the ordinances of the Lord, were of all other people in the world justly accounted the most happy & fortunate. Yet in those so blesfed times, was this city for the fin of the people of tentimes deliuered into the enemies hand. and the glory thereof defaced; as well appeareth by the whole course of the historie of holy scripture, as also by the antient and approved histories, as well of the Iewes themselues, as others. Neuertheleffe it still rose againe (though not in like glory as before in the time of king Dauid, Solomon, and the other next inceeding kings) and io was ftill repeopled by the Iews, til that at last according to the foretelling of our Saujour Christ, it was with a great and of all others most lamentable destruction, vtterly rased and destroicd by the Romans, under the leading of Vespasian the emperor, and his noble som Titus, 40 yeres after our Sauior his precious death and passion. Since which time, it was neuer vntill this day againe repaired, or yet well inhabited by the lews but lying buried in the ruins of it felfe, all the reigne of Domitian, Nerua, and Trajan, untill the time of the great Emperour Aline Adrianus, it was again by him re- teraftiem reedified about the yeare 136, and after the name of him called Ælia; who together with the edifiedly the name changed also in some part the antient scituation of the city. For whereas before it was great Empirer feated upon the steep rising of an hill, in such fort that towards the East and the South, it o. are uerlooked the whole ground, having only the Temple and the castle called Antonia, in the Abelge dishighest part of the city, Adrian translated the whole city vnto the very top of the hill, so that Havand forthe place where our bleffed Sauior suffred his most bitter passion, with the Sepulchre wherin twee of the holy he was also laid, and from whence he in glory rose againe, before without the city, were then the first straight from whence he in glory rose againe, before without the city, were then the first straight from whence he in glory rose againe, before without the city, were then the first straight from whence he in glory rose againe, before without the city, were then the first straight from whence he in glory rose againe, before without the city, were then the first straight from whence he in glory rose againe, before without the city, were then the first straight from whence he in glory rose againe, before without the city, were then the first straight from the first stra inclosed within the wals thereof, as they are at this day to be seen. Yet for all that, the Em- distinction peror being dead, in processe of time this new built city recovered again the antient name of Vellasianus Ierusalem, wherby it hath euer since, and is at this day yet known. This city fore edified, the the impero, Emperor first gaue to the Iews, whom he afterwards that tout agains for their rebellion, and rand the his gaue it to the Christians to inhabit ouer whom one Marke first Bishop of the Gentiles there, warming and had the charge. But for a smuch as the Roman Emperours were at that time altogether Idola- "coursed" out ters and perfecutors of the poore Christians, the Church also at Ierusalem, with others, endu-the invideding red fundry and many grieuous perfecutions, vnder the Emperors Antonius, Commodus, Senerus, Godfir of nud. Maximinus, Valerianus, Aurelianus, Dioclefianus, & Maxentius, till that at length Constantine the there can the Great, converted vnto the faith of Christ about the yeare of Grace 320, suppressing the Partition of the gan Idolatry, gaue generall peace to the afflicted Church: whereby the Christian Church at "% Ierusalem for the space of three hundred yeres after, happily flourished under the Greek emperors, vntill the time of the Emperor Phocas; who having most cruelly slain the good Empe-

rour Maurice with his children, and so possessed himselfe of the empire, gaue occasion there. by vnto Chofroe the Persian King, in reuenge of the death of Maurice his father in law, with all his power to inuade Syria: who as a tempest bearing downe all before him, tooke also by force the city of Ierusalem, having that yere, which was about the yere six hundred and ten; flain almost an hundred thousand Christians. But Phocas the vsurper beeing by them of his guard most cruelly staine, and Heraclius succeeding in his stead, Chofree was by him againe dris uen out of Syria, and the holy city againe recourred, about theyere 624. In these great wars against the Persians, Heraclius had vied the help of the Arabians, called Scenite, a warlike people of Arabia Deferta, altogether giuen to the spoile: who the wars now ended, expecting to have received their pay, were contrary to their expectation, and without all reason rejected by them that should have paid them, with very foule and contumelious words; as, that there was not mony enough to pay the Christian soldiers of the Latines & the Greeks, much lesse those vile dogs (whom they fo called, for that they had but a little before received the damnable doctrine of the false Prophet Mahomet, the great seducer of the world, who even in that time flourithed.) V pon which discontentment they at their returne revolted from the Empire, and joined themselues vnto their great Prophet, and so afterwards vnto the Caliphs his successors. extending his doctrine, together with his foueraigntie, to the vtmost of their power and that with fo good successe, that in short time they had ouerrun all Ægypt, Syria, the land of Promise, and taken the holy city. With these (the disciples of Mahemet and his successors, the Sarafins, for so now they would be called) the Greeke Emperours insuing had for certaine veres diuers couslicts, with diuers fortune, for the possession of Syria. But at length wearied out, and by them ouercome, they left the aforefaid countries wholly to their deuotion. Hereby it came to passe, that the Sarasins for the space of 370 yeres following held these countries, with many others in great subjection, oppressing still the poore Christians in Ierusalem with most grieuous tributes and exactions wnto whom they yet left a third part of the city for them to dwell in, with the Temple of the Sepulchre of our Sauior, and mount Sion; not for any deuotion, either vnto them, or those places, but for that it yeelded them a great profit by the recourse of deuout Christians travelling thither:reserving in the meane time vnto themsclues, the other two parts of the city, with the Temple of Solomon, before re-edified by the Christians. Now whilest the Sarasins thus triumph it in the East, and not in the East only, but ouer a great part of the West also; contenting themselves with such tributes as they had im- K posed vpon the subdued nations and countries sup start the Turks, a wagrant, sierce, and cruell people; who first breaking into Asia (as is before declared) and by rare fortune aspiring vnto the kingdome of Persia, subdued the countries of Mesopotamia, Syria, with the greatest part of the leffer Asia and Iudaa, together with the Holy City: who both there and in all other places, held the poore oppressed Christians in such subjection and thraldome, as that the former gouernment of the Sarafins seemed in comparison of this to have been but light and eafie. Neither was there any end or release of these so great miseries to have been expected, had not God in mercy by the weake meanes of a poore hermit, stirred vp these most worthy Princes of the West to take vp arms in their defence, who having with their victorious armies recouered the lesser Asia, with a great part of Syria, were now come unto this Holy City.

gerufalem befich ged by the Christians.

22

The gouernor of Ierusalem vnderstanding by his espials, of the proceedings of the Christians, had before their approch, got into the city a very strong garrison of right valiant souldiers, with good store of all things necessarie for the holding out of a long siege. The Christians with their army approching the city, encamped before it on the North; for that toward the East and the South, it was not wel to be besieged, by reason of the broken rocks and mountaines. Next vnto the city lay Godfrey the Duke, with the Germains and Loranois:ncere vnto him lay the Earle of Flanders, and Robert the Norman: before the West gate lay Tancred and the Earle of Tholous: Behemund and Baldwin were both abfent; the one at Antioch, the other at Edessa. The Christians thus strongly encamped, the fifth day after gaue vnto the city a fierce affault, with such cheerefulnesse, as that it was verily supposed, it might have beene even then M woon, had they been fufficiently furnished with scaling ladders: for want whereof, they were glad to give over the affault and retire. But within a few daies after having supplied that defect, and prouided all things necessarie, they came on agains afresh, and with all their power gaue vnto the City a most terrible assault, wherein was on both sides seene great valour, poA licie, and cunning, with much flaughter, vntill that at length the Christians weary of the long fight, and in that hot countrey, and most feruent time of the yeare, fainting for lacke of water were glad againe to for lake the affault, and to retire into their trenches : only the well of siloe veelded them water, and that not sufficient for the whole campe; the rest of the wels which were but few, being before by the enemie either filled vp or elfe poyloned.

Whilefi the Christians thus lay at the fiege of Ierusalem, a flect of the Genowaies arrived The Genowater at loppa; at which time also agreat fleet of the Ægyptian Sultans lay at Ascalon, to have come to the brought reliefe to the befieged Turkes in Ierufalem, whereof the Genowaies understanding. and knowing themselves to weake to encounter them at sea, tooke all such things out of their thips as they thought good, and fo finking them, marched by land vnto the campe. There was among ft the fe Genowaies divers enginers, men (after the manner of that time) cunning in making of all manner of engines fit for the befieging of cities: by whose device, a great moving tower was framed of timber and thick plancks, couered ouer with raw hides, to faue the fame from fire: out of which the Christians might in fafety greatly annoy the defendants. This tower being by night brought close to the wall, serued the Christians in stead of a most fure fortres in the affault the next day: where whilf they ftriue with warlike valor & doubtful victory on both fides, from morning vntil mid-day, by chance the wind fauoring the Christians, caraed the flame of the fire into the faces of the Turks, wherwith they had thought to have burnt the Tower, with such violence, that the Christians taking the benefit therof, and holpen by the tower gained the top of the wall:which was first footed by the Duke Godfrey, and his brother Eustace, with their followers, and the enfignes of the Duke there first fet vp, to the great en-

men and children, without respect of age, sex, or condition: the slaughter was great, & the sight lamentable, all the streets were filled with blond, and the bodies of the dead, death triumphing in every place. Yet in this confusion, a wonderfull number of the better fort of Turks. A most crueit retiring to Solomons temple, there to do their last denoire, made there a great and terrible fight, was the state of the solomons temple. armed with despaire to endure any thing; & the victorious Christians no lesse distaining, after the chostian the winning of the city, to find there fo great refishance. In this desperat conflict, tought with and the tuest, in the wonderful obstinacie of mind, many felon both sides: but the Christians came on so fiercely, remple of tewith defire of bloud, that breaking into the temple, the formost of them were by the prosse of rujatena

them that followed after, violently thrust upon the weapons of their enemies, & so miserably

couraging of the Christians, who now pressing in on every side, like a violent river that had

broken ouer the banks, bare downcall before them. All were flain that came to hand, men wo-

flaine. Neither did the Turks thus oppressed, give it over, but as men resolved to die, desperatly fought out with inuincible courage, not at the gates of the Temple only but even in the midst thereof also, where was to be seene great heaps, both of the victors and the van quished; flaine indifferently together. All the pauement of the Temple swam with bloud, in such fort, that a man could not fet his foot, but either upon fome dead man, or ouer the shooes in bloud. Yet for all that, the obstinate enemy still held the vaults and top of the Temple, when as the darkenesse of the night came so fast on, that the Christians were glad to make an end of the flaughter, and to found a retreat. The next day (for that proclamation was made, for mercy to

be shewed vnto all such as should lay down their weapons) the Turks that yet held the vpper part of the Temple, came downe and yeelded themselves. Thus was the samous City of Icrufalem with great bloudshed, but far greater honor, recoursed by these worthy Christians, in the years 1099, after it had beene in the hands of the Infidels about four hundred yeares.

The next day after, having buried the dead, and cleanfed the city, they gave thanks to God with publike praiers and great rejoycing. The poore Christians before oppressed, now ourcome with vnexpected joy, welcommed their victorious brethren with great joy & praife; and the foldiers embracing one another, sparing to speake of themselves, freely commended each others valour. Eight daies after, the Princes of the army meeting together, began to confult about the choice of their king; among whom was no such difference, as might wel shew which was to be preferred before the others. And although enery one of them for proweffe & defert, feemed worthy of fo great anhonor, yet by the generall confent of all, it was given to Robert Duke of Normandie: who about the fame time hearing of the death of the Conquerour his Father; and more in loue with his Fathers new gotten Kingdome in England, in hope thereof, refused the Kingdome of Ierusalem, then offered vnto him: which at his returne he

found possessed by William Rufus his younger brother, and so in hope of a better, refusing the G

worse, vpon the matter lost both.

Godffer Dake of Buillonby the generall confest of th:

After whose departure, Godfrey of Buillon Duke of Loraine (whose ensigne was first displaid vpon the walls) was by the generall confent both of the Princes and the armie, faluted King. He was a great foldier, and endued with many heroicall vertues, brought up in the court christian army of the Emperour Henrie the fourth, and by him much emploied. At the time of his inauguracoolen first king tion, he refused to be crowned with a crowne of gold: faying, That it became not a Christian man there to weare a crowne of gold, where Christ the Sonne of God had for the saluation of mankind, sometime worne a crowne of thorne. Of the greatest part of these proceedings of the Christians, from the time of their departure from Antioch, vatill the winning of the Holy Citic, Godfrey by letters briefly certified Bohemund, as followeth:

Godfrey of Buillon, to Bohemund King of Antioch, greeting.

Ofier long trauell, having first taken certaine townes, we came to Ierusalem : which Citie is enuironed with high hils, without rivers or fountaines, excepting onely that of Solomons, and that a very little one. In it are many Cisternes, wherein water is kept, both in the Citie and the Country therea. bout. On the East, are the Arabians, the Moabits and Ammonits. On the South, the Idumaans, Agyptians and Philistians : Westward alongst the sea coast, lie the Cities of Ptolemais, Tyrus, and Tripolis: and Northward, Tiberias, Cefaraa Philippi, with the countrey Decapolis and Damafco. In I the affault of the Citie, I first gained that part of the wall that fell to my lot to affaile, and commanded Baldwinto enter the Citte: who having flaine certaine companies of the enemies broke open one of the eates for the Christians to enter. Raymond had the Citie of David, with much rich foile reelded wate him. But when we came unto the Temple of Solomon, there we had a great conflict, with fo great flaughter of the enemy, that our men flood in bloud about the ancles: The night approching, wee could not take the upper part of the Temple, which the next day was yeelded, the Turkes pittifully erging out for mercie : and fo the Citie of Terusalem was by vstaken, the fifteenth of July in the yeare of our redemption 1099, thirtie nine daies after the beginning of the fiege, foure hundred and nine yeares after it fell into the hands of the Sarafins in the time of Heraclius the Emperour. Besides this, the Princes with one consent saluted mee (against my will) Ring of Ierusalem : who although I feare to K take upon me fo great a Kingdome, get I will doe my denoire, that they shall easily know me for a Chrifian King, and well deferning of the univerfall Faith; but lone you me as you do, and fo farewell. From lerusalem.

Whilest these things were in doing at Ierusalem, such a multitude of the Turks, and Sarasins their confederates (now in their common calamitie all as one) were assembled at Ascalon(a citie about fine and rwentie miles from Ierusalem) to reuenge the injuries they had before received, as had not before met together in al the time of this facred war. Against whom, Godfrey (the late Duke, and now King) affembled the whole forces of the Christians in those countries, and leaving a strong garrison in the new woon citie, set forward: and meeting with L them, joyned a most dreadfull and cruell battell; wherein (as most report) were stain of the Infidels, an hundred thouland men, & the rest put to flight. The spoile there taken, far exceeded showfund larts all that the Christians had before taken in this long expedition. Godfrey after so great a victorie, returning to lerufalem, gaue vnto God most humble thanks. The rest of the Princes returned either to their charge, as did Bohemund to Antioch, Baldwin to Edessa, Tancred into Galiley, whereof hee was created Prince; or else having now performed the vetermost of their vowes, returned with honour into their owne countries. This was of all others the most honourable expedition that ever the Christians tooke in hand against the Infidels, and with the greatest resolution performed; for the most part, by such voluntarie men, as moued with a deuout zeale, to their immortal praise, spared neither life nor living in desence of the Christian M faith and religion; all men worthy eternall fame and memory. Not long after, enfued a great pestilence (the ready attendant of long war and want) wherof infinit numbers of people died, christian King and among the rest Godfrey, the first Christian King of Ierusalem, never to be sufficiently commended:who with the generall lamentation of all good Christians, was honourably bu-

Godfrey of

A ried in the Church of the Sepulchre of our Sauior on the mount Calvary, where our Savior fuffered his passion; in which the Christian Kings succeeding him were also afterwards buried. He departed this life the eighteenth of Iuly, in the yeare of our Lord 1100, when hee had yet scarce reigned a full yeare. Whose tombe is yet at this day there to be seen, with an

honorable infeription thereupon.

After the death of Godfrey, the Christians made choice of Baldwin his brother, Countie of Baldwin Coun-Edessa, who leaving his former gouernment to Baldwin syrnamed Burgensis, his neer kinsman, brother was came to Ierusalem honorably accompanied, and was there by the Patriarch on Christmasse Goulder, second day with all solemnitie crowned King, Anno 1101. He, aided by the Venetians and Genoa's Koltenfalm. at sea, and by Bohemund King of Antioch by land, took from the Infidels the city of Casfaria Stratonis, standing upon the sea side, and ouerthrew certain companies of the Egyptian Sultans at Rama. But vnderstanding that the Christian Princes of the West were comming to his aid with a new power, hee glad thereof went ro meet them, and fafely conducted them to Ierusalem alongst the sea coast, by the cities of Berythus, Sydon, Tyre and Ptolemais, all vet holden by the Enemy. At which time the Turks at Ascalon having received great avd from the Arabians and Egyptians, inuaded the country about Rama, where betwixt them and the Christians was fought a most cruell battell, wherein the Christians received a most notable ouerthrow, many of their great Commanders being there flain; and amongst the rest, Stephen Earle of Charters (but lately returned home from the former expedition, and now come back againe) and Stephen Earle of Burgondy and Tholous; yea the King himselfe hardly escaped the Enemies hand, and after many daies came at length to loppa, after it had bin constantly before reported him to have been in that battellalfo flain. Who having there in hast repaired his army, came again speedly upon his enemies, fearing as then nothing lesse, and overthrew them with such a slaughter, as that they had small cause to rejoice of their former vi-Aorie. Neither were the reft of the Christian Princes in the other parts of Syria and Palestine in the mean time idle, but fought by all means to inlarge their territories. Tancred prince of Galile having raised a great power, tooke Apamea the metropolitical city of Coelosyria, and after much toile won also the city of Laodicea. Baldwin also the Gouernor of Edessa, befieging the city of Carras, had brought the befieged Turks to fuch extremity, that they were about to have yeelded the city; when suddenly he was set upon by a great army of the Turks fent from the Persian Sultan for the reliefe of the besieged; and being there overthrowne, was himselse there taken, with Benedist the Bishop, and one Iosceline his kinsman: Who after five yeares imprisonment, found means with the Turk that had taken them, to redeem themselues. to the great offence of the Persian Sultan, and of the Sultan Solyman.

King Baldwin after the late victory lived for a feafon at some good rest in Ierusalem, vnmolested of his enemies: but knowing his greatest safety among such warlike people, to consist in arms, he vpon the fudden raifed the whole strength of his kingdom, and laid siege to Ptolemais otherwise called Acon, a city of Phænicia, standing vpon the rivage of the sea; where he found such resistance, that he was glad to raise his siege and depart, having done nothing more than spoiled the pleasant places about the city. By the way in his return backe again it fortuned him to meet with certain companies of the enemies adventurers, by whom he was in a skirmish mortally wounded, although he died not thereof in long time after: for albeit that K. nathwin the wound was by his furgeons healed up, yet was the griefe thereof fo great, that at length it mortally wound brought him to his end. Yet lie notwithstanding the former repulse, the next yeare encouraged by the comming of the Genoa fleet, laid hard fiege again to Ptolemais both by fea and Ptolemait work

land, which after twenty daies fiege was by composition yeelded vnto him.

Shortly after, the Gouernor of Aleppo, with certain other of the Turks great Captains in those quarters, having joined their forces together, and so invaded the countrey about Antioch, were by Tancred (whom Bohemund at his departure into Italy had left Gouernor of that city) notably encountred and put to flight. At which time also the Caliph of Egypt, sending great forces both by sea and land against the King of Icrusalem, was in both places discomsited, at land by the Christians, and at sea by tempest.

Bohemund in the mean time with a great army of voluntary men and others (wherein hee is reported to have had five thousand horseand forty thousand soot) returning towards the holy Land, in reuenge of many injuries done by Alexton the Emperour, vnto the Souldiers of

this facted war, contrary to his faith and promise to them before given; by the way landed G his men in Epirus, and grieuously spoiled the countrey about Dirrachium part of the Emperors dominion. Neither made he an end of spoiling, vntill he had inforced the Emperour for redresse of so great harms, to make peace with him, and again by solemne oath to promise all securitie and kindnesse vnto all such Christian souldiers as should have occasion to travel to or fro thorow his countries during the time of this religious war. After which agreement hee put to sea again, and so returned for Ierusalem. But whilft he staid at Antioch, he shortly af-Bediemund dies ter there died in the yeare 1108, leaving the principalitie thereof unto his yong fon Behemund a child, under the tuition of his nephew Tancred.

Siden won.

26

Yet were the cities of Berytus, Sidon, and Tyre, along & the sea coast, in the enemies possession: for the gaining wherof Baldwin the King raised a great army, and so came & laid siege H to Berytus, which after many sharp assaults he at length won the 23 day of Aprill, in the yere 1111, and put to sword most part of them that he found therein. The same yeare also he assifted by a fleet fent vnto him out of Norway, befieged the city of Sydon; which the Citisens (seeing themselves now beset both by sea and land) at length yeelded vnto him by composition the 19 day of December. After which victorie he dismissed the fleet, and returned himselfe in triumph to Ierusalem. Now of all the samous cities alongs the sea coast of Phoenicia and Palestine, from Laodicea to Ascalon, was only the city of Tyre that remained in the enemies hand: which City Baldwin also hardly besieged; neuerthelesse it was so well desended by the Turks, that after he had all invain lien before it the space of 4 months, he was glad

torise with his army and depart. It fortuned that within two yeares after, the Turks with a mighty army fent from the Persian Sultan, inuaded the country of Coelifyria, where spoiling all before them as they went, they came and incamped upon the sea coast necre unto Tyberias. Against whom Baldwin gathered the whole strength of his kingdom; with whom also Tancred (who now reigned in Antioch, the yong Bohemund being dead) with the County of Tripolis, and the rest of the Christian Princes, joined their forces: who all together marching forward, came and incamped not far from the enemy, being in number far more than they. Mendus Generall of the Turkes army (for fo I find him called) understanding of their approch, sent out certain companies of his men to skirmish with them; against whom the Christians also sent out others, who incountring them, easily put them to flight, beeing before commanded so to do, of purpose to K draw the Christians into the danger of a great strength lying in ambush to intrap them: which according to the Turks defire fell out; for the Christians fiercely pursuing the flying enemy fel into the ambush, and so before they were well aware, were belet on all sides by their enemies: to whose rescue other companies of Christians comming in, and others also from the Turks, both the great armies were at length drawn into the field, where betwixt them was joined a most fierce and terrible battell, with great slaughter on both sides; but at length the multitude of the Turks preuailing, the Christians were put to the worse, and so glad to fly:after whom the fierce enemy hardly followed, not without great flaughter: in which flight the King himselfe hardly escaped, with Arnolphus the Patriark. Whilft Baldwin was thus busied abroad, the Turkes and Sarafins from Afcalon came and befreged Ierufalem, beeing then but 4 weakly manued: but hearing of the kings comming, and that the army of the Christians daily increased with new supplies out of the VVest by sea, they retyred home again, having burnt certain flore-houses full of corn, and spoiled such things as were subject to their fury.

Long it were to recount all the hard conflicts and combats this king had with the Sarafins and Turks, which for breuitie I passe ouer, contented to have briefly touched the greatest. In the last yeare of his reign, having for certain yeares before lived in some reasonable peace, he made an expedition into Egypt, where he with much difficultie won Pharamia a strong city vpon the sea coast, which he joined vnto his own Kingdome. After that, he went to the mouth of the river Nilus, and with great admiration learned the nature of that frange river: and hauing therin taken abundance of fish, he returned into the city, and there with the same seasted M himselfe with his friends. But after dinner he began to feel the griefe of his old wound, and growing therof ficker and ficker, returned with his army toward Ierufalem, where by the way necrevito a City called Laris he died (to the great griefe of all the Christians) in the yeare 1118. His dead body being brought backe vnto Icrusalem, was there royally buried,

neere vnto his brother Godfrey, after he had reigned eighteen yeares: whose sepulchre is yet there also to be feen, fast by the sepulchre of his brother.

The late King thus dead and buried, the Christians with one confent made choice of his Baldwin Brad coufin Baldwin, firnamed Brugensis, gouernor of Edessa, who by the name of Baldwin the second King of Irrawas the second of Aprill, in the yeare 1118, solemnly crowned King of Ierusalem. He was of falen. stature tall and well proportioned of countenance comely and gratious, having his hair thin 1118 and yellow, his beard mingled with some gray haires, hanging downe to his brest; his colour fresh and lively for one of his yeares. He was a man of great courage, and therefore no lesse redoubted of his enemies, than beloued of his subjects, who had in him reposed great hope both for the defence and inlarging of that new gained kingdome. Against him the same summet the Caliph of Egypt, aided by the king of Damasco and the Turks, in reuenge of the losse he had in the expedition the yere before received, raifed a great power to invade him both by fea and land. Against whom Baldwin also opposed himselfe with his whole strength, and so came and incamped within the fight of his enemies. In which fort when both armies had lien the one facing the other by the space of three months, they both role; the Christians fearing the multitude of the Turks, and the Turks the valor of the Christians, and so retyred without any notable thing done.

This yeare died Alexius the Greeke Emperor, who even from the beginning of this facred War, secretly repined at the good successe of the Christians in Syria, although his Empire were thereby greatly inlarged : after whom fucceeded Calo loannes his fonne, who all the time of his reign right worthily defended his territories in the lesser Asia, against the inuasion of

Not long after, Gazione of the greatest Princes of the Turks in the lesser Asia, with the King of Damasco, and Debeis King of Arabia, joining their forces together, with a great army inuading the country about Antioch, came & incamped not far from Aleppo: against whom Riger Prince of Antioch, not expecting the comming of Baldwin and the other Christian princes his confederats, but prefuming of his own strength, went forth with greater courage than discretion, whereunto his successe was answerable; for encountring with them at too much odds, he was by them in a great battell ouerthrown, where himselfe was flain, with most part of his army. Of which fo great a flaughter, the place wherein this battel was fought was afterward called the field of bloud. But whilft the Turk's after forgreat a victorie carelesly and at pleasure romevp and down the country, Baldwin setting vpon them ouerthrew them with a great flaughter, and so put them to flight. After this victory gained by the Christians the fourteenth of August, in the yeare 1120, King Baldwin in great triumph entred into Antioch, 1120 and so joined that principalitie vnto his ownerkingdome,

The yeare following, the Turks with another army inuaded the same countrey againe: for repressing of whom, whilst Baldwin and the other Christian Princes were making their preparations, it fortuned that Gali their great Commander suddenly died of an Apoplexy i vpon whose death they retyred without any further harm doing. Neuerthelesse the next spring, the 1 1 2 2 King of Damasco aided by the Arabians, entered againe with a great army into the countrey about Antioch, and there did some harme : for the Antiochians now destitute of their owne Prince, and Baldwin (who had taken upon him their protection) beeing far off, and otherwise busied at Ierusalem, were much more subject vnto the inrodes of their enemies (stil at hand) than before when they had a Prince of their own still present among them. But Baldwin aduertised therof, was making toward them with a puissant army, sooner than they had thought it could have bin possible. Of whose approch the Turks understanding, retyred again out of the Country: after whom the King thinking it not good to make further pursuit, turned a little out of the way, and took by force Garaze, one of the strongest castles of the kings of Damasco, built but the yeare before; which because it was not without great charge and danger to be den he rased down to the ground.

Baldwin notwith standing that he had many times thus honorably repulsed his enemies, wifely confidering how he was on the one fide befet with the Turks, and on the other fide with the Sarafins which yet reigned in Ægypt (the Kingdome of Ierusalem lying as it were in the mouth of them both) thought it good betime to craue aid of the Christian Princes of Europe; and to that purpose had sent divers his Embassadors unto divers of them, but especially

vnto the Venetians, whom of all others hee thought fittest at his need to yeeld him reliefeby G fea. It fortuned in the mean time, that Balas the Persian Sultan with a great army of the Turks inuaded the country about Antioch; whereof Baldwin understanding (although he certainly knew he should ere long receiue aid from the other Christian Princes his friends, but especially from the Venetians, and might therefore with great reason have protracted the war until their comming; yet being theswith much moued, or else his destiny for equiring, raised such forces as he had of his owne, and without longer staying for his friends, with greater courage than good freed fet forward; and so joining hattell with the enemy, was therein overthrown. with the greatest part of his army, and himselse taken prisoner in the fight, with certain other of his best commanders, who all together were carried away captings wnto Carras.

Vpon the report of this ouerthrow, and taking of the King, the Caliph of Egypt on the H other fide took occasion with all his power to invade the kingdom of Jerusalem, and having in himselse purposed the vtter ruine thereof, beside the great army, which hee sent thither by land (which lay incamped not far from Ascalon) he put to sea a huge fleet also of you fail for the diffreshing of the sea towns, which he well knew were nototherwise to be won, This fleet of the Sarafin Kings (for Egypt with the kingdomes of Tunes and Moroccowere yet in poffession of the Saratins) ariting at Ioppa, there put ashore their land forces, and hardly belieged the town both by sea and land. But whilest they thus lay in great hope to have won the town Dominicus Michaelduke of Venice, firred up by Calixius then Bishop of Rome, came to Cyprus with a fleet of two hundred fail for the reliefe of the Christians in Syria and the holy land; and hearing of the diffresse of Ioppa, nothing dismaid with the number of the Ene- I mies fleet, hasted thither, and came so suddenly vpon them, that he had (as some report) ouer, throwne them before they could put themselves in order or be in readinesse to fight: or as fome others fay, after a great and doubtfull fight, having funk or taken many of them, and put the rest to flight, he obtained of them a most glorious, victorie. With like good fortune also were the Sarafins querthrowne in a fortunate battell at land neere unto Afcalon, by the Lord Euflace, vnto whom the defence of the kingdom was committed after the taking of the King, who not long after so great a victory died,

no not long after fo great a victory died,

Toppa relieued as is aforefaid, the Duke of Venice trainelled by land to Terufalem, where he was honorably received by Guarimund the Patriark, and the confederation before made betwixt King Baldwin and the Venetians, youn the fame conditions folemnly again renued.

The Sarafins thus notably discomfited both by fea and land, and the Christians therby not a little encouraged, and joining their forces together with the Venetians, came and the first of March laid fiege vnto the antient and strong city of Tyre,; which they having beset both by sea and land, gaue therunto many a sharp assault; which the Turks, as men fighting for their liues and wines right valiantly repulled. In which for the fiege was continued longer than the Christians had at the first thought should have needed; yet at length after four moneths fiege, the Turks fore weakened with often affaults, and hardly pinched with want of food, all their flore being spent, yeelded the city by composition. Thus was the city of Tyre (the most famous port of Phoenicia) yeelded vnto the Christians the twenty ninth of Iune, Anno 1124 The third part of this city was given to the Venetians, according to the composition made. I betwixt them and the Kings of Ierusalem, That of all such cities as were by their helpe won from the Infidels in Syria, they should have a third part, with one street, and free traffick in all the rest of the cities of the kingdom of Ierusalem. Shortly after was King Baldwin, set at libertie for the ranfom of an hundred thousand ducats, after he had bin eighteen months prisoner among the Turks.

The Duke of Venice having now spent almost three yeares in this sacred expedition, and well confirmed the state of the Christians in Syria, returning home, by the way tooke the Islands of Chios, Rhodus, Samos, Mitylen, and Andrus, with the city of Modon in Peloponelfus; all places belonging to the Greeke Emperour. Which he did in reuenge of the injuries done by the Emperor in the time of his absence : who enuying at the successe of the Christi- M ans in Syria, as had his father Alexius before him, had in the absence of the Duke infested the territories of the Venetians, for the which he was now justly requited with the losse of a good part of his own.

Baldwin also not vamindfull of the injuries vato him before done by the Turks, in requitall

thereof, inuaded the country about Damasco, and there in three notable battels overthrew the King and spoiled the country; wherein hee took so great a prey, that therewith he redeemed his daughter, whom he had at the time of his deliuerance left in hostage with the Turks for the paiment of his ranfome. He also ouerthrew the Sarafins at Ascalon, who aided by the Caliph of Egypt, had fundry times inuaded the country about Ierusalem. And so having wel repressed his enemies, for a space lived in peace.

Not long after, Hugh Paganus first Master of the Templers (an Order of Knights first be- Damasco in our in the reign of this Baldwin) before tent to crave aid of the Christian princes of the West by the Christian against the Turks and Sarasins, returned with a great number of zealous Christians, ready to lay down their lines for defence of the Christian faith and religion: with whom Baldwin and the other Christian Princes of Syria joining their forces, set forward and besieged Damasco. the regal city of the Turks in those quarters. But such was the strength of this city with the valor of the defendants, and contagiousnesse of the airc, that the Christians (the heavens as it were then fighting against them) were glad to raise their siege, in vain begun, and so to retire.

While things thus passed in Siria, Falk County of Turin, Mayn, and Anjou, a man almost of fixty yeares, bauing as he thought best disposed of his rhings at home, had for deuotions fake taken upon him an expedition into the Holy land. In the time of which his preparations Embassadors came vnto him from king Baidwin, offering him in mariage Melisenda (or as some cal her Margaret) his eldest daughter, with succession into the kingdom of Ierusalem in dowry, if he should survive the King; and in the mean time to content himselfe with the cities of Tyre and Ptolemais. Of which offer he accepted, and fo held on his journy before intended. It fortuned about three yeares after, that the King fell dangerously sick, and feeling his death drawing on having laid afide all regal dignitie, caused himselfe to be removed out of his own palace, into the Patriatks house, which was necret vnto the Temple of the Sepulchre, & there calling voro him Fulk the County his fon in law, with his daughter, and his fon Baldwin, then But two yeares old in the presence of the Patriarke and divers other Princes and great Commanders, commended vinto them the government and defence of the kingdome, appointing Fulk to fucceed him : and taking vnto himselse the habit and protession of a Monke, if hee should have longer lived, presently after gave up the ghost the two and twentieth day of Au- The death of guft, Ashd 1231 whereof he reigned with much trouble thirteene yeares, and was folemnly Buldwin the feburied in the temple vpon mount Calvary, with the other two Kings Godfrey and Baldwin his King of Icrafa.

The Kings funciallended, the Princes of the kingdome with one accord made choice of 112 k Fulk the old County Earle of Anjou, for their King : who the fixt of September was with all folemnitleby Williamithe Patriark crowned in Ierusalem. This man in the beginning of his reign befide his troubles abroad, was also vext with domesticall and intestine discord; Pantius County of Tripolis (teking by force of arms to have rent the dukedom of Antioch from the kingdom. And Hugh County of Ioppa, for feare of due punishment for his treason, joining himself with the Sarasins of Ascalon, and so with them insesting the territories of Ierusalem. to the greathurt of the Christian State, and advantage of the Infidels. Which troublesome broiles were yet afterward by the King, partly by force, partly by the mediation of the Patriark and other princes (who feeing the danger therof like to enfue, had interpoled themselves) well appeared. Vengeance yet neuertheleffe still following both the aforefaid traitors: Pontim being thorry after flain by the Turks, and Hugh dying in exile.

Besides these domesticall troubles, the Tutkes also inuaded the countrey about Antioch, where they were by the fudden comming of the King ouerthrown, with the loffe of their tents and exceeding great riches. And that nothing might be wanting vnto the disquieting of the flate of that new erected kingdom not long after, John the Conftantinopolitan Emperor (togetherwith the empire, inheritoral fo of his fathers malice against the proceedings of the Christians in Syria) with a purifiant army passing thorow the lesser Asia, and by the way raking by force Tarfuithe metropolitical city of Cilicia, with the whole province thereinto belong it warme and befreged Antioch, which Fulk but a little before had, together with Constance the daughter and Heire of the late Duke of Antioch , given in marriage to Raimand County of Poyton, for that purpose sent out of France. But in this so dangerous a state of that Chaiftian kingdom, the other zealous Christian Princes interposed themselves as me-

by the chri-

diators between the Emperor (pretending the same to belong vnto his Empire) and Raimund G that was in possession thereof: and in fine brought it to this end, That Raimund for the present fubmitting himselsevnto the Emperor, should from thenceforth hold his dukedome of him, as of his Lord and Soueraign. Vpon which agreement the Emperour returned vnto Tarfus, where he wintered, and so afterwards to Constantinople.

Much about the same time, Sanguin one of the Turks great Princes inuading the Countrev about Tripolis, belieged the castle of Mont-Ferrand; vinto the reliefe wherof Fulk comming with his army, was by the Turks ouerthrowne, and for the fafegard of his life glad to take the refuge of the castle, the County himselse beeing in that battell taken prisoner. After which victorie, the Turkes laid harder frege vnto the Castle than before; the besieged in the meane time being no lesse pinched within with famin, than pinched without by the enemy. In this H the Kings hard distresse, the other Princes having raised the whole power of the kingdome. were comming to his reliefe: whereof the Turk hearing, offered of himselfe to give them all leave freely to depart, and to fet the County at libertie, to that they would deliver vnto him the Castle. Of which his offer they gladly accepting, yeelded vp the strong Hold and so departed. The King by the way meeting with the army, thanked his friends for their forwardnesse, and so returned to Ierusalem.

The death of Calo leadings

the Grecke

fourth kine of

Emperor.

About foure yeares after, John the Constantinopolitan Emperour with a great army came the Greek Em. again into Syria, with purpose to hauevnited the famous City of Antioch vnto his empire, seem seekerin Transe to have and so to have made a way into the kingdome of Ierusalem, whereafter hee had now a good just the, while longed. But comming thither in hope to have found the Cilicians and Syrians ready I to have received him, he was deceived of his expectation, being shut out of the Latines, and not suffered to enter but vpon his oath, and that with some few of his followers; and so after due reuerence done unto him, quietly to depart, without any stir or innouation in the city. In reuenge of which difgrace, at his departure hee gaue the suburbs of the City as a prey to his greedy foldiers, pretending the same to be done for want of victuals: who made haucek of all that came to hand, not sparing the very fruit trees, but cutting them down to dresse their meat withall. Having thus vnder colour of necessitie revenged the disgrace received, he returned into Cilicia and there wintred: where one day for his disporrhunting of the wild boar, and hauing wounded him with his boar-spear, the wild beast therwith inraged, and with all his force bearing forward upon the weapon, forced the Emperours hand backward upon the point of a poisoned arrow that was hanging in a quiuer at his back, and so was therewith lightly wounded. Neuerthelesse as light as the wound was, such was the strength of the poison, that the griefe thereof still increasing, and his hand and arm more and more swelling, there was no remedie to be found, but that his arm must be cut off: which desperat and wncertain cure he abhorring, and in the extremitie of his pain oftentimes faying. That the Greek Empire was not to be gouerned with one hand; ouercome with the firength of the poison died. In whose place fucceeded his yongest son Emanuel, Alexius and Andronicus his two elder sons being both dead at his fetting forth vnto this fo vnhappy an expedition. It fortuned about this time also, that the kingdome of Ierusalem beeing now at peace, that

Fulk the King with the queen his wife lying at the city of Ptolemais in the time of Autumn, L it pleased the Queen for her disport to walk out of the city, vnto certaine pleasant sountaines there by in the country; for whole companie the King would needs go also, with certaine of his Courtiers: where by the way it chanced that certaine boyes running along the field, put vp an hare that was fitting in a furrow; after which all the Courtiers on horseback gallopped amain, with notable outcries and hollowing. Among the reft, the King to be partaker of the sport, forcing his horse to the vetermost of his power, in the midst of his course sell, together with his horse foundring under him, and in falling chanced to fall his head under the horse; death of Fulk with whose weight and the hardnes of the saddle he was so crushed, that the braines came out both at his note and ears. In this pittifull case being taken up for dead, and with great healinesse being carried back, he yet breathing lay speechlesse three daies, and so died the thirteen M of November, Anno 1142. His dead body afterwards brought to Ierusalem, was there with

great magnificence, and the generall lamentation of all his fubjects, buried with the other Kings his predecessors.

Now had the late King left behind him two fons, Baldwin about the age of thirteen years

and Almerick about the age of feuen. Of the elder of these two the Christian Princes made Baldwin, third choice, who by the name of Baldwin the third, was (together with Melefinda his mother, part- of that name, ner with him in the kingdome) vpon Christmas day with great solemnitic crowned King of walden. Ierusalem, in the yeare 1142. About which time Sanguin the Turk, taking hold of the discord 1142 betwixt Raimund Prince of Antioch, and lescelin county of Edessa, came & with a great power besieged Edessa, the County being at the same time absent; and did so much, that at length he took the city by indermining it, where the bloudy Turk exercised all manner of crueltie voon the poore Christians in the city. By the losse of this samous city, so large a territory fel again into the hands of the Turks, as that three Archbishopricks were thereby drawne from the Church of Antioch. The Turke encouraged by this victory, Araitwaies after besieged Cologenbar, another strong town of the Christians. One night drinking liberally with his friends, he was by one of them in his drunkennesse stabled, and so slain, and the siege raised. In whose stead Woradin his fon succeeded.

Baldwin in the first yeare of his reign recovered from the Turks the castle of Sobal, a strong Hold beyond Iordan, which he notably fortified for the defence of that side of his kingdom against the incursions of the Turks. But the next yeare undertaking an expedition against the King of Damasco, he was by Noradin the Turke, the Kings sonne in law, so hardly beset in his returne, as that it was accounted a thing miraculous, how he with his army escaped his

The report of the losse of Edessa, with the miseries there endured by the Christians, being bruted thorow all parts of Christendom, greatly mooued the Christian Princes of the West. Whom Engenius the third then Bishop of Rome, ceased not both by himselfe and by his Legats, to stirve to take that facred war in hand. And therein wrought so effectually, that almost in every province of Christendom preparation was made for the relief of the distressed Christians in Syrians. Of all others, Conrade the third, then Emperour of Germany was most forward, who aided by the German Princes and others, with an incredible number of voluntarie conrade q. E.m. ward, who aided by the German r international and the state of the perior of Germany and the rewith fee for many, taker upward on this facred expedition. Of this his deuout purpose he had before certified Emanuel and bin an Exthe Greek Emperour, thorow whose countries hee was to passe, crauing that hee might by his pedition into good fauor fo do, and for his money to be relieued with victuals, and other fuch things as hee should have need of for himselfe or his people, promising in most quiet and peaceable maner to passe, without any harm doing unto his territories or subjects. All which the Greek Emperor, commending his zeale, feemed in most large terms willingly to condescend vnto. Neuertheleffe he inwardly repined therat, wishing indeed no bester successe vnto the Christians in this fo honorable an expedition, than did the Infidels themselues, as by the sequell of his doings well appeared. For Conrade with his populous army, indeed a terror vnto the Greekes, entring into the confines of the Constantinopolitan Empire, found all things in shew friendly (for why, Emanuel had before given out ftreit command, that good flore of victuals & all other necessaries should be ready at all places to be sold as the army was to passe) but they were not far come into the country, but that in the tail of the army still followed certaine strong companies of the Greeks, to keep the fouldiers from fragling from their enfigues, roaming about in the country, now and then cutting them (hort as they took them at advantage. And stil the further they trauelled, the more it was to be seene in the countenances of the discontented Greeks, how vnwelcome guests they were. Yet still on they went thorow the countries of their diffembling friends, little differing from open enemies, until they came to Philippopolis; in departing from whence, such discord rose betwixt them that were in the rereward of the army & the Greeks that followed them, that it was like to have come to plain battel, had not those broils by the discretion of some of the wifer fort bin in good time appealed. So marching on they came to Adrianople, & in few daies after to the plain called Cherobachi, thorow which the river Melas hath his course which in summer being almost dry, in Winter or any other great downefall of water, right fuddenly ouerfloweth his bankes, and fo drowneth the whole countrey, that then it feemeth no more a river bu a fea, and swelling with the wind, is not to be passed ouer but by great boats. This river then suddenly rising by night, by reason of the great rain that then fell in such abundance as if the floud gates of heaven had bin opened, for overflowed the place wherein the army lay incamped upon the fide thereof, that with the

violence of the water were carried away not only many weapons, faddles, garments, and fuch @ other the foldiors necessaries, but euen the hories and mules, with their burthens, yea & great. numbers of armed men them felues also, a most miserable & lamentable thing to behold. Many valiant men there fell without fight, and died, no man killing them: to be tall helped not. neither did valor stand them in any stead; they perished like hay, and were carried away like chaf, with such outcries and lamentation, that they which saw it verily said that the wrath of God was broke into the camp: such a sudden inundation had ouerwhelmed all, that happy was he could make shift for himselfe, without regarding one another. This missortune fore troubled the Emperor with his whole army : neuerthelesse the water being again fallen, & all put in fo good order as in fuch a confusion was possible, he marched on to the imperiall City. which the fuspitious and malitious Greek had before notably fortified, and ftrongly manned the with armed men gliftring vpon the walls, as if it should have bin presently assaulted.

contade the Foregree not (affred to enfrantinopic.

Conrade approching the city, was not suffered to enter, but persuaded by the Greek Emperour, forthwith to transport his army ouer the streight, with promise to supply his wants with what soeuer he should require. Which was done in such hast, as if nothing had bin further ro have bin regarded, but only to have them shipped ouer. In which service the Greekes spared no labor or kind of vessell that might serve to transport them. The Greeke Emperour in the mean time, by men secretly appointed for that purpose, keeping account of the number that passed, untill that wearied with the multitude, they ceased further to number them. But when they were once shipt ouer, then began the couers malice of the Greek Emperor forthwith to appeare. For, betides that they trusting to his promises, had brought little or no provision ouer with them, the country people by his appointment brought nothing vnto them to fell as before: and they of the towns and cities that their gates against them as they marched, not affording them any thing but at an extreme rate, for which they would first receive their mony by ropes cast down from the wals, and then deliuer them what they pleased therefore, yea and oftentimes nought at all. Among many other vile practifes not befeeming Christians, the mischicuous Greeks to porton the soldiers; mingled limewith the meal which they sold vnto the army, where f many of the hungry foldiers greedily feeding, died. Whether the Greeke Emperor were priny thereoor no, is not certainly known, but certain it is he caused counterfeit mony to be coined, of purpose to deceive them: and in brief, there was no kind of mischief to be practifed against them, which either he himselfe denised not or fer not others to denise K. to the intent that their posteritie, terrified by this so vnfortunat expedition, might for ever be afraid to take the like again in hand. And that nothing might be wanting that malice could denife he had fecret intelligence with the Turks themselves concerning the freength of the army plotting vnto them the means how the same might best be deseated; whereby it came to passe that some part thereof was by Pamplano a captain of the Turks overthrown necre Bathis, and many flain. But attempting to have done the like vnto that part of the army that pale fed thorow Phrygia, they were themselves overtaken in their owne device, and overthrowing with a great flaughter. After which, the Turks in great number, to flay the Christians further passage, kept the river Mocander, incamping you the further banke of that winding Ricounter fur uer with a most huge army. There these worthy Christians right well declared that it was but L their patience, that the Grecian legions that had before so long followed them, with their countries and cities they had passed by, were not to them become a prey. For the Emperout comming to the river fide, where was neither bridge nor boat to passeouer, and finding the great army of the Turks on the other side ready to giuehim battel if he should adjunture the river, with their archers standing upon the very bank side; he retyred a little out of the danger of the foot, and there incamping, commanded his fouldiers to refresh themselves and their horses that night, and to be ready against the next morning to join battell with their enemies they were fo far come to feek for. Little reft ferued him that night : early in the morning beforeday he arose, and arming himselfe, put his whole army in order of battelle and id also the enemy on the other fide of the river, with their battalions orderly placed, and their archers were on the bank fide, ready to give the first charge on the Christians, if they should adventure to come ouer. Both armies thus standing in readinesse, the one in sight of the other, and nothing but the winding river betwixt them ; the Emperour before refolued to fight with cheerfull countenance and speech encouraged his men as followeth.

That this Expedicion was of Vs taken in hand for Christ his Take, and for the clory of God, and not Annabi feets of man newknow right well, fellow Soldiors. For for this Caufe, huning contemned a pleafant life at Empirer some home, voluntarily (characted from our necreft and dearoft Friends, we endure miseries in forrein Count course chistoltries, wer une exposed unit dangers, wee pine with hunger, wee quake with cold, we languish with heate of diers to aduenwe have the marthour bed, the Heaven our covering . And alchongh wee be noble , famous, renowned, Mannder. rich, rulida oner Nations type we are we alwaies our Gorgess as need fary bonds, and are with them and lour Armour loden, as an exche greateft Servant of Christ (Peter) Surcharged with two Chaines . and Repervith foure Quaternions of Souldiers. But thefe Barbarians (divided from us by this River, to be She chemics of the Choffe of Christ) whom we of lang have defired to encounter withall, in whose bloud (66 David faith) we hade wowed to wash our felues : Who is theret hat knoweth not excess he be altogether blackift, and will met with openings fee nor with open cares heare Alf we wish to assemd straight way into heaven (for neither is Gadainiust, that he knoweth not the couse of this our journey, or will not gin recompense give unnouts the immontall fields, and fludy dividings of Paradio which having for faken our owne dwallings, have ahofe rather for his lake to die than to tine, if we could va remembrance what things thefe men of uncircumcifed hearts do commit against oun Friends and Countreymen, if weevemember what grienous contures they inflict upon them, or if we be any thing saughed with the som palfion of their innocent bloud, unworthely filt; stand now couragiously, and fight waliantly, and les not any feare or terron downt ws. Let thefe Barbarians know, That by how much Christ our Mafter and Intru-Eter doth excell their falle Prophet and Seducer, Author of their vaine impietie : so much are we Seperiors wasp, them in all things, Seeing therefore we are an holy Campe, and an Army gathered by the power of God, let vs not cowardly lofe our felues, or feare for Christ his fake honorably to education our lives offen if Christidied for wabom much mare right is it that we for him foould die alfo ? Vinto whis fo honourable an Bypedition let us alfo give an honourable end : let us fight in Christs name, with a most affured hope of an safe wittories For none of them (I trust) shall be able to able to abide our force. hat fall all gine way engine our first charge. But if we shall die (which God forbid) there shall be an bonorable place of our buriall, wher former we hall for Christ fall. Let the Persian Archer for Christ this take Bribe mee, I will die with affured hope, and with that arrow, as with a Chariot, I will come Santothat reft which hallbeto me dearer, than if I flould with a hafe ordinary kind of death in my fins sending dayes in a bed. Now at length let we take regarde of them, with whose impure feet our Kinsmen and Christian brethren trodden dawne, are gone into that common Santtuarie, in which Christ our Saniour, equall and afforiate to his Father, is become a Companion of the Dead. Wee are those mighty men, me all frame dramma our swords which stand about the linely and Dinine Sepulchre, as about Solomons Bed. Wherefore we that be free borne, het ws take out of the way these Agarens, the children of the Bondwoman , and les us ramque them as figues of offenoe out of the way of Christ: whom (I know not why) the Grecians feed up as greedy Wolnes to their owne destruction, and with shame fat them with their bloud , when as with couragious mindes and thoughts beseeming wife men, they ought fo to have been driven from their Provinces and Cities, as ravening wilde beafts from their Flockes. Now for asmuch as this River (as it seemeth) is not but by some adventure to be passed over, I my selfewill Thew you the way, and be the first that shall take it. Let vs , serred together , forcibly breake into the River, and wee shall well enough ride thorow it. I know that the water beaten backe by our force will be at a stand, and breake the course, returning as it were backward. By not wolke meanes the Ifractites in antient times on foot paffed over lordan, the courfe of the River being staid. This attempt shall be soken of in all posterities, it shall by no tract of time beworne out or forgotten, but still remaine in fresh remembrance, to the great dishonour of the Turkes, whose dead bodies overthrowne at this River, shall tie like a mountaine, and be feen as trophey of our victorie unto the worlds end, and our immortal prasse and glory.

Hauing thus faid, and the fignal of battel given, every man having before by devout praier commended himselfe vnto almighty God, he was the first that put spurs to his horse and took the river; aftet whom followed the rest, so close and forcibly, with such a terrible outcry, that the course of the water being by the force of their horses staid, and as it were beaten back toward the fountain, the whole army passed ouer with lesse trouble than was seared. And then charging the Turks, already discouraged to see them so desperatly, and contrary to their ex- The Turkes of pectation, to have passed the river; after some smal resistance put them to slight, wherin such weether the pectation, to have patted the river; after tome imal relitance put them to hight, when the cherus a infinit numbers of them fel, the Christians like flerce lions pursuing the chase, that all the values an other

lics flanghter.

tore geftar.fol. Iconium in

by the Chiffi.

34

lies ran with bloud, and the fields were couered with the bodies of the dead. Many of the G Italians were wounded with the Turks arrowes, and but few or none flain : but what a multim tude of the enemies there fell, the fundry and huge heaps of bones, to be compared unto great hils, did long time after well declare; whereat every man that trauelled that way did worthis Nicetas Cho- ly wonder, as did I my felfe, faith Nicetas Choniates in reporting this history. Not much volike that, is reported of the Cimbers, flain by Marine in fuch number, that of their bones the counhand Com- try people about Marcellis where the field was fought; long'time after made walls for the des neno Impera- fence of their vineyards.

After this fo great a victorie, the Christians without resistance came to I conium the chief feat of the Turkish Kings in the lesser Asia, which they hardly belieged. Neuerthelesse such was the frength of the city, being frongly fortified both by nature and art together with the H valor of the defendants, that lying there long they little prevailed, preffed in the meane time with greater extremities and wants in the camp, than were the befieged in the city wherupon enfued fuch a mortality (people daily without number dying in the army) that the Emperor was glad to raise his siege and to return into his own country. The chiefe cause as wel of this fo great a mortalitie, as of the ouerthrow of fo notable an action, most men a cribe vnto the malice of the Greekes, who not without the privitie of their Emperour (as it was commonly bruted) mingled lime with the meale which they brought to fell into the army, whereof the hungry fouldiers desirously feeding, were therewith poisoned, and so miserably died. Of the certain time of this journy of the Emperors into Afia, Authors agree not; howbeitwee must

refer it vnto the yeare 1146.

This expedition though not fo fortunat as lewas at the first well hoped of, yet profited the Christian commonweal in this, that the Turkes therewith throughly busied, and doubtfull of the event thereof, Baldwin in the mean time fortified Gaza (fometimes a famous city of the Philliftims, but as then ruinous) which ferued as a most furebulwarke for the defence of that part of his kingdome towards Egypt; and also for the diffresting of Alealon, the only refuge of the Egyptians left in that country: which firong city flanding upon the fea fide, hee with all the power of his kingdome afterward befreged both by fea and land: vnto the relief wherof the Caliph of Egypt (after he had beene fine moneths by the Christians besieged) sent a strong fleet of seventy gallies. At which time also on the other side Noradin the Turke (who had now got into his hand all the kingdome of Damafco) to withdraw the Christians from K the fiege of Ascalon, befieged Paneada, from whence he was by the valour of the Citifens repulled, as was also the Caliphs fleet at sea, and the siege at Ascalon continued. Whereat length the Christians after long batterie had made a breach in the wall; but giving thereunto an affault, they were with great loffe of their men repulsed, and the breach again by the enemic repaired; who to the greater despight of the Christians, hanged over the wals in ropes the dead bodies of their flain: with which spectacle the chiefe commanders of the army were for moued, that they with all their power returned agains to the affault, with a full resolution to ingage thereon their whole forces; which they so couragiously performed, that the besieged discouraged with the great flaughter of their men, and now with true valor ouercome, craued parley, and so couchanting that they might with their lives in safety depart, agreed to yeeld vp the city, which they accordingly performed. The spoile of the city was given to the soldiers, and the gouernment thereof vnto Almerick the Kings brother, Earle of Toppa. By this victory great fecuritie was gained vnto that fide of the kingdome, the enemy having now no. place left in those parts whereon to set his foot.

The bonorable expedition of Lewis King of

About the same time also (or as some write, even at the same time together with the Emperor) Lews the French King the eighth of that name, took you him the like expedition for the reliefe of the Christians in the Holy land: who fetting forward with all the Chiualrie of France, and accompanied with divers other great Princes, with a right puiffant army came to Grecks, and in Constantinople, where he was by Emanuel the Emperour honorably received with all the outchiffian prin. ward shows of feigned curtesie that could be deuised : but having passed the streit, and landed M ett of Spila, in Asia, he found nothing answerable to that the dissembling Greek had before most largely brought to me. promifed. And to diffres him the more, he was by falle guides before corrupted by the emperor, conducted thorow the most desolate and barren countries, where by the way a wonderfull number of his Souldiors perished of hunger and thirst: many of them also being cut off in

the streit and difficult passages, or as they strayed from the army by the Turks themselves, appointed by the malicious Emperor for that purpose. Yet after many dangers passed, and his army forewasted, he came at length into Syria, and laid siege vnto Damasco the royal seat of Damasco in Noradin the Turkish King; which he so notably impugned, that the defendants were almost by long the out of hope to be able for any long time to hold out. Neither had it otherwise hapned, had Freuch king. not Envy, the inseparable attendant of all honourable actions, frustrated so great a hope: for the befreged Turks beeing brought to great extremitie, and now even at the point to have yeelded the city, certain of the Christian princes of that country, understanding that the king had promifed the government of that so famous a City vnto Philip Earle of Flanders, if it should be won, and secretly grudging to have a stranger preferred before themselves, corrupted alfo(as fome fay) with the Turkes gold, fraudulently perfuaded the King to remoue from that part of the city where he lay, and might in fine have taken the same, to another far stronger, where after he had lien a great while, thrining with no small extremities, he was inforced for want of victuals, to raise his siege and depart. And so without any thing done worth the remembrance, returned again into France, detesting the very name of Emanuel the Greeke Emperor, by whose sinister dealing so notable an expedition was brought to be of none effect, to the great discouraging of all other Christian Princes for taking the like again in hand.

Now had the state of the Christians in Syria, for certain years after the aforesaid expeditions, rested in good peace: when Noradin the Turk, moued with some injuries done by the Christians vnto the Turks and Arabians who by the leave of K. Baldwin dwelt in the forrest of Libanus, came and streitly besieged Paneade a city of the Christians there by : vpon whom the Paneade takes Christians in the city, now brought vnto great extremity, made a most desperat sally, and had and sacked by with the Turks a sharp and cruel fight; but oppressed with the multitude, and inforced to retyre, they were so hardly pursued, that the Turk's together with them entred the city, and out to sword all that came in their way. Neuerthelesse the greater part of the Citisens (by good fortune) had in good time before retyred themselves into the Castle, which was of great Arength, and there flood vpon their gard. Of whose distresse, with the taking of the city, Baldwin hearing, raised a great army, and so set forward to relieue them. But Noradin hearing of his comming, and doubtful of his own strength, after he had taken the spoil of what he could, fet fire on the city and so departed. The citisens thus deliuered, repaired again the wals of the Paneade again city, the Kings power still defending them: Noradin with his power all the while lying close repaired by the in the woods not far off, still awaiting the offer of some good opportunitie to take the Christians at advantage: which shortly after fell out according to his ownedefire; for the King doubting no such matter, but supposing him to have bin quite gon, having at his returne sent away all his footmen, followed after himselfe, accompanied only with his horsemen, and they also not very strong but as he was passing the river Iordan, he was suddenly set vpon by Noradin & the Turks, and after a sharp conflict ouerthrown. The king himself with some few hardly escaped to Saphet, a town thereby; most of his nobility being there either slain or taken prisoners: among the rest, Bertrand of Blanquefort master of the Templers, with divers others of great name fel at that time into the enemies hands, and so were caried away prisoners.

After this victory, Noradin strengthned with new supplies from Damasco, came againe and besieged Paneade, in good hope that the Citisens, discouraged with so great an ouerthrow of the King, and out of hope to be by them reiieucd, would now either yeeld the city, or else nor be able long to hold it out. But the King contrary to his expectation, had in shorter time than was thought possible, raised a great power, and aided by the prince of Antioch and the Countie of Tripolis, was marching to the reliefe of the city. Of which approch Noradin understanding, although he had made divers breaches in the walls, and brought the citifens almost to vtter despair, rose with his army and departed. And so Baldwin having now twice relieved the

befreged city, returned also to Icrusalem.

Many an hard conflict with the Turks had this yong King afterwards, during the fortunat time of his reign, wherein that trouble some Kingdome happily sourished amidst the miscreants; all which to recount were long and tedious. Yet among other things it is worth the remembrance, how that Noradia the Turke, then King of Damasco, besieging Sueta a Cassia belonging to the Kingdome of Ierusalem, was in a set battell by Baldwin ouerthrowne and put to flight, with the losse of the greatest part of his Army. King Baldwin had before mar-

ried Emanuel the Greek Emperors neece : and now the fame Emperor, by Guido Stephanus and G Trifling his Embassadors, requested to have given him again in mariage one of the Kings nigh kinswomen. Vnto whom the King, after mature deliberation had concerning the matter, of fered him Marilde, an honorable Lady, the fifter of the County of Tripolis; whom the Emperor refused : and afterward by the consent of the King made choice of Mary the daughter of Raimund Prince of Antioch, lately dead. Which the County of Tripolis taking in euill part. in reuenge thereof, by certain men of war whom he put to lea, grieuously insested the frontiers of the Emperours Dominions. Now during the time that the mariage was in folemnifing, the King made his abode at Antioch, at which time he fortified the castle of Pontisservoon the river Orantes, against the incursions of the enemies. But lying there, he according to his wonted manner, to preuent ficknesse, voon the approach of Winter tooke physicke of Barac a H Iew, the Countie of Tripolis his Physician. After the taking whereof he fell presently into the bloudy flix, and afterward into a confumption: whereby it was verily supposed that hee was poyloned by the lew; and the rather, for that some little part of the same medicine that was left, being giuen to a Dog, he thereof in short time died. The King thus languishing in pain, to change the aire, remoued first to Tripolis, and afterward to Berytus, where he departed this troublesome life, to liue with his Sauiour Christ in blisse for euer. His dead body was afterwards with generall mourning of his Subjects conucyed to Ierusalem, and there solemnly interred by the body of his father. He departed the thirteenth of February, in the yeare of Grace 1163, when he had reigned 21 yeares. He was a man fo gratious, that not on. ly his friends, but even the Infidels themselves (as it is reported) lamented his death. Insomuch that Noradin King of Damasco, his antient enemy, beeing incited by some of his Captaines to inuade his Kingdome at such time as his funeralls were in solemnifing, refused so to do; answering, That compassion and regard was to be had of the just forrow of the Christians his subjects, for that they had lost such a King, the like was hardly againe to be found in the

But leaving the Kingdome of Ierusalem with the greater part of Syria thus victoriously gained from the Infidels; let vs for the orderly continuation of our History againe returne to fee the proceedings of the Turks at the same time in the lesser Asia also: wherein they yet held the state of a kingdome, though not so great as before the comming of the Princes of the West into those countries. After the death of Sultan Solyman (with whom Duke Godfrey and the other Christian Princes had much to do as they passed into Syria) as is aforesaid, one Differed among Mahomet succeeded him : betwixt whom and Master Sultan of Iconium great discord arose, 10. 1 let left Afia, which at length broke forth into open war, to the further weakning of that late shaken kingdome. For the maintenance of which quarrell, as profitable for his state, John Comnenus the Greeke Emperour gaue and to Masut against his enemy Mahomet. Neuerthelesse in short time the two Infidels (professing both one superstition) became friends, and joining their forces, ouerthrew the Emperour with his whole Army as hee lay at the fiege of Iconium; at which time he himselse with much ado escaped by slight. Masur afterwards having got into Atalast the sul- his hands the whole kingdome of the Turks, at the time of his death divided the same among san dissuits his three fons: Vnto Cliz afthlan his eldest fon he gaue I conium his chiefe city, with the towns and provinces subject thereunto. Vnto Ingupasan his other son (or rather as some will have it, his fon in law) he allotted Amasia and Ancyra, with the fruitfull country of Cappadocia, and the places adjoining. But vnto Dadune his other fon or fon in law, he gaue the great cities of Casfaria and Sebastia, with the large countries thereabouts, all sometime a part of the Greek Empire, but then a portion of the Turks, Long it was not after this division of the kingdom, but that these brethren after the manner of ambitious men, forgetfull of the bonds both of loue and nature, fell at discord among themselues: the Sultan seeking the destruction of Iagupasan, and he likewise of him, and that not by secret means, but even by open force of armes. Emanuel the Greeke Emperor in the mean time wishing the destruction of them both, heartily rejoiced thereat, and by Embassadors secretly animating the one against the other, yet M in open shew more fauouring the part of Iagupasan than of the Sultan, by whose aid he obtained against him many notable and bloudy victories: infomuch that the Sultan beeing weary of the quarrell, was glad not onely by his Embassadors to seeke the Emperors fanor, but even in person himselfe to go and meet him, as he came with his army out of Syria,

and so to accompanie him vnto Constantinople, where he was together with the Emperour most honorably received, with all the fignes of joy and triumph that could possibly be deviled. The Emperor no leffe rejoycing to be fued vnto by fo great a Prince, than did the Sultan at his so honorable entertainment.

Among other queint deuises of many, for the solemnising of so great a triumph, there was some from an active Turke who had openly given it out, That against an appointed time he would from teres. the top of an high tower in the tilt-yard flie by the space of a surlong: the report whereof Nicolas Co had filled the city with a wonderfull expectation of fo strange a noueltie. The time prefixed shirmer ada being come and the people without number assembled, the Furke according to his promise, nu le many upon the top of an high tower shewed himselfe; girt in a long and large white garment, gathe- many this red into many pleits and foldings, made of purpose for the gathering of the wind: wherwith the foolish man had vainely persuaded himselfe to have houered in the aire, as do birds vpon their wings or to have guided himselfe as are ships with their sailes, Standing thus hovering agreat while, as ready to take his flight; the beholders still laughing, and crying out. Flice Turke, flie, how long shall we expect thy flight? the Emperor in the meane time still diffuading him from so desperate an attempt; and the Sultan betwixt seare and hope hanging in doubtfull suspence what might happen to his countryman. The Turke, after he had a great while houered with his armes abroad, (the better to have gathered the wind, as birds do with their wings) and long deluded the expectation of the beholders, at length finding the winde fit, as he thought, for his purpose, committed himselfe with his vaine hope unto the aire: but in flead of mounting aloft, this foolish Icarus came tumbling downe with such violence, that he brake his necke, his arms, his legs, with almost all the bones of his body. This foolish flight of the Turke gaue such occasion of sport and laughter vnto the vulgar people (alwaies ready to scoffe and jeast at such ridiculous matters) that the Turks attending vpon the Sultan could not walke in the streets underided, the artificers in their shops shaking their arms, with their gooles in their hands as did the Turke, and still crying out, Flie Turke, flie: whereof the Emperor hearing, although he could not choofebut therat finile himfelfe, as not ignorant of the scoffes and taunts of the vulgar people; yet in fauour of the Sultan, who was not a little grieued therewith, he commanded such their insolencie to be restrained.

The folemnitie of the triumph ouerpassed (which by an ominous earthquake at the same time hapning, was somwhat obscured) the Emperor to shew his wealth, & togratise the Sultan, gaue vnto him many rich & royall presents, with such a masse of treasure, as that he much wondred thereat. In requitall wherof, and in token of his thankefulnesse, he again honored the Emperor with the name of his father, and terming himselfe by the name of his son, promised to restore vnto him the city of Sebastia, with the territory thereunto belonging, then part of Dadune his inheritance. Neuerthelesse, all this was nothing else but meere dissimulation, as afterward by proofeappeared: for returning home, bee thrust Dadune indeed out of Sebastia, which he spoyled, with the country thereabout; and forgetfull of his promise, kept it wholly to himselse; and by force tooke also from him the city of Casarea, with the country of Amafia, by him before but lately possessed. In like manner he bent his forces also vpon I agupasan his other brother, who in the very preparation of those wars died: by whose vntimely death the city of Ancyra, with all his dominions in Capadocia, fell into the Sultans hands. Who now possessed of all his fathers kingdome, and swelling with pride, forgetting all former curtesies, inuaded the Emperors territories, and took from him the city of Laodicea in Phrygia; where he did great harme, as also in the country therabouts, killing the people as he went, or else carrying them away with him captines. For the repressing of which outrages, the Empetor with a strong army passed ouer into Asia, and there in the frontiers of his territories fortified Dorileum against the incursions of the Turks. In performing whereof, he, to the example and fitting vp of others, carried the first basket of stones himselfe vpon his shoulders; and vsed such further diligence, that in short time the city was compassed about with strong wals, and deepe ditches, maugie the Turks, who ceased not with continuall alarmes and skirmithes to haue hindred the worke. With like care, and for like purpose he also sortified Subleum, another firong Hold; and leaving in either place a firong garrison, returned again to Constantinople. Neuertheleffe the Turks ceased not with continuall inrodes to doe what harmes they might vpon the frontiers of the Empire, although not altogether with fo good successe as before. perour and the

before, being many times cut off by the garrifons of the late fortified towns: which grieuan. G Vnhindate be- ces still increasing, caused the Emperor to expostulate with the Sultan, as with an vnthankful mixibe Em- man, and forgetfull of fo great kindnes before done vnto him, as the establishment of him in his kingdome came vnto: who with no lesse vehemencie vpbraided him againe with inconstancy & breach of promise, as wel for fortifying the aforesaid places contrarie to the league betwixt them, as for that having promised much more, hee had thereof performed nothing. Thus vnkindnes daily growing vpon euery trifle (asit commonly falleth out among menof great spirit, and jealous of their owne honors) it was daily expected, when the matter should fall out into open and bloody war, both of them being men of great valor, and apt to reuenge the least injurie to them offered. Yet was it the Sultans manner, warily to mannage his warres by his politique and expert captaines; whereas the Emperour being of an hotter nature, and H couragious aboue measure, commonly in all his great expeditions aduentured his owne perfon, without respect what danger might thereof insue vnto himselfe or his state. Long it was not but that the Emperour, fully resolued to be reuenged of so many wrongs done to him and his subjects by the Turks, raised the whole power of his empire, both in Europe and Asia. in fuch fort as if he had therewith purposed, not onely to have rased to the ground I conium the regall seat of the Turkish Sultan, but even veterly to have destroied the whole Nation of the Turks. Thus with a most puissant and populous armie, wel appointed of all things necessarie. he passed ouer into Asia, and so in good order marching through Phrygia, Laodicea, Chonas. (called in antient time Paffas) S. Archangel, Lampis, Calanas, (where the head of the great and famous river Mocander rifeth, whereinto the river Marsyas falleth) and from thence to Chonia, he with cuill lucke, and worfe fpeed, paffed by Myriocephalon, an old ruinous castle. ominous by the name thereof, as by the event in short time after it prooued. And albeit that he marched very circumspectly, still intrenching his armie in every place where he lodged. yet could he make but small speed, by reason of the multitude of his cariages, and of the base people that attended the same. The Turks in the mean while oftentimes shewing themselves in troupes, and in places of advantage skirmishing sometime with one part of the armie, and fomtime with another, but never daring to adventure the fortune of a iust battell: yet by such meanes were the victuallers of the armie oftentimes cut off, and the passages for the Emperor made very dangerous. And the more to diffresse the Christians in their long trauell, they found the countrey before them of purpose destroied by the Turkes, and the water in many K places poisoned, whereof the Christians vnaduisedly drinking, sell into many grieuous diseafes, especially the flix, & therof died in great number. The Sultan in the mean time, although he had in readinesse a right puissant armie of his owne, and had procured great aid from the Persian Sultan his kinsman and chiefe supporter yet searing the doubtfull event of war, and loth to adventure his whole estate you the fortune of a battell, fought by his Embassadors fent for that purpose, to grow to some peace with the Emperour, and that you such honorable conditions, as by the wifer fort were thought not to be at any hand refused: which large offers, the Sultan as defirous of peace, made vnto him not once, but again and againe: which the Emperor neuertheleffe (reposing great confidence in his owne power, and prickt forward by the gallants of the court, better acquainted with the braue triumphs of peace, than the L hard wars of the Turks) proudly rejected, and so dismissing the Embassadors, scornfully willed them to tell their Master, That he would give him answer to his requests, under the wals of Iconium. Which caused the Sultan, now out of all hope of any reconciliation to be made betwixt the Emperour and him, with all his power to take the straits of Zibrica, whereby the armic of the Christians, departing from Myriocephalon, must of necessitie passe. The entrance into these straits was by a long valley, on either side inclosed with high mountains, which towards the North rifing and falling according as the hils gaue leave, opened into diners large vallies, which by little and little growing againe straiter and straiter, with high and craggie rockes hanging ouer on either fide, and almost touching one another, gaue vnto the painfull traveller a most hard and difficult passage.

Emperour.

Into this fo daungerous a valley the Emperor, not fearing the enemies force, desperatly entred with his armie, having neither provided for the clearing of the passages, or safetie of his carriages, in no other order than as if he had marched through the plain and champain countrey, although it were before told him (that which he shortly after, but too late saw) that the enemie had ftrongly possessed both the straits and mountaines to hinder his further passage. The vauward of his armie was conducted by John and Andronicus the fons of Angelus Conflantine, accompanied with Macroducas Constantine, and Lapardas Andronicus: in the right wing was Baldwin the Emperors brother in law; and in the left Maurozomes Theodorus: after them followed the drudges and scullions, with an infinite number of carters and other base people attending youn the carriages, with the baggage of the whole armie: next vnto thefe came the Emperor with the main battell, confishing for the most part of right valiant and worthy soldiers: the rereward was shur up by Andronicus Contostephanus, with a number of most resolute men. They were not far entred into these straits, but that the Turks from the mountaines and broken cliffes, shewed themselues on enery side, delinering their deadly shot from the ypper ground, upon the Christians below, as thicke as haile: neuerthelesse the sons of Angelus with Macroducas & Lapardas, and the vantgard, casting themselves into a three square battel in form of a wedge, with their targuers in manner of a penthouse cast close together ouer their heads, and their archers on every fide luftily bestowing their shot among the thickest of their enemies, by plain force droue them out of the straits they had before possessed, and caused them to retire farther off into the mountains, and so having made themselves way, with little or no loffe passed those dangerous straits; till that at length having recovered the top of a hillvery very commodious for their purpole as the case stood, they there staid, & presently incamped themselues. And happily with like good fortune might the rest of the army have passed also. had they in like order, & with like courage presently followed after: but failing so to do, and troubled with the multitude of their carriages, which could not possibly make anyway throgh those strait & rough passages, (but troubled themselves one another, as also the whole armie) they were from the vpper ground miserably ouerwhelmed with the multitude of the Turkish archers, whose arrowes fell as thick upon them from the mountains, as if it had bin a perpetual tempeft or shoure of haile, to the great disordering and dismaying of the whole armie:which the Turks quickly perceiuing, and therewith incouraged, in great numbers came downe from the mountains, where they had before houered ouer the heads of the Christians. and forcibly entring the plain ground, & comming to handy blows, first ouerthrew the right wing, where Baldwin himfelf feeking to restore his disordered companies, and to stay the surice Baldwin (1884) of the enemic (now raging in the bloud of the Christians) with a troupe of valiant horsemen breaking into the thickest of them, as became a worthie captaine, was there compassed in with the multitude of his enemies, and flaine, together with all his followers, and the greatest part of the whole wing by him commanded: with this victorie the Turks were fo incouraged, that comming down with all their power, they stopped all the waies whereby the Christians were to passe, who as men couped up in those dangerous straits, were not able either to defend themselves, or to help one another; but inclosed as deer in a toile, and one troubling another, were the cause both of the destruction of themselues and others: for by reason of the straitnes of the place, neither could they that were before, retire, neither they that were behinde in the rereward come forward to relieue the one the other, as need required the carriages also, which were many, and in the midst of the army, serving them to no other purpose, than to the hurt of themselves. There were the beasts that served for burden, together with the soldiers over- The missis of whelmed with the Turks shot, the vallies lay full of dead bodies, the riners ran mingled with the Christians, by the Turks the bloud of men and beafts, in fuch terrible manner as is not by pen to be expressed. For the intestain the Christians not able either to go forward or retire, were there in those straits slain like sheep: if straits any courage or sparke of valour were by any shewed against the enemy, fighting at so great advantage, it was but loft, feruing to little or no purpose. And to increase their miseries, the Turks in scorne shewed upon the point of a lance the head of Andronicus Bataza, the emperors nephew, who comming with an army out of Paphlagonia, and Heraclea Pontica, against the Turks of Amasia, was now by the way by them ouerthrowne and slaine. The report whereof, confirmed by the fight of his head, and the confideration of the desperat danger wherein the whole army preferrly Rood, forroubled the Emperour, that he was at his wits end; and with The Emperou diacteres (if it may be fo faid) diffembling his inward gricfe, as one out of comfort, flood doubtfulk which way to turne himselfe. For the Turks having suffered the vantgard to past, with all their power charged the Emperors main battell, as his chief strength, nothing doubting, but that having once ouerthrown it, they should easily & at pleasure ouerthrow the rest. E 2

The desperat ri'olstion of the Emperor. Oftentimes had the Emperour attempted to have driven the enemy out of those straits, and G to to have opened away for his army to have passed, but all in vaine, the power of the Turkes fillincreasing, and they at great advantage notably maintaining the passages before by them takenmeuerthelesse seeing no lesse danger in staying stil, than in going forward, he with a few of his best foldiers, armed with despaire, and resoluted to die, (to which kind of men nothing & is terrible) fet forward directly voon his enemies, willing the rest with like resolution every man to make for himselse the best shift he could. And so with many wounds & sturdy blows both given and received, he by plaine force and might of hand brake through the thickest of his enemies, and so cleaped out of those straits as out of a trap : but yet not without many wounds received in his person, and himselfe so wearied, as that hee was not able to lift up his helmet, being beaten close to his head, and in his target were found sticking 30 of the Turks H arrows, or therabouts, the manifest tokens of his danger. The other legions seeking to follow the Emperor, (for other way they had none) were on euery side hardly assailed by the Turks, and infinit numbers of them flain, befide many others that perished in those straits, ouerborn and trodden to death by their owne fellows. Yea fuch as had the fortune to escape out of one of these perillous straits, were forthwith slaine in the next: for this so daungerous a passage through the mountains, was divided (as is aforefaid into feuen vallies, which giving fair and broad entrances, the farther a man went, grew ftil straiter & straiter, al which straits the Turks had before strongly possessed. At which time also the more to increase the terrour of the day, the light fand raifed with the feet of the men and horses, was by the violence of a most tempestuous wind which then blew, carried so forcibly and thicke, that both the armies grapling together, as if it had bin in the darknes of the night, killed whom soeuer they met with, without respect of friend or foe; by which errour many were euen of their owne friends flaine. In eucry place lay great heaps of Turks flain together with the Christians, and with them great numbers of hories & other beafts for eariage; so that those vallies where this bloudy conflict was, seemed to be nothing else but a large burying place of the Turks & Christians with their horses:but the greatest number was of the Christians that perished, and they not altogether of the common fort, but even of the bravest captaines, and the Emperors neerest kinsmen: the violence of the wind ceasing, and the day cleering vp, there was of all others to be seen (a most wofull foestacle) men yet aliue, somewounded, some whole, couered some to the middle. fome to the neck, with dead carkaifes, in fuch fort, as that they were not able with any strug- K ling to get out: who with their hands cast up towards heaven, with ruthfull voices cried out for help to such as passed by; but all invaine, for every man possessed with the common seare, and by their danger measuring their owne, passed by them without compassion, as more carefull of their owne fafety, leaving them yet living, as men to be numbred among the dead.

Jedt.

The Emperour himselfe, as a man almost now spent, being got out of the danger, stood a while to breath himself under the shadow of a wild peare tree, without any page or man to attend him, whom a poore common foldier espying, and moued with compassion, came to him, and offering him the best service he could, helped him vp with his helmet, and buckled vp his descriteb bim- armor, which before hung dangling here & there about him: when in the mean while a Turke comming in voon him, had taken his horse by the bridle, in hope to have led him away prisoner:whom for all that, the Emperor as weary as he was, with the trunchlon of his broken lance which he had yet in his hand, ftruck down to the ground, and so cleered himselfe of him. Prefently after came also another fort of the stragling Turks, ready also to have seised upon him; and to have taken him prisoner; of whom he flow one with the aforesaid horsemans staffe, and with his fword struck off the head of another of them, and so kept them off, vnrill that by the comming in of ten of his owne fouldiers he was relieued. Departing thence with purposets have joyned himselfe vnto the legions that were gon before in the vauward, he had not gone farre, but that he was much troubled by other Turks that he met, and the heaves of the dead bodies that lay in his way : yet at last, having with much labour and more danger passed the straits, and a river running thereby, being glad in many places to ride ouer the dead bodies of M his own people, and some other of his owne soldiers now resorting vinto him, he there saw tohin Catacuzene, a noble and right valiant gentleman that maried his neece, fighting alone against a great number of the Turks, to be compassed in and slaine, whom he was no way able to relieue. Which Turks also seeing him passe by, followed after him, as after a most rich prey, in

hope to have either presently taken or slaine him: whom neverthelesse he (encouraging the fmall company he had about him) notably repulled; and fo fomtime marching forward, and again as occasion required making a stand, came at length long looked for, but most welcomvnto the legions that were gon before, not so forry for their owne hard estate, as carefull of his danger.

But before he could come to those his legions, he ready to faint for thirst, commanded was ter to be brought him out of the river that ran fait by, which after he had tafted, & by the ynpleasant tast therof perceived the same to be insected, he setching a deep sigh, said, o how cin. fortunately have Italted Christian blond! whereunto an audacious and malapert fouldier there present, and more bitter than the cruell time it selfe, replyed, Emperour, thou didst not now, thou The matters didst not now I say first, but long since, and oftentimes drinke the bloud of the Christians, even until thou speech sauce wast drunke againe, at such time as thou didst with most grienous exactions vexe and devoure thy poore to the emperor subjects. Which reproachfull speech the Emperous put vp in silence, making as it he had not the great per heard it. With like patience he also forbare the same railing companion, at such time as hee Emptora feeing his treasures hardly beset, and in danger to be taken by the Turkes, to animate his sol, diers, willed them to do what they could to rescue the same, and to take it for their labor: This treasure (said this impudent fellow) should be fore have bin given unto thy soldiers, rather than now. when as it cannot be recoursed but with great danger and bloudshed: and therefore if thou be a man of valor, as thos woulds be accounted, and as the present case requireth, valiantly charge the Turks (now ready to carry it away) thy felfe, and fo recouer thine euill gotten goods. Whereunto the Emperor answered no more but, Good words fouldier, and so put it vp, as did David the railings of Shimei Shortly after the comming of the Emperor vnto those legions of his vauntgard the only remainder of his army that was left whole and unbroken) came also Andronicus Contoftephanus, who had the leading of the rereward, with divers other of great place, who had by good fortune escaped the fury of the Turks. The miseries of that day (not well to be expressed) being ended by the comming on of the night, the Christians sate in the camp, oppressed with a generall heavine see, leaning their heads upon their elbows, and considering the present danger wherein they were, scarcely accounted themselves among the living: the Turks in the meane time to increase their feare, all the night running about the camp, and crying aloud vnro such of their countreymen in the camp, as had abuned their religion, or for other respects had taken part with the Imperials, that they should that night get them out of the camp, whereas otherwise if they staid vnto the morning, they should be all but lost men. In this so great an extremity the Emperour knowing not what to do, calling together his chiefe commanders, declared vnto them the desperat danger they were in together with his resolution; which was, The fixed fail fecretly himselfe to flie, and to leave the reft, every man to make what shift he could for him-restable to felfe. Which his base determination, so souler could not be, they all wondring ar. as the Emptror. proceeding from a distraughted mind; and by chance overheard by one of the common foldiers that flood without the tent, the same souldier setching a deep sigh, in detestation thereof cryed out with a loud voice, What means the Emperor? And fo turning himself valo him, said. Art not thou hethat haft thrust we into this desolate and strait way, and cast we headlong into destru- bensen of Etion? and hast as it were in a morter inclosed vs in these rocks and mountains ready as it were to ouer-commonstation whelme vs. What had we to do with this vaile of mourning and mouth of hell? Wherefore came we into vato the Emthese mischienous and rough straits? What can we particularly complaine of the Barbartans, which in thefe inextricable windings and straits have thus intangled and befet vs? Was it not thou that broughtst vs bither? Anawilt thou now, as sheep appointed to the slaughter, thy selfe betray vs? With which fo sharp a reprehension the Emperor throughly pierced, changed his former determination for flight, refoluing now to stand by it, what societ happed. But what should be now do, befet with his enemies fill ready to deuoure him? Help he faw none, either in himfelf, or to be expeæed from others, nought remained but death and despaire. In this extremity, al mans help now failing, it pleased the most mighty (which chastiseth & healeth again, which striketh. & yet giueth life, and fuffereth not the fraffe of the finners always to rage into the portion of the iust) with mercifull eye to looke down upon these distressed men, and with an unwonted kind of elemency to touch the Sultans heart, in such fort, as that he which but the other day stood indread of the Emperour, and now having him as lit were in his power, was our reone with his mifery : or as in times past he by Husai Ouerthrew the counsell of Ashitophel, and changed

themind of Abfalon to follow such aduice as should bring him to destruction: so then also he G turned the minde of the Turkish Sultan, that (persuaded by certaine of the chiefe men about him, who in time of peace had vsed to receive great gifts and Presents from the Emperor)he of his owne accord by his Embassadors offered peace vnto the Emperour, before that he in so or his own according to him for any; and that vpon the selfe same conditions they had made their leagues before. The Turks in the meane time ignorant of the Sultans resolution, early in the morning were ready to affault the emperors camp, in hope at once to have overthrown his whole power; and with a barbarous outery still riding about it, came so nigh, that with their arrows they slew divers of the Christians within their own trenches: against whom the Emperor sent out Iohn the son of Constantinus Angelus, and after him, Macroducas Constantinus, but to little or no purpose. In the mean time came one Gabras, a man of greatest reputation a- H mong the Turks, Embassador from the Sultan; by whose commandement the Turkes ceased further to affault the camp. This Gabras comming vnto the Emperor, and after the manner of the Barbarians, honoring him with reuerence done euen down to the ground; first presented him with a goodly horse, whose furniture was all of silver, as if it had bin for a triumph, and a rare two edged fword: afterwards falling into a large discourse concerning a peace to be made and with many kindwords as with an inchantment appearing the Emperors heavinesse conceiued of his late losse; he among other pleasant conceits then vttered, seeing the Emperor in a rich robe of yellow ouer his armor, told him, that the colour was not fit for war, as ominous, and portending euil luck; whereat the Emperor a little smiling, gaue it him, with the fortune thereof; and receiving the horse and sword sent him from the Sultan, signed the peace. Amongst other conditions of the peace (which the daungerousnes of the time suffered not the Emperor curioufly to examine) one was, That Dorileum and Subleum, before by him fortified, and the ground of this vnfortunat war, should be again rased. Peace thus beyond all hope being concluded, and the Emperor deliuered of a great feare, purposed another way to return home, to avoid the fight of the flaine: yet was he by his guides, even of purpose as it was thought, led backe the sameway, to behold with his eyes those miserable spectacles of the flain, which could not with any tears be fufficiently lamented: for the straits were made plain, the vallies were raised into hils, and the forrests lay couered with the carkasses of the slaine: no man passed by, but with heavines and griefe, calling by name vpon their friends and familiars there loft. Hauing againe passed those dolefull streits, the Turks were again in the taile of the army: for it was reported, That the Sultan repenting himselfe to have suffered his enemies so to scape out of his hands, had given leave to such as would, to pursue them, but sollowed not himself with his whole power, as before; for most of the better fort of his soldiers loaded with the spoile, were now returned home. Yet these that followed after the army, slew many, especially such as were weak or wounded, and so vnable to follow the rest: although the Emperor to help the matter, had for the repressing of them placed the best of his captains and foldiers in the rereward. Being come to Chonas, and now out of feare of his enemies, he gaue vnto cuery one of his hurt foldiers money to pay for the curing of their wounds, and to bring them into their countries; and comming to Philadelphia, there staid for the refreshing of himself after so great miseries. In his return he rased Subleum, according to his promise, but I not Dorileum: whereof the Sultan by his Embassadors complaining the answered, That what he had, inforced thereto by necessity, promised, he greatly forced not to performe: in reuenge whereof, the Sultan fent out one of his most valiant captains, called Atapac, with 24000 good foldiers chosen out of his whole army, with streit charge to wast and destroy all the emperors prouinces & towns euen vnto the sea side, without sparing man, woman, or child; and in token thereof, to bring with him some of the sea water, an oare, and some of the sea sand: who according to his charge spoiled Phrygia, with the cities along the river Maander, even to the fea fide; and so returning with a rich prey, by the way spoiled what before he had left vntouched. But in passing the river Mæander, when he feared least, he fell into the hands of Iohn Bataza the Emperors nephew, and of Ducas Constantine a most valiant captain; of purpose sent against M him by the Emperour with a great power: where he was by them flain, together with all his army, and the rich booty he had taken, all again recoursed. Many other hard conflicts passed after this, betwixt the Imperials & the Turks, the one continually feeking to annoy the other; all which, for that therein nothing fell out much worth the remembrance, I for breuitie will

The Emperor reintheib.

Atapack with

lingly passe ouer. In these endles troubles did Emanuel the Greek Emperor, whom he had by the space of eight and thirty yeares worthily gouerned that great empire, having in the time of his sicknesse but a little before his death taken vpon him the habit of a Monk, in token he had forfaken the world. All the time of his reigne he was no lesse jealous of the Christian Princes of the West, than of the Turks in the East; and therfore ever dealt with them vnkindly. In time of war he was fo laborious, as if he had neuer taken felicity but in pain; and againe in peace so given over to his pleasure, as if he had never thought of any thing els: after whose death the Turkish Sultan, without resistance invading the frontiers of the empire, tooke Sozopolis, with divers towns thereabout in Phrygia, and long befieged the famous city of Atalia, and fo daily encroched more and more vpon the provinces of the empire, ioining the same unto his owne, which was no great matter for him to do, the Greek empire being then no better gouerned then was the chariot of the Sun (as the poets feigne) by Phaeton, far vnfit for fo great a charge: for Alexius Commenus, otherwise called Porphyrogenitus, being then but a childe of about 12 yeares old, succeeding his grave father in the empire, after the maner of children altogether following his pleasure; his mother with his fathers kinsmen and friends, who aboue all things ought to have had an especiall care of his education, neglecting the old Emperors trust in them reposed, followed also their own delights, without the regard of the ruine of the common-weale. Some enamored with the beauty of the young Empresse, gaue themfelues al to brauery, and the courting of her, other some in great authority, with no lesse desire in the mean time, with the common treasures filled their empty coffers; and a third fort there was (of all the rest most dangerous) who neither respecting their sensual pleasure, nor the heaping vp of wealth, looked not so low, aiming at the very empire it selfe. As for the common good, that was of all other things of them all least regarded. Among these third fort of the ambitious, was old Andronicus, the cousin of the late Emperor Emanuel, a man of an haughtie and troublesome spirit, whom he the said Emperor Emanuel had for his aspiring, most part of the time of his reigne kept in prison, or else in exile, as he now was, being by him not long before, for fear of railing new troubles, confin'd to live far off from the court at Oenum: who now Andronicals hearing of the death of the Emperor Emanuel, of the factions in court, of the childishnesse of affireth. the young emperor Alexius, given wholly to his sports; and the great men put in trust to have feene to his bringing vp, and to the gouernment of the empire, some like Bees to fly abroad into the country, seeking after mony as the Bees do after hony; some others in the mean time like hogs, lying still and fatting themselues with great and gainfull offices, wallowing in all excesse and pleasure, to have no regard of the honor or profit of the common wealesthought it now a fit time (in such disorder of the state) for him to aspire vnto the empire after which he had all his life time longed. That he was generally beloued of the Constantinopolitans, yea and of some of the nobilitie also, he doubted not : for them he had long before by his popular behauior gained, together with the distrust of the late Emperor, jealous of his estate; which as it cost him his liberty, so missed it not much but that it had cost him his life also: but now that he was dead, wanted nothing more than some faire colour for the shadowing of his foule purpose. Among many and right divers things by him thought vpon, was a clause in the oath of obedience which he had given to the Emperor Emanuel and Alexius his fon, Ambiniones. (which oath he had deliuered vnto him in writing) That if he should see, heare, or understand geale of the of any thing dangerous or hurtfull to their honor, empire, or persons, he should forthwith be- commonwease. wray it, and to the vttermost of his power withstand it:which words (not so to have been wrested) as best feruing for his purpose he took first occasion for to work vpon. And as he was a fout and imperious man, therupon writ divers letters vnto the young emperor his coufin, to Theodofius the Patriarch, and other fuch as he knew well affected vnto the late emperor Emamuel: wherin among other things which he wished to be amended in the present government, he seemed most to complaine of the immoderate power and authoritie of Alexius, then prefident of the Councell, who in great fauor with the young emperour, and more inward with the empresse his mother than was supposed to stand with her honour, ruled all things at his pleasure, insomuch, as that nothing don by any the great officers of the empire, or by the emperor himselse, was accounted of any force, except his approbation were thereunto annexed: whereby he was growne to such an excessive pride, having all things in his power as that no man could without danger, as voon the venomous Basiliske, look voon him. Of which his so excessine

O num teneard Conflantinople.

excessive and insolent power Andronicus by his letters now greatly complained, moved there. G unto(as he would haue it beleeued) with the care he had of the yong Emperors fafety, which could not (as he faid) long stand with the others so great power, which he therfore (as in duty bound) wished to be abridged: aggrauating withall the infamous report of Alexius his too much familiarity with the empresse, which first muttered in court, afterwards flew (as he faid) throughout the whole world. The reformation of which things, as tending to the danger of the person of the Emperor, and dishonor of the state, he for footh as one in conscience bound, with great grauity and eloquence (beeing a very learned man) both in open speech and writing most carnestly defired and thereby sowrought, as that he was generally accounted for a man of great experience (as indeed he was) and a faithful counsellor to the state, a thing much to have bin wished. Wherefore leaving Oenum, the place whereto he was by the Emperour H Emanuel in a fort banished, trauelling towards Constantinople, hee gaue it out in every place where he came, what he had fworne, and what he would for his oaths fake do:vnto whom men desirous of the change of the state, and such as gaue credit vnto the report long before given out, Thathe thould at length become Emperor; flockt in great numbers, as birds about an owle, to see him, and with vain praises to chatter about him. In this sort he came as far as Pa. phlagonia; in euery place honorably received, as if he had bin a deliver of his countrey fent from God. And in the imperial city he was not longed for of the vulgar people only, as their light and load star, but divers of the nobility also by secret messengers and letters, persuaded him to hasten his comming, and to take vpon him the gouernment, assuring him, that there would be none to refift him, or to oppose themselues against his shadow, but all ready to receiue him:especially Mary the yong Emperors sister by the fathers side, with her husband Cafar; who being a woman of great spirit, and grieuing much to see her Fathers Empire madea prey vnto Alexius the president, & the Empresse her step mother, whom she naturally hated, had raifed a great and dangerous tumult in the city against them both, which was not without much bloudshed appealed: and now ceased not by often and most earnest letters (to her own destruction, and her husbands as afterwards it fel out to prick forward Andronicus and to hasten his comming:who by letters and messengers daily comming vnto him from the court fill more and more incouraged, leaving behind him the country of Paphlagonia, came to Heraclea in Pontus, and stil on towards the imperial city, with great curning and diffimulation winning the hearts of the people as hewent. For who was fo stony hearted; whom his sweet & words and abundant teares flowing from his gracious eyes, as from two plentifull fountaines down by his hoary cheeks, might not have moved? All that he did or defired, was (as he faid) for the common good and liberty of the Emperor. By which means he had drawne vnto him a wonderfull number of the rude countrey people by the way as he came. But comming into Bythinia, he was by Iohn Ducas gouernour of the great city of Nice, thut out as an enemy to the state, and so at Nicomedia also. Neuerthelesse, passing by those cities, he held still on his way, until at length he was neer to a castle called Charace, encountred by Andronicus Angelus, fent with a great power against him, by the great president Alexius, who otherwise as an effeminat man, given over to his pleasure, spending the greatest part of the night in royoting by candle light, and most part of the day in his bed, with curtains close drawn, as if it had been L night:yet doubtfull now of the comming of his enemy, left nothing vndon which he thought might help for the affuring of his state. Many of the nobility of whom he stood in doubt the gained vnto him by means of the Emperors mother; who by her rare beauty, fweet words, and gracious behauiour, as with a line drew all men to her. Other some hee ouercame with gifts and great fummes of money, whereof he now made no spare : And so wrought the matter, that no man of any acount or marke went ouer to Andronicus. Who neuerthelesse with fuch followers as hee had, ioyning battell with Angelus (sent against him, as is before said) ouerthrew him and put him to flight. Wherewith Alexius much troubled, in great displeafure and without reason, called Angelus (now fled to Constantinople) to an account for the money deliuered vnto him for the defraying of the charges of that vnfortunate warre who M feeing his misfortune to be so taken as if he had framed it himselfand of purpose betraid the army committed to his charge; by the counfell of his fix fons, being all men of great valur and wisedome, first tooke the resuge of his owne house; but finding himselfe there in no sasetie, with his wife and his said sonnes (two of which came afterwards to be Emperours) presently

prefently fled ouer the strait to Andronicus: who seeing of him comming towards him, is reported to have vsed this text of Scripture, Behold I will fend mine Angell before thy face to prepare thy waves: alluding to his name of Angelus, as the presage of his good successe. Wherefore incouraged with the comming of these noblemen his kinsmen, he without longer flay marched directly vnto the fea fide, and there a little about Chalcedon encamped almost right ouer a- And onicks en gainst Constantinople:causing many great fires (moe than needed) to be made in his army, to fight out of make it feeme vnto them of the city greater than indeed it was and with the fight thereof to gainst constant keep the citizens in suspence, with the doubtfull expectation of some great matter to ensue, linoples Wherein he was no whit deceiued, for they having him now as it were in fight, leaving their worke, ran some to the sea side, some up to the hils and high towers to behold his army a far off, willing with their friendly looks, if it had bin possible, to have drawne him over the streit into the city. Alexius knowing himselfe not able by land to encounter with so strong an enemy, (for now some which on foot could not go over to Andronicus, were secretly in heart already with him; other some thought themselves sufficiently to show their sidelity to the Emperor, if fitting still at home, they should take part with neither: for so have subtill heads and aspiring mindes, for the furtherance of their desires, taught the common people both to sav and think) thought it best by sea to auert the present danger; and therfore commanded all the emperors gallies (being before rigged up and ready) to be strongly manned and put to sea. for the keeping of Propontis and the streit of Bosphorus, that Andronicus should not that way passe: now had he determined to have made especiall choice of some assured friend of his own to be General of this fleet, as he had done of the captains and masters, being all his own kinfmen or domesticall fernants: but as he was about to have so done, Contostephanus (firnamed the great captain)opposed himself against it, challinging that place as due vnto himselfe, before al others: so that ouercome by his authority (which it was no time for Alexius now to dispute) he was glad to commit the charge and trust of the whole fleet vnto him, as Generall. Thus having (as he thought) made the fea fure, he fent ouer vnto Andronicus, as from the Emperor, (for al was done in his name) one George Xiphilinus, with letters and other instructions, whereof the effect was, to command him forthwith in peace to returne to the place from whence hee Niphilirus feat came, & not farther to trouble the state: promising him in so doing, the Emperors sauor, with disnicus, demany great honours and preferments to be afterward bestowed vpon him; which otherwise letth valuithmight turn to his vtter destruction. Which letters xiphilinus having delinered, and done his fully in daing meffage, is reported to have fecretly aduited Andronicus to proceed in his purpole, and not in any case to yeeld to that which was of him required : wherwith Andronicus encouraged, proudly rejected the graces offred, and willed the messenger to tel them that sent him, that if The proud in they would have him to returne to the place from whence he came, they should first displace five of dade the proud prefident Alexius, and call him to an account for the villanies he had done then the Emperors mother they should deprive of her honors, & shut her vp as a Nun into some cloyster, there to learn to amend her life; and last of all, that the Emperor according to his fathers will should take you himselfe the gouernment, and not be ouertopt by others, by whose too much authority, his maiesty and honor was (as he said) too much impaired. But within a few days after, Contoftephanus, the great captain & General, caried ouer al the gallies to Andronicus Contoftephanus leaving nothing but their names for the prefident in his rols to look vpon: whose revolutions all other things incouraged Andronicus, & cast Alexius even into the bottome of dispaire. For Alexius in de now Andronicus his friends flocked together in the city, not fecretly as before, but openly in maire, all places: and fuch as witht a change in the state, impudently scotting at Alexius, passed ouer the streit to Chalcedon in great numbers to Andronicus, where having filled their eys with beholding of his goodly person, his cheerfull countenance, & reverent age; and their cares with his sweet words & great promises returned home merry & ioy full, as if they had bin in some terrestriall paradife, filling the city with his praises. After that, Andronicus his 2 sons, John & Manuel, with divers others, whom the president had cast in prison, were set at liberty, & other of his chief fauorits laid fast in their rooms. As for Alexius the president himself, with all his Alexine and friends & faction in the court, they were taken and committed to the keeping of the guard:a hufriends age right strange alteration: but about midnight, Alexins himself was secretly connected out of the preheaded. court to the Patriarchs house, & there kept with a stronger guard than before. A wonderfull Agrange also change & worth marking, a man so honorably born, but yesterday in greatest honor, attended ration.

Alexins brought to Andronicus But out.

Andronicus

voon with many thousands, all at his command, having the power to spill or faue : to day in G bonds, in difgrace, in mifery and dispaire, and not so much as a page to wait vpon him: which he taking very grieuoufly, yet complained of nothing more, than that they which had the keeping of him, would not suffer him to sleep or take any rest. Of whose misery, the Patriarch taking pity (although he had of him very euil descrued) yet cheered him vp with comfortable words, perfuading him with patience to endure his hard fortune, and not with fuch freeches as fitted not his present state, to prouoke his keepers to vse him euill: within a sew daies after, early in a morning, he was brought out of the Patriarchs house, and set vpon a very little bad lade, and to with a ragged clout vpon the top of a reed, in maner of an enfigne, caried be. fore him in derission, was broght to the sea side, and there cast into a little boat, was so brought to Andronicus, by whose command, with the generall consent of the nobility, he for his euill H gouernment shortly after had his cies put out. This was the miserable end of the immoderat power, or rather of the infolent fourraignty of Alexius: who, had he with more moderation and vigilanciegouerned, might both have kept Andronicus out of the city, and himselfe from fo great mifery, having at his command all the Emperors treasure, his gallies, with most part of the ftrength of the carpire. Now came the noblemen ouer apace to Andronicus: the last that came, was the reuerend Patriarch Theodofins, with the chiefe of the clergy: of whose approch. Andronicus hearing, went out of his tent to meet him, and falling downe (as great as he was) flat at his horses feet, and in a while after arising again, kissed the patriarchs foot, calling him. the Emperors Sauior, the louer of vertue, the defender of the truth; and comparing him with the famous father Iohn Chryfostome, omitted not any honorable title he could possibly deuise 1 to give him. But the devout patriarch, that had never feen Andronicus before, having now well viewed him, and marked his stern countenance, his subtile nature, his crafty and differabling manuers, his exceeding stature, being almost ten foot high, his stately gate, his proud looke. his continual fenerity, and inclancholy filence; as it were pittying them that to their owne defruction had called fuch a man in faid, Hitherto I hancheard, but now I baue also feen, and plainly knowne; and setching a deep sigh, adjoyning thereuntothat saying of the Prophet David: As we have heard so have we also seen in which words, he couertly quipped the dissembling meeting and submission of Andronicus; and withall called to remembrance the words of the Emperor Emanuel, wherewith he had many times so painted forth Andronicus vnto the Patriarch, as if he would most lively have represented him vnto his view.

All things in the city and in the palace fet in order according to Andronicus his mind, by his two fors, and leave given vnto the Emperors friends to come over vnto him, and to be acquainted with him at length Andronicus himselse departing from Damalum, in a gally crosfed the strait, often times by the way merily singing that faving of the heavenly Psalmist: Returne my foule into thy reft, because the Lord hath done well wnto thee, having delivered my life from death, mine eyes from teares, and my feet from falling. The Emperor with his mother Xene, then lay not in the palace at Constantinople, but at another princely house of his in the country neer vnto Philopatium as Andronicus had appointed : whither Andronicus first went and comming unto his presence, most humbly prostrat before him, with sobbing and teares, as his deceitfull manner was, kiffed his feet. As for the Empresse his mother, he lightly saluted her, and as it L were but for fathion fake, not diffembling in his countenance the old grudge hee bare against her. And so without longer stay went vnto his tent prouided for him not far off; round about which all the great noblemen had pitched their tents also, flocking vnto him as chickens seeking for refuge vnder the hens wings. Having there staid with the Emperor a good while, he was defirous to go vnto the imperial city, and to fee the late Emperour Emanuel his coufins graue. Where entring into the monasterie of our Lady, where he was buried, and comming to his tombe, he wept bitterly, and roared as it were mainely out. Sothat divers of the standers by, ignorant of his diffembling nature, by way of admiration said; O what a wonderfull thing is this ! O how hee loued the Emperour, his cousin, although his fierce and cruell persecutor! And when one of his kinfemen would have pulled him from the tombe, faying that hee had for. rowed for him enough, he would not be remoued, but requested them to suffer him yet a little to tarrie by the tombe, for that he had something in secret to say vnto the dead: and so with his hands cast vp, and close rogether, as if he had prayed, and his cies fast fixed vpon the tomb, he mooned his lips, and secretly faid something, but what, no man could tell. Some faid it

was some charme or incantation. But others more pleasantly conceited, said, and (as it afterward appeared) more truly, that Andronicus did triumph ouer the dead Emperor Emanuel, and reuell with his ghoft, with thefe or like words : I have thee now fast, my cruell persecutor by whom I have bin driven to many great extremities: and having wandred almost all the world over, have thereunto bin made by thee a common by word. But now this tombe rifing up with seven tops & prison, out of which thou can't not fart holdeth thee oppressed with a dead seep out of which thou shalt not be awaked, but by the founding of the last trumpe. And now will I be reveneded of thy posteritie and fat is sie my felfe us a lyon with a fat prey; and take sharpe reuonge of all the wrongs thou hast done me, when I have once

possessed my selfe of this royall citie.

After that, vifiting all the Emperors stately houses, but staying in no place long, he difoo- Andronics treled of all matters of state, according to his owne pleasure. To the young Emperor he allowed the gourgment hunting, and other his vain delights, with keepers joined to him, to watch not only his going in and out but also that no man should talk with him of any matter of importance: for all the government of the state he took vnto himself; not for that he wished so well thereunto above Others, but fo to drive from the court all them of the contrarie faction to himselfe, that were able to do any thing, and had before borne some sway. The soldiers, whose help he had vsed in aspiring to the gouernment, he rewarded with great bounty; all their offices & preserments he bestowed either upon his own children, or other his great fauorites diuers of the nobilitic of whom he liked not, were by him in thort time driven into exile : fome were by him Drasnigths deprined of their fight, and some others cast in prison, not knowing any cause why, more than that they were by him secretly condemned, for that they were of the nobilitie, or had done fome good feruice for the state, or exiled for their personage, or some other thing that grieued Androvieus or els for the spark of some old displeasure which yet lay hid as fire raked yo in the ashes: so that the state of that time began to grow most miserable: & the trechery even Amiprales of men neerest in bloud, seeking the destruction one of another, for to serve their owne turns, mon any case. or to gratifie Andronicus, most horrible: not only one brother betraid another, but even the father his fon and the fon his father, if Andronicus would have it fo. Some accused their neerest kinfmen, that they derided Andronicus his proceedings; or that without regard of him, they more favoured Alexius the yong emperor, then a great offence. Yet such was the mischief of the time, that many in accusing others, were themselves accused, and charging others of treafon against Andronicus, were themselves charged by them whom they accused, and so clant up both together in one prison neither were they of the nobility onely (enemies to Androniens) thus hardly dealt withall, but even some of his great favorits and followers also for some whom but yesterday he had vsed most kindly, and enrolled among his best friends, you them to day he frowned & tyrannized most cruelly: so that you might have seen the same man the same day (as it is reported of Xerxes his admirall) to be crowned and beheaded, to be graced and difgraced: infomuch that the wifet fort deemed Andronicus his praifings, the beginning of a mans difgrace; his bounty, his vindoing; & his kindnes, his death. The first that tasted of his tyranny, was Mary the daughter of Emanuel the emperor, who for the hate the bare to A- Mary the lexius the late prefident, & the empres her mother in law, had (as is aforefaid) about all other, daughter of n. wisht for his comming, but was now by one Pterigionites (somtime an Eunuch of her fathers, ber husband corrupted by Andronicus, having in his aspiring mind purposed the veter destruction of all E. casar porsoned manuels posterity) cunningly possoned as was her husband Cafar, who lived not long after her, by Andronicus poisoned also (as was supposed) with the same cup that his wife was. Now among others of the late emperors house, none had ever stood more in his light, than had the fair empres Xene, the yong emperors mother, whom now he ceased not most bitterly (though wrongfully) to accuse, as an otter enemie both to the emperor & the state, making as if he would leave all, & a. gain depart, if the were not removed from the emperor her fon: & by his cunning to intenced the giddie headed vulgar people against her, that they came flocking to Theodosius the good patriarch, ready to tear him out of his cloths, if he confented not to the remouing of the empres, as Andronicus had defired: fo a dounfel being called of fuch his fauorits & others, as were not like indifferently to heare her cause, but affuredly to condemne her; the guiltles empresse after many things fallly laid to her charge, was accused of tresonias that the shouldby her let Reactive Em ters have folicited Bela K. of Hungary, her brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of treatment of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of treatment of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of treatment of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of treatment of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of treatment of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of treatment of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of treatment of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of treatment of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of treatment of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of treatment of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of treatment of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of treatment of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of treatment of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of treatment of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of treatment of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of treatment of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of treatment of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & Belligrade, of the brother in law, to invade Brantizoba & B two ftrong places belonging to the empire; whereupon the was condemned, and thamefully condimined.

Danverous to Spean the truth to a tyrant.

A wicked

countrie.

cast into a most filthy prison neere vr to the monastery of S. Diomede, Among st other nob & G men called vnto this wicked counsell, were Leo Monasteriotes, Demetrius, Tornieius and Constant sins Petrenus who not yet altogether deuoted to Andronicus, being asked their opinions concerning the Empresse, said, They would be glad first to know, Whether that counsell against his mother, were called by the Emperours consent or not? With which speech, andronicus pierced to the heart as with a fword, in greatrage flart vp and faid, Thefe are they which encouraged the wicked President to all his villanies, lay hands upon them. Wheteuponkhey of his guard in threatning manner shooke their weapons and swords at them, as: if they would cuen presently haue sain them: and the tumultuous common people, catching them by their cloaks as they came out, pulling them some one way, some another, were so fierce vpon them, as that they had much ado to escape out of their hands with life. Now lay the faire Empresse H (but the other day one of the greatest princes of the East; and honored of all her subiects) in great miserie & despaire, scorned euen of her base keepers, euery houre expecting the deadly blow of the hangman. Yetwas not the crueltie of Andronicus against her, so any thing assway ged, but gricuing that the yet breathed, thortly after affembled the former counsell, the mix nisters of his wrath, demanding of them, What punishment was by law appointed for such as betraied any towne or prouince of the Empire? whereunto answer being given in writing, That it was by the law, death, he could no longer hold, but that he must in great choler break forth against the poore Empresse, as if it had bin she that had done it: and thereupon the wicked counsellors crying out with one voice, That she was to be taken out of the way, as they had before agreed; by and by without longer stay, a damned writing was subscribed by the I young Emperour her son, as if it had bin with the bloud of his owne mother, wherby she was (I abhor to write it) most vnworthily condemned to die. The men appointed to see this most horrible and cruell execution done, were Manuel, Andronicus his eldest son, and Georgius Augufus his neer kinsman, who both dismaid at the very mentioning of the matter, not regarding the Emperours command, said plainely, that they never before consented to the death of the Empresse, but had clean hands of so hainous offence, and therefore would now much lesse see her innocent body dismembred in their sight. At which vnexpected answer Andronicus much troubled, with his fingers oftentimes pluckt himselse by the hoarie head, and with burning cies casting sometime up his head, and sometime downe, sighed at his owne most misesable tyrannical estate, fretting inwardly, that they which were neerest vnto him, whom he thought K he might euen with a beck haue commanded to haue don any mischief, abhorring his crueltie, should refuse to do the thing he so much desired to have don: yet repressing his anger for a while, within a few daies after, he againe commanded her to be strangled; which was accordingly done by Constantinus Tripsicus, and Pterigionites the vngracious eunuch, by whose help he had before poisoned Mary the Emperors daughter, with Casar her husband, as is before declared. Thus perished this great Empresse, cruelly strangled in prison, by these two wicked men, the mercilesse executioners of Andronicus his wrath. Her dead body lately adorned with all the graces of nature, even to the admiration to the beholders, was without more adoe felcretly raked up in the fand fast by the sea side: a poore sepulchre for so great a person.

The misterable

What might not Andronicus now do to others, that durst thus cruelly to deale with the L yong Emperors owne mother, and necrest friends? yet was all couered under the pretence of the common good & safety of the state and empire. And the more to shadow Andronicus his fecret purposes, as not proceeding of any private or hidden malice, or aspiring humor, from which he of all men would feem most free and the more to manifest his denotion & loyaltie to the yong Emperor his cousin, he was the only persuader to the rest of the nobility, to have him folemnly crowned (which as yet by reason of his tender age he was not;) and at the time of his coronation, with his own shoulders supported him vp, as he was (after the manner of that folemnitie) carried vnto the great Church, and so back again, the Crocodiles tears fill plenteously running down his aged face, as if it had bin for exceeding ioy: which many of the meaner fort beholding, & deeming thereof the best, highly commended his kindnes, accountting the young Emperor thrice happy, in fo graue a governour, and faithfull counsellor; who in love and kind affection towards him, seemed not inferior to his natural father: so cunningly had he under the vaile of pictic, shadowed his most execrable treacherie; as that in the very plotting thereof, he was accounted most louing and kinde. But hidden treason, be it never

fo well diffembled, must at length show it selfe. So Andronicus having got into his power both the Emperor and the empire, and the chiefe friends of the late Emperor Emanuel being taken out of the way, or els driven into exile, thought it now high time for himfelfe to afpire vnto that high four raigntie, after which he had fo many yetes longed. Wherefore calling to- The Proposition gether a councell of his flatterers and fauorits, whom he had for fuch purpose promoted vnto ef interiors the highest places of state (al or most part of the grave counsellors & friends of the late empc- the Empire. ror Emanuel being now displaced, or otherwise taken out of the way) he as a man only carefull of the common good, declared vnto them the dangerous state of the Empire, by reason of a rebellion raised in Bythinia at Nice, by Isaac Angeliu, and Theodorus Catachzenus; and another at Prula, by Theodorus Angelus; requiring their grave advice for the suppressing thereof : who not ignorant of their lords purpole (as thereof before sufficiently instructed) answered with one confent, That of fuch great mischieses there would be no end, except hee were joyned in fellow thip of the Empire together with Alexius, by his granitie and deepe wisedome to supply what wanted for the good government of the State in the young Emperor his coulin. At which speech the by-standers (being in number many, and for the most part the followers of Andronicus his flatterers) gaue a great shout, as if it had beene already granted, with one applause crying out, Long line Alexius and Andronicm the Greeke Emperors; and that with such a vehemencie, as if they would therewith have rent the very heavens. The bruit thereof flying abroad into the city, forthwith you might have seene every street and corner of the city full of the vulgar people, with some also of better fort, swarming together like Bees, and sounding the praises of Andronicus (who now was come out his house into the court, with a world of people following him) and crying out, Long live the Empeorors Alexius and Andronicus. With which loud acclamation, mixt with the heavy fighings of many good men, (for all were not mad of that frenzie) the yong Emperor awaked, and feeing the court full of people, and An-Mronicus by them faluted his fellow in the Empire, knowing now no other remedy, thought it best to yeeld unto the time, and so with the rest flattering the old tyrant, welcommed him full fore against his will, by the name of his friend and companion in the empire: which he now in diffembling manner feeming vnwilling to take vpon him, and refufing the place offred, was by the rout of his flattering fauorits enforced to his own great contentment, to yeeld to their request: some of them with both their hands carrying him up, untill they had as it were against his will placed him in the imperiall feat, prepared for him fast by the yong Emperor: others in the meane time no leffe bufied in pulling off his privat attire, and putting upon him the imperiall robes.

The next day, when this participation of the empire should be published, & they both proclaimed emperors, the name of Andronicus was fet before the name of Alexius: whereof his faworits (though some others interpreted it otherwise) gaue this reason, that it fitted not with the majesty of the empire, that the name of a boy should be fet before the name of so reuerend grave, wife, and excellent a man as was Andronicus his companion in the empire. Shortly after, Andronicus being brought into the great temple to be crowned, then first began to shew to the people a cheerfull countenance, and fetting a fide his sterne look, after his long denotion done, filled the vain peoples heads with many large promiles of a more happy form of gouernment than before. All which proued nothing but meere diffimulation and deep deceit, that cheerefulnes of countenance & speech serving but for a while to couer his inward, secret, & most inhuman cruelty. And the more to deceive the world, the ceremonies of his coronation past, at fuch time as he should for consummation & confirmation of al, receive the facted & dreadful mysterie, the pledge of our redemption, not without due reuerence to be named, much lesse with impure hands touched: after he had received the bread, and taken the cup in his hand, he with a most deuout countenance framed of purpose to deceiue, & his cies cast up to heduen, as if his foule had there already bin (the fairest maske of hypocrific) swore by those dreadful my-Reries, & most deeply protested in the hearing of the people standing by, that he had taken vpon him the fellow thip of the empire for no other end or purpose but to affist Alexius his cofin in the godernment, and to strengthen his power wheras his secret meaning was nothing lesse, as shortly after appeared. For after a few daies spent in feigned denotions for the prosperous beginning of his Empiro, he forthwith turned his mind vnto other his more fecret, but most wicked and execrable defignes. And having above all things purposed the death of the yong Emperor,

Emperor, he called together them of the Councell, his owne creatures and corrupt ministers G of his wickednesse, who had now oftentimes in their mouthes that saying of the Poet,

and that the old age of an Eagle was better than the youth of a Larke. So by the generall con-

fent of that wicked affembly (vnworthy the name of a graue councel) a decree was made. That

Alexius should (as a man vnfit to gouern the State) be deprived of all imperial dignitie, and

Est mala res multos dominarier : vnicus esto --- Rex dominusque.

An euill thing it's to be rul'd by many: One King and one Lord, if there be any.

Alexine con

ftrangica.

commanded to liue a privat life. Which difloyall decree of the conspirators was yet scarcely published, but that another more cruell came out of the same forge, That he should forthwith be put to death, as one vinworthy longer to line. For the execution of which so horrible a fentence Stephanus Hagiochristophorites (one of the chiefe ministers of Andronicus his villanies, and by him promoted even viito the highest degrees of the honours of the court) with Constantinus Trypficus, and one Theodorus Badibrenus, captain of the tormentors) were fent out; who entring his chamber by night, without compassion of his tender age, or regard of his honour or inno-Mexicustive en- cency, cruelly strangled him with a bow string: which detestable murther so performed, Andronicus shortly after comming in, spurned the dead body with his foot, railing at his father the late Emperor Emanuel, as a forsworne and injurious man; and at his mother, as a common I whore. The head was forthwith strooke off from this miserable carkasse (the mirror of honors unstabilitie) and left for the monstrous tyrant to feed his eies upon: the body wrapped up in lead, was in a boat carried to fea by Io. Camaterius, and Theodosius Chumenus, two of Andronicus his noble fauorits , who with great joy and glee returned with the fame boat to the Court, as if they had done some notable exployt. But long continueth not the joy of the mischieuous, vengeance still following them at the heeles; as it did these two, who not long after, with the test that conspired the innocent Emperors death, all or most part of them came to shamefull or miscrable ends. Thus perished Alexius the Emperor, not yet ful fifteene yeres old, in the third yeare of his raigne: which time he lived more like a servant than an Emperor, first under

the command of his mother, and afterwards of the tyrant which brought him to his end. Who joyeth now but old Andronicm, made yong again, as should seem, by his new gained honors?for fhortly after the murder committed, he married Anne the French Kings daughter (as some report) before betrothed to yong Alexius; a tender & most beautiful lady, not yet full 11 yeres old, an unfit match for threefcore and ten. And in some fort as it were to purge himself & his partakers of the shameful murther by them committed, and to stop the mouths of the people, he by much flattery & large promifes procured of the bishops a general absolution for them all, from the oath of obedience which they had before given vnto the Emperor Emanuel, and Alexius his son. Which obtained he for a while had the same Bishops in great Andrewicusfie. honor, & shortly after in greater contempt, as men forgetfull of their duties and calling. After to the charling of his estate, neuer reckning himself there L of affured, fo long as he faw any of the nobility or famous captains aliue, that fauored Emanuel the late Emperor, or Alexims his fon: of whom fome he secretly poyfoned, as Mary the Emperor Emanuels daughter, with her husband Cafar; some for light occasions hee depriued of their fight, as he did Emanuel and Alexius the fons of that noble captaine Iohn Comnenus , Andronicus Laparaus, whose good service he had oftentimes vsed; Theodorus Angelus, Alexius Connenus the Emperor Emanuels base son: some he hanged, as Leo Synessus, Manuel Lachanas, with diuers others: some he burnt, as Mamalus one of the Emperor Alexius his chiefe Secretanies; all men of great honor and place. For colour whereof he pretended himselfe to be sorrie for them, deeply protesting that they died by the seueritie of the law, not by his will, and by the just doome of the Iudges, whereunto he was himselfe (as he said) to give place; and thas M with tears plentifully running down his aged checkes, as if he had been the most forrowfull man aline. O deepe diffimulation, and Crocodiles teares, by nature ordained to expresse the heavinesse of the heart, slowing from the eies as showers of raine out of the Clouds: in good men the most certaine signes of greatest griefe, and surest testimonies of inward torment:

but in Andronicas you are not fo, you are far of another nature, you proceed of joy, you promife not vnto the diffressed pittie or compassion, but death and destruction! how many menseies haue you put out how many haue you drowned ? how many haue you denoured? Most of the nobilitie that fauored the late Emperor Emanuel and Alexius his fon, thus taken out of the way by Andronicus, strooke such a feare into the rest, that for safegard of their lives they betooke themselves to slight, some one way, some another, never thinking themselves in safety so long as they were within the greedy Tyrants reach; whereof shortly after ensued no small troubles, to the flaking of the flate of the whole Empire. If iac Commenus the Emperor Emanuels nigh kiniman, took his refuge into Cyprus, and kept that Island to himself. Alexius Commenus, Emanuels brothers son fled into Sicilia, and there stir'd vp William king of that Island against Andronicus, who with a great army landed at Dyrrachium, tooke the city, and to from thence without refistance passing thorow the heart of Maccdonia, spoiling the country before him as he went, met his fleet at Theffalonica, which famous city he also took by force, & most miserably fooiled it, with all the country thereabout, fo that he brought a great feare youn the imperiall city it felfe. Vnto which fo great euils Andronicus (intangled with domestick troubles, and not knowing whom to truft) was not able to give reinedy, although for thew he had (to no purpose) sent our certain of his most trusty ministers with such forces as he could well spare. For the majefly of his authority growing fill leffe & leffe, and the number of his enemies both at home & abroad daily increasing, and the sauor of the vnconstant people (who now began to fpeake hardly of him) declining the vncertain which way to turn himfelfe, refled wholly vpon tyranny, proferibing in his feare, not only the friends of fuch as were fled, and whom he diffrus exceeding tries fted, but fortimes whole families together, yea and that for light occasions, foretime those elliewho were his best sauorits, whose service he had many times vied in the execution of his crueltie fo that now no day passed wherein he did not put to death, imprison, or torture one great man or other. Wherby it hapned that the imperiall city was filled with forrow and heavines, euery man hanging the head, & with filence couering his inward griefe, not without danger to have bin then vetered. Among many others appointed to this flaughter, was one Isaac Angelus a man of great nobility, whom Hagiochristopherites (the chiefe minister of Androniens his tirannie, and for the same by him highly promoted) suspending, as one that bare no good wil to the emperor (cause enough of death) came to his house to apprehend him, & finding him at home, after a few hot words commanded him to follow him: whereat the noble man making fome flay, and abhorring the very fight of the wretch, as vnto him ominous & fatal, Hagiochristophorites himselfe began to lay hands on him, reuiling his followers, that they had not forthwith drawn him out of his house by the haire of his head, vnto the prison by him appointed. For they touched with the honor of the man, & moued with pitty, forced him not but flood fill as beholders. Ifaac feeing himfelfe thus befet, and no way now left for him to cleape, refoluing rather there prefently to die, than shortly after to be murdred in prison, drew his sword as the reft were laying hands upon him and at the first blow cleft the wicked head of Hagiochristopho. rites down to his shoulders; and so leaving him wallowing in his own bloud, and like a desperate man laying about him amongst the rest, made himselfe way through the midst of them. And so embrued with bloud, with his bloudy sword yet in his hand, running thorow the midst of the city, told the people what he had done; and crying vnto them for help in defence of his innocencie, fled into the great temple, there to take the refuge of the fanctuarie; where he that Angelia had not long fit (in the place where the guilty flying thither for refuge vied to fit, & confession taketh sandatheir offence, craue pardon of such as go in & out) but that the remple was filled with the multitude of people flocking thither out of al parts of the city, fome to fee the nobleman fome to behold what should become of him: for all men thought that he would before Sun set (notwith standing the reuerence of the place) be drawn thence by Andronicus, & put to some shamefull death. Thither came also John Ducas, Isaacs vncle, and his son Isaac, to increase the tumult; not for that they were any thing guilty of the death of Hagiochriftophorites, but for that they had before become furcties vnto the fuspitious tyrant, for their kinsman Isaac, and he likewise for them, by whose trespas they well knew themselves now brought into no lesse danger than if they had bin abettors therunto. And befide them also, many other there were, which doubting of their owne estate, and fearing the like might happen to themselves, pricked forward with hard speeches, the common people flocking thither, instantly requested them to stay

there, and to stand by them now at their need, being so injuriously wronged; whose pittifull G treeth in a complaints moved many to take part with them. At which time also, no man yet comming from the Emperor (being as then out of the city) to represse the sedition, nor any of the Nobilitie opposing themselves no friend of Andronicus appearing, none of his bloudy ministers or officers flewing themselves, nor any that did so much as speake a good word in his behalfe, or in diflike of the tamult, the boldnes of the feditious people increased, every man in so great liberty taying what he lift, and after their rude maner one incouraging another. So fpent 1/44c that long night, not thinking (God wor) of an Empire, but fill expecting the deadly stroke of Andronicus. Yet had he with great intreating to prevailed, that divers of the affembly shutting the church doores, and bringing lights into the church, staied there with him all night, and by their example caused some others to stay also. The next morning by breake of day were all H the citizens flockt againe to the temple, curfing the tyrant to the deuil, as the common enemy of mankind, withing vnto him a shameful death, & the honor of the empire vnto Isaac. At that time by fortune, or rather God fo appointing it, Andronicus was out of the city at his palace of Meludinum, on the East side of Propontis, where he was by nine a clocke at night certified of the death of Hagischriftuphorites, and of the tumult of the people: yet that night stirred he not, neither did any thing more, but by short letters aduised the people to pacifie themselues, and not by foolish rebellion to cast themselves into further danger. In the morning Andronia And orich in cas his fauorits began to shew themselves, and to doe what they might to have appealed the tumultuous multitude; yea, and presently after came Andronicus himfelfe, and landed with his imperiall galley at the great pallace in the city. But with the inraged people nought preuailed either the perfuafions of the one or report of the presence of the other: for they all, as vpon a fignall given, and as men inspired with one spirit, or stirred vp with the same fury, slocked rogether into the temple of S. Sophia, one incouraging another, and scoffing at such as stood by as idle lookers on, without weapons in their hands, reuiling them and calling them rotten lymnes that had no feeling of the common harme. After that, they broke open the prisons, and fet at liberty the prisoners, as sittest instruments to increase the tumult, who were not all notable offenders of the dregs of the people, but many of them borne of good houses, and for fome light fault, or inconfiderate word (whereof enery man was in those times bound to give an account) or for some friends offence against Andronicus, there laid fast. These of all others most animated the people, in such fort, as they which before for feare of the danger did but K fostly murmur to themselues against Andronicus, did now openly joyne with the rest of the base seditions. Then might you have seen somewith their swords & targets, some also in their armour, but the greatest part armed but with clubs and staues, and other such like rude weapons, armes of fury, hastily taken up in their shops as by chance they came first to hand, running forth in enery place. By this affembly of the most furious and promiscuous people was face hoyfed up, and with a generall applause saluted Emperor. At which time one of the Sexa transfer tons of the church, with a ladder tooke downe Constantine the great his crowne of gold, (which for a monument hung ouer the holy altar, and fet it on Isaacs head: which he at the first seemed vnwilling to weare, not for that he was not defirous enough of the Empire, but for that hee feared the extream danger of the matter, and thought those things that were then done to be L but as it were a ficke mans dreame, like enough straitway to vanish: besides that, he feared in to doing, the more to exasperate Andronicus. Which his vncle Iohn Ducas (as is said before flanding by him) perceiuing, plucking off his own cap, and shewing his old bald head, requestel the people, That if his nephew did refuse it they would fet it voon his: whereunto they with a great outery answered, That they would no more yeeld their obedience to an old bald man, as having received many harmes from the hoary haires of old Andronicus; and therefore for his fake hated enery old man, more fit for Charons boat, and his coffin, than for an Empire, and especially if he had a forken beard and bald head, as had Andronicus and this Ducas. Thus was that by the tumultuous multitude inuested in the Empire; and so royally mounted vpon one of the Emperors horfes, richly furnished with a saddle and trappings of gold, which they M had by chance gotten, was by them brought from the temple to the court; Basilius Camaterus the Patriarch waiting upon him, whom the headstrong people had inforced against his will to confirme with his authoritie what was by them done for the establishing of Isaac in the Em-

calling woon his old friends and flattering fauorits, thought first by their help to haue repref- and conicus fed the fury of the rebellious: who as friends of his better fortune, and not of himselfe, were for faken of his now for the most part fortunk from him and those that were left so faintly as more fortune. now for the most part shrunk from him; and those that were left so faintly comming on, as if in rise, his quarrell they had had no mind to fpend their lines: with which heartleffe company Andronicus fearing to oppose himselfe against the fury of the multitude, with his bow and arrows in his hand got him up into the highest tower of the palace, called Centenaria, and from thence bestowed certaine that among the people. But seeing that to be to no purpose, and better perfuaded to do more with them by faire words, than fuch vain force, he from the top of the tower cryed aloud vnto them. That if they would be quiet and depart, he would by their confent refigne the Empire vnto his fon Manuel: wherat the people more inraged, spared not to poure forth most reprochfull words in contempt both of himself and his son; and so surjously brake into the court by one of the gates called Carea. Which Andronicas beholding, and now our of all hope, casting from him all his habiliments of honor, and disguising himself fled againg to his gally, accompanied only with Anna his wife, and Maraptica his minion, and fo returned to Meludium, his place from whence he came. Isaac but yesterday in the bottom of dispaire, Astrangethajo & shadowed as it were with the hand of death, by the strange change of fortune to day mounted vnto the highest type of worldly honour; entering the palace, was there againe with the greatest applause of the people that might be saluted Emperor. From whence he forthwith fent out certaine companies of his most affured friends and followers, to apprehend Andronicau: who now as a man at once for faken both of his friends and of his better fortune, fecretly fled with his wife and his paragon, before remembred, to Chele, attended upon only with a few of his trusty servants, which had a long time served him before he was Emperor. There taking ship, with purpose to have fled vnto the Tauroscythes (as not thinking himselfe safe in any Province of the Empire) he was twice or thrice by foule weather put backe againe, the wrought fee abhorring (as it feemed) to carry him that had fo polluted it with the dead bodies of the innocent by him flain, and stil threatning (as it were) to denoure him. Thus strangely staied by foule weather, or more truly to say, by the reuenging hand of the Highest, he was found by fuch as were fent to feek out after him, & being by them apprehended, was with two great yron chains fast locked about his proud necke, and heavy gyues vpon his legs, cast into the castle of Amena; and in that miserable habit shortly after presented to the Emperor Isaac, Andronicus the yet busied in appearing and reforming the disordred city: where by the way as hee went, he and brought in was by the people most shamefully reuiled, and injuriously vsed; some plucking him by the bonds to dage beard, some by the haire of the head, some other in the meane time playing with his nose, and 144. bobbing him in the face, with a thousand other despights done vitto him; especially by such women, as whose husbands he had before murdred or deprined of their sight. Afterward being committed to the hatefull fury of the people, he had his right hand cut off, and was again committed to the same castle, without meat, drinke, or other comfort : where after he had lien a few daies, having one of his cies put out, he was fet vpon a foule leane cammel, with his face toward the taile thereof, and so (as it were intriumph) led through the Market place, his bald head all bare, as if it had been a dead mans skull taken out of a charnell house; in a short old coat; so miserable a spe cacle, as might have expressed a sountaine of teares out of the eies of a right hard heatted man. But the bedlam and most insolent citisens, especially they of the baser fort as cookes, coblers, curriers, and such like, slocking about him like Bees (without regard that he had but the other day worne upon his head the imperiall crowne, then honored by them as a god, and extolled vnto the heavens; that they had not long before folemnly sworpe

they had firiuen among themselves, who should doe him the greatest villanie. Having thus Andronicus the shamefully, as in a ridiculous triumph, brought him into the Theatre, they there betwier two Emptour has pillars hanged him vp by the heeles: where having fuffered all these despightfull indignities, helds, by the

unto him obedience and loyaltie) ran now as men out of their wits, omitting no kinde of vil-

lanie they could deuise to do vnto him: some thrust nailes into his head, some cast durt in his

face, some the dung both of men and beafts, some prickt him in the sides with spirs, some cast

stones at him as at a mad dog, and other-some opprobious and despightfull words, no lesse

geleuons vnto him than the rest: amongst others, an impudent drab comming out of the kit-

chen, caft a pot full of scalding water in his face; and in briefe, their outrage so exceeded, as if

pire. Andronicus at his comming to the palace, perceiuing first by the confused cry of the til-

with many moc, not without offence to be named, he with an inuincible courage yet fill held G. his patience, not giving one cuill word, but fometimes faying, Lord have mercy upon me; and otherwhiles, Why do you breake a bruifed reed? Yet the furious people nothing moued with the calamity of fogreat a man, (of al others now the most miserable) stript him of his bad clothes as he hung, and cut off his privities. One among the rest, to make an end of him, thrust his fivord in at his throat up to the twift as he hung; other two with their long fwords proued their frength, who could firike furthest into his buttocks. Thus miserably perished this famous Emperor, after he had reigned two yeares. That which was left of his body (for many had carried away (ome pieces thereof) being taken downe from the place where he hung, was cast in. to a base vault in the Theatre, where it for a space lay, as the loathsome carkasse of some wilde beaft, and the miferable spactacle of mans fragilitie, for Isaac the Emperor would not fuffer H it to be buried. Howbeit afterwards (the fury of the people ouerpassed) it was by some more charitable men remooued thence, and layd in a low vault neere vnto the monasterie of the Nicetas Cho- Ephort which as Nicetas Choniates (author of this history, speaking of the time wherein he linistes, Annil. ued) faith, is yet there vndiffolued to be seene. Hee was a man most honorably discended, of stature tall, and well proportioned; in his countenance fate a certaine reverend majestie, adorned with fuch notable vertues, as might have made him worthily to have bin compared vnto the greatest Emperors of his stockeand familie, had he not obscured the same with too much ambition and cruelty; whereof the one caused him to lead the greatest part of his life in prifon or exile; the other brought vnto him a most shamefull end.

Isaac Angelus his successor, by the fauor of the people thus exalted vnto the Empire, at the Is first gouerned the same with great lenitie and moderation, as if he had altogether abhorred from the effusion of his subjects bloud; but afterwards not a little troubled both with forcein enemies, and domesticall rebellion, besieged in the Imperiall City by such of the Nobilitie as thought themselves no lesse worthy of the Empire than himselfe: for repressing of which 1fact Angels infolencies and the affuring of his State, he became so sewere in chastising the offendors, and the Employer such others as he had in distrust, that he was counted of most men not inferiour in crueltie to Andronicus his predeceffor; few daies paffing without the condemnation or execution of one great man or other, besides them of the meaner fort, of whom hee seemed to make no great reckoning:whereby he in few yeares lost the loue and fauour of his Subjects, who before had Marchi Empe him in great honour; and became vnto them no leffe odious than was before Andronicus. Vp. K ver thrult from on which generall dislike of the people, his ingratefull younger brother Alexim (by him bedeprined of his fore for a great fum of mony redeemed from the Turks) tooke occasion to rise vp against him. the buby his bro and by the fauour of the fouldiers deprined him together both of the Empire and his fight: and having put out his eies, thrust him into a Monastery, there to line as it were out of the world, as a man condemned to perpetuall darkenesse, after he had raigned nine yeres and eight moneths, being not yet full forty yeares old. Whether it were the reuenging hand of God, for the hard measure vsed to Andronicm, or not, I leave it to the wifer to consider; who in his deepe prouidence, wherewith he best gouerneth all things, would have a moderation vsed in punishment of our most capitall enemies, as having alwaies before our eies the slippery state of power and authoritie: and that as all worldly things are subject to change, so by the just L judgement of God it oftentimes falleth out, that what hurt we doe unto others, the same wee may receive against from others. In these so great and strange mutations of the Constantinopolitan Empire (which I have fomewhat more at large profecuted, not fo much for the nouelty of the matter, although it were right strange, as for that out of the losses and ruine thereclizaliblin the Of the greatnes of the Turks for the most part grew) Clizasthlan Sultan of Iconium after the Tacks Sultan death of the Emperor Emanuel, found meanes to take from the Empirediuers strong Townes on the Greece and castles in the lesser Asia, together with a great part of the country of Phrygia: Alexim, Empre in the Andronicus, and Iface the succeeding Emperours, troubled with dangers neerer home, having nothing to oppose against him, but faire intreatie and rich presents; so redeeming for a while an vnsure peace, with no lesse charge in short time to be renewed againe. This victorious Sul- M. tan (for so he may of right be called) holding in his subjection a great part of the leffer Asia, cussission di now a man of great yeares, dying, left behind him foure fonnes, Mafus, Coppatine, Reucraand chiraling time, and Carchefrees, all men growne. Amongst whom he divided his Kingdome: Vnto Mufor fest control of the bequeathed Amaga, Aucyra, Doryleum, with divers other pleasant Cities of Pontus:

vnto Coppatine he affigned Melytene, Cæfarea, and the colonie now called Taxara: vnto Reucratine he allotted Aminfum, Docea, with fome other Cities voon the sea coast: but vnto Caichofrees, he left Iconium his regall feat, and with it Lycaonia, Pamphilia, and all the countries thereabouts as farre as Cottianyum. Of these foure, Coppatine long lived not after his fa- The fannes of tries thereabouts as farre as Cottianyum. Of these toure, Copparine long flued not after this two curatine Prince of Docea, and Master Prince of Ancyra (his two variance meng) brethren) fell at variance, and so at last into open warre. But Masut finding himselse too ibemselves. weake for his wariike brother Rencratine, yeelded vnto him the territories which hee faw he must needs forgoe; and glad now to keepe his owne, so made peace with him. Reucratine being a man of an ambitious and haughtic spirit, with his forces thus doubled, denounced war vnto his brother Caichofroes; who doubting his owne ftrength, fled vnto the Emperour Alexius Angelus for aid, as had his father done before him the vnto Emperour & Manuel, although not with like good fortune. For the Emperour but of late having obtained the Empire, by the depoling of his brother, and altogether given to pleasure, reputing also those domesticall warres of the Turks, some part of his owne safety, sent him home without comfort, as one strong enough of himselfe to defend his owne quarrell against his brother.

Howbeit; he was scarcely come to Iconium, but he was by Reucratine expulsed thence, and driven to fly into Armenia, where he was by Zebune King of that countrey, a Turke also, honourably received and courteoully vied, but yet denied of the aid he requested: the King pretending that hee was already in league with Reveratine, and therefore could not; or as some thought, fearing the dangerousnesse of the matter, would not intermeddle therein. Wherewith the poore Sultan vtterly discouraged, returned againe to Constantinople, and there in

poore estate, as a man forlorne, passed out the rest of his daies. Now having thus passed through the Turkith assaires in the lesser Asia, together with the troubled estate of the Constantinopolitan Empire, no small cause of the Turks greatnes; the course of time calleth'us backe againe before we passe any surther, to remember their proceedings also at the same time, and shortly after, in Syria, Iudaa, Ægypt, and those more Southerly countries, where these restlesse people ceased not by all meanes to enlarge their Empire,

votill they had brought all those great kingdomes under their obeysance.

After the death of Baldwin King of Ierufalem, of whom we have before spoken, Almerica fixt em his younger brother, Earle of Toppa and Afcalon, beeing then about feuen and twentie King of tenajayeares old, was by the better good liking of the elergic and people, than of the nobilitie, ele-Ged King:not for that there wanted in him any good parts worthy of a kingdom, but for that some of them enuied vnto him so great an honour. Neuerthelesse he was (as we said) by the generall confent of the people, elected, proclaimed, and by Almericus the Patriarch with all solemnitie crowned, the 17 day of February, in the yeare of Grace, 1163. To begin whose troubled reigne, the Agyptians first of all denied to pay unto him their wonted tribute. In re-Usuge whereof, he in person himselfe with a puissant army entred into Ægypt; and meeting with Dargan the Sultan, ouerthrew him in plaine battell, and put him to flight: who to flay the further pursuit and passage of the Christians, cut the bankes of the river Nilus, and so drowned the country, that the King was glad to content himselfe with the victory he had already gotten, and so to returne to Ierusalem.

The next yeare Almericus was againe drawne downe with his power into Ægypt, by Dargan the Sultan, to aid him against Saracon, whom Noradin the Turke, King of Damasco, had fent as Generall with an army, to restore Sanar the Sultan before expulsed, and to depose Dargan. In which expedition Dargan being flaine, and Saracon having won certaine Townes, kept them to himselfe: Sanar doubtfull of his good meaning, joyned his forces with Almericus, and by his helpe expulled Saracon out of Ægypt. But whilft Almericus was thus busied in Ægypt, Noradin the Turk making an inrod into the frontiers of the Christians neere unto Tripolis, was by Gilbert Lacy, master of the Templars in those quarters, and the other Christians, Noradin the when he least feared, fo fundenly fer vpon, that he had much adoe by flight to faue himfelie, Turke affectiff halfenaked for hatte, most of his followers being at the same time slain. In reuenge of which that difgrace, he not long afterwith a great power came and belieged Arcthusa: for reliefe wherof, Bohemund Prince of Antioch, Raymond the younger, Earle of Tripolis, Calamon governour of Cilicia, and Toros Prince of Armenia, came with their power. Of whose comming the Turk hearing, raised his siege and departed. After whom these Christian Princes ca-

gerly

gerly following, were by the Turkes shut vp in certaine deepe and rotten fennes (whereinto C they had vnaduitedly to far entred) and there with a great flaughter overthrowne. In which conflict all the chiefe commanders of the army were taken, except the Prince of Armenia. who forecasting the danger, had retired, after he had in vaine diffuaded the rest from the further purfait of the flying enemy. The Prince of Antioch there taken, was about a yeare after for a great furn of mony redeemed; but the Countie of Tripolis was after eight yeres straight caprinitie hardly delivered. Noradin after this victory returning againe to the fiege of Arethusa, in few daies won the towne; and encouraged with such good successe, and the absence of the King, laid fiege to the city of Pancade, which was also deliuered vnto him, vpon condition that the citifens might at their pleasure in safetie depart.

At the same time Saracon Generall of Noradin his forces, tooke from the Christians two H castles; the one in the country of Sidon, the other beyond Iordan upon the borders of Arabia, both in the custody of the Templars: twelve of whom the King at his returne hanged vo

for treason.

Shortly after Saracon, King Noradin his great man of war, with all the power of the Turks. came downe againe into Ægypt, with purpose to haue fully subdued all that notable king. dome vnto his Lord and Master. Of whose power, Savar the Sultan standing in dread, praied aid of Almericus, promifing vnto him beside his yerely tribute, the summe of forty thousand ducats for his paines. The matter fully agreed vpon, and all things now in readinesse. Almeria can fet forward with his army, and encountring with Saracon and his Turks at the river Nilus. ouerthrew him in a great battell : yet nor without some losse, for the Turkes in their flight lighting voon the Kings cariages with the whole baggage of the army, & ouer-running them that had the charge thereof carried away with them a most rich prey, wherby it came to passe

that as the Christians had the victory, so the Turks injoyed the spoile.

Saracon after this ouerthrow having againe gathered together his dispersed soldiers, tooke his way to Alexandria, where he was by the citifens received after whom the King follows ing, gaue no attempt vnto the city, for that he knew to be but vaine, but incamped close by the fide of the ruer Nilus, from whence the city was chiefly to be victualled. Whose purpose Saracon perceiuing, and betime foreseeing the distresse of his whole army for want of victuals, if he should there long stay: leaving there his son Saladin (or as some call him his nephew) with a thousand horimen for the keeping of the city, secretly by night departed thence hime felie with the rest of his army; and passing through the desarts, did great harme in the vpper parts of Ægypt. Of whose departure Almericus understanding, was about to have followed him, but that he was otherwaies persuaded by the Ægyptian captains to continue his former purpose for the gaining of the city : wherefore now aftenthe departure of Saracon he began to approch the wals, and with diversengines of war to disturbe the desendants: wherewith the citifens (better acquainted with the trade of merchandife, than the feans of war) difcouraged; began now to confult amongst themselves for the turning out of those troublesome guests sanden left in whom they had fo lately received which Saladin perceiving, certified Saracon his ynclethereall ascora by of, requesting his speedy reliefe in that his so dangerous estate, & with much intreaty persuaded the citifens for a while to hold it out, until he might from him receive answer of al which L the Christians and Ægyptians without, having intelligence, laid so much the harder vnto the city. Gladly would Saracon have done what he was by his nepliew requested : but perceiting it to be a matter of no lessed danger than difficultie, he by the means of Hugh, County of Care farca, and one Arnolphus another noble Christian, both then prisoners with him, concluded a peace with the Kingswhereupon the city was forthwith yeelded vp, and Saladin with his Turks fuffred in safety to depart. At which time also all prisoners were on both sides freely and without ransome set at liberty. Thus Saracon for this time disappointed of this his purpose for the conquest of Ægypt, returned backe againe to Damasco: and Almericas with great glory to Ascalon, where he arrived with his army the 2 t of September in the yerere 1167.

In this late expedition, Almericus on the one fide enflamed with the wealth of Ægypt, and M on the other encouraged with the weaknes of that effeminat people, refting for the most part vpon forraine strength; had purposed simselse to inuade the kingdome, and so if possible he might, to joine it to his own. For color wherof, it was pretended that the Sultan contrary to his faith before giuen, had fecretly fought to joine in league and amity with Noradin the Turke!

King of Damasco. The chiefe stirrer vp of the King vnto this war, was one Gerbert, master of the Templars; who in respect of the aid by them of his order to be given, had obtained of the King, after the victory gained, to have the city of Pelusium with all the rich countrey about the same, given vnto him and his brethren the Knights of the order for ever upon which hope, he contrary to the mind of many of the Knights, for the furtherance of that war, gaged his whole wealth and credit, with all the treasure of his house. So all things now in readinesse for To great an enterprise, Almericus with his army set forward in October, and having in ten daies passed the sandy desart, came to Pelusium, which City he (after three daies siege) tooke by Pelusiam taken force, and put to sword all them that were therein, without respect of age, fex, or condition: which city, he according to his promise before made, gaue vnto the Templars. After that, he began also to besiege Caire, at which time his fleet sacked the city of lapium. In the meane time, Sanar the Ægiptian Sultan, confidering the danger he was in, to fatisfie Almericus his greedy defire, officed to pay him twentie hundred thousand ducats to withdraw his forces; and forthwith sent him one hundred thousand, for the ransome of his son and his nephew taken prisoners at Pelusium: and for the rest to be paid within fine daies after, hee gane two of his nephewes hostages. Neuerthelesse the payment he deferred from day to day, of purpose in the meane time to raise the whole power of Ægypt, as also to receive aid from the Turks by Sarason, which he daily expected : of whose speedy comming, Almerican understanding, left part of his army at Pelulium, and with the rest went to have met him; but missing him by the way, Saracon with his Turks came in safety to Caire vnto the Sultan, as he had defired. Wherfore Almericus dismaid with the multitude of two so great armies now joyned together, retired backe againe to Pelusium, and there taking with him the garrison before left, returned home to Ierusalem : having in that expedition (begun with the breach of faith) laid the foundation of the ruine of his kingdome, as in few yeres after, it by proofe appeared, by the cuill neighbourhood of the Turks, by that meanes brought downe into Ægypt.

Saracon the Turke after the departure of Almericus, eafily perceiting a most fit time and opportunitie to be offered for him now to obtain that, which he had in vaine before both fought and fought for, encamped with his army neere vnto Caire, and notably counterfeited himselfe of all others the most denoted friend of the Sultans : so that betwixt them two passed all the kind tokens of loue and friendship, that could possibly be deuised; the Sultan oftentimes feafting the Turke, and in kindnesse likewise being seasted of him: but at length going as his manner was, vnto the campe to visit him, he was by the Turks slaine. So Saracon having The Sultan of brought to passe what he desired, and entring the city with his army, was by the great Caliph the colour of (from whom the Ægyptian Sultans, as from their superiors, the true successors of their great frendship stand Prophet Mahomet, tooke their authoritie) appointed Sultan, the first of the Turks that euer by Saraton. enjoyed the same: which royall dignitie he had not possessed fully a yeare, but that he was taken away by death. In whose stead Saladin his brothers son, by and by steet up: who altogether a martiall man, not regarding the renerend Majesty of the Caliph (as had his vncle Saracon, and all the Ægyptian Sultans before him) with his horsemans mase struck out his brains; and not focontented, vtterly rooted out all his posteritie, the better to assure himselfe and his fucceffors the Turks in the possession of his new begotten kingdome; and after that divided

the great treasures of the Ægyptians among his Turks, to encourage them the more to follow him in his warres against the Christians.

This glorious kingdome so much spoken of in holy Scripture, and renowned of the learned How the King. historiographers of all ages, after the ruine of the Roman Empire, was sometime part of the dome of the fifth into no Constantinopolitan Empire, and a notable member of the Christian commonweale; untill bands of the that about the yeare of our Lord 704, the Ægyptians weary of the pride and conctuousnes of Sarafin, with the Grecians, revolted from them to the Sarafins, whose superflition they also received : and intrasions founder the gouernment of the Sarafin Caliphs, the fucceffors of the false prophet Mahomes, thereof. lived about 464 yeres, vntill that now being invaded by Almericus, they praied aid of Noradin the Turke, Sultan of Damasco: who to their reliefe sending Saracon with an army, repulsed indeed the Christians, but oppressing their libertie, took to himselfe the kingdom, which he left vnto his nephew Saladin, in whose posterity it remained untill it was from them again taken by the Circassian slaues the Mamalukes : under whose seruile government it was holden of long time, till that by the great Emperor of the Turks, Selymus the first, it was again conquered, and

Alexandera

dimericus.

the Mamaluke sytterly destroied: In the gouernement of whose prosperitie, the mighty Em. G perours of the Turks, it hath euer fince remained as part of their Empire, vntill this day, as in

the processe of this History God willing shall appeare.

Saladin thus possessed of the great kingdome of Ægypt, and all things set in such order as he thought best for the newnesse of his estate, with a great army entred into the land of Palefline, in the yere 1170, and there be fieged Daron; which towne he woon, and ouerthrew fuch as were fent by King Almericus to have relieved the same : with which small victory contenting himfelfe, as with the good beginning of his rifing fortune, he returned backe againe into his kingdome: yet was his army fo great and populous, as that the like army of the Turks had never before bin feen in the Holy-Land. Wherfore Almerica confidering in what great danger he flood, his kingdome now being on both fides befet by the Turks, fent out his Em- H bassadors vnto the Christian Princes of the West, to craue their aid for the defence of that kingdom which their fathers had woon; and for the same purpose went himselfe in person vnto the Emperor of Constantinople, of whom he was royally entertained, and afterward sene backe loded with the promifes of great matters, as were also his Embassadors from the Princes of the West. All which for all that forted vnto nothing, but vanished into smoake.

The vere following, viz. 1171, Saladin befreged Petrea, the Metropoliticall City of Arabia : but hearing that Almericus with a great power was comming to the reliefe thereof, hee raised his nege and retired : as he did also the next yere after, having in vaine attempted the strong castle of Mont-Royall, on the further side of Iordan. In like manner also the third vere he came againe into the Holy-Land, and spoiled the countrey beyond Iordan: but hearing of the Kings comming against him, he forthwith returned againe into Ægypt. All these light expeditions, this politique Prince made not so much for hope of victory, or to proue his enemies strength, as to traine his souldiers, especially the esseminate Ægyptians, and to make

them fitter to ferue him in his greater defignes.

Shortly after died Noradin Sultan of Damasco, and in his time a most notable champion of the Turks, after he had raigned nine and twenty yeres. Vpon whose death Almericus forthwith befieged the city of Paneade, in hope to have againe recovered the same: but he was by the widow of the late dead Sultan for a great fum of money and the deliuerie of certaine noble pritoners, intreated to raife his fiege and depart. So having fent away his army, and trauelling with his ordinary retinue to Tiberias, where he had the Summer before been ficke of A the flix, feeling himfelfe not well, he returned on horse backe by Nazareth and Neapolis to Icrufalem, where his old disease increasing upon him, he was also taken with a feuer: wherewith after he had beene some few daies grieuously tormented, hee requested his Physitians, with some gentle potion to loose his belly, which was now somewhat staied: which they refusing to doe, he commanded the potion to be given him vpon his owne perill, hap thereon what hap should : which being given him, and his belly againe loosed, he seemed therewith to have beene at the first well eased; but his wonted seaver with great vehemencie returning, before his weake and fpent body could be with convenient meats refreshed, he sudden! ly died, the tenth of Iuly, in the yeare 1173, when he had raigned about ten yeares. His dead body was with the great lamentation of all his subjects, solemnly buried by his brothers. He I was a most wife Prince, and withall right valiant, among st many most fit for the gouernement and defence of that troublesome kingdom, so hardly befet with the Infidels, if it had pleased God to have given him longer life.

Foure daies after the death of Almericus, was Baldwin his sonne, then a youth about thirfaith of that teene yeares old, by the generall confent of the Nobilitie chosen King, and by Almericas the housef temps. Patriarch, in the Temple with great folemnitie crowned in the yeare 1 173:vnto whom as not yet by reason of his tender age, fit himselse to manage the weightie affaires of the kingdom, Raymond Countie of Tripolis, was by the whole consent of the Nobilitie appointed Tutor to tupply what was wanting in the young King.

Noradin Sultan of Damasco (dead as is aforcsaid) lest behind him Melechsala his sonne, M yet but a youth, to succeed him in his kingdome. Whose government the Nobilitie disdain ning sent secretly for Saladin Sultan of Ægypt, voto whomat his comming they betraied the city of Damasco, the regall seat of the Turks in Syria. Whereof Saladin possessed, and entring into Celesiria without resistance, tooke Heliopolis, Emissa, with the great Citie of

Cæfarca;

Cefarea ; and in fine, all the whole kingdome of Damasco, the city of Arethusa onely excepted. But thus to fuffer Melechfala the young Prince to be wronged, and the kingdome of Damasco to be joyned to the kingdome of Ægypt, was of the wifer fort thought not to stand with the fafety of the kingdom of Ierusalem, lying in the middle betwixt them both. Wherfore the County of Tripolis, governor of that kingdom, made out certain forces to have hindred his proceedings. At which time alfo, Corobed Prince of Parthia, and Melechfalas vncle, Ment certaine Troups of Parthian horsemen to have aided his distressed Nephew, who were by Saladin ouerthrowne and almost all slaine, neere vnto Aleppo where Melechsala lay. As for the County of Tripolis and the other Christian Princes, with whom Saladin in the newbesse of his kingdome had nodesire to fall out; hee appealed them with faire intreaty, and rewards:vnto the County he fent freely the hostages, which yet lay for his ransome at Emissa: unto the other Princes he fent rich presents, and therewith so contented them all, that they returned without any thing doing against him. After which time, three or foure veres passed in great quietnesse, to the great strengthning of him in those new gotten kingdomes. At length vpon the comming ouer of Philip Earle of Flanders, the Christian Princes of Syria encouraged, consulted of an expedition to be made into Ægypt, whereof Saladin having intelligence, drew downe into that country the greatest part of his strength. But Philip distiking of that expedition, and the rather for that hee saw no great cheerfulnesse in the County of Tripolis and the rest thereunto; they with one consent changed their purpose for Ægypt, and turning their forces a quite contrary way, miferably and without refisfance wasted the country about Emissa and Cesarea.

Whilest the Christians was thus busied in Cælisiria, Saladin on the other side tooke occa- saladin outra fion out of Ægypt to inuade the kingdome of Ierusalem : of whose comming, King Baldwin thrown by king having intelligence, with such small forces as he had left, hastened himselfe to Ascalon. In the meane time Saladin with a great army was entred into the Holy-Land, where burning the countrey before him, and raging in the bloud of the poore Christians, he came and encamped mot far from Ascalon: and strucke such a feare vpon the whole country, that they which dwelt In Ierusalem, were about to have forsaken the City: as for the King himselfe, hee lay close within the City of Ascalon, not daring to adventure upon so strong an enemy. Wherewith Saladin encouraged, and out of feare of his enemies, dispersed his army, some one way, some another, to forrage the country. Which the King perceining, secretly with all his power issued out of the City, if happily so he might ouertake the Sultan unawares, neither was he deceiued in his expectation: for comming fuddenly upon him, and fecretly charging him, he had with him for a good space an hard and doubtfull battell, untill that the victory by the power of God, at length inclining to the Christians, Saladin with his Turks fled, ouerthrowne with a great flaughter, most part of his great army being either there slain, or lost afterward with hunger and cold. This victory fell vnto the Christians the 25 day of Nonember, in the yere 1177, 1 1 7 7 potwithout the Almighty hand of God, the Turke having in his army about twenty fix shouland horsemen, and the King not past sourc hundred horse with some sew sootmen. Asser which victory, Baldwin in great triumph returned to Ierusalem, and there shortly after

with great care and diligence repaired the decayed wals of the City. Saladin in revenge of this overthrow, made divers incursians into the frontiers of the Chri. The Christians Rians, and did great harme, aspecially in the country about Sidon. For the repressing whereof, the line of the country about sidon. For the repressing whereof, the line of the country about sidon. For the repressing whereof, the line of the country about sidon. For the repressing whereof, the line of the country about sidon.

the king put himselfe in arms, and going against him ouerthrew part of his army, as they were through be parrying away a great booty. - Of which ouerthrow Saladin understanding, came in such haste the Turkes. with the rest of his army as if it had bin a sudden tempest, vpon the Christians, then in great securitie dividing the spoile, of whom they slew a great number, and put the rest to slight: In which so sudden a confusion, otto, grand master of the Templars, and Hugh the Earle of Tripolis his fon in law, were both taken prisoners. The Earle himselfe with a few fled to Tirenthe King alfoat the same time was glad to shift for himselfe, and by slight to saue himselfe as he might:after which victory, Saladin besieged a strong castle which the king but the yere before had built vpon the banke of the river Iordan, and given it to the Templars, with the country round about, which castle Saladin took by force, and put to sword, all that were therein, except some few whom be carried away prisoners. By this victory Saladin became dreadfull vnto the Christians in Syria, which caused them, especially such as had any charge, with more vigilan-

sie to looke about them. Yet shortly after, a peace was for a time concluded betwirt the Sul 2 G tan and the King: whereby their troubled estates breathed themselues almost the space of two veates.

But this fo welcome a calme was by domesticall troubles againe by the Kings friends sudw denly troubled for the Countie of Tripolis, to whom the gouernment of the kingdome was committed, comming towards Ierufalem, being by the fuggestion of his enemies brought in. to laspition with the King, as if he had affected the Kingdome, was to his great disgrace by the way commanded to ftay. The chiefe authors of which discontentment, were the Kings mother, a woman of a turbulent nature, and her brother the Kings Steward, who in the absence of the Earle, had wrought the Kings ficke mind according to their owne appetites. But the rest of the nobilitie wisely foreseeing vnto what great danger that discord might tend; in dia H fright of them, with much labor, caused him to be fent for againe, and so reconciled vnto the King: by which meanes that dangerous fire of diffention was for that time appealed, which afterwards brake our againe to the vtter ruine of that kingdome.

Saladin now weary of the league he had before made with King Baldwin, as no longer stan. ding with his haughty defignes, renounced the same, and raising a great power in Ægypt, set torward toward Damasco. Of whose comming King Baldwin having knowledge, with the whole power of his kingdome went to have met him, not farre from the dead Sea, and there encamped at an old towne called Petra, But Saladin turning out of the way, into the Kings territorie, came and encamped before Mount-Roiall, a castle which Baldwin had given vnto the Templars, about three daies march from the place where the King lay.

There Saladin with the spoile of the country refreshing his army, now weary of long travel, salibecollect for forward againe, and so without resistance arrived with his army at Damasco. At the same time, the Turks Captaines about Damasco, Bostrum, and Emissa, perceiving the frontiers of the Christians thereabout to be kept with small strength, passed ouer Iordan, and spoiling a great part of Galiley, befieged the castle of Burie, at the foot of Mount Tabor, not farre from the citie of Naim; which castle they in few dajes tooke, and having there made a great slaught ter, carried away with them about fine hundred prisoners. Saladis being come to Damasco; called together all the garrisons of that Kingdome, and joyning them vnto the forces hee brought out of Ægypt, entred into the Holy-Land: at which time the Countie of Tripolis, Gouernour of the Kingdome, lay ficke of burning feauer. Neuerthelesse the Kingen- K couraged by the Knights of the order, went out with his army against him; and encourring with him neere vnto a village called Frobolet, ouerthrew him in a great battell; wherein and afterward in the flight, most part of the Sultans armie perished : Saladin himselfe being glad by speedie flight to escape the danger, and so by long marches to get frim againe to Damasco.

In reuenge of this ouerthrow, Saladin having repaired his Army, and fent for his fleet out de the of Ægypt, came and besieged Beritus both by sea and land: at which time also his brother, whom he had left gouernour in Ægypt, besieged Darum, a strong Towne in the vettermost bounds of the Kingdome of Ierufalem towards Ægypt: both whole forces Baldwin being not able at once to represse, by the counsell of the nobilitie, thought it best first to relieve Beri- L tus, as the place of greatest importance. And for that purpose set forward with his armie by land, having alfo rigged up three and thirtie gallies at Tyre, for the feliefe thereof by fear Of which preparation Saladin understanding, as also of the Kings comming (by letters intercept ted by his fcouts, directed to the besieged, for the holding out of the slege; with promise of speedy reliefe) he presently rose with his army, and departed : whereof the King being adderfed, retired to Sephor.

Saladin inca- Not long after, Saladin according to his ambitious nature, defirous about measure to extend ang Mif post-mal, it in still the bounds of his Kingdome, and feeing the fuccesse of his attempts against the King of letmandally the rufalem not answerable to his defire, converted his forces vnto the Countries more East King of temfa- ward; and paffing the river Euphrates, and entring into Mesopotamila, partly by force, part ly by corruption, got into his hands the Cities of Edeffa, Carras, and divers others Lin which time the King of Ierusalem tooke occasion first to spoile the Countrey about Da masco, and after that divers other places of the Sultans Kingdome, making handebe of what focuer came in his way, and fo laded with the spoile of the Purks, retired to learning.

Saladin with victorie returning out of Mespotamia, in reuenge of the injuries done vnto him in his absence, marched directly to Aleppo, the strongest city of the Christians in that Aleppobetrayd part of Syria, which aboue all other he longed after: where hee had not long lien, but that it was by the treason of the Gouernour deliucred into his hands, with all the Countrie thereabouts: wherewith the Christian Princes were so discouraged, that they even then began to fear greater matters to enfue. The Prince of Antioch fold Tarfus the metropolitical city of Cilicia, to Rupinus Prince of Armenia, for that he faw it was not without great charge & daner to be by him defended, being so far from him, and Saladin as it were now stept in betwixt

At the same time King Baldwin at Nazareth fell sicke of a seuer, the leprosie also his old isease growing daily more and more upon him: insomuch as dispairing of his life, he called nto him Guy Lusignan County of Ioppa and Ascalon, vnto whom he had before espoused Syed his eldest sister, and in the presence of his mother, the Patriark, and all the chief commaners of the foldiers of the facred war, appointed him Gouernor of the kingdom, referuing vno himselse onely the title of a King, with the City of Ierusalem, and a yearely pension of ten thousand ducats: all which was done to the great disgrace and discontentment of the Couny of Tripolis the old gouernor.

It was not long, but that Saladin having breathed himselfe a little, after so great labours. ame again into the Holy land, where he took many castles, and did infinit harm; infomuch hat the country people were glad for fear, to forfake their houses, & fly into cities: the Chritian army in the mean time lying fast by at Sephor, not once moning, although many a faire ecasion were offered. For the chiese commanders affectionated unto the County of Tripos, and enuying at the preferment of Guy the new gouernour, were vnwilling to fight, but fining one excuse or other, suffered the enemy at his pleasure to spoil the country, and so in safeto depart; which he had neuer before done in those quarters.

Within leffe than a month after, Saladin with a great army well appointed with all the ha- Perra in value liments of war needful for the befieging of a city or ftrong castle, came again into the land befieged by the Palestine, and passing thorow the country beyond Iordan, sate down at last before Petra, in ope by the taking thereof to have made his passage betwixt Egypt and Damasco more safe. of which his purpose king Baldwin hauing knowledge, and taught by the cuil successe of late, o what small purpose it was to commit the managing of his wars vnto a Generall so eail beoued, and leffe regarded, as was Guy his brother in law; fent against him with his army Rayfund the County of Tripolis the old gouernor, whom he had again restored vnto the gouernnent, and displaced Guy. Of whose comming Saladin hearing, raised his siege after he had lien here a moneth, and fo departed.

A little before this expedition, the King still growing sicker and sicker, his foul disease still pcreafing, by the common confent of the nobilitie, he appointed Baldwin his nephew by his fter sybel, a child but of fine years old, to fucceed him in the kingdome; and the County of ripolis to have the government of the State during the time of his minoritie. This Sybella he Kings fisterwas first maried to William the yonger, Marquis of Mount Ferrat, who dying ithin three moneths after, left her with child of this his posthumus son Baldwin, now by his ncle deputed unto the hope of the Kingdome. After whose death she was maried unto Guy fignan County of Ioppa and Ascalon the late Gouernor: who taking in cuill part this the diffention in ngs definement, especially for the gouernment of the Kingdome by the County of Tripo-the Count of departed from the Court as a man discontented, vnto his City of Ascalon. Whereof the triark and the Princes of the sacred war fearing (and not without cause) great danger to intie, came to the king, then holding a Parliament in the city of Acon, most humbly requesting im, for avoiding of further danger, and the fafety of his kingdom, to receive againe into his mour the County Guy his brother in law, and to make an attonement between him and the County of Tripolis. But this their request forted to no purpose: so that the Parliament at hat time was dissolved without any thing for the good of the Commonweale in that point oncluded.

After that time the kingdom of Ierusalem began still more and more to decline. In the old ing Baldwin (fick both in body and minde) was almost no hope: in the young King (yet vnt for so great a burthen) much lesse: and the dissention betwixt the two Counties Guy and

Icrafalem.

Raymund with their fauorites, was like enough to bring great harme vnto the State. Besides 6 that, the County of Tripolis fearing the power of Guy his enemy, was thought to have fecree intelligence with Saladin the Turk : infomuch as the King was almost in purpose to have proclaimed him traitor. Wherfore the King now rested only vpon the counsel of William Arch. bishop of Tyre, and the Masters of the Knights of the sacred war: by whose adurce hee sent Balloin Heraelius Patriark of Ierusalem, Roger Molins Master of the Knights of S. Johns, and Arnold ma. fter of the Knights Templers vnto Lucius the third then Pope, vnto Fredericke the Emperour. der vate the charles the French King, and Henry the fecond, King of England, to declare vnto them the dangerous effate of that Christian kingdome, and to craue their aid against the Infidels. These Embaffadors comming vnto the Councell then holden at Verona, with great grauitie and diligence, in the presence of the Pope and of the Emperor, declared the hard estate of the Chri. H stians of the East, with their humble petition vnto them for aid, in such fort that they moved them with all the Princes there present, to compassion. From thence they were by the Pope directed ynto Philip the French King, with whom having dispatched their affaires, they from him passed ouer into England, and afterward into Germany; and had at length brought their negotiation to fo good paffe, that in every place great preparation was made for a great expedition to be made against the Turkes, for reliefe of the Christians in the East. With which good newes the Embassadors returning to Ierusalem, filled the sicke King with hope of great matters. But greater quarrels shortly after arising betwixt the Pope and the Emperour, and tharp war likewife betwixt the French King and the King of England, and the other Christi. an Princes also being at no better quiet; the notable expedition that had with the expedition on thereof fo filled the whole world, was again laid afide and quite dashed. Wherof K. Bald. nin vinderstanding, both by messengers and letters from his friends, oppressed with griefe and beautine fle more than with the force of his disease (a man for his prowesse and painfulnes not 1185 inferior to any his predeceffors) died without issue the 16 day of May, Anno 1185, being but 25 yeares old, wherof he had reigned twelue. His body was afterward with the general mourning of his subjects, solemnly buried in the Temple neer vnto mount Calvary, together with his predecessors the Kings of Ierusalem.

King Baldwin thus buried, Baldwin the fift of that name, yet but a boy, was crowned King. But then began the sparks which had of long lien raked vp and hidden in the ashes, to breake out into a great fire for Raymund County of Tripolis pretended the whole government of the kingdom and the tuition of the king to be due vnto him, by appointment of the late king, and confent of the nobilitie: and did so much, that he had almost obtained it to have bin confirmed vnto him in open parliament. But Sybella a woman of a most haughty spirit (sister to the late King, and mother vnto the yong King yet living) prickt forward her husband Guy, in no case to give place vnto his competitor Raymund; and so animated him, that by the help of his own fauorits, and the countenance of Boniface Marquis of Mount-Ferrat (who even then was come with a great power into Syria) he extorted from the Nobilitie what soeuer hee desired, But seuen moneths were scarse well passed, but that this yong King Baldwin was dead and buried, poisoned (as was reported) by his mother, for the defire the had of the kingdom, ber selfer Whose death she with all secrecie concealed, untill she had obtained of the Patriark &other la princes of the kingdom, that Guy her husband might be proclaimed King. So by her means it was fowrought, that vpon one and the felfe same day, the yong King Baldwin was buried by his yncle, and Guy the County crowned. This yong King Baldwin, by reason of his tender yeres and short reign, is of some not reckoned amongst the Kings of Ierusalem: howbeit, seeinghe was by his vncle and the princes of that time thought worthy of the kingdome, let him also haue his place amongst the rest, as the eighth King of Ierusalem.

When Guywas thus possessed of the kingdom, the County of Tripolis seeing himselfe out of all hope of the government, and highly therewith discontented, did what hee might by all means to croffe the doings of the King: whose sicke and aspiring minde Saladin pricktdayly more and more forward, promifing him his helping hand when focuer he should need; which curtefie the County defiroufly embraced. For now the fatall period of the Kingdome of Ierufalem, grew fast on, and all things tended to destruction, discord reigning in enery place: which Saladin well perceiuing (after he had compacted with the County) by messengers sent of purpose, inuited the Turkes, Sarasins, and Egyptians, as men agreeing in the same Reli-

gion, generally to take up arms in to fit an opportunitie of the discord of the Christians, assu- adadia upon ring them of great prey and spoil, besides the honor of the conquest. The city of Ptolemais the different of was the place by him appointed, where all this power should meet: whither such a multitude taketh eccasion of the barbarous Mahometans (partly for the hatred of the Christian Religion, partly for the to inuade tha hope of the rich spoile which Saladin had promised them) came flocking out of all places, that in short time there was met together about fifty thousand horsemen, besides an infinite number of foot: and vnto fuch as could not fafely passe by the borders of Jerusalem, to them the falle County gaue fale conduct by the countries of Tyberias, Nazareth and Galile.

All the power of the Infidels thus affembled, Saladin laid fiege vnto the city of Ptolemais: Ptolemais Ptolemais which the Templers and Knights Hospitalers had notably fortified and firongly manned (as geally saladis. before vnto them given by the King of Ierusalem to desend against the Insidels) and therein now were both the Masters of both those honorable Orders, with the whole floure of Knights of their profession. Unto this City Saladin game a most terrible assault upon May day in the morning, Anno 1187, which was by the Christians notably defended, & the enemy with great flaughter still beaten down. In the heat of this affault, the two great Masters fallying with certain troups of their most ready horimen, affailed the enemies camp, & bearing down al before them, raifed there a great tumult; and by and by turning vpon the backs of them that were affaulting the city, made there an exceeding great flaughter. Infomuch that Saladin difmaid, first with the confusion in his camp, and now with the sudden danger behinde him, was glad to giue ouer the affault, and to turn his whole forces vpon them, where was fought a most bloudy and terrible battell. Amongst others that there fought, the County of Tripolis, now an enemy vnto God and his country, difguifed in the habit of a Turk, notably helped the Infidels, and meeting with the Master of the Knights Hospitalers, unhorsed him; who, surcharged with the weight of his armor, and oppressed with the multitude of his enemies, there lied. Neuertheles such was the valor of these worthy men, and new succor still comming out of the city, that Saladin having in that battell and at the affault loft 15000 of his Turkes, was glad with the rest to betake himselfe to slight. Neither was this so notable a victory gained by the Christians without bloud, most part of the worthy Knights Hospitalers being together with their grand Master there slain.

Saladin by this cuerthrow perceiuing, that by open force he thould not be able to do much against the Christians, thought it good vnto his forces to join also policie. Wherein the false County of Tripolis was the man he thought best to make choice of, as his fittest instrument towork by. Him he compacted withall, to feek for grace at the King of Ierufalems hand, as of his dread Soueraign, and after to long discord, to sue to be reconciled vnto him, as now weary of the Turks amity, with whom he should make shew to be etterly fallen out. At which time alfo, to give the matter the better grace, Saladin of purpose with a great army came and besseged Tiberias, a city of the Counties jurifdiction: for the reliefe wherof the traiterous County craued aid of the King and the other Princes of the facred war. Who with an army, though not great, yet very well appointed, came according to his defire, and incamped neer vnto the ountain of Sophor: where they had not long staid, but that they met with the huge army of the Turkes, beeing in number fix score thousand horse and eight score thousand soot, with whom they joined a most sharp and terrible battell, which by reason of the extremitic of the eate of the weather (it then beeing the twelfth of July) and the approch of the night, was a gain given over, both armies as if it had bin by content retyring. The next day the battell was again begun, wherein the Turks, by the treaton and tham efull flight of the falle County of Tripolis, gained the victory. In this battell, Guy the King himselfe, with Gerard master of Guyking of The the Templers, Boniface Marquis of Mont-Ferrat, and divers others, men of great rank, were ta- infilem taken ken prisoners. And to say the truth, In this battel was broken the whole strength of the Chri-prisoners. Mians in the East.

The Christian commonweal by the treason of the salse County thus betrayed to the Infidels, Saladin without any great refiftance, had the cities of Ptolemais, Biblis, and Berithus delivered vnto him: in all which places hee vsed his victorie with great moderation, not inforeing any Christian (more than the Latines) to depart thence, but suffring them there still to remain as before, yeelding vnto him their obedience, with fuch tribute as he had imposed upon them. With like good fortune he within the space of one moneth tooke all the port Townes

betwixt Sidon and Alcalon alongst the sea coast, excepting only the antient city of Tyrewn. G to the city of Afcalon also hee laid fiege by the space of nine daies : but loth to stay the course of his victory, by the valor of the defendants resolued there to spend their lives, he departed thence, and marched directly vnto lerufalem the chiefe city of that kingdom : and anproching the lame, gaue fummons therunto, perfuading the citifens yet whilst they had time. to yeeld themselves together with the city vnto his mercy. Which they refusing to do he inclosed the same with his army, and by the space of 14 days layd hard siege vnto it, leaving no. thing vndone or vnattempted, that might ferue for the gaining thereof. At which time the citisens considering the danger they were in, and that the strength of the kingdome, with the flour of their Chivalry were in the late battell loft, and that they were not now to expect any forcin aid; agreed upon certain conditions to yeeld up the city; which were, That fuch Chrie H flians as would, might remain still with their libertie and goods; and that such as would not might in fafety depart with fo much of their goods as they could carry vpon their backes. These conditions being by Saladin granted, the holy city was vnto him delivered the second of October, Anno 1187; after it had been by the Christians holden from the time that it was by Godfrey of Buillon and other Christians won, about 89 years. Saladin entring into the city, prophaned first the Temple of the Lord, converting it vnto the vse of his Mahometan superstition: the other churches he yied as stables for his horses, only the temple of the Sepulchre was by the Christians for a great sum of mony redeemed, and so kept undefiled. The Latine Chriitians he thrust out of the city, yet with leave to cary with them such things as they were able themselves to bear: who travelling with heavy burthens, but much more heavy hearts, some to Tripolis, some to Tyre, and some to Antioch (for only these three cities were now lest vnto the Christians) were by the false County of Tripolis by the way lightned of their burthens, to the increasing of the heavinesse of their hearts, most of them being by him and his followers spoiled of that little they had by the mercy of their enemies faued in the ruine of their

Vnto the other Christians that were naturall Syrians, Greeks, Armenians, Georgians, and fuch like, saladin appointed certain places of the city for them to dwell in, where some of their posteritie were long time after to be found. All the monuments of the Christians were by the barbarous Mahometans and Turks defaced; onely the sepulchre of our blessed Saujour Christ, with the monuments of Godfrey of Buillon and his brother Baldwin, for the reverence of the men, were by them spared. In these so great troubles aboue 2000 of the Christians The death of periffied. Among the rest, the County of Tripolis was shortly after found dead in his bed, and as fome fay, circumcifed; a manifest token of his revolt, not from the King only, but from the trof Impela. Christian laith alto.

Icrusalem thus won, Saladin returned again to the siege of Ascalon, which after hee had by the space of ten daies most streitly belieged was to him by composition deliucred: wheringmongst other things agreed vpon for the safe departure of the Citisens, was comprised also, That he flould freely fet at liberty Guy the King, and Gerard master of the Templers, both before taken prisoners, as is before declared; which he afterward performed.

Thus the victorious Turk stil viging his good fortune, departing thence, attempted to have L taken Tripolis: but having made some proofe of his owne forces, and the valour of the defendants, he was glad to give over the siege, and to depart as he came. Marching thence with his army, because he would leave no place vnattempted, he laid siege vnto the city of Tyre, where Conrade Marquis of Mont-Ferrat was a little before arrived with Isaac Angelus the Greek Emperors fleet, and a supply of certain companies of good soldiers. Vntowhich place were come great numbers of the poor distressed Christians, fled from Ierusalem and other places, so that

This city Saladin most furiously assaulted, but was by the Christians notably repulsed, not without the great losse of his best soldiers. At which time also the Admirall of Sicilia discomfitted his fleet at sea, and landing his forces came vnlooked for vpon the back of him. So M that having his hands ful before by them of the town, and charged behind by these new come enemies, he was glad to retyre in such hast, as that hee left his Tents, with all that therein was,

Within a few dayes after, Saladin having againe repaired his army, inuaded the Countrey

about Antioch, with fire and fword destroying what soener was subject to his fury cuen to the gates of the city. But knowing that so strong a city was not without great charge and a long liege to be won, he thought good to make proofe if it might by policie or corruption be gaihed. Wherein he so cunningly dealt with the Patriark, that he had by his meanes the Castle Trefamous city totherwise almost impregnable) for gold betraied to him. By means wherof he in short time of Ansoch bibecame lord & mafter of that famous city (about 90 years before hardly gained by the whole Tarks. sower of the Christians, after eleven months siege) and with it twenty five cities moe, that epended of the fortune thereof, with all the provinces belonging thereunto, alwaies deemed b haue bin the third part of the kingdom of Terufalem.

The loffe of fo great a city, together with the ruine of the whole kingdome, had in a fhorr pace filled every corner of Christendom with the heavy report therof. Wherwith the Chrihian Princes of the West (namely Frederick the German Emperour, with Frederick his sonne luke of Suevia, Philip the French King, Henry the second, King of England, Otto duke of Burgondie, Leopold Duke of Austria, with many other great Princes and Prelats of Germany, Itay, and other places) not a little moued, as also with the pittifull complaints of the Embassadors at the same time sent from the distressed Christians, and the effectuall persuasions of Clement the third, then Pope; promised, and all or most part indeed made great preparations: which they afterward, though not all at once (as letted by other occasions) but at divers times imployed, for the most part with the danger of their own persons, against the Turkes, for the reliefe of the poor oppressed Christians, and recourry of the Holy land : but with what succes shall hereafter (God willing) be declared.

Of which so great preparations made against him, Saladin not ignorant, set at liberty Gan King of Ierusalem, who contrary to his promise made at Ascalon, he had now detained a year prison, yet before his inlargement exacting of him an oath, Neuer by force of arms afterwards to feek to recouer his kingdom, or to revenge the wrongs he had fustained thoping therby to flay the comming of the other Princes in his quarell. Which oath for all that, the Pope dispensed withall, as extorted by constraint from him, at such time as Saladin had longer demined him in prison than of right he should.

Guy now at liberty, and yet in mind a King, came to Tyre, but could not be there received, the Citisens having before sworne their obedience to Conrade Marquis of Mont Ferrat, who had notably defended them against the fury of Saladin. Wherfore departing thence with such power as he had, and the dispersed Christians daily repairing vnto him out of all parts of Syria, he came and befreged Ptolemais: where he had not long lien, but first came vnto him the Venetian fleet, with them also of Pisa, and after them the Flemings with a fleet of fifty saile, who all joined their forces together for the winning of the city. But whilest the Christians thus lay at the siege of Ptolemais, came Saladin with a great army for the reliefe of the besieged; where betwirt him and the Christians was fought a great battell, wherein the Christians at the first had the better, but afterward fainting, and ready to fly, had there vidoubtedly received a great overthrow, had not Iefferey Lusignan the Kings brother (left for the garding of the campe) in good time come in with new supplies, and not only stayd their flight, but al-To repressed the further pursuit of the fierce enemy, now almost in possession of the desired victorie. Neuerthelesse there were 2000 Christians there slain, and amongst them Gerard Ma-Her of the Templers. Saladin by that which was now done, perceiving how hard a matter it would be for him by land to relieue the city, fent for the fleet which hee had firongly rigged vp at Alexandria, and so by force put new supplies both of men and victuals into the besieged city. Wherewith the Turks encouraged, made often fallies upon the Christians, and in despight of the Christian religion, whipped the image of Christ crucified, which they had for that purpose in the fight of the Christians set up upon the top of the wall. With the said fleet also he so scoured the seas, that no victuals or new supplies of men could that way without great danger be brought vinto the campe: whereby such scarcitie and want of all things began shortly after to arise among the Christians, that some of them not able longer to endure the famin, fled vnto the Turks camp, then lying not far off, crying out for bread. Of which distresse in the campe of the Christians Saladin knowing right well, both by such sugitiues as dayly came ouer vnto him, and by his own espials; yet made shew as if he vnder stood nothing thereof, but suddenly rising with his army, as doubtfull of his own strength, departed, leaving

his camp full of all maner of victuals: whereof the Christians understanding, and supposing of him for fear to have bin gon indeed, in great numbers hasted vnto the torsaken camp as vnto a most defired prey : where whilest they were gorging themselves, Saladin suddenly returning, and getting betwixt them and home, made of them a great flaughter. Neuertheles the Chriflians having now lien before the city fix months, continued the fiege all the Winter, ouercomming with patience the hardest difficulties, in hope of aid from the other Christian princes, whole comming they expected with the first of the next Spring: during which time many an hot skirmith passed betwixt them and the Turks both by sea and land.

Whilest the Christians thus lay at the siege of Ptolemais, Frederick the Emperor, with diuers of the great German princes and others, before refolued vpon an expedition for the reco-Fredericke the Experiour fets usery of the Holy land, and the reliefe of the distressed Christians in Syria: having now raised H forward in a great army, furnished with all things necessary for so long a journey, set forward from Ratif. bone, and to comming to Vienna, and passing thorow Hungary, Bulgaria, and Thracia, ariued at length at Constantinople; where he was by Isaac Angelus the Emperor that then reigned. honorably entertained, but indeed more for feare and fathion fake, than for any loue or good wil: for that he, after the suspitious manner of the Greeks, having in distrust so great a power of the Latine Emperors, withed rather for his absence than his presence; and therfore ceased not in what he might, to haften his paffage ouer into Asia, pretending for the colour thereof. the necessitie the Christians had of his present aid. So the Emperour with his army passing ouer the streit, and without refistance marching thorow the greatest part of the lesser Asia, entred into Lycaonia, where meeting with a great power of the Turks, who were come from the Sultan of Iconium to stay his further passage, he ouerthrew him in a great battell: and so marching directly on to Iconium, took it by force, and gaue the spoile thereof vnto his fouldiers, in reuenge of the injuries before done vnto his vncle the Emperor Conrade, by the Souldan of that city. Departing thence, and marching thorow Cilicia, hee in another battell ouerthrew the Turks, that having taken the streits of the mountains, had thought to have stayd his further paffage into Syria. After that he took the city Philomela (which the Sultan had strongly fortified) and rased it to the ground, putting to the sword all the people therein, for that they contrary to the law of Nations, had flaine such messengers as hee had sent vnto them for the fummoning of the city. In like manner he entred into the leffer Armenia, where he tooke the city Melitene, and subdued all the country thereabouts: vnto the relief wherof the Turks & comming with a most huge army, wereby him with an exceeding great slaughter ouerthrown and put to flight. After that, entring into Comagena, and meeting with Saphadin, Saladin his fon, with a great Army of the Turks, he ouerthrew him in the plain field, and discomfitted his whole army. But whilest he too eagerly pursueth his enemy hee had then in chase, his horse foundring vnder him as he passed the river Saleph, hee was so ouerthrown, and his foot hanging fast in his stirrop, drawne thorow the deepe river, and almost drowned; and at the farther fide of the riner was fo plunged by his horse at his landing, that he was taken up for dead: yet breathing a little, and casting vp his eies to heaven, with much adoe heevttered these sew words, Lordreseine my Soule; and fo in the hands of them that tooke him vp, gaue vp the gholt, vnto the great griefe and hinderance of the Christian commonweal. For Saladin hearing of L his approch, was so afraid of him, as that he began to doubt, not how to keepe that he had before got in Syria, but how to defend himselse in Egypt. Thus miserably perished this worthy Emperor the tenth of lune, in the yeare of Grace 1190, being then of the age of feuentie yeares, whereof he had with much trouble reigned eight and thirty. His dead body was carried along with the army, and afterward with all funeral pomp buried in the cathedral church

Frederick the Emperor thus dead, Frederick his fon Duke of Suevia, was by the general con-Emperous for fent of the Princes in the army chosen Generall in his stead : vpon whom, with the rest of the the charges army, yet mourning for the death of the Emperor, the Turks gaue a sudden and fierce charges in hope fo to have overthrown them; but finding greater refistance than they had before sup- M posed, and having lost some of their men, they with like speed that they came, retyred agains. Now began famine (one of the ordinarie attendants of great Armies) to encrease in the Campe : for why, the Turks for that purpose had before destroyed or carried away all that was in the country, leaving nothing for the Christians more than the bare ground. Wherfore

Frederick

Frederick turning a little out of the way, came to Antioch, which was eafily deliucted to him, and his hungry foldiers well refreshed by the citifens, being as yet for the most part Christians. But he had not there stayd past fifteen dayes for the refreshing of his army, but that the plague (the hand-maid of Famin, and another scourge of the greatest multitudes) began to rage among his foldiers in fuch fort, that he was glad with his army to forfake the city, & to get him abroad again into the open field : where forthwith newes was brought vnto him, that Dodganin Generall of such forces as Saladin had sent for out of Egypt (which were not small) was by great journies comming towards him. Against whom he in good order set forward, with his fathers Corse still caried in the midst of his army. These two armies meeting together, and both willing to fight, joined a great and doubtfull battell, fortune now inclining to Agree benefit the one fide, and by and by to the other; the Christians exceeding their enemies in valor, and Tracks and the they them again in number. At length the Christians in the vantgard began to retyre, & they christians. that seconded them were also hardly charged : when Frederick mindfull of his fathers valour, with a troup of valiant horfmen brake into the enemies battel with fuch force, that the Turks were glad to give ground: after whom Leopold Duke of Austria comming presently on with his footmen, brought fuch a feare upon the whole army of the Turks, that they betook themfelues to speedy flight. In this battell were 4000 of the enemies flain, with small losse of the Christians, and about 1000 more taken prisoners, with 15 of their ensignes. After which victorie, Frederick marching further into Coelo-Syria, pacified Laodicea then in mutinie, and like to haue bin deliuered to the Turks. He alfo with a little labor took Berythus, with diuers other cities of Syria, which before belonging vnto the Kings of Ierufalem, were now revolted vnto the Turks. So afterward comming to Tyre, he there folemnly buried his father, (dead as is before faid) and from thence certified Gny the King (still lying with the other Christian Princes at the fiege of Ptolemais) of his comming who forthwith fent the Marquis of Mont-Ferrat with part of the fleet, to transport him with his people that were left, by sea, for that by land he could not so safely have come, being now but weake, for meeting with Saladan, who with a great army lay still houering about his besieged city, intentiue to all opportunitie. So was Duke Frederick with his foldiers yet left, safely by sea conducted from Tyre to the camp at Ptolemais, and there joyfully received by the King and the other Princes, with the general applause of the whole camp.

In the mean time the Turks fallying out of Ptolemais, had done great harme amongst the Christians, by whom they were not without some losse againe repulsed. But after the comming of duke Frederick, it was thought good by the general confent of all the great commanders in the army, that the city should be assaulted round, and to that purpose was enery mans regiment appointed what place to affail. The King himselse with the Templers and the Ita-Piolemia delians from Pifa, undertook that part of the city which was toward the fea: unto duke Frederick (autied by the and his Germans was allotted all betwixt the bridge over the river Bele, and the Bishops pa- Christians. lace: the Venetians, Genoa's, and Knights Hospitalers were appointed unto the rest of the wall as far as the court of Raymund: the Frifelanders, Flemings and Hollanders tooke vp all the rest of the wall vnto the sea side. Thus was the City at once on eucry side assailed by the Christians, with such fury, as if they had thereon purposed to ingage their whole forces, seeking by a thoufand wounds, and a thoufand kinds of death, to have by their fealing ladders gained the top of the walls; the Turks with no lesse courage still beating them down again. But in the heate of this fodreadfull and desperat assault, Saladin stil houering aloof, came now vpon the sudden and assailed the camp of the Christians, filling the same with sear and tumult: whose charge they that were left for the desence of the same, at the first notably received; but finding themselues too weak, began to give ground: by which means the Turks took certain tents with some ensignes, and fired some other of the paullions of the Christians, having slain aboue an hundred of the defendants.

The Christians in the mean time little prevailing in the assault, and troubled with the danger of their camp, retyred to the reliefe thereof. But the Turk perceiving himfelfe too weake for the whole power of the Christians, retyred also; yet not with such hast but that hee had there almost lost himselse. This notable assault was given the sourteenth of October: after which many light skirmishes passed betwixt the Christians and the Turks, but more for booty than for any other great purpose.

In the meane time divers great Princes of the West that had vowed themselves to this fa- G cred war, came thither, whose number rather increased the want of victuals, than furthered the feruice. At which time also, the discord betwixt Guy the King (whose wife and children were now dead) and Conrade Marquis of Mont-Ferrat (who had maried Isabel the late queens fifter. by whom he pretended a claim puto the title of the imaginary kingdom) did much harm ynto the proceedings of the Christians: so pleasing a thing these hauty stiles be vnto the loste minds of the ambitious. Shortly after, the Christians yet lying at the fiege, the contagion and famin full increasing, it fortuned that duke Frederick fell sick of the plague, whereof he died and with the great mourning of the whole army was afterward folemnly buried fast by his father, in the Cathedral Church at Tyre; after whose death the Christians attempted no great matter against the city, although they were by the Turks often prouoked, but lay still strong. H

ly intrenched expecting some greater aid from the Princes of the West. Now all the hope of the Christians affairs in Syria and in the land of Palestine, rested your the comming of the two mighty Princes, Philip the fecond of that name, King of France, and Richard the first, King of England: who having agreed betwixt themselves, with their combined forces to relieue the diffressed Christians of the East, and again (if it were possible) to repair the broken state of the kingdom of Ierusalem, were now met together at Marseilles in Prouence. From whence the French King first departing with his fleet for Sicilia, and with a profeerous gale for certain daies holding on his course, and now come nigh vnto the Island. was by force of a furious tempest suddenly arising, so tossed and tumbled in the deep, that many of his ships there perished eaten up of the sea; others by force of weather driven upon the fands and rocks, were broken all to pieces; and the rest, some with their masts broken, some with their tackling and fails rent, & all in generall fore weather-beaten, with much ado ariued at Messena the desired Port. At which place King Richard also (but with better fortune)ardued with his fleet also. Both the Kings now met together, resolued there to winter the French King inforced by necessitie so to do, for the repairing of the late losses he had received, as wel in his people and prouision, as in his shipping; all which was to be relieued by new supplies out of France: and the King of England staying to take order for the dowry of his fifter 1048 (widow of William the late King of Sicilia) with Tancred the base son of Roger, who had now aspired vnto the kingdom of that Island. About which matter great stirs arose betwixt King Richard the Queens brother, and Tancred the new king; infomuch that it was like to have broken out into open war, had it not to the good contentment of King Richard bin otherwise taken up, and fo the controuerfic ended. But whilft thefe two great Kings thus wintred in this fruitfull Island, and oftentimes as good friends met together, somtime for their disport, and fomtime to confer of their fo weighty affaires, (the way as was thought to have appealed all former displeasure, and to have encreased love) it fell out clean contrary, jealousie and distrust not only remaining the old, but also still raising new quarrels betwirt them, to the great hinderance of the Common good by them intended. Which may serue for awarning to all great Princes, willing to continue in amitie, and to hold a good opinion one of another, neuer to fee one the other; or comming fo to an interview, not to converse or stay long together; which as it is not often done without the danger of their persons, so can it not possibly be long continued, but that it will ingender in themselues, as well as in their followers, jealousie, enuy, hatred and distrust, as we have before faid, and hereafter in the course of this historie may

There was an old quarrell betwixt these two great Kings, Richard and Philip, about Adela the Learnest 18.19 French Kings fifter; whom Richard having before (his father yet living) affianced, had now rethe Fechine French Kings inter; whom kienara nating before (his father yet fluing) affianced, had now re-and Juliand jected, as her whom his aged father Henry the second had too familiarly vied: and in stead of K. of Luguard her, to the great difgrace of the French, espoused the Lady Berengaria, daughter to the King of Navar. Which indignitie with divers others then arising betwixt the French and English, as then with great heart-burning smouldred vp in respect of the common cause then in hand, afterwards brake out again to the shamefull ouerthrow of this most honorable expedition, and M lamentable disturbance of both realms.

Winter past, and the Spring now come, the French King not altogether the best pleased, first loosed from Messena, and with his fleet in safety arrived at Ptolemais, where hee was by the Christians, now the third yeare lying at the siege, so joyfully received, as if he had been

o them fent with fuccors from heauen. After whom thortly after followed also king Richard. f whose fleet (by force of weather sore beaten and dispersed) two ships by the rage of the empeft driven aground upon the coast of Cyprus, were by the Island people spoiled, and the hen that in them had hardly escaped the danger of the sca, with most barbarous inhumanity, some flain, and fome taken prisoners; the rest of the fleet arriving there also, were with like incivilitie forbidden to land; the Cypriots ready at hand in all places to keep them off. With which fogreat an indignitie the King justly moved, and by force landing his people, with in- K Richard ie. redible celeritie and successe over-ran the whole Island, never ceasing untill hee had made a jury don to his ill conquest thereof, and taken Isaac Commenus (commonly called the king of that Island, and people by the fome, for what reason I know not, Emperor of the Griffons) prisoner: yet was hee indeed cypriats. either King nor Emperor, but being a man of great nobilitic and power, and of the honourale flock of the Comneni, had in the trouble for reign of Andronicus Comnenus the Emperor his busin, laid hold upon that fruitfull Island, and there tyrannifed as a reputed King, untill that ow he was by King Richard taken prifoner, and for his unfaithfull dealing fent falt bound in haines of filuer into Syria. The King thus possessed of the whole Island, there at Limozin haried the Lady Berengaria the King of Navars daughter, brought thither by Ioan late queen of Sicilia, the Kings fifter. And so disposing of all things as he thought best, for the safe keeping of the Island, set forward again with his fleet towards Syria: where by the way hee light pon a great (hip of the Sultans, laded with victuals and warlike prouisions for the reliefe of the befieged; all which became a prey unto him. So holding on his course, he at length arried at Ptolemais, where he was by the French King and the rest of the Christians there lying, K.Richard asia most honorably received.

Now had the city of Ptolemais bin three yeares besieged by the Christians, and notably efended by the Turks:during which time, many an hot affault and bloudy skirmish had pasd betwixt them. And now the cies of all men were fixed upon the two Kings of England and France, vnto whom all the rest offered their obedience and service. The Christian campe as great, composed especially of Englishmen, Frenchmen, Italians, and Almanes; nor them that were left of the Emperor Fredericks army, (for they were for the most part dead, or els refurned home again into their countries) but of fuch as monued with the zeal they bare to this religious war, came daily in great numbers thither, as did also many others of diucrs nations,

desirous in some measure to be partakers of so honorable a war.

These religious and worthy Christians thus lying at the siege, had with much painfull labor undermined one of the greatest Towers of the city, called the accurred Tower, with some part of the wall also, by means wherof they were in hope to find a way into the city. Wherefore all things being now in readinesse for the firing of the mine, it was thought good by geperall confent, that an affault should also at the same time be given vnto the city: and thereapon euery regiment was by lot appointed which part of the wal to affail, which they all wirls great courage undertook. In the heat of which affault, the aforefaid undermined tower, with tome part of the wall (the timber whereon it stayd, now burnt) fell downwith a great fall, lay... ing open a fair breach for the Christians to enter : wherwith the Turkes dismayed, for thwith traued to come to parley, which granted, they for fafegard of their liues yeelded forthwith to tive up the city, and to restore to the Christians the holy Crosse, with two thousand captines ind 200 horsemen, such as they should require of all them that were in the power of Saladin; pefides 200000 Constantinopolitan ducats to be by him given to the two Kings, for the cost by them bestowed in the siege. For paiment whereof the Turks in the city were to remaine as hostages under the safe keeping of the Christians: so that if all the conenants aforesaid were not within forty days performed by Saladin, they should all for their lives be at the kings mercie. So was this strong city, after it had bin almost three years besieged, deliuered up unto the Christians the 12 of July, Anno 1191. The first that entred were the Germanes of Austria, who as if they had bin the only men by whose valor the city was won, at their first entry presumptuoufly aduanced their enfignes vpon the top of the wals, to the great offence of all the refl of the Christian Princes, but especially of King Richard, who (not vnworthily for his princely courage, commonly called Richard Cueur de Lyon) not brooking fo proud an indignitie, caused the enfignes of Leopold their Duke to be puld down and foiled under foot; which shortly after gave him occasion of repentance, as shall hereafter be seen.

The two Kings possessed of the city, divided the same, with all the people and spoil therofy betwixt them, without regard of the rest of the other noble Christians that had sustained the whole travel of that long siege: for which cause most of them, seeing themselves so deluded, withdrew themselves from them, swith one consent sent them word, that they would for sake them, except they were made partakers of the gains, as they had bin of the pains. Which the two Kings to content them promised they should; howbeit they so long delayed their promises, that many worthy men, constrained by poverty, departed discontented from them, into their own countries.

But long it was not that this one city so lately gained could contain these two kings, whom two large kingdoms could not retain in peace: for abeit they were in body together present, and in one, and that a most honourable action, combined, yet were they in hearts far asunder, it and their secret designes much different; envy and distrust still reuting which makes past, and ministring new matter of greater discontentments. King Richard according to his noble nature, was of nothing more desirous, than to have had the war continued wrill they had made a full conquest of Syria and the land of Palestine; and for that cause requested the French king to bind himselfe together with him by solemne oath, there to stay yet three years, for regaining those countries. But he in mind long before estranged from King Richard, and in his deep conceit plotting matters never home better fitting his purpose, would by no means be persuaded so to do, but still sound one occasion or other for to colour his departure. And shortly after (as the French Chronicles report) falling extremely sicke, he requested King Richard and the other Christian princes to come unto him: vnto whom being come, hee in sew words I declared his purpose of return, as followeth:

I cannot (my Lords) longer endure the inclemencie and intemperature of the aire in this extreme hot season. If my death might prosit the Christian Religion, or any one of you, or the Christian Common season, there should be no distemperature what sould separate me from you, or could draw mee from hence. But more may the life of one absent, serve and prosit you, than the death of him present small of necessitie depart syst at my departure I will leave you sive hundred men at armes, and ten though sometiment, the source and choice of all the Forces of France, under the conduct of my Cousin Ododuke of Europandie, unto whom I will give pay and entertainment, with a continual supply of all things for the mice of all things for

This excuse of the French Kings, King Richard could not take in good part: but said, That it was apparant to all men, that he abandoned the wars in Syria, to return into France, for no other end or purpose but the more easily to inuade the provinces of Guyen and Normandy, now disfurnified of their garrifens, and so subject to his malice. Which point hee so vrged, that the French King could have no leave with his honor to depart, vntill such time as he had by folemn oath bound himselfevnto King Richard, not to attempt any thing either by force of traud against him or any thing of his, vntill fifty daies were expired after King Richard his return home: which how well it was by the French King observed, I leave to the report of the histories of that time. And so the French King, not to be intreated any langer to stay, leaving L behind him the aforefuld number of men he had promifed, imbarking the rest of his army, and accompanied with three tall thips of the Genoa's his friends, and Ruffin Volta their Admiral, departed from Ptolemais to Tyre, the first of August, and two daies after loofing thence, sailed along st the sea coast of Asia, and cutting through the Mediterranian, arrived at length in the mouth of the river of Tyber, and from thence went to Rome; where after hee had visited Pope Celeffine, and the famous places of that most renowned city, hee returned again vnto his fleet, and fo by fea arrived fafely in France; having in that great expedition, so honorably by h m vndertaken, performed nothing answerable to that the world looked for.

After the French King, followed Leopold Duke of Austria, with his Germans: and not long standing, & that the Christian forces were thereby much impaired, refused either to pay the moreouer to chop off the heads of all such Christian captines as he had in his power, if the King should shew extremity to the pledges of the city. Neuertheles shortly, after he fent his

Embassa.

nbassadors with great presents vnto the King, requesting a longer time for the sparing of spledges: which his request, together with his gifts, the King resused to grant or accept. Thereupon Saladin forthwith caused such Christian captives as were in his power, to be beaded: which albeit King Richard understood, yet would he not prevent the time before acced upon for the execution of his prisoners, being the twentieth day of August; upon which y he caused the Turks prisoners (to the number of 2500 (or as the Germanes and French tee, to the number of 7000) in the sight of Saladins army to be executed.

The losse of the strong town of Ptolemais much impaired the reputation of Saladin, even ong his own people: as it commonly salls out, that the evill successe of a great Commanion his affaires, altereth the good will, affection, and opinion, especially of the vulgar fort, ich judge of all things by the event. And albeit that his losses were great, and such unted him; yet he thought it best, as the case then stood, to make them greater, and with own hands (as it were) to ruinat and overthrow such towns and cities as as he saw he could tkeep, rather than to suffer them whole and vndesaced to fal into the enemies hand. So cared headlong with dispaire, he caused all the towns he had along the sea coast in Syria and lestine, to be sacked and ruinated, and their walls overthrown; especially such as were of ost importance, and like to stand the Christians in stead, namely Porphiria, Casarea, Ioppa, Calon, Gaza, and Elam, with divers other castles and citadels in the countries thereabours; oft part whereos were again by King Richard and the Templers fortisted and repeopled, alongh Saladin in the mean time did what he might to have letted the same.

Nothing more hindered the good proceeding of the Christian Princes in this and other eir most honorable expeditions against the Infidels, than the discord among st themselues, estill enuying at at anothers honour, and every one jealous of his owne. Great strife and et burning there had been betweene the two Kings of France and England, during the e they were together in this facred expedition, to the great hinderance of the same. No contention had there been betwixt Guy the late King of Ierusalem, and Conrade Marquis Sont-Perrat, about the title of that loft kingdom; whereby the whole power of the Chrihis in Syria was divided into two factions. Richard King of England, Baldwin Earle of nders, Henry Earle of Champaign, the Knights Hospitallers of S. Iohn, the Venetians, and fans, taking part with Guy and Philip the French King, Odo Duke of Burgondie, Rodolph rle of Claremont, the Templers, the Genoa's, the Landtgraue of Thurin, Leopold Duke of offria, and Robert County of Nassau, taking part with Conrade the Marquis. But Conrade ortly after the taking of Ptolemais being flain by two of the desperat Asassines, or (as some hers fay) by two desperat russians, (suborned therunto by the Prince of Tyrone, in reuenge the despight done unto him by the said Marquis, by taking from him Isabel his espoused fe) as he was walking in his city of Tyre, and doubting no fuch treason. King Richard seeing waste occasion offered for the veter extinguishing of that claime, and how to intitle himfe vnto that kingdome; perfuaded the aforefaid Ifabel (the widow of the late Marquis, and whose right he had laid claim vnto the Kingdom) to relinquish that so troublesome a title, to take to her husband Henry Earle of Champain his nephew, vnto whom he gaue the ciof Tyre: Guy the King exclaiming to the contrary, as of a wrong done vnto himfelf. Shortafter he began also to temper with Guy, persuading him to resigne vnto him that little right interest he had in the kingdome of Ierusalem, and in lieu thereof to receive at his hands kingdom of Cyprus: which his offer the poore King was glad to accept. By which exchange, Guy became King of Cyprus, and Richard King of Ierusalem: which honorable tithe afterwards (as some report) vsed in his stile, as did some others his successors, the Kings England after him. So Guy with all his wealth passing ouer into Cyprus, took possession of kingdom, where he liued not long. Neuerthelesse that pleasant kingdome continued in family of the Lufignans by the space of about 283 years after : untill at length that famifailing in the posthumus sonne of lames the hastard, last King of that Island, it fell into the ands of the Venetians; by whom it was holden as a part of their feignioric almost an hunred yeares, untill it was in our fresh remembrance again from them taken by Selymus the seand, great Emperor of the Turks, in the yeare 1571, as in the proces of this historic shall in King Richard pc place (God willing) be declared.

Now was King Riebard, for the increase of his honor, more destrous than before of the city but dray to

King Richard marcinethroath his army towards Laufa-

of lerufalem, as the most pretious and honorable prise of all that religious war. And thereup. on with all the power of the Christians then at his command, set forward from Ptolemais, and was come on his way as far as Arfua, a towne scituated betwixt Cæsarea and loppa. In the Acceptable bet - value and was King Richard himselfe with the Englishmen: after whom followed Odo Duke of " family be- Burgondie, with his French: and in the rereward laques de Auenes, with the Flemings, Braban. and say ders, and Wallons, who after the death of their County Philip at the fiege of Ptolomais, had out themselves under his regiment. Saladin with a great army still at hand, and as it were tending upon them, first with certain ambuscado's charged the rereward, and so afterwards came on with his whole power: vpon whom Iaques turning himselfe, with his Flemings received the charge with great afforance, and fo long themselues endured the same, vntill the French came in to their fuccours, and after them the English also. There was fought a notable bat. H tell, and great valour shewed both on the one side and on the other, but especially by them of the Turks part, who knew well the purpose of the Christians for the besieging of Ierusalem. and that thereon depended their onely hope, and that hee that could hold the fame might almost assure himselfe to carry away the glory of that war. The French and English in that bat. tell honorably strone who might show the greatest valour : neither would the Low-Countree men under Jaques their Generall feem to be any thing behind them. This sharpe conflict began about noone, and continued vntill the going down of the Sunne. King Richard (as some write) was there wounded with an arrow : and Inques valiantly there fighting, was flaine, hauing fold his life deare, to the great admiration of the Infidels, and dying left the victory unto the Christians. It is reported, That in this battell was slaine more Turkes and Sarasins, than in any one battell within the memory of man before. Of the Christians were not lost any great number, either any man of name, more than the aforefaid laques the valiant General of the Flemings.

The next day the Christians removed to Bethlem, a town about the mid way betwixt loppa and Ierusalem. But Winter now comming fast on, and want of victuals like enough to increase, the King changing his mind for the siege, returned with the greatest part of the army to Ascalon, which hee that Winter newly fortified, the walls thereof beeing before by Saladin in his dispaire demolished. The Duke of Burgondy with his French men all that while quietly wintring at Tyre. In the mean time the power of the Christians was greatly diminithed, someoneway departing from the camp, and some another. The Italians for the most part, with them of Pifa (who in these three yeares wars had striuen with the Venetians for the honor of their seruice) were now returned home, as were the Venetians themselues also. Neuerthelesse, Winter now past, and the Spring time come, King Richard tooke the field again, and came to Bethlem; where by the way he met with an exceeding great number of Camels, charged with great store of victuals and munition, sent by Saladin out of Egypt to Ierusalem, all which he took: but purposing to have gon on to the siege of Ierusalem, he was by the backpurpose to be wardnesse of the French glad to change his purpose, and to returne to Ptolomais. For the by the backe. French men, persuaded by the Duke their Generall (who well knew the French Kings mind) in the same that if any thing worth remembrance were done, it was to be done by them, and that the glo ry thereof should wholly redound vnto the King of England, as there in person present, and to his English men; shewed themselves so vnwilling to the siege, as therein was nothing does to the great griefe of that worthy Prince. At which time also newes was brought vnto King Richard, how that Philip the French King (forgetfull of his folemne promife made beforehis departure out of Syria) had now inuaded the Countrey of Normandie, and excited Earle 106n the Kings brother (a man of an haughty and afpiring nature) to take vpon him the kingdom of England in his absence; as had before in like case William the yonger brother served Duke Robert his eldest brother, then absent at his father the Conquerors death, in the first se ered expedition under Godfrey of Buillon. Wherefore King Richard besides the present difference culties, fearing lest while he was so far off in wars for desence of the Christian commonweal, he might lose his kingdom at home; thought it best to grow to some good end with Saladis, N and so to make his return. But the politique and wary Sultan, not ignorant of the discordor the Christians, and that their forces daily decaied in Syria: either of the troubled estate of contribution to the Kings affairs at home in his own kingdom, or of his defire to returne, would not hearken to any other conditions of peace, but fuch as might both for the prefent weaken the forces of

Christians in Syria, and discourage others that had a mind to come thither afterward. en they should see that for nought they should trauell to conquer that, which in the end w mult of necessity restore againe. The conditions he offered, were, That the Christians buld forthwith restore what socuer they had woon in those three yeres wars, Ptolemais only eepted; and from thenceforth for the space of fine yeres, the Turks should not in any thing molest the Christians, but to suffer them in peace to live by them; which hard conditions (for no better could be had) the King was glad to accept, and so concluded a peace. Wherby tabor and trauell of the two great Kings, and fo many nations with them, were all become trate and vain having now to no purpose lost their men, their mony, their time, their hope. rbloud, their long trauell, to gaine that they must now in one houre forgo; nothing more wnto the poore Christians in Syria, than the cities of Antioch, Tyre, and Ptolemais. This done, King Richard leaving the affaires of Asia unto the charge of Henry County of King Richard

sampagne his nephew, thipping the greatest part of his people, with his wife Berengaria, first of the Holy-Sicilia, and from thence for England, (where they in safety at length arrived) followed land taken proprely after with some few himselfe; where by the way, by extremitie of weather he was in dure of dulited Adriatique driuen to land ypon the coast of Histria: where trauelling with a small retinue mewards in the babit of a Templar, he was discourred and taken prisoner by Leopold duke of of Prolemais, as is before difgraced at the winning of Prolemais, as is before declared : o now glad to haue him in his power, made prife of him, and fold him to Henry the Empefor forty thousand pounds, by whom he was kept prisoner by the space of a yere and three neths, and then ranfomed for the fumme of an hundred and fifty thousand pounds.

About this time died the great Sultan Saladin, the greatest terrour of the Christians: who ndfull of mans fragility, and the vanity of worldly honours, commanded at the time of his hen no folemnity to be vsed at his buriall, but only his shirt in manner of an ensigne, made wnto the point of a lance, to be carried before his dead body as an enfigne, a plaine Priest ing before, and crying aloud vnto the people in this fort : Saladin Conqueror of the East, of all reatnesse and riches he had in his life, carrieth not with him after his death any thing more than his. A fight worthy so great a King, which wanted nothing to his eternall commendation, tre than the true knowledge of his faluation in Iesus Christ. He raigned about sixteene tres with great honour, and dying left nine fonnes, which were all murthered by Saphradin Eirvnele, excepting one called also Saphradin Sultan of Aleppo; who by the fauor and supet of his fathers good friends, faued himselse from the treacherous practises of his vncle. Of is Saphradin the vncle, descended Meledin Sultan of Ægypt, and Coradin Sultan of Damaico d Ierusalem: Saladin his great Kingdome being by them now againe rent in pieces.

The death of Saladin in short time bruited abroad, with the discord among st the Turks and rasins about his dominions, put Celestinus (then Pope) in good hope, that the city of Ierusain might in that change and hurly be easily againe recoursed, and that kingdome establied. But when he had in vaine dealt to that purpose with the Kings of France and England hen altogether busied in their wars the one against the other) he persuaded Henry the sixt, en Emperour, to take the matter in hand: who (for that he well could not, or else would not inselse in person undertake that long expedition) sent Henry Duke of Saxonic his Lieuteat, with a great army into Asia: vntowhom were joyned two Legats, Conradus Archbishop Mogunfia another of the Electors, and Couradus the Bishop of Herbipolis. Atwhich time o many other great Princes tooke upon them that holy war; namely, Herman Lantgrauc of hurin, Henry Palarine of Rhine, Henry Duke of Brabant, Conrade Marquesse of Morauia, Frericke Duke of Austria, and Albertus Hapspurgensis, with some others: vntowhom also joyned emselues the Bishops of Rheme, Halberstat, and Ratisbone, with divers other great Prelats. Who having passed thorow Hungary and Thracia, and by the Greeke Emperor Alexius Angerelieued with all things necessary, were by the Græcian ships transported vnto Antioch, nd so by land came to Tyre, and from thence to Ptolemais, with purpose to have gone to releue the Germans besieged in Ioppe; who before their comming were all by treason slaine, ged the city rased: wherefore being come to the ruines thereof, they departed thence to Sion, which they found also abandoned by the Turks. After that, they tooke Berithus, which ity they fortified, and so went to be siege Torone; which city when they had brought to the atremity, as that it must needs (as it was thought) either yeeld or be taken, the Turkes came

on so fast to the reliefe thereof, that the Christians were glad to raise their siege and tobe gone: which they in garrifon at Berithus perceiuing, and feeing the enemy to approch them. they abandoned the city, and joyning themselues unto the rest of the army, marched all tope ther to loops, a little before ruinated, which they now againe fortified. But the enemy com. ming to Berithus, and finding it forfaken, rafed it downe to the ground, and fo in few monethe space was Berithus both repaired and rased, in the yeare 1197.

But whill the Christians were repairing the city of loppe, the Turkes proud of that they had done at Berithus, came now to disturbe also the fortifying of that place. Of whose com ming the Christians understanding, removed by night about five miles from the city, of pur. pose to draw the Turks vnto a convenient place for battell. The Turks thinking them to have been fled for feare, fent part of their army to affaile the city, and with the other followed after them diforderly, as if it had bin after men they had had in chafe. Vpon whom the Christians turning, had with them at the first a sharpe encounter, but afterwards put them to flight sin which conflict certain thousands of the Turks fell; of whom the Christians taking the spoile toppe repaired and having put the rest to slight, returned agains vnto the fortifying of the city. But the for bibechighai. of this victory was by the fudden death of two of the greatest Princes in the army greatlydi minished: for the Duke of Saxonie having in the battell taken great paines in performing the parts both of a worthy Generall and valiant fouldier, had ouer-heated himfelfe, and thereupon without regard of his health taken cold, died of a feuer the fourthday after. The Duke

of Austria mortally wounded in the battell, died also the night following.

About this time or not long after, died Celestinas the Pope, author of this expedition, and Henry also the German Emperour: after whose death great troubles began to arise in German ny about the chufing of a new Emperour. Whereof the Bishop of Mogunsia (then chiefe Commander of the Army of the Christians in Syria) one of the Electors, and the other German Princes with him, having intelligence, could not by any intreaty of the poore Chri-The Germane stians (in whose quarrell they were come) be persuaded longer to stay, but that needs home they would, and indeed home they went the same way that they came, After whose departure the Turkes tooke loppe, having one of the ports betraied vnto them by one of the City at fuch time as the Germans there in garrison, after the manner of their country, youn S. Marian day were carelesly making merry together in their pots : vpon whom so surcharged with wine, the Turks entring by the port given vnto them, put them all with the rest of the Christis ans to the fword, and so afterward rased the city downe to the ground. Of which victory they became so proud, that they had thought without stop to have driven the Christians quite out of Syria: but by the comming of Simon County of Mont-Fort (a most valiant and expen captain, fent thither by Philip the French King, with a regiment of tall foldiers, at the inflance of Innocentian 3, that succeeded Colestinus in the Papacie) and by civill discord then raigning among it the Turks themselves for soueraigntie, their sury was repressed, and a peace betwin them and the Christians concluded for the space of ten yeares; during which time the Turks promised not to molest the Christians in Tyre or Ptolemais: which happed in the yere 2199, or as some others say, 1198. After which peace so concluded, the worthy County returned againe with his fouldiers into France : with whom we also will repaire with the leffer Aft

(whither the course both of the time and of the History now calleth vs) to see the other great affaires of the Turks in those Easterne countries; leaving for a season these poore remainders of so many Christians in Tyre and Ptolemais now for

a while in peace, but to be ere long denoured of the Infidels their enemies, as in the proces of this History shall in due time and place the style

The ruine of the Turks first Empire in PERSIA: with the successe of their second Kingdome in the leffer Asia, under the Aladin Kings.



S no Kingdome or Empire vpon earth (were it neuer fo flourishing Kingdomes afor great) was ever yet fo affured, but that in the revolution of time, of after things, after the manner of other worldly things, it hath as a ficke body have but this after the manner of other worldly things, it hath as a new body time to flourilly beene subject vnto many strange innovations and changes, and at im, and o again. length come to nothing : fo fared it now with the Turkish Empire, desp. which first planted by Tangrolipix in Persia, and the other farte Ea. sterne Countries, increased by Axan his sonne, and so by the Turkish Sultans their Successours (although their names and doings, as

too farre off, be not vnto vs all knowne) for the space of one hundred d seuentie yeares continued, must now (I say) give place vnto a greater power, and settle it te elsewhere, the ineuitable destiny thereof so requiring. It fortuned, that about this time hen in the space of a few yeares such mutations as had not before of long beene seene, chanin divers great Monarchies and States) that the Tartars, or rather Tattars, inhabiting large, cold, and bare Countries in the North fide of Affa (of all others a most bararous, ce, and needy Nation) stirred up by their ownewants, and the persuasion of one Zing is (or ome call him, Cane is) holden amongst them for a great Prophet, and now by them made ir Leader, and honoured by the name of Vlan-Chan, that is to fay, The mighty King, (comnly called the great Cham) flocking together in number like the fand of the fea, and conbring first their poore neighbours, of condition and qualitie like themselves, and easie ough to be entreated with them to seeke their better fortune, like swarmes of Grashoppers at out to deuoure the world, passed the high Mountaine Caucasus, part of the Mountaine turns, of all the Mountaines in the world the greatest; which beginning neere vnto the Arlipelago, and ending voon the Orientall Ocean, and running thorow many great and famous ngdomes, divideth Asia into two parts: ouer which great Mountaine, one of the most assubounders of nature, that had fo many worlds of yeares thut up this rough and fauage peothey now passing without number, and comming downe as it were into another 'World, lof fuch Natures pleasant delights as neuer were to them before seene, bare downeall bee them as they went, nothing being now able to stand in their way. Old Zingis their forhate Leader dead in this fo great an expedition, Hoccata his fonne, eldest of his twelve brearen, a man of great wisdome and courage, tooke voon him his sathers place: who fending us of his great Army for the subduing of the Countries Westward, turned himselfs with porld of people toward the East swhere having subdued the Bactrians and Sogdians, with pers others, he entred into India and fubduing that rich country on both fides the river Inseuen to the Bast Ocean, there in the country of Cathai built the samous city of Cambain circuit eight and twenty miles about; for pleasure and plenty of all things necessary the life of man, of all the cities of Afia the chiefe : where the great Cham of Tartarie still iant, as in his Imperiall City, commandeth ouer one of the greatest and strongest Empires the World. In whose Kingdome also, in the Province of Mangy more towards the East, thath another most famous City called Quinsay, of all the Cities in the world the greatest, h circuit an hundred miles about as M. Paulu Ventous writeth, who himselse dwelt thetein bout the yere 1260. It is scituate in a lake of fresh water, and have in it twelste thousand brides; of which some are of such an height, that tall Ships with their sailes may easily passe ader them. In this populous city the great Cham hath for the keeping thereof alwaies thirty bouland men in garrison. The Tartar Kingdome thus planted in Cambain, Hocesta conten-

ting himselfe with the rich pleasures of India, afterward managed his wars by his lieutenante. being for the most part his brethren, or other his nigh kinsmen; of whom he sent out with his armies some Northward, some Westward, and some toward the South : by whom he subdued the Arachosians, Margians, and divers other great nations; and entring into Persia, subdued The Tarket drie the country, with all Parthia, Affiria, Mesopotamia, and Media. At this time in the city Balei men out of Per- or Belch in the country of Chorasan in the farthest part of Persia, reigned ouer the Turkson Cursumes, of the Greekes called Corsantes, who finding himselfe farre too weake to stand before the Tattarians, fled with all his people, leaving vnto them both the city and the country. which hee and the Turkes his predecessors had ever since the time of Tangrolipix possessed which city the Tartars rased, and tooke the Country vnto themselues. In this generall flight of the Turks, when as every man was glad to make what shift he might for himselfe, Curle, mes their Sultan died, the last of the Kings of the Selzuccian family that reigned ouer the Turks in Persia; whose some Vgnan-Chantaking vpon him the leading of such multitudes of Turks as followed his father, feifed vpon the great city of Babylon, now called Bagadat, need vnto the ruines of the old Babylon: where having put to the fword all the inhabitants there. of he there and in the country thereabout feated himfelfe with the Turks his followers: here long he had not there rested, but that the Tartars hearing thereof, pursued him, tooke him pris foner, and expulsed thence all his people. There was at the same time also another kingdom of the Turks at Nachana city in Persia, giving name vnto the country wherein it stood, not farre from Chorasan : wherein then raigned one Solyman, of the Ogulian family, as had diner other of his progenitors before him; who terrified with this dreadfull ftorme fo fuddenly is fen out of the North, and warned by the sudden fall of the Sel Zuccian Sultan and his kingdom of far greater fame and power than himfelfe or his, fled also with such his subjects as would follow him, into the leffer Asia. But of him and his proceedings more shall be said hereafter in the rifing of the victorious Othoman family, as descended from him. After this, the Tartes together with their good fortune still extending the bounds of their Empire, conquered Ar menia the greater, with the Countries of Colchis and Iberia: fo that now their Empirewas become of all others the greatest and most flourishing. This great Conquerour the Tarrar had in his proud conceit purposed to have subdued all Asia, and to have made the sea the only bounder of his Empire : but ouercome with the delicacies of India, having divided amongst his people those great provinces and fruitfull countries, with the rich cities & pleasant fields, he so rested, embracing the manners and superstition of the people he had ouercome. Long it were, and far from our purpose, to recount all the famous victories and conquests of this bare Northerne people : sufficeth it to the History we have in hand, that the Turkes were by them then driven out of Persia, with the countries thereabouts, and their Togram kingdome (at they call it) first founded by Tangrolipix, there extinguished, about the yere of our Lord 120% The Turks thus driven out of Persia, and their kingdome overthrowne, retired themselves in to the leffer Asia, possessed by the Turks their country-men, long before brought thitherby Cutin-Musts and his sons, (as is before declared) and by them ever since in some part, though with divers fortune holden. Where these Turks now arrived out of Persia under the leading The beginning of Aladin the sonne of Kei Hufren, descended also of the Selauccian family in Persia, and taking of the Madinian the opportunitie offered them by the mortall discord of the Latines with the Greekes, and the Greeks among themselves, seifed upon Cilicia with the countries thereabouts, and there as Sebaftia and first at Sebaftia, and afterward at Iconium, erected their new Kingdome, which of this Alexandre din is by the Turks called the Kingdome of the Aladin Kings, although their names were not

1202

Now about this time, and within the course of some few yeres after, such great and strange mutations happened in the Constantinopolitane Empire, as had not therein any time before bin seene: whereby the whole estate of that great Empire, which sometime commanded out a great part of the world, was almost veterly subuerted, and a fit opportunity given vnto the Turks and infidels for the fure fetling of themselues, and establishing of their kingdoms bett in Syria and the leffer Afia: which briefly to run thorow shall not be from our purpose; the affaires prospering by these troubles, and their proud and stately Empire that now brauedrall the rest of the world, being raised out of the ruines of that Christian Empire, and at this prefent triumphing euen in the same Imperiall city wherein these so great innovations happed

ough the working of ambitious heads, to the lamentable ruine and destruction of a great t of the Christian Common-weale.

exim the viurper, but now Emperor, not gontented (as is before declared) traiteroully to metratus the e deprined (fee his elder beother of his Empire and fight together, fought also after the Joung Prince of the youg Prince Alexine his brothers for and heire apparent of the empire, who feeing Philip the Emof the year Prince were in the person of his father, found him less the flight from the fury of his Prince and the Latine Princes, s, and fo accompanied with certains great Lords of the Greeks his fathers friends, fled to againg bit Vie said of the Christian Princes of the West, whom the Grecians commonly call the La- sie the Vinter. And first he took his way to Philip the German emperor, who had married Irene his fister, Emperor Isaacs daughter, by whom he was most honourably received & entertained. This it lady not a little moued with the milery of her father, and the flight of her brother, ceanot most instantly to solicite the Emperor her husband, not to leave vnreuenged so great a any, by the example thereof dangerous vnto himfelfe, and others of like majefty and state. declared to him what an execrable indignity it was, to fee her father the Emperor vnwory imprisoned, deprived of his empire and fight, and of the societie of men, by his brother had by him received and recovered his life, his light, and his liberty : and to fee the heire arant of the Empire banished by the wickednes of his vncle, to wander up and down here there like a beggeria great part of which difgrace, as the faid, redounded unto her felfe the ghter of Isas, and fifter to the young wandring Prince, and to himselfe also, the son in law othe vnfortunat Emperour her father. Moteouer she said, that the murdred Alexius durst er haue bin fo hardy as to commit fo great and detestible a villany, if he had not lightly reded and contemned the majesty of the said *Philip*, whom if he had had in any reverence or or, or at all feared, he durst not have attempted so villanous an act. This Greeke lady, mowith just griefe, with these & such like complaints so prevailed with her husband, that he ised her to be in some part therof revenged, which he could not for the present perform, by the wars he then had with Othe his competitor of the Empire. At the same time it ned, that great preparations were making in France and Italy, and divers other places of Great prepara. thendome, for an expedition to be made against the Turks into the Holy land. The chiefe tions made by wherin were Theobald County of Champaigne, (a man of great fame, and General of the for an expediristian army) Boniface Marquesse of Mont-Ferrat, Baldwin Earle of Flanders and Henaule, sien into the Henry his brother Earle of S. Paul, Henry Duke of Louain, Gualter Earle of Breame, with diother noble gentlemen, which to name were tedious : vnto whom reforted also many vat and deuout Christians out of divers parts of Christendome, ready to have spent their is in that foreligious a warifo that now the number of them was great, and the army right pulous. But being thus affembled together, they thought it not best to take their way to instantinople, thorow Hungary and Thrace, and so to passe ouer into Bythinia, for that the peks had still in all former times showed great uncourtesse unto the Latines, in passing with rarmies that way : and therefore they thought it much better now by the way of Italy to their journey by sea into the Holy-land, and for their transportation, especially to vie the be of the Venetians, whom they found much the easier to be intreated, for that by the ans of to great an army, they were in hope to fcoure the Adriaticke (then much infested by Dalmatians) as alfo to recouer ladera, with some other cities vpon the coast of Sclauonia, pre tenolted from their state to the Hungarians, as indeed they afterwards did. But by the es this army was marching out of France, and come into Piemont, the noble County of ampaigne Generall therof, there fell ficke & died, to the exceeding griefe & forrow of the le army: in whose stead, the Marques of Mont-Ferrat, a man of great nobility, and wel acinted with the wars of the East, was chosen Generall. This great army, transported by the hetians into Sclauonia, tooke Iadera, with divers other port townes along the sea coast, and hing there done what the Venetians most desired, was about again to have bin imbarkt for ria, & so into the Holy-land. But the yong Prince Alexius in the mean time had by himselse the noble Grecians (fled with him for feare of the tyrant) fowrought the matter with the kin Princes of the West, especially with Innocentins tertius the Pope, with Philip the emperor s brother in law, & Philip the French king, that they pittying his effate, & induced also with me other confiderations more proper to themselves, tooke him as it were into their proteion, commending by letters & messengers for that purpose sent vnto the suny, (which they

might command) the defence both of himselse and his cause: who with the commendation Muxim com of three fo great Princes, comming to the army yet lying at ladera (expeding but a faite with to have passed into Syria) was there of them all most honorably received, as the soil of an Em. peror, and as became one to them to highly commended. And he himfelf alfo, as one know he his good, was not wanting voto himselfe, but recommended his person to their protection a poore exiled Prince in diffresse; yet was he of a lively spirit; gratious in speech, beautiful to behold, and very young, and withall fully influcted by the noble Grecians that were white him, in all things that might ferue to further his purpole. And foralmuch as this great Anie confilted of divers nations, specially of the French, Italians, & Venetians, not all to be by on mean moued; he fitted every one with such motives as he thought might best prevaile with them: Vnto the French he promifed to pay the great fums of money they had borrowed it the Venetians for the furnishing of themselves in this war: Vnto the Venetians he promise recompence for all the injuries they had fulfained by the late Constantinopolican Emperor especially by the Emperor Emanuel (who for that they refused to aid him in his wars against William king of Sicily, did in one day confiscatal the goods of the Venetian merchants within his empire of a great value; and afterwards contrary to the law of nations, shamefully intreted their embassadors sent vnto him, among a whom was Henry Dandulus, now by fortune and nerall for the Venetians in the army who moved as well with the wrong in particular done with to himselfe, as with the common, defired to be reuenged both of the one and the other which although he could not have of Emanuel himselfe, being long before dead, yet was he fill delirous to have it of some one of the Greeke Emperors, who soever he weren) Vinto the Pope and the Italians, both he and the noble men with him, had before promifed, that the Greek church should ever acknowledge the supremacy of the Church of Rome, and from thenceforth submit it selfe therunto, as voto the soueraign judge of all the Christian Churches which cansed the Pope Innecentine, by letters, by legats; by embassadors, and by all other means possible to further the cause of the yong Prince Alexius, so combined with his own alledging the dimer fity of opinions in matters of religion, betwint the Greeks and the Larines, to have been the chiefe cause that the Mahomerans had not been long agoe by their united forces subdued of veterly rooted out. In briefo, the young Prince figured not to promife most bountifull rewards in generall, to all that should take his part against his vicle the vsurping Emperor.

By this means, the deuout war taken in hand for the reliefe of the proofe Christians in Syring was laid afide, and the fame forces that thould have bin therin imploid, now converted against the Greeke empire, to the great weakning of that fide of the Christian commonweale, and aduantage of the common enemy, who might then eafily have beene oppressed, had he with the united forces of the Christians bin on this side charged home, as he was one the farther by the Tartais. The Grecian war thus refolued upon, it feemed best unto the great Commander of the army, to march directly to Constantinople, as to the head of the Grecian state, and place where the tyrant whom they fought after was refiant. In the meane time it was by them given out thorowall the Greeke cities which the Emperor had strongly manned and fortified for the staying of their passage, that their purpose was not to make war against the Grecians their friends, but only to reflore their lawfull Emperor vato his former state and ironor: And that foralmuch as every city and rown in antient Greece had appointed rewards, and almost divide honours vnto such as had delivered them from tyrants, they should now more fauourably ceine and intreat them that came to reflore vinto enery city, and to enery man in generall, that former liberty and honor. And fo vpon the refolution for Constantinople, imbathing dies : my, and passing thorow the Ionian sea into the Ageum, and so without let thorow the firest of Helespontus into Propontis, and entring the streits of Bosphorus Thracius, which disting signature for Furope from Afia, they came to an anker even in the face of the city. In this fleet were well hundred and forty faile of tall ships, fixty gallies, feuentie ships for burthen, and one hundred and twenty faile of Victualers; which all together made a most brane show, covering the frait in such fort, as that it seemed rather a wood than a part of the fea. Thus for a space the lay facing the City, attending if happily upon the comming and fight of fo great affect, sta the report of so puillant an army as the young. Prince Alexias had brought with him, any mult or fedition might stife in the City. But the wary Tyrant had fowell provided therefore before hand, that the Citisens, although they in heart sauoured the young Prince, and wished

well, yet durst they not once moue or stirre in his quarrell. Whilst the fleet thus lav. saffadors came from the Isle of Creet, in two great gallies, with three banks of oars, yeeltyprothe young Prince that goodly Island with all the towns and cities theriniwhich he with gaue ento the Marquelle of Mont-Forrat, Generall of the army, thereby to encouthe other great commanders of the army to do the yttermost of their denoire, in hope of ipence and rewards answerable to their deferts and valour.

fore the arrivall of this fleet, Alexius the Emperour had with a great chaine made fast The Latines by htrance of the hauen betwirt Constantinople and Pera, and appointed twenty great galrell manned for the keeping therofibut a great gale of wind arifing the General fent out faminofic. rearest and stronges ship in the fleet (of her greatnes and swiftnes called the Eagle) which all her failes vp, carried with a full gale of wind, by maine force brake the chane, and e a way for the rest of the fleet to enter which the Greeks in their gallies seeing for feare leaving the gallies for a spoile vnto the Venetians, by whom they were all taken, but not in found in them. The haven thus gained, Theodorus Lafraris the Emperors fon in law, was ently ready upon the shore with a select company of the brauest gallants of the city and the court, to have hindred the Latines from landing, who running their thips a ground, Greet and the led with fuch cheerfulnes and courage, and with fuch half, that in one moment you might Latines at their scene them leave out of their ships, take land, enter into the battell, and lay about them mad men. This hot skirmish endured a great while, for that they were only footmen that ined this brunt, for the horfes could not fo foone be landed, and the Greeks were brauely inted. All this great fight the Constantinopolitans beheld, with doubtfull hearts, expewhat should be the event thereof. There were in the city fix thousand of the flower of ce, which brauely fallying out, made the battell much more doubtfull, yet fuch was the and resolution of the Latines, that in fine the Greeks discomfited, were glad to retire folues againg into the city, but with what loffe was not certainely knowne : easie it were effe, that it was right great, for that the old tyrant Alexino discouraged therewith, and tfull of his owne estate, with Theodorus Lafraris his fon in law, and some few others of his friends (hard to be found in fodangerous a ca e) the next night following fecretly fled of the city, carrying away with him a wonderfull maffe of treafure (which he against all cuents had caused to be secretly hidden by his daughter Irene, in a monastery of Nuns

hin the City, whereof the was the abbelle) and to faued himfelfe. the flight of the tyrant once bruted, the next morning the Constantinopolitans taking the state size old Emperor Isaac out of prison, saluted him againe for their Emperor, rejoycing greatly for Emperor taken deliucrance and the safegard of his life; and after that opened the gates of the city to the grain salusted ines, calling and faluting them by the names of the revengers and faulors of the liberty of Emperor, 1827-Greekes, as alfoof the life and majestic of their Emperor: they requested them that they Alexim buson. ht fee and falute Alexim their young Prince, whom they had so long defired : and so was city of Constantinople, by the submission of the Citisens, for that time saved from sace and spoile. The old Emperor thus deliuered and together with his fon Alexim again plain the imperial feat gaue the most hearty thankes that possibly he could vito the Latine nces, for that by their bounty, charity, and valor, the Greeke Empire had bin deliucred out long and miferable feruitude; and for his own particular, that he had received of them fo t good, that albeit his fight could not be reftored to him againe, neuertheleffe he acknowed his life, his liberty, his empire, his country, his fon, to have bin vnto him by them red, and he likewife to them; for which their fo great deferts he could not (as he faid) render condigne thanks; or denife rewards or honors answerable to their demerits and valour: that therefore he did ratifie and confirme what societ his son had before promised unto is for his deliverance: and not only that, but further promifed, That if they were not thereh contented, hee would of his owne bounty give them better contentment, not meaning y should go discontented, that had saued his life, and otherwaies so highly pleasured him. reupon this good old Emperor began to confult with his friends about the meanes wherehe might satisfic & content the Latines in such things as the yong Prince his son had vnto em promised. And to the intent that the Citisens of Constantinople might the more wiligly doe that he was to command them, and the more cheerefully pay fuch impositions as was to lay upon them, he intreated all the Latines to retire themselues out of the city into

their campe or about their ships, which they accordingly did. But the imposition being downe, and what every man was to pay, feemed vnto the Greeks (as men of long accused to receive tribute of others, and not to pay tribute to others) a matter thoft heavily and inch. lerable. In this very instant that this exaction was required, died the old Emperor for having of long beene kept in a darke and ftinking prison in continual feare of death and delivered and restored to his Empire, could not indure so sudden and vnexpected a dis both of the aire and of his manner of living, but fo fuddenly died.

At this exaction imposed for the contentment of the Latines, the light Constanting tans grieuously murmured and exclaimed, saying, That it was a villanous thing to freely Greeke Empire ingaged and bound (by a yong boy) vnto a couctous and proud nation; and to be sociled and bare of covne: That the great and rich Island of Creet lying in the middle the sca, was by him given as agist vnto the Latines: That the city of Confiantinople and the Greeke Church, had by him beene enforced and confirmined to yeeld vnto the Sec at River to receiue the opinions of the Latine Church, to fubmit it selfe vnto the obeysence of the Rome, from whence it had once happily departed ever fince the time that the Empirewater Constantine the Great translated thence to them. Thus every one faid for himselfe in parties larithus all men faid in generall. And therof the noble men in their affemblies, and the wifes people in their meetings, grieuously complained; whereupon a great fedition and tumulaus railed in the city. Some presently tooke vp armes, and the common people all enraged range. riously disordered vnto the palace, with a purpose ro have committed some great outration. on the person of the yong emperor Alexim: who in that so sudden an insurrection, as might well have troubled a right conftant man, without longer flay resoluted upon a most wholese and necessarie point for the appearing of the peoples fury a vnto whom (affembled in a wos. derfull multitude) he (hewed himfelfe from aboue in his palace, promifing them to remain their power, and not from thenceforth to doe any thing without their aduice and liking be wholly to depend upon them : with which good words the people held themselves well out tent, and so was the tumult for that time appealed. But forthwith the yong Emperor confidence of the c ring the injury done vnto him, began to burn with the defire of revenge, and to change his put pose. He could not together satisfie the citisens and the Latins : for if he would keepels promise with the Latines, he must of necessitie offend his owne people, neither was there are Auximpates means to be found to fatisfie both the one and the other. But thinking himselfe more bound to keep his promise with the Latines, whose forces he knew not how to with stand, he sentiscretly to request the Marques of Mont-Ferrat, Generall of the army, to send him about midnight certaine companies of foldiers vnto the city, affuring him to receive them in by a gate neere vnto the palace, which should be opened vnto them by certaine of his trustie fermits there left for that purpose. Of this plot Alexius Dueas (of his bittle browes surnamed Marzuste, whom of a base fellow the Emperor Isaac had promoted vnto the greatest honors of the court) was not ignorant, who being a man of an afpiring mind, and in those troublesome time having long thirsted after the Empire, tooke now this occasion toworke wpon.

The night following, he by his agents, men instructed for the purpose, raised a tumulting nopolitans as city, not inferiour vnto that which had hapned the day before : and at the fame inftant, as if le had had nothing to do in the matter, came suddenly to the yong Emperor in the dead timed the night (which he might at all times do, by reason of the great confidence the Emperor be in him) and with a fad countenance told him, That the people were vp againe in an vprore and especially they of his guard, & that they were comming toward him to do him some violence for the loue he bare vnto the Latines. With which vnexpected news the yong Emperor and fied, demanded of him as of his his most faithfull counsellor, What were best in that case to him to do ? Who presently embracing him in his night gowne, led him out by a secret door into a tent he had of his owne in the court, as if he would there have kept him fafe but far was that from his traiterous thoughts; who departing from him, as if he had gone to appeale the tumult, had before taken order, that he shauld presently after his departure, be cast into bonds, & fobe clapt vp into a close stinking prison: which done, the falle traitor openly shewing him felfe, made an oration to the people, wherin he shewed himself to have great compassion of the Greek empire, & of the Greeks his countrymen themselves, specially in that they were gotte ned by a youth vnfit for the gouernment, who fuffered himfelfe to be mif-led according to

are of the Latines. And that it was high time for the city of Constantinople the seat of recke Empire, to looke about it, and to haue an eie vnto it felfe, fith it was betraied and by them which ought to preferue and keepe the fame; that they had now need of a man oued his country and countrymen, before that which yet remained of the Gracian name recely extinguished by the Latines.

is his speech, sitted of purpose vato the humour of the seditious, was received with the outery and applause of the windy headed people. Some cried out, that he, and none be, was to be made chiefe of the common weale that was by them to be established: some cried as loud to have him made generall of the armies and forces of the state; but reatest cry was to have him chosen and created Emperour; whereunto the rest giving he was by the generall confent of the tumultuous people, without longer stay, chosen roclaimed Emperour.

lexing the traitour, by no lawfull election or rightfull fuccession, but onely by the fury of Murzuste as umultuous people, thus created Emperour; was of nothing more carefull than how to burnethe view ke the forces of the Latines, of whom only he now flood in dread. And therefore to begin netian flees. all, he first attempted by certaine gallies filled with pitch flax, brimstone, and such like er apt to take fire, to have burnt the Venetian fleet: which gallies fo fet on fire and carried a faire gale of wind among the fleet, had bin like enough to have done great harm, had it y the warinesse of the Venetians bin preuented: who being good sea-men, and not vnac-nted with such deuices, easily and without danger avoided the same, by keeping themsaleofe one from another in the fea. This finenes forting to ho purpose, he to color the er sent certaine messengers to the Generall, and other commanders in the army, to give to understand that that which was done for the firing of the fleet, had bin done without inity, by the malice of the tumultuous people, and that for his part he would be glad of auor & friendship, assuring them likewise of his, and promising them to aid them both pen and mony, and what focuer els they should have need of in their wars against the in-Whereunto an answer was given by Dandulus the Venetian generall, that he would beit, when Alexis the fon of the Emperor Isaac, whom the Liatines had placed in the empire, d affure them thereof, and intreat for the people, vponwhom the fault of that outrage aid:which answer the more moued the traiterous tyrant, to rid himself cleane of the feare e yong Prince, by taking him out of the way; to the intent to hinder the people of the and great defire they had to grow to some peace with the Latines, by taking him out of on, and receiving him again for their Emperor: For the people (by nature mutable, and nor tous of the good of themselues, but according to the occurrents present, without any great id of that they had already done, or ought to have done) began now to repent them folues at they had done against the young emperor leakeris in the fauor of the tyrant, and commonid, That they must finde some meanes, what souer it were, to remedy their fault together their troubles. Wherefore Mur Zufle fearing the fudden mutation of the people, with his hands most villanously strangled the young Prince Alexis in prison, having as yet not sed much aboue fix moneths, and immediatly after caused it to be bruited abroad, That kid young Prince despairing of his estate, had as a man desperat hanged himselfe.

be tyrant in vain having thus attempted the burning of the fleet, & still fearing the refien- Murzuste enfword of the Latines, resolued now by plain force to meet them in the field, and there to source the field and there to source them in the field, and there to source the field and them battell. So having made ready and armed the whole strength of the imperiall city; h checrefull speech encouraged his soldiers, requesting them valiantly to maintain and d their country of Greece, the monuments of their fathers, the glory of their ancestors, present honor, and the future hope of their posterity: that having before their cies the of their city, within which they were borne, nourished, and brought up in hope of great ters, they would have pity and compassion of their temples, their wives, their children, and picale to luffer them to fall againe into so miserable and wretched a setultude, but rather ie a thousand deaths. And the more to grace this his enterprise taken in hand for the depe of his country (as he would have the world to beleeve it) with the colour of a superstis deuotion also, he caused the Priests in their ecclesiastick attite and ornaments, to march h in the army, with an enfigne, having in it displayed the picture of the virgin Mary. So ragiously marching forward, hee first charged that quarter of the campe where Baldwine

the County of Flanders lay, where at the first was fought a right fierce and doubtfull benefit But afterward the alarum running throughout all the campe of the Latines, and new funding comming in on every fide, the Greeks were put to the worfe, and inforced agains to retire in to the city, having loft a great number of men, together with their superfictious ensigned in a wonderfull thing to fee, with what rare agreement the Latines, being of divers nations, con tinued this expedition undertaken against the Greekes. Seuenty two daies was this Clive Conflavinople Conflavinople freightly besieged by the Latines both by sea and land, without giving in bardly besieged, time of rest or repose day or night to the besieged, fresh men comming still onto the start as the other fell off, and in such fort troubled the Greekes in the city, that they knew north what to do or which way to turne themselves. The Venetians vnto whom was committed the charge to affault that fide of the City which was toward the hauen, vpon two great gallen made fast together, built a strong tower of wood, higher than the wals and rampiars of the towne, out of which they both with shot and fireworks much troubled the defendants, where with they in the time of the affault approching the wall, by their fine deuices fired that fide of the city: by the rage whereof, a great number of houses were burnt, with many other flands buildings and ancient monuments of that famous city and had at that prefent gained a give tower neere vnto the port, destitute of defenders, had not the tyrant himselfe in good time come with new supplies to the rescue thereof. In like manner, the French, with the rest, aller led the other fide of the city by land, where they were to fight not against the defendants on ly, but against deepe ditches, high and strong wals, and bulwarkes also neuerthelesse, such was the valour and fury of the Latines, with the defire of victory, as that they were not with an difficulties to be difmaied; but prefling still on, by a thousand dangers, at length after a most tharpe affault, they gained one of the greatest bastilions on that side of the city, called the Atgels tower, and so by plaine force opened a way both for themselves and the rest into the cire. Whereof Alexins understanding, and strucks with present despaire both of his state and like the night now comming on, fled with Euphrofina the Emperous Alexius his wife, and Esilott her daughter, whom he had married when he had raigned about a moneth and fixteenedair,

The tyrant, author of all this mischiese, and of the calamities ensuing, thus fled, and the la tins furioufly entring; the Priefts and religious men in their furplices, and other ecclefialities ornaments with their crosses & hanners (as in solemne procession) met the Latines; and falling downe at the foldiers feet, with flouds of teares abundantly running downe their heavy cour tenances, belought them, but specially the captains and commanders, to remember the could tion of worldly things, and contenting themselves with the victory, the glory, the honour, the empire, the immortality of their name, to abstain from slaughter, from burning, from spolling & ranfacking of fo beautifull a city; and that feeing they were themselues men, they would fo haue pity of men: and being themselves captains and soldiers, they should also have compassion vpon captaines and soldiers; who although they were not so valiant and fortunates they were, yet neuerthelesse were both captains and soldiers : and that they would keepe and preserue their city, whereof (if they ruinated it not) they might have much more pleasure commodity, than if they should destroy the same: which as it had bin the principal seat of the Greek empire, so might it now be of the Latines: That seeing they had thereof a carefull to gard, as then belonging to another man, they ought now upon better reason to have more care therof being their own: That the authors of all those troubles and mischieses, Alexim thee der, and Murzufle, had already received a reward answerable to their follies, in that they were driven into exile: That they would have pity and compassion of an innocent and enforced multitude of poore people, oppressed and grieuously tormented with the often tyrannies their murderous lords and gouernors: That in fo doing, God the Lord of hofts, the givet all guider of battels, the God of mercy, would therefore reward them: To conclude, they bearby befought them to pardon their citilens, to put on the hearts of grations & merciful lords fathers, not of enemies and rough masters; of forgiuers, not of reuengers; and rounderstand their tears, their miserable estate and woes passed. With this so humble a submission & const plaint of the religious, some of the better sort were happily moued: but with the common of diers, breathing nothing but victory, with their weapons in their hands, & the spoile of an enpire in their power, what anaileth praiers or tears? Euery man fell to the spoile, and in so great choile & liberty of al things, fitted his own difordred appetite, without respect of the wrong

njury done to others: onely from the effusion of innocent bloud they abstained; they he lives they fought after, being already fled, together with the tyrant. Other injuries outrages (fo great, as that greater none could be) were in every place fo rife, that every c, every lane, every corner of the City was filled with mourning and heavinesse. There ic a man have seene noble men earst of great honor, and reverend for their hoary haires. beher citizens of great wealth, thrust out of all they had, walking up and downe the city ing and wringing their hands, as men forlorne, knowing not were to shroud their heads, her staied the greedy rage of the insolent souldiers within the wals of mens private houbut brake out into the stately palaces, temples, and churches of the Greekes also, where all good prize, and nothing dedicated to the service of God, lest unpolluted and defaced, no vnfought, no corner vnrifted: right lamentable and almost incredible it were to report he miseries of that time. Some of the Greeke Historiographers, men of great marke and Nicetis Cho. e.and themselues eie-witnesses and partakers of those euils, have by their writings comned to all posterity, of the insolencie of the Latines at the winning of the City, to their mall dishoner: but that disordered souldiers in all ages in the libertie of their insolent viiv haue done fuch outrages, as honest minds abhorre to think vpon. Thus Constantinople most famous City of the East, the seat and glory of the Greeke Empire, by the miserable bition and diffention of the Greekes for four-nightie, fell into the hands of the Latines. twelfth of Aprill, in the yeare 1204, or after the account of others, 1200. onstantinople thus taken, and the tyrants put to flight, the Princes and great commanders to Army held a counsell, to consider what were best to be done concerning the City and new gained Empire: for after so great a victory, they thought it not good to rase so anand important a City, seated as it were awatch tower upon the theatre of the World, looking both Asia and Europe from the one to the other, as an eye of the vniuerfall, and mmodiously planted, aswas no other city of the world, for the keeping under of the eneof the Christian Religion: but that it were much better to place there a Latin gouernor,

ablish there the Latine lawes and customes, and to vnite the Greeke church as a member the Church of Rome. In which consultation, some were of opinion, not to have any Emperours in Christendome but one, and therefore to make choice of Philip the Gere Emperour, author of this warre, whose wife Irene was the onely daughter and heire of ate Emperour Isaac Angelus, vnto whom by all right the inheritance of her fathers Embelonged. But the greater part, considering that the troubled affaires of Greece, in so at a change and newnesse of the Empire, had need of the personall presence of a Prince ught it better to make choice of one among themselves, who there still resiant in that e, might at all times give aid unto the Latines in their facred wars, taken in hand against Infidels: which opinion as the better, was approved of them all. The chiefe men in this tion of the new Emperour, were Baldwin County of Flanders and Hainault, Henry his bro-Lewis County of Bloys, Symon de Montfort, Iohn de Dammartin, Gualter de Brienne, Hugh inty of S. Paul, Iohn County of Brenne, Boniface Marquesse of Mont-Ferrat, Stephen anty of Perch, and fine gentlemen of Venice: vnto whom also were joyned two Bishops gria, the one of Bethlem, the other of Ptolemais, who had oftentimes come to the campe he Latines, to stirre them up for the taking in hand the facred warre in Syria; with two pps of France also, namely, of Soisson and Troy in Champagne, and the Abbot of Lemehele great Lords and Prelates affembled into the Church of the holy Apostles, after had there with great deuotion craued of God to inspire them with his spirit for the be of a good and just Prince fit for so great a charge; with one consent made choice of County of Flanders and Haynault, for Emperour of Greece: abrauc and valiant ke, about two and thirty yeares old, who was afterward the fixteenth day of May in the e 1204 (or after the computation of others, in the yeare 1205) in the great Temple of

de the rites and ceremonies of the Latines, and to acknowledge the supremacy of the give divided

Tewas not long after that Constantinople was thus taken by the Latines, but that they siding their forces, without any refiftance tooke in the most part of the great countries

burch of Rome.

ophia folemnly crowned by Thomas Maurocenus a Venetian, first Patriarch of the Latines

Constantinople. From which time the Greeke Church in Constantinople began to re- The Greekern.

and provinces on Europe fide, belonging to the Greeke Empire in the time of Ifaac Aneelm the late Emperour: the fortune of the whole Empire, as it were following the fortune of the imperial city. Which large countries fo gained from the Greeks, the Latins divided among themselues, as good prize taken from their enemies. Vnto Baldwin the emperor and his success fors in the Empire, was affigned the Imperial city of Constantinople, and the countries of Thracia, with a limited foueraigntie ouer all the rest of the provinces by the Latines already or afterwards to be gained. Vnto the Venetians in this division of the Empire, was allotted for their share all the rich Islands of the Ageum and Ionian, with the famous Island of Car. die also , which although it were before by the young Emperor Alexim in the beginning of these warres, given vnto the Marquesse of Mont-Ferrat, yet in this division of the Empireir was taken from him (not without his good liking) and given to the Venetians, as for then more fit : in flead and lieu whereof, the Marquesse had the city of Thessalonica with all the kingdome of Thessalie, and a great part of Peloponesus assigned vnto him, with the Royall title of a King. Of the aforesaid Islands in (number many and exceeding rich) the Venetians in the name of the state, fortified some few of the greatest with convenient garrisons, the ref they left to be possessed and desended by the better fort of the citizens at their private con and charges, who according to their ability, tooke into their possession, some one Island some another, and some two or three, one, as they were able to set out their gallies, one, two, or moe for the keeping of the same : ouer all which, the seigniorie neuerthelesse had a generall care still keeping a fleet with one of their Admirals at Sea: by whom they not onely represent the Genoa pirats then busie in those seas, but also tooke in certaine strong townes in the maine voon the coast of Peloponesus, namely, Modon and Corone; all which they of log time after held as a part of their seignorie. Some other particular places, vet parts also of the empire, were given vnto particular men: as the dukedom of Athens vnto one Geffrey of Troy in Champaigne, a French man, a Valiant Captaine, whom they also made Prince of Achaia; Another Dukedome was also given unto the County of Bloys; as were divers other countries and townes also vnto other more private men: who neverthelesse were bound to hold the same of the Emperor, as of their Lord, and to pay him yerely a fourth part of the reuenucarifing thereof, towards the maintenance of his state. Yea the Greekes themselues in this ship. wracke of their state and empire, although they disdained nothing more than the strangegouernement of the Latines, yet could they not be persuaded to joyne together in so common [a calamitie, but after their wonted manner fought euery man how to share out fomthing for himselfe, without regard of the common good: one seized vpon one strong Towne or Citie, and so likewise another; which for all that, they held not long, driven thence for the most part by a greater power, either of the Latines, or of their owne countrymen.

The man whom the discontented Greekes most looked after, was Theodorne Lascarie, the Emperour Alexim Angelus his fonne in law; who at the taking of the city, fled to Adriano. ple, and afterward into Bythinia, where he was of the people, not of that country onely, but of others also farther off, joyfully received and honoured as their Emperor. So taking into his hands the countries of Bythinia, Phrygia, Missia, Ionia, and Lydia, euen from the will dings of the famous river Maander Southward, vnto the Euxine Sea Northward; he with the generall good liking of the people, tooke vpon him the estate of an Emperour, and som the renowned city of Nice made the feat of his Empire. At the same time also David; and Alexius Comueni, the nephewes of the tyrant Andronicus (fometime Emperour of Confiant nople) by his sonne Manuel, possessing the more Easterne countries of Pontus, Galatia, and Capadocia, erected vnto themselues another Empire in Trapezond, where their posterities the honourable house of the Comneni raigned in great glory many yeares after, vntill their Empire, together with the Empire of Constantinople, was by the great Emperour of the Turkes, Mahomet the fecond, subuerted and brought to nought, as shall hereafter in due time and place be declared. Thus the Greeke Empire exposed (as it were) to the general! spoils was no longer one, but many Empires: Baldwin raigning in Constantinople, the Marquette of Mont Ferrat in Theffalic, Theodorus Lafcaris at Nice, Alexius Comnenus in Trapezona and the Venetians in the Islands, all in royall dignitie. Besides whom were many com leffer Princes, which had heere and there according to their abilitie feifed ypon force one or other part of the Empire, and there erected their Toparchies, raigning thereis

Wings: as did Aldebrandinus in Attalia, Michael Angelus in Epirus, with divers others long to rehearle.

addwin as is aforesaid, created Emperour of Constantinople, by the help of the Venetian Adviantable mirall Dandular, and other great commanders of the army in thort time brought under his fixed by the Lance all the cities of Thrucia, except the city of Adrianople, wherunto the better fort of bit. ifcontented Greeks, together with Theodorus Lafearu (difdaining the government of the nes) were fled as vnto a most safe san Quarie. Which Baldwin knowing, and withall desiwhileft yet he had his friends about him to let his new Empire in some good stay, witharther delay laid hard fiege to the fame. Now the Greekes generally cuill entreated by fatines, and gricued to be governed by them, fomewere fled into their neighbour prinsountries, but especially into Bulgaria, otherwise called Mysia, a large kingdom lying bet the great mountain Æmus and Danubius: by whose persuasion, John king of that counsided by the Scythians (a fierce Northern people but lately come into those quarters) and the fugitive Greeks themselves, tooke upon him to relieve the City: and so with a great ly approching the same, sent before certain troups of Scythian archers on horsebacke, to h in such booty of horses or cattell as they should find neer unto the Emperors campand hall commanded them, that being charged by the Imperials, they should forthwith retire, odraw them out of their trenches, into the place where the King with the greatest part of Army lay couertly to intrap them. Which the Scythians (well acquainted with fuch fere) fowell performed under the leading of one Column their Generall, that having once or ce drawn their enemies vnto some light skirmishes, and so retiring, and ere long again with Eater number returning, they at length cunningly drew the Emperor with all his army (in s to do fome great matter upon them even as they wished) into the place wheras the king his army lay in wait among the woods and mountains for them; where they, wearled and of breath with the former pursuit, and now on every side beset with fresh enemies, were throwne with a great flaughter. In which conflict, to encrease the losse, Baldwin the Emhimselse was taken, and sent prisoner in bonds to Ternoua; where afterwards by the mandement of the barbarous King he was most cruelly put to death, having his hands feet cut off, and fo difmembred was cast out into a deep valley, where hee yet lay miserabreathing three dayes after, and so died leaving his body as fortunes scorne, for a prey the wild beafts and birds of the aire, no man vouchfafing to bury it. Thus perished this thy Prince, for his vertues commended even of the Greekes themselves, (beeing about age of three and thirty yeares, and not having reigned yet a full yeare) in the yeare of our rd 1206.

The victory thus gained, and the city relieued, the barbarous King with his fauage fouldihaving tafted the wealth of the Latines overthrown in the late battell, and the pleafures of racia now subject to their sust greedily pursued their good fortune without respect of all manity: the open countrey they ouer ran spoiling what souer came to hand the rich and hous cities they rifled, and afterward rafed them downe to the ground: namely Serræ, Phipopolis, Apri, Khedestum, Perinthus, Daonium, Arcadiopolis, Mesena, Zurulus, & Athyra. e citifens and country people fled into the cities for refuge, they put all to the fword withtrefpect of age, fex or condition, except fome few, whom they caried away with them prifosofothat of all the prouinces of that rent and ruinated empire, the countrey of Thrace was A miserable, as first spoiled by the Latines, and now laid desolate by the Bulgarians and thians. Only fome few of the strongest cities, as Didymoticum and Adrianople (valiantly kinded by the Greeks and Latines) escaped this fury of the Barbarians, all the rest that sell otheir hands being laid wast and desolate.

In this fo troubled a state of the new crested empire of the Latines in Constantinople, the Hinry second tines made choice of Henry the late emperor Baldwins brother, as of all others the fittest to Empirer of the acceed him in the empire: who aided by the Marquis, now King of Theffaly, and the other flatingle. atine princes, notably repulsed the Barbarians, and left them not vntill that at length he had scouered from them all fuch towns and cities as they had before taken, & driven them quite at of the country, and so well established himselfe in his new empire.

But to leave this dismembred empire now in the hands of many, and to come neerer to our urpose: Alexim Angelm the Vsurper, driven out of the Imperial city by the Latins, to save

e heels. Who comming to the Sultan, and telling him of the Emperors approch with fo

himfelfe. Led into Theffaly, and from thence vnto Lee Scurus (then a man of great fame among the Greeks) who tyrannifing at Nauplus, as had his father before him, was in these trouble fome times grown greater, by surprising of the two famous Cities of Argos and Corinth the whose means he cunningly intrapped Alexim Ducas, syrnamed MurZufle, the traitor, and for fecret grudge not commonly known, put out his eies : himfelfe an exiled man beeing a mon heavy enemy vnto the other also exiled : and himselse thrust out of the empire, a deadly see unto the other oppressed with the like calamitie. Shortly after which losse of his sight, bee was by chance taken by the Latines, and fo brought backe to Constantinople, where hee we for murthring the yong Emperour Alexim, worthily condemned vnto a ftrange and horible kind of death; for cast off from an high tower, and tumbling heels ouer head downward; he was with the weight of himselse and violence of the fall crushed all to pieces, and so mises. bly died a death too good for fuch a traitor. Not long after it fortuned alfo, That colories him elfe wandring vp and down in Thracia, was by the Marquiffe of Mont-Ferrat. (going. gainst Scurus) taken and stript of his great treasure, and what soeuer else hee had, and so feet away naked; long time after in beggars estate wandring about in Achaia and Peloponnessus now far valike that Alexius which fomtimes proudly reigned in Constantinople: but such is the affurance of euill gotten honor. He hearing that Theodorus Lascaris his son in law teigned in Asia, and there held the state of an Emperor, rejoiced not therat as a kind father in law, but inwardly gricued thereat as an enemy; fory that any other but himselfe should be honoured with the title of the Greek Emperor. In which malicious humor he failing out of Greeceinto Afia, ouer the Ægeum, came fecretly vnto the Turks Sultan lathatines his old acquaintance ! then lying at Attalia, (which famous city he had not long before taken from the Christians) vnto whom he declared his heavy estate, and how his empire had bin rent from him, as well by the Greeks as the Latines, requesting that by his means he might be restored again into some part thereof, especially that in the lesser Asia, which was by Theodorus Lascaris, together with the honour of the Greeke Emperour, vniustly (as he said) detained from him. This Lathating now Sultan of Iconium, was the younger fonne of Sultan Aladin; who not long furniting his father Cai Chofroe, left his Kingdom vnto his two sonnes Azadin and Iassadin, of the Greeks called Azatines and lathatines : where long it was not, but that these two brethren falling out for the fourraignty (which admitteth no equalitie) Iathatines was by Azatines his elder brother driven into exile, and for the safegard of his life glad to fly vnto this Alexius then reig. ning at Constantinople, by whom he was honourably entertained, and as some write, constant ted and baptifed. But Azaines the Sultan shortly after dying, this Iathatines returning home again, and renouncing the Christian religion, was by the Turks received for their Sultan : of whom the Emperor Alexius now in the like extremitie craueth aid. The Sultan nor forgetfull of his own troubles before paffed, or of the kindnesse he had received, and mooned with the pittifull complaint of his old friend, together with his large offers, besides that he was in hope to share out some good part of whatsocuer he got, for himselfe; took him into his protection, and forthwith sent Embassadours to Lascaris, threatning vnto him all extremities, except he did forthwith giue place vnto Alexius his father in law, vnto whom as vnto the Greek Emperor, those countries which were by him possessed, of right (as hee said) appertained With which vnexpected message Theodorus was not a little troubled, as fearing both the Sultans power, and the inclination of the people to their old Emperour. Neuerthelesse having propounded the matter in Councell, and finding the minds of his subjects well affected towards him, and a readinesse in them, in his quarrell to adventure their lives; hee encouraged therwith, accompanied only with two thousand choice horsemen, together with the Sultans Embassadour, without further stay set forward to Philadelphia: the Sultan at the same time with Alexius (whom he carried with him as a bait to deceiue the people with all) and twenty Antioch offer thousand Turks besieging the city of Antioch, scituate vpon the winding banks of the River tedby Jaiba- Mocander, Which the Emperor Theodorus wel understanding, and that the Sultan by gaining that strong city (standing on the passage of the great river the bounder of his Empire) should open a faire way for himselfe into the heart of Romania Asiatica, to the great hazard of his whole Empire; resolued with those few he had to do what he might to relieue his besieged city: and fo fetting forward vpon the spur, carying nothing with him more than a little vidu all; and now come neere vnto the City, fent before the Sultans Embassadour, following him

la power, could hardly perfuade him that it was fo, although hee bound it with many es: yet at length perfuaded of the truth of the matter, and that indeed it was fo, he in all but his army in the best order he could vpon such a sudden, but not to his best aduanbeing hindred fo to do by the streitnesse of the place wherin he lay. Of the two thousand thortmen in the Emperors army were eight hundred Italians, all most resolute men, who the first charge, brake through the midst of the Sultans Army, difordering his whole as they went : after whom followed also the Greekes, though not with like courage: hose Italian horsemen now divided from the rest, and in number but few, in comming again, were by the difordered Turks, some on horsebacke, some on foot, so beset on eucle as that there was no way left for them to passe, but valiantly there sighting, were all toer flain, having both before and at the time of their deaths made fuch a flaughter among Turks, as is hardly to be beleeued to haue bin possible for so few men to haue made. The eks also hardly laid to by the Turks, and discouraged by the slaughter of the Latins, were at the point to have fled: when as the Sultan, now almost in possession of a certain victolescrying the Greek Emperor, and trusting to his own great strength, singled him out, bes ready as himself to meet him; when as at the first encounter, the Sultan with his horsmace gaue him fuch a blow upon the head, as might have killed a Bull: fo that the Emtherewith aftonied, fell down from his horse, who yet even in the fall comming someagain to himselfe, and although dismounted, yet quickly recouring his feet, with his hion hoxed the hinder legs of the Mare wheron the Sultan rid, beeing a most beautifull and of a wonderfull height: which now fuddenly falling under him, and fo the Sultan ling down as from an high tower; before he could recouer himself, had his head cut off Jaibatines the Emperor, which by and by put vpon a lance and so holden vp, with the fight thereof so Sultan flain by Theedorus Laslied the Turks, that striken with a sudden sear they presently sled, leaving the victory to caru the greek inperor, before more than halfe ouercome: who for all that confidering his finall num. #mperor. birst not farther pursue them, but entring the city, gaue thankes to God for so great a vi-Vnto whom the Turks shortly after sent their Embassadors, and so upon such reasoconditions as it pleased him to fet down, concluded with him a peace. Alexius himselse or of these troubles, taken in this battell and caried to Nice, was by the Emperor his son notwithstanding his euill deserts, wel intreated and ysed. Whilst the Latines thus spend their forces in subnerting the Greek empire, which should bin imploid for reliefe of the Christians in Syria, and that the Greek Emperor Lascaris thus troubled with the Turks, the Christians affairs in Syria and the Holy land grew stil fe and worfe. Wherof the Knights Hospitalers and Templers (the chief Champions of Christian religion in those countries) greatly blamed Almericus King of Cyprus, for that eing soneer at hand, and having married stable the heir of that kingdome, and so in her ttaken vpon him the title of King of Ierulalem, gaue himfelfe wholly vnto pleafure, dohothing for the defence or reliefe of the poor diffressed Christians, or repressing the In-

is, who although they were yet in league with the Christians there, and at some discord

amongst themselves, yet spared not as occasion served, still more and more to incroach

h them, and by building of new Castles and fortresses to cut them short. Of all which

gs the aforesaid Knights by their Embassadors certified Pope Innocentius, requesting his

erly care for the remedie thereof: Certifying him withall, that there was yet living one

the daughter of the Marquis of Mont-Ferrat, a Lady of rare beauty, whom they as her

brs had brought up in hope of the Kingdome, and now were ready to bestow her upon

e fuch man as he should thinke worthy of her, together with the right shee had vnto the

dom. Herupon Innocentius discharging Almericus of the title of the kingdom of Icrusa-

gaue it to Iohn County de Brenne of Daulphine in France, a man of great fame and va-

oycing of the people receiued as their King. And the last of the same moneth marrying

then in arms with the other Latin princes against the Greeks. Who now returning home Pape Innocen inmended his Earldom unto his brother, and with fuch power as he was able to make, fer. it is appointed

g forward, came first to Venice, where he was rotally entertained: and from thence sailing Constantinople, was with like honour received by the Emperour Henry; and so at length fift of September arrived at Ptolemais in Syria, where he was with the great applause and

the aforefaid Lady Mary at Tyre, was there together with her with a great folemnitie en 1200 ned King in the yeare 1209. Which Almericas the old King of Cyprus hearing, shortly after died for griefe. Neither wanted this noble gentleman, thus honored with the title of a king. down fome that enuied at his promotion, and therefore commonly called him in derifion. King, but fill with this addition, Sans Ville, that is to fay, Without a town.

Now was the ten years peace, before made betwirt the Turks and the Christians in Syria at the comming over of Symon Marquis of Mont-Ferrat (as is before declared) almost explanation red which had not fo much given to those poor remnants of the Christians some time of red and breathing as had the diffcord among the Turks themselves, which having for the spaces nine years continued betwixt Noradin and Saphadin for the fourraignty, was now by the death of Saphadin ended. Noradin contenting himselfe with the government of Aleppo, and Corre corradin and din and Meledin the two fons of Saphadin dividing their fathers kingdome betwire them, the one taking to himself Damasco and Syria, and the other the great kingdom of Egypt, but all

beimixt ibem.

enemies vnto the Christians. About this time also, or not long after, Innocentius tertius yet Pope, summoned a generall Councel to Lateran, wherunto, besides a multitude of great Bishops and other reverendors lats repaired also the honorable Embassadors of most of the Princes of Christendom, Van whom fo affembled, among other things was propounded the dangerous estate of the Chris stians in Syria, and how the same was by the help of the Christian Princes of the West tobe relieued. Wherunto all the Fathers and Princes there affembled eafily gaue their confent and therupon were some appointed in every country and province, to publish this Decree of the Councel, for the reliefe of the oppressed Christians, and to stirre vp the deuout people for the vidertaking of foreligious a War. The chiefe furtherers of this facred expedition, to be thus taken in hand against the Infidels, were the Bishops of Germany, especially the three great Bishops of Mentz, Cullen, and Triuers, whose example mooued also many others, all which to rehearle were tedious. Out of France also were fent Henry the County of Niver, and one Gualter the Kings great Chamberlaine, with a great number of the gallant youths of France, and so out of divers other places also: so that at length such a number of men were met together at divers ports of the Adriatick, as made vp a fleet of 200 fail: which with a prosperous wind caried ouer into Syria, ariued in safety at Ptolemais the chief city of the Chiftians, now that Ierusalem was lost. After whom followed also Andrew King of Hungary, long before bound both by his fathers commandement and his owne promife, for the vndertaking of that facred Expedition: with whom came also Lews Duke of Bavaria, and Leopold duke of Austria, with their forces all well appointed: vnto whom also Iohn King of Ierusalem joyned himselfe with his power. Great hope and expectation there was for some great matter to haue been done, now that so great forces of the Christians were thus met together. Who fetting forward from Ptolemais, and the first day marching into Galile, by the way met with certain companies of the Turks, whom they eafily ouerthrew and put to flight. The next day they came to the river of Iordan, where they also diffressed certaine of the Turkes garrison. There the King of Hungary bathing himselse in the river, forthwith (as one discharged of his vow and promise) returned with all his power vnto Ptolemais, and so from thence backe again into his own country, all the rest of the army of the Christians crying out to him tothe contrary: who after the Kings departure still marching on, came to the mount Thabor. But shortly after, Winter now comming on, and many of their cattell dying for cold and want of meat, they returned, some to Ptolemais, and some to Tyre, and there wintred. King Iohn and the Duke of Austria in the meane time tooke a Castle betwixt Casarea and Caipha, called the Castle of Pilgrims, from whence they much troubled the Barbarians thereabours all that winter. Vpon the appearance of the Spring, and the army again met together, it was thought best by all the great Commanders, That for a smuch as the kingdom of Egypt was the chiefe maintenance of the Mahometan superstition against the Christians in those parts, and that fo long as it flood vpright, they should not be able to do any great matter in Syria, to attempt the conquest therof, as an exploit best beseeming their valour and so great preparation: for that that land being once subdued, the city of Ierusalem with all the land of Palestine would of the miclues without more adoe straightway yeeld vnto them. And for as much as the famous City of Damiata, called in antient time Pelusium, not much inferiour vnto Alex-

was the first and most commodious port for their purpose, as neerest ento Syria; and by the taking thereof they thould have a fair entrance into the great River Wilus, with primared of a most rich and pleasant countrey about it; they resolved there to begin the and therupon imbarking themselves with all things necessary for so great an enterprise, plemais, and caried with a fair wind, they in thort time arised at the defired port. Now The felination ch and antient city, the key of that fide of the kingdom, flood about a mile from the fea Egypt. miwhat distantalio from the great river, invironed with a navigable ditch or out drawn the Nilo in maner of an Island, as a man commeth from Syria by land; and compassed with three frong stone walls, the worke of that good Empetor Blim Pertinan, and of s some affirm, called also Altopolis. At the mouth of this cut, as you should enter into ty; flood a firong watch-tower for defence therof, and round about it a number of faire s, in manner of a pretty town intrenched. Besides that, for the more safety thereof, the out was barred with a great firong iron chaine, in fuch fore as that it was impossible for hip without breaking the same, to enter. The Christians with their fleet entering the th of the river, and comming to this cur, by great strength brake the chain. But thinking haue made their passage to the city, they found a greater stay at the watch tower, which gly built of square stone, and well stored with warlike engine of all forts, and a good garof valiant foldiers, stayed their farther passage, outrwhelming them as they approched, thot, fire, stones, timber, and such like, before provided for that purpose. le Christians, after the maner of the fight of that time, had upon certain flat vessels built

in high towers of wood for the affailing of the watch-tower : in the approching wherof. vere not only troubled with the enemy, but with the tumult and ftir of their owne people to a some crying that they should yet draw neerer visto the tower other some crying out to have the bridges cast out, therby to enter: and the enemies likewise with much class couraging one another for the repulling of the Christians. So the foldiers hindred the its to do their busines, and the mariners the foldiers. In the midfl of this hurly, burley mult, one of the woodden towers furmounting the rest in height, ouercharged with the of men, fell, and in falling made such a noise, as if heaven it felfe had fallen; where in int as it were was prefently to be feen a most heavy spectacle; many overwhelmed with Il of the tower, lay there crushed to death; some grieuously hurt, and yet not dead, lay th with the timber crying out for help; others bruiled or hure but not overwhelmed, for further harm, leapt some into the Nile, some abord the other ships neer by, some cryut of his arm, some of his leg, some of his head or other part of his body, to the great diffort of the rest, insomuch that the assault was for that time given over.

ing John (as well for his valor, as for the title of the King of Ierusalem, chosen General of rmy) after he had appealed this tumult, and given the charge of them that were maimed pt, vnto skilfull furgeons, and buried the bodies of fuch as were found drowned or ouermed; with cheerfull speech incouraged the rest of his soldiers, persuading them not to couraged with the accident of the fall of a tower, which was neither to be imputed vnto

cowardife, or the valor of the enemy, but only to the chance of war. the mean time Meledin the Egyptian Sultan had with a great Army incamped himselfe in the fight of Damiata, therby to encourage the besseged, and to fill them with hope of e; sending them oftentimes by the river, newes, messages, victuals, soldiers, armour, and socuer else they wanted. The chief cause of his staying there, was to take occasion for arprifing of the Christians, if any should be offered either by chance or their own negli-Euery day some skirmish or other passed betwixt our men and the Barbarians, ours arying away the victory: yet could these Barbarians neither be drawn forth to battell; build our men keepe them from victuals, for a finuch as they had the river Nile at comwherby victuals were out of the upper part of Egypt in great abundance conucighed the Sultans Campe. Whereas on the contrary part, the same River dividing it selfe in hany armes, in some places here and there overflowing, in another cut into many Disched channels, and in some other pent up by walls and causies, gaue to our men a thousand disflures. And therfore feeing that the Sultan would neither give not accept of battel, they lued againe to lay siege to the Tower. Wherefore having with great cunning, upon two

ps fastned together, framed a tower of most strong timber in highe equals to the VV arch-

tower, they brought the same neer vnto the Turks tower, and the suburbs adjoining theman after which followed also the rest of the fleet well appointed for the assault. At which time all the rest of the army at land stood in battell ready ranged, as well to discourage them of the town. as that the Sultan should not be able to help them without the hasarding of battell There began a fierce and cruell affault, they of the suburbs right valiantly defending them. selues against their enemies. Within these suburbs, the tower, and the trenches; dwekne only Egyptians (the naturall inhabitants of the country) but also Arabians, Persians, Syriam, Indians, Moores, and Ethiopians, who were there refiant; because that City was a publicular mart, wherunto al fores of merchandile was brought from far out of the remotest patte of the world, and fo from thence in like maner transported also which incouraged them the most to fight for the defence of their lives and goods, the two things which men hold most dense & in like fort animated our men to the affault, as well in the quarrel of the Christian religion as to inrich themselves with the spoils of those rich nations. The Christians with their thing drew as neer as possibly they could voto the land, to the intent that vpon the bank of the rine. they might come to fight hand to hand, and man to man, and fo come close vitto their Ene. mies : but the Barbarians on the other fide fought by shot and all other means they could in keep them farther off, and so from landing.

That which most feared the Egyptians, was, that as one of our ships by chance ran aground voon that side of the river where the enemy lay, and being borded by the enemy, thronging in as fast as he could, and there making a cruell slaughter; one of the Christian fouldiers going down under hatches made there a great hole, wherby the water abundantly comming in fine the ship before the enemy was aware, and so drowned a great number of the Egyptianstoge. ther with the Christians. At which time also the high tower built upon the two ships joining now close to the Watch tower, and mating the same, dismaied the defendants with the ftrangenesse therof as with a miracle, in such fort as they now striken with a great fear, as beeing to fight with a strange, hardy and cruell kind of men, without any great resistance for look the tower and fied. The watch-tower thus taken, & they that should have defended the same some taken, some slain, and some fled; they in the suburbs discouraged, and flying away, were many of them wounded from aboue, out of the watch Tower but now gained by the Christians. At which time also the other ships landed the fouldiers, who entring the suburbs, put all they found there to the fword, even vnto the last man. There was found great abundance of vi-Quals, but far greater flore of riches, infomuch as it feemed to have bin the spoil of Arabia, Persia, and the rich Indies.

Now yet remained the ftrong Towne of Damiata, which was forthwith affaulted by the rain affaulted. Christians, more to proue if in that heate and sudden sear it would be yeelded, than for any hope they had by force towin it. But having done what they could both by scaling & other engins, they gained nothing but hard blowes and wounds, and so retysed. Neuerthelessetter lodged themselves in the suburbs, and laid a great part of the army betwixt the Sultan & the belieged city, to the intent that no supply of victuals should be brought vnto it : yet both the enemy oftentimes attempted to have entred the city, and the befieged to have fallied out, but both the one and the other were letted to doe what they would have done, and that not with out great loffe of their men: for why, the town was now on every fide fo inclosed by the Christians, as that no man could enter in or out therof. Whilst the Christians thus lay at the siege it fortuned that the river of Nile swelling with a great East wind, tose aboue the banks, and so overflowed the places wherin the Christians lay, that they could keep nothing dry, most part of their victuals being therwith spoiled. With which unseasonable rising of the river the Christians not a little troubled, by commandement of Pelagine the Legat, gaue themselves fasting and prayer by the space of three daics. But the wind falling the fourth day, and the river again decreasing, they gave themselves more carnesly to prayer than before, thanking the Almighty, that as hee had put them in a great fear, so he had in mercy againe comforted

Now with long lying, victuals began to grow feant in the Sultans Camp, fo that hee was glad to fend away halfe his Army vp againe into the Country of Caire. At which timeallo it chanced (as if it had been an extreame and common danger of the Mahometane superflition) that Embassadors sent from Corradin Sultan of Damasco and Ierusalem, vinothe

ces of the Christian Army, came to sue for peace both for himselfe and his brother the ptian Sultan; promiting in regard therof againe to restore vnto them the Holy-Crosse, shat soeuer else himselfe, his father, or Sultan Saladin had before taken from them, Of h their offer most part of the Army liked well, saying, That they had therefore taken up for the recourry of that which had bin before gotten & gained by the valor of the worbriftian captains, and had of late been taken from them; and to blot out the ignominy Hoffe thereof, to the end it should not be said, that they could not leave whole & entyre heir children, what their fathers had got, when they had the keeping therof; neither haoft it, be able again to recouer it: that all these things beeing restored, there rested not urther occasion of war or let to stay them as most victorious conquerors to return home ribeles Pelagian Pope Honorius his Legat (for Innocentius in the preparation of the wars A faire offer efore dead at Pelulium) with King John, the Masters of the Knights Hospitalers and blers, the Duke of Austria, and the Germans were of opinion to the contrary: alledging this facted Warre was undertaken generally against the Insidels, and for religions sake. nst the Mehometan superstition, wherof the kingdom of Egypt was the chiefe seat and and that therefore they ought especially to impugn that. Which persuasion, together the authority of the persuaders, so prevailed, that the Sultans large offers were rejected, the Embassadors dispatched without any thing obtained of that they came for Wher-Corradin fearing that the Christians would at length come to Ierusalem, as the place most desired, and doubting how he should be able to defend the same, forthwith rased palls thereof, and the more to deface it, ouerthrew and pluckt downe most of the goodly as and other stately buildings thering sparing yet the tower of Danid and the holy sepulwhich he is faid to have done at the humble request and intercession of the Christians ers countries, which yet dwelt there, mixt with the Turks and Sarafins. hilest the Christians thus lay at the siege of Damiata, the plague began to arise in the wherof so many died, that it began to repent the great Commanders of the army, that and so much hearkened to the persuasion of the Legate (a man making no profession of rather than to the found aduice of others, who by long experience taught the sudden alon of matters of war, would willingly have accepted of the Sultans large offers. So beelagius the Legat to be generally cuill spoken of. There were now already six moneths fince the beginning of the fiege, and the Sultan lying in fight had not with him fo great succours feat my as before, but only the floure and choice of his people, having (as is before faid) for wate the before tof victuals fent away the rest up again into the country. Now it fortuned that the Chris, as men weary of the long fiege, flood not so carefully upon their gard, with watch and as before, but gaue themselues more to ease : which the Sultan perceiving, drew neerer he town, in hope vinder the couert of the filent night to fend new supplies to the besieged; ch companies by him appointed for that service, couragiously set forward, in hope to de-

the Christian sentinels, and so indeed came neer to the town unseen or discouered; and the formost of those companies were already entred the town, when the Christians pering them, raised an alarm, and put themselves in arms, and so furiously assailed the hindtof them, and in fuch fort, that they which were before within, and those that were but entred, fearing lest the enemy in that hurly burly should pell mell enter in with the rest, them out of the gates, exposed to the butchery, where all were presently cut in pieces. he Christians incouraged with this victory, the next day leaving a great part of the army te the town to continue the fiege, presented themselves before the Sultans camp to give pattel. Who for all that, well confidering that the loffe of a battell might endanger the le state of his kingdome, would by no means be drawne out of his trenches, but lay still: crwith the Christians, especially the French men (in the first charge naturally furious) kly incouraged, attempted to have forcibly entred their rampiers, but not with succes anhable to their courage. For the Egyptians perceiving the small number of their enemies, ably repulsed them, and in fine forced them to retyre, having lost Gualter one of their chief mmanders with divers others: yea King Iohn in affailing the campe loft many of his men grieuously burnt in his face, hardly escaped himselfe with life. After which discomfiture

resolued not to think of any thing else but of the siege, and about all things to provide

t no succours should be brought into the town. They in the city more streitly beset and

belieged than before, and now brought vnto extreme necessity and famin, and out of all home of relicie, aftembled them selves to consult of their affairs, and what were best for them with in fo dangerous a state; some one or other of them by night or otherwise secretly flying the the camp. And that more was, the city had undoubtedly bin yeelded by the greater part had not the chiefe commanders within mured up the gates, and commanded that none of the habitants upon pain of death should come upon the wals or rampiers, to the intent that her should not get out, or cast themselves from aboue over the wals into the ditches. The chief. commanders and captains went here and there up and down the City, to fearth and viewant things, especially the shops and store houses, where finding smal store of wheat, they divided it in smal portions among themselves. The common people inforced with want, eat whatfor uer came to hand, were it lawfull or valawfull, or elle forbidden by their fuperfiction, whole. fome or vnwholfome, good or bad, falt or fresh, rost or raw; and so prolonged their lives with fuch things as they could find. Now the belieged not able to endure these extremities of the famin (being the passion that most grieuously and often troubleth mankind) they were also attached by the wrath of God: for the plague (the fury wherof had before attained the came of the Christians, and afterward quite cealed) was now got into the city, where it made grain flaughter; which mortalitie day by day in fuch fort encreased; that menwere not one ly nor no more to be found to visit, comfort, succor, serve, and help the sick , but were wanting also to bury them, to draw them out of their beds and houses, and to seperat the living from thou that were dead : the streets and houses being full of dead bodies, gave forth a most hombs finke, with a most grieuous & insectious aire: there was not any place cleer from the plage or any man that could boast he had not bin attainted therwith, or the fear therof, and remed was there none. The rage and fury of these two denourers, the famin and the plague, denou red them without number, chusing rather so to die, than to submit themselves voto their ene mies, or to humble themselves so low as to crane their favor. That they within were thus sinched with famin the Christians knew, but that the plague so raged amongst them they knew not. Now the Christians had of purpose cast up certain trenches and barricado's, for the let ping in of such as the famin should inforce to come out of the town; thinking that the best ged, to ease their wants, would thrust the baser fort of people and unprofitable mouthes out of the city, vnto whom the Christians meant not to give any passage; for they having long before so streitly inuironed the city, as that no reliefe could be brought vnto it, lay now still en I pecting when the besieged, inforced by necessitie, should yeeld themselves, and so without losse of any man, to become masters of so strong and rich a town. It was now more than a yest that the Christians had thus lien at the siege of Damiata; when as certain of the soldiering on a brauery aduentured with a few scaling ladders to mount the wal: in which doing, finding no refistance, and withall hearing fo great silence as if there had bin no body within the city, they flood still a great while hearkning : but feeing that dumb filence still to continue, they returned vnto the camp, giving the captains to vnderstand how the matter stood : who asthe first thought it to be some policie and finenesse of the deceitfull enemy; yet afterward they thought it good to aduenture certain men, to proue their fortune, and to cause certain Companies well appointed to scale one of the bulwarks of the City, in such fort as if they should have gon against a puissant enemy that had had power to resist them. And hereupon were sea ling ladders brought forth, and all things made ready as for a great affault. So the Christians Demista being couragiously mounting the ladders, without resistance took the bulwarke. But as they were vapopted by entring farther into the town, a small company of the Turks and Barbarians (all the soldier the plane, if that the fury of the plague had left, and they also with the famin and infection of the air very Baset takes weak and feeble) met them, and began to make some smal resistance, but to no purpose, being the christians forthwith all cut in pieces. Which done, the matter wherewith the gates of the city were not red, was presently remoued, the gates set open, and the Christians with ensignes displayed let in. But even at the very entring in at the gates they were attainted with a most grieuous and horrible flink, they faw a fair city dispeopled, and that which was most fearfull to behold, the fireets couered with bodies of the dead, and fuch a dreadfull defolation, as might moue even the enemy himself to compassion. The Christians were entred as men appointed to have don agreat execution, and to have made the chanels run with bloud, as men justly prouoked with the long fiege and the pains they had endured; they had their (words and weapons in their

is, but found none against whom to vse them, for a man could not enter into any house, or hto any fireer, but he must passe ouer the dead, or others which being not yet altogether were miserably drawing toward their end. Of seventy thousand persons in the city were ound aboue three thousand aliue, and those for the most partyet your children; for all Af were dead, taken away either with the fword, famin, or the plague, the greatest part of blay yet flinking aboue the ground unburied. These three thousand that were lest were greand poor that pitty it was to behold them; vnto whom their lives were granted, vpindition that they should make clean the city, and bury the dead, which they were three

hus was Damiata taken by the Christians the fift day of Nouember, in the yeare 1221, 1221 it had bin more than a yeare by them befieged. The spoil there taken was great, for bethe rich merchandise brought thither from far, was found great store of gold, filuer, and ous stones. The Christians thus inriched, and the city made clean, stayd there more than rafter, as in a Colony wherin they had bin willing to dwel, forgetfull of their own counin the beginning of these wars, the Princes of the army had with one consent agreed, that focuer city or territory should by them be taken from the Turkes or infidels, should bee a vnto the King of Icrusalem, whom after the departure of the King of Hungaric they nade Generall of the whole army. But now that the City was taken, Pelagins the Legat inding, That by vertue of his Legation it belonged vnto him to dispose of all things tan that facred war; as a man not vinmindfull of his mafter, adjudged the city from thenceto belong vnto the See of Rome. With which indignitie and wrong the King inward. contented, and yet for the Legats authority diffembling the matter, withdrew himfelfe. retyred to Ptolemais.

e year following. Pelagius weary to see the Arms of the Christians to corrupt with rust, 1222 ching doing, confidering the defire and hope he had veterly to have ruinated the Infigether with their superstition; commanded that every man should again take up arms profecuting of this war against the Sultan, and the besieging of Cair. But for all thet. he had commanded what he would or could, the foldiers little regarding his command. bne voice cried out, that they would not be commanded by any but by the King of Jeruonly. So that the Legat, inforced by the foldiers, was glad to fend vnto the King to rehim again to return vnto Damiata, and to take vpon him the charge for the mannaging it war, taken in hand for the defence of the Christian religion. Who for all that, excuimfelfe from fo doing, one while by his own particular affairs, another while by his own position: yet in fine, pressed and ouercome by the prayers and requests of the other La-Princes, he returned to Damiata at the felfe same time that the Duke of Bayaria arrived with a goodly company of braue men, brought thither out of his own country, after hee in now from thence ten moneths abient.

Legat defirous of the profecution of this War, requested and vrged the King, with the Pelagian the lethe Princes and great Commanders, without delay to take the field; telling them that gat perjustite of pterprise of the Holy war was grown old and cold, by those long delayes and protracting the christian time: and that they which kept wars fo far from home, ought to make hast to force the Army to promy, to take all occasions, to lose no time, but ever to be doing, and to prove all things for cred for the ing the Enemy. And that that was the way wherby the Worthies of antient times, both tipi. and Emperours, had gained unto themselves Empires, glory, greatnesse and wealth: twas for them that were inuaded and affailed, vpon whose lines depended the safety of country, their wives, children, and goods, to delay and prolong the time as they might, ade the enemy, to frustrat his designes, to deseat his attempts, and with desaies to dally off; till that having therby weakned his forces, he should together with his courage lose is hope. Cair indeed (he faid) was a great city, but yet that the greatest cities that euer thad by wars become great defarts, forced by the power of their puissant and speedy eneand that great empires (as were those of the Sultans) ought not to be inuaded or affaiy any forrein force, if they were not at the first onset ouerthrown, or at least so weakned, at they could not afterwards lift up their heads or recouer themselues : for otherwise, which had prepared a destruction for others, should fal into the same themselves. That houed either not to have attempted or affailed Egypt at all; or else now, after it had bin

once affailed, not fo to give it over before it were conquered. The King of Ierufalem, whether G it were that he were pricked with grief, that being called the King of the Holy land, he could not have the city of Damiata (vnder his leading and conduct won by the Christians come to the facred War) given vnto him by the Legat; or that he had before proved, that the higher Country of Egypt was not without great and manifest danger to be attempted; faid, That he would not go; alledging that honorable and facred War to have bin taken in hand onely for the recouery of the Holy land, and not for the winning of Memphis, Babylon, or Thebes in Egypt, which after they were taken, would not for any long time continue in their fidelitie and obedience, nor could they possibly be kept by force. Wheras Syria, by Godfrey of Buillon and other great Princes his affociats entred into conquered and possessed, and since his time by divers other Christian Kings and Princes holden, was in right their own: And that therefore he greatly commended the forwardnesse, the diligence, the courage, the desire, and whatfocuer thing elfe Pelagius commended; but that he ought to employ the fame in Syria, and not there where no need was, or from whence no profit was to be drawn or expected. Neuerthelesse the Legat, wedded to his own opinion, by the power of his Authoritie commanded the King of Ierufalem the Duke of Bavaria, with the rest of the great Commanders & Captaines, to take up their Arms, to get them into the field upon the expedition by him appointed against the Sultan; threatening the paine of the high sentence of Excommunication against him or them that would shew themselves backeward or vnwilling to do what hee had commanded. So as it were inforced by the Legat, they began with cuill will & worfe speed to fer forward in August, in the very hottest time of the yeare. At which time the Sultan be. I holding the great army of the Christians, in number about seuenty thousand, retyred as a man afraid, into fuch places as he thought best, farther off. Which the Legat seeing (as one not acquainted with the feats of war) rejoiced greatly as if the victorie had bin already more than half gained; commending to the heavens them that he faw couragiously marching forward, faying, That fortune alwaics fauored the Valiant, and that vnto Cowards all things fell still out to the worst. By the way the Christians seised upon a bridge which the Enemy had made over the Nile, and cut in pieces such companies as were left for the keeping therof. So marching on they drew neer vnto Cair, and there in the fight of that great and rich City incamped : where running vp and down, the more to terrifie them of the city, prouoked them to battel, vpbraiding vnto them their lazinesse, cowardise, and sloath, brauing them (if they were K men) to come out. Yet for all that, they would not fo do, but keeping themselves close & couert within the city, let them alone to brag and boast at their own pleasure. This siege continued long, of purpose protracted still from day to day by them of the city: and the great opinion the Christians had of their own valor, with the smal regard they had of the enemies. made them so proud and careles, that they remembred no more to take good care of the war, of their duty, their watch or their sentinels: their confidence was in their own valor and good fortune, not confidering or remembring that they were come into Egypt, or that they had put themselues within the trenches, sallies, channels, and cuts of a deceitfull river, which not only brought victuals vnto their enemies, but also fortified them; who by how much they were the leffe valiant, and leffe vnderstood the art of war, the more they vsed crast and subtil- L tie for their own preservation: so the cunning enemies drew the Christians out at length, abusing them with many delayes and deceits, shewing semblance of great feat, to make themfelues the leffe to be feared, and the more contemptible in their doings, to the end that they knowing the passages and streits of the country, and reserving themselves vnto the occasions and aduantages both of the time, and of their enemies, might circumuent them and intrap them at such time as they least feared any such matter. The Christians at all adventure had incamped in a low ground within the banks and causies of that senny country, under the couert therof thinking themselues safe as in their trenches, against al sudden sallies or attempts of their enemies. But these places wherin they laywere soft & durty, for a smuch as the country people vsedat their pleasure to water them by channels and sluces out of the river Nile; M The Christians which now pluckt vp and opened, the river began to rise and overflow all. Then too late they ent at within perceived themselves taken as in a grin, without power to defend themselves, or to make any the Stute of cherister Nik, refistance, or by any other means to shew their valor. So the river still arising and overflowing, gaue to the Turks and Egyptians good hope of their wars, and of a victory more defired

A than hoped for ouer a warlike and victorious people. All the ground where the Christians lay incamped was coursed with water to high that the victuals were corrupted and no place left

for a man to stand or lie dry in. Now at the fame time the Egyptians had taken the high places, with the passages upon the wals and banks in that drowned country to the intent that the Christians should not be able to retyre or faue themselves out of the bogs and marishes covered over with water. So was their rash valour and presumptuous considence in themselves, exposed vnto the enemies shot and fury; and when they would by force have defended themselves, their hardinesse was overcome by the crafty subtiltie of the weake enemy. Then began every man to cry out against Pelagius the Legaraccufing, condemning, and railing at him: the King himfelfe they blamed not, for that he had done his duty in diffuading of this expedition, and was contrary to his good liking himselfe drawn into this war, the charge wherof he had not without great intreatie taken voon him; neither might he with his credit well complain of this misfortune, lest in so doing he might seem to have had no comfort in himselse. But as for the Legar, What counsell could he then give ? What counsell could he then take for himselfe? They of Venice, Pifa, and Genoa, left at Damiata, were indeed frong at fea, but how could they come to relieue him at Cair? And how or by what forces could the Christians break out of the banks and fluces of the cuts and channels, which winding in and out with a thousand inextricable turnings, inclosed them, befor also on every side with the victorious enemy ? After they had The milerie of bin thus coupt up and enuironed with the waters 3 daies, you might have feen the poor fouldiers in energy place fall down dead for want of food and fleepe, and foperish in the water: the land like miserable kind of death the rest were also in short time after to expect : other helpe there was none, but to yeeld vnto necessitie, and to accept of such conditions as it should please the proudenemy to propound. Now the Sultan defired not fo much their liues as the liberty of his Country; and therefore required to have the City of Damiata again restored vnto him, and all things else in such fort as were before the besieging thereof: and so the Christians without more ado to depart his Countrey. Hard conditions, if a man respect the hope wherupon the Christians had undertaken this VVar, and were so come into Egypt, with the toyle there by them endured. But vnto him that will but enter into the consideration of mens affairs, and especially in martiall matters, it will feem but an accident to be yeelded to, the like wherof hath oftentimes hapned vnto the greatest men of the world. These conditions (such as they were) were by the diffressed Christians accepted of. But when they were brought to Damiata, and there propounded to the Christians there left, a great contention began to arise among them; fome faid they would not accept of them, or furrender the towne, which beeing kept would be a flay for all the affairs of the Christians in the East, and a most commodious place for them to have recourse vnto; but being restored and lost, caried away with it all the hope of the Christians; and that therfore it were better to endure all extremities, than to receiue fuch dishonorable and hurtfull peace. Others of the contrary opinion said, That they ought not to forfake them that were in danger before Cair, nor to expose them to the butcherie, but to have a Christian compassion of so many thousand souls as there lay distressed, seeing they might be faued by furrendring that one town: Townes, as they faid, confifted of the number of men, and not men of the inclosures of walls and ditches. They that were of this opinion for the deliuering up of the town, seeing the other obstinately set down to the contrarie, withdrawing themselves from the councel, presently took vp arms, and by force entred the houses of them of contrary opinion, and took from them their weapons, by that means & perforce to constrain them to yeeld to their desire. As soon as they that lay before Cair (almost drowned in the waters) understood of this diffention at Damiata about the deliverie of the town, they fent them word, that if they would not yeeld the Towne to the Sultan, they would forthwith fend to Ptolemais, which would not fail to do what should be commanded, to have it in stead of Damiata rendred to the Egyptians. So was Damiata again yeelded to the In-F fidels, and fo great labors of the Christians taken at the siege & winning therof, all lost. That which made this indignity more tolerable, was, that Sultan Meladin having without bloudfled gained fo great a victory, did neither by word or deed any thing in despight or reproch of the Christians, but vsed them with all curtesie, relieuing them also with victuals and other things as they wanted, and by faithfull guids conducting them in safety out of the Country.

In like maner also Corradine his brother, Sultan of Damasco, made truce with the Latins for & eight years. Wherupon the King of Ierufalem went ouer into Italy, and there by the personation of Henorius the Pope, his wite being now dead, gaue his daughter Toland (now crowned Queen of lerufalem in the right of her mother) in marriage to Frederick King of Sicilia, and Emperor of the Latines, the rather thereby to ftir him up for the taking in hand of the facred war. Euer tince which time, he and his fuccessors Kings of Sicilia haue bin called Kings of lerufalem, albeit they have eailly profecuted that their pretended right and title, as ftil bufied in more prophanewars against other Christian Princes. King 10hn afterwards departing from Rome for France, was by the way honourably entertained at Pila; but arriving at the French court, he found Philip the French King desperatly fick, who by his last will and Testament gaue vnto the Knights Hospitalers and Templers fixty thousand crownes for the maintenance of their wars against the Infidels, which mony was to their vse afterward pavid vnto King tolm. Who thortly after, to discharge himselfe of a vow he had made, to visit the pilgrimage at Compostella ; going into Spain, by the way married Berengaria the King of Gastiles daughter : and there staying a great while, returned again into France, where he lay long, expecting the fetting forward of the Emperor Frederick his fon in law, for recovery of his wives right to the kingdom of lerufalem : which although hee folemnly vowed at fuch time as hee with all princely magnificence maried the faid Lady at Rome, yet otherwise letted with troubles neeter home, performed not the same untill almost seuen years after. All which time the Christians in Syria enjoying the fruit of the late concluded peace for 8 yeares, lived in great rest and quietnes: where so leaving them vntill the arising of new troubles, let vs in the mean I time return again vnto the troubled affairs of the Turks, Greeks, and Latins at Constantinople and in the leffer Asia.

95

Henry the second Emperor of the Latines at Constantinople, after he had (as is aforesayd) with much ado repressed the fury of the Bulgarians and Scythes his barbarous enemies, and fo giuen peace to the miserable country of Thracia, died, having reigned a most troublesom Telet Emperor, reign about the space of eleuen yeares. After whom succeeded Peter County of Aussere, his sonne in Law, third Emperour of the Latines in Constantinople. Who in the beginning of his Empire, willing to gratific the Venetians, and to reuenge himselfe of Theodorus Angelus a great Prince of Epirus, Competitor in his empire, besieged him in Dirrachium; which firong City the faid Theodorus had but a little before furprised, belonging vnto the Venetian K Seigniory. At which fiege Peter the Emperour lying, was fo cunningly by the wyly Greeke vsed, that a peace was vpon most honorable conditions betwixt them concluded, and a familiar kind of friendship joined. Infomuch that the Emperour at his request, not well aduised, came vnto him as a guest: who now of his enemy became his host, entertaining him with all the formalities that feigned friendship could deuise. But having him now in his power, and tearing no harme, regarding neither the lawes of fidelitie or hospitalitie, he most traiterously flew him as he was yet in the midft of his banquet. Of whose end some others yet otherwise report, as that he should by the same Theodore have bin intercepted about the pleasant woods of Tempe in Theffaly, as he was trauelling from Rome to Constantinople, and so afterwards to have bin by him cruelly put to death. Of whose misfortune Tepulus Gouernor of Constan- L tinoplevnderstanding, for the more fafety of the state in that vacancie of the Empire, made peace with Theodorus for fine years, and with the Turks for two. Shortly after came Robert (fon revel sustant to the aforesaid unfortunat Emperour Peter) with his mother to Constantinople, and there in his fathers stead was solemnly saluted Emperor, but not with much better lucke than was his father before him: for thortly after his comming, he took to wife a fair yong Lady, the daughter of a great rich and noble matron in the city, but before betrothed vnto a gallant Gentleman a Burgundian born. With whom the old Lady broke her promise, and more carefull of her daughters preferment, than her fidelity, gaue her in marriage vnto the yong Emperour The ioy of which so great an honour was shortly after converted not into a deadly heavines, but cuen into death it self: for the yong Burgundian more inraged with the wrong done him, M than discouraged with the greatnesse and power of the Emperor, consorted himselfe with a company of lufty tall fouldiers acquainted with his purpose, and awaiting his time when the Emperor was ablent, by night entred the court with his desperat followers, and first meeting with the beautifull yong Empresse, cut off her nose and her ears, and afterward threw her old

mitted upon the perion of an Empreje. mother into the sea, and so sled out of the city into the woods and mountains, with those desperat cut throats the ministers of his barbarous crueltie. The Emperor pierced to the heart with this fo great a difgrace, shortly after went to Rome, to what purpose was not certainely known; but in returning back againe thorough Achaia, he there died, leaving behind him his yong fon Baldwin, yet but a childe, begotten by his first wife, to succeed him in the empire; who by the name of Baldwin the second, was crowned the fift and last Emperor of the Latins Baldwin the who by the name of Balanin the lecond, was clowned the intend late Limbtol of the Balanin in Constantinople. And for because he was as yet but yong and write for the government, he of the Latinet was by confent of the Nobilitie affianced, and afterward married vnto Martha the younger in confiantidaughter of Iohn Brenne King of Ierusalem, a worthy old captaine, (but as then Gouernour of mple. Rauenna, which city, he being certaine yeres before fent for out of France for that purpose, by Honorius the Pope, he notably defended against the emperor Frederick his son in law, but that affinity was before broken off by the death of the faid Emperors wife) who now fent for out of Italy vnto Constantinople, had committed to his charge and protection, both the person and empire of the yong Emperor Baldwin, now his fon in law. Which great and heavy charge he for certain yeares after worthily and faithfully discharged, vntill such time as that Baldwin was himselse grown able to take vpon him the gouernment. Now although the imperial city of Constantinople, with the countries of Thracia, Thessalia, Macedonia, Achaia, Peloponefus, and the rest of the provinces of Greece; were alor for the most part under the government of Baldwin the Emperour, the Venetians, or other the inferiour Latine Princes; yet were the oppressed Greekes, the naturall inhabitants thereof, in heart not theirs, as abhorring nothing more than that their forrein gouernment; but wholly deuoted to their owne natural Princes, Theodorus Lascaris and Alexius Comnenus, the one raigning at Nice in Bithynia, the other at Trapezond in Pontus, both called by the Greeks, Emperours, and fo of them generally reputed. Lasearis of the two the better beloued, and by farre of greatest power, had during the time of his government fought many an hard battell; (as is in part before declared) and ftrongly fortified his chiefe cities against the inuasion of his enemies, as well the Turks as the Latins: and so having as it were erected a new empire in Asia, and there reigned eighteen yeres, died, leaving behind him one John Ducas Batazes, that had maried the faire Lady Irene his daughter John Batazes leauing behind him one lonn Ducas Batanes, that had maried the faire Lady Irene his daughter and a Emptor and heire, to fucceed him in the Greeke empire in A fia. This Iohn was a man of a great wit of the Greeke and spirit, and of more grauity for his yeres, than was Theodorus his father in law, neuer vnder- in Asia. taking any thing before he had thereof well considered, and once resolued, not omitting or neglecting any thing for the performance therof: so that it was not vnfitly faid of the Greeks, The planting of this new empire to have required the celeritie of Lafearis, but the flay therof to have been the gravity of Ducas. He in the beginning of his reign in very short time having fet all things in good order, greatly augmented his legions, and shooting at a fairer mark than the empire he held, even the imperial city it selfe, and the recovery of all Thracia & Grecia out of the hands of the Latines, which could not be done without a fleet at fea, built a great number of gallies in the ports of the leffer Asia. And so having rigged vp & manned a strong fleet, and scouring the seas, in one Summer took in most of the Islands of the Ægeum, namely Lesbos, Chios, Samos, Icaria, Coos, with the famous Island of the Rhodes, and many others also. And not so contented, to have increased his empire, the next Spring crossing the Hellespont, and landing his forces first inuaded Chersonesus; and afterward to terrific the Latines, forraged the countrey farre and neere, euen to the gates of Constantinople, no man daring to oppose himselse against him. At which time also he tooke many cities and strong towns alongst the sea coast, as, Calliopolis, Cestus, and Cardia, with divers others therabout, fome by force, some by composition, the Greeks almost in every place yeelding themselves, where they were not so oppressed by the Latines, as that they could not help him. Now by these proceedings of the Greek Emperor in Europe, was plainly to be seene again the ruine of the Latine Empire in the East, all things prospering in his hand according to his hearts desire. Assan the Bulgarian King (no small terror both unto the Latines and the Greeks) mo-F ued with the fame hereof, by his Embassadors sent of purposevnto John the Greek Emperor, offered his daughter Helena in mariage with young Theodore his sonne: of which offer the Emperour gladly accepted. For being busied in his great affaires, he was loth to haue so great a King as was Affan, his enemy, able at his pleasure to call in the Scythes; who with their multitude, as a great floud breaking ouer the banks, had oftentimes carried away whole countries

of peace.

before them. Wherefore the match agreed vpon, the two great Princes by appointment met G together about Chersonesus, where Helena king Assaughter, being then about ten yeares old was with great joy and triumph folemnly married vnto Theodore the Emperors fon, much of the fameare. Not long after, Embassadors were also sent vnto the Emperor from the Sultan of Iconium, to confirme and prolong the league betwixt them; for the Tartars not contented to have driven the Turks out of Persia and the far Easterne countries, began now also to cut them short in their Provinces in the lesser Asia. Wherefore the Sultan of Iconium. fearing lest whiles he had his hands full of those his most dreadfull enemies, of themselves too strong for him, he should behind be set vpon by the Greeke Emperor, and so thrust out of all; fent there his Embassadors vnto him for peace: which he for many causes easily granted. First, for that he foresaw what an hard matter it would be for him to maintaine warre at once H both in Asia against the Turks, and in Europ against the Latins: then by this warlike nation. as by a most sure bulwarke, to keep his owne countries safe from the incursion of the barbarous Tartars, vnto whose fury he should himselfe lie open, if the Turks were once taken out of their way. Both sufficient reasons for the Emperor to yeeld vnto the Sultan, which he did: so then, entuing was the peace concluded, and the Embaffadors dispatched. This peace exceedingly comforted, and afterwards enriched the Emperors countries: for now the people generally delinered of the feare and mifery of continuall war, began on all hands to fall to their fruitfull labours of peace. Yea the Emperor himselfe, to the stirring vp of others to the like good husbandrie, caused so much land to be ploughed up for corne, and so many vineyards to be planted, as might plentifully suffice his owne house, and such poore as he daily relieued; with a great o- I uerplus, which he caused to be carefully layd vp in store : hee kept also great herds of cattell, flocks of sheep, and sowles of all forts, without number. The like he caused his kinsmen and other of the nobility to do, to the intent that euery great man having sufficient for his owne fpending at home, should not take any thing from the poore country men, that so every man contenting himselse with his owne, might live in peace without the grievance of others. By which meanes in a few yeares cuery barne and granarie was full of corne, euery cellar full of wines, enery stable full of cattell, enery store-house full of victuals; the fields were concred with corn and cattel, and in cuery mans yard were to be feen all kinds of tame fowles, without number. About which time also there fortuned a great famine among the Turks, insomuch as that they were inforced to fetch their greatest reliefe from out of the Christian countries. K Then might you have seen every way full of Turks, men, women, and children, travelling too and fro into the Emperors countrey for victuals, their gold, their filuer, their other rich commodities, they gaue vnto the Christians for food; a little corn was worth a good commodity; cuery bird, freep, and kid, was fold at a great rate by which meanes the countrey mens houses were ful of the Turks wealth, and the emperors coffers stored with their treasure: the greatnes of the profit arising of this plenty of the Christians, and penury of the Turks, may hereby eafily be gathered, for that of egges daily fold, so much money was in short time gathered, as At Imperial made the Empresse an Imperial crowne of gold, richly set with most orient pearle and preci-Commendation Ous stones of great price; which the Emperor called Ouata, for that it was bought with egge money. Thus floutished the Greeke empire in the lesser Asia, under the good Emperor Iohn L Ducas: the Turks at the same time declining as fast, daily pilled in one corner or another by the Tartars, and confumed with famine at home.

Frederick the German emperor had of long time vowed to take vpon him an expedition into the Holy land; for performance whereof he was hardly called vpon, first by Honorius quartus the Pope, & afterward for his long delay excommunicated by Gregory the ninth:not so much for the zeale they had vnto the facred war, as to busie the Emperour afar off in warres abroad, whilst they in the meane time, to increase their owne power, drew from him some one part or other of his empire: which he not without cause fearing, from day to day, & yere to yeare, delayed the performance of his vow, so much vrged by the Pope; by his presence & power still disappointing all the slie designes of the Popes, conceiued or put in practise against him: but M now at length mooned, or more truly to fay, inforced with the thundering and lightning of Pope Gregorie, he resolued to set forward in the yeare 1227. About which time, Iolenta, or Toland his wife, the king of Ierusalem his daughter, died in childbed, being before delivered of a faire sonne. Now were met together at Brundusium an exceeding great number of coura-

gious

A gious and deuout fouldiers out of all parts of Christendome, especially out of Germanic, vnder the leading of Lodwick Lantgraue of Thuringe, and Sigefride Bishop of Angusta; al stirred vp with the fame of so notable an expedition. But while it they there staid somewhat long the plague arose among the Germanes, whereof in short time after, both the Lantgraue and the Bishop died, with many of the other best soldiers. The emperor himselfe was upon his way as faras Malea, vpon the further fide of Peloponelus, where falling desperatly ficke of a burning feuer, and put back with contrary winds, he returned agains to Brundusium, and there staid a great while after. Then began the Pope again to fret and fume, and to cast out his excommunications against the emperor, as if it had bin thunder and lightning, accusing him of periury, infidelity, and many other grieuous crimes of all which the Emperor was ready to haue clee-B red himselse in an open assembly of the Princes of Germany to be holden at Kauenna, had it not kin by the Pope and the troubles of Lombardy disturbed. Neuerthelesse, he by open protestations and writings, fully answered all the Popes vniust accusations, wherewith hee had been so hardly charged: and yet desirous to performe the expedition by him taken in hand, having fet all things in good order, and put himselfe againe in a readines, he set forward from Brundusium in August, in the yeare 1228, leaving the charge of his territories in Italy under the care of Reynold Duke of Spaleto. The Pope displeased, for that the Emperor at his departure had neither reconciled himfelfe, nor taken his leave of him, and deeming therein his excommunications and fulminations to be contemned and fet at naught, fell into fuch a rage and choler, that he forbad all the Christian forces that were in Syria, to follow him, or to yeeld to him their obedience; and writ letters also vnto the Sultan, not to come to any agreement with the Emperour, or to yeeld vnto him any part of the Holy Land: which letters the Sultan afterwards sent unto the Émperor. Neither yet so contented, immediatly after his departure, ran vpon his kingdome of Naples, and so filled all Italy with troubles. Neuertheles the Emperour arriving at Ptolemais, was there honorably received of the Christian forces, notwithstanding the Popes threats and cursings. Of whose arrival Sultan Meledin having intelligence, and loth to draw so mighty an enemy as was the emperor, vpon him, by his embasfadors offered him most honorable conditions of peace, which before he would accept of, he by convenient messengers sent vnto the Pope, to have his consent and approbation. But such was his rage, as that he would not suffer the Messengers to come into his presence, or vouchfafe to read the Emperors letters, being brought vnto him, but like a mad man presently rent them in pieces. All which indignities the Emperor neuerthelesse took in good part, and concluded a peace with the Turks for ten yeares, vpon these conditions: First, That he should be anointed and accounted king of Ierusalem: then, That the Holy City, with all the land of Palestine should be deliuered vnto him: thirdly, That he might at his pleasure fortifie the cities of Nazareth and Ioppe: fourthly, That all fuch places as were fometime in the power of Baldwin the fourth King of Ierusalem, and taken from him by Sultan Saladin, should be restored: and last of all, That all prisoners on both sides should be set at liberty without ransome. So the peace concluded, the Emperor with his army came to the defolate city of Ierufalem, and there vpon Easter day with great solemnity was crowned king thereof, in the yere 1229. And 1220 E so having repaired the wals of the city, with certain Churches, fortified Nazareth and Ioppe, Frederickenbe and furnished them with strong garrifons, and appointed Reynold Duke of Bauaria, his lieu- Emperer crawtenant in Syria, he with two gallies only returned into Italy. Euer fince which time the kings rufatem. of Sicilia haue beene also called Kings of Ierusalem, and haue oftentimes borne the armes of

both Kingdomes. The next yeare Pope Gregory, in despight of the emperor Frederick, more than for any zeale 1230 to the Christian Religion, did by the Dominicans and Franciscans (two orders of Friers but The vonfortuthen lately erected) as by his trumpeters, stir vp awonderfull number of zealous and deuout nat expedition Christians, almost in euery part of Christiendome, to take upon them the crosse (as they ter- Valuate 1812) med it) the cognisance of such as had by vow bound themselves to take up arms against the the Holy Land. Turks and Sarafins, for a recouery or defence of the Holy land. These deuout men met toge-

ther in great number, under the leading of Theobald K. of Nauar, Almericus County of Montfort, Henry County of Champaigne, and others too long to rehearse, (of purpose stirred vp to trouble the ten yeares peace before concluded betwixt the Emperor and the Turks in Syria) fet forward, and after long trauell passing the streight of Bosphorus, not far from Constanti-

nople into Bithynia, came to the river Sangarius, & there staid awhile to refresh themselves, & Afterwards passing through Galatia, and so from country to country through the lesser Asia they came at length to the freits of the mountaine Amanus (a part of the mountain Faurus) which they found before taken by the Turks, and the Sultan of Iconium himselfe not far off incamped with a firong army. Neuertheleffe the valiant County of Montfort, which had the leading of the vantgard, couragiously marching forward, by plaine force opened the passage of the mountain, having flain or put to flight the Turks appointed for the keeping thereof. the king of Nauarre in the meane time (though in vair) affailing the Sultan in his camp, who tearing the great power of the Christians, kept himselfe within his owne frength, and would not flir. Wherefore the King seeing it to no purpose there longer to stay, dividing his army into three parts, lest the Sultan, and followed after the County, placing his baggage in the H midft, and the best of his fouldiers in the rereward. But whilst they thus march vp the great mountaine, the Turks better acquainted with those passages, were still at hand, assailing them fomtime behind, fomtime on the one fide, fomtime on the other, as they faw occasion; and at length taking them at an advantage in a great plaine, fet vpon them, now before almost spent with hunger and trauell, and there flew of them an exceeding great number, But by the comming on of the night the battell was broken off, and the Christians repairing vnto their enfigues, passed the streits, and so at length arrived at Antioch, having lost by the way the great test part of the army, with all their wealth, their victuals, and most part of their horses the remnant yet left, having a little refreshed themselves, were by sea transported to Ptolemais; from whence they were afterward by the Templars conducted to Gaza, where they lay, and of 1 the spoyle of the countrey greatly enriched themselves. As for any other great matters, they were not able of themselves to take in hand, and help of such forces as the emperor had before left at Icrufalem, and other places, they could have none; having expresse charge from the Emperor himselse, not to do any thing against the enemy, tending to the breach of the tenne yeares league: which the Turks well perceiuing, and that they had to do but with these new come gueits, and some sew others their partakers, having gathered together their sorces, lay in ambush for them in every corner, to cut them off. Neither was it long, but that these of Gaza going far into the country, and returning laded with spoile, were fet youn by the Turks; whom they (casting away the spoyle they had before taken) notably repulsed & put to flight, the day now drawing to an end. But early the next morning appeared a far greater number of K Turkes than before; which now putting on, charged the Christians, who all that night had stood watching in their armor, and so ioined with them a most cruel battell:wherin the Christians shewed so much valour as was possible for men to do, but wearied with the long fight, and oppressed with the multitude of their enemies, they were ouercome and slaine almost euery mothers fon. Among the rest, the two Counties, American and Henry fell: the King of Nauarre himselfe hardly escaped by the exceeding swiftnesse of his horse, and by vncertaine waves wandring vp and downe the countrey, not knowing well which way to take, after two clayes came by good fortune to loppe : some few others escaped by flight to Ptolemais, the heavy messengers of the misfortune of their fellowes. The King afterwards visiting the holy places at Ierusalem, returned home into his countrey, with some few of his followers, having L performed nothing of that the world expected.

The Christians Logue with the Lurks.

About foure yeares after, Reynold Duke of Bauaria, whom Fredericke the Emperor had left b, perfection his lieutennant in Ierusalem, died, having by the space of five yeres peaceably governed that bruised kingdome. After whose death, the Templers (who, he yet liuing, would oftentimes haue broken the League, but that they were by his wifedome restrained) now tooke occasion to ftirre vp the people to take vp armes against the Turks, without respect vnto the league yet in force, or of the dangers like thereof to infue. Wherof the Ægyptian Sultan hearing, raifed a great army, fending also for the Chorasines, a warlike nation then lying neere vnto Babylon, to come vnto his aid. Thus become very strong, hee first layd siege to Gaza, but a little before repayred and fortified by the King of Nauarre and the Templers, which he at length M tooke by force, and put to sword all that were therein, as well the citisens, as the garrison souldiers in like manner he dealt also with them of Ascalon and other places as he went. To represse this his fury, the Templers and Hospitallers had assembled the whole strength of that weake Kingdome, and neere vnto Tyberias came to haue giuen him battell. Who ypon

A their approach hastily retyred, as if he had for feare shunned battell. But whiles the Christians as victors the night following lay negligently incamped along the river fide, hee returning backe again with his army, came voon them before they were well aware, halfe fleeping, halfe waking, but altogether vnarmed, with a most horrible outcry. The Christians now altogether awaked, and not a little troubled with the fuddennes of the matter, hastily and disorderly (as must needs in so great a confusion) tooke up their weapons, such as came first to hand, and so couragiously opposed themselves against their enemies. There was fought a most terrible and doubtfull battell, and that also for a long space, the Christians still incouraging one another to do their last deuoir: but the Turks stil keeping their order against the disordred Christians, and far moe also than they in number, prevailed, and there overthrew them with a great B slaughter, but not without the losse of many thousands also of their owne men, which there lay dead upon the ground. Most part of the best commanders both of the Templers and Hospitallers were there slaine, such as escaped fled to Tyre.

The Sultan incouraged with so great a victory, marched forthwith to Ierusalem, which he I 2 3 4 tooke without resistance, and there put to sword all that he found therein, men, women, and lerusalem take children, without respect of sex or age: and afterwards having risted the same, rased it downe and rate by to the ground, burning the buildings, and ouerthrowing the wals not long before repaired by the emperor Frederick, and much beautified by his lieutenant Reynold. And carried with an infernall fury, defaced and most shamefully polluted the sepulchre of our blessed Sauior, neuer before then violated or defiled, but of all nations vntouched & reuerenced, which for all that C may feem to have bin done not so much for the hatred vnto the Christian religion, as for that it was the place of all others most desired of the Christians; and for the gaining wherof they had vndertaken so many hard aduentures, and so much troubled the Sarasins and Turks.

Thus by the ynfaithfull breaking of the league, the most antient and famous city of lerufalem, sometime the terrestrial feat of the most Highest, and glory of the world, fell agains into the power of the Turks and Infidels, in the yeare 12 34, in whole hands it hath ever fince remained even untill this day: now a poore ruinous city, governed by one of the Turks Sanzacks, and for nothing now more famous, than for the sepulchre of our blessed Saujour against repaired and much vifited by the deuout Christians, and not vireuerenced by the Turkes

themselues. The loffe of this fo famous a city, together with the dangerous state of the Christians in Syria, much grieued the other Christian Princes of the West, especially Fredericke the Emperor, by whom it had bin but a few yeares before gained. Howbeit he could not now remedy the matter according to his defire, being him felfe grieuously intangled with the endles troubles which Pope Gregory had as it were by tradition left unto the other Popes his successors, for the troubling of his state, untill at length they had depriued him of his Empire, and not long after of his life alfo. Among other the great Princes, carefull for the poore Christians in Syria, was Lewis the ninth, the French King, a Prince of great power, but of all others of that time most famous for his zeale vnto the Christian Religion, and for his deuout maner of life: who abounding in wealth and all things elfe of a great Prince to be defired, and often-E times confidering the notable expeditions many Christian Princes had (to their immortal) glory) made, some into Syria, some into Ægypt, against the enemies of Christ, and for the reliefe of the oppressed Christians, was many times about to have taken upon himself the like: But in these his devout motions, before he could resolue voon so great an enterprise, hee fell dangerously sieke, infomuch that for certaine dayes he lay speechlesse, devoid of sence and motion, without any figne of life, but that he did a little faintly breath when comming a liftle vato himselfe, (whether moved by deuotion, or troubled with his former conceits then running in his weake braine, is vncertaine) the first thing he asked forwas the Croffe (the cognifance of fuch asyowed themselves vnto the facred war) which he solemnly received at the hands of the Bishop of Paris. Ac which time also his three brethren, Alphonsus County of P Poitiers, Charles County of Aniou, and Robert County of Arthon, with Hagh Duke of Burgondy, William Barle of Flanders, Hugh County of Saint Paul, and afterwards most of the nobility of France, to accompany the King, tooke vpon them the fame charge. Neuerthelesse it was not by and by taken in hand, but some few yeres let passe in the consultation and preparation for fo great an enterprisemany in the mean time discharging their vow, by dying before

King Lewis fittein for the Hely Land.

at home in peace in their owne countries. At length the denout King still resolute in his for G mer determination, having taken order with Blanch his mother for his affaires at home, and out all things in readines for his journey came to Lyons to take his leave of Pope invecenting the fourth, (who for feare of the Emperor Frederick, then lay, there for his more fafty) and from thence to Marceilles, where imbarking himselse with his army the five and twentieth day of August, the yeare 1248, he the twentieth day of September following arrived in fafety in the Island of Cypius, and was there royally entertained by Guy Lusignan then King of that

Now was the French King defirous to have gone directly for Ægypt, without longer flay in Cyprus, had he not been otherwise persuaded, both for that his whole fleet was not yet come and the time of the yere began to grow unfeatonable, and the weather temperagonarbus H whilft he there staid, passing the Winter, the plague (one of the ready attendants of greatermies) began to arife in the camp, which daily increasing, had in short time taken away a great number of men, and those not of the meanest fort. Among whom were Robert Bishop of Beauvais, lobn County Montfort, the Counties of Vendofme and Dreux, Archambaut Lord of Burbon, with diucis other knights and Gentlemen, to the number of 240. fo that by force of the intectious contagion, the King was confirmined to divide his army into divers places of the Mand, actending vntill the intection should cease. In the meane time the Templers having in suspect both the French and the Turks, (the Turks, for seare they should ouerrunne all the I tench, left having gotten the victory, they should take all into their own hands, and so dimibilli their power and authority wherewith they tyrannized ouer the other poore Christians) I fent Embassadors secretly, vnto Meledin Sultan of Agypt, to persuade him betimes, to some to some good agreement for peace, to to auert the power of the French King from doing, him further harme, or proceeding further in that war. Of which motion the Sultan well diking, fent one of the noblement of streat with the mafter of the Templers congerning a peace, to that it might be by confest of the Freuch. The Templers glad of 10 honourable a mallage, writinto the Freuch king out of Syria how the matter flood perfuading him to accept of the peace offred ferting out in great words the Sultans great preparations and power. And so in deed had abuted the king had not the King of Cyprus, acquainted with hig doings, persuaded him that it was but a finene fle of the great Master, and that he had first sent vnto rbe Sulran, and procured that noble man to be fent which the King vpon confideration perceining to be K true, fed the Turks Emballador with hope of peace, but writ to the Maller of the Templers, you the price of his head from thenemy or to have any further intelligence with him,

Winter now past, and the plague well ceased, divers noble gentlemen and great comman. ders which following the king, and letting forth form hat late or for fears of the plague had flayed by the way, and wintred fome, in one place, fome in another, began to repaire wate Cyprus: as Robert Duke of Burgondy, who having wintred in Achaia; came now an the beginning of the Spring vato the King, with a number of good hor lementand with him William Brines of Achaia, with a great fleet out of Peloponefus, which countrey, with must part of Grecia; was then under the command of the Latines; among others came allo William lynnamed Longs effic, Earle of Salisbury, with a band of lufty tall fouldiers. So the army being metaogethers and all things againe in readinesse, King Lewis departing from Cyprus, and soffed at fearish contrary winds, about fine days after fell with the coast of Ægypt, and there with all his fleet came before the firong towne of Damiata, being (as we have faid) the keyiof that kingdome-The Sultan long before, understanding of the French Kings purpose for the invasion of his country, had fironally fortified his frontier townes, and put into them firong garrifoes, beside the great power, he kept with himselfe in readinesse at all assaies, as occasion should require. Vpon the Christians approch, the Gouernour of Damiata was ready, spon the flyors print a number of braue fouldiers tokeep them from landing; who neverthelesses the last y bases fer down for the performing of that they came for, manning forth their long boats with their M archers and croffebowes to bear the enemie from the those, ranna a Bround with the trothen final boats, made of purpole for the landing of men, and to washout longer they cause to heart with blowes, where for a while was fought a most sharp and cruell hattell, the by his him & Bringer to land, and the Tutke to keep them off, many falling on both fider. But what hould and panden

: A full doe against so many? The Turks oppressed with the multitude still landing more and more, and hauingedone what was possible for them to do, fled into the towne, leaving behind them their governour, with five hundred of their best souldiers dead on the shore.

This city of Damiata was exceeding rich and populous, and had in the former warres not bin taken but by more than a yeares fiege, (as is before declared) and that not so much by the valour of the Christians, as by the extremity of the plague and samine : since which time it had bin figongly fortified by the Turks, with deep ditches, high wals, and ftrong bulwarkes. and was at that time wel stored with victuals also, and all things els for the induring of a long fiege. Neuertheles, the foldiers that were left, and the citizens (discouraged with the losse of their gouernor, and remembrance of the miseries before endured in the former siege, and see-B ing the Christians now ready again to besiege the same) the night following, a little before The chigon of the breake of day, fet fire every man vpon his owne house, and so by a bridge which they had live vpon the made of boats fledouer the great river, breaking the bridge when they were over, for feare attitudes the bridge when they were over the bridge when they were the bridge when the bridge when they were the bridge when the bridge when they were the bridge when the bridge when the bridge when they were the bridge when their gnemies should thereby have followed after them. The Christians perceiving their awaylby the flight, without refistance entred the city, and being strangers, did what they could to quench the fire and to laue that which the inhabitants them selues would fain have with fire destroid. and for afterwards found great aboundance of riches, with plentifull store of all manner of vi-Quals, wherwith the fouldiers both inriched and refreshed themselues. This so happy and vnexpected a victory happed to the Christians about the beginning of October, in the yeare 1349; Sultan Meledin himfelfe, discouraged with the losse of so strong a city, offered vnto the French King for the redeeming thereof, and to have peace at his hands, more territory in Syria and the land of Palestine; than the Christians had of long time before : which large offer was by the French, especially by the Earle of Arthois the Kings brother, proudly reiected, and Alexandria, the most famous port and metropoliticall city of Ægypt, further demanded, to the great discontentment of the Turks and Sarafins. In these troubles died Meledin the old Sultan a man not much beloued of his people: in whose stead Melech sala (or Melexala, as some call him)a vallant and couragious Prince, well beloued of his subjects, and but even then returned out of Saria and Atabia, where he had bin to crave aid of the other Mahometan Princes, was chosen Sultan Which Princes, especially the Sultan of Damasco, although they had not of long blust any good accord among themselves, or with the Ægyptian; yet in this common danger of their superstition, which by the losse of Agypt was like to bee greatly weakned they loyned hands together, and fo fent him great ayd.

The new Sultanthus frengthned, drew neerer to the Christians, which then lay encamped not for from Damiata and had with them a hot skirmish, wherin he was put to the worse, and fowirh fome loffiglad to review But the Christians the next day, in hope of like successes latlying out againe, wich ouerth towns, with ten times more loffe than was he the day before, and fo fain so fly vino the camp By which victory the Sultan incouraged, began now to conceive better hope of the successe of his wars a and by stopping the passages both by water and land, to provide, that no victuals could without great perill be brought either vnto the city or the camp, infomuch that at length victuals began to grow fearce in both whereof the Sultan was H not ignorant, as being thereof throughly informed by fuch fugitiues, as for want or other

causes, oftentimes fled out of the French camp into his.

Minger thus passing, and wants still increasing, it fortuned that the governour of the great city of Gaire (vpon the fortune whereof depended the state of the whole kingdome) aman nor audit affected to the Christian religion, and in his heart highly offended with the Sultan, for the diath of his brother by him wrongfully executed; by fecret meffengers perfuaded the Frenchiking to come on with his army to the city, the regal feat of the Sultan, promiting him to deliver it into his power, with full instructions what he had in all points to do for the gaining therof. Wherupon the King, who had before of himselfe purposed the same exploit, but now filled with a greater hope, affembled together the greatest forces he was able to make. As which time allohe fent for the Earle of Salisbury, with the rest of the Englishmen, who for meny prouding dignities offered them by the French (of pecially by the Earle of Artois the kingsbrother) whereof they could have no redreffe, were gone to Ptolemais, without purpole to hanging more ferued in those wars; but now being fent for by the King, with promise of better viage and honorable recompence for the wrongs past, returned againe into Agypt.

A faire offer

there to do their last endeuor, With whose comming the King strengthned, but more by the C new supplies brought vnto him by his brother Alphonsus out of France, leaving the Duke of Burgondy with a convenient garrifon, with the Queene his wife, Odo the Popes Legate, and divers other great Ladies in Damiata, he himselfe set forward with his army toward Caire. Of whose comming the Sultan hearing, and loth upon the fortune of one battell, to aduen. ture his whole estate, offred by his Embassadors to restore vnto him all the land of Palestine. with a great fumme of mony for the defraying of the charges of those wars, and all the prifoners he had taken, so that he would redeliuer unto him the city of Damiata, and joyne with him in league and amity. Which faire offer for all that, the French King, by the perfusion of Legat and others, refuted. So the King marching fill on, was to passean arme of the great river Nilus (the Sultan on the other fide still ready with his army to stay his passage) which H he had thought to have made by a bridge of boats, prepared for the same purpose: but better conducted by a fugitive Sarafin vnto a foord, before to him vnknowne, fent his brother Refers Earle of Artois, with the third part of the army before him, accompanied with the master of the Templers and the Earle of Salisbury, with their followers. Who passing the river at the aforefaid foord, suddenly assailed the Turks in their tents (the Sultan being then absent in folemnifing one of their prophane feafts) & put them to flight. With which victory the French Earle aboue measure incouraged, would needs on forwards, as if hee would himselfe alone have carried away the glory of the whole conquest. Whom for all that certain of the antient Templers, better acquainted with the manners of that deceitfull nation than hee, and better confidering alfo of their owne ability and strength, persuaded him to content himselfe with 1 the honour he had already got, and not to proceed any further in profecuting of the enemie, untill the comming of the rest of the army, especially in that desperat estate of the enemie, wherein he was to win or lose all. Voto whom the proud Earle in great despight replyed, that he would profecute his victory, and follow his good fortune; calling them dastards and cowards, opprobriously obiecting vnto them the common fame, whereby itwas commonly reported. That the Holy land might long fince haue been againe united unto the body of the Christian common-weale, but for the foule collusion of the false Templers and Hospitallers with the Turks and Infidels. With which reprochfull speech, the master of the Templers not without cause moued, answered for himselfe and his fellowes, that he should, when he would and where he durst, display his ensignes, and he should find them as ready to sollow as he was to goe before them. The Earle of Salisbury also willing to stint this strife, persuaded Earle Robert not to be so wedded in his owne opinion, but to liften to the grave and wholsom counfell of the Templers, being men of great experience : and fo turning vnto the mafter of the Templars began likewise with gentle words to pacifie him also. But whilst he was yet spea-King, the Earle interrupting him with many opprobrious words, called him dafterd and coward, and wished that the army were rid of him, and the fearefull cowards his countreymen. Whereunto the Earle of Salisbury answered, Well Generall, on in Gods name, and where focuer you dare fet your foot, mine shall be as far as yours ; and I beleeue we go this day, where you shall not dare to come nigh my horses taile; as afterward indeed it proued. How be it the Earle so said, for that Earle Robers and the Frenchmen had many times in reproch and disdaine, after their manner L called him and his followers English tailes.

The proud earle constant in his former purpose, and not to be otherwise persuaded, set forward; and first affaulted a little towne or castle, not far off, called Mansor, wherunto he inconfideratly approching, was notably repulfed; and having loft a number of his men, was as a man discouraged, about to haue retired. When suddenly the Sultan, neerer at hand than the Earle had thought, stirred vp with the noise of the alarum, came on with his whole power ; and finding the army of the Christians now divided (as he had long wished) with the multitude of his people inclosed them round, and had with them a great and mortall fight: wherin though the Christians right worthily behaued themselues, for the small number they were, yet oppressed with the multitude, and on every side befer, they were slaine down right. Then but all M too late, it repented the Earle of his foolish rashnes, and that he had not harkened vnto better counsel, and seeing the Earle of Salisbury valiantly fighting, cried out vnto him to fly, seeing God as he faid fought against them. Whereunto the noble Earle answered no more, but God forbidthat my fathers some should runne away from the face of a Sarasin. The French Batte thinA king by the swiftnesse of his horse to have saved his life, slying out of the battell, and taking the river of Thafnes, overladed with his armour, was there drowned. The Earle of Salisbury Earle Robert couragiously enduring the enemies charge, with his owne hand manfully slew many a Turke in stying drowand Sarafin that day, vntill that at length having his horse slaine under him, and himselfe so The Earle of wounded in the legs, as that he was not able longer to stand, yet vpon his knees laying about standing fighting him like a desperate man, and selling his life as deere as he could, was there slain, but not vanquished. With him perished the whole army, so inclosed by the Sultan, that scarce any one escaped aliue, more than two Templers, one Hospitaller, and one common souldier, the mess sengers of this heavy newes.

About the same time also sicknes daily increasing in the French camp, the king purposing B to march forward to Caire, sent a great number of sicke and weake people downe the river of Nilus to Damiata: of whose going the Sultan understanding caused a great number of small boats to be carried in carts by land vnto the rivers side, which wel manned, and meeting them by the way, let vpon them, and burnt or drowned them euery mothers fonne, fauing one only Englishman, called Alexander Giffard, who wounded in five places of his body, escaped yet in-

to the French camp, reporting there what had hapned vnto the rest.

Now had the Sultan also got intelligence of the compact betwixt the gouernor of Caire The Governour and the King, for the betraying of the city: and thereupon had caused him to be suddenly ap- of caire appreprehended and put in fafe keeping, vntill he were at better leafure to understand farther of the matter:which no leffe troubled the French King, than did the former misfortune; al his hope for the yeelding up of the city, being therby cut offithus his hopes together with his strength daily decreasing, he would have gladly accepted of the conditions which he before refused. which the Sultan, now growne very strong, would by no meanes heare of, but in stead thereof, by way of derision sent to know of him, what was become of all his mattockes, forkes, rakes, fyths, plows, and harrows, which he had brought ouer with him ? and why he fet them not to work, but suffred them like an euil husband to rot and rust beside him? All which with much more, the good king was glad to put vp: for now his forces greatly diminished, as wel by sicknesse, as by the former losses, finding himselfe far to weake, he would fain haue retired backe again to Damiata: which the Sultan foreseeing, got so betwixt him and home, that now there was no remedy, but either to fight it out, or yeeld. The king himselfe had bin often before intreated by his nobility, whilst the river was yet unpossessed by the enemy, to have conveyed himselfe by water to Damiata, for that in the safety of his person consisted (as they said) the fafety of his kingdom, what ocuer became of them: whereunto he could neuer be perfuaded, faying, that he would never for fake his people, because he would not be for saken of them, but was resolued to indure with them what socuer it should please God to lay vpon him : so pasfing the river by the same foord wherby his brother had not long before unfortunatly passed, and comming to the place where the battell was fought, he might fee the dead bodies of the Christians pitifully mangled, with their heads & hands cut off: for the Sultan, the more to incourage his foldiers, had before the battell proclaimed, that who foeuer should bring him the head or hand of a Christian, should have a great reward for his labor, in hope wherof, they had E so dismembred them. But long he had not there staid, but that the Sultan began suddenly to appeare, with a most huge great army, as if he would even with the fight thereof have discouraged the Christians: against whom for al that, the French men in good order opposed themfelues, and for the space of 3 houres made great resistance: but what could one do against ren, & he also fainting for sicknes & food? the hard plight wherin the greatest part of the French army then was. In conclusion, oppressed with the multitude of their enemies, and no way left to flie, they were all overthrowne and flain, except some few, saucd in hope of great ransome. The king himselfe, with his two brethren, Alphonsus and Charles, and some sew others, were taken prisoners, and brought vnto the Sultan: who demanding of him, what had moued him so to make war against him ? was answered by the King, that it was for religion, and the defence F of the name of his God. In this vnfortunat battel, fought the 5.0f Aprill, in the yere 1250, be-

fides the common foldiers, were flain most of the nobility of France, & all their tents taken. The Sultan presently vpon this ouerthrow, sent of his owne souldiers the like number that the French were of with French enfignes, and difguised in the attire of the slain Frenchmen, to Damiata, where the Duke of Burgondy, the French Queene, and the Popes Legate lay; in

hope to have bin fo let in forfrenchmen:but they were not fo wel masked, but that they were G by them of the city discouered for enemies, and so kept out and deceived of their purpose.

The Christians thus overthrown, and the French King taken prisoner, Melech sala the Sultan taking compassion vpon him, and yet minding of his life to make his own gain; cheering him vp with comfortable speeches, began to talk with him of his deliuerance, and of a good attonement to be made betwixt them. The conditions whereof propounded by the Sultan were, That the King should forthwith deliuer again vnto him the city of Damiata, and moreouer pay vnto him for the ransome of himselfe and his, and for the charges of the war, eight thousand pound of gold: That all prisoners should on both sides be frankly set at liberty, and fo a peace to be taken for ten yeres: for the more affurance wherof, the Sultan offred to fwear. That if he failed in the performance thereof, to renounce his Mahomet: requiring alfoof the H king to sweare, If he failed in any thing that he had promised, to deny his Christ to be God: which prophane oath the King detesting and wishing rather to die than to give the same the Sultan wondring at his constancy, tooke his word without any oath at all, and so published the league. But whilft they were comming together to Damiara, Melech-fala now in the pride of this victory, fearing nothing leffe than the fudden change of fortune, or the mischief haning ouer his head, was in the presence of a number of his noblemen suddenly flain by two desperat Mamulukes; and one Turquiminus a flurdy flaue of their owne order and vocation (by whose procurement it was supposed to have beene done) by the consent of the whole armie created Sultan in his stead: who renoking the league before concluded by Melech sala, made another in his owne name with the King, much vpon the same conditions that the other was. I which after he had received Damiata, he caused openly to be proclaimed. Nevertheles after that King Lewis had payed his ransome, and was with the remnant of his army by the Genowaies transported from Damiata to Ptolemais, the false miscreant performed not the half of that he had promised, of twelve thousand Christian captives that should have beene set free, scarce inlarging source thousand; and killing all the sicke souldiers whom by his promise hee ought to have relieved, neither suffering any Christian to cary any of his goods with him out of Ægypt, which by the league he ought to have done also.

The French King comming to Ptolemais, and purposing to have returned home, was intreated by the master of the Templars and Hospitalers, and other the nobility of the Christien ans, to flay, which he did almost by the space of source yeres: in which time he repaired the K cities of Cusarca and Ioppe, and fortified many strong places for the desence of the Christians against the insidels and so commending the protection thereof vnto the Knights of the facred war, and fending his brethren away before him, followed after himfelfe, greatly lamented for by all the Christians in Syria, and so arrived in France the fixt yeare from the time of his departing thence. This was the end of this long and unfortunat expedition of Lovis the French King, wherin as some write, were eighty thousand Christians lost howbeit the French Chronicles extenuating their loffe, report, of two and thirty thousand French, fix thousand to haue returned againe into France. The City of Damiata in the space of a few yeares twice woon, and twice lost by the Christians, was shortly after the delivering vp therof, by the Sultan rased down to the ground, because it should no more serue the Christians for an entrance L

into his kingdome.

The late Ægyptian Sultans thus oftentimes inuaded by the Christian princes, & reposing no great assurance in the prowes of the esseminate Ægyptians, a people sitter for merchandize and other base occupations than for chiualry and war, had for the strengthening of their kingdome, bought an infinite number of flaues, especially of the poore and hardy Circaffians, called in antient time Geta & Zinchi, neer to Cholchis & the Euxine fea, brought vnto Alexandria and other ports of Ægypt out of those bare cold countries, by Merchants, and from thence transported to Caire & other cities of Ægypt:of which poore flaues, the late Ægyptian Sultans taking their choice, & culling out from the rest such as were like to bee of greatest spirit & ability of body, deliuered them vnto most skilful and expert teachers; by whom M they were carefully taught to run, to leap, to vaut, to shoot, to ride, with all other feats of actiuity, and withall cunningly to handle all manner of weapons, as wel on horseback as on foot, and so instructed, and become cunning, were taken out of their schooles into pay, and inrolled together as the Sultans choice horsemen, and commonly called by the name of MamaA lukes: in whose good service the late Sultans finding great vse, spared for no cost, both for their maintenance and increasing of their number; daily crecking new nurseries stored with yong frie, which growing vp and ready, was still ioined to the other. It is wonderfull to tell, vnto what a strength and glory this order of the Mamalukes was in short time growne by the care of the Ægyptian Kings: by them they mannaged their greatest affaires, especially in time of wars, and by their valor, not only defended their countrey, but gained many a faire victorie against their enemies, as they did now against the French but as too much power in such mens hands feldome or neuer wanteth danger, so fel it out now betwixt the late Sultan Melech sala, and those masterfull Mamuluke slaues; who proud of their preserment, and forgetful of their duty, and seeing the greatest strength of the kingdom in their hands, traiterously slew Melech- Therwin of the fala their chiefe founder, fetting vp in his place (as aforesaid) one Turquiminus, a base slave, in Agype. one of their owne order and fertile vocation, but indeed otherwise a man of a great spirit and valour. This Melech sala murthered by the Mamalukes, was the last of the free borne kings of Ægypt, in whom the Turks kingdome in Ægypt, erected by Saracon and the great Sultan Saladin(as is before faid) and in his stock and family ever since continued, took end, as did also al the power of the Turks in that great & rich kingdome. For the proud Mamalukes having now got the sourraigntie into their hands, & exalted a Sultan out of themselues, imperiously commanded as great Lords ouer the rest of the people, not suffering them to have the vic either of horse or armor, or to beare any sway in the common-weale : but keeping them vnder with most heavy impositions, and still preferring their owne slaves (wherwith the countrey of C Ægypt now swarmed) made the natural countrey people, of all others most miserable, not daring to meddle with any thing more than Merchandife, their Husbandry, or other their base mechanicall occupations: whereof the greatest profit still came vnto the Mamalukes, who as Lords of all, with great infolency, at their pleasure tooke it from them as their owne. As for the great Sultan, they still chose him from among themselues, not suffering any the Sultans children to succeed their fathers in the kingdome, for feare lest they in the processe of time, proud of their ancestors and parentage, should reckon of them as of his slaues (as indeed they were) and fo at length bring in another more free kind of gouernment.

Against which they provided also, not only by this restraint of their Sultans children, but of their own also:taking order and establishing it as an immutable law, That though the sons of the Mamalukes might enioy their fathers lands, and wealth after their death, yet that it should not be lawfull for them in any case to take upon them the name or honor of a Mamaluke: fo debarring them from all government in the common wealth, to the intent it might still rest with the Mamalukes. Neither was it lawfull for any borne of Mahometane parenrs (which could not be flaues) or of the race of the Iews, to be admitted into that order; but only fuch as being borne Christians and become slaues, had from the time of their captivity been instructed in the Mahometane superstition; or else being men growne, and comming thither, had abiured the Christian Religion (as many reprobates did in hope of preferment.) Right strange it is to consider, vnto what honour and glory this slauish empire in short time grew: many of these poore slaues by rare fortune or secret divine power, exalted out of the dust to E the highest degree of honor, prouing most excellent and renowned Princes, of such strength and power, as was dreadfull even to the greatest Princes of the world. In which great glory, this seruile empire (to the worlds wonder) flourished from this time among the greatest by the space of 267 yeares; untill that having run the appointed race, it was with a great destruaion by Selymus the victorious Emperor of the Turks, ouerthrown in the yeare 1517, and the kingdome of Ægypt, with all Syria and the land of Palestine, brought into the forme of prouinces, vnited vnto the Turks empire, as they are at this day, and as in the course of this history shall in due time and place (God willing) at large appeare.

But leaving the kingdome of the Turks thus overthrowne in Ægypt, and the Mamalukes there triumphing, the French King returned into France, & the Christians in peace in Syria; let vs againe returne into the lesser Asia, and vnto the imperial City of Constantinople, whether the affaires both of the Turkes and of the Christians now call vs. All this while the Greeke Empire (for fo the Greekes will haue it called) flourished both in peace and plenty in the leffer Afia, under their Emperour Iohn Batazes: the power of the Latines in the meane time declining as fast at Constantinople, under the gouernment of the Latine Emperour

The beginning

Baldwin the fecond. As for the Turks whom we left grieuoully troubled both with famine C and the often incursions of the Tartars, they had all this while, and yet also, enough and more than enough to do to withstand the same enemy. At length it fortuned that Iohn Ducas the Greeke Emperor died, being at the time of his death about threefcore yeares old, whereof he had happily reigned three and thirty : by whose good and discreet government, the Greeke empire before brought low and almost to nought by the Latines, began againe to gather strength and to flourish both in Asia and some little part of Europ also. Of him are reported many notable matters, which as impertinent to our purpose I could willingly passe ouer. were I not by the worthy remembrance of one of them staid a while by the way.

in toacherth Marcejina.

This noble and famous Emperour having long lamented the death of the faire Empresse Irene his first wife, at last married another young Lady, the fister of Manfred King of Sicilie. # called anne, with whom among ft other honourable and beautifull dames, fent by the King her brother for the acompanying of her to Constantinople, was one Marcefina, a rare paragona of such a feature as if nature had in her meant to bestow her greatest skil. From whose mouth alwaies flowed a fountaine of most fugred words, and out of her eyes issued (as it were) nets to intangle the amorous in yoon this fo faire an object, the Emperor not fearing further harme. took pleafure oftentimes to feed his eyes, untill that at length caught with her looks, he had loft his liberty, and was of a great Emperor cocome her thrall, in fuch fort, as that in comparifon of her he feemed little or nothing to regard the yong Empresse his wife, but so far doated vpon her, that he suffered her to be attired and honored with the same attire and honour that the Empresse was her selfe whom the now so far exceeded both in grace and favour with the 1 Emperor, and honor of the people, as that she almost alone enjoyed the same, without regard of her vnto whom it was of more right due. Whilf the thus alone triumpheth, at length it fortuned that the in all her glory, attended vpon with most of the gallants of the court, and fome of the Emperors guard, would need go (whether for her deuotion or for her recreation. I know not) to visit the monastery and fair church, which Blemmydes (a noble man of great renowne, both for his integrity of life, and learning) had of his own coft and charges but lately built in the country, where he together with his monks, as men weary of the world, lived a deuout and solitary contemplative life, after the manner of that time, with the great good opinion of the people in generall. This Blemmydes was afterward for his vpright life & profound learning chosen Patriarch of Constantinople: which great honor, next to the Emperor him-Marcefina the felfe, he refuled, contenting himselfe with his cel. Marcefina comming thither in great pomp, subme fluit out and thinking to have entred the church, had the doores shut against her by the Monks, before of the Church. commanded fo to do by Blemmydes their founder: and fo was to her great difgrace kept out. For that deuout man deemed it a great impiety, to fuffer that so wicked and shamelesse a woman, against whom he had most sharply both spoken and written, with her prophane and wieked feet to tread upon the facred pauement of his church. She inraged with this indignitie, hardly by so proud a woman to be with patience disgested, and prickt forward by her flattering followers also, returning to the court, grieuously complained thereof vnto the emperor, stirring him up by all means she could to avenge the same, persuading him to have bin therein himselse disgraced. Whereunto also were joyned the hard speeches of her pickthanke fa- L uorites, who to curry fauor, spared not as it were to put oyle vnto the fire, for the stirring vp of the Emperor to reuenge. Who with fo great a complaint nothing moued to wrath, but struck as it were to the heart with a remorfe of conscience, and oppressed with heavinesse, with tears running down his cheeks, and fetching a deep figh, faid, Why prouoke you me to punish so deuout and just a man? Whereas if I would my (elfe have lived without reproch and infamy, I should have kept my imperiall majesty unpolluted or stained. But now sith I my selfe have been the cause both of mine owne diffrace, and of empires I may thanke mine owne deferts it of fuch eaill feed as I have fowne, I now reap alle an enill hirneft.

Theodorus

After the death of this good Emperour, Theodorus his sonne, borne the first yeare of his fathere reigne, being then about three and thirty yeares old, was by the generall confent of the M people faluted Emperor in his stead:who in the beginning af his empire renewed the league which his farher had made with Iathatines the Turkish Sultan: & so having provided for the security of his affairs in Asia, he with a puissant army passed ouer the street of Hellespontus, into Europe, to appeale the troubles there raifed in Macedonia and Thracia, by the King

of Bulgaria his brother in law, and Michael Angelus the Despot of Thessalia; who voon the death of the old Emperor began to spoile those countries, not without hope at length to have joyned them vnto their own : by whole comming they were for all that disappointed of their purpose, and glad to sue to him for peace. But whilest he was there busied, he was advertised by letters from Nice, that Michael Paleologus, whom he had left their gouernor in his absence, was fecretly fled vnto the Turks: with which newes he was not a little troubled. The cause of whose flight, as Paleologus himselfe gaue it out, was, for that he perceived himselfe divers waies by many his enemies brought into difgrace, and the Emperors cares fo filled with their odious complaints, so cunningly framed against him, as that they were not easily or in short time to be refelled; and therfore fearing in the Emperors heavy displeasure to be suddenly taken away, to have willingly gone into exile, if so happily he might sauchis life from the

malice of them that fought after it.

At his comming to I conium, he found lat hatines the Sultan making great preparation against the Tartars; who having driven the Turks out of Persia and other the far Easterne countries. (as is before declared) and running still on, did with their continuall incursions spoile a great part of their territories in the leffer Asia also, and now lay at Axara, a towne not far off from Iconium:against whom the Sultan now making the greatest preparation he could, gladly welcommed Paleologus, whom he knew to be a right valiant and worthy captain, commending to his charge the leading of certaine bands of Greekes, whom he had retained to serue him in those wars, as he had others of the Latines, under the conduct of Boniface Moline a Nobleman C of Venice: and so having put all things in readinesse, and strengthned with these forrein supplies of the Greekes and Latines, fet forward against his enemies the Tartars: who at the first fight of the strange ensignes and foldiers were much dismaied, fearing some greater force had bin come to the aid of the Turks neverthelesse, joining with them in battel, had with them at the first a most terrible and bloudy conslict, wherein that part of the army that stood against Paleologue and his Greeks, was put to the worfe, to the great discomfiture of the Tartars, being euen vpon the point to have fled, had not one of the greatest Commanders in the Turks army. and a nigh kinfman of the Sultans, for an old grudge that he bare vnto the Sultan, with all his regiment, in the heat of the battell revolted vnto the Tartars; whereby the fortune of the battel was in a moment as it were quite altred, they which but now were about to have fled, fighting like lyons, and they that were victors now glad to turne their backs & fly:in which flight a great number of the Turks fell, the fierce Tartars most eagerly pursuing them. Paleologus, with the Generall of the Turks, hardly chased by the Tartars, and glad every houre to make a stand, and to fight for their lives, with much adoe, after many daies slight recovered a castle of the Generals, neere vnto Calfamona, and so saued themselues. The Tartars after this so great a victory (wherein they had broken the whole strength of the Turks, and brought in hazard the whole state of their kingdome) without resistance forraged all the countries and prouinces subject vnto the Turkish Sultan, making spoile of whatsoeuer they light vpon: insomuch that the Sultan discouraged, and having now no strength left to oppose against them, fled vnto the Greeke Emperor Theodorus for aid, who most honourably entertained him, with E all his traine, and comforted him with such small aid as he thought good then to spare him : which for his more fafety he fent home with him, under the leading of Ifaacius Ducas, fyrnamed Murt Zuffe, a man in great credit with him. In recompence of which kindnesse, the Sultan gauevnto the Emperor the city of Laodicea, whereinto he presently put a strong garrison: neuerthelesse, it was not long before it fell againe into the hands of the Turks, being a place not to be holden by the Greeks. Yet for all this, the Sultan finding himselfe stil too weak to withstand the continual inuasions of the Tartars, and weary of the harmes he dayly sustained, by the aduice of his chiefe counsellors made a league with them, yeelding to pay them a certaine yerely tribute, thereby to redeeme his peace. From which time the Tartars accounted of the Turks as of their tributaries and vallals.

Not long after this, Michael Paleologies was by the Emperors kind and gratious letters called home; with his faithfull promise also before given for his security: who before his return bound himselse also by solemne oath, to be vnto the Emperour and his sonne alwaies loyall, and from thenceforth neuer to leeke after the Empire, or give cause of new suspect for such matters as he had beene before charged with: but for euer to yeeld vnto the Emperour, his

fon or other his successors in the Empire, his dutifull obedience and fidelitie. Vpon which conditions he was again made great Constable, and so received into the Emperors savor, and

The death of Theodorus the Gicikemperor.

lived the rest of his reign in great honor and credit with him. Now Theodorns the Emperor having reigned 3 years, fell fick and died, leaving behind him his fon John, then but a child of 6 years old, to succeed him in his empire: whom he vpon his death bed, together with the empire, commended to Arfenius the Patriark, and one George Mu. zalo his faithfull counsellor, as to his trusty tutors, to see him safely brought vp, and the Em. pire well and peaceably gouerned. This Muzale was a man of mean parentage, but for his familiar acquaintance and civil behavior, of a child brought vp in the court with the Emperor as his play fellow: with whom he growing up, so framed himselfe to his maners and disposition on that he alone was to him in flead of all, itill at hand, ready to fay or do what focuer might H be gratious or pleafing to the Emperor. And the elder they grew, fo increased this their mu. tual affection and loue: in such fort, that with him now Emperor, he was of all others in greatest fauor & authority, a wary observer of his delights, a ready minister of his affairs, & faithful partaker of his fecrets: for which he was in short time promoted vnto the greatest honors of the court, and honorably maried to one of the Emperors nigh kinfwomen; and now at his death, by his last will, with the reuerend Patriark appointed tutor to the yong emperour and his two yong fifters. And for more affurance therof, a folemn oath of obedience to the yong Prince as emperor and vnto them as his tutors, was exacted of all forts of men, both high and low, of what condition socuer; and that not once, but first a little before the Emperours death, and again after he was now dead: for many of the nobilitie honorably descended, seeing the 1 Ensy in Court. Sudden change of Muzalo's fortune, amongst themselves murmured thereat, as grieving at his preferment, seeing there were many among them, to whom both the tuition of the yong Emperor and administration of the empire of better right appertained, seeing they were both neerer of kin to the Emperor, and fitter (as they thought) for fo great a charge than was My-Talo, whom (as they faid) they had many causes both to contemn and hate: for, beside that he was not honorably born, and had served the late emperor Theodore as the minister of his wrath against some of the nobility (causes sufficient for the peoples hatred) if he should now also in to great authoritie affect the empire, it was by his malicious enemies vainly doubted, that he would not spare to commit any maner of villany for the effecting of his inordinat defire. Of all which MuZalo was not ignorant, a man at all other times of a most quick apprehension for & fuch matters, but as then especially, his wits being awaked with these so great motiues and dangers. Wherfore speedily calling together all the nobility into the court, hee welcommed them one by one, and curteoufly discoursing with them, offred to discharge himselse both of the administration of the Empire, and tuition of the yong Emperor, & willingly to yeeld the fame to any one of them, whom the rest should think fittest for so great a charge. Which although they all with one consent as it were refused, saying, That hee of all others was to bee preferred, vnto whom the Emperor, lord both of the empire and the child, had committed the fame:yet MuZalo erneftly requested the contrary, and ftifly withstood their defire, wishing indeed rather to have led a quiet privat life in securitie, than to have bin so overcharged, not so much for doubt of the enuy then arifing, as for fear of some great danger therof to ensue. But L would he, would he not, remedy there was none, but that as the late emperor had appointed, so must be take the charge vpon him. And now was every one, as well the nobility as the inferior fort, again with greater folemnity than before, the third time sworne, to their vtmost power to defend the yong emperor in his empire, and MuZalo in the tuition of him, and administration of the affairs of state, and faithfully to yeeld vnto them both all due honour and obedience: which if they should fail religiously to perform, they wished to themselves every man, and to all theirs, a shamefull end and destruction. Yet notwithstanding all this solemn swearing, mixt most times with much forswearing, there was not fully 9 daies past, but that certain of the chief nobility, forgetfull or els carelesse of their Oath, and full of enuy, seldom satisfied but with bloud, conspired the vnworthy death of Muzalo the Protector both of the Emperor M and the Empire. The ninth day appointed for the funerall of the Emperor was now come; at which time were met together at Sosandra (an Abbey by himselse built in the honor of the Virgin Mary at Magnesia) many great Ladies and grave Matrons, to mourne as the manner was; all the great Princes of the Nobility, and among them the conspirators also: thither re-

paired

paired also a number of foldiers prepared for the slaughter, with an infinit number of the common people, as at fuch folemnities is viuall. But what needs many words? whileft the Hymnswere yet in finging, and the obsequies performing the souldiers as before instructed. fuddenly breaking into the Church with their drawn fwords in their hands, flew MuZalo (then Muzalo traitefled to the altar for refuge) with his two brethren Andronicus & Theodorus, both men of great in the church. account, and divers others appointed for the flaughter. So the matrons & the rest of the multitude breaking off their mourning, and for fear thronging out one in anothers necke, fled as fast as they could, some one way, some another, as they thought for their best safety. But the Priests and Monks thinking to have done the like, were by the imperious fouldiers again inforced into the church, where tumbling one ouer another, as thronging in with great force B and violence, and scarse able to stand by reason of the slipperines of the bloud there shed vpon the pauement, they in great fear made an end of those bloudy obsequies. This outrage appealed, Arfenius the Patriarch and only Tutor of the yong Emperour now left, was therewith yet much troubled, as with a thing dangerous both to the person of the yong Prince, & peace of the state: but what good course to take therein he could not tell; for as hee was a man for his learning and integritie of life not inferior to the best, so in matters of state he was as far to feek. As it commonly hapneth, the contemplative man buried in his meditations, to be vnfit for temporall government: wheras he that should perform both, must to his rare vertues and great learning join a civill conversation, with great experience in worldly affairs, not to bee learned but by great and long practife. This reuerend father (of no great reach, yet wishing C all wel) calling together the nobility, confulted with them what were best to be done for the gouernment both of the yong Emperor and the empire, now that Muzalowas dead:not confidering in the mean time, who they were with whom he consulted, or, That counsel grounded vpon no wife forefight or approued experience, was more dangerous to him whom he would

have provided for, than all the enemies murthering swords, as shortly after appeared.

Among others of the nobility called to counce! was Michael Paleologus (of whom we have loves additionable). before spoken) much superior to the rest, as descended from the Imperials house of the Comneni, a man of a cheerfull countenance, gratious and curteous, and withall exceeding bountifull and liberall, wherby he easily won the hearts of all men in generall, but especially of the Colenels, Captains, and other martial men commanders in the army: of whose aspiring to the empire, many presages and common rumors (not alwaies vain) had formerly passed also, to the mooning of many; yea the Patriark himfelfe, not confidering his hauty and aspiring nature, made no leffe account of him than did the rest, but voon an especial fauor, committed to his only trust the keys of the common treasure, at such time as mony was to be deliuered out for paiment of the armies, or other like great occasions of the state; the most effectual meanes for the furtherance of his secret practises, and the readiest way to effect that which hee had so long before plotted: for having in his fingring such a masse of treasure, as he might wel have wished, but neuer reasonably hoped for, he poured it out as it were by bushels, among the nobilitie and martial men, and such others as he thought were able to do most with the people; amongst whom were many of the Clergy also. Of which his fauorits were made many mee-E tings, and by them was the Patriarch continually solicited, but yet in general terms, without delay (according to the necessitie of the time) to take order for the good government of the state, which now as a great ship in the midst of the sea without a master, was (as they said) in danger to perish, and being once lost, was not again to be recoursed. At which time also the name of Paleologus was in every mans mouth, as the only man for his wifdom and experience fit to take vpon him the charge and government of the Empire vntil the yong Emperor were come to age. Vnto which common good liking the Patriarch also (seeing no more, or peraduenture not so much as the rest) gaue his consent; and so without longer stay, to the great content both of the nobilitie and people in generall, made him Gouernor of the empire, and Tutor to the yong Emperor, wanting nothing now of an Emperor himselfe, more than the ti-F tle and Imperial ornaments. This was the first step whereby the aspiring man (twice before in diffrace with the two late Emperors, John Ducas and his fon Theodorus) mounted at last to the Empire.

It was not many days after but that his fauorits held another councel, wherein it was alledged, That it was not feemly for him that was Tutor vnto the Emperour, Gouernor of the state L 2

and empire, and to give audience vnto the Embassadors of forrein Nations, to want the honour next vnto the Emperor, as well for the magnificence of the state, as for the credit of his place. Whereupon he was both by the Patriarch and the yong Emperor honored with the title of the Defpot, another step vnto the Empire. But what contentment find the Ambirious even in the greatest honours, so long as there is one above them ? Little fure, or none at 111, more than that it ferueth them to step at next vnto the highest : as did this new made Despot, who was shortly after by certain of the Nobility his great Fauour its, neere vnto Magnefia, with the great applause of the people, hoised up and saluted Emperor. Whereof Arismust be Patriarch hearing, was therewith much troubled, as fearing what would become of the youg childe the right heir of the Empire. And first he was about to have excommunicated as well him that was made Emperor, as them that had fo made him. But afterward changing his purpose, for fear of greater troubles, he thought it better, by solemne Oath to binde both him and the rest, that they should not seek after the life of the Child, or by any force or colour go about to depriue him of the Empire; which was fo done. Yet it was not a ful moneth after, but that even he that had so great a care of the yong child, and so provided for his Michael Valto, fafety, (perfuaded by them of the Nobility and Clergy) with his own hands, and all the acemperor by Ar. customed ceremonies, set the Imperiall Crown vpon this V surpers head, yet not as vpon him entire that should still enjoy the empire, but as voon a man according to the present necessity of the time and flate, thought fittest for fo great a charge vntill the yong Child came to age; vnto whom then he was to give place and refigne the empire. All which being by more solemne oath than before confirmed, good news (as the certain fign of his fortunat gouernment) were brought vnto him, of a great victory obtained by his captains against Michael Angelus despot of Ætolia and Epirus; who having maried the late Emperors daughter, and hearing of his death, with the troubles in Asia, aided by the King of Sicily and the Prince of Peloponesus and Achaia his fon in law, had thought in that hurly and perturbation of the state, to have taken to himselse the greatest part of the Emperors Territories in Macedonia and Thracia; and for the same purpose was with a great Army entred into them, burning and spoiling the country before him : wherof Michael Paleologus (then but newly made Despot) understanding, fent his brother Iohn with some other his best captains, with a great army against him, by whom he with his Complices were put to the worfe, and not without great loffe inforced to retyre: the joyfull newes whereof he received even as he was crowned. Which was shortly K after confirmed by the comming of the great Commanders themselves, bringing with them the Prince of Peloponesus and Achaia, by them taken prisoner; who for his ransome was afterwards glad to giue vnto the Emperor Paleologus, Monembasia, Main, and Sparta, three of the best cities of Peloponesus: whereinto he put strong garisons under the command of Conflantinus his brother by the mothers fide, a right valiant captain : by whose good seruice, and the commodious scituation of the places, hee gained divers other townes and Ciries, and at length the greatest part of Peloponesus, out of the hands of the Latines. For the vtter rooting out of whom, he shortly after with a great army passed ouer into Thracia, with purpose (as was thought) to have besieged Constantinople; but finding it to be a matter of more difficultie than was before supposed, he left that, and laid siege to the castle of Pera ouer against L it on the other side of the hauen, in hope by winning of that castle to haue become master alfoof the towne; where he was notably repulsed, and inforced with losse to retyre. So rising with his army, he fortified divers castles and strong holds in the country about Constantino. ple, and putting into them strong garrifons, charged them with continual incursions, to trouble the Constantinopolitans, and to cut them so short (if it were possible) as that they should not dare to look out at the gates of their city. Which they fo well performed, that in short time the Latines in the city were driven to such extremity, that for want of wood they were fain to burn many of the fairest houses in the city, in stead of fuel. Which done, he returned again to Nice, the chief feat of the Greeke Emperors euer fince that Constantinople was ta-

Now reigned in Constantinople the Latine Emperor Baldwin the second (as is before deelared) a man of smal courage and lesse power, and therefore not much regarded either of the Greeks or Latines: who for the maintenance of his state was glad to sell the publique Ornaments of the City, and to pawn his fon vnto the Bruges merchants for money; by whom he was left at Venice to be brought vo twhich gaue occasion for some writers to report, That he

was pawned unto the Venetians. About this time Mange the great Cham of Tartary, stirred by Aitonian the Armenian King, 1260 (by whose persuasion he had also received the Christian Religion) sent his brother Haden Hades the Tarwith an exceeding great Army against the Turks and Sarasins in Syria and the land of Pale-tarsent with an exceeding great Army against the Turks and Sarasins in Syria and the land of Pale-tarsent of the Chailling State Army and Sarasins in Syria and the land of Pale-tarsent of the Sarasins in Syria and the land of Pale-tarsent of the Sarasins in Syria and the land of Pale-tarsent of the Sarasins in Syria and the land of Pale-tarsent of the Sarasins in Syria and the land of Pale-tarsent of the Sarasins in Syria and the land of Pale-tarsent of the Sarasins in Syria and the land of Pale-tarsent of the Sarasins in Syria and the land of Pale-tarsent of the Sarasins in Syria and the land of Pale-tarsent of the Sarasins in Syria and the land of Pale-tarsent of the Sarasins in Syria and the land of Pale-tarsent of the Sarasins in Syria and the land of Pale-tarsent of the Sarasins in Syria and the land of Pale-tarsent of the Sarasins in Syria and the land of Pale-tarsent of the Sarasins in Syria and the land of Pale-tarsent of the Sarasins in Syria and the land of Pale-tarsent of the Sarasins in Syria and the land of Pale-tarsent of the Sarasins in Syria and the land of Pale-tarsent of the Sarasins in Syria and the land of Pale-tarsent of the Sarasins in Syria and stine. This Hadlon (converted also to the Christian faith by his wife) setting forward with a gainst the world of people following him, in the space of six moneths ouer ran all Persia with the countries adjoyning, excepting one ftrong place in the mountains (which some say was Samarchand, afterward the royal feat of the great terror of the world, the mighty Tamerlane) which besieged by ten thousand horsemen by him appointed for that purpose, and so continued by the space of seven and twenty years after, was then at length (as Aiten himselfe writeth) yeelded by the defendants, only for want of cloaths to couer their nakednesse. Haalon (in whose Army those ten thousand lost behind were not missing) marching on, and as a violent tempest bearing all down before him) entred at length into Affyria, and there layd fiege to the great city of Babylon, then the Seat of the great Calyph; whom all the Mahometane Princes honoured aboue all others, as the true successor of their great Prophet Mahamet, and receiued from his mouth the interpretation of their Law as most divine Oracles. Which great City Haalon won, and putting to fword at he found therin, men, women and children, with the spoil therof and the rich treasures of the Calyph inriched his foldiers. The Caliph himselse (referued for that purpose) he commanded to be set in the midst of the infinite Treasure which he and his predecessors had most conetously heaped up together, and that hee should of that gold, filuer, and pretious stones, take what it pleased him to eat; saying by way of derision, that so gainfull a guest should be sed with nothing but things of greatest price, whereof hee willed him to make no spare. In which order the couetous wretch kept for certain dayes, miferably died with hunger in the middest of those things whereof he thought he should never haue had enough : which though they were in value great, and with care layd together, yet served they him not now to suffice nature, best contented with a little. Babylon thus facked and almost rased, the Tartar marching on thorow Mesopotamia, took the City Rhoais: where ditin the Armenian King, and author of this the Tartars expedition, came to him with twe lue thousand horsemen and forty thousand foot, as reporteth Aiten the Armenian Kings Nephew then there present. So entring into Syria, he in few dayes took Aleppo, which Alappo vised Towns hee facked and rafed, in the yeare of our Lord 1260 : with divers other firing towns by the Tariar. sometime belonging unto the kingdom of Antioch. Then was one Malacnefar Sultan of Damasco, commanding over all Syria and the land of Palestine who terrified with the losse of his Cities, and the feare of further danger, with his wife and children came and humbled himselse before the Tartar Prince, in hope so to have faued to himselse some good part of his Kingdom:wherin he was much deceived, being (as some say) caried away afar off into exile, because he should not hinder the Tartars further proceedings. Or as others report (and haply with more probabilitie) being by him detained as his prisoner, and afterwards to the terror of his fon, cut in pieces in his fight under the walls of Damasco, after that it had in vaine bin twice affaulted by the Tartars. Which strong City for all that, hee afterwards tooke by namelto went strong hand, and sacked it, and by the persuasion of his Wise, ouesthrew all the Mahometan Temples, as he had before done in every place where he came. But purposing to have gon on forward to Ierufalem, and to have conquered the whole land of Paleftine, newes was brought him of the death of his brother Mango the great Cham. Whermpon he stayd his journy, and

fix years. Thus by the Tartars was the Kingdom of the Turks at Damasco ouerthrown. At which time the broken affairs of the Christians in Syria and the land of Palestine might easily haue bin repaired, and those two goodly kingdomes againe restored vnto the Christian Commonwealth, had the Christian Princes of the West then in time put to their helping hand on the one fide, as did the Tartarson the other. But they then at fatall discord among themselvies, and busied with their Wardat home, teo flip that so fair an opportunity, the like wherof they feldom or neger had fince. Haalon the Tartar Prince, in token of his good will towards the Christians and their affairs; at his departure from Damasco lest his some Abiga there with

returned back again, in hope of that great Empire, having in this expedition spent almost

city: and further commanded, that his name for one year next following, in all folemn pray. 6 ers and hymns of thanking juing, should be joined with the name of the emperor himself. And vernot thinking to have done him honour enough, caused his lively image afterward to be most curiously made, & as a trophy to be set vpon a fair marble pillar before the great church of the holy Apostles, in perpetual remembrance of him and that he had don for the deliner ry of his Country; which thortly after ouerthrown by an earthquake, was by his fon againe

Now was this great and famous city, somtime the beauty of the world, by these strange and fatall mutations wonderfully defaced, and brought to great defolation. In every place was to be feen great heaps, or rather (to fay the truth) great hills of rubbish, the eternal witnesses of the ruin therof: the houses stood, some quite fallen down, some ready to follow after, & some H other great and stately buildings now the small reliques of great fires: for the chiefe beauty therol was before, at fuch time as the Latins took it, most defaced with fire who all the time they had it ceased not night and day to destroy some part or other of it, as if they had known they thould not long keep it. Neither did this last fire, raised by the Greeks themselves to ter. rifie the Latins, a little deform it: for which cause the Emperors chief care now was to clense the city, in best fort he could to reform fo great a confusion of things, not to be all at once a. mended: first beginning with the Churches, which ruinous or ready to fall he repaired; and next to that, filled the empty houses with new inhabitants. And albeit the chiefe of the La. tines were together with the emperor fled and gon, yet was the most part of the artificers and tradesmen in the city, Venetians and them of Pisa mingled together; vnto whom also to join 1 the Genoa's, and so to fill the city with Latines, he thought it not altogether safe, although that by them he reaped great profit: wherfore he affigued to them the city of Galatia, now called Pera, on the other fide of the hauen, for them to inhabit, granting them great priviledges, and enery of those companies to be gouerned by a Consul or potestate of their own. As for the Imperial city it felfe, he stored it as neer as he could with natural Greeks born.

Palcolegus jea-

Now although all things went as Paleologus the Emperor could himselfe have wished, yet could he not relt fo contented, for fear lest those which now did eat their own hearts, and with great griefe smouldred their anger, should at length as the rightfull heires of the Empire by him vsurped, break out into open force, and so breed him great troubles, yea and perhaps work his confusion. For such is the tormenting state of vsurping Tyrants, neuer to thinke them- K felues fafe fo long as any one liueth whom they may suspect. Wherfore at once to rid himselfe of this seare, he thought it best so to dispose of the children of the late Emperour Theoderns Lascaris, as that he should not need of them to stand in doubt. To take them out of the way, be fides that it was a thing odious, he faw it likewife to be vnto him dangerous; Mary and Theodora (two of the eldest daughters) being before by their father maried to two great Princes (the Despot of Epirus and the Prince of Bulgaria) with whom he had before much to do, and of them yet flood in some doubt; but these were safe enough out of his reach. Other two yonger fifters there were in his cuftody, Theodora and Irene, with their brother Iohn, the onely heir of the Empire: Theodora he maried to one Belicurt a gentleman of Peloponesus; and Irene to one l'igintimilio of Genoa: both Latines, men of no great birth or power, such as he needed L not to stand in doubt of. These two Ladies, the daughters of so great an Emperour as was Theodor, thus basely bestowed there remained only their brother Iohn sole heir of the empire, then but ten years old, whom Palcologus long before, euen in the beginning of his reigne, had fent vnto Magnesia, there to be safely kept far off from the court, for fear lest in his right and quarrell some discontented persons desirous of innovation, should now begin some new stirs which might bee dangerous vnto his estate. Which indignitie done vnto the yong Prince, Arsenius the Patriarch (put in trust by his father for the bringing of him vp) took in so cuil part, that he forfook the Court with all his Ecclefiasticall dignity, and as a man weary of the world, retyred himselfe vnto a little Monastery of Pascasins in the country, there to spend the remainder of his dayes. From whence for all that, he was after the taking of Constantinople M from the Latines, almost against his will drawn thither by Paleologus the Emperor, and made Patriarch therof, there together with fo great an honour to find his greater discontent. For Palcologue the Viurper, altogether vimindfull of his faith fo folemnly before given for the fafety and preferuation of the yong Prince, and the restoring vnto him of his Empire; and

now fully resoluted to establish to him and his posteritie the sourcaignty of so great an Em-Paleologies canpire, how societ it was got, caused the yong Princes eyes most cruelly to be pur out: the viual Emperories so practile of the Tyrants of the East vpon such as they are loth or feare to kill, and yet would be put out. make them vnfit for gouernment. Of which barbarous cruelty his fifter Theodora (maried to Constantinus Prince of Bulgaria) hearing, ceased not with tears and prayers, and all other Womanly perfuafions, to stir vp her husband in reuenge thereof. Whereunto also Inthatines the Turks Sultan gaue no finall furtherance; who weary of exile, and to be fo into a corner confined as into a prison from whence he might not start; by secret messengers intreated the Bulgarian Prince to make war vpon the viurping Emperor: promiting him a great fum of mony, if by his help he might recour his former libertie. Wherwith he the rather moued, with a great power of his own, and aboue twenty thousand Tartars which then lay by the riner Ister. fuddenly brake into the Emperours territories, and in shorter time than was to have beene thought, ouer ran all the Countrey of Thracia, euen vnto the fea fide, leaving neither man nor beaft in all the Countrey as hee went : in good hope also to have by the way surprised the Emperor himselfe, even then returning from his Wars against the Despot in Thessaly. Who hearing of his freedy comming, beeing govento the fea fide, and having no way left to have escaped by land) (hipped himselse into a Galley of the Latines, which with another her confort bound for Constantinople, by good hap put in there for to water, and so within two days after arrived in sasety at the Imperiall City. Thus disappointed of the Emperour, all his care was for the deliuery of the Turks Sultan. Wherfore marching in halt to Ænum, he fo terrified the Citisens with his comming, that they without further delay deliuered him into his hands, that they might therby redeem their owne peace. In his returne you might haue feen the Souldiers, especially the Tartars, driving before them infinit numbers both of men and Cattel, in such sort as that in the open Countrey of Thrace for a space was hardly to bee seen either Countryman or beast, it was so clean swept both of inhabitants and likewise of Lathatines the Sultan by the Tartars caried ouer Ister, and so by them set at liberty, shortly Jathatines di-

the Turks themselues report) the one called Mesot, the son of Kei-Cubades, and the other Kei-Cubades the fon of Ferancine, born also of the Sel Quecian Family, as were all the other Turks Sultans; but how neer in bloud they were vnto the late Sultan Lathatines they make no mention. Betwixt which two as his Vassals, Gazan the great Tartar Chan (bywhom they were so preserred) for the paiment of a yearly tribute divided the Turks Kingdom; apportioning vnto Mefoot the Cities of Amida, in antient time called Amifus, and Aminfus, in Galatia; Melatia, otherwise called Meletine, in the lesser Armenia; Siuaste, in antient time Sebastia, and Harbarie, before Satabria, both in Cappadocia, with all the Countrey about them. And vnto Kei-Cubades, Iconium the antient feat of the Turkish Sultans, with all Rumilia Assatica, or the Countries of the lesser Asia alongst the sea Coast: Which these two Princes held as the Tartars Tributaries, as had the late Sultan Iathatines before them, vntill

fuch time as he was by the same Tartars again expulsed. So that the Turks kingdom, which E had of long time formerly flourished in the SelZuccian Family, in Persia, Syria, Palestine, and Ægypt, were quite ouerthrown by the Mamalukes and the Tartars (as is before declared) and now brought under foot in the leffer Afia likewife, where only refled all the hope of that Nation, was now at a low cbbe, divided betwixt two weak Princes reigning but at the devo-

tion of the Tartar Chan. In which confusion of the Turkish Empire, so rent, not only diucis men of great power and authority mongst them, shared vnto themselnes, some one corner of the declining kingdome, and some another; but many of the obscure and basest people also, bearing with them nothing but their bowes and arrowes, tooke the strait passages of the mountaines, and from thence with their dayly incursions, did much harme in the coun-

tries of the Christians joyning voon them: which was no great matter for them to doe, the garrifons which were wont to defend the same, beeing for want of pay quite disbanded, and the Castles vpon the frontiers by them abandoned; which at the first, as a thing of small importance neglected, was at length vnto the Greekes a great cause of the ruine and decay

of the greatest part of their estate in Asia. These mischieses vnregarded, grew dayly more and more, the Turks still gaining upon the Greekes what they lost vinto the Tartars. Whose

after died. In whose kingdom succeeded not his son Melick (as some write) but two others (as "the

inuations (the glory of the kingdom only excepted) was not fo hurtfull to them, as the cause G of their much greater felicitie afterwards. At length it fortuned that a great power of these aduenturous Turks meeting together in Paphlagonia, were about to have invaded the territorics of the Christians; against whom Michael Paleologus the Emperor fent out a strong and puissant army to stay their further comming on, lest breaking in that way, they should without refiftance at their pleafure forrage the country before them. Which army conducted by vuskilful captains, incountring with the Turks, was by them in a great battel ouerthrown and etterly defeated, few or none of all that great multitude escaping for whilst the Greeks vnad. uifedly purfued the Turks, retyring of purpose before them, they were by them drawne into the danger of a great power lying in ambush for them, and so intrapped, were slain with an exceeding great flaughter. After which fo great a victory (the beginning of the mifery of the H Christians in the lesser Asia) the Turks without let or stay ouer ran all the country vnto the river Sangarius, upon the banks wherof the Greek Emperor was glad to fortifie divers towns and forts to keep them out of Bithynia. Neuerthelesse they in short time after subdued all the countries from Pontus and Galatia, vnto the Lycian and Carian sea, and the river Eurymedon, which they divided among them into divers Toparchies; little or nothing acknowledging the fourraigntic either of Mefoot or Kei-Cubades.

Whilst the Turks in the lesser Asia thus win from the Christians on the one side, and lose to the Tartars on the other, many an hard conflict in the mean time passed betwixt the Æ. gyptian Sultans with their Mamalukes, and the Tartars, for the fourrainty of Syria: the poor remainder of the Christians all that while there in doubt both of the one and the other; from I whom and from the Armenians (then also much insested with the Mamalukes) divers Embaffedors were fent unto the Pope and the Christian Princes of the West, to craue their ayd and help in that their hard estate. Whose prayers little prevailing with the rest, yet so mooued Lewis the French king, and Henry the third then reigning in England, that they both promised them aid. Whereupon Lewis a man of great deuotion, and alwaics forward in that sernice against the Insidels, took voon him the Crosse, the cognisance of the sacred War; caufing his three fons, Philip that succeeded him in the kingdome, (syrnamed the Faire) Peter County of Alanson and tohn County of Nevers, syrnamed Triftan (for that his mother was in her greatest heavinesse for the taking of her husband, delivered of him in Egypt) and most of the Nobilitie of France to do the like. Vnto whom also Theobald King of Navar his K fon in Law, Alphonfus his brother, and Guido Earl of Flanders, joined them felues. And fo hauting put all things in readine see, took his way to Marseilles, and from thence embarking himselse withhis Army in the Genoa ships hired for that purpose, set forward the first day of 1 2.70 March, in the year 1270. But being at sea, he was by force of weather constrained to land, in Carthage befi. Sardinia, and there to stay a while. Departing thence, he at length arrived at Carthage, the gedby him desired: where in the entrance of the hauen he surprised certain of the Enemies thips; but landing his men, and affaulting the town, he was notably repulsed. This is not that antient, great, and famous City, which fomtime stroug with the proud Mistres of the World for soueraigntie, but another built long after in the ruines, or at least not far from the ruines of the fame. In the besieging wherof the Frenchmen found such resistance, as wel put them L in remembrance of the antient glory of the Carthaginians. One day it hapned as the king lay thus at the fiege, that the defendants made a great and fierce fally out vpon the Frenchmen; who before commanded fo to doe, by little and little retyred, to draw their enemies further on. Betwixtwhom and the City the Constable with a great power comming and charging them behinde, and they which were before retyred, now flanding close vnto them, they were on both fides hardly befet; who for all that, as became valiant men, worthily defended themselucs, and made there a great fight, though not without extream perill. Which they in the City beholding, gaue out a most hideous and pittious cry, a certaine signe of their hard estate within; astonying with the suddennesse thereof both their friends and enemies. But whilest they of the Towne betwirt hope and despair stood thus beholding the fight at land, M the French men by sea affaulting a Bulwarke on that side of the Towne, tooke it without resistance. Which so dismayed them without, that they forthwith began to flie; of whom the greatest part easting away their weapons, were by the Kings commandment receiued vnto mercy. And they likewise of the Town vpon promise of their liues, yeelded the

fame vnto the King. Carthage thus won, the King layd fiege vnto Tunes, the chiefe City of that Kingdom, being not far off. Where by the way he was encountred by the King of that Countrey, who having there loft ten thousand of his Moores, betook himselfe to flight with the rest. Who thus ouerthrowne, resolued no more to tempt fortune, but to keepe himselse fase within the walls of his city, if happely so he might (as it oftentimes falleth out) more weaken his enemies by lying still and protracting the time, than by open force and valour. Which their purpose King Lews perceining, resolued not to stir from thence untill that hee were become mafter of the City, which as it feemed could not hold out for want of victuals, confidering the multitude of people that were got into it. Neuerthelesse thus besieged both by fea and land, and fo streitly hemmed in on every fide, as that no reliefe could possibly bee brought ento it, yet held it out by the space of fix moneths. After which time, wants dayly more and more encreasing amongst the besieged, Embassadors were sent out to the King, to intreat with him of peace. But whilest these Embassadors go to and fro, and reason upon the capitulations of the defired peace, behold, a great and furious plague arose in the French Camp, which began to cut them down by heaps: There died Iohn Triftan County of Nevers. the Kings yongest sonne, born in the first expedition that the faid King his father made into the Holy land, even at fuch time as he was taken prisoner; which Triffan died the twenty fift day of August, in the year of our Lord 12 70. The good King having scarsely performed the obsequies of his son, fell sick of the bloudy flix, whereof he there shortly after died also. About which time arrived there Charles King of Sicilie, the French Kings brother, with a great number of fresh soldiers; whose comming somwhat lightned the Frenchmens hearts (heauy for the death of their King) and daunted the Moores, before brag of the same. Shortly after whom arrived therealfo Prince Edward, King Henry the third his eldest fon; who travelling thorow France, and taking (hipping at Aquesmort, not far from Marseilles, was now in ten dayes with a braue company of English men come to Tunes; and there of the other Christian Princes, namely of Philip the French King (his father Lewis being now dead) of Charles King of Sicilie, and of the two Kings of Navar and Arragon, joyfully received. But these princes had a little before his arrivall concluded a peace with the Moores King and the Infidels, vpon condition that he should pay a yearly tribute of forty thousand Crownes vnto the King of Sicilie, and to suffer the Christian Religion to bee freely preached within his Dominions, by fuch deuout persons as should be there left for that purpose : and that vnto such as should by their preaching be converted vnto the Faith in Christ lesus, it should be lawful for them to be baptised, and to professe the Christian Religion.

Of which Peace Prince Edward understanding, did what he might to have diffuaded them from the same, saying, That the War was by them all taken in hand against the Infidels, as enemies vnto the Croffe of Christ (with whom they were not to haue peace) and for the recouery of the Holy City. But fay what he would, and do what he could, the peace to his great discontentment was now concluded, which they might not (as they said) again break. And therupon with the first fair wind hoised sail and returned towards Sicilie, with purpose the next Spring to haue gon into Syria. Which their determination was shortly after by the E hand of God disappointed: for beeing come vpon the Coast of the Island not far from Drepanum, most of the great Princes and other Nobilitie in their long boats went on land, the rest of the Fleet lying at Anker about a league off; for that being for the most part ships of The Christian great burthen, they were notable to put into the Harbor. But as they fo lay, by force of a vio. Princes cour nine from the lent and sudden Tempest then arising, some were eaten up with the rough sea; some falling nei, suffer shape foule one of another, there perished together; others driven vpon the Main, were there bea- wake vpon ten in pieces. So that of that great Fleet, before the storme ceased, perished about an hun. Stelly, dred and twenty fail, with all the people as well mariners as fouldiers left in them, and great store of Armour and munition. In such fort that most of the common Souldiers and Mariners which had escaped the Plague at Tunes, there vpon the Coast of Sicilie perished by F shipwrack. Only Prince Edwards fleet, beeing in number but thirteene thips, escaped free without losse either of ship or man. Neither were they that were got to land at Drepanum in much better case, the plague still following them; wherof died Theobald King of Navar. and Isabel his wife, King Lewis his daughter, Elizabeth the French queen, with a maruelous number of Noble Gentlemen and other common Soldiers; in fuch fort, that Philip the French King discouraged

discouraged with the greatnes of the mortalitie, and the miserable losse at sea, resolved there G to make an end of the intended war, and fo returned into France, as did the rest that were less. 1 2 7 1 cuery man into his own country. Only Prince Edward having passed that Winter in Sicilie timest diseased with the first of the next Spring set forward again on his voyage, and in 15 dayes ariued with his fleet at Ptolemais: where after he had by the space of a month rested himself and his sol. diers after their long travel, and fully inquiring of the state of the country, he with fix or seven thousand soldiers marching from Ptolemais about twenty miles into the land, took Nazareth.and out to sword all them he found therein, and so again returned. After whom the enemies following, in hope to haue taken him at fome aduantage, he vnderstanding thereof, turned back upon them, and killing a great number of them, put the rest to flight. And after that about Midfummer, understanding that the Sarafins were again making head at a place called H Cakhow, about forty miles off, he fet forwards toward them, and comming upon them early in the morning before they were aware, flew aboue a thousand of them, and dispersed the rest. Aided also by the Nobilitie of Cyprus, he with like successe as before, made a third expedition against the Turks and Infidels : infomuch that his fame began to grow great amongst them, and they to stand of him in no little dread. But whilst he thus prevailed, he was by foul treacherie almost taken out of the way. The Admirall of Ioppa feigning himselfe desirous to become a Christian, and willing to further the princes proceedings, had by a secret messenger and letters fundry times intelligence with him, as well concerning his own good entertainment, as the effecting of that which hee had promised. This messenger by the Admirall thus employed, was (though to the Prince vnknown) one of the Affalines, a company of most I desperat and dangerous men amongst the Mahometans, who strongly deluded with the blind zeal of their superstition, and counting it meritorious, by any meanes to kill any great enemy of their Religion; for the performance therof, as men prodigall of their liues, desperately aduenture themselues vnto all kinds of dangers. So now this messenger being resolued to die, comming the fift time vnto the Prince, and being fearched for having any weapon about him (as the manner was) had accesse vnto him, then lying in his chamber vpon his bed, in his jerkin bare headed, because of the heate of the weather. Where after due reuerence done, hee pulled out certain letters from his Lord to the Prince, which hee read with great delight, as penned of purpose for to please. But as hee was further questioning with him of many matters, and all the company voided, the desperat messenger making as though hee would have K pulled out some other seeret letters, suddenly pluckt out an invenomed knife which hee had Friett Edward fecretly hidden about him, thinking to have firuck him into the belly as he lay, for the avoiding of which stroke the Prince lifting up his arm, was therein grieuously wounded. But as the Villaine was about to haue doubled the stroke, the Prince with his foot gaue him such a blow that he felled him to the ground; and with that starting up, caught him by the hand, where in strugling with him for the knife, in wresting it out of his hand, hee hurt himselse therwith in the forhead: but getting it from him, presently thrust it into the murtherers belly and so slew him. The Princes servants being not far off, and hearing the bushling, came running in , where finding the messenger dead on the soor, one with a stool beat out his brains; wherat the Prince took some displeasure for so striking a dead man. This danger of the prin- L ces much troubled and grieued all the Christians in Syria; and the more, for that the wound in his arm, after it had bin certain daies well dreffed by the skilfull Surgeons and Physicians, began to mortifie and grow blacke, infomuch that they and others about him began to mutteramongst themselues, and to looke heavily vpon the matter, as not without great danger. Which Prince Edward perceiuing, sayd unto them, Why whisper ye thus amongst your felues? What fee you in me ? Can I not be healed ? Tell me the truth and feare not. Wherunto one of them answered, May it please your Highnesse, we doubt not of your healing, but that it will be painfull for you to suffer. If suffering (sayd hee) may again restore my health, I commit my selfe vnto you, worke on me your skill and spare not. So the next day they cut out all the dead and poisoned flesh that was in his arm, and within fifteene dayes M after perfectly cured his wound, to the great rejoicing of all his people. The great Sultan to cleere himselse of this so dishonorable a treacherie, sent three of his Noblemen unto the Prince, calling towitnesse his false Prophet Mahomet, That the same was done neither by him nor his consent. Which his Embassadours the Prince honourably vsed, but suffered

them not to come nigh him. So having tarried eighteene moneths at Ptolemais, and no ayd comming from the other Christian Princes, as was expected, he tooke shipping, and returning homeward, landed first in Sicilia, and from thence crossing ouer into Apulia, and so trauelling to Rome, was there honourably entertained by Gregory the tenth, then Pope; and from thence by the way of France arrived in England, where he was shortly after crowned King, in the yere 1272, his father the old King, Henry the third, being a little before his returne dead.

The yeare following, Gregory the tenth, not ignorant of the hard estate of the Christians in 1273 Syria, (as having there beene of late himselfe with Prince Edward, at which time he was in his Rodalph the 'absence elected Pope) and now desirous to procure them some reliefe, ratified the election of Empirous ta-Rodulphus of Hapspurge vnto the Empire; vpon condition, That he should promise to take keth upon him relief to the Crosse, and to give them reliefe; for the performance whereof he offered vpon himselte the Crosse, and to give them reliefe: for the performance whereof he offered vnto the Emperour two hundred thousand crownes, with the tenths both of the Clergie and Temporaltie for fix yeres: and many goodly bleffings were in his name also, by the preachers of that time, promised vnto all such as should with him take upon them that sacred warre. Whereupon the Emperour with all his family tooke vpon them the Crosse, the signe of the facred expedition intended: as did alfo the Duke of Lorraine shortly after, with some others. Neuerthelesse the Emperour, otherwise busied in warres against the Bohemians and Bauarians, and delaying still the time, as not greatly willing to take vpon him so long and dangerous a journey, and the Pope still threatning his high sentence of excommunication, the time pasfed, the Pope died, and nothing was as yet done. Untill that at length the Emperour having happily finished his warres in Bohemia, and finding himselse at some good leisure in some part to discharge his vow, and to satisfie the expectation the world had of long conceived of him, sent Henry Prince of Megapolis, or as the Germanes call it, Meckelbourg, with a strong power into Syria, to performe what himselfe had promised. Who comming to Ptolemais, made many notable incursions into the country about Damasco, with fire and sword destroying all before him as he went, and carrying thence many great and rich booties; vntill that at length he was by the Mamalukes circumuented and taken prifoner, and fo carried vnto the Hemrithe printe Sultan at Caire, where heremained in strait prison six and twenty yeares after; untill that by taken prisons, chance one of the Mamalukes (a renegate Germane) being chosen Sultan, caused him to be brought before him, and at his comming demanded of him, If it would not do him good to celebrate the remembrance of the nativity of his Christ with his friends in Germany ? (for now that time of the yerewas at hand) And I know (said the Sultan) that thou art so addicted vnto thy superstition, that thou respectes the same more than thy liberty. Truth (said Henry) mighty Prince; for liberty would availe me nothing, if Christ by his most mild incarnation had not taken away our captiluity: and therefore how much all men owe vnto the reuerend remembrance thereof, I would to God thou, ô King, didft alfounderstand; which as I most heartily wish, so I would I could thereof persuade thee. God forbid (said the Sultan) for I re-

left that common error, haue therewith also changed my private fortune. But as for thy Religion I have nothing to fay, my talke is onely concerning thy liberty: Wouldest thou therefore gladly be free, and so returne home to thy friends? That, Nature craueth (said Henry) although my fortune gaine ayeth, which yet dependeth of your pleasure: I desire indeed to returne home, which if you should deny me, I must as I have done, take it in good part; affuring my selfe, that my wife Anastasia, with my beloued sons, Henry, Leo, and Iohn, have long since celebrated my funerals, and ended their mourning. Thou art deceived (faid the Sultan) for I am

member that when as I was a chiefe enginer vnto thy father at Knese-Fenicke in Liuonia, and

there did him good feruice, I was altogether of the Christian persuasion; but now having

fure that they know thou yet liuest, and pray most heartily for thy returne. Truly I owe much unto the remembrance of thy father, and therefore this day gitte thee thy liberty. And hauing fo faid, furnished him with all things necessary, and gave him leave to depart with one Martin his feruant, who taken with him, had borne him company all the long time of his captiuitie.

F Sotaking his leave of the Sultan, he came to Ptolemais: but shipping himselfe for Cyprus, he was by the way, by certaine Pyrats taken at sea, and as a fugitive Captive brought backe againe unto the Sultan: who pittying his hard fortune, fet him againe at liberty, and by a ship

fet out for that purpose, transported him into Cyprus: where he was by the Queene of that

Island his aunt (as some say) honourably entertained, and so furnished of all things fit for his estate. Departing thence he came to Marseilles, where after he had some few daies refreshed himselfe, he from thence trauelled by land home into his own Country: where at the first he was not knowne of his owne children and friends, as being growne old in prison, and by them long before accounted among the dead; but now at last found againe, and by them knowne he was of his children joyfully received as their father, and of his subjects as their Prince. Howbeit he shortly after died, and was honourably buried in the Monastery of Dobran.

Thus in the whole course of this History it appears, by that which is already written, what notable expeditions even the greatest Christian Princes of the West, to their immortal glory, from time to time undertooke against the enemies of Christ, and his most facred word, & for the reliese of the poore distressed Christians in Syria and in the land of Palestine: whereof as H divers of them had right glorious successe, vnto the great profit of the Christian Common. weale: 10 some of them answered not with like euent, as undertaken with too small strength. or otherwise ouerthrowne by the discord or malice of the Christians themselues, rather than by the enemies force. Which neuerthelesse, how unfortunatly soeuer they fel out in the hands of fuch worthy men as undertooke them, yet have they this glory, commendation, and comfort, That they were taken in hand for the honor of the Son of God, Christ Iesus, and the de. fence of his verity, against the salse Prophet Mahomet, and his most blasphemous doctrine; so honorable and just a quarrel as might well beseeme the greatnes of the greatest Prince, yea, of all the Princes of Christendome. Yet could not the worthines therof, euen in those more zealous times, or the dangerous estate of that part of the Christian commonweale, euen then like I to perish, (as some others be now) or the lamentable complaints of the poore oppressed Christians, crying out vnto their Christian brethren for aid, any whit moue the Christian Princes of that time, with their combined forces to reach vnto them their helping hands, or to yeeld vnto them any fuccor or reliefesfor they little feeling those harmes so far off, and more regarding their owne hereditary quarrels, employed those forces one against another, vnto the effusion of so much Christian bloud, as might have sufficed not for relief of the distressed Chris stians in Syria onely, but also to have regained whatsoever had beene before from them taken by the Turks or Sarafins. The German Princes were still at a jarre about the choice of their Emperors: the French agreed not with the English, or them of the Low-countries: neither the English with the Scots: the Arragonians were at odds with the French: and in Italy werealmost as many deadly factions as provinces. Of which discord of the Christians (the greatest occasion of their ruine and decay) Melechfares the Egyptian Sultan understanding by his espi-1289 als, raised a great army of the Mamalukes and others, with a full purpose to haue veterly rooted out all the remainders of the Christians in Syria and the land of Palestine, and so to have entirely joyned those two great countries vnto his owne kingdome. But what he had so mischieuously deuised, hee lived not to bring to passe, being in the midst of those his great defignes taken away by sudden death. A fter whom Alphix (or as some call him, Elpis) succeeding him in the kingdome, & with a puissant army entring into Syria, laid siege to Tripolis, which he at length tooke by vndermin ing of it, and put to fword all the Christians therein (except such as by speedy flight had intime got themselves out of the danger) & rased the city down 1 to the ground: which calamitie betided vnto the Christians the ninth of Aprill in the yeare 1289. Presently after, he had the strong castle of Nelesine yeelded vnto him, whereinto he put a strong garrison, to hinder the Christians from building again the late destroied city. In like manner also he took the cities of Sidon and Berythus, which he sacked, and laid them flat with the ground. And after that, he remoued to Tyre, which after three moneths strait siege, was by the Citizens (now out of all hope of reliefe) yeelded vnto him, vpon condition, That they might with bag and baggage in lafety depart. With like good fortune hee in good time, and as it were without refistance, tookeall the rest of the strong Townes and Castles which the Christians yet held in Syria and the land of Palestine, excepting onely the Citie of Ptolemais; whereunto all the poore Christians fled as unto a Sanctuarie, to be there M defended by the honourable Knights Templars and Hospitallers. Nothing now left vnto them more than that strong City, the Sultan of his owne accord made a peace with them for the space of fine yeares, searing (as was supposed) to have drawne vpon him all the Christian

Esplica Sal-

Siden and Re-

Princes of the West, if he should at once have then veterly rooted out all the Christians in

those countries together. The Christians affaires thus brought to the last cast in Syria, and yet faintly as it were breathing, by the benefit of the last obtained peace; Peter Beluife master of the Templars, with the grand master of the Knights Hospitallers, suddenly passed ouer (as Embassadors from the rest) into Europe, vnto Nicholaus quartus then Pope, crauing his fatherly aid. Who moued with fo great miseries of the poore afflicted Christians, solicited the other Christian Princes to have fent them reliefe; especially Rodolph the German Emperour, who then busied with the affaires of the Empire, and his troubles neerer home, (as were the other Christian Princes also) gaue good words, but no helpe at all. Yet some of them under the colour thereof, got from their subjects great summes of money, which they employed to their other worse vies: onely the Pope sent fifteene hundred men at armes, whom with deuout persuasion, and much carnest preaching, he had induced to take vpon them that facred expedition, & entertained them of his owne charge: vnto whom also many others out of divers countries, vpon a religious zeale, joyned themselues as voluntary meny who meeting together at Brundusium, and there imbarked with the two grand masters of the Templars and Hospitallers, in safety at length arrived at Ptolemais. There was then in the City a great number of people of all forts: of the militable able men there was about fifty thousand, and about forty thousand of the weaker fort: a. about topprish. mongst whom, divers murders, felonies, rapes, and such other shamefull outrages, (all hasting the dreadfull judgements of God) were dayly committed, and let passe vnregarded, more than of them that were injured. For all the chief commanders were then at variance among themselues, euery one of them laying claime (not worth a rush) vnto the vain title of the kingdome of Ierusalem. Henry King of Cyprus comming thither with a great fleet, charged the Templars to deliuer him the Crowne of that kingdome, which they had (as he faid) wrongfully taken from Almericas and Gny his Ancestors. And Charles King of Sicilia by his Embassadors laid claime vnto the title of that Kingdome, as due vnto the Kings of that Island : and vnderstanding it to be given vnto Henry King of Cyprus, caused all the revenues of the Templars within his dominion, to be brought into his Treasuries, and their lands and houses to be spoyled, Haghalfo, Prince of Antioch, laboured with tooth and naile, to defend the ouerworne right that his father and grandfather had vnto that loft kingdome. And the County of Tripolis layd in for himselfe, that he was discended from Raymund of Tholous; and that befide himselse, remained no Prince of the antient Nobility, which had woon that Kingdome out of the hands of the Sarafins, and that therefore that regall dignity did not of better right appertaine vnto any other than vnto himselfe. Neither did these source Princes more striue for the title of the lost Kingdome, than for the present gouernment of the City, straightway about to perish. The Popes Legate pretending thereunto a right alfo, for that King Iohn Brenne had before subjected it vnto the See of Rome. As for the claime vnto the City of Ptolemais, the Patriarke of Ierusalem challenged vnto himselse the preheminence, for that the Metropoliticall city of Tyre (under which the City of Ptolemais was the third Episcopall Seat) was under his jurisdiction, euen by the Decree of the West Church. The Tem-E. plars also, and the Knights Hospitallers, whose power in the City was at that time farre the greatest, pretended the government thereof of best right to belong vnto them, as the just reward of their bloud, already and afterward to bee spent in the desence thereof: promising great matters if it might be wholly referred unto them. Neither spared the French King, or the King of England, by their messengers to claime the sourraigntic of the city, by their predecessors sometimes won. And they of Pila having still a Consult therein, and by often marriages with the natural linhabitants, grown into great affinity with them, did what they might to get the gouernement into their hands. The Venetians also by their authoritic and great wealth, laboured to gaine the good will of the people, sparing therein no cost. And they of Genoa, no leffe cunning than the reft, supplanted the strongest factions, by giving aid both appertly and covertly vnto the weaker; that so having weakned the saction they most doubted and hated, they might by the joynt fauour of the weaker, aspire vnto the gouernement of the fironger, and so consequently of the city it selfe. The Florentines also by their continuall traffique thither, were not out of hope, by one finenesse or other, among & so many competitors,

Island his aunt (as some say) honourably entertained, and so surnished of all things fit for his estate. Departing thence he came to Marseilles, where after he had some few daies refreshed himselfe, he from thence travelled by land home into his own Country: where at the first he was not knowne of his owne children and friends, as being growne old in prison, and by them long before accounted among the dead; but now at last found againe, and by them knowne, he was of his children joyfully received as their father, and of his subjects as their Prince, Howbeit he shortly after died, and was honourably buried in the Monastery of Dobran.

Thus in the whole course of this History it appears, by that which is already written, what notable expeditions even the greatest Christian Princes of the West, to their immortal glory, from time to time vndertooke against the enemies of Christ, and his most facred word, & for the reliese of the poore distressed Christians in Syria and in the land of Palestine: whereof as H divers of them had right glorious successe, vnto the great profit of the Christian Common. weale; to some of them answered not with like euent, as undertaken with too small strength or otherwise ouerthrowne by the discord or malice of the Christians themselues, rather than by the enemies force. Which neuertheleffe, how unfortunatly foeuer they fel out in the hands of fuch worthy men as undertooke them, yet have they this glory, commendation, and comfort, That they were taken in hand for the honor of the Son of God, Christ Iesus, and the de. fence of his verity, against the salse Prophet Mahomet, and his most blasphemous do Ctrine: so honorable and just a quarrel as might well beseeme the greatnes of the greatest Prince, yea, of all the Princes of Christendome. Yet could not the worthines therof, euen in those more zealous times, or the dangerous estate of that part of the Christian commonweale, euen then like 1 to perish, (as some others be now) or the lamentable complaints of the poore oppressed Christians, crying out vnto their Christian brethren for aid, any whit moue the Christian Princes of that time, with their combined forces to reach vnto them their helping hands, or to yeeld vnto them any succor or reliefes for they little feeling those harmes so far off, and more regarding their owne hereditary quarrels, employed those forces one against another, vnto the effusion of so much Christian bloud, as might have sufficed not for relief of the distressed Chris stians in Syria onely, but also to have regained what source had beene before from them taken by the Turks or Sarafins. The German Princes were still at a jarre about the choice of their Emperors: the French agreed not with the English, or them of the Low-countries: neither the English with the Scots: the Arragonians were at odds with the French: and in Italy werealmost as many deadly factions as provinces. Of which discord of the Christians (the greatest occasion of their ruine and decay) Melechfares the Egyptian Sultan understanding by his espi-1289 als, raised a great army of the Mamalukes and others, with a full purpose to have veterly rooted out all the remainders of the Christians in Syria and the land of Palestine, and so to have entirely joyned those two great countries ento his owne kingdome. But what he had so mischieuously deuised, hee lived not to bring to passe, being in the midst of those his great defignes taken away by sudden death. After whom Alphix (or as some call him, Elpis) succeeding him in the kingdome, & with a puissant army entring into Syria, laid siege to Tripolis, which he at length tooke by undermining of it, and put to fword all the Christians therein (except fuch as by speedy flight had in time got themselves out of the danger) & rased the city down 1. to the ground: which calamitie betided vnto the Christians the ninth of Aprill in the yeare 1289. Presently after, he had the strong castle of Nelesine yeelded vnto him, whereinto he put a strong garrison, to hinder the Christians from building again the late destroied city. In like manner also he took the cities of Sidon and Berythus, which he sacked, and laid them flat with the ground. And after that, he remoued to Tyre, which after three moneths strait siege, was by the Citizens (now out of all hope of reliefe) yeelded vnto him, vpon condition, That they might with bag and baggage in fafety depart. With like good fortune hee in good time, and as it were without resistance, tooke all the rest of the strong Townes and Casties which the Christians yet held in Syria and the land of Palestine, excepting onely the Citie of Ptolemais; whereunto all the poore Christians fled as unto a Sanctuarie, to be there M defended by the honourable Knights Templars and Hospitallers. Nothing now left vnto them more than that strong City, the Sultan of his owne accord made a peace with them for the space of fine yeares, fearing (as was supposed) to have drawne vpon him all the Christian

Princes of the West, if he should at once have then veterly rooted out all the Christians in those countries together.

The Christians affaires thus brought to the last cast in Syria, and yet faintly as it were breathing, by the benefit of the last obtained peace; Peter Beluife master of the Templars, with the grand master of the Knights Hospitallers, suddenly passed ouer (as Embassadors from the rest) into Europe, vnto Nicholaus quartus then Pope, craving his fatherly aid. Who moved with fo great miseries of the poore afflicted Christians, solicited the other Christian Princes to haue fent them reliefe; especially Rodolph the German Emperour, who then busied with the affaires of the Empire, and his troubles neerer home, (as were the other Christian Princes also) gaue good words, but no helpe at all. Yet some of them under the colour thereof, got from their subjects great summes of money, which they employed to their other worse vies: onely the Pope sent fifteene hundred men at armes, whom with deuout persuasion, and much carnest preaching, he had induced to take vpon them that sacred expedition, & entertained them of his owne charge: vnto whom also many others out of diuers countries, vpon a religious zeale, joyned themsclues as voluntary men's who meeting together at Brundusium, and there imbarked with the two grand masters of the Templars and Hospitallers, in safety at length imbarked with the two grand matters of the Lempians and Holpitanicis, infantly at length after the milerable arrived at Ptolemais. There was then in the City a great number of people of all forts: of The milerable arrived at Ptolemais. able men there was about fifty thousand, and about forty thousand of the weaker fort: a. about 10 perifs mongst whom, divers murders felonies, rapes, and such other shamefull outrages, (all hasting the dreadfull judgements of God) were dayly committed, and let passe unregarded, more than of them that were injured. For all the chief commanders were then at variance among themselues, euery one of them laying claime (not worth a rush) vnto the vain title of the kingdome of Ierusalem. Henry King of Cyprus comming thither with a great fleet, charged the Templars to deliuer him the Crowne of that kingdome, which they had (as he faid) wrongfully taken from Almericus and Gny his Ancestors. And Charles King of Sicilia by his Embassadors laid claime vnto the title of that Kingdome, as due vnto the Kings of that Island : and vnderstanding it to be given vnto Henry King of Cyprus, caused all the revenues of the Templars within his dominion, to be brought into his Treasuries, and their lands and houses to be spoyled. Hagh also, Prince of Antioch, laboured with tooth and naile, to defend the ouerworne right that his father and grandfather had vnto that loft kingdome. And the County of Tripolis layd in for himselfe, that he was discended from Raymund of Tholous; and that beside himselse, remained no Prince of the antient Nobility, which had woon that Kingdome out of the hands of the Sarafins, and that therefore that regall dignity did not of better right appertaine vnto any other than vnto himselse. Neither did these source Princes more striue for the title of the lost Kingdome, than for the present gouernment of the City, straightway about to perish. The Popes Legate pretending thereunto a right also, for that King Iohn Brenne had before subjected it vinto the See of Rome. As for the claime vinto the City of Ptolemais, the Patriarke of Ierusalem challenged vnto himselse the preheminence, for that the Metropoliticall city of Tyre (under which the City of Ptolemais was the third Episcopall Seat) was under his jurisdiction, euen by the Decree of the West Church. The Templars also, and the Knights Hospitallers, whose power in the City was at that time farre the greatest, pretended the government thereof of best right to belong vnto them, as the just reward of their bloud, already and afterward to bee spent in the desence thereof: promising great marters if it might be wholly referred vnto them. Neither spared the French King, or the King of England, by their messengers to claime the sourraigntic of the city, by their predecessors sometimes won. And they of Pisa having still a Confull therein, and by often marriages with the naturall inhabitants, grown into great affinity with them, did what they might to get the gouernement into their hands. The Venetians also by their authoritie and great wealth, laboured to gaine the good will of the people, sparing therein no cost. And they of Genoa, no leffe cunning than the rest, supplanted the strongest factions, by giving aid both appertly and covertly vnto the weaker; that fo having weakned the faction they most doubted and hated, they might by the joynt fauour of the weaker, aspire vnto the gouetnement of the stronger, and so consequently of the city it selfe. The Florentines also by their continuall traffique thither, were not out of hope, by one fineneffe or other, among & fo many competitors,

Siden and ne-

to find a meane to step vp aboue the rest. But the greatest part of the people for all that were most inclined vnto the Armenians and Tartars, as both for their neernesse and power most like of all other to stand them in stead. All these aimed at one marke, which was, the gouernment and command of the City; and most of them had in the same their owne proper lawes and courts to decide their causes and controuersies in. Whereby it came to passe, that every man might without checke or controlement almost do what he list, the offendors from one course to another remouing their fuits as best served their turnes. Thus were murders (as is before faid) dayly committed in the freets, men abused, houses robbed, shops broken vp, and many

Tintemaie

by the Sulsan.

other outrages done, to the hastning of the wrath of God, and griefe of all good men. Division and differtion (the ruine of all Common-weales) thus raigning in the City, the fouldiers of late fent thither, or in zeale come of themselues for the desence thereof, gaue u occasion for the more speedy destruction of the same: such is the power of the Almightie. in his wrath and judgements for finne, even by those things werein we most trust and joy, to worke our vtter ruine and destruction. These souldiers, for want of such pay as was promised them, were enforced to feeke abroad; and therefore contrary to the league before made with the Ægyptian Sultan, oftentimes went out in great parties vnto the frontiers of his territories, taking the spoile of such things as they light vpon. Whereof the Sultan vnderstanding, demanded by his Embassadors, That restitution might be made, and the offendors delivered vnto him to be punished, according vnto the League. But in that so sicke a state of a dvine Common weale, neither was restitution made, as reason would, or yet the Embassadors course teously heard. With which insolencie the Sultan prouoked, sent Emilech Araphus a notal I ble Captaine, (and as some say, his sonne) with an hundred and fifty thousand men, to be. fiege the City: who comming thither, and having made his approches, had by a mine in thort time ouerthrowne a piece of the wall; but in feeking to have entred by the breach, he found such strong resistance, that he was glad with losse to retyre. Whilest Araphus thus lay at the fiege of Ptolemais, Alphir the Sultandied at Damasco: in whose stead the Mamalukes made choice of this Araphus for their Sultan, who more desirous of nothing than of the glory of the veter rooting up of the Christians in Syria, was so farrefrom raising of his siege, (cither for the death of the Sultan, or the newes of his Kingdome) that he more straitly beset the city than he had in the three moneths space that he had there lien before. Now had they in the city chosen Peter the master of the Templars, their gouernor; a man of great expe- g rience and valour: vnto whom, and the rest of the nobilitie, the Sultan offered great rewards, and unto the foldiers their pay, with free liberty to depart, fo that they would without more adoe yeeld vnto him the city, which they could not long hold. Which his offer the master rejected, and flatly told him, that he had not learned of his ancestors, to sell for mony vito the Infidels a City bought with so much Christian bloud either did so much regard his vaine threats, as therefore to forget his seruice due unto his Sauior Christ and the Christian Commonweale. With which answer the tyrant inraged, the next day with all his forces assaulted the city, and that in such desperat and surious manner, as if he would even then have carried it; having before filled the ditches, and promifed the spoile vnto his fouldiers, the more to encourage them. Yet having done what he could, and lost a number of his men, flaine both in L the affault, and in a fally which the Christians made out at the same time, he was inforced to retyre backe againe into his trenches. In this fo terrible an affault, not repulfed without forme losse also of the Christians, the grand master and governour of the city was wounded with a poisoned dart, wherof he in three daies after died. With whom the courage of the Defendans fainted alfo, no man being left like vnro him to vndertake fo great a charge, although many there were, that ouerweening of themselves defired the same, In the beginning of this siege the Christians had sent away all their aged and weak people white for service; into Cyprus, where they in fafety arrived. But now many of the better fort both Captains and others discouraged, one after another conveyed themselves away out of the City. Of whom a great number in passing thence to Cyprus, were vpon the Coast of the Island together with the Patriarch drowned. In the City remained only twelve thousand, which were thought sufficient for the defence thereof. Who afterwards (as some report) fled also by sea after their Fellowes, and so left the City empty vnto the barbarous Enemie. Some others reporting

of them more honorably, as that they should right valiantly defend the city against the asfault of their enemies, vnvill such time as that most of them being slaine or wounded, and the rest by force driven from the wals into the market place, and therefor a while notably defending themselues, in flying thence vnto the ships, were by the way all cut in funder, or els drowned. But how foeuer it was, the Sultan entring the city (by the Christians abandoned, or by force taken) gaue the spoile thereof vnto his fouldiers; who after they had rifled enery corner thereof, by his commandement fet it on fire and burnt it downe to the ground : and digging vp the very foundations of the wals, Churches, and other publike or private buildings, which the fire had not burnt, left there no figue of any city at all; but purging the place even of the very heapes of the stones and rubbidge left of the rased city, made it a fit place for husbandmen to plow and fow corne in which he did both there, at Sydon, Beritus, and other Townes along it the sea coast, because they should never more serve for a resuge vnto the Christians. or give them footing againe into those Countries. Thus together with Ptolemais was the name of the Christians etterly rooted out of Syria and the Land of Palestine, in the yeare 1221, about 192 yeares after the winning of Ierufalem by Godfrey of Buillon and the other

Christian Princes his confederates. This loffe, as tending to the great difgrace of the Christians in generall, moued not a caffants the

fons of the Templars or Knights Hospitalers, their subjects, so shamefully now quite cast out of Syria and the land of Promise; howbeit, troubled with their owne turbulent affaires at home or with their neighbour Princes not farre off, none of them once stirred for the redresse or reuenge thereof. Onely Cassanes the great Tartar Prince, having of late subdued the Persians, and married the daughter of the Armenian King (a Lady of great persection, and of a Mahometane became a Christian) at the request of his wife and his father in law, tooke the matter in hand. And for that purpose having raised a most puissant army of two hundred thousand fighting men, and ayded by the Armenians and Georgians, passing ouer the mountaine Amanus into Syria, not farre from the City Hama met with Melcenafer, the Ægyptian Sultans Lieutenant, with a mighty army, whom he ouerthrew in a great and mortall battell, wherin forty thousand of the Ægyptians are reported to have beene slaine, and so draue him quite out of Syria: fending Molais, one of his Captaines, with part of his Army to pursue him, who neuer left him vntill he had chased him ouer the desart sands into Agypt. The victorious Tartar after this battell tooke the City of Hama, where lighting vpon the great treasures of the Sultan, hee bountifully divided it, together with the spoile, amongst his souldiers; reserving nothing thereof vnto himselse, more than a sword and a casket full of secret letters. The Ægyptian thus put to slight, he without resistance tooke in most of the Cities of Syria, with the City of Ierusalem also, which in many places by terusalem tothe Turks and Ægyptians defaced, he againe repaired; and together with the Temple of our head and repaired Sauiour gaue it to the Armenians, Georgians, and other Christians, repairing thither out of Cyprus, Creet, and other places, to inhabit. And having himselfe honoured the holy places with great gifts, returned with his army to Damasco, which was forthwith delinered vnto him. But lying there, with purpose in Autumne following to have gone into Ægypt, and to hauevtterly destroied that kingdome, he was certified of new troubles arising in Persia, and fome other parts of his Empire: for repressing whereof, he with the greatest part of his Army returned himselse into Persia, leaving one Capeapus gouernour of Damasco; who after the ouerthrow of the Sultans Army had revolted vnto him; and Molais (of whom wee have before spoken) Gouernour of Ierusalem: commanding them at his departure to re-edific the City of Tyre, and to fend Embassadors vnto the Christian Princes of the West, to joyne

in league with them, for the more fure holding of those new gained countries. And so Tyre was indeed repaired as he had commanded, and deliucred to the Christians, with a convenient garrison for the keeping thereof: but the Embassadors comming to the proud Bishop Boni-F face the eight, then Pope, whom of all others it beseemed to haue furthered their businesse, they could of him obtaine nothing, but returned as they came. For hee at the same time fallen out with Philip the French King, thundering out his excommunications, discharging his

fubjects of their loyaltie, and so much as in him was, depriving him of his Kingdome, had giuen the same vnto Albertus Duke of Austria, whom he had declared Emperour: whereof

 M_3

little euen the greatest of the Christian Princes; wronged all or most part of them in the per- Emperous in-

arisegreat troubles. Besides that, he being of the Guelphes faction, was not in any thing more of carefull, than of the vtter extinguishing of the contrary faction of the Gibellines, especially of the most honorable family of the Columny, of whom some he had slaine, some he had depriued of their honours, some he had imprisoned, and driven othersome into exile; so that thue wickedly buffed for the maintenance of his owne proud estate, he had no leisure to further the good of the Christian commonweale: which his intollerable pride, and forgetfulnesses dury long escaped not the reuenging hand of God; being when he thought least, suddenly taken prisoner at his fathers house in the city of Anagnia (where he was borne) by Sara Colum. min his mortall enemy; whom but lately before redeemed out of a pirats gally, the French King had fent for that purpose, with one Longaret (or as some call him, Nogaret) a French knight; by whom the proud Prelat brought to Rome, in the castle of S. Angelo, within five and H thirty daics after most miserably died, in his madnes (as some report) renting himselfe with Leadingtion his teeth, and denouring his owne fingers. This worthy Tartar Prince Castanes (by whom the Christian commonweale might have againe rifen in Syria and the land of Palestine, had not the pride of the great Bishop, and the differtion of the Christian Princes hindred the same) was (as Attornes writeth, who was prefent in this war, following his vnclethe Armenian King) a man o' a very thort stature, and exceeding hard fauor; but with valor, bounty, and other vertues of the minde, plentifully recompending what wanted in the feature of his body. After whose departure into Persia, Capcapus Gouernour of Damasco, considering that the power of the Taitars there left was not great, and that no aid was to be expected from the other Chri. ttian Princes of the West; to recompense his former treason of revolting from the Sultan, with a new reno't from the Tartar, role vp into open rebellion, drawing after him not onely the city of Damasco, but the greatest part of Syria also. Whereof Molois governor of Ierusa. lem understanding, was about to have gone against him with his Tartars; but advertised by his ofpials, that Capcapus in this his conspiracie had compacted with the Ægyptian Sultanalfo, perceiving himselfe too weake to withstand so great a power, retyred with his Tartars into Mesopotamia, there expecting new supplies both from Cassanes and the King of Armenia. Of Treiny of te-whose departure out of Syria the Ægyptian Sultan understanding came directly with his arall springers my to lerufalem, which he tooke, (being for faken of the inhabitants) and prophaned the temple, sparing onely the Sepulchre of our Sauiour, at the humble suit of the religious, making there a greater shew of denotion, than of cruelty. After that, he woon all the other lesser k townes, which the Tartars had either kept for themselues, or given to the other Christians, and veterly rased all the forts of the Hospitallers and Templars, which valiant men, without other helpe, for the space of almost a yeare held out against the tyrant, in which time most of them were honorably flaine: the rest that were less taken by the enemy, had neuerthe leffe leave given with bag and baggage in fafety to depart, having before by folemne oath for cuer abjured the country of Syria: and so these worthy men, the great ornaments of the Christian commonweale, the Hospitalers and Templars, which to the vtmost of their power had by the space of 300 yeres right worthily defended both the Christians and the Christian religion, against the Insidels in Syria and the Holy-land, were now for euer driven out thence about the yeare of our Lord 1300, to the great dishonour of all Christendome.

Wherefore with them now taking our leaue of Syria and the Holy-land, leauing the fame in the possession of the Ægyptian Sultan and the Mamalukes, although it were shortly after like enough to have bin againe recovered from them by the Tartars, had not the death of the great Tartar Prince Cassanes, and their domesticall troubles letted : we will againe returne to the troubled affaires of the Turks in the leffer Asia, whither the course of the time had somewhat before called vs, with the occurrents thereof, more proper to our purpose and the argument we have in hand, but that all cannot be at once told : and for the better understanding of the desirous Reader, I thought it not good abruptly to breake off the course of the aforesaid History, drawing so neere to an end, but to make him partaker of the heavinesse thereof.

Now had the Turks no kingdome left in the leffer A sia, and that also at the pleasure of Ga- N Zan the great Tartar Chan divided betwixt Mefoot and Cei-Cubades, as his vaffals, bound unto him by a yerely tribute, as is a foresaid: who both kept in awe by the greatnes of the Tartar, did nothing worth the remembrance, but as they lived, so also died, almost buried in obscurity. Of their two, Mesos died without iffue; but Cei-Cubades departing, left behind him his sonne

Aladin,

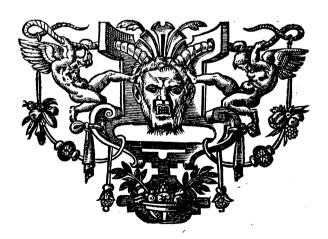
Aladin, who by the name of Aladin the fecond fucceeding in the Kingdome, vnited against the fame before divided, yet paying still tribute vnto the Taitar his Soueraigne, as had his father with the other late Sultans of the Turks before him. Much it was not that this Aladin did, albeit that the power of the Tartars in his time began to decline, and not to lie to heavy voon the Turks as before. He was a man of a quiet ipirit, and therefore much delighted in peace: a great friend vnto Othoman the first founder of the glorious and mighty Othoman Empire, as in his life shall appeare. But this Aladin, the last of the Turks Sultans of the Selzuccian family, dying without iffue; one Sabib his Vefir-Azemes or chiefe Counfeller, and then a man of greatest authority, aspired vnto the kingdome, which he had for most part himselse swaied all the reigne of the late Sultan his master: which vsurped soueraigntie, no way vnto him due, he could neither himselfe long hold, or deliuer vnto his posterity; for that many others of the nobility, men of great power, and borne of greater families than he, enuying at The Turko Vision his honour, and disdaining to be gouerned by him, or any other no greater than themselves, dome real in layed hold fome upon one country or prouince, fome upon another, where they were able to falso. do most, erecting vnto themselves greater or lesser Satrapies, according to the measure of their owne strength and power, without respect of any superioritie one should have over another, but every one of them absolutely commanding over so much as he was able by strong hand to hold. So that as it had oftentimes before chanced, that the great Monatchies destitute of their lawfull heires, had in part, or all, become rich preyes vnto such as could first lay strong hand upon them; even so fell it now out in the great kingdome of the Turks, every one of their great Princes, measuring the greatnesse of his territory, not by the measure of his right, but by the strength of his owne power. Wherein they shared so well for themselues, that Sahib at first in possession of all, was in short time thrust quite out of all: and so the great kingdome of the Turks in the leffer Afia, brought tnto a meere Anarchie; no King now left The Turkes among them, the whole kingdome being now divided into divers Satrapies, or other leffer Toparchies. The greatest of those Princes that thus shared the Turks kingdome amongst them, was one Caraman Alufirius; who as strongest tooke vnto him the city of Iconium, the regall feat of the Turkish Sultans, with all the great country of Cilicia, and some part of the frontiers of the countries of Lycaonia, Pamphylia, Caria, and the greater Phrygia, as farre as Phyladelphia, and the city of Antioch vpon the river Maxander : all which large territory, was of him afterward called Caramania, and by the same name is commonly at this day caramania, knowne, and by our late Geographers described. Of this Caraman also descended the Caramanian Kings, who of long time after vnfortunately strone with the Othoman Sultans for the Soueraigntie of their Empires, untill that at length they with their Kingdome, and all the rest of the Turkish Satrapies, were in the fatall greatnesse of the Othoman Empire, swallowed vp and denoured, as in the processe of this History shall (if God so will) in due time and place be declared. Next neighbour vnto him was Saruchan, of the Greekes called Sarchan, of whom the Countrey of Ionia Maritima was and yet is called Saru-Chan-Ili, and Saru-Saruchania. chania, that is to fay, Sarnehans Countrey. The greatest part of Lydia, with some part also of the greater Mysia, Troas, and Phrygia, fell to Calumus and his sonne Carasius, of whom it is carasic. called Carafia, or Carafi-Ili, (or as we might fay) Carafius his Countrey. The greatest part of the antient Misia, with some part of Lydia, was possessed by Aidin, and was of him cal-Aldinis. led Aidinia, or Aidin-Ili, as his Country. Some part of the great Countrey of Pontus, with the Cities of Heraclea Pontica, Castamona, Synope, and others neere vnto the Euxine, and the Countrey of Paphlagonis, fell into the hands of the fonnes of Omer, or as the Greekes call him. Amur: of whom that Countrey tooke not name, as did the others, of fuch Princes as possessed them, but is commonly called Bolli, of a City in that Countrey by the estile. Turkes fo named. As was also Mendesia, or as some call it Mentesia, a Countrey in the les- Mendesia, fer Asia, so by the Turkes called of Mendos or Myndus, a City in Caria. There were beside these, divers other places and Toparchies in the lesser Asia, which in the renting of this great Kingdome, from the Turkes received names, before vnto the World vnknowne; all which to profecute were tedious. Sufficeth it vs, for the manifesting of the Turkes Anarchie, and the ruine of their Kingdome in the leffer Afia, as in part also for the more enidence of the heavy History following, to have remembred these as the chiefest; especially such as tooke their names from such great Princes or Captaines as in that so great a consusion of

the Turks kingdome, by strong hand first seised upon them, and so left them to their posteri- c tie of whom much is to be faid hereafter. These Princes one and all that thus shared the late Aladman kingdome, were descended of the better fort of the Turks, which with the Selznecian and Aladinian Sultans driven out of Perfia by the Tartars, had under them feated them. selves in the lesser Asia, as is before at large declared. Now among these great men that thus divided the Turks kingdome, most of them that write of the Turks affaires, both Greeks and Latines, reckon vp Otheran (the raifer of his house and family) for one, who indeed in the larter time of the late Sultan Aladin began to flourish, and was of him for his valour extraordinarily sauoured (as in this History shall appeare) but of his kingdome held no more than one poore lordship, called Suguta in Bythinia, not farre from the mountaine Olympus, (long before given vnto his father Erthograll, for his good service) with such other small holds there. H about, as he had himfelfe gained from the weake Christians his neighbours. For although he Othoman none were a Turke borne, yet was he not of the Selzuccian family, as were the rest, but of another of the sequential house and tribe, and therefore not of them favoured or thought to have so good right to any of the late Sultans prouinces or territories, as had they who being of his house, and holpen with the prescription of time, enuied at the sudden rising of this oguzian Turk, being to them as it were a meere stranger: whose fortune for all that (I know not by what seeret foreknow. ledge) they seemed to seate, as in time to grow dangerous vnto them and their posteritie. wherein they were no whit deceiued. But of him and his proceedings much more is to be faid hereafter: leaus we him now therefore with the rest vnto their fortunes in this the Turkes Anarchie, and so conclude this part of our Generall History: Glad when I looke backe

to haue waded thus far, yet fearing to be drowned before I get ouer; fuch a sea of matter and world of troubles yet remaining, not without

much labour and toile, and that in long time to be passed through.

FINIS.



LIVES OF THE OTHOMAN KINGS AND EMPERORS.

FAITHFULLY GATHERED OVT OF the best Histories both antient and moderne, and digested into one continuat History.

By RICHARD KNOLLES.



London,
Printed by ADAM ISLIP,
1638.



Phi. Lonicerus Hift. Turc. Lib. r.

Multiplici lassata Asia ves clade premuntur: Hinc Sarracenus, Tartarus inde ruit. Mutua Christicola gladios in vulnera stringunt ! Gracia funesta feditione perit. Impiger interea nona concipit Ottomannus Concilia, o valida surgit in arma manu. Et vasta tricis repno fundamina turba Penit : & in multo (anguine (ceptra lauat)

With endlesse wars the Asian state farre spent and overworne. By Saratins and Tarrars force, is all in pieces torne. The Christians draw their bloudy swords, wherewith themselves to wound: And Greece with civill discord seekes it felse for to confound. Meane while the warlike Othoman, new counsels doth deutle. And with a crue of Martiall men doth up in armes arife: And layes the fatall plot whereon the walkfull Turkes thould reigne And bathes his scepter in much bloud of people by him flaine.



THE RISING OF THE GREAT AND MIGHTIE EMPIRE OF

THE TVRKES VNDER OTHOMAN, FIRST FOUNDER THEREOF: WITH HIS LIFE AND DOINGS.



HAT small assurance there is in mens affaires, and how All wordly fubje a vnto change euen those things are wherein we for things subject the most part repose our greatest felicitie and blisse, (befide that the whole course of mans fraile life, by many notable examples well declareth) nothing doth more plainly manifest the same, than the heavy events and woefull destructions of the greatest Kingdomes and Empires: which founded upon great fortunes, increased with perpetuall fuccesse, exalted by exceeding power, established with most puissant armies, wholesome lawes, and deepe counfels; haue yet grown old, and in time come to nought: So that euen as men, all things else belonging vnto man, are subject vnto the ineuitable course of destinie, or more

truly to fay, vnto the fatal doome of the most Highest, prefining vnto every thing that in time begun, a time also wherein to take heed, being himselfe without time, the great commander thereof, and of all things else done therein. The fame of the first A styrian Monarchy, is very The greatest antient, and was no doubt both great and long, yet hath it neuertheleffe found an end; and the kingdoms better the time take more to put'vs in remembrance of our infirmitie, was never with fo much glory and valour by end, or fo com: Ninus erected, as it was with shame and cowardise by Sardanapalus subuerted. With like ne- 10 noughs. cessitie fell the great empire of the Medes and Persians, the time thereof being come. And after them, the Macedonians also. Neither hath the great Roman Empire, or the proud City of Rome it felfe (fometime the mistresse of the world) herein found any exemption but run the fame course with the rest: which grown great with continuall triumphs, and so strong as that it was not with forrein power to be shaken; converted the forces of it selfey pon it selfe, to the ouerthrow of the antient liberty thereof, together with the vtter subuersion of the state. After which time that mighty Monarchy (of all that euer yet were, the greatest) under the Romane Emperors felt many an hard and perillous storme, and by little & little stil declining (though fometime like a ficke aged body, by the valor or vertue of fome one or other her worthy Emperors, a little relieued, and by and by againe cast downe by the folly or negligence of some others succeeding) it became at length a prey vnto a soolish, rude, & barbarous nation, which ir had before oftentimes ouercome, and ouer which many the Roman captains had triumphed, and thereof taken their glorious furnames; which now again without compassion, burning and facking it caused it to stoop, and to yeeld ynto the service yoake which it had in former time proudly imposed upon the necks of others; wherein if any thing be to be blamed, it is not the fortune or folly of this or that man, then fitting at the helm (although that may also much help

the matter as a meane) but the instabilitie of wordly things neuer permanent, but alwaies G changeable, and the sooner for their height; and that so forcibly, as that no man knoweth how to remedy the same, either if he did, were he able to performe it; the greatest means that men could possibly deuise for the stay thereof, being oftentimes by a greater power from aboue. converting vnto the more speedy effecting of that, against the which they were by mans wisedome provided. The like might be said of the Athenians, the Laced monians, the Thebanes. and of whom not? What maruell then, if the ancient kingdomes of the Turks likewise in Persia, and the lesser Asia, in Syria, Palestina, and Ægypt, having run their appointed times, migh. tily impugned by the Christians, oppressed on the one side by the Tartars, and on the other by the Mamalukes, and at length by themselues rent in sunder (their destiny so requiring) lost at last their wonted majesty, and so fell into a meere Anarchy, as in the former part of this Hi. H. flory is at large declared? Yet in this far more than any other people fortunate, That after the ruine of their former kingdomes, straight way out of themselues arise another, namely, this Othoman monarchy, the chiefe object of this History : which at the first scarce of the world perceived, or of themselves regarded, in short time so prospered, as that the power and glorv thereof obscured not their former kingdomes only (nothing, in comparison of this) but even the greatest monarchies of the world; ouer a great part of which, it now so proudly triumpheth, as if it should neuer have end: at the beauty wherof the world wondereth, and at the pow. er thereof quaketh: within the greatnesse whereof are contained no small portions of Asia. Europe, and Africke, but even the most famous and fruitfull kingdomes thereof: no part of the world left vntouched but America onely; not more fortunate with her rich mines, than I in that the is so farre from so great and dangerous an enemy. The foundation of this so great a kingdome (and now fo mighty an empire, as holdeth the world in awe) was first laid by the valiant Othoman, or as the Turks call him, ofman; not descended of the Selzuccian family. as were al the former Turks Sultans, but of the Oguzian tribe & kindred : in whose line this glorious empire hath euer fince, by the space of three hundred yeares and three, to the astonishment of the world, wonderfully flourished; and so yet doth at this day, under the gouernment of Mahomet the third, which now raigneth thirteenth in descent from him, knowing none in this world greater than himselfe. But for a fmuch as both his greatnesse, and the greatnesse of the rest of the Othoman Kings and Emperors his progenitors, tooke their beginning from this worthy and warlike Othoman, with whose life and doings we purpose to begin this part of our K History, it shall not be amisse both for the continuation of that we have in hand, with that we have already written, and for the more manifesting of that which hereafter followeth, a little farther to fetch his race and descent also mot meaning with a long and faigned pedegree to set him out of Noah his arke, (which continuall fuccession of Princes, no nation of the world, be it neuer fo antient, the Lewes only excepted, and they also by writings and Histories as much as was possible eternized, could truly and justly chaledge) but onely so farre as shall be pettinent vnto our purpose, and by the authority of good Histories to be auerred.

At fuch time as the Turks kingdom founded by Tangrolipix in Persia flourished in the Sel-Quecian Princes his fucceffors, there was also another kingdome of theirs at the city of Machan, as is before declared, but nothing comparable to the other either in glory or power. In L this city, and ouer this small kingdom, raigned one Solyman, by his subjects honored also with the name of a Sultan or King at the fame time that the Tarrars under the leading of old Zingit their great Captaine, leaving their own countrey, and beating downe the world before them, having conquered the farthest parts of the East, and there seated their kingdome, turned their forces into Persia, and there ouerthrew the Turkes kingdomeat Balch in Corasan, and drave the Turks with Cursumes their last King, out of the country: after that they had there from the time of Tangrolipix reigned about an hundred and seventie two yeres.

This Solyman of whom we speake, then raigning at Machan, was not of the Selzuccian family of Mathan for (as were all the other Turks Sultans, the fucceffors of Tangrolipix) but of the Ognation tribe, 2 dome for feare family famous also among it the Turks, who seeing the Selzuccian Sultan Cursumes (or as some # of the Tartars, call him, Cussumes) his countryman, beaten out of his kingdom by the Tartar, and his country ouerrun, and the great Caliph of Babylon also ouerthrowne; thought it not good longer to

flay in that countrey which he could not hold, but by speedy flight betimes to provide for the safety of himselfe and of such his subjects as would follow him and hearing that Aladis the fon of Kei-Hufren, or as the Greeks call him, Cai-Cofree (a great man of the Selzuccian family, & neere of kinvnto the late Sultan Cursumes) who for feare of the Tartars but lately come into Romania Asiatica, had there by force of armes most honourably seated himselfe and the Turks his followers, among the Christians: in hope of like good fortune, and for the zeale towards his superstition (accounting all wel gotten that was gained from the Christians) took his way after him, with such of his kinsmen and subjects as would accompany him in his new aductives. And comming to Artezerum, a city in the borders of Armenia and Cappadocia, thereabout in the countrey according to the scason of the yeare scatted himselfe with his followers, being in number many; who with their wives and children, after the manner of the Tartar Nomades their ancestors, in poore tents and carts coursed with a course kind of cloth. had followed him, being indeed nothing els but a very rude and rough kind of fturdy heardfmen, not wedded to any place, but still removing with their tents and carts vp and downe, as best served for their purpose and the feeding of their cattell, as do the Turcoman nation, the true discent of the Turks, in many places of Asia at this day, and were thereof not only called Nomades, that is to fay, Herdimen, (by which name the proud Ianizaries will oftentimes in contempt call even the greatest of the naturall Turks) but Hamaxophoreti, and Hamaxoby, that is to fay, people carried or lining in carts. Solyman having staid a while about Erzerum, remouing thence came to Amasia; and there spoyling the country, then inhabited by the Christians, did them much harme, oftentimes encountring them in the plaine field, and fometimes feifing vpon their towns and cities, vntil he had subdued vnto himfelfe a right large territory: yetat length having in somany battels by him sought, and cities by him besieged, lost a great number of his people, and so wearied the rest, as that they were not willing further to follow him, and fearing also with such small power as he had left, to be able to defend and keepe the country by him already gotten, in the midft of fo many enemies, he thought it best to depart thence, and to feek his better fortune ellewhere. At the same time it was rifely reported, that the affairs of Persia, after so long trouble (for all this was not a while in doing) began to grow again to some good quiet, the fury of the Tartars being now well abated, and that storm ouerblown:wherefore Solyman resolued now to returne home again, and to visit his native country, of him and his people about all others defired. So passing through Syria, (for thas was now his way)neer Aleppo he seised voon a castle called Ziaber Cala, and there staid a space for the refreshing of his people. Afterward setting sorward again, he came at length to the great and famous river Euphrates, ouer which he must needs passe, but finding there neither bridge non foord, or other meanes to get ouer, he stood still as a man dismaid, not knowing what to doe. Stay there he would not, and go further he could not his defire bid him go, but the great river faid not fo. In this perplexity Solyman himfelfe with his horfe oftentimes taking the riner, in hope to haue found some passage; but finding none, aduenturing too far, was with the sorce of the ftreame carried away, and so together with his horse drowned. His body after long seeking being at length found, was with the great lamentation of his people buried necrevato the castle Ziaber, not long before by him taken : whereof they say the place is now in their tongue called Mefari Zuruc, (viz.) the Turks Grauc. Some of these Oguzian Turks, after the death of their Sultan, weary of their long trauell, seated themselues in the countrey thereabouts, vnto whom the Turks that now hold that castle do refer their beginning. The rest of that great tribe and family diverfly divided, went vnto divers places as their fortunes led them; some of them into the wast ground and defarts of Arabia and Syria, and are at this day called the Damasoene Turcomans: other some returned back againe into Romania, the same way that they came, of whom are discended the Turcomans of Iconium, and Anatolia: who Romania Asia yet with their wines and children, as heardfinen in great companies wander vp and downe the countrey, after the manner of their ancestors.

Solyman thus loft, left foure fons, Sencur Teken, Jundog dis, Ertogrul, of fome called Orthobules The fonnes of (the father of this Othoman founder of the Turks empire that now is) and Dunder, With the fe there f that. foure brethren, nioft part of these Oguzian Turks that were left, returning into Romania (as is unimits. aforesaid)after they had there rested themselves a while, marching vp along the river Euphrates, came to a place called Pasin-Ouasi, about ten miles aboue Arterum, where Ertogrul and his brother Dunder, with foure hundred families, not willing to goe any further, flayed with their tents and carts, their best dwellings. Seneur and lundog dis their other two bre-

thren in the meane time passing the river, returned with the rest into Persia: whom we there s leaue vnto their vnknowne fortunes. In this place Ertogrul with his brother and his three fons stand a while, and had divers conflicts with the country people therabout, vntill that at length he thought it best to returne again into Romania. So setting forward, he came to Ancyra, and from thence vnto the blacke mountaines, and so to a plaine called of the Turks Sultan Vngi, about 75 miles Eastward from the city of Nice in Bithynia, where he had many skirmishes with the Christians.

Now a great while before this, Aladin the elder (of whom we have before spoken in the former part of this history) fled out of Persia, had subdued divers great provinces and countries in Romania Afiatica, or the lesser Asia, for so it is more truly called : so that he was of all the people thereabouts accounted a great Prince, and of the Turks themselues honored with the H name of their Vlu Padifehach, viz. their great King or Emperor. Having placed his regall for first at Schastia, and afterwards at Iconium, which two cities before ruinous, he repaired, and therein reigned, as did some few of his posterity after him, as is before declared. Neither was Eriogral ignorant of the honor, glory, and power of this great Sultan: but having three fons, namely Jundus, Serugatin, and Othoman, sent Serugatin his second son (a bold well spoken man) to him, to request him in that his so large a kingdome, as yet not well peopled by the Turks. to grant vnto them his poor exiled countrymen, of long time oppressed with divers fortunes, fome finall corner for them with their families and cattell to rest in. Which his request, the Sultan not forgetfull of his owne distresse sometime in like case, graciously heard, and with great courtesie vsed the messenger. Now for the furtherance of his suit it fortuned that this I Sultan before driuen out of Persia by the Tartars, and by them also much troubled in these his new gotten countries in the leffer Afia, had with them divers hot skirmishes and sharpe conflicts: in one of which it fortuned the Sultan himselfe, with all the power he then had, to be hardly beset by his enemies, and in danger to have lost the day: when as Ertogrul, but newly come into the country, and willing to do the Sultan seruice, and awaiting all opportunities for the commending of himselse and his followers; vpon the sudden vnlooked for, with source hundred men came vpon the backs of the Tartars, then almost in possession of a great victory, and so forcibly charged them, that vnable to endure the charge, and to maintaine the fight against the Sultan (whose menencouraged by this vnexpected aid, as by succour sent from heauen, began now to fight with greater courage, being both before and behind hardly befet) K they as men in difpair of the victory they had before affured themselues of, turned their backs and fled. After which good feruice, the Sultan honorably welcommed this new come Turke, giving him his hand to kiffe, as the manner of the nation is; and highly commending his valor, commanded a rich cloake to be cast vpon him (among st those Eastern nations a great honor) and all his fouldiers to be bountifully rewarded; and prefently after gauevnto Eriogral and his Turks a country village called Suguta, betwixt the castle Belezuga and the mountain Tonolus in the greater Phrygia: in which village they might liue in Winter, and vpon the aforesaid mountain, and the mountain Ormenius, betwixt the rivers Sangarius and Licus, seed their cattell in Summer. And yet not so contented thus to have honored him, in whom he saw fuch approued valor, committed to his protection that fide of the countrey wherin he dwelt. L being in the very frontiers of his kingdome: which his charge he fo well looked vnto, that all the countrey thereabout, before much infested with the often incursions of the enemy, was by his vigilant care and prowesse well secured.

Thus is Friegrul the Oguzian Turke, with his homely heardsmen, become a petty Lord of a country village, and in good fauour with the Sultan : whose followers, as flurdy heardsmen, with their families, liued in Winter with him in Suguta; but in Summer in tents, with their cattell vpon the mountains. Having thus lived certaine yeres, and broughogreat peace to his neighbors, as wel the Christians as the Turks, before much troubled with the invasion of the Tartars, it fortuned that the Christians of Cara-Chisar (a castle thereby, called by the antient Greeks, Melanopyrgon, and of later time Maurocastron; that is to say, the blacke tower or castle) M The chillians weary of their owne case, and of the peace they had by his cares enjoyed, fel out with him, and cui with cuill intreated both him and his people. Which their ingratitude he taking in euil part, therof and of the wrongs by them done vnto the Turkes, so grieuously complained vnto the Sultan, that hee therewith mooned, raised a great army, and so himselfe in person came and

belieged

belieged the castle. But lying there at the siege, news was brought him, that the Tartars with a great army, under the leading of one Baintzar, were entred into Caria, and there spoiling the country, had taken Heraclea. For the repressing of whom, the Sultan was glad to rise with his army; yet leaving a sufficient strength behind him for the continuing of the siege, under the charge of Errogral Beg, for fo the Turks now called him. The Sultan afterwards encountring with the Tartars at Baga, ouerthrew them in a great battell: whilft Ertogral in the mean space hardly besieged Cara Chisar, wherein fortune so much fauoured him, that at length he took the castle, the spoile whereof he gaue vnto the souldiers, referuing only the fift part thereof, as due vnto the Sultan, which he fent him for a prefent, together with the Captain of the castle, who he had taken aliue which Captaine the Sultan afterward inlarged, and restored again to him his castle, for the payment of a yerely tribute, which he truly payd during the life of the Sultan; buthe dying about two yeares after, he refused any more to pay it, and so revolted from the Turks.

Sultan Aladin, founder of the Aladinian kingdome (for fo the Turks call it) being dead at Iconium, after him succeeded Azatines his eldest son, and after him lathatines his yonger brother : who flaine by Theodorus Lascaris the Greeke Emperor, (as is before declared) after him fucceeded in that kingdome another lathatines, the fon of azatines, who was by the Tattars expulsed, and his kingdome subdued, as in the former part of this history it appeareth. After which time also the Selzaccian family there by the Tartars in the lesser Asia depressed, retained scarce the name and shadow of their former maiesty and glory. In which troublesome smallblags in times, and confusion of the state, Ertogral well beaten and wearied in the world, kept himselfe yeld wate the close in his house at Suguta, as well contented therewith as with a kingdome; seeking by all wife great conmeans to keep peace on every side with his neighbours, as well Christians as others. In which quiet kind of life he sweetly passed ouer the troublesome times of Meson the son of Kei Cubades, and of Kei-Cubades the fon of Feramuzin, both Sultans, but the great Tartars tributaries, and reigning but at their pleasure, vntill the time of the second Aladin, the sole and last heire of the Iconian kingdome, before by the Tartars divided, which was no few yeares. All which time Ertogral lived quiet at Suguta, as one amongst many other of the Iconian Sultans subiects, wifely considering the fall of the Selzuccian Sultans, both in Persia and at Iconium, as also the ruine of his own house and family, both from royall state brought almost to nothing: and therfore with patience taking the world as it came, and making a vertue of necessity, contenting himselse with a little, bare himselse kindly towards al men. In which contented kind of life he grew to great yeares, with his three fons, great beloued and honored of their neighbors, as well Christians as Turks; and no lesse fauoured by the second Aladin then Sultan, than he had been of all the Sultans before him whom the young men his fons, after the manner of their nation (forbidding them with empty hands to falute their Princes) oftentimes visited with one present or other. In all which his sons were many good parts to be seen, yet so, as that in Othoman was easily to be seene a greater courage and spirit than in the other two his brethren:which was the cause that he was the more of them of his tribe regarded, but especially of the youthfull and warlike fort, which commonly reforted vnto him when he went to hawke E or hunt, or to other delights of the field (the counterfeits of war) and was of them commonly called Ofman Gazi, viz. Ofman the Warlike.

In this frontier countrey neer vnto Suguta, the dwelling place of old Briogral, had Sultan Aladin divers lieutenants and captaines, governors of his castles and strong holds vpon those frontiers, with whom Othoman was well acquainted, and vnto whom he for friend thip fake oftentimes reforted but especially to the captain of In-Vngi, for that he knew himselfe to be of him well beloued, and therfore vnto him very welcome. So it fortuned vpon a time, that as O. thoman, being yet but yong, was going to make merry with the gouernor of Eski. Chilar (a cafile about 24 miles off, called of the Greekes, Palaocastron) by the way as he went, at a place called Itburne (a towne in Phrygia) chanced there to fee, and afterwards to fall in liking of a faire maiden, called Malhatun: vnto whom his affection dayly increasing, he without his fa- others amathers knowledge fent a fecret friend of his to intreat with her of marriage. Which after long road of Malhadiscourse to her made concerning Othomans affection and request, gatte him answer, that be- Mail twixt Othoman and her was great inequality, a thing especially to be regarded and eschewed of fuch as wished to line a happy life in wedlock bands: she was (as she said) but meanly born,

and therefore was not to expect fo great a match : whereas he could not want choice of other o

maids of more worth, & in all respects more answerable vnto himselfe. But among other canfes why the gaue him this answer, one was, for that some that wished her wel, had put into her head that Othoman meant not indeed to marry her, but under that color to obtain of her some few days pleasure, and so having dishonored her, afterward again to cast her off which was indeed far from his thought; for he the more inflamed with her modest deniall, the more desired her for his wife. In the mean time Othoman going againe to the gouernor of Eski Chifar. and courteously by him entertained, chanced (as it oftentimes doth among familiar friends in their merriments) to fall in speech of his Loue, with greater affection than discretion, commending her beauty, her feature, and gracious perfections, not dissembling also, to her greater praife, the repulte by him received at her hands; which the governor hearing, feemed greatly if to like of his choice, faying, that she was by the divine providence (for so the Turks religioully vie to speake) appointed only for him to have. But in the meane time secretly inflamed with the immoderat commendation of Othoman, without respect of friendship, hee began to grow amorous of her himfelfe, whom he had neuer feen; to light is that foolish affection; and that so farre, as that being otherwise a man of good discretion, he was not able to conceale or couer these new conceived shames, but that Othoman by certain conic & tokens perceiued the fame and yet diffembling the matter, as if he had suspected nothing, being risen from the banquet, calling vnto him one of his trufty feruants, fecretly fent him away to certain of the maids friends, willing them in his name, as they tendred her honour, presently to send her away to some place further off, for feare the were not ere long taken from them by a great man I more amorous of her person, than respective of her honour. And by and by after taking leave of his vnfaithfull friend, and bidding him farewell, tooke his way to the Captain of In-Vngi, whom he knew to be his deere friend. But whilst he there stayd certaine days, passing the time in hawking, hunting, and other youthful disports, with the captain his friend, the governor of Eski-Chifar, who commanded all the country therabout called Sultan Vngi, fent one of his trusty servants to Iburne, to see faire Malhatun, and how all things went there. Who comming thither, and understanding of her secret departure, and that by the aduertisement from Other man the was conneighed to certaine of her friends afar off, at his returne, from point to point certified his master thereof. Who exceedingly grieued with the report, and fretting about measure to see himselse sodeluded by O homan, presently sent vnto the Captaine of In-Vngi, K (being within his iurisdiction) to command him without delay to deliuer Othoman vnto him. But he louing of him well, as a faithfull man vnto his friend, could with no threats or intreaty Otherman before be perfuaded fo to do. Wherefore the governour in a great rage prefently raising the greatest gofo bolone, power he was able to make, came to the castle of In Vngi, requiring to haue Qthoman forthwith delivered vnto him. Where among the fouldiers there in garrison with the captaine, began to arise divers opinions; some withing, for the averting of the present danger for which they were now unprouided, to have him delivered; and other some abhorring so treacherous a fact, willing rather to induce all extremities. In the end, after much confultation honesty prevailed, and it was generally resolued, that he should be desended, who could not without, their great infamy be deliuered. But Othoman terrified with that diversity of opinions, which 1 had even at first shewed it selfe; and thinking it not for his safety, to commit himselfe to the trust of such wavering men, entred into a deep conceit of a matter of great adventure, which was, by a sudden fally to make himselfe way through the midst of his enemies. Wherewith having made his brother Jundus and those few his followers there present acquainted, & there upon resolued; he siercely sallyed out, and by plain force brake through the midst of them, and fo took his way towards Suguta, still notably repulsing them that were sent to pursue him:but being come into the frontiers of his fathers territory, & the report of his dangers known, and that being but weakely accompanied, he was by a great number of his enemies pursued; prefently all the lufty youths and fuch as loued him well, tooke horfe to come to his rescue who meeting with the gouernors foldiers, that had Othoman in chace, in a sharp conflict slew divers M of them, and put the rest to slight. Of whom some were also taken prisoners, & among the rest one Michael Coffe a Christian, Captain of a little castle in that country, called Hirmen Caia, or the rocke of Ormeni: Of whom Othoman taking compassion, freely pardoned him that of fence. With which vnc xpected courtefie he was fo moued, that euer after he tooke part with

him, and did him great service in his wars; whose posterity hath ever since even vntil this our age continued, next write the Otheman family, most honourable and famous among the Turks, by the name of Michael Oglies, viz, the fons or posterity of Michael.

Ertogralinow spent with age, shortly after died, in the yere of our Lord 1289. having lived 93 yeares, and thereof gouerned the Oguzian family after the death of his father Solyman, 52. His death was of all his tribe and kinred generally lamented, and his body after the Turkift

manner honorably buried at Suguta, where he had of long time lived.

After whose death, these plaine OguZian Turkes, in a generall assembly consulting whom they might chuse for their Lord and governor in stead of old Ertogral, casting their eyes especially vpontwo, flood in doubt of which of them to make choice. For although most men The Oragian etally upon two, trood in doubt of which of them to make choice. For although more than Turk in dubt were of opinion, that Othoman for the rare gifts and vertues as well of body as mind, was to of whome to be presented before the rest of his brethren the sons of Ertogril, yetwere there some, and they make chaice for also men of great gradity and experience, who had in suspect the yong mans age, as of it selfe their gouterner. flippery, and for the most part prone to vice, especially in the liberty of great power, and therfore thought it better to make choice of Dunder (Errogruls brother and Othomans vice) a man of far greater grauity, judgement; and experience. But Dunder himselfe being indeed a wise man, and far from all ambition, perfuaded them in that choice not to have any regard at all to his honor or preferment, but to confider what were best for their state and welfare in generall. For he providently forelaw in what danger the Oguzian state stood, exposed on the one side to the mortall hatred and trecheries of the Greeks, grieved to see themselves spoyled by the Turks, and maturally having them for the Mahometun religion; and on the other fide not furely backt by the Sultans of Iconium, brought in thraidome to the Tartars, and dayly grown weaker & weaker. Vnto which inconveniences and dangers (he faid) an old, weake and overgrown body (as his was) could give no help or remedy at al, but required the help of a wife, politick, vigilant, Wirring, and valiant man, fisch as they all well knew was Othoman his brothers fonne. Thus before he came vino the election, he in privat declared his mind vnto the chiefe of the Oguzian family : and afterward at their request comming to the generall affembly, all mens minds and eyes now fixed upon Otheman, he first of all (by his example to encourage the rest) for the good of the Ofazian tribe, hisantient house and family, saluted him their great Lord and Gouemour, promiting vato him all loyalty, with the vtmost of his seruice : whereunto by and by enfued the great applause of the rest of the people, as vnto a Gouernor sent vnto them by God, whom they toyfully wished all happy successe, with long life, and a prosperous gouernment. Thus with all mens good liking was Othoman made the great gouernour of the Oguzian Turks, and fo became among them a great commander, and honoured with the title of Afman-Beg or the Lord Ofman. Newwas this his honor included in a small circuit, plain and homely, without any great pomp or frew, as commanding among it rough & rude heard fmen and thepheards, not acquainted with the courteste of other more civil nations: for as yet they Were the fame homely Seythian Nomades that they were before, and could not as yet be perfunded to follake their woonted rude and uncivill manners, by long tradition received from their ancestors, and so best agreeing with their nature & calling. Amongst which rude herdsmen, this new governor hunfelfe, not too far exceeding the rest in civility, commanded much like to another Romalia of whom also the Turks report many such things as do the Romanes of their founder, which for breuity I thought good to passe ouer.

Now it fortuned that Orhoman elien in the beginning of his gouernment fell first at oddes with one Hagionicholam, or S. Nicholas (captaine of Einegiol, a castle there by) for that he had Oftentimes of purpose troubled and molested these Oguziun heardsmen, in passing to and fro with their cattell by his castle. For which cause Othoman was inforced to request the captain of Bilezuga (another caffletherby, also his neighbor and friend) that his people in passing that way to the mountains, might with their goods and cattel, as occasion should require, take the refuge of his castle, which the courteous captain (wel acquainted with old Ertogral, Othomans F father) eafily granted: yet with this prouifo, that none should with such goods or carrell have accesse into his castleibut the Turks women only which his courtesse Otheman refused not so was the caffile of Bilezuga from that time forward a refuge to the Turks women, who passing that way, and there shrouded with their goods and cattell, vsually presented the captain with fome one homely countrey Present or other, which afterwards was the losse of the castle.

N 3

and therefore was not to expect fo great a match : whereas he could not want choice of other maids of more worth, & in all respects more answerable vnto himselfe. But among other canfes why the gaue him this answer, one was, for that some that wished her wel, had put into her head that Othomas meant not indeed to marry her, but under that color to obtain of her some few days pleasure, and so having dishonored her, afterward again to cast her off: which was indeed far from his thought; for he the more inflamed with her modest deniall, the more defired her for his wife. In the mean time Othoman going againe to the gouernor of Eski Chifar. Af threamen and court coully by him entertained, chanced (as it oftentimes doth among familiar friends in their merriments) to fall in speech of his Loue, with greater affection than discretion, commending her beauty, her feature, and gracious perfections, not diffembling also, to her greater praise, the repulse by him received at her hands; which the governor hearing, seemed greatly ! to like of his choice, faying, that she was by the divine providence (for so the Turks religion oully vie to speake) appointed only for him to haue. But in the meane time secretly inflamed with the immoderat commendation of Othoman, without respect of friendship, hee began to grow amorous of her himfelfe, whom he had neuer feen; fo light is that foolish affection; and that so farre, as that being otherwise a man of good discretion, he was not able to conceale or couer these new conceiued stames, but that Othoman by certain conic dures & tokens perceiued the fame and yet diffembling the matter, as if he had suspected nothing, being risen from the banquer, calling vnto him one of his trufty feruants, fecretly fent him away to certain of the maids friends, willing them in his name, as they tendred her honour, presently to send her away to some place further off, for feare the were not ere long taken from them by a great man I more amorous of her person, than respective of her honour. And by and by after taking leave of his vnfaithfull friend, and bidding him farewell, tooke his way to the Captain of In-Vngi, whom he knew to be his deere friend. But whilst he there stayd certaine days, passing the time in hawking, hunting, and other youthful disports, with the captain his friend, the governor of Eski-Chifar, who commanded all the country therabout called Sultan-Vngi, fent one of his trusty scruants to Iburne, to see faire Malhatun, and how all things went there. Who comming thither, and understanding of her secret departure, and that by the aduertisement from Other man the was conneighed to certaine of her friends afar off, at his returne, from point to point certified his master thereof. Who exceedingly grieued with the report, and fretting about measure to see himselse so deluded by O: homan, presently sent vnto the Captaine of In-Vngi, (being within his iurifdiction) to command him without delay to deliuer othoman vnto him. But he louing of him well, as a faithfull man vnto his friend, could with no threats or intreaty orbanian before be perfuaded to to do. Wherefore the gouernour in a great rage prefently raising the greatest get for the louis, power he was able to make, came to the castle of In Vngi, requiring to have Othernan forthwith deliuered vnto him. Where among the fouldiers there in garrison with the captaine, began to arise divers opinions; some withing, for the averting of the present danger for which they were now unprouided, to have him delivered; and other some abhorring so treacherous a fact, willing rather to indure all extremities. In the end, after much confultation honefly prevailed, and it was generally resoluted, that he should be desended, who could not without their great infamy be deliuered. But Othoman terrified with that diversity of opinions, which 1 had even at first showed it selfe; and thinking it not for his safety, to commit himselfe to the trust of such wavering men, entred into a deep conceit of a matter of great adventure, which was, by a sudden fally to make himselfe way through the midst of his enemies. Wherewith having made his brother Iundus and those few his followers there present acquainted, & there upon resolued; he siercely sallyed out, and by plain force brake through the midst of them, and fo took his way towards Suguta, still notably repulsing them that were sent to pursue him:but being come into the frontiers of his fathers territory, & the report of his dangers known, and that being but weakely accompanied, he was by a great number of his enemies pursued; prefently all the lufty youths and fuch as loued him well, tooke horfe to come to his rescue who meeting with the gouernors foldiers, that had Othoman in chace, in a sharp conflict flew divers M of them, and put the rest to flight, Of whom some were also taken prisoners, & among the rest one Michael Coffe a Christian, Captain of a little castle in that country, called Hirmen-Caia, or the rocke of Ormeni: Of whom Othoman taking compassion, freely pardoned him that of fence. With which vne xpected courtefie he was so moued, that ever after he tooke part with

him, and did him great feruice in his wars whose posterity hath cuer since even vntil this our age continued, next vito the Otheran family, most honourable and famous among the Turks, by the name of Michael oglies, vil, the fons or posterity of Michael.

Ertogrulinow spent with age, shortly after died, in the yere of our Lord 1289. having lived 93 yeares, and thereof gouerned the Oguzian family after the death of his father Solyman, 52: His death was of all his tribe and kinred generally lamented, and his body after the Turkift

manner honorably buried at Suguta, where he had of long time lived:

After whose death, these plaine OgaZian Turkes, in a generall assembly consulting whom they might chuse for their Lord and governor in stead of old Ertogral, casting their eyes especially vpontwo, flood in doubt of which of them to make choice. For although most men The Ornzian were of opinion, that Otheran for the rare gifts and vertues as well of body as mind, was to be presented before the rest of his brethren the sons of Ertogral, yetwere there some, and they mike chaice for also men of great gradity and experience, who had in suspect the yong mans age, as of it selfe their gouernar. flippery, and for the most part prone to vice, especially in the liberty of great power, and therfore thought it better to make choice of Dunder (Errogruls brother and Othomans vncle) a man of far greater grauity, judgement, and experience. But Dunder himselse being indeed a wise man, and far from all ambition, perfuaded them in that choice not to have any regard at all to his honor or preferment but to confider what were best for their state and welfare in generall. For he providently forefaw in what danger the Oguzian state stood, exposed on the one side to the mortall hatred and trecheries of the Greeks, grieved to fee themselves spoyled by the Turks, and flaturally having them for the Mahometun religion; and on the other fide not furely backt by the Sultans of Iconium, brought in thraidome to the Tartars, and dayly grown weaher & weaker. Vnto which inconveniences and dangers (he faid) an old, weake and ouer grown body (as his was) could give no help or remedy at al, but required the help of a wife, politick, vigilant, Wirring, and Walfant man, fisch as they all well knew was Othoman his brothers fonne. Thus before he came virto the election, he in privat declared his mind vnto the chiefe of the Deuxian family : and afterward at their request comming to the generall affembly, all mens minds and eyes now fixed upon Othernan, he first of all (by his example to encourage the rest) for the good of the Offician tribe, hisantient house and family, saluted him their great Lord and Governour, promiting whto him all loyalty, with the vtmost of his service : whereunto by and by enfued the great applause of the rest of the people, as vnto a Gouernor sent vnto them by God, whom they loyfully wished all happy successe, with long life, and a prosperous gouernment. Thus with all mens good liking was Othoman made the great gouernour of the Oguzian Turks, and fo became among them a great commander, and honoured with the title of Affman-Begor the Lord Ofman. Yetwas this his honor included in a small circuit, plain and homely, without any great pomp or thew, as commanding among it rough & rude heard men and thepheards, not accide inted with the courteffe of other more civil nations: for as yet they were the fame homely Seythian Nomades that they were before, and could not as yet be perfuaded to foliake their woonted rude and uncivill manners, by long tradition received from their ancestors, and so best agreeing with their nature & calling. Amongst which rude herdsmen, this new governor himselfe, nor too far exceeding the rest in civility, commanded much like to another Romalia bf whom alfo the Turks report many such things as do the Romanes

of their founder, which for breuity I thought good to passe ouer.
Now it fortuned that Orbonan even in the beginning of his government sell first at oddes with one Hagionicholam, or S. Nicholas (captaine of Einegiol, a castle there by) for that he had Oftentimes of purpose troubled and molested these Oguzium heardsmen, in passing to and fro with their cartell by his castle. For which cause Othoman was inforced to request the captain of Bilezuga (another caft letherby, alfo his neighbor and friend) that his people in passing that way to the mountains, might with their goods and cattel, as occasion should require, take the refuge of his castle, which the courteous captain (wel acquainted with old Ertogral, Othomans father) casily granted; yet with this prouiso, that none should with such goods or carrell have accesse into his castleibut the Turks women only which his courteste Otheman refused not so was the castile of Bilezuga from that time forward a refuge to the Turks women, who passing that way, and there shrouded with their goods and cattell, vsually presented the captain with some one homely countrey Present or other, which afterwards was the losse of the castle.

Yet was not Othoman vnmindfull of the wrong done vnto his people, by his cuill neighbor 6 the captain of Einegiol:but purpoling to be thereof reuenged, made choice of feuenty of his best and most able men, whom he appointed secretly to passe the mountain Ormenius, and so if it were possible, to surprise or set on fire his enemies castle. Of which his designement the wary Captaine having intelligence by one of his espials, in place convenient vpon the mountain laid a strong ambush for the cutting off of such as were by Othoman sent to have surprised his castle: whereof othoman (no lesse wary than he) before warned by his scouts, and augmen ting the number of his men, marched directly to the place where the enemy lay. Where he twixt them (for fo small a number) was fought a right bloudy and cruell battell, and many flain on both fides: among it whom HoZza, Othernans nephew was one. The victory nevertheless fell vnto Othoman: after which time his people in much more fafety, fed their cattell in the Summer time on the mountains, as the manner was, and so in quiet passed to and fro.

The castle of Shortly after, Othoman by night surprised the little castle of Chalce, not far from Einegiol. and there without mercy he put to the fword all the Christians he found therein, and so after ward burnt the castle: which outrage was the beginning, and occasion of great troubles theref The Christians ensuing : for the Christians of the countries adjoyning, much gricued therewith, and affem. complain of the bling themselves together, complained vnto the Captaine of Cara-Chisar the greatest comto them by the mander thereabout. That these Turks, which not many yeres before were of meer pitty receiued as poore heard fmen into that country, began now in warlike manner to lay violent hands voon the antient lands and possessions of the Christians; which insolency (as they said) if it were longer winked at, and fuffered by him, and other fuch men of account and authority as were to reforme the same, they would no doubt in short time drive both them and all thereft of the Christians out of their native countries : wherefore it were now high time, and more than necessary for him, and all the rest, to awake (as it were) out of the dead sleep wherin they had long time drowfily flept and joyning their forces together, to expulse those vnthankfull. incroching, and mercileffe strangers out of their countries the mischief (they faid) being now ipred far, therefore needed speedy remedy, and that repentance would come too late when it was past cure. The Captaine moved with the indignity of the late fact and just complaint of the poore country people, sent with all speed a strong company of souldiers, under the leading of Calanus his brother, with commandment that they should march to the castle of Binegio and there to joyne with the rest of the Christian forces.

Otherman understanding of this preparation made against him, gathering his foldiers together, marched to a place called Opficium, neere to mount Tmolus in Phrygia; where between him and the Christians was fought a sharp battell, whenin he lost his brother Sarug ain (whom the Turks account for a Saint or Martyr at this day) with many other of his foldiers. In this battell was also Galanus slaine, whose belly Othoman caused to be ripped, and his intrals tobe pulled out, naming the place where he was buried, Mefari, Repec, vil, she Dog. grane, by which name the place is at this day known. The body of his brother Sarng atin he carried to Suguta, and there honorably buried it neer to the body of his father Treegral, Aladin Sultap of Iconium understanding of this conflict, was very forry for the losse happened unto Othomas, being a Mahometan of his owne religion: wherefore in token of his good will and fauour he gaue vato him the city of Paleopolis, with all the territority thereunto belonging giving vnto him alfo leave to befiege, take or spoile, the seigniory and castle of Cara-Chisarrior accomplishment whereof he sent vnto him both souldiers and munition. Othoman incouraged with this great bounty of the Sultans, straightly besieged the castle of Cara-Chisar, which at last he woone, and flew all the Christians therein: the captain he tooks aliue, whom he cruelly executed the spoile of the castle he gaue vnto his soldiers, reserving only the fift part therof, which he sent for a present to the Sultan. All this hapned in the years of our Lord 1290. This castle of Cara Chisar, with the rest of Einegiol, Bilezuga, Chalce, and others before and hereaster in the life of othernan to be mentioned, were all seituate in the borders of the greater Phrygia, or els neere therunto in the confines of Bithynia and Myfia: In which pleafant countries (but lately M part of the Constantinopolitan empire) the Christians the antient inhabitants thereof, as yet dwelt, intermingled with the Turks at the rifing of the Othoman empire; with whom they lie tted at continual jarres, vntill that at length they were by them altogether vtterly oppressed and extinguished.

Othernan encouraged with this good successe, and supported by the great Sultan of Iconi- Othernan con um, began now after his ambitious nature to conceit great matters, for the further increase of his breiber his honor and tetritory yet not trufting altogether to his owne aduice, he entred into conful- lundin wha tation with his brother Iundu, which way was best to take to distresse and bring in subjection for the opposit his neighbous the Christians. In which case, Jundus a man of greater courage than discretion, sugof the shell aduised him with al celerity to vrge his good fortune, and presently to inuade the Christians files, bu already discouraged with the losse of Cara-Chisar. But this counsell 'altogether pleased not Otheman, for (fayd he (the castles and forts by vs gained, must be kept with strong garrisons, otherwise they will againe be recoursed of the enemy; which garrisons cannot be maintained and kept, if we spoyle or dispeople the countries adioining upon vs. for in so doing we shal (as it were) with our hands cut our owne throats : wherefore I thinke it better, that we enter into a league of amity and friendship with the Christians round about vs; which league we will keep with some, and break with others, as shall serue best for our purpose. And according to this resolution, he made peace indeed with all the Christians, but specially with Michael Costs, captain of Hirmen-Caia castle, of whom we have before spoken, who afterward served him to great vse in the managing of his wars, and became also a renegat of the Mahometan religion. All this Othoman did the rather, because he was then at great variance with one Germean Ogli (a great man among the Turks, but one of the Selznetian family) who enuying at the rifing of Orhoman, sought by all means possible to hinder his greatnes, as did also the others his quietnesse: which discord the Christians liked well, as a meane for them to live in more rest by.

In the meane time, Othoman deuised with all carefulnes to beautifie and strengthen his new common people; and for the greater concourse of people, built a faire temple in Cara-Chisar for the exercise of the mahometan religion; appointed markets to be kept in al peaceable maper, in his great townes, granting great priviledges to such as resorted thither, as well Christians as Turks wing therein fuch justice; that all forts of people without feare, in hope of gaine reforting thither, furnished his countrey and towns with all things necessary: yet this care of civill policy and government could not fo withdraw him, but that according to his afpiring mind, he had alwaies a greater defire and care to inlarge his possessions and territory. Wherfore intending to make a rode into Bithynia, he requested Michael Coss, the Christian captain before mentioned, to deliuer his opinion what was best to be done: who so politickly directed him in that exploit, that he returned vi & corious, enriched with great spoyle and more honour. This road fo terrified most of the Christians therabouts, that they were loth to give Othoman

any cause of offence, for seare lest they should by him be spoyled. It fortuned about this time, that the captains of Bilezuga and Cupri-Chifar falling at ods, Otheran fee he of Cupri-Chifar first taking up armes fiercely inuaded the captain of Bilezugawho there- bit little comupon sent vnto Othoman, to pray his ayd, which he easily granted, and so without further delay menweals. presently came to him with certaine companies of lusty tall souldiers. By whose comming, the captaine of Bilezuga not a little incouraged and strengthened, set voon his enemy where betwixt them was made a sharp conflict, and divers on both sides slaine: but the victory by the help of Othernan the Turke, at length inclining to the Bilezugian, theother vanquished Captaine in all hast fled vnto his owne castle. After whom Othoman following, layd siege vnto the Castle, which at length he tooke together with the Captaine, whom he caused to be presently flaine. It is strange to tell, how proud the Lord of Bilezuga was, to have so revenged himself of his enemy, and to have gained the victory: although it were indeed gotten, not so much by his ownevalour as by the prowesse of the Turke : for whom and his followers in token of his thankfulnesse, he caused a great feast to be provided in the countrey there, whereby he honourably entertained them: and in the end of the feast, caused garments of great price (according to the manner of the Easterne nations) to be given to Othoman, in token of his favour; and his fouldiers to be also bountifully rewarded: but this was done with such a presumptious state and grace, as if he had been some great Prince, offering vnto the common souldiers F of the Turkes, in passing by them, his hand to kisse, as a great fatiour. With which exceeding insolency, Othoman was so much offended, that he had much adoe to hold his hands from him : yet repressing his anger, hee in secret imparted his discontentment vnto his cousin Dunder, his vncle Dunders sonne, grieuously complayning of the intollerable pride of the Christian captain, and of the disgrace by him done to the Turks, in offering them his hand to

kifferequiring his opinion how he were for the same to be corrected: who but a little before, of being by the faid captaine made his lieutenant, franckely told his kinfman, That as then new thing was to be attempted against him: first, for that on the one side they had Germem. Oglisa great man among the Sel Juccian Turks) their enemy, and round about them besides they were enuironed with the Christians, whom he should have al in his neck at once if he should offer the Bilezugian captaine any wrong. By which answer, Othoman perceiving his cosins greated fection towards the Christian captain, and doubting to have the mischiefe he had imagined against him, by him reuealed, or at leastwise hindered; without more ado suddenly taking we his bow in his hand with an arrow shot him quite through, and so slew him.

trage of bis

Not long after, Michael Cosi the captaine of Hirmen. Caia, Othemans great friend, hauing concluded a marriage between a gentleman of that countrey and his daughter, inuited all the H Christian captaines of the castles thereabouts, requesting them to come to the marriage and the rather, that fo they might grow into acquaintance with Othoman, whole power begannon to grow dreadfull vnto them : hoping that fuch means might be found at that merry meeting that all being made friends, every man might in more fecurity possesses without frame of being spoiled by him. Vnto this mariage came all these bidden guests, bringing with them fuch prefents as they thought good to bestow upon the new married folkes, according to the maner of the country but Othernans gifts far exceeded al the rest, who besides many other rich things, gave vnto them whole flocks and droves of sheep and cattel: which thing drew all the Christian captains into no little admiration of his bounty, infomuch that they began to fav among themselves, that Othemans wealth and good fortune did portend some greater matter, 1 to their otter ruin and fall: which to preue no, they thought it best by secret means to compasse his death. The execution of which device they referred to the captaine of Bilezuga, as puto one with him best acquainted. This captain was of great wealth credit, and authority among the Christian rulers thereabours, but very full of crass and distinutation; which his entill dis polition, Othoman of long time well perecived, yet having occasion to vie him, in fubrill man ner gaue him (in outward thew) all the honour he could, magnifying him in words, and deba fing himselfe as plaine and poore in comparison of him. But to give a beginning to this tree cherous deuile, the captaine meeting with Othoman, in friendly manner told him how that the intended shortly to marry, the daughter of the Captaine of Iar-Chifar, earnestly requesting him to honour that his marriage with his presence of the time whereof, he said he would give r him farther knowledge arterwards and all was but a colour, to bring Othoman within his dalger, not fearing any such treason. Othernan understanding that the time of the marriage drew nigh, fent thither a present of certain fat exen and sheep, in the name of his brother Junductor the captains prouision against the marriage y certifying him, that Othoman himselfe, with his fimple retinue, would be present at the marriage; and then present him, not with such present as were agreeable vnto his honour, yet such as his poore ability could afford. This message with the Presents were wonderfull welcome to the Captaine, hoping assuredly that his deuts fed trechery would take such effect as he wished; and therefore calling vnto him Michael Coff, in whom he had reposed an especiall trust, declared to him his whole deuise (whereof he was not before altogether ignorant) requesting him to take the pains to go vnto Othoman to bring l him to the marriage, the time being now certainly appointed & at hand; which he knew Coffe might easily do, being of his familiar acquaintance: and in token of great friendship, he sent to Othoman by the same messenger, a present of gilt plate. Cossi tooke vpon him this message, which when he had deliuer'd to Othoman, he found him very willing to go, as a man not doubting any harme. But Coss inwardly grieuing to see so braue a man, and his kind friend, by such trecherous maner to be brought to his end, moued with compassion, discouered vnto him the whole conspiracy of the captaine against him, and of the plot laid for his destruction, willing him to take heed vnto himfelfe: for which verture, Othoman gaue Coffi great thankes, as to his friend for fauing his life; and withall richly rewarded him, promifing greater matters if he would continue that his faithfull friendship. Now concerning the captain of Bilezuga (faith he) at your return recommend me vnto him, and tell him, That I thinke my felfe much bound vn'o him for many courtesies, but especially for that he hath heretofore divers times in most friendly manner protected my goods and cattell, within the safegard of his castle: which his friendship I most humbly request him to continue for one yeare more, inforced thereunto by

reason of the dangerous wars betwixt me and the Prince Germean-Ogli, as he well knoweth: wherfore if it might to stand with his good pleasure, I would presently fend unto his Castle fuch things as I make most reckoning of requesting him once more to be the faithful keeper therof, as he hath bur before : and telling him further, that my mother in law, with her daughter my wife, defire nothing more than to find opportunitie to be acquainted with the honourable Lade his mother for which caute, if it please him, I will bring them both with mee to the mariage. This othomans request when the Captain of Bilezuga understood by Michael Cosi, he fent the same Coss back again to hasten his comming, willing him to bring with him what guests he pleased; appointing the certain time and place when and where the mariage should be solemnised. And because the castle of Bilezuga was thought to be too little, conueniently to receive the multitude of people that were expected at the mariage, there was an other open place of greater receit appointed in the country for that purpose, about 3 miles distant from the castle. The mariage day drew nigh, wherunto Othoman must repaire for his promile fake: and therfore prepared with all diligence to fet forward, and to put in execution what he had deuised for his own safety, and destruction of his enemy. Othoman had of long accustomed in dangerous times to send by caringe the best of his things made vo in packs, to be kept in fafety in the castle of Bilezugavinder colour wherof he now made great packs in form as he was wont; but in stead of his rich houshold. Stuffe and other things of price he thrust in armed men, couering those packs with homely courrings, sending them by carriages to the castle of Bilezuga, charging that they should not come thither before twilight. After that, he apparelled certain of his best soldiers in womans attyre, as if it had bin his wife & mother in law with their women: fo casting his journy, that he with these difguised soldiers and the other sent in packs, might at one instant meet at the castle aforesaid. The captain being now in the country, & vnderstanding that Othoman was comming in the euening with a great train of gentlewomen; thought the cause of his late comming to be, for that the Turkish women vie to shun the sight of Christian men by all means they can. Qthoman being now come to the place in the country where the mariage was the next day to be folemnifed, having done his humble reuerence to the Captain, requested him to do him the honor, that his gentlewomen which were nigh at hand, might by his appointment be fent to his Castle, there to have some convenient lodging, where they might alight and bestow themselves apart from others, according to the homely manners of their nation, lest peraduenture the presence of so honourable a company of noblemen and gallants might out them out of countenance: Which the Captain granted, & having faluted them afar off after the Tunkish maner, commanded them to be conveied to his castle, making reckoning of them all as of a rich prey. At the same time that these disguised souldiers arrived at the castle, came thicken also the other soldiers covered in packs in the cariages, who follow as as they came into the castle; suddenly leaping out of the packs and drawing their short swords, with the help of their disguised sellows slew the warders of the castle, and without more ado possessed the same; the greatest part of the Captains people being before gon out of the castle to the place of the mariage. Othoman having taried follong with the Captaine, as he supposed the Castle as that time was by his men sur. E prised so soon as the Captain had taken his chamber, suddenly took horse with all his sollowers, accompanied also with Goffi, taking his way directly to the castle of Bilezuga. Of whose the captaint of fudden departure the Captain understanding, presently took horse and pursued him with all broady in. his train (which were for the most part drunk) and outertaking him before he came to the Ca king the and h Ale, set vpon him; in which conflict he was by othoran flain, and the rest put to flight.

The same night Othoman vsing great celeritie, early in the morning surprised the Castle of flux. Iarchifar, where also he took prisoner the Captain therof, with his fair daughter Lulufer (who should have bin maried vnto the Captain of Bilezuga the next day) with all fler friends, as they were ready to have gon vnto the mariage: which fair Lady he thortly after maried vnto his eldest fan Orchanes, who had iffue by her Amurath third King of the Turkes, and Solyman F Baffa.

Otheman omitting no opportunitie, presently sent one of his Captains called Durgut Alpes,a man of great efteem and valor, to befiege the castle of Einegiol. Wherin he vsed such celeritie, that preuenting the fame of that was done at Bilezuga, hee fuddenly enuironed the Castle in such fort that none could passe in or out ; vntill such time as that Othoman having

brought his prisoners and prey to the castle of Belizuga, and there having fer all things in a good order, came with the rest of his men of war to Einegiol, which he presently by force took promiting the spoile thereof vnto his fouldiers. The captaine called Hagio Nicholane his antient enemy, he caused to be cut in small pieces, and all the men to be flainte; which crueltiehe vied, because they a little before had vied the like tyranny against his Turks.

Urloman by almintaration of suffice tirene buctb

When Othoman had thus got into his fubication a great part of the strong castles and forces of the greater Phrygia, with the territory to them belonging, he began with all carefulnes to make good lawes, and to execute justice to all his subjects as well Christians as Turkes. with great indifferencie studying by all means to keep his countrey in peace and quietnesse. and to protect his subjects from the spoile of others, as well Christians as Turks : whereby it came to passe, that the old inhabitants which had for the most part forsaken the countrey, by H reason of the great troubles therein, repaired now agains to their antient dwellings; and nor only they, but many other strangers also, supplying the places of them whom the late warres had confumed. So that by his good gouernment, that wasted countrey in short time grew to be againe very populous.

Thecityof

The civill government of his countrey well established, he besieged the city of Isnica in antient time called Nice, a city of Bithynia, famous for the generall Councell there holden against Arius in the time of Constamine the Great. This city he brought into great distresse. by placing his men of war in forts new built vpon euery passage and way leading to the same. so that nothing could be brought out of the countrey for the reliefe of the poore citisens. They in this extremity by a fecret messenger certified the Emperour of Constantinopleson. I der whose obedience they were) in what distresse the city stood; and that except he sent them present reliefe, they must of necessity either perish with famine, or yeeld themselves into the hands of their enemies the Turks. The Emperor moued with the pittifull complaint of this messenger, with all expedition embarked certain companies of souldiers from Constantinople to relieue his besieged city. But Othoman understanding by his espials, where these souldiers were appointed to land, in fecret manner withdrawing most of his forces from the siege, lay in ambuth neer to the same place where the Emperors foldiers (casting no perill) landed ; who before they could put themselves in order of battell were by Othoman and his Turks in fuch fort charged, that most part of them were there slaine, and the rest driven into the sea, where they milerably perished, Othoman having thus politickely overthrown the Constantinopolitan fouldiers, returning to the fiege, continued the same in straiter maner than before. Thebesieged citisens driven into great penury, and now dispairing of al help, yeelded themfelues with the great and rich city of Nice into the hands of othoman, with the spoile wherof he greatly inriched his men of war.

Aladin the great Sultanof Loonium, glad to heare of the good successe of Otheman against the Christians, in token of his fauour and loue, sent vnto him a faire ensigne, with certaine drums, and trumpets, a fword and princely robe, with large charters, That what foeuer he took from the Christians should be all his owne; and also that publicke prayers should be said in al the Turks temples, in the name of Othoman, for his health and prosperous estate; which two things properly belonged to the dignity of the Sultan. These extraordinary fauours gaue occasion for many to think, that Sultan Aladin (hauing no children) intended to make Othoman his adoptive fon and succeffor in his kingdome.

The presents and charters sent him, Othoman humbly accepted, sending to Aladin the fifth part of the spoile of Nice, taken from the Christians; but the princely honors due to the Sultan only, he vscd not during the life of aladin intending not long after to have gon himselse in person to visit the Sultan, and so to have grown into his further favor. But having prepared all things for fo honourable a journy, at what time as he was about to fet forward, he was certainly informed of the death of saladin; and that Sahib (one of his great counsellors) had taken vpon him the dignity of the Sultan (as is before declared:) which newes much decontented the aspiring mind of this Oguzian Turk, in good hope to have succeeded him in the kingdom, M or at lestwife to have shared the greatest part thereof vnto himselfe, whereof he was now altogether disappointed. Yet immediatly after the death of Aladin, he thought it now fit time to take vpon him the princely honours before graunted vnto him by the Sultan in his life time, which he for modesty sake had forborn, Aladin yet living, wherefore he made one Dursu sirnamed Fakitche, (viz. a man learned in the Turkish law) Bishop and Indge of Cara-Chifar, commanding the publick praiers which were wont to be made for the health and prosperous reigne of the great Sultan, to be now made in his owne name; which was first openly done by the faid Bishop in the pulpit of Cara. Chifar. At the same time also he began to coin money in his owne name, and to take vpon him all other honours belonging vnto a Sultan or a King: which was about ten yeares after the death of his father Eriogral, and in the yere of our Lord 1 300, vnto which time the beginning of the great empire of the Turks is vnder the fortune of 1200 this Othoman, to be of right referred, as then by him thus begun.

When Othoman had thus taken upon him the maiesty of a King, hee made his son Orchanes Prince and gouernor of Cara-Chilar: promoting his principall followers, to be gouernours of other strong castles and forts divers of which places retaine the name of those captains at this day. He himselse made choice of the city Neapolis, about twenty miles from Nice, to Neapolisthe Leat his regall Palace in where also divers of his nobility built them houses, and changed the of the Others. name of the city, calling it Despotopolis, as who should say, the city of the Lord or Prince. Kings. For all this, Otheman cealed not to deuise by all meanes he could to augment his kingdome: and for that cause being accompanied with his son Orchanes, made many rodes into the countries adioyning upon him, furprizing fuch places as might best serue his purpose, for the enlargement of his kingdome, all which in particular to rehearse were tedious.

The Christian Princes, rulers of the countries bordering vpon this new kingdome, fearing Prufa bestieged lest the greatnes of Othoman might in short time be their vtter confusion, agreed to joyne all their forces together, and so to commit to the fortune of one great battell their owne estates with his: according to which resolution, the Christian consederate Princes, which were for the most part of Mysia, and Bithynia, lenying the greatest forces they were able to make, with fire and fword inuaded Othomans kingdome: who having knowledge before hand of this great preparation made against him, had in a readinesse all his captains and men of warre: and heaging that his enemies had entred his dominion, in warlike manner marched directly towards them; and meeting with him in the confines of Phrygia and Bithynia, fought with them a great and mortall battell, wherein many were flain on both fides, as well Turks as Christians: and after a long fight, obtained of them a right bloudy victory. In this battell Castelianus, one of the greatest Christian captains was slain:another called Tekensis of the countrey which he gouerned in Phrygia, chased by Othoman vnto the castle of Vlubad, not farre distant from the place where the battell was fought, was for feare deliuered vnto him by the captaine of the fame castle, and was afterward by Othomans commandement most cruelly cut in pieces, within the view of his chiefe castle: which Othoman afterward subdued, with all the country thereabouts. The other Christian Princes and captaines saued themselues by flying into stronger holds farther off. The Prince of Bithynia chiefe author of this warre, fled into the strong city, Prusa, which the Turks now call Burusa, whether Othoman not long after led his army, in hope to have woon the fame; but finding it not possible to bee taken by force began presently at one time to build two great and strong castles upon the chief passages leading to the city, which castles he with great industry finished in one yeare: and in the one placed as captaine Actemeur his nephew, in the other one Balaban zuck, both men of great courage, and skilfull in feats of warre: and in this fort having blocked up the city of Prula, so that little or nothing

of the captaines before named. Othoman returning home to Neapolis, honorably rewarded his foldiers, according to their deserts, establishing such a quiet & pleasing gouernment in his kingdom, that people in great number resorted from far into his dominions, there to seat themselves: whereby his kingdom became in few yeares exceeding populous, and he for his politick government most famous. And so living in great quietnesse certaine yeares, being now become aged and much troubled with the gout; his old foldiers accustomed to line by the wars, abhorring peace, came to him, requesting him as it were with one voice, to take some honourable war in hand, for the inlarging of his kingdom, with great cheerfulnes offring to spend their liues in his service, rather than to grow old in idlenes: which frowardnesse of his men of war greatly pleased him, and so giving them thanks, for that time dismiss them, promising that he would not be long vinmind-

could without great danger be brought into it, he subdued the most part of Bithynia; and for

returned home, leaving the two castles well manned with strong garrisons, under the charge

full of their request. But yet thinking it good to make all things safe at home before he took of any great wars in hand abroad, thought it expedient to call vnto him Michael Cosi the onely Chustian Captain whom for his great deserts he had at all times suffred to live in quiet with his possessions, as it were in the heart of his kingdome; and by faire means (if it might be in perfuade him to forfake the Christian Religion, and become a follower of Mahomets, foto take away all occasion of mistrus: which if he should refuse to do, then forgetting all former friendthip, to make war vpon him as his vtter enemy. Wherupon Coffe was fent for, being per. fuaded by the meisenger, that Othoman had fent for him, because he had occasion to viehis wonted faithfull counfell & service in a great exploit which he had intended, as he had often. times before. Celli thinking of nothing leffe than of that which enfued, came accompanied with fuch foldiers as he thought to vie in that service: But comming vnto Othoman, and vnder. H countries the finding the very cause why he was fent for, and seeing danger eminent on every side, kissing twint's This. Orbinates hand, after the maner of the Turks, requested him in courteous manner to enter him in the principles of the Mahometan religion, which he promifed euerafter to embrace: And to faving certains words after Othoman, he turned Turke, to the great displeasure of God, and the contentment of Othoman & his nobility. For which his revolting, Othoman presently gave him an entigne and a rich robe, tokens wherby the Mahometan Sultans affure their vaffals of their fauour and the vindoubted pofferfion of fuch land and liuing as they then hold.

Oftentimes after this, Othernan for the contenting of his fouldiers, inuaded the countries bordering youn him, tooke many strong castles and forts, subdued the most part of Phrygia, Miffia and Bithynia and other great regions, vnto the Euxin fea: and being now very aged and discased as is asoresaid with the gout, and thereby vnable to go into the field in person him. felic, oftentimes fent his sonne Orchanes against his enemies; who to the imitation of his sa-

ther atchieued many great enterprises, Othoman his father yet liuing.

Now happily might the confiderate reader (and not without just cause) maruel, what dead fleep had overwhelmed the Greeke Emperors of those times; first Michael Paleologia, and afterwards his fonne Andronicus, both men of great valour, and ftill refiant at Constantinople, thus to fuffer the Turks (not Othoman for he as yet bare no fway but others the sharers of Sultan Aladins Kingdome) to take their cities, spoyle their countries, kil their subiects, and daily to incroch upon them in the leffer Afia, and especially in Bithynia, so neere unto them, and as it were even under their nofes: But let him with me, here as in a most convenient place but g breathe a little, and confider the troubled state of that declining Empire, now hasting toan end; and he shal plainly see the causes of the decay thereof, and how like an old diseased body quite ouerthrown and ficke to death, it became at length a prey vnto the afpiring Turks. Michael Palcologus having by great trechery obtained the Greeke empire, and by rare fortune reconcred also the city of Constantinople from Baldwin the Emperor (as is in the former partof this History declared) fearing the power of the Princes of the West, but especially of Charles king of Sicilia, then a prince of great fame and power, whom he knew Balamin (the late Empty ror) cealed not to folicite for the restitution of him againe into his Empire, and to have also ioyned with him a neere bond of affinity, by marrying his daughter vnto Charles his forhesto auert this danger, and to intangle Charles with troubles neere home, by his Embassadors offered vnto Gregory the tenth, then Bishop of Rome, to vnite and confirme the Greeke Church vnto the Latine, and to acknowledge the Bishops supremacy, in such fort as that it should be lawful for any man to appeale vnto the Court of Rome, as vnto the higher and most excellent Court; of which his offer the Pope gladly accepted, promising to performe what he had be fore requested, for the keeping of Charles otherwise busied. But when it came to the point, Charles, that this reformation and alteration of Religion in the Greek Church should be made, soft the Patriarch, to begin with all, gaue up his place, and shortly after for faking the city, retired himselfe into a monastery neer vnto the streit of Bosohorus, where he at quiet deuoutly spent the rest of his life. The rest of the clergy also discontented with this innovation, in their sermons openly inneighed against it, persuading the people not to receive it; crying out, That I now was come the time of their trial, the time of their martyrdome, and the time wherin they were to receive the glorious crown of their painfull fufferings; infomuch, that great tumults were therupon raifed, and all the city and country in an vproare: for it was not the clergy only, and the vulgar people by them moued, which disliked & abhord these the Emperors procee-

ings, & made these stirs, but many of the better fort, yea, of the chiefe magistrats themselues Bio. So that Michael Paleolog w the Emperor leaving all other forrein busines, was enforced to onuertall his power and study vnto the appearing of these domesticke troubles, as deeming hem of greater danger than those abroad. And first to persuade his discontented subjects, he old them, That this alteration was made not for any good liking he had thereunto, but in repect of the dangerousnes of the time : and that it was a point of wisedome, to foresee dangers hanging ouer our heads, & not to delay, if any thing were to be altred, for the auerting therof: for if the enemies (as he faid) should come, the city yet in many places rent, or but lately repaired, and as it were but newly raised from death to life, the present mischiefs would be sar greacer than those forepassed, and that then their enemies would become lords not of their religion and ceremonies only, but of all at once, their wives, their children, & what soever els they had: where their liberty changed into bondage, they should be constrained to conforme them. selues not with their bodily seruice only, but even with their minds also, vnto the wills of the Latines their enemies. And that fo it would come to passe, that no man should be able to keep the old customs and maners of their ancestors, but should see even their most facred rites and ceremonies changed & quite ouerthrown. Which he carefully foresceing, had not (as he said) refused to yeeld into necessity, and as wisdome would, neglected a little harme in respect of a greater benefit; and in the leffe to have yeelded vnto his enemies, to enjoy the benefit of the greater. With which the emperors perfuation fome were moued, and fo held themselues contented : and some others not; against whom he was inforced to vie other more seuere remedies, as against his rebellious subjects: of whom some he imprisoned, some he banished, some respection in he tormented, some he dismembred, some he bereft of their sight, or consisted their goods, the church for matvfing (in briefe) all the means whereby the minds of the refolute or the weake were to be moued. All which things, they whose zeale was grounded voon knowledge (in number fewest) with patience indured: but the greater part void of judgement, and the refuse of the people in fimple attire, ranne rogueing abroad, some into Peloponesus, some into Thracia, some into Achaia, & some as far as Colchos, as men persecuted for their conscience, not regarding greatly whither, so it were out of the emperors jurisdiction, and somthing fitting their own humors neither conforming themselues vnto the religion then commonly by the emperor establisht, neither yet agreeing among themselues, but taking vnto them divers names, some as the disciples of Arfenius, some of logeph, and some of others; some of them, themselves deceived, and deceiuing others also. Thus for the avoiding of forrein danger out of the West, was the Empire at home no little indangered, and the state therof shaken. Wherewith the Emperor was so encombred, as that he had no leifure to prouide for the tempest arising by the Turks out of the East, but was inforced wholly to imploy himself & al his indeauors to the keeping of his people & subjects in their due obedience at home. All whose deep deuises, first in aspiring to the empire, no way vnto him due, & great trauels afterwards for the affuring of the fame to himfelfe and his posterity, against all right, even with the alteration of the religion of his fathers, yeelding him in the winding vp of all, not fo much as credit of an honorable sepulture: but dying in these troubles not far from Lifymachia, as hewas making preparation against the prince of Thessalie, was there by his son Andronicus his commandement (for whose aduancement he had strained both his faith and honor) obscurely buried in a field, a good way from his camp, as vnworthy of a better sepulture, for revolting from the antient religion of his ancestors, although his obsequies were for fashion sake afterward with some solemnity celebrated. This was the end of the great emperor Michael Paleologus, in whose time the Turks, the successors of Aladin, greatly incroched upon him in the leffer Afia, as is in part before declared: a man greatly adorned with the good gifts both of the body and the mind, had he not for the aduancement of himselfe and his posterity, stained the same with soule treachery and apostacie; for which(as some say) he euer after lived in conscience troubled, and dying was even by his own fon not thought worthy of an honorable funerall. A notable example unto all fuch as with agreer dinesse leeke after vaine glory, and foolishly expose themselves unto such adventures, a oftentimes overwhelme their deepest denices having in themselnes no certainty, preferring their inordinate desires (et hor for themselves or their posterity) before that which is good and wertuous. Twice wretched in so doing; first in their folly, and then in their indeanors : who beside that they finde God himselfe against their designes and purposes, they by and by also evidently meet with other things than what they had for-

144

Andronicus

nauy, weak-

casted contrary unto them; and so themselves oftentimes, contrary to their expettation, cast headlong in. to extreame mifery: for lo cuen he of whom we now speake, otherwise a man of great wisedome, and ho pie in his doings, ouercome with his affection towards his children, in desiring to leave unto them the Rm. pire, when as he ought to have cast all the care both of himselfe and of them, especially upon the providence of God; he like a blind man following his owne deepe conceits, not grounded upon the feare of God, but voon mans wisedome onely, cast himselfe before he was aware, into miserable troubles, and became odion even unto his subjects, and them also for whom he had forgot himselfe. For whereas God had even from his childhood allotted wato him the Empire (as was by many enident fignes and tokens to have beene on thered) if he could have moderated his votimely desires, kept his tongue from perjury, and his hands from blond, and not turned out of the way after strange doctrine; he had by many degrees excelled even the bell Emperors hu predecessors : whereas now he lieth obscurely buried, shrouded in the sheet of defame, u the report of his foule and faithleffe dealings far exceeding all his other worthy vertues.

Andronicus Paleologus succeeding his father in the Empire, and thinking by restoring again the government of the church, together with the rites and customes of the Greeks, to have appeafed all fuch troubles as were before by his father raifed, by bringing in those of the La. tines: found himselse therein much deceived, and his troubles no leffe than his fathers: they which had before received the Latine customes, and well liking of them, with great obstine. cie defending the same; and the other of the contrary faction now countenanced by the Emperor, without modesty or measure insulting upon them: whereof arose exceeding great stirs and troubles, especially in the beginning of his raigne: to the great benefit of the incroching Turks, who in the mean time ceased not by all means to increase their territories in Asia; and not only there, but in the Islands of the Mediterranean sea also. For Andronicus by the death of Charles King of Sicily, deliuered of the greatest feare for which both he and his father before him had to their great cost and charge both built and maintained a strong fleet of gallies. now persuaded by some, whose action and speeches were after the manner of the Court, all framed voon the Princes appetite, (as the readiest way to thrine, without respect of the common good) to spare that needlesse charge (as they termed it) which yerely cost him more than any thing else; had discharged all his mariners and sea men, and commanded all the gallies to be laid vp, some in one creeke, some in another; where neglected and not looked vnto, they in time for the most part rotted and perished. As for the marriners, they went some one way, fome another, as their fortunes led them, to feeke for their liuings in forrein countries, euen with the Emperors enemies 3 and fome gaue themselues to husbandry, thinking it better by doing something to live, than by sitting stil to perish. Which good husbandry at the first seemed to be very profitable vnto the Emperour, but especially vnto such as being neere vnto him, and conetoully given, made small reckoning of all other the most necessary defences of the empire, in comparison of hoording vp of mony, vatill that it was afterward too late by experience found hereof to have fprung many great mischieses, vnto the great weakning of the Greeke Empire. For besides, that the Turks without let did great harme on the seasthe Pyrats now out of feare of the Emperours gallies, at their pleasure tooke the spoile of the rich Islands in the Mediterranean, and robbed the towns all along the sea coast, to the vnspeakable griefe of the poore country people: and yer not fo contented, came with their gallies, fome. I time two, sometime three, and sometime moe, as it were in contempt, euen close vnto the Imperiall city. Yea, the Venetians were so bold, as vpon a right small displeasure to risle and afterward to fet fire vpon the suburbs thereof, which they would hardly haue aduentured, had the Emperors fleet been preserved and maintained in the wonted strength.

At the same time also Andronicus the Emperor (to the great hindrance of the affaires of the empire, and aduantage of the forrein enemy) was not a little troubled with a jealous suspition of his brother Constantine (commonly called Porphyrogenisus) as if he had fought to haue aspired vnto the empire; feeking by all means to win vnto himfelfe the loue and fauor of all men, but especially of the nobility both at home & abroad, and so by that means to mount vnto the height of his desires: All which (as most men thought) were but meere slanders, maliciously M deuised by such as enuying at his honor, & taking occasion by the emperors suspition, ceases not to increase the same, untill they had wrought his vnworthy destruction. The first ground of this false suspition in the Emperors head, was, for that, that this Confantine euen from his childehood, was for many causes, better beloued of the old Emperour his father, than

vonicas, as better furnished with those gists of nature which beautiste a Prince, and of a more curteous behauior than was his brother; infomuch that had he not bin the yonger brother, his ather could willingly haue left him his fuccessor in the empire. This was one and the chiefest cause of the emperors grudge, and the ground of his suspition. Yet was there another also, and that not much leffe than this: for that his father in his life time had of long thought to haue Reparated from the empire a great part of Theffalia & Macedonia, and to have made him absolute Prince thereof; and had haply so done, had he not bin by death preuented: which thing also much grieued Andronicus, and the more insenced him against his brother. Which his secret hatred he for all that, according to his wisedome, cunningly dissembled, not only during the time that his father lived, but three yeres after his death alfo, making thew of the greatest loue and kindenesse towards him that was possible. Constantine in the meane time, of such great reuenues as were by his father affigned vnto him, reaping great profit, most bountifully bestowed the same upon his followers and sauorits, and others that made sute unto him, as well the meaner fort as the greater, and with his fweet behaulour woon unto him the hearts of all men: for affability and curtefie in high degree eafily allureth mens minds, as do faire floures in the spring the passengers eies. This was the precept of the wife Indians, That the higher a Prince was in dignity, and the more curteous he shewed himselfe vnto his inferiors, the better he should be of them beloued. He therfore that should for the two first causes blame Constantine, should do him wrong; as both proceeding not of himselfe, but of his fathers too much loue : but in the third he was not altogether blamelesse; for if for want of experience he prodigally gaue such gifts, as for the most part might have beseemed the Emperor himselfe, Immoderate he ignorantly erred, yetdid he no little offend : but if he knew, that for his too profuse bounty bounty in great he could not be vnsuspected of his brother, and yet without regard held on that course, he was greatly to be blamed therein. For if nothing else might have moved him, yet he should haue considered, to what end the like doings of others in former times had sorted, and how many it had brought to untimely end. So although perhaps that Constantine meant no harme anto his brother, or any way to supplant him, yet did not these things a little increase and aggrauate the former suspitions, and open the cares of the Emperour his brother vnto such calumniations as commonly attend vpon immoderate bounty. But to returne to our purpose, this honorable Constantine then lived in Lydia, but lately married, and in good hope long to live, being not past thirty yeres old: but pleasantly spending the time with his wife at Nymphea in Lydia, at such time as he was thus secretly accused vnto his brother, the Emperour thought it good, as vpon other occasions of businesse, to passe ouer into Asia himselfe, but indeed with a fecret resolution, vpon the sudden to oppresse his brother vnawares, as by proofe it fell out. For at his comming ouer, Constantine fearing nothing lesse, was forthwith apprehended, with all his greatest fauorits, of whom one Michael Strategopolus (somtime a man in great authority with the emperor his father, and of all other, for wealth, honor, and noble a &s most famous) was chiefe : who together with Conftantine were fast clapt in prison, where we will leaue them euery houre looking to die, their lands and goods being before confiscated. But these worthy men, especially Constantine and Strategopulus, thus laid fast: who many times in great battels discomfitted the Turks, and notably descended the frontiers of the Empire a long the East side of the river Meander, they now finding none to withstand them, forraged not only all the rich country beyond the river, but with an infinit multitude passing the same, did there great harme alfo: fothat there was no remedy, but that the Emperor must of necessity makechice of some other worthy captaine for the defence of those his cities and countries, by the incursion of the Turks then in danger in that part af Asia.

There was then in the Emperours court one Alexius Philanthrepenus, a right valiant and ronowned captaine, and then in the floure of his youth; of him the Emperour thought good to make choice for desence of those frontiers of his empire in the lesser Asia (against the Turks) which were before, the charge of his brother Constantine and Strategopulus, joyning to him one Libadarius, an old famous captain, and a man of great experience alfo: appointing vnto him the gouernment of the ciries of Ionia; and vnto the other the frontiers along the winding bankes of Meander. Where Alexius having now gotten a charge worthy his valor, and in many great conflicts with the Turks ftill carrying away the victory, became in short time of great fame: besides that, he was exceeding bountifull and curteous vnto all men; a costly, but a ready way 0 2

vnto dangerous credit and renown. Thus at the first all things prospered in his hand according to his hearts desire: yea the Turks themselves, bordring vpon him, hardly beset on the one side by the Tartars, & on the other by himselfe; and yet not so much feared with their enemies by hind them, as moved with his courtefie, came over to him with their wives and children and ferued themselves (many of them) in his camp. But as they fay, That in Iupiters court no man might drinke of the tun of bliffe, but that he must taste also of the tun of worso fell it out with this great captain, who having but tafted of the bitter tun, had the worfe all poured full vpon his head For Libadarius feeing all to prosper with him, and somewhat enuying thereat, began to feare & suspect, lest he proud of his good fortune, and now grown very strong, casting off his allegiance, should aspire vnto the empire, and so first begin with him, as the neerest vnto him: which thing many of the nobility secretly surmised also, but how truly many doubt. But this a enuions plot was not yet ripe, but lay as fire raked up in the afthes. Now there was with Alexiu Philar thropenus, certaine companies of Cretenfians, whom for their good feruice and fideling he both honored and trusted aboue others, vsing them all for the gard of his own person. These men proud of their credit, hearing of the furmifed afpiring of their Generall, & in hope by his advancement to raise their own fortunes also, ceased not continually to suggest vnto him high conceits of himfelf, and to perfuade with all fpeed to take the matter vpon him; the very conccir whereof(as they faid) would be vnto him no leffe danger, than if he should enter into the action it felfe, as he might well fee by the wofull examples of the noble Constantine and Stratigopulus, both in extreame perill but for the jealous conceit furmifed against them. Which quicke fugge flions wrought in his great mind divers, & those most contrary motions, so that he scarce knew himselfe what he would or would not. For they which are unto themselves in conscience guilty of any grienous crime, if any mischiese hang oner their heads therefore, it happeneth umo them as foreknowing and expetting the same even from the time that they offended : unto whom, if nothing elfe, yet that fame very forcknowledge eafeth not a little the griefe and mifery : whereas comrain wise, they which are with sudden mischiefes, and unlooked for, overwhelmed, not knowing any just cause why, must needs stand as men dismaid, and almost beside themselves. But at length after divers great conflicts with himselfe, the euill persuaders of rebellion prevailed with him. Yet did heat the first forbid any mention to be made of him in the army as Emperor: which caused the Cretensians, the chiefe authors of his rebellion, almost to force him forthwith to take vpon him the imperiall ornaments, therby to confirme the minds of his followers and favorits: for that T fuch refolutions were (as they faid) forthwith to be put into execution, neither that any thing required so joynt celerity and dexterity both of the mind and the hand; and for that longer delay would but fill his foldiers heads with doubts, and discourage them with the seare of the vncertainty of the euent : all which for all that moved not him fo to do; but whether for feare of the greatnes of the danger, or for that he secretly thought how first to circumuent Libadarisu, of whom he stood most in doubt is uncertaine. The report of all which his doings and defignes were in short time carried first vnto Libadarius, as the necrest, and so in post vnto the empetor:who were therewith not a little both disquieted. And had Alexim (as some persuaded him) at the first set vpon Libadarius, then unprovided, no doubt but he had done much : but God, by whom all Princes reign, and whose power confoundeth the deuises of the proud, tur- L ned him from Libadarius, by whom he was to be oppressed, to follow after Theodorus the Emperors brother, of whom he was to haue feared no harme. This Theodorus, the first man that 4lexim shot at, warned by his brother Constantines harme, lived a pleasant privat life in Lydia, far from the ambition of the court, and therefore fo much the more beloued of the Emperor: but Alexius fearing left in that hurle many should resort vnto him, as vnto the Emperors brother, and so hinder his proceedings, thought best first to make him sure, and afterward to op-Librdarius op- presse Libadarius not aware, that in stead of the body, he followed but after the shadow. But p-tab bing-life Libadarius, as a man of great experience, taking the benefit of this his overfight, and knowing unding of this mony to be the finewes of warre, gathered together all the coune he possibly could, both of his owne and his friends, sending also for the Emperours Treasures to Philadelphia, and M with all speed raised the greatest power he possibly could out of Ionia, which he furnished with all things necessary, promising vnto his fouldiers great matters, and filling them with greater hopes, and that within ten daies he would with a great army meet the Robell in the heart of Lydia, and there dare him battell. But withall confidering that the Cretenfians, men

but of a mercinary faith, had always the gard of Alexius his person, he thought good to make proofe if they might with gold be woon to betray him: and fo well wrought the matter by great sums of mony presently given, and promises of greater presements with the Emperor, that they (somwhat before discontented with Alexius his slacknes, and now doubting also his fucceffe) yeelded vnto his defire, promifing in the beginning of the battel to deliner him into his hands, which they shortly after in the very joyning of the battell accordingly performed, delivering him fast bound vnto Libadarius his enemy. Who not a little proud thereof, vied him with great infolency, and within three daies after put out his eies, for feare the Emperor according to his curteous nature should have given his pardon; and so kept him in prison vntill the Emperors pleasure were further knowne. Thus through false suspect and ambition

were the greatest champions of the Grecke Empire brought to confusion. Now after this rebellion of Philanthropenus, Andronicus became so jealous of his own peo- Andronicus Le ple, as that he wish not whom to trust, reposing greater considence in strangers, than in his own Greekempe or Tubjects, to the great hurt of his estate. At the same time it fortuned, that the Messagers (com. trust in fortuned, that the Messagers (com. trust in fortuned, that the Messagers (com. monly called Alani) which then dwelt beyond Ister, being Christians, but oppressed by the aid, than in the European Tartais, weary of their flauery, fent secretly vnto the Greeke Emperor Andronicus, greatly harteth offring that if he would affigue vnto them a convenient place for them to dwell in they would bis flate. come ouer vnto him with ten thousand of their families, and faithfully serue him in his wars against the Eurks (who then grieuously wasted his countries in Asia, destitute of good captains and commanders:) which their offer he gladly excepted, as standing then in need of aid, & not greatly trusting his own people. But when there Massagets, in stumber about 10000, comming Ouer with their wives and children, were to be furnished with all things, and specially the men with horses, armor, and pay, (all which the Emperor could not of himselfe doe) the subjects were therewith hardly charged, and Commission sent out into every country and province, for the taking up of horses and armor senery city enery country towns and village, enery gentlemans house and poore mans cottage, was searched and ransacked, and all things taken from them, that was there found fit for feruice, to their great discontentment, enery man murmuting and grudging to have his armes taken from him, and given to strangers : but when they were also to be contributers voto their pay, they then openly cut sed and banned them even vnto their faces. Yet at length (though with much ado) thefe strangers well furnished with all things necessary, were with some other forces also, shipped ouer into Asia, under the leading of Michael Paleologus the Emperors eldelt fon, and then his companion in the Empire. Who marching along it the country came and incamped about Magnefia. Where the Turks at the first, after their wonted manner retyred themselves into the high mountains and thick woods, that from thence they might more fafely learne what strength their new come enemies were of, and what discipline of war they kept: for they knew that vpon the comming of great armies many false reports did run, and that things were made far greater than indeed they were, as did of these also, as of a people inuincible; and therefore they thought it best so protract

leffe than if they had beene their enemies) they came downe in good order from the mountaines, from whence at the first they aduentured but a little, but afterwards they came on surther, and with greater confidence, in such fort, as that it seemed they would ere long affault the yong Emperor in his camp. Wherewith he with the rest discouraged, without any stroke giuen retyred; the Turks still following him at the heeles. For neither he, neither the rest, any thing confidered the small number of their enemies: but as drunken men, whose heads filled with groffe vapors, are deceived in the greatnesse of the object that they see, and oftentimes

the time, vntill they might fee in what fortbest to deale with them. But so hourring ouer their

heads, and perceiting them oftentimes without order to roame abroad in the country fee-

king after prey, (for why, they after the manner of mercinary men spoiled their friends no

think one thing to be two; so were they also in like manner with their owne feare blinded. Beside that, most commonly it falleth out, that the army which insolencie and injury forerunneth, is appointed to destruction, and by the fearefulnesse of it selfe ouembrowne before the enemy set vpon it, they themselves becomming enemies to themselves and Gods just vengeance appointing vnto them such an end as their deeds have deserved : neither was it like that

they should doe any great good, that at their first setting forth, in stead of provision, carried our with them the bitter curses and execuations of their friends. Michael the Emperor seeing

the Maffagets fly, and not daring with those few hee had left, to oppose himselfe against his c enemies retyred himselse into the strong castle of Magnelia, there to expect what would be come of these mischieses. But the Massagets spoiling the country of the poore Christiant as they went, marching directly to the streit of Helespontus, and there againe passed ouer into Europe, as if they had beene therefore only fent for ouer the river Ister, to shew the Turks the fooner the way vnto the fea in Afia. For it was not many daies after, but that Michael the Em. peror being returned to Constantinople, the Turks comming downe with a great power fulle ducd all the Countries, even vnto the coast of Lesbos, to the great ruine and weakening of the Grecke Empire.

It was not long after these great stirs made by the Massagets, but that one Rongerius (some. time a notable piratibut as then a most famous Captaine) hearing of the great entertainment that the Greeke Emperor gaue vnto strangers, by messengers sent for that purpose offred vnto Remerius what him his feruice in his wars against the Turks, as had before the Massagets. This Rouzerius of whom we speake, had out of Catalonia a Province of Spaine, and out of that part of France which is called Narbonensis, and some other places also, gathred together a great number of base needy naked men, yet lusty able bodies, and fit for service either by sea or land with whom he manned foure tall gallies, and fo as a notable pirat long time robbed, not onely the merchants trading to and fro in the Mediterranean, but landing his men oftentimes in the rich Islands, carried away thence much rich spoile also; untill at length by the mischiefe he did being become famous, and great wars then arifing betwixt Charles King of Naples, and Theo. dorus King of Sicilia, he was by Theodorus fent for and requested of aid : which he (lining of I the spoile) easily granted, and so came vnto him with a thousand horse and as many foot, all old expert foldiers, whose good service stood the King in those wars in great stead. But as the end of war is peace, so at length vpon the cuill successe of Charles, a peace being concluded betwixt the two Kings, and confirmed by a marriage betwixt their children, RonZerius living altogether by his fortunes, was to seeke for new entertainment, both for himselfe and his men, as having neither house nor certain dwelling place to repaire to but being as needy men met together, some out of one place, some out of another, in hope of booty as their fortune led them. In which case RonZerius their Generall thought it best to offer his service to the Greeke Emperor in his wars again the Turks, whereof he gladly accepted, and so fent for him : vnto whom he thortly after came with two thousand good foldiers, called (after the proud Spanish & manner) by the name of Catalonians, for that they were for the most part Spaniards of the country of Catalonia. Of whose comming the Emperor rejoycing more than he had cause (as afterward by proofe it fell out) in token of his great fauor, honored him with the name of the Great Captaine, and afterwards gaue him his neece Mary in marriage. But within a while after, when as one Tenfa another Catalonian Captaine fent for by Ronzerius, was come thither allo with more aid, the Emperor to gratific them both, gaue vnto Ronzerius the name of Cafar, and vnto the other, the name of the Great Captaine. But when these new Captains with their followers were to be transported into Asia, it is not to be spoken what harme they did by the way vnto the country people, and in the villages alongst the sea coast; abusing the men and women as their flaues, and spending their substance at their pleasure, for which they had ma- L ny a bitter curse: and this was their first yeares entertainment. The next spring they set forward to relieue the great City of Philadelphia, being as then long besieged by the Turkes, and hardly bestead without with the enemy; and within, with extreame penury and famine: which good seruice they most valiantly performed, and raised the siege. For the Turks beholding the good order of these Latine souldiers, their bright armour, and couragious comming on, rose presently and departed, not only from the city, but quite out of the Emperous territoric. Besides that, in this army were joyned vnto these Catelonians great numbers of the best souldiers of the Greeks, and all the power of the Massagets: so that had not the Emperor expressely before commanded, not to pursue them too farre, it was by many thought, all those cities and countries might then againe have beene in short time recovered from M the Turks, which they had before taken from him. But in Kingdomes appointed vnto ruine, faire occasions helpe not for the stay thereof; yea the greatest helpes provided by the worldly wise, by a secret commanding power aboue, being oftentimes connected to the destruction of that they were provided for the safegard of; as it now fell out with the Emperour and

these Spanish souldiers: for this service done, the Greekes returned home, as did the Massagets alfo. But thefe Catalonians with Rongerius their Generall, roaming yound downe the Rongerius for Emperours territories in Asia, did there great harme, turning their forces (as enemies) vpon Boile Live Emthem whom they were fent for to relieue: alleadging that they had not their pay according peros for college to the Emperors promise; and that therefore they must live vpon them that had fent for them and deceived them. So were the poore people in every place spoiled, their wives and daughters rauished, their Priests and aged fathers tortured to confesse such secret store as they had : all was subject to these dissolute soldiers rage and lust; yea many of them that had nothing to redeeme themselues, vpon the greedy soldiers imagination, having their hands or feet, or fome other part of their bodies cut off, lay by the high waies fide begging an halfepenny or a peece of bread, having nothing left to comfort themselves with, more than their miserable voice and fountaines of teares: with which their wrongs and miseries, worse than those they had sustained by the Turks, the Emperor much grieued, and well the more, for that they were done by him by whom he had entertained to relieue them : but what remedy, his coffers were fo bare as that he was not able to do any thing for the redresse thereof. Ronzerius having thus spoiled the Emperors country in Asia, and lest nothing that pleased either him or his, with all his power passed ouer into Europe : and leaving all the rest his army at Calipolis, with two hundred of his men went to the young Emperour Michael (then lying with a small power at Orestias in Thracia) to demand of him his pay, or if need were to extort it from him with threats: with whose insolencie at his comming, the Emperor more offended than before, his fouldiers there prefent perceiuing the same, with their drawne swords compassing him in, fast by the court, slew him, with certaine of his followers, the rest sled in all haste to Calipolis Konzerius stain to certifie their fellowes what had happened.

Thus by the death of RonZerius, the young Emperor had thought to have discouraged the Catalonians and abated their pride, as like enough it was to have done; yet in proofe it fell not out fo, but was the cause of far greater enils. So when God prospers not mens actions, the best falleth out vnto the worst, and their wisest deuises turn to meere follies: for the Catalonians at Calipolis hearing of the death of RonZerius their Generall, first flew al the citisens in the city, and notably fortifying the same tooke that as their refuge. Then dividing their soldiers into two parts, with the one part of them manned with eight gallies, which under the leading of the great captain Ten 74, robbed and spoiled all the Merchants ships, passing the streets of Hellefpontus, to or from Constantinople: the other part left in the city, in the mean time forraging the country all about them. But Ten a shortly after encountering with a sleet of the Genowaies, well prouided for him, was by them ouerthrown, and most of his gallies sunk, and himfelse taken; but yet afterwards redeemed by his fellows, and so againe inlarged. Now the Catalonians at Calipolis fomwhat discouraged with the losse of their sleet and so many of their men, for certain days kept themselves in quiet within their wals, not knowing wel what course to take, for they feared both the Massagets and Thracians: them for that they had vpon light causes abused them, and slain diners of them in the late Asian war, and these, for that they had but euen the other day burnt their houses and spoiled their labors in the country there by: for which and other their outrages, they veterly despaired of the Emperors fauor, whom they had fo highly offended. But that which most of al terrified them, was, for that they looked for euery day, when Michael the yong Emperor, who as then lay not far off, should with a great power come to affault them: for feare of whom they call a deepe ditch about the city, with a strong counterscarse; so preparing themselves, as if they should have been even presently besieged. But the time to paffing, and the Emperor delaying his comming, they began to think of other matters: for being brought to that streit, that they could not wel tell which way to turn them, but that they were on every fide befet with danger, they upon a malicious resolution, and unto the Greekes most fatall, by messengers sent of purpose, craued aid of the Turks that dwelt on the other side of the streit ouer against them, in Asia; who presently fent them side hundred good foldiers, after whom followed also many other fugitiues and loose companions, in hope of spoile; with whom the Catalonians for the present strengthned, and being themselves three thousand strong, issued out of the city, and forraged the country therabouts, bringing in with them great heards and flocks of theep and other cattel, together with their keepers: wher with both the Emperors & their subjects incensed, prepared themselues for reuenge. This was the The water of first calling in of the Turks into Europe (that I read of) and the beginning of those endlesse a miscries wherewith the Christian commonweale hath beene euer since most gricuously afflicted, and a great part thereof ouerwhelmed; few or none griening thereat, but such as themselves tecle the heavinesse thereof, whom God in his mercy comfort.

The Catalonians and Turks now lying about Cypsella and Apri in Thrace, Michael the Lingcior with his Macedonian and Thracian fouldiers, the Massagets and the Turcopuli.en-The Turcopule Competat Apri. These Turcopuli were Turks, also in number about a thousand (who as is in the former part of this History declared) beeing fled with their Sultan Lathatines vnto the Greeke Emperor, and left behind him at fuch time as he was by the Europian Tartars deliucted, had forfaken their Mahometane superstition, and so being become Christians, were inrolled amongst the Greeke soldiers. Shortly after the Emperor (advertised by his scours of # the approch of his enemies) commanded every man to be in readinesse, and his captaines to put his army in order of battell: who feeing the enemies battell divided into three parts, put theirs also in like order, placing the Turcopuli & Massagets in the left wing, the Macedonian and I bracian choice horfemen in the right wing, and the rest with the footmen in the maine battell. At which time the Emperor himselferiding from place to place, with comfortable speeches encouraged his men to fight valiantly against their enemies. The Sun rising the ene. mics battell began to come on, in number much inferiour vnto the Emperors, yet in like orderathe Turks being placed in both wings, and the Catalonians well armed in the midft. But the figuall of battell being given on both fides, the Massagets, whether it were by agreement to before made with the enemy, or vpon a fudden conceived treafon, prefently withdrew p themselves aloose off, and so stood as idle beholders, giving aid neither to the one nor to the other, as did also their Turcopuli their companions, which greatly difmaid the Grecians, and encouraged their enemies: for the Greekes difmaied with that sudden defection of their fellowes, were even in the joyning of the battell discouraged. Which the Emperour perceiving, with great instancy intreated the captaines and commanders of his army, calling them oftentimes by name, not to be so suddenly discouraged; but they in so great a danger little regarding his words, and fill firinking from him, when as the greate ft part of the footmen were trod nunder foot and flaine, turning himfelfe vnto them that were left, which were but few, he La d. Now worthy men is the time wherein death is better thanlife, and life more better than death. And homing fo faid valiantly charged the enemy: in which charge his horse was slaine under him, K and he indanger to have bin taken had not one of his faithfull followers remounted him your his ownehorfe, and fo faued his life with the loffe of his owne. The Emperor flying to Dydimotichum, where Andronicus his father then lay, was of him joyfully received, but sharpely re; roued for adventuring his person so far. The enemies pursuing the chace, flew some tooke others, vntil that by the comming on of the night, and weary with the long fight they rotifed: an I the next day dividing the spoile, afterwards at their, pleasure forraged the country. The renegat Turks, called Turcopuli, within a few daics after revolting to the Catalonians, were or them joy fully entertained, and inrolled into the regiment of Chalel, the Turks Generall. ...

Shortly after this victory, the Catalonians began to mutiny among themselves, the great captaine Tenza, and Pharenza his companion, disdained to be commanded by Recasors their L Generall: in which tumult, the matter comming to blowes Tenza was flaine, and Pharenza for fafegard of his life glad to fly vnto the Emperor Andronicm; of whom he was, contrary to his expectation, right honourably entertained. About this time also the Massagers having done the Greekes more harme, than the Turks against whom they were entertained, and enriched them clues with the spoile of their friends both in Asia and Europe, were about with their wives and children, and wealth, to returne again vnto their old dwellings beyond Ister. Which the Turcopuli, with the Catalonians understanding, and bearing unto them a secret grudge, for that they (as the weaker) had of them often times beene wronged in the divivision of the spoile of the Greekes, lay now secretly in wait for them, as they should passe the straits of the great mountain Hemus, which bounded the Greeke Empire from thn Bulgarians: where fet- M ting upon them, fearing no fuch danger, they flew them almost all; and with the spoile of them, recompenced themselves for all the wrongs they had from them before received.

The Catalonians proud of their victory at Apri, and well strengthened by the reuolt of the Turcopuli with continual rodes spoised not onely all alongst the Sea coast of Thracia,

A but all the inland country also, as far as Maronea, Rhodope, and Bizia, laying all waste before them. And having torraged most part of Thracia, brake into Macedonia, and there wintred about Cassandria, somtime a samous city, but as then all desolate and ruinous. But the Spring cassandria. being come, they removed thence, with purpose to have spoiled the cities of Macedonia, and especially the rich city of Thessalonica, where the empresse Irene then lay: wherein they were by the Emperors good care and forefight preuented; who doubting such a matter had fortified his cities in that country, and furnished them with strong garrisons, and all other things needfull for their defence: which they quickly perceining, and finding the country al defolate and for saken by the inhabitants, were about to have againe returned into Thracia: but as they The Cataloniwere the upon resoluing, they were informed by one that was with them captine, how that the ans some of

B Emperor by a mighty strong wall built at a place called Christopolis, from the sea side even vnto the top of the mountains, had fo shut vp the passage, as that it was not possible for them that way to enter. With which vnexpected news they were at the first exceedingly troubled, as foreseeing. That if they should there long stay in that spoiled country, they should in short time be driven to exceeding wants (for they were now in number aboue 8000 fighting men) and afraid also by a generall conspiracie of the people about them, to be oppressed. Thus befet, and not well knowing what to doe, or which was to turne themselues, they desperatly refolged, no longer there to stay, but forthwith to set forward, and to breake into Thessaly, with the plentifulneffe thereof to relieue their wants, or into some other country further off, towards Peloponesus, and there to seat themselves, and to end their long travels: or at leastwise, C if they could not so do, to enter into league with some that dwelt vpon the sea coast, and so returne againe into their owne country. Wherefore leaving Thessalonica, and delivering the Emperour of a great feare, they in three daies came to the Thessalonian mountaines, Olym-

pus, Offa, and Pelius; where they at the foot of them found fuch plenty of all things necessary for their reliefe, that they there wintred. But Winter past, and the Spring being come, they passed ouer those high mountaines and the pleasant vallies called Tempe, and so at last came downe into the fruitfull plaines of Thessaly, where they spent that yeare at their pleasure without refisfance, denouring the labours of the poore country people, and making hauocke of what socuer thing came in their way: for as then the state of that country was but weake, the Prince thereof being but young, and withall very ficke and like to die, and the fuccession fo ending in him, as that it was feared, who after his death should lay hand thereon, and euery man therfore more carefull of his own privat than of the common good. Yet to atlert these forreine enemies, who like a confuming fire deuoured the country before them; the nobility thought it good, with great gifts to ouercome their Captains and Commanders, and then to

offer them guides to conduct them into Achaia and Bætia, Countries more pleasant and fruitfull than was theirs, and more commodious for them to dwell in:promifing also to give them aid for the seating of them there, if they should so need. Of which their offers the Catalonians accepted, as thinking it better with their hands full of gold so easily gotten, to go seek their better fortunes, with their power yet whole and strong, and help also if need were, than to hazard all upon the fucceffe of a doubtfull victory, and fo foolishly to preferre an uncertain hope before a most certaine benefit. So making peace with the Thessalians, and the Spring being come, received of them their promifed rewards, and guides to conduct them, passing ouer the Mountaines beyond Thessaly, and the streits of Thermopile, they encamped necre vnto Locris and the river Cephilus: which rifing out of the Mountaine Pernaffus, and running towards the East, hath on the North side of them Locris and Opus; and on the South the inland country of Achaia and Boetia: and being a great river untill it come to Lebadia and Haliartes, is there divided into two rivers; the one called Æfopus, and the other Ifmenus; whereof the former runneth thorow the Country of Attica, vntill it come into the Sea; and the other neere vnto Aulis (where the noble Gracians, as they fay, being about to goe

vnto Troy, met, and their staied) falleth into the Eubcean Sea. But the Duke of Thebes and Athens, and of all that Countrey, hearing of their comming, and (as he thought) well prouided also for them (as having all the Winter and Spring time before put his forces in readinesse) with great pride and contempt denied them passage thorow his Countrey, at such time as they asked the same; making no more reckning of them, than as of a fort of loose wandering rogues that could find no place to rest or thritte in wherewith they inraged, resoluted

154

among themselues, either there to seat themselues in his country, or to die therefore. And so G patting the river into Beotia, not far from the same encamped themselves, being in number about 3500 horse, and 4000 foot. But so lying and expecting the comming of their enemies. A notable firm they caused all the plaine ground about where they lay and meant to fight, to be plowed up. which they with certaine imall cuts out of the river so watered, as that it differed but a little from a deepemarish or bog. Hither about the middle of the Spring commeth the Prince of the Countrey, with a gallant army raised out of Athens, Thebes, Platea, Locris, Phocis, and Megara, in number about 6400 horse, and 4000 foot, an army too strong he thought for so contemptible an enemy. But the weakest enemy not feared, doth oftentimes the greatest harme, as here by proofe was to be seene: for the Prince comming into the aforesaid plaine, now growne greene with graffe, and casting no perill, encouraging his men, came brauely on H with all his horsemen to have charged his enemies : who stood fast vpon the firme ground, a little without their trenches, as ready to encounter him. But before he was come to the middle of the plaine, his horses finking deepe into the rotten and new plowed ground, and there intangled as in a marth, lay for the most part tumbling in the mire, together with their riders. or elfe plunging in the deepe, and having cast them, ran vp and downe the plaine, as fortune led them; otherfome flicking fall, flood with their riders ypon their backs, as if they had bin very images, not able for to moue. Which the Catalonians beholding, and therewith encouraged, our wholmed them with all manner of thor, and flew them at their pleafure, vntill they had almost made an end of them : and with their horsemen so speedily pursued the rest in chace, even vito the cities of Thebes and Athens, that they without more adoe even at that instant surprised them both with all that was in them. So the Catalonians having as it were at a caft at dice won a most goodly country, garnished with faire towns' and cities, which they neuer built; and flored with all manner of wealth, which they neuer fweat for there ended their long trauels, and feated themfelues: not ceafing (as faith Nicephorus Gregorius, the reporter of this history, speaking of the time wherein these things were done, and wherein he himfelfe lived in Constantinople) vnto this present day, by little and little to extend the bounds of their territory. Where leaving them, with whom we haply have too long flraied from our purpose, let vs againe returne vnto the Turks and Turcopuli their companions.

In the army of the Catalonians, at such time as they were about to have besieged Thessalonica, were three thousand Turks, of whom eleuen hundred were of them (as we faid) which K remained with Melech at Ænum, after the flight of Iathatines their Sultan vnto the Tartars, and renouncing their superstition, became Christians; and so being baptized, and bauing wives and children, were enrolled among the Emperors fouldiers; but at the battell of Apri revolted vnto the Catalonians, and were commonly knowne by the name of Turcopuli: the other being the greater part, were such Turks, as with Chalel their captaine came out of A sia, being fent for by the Catalonians. Now all these Turks, as well the one as the other, at such time as the Catalonians were about to inuade Thessalia, and to seeke their new fortunes in the countries more Westward, and so farther off from Asia: partly distrusting the society of them, as dangerous vnto them; and loth also further to follow their vncertaine fortunes into countries farther off, amongst people to them vnknowne, began to rise in mutiny, and to refuse to L go. Whereupon their captaines Melech and Chalel requested of the Generall of the Catalomans to give them leavewith quietnesse to returne which their request he easily granted, (as now not greatly needing their helpe, after that he was departing out of the Emperors dominion) and so they gladly departed; proportionally dividing all the captives and spoiles they

had taken in that long war, according to the number of both parts.

These Turks after their departure from the Catalonians, divided themselves into two parts, the Turcopuli or renegat Turks following Melech, and the rest Chalel their General. But Melech being before becom a Christian, as were his followers also, & after that having received most honorable entertainment at the Emperors hands, and yet again most shamefully breaking his faith before given, and violating his religion, had revolted to his énemies despairing of the M Emperors surther friendship, which he had so euill deserved, made choice rather to goe vnto Charles Prince of Sernia, by whom he was fent for, than to come again into the fight of Andronicus the Greeke Emperour. And so going vnto him with a thousand horse, and fine hundred foot, was there of him well entertained himselse: but his souldiers all commanded to deliver

unto the Prince both their horses and armour, and to fall to other trades, and not to beare armes but at fuch time, and fo many of them as should seeme good vnto the Prince, that had received them into his countrey.

But Chalel with the Turkes his followers, in number about 1300 horse and eight hundred foot, staying at Macedonia, offered vnto the Greeke Emperour quietly to depart his country. fo that he would give him passage by the streits of Christopolis by him fortified and in safetie transport him and his soldiers with all their substance, ouer the streit of Hellespontus into Afia: vnto which his request, the Emperour considering the great harme done in his prouinces, and defirous also to be discharged of so great a burthen, easily granted; and so fent Sennacherib, one of his most valiant captaines, to conduct them out of Macedonia into Thracia, vnto the fireits of Hellespontus. Where the Greeke captaines and fouldiers seeing the great multitude of horses, and abundance of money and other spoiles, which they having taken from the Greekes, were now about to carry away with them into Afia, they thought it a great indignitie to suffer them so to do; and allured also with the hope of so rich a prey, as had bin of long in gathering, they entred into a deuice far different from that which was vnto the Turks before promifed, neither prouiding them of thipping, neither carefull of their fafety, but purposing vponthe sudden by night to destroy them. Whereof the Turks having got vnderitanding, fuddenly rifing, furprifed a castle in the country there by, which they notably fortified for the defence of themselves, to the great astonishment of them that had purposed their destruction, who now not able to force them, were glad to get them farthar off, and to certifie the Emperor what had happened: who (after I wot not what received custome of the Greek Emperors his predecessors) slowly dispatching things requiring greatest hast, carelessy delaid the time, to the great trouble of his state, and advantage of his enemies. For they wifely considering the danger and distresse they were in, by speedy messengers sent ouer the streit, craued aid of the Turks their countrymen in Asia, which they presently sent them, wherwith they not a little both encouraged and strengthned, with their often & sudden incursions grieuoufly wasted the country round about them, to the great discontentment of the Greeke cap. tains, not able without greater help to remedy the fame. Who thereof certified the yong Emperour Michael Paleologius, requesting him with all the power he could make, to come and besiege the castle, and to suppresse these so dangerous enemies. For the performance whereof not only the captains with their foldiers, but the country people in generall with their spades and mattocks came flocking to the Emperor; not as if they would have befreged the castle, but have digged it downe and overthrowne it together with the Turks their enemies.

Now the Emperor with his captains and fouldiers, and a multitude of those country peo- The unfortunate ple, being come thither, who all gladly followed him, most part of them foolish, thinking of battell of the nothing but of the spoile of their enemies not considering with what danger the same was to that Patein be gained: so that the more the enemies provided for the necessary defence of themselves, as gus with the in number but few, and shut up in their enemies country, the more carelesly & negligently, and forefus, without all order, the Greeks proceeded in their fiege, for that they were in number far more, and better prouided of all things than their enemies: not reputing with themselues, nothing in this world to be firm and fure; and al worldly things (as faith the divine Philosopher) to be but the mockery of God, and to be hastily turned up-lide downe, and with most uncertaine course this and that way towarder. But their enemies, who before feared even the very fame of their comming, accounting themselues rather among the dead than the living, seeing their confufed and difordered rainnes; therewith much more than before encouraged, bestowed all their wealth, their women, and other things vnnecessary for battell, in good safety within their trenches: but themselues, with eight hundred chosen horsemen onely, and they very well armed, fallied out even to the place where the imperial enfigne flood, being neither of any great fafety, neither guarded with any fuch strength or carefulnes as beseemed: with which sudden and desperat eruption of the enemies, the Grecians terrified, especially that rustical and volandish F company, began to fly: after whom by little and little others followed, vntill at length all the rest without further resistance sled also which the Emperor seeing, did what he might to have staid their flight: but in so generall a confusion and searc, when every man was to shift for one, who regarded him? wherefore wearied and feeing no other remedy, he was glad to take the same course and to fly with the rest: yet many of the more expert captaines, ashamed of so

Othoman first King of the Turkes.

foule a flight, made divers stands : and so staied the barbarous enemy from further pursuit of G the Emperour and the other flying Greekes. In which doing, many of them inclosed by the Turks, were of them taken prisoners : vnto whom all the Emperors treasure became a prey alfo, and what socuer honourable ensignes of the Empire else that were found in the Emperors tent; yea, the Imperiall crowne it selfe, richly set with pearle and pretious stones, was there taken also, which (they say) Chalel putting vpon his head, pleasantly scoffed at the Greeke

Emperor that but late before wore it. After this victory, the Turks with great pride spoiled almost all Thracia, in such fort as that the people for two yeres together durft scarcely go out of their strong walled townes to plow and fow their land, which exceedingly grieued both the Emperors, the father and the fon: for in their owne power they had no great confidence, God having (as it were) taken from H their people, both their hearts and courage, so that all their hope was to entertaine forrein aid (the miserable shift of the great distressed ones) wherin also they found many distinculties and lets, whilst they considered the greatnes of their charge, their coffers being then, if euer, empty by reason their territories were so long and grieuously by their enemies wasted: yet need admitted no law, Andronicus the old Emperour was glad to fend to Charles Prince of Servia, his fon in law, to pray his aid. But in the meane time he making no hast (as men in relieuing others commonly do) and the misery more and more increasing, it pleased God to stir vp the heart of one Philes Paleologue the Emperours neere kinfman, to undertake the protection and deliuerance of his Prince and Countrey; and was afterward for his great valour by the Emperour worthily made Lord great martiall of the empire. This Philes of whom we now speake had all I his life time bin brought up in the court, and was for his upright dealing and integrity of life beloued of all men, but specially of the old emperor his kinsman, whom he with like affection honored; but was a man altogether vnskilful of the wars, as being by nature of a weake conftitution of body, and so very sickly, and withall more given to devotion and the service of God, than the affaires of the world, oftentimes spending most part of the day at his praiers in the church. He now grieued to see the perplexed Emperor, and the misery of his country, requeof the Empirer fled of him that he might with some small power, and some few captains of his owne choice. goe out against these proud Turks: hoping (as he said) by Gods grace to reuenge the wrong by them done, and to returne to him againe with victory. Vnto which his request, the Emperor easily yeelded, saying, that God was just, which delighted not in many legs, neither in the K greatnes of any mans strength, but in a contrite heart and humble mind:not so giving his help vnto Michael the Emperour, his son, for the offences of his parents: as happily he might vnto this fovpright and deuout a man, regarding more his integrity of life, than his skill in armes: for turning me about, I have seen in this world (said he) I have seene, the swift not to gaine the prize, neither the valiant the victory; wife men to want bread, and men of vnderstanding. wealth; the simple to gain fauor, and the subtill to fall into difgrace: such alteration worldly things in time find. So the emperor (as is a foresaid) yeelding to his request, furnished him with mony, horses, and armor, and such a convenient power, as he himselse desired. Which he hauing received, first of all incouraged his captains and soldiers with all manner of courtesie and kindnes, giving vnto them mony, horses, armour, jewels; yea, sometime he gaue vnto one his L purse, vnto another his cloke, his rapier, or some other such thing, as he had about him, to encourage them in their forwardnes: after that, he perfuaded them to an honest temperate course of life, and valiantly to play the men, promising according to their deserts to reward every one of them, the war once happily ended: and before his fetting forth, vnderstanding by his espials, that Chalel with a thousand foot & two hundred horse was forraging the country about Bizia, he hasted his departure, that so he might by the way encounter them, laded with the spoile of the country and fo fetting forward, came the third day to a little river, which the inhabitants call Xcrogipfum, and there in a great plain neer vnto the fame, encamped. Where after he had fet all things in order fit for battel, he with cheerfull speeches as a great commander, encouraged his captains and foldiers; leaving nothing vnfaid or vndone, that might ferue for the animating of them to fight. But he had not fo lien two daies, but that his fcouts about midnight comming in, brought him tidings, that the enemy laden with spoile, was even fast by at hand: who by the rifing of the Sun were come within fight, and had themselues a far off also discoucred the Christian army, all glistering in bright armor. Wherfore staying a while to prepare

157

A themselves for battell; and first of all compassing themselves round with their waggons and other carriages, they bestowed in them all their captines fast bound together, with their booty taken; and afterwards as their manner was, catting dust vpon their heads, and their hands vp toward heaven, they came on. And now the Christian Army came on forward also; Phi- The battell be. les still encouraging borh the horsemen and the footmen, and right well conducting them, as tweet thines the time and place required. So it fortuned, that he that had the leading of the right wing and the Turke of the army, gaue the first charge youn a squadron of the enemies, and at the first onset valuorfed one of the enemies, and after him another. But having his horfe fore wounded under him. he hastily retyred out of the battell: which somewhat troubled the Christians, and encouraged the Turks, who now with a barbarous outcry began most fiercely to preffe youn the rervring Christians: Philes in the mean time with many cheerful words and comfortable persuafions fill encouraging them to play the men; and with his cies oftentimes cast up to heaven. with tears running down his face, most heartily befought God, the giver of all victory, no longer to fuffer those his enemies, and the ministers of his wrath, to triumph ouer his people: as did also the poor captines which lay bound, doubtfully betwixt hope and seare expecting the cuent of the battell. The Christian footmen at the same rime encountring hand to hand with the Barbarians, affailed them, and were affailed; flew of them, and were them felues flain by them: fo that there was a cruel fight made on both fides. But Philes with the multitude of his men having almost incompassed the Barbarian horsmen, with a company of his most valiant foldiers broke in vpon the fide of the enemies battel, and fo made way thorow the midst C of it: which fo troubled the Turks, as that they well knew not how to flay, or what to do. So The Turks out of being on every fide circumvented and hardly charged, most of them there fell, except forme throwas. few horsmen, whom the Greek horsmen pursued vnto the entrance of Chersonesus, with purpose there to shut them vp. Philes comming thither also, there vpon those streits incamped. At which time the Emperor presently sent out fine gallies to keep the street of Hellespont, so that no aid might be brought vnto these Turks out of Asia. Whilst these things thus went, two thousand choice horimen came to the aid of Philes out of Servia; and the Potestare of Pera came by sea also with eight gallies more into Helespontus, to the aid of the Christians. Wherefore when the Grecians and Servians had thus on the one fide that them up by land, and they that were in the gallies on the other fide by fea; Philes with all his power came and D camped about the town and trenches wherin the Turks lay; planting his battery against the castle, wherwith he greatly shook the same, and made great slaughter of the Turks and their horses, and that not only by day, but by night also. But the Turks seeing death now present before their eies, and no way left for them to cscape, for that they were on every side both by fea and land inclosed, thought good thus to adventure their lives, resolving by night to set vpon the Grecians, rather than vpon the Servians, whom they had hitherto accustomed to ouercome, and whom they had with often flaughters much terrified; that so the rest by them also haply discouraged, might so delay the assault. But in attempting the same they perceiued themselues much deceived, finding them even at their sirst sallying out ready in arms to receive them: wherfore having in vaine given the attempt as against a strong fortresse, they E were shamefully inforced to retyre. Yet were they not therwith so discouraged, but that the fireit fiege still continuing, they made the like attempt upon the Servians: but being also by them in like maner with loffe repulfed, they began now veterly to despair. Wherfore the next day about midnight casting away their arms, they with their bosoms and pockets ful of coin

ran down to the sea side towards the Gallies, with purpose to yeeld themselves vnto the Genowaies that were therin, as fearing of them lesse harm, as of men whom they had never hurt: but the night being dark and misty, and the Moon giving little light, many of them vnawares came unto the Greek gallies, and there flying the imoke, fell into the fire; for being lightned of their mony, they were by them forthwith without any pitty flain also. But the Genowais flew not all their prisoners, but only such as had brought with them the most coin; lest after-

ward bewraying the same, it should haue bin sought after by the Greeks. The rest they cast into bonds, of whom some they sent unto the Emperor, other some they kept to themselves as their own prisoners. Thus by the valor and good conduct of this worthy deuout Captain, the Turks were for that time again chased out of Europ, and the country of Thracia deliuered of

Now by that we have already written is easily to be seen the chief causes of the decay and G ruin of the Greek Empire to haue bin, first, The innovation and change of their antient religion and ceremonies by Michael Paleologus, wherof enfued a world of wo. Then by Couetoufneffe, concred with the name of good husbandry, the vtter destruction of the chief strength of the Empire. Next to that, by Envy, the ruin of the Great: by falle Suspe &, the loser of friends. Ambition, Honors ouerthrow; Distrust, the great minds torment; and Forrein aid, the Empires faithlesse porter, opening the gate even vnto the Enemy himself:wherunto foul discord joined (as thall be forthwich declared) what wanted that the barbarous enemy could defire, tor the helping of them in the supplanting of so great an empire ? But again to our purpose.

Michael companion with his father Andronicus in the Empire, had by his Wife Mary two fons, Andronicus who had afterwards the Empire, and Michael fyrnamed the Despot, and two H daughters, Anne maried to Thomas prince of Epitus, and I heodora maried to the prince of Bulgatia, Of all the fe, the old Emperor Andronicus their grandfather fo intirely loued Andronicus his nephew, as that in comparison of him he seemed little to regard either his own children, or the rest of his nephews, wishing them all rather to perish than him. Which many suppofed him to do as purposing by him the better to establish the succession of the empire in his house as also for his excellencie of wit, and comlinesse of person; the likenesse of name also haply furthring his kind affection. For which reasons he caused him to be honorably brought vp in his court, as not willing to spare him out of his fight either day or night. But when he was out or his childhood, and grown to be a lufty youth (at which time mens hot defires are commonly most vehement) he began to contemn all chastisfement and government, especial. ly in to high a calling, and in the prime of his youth. Befides that, his Companions became vnto him the ministers and perfuaders of all those vain delights which vnstaid youth most defireth, and at the first began to lead him forth to walk the streets, to hawk, to hunt, and haunt playes, and atterwards to night walks also, not well befeeming his state. Which riotous course of life, when as it required great expense, and his aged grandfather gaue him but a certaine ipare allowance for his conjunient maintenance; he acquainted himselfe with the rich merchants of Genoa which dwelt at Pera. Hereof arofe hard taking vp of mony, great debt, fine devices how to come by Coin, with fecret confultations and purposes of flight. For when he faw his grandfather old Andronicus long to line, and his father Michael like to fucceed him, he had no hope of afpiring to the Empire; wherupon his ambitious thoughts and impotent K defires long time tormenting his haughty heart fuggested vnto him such purposes. For when as he would not obey his grandfather as his tutor, nor follow other mens counfels, as a child, he fought after the Imperial liberty, and abundance of wealth, that he might have that was funicient for himself, and wherwith to reward others as the followers of an Emperor. Which feeing he could not do, his grandfather yet living, and his father reigning, he fought after the fourraignty of other Principalities and Countries: one while after Armenia, as belonging unto him in the right of his mother the King of Armenia's Daughter: Another while after Peloponeffus; and fomtimes he dreamed of Lesbos and Lemnus, and other the fruitful Isles of the Agean fea. Which when it was fecretly told, somtime to his Father, and sometime to his grandfather, he was now croffed and reprodued of the one, and afterwards of the other. And to passe over many other his youthfull prancks, he vsed in his night walks secretly to repaire vnto a certaine Gentlewomans house, more honourably borne, than honestly qualified; which woman, a certaine Gallant (and another Adonis) no lesse affected than himselfe. Wherewith he highly offended, as with his Riuall, appointed certaine Ruffians and Fencers towatch her house. But vpon a certain time about midnight, Manuel the Despot (his yonger' brother) feeking after him, chanced to paffe that way where these Watchmen lay; who seeing him hasten by, and not knowing him in the darke, and supposing him to have bin the man which they looked for, the Gentlewomans best beloued, set vpon him, and so wounded him that he fell down for dead from his horfe: but beeing by and by after known by others comming in he was taken up and halfe dead caried unto the Court. Which outrage in the mor- M ning beeing knowne vnto the Emperour, cast him into a great heavinesse, as beholding not the time pretent only, but wifely confidering what was like to infue in the time to come also-But Manuel the Despot being dead of the wounds there received, and the report thereof brought vinto Michael the yong Emperor his father, then lying at Theffalonica, strooke him

A to the heart with fo great a griefe, that falling fick with the conceit thereof, he shortly after Andronicus the vnftayd Youth neuerthelesse holding on his wonted course, with a secret

purpose to have fled, became thereby still more and more suspitious to his aged grandfather. not a little carefull vnto what end those his violent passions would at length tend. And therefore appointed one Syrgiannes, a man of great credit and authority in the Court (in whom as in a reconciled enemy, he had vnaduisedly reposed too much trust) to infinuate himselfe into the youthfull Princes acquaintance and fauor, that fo founding him and his fecret defignes, he should not possibly be able without his knowledge to step aside: which of all things the old Emperor feared most, as the beginning of greater troubles. This Syrgiannes beeing a B man of great place, and of a fubrill wit, was formtime himself suspected of a spiring, and therfore as vpon the misprission of treason, was by the old Emperor imprisoned: but afterwards by him againe inlarged and received into favour, was now by him put in truft, warily to obferue the doings of the yong Prince. But he not vnmindefull of the wrong before done vnto him, and in hope by troubling the State, either to aspire vnto the empire himselfe, or at leastwife to some good part therof; thought now a fit occasion to be ministred vnto him, for him to work vpon, both for the one and the other, by fetting the old Emperour and his ambitious yong Nephew together by the ears. Which opportunitie he not minding to let flip taking the yong Prince one day afide, discourred vnto him all his Grandsathers devices, in briefe as followeth.

to fay, as a Blond hound, to fecke after not your doings only, but if it were posible, even after your most erafty fedition secret thoughts also: and so whilf he maliciously prepareth for you snares and setters, you not aware you and androni-thereof, foolishly follow your shallow and childish concerts. For what shall it auarle you secretly to sly a cus. way? wheras if the best chance, yet must you (as the common saying is) put your feet under another mans table, and line at his charge, if it fall not out worfe, that you be flain or made away by them you fly vnio for reliefe, or els fall into the snares by your Grandfather layd for you. But if so be that casting behind you thefe your fond devices, you will hearkento my counfell, I will flow you aready way, how you fhall in Short time, and without any danger, aspire onto the Imperiall seat and dignitic: The only way whereunto is this, If you leaving the City of Constantinople, shall flie out into the Cities and Provinces of Thracia: For feeing men are commonly by nature defirous of change, and the miferable T bracians are by often exactions grieuoully vexed, if you shall but once proclaim a redresse of their grieuances, with immunity for euer, they will all with one accord follow you whither focuer you will, your grandfathers long and heavy Joke being cast off, as if it were Siliphus his heavy stone, which they hadlong rolled, and never the neere. If youlike of this advice, I will be vnto you both the Author and leader of this exploit, and will casily bring to good effect the whole matter fo that you again on the other fide promife outo mee upon your Faith to reward this my trauell according to my defert therin. But what rewards shall these be? Honourable preferments, large possessions, great renemues; the first place in your fanor, and that no great matter be done or concluded without my confent and knowledge. For you fee how willingly I make my felfe parta-E ker of your calamity, and companion of your dangers, no necessity inforcing me therunto; forgetting even my very faith, in comparison of the love and Zeal I bear towards you; wherin if any mishap shall by the

The yong Prince mooued with this speech as if it had bin with a Charm, easily consented to his defire, confirming the same by his Oath conceined in writing. At which time were pre-F fent fuch as were especially to be acquainted with the plot of the conspiracie, namely Iohn CataenZenus and Theodorus Synadenus (both men of great honor, and the old Emperors antient supposed friends, and of him beloued, much of like age vnto himselse) and Alexius Apocaneus the third (not of like honor with the other, yet a man of great place, and of a most subtill and deep wit) who all understanding the matter, shewed themselves not as ministers, but as Ring-P 2

mutabilitie of fortune besydeme, I have fet down my felfe with patience to endure it : all which confide-

red, you need not to grudge to yeeld to my requests, if you tender your owne safety. And for asmuch as the Shortneffe of time will suffer no long consultations, and that delay bring oth extream danger; let us speedi-

ly impare themaster unto such others as for the hatred of the Emperor are like to keep our counsell, and

may yet much further our designes.

Your Grandfather, Noble Prince (faid he) bath fet me as a Watch over your actions, or more truly syreiannes bis

leaders and captains of the intended rebellion. This conspiracy with most solemn oaths and G promifes on every part confirmed, they began right cunningly to attempt the matter: and to begin withall, Syrgiannes and Catacuzenus, by corrupting divers of the great and most gratious courtiers, procured to themselves the government of such cities and provinces in Thrace, as they thought fittest for them to begin their rebellion in. Syrgiannes having the government of the fea coaff, and the inland country even from the fea fide to the top of mount Rhodope. and Catacuzenus the government of the country about Oresias. In all which places they muthed fouldiers, provided armor, entertaining also strangers and other vagrant and masterlesse men, as for some great War. Besides that, in the government of the Cities they placed their trustiest friends, removing such others as they had in suspect. All which they colored by rumors falfly raifed, one while of the comming of the Europian Tartars from Danubius, and a. H nother while by the comming of the Turks out of Asia : against whose inuasions these preparations were given out to be made, for avoiding of suspition, and the traitors for their provident care highly commended eyen by the Emperor himfelfe, againft whom they were intended, All which things Syrgiames notably diffembled, oftentimes withall certifying the yong

Prince, what he had done, and what was likewife of him to be performed. But t'e old Emperor feeing his youthful Nephew not to hearken to his graue aduice, but flil to proceed in his diffolute kind of life, was about folemnly to have reproued him before the Patriark and fome others of the chiefe nobility, if haply fuch open reproofe might have wrought in him some change of maners; if not, then to have committed him to prison. And like enough he was to have fo done, had he not bin otherwise persuaded by Theodorus Mitochito (a ho of all others was able to do most with him) by reason of the liberty of the time; for then it was almost Shronetyde, when as the people diftempered with the excesse of meat and drink, were of all other times most fit, vpon any light occasion to be drawn into a tumult or vprore: for fear wherof, he was contented at that time to let him alone. But Shrouetyde past, and a good part of Lent alfo; the old Emperor feeing no amendment in his Nephew, calling vinto him Gerasimus the Patriark, and the rest of the reverend Bishops then present in the city, fent for his Nephew, openly before them all to chide and schoole him for his disorderly life, but etp. cially for his purposed flight; that ashamed of such open reproof before such Reuetend fathers, he might either amend his life, or at leastwife of all men be thought justly punimed for the same, if he should still proceed therin. So the yong Prince being sent for came, accompanied with many of his fauorits and followers, most of them being secretly armed, and he himselie not altogether unprovided: for it was agreed among them, that if the Emperour thould vie gentle and fatherly admonitions toward him, that then they should bee quiet, without any thew of infolency or difcontent: but it he should in anger reproue him, or threaten to punish him, then vpon a fign gluen, forcibly with their swords drawn to break in vpon him, and to killhim in the Imperial feat, and without more ado to place yong Andronicus his nephew in his stead. But comming in, and (as his manner was) taking his place next his aged grandfather, his desperat followers attending without, he was indeed of him grieuously blamed and reproned for his former follies and euil course of life; yet with such moderation and Granity, as all feemed (as it did) to come of a most fatherly care and regard: so that then no inchontrage was committed as was by divers his followers wished; but the affembly quietly difinified, and a folemn oath taken on both fides: of the grandfather, That he should not appoint any but his nephew to fucceed him in the Empire; and of the young Prince, That hee should never seeke to attempt any thing to the shortning or hurt of his Grandfathers life or empire. But the conspirators thronging about him at his comming out, fretted and sumed at him as if he had broken his fairh and oath before given them; faying, What greaten wrong coulell thou dows than being by us made strong and become dreadful to thine enemies to distrole of thine aftairs at thy pleasure, to thine own safety, and to leave we thy most faithfull friends and servants in the Dinels month to be denoured? For now they both doubted & feared left their conspiraciewas difcour cd. With which speeches he both discouraged and ashamed, sent for Theodorus Metochi. M ta his Grandfathers chiefe Counfellor, requesting him to deal with his Grandfather for the pardoning of all his Followers, as he had done for himselfe. Of which motion he disliking, told him, That he was to give God thanks, for that he himselse had escaped so great a danger; and to him allo, as a mean for the fafegard of his life: although hee treated not for fuch

A traiterous persons, with whom if he were well aduised he would have nothing to do, either thinke that they would ever be faithfull to him, who respecting neither God nor man, had so fouly broken their faith before given vnto the Emperour his Grandfather. With which vnexpected answer of fo great and grave a Counsellor the Prince not a little troubled, & withall discontented, stood a while as in a muse all silent, reasoning as it were with his own passions: but afterwards commanding him without further reply to depart, and the old companions of his follies reforting vnto him, he by their persuasions entertained again his former disloyall thoughts and defignements: which his grandfather vehemently suspecting, and therewith not a little grieued, would (as if it had bin by inspiration) oftentimes in his heavinesse fay vnto them that were about him, In our time is lost the Majesty of our Empire, and the denotion B of the Church. Yet to preuent the worft, he thought it good betimes to lay hands upon his fuspected Nephew, and so to detain him in sase keeping : acquainting none therwith but Gerasimus the Patriarch, and his Ghostly Father; who presently acquainted the Prince therwith, and was the cause that he hastned his flight, flying himself before. For he now certainly vnderstanding the danger he was in the night before he should have bin apprehended, with all the rest of the conspirators his complices, in the dead time of the night fled out of the City. by the gate called Gyrolimnia, which Gate (all the rest being thut) was still at his command, for that he vied commonly therby at his pleature very early to go out on hunting, as he now pretended to do; but the next day after, came to Syrgiannes and Catacuzenus Camp, who then both lay with a great power at Hadrianople, expecting his comming. The old Empe-C ror before the rifing of the Sun aduertifed of the flight of his nephew, the same day commanded him to be proclaimed Traitor, and profcribed, with all his Conspirators, and who so ever els should take his part. And for the more surety, euery man in the city was sworn to be loyall and faithfull vnto the old Emperor, and enemy vnto his Nephew and his adherents. But he on the other fide proclaiming liberty and immunitie abroad in all the Cities and Villages in Thracia revol-Thracia, fo won the hearts of the Countrey people in generall, that they reforted vnto him dronicus. from all places in great numbers, ready armed to do what focuer he should command them. And to begin withall, they first layd hands upon the Collectors of the Emperors mony (then abroad in the Country) whom they ill intreated, taking from them their money. After that, and yet not seuen dayes expired, almost an incredible number of horsemen, footmen, archers and others departed from Hadrianople toward Constantinople, under the leading of Syrgiannes, in hope at their first comming to take the City, being at discord within it selfe, and most part of the meaner fort, in hope of gain, fauoring their rebellious proceedings, fuch as the feditions find in such rebellious tumults. So having marched four days, they came and incamped at Selyrbia: but as they were about to have gon on farther, the old Emperour doubting lest the citisens seeing so great an army before the City, should therein raise some tumult or fir to the indangering therof; thought good before to fend Embassadors vnto his Nephew, to proue if haply these so dangerous troubles might by their means in some good fort be appeafed. The chief of these Embassadors was one Theoleptus Bishop of Philadelphia, a man no leffe famous for his vertue than his wildom, and yet for both of all men honored, & with hint E alsowas sent Syrgiannes his mother, as of all others sittest to appeale her son, and to persuade him not to approch the city, for that therof might enfue much bloud shed, and the destruction of the city, or at least wife the vtter vndoing of many: wherof if he should bee the author, how could he euer after liue in conscience quiet, but that the torment therof would follow him even into his grave; and therfore to request him to retyre a little, and so to come to talk and to demand what he pleased. Syretannes moved as well with the presence of the reverend Bishop, as the prayers of his mother, retyred to the yong Prince which then lay about Orestias; whither the Emperors Embassadors came also: with whom, after long debating, it was agreed. That the yong Prince should in all royalf maner hold all Thracia, from Cristopolis to Anideset A. Rhegium, and the suburbs of Constantinople: and withal, that such lands as the yong prince prement by had already given vnto his followers, in Macedonia, should still remaine vnto them (which Empericant were fuch as yearly yeelded vnto them a right great reuenue:) And that the old Emperour his Rephires should hold vnto himselfe the Imperiall City, with all the Cities and Provinces of Macedonia bevond Cristopolis: and that he alone should have the honour to heare Embassadors sent from forrein Princes, and to give them their dispatch; for that the yong Prince took no plea-

face in those weighty affairs, as by nature more delighted in hawking, hunting, and his other G vouch ail pleatures. V pon which conditions a peace was concluded, better liked of the yong Prince than of the old Emperour, who although he was defirous otherwise to have redreft for great wrongs, yet wanting power, was glad to yeeld to what his nephew would requeft. Thus was the Greeke empire in Europe (as then all or the most part inclosed within the bounds of Maccomia and Thracia) now divided betwixt the grandfather and his nephew: Asia in the meane in ne (wherein the Greek Emperors their predecessors somtime held great kingdoms) being Lift for a prey to the greedy Turks. Othoman on the one fide even in the heat of these mounts laying the foundation of his empire in Phrygia & Bithynia; and the other the Turks ... Princes the fuccessor of Sultan Aladin encrocking as fast upon the emperors territories and countries on this fide the river Mocander. And not fo contented, at the same time also built H great flore of gallies, wherewith they robbed the Christian Merchants trading to Constantihople, and spoyled the coasts of Macedonia and Thracia, and the Islands of the Ægeum. and among others took the famous Island of the Rhodes; which they held not long, before they were as usine drinen out of the same by the Kings Hospitallers, under the conduct of William W. Marci, aided by the Genowaies and the King of Sicilia, which they from that time held (to the great honor and benefit of the Christian commonweale) by the space of 214 yeres, known "" by the name of the Knights of the Rhodes: vntill that in the memory of our fathers it was (I Target in any no more, but prieue therefore) shamefully lost vnto the Turke, forwant of reliefe: neuer place being more honorably defended, as in the proceffe of this History shall appeare: euer tince which time those honorable men (the flower of chiualry) have feated themselves in the Ifle of Malta, which they to their immortall glory, and the comfort of all good Christians, have most norably defended against the mighty Sultan Solyman, and all the fury of the Turks, as thall be also in due place declared.

But to turne againe vnto the troubled estate of the Greeke empire. Syrgiannes the Greeke captain & author of all the aforefaid stirs betwixt the old emperor and his nephew, had even from the beginning thought, as a companion to the yong Prince, to have ruled al with him at his pleafure, and that nothing either great or little should have bin don without him: but feeing it now to fall out far otherwise than he had before expected, and the Prince to be wholly fuled by Catacuz enue, and himfelfe of all others left regarded, & not fo much as called to any counfell; inwardly tormented with griefe and enuy, he began secretly with himselfe to deuise g how he might be reuenged of the vngratefull Prince, which vnmindfull of his former promifes, had fo vin hank fully cast him off. Wherefore he resolued again to revolt to the old Empetor not doubting but fo in short time to ouerthrow all the councels and deuices of the young Prince, together with his state also, by himselfe before raised. For he, as worldly wife, excluding God from his councels, had fuch an opinion of himfelfe, that which way foeuer he went, thither must all things follow also. Wherfore by one of his trustiest friends he secretly made the old Emperor acquainted with his purposed revolt, and how all things stood: for the greater credit thereof alleadging, That he could not abide the fight of him that fought to corrupt his wife, meaning the young Prince. This newes from Syrgiannes was vnto the old Emperour most welcomes for it grieued him (as an old man of a great spirit) to see himself so contemned L and deluded by his nephew, his empire rent, and his old feruitors of all forts, by him spoyled of their lands and possessions in Macedonia and Thracia. So a solemne oath in secret passed from the one to the other, Syrgiannes without longer stay secretly sled to Constantinople: which there bruted abroad, reiovced many, now well hoping the whole government would againe come vnto the old Emperour, and that fo they should againe recouer their possessions wrongfully taken from them by his nephew. But God not feeing it fo good, all this hope was but invaine, as ere long it appeared: for the yong Prince, who of long knew how much he was beloned of the Constantinopolitans, and by them secretly sent for, taking occasion vpon the flight of Syrgiannes, with all the power he could make, marched towards the city: and being come within fight therof, incamped, laying ambushes vpon enery way and passage therabout, M for that intercepted Syrgiannes, who was then at Perinthus, and the third night after, with three hundred felect foldiers, deceiving them that lay in weight for him as if they had bin all afleepe, before the rifing of the Sun came to Constantinople; and if the old Emperor would have given him leave, he had fuddenly charged them that did lie in wait for him, before they

Othoman first King of the Turks.

were aware of his comming. But as foon as it was day, the Prince hearing of the escape of Syrgiannes, and no such tumult in the city as he had expected, presently without more ado retyred with his army the same way he came, back again into Thracia.

By and by after, Confantine the Despot was by the old Emperor his brother sent by sea to Thessalonica, to take upon him the government of Macedonia, and by the way to apprehend Xene the Empresse, the yong Prince's mother; and after, with all the power he could make, to inuade the yong Prince in Thracia: that so setting on him on the one side out of Macedonia, and Syngiannes with the Turks (for the emperor in this civil discord was glad to vie their help also) and the Bithynian soldiers on the other, they might so shut him up betwist them and take him. According to which resolution, the Despot comming to Thessalonica, there took the Empresse, whom with all her samily he thrust into a gally, and so sent her to Constantinople, where she was in the palace kept close, as too much saucuring the Princes proceedings. And afterward raising all the power he could in Macedonia, inuaded the Prince in Thracia,

breaking by force thorow the walls of Cristopolis.

The yong Prince feeing himselfe by this means now like to be driven to a great streit, sent Synadenus with his Thracian army to defend the frontiers of his empire toward Constantinople, against syrgiannes with his Turks and Bithynians: in hope himselfe by many subtle deuices and fleights to be able to incounter his vncle the Despot. And first he caused divers Edicts and proferiptions to be written in hast, wherin great rewards and preferments were with great folemnitie of words promifed to whomfoeuer could bring vnto him the Despot either quick or dead: which were of purpose given to the country people passing to and fro, to be dispersed abroad in the highways, and about in the country neer the Despots camp. And after that, he caused the death of the Emperor his grandfather to be enery where proclaimed, and how that he was by the Constantinopolitans in a tumult slain: which the denifers thereof in euery place reported. Yea some there were that swore they were themselves present at his wofull death, and faw it with their eies: other some, more certainely to persuade the matter, shewed long white goats hair, or such like gathered out of white wool, as if they had been by the furious people pluckt from the old Emperors head or beard, at such time as he was slaine. Which things being commonly reported in enery town and village, but especially in the Despots camp, wonderfully filled mens heads with divers strange and doubtfull thoughts. Then divers also of the dispersed edicts being found and brought to the Despot, struck him, and not without cause, into a great fear; insomuch that by the persuasion of his best friends, he without longer stay retyred in hast to Thessalonica: whither shortly after came a gally from Constantinople, with secret letters from the Emperor to the Despot, for the apprehension of twenty five of the chiefe citifens, vehemently suspected for the stirring vp of the people to rebellion, and so to have delivered the city to the Prince. All which persons the Despot should have fent bound in that Galley to Constantinople. But they in good time perceiving the danger they were in, secretly stirring up the people, and by and by after ringing out the bells, (the fignal appointed for the beginning of the rebellion) had in a fhort time raifed a wonderfull tumult within the city, infomuch that all the citifens was vp in armes, who running head-E long vnto the house of the Despot sound not him (for he forewarned of their comming, was fled into the castle) but flew all they met of his or els robbing them, cast them in prison. As for the Despots house, they pillaged it, & afterward pulled it down to the ground. Then comming to the castle they fired the gates : which the Despot seeing, and not able to defend the place, took horse and fled to a monastery not far off, where being taken by them that pursued him, he fore against his will, for the safegard of his life, tooke upon him the habit of a Monk. Neuertheles he was from thence caried prisoner to the yong Prince his nephew, who shewed himself much more curteous to him than all the rest of the Nobilitie and Waiters; for they as if they would have eaten him vp, were even forthwith ready to have torn him in pieces, had not the Prince embracing him in his arms faued his life. Yet the next day after, by perfuafion of his Counsel, he sent him to Didimoticum, where he was cast into a most loth some prison, being very deep and streit in manner of a Well, no body to attend upon him but one boy; where he lay in miferable darkneffe and flink: they which drew vp his ordure from him and the boy oftentimes (either by chance or of purpose) pouring it vpon his head. Where after he had lien a great while in most extreme misery (withing to die, and could not) hee was at length by the Princes commandement, intreated thereunto by certain Religious men, remo. G ued into a more casic prison, where we will for euer leaue him.

Othoman first King of the Turks.

Things falling our croffe with the old Emperor, and although they were neuer fo well de-Things taking out croise with the old Emperor, and atthough they were never to wen dethe strength of truned, that one day in his melancholy minde having a Pfalter in his hand, to refolue his doubtfull mind he opened the fame, as if it were of that heavenly oracle to ask counsel: wherwith pare in the first verte that he light vpon was, Dum calefu diffociat Reges, nive conspergentur in Salmon: with the 11 hearthe Almoghty feattered Kings (for their fakes) then were they as white as fnow in Salmon. The which he applying to himselfe, as if all those troubles and whatsoeuer els had happened.proceeded from the will of God, although for causes to him vnknown; hee by and by sought to reconcile himfelt to his nephew, contrary to the mind of Syrgiannes, who defired nought but H trouble. For (as we have before faid) the yong Prince, although he was desirous of the power and liberty of an empire, yet he left the ornaments and care thereof unto his grandfather : and had he not often times and erneftly bin egged forward by his companions to affect the whole Empire, haply could and would have contented himselfe with the former Pacification. For being now fent for he came first to Rhegium, and there visited his mother (now set at liberty, and fent thinker for the furtherance of the defired pacification) where he with her and by her counted did what focuer was there done. So within few daies the matter was brought into fo good terms that an attonement was made, and he himselfe went and met the Emperour his grandfather before the gates of the city; the old Emperor fitting then youn his horfe, and the Prince alighting from his a good furlong before he came at him. And although his Grand- I father was very vinwilling, and forbad him fo to do, yet he came to him on foot, and kiffed his hand and foot as he fate on horseback; and afterward taking his horse, embraced him, & there killed each other, to the great contentment of the beholders. And so having talked some few words, departed; the old man into the city, and the yong man into his campe, which then lay neer to Pega: where staying certain days, he came divers times into Constantinople, and so went out again; for as then his mother, partly for her health, partly for the loue of her fon, lay at Pega.

But Syrgiannes nothing glad of the agreement made betwixt the Emperor and his nephew. walked up and down fick in mind, with an heavy countenance, especially for that in time of peace his bufy head flood the Commonweal in no flead. Wherfore in all meetings and af- K femblies he willingly converfed with them who most disliked of the present state, & spake hardly as well of the Emperor as of his nephew, wronged (as he thought) by both; wheras in the time of their greatest distresse, he had (as hee said) stood them in good stead. But seeing one Afanes Andronicus walking melancholy vp and down as a man with heavines oppreffed; who having don good feruice to the yong Prince, and not of him regarded, had fled to the old Emperor, and there found no fuch thing as he expected, for the case of his grief, although hee were a man honorably born, and otherwife endued with many good parts: with him Syrgiannes acquainted himselfe, as grieued with the like griese that hee himselfe was, with whome as with his friend, without diffimulation he plainly discoursed of all such things as his grief defired. But Afanes handling him with great wildom, did himself with like words speak hard- L ly both of the Emperor and his nephew; but yet curioufly noted what focuer Syrgiannes fayd, for he had before hated him for his ambition, and as then took it in displeasure, that hee was enemy to CatacuZenau his fon in law, who was all in all with the yong Prince, & did oftentimes comfort him. But the fong being thorowly fet, Afanes came fecretly vnto the old Emperour, and told him the whole matter; and in fine, that except he in time layd hold on Syrgiannes, affeeting the empire, he should in short time be by him brought to his end. Wherupon Syrgiannes was forthwith clapt fast in prison: whose house with all his wealth the common people took the spoil of; and not contented to have rased it downe to the ground, converted the site therof, together with the pleasant Vineyards adjoining vnto the same, into a place to seed goats and theep in: a worthy reward for his manifold treacheries. The yong Prince thortly M aftergoing to Constantinople, was there crowned Emperor, as fellow in the Empire with his grandfather: vnto which folemnitie in the great temple of Sophia, both the Emperors riding, it fortuned the old Emperor by the stumbling of his horse to be overthrowne and fouly berayed in the mire; the streets being then very foul by reason of much rain but a little before

A fallen, which many took as ominous, and portending the cuill fortune which thortly after befell him. During the time of this peace, it fortuned that as the yong Prince was a hunting in Chersonesus, seuenty Turks aduenturers were by force of weather driven on shore: who before they would yeeld themselves prisoners, made a great fight with the Emperors men, and flew divers of them : in which conflict the yong Emperor himfelfe was wounded in the foot. wherwith he was a great while after exceedingly tormented.

Andronicus the late Prince, and now fellow in the empire with his aged Grandfather, held not himselfe long so contented, but after the maner of ambitious men (and continually prickt forward by his afpiring fauorits) longed to have the whole government to himfelfe, which hardly brooketh any partner. And therfore weary to fee his grandfather line fo long, refolued no longer to expect his naturall death (although it could not by course of Nature be far off) but by one deuice or other to thrust him from the government; or if that might not bee effe-Aced, at once to dispatch him both of life & state together. And the surer to lay the plot wheron fo foul and horrible a treason was to be built, he by the counsell of his mother and others, by whom he was most directed, sent for Michael the Prince of Bulgaria his brother in law (although before to him vnknown, as was his wife his fifter alfo) to make with him a firm league, to the intent by him to provide, that if the Prince of Servia (who had but lately maried the old Emperors nigh kinfwoman, and to to him much denoted) thould take part with him, hee should by the Bulgarian his neighbor be intangled. Who so sent for with his wife the old Emperors daughter, came to Didymoticum, where they were many dayes honorably enter-C tained both by the yong Emperor and his mother. For why, this meeting plotted vpon great treason, was finely colored with the desire the yong Emperor had to see his fifter and her hutband as before to him vnknown, and the Empresse her daughter, whom she had not seene in meeting. 23 years before: but the fecret conclusion betwixt them was. That the Bulgarian prince to the vttermost of his power should aid the yong emperor against his grandfather, and he likewise him against the Servian as he should have need. And further, That if his grandfather being deposed, he should recouer the whole empire, then to give him a great summe of mony with certain speciall cities and prouinces confining your him, as it dowry to his kind brother in law and companion in his labors. So Michael, the Bulgarian prince honorable entertained by the yong Emperor and the old Empresse his mother in law, sloded with rewards, and pro-

D mises of greater, returned home into his own country. This matter thus dispatched, the yong emperor therwith incouraged, & knowing also the Constantinopolitans, besides the other cities of Thrace, exceedingly to fauour him and his proceedings (by whom also he was secretly invited to haften his comming thither) as weary of the long life and lazines, as he termed it, of his grandfather, thought it best cunningly to go about the matter, that fo his grandfarher being with as little stir as might be deposed, hee himselfe might alone enjoy the Empire. But needing mony for the effecting of so great matters, he by force took all the mony from the collectors whom the old Emperor had fent into Thracia for the taking up of mony there; telling them, that he was an emperor alfo, & in need of money, and that the common charge was likewife by the common purfe to be difcharged. E After that he took his way toward Constantinople, pretending vision special causes hee had occasion to send Embassadors to the Sultan of Egypt, for the transporting of whom hee was

there to take order for the ferring forth of a great thip & other things necessary for the journey. Neither went he flenderly appointed but with a great power, the Cities of Thracia beforewell affured vnto him, fuch as he fuspected being thrust out of office, and others more asfured vnto him being placed in their fleads. But whileft he thus beftired himfelfe, one of those that were most inward with him, detesting so foul a treason, secretly sed from him to his Grandfather, from point to point discourting vnto him all the intended trecheries; and withall, that his nephew had determined to depose him from his empire, or otherwise to bereaue him of his life, if he should stand on his gard; but if in the attempt he should find eafy fuccesse, then to spare his life, and deprining him of the Imperiall dignity, to thrust him as a Monk into a Monastery. And therfore adulted him to beware how he suffered him after his wonted manner to come into the City (for fear of a generall repolt) but rather by force to

keep him our. Which the Emperour hearing, and comparing with other things which hee had heard of others, yet founding in his ears, deeming it to be true, flood vp, and in the an-

guith of his foul thus complained vnto God: Renenge my quarrell, ô God, wpon them that do mee C. wrong, and let them be albamed that rife up against me : and preserve thou unto me the Imperial power which by thee given unto me, he commeth to take from me, whom I my felfe begot and advanced. Alter. he began to confider what course to take for the affurance of himself and his state in so great a danger. And first he sent ynto his Nephew (come half way) to forbid him from entring the City; and to tell him, that it was a great folly for him, being so manifest a traitor both vnto his Grandfather and the State, to think his traiterous purposes to be vnknown to the World. And befide, in way of reproofe to rehearfe vnto him, how many occasions he had given for the breaking of the League with his Grandfather; first, in taking away the money from the Collectors, whereof the State neuer flood in more need, by reason of the diufsion of the Empire, which required double charge. Then, in that hee had in the City euery where difolaced H such governors and magistrats as his grandfather had sent thither, and placed others at his pleasure, With many other like facts declaring his treacherous aspiring mind, for which he was, not without cause, by his grandfather forbidden to enter the city. After that, the old emperor by fecret letters craued aid of Charles Prince of Servia, and Demetrius the Despot his ton, who was then Gouernor of Theffalonica and the countries adjoyning, commanding him with Andronicus and Michael his nephews (governors of Macedonia) with all the forces they were able to raife, and such aid as should bee sent them out of Servia with all speed to joine togother, and to go against the yong Emperor. But these letters thus written vnto the Prince of Servia the Despot, and others (as is before faid) were for the most part intercepted, by such as the yong emperor had for that purpose placed upon the streits of Cristopolis and the other I paffages, especially such as were written in paper, yet some others in fine white linnen cloth, and fecretly fowed in the garments of fuch as caried them, escaped for all their streit search, and so were delivered. And in truth nothing was done or about to be don in Constantinople, but that the yong Emperor by one or other was aduertised thereof: Wheras the old Emperor on the other fide understood nothing what his Nephew did abroad, or intended. For all men of their own accord inclined to him, some openly both in body and soul, as they say, and fuch as could not be with him in person, yet in minde and good will were even present with him: and that not only the common fort of the citifens of Constantinople, but the chief Senators, the great Courtiers, yea and many other of the Emperors neerest kinsmen also: Who curioutly observing what focuer was done in the city, forthwith certified him therof. Among K whom there was also Theodorus the Marquis, one of thoold Emperours own sons; who many years before by the Empresse his mother sent into Italy, and there honorably maried, was by his prodigall course of life there grown far indebt; so that leaving his wife and children behind him, he was glad after the decease of his mother, to fly vnto his father at Constantinople and there now lived; who beside that he most honorably maintained him in the Court, and bestowed many great things upon him, paydalso all his debts, which were very great. All which fatherly kindnesse he forgetting, went about most Indas like to have betrayed his aged father. For he also dreaming after the Empire, and for many causes (but especially for that he was in mind, religion, manners and habit become a Latine) by him rejected, thought hee could not do him a greater despight, than by revolting vnto the yong Emperor. So that the L neerer he was in bloud, the more he was his fathers unnaturall enemy. Shortly after, Demetrim the Despot having received the Emperors letters at Thessalonica, called vnto him Andronicus & Michael his Nephews, gouernors of Macedonia; with whom joining all his Forces, and daily expecting more aid out of Servia, he first spoiled the yong Emperors Friends and l'auorits in Macedonia, giuing the spoil of them in all the Cities and towns of Macedonia vnto their foldiers, who made hauock of what foeuer they light vpon : and who foeuer feemed any way to with stand them, or dislike of their proceedings, their goods and lands they conflicated, and draue the men themselues into exile. Neither was the yong Emperor on chenicus in the mean time idle, but secretly sent out his Edicts into all parts of the Empire; yea into the very Cities of Constantinople and Thessalonica; and ouer all Macedonia: wher- M by he proclaimed to the people in generall, a releasment of them from all tributes, impositions and paintents; and franckly promited vnto the Souldiers and men of War, the augmenting of their penfions and pay. Which newes no fooner bruted abroad, but that most men were therwith moved both in word and deed to favour his proceedings, doing what soeuer

A they could to further the same, and by secret letters inuiting him to hasten his comming into the City. Who thereupon comming to Rhegium, by his Embassadours sent from thence The your emperequested the old Emperor, either to giue him leave according to the League made betwixt ror fends Eman them so come into the City, or else to fend him certain of the chiefest of the Nobilitie and grandfaller. Clergy, with fome of the better and more vnderstanding fort of the Bourgers and Citisens alfo.vnto whom hee might franckly speake his minde, for them faithfully to deliuer the same again vnto the Emperor his Grandfather, and the people. Which requests the old Empe. rour perceiving to be full of deceit and treacherie, for a good space answered thereunto nothing at all, but flood all filent, as doubting which to grant. For, to fuffer his Nephew to come into the City, he faw was dangerous, the citifens, as hee well knew, being for the most part inclined to revolt to him fo foon as they should once see him within the gates. And to fend any forth to him(as he defired) might be, as he feared, an occasion of some tumult to be after raifed in the City: for hee knew that his Nephewes drift therein was, openly by faire words, and secretly with great gifts and large promises, first to gain them, & by them the rest of the Citisens. Both which things being dangerous, he made choice of the casier, and seut forth vnto him two of the most noble Senators, two of the most reverend Bishops, two other graue Prelates, and foure of the chiefe Burgesses of the City: vnto whom at their comming vnto him, hee in the open hearing of all there present, delivered this premeditated and crafty speech;

It is not unknowne unto the world, you my Subjects to have alwayes been more deare unto mee than I Theyong empe have been unto my felfe; and how that I have not upon any ambitious conceit, or defire of the fole Go- war feech to nernment against my Grandfathers good will, gon out. For you see that I neither spare myne own life, or these smills attendmy pleasure, for the care I have of you: I come not unto you compassed about with a gard of armed dois men, as is the manner, not of Kings only, for the envy of their High place, but of others also of farre meaner Calling, whom difaster fortune, banished from their Parents and Kindred, bath inforced to wander here and there, with death alwayes before their eyes. Let any mantell me how I came by these wounds which I get beare in my body, but in fight with the Enemies of my Countrey which puffe over out of Afia anto Thracia: as also dwelling neere winto I fter, do with their incursions from thence miserably wast that side of Thracia which is next unto them. For I (to tell you the very truth) seeing the old Emperour by D reason of his great yeares to become float bfull and blockish, and not possible to be awaked out of his drowfie fleepe, neither any whit to grieve, when as the poore Christians his Subjects were both by day and night, some as Sacrifices slaine by the barbarous Enemies, some carried away into most miserable captimitle, and the rest poore and naked to be violently drinen out of their Houses and Cities : not to Speake in the meane time of the greater mischiefes in Alia, and how many Cities have been there loft through the old Emperours floath and negligence. When I faw these things (I say) strucken with a piercing grief which my heart could not endure, I went out for two causes, either by some kinde of honourable death to end my priefetogether with my life, or elfe to the vetermoll of my power to fland my Countrey in some stead. For by no meanes it can come to passe but that a man, and he that hath of long timercinned must at length become loath some waso his Subjects, and incurre their deadly hatred. For why, God hath E made nothing in this life immutable and firme inhereby it commeth to passe, as we see, that all worldly things toy and delight in change. But if a man will as it were force Fortuneto his defire, and striue to binde things unto a certain firm and constant course, be shall but lose his labour, and in vain strue against Nature. But what source is contrary onto Nature, or exceedeth the full bounds thereof, hath in it notther comfort nor delight. This was it that caused the wise men to say, and to leane us as rules, Not to dwell too long upon any thing; and, A measure to be the fairest vertue. For you see how that my grandfather beeing grown unto great yeares, and having reigned to long, I may almost lay, as never did any but be is become hatefull even water all his People : and yet he regardeth not, either how to discharge himself of so great a burthen, or how to relieue the declining state of the Empire, or so much as grieneth to see the Succeffors of the Empire die before him. For my father is dead without any fruit of the Empire, ex-F cept the bare title only and others also neerest to him of bloud, and far yonger than hee, are deadlike-" (e; and haply I my felfe may die also before I shall receive any profit therof: for what can more casily happen especially to a man that shunneth no danger, and regardeth not his life? But some perhaps will suspect me of ambition, for departing from the Emperor my Grandfather, and refusing to be ruled by him: Which thing I neither flatly deny nor altogether confeste for might I fee the Empire encrease, and the

touris thereof interzed I would willingly content my felfe, and at my eafe take my reft; cheering my G felle appoint fuch lope as do they that beare with their Cooks, making them to stay long for their dinner, in her there, to fare the better. But feeing the state of the Empire daily to decline from eaill to worse. and ite metrable people carried away Captines or flain by their enemies even at the gates, and under the walls of the Ingeriall City; what deem you me then to thinke? For most meneafe their present grief with the here of future good although the same be but vain. But unto me is not left even such vain hope unto no till contort. And can you maruell at the impotent affection of the great Alexander of Maceand conceed and defleated to fee his Father beap victory upon victory, and to cut off all hope of his fons 123 by leaving him fo few occasions of Warre; and not thinke me (to whom the quite contrary is chanand from whom not only the hope of the Empire is cut off, for the walting thereof, but even the course Caractife to firet and gricue therat? Moved herwith and not able longer to indure it at length 1a- H rul of and requested of the Emperour my Grandfather but a thousand men at Armes, promising him by the fower of God, with them to presente the Cities in Bithynia, and to drine his Enemies farther off. to (or c that (having them) they (hould passe over the Streight and before the Imperial City of Constantime le. Which to (mall a request he not only denied mee, but hatheuer fince taken mee for his mortall Then y. But this and many other things let paffe : I have now another request wnto him by you, which 18, That he would grue me eight thouf and Ducats to content my Souldiers withall, who of long time have from place to place rounced up and down with mee, following myne uncertaine fortune. Which granted, I will no more be anto my Grandfather trouble some, but difmising my Forces hold my felf right wel con-

Having thus faid, he rose out of his seat, and taking them apart one after another, curteoutly diffcourted with them, and to filling them with great hopes, fent them away. Who departing from him, and comming into the City, became as it were the open proclaimers of his practes, inflaming the people with a greater defire of him than before. Which the old Emperor hearing, and perceiving almost all his friends in the City to be in heart revolted from lim, and withall fearing to be of them in fome fudden concourfe flain, was therewith exceeeingly perplexed. Yet he thought it best before any such thing should happen, to proue their mindes, and to heare the counfell of the Patriarch and Afanes, and the other Bishops also: Vintowhom, being by one of the Senators called together, hee declared his minde as fol-

Were I affured, that having depoted my felfe of the Imperiall dignitie, I should my felfe live in fafewe cal me the and see my people well gouerned, I would I should never be of the company of the Faithfull, if I did I seemen and not is much prefer a pleasant quiet contented life before an Empire. For if a man would leeke for the respect the pleasure of the minde what can be more pleasant than to be disburthened of all cares, and free from such hogs also dangers as attenument effaces? But if for my finne and the finnes of my people, as also for the finne of than, commerced mine anceflors, the vengeance of God in manner of a violent tempest raging against vs, subscribed our traction is Empire; and I yet but a youth, by the helps of God reformed and quieted the state of the Empire, grienouth troubled with discord in the Church, and the often invasion of the enemy; and taught by long ex-perions, keep not how in so great hurle and tempost which way to turne my selfe: How can I with safety commit wind my nephew for great a charge, who as yet is both an unstailed youth, and so carelesse of his owne good, as that hee knoweth not how well to gouerne his owne prinate affaires? For giving car his fower to young waskilfull men, and having flung away his imperiall possessions among st them, le benef Heleneth in penury and want ; neither regarding any thing more than his dogges and kites, of when hee keepeth few leffe than a thousand curres, and as many hawkes, and not much fewer men to licke anto them. Wherefore unto such a man, how may I safely commit either my life, or the administration of mine Empire, by God committed unto mee? But I will never witting and willings of away either my subjects or my selse. For my nephew I have loned, not onely more than my me and dalben, but (to say the truth) more than my selse also; as you well know how tenderly that level is him up, how carefully I have instructed and advised hom, as purposing to have left M. bem the here and face four both of my wisedome and mine Empire, that so hee might the better please both Gad and man. But hee, contemning my good counsell, bath frent whole nights in banaucting, and riet, and brothelhouses; wherein hee hath also flaine his owne brother : and to bee tricfe, bee hath refer and lifted up his hand against mee his grandfather, and a grandfather that

A had of him to well deserved, attempting such a willang as the Sun never saw. Wher fore you ought also to hate and detelt his wickednesse, and to rise up to restrain his impudent distoration, and by your Beckeliaficall censure to denounce him wawerthy of the Empire und the communion of the faithfull, as one separated from God , that fo ashamed and corrected, he may louingly thither return, from whence he u shamefully departed, and again bee made heire both of myne Empire and staidnesse : for there is no man aline, whom I had rather have promoted unto the Empire, so that he would hear my precepts, and obey my coun-(ell. As for the conclusion weed in his former freech, it was altogether feigned, crafty and malicious : for you have heard how many reproches hee hath given me in all that freech, wherewith his conclusion agreeth not ; but the more to stirre wo the heaters thereof against mee, did of purpose so conclude his

Vpon this, most of the forestayd graup and learned Bishops agreed, That the yong Emperor should no more be named in the prayers of the Church, vntill he had better conformed himfelf. Howbeit the Patriarch and some others secretly favouring both him and his proceedings, liked not therof, and therfore faying nothing therunto, returned home vato their owne house. But meeting once or twice afterwards in the Patriarchs house, they there conspired The Patriarch against the old Emperor ewith whom also divers of the nobilitie consented, and therupon an mithother Bioath was conceived in writing, wherby they bound themselves to continue constant in that against the emtheir wicked resolution. Wherupon about three days after, the Patriarch causing the bels to be rung, and a great number of the common people flocking together, pronounced the sentence of excommunication against all such as should in their publique prayers omit the name of the yong Emperor, or refuse to:do him all honor due vnto an Emperor. Which thing nor a little grieved the old Emperor, as appeared by his fpeech in faying, If the Doctor of peace be so mad against us, in hope of reward promised by my Wephew, that casting off all shame and granitie, he doubts not to be the author of fedition whathall represse the rash attempts of the vulgar people against us if we respect but mans help? for the Patriarch fo much as in him lieth, is (1 fee) the murtherer of us. So the Bishops of the contrary faction, moved with the notable infolencie of the Patriarch, excommunicated him likewife, as he had done them, with his mad followers, as the authors of sedition and faction, and incited with bribes to the troubling of the States for which cause also he was by the Emperors commandment committed vnto safe, keeping in the Monastery D called Manganium. But about two days after the yong Emperor came to the wals of Conflantinople, to know how his grandfather had accepted the meffengers fent vnto him, erneftly requesting, that it might be lawfull for him alone to enter into the City, to doe his duty to his grandfather. But neither he nor his words were any white all regarded, but was by fuch as frood upon the walls himselfe with stones dritten away: who could not abide to heare him speak, but shamefully railed at him, saying all his talk to be nothing els but deceit & fraud: and so for that time he retyred a little from the walls. But night beeing come certain busie heads amongst the common people, and they not a few, secretly meeting together, gaue him knowledge, that about midnight when as all the citisens were asleep, and the watchmen in securitie, he should come vnto the walls, where they would be ready to draw him vp with ropes, vnto the top of the bulwarks: which done, the matter (as they faid) were as good as dispatched; for that they were persuaded, that the Citisens so soon as they should once see him in the midst of the city among st them, would forthwith all revolt vnto him. So he according to this appointment about midnight approching the wals, found there no fuch matter as he had well hoped, for the receiving of him into the city; but contrariwife, the watchmen carefully watching all along it the wall, and calling one vnto another. Wher fore finding there no hope, he with Catacagenus and Synadenus his chief counsellors, leaving the South fide of the city, in a little boatrowed foftly all along the wall that is toward the sea, if haply they might there find their friends, and so be received in. But there the Watchmen also descrying them from the walls, and calling vnto them, but receiving no answer, began to cast stones at them, and to , F make a noise. So that deceived of their purpose, and out of hope, they were glad to get them farther off, and to depart as they came.

But the euil fucces of this exploit was shortly after with his better fortune recompensed: Thesi alonice for by and by after, secret letters were sent vnto him from Thessalonica, requesting him with yelded to the all speed to come thither; affuring him in the name of the Bishop, with divers of the Nobili- yougemperor.

tic and the good liking of the people in general at his comming to open the gates of the city of vnto him: wherupon he leaving a great part of his army with Synadenus, to keep the Constan. tinopolitans thore, her himselfe with the rest of his power set soward toward Thessalonics where in the habit off a plain country man he entred the city vnfulpe dedibut being got with. in the gate, and there cafting of that simple attyre, wherwith he had coursed his rich & royal garments, and prefently known to be the yong Emperor, the people came flocking about him and with many toyfull acclamations received him as their Lord and Soueraign : yet forme few more favoring the old emperor, fled into the caffle, and there flood your their gard, which

after they had for a space notably defended, was at length taken from them.

The flatonica thus yeelded, Demetrius, Andronicus, and Afan Michael, the old Emperors chief captains, then lying with his army not far off and not well trufting one another, fled moft of H whole foldiers prefently went ouer vnto the yong Emperour: who departing from Theffilo. nica, came to Serre, which by composition was delinered vnto him also, but not the castle for that was by Basicion Nicephorus the captain therof foil holden for the old Emperor. This Basic lieu was a man honorably de feended, but of no great capacity or wit, as the finer fort suppo. fed; and therfore not of them much regarded, or thought fit for the taking in hand of any great matter:whom yet the old Emperor for his plain fincerity; more than for any thing elfe. had made captain of that caftle, and governor of the Countrey therabouts, which he ver full held, and in these most troublesome times shewed himselfe wifer than them all that had so thought of him; of whom some died in despair, some fled, some were taken prisoners, and so fuffered a thousand eails; the rest with the losse of their honor traitrously revolting from the old Emperour to the young: wheras he alone, looking but even forward vpon his allegeance with his trust in God, so long as the old Emperor lived, opposed himselfe against these troubles, and frood fast, and was not to be moved with any faire promises or cruell threats of the yong afpiring Emperor, wherof he lacked none. But having strongly fortified the Castle committed to his charge, there kept himselfe, until that hearing of the death of the old Emperor, he then reconciling himself vnto the yong, as vnto his right Soueraign, deliuered up to him the callle ; who in reward of his fidelitie gaue it him again to hold for him, in as ample manner as he had before held it for his grandfather. For wife men honor vertue euen in their encuries, as did King Philip in Demosthenes, when as he faid, If any Athenian living in Athens and tay that he preferreth me before his country, him verily would I buy with much many, but not thinke K him worthy my friendship : but if any for his countries (aka shall hate me, him will I oppugne as a castle, a fireing wall, er a Bulwarke; and yet admire his vertue, and rockon the city happy in having such a man. And so in icw words to conclude a long discourse, the Emperor in short time having romed thorow all Macedonia, and without refistance taken all the strong towns and cities therin, he there took also Demetrins the Despots wife & children, with all his treasure, as also the wives of Andronicus and Asanes, and of all the Senators that followed them: after whom, the great commanders their husbands were also for the most parttaken & cast in prison, some at Thesfalonica, some at Didymoticum, some of the rest afterward most miserably perishing in exile.Wherwith the old Emperor discouraged, was about to have sent Embassadors to his nephew for peace, whilst he was yet thus busied in Macedonia; and had indeed so done, had not another hope arising in the mean time quite altered that his better purpose. It fortuned at the fame time, whilst the old Emperor was thus thinking of peace, that Michael the Bulgarian Prince, in hope of great profit thereof to arife, fecretly offered his aid vnto him against the young Emperour his Nephew. Of which his offer the old Emperour gladly accepted, and Embassadours were sent to and fro about the full conclusion of the matter, no man being acquainted therewith, more than two or three of the Emperor his most secret friends and truthy Counfellors. Yet in the mean time diffaining to be fo coupt up as he was by Synadenus one of the yong Emperor his Nephews chiefe Captaines, euen in the Imperial city of Constant nople; sent out one Constantinus Assau with the greatest part of his strength against him: who incountring him at the river Maurus, was there by him in plain battel overthrown M. and taken prifoner, the rest of his discomfitted army flying headlong back again to Constantinople. All things thus profeeroufly proceeding with the young Emperour, and the countries of Macedonia and Thracia now almost al at his command, hee returned in hast with all his power, vnto Constantinople, to preuent the comming of the Bulgarians thither; as fearing

A lest that they finding the city weakly manned, should trecherously kil the old Emperor, with fuch as were about him, and so seise vpon the city themselves; or at leastwife give him such aid as might keepe him out, and so cut off all his hope for obtaining of the same. At which time also there was great want of victuall in the City, he with his army having thut it yo on the one fide by land, and the Venetians with their gallies on the other fide by fea; who then at ods with the Genoa's dwelling at Pera, kept all that streit sea betwixt Europ and Asia, in such fort as neither victuals nor merchandife could be brought that way, either to Constantinople or Pera. The yong Emperor comming to Constantinople, attempted straitway to enter the city in hope without any great refishance to be received; but being repulfed by the Defendants, he was glad to get him farther off. About this time came also to the city 3000 horsmen, the appointed aid of the Bulgarian Prince, vnto the old Emperour: who although hee wanted men, and was right glad of their comming : yet remembring the harms he had before received by forein aid, & not now daring to trust them too far, suffered them nor to come into the city, more than their Generall and some sew others of the Commanders with him. Now the yong Emperor upon the comming of this aid, left some great harm might betyde either the old Emperor or himself, to the vtter subuersion of their state; secretly sent vnto his grandfather, requesting him to be well adulfed how he trusted those forcein people too far, offering himselse to do what socuer he should command, rather than so great a harme should happen vnto either of them, as was from them to be feared. But the trust the old Emperor had conceiued of this Bulgarian aid, had so confirmed his mind, as that he little listned vnto his Nephewes request: Besides that, how could he well trust him that had so often deceived him. Wherwith the yong Emperor much grieued, and now again almost despairing of his further fuccesse, dislodged, and drew neer vnto the place where these Bulgarian horsemen lay incamped: from whence he fent certaine Embaffadors with great gifts and prefents vnto the Generall and the rest of the chief Commanders, promising them far greater, if they would without further troubling themselves returne home again. Whereunto they willingly granted, and so were of him honourably seasted, and the next day after conducted upon their way homewards. It fortuned that the yong Emperor returning back again from the Bulgarians, and incam- conflantinople

ped in the same place where he before lay; two of the Watchmen of the City, the one called betrayd in the D Camaris, and the other Castellanis, both smiths, fled secretly voto him. Who admitted to his your imperor. presence, and all others commanded to depart, except Catacuzenus, offered to betray the City vnto him, so that he would vnder his hand writing affure them of such a sum of mony, & such possessions as they required. Which he easily granting, and the hour and maner of performing the same being by them declated and agreed vpon, they by and by without longer delay, for fear of suspition, returned again into the city. But the Emperor staying four days in the same place, caused certain ladders to be made of great ropes, such as they vie in great ships, Butthe appointed night beeing come, the two Traitors having before provided great store of good wine, liberally gaue the same by way of curtesie vnto the Watchmen their companions need vnto them : who drank so plentifully therof, that not able any longer to hold up their heads, E they fell into so sound a sleep, as that but for breathing, they differed not much from dead men. About midnight came certain foldiers of the yong Emperors, with the foresaid ladders; which the traitors by and by drawing unto them by a rope cast downe, and making them fast vnto the top of the wall, received by the same 18 armed men: who being got into the City,

without more ado brake open the Roman gate, wherby the yong Emperor with his Army presently entred, no man letting him. But it is worth the marking, how things appointed to befall vs, are by no means to be avoided, although we be thereof before never so plainly forewarned: for the same night the city was surprised, immediatly after the setting of the Sun, the gates being thut, a certain countryman came running in al hast from out of a village therby, and knocking hard at the gate called Girolimna, required to speak with some of the soldiers;

who beeing come, hee told them that a little before, hee had seen a great number of the yong

Emperours men marching towards the City, by the way that leadeth vnto the Roman gate. Which being told vnto the old Emperor, did not a little trouble him: and therefore thought it good to fend forth certaine Scouts, to fee if all were cleere along the Walls towards the land, from sea to sea. Which his purpose Metochita his chiefe Counsellor letted, saying,

it not to beform a couragious mind to be upon fo light an occasion a much moued, for that G either the rumor was falle, or the indeauor of fo few vain, the wals and gates of the city being to filled with armed men: which haply he faid not fo much upon fenorance of martial affairs. as plinded by a certain commanding power, that the supernall decree sinen by God himself againh the old Emperor, might at longth take place. Audagain, the third part of that night yet feant path, divers other countrymen came running vnto the faid gate Gyrolimna, and told the watchmen vpon the walls, that a great number of men were merriogether as the Romane gate. Wherof the Emperor hearing, was therewith much more troubled than before; infomuch that thatply rebuking Meiochita, he faid vnto him, Thou feemft to be strangely metamorpholed into a man of iron, which art become so secure as not to haue any feeling of the danger wherwith we are inclosed: Seeft thou not that the matter requireth, that wee should H not thus fit still and take our rest? For the noise of my nephew soundeth in myne cars as the found of a great drum, and disquieteth my mind: I feel a sea of calamitie broken out against me, which ouerwhelmeth and drowneth my heart and courage. Neuertheles he, firme in his former opinion, made no reckoning of those reports, and therfore rose to go to bed, to shew indeed that he accounted nothing of them but as false alarms. But the Emperor left alone, and no body with him to whom he might breake his griefe, laid him downe vpon a pallet, not putting off his cloaths, but as if he had together with them put on extreame desperation, lay tumbling to and fro, as a man in mind troubled with divers fad and heavy thoughts. In the mean time he heard a great noise at the Court gate, and the report of the entring of the yong Emperor his Nephew, with a great clattering of armour, for there were aboue eight hundred foldiers entred with him; and withall, they of the City on every fide faluted him with most joyfull acclamations. But the old Emperour hearing the great tumult and outcry, rose from his palat, exceedingly troubled; and destitute of all help from his captains and soldiers (for why, his palace was altogether desolate, except of such as were his ordinary waiters) betooke hunfelfe vnto his prayers, befeeching God not to forfake him in fo great a danger, but in his mercy to defend him from the fury of these wicked men. Who presently heard him, & sent him prefent relief; for whilst he was thus praying in the palace, the yong Emperor withour, calling together all his Captains and lieutenants, streitly charged them vpon pain of death, neither by word nor deed to violate the majesty of the old Emperor his grandfather, nor any other about him: for this victory (said he) God hath given vs, and not we our selves: his will ordereth all things, wherunto all things obey; the stars, the air, the sea, the earth, men, slouds, tempetts, plagues, Earthquakes, thours, dearth, and fuch like, fomtime to our blis, & fomtime to our correction and destruction; wherfore vsing vs as the instruments of his chastifement, I e bath given vnto vs this present victory, which peraduenture to morrow hee will give vnto others to vie against vs, and then as we have bin vnto them we have overcome, such will they alto thew themselves vnto vs again, Wherfore if neither nighnesse of bloud, nor that we bee all of one country, will move vs, yet in respect of our selves let vs vse mercy, that we feele not the hand of God voon vs in like case. In the mean time a Courtier opened a wicket vnto the yong Emperor, with this meffage from his grandfather:

For a funch as God this day (my some) hath given unto thee the Imperiall Scepter, taken from mee, I the dien request of thee this one good turne, for many which I have even from thy birth bestowed upon thee, for in this my hardestate 1 let passe, that I next wnto God have been the author of thy nativitie and increase) give me my life, sparethy fathers head, and with violent weapon spil not that bloud from which thouthy felf half taken the fountain of life. Mantruly beholdeth heaven and earth, and heaven and carth behold mens actions: wherefore make not the heavens and the earth beholders of 6 wicked an outrage as rener any maneuer committed. If Brothers bloud long agoe cried out unto the Lord against Cain, how much londer shall the fathers blond cry wato the Lord, and declare to great a wickednesse anto the earth the Sunne, and Starres, and make it abborred of all the Princes of the world? Regard my m. for abic old age, which of it felfe promifeth unto me shortly death, but unto thee a rest after long M cases. Rener encethe hands which have oftentimes most louingly embraced thee, yet crying in thy swathing Clouts. Renevence those lips which have oftentimes most louingly kissed thee, and called thee my other foule : Have pitty upon a bruifed reed, cast downe by fortune, and do not thou againe tread upenit. Anisecing thou art thy filse aman, be not too proud of thy present fortune, but consider the unA certaintie and varietie of worldly things, taking by me example : fee in me the end of long life, and marwell, how one night bauing received me an Emperor of many years, leaveth mee now subject with another mans power for ever.

The yong Emperor Andronicus mooued with this speech, and taking great care of his grandfathers fafety, fearfe abitaining from tears, entred the palace, and comming to his grandfather humbly faluted him, embraced him, and with cheerful words comforted him. Streitway after he went vnto the monattery Manganium, where (as is aforefaid) the Patriark Eleias was by the old Emperors commandement kept fafely; whom the yong Emperor now rooke from thence, and carving him away in one of the Emperours richeft Charlots, restored him again ynto his Patriarchal dignity; wherin he afterwards spared not to reuenge himself to the full and most cruelly to perfecute the old Emperours friends. That day from morning vnto night, a man might haue feen the riches and wealth of fuch noblemen as had taken part with the old Emperor caried away, and their goodly houses overthrowne and made a scorn of the base common people : but especially the house and wealth of Theodorus Metochita, a man but the day before in greatest fauor with his Prince, and of all others next vnto the Emperor himfelf, of greatest authority and credit; whose whole wealth (not that only which was found in his house, but that also which he had put intrust with his friends, discourred by notes found in his study) became most part a prey vinto the common people, and the rest confiscated vinto the Prince. Thus he which erst of all others next vnto the Emperor was accounted most fortunat, was now upon the fudden with his wife and children brought to extream beggery; and after many years felicity, in one day cast into the bottome of despaire and misery. Where a man might have heard many complaining fay, all that wealth and treasure to have beene the bloud and tears of the poor oppressed Subjects, brought to him by them whom hee had made rulers and gouernors of the prouinces and cities of the Empire; to the intent that when they had dealt cruelly with the people, as with their flaues, hee might flop them for comming to complain of their griefs vnto the Emperor: and that the Renengers eye had not always flept, but was now at length awaked, and had of him yet fearfly taken fufficient punishment: which euery where to hear, increased not a little his grief. As for himself, he was confined to Didimoticum, as the place of his exile and banishment; where after he had a certain time poorly liued, hee was fent for backe againe to Constantinople, where having nothing left to relieue himselfe(for his house at the comming of the young Emperour, was in the sury of the people pluckt down to the ground, and the very pauement therof digged vp) he went vnto the Monaflery of Chora there by, which long before built by the Emperour Iustinian, and become ruinous, he in the time of his prosperity had with great charge repaired, and therin now (having made shipwrack of al that he had) quietly shrouded himself, to the great comfort both of his body and afflicted mind, where he not long after died.

But to return again vnto the old Emperor, as yet in doubt what should become of himself: Niphon inten. it fortuned that the same day the city was taken, the young Emperor at night returning to the ceth the young Palace, by the way met with Niphon formetime Patriarch, who asked him how they meant to higgsandier. E deal with his grandfather. Wherunto the yong Emperor answering, that he would deal with him honorable and Emperor like, he was by him therfore blamed and reproued. For this Niphon being of a crafty subtill wit and malicious nature besides that he secretly hated all them vpon whom Fortune greatly either fauned or frowned, bare an especiall grudge against the old Emperor: first, For that at such time as he was right worthily, for his shameful couetous. nesse and extortion, by the rest of the Bishops and Clergy thrust out of the Patriatkship, hee was not by him (as he looked for) defended; and fecondly, For that dreaming again after the Patriarchal dignity, he thought it one good step therunto, to have him, as his greatest enemy, taken out of the way. Wherfore he faid now vnto the yong emperor, If thou defire to reign without fear give not thine honor wato another; but taking all the ornaments of the empire from the old man, F cast hair cloath upon him, and so clap him up fast in prison, or else thrust him out into exile. This mischieuous counfell this wicked man gaue against the poore old distressed Emperour, not remembring how vnworthily hee had by him beene before preferred vnto the highest degrees both of honour and wealth, if he could there have kept himselfe. Vnto which vngracious counfel divers others of the Nobility also consenting, so wrought the matter among it them,

that although they could not quite draw the yong Emperors mind from his grandfather, yet & they much changed the fame, fo that he could no longer endure to take him for his companion in the empire. Wherupon after many meetings & confultations had, it was decreed. That the old man thould still retain the name and ornaments of an Emperor, as before, but not to meddle in any matters, nor to come abroad, but to fit still quietly in his chamber, with the yearly maintenance of 10000 ducats, for the maintenance of himselfe and such as tended voon him; to be raifed of the fithing before the city of Constantinople; a poore pension for the maintenance of fo great an Emperor. Of which fo shameful a decree Esaias the Patriark was also a furtherer : who seeing an Emperor that had reigned so long, cast down, and shut vo as it were in prison, was so far from grieuing thereat, that soolishly rejoicing, bee in token thereof absurdly wrested this text of Scripture, saying in his merriment, Latabitur justus cum viderit ul. H tienem; The luft shall rejoice when he seeth the revenge; calling himself juft, and the Emperot Reuenge. But the old Emperor thus shut vp in his chamber (differing in nothing but in name from a prison) not long after the state of his body overthrown with griefe, and corrupt humors distilling out of his head, first lost one of his eies, and shortly after the other also. and to opprefied with eternal l darknes, mingled (as faith the Scriptnre) his drink with teares. and are the bread of forrow, being of tentimes to his great griefe most bitterly mocked & derided not by them only which were by his enemies fet to gard him, but of his owne feruants allo. Not long after the yong Emperor falling ficke, in fuch fort as that it was thought hee would not recouer, Catacuzenus and the rest of his greatest fauorites and followers, carefull of their own estate, & yet doubtfull of the old blind Emperor, denised many things against him, but al tending to one purpose, for the shortning of his daies. But in the end, all other deuises fet apart, they put him to his choice, either to put on the fiabit of a Religious, and fo for ever to bid the world farwel, or els to take what should otherwise ensue, the best wherof was either death, exile, or perpetual imprisonment in the loath some castle of oblinion. For the putting where f in execution Synadenus (of all others to him most hatefull) was appointed. At which hard choice the old emperor, as with a world of woes fuddenly oppreft, lay a great while voon his bed as a man speechles: for what could he do els, except he had had an heart of feed or adamant being then compassed about with many barbarous and merciles foldiers, and his domedicall feruants took from him, and no man left that would vouchfafe to direct him (being blind) whither to go, or where to ftand. But to make the matter fhort, would he would he nor. And configurate they made choice for him themselves, polling & shaving him, & casting a Monks habit vpand I more on him, changed his name after the maner of the religious, and called him by the name of Antheny the Monk. Glad was Esaias the false Patriark of this the hard estate of the old Emperor. constitution for that now that he was professed a religious, there was left no hope for him to recour again the Empire, either cause for himself to fear. Yet hee thought it good to be aduised, in what fort remembrance should be made of him in the Church prayers, if any were at all from thenceforth to be made. Wherof to be by the old Emperor himselfe resolued, he (feeming to be very fory for that which was don, but purposing indeed therin to deride him) fent two Bishops vnto him, to know what his pleasure was to have done therein. Vnto which their demand, he (oppressed with heavinesse, and fetching a deep sigh from the bottom of his heart)

The wantiler. As in poore Lararus appeared a double miracle, that being dead heerofe, and being bound, walk d; I'm of one old enen for was it to be done in mee, though in quite contrary manner. For lo, beeing aline I am dead, as Emperor to the careful out with the waters of calamitie and wo: And beeing loofe, I am bound, not my hands and enclub frond feet only but my tongue also, wherewith unable to do any thing else, I might yet at least bewaite my woes and wrongs anto the aire, and fuch as by chance should heare mee, and anto this most wofull darkenesse wheren I must for over fit. But shame hath closed my mouth; my Brethren abhor me, and my Mothers lons account me as a stranger unto them, and the very light of myne eye is not with him. My Friends and Neighbours flood up against me, and all that saw me laughed mee to scorne. My feet had almost M A pped and my foot-steps were almost ouerthrown: for I fretted against the Wicked, when I saw the peace of the angualy. The Emperors long ago gauegreat priviledges unto the Church, even those which it at this day emoreth: and the Church gaue to them again power to chusewhom they would to be Patriarks. Now concerning him that fent you, I not only nominated him wate the Patriarchall Dignitie, but I my.

A selfe made choice of him, and preferred him before many other right worthy and famous men, being himfelf a man grown old in a poore privat life never before preferred, or for any other thing famous. I will not fay bow often I have holpen him and don him good but now when he should again have relieved me in my calamity be joineth hands with myne enemies against me, more cruell upon me than any other blondy handed executioner ; not ashamed to ask me how I would be remembred in the Church feigning him-Cell to be ignorant and fory for myne eftate, much like unto the Egyptian Crocod k of Nile which hauing killed some liaing beast lieth upon the dead body & washeth the head ther of with her warm tears which the afterwards demoureth together with the dead body. But what to answer him unto this his catchine question I know not : for if I shall say, As an Emperor I shall forthwith be slaine by them which for that purpose baue me inhold : but if I fay, As Anthony the Monke, it shall bee taken as the free confession of B my estate, by them who have craftely contrived myne overthrow; as if I had not by compulsion, but even of mine own free will put on this monasticall habit, which God knowes was never in my thought.

Othomau first King of the Turks.

Having thus faid, he fent them away without any other answer; but sitting down you his bed fide faid My foul return again into the rest, for the Lord bath dealt well with thee : and spake no more in declaration of his grief, his tongue there staying by his singular wisedome, or else with the greatnesse of his forrow, and so against his wil in filence passing ouer his beaumesse, his mind with the greatnesse of his woes ouercome, and as it were assonished, before the humors gathered into the brain could be diffolued into tears. For as the Sun fending forth his moderat beams, draweth vnto it many exhalations and vapours, but casting them forth more plentifully, doth with his immoderat heat confume the same before they can be drawne vp: to the moderat affections of the mind may have their griefs by words and tears exprest; but fuch as exceed all meafure, and with their vehemencie as it were overthrow the mind, viually make men to fland fill mute and filent, or if they speak at all, to speak idly and nothing to the purpose, as men beside themselves or in an extasse. But for the resolution of the question by the Bishops demanded, the deuout Patriark decreed, That in the church praiers he should be remembred before the Emperor his Nephew, by the name of the most religious and zealous Monk Anthony: which was done (God wot) for no good zeal to the poor blind man, but the better to colour the matter with the common people, as if he weary of the world, had voluntarily taken upon him that filly profession. Neuertheles within 4 days after, Synadenus underflanding them in enery place to whifper among ft themselves, and secretly to mutter against the hard dealing with the old Emperor, who had long reigned ouer them, and fo was by right again to do if his nephew should chance to die, and that the Ecclesiastical! laws inforced no man against his wil to enter into religious orders; he therwith inraged, fent to him certain of his own confederacie to exact of him an oath in writing. That he should neuer after that time feek after the empire, or yet accept of the same if it were offred him, neither to substitute any other:which if he refused to do, to put him in fear of his life. And the more to terrifie him, fee a gard of infolent barbarous foldiers over him; for fear of whom he yeelded to do what foeuer they required: and fo his oath being folemnly conceined in writing (another man leading his hand because he was blind) he signed the same with a red crosse aboue, and a black crosse beneath, after the maner of the Religious. Having thus lived in darknes diffgraced, thut vp in his chamber as a man forfaken of the world, with a fure gard euer to attend him by the space of two years, it fortuned that the twelfth of February towards night (a day in the Greeke church dedicated to the vigil of S. Anthony, whose name they had given him) certaine of his friends that were fuffered to have acceffe vnto him, going as their maner was once in three or four daies to visit him (among whom was his daughter, fortime the Prince of Servia his wife, but as then a widow, and Nicephorus Gregorus author of this history) he entied with them as with his friends, into a familiar difcourfe of many matters, wherin he fo deceived the time that it was past midnight before they perceived how the time passed. But the cocks crowing he brake off the talk, and bidding them farwell, gaue them leave to depart, pleafantly faying, F that to morrow they would make an end of their discourse. Who all thereupon tooke their leaue and departed, no fign of any ficknes as then appearing upon him : who after they were the old Empegon, called for meat and did eat: the meat he cat was certain fiel fifth, for it was with them a rors death fasting day, & he had not cat any thing. After which when as he should have drunk a cup of wine for the comforting of his cold fromacke, & difgefting that so hard meat he drank cold

water, as his maner was when he felt any inward heat, to drink the fame immoderatly: which G hurtfull kind of diet he then vling also, began by and by to feel a great paine in his stomacke. and to pretently after became very fick, falling withall into a great loofnes of body, fo that in the space of one quarter of an hour he was glad oftentimes to arife, and to go vato an homely honse of office in an inner chamber, therby to discharge natures burden : where after many e. micuations, fitting down upon an homely bed fast by, and not able to recouer his own bed, have ung as then none to help him, there before it was day died, after he had reigned 43, years. His death was by many strange signs and accidents as it were foretold; first a great eclipse of the Sun appeared inft fo many daies before his death as he had lived years: and after that, another celipfe of the moone, and with it an earthquake, the day before hee died at night, beeing Saint Authories even, whose name his enemies had thrust vpon him: at which time also the H feawith a great tempest arising about the wonted bounds, madediuers breaches in the walls of the city toward the sea, as if it had bin some violent enemy, & ouerstowed also divers hou. tes in the city. Many croffes and pinacles were then also from the tops of churches and other highbuildings oueithrown; and with them a great pillar, sometime one of the ornaments of the city, standing before the church commonly called the Church of the 40 Martyrs : which being very high, and below burnt & worn away with time, had put many in a fear as they paffed by it, left it should have fallen upon them; infomuch that the Emperor upon a time pafting that way, was requested by some of the nobilitie there present, to ride farther from it. for tear of falling upon him : who fmiling at their vain fear, by chance answered, o would to God I might line follows as this pillar will stand. Which now falling out according to his speech, gaue I many of them that had heard him to fay, occasion to maruell. His dead body was honorably buried in the monastery of Libe, which his mother Theodora the Empres had not long before new built, and his obsequies there (after the maner of that time) yearly solemnly kept by the foace of nine daies.

Thus at length having passed through the troubled state of the Greek empire during the long reign of the old Emperor Andronicus, the confiderat Reader may eafily see the causes of the declining and ruin also of this famous empire; and how that the Greek Emperors, troubled with their tempestuous affairs neerer home in Europe, yea in the very Imperial! City it felf, and in their own palaces, were not at leifure to look ouer the fereit into Asia, but glad to leaue their territories there vnto the weak defence of themselves. At which time, and even in the midft of the forefaid trouble, otheran on the one fide with great industry layd the found dation of his Empire in Phrygia and Bithynia, (now the greatest terror of the World) and then did those things which we now hauewritten of him. The other Princes of the Turkes alto the successors of Sultan Aladin, at the same time on the other side along it the river Meander incrocking as fast: untill that at last amongst them they had thrust the Greeke Emperours quite out of Asia; and in fine became themselves, together with the Greeke Empire, a prey vnto the Othoman Kings; as in the further processe of this history shall more at large ap-

But again to return to Othoman himself, who all this while that Andronicus the Greek Emperorwas thus troubled, had with his fon Orchanes fought by all meanes on every fide to enlarge his kingdom. The garritons by him left in the two late built castles neer to the great eitv of Prula, under the charge of the two valiant Captains Actemur and Balabanzuck (as is before declared) having now continued there certain years, had by shutting up the passages, and spoiling of the country, brought the city into such distres and penury, that many of the Citifens and other the poor Christians fled into the city, died of famin. The rest now out of all hope to be relicued by the Greek Emperor, not then able to relieue himself, came to compofition with Orchanes (for Othoman was then fick of his old difease the gout) covenanting with him, that they might in fafety with life & liberty depart, and so much of their goods as they themsclues could carry; and to yeelded to him the city. Which conditions (as most write) were on the Turks behalf wel and faithfully performed: yet fome there be that report them M to have bin in most part by Orchanes broken. Thus was Prusa, one of the greatest cities of that part of Afia, veelded vnto the Turks, in the year of our Lord 1327; and was afterwards by orchance made the royal feat of the Othoman Kings.

About this time, or very thortly after, Othoman in the eight and twentieth year of his reign

A died at the age of 69, Anno Dom. 1328, and lieth buried at Prusa, where his Tombe is yet at The death of this day to be seen in a certain chappell of an old Monastery, in a castle standing in the midst of hours, but of the city; couered with a mantle of greene Chamlet, and a little tulipant or Turkish hat rudar Prufic (fuch as he yfed to wear) lying ouer his head, differing from those which the Turks now wear, especially the better fort of them, being so great that they can scarse therewith come in at a dore, There is also another monument of him to be seene at Suguta, fast by the sepulchre of his father Ertogral, there made by his fons in remembrance of him, wherof some have reported him to have bin there buried. Howbeit the Turks themselves generally suppose the true monument wherin he is interred, to be at Prusa, as is aforesaid. He was wise, valiant, politick and fortunat, but ful of diffimulation, and ambitious aboue measure; not rash in his attempts, and yet very resolute: what he took in hand he commonly brought to good effect. He was bountifull and liberall to all men, but especially to his men of War, and the poore, whom he would many times feed and cloath with his own hands. Of a poor lord hip he left a great kingdom having subdued a great part of the leffer Asia; and is worthily accounted the first founder of the Turks great kingdom and empire. Of him, the Turkish Kings and Emperors have ever fince bin called the Othoman Kings and Emperors, as lineally of him descended: and the Turks themselves of manida, as the people or subjects of Othoman or Ofman, for so he is of the Turks commonly called.

Ore, that in the reckoning up of certain of the great Christian Princes and Prelats of the same time, at the end of energy the Turkish Kings and Emperors lines, the first and greatest number following their names, showeth the year of our Lord, wherin furch an Emperor, king or Bilhop, began to reign or fit; and the number following, how long he reigned of fate. As for example, Andronius the elder began to reign in the Baft in the year of Grace 1282, and reigned 43 years. And fo of the red. Wherin we feek not the exact computation vnto a moneth or day, (as not much material to our halfory, or any part of cur purpose) but only the reasonable view of the great Princes of the forepassed times, as they lived in ages together

	.*	C. Andronicus Palaologus the elder,	1282. 43
•		Of the East Andronicus Palaologus the	•
	·	Of the East Andronicus Palaologus the elder, younger	1325. 29
	Emperors	S CAlbertus of Austria	1298. 10
		Cof the Well Henry of Lucelbourg	1308. 6
		Of the West Henry of Lucelbourg Lewis the fourth, of Bavaria	1314. 32
Christian Princes of the fametime with Otho <		o.Edward the first	1272. 34
		Cof England Edward the Second	1307. 20
		e.Edward the first Of England SEdward the second Edward the third	1327. 50
		Philiphet Faire	1286. 28
		Lewis	1314. 2
•	Kings.	Sof France Sphilip the Long	1316. 5
·		Of France Schilip the Long Charles the Faire	1321. 7
		1 '	1292.
		Of Scotland Stohn Baliol Robert Bruce	1306. 24
		- Paviface the VIII	1295. 8
	1	Rome Science the VIII. Rome Science the VIII. Rome V.	1304. 2
	1306. 11		
		Clohathe X X 1 1.	1317. 18
		CIUMINO A A I I	-5./. 10

did by trio-



Suscipit Orchanes defuncti Sceptra parentis : Major ut ingenio, sic magis arte valens. Bithynos, Phrygiamque domat, Prusamque superbam : Et populos late (Marte favente) premit. Sic latue tantis Asiam turbasse ruinis : Transit in Europam, Callipolimque capit. Rident interea Grace fua damna : fed ecce, Dum sua contemnant, insua fata runnt:

RIC. KNOLLEVS.

His father dead, Orchanes takes his Scepter vp in hand. As one of deeper wit and reach his foes for to with stand. The Phrygians and Bithynians he by force of arms brought low i Proud Prusa, with fair Nicomede, and many cities moe. And glad in Asia to have made such havock and such spoil, His Forces into Europ sends, the Grecians there to foil, Who mean while laughing at their loffe, did make thereof a game, Not thinking what a world of wo was to ensue the same.



THE LIFE OF ORCHANES, OR VRCHAN, SECOND KING OF THE TVRKES.



MFTER the death of othoman, his two fons, orchanes (whom the Turks call Vrchan) and Aladin his brother, having with great solemnitie interred their father at Prusa, immediatly summoned a Parliament, whereunto both the brethren came, accompanied with the chief of their nobilitie. This parliament was called especially for the establishing of the succession in this new kingdom, and for the division of Othomans treasure & goods betwixt them two his fons. But yoon view taken, there was no money, plate, or jewels found in the Kings coffers, for that he had in his life time most bountifully bestowed it vpon his men of war: fo that all the wealth hee left vnto them his fons, was the honorable remembrance of his life for them

to imitate, large dominions for their possessions, store of ready horses & atmor fit for service, The mealth owith great herds of beafts and cattel for houshold prouision. Wherupon Orchancs demanded thomas left to of his brother Aladin; what order he thought was best to be taken with those things by their ordernes and father fo left? To whom Aladin answered, That it was most requisit first to establish a King Mindia. in their fathers Kingdome; which like a good Sheepheard might gouerne and defend his people, rule and maintaine his men of War, and provide all things meete and necessarie for defence of his kingdom: and that vnto him of right belonged all these other things by their father left, as the patrimonie of his fucceffor, for the common good, and maintenance of his estate. As for myne own part (said Aladin) I claime no interest therein, you being my elder brother, and so vnto me in stead of a father; by whom also you have bin these two years as it were already put in possession of the Kingdom, all things being committed to your gouern-E ment during the time of his late ficknes. This modelty of Aladin was greatly commended of all the antient counfellors; by means wherof the kingdom in all peaceable maner descended to Orchanes. In regard of which curtefie, Orchanes would gladly have made Aladin his brother Prefident of his Councell. Which honor hee would in no wife accept, but requested rather that he would give him the lordship of Fodore in Tekences country; which Orchanes freely granted. In which lordship of Fodore Aladin for most part lived a privat and quiet life, and afterwards built two Mahometan churches, and an abby at Prufa, there yet at this day to

Some Latine Historiographers otherwise report this beginning of orchanes his reigne; as that Othoman thould have three fons, and that Orchanes the yongest obtained the kingdom by murthering his other brethren. A practife of late much vied among it the Turkish Princes, but not before the time of Bajazet the first of that name, who first of the Turkish Monarchs when the bay a embrued his hands with his brothers bloud. Where before they vsed all brotherly lone one birour murdiage of their vnto another, as the most probable histories collected out of the Turks own Chronicles do breibren first affirm.

The city of

The Christian princes and captains presently upon the death of othoman recoursed the ci. G ty of Nice, with divers other castles and forts, out of the Turks hands: as it commonly chanflurressied ceth, that dominions lately won with great perill, are foon again loft, the conqueror dving before there be a firm gouernment established. Amongst other forts by the Christians repos. icffed, the cattle of Tzuprichifer, scituate vpon the passages of the river Sangarius, most griened the Turkes, for thereby their passage into that part of Bithypia was much impeached. Wherfore Orchanes defirous to recouer this castle disguised himselfe with a few other of his best foldiers, in the apparell of Christian merchants, and came to the castle, crauing leave to patie as merchants. The warders of the castle verily supposing them by their attire to be merchants opened the gates and let them into the castle: who presently drew their swords, slew the warders, and fo by force possessed the castle, to the great benefit of the Turks, and the hurt H of the poor Christians yet left in the country of Bithynia: for they having now opened a way ouer the river Sangarius, and as it were broken down the strongest desence of that side of the Greek empire, at their pleasure forraged the countrey in such fort, as that the great city Nice for want of victuals to relieue fo great a multitude as for fear of the Turks was fled out of the country into it, was brought to great extremitie and want. For the relief wherof, and for the repulting again of the Turks, Androvicus the yong Emperor, who then commanded all, with fuch an army as he was then able to raife, passed himself in person ouer the streit of Constan. tinople, into Afia: the greatest strength of his army consisted in 2000 choice horsemen, the reft, as well horse as foot, being for the most part artificers taken up in the City, men altogether macquainted with arms (who in token of their cowardife, & that they were more mind. full of flight than of fight, caried ouer with them almost as many long boats and such other fmall veffels, as they were men, to be ready to receive them at such time as they should flie) or els abje & rascals taken up here and there, men of whom no great thing was to be expected, and of all others most vnsit for so great a Prince as was the Emperour, to commit the defence of his person and honor vnto. But Orchanes hearing of his comming, sent certain of his most expert Captains to forelay the streit passages of the countrey wherby the Emperour was to paffe; following also himselfe after with his army of purpose to incounter the Emperor: who In three days march after his landing in Asia, being come to Philochrene a little town in Bithy nia, and understonding that Orchanes having before taken the streits, lay not far off incamped with his army; he there at Philochrene pitched his tents, and staid that night also. But the next morning, the Sun as yet scarfely risen, he seeing divers companies of the Turks comming down from the mountains fast by, put his army in order of battell, and so set forward to meet them; where to begin the fight, the Turkes archers freely bestowed their piercing shot among the Christians, still keeping themselves aloof off, so to do the more harm. Which the Emperor mistaking, and supposing that their keeping off to have proceeded of fear, incouraged therwith, commanded certain loofe companies difforderly to march forward, and to skirmish with them. Which his more expert Captains not liking, would have otherwise persuaded him as to have kept his ftrength together against the danger of the battel. Neuertheles fuch was his youthful heat, as that he could by no means be otherwise intreated, but that forward needs they must. But all the forenoon spent in this light and tumultuary kind of skirmithing, and the Sun at the highest now shining very hot, Orchanes from the top of the moun, tains perceiving the Christians well wearied with the heat of the day and long skirmishing, came down from the hils with a world of men following him; who with a most hideous cry charged the Christians on enery side, some afar off with their arrowes, and some hand to hand with their fwords and otherweapons: whose assault the Christians at the first most valiantly received, and a great while right worthily defended themselves, having wounded and slain a number of their enemies. Which hard fight was on both fides couragiously maintained till the approching of the night, with great flaughter on both fides; at which time the Christians weary of the long fight, and oppressed with the multitude of their enemies, disorderly retyring toward their trenches, and hardly pursued by the Turkes, received there a great losse as M weil of their horsmen as of their foot: but by the comming on of the night the battell was at length ended with uncertain victory. Among others there hurt, the Emperour himselfe was wounded in the foot with an arrow. That night hapned a fad mishap, and a manifest token of Gods wrathsfor Orchanes having to his cost made proof of the strength and valor of the Chri-

The Frencher

A flians and doubting they would the next day come on further into the country, left three hundred horsemen as scouts, to attend the enemies removing; and himselfe with his army retired before hand to take advantage of tuch places as the Christians were to passe by. But the Emperor in the euening leaving his campe, and going to Philocrene, a little town fast by, the better to have his wound dreffed; the rest of the army understanding of his departure, and suppofing him to have fled for feare (as if Orchanes with a great army would that night have flaine them all) fled them selves also out of the campe, every mothers son, some to their long boats and other little veffels they had for that purpose brought ouer the streit; some halting toward the town gates, were by the multitude of others running headlong after them, overborne and trodden to death; othersome hanging one at anothers taile, like a chain, got some part of them vp to the top of the rampiers of the towne; othersome drawne backe by them that hung vpon them, falling downe together by heaps, and trod vpon by others, there perithed; fome (as is reported) died there for very feare, no man either chafing or hurting them, so weake is mans courage, when God withdraweth from him his strength. But in the morning the Sun arising, the three hundred Turks left for foouts, perceiving the flight of the Christians, entred the forfaken campe, where they found horces, armor, and empty tents, year the Emperours owne furniture, and his horses ready sadled: of all which, two hundred of these Turks tooke the spoile at their pleafure, and the other hundred purfuing the dispersed Christians, like heartlesse men wandring here and there, flew a great number of them. The Emperor himfell feeing his army thus (as it were by the hand of God) ouerthrown and differred, tooke thipping alfo, and to re-C turned to Constantinople. After whose departure, the Turkes seising upon many sea towness along it the coast of Bythinia, and there seating themselves, layd heavy tributes you the other country townes and villages: for the benefit whereof they spared to destroy them, together with the inhabitants, which they might at their pleasure full easily have done. Now lay the great city of Nice in the fuds, the enemy commanding all the country about it, living as fickemen do by hope, and holding out onely vpon hope of a thousand horsemen

which the Emperor (notwithstanding his late discomfiture) had promifed forthwith to fend, there to lie in garrifon for the suppressing of the Turks. Of which aid so promised Orchanes vnderstanding, furnished eight hundred of his horsemen after the manner of the Christians; and fetching a great compaffe about came at length into the high way that leadeth from Conflantinople to Nice, and so trouped directly toward the city, as if they had come from Constantinople. At the same time he sent 300 of his other horsemen in the habit of Turks, to sorrage and spoyle the country as much as they could within the view of the city, now for want of victuals brought into great extremity, which whileft they were a doing, the other eight hundred horsemen in the attire of Christians, following youn them, as if it had bin by chance, charged them, and in the fight of the citizens put them to flight; which done, these counterteit horsemen returned directly againe towards Nice. The citizens which with great pleasure had in the meane time from the wals feen the most part of the skirmish, and how they had put the Turks to flight, supposing them to be the Constantinopolitan horsemen, whom they dayly expected, with great joy opened the gates of the city to receive them as their friends. But The citie of they being entred the gates, presently set upon the Christians, fearing no such matter: & being Nice Jumpiled by the Turks. feconded with the other three hundred, which in diffembling manner had fled before, & were now speedily returned, bringing also with them other companies of Turkes, before laid in secret ambush not far off, they won the great and famous city of Nice, which they have ever fince vntill this day possessed : the spoile whereof was given to the souldiers for a prey, and the citizens all led away into miterable captivity and thraldome. Whilest Orchanes was thus busied, his other captains did with great courage & successe inlarge his dominions on al sides, dayly incroching vpon their weake neighbors the Christians. Cunger-Alpes one of his valiant captains, subdued the country of Mudurn, or Modrin, in Phrygia; and Bolli in Paphlagonia: appointing one Abdurachinan a man of great valour, to gouerne the country. And at the fame time another of his old captains called Accessed, brought Candara in Paphlagonia, and Ermeni,a country neer vnto the mountain Horminius, into the Turkish subjection, placing garrifons in all the Castles and fores which he had won, of whom some part of those Countries was after his name called CoZZa Ilini, that is to fay, The old mans country. So that Orchanes his kingdom grew daily greater & greater, as wel by the industry of his chieftains, as of himselse.

About this time it fortuned, the captains fon of Scamandria (a town not far from the ruins c of the antient city of Troy, and about a daies journy from the renowned castle of Abydus) to depart out of this world:vnto whose funerals, being kept in the country, whilest his wofull father the captaine with his friends out of Scamandria reforted, the old crafty Turke Acceepy 20 lying alwaies in wait, as a fox for his prey, fuddenly fet vpon those heavy Christians, whereof he flew the most part, and tooke the rest prisoners. Amongst whom he also tooke the Captain of Scamandria, with his castle and country; whom he afterwards led prisoner vnto the castle of Abydus, which is one of the most famous castles scituate vpon the sea coast of Asia, over against Schus in Europe; where the sea of Hellespontus by the narrow streit falleth into the fca of Ægeum:two castles much renowned by reason of their nigh scituation, and yet placed in divers parts of the world; eternifed also by the ever-living wits of Poets, for the adventu. H rous paffage of Leander over that fret of the fea, to his love Hero: which castles are now called Dardanella, Access 73 having brought the captine Captaine of Scamandria (lately a man of great account in that countrey) so neere as he could vnto the castle of Abydus, offered to fer him at liberty if they would furrender their Castle, otherwise they should see him cruelly flain before their faces. These Turkish threats nothing moued them of Abydus, more than to fay, That they might if they would cut off his head, feeth him and eathim, but the castle they intended not to deliuer. The same Captaine was afterward by the commandment of Orchanes profered to the Emperor of Constantinople to be redeemed, which he refused : yet at the last he was ranformed by the governor of Nicomedia, and againe fet at liberty. Accepted of long time held the castle of Scamandria; yet so continually molested with the garison of Abydus, 1 and men of war fent from Contiantinople, that he with his followers were glad for the most part to live on horsback, to be alwaies in more readines against the attempts of their enemies, The captain of the castle of Abydus had at that time a faire yong gentlewoman to his daughter, who (as the faid) chanced to dream (what the had happily waking for the most part wished) That being fallen into a deep myry ditch, out of which she could by no means help her felfe, a lufty yong gallant comming by, did not only help her out, but also in friendly manner made her cleane, and afterwards apparelled her in rich and coastly attire. The danger of this dream much troubled the tender gentlewoman, but the image of the young gentleman was fowell phantafied in her brain, that waking, she thought she still faw him, and sleeping longed fore for what the faw not. Thus whilest this yong gentlewoman with great deuotion entertained this K imaginary man, the old gray headed Turke Accepaza came, and with a strong company besie-At Medicared ged her fathers castle of Abydus. During which siege, this gentlewoman oftentimes wentyp into the high turret of the castle, from whence she might at pleasure see the martiall deeds on both fides, and take ful view of all the enemies camp. But fee the chance, as Abdurachman with great courage and no leffe brauery, approched neere to the fiege of the caftle, the thought (voon the first fight of him) that he was the very man whom she had before dreamed of, and whose Idea was in her heart so deepely imprinted : wherefore she fully resolued to performe what the had without witnesse with her selfe determined. And waiting another time when Abdur..chman approched the castle, she cast downe to his seet a letter written in Greeke, and made fast vnto a stone which letter he taking vp, deliuered the same to the general! Access 74. L Wherein after she had discouered her passionate affection, she promised to deliuer the castle into Abdurachmans power, if the Turks would raise their siege, and Abdurachman himselse with fome few would fecretly returne to the castle in the dead time of the night, and then sollow her direction. Accesson like an old foxe, which is feldome taken in the trap, gaue small credit to these louing lines, for searc of treason; yet for so much as you are the man (said hee to Abdurachman) whom she vpon speciall liking hath made choice of for the purpose, wil you aduenture your person > And he armed with a manly courage, a surer desence than any armor of proofe, incited also with hope of honour, riches, and beauty, all worthy prizes for martiall minds; faid, he would undertake the atchieuement of that exployt, if it were his pleasure so. Whereupon Accessza, because nothing should be suspected by his sudden departure, gaue M a sharpe assult to the castle, as if he would have taken it by fine force, yet in the end retyred, and presently brake vp his siege, as despairing of the winning thereof. The desendants of the Castle thinking themselues deliuered of a great danger, greatly rejoyced and as in the like case it oftentimes salleth out, in their great jolity surcharged themselues that night with

A excesseboth of meat and drink. But Abdurachman at the time in the letter appointed, put himfelfe voon the way with certaine felect fouldiers, and about midnight came to the appointed place of the castle, where the yong gentlewoman was attending his comming : and he by her means was conveyed into the caitle, and so by her directed to the porters lodge; where hee flew the porter being fast asleepe, and opening the gates, let in his followers, which went directly to the captains lodging, and there took him prisoner, being before their comming overtaken with wife, and fast asleep. Thus was the castle of Abydus surprised by the Turks, from whence they had a faire prospect out of Asia into Europe. The captaine with his faire daughter, and the greatest part of the rich spoile of the castle, was deliuered to Abdurachman, to be presented to Orchanes at his court, then lying at Neapolis. Who wonderfull glad of so good B news, gaue the faire gentlewoman, with the greatest part of the prey to Abdurachman. The posteritie of this man (as they fay) yet remaine among the Turks. Among st others of the warlike captaines there was also one Cararachman, whose name was so dreadfull to them of Constantinople, that when their children cried, they would terrifie them to make them hold their peace, by faying, Cararachman comes. Not long after, the two valiant aforenamed worthy captaines, Cunger-Alpes, and Accecozza died. After whose death, Orchanes made his sons, Solyman and Amerath, lords and gouernors of those countries and provinces. And intending (by the persuasion of Abdurachman) to be siege Nicomedia, he levied a great army, wherewith he tooke divers small castles and forts as he marched towards the city. Nicomedia was at that time gouerned by an honorable lady, kinfwoman vnto Andronicus the Emperor of Constantinople: but the feeing her city befieged by the Turks, and doubting her own forces not to be able to hold out the fiege, by a trufty messenger offered to yeeld the city vnto Orchanes, vpon condi-Nicomedia tion, That she with so many citisens as would, might in safety depart with their lives, liberty, Orchanes, and goods: which being granted, thee with so many as would follow her, departed out of the city by night, taking thipping for Constantinople.

Orchanes having taken Nicomedia, made his fon Solyman gouernor of the fame. The churches of the Christians he converted vnto Turkish Meschitas or temples. The greatest church (being of wonderfull beauty) he converted into a colledge or schoole, for the learned profesfors and students of Mahamets law, which is yet called in Nicomedia, Orchanes his schoole or colledge. And because the Countrey necrevnto Nicomedia, lying upon the sea, was cuer in danger to be spoiled by the gallies of Constantinople, he placed in those countries divers of his most experienced soldiers to defend the same appointing to every of them possessions and pensions, according to their degrees and merit. After this, Orchanes by the councell of his brother Aladin, commanded all his men of war to we are white caps, thereby to be knowne from others, which commonly wore red. Such manner of caps the Ianizaries vse at this day. The Turks also in Orchanes raigne, and long time after, vsed not to cut or shaue their beards, but did weare them long: fo that if the King would difgrace any man, hee would in his displeasure command his beard to be cur or shauen. The maner of cutting and shauing their beards which they now vie, they learned of the Italians; of whom they have also borrowed many other fathions, not only differing, but quite contrary to their antient manners and customes. Orchanes about this time removed his court to Nice, where he lay a long time after. There he built a Orehants remofumptuous church, appointing a preacher to preach to the people enery Fryday:he crected in to Nice. Nice also two faire abbies, in the one of which, he with his own hands served the strangers and poore the first dinner. He was the first that builded abbies or monasteries among the Turks;

whose example most of his successors have imitated, and is amongst them used unto this day. The government of Nicomedia Orchanes committed to his eldest fon Solyman (as is beforefaid) a Prince of great towardlinesse; giving him in great charge to have a vigilant eie to the towns of Taraxa, Gouinuca, and Mudurne, which were nigh vnto Nicomedia, yet in possession of the Christians: all which townes, with the countries adjoyning, Solyman in short time got without force, by composition. This Solyman was of a princely disposition, so tempring justice with elemencie in his gouernment, that many Christians allured with his vertues, became of his religion, and gladly put themselves under his subjection: the politicke lawes of the country he neither abrogated nor changed, but maintained as they had been of antient time accustomed, whereby he greatly woon the hearts of the people. Amurath his younger sonne, orchanes made lord and gouernor of Prusa, after he had removed his court to Nice. And the

castle

caftle of Chara chifar, with the seigniorie thereto belonging, he gaue to his cousin Aremure, c the fonne of his vncle Iundus.

There was at this time in Orchanes court a noble yong gentleman called Turson-beg, the son of Dharais King of Charatia, by whose persuasion Orchanes in person himselfe with a strong army, made an expedition into that country: for that his fathers subjects after the death of the Kim his father, denied their obedience to his elder brother, withing rather to have Turfon for then fourraign. In whose behalfe Orchanes taking that journy, surprised by the way many ca. tiles and townes to his owne vie. Orchanes was no fooner entred the country of charafia, but In loss elder brother fled to Pergamum, whither the Turks shortly pursued him: where Turk fee defirous to speake with his brother, viwarily approching the city, was wounded with an arrow that from the wals, and there flaine. With whose death Orchanes was so greatly offen. ded, that he threatned to destroy the whole countrey with fire and sword, if they did not by a day prefixed generally submit themselves to his mercy. The people terrified with this proclamation of 10 great a Prince already in armes, yeelded themselves vnto his subjection. The King's fonne also that was fled into Pergamum, voon reasonable conditions veelded him selfe vnto Orchanes, who fent him to Prufa, where after he had there lived two yeares, he died of the plague: after whose death Orchanes made his son Solyman Prince of Carasina. Neither is this taking in of the country of Carafina to be accounted a small conquest one of the greatest houles of the Turks the successors of the Iconian Sultan Aladin, now therby taking end, and their dominions (which were not small, as containing almost Lydia, with some good parts of Missa. Troas, and the leffer Phrygia) now united unto the Othoman Kingdome. Orehanes upon his re. turne, for the good successe of this journey, built a Church and Monasterieat Prusa, placing therein religious men, with all diligence fought for out of all his kingdome : of which religious the Turks write many fables, better worth the smiling at, than the serious reporting. Hitherto the kingdome of Otheman and Orchanes his fon, was contained within the bounds of the leffer Asia, which the Turks call Anatolia.

Now it resteth to be showed, upon what occasion Orchanes, or rather his son Solyman Bassa, as it were fatally, with a small power first passed ouer Hellespontus into Europe; where they and their fuccessors have by little and little so enlarged their dominions, that they have now long ago quite ouerthrown the Grecian empire, with many other great kingdomes, and are at this present a terror to all Christian Princes bordering upon them: to the perpetuall infamie x of the Greekes, who for want of courage, and busied with civill discord, never sought in time

to impeach their greatnesse.

orchanes having now so augmented his kingdome, that he might from many parts thereof out of A sia take view of the pleasant borders of Europe, from whence he was excluded only by the narrow sea of Hellespontus, and continually incited with the insatiable and restles desire of foueraignty, began to deuise how he might possibly passe that streit sea, and set foot into Europe another part of the world. Which his conceit one day he imparted to his fon Solyman: who prefently answered his father, That if it would please him to give him leave, he would not doubt to passe the streit of Hellespontus, and in time to plant the Mahometan religion in those countries of Europe possessed by the Christians. Which answer of Solyman much plea- L fed his father, who gaue him leaue to depart into his country, & in that matter to proceed further as he thought best, & as occasion should best serve. Solyman taking leave of his father took his journy into Carasina, where riding vp and downe the country, as it had bin for his pleasure onely, he made his way to the place where it is thought the famous city of Troy sometime flood, where yet (as the Turks and some others say) are to be seen the wonderfull ruins of that unfortunate city by the fea fide. In this place Solyman stood still a great while, as it were in a fludy, forecasting (as it seemed) some great matter, without speaking one word to any of his followers. When one of his chieftains called EZes beg, to put him out of his deep thoughts, bold-Iv faid vnto him, My lord and great foueraign, what strange thing is this, that you are so deeply drowned in these your melancholy thoughts vindoubtedly it is some great matter that you M are studying upon. Truth it is (said Solyman) for I was thinking how it were possible to passe ouer this sea of Hellespontus into the borders of Europe, and to take view of that country, and for o returne vndiscouered. If this be the matter, (faid #zes-beg.joyning vnto him one Fazil-leg, a man of no lesse valour than himselse) we two will by the power of God performe

A vnto youthis enterprise. Then was Solyman defirous to know of them, about what place they would paffe ouer: which they well knowing the fea coast, shewed him not far off. Wherefore Solyman giving them leave, they departed : and thortly aftermaking a little boat, or rather as fome suppose a raffe, passed ouer Hellespontus by night, and arrived in Europe side, neer vnto a castle, of the Turks called Zemenic or Zembenic, but of the Greeks Coiridocastron, that is to fay, the hogs castle, not far from Sestus: where going ashore, they tooke prisoner a Greeke in a vineyard neere vnto the castle, whom they finding to be a good sensible sellow, without delay pur him into their boat or raffe, and returning backe againe, presented him to Solyman. This Christian captine Solyman entertained courteously, giving him great gifts, and rich apparell, to discouer vnto him the estate of his country; and in fine, learned of him a means to take the B castle Zembenic, before the Christians should thereof be aware. For atchieument whereof, certaine boats were speedily made ready by Solymans commandement, and he with eighty chosen soldiers casily passed ouer in them by night, with their Christian guide the Greeke: for in that place, the fireit betwixt Asia and Europe, is not past an Italian mile ouer. This guid brought Solyman directly to the aforesaid castle, where was a great dunghill, so high, that from the top thereof Solyman with his foldiers cafily got into the castle, which they won without any great resistance; for it was then haruest time, and most part of the people were in the vineyards, or treading out of their corne all night, as the vie of those countries is. Solyman thus posfessed of the castle of Zembenic, vsed no extremity against the inhabitants thereof, seeking rather by courtesie to gaine their good wils, than by extremity to force them to his: yet such C gentlemen as he tooke, with some others also of the better fort, he sent by shipping into Asia, and by the same ships returned soldiers as fast as he could into Europe : so that he had in one day two hundred fouldiers more brought ouer vnto him: and manning fuch small vessels as he had left about the castle, sent Ezes-beg, along st the coast on Europe side, to burn such shipping orvessels as he could finde, least the Christians should by them hinder his passage upon the streit of Hellespontus. So in a few daies Solyman had transported into Europe two thousand good fouldiers of the Turks, whom he fo gouerned, that they did not in any violent fort injurie the vulgar Christians, by reason whereof the common people began to like reasonable well of the Turks, and to converse with them without searc. This was the first comming over of the Turks into Europe, with purpose there to conquer and inhabit, vnder the fortune of the D Otheran kings. For albeit that some of that nation had at fundry times before come ouer, as men seeking after spoile, or otherwise sent for, yea somtimes by the Greeke Emperors themfelues, yet neuer staid they long, but having done what they came for, or els lost themselves, returned backe againe into Asia, until that now conducted by Solyman, and possessed of the little castle of Zembenic (as is aforesaid) they there tooke so fast footing, as that they and their posterity after them, were neuer thence to be since that time removed, but stil more and more encroching vpon the Christians, haue vnto their Asian Kingdome joyned a great part of Europe also, to the terrour of the rest that yet remaineth, as in the processe of this History shall

· About two miles from Zembenic in Chersonessus another castle called Maito, or more The Castle of E truly Maditus, which Solyman alfo tooke : fo that now he had gotten two castles in Europe, Madina taken both which he strongly manned. After which time, the Turks in great numbers came out of Asia into Europe ouer that narrow streit of Hellespontus, to dwell in Chersonessus and Solyman in Read of them to make roome for his Turks, fent Christians out of Europe to be placed amongst the Turks in Asia. The report of this comming ouer of the Turks into Chersoneffus, and of the taking of the castle of Zembenic, carried in post to Constantinople, was sufficient to haue stirred vp any provident or carefull men, presently to haue taken vp armes for the recouery of the lost castle, and the driving out againe of the barbarous enemies out of Europe, before they had gathered any greater firength, or fetled themselues in those places: but fuch was the careleffe negligence and great fecurity of the proud Greekes, that instead thereof, they to extenuate the greatnesse of the losse, commonly said, that there was but a hog stic loft; alluding vnto the name of the castle: and vainely (as said a graue father of their owne) jeasting at that was not to be jeasted at, and laughing at that was not to be laughed at, but lamented for, as in few yeares it proued; their foolish laughter being not without good cause

 R_3

converted into most bitter teares.

Sulymans friength to ftill increasing by the dayly comming ouer of the Turks, he proceed ded further to spoile the country of Cherlonesus, almost as far as Callipolis, distant from the cattle Zembenie about two and twenty miles: after which pleasant city the proud Turk began now to long. Which the gouernor thereof perceiuing by the Turks continuall incroaching voon him, railed what power he was able to make, and fowent out against them; all the rest of the Greeks in the mean time lying still, as if they had bin asleepe, or that the matter had not concerned them:but inceting the Turks, he was by them (after a great confliat) ouerthrown and for falegard of his life glad to fly into his city; after whom the Turks following, spoiled the country round about, and in their returne, by plaine force tooke the city, together with the callle allo, which hapned in the yeare of our Lord 1358. Where the madnesse of the Greeks was againe more than before to be wondred at; for the news of the loffe of Callipolis H being brought to Constantinople, the people there made small account thereof, although it was indeed a right great loffe, and much concerned the state: but to extenuate the matter, when they had any talke thereof, in jeafting wife commonly faid, That the Turks had but ta. ken from them a pottle of wine. But by taking of fuch hog flyues and pottles of wine (as they termed it) the Turks in a few yeres after had gone so far in Thracia, that Amurath (the same Solymans nephew which now tooke from the Greeks the city of Callipolis) even in the heart as it were of the Greeke Empire, placed his royall feat at Hadrianople; and immediately after him. Bajaget his sonne (having subdued all the country even to the wals of Constantinople) for certaine yeres laid hard fiege vnto the Imperiall city it felfe; and had no doubt then carried it had not the great expectation of the mighty Tartar Prince Tamerlane (vnto Bajazet fatal) In the meane time happened: whereby (God so appointing it) the prosperous succeedings of the Turks were for a space well staied, that they should not before the time by him prefined, denoure the reliques of the Greeke Empire. And it were to be wished, that the Christians of our time also (by their example warned) would at length awake out of their dead sleep: who of late hath loft vito the fame enemy, not the castle of Zembenic, or the city of Callipor lis, but whole kingdomes, as Hungary and Cyprus, and are still faire in the way: I say no more for griefe, and foreboding of cuill fortune. But againe to our purpose : Solyman having made this profeerous entrance into Europe, and there got ftrong footing, by speedy messengers certified his father what hee had done, and that it was expedient for him with all speed to fend vnto him a great supply of men of warre, as well for the sure defence and keeping of K those castles and forts by him already gotten, as for the further inuation of the Countrey. This meflage was wonderfull welcome vnto Orchanes, and whereas many families of the Sarafins at that prefent were come into the country of Carafina, to possess the dwelling and places of them, which in hope to better their estate were before gone ouer into Europe, all these Saratius he commanded to passe ouer into Europe likewise: which they did accordingly, feating themselues for a time in the country neere to Callipolis. In the meane time Solyman omitted no opportunity to enter further into the country, winning small forts and holds, and still peopling the same with his Turks. And on the other side, they of Carasina passed oues into Europe, placing themselues as it were in a new world. For which cause, and for the great defire they had to extend the Turkish Dominion and Religion, they refused no paines of li warre: fo that all things at that time prospered with the Turks, and went backeward with the

In the time of these wars, not far from Callipolis was a little castle called Congere, the captain whereof was by a Greeke name called Galo Icannes, a valiant and painfull man: this captain continually molested and troubled the Turks which lay on that side of Callipolis, under the leading of Ears beg, many of whom he flew and tooke prisoners, as he could finde them at any aduantage, solyman much angred herewith, by crafty and secret espials learned a certaine time when he was gone out of his castle to do some exployt vpon the Turks. Whereupon he prefently sobeset the Castlewith souldiers, that he could by no meanes returne thicker, but he must first fall into their hands; and, for more assurance placed others also in by-waies, M lest he should by anyway escape, The Capraine ignorant of all this, prosecuted his enterprife, and having taken a Turke prifoner, thinking to returne to his castle, was hastily pursued by Faritbus; for which cause making the more haste, he suddenly fell into the danger of the Turkes layd in ambush: where his men were all slaine, and himselse taken and brought

A before his own castle, and had there his head prefently strucke off: whereupon the castle was forthwith by them that were therein (having now lost their captaine) furrendred, and Chazi Ili beg, a valiant captaine of the Turks placed therein : who from thence never cealed to trouble the country, even to the wals of Didymotichum, as did Solyman out of Callipolis.

Thus in the space of one yere the Turks got strong footing in Europe, possessing divers cafiles and towns, with the country about them, which Solyman gaue in reward vnto his captains and foldiers, as appeareth by the graves and tombes of Exes-beg and Fa% il-beg, the two which

first came ouer into Europe, which are there yet well knowne.

About this time it fortuned, that as this martial Prince Solyman was for his disport hawking The death of in the fields of Bolayre on Europe fide, galloping in to his faulcon, was with his horse outrope fide, galloping in to his faulcon, was with his horse outrope fide, galloping in to his faulcon, was with his horse outrope fide, galloping in to his faulcon, was with his horse outrope fide, galloping in to his faulcon, was with his horse outrope fide, galloping in to his faulcon, was with his horse outrope fide, galloping in the fields of Bolayre on Europe fide, galloping in the fields of Bolayre on Europe fide, galloping in the fields of Bolayre on Europe fide, galloping in the fields of Bolayre on Europe fide, galloping in the fields of Bolayre on Europe fide, galloping in the fields of Bolayre on Europe fide, galloping in the fields of Bolayre on Europe fide, galloping in the fields of Bolayre on Europe fide, galloping in the fields of Bolayre on Europe fide, galloping in the fields of Bolayre on Europe fide, galloping in the fields of Bolayre on Europe fide, galloping fields of Bolayre on Europe fide, galloping files fields of Bolayre on Europe fide, galloping files file throwne in a ditch, of which fall he being fore bruifed, shortly after died. The newes of his eldel fonue. death being brought to Orchanes his father, gaue vnto him (then being ficke) just occasion of great forrow; so that within two moneths after he died also, being sources old, when The death of he had raigned thereof 31 yeres; and died about the yere of our Lord 1359. Some histories Orchants. report otherwise, both of his death, and of the time werein he lived; as that he should be slain in a battell against the Tartars: or as others write, with an arrow at the siege of Prusa, in the yere of our Lord 1349. But Ioannes Leunelauius in his history collected out of the Turks owne chronicles (whom we follow as most probable) reporteth it as before.

This orchanes was wife, curteous, and bountifull, more ingenious than his father in denifing warlike engines. He built diuers princely Churches, Abbies, Colledges, and Cels, and was in his superstitious religion very zealous: in so much that he appointed pensions to all such as could in the Church fay the book of Mahomets law by heart; and appointed competent maintenance for all Judges of his Courts, because they should not take any thing in reward of his subjects, for the peruerting of justice. He greatly inlarged his kingdome in Asia, and not content to be inclosed with the seas of Euxinum and Hellespontus, set fast sooting in Europe, which some attribute to his sonne Amurath. He was to the Christians alwaies a most mortall

i'N I S.

	dudunian Belealann	
	of the Fall the vounger.	1325. 29
	Andronicus Palaologus Of the Eaft the younger. Liohn Palaologus.	1354. 30
Emperor	ليم د	
1	Lewis the fourth, of Bauaria.	1314. 32
	Lewis the fourth, of Bauaria. Cof the West Scharles the fourth, sonne to Iohn King of Bohemia.	1346. 10
Chaillian Pulman Colo	Of England) (Edward the third	1327. 50
Christian Princes of the Same time with Or-	CPhilip Valors	1328. 22
chanes. King	s of France Philip Valois. Sohn Valois.	1350. 14
	S Polices Davies	1206 04
Anteres a strain of	Of Scotland Robert Bruce: David Bruce	1306, 24 1341.
· · ·	Comments of the second	- 74-4
ានប្រកាស់ក្រុម	Clohn the X X I I.	1317. 18
Bishops a	C Pama Benedict the X I I.	1335. 7
Chipops		1354. 12
***	CInnecent that VI.	1354. 10



Scavus Amurathes, animo dum maxima ver (at : Discordes Gracos sternere Marte parat. Totus er intentus fines extendere regni: Europam penetrans, obnia quaque rapit, Atoniti trepidant nimia formidine Thraces: In medio quorum, (ceptra superba locat. Hinc Mæsos premit ille feros, * miserumque Dynasten Collous in campis obruit at que nesat. Sed non long a fuit (celeris tam dira voluptas: A serno casus, considit ense ferox.

RICH. KNOLLEVS.

Whilest Amurath in his deepe thoughts, of greatnesse plots the ground: The wrangling Greekes by force of armes he feekes how to confound. And wholly bent for to extend his Kingdome with his power. Piercing the confines of Europe, doth what he meets devoure. As men difmaid, the Thracians quake, to fee their foule difgrace: Amiddest whom, the tyrant stout his scepter proud doth place. The fierce Bulgarians he did meet, and in the field subdue: And in Cossoua's fatal plaines, the wofull Despot flue. But long is not the wickeds joy, which they in mischiefe take: Stab'd by a flaue, the wretch his end in that fame place did make.

1 47 AT MA Defot of



AMVRATH, THE OFLIFE FIRST OF THAT NAME, THIRD KING OF THE TVRKS, AND THE GREAT AVGMEN-TOR OF THEIR KINGDOME:

Murath the younger some of orchanes succeeded his father in the Torkish Amurath suckingdome, his elder brother Solyman being dead a little before his father. etede h bis fa-This Amurath with greater zeale than any one of the Turkish Kings, ad in the Turk sh uanced the Mahometan religion, and had therein wonderfull fuccesse. In winedome. the beginning of his reigne, he gathered a great army out of all parts of his kingdome, to Prusa; purposing to passe ouer Hellespontus, io inuade the Christians in Thracia, But understanding that the other Mahometan

Ptinces in Asia had combined themselues against him, he was thereby inforced to leave his former determination for Europe, and to turne his forces vpon them. In which wars he mightily preuailed against them, and returned with victory to Prusa. But having so subdued those confederate Princes, he the next yeare after profecuted his wars before intended against the Christians in Europe. For which purpose hauing leuied a strong army in Asia, he passed ouer to Callipolis, accompanied with his tutor, whom the Turks call Lala Schahin: whose grave aduice and counsell he most followed in all his weighty affaires, being at that time one of his chiefe counsellors. From Callipolis he marched to the castle of Benurum, which was by composition yeelded vnto him. From thence he went to Tzurulus, where the Christians gaue him a sharpe encounter: but in the end he woon the towne, and carried away the victory. And fo proceeding farther, tooke divers other small castles and townes in that part of Thracia, which of the antient Romane colonies was then called Romania, and now of the Turks Rumilia, namely, Mefine, Burgos, and others; whereof fome he vtterly rafed, and into the rest pur strong garrisons. At this time also, Chasi-Ilbeg and Eurenoses, two of his most valiant captains, tooke certaine forts standing voon the river Meritza, in antient time called Hebrus: whereby they much troubled the inhabitants of the country thereabouts. Wherewith the captaine of Didymotichum offended, gathered his souldiers together, intending to have intercepted E the great captaine Chasi-Ilbeg: in which attempt he lost most of his followers, and was himfelfe there taken prisoner. For whose ransome and certaine other conditions, the citizens of

Didymotichum yeelded the city vnto the Turks. Shortly after, Amurath sent his tutor Lala Schahin to besiege Hadrianople, now called An. yelded valo drianople, but in antient time Orestias: of whose comming the Christians hearing, encountred him vpon the way, and fought with him a great battell, wherein many were on both fides lost: but in the end the Christians being put to the worst, retired agains to the city. Of this victory Schabin sent newes unto Amurath, with certaine of the heads of the flaine Christians: who therupon fending Chasis and Eurenoses before, he himselse with a great army followed aster to the siege of Hadrianople of whose comming the governor of Hadrianople vnderstanding, fled secretly out of the city by night to Ænus. The citizens seeing themselves so torsanding, fled secretly out of the city by night to Ænus. ken of their gouernour, yeelded their city vnto Amurath, in the yeare of our Lord, 1362.

The taking of these strong cities in Thracia, especially of Didymotichum and Hadrianople, is (by some of the Turks own Histories) otherwise reported : which, because it is neither improbable nor disagreeing from the subtill dealings of the Turks, and of themselues also

receiued. I have thought good to fet downe as their owne Historiographers report the same. G The Turkith King Amurath had (as they fay, and as truth was) in the beginning of his reigne concluded a peace with the Christians of Thracia: during which peace, the gouernor of Didemoticum intending to fortifie his city with new and stronger fortifications against the affaults of the Turks, entertained all the masons, carpenters, and other workemen he could by any meanes get: which Amurath understanding, secretly caused two hundred good and lusty workemen and labourers to come out of Afia, to offer their feruice vnto the governour a who gladly entertained them, ving their help in that his great and hafty work. Which thing fome of the wifer fort of the citifens difliking, wished the gouernor to be aware of those Asian work. men, as by them suspected. But he presuming vpon the peace made with Amurath, and confidering they were but base workmen and no soldiers, had the lesse care of them: neuerthelesse H (ving their worke all day) he commanded them to lodge without the wals of the city energy night. Amurath understanding that these workemen were thus by the governor entertained. tent for the valiant captaine Chasis. Ilbeg, and requested him with thirty other good souldiers dif uited as poore labourers, to go to Didymotichum to seeke for worke, and in doing there. of to fpy if any opportunitie might be found for the surprising of the city. Chasis with these thirty according to Amurath his direction, comming as poore men lacking worke, found entertainment at Didymotichum, where they carried stones, morter, and such like things, ever fliewing themselves very diligent in their worke: Chasis with vigilant eie still awaiting what might best serue his turne for the surprising of the city. When night was come, the Turkish workemen and labourers after their accustomed manner, and as they were by the gouernour I appointed, went out of the city into the fuburbs to their lodgings: from whence Chafis feeret. ly departing in the night, came to Amurath and shewed him how one of the gates of the city might you the sudden be taken, if it would please him to place a sufficient number of Turks in ambuth neere vnto the city, to joyne with him and the other Turkish labourers when occafron thould ferue. Which being refolued vpon, Amurath fent him backe againe to put this his deuice in execution: So Chasis returning to Didymotichum, brake the matter to so many of the Afian workemen as he thought convenient, fully instructing them what was to be done. I he next day (according to his appointment) the Christians being then at dinner, these Turkith workemen and labourers fell at words among themselues, and from words to faigned blowes: in which counterfeit brawle and tumult, they fuddenly ran to one of the gates of the K city fast by (as was before appointed) and there laying hands upon the warders weapons, as if it had been to defend themselues against their fellowes, suddenly set vpon those warders, being in number but few, and then at dinner also, and so presently slew them: which done, they opened the gate of the city, and let in the other Turks which lay in wait not far off: who with great celerity entring the city, presently tooke the same, and there put the chiefest of their citizens to the fword, sparing therest of the meaner fort.

The city of Rhodestum (of the old writers called Rhoedestum) was by Amurath his commandement in this time of peace, by sudden assault given in the night by the Lord Eurenoses,

> With this foule dealing and breach of league, yet in force, the Christians hardly charged 4. I murath, who turned it ouer to the vnrulines of his captains and men of war, whom he threatned with great feuerity to punish: and to give the better color that it was done without his privitv, he had taigned himself sick all the while these things were in doing: but being requested to reftore those cities so wrongfully taken from the Christians, he veterly refused so to do, saying That it was against the law of his great Prophet Mahomet, to deliver agains to the Christians, any towns or city wherein the Mahometan religion had bin once openly taught. Whereupon wars began again to artie on fresh betwixt the Christians and him, wherein sometime the one prenailed, and fometime the other: in such fort, as that those warres at length became vnto them both very tedious. Wherefore Amurath made peace againe with the Christians of Hadrianople, Selybria, and Constantinople: yet desiring nothing more in heart, than to take the M city of Hadrianople: which the better to bring to passe, he caused Chass-Ilbeg as a discontented captaine to fly to Hadrianople, pretending himselfe to haue been hardly vsed by the tyrant his mafter:where having in his company other fuch diffembling fugitives as was himfelfe, he oftentimes issued out of the city and valiantly skirmished with the Turks; which so

A greatly pleased the governour of Hadrianople, that he thereby grew into his great sauour. Many other Turks also vnder pretence of like discontentment, resorted vnto Chasis: wherewith finding himselfe well firengthned, he writ letters secretly vnto Amurath. That he would deliner one of the gates of Hadrianople vnto him at a certaine appointed time, if he would against the same time be ready to send him present succors. All things being agreed vpon, Chafis at the time appointed came in the dawning of the day to one of the gates of the city, accompanied but with ten of his followers, as if he would have gone forth to hunt, as he had before accustomed. But so soone as the gates were opened, he with the other ten well appointed for the purpose, furiously set vpon the warders, whom they slew; and being aided by the rest of the fugitiue Turks (which with all (peed by appointment before made, reforted vnto them) B they possessed the gate; untill a great power of the Turks, whom Amurath the night before had placed in ambush neere ento the city, having knowledge what was done, and licaring the alarme, speedily came on, and by that gate entred the city: where was fought a citell fight all that day, euen from morning vntill night. But in the end the Turks prenailing, tooke the city, which they have ever fince possessed vnto this day.

These great cities of Thracia thus taken, or otherwise as aforesaid (for that I leave for the Hadrianople Reader to thinke of as he pleaseth) Amurath appointed the seat of his royall court at Hadria the Turkish nople as a place of all others most fit for the further invasion of the Christians, and inlarging kings in Europe of his kingdome in Europe: from whence such a world of mischieses and woe hath since that time ouerflowed a great part of Christendome, & drowned so many goodly kingdoms in Eu-C rope, as that both they, and most part of the rest that yet remain (daily in dread of like destruction) might justly accurse and detest the woefull carelesses and degenerate cowardise of the Greekes, were not they themselues together with the glory of their church and empire, swallowed up in the same gulfe of calamity and wo, and so become of all others most miserable: but what auail vain complaints, but to increase old griefs? wherfore again to that we have in hand

The proud Sultan Amurath (having to his great content thus feated himselfe at Hadrianople, in the middest of Thracia) presently sent out his tutor Lala Schahin with a great power to inuade the countrey about Philippopolis, with the country of Zagora, which lyeth towards the great mountain Hoemus, where the best Turkish Scimitars were made; giving like charge vnto Eurenoses, for the subduing of the territory of Ipsala; who both notably performed what D he had commanded, and in short time brought al those countries vnder his subjection, wherein he shortly after placed divers sanzacks or governours, for the better assurance thereof, be-

ing so lately gained. About this time (by the fuggestion of Gara Rustemes a doctor of the Mahometan law) Zinderlu Chelil, then Cadelether or chiefe Iustice among the Turks, but afterwards better knowne by the name of Catradin Baffa, by the commandement of Amurath, took order, that every fifth captine of the Christians, being aboue fifteen yeres old, should be taken up for the King, as by law due vnto him : and if the number were vnder fiue, then to pay to the King for every head 25 afpers, by way of tribute: appointing officers for collecting both of fuch captives and tribute mony, of whom the aforesaid Cara Rustemes himselse was chief, as first deuiser of the matter. By which means great numbers of Christian youths were brought to the court as the kings captiues, which by the counsell of the same Zinderlu Chelil, were distributed among the Turkish husbandmen in Asia, there to learn the Turkish language, religion, & maners, where after they had bin brought vp in all painfull labour and trauell by the space of two or three yeares, they were called vnto the court, and choice made of the better fort of them to attend vpon the person of the Prince, or to serue him in his wars: where they daily practifing al seats of activity, are called by the name of Ianizars (that is to fay, new foldiers.) This was the first beginning of the Ianizars under this Sultan Amurath the first, but had great increase under Amurath the fecond, infomuch as louiss, with fome other Historiographers, attribute the beginning of this order to him: which neuertheles (as appeareth by the Turks own Histories) had the beginning as is aforesaid; and hath euer fince bin continued by the Turkish Kings and Emperors, by the fame and some other greater means; so that in processe of time they be grown to that greatnes as that they are oftentimes right dreadful to the great Turke himfelfe:after whose death they haue fomtime preferred to the Empire such of the Emperors sons as they best liked, without respect of prerogative of age, contrary to the wil of the great Sultan himself; & are at this day

the greatest strength of the Turkish empire, and not valike in time to be the greatest cause of G the ruine thereof; the finger of the Highest oftentimes (as we have before faid) turning even those helps which were by mans wisedome prouided for the establishing of kingdomes, vino their more speedy destruction: and especially these continuall garrisons of martiall men ho leffe to be feared than trufted, as in the course of this History may appeare.

When Amurath had thus a great while continued at Hadrianople, determining now to returns vuto Afia, he made Schahin his tutor Beb-Lerbeg or viceroy of Romania and Eurenoles ford governor of the marches, Zinderlu Chelit he made Vezir Azemes or lord prefident of his counfell, and changing his name, called him Carradin Baffa, that is to fay, The Baffa that had well determed, his name witnesting his good defert. After this he returned into Asia, where he spent that winter at Prusa. These two great men Cairadin Bassa and Cara Rustantes before na. H med, fometimes two doctors of the Mahometan law, were (as the Turkish Histories report) the first that corrupted the Turkish court with conctousnesse and bribery, and are therefore of them even yet much blamed.

Whileft Amurath thus wintred in Asia, newes was brought vnto him, That the Christians of Seruia and Bulgaria had gathered a great army for the befieging of Hadrianople 4 which caused him to prepare great forces in Asia, to aid his captaines in Europe. But in returning Bord rates by out of Afia, he by the way tooke the towne of Boga; wherehe put to fword all the Christians that were thereinable to beare armes, leading the rest into captinity, and with the spoilers. and the warded his fouldiers. This ftrong towne was not long after againe recoursed by the Christithe constant ans, who requited the Turkes with like measure, and doubting the keeping thereof, rased it downe to the ground: yet was it afterwards reedified by the Turks, as it is at this prefent to be

reserve to the feene; which was done in the yeare of our Lord, 1 265.

In the meane time, the Christian army of Seruia and Bulgaria, in number betwixt forty and fifty thousand, marching towards Hadrianople, and now come very neere the same fell in muting among themselves. Whereof the Turks by their espials having intelligence, suddenly in the night fet upon them: who blinded with inward hatred, and no leffe fearing one another, than their enemies, neglected to jovne their forces against them, but were ready to turne their weapons one vpon another; and fo by their owne diffcord, more than by the enemies force, were made a prey to the Turkes, by whom they were put to flight, and flaine with fo great a flaughter that the place wherein they fell, not far from Germia, is thereof at this day K called Zirf-Zindugi, that is to fay, the place wherein the Seruians were overthrown. The news of this to notable a victory, with a fifth part of the spoile, and a great number of the heads of the flaine Christians, were (after the barbarous manner of the Turks) fent to Amurath into Atia, being now ready with a great power to have come over to Callipolis: who joyfull thereof, and glad to see such a present, the assured witnesse of the victory, returned agains to Prusa. This was done in the yeare 1366. In which yeare also Amurath with wonderfull triumph circumcifed his two fons, BajaZet, & Iacup. At which time he also built a temple, with a monastery & a colledge, at Bilezuga: and another faire church at Neapolis: at Prufa he alfo built a flately palace in the castle, with a great church at the gates thereof: in which city he also founded an abbey and a colledge. Germean Ogli, a great Mahometan Prince in Asia (whose territory for L the most part lay in the greater Phrygia, and the countries thereabout, bordering upon the Othoman kingdom) having alwaies enuied at the rifing of the Othoman kings (as did all the rell of the Mahometan Princes of the SelZuccian family) & fearing that their greatnes might after his death grow dangerous to his fon tacup, being now himselfe very aged, thought good for the more fafety of his state to joyne in alliance with Amurath. And for that purpose fent Isaac (a learned doctor of the Mahometan law) embaffador to him, with many rich prefents, & to offer his daughter, the Lady Hatun, in marriage vnto his fon BajaZet: promifing with her in dowry divers great cities and townes, with their territories in Phrygia and Bythinia, adjoyning vpon the Others kingdom; namely, Cutaie, Simau, Egregios, Taufanle, & others. Neither was this a small dowry, but well beforming so great a Prince: the city of Cutaic being at that day the M place whereat the Turkish emperors great lieutenant or viceroy in Asia is alwaies resiant, as in the heart of his kingdome in the leffer Afia. Of which match so offered, Amurath liking well contracted his fon Bajazet unto the faid lady: and for folemniation of the martiage, prepared all things with great magnificence, fending his Embassadors to most of the MahomeA tankings and princes both far and necre, to invite them therunto: commanding also most of the nobilitie of his kingdom to honor the same with their presence. The time of this marriage drawing neer, Embassadors came to Amuraths court from all the Princes before inuited: among (twhom the Embassador from the Egyptian Sultan had the highest place. These embaffadours brought with them many great and rich Gifts, such as well beteemed the great Princes their matters, which they with all reuerence presented vnto Amurath. At length among ft the reft of his own nobility came the Lord Eurenofes, whom he had before left gonernor of the frontiers of his kingdom in Europ: who belides many other rich gifts not eafily to be valued presented vnto Amurath a hundred goodly boys, with as many beautiful yong matdens, all Christian captines, surably attired in garments richly embroidered with goid & siluer enery one of them carying a cup of gold in the one hand, and a cup of filter in the other . the cups of gold having in them divers pretions stones of great value, and the cups of silver being filled with gold. The richnes of this present was so great, that all the forcein Embassadots wondred therat: all which rich gift Amurath most bountifully bestowed on the strange Embaffadors; and the prefents which were fent vnto him from other Princes, hee liberally gaue to Eurenoses. The learned and religious which came to that mariage hee so bountifully rewarded alforthat none came to the fame poor, but he went away rich. He had before fent diuers of his nobility, with an hundred ladies and gentlewomen, and a gard of three thousand horsmen, to attend the comming of the bride. On the other side, the old prince German Oeli meeting this honorable company upon the way, falured every man of account according to his degree, and bringing them to one of his cities, in most royal maner feasted them, bestowing vpon them many rich and princely gifts. All which things with great folemnity performed, he deliuered his daughter the bride to two of the most antient Ladies, whereof one had bin Bajazets nurse; and so taking leave of his daughter, sent her away, accompanied with his wife lenles, and other of his courtiers; who conveying her to Prufa, the was there in most roial maner maried to BajaZet. The cities and towns promifed in dowry were accordingly deliuered vnto Amurath, who (hortly after took possession of the same, and surnishing them with his own garrisons.

At this mariage, Chusun Beg Prince of Amisum in Galaria, by his Embassador sold his territory of Amilum vnto Amurath, with many fair cities and towns, doubting (as was thought) now to be able to keep them, leeing Amurath was come to neet him, whom be faw not to let flip any occasion offered vnto him for the inlarging of his kingdom. When Amurath had in this sport spent great time in Asia, he gathered a strong army to return into Europ: but before his departure, he committed the government of his kingdom in Afia (which the Turkes call Anatolia) vnto his fon Bajazet, joining with him Temurtafet a valiant man of great experience. And having fet all things in order in Afia, paffed over Hellespontus to Callipolis, from whence he marched toward Hadrianople; and because he would take something in his way, he belieged Magalgara, which he in short time won. Where Lala Schahin and Eurenoses with all their forces came to him; which two captains he fent to befiege the city Pherce and was by them after a few daies fiege taken. But he himselfe to be reuenged upon Lazarus the Amurathin. Despot, led his army into Servia, where after he had without resistance forraged the country "adeit Servia. fourteendaies, understanding by his captains. That the strong city of Nissa, being the metro-

political city of Servia, was as it were the key of that kingdom, he prefently marched thirlier, and laid fiege vnto the fame; and by the adulce of Jaxis Beg the sonne of Temurtafes, in short time won it. Which thing to daunted LaZarss Defpot or Lord of Servia, that he dispairing niffaraken by in his own forces, having fo foon loft one of his strongest cities, forthwith fent Embassadours the Tarke to Amurath to intreat a peace; offering to pay him a yearly tribute of fifty rhousand pound, and to aid him with a thousand men in his wars, when soener he should require. Voon which conditions Amurath granted him peace, and so departed out of Servia. In this expedition

he also with much ado won the great City of Appolonia, neere vnto the mount Athos, and Applionia went gaue leave vnto most of the Christian inhabitants with their wives and children to depart, with fuch part of their goods as was not in the taking thereof spoiled by the soldiers. This done, he returned back to Hadrianople, leaving Eurenoses upon the marches, who shortly after took Berrhea, with divers other Townes. At the which time also Lala Schahin won Zichne and Seres, in the confines of Macedonia, with many other strong Townes upon the Frontiers

of Thessaly and Thrace. In the City Seres Eurenoses made his abode, as in a chiefe frontier G town: and because the Christians for fear of the Turks were all fled out of the country about Seres, great numbers of people were sent for out of Asia, to inhabit that country by the Chri. stians for faken in the confines of Macedonia. Amurath had not long continued at Hadriano. ple, but that he was aduertised out of Asia, that Aladin his son in law King of Caramania, did with fire and fword inuade his dominions in Asia. With which newes hee was exceedingly troubled; and for that cause sending for his counsellors and nobility to the court, told them. how that Aladin forgetting all the bonds of religion, faith, peace, and allyance, with all hosti. litie inuaded his provinces in Asia, whilst he with great danger of his person, and greater terror of his enemies, fought with honor to increas the Mahometan sincere religion (as hee termed it) in Europ: from which godly War (faid he) I am inforced against my wil to turne my H tword, in iust defence of my self, against men joined with vs both in religion & allyance. And having thus declared his mind, he appointed Chairadin Bassa his lieutenant general in Europ. and also made his some Alis Baffa one of his Counsel, although he were by some thought too yong for fo great a place. And so having set all things in order according to his mind in Eu. rop, took passage from Callipolis into Asia, and so to his court at Prusa, where he spent that Winter. In which time Embassadors came vnto him from the Sultan of Egypt, for the renuing of their former amity and friendship. Which Amerath took very thankfully, & sent them back again loden with kind letters and princely rewards.

When the Spring was come, in the year 1387, he leuied a mighty army to make war vpon Aladin prepare the Caramanian king his fon in law. Whereof Aladin certainly informed, prepared no leffe power to meet him, affociating vnto him all the leffe Mahometan princes of Afia, who were not under Amurath's obeifance to whom the Othoman Kings were now grown terrible. Which

princes brought with them great supplies to join with Aladin. Aladin thus aided by his friends, thinking himfelf now strong enough for Amurath his father in law, sent an Embassador vnto him, certifying him. That he was nothing in power infetior to him, and therfore nothing feared him: yet if it pleased him to have peace, he could for his part be content to hearken vinto the same vpon reasonable conditions: but if he had rather have war, he should find him ready to dare him battel in the field, when soeuer he came. For answer of which embassage, Amurath willed the Embassador to tell the perjured King his master, that he had of late, contrary to his faith before given, in most cruel maner invaded his dominions, whilft he was bufied in most godly wars (as he termed it) against the mis-beleeuing Christians: from prosecuting wherof he was (as he said) by his violence withdrawn, contrary to the law of their great Prophet. For which outrages and wrongs he would shortly come and take of him that preuenge: and that therfore hee was to expect nothing at his hands but war, for which he willed him to to prouide, as that at his comming he might not find him wanting to himself. Aladin by his Embassador having received this answer from Amurath, assembled all the confederat princes his allyes, with great perfuafions and greater promifes encouraging them to this war. And they again kiffing the ground at his feet, as the maner of that nation is before great Princes, promised with solemn oaths neuer to forsake him, but to doe all things which Princes desirous of honor or fame, ought by their oath to do for their Soueraign vnto whom they owed homage and fealty.

In this great preparation for wars in Asia, Chairadin Bassa general gouernor in Europ died: which Amurath vnderstanding, appointed Alu Bassa his son to go into Europe, there to be Gouernor in his fathers flead. But being flayd in his journey by vrgent occasions, Amurath sent for him back again in post.

Aladin forecasting the great dangers like to ensue of this war, sent another Embassadour to Amurath, with reasonable conditions of peace. To whom Amurath answered, That if Aladin had made that offer one month before, he would perhaps have accepted of it: but for somuch as he had don him great wrong, and that he had now to his infinit charge drawn him into the field fo far from home, hee would not make any other end than fuch as the chance of Warre M should appoint. And wheras he in difgrace had called him a heardsman or shepheard (sayd he) if he be not such a one himself as he saith me to be, let him meet me in the field and there try his valour. Hercunto the Embassadour replied, That the King his master made this offer of peace not for any fear, but to faue the effusion of innocent bloud: which consideration set

apart,

A apart, he should find him not inferior to himselfe either in number of most expert soldiers, or other warlike provision; and that therfore if he rejected this offer of peace, he needed not to doubt bun confeer with men of courage, who would bear themselves so valiantly in the field against his Turkes as that hee should have no great cause to rejoice of his comming thither. Which words of the Embassador to netled Amurath, that in great rage hee commanded him to depart and to wil his mafter, if he were a man of fuch courage and valour as he faid to thew himself in the field with all his forces, there to make an end of all quarrels where he doubted not but in thort time to chaftife him according to his due deferts. So after the Embaffador was departed, marching forward three dayes, Alu Beg came vnto him: of whose comming he not a little rejoiced, for why he loued him dearly, and although he was yet of years but yong. B relied much yoon his counsell.

The Embassador returning, recounted vnto Aladin all that Amurath had faid, not omitting his hard speeches and proud threats, and how that hee hoped shortly to take from him Iconium and Larenda (the principal cities of Caramania) with many things more, leaving nothing vntold. Which Aladin hearing, faid vnto the other confederat princes that were with him. Verily Amerath threatneth to take from vs the cities of Iconium and Larenda; but let him take need that we take not from him his fair city of Prufa. Then demanding of the Embaffador, of what strength Amurath might be; it was answered by him, that hee deemed him to be about feuenty thousand strong. Wherat Aladin not a little rejoicing, said, Assuredly when he shall see our army, he will not dare to give vs battell; or if he do, he shall fight upon great disaduantage, his men being both fewer in number than wee, and fore wearied with long and painfull trauell.

In the meantime Amurath held on his way towards Caramania, daily encouraging his foldiers with perfuations & gifts bountifully bestowed upon them, filling their heads with promiles of greaten the wars once happily ended. At length he came to the great plains in Caramania, called the French plains because in former times the Christians (whom the Turkes for most particall Frankes) in those plaines incamped their great armies as they went to the winning of Ierusalem, as in the former part of this historie is declared. Into these plaines also came Aladin with his army and was now incamped within one daies march of Amurath. and forested that night.

The next morning Amurath put his army in order of battell, appointing the leading of the sight wing to his yongest fon Iacup, with whom he joined CutluXes Beg, Ein Beg Subbassa, Feridum Subbaffa, Seraze and Custendit two Christian Princes, all captains of great experience. The left wing was led by Baja et his cldeft fon, with Ferize and Hozze, both valiant captaines : in which wings were also placed the Christian foldiers fent by Lazarus out of Servia, according to the late convention of peace; in the mainbattell he food himself: the vantgard was conducted by Temurtales and the rereward by the Subbassa of Oxyllithus (called alfo Temurtales) and Achmetes. Aladin on the other fide with no leffe care and diligence fet his men likewife in order of battell, placing himfelf in the main battel, as did Amurath; and the Princes his allyes, with his other expert captains, some in the right wing, and some in the left, as he thought E it most convenient: in such fort that in all mens judgment he was in force nothing inferior to

These great enemies thus ranged, with ensignes displaid came on couragiously, one directly The great butvpan the other:where approching together, the confused noise of trumpets, drums, fifes, with telinite caraother inftruments of war, the neighing of horses and clattering of armour was so great, that manian player whilft warlike minds therat rejoiced, cowards thought heaven fell. But the fign of battell on rath and disboth fides ginen, Samagazes one of the confederat Princes, with exceeding courage first char. 414. ged Temurtafes in the vantgard, and broke his ranks: at which time Teberrufes a Tartar prince. and Varfacides another of the confederats, delivered their arrowes also upon the vantgard as if it had bin a shour of hail. Which Bajazet seeing, and how hardly Temattases was charged; F having before obtained leave of his father, brake in vpon the enemy with such violence as if it had bin the lightning; whereof hee was over after fyrnamed Gilderun, which is to fay, The lightning. Ferile and Holze, with the other valiant Captaines in that wing, following Baiazet, with inuincible courage entred the battell, where for a great space was made a most terrible and dreadfull fight. A man would have thought two rough feas had met together,

195

fivaying one against another, doubting which way the current would at length fall. In this c conflict were many thousands on both sides slain, so that the field lay couered with the dead bodies of worthy men and valiant foldiers : yet at length these confederate Princes, finding themselves overmatched by Bajazet and his soldiers, referving themselves to their better fortunes turned their backs and fied; when Aladin feeing a great part of his arthy thus over thrown, and himself now ready to be charged with Amuraths whole power, despairing of victo. rie, foed himselfe in all hast to I conium his strong city. The spoil which Amutath got in this battell was great, most part wherof he gaue in reward to Temurtales and his foldiers, who had endured the greatest fury of the battell. Amurath after this victoric with all speed marched to Iconium, and there befreged Aladin the Caramanian King, in his strongest city, giving out proclamation in the mean time, That none of his foldiers vpon pain of death should vie any H violence to any of the country people, or take any thing from them; to the intent it might appear vnto the world, that he made that war against that Mahometan King, rather to repulse injury and wrong than for defire of fourraignty or spoil. Which his so streit a proclamation the Christians fent by Lazarus (amongst others) transgressed, and therfore by his commanded ment suffered many of them exemplary punishment: which was the cause of the Servian was which not long after enfued, fatall both vnto Amurath and Lazarus the Despot, as hereastes shall appear.

Aladin now on every fide befreged in Iconium, and without all hope of escape, sent to the Oncen his wife Amuraths daughter, bewailing vnto her his despetat estate, and requesting her by all the loue that so honorable a minded Lady might bear vnto her miserable husband, to aduenture her felfe to go to her angry father, and to craue pardon for his great trespasse and offence. The Queen forthwith attyring her felf as was fittelt for her husbands prefent estate, came to her father: where falling down at his feet upon her knees, with words wifely placed. and tears distilling down her fair cheeks from her fairer eies, as if it had bin from two fountains, in most forrowfull maner craued ber husbands pardon, imputing to the heat of youth what focuer he had done; and would not be comforted or taken vp untill thee had obtained grace. Amurath most intirely loued this his daughter, and therfore for her sake not only granred her husbands life (which in short time was like to have bin in his power to have spilt) but also his kingdom, which he as a victorious conqueror might by law of arms have of right detained. She now affured of her fathers promife, fent vnto her husband Aladin, withing him K the next day without fear to come out of the City, and in humble fort to acknowledge his tault before her father. Who the next morning accordingly came out, and profitating himtelfe before Amurath, acknowledged his viducifulnes; of whom (for his wives fake) hee obtained pardon, and restitution to his kingdom, with many other gifts, contrary to his euil defert. The Latine histories mistaking the man, report this Caramanian War to have beene tought against the King of Caramania, Amuraths own grandfather by the mothers side; and that he was then by Amurath spoiled of a great part of his kingdom. But it agreeth not with the Turkish histories, which make Amuraib to be the son of Orchanes and Lulufer, the daughter of the Gouernour of the Castle of Iarchisar, as is before declared in the life of Othoman; which Lulufer lieth buried by her husband Orchanes in Prusa.

This great victory got by Amurath against the Caramanian King and the other confederat Princes, was the true beginning of the greatnesse of the Othoman kingdom in Asia:wherwith the other Mahometan Princes of the Selquecian Family were fo discouraged, that they were glad to submit themselves thus first vnto Amurath, and after that, vnto his son Baiazet: untill that Tamerlane the great Tartarian prince, some few years after taking Baialet prisoner in a great battell at mount Stella, abated the Othoman pride, and restored the other oppressed Mahometan Princes to their old possessions and kingdoms.

Amurath returning homewards, by the way took the city of Despotopolis; and comming to Cutaie brake up his army, and so in triumph returned to his court at Prusa.

Lazarus Despot of Servia (inold time called Mysia) had sent a thousand armed men to A. M. murath in this the late Caramanian War, according to the convention of the peace not long before made betwixt them: fome of which fouldiers were with great feueritie (to the terror of others) executed in Caramania, for transgressing Amuraths commandement. This great war thus ended, and the army broken up at Curaie, they with others were licensed to depart

A into their own country. Whose General (whom they cal the Vayuod) returning home, reported vnto Lafarus the Despot, the succes of that war, and withall, in what cruel and tyrannicall maner the men he had fent were in that fertice vsed by the commandment of amurath: with whom(faid this General) you without cause haue made a most dithonorable peace; first, by giving your faith to fuch a milcreant; and then in fending your loyal subjects, in recompence of their good feruice, to be so butchered at his pleasure : beside the shamefull tribute which you yearly pay vnto him. Wheras if it would please you in the depth of your wildome but to know your own strength, you thould find your self in warlike force and power nothing inferior to the Tyrant. For we your feruants being in number but an handfull were in the fe his late wars a terror vnto his enemics, and by our valor, and not his own, hee got the victory ouer B them. What cause is there then, that you should subject your felf vnto your inferior > I know he canot of himself bring into the field aboue fifty thousand fighting menbut admit he were able to bring an hundred thousand; are not you (if you so please) able to levy a far greater power and for all other warlike prouision you are ten times better prouided than he. Besides that the mighty Christian Princes wil fend you such aid against this hatefull and Common Enemy, that being united with yours, his Barbarian forces will be nothing in comparison of those which you shall then be able to bring into the field against him. Which no doubt the Christian princes wil the rather do, as men desirous to quench this deuouring fire in another mans house rather than in their own.

These words of the Vayuod so much moued Lasarus, that he determined with himselfe to Lazarus the C break that seruile league which he before had made with Amurath: and for that cause sent of the king his Embassador with secret instructions to the King of Bosna (in time past called Illyria) his of Bosna. neighbor, wherof the chief point was, to craue his aid against the Turk their common Enemy. By whom the King of Bosna returned this answer, That it had bin much better such confideration had bin thought vpon before the foul contract (ful of difgrace both to him felf and all other Christian Princes) was voon a vain fear by him rashly made with the Turkish tyran. Yet for fomuch as things don could not be undon, letting that passe which was remediles, hee promifed to join with him his whole forces against to dangerous an Enemy. And therupon appointing a place for an interview, met accordingly, and there fully concluded all the Arti-

cles of their confederation. There was in the confines of Bosina a castle called Alexandria, the captain wherof being a Christian, was yet tributary to the Turk; wishing voto him such good, as men oppressed vice to do to them by whom they are fo wronged. This captain under color of friend thip went to Amurath, and in great fecrecie opened to him the whole state of the kingdome of Bosna, and withall, that the King therof intended fome great mater against him: for the preuenting of which he offered his own fernice, and shewed some probable means how that kingdom might be brought into his subjection, if hee would but send some worthy Generall with a conucnient power for the undertaking therof. This wonderfully pleafed the ambitious old Tyrant, who therfore commanded a rich garment to be cast vpour the Captain (which among st the Turks is taken for a fure token of the Kings great (auor) and forthwith appointed his Totor Lala Schabin, according to this captains direction, to inuade the kingdom of Bosna. Who joining himselfe with this deceitfull Captaine of Alexandria, with an army of twenty thousand men entred into Bofna, where ouerrunning a fide of the countrey, he without refishance tooke great booties; and feeing no apparant cause of sear, to do the more harm, by aduice of the said captain divided his army, which he fent into divers parts of the Countrey, the more to burne and spoile the same. Of all whose proceedings the King of Bosna by secret letters from the

but a thousand men, suddenly appeared in his way thirty thousand Christians well armed: which Schabin feeing, thinking it folly to oppose so few against so many, would have present-F ly fled; but the rest of the gallants which were with him, presuming of their good fortune, and both to lose their rich prey would needs first skirmish with the Christians: in which desperat conflict they were almost all slain, and the whole spoile they had taken recoursed by the Christians. As for Schahin hee was glad by shamefull slight to saue himselfe. The like mishap besel the other Turks in the other parts of Bosia, who for the most part were like-

captain advertised, had in convenient places laid strong ambushes for the intercepting of his

enemies. So that as Schabin was returning homeward with a rich booty, having then with him

wife intercepted and flain: fo that of twenty thousand scarse five thousand returned home. G Whilst these things were doing in Europ, Amurath in great triumph at Neapolis maried the Emperor of Constantinople his daughter : whose two sisters were also given in mariage rereseases to his two fons: at which time he with great folemnity circumcifed three of Baiazets fons. At this time also returned Inzigi Ogli, whom he had before fent Embassador to the Sultan of E. gypt, in requital of the honorable embassage before to him sent from the said Sultan. Now Immenth understanding of the losse of his men in Bosna, with the revolt of Lasarus Despotos Servia, was therwith much disquieted. Wherfore he commanded Alis Bassa his chief counsel. lor, with all treed to fend forth commissions into all parts of his kingdom, for the levying of a royal army: which was done in such post hast, that it was thought he would have taken the field before the beginning of the spring. At which time also the other Mahometan kings and H Princes of Asia, Caraman Ogli, Teke Ogli, and the rest bound vnto him by homage, with divers others of smaller power, were sent for to aid him in this war: who partly for feare, and partly moued with the zeal of their Mahometan superstition, brought their forces with great deug. tion. To this war against the Christians, came also great numbers of the Mahometans from far countries, as voluntary foldiers. Baiazet his fon alfo, then governor of Cutaie with a great part of Galatia gathring all his forces, came to aid his father in this Religious war, as it was by them termed. The Christian tributary princes were not then forgotten, of whom two came, namely Cuffendil & Scratfil. Other two forfaking Amurath, came not, which was Sefames Prince of Bulgaria, and the Prince of Varna and Dobritza: with whom Amurath was highly offended. In the time of this fo great preparation, old Lala Schahin, Amuraths tutor and faith. 1 tull Scruitor died, beeing a man of great yeares; and Temurtafes was appointed Gouernor in

The revolting of the two Christian Princes, Sasmenos and the Prince of Varna, much grieued Amurath. Wherfore he commanded Alis Baffa with an army of thirty thousand to inuade and spoil Sifmenes his country, now called Bulgaria, and in antient time the lower Mysia. Alie Baffa according to that was given him in charge, calling vnto him Iaxis Beg the fon of Temurtafes, Viu Beg, SuratZe Baffa, with other Captains and Commanders of the Turks provinces in Europ, affembled an army of thirty thousand for the inuasion of Bulgaria. With this Army the Balla took many strong towns and castles in Bulgaria, as Pirauade, Venuzina, Madra, Suni

In the mean time, whilf Alis Baffa had thus begun the wars against the Christians in Bulgaria, Amurath having gathered a great Army in Asia, determined in the beginning of the Spring to pate ouer with the fame into Europ: commending the government of his Countries in Afia, to Temurtafes Buffa, Ferifes Beg, Temurtafes Subbaffa, Cutlu Beg, and Hafa Beg, and fo all things fee in order in Afia, he drew down his Afian forces toward Hellespontus, where he was a while flayd with contrary winds, but was afterwards transported to Callipolis, by Ienitto Beg Sanzack there. This was the third time that Amurath brought his army out of Afia into Europ. But whilft he stayd at Callipolis, BaiaZet his son with a great power came to him thither. Alis Baffa also understanding of Amuraths arrival in Europe, retyred out of Bulgatia, an! came to him at Aleide, recounting vnto him the whole fucces of his expedition into

Sassinenes Prince of Bulgaria seeing his country spoiled, his strong cities and castles taken by the Turks, and withall hearing of their great preparations for war, by the aduice of his nobilitie thought it best betimes again to submit himselfevnto Amurath. Wherfore tying a winding thee tabout his neck, in token that he had descrued death (after the manner of the Barbarians) he came to Amurath at Calcide; where falling flat upon the ground at the horses feetwheron Amurath fate, he in most humble wife craued pardon, offering at a certain day to deliuer Silistria the chief city of his dominion, into Amurath his possession, as a pledge of his fidelitie:who therupon granted him pardon; and to affure him of his fauor, commanded a rich garment to be cast upon him, after the maner of the Turks, sending will Bassaat the time ap- M pointed to take possession of Silistria. But Sasmenos repenting himself of what he had so largely promifed would not deliuer his city, but in strongest manner he could presently fortified the same. Wherwith Amurath more offended than before, commanded the Baffa with fire and fword again to spoile and wast his Countrey. Who according to his commaundement

entred

A entred againe into Bulgaria, and strook such a terrour of his comming into the hearts of the people, that many strong places were voluntarily yeelded into his power; namely Diritze. Coffora, with the city Ternova the feat of the Princes Court, Tzerneui, Novakestri, Zistoua, with divers others; and proceeding further, he laid fiege to Nicopolis the strongest City of Bulgaria, vpon the fide of the great river Danubius, whither Salmenos was himselfe for searce fled. Who finding himfelfe vnable to hold out the flege, once again (with shame enough) tying a winding theet about his neck, as he had done before, and taking his fon with him, went ont of the City, and in most abject manner falling downe at the Bassa's feet, crassed pardon: which the fayd Baffa, mooued with compassion to see the misery of so great a man, and hauing already taken from him the greatest part of his dominion, and now out of fear of further B refittance, eafily granted. And having thus ended the Bulgarian war, returned to Amurath, of whom he was right joyfully received.

Amurath had now made great preparation for the inuading of Servia; for the which purpose hee had drawn ouer into Europe the greatest forces he could possibly out of Asia; sending also for his yongest fon Iacup, Governor of Carasia, who understanding his fathers pleafure, repaired vnto him with all the power hee could make. This Army by Amurath thus affembled, was the greatest that ever was before that brought by the Turks into Europ. Lafarms not ignorant of this great preparation made by Amurath, had drawn into the fociety of this War, the King of Bosna (as is before said) with Vulcus Prince of Macedonia his son in law, who both brought vnto him great aid. He had also by his Embassadors procured great supplies from other Christian Kings and princes, out of Valachia, Hungaria, Croatia, Schuonia, Albania, Bulgaria, and Italy; besides great numbers of other voluntary deuout Christians: which all affembled and met together, did in number far exceed the great Army of the Turks.

With this army Lafarus the Despot Incamped upon the side of the river Moravia the greater, not far from which stood the strong Castle of Sarkiue, which Alis Bassahad of late taken Sarkiue mits from Sasmenos the Bulgarian Prince, standing as it were betwitt Bulgaria and Servia. This is the sity solition. castle being now possessed of the Turks, was thought by Lasarus dangerous to his Countrey; the civilians who therfore fent one Demetrius a right valiant captain, with certain companies of fele & men and rafed, to take in the fame. The name of this captain Demetrius was a general terror vnto the Turks, for the harm he had done them : fo that they in the castle hearing that he was come, without further refistance yeelded the fame unto him. Wherof Amurath understanding, sent Eine and Sarutse Bassa to recouer the same. But Lasarus doubting that the castle would hardly bee kept in that dangerous war, fent Villeus his fon in law with 20000 men to bring away all that was therin, and in the city neer vnto it, left it should become a prey vnto the greedy Turks : which he accordingly did, and at the same time rased both the castle and the City, before the comming of Iaxi Beg, fent from Amurath to have done the fame exploit, which he comming this ther found already done to his hand by Vulcus.

As Amurath was marching towards Servia, Scratfe and Cuffendyl two Christian Princes his Tributaries, met him with their forces, whom he caused to march before him as his guides: and paffing thorow Custendyl his countrey, was there refreshed with plenty of all things necesfarie, vntillat length passing the river of Morava the lesse, hee drew so neere to the plaines of Coffova, where the Christian army lay, that he with his son Baiaset from a little hill took full view of the Christian campe, which was so great, that it couered all those large plaines from fide to fide, and fo daunted Amurath, as that returning to his army, hee presently entred into a great consultation with his greatest captains and commanders, what course to take against fuch a puissant enemy.

There two great armies being now come so night together, as that they might the one well descry the other, Amurath had purposed the same day to have given the Christians battell; but being diffuaded by Eurenoses, both for that it was extream hot, and his fouldiers wearied F with travel, he rested that night. The next morning as soon as it was day hee put his army in order of battel; placing his fon Baiafet with Eurenofes and Eine Beg Subbaffa, in the right wing; his yongest son Lacup with Sarutse Bassa in the left wing; the main battel he led himselse. Lasarius in the mean time had also set his Army in good order; giving the charge of the right wing to Vulcus his fon in law; the left wing was led by the King of Bosna, and his sons; in the

main battel flood Lazarus himlelfe; the Italians, Valachians, Hungarians, Bohemians, and G Bulgarians, he placed in both wings. It is thought, greater Armies than those two had seldom before met in Europ: La Zarna (as the Turkish histories report, but how truly I know not) having in his army five hundred thousand men, and Amurath scarse halfe so many.

To begin the Dattel, Amurath had drawn a thousand of his best archers, vnder the leading of Malos zeus, out of the right wing of his army, & the like number of archers out of the left. under the conduct of Mastapha: which so placed on both sides of the army as he thought best Eurenofes a man of great experience told Amurath, That the Christians were for the most part well and frongly armed, and sholdring close together in their charge would be like a rock of non, vnable to be pierced; but if in joining the battell he would a little retyre, the Christians following vpon good hope, would lose their close standing (the chief part of their strength) H and so leave an entrance for his men. Vpon which resolution, Amurath commanded the Ar. chers to give the first charge, which they couragiously performed. At which time the Turks army gaue ground a little; which the Christians perceiving, with great force affailed the left wing of their army, and with a hard and cruell fight put the fame to flight. Which Bafafet foe. ing, with such sury renued the battel, that the Turks who before as men discouraged fled in the left wing, began now to turn again upon their enemies; and the Christians having as they thought already got the victory, were to begin a great battell. In which bloudy, fight many lel on both fides: the brightnes of the armor and weapons was as it had bin the lightning: the multitude of the launces and other horimens states shadowed the light of the Sun rarrowes and dares fel to faft, that a man would have thought they had poured down from heaven: the notic of the inftruments of war, with the nighing of horses and outeries of men was so terris ble and great, that the wild beafts in the mountains stood astonied therwith and the Turkish histories to expres the terror of the day, vainely say, that the Angels in heaven amased with that hideous noises for that time forgot the hauenly hymns wherewith they alwaies glorisie God. About noon time of the day, the fortune of the Turks prevailing the Christians began to give ground, and at length betooke themselves to plain flight, whom the Turkes with all their force pursued, and slew them down right without number or mercy. In which battel Lafarm the Despot himself was also slain. How beit some histories report otherwise; as that hee with his fon were taken prisoners, and by and by afterward, in reuenge of Amuraths death cruelly flain. Other some also reporting that he died in prison. Amurath after this great victory, with some of his chief captaines taking view of the dead bodies, which without number lay on heaps in the fields like mountains; a Christian foldier fore wounded and all bloudy, seeing him, in staggering maner rose, as if it had bin from death, out of an heap of slain men, and making towards him, for want of strength fel down divers times by the way as he came, as if hee had bin a drunken man; at length drawing nigh vnto him, when they who guarded the Kings person would have stayd him, he was by Amurath himselfe commanded to come neerer, suppoting that he would have craved his life of him. Thus the half dead Christian pressing neer Amusit firm vnto him, as if he would for honors fake have kiffed his feet, fuddenly ftabd him in the bottom of his belly, with a short dagger which he had under his soldiers coat: of which wound that great King and conqueror presently died. The name of this man (for his courage worthy of eternal memory) was Miles Cobelits; who before fore wounded, was shortly after in the presence of Bajaset cut into small pieces. The Turks in their Annals somewhat otherwise report of the death of Amurath: as that this Cobelits, one of the Despots servants, in time of the battel comming to Amurath as a fugitiue, offring him his feruice; and admitted to his prefence, in humbling himselse to have kissed his feet (as the barbarous maner of the Turks is) stabbed him into the belly and to flew him; being himfelfe thortly after therefore (as is a foresaid) in the prefence of Bright most cruelly hewn into smal pieces. Wherupon ever fince that time, the maner of the Turks hath bin, and yet is, that when any Embaffador or stranger is to come to kiffe the Sultans hand, or otherwise to approch his person, he is as it were for honors sake led by the arms unto his prefence by two of the great courtiers : but indeed by fo intangling M him, to be fure hee shall not offer him the like violence that did this Cobelits formerly to

The dead body of Amurath was presently with all secrecie conveyed into his Tent by the Baffa's and Captains prefent at his death: whither Baiafet was also brought with an Enfigne A before him, as the successor in his fathers kingdom. His yonger brother Lucup, syrnamed Zelebi(or the noble) yet ignorant of that had hapned, was by the great Baffa's fent for, as from his father : who casting no perill, but comming into his fathers tent, was there presently by them Prangled, by the commandement of Bajager, as most histories report : howbeit the Turks annals charge him not therwith. This was the beginning of the most vnnaturall and inhumane custom, euer fince holden as a most wholsom and good policic among the Turkish kings and Emperors, in the beginning of their reign most cruelly to massicre their brethren and neerest kinimen, lost once to rid themselves of all fear of their competitors.

This Amurath was in his superstition more zealous than any other of the Turkish Kings, a man of great valor, and in all his attempts fortunat. Hee made greater flaughter of his Ene-B mies than both his father and grandfather. His kingdom in Asia hee greatly inlarged by the fword, mariage and purchase, and vsing the discord and cowardise of the Grecian Princes to his profit, subdued a great part of Thracia, called Romania, with the territories thereo adjov. ning, leaving to the Emperor of Constantinople, little or nothing more in Thracia than the Imperiall city of Constantinople, with the barename of an Emperor, almost without an empire. He won a great part of Bulgaria, and entred into Servia, Boina, and Macedonia. He was liberall, and withall feuere; of his subjects both beloued and feared: a man of very few words and one that could diffemble deeply. He was flain when he was 68 years old, and had thereof reigned 31, Anno Dom. 1390. His dead body was by Bajanet conveyed into Afia, and there Amurath buroyally buried at Prusa, in a fair chappell at the West end of the city, neer to the Baths there, vied at Prusa. wherevoon his tomb lieth his foldiers cloake, with a little Turkish Tulipant, much different from those great turbants which the Turks now weare. Neer vnto the same tomb are placed three lances, with three horse nails festined at the upper end of them, which he used as guidons in his wars : a thing in antient time not strange. There standeth a castle, with a tomb made in remembrance of him, in the plaines of Coslova, where hee was slaine, and his intrals buried. Which gives occasion for some to report that he was there also himselfe interred.

FINIS.

		· · · · · · · · ·		
Christian Princes of the fametime with Amu-c		GTohn Palaologus	1354.	30
		of the East Andronicus Palaologus	1384.	3
		Emanuel Palaologus	1387.	
	Emperors	Of the East Sundronicus Palaologus Emanuel Palaologus Charles the fourth Of the West Swinceslaus, son to Charles King of Bohemia	1346.	٠.
	l	& of Bohemia	i 378.	22
	1		,	
	1	Edward the third	1327.	50
	1	of England Edward the third Richard the second	1377.	-
	:]			
	٢	_ Iohn Valoys	1350.	
	Kings	Charles the fifth	1364.	16
		of France Charles the fixth, firnamed the		
	Į	of France Charles the fifth Charles the fixth, firnamed the Welbeloued.	1381.	42
	ł	C. Ti suid Prace	1341.	20
	}	Of Scotland End Bruce Robert Stuart	1370	-,
		C. RODETS STRAITS	13/0	
	1	- Innocent the VI.	1354.	10
	Innocent the VI. Verban the V. Gregory the 11. Verban the VI.		1364.	_
	(Bishops of	Rome Cregary the 11.	1372.	
		Vehan the VI.	1378.	
			٠,	

200



Phi. I oni cer.Hiftor.

Fulminis in morem celeri rapit aomina motu Bajazethes, fidei pacis & impatiens. Regni Hadrianopolim sedes sibi legit at esset, Posset ut Europa jungere regnasuis. Constantinopolim gemina obsidione fatigat : Iam Gracas vana fe sibi fondet opes. Cum Tamerlano prabet sua terga, catenis Vinetus, & in cavea probra pudenda subit.

Proud BajaZet, most false of faith, and loathing blessed peace, His warlike troups like lightning to shake he doth not cease. Of Hadrianople he makes choice for his Imperiall feat, That Europes Kingdom he might join vnto his Empire great. Constantinople he distrest twice with streit siege and long; And vainly thought to have possess the Grecians wealth by wrong. But ouercome by Tamerlane, fast bound in fetters sure, Trod vnder foot, and clos'd in Cage, great shame did there endure.



THE LIFE OF BAIAZET, THE FIRST OF THAT NAME, THE FOURTH AND MOST VNFORTVNAT KING OF THE TVRKES.



AjaZet (or as the Turks cal him Bajasit) of his violent and sierce nature fyrnamed Gilderun, or lightning, fucceeded his father Amurath in the Turkish kingdom; his yonger brother lacup beeing strangled immediatly after his fathers death, as is before declared. He in the first year of his reign inuaded Servia, and there be- Bajaret inuafieged Cratoua, a city of the Despots, whereunto the filuer mines delh Servia. of Servia (not the least cause of that war) belonged. Which city was yeelded vnto him vpon condition. That the Christian inhabitants might with life and liberty depart. Who were no fooner gone out of the City, but that by his commandement they were

all most cruelly slain by his men of war, for that purpose sent out after them. At this time he also won Vicupia, with divers other castles in the country neer vinto Cratoua.

Sigismund at the same time King of Hungary (a yong Prince of great hope, and brother to Winceslaw then Emperor of the West) advertised from the Servians his allyes and Confederats, of these proud proceedings of Bajazet; by his Embassadours sent of purpose, requested him, that as he was a just Prince, and wished to line in quiet with his owne, to defist from doing such open wrong, and from inuading of such countries of his friends & confederats, as he had no right in. Which Embassadors so sent, Bajazet detained without answer, til such time as he had ouerrun a great part of the Despots country, and therin don what he thought good. Then calling the said Embassadors vnto him into one of the strong towns which hee had in euery corner filled with his own fouldiers, told them that they might there see, that his right both vnto that town and the rest by him taken was good enough, for as much as the very Walls acknowledged the same. And so giving them leave to depart, willed them so to tel their ma. ster. Which his proud answer by the same Embassadours reported vnto the young King, no lesse troubled him than if open war had by them bin denounced vnto him, seeing the Tyrant, as it should seem, pretended right vnto what soeuer he could by force get. Neuertheles, being himself as yet not wel setled in his kingdom, and in doubt of the contrary faction (that altogether liked not of his election into Hungary for their King) he was glad at that time to put it vp, and so to hold himself content.

The next yeare BajaZet by Ferifes Beg tooke the City of Vidina, with many other strong servia the se-Townes and Castles in Servia, and afterwards returned unto Hadrianople. But whilest that cond time inhe thus raged in Europ, the Caramanian King invaded and spoiled the frontiers of his coun-F tries in Afia. At the same time Eurenoses, Lord Gouernour of the marches of his Dominions in Europe towards Grecia, departing from Serres (where hee then lay) tooke the Citie of Sitros in Thessalia. And Ferises Beg, not content to have taken Vidina (as is before said) passed ouer the great River of Danubius, and grieuously spoyled Valachia: from whence he returned loden with a great prey. This is the first time that I read of that the Turks ever pas-

fed ouer the river Danubius. At this time also legides Baffa entered the kingdome of Bosna. G from whence he carried a great number of Captines to Hadrianople, where Bajazet spent that

In the beginning of the next Spring BajaZet passed ouer Hellespontus to Prusa, where hee built a fair Mahometan temple with a colledge and an almf-house: which works finished, he returned again into Europ, and built a monaftery at Hadrianople, and so returned again into Analcaving Temurtales Beglerbeg or Viceroy in Hadrianople. After he was come into Afia. he laid fiege vnto the strong city of Philadelphia in Lydia, which was at that time the onely city in the leffer Asia yet holden by the Christians in the midst of the Mahometan Princes. For now was the Greek emperor by the Othoman Kings and the other Turks, quite driven our of the leffer Afia. In the beginning of this fiege, Bajazet gaue streit commandment to his fol. H diers, That they should not spoil or hurt any thing in the country belonging to the citisens: hoping by this seigned curtesie to make them the more willing to yeeld themselues vnto his obedience. But disappointed of his expectation, and finding them resolved to hold it out to the last, he forthwith gaue out contrary commandment, not to spare any thing they could wast or deftroy: which was accordingly by his greedy foldiers performed. After a long fiege, the citisens seeing the countrey about them veterly wasted, and themselues vnable any longer to endure, and out of all hope of relief, yeelded their city to the pleasure of Bajazet. Some write, That this famous city was not be fieged without the consent of the Emperor of Constantino rle: and that the Greeks themselves, moved with enuy to see that City so long hold out, did help the Turks in the winning therof.

During this fiege, Alidin Ogli Prince of Caria, a Mahometan, came to Bajazet, & yeelded himself into his power as his vassal : vnto whom Bajazet restored certain places which he had in this expedition a little before taken from him; yet vpon fuch condition, as that he should not from that time coin any money in his own name, either be remembred in their publique praiers as a prince in their Mahometan temples, as he had before bin: but that al fuch things should be don in the name of Bajazet, as his dread Lord & Soueraign. With which diffgrate the poor prince was glad to content himself, and to live as his vassal. From Philadelphia hee led his army into the country of Saruchania, in antient time called Ionia Maritima, which he fubdued to himfelf you like conditions. After that he passed further to Mentesia, or Mentz, fomtime called Myndos, in Caria: the prince wherof for fear fled to Cutrun Bajazet Prince of K Castamona and part of Pontus, leaving his country to the pleasure of the tyrant. And forasmuch as the yong King of Caramania had inuaded his countries whilft he was busied in Europ, Bajazet in reuenge therof entred with his army into Caramania, and took Cæfarea, with divers other places there: fo that the yong King discouraged with the losse of his towns, and fearing Bajazets greatnes, was glad to hold himfelfe content with his loffe, and to make peace with him as it pleafed him to grant it. As BajaZet was making this expedition into Caramania, another yong Mahometan Prince the fon of Prince Germian, came vnto him with one of his chief counfellors, and were both by him fent prifoners over the street to the castle of Ipsala where they lay in durance many years after. Thus BajaZet having oppressed and wronged most of the Mahometan princes, the successors of Sultan Aladin in the lesser Asia, at last returned again himselfe in triumph to Prusa.

The Prince of Mentesia, who for sear of BajaZet was fled out of his Countrey (as is aforefaid, had now infenced Cutrun Baja et prince of Castamona, with a great power to inuade that fide of BajaZet his Kingdome which bordered vpon him. Which Bajazet understanding, gathered together a great Army to go against this Mahometan Prince. At which very time the Vayuod of Valachia, hearing of Bajazet his troubles in Asia, with a strong Army passed ouer Danubius, into those parts of Servia and Bulgaria that were by the Turks as then possessed; where he spoiled the Countrey, and slew great numbers of the Turks, making Mahometan Saints and Martyrs by heaps: for fo the Turks account all them whom the Christians kil in their wars. Which don, he retyred back again into Valachia, carrying with him also many M of the Turks prisoners. Bajazet thus at once inuaded both in Asia and Europe, deferred his Warres purposed against the Prince of Pontus, vntill a more convenient time, converting his Forces against the Valachians. Wherefore passing over the Streight to Hadrianople, he fent his Army from thence to Nicopolis, and there passing the River of Danubius, entered

Bajazet fourth King of the Turks.

A into Valachia, burning and spoiling the countrey before him as he went. Where the Vayuod to represse his fury, met him in the field and gaue'him battell, but was therin ouerthrown, and many of his people flaine; fo that at last he was glad to sue for peace, which he obtained, by submitting himselfe to Baja (et, and yeelding to pay him a yeerely tribute.

Whilest Bajazet was thus busied in Valachia, newes was brought unto him, That the Chri. Thessalia innuftians of the West with a fleet of gallies did great harm along st the coasts of his dominions did by Bajages in Afia. In reuenge whereof, he entred with his army into Theffaly, destroying all the countrey unto Theffalonicain which expedicion he tooke the city of Neapolis in Greece, and Io-

annina in Ætolia, and after that returned into Asia, where he spent that Winter.

In the beginning of the next Spring, he with a great power passed the streit of Callipolis to Hadrianople, intending to have invaded Hungary. But as he was vpon the way, it chanced that a Constantinopolitan spie was by the Turks intercepted, with letters from the Greeke Emperour to the King of Hungary, giving him warning both of the Turks preparation and comming. By which spie Baja et also vnderstood of another messenger before sent into Hungary for like purpose. Whereupon Temurtases (then his great lieutenant in Europe) persuaded him to defift from his intended warres in Hungary, and to be fiege the imperial city of Constantinople, as a thing of more honour, and lesse danger; the city being already (as he said, and as in truth it was) furrounded with the Turkish provinces : bringing in Philadelphia (but a few yeres before woon) for example of the like exploit. Of whose counsel Bajazet liking wel, returned with his army, and shortly after came and sate down therewith before Constantinople, laying hard fiege thereunto, first by land, and then by sea, with his gallies sent from Callipolis, Which hard fiege continued (as most histories report) the space of eight yeres in which constantinopte polis, vy nich hard nege continued (as more interness report that special regard to leave eight year the long time he draue the Emperour Emanuel Palaologies to that streit, that he was glad to leave first by 8834. his city, and himselse in person to crave aid of Wencestaus the Germane Emperour, and Charles 300, the fixth the French King, and other Christian Princes also. At which time the citilens were at length brought to fuch extremity, that they were euen at the point to have yeelded up the city, and haply had so done, had not sigifmund King of Hungary (assisted with a great army of the French, and other voluntary Christians almost out of enery part of Christendome, to the number of an hundred and thirty thousand, under the leading of Iohn County of Niuers, and after Duke of Burgondy) for the reliefe of the befreged Emperour, passed ouer Danubius into the Turkish dominions; and there having recovered Vidina, with certains other strong Holds in Bulgaria, layd fiege to Nicopolis: out of which city the Turks oftentimes fallyed, and gaue him many an hot skirmish. It is reported, That the yong King Sigismund beholding the greatnes of his great army, in his great jollity hearing of the comming of the Turks army, should proudly say What need we to fearethe Turk, who need not at all to feare the falling of the heauens, which if they [hould fall, yet were we able with our spears and halberts to hold them up for falling vpon vs. But Bajazet understanding what spoyle the Hungarian King had made in his late gained countries, and of the siege of Nicopolis; commanded the ladders and other great prouision now in readinesse for the scaling and assaulting of the City of Constantinople, to be burnt, because they should not come into the hands of the Christians, and so raising his siege, marched with a right puissant army to Nicopolis, sending Eurenoses before, of purpose to intercept some of the Christians, thereby to learne the state of their camp and army. But they hearing of his comming, so wel looked to themselves, that he with shame returned to his Mafter as he came, without any one prisoner taken. Which thing much troubled BajaZet, as searing he should have to do with a wary enemy. Sigismund understanding of the approach of Bajazet, leaving a sufficient power for the continuing of the siege, rose himselse, and with the rest of his army went to meet his proud enemy. Of whose comming and approach Bajazet vnderstanding, divided his Army into two parts; and being now come wiehin the fight of the Christian army, made shew but of the one halfe, keeping himselse close in secret ambush not farre off with the other. The Christians deeming themselues (as they were) far more in num-F ber than the Turks which they faw, divided their army also into two parts, purposing betwixt them to have inclosed the Turks. Of all the Christians that were there present, the French defired to haue the honour of the first charge to be given vpon the Turks, and in their heat vpon good hope fet forward (the Hungarians, with a great part of the army, not yet fet in order) and so began the battell: where betwixt them and the Turks was fought a right cruell fight, and

in a little time many thousands stain. But this fight had not long endured, when B ajaZet with G the other halfe of his army fuddenly arising, came on with such violence, as well became his fyrname of Gilderun or lightning; and so hardly charged the French, that they amased at the fuddennesse of the danger, and oppressed with the fury and multitude of the vnex pected ene. my food at the first as men dismaid; but seeing no remedy, encouraging one another, valiant. ly lought it out vntill they were almost all either slain or taken prisoners; stil in hope to have been relieued by the Hungarians and the rest. In this hard conflict divers of the French horf. men having fortaken their horses, fought on foot, as their manner was : which horses running backe without their riders, upon the Hungarians, caused them to doubt that the French were quite ouerthrowne; wherewith difmayed, they without further comming on, all turned their backs and fled, in to great haft, as that it booted not the king or any other great commander to roabout to flay their flight. The French thus by their too much haft ouerthrowne, the Turks purfying the Hungarians and the rest of the Christians, made of them a great slaughter; of whom also many were drowned in the great river Danubius. At which time also the Turks tooke so many prisoners, that it was thought enery seuerall Turke had his prisoner. King si. gifmund himfelt, who but a little before had despised even the falling of the heavens, had then also yndoubtedly fallen into his enemies hands, had he not in a little boat by good hap got ouer Danubius: not vnlike another Xerxes, who having covered the feas with his shippes, and with a world of men passed ouer into Grecia, was afterward by the strange change of fortune. himselfe alone in a small fisher boat glad to get backe again into Asia. Sigismund being thus got ouer Danubius, and fearing the violence of the Hungarians for the losse of the battel, fled I by sea into Thracia to Constantinople, from whence he sailed vnto the Island of the Rhodes. and from thence failing through the Ægean and Ionian fea, landed at length at Dalmatia and fo having wandred from place to place, tofled with many fortunes, after eighteene moneths long and painefull trauell returned againe into Hungary. Where he found the flate of his kingdome in his absence much troubled the contrary faction in the mean time having made choice of Ladiflams King of Naples for their King, who was even then with a great army go. ing to have taken possession of the kingdome, had not Sigismund in good time by the helpe of certaine of the chiefe of the Hungarian nobility preuented him. In this battel, called the battell of Nicopolis, were of the Christians twenty thousand slain, and of the Turks threefeere thousand. The County of Niusers the French Kings neere kinsman was there taken prisoner, K with three hundred great commanders more: where after he had indured great contumely and reproach in the presence of Baja (et, he was commanded to make choice of fine other of the captaines, such as he liked best, all the rest being cut in pieces before his face, and he with the other fine lest aline, sent prisoners to Prusa, from whence they were afterwards ransomed for two hundred thousand Duckats. This bloudy battell of Nicopolis was fought in the yere of

Conflantinople

206

Bajazet after this great victory, having worthily relieved his befieged city, returned againe to the fiege of Constantinople, laying more hardly vnto it than before, building forts and bulwarks against it on the one side towards the land; and passing ouer the streit of Bosphorus, built a strong castle vpon that streit ouer against Constantinople, to impeach so much as was L possible all passage therunto by sea. This streit siege (as most write) continued also two yeres, which I suppose by the circumstance of the history, to have been part of the aforesaid eight yeres. Emanuel the besieged Emperor wearied with these long wars, sent an embassador to Bajazer to intreat with him a peace: which BajaZet was the more willing to hearken unto, for that he heard news, that Tamerlane the great Tartarian Prince intended shortly to warre voon him. Yet could this peace not be obtained, but upon condition, that the Emperor should grant free liberty for the Turks to dwell together in one freet of Constantinople, with free exercise of their owne religion and lawes, under a judge of their owne nation; and further, to pay unto the Turkish King a yerely tribute of ten thousand duckats. Which dishonorable conditions the diffressed Emperour was glad to accept of. So was this long siege broken up, and presently a M great fort of Turks with their families were sent out of Bithynia, to dwel in Constantinople, and a Church there built for them which not long after was by the Emperor pulled down to the ground, and the Turks againe driven out of the city, at fuch time as Bajazet was by the mighty Tamerlane ouerthrowne and taken prisoner.

Bajazet in the beginning of his reign, presently after the death of Lagarus the Desporassian in the battell of Cossoua, woon part of Seruia (as is a foresaid) the other part beeing still holden by Lazarus his fon, called Stephen the Despot; who about this time sent an honorable embaffador to Bajazet, with louing letters, and royall Prefents: by which embaffador also the old Princesse Latarus his widow, offred her faire daughter Despina, Stephens sister, a lady of incomparable beauty, in marriage to him, if it should please him to vouch safe his handmaid (as she termed her) so high a place. This lady was long before promised him, whilst his father Amurath yet lived. Of this Embassador Bajazet was very glad, but especially for the faire Ladies fake: which being known to the Princes her mother, & the Despot her brother, the was forthwith honorably sent to BajaZet, and so to him with great solemnity and triumph shortly after Bajazet marrimaried, Of all his wives he held her decreft, and for her fake reflored to her brother Stephen the the faire city and castle of Semendre (otherwise called S. Andrew) and Columbarium in Servia: she al-daughter of lured him to drink wine, forbidden by the Turks law; and caused him to delight in sumptuous Delpor. banquets, which his predecessors Othoman, Orchanes, and Amurath, neuer vsed.

As the Turkish kingdome grew in greatnesse, so corruption, the canker of great states and common-weales, increased likewise; but specially in the men of law, and judges of his courts. Wherewith Baja 7et grieuoully offended, commanded divers of the same judges to be apprehended determining (to the terror of others) to have executed them, whose dangerous estate was much pitied, and also fauoured of Alis Bassa, and other the Kings great Councellors: yet for fo much as Bajazet was of a furious nature, and in his anger dangerous to be spoken vnto, none of them durst adventure to intreat him in their behalfe, no not Alis Bassa, Charydin Bassa his fonne, formetime judge of Prufa, although he were a man in such special fauour with him, that he was therefore of the common people not onely reuerenced, but as the King himfelfe

honoured.

There was at that time in the court an Æthyopian jeaster, who under some couert pleasant jeast would many times bolt out that to the king in his greatest heat, which his grauest councellors durst not once speak to him of in secret: this jester, Alis Baffa requested to deuise some means to intreat with the angry King in the behalfe of these Iudges; promising to give him whathe would reasonably desire, if he could appease the Kings displeasure. The Æthyopian without feare undertook the matter, & presently putting upon his head a rich hat all wrought ouer with gold, after the maner of the Turks embassadors, and sitting himselsewith other apparrell better befeeming an embassador then a jeaster; thus attired presented himselse before the King, with a great counterfeit grauity. Whereat Bajazet maruelling, asked him the cause why he was to gay. I have a request vnto your Majesty (said he) and wish to find fauor in your fight, BajaZet more delitous than before to know the matter asked what his request was. If it ftand with your pleafure (faid the jeaster) I would faine go as your embassador to the emperor of Constantinople, in hope whereof I have put my selfe in this readinesse. To what purpose would thou go? (faid Baja et) To craue of the Emperour (faid he) some forty or fifty of his old grave Monks and Friers to bring with me hither to the court. And what should they doe here? (faid Baja7et) I would have them placed (faid the feafter) in the rooms of the old doting judges, whom you intend (as I heare) to put to death. Why (faid Bajazet) I can place others of my owne people in their rooms. True (faid the Æthyopian) for grauity of look and countenance, and so would the old Monks and Friers serue as well, but not so learned in your laws & customs of your kingdom, as are those in your displeasure. If they be learned (said Bajazet) why do they then contrary to their learning peruert justice, and take bribes? There is a good reason for that too (said the jeaster.) What reason? (said the king.) That can be that there stanby tel better than I, (faid the jefter, pointing to Alis Baffa:) who forthwith commanded by Baidee to give the reason, with great reverence before done, shewed, That those ludges so in difpleasure, were not conveniently provided for, & were therefore inforced many times for their necessary maintenance to take rewards to the staying of the due course of justice. Which Ba-E jeses under franding to be true, commanded Alis Baffa to appoint them convenient stipends for their maintenance, and forthwith granted their pardon. Whereupon the Baffa fet down order, That of edery matter in fuir exceeding one thousand Aspers, the ludge shall have twenty aspers fee for judgement and for every writing and infirument out of the court, twelve Afpers: which fees they yet take in those courts at this day.

Not long after, Bajazet in his fury fent for certain of his captaines and commanders of his G men of war, with whom he was for some small occasion grieuously offended, intending in his rage to haue put them all to death, which was with him no great matter. These captaines be. ing brought before him, the councellors feeing him all in choler, fate looking on the ground hanging down their heads, as the manner of the Turks is, not daring to looke him in the face. nor to speak a good word for them: when suddenly the aforesaid Æthyopian jester stept forth. earneftly requesting the King, not to shew them any fauor, but to execute them presently, as villaines and traitors; railing vpon them, as if he had known some great fault by them. Bajazet thinking he could have accused them of some great crime, because of his earnestnesse, asked what reason he had so to exclaime against them. Reason, (quoth the jester) because the knaues be good for nothing; and they say that Tamerlane is with a great army comming against vs : if u you will but take vo an enfigne in your hand, and I go before you with a drum, I will strike vo fuch a terrible march, & you make fuch a dreadfull shew, that we shall need none of these bad fellowes or their foldiers in the field to get the victory ouer our enemies. This conceit of the jeaster strucke such a melancholy imagination into Bajazet his head, that he stood musing a great while as it were in a deepe study; at last having well considered the drift of the jeasters speech, and his fury now somwhat assuaged granted them pardon, which they looked not for:

This Æthyopian jester, Bajazer vpon a time sent unto the old Queene his mother, to bring her newes of the good successe of his wars against the Christians, for that she had so defired: who comming vnto her, & by her commanded to fit down, the began to demand of him, how the King her fonne did, and of the successe of his wars. Whereunto he answered, That hedid 1 very well, and had woon from the Christians a great countrey, and greatly inriched his foldiers. But after a little more talke, the Queene mother desirous to heare againe the good newes, (or elfe after the manner of fome, which thinke nothing sufficiently told, except it be told an hundred times lasked him againe, how the King her fonne did, and how he sped in his warres. Whereunto he answered enery word as before: but asking him the third time the very same question, how her fon did? Do'st thou aske me so often (said the Æthyopian) how he doth? Bre Caphre (o whore faid he) thou hast brought forth a fonne like a diuell, who roaming vo and down doth nothing but burn and destroy the world where he commeth. VV hereat the Ouesne crying out, vp ftart the Æthyopian, and betaking himselfe to his heeles, was neuer more after-

great Lientenant in Alia, taken prejoner by Aladia the

In the wars which Bajazet had against Sigismund, the Vayuod of Valachia had ginen aid to the Hungarian king; wherwith Bajazet being offended, determined now at length to be reuenged:and therefore intending to make war upon the Valachian prince, left Temurtales his great lieutenant at Ancyra in Asia, and so passed ouer Hellespontus himself against the Valachian. Vpon whose departure, Aladin his sisters son the yong king of Caramania, with a great power came fuddenly in the night to Ancyra, and took Temurtales prisoner: who then feared nothing leffe, than in time of peace to be fo surprised, and carried away in bonds into Caramania. But when he understood that Bajazer had ended his wars in Valachia, and was with victory returned to Prula, he fearing his heavy indignation for fo great an outrage, presently released Tea muriales out of prison, apparrelled him richly after the maner of that nation, craued pardon for L the wrong he had done him, and fet him at liberty to go whither he would, and withal fent one of his noblemen with great gifts and prefents to Bajazet, to make his excuse in best maner be could : vnto which embassador BajaZet (yet in choler) would not giue audience, or suffer him to come in his fight: but at the same time leuied a great army to invade Caramania. 'Which Aladis understanding, and now out of all hope to appeale this mighty enemy, lettied all the forces he could in his owne kingdome, and withall entertained all the mercinary foldiers he could get, intending to try his fortune in the field, as a man of valour, rather than to be thruft out of his kingdome like a coward: and fo in readines, hearing of the comming of Bajaget, met him vpon the way, and at a place called Aczac gaue him battell but beeing too weak, he was ouercome and put to flight, in which flight his horse stumbling, and he falling to the ground, M was there before he could recouer himselfe, taken by his enemies which had him in chase, and so brought hound to Bajazet: his two sons Muhamet Beg & Alis Beg, being taken in that battell alfo, were fent prisoners to Prusa. Aladin himselse was by Bajazets command delivered to his enemy Temertafes: who in revenge of the wrong hee had before done him, prefently caused

him to be hanged which when Bajaces understood, he seom'd very fory that he had so put him to death, for that he was his own fifters fon. Bajazet following the course of his victory, woon Iconium, Larenda, Nigde, with all the rest of Aladin his kingdome. About this time also, Amasia the great metropoliticall city of Capadocia, was by the prince thereof deliuered to Amasia yielded Bajales, beeing too weake himselfe to defend the same against the force of Casi-Burchanidin, was Bajages, prince of the great and strong city of Sebassia, his enemy; now growne to be a man of great power in that part of Asia, and had solicited the Sultan of Ægypt to and him against Bajazet. Whereupon Bajazet returning from the conquest of Caramania, led his army towards Seba-Ria where the citifens had a little before depriued Cass-Burchanidin of his government, for his cruelty, and placed his fon in his stead but in short time no lesse weary of the son, than before of the father, they with like inconstancy sent word to BajaZet, that if he would come that way, they would yeeld vnto him the city woon whose approch, Casis (his sonne) for seare fled out of the city, to Prince Nafradin his brother in law. After whose departure, the citisens according to their promife, delivered the city vnto BajaZet at his comming, wherein he left Solyman his SebaBia deliver eldest some governor. And so having in this notable expedition conquered the kingdome of red to Baja cita Caramania, and taken the great cities of Amalia and Schaftia, with most part of Capadocia, and all that part of Asia, which the Turks call Rumilia Asiatica, he returned to Prusa, and

The next Spring, BajaZet hearing that his old enemy Cutrum Bajazet Prince of Castamona and Pontus, was dead, came to Castamona with a great army: which Isfendiar (Cutrun BajaZets Bajazetinus fon, and then Prince of that countrey) hearing, fled out of the city of Synope, a little city wpon Prince of Can. the coast of the Euxin: from whence he sent an embassador to Bajazet, humbly requesting him, Bamone. to suffer him to have that little city, as his servant to live in, (which he was sure he would otherwise bestow upon some other of his seruants) and not to seeke the innocent bloud of the fon for the fathers offence. Which his request, Bajazet moued with pity easily granted: yet neuertheles took from him Castamona, with the greatest part of his dominion in Pontus, which he gaue to his fonne Solyman. At the fame time hee violently oppressed the Prince German; and tooke from him the cities of Despotopolis and Hierapolis, with all the rest of his domi-

The Prince of Mentelia long before driven out of his country by Bajaket, (as is before declared) and having all this while made his abode at Castamona, doubting now of his owne fafety, after the death of his good friend Cutrun Bajazet, in the habit of an hermit fled to the

great Tartarian Prince Tamerlane.

Bajazet returning to Prusa, there built a magnificent Mahometane Temple; during which worke he with great superstition forbore drinking of wine, reposing himselse with the company of grave and learned men, and the administration of justice: whereby hee greatly woon the hearts of his subjects, and had now so inlarged his kingdome, that all Kings and Princes bordering voon him stood in great scare of him.

It fortuned about this time, that Achmetes King of Bagdat (or new Babylon) and Eiracum, with Iosephus Niger King of Colchis, inforced with the violent incursions of Tamerlane & his Tartars, for fafegard of their liues were glad to fly into Syria : where they being discourred, were both cast in prison by the commandement of the Ægyptian Sultan, who then commanded ouer Syria: from whence they afterwards hardly escaping, fled to Bajazets court. Where after Achmetes had stayd two months, he by the aid of Bajakes recoursed the possession of Eiracum part of his owne inheritance. I of ephus the other Mahometan King having tarried in Bajazets court eight moneths, at length procured him to inuade the dominions of the Ægyptian Sultan: in which expedition he mightily preuailed, and having slaine the Ægyptlin Sultans Generall, and discomfitted his forces, tooke the city of Malatie or Meletine in Armenia, with Diorige. Derende, and Bexene, taken from the Turcomans, and spoyled all the countryt hereabouts. From thence marching with his army towards Erznitzane, the Prince thereof called F Tachretin met him vpon the way, yeelding his city and country into his power; which Bajazet presently gaue to Islephus Niger: who after he had fix daies enjoyed this new government, finding the people vnwilling to be gouerned by him a stranger, surrendred the same againe into the hands of him that gaue it. Whereupon the Citifens of Erznitzane humbly requested of Bajazer, That they might be againe gouerned by their old Prince Tachretin, now his vassall.

Which thing he at their earnest request granted but taking his wife and children as a plodge G of his loyalty, fent them away to Prusa, where they were all not long after made away.

When Bajazet had now many yeres thus mightily preuailed against the Christian Princes in Romania, Bulgaria, Bosna, Thessalia, Valachia, and other places of Europe, as is before dea clared, and inflamed with infatiable ambition, had in worfe manner oppressed the Mahome. ten Kings & Princes of Afia(of whom somewere by him slain, some driven into exile some imprisoned, and othersome brought into such subjection, that they lived as it were but athis denotion) and was now growne to that greatnes, that in the pride of his heart he food in feare of no man, but was (as he thought) a terrour vnto the world, having vnder his obeyfance great and large dominions in Europe, but far greater in Asia: it fortuned that diversof these miss rable & discontented Mahometan princes, by great fortune, as if it had bin by appointment to H meet together at the court of the great Tartatian Prince Tamerlan, whether they were fled for reliefe and fuccor. The Prince Germian Ogli, after long imprisonment in the castle of Infala in Europe, brake prison, and with Hiffar-Beg his great counsellor and prison fellow, consorted themselves with a company of loitring companions, roaming from place to place, delighting the countrey people with their apish toyes: in which company he passed Hellespontus, as a Beareward, and at length with much adoe came to Tamerlane his court: whither the Prince of Mentefia was come before in the habit of an hermit (as is aforefaid) with his head and beard shauen: Aidin Ogli passing through the countrey as a pedlar, with a packe at his backe came thither also the Prince Tachretin as a seruing-man, came attending upon the Prince Isfendian; who came alfo, but in some better fashion than the rest, as an Embassadour from some other I Prince, All these poore Princes, with divers others in like misery, in short time arrived at Samarcand (great Tamerlane his court;) every one particularly complaining of his owne private griefe. & all together earneftly requesting that mighty prince, to take upon him their defence. and to reuenge the wrong done vnto them by the Turkish tyrant Bajazet. Whose pittifull complaints much moved the noble Tarrarian, but especially the long & wrongfull imprison ment of German Ogli; and the pittifull complaint and mone of Tachretin, who had of late loft his wife and children by the cruelty of Bajazer. Yet in this matter of so great and important confequence, Tamerlane made no great shew of his forwardnes, (although he was by nature in nothing more delighted, than in the relieuing of the diffressed, and chastising of the proud) but coldly answered these Princes, That he could not tell whether all were so as they had re- g ported of Bajazet, or not, but that he well knew him to be a very zealous King in fetting forth of the Mahometan religion, and that he had therfore made great wars upon the Christians, in which goodly cause (he said) perhaps they had refused to affish him, or els had given him some other greater occasion of offence, to him vnknowne: For I can hardly beleeve (said he) that so great and religious a Prince as he, would without just and sufficient cause, offer such violence as you may complaine of especially vnto you his neighbor Princes and of the same religion with himselfe: neuerthelesse, whatsoever I intend toward your request (said Tampelane) I will fend first an Embassadour vntohim, to vnderstand more of him and his proceedings, before I resolue upon any thing with which answer he willed them until then to hold themselves contented. But as Tamerlane was about to haue dispatched his Embassador to Bajazes; he was ad- I uertifed, that Achmetes late King of new Babylon, and Infehrus King of Colchis, both by him driven out of their kingdomes, having broken out of prison from the Sultan of Ægypt, were now come to Bajazet his court, to craue his aid and affiftance: wherefore he deferd to fend bis Embassidour, suspecting that BajaZet incited by these two exiled Kings, would first in their quarrell begin to make war vpon him. But not long after, understanding that they were both again departed from his court, as is before declared; he then disparched his Embassadous to Bajazet, with many rich gifts and presents; courteously requesting him the rather for his sake; to deale kindly with these Mahometan Princes, his friends, as also with the Greeke Emperor Emanuel his aliye, for whom he was now become an interceffor vnto him. Some report alfo, that he besides this, requested to have the two aforesaid Mahometan Kings of Bagdat & Col- M chis deliucred vnto him; and withall feemed not a little to diflike of Bajazet his proceedings against the Turcomans his friends. But Bajazet being a Prince of a great and haughty spirit, and vnaecustomed to heare of any thing which fitted not his humor, highly offended with this embassage, in great scorn reiected the Presents by Tamerlane sent to him, and specially certain

garments which Tamerlane after the manner of those Eastern nations, had in kindnes among st other things fent him: willing the embaffador to bid his mafter to meddle with his own marters; and to prescribe lawes to his owne subjects, and not vnto him, with whom he had nought to do and to fend his rags for prefents vnto his inferiours, and nor vnto princes of greater power and state than himselfe. Adding thereunto many other words full despight and disdain asfourding him no better file than the plain name of Tamerlane: calling him the husband of a whore if he met him not in the field; and wishing vnto him selfe againe, to take vnto him his thrice divorced wife, after the had bin polluted by another man (as the greatest dishonor that might be) if he failed to meet him wherfour he durft dare him battel which proud answer of the Turke, by the Embassador reported to Tamerlane, and aggrauated by Axalla(a Christian of the race of the Genowales, borne at Capha, and then one of his greatest counfellors about him, and the Greek emperors great friend) was fo cuill taken by him, that all other things fet apart, he resolued to go against the Turke, and to take in hand that war, as of all other the firtest for the increase of his honor and glory. Besides that, he thought it not in reason sit for the greatnes of the Tartarian empire, to fuffer such an unquiet neighbor to grow great: as still encroaching upon other the weak Princes confining to him, and adding conquelts to conquelts. and yet neuer the more contented, might in the end proue dangerous to his own estate and so. ueraignty:a common care to fuch as be themselves great, and mounted up vnto the highest degrees of worldly honour, to have in jealousse and distrust the sudden rising of others neere or farther off, as perillous or difgracefull to themfelues, or their effate: whose growing greatnes they therefore feek by all means to hinder; as did now the mighty Tamerlane the proceedings and increasing of the great Othoman king, BajaZet: and the rather being continually prickt forward to rodo, by the folicitation of the Greeke Emperor Emanuel, the other oppressed Mahometan Princes, and by the great captain Axalla(as is a forefaid) a Christian : of whom for all that Tamerlane himselse, a Mahometan, for the great sidelity, valor and vertue he found in him, made no finall reckoning, but was contented even in his greatest and most waighty affairs to be by him aduised; disliking of no man for his religion what focuer, so as he did worship but one only God, Creator of heaven and earth, and of all that therein is being himfelfe of opinion. That God in Effence one, and in himself immutable, without change or diversity, yet for the manifesting of his omnipotency and power, as he had created in the world fundry kinds Tamerlane his of people, trutch differing both in nature, manners, and condition, and yet all framed to the opinion concerimage of himselfe: sowas he also contented to be of them dinersly served, according to the fity of religions. diversity of their natures and manners: so that they worshipt none other strange gods, but him alone, the maker and Creator of all things: which was the cause that he suffered the vie of all religions within the countries subject to his obedience, were they not meere Atheists, Idola. ters or worthippers of strange and vaine gods.

Neither was proud Bajazet as one ignorant of the power or purpose of Tamerlane, in the meane time idle, but fill profecuted his good fortune for the inlarging of his empire, and increating of his ftrength: wifely deeming (as the truthwas) what focuer mediages were fent to him from Tamerlane, to be no other than meere threatnings and forewarnings of his more dangerous purposes and designes against him and his state: which he was so farre from searing, as that to prouoke him the more, he spared no intemperate speech, which might mooue him to wrath withing (as thould feeme) for nothing more, than to meet him in the field, there to try the fortune of a battell with him. So weake is our forefight of our fortunes to come, and the reach of our understanding for the apprehension or declining of the fatal doom even presently hanging ouer our heads; as that we oftentimes through ignorance most desirously wish for those things which are vnto vs the chiefe occasions of our vtter ruine and ouerthrow.

But here before we enter into farther discourse of the mortall war betwixt these two so puiffant Princes, it shall not be much from our purpose to step a little out of the way, to see what this mighty Tamerlane (of whom fo many Princes craued aid) was, who living held the East in such awe, as that he was commonly called, The wrath of God, and Terror of the world, which he then filled with the glory of his name. Most Historiographers report him to have bin poorly The Base apiniborne, of base and obscure parents: and so himselfe also in his youth to have lived as a poore on some have flepheard or heardsman in the mountains; where conforting himselfewith other flurdy companions of like quality and disposition, such as there lived by tobbing of Merchants & other of Tamer Bunt. passengers,

fome banerebane beene a foepbeard or beard/man.

passengers, he became a masterfull theese amongst them : vnto whom other such lewd mates G dayly still more and more reforting, he in short time grew (as they say) to that greatnes, that he is reported to haue bin of fuch power, as neuer man but he euer yet came vnto. A matter almost incredible: for albeit that the Romane empire, yea and this great empire of the Turksalfo, with fome others, had their beginnings not much better or greater, the one vnder Romulus. and the other under Othoman; yet grew they not as on the fudden, in their times to any great lustre (neither was it possible for them of so small beginnings so to do) but by many degrees, and that in long time; every of the succeeding Princes, according to their fortunes, adding fomthing to their state, before it could be made great: whereas he (by their report) contrary to the courie of things both naturall & civil (which from their fmall beginnings grow to no no. table perfection or greatnes, but by degrees, and that in the long revolution of time) taking H his beginning of nothing, grew upon the fudden to be a burthen and terrour unto the world. Wherein our late Historiographers seem too much to have followed the report of the Turks. who by him brought low, and their kingdome almost in one battel subverted, report nothing fumply of him; but in what they may, detracting from his worthy praises, wrongfully charge him with many vntruths, not concerning his parentage onely, but epen in the course of his whole life alfo; making him (as they would have the world to beleeve) first to have beene a very abic & among men; and then for his inhumane cruelty a very monster in nature, (or as it was long before, but more truly faid of another great one much like himselfe) a lump of earth tempred with bloud. Which incredible reports concerning so great a Monarch, I list not to follow, as too full of dishonor: especially whereas others of no lesse credit than they, with far more modelty & greater probability report of him the greatest honor that may be. He was (as they & the others also say) born at Samarcand, the chiefe city of the Zag at aian Tartars, plea. fantly scituated upon the river laxartes: his father was called Zain-Cham, or as some others wil Og, Prince of the Zagataian Tattars, and of the countrey of Sachetay (sometime part of the famous kingdome of Parthia) third in descent from Zingis the great and fortunat leader of the Tartars, before in the former part of this history remembred which Og, as a Prince of a peace, able nature (accounting it no leffe honor quietly to keep the countries left him by his father. than with much trouble and no leffe danger to feeke how to inlarge the fame) long lived in most happy rest with his subjects no lesse happy than himselfe: not so much seeking after the hoording up of gold & filuer (things of that nation not regarded) as contenting himselfe with r the increase and profit of his flocks of sheep, and heards of cattell; then, and yet also, the prin. The could make cipall revenues of the Tartar Kings and Princes: which haply gave occasion to fome, ignorant of the manner and custome of those Northern nations and countries, to account them all for shepherds & heardsmen, and so also to have reported of this mighty Prince, as of a shepherds fon, or herdfman himfelfe vainly measuring his nobility by the homely manner of his people and subjects, and not by the honor of his house, and heroical vertues, such as were hardly to be found greater in any Prince of that or other former ages. His peaceable father now well stricken in yeres, and weary of the world, delivered up unto him (not yet past 25 yeres old) the gouernment of his kingdom, joyning vnto him two of his most faithfull counsellors, Odmar and Aly, to affift him in the gouernment of his flate (retiring himfelf vnto a folitary life, the more L at quiet to serue God, and so to end his dayes in peace:) which two his trusty servants & grave councellors he dearely loued whilst they lived, and much honored the remembrance of them being dead. The first proofe of his fortune & valor, was against the Muscouit, for spoyling of a city which had put it felfe under his protection, and for entring of his country, and for proclaiming of war against him: whom he in a great battel ouerthrew, having slain five and twent ty thousand of the Muscouites footmen, and between fifteen and sixteen thousand horsemen, with the losse of scarce eight thousand horsmen and foure thousand footmen of his owne. After which battell he beholding so many thousands of men there dead upon the ground, was so far from reioyeing thereat, that turning himselfe to one of his familiars, he lamented the condition of fuch as commanded ouer great armies, commending his fathers quiet course of life, M acounting him happy in feeking for rest, and the other most whappy, which by the destruction on of their owne kind, fought to procure their owne glory, protesting himselfe even from his heart to be grieued to see such sad tokens of his victory. With this ouerthrow the Muscouit discouraged, sent Embassadors to him for peace, which vpon such honourable conditions as pleased

A pleased him to set downe, was by him granted, and so the peace concluded. Now the great Cham of Tartaia (his fathers brother) being grown old, and out of hope of any mo children, mooued with the fame of his nephew, after this victory fent him divers prefents, and withall offering him his onely daughter in mariage, and with her to proclaime him heire apparant vnto his empire as in right he was, being his brothers fonne, and the daughters not at all succeeding in those empires. Which so great an offer Tamerlane gladly accepted, and so the mariage Tamerlane mawas afterwards with great triumph at the old Emperors court folemnized and he proclaimed Tile the daughheire apparant vnto that great empire. Thus was Tamerlane indeed made great, being euer af. the great cham ter this mariage by the old Emperour his vncle, and now his father in law, so long as he lived. of Tariary. notably supported, and after his death succeeding him also in that so mighty an empire. Yet in the mean time wanted not this worthy prince the enuious competitors of these his so great honors:infomuch that whilft by the aduice and perfuation of the old Emperor, be was taking in hand to make warre against the great King of China (who had as then gone far beyond his bounds) and fo was now well onwards on his way, he was by the confpiracy of Calix (a man of greatest power & authority in the great Cham his court) almost thrust out of his new empire: Calix with a right puiffant army having already seized upon the great city of Cambalu, and the citizens also generally fauouring those his traiterous proceedings, as disdaining to be gouerned by the Zagatian Tartar. For redresse whereos, Tamerlan was enforced with the greatest part of his army to returne, and meeting with the rebell (who then had in his army four efforce thousand horse, and an hundred thousand foot) in a great and mortall battell (wherein of the one fide and of the other were more than fifty thousand men slain) overthrew him (though nor without the great danger of his own person, as being ther himself beaten down to the ground) tooke him prifoner, and afterwards beheaded him. Which to dangerous a rebellion, with the death of the traytor, and the chiefe of the conspirators repressed, and his state in the newnesse therof by this victory well confirmed he proceeded in his intended war against the great king of China; brake down the strong wall, which the Chinoies had made foure hundred leagues long betwixt the mountaines, for the repressing of the incursions of the Tartars, entred their country, and meeting with the King, leading after him three hundred and fifty thousand men (whereof there were an hundred and fifty thousand horsemen, and the rest on foot) in a great and dreadful battell, with the flaughter of fixty thousand of his men, ouercame him, and took him prisoner: whom for all that he (in the course of so great a victory wisely moderating his fortune) (hortly after fet again at liberty, yet fo, as that having before taken from him the one halfe of his kingdome, and therein left Odmar his trusty lieutenant, with a sufficient power for the restraining of the proud king, if he should again begin to raise any new stire; and withall imposed such other conditions as pleased himselfe, with the yearly tribute of three hundred thousand crownes, he well prouided for the assuring of those his new conquests; and so in triumph returned with victory vnto the old Emperor his father in law at Cambalu, not a little glad to fee both him and his daughter, who had in all those wars still accompanied him. But leauing him, now thus by birth great, by his fortune greater, but by his vertue greatest of all, (as able now to draw after him almost the whole power of the East) let vs again return thither from whence we have for the better knowledge of him, thus with him digreffed.

The war against the Turkish Sultan Bajazet (as is aforefaid) by Tamerlane resoluted upon, he fent Axalla the great captain to his countrey of Sachetay (called of some Zagaty) to give beginning to the affembling of his forces from all parts ; to the end; that with the first of the spring he might set forward for the reliefe of so many distressed Princes, and the abating of the pride of forgreat and mighty a tyrant as was BajaZet. Now had Tamerlane procured from the great Tartarian Emperour, his yucle and father in law, an hundred thousand footmen, and fourescore thousand horsmen, hoping to have as many mo from Sachetay his owne countrey, befides the lords that for his honors fake would accompany him in that his fo honourable an expedition from whom he made account alfo of 50000 men more which they would bring to P him, and divers other great supplies which he expected from other places also, wherewith he doubted not well to performe what he had so honorably determined to take in hand, for the abating of the Othernan pride: for which and other fuch like, he was (as he would oftentimes fay) by God himselfe appointed to taking his leave of the old Emperor his father in law, and of the princes his wife (then left behind him for the comfort of her aged father) he departed

from Cambalu towards Samarcand, the place of his birth and feat of his empire; leauing be. G hind him the forces brought from the great Emperour his vncle, to come after him to Ozare. where he had appointed the generall meeting of his army. At which time among other Princ ces that thither brought or lent their supplies, the great Muscouite being requested so to do promited to fend him fifteen thousand horse, with a certain sum of mony, and leave for his atmy to passe through so much of his territories as should be necessary; all which he afterwards performed vnto Tamerlane, being glad that he did fet vpon others, rather than on himfelfe and that fo great a preparation should fall vpon them, whose greatnes was as dreadfull and dange. rous vnto him as to any other. All the earth almost at that time being astonished at the sud den greatnes of this Othoman King, and the happy successe he had in all his wars : not the least cause that moved Tamerlane to oppose himself against him, deeming it much better to go and H fet vpon him in his new conquests, than to stay vntill he therein setled, were come neerer to him, and so should debate the quarrell within his owne empire, to his damage. A good and found resolution: first in that it tended to the destruction of the enemies country; & then, that if any thing should fall out with him otherwise than well, his countrey should not thereby receiue any such astonishment, as if the daunger were neerer or within the bowels of the same. Now in the mean time that Tamerlan lay at Samarcand, Axalla the great captaine & Tamerlan his licutenant general, had affembled all the army at Ozara. Wherof Tamerlan understanding. fent for him to Samarcand, to confer with him about the fetting forward of his army. For although he were stil acompanied with great renowned Princes, yet were they no body in comparison of Axalla, whose sound counsell had woon him such credit with his Lord & master, as I by his aduice he did all things, and without him nothing : which his fo great authority & fauor with his Prince, wanted not the enuy of the court, but that his great vertues, and rare found courtefie (in fo great fortune) together with fo many worthy feruices as he had done supported him against the malice of the same. He by the commandement of Tamerlane, leaving the charge of the army at Ozara, with the prince of Thanais, another of Tamerlanes great captains, came himselse to Samarcand, and there at large discoursed with him, about the estate and order of his army. And shortly after, departing with Axalla and the rest from Samarcand, for to go to Ozara the place where all his army met, being come thither, entred into a great confultation with his most expert captains, about the taking of his journy, and conducting of his army:as whether it were better to lead the same by the coasts of the Muscouit directly towards & Capha, or els on the other fide of the Caspian sea, by the skirts of Persia: where after long difcourfe, and fundry opinions with their reasons delivered, it was resolved (although the way were the longer) to passe by the Muscouit, so to come to the Georgians, 8t to Trebizonda, and from thence to enter into the Othoman King his countrey. And fo letting forward from Ozara, he came at length to Maranis, where he stayed three days looking for the forces which Printe Odmar (hould fend him from China, not long before by him conquered; whereof he therere ceited newes, and there caused his army to be paid, and a general muster thereof to be taken He had also there news of the aid the Muscouit did fend him; and caused an infinite quantity of viduals, & most part of his furniture to be conneied by the Caspian sea, being agreed only modity and eafe to his army, which marching by land, was of necessity to passe some twenty L leagues through places deflitute both of victuals and water. Tamerline all the way coaffing along the fea shore, passed the time in hunting, his army not comming neer him by so leagues which was fo great, that it extended it felfe full twenty leagues. Comming to the ther units del, he flayed at Zarazich whilest his army passed the riner at Mechet, and two other bridge which he had caused to be made for that purpose. Now the Circassans & Georgians, bearing of the approch of Tamerlane with his huge army, by their embaffadors offred trias all the before and affistance they could, in his journey as he passed that way. These Georgians were and yet are Christians, a great and warlike people, of long time tributaries vnto the Greek dasposite and afterwards somtimes tributaries, & sometimes confederats unto the Persiane but alwaits enemies vnto the Turks, by whom of late (and in our remembrance) but effecially by stampad !! the third, they together with some part of the Persian kingdome, have bin grieuous brought led, as in the processe of this history may appeare. Of these warlike people was and the processe of the processes of the proceses of the processes of the processes of the processes of the proc his comming for the repressing of the Turk, Axalla drew great numbers which thinke of the Prince:who not a little offeemed of them, being all tall men, very beautifulliof according to

and courage, and withall most expert soldiers; as having oftentimes resisted the power of the Othoman Kings, by reason of the advantage their countrey affordeth them, being very rough and hard to come into. By these kind people, Tamerlane was in cuery place honorably entertained and his great army with all necessaries plentifully relieved. In passing through which country, and the rest as he marched, he took such order with his soldiers, that none of the prople whereby he passed, were any thing by them injuried; insomuch that if a soldier had taken but an apple, or other thing of like value from any man, he died therefore, fo scuere were his commands. It is reported that one of his foldiers, having taken a little milke from a country woman, and the thereof complaining, he caused the said soldier to be presently killed, and his flomacke to be ript, where the milke that he had of late drunk being found, he contented the woman, and so sent heraway; who had otherwise vndoubtedly died for her false accusation, had it not so appeared. Which his so great seuerity, and in other like cases, was of many accounted for extream cruelty: yet was it indeed the wholfom preservation of his army, being fo great as that it was thought almost impossible to have found sufficient victuals for the reliefe thereof: whereof for all that, there was no want, either of any thing elfe necessary for the vicof man, his camp being still as a most populous and well governed city, stored with all maner of things: whereunto both artificers and merchants, from far countries reforted with their commodities & merchandife, as to some famous mart; and the country people, without feare. from every place brought in their country commodities, for which they received present money, and foin fafety again departed. So marching on, he at length came to Bachichich where

Bajazet fourth King of the Turks.

he staid to refresh his army eight daies, and there again took a generall muster therof, wherein were found(as most write) foure hundred thousand horse, and six hundred thousand foot, or as The number of fome others that were there present affirme, three hundred thousand horsemen, and fine hun-great ermy. dred thousand foot of all nations. Vnto whom he there gaue a generall pay, and as his manner was.made vnto them an oration, informing them of fuch orders as he would have kept, to the end they might the better observe the same: with much other military discipline, whereof he was very curious with his captaines. At which time also, it was lawfull for enery common foldier to behold him with more boldnes than on other daies, forasmuch as he did for that time. and such like lay aside his imperial maiesty, and shew himselfe more familiar vnto them.

Now could he hardly be perfuaded, that Bajazet having fubdued the most part of Grecia. n distreffed the Greeke Emperour, and so great means to recouer what source he should lote in Asia, would be so aduenturous as to come ouer the streits out of Europe, to try the fortune of a battell with him ; but warily rather protract the time, to weary him at length with wants. that in a strange country drew such a world a people after him. Wherein he found himselse much deceiued: for having passed the Georgian country, and being come to Buysabuich, dxalla (whom he had not seene in eight dayes before because he led the head of the army) came vnto him with fuch news as he knew would be right welcome vnto him: which was, that Baja-Res had raised his siege of Constantinople (as indeed he had) for to come and desend his new conquests in Assaud that he was certainly resoluted, to come to a day of battell, not so much trusting vnto the multitude of his army, as to the valour and experience of his foldiers, being men of long well trained up in the wars. At which vnexpected newes, Tamerlane greatly rejoyced: yet without infolency or vaunting, but rather with the countenance of such a one as iudged the euents of battell to be (as they are) alwayes doubtfull: faying fometimes, that a fmall number well conducted, did oftentimes carry away the victory from the confused multitude. Three dayes he stayed at Buysabuich, and caused his souldiers continually to march forward, which at Garga and Chiuserig passed ouer the river Euphrates: which he did the rather to maintaine his army vpon the spoyle of the enemy, in attending his comming, than vpon himselfe, or his allies. All the cities that yeelded unto him by the way as he marched, he fauourably received the other that refused to submit themselves to his obedience, he vied with all extremity: specially the great and strong city of Sebastia, where certain of the forerunners of his army were by the Turks there in garrison cut off and slaine, and the gates of the city as it were in contempt of him, set wide open : wherewith Tamerlane offended, sent out certaine of his Tarrarian horsemen, commanding them on paine of his displeasure, so to beare themsclues against their enemies, as that he might at his comming either find the city taken, or the gates thereof thut against him: for he had his men at logreat command, that no danger was

was word Schoos and if he could learne any thing thereof, to make relation of it vnto him.

Tills time of Cinican was Tamerlanes neere kiniman, aman of great reputation, & next vnto

in whole ablence he had the commanding of the avantgard, his charge; who also sent

before him another Parthian captaine with 500 horfemen. So he had not ridden ten leagues.

her that he treatd news of Bajazets comming, & having furprited Sennas, vnder (tood there the

chrain class of the Turks army, which was then at Tataia, and fo marching forward. Whereof

standard critified, commanded him not to retire from that place, vntil he did fee the arrival

of the enemy, and thereof to give him advertisement every houre; being him felfe resolved to

nalle on activither, as come to a faire large plain, and a country of advantage for the order of

his battelitos he knew that his army was far greater than Baja Zets, & therefore he made choice

the he was not to fight against the Chinois, a soft effeminat people, (15 of late) but against the

de locke to his own things here in Afia. Furthermore, Tamerlane changing his speech, de-

his ching he more defireth and would to God I might acknowledge your greatnes, in giving

se loans to affift my lord at that battell. Good leave have thou, (faid Tamerlane) go thy ways

there he finall fee green entigne difplaid. The Baffa thanking him, fwore, that next vnto his

tell the lord that thou hast feen me, and that he shall in the battell find me on horsebacke,

the worked water him his fervice. And so returning, declared vnto Baja et, how that he had

and this reported unto him all that he had willed him to fay; not forgetting

all temphish bis courtesie and bounty: who besides that he had franckely set him at li-

by, bedelfo ginen him a very faire horsewell furnished, although he well knew he was to

ded, This matter did come resolved to bid him battell ? Affure your selfe (faid he) there

& ofthe great plains: Yet for that his army confifted of divers nations, and with al confidering

Seballia veel.

cowardife: infomuch, that if in his disport of hunting the wildebeath, any did for scare give way to the Lyon or Bearcard flew him not was fure therefore to die him schesand to turn his backe upon the enemy, was no leffe danger than to run upon his owne death. Now the Turks in garrifon at Sebastia, seeing these Tartarian horsemen marching towards the City, making little account of them, for that they were not in number many, islued out for to meet them; where they were fo furiously charged by these few horsemen, that they were glad to retire, and for haft to thut part of their owne men out of the city, leaft the enemy following them at their heeles, should have entred the gates together with them, Which Turkes so shut out. were by the Tartarians flaincat the gates of the city. Shortly after came Tamerlane with all his army, and fare downe before the city, where he lay fill feuen dayes, not making thew H of any violence at all; the defendants because the city was of great strength, all that while thinking that hee had intended by long fiege to diffice fie the same, and the more, because of his long lying fill. But about the eight day, the walls and towers of the city in many places vadermined, were fuddenly overthrowne, leaving large breaches for the enemy to enter. Wherewith the Turkes in the city difmayed, forthwith yeelded the city to Tamerlane, in hope to to have faued their lives : but hee (as the Turks report) being entred the City, commanded a great number of deepe pits to be digged, and all the people of the City, without refpect of age, fex, or condition, to be throwne into the fame, and there buried quick. Which done, the City was by his dommandement etterly rafed also. After that, calling vnto him Midden (int, the Gouernour of the City, whom he had for that purpose only spared, he com. I manded him togo and tell his Master what was happened to his strong City of Sebastia, and what he had there himselfe seene. Of which tragicall action, Malcozzim having made true relation vnto Bajasa, was by him demanded, whether of the two armies he thought bigger or fironger: for now Baja7et had affembled a mighty army of three hundred thouland men, or as some report of three hundred thousand horsmen, and two hundred thousand foot. Whereunto Males 7 im having before craved pardon, answered, That it could not be, but that Tameriane might in reason have the greater number, for that he was a Commander of farre greater countries. Wherewith proud Bajazer offended, in great choller replyed, Out of doubt, the fight of the Tarrarian hath made this coward to afraid, that he thinketh every enemy to be two.

the men to the fword, and bringing the women and children into the fields without the city. there ouer ran them with his horfmen, excepting fome few which were referred for prisoners. As also that Baja (er there loft his eldeft fon Erthogral (of some called Orthobales) whose death with the loss of the city, so much grieved him (as it is reported) that marching with his great army against Tamentane, and by the way hearing a country shepheard merrity reposing himfelfewith his homely pipe, as he face upon the fide of a mountaine feeding his poore flocke; flanding ftill a great while liftning vnto him, to the great admiration of many, at last fetching a deep figh, brake forth into these words : O happy the pheard, which haddest neither orthebules not Sebassia to lose: bewraving therein his owned is contentment a and yet with. L all thewing. That wordly bliffe confifteth not to much in possessing of much, subject vato danger, as injoying in a little, contentment describe of feare. Howbeit the Turkes themselves reporting the taking of Sebastia, speake not of Orshebides at all, but give him loft fix yeares before, in the warres against Casi Barcanides, and Iyeth buried by his father at Prufa. In this City of Schaftia was loft twelve thouland Turkes, mon, weinen and children, at their Histories report. The reft of the Cities all the way as Tamerlane marched, warned by the definition of Sebaffia, veelded themselves for feare of like danger: the citifens whereof he courteoutly vied, specially the Christians, whom he fet at liberty, in respect of Smennel the Greeke Emperour, whom he formed wholly therein to gratifie. But hee had not done farre into the Turk's dominion, but that he was certainly advertised, how that M Beimer with a great army was comming against himsend now within thirty leagues of him: which caused him after that time, to march with his army more closely. Analla leading the Vantgard, sent forth Chianfin Prince of Ciarchan, with four thousand Parthian borsemen, to get knowledge of the Turks army, and where Bajaset lay, as also what country that

Most of the Latine histories report, that when Tamerlane had taken Sebastia, he put all

Tracks a most warlike nation, & wel acquainted with all maner of fights & martial stratagems. hethorete it good to be well aduised how he proceeded against them. Wherfore he pretent-Ir fent for dralla, with him to view the faid place, and to have his opinion, Whether it would be for his advantage or not, there to flay, who not milliking of the choice of the place, yet admiled him also to keepe Sennas so long as he possibly could and so fent word vnto them that were therein vpon the approch of the enemy to fet fire vpon the fame, and fo to withdraw themistings from thence, to the end that the enemy should not have any desire to incampe there but come ftil farward neere to those plains where Tamerlane defired to fight, especially forthit howas stronger in horse than BajaZet. Thus the Turks still marching on, thought to have interifed some of their enemies in Sennas, who as soon as they drew neere, retired all, excepting fome hundred left of purpose to fire the town : who having performed the same, retired of purpole in great diforder. Now the Prince of Ciarcan had divided his forces into two The Prince of partials given commandment to the first, that as soon as they perceived the enemies to pursue Circumstaleis the hundred horse that so disorderly of purpose fled, they should receive them, and so retyre the fortuners. all coceehers He in the mean time with the reft of his power flood close in a valley, neere to a of the Turkes wood fide vales all Where having suffered 2000 of the enemies horse (the vantourriers of the Turks army) to passe by him, he following them in the taile, charg'd them home, the other which before retired, now turning upon them alfo: fo that the Turk's feeing themselues thus befersed hardly laid vnto both before and behind, as men discouraged fled in which flight most of them were flain, and the rest taken prisoners. This was the first encounter betwixt the Turks and the Parthians; all the prifoners there taken, were by the Prince as a prefent fent to Tameramong the rest the Bassa of Natolia who led these troups: of whom Tamerlane carnestly demanded, what caused Bujaget so little to esteeme of him, as to shew so great contempt of his army, which he should find strong enough to abate his pride. Wherunto the Bassa answeand That his lord was the Sun vpon earth, which could not endure any equall; and that he rather was allowed to fee, how he from fo far had enterprifed fo dangerous a journy, to hinder the loring of his lord in whose fauor the heavens (as he said) did bend themselves to further his greatnes, and varow hom all the world subjected it selfe, and that he committed great sol-Ingoing about to telift the same. Vnto which so proud a speech Tamerlane replied, That he with fent from heaten to punish his rashnesse, & to teach him, that the proud are hated of God, whole promise is coplucke downe the mighty and raise up the lowly. As for thy selfe (said he) thou haft already felt (although I piety thy mishap) what the valour of my Parthian horse is spoint thy Turkifhand thy mafter I have already caused to raile his siege of Constantinople,

move bappy Lban Bajazeto

ferue against himselfe. Whereunto Bajazet answered no more, but that he would shortly make triall of him, and that he well hoped before the march were ended, to make him acknowledge his owne folly. The next day the two armies drew necre together, and incamped within a league the one of the other:where all the night long you might have heard fuch noyfe of horfes. as that it feemed the heavens were full of voyces, the aire did fo refound, and every man thought the night long to come to the triall of his valor, and the gaining of his defires. The Scythians (a people no leffe greedy than needy) talked of nothing but the fpoile, the proud Parthians of their honor, and the poore Christians of their deliverance, all to be gained by the next days victorvieuery man during the night time speaking according to his owne humour All which Tamerlane walking this night up and down in the camp heard, and much rejoiced to fee the hope that his foldiers had already in generall conceived of thevictory. Who after the fecond watch returning vnto his paulion, & there casting himself vpon a carpet, had thought to have flept a while but his cares not fuffring him fo to do, he then, as his manner was, called for a booke, wherein was contained the lines of his fathers and ancestors, and of other valiant worthies, the which he yied ordinarily to read, as he then did:not as therwith vainly to deceive the time but to make vie thereof, by the imitation of that which was by them worthily done. & declining of fuch dangers as they by their rathnes or overfight fell into. And afterwards hauing a little flumbred, he commanded Analla to be fent for, who forthwith came to him, with diners other great lords and captains the chiefe commanders of his army: with whom after he had a while confulted of the order of the battell, he mounted on horsebacke himselfe, & fent cuery one of them to their own charges, to put the same in readines. At which very instant he received news, that the enemy marched forward, and came to take his ground for the battell: whose order of march Tamerlane was desirous to see, that so accordingly he might marshal his own. And having caused 3000 horsemen to advance forward, with charge to begin the skirmith, himselfe followed after to lodge enery part of his forces in such places as he had force feen to be fittest for his advantage. Now feeing the Janizaries march in a square battell in the midst, and voon the two fronts two great squadrons of horsemen, which seemed to be thirty thousand horse; and another which advanced and covered the battalion of the Ianizaries; he thought this their order to be very good, and hard to be broken; and thereupon turning himfelie to Axalla, who was neere vnto him, faid, I had thought this day to have fought on foot, but I fee that it behoueth menow to fight on horsebacke, to give courage vntomy souldiers, k to open the great battalion of our enemies. And my will is, that my men come forward vnro me as foon as they may, for I will advance forward with an hundred thousand footmen, fifty thousand upon each of my two wings, and in the middest of them forty thousand of my best horsemen. My pleasure is, that after they have tried the force of these men, that they come vn. to my avaunt gard, of whom I will dispose, & fifty thousand horse more in three bodies, whom thou shalt command: which I will assist with 80000 horse, wherein shall be mine own person: having 100000 footmen behind me, who shall march in two squadrons; and for my are reward I appoint 40000 horse, and 50000 footmen, who shall not march but to my aid. And I will make choice of 10000 of my best horse, whom I will send into every place where I shall thinke needfull within my army, for to impart my commands. Over the first forty thousand I horse the Prince Ciarcan commanded ouer the formost footmen was the Lord Synopes a Ge. nouois.kinfman to Analla and his lieutenant ouer the footmen, a captain of great estimation: The great and the Prince Analla his owne charge confifted of five foundrons of horfemen. Bajazet his army merial batter being also both faire and great, came brauely still on forwards towards their enemies, who re and ramer firred not one whit from the place they had taken for the battell : except certain light horfemon, Scythians, Parthians, and Muscouits, who sent out as loose men, hotly skirmished betwist the two armies. Now was Tamerlane by an efpic aductifed, that Bajazet having before given order for the disposing of his army, was on foot in the midst of thirty thousand lanizaries, his principall men of war, and greatest strength, wherein he meant that day to fight, and in whom he had reposed his greatest hope. His battell of horse was very faire, amounting to M the number of a hundred and forty thousand, all old fouldiers. The Sultan of Agypt hauing also sent vnto his aid thirty thousand Mamalukes, all very good horsemen, with thirty thousand foot. So that his army marching all in one front, in former of an halfe-Moone (but nor to well knie together as was Tamerlanes, whose squadrons directly followed one another)

A Committee Bas great es bis sand fo with infinite numbers of most horrible outeries fill adspecial farming a family his fouldiers all the while flanding fath, with great filence, There the and pullble so be feene a more furious charge, than was by the Turks given voon a Riposak Gurtan who had commandment not to fight before the enemy came vnto him: with the his hosen action fairer plaine, and where the skilfull choice of place was of left salnes age dorabo one or the others but that Tamerlane had the river on the lett hand of his story for sing himsen some small schuantage Now this young Prince of Ciarcan with his 2005 Long to the fift encounter almost wholly ouerthrown : yet having fought right valianty and control control the middeft of the lanizaries, (where the perfen of Bajazer was) outring them indiforder was hiruselfe there flaine. About which time Axlla fet vpon them The Prince of with the araunt gard, but now with like danger; for having overthrowne one of the enemics Ciarcan flaint. wines & out it al to pieces and his footmen comming to joine with him, as they had bin comsed he faced the battalion of the lanizaries, who right valiantly behaued them felues for the latery of their Princes. This hard fight continued one hower, and yet you could not have feene any fersteted, but the one still resolutely fighting against the other. You might there have feene the horsemen like mountaines rush together, and infinite numbers of men die, cry. language and threaten allagone instant. Tamerlane had patience all this while, to fee the event of this for morrell a fightabut perceiving his men at length to give ground, he fent ten thousand of his horseto joyne againe with the ten thousand appointed for the arcreward, and commaned them to affile him at fuch time as he should have need of them, and at the very same time charged himself, and made them to give him roome; causing the footmen to charge also, ones hom the Reince of Thanais commanded, who gauge furious onfet you the battalion of the Lanizacies, wherein was yet the person of Bajazes, who had sustained a great burden. Now Rejecte hadita his authy a great number of mercenary Tartars, called Deftenfes, with many thousads of other sould iers taken up in the countries of the poore exiled Mahometane Prinowin who feiuft quarrell, and the Greeke Emperours, Tamerlane had chiefly undertaken that warniefe Tartarians and other foldiers, feeing fome their friends, and other fome their naturall and lowing Princes in the army of Tamerlane; fitticken with the terror of difloyaltie, and sphorting the cruelty of the proud tyrant, in the heat of the battell revolted from BajaZet to their owne Princes which their revolt much weakned Bajagets forces. Who neuertheleffe, D withhis owne men of warre, especially the Ianizaries, and the helpe of the Christian foldiers brought comis aid from Seruia & other places of Europe, with great courage maintained the fightbut the multitude, and not true valor, prevailed, for, as much as might be done by valiant and couragious men, was by the Ianizaries and the rest performed, both for the preservation of the person of their Prince, and the gaining of the victory. But in the end the horsemen with whom Tamerlane himselfe was, giving a fresh charge, and his avauntgard wholly knit again vnto him, tesinforcing the charge, he with much adoe obtained the victory. Bajac et himselfe the Turker wounded and now mounted on horsebacke, thinking to have escaped by flight, sell into the outsilinous at hands of analla: votes whom he yeelded him felfe, thinking it had bin Tamerlane: who for a space know him not but took him for some other great commander of the Turks. Musa (firma Bajaget and but med Zelebi, on the Noble) one of Bajazet his fons, with divers others of Bajazet his great cap- John Mafa taker taines, were there taken alforand among it the reft, George the Despot of Seruia, who notwith. fraiding this misfortune, had that day gained vnto himfelf the reputation of a great and worthy captaing in somuch that Tamerlane cuen in the very heat of the battell maruelled to see him and the Serbians, with the other Christians which he had brought to the aid of Bajazet, fo valiantly to fight, faid unto some of the captaines that were necre unto him, See how couragionly youder Religious fight : supposing them by their strange attire to have beene some of the Tutia Superstitious votaries. But being now taken, and afterwards brought to Tamerlane, he was by him courteoully welcommed but yet withall reproued, for that he had fought for against him, who was come in fauor of the Christian Emperour, and the other poore oppressed Princes, fisch as the Despot himselse was. Who thereunto boldly answered, That idead is was not according to his duty, but according to the prosperity of Rajazet, vnto whom is feemed that all the world did bend : and that his own fafety had caufed him, though Mainst his will, to take pare with him. Whereupon Tamerlane held him excused; and so without more ado gaue him leane at his owne pleasure to depart.

BajaZet alfo himfelf being afterwards brought vnto Tamerlane as a priffoner and by him cur. G teoutly entertained, neuer thewed any token of fubmiffion at all, but according to his proud nature, without respect of his present state, presumptuouslyanswered him vitto whatsoever he demanded. Wherewith Tamerlane mound, told him, Thank was now in his power to make him to lose his life. Whereunto he answered no more but, Doe is forthat that loffe should be his greatest happines. Tamerlane afterwards demanding of him What made him fo proud. as to enterprise to bring into his subjection so moble a Prince as was the Grecke Emperour he answered, Euen the same thing that hath moued thee to inuade me; namely the defite of glory and foueraignty. But wherefore then (faid Tamerlane) doft thou vie fo great crueltie towards them thou haft ouercome, without respect of age or fex? That did I (faid he) to give the greater terror vnto my enemies, And what wouldft thou have done with me flaid Tamer. H lane) had it bin my fortune to have fallen into thy handa as thou are now in mine? I would (faid Bajanet) have inclosed thee in a cage of yron, and so in triumph have carried thee up & down my kingdome. Euen fo(faid Tamerlane) thate thou be felued. And fo causing him to be taken out of his presence, turning vnto his followers; said, Behold a proud and cruell man, be deferueth to be chastisfed accordingly, and to be made an example to all the proud and cruell of the world of the just wrath of God against them. I acknowledge, that God hath this day deliuered into my hands a great enemy, to whom we must therefore give thanks. Which he performed the same days for the battell was won as fourcof the clocke, and there was yet five houres of day light. The next day Tamerlane commanded the dead to be buried, where among the rest they found the body of the Prince of Ciarcan, dead in the middest of the Janizaries; I where he lay inclosed with their dead bodies, in token he died not vnreuenged whose vntimely death Tamerlane for all that greatly lamented, for he was his kinfman, and like enough one day to have done great service. Whose dead body Tamerlane caused to be imbalmed, and with two thouland horse (and divers of the Turks prisoners chained and tied together) to be conneyed to Samercand, untill his comming thicker. All the other dead bodies were with all honour that might be, buried at Sennas.

This great bloudy battell fought in the yaere of our Lord 1397, not far from the Mount Stella, (where fometime the great King Mithradates was by Pompey the great in a great battell ouerthrown) was fought from feuen a clocke in the morning, vntill foure in the afternoone: vi-Gory all that while as it were with doubtfull wings, houering ouer both armies, as uncertaine K where to light, vntill at length the fortune of Tamerlane prevailed. Whose wisedome, next vn. to God, gaue that daies victory vnto his fouldiers : for that the politicke tyring of the strong forces of BajaZet, was the fafegard of his own; whereas if he had gone unto the battell in one front, assuredly the multitude finding such strong resistance, had put it selfe into consusion: whereas this fuccessing manner of aiding of his men, made them all vnto him profitable. The number of them that were in this battel slaine, is of divers diversly reported the Turks themfelues reporting, That Bajazet there loft the noble Muflapha his fon, with two hundred thoufand of his men, and Tamerlane not many fewer : and fome other speaking of a far leffe number, as that there should be staine of the Turks about threescore thousand, and of Tamerlane his army not past twenty thousand. But leaving the certainty of the number vnto the credit L of the reporters, like enough it is, that the flaughter was exceeding great in fo long a fight, be-

twixt two fuch armies as neuer before (as I suppose) met in field together.

By this one days event is plainly to be seen the uncertainty of worldly things, & what small assurance even the greatest have in them. Behold, Bajaxet the terrour of the world, and as he thought, superior to fortune, in an instant with his state in one battell overthrown into the bottom of mifery & despaire; and that at such time as he thought least, even in the middest of his greatest strength. It was three days (as some report) before he could be pacified, but as a desperat man stil sceking after death, & calling for it:neither did Tamerlane after he had once spoken with him, at all afterwards curteously vie him, but as of a proud man caused small account to be made of him: And to manifest that he knew how to punish the haughty, made him to be M adequille a shackled in fetters and chains of gold, and so to be shut up in an yron cage made like a grate, in fuch fort as that he might on every fide be feen; and fo carried him vp and downe as he paffed thorow Asia; to be of his own people scorned and derided. And to his further disgrace, vpon festivall daies vsed him for a footstoole to tread upon, when he mounted to horse; and at other

times (tentifelly fed him like a dog, with crums fallen from his table. A rare example of the the character worldly honour, that he vnto whose ambitious mind Asia and Europe, two in a and Europe, two lesewith the like tome perillous wild beatt. All which Tamerlane did not fo much for the hand to the many as to manifelt the just judgement of God against the arrogant folly of the provide Measured That Tamerlane being requested by one of the Noblemen that might be bold to felicie batch him, to remit fome part of his feuerity against the person of so great a Prince: allowed, That he did not we that rigor against him as a King, but rather did punish him significant ambitions tyrent, polluted with the bloud of his owne brother.

Now the logreat an overthrow brought fuch a feare vpon all the Countries possessed by Balate liberta, that Analia fent before by Tamerlane with 40000 horfe, and 100000 foot, transfer carriages, to prolecute the victory, came without refistance to Prufa, whither all the remainder of Bejacet his army was retired, with the Bassa Mustapha: the country as he went fill weelding who hier Yea, the great Baffa with the reft hearing of his comming, and thinhing the tale wes not now in any fafety in Afia, fled ouer the fireit of Hellespontus to Callipolis and free Hadrianople; carrying with them out of the battell, Solyman, Bajazet his eldeft solyman fer up toping short they fer sp in his fathers place: Mahome his younger brother prefently upon the fit fathers merilace being fled to Amasia; of whom, and the rest of Bajazet his children, more shall be fall bees fire. And a comming to Prufa, had the city without refiftance yeelded vnto him, Prufa talen by sich berified; and there with other of Baja (et his wives and concubins, tooke prifoner the

Caim Define, Baj a et his best beloued wife, to the doubling of his griefe. ment the Greeke Emperor now hearing of Tamerlane his comming to Prufa, fent his emhalfadors (the most honorable of his court) thither before to Axalla: by whom they were there Anydemailithe comming of Tamerlane; who received them with all the honor that might be. dawing them all his magnificence, and the order of his camp, to their great admiration:
For intelligibled a most populous and well gouerned city, for the order that was therin, which broughs with it pleney of all kind of victuals and other merchandife, as well for pleafure as for vier By the Embaffadors the Greeke Emperor fubmitted all his empire, together with his person part land the great conqueror, as his most faithfull subject and vasfall : which he wasbound the he faid) sodo, for that he was by him deliucred from the most cruell tyrant of D the worldme also for that the long journy he had passed, and the discommodities he had induand with the loffe of his people and the danger of his person, could cot be recompensed but by the offer of his own tife and his subjects; which he did for ever dedicate vnto his service,

with all the adelity and loyalty that fo great a benefit might deserue : besides that, his so ma. by vertues & rare accomplishments, which made him famous thorow the world, did bind him forodo Andrhar the fore he would attend him in his chiefe city, to deliuer it into his hands as his own with all the Binpire of Greece. Now the Greeke Embassadors looked for no lesse then to fall into boddige to Tamerlane; thinking that which they offered to be fogreat and delicare a molfell, is that it would not be refused, especially of such a conquering Prince as was Therefile jand that the acceptance thereof in kindnesse and friendship, was the best bargaine B they could make therein. But they received answer from this worthy Prince, farre beyond their repectations for he with a mild countenance beholding them, answered them, That he warnog come from fo fir a country, or undertaken fo much paines, for the inlargement of his deminions already large enough, (too base a thing for him to put himselfe into so great danger and transell for) but rather to win honour, and thereby to make his name famous vnto all polarity for ever! And that therefore it should well appeare vnto the world, that he was come waid hate being requested as his friend and allie : and that his vpright meaning therein was the greatest cause, thise God from aboue had beheld his power, and thereby bruised the head of the greatest and sercest enemy of mankind that was under heaven; and now to get him an

antionall name, would make free fo great and flourishing a City as was Constantinople, go-B nemed by to noble and antient an House as the Emperors : That unto his courage he had al-Ways falth joyned fuch as should never suffer him to make so great a breach in his reputation, the is should be reported of him, That in the colour of a friend he came to inuade the Dohistorical his allies. That he delited no more, but that the feruice he had done for the Greeke Ripperer, might for ever be ingraven in the memory of his posterity, to the end they might

for euer wish well vnto him and his successors, by remembring the good he had done them; G That long might the noble Emperour live, happily to governe his estate; and that before his returne he would so well consider for the establishing of the same, as that he should not light. ly fall againe into the like jeopardy, alwaies affuring himfelfe of his good will and fauour towards him. Easie it is to judgewhat joy these Greeke Embassadors received, so heare this so kinde an answer from the mouth of Tamerlane, himselfe; who rather than be would seeme to breake his faith, refused an empire offered vinto him, with one of the most stately and magnificent cities of the word. Few Princes (I suppose) would performe such a part : but so there be likewise but sew Tamerlanes in the world. These Embassadors by the command of Tamer. tane, were by Axalla royally feafted, and all the honour done them that might be. One of them being sent backe to carry these vnexpected news unto the Greeke Emperor, filled both H him and all the city of Constantinople with exceeding joy and gladnesse, which both he and his subjects in general spared nor with bonfires and all other signes of joy and pleasure to manifest. And the more to shew his thankfulnesse, shortly after by the advice of his grave Coun. cellon, paffed ouer the ftreit into Afia, to fee Tamerlane at Brula, and in person himselfe to give him thanks : who hearing of his comming, and very glad thereof, prefently vpon the first daies journy fent the Prince Axalla to meet him, and to certific him of the joy that he conceiued to haue the good hap for so fee him, as also to conduct him to Prusawhere those two great princes, with the greatest magnificence that might be, met, and so spent one whole day together. The Greeke Emperor the next day taking his leaue, was by Tamerlane with much honor conducted out of the city. Now had Tamerlane himfelfe conceiued a fecret defire to fee this fo famous a city as was Constantinople, from which he was not now farre, yet would he not goe thicher as a conqueror, but as a privat person which by the meanes of Axalla was accomplified, and he thereinto by the Greeke Emperor prinarly received, and with all familiarity pollible, entertained; the Emperor flewing vnto him all the rare and excellent things that were therein to be seemand the other Greeke Princes denising all the means they could to do him pleasure, and them which did accompany him , who were in a manner all apparelled after the Greeke fashion. At which time the Greeke Emperour himselfe was curious to shew voto him all the faire gardens along ft. the fea coaft, a league or two from Goaftantinople, and to priuatly conducting him, fpent fine or fix daies with all the mirth that might be possible, Tamer. Imerians much lame by the way oftentimes faying, That he had never (een a fairer city; and that it was indeed K dilighted with the city (confidering the faire and rich scituation thereof) of right, worthy to command at the the product of companies of the wondred at the costly buildings of the temples, the faire ingraven pillers, the high piramides, & the making of the faire gardens, and oftentimes afterwards faid, That he nothing repented him of his fo long, and dangerous a voyage, if it had bin only but to have preserved from five & fword fo notable a city as that was. In the Greeke Emperor he commended greatly his mild nature and curtofie who knowing him about althings to take pleafure in faire feruiceable horfes, gaue voto him thirty of the faireft, firongest, and readiest, that were possible so be gotten, all most richly furnished, and sent likewise faire Presents unto all the Princes and great Commanders of the army, and bountifully caused to be delinered varo them all things which he shought to be necessary for the army. So after many great kindenesses in short time L paffed, and a fireit bond of friendship made, and by solemne oath confirmed by these two great Princes, Tamerlane with great contentment tooke his leave of the Emperor, and returned againe to his army at Prufa. Wherewith he now at his pleasure without resistance wasted and spoyled all Bajazet his dominion in Asia, no man daring to make head against him.

The yere being now well spent, and Winter drawing on, Tamerlane dispersed his army into divers of the Provinces of the lesser Asia, expecting still when some of BajaCet his sonnes or other friends should make suit or meanes unto him for his deliuerance, but none came : some fearing Tamerlane his heavy indignation, and others no leffe dreading the fierce nature of Bais a himfelfe, who if he had beene deliucted, was like enough (as was thought) to have taken tharp revenge voon all them which for fooke him in the late battell; and ther for eneuer made M intercession for him. Whereupon Tamerlane one day passing by him, faid vnto him, I maruell that none of thy fons or friends either come to fee thee, or to intreat for thee, it must need be that thou halt cuill deferued of them, as thou halt of othersizet how thinkest thou, if I should fee thee at liberty, would they againe receive, thee as their Lord and Soucraigne, or not ? To

A wood safe holdly answered; Were I at liberty, thou shouldest well see, how that I want contact nor means to reuenge all my wrongs, and to make those disobedient and forrestoll, so know their duties better. Which his proud answere, made Tamerlane keepe a treighter hand ouer hin.

dubis prest and bloudy war, wherein the Othoman Empire had almost taken end, the Sulsmootheype had (as is aforefaid) given aid vnto Bajazet : which Tamerlane tooke info cuill and the refolued to be therot revenged: for as he was vnto his friends of all others moth mont fo was he to his enemies no leffe terrible and dreadfull. Yet thinking it good before he departure out of the lefter Afia, to take fome good order with the fe his new conmestizated finding nothing more honorable to refolue vpon, he restored vnto the poore Ma-Toman Princes (Tabretin, Isfendiar, Germean, and the reft before fled unto him for refuge) all Greeke Emperour, for the yearely tribute of foure hundred thousand duehattofgold, and eight hundred thousand franks of filuer, which the Emperous promised to in the first with year and fo having inriched his army with the spoiles of the Othoman Empire in the Aliche turned his forces against the Egyptian Sultan, and so passing thorow Catamamidde an red into Sgritz, then part of the Sultans kingdome: where neere vnto Aleppo(being More veelded anto him) was fought betwixt them a great & mortal battel, the Sultan having A gotat battel is his artist any hundred thousand foot, and seuenty source thousand horse; whereof there were sugar because the Sultan of the world. In which battel, Axalla Azyst and C the grante openine, with the availage and of Tamerlane his army, was hardly diffressed, and Ax. Tamerlane.

The difference is the continuent of the contin ming powers new forces, speedily restored the battell, cunningly protracted by Axalla, that ding a Historican have made an end of his good fortune; But the victory after a long and

the life of the feel were fourefeore thousand men on both fixes flaine) inclining to Tamerhigh solds fled partition pursuing him by the space of three leagues. After which victoty, which the Suitandiang his army, sent Axalla with forty thousand horse and fifty thousand
total partition the Suitandiang it the coast of Axalla: who often times shewed himselfe with
the four substitution himself to the meant time, with three feore thousand horse, and an bidges dibuland foot marching along it the fea coast, had all the cities as he went yeelded Maintein Magata, Aman, otherwife called Apamea, Tortofa, Barruto, and Nephthalin: welly the drong city of Damascol refused to receive him, whereinto the Sultan had put the Damasco wor Pinet similar, with a frong garrifon, who did what he might to have defended the fame; by Tametaus. The all have the properties a support of the wall, by affiliar being by battery overthrowne a great part of the wall, by affiliar being of a wonderfull strength, and almost

in page 11 in the castle yet tell and at the taking of the city retyred themselves, as the participation of the city retyred themselves as the city ret would not feeting to make them feele what it was to hold out against him : fo that the partitional dying of famine, the rest yeelded without condition, and were for their obstina. Almode Maine Which his feuerity towards them of Damasco, caused, that thirty leagues Brought the keyes of their cities vnto him, in token of their fubmiffion : whom he no The moletical mode than in contributing vnto the charge of his army. From Damasco, he med disect postands legulalem, at which time they of the city had driven out the Sultans film, a had almost all they of Iudea, submitting themselves vnto Tamerlane. At Chorazin Selice haddeft fix thousand men in garrifon for the defence of the place, who at the first the in fland voor their guard , but afterwards difmaied to fee fo great an army before it, Matthewise handing aproched the wals, was fet downe to haue it, they submitted themthe ad found mercy ain which city Tamerlane left certaine of his men in garrison, for the repleting of the Mamalukes, who with often incursions troubled his army, So march-

the set of interfalle with certaine horsemen for his guard, rode to Ierusalem to visit the sepulmanableante joyfully received, and having fought out all the antiquities of that ancient to the state of the second state of t would be conducted vnto all the places thereabouts, where lefus Christ had preached,

Tampelana marcheth to wards faier.

cuen as the pilgrimes doe: and comming to the sepulchte, gaue thereunto, and the deuout G there, many rich and precious gifts, to the great contentment of all men (to fee him honour those holy places) but of the Iewes only, who greatly blamed him for fodoing : of whom of all others, Tamerlane made no reckoning, but called them the accursed of God. There had he news that the Sultan had gathered all his forces, and being come into Agypt, was there fortifying of hiscities, especially the great cities of Alexandria and Caier. Tamerlane his army in the mean time by his commandment came towards Ægypt to Damiatewhich firong city he thought not good to leave behind him, although he was by some persuaded so to do, for that it was thought impregnable, as well in respect of the castle, as of the strong garrison that the Sultan had put thereinto; but he whole fortune nothing could hinder, would needs go this ther: and fo having commanded Analla to fet vpon it, followed himfelfe after with the reft H of his army. Now Axalla having furnmoned the city, and declared vnto the inhabitants (who were most of them Christians) the mildnesse and courteste of Tamerlane, as also who himselfe was, and what religion he held : cauting many of the Greeke captaines to speake vnto them. and to tell thom of the mifery they indured under the Moores and Mamalukes : fo farre preuailed with them, that they all determined to aduenture their liues, to put the Mamalukes out of the city, with all them that feuoured the Sultan. And fo in the night taking vp armes. Demiata takes made themselves master of one quarter of the city, and delivered one of the gates to Axalla: wereby beentering, put all the Mamalukes to the fword, or tooke them priloners, and fo gained the city. Whereof Tamerlane hearing, being as yet vpon his march, was in good hope of fo prosperous a beginning, to find an happy end also of his designes in Ægypt. For besides the good fortune thereof, he knew that this hauen of Damiata might ferue him with victuals out of all the parts of Greece, as the Emperor Emanuel had promifed him, and wherein he no. thing failed him. Into which port Tameriane having made his enery; left there in garrifon two thouland of the Emperous Enfantel his fouldiers, with a governour, of whom he tooke an oath for their obedience. So having flated a space at Damiasa, he caused his vaunt gard to march towards Alexandria; and having passed over the river, even in an anstant turned directly vnto Caire, to the great aftonishment of the Bultan, who made provision for the defence of Alexandria, as the necrest vite danger. But vider fanding of these news, yeld such diffigence, that he entered into the city with forty thousand horse, and threescore thousand soot; even as Ties merlane his army approached, purposing in person himselfe to defend it. By whose comming k the great city ready before to have revolted, was againer in his obedience confirmed, to the great hinderance of Tamerlane his affaires: for to remaine long before it, was impossible, for want of victuals for fo great an army in the enemies Country. Yet notwithstanding all this, did not Tamerlane forbeare to draw neere vntoit, and with all his army to encampe neere vnto the same, having caused a great trench to be made for to couer his horsemen, and thereby to lodge his army more fafely during which time he caused divers onsets to be given, as well to try what confidence the enemy had in himfelfe, as to fee how the people of the City, especially the slaues (which in that populous city are infinite) were affected towards him; who certainely informed of the flate of the City, and the army , as glad to fee the same by him thut up, and the proud Mamalukes still put to the worst. But thus lying still at the siege, L one day he thought it good to show his army before the City, to try whether the enemy had a defire to come to a day of battell or not : as also to view what forces he had, and so indeed to fecke occasion to fight: in hope also, that if the Sultan did come forth with all his army into the field, some revolt might happen within the city, as well by the slaves (vnto whom liberty was by him promised) as by the citizens themselves (discontented with the insolencie of the Mamalukes entered of late into the city with the Sultan) who whom he had made it knowne by certaine flaues (for that purpose fled as fugitiues out of his army into the City) how that hee was not some to hurt them, but onely for the destruction of the Mamalukes, both his and there enemies. But betimes standing so in battell array, no man come forth, neither was there any tumult or firre raifed in the city, as he had expected. For the Sultan M in so great a City well prouided of all things, was resolved to weary him out with lying still, and not to put all to the hazard of a battell. Which Tamerlane perceiting, and fet downe not to depart from thence but victorious, refolued likewife to force him cuen in his greatest strength, in the heart of his greatest City; although it were not to be done, but with great

add neutrolists confidence he had in the ftrength & multitude of his army. Now his purpose Atheredition of the etties (for Caire is divided into three) & therin incamping himfelf, by the left inde roaduance forward as he might, ftil fighting with the enemy. Vpon which rehisotherenmanded an affault to be given, and having brought his footmen to the place Caire effect there the would have them to give the onfer (for the city was not walled, but onely fortified by Tamellane, cit distant to renother he commanded the Prince of Thanais with fifty thousand footmen, which he most valiantly performed, and in the first and the ind care light. Axallain the mean time, decring (as the truth was) the Sulan had driven his greatest forces to the place where the Prince of Thanais fought to independ the a place of greatest danger; fee a compasse about, and vpon another quarter of B and any elite fem lite attance paffed the treaches; where he prefently left thirty thousand men confiling the ditches and to make way for the horfemen to enter; advancing forward himfelfe, west thousand fent by the Sultan to have Ropt his further passage: the Prince of Thereibbeing atthat fathe time almost beaten backe by the Mamalukes. But the way being made plaintly show that were for that purpose left by Axalla, and ten thousand horse entred, shich engel poor the backes of the Mamalukes, where the Sultan himselfe was; and they fecodded wish ten choosend too feat in by Tamerlane, following himself after, with al his powwith Shikad retired varus second trength, which he had made in the next city. The fight inched full the foare of feuen houres, wherein where flain of the Sultan his men about fixteen woulend and of Tandows betwirt feuen and eight thousand. Who contented to have dif-C ladged the enemy; and gained a third part of the city, caused a retreat to be sounded, in hope the next day kow in all she reft; as indeed he did. For the Prince of Thanais the next day forcide the effemiles trenebes in one place, and Axalla in another, the Sultan after a great fight finding himfelfe hardly preffed by the obstinat enemy, and too weake long to hold out, retired, and so foothwith abandoned the city, & encamped himselfe along the fide of the river Nilus, with ourseleto passe the fame, and to Hy to Alexandria his second strength & refuge. Which Twenterstill peding, followed after him with his horfemen (who onely were in order) and fone for forthardly drawne from the city, which their fellowes were in spoiling; so as hee was plad to promife them especially, to regard and reward their good service. Against whom the Seltad vpod a narrow cauley, had opposed twelue or fifteen thousand men, whom he called D his flanes (to Moour his paffage) but were indeed his best fouldiers, and stood fast, the place ferting greatly for their aduantage: who for all that, at length forced by their enemies, fill in-tenting with their, (though not without great loffe) cast themselves into the great river, and made a most honorable retreat: every man having his weapon in the one hand, and swimming which district the further bank. The Sultan flying with fome eighteen thousand horse (for thesaft were foodry waies fled or els drowned) is reported in his flight, to have comforted his men, by telling them, that they were not men that had vanquished them, but gods, there appeared in them loggest wisedome, force, and valor: divers of the Mamalukes taken in the late fight, being brought before Tamerlane, and by him curteously vsed, were of him demanded, if they would be content to ferue him, now that their mafter was fled and gone ? which they all therly refuselwhom notwithstanding, for their fidelity, Tamerlane fet at liberty to go againe sothe Sultan: as no leffe defirous to be admired of his enemies for his bounty and courte fie, than feareth for his force and valor. The wonderfull wealth of this fo great and famous a city became a prey water his foldiers; who for the space of foute and twenty houres had the spoile thereof every manbeing then by oren Proclamation commanded to repaire to his quarter. The citizens be see al at liberty, not fuffering any of them to be taken prifoners; and fo leaving ten thousand good foldiers, with a great number of others (wherof he caried a great multitude is his army planting enery where as he passed as it were new colonies) and carrying away with him fueltof the inhabitants as he thought might hurt him, and taking order for all things necollery for the keeping of fuch a city, he caused his army to passe ouer the river for to follow P the Salmin to Alexandria, to the end not to leave his victory unperfect : Axalla hasting before with the avaunt gard for to hinder the Sultan for joyning his forces againe together; and the the of his army conducted by the Prince of Thanais; he himselfe with an infinite number of bonte & foldlets to attend voon him going by water, taking great pleasure to behold the faire tines, and his fwift course somtimes, & in an instant to become so calme as if it scarce moued.

The citizens of Alexandria hearing of his comming, and fearing what might betide them, be- G fought the Sultan to have compassion on their estate, and to withdraw himselse into Lybia, whither Tamerlane for the barrennesse of the country could not with any great power follow himstefolued for their parts to give place who fortune and so do as the time required, and no more to refift fo great a force, whereof they had already made fufficient triall : promiting yet to remain in heart fill his, & vpon the first occasion offered, to make the same to him appeare. Wherupon the Sultan feeing all things desperat, determined for a time to settle, in hope, that time would bring some change: as also that Tamerland his populous army would not long remaine there. And so departing out of Alexandria with scares standing in his cies, oftentimes faid, That God was angry with him and his people; and that ho must of necessity fuffer the fatal ouerthrow of his estate, himselfe having done as much as in line lay, according to his H oftarge, and the expectation the world had of him: and yearhat he hoped at length to return agains, and deliner his people from the bondage, whereunto they must needs now fubmit themselves, Tamerlane comming to Alexandria (before yeelded to Analla) there staid a great while, fending Axalla to purfue the Sultan, exceedingly grieved, that he could not get him into his hands ; and therefore ftill fearing fome innovation to be by him mifed which caused him to deale the more hardly with them whom he suspected to faucht him. Now the bruit of the levistories having with Axella passed beyond Alexandria into Lybia, had brought fuch a feare, not onely upon the people adjoyning vato the focunquests, but also upon all Affrica (shay supposing that Tamerlane did follow) that two and twenty, of the Moore kings fent their embaffadors whoo him, to offer unto him their obedience i the Suftan as a man forfaken I of foresmo, kill flying before him. Of the neerest of which Kings, Transflane tooks hostages: as for the other farehenoff, he contented himselfe with their faith given, and with the other outward fignes of their good wils, " The same redoorly of tilling to at Mary

Now after this long trauell and paines taken, was Tamerland mione defirous than he had befrom to return foreview, to fee the pleasures of his owner structure country schemes thereinto mound by the tequel of his wife, then longing for his returne; and the newes believed of the ficknes of the old Tarrarian Emperor his father in law ; besides that, age it solfabegan to bring vnto him a desite of rest: with whom also the desires of his souldiers well agreed, as men now weary to haue run fo many and divers fortunes. The onely stay was, that he expected the comming of Caliber an old and faithfull feruant of his, whom he for his good defere had of his own accord K appointed gouernor of all his new conquelts in Ægypt and Syria 1 a great honour no doubt, but not too great for him that had fo well descrued, Somindfull was be of the good deserts of his faithfull feruants, as that he needed not by others to be of they put in remembrance, were they never fo far off, as was now Calibes, who at this time was with the third part of his army making way for him along the great river Buphrates, for the conquest of Melopotamia, and Persiamhose comming was now with great denotion looked for of the whole army, desirous to returne. Which their expectation he long delated not, but being fent for, came to Alexandria, whither the whole army was now by the commandement of Tamerlane againe affembled. Vpon whole comming, Tamerlane departed from Alexandria, having there left the Prince Zamalcan (a man of great reputation) with fix thousand horsemen and ten thousand L foot, as governour of that place, and lieutenant generall under Calibea: whom Tamerlane (as I have faid) had now appointed to command over all Egypt and Syria, together with the Countries newly conquered in Lybia and Barbary : and now conducting him vnto the great City of Caire, and there taking the best order hee could for the preservation of his new conquelts, left him with forty thousand horse and fifty thousand foot. And so having sufficiently instructed him how her would have those Kingdomes governed, dismifted him, not like a master, but as a companion, seeming very forty to leave him destitute of his prefence. So ferting forward with his Army, conducted by the Prince of Thanais, Tamerlane himselse, with a few to guard him, by the way turned aside wnto Ierusalem: Where hee remained clouen daies, dayly visiting the sepulchre of Christ Iesus (whom he called the God M of the Christians) and the suines of Solomon his Temple : much wondering thereat, and at lerufalem, the feat of Danids Kingdome, and of that great Solomon: but grieued that he could not see them fully in their former beauty. He onely despised the Iewes, which had commitsed fo cruell a murder against him that came to faue them. And to shew his denotion toA woldsthe holy eity commanded it to be free from all fub fidies and garrifons of men of war; and gaine great gifts vnto the Monasteries, and honoured them fo long as he remained there. Departing from lerufalem, he came to Damafco: which great city, as well for that it was infedd with the opinion of the ides (accounted an arch hereticke among the Mahometans) as affocuill affocted to his proceedings, he caused to be rased, and the bones of lexides the false Problet to be digged vp and burnt, and his graue, before much honored, in defpught to be filfelwitt dung. Somarching on, and blafting the world before him as he went (for long it were and from our purpole, to recount all his victories) he passed ouer the river Euphrates, and haning odnored Melopotania, with the great city of Babylon, and all the kingdome of Perfie laded with the spoile of the world; and eternized for ever, he returned at length to Samer-B cand the famous place of his birth, and glorious feat of his Empire.

Now had Baiace (but a little before one of the greatest Princes on earth, and now the fcorn of foreste, and a by-word to the world) with great impatiency lien two yeares in most mifera. The mifera to ble thraidemifor most part struct up in an yron cage, as some dangerous wild beast and having no better means to end his loathed life, did violently beat out his braines against the barres of the yron grate wherin he was inclosed, and so died about the yere of our Lord 1399. Yet of his death are divers other reports : fome faying, that he died of an ague proceeding of for low and griefe:others, that he poyfoned himfelfe; and the Turks affirming, that he was fet at liberty by Tamerlane, being by him beforehand poyfoned, whereof he died three daies after he was inlarged (a report not like to be true:) but how focuer it was, his end appeareth to have been C. right miserable. His dead body at the request of his son Mahomet, was by Tamerlane into Asprapolis, from whence it was afterwards conneied to Prusa, and there lieth buried in a Chappell neere vnto the great Mahometan Temple without the city Eastward : where also lieshis beloued wife Despina, with his eldest some Erthogral. And fast by in a little Chappell lieth buried his brother Iacup, whom he in the beginning of his reigne murthered,

These two great and mighty Princes, Tamerlane and BajaZet, (both of them whilst they li- A comparison uedabinthen to the world) as they tooke their beginning from the Scyths or Tartars, to were set and Tathey of like honorable progenitors descended: Bajazet being the fourth in descent from the mertane. warlike Otheman, the raiser of his family; and Tamerlane in like degree from the great Zineis, the first and most fortunar leader of the Tartars (his countrymen) vnto the pleasures of the D Eastboth Princes of great power and like spirit; wife, hardy, painefull, resolute, and most skilfull in martiall affaires, but ambitious aboue measure, the ground of all the former troubles by them raifed to the aftonishment of the world. How beit, the great vertues and other the honourable qualities of BajaZet, were in him by his cholericke and waiward nature much obfoured which made him to exceed both in crucity and pride: being also much more bandfast than were his honourable predeceffors. For which causes he was much seared and lesse beloued of his foldiers and men of war in generall, and of them at his most need for saken: He vied commonly to fay, That his treasures were his childrens meat, and not his soldiers pay; which by way of reprochwas by a common fould fer cast in his teeth, when he raged to see himselfe by them forfaken in the great battell against Tamerlane; telling him as he fled, that he ranne not E away, but went to seeke his pay, wherewith to prouide his children bread. Whereas all the aforefaid vertues in Tamerlane were graced with divers other of like nature, no man being to his friends more curteous or kinde, either vnto his enemies more dreadfull or terrible. The femice of his feruant he neuer forgot, either left the fame long vnrewarded : being thereof to mindfull, as that he needed not by them or others in their behalfe, to be put in remembrance thereof, having alwaies by him a catalogue both of their names and good deferts, which he dayly perused. Oftentimes saying that day to be lost, wherein he had not given them something: and yet neuer bestowing his preferments on such as ambitiously sought the same (as deeming them in so doing vnworthy thereos) but vpon such as whose modesty or defert he thought worthy those his great fauours; so tempering the seuerity of his commands with the greatnesse of his bounty, as that it is hard to say, whether he was of his nobility and men of war, for the one more feared, or for the other beloued ; both, the great states of Princes states ; feate keeping the obstinate in obedience; and love, the dutifull in devotion. But with Bajor a itwes not fo, who deeming all done for him but duty, and by nature cholericke and proud (afterthe manner of Tyrants) defired about all to be of his subjects seared, not much regarding

Bajazet fourth King of the Turks.

how little he was of them beloued; not the least cause of his great fall and misery, and that G Beleger is bit therein he was of his own fo smally regarded : wherein for all that he is to be accounted more policity more fortunate than the other great conqueror his enemy, having ever fince in the lineall descent of himselfe, had one of the greatest Monarchs of the world to succeed still in his kingdome and empire: as he hath even at this day, the great Sultan Mahomet, the third of that name, who and empiresas ne nath even at this day, the great Sultan Mahomet, the third of that name, who now in great majefly reigneth in Confrantinople. Whereas the glory of Tamerlane his Empire, even in his owne time growne to the height thereof, and labouring with the greatnesse of it selfe, and by him divided amongs his sons, shortly after his death decayed, rent in sunder by ambition and civill discord; and not long after, together with his posterity, rooted out by Vian Cassant Persian King, to the worlds wonder, tooke end: nothing of the huge great new parts of some or since then remaining more than the same thereof are done then. neffe thereof now or fince then remaining, more than the fame thereof : as doth also the mi-H fery of the other so brought low. But leaving this mirrour of mishap (BajaZet) vnto his rest, and Tamerlane for a while to triumph in Samarcand; let vs now proceed in the course of our History, yet not forgetting by the way to remember such Christian Princes as then lived together with these two great Monarchs.

	Sof the East[Emanuel Palaelogue.	1387. 30
Christian Princes of the Jame time with Baja 2 201 the first.	Emperors Cof the West King of Bohemia. Ruperson Duke of Banaria.	1378. 22 1400. 10
	Of England Richard the second. Henry the fourth.	1377. 23 1399. 12
	Kings of France Charles she fixt, furnamed, The Welbeloued.	1381.142
	Of Scotland Stohn Stewart, otherwise called Robert the shird,	1390. 16
	Bishops of Rome Surbanthe VI. Busiface the IX.	1380. 11 1390. 14



Phil I onicer. Hift. Turc.l. 1.

4

Vindicibus Mahomet patrium sibi vendicat armis Imperium, & fratt as servidus auget opes. Qued patri abstulerat violemtia Tamberlani, Imperio reddis Marte sauente suo. Ille sagitti serosque Dacas, validosque Triballos Contudit, & populos ister amene tuos. Turcica sicrur su sublata potentia, stragem Attulit imperio Romule magne tuo.

By force of armes front Mahomet his fathers Kingdome gaines, And doth the broken state thereof repaire with restlesse paines. What so the force of Tamerlane had from his father tane, He by his fortune and his force restor'd the same againe. The Dacians he vanquished, and seruians in field, And fore'd the people neere to thee saire Ister, for to yeeld. So once againe the Turkish state (by him rais'd vp on hie) Hath to thine Empire, Romalus, brought great calamitie.

THE



THE LIFE OF MAHOMET, THE FIRST OF THAT NAME, FIFTH KING OF

THEIR SORE SHAKEN

KINGDOME.



On wonderfully the Tukish kingdome was by the violence of Tamer. Divers opintal and that had the majestic thereof defaced, it well appeareth, in outcome, that the Histories of that time, as well those of the Greeks, as of the Bajazet, their Turks, in nothing more differ, than in the successors of Bajazet, their Liste whoremate King. Some writing, that he had two lons, Orchanes some wife easiled Calefinia and Mahomet and that Calepinia in the infecond yeare of his reigne was flaine, and his kingdome possess that two sons, I mannely, Calefinia and Massaget and that Calepinia sons, I mannely, Calefinia and Massaget and that Calepinia sons, I mannely, Calefinia and Massaget and that Calepinia sonce coding his

father in the Turkish kingdome, when he had reigned fix yeres, died, leaving behind him two functions was flaine by his vocle: whom making inchange of his brokhers death, afterwards flew, and posse. Onlifed the Kingdome him-fisher which for his brokhers death, afterwards flew, and posse. Galepinus, to fus the younger, the fisher which and the wind has vocertaine function among it then also. This discription of ophilions, full of the vocertainty is as I meane not to follow in report of this History, so will not spend any time in refuting the same, (although much might be said in the matter) but lease the leave, to gether with the history following, to such credit as they shall hap to shad with the considerar Readers.

The Greeke Historion wanters (belt like to know the Turkish succession, as well by reason of their accessage as in that they were by them as their bad neighbors, so much troubled) make nomencionatalleither of Calepinus or of Orchanes : In like mann T. Hifloria Mufulmana Turcorangelliginely gathind out of the Turks own histories by Io. Leunclauius (a learned Phy an, and himselfa great ensueller among (t them, and therefore deferuing the more credit) do not for much as name the fuete fron of Calepinus or Orchanes, after the captivity of Bajazet, but rejederb them both as counterfets. But in my opinion (without prejudice to any, that upon better reason may deeme otherwise) the great confusion of the Turkish Kingdome, in thort time wanghe by the mighty Tamerlane and his Tartars, with the civill discord and war afterwards atting among the fons of Bajazes, Ariuing all as it were at once, for the reftleffe roome of four rainty, which fatteristis no partners; and enery one of them, according to his hap or power, living hand spondome one part or other thereof, and bearing himselfe therein for a time as a Ring in countries fo far diffant, neither leaving, untill they had like the earth borne brethren, wroughe one anothers defirm tion, might give just occasion of such diversity of reports as is telline is the function; might give just occasion of that troubled and rent Kingdome: F. Antereckeding one, some another; and some, such as never were, to have succeeded in the gosomeoc, and fo vntruly augmenting the number of the Turkish Kings. Wherefore leaving Calepinus & Orchanes whto them that first found them, with that little, which without any good ground and leffe probability is written of their supposed reigne; I (following the authority of the Turkish history) reckon this Mahomet one of the yongest sonnes of BajaZet (of whom we The true palle.

are now to intreat) fifth king of the Turks: who after great and dangerous wars as well against G his own brethren, as his forreine enemies, was at length folely inuefted in the Turkish King. dome, about ten yeares after the captiuity of his father Baiazet, as shall hereafter be declared

Baja Tet after the manner of the Turkish Kings, haping laid up the hope of his posterity in the common treasure house of nature, rather than in the body of one lawfull wife, had by diuers wines and concubins feuen fonnes, Bihogral, otherwise called Orthobales, Emer. Solyman Multapha-Zelebi, (that is to fay, the noble) Ifa. Zelebi, Mufa-Zelebi, Sultan Mabomet, and Cafan. Zelebr. Of whom Orthogral the eldeft was loft in the wars against Cafi Burchaniden, as is before faid in the life of Bajazet, Mustaphawas flaine in the great battell against Tamerlane, and there buried in the bed of fame. Cufan the youngest was a child in Baia et his court, when his father was taken, and afterwards with his fifter Fatime deliuered as hoftages, by their brother Soly- H man, vnto Emanuel the Emperor of Constantinople, where they both happily became Christians, and to thortly after died.

Solyman was by Alis Baffa Prefident of Baia Tet his Councell, and other great captains, conneved out of the battell against Tamerlane, into Europe, and soby them at Hadrianople saluted Sultan, Mahomet fled out of the same battell to Amasia in Capadocia, where he was in his fathers time gouernour. If a hearing of his fathers captivity, after the departing of Tamerlane with his Tartars, seised upon Prusa a city of Bithynia, the ancient seat of the Turkish Kings, with the country adjoyning, and there reigned as a King. Musi-Zelebi was raken prisoner with Baiazet his father, and afterwards fet at liberty by Tamerlane. But of sheir fortunes more shall

be faid in this history following.

Mahomet was but fifteene yeares old when his father Baiafes in the vnfortunate battell of mount Stella was taken prisoner, and was at the same time by his appointment Gouernour of Amasia, with a great part of Gapadocia adjoining: which places became so troublesome after the great victory of Tamerlane, that the Turky in that country were glad day and night for the fafegard of themselves, their wives, and children, to keepe continuall watch and ward : in so much that many of them wearied with those troubles, & despairing of better times, went into voluntary exile, because they would not see so great miseries; which thing much griev'd yong Mahomes. Wherfore calling vnto him his most faithful counsellors, to consult what course to take in the midft of fo many dangers, it was by generall confent thought best (for so much as they could not without apparant danger continue negrounto Tamerlanes forces) to get them- K felues further off into places of more strength, & from thence to expect the departure of their enemics, and in the meane time to content themselves with such advantages as occasion and chance of war might minister, cutting them short by policy, whom they were not able to meet in the plain field, and foby little and little to weaken or weary their mighty firagling enemies. For albeit that Tamerlane himselse was not neere him, as then lying in Caria, yet did the Captains of his great and victorious army, at their pleasure spoile and forrage the countries far and neere all ouer the lesser Asia. V pon this resolution he with all his forces departed from Amafia, Derby in Paphlagonia where by the way he incountred with Gara lahia a nigh kinfman to the Prince Isfendiar of Castamona, his enemy, whom he put to flight with great slaughter of his men. This was the beginning of Mahomets good fortune. From thence he went to Kere. L Mibimet fen den, and there staying certaine daies, sent a spy into Tamerlanes campe, to see how all things detb Spire into went there and afterwards entred again into councel with his captains, concerning his further proceedings. In which confultation fomewere of opinion, That it was best for him to withdraw himselfe into the mountains of the lesser Asia, as a place of good safety, varill the departure of Tamerlane, which was shortly hoped for : for that it was not to be thought, that Tamerlane would with his luge army purfue him in that mountaine country, flying from hil to hil, and as it were from firength to firength. Others better adulfed, thought those mountains to be no places to trust vnto, and therefore that it were more honorable, and as free from danger, for him to turn again into Amasia, and there to live among a his subjects, protecting them in such fort as he might, and not to leave them for a prey to every straggling company of the rude Tar- M tarians: which councel he followed, as most reasonable; and being ready to set forward, the spy before by him fent into Tamerlanes campe, returned, certifying him that he had feen his father Baiafet in good health in the Tartars Campe, but could not by any means speake with him, by reason of the streight guard set ouer him : and that all that part of Asia was by Tamerlane poffeffed,

policifed, who then with his army wintred in Caria and Lyfia : whereupon Mahomet returned hickeaganointo Amafia; where he had not long stayed, but that newes was brought unto him That ene of the Tartatian Princes called Cara Dulet schach (that is to fay, the fortunate blocke King) was with an army of twenty thousand comming to spoyle his country, being gisee him by Tanerlane. With which newes he was exceedingly troubled; wherefore with all ford calling together his forces for the fafegard of his country, he fent before a fpy to difeoanthe enemies doings. This diligent fpy returning in all half, told Mahomet, That Cara Dulet layar the towne of Agiolus in Galatia, in great fecurity, having about him but a small power sethethe fearing no danger, had at that time difperfed his army, to feeke after pillage shood in the country. Mahemet taking hold of this opportunity, marched thither with great celerity; and fuddenly fetting vpon Cara Dulet, ouercame him. In which conflict Cara Dulet Cara Dulet himselfewas that thorow the head with an arrow and flaine, and his army veterly discomfiand Mahamer returning backe to Amafia with victory, refreshed and rewarded his foldiers. ver no leffe carefull of the fafety of his kingdome than before. Shortly after howas advertised that Cubad Ogli with a great army laid hard siege to the citrof Califica in Capadocia, and was like in short time to take it, if it were not speedily relieand. By raking of which city, that Tartar Prince was like to make a great entrance, to the haranding of the whole country. Wherefore Mahomet having his army alwaics in readineffe. matched day and night with fuch speed to Cæsaria, as that he was voon Cubad Ogli before he was ware of his comming, and there flew most of his fouldiers, and put him with the rest to C fight. After that he returned into Cubad Ogli his Country in Pontus, and grieuously spoiled stifetifroied the fame: at which time he also by force won the strong castle Peltæ in the con-Immediatly after that, Inall ogli another of Tamerlanes Captaines (which at their pleafure without let forraged all the countries of the leffer Afia, during the time that Tamerlane made his abodewithin the Turks dominions) upon the fudden entred into Capadocia with an army of eventy thousand fighting men, killing the inhabitants, and spoyling the country before him for that the people for feare left their dwellings, and fled into the woods and mountains,

Sultan Mahomet, vnto the Prince Inall Ogli.

tohidethemselves from his fury. Whereof Mahomet hearing, was therewith exceedingly

भ्रम्भ अर्थन स्थापन विकास स्थापन कर्मा करते । स्थापन स्थापन स्थापन स्थापन स्थापन स्थापन स्थापन स्थापन स्थापन स Whereas wishout any just or lawfull cause, or any war proclaimed, you have invaded Our Kingdome, Mahomet bit was seafe we charly to kill Our fubjects, by God committed to Our protection , and to foile their wealth Oglithe Tariar und libears state great diffurbance of the Mabometan commonweale : and makeno end of your malice line. Milerally on a therein quite digresse from the manners and lawes of the true Mahometans, or right Edewart In if the wouldest not only be accounted, but indeed be a true Musul-man, thou shouldest forthwich depart on of my kingdome with thine army thou shouldest not thus shed the innocent beard or without confeshio wrong my people: but for asmuch as thou knowest not what be seemeth thee, neither will lifen vine good counted but wilfully proceed in thy wicked purpose, fally persuading thy selfe, this my Emplaneto bedefiture of a lawfull inheritor, and therefore doest so great wrong and injury vonto the Mituders of the sene Mahometan religion . I would thou fould ft know, that I with my to often vittoriout way will flives laby the power of God come against thee, and in plaine field according to thy deserts abaftifi theo Theiefore whileft thou yet maift, reclaime thy felfe, and proceed not too far in thine obstinaof the lacer open ance did newer man yet good. Thus much We thought good to advertise thee, that thou findle find to ignorant of Our purpose, but might est so better consider and dispose both of the selfe and time affairet . In the geare after the departure of the great Prophet Mahomet 806.

Vnto which letters Inall Ogli returned this answer in writing:

gridued and wrote vnto him as followeth:

Dougla de Alexande

why doef then Mahomet with fuch letters prouve me ? why doeft thou fo uncivilly taunt me, being that out his thyfelfebat a bay and in trush a very child? Is beseemeth shee not so have entredinto these countries, or answer to Ma-

Prince Inall Oeli, to Mahomet.

to lay hands thereon, wrongfully gracing thy felfe with the title of a Sultan. Reither is there any cause G why thou houldeft complaine, that I should lie in wait or feeke after thy life; thy king dome, or any thing that thine is I challenge unto my selfe this king dome, but none of thine out of which it is reason for the as a wrongfull intruder of thy felfe to depart , whom otherwife I will forthwith shruft ont, and joynethe Sime wino the rest of my territories. Wherefore except thou without delay get thee packing, and cease to oppose thy selfe against my designes; I denounce unto thee all the calamities of warre, and wish thee with speed to prepare thy felfe to battell, for that I meane shortly to meet with thee. This year of our oreat

zeal Oeli ouer-

Shortly after, Mahomet according to his promife meeting with this Tartar Prince, by plain throwaby Me force ouerthrew him, and had of him a notable victory.

The like good hap he had also not long after, against Coffer Ogli and Kinpeck Ogli, two other to Tartarian captains, at the castle of Chara chizar and the Plaine of Artuck-Oua. And hearing that one Mester a Turke, had fortified himselse in the ruins of Sebastia, and from thence sooiled the country round about, he fent Bajazet one of his Baffa's against him; who in short time tooke him, and brought him bound vinto him: by whom he was adjudged to die. But feeing in the man an inuincible courage, and contempt of death at such time as he should have beene executed, moved therewith, he gave him his pardon; for which he ever after continued vnto

him faithfull, and did him great service.

Mahomet having many times thus vanquished the stragling Tartarian Princes, which had fought the spoile of his country, became thereby famous among the great commanders of Tamerlane his army , in fo much that the bruit of his name came at length to Tamerlanes care, yet lying in the leffer Asiawho as he thought it not worth his greatnesse and labor, himself in person to goe against soweake an enemy; so he thought it not good or convenient, quite to negled him, but by fome other meanes (if he could) to ouertake him. For which purpose he began to speake many times very honourably of him, highly commending his great valor and forwardnesse in so tender yeres. And calling for BajaZes, told him what great commendation he had heard of his sonne Mahomet, and that he was therefore very desirous to see him : where if he found that true which was reported of his great vertues, hee would bestow one of his daughters upon him in marriage, with many other great preferments and therefore willed Ba. jazet to write vnto him, Not to doubt to come vnto him, to the great good both of himselfe and his father. Which thing Bajazet at the first doubting the worst, requested Tamerlane not K to beleeue that of his fon, being yet very yong, and not worthy of so great a fauor. Neuertheleffe pairly perfuaded by Tamerlane his protestations, and importuned by him that might now command him he with an euil will wrote to his fon Mahomet to fuch effe & as Tamerlane required. With which letters, and others of like purport for himself, with many rich Presents, Tamerlane fent Hozza Mahomet (one of his fecret councellors) Embassador to Mahomet, of whom he was right honorably received, and likewise entertained. But having read the aforesaid letters, and thereby vnderstood the cause of his comming, he entred into councell with the great Ballais about him, whether he were best to go to Tamerlane or not. Where his Councellors were all cleare of one opinion, that it was not good for him to aduenture his person to the dan. ger of fuch a journey, or the mercy of so mighty an enemy, of whose faith he had no affurance. L And if so be (said they) he therewith offended, will by force seeke to have you, we at his comming will take therefuge of the woods and mountains, and thereshroud our selues vntill he be departed againsfor that he with his huge army cannot here long flay in this barren country, for want of necessaries. Neverthelesse, Mahomet hoping that his journy might be both for the good of his father, and his own advancement; contrary to the mind of all his councellors refolued to go; and so having prepared all things needfull for the honor and safety of his journy, fet forward. But as he was vpon the way in the marches of Pontus, Cara Iabia whom he had before ouerthrowne, understanding of his comming that way, thinking now to be reuenged, and having got vnto him some of the Prince Issendiars forces, set vpon him by the way : but with as cuill fucceffe as before, most of his men being there by Mahomet flain, & himselfe glad M shamefully to fly. So trauelling on further he understood that Alia Beg, a great Lord in those countries, went about to intercept him also: which caused him in such hast to goe on, that he was vpon Alie before he was aware of his comming, or well prouided for him: fo that for feare he was glad to betake himselse to flight. Mahomet considering the danger he had escaped in

that journey, and that the nearer he came to Tamerlane, the more like he was to fall into greateralthough happily without Tamerlane his knowledges by the advice of his grave and faithfull counfellors, resolved to go no further. Wherefore calling vnto him Tamerlanes Embastic dor, be thus fpake vnto him :

Tousee the dangers and injuries I indure in this my journy, and my minde forbode the greater to enfue: Makemet his for which canfes I may not goe any further, but bere returne. Commend me therefore I pray you wato the Beach to Tamelt mighty Taner late, with my father, and tell them what dangers have happened wno me woon the barder. way: which differed. I hope they will have me excused. For which purpose I will also send in your company an Hand aldone of mine owne.

Achomet at that time had with him a grave, wife, and learned man, called Sophis Bajazet. fometime his schoolemaster : whom he sent Embassador to Tamerlane and his father to have him vnto them both excused: and so departed, he homewards, leaving the way he came for feare of further danger) and they towards Tamerlane, who honourably received Atthomass Emhallador and letters. But taking pleasure in the man fent vnto him, gaue him honourable entertainment but would neuer after fuffer him to returne againe vnto his mafter.

It was notiong after, but that old Bajazet died of impatiencie (as is aforefaid:) whose dead body Tamerline left at Apropolis with the Prince Germean, to bee deliuered vnto his found Mahomet; with Musa his elder brother (who all this while Itad beene kept prisoner with Tamerlane) if Mahomet should require him. And so the mighty Prince Tamerlane, after he had long time wasted Phrygia, Caria, Lydia, with the most part of the lesser Asia; and con-C quered all Syria, Indea, Ægypt, and Persia, with many other great countries and provinces : returned at last into his owne Kingdome, unto the great city of Samarcand, which he wonderfully inlarged, and beautified with the spoiles of a great part of the world, before by him wasted: where heafterwards in great peace and glory raigned, no lesse honourable than feared of all the Princes of the Bast. To the terrour of whom, and for the assuring of estate, he kept The great power. alwaies a franding army of forty thousand horse, and threescore thousand foot ready at all to Tames land affaies: besideother his great garrisons which he kept in Syria, Ægypt, China, and Camba tept. lu; as also against the Muscouite, and Turkes; being commonly in every place three score thousand firong, though not still in field, but as occasion required. Vntill that at length hearing of the rifing againe of the Turkish kingdome, under the Othoman Princes, the sons of Ba-D jazer, with whom the oppressed Mamalukes of Ægypt, and the Greeke Emperour (as doubtfull of his estate) had now also for seare of him combined themselves; he by the persuasion of

Axalla(then Generall of his imperial army) made great preparation for a fecond expedition to be made for the veter rooting out of the Othoman family, and the conquest of the Greeke Empire. But having now all things in readinesse, and also giving a good beginning vntothese his intended conquests, (one of the Turks great Bassaes being by Axalla his lieutenant in a great battell ouerthrowne, and thirty thousand of the Turks slaine) he in the middest of these his greathopes, as also of his greatest power, died of an ague the 72 day of lanuary, in the yere The destines of our Lord 1402. A little before whose death, appeared a great and terrible blasing star, portending as it were to the world the death of fo great a Prince. He was a man of a middle fla-E tute, tomewhat narrow in the shoulders, otherwise well limmed, and of agreat strength. In his The description cies fate such a rare majesty, as a man could hardly indure to behold them without closing of

his owne; and many in talking with him, and often beholding of him, became dumbe; which caused him oftentimes with a comely modesty to abstaine from looking too carnestly vpon such as spakevnto him, or discoursed with him. All the rest of his visage was amiable and well proportioned : he had but little haire on his chinne; and ware the haire of his head long and curled, contrary to the manner of the Tartars, who shave their heads, having the same alwaies contractive hereas be contractive ife was for the most part bare headed, commanding his fon also to be fo by his totors brought vp : his haire was of a darke colour, formewhat drawing towards aviolet, right beautifull to behold : which his mother comming of the race of Sampson (as he

gaue it out) willed him to nourish, in token of his descent : the cause that made him to be the more respected of his men of war; most part of them beleeving that in those haires was some rate vertile, or rather some fatall destiny an old practise of many great commanders of former ages, to fill the heads of their foldiers with fome strange opinion conceined of them, to be the more of them honored; as if in them had bin some one thing or other more than in other men-

His lively counterfeit, as I find it expressed by them that write the best of him, you may here G behold, with the testimony of his greatnesse following.

TAMERLANE.



Paulus Iculus, Illudr. Viror. Elog.li. 2.p.97.

Ille noum Xerxes, orientis victor & invers Quacunque permearet borror gentium : Compleuit totos Scythico qui milite campos. Hot fe ferebat ore trux Tamerlanes. Cujus in adventum tuta altis manibus vrbes. Ipfumane terra contremifeebat folum : Ipsi adeo montes, ipsa per denia valles. Vim Barbarerum non ferebant agminum. Quare ab Cancascis A siam conuallibus omnem. Advique Nili flumina armis subdidit : Enfratem & Tigrim & rapidum tranquit Orontem. Vi, vastitate, cade, cuncta proterens. Vique olim fæda cum tempestate co. orta-Brumpit atra nube fulmen igneum : Obuia quaque cadens perrumpit, & alta sonanti Templa atque folidas strage turres dispicit. Sublidit vafto sellus labefacta fragori. Humilifque mentes flernit humanas pauor:

Hand seem ille viam ferro molitus, & igni,
Enertit arces, opida aquanti folo.
Regem Asia horribili captum impete Bajazetem
Caneaque clausum ferrea circuntulist.
Hac agitantem illum, & spirantem immania jussa.
Qua cantina vindique orbis expanesteret;

Residue arca domisum molimine februs

Paralis vino soluti hora triduo.

Taris domis vinsanis opibus, de tot modo regnis,
Reliqua von aparvo gleba texti pulure.

In English thus :

Of Tamertanea Xerxes new which did the East Subdue. And in all places where he came the nations overthrew; Than file the fields with Seythian troupes, brought from those climats cold. This was the feature and the shape which thou do'st here behold. Appholeapproach, the firongest townes could small resistance make. The carth it felfe under his feet feeming for feare to quake. The mountaines high, mating the skie, and vncouth vallies low, Vanble were the force to beare where he did come or goe. All Alia from mount Caucasus, vnto the bankes of Nile. in Mith under the content of the bankes of Mic, and Made his force to feele.

Buphy and by the hand he vanquished and made his force to feele.

Buphy and by the hand the fivite Orantes gaue him way, in the list to prey.

And as in the pells great off times, when all things go to wracke, the first pells great off times, when all things go to wracke, but his pells great off times, when all things go to wracke, but his pells great off times, when all things go to wracke, but his pells great of times, when all things go to wracke, but his pells great of the light way. Chestian was the Temples, with their towers, and stately buildings all : Somethe darith diffraid therewith, doth lower downe descend,

Additional wights with the with the with a with a with the The divergelicasties, towers, and townes, laid equall with the ground. And like a thirlewind taking vp great Baiazet away, Goppt to in cage, so carried him for his disport and play. But whileft he regeth thus about, and plotteth in his head Such hard commands and heavy doomes, as all the world should dread a Addittle feeses, with three fits, oppressed him with woe, And clofing up his vitall spirits, did lay his head full low. observiors Strikts for all the world of wealth and Kingdomes he posses, it is a to The small comainder of himsels in simple grave doth rest.

His greate empire by himself divided betwirthis fons, was by their discord, & the ambition of some of their disloyals subjects, in short time after brought to great consustant his possessing as a subject of the History may appear. But to return again to our purpose, Mahomes delivered of his greatest feare, by the departure of similar out of those countries, determined to go to Prusa in Bythinia, where his brother Is as then reigned; but understanding that Is had before taken the straits where his brother Is as then reigned; but understanding that Is had before taken the straits where his heading the mount Horminius, he tooke another way about, and came to Palico Sastron, where the wallant taptaine Eine-beg Sub-bass at the nemained; who with all home and gladnesse where the wallant taptaine Eine-beg Sub-bass tresselved both him and his army. Afterwards greater forces shill repairing vnto him, he marched thence to Vlabad, called make in the Lopadium. Of whose comming Is before understanding, & having assembled his anny, marched children as can be subjected with his captaines.

Haud

captaines what were best to be done: where Eine Sub-bassa man of great experience, and of G late one of Basaget his great councellors and captaines, told him, That it was not for their ho. nours being brethren, to pollute their hands one in the others bloud but to affay if the quarrell might by some other good meanes be composed, and they made friends. For which pur, role, Mahamet prefently fent letters unto his brother Ifa, concerning the partition of their fathers kingdome in Afia betwixe them coffering vnto him the provinces of Aidinia, Sarucha. nia Germeania, Charafia, Charamania, with other countries to them belonging fo that he might haue Prusa with all the other provinces about the same. Which letters, when said read, and faw that Mahomet Offered him but titles for Kingdomes, and fuch countries as were rather fometimes tributaries vnto their father Baiafer, than any part of his kingdome, and now of late by Tamerlane againe restored vnto their ancient liberty and gouernors, sharing out the best and strongest part thereof vnto himselfe, he brake forth into choler, and said :

What, doth not my fathers king dome of right belong unto me being the elder brother? Mahomet is 1/a to Maho- yet but a youth, and scarce crept out of the shell : by what right then can be claime my fathers kingdome as his inheritance? If he can by the fword win it, let him take it, and so hold it.

Mahomet having received his answere, prepared himselfe to the field, where his brother as ready as himselfe, stood, expecting his comming; and having fet his army in order of battell. gaue the first charge : which was the beginning of a most cruel and bloudy fight, wherein, as it commonly falleth out in doubtfull battels; many were on both fides flain. At last the fortune of Mahomet prevailing, If his army began to retire : which he feeing, left nothing vindone for the encouraging of his fasaring fouldiers, which belonged to a politicke Generall, or valiant foldier to do , but preffing into the thickest of his enemies, there with his owne hand flew the antient and valiant capesine Eine Sub. baffa, who had many times beene Generall of the footmen in old Baiafet his Wars. But what prevaileth sourage against euil fortune ? If a must either fly or die. And therefore having done what he could in for desperat a vale; being Himselfe on cuery fide forfaken in the end was glad himfelfe to fly to the fea fide: where finding a thip ready bound for Constantinople; homaffed ouershigher in safety, and there yeelded himselfe vnto the protection of the Greeke Emploior Emenuel: In this chase Mahomes his fouldiers tooke the valiant caritaine Towartales presoner, another of Balafet his great commanders, and brought him to Mahomet : who in revenge of the death of Bine, commanded his head prefently to be fmitten off, and his body to be hanged upon a tree by the high way fide. Of this victory, Mar. K homer certified his brother Solyman at Hadrianople, and in token thereof fent him Temuriales his head. This battell was much fooken of, both for rhatie was fought betwirt two brethren: and also for the death of the two famous and old captaines Bine and Temperates, who both together as louing friends, bad foreunately fought many great battels under Baiafet his enfignes: and now as it were by deftiny, and against their wils; without any private gradge, were both drawne into contrary factions and flaine : both whileft they lined withing a good peace betwist the ambitious brethren. But arthe Turks vioto fay, What is by God written in a mans fore-head before his birth cannot the bis life be droyded. This provide the in a grander of the

After this victory, Mubiner thinking himfelfe now in fure possession of all his fathers dominions in Afia, led his army to Prufa, where howas of the citizens joyfully received as their 1. Sultan : and for his great bounty, of all men highly commended and honoured. From thence he wene to Nice, and to to Neapolis, and there in both places was likewife received. Thither reforted vato him all the garrifons of Carafina, Saruchania, and Aidinia, with other the inhabitants of those countries, with all loyalty submitting themselves vinto him, with such honor

and sederence as belonged to their King.

All things thus forting according to his defire in Afia he fent to the Prince Germean for the Bejeen bonne before declared. This body was by sho fame Prince at the request of Mahamet, with great for treaty baried as least to be fore declared. This body was by sho fame Prince at the request of Mahamet, with great for treaty. lemnity sent to Profugued there sumptuously buried, with all the Turkish obsequies and ceremonies the Turkish Algorin or booke of their Law, being read seuendaies upon his tombe. M All which time great cheere was kept for all commers, and much given to the poore (vpon the Turkith devotion) for Baialt his foulerbut about all others, exceeding bounty was extended to the pollurity of their Prophet Mahomet, which are knowne from others among it the Mahometans, by the colour of their apparell, which is all greene, and not lawfull to be worne of any

A ber of them to that they were by the bounty of Mahomet, at that time greatly enriched. He the abbey which his father had there lately built, with great lands and poffeffiof the maintenance thereof. All which things done, and the folemnity past, he went in received persof his kingdome, and was in every place joyfully received and fo after. and interest to Amafia; and there in great pleasure spent that summer. Where we will for a hills land him, to fee what Solyman his eldeft brother in the meane time doth at Hadriano. star whole linely countenance is by the skilfull workemans hand thus expressed:



Memmalus es mifi te eneruct male funda voluptas. Quaque minus bello conuenis ingluvies. Hoffitio Mitxi fruitur jam Musa Valachi : The tuum vigilat pronus in exitium.

IAC. BOISARDVS.

Buill art thou not, except leaud lust do hasten on thy fall: Of ryot, which beseemeth not a marriall man at all. Thy brother Mafa entertain'd by Marke to thine annoy, Doch take no reft, but waiteth still how he may thee destroy.

Solyman

Solvman the eldest some of Bajazet (who kept his court at Hadrianople, there peaceably G reigning all this while quor the countries which his father Bajazet formetime possessed in Enrope) hearing what his brother Mahomet had done, and how violently against all right he had driven Maout of Prufa, and made him glad to fly to Constantinoples was with this his outra. gious dealing much offended, and thereupon calling vnto him his Baffaes and faithfull counfellers, declared vnto them the vnnaturall proceedings of Mahomet against his brother 1/1. Wherein (faid he) he doth me also great wrong in taking woon him the sourraignty ouer those great

dominions and countries in Asia which of right belong to me his elder brother, and not to him the young gefl of fix. In revenge of which injury and wrong, I intend in mine owneright to paffe over into Alia with a strong army, and by force of armes to recover mine inheritance there, if I may not otherwise come by it. Vato which speech one of his graue counsellers replyed, That in his opinion it was not H the best course for himselfe to goe in person into those warres. For although (faid he) your brother Mahomet be but young, and therefore by your greatneffeleffe accounted of, yet is his fortune great, and his experience about his yeares. None hath yet hadto doe with him, but they have had enough of him yea, it is worth the noting, how politickely he hath borne himselse for his owne safety, and the safet ard of the countries which he gouerned all the while that the great and mighty. Tamerlane with his innumerable forces concred the face of the countries fast by him : most part hereof, Mahomet hath now fince his departure, againe reconcred. Wherefore it were best for you to fend for your angry brother Ifa, to Confantinople, and to make him Generall of the army you intend to fend into A fia against Mahomet. In which warres, it is not unlike, but that one of your brethren will be loft, whereby you hall have one competitor of your king dome the leffe. So shall you afterwards with leffe trouble subdue him that is left, or I at leastwife please him with some part of that which they have so mightily striven for. This countest them was of Solyman and all the rest well liked of, and approved. So was Isa presently sent for vn. bit britter Se. to Conftantinople, and a great army leuied. Who being come to Hadrianople, was by Solyhman into Afa man courteously welcommed, and made Generall of his Army: and therewith shipped oner against Mabe the streit of Hellespontus into Asia. Where at his first comming, he possessed the whole countrey of Carafia or Lydia: and passing further, in all places where he came, was received of the people with great reuerence, they all promising him their obedience, if it were his fortune to prevaile against his younger brother Mahomet : wherewith he held himselfe well contented. So comming to the city of Beg. Bazer, otherwise called Despotolis, he there wintered with his army. In which time, he with many kinde and louing letters fill directed to K Mahomet as his younger brother, seemed to be glad that he was so well obeied and liked of by his subjects : and that presuming of his loue and fayour, he was as his louing brother, and not as an enemy come into Afia, to intreat with him of fuch matters as much concerned the good of them both. Whereunto Mahomet with like diffimulation answered, That he was right glad of his comming for which he needed not (as he faid) to make any excuse, for that he was entered into a kingdome, in part his owne, and the rest open before him: in token whereof he commanded a rich garment to be cast upon the messenger as a fauour, sending also diners rich presents vnto his brother, with great provision of victuals, and other necessaries for his fouldiers. But Winter past and the Spring come, 1/4 marched with his army to Piusa, & there shewed I. vnto the cirizens the louing letters he had at fundry times before received from Mahomet

and relling them that he was in good hope that they should in short time right well agree; to quested to have the castle delivered vnto him, somtime their soueraigne: whereinto the better fort of the citizens had retired themselves, and made fast the gates against him: but when he faw that he could by no faire words or policy gaine the possession of the castle, enraged with Profe barnedy that repulse, he fet fire vpon that goodly city, and burnt it downe to the ground. Mahomet not ignorant how his brother 1/a roamed up and downe his kingdome, vfing all kindnes to fuch as yeelded vnto him; and exercifing no leffe cruelty upon fuch as refused his obedience; and how that he had rafed the royall city of Prusa: having gathered a strong army, marched inten daies from Amasia to Prusa, and by the way meeting with his brother Isa, in a great battell M ouerthrew him with all his forces. Is himselfe accompanied with no more butten persons, fled vnto Castamona, Prince Isfendiar his city: who hearing of his arrivall there, enterrained him with all the honor he could, in recompence of the great friendship he had before found ar his hands, at what time he was an humble futer in his father Bajazet his court.

Maliomet

reference comming to Prula, grieved exceedingly to fee that fair city fodeftroved : ver to mifor the poor citifens, he gaue exceeding fums of mony to be bestowed among them, and med noder for the new building of the city, and there continued certain daies himselfe to see

If in the mean time having incited the prince Is fender in his quarrell to inuade his brother like going thicker himself in person, was by him now the third time out thrown and put to flight. Neuertheles he with some small forces twice afterwards entered Maho. deminion bur finding few or none willing to follow his euill fortune, was glad at last to dynome Prince of Smytha, by whom he was both honorably entertained and comforted.

This cance of Smyrna, mooued with If his pittifull complaints in fo manifest a wrong. B did not only promise him what help he could of himself, but also by Embassadors solicited the princes of Aidinia, Sarucania, and Mentelia, to give him aid in to just a quarrell, for the relief of Magainst his vsurping brother. These princes pittying the estate of the distressed Prince and mooued with the request of the Prince of Smyrna, and fearing alto the ambitious fpirit of Mahemet; among ft them fent fuch aid, that being all affembled together, Ila had now wenty thousand men in arms. Mahomet understanding of this great preparation made against bim and having raifed a strong army, thought it not best to expect his brothers comming into his country (where perhaps many might join themselves vnto him, being so strong in field) but entred into the prince of Smyrna's Country with fuch speed, that hee was upon him and the refi of his enemies before he was looked for , where after a great and bloudy fight he ob-C taised of them a notable victory. If a having loft the battel, and therwith his hope also, fled ine Caramania. and there in fuch obscuritie ended his daies, that no man can tell where or how hadled. This was the end of this noble Prince, alwaies of greater courage than fortune. If a flieth into The Prince of Smyrna the chief author of this war, humbling himselfe to Mahomet, obtained there dich in his favor. The other confederat princes which gaue aid to Ha, were shortly after by Mahomet obscurity. for most part spoiled of their dominions. Which done, he returned with victoric to the building of Profa, hoping now to live at more quiet.

But while Mahemet after this victory dreading no danger, was in the midst of his pleasures et Prusa, he was certainly aduertised, That his brother Solyman had raised a great army in Eutop, to intiade him in Afia. Vpon which aduertisement, he furnished the castle of Prusa with D aftrong garrison, and all things needfull for the enduring of a long fiege, and placed Incup Beg

the fon of Firefts, captain therein; and afterwards departed himself, because that City (lately before burnt by 1/a) was not as yet to be defended, much lesse to be accounted of as a place to retyre vino, if need should so require. From Prusa he came to Ancyra, and from thence ditested commissions for the taking up of soldiers in all parts of his kingdom. At which time howrite letters also to Deieran a Tartar prince (whom hee had many times greatly pleasured) for aid who preferrly came vnto him with certain troups of braue horse, promiting him his faithfull service:

Not long after, bearing that his brother Solyman was with a puiffant army now come ouer Hellespontus, beconsulted with his best leaders, what course first to take, being himselse of opinion, without delay to meet his brother in the field; deeming it great shame, not to offer him present battel; but he was by his more expert captains adulted to confider, that hee was to fight against his eldest brother, of whose good or bad fortune he had as yet no experience: and that many fecretly favored his quarrel and claim, as the eldeft fon and right heir of his fathe Balacet. Wherfore it were better for him to retyre further off into the strength of his hingdom, and fo temporifing, to await all good opportunities that might chance (as it doth innothing more than in martial affairs) rather than to commit all to the hafard of one battel, wherinif fortune failed him, all were then vererly loft. V pon which refolution he retired from Macyta toward Amelia. At which time Doioran the falle Tartar, marching out at the other seof the city, fell to robbing and spoiling of Mahomets subjects as an enemy, burning the eductry villages as they went. Which thing when Mahomet vnderstood he with his horsemen partied him, and ouertaking him before he was looked for, flew most part of his men, & recohead all the spoil which he had before taken; all which Mahomet gaue to his soldiers: Deiohimself hardly escaping by flight. And so Mahomet having revenged himselfe upon his diffembling friend, held on his way towards Amasia.

Solyman being come into Asia, led his army towards Prusa; where the Citisens understanding of his comming, went out of the city to meet him, and having don vnto him such honor and reuerence as belonged to their Sultan, brought him peaceably into the City. But Lacun Bee flood voon his gard, and would by no means deliuer vnto him the caffle, which was before by Mahomet committed to his charge : for which cause Solyman laid hard siege vnto it , and gaue therunto divers tharp affaults, whereby the defendants were greatly weakened, many of them being flain, and the reft for the most part wounded. Wherupon lacup by letters fent by one Bine Hozze, certified Mahomet how things flood, and that the Castle could not long bee holden against the furious affaults of Solyman, vnlesse it were speedily relieued : vponwhich news he in all hast made toward Prusa, returning the same messenger before him with letters to the captain of the castle, if haply he could find means to deliuer the same, wher in he high. H ly commended him for his faithfull feruice, and promifed him fpeedy relief. This meffenger with his letters chanced by Solymans foldiers to be intercepted, and brought to Alis Baffa, Solymans chief Counsellor, a man of a sharp conceit, who of nothing could make something; but having any thing to work vpon could do wonders the having fireftly examined the meffenger and perused the letters, suppressed the same, and presently writ others in the name of Mahomer, commending the captain for that he had already done in his feruice: but yet forafmuch as he could not possibly in time relicue him, he willed him therefore to deliuer vp the Castle. and to prouide for the fafegard of himfelte and his Garrison by such conditions as hee could best obtain. These counterfeit letters Alia Baffa found means to be as cunningly deliuered to the captain, as they were craftily indited: who having read the same, and now out of all hope I of relief, expecting also every hour to be affaulted by the enemy, vpon reasonable conditions yeelded the Castle to Solyman. The news whereof being brought vnto Mahomet, now come within onedaies march of Prula, exceedingly gricued him, but feeing no remedy, hee returned back again to Amalia: whither Solyman (now possessed of the City and castle of Prula, and having therby got a great name in Asia) (hortly after came with his army, and hardly befieged his brother in Amasia: but seeing no hope to win the city, he retyred backe againe to Prusa, and thereafter his wonted maner spent his time in ryot and exces, wherunto he was ex. ceedingly giuen, Iacup Beg for yeelding the castle was afterward by Mahomet streitly impriso. ned, and in danger to have bin put to death, had not the great Bassa's become intercessors

Mahomet lying at Amasia, was by his secret espials advertised, that his brother Solyman hauing dispersed his Army, lay in great securitie, garded but with a small power, passing his time in all voluptuous pleasure, his common exercise. Whereupon hee in all hast marched with his Army thitherwards, to have surpised him before he should be able to call together his dispersed Forces. But when hee was come to the river Sangarius, hee was discovered by Solyman Sub-Baffa a great Captain, whom Sultan Solyman had fent for the taking up of men in that fide of the country. Who returning in all halt, gaue Solyman knowledge of his brothers comming : with which fudden news he was fo difmaied, being now of small strength, that for the avoiding of the imminent danger, he would presently have fled into Europ, had not Alis Baffa otherwise persuaded him; telling him, that if he should so cowardly fly away, it would L not only blemith and defame his honor, but discourage his friends also in Asia, and incourage his enemies to pursue him perhaps vnto the gates of Hadrianople : and that therefore it were better with such forces as he had to take the streits of Neapolis, and so to stay his brothers further passage into that country, vntill such time as he might assemble the rest of his army. According to which good counsel, he first took the before named streits and passages, whereby Mahomet was of necessitie to passe, and there strongly fortified himself, Mahomet comming thither, with great force entred those streights, but was still valiantly by Salyman repulsed. The like attempt he many times valiantly gaue, for that he knew himselse to be at that time too hard for his brother. But Solyman having the advantage of the place, with little danger or losse frustrated those his brothers braue attempts, although he were then a great deale the M weaker. Alis Baffa (whose wily head fraught with long experience, could with nothing effect great matters) in the mean time was not idle, but making Solyman before acquainted with his doings, fent a fecret messenger (one of his ownemost trusty scruants) to Mahomet with Letters; certifying him, That most of his Nobility and great Captains had secretly

conspired to betray him into the hands of his eldest brother Solyman, as the vindoubted heir of his father Batalet; and fo with the price of his head to make their own peace and atonement with him and that for the performance therof they had bound themselves first vnto Solyman and afterwards one to another, by folemn oath. Which treafon he difcouered vnto him, with great processation of his love and good wil, as he that had a long time eaten bread and salts as the Turks vie to fay) in his fathers court, and therfore could not but with wel vnto him, being one of his Lord and matters fons. These letters somthing troubled Mahomet, breeding in his head many spisious conceit : for all that, hee cealed not for fix or feuen daies space, to give many a bot skirmith for the gaining of those streit passages, but all in vain. In which time it chanced one of his fermants heer about his person, to fly vnto the enemy; which caused him B the more white & all that to be true wherof Alis Baffa had forewarned him. Which confide. red and this by lying there he prevailed nothing, but loft and wearied his men (for it was all that while exceeding foul weather) and withal doubting to be betrayed, returned as he came, co-Amelia: And Solymin glad also of his departure, retired to Prusa, giving order into all parts olhis kindom for the affembling of a great army; but understanding that the King of Carumania had made a league with his brother Atabomes, and that they were agreed to join their forces against him for the driving of him out of Asia, he forthwith drew all his forces to Anevrass a place of more fafety.

While Solyman thus lay at Ancyra, it fortuned that Mula (who had all this while remained with his brother Mahomet, since he was fet at liberty by Tamerlane, though not altogether wel leased with his own estate) one day by way of talk thus spake vnto his brother: You see (said other our elder brother Solyman ceafeth not to vex and moleft vs daily, and is not wnlike in the end to prevail against vi to our viter destruction. Now if it might please you to give mee leave, I would goe to Islandiar Arince of Castamona and Pontus our brothers enemy, and of him procure shipping to pas ouer the Buxine fed, into Europ, where I doubt not to find opportunitie to make fome great innovation in that kingdom with in my brothers absence : by reason wherof Solyman shall of necessitie be driven to leave Afiato be we sind by you falely poffeffed ; or els be brought in danger there to lofe his king dome in Europe. Which if in Ball be my good hap to gain out of his hauds by your supportation, I promise you futbfully to

hold the fame of you as of my Lord and Soueraign.

This greatly pleased Mahomet, and therupon not long after they concluded betwirt themfelues, one to frand fast vnto another, and the one to help the other in what they could, during life, confirming the same with great solemnitie of their Turkith faith given & taken. Wherupon Mahomet furnished his brother Musa with great fums of mony and other needful things

for the taking in hand of fo great an enterprise.

Musa thus furnished, taking his leave of his brother, set forwards towards the prince Is fendiar: who hearing of his comming met him on the way, & entertained him as a great prince. But after that Mafa had made him acquainted with his purpose for passing into Europe, and had obtained grant of his help therein, he tooke his leave of him for a time, and went to visit the King of Caramania, who also most honorably entertained him, and the rather in despight of Solyman, Betwhill Musa was thus passing the time in Caramania it fortuned that Mark (of fome called Merces) prince of Valachia, having his country much spoiled by Solymons garrifons and hearing that Musa one of Bajazet his sonnes was with the Prince Issendiar, hee writ vato him, promiting to bestow his daughter and heir in mariage vpon Ausa, if he would come ouer into Europ, and reuenge the wrong done unto him by Solyman. Whereof Mula aduertised by the Prince Isfendiar, gladly returned out of Caraminia, and was by him transported ouer the Buxine or black sea, into Europe. Where the Prince of Valachia glad of his comming, received him with great honor, and according to his promife gaue him his daughter in M. fi. mariety

The fame of Musa his comming into Europe, and of his marriage, was in short time bru- doughter. ted thorow all Solyman his kingdome in Europe, and wrought such effect in the minds of the mutable vulgar people (always defirous of nouelty) that they all as it were with one content fubmitted themselves vnto him as vnto their Lord and Soueraign: insomuch that comming to the roial city of Hadrian ople, in the absence of his brother Solyman hee was there received Mula in Solyman hee was there received Mala in Solyman hee was there received

Solyman now lying at Ancira in Asia, understanding of these proceedings of Musa in Europ, discopte as

and that hee was possessed of a great part of his kingdome there, was therewith exceedingly G troubled. Wherfore leaving his deputy in Ancyra, he with all his army came to the streit of Bosphorus, and there of Emanuel the Greek Emperour obtained passage, promising for the fame to reftore vnto him certain places before taken from him in Afia. For his brother Much had to provided that he could have no help of the Turkish shipping, which was by his com. mandment all before brought ouer vnto Europ fide. Musa hearing of Solyman his arrivall in Europ, made towards him with a great power but after that both their armies were come the one within view of the other, and now ready to join battell, many of Mula his captains for fook him, and fled to Solyman his eldest brother and their vindoubted King. Which Musa behol. ding, was glad to fly, and to take the lafegard of the Woods and mountaines for his refuge. After which victory, Solyman returning to Hadrianople, tooke againe possession of his King. H dome, and there without measure gaue himselfe to ryot and excesse, according to his wonted

After the departure of Solyman out of Afia, sacup Beg (but lately before again received into Mahomets favor, and now left as Solymans deputy) delivered Ancyra, with the castle of Prusa and all the rest that Solyman had gained in Asia, to Mahamet, who shortly after led his Army thorow the countries of Caralia, Aidinia, Sarucania, Tekensis, and Germeania, teducing them once again vnto his obeyfance; and afterwards returned to Prufa, where hee now the fecond

time took possession of his fathers kingdom in Asia.

244

Musa still aided by the Valachian prince his father in law, gave many great attempts against Lainft Solyman, his brother Solyman, but was still put to the worfe. At length having gathered some good I strength and diligently attending the least smile of better fortune, drew neere vnto the place where Solyman lay, who at that time was (as his maner was) banqueting with great pleafure in his camp and full of wine. Infomuch that when news was brought unto him, that his brother Mula was at hand with a great power he in his drunkennes caused the messenger that brought the news to be beaten, and when he had with greater earnestnes than was to his liking, affirmed that his report to be true he commanded him to be flaine for troubling his mirth. But shortly after, Mula was come so neer, that the vanteurriors of his army skirmished with some of Solymans foldiers. When as Chafis Eurenofes one of his fathers old captains, preffing in, told him that Mafawas abhand, and had skirmithed with part of his army. Wherof Solyman (now far in wine) had no regard, but faid, Good Tutor trauble mee no more : my brother Musa dares not K come fo night me, but if I do but hold up my cap he is gon. With which answere the old Captaine going out discontented, fent in Chafan Age of the Innizaries : who boldly comming to him, told him plainely of the imminent danger, and sharpely reproued him for his intemperance and securitie. With whose free speech Solyman mooned in great rage commanded his beard to be cut off, then no small diffgrace among it the Turks, Chafan presently comming forth thus difgraced, faid to them that flood waiting without, This is the honor wherewith Sultan Solyman in his excellerewards his most faithfull servants. Wherfore best known to you all. I will from henceforth (and not without cause) serve Mula, a Prince of greater temperance and discretion : whose will follow me, come and welcome. So mounting to horse, and accompanied with a number of his lanizaries, (of whom he was greatly beloued) went ouer to Musia, as did, many other great Captains also, with their companies, mooued by his example so to doe. But when Solyman understood that Chafan with most of the Ianizaries, & many other worthy captains, with the greatest strength of his army, were revolted to Mafa, then fast by, and ready to set vpon him; it then repented him too late of his dissolute folly, and finding no other remedy now to escape, hee hid himfelfevntil it was dark night; then taking horfe, accompanied only with Caratze Beg and Cara Muchil two of his Noblemen, and one country Turk whom they had retained for their guide, thought to have fled to Constantinople. This malicious Clown having of purpose led them by vnknown waies all that night, to and fro as it were in a maze, (oftentimes mif-naming vnto them the places they passed by, as if they had bin in the right way) brought them in the morning to a Village not farre from the place from whence they departed the night before: M and there riding a little before them of purpofe, gaue warning vnto a sturdy Peafant or two of his acquaintance, That Solyman was comming after, willing them to make stay of him. Thefe rude country churles, with some others of like breed, running out with bats and staucs, and such other homely tooles as first came to hand, slew CaratZe-Beg and Cara Muchil, who

A would not yeeld vato them, but flood vpon their gard, and took Solyman alive: where, as commay it fallett die in the vulgar peoples fury, some cried out to kill him, and so to end the wers there likewife to burn him; and fome to hang him; and fome few to fauchim: euery one at his rade affection led him. In the heat of this country vptore came Mula, who glad to Gelis breibet solfman fo hard befet, caufed him prefently tobe there ftrangled, when hee had Solyman franreigned in Hadrianople fix years and ten moneths.

Mahomet fifth King of the Turks.

This was the milerable end of Solyman, the eldelt fon which Bajazet left aliue:a man much This Solyman is glaten to excelle otherwile endued with many great vertues, being both of great valor, and excooling bountifull. In his time lived the learned Doctor Achmetes, who wrought the history of others cate. of Abraile the Great in Turkish verse, and published it in the name of Solyman himselfe, for him is the B which be was by him bountedully rewarded. The dead body of Solyman himselfe was by the fife was of the communitation of Musa conveyed to Prusa, and there lieth buried fast by the body of Amupublisgrandfather. So now of these Cadmeian brethren remained none but Mahomet and Meld the one reigning in A fia, and the other in Europ, divers parts of the world, & wel bounded with the fureft bounds of nature: yet not sufficient to content or contain their ambitious minds, with the yonger had most vinaturally denoured the elder: whose lively counterfeit, mit isby the skilfull workman expressed, you may here behold.



Quid properas, infane tuum, peffundare fratrem? Nam feeleris tanti, pramia digna feres. Quicquid enim fratri malefeceru, hoc tibi frater Mon referet, nimis hac in tha fatarnis?

RIC. KNOLLEVS.

Why hastest thou, mad fool, thy brother to confound? The guerdon of fuch villany shall to thy self redound. For look what mischief thou hast wrought, shall turn to thee again: Why doft thou therfore, foolish man, so hasten on thy pain?

Mule presently after the death of his brother Solyman took vpon him the Turkish kingdom G in liurop: who in the beginning of his reigne displaced most of them which had borne great Offices before in the time of his brother Solyman, and had now of late revolted to him, fearing to be by them betrayed or for laken, as his brother was and in their rooms placed others his own creatures. And not so content, proceeded further, upon small causes most unkindely to imprison and put to death many of them which had of him wel deserted. Which cruell death ling to alienated the mindes of his Nobility, that many of them kept themselves out of the way, doubtfully expecting the event of such his tyrappical government. Chase Eurenofes that old and renowned captain to escape his hands was glad to seign himselfe blinde, so to absent himself from court. At this time he also by his Embassadors demanded of divers Christian Princes his neighbors, such tribute as they had in times past either payd or promised to pay H unto his father Bajacet; and in that quartell inuaded many of them, namely the Princes of Servia and Bulgaria, Amongst other, he fent Ibrahim Bassa (a learned man of great experience, and formtime one of his fathers grave counfellors) wnto Emanuel Palaologus the emperor of Constantinople, to demand the like tribute of him, Who so seen as he was come to Constantinople, from thence by letters adversifed Mahamet of the undiffereet government of his brother Mafa in his new gotten kingdom; and what yntimely flirs hee began to make before he was therin wel fetled, losing the loue both of his subjects & neighbor princes: with much other matter concerning his milgouernment. Which things when Mahomes understood, hee fenta messenger with letters backe again to Constantinople, requesting the Bassa to come ouer voto him into Afia, and in token of his great facor fent him diners rich garments, with I many great and princely promifes. Wherwith the Baffa moued and detefting the cruell go-uernment of Mufa, went ouer viro him/to Prufa, and there was of him honorably entertained, and swom one of his priny Counsel : in which place of honor he long time afterwards scrued him faithfully and after him, his fon Amurath alfo.

Mahomet thinking upon the advantage of his brothers cuill government, to find meanes to thrust him out of his kingdom, and so to draw the whole government of the Turkish empire unto himself, as well in Europ as in Asia; assembled an army of sifteen thousand choice soldiers to inuade his brother in Europ, before he were there well established in his Kingdome. And fo shocking down towards the streights of Bosphorus, by his Embassadour concluded a League with Emanuel the Greek Emperor, That none of them should ever wrong or damnifie K the other : And that if Mahomet should hap to obtain the Turkish kingdome in Europe, he should alwaies honour and reuerence the Emperour as his especiall good friend. But if it should chance him to be diffressed or ouerthrown by his brother Musa, that then the Empefor should presently transport him and his Army backe againe into Asia. This League was with great folemniste of words on both parts confirmed. And flortly after, Mahomes with all his Army was by the Emperors shipping at the streit of Bosphorus neer vnto Constantinople, transported ouer into Europ : for Masa possessed of Callipolis, had stopt all the other

Musa having knowledge before of his brothers comming, was forthwith in readincsse to swirt the two meet him with a strong army. So that Mahomet had not marched far from the sea side, but that L bemen & Mu. the vanteurriers of his army met with his brothers at a place called Intzuge, and there began a light skirmish ; wherin Musa his fore runners were by Mahomeis put to flight, and chased vnto Musahis Camp. Wherof such a sudden feare arose in the Army, that they were almost ready to fly, thinking Mahomet had been upon them with all his power: But understanding the truth of the matter, both Armies rested that night; which as then drew fast on. The next day these two brethren, armed with equall hope, brought their Armies into the field, and gaue the fignall of battel, wherupon began a mortall and bloudy fight; in the fury whereof Michael Oeli Baffa of Romania, and certain other of Mafa his chiefe captains, vpon secret discontentment revolted to Mahamet : wherwith many of Mufa his fouldiers discouraged, fied. Which Mahomet his souldiers seeing, pursued the chase with such earnestnesse and fury, that M few were left with himselfe: yet with fuch as were left, in hope of good hap, hee fet voon his brother : who although the was halfe discomfired with the flight of the greater part of his Army, whom the enemies had then in chase, yet flood he fast himselfe with 7000 Ianizaries his belt foldiers fo taking the vnexpected good hap preferred unto him by his brothers forwardmefe valiantly received his charge. But Mahomet finding there a greater ftrength than hee had before supposed and himselfe too weake to withstand the fury of the lanizaries, because monto his men allowere following the chale, was now for fafegard of his life glad himfelfe inflyto Coultantinople, whither he came accompanied scarse with 200 men and was from there according to the agreement before made betwixt him and the Emperour, freedily hipped over into Alia. Musa having thus put his brother to flight, with great flaughter of ble med oreleasely took his tents with all that was therin, and there incamped himself. They of sales army which had followed the chase of such as had fled in the beginning of the hartellstor knowing what had hapned to Mahomet, returned to the camp, doubting no perill: and analy trat their return possessed by their enemies, stood as men amased and veterly disconsided at which time Maja would not fuffer his foldiers to put them to the fword, as they world faine have done, but commanded them to be dispoiled of their armes and such other filing whey had, and fo with life fuffered them to depart.

Afterthis ouerthrow, while Mahomet lay still at Prusa, the Prince of Smyrna forcibly enned into Aidinia, purpoling to passe thorow into Sarnchania. Which thing Mahomes heafing gathered a great army, and effering into the Princes country, made such spoil as he went, and to difference die Prince himfelf, that he was glad to submit himfelfe vnto him, and from theneeforth to hold his dominion of him as of his Lord and Soueraign, and fo returned vnto

Walter could not wel difgeft the loffe he had fo lately received in Europ, and therfore le-C wied an attent of choice foldiers out of all parts of his kingdom, once again to try his fortune against his elder brother Musa. For the better succes wherin, hee by his letters craued and of the prince Dulgader Ogli, written to this effect:

> Sultan MAHOMET, vnto the Prince DVLGADER OGLI, his father in Law.

Mr purpose is so lead myne army into Romania in Europ, and there again to try my quarrel with my Mahamess tec-manner Minsa: My hope is that you will not with your aid be wanting wnto me your son in Law, ters wate the in my fogtest affairs, neither for want of good will to hinder this my purpose. Fare you well. Intheyear of the great Prophet Mahomet 814. From Amafia.

Prince Dulga. der Ogli bu fa.

Whenthto the Prince returned this kind answer:

Prince DVLGADER OGLI, vnto the great Sultan MAHOMET.

Doubt not (most mighty Monarch) but that whither focuer your defires shall draw you for the under-destantive to taking of any great apploit, He that ruleth aboue in heauen will be alwaies your aid, profeer your at- Mahomet, tempts minister with you fit occasions, and bring all your actions unto most happy end, with most assured olderie Wher fore feeling (God fo difofing our affairs) I cannot my felfe in person come vato you with my power and give you my trulty help in shis your intended war : yet will I in no case fail with all speed to find my son your fermant so aid you with our Forces in this war. Fare you well.
This same year of our Prophet 814.

And to thorsty after the Prince sent vnto him his son, according to his promise, with a company of brane foldiers excellently furnished for the welcomming of whom, Mahomet his brothe in law made a great and royal feath and there in his mirth game vnto the yong Prince the het apparel he worch imfelf, with the horfe he rode you, and all the rich plate of gold & filbet wherin they were ferued at that feast, a matter of great valu. And to every one of his Nobles be game a rich garment made for that purpole, with some other gift as a fauor; and after-F wards gave them all to vnder fland, That he intended forthwith to passe ouer into Europ, and meretorecouer all his fathers kingdom, or els there to end his days as for the fooil and prey (Aid he)it that be theirs that can win it; one horse, one sword, one horsemans mace shall content my telf. So having furnished his army with all things needfull for so great an enterprise, belet forward and came to the fireight of Bosphorus, and from thence gaue knowledge of

Hadrianople

his comming to the Emperor of Constantinople; who glad thereof (for the displeasure here G bare to Musa) transported him and all his army over that fireit into Europe, and there in one of his country palaces royally scasted him. At which time Mahomet requested the Emperour to join with him in that war against their common enemy; but he excused himself by reason of his great age; yet nevertheles affifted him with certain companies of valiant Christians. whose service afterward stood the Turk in great stead.

So Mahames taking his leave of the Emperor, marched with his army to the river Wyzen in Thracia, where by the way he received letters from the antient captain Chasis Eurenoses, ad. uising him to be very circumstant in his marching, and not to make too much hast to join bat. tel with his brother; counselling him also, if he could by any means, to allure legides Basia Rerat Beg, and Sinan Beg, to forfake his brother, and to follow his entignes; for that in those men !! confished Muss his chiefest strength and promised in good time to come vnto him himselie alfo, if he were not too hafty. This messenger that brought this newes, Mahomes bountifully rewarded, and so sent him away. Shortly after, as he was marching toward Hadrianople, part of the enemies army began to shew it selfe under the leading of Cara Calife, and was presently charged by Michael ogli and put to flight. So holding on his way to Hadrianople, he laid liege to the city , where the citisens sent out to him certain of their gravest and most substan. tiall Burgesses, to certific him, that by reason of the garison there left by Musa, they could not as then deliuer the city vnto him, but if it should please him to go and try his fortune in the field against his brother, who should be the commander therof, be should find them ready to follow his good fortune, and to yeeld themselves, the city, and all therin, to his pleasure, if it I were his good hap to carry away the victory. With which answer Mahamet contenting him. selfe, raised his siege, and took the way toward Zagora. In that place Musa is reported to have come secretly disguised into Mahamets camp, and to have taken ful view thereof; but perceiuing himfelf too weak to incounter his brother, withdress his army into the fafegard of the great woods and strong places, and so from thence retyred with his army toward Philippo. polis, and so marched along the river Meritze, called in antient time Hebrus: where legidu Balla, with Ham Za Rag and Ifmir Ogh (three of Mula his great captains) fet vpon the rereward of Mahamas army, and were by Michael Ogh repulled. Mahamas holding on his way, came to Sophia, where as howent, Musa divers times from the mountains made shew of his army, but durst not come down into the plain to give him battell. Mehemet having refreshed his army at Sophia, marched to Sarkiue, where he received Letters from legides Baffa, Barac Beg, and Sinan Beg, all secretly persuaded by old Eurenoses to revolt vnto him: The tenour whereof in brief was this:

IEGIDES BASSA, BARAC BEG, and SINAN BEG, vnto the great Sultan MAHOMET.

E are three young men (most mighty Monarch) and have with us three thousand choice soldiers, men of incomparable valour, such as the world hath scarse the like : draw your forces neere to vs with as much freed as you can, and you shall find vs ready to come over unto you. Fare you well.

Mufa bis chief

Wherupon he marched all the next night after, vntill hee came to the river Moraua, and there incamped : where the three aforenamed Captaines according to their promise joined themselues vnto him with all their soldiers. Thither came also old Eurenoses, of all others the most famous captain among the Turks, and now no longer blinde, bringing with him a great company of most expert soldiers. Mark the Despot of Servia, for the displeasure he bare vnto Mula fent him aid thither alfo. By which supplies Mahamets army was greatly increased, who after he had curredully welcommed all these new come Captains, hee began again to march further, vntil he came to Cossova the vnfortunat plain, where HamZa Beg the Prince of Smirna his fon, haning for laken Musa, came vnto him with flue hundred horse, certifying him that M all the Nobility had for faken his brother. So as he marche from place to place, his forces fill increased by the revolt of his brothers. Mafa seeing his foldiers thus daily fall from him, insomuch that he had almost none now left but the souldiers of the Court (which were indeed his best men of war, and alwaies vnto him faithfull, because hee had bin ever vnto them exceeA diag bountifull) thought it best to attempt something before hee were left himselfe alone. Wherfore having yet with him 7000 of those expert soldiers, he drew neerer to his brother. feeking to have taken him at fome advantage, But Mahomet having knowledge of his purpofe, and contented to be aduised by his old expert captains, had ever a vigilant eye vnto him. Yet at last whether it were vpon good hope, or els prickt forward with dispair, Musa vpon the suddenyaliantly fet vpon his brothers army : but his fouldiers oppressed with multitude, rather than ouercome with true valor, after a hard and bloudy fight were put to the worlt. Which he feeing desperatly brake into the midst of his enemies, seeking there for death among the thickeltof them. But being known by Bajazet Baffa, Mahomets lieutenant general defirons to take him alima he was befet on every fide : where feeing himfelf in more danger to be taken than B flain he with great courage brake from among it the midft of them and fled. In which flight his horse falling into a deepe muddy ditch (or as some others say, hoxed by Sarut so his owner femantand himself wounded) cuerthrew him, and there before he could again recouer himfelfe was taken by Bajazet Baffa the great Lieutenant, Michael Ogli, and Birac Beg, which had Mafa taken, hardly purfued him out of the battel; and so with his hands bound by them brought thorow the midtof the army. Which pittifull fight grieued not a little the hearts of many, to fee himbuteuen now fo great a King, and one of the fons of great Bajazet, by the strange change of forume bound like a captine flaue led forth to execution: yet were most part glad therof. booing this long civill wars would now in him take end. Shortly after came vnto him a Nobleman called Balta Ogli, fent (as they thought) from Mahomet himselfe; who after hee had in C few words bitterly reproued him, for the cruelty by him before shewed vnto his brother Soly-Musa granged man in like case, caused him presently to be strangled with a bow string. His dead body was by and by after presented to his brother Mahames, who seeing it, shed a few Crocodiles teares over it. He reigned three years and feuen months, and was afterward conveyed to Prufa, and

ther Amurath. Mahamer after the death of Mufa now free from all competitors, took vpon him the fole go. usernment of the Turkish kingdom as well in Europ as Asia. And here the Turkish Histories begin thereign of this Mehomet fift king of the Turks; accounting the trouble for time from the captivity of Baja (et, vnto the death of Musa, as a time of vacancie or anarchy, wherein the D Turkith kingdome was not at any time wholly possessed by any one of Bajazets sons: Ila posfeffing one part therof, wherof he was by Mahomet dispossessive ho afterward vsurped all that part of the Turkish kingdom in Asia, being the right of his elder brother Solyman: who at that time reigning in Burop, was deposed and strangled by his brother Musa; who was in like manner setued by his yongest brother Mahomet, the only some of Bajazet then left, as is before declared. Which divers mutations and intrrupted fuccessions, was the cause that the historiographers do lo greatly diffent from the fucceffor of BajaZet, fome reckoning one, fome another; fome more, some fewer; and some, such as neuer were. But forasmuch as Mahomet held all or most part of the Turkish kingdom in Asia, during his troublesome time, and in the end possessed the other part therof in Europ also; I reckon him for the fift King of the Turks, and fuccessor to his father. Bajazet: including also in this history of his life, all that intestine and

there lieth buried by the body of his brother Solyman, in the fame chappel with his Grandfa-

serpentine like tragedy, wherin he himselfe was the principal aftor. Whilft Mahomer was (as is atorefaid) thus busied in his wars in Europe against his brother 1415 Mula, the king of Caramania taking advantage of his troubles there, with a great army invaded his kingdom joining upon him in Afia, burning and spoiling all before him as hee went: Einafes Baffa, Mabomets lieutenant then lying at Prusa, not able to withstand him; and fearing his comming thirher, because it was the seat of the Othoman Kings in Asia, he cansed the citisens to bring the greatest part of their wealth into the Castle; whereinto he also received as many of the citifuns as he conveniently could, willing the reft to shift for themselves as they might, in such case of extremitie. Shortly after, the King of Caramania (according to his ex-P pectation) came to Prusa, and without resistance tooke the City, not as yet fully sortified; the caramaniwhich be without delay caused the second time to be burnt downe to the ground; and afterwards laid siege to the castle, giving many great assaults therto by the space of 30 dayes, but was alwaies valiantly repulsed by Einases the Bassa, who ceased not continually to encourage his foldiers, fill putting them in comfort, that Mahames having now overcome his enemies in

Europe,

Europ, would in few daies undoubtedly come to their reliefe. It chanced at the same time, G that the dead body of Musa sent to Prusa to be buried, was honourably conveyed upon the way, with much people following it. The Caramanian King heating of the comming of such a multitude, and fearing it to have bin Mahomet with his power, raifed his fiege and speedily departed. Wherat the Turks long time after jested, saying, If the Caramanian King tun away for lear of the dead body of the Othoman King, what would he do if he had come against him aline ? But the truth was, he feared Mahomet and his power.

Orchanes the fou of Selyman (yet a boy) having lived at Constantinople ever fince his fathers death, about this time departed thence, because of the league but lately made between the Emperor and his vncle Mahamet, purposing to have gon into Valachia: but by the way as he was trauelling the Turkish voluntary souldiers understanding that he was the son of their H late King Solyman, reforted vnto him in great numbers, offering in his quarrell to fpend their liues. Of which infurrection Mahomet hearing, marched thather in all haft with a great power to suppresse the same of whose comming the soldiers with Orchanes understanding, differsed themselves and fled. As for Orchanes, he was by his value tutor Zaganes betrayed vato his vicle Mahomet, who prefently caused his cies to be put out, and so sent him to Prusa, allowing him great reuenues to line vpou, and ouer after vsed him with great honor. The fifter of this Or chanes he gaue in mariage to one of his noblemen with a great dowry. This is that Orchanss whom some Historiographers reckon vp among the Turkish Kings, as one of Bajazets Succesfors, and that he was betrayed to his worle Mofes: erring, as I suppose both in succession and the name, mistaking Mojes for Mahomet.

Now Mahomet calling to remembrance the injury which the Caramanian King had done 1416 to him in his absence, returning to Prusa, affembled a great army to reuenge himselfe of that madesthecare wrong. At which time he fent to the prince Isfendiar totald, who fent him his fon Cassumes. manian King. He commanded also the Prince German Ogli to make provision for the victualling of his camp, as he should passe by his country; which was accordingly don. And so prouided of all things necessary, he with his army entred into the Caramanian country; where he tooke the cities Aspropolis, Despotopolis, Hierapolis, and besieged Iconium; but by reason of the immoderat rain which at that time fel, her was glad to make peace with the Caramanian King, called also Mahomet, and foraising his siege departed towards Pontus: where he had not long flayd, but that news was brought him, that the Caramanian King renouncing his league, was again up in arms : wherfore recurring into Caramania, and fo to Iconium, he there ouerthrew the King in battell, and took both him and his fon Mustapha prisoners : who redeemed them-

felices by deliuering many of their strong Cities and Castles into his hands : and afterward concluding a peace, they received from him an enfigne (as the Turkish manner is) in token

they were now become his vassals.

The Caramanian war thus happily ended the went ouer into Europe, and passing ouer Danubius, forraged the country of Valachia Transalpina, making there great spoil: for redresse wherof the Valachian Prince by his Embassadors sent him such tribute as he demanded and his fon also to serue him in his court. About which time hapned a great earthquake in Prusa and other places of Asia, wherby many houses and towns were overthrown; after which enfued great troubles in most parts of Asia: howbeit Mahomet going thither, by his presence kept all his dominions in peace and quietnesse.

Isfendiar Prince of Castamona and part of Pontus, reserving vnto himself Castamona, with a little part more of his dominion, gaue the rest vnto Mahamet, vpon condition that he should restore no part therofagain vnto his son Cassumes; who having long time served in Mahomet his court and Wars, could not be perfuaded to returne again vnto his father, and therfore was by him thus dif-inherited. Which great gift Mahomes thankfully accepted of, and in lieu thereof, hee affigned unto Cassiumes other great and large possessions lying within his own

1417

butary to the

Mahomet, after the death of his brother Mufa, had fent Scheiches Bedredin (his brothers Cade- M lescher) to Nice in Asia, as unto a place of exile; allowing him neuerthelesse a great pension wherento line. This Bedredin had in his house one Burgluzes Mustapha his steward: these two consulted together, how to raise some tumult or rebellion to trouble the peaceable gouernement of Mahemet : for which purpose Burgluzes (according to the plot by them laid) took his

A way into Aidinia (fomtime called Caria) and there pretending great zeal of reforming Religopwith wonderful granitie began to broach divers new and strange opinions, far differing from the Turkish antient superstition, yet very plausible, and well fitting the humour of the valgar people. By which meanes hee was in short time reputed for a famous learned denout man, and had many followers, drawing after him much people, fit to begin fome great innovation Bearing led of his mans fucces, fled from Nice, into the prince Is for hars country, from sheare he took thipping ouer the Euxine into Valachia, and there withdrawing himfelf inmagnest forest, as if the had bin some deuout or religious man, allured vnto him a great number of out lawes and theeues which there lived. Whom when he had fufficiently inftructed and framed to his purpose, he sent them in the habit of religious men into the country of Za-B gore and other places in the frontiers of Mahomets dominions neer vnto him, as his diffinles : who with great boldnes and confidence published Bedredins doctrine and authoritie, & how that he was by God appointed to be the King of justice, and Commander of all the World. whose doctrine and maner of government was (as they faid) already received in Asia, beeing fet forth but by one of his schollers, Burgluzes, whose same was now dispersed throughout all the Turks dominions. And that therfore if any were defirous of preferment, they thould repair to Bedredin, who would in short time shew himself to the world, and promote his followersaccording to their deferts. Many of the country people deluded with this phantalic and practile of these seditious seed men, resorted to Bedredin in hope of preferment, & with them fome of good calling alfo. At last, out of the forrest commeth this great Prophet with ban-C perdifolated attended your with a great multitude of the feditious vulgar people, which daily reforted vito him more and more. Mahomet for the repressing of these dangerous tumules. feet his fon Amurati and BajaZet the great Baffa, with two thousand men to apprehend Burflazer in Aidinia. But when they came thither, they found him garded with three thousand men well appropried, ready to aduenture their lives in defence of their foolish Prophet. Nevertheles Amurat and Bajazes not diffusied with the multitude of those vplandish people, fet vponthem; where was fought a right bloudy battell for the number, and many flaine on both fider: wetat last the Rebels fled, in which flight Burglu Zes himselse was flain and howne Burglu Zes all to pieces. After which victorie BajaZet from thence hasted to Magnesia and there executed Tolac Keman another feditious Turkish Monk, who with two thousand by him seduced, D did much harm in the country therabout. At the fame time also Mahomet fent another power against Bedredin: but most of his followers seeing in him no such matter as was by his disciples and himself promised, and as they hoped for, were already fallen from him; so that of that great multitude which before followed him, few or none were left with him : wherby he was castly apprehended by them whom Mahomet had sent against him : and so being brought to Mahames, to Serras, was there in the market place before a tauern door fair hanged, without nedredin any further harm.

Mahamet in the thort time of his reign finished the great Mahametan temple at Hadrianople, before begun by his brethren Solyman and Musa: Where he also built a princely palace, the feat of the Turkish Kings in Europ, vntil the taking of Constantinople. He also built an other Temple, with a most sumptuous Abby, and a publique school therto adjoining, indowing the same with great reuenues, such as had by him and those his brethren of late bin taken from the Christians. He also gave great sums of mony, yearly to be paid at Medina and Mecha, for the telief of poor pilgrims trauelling from far, to the sepulchre of their great prophet

Mahomet, at Medina, or his temple at Mecha.

Shortly after, Mahamet fell ficke at Hadrianople, and perceiving himfelfe indanger of Mahamet dies death, by his last Will appointed his eldest fon Amurath to succeed him in his king dom, and attadianteles fent Blum-Beg (a man in great fauor with him) in post to Amasia, to wil him with all speed to repair to the Court at Hadrianople. But feeling death to approch, and that he could not poffibly line vntill the comming of his fon, he fireightly charged his Baffa's, with all fecrecy to F conceal his death virill his comming, for fear left any trouble should arise vpon the brute therof, before his comming thicher. And so having set all things in order, he departed out of this world vico his prophet Mahomet, about the year of our Sautor Christ 1422, when he had reigned seventeen years : accounting in his reign that troublesome ten yeares next after the captinity of Bajazet, in which time the Turkes Kingdome was by his ambitious fons rent in

The death of Mahometeunmingly conceaied from the Jangaries, by the tiree great Baffa's.

funder (as is aforefaid) until it was at length again by this Mahomet restored to the former integrity, about 7 years before his death, which the Turks account the whole time of his reign; and the other troublesom 10 years as a vacancie or anarchy of their kingdom, as is aforefaid.

Mahomes being dead, the three great Baffa's, Einafes, BajaZet, and Ibrahim, torid themselves of the fear they had of the Ianizaries and other foldiers of the court, called a Divano or counfel for the wars, as if the King had bin aline. Wherin it was pretended, that Mahomet had de. termined to make war vpon the prince of Smyrna, & that for that service it was his pleasure. that the Ianizaries should forthwith passe ouer into Asia to the castle of Baga. Whereupon presse mony was presently given them, and they sent ouer with letters directed to the viceroy of Anatolia, for the affembling of an army for Baga. In the mean time the great Baffas of the court fat daily in counfel, placing and displacing, promoting & disgracing whom they plea. H fed, as if the King had fo commanded. The Kings physitians also, to countenance the matter, were commanded continually to go to and fro with their potions and receits, after their won. ted maner, as if they had had the King fill in cure : and letters were fent in post to Eluan Ben. for speedy dispatch of the busines for which he was sent into Asia. Yet for all this cunning diffimulation, the penfioners and other foldiers of the court, wont to be neer the kings perfon. and some of them alwaies of the priny chamber, began to suspect the matter: and comming to the Bassa's, said, they maruelled the King in so long time did neuer shew himself, as he had alwaies before don. Wherunto the Baffas answered, That he had bin dangerously sick, & was as yet but a little recouered, and that therfore the Physitians would not suffer him to looke abroad or take the air, for fear of easting him down againe. Then will wee our felues (laid the I pentioners) go and fee his Majesty, and with that were ready to force in vpon the Bassa's, Eiwafes seeing their importunitie, desired them to hold themselves contented, and not as then to trouble the King, for that he had that day taken physicke; but to morrow (said he) we will request his Majesty, if he so please to thew himselfe, that you may see him. Wherewith they for that time were fatisfied. Now among the Kings physicians there was one Geordiron a Perfian, a man of a quick spirit and subtil deuice, who sound means to deseive the Pentioners: he deuised, that the dead body of the King beeing apparelled in royal large robes, should bee brought betwixt two, as if fice had bin led, into an high open gallery; and beeing there fet, to haue a boy so neatly placed behind him vnder his large robes, as that hee vnperceived might moue the Kings hand up to his head, as if he should stroke his face or beard, as his maner was, K The next day the dead king being accordingly brought forth by the Baffa's in his rich robes, and wrapped with cloaths about his head, as if it had bin for feare of the aire, or taking cold, and so placed in an high open gallery, as was before deuised, suddenly the physician came running in furning and raging as if he had bin halfe mad, ready to teare his cloaths for anger, and in great choler casting his cap against the ground, asked the Bassa's if they meant to kill the King, by bringing him into the open aire > Wee (faid hee) have with great paines, in a long time a little recoursed him, and will you thus foolishly cast him down again. Pardon vs good doctor (faid Einafes) for these gentlemen (pointing to the Pentioners) were so importunat to see his Majesty, that to satisfie their desires, he was content to be led forth of his chamber; where f we hope shall ensu no harm. The pentioners seeing the King many times moue I. his hand to his face, and as it were froking his beard, held themselves wel contented, suppofing him to have bin alive, although but weak, and therefore not willing to fpeak vnto them. The physicians taking them vp smongst them, carried him into his lodging again, which was but fast by, making as if they had caried an extream fick man. Thus was his death cunningly concealed one and forty daies, vntil the comming of Amurath his fon,

This Mahomet was both wife and valiant, and with all exceeding bountifull, but ambitious about measure, who may of right be accounted the restorer of the Turks kingdom; for he recoured again all those Countries in Asia, which Tamerlane had taken away and given to other Mahometan princes, after the overthrow of Bajazet. And when as the kingdome of the Turks was rent in pieces and almost brought to nought by civil wars, and the ambition of his Morethren and himself, he at length got possessing the whole, and so left it to his son Amerath an intire kingdom, in the sormer greatnes, although not so much by him augmented. His body lieth buried in a fair tomb made of artificials stone, very beautifull to behold, in a chap-

FINIS.

pel on the East side of Prusa; where we leave him at his rest.

Of the East [Emanuel Palaologue. 1387. 30 Rupertus Duke of Banarid. 1400. 10 Temperers Lof the West Sigismund King of Hun-1411. 28 Of England Henry the fourth. 1399. 13 1413. 9 of France Scharles the fixt, surnamed, The Welbeloued. Kings 1381. 42 Christian Princes of the feme time with Maho-Clohn Steuart, otherwife met the first . f Scotland | called Robort the third. 1390. 16 Llames the first 1424. 13 Boniface the IX. 1390. 14 1405. 2 Innocent the VIII. Gregorythe XII. 1407. 3 Bishops of Rome Alexander the V. 1410. 1 tohn the XXIII. 1411. 5 1417. 13 Martinthe V.



Phhilon. Hift. Tur. Lib t.

Europam luctu & functis cladibus implens. Savus Amurathes totus in arma ruit Major at Huniades virtute & fortibus aufis, Cogis eum trepida vertere serga fuga. Consilia Eugenij bellum furialia suadens, Sacrorumantiftes Martia ad armarnit : (Arma viri tractent, curet sua templa sacerdos) Europa exitium ves tulit ifta grave.

Fierce Amurath doth Europ fill with bloud and wofull cries: And wholly given to martial deeds, doth whole in arms arife. But yet Huniades (than he, of greater force and might) Inforced him right fearfully to turn his back in flight. Engenim his infernall spels stirsvp a fatall jar; Who having charge of facred Rites runs headlong into war. (Leaue martial deeds to martial men, and let the Priest go pray) Such divelish counsel, work received, wroght Europs great decay.



THE LIFE OF AMURATH, THE SECOND OF THAT NAME, SIXT KING OF THE TYRKS, AND THE GREAT ESTABLI-

SHER OF THEIR KINGDOME.

Fter the death of Mahomet had bin politiquely concealed one and fortie days, by the three great Bassa saya set, Einases, and Ibrahim; Amurai h (or Marai is the Marai as the Turks cal him) his eldest son, at that time comming to Pru- and Desidefa, was by them placed in his fathers feat, and the death of Mahomet at the riss. fame time published. Wherupon great troubles began on every fide to

arife. The Princes of Smyrna and Mentesia rose vp in arms: and at Thessalo. Mustapha, 82. nica, an obscure fellow crept as it were out of a chimney corner, took vpon him the name and for rather reperson of Mustaphathe son of Bajazet, who was slain many years before, in the great battell a belien against gainst Tamerlane at mount Stella, as is before declared in the life of the vnfortunate Sultan Amurath. Bajazet. This counterfeit Mustapha, animated by the Grecian princes, and going from Theffalonica to Vardarum, fet fo good a countenance upon the matter, with fuch a grace and Ma-D jefty, that not only the countrey people (apt to believe any thing) but men of greater place and calling alfo, as Tzunites Bee the prince of Smyrna's fon, with the fons of old Eurenofes Buffa,persuaded that he was the very son of the great BajaZet, tepaired vnto him, as vnto their naturall Prince and Soueraign. From Vardarium he went to Serræ, and from thence to Hadrianople (Amurath being then at Prusa) where he was received as if it had bin that noble prince Mustapha, whom he seigned himself to be. So that in short time he was honored as a King in all parts of the Turkish Kingdom in Europ.

Amurath to represse this so great and dangerous a rebellion, sent Bajazet Bassa, a man of great authority in his Court, with a strong army into Europ. This great Bassa passing oues Hellespontus, found all the country revolted vnto their new found King Muslapha: but mar-E ching toward Hadrianople, with purpose to have given him battell, hee was first for laken by the Europeian foldiers which he brought out of Alia, and afterwards of all the rest also ; and beeing left post alone, with his brother HamZe Beg, was for safegard of his life glad to yeeld himself to Mustapha, of whom he was gratiously entertained, and vpon promise of his loialtie

fworn one of his priuy Councel.

Mustaphathus now possessed of the Turkish kingdome in Europe, and entertaining great thoughts, the better to maintain his credit, leuied a great army to make wat vpon Amurath in Affa. And as hewas vpon his way, at a place which the Turks call Sassidere, or the place of Willowes, his other counsellors repining at the great honor he gaue to Bajazet Baffa, advised bim to beware he trufted him not too far, of whole fmall faith he had fufficient trial already, F and was like enough when occasion should ferue, to reuolt from him to Amurath, & to draw after him some great part of his army, to the great peril both of himself & all them his fairhfull fernants & followers. Vpon which jelous conceit, this great Baffa Baia et was there forthwith as a traitor apprehended, and without further trial executed: at which time his brother Hamzewas with much ado spared. This done, Muftapha proceeded on his journey, and passed

Europ, would in few daies undoubtedly come to their reliefe. It chanced at the fame time, G that the dead body of Musa sent to Prusa to be buried, was honourably conneyed upon the way with much people following it. The Caramanian King heating of the comming of fuch a multitude, and fearing it to have bin Mahomet with his power, raifed his fiege and speedily departed. Wherat the Turks long time after jested, saying, If the Caramanian King tun away for icar of the dead body of the Othoman King, what would he do if he had come against him aline? But the truth was he feared Mahomet and his power.

orchanes the four of Selyman (yet a boy) having lived at Constantinople ever since his fathers death, about this time departed thence, because of the league but lately made between the Emperor and his vnele Mahamet, purposing to have gon into Valachia: but by the way as he was trauelling, the Turkith voluntary fouldiers understanding that he was the fon of their H late King Solyman, reforted vnto him in great numbers, offering in his quarrell to spend their lines. Of which infurrection Mahomet hearing, marched thither in all haft with a great power to suppresse the same of whose comming the foldiers with Orchanes understanding, dispersed themselves and fled. As for Orchanes, he was by his value tutor Zaganos betrayed vato his vicele Mahomet, who prefently caused his cies to be put out, and so sent him to Prusa, allowing him great reuenues to line voon, and euer after vsed him with great honor. The fifter of this Or changes he gaue in mariage to one of his noblemen with a great dowry. This is that Or changes whom some Historiographers reckon vp among the Turkith Kings, as one of Bajazets Succesfors, and that he was betrayed to his vincle Moses: erring, as I suppose, both in succession and the name, mistaking Moles for Mahomet.

Now Mahomet calling to remembrance the injury which the Caramanian King had done to him in his absence, returning to Prusa, assembled a great army to reuenge himselfe of that addesibecura wrong. At which time he fent to the prince Isfendiar totald, who fent him his fon Cassiumes, manian XIII. He commanded also the Prince German Ogli to make provision for the victualling of his camp, as he should passe by his country; which was accordingly don. And so provided of all things necessary, he with his army entred into the Caramanian country; where he tooke the cities Aspropolis, Despotopolis, Hierapolis, and besieged Iconium; but by reason of the immoderat rain which at that time fel, her was glad to make peate with the Caramanian King called alto Mahomet, and for ailing his fiege departed towards Pontus: where he had not long flayd, but that news was brought him, that the Caramanian King renouncing his league, was again p in arms: wherfore returning into Caramania, and fo to Iconium, he there ouerthrew the King in battell, and took both him and his fon Multapha prisoners : who redeemed themfelius by deliuering many of their frong Cities and Castles into his hands; and afterward concluding a peace, they received from him an enfigue (as the Turkish manner is) in token they were now become his vasfals.

The Caramanian war thus happily ended he went ouer into Europe, and passing ouer Danubius, forraged the country of Valachia Transalpina, making there great spoil: for redresse wheror the Valachian Prince by his Embassadors sent him such tribute as he demanded, and his ion also to serue him in his court. About which time hapned a great earthquake in Prusa and other places of Alia, wherby many houtes and towns were overthrown; after which enfued great troubles in most parts of Asia: howbeit Mahomet going thither, by his presence kept all his dominions in peace and quietnesse,

Isfendiar Prince of Castamona and part of Pontus, reserving vnto himself Castamona, with a little part more of his dominion, gaue the rest vnto Mahomet, vpon condition that he should restore no part therofagain vnto his son Cassumes; who having long time served in Mahomet his court and Wars, could not be perfuaded to returne again vnto his father, and therfore was by him thus dif-inherited. Which great gift Mahomes thankfully accepted of, and in lieu thereof, hee affigned vnto Cassumes other great and large possessions lying within his own

Mahomet, after the death of his brother Mufa, had fent Scheiches Bedredin (his brothers Cade- M lescher) to Nice in Asia, as vnto a place of exile; allowing him neuerthelesse a great pension wheren to line. This Bedredin had in his house one Burgluzes Mustapha his steward these two consulted together, how to raise some tumult or rebellion to trouble the peaceable gouerne. ment of Mahamet: for which putpole Burglunes (according to the plot by them laid) took his

A way into Aidinia (fomtime called Caria) and there pretending great zeal of reforming Reli gion, with wonderful granitie began to broach divers new and strange opinions, far differing from the Turkish antient superstition, yet very plausible, and well fitting the humour of the valgar people. By which meanes hee was in short time reputed for a famous learned demont man, and had many followers, drawing after him much people, fit to begin fome great innovation, Bedreding lad of his mans fucces, fled from Nice, into the prince Is for lars country from whence he took (hipping ouer the Euxine into Valachia, and there withdrawing himfelf into a great forest, as if he had bin some deuout or religious man, allured vnto him a great numher of out-lawes and theenes which there lived. Whom when he had fufficiently inflructed and framed to his purpose, he sent them in the habit of religious men into the country of Za-B gora and other places in the frontiers of Mahomets dominions neer vnto him, as his difficules who with great boldnes and confidence published Bedredins do Etrine and authoritie, 85 how that he was by God appointed to be the King of justice, and Commander of all the World. whose doctrine and maner of gouernment was (as they said) already received in Asia, become fet forth but by one of his fehollers, Burgluzes, whose fame was now dispersed throughout all the Turks dominions. And that therfore if any were defirous of preferment, they thould repair to Bedredin, who would in short time shew himself to the world, and promote his follow ersaccording to their deferts. Many of the country people deluded with this phantage and practile of these seditious seed men, resorted to Bedredin in hope of preserment, & with them fomeof good calling alfo. At last, out of the forrest commeth this great Prophet with ban-C perdisplaied, attended vpon with a great multitude of the seditious vulgar people, which daily resorted vnto him more and more. Mahomet for the repressing of these dangerous tumules. fent his fon Amurath and BajaZet the great Baffa, with two thousand men to apprehend Burglazes in Aidinia. But when they came thither, they found him garded with three thousand men well appointed ready to aduenture their lives in defence of their foolish Prophet. Nevertheles Amurath and Bajazet not difmaied with the multitude of those volandish people. fet vpon them; where was fought a right bloudy battell for the number and many flaine on both fides: yet at last the Rebels fled, in which flight Burglu Zes himselse was slain and howne Burglu Zes all to pieces. After which victorie Bajazet from thence hasted to Magnesia and there execute the ted Torlac Keman another feditious Turkifli Monk, who with two thousand by him seduced, D did much harm in the country therabout. At the fame time also Mahomet fent another power against Bedredin: but most of his followers seeing in him no such matter as was by his disciples and himself promised, and as they hoped for, were already fallen from him; so that of that great multitude which before followed him, few or none were left with him : wherby he was easily apprehended by them whom Mahomet had fent against him : and so being brought to Mahomet, to Serras, was there in the market place before a tauern door fair hange d, without medicalin

Mahamet in the short time of his reign finished the great Mahametan temple at Hadrianople, before begun by his brethren Solyman and Mula: Where he also built a princely palace, the feat of the Turkish Kings in Europ, until the taking of Constantinople. He alto built an E other Temple, with a most sumptuous Abby, and a publique school therto adjoining, indowing the same with great reuenues, such as had by him and those his brethren of late bintaken from the Christians. He also gaue great sums of mony, yearly to be paid at Medina and Mecha, for the telief of poor pilgrims trauelling from far, to the sepulchre of their great prophet Mahomet, at Medina, or his temple at Mecha.

Shortly after, Mahamet fell ficke at Hadrianople, and perceiving himselfe indanger of Midning dies death, by his last Will appointed his eldest fon Amurath to succeed him in his kingdom, and activationally fent Elnan-Beg (a man in great fauot with him) in post to Amasia, to wil him with all speed to tepair to the Court at Hadrianople. But feeling death to approch, and that he could not poffibly line vntill the comming of his fon, he streightly charged his Bassa's, with all secrecy to F conceal his death vntill his comming, for fear left any trouble should arise upon the brute therof, before his comming thicher. And so having ter all things in order, he departed out of this world vnto his prophet Mahomet, about the year of our Sautor Christ 1422, when he had reigned seuenteen years : accounting in his reign that troublesome ten yeares next ofter the captuity of Bajazet, in which time the Turkes Kingdome was by his ambitious four tent in

funder(as is aforefaid)vntil it was at length again by this Mahomet restored to the former in G tegrity, about 7 years before his death, which the Turks account the whole time of his rejunand the other troublesom 10 years as a vacancie or anarchy of their kingdom, as is aforefain

Mahomet being dead, the three great Bassa's, Einases, BajaZet, and Ibrahim, to rid themselves of the fear they had of the Ianizaries and other foldiers of the court, called a Divano or counha from the fel for the wars, as if the King had bin aline. Wherin it was pretended, that Mahomet had de. The state of the fernice it was his pleasure that the Ianizaries should forthwith passe ouer into Asia to the castle of Baga. Whereupon presse mony was presently given them, and they sent ouer with letters directed to the vicerou of Anatolia, for the affembling of an army for Baga. In the mean time the great Baffas of the court fat daily in counfel, placing and displacing, promoting & difgracing whom they plea. If fed, as if the King had fo commanded. The Kings physitians also, to countenance the matter. were commanded continually to go to and fro with their potions and receits, after their wonted maner, as if they had had the King fill in cure; and letters were fent in post to Eluan Beg. for speedy dispatch of the busines sor which he was sent into Asia. Yet for all this cunning diffimulation, the penfioners and other foldiers of the court, wont to be near the kings perion, and some of them alwaies of the privy chamber, began to suspect the matter: and comming to the Bassa's, said, they maruelled the King in so long time did neuer shew himself, as he had alwaies before don. Wherunto the Baffas answered, That he had bin dangerously sick, & was as yet but a little recouered, and that therfore the Physitians would not suffer him to looke abroad or take the air, for fear of casting him down againe. Then will wee our selues (said the I pentioners) go and fee his Majesty, and with that were ready to force in vpon the Bassa's, Eiwafes seeing their importunitie, desired them to hold themselves contented, and not as then to trouble the King, for that he had that day taken physicke; but to morrow (faid he) we will request his Majesty, if he so please to shew himselfe, that you may see him. Wherewith they for that time were fatisfied. Now among the Kings physicians there was one Geordison a Persian, a man of a quick spirit and subtil deuice, who found means to deseive the Pentioners: he denised, that the dead body of the King beeing apparelled in royal large robes, should bee brought betwixt two, as if fice had bin led, into an high open gallery; and beeing there fet, to haue a boy so neatly placed behind him vnder his large robes, as that hee vnperceived might moue the Kings hand up to his head, as if he should stroke his face or beard, as his manerwas. K The next day the dead king being accordingly brought forth by the Baffa's in his rich robes, and wrapped with cloaths about his head, as if it had bin for feare of the aire, or taking cold, and so placed in an high open gallery, as was before deuised, suddenly the physitian came running in, furning and raging as if he had bin halfe mad, ready to teare his cloaths for anger, and in great choler casting his cap against the ground, asked the Bassa's if they meant to kill the King, by bringing him into the open aire : Wee (faid hee) haue with great paines, in a long time a little recoursed him, and will you thus foolishly cast him down again, Pardon vs good doctor(fuid Einafes) for these gentlemen (pointing to the Pentioners) were so importunat to see his Majesty, that to satisfic their desires, he was content to be led forth of his chamber, where f we hope shall enfu no harm. The pentioners seeing the King many times mone L his hand to his face, and as it were stroking his beard, held themselues wel contented, suppofing him to have bin aliue, although but weak, and therefore not willing to speak vnto them. The physicians taking them vp amongst them, carried him into his lodging again, which was but falt by, making as if they had caried an extream fick man. Thus was his death cunningly concealed one and forty daies, vntil the comming of Amurath his fon.

This Mahomet was both wife and valiant, and withall exceeding bountifull, but ambitious about measure; who may of right be accounted the restorer of the Turks kingdom; for he recouered again all those Countries in Asia, which Tamerlane had taken away and given to other Mahometan princes, after the ouerthrow of Bajazet. And when as the kingdome of the Turks was rent in pieces and almost brought to nought by civil wars, and the ambition of his M brethren and himself, he at length got possession of the whole, and so left it to his son Amurath an intire kingdom, in the former greatnes, although not fo much by him augmented. His body lieth buried in a fair tomb made of artificiall stone, very beautifull to behold, in a chappel on the East side of Prusa; where we leave him at his rest.

FINIS.

	of the East [Emanuel Palaologus.	1387. 30
Christian Princes of the fame time with Maho- met the first.	Emperors Cof the West Signmend King of Hun-	1400. 10
	Emperers Cof The Project Sold States	1411. 28
	Of England Henry the fourth. Henry the fifth	1399. 13 1413. 9
	Kings of France Charles the fixt, surnamed, The Welbeloued.	1381. 42
	of Scotland called Robort the third. Lames the first	1390. 16
	& Iames the first	1424. 13
	Boniface the IX.	1390. 14
	Innocent the VIII.	1405. 2
	Bishops of Rome Scregory the XII.	1407. 2
	Bishops of Rome Alexander the V.	1410
	Iohn the XXIII.	1411.
	Martinthe V.	1417. 1

AMV-



Hift. Tur. Lib I.

Europam luctu & funestis cladibus implens. Savus Amurathes totus in arma ruit. Major at Huniades virtute & fortibus ausis, Cogis eum trepida vertere serga fuga. Consilia Eugenij bellum furialia suadent, Sacrorumantistes Martia ad armaruit : (Arma viri tractent curet sua templa sacerdos) Europa exitium ves tulit ista erave.

Fierce Amurath doth Europ fill with bloud and wofull cries; And wholly given to martial deeds, doth whole in arms arise. But yet Huniades (than he, of greater force and might) Inforced him right fearfully to turn his back in flight. Engenius his infernall spels stirs up a fatall jar;
Who having charge of facred Rites, runs headlong into war. (Leaue martial deeds to martial men, and let the Priest go pray) Such dinelish counsel, wors received, wroght Europs great decay.



THE LIFE OF AMVRATH, THE SECOND OF THAT NAME, SIXT KING OF THE TYRKS, AND THE GREAT ESTABLI-

SHER OF THEIR KINGDOME

Free the death of Mahomet had bin politiquely concealed one and fortic days, by the three great Baffa's, BajaZet, Einafes, and Ibrahim . Amurach (or Murat is the Murat, as the Turks cal him) his eldest son, at that time comming to Prus same that we fa, was by them placed in his fathers feat, and the death of Mahamet at the fame time published. Wherupon great troubles began on every side to

The Princes of Smyrna and Mentefia rose up in arms: and at Thessalo. Mull. pha, 81nica, an obscure fellow crept as it were out of a chimney corner, took vpon him the name and J. Colon feld person of Mustapha the son of Baja Xet, who was slain many years before, in the great battell a believe against gainst Tamerlane at mount Stella, as is before declared in the life of the vnfortunate Sultan Ammath. Bajazet. This counterfeit Mustapha, animated by the Grecian princes, and going from These falonica to Vardarum, let fo good a countenance upon the matter, with fuch a grace and Ma-D jefty, that not only the countrey people (apt to believe any thing) but men of greater place and calling alfo, as Tzunites Beg the prince of Smyrna's fon, with the fons of old Eurenofe's Baffa, perfuaded that he was the very fon of the great Bajazer, repaired vnto him, as vnto their naturall Prince and Soueraign, From Vardarium he went to Serra, and from thence to Hadrianople (Amurath being then at Prusa) where he was received as if it had bin that noble prince Mustapha, whom he feigned himself to be. So that in short time he was honored as a King in all parts of the Turkish Kingdom in Europ.

Amurath to represse this so great and dangerous a rebellion, sent Bajazet Bassa, a man of great authority in his Court, with a strong army into Europ. This great Basta passing ones Hellespontus, foundall the country revolted vnto their new found King Mustapha: but marching toward Hadrianople, with purpose to have given him battell, hee was first for saken by the Europeian foldiers which he brought out of Asia, and afterwards of all the rest also ; and beeing left post alone, with his brother HamZe Beg, was for fafegard of his life glad to yeeld himself to Mustapha, of whom he was gratiously entertained, and vpon promise of his localtie

fworn one of his priny Councel.

Mustaphathus now possessed of the Turkish kingdome in Europe, and entertaining great thoughts, the better to maintain his credit, leuied a great army to make war upon Amurath in Afia. And as he was vpon his way, at a place which the Turks call Saflidere, or the place of Willowes, his other counsellors repining at the great honor he gauceto Bajanet Baffa, admited bim to beware he trufted him not too far, of whose small faith he had sufficient trial already, F and was like enough when occasion should ferue, to revolt from him to Amurath, & to draw after him some great part of his army, to the great peril both of himself & all them his fairhfull feruants & followers, V pon which jelous conceit, this great Baffa Baia Zet was the te forthwith as a traitor apprehended, and without further trial executed; at which time his brother Hamzewas with much ado spared. This done, Mustapha proceeded on his journey, and passed

a matrice cound feating, it to have bee Mahomel with his power, raised his siege and speedly was the day herat the Turks long time after jefted, faying, If the Caramanian King tun away rat of the dead body of the Othoman King, what would he do if he had come against him alian ? But the truth was, he feared Mahomet and his power.

crechages the four of Selyman (yet a boy) baning fined at Constantinople ever fince his fathere death, about this time departed thence, because of the league but lately made between all all as a read by cooks Weben t purposing to have gon into Valachia: but by the wavae L. was transiling the Turkith voluntary fouldiers understanding that he was the fon of their H L. K ne viginal reforted into him in great numbers, offering in his quarrell to found their ines. Of which influrection Millionet hearing, marched thither in all haft with a great power to the proceed the fame of whose comming the foldiers with Orchanes understanding dispersed them they and ted. As for Orchanes, he was by his volumental tutor Zaganos betrayed unto his where Mill and who preferrly caused his cies to be put out, and fo fent him to Prufa, allowing him great reachues to line you, and ouer after yied him with great honor. The fifter of this Collaborate plane in marriage to one of his noblemen with a great dowry. This is that Orchans whom tome Hulorographers reckon vp among the Turkith Kings, as one of Bajazets Success ters, and that he was betrayed to his vncle Atofes : erring, as I suppose, both in succession and the name millaking Moles for Mahomet.

1416

Now Mahamet calling to remembrance the injury which the Caramanian King had done to him in his ablence, returning to Prula, affembled a great army to reuenge himselfe of that substitutes wrong. At which time he fent to the prince Isfendiar totald, who fent him his fon Cassumes, "anian Kill. He commanded also the Prince German Ogli to make provision for the victualling of his camp, as he should passe by his country; which was accordingly don. And so provided of all things necessary, he with his army entred into the Caramanian country: where he tooke the citics Aspropolis, Despotopolis, Hierapolis, and besieged Iconium; but by reason of the immoderat rain which at that time fel, hee was glad to make peace with the Caramanian King, called also Mahomet, and foraifing his fiege departed towards Pontus: where he had not long flayd, but that news was brought him, that the Caramanian King renouncing his league, was againsp in arms: wherfore returning into Caramania, and fo to I conium, he there ouerthrew the King in battell, and took both him and his fon Mustapha prisoners: who redeemed themschucs by delinering many of their strong Cities and Castles into his hands: and afterward concluding a peace, they received from him an enfigne (as the Turkish manner is) in token they were now become his vassals.

The Caramanian war thus happily ended, he went ouer into Europe, and passing ouer Darubius, foraged the country of Valachia Transalpina, making there great spoil: for redresse Prince by his Embassadors sent him such tribute as he demanded, and his ion alto to ferue him in his court. About which time hapned a great earthquake in Prula and other places of Asia, wherby many houses and towns were overthrown; after which enfued great troubles in most parts of Asia: howbeit Mahomet going thither, by his presence kept all his dominions in peace and quietnesse.

1 fender Prince of Castamona and part of Pontus, reserving vnto himself Castamona, with a little part more of his dominion, gaue the rest vnto Mahomet, vpon condition that he should restore no part therofagain vnto his son Cassumes; who having long time served in Mahomes his court and Wars, could not be persuaded to returne again vnto his father, and therfore was by him thus dif-inherited. Which great gift Mahomet thankfully accepted of, and in lieu

thereof, hee assigned vnto Cassumes other great and large possessions lying within his own kingdome.

Mahemet, after the death of his brother Mufa, had fent Scheiches Bedredin (his brothers Cade- M leicher) to Nice in Afia, as vnto a place of exile; allowing him neuertheleffe a great penfion wherento line. This Bedredin had in his house one Burgluzes Mustapha his steward: these two confulted together, how to raife some tumult or rebellion to trouble the peaceable gouerne ment of Mahamet : for which purpose Burgla Zes (according to the plot by them laid) took his

vulgar people. By which meanes hee was in thort time reputed for a famous learned of divine man, and had many followers, drawing after him much people, fit to begin former to a time extion, Bedredinglad of his mans fucces, fled from Nice, into the prince Isfor har country from whence he took shipping ouer the Euxine into Valachia, and there withdrawing himself into a great forest, as if he had bin some denour or religious man, allured vnto him a great number of out-lawes and theenes which there lined. Whom when he had fufficiently inftructed and framed to his purpose, he sent them in the habit of religious men into the coentry of Za-B gora, and other places in the frontiers of Mahomets dominions need vinto him, as her difference who with great boldnes and confidence published Bedredins do Ctrine and authoritie, & how that he was by God appointed to be the King of justice, and Commander of all the World, whole doctrine and maner of gouernment was (as they faid) already receined in Afia, being fet forth but by one of his schollers, Burgluzes, whose same was now dispersed throughout ail the Turks dominions. And that therfore if any were defirous of preferment, they should repair to Bedredin, who would in short time shew himself to the world, and promote his followers according to their deferts. Many of the country people deluded with this phantatic and practile of these seditious seed men, resorted to Bedredin in hope of preserment, & with them fome of good calling also. At last, out of the forrest commeth this great Prophet with ban-C ner displaied, attended upon with a great multitude of the seditious vulgar people, which datly resorted vnto him more and more. Mahomet for the repressing of these dangerous tumules, fent his fon Amurath and BajaZet the great Bassa, with two thousand men to apprehend Burgluzes in Aidinia. But when they came thither, they found him garded with three thousand men well appointed, ready to aduenture their lines in defence of their foolish Prophet. Neuertheles Amurath and Bajazes not difmaied with the multitude of those vplandish people, fet voon them; where was fought a right bloudy battell for the number, and many flaine on both fides: yet at last the Rebels fled, in which flight Burgluzes himselsewas slain and howne Burgluzes all to pieces. After which victoric Bajazet from thence hasted to Magnesia and there executed Torlac Keman another feditious Turkifli Monk, who with two thousand by him seduced, D did much harm in the country therabout. At the fame time also Mahomet sent another power against Bedredin: but most of his followers seeing in him no such matter as was by his disciples and himself promised, and as they hoped for, were already fallen from him; so that of that great multitude which before followed him, few or none were left with him: wherby he was easily apprehended by them whom Mahomet had fent against him : and so being brought to Mahomet, to Serras, was there in the market place before a tauern door fair hange d, without nededin any further harm.

Mahomet in the short time of his reign finished the great Mahometan temple at Hadrianople, before begun by his brethren Solyman and Musa: Where he also built a princely palace, the seat of the Turkish Kings in Europ, until the taking of Constantinople. He also built an E other Temple, with a most sumptuous Abby, and a publique school thertoadjoining, indowing the fame with great reuenues, such as had by him and those his brethren of late bintaken from the Christians. He also gaue great sums of mony, yearly to be paid at Medina and Mecha, for the relief of poor pilgrims trauelling from far, to the sepulchre of their great prophet

Mahomet, at Medin, or his temple at Mecha. Shortly after, Mahomet fell sicke at Hadrianople, and perceiving himselfe indanger of Mahamet dies death, by his last Will appointed his eldest son Amurath to succeed him in his kingdom, and methadians ple fent Eluan-Beg (a man in great fauor with him) in post to Amasia, to wil him with all speed to repair to the Court at Hadrianople. But feeling death to approch, and that he could not poffibly line vntill the comming of his son, he streightly charged his Bassa's, with all secrecy to F conceal his death untill his comming, for fear left any trouble should arise upon the brute therof, before his comming thither. And so having set all things in order, he departed out of this world onto his prophet Mahomet, about the year of our Sautor Christ 1422, when he had reigned seuenteen years : accounting in his reign that troublesome ten yeares next after the captiuity of Bajazet, in which time the Turkes Kingdome was by his ambitious fons rent in

Mahomet fifth King of the Turks.

funder (as is aforefaid) until it was at length again by this Mahomet restored to the former integrity, about 7 years before his death, which the Turks account the whole time of his reign; and the other troubleson 10 years as a vacancie or anarchy of their kingdom, as is aforesaid.

Malionet being dead, the three great Baffa's, Einafes, BajaZet, and Ibrahim, to rid themselves of the car they had of the Ianizaries and other foldiers of the court, called a Divano or counfel for the wars, as if the King had bin aliue. Wherin it was pretended that Mahomet had determined to make war upon the prince of Smyrna, & that for that service it was his pleasure. that the Ianizaries should forthwith passe ouer into Asia to the castle of Baga. Whereupon presse mony was presently given them, and they sent over with letters directed to the vicerov of Anatolia, for the affembling of an army for Baga. In the mean time the great Baffas of the court fat daily in counfel, placing and displacing, promoting & disgracing whom they plea. H fed, as if the King had so commanded. The Kings physitians also, to countenance the matter, were commanded continually to go to and fro with their potions and receits, after their wonted maner, as if they had had the King still in cure : and letters were fent in post to Eluan Beg. for speedy dispatch of the busines for which he was sent into Asia. Yet for all this cunning diffimulation, the penfioners and other foldiers of the court, wont to be neer the kings perfon. and fome of them alwaies of the priny chamber, began to suspect the matter; and comming to the Bassa's, faid, they maruelled the King in so long time did neuer shew himself, as he had alwaies before don. Wherunto the Bassas answered, That he had bin dangerously sick, & was as yet but a little recouered, and that therfore the Physicians would not suffer him to looke abroad or take the air, for fear of casting him down againe. Then will wee our selucs (said the I pentioners) go and fee his Majesty; and with that were ready to force in vpon the Bassa's. Eiuafes feeing their importunitie, defired them to hold themselves contented, and not as then to trouble the King, for that he had that day taken physicke; but to morrow (faid he) we will request his Majesty, if he so please to shew himselfe, that you may see him. Wherewith they for that time were fatisfied. Now among the Kings physitians there was one Geordiron a Perfian, a man of a quick spirit and subtil deuice, who found means to deceive the Pentioners:he denifed, that the dead body of the King beeing apparelled in royal large robes, should bee brought betwixt two, as if hee had bin led, into an high open gallery; and beeing there fet, to haue a boy so nearly placed behind him under his large robes, as that hee unperceived might mone the Kings hand vp to his head, as if he should stroke his face or beard, as his maner was. K The next day the dead king being accordingly brought forth by the Bassa's in his rich robes, and wrapped with cloaths about his head, as if it had bin for feare of the aire, or taking cold, and so placed in an high open gallery, as was before deuised, suddenly the physician came running in furning and raging as if he had bin halfe mad, ready to teare his cloaths for anger, and in great choler casting his cap against the ground, asked the Bassa's if they meant to kill the King, by bringing him into the open aire? Wee (said hee) have with great paines, in a long time a little recouered him, and will you thus foolishly cast him down again. Pardon vs good doctor (faid Einafes) for these gentlemen (pointing to the Pentioners) were so importunat to see his Majesty, that to satisfie their desires, he was content to be led forth of his chamber, wheref we hope shall enfu no harm. The pentioners seeing the King many times moue L his hand to his face, and as it were stroking his beard, held themselves well contented, suppofing him to haue bin aliue, although but weak, and therefore not willing to speak vnto them. The physicians taking them vp amongst them, carried him into his lodging again, which was but fast by, making as if they had caried an extream fick man. Thus was his death cunningly concealed one and forty daies, until the comming of Amurath his fon.

This Atahomet was both wife and valiant, and with all exceeding bountifull, but ambitious about measure; who may of right be accounted the restorer of the Turks kingdom; for he recoursed again all those Countries in Asia, which Tamerlane had taken away and given to other Mahometan princes, after the overthrow of Bajazet. And when as the kingdome of the

	of the East [Emanuel Palaologue.	1387. 30
· Cr-	nperors of the West Sigismund King of Hun- gary	1400. 10
EX	gary	1411. 28
	Of England Henry the fourth. Henry the fifth	1399. 13 1413. 9
Christian Princes of the fametime with Maho-	Kings of France Charles the fixt, surnamed, The Welbeloued.	1381. 42
met the first.	Of Scotland a called Robort the third.	1390. 16
Í	Riames the first	1424. 13
,	Boniface the IX.	1390. 14
	Innocent the VIII.	1405. 2
n:	Shops of Rome Alexander the V.	1407. 2
Las	Alexander the V.	1410. 1
	lohn the XXIII.	1411. 5
	Martinthe V.	1417. 13



Phh.l ca. Bift. Tur.

Europam luctu & funestis cladibus implens. Savus Amurathes totus in armaruit. Major at Huniades virtute & fortibus ausis, Cogit eum trepida vertere terga fuga. Consilia Eugenij bellum furialia suadent, Sacrorum antistes Martia ad armaruit : (Arma viri tractent curct sua templa sacerdos) Europæ exitium res tulit ista grave.

Fierce Amurath doth Europ fill with bloud and wofull cries; And wholly given to martial deeds, doth whole in arms arise.



THE LIFE OF AMURATH, THE SECOND OF THAT NAME, SIXT KING OF THE TVRKS, AND THE GREAT ESTABLI-

SHER OF THEIR KINGDOME.

Fter the death of Mahomet had bin politiquely concealed one and fortic days, by the three great Bassa's, BajaZet, Einases, and Ibrahim; Amurach (or Murat is the Murat, as the Turks cal him) his eldest son, at that time comming to Prufa, was by them placed in his fathers feat, and the death of Mahomet at the rius, fame time published. Wherupon great troubles began on every side to

The Princes of Smyrna and Mentefia rose vp in arms: and at Thessalo. Mustapha, 84nica, an obscure fellow crept as it were out of a chimney corner, took vpon him the name and jazzin uppried person of Mustapha the son of Bajazet, who was slain many years before, in the great battell a belien against gainst Tamerlane at mount Stella, as is before declared in the life of the vnfortunate Sultan Amurain. Bajazet. This counterfeit Mustapha, animated by the Grecian princes, and going from Thesfalonica to Vardarum, let so good a countenance vpon the matter, with such a grace and Majesty, that not only the countrey people (apt to believe any thing) but men of greater place and calling also, as Tzunites Beg the prince of Smyrna's son, with the sons of old Eurenoses Bassa, persuaded that he was the very son of the great BajaZet, tepaired vnto him, as vnto their naturall Prince and Soueraign. From Vardarium he went to Serre, and from thence to Hadrianople (Amurath being then at Prusa) where he was received as if it had bin that noble prince Mustapha, whom he seigned himself to be. So that in short time he was honored as a King in all parts of the Turkish Kingdom in Europ.

Amurath to represse this so great and dangerous a rebellion, sent Bajazet Bassa, a man of great authority in his Court, with a strong army into Europ. This great Bassa passing ouer Hellespontus, found all the country revolted vnto their new found King Mustapha: but marching toward Hadrianople, with purpose to have given him battell, hee was first forsaken by the Europeian foldiers which he brought out of Asia, and afterwards of all the rest also; and beeing left post alone, with his brother HamZe Beg, was for safegard of his life glad to yeeld himself to Mustapha, of whom he was gratiously entertained, and vpon promise of his loialtie fworn one of his priny Councel.

Mustapha thus now possessed of the Turkish kingdome in Europe, and entertaining great thoughts, the better to maintain his credit, leuied a great army to make war vpon Amurath in Asia. And as he was vpon his way, at a place which the Turks call Saslidere, or the place of Willowes, his other counsellors repining at the great honor he gaue to Bajazet Bassa, advised 256

outer with his army at Callipolis into Afia. Amurath understanding of the proceedings of G Malapha in Europand his preparation made for the inuation of Afia, created three new Baf-(a) comer I rune, and Alis, all the fons of Temurtales; these he joined with his old Bassa's, Ibraham and Emales. All these five he yied as his Counsellors for the Wars; by whose advice he tent for Muhamet Beg syrnamed Michael Ogli, who in the time that Mula reigned was Vicerov in Europe, and therefore a man wel known to most principall men in Mustapha's army, but had bin kept prisoner in the Castle of Amasia, from the time that Musa was deposed and put to death by his brother Mahomet, until now that he was after 8 years imprisonment, for this foe-

cial purpote inlarged and received into favor.

About the tame time that Mullapha fet footing in Afia, Amurath having gathered his army let forward from Prufa; yet with fuch distrust in his forces (which were thought to bee much H interior to the Europeian foldiers that followed Mustapha) that he was glad vpon a superstitious opinion, to profirst himfelfe at the feet of an Emir, one of the false prophet Mahomets potheritie, to receive at his hypocritical hands a graceles bleffing for his better speed. By whom be was made to belocue, that after two repulses, hee had with much ado at the third time obtained grant of the prophet Mahomet, that he should prevail in that War: and therupon had his fword girt ynto him with the Emirs holy hands, with many other vaine and superstitions commonies. Yet for all these charms, he marched on with his army in fear enough, vntill hee came to the river of Vlibad, otherwise called Rindacus: where having intelligence of the apwtoch of Mullapha, he for fear caused the bridge ouer the river there to bee broken downe, and meaniped himself on that fide the river. Not long after came Multapha, and finding the bridg 1 broken, incamped at the foot therof on the other fide, fo that nothing parted the two Armies but the fluer only. Whilst they lay thus neer incamped together, that the soldiers might on both fides take the full view one of another, and alfortalk together; Mahomet Beg (fyrnamed Wishael ogh) but lately delivered out of his long imprisonment (as is aforesaid) came to the truer fide, and with a loud voice called by name upon the great Captaines and old fouldiers that were in Mustapha's Army; asking by name for many of his old friends and acquaintance. Many of them being there prefent, rejoicing to fee that honourable man, whom they suppofed to have bin dead in prison many years before, came gladly to the side of the river to heare what he could fay.

Then with a loud voice he began to perfunde them, that the man whom they followed was K not the honourable Muftapha, but some base high minded fellow set up by the Grecians, abufing the obfcuritie of his birth, as the vail under the couert wherof he went craftily to intrude himfelfe into the honourable different of Bajazet; and fo masking in the counterfeit titles of from honor, had mif-led them from their duty to their naturall King and Sourraign, to follow him a meer Deceiver. And further affured them, That Mustapha (BajaZet his fonne) was dead and buried in the bed of fame 22 years before, honorably ending his daies in defence of his country, in the great battell of mount Stella against Scanderbeg: wherfore they thould do wel to forfake that supposed Mustapha, and again to yeeld their dutifull obedience vnto their vindoubted Soueraign Amurath. Thefe words delivered vinto them by Mahomet (whom they generally both reverenced and trufted) wrought such effect in their minds, that some present- L ly aduentured to fwim ouer the river, and joined themselves vnto him; and many others that flaid flil, began now to doubt lest they had worshipped a wrong Saint. At the same time alio, Linafes Baffa to terrifie Mustapha, sent vnto him letters as in great secret, aduertifing him, That Amurath had the next night purposed with his Army to passe ouer the river above the broken bridge; at which time the chief Captains of his army being (as he faid) corrupted, had promited to deliner Mustapha into his hands, and with his head to pay the ransom of them all-This he colored with fuch fair gloffes, that Mustapha partly beleeved the same. So when the dead time of the night was come, Einases with certain troups of horsmen passed ouer the riuer at the very tame place he had in his letters named; and that with fuch a noise & tumult, as Amurath with his whole army had been comming. Mustapha seeing things begin to worke M thus, according as Einafes Baffa had before written; and with this, doubting also to be presently betrayed; and carrying about him a guilty conscience (the mother of fear and distrust) took horse (slenderly accompanied but with ten persons of his whole army) and fled in hast, no man pursuing them, vntill he came to the river of Boga, and there with a great summe

A of mony obtained passage, by corrupting the Captain that dwelt in the Castle voon the pasfage of the river; and the third day after, passing over the streight of Hellespontus, landed at Callipolis. The flight of Mustapha once known in his army, they all yeelded themselves ynto Einafes Baffa; who taking poffession of Mustapha's tent, caused the broken bridge to be repaired: wherby Amurath passing with his Army, joined himself with Einases. The other Bassa counfelled Amurath to put to the sword all those rebels that had followed Mustapha. But by the mediation of Einales (to whom they had yeelded themselves) they were all generally par-

Amurath departing from Vlibad or Lopadium, came to Boga, and there banged the Captain that had given Multapha paffage. From thence he held on his way to Lampfacum, inten-B ding to pursue Mustapha into Europ:but being come to the sea side he could find no passage, for that Multapha had caused all the shipping on that side to bee brought ouer into Europe. Yet at last Amurath by good fortune chanced upon a great Genoa ship, which he hired for 4000 ducats to transport his army, and so with much ado at length landed in Europ. Multaphase ing that Amurath was now come over, fled to Hadrianople, where hee found such cold entertainment, that fearing to be betrayed, he was glad to speed himselfe thence, thinking all the world too little to hide himself in and so came to an obscure place in the country of the Turks, called Kiful-Agatze-Genitze: where the foldiers fent to purfue him, ouertooke him, and brought him bound to Amurath, then being at Hadrianople : by whose commandement he was shamefully hanged from the battlements of one of the highest towers of the city, and Mustable. C there left to the worlds wonder.

This Multapha of some writers is reported to have been indeed the son of the great Sultan BajaZet, and that he was kept in prison all that long time, & thus at length fet yo by the Greeks. to trouble the state of the Turkish kingdom. But the Turkish histories report as before, calling him Dusme or counterfeit Mustapha. And it is very likely, that if he had bin one of the fons of Bajazet, he would have found fome meanes to have made fome great stir long before that, as all the rest of the viquiet broad of Bajazet did, which never tested vitill they had like the earth born brethren one destroied another. Besides that their bloudy natures considered, it is very like that Mahomet his yonger brother, who reigned in Hadrianople almost 8 yeares, and was in league all that time with the Emperor of Constantinople, would for his more safe-D ty haue got him into his own power, if he had been in prison with the Emperour; or els haue dispatched him if he had bin in prison with himself. All which I am the rather persuaded to

think, for that Orchanes a child, the fon of Solyman, could find no fafe place of abode at Conflantinople in the reign of Mahomet, but flying, was apprehended, and his cies put out, as is before declared in the life of Mahomet. Much leffe is it like, that Mustapha beeing a warlike Prince, and his elder brother, could have been fo long preferued and kept in prifon from his

It fortuned in these late broiles (as oftentimes it doth with others in like cases) divers of Two Asapi fold the rebels Asapi or common souldiers, whom he for his greater countenance had apparelled by a Janizarie and armed like Ianizaries, to fall into the hands of the true Ianizaries, Amurath his faithfull bead, gard; whose lines indeed they spared, but vsing them with all the despight and indignities possible. Among the rest, one of the Ianizaries being hungry, brought two of these Asapi his prisoners vnto a cooks shop, offering to sel them vnto him for a little victual: which the cook refused to give him, having novse for such vnnecessary servants. Wherwith the proud Ianizarie inraged, lwore many a great oath, presently to cut off their heads and to give them him for nought, if he would not for a thing of nought redeem them. And like enough hee was to haue fodon, had not the Cooke, moued with pitty, offered him for them both a sheeps head; which the Ianizary tooke, swearing that the Cook had given for them more than indeed they were worth. Which difgrace so long since done vnto these Asapi, is yet oftentimes by way of reproch in great contempt, by the masterfull and insolent Ianizaries, obiected to the whole F body of the Asapi, the greatest part of the Turks huge armies; of whom for all that, the proud lanizaries make small reckoning, acounting them scarse for men, and in their rage of tentimes telling them, that two of them are not worth a fodden sheeps head.

Amurath having at length with much adoe thus pacified the dangerous rebellion raised constantinople by the counterfeit Mustapha both in Europe and Asia, was yet not a little grieued to thinke in vaint hesse.

Z 3 how rath.

how the same had bin first plotted by the instigation of the Greekes, and afterwards assisted G by the Greek emperor, of whom he thought now to be reuenged. And therfore fending before him Atichael oglishis lieutenant general in Europ, with his Europeian fouldiers to inuade the country about Constantinople, followed himself after with the Ianizaries and his Asian forces; and to incamping before the city, filled all that neck of land which lieth before it, from tea to fea. And to incamped began right furiously to batter the wals, in hope to to have made a breach, and by the fame to have entred the city. But finding the Walls of greater strength than he had before supposed and the defendants stil repairing what soeuer the sury of his Artillery had beaten down or thaken, he ceased his battery, and comming on with all his forces. desperatly attempted by assault to have gained the city:wherin his fortune was not answerable to his defire; for approching the city, with arrows as shours falling upon the defendants. H and scaling ladders in the mean time clapt up to the wals, and the Ianizaries with other of his be (t foldiers valiantly mounting the fame, they were by the defendants notably repulfed and beaten down, loting fome their hands, fome their arms, fome their heads, but most their lives, no thot falling in vain from the wals. Which Amurath beholding, and gricued to fee (though vowilling) commanded a retreit to be founded, and the affault given ouer: and shortly affer feeing no hope to preuail, in great rage raifed his fiege and departed. Vnto whom for all that the Greek Emperor not long after fent his embassadors to intreat with him for peace-wherof he would by no means hear, but proudly threatned to be ere long of all his wrongs reuenged: which caufed the Greek Emperor to deuise what he might for the troubling of his estate, so to keep him otherwise busied. As he did shortly after with the Caramanian king, by counte- I nancing another Mullapha (fyrnamed Cutzug, or the little) Amuraths yonger brother, against him, to the raising of new stirs, and Amuraths no small trouble.

Atthoret the late King had five fons and feven daughters, whereof Amurath was the eldeft. and succeeded in his fathers kingdom; Mustapha the second, syrnamed the little; Achmetes the third, who died before his father: the other two, lof phus & Machmutes, both died of the plague being but children, after the death of their father. Three of their fifters were maried to three fons of the King of Caramania, Ibrahim, Aladin, and Isa: other two were bestowed upon the sons of the prince Isfendiar, Ibrahim and Casimes: the fixt was given in mariage to Coz 7a-Beg Vice-100 of Anatolia: and the seuenth to the son of Ibrahim Bassa, who died at Mecha, whither shee went upon superstitious denotion on pilgrimage.

At such time as Amurath was busted in his wars in Europe, against Mustapha the supposed fon of Bajazet, the yonger ton of Mahomet (called also Mustapha) beeing but 13 years old, and Amurath's brother indeed, was fet up to raife new troubles, by the King of Caramania & other Princes, as wel Mahometans, as the Christian princes of Grecia; who thought it good policy by that means to impeach the greatnes of Amurath. This yong prince Mustapha, strengthned with the forces of his friends, entred into his brothers dominions in Afia, and befieged Nice, which was at length yeelded to him. Amurath advertised of this new rebellion, by great gifts and large promifes corrupted Ilias Beg the yong princes tutor, to betray the Prince vnto him. Wherupon Amurath with great celeritie fet forward with his army from Hadrianople, & in nine daies came to Nice, where he entred the City with small resistance, as was to him before L promised, where Mustapha was by his false tutor presented to him; who because he would not spill one drop of the sacred Othoman bloud (as the Turks call it) commanded the executioner prefently to strangle him with a bow string; which was don accordingly, and his body afterwards buried by his father at Prusa.

Amurath having repressed these two rebellions, and now out of all sear of any competitor, thought his fine counfellors too many by three, and therefore removed the three Baffa's, Omure, Vrut \(\chi_i\), and Alis (the fons of Temurtafes) into honorable places; retaining of his Counfel only the two old Baffa's, Ibrahim and Einafes. But shortly after, Einafes was secretly accused to Amurath, that he fought by his fauorits the foldiers of the Court, to aspire vnto the Kingdom it selfe, and to depose the King, and that intending some such matter, he did vsually wear M a priny coat. This suspitious report troubled the jealous Tyrant. Wherfore on a time as he rode accompanied with Einases, he cast his arm about him as if it had bin in kindnesse: but finding him fecretly armed, he would needs know the cause therof. Whereunto Binases answered, That it was for sear of some enemies he had in the Court. But this excuse could by

A no means serue his turn, but that he was forthwith apprehended by Amurath's commandment, and both his eies burnt out with a hot steel glasse.

Whilft Amurath was thus busied in subduing rebellions at home, Muhametes the Carama- eyes put out. nian King besieged Attalia a great city in Pamphilia, by the space of six moneths, which was valiantly defended by Hamza Beg, Amuraths lieutenant there. At which fiege the infortunate King himself, as he was taking view of the City, was slaine with a great shot out of the City. The Caramania Whereupon Ibrahim (who succeeded him in the kingdome) brake up the siege, and returned an King stain. home to bury his father. At this time also Dracula Prince of Valachia, passing over Danubius did the Turks much harm about Silistra; but was afterwards inforced to submit himselfe

to Amurath, and become his tributary.

About this time also TZunites prince of Smyrna, which had before aided the rebel Mustapha, did by all means he could vex Iaxis Beg, Amuraths lieutenant in Aidinia; and having by chance taken his brother prisoner, put him to death. This prince of Smyrna was descended of the antient princes of Aidinia, and therfore pretended an interest in that feigniory, Which his claim the people of the country secretly favored, so far as they durst for fear of the Turks. Amurath hearing of the harms which this prince of Smyrna did, commanded Hamze Beg viceroy of Anatolia, with all his power to make war vpon him. The viceroy without delay affembled a great army, and inuaded the princes country; and the prince beeing well provided for his comming, meeting him vpon the way, gaue him battel wherin Hafan the Princes fon leading a great part of his fathers Army, had put one part of the Turkes Army to flight: & pur-C fuing them with too much fury, left his father at the fame time so hardly beset by the viceroy. that he was glad to fly to his castle of Hipsily hard by. Hasan returning from the chase of the enemy, not knowing what had hapned to his father, was by the Turks in his return ouercome and taken prisoner. After which victory the viceroy presently laid siege to the Castle wherin the prince was. The fiege continued a great while: at length the prince brought to extremity was content to yeeld himfelf vnto the Viceroy, vnon condition he should vse no violence against the person of himselfor his son, but to send them prisoners to Amurath. Which thing the viceroy by solemn oath promised, wherupon the prince came out of the castle, & yeelded himself prisoner to the Viceroy. land Beg, whose brother the prince had before put to death, attended the going of Hamze the Viceroy to his tent, where finding Hasan the princes fon fit-D ting vpon the ground, as the maner of the Turks is, took him by the collar with great fury, and drawing him along to the feet of the Prince his father, there most cruelly struck off his head : and in the same rage laying his hands upon the aged Prince, strooke off his head also; to the great dishonor of the Viceroy, who had before given his faith for their fafety. The heads of the prince and his son were set upon two launces, within the sight of the castle which the de-

the daughter of the Prince Isfendiar. Amurath having laid up in the depth of his thoughts the remembrance of that the Greci-E an Princes had don, in giving aid to the Rebels aforefaid, thought it now high time to take reuenge of that wrong; and for that purpose gathered a great army, wherwith he ranged at his pleasure thorow Macedonia, until he came to Thessalonica; surprising by the way divers cities and castles belonging to the Constantinopolitan empire. This famous city Thessalonia Thessalonica ca, now called Salonichi, for beauty & wealth somtime not inferior to any of the greatest and besieged. most renowned cities of Grecia, is scituate vpon the borders of Macedonia, close by a bay of the Archipelago or the sea Ægeum, which bay was in antient time called Thermaicus-Sinus, and now the bay of Salonichi. To the Christian congregation there dwelling, S. Paul wrot two Epistles, in the later whereof he forewarneth them of a great desection to come before the later day. Before this Christian city, then in the Venetians protection, Amurath in-

fendants feeing, and now despairing of all rescue, yeelded themselues with the Castle. This

vnfortunat Tzunites was the last prince of Smyrna; after whole death all his territory was v-

nited to the Othoman kingdom. After all these troubles, Amurath with great triumph maried

F camped his army of mif-beleening Turks, and laid hard fiege to it with most terrible battery. At which time he by secret means corrupted certain of the wicked citisens to have betraied the city by a secret mine, and to have let him in : which treason was by the Venetian Gouernors perceiued, and the plotters therof for safegard of their lines glad to leape ouer the walls, and to fly into the Turks camp.

trayed and

The Waternest

Amurath having greatly battered the walls of the city, the more to incourage his foldiers. G promised to give them all the spoil therof if they could by force win it. The greedy defire of this rich prev (wherin enery common foldier promifed vnto himfelf what foeuer his foolish fancie or ynbridled affection could defire, so inflamed the minds of these barbarous soldiers. and clos cially of the lanizaries, that giving a most terrible assault to the City, they by force carried the fame and won it. The Venetian foldiers fled to their gallies lying at anchor in the hauen, and fo got to fearbut the infinit miferies which the poor Christians endured in the fury of that barbarous nation, no tongue is able to expresse, or pen describe; death was les pain than the ignominious outrages and vn peakable villanies which many good Christians there fuffered, heartily withing to die and could not; and yet the furious enemies (word deuoured all the people without respect of age or fex, except such as for strength of body, or comlines H of person were reserved for painfull labor or beastly lust; which poore soules were afterwards differfed into most miserable servitude and slavery thorow all parts of the Turkish kingdom. The infinit riches of that famous city became a spoil to the barbarous soldiers, and the goodly houses were left desolate void of inhabitants. Thus the beautifull city Thessalonica, fometime one of the most glorious ornaments of Grecia, the late pleasant dwelling place of many rich Christians, was by the tyrant given for an habitation to such base Turks as at their pleafure repaired thither to feat themselves and so is at this day by them possessed. This calamitic hapned to Thessalonica in the year of our Lord 1432.

The stalonica being thus taken, Amurath returned to Hadrianople himself, and at the same time tent Caratze with the greatest part of his army into Ætolia. Charles Prince of that country, dying a little before the comming of Amurath to Thessalonica, and having no lawfull istue, had divided the country of Acarnania among his three base sons, Memnon, Turnus, & Herculcist leaving all the rest of his dominions to his brothers son, called also Charles. But shortly after, such discord fell among these brethren, that Amurath sending his Turkes to aid one of them against another, as he was by them requested, in fine brought all that country of Ætolia into tubjection to himselfe, leaving nothing for the foolish brethren to striue for, more than the bare titles of imaginative honor. The other Grecian Princes, of Athens, Phocis, Boetia, and all the rest of Grecia vnto the streit of Corinth terrified by their neighbours harms were glad to submit themselves vnto the Barbarian yoke, and to become tributaries vnto the Turkith tyrant: vnder which flauery they have of long time most miserably lived, if intolerable K flauery joined with infidelitie may be accounted a life. Thus the Grecians loft their liberty, which their ancestors had many times before to their immortall praise worthily defended against the greatest monarchs of the world, and are now so degenerated, by means of the Turkith oppression, that in all Grecia is hardly to be found any smal remembrance of the antient glory therof: infomuch that whereas they were wont to account all other nations barbarous in comparison of themselves, they are now become no lesse barbarous than those rude Nations whom they before fcorned. Which mifery with a thousand more they may justly impute to their own ambition and discord.

At this time, among the diffressed princes of Macedonia and Grecia, one John Castriot reigned in Epitus, who feeing how mightily the Turk prevailed against the Princes his Neigh- L. bors, and confidering that he was not able by any means to with stand so puissant an enemy; to obtain peace, he was glad to deliver into Amurath his possession his four sons, Stanistic, Repo-(im. Constantine, and George, for hostages: whom Amurath faithfully promised, well and honotably to intreat. But as foon as he had got them into his reach he fallified his oath, and cauted them to be circumcifed after the Turkish maner, and to be instructed in the Turkish supersistion, to the great grief of their Christian parents: and afterwards when hee understood of the death of George Castrot their father, he poisoned all the three elder brethren, and by Se-Laly (one of his chief captains) feifed upon Croia his chief city, and all the rest of his territories, as if they had by good right devolved to him. But George the yongest, whom the Turks named Scanderhee or lord Alexander, for his excellent feiture and pregnant wit, he alwayes en- M tirely loued, and as fome thought, more passionatly than he should have loued a boy. Him he caused to be diligently instructed in all kind of activitie and feats of war, wherin he excelled all other his equals in Amuraths court; and rifing by many degrees of honor, came at last (being yet but very yong) to be a great Sanfack or gouernor of a prouince, and was many times

A appointed by Amurath to be General of his armies; in which service he so behaved himselfe. that he got the love of all that knew him, and increased his credit with Amurath, vntill at last he found opportunity, by his great policie and courage, to deliner both himselfe and his native country from the horrible flavery of the Turkish tyranny, as shall afterward be declared.

Shortly after that Amurath had thus daunted the princes of Grecia, hee turned his forces into Servia: but the prince of Servia, vnable to withstand so mighty an enemy, to procure his fauor fent Embassadors, offering to pay him a yearly tribute, and to do further what he thould reasonably demand. Amurath besides the yearly tribute, required to have Mary this princes fair daughter in mariage; and that he should not suffer the Hungarians to passe thorow his country to inuade him; and further, not at any time to deny passage vnto the Turkish Army, B when he should fend forth the same for the inuation of the kingdom of Bolna. All which vn. reasonable conditions the prince was glad to agree vnto, and sent his fair daughter by Saratze, who was afterward maried to Amurath.

About this time, tofephus and Machinutes, Amuraths brethren, and Orchanes the fon of Soly-Plague among man, who had his eies put out by his vicle Mahomet, with many other men of great account a. the Turgi.

mong the Turks, died of the plague at Prula.

Whilst Amurath was thus butied in his wars in Europ, the King of Caramania his brother in law inuaded his dominions in Afia: for so it was agreed betwixt the Christian princes of Europ, and the Mahometan princes of Asia, to whom the greatnes of the Othoman Kingdome was now become dreadful, That when soeuer he inuaded the Christians in Europ, the Maho-C metan princes should inuade his countries in Asia: and that whensoeuer he should turne his forces into Asia, the Christian princes should spoil his countries in Europ. Against this Caramanian king Amurath transported his army into Asia; and as he went, seised upon the countries of Sarucania, Mentesia, and other provinces, before but tributaries vnto him, driving out the poor princes before him; and so entred into Caramania, and inforced the King so far, that he was glad to agree to fuch conditions of peace as it pleased the King to propound to him, and to fend his fon to wait at his court. And at the fame time picking a quarrel with Isfendiar prince of Castamona, caused him to become his tributary, & to send his son to his court allo. By which means the name of Amurath became terrible to all the Mahometan princes.

When Amurath had thus quieted all his troubles in Asia, he recurred to Hadrianople; and D vnderstanding that the Hungarians passing ouer Danubius, had in his absence made divers incursions into his dominions, he was therewith greatly offended; and in reuenge thereof, sirst fent Alis Baffathe fon of Eurenofes, with an army to invade Hungary; which he performed ac- nungary fluid cordingly by the space of a moneth, and returned from thence with rich booty. Not long af- by dimination ter, he himself in person made another road into Hungary, commanding the prince of Servia his father in law to give his army free paffage through his country; and charging Dracula the Prince of Valachia to aid him with his forces in that expedition. Which his command both the Christian princes, more for fear than of good will, diligently performed, So Amurath hauing inriched his foldiers with the spoil taken in Hungary, returned home and wintred at his

court at Hadrianople. The fecret confederation between the Hungarians and the Mahometan King of Caramania, was not vnsuspected of Amurath, which hee was the rather induced to believe, for that whenfoeuer he inuaded the one, he was prefently fet vpon by the other either in Europe or in Asia: of which plot he doubted not but that George Prince of Servia (his father in law) was the chiefauthor, although in shew he was therin the least actor. Wherfore Amurath intending to spill the play, sent for the prince his father in law to come to the court at Hadrianople: but he doubting some Turkish tragedy, pretended great occasions that he could not come 3 and seating that which afterward felout, fortified and manned all his strong cities and castles by all means he could possibly, especially his chief city Semendre (otherwise called Spenderovia) and left therin his fon Gregory (or as some call him George) as Gouernor: for his other son Ste-F phen was long before in Amurath his Court, with the Queen his fifter. The Prince of Servia went himselfe into Hungary, to procure from thence some aid, having there also himselfe

certain territories, which hee had in exchange of Sigismundus (late Emperour and King of Hungary) for the city of Belgrade. It was not long after, but Amurath forgetting both the affinitic and league he had with the Prince his father in law, entered with a great Army into

Arm athera- Servia, defiroyed all before him, and hardly befreged Semendre: where after long frege, the G Song Gonernor the Princes fon, doubting to fall into the enemies hands by fudden affault. veelded himself with the city. Which thing so discouraged the rest of the Servians, that in thort time Sophia, Novomont, with all the rest of the cities of Servia were yeelded into the power of Amurath, After which conquest he returned to Hadrianople, and hearing that the Prince of Servia with the Hungarians were making head against him, and that the two yong Servian Princes, Gregory and Stephen his wives brethren, had intelligence with their father, he commanded them both to bee cast in orison at Didymoticum, and their eies cruelly to bee burnt out with a braten baton made red hot, a common unmerciful practife among the Turks

About this time, Albertus duke of Austria having before maried Elizabeth the only daugh. rer of S. ersmund the Emperor, and succeeding his father in law both in the empire and King. H dom of Hungary: (vnto which type of highest honor nothing more furthered him than the remembrance of Sigismund) in the second year of his reign, before he was wel settled in his new archieued honors, died of the flix, as he was making great preparation against Amurath the Turkish King: who having lately driven George Prince of Servia and Rascia out of his dominion, had now extended the Turkish kingdom even vnto the borders of Hungary. This Albertwo dying, left his wife great with child. The Hungarians (in whose minds the remembrance of Sigifmund was yet fresh) could have bin contented to have lived under the government of the Queen his daughter, the widow of Albertus, (then great with child) but that the Turkish King was now grown to great, and come to nigh, that it was thought more than needfull by Tolin Huntades and other of the Hungarian nobility, for defence of that kingdom, not wholly to rest upon the deuotion of the people toward the Queene, and the expectation of her issue, (wherby they should be nothing strengthned) but to make choice of some great prince, by whose power they might the better defend themselves and the kingdome against their dangerous enemics. Wherupon with confent of the Queen it was refolued vpon to make choice of Vladiflam the yong King of Polonia, then a prince of great power, but of far greater fame and expectation and by Embassadors to offer vnto him the mariage of the Queene, and with her the kingdom alfo. This embassage being sent vnto Vladislams, the matter was to and fro debated in the Polonian court, whether it were to be accepted of or not. Some began to speak of the inequalitie of the match, confidering that the King was but in the prime of his youth, and the Queen wel stept in years, viging further, that nothing was offered in that march bot K wars, and that the Hungarians therin fought for nothing more, than by the Polonian forces to defend themselves against the Turks. Others of the contrary opinion said, that the vniting of those two mighty kingdoms would be to the great good of them both, and to the great honor of the King, whose very name would therby become terrible vnto the Turks : and that it were greater policy, by the forces of both the kingdomes, to keepe the Turkish king f om entring into Hungary, than to leave that kingdom to him for a prey, and afterwards be inforced to fight with the fame enemy in the heart of Polonia: and as for inequality of years betwixt the King and the Queen, it was not fo great a matter, that in regard therof, fo honourable and commodious allyance thould bee rejected; for a funch as Princes doe more regard the vertues of their choice, with the increase of their honour, and wealth of their kingdomes, L than the fummer fruit of youth and beauty, which of it selfe in short time doth rot & perish, although it were neuer fo carefully kept and preserved. And that for a smuch as there can bee but one King in a kingdome, fuch choice was to be preferred of Kings, as had not therein the greatest hope of many children. After long deliberation, Vladislaus gave answer to the embasfadors, That he would accept of the offers by them made. Wherupon some of them returned age that to make relation to the queen, and some of them staid behind to hasten the King forward. But ting time sfitted whilst these things were a doing, the Queen was in the mean deliucred of a faire sonne, whom the caused to be baptised and named Ladislaus. After the birth of this child, the queen mooued with a motherly affection, began to repent her felfe, that shee had given her consent for the calling in of the Polonian King, to the prejudice of her fonne. And being animated by M some of the Hungarian Nobility (who presuming of the good grace they were in with the Queene, hoped to grow great themselves, if they might first draw the government of that kingdom to the Queen and her yong fon) determined now by all means to exclude the Polonian King: but the greater part of the Nobility better confidering what was most expedient

A for the present estate, and that they could neither with honour or safety fly from that which was before, for the common good, by the Embassadors concluded; continued firme in their former resolution for the bringing in of Vladislatus. So that by this meanes, some taking part with the queen and her yong son, and others standing fast for Vladislams, the kingdom of Hungary was divided into two factions, and as it were rent in pieces, and so grew to civil Wars. The Queen with such as fauored her claim, the more to gain the minds of the common people (who are many times no leffe caried away with shewes than matter) caused her fon Ladia flaus (being then but three months old) folemnly to be crowned king at Alba Regalis, the viuall place for the coronation of the Hungarian Kings. But after that the Polonian King had entred into Hungary with a goodly army, and joined his forces with his friends, most part of B them which before followed the Queen and her fon, revolted vnto Vladislaus. So that when she had don what she could, she was glad at last to commit the tuition of her sonne, together with the crown of Hungary, to Frederick the third, then Emperor, neuer ceasing for all that, to the vemost of her power, to trouble the gouernment of Vladiflans, continually stirring vp great wars against him both at home and abroad, until that at the last by her death her quarell took

end together with her life.

In the midst of these civil wars Amurath thought a faire opportunitie presented vnto him, to make an entrance vnto the conquest of Hungary, which kingdom he had in his ambitious mind already deuoured. And therfore gathering a great Army, hee marched along the river Danubius, vntil he came to the strong city of Belgrade, called in antient time Taurunum, and Belgrade besses Danubius, vntil he came to the strong city of Beigrade, casted in antient time Laurendin, and Coffee of fome Alba Græca, but now commonly Greeis Weisenburg. This city is invironed on the Tarks. East side with the famous river Danubius, and on the South side with the great river Saus or Sawe, which there falleth into Danubius; and on the other two sides is defended by strong walls with deep and large ditches, and was then accounted the gate or entrance into Hungary. Vnto this city Amurath at his first comming gaue two terrible affaults, and was in good Bugrade in hope so to have won the same : but yet was both times valiantly repulsed with great slaugh- vain affaulted. ter of his men. Wherfore finding it to be a matter of more difficulty than was by him at first supposed, he began to raise mounts against the City, and high Towers of wood to annoy the defendants, and furiously battered the walls. At this time also hee caused great numbers of gallies and smal pinnaces to be brought into both the rivers of Danubius and Saus, to assault the city on those parts where was least feared, and by that means also to keep them of the city from all fuccors to be fent that way out of Hungary. Yet for all he could do or deuise, the city was still valiantly desended by the Christian soldiers, who under the leading and conduct of Joannes Vranus a Florentine, gouernour thereof, with often fallies and continual! shot flew great numbers of the Turks. At the time of this fiege, Vladiflaus King of Polonia, & lately elect King of Hungary, was fore troubled by the queen and her faction in Hungary; which thing the Turkish King knew rightwel, & therupon continued his siege (although famin began greatly to increase in his camp) hoping nothing more, than that the defendants dispairing of the Kings help, would in short time yeeld up the city. Vladislaus being so intangled in Civil wars, as is aforesaid, that he could not possibly prepare such force as might relieve the E besieged: yet forasmuch as the Turkish King had not long before by his embassadors required to join with him in league and amity; he thought good now to affay if he could raise the fiege by sending vnto him the like embassage. Whereupon hee sent Dobrogosius, Ostrorog :nus, and Lucas Gorsensis, three of the Polonian nobility, his embassadors to Amurath, declaring vnto him, That for somuch as he had offered by his Embassadors to join with him in league, before he came out of Polonia; the remembrance therof had taken such deepe impression in his mind, that he would not take up arms against him, though it were in his own just defence, before he had offered him reasonable conditions of peace. Wherfore if he would desist from inuading of Hungary (wherof Vladeflaus was now by Gods permission, and the consent of the people, chosen King) and so raise his siege, that then they should afterwards easily agree vpon the defired peace, in concluding wherof, he should not find Pladiflaus inferior vnto himselfe in any manner of princely courtefie. But if hee had rather proceed in Armes, and to make proofe of his strength, he would then do the best that hee could to make him know that hee was of sufficient power, in so sust a quarrel to withstand his greatest forces, and to seuenge the

Ama atheon- Servia de flroyed all before him, and hardly befreged Semendre: where after long frege, the G the few manual the young Concernor the Princes fon, doubting to fall into the enemies hands by fudden affault, and further yeelded himself with the city. Which thing so discouraged the rest of the Servians, that in thort time Sophia, Novomont, with all the rest of the cities of Servia were yeelded into the power of Amurath. After which conquest he returned to Hadrianople, and hearing that the Prince of Servia with the Hungarians were making head against him, and that the two yong Servian Princes, Gregory and Stephen his wives brethren, had intelligence with their father, he commanded them both to bee cast in prison at Didymoticum, and their eies cruelly to bee burnt out with a braten baton made red hot, a common vnmerciful practife among the Turks

About this time, Albertus duke of Austria having before maried Elizabeth the only daugh. ter of S. essential the Emperor, and succeeding his father in law both in the empire and King. H dom of Hungary: (vnto which type of highest honor nothing more furthered him than the remembrance of Sigifmund) in the (cond year of his reign, before he was wel fetled in his new archieued honors, died of the flix, as he was making great preparation against Amurath the Turkifh King: who having lately driven George Prince of Servia and Rascia out of his domi. nion, had now extended the Turkish kingdom euen vnto the borders of Hungary. This Albertwo dying, left his wife great with child. The Hungarians (in whose minds the remembrance of Statement was yet fresh) could have bin contented to have lived under the government of the Queen his daughter, the widow of Atbertus, (then great with child) but that the Turkish King was now grown fo great, and come fo nigh, that it was thought more than needfull by Tolin Huntades and other of the Hungarian nobility, for defence of that kingdom, not wholly to reflypon the deuotion of the people toward the Queene, and the expectation of her iffue, (wherby they should be nothing strengthned) but to make choice of some great prince, by whose power they might the better defend themselves and the kingdome against their dangerous enemies. Wherupon with consent of the Queen it was resolved upon to make choice of Vladiflane the yong King of Polonia, then a prince of great power, but of far greater fame and expectation and by Embassadors to offer vnto him the mariage of the Queene, and with her the kingdom also. This embassage being sent vnto Vladislaus, the matter was to and fro debated in the Polonian court, whether it were to be accepted of or not. Some began to speak of the inequalitie of the match, confidering that the King was but in the prime of his youth, and the Queen wel flept in years, vrging further, that nothing was offered in that match but K wars, and that the Hungarians therin fought for nothing more, than by the Polonian forces to defend themselues against the Turks. Others of the contrary opinion said, that the vniting of those two mighty kingdoms would be to the great good of them both, and to the great honor of the King, whose very name would therby become terrible vnto the Turks : and that it were greater policy, by the forces of both the kingdomes, to keepe the Turkish king f om entring into Hungary, than to leaue that kingdom to him for a prey, and afterwards be inforced to fight with the fame enemy in the heart of Polonia and as for inequality of years betwixt the King and the Queen, it was not fo great a matter, that in regard therof, so honounable and commodious allyance flould bee rejected; for a funch as Princes doe more regard the vertues of their choice, with the increase of their honour, and wealth of their kingdomes, L than the fummer fruit of youth and beauty, which of it selfe in short time doth rot & perish, although it were neuer so carefully kept and preserved. And that for a smuch as there can bee but one King in a kingdome, fuch choice was to be preferred of Kings, as had not therein the greatest hope of many children. After long deliberation, Vladislaus gaue answer to the embasfadors, That he would accept of the offers by them made. Wherupon some of them returned case that the to make relation to the queen, and fome of them staid behind to hasten the King forward. But tisgt meffetd whilft these things were a doing, the Queen was in the mean deliucred of a faire sonne, whom the caused to be baptised and named Ladislaus. After the birth of this child, the queen mooued with a motherly affection, began to repent her felfe, that shee had given her consent for the calling in of the Polonian King, to the prejudice of her fonne. And being animated by M some of the Hungarian Nobility (who presuming of the good grace they were in with the Queene, hoped to grow great themselves, if they might first draw the government of that kingdom to the Queen and her yong fon) determined now by all means to exclude the Polonian King: but the greater part of the Nobility better confidering what was most expedient

was before, for the common good, by the Embassadors concluded; continued firme in their former resolution for the bringing in of Vladislaus. So that by this meanes, some taking part with the queen and her yong son, and others standing fast for Pladislaus, the kingdom of Hungary was divided into two factions, and as it were rent in pieces, and so grew to civil Wars. The Queen with fuch as fauored her claim, the more to gain the minds of the common people (who are many times no leffe caried away with shewes than matter) caused her fon Ladiflaus (being then but three months old) folemnly to be crowned king at Alba Regalis, the viuall place for the coronation of the Hungarian Kings. But after that the Polonian King had entred into Hungary with a goodly army, and joined his forces with his friends, most part of them which before followed the Queen and her fon, revolted vnto Vladislaus. So that when she had donwhat she could, she was glad at last to commit the tuition of her some, together with the crown of Hungary, to Frederick the third, then Emperor, neuer ceasing for all that, to the vtmost of her power, to trouble the gouernment of Vladiflaus, continually stirring vp great wars against him both at home and abroad, vntil that at the last by her death her quarell took end together with her life. In the midst of these civil wars Amurath thought a faire opportunitie presented vnto him. to make an entrance vnto the conquest of Hungary, which kingdom he had in his ambitious mind already deuoured. And therfore gathering a great Army, hee marched along the river Danubius, vntil he came to the strong city of Belgrade, called in antient time Taurunum, and Belgrade bester C of some Alba Græca, but now commonly Grecis Weisenburg. This city is invironed on the ged of the Fast side with the famous river Dopubius and on the South side with the famous river Dopubius and on the South side with the famous river Dopubius and on the South side with the famous river Dopubius and on the South side with the famous river Dopubius and on the South side with the famous river Dopubius and on the South side with the famous river Dopubius and on the South side with the famous river Dopubius and on the South side with the famous river Dopubius and on the South side with the famous river Dopubius and on the South side with the famous river Dopubius and on the South side with the famous river Dopubius and on the South side with the famous river Dopubius and on the South side with the side wi East side with the famous river Danubius, and on the South side with the great river Saus or Sawe, which there falleth into Danubius; and on the other two fides is defended by strong walls with deep and large ditches, and was then accounted the gate or entrance into Hungary. Vnto this city Amurath at his first comming gaue two tetrible affaults, and was in good Bugrade in hope so to haue won the same: but yet was both times valiantly repulsed with great slaughter of his men. Wherfore finding it to be a matter of more difficulty than was by him at first supposed, he began to raise mounts against the City, and high Towers of wood to annoy the desendants, and furiously battered the walls. At this time also hee caused great numbers of gallies and smal pinnaces to be brought into both the rivers of Danubius and Saus, to assault D the city on those parts where was least feared, and by that means also to keep them of the city from all succors to be sent that way out of Hungary. Yet for all he could do or denise, the city was still valiantly defended by the Christian soldiers, who under the leading and conduct of Joannes Vranus a Florentine, gouernour thereof, with often fallies and continual! shot flew great numbers of the Turks. At the time of this fiege, Vladiflaus King of Polonia, & lately elect King of Hungary, was fore troubled by the queen and her faction in Hungary; which thing the Turkish King knew right wel, & therupon continued his siege (although famin began greatly to increase in his camp) hoping nothing more, than that the defendants dispairing of the Kings help, would in short time yeeld up the city. Vladislans being so intangled in Civil wars, as is aforefaid, that he could not possibly prepare such force as might relieue the befieged: yet forasmuch as the Turkish King had not long before by his embassadors required to join with him in league and amity; he thought good now to affay if he could raise the fiege by sending vnto him the like embassage. Whereupon hee sent Dobrogosius, Oftrorog:nus, and Lucas Gorsensis, three of the Polonian nobility, his embassadors to Amurath, declaring vnto him, That forsomuch as he had offered by his Embassadors to join with him in league, before he came out of Polonia; the remembrance therof had taken such deepe impression in his mind, that he would not take up arms against him, though it were in his own just defence, before he had offered him reasonable conditions of peace. Wherfore if he would desist from inuading of Hungary (wherof Vlads flans was now by Gods permission, and the consent of the people, chosen King) and so raise his siege, that then they should afterwards easily agree vpon the desired peace, in concluding wherof, he should not find Vladiflans inferior vnto himselfe in any manner of princely courtefie. But if hee had rather proceed in Armes, and to make proofe of his strength, he would then do the best that hee could to make him know that hee

was of sufficient power, in so sust a quarrel to withstand his greatest forces, and to reuenge the

wrongs to him done. When Amurath had received this embassage, he appointed the embass. fadors to withdraw themselves for a while to Synderovia, a City of Servia not far off, untill he might better confider of their demands; pretending that he did it for their fafety; but as appeared afterward, (ceretly refoluing with himfelf, prefently to doe his vtter denoir for the gaining of the city, and your fucces thereof to shape them answer accordingly. Wherfore to foon as the Embassadors were departed to Synderovia, hee first by his messengers assayed the minds of the citifens and foldiers with magnifical promifes of large liberties, and infinit rewards and preferments if they would yeeld up the city; and many arrows with letters made fast vnto them, full of like promises, were at the same time shot into the city. But seeing no hope to prevail by that means, he called together the captains and commanders of his army, and there in the presence of them all spake vnto them as followeth:

Although I know it is in myne own power to grant or not to grant the peace wheref our enemies have made a motion : yet it is my pleasure (worthy soldiers) to know your mindes also : for somuch as wee have felders to at that war in hand wherin with worldly felicitie (wherof I hold the chief place among st you) is also indan-Saut Elegrade, gered our religion and purity of life the defence and care wher of equally belongeth unto us all. For alshough we differ much one from another in the maner of our vocation and living here; yet after death we all hope for one and the felfe same felicity. And ther fore I would have you to under stand all that I that fay as proceeding not of any regard of myne own privat, but upon the confideration of the common good of you all. For as concerning myne own estate, I possess so large countries in Asia, to great dominions, in Europ, that either part therof (in good time be it (aid) might feem a sufficient king dom, So that perhaps it might better stand with my estate, to take more care for keeping of that I have, than to travell for the caining of more. But you are to confider with your filues, whither you have every man fufficient to lattice himselfe or not, and how long you think your selves assured of the same : and moreover, that together with these worldly things we shall be driven at length to forsake our religion and profession, if we shall now lay down arms. For our enemies requare that we shall first cease from war; and then afterward they think it meet to talk of peace. I will not speak of the indignity, that men besieged, and in entil plight, thould propound conditions of peace to them that befrege them, and are well furnished with all things: That feeble and cowardly men should promise peace unio couragious and expert soldiers. I omis what labor and pains we have taken in laying our fiege, in raising of mounts, in making of shipping : all which our enemies command vs to for fake, as if they had vs already bound or couped up in hold, as we have them. All Bulgaria and the greater part of Rascia is by vs now conquered, and most part of Servia is at our comwand : all which places are by vs either to be kept, or els all the rest of that we possesse in Europe, is with them to be loft and for faken. Who focuer shall have in their power this city which wee befiege (and that our enemies know right well) shall have not only a fortresse and bulwark of desence for his owne, but also actifile and entrance for the subduing of others. The Kingdom of Hungary is now divided in itself, and full of domestical sedition. Neither is is it so much strengthned by the writing of the Kingdom of Polenia, as it is by civill diffention weakned. And in this motion of peace nothing is fought for but to gain time for the pacifying of their prinat quarrels, that they may afterwards with their double forces let upon vs. For if we shall break up the siege before we have won the city, they will easily find delayes so long to protract the conclusion of peace, until Vladislaus his good fortune, or els the Hungarians beeing of L themselves better advised, shall make an end of their Civill wars. What manner of conditions of peace will they then require of vs, when they are at unity among themselves, and in arms against vs ; seeing that now being in danger with mutuall discord, and almost by us vanguished, they shinke it reasonable (as if they had won the field) that we should first raise our siege, and then intreat of peace. Their proud demaund for the restitution of Bulgaria and Rascia, with other Countries and Cities won by our great to auch and danger, already sound in our ears. Which if we shall refuse to grant, not onely the Hungarians (beeing then at unitic among st themselves) but also the Polonians joyned unto them, will bring those Warres home onto our owne doores, which we now with great advantage make upon them, beeing trove bled with difcord and civil broiles. And if for defire of peace we could be content to yeeld with than full and miferable conditions, and reftore unto them all they should or in reason could defire 3 do you M think the Prince of Servia wruld reft contented with his own, whose haughty mind (I am fure) being in-Hate with the combining of two (uch mighty kingdoms, thinketh not only of the recovery of that hee hath loft, but cuen now gapeth at all this is ours in Europ. He will not think himselfe satisfied, before hee (haA uing brought the Hungarian and Polonian forces against vs) shall see the same hanocke and shoile made in our King dome with fire and fword, which he hall before feene made by vs in his owne. Where if his fortune flould an swere his designes (which God forbid, but yet it may chance) before all the miserable and intollerable outrages, which are to be feared of an angry conquerour, it is accounted with them for a godly and religious worke, to vie all cruell and unspeakeable villanies against our nation, except we will for lake the faith and religion delinered unto us and our ancestors, and follow their new incredible ceremonies. Neither doe they thinke they can more easily and effectually procure the favour of God with any other kinds of facrifice or fernice, than by ouerthrowing and prophaning our temples, by feoffing at our most secred and secret rites and ceremonies, by scorning our religion, and priests: and that you may know all the fury wherewith they rage against we and our religion, they account all them for holy siints B which die in fight against vs. There is no cause (valiant (ouldiers) that upon the vaine hope of peace. we spould expect whilest the enemy doth gather and unite his forces and armes against us especially such an enemy as propoundeth not spoile and worldly honours, but immortality it selfe, as a reward of his victory. We have already taken much more labour than we have to take wee have filled the disches with rest less clabour, we have cast up bulwarkes equall with the wals, and part of the wals we have beaten even with the ground, so that you see the towne halfe opened : and that towne, by gayning whereof, all that ours u, may be made lafe and quist; and that which our enemy possesseth, subject to our spoile and prey. If you will but a little inforce your felues as men mindfull of our good fortune and forwardneffe, you Mall findour temples, our facrifices, our religion, all worldly and heavenly felicity to be then affured unto us. when as you hall to morrow overthrow the very foundation of the enemies wall. Then (couragious foulasours) we may cry victory, not for the present, but for ever. If this warre should bring unto us nothing elsebut an assured security of our estate, it were sufficient reward for which we ought cheerefully to aduentureour selues to all dangers, and to challenge in combate even death it selfe. But at this victory doth defend all our things as with a deepe trench or fure wall so dothat lay open and expose all our enemies dominions unto danger and spoile. Hitherto we have striven with nature her selfe in therough and ab. rupt mountaines of Bulgaria and Rascia, where we were to strine with hunger, thirst, labour, and aesperation: all them we have oversome, allured with no other reward, but that at length we might attaine unto the wealth of fruitfull Hungarie, from whence we must fetch the guerdon of our willory, and the ground of our glory. We are come to the gates, which being laid open, we are not to passe ouer inaccesible rockes, or vacouth defarts, but we shall one through most pleasant places, decked both by nature her selfe. D and the industry of man, where the temperatenesse of the aire, and lively springs, with the fruitfulnesse of the faile, doth enery where yeeld plenty of all manner of food both for man and beaff, not onely to serve for natures necessity, but even to glut our wanton desires. What thing soever curious indenour hardly bringeth forth mother places, that the fertility of the foyle yeeldeth plentifully of it felfe: 10 that it is to be thought, that nature adorned Hungary with a certaine extraordinary care, when as she would set forth a patterne of good husbandry, for other countries to imitate. Neither hath she in any place beene more bountifull in bestowing her rich gifts : for gold, which other men most painefully dig up, and that in few places, the Hungarians gather at their ease, as if it were a growing plant. It is in your power (worthy souldiers) whether you will to morrow open a way to all these good things for your sclues for ener, or else leave the way open for your enemies wato all that you hold. I would that you would remember when you go unto the breach, that all the store of happy fortune is laied open to you for a prey, without any other defence, without any other garrison, without any other keeper; and that behind you are your wines, children, your houses, your temples, and religion, together with the rewards of all your former victories : ouer whem (except you win the city) the fury and infolencie of the victorious enemy, will most cruelly and Shamefully infult. I, according as I shall fee you fight at the breach to morrow, Shall easily perceive how you are fet downe to command as conquerours, or else as slaves to be commanded; and also what to answere to the most insolent demands of the proud Embassadours. In the meane time make much of your selues, and together with your armour, have all things in readine fe, that to morrow with the dawning of the day we may affault the breach.

The Turkish captains for that time joyfully departed as if they had bin already assured of the victory, & of all those good things which Amurath had so lively set before their cies. The next morning very early, Amurath commanded the affault to be given vnto a great breach which he had made in the wall with continuall battery: the foldiers with great courage affailed the breach, especially the Ianizatics, who under the leading of Haly-Baffa valiantly won the

fame, and were entring the city with affured hope of victory. The Christians seeing all indanger to be loft, running to the breach from all parts of the city, to forceably charged the proud lanizaries on enery fide, that they were glad to retire with more hast than they before entred: religate notes in which retreat many of them were flaine, and the rest flying out at the breach, were either flaine or burnt to death in the towne ditch with wild fire, whereof the defendants had caff great store upon the Turks at the breach, which having taken hold upon the faggots, hurdles and other light matter, wherewith the Turks vpon the fudden made their way ouer the towne dirch, did foterribly burne, that the Ianizaries which had entred the breach, being againe repulfed, were in that fiery lake confumed, or elfe with smoke strangled. In this assault Amurath is reported to have loft 8000 of his best men, beside 7000 others overwhelmed or strangled in the mines, by the countermines of the Christians. The other part of the Turks which at the H fame time affaulted the city by water, out of their gallies and small ships, had as euill or rather worfe fuccesse:many of them were sunke with great shot, and some burnt by the fire cast from thewals, and fo fired one another; and divers of them in that fudden feare, for avoiding of that prefent danger, ran a ground vpon the shelfs in the river, and so split. Amurath wonderfully discouraged with the slaughter of his men, and shamefully beaten from the assault, returned to his camp with his Turks, much like men which had lately escaped some great shipwracke. And thus partly by famine, and partly by the defendants force; having loft the greatest part of his army, he determined now after seuen moneths siege to returne home. Yet because he would not encourage his enemies, by shewing his feare, he sent for the Embassadors into the campe, and with sterne countenance answered them in this fort.

Wewill (faid he) then talke of peace, when Vladislaus shall deliver unto us all that part of Ras-Embassadors. Cia which he yet holdeth, and also this city of Belgrade, as a pledge of the league. And for this time I will raife my fiege, to gine Vladidaus time to aduife himfelfe : yet I would wish him, rather to accept of my friendship upon these conditions, than by denying that little which is demanded, to hazard the flate of both his Kingdomes. I aske but that which is mine owne by law of armes, before Vladiflaus was called into Hungarie: and the Hungarians cannot transferre unto him that right which they had not themselves. Wherefore if he will proceed rather to strine for that which is other mens, than quicity to possesse his owne, I will in good time repaire buther againe, with my God the beholder and revenger

> With this answer he dismissed the Embassadors, and forthwith rise with his army, fore repenting his comming thither:yet because he would take something in his way, he left his nephew Ifa beg with certaine troups of horsemen at Scopia in Seruia, who so troubled the King of Bolia, that he was glad to require peace of Amurath, and to promise vnto him a yearely tribute of 25000 duckats.

Vladiflaus newly erected King of Hungary, seeing that part of his kingdome which he called Transiluania, or Pannodacia, to be much subject to the incursion of the Turks, (who hauing got into their possession all the country of Moldauia, and growne insolent by continuall victories, ceased not to inuade and spoile the country of Transiluania) for remedy of that dai- L ly mischiese, created tohn Huniades Vayuod, or his vice-gerent in Transiluania. This Huniades, as some write, was Earle of Bistrice, borne in Valachia: other say that he was borne but of meane parents, and called Huniades of the village wherein he was borne, and grew to be great by his vertue and prowesse. Whatsoeuer his parents were, he himselse was a most politicke, valiant, fortunat and famous captain, his victories fo great, as the like were neuer before by any Christian Prince obtained against the Turks: so that his name became vnto them so dreadfull, that they yied the same to feare their crying children withall. This worthy captaine according to the trust reposed in him, began to keepe the Turks short, by cutting them off, when soeuer they prefumed to enter into his country; and also by shutting vp the passages whereby they were wont to forrage the country of Transiluania; and when he had put his own M charge in safety, he returned into Moldania; and neuer rested till he had quite won it out of the Turks hands. And not contented with this, paffed many times ouer Danubius into the Turks dominion, making bauocke of the Turks, and carying away with him great booty, with many captines.

Now were two great and worthy captains met together, in places nigh one to another, Huniades in Transvivania and the next part of Hungary, and Is in Rascia and the yoper part of Scruia; the one lying at Temeswar, and the other at Sinderouia; both men of great spirit, and defirous of honour. Of these two, Ifa in great fauour with Amurath, and by him highly preferred, to increase his credit with the Sultan his vncle, and to inlarge the bounds of the Turkish kingdome committed to his charge continully forraged the country about Belgrade, to the intent that having wearied the inhabitants with the harms he daily did them. & brought the city into great wants, he might fo at length gaine the fame, for the most part abandoned then of citizens, which Amurath could not by force obtaine, and fo to open a way into Hungary. Thus was the country by him spoyled, the villages rifled and burnt, and great numbers B both of men and cattell dayly carried away: yea fometime not contented to have spoyled the open country, he affailed the very suburbs of the city, and was thence hardly repulsed; and finding Huntades the only man that hindred his further proceedings, to require him, and prouoke him the more, brake somtimes into his country, laying in enery corner as he went, strong ambushes, so to have circumvented that wary captain, if it had bin possible. But he grieved to fee the countrey thus spoyled, and purposing thereof to be reuenged, secretly raised a strong power both of horse and foot, and with his companion Nicholas Vilach a right valiant captain, passing ouer Danubius, came and incamped betwixt Belgrade and Sinderonia, being about 20 miles distant. Of whose comming 1sta-Beg understanding, forthwith set forward with 2 great army against him, less the should by longer delay seeme to stand in doubt of his enemy. C whom he had by many injuries to often prouoked. So marching on with his army ranged in order of battell, he found Huniades as ready for battell as himselfe, who in both wings had placed his light horsemen, and behind them his men at armes, with certaine companies of croffebowes on horsebacke in the midst stood his armed men, with his archers, and other fouldiers more lightly armed, ready at all affayes, all strongly garded with men at armes: after whom in the rereward followed also a strong squadron of valiant sootmen. The signall of battell being giuen, there began a great and cruel fight, as amongst men desirous either to be ouercome, or there honourably to end their daies. At the first incounter, the wings of Huniades his bactell were by the Turks inforced to retire; but comming to the men at armes, their fury was there stated, and a cruell battell fought, wherein many fell on both sides, but of the Turks mo. D who trusting to their agility and nimblenes of body, were not able long to endure the shocke and strength of the men at armes, but were there by heaps ouerthrowne, and most miscrably flain. Which 1/a beg beholding, and perceiving the Hungarians couragiously to fight, as men almost in possession of an assured victory, to saue himselfe, turned his backe and fled to Sinderouia. The rest beholding the flight of their Generall betook themselves to flight also, after whom the Hungarians fiercely followed, especially Huniades himselfe, who by his example to animate therest lest not the chase vntil he was come almost to the suburbs of Sinderouia: sew of the Turks escaped, the rest being either taken or slain, Huniades after so great a victory, with a rich prey and a multitude of prisoners returned to Belgrade; having now sufficiently revenged himselse of the wrongs he had before received. After which time 1st the Turke was more E quiet, as having sufficient proofe of his valor. The fame of this victory increased not a little the fame of Huniades, the report whereof comming to Buda, filled the city with joy and gladnesse; but most of all King Vladislaus, who therupon caused publique prayers, with thanksgiuing to be made in enery Church; and by his letters gratulatory, with many rich presents incouraged Huniades to the profecution of the religious war, wherein was propounded vnto him 1 4 4 4. not onely the increase of his wealth (a base regard in the honourable) but the immortality of his name, and hope of eternall bliffe.

Wot long after this vi Cory, Huniades obtained a far greater in Transylvania. For Amurath Transfluania much grieued with the losse he had first by himselfe, and after by his lieutenant Isa, received in under and at Belgrade, and in the country therabout; lest he should seem to yeeld vnto the Hungarians, fies Rasa.

F repaired his broken forces with new supplies, with purpose againe to renue his wars in Valachia. And so having put all things in readines, sent one of his Bassa's called Messies (his Vice-10y in Asia, a man of great wisedome, experience, and valor) with a puissant army vpon the sudden by the way of Valachia Transalpina, to inuade Transyluania. This worthy captain according to his charge departed out of Seruia, and passing from Danubius, suddenly entred into

Now

Huniades his country, burning and spoiling what soeuer came in his way, and killing all that he light vpon, man, woman, and child, without respect of age, sex, or condition, filling all the country as he went with tumult and terror. Whereof Huniades (but lately come into the country) understanding, and having then no sufficient forces to oppose against the sury of so puissant an enemy, either means to raife any in fo great a confusion and feare, was wonderfully grieued thereat, and perplexed in mind, as not well knowing which way to turne himselfe. At length Han'aket flieth he tooke his flight into Alba lula, vnto his old friend George Lepe Bishop of that city, a man of great vertue and grauity: but whilest he there staied with his friend, about the raising of a tumultuary army, the enemy was now come neere vnto him; who having ouerrun the greatest part of the country, had scraped together such a booty, and taken such a multitude of prisoners, that furcharged as it were with the spoyle, he was glad to march softlier; yet still burning H the country before him. Which Huniades and the good Bishop beholding out of the city. To much grieued thereat, that albeit that they both well knew themselves, with an handfull of men taken up in haste hand ouer head, too weake to encounter with their enemies; yet thought it better, with fuch power as they had to go out, and fo in defence of their country honorably to die, than longer to behold the most miserable destruction of the same. But whilest they vp. on this refolution (carried forth with too hot a defire of revenge) march vnaduifedly forward. without any feours or cipials fent out before them, they fell before they were aware into fuch ambushes both of horse & foot, as the crafty enemy had in the secret woods and vallies whereby they were to passe, laid of purpose to intercept them: which now with great force and horstandales and rible outeries breaking out upon them on every fide, diffmaied them with a great feate. Hunia. I des and the Bishop seeing themselves so intrapped and beset with the multitude of their enethe mies, as that they must need sperish if they should longer stay, sled incontinently back againafter whom followed all the rest of their army, and at their heeles the eager Turks, who soared none of the flying Christians they could ouertake, but put them al to the fword:neuertheleffe most part of them escaped backe again to Alba Iula. The Bishop thinking to have saved himselfe by the swiftnes of his horse, comming to a river, in taking the same was overthrown, and there by the enemy flain. With whose death the Bassa incouraged, as also with the present victory, began now more at liberty to range abroad, and at his pleafure with fire and fword to wall that part of the country which yet remained inspoiled : leaving in the meane time (494 man out of feare) the rich prey he had taken, together with his baggage & carriages, to be car- K ried all together, as a notable testimony of his victory, vnto his great lord & master. Huniades in the meane time with wonderfull celerity running about the borders of his country, and out of euery town & village taking fuch foldiers as he could, perfuaded also the Sicilians (or people commonly called Siculi) in defence of their wives and children to take vp arms: who all in respect of the present necessity, cheerfully did whatsoeuer he commanded. With this tumultuary army he followed the Bassa (who then in great pride was returning, laded with the spoile of the whole country) with purpole to fet vpon him as time or place should give him occasion. In the meane time Mesites being told, that Huniades with a great power was comming after him, and now even at hand; is reported to have made no reckoning thereof, but to have proudly answered vnto bim that brought the newes, Let him come, and with the foile of himfelfe inrich L our victory. There was present when he thus said, one John one of Hunjades his espials; who discouered vnto him many of the Turks designes concerning the joyning of battell with him; but especially, that the Bassa had commanded thorow his army, That about all things, they should in the beginning of the battell affaile the person of Huniades himselfe, for that hebeing once flain, the rest would easily be put to slight, as all depending on his direction; and that for the performance thereof, he had appointed certaine companies of his best soldiers, giving them certain tokens wherby they might know both him and his horse. There was then in the army one Simon Kemene, a right valiant and couragious gentleman, not much vnlike to Huniades, with whom he changed both his horse and armor, appointing vnto him a strong troupe of his choice horsemen to attend upon him : neither was this counterfeit Huniades unwilling to M expose himselfe vnto the danger, accounting it honour enough, if by his death he might saue the life of his friend, and preferre fo worthy a defender of the common-weale. Huniades following fast after, the Bassa marching before him, sought by light skirmishes, somtimes on the one fide, sometimes on the other, and sometimes in the rereward, to stay him, and at some ad-

uantago, if any such were given to fight with him before he should get out of the country. At length finding such an opportunity as he thought good to lay hold vpon he with al his forces. as if it had been a violent tempert, came upon the Turks fo fuddenly, as that they had not time to put themselves in order of battell, but were glad confusedly to fight as they might, & without order : inwhich disordred fight many fell on both fides, but far more of the Turks. But whileft both armies with like obstinacy incounter together, certain troups of the most valiant Turks descrying Simen the counterfeit Huntades, & by the fignes before delivered vnto them. both of his horfe and armor, supposing him to have bin Huniades indeed with all their power made towards him, to have flaine him, according as they had in charge: where meeting with right valiant men, of no leffe courage than themselves, there was fought a most tetrible and Agranhanes bloudy battell, in such fort, as if in that very place should have bin tried the whole fortune of sesand Husiathe day. But the Turks still bending their forces more and more thither, for the killing of him der. of whom they stood in more dread than of all the rest; at length by plaine force made a way vnto him, and having flame them that were about him, though not without their owne great loffe, furiously assailing him, slew him, vainly supposing it to have bin the very Generall himfelfe who had he there perished (as like enough it was he should, had he not bin before warned of the Baffa's purpose) no doubt but that the whole country had bin with him, or shortly after quite loft. But Huniadee in the mean time riding to and fro in the army, encouraged his foldiers not to for lake the victory they were now as it were in possession of, nor leave unreuenged fo many flaughters and harms fo lately committed by their enemies, but to remember as they were fighting that they carried in their bands their wives and children, and were in that one battell to reuenge the wrong by them done both to God and man. Somtime he with new funplies encouraged such as were ouercharged, and even now ready to fly; othersome he with cheerfull words staied, that had already turned their backs; performing in every place all the parts both of a worthy commander & valiant foldier, as the necessity of the time and place required. In the heat of this battelk fortune yet fauoring neither part, but both fighting with all their power) the Transilvanian prisoners that in great number were kept in the camp, wishing rather to die, than to be carried away into captinity, & thinking it now or neuer, time for them to attempt their deliverance, with one confent brake afunder their bonds, and with fuch weapons as first came to hand, fet upon their keepers, of whom they slew a great number, and so de-D speratly issuing out of the battell, incouraged their countrymen, and discouraged their enemies. Yer was the battell hardly fought, though not altogether with like courage, or for like cause: for why the Transiluanians sought for their country, their wives, their children, their liues, their liberty, their religion, and alters : but the Turks, for the rich prey they had before taken, and that they were by victory in hope of But at length the Turks by the breaking out of the prisoners (who laid about them like despetatmen) out of hope of the victory, began by little and little to retire; and the other on the contrary part by this vnexpected aid encouraged, and quickly finding the enemies fainting, fought more fiercely than before. Mefites feeing his army thus in energy part wavering, was therewith exceedingly troubled ; but prefently after, beholding some of his men retyring as if they had fled, and othersome flying out right, and no means to flay them, for fafegard of his life turned his horse and fled also : after whom the Hungarians followed with most terrible execution, as men desirous of the bloud of them that had done them fo great harme. In this chase Mestres himself with his son were both slain: the report of whole death in the pursuit, added swiftnesse vnto the Hungarians, to the increafing of the shughter of the Turks, whom for the desire of reuenge they ceased not for certaine daies to purfue, ynto the top of the Alps. In this battel were flaine of the Turks 2000, and of the Hungarians about 1000. Huniades with this victory reconcred all the prey the Turks had taken of the spoile of the country, together with their tents and baggage, vnto whom at his returne incorbe campe, a wonderfull number of poore capitues carrie, and falling at his feet, Greavejoling and kiffing them, gaue. God thankes for their deliverance by him; some called him the father, F some the defender of his country; the soldiers, their invincible Generall; the captines, their delinerer; the women, their protector, the yong men and children, their most louing father. In all which joyfull act lamations, no honorable addition was heard, which in the judgement of all men, worthily agreed not with his deferts. He againe with teares standing in his eies, courteoutly embraced them, rejoycing at the publike good; and himfelfe giving most hearty

thanks yor o God, commanded the like to be done in all churches of that Province. Somtime @ he commended the foldiers valor, and in generall the peoples lovalty. The nobility and work thy captaines he extolled by name, according as their deferts had bin in that notable battell. not detracting any thing from any mans worthy praises part of the spoile of the Turk's head pointed ynto deuout yles, and the other part he divided among this foldiers: and willing as it were with the first fruits thereof to gratifie King Vladistate and the Despot of Servia, then prefent with him, he fent a greatwaggon, with 10 horfes which could fearer draw is, laded with the Turks enfigues and the chief of their heads, where the heads of the Basia and his son food formost, and about them was placed an old Turke, somtime well known wnto the Despot; who in this order prefented ynto them, is faid to have thus delivered his message, as followerh:

Huniades your Majesties most humble servant, and the most honourable Despots sonne. Rindeth until disputes the youthis part of the foile gained by thu late wittory, left he should feeme to defraud you of the honour at 1 det van the battell, happily fought under your good fortune. These heads of the Asian Nobility he sendeth you for a Prefent, that you hould not want the affured testimony of fu notable a victory these are two Princes beads, the one of Melites Balla the Generall, and the other of his fon therest are the heads of the other great commanders and Sanzacks. All these witnesse the greatnesse of the lang beer, and exhort you to greater atchieuements. What your royall Majefty for the naturall inftinet of gitte and religion ingrafted im 1 you, may hope for and what an occasion of immortality and elory is offered onto you. Huniades mitheth you hereby to confider and humbly requesteth, that generall supplications may be commanded, and a great army provided, for asmuch as all roon supposes that the Turke will gage his whole forces sand leave 1. nothing unattempted, in renenge of fo great a flaughter of his people.

> Having ended his speech, he shewed vnto them the grisely mortified heads: which the mo bility and others there prefent, earneftly beheld, and wondred at, especially the King and the Despot, who by letters further understanding the whole proceeding of the war, and fortune of the battell, highly commended the discreet valour of Huntades, together with the glorious vis ctory, worthy (as they faid) of a Roman triumph': for which Vidillaid commanded publike fupplications to be made in all churches thorow Hungary! and by honorable medlengers fent of purpose to Huniades, gaue him great thanks, according to his delerts, with many rich Pretents allo, commending his faithfull and worthy feruice l'and requesting him, with like coul K rage and care, to profecute the war, fo happily begun; promiting him; That he should neither want men nor mony, or any thing elfe needfull thereunto. Vpon this victory, the countries of Moldania and Valachia, before tributaries vnto the Turks, now renolted again vnto the Hungarians, to the great griefe of Amurath: and the fame of Huniades was in there differ ted thorow all Europe, and a generall hope conceiled of him, as of one most like to be one of the greatest champions of the Christian Commonweale, as in his time vadoubtedly hewas.

> The report of this late ouerthrow, with the death of the Bassa Wither, and the losse of his Army, being brought to Hadrianople, much troubled the Turkish Tyrant, but thost of all, the revolt of the two Countries, Moldauia and Valachia. So that full of wrathfull lidignation and defire of reuenge, he commanded a great army to be sailed against the next Spring, with L intent to have gone therewith himselse: but afterward vpon better addice changing his pull pose, he committed the leading thereof vnto one Schech Abedin Baffa (corruptly eatled sciale) din Baffa) an Eunuch, and yet neuerthelesse a right valiant and experceaptaine, and his Vice roy in Europe; with charge first to enter into Valachia, and there having done what harmele could with fire and sword, to doe the like in Moldaula: and after that, with all his power to breake into Transyluania, there to reuenge vnto the full, the losses before received, and will the flaughter of the Hungarians to facrifice vnto the ghofts of their dead friends and companions. The Baffa according to his charge, departing out of Macedonfa, and matelfing thorow Mysia, and so passing over Danubius, with an Army of sourcescore thousand fighting men whereof foure thousand were of the best lanizaries, entred into Valachia, filling the country M with feare and tumult; the Valachians now altogether in despaire to be able to defend them? felues against the fury of the Turks, and fore repenting them of their revolution them, vi to the Hungarians. Whom for all that, Huniades comforted with cheerefull words, willing them betime to retire themselves vnto the safest places of the Country, and not to expose

A themselves with their too weake forces against the sury of the Barbarians; promising in good time to come himself to their reliefe, not doubting by the power of lesus Christ, to date them battell in the plaine field, and to have of them a glorious victory, although they were in number far more than they were reported to be. The Baffa dividing his army into two parts forraged the country far and neers, burning the country townes and villages before them, fooiling what soeuer came in their way, and killing who soeuer they light voon, men, women, or children. without respect of age, sex, or condition. But the Valachians for the most part retired themselues some into the mountains, some into the strong townes, and some into places further off, fo that few fell into the enemies hands, but fuch as were not able to fly, or not regarding the danger, had negligently staid the enemies comming, and so perished. Valachia thus B spoiled, the Turks passing ouer the mountaines, descended into Transilvania, as Amerath had commanded with purpose there to have done the like or greater harme, if possible it had been to have fo done: but there was Huniades with 15,000 chosen soldiers ready to encounter them. A final power indeed, in comparison of the multitude the Bassa led; but al men of greatexperience and resolution, invalor counternailing the great number of their enemies, men resolued rather to die than to fly. Of whose approch the Bassa(vnto whom the name and fortune of the man was dreadfull) by his espials understanding, staied his intended fury, and as one well aware with whom he had to doe, without farther proceeding, encamped himselfe with his army, to fee what power and courage the enemy had. But certainly informed by his fcours, for that purpose sent out. That he was not in number a quarter so many as the Turks, but lay strongly c encamped with his waggons and carriages, as in a fure fort, in fuch order as that he could not without great danger be affailed, and yet might at his pleafure come forth, and fo if need were retire againe as into a strong hold : he wondred at his courage and skilfull manner of encamping, yet prefuming of his owne multitude and strength, he doubted not to march forward, and to offerhim battell. Being come within halfe a mile the one of the other, although they were on neither fide vnwilling to fight, yet hoping both for a great victory, they thought it not best to attempt any thing rashly, but betooke themselves both vnto the highest of their wits, as willing in fo great a conflict, as well to fhew the vimolt of their policy and skill, as of their courage and valor. The Turke thought it not best to joyne battell with his enemies in one front for feare of confounding to great a multitude, but to divide his army into certaine D battalions, and so to fight by degrees and in good order, whereby to make all his men profitablesor if he could not do for then with his multitude to inclose the Christians round, and so to ouerwhelme them. On the other fide, Huniades charged his foldiers, about all things to keep their order, and in no case to suffer them elues to be divided by their enemies. The next day, being come ynto a place which they call Vascape, both the armies by the breake of day began to diflodge at which time the Bassa spent a good space in the martialling of his great army, as did also Huniades, seeking by provident foresight and policy to match the multitude of his enemies. And so having set all things in order, calling vinto him the chiefe captains and commanders of his army, with cheerefull countenance encouraged them as followeth:

No courage (beleeve me) worthy companions, and fellowes in arms could have induced inc to encounter the most chis-So great a multitude, did not necessity it selfe inforce me, your approved valour persuade me, and the assured Bian beech of hope I have in Christ lesus above all things confirme me : having made choice of vs to fight this his fa- courage bu fotcred battell, and by our right hands to revenge the dishonor of his holy name. In which his especiall choice diers against we are to consider how much he hath beloued vs : and for the same to praise his infinite goodnesse and mercy. Three such commodities bath God thereby even this day propounded onto vs, if we will be the same men wee have been in times past, as that the least thereof were sufficient to encourage men of worth, for the same to lay downe their lines, held they them never so deare. First, you are to fight for the health and welfare of your children, wines and country, joyned with your whole estate : then, for eternall glory and renowne in this world: and last of all, for immortality and a crowne that shall never be taken from you, in A the world to come. How many miseries and calamities we hand in former times, and of late received from the Turks, would to God you had rather heard thereof by report, than seene the same with your eies, and indured them in your felues. You had long fince beene bereft of your beloued wives and children, whom most miserable seruitude had overwhelmed , you had had neither house nor Church, whereinto dwell or Oferue God, had not the dinine power of God, and your rare proveffe beene at hand for prefent rescue your

thanks vnto God, commanded the like to be done in all churches of that Province. Somtime & he commended the foldiers valor, and in generall the peoples loyalty. The nobility and week thy captaines he extolled by name, according as their defertt had bit in that notable battell, not detracting any thing from any mans worthy praises part of the spoile of the Turk's he ap pointed unto deuout vies, and the other part he divided among this foldiers : and willing as it were with the first fruits thereof to gratifie King Vladislays and the Despot of Servia, then prefent with him, he fent a great waggon, with 10 horfes which could fearer draw it, laded with the Turks enfignes and the chief of their heads, where the heads of the Bassa and his son stood formost, and aboue them was placed an old Turke, somtime well known wnto the Despot; who in this order presented vnto them, is said to have thus delivered his message, as followeth:

Huniades your Majesties most humble servant, and themost honourable Despots sonne, Sendeth unte dituores the youthis part of the foile gained by thu late victory, left he should feeme to defraud you of the honour of There was the battell, happily fought under your good fortune. These heads of the A fin Robility be sendeth you for a Profest that you hould not want the affured seltimony of fu nosable a wiltory shelt ine two Princes beads the one of Melites Balla the Generall, and the other of his fon therest are the heads of the other great commanders and Sanzacks. All these witnesse the greatnesse of the lang beer, and exhort you'to greater atchieuments. What your royall Majefty for the naturallingtinet of with and religion ingrafted im 1 you, may hope for and what an occasion of immortality and glory is offered outs you. Huniades mitheth you hereby to consider and humbly requesteth, that generall supplications may be commanded, and a great army provided, for a much as all men suppose, that the Turke will gage his whole foreas; and leave 1 nothing unattempted in revenge of fo great a flaughter of his people.

> Having ended his speech, he shewed vato them the grifely mortified heads; which the go bility and others there present, earnestly beheld, and wondred at, especially the King and the Despot, who by letters further understanding the whole proceeding of the war, and fortune of the barrell, highly commended the discreet valour of Hunlindes, together with the clorious vis ctory, worthy (as they faid) of a Roman triumph': for which Viddiffair commanded publike fupplications to be made in all churches thorow Hungary, and by honorable messengers sent of purpole to Huniades, gave him great thanks, according to his deletts, with many rich Prefents also, commending his faithfull and worthy service s'and requesting him, with like coil K rage and care, to profecute the war, so happily begun; promiting him. That he should neither want men nor mony, or any thing elfe needfull thereunto. Vpon this victor with countries of Moldania and Valachia, before tributaries vnto the Turks, now revolted again vnto the Hungarians, to the great griefe of Amurath: and the fame of Huniades was in short time dispersed thorow all Europe, and a generall hope conceiled of him, as of one most like to be one of the greatest champions of the Christian Continuouseale, as in his time vadoubred it hewas.

The report of this lare ouerthrow, with the death of the Bassa withers, and the losse of his Army, being brought to Hadrianople, much troubled the Turkith Tytant; but those of all, the revolt of the two Countries, Moldauia and Valachia. So that full of wrathfull indignation and defire of revenge, he commanded a great army to be raifed against the next Spring, with I intent to have gone therewith himfelfe: but afterward voon better addice changing his put pose,he committed the leading thereof vnto one schech Abedin Baffa (corruptly called sciale) din Raffa) an Eunuch, and yet neuerthelesse a right valiant and experticaptaine; and his Vice roy in Europe; with charge first to enter into Valachia, and there having done what harmene could with fire and sword, to doe the like in Moldania and after that, with all his power to breake into Transylvania, there to revenge vnto the full, the losses before received, and will the flaughter of the Hungarians to facrifice vnto the gliosts of their dead friends and companions. The Baffa according to his charge, departing out of Macedonfa, and marching thorow Mysia, and so passing over Danubius, with an Army of source core thousand fighting men, whereof foure thousand were of the best Ianizaries, entred into Valachia, filling the country with feare and tumult; the Valachians now altogether in despaire to be able to defend them; felues against the fury of the Turks, and fore repenting them of their revolt from them, vito the Hungarians. Whom for all that, Huniades comforted with cheerefull words, willing them betime to retire themselves vnto the safest places of the Country, and not to expose

A themselves with their too weake forces against the sury of the Barbarians; promising in good time to come himself to their reliefe, not doubting by the power of lesus Christ, to dare them battell in the plaine field, and to have of them a glorious victory, although they were in number far more than they were reported to be. The Baffa dividing his army into two parts, forraged the country far and neere, burning the country townes and villages before them, spoiling whatfoeuer came in their way, and killing whofoeuer they light voon, men, women, or children without respect of age, sex, or condition. But the Valachians for the most part retired themselves some into the mountains, some into the strong townes, and some into places further off to that few fell into the enemies hands, but fuch as were not able to fly, or not regarding the danger, had negligently staid the enemies comming, and so perished. Valachia thus B spoiled, the Turks passing over the mountaines, descended into Transiluania, as Amurath had commanded, with purpole there to have done the like or greater harme, if possible it had been to have so done: but there was Huniades with 15000 chosen soldiers ready to encounter them. A final power indeed, in comparison of the multitude the Bassa led; but al men of great experience and resolution, invalor counternailing the great number of their enemies, men resolued rather to die than to fly. Of whose approch the Bassa(vnto whom the name and fortune of the man was dreadfull) by his espials understanding, staied his intended fury, and as one well aware with whom he had to doe, without farther proceeding, encamped himselfe with his army, to fee what power and courage the enemy had. But certainly informed by his fcours, for that purpose sent out, That he was not in number a quarter so many as the Turks, but lay strongly C encamped with his waggons and carriages, as in a fure fort, in fuch order as that he could not without great danger be affailed, and yet might at his pleafure come forth, and fo if need were retire againe, as into a strong hold : he wondred at his courage and skilfull manner of encamping; yet preliming of his owne multitude and strength, he doubted not to march forward. and to offerhim battell. Being come within halfe a mile the one of the other, although they were on neither fide vnwilling to fight, yet hoping both for a great victory, they thought it not best to attempt any thing rashly, but betooke themselves both vnto the highest of their wits, as willing in logicat a conflict, as well to thew the vimost of their policy and skill, as of their courage and valor. The Turke thought it not best to joyne battell with his enemies in one front, for feare of confounding to great a multitude, but to divide his army into certaine D battalions, and so to fight by degrees and in good order, wheteby to make all his men profitable:or if he could not do fo, then with his multitude to inclose the Christians round, and fo to ouerwhelme them. On the other fide, Huniades charged his foldiers, about all things to keep their order, and in no case to suffer them elues to be divided by their enemies. The next day, being come vnto a place which they call Vascape, both the armies by the breake of day began to diflodge at which time the Baffa spent a good space in the martialling of his great army, as did also Huniades, seeking by provident foresight and policy to match the multitude of his enemies. And so having set all things in order, calling vnto him the chiefe captains and commanders of his army, with cheerefull countenance encouraged them as followeth:

No courage (beleeve me) worthy companions, and fellowes in arms, could have induced me to encounter The most chri-So great a multitude did not necessity it selfe inforce me, your approved valour persuade me, and the affured Gian beech of hope I have in Christ Iesus above all things confirme me : having made choice of vs to fight this his sa-courage bu sotcredbattell, and by our right hands to revenge the dishonor of his holy name. In which his especiall choice diers against we are to consider how much he hath beloued vs : and for the same to praise his infinite goodnesse and mercy. Three fuch commodities hath God thereby euch this day propounded onto vs, if we will be the same men wee have been in times past, as that the least thereof were sufficient to encourage men of worth, for the same to lay downe their lines, held they them never so deare. First, you are to fight for the health and welfare of your children, wives and country, joyned with your whole estate : then, for eternall glory and renowne in this world: and last of all, for immortality and a crowne that shall never be taken from you, in F the world to come . How many miseries and calamities we hand in former times, and of late received from the Turks, would to God you had rather heard thereof by report, than seene the same with your eies, and indured them in your selves. You had long since beene bereft of your beloved wives and children, whom most miserable servitude had overwhelmed , you had had neither house nor Church, whereinto dwell or Oferue God had not the dinine power of God and your rare proveffe beene at hand for prefent refeue your

country, your goods, your honour, your liberty, you could not have kept, had not your valour, confirmed by G an affured confidence in the highest preserved all these things unto your selves : The horrible fury of the Turke had now brought all thefethings into the power of it felfe, had they not beene by your armes defended and he by 10 many bloudy overthrows repressed. He could not before be stayed; the Grecians the Ma. codonians (both sometimes the greatest commanders) the old Thracians, the strong Bulgarians, the valia ant Eperots and Dalmatians, could not abide their force: the Athenians, the Thebans, the Lacedemonia ans authors and masters of the ancient discipline of war willingly gaue place unto these. Unto we is the praise & great glory of the victory by God assigned, who oftentimes with a small power, yea, and that some. time against all hope, bane with a notable stang heer overthrown them, vanquished them, and put them to tlight. Neither is there any men in the World whom they more feare and stand in dread of than you. whom though in number but few, they have by their dayly flaughter and loffes, learned no leffe to feare, the than if you were many. And now to try the vitermost of their power they are come with their sunumera. ble legions : but are not for that of you any whit the more to be feared than before feeing that we all beare armes and r the conduct of the mil mighty God and are by dayly victory, long experience, and approved valour taught, what we are to dare : besides that, the greatest part of their army is of common souldiers. flues or rude country peafan's or men by force by them compelled more than the Ianizaries are no good fouldier among them, the rest as men enforced, serve them for feare, and against their wils, and they by their cowardife brought into that bondage and flauery. What Greekes, Macedonians, or Selauonians fee. ner are fent to their aid for a fmuch as they are not yet revolted from the Christian faith, deeme them not to fland for them, but for us: they long for us the revengers of their wrongs, and for you as victorious conquerors in this war they have given unto the Turks their names, but unto us their hearts and power. and pray heartily for our victory : wherefore you ought to much the more valiantly and couragiously to fight, by how much greater you fee the victory, the honor, the prey before your cies. We are not to fight for other mens houses and alters but for our owne : so our present necessity requireth, in such fort, that if wee our sclucs, deliner not our sclues, and beare our selnes upon our wonted hope and valour, we shall this day be inforced to endure the greatest misery that men may possibly. First the losse of our goods and subflance the captinity of our children, the deflouring of our dang heers, the ranifing of our wives the flaughter of our parents, the burning of our houses and churches, and that which worse is than all this, the scorne of our Sautour Christ Iesus, and his Saints , whose images you shall see in despight broken, or dragged in the dirt, or moulten and converted unto other prophane vies; all Beligion trodden downe, and God himfile (if it were possible) with violence and despaire driven out of our hearts, if we stand not manfully ontost as becommeth worthy champions. God is able with his little finger if he fo will forthwith to destroy all the Turks in the world but seeing he bath committed with our right hands the defence of his name he first maketh proofe of our courage and valour that finding the same faithfull and ready, he may strengthen and defind it with his owne right hand. He never yet for looke any faithfull or devout man, heither will our Sautor Christ be wanting unto you, if you be not wanting to your selves in the power of bis name which is about all names he shall tread downe his rebellious enemies and exalt the right com that put their trust in him. Moreouer, the causes that they and we combat for are divers, and our hopes much stronger: They fight for their Prophet, a most prophane man, author of all impiety, for spoile and prey, for the destinaction of nations and countries, for other mens king domes, for the inlarging of their dominions, and territories for worldly praise and glory: But we contrariwise beare armes for the Sautour of the world for our I faith and religion, for the Christian common-wealth, for our native country, for our wives and children, for our fortune and state , than which nothing can be more excellent, more commendable, or honourable, What reward is laid up for them in heaven which have worthily protested or delivered their country, or laid downe their lives in defence of their faith and religion? Neither, having often proved, are we ignorant, that Godwill never for sake them that honor, feare, and serve him. Whereby (fellow fouldiers) you may plainely perceive, how far your hopes are beyond theirs. Beleeve our Saviour, promifing winto you an eternall remard and shew your fidelity and valor unto God and your country together. Wherefore feeing wishout the power of God we can do nothing, before the signall of battell be given, I befeech you collonels, captains, and lieutenants, by your effectuall and Christian exhortations in your regiments and companies, to encourage your foldiers, valiantly to fight the Lords battell, and for the present, every man by taking a M lutle earth in his mouth, to prepare himselfe according to the necessity of the time, as it were to the receiuing of the Lords Supper: so having cleansed your soules, embrace you one another, plight your mutuall faith with your right hand and a kiffe : and make a perpetuall covenant among your felues, none of youth forfake one another in this holy battell, but for your religion and country valiantly to fight it out, even to

A the last man. And a little refreshing your selves with a short repast as you stand, upon the signall given, thrice calling aloud vpon the mighty name of Christ Iesus, fight with the like valour and courage fo neer as you can that he in the agony of death fought for your redemption and liberty: which that you will willingly do, I request and charge you thus for our Sautours fake, for the love of our country, and for the faith you ove both to God and man. I also pray and befeech you, so to fight, as men resolved either to gaine a most glorious victory, (whereof I doubt not) or offe if it should otherwise chance, this day to purchase vnto your Clues a bleffed life in the king dome of heaven : not to fup in hell with the Turks, but with the bleffed wights in heaven: for Christ lesus our Sautour will be alwaies present with vs, who (beleeve me, and to hope) will this day not onely deliver us out of the hands of the Turks, but to our immortall glory lode us with the rich spoiles of our enemies, and so in safety bring all home agains with much juy and triumph.

The Bassa on the other side likewise encouraged his souldiers, putting them in remembrance of their former victories, exhorting them not to degenerate from their worthy ancestors and themselues, by whose great valor the glory and Empire of the Turks had bin so mightily increased; and vnto whom their great prophet Mahomet, the interpreter of the gods, had foretold the Empire of the whole world to be by all the gods allotted, and had by divine inspiration prophecied, that antient and stately nation in time to become the terror of the world, the feourge of the wicked, and commander of all nations. He farther declared vnto them, what an increase of kingdomes they had got in that short time, since which they first passed ouer into Burope: and filled them with the hope of a great spoile; promising vnto them that should in C the battell valiantly behave themselves, not onely the spoile and prey, but whole villages. towns, and cities, and other great preferments, according as they should descrue. As for the victory, confidering the weake power of their enemies, and the great number of themselues, he affured them thereof, if they would but a while valiantly fight it out like men. In conclusion, he told them, that having overcome Huniades (whom only, as he confessed, he had found to be the most valiant and skilfull captaine of the Christians) nothing should afterward be able to stand in their way, or to hinder their further conquest: and that if this day they should veterly ouerthrow him, they should gain the most honorable victory that was ever yet got in Europe. Wherefore he willed them aboue all things, in the battell to feeke after him, promifing vnto him that should kill him, a great reward, with most honorable preferments. Having thus fufficiently as he thought, encouraged his Turks, he fee forward with his army in order of battell. His horsemen and footmen he divided into two great wings, betwixt which marched the Ianizaries in a square battell, all men of approued valour: after whom followed the rereward: vnto the wings he had also joyned certaine loose companies of light horsemen to begin the battell, and to fly about the enemies, and fo as occasion should serve, either to charge or retire. Huniades likewise had placed in both wings two square battalions of men at armes, and with them certaine horsemen with crosse-bowes; before these wings he had also placed certaine troups of light horsemen, to encounter the enemies: in the midst stood two square bartels of men at armes: and betwixt them a strong squadron of armed men, guarded behind with a convenient number of pikemen and archers: both the wings he had compassed about with E a multitude of carts and waggons, and they also well manned. So marching forward, and borh armies being come within a quarter of a mile together, the fignall of battell was on both fides giuen, and the battell begun. Huniades feeing the multitude of his enemies, cast his first bat- Acruell battel tell into the forme of a wedge, the more easily to divide them : and they on the othe side in der and abedia forme of a paire of theores were ready to receive them : where on both fides they encountred Edge. together with such fury and outcry, as neuer was thing more terrible to be heard or seene. The Turks trufting vnto the multitude of their nimble light horfinen, first with their light staues, and afterward with their crooked Scimaters fiercely affailed the Christians light horsemen, in which first incounter many fell on both sides. But the wedge battell of the Christians could not of the Turks be broken, as confifting all of valiant expert fouldiers, and they also strongly armed; who, do the Turks what they could, with a great slaughter cut their army in funder, but not without a great fight, and some losse also vnto themselves. In the wings also the light horsemen for a while fought couragiously and with like hope; but the Turks with that kind of fight better acquainted than the Christians, and better appointed for that purpose, and exceeding in number also, put the Christian light horsemen to the worst, and entor-

ced them to retire to the nwa at armes. Here began the fortune of the Turks to flay, where G b. th parted sperally affailing the one the other, was made a most terrible fight, wherin most part of the Turks light horfemen were flaine: for why, thy were not able to abide the force of the menat arms, a though in comparison of them but sew; but were with their lances and arming foorts ouerthrowne and flaine, no otherwise than if they had bin naked men; so that in both wings the Turks began now to faint. But the battell in both the wings yet wavering, and the victory doubtfull, in the maine battell was fought a most cruell fight: the Ianizaries with a strong power of men at arms, and certain troups of light horsemen, compassed about the men at armes that flood (as we faid) in the maine battell of the Christians, where the old Ianizaries with their crooked Scimitaries, with great courage cut in funder the legs of the horses of the men at arms; of whom many fell down, and lying along vpon the ground, were made shorter by H the head : as likewise on the other side, the lanizaries whilest they seek the destruction of the men at arms, were themselves overborn & troden under soot. Wherupon such a slaughter was made, that the bloud run like riners, whilest they desperatly fight with furious rage both on the one fide & the other. In this cruel fight most part of the lanizaries were slain, and many of the Christian men at arms also. The Bassa now perceiving the Hungarians to have the better. both in the wings and in the main battell, & yet in hope that with long fight they would faint (although he faw great flaughter of his men in euery place) came on with the rereward, and a number of other fresh soldiers which he had lest for the garding of his baggage, all yet sound men, in good hope so to ouerwhelme the wearied Hungarians. It was now four houres that this cruell fight had endured, when as the Bassa began it asresh: neither was this by him done 1 without reason; for why, he was affraid lest if his men should turne their backes and fly, the whole army should follow after: and therefore to make vse of all the men he had, he brought on his rereward, in hope that his enemies now spont with long fight, would not longer endure a fresh charge. And the more to encourage his men, he commanded them to compasse in the Hungarians round, and to dispatch their wearied enemies; vainly boasting, That it would be the last battell that ever the Hungarians would fight. On the other side Huniades perceiving the enemies purpose, suffered his men to be in part invironed, and by and by caused the waggoners with the armed carts & waggons to thrust in behind them, and so to compasse them in, dinided in part from the rest, & afterward with fresh supplies renewed the battel with the enemy. The fight was great, and in every place right terrible: and albeit that the flaughter of the K Turks was in many places great, yet by reason of their multitude they felt it not much, but fought yet fill most desperatly: vntill that they in the right wing seeing themselues compasfed in behind with the waggons, & fo from them charged with shot, darts, and other such misfive weapons; standing in doubt which way to turn themselves, & befet with danger on every fide, began to faint, and fearing the danger behind them, thrunke from the fight. On the other fide, the Hungarians, now in good hope of victory, with great and cheerful outcries, as men inspired with fresh spirits, more surjously assailed their fainting enemies afront, than before; encouraging them also that assailed them behind in the waggons, to approchithem neerer : with which double danger the Turks hardly befet, fought diforderly, & doubting to be all inclosed round, first retired, & presently after betook themselues to plaine flight. But they which were L already thut in betwixt the waggons & them that fought before them, perished every mothers fon. They which fought in the left wing also, discouraged with the flight of their fellows, fled likewise: after whom the Hungarians fiercely followed. The Bassa himselfe seeing both the wings of the battel put to flight, & his own battel fore broken also, strucken with despaire fled, with certain companies of the Ianizaries, which he had stil kept about him against all euents, for the fafegard of his person: after whom followed also so many other of the Turks as could; the rest desperatly slying thorow the woods, forrests, & mountains, either there perished with lunger, or falling into the hands of the Valachians were by them flain. Of fo great an army as the Baffa brought into Transiluania, scarce the one halfe returned again ouer Danubius. It is reported by some that waere in that battel, that if Huniades having them in chase, had pursued M them to Danubius, scarcely one of them had escaped ouer the river. But he contented with so great avictory, & to have driven the enemies out of the field, purfued them not far but entring into their camp, with the spoile therof greatly inricht both himself & his soldiers. Beside the great multitude of the Turks here flain, 5000 more were taken prisoners, and 100 of their en-

A furniture, both of men and horses, beside the rich pauillions and tents there standing. In briefe, the wealth there found, was fo great, as that there was no man in Huniades army, which was not thereby for euer enriched. Huniades for this fo great victory, and for his country, delivered from fo great a feare, caused generall praier, with thankinging, for the space of three daies, to be made in all churches of those three provinces, vnto whom that danger was threatned; and at Vascape, where the battell was fought, hanged up certaine of the Turks ensignes, as trophies of the victory there gotten. This was the famous fattell of Valcape, wherein Huniades got the greatest victory that ever any Christian Prince before that time obtained against the Turkish Kings. The fields thereabout lay covered with the dead bodies of the flaine Turks. whose carrion carkasses so infected the aire, that many of the better fort of the inhabitants of B the country were glad for a season to leave their dwellings, and to get them surther off, for feare of infection. Afterwards he in great triumph came to Buda, and there presented vnto King Vladislans the enemies enfignes, with such a part of the spoile, as might both well declare the greatnesse of the victory, and beseeme the greatnesse of so great a Prince, which the King thankefully received, highly commending his great valour, the fame whereof had in flore time filled enery corner of Europe.

Amurath a little before this great overthrow of his army in Transiluania, affuring himselfe of the victory, had fent a proud embassage vnto King Vladislaus into Hungary, offering him peace, vpon condition. That he should deliver vnto him the strong city of Belgrade, or else yeeld to pay him a yearely tribute: vnto which, vpon the first report of the victory, answere C was given by the King, answerable to the proud demand, That according to the issue of matters in Transiluania, he would shortly in person himselfe come and give him surther answere. Withwhich short answere the proud Embassadors were dismissed and gone, a little before

the comming of Huniades to Buda.

How much this late overthrow grieucd the great King Amurath, Vladiflaus was not ignorant; either of his power or defire of reuenge, as sufficiently warned thereof by the worthy Humades for the withstanding whereof, he thought it good not to be unprouided. Wherfore calling together the states of his Kingdome, and with them Iulian the Cardinallof S. Angell, the Popes Legat, at such time as they were all assembled, he propounded vnto them the greatnesse of the danger threatned by the angry Turke, leaving it vnto their grave confideration to deter-D mine how the same were by strong hand and plaine force, or otherwise to be auerted. In which most honourable affembly, Iulian the Cardinall, of purpose sent thither by Pope Vrban to stir vp the Hungarians against the Turks, being requested by the King to deliuer his opinion first, ipake vnto them as followeth:

Since the time that the Turkish pestilence began to rage in Europe, no newes was ever more welcome The essetual onto the great Bishop, unto the Apostolicall Senate, and other Princes of Italy (most mighty King, and beech of Indian you other most worthy Princes) than when it was told them, That Vladislaus, King of Polonia, was by in the Larla you also chosen King of Hungary. For a fitter governour of the Hungarian state, and leader of their ment to per Power, could not the Hungarians any where have found: as he in whom justice religion, wisedome; valour, luade the mare E and martiall skill, doth fo abound, that he feemeth rather for the good of this kingdome by God fent from heaven, than here in earth chosen by men. By this happy and fortunat choice, the minds also of all the Italians, which before lay heavy and discouraged, were lightened and remined: and therefore, that this choice might be unto the Christian common-weale both glorious and fortunate, they made their solemne vowes and praiers. At fuch time as the most holy Senate understood of the civile discord of this Kingdome, and the danger of the Turks fast by it sent me hither to deale with you for the appealing of those troubles, and repressing of that mischiefe (as you have oftentimes beard me say.) The Kingdome is by your force and valor, by my mediation, and the death of the Queene, well pacified but yet the other remaineth full of honour full of profit, full of fafety, olory and immortality, best fitting Vladiflaus conduct and fortune, and the valour of the Hungarians. The Turkish tyranny and their proud command (worthy Princes) is 10 be F repressed : yeatheir fernile yoke, hanging even now over our neckes, is to be shaken off, and to be driven away, What you are to dare to do the valour and fortune of Huniades foretelleth you: the fortune faid I, of Huniades? nay the fortune of the Christian common weale, and present mercy of our bleffed Sauiour, which suffereth his people to be up and downe toffed, but not quite drowned. If fo great an army of the

enemies was a anguished and put to flight by the power of one of thy captaines, and that but fmall what in G to is hopedef the (mast mighty King) if thou shall leade forththine armiesthy selfe in person winds those own conducts and the protection of Christ lefus. The eics of all Christian Princes are cast wpon thee. of porthe Hungarian and Polonian forces, upon thee have they reposed all their hopes, they all expect that thou bould if he the renenger of the Barbarian cruelty, the defendor of the faith, and protector of Eutope: and that it is for which the Pope doth with his letters dayly follicite and important you. And albestaliat the common cause and quarrell of the Christian religion require it, yet doth the necessity of Honary and Polonia no leffe enforce it of which, the one is most miferably and daily vexed with the Turbe forces and foryout of Servia and Dalmatia; and the other out of Moldavia and Valachia. Now if any there be, whom neither the Zeale of religion, the necessity of the cause, the hope of immortall fame and glas , can moue, let their owne fafety, the profess feruitude of their wines and children, the fafey and of their H wealth and fulflance, the law full revenue of the wrongs done them, fir them up to take in hand this facred expedition. So fit an opportunity it new given unto you, that at one and the felfe fame time you may fet your tohe in perpetual fafery and happin ffe, your foules in quietneffe and reft, and onto both give eternall clary an thappineffe Toulacke not (worthy captains) mony, the finewes of the war, which shall be brought was you from all parts of the Christian common wealth, not lufty and couragious fouldiers, not pelice, not to: tune not the proportious beauchty powers, which have made choice of you for the defence of the true faith and religion : you want nothing (worthy Princes) but will. It is an expedition necessary, religious, profix whe and honourable : wherein are propounded most ample rewards both in this life, and in the life to come. Wherefore (most mighty Prince, and you right worthy Princes all) I pray and befeech you by the faith of Christ tesu, by the love of your children, by the health of your king dome, and deliverance from your prefent destruction, with valsant courage and one confent to take this facred war in hand, and so thereby to emoll your names in the eternall booke of fame. And fith that you are to go, not fo much to a worldh as a forituall war, against the enemies of Christ and his truth, take up your armes with such reale, courace, and cheerefulnelle, as the expectation and hope of men, as your valour, the prefent danger, and the mercies of Godtoward you, seeme of right to require.

The Legat having made an end, forthwith enfued the miterable supplication and tears of the plant of the De foot perfunding them, of the necessity of that expedition to be taken in hand, declaring ynto them the cruelty of the Turks, their torments & ftrange tortures, his fons deprived of their Tab. julius fight, and spoiled of their genetoires, many halfe mangled, and moe cut in funder with sawes; K the transport and price of the general special how much they had need to looke to themselves, told them, That they were but by the river Sauns, druided from the Turks, which in fummer was oftentimes to be waded ouer, and in winter hard frosen, and so to be passed: that the country beyond Danubius lay all open vpon them: and that he fometime the rich King of Seruia, was now driven into exileby the power of the Turks, deprined of his kingdome, of his children, shamefully disgraced, spoiled of his wealth and fortune, glad to fly from place to place, and yet not able to find any fafe place to rest in. First he fled (as he sad) to Ragusium, where by and by he was sought after, and endangered by the Turks: then into Hungary, which was also forthwith by them on every side invested; and L whereof the Barbarian king now asked tribute, to have fome colour for the inuafion thereof: which dreadfull enemy was not far off from it, but still houered euen ouer it:as well witnessed Valachia and Transiluania, two of the greatest and richest prouinces of the Hungarian kingdome, which had not the valour of Haniades, the fortune of the common. weale, and about all, the mercy of God, deliuered out of the hands of this filthy nation, the state of Hungary had now binvtterly forlorne. The euents of war (he faid) were diuers, fortune vncertaine, and that God would not every day be tempted. Wherfore with many tears abundantly running down his aged face, he befought King Vladislaus and the rest, not to let slip this faire occasion, neither by cowardife or negligence to break off the course of their good fortune and victory, but to make choice rather to become reuengers of other mens harmes than of their own, and to sa- 1/1 tisfie the good opinion the world had conceiued of them. He was (as he faid) a fufficient example to al men. Befides that he offred a great fum of mony himfelf towards the defraying of the charge of the war, affuring them also of great supplies both of men & mony from divers other

A Christian Princes. Which opinion of the Legatand Despots being generally liked & approued, a decree was made by a whole court of Parliament there affembled, That the king should himself in person, with all speed possible entertain that honorable war. So that though it were now voon the approch of Winter, yet were men taken vp in euery place, and embassadors sent vnto the Emperor and the other neighbour Princes, to pray of them aid against the common enemy. Who for the most part excused themselves by their own particular affaires, but sent noaid at all. Neuerthelesse many deuout Christians both out of France and Germany, for the zeale they bare vnto Christ and the Christian religion, for faking wife and children, and whatfoeuer they had elfe, came and worthily ferued upon their owne charge. The Spring being some, and supplication made in all places, for the prosperous successe of this religious war. B King Vladiflam the first of May fet forward from Buda; where passing the river Danubius, and marching faire and foftly, & comming to the river Tibifcus, he there flaied three days for the comming of his army. Departing thence, and marching on along it the fide of Danubius, vntil he came within the light of Bulgaria, he there at a place called Cobis, ouer against Sinderouia,passed ouer Danubius with his army, which was now grown very great: & so marched direally to Sophia scituate about six daies march from Danubius, in the frontiers of Bulgaria, so called of a most sumpresses and magnificent temple there built by Iustinian the great emperor. Which city being then old and ruinous & but badly fortified, was eafily taken and afterward Sophia taken for that it was not well to be holden, was by the Kings commandement burnt, as were all the other country cowns and willages thereabouts; to the terror of the rest. Marching thence, he C came unto the river Morana, and there incamped: where the plain country eafily rifeth & falligh in manner of the fea, when it is moved with a little wind. Here 500 horsemen being fent ouer the siner, not to much to feeke after prey, as to view the country, which way the army might most safely and easily passe, happed upon the Turks scouts, of whom they tooke source and understanding by them, that 2000 of the Turks were comming at hand, knowing themsclues too weake to encounter them, they retyred backe again with all speed they could, vnto the river; where many of them for feare leapt headlong from the high and broken banks, and so perished in the deepe, the rest certified with the missortune of their fellowes, stood still, doubtfully expecting what should become of themselves. Beyond the river was another hill vpon the top whereof the King with a great number of horsemen were hunting : whom the D Turks a far off descrying, and doubtful to fall into some ambuilt, of purpose laid for them betwixt themsaid the river, without comming on further, retyred. Which they that before fearefully flayd on the further fide of the river, perceiving, and now encouraged by the comming of the King downe to the river, followed a while after, fo to increase their feare, and so having well feared enounother regired on both fides worfe affraid than hurt. The next day the King passed ours the river, sending out his scours to see if all were cleare before him: by whom he was advertised. That the Turks were at hand, having placed certaine ambushes fast by, expe-Ging but a firsime to fet you him. Whereupon entring into councell with his best and most expert captains, what were best to be done, it was resolved upon. That Huniades the next night with 10000 choice horfemen, should upon the sudden set upon the enemy, then searing no. Huniades with E thing less. Who conducted by the espials, was in the first watch of the night brought very bersen assistance as the state of the night brought very bersen assistance as the state of the night brought very bersen assistance. necrevato them. The Moone by chance, as fauouring his great attempt, did then thine out, technic Turker forhathe might very well discerne how the enemy lay incamped, and which way to charge by night. them for his best advantage, which was by the same way they were most like to fly, if they should be put to the worst : vnto which place he led his men, and there with a most hidious outery entred the campe, as then for the most part buried in sleepe and security : when as the Turks awaked with the sudden noyse, as it were out of a dead sleepe, and dismayed with the horror of the cry, began to betake them forme to their weapons, some to their heeles. Of whom fuch as fled lighting upon the enemies though flanding in their way, ran as fast backe againe : the other scarce yor well awake, and ouercome with feare, and now scarcely themselves, had I much adoc to make themselves ready to fight. Huniades in the meane time riding vp and downe among this men, cheered them vp, still crying out and calling upon them, couragioufly to affaile their fleepy, naked, and fearefull enemies, and not to let flip fo faire an occasion, and so notable a victory now already in their hands. At the first encounter the Turkes the

ther madea stirre, than fought; but after that they heard that Huniades was there, as men dif-

maied with his name, they turned their backes and fled, finding, which way focuer they tooke; their fellows halfe dead or wounded : yea, fuch a confusion was raised among it them with the greatnesse of the sudden seare, that thrusting together; with an inconsiderate desire of slight they trod one another under foot, and thrust themselves one upon anothers weapons: the great tel part of them driven headlong into the thickets and other ftreits, & not able in time to ger out thence, were there by the victorious enemy, fiercely pursuing of them, slain. All that night the fearefull Turks were with great flaughter held in chaecibut at foone as it was day, the refe that remained of them, ran alfo the fame fortune with their followes. A far greater flaughter was their made, than a man would thinke that fo few men could have made, when as but with 10000 horfe, 30000 Turks were in one night flain, and 4000 taken, with a number of their en fignes. Of Huniades his menwere not many loft, for the greatnesse of the slaughter : most set H port not aboue 500, for few of them found any enemy to refult them. There was taken all the spoile of a most rich campe, the enemy bauing carried with them nothing out of it. Huntades having in fo fhort time gained fo notable a victory, and inriched his army, returned to the king in great triumph : neither was that day more joyfull vnto these victorious souldiers, than vnto the rest of the army, who most joyfully expected their returne. The King and the Despot heathe meeting of ring of the approch of Huniades from the flaughter of the Turks, with the great applaule and poyfull acclamation of the other legions, went to meet him three miles: and at fuch time asat their first meeting Huniades was about to have lighted so have done him honour, be would in no case suffer him so to do, but taking him by the right hand, joyed with him for the victory thanking God in the hearing of the whole army, that he of his mercy had given him fuch a Captaine, as, without enuy, in all mens judgements was worthy to rule the Roman Empire in briefe, he shewed how much his country, his kingdome, yea the Christian commonweale, was bound and indebted vnto him, gaue him his due praifes, exhorting all others to imitate his glory : the like honour did alfo all the rest of the nobility vnto him. As for the common fouldiers, they could not be fatisfied with beholding of him, but imbracing one another, as if they would have died one in another sarms, welcommed their victorious friends. So with joy joy ning their forces together, & fending the rich spoile, of the enemy, with the prisoners chained together in long ranks before them; the King and Huniades in great triumph returned into the campe, where they caused generall praiers, with thanksgiuing vnto almighty God for sogress a victory, to be made thorowout the army.

The Legat Iulian, Generall of the voluntary Christians, which for denotions take served of their own charge, after fo great a victory most earnestly perfuaded the King and the soft of the great commanders of the army, to profecute their good fortune, and in God his fo great fautr not to loiter, but daily to march forward, and to take in the rest of Bulgaria; Nom had Hunia des by his espials learned, that from Sophia it was but three daies journy to Phillippopolis, a great city of Thracia; and the like distance from thence to Hadrianople; the chiefe feat of the Turkish tyrant; and as much more to Constantinople. The onely difficulty was; how to pass the great and rough mountaine Hemus, which running a matuellous way in length cuenvnto the Euxine fea, and mating almost the skie, divideth the countries of Bulgaria and Service, from Macedonia and Thrace: and for the great height and roughnesse therof, is not to be pass L fed ouer but in two places; the one made by the great Emperor Trajan and the Romans, where as yet is to be seene a mighty strong gate built of great square stone, whereby the passage that way was opened or shut at the pleasure of them that had the keeping thereof the other neets vnto a little river, which the Bulgarians now call Saltiza. By either of these waies, if he should find them open, Huniades vnto whom the King had committed both the leading and the comduct of the army, purposed to enter. Wherefore marching forward, they tooke all such towns of Bulgaria as flood in their way; some by force, some by composition: wherein was no small helpe, the conformity of the Christian religion, the horrible cruelty of the Turks, the great affinity of language, the most effectuall means to win the love of strangers: for the Polonians and the Bulgarians both discended of the Sclauonians, and vsing the same language, the Polo M nian horsemen came to no town, but it presently yeelded. But being come voto the mountain Hemus, to have entred into Thracia, the Winter weather being now very cold, they learned by their espials, that the aforesaid passages, were borh fast shut up with great stones; timber, and fuch other light matter, fo strongly, as that they were very hardly to be forced, Wherfore Har

mades leaving the straiter way made by the hand of man (which beside the former fortification at the great gate, the Turks had in many places, with aboundance of water poured downe the free hil in the night, and hard frofen with the coldnes of the weather, made fo flippery, as that it was not possible either for man or beast there to stand, or to get up that way) on Christmas even came to the other, by which the river Saltiza runs, the which he found likewife flut Here they met with many inconveniences: first the difficulty of the passage (which old Amurath had (not without great reason) shut vp, and there placed strong garrisons, so at ease, and without danger of battell (fo often by the Baffa's vnfortunatly producd) to defend his kingdom in Macedonia and Thracis from the inuation of the Hungarians, who now of al nations he most dreaded. Besides that, in the army was such want of all things, as that the souldiers were ready to for lake their enlignes; and to rife up in a generall mutiny; for the country neer the mountain Hemus, rifing high, with broken rocks and inaccessible places, was altogether barren: & vi Quals failing in the camp, they were glad to liue with a little wheat & flesh boiled together, and that to fparingly, as that the foldiers began now generally to grow weak and faint. Befides that, the winter was exceeding cold, & the frost fo great, that many times they could not go out of their tents to feek for forrage or water. So the army inforced with hun. The Hungari. ger and cold, and the difficulty of the passage, began to retyre, and had vindoubtedly bin dif- ant inforced by folued, had it not bin for the often and earnest persuasions of Huniades: for he daily told them the passes that the greatest difficulties were past, that that which remained was with their wonted valor the Mountain and courage to be endured, wherunto nothing was high or difficult: That they should forthwith come into the borders of Thracia, where they should find plenty of all things: that they were now come to far, that if they would go back again, they should in those wast Countries through which they were to passe, find greater difficulties and dangers than in going forward: that thefe streits once opened, remained no more travel, but cheerfully to fall to the fooil of a most rich and pleasant country. They were not (as he said) to stay in the midst of their fortunes, for that it was not alwaies permanent, and for that the contempt of Gods favors caused them oftentimes to be taken from vs. All that was yet don(he faid) was nothing, if they proceeded no further for that what focuer they had already won, was eafily by the enemy to bee recovered, except that those which yet remained (for the most part of them, as he said, were flain, with their houses burnt over their heads) were driven out of Thracia and Macedonia, and so quite out of Europ. So whilst the soldiers heard Huniades speak, every man was wel incouraged, but when they remembred the miferies wherwith they were invironed, they curfed all the rash attempts of ambitious princes. In the mean time news was brought by the scours that the Turks were comming after them: but then began they to rejoice, as deeming it much more honour, manfully to die in battell, than to starue with hunger and cold. Against these Turks was Huntades fent with certain troups of horlmen; who incountring with them, eafily inforced them with losse to retyre. Eight times he incountred them (as the fouldiers there present reported) and as often put them to flight. In retyring backe from the impregnable mountain, the King with the greatest part of the army went before, after whom followed Huniades and the Despot, a good days march: When the Turks that kept the passage upon the mountain, understanding of their return, followed them down the hil, in good hope to be well reuenged of them before they (hould get out of Bulgaria. Caramber Baffa of Romania, and brother to Caly Baffa(a man of all others in greatest fauor with Amurath, and his brother in law, as having maried his fifter) was General of this army, & by him appointed to keep these ftreits; with expres charge, vpon no occasion what soeuer, although it made shew of neuer so affured a victory, to fight with the enemy: for he thought it victory enough, without any loffe to have kept his enemies out of Thracia. Which the old Kings command Carambey for all that neglected, in good hope by a notable victory easily to answer the contempt of that hee was commanded. The Christian army descending down the broken mountains, was come to a great mountain which the Bulgarians call Cunobiza, and part of the mountain Hemus. At

F whose heels followed Carambey with his Turks, Gil houering ouer their heads to take them at

some advantage: whom the Christians beholding, could not by their Captains be stayd, but

that they would many times by Companies fly forth vponthem, and desperately fight with

them in places of great disaduantage; saying, That they had rather die in fight like men, than

flarue with hunger and cold. Here Car amber, being himself a man of great courage, and desi-

rous of honor, and by the rashues of his enemies allured to fight; and withal, beside the advance tage of the ground, perceiving himselse to exceed his enemies both in strength and number of men, could not be staid, but would needs give battel, with such a defire as if hee had already bin affured of the victory. Huniades & the Despot had before perceived, that the Turke. prouoked with the brauing of their men, would affuredly fall vpon them, and were therefore much troubled with the absence of the King, who (as is before said) was gon a days march before they faw they could neither shun battel, neither could they have to don, would their defperat foldiers be stayd, for the desire they had to fight. Yet seeing Garambey comming down voon them, they put themselues (though vnwillingly) in best order they could to receive him. persuading their soldiers not rathly in sury to run vpon their enemies, as desperat men prodigall of their lives, but to keep their ranks, and orderly to fight, and fo like valiant men to car. ry away the victory or to leave vnto their enemies a bloudy remembrance therof. Now had Agrees battell Carambey fent his horsmen down the hill, and the battell was begun; whereboth the atmice met together with great fury, and a cruel fight was made both at the foot of the hil, & among Baffa Caram the hils and vallies also: in which hard incounter many were slaine, as well on the one fide as bey, wherein he the other. The Polonian men at arms (whom the King but a little before had left with Hanic) des against all cuents) with the Hungarian light horsmen (of whom the Despot had the leading) fought fo that day, as if they had fought for nothing more than how honorably to die: and the Turks for a space stood hard to it, so that many were there slain : yet at length finding themselues hardly laid to, as by desperat men, resolued to sell their lines dear, they began to faint and to give ground: when as Carambey comming in behind them with fresh supplies, ra. I ted the cowardly, stayd them that were flying, and somtimes with rough speeches, somtimes with fair persuasion, incouraged the wavering, and restored the battel, before almost quite lost. Neither did Huniades and the Despot lesse bestir them : but as soone as they perceived the enemy a little to faint, by and by cried out, Victory, with cheerfull speech encouraging their men, stil calling upon them to keep their ranks strong, & to vrge their present good fortune, affuring themselues that they fought against those insidels under the fauor and protection of the Almighty: who forthwith fent certain companies of footmen, who climing vo the hil among the bushes, with their half pikes and boar-spears panched the Turks horses, as they passed by them. These loose companies did the Turks horsmen great harm, and here began their battel to decline; they which were comming downe, for fear of the danger retyring K back again vnto them that were left aboue for the keeping of the streit; and the bolder fort of them which were come down into the vallies, compassed about with the men at arms, hardly recovered the rifing of the hill. Carambey in the mean time crying out behind them, one while called back them that fled, another while relieued them that fainted, and to the vimost of his power restoring the battell, performed all the parts both of a valiant soldier and worthy Captain, couragiously fighting himself in the thickest of his enemies, and by his own valor stayd for a time the lost battel. At length performing his last indeauour, deceived by the snow, hee fel into a bog, where sticking fast with his horse, and not able to help himselfe, hee was taken prisoner by a common soldier. The rest that escaped out of this bloudy battell, retyred themfelues vnto them that were left aboue vpon the mountain for the defence of the paffage. After L whom the Christians followed, through the vntract & rough places, vntil that hindred from their further pursuit by the approch of the night, and the abruptnes of the way, they were glad to found a retreit, and fo retyred vnto the camp. Many other great men were taken befide Carambey, but many moe flain in the battell, and most of all in the flight; few escaped but such as fled back again up into the mountains. In the retreit, Huniades feeing fo gallant a man as was Caramber (though to him altogether vnknowne) vnworthily bound and led prisoner by common fouldier, asked him if he would fell his prisoner ? Who said hee would; and askedfor him ten ducats, a poor price for fo great a man. Vnto whom Huniades commaunded to be given four hundred, and fo fent him vnto his Tent, comforting of him vp with cheerfull words, and willing that he should be well vsed. The Despot the same night comming vnto M. Huniades his Tent, to confer with him about the remainder of the war, and seeing so braue a man standing amongst the rest by the fire side, began to talk with him in the Turkish Language, wherof he had some knowledge, by reason of the neernesse of the Nation, and such matters as he had somtimes to do with them. And having some guesse by his talke, what

A hewas, and pittying his estate, asked Huniades how he would ransom him who said, That he cost him 400 ducats, but that he valued him at forty thousand : which the Despot offred to pay him. Thus by the strange change of fortune, was Carambey, of late so great a commander. and so neer allyed to the great Turk, valued and prised twice in one day by his enemies, as a mirror of the vncertaintie of worldly blis and felicity. The Polonians report somwhat otherwife of this battel; as that Vladislam should himself therin be present, and the chief that therin commanded. Howbeit the Hungarian Writers, whose credit we herin follow, report it as before, nor to have bin fought under the good fortune of the King, then absent, but under the leading of Huniades and the Despot.

Out of this battel (or as some others report, a little before, out of the battel of Morava) fled Scanderbeg re-B the great captain George Castriot, otherwise of the Turks called Scanderbeg, now seeking to deliver both himself and his native country of Epirus out of the thraldom of the Turks, as prefently after he did. Whose vnwonted flight not a little terrified the rest of the Turks Atmy. and much furthered the Christians victory, whose proceedings he alwaies secretly fauoured, having (as it was thought) secret intelligence with the great Captain Huniades, who not without instructions from him (as some say) gaue that great ouerthrow vnto the Turks at Morava. But of him and his worthy acts don for the deliuerance and defence of his country, more

Shortly after this great overthrow and discomfiture of the Turks, the two great Captains, Hunjades and the Delpot, together with the King, confulted for the removing of the Turkes C garrifons left about for the keeping of the streit passages of the mountaine, and the profecution of the war. Which Pladiflaus (confidering the difficulty of the matter, and his fouldiers necessity) thought it not good further to prosecute, but forthwith to return. But Huniades and the Despot, the one thirsting after honor, and the other in no lesse hope, by the good succes of this war to recouer again his loft kingdom, fald, That the Turks were in any case to be remoued, the passage opened, and the sparks which yet remained, for feare of raising a greater fire, extinguished. Opposing against the difficultie by the King alledged, the invincible courage of his foldiers, wherunto (they faid) nothing was impossible or difficult. To which opinion the King also (less the should seem to distrust the valor of his captains and soldiers) easily yeelded, and fo commanded on Gods name to fet forward. The first that mounted the hil was the viadidaus (e. D Kings battel, which by the roughnes and abruptnes of the mountain hindred, of times flayd. 101 in value to

But Huniades still caried with an earnest desire to prosecute the victory, and leaving nothing of the mount vnattempted, in fearching about found a crooked turning way, wherby he and his men more sain Hemus. easily and readily got up to the top of the mountain, even with their enemies, undescried or molested by reason of the broken couert of the place: from whence they were in good hope easily to have come to their enemies. But being come up to the place they desired, they found fuch a deep and wide gaping of the rocke betwixt them and the enemy, as was neither to bee Ropt nor filled up : yet being come very neer, they attempted by crof-bow shot & great stones cast out of slings, and other such engins, to have removed the Turks from their places. Who were therwith, and with their vnexpected approchat the first so greatly both annoyed & dis-

comfitted, that they were almost at the point to have forsaken the passage, had not Alis-Beg (but the night before chosen their General in stead of Caramber) incouraged them, and taught them how by shrouding themselves under the broken rockes, and parapets with tumultuary labor cast vp, to saue themselves from the shot of their enemies. In the mean time also Humiades, by another more high and steep way wherby the enemy was also to be approched, had fent up other companies of foldiers, who fighting at too much disaduantage, were easily by the Turks rejected. So at length, seeing the vain attempt given by himselfe vpon the top of the hil, and the desperat danger of others in climbing the inaccessible mountain, where one might keep down a hundred; dispairing to inforce the enemy, he by the Kings command caufed a retreit to be founded, and fo again retyred down the mountain, to the great rejoicing of

F the Turks. The next day, the winter cold raging, and wants in the army daily more and more increasing the King with the great commanders entred into consultation for the hasting of their return out of that rough and barren country, into places of greater plenty, before the army were brought into any greater extremity. Wherunto Huniades (giving place to necessity which always suffreth not to be regarded what is seemly) now easily yeelded: only the despot

spake against it, blaming them, that having taken the General, and put the enemies to flight, G

and victory now as it were in their hands, they would not profecute the small remainder of

the war, but cowardly turn their backs to their vanquished enemies; promising that he him-

felf would find mony enough for the prouiding of all things needfull for relief of the Army. So faid the Popes Legat also. But for a smuch as the wants of the army were great, and the soldiers presently pinched with hunger and cold, they could with no hope of any profit, were it neuer fo great, be perfuaded to flay; openly crying out, that it was not their captains & lieutenants that wanted any thing, but them the poor soldiers that started for hunger. As for the Despot, That he in hope of recouering his kingdom persuaded things impossible, and no way to be performed, neither to be any thing moued with the death of their men and cattel, Need (they faid) could not be vanquished; but that when winter was past, they would willingly re. H turn again vnto the facred war. In the mean time, Winter raging, and hunger commanding, let vs giue ouer (faid they) and depart into more fruitfull places, there to refresh our bodies, spent with labor, cold, and hunger. For which reasons, the King sending his baggage before. retyred again the same way he came. Which the Turks from aboue beholding, and strength, ned with new supplies, followed after them as after men that had fled, oftentimes affailing them in the rereward, & fetting upon them fomtimes on the one fide, fomtimes on the other. with often skirmishes both did and received much harm. Whose maner of fight was to retyre when they were themselues charged, and presently by great troups to charge again their enemies, their backs once turned to them; and so troubled the army, that it was constrained oftentimes to stay: besides that, loded with the rich spoil of the enemy, and much baggage, I The Hangaria it could not of it felf make any great hast. Now was it by the way come into a great thicke ans much tree- wood, full of deep bogs and water-courses hard to be passed thorow: where the rest of the Army going before, in the rereward at the entrance of the wood were left certain strong companies of men at arms, as a wall against the pursuing enemy : whom the Turks with their ready light horsmen fiercely charged; where betwixt them, in the wood was fought a great fight. and a great tumult raised : vnto the noise whereof they which marched before hastily returning, in skirmishing, many of them fel into those deep bogs and queachy places, out of which they could hardly rid themselues again. Besides that, there were many crooked and troublefome turnings and windings, with fudden descents so steep, as that going down the same, their horses came tumbling heels ouer head, and there lay ouer thrown together with their riders: K in fuch fort, as that to avoid these difficulties, they were oftentimes inforced to fight on foot. In which troublesome skirmish about sourscore of the men at arms were lost; but of the Turks, beside them that were slain, were taken an hundred and seuenty, all whom Huniades caufed presently to be slain. In this wood the Christians were more troubsed with the difficulties of the place, than the enemies affaults. Wherfore wants daily more and more increasing in the army, which by reason of the multitude of their cariages, abundance of their baggage, and often affaults of the Turks, was able to make no way; the King for fear his Army should in fo long and flow a march thorow those troublesome and barren countries, bee consumed with hunger and fuch other wants, caused all the carriages and baggage to be brought into the midft of the army, & of it, all such things as serued rather for burthen than vie, to be there L burnt 3 and the arms as wel of fuch fouldiers as he had there loft, as of the enemy, to be buried in the ground, and all the weak beafts that served for burthen, to be killed. So the army well discharged of such vnprofitable burdens, marched much more speedily, neither was so much subject vnto the affaults of the Turks as before. And so at length by long journies Vladisland arrived with his army at Belgrade, where he was of his subjects honorably received. And hauing there staid certain daies, and wel refreshed his army, departing thence, and passing the riuer Sauus, came to the royal city Buda, where he was of all his fubicats joyfully received also: norably receithe Legat and Huniades going on his right hand, and the Despot on the left : after whom fol-

lowed other colonels, captains and lieutenants with their companies; who at the first meeting

fuch joyfull acclamations and outcries, as that the heavens feemed to resound, and the earth

to shake with the noise therof. Before the King, at his comming to the city, went a long com-

pany of the notable Turks Captiues; and next before him Garambey bound in chaines, vpon

whom all mens eies were fixed. With them were also caried the enemies enfignes, and such

with the citifens, more than a mile from the city, in token of their mutuall joy, gaue together M

A spoils as had bin faued. Behind the King came Huniades in a triumphant robe, in the midst bewixt the Legat on the right hand, and the Despot on the left, as he that next vnto the King had best deserved the honor of the triumph. Next vnto them followed the denout Christians that for the zeal of religion had most honorably of their owne charges voluntarily served in those wars : and on both sides of them the civil magistrats and best of the citisens. Behind them came the rest of the legion, and about them both vpon the right hand and the left, the promiseuous common people, doubling and redoubling the praises of the king and Huniades. Before all thefe went the Prelats and Priefts in folemn procession, singing hymns and plaims of thankfgiuing vnto almighty God. Vladiflaus comming to the gate of the city, acknowledging God to have bin the author of so great a victory, alighting from his horse, on foot went B first to the Cathedral church of our Lady, and there giving most hearty thanks vnto almighty God, hanged up the enemies enfigues, and part of the spoile, in perpetuall remembrance of so notable a victory , which he afterwards caused to be most lively depainted in a faire table of most curious work, and there in a fair church to be hanged up; as were also the Arms of all the notable Christians that ferued in that most famous expedition, which remained there a long time after. These folemnities ended, he went to his palace in his castle, and there having giuen to euery man, but ofpecially to Huniades, his due commendation, gaue them leave to depart. Thus the Hungarians, with whom the Polonians in most part agree, report of this notable expedition of their King Vladiflaus. Howbeit the Turks (notable diffemblers of their own losses) confessing the great overthrow, call the Bassa so overthrown, not by the name of

C Caramber, but of Cassames; and the noble prisoner that was taken, by the name of Mechmet-Beg, Sanzack of Ancyra, Amuraths fon in law, and brother to Caly Baffa, Amuraths great counsellor,

of some called Caramber, after the name of his father.

Out of this late flaughter of the Turks, where Carambey was taken, scaped that valiant Prince and famous warrior George Castriot (of the Turks called Scanderbee) as is before declared: whose noble mind had long defired to break out of the golden fetters of the Turkish thraidom, and to be reuenged of the intolerable injury by Amurath don to his Countrey, his parents, his brethren and himself. Although he had always most warily diffembled the same, scandarbig for sear of the old tyrant: being oftdntimes solicited and animated therto by secret letters and wifely different messengers from his friends in Epirus, knowing right wel that the least fortune thereof had blot bit different states and the search of the different states are the season of the search of the season of the D bin unto him present death. But finding no fit means for the accomplishment therof, wisely of bimself and diffembled the fame, with all the shews of loue and loyaltie to Amurath that might be evntill bis country. that now in this great ouerthrow of the Turks army vnder the leading of Carambey, and in so great a confusion, he took occasion to put in practife what he had long before in his deep conceit plotted, for the deliuery both of himself and his country from the Turkish bondage and flauery. At which time Scanderbeg (for so we will henceforth cal him) having a little before imparted the matter vnto some of his trusty friends and countrymen, no lesse desirous of liberty than himself, but especially to his cousin Amesa the son of his brother Reposius, a young man of great courage; in great confusion of the Turkish army, when every man was glad to shift for himself, had ever in his flight a vigilant eye vpon the Bassa's principal secretary; whom ac-E companied with a few Turkes, hee with Amela and other his faithfull friends closely followed as he fled from the flaughter: but when he had got the Secretary and his followers in place most connenient for his purpose, he set vpon the Turks and slew them every one, & cartying the secretary away with him fast bound, when he had brought him whither he thought good, with great threats compelled him (fore against his wil) to write counterfeit letters as from the Bassa his master, vnto the gouernor of Croia, commanding him in Amuraths name, forthwith to deliuer vnto Scanderbeg the new chosen gouernor, the charge of the city with the garrison there:cunningly interlacing many other things in the said letters, wherby the matter might seem more probable. Which letters so extorted, he presently slew the Secretary, with as many more of the Turks as came in his way, of purpose that his doings might the longer be kept from Amuraths knowledge, who not hearing what was become of him, might easily conjecture that he was flain by the Hangarians among the rest of the Turks.

Whilst the same of this great ouerthrow is going to Hadrianople, and there filleth the Turks court with forrow and heavinesse; in the mean time Scanderbeg having with him three thousand Epirot souldiers which followed him out of the battell, as men desirous rather to

fight for the liberty of themselues and of their country, than in the quarrell of the Turk, was G with incredible celeritie come into the vpper country of Dibra, in the borders of Epirus, a. bout 70 miles from Croia: where was most joyfully received, and staying there but a day, he chose a sew of those 300 he brought with him, to wait voon him when he went to Croia, as if they had bin his domesticall servants: the rest, with other 300 Touldiers which were then come vnto him out of Dibra, he appointed to be led by fecret by wayes thorow the Woods and mountains by perfect guids, vntill they came so nigh Croia as was possible for them to come unperceived; and there to ftay untill hee might find opportunity to convey them into the city to oppresse the Turks garrison. So he with a small company of followers, as if they had bin his privat retinue, took the way towards Croia. But when he began to draw neer to the city, he fent Amesa before with two seruitors attending voon him, as if be had bin his Se. H cretary, to certifie the gouernor of his comming. This yong gentleman, as he was of a sharpe wit and well spoken, so had he framed his speech and attyre, that hee seemed to bee a naturall Turke. Who as foon as he was come into the city, went vnto the Gouernor, whom after hee had faluted according the Turkish manner, he deliuered his message as from Scanderbeg his master, with so good grace, and words so wel placed, that all he said was verily beleeved for truth. But when Scanderbeg himself came, and had deliuered the great Commaunders Letters, the Gouernor made no further question of the matter, but presently delivered vnto him the gouernment of the City, and the next day departed out of Croia with all his houshold toward Hadrianople. Scanderbeg having by this policie got the government of the chief city of Epirus, the next night following found means in the dead time of the night to convey in I to the city the foldiers of Dibra, who were by this time come according as he had before appointed. Most part of them he placed in most convenient places of the city, and for the speedy suppression of the Turks garrison, he with the rest first ser vpon the Turks which kept the watch vpon the wall, and flew them; and afterwards breaking into their privat houses, flew many of them in their beds: the Christian citisens also taking vp arms at the same time, helped to increase the slaughter of the Turks, so that in the space of a few hours there was none of the Turkish garrison left aliue, except some few, which were content to forsake their Mahometan superstition and to become Christians. Many of the Turks might so have faued their lines and would not, chusing rather to die, and (as it is reported) also to kil themselues, than to forfake that their damnable superstition; so small is the regard of life to resolute mindes, K in what quarrel foeuer.

The city of Croia being thus happily by Scanderbeg recovered (wherin appeared both the greatest difficulty, and hope of his good or bad succes in so great an attempt) hee presently ient Amefa back again into Dibra, and other speedy messengers also into all the parts of Epirus, to disperse the news, and to stir vp the people to take vp arms for recourry of their loss liberty. But flying fame, the speediest post, had preuented the messengers by him sent, and already filled every corner of Epirus with report of Scanderbegs comming, and of all that was don at Croia: and the oppressed Epirots who had long wished to see that happy day, were now up in arms in enery place, wanting nothing but leaders; whose comming although they greatly desired, they staied not therupon, but running together by heaps (as the maner of the L common people is in all great tumults) they fet vpon the Turks garrifons which lay abroad in the country, and flew most part of them : wherby it came to passe, that no Turke could stir in the country, but that he was snatched up and slain; so that in few days there was not a Turk to be found in Epirus, but fuch as lay in garrison in strong towns. In this common fury, the Gouernor of Croia with all his retinu was by the countrey people by the way as he went fet vpon and flain, and all his goods taken as a prey.

When Scanderbee had thus recoursed Croia, and scoured the Countrey, yet to remove the garrifons which Amurath had put in euery strong city, was thought to be a matter of greatest importance, and most difficulty. For which purpose he commanded those whom he had appointed for Captains, speedily to repair vnto Croia with all the power they could make. At M which time also divers Noblemen his nigh kinsmen resorted to him with their followers: so that within a few daies he had together at Croia 12000 foldiers well appointed. With this army he marched from Croia to Petrella, a strong City fine and twenty miles distant from Croia, and incamped before it. This City is strongly scituat vponthe top of a steeperocky

A mountain, as all the rest of the cities of Epirus be, and was by the Turks wel furnished with men, munition, and other things needfull; yet Seanderbeg was in hope that the Turkish garifon there, terrified with the fortune of the garrifon of Croia, and the flaughter of the Turks in the country round about, would be glad to hearken vnto reasonable conditions. Which to make proof of, as foon as he was incamped, he fent one of those foldiers which had followed him out of Hungary (a faithfull and wife fellow) vnto Petrella, to offer vnto the foldiers, that if they would yeeld up the city, it should be at their choice, either to continue in service with Scanderbeel with whom they should find most bountifull entertainment) or els to depart with bag and baggage at their pleasure, with an honorable reward to be divided among them. The subtill messenger comming thither, and framing his tale according to the present occasion. R and necessitie of the time, first declared vnto them, how that Amurath of late our come by the Hungarians in a great battel, and looking every day to be fet vpon by divers other Christian Princes, was so busy that he had not leisure to looke into Epirus, or to send them any reliefe. After that he in the name of Scanderbeg Offered them the conditions before rehearsed, setting the same forth with many great words; willing them oftentimes by the way, to consider the dreadful milery that but the other day befel to the garifon at Croia, and others their fellows abroad in the country, whose dead bodies as then lay in every corner of Epirus, as a prey to the hungry dogs and greedy wolues. Which thing was easily beleeved of them of the garrifon, for that divers of the Turks lately fled out of the country into the City, had themselves feen the same to be true. The governor having a little considered of the matter, was content c to give vo the city, voon condition, that he with the foldiers might in fafety depart with fuch things as they had; not communing upon any further reward, because it should not bee favd that he had fold the city. Which when Scanderbeg had faithfully promifed to performe, the Turkish gouernour comming forth with all his garrison, yeelded up the city, and Scanderbeg Vetrella still mindful of his promise, gaue vnto them both meat and mony, and sent them with a sufficient deter. convoy of horimen in fafety out of Epirus.

When Scanderbeg had thus gained Petrella, he placed therin a convenient garrison, and set all things in order as he thought good : but suffered none to enter into the City but the appointed garrison, although it was then very cold and frosty weather. This don, he presently raised his camp, and following his good fortune marched toward Petra-Alba in such hast, as n if the city had bin running away from him. Well knowing, that though time be euermore pretious, yet neuer more than in martiall affaires, wherein the least moment is oftentimes of such power, as to effect or frustrat mens greatest designes. Petra-Alba is a City in the country of Æmathia, distant from Petrella three miles, strongly scituat vpon the top of a mountain, neer vnto the river Æmathus. Scanderbeg had scarsly well incamped himselfe before this City, but that the Gouernor therof, terrified with the fortune of Croia and Petrella, offered to deliuer up the city on the same conditions that were granted at Petrella. Which beeing agreed vpon, the city was forthwith delinered, and the conditions by Scanderbeg faithfully per- Pura-Alba

formed.

Petra-Alba being thus taken, and all things fet in order, Scanderbeg carried with the course of his victory, without delay came to Stellusa, which is also a strong city in Emathia, fifty miles distant from Croia, pleasantly (as it were of purpose) built voon the top of an high his, standing in the midst of a pleasant and fruitful vally, with great plains round about it. There Scanderbeg incamped a little before the going down of the Sun, and rested that night. In the morning he sent a messenger to the city, with like conditions as were accepted at Petrella & Petra. Alba: which most part of the garrison soldiers of the Turks would gladly have accepted, but that Desdrot the Gouernor of the city, with some few others, earnestly with stood the test: wherupon a great contention arose among st the garrison souldiers. But the greater part desirous to yeeld up the city when they could by no means persuade the governor and those few which took his part, to yeeld to their defires, they violently fet vponhim, and deliuered Siellufa yest. F him with the reft, to Scanderbeg fast bound, and so yeelded up the city. For which fact, fearing ded by the garto return vnto Amurath, some of them remained with Scanderber, and afterward became Christians. The rest were either honestly prouided for, or els well rewarded, and suffered to depart whither they would All the other weaker places of Epirus, wherin any of the Turkish garrifons lay, hearing that the strongest Cities were already deliucred to Scanderbeg, in short

Amarath fixth King of the Turks.

287

time yeelded themselves upon like conditions: only Sectigrade (otherwise called the Hole c city) remained in the possession of the Turks: which city is placed in the upper Countrey of Dibra in the frontiers of Epirus, you the top of a high steep hill, as if it were an Engles peff Vinto this city came Scanderbeg with all his army; and having placed his tents, he began first to affay if he could gain it by composition as he had don the rest: and the rather to move them by the examples of others, he caused his Embassadors to declare vinto them all that had hanned at Croia, Petrella, Petra. Alba, & Stellusa, specially how he had vsed the garison of Stell Infa which yeelded vnto him, with all bounty and curtefie; and how that on the contrary hee had the governor in bands, with all his wilful partakers, whom they should presently see exel cuted before their faces, if they forthwith delivered not the city. This message troubled the minds of all the garrison, but especially of the gouernour, seeing before his cies in the wofull # example of another man, what might by and by happen vnto himself. Wherefore fearing to deliver his own opinion, and give answer to the Embassadors, for offending the inconstant multitude and voknown minds of the people; he first entertained the Embassadors honourably and afterwards turning himself vnto the citisens and soldiers, said vnto them, Worthy men and most faithfull (oldiers, what is your pleasure, or what shall we answer to these our enemies demaunds & Then one of the fouldiers that flood by, a rough bold spirited fellow, vnwilling for his owne part to give vp the city, and deeming the governor to be of the same mind, in that he termed them worthy and faithfull, and Scanderbeg by the name of an enemy, drawing out his sword. and with his right hand shaking it on high, answered:

A notabl freech

Most valiant Governor, this same and the like shall make answer for us. Nothing was to lesse purpose. of a Common than with premeditated words to feek to terrific valiant minds, first with the divers fortune of Croid and Pullity to the then of Stellusa: for as the faces and countenances of men are divers, so also are their manners and dispowit, for the fitions. Enery man wifely directeth his own actions according to his own proper humanur, and by the fame to lang out of playes the fool or bedlam. We prescribe no lawes to them of Petrella, nor to them of Stellusa. neither let them preferibe any unto us. Let neuer fo base examples of cowardly slaues euer enter into the thoughts of couragions men. Braue minds disdain to imitate other men in their honest actions, much lesse in their cowardife, And why? for every man liveth after his own fashion. Wher fore let Scandether proceed in him kil the covernor of Stellufa before our faces, let him facrifice our fellow foldiers; do you therfore think that we shall die in their bodies ? Shall our living spirits be there extinguished ? Shall our bloud there bee x (bils? But o happy bodies of phosis of me ever to be reverenced, which in worthy defence of your liberty and faith have indifferently contemned gold, filuer, death, and torture, and what soever els miserable world. lings hold dear or difmall! Wherfore carry thou back again unto thy master this answer from a commen foldier. If he feek to impose those conditions upon us, let him once more bare that arm of his which men of courage fear not lo much as he thinketh. He may peraduenture inforce we to these conditions of his if God for like vs ; but affuredly, persuade vs unto them shall he neuer. And yet for all that your Master Scanderbeg is not the man we have long fince heard him reported to be of an honourable minde, easie to forgine, and one that will indifferently judge between the enemy and him felf: for why then doth he holding bonds the gonernor of Stellufa, for that he freely justly and honorably stood in defence of his King , his faith and liberty? Why doth he threaten him with death, wheras he hath not defermed the same, although 1 be hath resolutely offered himselfe therunto for defence of his liberty.

was he interrupted by any untill he had faid what he would. Then the fouldiers thronging bout him, and beating their swords and targets together, withall gaue a great shout, in token that they all approued his speech for answer. So the Gouernour incouraged with the cheeffulnes of his fouldiers, returned the Embassadour without other answer than that of the common fouldiers, and prefently appointed every man to his charge, and with great cheerfulnes ordered all things for the better defence of the City. But when Seanderbeg had heard the an-Scandering bis fimiled therat, and faid, He is undoubtedly a valiant fouldier, if his deeds be answerable to his words finit assurer to but if my force failme not, I will also make him happy among it the happy ghosts of them of Stellus.

And by and by after, he commaunded the Gouernour of Stellus with the other Caprines to be brought before him, and there caused some of them which were content voluntarily to

All they which were present listned with great attention to the fouldiers speech, neither fiver that was fent him from the City, deliuered by the mouth of a common Souldier, hee M A forfake their Mahometan superstition, to be presently baptised, to the great griefe of the other Turks. Defare the governor with the reft, to the terror of the defendants, were in their fight Defares gouerput to death : whereupon the garrison souldiers with great indignation gaue a great shout restricted from the wall, and bitterly railed upon the Christians.

Scanderbeg confidering the strength of the city, with the time of the yeare, vnfit for fouldiers to keep the field, for Winter was now grown on, left Mofes Golemus, a most valiant captains with a garrifon of three thousand souldiers, to keepe in the Turks garrifon at Serigrade, and to defend the horders of Epirus, vntill he might at more convenient time himselfe returne againe to the fiege; and fo with the rest of his army repaired to Crois, when he had in the frace of little more than one month, to his immortall praife, regouered his kingdome, and drie uen the Turks our of every corner of Epirus a excepting only Sfetigrade: which city also nor long after was by composition deliucred vato him. During all this time, from his first comming into Epirus, he neuer flept aboue two houres in a night, but with reftlesse labor prosecuted his affairs. He cuon fought against the Turks with his arme bare, and that with such fierceneffe, that the bloud did oftentimes burst out of his lips. It is written, that he with his owner hand flew three thou fand Turks in the time of his warres against them. But of his great and worthy victories obtained against the two mighty Turkith Kings, Amerath, and Mahomet his

fonne, more shall be said hereaster in due time and place.

Afterthat Scandenice had thus by great force and policy wrung his inheritance out of Amu. Macedonia fol raths hands and sound the Tueles out of every corner of Epirus; he proceeded further, and tedby scander-C outerran part of Macedonia, making fundry incurfions into the heart of that country, being then in the Turks possession, whereby he so enriched his souldiers, that they desired of him no better pay. Which was for whall a thing with this restlesse Prince as that it began to grow into a proughe in most Princes pourts. That the spoile of Amurath his dominion, was Scanderbegs regenues. Complaint hereof came dayly to Amuraths court, which the crafty aged fire (being then regulated with the Hungarian warres) feemed at the first to make no great account of but as of that he could basily and at his pleasure remedy, although he was therewith inwardly gricued at the heart a Bun when the certaine report of one mischiese as it were in the necke of another, continually founded in his cares, and that he faw no end to be expected of these miferies helfenti Alia Balla, one of his greatest men of war, with an army of forty thousand select Alia Balla with D souldiers an once to subdue the country of Epirus, and to bring it against under his obei sance. an army of for The fetting forth of this great army, under the conduct of fortamous a captaine, replenished fort against

the minds of the Turks with stick an affured hope of victory, that a man would have thought standarder. Scanderbeg had bin also adv takemand now brought to execution: yea the common foldiers before their detring forebowere often times at vain contention for the division of the spoile they were neverlake to Hauc': So ready are men to produce wonders to themselves, whilest they conferre but with their own defines. And on the other fide, Fame, the forerunner of great attempts, had filled all the small country of Epirus, with great terror and searc of Alis Bassass comming. The countrymen with their families fled into the strong ciries, and the cirifens within their wals fell to fortifying the fame, and kept continual watch and ward, as if the enemy had even then lien fast B by them: the acted men & women commended themselves and all theirs, first to God by praiers and then to the courage of the lufty foldiers with tears, as in case of extreme peril and danger. Only Scanderheg was nothing moded either with the terrible report of the Bassac comming,

or the vain feare of his fubjects; but alwaies kept the same cheerfulnes both of countenance & speech, as he was wone, being well acquainted with the fumult of the Turkish wars, and hauing (as mas supposed) certain intelligence before from his secret friends in the Turks court, of all Amurashs delignos. So that having fet all things in order for the fafety of his country, he began to leasily an army at Croin: at which time most part of his subjects of Epirus, which were able to bear armes, repaired unto him: the confederat Christian Princes also, his neighbors, and for most part his kinsmen, sent to him great supplies : beside other deuout and warlike minded Christians, which voluntarily resorted unto him from far, in great numbers. Out

of which multitude of people he chose only 8000 horsemen and seuen thousand foot, when as he might have railed a far greater army : and placing some few in garrisons in the frontier cities where he thought most conuenient, all the rest he sent home agains to their dwellings. At which his confidencie, his friends, yea and his enemies also much maruelled, that when he

might have had formany, he would take the field with fo few: with which small army of fifteen of thousand, he marched from Croia, fourescore miles to Dybra; where hearing by his espials. of the approch of his enemies, after he had with cheerfull speech encouraged his fouldiers, he encamped with his army in the lower country of Dibra, neere vnto a wood fide, right in the way where the Baffa must needs passe. In which wood he placed Gnee Musachee, and Amela in ambush with three thousand men: commanding them to stand close, vatill they saw he had throughly joyned battell with the Baffa, and then with all their force to breake forth younhie rereward. The Bassa marching forward, came and encamped neere vnto Scanderbeg, a little before the going downe of the Sun, and there rested that night, making great shew of mirth and iov, with great fires in every corner of the campe, as the Turkish manner of encamping is. Wheras in Scander begs campe, all things were filent, and no shew of any fire at all; for so sean. H derbeg had commanded which made the Turks the more careleffe, deeming thereby the Chris stians as good as already discouraged. The next morning Scanderbeg ranged his army in order of battell, placing Tanufius in the left wing, with fifteen hundred horfemen, and as many foot. and Mofes in the right with like number : and leading the maine battell himselfe, the rereward was committed to Vranacentes, a man renowned in those daies, both for his gravity in councel and for his valour in armes fit to command or to be commanded but afterwards, among it the rest, most famous for the worthy defending of Croia against Amurath, being then there him. felfe in person. Alis Bassa contemning the small number of Scanderbegs army, seeing nothing therein to be feared more than the good order therof, gaue the first charge with a small troup of horfmen:who at the first incounter retired, as if they had fled, of purpose that the Christians hastily pursuing their vntimely hope, might disorder their battel, & so give occasion to their owne ouerthrow. But by the commandement of Scanderbee (who easily perceived the Bafface meaning) their dangerous forwardnes was warily waied, and all with fafety kept in good order. So both armies comming on, the wings began the battel afresh, and Scander beg with great courage bringing on his maine battell in the face of the Balla, valiantly charged him, But by that time that the battels were throughly joyned, Mufachee and Amela fuddenly issued out of the wood, and fiercely fet upon the rereward of the Turks army, where they made great flaughter, and forced many of the Turks for feare to fly. Thus was the Bassaes great army driuen to fight both before and behind, being hardly befet and laid vnto with a small number. The Bassa had placed his best soldiers neerest vnto himselse in the maine battel, as his most assured strength K and last refuge: these valiant men stood fast, and renewed the battell, before almost lost. And here Scanderbegs fortune was euen at a stand : vntill that the well aduised and valiant captaine Vranaconics having received the wearled foldiers into the rereward, and febting all things there in safety, accompanied with certain troups of fresh soldiers which he blought out of the rereward, brake through the Ballacs army with fuch flaughter of the Turks, that he minds way for A great fitteh- Scanderbeg & all the rest of his army. The Turks discomforted with the invincible courage of these old soldiers, and the slaughter of their fellows, which lay by heaps wallowing in their own blood, betooke themselves to flight; whom the Christians fiercely pursued, and slew of them two and twenty thousand: at which time were also two thousand others taken prisoners, with foure and twenty of the Turks enfignes : whereas of the Christians were slain not past an L hundrethand twenty. The enemies tents with all their carriages, were at the same time taken alfo, After this great victory, when Scanderbee had made all his feuen thousand footmen, hoff men, by giving vinto them the borfes of the flain Turks, he brake into the edemics country, and entred farre into Macedonia, where he filled the defires of his fouldiers with the wealth and spoile thereof, sparing nothing that fire and sword could denoure : and so with victory returned to Croia, where he was of his subjects joyfully received. Alis Bassa with the remainder of his discomfitted army, returned to Hadrianople, and there by Amurathwas hardly charged of cowardise and want of discretion, for that he had lost so puissant an agmy to so weak an enemy Whereof when he had cleared himselfe by the modest rehearfall of his former victories, and the testimony of all the other captains present with him in that battell, he was pardoned, and M

so againe received into favour, and that great overthrow imputed to the chance of war. Amurath having received two fo great overthrows, first from Huniades and the Hungarians, and now from Scanderbeg, and seeing himselfe elsewhere beset with so many mischiefs, as that he could not tell which way to turne himselse; tormented with despuire, and desire of reA uenge, whereof he faw small possibility, fell into such a melancholy passion, that overcome with the darke conceits thereof, hee was about to have become the bloudy executioner of himselfe had nor Caly Bassa by his gratie addice comforted up his dying spirits: by whose per Amerality the fuafion (contrary to his liaughty nature) he yeelded by his Embaffadors fent for the fame pur profusion pole, to desire peace of Pladislaus King of Hungary, ving the exiled Despot of Servia (his fa. kin for pare ther in law) then prefent with the King, as a meane therein. Who at the first gaue small credit of K. v. and flague vnto the Embassadors, or vnto such things as they fold him, vntill that at length better persuaded of the true meaning of the Tutke, he fow rought the matter both with the King and the reft of the nobility, and especially with Huniades, that there was an honourable peace concluded. The capitulations whereof were, first, That Amurath withdrawing all his forces and gar- The capitulati. B risons, should clearly depart out of Servia, and restore the same vnto the possession of George and of the con the Despot, the right lord and owner thereof; delivering also freely vinto him his two somes, eval dienvize Stephen and George, who bereft of their fight, he had long time kept in fireit prifon. Alfo, That Valiflus and

from thenceforth he fould make no claime vnto the kingdome of Moldauia, nor to that part of Bulgaria which he had in the last wars lost. And finally, That he should not intrade or molest the Hungarians, or any part of their kingdome, during the whole time of that peace : and to pay 40000 duckats for the ranfome of Carambey. Vnto which hard conditions, when the Turkish tyrant had full fore against his will condescended, a peace for ten yeres was forthwith on both parts concluded, and the fame by folemne oath confirmed: King Vladiflaus taking his oath vpointhe holy Eurifigelists; and Amurath (by his Embassadors) vpointheir Turkish Alco-C ran. This was the most honorable peace that ever Christian Prince had before that time made with any of the Turkith Kings, and most profitable also, had it beene with like sincerity kept. as it was with folemnity confirmed.

Amurath with this peace delivered of his greatest feare, converted all his forces against the Amurath inus-Caramanian king, in revenge of the injuries by him don whilest he was occupied in the Hun-dein Caramania garian wars. This King of Caramania knowing himfelfe vnable to withstand so great an enemy, durst neither meet him in the field, nor trust himselfe to the strength of any his cities or ftrong castles, but fled into the mountaines, there fortifying himselfe more sure than in any other his strong holds. Amurath entring into Caramania, made great spoyle in the country as he went, and tooke great booties. At last comming to Iconium, he laid hard siege to the same.

D The poore king feeing his Kingdome thus spoyled, and his chiefe city in danger to be loft, fent Embassadors, and with them his wife also, which was Amuraths sister, to intreat for peace; offering to pay vnto him yearely the double tribute which he before payd, and for the performance thereof to give his sonne in hostage. Vpon which conditions Amurath granted him peace, and fo returned. In this warre, Aladin, Amuraths eldeft sonne died, to the great griefe of his aged father, being flaine with a fall from his horse as he was hunting.

Old Amurath thorowly wearied with continuall warres and other troubles incident vnto reftlesse roomes, resolued now to retire himselse to a more prinat and quiet kind of life; and therefore fent for his fon Mahomet, being then but fifteene yeares old, to whom he voluntarily refigned his kingdome, appointing Caly Baffa his tutor, with one Chofree a learned Doctor of E their law, to be his trusty councellors and chiefe directors. And so taking with him Hamze-

Beg one of his noblemen in whom he tooke greatest pleasure, departed to Magnesia, and there as a man weary of the world, gaue himselfe to a solitary and monasticall kind of life, in the company of certaine religious Turkith Monks, as they accounted of them.

Many great Kings and Princes, as well Mahometans as Christians, glad before of the Hungarian victory, were now no leffe forry to heare of the late concluded peace betwixt King Vladistant and the old Sultan Amurath: as being of opinion, that the profecution of this war so happily begun, would have bin the vtter ruin & destruction of the Turkish kingdom. Wherefore they fought by all possible meanes to induce the young King Vladiflaus to breake the league he had so lately and so solemnly made with the Turke: especially John Palaologus the F Emperor of Constantinople, did by letters importune the King to remember the confederation he had made with the other Christian Princes, for the maintenance of the wars against the commonenemy of Christianity: which Princes were now prest, and ready (as he faid) to affifthim with their promifed aid : adding moreouer, That whereas Amurath had divers times fought to joyne with him in amity and friendship, he had otterly rejected that offer of peace,

Amuraik in

preferring the vniuerfal profit (like to enfue to al Christendome by that religious war) before his own proper fecurity and profit, being for his part in readinesse to joine his forces with the Kings, if he would prefently enter into armes; which he could neuer doe in better time than now, whileft Amurath terrified with his late ouerthrow, and ftill befet with doubtfull war, had drawn his greatest forces out of Europe into Asia, in such disordred hast, as that it should seem he rather fled for feare of his enemies in Europe, than marched to encounter his enemies in Afia, and now being weary of all, had betaken himfelfe to a privat kind of life, To conclude, he requested the king, not to leave him and the other Christian Princes of small power, as a prey to the Tu, ke, who would affuredly with all hostility inuade them, so soone as he thought himselfe sale from the danger of the Hungarians. At the same time also, and vpon the departure of the Turks Embassadors, for the performance of such things as they had promised, let- H ters came from Francis the Cardinall of Florence, Generall of the Christian fleet, declaring how that Amurath having left almost none in Europe, was with all the power he could make gon ouer into Afia against the Caramanian King, leaving a most faire occasion for the Chris ilians, eafily to recouer what focuer they had before loft in Europe, and that he was in good time come with his fleet to the streits of Hellespontus, according to promise, and there law ready to imbarke the Turks passage backe againe out of Asia. Both these letters being read in the councell, fo much moved the King, with all the rest of the Nobility of Hungary there prefent, as that they were neuer more forry or ashamed for any thing, they had done in their lives, than for the league so lately with Amurath concluded for why, they saw that all the plot they had laid for their immortall glory, was now by this hafty peace that they had made with the Turke, without the good liking and knowledge of the confederats, brought to nought w and that they had thereby most shamefully deceived the generall expectation that the Christian common weale had conceived of them; and that they, of long time called the protectors of the Christian faith, the defenders of true religion, the reuengers of Christs name, and delinevers of the faithfull nations; should now be accounted the breakers of the Christian league. men forgetfull of their confederation both with the Latines and the Greekes, contemners of immortality, and louers of their own profit only. In this doubtfulnesse of minds whilest they she od yet thus wavering, Iulian the Cardinall and Legat, alwaies an enemy to the peace, and by reation of his place, a man in greatest authority next to the King, took occasion to disfluade the fame as followeth:

If any of you, right Worthy (faid he) shall haply maruell that I should speake of breaking the league, and colating our faith let him first understand, That I at this present am to persuade you to nothing else but the faithfull obfiring both of the one and the other led with like repentance with you repentance, I fan, as not forrow, when as I, as from a watch tower forefeeing all thefe things which were decreed against my will, to fort also contrary to your expectation, am not for the duty of my legation, and the Zeale unto the be Grande Christian religion inforced with you to doubt and so much the rather, for that at this prefent the question was anarato is of the loffe and hazard of all our honors and credit in common: which except we by common confent, and wonted valor endeanour to amend o how much is it to be feared, left for shame neither may you go out of Hungary or I return to Rome, where all things are with most deepe judgement censured, Consider I pray L vou into what miferies this hafty resolution hath cast ws. We have entred into league with the Turke, an tafilet, to violate our faith with the Christians, and to breake the holy league before made with the great Ethop and the other Christian Princes our confederats. And that for what, for what profit I fage Forfooth, that lowe might againe reconcr Seruia, long before destroied. Verily a small and wofull profit, which may againe in short time be cut off, and deprineth us of others far greater, and of much longer continuance. tor, what can be more fond and inconsiderat, than in our consultations to have regard to our privat profit only, and not to the publicite, without respect of religion, bonesty or conscience? It is not demanded of you at this prefent, (right Honourable) what you owe unto the perjured Turke : but you are by me Iulian, the great Bishops and the confederat Christian Princes Legat, and Agent, before the tribunal feat of your own consciences, accused of breach of faith, breach of league, and breach of promise; and thereof even by M your owne judgement, rather then by the judgement of God, or other men, I will condemne you. Answere me you noble Worthies: After you had happily fix moneths made wars against the Turks in Bulgaria and the borders of Thracia; and after that triumphantly returning into Hungary, received you not honoursste emballages from almost all Italy, and from the great Emperor, with common rejoycing for your so gloA rious a victory, and exhortations to continue the war? We received them. Didnot you in my prefence, and Ithe author thereof willingly make a most holy league with the Italians and Greeks . That the one should with their aid and power meet you out of Thracia; and the other with a great fleet should come into the Hellesbontus? We made it . If you made it, why breaking this, made you another with the Turks; or by what right can you keepe the same, being made? Wherefore if the last yeare you made a league with the great Billop, (God his Vicar here on earth) if you be men, if you be in your wits, if you be Chriftisms, this lecond league is to be broken left you should visiate the first, and that a most Christian league which except you do I feare least as Indas betraied Christ, so you may feeme to betray his Vicar for that God whom his thertown have alwaies found prefent, propitious, and favourable, you shall hereafter finde him angry, and an enemy to your proceedings. And now I pray you tell me What will you answer unto the Coultanting. B politan Emperour; who according to your appointment, hath now with the first taken the field, and in fo great an opportunity expecteth but your comming? What will you answer the great Bishop? What the Venetians and Genowates, who have their great fleet ready, as was appointed? What the Burgundians, who for their Zcale unto the Christian faith and religion, have long fince passed the Ocean, and so by many dangers of the sea now flote in the Helle spont? Denise (I pray you) if you can some excuse and colour that we may not seeme altogether unlike our selues : if out of your hidden skill you can corne any thing, shew it. Tou promifed with the first of the Spring, that you would be in the field: and now your souldiers both the Spring and Summer, play; so great and so wholesome occasion passing away, thorow your wofull sloth andnegligence. O the great blindnesse of mens minds! O groffe towardise! O detellable League, made to the acstruction of the Commonweale ! Some man happely will blame me, and aske, why I suffered it with C the rest? I was present, I must confesse but as much as in me was, I intreated it might not be, I disliked it. and (as many of you here present can testisic) totterly comdemned it. I was our come by the wisedom and inthority of Huniades, and the compassion of the Despot lest (unhappy man) he should by my intercesson seeme longer to want his Kingdome: and lest any man should call me a contemner or impugner of your good; I, full of forrow, and unwillingly, gaue way enot ignorant, the health of the Christian Commonweale to be therein weakened, the bope of your immortall glory extinguified, and we all (by your leave may I (ay it) accounted breakers both of divine and humane Leagues, for sworne men, and traitors unto all good Christians. Wherefore except before the report of our perfidiousnesse be further bruted, we deliver our selves from this infamy, nothing can be greater, or more miserable, than our shame or villany. If we will to do, we may not to casily, as justly and religiously do it . Having made restitution of Servia and the D captines, what remaineth elfe for you to do, (Noble Worthies) but to repaire your Army, to prepare what lo is needfull for war, and to keepe your first League with the Christian Princes? And to say, That King Vladislaus, after his league made with the Greeke and Latine Princes, could not without the confent of these his Confederates and Allyes (under whose good fortune that common warre was undertaken) conclude any thing, especially with the enemies of the Christian Religion? And that therefore if any thing were agreed upon betwirt him and the Turke, it was frustrate, and the league to be stood upon. Who is so partiall an efficemer of mens actions, that would not eafily judge, That in case, faith were given to both at were rather to be kept with a Christian than with a Turke; with a Beleeuer than with an Insidell? Against a perfidious enemy it is lawfull (as they (ay) for a man to vice all cunning, force, and deceit, deluding craft with craft, and fraudwith fraud. By craft the Turke first passed over into Europe, by little and little he crept into that king dome, he neuer kept faith with any, he grew to this height rather by cunning than by strength: and are you become so blinde, as to thinke it better to keepe your promise with the Turke, deuoid of all faith and humanity, rather than with the faithfull Christians, and especially the most holy Bishop. All great things are done by advice and policy: the Romansour anceftors uprightly and religiously alwaies kept the leagues with their confederates, but deluded the deceit full with their cumning. Ca fat was of opinion, that for sourraignty the Law was sometime to be broken. And Philip (the father and master of of him that conquered Alia) oftentimes wied cunning and descrit for the defire of rule yet were not these men called traitors. It is sometime lawfull for the common weals sake, neither to sland to our leagues, neither to keepe our faith with them that be themselves faithlesse. Lawfull it is to breake whlawfull outhes, and officially fuch as are thought to be against right, reason, and equity. Was it lawfull for Diomedes, vowing forto Cacrifice unto the gods whom soener he first met at his returne into his country, to kill his Sonby that his vow and oath? Verily it was a great impicty. Wherefore a just and lawfull oath is intle Indgement of all men to be religiously kept but such an oath as tendeth not onely unto prinate, but publike d fruttion, that ought not to be vaine and frustrate. Wherefore before your faithlesse dealing be further Pread abroad, I befeech you worthy men, and thee especially, most glorious King, not in any point to violate war fith for the good of the Christian common weale, given unto the most holy father and the other G Charlean Princes. The league you have made with the Greeks and the Latines, faithfully and religiously has the expedition by common confent taken in hand, by the example of your confederates, profecute the tour in son of immortall glory by you laid, build up. Deliner the Christian Proninces, oppressed with the I'm kab (critinde : latisfie the hope conceined of you, and deceine not the expectation the world bath now concerned of you, than which, nothing can be more dishonourable: make no conscience of the league you have made with the Infidell but thinke it a great impicty and wickednesses, to violate the holy league made me their great Belloop and the other Christian Princes: thinking, that if you should doe otherwise, God in buch he of his mercy forbid) would become of that your fallified faith amost (euere and sharpe revenand that you can do nothing more acceptable wnto our Sautour Christ, or more glorious to your selves tions to deliner the oppressed Christian countries from the cruell flauery and bondage of the Turke. Suffer H act this to fit an occasion to slip away, than which, a fitter can neuer be given. Europe is unfurnished of the lark Indied in the Caramanian war their returne is embarred by the Christian fleet, now in the fea of Helle fronting you need but to goe fee, and as it were to take a view of Thracia, Macedonia, Grecia, and Epimosthere is no enemy there left to oppose himselfe against you. Wherefore for God his cause, I request you at one all things to continue the Christian league, and with your happy and victorious forces, to march forward into Alacedonia and Thracia, as is before by you with the other Christian Princes your confederates

tulian to literature. In conclusion, having much spoken of the authority and power of the great Bishop, he in of a absolute his name diffamulled the league what focuer, by the King made with the Turke; and abfolchiere was and him, with the rest whom it might concerne, from the oath they had given, and the promise therein take they had made. Which fo well contented both the King and the rest, that there was now no more question of the oath, or of the lawfulnesse of the war, but a decree made for the continuation of the league with the other Christian Princes their confederats, and for the profecution of the wars against the Turks, as was with them before agreed : whom, they could now say, they were not to forfake, and to leave them as a prey vnto the Turke their greedy enemy, now for nothing more in danger, than for that, at their request they had taken vp arms in their quarrell. Vinto which vinfortunat Decree, both the Despot and Huniades (the chiefe authors of the late peace betweene the King and Amurath) eafily conferted: the Defpot, induced with the great hope he had conceined of the good fucceffe of the war, and Huniades, with the defire K of the Kingdome of Bulgaria, promifed vnto him by Vladeflams, and by faire Charteralfo (as tome taid aftured vnto him.

> Of this the Kings refolution for the breach of the peace with the Turks, notice was with all speed given ento the Constantinopolitan Emperour, and Francis the Florentine Cardinall, then lying with a fleet of feuenty gallies at the streits of Hellespontus : for feare least they hearing of the former concluded peace, should alter also, or else quite defift from their former purposes. In the mean time, whilest these things were yet in plotting, the Turke ignorant hereor according to his promife had withdrawne all his garrifons out of Seruia, and other places before agreed upon in the late concluded peace, restoring the same unto the Despot and others the lawfull owners, although it was not done at the very prefixed day at which it should have L beene done. In which time also he fet at liberty great numbers of captiues, and amongst the rest, the two blind sons of the Prince of Seruia; faithfully performing whatsoeuer he had before you his religion promifed in the league with the Christians before concluded, so desirous he was of peace with the Hungarians, Howbeit Vladislaus, by the counsell of Huniades, detained to his own vse certain of the strong holds in Seruia: for which cause, George the Despot cuer afterwards bore a secret grudge against Huniades.

> Now as King Vladiflaus (having by the perfuation of Iulian the Cardinall, renounced the league betwixt him and Amurath) was preparing his forces, the fame of the Epirot Prince Scandering was also (by the recourry of his fathers kingdome of Epirus out of the Turks hands, and by the late overthrow of Alis Baffa) growne great, cuery one speaking of him honour and M praise. Wherwith Pladiflans moved, and reasonably persuaded what a furtherance it would be · vnto his haughty designes (aiming at no lesse than the vtter ouerthrow of the Turks kingdom in Europe) if he might vnto his owne great preparations joyne also the strength of that so fortunage a Prince, by the confent of his Nobility, with all speed dispatched away his Embassa

A dors with letters vnto him, certifying him of his honourable purpose for the rooting out of the Turks, and in that common cause praying his aid against such a dangerous and dreadfull enemy. The purport whereof here followeth:

> Vladislaus King of Hungary and Polonia, vnto the noble Scanderbeg Prince of Epirus, greeting.

It may be that fome good hap hath deferred this our late congratulation wntill this prefent, to the in- The Later of tem we might at this time, together with you, rejoyce in the double successe of your prosperity: first, for hings adillans the happy reconcry of your estate; and then, for that the same hath by your wisedome and valour, of late beene to notably defended. Wherefore in this we rejoyce, not onely in your behalfe, but in the behalfe of all good Christians, that it hath pleased God of his goodn: (fe, by your valour to have given to great an increase and comfort unto the Christian commonweale : for as much as among st others our great enils, the losse of the Albanian people hath not beene to be accounted the leaft, at fuch time as Iohn Castriot, aworthy Prince, your father oppressed by Amurath, and by the vngratefull Destinies taken out of this world had neitler the meanes to leave onto you his kingdome and feepter, (as onto his fonne, then living in his enemies power) either was able yet otherwife to provide for his affaires. And would to God this your father, most happy in such a sonne, might have till now lined : whose felicity had in that surmounted all others if he might have seene you before his death. For as you seeme unto me aboue all other Princes in the world (without offence be it faid) most accomplished with all the good graces and perfections both of body and mind; so are you indowed also with a certaine divine and wonderfull fortune: under the good conduct whereof, not only the whole Kingdome of Epirus may thinke it selfe in security, but all the rest of the other nations also, lately by the detestable fraud and violence of the Othoman Kings dismembred from the realme of Macedon, may also recouer the former beauty of their antient lawes and liberties. For (to lay nothing of those things which even from your childhood having continually made you envied, have heretofore purchased unto you an immortall fame and glory even among st the Barbarians themselves) what can be more glorious than this victory, which (as we have heard, and beleeve) you, to your fingular admiration, have obtained, by the overthrow and otter discomsiture of Alis Bassa, with his so great and mighty apower? but now, o Scanderbeg (God so appointing it, who in his deepe and secret wisedome hathreferued you unto these so dangerous times, for the publike good, and comfort of the Christian Commonweale) there offers it felfe unto you an object of far greater glory, with a faire ond fit occasion for you to revenge your felfe of all the wrongs and injuries both new and old by Amurath the Turkish Sultan done, not in private to the person of your selfe onely, but wnio the whole state and King dome of Epirus also; and northe domesticall and civile miseries of your owne Country onely, but the publike calamities also, and those opprobrious disgraces done against the Christian Faith and Religion in generall, now oppressed (I will not say extinguished:) and that is, if you with your victorious Forces, will succour vs in this extre-mity of our affaires, not yet altogether desperate. Hereunto do ill the Princes of Hungary and Polonia, and all other men of courage inuite you, Iulian the Cardinall of S. Angell intreateth you; with all thofe denout and couragious Christians, which long fince here with vs, and ready in armes, wish for nothing morethan the presence of your victorious ensignes. Which so faire an occasion (by God himself now of-E fered) if you refuse not, will in all mens judgement be a sure meane to vanquish and over throw our common enemy the Turke, and to drive him quite out of Europe, wrongfully by him of folong time poffeffed. Inced not therefore (as I suppose) to wse any kinde of persuasion unto you in this cause and quarrell, the defence we creof both purchase unto us health, light, and liberty : but being negletted, I feare and abhorre to forbode what may ensue thereof. We Christians have beene too too flacke and backeward in helping one another: the slame hath now well neere consumed us all, whilest no manthought it would have come neere himselfe. What do we see of the Greeke Empire? What of the Bulgarians and Seruians? yea, mine owne losses, and many calamities, already, and yet also to be endured, who is able to recount? The brane and most valiant Princes, the furest Bulwarkes and defences of the Kingdome of Hungary, from time to time lost; and the puissant Armies with one and the same fat all chance of war consumed and brought to nothing, F who is able to reckon up? In so much that there is no house, wife, nor matron, in all Hungary, which is not in some measure partaker of this heavinesse. All this do the Christian Princes heare of, and yet the miscrable estate and condition of their allies can nothing move any one of them, but suffer vethus as a sacrifice for the rest, to be on all parts exposed to the rage and sury of the common and mercilesse enemy.

Only Eugenius the most holy Bishop of Rome, and Philip Duke of Burgondy, have not refused to beare G a part of the burthen of this our afflicted fortune : the one hath fent hither his Legat Iulian the Cardinall with notable and puissant succors, and the other with his fleet at fea, and come as far as Hellespontus To much as in him litth, doth notably hinder the Turks paffage into Europe. And one other hope there is not new for from vs, and that is your helpe, whereof we are fo defirous which we require of you, moved thereunto partly by your valour fo well knowne, and partly in regard of the imminent perill and common danger of vs all. And albeit we are not ignorant, how enill you be at leifure to take fuch an expedition in hand, for the late troubled estate of your affaires, and your new recovered King dome, as yet scarcely well effabl | hed : yet notwithstanding let it not with hold you, or keepe you backe : asuring you, that as this expedition cannot be but onto you most honourable, even so this your present defert shall not be bestowed up. or ongratefull and thankeleffe men; but that which you shall now first begin and undertake for our preser. H nation and dignity we will from henceforth and ever continue for your glory, and for the increase of your greatneffe. Fare you well. From our regall city of Budathe fourth of July, 1444.

Of this the Kings motion Scanderbeg liking well, and thinking it farre better now in fo fit a time with his own forces joyned vnto the Hungarians his friends, thorowly to busie Amurath. than in thort time after, himselse alone to sustaine his whole power; by the generall consens of the Albanian Princes his confederates and allies, yeelded vnto his request; in liberall termes promifing him by his letters, in good time to be present with him with thirty thousand good foldiers. The copy of which Letters I thought it not amisse here to set downe also.

Scanderbeg Prince of the Epirots, vnto Vladiflaus King of Hungary and Polonia, greeting.

Your Letters, most innincible King, I have with like joy and contentment received: which I in the tere and hing generall affembly of my Chiefetaines having caused publiquely to be read, there was not any one of them which was not of one opinion, but that fo just an occasion of war by you offered, was forthwith to be joyfully on our behalfe also embraced. And so every man doth both publikely and privately affirme, That nothing could have hapned onto them more acceptable from God, than that they might by some notable serviceseflific their gratefull minds, and bind wnto them fo excellent a Prince; as alfo to give fo fit fuccors wnto the Christian Common-weale. In which forwardnesse of my people I my felfe tooke great conteniment K and pleasure, both in regard of your selfe, and in the behalfe of the publike and common cause : seeing my men of warre, and all other my subjects, of what estate or degree soener (without any persuasion wied on my part) to be so cheerefully and couragiously minded in defence of the faith, and of the Christian Religion; and so well affectioned toward your most royall Majesty. And to say the truth, Who is he (if he be not hatefull both to God and man) albeit there were no question of Religion, or of the Common danger, that would refuse so just and lawfull awarre? for such a King, as unto whom alone we may andought to attribute, That we Christians do not onely reigne, but even line, breath, and enjoy the liberty of our freech. Who would not willingly take up armes, and adventure himselfe into most manifest and certaine danger for the people of Hungary; by whom in all ages the Christian Common-wealth hath with their so many trauels, and so much of their bloud, beene so mightly supported and defended? Who even from the very L cradle have beene continual enemies vnto our enemies, and have as it were even vowed themselves for the honour of the Christian Religion and name. Would God (most mighty and redoubted Vladislaus) it had beene in my power to have brought onto you such forces to this honourable warre, as were answerable antomy courage and defire : then happily Europe should not longer lie in this ignominious estate, oppreffed by Amurath; neither should the fields of Varna or Basilia so often smoake with the bloud of the Hungarians; nor cuerquorner of Macedonia with the bloud of the Epirots; both nations being as it were become the expiatory sucrifice of others sinnes and offences; we all now by turnes perish, whilest eney mon thinketh himselfe borne but for himselfe alone. But why doe I vato my lelfe poure forth these came complaints. Truely, it neither repentethme of my Forces, neither, as I suppose (if it shall please Golthai our Forces may once meet and joyne together in jo happy awarre) Shall the Christian Common- M weale have any cause to sorrow or be agricued with the issue and event of our fortune. For wnto those fifreent thouland good fouldiers which lately discomfitted Alis Basta on the borders of Macedonia, my purpole is to joyne as many mor wanto them with all which strength as soone as conseniently they may, I will

A beginte fet forward ready to follow your enfignes to all events what soener. And so fare you well. From Croia the third of August 1444.

These letters being dispatched away unto the king, Scanderbeg forthwith began to leav his forces. And first of all he caused with new supplies to be made strong, all those companies wherewith hee had ouerthrown Alis Baffa; not fuffering any one of them to abject himselfe from this expedition. Vnto whom being in number fifteene thousand, all men of approued valor, he joyned other fifteene thousand moe, no lesse valiant than they: such a power as he neuer either before or after raifed for the recouery, or defence of his Kingdome. And fo furnithed with all things necessary for so honourable a war, cheerefully set forward, accompanied B with the vowes and hope of all his most faithfull and louing subjects. But being come to the borders of Seruia, he found the streit and difficult passages of that rough country that up by George the Despot, (Lord thereof, a man adorned with all the graces of nature, but otherwise wicked damned Atheist, and a Christian but in name only) who but lately before restored vnto his king dome by the helpe of King Vlad flans, having changed his mind, did now mightify cleave vnto the Turke his fon in law (by whom he had bin before himselfe exiled) and in fauour of his quarrell, and despight of the Hungarians, but specially of Huniades, had stopped vo the waies and passages whereby Scanderbeg was with his army to passe: who by his Embassage dor fent of purpose vnto the Despot, complained to him of that wrong, putting him in minde of the perjurious dealing of Amurath with him, notwith standing he had married his daughter: C and of the great pleasures the Hungarians had done him; of both which he had good proofe; requesting him if it were but in regard of the common cause of Christianity, to give vnto him (as wnto his friend by whom he was neuer in any thing wronged) paffage; and not to staine himselse with the perpetuals note of infamy, That he being a Christian Prince, and of late so mightily oppressed by the Turke, should now to the great hinderance of the Christian common-weale take part with him against his friends and deliuerers. But what availeth praiers or requests, be they never so reasonable, with a man set downe to mischiese? Scanderbee out of hope by any other meanes to open his way, but by plaine force, refolued fo to do: although it much grieued him to spend those forces vpon a Christian Prince, which he had prepared against the capitall enemy both of himselfe and all good Christians, old Amurath the Turkish Sultan.

But whilest he thus discontented, spendeth his time with his army vpon the borders of Seruia, befer with many difficulties; Vladiflaus prickt forward by the continual folicitation of Iulian the Cardinall, or else drawne on by his owne ineutrable destity, having assembled a great army of valiant and couragious fouldiers out of Hungary and Polonia (yet in number King Vladifarre inferiour to that he had in the yeare before, for that most of the voluntary souldiers were formers as returned home) fet forward from Segedinum; and in the beginning of November (a time vn- gamit the fit for warres) passed ouer Danubius, and entring into Bulgaria, came to Nicopolis, the Me-Tucks. tropoliticall City of that Kingdome (but then in possession of the Turkes) where he burnt the suburbs thereof, and in that fruitfull countrey thereabouts refreshed his people three or E foure daies, where hee also mustered his Army, and tooke a view thereof: At which time Dracula Vayuod of Valachia, a man of great experience in martiall affaires, being then prefent, and confidering the small number of the Kings Army, began to persuade him to retyre; faying, He had fufficiently learned by his owne harmes, to deeme aright of the power of the Turkith Sultan: who (as he faid) was wont many times to carry more men with him into the fields for his disport of hawking and hunting, than was there in the Kings campe: wherefore hee should doe well, not to expose those his small forces vnto so manifest perill, in such vnseasonable time of the yeare, but to referue them vnto a more fit opportunity, when hee might with greater power encounter his puissant enemy. This his counsell most men of greatest experience, and not catried away with other private respects, rhought wholesome: but the Cardinall author of this fatall warre, extolling with great words the last yeares victory obtained against the Turke, with glorious promises of great aid, as well by sea from the Pope, and the Venetians, as by land from the Emperour of Constantinople and other Chri-

stian Princes; augmenting also the great troubles in Asia, and promising an easie and happy

succe fleverto thefe warres in Europe: perfuaded the King that Dracula his speech proceeded G earlier of renorance, vpon a funerficiall judgement which he made of the Kings power there present without regard of further firength from his friends; or elfe of the privat respect of his owne fecurity, in regard of a commodious league made a little before betwixt him and the Tanke. So that the poore Prince seeing his counsell mightily impugned by the Cardinall, and not fowell taken, as it was meant by him, stood in a doubt whether to leave him to his owne feature, and himselfe to his quiet peace, or casting off the Turkish league, to joyne with the wing in this chance of war; but at length resoluted as a martiall minded man, preferring the vaccitaine glory of the field before his owne affured rest, said vato the King:

Sacing that either your Princely fortune, which hath ever hitherto favoured your high attempts, or elerbe hope of friends helpe, which I pray God faile you not at your need; or the fecret designement of H your delling, vnable to be anoyded, doth draw your majefly into a different opinion from me : that your refeliation, which I cannot by reasonable persuasion alter, I will as the suddennesse of time, and my small abi-

try will permit, mill gladly further.

And therewith presented unto the king his son, with source thousand horsemen well appoint ted, to ferue him in those wars; wishing vnto him such good successe as he himselfe desired. Afterward when he was about to take his leaue of the King, he preferred vnto him two lufty young men, perfect guides for that country, with two horfes of incredible fwiftneffe, and with teares standing in his cies faid vnto him:

were to take this small gift in good part, as a poore refuge to fly vonto, if your fortune hap to faile you, which Twendle to thinke woon : I pray God they be given in vaine, and fo they fhall, if my praires may prevaile. I

1 at 1/ necessity shall inforce you to we them you shall find them serviceable at your need.

And to taking his last farewell of the King, returned into Valachia. Vladiflass marching on from Nicopolis toward Thracia, tooke many townes and forts by the way, which the . Turks for feare yeelded vnto him: at last he came to Sumium and Pezechium, where the Turkish garrifons trufting as much to the strength of the places; as to their owne valour, stood vpon their guard: but the King layed fiege to both the faid places, and took them by affault: where

he put to tword five thouland of the Turks. The Turks Baffaes terrified with those vnexpected troubles, aduertised Amurath thereof, · requesting him to leave his obscure life, and to leavy the greatest power he could in Asia, for the defence of the Turkish kingdome in Europe, which otherwise was in short time like tobe K loss blaming also his discretion, for committing the government of so great a kingdom to so young a Prince as was Mahomet his sonne, vnto whom many of the great captaines did hasse icome to yeeld their due obedience. Amurath herewith awaked, as it had beene out of a dead fleepe, left his cloifter, and with great speed gathered a strong army in Asia, and came to the fireits of Hellespontus, where he found the passage stopped by the Venetians and Popes Galhes, and was therefore at his wits end. But marching along it the Sea fide vnto the fireits of Botphorus, he there found meanes to conuey ouer his whole army: vsing therein (as some write) the helpe of the Genoway marchants ships, paying vnto the Genowayes for the pastage of every Turke a ducat, which amounted to the fumme of an hundred thousand duckats! or as some others affirme, corrupting with great bribes them that were left for the defence of L this passage. And being now got ouer, joyned his Asian army with such other forces as his Buffacs had in readinesse in Europe : and so marching on seven daies, encamped within source miles of Varna, a City pleasantly standing upon the Euxine Sea side in Bulgaria, where the Christian army lay: for Vladislaus hearing of Amurath his comming with so great an army, had retyred thither, having but a little before taken the same City of Varna from the Turks, with Calachrium, Galata, Macropolis, and others vpon the sea coast.

Vpon the first report that Amurath was with such a mighty army come over the streit of Bofphorus, Vladiflaus who before was in good hope that he could not possibly have found any passage, entered into counsell with the commanders of his army, what course was now best to take: where many which before had been most forward in that action (prefuming that Amn- M rath could by no meanes have transported his army) was now so discouraged with the same of his comming, that they adulfed the King in time to retire home, and not to oppose so small an army against such a world of people as was reported to follow the Turke. But other captains

A of greater courage, and especially Huniades, faid, It was not for the Kings honor first to invade his enemies dominions, and prefently to turn his back upon the first report of their commings withing him rather to remember the good fortune of his former warres, and that he was to fight against the same enemy whom he had victoriously overthrowne the yere before: as for the multitude of his enemies, he had learned by experience (as he faid) not to be moved therewith, for that it was the maner of the Turkish Kings, more to terrific their enemies with the thew of a huge army, than with the valour of their foldiers, which were nothing to be accounof, but as effeminate, in comparison of the Hungarians. Whereupon the King resoluted to try the fortune of the field.

Vladislam understanding by his espials, that Amurath the night before incamped within B foure miles, was now putting his army in order of battell; committed the ordering of all his forces vnto the valiant captaine Huniades: who with great care and industry disposed the fame, garding the one fide of the battel with a fen or marith, and the other fide with cariages, and the rereward of his army with a steepe hil. Therein politically providing, that the Christian army being far lesse than the Turks in number could not be compassed about with the multitude of their enemies, neither any way charged but afront. The Turks army approching, began to The great barskirmish with the Christians, which manner of fight was long time with great courage main.

self of Varna, fought between tained, and that with divers fortune, sometime one party prevailing, and sometime the other to king V ladiflates. but with fuch flaughter on both fides, that the ground was concred and stained with the dead and Amurath, bodies and bloud of the flaine. At length the battell being more closely joyned, the victory C began to incline to the Christians, for Huniades had most valiantly with his Transituanian and

Valachian horimen, put to flight both the wings of the Turkith army, and made great flaughter wherefoeuer he came. Infomuch that Amurath diffinated with the flight of his fouldiers. was about to have fled himselfe out of the maine battell, had he not bin staied by a common fouldier, who laying hands upon the raines of his bridle, staied him by force, and sharpely reproued hiw of cowardife. The captaines and prelates about the King (whom it had better beseemed to have bin at devout praiers in their oratories, than in armes at that bloudy battell) encouraged by the prosperous successe of Huniades, and desirous to be partakers of that victory, foolishly left their safe stations, where they were appointed by him to stand fast, and disorderedly purfued the chafe, leaving that fide of the battell where they flood, open vnto the

D Turks, but they were not gone far, before they were hardly encountred by a great part of the Turks army, for such purpose placed in a vally fast by. In which fight Lesco one of the most valiant captaines of the Hungarians was flaine; and the Bishop of Veradium, a better churchman than fouldier, and the first man that difordered the battell, seeking to faue himselfe by flight thorow the fenne, was there strangled in the deepe mud, after he had with his horse therin struggled a great while. The Bishop of Agria, a man of greatest authority with the King. was at the same time also lost, with many other churchmen more. The Cardinall, with some other of the expert captaines retiring toward their former standings, were hardly assailed by the Turks, who by the comming in of the King and Huniades, were with great flaughter forced to retire, and even ready to fly. Amurath feeing the great flaughter of his men, and all brought into extreme danger, beholding the picture of the crucifix in the displaied ensignes of the vo-

luntary Christians, pluckt the writing out of his bosome, wherein the late league was com-

prised, and holding it vp in his hand with his eies cast vp to heaven, said :

Beholdthou crucified Christ, this is the league thy Christians in thy name made with me: which they Amuraib praise have without any cause violated. Now if thou be a God, as they say thou art, and as we dreame, reunge the ethonic chris. wrong now done unto thy name, and me, and shew thy power upon thy perjurious people, who in their deeds deny thee their God.

The King with Huniades furiously pursued the chased Turks, with blondy execution a great space: when as the King in his heat hardly persuaded by Huniades to returne againe into his campe, at his comming thither found the Cardinall Iulian, with Franke, one of his chiefe cap-F taines, and others, ouercharged with the Turks, which had againe made head against that part of the Christian army: and there yet fought couragiously, by reason of their multitude, being also backt by the Ianizaries, which all this while had stood fast with their old King, as his last and most affured refuge, but were now come in. There began a most cruell and sierce fight: in Acros fight the successe whereof, the Turks well saw the whole state of their kingdom in Europ to consist,

Ling Mallin

many were there flaine of both fides: the Turks feeling their loffe leffe than indeed it was, by reation of their multitude, and the Christians, by reason of their courage. A great while the vicrosy flood doubtfull, infomuch, that at length the Turks began to shrinke backe, in that part of the battell where the King and Huniades fought. But in the left fide they prevailed fo vpon the Christians that they were even ready to have fled. Which when Huniades (having a vigi. lant cievato energ part of the army) perceived, he with speed made thither, and there again. with his presence restored the battell, almost before lost. Which done, he returned againe to wards the King, who in the meane time had most valiantly repulsed a great number of the Turks, and now was come ynto the Ianizaries, Amurath his last hope. There was to be seene a thoutand manners of death, whilft both the armies fought more like wild beafts in their rage and fury than wary & politick foldiers. In this confused medly, the yong king Vladislau with H greater courage than care of himfelfe, brake into the battell of the lanizaries: at which time. towardh himselfe was by a valiant Frenchman a Knight of the Roads, first wounded with a pike, and after affailed with his fword, and had there ended his daies, but that he was speedily referred by his guard, by whom this worthy Knight after great proofe of his valour was there flain in the midit of his enemies. Vladiflaus being got also in among them, valiantly performed all the parts of a worthy foldier, till fuch time as his horse being slain under him, he was forthwith oppressed by the multitude of his enemies and slain; his head being strucke off by Ferisee, one of the old Ianizaries, was by him prefented vnto Amurath, who commanded it pretently to be put upon the point of a launce, and proclamation to be made, that it was the head of the Christian King; which was afterwards fo caried thorow the principal cities of Macedo. nia, and Grecia, as a trophey of the Turks victory. Huniades after he had in vaine given divers braue attempts to have referred the Kings body retired with a few Valachian horfemen, and feeing no hope of better hap (for all the Christians being discouraged with the death of the king, had now taken themselves to flight) gave place to necessity, and referving himself to his supposite factor fortune fled over the mountains, into the rhicke woods, from whence with much difficulty, he got ouer Danubius into Valachia, and was there (as fome write) by Dracula Prince of that country taken prisoner: In reuenge whereof, after he was inlarged by the Hungarians, he fo aided Danus against Dracula, that in fine, Dracula and his fon were both flaine, and Danus placed in his roome. Inlian the Cardinall flying out of the battell, was found by that worthy man Gregory Sanofe, lying in the defert forrest by the way side, mortally wounded, and halfe r stripped, by whom he was in few words sharpely reproued, as the wicked author of that perfidious war, and there left giving up the ghost. Many of the Christians which fled out of that battell, fell into the enemies hands, & so were slain: but greater was the number of them which were drowned in the fens, or that by hunger and cold perished in the woods, or else after long and miscrable travel, finding no passage over Danubius, sel at length into the Turkish slavery.

This great and mortall battell, as it was with divers fortune fought, so was also the present report thereof most vicertain: for the Turks that were at the first put to flight, reported in the towns there by as they fled, that the battell was lost: & they which had all the day endured the fight, not altogether affured of the victory, & not knowing whether the Hungarians had retired themselves, whilst they suspected some deceit in the Kings campe, by reason of the great L filence therin, staied two daies before they durst aduenture to take the spoile therof. The number of them that were flain in this battell, as well on the one fide as the other was great; as the mounts and little hils, raifed of the bones & bodies of them that were there buried, do yet at this day declare. Howbeit, the certaine number was not knowne, fome reporting mo, fome fewer. Yet in this most agree, that of the Christian army, being not great, scarce the third part cicaped: and that the Turks bought this victory with a farre greater loffe, although it was of them leffe felt, by reason of their multitude; made leffe by that slaughter, as they that report least thereof affirme, by thirty thousand. Which may well seeme rather to be so, for that Amurath after this victory, neither farther profecuted the same, nor shewed any token of joy at all, but became very melancholy and fad, and being of them about him demanded, Why after to M great a victory he was no merrier; answered, that he wished not at so great price, to gaine many tuch victories. Yet in memoriall thereof he crected a great pillar, in the same place where the Kingwas flain, with an infeription of all that was then done: which, as they fay, is there yet to be feen at this day. This bloudy battell was tought neer vnto Varna (in antient time called

A Dionifiopolis (a place fatall vnto many great warriours, and therefore of them even yet abhorred) the tenth day of Nouember, in the yeare of our Lord Christ 1444.

Some maliciously impute the losse of the battel of Varna, and the death of the King, to Huniades, who (as they faid) fled out of the battell with ten thousand horsemen; but this report agreeth not with the noble disposition of that couragious and valiant captaine, but seemeth rather to have beene deuised, to excuse the soule dealing of the clergy; who as most histories beare witnesse, were the chiefe authors both of the war, and of the lamentable calamity ensu-

From the battell of Varia Amerath returned to Hadrianople, having loft the greatest part Amerath to of his best fouldiers, and there with great solemnity buried the body of Carazia, viceroy of vow, respense B Europe, flaine in that battelliand the nealling together all his nobility, againe refigned up his his kingdome to kingdome vnto his fon Mahomet, retiring himselse vnto Magnesia, where he lived a solitary mer, which he and private life, having before vowed to to doe, in the great feare he was in, in the battell in first time against Vladiflaus: but after he had a short-time performed these his yowes in that obscure gain upon him. and melancholy life, he weary therof, as some suppose, as not a little remined with the late vi ctory, or elfe folicited by Gali Baffa and other great counfellors, returned agains to Hadriano. ple, refuming vnto himfelfe the gouernment of the kingdome, to the great difcontentment of his ambitious fonne Mahomet.

Scanderbee yet sticking in the borders of Seruia, and hearing what had happened vnto king Vladiflaus with the Hungarians, was therewith exceedingly grieved; and having now loft the C hope whereupon hee had vindertaken that fo great an expedition, refolued to returne home againe into Epirus. Neuertheleffe, to be in fome part reuenged of the wicked Despot, he with his army forcibly brake into his country, and there did exceeding great harme. In his returning homewards, great numbers of Hungarians and Polonians, lately escaped from the slaughterat Varna tepaired vnto him, whom he (according to the extremity of their fortune) courteously relieved; and furnished them with such things as they wanted, provided them shipping to Ragusa, from whence they might in safety returne into their own countries. Thus by the difloyalty and trechery of the faithlesse Despot of Servia, was Seanderbeg staid from being present at the bloudy battell of Varna, to the vnspeakeable losse of the Christian common-weale: for it could not be but that fo many thousands of most resolute and expert soul-D diers, under the leading of fo worthy a chiefetaine, must needs have done much for the gai-

ning of the victory. And what more glorious fight could a man haue wished for, than to haue feene fo puilsant an army in the field against the sworne enemy of Christendome, directed by two fuch valiant and renowned chiefetaines, as neuer, either before or fince their time, was seene the like in one battell against the enemy of Christ and the Christian religion? They were both men of inuincible courage, of exceeding ftrength and agility of body, wife, pru-The comparison dent, and subtill; both of long time exercised in the Turks warres, the greatest terror of that adis and Scannation, and most worthy champions of the Christian Religion, being therein both very zea- derbeg. lous. Of the two, Huniades was at that rime accounted the better commander, and the more politicke, as a man of greater experience in martiall affaires, by reason of his greater yeares: E which was well counteruailed by Seanderbeg his perpetuall good fortune, still as it were attending voon him, and by his experience afterwards gotten, as in the course of his History well appeareth.

Amurath advertised of these proceedings of Scanderbeg, as also of the great harmes by him done in Macedonia, and that the frontiers of his dominions bordering vpon Epirus, were by his fury veterly wasted and spoiled, and his people there for most part staine, and that the rest had for feare for faken their dwellings, and left the country defolate and unpeopled: was therewith exceedingly moued. Yet for fo much as he still stood in dread of the Hungarians, and was now himselfe clogged with yeares, and therefore more desirous of rest; considering also the young yeares of his eldest fon Mahomet, as yet what for the government of fo great and F troublesome a kingdome; with the perpetuall good fortune of Scanderbeg, and malice of Huniades: he thought it not best to convert all his forces upon him, but to prove if he could cunningly draw him into some dishonourable peace for a time, that so he might afterwards at leifure be the better revenged of him. For which cause he writ vuto him letters, mixt with grieuous threats, and some feigned courtesies, as followeth:

Amurath

Imurath Othoman, King of the Turks, and Emperour of the East, to the most ingratefull Seanderbeg, witheth neither health nor welfare.

nited the conforted by the first I never wanted honourable preferments to bellow upon thee all the while thou diddelt line in me wifer 1000 court of all others, most wakinde Scandeger, but now I want words wherewith to speake wino thee, the haft to highly offended my minde, and touched mine honour, that I know not in discretion what words to Te unio thee, but of late one of my domeflicall fernants. For neither will hard freech mollifie the natu. rall ficrican feof thy proud disposition, neither are thou worthy of beiter, which hast far exceeded all ho H fility. And because then wouldest admit no occasion to prouble me, hast of late proceeded to that point of folly, that thou halt had thine owne affaires, and the welfare of thine owne subjects; in small received Ly confederating thy felfe in armes with the Hungarians againft me. It grieneth me to rehearle other thy ankindeneffe, and as it were to touch those fores, if my minde would eaer fuffer me to forget the fame. or that thine to manifold and horrible treafons, and strange examples of a most unthankefull minde were to be covered with filence. Tet I thought good to advertise thee (although perhaps 100 late) least that thy vallaced heat do untimely overthrow thee with thy unlucky king dome: and then thou wouldest make bumble contession of thy long transgression, when thou hast lost thy selfe, and left no hope of refuge in the deferancestate. We have hitherto sufficiently suffered thy manifold injuries; thou hast sufficiently pronaked the majefly of the Othoman Empire, with wrong and contumelious despiont; and I with patience I have borne all these contempts. Thinkest thouthat my army by tree betraied onto the Hung arians shall be ome cuenged? I hinkest thou that so many cities and townes in Epirus, by thee rent from the body of my Empire, with my garrifons there flaine, shall be forgotten ? Or thinkest thouwith thy late committed untrages to escape my remenging hands? Remember the destruction of mine army under Alis Baffae the walling and burning of my dominions , and lately, the Hungarian warnes, by thee Co farre as in the mas, countenanced, with the territories of George, the Deflot of Seraia my futher in law, by thee for led. At length amend, thou graceleffe man, and expect not further, whether my indignation will breaks out. Let not these triffing allurements of thy good fortune, so puffe up thy fools he desires, and sharpen thy concits, that thy miscrable fortune afterwards may move, even thy greatest enemies, or my selfets compassion. I would thou shouldest at length remember my courtestes (if any sparke of humanity remaine " anthy faunge nature) and make me not longer forry, that I have so entil bestowed the same. And although it is not the part of an honourable minde, to rehearfe those things which we have in bounty bestowed upon any man, yet is it the token of a most unthankefull nature so easily to forget all kindenesse past, as to need to le put in remembrance thereof: wherefore Scanderbeg, I cannot but bewaile thy hap, and lament three flate : For to let paffe the health of thy (oule (which thou a very reprobate, esteemest us nothing) not tot to speake of the lawes of Mahomet by thee despised, and the holy Prophet by thee contemned, for the Zeale thou half unto the Christian superstition what hast thou (which now holdest thy poore and base king dome in fach price) cuer wanted at my hands of all those things which most delight the desire of ment Diddell thou ener want armour, lorses agreat traincoffollowers and seruants, mony, or other superfluction, the allow ements of all ages? or diddeft thou want matter to exercise thy valor, for increase of thine L honour ? Wast thou cuer denied preferments, dignities, and honours of all forts fit for thine age, both at home & alroad: Was any man in my court dearer onto me, than thy felfe? what growing wit, not of strangers anely, but of them that were neerest unto my selfe, was better welcome unto me than thine? With what carefull instructions did I cause thee to be brought up? When thou wast delinered worso me almost a. h.ld. I dayly cherified and increased thy hoped towardlinesse, with learning and nurture: I have at all times honoured thee with rich rewards, magnificall praifes, and honours of the field (which of all worthy things is most giorious) so that in all feats of armes no souldier was to me better knowne, or captaine of me mere homeword. For all these great benefits, Scanderbeg, thou now sheetest thy selfe such an one, that I may be thought not to have brought up fuch a man as I hoped for, but a very serpent in mine owne bo-Some. But the lone of thy country did move thee , which if thou hadft asked of me, would I have denied M the fame anto thee? which (if thou doeft well remember) & fo oftentimes voluntarily profered unto the? But then had left rather to gaine the fame by trechery, than to receive it of my hands of courtefie. So thine be is therefore on God his name, and that with my very good will. And verily, according tomy accustomedelementy towards all them whom I have once well knowne, and beene familiarly acquainted

A with I now pardon thee all thou hast offended me; not for any thy present deserts, which are none, but becaule in this publique enmitie it pleaseth me to remember my former kindnes in privat towards thee. and the faithfulnes Comtimes in my affairs effectially for that the time was much longer wherin thou for needit me shan the time wherin thou hast offended me . Croia and thy fathers king dom (although thou hast gained the Came by foul trechery) I give unto thee, upon condition thou willingly restore unto mee the other towns of Epirous which by no right belong unto thee, but are myne by law of Arms, by my (elf honourably won. What foeuer thou haft taken from my father in law the Prince of Servia, thou that prefently reflore. and make him an bonorable recompence for the other harms thou halt don unto him and for ever herafter thou shalt as well forbear to offer violence to any our friends, as to aid any our Enemies. So shalt thou for ener avoid the diffleasure of the Turks, and stand in my good orace and favor, as thou half don before. B Except thou hadft rather (being taught by thine own harms) then in vain cry for mercy, when thy furious outrage shall have me in person an implacable revenger. Thou knowest thy forces, thou knowest the Grenoth of myne arms , thou halt before thyne eies the fresh example of the Hungarian fortune so that thru needelt no further admonition: yet I would thou shouldst wrote at large what thou intended to do. Thou mayle ally confer with Ayradin our fernant, our truly and faithfull me flenger of whom I how that understand more than are in these letters comprised. Farewell if thou be wife. From Hadrianople.

To these letters Scanderbeg gave small credit, and lesse to the messenger, but least of all to the old fox himselfe, whom he well knew to have written nothing simply of good meaning. C but only to gain a ceffation from wars, vntill hee might at better leifure fet vpon him with all his forces. Wherfore calling Ayradin the messenger vnto him (whom he rather held for a crasty soy, than an honorable Embassador) after he had many times both publiquely and privatly difcourfed with him, fo far forth as was possible to found the depth of his comming, & had also further entertained him with all honorable curtesies, he shewed him all his campe, with the strength therof; which he did, because the crafty messenger should not think that he was any thing afraid of his mafters greatnes. And at last greatly complaining of Amuraths cruel and perfidious dealing against his father, his brethren, and himselfe; hee fent him away with fuch answer in writing as followeth:

The Soldier of CHRIST TESUS, George Castriot, Syrnamed Scanderbeg, Prince of Epirus, to Amurath Othoman King of the Turks fends greeting.

Hou hast intimes past (as thou writest) exceeded me in many kinds of surtestes; and at this present Scanderbess I will exceed thee in modest and temperat speech : for I think there is no greater token of a base resolut answer mind shan not to be able to forbear to give railing and opprobrious words even unto our most mortall enemies. Wherfore we have with patience received and seene both thy letters and messenger; and to consesse a truth, they have ministred unto me greater occasion of smile than of choler : whilf at the first thou shamest not to accuse me of much ingratitude and treason; and presently following a milder passion, seemest carefull of my fouls health being ignorant of thyne own estate, as a studious defender of a most damnable error. And at last keeping neither law of arms, nor orderly course answering to our affaires, dost most insolently and unaduisedly, as a valiant Conqueror to his vanquished enemie, propound many conditions of peace, of fuch qualitie and condition that myne ears scorn to hear the same. Truly, Amurath, although thy immoderat railing might mone a man of greatest patience to intemperat speech : yet I impute the same partly to thy great age and partly to the waiwardnes of thy nature, and the rest, to thy conceined griefe, which I know theu canst hardly moderat : and the rather, for that I have not set down my self to contend with thee in foul and unfeerly language, but with arms and the just fury of war. Yet I pray thee, wherefore dost thou so exclaim against me before God and man? as though thou hadst first suffered wrong and I injury from me, and that thou hadft not in truth first don the same. Dost thou call my necessary departing, a perfidious trechery? my native country by my policy and valor recovered, dost thou object to me as a villimie? object the same still and spare not; charge me with such crimes for ever, I care not. The long catalogue of thy kindnes toward me, which shou rehearfest, I could willingly remember if it drew not with it

the fad and wofull remembrance of my greater miseries. Which if they were equally weighed, and G aprightly compared together, the greatnes of thy good deferts would be quite ouerwhelmed with the mulitude of thy greater tyranses, which I had rather thou shouldst count with thy felf, than blush while I repeat them, Every manthat knoweth them, may maruel how I had power to endure them, or that thou wall not weary at last of thy cruelty and secret hatred. Thou tookst away my fathers King domby force. thou didly murther my brethren, and my felf thou didly most wickedly vow to death, when I little feared any fuch crucky. And doth it now feem frange to thee, o Amurath, that an invincible mind defirous of liberty, should feek to break out of the bonds of so great and insolent slavery. How long didst then thinke at length I would endure thy proud bondage ? which for all that I many years endured, and refuled not thy command : I exposed my self to publique and privat dangers both voluntary, and by thy deficiment: freeches were quenout daily by thy felf and the admonition of my friends concerning thy deep trecherie w was rife in myne cars. Yet for all that, of long time I simply beleeved both thy words and deeds to have bin denoid of all fraud, untill thy cankered malice began too too apparantly to shew it self. Then began I also to glofe with thee, wholly metamorphofed into thype own conceits, whil I found occasion to recover my liberty. Wherfore there is no cause thou shouldst now grieve if thou be well beaten with thy own rod. But thefe art but trifles, Amurath, in comparison of those things which I have laid up in hope and resolution of mind. Therfore herafter cease thine angry threats, and tell not ws of the Hungarian fortune : energy man hath his own resolutions, and enery man a particular governor of his actions; and so will we with patience enclare such fortune as it shall please God to appoint us. In the meantime, for direction of our offairs we will not request counsell of our enemies, nor peace of thee but victory by the help of God. Fare. well. From our Camp.

When Amurath had read these letters, and further conferred with Agradin, he was filled with wrath and dignation, wondring at the great resolution of so small a Prince, presently casting in his mind (as was thought) the difficulty of that war. Yet because he would give no token of fear oftentimes floking his white beard as his manner was when he was thorowly approximately with a diffembling cheerfulnes of countenance faid,

fin at weich In

Then desires (wicked man) thou desirest the title of some honorable death: Wee will give it thee (behereof camp lecue as) we will a unit thee we our selues will be present at the buriall of our softer Childe, and in person (though wibidden) honor the funerall pomp of the great King of Epirus, that thou shalt never complain & among the damned a hofts, that thou didft die a bale or obscure kind of death.

> And because at that time, by reason of many great occurrents, hee could not convert his whole power into Epirus, he fent Ferifes one of his best captains, with 9000 choice horsmen, to keep Scanderbeg in doing, and to spoil his country as much as he could. Which was with fuch speed don, as it was thought Ferifes would have bin in the heart of Epirus, before Scanderbeg could have had knowledge of his comming. But for all his haft, he could not fo preuent the flying fame, but that Scanderbeg hearing therof, and having his men alwaies in readines, placed 1500 good footmen in ambush vpon the rough mountains leading into the vally of Movea, wherby the Turks must needs passe into Epirus; placing also 2000 horsmen as he thought most fit & convenient for the purpose, Ferifes descending from the high mountains full of woods and bushes, by the broken and stony waies leading into the Valley, was in that troublesome and intricate passage fiercely set upon by Scanderbegs ready sootmen, suddenly arifing out of ambush; where the Turks having no vie of their horses, but rather by them incombred, were flain as Deer inclosed in a toil. In this conflict 760 Turks were taken prisoners, and a great number flain, and Ferifes himself with the rest inforced to fly, crying still out as he fled, Better some saued than all lest. Scanderbeg having thus overthrowne Ferises, pursued him into Macedonia, and with the spoil there taken rewarded his soldiers, as he had also many times before done.

> Amurath grieved with the overthrow of Ferifes, presently sent Mustapha a politique and hardy Captain, with a new supply of fix thousand souldiers to take the charge from Ferifes; M commaunding him in no case, nor vpon any occasion to enter far into Epirus, but onely to burn and spoil the frontiers therof, faying, That he would account it for good feruice, if hee might but understand that the trees and fruits of that country had felt the force of his anger.

A Mastapha having received his charge, when he began to draw neere to the borders of Epirus. continually fent out feours before his army, to fee if the passages were clear, and so warrly entred the vally of Mocrea, where Ferizes not long before was ouerthrown. In this fruitful vally (being the frontiers of Scanderbegs dominion) Mustasha intrenched his army voon the rifing of a hill and placed espials upon the top of the high mountains round about, by them to discouer the comming of the enemy, and to have notice therof by fignes into the camp: then referuing 4000 horsmen with himself to keep his camp, he sent forth the rest of the Army, about good horfmen to forrage and spoil the country; giving charge before, that every man voor pain of death should presently retyre vnto the Campe, vpon signe given from thence as vnto a place of fafety and refuge. The Turkish army ranging over that rich and pleasant Valley, B hurnt the villages cut down trees, spoiled the vineyards, and made hauock of all things that fire and fword gould destroy: in that point executing Amuraths command to the full. At length Scanderbee drawing neer to this vally with 4000 horfemen and 1000 foot, was aduertifed of all the enemies doings by an Epirot foldier, who grieuoufly wounded, had hardly efcaped from the Turks; of him he vnderstood what number of Turks were burning and destroying the country, of the Camp also kept by Mustapha, and how espials were placed upon the mountains. Scanderbeg having well confidered Mustapha's wary proceedings, and seeing no policie to be viced against fo carefull an enemy; resoluted to vanquish him by plaine force, by affaulting him fuddenly in his trenches, before his dispersed soldiers could repair to the camp, valiant resolu-And having to this purpose with effectuall persuasions incouraged the minds of his valiant time of Musilafoldiers, ready of themselves to follow him thorow all dangers; when he had set all things in phainbucamp order for the affaulting of the enemies camp, speedily entred the vally, and was presently discoursed by the enemies espials from the tops of the high hils, and a sign given to the Camp. from whence also the appointed fign was given for the dispersed soldiers to retyre; but most of them being strayd from the camp, and busied in taking the spoil of the country, heard not or faw not the fign given. Those which were within the hearing therof, retyted to the Camp; after whom followed Scanderbees fouldiers, terrifying them with calling upon the name of Scanderbee. Many of the Turks were by the Christians flain in the entrance of the camp, with their booties in their hands, and presently the Turks trenches were now by Scanderbeg's foldiers couragiously affaulted, and the Turks beaten from the top of them. They having won the

D trenches, preuailed stil vpon the Turks, filling all their camp with fear and slaughter. There was no vie of thot in that medly by reason of the streightnesse of the place, for they were now come to pel mel, Mustapha seeing his soldiers put to the worst, & that the camp was not long to be defended, took horse and fled by the port which was farthest from the enemy. The rest of the foldiers fled alfo, making such poor shift for themselves as they could. In this battail 5000 Turks were slaine, and but 300 taken: for the Christians inraged with the spoil of the country, reuenged them felues with the flaughter of the Turks. Scanderbeg loft in this conflict but 20 horsmen and 50 footmen. The rest of the Turks army dispersed in the country, hearing the tumult in the camp, misdoubting the fortune of their fellows, fled also yet many of them were in that flight purfued and flain.

After this misfortune, Mustapha returning to Amurath, the better to excuse the misfortune of himself and the other captains before sent, greatly commended the innincible courage of Scanderbeg, and his wonderfull skil in feats of Armes; persuading Amurath either to send a greater power against him, or els none at all : saying, that to send such small Armies, was but to administer matter to the increase of his glory, and the infamy of the Turks; and to vse policy against him the master of policie, was but meer folly. It grieued Amurath to hear the praifes of his enemy, although he knew the same to be true, by the continual! fortune he had alwaies against his great captains. Alia Bassa, Ferizes, and Mustapha: wherfore he determined for a time not to prouoke him further, but to suffer him to live in peace: yet commanded Musta-Pha to renew his army for defence of the borders of his kingdome toward Epirus, against the

F innovation of Scanderbeg; but freitly commanding him, in no case to invade any part of Epirus, neither upon any occasion offered, or conceiued hope of victory, to join battell with Seinderbeg, for fear of such euil succes as before.

At this time also the Grecians of Peloponesus (now called Morea, having before fortified the Arcit of Corinth from sea to sea, with a perpetual wall which they called Hexamylum,

and deep trenches about fix miles in length, had also built five strong castles in the said wall. 6 of purpose to take away all passage by land into that rich country; and began now not ones to deny the yearly tribute they were wont to pay vnto the Turkith King , but allow thinks fuch Princes of Achaia their neighbors, as were content to remain feil the Turks enburated Among whom, Niceus Prince of Athens, and Turacan gouernor of The finite for the warm bleds. ted not by continuall complaints to infence him against them of Peloponelus it Who has the his Army in readines, although it was now winter, and he himfelf very aged, fet forward from Hadrianople, and marching thorow Theffalia, came into Achaia, where most of the Greeinste were before fled for fear into Peloponefus. So passing on with his army, he carne to the streit commonly called Istmus, where the famous city of Corinth fometimes stood guid there in camped his army neer unto the firong wall and caftles lately before built: hoping that the fi Grecians of Peloponefus, terrified with the multitude of his army, would without refiftance inbmit themselves. But when he perceived them to stand vpon their gard, & to trust to their fireigth, he laid battery to the wal four daies, and having made it faultable, brake thorow the fame with his army. The Grecians having loft the wall (their chief strength) fled formevnto one firong hold, and some to another, as their fortune led them the Turkes at their pleasure spoiling and destroying that rich and pleasant country sometime the nurse of worthy wits and lamous captains, where they found wonderfull riches, and took prifoners without number infomuch that they were fold among it the Turks at most vile price. There Amurath for his pleasure cruelly facrificed six hundred Christian captions to the hellish ghost of his dead father Mahomet. And afterward imposing a yearely tribute upon the Peloponesians and other I Grecian princes now again yeelding vnto him, as an induction to their further flauery vnde his Turkish tyranny, he returned, taking in his way the two famous cities of Patras and Siege one. Thus the rich country of Peloponesus, and all the rest of Grecia, somtime fountain of all le arning and chiualry, became tributarie to the barbarous and cruel Turks, in the year of our

Old Amurath now clogged with years and wearied with long wars, was content to take his neagation tell at Hadrianopleiduring which time, BajaZet the fon of Mahomet was born in the year 1446; 1446 who afterwards of long time with great glory gouerned the Turkish empire at Constanting

ple as in his place shall appear.

The Hungarians after the calamity of Varna (wherein they had together with Pladiflate & their King, lost most part of their nobility also) in a general affembly of the State, made choice of Ladeflans the posthumus son of Albertus (and then in keeping of Frederick the emperor) for their king. But forafmuch as he being then but a child of fine yeares old; and chofen king more for the remembrance of the emperor Sigismund his grandfather, and Albert his father, and the good hope conceined of him, than for any other thing prefently to be expected from him; it was thought more than necessary, to make choice of some notable and worthy man, to whom they might during the time of the Kings minority, commit the government and protection of that to great and turbulent a kingdom. Many there were in that honoursble affembly wel thought of both of themselves and others; but such was the glory and valor of Humades, and fo great the remembrance of his noble deferts, both of the kingdom of Hun-L gary, and of the Christian commonweal, as without his seeking procured him the general sanor and suffrages of all : yea so far, that they which most enuied his honor (as ouers hadowing their own) were glad to hold their peace; for that without him, as it was commonly thought, the flate of that thaken kingdom could not long fland. So by the general confent of all the hageneror of States there affembled, he was with the great applause of the people chosen and proclaimed The Rough Bon. Gouernor; as of all others most fit for so great and heavy a charge. Wherin he quietly spent fome tow years in deciding of civill controversies, in composing the quarrels of the Nobility: not forgetting in the mean time the indifferent administration of justice to all men, ending many controuerfies far from the place of judgment, and that without any suspicion of corruption; ving therin fuch expedition and neuer-weatied patience in hearing enery mans M caufe, that fitting, going, standing, riding, he dispatched many great and weighty matters: alwaves thewing himfelf affable and curteous, as wel vnto them of the poorer fort, as others of greater calling that had any fuits unto him. So that it was of him truely faid, That no man was than hee vnto his friends more friendly, or vnto his enemies more croffe and contrarieA In time of peace he was alwaies prouident for War, heaping vp great treasure and such other things, as without which the wars could not be maintained. But about all things he was carefull for the good agreement of the Nobility, taking great pains in reconciling their difpleafures conceived one against another; and that with such dexteritie, as that hee was both of them and others generally both beloued and feared.

In the mean time, whilft he was thus bufied in disposing the civil affairs of the Common. 1448 monweal, and the administration of justice, he was aduertised by his espials, how that the old Hamadas go.

Sultan Amurath was raising great forces both in Asia and Europe, and that as the common the against the Turks. fame went, for the inuation of Hungary. For the with standing whereof Hunjades not ynprouided, as never vimindfull of fo dangerous an enemy, or of any thing more defirous than in B some fort to be reuenged of the great losse received at Varna; in the fourth yeare of his gouernment, and in the year of our Lord 1448, accompanied with most part of the Nobility of Hungary, and the Vayuod of Valachia his friend and confederat, let forward against the Turk with an army of two and twenty thousand choice soldiers. So having passed the river Tibiscus or Teise, and trauelling thorow Valachia, a little beneath where the River Morava running thorow Servia, falleth into Danubius, he with most part of his army passed that great riuer the rest in the mean time taking passage ouer at a town called Severin, Huniades with his Army being thus gotten ouer into Servia by his Embassadours requested the Despot, as hee had oftentimes before to put himfelfe into that most Christian VVar, and remembring the great benefits he had received from the Hungarlans, not to shew himself therfore vngrateful, C than which, nothing could be more dishonorable. And to encourage him the more, certified him both of his own ftrength, and of the ayd brought vnto him by the Vayuod; and that for the good succes of the War there wanted nothing but his presence and direction, with such troups of light horfmen as he knew he had alwaies in readines; wherewith he requested him with all speed to follow him. But he being a man of no religion, and better affected vnto the Turk than to Hunsades: the more cleanly to withdraw himself from this war, pretended many excuses: first, The league hee had with Amurath his son in law, which he said hee might not break, for fear that if things chanced not well, he might therby fall again into his old mifery. Then, The vnseasonablenes of the time, Autumn being now past: which difficulties in those cold Countries they had to their cost too much felt in the late Warres. These with many D other such like he alledged in excuse that he came not : but the truth was, the malice of the man, beeing much grieued to fee Huniades preferred to the government of the kingdome before him, and disdaining to serue under his ensignes, being himself Despot and King of Servia, descended of the royal race, was the cause of his backwardnes. So that blinded with envy, he could not there rightly judge of himfelf, or what was fit for him in this cafe to have don. But Huniades angry with his vnkind answer, threatned with his own hands to be reuenged vpon him, and to give away his kingdom to one more worthy therof than he, if hee should with victory return. So passing thorow Servia as thorow the enemies country, hee came vnto Bulgaria. After whose departure, the false Despot by speedy messengers aductifed Amurath The false Des both of the comming of the Hungarians, and of their strength; yea he certified him of everie for information E dayes march, and how that Huniades was but with a small company of his own, and some weak Amurath both fupplies of the Vayuod, come ouer Danubius: whom if he should not presently meet, but suffer him to come on farther, and so with his army to get betwixt him and home, he might so bu freegeb. shut him in, as that he should be hardly able to escape his hands. All which he did, partly for envy, partly to gratifie the Turk, and the better to keep friendship with him. So Amurath not contemning the Despots counsel, suffred Huniades without resistance to enter a great way in-

nished with many country villages and towns. Into this fatall Plain, when as the Hungarians Dd 3

to his country, and comming two or three daies march behind him, so stopped the passage, as

that he could not possibly retyre but that he must needs fight. And now they were both come

vnto a great plain in Bulgaria, which the Hungarians call Rigomezu; and the Rascians, the

plain of Costova: through the middest wherof the Riuer Schiebniza rising out of the moun-

tains of Illyria, running, at length falleth into Morava, and so into Danubius. This Plaine is

about twenty miles in length, and in bredth fiue, environed on each fide with pleasant moun-

tains, in maner of a theatre, the river and low vallies at the foot of the mountaines being gar-

couragethles

to be done. The valiant he commended, the coward he reproued, and as a careful General, was G himselfe in every place present. Wherby the battel became so fierce and terrible, that in evenery place a man might have seen all fouly foiled with bloud and the quarry of the dead. A. murath in like maner still fent in new supplies, nothing discouraged with the losse of his men. prefurning voon his multitude, as fully resoluted orderly to fight, and to make vse of his forces, in hope at length, by continual fending in of fresh supplies, to weary his enemies, whom he law he could not by force ouercome. Wherin he was not deceived; for one battalion of the Hungarians was oftentimes inforced to weary four or fine of the Turks before they could be relieved, they came on fo fast. That day they dined & fupt in the battell, refreshing them. felues with fuch thort repast as they could eat standing, going, or riding. The Turks Army was that day in energy place put to the worft, and oftentimes with great flaughter inforced by H the Hungarians to retyre almost to their trenches; yet was the battel still again renued, and fo fought on both fides, as well appeared they were resoluted either to ouercome, or there to die. This cruel fight, maintained al the day, was by the comming on of the night ended, both the armies retyring into their own trenches, but with purpose the next day to renew the battel, and not to give oner or turn their backs, vntill the victory were by dint of sword determined. So with little rest was that night spent, both armies keeping most diligent Watch. all The basical her carefully expecting the next day, as by battel, therin to try whither they should live or die. It gua gradue the was yet fearle fair day, when both the armies in good order ranged began again the battaile. which at the first was not by the Hungarians fought with such force and courage as before: for there was none of them which had not the day before spent their whole strength; wheras I there was yet 40000 of the Turkes which either had not fought at all, or but lightly skirmifhed. Yet Humades exhorted his fouldiers, not by faint-hearted cowardife to break off the course of the victory by them the day before so well begun, but couragiously to prosecute the fame; be feeching them not to be wanting vnto themfelues and their country, but to remembe show they had fought the day before, how many thousands of their enemies they had flain and not now at last to give ouer and so shamefully to frustrat all the pains and dangers by them endured: for that they (as he faid) were to be thought worthy of honour, not which began, but which ended honorable actions. He wished them to set before their eies the calamittes like to enfue, if they should as cowards be ouercome: first, the divers kindes of death and torture; then the flauery of their wines and children, the rauishment of their virgins and K matrons; and last of all, the vtter destruction of their kingdome, with the horrible confusion of all things, as wel facred as prophane: all which were by that one daies labor (faid hee) to be avoided. And therfore he belought them for the love both of God and man, with their wonted valor, that day to fet at liberty for euer, them felues, their country, their wiues & children, and what socuer els they held dear. In like maner also did Amurath incourage his souldiers with great promifes and threats, perfuading them rather to endure any thing, than by that daies overthrow to be quite driven out of Europ. He carefully viewed his army, ordered his battels, and with many great reasons persuaded them to play the men. But after some light skirmithes being past, both the armies were fully joined, the battel was fought with no lesse force and fury than the day before. Of the Christians many then wounded came now againe L into the battell, there either by speedy death or speedy victory to cure their wounds before received, and there did right good service. Great was the flaughter in every place, neither could the valour of the Hungarians bee withflood; whose furious impression when the Turks could not by plain force endure, began with their fresh horsmen cunningly to delude their desperat sercenes: at such time as the Hungarians began most hardly to charge them, they by and by turned their backs, fuffring them to follow after them, far scattred and disperted: who allured as it were with the hope of prefent victory, eagerly purfued them, and in the purfuit flew diuers of them: and they again vpon a fignal given, clofing together, and turning back upon the differred troups, wel reuenged the death of their fellowes, and with their often charges and retreits wonderfully wearied the Hungarians, notably deluding their furious M attempts with that vncertain kinde of fight, all the day long. Many of the Hungarians were flain, and the Turks had that day the better. And so both Armies beeing wearied, night and wearinesse ended the fight, both retyring into their trenches, there keeping most carefull watch. The next morning by the dawning of the day the battel was again begun. Huniades his

A brother! General of the Valachians, with his light horimen fetting first forward after whom infeemly order followed the rest of the nobility with their Companies. Where for certaine The hand beauthbeau hours the battel was hardly fought with like hope on both fides, and a great flaughter made; third day, but foecially of the Hungarians, who wearied with the long fight, & most part of them wounded were now all to endure this third daies labor, Zechel (Hilliades his fifters fonne) valiantly fighting in the front of the battell; was the first of the Leaders there slaine in the thickest of the Turks. Emericus Marzalus, and Stephen Bamffi, both great Commaunders, inclosed by the Turks, there died also, Amurath seeing the formost ensignes of the Christians, which stood in Zechels regiment, taken, and his fouldiers, discomforted with the death of their Colonell, turning their backs; presently commanded all the Companies (which were many) yet left in the trenches for new supplies, to iffue forth, and at once to ouerwhelm the Christians, being (as he faid) but few and outerwearied with three dales continual fight. Vpohwhich commaund they fiercely breaking out, presently ouerthrew both the wings of the Christians, before wauering; and in a great battel (wherin most of the chief commanders were flain, and their Enfignes taken) discomfitted the rest, and with a great slaughter put them to slight. Hunindes seeing his brother now flain, the enfignes taken, & the battel quite loft, betook himfelf to flight Huniades flies alfo, leaving behind him his tents and baggage, all which thortly after became a prey to the Turks, who from noon until night fiercely followed the chase with most cruel execution but at length stayd by the comming on of the darknes, they returned again to their trenches. The rest of the Turks army that followed not the chase, compassing in the Hungarian campe, were there by the wounded foldiers, the wagoners, and other drudges of the army, kept out to long as they had any thot left; but yet were in the end enery mothers fon flain, though not altogether vnreuenged, two or three of the Turkes in many places lying dead by the body of one Hungarian. Amurath to couer the greatnes of his losse there received, commanded the bodies of his captains there flain, to be forthwith buried; and the bodies of his common fouldiers to be for the most part cast into the river Schichniza: for which cause the inhabitants of the country there by, of long time after abstained from eating of any fish taken in that river. The plain by this great battel made once again famous, lay neuertheles many years after couered with dead mens bones, as if it had bin with stones: neither could be plowed by the country people, but that long time after armor and weapons were there still in many places turned vo D and found. Thus albeit that this bloudy victory fel to the Turks, yet was their loffe far greaterthan the Hungarians, having lost (as was reported by them that say least) 34000 of themfelues, for 8000 of their enemies. Howbeit they themselves report the losse to have been on the tracks and both fides far greater; as that of the Christians were slain 17000, and of themselves 4000: Christians which in so long and mortal a battel is not vnlike to have bin true. In this vnsortunate battell coffice. fel most part of the Hungarian Nobility, all men worthy eternall fame and memory, whose names we wil for brevities fake passe ouer. Many in the chase taken, & the next day brought to Amurath, were by the commandement of the angry tyrant flaine. Such as escaped out of

of all they had. Neither was the fortune of the noble Huniades much better than the fortune of the rest; who having on horseback all alone by vncoth and vntract waies travelled three days without meat or drink, and the fourth day tyred his horse and cast him off; being himself on foot and difarmed, fell into the hands of two notable Theenes, who indifpoiling him of his apparell, finding a fair crucifix of gold about his necke, fell in strife among st themselves for the same: wherby he took occasion to lay hand vpon one of their swords, and with the same presently thrust him through, & then suddenly affailing the other, put him to flight also. So delinered of this danger, trauelling on, and almost spent with thirst and hunger, the next day hee light vpon a shepheard a sturdy rough knaue, who hearing of the Hungarians ouerthrow, was in hope of prey roaming abroad in that defolat country who at the first meeting, strucken with the majest vof the man, stood at gaze vpon him; as also did Huniades, searing in his so great weaknes to have to dowith him. Thus a while having one well regarded the other, they began to enter talk; the shepheard bluntly asking him of his fortune; and he for Gods sake cra-

the flaughter by the way of Illyria, returned in fafery, but fuch as thought to faue themselves

by returning back again through Servia the Despots country, found the same so troublesom

E as that few of them escaped, but that they were by the way either flain, or quite stripped out

Huniades taken prisoner by the despot. uing of him fomthing to eat. When as the shepheard hearing of his hard hap, mooned with c his chate, and hope of promised reward, brought him vnto a poor cottage not far off, causing to be let before him bread and water, with a few onions. Who in the pleasant remembrance of that forepassed misery, would oftentimes after in his greatest banquers say, That he never in his life fared better or more daintily, than when he supped with this shepheard. So wel can hunger featon homely cates. Thus refreshed he was by the shepheard conducted to Sindero. via: wherof the Despot having intelligence (whose Countrey was all laid for the staving of him) caused him by the captain of the castle to be apprehended and imprisoned. But after certain daies frent in talk about his deliuerance, it was at length agreed, That all fuch strong rowns in Rascia and Servia, as had by the Hungarians bin detained from the Despot, at such time as his kingdom was by Vladiflaus restored vnto him, should be again to him deliuered. H and that Matthias, Huntades his yongest son, should for the confirmation of further friendshin marry the Despots daughter: with some other such conditions as it pleased the vngratefull Prince for his own behoof to fet down. For performance wherof, he required to have Ladi. flaus, Humades his eldest son, in hostage. All which Humades was glad forthwith to yeeld vnto. for fear the false Despot should have delivered him into the hands of Amurath his mortall enemy. So the hostage being given, Huniades was again delivered. Who vpon Christmas day comming to Segedinum, was there by all the nobility of Hungary, and great concourse of the people, honorably received. This ingratitude of the Despots no lesse grieved this worthy man, than the dithonor received from the Turk. Wherfore vpon the fudden raising a great ar, my, he inuaded the territory, long before given to the Defpot by the Emperour Sigifmend in I Hungary, in exchange of the strong town of Belgrade, destroying the country before him.and burning the villages, neuer refting vntil he had got into his power what focuer the defpot had in Hungary; and not fo contented presently entred Raicia, where the Despots Embassadours met him, bringing with them Ladiflaus the hostage honorably rewarded, and humbly craving peace at his hand, which he at the request of the nobility easily granted, with forginenes of all former wrongs or injuries; and so having with him concluded a peace, returned back against into Hungary. But fortune neuer long suffereth the valiant man to rest, but stil keeps him bufied, left he thould at too much eafe attain vnto honors glory.

1449

The year following, Amurath certainly informed. That George the Despot having of late The The profession. Humandes in his power, had againe fet him at liberty; was therewith exceeding wroth: bla- K moded by Amus ming him of great ingratitude, That for a kingdome which he had at his hands received, hee and of Handa had not delivered to him his enemy, in ful recompence therof whom of al others he most feared, & therfore likewife wisht to have had him perish. In revenge of which injury as he took it, the melancholy tyrant fent Fritze beg and Isfe. beg, two of his most expert captaines, with a firong power to inuade Rascia the despots country who accordingly entring therinto, strongly fortified Chryfonicum a town before ruinated, vpon the fide of the river Morava, and from thence with fire and sword destroicd the country both far and neer. The Despot dismaid with this fudden and vnexpected invafion, wift not wel which way to turn himfelf: the angry Turk he wel knew was not to be appealed without yeelding to some great inconvenience; and to pray aid of Huniades, without which he was not able to withstand the Turks, he thought but L vain, for the wrong he had before don him. So that what to do he wist not; yet had he rather to endure any thing, than again to suffer the heavy bondage of the Turk. In this extremity he thought best to make proof of Huniades, of whom he humbly, and not without great shame, craued aid. Which the curteous gouernor, according to his honourable nature, forgetting all former injuries, easily granted, and the rather, for that he desired nothing more, than to be of the Turks in some part reuenged of the ouerthrow from them of late received in the plaines of Cossova: as also for that he wisely foresaw, that the Despots country being lost, he should haue the Turks still brauing him cuen as it were in the gates of Hungary. Wherfore hauing with great speed raised a convenient power, he forthwith in person himself set forward, and at Synderovia passing ouer the river of Danubius, into Rascia, there joined his forces with the M Despots, which he found there ready. And so marching forward with such expedition that he preuented the fame of his comming; and the weather also at the same time as it were fauoring his purpose, (and couering the Countrey with a thicke mist) hee was the fourth day vpon the Turks before they were aware of him. Who beeing wonderfully dismayed with

A the fudden comming of the Christians, and vpon the breaking vp of the mist discouering also Huniades his enfignes (alwaies vnto them dreadfull) thought now no more of refiftance, or of the ordering of their battel, but as men discouraged, betook themselves to speedy flight. After whom followed the Hungarian and Servian light horsemen with most bloudy execution. having them in chase all that day; Huniades with his mon at arms following stil after in good order, for feare the Turks should again make head upon the light horsemen that had them in chase. And had not the comming on of the night ended the slaughter, sew of the Turkes had there escaped: but by the approch thereof, many of them got into the Woods, and so faued themselues. Fritze Beg the Generall, with most of the Turks best commanders were in that flight taken. Huniades after this victory entring into Bulgaria, came to Budina the metropo-B litical City of that Country; which (as the cause oftentimes of great wars) he burnt downer to the ground. And so having well revenged himself, and cleared the Country of the Turks. he returned back again into Servia, and there gaue to the Despot for a present all the prisoners he had taken; and contenting himself with the honor of the victory, returned with triumph to Buda, there to find no leffe trouble with the Bohemians and some of the discontented Nobilitie of Hungary, than he had with the Turks, to the great hurt of the Christian

All this while that Amurath was thus troubled with Huniades and the Hungarians, Mu-Mustaphalying still voon the borders of Macedonia, as Amurath had commanded sit chanced that a great quarrel grew betwixt the Venetians and Scanderbeg, about the inheritance of Lech C Zachary a nobleman of Epirus, then shamefully murthred by his vinaturall kinsman Lech Duchagne; part of whose inheritance lying in the frontiers of Epirus, the Venetians claimed, as belonging to their feigniory: and having got possession of the city of Dayna, part thereof by force held the same against Scanderbeg. Vpon which quarrell great wars arose betwixt the Venetians and him, who had before bin very good friends; infomuch that in the end they joined battel at the river of Drine, where the Venetians were by him in a great battel overthrowne. O which troubles Mustapha daily understood, and how that Scanderbeg so busied, had left but a small garrison upon the borders of Epirus. Wherfore being desirous to redeem his former difgrace with some better hap, he would fain have taken the opportunitie now presented, but that his great masters command lay so heavy vpon him, as that he durst not without his leave D attempt the same: knowing that the danger of his euill fortune, if it should so fal out, would far exceed the vicertain glory of his better fuceds. Yet ceased hee not from time to time, to gine Amurath intelligence of thefe troubles and wars in Epirus, erneftly requesting him not to let flip fo fair an opportunitie, but to give him leave to enter into the country, in maner affuring him before hand of the victory yet the fulpitious old King was long in refoluing what to do, stil fearing the fortune of his enemy. At length discharged of the fear of the Hungarians, and commending Must apha's forwardnes, he sent unto him a messenger with letters of this purport, answerable to his desire.

Thewars thou sogreatly desirest, behold Mustapha wee grant unto thee: the glory therof (if those Amarathiles-E things be true which we hear of the Venezian war) thine own valor and worthy right hand shalging thee. ters of aluer Tes thou must warily deal with that enemy, and not rashly take up Arms, which thou maist be inforced Mustapha.com. Shamefully to cast away, when thou thinkest least. Peraduenture the counterfeit shew of war and falling cerning his goout among the Christians do too much allure thee; for the common saying is, There is no quarrell sooner Epirus. ended than betwixt the father and the sonne. We in person absent, can neither aduise thee as present, nor commend a foolish forwardnes in arms. Thou must before thou put on arms, dispose of all things, and consider of energ particular which is to be put in execution when thou art in the field. Thou hast a great army of fresh and lusty soldiers, thine enemies are with continual war wearied and spent in that remains do as thou thinkest good, for I forbid thee nothing which thou thinkest may be for advancement of our honor.

Mustapha having thus obtained leave, and well appointed, with all his forces entered into Epitus, hoping in one battell to end that War. Which hee (prefuming vpon the strength of his army) many times offered in the plain field. News herof was brought to Scanderbeg (then lying at the siege of Dayna against the Venetians) from his garifons lying vpon the frontiers

to Caragufa.

of Epirus; to whom he addressed a speedy messenger, commaunding them in no wise toen- c counter with the Enemy, but to keep themselues within the safegard of their strong Holds. and to protract the time untill his comming. Afterwards felecting out of his army 500 horf. men, and 1500 choien footmen, all old beaten foldiers, he with that smal number marched to the place where he knew his garrifons lay intrenched, in the upper country of Dibra; leauing Antia his nephew at the fiege of Dayna. Mustapha having many times in vain sought to draw the garrison souldiers out of their trenches, by offering them many opportunities of aduantage, and now out of hope that way to circumvent them, began to spoil and burn the country round about : but when he vnderstood by his scouts of Scanderbegs comming, he speedily called together his army, and incamped within two miles of Scanderbegs camp, at a place called Oronoche, in the voper country of Dibra. Scanderbeg had there in his Camp, of the garrison the toldiers and those he brought with him, 4000 horsmen and 2000 foot, all old expert souldiers, where after he had made his trenches strong, he left therein 300 of them, and brought the rest into the field in order of battell. Mustapha likewise on the other side likewise brought on in good order his army alfo, But whilft both armies thus ftood ranged one within view of an other, expecting nothing but the fignall of battell, fuddenly a man at arms in gallant & rich furniture, issued out of the Turks army, into the midst of the plain betwixt both armies, and from thence with a loud voice challenged to fight hand to hand with any one of the Christian army: this Turk was called Caragufa. At the first Scanderbegs souldiers vpon this challenge flood still one looking upon another; for as they were all ashamed to refuse so braue an offer. to the danger to fuddenly offered staid every mans forwardnes for a while:vntil that one Paul 1 Manificaccounted the best man at arms in Seanderbegs army (vpon whom every mans eve was now cast as if hee had beene by name called out by the proud Challenger) not able longer to endure the Turks pride with great courage and cheerful countenance came to Scanderbee, requesting him that he might be the man to accept that challenge. Who greatly commended him, and willed him on Gods name to fet forward, first to win honor to himself, and then to give example of his valor for all the rest of the army to follow. Paul staying a while wrill he had for that purpose most brauely armed himself, presently mounted to horse, and riding forth into the plain, called aloud vnto the Turk, that he should make himselfe ready to fight. Whom Caraga (a required to stay a while, that he might speak vnto him a few words, indifferently concerning them both.

The victory (faid he) our force and fortune shall determin; but the conditions of the victory we are now to appoint our felues. If the Destinies have assigned unto thee the honor of this day, I refuse not but that thou mailt by law of arms, when I am our come, carry away with thee my rich (poiles, and at thy plea-(ure diffele of my dead body. But if thou Shait fal under my hand I require that I may have the same right and power over thy captive body; and that the Generals will grant, that no man hall move out of either ar-

my to better the fortune of either of vs in the time of the combac, or after.

Wherunto Manchi answered; That he agreed to those conditions of the combat, which hee upon a needleffe fear had forequired to be kept : faying, That where the fierce foul had yeelded, there of good right all the rest ought to be the Conquerers. And that therfore he should fight without fear of any more Entmies than him felf, whom so soon as he had deprened of life, he should have free power to doe with his dead L body what he would. Which if thou wouldft give ((aid he) to the tears of my fellow fouldiers, yet would not worthy Scanderbeg suffer the carkaffe of a vanquished coward to be brought backe againe into hu

Caragusa maruelled to heare his so brave resolution, and as it was thought repented him of his challenge. But after both the Generals had vpon their honors confirmed the lawes of the combat before rehearfed, both the champions were left alone in the middest of the plain betwixt both armies, with all mens eies fixed upon them. Now both the Armies betwixt fear and hope, flood in great expectation of the event of the combat, prefaging their own fortune in the fortune of their Champions. In which time they both having withdrawn themselves one from another a convenient distance, for the making of their course, and after with great M violence running together, Caragusa was by Manessa at the first incounter struck through the head and flain. Manefit alighting, difarmed the dead body & struck off his head; and so loded with the armor and head of the proud challenger, returned Victor to the Army, where he was

A joyfully received and brought to Scanderbeg, of whom he was there prefently honorably both commended and rewarded. Scanderbeg feeing his men by this good fortune of Manefit, greatly encouraged and the Turks as men difmaied with the death of their Champion hanging their heads. like an inuincible Captaine, himselfe set first forward toward the enemy, as it were in contempt of their multitude; and had charged them as they flood, before they had fet one foot forward, had not Mustapha to incourage his foldiers, with certain difordred troups oppo- The battell befed himfelfe against him; which the whole army seeing, faintly followed: but as they fet forward with small courage, so were they at the first incounter easily driven to retire. Which when Mustapha fay, he called earnestly upon them to follow him, and the more to encourage them by his own example, put fours to his horse, and fiercely charged the front of Scanderbies B army, as one refolued either to gaine the victory, or there to die : after whom followed moft of the principall captains of his army, which would not for shame for sake their Generall; thus by his valor the battell was for a while renewed. But Moses preuailing with great slaughter in one part of the Army, the Turks began to fly in which flight Mustapha the Generall, with twelue others of the chiefe men in that army, were taken priloners, but of the common foudiers few were faued. There was flaine of the Turks army ten thousand, and fifteene ensignes taken; whereas of the Christians were slaine but three hundred. The Turks tents and campe, with all the wealth thereof became a prey to Scanderbees foldiers: wherewith although he had fatisfied the defires of them all, yet to keep his old cuitom, he entred into the confines of Macedonia, and there burnt and spoiled all that he could. And afterward leaving a garrison of C two thousand horsemen and a thousand foot for desence of his frontiers, returned agains with the rest of his army to the siege of Dayna,

Not long after, the Venetians made peace with Scanderben, and Amurath defirous to redeeme his Captaines, about the same time sent great presents vnto Scanderbeg, with flue and twenty thousand duckats for the tansome of Mustapha and the other chieftaines; whom Scan-Mustapha rank derbeg so honorably vsed, as if there had never been any hostility betwixt him and them : and somed lowith a fafe convoy fent them out of his country. The ransome of Mustapha and the other Turks he divided among ft his foldiers. When Sounderbeg had thus made peace with the Venetians, he forthwith led his army againe into Macedonia, with the spoile of that country to make his foldiers better pay, as his viuall manner was. And to do the greater harme, he divi-D ded his army into three parts, wherewith he ouer-running the country, wasted and destroied all before him, putting to the fword all the Turks that came in his way. As for the Christians that there lived among them, he spared, but left them nothing more than their lives: the buildings of the Countrey he veterly confirmed with fire, so that in all that part of Macedonia which bordereth upon Epirus, nothing was to be seene more than the bare ground, and the thews of the spoile by him there made. Which vomercifull hauocke of all things he made, to the end that the Turks should finde no reliefe in those quarters, when soeuer they should comecither to lie in garrifon in that country, or to inuade Epirus. The spoile he made was

logreat, that it was thought he left not all that country, so much as might relieue the Turks

Of all these great harms by Scanderbeg done in Macedonia, Amurath was with all speed aduertised; and therewith exceedingly vexed: how beit he resolued with his great counsellors, no more to fend any of his Baffa's or captains, but to go himfelfe in person, with such a royall army as should be sufficient not to conquer Epirus, but if need were, to fill every corner theref. Wherefore he commanded Commissions to be speedily directed into all parts of his Kingdomes & provinces, for the lenying of a great army for Hadrianople:yet whither he intended to imploy the fame, was not knowne to any in the Turks court, more than the Baffa's of the councell. Which caused all the bordering Christian Princes to make the best preparation they could for their own affurance, every one fearing lest that growing tempest should break out against himself. But Scanderbeg of long; acquainted with the Turkish policy, easily percei-F ued all that great preparation to be made again thint: which he was the rather induced to think, by reason of the vnaccustomed quietnes of Amurath, who all that while had neither sent any army to reuenge Mustapha's ouerthrow, nor formuch as a garrifon for defence of the borders of his kindome, but had let all things negligently passe, as if he had bin in a dead sleepe. Besides that, it was also thought that he had secret intelligence from some of his old friends

and acquaintance in Amuraths court, who probably suspected the matter. Wherfore Scanderbeg G fetting all other things apart, gaue himself wholly to the preparing of things necessary for the defence of his small kingdome against so mighty an enemy. First, he by letters and messengers aductifed all the Christian Princes his neighbors and friends, of the greatnes of the danger of that war : wherein Amurath (as he faid) fought not only his destruction, but the veter ruine of them all:exhorting them therefore to confider, how far the danger of fo great an army might extend, and therefore to fland fast vpon their guard. Then he fent Moses and other his expercaptains into all parts of Epirus, to take vp foldiers, and all the prouision of corne and victuals that was possible to be had. Wherin he himself also busily travelled day and night, nor resting vntill he had left nothing in the country, whereupon the enemy might shew his cruelty. Most part of the common people, with their substance, were received into the strong cities, thereft H tooke the refuge of the Venetian and other Christian Princes towns and countries farther off. vntill this fury were ouerpast: all such as were able to beare armes, were commanded torepaire to Croia; where when they were all affembled, they were ynow to have made a right puissant army. But out of all this multitude, Scanderbeg made choice only of 10000 old expert soldiers, whom he purposed to lead himselfe, to incounter with the Turks great army, as he should see occasion, and placed 1300 in garrison in Croia. The citizens also themselves were thorowly furnished with all manner of weapons & other provision meet for the defence of their city. Then proclamation was made, That all the aged men vnfit for wars, with the women and children, should depart the city, and none to be therein left, but the garrison soldiers, and fuch citifens as were willing to tarry, and able to beare armes. This city of Crois I was the chiefe city of Epirus, and of the fortune thereof feemed to depend the flate of all the other strong townes and cities, and so consequently of the whole kingdome : for which cause, The lamentable Scanderbeg had the greater care for the defence thereof. It was a miferable fight, to fee the ladeparting of the mentable departure of this weake company out of Croia; all was full of weeping and wailing; no house, no street, no part of the city was without mourning: but especially in the churches was to be seene the very face of common forrow and heavinesse; where all forts of people in great numbers flocking together, poured forth their deuout praiers, with fountaines of teares, ringing their hands, yea, and some in the impatiency of their griefe forgetting themselues, seemed to expostulate their griese with God, But when their forrow was with tears assuged, and their hearts somewhat eased, the aged mothers kissing their sons, gaue them many a fearefull K commandment, fometime rehearfing, how louingly and tenderly they had brought them vp, and other fometimes shewing vnto them their feeble lims and hoary haires, willing them to be mindfull of them. The wines presented their children vnto their husbands, bewailing to leaue them as childleffe widowers, and their houses desolate. The old men mute with forrow, and carefull of their children, durft neither incourage them, for feare of making them too forward, neither diffuade them from aduenturing themselves, lest they should seem to love them more than their natiue country. In the middest of these passions commandement came from Scanderbeg, that they must now depart, that the souldiers might take their places and charge. Then began their forrows afresh, with preceous scriching and tears: a man would have thought the city had even then bin presently taken by the Turks. They could hardly be drawne from L the imbracing of their friends, all now defiring to remain fill with them in the city, partakers of their common danger. But when they faw the officers begin to be earnest vpon them, and to hasten their departure, then with heavy hearts they took as it were their last farewell, and departed out of the city, fetting their feet many times they wist not where, for defire they had to looke backe againe vpon the city. This great multitude was conucied also into the Venetian cities and other places free from danger: whither all the country people which were not before received into the strong cities, resorted also, with all their subjects and cattell; leaving nothing in all the country of Epirus, but the bare ground for the Turks to prey vpon. After this multitude was departed, and all well quieted, and none left in the city but men fit for feruice, Scanderbeg thorowly flored it with all things needfull for the defence thereof, and for the induring of M a long fiege: befides that, he gaue to euery foldier convenient armor, with fome small reward.

Then he placed Vranacontes (a valiant and famous captaine, honorably discended) Gouernour

of the city. And so having set all things in order for the safegard thereof, after he had in sew

words exhorted them couragiously to endure the siege, and not to listen to Amuraths flatte-

A ring and deceitful charms, he departed out of the city vnto his army, then lying within view. and began presently to march toward Dybra. But he was not farre gone, before he met with Moses with a gallant troup of horsemen comming from Secrigrade, a strong city of Dybrascituate in the confines of Epirus, bordering vpon Macedonia: which city was Scander be his fecond care, for that it was like to be the first that should indure the angry tyrants fury, standing first in his way, as it were the fortresse of that country. Moses had there set all things in like order, as had Seanderbeg in Croia, and had there placed one Peter Perlat (a grave and politique man) Gouernour, with a strong garrison of soldiers chosen out of all the country of Dybra, which were alwaies accounted the best men of war in all Epirus, and was for so doing greatly commended of Scanderbeg. Who delivering vnto him all the forces he had prepared for the defence of the other castles and cities of Epirus, sent him with divers others of his Nobility and Captaines, to take order for the fafety of those places, appointing voto enery man his charge. As for himselfo, he with a small troupe of horsmen went to Sfetigrade, carefull of that seanderhee city about measure, as it were before dittining the ensuing danger. Being come thither, and comments to all the foldiers affembled by his commandment into the market place, he there in open audience spake vnto them as followeth:

Almighty God could not this day offer onto you (worthy foldiers of Sfetigrade) better matter, neither the effectual could a fairer occasion be presented unto brave minds and soldiers desirous of honour than that which now beech of Scanhath caused you to take up most just armes. Wherein you may for ever, by worthy example, make knowne folders and ci-C your constant faith and worthy valour, both towards me in prinate, and the people of Epirus in generall, tizens of sect-Hitherto we have borne armes for the honour of our king dome, but now we must fight for our lines, our grace to encouliberty, and the wals of our country. You must now force your sclues, that you do not by reproch and cowar- the comming of dife staine the worthy praises you have already descrued by the great wittories by you obtained under my Amurain. conduct. The greatest part of the fortune of this war dependeth upon you. For the first passinge of Amutath into Epirus (that I my felfe may be wnto you the first me flenger of that danger) will be this way the first fury of the Turks will affaile you, that having here as it were broken downethe strongest fortresse of Epirus, he may afterwards breake into the country, more subject to danger. The first fruits of this war is yours, you (if you beare the hearts of couragious men, mindfull of your liberty) may beat downe the proud frength of the baughty enemy, and difcouer his high conceits. The Othoman King shall have his beginning both of his hope and feare: if he shall see you so minded, as I now see you gallantly moved, and wish joy heare your violent indignation; he will in enery place feare a great force of danger, and therby learne to abstaine from the other cities of Epirus. Neither will be lie here long at avaine siege, except the way. wardold manwill foolishly hereupon zage all his whole forces: for such is the scituation and strength of this city that it may casily set at nought an angry enemy. Wherefore resolute with your selues (worthy soldiers and citizens onely by constancy and faithfulnesse, without bloudshed, to gaine wnto your selves an honourable wittory. Of your valour (which I willingly (peake of) dependeth for the most part the faithfulnesse of all the rest; they will locke a ponyou, whom they may praise or accuse, and whose example they may follow in the fortune of these warres. But to what purpose should men of worth in their actions pretend the necessity of faith, or chance of fortune? whereas by Reason, things are both best begun and accom. E plished. It seldome chanceth, that fortune faileth the second advice, or is not obedient to vertue : and you have all things which most politique care could provide for your safety. You want not armour you want not plentifull provision of victuals, you want not valiant men: the superfluous multitude of vanecessary people, the pittifull lamentation of women, and troublesome crying of children shall not withdraw you from your publique charge, from your service and defence of your country; I have left you alone to your selves, for defence of your city, your Religion, and dwellings, that you might be encouraged only with the prouocations of honour and liberty, with the emulation of adventure and danger, and the very light one of another, and I my selfe will not be far off with my couragious sold:ers, a silent beholder and encourager of your vertue: where although I may not anert from you all the force of the cruell enemy by rash aducature, nor try the whole fortune of this war in plaine field; yet will I turne a great part of your danger upon my felfe, F and trouble the enemies designes with many an hot skirmish. For as much as there is no better manner of fight, nor safer kind of war for vs. among st such a multitude of men, & so many thousands of soldiers, than neuer to offer battell unto the enemy inplaine field, neither to aduenture all upon the fortune of one confliet, although a man did see apparant signes of wittory. He will of purpose at the first give we the opportio-

nity of good hap he will feed our hardinesse with the bloud of his base soldiers, the easilier to intraporop. G trife our raffineffe, allured with the fweet baits of good fortune but the crafty denices of the Othoman Kings are by great policy and consideration to be frustrated: this mighty enemy is by little and little to be cut off as time and place shall give occasion. For truly that willory shall be with me lamentable, which I Shouldbuy with the bloud of my foldiers: and beleeve me, it would be voto me a more forrowfull than plea. funt fight to fee eight or ten thousand of my enemies flaine with the loffe of a few of you. I praise and honer my subjects of Epirus for valiant conquerors, if they shall not suffer themselves to be conquered of the Turkish King. The rest I had rather you couragious soldiers of Dybra should consider with your selves. than that I hould seeme to distrust of your assured faith, by giving you a carefull and tedious admonition.

When Scanderbee had with cheerefull perfuation thus encouraged the minds of them of H Ssetigrade, he departed thence, and visited divers others cities of Epirus; where finding all things politiquely ordered by Moses and the other captaines, whom he had put in trust, he re.

turned to his army, then lying neere vnto Croia. Whilest Scanderbeg was with great cheerfulnesse yet thus prouiding for the safegard of his Kingdome, in the meane time Amurath his army was affembled at Hadrianople, to the number of an hundred and fifty thousand men, whereof many were pioners, and men appointed for other base services necessary at the siege of townes. Of this great army Amurath sent forty thousand light horsemen before him to Ssetigrade; who according to his command came and incamped before the city. The newes of their comming, with a great deale more than truth, was forthwith brought to Scanderbeg, then lying with his small Army neere Crois: 1 whereupon he with foure thousand horse, and a thousand foot, tooke the way toward Sfetigrade, and strongly incamped his Army within seven miles of the city. Where having set all things in good order, he, accompanied with Moses and Tanusius went by certaine blinde wayes thorow the mountaines and woods, vntill he came so neere vnto the city, that from the place where he flood, he might eafily discouer in what fort the enemy lay incamped : and so returning backe agains to his campe, role with his army in the night following, and drawing as necre vnto the Turks army as he could, vndiscouered, placed all his army in the couert of A consider first the woods and fecret vallies, unperceived of his enemies. After that, he fent forth Moses and Atufachi his nephew, with thirty of his best horsemen, apparelled as if they had beeste but common fouldiers, but passing well mounted, driving before them certaine horses laden with K we come, by a by-way, as if they had fectually appeared by the corner by a by-way, as if they had fectually appeared by the corner by a by-way, as if they had fectually appeared by the corner by a by-way, as if they had fectually appeared by the corner by a by-way, as if they had fectually appeared by the corner b corne, by a by-way, as if they had secretly purposed to have got into the city. The day then breaking, they were discoursed by the Turks scours, and set vpon : where at the first Moses and the rest began of purpose to fly; but when hee saw that they were pursued but with like number to themselves, he turned backe vpon the Turks, and slew five of them, and chased the rest vnto the campe. The Generall seeing what had hapned, sent forth source thousand horsemen to pursue these supposed victuallers: whom they quickely recoursed fight of, for that Messes of purpose had made small haste to fly: but when the Turks began to draw nigh, Messes of purpose had made small haste to fly: but when the Turks began to draw nigh, Messes of purpose had made small haste to fly: fix left the horses laden with corne, and fled; yet so, that he still drew on the Turks with hope to ouertake him, untill he had brought them where Scanderbee with his army lay in wait: by whom they were suddenly assailed on euery side, and with great slaughter put to slight. In I this conslict two thousand of the Turks were slaine, and a thousand of their horses taken : of the Christians were lost but two and twenty. This was the first welcome of the Turks army

About eight daies after, came Amurath with all his army, in the beginning of May, Anno 1449 Dom. 1449, and having made the greatest shew he could with his huge army to terrifie the de-Amurathism fendants; he incamped the baser sort of his footmen at the foot of the hill whereon the city reth to Shii- stood, and lay himself with his Ianizaries, & other his most valiant soldiers, about three quarters of a mile further off:where after he had lien still one day, and well considered the strength of the place, toward euening he fent a messenger to the city, who requested to speake with the Gouernour Perlat. Whereof he hearing, came to the wall: of whom the messenger requested, M That he would command the fouldiers standing by, to goe further off, for as much as he had fomething in secret to say vnto him from his master. Vnto whom Perlat merrily answered; It is like indeed to be some great secret, that you would have kept not onely from the heaA ring of my fouldiers, but from the very light of the day, and therfore have chosen the night: but I have not learned of myne elders, to hear any meffage from myne enemies by night neither at any time els out of the hearing of the garrison soldiers, to whom Scanderbeg hath committed the defence of the City, and I the safegard of my person. You must therfore at this time pardon me, and to morrow if your master so please, I wil hear you at large; And therwith commanded him to depart from the wall. So he returned at that time without audience as he came. It grieued Amurath not a little to see his messenger so lightly regarded; yet forasmuch as he had more hope to gain the City by large offers, or fome reasonable composition, than by all his great force; he diffembled his wrath, and the next day fent the messenger again with one of his Bassa's, a grave and wel spoken man, himself born in Epirus. This Bassa, with three foldiers and two feruitors was by the Gouernors command, by one of the ports received into the city, and brought into S. Maries Church, where after he had with great eloquence fought to infinuat himfelf into the minds of the Gouernor and hearers; and afterwards augmented the terror of Amuraths power beyond all measure, laying before them the great victories by him obtained against the Hungarians and the other Christian Princes; in fine hee exhorted them to yeeld the City vnto him. In whose name he promised first, that the citisens should in all respects under his government line as they had before don under Scanderbeg. Then, That the Gouernour should receive at Amurath his hands most honourable preferments, with many rich and princely gifts. And, That it should be lawfull for the garrison souldiers to depart in fafety whither they pleafed; and to have three hundred thousand Aspers divided a-C mongh thom in reward. But when the Baffa had ended his speech, the Gouernour in this fort replied.

If you had not delinered this speech unto resolute men, denoted unto the desence of their liberty, perhaps Therefolius it might baut wrought some effett; and we (faid he) might peraduenture listen unto your offers, if wee answer of Perwere either afraid of the Othoman King, and the vain threats of our enemies, or els were weary of the lat the govern gonernment of the noble Scandetbeg. But for a fruch as no enill defert of his, nor good defert of your Masters, hathyet passed, for which we should prefer a stranger before our naturall Soucraign, an enemie before a friend, a Turk before a Christean; let your master proceed first in his action begun les him proque hu fortune, let him by force terrifie vs beat down our walls, make hanock of our men, and by frong hand D drive us to humble our selves at his feet, and to sue for peace. But it more a great dishonor, year thing almost to be laughed at if we should cowardly accept of these conditions by him offered, before any assault given before one drop of blond filt, before any foldier did fo much as once groun for any wound received. before one from were shaken in the wall or any small broach made. But your master should do bester to raise his siege and get him back again to Hadrianople, sherk to spend the small remainder of his old yeares in quiet; and not to proughe us his fatall enemies, whose courage in defence of our liberties, and sidelitie towards our Reince he hath so oftentimes proued to his great dishonour, and losse of his armies. The faith I have once given to my Soveraign for the defence of this city, I will never forget, untill the effusion of the last drop of my bloud. It shall be unto me reward and honor enough, if I either living defend this city, or with losse of my life shall leave my guiltlesse soul at liberty, and my carkas among the dead bodies of wor-E thy soldiers, when I shall find a way into a far better place,

The General having given this resolute answer vnto the Bassa, bountifully seasted him that day at dinner, and afterwards led him thorow the midst of the city; where he saw great store of victuals, by the gouernor commanded of purpose to be set in shew, to put Amurath out of hope of winning the city by long fiege. And so sent the Bassa out by the same port whereby he came in, much discontented with the answer he was to returne to his Master.

When Amurath understood by the Bassa, of the governors resolution, he was therewith exceeding wrath, and thereupon with his great Ordnance battered the city three daies without intermission. And having by the sury of his artillery made a small breach, he forthwith gaue thereunto a most terrible assault, laboring first to win the same by sorce and multitude of ssengrade his common foldiers, which the Turks call Asapi, whom he forced by great numbers to that affailted. feruice. Of these souldiers the Turke in his wars maketh no great reckoning, but to blunt the fwords of his enemies, or to abate their first fury, thereby to give the easier victory to his Ianizaries and other his better foldiers: which the Otheman Kings hold for good policy. Whilft

these forlorn soldiers without respect of danger pressing forward, were slain by heapes at the G breach the lanizaries at the same time in another place attempted to have scaled the wals of the city; but whill they with much labor and difficulty first crawl up the steep rock whereon the city was built, and afterward desperatly mount up their scaling ladders, they were by the defendants, with huge stones & weighty pieces of timber cast vpon them, beaten down, wherwith they were driven headlong to the bottom of the rock, and so miserably slaine: Many of them together with their scaling ladders, were by the Christians thrust from the wall, and tumbling from the rock, violently caried with them others comming vp behind them, Some few got to the top of the ladders, and taking hold of the battlements of the walls, loft fome their fingers, some their hands, but most their lines, being beaten down as the other were. Many of them which stood farther off, were then wounded also, and with shot from the Wals H flain. With this miserable slaughter, and no hope to preuail, the Turks discouraged, began to withdraw themselves from the assaults but the Bassa's and Captains standing behind them forced them again forward, exhorting fome, threatening others, and beating the rest forward with their truncheons. By which means the affault was again renued, but not with like courage as before, though with no leffe flaughter: which the defendants feeing, gaue from the Walls, great tokens of joy and triumph. Amurath feeing his discouraged fouldiers ready of themselves to forsake the assault, presently sent Feri Bassa (one of his most valiant Captains) with a new supply of 2000 chosen soldiers to renew the fight. The Christians well aware of their comming ceased not with continuall shot to beat them from the wals, but such was the forwardnes of that herce captain, that without regard of danger he brought his men vnto the wals, where the defendants from about outswhelmed them with stones, timber, wild-fire, and fuch other things as are viually prepared for the defence of towns belieged. For all that, Feri-Buffa gaue to great an affault, that he flew divers of the defendants your the wals. & had there forcibly entred, had not the governor, perceiving the danger, with a company of fresh souldiers come with speed to the desence of that place; wherby the enemy was presently repulsed and driven again from the wals. Amurath feeing the great loffe of his men, and no hope of fucces, caused a retreit to be sounded, & so leaving the assault, retyred again into his camp. The great loffe and dishonor at this assault received, much troubled his waiward minde, who for all that yet ceased not to give the like vain attempts. At length the captain of the lanizaries perceiting that part of the city, which was farthest from the camp, to be commonly but slen- K derly manned, by reason that it seemed a place impregnable, both for the height and seepnes of the rock; told Amurath that he would affay (if it so pleased him) secretly in the night to attempt by that place to enter the city; wheras they thought nothing was more to be feared The Tanizaries than the hight therof, which they, supported with the wings of desite, doubted not to mount definity at vnto. This his device exceedingly pleafed the King, and was the next night with great filence put in execution. But such was the carefulnes of the gouernor ouer enery part of his charge, that nothing could bee done against the same, but that it was forthwith by him discouered. The governor advertised by the watch, of the Turks attempt, with great silence presently repaired to the place with a great company of the garifon foldiers, and standing close, from the top of the wal beheld the Turks, as it had bin a swarm of Emmets, climing up the high rocks, L and one helping up another, by such a desperat way, as was in reason to be thought no man would baue attempted. But when they were come to the top of the rock, and now even ready to enter, they were from aboue fuddenly ouerwhelmed as it had bin witha (hour of shot, and The Janifaries fo violently forced down that steep rocke, that most of them which had got up to any height, were miserably crushed to death, either with the weight of themselues, or with others falling vpon them, and many of the rest slain with shot from the top of the rock. Wherof Amurah presently understanding, was therwith exceedingly grieued.

During the time of this siege, Scanderbeg neuer lay long still in one place, but removed continually from place to place as best served his purpose, breaking somtime into one quarter of the Turks camp, and somtime into another, & straitway so suddenly gon again, and as it were M vanished out of fight, that Amurath many times wondred what was become of him. At this time, being the later end of Iune, he was come with his army within eight miles of Amuraths camp: and from thence fent Mofes his greatest Captain, in the attyre of a common fouldier, with two other, to take view how the enemy lay incamped. By which trufty Espials he was

A informed. That the Turks lay in great fecuritie as men without feare, keeping but neuligent watch. Of which opportunitie Scanderbeg rejoicing, the night following suddenly assaulted one quarter of the Turks camp: whose comming, although it was a little before by the Turks scouts discoucred, yet his furious assault was so sudden and forcible, that he slew 2000 of the Turks, and filled every corner of that great camp with fear and tumult, before they could wel arm themselves or make resistance. After which slaughter he safely retyred, carrying away with him two hundred and thirty horse, with seven of the Turks ensignes, having in this skirmith lost of his men but 42: whose dead bodies the Turks the next morning, in revenue of

their flain friends hewed into finall pieces. Vnon these great disgraces one following in the neck of another, Amurath having no other object but the city to shew his fury vpon, hercely a faulted the same thrice one after another. and was alwaies with loffe both of his men and honor repulfed. But the more he loft, the more he burnt with defire of reuenge-perfuading his foldiers, that as the strongest cities & fortresfes were built by mens hands, fo were they to bee ouerthrowne and laid euen with the ground by resolute and valiant men: incouraging them to a fresh assault, with greater promises of reward than ever he had done before in all his wars, from the first beginning of his reign. And because he would with more safety give this his last and greatest assault, he commanded Feri Bassa with 12000 horsmen and 6000 foot to attend upon Scanderbeg, if hee should hap to come (as he thought he would) to trouble the affault by affailing of his camp. Feri-Baffa glad of this charge, wel hoping now to redeem his former overthrow with some great victory, and C leading forth hisarmy a little from the camp, as he was commanded, fo lay, wishing for nothing more than the comming of Seanderbeg; vainly boafting, That he would feek him in the field, and there try his force and fortune with him hand to hand; which he did (hortly after to his cost. When Amusa had thus set in order all things requisit, as wel for the siege as for the fafegard of his Camp, the next morning he compaffed the City round about with his army, and couered the ground with his men of war, purposing at that rime to gage his whole forces vpon the taking therof. The wals he had before in fome places battered, to much as was poffible; and yet but fo, as that they were not without scaling ladders to be affaulted; partly for the naturall defence of the place, and partly for that the defendants had with great diligence continually repaired and filled up with earth what the fury of the cannon had thrown downe. D This affault Amurath began first with his archers and finall shot, who delivered their arrows and bullets upon the top of the wall, and into the city, as if it had bin a shour of hail, thereby to trouble the tumultuary foldiers. In this heat ladders were clapt to the wals in every place where any could possibly be reared, and the Turks began desperally to scale the wals. But the Christians nothing dismaid therat, with great courage resisted them, & with shot from their fafe standings wounded & slew many of them: yet others still pressed up in the places of them that were flain, so that the affault began most terrible in many places at once, but especially neer the great gate of the City, where the Turks had vpon the fudden, with ladders, timber, and planks clapt together, raised close vnto that tower, as it had bin a wooden tower, equall in hight to the wall: from whence the Turks greatly distressed the Christians in that place, figh-L ting with them as if it had bin vpon euen ground, still fending vp fresh soldiers in stead of them that were flain: and therby prevailed fo far, that they had fet up certain of Amuraths Enfignes vpon the wal, to the great comfort of the Turks, and aftonishment of the besieged Christians. The Gouernor feeing the imminent danger, hasted to the place with a company of fresh and valiant foldiers, by whose force the Turks were quickly repulsed from the wal, their enfignes taken and fent into the market place; and the tower of wood, with many ladders and much timber by the Turks brought to that place, was quickly confumed with Wild fire cast upon the same from the wals. Perlat having delivered the City of this fear, presently placed fresh foldiers in stead of them that were slain or hurt, and so worthily desended the city.

Whilst Amurath was giving this great affault to Sfetigrade, Scanderbeg to withdraw him F from the same, came with nine thousand fouldiers to assail the Turks Camp, as Amurath had scanderbeg before suspected, and was now come very neer the same. Feri Bassa glad of his comming, op trouble the posed his army against him: which Scanderbeg seeing, retyred a little, of purpose to draw the assault, is met Bassa farther from the camp, and then forthwith began to join battell with him. The Bassa by Feri Bassa. confidering the small number of his enemies, and his own great power, withdrew four thou-

prife the city.

fand horfmen out of his army to fetch a compaffe about, and to fet vpon the rereward of Scanderbees army: floping to to inclose him that he should never escape thence, but there either to be flain or taken aliue, and his army vtterly defeated. But the expert Captain perceiuing his purpose, to meet therwith, left Moses to lead the main battel, and he himself with 2000 hors. men fo valiantly charged those 4000 of his enemies before they were wel departed from the rest of the Bassa's army, that they had now more cause to looke to their own fasety, than how to circumvent others. In this conflict Feri Baffa hand to hand, as he had oft times before defired, encountring with Scanderbeg, was by him there flain. All this while that Scanderbeg was in fight with Feri Baffa in the right wing of the army, and Mufachy in the left, Mofes flood fait. receiving the affault of the enemy without moving any thing forward, expecting the fucces of the wings. But Scanderbeg having discomfited the right wing, and slain the Generall, com. H ming now in, he fet forward with fuch force and courage, that the Turks not able longer to abide his force, turned their backs and fled, of whom many were flain in this chafe, although Scanderbeg doubting the great power of his enemy fo nigh at hand, durft not follow them too far, but founding a retreat, put his Army again in good order, for fear of some sudden attempt from the camp, and atter appointed some of the meanest of the souldiers to take the spoile of the flain Turks. When Amurath understood what had happed to Feri Baffa, hee was so overcome with anger and melancholy, that for a while he could not fpeak one word. But after the beat was a little patt, he commanded certaine small pieces of ordnance which hee had before vied against the city, to be removed into the camp, and there placed upon that fide which was most in danger to the enemy. He also presently sent thither 4000 souldiers to join with the remainder of Feri Baffa's Army, for defence of the Camp, with ftreit charge that they should not issue out of the trenches. Neuertheles he himself continued the assault of the city all that day:but when night drew on, and no hope appearing for him to preuail, he caused a retreit to be sounded, and leaving the assault, he returned again into his camp. At this assault Amurais loft 7000 men, beside many that died afterwards of their wounds : but of the garison soldiers were flain but feuenty, and ninety more hurs.

The terror of the Turkish army began now to grow in contempt throughout Epirus; and Scanderbeg was in good hope, that Amurath after so many ouerthrows and shamefull repulse, would at length raise his siege and be gon: yet hee sent spies continually to discouer what was don in the Turks camp, and he himself with two thousand soldiers would oft times shew K himself vpon the sides of the mountains, neer to Amuraths camp, of purpose to draw the Turks out, that he might take them at some advantage. But the old King had given commandment vpon pain of death, that no man should go out of the trenches without leaue, or once to speak of giving battell or affault. So that he lay certain daies in his camp, not like a King befreging a city but more like a man besieged himselfithe which his stillying Scanderbeg had the more in distrust, searing greatly that he was hatching some mischiefe, which so soon as it was ripe,

would violently break out.

Amurath confidering with what cuil fucces he had many times affaulted the city, & holfactor to comple ding it as a great dishonor to raise his siege & depart, having don nothing worth the rememib carriles of brance; thought good once again to proue if it were possible to onercome the mindes of the L garrison soldiers with gifts, whom he was not able to subdue by force. For which purpose he were confined fent an embassador vnto the city, offering vnto the besieged and garrison soldiers easie conditions of peace, with such large gifts and rewards as had not bin heard offered to any garrison in former time. Al which his magnifical promises were lightly rejected by the common confent of the whole garifon, preferring their faithfull loyaltie before all his golden mountains. For all that, Amarath was in hope, that among so many some would be found, into whose minds his large offers might make fome impression. Wherein he was not deceived; for one base minded fellow among the rest, corrupted with the Turks great promises, preferring his own privat wealth before the welfare of his country, waiting his time, had secret conference with the Turks of pials, promifing vpon affurance of such reward as was before by Amurath M profered, to find means that in few days the City should be delinered into his power. This corrupted traitor had layd many mischieuous plots for the effecting of this horrible treason: but the first device he put in practise, which of all others a man would have thought to have bin of least moment, served his wicked purpose in stead of all the rest. All the garrison soulA diers of Sfetigrade were of the upper country of Dybra, put into that city, by Moles, for their approved valor aboue all the other foldiers of Epirus. But as they were men of great courage. fowere they exceeding superstitious both in their religion and maner of living, putting nice difference betwixt one kind of lawfull meat and other; accounting some clean, some vnclean, abhorring from that, which they fondly deemed vncleane, with more than a lewish superstitition, chufing rather to die than to eat or drinke thereof: fuch is the fitting delufion of blind error, where it hath throughly possessed the minds of men. The city of Stetigrade (as is aforefaid) is scituate upon the top of a great high rocke, as most of the cities of Epirus now be, and was then watred but with one great well in the midft of the city, which funke deepe into the rock, plentifully ferued both the publike and privat vse of the inhabitants. Into this common B well the malicious traitor in the night time cast the foule stinking carrion carkasse of a dead Thecarkas of a dog knowing that the conceited garrifon fouldiers of Dybra, would rather indure the paines the trailer into of death and starue, or els yeeld vp the city, vpon any condition, than to drink of that polluted the common water. In the morning when that stinking carrion was espied, and drawne out of the well, the intering report therof was quickly bruted in every corner of the city, & that the well was poisoned: fo that all the people were in maner in an vprore about the finding out of the traitor. The citizens were exceeding forry for that had happed, but the garrifon foldiers detefted that loathforn and vnclean water as they accounted it) more than the Turkish feruitude protesting that they would rather perish with thirst than drink therof. Wherupon some of them defired to set sire vpon the city, and while fother had yet strength, to breake thorow the enemies camp or there C manfully do die. And they which thought best of thematter, requested that the city might be yeelded vp; for now, they discouraged with a superstitious vanity, could be content to hearken to the former conditions of peace, yea, they were ready enough of themselues to sue to Amurath for peace, though it had been you harder tearmes. The Gouernour troubled with The Gouernour that had hapned, and aftonied to fee fo great alteration in the minds of his fouldiers upon fo in vain feekells final occasion: could not tell whether he might thinke it to proceed of a superstitious conceit, garrian sudar the or of some secret compact made with Amurath. But the better to pacific the matter, he came the muce of into the market place, and there in the hearing of all the garrison, with many effectual reasons, the well, exhorted them to continue faithfull vnto their Prince and country in that honorable feruice: and in a matter of fo great confequence to make small reckoning to vie that water, which D would eafily in fhort time be brought again to the wonted purity and cleannesse: and to perfuade them the rather howent prefently to the well himself, and in the fight of them all drunk a great draught of the water, whose example the citizens following, drank likewise. But when it was offered to the captains and foldiers of the garrison, they all refused to taste thereof, as if it had bin a most loathsome thing or rather some deadly poison, and with great instance cried unto the Gouernour, to give up the city: for which cause many thought they were corrupted by Amuraths great promises. Howbeit none of the garrison (except that one traitor) did ener afterwards revolt to the Turkish king, or yet appeared any thing the richer for any gift receiued, whereby such suspition might be confirmed. When the Gouernor saw that the obstinate minds of the garrison were not to be moued with any persuasion or reward (whereof he spared not to make large promise) nor by any other means which he could deuise; he called vnto him his chief captains, with the best fort of the citizens, & resolved with them ful fore against his wil, to yeeld up the city to Amurath, on such conditions as they themselves there agreed vpon: which were, That it should be lawfull for all the captains and soldiers to depart in safety with their armor and all other things; and that fo many of the citizens as would flay, might there stildwel in the city, in such fort, as they had done before, under the government of Scanderbeg; the rest that listed not to remain there still might at their pleasure with bag & baggage depart whither they would. Glad was Amurath when this offer was made vnto him, and granted them all that was defired, fauing that he would not confent that the citizens should continue in the city, yet was he content that they should line under him as they had done before, F quietly enjoying all their possessions, but to build their houses without the wall of the city: which condition some accepted, and some for saking all, went to Scanderbeg . When all was thorowly agreed upon, the keys of the gates were delivered to Amurath, & the governor with the captains, & all the garrison soldiers suffered quietly to passe thorow the Turkish camp as the King had promised. Howbeit, Mahomet the son of Amurath, a Prince of a cruell disposition,

carneftly perfuaded his father, to have broken his faith, and to have put them all to the fword: c taving it was one of their Prophet Mahomets chiefe commandements, to vie all cruelty for the destruction of the Christians. But the old King would not therein hearken unto his son faving. That he which was defirous to be great among men, must either be indeed faithfull of his word and promise, or at leastwise seeme so to be, thereby to gain the minds of the people, who naturally abhor the government of a faithlesse and cruell Prince. The traitor which corrupted the water, remained still in the city, and was by Amurath rewarded with three rich suits of apparell, and fifty thousand aspers, and had given vnto him besides a yearely pension of two A traiter were thousand duckats. But short was the joy the traiter had of this euill gotten goods: for after he had a few daies vainely triumphed in the midst of Amurath his fauors, he was suddenly gone. and neuer afterwards feene or heard tell of; being fecretly made away (as was supposed) by the commandement of Amurath, whose noble heart could not but detest the traitor, although the treason served well his purpose. Amurath entring into Sfetigrade, caused the wals to be forthwith repaired, and placed one thousand two hundred Ianizaries in garrison there. And raising his campe the first of September, departed out of Epirus, having loft thirty thousand of his Turks at the siege of Sfetigrade; much grieued in mind for al that, that he could not vanquish the enemy, whom he came of purpole to fubdue. In his returne, the viceroy of Afia marched before him with the Afian fouldiers; in the rereward followed the viceroy of Europe with his Europeian fouldiers: in the middest was Amurath himselfe, compassed about with his [anizaries and other fouldiers of the court. Scanderbeg understanding of Amurath his departure. tollowed focedily with eight thousand horsemen, and three thousand foot, and taking the adnantage of the thicke woods and mountaine streits (to him well knowne) whereby that great army was to passe, oftentimes skirmished with the Turks, charging them sometime in the vaward, and sometime in the rereward, sometime on the one side, and sometime on the other, and flew many of them: whereby he so troubled Amurath his passage, that he was glad to leave the viceroy of Romania, with 30000 to attend upon Scanderbeg, that he himfelfe might in the meane time with more fafety march away with the rest of his army. Seanderbeg perceiving the thay of the viceroy, ceased to follow Amurath further, fearing to be enclosed betweenethose two great armies. The viceroy seeing that Scanderbeg was retyred, after he had staied a few daies, followed his master to Hadrianople, and so Scander beg returned to Croia.

Shortly after the departure of Amurath out of Epirus, Scanderbeg left two thousand soldiers K vpon the borders for defence of the country against the Turks. These souldiers so streightly kept in the Ianizaries left in garrifon at Sfetigrade that they could not looke out of the city, but that they were intercepted and flaine. And within a few daies after came himfelfe with an army of 18000, and laid fiege to Sfetigrade the space of a moneth, which was from the middle of September untill the middle of October. In which time he gaue two great affaults to have recovered the city, but was both times repulsed, with the losse of five hundred men. Amurath understanding that Scanderbeg lay at the siege of Ssetigrade, sent with all speed torecall his army but lately before dispersed. Whereof scanderber having intelligence, considering also the difficulty of the enterprise, with the approch of Winter, raised his siege, and returned to Croia: where he fet all things in the fame order he had done before the comming L of dmurath to the fiege of Sfetigrade, and put two thousand of his best souldiers there in garrifon, under the charge of the famous captaine Franacontes, and flored his city with fufficient victuall for a yeares fiege, wherein he had great helpe from the Venetians and other Christian Princes, for that there was then great scarcity of all things in Epirus, by reason of the late wars. The like care he had also of all the rest of his cities, being continually aduertised from his fecret friends in the Turks court, of the great preparation intended against him by the Turkish King, against the beginning of the next Spring.

Amurath understanding that Scanderbeg was departed from Sfetigrade, changed his former determination for the calling backe againe of his army, and appointed it to meet againe at fembleth again Hadrianople, in the beginning of March following: whither the Baffaes; and other great com-M manders, at the time appointed, affembled with their companies, according as Amurath had before commanded. So that by the latter end of March, he had there in readinesse an army of an hun fred and threescore thousand men strong. Of which great multitude, he after the manner of the Turkish wars, sent forty thousand horsemen, under the leading of Sebalyas a politick

A captaine as his vaunt courriers into Epirus, in the beginning of Aprill, in the yeare 1420. The valiant captaine with great speed and no resistance entred into Epirus, as was given him in charge, and without let came to Croia: where, after he had aduitedly confidered of the feituation thereof, and of the places thereabouts, he strongly encamped himselfe neere thereunto in the pleasant plaine called Tyranna: and there with his trenches kept his fouldiers closes attending nothing more, but that no new supply of men, munition, or victuals, should be conueied into the city, more than was therein before his comming. For he was not able with his horsmen to do any thing against the city: and Scanderbeg had left nothing abroad in the country subject to his fury. Besides that, he was expresly by Amurath forbidden, to attempt any thing against Scanderbeg himselfe.

After Sebalyas had twenty daies thus lien encamped before Croia, neither doing nor taking harme: Amarath by reason of his great age, having marched oftentimes but five miles a day, came thither also with his whole army, wherewith he filled all the country round about: the very fight whereof had bin enough to have discouraged the small garrison in Croia, had they not been men both of great experience and resolution. Where after he had spent foure daies in settling of his campe, he sent two messengers into the Gouernour (as the manner of the Turks is) offering him if he would yeeld up the city, that it should be lawfull for him with all his fouldiers in fafety with bag and baggage to depart; and the Gouernour himfelfe to receiue in reward two hundred thousand aspers, with an honourable place amongst the great Baffaes of his court, if it would please him to accept thereof: and further, that the Citisens

C should enjoy all their antient liberties as in former time, without any alteration, with promise also of greater. These messengers comming to the gates of the city, could not be suffered to enter, but standing without, were commanded there to deliuer their message: which when the Gouernor had heard, he scornefully rejected their offers, and returned the messengers shamefully derided by the fouldiers which stood upon the wall. Amurath more offended with this contempt, than the refufall of his offers; and feeing no other means to gaine the city, converted all his deuises vnto the siege thereof. VVherefore he first commanded ten great pieces of artillery to be forthwith cast, for he had brought with him none ready made, because of the difficult passage ouer the high mountaines of Epirus; whereby it seemed to be a matter of infinit trouble to have brought his great ordnance; and therefore carried with him great flore

D of mettall in masse, whereof at his pleasure to make his great artillery as he saw cause. In sisteen daies this worke was brought to perfection, and ten pieces of huge greatnesse were ready mounted vpon carriages. Six of them he placed against the East side of the city, towards the plaine of Tyranna, and the other foure against the gate: in which two places only, Croia was subject to battery, being on all other parts naturally defended with impregnable rockes, ypon the tops whereof were built faire battlements, more for beauty than needfull defence. These two places Amurath battered foure daies continually, and with the fury of his artillery had cross battered, in both places bearen downe halfe the wall, and fore shaken the rest. Wherewith the Turk's were exceedingly encouraged, & with great cheerfulnes made all things ready to affault these breaches, when foeuer Amurath should command, striving among themselves who should shew E himselse most forward in that dangerous enterprise. And Mahomet the yong Prince, the more

to encourage the foldiers, befides the great rewards by his father proposed, promised of himfelse to give an hundred thousand aspers vnto him that should first set up an ensigne upon the wals of the city. The garrifon soldiers on the other side, considering that the whole state and welfare of Epirus was reposed in their valour, and that the cies of most part of Christendome were as it were fixed upon them, were nothing dismaied with the breaches made, but manfully comforted and encouraged one another to endure all manner of perill and danger that might possibly chance: but especially the worthy Gouernour Vranacontes, who going through the middest of his fouldiers, and shaking some of them by the hands, withall said:

These, these are the fortresses of our City, these are the innincible bulivarkes, these are the irremo- The enterina nable flones and furest sement. What honour? what praise? what triumph should we hope for? if these successes the wals flanding whole and strong, we should lie shrouded under the defence of them, and not they defens Gournour to ded by us? So can cowards defend cities, and sheepe feare not the wolves rage, when they are safely encourage but shut up within the wals of their sheepecoats: But that is the praise of the wals, and not of the men. Suidier.

Worthy Castriot our Prince hath commended this his city to be defended by vs, and not vs by it. Ho. G nour is attended upon with danger, and fostered up amongst perils venery base mariner may be a mafter in faire weather : and firme things stand of themselnes, and need not our upholding. Wherefore men of worth foun fuch things, which being kept or loft, yeeld like praise. Things ready to fall, need shoaring, and this her hasteth honour, and there (worthy souldiers) appears th courage and valour. Wherefore let our valiant right hands defend thefe broken breaches, and in stead of these dead mals, couragiously on. pose our lusty and linely armed bodies against the force of our enemies. If these wals stand stell sirme. and unbattered, you should then fight from the top of them like women; but now that they are something baken, you hall as men fland upon somewhat more even ground, and encounter your enomies hand in hand, the better to fatisfic your furious defire. Where talfo in the thickest, shall easily view and judge of enery mans prinate courage in particular, and of all your valour in common. And yet if we well confider # of the matter, the place it felfe doth yet notably make for vs , and our former good hopes are little or no. thing by these small breaches diminished : for, this rising of the hill (not possible to be taken from us) although it be not so high as it is in other places, yet, doth it not serve us sufficiently at great advantage to charge our enemies, and hinder their affault? The steepnesse whereof, as it will be troublesome unto them, fo will it keepe we most fresh in strength, and make our shot more forcible. Wherefore this had beene a thing of wis to have beene wished for, if we desire the saughter of our enemies at this siege, or if we wish for perpetual bonour and glory by this warre. For this breach of the wals will encourage thefe barbarians, and allure their armed men to clime up in greater multitude than if the wals were whole; whereof to many shall on every side be easily staine, as we shall but aime at : except you had rather sit still, holding your hands together in your bosome as cowards. Their dead bodies shall fill up the breaches against f yoube men mindfull of your liberty. What is there (worthy captains and fouldiers) that letteth our viclory? or memorable flaughter of our enemies? by whom only thefe two places of the city can be affaul. ted: all the rest is out of danger and feares no enemies force. Here only is the pains to be taken, this onely is left for you to defend, and here shall you all be: the courage, force, and strength of you all shall in this place appeare. How will you fo many morthy captains, and valiant fouldiers, in so tittle roome befrom your selucs i we are too many defendants for so small breaches. Yet let us play the men, and do our endenour: let us in one conflict weaken the tyrants strength, and burst his proud heart; he will forsake this city, and raife his fige unfortunally begun, so soone as he shall see his first assault to cost him the lives of so many thousands of his men.

When Vranacontes had with this comfortable speech thus encouraged his soldiers, against the affault which he expected the next day; and had with great care and diligence fet althings in order for the same, & repaired the breaches as wel as was possible in that case, he gaue them leave for that night to take their rest. In the morning Amurath commanded the assault to be given to both the breaches, which was forthwith by the Turks cheerefully begun, and every man busic to perform the service he was appointed vnto, But by that time that the assault was well begun, a fudden alarum was taifed throughout all the Turks campe : for Scanderbig with five thousand valiant soldiers, had suddenly broken in vpon one side of the Turks great camp, and at the first encounter had slain six hundred of the Turks, & was now spoiling their tents. The rumor whereof troubled the whole campe, and made the Turks with leffe courage to af- L fault the breaches, for feare of the danger behind them. Amerath although he had great confidence in them whom he had before left for the safeguard of his tents, yet for more surety fent Seremes one of his greatest captains, with foure thousand fouldiers backe into the campe, for more furety, faying, that nothing could be too fure, against that wild beast: meaning the fury of Scanderbeg. Mahomet also the yong prince, hasted thither in great choler with his guard, much against his fathers will. But Moses, Scanderbegs lieutenant, knowing himself too weaketo withstand the multitude that was swarming thither (contenting himself with that which was already done) had before Mahemets comming, speedily retired with all his army into the safegard of the mountains, from whence he came: having done great harme in the Turks campe, with the loffe but of ten men. Scanderbeg in the heat of this skirmish, forgetting himself had so M far ingaged himfelf among the Turks, that he was by them on every fide inclosed, & in great danger to have bin slaine or taken: yet valiantly breaking through them, he escaped the danger, and recoursed the mountains, and with much ado came at length to his camp, to the great joy and comfort of them all, being before in great feare he had bin loft. This was accounted

A the greatest oversight of Scanderbeg in all his wars; for so much as the office of a good General confisteth not in adventuring of his person to manifest danger, but in the politick government of his charge. During the time that Scanderbeg thus affailed the Turks camp, Amurath by faintly affaulted the breaches, expecting the successe in the camp but when he understood than Scanderbee was retyred, and all quieted, he brought all his forces to the wals and first with the institude of his archers and small short labored to drive the defendants from the wals, oucrwheming them with arrows falling as thick as haile. And likewife at the same time other common oldiers of baser account, brought scaling ladders and other things needfull for the scaling of the walls. After whom also followed the Ianizaries and other chosen foldiers, ready to mount the ladders fo foone as they should be fet to the wals. But whilst they climb up the high hils in his order, the garrison soldiers made such slaughter of them with thot from the wals and out of the city, that they would have prefently retyred, had they not bin forced forward by their captains, who spared neither stripes nor wounds, when words would not serue: by this tyrannical means, the scaling ladders were with great flaughter of the common foldiers fet vp against the wals, and the Turks climing vp, came to handy blowes with the defendants at the breaches:nothing was to be heard but the crying of the people, the clattering of armor, and the instruments of warre, which was terribly redoubled with the eccho's from the mountains round about. The Turks doing what they might to win the breaches, were by the Christians worthily repulsed, and with their ladders tumbled headlong down the mountain, with such horrible slaughter and discomsiture, specially of the common soldiers, that none of them would fet one foot forward again toward the wals, although they had fmal hope to faue themfelues by retiring backe: for the fierce young Prince Mahomet even then making thew of his cruell disposition, caused them that returned, to be slain, by the terror thereof to drive others forward. These common soldiers, whom the Turks make small reckoning of, are for the most par miserable Christians, which lived in such countries as had sometimes received the faith of Christ, but are now under the Turkish slauery; of which fort of wretched people the Turkith tyrants draw with them great multitudes in their warres, most commonly vnarmed, because they dare not well trust them in wars against the Christians: these carry all the baggage of the camp, these serve to fetch wood and water for other souldiers of better account; these terue in stead of pioners to cast trenches and raise bulwarks; and when battell is to be given, if D it be in plaine field, these have their weapons put in theirr hands, and thrust into the fore front of the battel, to blunt the enemies swords: but if a city be to be besieged, these serves fit matter to fil vp the breaches with their dead bodies, or to make bridges for other foldiers to passe ouer vpon : and if they shrinke to attempt any thing they are commanded then are they more cruelly vsed by their commanders than by their enemies. When Amurath saw his souldiers so di couraged, he stood in doubt whether it were better for that time to sound a retrait, or to send a new supply: but being inraged with the losse of his men, and desirous to be in some part reuenged, he feat divers companies of his better foldiers, for the incouragement of them which were before discouraged, and so gauca fresh affault : but with as cuill or worse successe than before; for Vranacontes had withdrawne from the breaches all those souldiers which had endured the former affault, and placed other fresh & lusty men in their stead; who encouraged with the former victory, and loth to be accounted inferior to their fellows, repulsed the Turks with double flaughter:vntill that the aged King not able longer to behold the endlesse losse of his men, caused a retrait to be sounded, which all his souldiers were glad to heare, and so returned

done vnto the defendants worth the remembrance. This shamefull repulse much grieued all the captains and commanders of Amuraths army, Mahomet this but especially Makomet the young Prince, whose violent nature unacquainted with mishap, king to deceive burnt impatiently with reuenge. Wherefore understanding that Scanderbeg lay intrenched on himses by him the mountaine of Tumenist, not far from his fathers army, he drew most of the best and readiest soldiers of all the whole camp, into that quarter which was neerest vnto Scanderbeg. of purpose that if he should againe assaile the camp in that place (as it was most like he would) he should be encountred with so many braue and valiant men there in readines, as that it should be hard for him either to do any great harme, or for himselfe to escape. Of all which, scanderbeg by certaine fugitiues had intelligence, as also in what order the camp lay: wherupon he

into his camp, having lost in those two assaults eight thousand men, without any notable harm

left Moses with five hundred soldiers in the place where he lay; taking order with him before his departure, that he at a certain appointed houre in the night following, should affaile the Turks camp in the quarter next vnto him where Mahomet lay; and having there raifed fome tumult, speedily to retyre again vnto his assured strength in the mountaine. Scanderbeg his. felf with the whole strength of his army, in number about 8000, in the mean time torkea compas, and by certain fecret by waies through the woods and mountains, came to the farther fide of the Turks camp, to a place called Mountecle. The night following, Moss at the appointed hour, with his 500 foldiers affailed that part of the Turks camp next to him, with fuch noise and tumult as if it had bin some great army : by occasion whereof, alt the Turks camp was in alarm, and drew in hast to that place where they heard that great tunult, as was before by Mahomet commanded. When at the same instant Scanderbeg with all he army brake H into the other fide of the Turks army, where he was least feared or looked for, & from whence the best soldiers were before drawn by Mahomet; and there made such slaughter and hauocke of the rest (not knowing which way to turn themselves) that the losse a little before received under the walls of Croia was now forgot, as a small thing in comparison of this. Moses hauing raifed a great fear, and don little harm, returned in fafety to his wel known ftrength; and Scanderbee having made great spoil in the Camp, searing to be oppressed with the multitude of his enemies, if hee should there longer stay, returned in good time, having scarce lost one

Amurath after this great loffe and trouble of his Camp, withdrew the greatest part of his small Ordnance which he had before bent against the City, into his Trenches, placing them 1 as commodiously as he might, for the defence therof against the sudden attempts of Standerbeg. Yet for as much as he could not in that hot feafon of the year fo closely incamp his Army, but that fome part therof would still be in the like danger as before; he therfore appointed Sebalias with fixteen thousand soldiers to attend upon Scanderbeg, that he should no more trouble the Camp. After which order taken, he battered the Walls of Croia afresh, and with his great Ordnauce ouerthrew whatfocuer the Citifens had with great labour repaired, making the breaches greater and more faultable than before, intending once againe by a new affault to proue his fortune and the force of his foldiers; which he appointed to be the next day. But when he faw no fign of courage or good hope in the heavy countenances of them discouraged; and that they yeelded unto him their consents rather for fear and shame, than K for hope of victory : he called them Cowards, discouraged with the least frown of fortune; and faid,

emurath his amforeable theul vato i is recaried fouldiers.

Eucry weak castle is able to hold out one assault; but if you wil draw these wild beasts out of their dens, you must arm your selves like resolute men of invincible courage to endure what thing soever shal happen. Great Captains with their puissant armies have grown old under the walls of their enemies, upon light and small displeasures and will you, having received so many dispraces of these persured Epirots, trave them all unreversed ? What great victory was ever yet by any man gained without bloudshed? Remember the most geterious victory of Varna. It is hard without blondy hands to put the yoke won the sierce enemics neck. All honorable things are brought to passe with adventure and labor; and the end of this War L dependeth upon the taking of Croia: if it were once won, all this war were at an end a which if Scanderbeg lofe (being the strength of his kingdom) he will not tarry one day longer in Epirus. Wherfore bee of good cheer, and couragiously fet upon it : there is not more uncertaintie in any thing than in matters of war. Fortune is to be proved, and oftentimes provoked of him that will wed her. And yet I wil not deny, but that we must go more warily to work against this enemy, and hasard our selves with better adulement, and not without reason like wild beasts to run headlong upon our own death. At length we shal wear them out, if we kill but ten of them at an affault; yet are they daily to be affailed that they may have no leifure to refresh themselves, and to make up their breaches; and peraduenture if force may not prevail, fortune may find some meanthat we look not for, as it fell out at the siege of Sfetigrade, beyond all our expectation. Treafen is ingenious, and mens desires great where rewards are propounded.

With these and the like speeches old Amurath incouraged his captains & soldiers, and the next morning early began the affault; which the Turks valiantly attempted, and without any regard of danger, came vnto the gates of the City, affaying, but with vain and desperat laA bear to have broken them topen. In this wildly live was call into many places of the city and the great Artiflery oftentimes discharged into the breaches, whereby many of the Talks themselves were flam with their own great theo, together with the Chinstians : for A. marine despotantly feet was consume to buy the life of one Christian with the losse of twenty of his Turksu Burche Christians fill valiantly repulfed their enemies, so that of them that cainerto the dates, none efcaped all tiet and of them that affanted the great breach, the forwardeft were file fish, and they which flood farther off were fore wounded with great fhor. Yet for all that, Amurath still maintained the assault by sending in of new supplies delighted to fee them go forward but grieued at the heart to fee them fo flain; until ac laft, weary with beholding the flaughter of his men, lie caused a retreit to be sounded, and so ended the affault, The Turkiriperfeaded by his Baffa's, not wilfully to caltaway his valiant fouldiers where there was no

bose to signallibit to prefere them for his better fernice.

murath thomout of hope to win the city by a Mille, thought good to produc what might Amurath feels bedon by widermining the fame: during which work he caused small alarms daily to be gi. to undermine uen so the bity, to the listely that the defendants buffed therwith, should not perceive the feexequork of the marie About which time his proutition of combegan to fail in his camp; for which cause the fent his pureyors for Corn to Lysia, a City of the Venetians with whom he was then in deagne, and bought of them great store of corn. But as his officers were conveying it to the damp, Sanderbee Hauing intelligence therof, flew the Oppuoy, and carried away with himall that prouision dittiding it among his own foldiers. Howbeir not long after, Amarath

received great abundance of corn and other prouifion out of Macadonia. Befide that, the Venetian merchants afterwards furnished him with plenty of corn, oil, honey, and other necessarian ries i which Schnderbee might wel have hindred, but that he would not in fo doing offend the Venetians who were also his fecree friends; confidering that Amurath might have had all the same prouision out of the further part of Macedonia, Thracia, My sia, and such other places, if he had not otherwise had it from the Venerians.

Mild Amurath thus lay expecting the fucces of his mine, 400 of the garifon foldiers of Oroia fallying out of the crey chafed divers of the Turks that were come forth, back again to the Camp; Wherof Amurah was glad, hoping that they, incouraged with that good hap, would to their further losse give the like attempt afterward. But the staid discretion of the D governor deceived that his expectation who confidering the danger, would not fuffer his

foldiers any more to fally out of the city. Scanderbeg also at this time having increased his army with a new supply of 2000 soldiers, divided the same into three parts, delivering one part 20 Moses, another to Tamesie, and referuing the third vaco himself. With this Army of 9000 thus divided the determined by night at one instant to assail the Turkes great Camp in three diners places, appointing in which quarter enery one should charge. But as Scanderbeg in the night appointed was comming toward the Turks camp, he was discouered by their Scouts; wherupon a sudden alarm was raised in the camp, and all mens minds turned that way, & soldiers appointed with all diligence to gard that fide of the camp. But while the Turkes were all at gaze this way for fear of Scanderbeg, Moles & Tanufic in the dead of the night at one time affailed the Turks Camp in two divers quarters, as they were appointed, where they flew a number of the Turks, and made great spoil. At which time Scanderbeg did also what he might, but by reason he was before discouered, did not much harm. Vpon the approch of the day Scanderbeg tetyred again to the hile, and by that time it was fair day light fate down upon the side of a great mountain about 20 surlongs off, in the open sight of all the Turks camp: which hedid of purpose, that Wases and Tanusie, which were by night retyred into the mountaines, might see which way to hold, to meet with him again, But the Turks thinking that he stood there to braue their whole camp, and as it were to out face them, to the great incouragement of the befieged; divers of them earneftly craved leave of Amurath that they might go vp to him, and at leastwife beat him out of fight: which he granting, 12000 of his best soldiers, of F which 7000 were horimen, and the reft foot, presently set forward to incounter them. Scanderbeg seeing them all the way they came, vpon their approch softly retyred a little farther vp into the mountains, ftil expecting the comming of Mofes & Tanufie. The Turks vnacquain-

ted with such difficult waies, marched vp the steep hils after scanderbeg with much labor and

pains,

Dains wel wearied of the moleures but wild only mende one a great may into the mountaines. G they perceived by the rising of the duft, that some greater forcewast at hand rand fon after they might plainly fee the formost of their enemies Wherfore leating so beginglosed they began to retyre : in which remoit Scandardeg hardly purfued them and having the advantage of the ground, flew many of them, but of pecially with his archery, Myles also comming afreils on another fide caused them to fly down she hil amain, & belide the flaughter them ade. mok divers brildness. Afterwhich victory by Scanderber obtained in the fight of America and his whole army he retyred again into the mountains. Yet for all that, down the fill me

The late froil of the Turks camp, with this overthrow of the foldiers but down lengaging Seurderbee, much grieued the old tyranes but the work of the ming, wherin he had of long laid vp his greatest hope, forting now to no great purpose, thesing deemed as wel at endlesse H of work, for the natural hardnes of the sock, as also of small impostance, for that appear by the defendants discouered draue him to his wissend. His forces he had so his green diffe suffici ently proued and fill found them too weaks; and policie prenaited not; Northing remained now, but to prope if by great gates and gloridus promites, hee could first corrupt the faithes the Gouernor, and afterwards the garrifoniwherin he determined to spare no cole Miherinen he fent one of his Baffa's (a man of great authoritie and dexterition (wit) when Francounter with fuch rich gifts and prefents as might baue mooued aright constant minds commending the Baffa, if it were possible, first to fasten the same you the Governor, as presenta four from Amurath of meer bounty, in the honor of his valiant mind; and afterwards to delinet his meli fage, not foaring to promise any thing for the deliudring up of the city year more than should 1 be defired. The Baffa accended on but with two fernants, came with this rich prefent neer to the gates of the City, and there stayd untill the Gouernors pleasure were known. By whose commandement he was received into the city, and brought to his prefence. Then the Baffa with much reverence and many magnifical words, prefented vitto & rangerate the rich gifts fent from Amurath; and would forthwith have delivered them voto him as the reward of his valor. But Pranaconies willed him first to declare his message from Amerath, upon the bearing wherof he would (he faid) as he faw caufe, either receive or refuse them : before which time he would not be beholden to his enemy, by receiving from him the least ourteffer With which answer the subtil Bassa nothing dismaied, with great constancie thus began to deliver his message: or og petrikogskier i nog 🧗

up . b. elly.

128

How some we agree (faid he) upon other matters we come for, we brought not their wifts of harpofts Fin Amurath deceive any : for fomen we to deal with their children and erwants and not with men of courage and of lour. And albeit that enemies gifts are ener to be suspected, (as you have right wifely fail) and wetter ue nor, and to felues know) yet we durft not for thame come with fo worthy a Governor (withercommon laying is joingly handed. Neither ought you, if you be the man you frem to be, and whom men report you are so refuse was curtofie. Take this prefent in good part, which shall no way inforce or hinder you so determin on disposed your affairs otherwise than shall feem unto you good : neither shall wee once abiect worth you these gifts which we fo frank and freely offer in the great Sultans name, whether you neiet or admit his deminid and meffage: wherin there is (perhaps) no leffe regard had of nonr good, than af our to Ton there is me greater token of a base mind, than to give, in hope to receive ad ain. We come, unto you frankely, (morthy Governor) I feak it from my heart, wee goe not about with filed feech and rich rewards to six cumum thee whose innincible minde we have so often in vain proded with our forces, and power . That it it for which Amurath loweth thee. He doth wonderfully admire the vertues of his onemies 3: and if it will posible desireth to have them with himself. There verily with somight a Mondoch might shy inwind ble mind and pregnant courage find a better way unto the highest type of Fontunes blaffen Not that condemn Scanderbeg (whom we his enemies do highly commend) for his Countrey for met resenered and so oftentimes worthily defended, yet chiefly by your help; but you are worthy of another manner of Soutraign, and of another maner of calling, and not to spend all the daies of your life, and such beneficial versues in observitic, and (without offence be it said) in contemptible basenes . Besides that Scanderbegs estate & M but momentary, the Destinies have assigned unto him too too mighty an enemy , his destruction may wh be deferred but not by any means avoided. Amurath hath conceived against him an implacable disting fure, and prepared his forces accordingly: he hath fiver to pare no colt, no labor, no danger : and that he

A neuer whill be liveth depart out of Epirus, before he have imposed a deadly yoke upon his neck, And behold the first of his misery beginneth at this city, and open your selues. We daily hear his paulions sound with these and such like speeches, That he will neuer depart out of this place before he have taken this city and latisfied his angry mind with the torture of your bodies : no, not if he should therfore lote Hadrianoble nea and that more is, his whole king dom. And verily he will do it, which I fear to divine or think voon: For although I withothers bear against you the mind of an enemy, yet am I a man, and mooned with human compassion. Beleeue me, ye men of Croia, beleeue mee, my eies would fearfely endure to behold the borrible feetacle of your miserable fortune. I tell you again, he will do it, except you change your purpose, and now receive health, i fe, liberty and peace, whilst it is so freely offered. For albeit that this notable Brong place, thefe impregnable walls, and especially your own valour, do yes defend you : how lone will it B hold out? Verily no longer than you have victuals, no longer than you have ment to fuft ain your bodies: Do you think that Amurath wil raife his siege in the middle of the heat of this war and be gon? No no. if force will not premail, if all his attempts fail, yet shall you see and feel these enemies continually to your hurt ; you shall alwases have these tents in your cies, and at your gates, untill long famine, which mastreth all things, tame your courage also. I pray you, what hope have you left ? from whence arifeth in your refolute minds fuch desperat contempt of danger ? Can Scanderbeg victuall you being fo streitly besieged ? who hideth himself (poor man) in the woods all day, and flieth over the tops of the mountains, loden with travell and care, scarse able to relieue his own misery. Or will the Venetians relieue you, who daily bring untows, and store us with too too great plenty of all things for this war against you. Wherfore repent your too much hardines, and eather your wits together : behold, I your enemy aduife you : you have long enough C continued in your obstinacy : your country and liberty is not so far to be defended as that you should therfore fight against God. But wherfore do I call this, liberty ? you must give place wnto your fortune, and learn to obey them that be too firong for you. You shall find affured liberty, rich rewards, perpetuall rest with Amurath. Prouide for your felues, if you be wife, whill all things are yet whole for you to determine of whilst wa your enemies exhort and request you, and had rather have you our voluntary companions; than our inforced fernants and flanes.

This the Bassa spake with great graultie, and no lesse vehemencie, expecting some great motions to have rifen in the minds of the foldiers. But when he perceived that his speech had rather filled them with indignation, than with fear; and that it was but a vain thing to go a-D bout to terrific them with words, whom all the power of Amurath could not make afraid with weapons, he requested to talk alone with the gouernor in secret, which was also granted. For all men had no leffe good opinion of the worthy governors fidelitie, than of his wisdom and valor. The crafty Baffa having him by himfelf, began with great cunning to deliver his more secret message. When Pranacontes perceiuing by a little, what the whole tale meant, interrup- wranacontes ted him in the middle of his speech, and without more ado commanded him to depart, streit. Tiesteb Amuly charging him, that neither he nor any other should after that time presume to come from and libratures his matter to the city, to speak with him about any such dishonorable matter, for if he did, he the safe, would in detestation therof cause their hands, nose, and ears to be cut off, and so return them difmembred in flead of answer. And so the Bassa was with his presents turned out of the city, E and no man suffered to receive any thing of him in reward; although the foldiers could have

bin wel content to have cased him and his servants of that cariage, if the governor would but haue winked therat.

Great was the expectation in the Turks camp, of the Bassa's return; but when they saw the presents were not received, they easily ghessed that all went not as they wished. But when Amurath himself vnderstood the gouernours resolute answer, he in great rage commanded all things to be made ready for a fresh assault : which he did rather to fatisfie his anger, than vpon any hope he had to prevail therin. The next day he caused a furious affault to bee given crois agains in to the city, but with greater loffe to himself than before; the Christians stil valiantly defen-van affaulted. ding the city against the Turkish fury. In this assault many of the Turks were slaine at the F breach with their own great thot : for whilest Amurath fought therwith to drive the Christians from the defence of the breach, he flew a great number more of the forwardest of his own men, than he did of the defendants. But wearied at length to behold the endles slaughter of his men, he gave ouer the affault, and returned into his camp, as if he had bin a man halfe fran-

tick or distract of his wits; and there sate down in his Tent all that day full of melancholy G puffions, fomtimes violently pulling his hoary beard & white locks, complaining of his hard and difafter fortune, that he had lived fo long to fee those daies of difgrace, wherin all his former glory and triumphant victories were obscured, by one base town of Epirus. His Bassa's and grave counfellors laboring in the meane time with long discourses to comfort him vo. fomtimes recounting vnto him his many and glorious victories, and otherwhiles producing antient examples of like euent. But dark and heavy conceits had so overwhelmed the melan. choly old Tyrant, that nothing could content his waiward mind, or reusue his dying foirits. so that the little remainder of naturall heat that was now left in his aged body, now oppres. fed and almost extinguished with melancholy conceits, and his aged body dried up with for. row he became fick of griefe. Wherupon by the counfell of some of his Bassa's he sent an H Embaffador to Scanderbeg, offering him peace, if he would yeeld to pay him a yearly tribute of ten thousand Duckats: thinking by that means his honour to be well faued, if before his departure out of Epirus, hee could but make Scanderbeg his Tributary. This Embassadour was by Scanderbeg honourably entertained in his Campe; but the offered peace at the same time veterly refused. The Embassadour returning vuto Amurath, declared vnto him the cuil fuccesse of his Embassage, which greatly encreased his melancholy sicknesse. And scander. bee to grieve him the more, understanding that he was dangerously sicke, and that the great Baffa's were more carefull of the Kings health, than of the fuccesse of the wars; divers times affailed the Turks Camp. Which thing though the Baffa's kept from his knowledge with all carefulnesse; yet he oftentimes suspected the matter, by the often alarums and tumults I in the Camp, and with the grief therof languished. So feeling his ficknesse daily to increase, and that he could not much longer live, lying upon a pallet in his paullion, grievously complained vnto his Baffa's, That the Destinies had so blemished all the former coutse of his life with fuch an obscure death, That hee which had so often repressed the fury of the Hungarians, and almost brought to nought the pride of the Grecians, together with their name, should now be inforced to give up the ghost under the walls of an obscure Castle (as heetermed it) and that in the fight of his contemptible enemy. After that, turning himselfe to his fon Mahomet, he emeftly commended him to the faithfulnes of his Baffas, and gave him many graue aduertifements, for times in fecret betwixt them felues, and fom times in the hearing of others: want of ftrength, and abundance of tears running down his aged face (vpon the fight of his fon) oftentimes interrupting his speech. Yet fick vnto death as hee was, and drawing fast vnto his end, he forced himselfe, to warn his son of such things as now at his death grieued him most.

Let myne example (quoth he) be a warning unto thee, my fon, neuer to contemn thine enemy, be het Mener so weak : of which one thing aboue all others I have repented my self too long, and shall do after my his fan Naho death, if any feeling of human things remain in the dead. And that I was so foolish and inconsiderate w mi won his foster up as it were in my bosom this my domesticall and neglected enemy, wherby I have purchased une my felf this calamity, and for ever blemished the honor of the Othoman kings; whilft I so basely ending my daies under the walls of Croia, shall become a by word unto the world and all posterity for ener. This L Traitor should cuen then have bin oppressed, when he by treachery first resourced his wicked king dom:in that newnesse of his estate, and before the minds of the people were assured unto him, then it had been an easie matter, without bloud shed otterly to have extinguished the wretch, together with his name. Alis Balla, whose entil fortune was the first beginning of his good; nor the other Generals, who by him slains or taken prisoners, increased his strength or credit unto his subjets, should not have bin sent against him? athing which I have oftentimes thought upon, but would foar fe have beleeved, that ever I hould have therby received such difgrace, together with the ignominious renting of my kingdom, if I had not beene taught the same by myne own experience, to my great loffe and hearts grief. We entred into Epirus, and here in amped an hundred and threescore thousand men strong : now if leisure serue you, take view of them, examin the matter, you shall find a great want of them. The fields could not contain our regiments M and the multitude of our men : but now, how many tents fland empty ? how many horses want riders? I ou shall go to Hadrianople with our forces much impaired. As for me, the Destinies have wowed my spirits to this country of Epirus, as unto me fatal. But wherfore do I impute unto my self these impediments

A and chances of fortune? for then first began this seed of mischief in Epirus, when the Hungarians and other the Christian princes rose up in arms against us; at which time we fought not with them for sourraignly bus for the whole state of our king dom, as the bloudy battels of Varna and Costova fill witnes to the world. So whill I had neither leisure nor sufficient power to take order for all my important affaires at once in the mean time this enemy grew as you fee. But how or in what order you are herafter to wage war against him, you may not look for any direction from me, which have in all these matters so evil directed my felf. Fortune never deceived my indeavors more than in this : but haply they Mahomet my fon may ft proue a more fortunat warrior against him : and for (o many honors already given wonto me, the de-Stinies have reserved the triumph of Epirus for thee. Wherefore, my son, thou shalt receive from me this Scepter and thefe royall enfignes: but aboue all things, I leave wnto thee this enemie, charging thee not to B leave my death unrevenged. It is all I charge thee with, for forgreat and stately a patrimony as thou are to receive from me : it is the only farrifice that my old departing ghoft defireth of thee.

Shortly after he became speechles, and striuing with the pangs of death half a day, he then Amurath his breathed out his gastly ghost, to the great ioy and contentment of the poor oppressed Chri-death. stians. He died about the middle of Autumn, Anno Dom. 1450 when he had lived 85 years, as most write, and therof reigned 28, or as some others report 20; about five months after the

belieging of Croia.

Thus lieth great Amurath, erst not inferior vnto the greatest monarchs of that age, dead al- Amurath an most in dispair: a worthy mirror of honors frailty, yeelding vnto the worldly man in the end example of the C neither comfort nor relief. Who had fought greater battels who had gained greater victo. woulds bonor. ries or obtained more glorious triumphs than did Amurath? who by the spoil of so many mighty Kings and Princes, and by the conquest of so many proud and warlike nations, again restored and established the Turks kingdom, before by Tamerlane and the Tartars in a manner clean defaced. He it was that burst the heart of the proud Grecians, establishing his Empire at Constantinople, even in the centre of their bowels; from whence have proceeded so many miseries & calamities into the greatest part of Christendom, as no tongue is able to expres. He it was that first brake down the Hexamile or wall of separation on the street of Corinth, and conquered the greatest part of Peloponesus. He it was that subdued vnto the Turkes so many great countries and provinces in Asia; that in plain field and set battell overthrew di-D uers puissant kings and princes, and brought them under his subjection; who having slaine Vladiflans king of Hungary and Polonia, and more than once chased out of the field Huniades that famous and redoubted warrior, had in his proud and ambitious heart promised to himfelf the conquest of a great part of Christendom. But ô how far was he now changed from the man he then was ! how far did these his last speeches differ from the course of his forepasfed life! full of fuch base passionat complaints and lamentations as bescemed not a man of his place & spirit; but some vile wretch ouertaken with dispair, & afraid to dy. Where were now those hauty thoughts, those losty looks, those thundring and commanding speeches, at which so many great Captains, so many troups and legions, so many thousands of armed soldiers were wont to tremble and quaker. Where is that head, before adorned with fo many trophies and triumphs? Where is that victorious hand that fwaied so many scepters? where is the majestie of his power and strength, that commanded ouer so many nations & kingdoms? O how is the case now altred ! he lieth now dead, a ghastly filthy stinking carkasse, a clod of clay vnregarded, his hands closed, his eies shut, and his seet stretched out, which erst proudly traced the countries by him subdued and conquered. And now of such infinit riches, such vnmeasurable wealth, such huge treasures, such stately honors and vain-glorious praises as he in his life time enjoyed; his frail body enjoyed nothing, but left all behind it. O the weake condition of mans nature! ô the vain-glory of mortal Creatures! ô the blinde and peruerse thoughts of foolish men! Why dowe so magnific our seluces why are wee so pust up with pride, why do we so much set our minds upon riches, authority, and other vanities of this life? F wherof neuer man had yet one daies affurance, and at our most need, and when we least think, quite forfake vs; leaving even them that most fought after them, and most abounded in them, shrouded oft times in the sheet of dishonor and same.

That his death is otherwise by some reported, I am not ignorant; the Turks saying that he died miraculously forewarned of his death at Hadrianople. And some others, That hee died in Afia, strucken with an apoplexy proceeding of a furfet taken of the immoderate drinking G of wine. But Marinus Barlefius, who lived in his time in Scodra fast by Epirus, whose author ritie in the report of the wars betwixt him and Scanderbeg we follow, fets it down in fuch maner as is before faid.

Amazath bu. Prefently after his death, Mahomet his fon, for fear of some innovation to be made at home. m.d at Profa. ratied the fiege and returned to Hadrianople: and afterward with great folemnitie buried his dead body at the West side of Prusa in the suburbs of the city, where he now lieth in a channel without any roofe, his graue nothing differing from the manner of the common Turkes. which they say he commanded to be don in his last will, that the mercy and blessing of God (as he termed it) might come vnto him, by the shining of the Sun and Moone, and falling of

the rain and due of heauen vpon his graue.

He whilft he lived mightily inlarged the Turkish kingdom, and with greater wisdom and policie than his predecessors established the same. Insomuch that some attribute to him the first institution of the Ianizaries and other soldiers of the court (the greatest strength of the Turkish empire) before indeed begun in the time of Amurath the first, his great grandfather, (as is before declared) but by him greatly augmented, and the policy of that state, wherein it euer fince in his posteritie flourished, euen by himselfe plotted. For the better establishing where f in his own house, & to cut off al occasion of fear, as also to leave all such as he thought might rife against him, naked & bare of forces to resist (but especially the other antient and noble families of the Turks, stil secretly repining at the great honor of the Otheman kings) he as a man of great wildom and judgment to keep them under in the beginning of his reign by manifold fauors began to bind to himfelf men of strange and forrein countries, his servants, and by ordering his most weighty affaires by their authoritie, purposed so by little and little to cast off the service of his natural Turks: they in the meen time little or nothing at all low king into this his practife. And wheras the Othoman Kings his predeceffors had for the most part or rather altogether raised their Ianizaries and other soldiers of the Court, of such children of the Christians as were taken in the Wars; hee seeing by experience how seruiceable those new kind of soldiers were, began forthwith to plot in his head, how to make himself an army altogether of fuch able persons, his own creatures, and so to bring in a new kind of Warfare, wholly depending of himfelf. And to that end, by his officers appointed for that purpole, took from the Christians throughout his dominions, every fift child; the fairest and aprest of K whom he placed in his own Seraglio at Hadrianople, and the rest in other-like places by him built for such purpose: where they were by sufficient teachers, first instructed in the principles of the Mahometan religion, and then in all maner of activity and feats of arms. Of these being grown to mans state, he made horsemen, gaue them great pensions, and forting them into divers orders, appointed them also to gard his person, honoring the better fort of them with the name of Spahi-Oglani, that is to fay, his fons the Knights; and of these began to make his Bassa's, his Generals of his armies, and the gouernors of his provinces and cities, with all the great offices of state. The rest, & far the greatest part of these tribute children, taken from their Christian parents, and not brought vp in the Seraglio's, hee caused to be dispersed into euery city and country of his dominion in Asia, there for certain years to be brought up in all L hardnes and painful labor, neuer tasting of case or pleasure: out of which hard brood so inured to pains, he made choice of the most lusty and able bodies, sittest for service, as hee thought good; who kept in continual exercise, and by skilfull men taught to handle all maner of weapons, but especially the bow, the piece, and the scimitar, were by him as occasion serued, added to the other lanizaties, and appointed for the garding of his person; commonly calling them by the names of his Sons. The remainder of these Tribute children, as wnsit for the Wars, he put vnto other base occupations and ministeries. But vnto those martials men of all forts fo by him ordained, he appointed a continuall pay according to their degrees and places: and by great liberties and benefits bestowed upon them, bound them so fast unto him, as that he might now account himfelf to have of them fo many fons as he had foldiers. M For they, together with the Christian religion, having forgotten their parents and Countrey, and knowing no other lord and mafter but him, and acknowledging all that they had to come and proceed of his free grace only, remained euer bound and faithfull vnto him, and fo kept others also, as wel the natural Turks themselues, as the other oppressed Christians, withA in the bounds of obedience and loyaltie. A great policie proceeding from a deep judgment. first to weaken the Christians, by taking from them their best children, and of greatest hope; Agreat policie, and then by them depending wholly of himfelf, to keep in awe and dutifull obedience his natural subjects also: having them alwaies as a scourge ready to chastise the rebellious or disloval. Now the other Othoman Kings and Princes (the successors of Amurath) keeping this custom, and also increasing it one after another, have therby not onely kept the empire still in their house and family, where it was first gotten, but also so maintained the majesty of their state, as that they are of their subiects seared, obeyed, and honored not as Kings, but as Gods. For the naturall Turks their subjects losing courage continually, and daily growing more base and dastardly, by reason they are not suffered to practise the knowledge of arms; and the B foldiers in whose power all things are, knowing nothing of their own, but holding & acknowledging all that they have to come of their Lord, account them as Lords and Kings of all ru-ling much after the maner of the Pharaohs the antient Kings of Egypt; who were absolute Lords and masters both of the publique and privat wealth of their subjects, whom they kept under as flaues and villaines And herof comes it to passe, that the better part of them whom we cal Turks (but are indeed the children of Christians, & seduced by their talse Instructers) desire to be called Mululmans, that is to say, right beleeuers; holding it a reprochfull & dishonorable thing to becalled Turks, as it were peculiarly and aboue other people. For that they knowing right wel, that there is not one natural Turk among all those that bear authoritie and rule, and are had in greater honor and reputation than the rest (such as are the men of war and the courtiers) but he is born a Christian either of father, or at the least of his grandfather; auouch them only to be Turks who live in Natolia, all of them either merchants, or of base and mechanical trades, or poor laborers with the spade and pick-ax, and such like people unfit for the wars, the rest (as I say) holding it for a title of honor, to be descended of Christian parents. Yeathe grand Seignior himself, although by the fathers side hee be come of progenitors such as were naturall Turks born; yet many of them had Christian mothers, which they accounted in the greatest part of their nobility and honor. Thus by Amaraths wisdom was the Order of the Ianizaties and other foldiers of the Court greatly advanced, though not by him begun; and the politick state of the kingdom (to say the truth) quite altered : the natural Turks (more than the Sultan himfelf) now bearing therin no sway, but only these new D souldiers, all of them descended from Christian parents, and by adoption as it were become the fons of the Turkish Sultans, and under them commanding all. By whom they have ever fince mannaged their estate, and by their good service wonderfully, even to the astonishment of the world, increased and extended their empire. But of them more shall be said heraster. This great King was of his subiects while he liued, wonderfully beloued, and no lesse of

them after his death lamented. He was more faithfull of his word than any of the Turkish Amurabel. Kings either before or after him:by nature melancholy and fad, and accounted rather politick differences. than valiant, yet was indeed both : a great diffembler and painful in trauell, but waiward and tefty about measure, which many imputed vnto his great age. He had iffue fix fons, Achmetes, The four of

Aladin, Mahomet, Hasan (otherwise called Chasan) Vrchan, & Achmetes the youger, of some called Calepinus. Three of whom died before; but the two yongest were by their

vnnaturall brother Mahomes, who succeeded in the Turkish kingdom, euen in their infancie, in the beginning

of his reign cruelly mur-

of ment line

A Private of the government of the sale of

Y into A counds of objectioned attaches to a property of a construction of the second of the seco



Paul. Iov. Illuft.viror. Ec. log.lib.3.

Qui vici innumeros populos, tot regna tot wrbes. Solus & immensi qui timor orbis eram : Merapuit quacunque rapit mors improba, sed suns Virtute excelfa, ductus ad aftra tamen. Major Alexander non me fuit, Anibal & non, Fuderit Ausonios tot licet ille duces. Vici victores Danaos, domuiq: fereces Caonia populos, Sauromatafq; truces. Pannonius fensit, quantum surgebit in armis Vis mea : qua latio cognita nuper erat. 'Arsacida sensere manus bas, sensit Arabsque : Et measunt Perca cognitatela duci. Mens fueras bellare Rhodum, superare superbam Italiam, fed non fata dedere modum. Hei mihi,nam rapuit mors aspera, quaque sub alto Pettore condider am vertit & hora brevis. Sic hominum fastus percunt, sic stemata, sicque Imperium, atque aurum, quicquid & orbis habet.

In English thus:

I that fo many nations, towns, and kingdoms have brought low: And have alone difmaid the world. and fil'd the earth with wo: Am now by death (which all deuours) brought down from high degree; Yet doth the glory of my name furmount the starry skie. The great King Alexanders fame the world no better fil'd: Nor worthy Hanibal, whose force fo many Romans kil'd. I vanquisht the victorious Greeks, and tam'd with mighty hand The warlike people of Epire, and fierce Tartaria land. My force in field Hungaria felt, my greatnes is there known: Which of late time through Italy, to their great ruth is blown. Th'Affyrians felt my heavy hand; sodid th' Arabians wild: The Persian King with all his force I droue out of the field. I purposed towin the Rhodes, and Italy t'undo: If that the fatall Destinies had granted leave therto. But wo is me, for grifly Death hath brought all this to nought, And in the twinkling of an eye is perisht all I thought. So perisheth the pride of man, his honor, wealth, and power, His gold, and what foeuer els, it fadeth as a flower.



THE LIFE OF MAHOMET, SECOND OF THAT NAME, SEVENTH KING, AND FIRST EMPEROVR OF THE TVRKS, FOR HIS MANY VICTORIES SYRNA. . MED THE GREAT.

HE report of the death of old Amurath the late King, was in short time blowne thorow most parts of Christendome, to the great joy of many; but especially of the Greekes and other poore Christians which bordered upon the tyrants Kingdome; who were now in hope, together with the change of the Turkish King, to make exchange also of their bad estate and fortune : and the rather, for that it was thought, that his eldest some Mahomet, after the death of his father, would have imbraced the Christian Religion, being in his childhood instructed therein (as was supposed) by his mother the daughter of the Prince of Servia, a Christian. But vaine was this hope, and the joy thereof but short, as afterward by proofe

it appeared: For Mahomei being about the age of one and twenty yeares, succeeding his father in the Kingdome in the yeare of our Lord 1450, embraced in shew the Mahometan Religion, abhorring the Chaistian; but indeed making no great reckoning either of the one or
of the other, but as a meere Atheist deuoyd of all Religion, and worshipping no other god but
Keligion; good Fortune, derided the simplicity of all such as thought that God had any care or regard of worldly men, or of their actions: which graceleffe resolution so wrought in him, that he thought all things lawfull that agreed with his luft, and making conscience of nothing, kept

no league, promise, or oath, longer than stood with his profit or pleasure.

Now in the Court men stood diversly affected towards the present state: the mighty Bassaes, and others of great authority, vnto whom the old Kings gouernment was neuer grieuous, inwardly lamented his death; doubting lest the fierce nature of the yong King should turn to the hurt of some of them in particular, and the shortning of their authority in generall, as indeed it shortly after fellout. But the lusty gallants of the Court weary of the old King, who in hope of preferment had long wished for the government of the yong Prince, were glad to fee him fet vpon his fathers feat. And the vulgar people (neuer constant but in vnconstancy, and alwaies fawning vpon the present) exceedingly rejoyced in their yong King. The lanizaries also at the same time (according to their accustomed manner) took the spoile of the Christians and Iews that dwelt among st them, and easily obtained pardon for the same: whereupon he was by the same lanizaries and other fouldiers of the Court, with great triumph saluted King. Which approbation of these men of war, is vnto the Turkish Kings a greater assurance for the possession of their Kingdome, than to be borne the eldest son of the King, as in the pro-F cesse of this History shall appeare: so great is the power of these masterfull slaues, in promoting to the kingdome which foeuer of the Kings fons they most fauour, without much regard whether they be eldeft or not.

This yong tyrant was no sooner possessed of his fathers kingdome, but that he forgetting the Mahomet murlawes of nature, was presently in person himselfe about to have murthered with his owne derest his bre-

hands; his youngest brother, then but eighteene moneths old, begotten on the daughter of C Sponder beim. Which vnnaturall part, Moses one of his Bassaes, and a man greatly in his fauour perceining, requested him, not to embrue his own hands in the bloud of his brother, but rather to commit the execution thereof to some other: which thing Makomet commanded him the author of that counfell forthwith to do. So Mofes taking the child from the nurse, strangled it. with pouring water downe the throat thereof. The young lady understanding of the death of her child(as a woman whom fury had made past feare) came, and in her rage reuiled the tirant to his face, (hamefully vpbraiding him for his inhumane cruelty. When Mahomet to appeale her fury, requested her to be content, for that it stood with the policy of his state: and willed her for her better contentment, to aske what focuer the pleased, and the should forthwith have it. But the defiring nothing more than in some fort to be reuenged, defired to have Moses (the H executioner of her fonne) deliuered vnto her, bound : which when the had obtained, the prefently struck him into the breast with a knife (crying in vaine vpon his vnthankfull master for beloe;) and proceeding in her cruell execution, cut an hole in his right fide, and by piecemeale cut out his liver, and cast it to the dogs to eat. At the same time also he caused another of his brethren, committed by his father to the keeping of Caly-Baffa, and now by him betraid into his hands to be likewise murthered.

Thus beginning his tyrannous raign with the bloudy execution of them that were in bloud seb the Ture necreft vnto him, and whom of all others he ought to have defended, he presently after began to frame a new forme of a common weale, by abrogating and altering the old laws & customs. and publishing of new, better fitting his own humour, and more commodious for himselfe: I imposing also new taxes and subsidies upon his subjects, never before heard of thereby to in. crease his treasures, and satisfie his augritious desire; which among st many other his vices, so much reigned in him, as that he was thought ouer-sparing vnto himselfe, as well in his apparel as in his diet, And proceeding further, he called vnto streit account all the great officers of his kingdome: of whom some he put to death, and confiscated their goods: others he put to great fines,or quite remoued them from their offices. In like maner he dealt also with his great Baffaes, admitting many falle and furmifed acculations against them: whereby to bring them within his danger, where little mercy was to be looked for. By which meanes he became no leffe terrible vnto his subjects, than he was afterwards unto his enemies; and so was of themexceedingly feared, but more hated. Among other things he much missisked in his court the ex- K cessive number of saulconers and huntsmen, which was growne so great by the immoderate delight which his predecessors tooke in the pleasures of the field, that there were continually maintained of the Kings charge seuen thousand saulconers, and not many sewer huntsmen faying, that he would not be so much a soole, as to maintain such a multitude of men to attend vpon fo meere a vanity. And therefore tooke order, that from thenceforth there should be allowance made for 500 faulconers only, and 100 huntimen: the rest he appointed to serue as foldiers in his wars. At the same time also he entred into league with Constantinus Palaologus the Emperor of Constantinople, and the other Princes of Grecia: as also with the Despot of Sernia, his grandfather by the mothers side, as some will have it; howbeit, some others write, that the Despot his daughter, Amurath his wise, was but his mother in law, whom he, under I the colour of friendship sent backe againe vnto her father after the death of Amurath, still allowing her a princely dowry. But if the were not his mother (as like enough it is that the was not) much more happy was the that the neuer groned for fo graceleffe a fon.

Whilest Mahomes was thus occupied about his civill affaires, Ibrahim King of Caramania, Madrimet gotth who long before had maried Amuraths fifter, and yet for all that, had (as his ancestors had beavaing the fing forc him) alwaies enuied the prosperous successes of the Othoman Kings, tooke occasion in the of Caramania. first yeare of Mahomet his reigne, with fire and sword to inuade his dominions in Asia. Which thing when Mahomet under Rood, he displaced Isa his lieutenant in Asia, as a man not sufficient to mannage so great warres, and appointed Isaac. Baffa in his roome, a most valiant manot war, vpon whom not long before he had vpon speciall fauour bestowed in marriage the faire M daughter of Sponderbeius, one of his fathers wives, of whom we have spoken before. This great Bassa passing ouer into Asia, raised a great army. After whom followed Mahomet in person himselfe with a greater, out of Europe: and having all his forces together, entered with great Locality into Caramania. But the Caramanian King perceiving himselfe vnable to withstand

so puissant an enemy, fled into the strength of the great mountains, and by his Embassadours offered vnto (Mabonet fuch reasonable conditions of peace, as that he was content to accept thereof. Which after they had by folemne oath on both parts confirmed, Mahomet returned with his army to Prufa: but when he was come thither, the Janizaries prefuming that they might be bold with the young King, putting themselves in order of battell, came and with great infolency demanded of him a donatiue or largious, as a reward of their good ferrice done. With which fo great prefumption, Mahomet was inwardly chafed : but for fo much as they were his best fouldiers, and already in armes, he wifely dissembled his anger for the prefent, having a little before had warning thereof by Abedin Baffa, and Turcehan beg, two of his great captains, who had got some suspition of the matter: wherefore to content them, he caufed ten great bags of afpers to be feattered among them; and to pacified the matter. But within few daies after, he caused Daganes (the Aga or chief captain of the Ianizaries) to be brought before him, and to be shamefully whipt: and so presently discharging him of his office, placed one Mustapha in the same. The like severity he vied against the rest of the vnder captains, caufing them to be cruelly feourged and beaten like flaues: which in that tyrannical government is an viuall punishment, vpon the least displeasure of the King to be inflicted vpon any man, without respect of degree or calling, if he be not a natural Turke born. Presently after he sent Mentesia sub-Isaac his lieutenant against Elias Prince of Mentesia or Caria, by whom the poore Prince dued by the was driven out of his countrey: ever fince which time it hath remained in subjection to the Turkish Kings, as part of their Kingdome and Empire.

When Mahomet had thus ended the Caramanian war, and was determined with his army to 1452 returne to Hadrianople, he was aduertised, That the streits of Hellespontus were so strongly possessed by the Christian sleet, that he could not there possibly passe ouer but with most manifest danger: wherefore he tooke his way through that part of Bythinia which lyeth about Constantinople, and came to the castle which the Turks call Acce-Chisar, and the Grecians, be with or white castle, standing upon the narrow streit of Bosphorus on Asia side, and there nassed ouer into Europe at the same place where his father Amurath had not many yeares before in like manner found passage. Where when he was safely got ouer with his army, he by the aduice of his Bassaes encamped fast by the sea side, and there presently began to build a great strong castle close vnto the streits of Bosphorus, neere vnto Propontis, on Europe side, directly over against the other castle in Asia. For the speedy accomplishment of which work. heassembled thither al the workmen he could possibly get out of Europe and Ana, apportio. ning vnto his captaines and foldiers of his army part of the worke also: by whose industry and labor, that great building was in shorter time brought to perfection, than was by any man at the first expected. This castle which for the greatnesse thereof, is of most writers reputed for a city, was by the Turks named Genichifar, and of the Grecians Neocastron, or New castle, and also Lamocastron, or castle vpon the streits; and was there by the Turks built, as well for the safety of their owne passage to and fro, as for to hinder the passage of the Christians through those narrow streits, they now possessing the strong forts on both sides; and thereby also to distresse the city of Constantinople, from whence this castle was not about five miles E distant. When Mahomet in the second yere of his reign had finisht this great castle, with some other small forts about the same, and also repaired the other castle in Asia ouer against it, he placed therein strong garrifons, and furnished the same with artillery; in such fort; that no ship could passe through the streit of Bosphorus into the great Euxine, or blacke sea, but shee was in danger to be sunke: whereby the rich trade which the merchants of Venice, Genua, and Constantinople, had to Cassa, and other places lying upon the Euxine, were almost quite cut off, to the great hinderance of those estates. Now Mahomet by nature ambitious, and withall desirous to do some such thing as the glory whereof might farre passe the same of his predeceffors, thought nothing more answerable to his high conceits, than to attempt the winning of Constantinople, and the vtter subuersion of the Greeke Empire: Wherupon his father Amu- Mahimet ma-F rath, and his great grandfather Bajazet, had before invaine spent their forces. Besides that, it beth preparation grieued him to fee that goodly city, the antient feat of the Christian Empire, tobe fo com- ging of Conmodioully scituated; as it were in the middest of his Kingdome, and not to be at his com- flantinople. mand. Hereusto the small power of the Greeke Emperour himselfe, and the other Christian Princes at the same time at mortall discord amongst themselves, ministred vnto his greedy

Conflantinus

defire to small hope of successe, and served as spurs to prick him forward vnto so great an enterprise. Wherefore all the Winter he caused great preparation to be made of shipping and other warlike prouision both by sea and land; and gaue out commissions for the leuying of a mighty army, to be in readinesse against the next Spring. But whither he would imploy the fame no man could certainly tells fome ghe ffing one thing, and fome another, as the manner of men is, when such extraordinary preparation is at hand. Constantinus the eight of that name the Emperor in then Emperor of Constant nople, a Prince of a mild and foft spirit, fitter for the Church than value craution and first for the field hearing of the great preparation made by the Turkish King, and fearing lest that tempest then growing, should vpon the sudden break forth vpon himself, first made such preparation as his owne small ability would extend vnto. And then sent his Embassadors vnto other Christian Princes, earnestly crauing their aid & assistance in that his dangerous estate, u But that labour was loft, and all his fuit vaine: for they being at variance one with another. and having more care of private revenge, than how to repulse the common enemy of Christianity, could not, or would not afford him any helpe at all. Nicholas the fifth of that name then Bishop of Rome, with Alphonsus King of Naples, and the State of Venice, promised to have fent him thirty gallies, but none for all that came.

There were by chance at Constantinople certain ships and gallies of Venice, Genua, Creer and Chios, of whom the Emperour made stay : at which time also it chanced, that Ioannes Ia finianus, an aduenturer of Genua, who had beene scouring those seas, came to Constantinople with two tall (hips, and foure hundred fouldiers : where he was entertained by the Emperour. And forafmuch as he was a man honourably descended, and supposed to be both of great I courage and direction, was by the Emperour appointed Generall of all his forces next your himselse. He also entertained fix thousand Greekes which, with three thousand Venetians. Genowaies and others, whom he had made stay of, joyned vnto the citizens, was all the weake

strength he had to rely upon, for the defence of his State and Empire.

Confinatino-

Against the beginning of the Spring, the Turkish king had in readines a great and puissent vide Leonardi army of three hundred thousand men, of whom, the greatest part were taken out of Bulgaria. Chienfin Ar. Seruia, Rascia, Thessalia, Macedonia, and Grecia swhich as yet were called the Christian counmitten, high, tries, and were themselves either indeed Christians, or else such renegates as had not long bede capitalitate fore forsaken the Christian faith: vnto these also were joyned divers other Christians which came out of Germany, Bohemia, and Hungary, to serue the Turke in his wars. This hath been g none of the least means, wherby the Turkish Kings have growne so great, and their kingdome so mightily inlarged, by inforcing and alluring Christians to fight against Christians, to the veter confusion of themselues. Among the great multitude of the Europeian Christians, were mingled his effeminate fouldiers of Asia, and his natural! Turks and Ianizaries, which were in number fewest, and yet cammanded all the rest.

With this great army, well appointed with all warlike provision, came Mahomet the Turcompete before kish King from Hadrianople: and the ninth day of Aprill, in the yeare 1453, encamped before Constantinople, and with the multitude of his army filled all the maine land before the city, from the sea side of Bosphorus, vnto the place where the same sea compassing in the city on two parts, and running far into the land betwixt Constantinople and Pera, maketh therea L goodly hauen betwixt them.

The frituation

This city of Constantinople (called in antient time Bizantium) is in some of a Triangle of confiantine feituated in Europe in the pleasant country of Thracia, vpon a point of the maine, land shoot ting out towards Asia, called of Pliny and Solinus, the promontory Chrysoceras, where the fell of Propontis joyneth unto that streit of sea, which divideth Asia from Europe, called in any tient time Bosphorus Thracius; sometime the streit of Pontus; and the mouth of Pontus; and of the modern writers, the fireit of Constantinople; and about two hundred yeares pass, or more, S. George his arme. This point of the maine, whereon the city standard, lyeth about two Italian miles more Northward than dorn the ancient city of Calcedon, on the other fide of the fireit in Afia: more than thirty miles diffant from the Buxine or blacke Sea, ly. N ing from it Northward: And two hundred miles from the fireit of Hellespontus or Callpolis, from thence South. Which noble City (of all others most fitly seated for the Empire of the World, and with great majesty overlooking both Europe and Asia) is by the Cosmographers accounted to stand in the height of 43 degrees, upon seven little hill, of

no great and easie ascent: and was there first built by Pausanias the Lacedemonian King, and Constantinopie called Bizantium, and so many yeares flourished as a populous and rich city, vntill the civill miss, definited wars betwixt Seuerus the Emperor, and Niger: what time it indured the fiege of the Romans by seuerus, revnder Seuerus, three yeres, with such obstinacy, that it yeelded not vntill it was brought to such flamine the extremity, that the citifens did cat one another; and then yeelded, had the wals overthrowne Gratandum by Seucrus, and the city it selfe destroied, and brought to the low estate of a poore country to teaby Mibvillage, and so by him given to the Perinthyans. In which base estate it continued untill the time of Conflantine the Great, the fon of Helena (whom some will needs have to have beene an English woman) by whom it was new built, and beautified with buildings so stately & sumptuous, that vnto the strange beholders it seemed it dwelling place for heavenly wights, rather B than for earthly men. And to grace it the more translated his imperiall feat thither, and called it Noua Roma, or New Rome; and all that pleathnt part of Thracia along it the fea coast of Hellespontus, Propontis, and Bosphorus, by the name of Romania, of the faire Romane colonies there by him planted which name it at this day retaineth, and is of the Turks called Rumilia, and Rum-Ili, that is to fay, the Romane country. But as for the city it felfe, the glorious name of the founder fo prevailed, that the city was & yet is (of him) called Constantingple, or Confiantine his city : and now of the barbifour Turks commonly, but corruptly, Stamboli. It is (as we faid) built in the forme of a Triangle, whereof the longest side, which runneth from Northeast to Southwest, is on the South side washed with the Propontis; and towards the ending of the point, which is about the seuen towers, is somewhat indented; being com-C monly reputed to be eight miles long. The other fide lieth Bast and West fine miles in length, being washed with the hauen, which is somewhat more than eight miles long before it meet with the fresh water, and about a quarter of a mile broad : on the further side whereof standeth the city of Pera, commonly called Galata, sometimes a colony of the Genowaies. This hauen is very deepe, and by that reason as commodious as deep, bearing ships sul fraught close to the sheare, so that they may discharge their burthens with the least trouble that may be; and is of Strabo called Cornu Bizanty, or the Horne of Bizantium. The third fide of this city towards the Continent lieth almost North and South, fine miles also in length those two fides that lie vpon the fea, and the haven, are intrioned and girt in with a fingle wal, built after the antique maner, with many high towers, which strongly defend and flanke the fathe. With-D out which wals (especially towards the hauen) there lieth a street between them and the shore. But the other side which is the third, and regarderh the maine land (beside the ditch, which is also fenced) is defended with three wals: the first wall standing upon the dirch being bur low and the second not far distant from the first, raised somwhat higher; but the third overlooketh and commandeth both the other; from whence as from an high fortresse both the other wals and all the ditch without may easily be defended. But the two veter wals, with the whole space betwixt them, are now by the Turks but slenderly maintained, lying full of earth and other subbish, even as they were in the time of the Grecians: for cause why they with lesse heart & courage defended the same against their barbarious enemy. In the East part of the city, on that point which in the reign of the Grecians was called the cape of S. Demetrio, distant from Asia E not much more than halfe a mile, stands the Seraglio or palace of the great Turk, containing in it selfe a great part of an hill, enclosed round with a wall, as if it were it selfe a city, in circuit more than two miles : wherein among st other stately buildings, necre vnto the sea standeth a very faire and fumptuous gallery, built for pleasure, with a priny gate well fortified and planted with great ordnance, and other munition, whereby the great Turke at certaine times paffeth, when he is disposed in his gally to take his pleasure vpon the sea, or to passe over the streit unto his houses or gardens of delight, on the other side in Asia. In this great city are also many other most stately and sumptuous buildings, as well of late erected by the Turkish Sulrans, fince they became Lords thereof, as before by the Greeke Emperors amongst all which the Temple of S. Sophia flanding on the East fide of the city for far from the Seraglio (now redu- The magnif-Fi ced unto the form of a Mahom tait Moschy, and whicher the great Turke goeth of tentimes to con Tample of heare service, being indeed but the sanduary of thances only of the great stately and wonder. ful church (built by toffinan the Emperor) is most beauerfulf and authorable. That which flandeth of it now, is both found and very high, built after the fathion of the Pantheon in Rome,

but much greater, fairer, and not open in the rop as is that the wals thereof boung of the fine f

marble and the floore all paued with faire marble alfo. In the middest there is a very great and c large circle, compassed in with high and huge pillars of most excellent marble of divers sotte. and these support a mighty vault that beareth up as many mo pillars aboue, standing afterthe very fame order, and in a downe-right line, almost of the like greatnesse and goodnesse of the marble with the other below : vpon which, aboue the fecond vault in manner of a loouer refleth the great round roofe which couereth all that space of the Church which is compassed with the aforefaid pillars being all enameled and fillited, with the pictures of Saints, after the antient manner of some great Churches in Christendome : but that the Turks, who like nor to have any pictures in their churches, have put out their eies only, as loth to spoile such a rare piece of worke and veterly to deface it. In like maner the wals of the vpper vault are wrought painted, or portraied after the same order, though in some part decaied, by reason of their long to continuance and standing. About this church are eighteene or twenty doores of braffe, right faire and costly, well declaring the magnificence and greatnesse thereof in more antient times, when as it had (as is reported) more than two hundred doores of like making and greatnesse: and befide the hugeneffe of the frame and building it felfe, had also divers faire monasteries and houses of religion joyned vnto it: whereunto belonged fix thousand Priests, whose houses and lodgings extended almost all ouer the place where now the Turks palate standeth, and the other places adjoyning to this great church, which is now their chiefe Moschy, and called by them by the proper name of S. Sophia, because they hold even as we doe, the wisedome of God to be incomprehensible and infinit. The next in magnificence ynto this, is the Moschy of Solyman, wherin he lieth buried, and his welbeloued wife the faire Roxolana: a worke well befee. I ming the majesty of so mighty a Monarch. There are beside these also many other faire Moschies, Seraglioes for the Turke his wives and concubins, Bezastanes or Burses for merchante Obeliskes, Bathes, and other publike edifices and buildings of great majefty and flate, all well worth the beholding : wherin confifteth all the beauty of this fo antient and renowned a city; far valike to that it was in the time of the first Greeke Emperors, and before it was spoiled by The fugality the Latins. For the Turks privat houses in this so great and imperiall a city, so much renowof the Turki in ned thorow, the world, are for the most part low and base, after the Turkish fashion, built some of wood, tome of stone, and some of vnburnt bricke, laid with clay and dirt, which quickly decaieth again: they after their homely manner (by long custome received) neuer building any thing sumptuously for their own privat vse, but contenting themselves with their simple cot. K tages, how mean foeuer, commonly faying them to be good enough for the short time of their pilgrimage; and yet not sparing for any cost vpon the publike buildings and ornaments of the commonweale, which they build with great majesty and pomp, but specially their Moschies, wherein they excell. Neuerthelesse, there yet are in Constantinople some other houses also built high and comely enough but these befew, and very old, all inhabited by the Christians and lewes, and not by the Turks; but of this enough. And fo agains to our purpose.

Mahomet with his puissant army thus encamped before the city, placing his Asian soldiers on the right hand towards the Bosphorus, his Europeian soldiers on the left hand, toward the hauen; lay himselse with 1 5000 Ianizaries and other soldiers of the court, in the middle betwixt both, against the heart of the city. On the further fide of the hauen also by Pera, he pla- L ced Zoganu, one of his chiefe councellors, with another part of his army. At which time also Pantologes his admirall came to the fiege, with a fleet of 30 gallies, and 200 other small ships, and a number of other leffer veffels, which were rowed with three, or fine oares apiece, full of Turkish archers, fitter for shew than service, But for desence of the haven, and so of the city on that fide, the Emperour had caused the hauen to be strongly chaind overthwart from the cits to Pera:and within the chaine had orderly placed his strong fleet; the greatest strength where of was scuen great ships of Genoa, with three gallies, and two galliors of Menice, three of Creet, and a few other of the Island of Chios, all which were there, rather by change upon marchants affaires, than that they were provided for any fuch feruice : yet by this means the Turks fleet was shut out of the hauen, and so the city put in good safety on that side,

When Mahomet had thus conveniently encamped his army, and surrounded the city both by fea and land the first cast up great reenches as neere as he possibly could vnto the wals of the city, and raifed mounts in divers places as high as the wals rhemfelues, from whences he will with their shot greatly annoied the defendants. After that, he placed his battery against one of

the gates of the city colled Calegaria, and terribly battered the same, specially with one piece of ordnance of a wonderfull greatnesse, which with much difficulty was brought from Hadrianople with an hundred and fifty yoke of oxen, and carried a bullet of an hundred pound weight, made (as his other shot was) of a kind of hard blacke stone brought from the Euxine fea: for as yet (as it feemeth) to foone after the invention of that farall engine, the vie of bullets of mettall was vnknowne. There with continuall battery, he terribly shooke the wals. which although they were very strong, yet were they not able to with stand the fury of so great a battery. The Christians also out of the city discharged their great artillery upon the Turks, but fo sparingly, as if they had bin afraid to shake their owne wals, or loth for good hufbandry, to fpend shot and poulder, which was to the canoniers very sparingly allowed: yet that B which was spent, was so well bestowed, that the Turks were therewith grieuously annoved. The breach also which they had made at the aforesaid gate, was by the desendants with great and dangerous labour again repaired with faggots and earth, and fuch like matter best feruing for that purpole, and to made stronger than before. In which most dangerous worke, they were altogether directed and greatly encouraged by Iustinianus the Genoway, the Emperors

lieutenant Generall for defence of the city.

Yet for all this diligence of the Christians, Makomet continued his battery with no leffe confinition! fury than before: but reposing greater hope to finde a way into the city, by the spade and undermined by mattocke, than by battery; he emploied his pioners, whereof he had great flore, to digge a mine: being altogether directed by Christians, skilfull in that kind of worke, whom he had C for that purpose entertained. By whose cunning direction, with the industrous labour of the poore pioners, the mine was brought to fuch perfection, that part of the wall, with one of the frong towers in the fame, was quite undermined, and flood supported, but with such untrusty Raies as the pioners had left for the bearing up thereof till fuch time as it should be by the ryrants appointment blowne vp. This dangerous work was neither perceived, neither yet feared by the Constantinopolitans, as a thing not possible to haue bin done: for a smuch as Bajazet &c. Amurath bad both with great labour before in vaine attempted the fame, at fuch time as they hardly besieged the city. But that which those great kings had with much vaine labor by vnskilfull men made proofe of, Mahomet had now by men of greater device, brought to paffe, although it took not such effect as he wished : for one Io. Grandie, a German captaine, and a main D of great experience, suspecting the matter, had caused a countermine to be made, whereby the labour of the Turks was in good time discovered, and they with fire and sword driven out of the mine, and the same strongly filled vp againe, and so the city for that time delivered of a great feare and danger. Mahomet perceiving that it availed him not to continue his battery against that place, which was againe so strongly repaired, removed the same, and planted it against a tower called Bactatina, necre vnto the gate called Porta-Romana, or, Romane-Gate. Which tower shaken with continual battery, at length fell downe, and filled the ditch before the vtter wall, euen with the ground. But this breach was also speedily and with great course made up again by the defendants, although the Turks did what they could, with consiffuall shorto have driven them from the same. At which time they also erected certains high towers of timber, couered with raw hides to defend the same from fire, out of which they with their flor flew many of the Christians voon the wals, and in making good the aforefaid breach: but Mahomet seeing this valiantnesse of the descendents, openly said, That it was neither the Grecians skill, nor courage, but the Frenchmen that defended the city : for the Turks commonly call all the Christians of the West by the name of Frankes or Brenchmen.

The cheerfulnesse and industry of the Christians in defending and repairing the aforesaid breach, was so great, that the Turkish King began almost to despaire of winning the city; which he could no way affault but on one fide. When as a bad Christian in his camp, put him seuenty of the againe in good hope, by Thewing vnto him a device how to bring a great part of his fleet over Tarks gallons land into the hanen, & therby to affault that part of the city by manet, which the citiens leaf miles our land feared; by which ingenious deuice, and by the greatifirength of men, Zoganen Buffa (to whom (by the duties that charge was committed) brought feuenty of the leffer think & gallion, which all their failes of a Christian) abroad (to the great admiration of those that faw them) vp a great hit, to forthy dry land, out of of conflantino the Bosphorus behind Pera, the space of eight miles, into the handnof Constantinople, which ple. running in betweene the city and Pera, runnerh into the maine Land (as we have faid) about

eight miles. The Christian that discourred this deuise vnto the king, is supposed to have less c ned it of the Venetians, who not long before had done the like at the lake of Bennacus, Glad was Mahomet to see so many of his ships and gallies in the hauen, and the Christians with the fight thereof no leffe discouraged. Neuertheleffe, they attempted to have burnt those vessels as they were in launching but the Turks had so commodiously placed certain pieces of great Ordnance for their defence, that the formost of the gallies of the Christians, approching the Turks fleet was prefently funke; wherewith the reft difmaied, returned backe from whence they came. Certaine of the Christians of the lost gally, whom the Turks tooke up swimming in the hauen, were the next day cruelly flaine in the fight of the Christians: in reuenge where of, certaine Turks before taken prisoners into Constantinople, were forthwith brought to the top of the wals, and there in the fight of the campe with like cruelty put to death.

A monde full . Mahomes thus possessed of the hauen shortly after caused a wonderfull bridge to be made bride made by quite ouer the hauen, from Zog anus his campe which lay by Pera, vnto the wals of Constantithe hauen of nople: which bridge was built with timber and plankes, borne up with small boats and emp. Complantinople ty caske, after a most strange manner, and was in length more than holic a mile; by which bridge his army came ouer the hauen, to affault the city on that fide alfo.

In the meane time, three tall Genoway thips iaded with then and munition from the Island between four of Chios, with one of the Emperours laded with corne from Sicilia, came with a faire winds thips, and the for Constantinople. The Turks great fleet then lying not fav off, within the fight of the came. fer upon them, and after a great fight, wherein an exceeding number of the Turkswere flaine with shot, the gallies boorded the ships : but being much lower, were so far from doing any 1 good, as that the Turks could not well looke out, but they were from about flaine or warm ded. Mahbmet from the shore beholding the vnequall fight, and slaughter of his men, cried out aloud, swearing and blaspheming God, and in great rage rid into the sea so far as he durst and comming backe again rent his clothes, faring with himfelfe like a mad man. The whole army of the Turks beholding the same fight at sea, was filled with like indignation also, but could nothing remedy the matter. The great fleet ashamed in the fight of their King on be our come of fo few ships, did what they might desperatly to enter: but all in vaine; being continu. ally onerwhelmed with shot and stones from aboue, and valiantly beaten downe by the Chris stian fouldiers. At length weary of their losse, they were glad with dishonour to fall offagain, and to get them further off. The report of the losse the Turks sustained in this fight is almost & incredible: some of the Turks fugitiues reported, almost ten thousand Turks to have there perished: but certaine it is, that such was the losse, as filled the whole army with indignation and forrow, many having there loft their kinsemen or friends. Three of these that had made this fight, arrived in fafety at Constantinople, the other was lost. Mahinner upon this ouerthrow conceiued fuch displeasure against Pantogles his Admirall, who in that fight had loft one of his eies, that he neuertheless thrust him out of his office, confiscated his goods, and was hardly by the great Bassacs entreated to spare his life.

Whilest Mahomet thus lay at the fiege of Constantinople, and had thereunto given many great attempts, with more loffe vnto himfelfe than to the defendants, a rumor was raifed in his camp, of great aid that was comming out of Italy by fea, and out of Hungary by land, for the L reliefe of the besieged. This report (although indeed it was not true) with the due consideration on of the danger of the fiege, filled the Turks camp with feare: fo that the foldiers commonly murmured amongst themselves, saying, That to satisfie the ambitious humor of their young king, they were led to fight against impregnable wals and fortresses, against the barroful ture it felfe, without all reason : Whereupon Mahomet entred into confultation with the large great Bassa's his counsellors, Whether it were best for him to continue the siege enor. When Caly Raffa, sometime his tutof, alman of greatest authority among the Turks, both for his long experience and high place, and withali feoretly favouring the difficilled Emperous, after the had with long & grave difeourfe declared the difficulty or rather impossibility of the with fucchile in that prefent war, and confirmed the fame, by producing the examples of Banket M his great grandfurber, and of Apart willbis futher, who had both invaine made proof of the frength against that city:at length concluded, that in his mind it were bold for him to raise his fiege, & todeparebefore he had fultained any further loffe or difgrace but Zogune the feeded Baffa, in great fatior also with Mahomet, and secretly enuying the great for the Buffal per

fuaded the K. to proceed in his honorable enterprise affuring him of the good successe there. of and with all the reasons he could deuise, impugned that which Caly Bassa had said. And of the same opinion with Zoganu was also the third Bassa, rather of purposeto crosse Cala Bassa and withall to fit the Kings humor, than for any great hope he had in the good successe of that he fo much defired. Howbeit the speech he & Zoganus delivered, so well agreed with the kings affection, that he resolved to continue the siege; and thereupon gaue full authority to Zogania to appoint a day for a great and generall affault to be given, refoluing at once to gage all his forces voon the winning of the city. Which charge Zog anus gladly took voon him, & with his good liking, appointed the 29 day of May for the general affault, being then the tuefday next following. In the meane time he fent one Ismael, the fon of Alexander Prince of Sinope, embafsador unto the Emperour, to offer him peace : but upon such hard conditions, as were no lesse to be refused than death it selfe. Which thing he did, partly to satisfie the minds of his Turks (who were for most part of opinion, That God will not prosper them in their assaults, except they first make with their enemies some offer of peace, how vnreasonable soeuer it sorceth not) and partly to make proofe what confidence the enemy yet had in himfelf, for the holding out of the siege. But that dishonorable peace so offered, together with the intollerable conditions, was by the emperor honorably refused : who no lesse scared the Turks faith (if he should have accepted therof) than he did the hardnes of the conditions. Three daies before this fatall assault was to be given, the Turks (according to their maner) kept their solemne fast, eating nothing al that day vntil night; and then making the greatest cheere & joy they could denise, and in the winding vp of the same, took their leave one of another, with such kiffing & imbracing as if they should neuer haue met againe. At the same time Mahomes to encourage his soldiers, caused proclamation to be made thorow his camp, That he would freely give all the spoile of the city for three daies vnto his fouldiers, if they could win it : and for confirmation thereof. folemnly swore the Turks great oath, By the immortall God, and by the foure hundred Prophets, by Mahomet, by his fathers soule, by his owne children, and by the sword wherewith he was girt shithfully to performe what socuer he had to them in his proclamation promised.

Whilest these things were in doing, Caly-Baffa disdaining that his counsel was rejected, and the opinion of his aduersaries followed; by secret letters aduertised the Emperour of the day appointed for the generall affault, together with all the preparation made against him:persuan ding him not to be affiaid of them, who were themselves no lesse affraid of him; but carefully to prouide to have all things in readinesse for the desence of his city, and valiantly to with-

stand the rash and last attempt of his enemies.

This wofull Emperour had already done what he could to the vetermost of his power for The chique of defence of the city all the time of the fiege: but such was the disloyalty of the citizens his Conflantinopie fubjects, that many times they could hardly be drawne from their private trades and occupa-without coulf tions, vnto the wals to withstand the enemy, foolishly affirming, That it was to no purpose for the Emptrour. them to fight against the Turks at the breaches, and to starue for food at home in their houfes. For which cause, the Emperor commanded a view to be taken of all the corne in the city (which then began to grow very fearce;)but vpon diligent fearch made, such store was found in many mens hands, (which was by them either altogether kept in to fel afterwards at vnreafonable prifes, or els fo sparingly vetered, as if they had none to spare) as that it appeared, the dearth and scarcity which then began to increase, to proceed rather of the couetousnesse of men, than of any true want of graine: this store the Emperour caused to be proportionably divided vnto every family at reasonable prises, according to their spending; and so eased the great murmuring and grudging of the common people for bread. The Grecian mercinary fouldiers alto, regarding more their owne private profit than the publike feruice, refused any longer to go to the wals, than they were fure of their daily pay : which the poore Emperour, Abare Bift otherwise vnable to give them, was glad to convert the church plate and jewels into mony, to for many. content them. For he had many times before with tears, in vaine requested to have borrowed F mony of his concrous subjects, to have bin emploied in defence of the city; but they would fill fweare, that they had it not, as men growne poore for want of trade : which in few daies after, their enemies found in such abundance, that they wondered at their wealth, and derided their folly, that possessing so much, they would be slow so little in defence of themselves and their country. But this had beene their vivall manner of dealing with their Emperours,

in that declining state of the empire : as well appeared in the time of the Emperour Baldwood G who for lacke of mony was glad first to sell away many of the goodly ornaments of the city and afterwards to pawne his own fon vnto the Venetian merchants, for mony to maintaine his state, as in the former part of this History is declared.

But to returne againe to the course of our History. The Emperour certainly advertised of the enemies purpole, for the generall affault shortly to be given, first commended the defend of himfelfe and the city to the protection of the almighty, by generall fasting and prairies afterwards appointed enery captaine and commander, to some certaine place of the wall for defence thereof: which was done by the direction of Io. Iustinianus his Generall, in whosever

lour the Constantinopolitans had reposed their greatest hope.

But the city being on every fide now beset with the Turks great army, and the defendants H in number but few, for fo great a city (in compasse eight miles) the wals could but stenderly in many places be manned, and especially on both sides toward the sea, where indeed least dam ger was. The greatest strength and best souldiers, were placed for defence of the veter wall where the breach was, and the affault expected by land. Instinianus the Generall himselfe, with three hundred Genowaies well armed, and certaine chosen Greeks, undertooke the defence of that part of the battered wall, neere vnto the Roman gate, where the fall of the tower Ba Quit. na had filled the ditch as is aforefaid : against which place Mahomer himselfe lay encamped with his lanizaries and best men of war. Neere vnto Instinianus lay the Emperor himselfe for defence of another part of the wall: and so other captains orderly with their companies, all along ft the viter wal and because the desendants should have no hope to save their lives, more than their own valour, the Emperor caused all the gates of the inner wall to be fast shurvo; and in this fort they lay all the night, expecting continually when the affault should be given; all which time they might heare great hurly burly and noise in the Turks campe, as they were putting things in readinesse for the assault.

A little before day, the Turks approched the wals, and began the affault, where thor and stones were delivered upon them from the wals as thicke as haile whereof little fell invained by reason of the multitude of the Turks, who pressing fast vnto the wals, could not see in the darke how to defend themselves, but were without number wounded or flain: but these were of the common and worst soldiers, of whom the Turkish King made no more reckoning than to abate the first force of the defendants. Vpon the first appearance of the day, Mahomet game K the figure appointed for the generall affault, wherupon the city was in a moment and at one inflant on every fide most furiously assaulted by the Turks: for Mahomet, the more to distresse the defendants, and the better to fee the forwardnesse of the fouldiers, had before appointed which part of the city every Colonel with his regiment should affaile. Which they valiantly performed, deliuering their arrowes and shot upon the defendants, so thicke, that the light of the day was therewith darkened: others in the mean time couragiously mounting the scaling ladders, and comming even to handy strokes with the defendants voon the wall i where the formost were for most part violently borne forward by them which followed after. On the other fide, the Christians with no leffe courage withstood the Turkish fury, bearing them downe againe with great stones and weighty pieces of timber, and so ouerwhelmed them with L thot, darts, and arrowes, and other hurtfull and deadly deuises from about; that the Turks difmaied with the terrour thereof, were ready to retire. o แล้วได้ต่องอธิฐเมาใช้ต่อประส

Mahomes sceing the great slaughter and discomfiture of his men; fent in fresh supplies of his ethibe affault. Ianizaries and best men of war, whom he had for that purpose referred as his last hope and the fuge: by whose comming on his fainting souldiers were againe encouraged, and the territorial affault began afresh. At which time the barbarous King ceased not to ye all possible mealer to maintaine the affault: by name calling upon this and that captainer promiting unto fome whom he saw forward, golden mountaines; and vnto others in whom he saw any signe of come ardile, threatning most terrible death: by which meanes the affault became most dreadfull? death there raging in the middest of many thousands. And albeit that the Turks lay derator M heapes upon the ground, yet other fresh men pressed on still in their places, over their dead to dies, and with divers event either flew, or were flaine by their enemies and continuene with

In this fo terrible a conflict, it chanced Infinianus the Generall to Bewounded in the aime; who losing much bloud, cowardly withdrew himselfe from the place of his charge, not the

A uing any to supply his roome, and so got into the city by the gate called Romana, which he had caused to be opened in the inner wall: pretending the cause of his departure to be for the binding vp of his wound, but being indeed a man now altogether discouraged.

first Emperour of the Turks.

The foldiers there prefent, dismaied with the departure of their Generall, and fore charged The Christians by the Ianizaries, for looke their stations, and in haste fled to the same gate wherby Iustinianus mais. was entered; with the fight whereof, the other fouldiers difmaied, ran thither by heaps alfo. But whilest they violently striue, all together to get in at once, they so wedged one another in the entrance of the gate, that few of so great a multitude got in : in which so great a presse and confusion of mindes, 800 persons were there by them that sollowed, trodden under foot, or thrust to death. The Emperor himself, for safegard of his life flying with the rest, in that presse as a man not regarded, miferably ended his daies, together with the Greeke empire. His dead body was shortly after found by the Torks among the slaine, and knowne by his rich apparel; whose head being cut off, was forthwith presented to the Turkish tyrant; by whose commandement it was afterward thrust youn the point of a lance, and in great derision carried about as a trophy of his victory, first in the campe, and afterwards up and downe the city.

The Turks encouraged with the flight of the Christians, presently advanced their ensignes confiantinople vpon the top of the vttermost wall, crying victory; and by the breach entered as if it had been win by the a great floud, which having once found a breach in the banke overfloweth, and beareth down all before it: fo the Turks when they had won the vtter wal, entered the city by the same gate that was opened for Iustinianus, and by a breach which they had before made with their great artillery; and without mercy cutting in pieces all that came in their way, without further refistance became lords of that most famous and imperial city. Some few there were of the Christians, who preferring death before the Turkish slauery, with their swords in their hands fold their liues deare vnto their enemies: among it whom, the two brethren Paulus and Troilus Bochiardi Italians, with Theophilus Palaologus a Greeke, and Ioannes Stiavus a Dalmatian, for their great valour and courage, deferue to be had in eternall remembrance; who after they had like lions made flaughter of their enemies, died in the midft of them, embrued with their bloud. rather oppressed by multitude, than by true valour ouercome. In this fury of the Barbarians, perished many thousands of men, women, and children, without respect of age, sex, or condition. Many for fafegard of their lives, fled into the Temple of Sophia where they were all with-D out pitty flain, except some few reserved by the barbarous victors, to purposes more grieuous than death it felfe. The rich and beautifull ornaments and jewels of that most sumptuous and magnificent Church (the flately building of Iustinianus the Emperor) were in the turning of a hand, pluckt down and carried away by the Turks; and the Church it felfe built for God ro be honored in for the present converted into a stable for their horses, or a place for the execution of their abhominable and unspeakeable filthinesse: the Image of the crucifix was also by them taken downe, and a Turks cap put vpon the head thereof, and fo fet vp and shot at with their arrows, and afterwards in great derifion carried about in their campe, as it had beene in procession, with drums playing before it, railing and spitting at it, and calling it, the God of the Christians. Which I note not so much done in contempt of the Image, as in the despight E of Christ and the Christian religion.

But whilest somewere thus spoiling of the Churches, others were as busie in ransacking of privat houses, where the miserable Christians were enforced to endure in their persons whatfocuer pleased the infolent victors: vnto whom all things were now lawfull that stood with their lust, euery common soldier having power of life and death, at his pleasure to spare or spill. At which time riches were no better than pouerty; and beauty worse than desormity. What tongue were able to expresse the misery of that time ? or the proud insolency of those barbarous conquerours : whereof fo many thousands, every man with greedinesse fitted his owne vnreasonable desire : all which the poore Christians were insorced to endure. But to speake of the hidden treasure, mony, plate, jewels, and other riches their found, passeth credit; F the Turks themselves wondered thereat, and were therewith so enriched, that it is a prouerbe among st them at this day, if any of them grow suddenly rich, to say, He hath beene at the sacking of Constantinople: whereof if some reasonable part had in time beene bestowed vpon desence of the city, the Turkish King had not so easily taken both it and the city. But every man was carefull how to encrease his own privat wealth, few or none regarding the publicke

flate, vntill in fine, every man with his privat abundance was wrapped up together with his G needy neighbor in the selfe-same common misery. Yea, the security of the Constantinopoli. tans was such, that being alwaies environed with their mortall enemies, yet had they no care of fortifying of fo much as the inner wall of the city (which for beauty and firength was comparable with thewals of any city in theworld, if it had been kept well repaired) but suffered the officers which had the charge to fee to the fortifying of the city, to conuert the greatest part of the mony into their owne purses: as appeared by Manuel Giagerus, a little before a very poore man; and likewife by Neophitus, who then having that office to fee to the fortification of the city, had in fhort time gathered together feuenty thousand florins, which became alla

worthy prey vnto the greedy Turks.

After that the barbarous common foldier had thus by the space of three daies without con. H trolment taken his pleasure in the city (as Mahomet had before promised) and throughly rantackt every corner thereof; they then returned into the camp, with their rich spoiles, driging the poore Christian captives before them, as if they had beene droues of cattell, or flocks of theepia fpectacle no leffe lamentable, than was the facking of the city. It would have grieved any stony heart to have seene the noble gentlewomen and great ladies, with their beautiful children, and many other faire personages, who lately slowed in all worldly wealth and pleafure, to be now become the poore and miserable bondslaues of most base and contemptible rafcals; who were to far from shewing them any pitty, as that they delighted in nothing more than to heape more and more mifery vpon them, making no more reckoning of them than of dogs. There might the parents fee the wofull mifery of their beloued children, and the children of the parents; the husband might fee the shamefull abuse of his wife, and the wife of her husband and generally one friend of another: and yet not able to mourne together (the leaft part of heavy comfort) being in the thraldome of divers cruell masters, by whom they were kept afunder, like in few daies to be dispersed into divers far countries, without hope that they should ever find release, or one see another againe.

The foldiers being all betired into the campe, Mahomet as a proud conquerous, with great transferb his triumph entered into the city of Constantinople, then desolate and void of all Christian inhafeath at Con-maninosity bitants; and thereafter the manner of the Turkish Kings, made a sumptuous & royal seast vnto with the bloud his Bassacs and other great captains: where after he had surcharged himselfe with excesse of of the Grecian meat and drinke, he caused divers of the chiefe Christian captives, both men and women (of K whom many were of the late Emperors line and race) to be in his presence put to death, as he with his Turks fate banqueting; deeming his feast much more stately by such effusion of Christian bloud. Which manner of exceeding cruelty he dayly vsed, until fuch time as he had destroied all the Grecian nobility that was in his power, with the chiefe of the late Constantinopolitan citizens. At which time also divers of the Venetian Senators, with Bajulus their Gouernor, and many rich merchants of Genua and other places of Italy, were in like manner murthered : so that of seuen and forty Senators of Venice which were there taken (whereof most part came thither by chance, bound for other places, but there value kily shut vp) some

few found the fauour with exceeding great ransomes to redeeme themselves.

Among & these noblemen thus lamentable executed, was one Lucas Leontares, or Notara, L commonly called Kyr. Lucas, or lord Lucas, but of late great Chancellor of Constantinople, a man of greatest account next vnto the Emperour himselfe: whom the Turkish tyrant seemed greatly to blame, that he being a man in fo great credit with the late Emperor, perfuaded him not in time to have fought for peace vpon any condition, or els to have yeelded vp the city, 14ther than to have run that extreme course of wilfull misery. He to excuse the matter, said, That the late Emperor his master was encouraged to hold out the siege, by the Venetians and citizens of Pera, from whom he received fecret aid:as also by some of the greatest men about his own person: for proofe whereof, he drew out of his bosome the letters which Caly. Bassa had to that purposewritten unto the Emperor, and deliuered them to Mahomet, hoping therby to have found some fauour. But when he had said what he could, the eldest of his sons then living (for M he had lost two elder in the time of the fiege) was cruelly executed before his face, and the you gest reserved for the tyrants lust: and after all this misery, had his own head struck off with the rest appointed for that daies sacrifice. Out of this generall calamity escaped To. Iustinianus the General, who with all speed fled at first to Pera, and from thence to Chios, where in few daies

A after he died, of grief of mind (as was thought) rather than of his wound, being happy if he had honorably before ended his daies upon the wals of Constantinople. Isiodorus also the Cardinall and Legat from the Pope, difguifed in simple apparell, and being of the Turks ynknown, redeemed himself for a small ransom, as if he had bin a man of none account, and so escaped. Whom if Mahomet had known, he had undoubtedly bin made shorter by the head.

The glory of this famous City of Constantinople continued many hundred yeares, commanding a great part of the world; vntil that by civil discord and privat gain it was by little and little so weakned, that the Emperors of later times, for the maintenance of their estate. were glad to rely fomtime voon one, fomtime voon another, yet still holding the state and title of an empire by the space of 1121 years, when as (Gods judgment set apart) wonderful and shamefull it is to consider, how it was by this Turkish King Mahomet so quickely taken, and the Christian empire of the East there vtterly ouerthrown. Which happed on the nine and twentieth day of May, in the year of our Lord 1453. Constantinus Palaologus the son of Helena, and last Christian Emperor, being then slain, when hee had reigned about eight years. Since which time it hath continued the Imperial feat of the Turkish Emperors, and so remaines at

The Potestats and citisens of Pera, otherwise called Galata, a city standing opposit against recayet ded to Constantinople on the other fide of the hauen, & then under the government of the Genoa's, the turks. doubting to run the same course of misery with their neighbors, sent their Orators to Mahomes the same day that Constantinople was taken, offering to him the keyes of their gates, C and so to become his subjects. Of which their offer Mahomet accepted, and fent Zoganus with his regiment to take possession of the city. Who comming thither, according to Milhomet his commandement, there established the Turkish government, confiscated the goods of all such as were fled, and vsed the rest of the citisens which stayed with such insolencie & oppression, as that their mifery was not much leffe than theirs of Constantinople: & because it was doubted that the Genoa's might by fea give aid vnto the citifens, if they should at any time seeke to revolt, he caused all the wals and fortresses of the city which were toward the land, to bee cast down and laid even with the ground. Thus is the fatall period of the Greek empire run, and Mahomet in one day become Lord of the two famous cities of Constantinople and Pera; the one taken by force, the other by composition at which time the misery of Pera was great, D but that of Constantinople instly to be accounted amongst the greatest calamities that ever

hapned to any Christian city in the world.

Mahomet had of long time born a fecret grudge against Caly Bassa, sometime his Tutor, for Millomet no. that by his means Amurath his father in the dangerous time of the Hungarian wars had again tably differrefumed vnto himfelf the gouernment of the Turkish kingdom, which he had before refigned powerful cair. vnto him, then but yong. But for a finuch as he was the chief Baffa, and had for many years ru-Baffe. led all things at his pleasure, to the general good liking of the people, during the reign of old Amurath, and was therby grown to be of such wealth, credit, and authoritie, as no man had at any time obtained greater under any of the Othoman Kings; Malomet in the beginning of his reign, before he was well established in his kingdom, durst not take reuenge of that injury (as he deemed it) but yet stil kept it in temembrance, warily diffembling his deep conceined hatred as if he had quite forgot it. Neuertheles fomtime (for all his warineffe) words fel from him, wherby the wary Courtiers (who as curioufly weigh their Princes words, as the cunning Goldsmith doth his finest gold) easily perceived the secret grudge that stuck in his stomack against the Bassa, and therby divined his fall to be at hand. So it happened one day, that as Mahomet was walking in the court he faw a Fox of the Baffa's tied in a chain : which after hec had a while earnestly looked upon, he suddenly brake forth into this speech; Alas poor beast, hast thou no mony to give thy Master to fet thee at liberty? Out of which words curious heads gathered much matter concerning the Kings disposition toward the Bassa. This ominous surmiling of the Courtiers (which oftentimes proueth too true) was not vnknown to the Bassa F himself, but troubled him much. Wherfore to get himself out of the way for a season, more than for any denotion, hee took vpon him to go in pilgrimage to visit the Temple of their great Prophet (as they term him) at Mecha, which among it the Turks is holden for a right religious and meritorious work; hoping that the young Kings displeasure might in time bee mitigated, and his malice asswaged. But Mahomet perceiung the distrust of the Bassa, and

wherof it proceeded, feemed to take knowledge therof, and with good words comforted him 6 vo.willing him to be of good cheer and not to mildoubt any thing, neither to regard the vain speech of soolish people, affuring him of his vidoubted favour and the more to put him one of all fuspition, continually sent him rich gifts, and heaped vpon him new honors, as if of all others he had esteemed him most. Vntil that now at the taking of Constantinople, it was dif. concred by Lucas Leontares, that he had intelligence with the late Emperour of Constanting. ple, and his letters produced. For which cause, or as the common report went, for theold grudge that the tyrant bare against him, as also for his great wealth, he was by Mahomets commandement apprehended and caried in bonds to Hadrianople; where after hee had with er. quisit torments bin enforced to confesse where all his treasures lay, he was most cruelly in his extream old age executed. After whose death, his friends and servants (which were many, for H he was a man greatly beloued in the Court) in token of their grief put on mourning apparel fo that in the court appeared a great flew of common forrow: wherwith Mahomet being offen. ded, caufed proclamation to be made, that all fuch as did wear fuch mourning apparel should the next day appear before him; at which time there was not one to be feen about the Court in that heavy attyre, for fear of the tyrants displeasure.

After that Mahome was thus become Lord of the Imperial city of Constantinople, as is aforefaid, and had fully resoluted there to place his Imperial seat, he first repaired the wals and aforesaid, and had fully resoluted there to place his Imperial seat, he first repaired the wals and aforesaid, and had fully resoluted there to place his Imperial seat, he first repaired the wals and dominions, gaute great priviledges and immunities to all such as would dwel at Constantino.

Emprove of the Place, with free liberty to exercise what religion or trade they pleased. Wherby in short time I that great and desolate city was again well peopled, with such as out of divers forcin countries resorted thither; but especially of the Lewish nation, which driven out of other places, came thither in great numbers, and were of the Turks gladly received. So when he had established all things according to his hearts desire, he took vpon him the name and title of an emperor, and is from that time not vnworthily reputed for the first Emperor of the Turks.

Now among many fair virgins taken prifoners by the Turks at the winning of Constantinople, was one Irene a Greek born, of such incomparable beauty and rare perfection both of body & mind, as if nature had in her, to the admiration of the world, labored to shew her greatest skil, so prodigally had she bestowed upon her all the graces that might beautisse & commend that her fo curious a work. This paragon was by him that by chance had taken her, pre- K fented vnto the great Sultan Mahomet himselfe, as a jewell so fit for no mans wearing as his own: by the beauty and fecret vertues wherof, he found himfelf euen vpon the first view nota little mooued. Neuertheles having his head as then ful of troubles, and aboue althings carefull for the affuring of the Imperial city of Constantinople, by him but even then won, he for the present committed her to the charge of his Eunuch, and sent her away, so to be in safety kept vntill his better leisure. But those his troubles ouerblown, and his new conquests wel asfured, he then began forthwith to think of the fair Irene; and for his pleasure sending forher, took in her perfections such delight and contentment, as that in short time hee had changed state with her, she being become the mistres and commander of him so great a Conquerous, and he in nothing more delighted, than in doing her the greatest honor and service he could. Li All the day hee spent with her in discourse, and the night in dalliance: all time spent in her company feemed to him short, and without her nothing pleased: his sierce nature was now by her wel tamed, and his care of arms quite neglected: Mars flept in Venus lap, and now the foldiers might go play. Yea, the very gouernment of his estate and empire seemed to be of him, in comparison of her, little or not at all regarded; the care wherof beeing by him carelelly committed to others, that so he might wholly himself attend upon her, in whom more than in himself the people said he delighted. Such is the power of disordred affections, where reason ruleth not therein. But whilst he thus forgetful of himself, spends in pleasure not some sew daies or months, but even one whole year or two, to the lightning of his credit, and great difcontentment of his subiects in general; the Ianizaries and other soldiers of the court (mende-M firous of imploiment, and grieued to fee him fo given to his affections, and to make no end therof, began at first in secret to murmur therat, and speak hardly of him; and at length (after their infolent maner) spared not openly to fay, That it were wel don to depriue him of his gopernment and state, as voworthy thereof, and to set up one of his sonnes in his stead. Which

A foeeches were now grown for ife, & the discontentment of the men of war so great, that it was not without cause by some of the great Bassa's feared, wherunto this their so great insolencie would grow. But who should tell the tyrant therof, whose frown was in it self death? or who durst take in hand to cure that his sick mind; which distraught with the sweet, but possoned potions of loue, was not likely to liften to any good counsel, were it neuer so wisely giuen:but as a man metamorphosed, to turn his fury vpon him who should presume so who some of but contrary to his good liking) to adulie him. Vnhappy man, whose great estate and sierce nature was not without danger to be medled or tempered with, no not by them who of all others in fogreat a peril ought to have bin therof most carefull, but were now for fear all become silent and dumb. Now among it other great men in the court, was one Mustapha Bassa, a man for his good service (for that he was of a child brought vp with him) of Mahomet greatly favoured; and by him also highly promoted: and he again by him also as his Soueraign no lesse honoured than feared. Who no leffe than the rest grieved to see so great a change in the grand Sultan, of whom they had conceived no small hope of greater matters than were by him as yet performed; and mooued also with the danger threatned vnto him by the discontented Ianizaries and men of war: espying him at convenient leisure to be spoken vnto, and presuming of the former credit he had with him, aduentured thus to breake with him, and to give him warning therof.

How dangerous athing it is for a subject or vasfall, without leave, presumptuously to enter into the secrets of his dread Lord and Soneraign, the wofull examples of others (most mighty Mahomet) have so sufficiently warned me, as that were it not for the dutifull loyaltic I owe unto your greatnesse (far dearer unto me than myne own life) I would not at this time adventure my felfe unto the hafard of your doubtfull acceptance of my faithfull (beech and meaning but with others keep silence, and in fecret mourn together with my heavy thoughts: which if I should in so great a danger both of your life and empire now do. without warning you therof. I were to be accounted unworthy not onely those your great fanours and honours most bountifully on me bestowed; but as a most vile traitor both vnto your state and person, to be of all men detested and abhorred. The life you have of late led ever since the taking of Constantinople. as a man careles of his eftate, and wholly wedded unto his own pleasure, hath given occasion not unto the unigar people only (almaies ready to fay the worst) and souldiers of the Court, the garders of your per-D for but even uniothe greatest Commaunders of your Armies and Empire, to murmure and grudge, 1 darenot say, conspire against you. Tet pardon me (dread Soneraign) if I should so say, for that there is no man which with great disconteniment maruelleth not much to see so great an alteration in your heroicall disposition and nature : wherby you are become far unlike that noble Mahomet, who having ouer thrown the Greek Empire, and taken the great city of Constantinople, promised both unto himself and others, the conquest of Italy and the sacking of Rome, the stately Seat of the antient Roman Conquerors. You have given your (elf over (as they fay) for a spoil and prey unto a poor simple woman your slave and Vassall, who with her beauty and allurements hath so bewitched your understanding and reason, as that you can attend nothing but her feruice and the satisfying of your most passionat and inordinat defires; which how much the more you cherish them, so much the more they torment and vex you. Enter but a little into your li self (I pray you) and compare the life you now lead, with the like time heretofore by you frent in treading Honours steps, and you shall find a notable difference betwixt the one and the other. Had the noble Othoman, the first raiser of your house and family, so given himselfe over unto pleasure, you had not now inhabited the countries of Bithynia and Galatia, with others mo along it the Euxine, by him conquered. Neither had his son Orchanes (the lively image of his father, and follower of his vertues) by leading this kind of life, triumphed oner Lycaonia, Phrygia, and Caria, or extended the bounds of his Empire so far as unto the streits of Hellespontus. What should I speake of Amurath his son, and successor in the Empire? who in person himselfe, first of the Othoman Kings passed ouer into Europ, placed his Imperiall leat at Hadrianople, conquered Thracia, Bulgaria, and Rascia. Yea Bajazet your great grandsather is in his misfortune more than you to be commended, as vanquished in field by mighty Tametlane, with four F hundred thou (and hor smen and six hundred thou sand foot, and not by a filly woman : comforting his mishap with the honor and greatnes of him by whom he was ouercome. Neither may I with silence pas ouer Your worthy grandfather the noble Mahomet, who not contented to have restored the Shaking Empire, conquered also a great part of Macedonia even to the Iconian sea, and carying the terror of his armies over

imo Afia, did greater matters against the Caramanians and others. As for your father Amurath (of G worthy memory) I cannot but to my great griefe and forrow speake of him, who by the space of their years made both the sea and earth to quake under his feet, and with strong hand more than once vanqui. thed the Hungarians, and brought under his subjection the Countries of Phocia, Beotia, Atolia, with a areat part of Morea; and to feak of himtruly, brake even the very heart and frength of the Grecians and other his fierce Enemies. Let all these most famous Conquests of your noble Progenitors, whose win thy praises (as eternall trophies of their honour, are dispersed into every corner of the world, awake you out of this heavy lithurgy, wherin you have too long flept, yea, let the remembrance of the conquest of this Imperial City, by you to your immortall glory won, stir you up to greater things : and let it never be said of you, That you were able with your fword to ouercome your greatest enemies, and not with reason to subdue your inordinat affections. Think that your greatest conquest, and suffer not your self, so great a con. H querour, to be led in triumph by your Slave. What availeth it you to have won Conflantinople, and to hanc loft your felfe? Shake off thefe golden festers wherin the wily Greek hath so fast bound you : which at the first though it seem winto you hard and painfull, yet shall you in time disgest it, and make youte think it both good and necessary for your estate. Wean your selfe from your desires, and give rest will your troubled thoughts. Which if you cannot do at once, firine by little and little to do it :pleasure groweth greater by the seldom vse therof, and saciety bringeth loathsomnesse. Moderat your self therfore, and again take up Arms. Your Souldiers if they be not imployed abroad, will to your further trouble let themselues at work at home : Idlenesse maketh them in jolent, and want of Martiall discipline corrupted their manners. Herof proceedeth their intemperat and disloyall speeches, That if you will not lead them forth for the honour and inlargement of the Othoman Empire, as did all your most noble Progenitors,] they will set up another that shall seven one of your own children. And what the common soldier feelibly faith, their great Commanders maliciously purpose: which what a confusion it would bring wore the whole flate of your Empire, together with the danger of your Royall person, I abhor to think. Wherefore it is time it is now high time for you to shew your felf, with the majelty of your presence to represent their tamultuous insolencie before it break further out. Rebellions are by far, more castly preuented, than in their heat appealed. The discontented multitude is a wild beast with many heads, which once inraged, is not a little to be feared, or without danger to be tamed : ye; do you but fhew your felf mafter of your owne affections, and you hall easily master them also. But what is fit for you to do, beseems me not for to say : yea pardonme I befrech you, that I have thus much (contrary perhaps to your good liking) already fayd, prouoked (by what Dinine inspiration I know not) enen halfe against my will to discouer unto you the seen of my beart, and to lay open unto you those things, which others knowing as well as I, do vet for fear keepe the fame from you. And if I have gontoo far, or in anything that I have faid forgot my lelfe, impute the Same (my dread Soueraign) unto the zeal of my love and loyaltie towards you or unto my fidelity so often by you tried, or to our antient education (the ground of your affection toward me) or to what els shall plcale you rather than to my presumption, from which how far I have always bin, I appeal even unto your Majeflies own knowledge.

Hauing thus faid, he fell down at his feet, there to receiue his heavy doom of his fo free speech, if it should be otherwise than wel taken of the angry Sultan: who all this while with great attention and many a stern look, had hearkned vnto all that the Bassa had said; for well he knew it to be all true, and that in so saying hee had but discharged the part of a trusty and faithfull servant, carefull of his masters honor. But yet the beauty of the Greek was still so fixed in his heart, and the pleasure he took in her so great, as that to thinke of the seaving of her, bred in him many a troubled thought. He was at war with himself, as appeared by his often changed countenance: Reason calling vnto him for his honor, and his amorous affections still suggesting vnto him new delights. Thus tossed to and fro as a ship with contrary winds, and withall considering the danger threatned to his estate, if he should longer follow those his pleasures, so much displeasing to his men of war, he resoluted vpon a strange point, where by at once to cut off all those his troubled passions, and withal to strike a terror euten into the shoutest of them that had before condemned him, as vnable to govern his own so passionatas sections. Wherupon with countenance wel declaring his inward discontentment, he sayd wnto the Bassa, yet prostrat at his feet:

Although thou hast vareuerendly spoken, as a stane presuming to enter into the greatest secrets of

A shy Soneraign, not without offence to be of thee once thought upon, and therefore defernest welto die; yet for that thou wast a child, and brought up together with me, and hast cuer bin unto me fast hfull, I at this time pardon thee; and before to morrow the Sungo down, will make it known both to thee, and others of the same opinion with thee, whither I be able to brille mone affections or not. I ake order in the meant time that all the Bassa, and the chief commanders of my men of war be assembled together tomorrow, there to know my, surther pleasure. Where stail you not:

So the Bassabeing departed, he after his wonted manner went in vnto the Greek, and solacing himself all that day & the night following with her, made more of her than ever before : and the more to please her dined with her; commanding, that after dinner shee should be attyred with more fumptuous apparel than euer the had before worne; and for the further gra-B cing of her, to be deckt with many most pretious sewels of inestimable value. Wherunto the poor foul gladly obeyed, little thinking that it was her funerall apparel. Now in the meane time Mustapha (altogether ignorant of the Sultans mind) had as he was commanded, caused all the nobilitie and commanders of the men of war, to be affembled into the great hall; euery man much maruelling what should be the Emperors meaning therin, who had not of long fo publiquely shewed himself. But being thus assembled rogether, and every man according as their minds gaue them, talking dinerly of the matter; behold, the Sultan entred into the palace, holding the fair Greek by the hand; who beside her incomparable beauty, and other the greatest graces of nature, adorned also with all that curiositie could denise, seemed now to the beholders no mortal wight, but some of the stately goddesses, whom Poets in their ex-C tasses describe. Thus comming together into the midst of the hal, and due reuerence don by all there present; he stood still with the fair Lady in his left hand, and so suriously looking round about him, faid vnto them; I under stand of your great discontentment, and that you all murmar and grudge, for that I ouercome with myne affection toward this so fair a paragon, cannot withdraw my felf from her presence : but I would fain know which of you is so temperat, that if hee had in his possession a thing so rare and pretious, so louely and so fair, would not be thrice aduised before he would forgothe same ? Say what you think in the word of a Prince I give you free liberty fo to do. But they all raptwith incredible admiration to fee fo fair a thing, the like whereof they had neuer before beheld, said all with one consent, That he had with greater reason so passed the time with her, than any man had to find fault therwith. Wherunto the barbarous prince answered, Well, but D now I wil make you to understand how far you have bin deceined in me, and that there is no earthly thing that can so much blind my senses, or bereaue me of reason, as not to see and understand what bescemeth my high calling : yea I would you should all know that the honor and conquest of the Othoman kings my no. ble Progenitors is so fixed in my breast, with such a desire in my self to exceed the same, as that nothing but death is able to putit out of my remembrance. And having to faid, prefently with one of his hands catching the fair Greek by the hair of the head, & drawing his falchion with the others at one blow strook off her head, to the great terror of them all ; and having so done, said vnto them, Now by this sudge whether your Emperor is able to bridle his affections or not. And within a while after, meaning to discharge the rest of his choler, caused great preparation to bee made for the conquest of Peloponesus, and besieging of Belgrade.

At the same time that the barbarous Turks tooke the Imperiall City of Constantinople, Thomas and Demetrius Palaologi, brethten to the late unfortunat Emperor Constantinus, gouerned a great part of Peloponesus, one of the most famous provinces of Grecia, which in forme of a leaf of a Plane tree, is almost in maner of an Isle, invitoned with the seas Ionium and Ægeum, which running far into the land on either side therof, separated the same from the rest of Grecia by two great bayes; leaving but a streit neck of land, called of the Grecks Ismor; in bredth about sue miles, which was sometimes by the Grecians, and afterward by the Venetians, sortified by a strong wall, and sine great Casses: neer unto which place stood the great and famous city of Corinth. This province is in length 175 miles, and almost as much in bredth; wherin are contained the countries of Achaia, Messenia, Lacedemonia, Argolica, and Argolica, with many famous great Cities and very goodly hautens, wherin it stree exceedeth all the other provinces of Grecia. These two princes, Thomas and Demetrius, greatly dismaied with their brothers disaster fortune, began now so far to dispair of their own estate, that upon the first brute therof they were about presently to have sleed by sea into Italy. And as it commonly falleth out, that one cuill happeneth not alone; even so at the same time it fortuned,

thz

that

that the Albanians role in arms against the said two Princes their Soueraigns, and under the leading of their rebellious captain Emanuel Catacuzenus, grieuously troubled both these noor Princes. These Albanians were a rough and hardy kind of people, which living after the maner of the rude Scythian people, by feeding of cattel, had of long time planted themselves in Peloponesus differing from the natural Greeks both in their maner of living & language which diversitie was no small cause that they oftentimes spurned, as now, against the government of the Grecian princes. In this extremity the two distressed princes not well knowing which way to turn themselves, sought for peace at Mahomets hands, offering to becom histributaries. Of which their offer he willingly accepted, as an induction to the full conquest of that countrey; and fent Turachan gouernor of Thessalia, one of his greatest men of war, with an army into Peloponesus, to aid those princes against the Albanians; by whose help the ma- H fterful rebels were in short time discomfitted, and the country of Peloponesus quieted; vet so. that it is now become tributary to the Turkish King.

These two princes, Demetrins and Thomas (the last of all the Christian princes that reigned in Peloponesus) having lost their liberty, lived a few yeares as the Turks vassat, paying such tribute as they had before promised. During which time many displeasures arose betwiet the two brothers, being both jelous of their estate, and desirous by all plausible means to win the hearts of their subjects one from another. Wherby it came to passe, that whilst they both defired to become popular, they weakned their own credit, and had not their fubic es at fuch command as best stood with the safety of their state. Neuertheles, as soon as they understood acting spale. that the Christian princes of the West were making great preparation against the Turk and net inductor, that Calixing, the third of that name (then Bishop of Rome) had already put a fleet of Gallies to sea, which did great spoil vpon the borders of the Turks dominions; they vainly perfuading themselves that the Turks would in short time be again driven out of Grecia, resulted to pay any more tribute to the Turkish King, or to keepe league any longer with him. Vpon which occasion Mahomet with a puissant army came down and first besieged Corinth and afterwards entring into Peloponesus, took divers strong towns, and destroyed the Country before him: forcing the two princes for safegard of their lines to fly, the one to Mantinia, and theother into the strong city of Epidaurus, now called Ragusium. The poor Princes destitute of such aid as they expected, and altogether vnable to with fland the power of the mighty Tyrant, began to fue for peace: which he having now spoiled their Country, granted, vpon condition, K that all such places as he had already taken, should be still his own; and also, that the city of Patras, with the Country adjoyning, should be deliuered vnto him; and that for the rest the faid princes should pay vnto him a yearly tribute. Which hard conditions the poor princes, now in danger to lose all, were glad to accept of, wherupon a peace was for that time agains

In his return hee took the City of Athens in his way, which he not long before had taken from Francus Acciavol by composition (by means of Omares the son of Turachan one of his great captains) promifing to give him the country of Beotia with the city of Thebes in lieu therof. This Francus was nephew to Nerius somtime prince of Athens, and had of long time bin brought vp in the Turks court, as one of Mahomets minions, and was of him (as was suppofed) intirely beloued. But when he had received the dukedom of Thebes in exchange for his princely state of Athens, he was shortly after, as if it had bin in great friendship, sent by Mahomet to Zoganus his Lieutenant in Peloponesus: by whom he was at first curteously entertained, but afterwards being about to depart, he was (according as Mahomet had before commanded) uddenly stayed, and when he least feared, cruelly murthered.

About 3 yeares after the peace before concluded betwixt Mahomet and the two brethren, Mahomes perceiving that the Christian kings and princes had combined themselves against him, with a purpose to drive him out of Grecia; thought it now high time, and much for the affurance of his estate, to root out the smal reliques of the Grecian Empire which yet remain Mishometeam. ned in Peloponesus in the aforesaid two Princes of the Imperiall bloud, Thomas and Deme. M michagain in trius: wherunto hee faw a fair occasion presented; forasmuch as those two brethren were at that time at great variance betwixt themselves, neither payd him such tribut as they had before promifed. Herupon he with a strong army came to Corinth, where Arfanes a nobleman of great authority and power in that country, whose fifter Demetring had maried, came to him

A from the prince his brother in law, attended vpon with many gallant Gentlemen his followers of purpose to aid him against the other Prince Thomas, nothing fearing any harm to have bin by the Turk intended against himselse or his brother in law Demetrius, whom they both reckoned as their friend. But when Mahomet was entred into Peloponefus, and come to Tegea, he caused the said Arsanes with all his chiefest followers to be laid hold voon and cast into bonds knowing (as it feemed) no man for friend which might any way hinder his ambitious designes.

Demetrius hearing what was hapned to Arsanes, fled to Sparta, now called Mizithra: whi. Demetrius sub ther Mahomet in few days after came & laid fiege to the city. But the poor prince confidering mits himself to that he must needs at length fall into his hands, went out of the City, and humbly submitted B himself with all that he had into his power. Which so wel pleased the Turkish tyrant, that he curreously received him, comforted him, and promifed in fread of Sparta to give him other lands and possessions of like value elswhere: neuertheles he committed him to fafe custodies and caried him about with him as his prisoner, until he had finished those wars. After he had taken Sparta, he besieged Castria, where he lost divers of his lanizaries; sor which cause when he had taken the City, hee put all the fouldiers therin to the fword, and cut all the Captaines ouerthwart in two pieces. From thence he marched to Leontarium, called in antient time Megalopolis, which he took, with another city called Cardicea, whither they of Leontarium had before conneyed their wines and children as vnto a place of more fafety. There he cruelly put to death all the inhabitants of those Cities, men, women, and children, in number about C fix thousand, of whom he left not one aliue: and yet not so satisfied, he commanded the yery bealts and cattel of those places to be killed. Many cities of Peloponesus, terrified with the dreadfull example of their neighbours, forthwith yeelded themselues; and amongst others, Salvarium a great and strong city of Arcadia, where he caused all the inhabitants, men, women, and children, to the number of ten thousand, to be cast into bonds, looking for nothing but present death: all which he afterwards commanded to be sent Captiues to Constantinople, and with them peopled the suburbs of that City. After that, he by the counsel of Demetrius sent one of his Captains called Iosua, with certain companies of Greek soldiers, vnto the strong city of Epidaurus, to command him in the name of the prince to deliuer vnto him the city, with the princes wife and daughter, which lay there. But the Gouernor truffing vnto the D strength of the city, refused to deliuer the same; yet suffering the Princesse and her daughter to depart out of the city, being willing to go to her husband; whom the Captain having receiued, returned, and presented them vnto Mahomet: by whose commandement they were fent into Beotia, there to attend his return to Constantinople; and an Eunuch appointed to take charge of the yong Lady, who had so warmed Mahomets affection, that he took her afterwards to his wife. -

At this time he also subdued the most part of Achaia and Elis, by Zoganus Bassa his lieutenant: whither he came not long after himself, and laid siege to the city Salmenica, which for lack of water was at length yeelded vnto him : but the caltle was by the space of a whole year aftervaliantly defended against the Turks left to besiege it, by Prince Thom. 15,0f whom Ma. E homet afterwards gaue this commendation, That in the country of Peloponefus he had found many flaues, but neuer a man but him. This valiant Prince feeing the miserable ruine of his country, and the state therof vtterly forlorn; after he had most norably indured a yeares, siege in the castle of Salmenica, got to sea, and so arrived in Italy. Where travelling to Rome, hee was honorably received by Pins feeundus, then Bithop there, who during his life allowed him a large pension for the maintenance of his state. Thus Mahomet having thrust both the Greci- Velopores is an princes out of their dominions, and fubdued al Peloponefus (excepting fuch strong towns int Turit. and castles as bordering upon the sea coast, were yet holden by the Venetians) left Zogamis Baffa his lieutenant to gouern that new conquered province, himself returning with great triumph to Constantinople, carying with him Prince Demetrius, with his wife & daughter, and F many other noble prisoners. But after he was come to Hadrian ople and placed in the Royall seat, he removed the Eunuch from the fair yong lady, and took charge of her himself. As for Demetrius her father, hee gaue to him the City of Anum, with the Custom arising of the salt there made, as a pension for him to live vpon. Thus this most farmous and populous country of Peloponesus sel into the Turkish thraldom about the year of our Lord 1460, seuen years

after the taking of Constantinople. Which I have here together set downe, as it is reported 6 by them who had in that time, and in the same countries: omitting of purpose other great occurrents of the fame time (which shall in convenient place be herafter declared) to their tent that the fall of that great Empire, with the common mifery of the delicate Grecians might appear under one view; which otherwise being deliuered by piece, meal, as it did concur with other great accidents, according to the course of the time, would but breed confus. on, and require the Readers great attention.

The Christian Princes, especially such as bordered upon the dominions of the Turkish tyrant, were no lesse terrified than troubled with the subuersion of the Constantinopolitan empire for they faw by the continual preparations of the Turk, that his ambitious defires were rather increased, than in any part satisfied with so great & late victories. Wherfore they with H all carefulnes fortified their frontier towns, and provided all things necessary for defence of themselves, and for repulsing so mighty an enemy. Among the rest, George the old Desporor Prince of Servia (whose dominions of all other lay in most danger of that tempest) speedily mustred his men of war, fortified his strong cities, placed his garisons, and left nothing undon that he thought needfull for defence of his Country: for hee had many times before to his great loffe indured the fury of the Turkish Kings, although hee were joined to them in the bonds of neerest allyance. And having thus politiquely let all things in order at home, in person himself took his journy into Hungary, from thence to craue aid against such time as he thould have need. But the Hungarians, especially Huniades (who then bare greatest sway in that kingdom) having before had fufficient trial of the vncertaintie and light faith of that I aged prince, who had so often fashioned himself according to the occurrents of the time that he was accounted neither right Turk, nor right Christian, refused to promise him any aid, but left him to his own fortunes: wherwith he returned discontented, and ful of indignation. But shortly after he was come home, he died of a hurt received in a skirmish with Michael Zilago. gouernor of Belgrade, whose brother Ladislaus he had but a little before trecherously murdered, as he was trauelling by wagon to Belgrade with his faid brother Michael, who at the fame time hardly escaped. This was the end of the Despot of Servia, when he had lived 90 years. in which time of his long life he had plentifully tafted of both fortunes. A man affuredly of great courage, but of a maruellous viquiet nature by profession a Christian, yet a great friend vnto the Turks, whom he many times stood in great stead:a deep diffembler, and double in all K his dealings, wherby he purchased that credit, that he was not of any of his neighbor Princes whilst he lived either loved or trusted; and after his death of his subjects so detested, that the people of that country even at this day in their Country fongs stil term him the faithles and graceles despot. La larus his yongest son succeeded after him, having deprived both his elder brethren Stephen and George of the gouernment: for Amurath the Turkish King had put out their cies long before, of purpole to make them vnfit for the gouernment of fo great acountry: yet these blind princes found means to fly away from him to Mahomee, carying with them a great masse of mony; and so incited him against Lazarus their brother, that to keep friend-Thip with the tyrant, he was glad to promife him a great yearly tribute. But within a few moneths after, Lazarus died, the last Christian prince that reigned in Servia. After whose death L' great troubles arose in Servia for the soueraignty; the blind brethren still crauing aid of Mahomes, with whom they then lived : and the desolar Widow of Lazarus, puting her selse with her three fons, John, Peter, and Martin, into the protection of the Hungarians; by which means with much trouble she held her state for a season: vntil such time as that the Servians, seeing fmall affurance in that kind of gouernment, and weary of the harms they daily received from Servia related the Turks, yeelded themselves with their country vnto the obedience of the Turkish Sultan Mahomet, who for cuer vnited the fame vnto his empire as a province therof, and fo it remaines at this day.

> Now was Mahomet by the continual course of his victories grown to that height of minde, that he thought no prince able to abide his force, neither any enterprise fo great, which hee M was not of power to bring to passe: wherfore he ceased not on every side continually to vex and trouble the princes whose countries bordered upon his. But aboue others, his heart swelled most against the Hungarians, for that by them his Auncestors had been more troubled, and their state more indangered, than by any or all other the Christian Princes. Where-

A fore he resolved now to take them in hand, which thing hee had from the beginning of his reign greatly defired. And because the city of Belgrade, standing voon the great river of Danubius.was accounted the key of that country, he determined there to begin his wars, and by taking therof to make an entrance into the heart of Hungary. Herupon he leuied a great army of 150000 of his best fouldiers; in whom hee reposed such affored trust and confidence. that he accounted the city already as good as taken, and a faire way made into Hungary. So ready are we to promife to our felues the things we carneftly defire. For the better accomplishment of these his designes, he had provided in readines a sleet of 200 ships and gallies. which he fent up the river of Danubius, from Vidina to Belgrade, to the intent that no reliefe or aid should be brought vnto the city out of Hungary, by the great rivers of Danubius and B Sauus, wherupon the city of Belgrade standeth. With this fleet he kept both those rivers so freitly that nothing could be possibly conveyed into the city by water : and not to contented, sent part of his said sleet farther up the river of Danubius, and so landing his souldiers in

many places spoiled the countries all alongst the river side. Shortly after he came with all his forces by land, and incamped before the city: wherunto at his first comming hee gaue a most fierce assault, thinking to have taken them unprovided. But finding greater resistance Belgrade bethan he had before imagined, & that the Hungarians were ready to skirmish with them without the walls, he began to proceed more warily, and intrenched his Army, and to provide for the safety therot, by casting up of deep trenches and strong rampiers against the sudden sallies of his enemies : and after, planting his battery, began most furiously to shake the Walls C with his great Artillery. By the fury wherof he ouerthrew a part therof, and laid it flat with the ground: which the defendants with great industry and labor speedily repaired, by casting

vpof new fortifications and rampiers, in such fort as it was rather stronger than before. In the mean time Humindes (not to bonamed without the addition of a most worthy Captain) being then Generall for the Hungarians, fent a fleet of ships and gallies well appointed with all warlike prouision, down the river Danubius from Buda, which incountring with the Turks fleet, took 20 fail of them, and so discomfitted the rest, that they were glad to run themfelues aground neer vnto the Kings camp. All which were by Mahomets commandment pre- ouerthrown by fently set on fire, because they should not come into the power of the Hungarians. By this the christians, means the Christians became masters of both the rivers Danubius and Sauus, and so at their D pleasure by water conveyed all things into the City, needfull for the defence therof, Hunia.

des also himself with flue thousand valiant souldiers, and To. Capiffrances a Minorit Frier (by whose persuasion forty thousand voluntary Christians out of Germany, Bohemia, and Hungary, were come to that War) entred into the City that way with their fouldiers and Fol-

Mahomet resolutely set down for the winning of the City, had with continuals batterie made the same at length faultable; and so determined the next day to give a generall assault, appointing which part of the wal euery Colonel with his regiment should affail. But as they were with great diligence and greater stir preparing all things needful for the next daies feruice, it fortuned that Carazias Bassa, Mishomets Lieurenant General in Europ, and his best man carazies Rassa B of war, was by chance flain with a great shot out of the town. With whose death Mahomet was It is. exceedingly troubled, as with an ominous token of the enil which afterward infued vnto him and his whole army. For all that, profecuting his former determination, the next day early in the morning he commanded the affault to be given, and with the dreadfull found of Trumpets, drums, cornets, and other instruments of war, brought on the Ianizaries to the breach; Belgrade of who ascouragious foldiers fiercely affailed the fame, and without any great refiftance entred faulted. both there and in divers other places of the City, reckoning the fame to be now their owne. For Huniades having before stored every corner of the City with his most valiant and expert soldiers, had taken order, that the defendants upon the first charge of the Ianizaries should for sake their stations, and as men discouraged retyre toward the City, of purpose to draw the F fierce enemies faster on to their greater destruction; and vpon a sign given to set vpon them afresh, and to repair to their former places of defence: which was accordingly done, so that as foon as the Ianizaries, with other of the Turks most forward fouldiers, were in great numbers entred, vpon the retyring of the defendants, & the fign before appointed in the city ginen, the desendants, as men quickly changed, turning again, fiercely charged the Turks which were en-

The Trief no- tred contrary to their expectation : and the valiant Huniades, at the fame time iffuing out on C euery side with his most resolute souldiers, so oppressed the Turks, that few of them that were entred escaped with life, but were there in the city either slaine or taken prisoners; and the rest with exceeding slaughter beaten from the wals. Presently after, Huniades in this confusion of the Turks, strengthened with the souldiers that came with Capiftranus the Friar, made a fally out of the towne, and fet you the Turks appointed for the defence of the great ordnance. which was with such resolution performed, that the Turks were glad with great slaughter to for fake their charge, and to leave the ordnance to their enemies.

The Turkish tyrant (ore troubled and thorowly chased with the losse of his great ordnance. couragiously charged the Hungarians afresh, to have recovered the same againe: but was fo valiantly repulfed by Huniades, and fo beaten with the murthering shot out of the city, that H he was glad when he had got him out of the danger thereof into his trenches. Huniades also retiring turned the ordnance he had lately won, vpon the Turks campe, and with the same did

them no imali harme.

In this hurle, a great part of the Christian army (which then lay on the other side of Danu. bius) was speedily transported over the river; and making no stay in the city, joyned themsclues with Huniades, then lying without the wals of the city. Who notably strengthned with this new fupply, affailed the Turks trenches, as if he would even prefently have entred their Camp. At which his prelumption the proud Tyrant (neuer before so braued) disdaining, went out of his trenches, & valiantly incountring him, beat him back again to the great ordname: from whence he was again by the Christians driven to his trenches. Which manner 1 of doubtfull and dreadfull fight was on both fides notably maintained untill the day was almost spent: Victory with indifferent wings houering sometime ouer one side, sometime over the other.

Mahenet beei carred amay for dead.

In these hot skirmishes and conflicts, Chalanes captain of the lanizaries, with many other valiant men were flain. And Mahomet himselse performing the part as well of a couragious foldier, as of a worthy chieftain, was fo fore wounded under his left pap, that hee was taken up for dead, and carried into his pauilion, to the great discomfort of his whole army. But comming againvnto himfelfe, and confidering that he had in that fiege lost his whole fleet, his great ordnance, with most part of his best soldiers, & yet in no possibility of the town, secretly in the night arose with his army, and in great silence shamefully departed; stil looking behind him when the Hungarians should have pursued him into Servia, or have troubled him vpon his way toward Constantinople. At this siege (besides many of his best Captaines and chief commanders) were flain 40000 of his best soldiers. The losse he there sustained was fo great, & fo fluck in his mind, that cuer after during his life, when he had occasion to speak of that fiege, he would shake his head and figh deeply, & many times wish that he had never feen that city, wherat both he and his father had received fo great dishonour. Many were of opinion, that if Huniades had there had his horsemen on that side of Danubius, to have prefently purfued the fearfull enemy, that the whole Army of the Turks might have there beene ouerthrown. This notable victory was obtained against the Turk the fixt of August, Anno

Shortly after, this most valiant and renowned captain Huniades, worthy of immortal praile, the mest far died of a hurt taken in these wars; or as some others write of the plague, which was then rife in Hungary: who when he felt himselfe in danger of death, desired to receive the Sacrament before his departure, and would in any case (sick as he was) bee carried to the Church to receine the same; saying, It is not fit that the Lord should come to the house of his servant, but the servant rather to go to the house of his Lord and master. He was the first Christian captain that shewed the Turks were to be ouercome; and obtained more great victories against them than any one of the Christian Princes before him. Hee was to that barbarous peoples great terror, and with the spoil of them inriched his country; and now dying, was by the Hungarians honorably buried at Alba Iulia, in S. Stephens Church. His death was greatly lamen- M ted of all good men of that age.

Mahomet the Turkish Emperor, no lesse desirous to extend his Empire with the glory of his name, by sea than by land; shortly after the taking of Constantinople put a great fleet to sca, wherwith he surprised divers Islands in the Ægeum, and hardly besieged the City of the A Rhodes. At which time Caliston the third then Bishop of Rome, aided by the Genoa's (for the grudge they bare against the Turkes for the taking of Pera) put to sea a sleet of 16 tall thips and gallies well appointed, under the conduct of Lodovicus Patriarch of Aquilea, who therwith scoured the seas, and recoursed again from the Turks the Island of Lemnos, with diuers other smal Islands therabout, and incountring with the Turks fleet neer vnto the Island of Rhodes, at a place called the Burrow of S. Paul; discomfitted them, sunk and took divers of their gallies, and forced them to forsake the Rhodes. After which victory at sea, he for the space of three years, with his gallies at his pleasure spoiled the frontiers of the Turks dominions all along it the fea coast of the leffer Asia, and wonderfully terrified the effeminat people of those countries, and so at length returned home, carrying with him many prisoners B and much rich spoil.

After that Mahomes was thus shamefully driven from the siege of Belgrade, and his fleet at feadiscomfitted (as is before declared) hee began with great diligence to make new preparations against the next spring, to subdue the Isles of the Ægeum, especially those which lay neer vitto Peloponesus. But whilst he was busie in those cogitations, in the mean time Embassa. India Embassa. dors from V fun Cassanes the great Persian King arrived at Constantinople, with divers rich finite Milbo presents sent to him from the said King. Where among other things they presented to him met. a pair of playing tables, wherin the men and dice were of great and rich pretious stones of inestimable worth, and the workmanship nothing inserior to the matter: which the Embassadors for oftentation faid that V fun Caffanes found in the treasures of the Persian King, whom C he had but a little before slain and bereft of his kingdom, and had there bin left long before by the mighty conqueror Tamerlane. Together with these presents they delivered their Embassage, the effect wherof was, That those two mighty princes might join and live together in amity. And that wheras David the Emperor of Trapezond had promifed to pay vnto Mahomet a yearly tribute, inforced therunto by George his Lieutenant in Affa; he should not now look for any fuch thing, for a finuch as that empire after the death of the emperor then living, should of right belong vnto V fun. Caffanes in right of his wife, who was the daughter of Caloloannes the elder brother of Dauid the Emperor, then living : and further required him from that time nor to trouble or molest the said Emperour his friend and neer allyance; so should he find him his faithful and kind confederat: otherwife it was (as they faid) in his choice, to D draw upon himself the heavy displeasure of a most mighty enemy. Mahomet before envying at the rifing of the Persian King, and now disdaining such peremptory requests, little differing from proud commands, in great choler dismiss the embassadours with this short answer, That hee would ere long himselfe bee in Asia, to teach V sur Cassames what to request of one greater than him felf. This vnkindnes was the beginning and ground of the mortall Warres which afterwards infued betwixt these two, then the greatest Princes of the East, as shall bee herafter more at large declared. The Embassadors being departed, and Mahomet his sleet of 150 fail ready to put to sea, he altred his former determination for the Islands of the Ægeum (which after the losse of Constantinople had for the most part put themselves under the protection of the Venetians) and commanded his admiral with that fleet to take his course thorow the streits of Bosphorus into the great Euxine sea (now called the Black sea; and so failing along the coast, to come to anchor before Sinope, the chief city of Paphlagonia, there to expect his comming thither with his army by land. This great city of Sinope stands plea- Mahomet infantly vpon a point of the main which runs a great way into the Euxine, somtime the metro- wastib Issue political city of that province; but as then, with Castamona, and all the Country therabout, nope. was vnder the gouernment of Ismael a Mahometan prince, vpon whom Mahomet had now bent his forces, for noother cause than that he was in league with Viun-Cassanus the Persian King. Now with great expedition had Mahomet leuied a strong army, and passing therwith ouer into Afia, was come before he was looked for, to Sinope. If mail feeing himself so suddenly befet both by sea & land in his strongest city, although he wanted nothing needful for his defence, F having in his city four hundred pieces of great artillery, and ten thousand soldiers, yet doubting to be able with that strength to endure the siege, offred to yeeld up the city to Mahomet, with all the rest of his Dominion, vpon condition that hee should freely give him in lieu thereof the City of Philippopolis in Thracia, with the Country thereunto adjoyning. Of which his offer Mahamet accepted: and fo taking possession of Sinope, with the strong city of

Castamona.

reelded to

Abe Thyks.

mona, and all the rest of the princes territory, fent him away with all his things to Philippo 6 polis, as he had promifed. This is insight was the last of the honourable house of the issendiar. who had long time reigned in Heraclea and Castamona in Pontus. From Sinope he marched on forward with his army to Trapezond. This famous city standeth also ypon the side of the Euxine or black sea in the country of Pontus, where the Emperors of Constantinople had al. waies their deputies whilft that empire flourished & commanded the Bast part of the world as far as Parthia; but after it began again to decline (as all worldly things have but their time) one 1846 (whose father Emperor of Constantinople, the Constantinopolitans had for his cuill government flain) flying to Trapezond, took vpon him the government of that city with the Countries of Pontus and Cappadocia, with many other great prouinces, and was at the first called the King of Trapezond : but after hee was well established in the government. H both he and his successors took upon them the name and title of emperors which they main. tained coually, if not better, than the late Constantinopolitan Emperors, and therfore are of most accounted for Emperors. He that then reigned was called David Comnenus, which most honorable family of the Comment had long time before reigned in Constantinople; and out of the fame were many other great princes descended, who ruled in divers places of Macedo. nia, Epirus, and Grecia. Mahomet comming to Trapezond, layd hard fiege vnto the fame both by fea and land for the space of 30 daies, and burnt the suburbs therof, as he had before at Si. none. The fearfull Emperor diffusied with the prefence of fo mighty an enemy to the fight of fo puiffunt an army offered to yeeld vnto him the city with his whole empire, vpon condition that hee should take his daughter to wife, and deliver vnto him some other province 1 which might yeeld into him fuch yearely profit as might fuffice for the honorable maintenance of his flate. Mahomet perceiving the weaknes of his enemy by his large offers, refused to accept therof, and attempted by force to have taken the city, which not forcing to his defire the matter was again brought to parly where after long debating to and froit was at last agreed vpon, That the Emperor vpon the faith of the Luckish King for his fafe feturn, should in person meet him without the city, if haply so some good attonement might bee made betwixt them. Wherupon the Emperor following the Turks faith before folemnly given for his fafe return as was before agreed, went out of the City to meet him in hope to have made fome good agreement with him. But as foon as he was come out, Mahomet according to the damnable and hellith doctrine of his false prophet (That faith is not to be kept with Chris K stians) presently caused the Emperour to be cast into bonds, and so be detained as prisoner. Which when it was bruted in the city, the citifens veterly discouraged, without further refistance yeelded themselves with the city into his power.

Atahomet now Lord of Trapezond, entring the city, took prisoners the Emperors daughter, with all the rest of his children and kindred, and all such of the Mobility as he found within the city, whom he caused forthwith together with the Emperour, to be sent by sea as it were in triumph to Constantinople. Of the rest of the citisens he chose out so many as he pleased for his own feruice; and appointed eight hundred of the Christian children, in whom appeared most towardlines, to be brought up for Ianizaries: many also of the other/Gitisens were fent Captines to Constantinople: the beautiful women and virgins he divided amongstais L friends and men of war, certain chosen paragons of whom he sent as presents to his sons. Aster he had thus taken his pleasure in the city, and lest none there but the basest of the people; he put a strong garison of his Lanizaries into the castle, and a great garison of common soldiers into the city appointing his Admiral to govern the fame. The rest of the emperors strong Towns, discouraged with the taking of Trapezond, and the miseries therof, in short timesubmitted themselves vnto the Turkish thraldom, wherin they have ever since most milerably is wed. So Mahamet in the space of a few months having reduced that empire into the formet a province, returned in great triumph to Constantinople, when hee had in this expedition fubdued Paphlagonia, Pontus, and a great part of Capadocia, with some other provinces need unto the Euxine sea. When he was come to Constantinople, he sent the Emperor with his M children prisoners to Hadrianople. But afterwards understanding that the Persian Queene, the wife of V fun-Caffan, fought means to get fome one of her vncles children, whom by the power of her husband she might, if it were possible, advance unto her fathers empire; bee fent for Danid the wofull Emperour to Constantinople, and there cruelly caused him, with

all his sonnes and kinsmen, to be put to death, and to the vtrermost of his power rooted out all that most honourable family of the Comment, excepting George the Emperors youngest sonne. who at his first comming to Hadrianople turned Turke: whose sister (the emperors daughter) The ruine of Mahomes afterwards tooke to be one of his concubines. This Christian empire was by the Traps road. Turkish tyrant Mahomet thus miferably subuerted and brought to nought in the yeare of our Lord 1461

The years following, which was the yeare 1462, Mahomet having intelligence, that Wladus Mahomet (ex-Dracula, Prince of Valachia, his tributary, was resoluted to cast from him his obedience, and to het to entrap iovne him selfe vnto the Hungarians, his mortall enemies; thought it best to proue if he could of valathia, by policy circumuent him, before he were altogether fallen from him. For which purpose he fent Carobolinus his principall fecretary vnto him to bring him vnto the court, promifing him greater fauors and promotions from the Emperor, than he had as yet at any time injoyed; and by the same trusty messenger, he commanded Chamures Bassa, Gouernour of Bidina and the country lying ouer against Valachia, on the other side of Danubius, to do his vetermost ideuoir for the entrapping of Wladus: promifing him great rewards if he could bring the matter to cffect. Whereupon Chamuzes deuised with the secretary, that when he had done his message to the Prince, and with all his cunning perfuaded him to take that journey vpon him, he should fecretly before hand give notice vnto him of the certain day of his returne backe againe from the Prince:at which time it was like, that Wladus would in courtesie of himselfebring the secretaire well on his way, being a man of fo great acount in the court, or at left wife not refuse o to do, being thereo requested by the secretary at which time the Bassa secretly passing over Danubius with certaine troups of horsemen, and lying close in amouth youn the way, should fuddenly fet vpon the Prince, and so either take him, or else kill him. The plot thus laid, and euery circumstance agreed voon, the secretary held on his way, and comming to the Prince, forced his wit to perfuade him to go to the court : somtime cunningly extolling the great opinion that Mahomet had of his fidelity & valor; and otherwhiles feeding him with the hope of great honors and princely preferments he was to receive at the Emperors hands, But when he had faid what he could he obtained no more of the wary Prince, but good words again, and that he would in courtefie conduct him on his way to the fide of Danubius : whereof the fecretary by speedy messengers gaue Chamuzes intelligence : who secretly passing ouer Danubius with certain troups of horsmen, and riding a good way into the countrey, lay in ambush vpon the way whereby the Prince and the secretary must needs passe: according as was before appointed, the secretary accompanied with the Prince, put himselfe vpon the way, and at the very prefixed time came to the place where Chamazes lay in ambush with his horsemen: who fuddenly arifing, & on every fide affailing the Prince, flew divers of his menbefore they were well aware of his comming. But Wladus being a man of great courage, and better appointed than the Baffa had supposed (for he went alwaies attended vpon with a strong gard of valiant and flout men) foreceived Chamuzes and his Turkes, that he flew many of them, and at length after a hard confflict took him with the rest prisoners: whose hands and feet he caused to be cut off, and their bodies afterwards to be thrust vpon sharp stakes fet fast in the ground, to the E terror of all that faw them: and did the Bassa so much honor as to hang him and the secretary chamages Bassa vpon a gibbet a great deale higher than the other Turks. And not fatisfied with this reuenge, fact the Turks presently gathered his forces, and passing ouer Danubius into the Turks dominions, burnt all ged. the country before him along the sea side, killing man, woman, and child, without mercy: after which great spoyle & slaughter made, he returned again to Valachia. The report of this news being brought to Mahomet, set him in such a choler and rage, that he commanded the great Baffa Mahomet, which first told him thereof to be cruelly whipt which servile punishment in that tyrannicall gouernment hath vsually bin inflicted even upon the greatest Princes of the court, vpon the least displeasure of the tyrants, especially if they be not naturall Turks born; accounting the rest in their anger but as their base and contemptible slaves, as well appeareth F by the wofull end of many even of the greatest of them. But when he understood by most fure aduertisements that all was as the Bassa had before reported, or rather worse, it is not to be in words expressed into what a rage he fell: the spoyle of his country grieued him much, but the shamefull death of the secretary his Embassador, and of ChamuZes the Bassa, tormented his heart, and filled him with indignation & defire of reuenge. Wherfore with all speed possible

he affembled his foldiers and men of war, out of all parts of his dominions to Philippopolist and had in short time raised such an army, as the like he had not at any time imployed since the winning of Constantinople. At the same time also, he sent his Admirall with 25 gallies. and 150 faile of other small vessels by the Euxine, to enter the river Danubius, and there lan ding his men, to ioine his forces with the prince of Podolia: who for a grudge he bare against Whadus, had promifed to and the Turke against him. When all things were now in readings he marched with his army from Philippopolis, and passing ouer Danubius, entred into Valachia, before which time, the Admirall had landed his men, and with the help of the Podolial. inusdeib Vale. had burnt the city of Prailaba, the greatest towne of trade in all Valachia; and was befieging Cebium, called in antient time Lycoflomos: where after they had lien a while and received fome loffe, they left the fiege and departed, the Podolian backe againe into his countrey, and H the Admirall to his fleet.

M. homet being got ouer Danubius, burnt the villages, draue away the cattell, and made ha ttocke of all that came in his way. As for prisoners, he tooke but few for the Valachies believe his comming, had retired their wives and children, and all that were vnfit for wars, either into their ftrong cities, or into the refuge of great and thick woods (whereof there is in that comtrey plenty) or else into the high and rough mountaines where they were in more safety than in any their ftrongest holds and all such as were able to be are armes, followed the Prince who cuer kept the woods and mountaines, still following the Turks army so necreas he possibly could with fafety; and many times cut off fuch as straggled any thing far abroad from the atmy, into the country: yet neuer durst shew himselfe in plaine field, being indeed but a handfull I in comparison of the Turks multitude. Mahomet to small purpose roaming vp and downe the country at his pleasure, staid neuer long in one place; and making no reckoning of such a week enemy as durst never shew himselfe pitcht his tents still in the open plaines, and so lay with his army in great fecurity, not entrenched at all. Wladus by his espials understanding of this the manner of Makomets encamping, came in the dead time of the night, & with all his power furiously assailed that quarter of the Turks camp where the Asian foldiers lay, and slew many of them in their tents; the rest terrified with the suddennesse of the Alarum, sed out of their tents for refuge vnto the Europeian fouldiers: the Prince following them at the heeles, and entring into that quarter of the campalfo, did there great harme, and flruck fuch a generall terror and feare into all the Turks army, that they were even upon the point to have wholly for g faken their tents and betaken themselves to flight. Yea Mahomet himselfe, difmaid with the terror of the night and tumult of his camp, and fearing left the Hungarians had joyned their forces with the Prince; not knowing which way to turne himselfe, had undoubtedly fled, had not Mahomet Baffa, a man of great experience in martiall affairs, perfuading him otherwise, and by generall proclamation made through the camp, That no man should upon paine of death, for lake the place wher in he was encamped, staid the flight, and with much ado enforced them to make head against the prince. Wladus perceiving the Turks now to begin to stand upon their guard, and to make relistance; after great flaughter made, returning, tooke the spoyle of the tents for faken by the Asian souldiers, and upon the approch of the day, again retired with victory into the woods. As foon as it was day, Mahomet appointed Haly Beg with certaine com- L panies of felect fouldiers, to pursue the Valachies: who overtaking part of the Princes army, tooke a thousand of them prisoners, and put the rest to slight: all which prisoners were by the tyrants command, presently put to the sword. From that time Mahamet every night entreched his army, and caused better watch and ward to be kept in every quarter of his camp, than

A moft borrible

As he marched along the country, he came to the place where the Bassa and the Secretary were hanging vpon two high gibbets, and the dismembred Turks, impailed vpon stakes about them: with which fight he was grieuously offended. And passing on farther came to a plaine containing in bredth almost a mile, & in length two miles, set ful of gallows, gibbets, wheels, stakes, and other instruments of terror, death, and torture; all hanging full of the dead carkafes M of men, women, and children, thereupon executed, in number (as was deemed) about twenty thousand. There was to be seen the father, with his wife, children, and whole family, hanging together upon one gallowes; and the bodies of sucking babes, sticking upon sharp stakes, others with all their limbs broken upon wheels, with many other strange & horrible kinds of

A death: fo that a man would have thought, that all the torments the Poets feigne to be in hel, had bin there put in execution. All these were such as the notable, but cruell prince, jealous of his estate, had either for iust desert, or some probable suspition, put to death; and with their goods rewarded his fouldiers:whole cruel manner was, together with the offender to execute the whole family, yea sometimes the whole kindted. Mahamet, although he was by nature of a fierce and cruell disposition, wondred to see so strange a spectacle of extreme cruelty: yet faid no more but that Wladus knew how to have his fubie cas at command. After that, Mahomet I wo thousand fent tolephus, one of his greatest Captaines, to skirmish with the Valachies, who was by them of the Valachies and was by them of the fairs. put to the worse: but by the comming in of Omares the son of Turachan, they were againe in a great skirmish ouerthrowne, and two thousand of their heads brought by the Turks vpon their launces into the Kings camp: for which good service Omares was by the King preferred to be Gouernour of Thessalia.

When Mahomet had thus traced Valachia, and having done what harme he could, faw it to be to no purpose, with such a multitude of men to hunt after his flying enemy, which stilkent the thick woods or rough mountaines: he returned againe to Constantinople, leaving behind him Haly-Beg with part of his army, to profecute that war : and with him Dracula the younger brother of Wladus, who was also called Wladus, as a stale to draw the Valachies into rebellion against the Prince. This Dracula the younger, was of a little youth brought up in Mahomets court, and for his comely feature of him most passionatly affected: which inordinat perturbation so prevailed in the intemperat nature of the lasciulous prince, that he sought first by fair C words and great gifts to corrupt the youth ; and not so prevailing, attempted at last to have forced him; wherewith the noble youth being inraged, drew his rapier, and ftriking at him to haue flain him, grieuously wounded him in the thigh, and therupon fled. Neuerthelesse being drawne backe againe to the court, and pardoned, he was afterwards reconciled to the King, and so became his Ganimede; and was of him long time wonderfully both beloued and honored, and now set up for a stale (as is before said) for the Valachies his countrymen to gaze upon.

It fortuned, that after the departure of the king, divers Valachies came to Haly. Beg the Turkish Generall, to ransome such friends of theirs as had bin taken prisoners in those wars, and were yet by him detained: to whom the younger Dracula by way of discourse declaring the great power of the Turkish Emperour, and as it were lamenting the manifold and endles mi-D series of his native countrey; cunningly imputed the same vnto the disordred government of his cruell brother, as the ground of all their woes : assuring them of most happy and speedy redreffe, if the Valachies, forfaking his fierce brother, would cleaue to him as their foueraigne, in speciall fauour with the great Emperour. Which speech he delivered vnto them with such lively reasons, and in such effectuall termes, that they there present, persuaded by him, and others by them, in short time all, as if it had been by a secret consent, for sooke Wladus the elder brother, and chose Dracula the youngerbrother to be their prince and soueraigne. Who ioyning vnto him the Turks forces, by the consent of Mahomet tooke vpon him the gouernment of that warlike countrey and people; yet holding the same as the Turkish tyrants vasfaile, the readiest way to infidelity. Wladus seeing himselfe thus for saken of all his subjects, and his yon-E ger brother possessed of his dominion, fled into Transiluania, where he was by the appointment of the Hungarian king, apprehended and laid fast in streit prison at Belgrade, for that he had without inft cause (as it was laid to his charge) most cruelly executed divers Hungarians in Valachia:yet such was his fortune, after ten yeares hard imprisonment, to be againe enlarged, and honourably to die in battell against his antient enemies the Turks.

Mahomet returning out of Valachia to Constantinople, sent the same fleet which hee had vsed in his late warres, into the Ægeum, to take in such Islands as being before under the Conflantinopolitan empire, had upon the losse of the city put themselues under the protection of the Venetians; but especially the Isle of Mitylene, called in antient time Lesbos: pretending that Wicholam Catelusim Prince thereof, did harbor the pyrats of Italy and other places; and F also bought of them such prisoners, and other booty, as they continually tooke from the Turkes at fea, or alongst the fea coast, out of many places of his dominions; pretending also the chastising of the said Prince, for that he had by treacherie slaine his eldest brother, and fo vmustly taken upon him the gouernment. His fleet thus set forward, hee himselfewith a

Mitylene veel-

small army passed ouer into Asia, and came by land to Possidium a city of Ionia ouer against G Mitylene. From whence he imbarked himselfe ouer the narrow streit; into the Island, whereas. ter he had once landed his army, he in short time ouerran the whole Island, and miserably spoyled the same, leading away all the inhabitants thereof into captiuity; who shortly after were fold at Constantinople like flocks of sheepe, and from thence dispersed into all parts of his dominions. After he had thus harried the countrey, and left nothing therein vn spoyled, he Mitylene besseged the Prince in the city of Mitylene, whereof the Island now taketh name; and with his great ordnance continually battered the same by the space of 27 dayes (in which time many than affaults were also given by the Turks, whereby the defendants were greatly diminished and wasted. The Prince perceiuing himselfe not able long to hold out, offered to yeeld vo the city, with all the strong holds in the Isle, vpon condition that Mahomet should therfore give H vnto him fome other prouince, of like value to the Island : which his offer Mahomet accepted and by folerane oath bound himselfe for performance of that he had promised. Whereunon the Prince came out of the city, and humbled himselfe before him, excusing himselfe for the receiving of the men of war (wherwith he was charged) as done for no other purpose, but that they should forbeare to spoyle his owne country, much subject to their surviviterly denying that he had at any time bought, or shared, any part of such prizes as had by those pyrats by feat or land bin taken from the Turks. With which his excuse, Mahomet seemed to be reasonably well contented, and with good words cheered him vomeuer the leffe as foon as the city, with all the other strong holds in the Isle, were by the Princes meanes deliuered into his hands, he no longer made reckoning of his Turkish faith, but cruelly caused many of the chief citizens of Il Mitylene to be put to death; and three hundred pyrats, whom he found in the city, to be cut in two peeces in the middle, so to die with more paine. And when he had placed convenient garrisons in every strong hold in the Isle, he returned to Constantinople, carrying away with him the Prince, and all the better fort of the inhabitants of Mitylene, that were left aliue, together with all the wealth of that most rich and pleasant Island, leaving it almost desolate, noneremaining therein more than his own garrifons, with a few of the poore and basest people, Maho. met after he was arrived at Constantinople, cast the Prince Nicholam & Luciu his cosin(whose helpe he had before vsed in killing of his elder brother) into close prison : where they seeing themselues every houre in danger of their lives, to win favor in the tyrants fight, wickedly of fered to renounce the Christian Religion, and to turn Turks. Which Mahomes understanding, K caused them both to be richly aparrelled, and with great triumph to be circumcised, and prefently fet at liberty; yet still bearing in minde his old grudge, he shortly after, when they least feared any such matter, clapt them both fast again in prison, and there caused them to be most cruelly put to death. A just reward for their bloudy murthers and Apostacy, who to gaines little longer life, were content to forfake God.

Shortly after it fortuned, that Stephen king of Bosna (inantient time called Massa Superior) who supported by the Turkish Emperor, had wrong fully obtained that kingdome against his owne brethren, refused now to pay such yearely tribute as hee had before promised : for which cause Mahomet with a strong army entred into Bosna, and layd siege voto the City of Dorobiza: which when hee had with much adoe taken, he divided the people thereof into L three parts, one part whereof he gaue as flaues vnto his men of war, another part he fent ynto Constantinople, and the third hee left to inhabit the City. From Dorobizahe marched to Iaziga, now called Iaica, the chiefe city of that kingdome, which after foure moneths fiege was deliuered vnto him by composition: in this city he took the Kings brother and sister, prifoners, with most of the nobility of that kingdome, whom he sent as it were in triumph was Constantinople. The other lesser cities of Bosna sollowing the example of the greaters/telded themselves also. But Mahomet understanding that the King of Bosna had setted himself into the farthest part of his kingdom, sent Mahametes his chief Bassa with his Europeian solding ers to pursue him: wherein the Bassa vsed such diligence, that he had on every side so inclosed him before he was aware, that he could by no means escape, which was before thought a thing. M impossible. So the King for safegard of his life was faine to take the city of Clyssa for his no fuge: where he was so hardly laid to by the Bassa, that seeing no other remedy, he offered to yeeld himself vpon the Bassa's faithfull promise by oath confirmed, that he should be honoraA bly vsed, and not to receive in his person any harme from the Turkish Emperor. Wherestoon the Baffaes oath to the same purpose was with great solemnity taken; and for the more affurance conceived in writing, firmed by the Baffa, and fo delivered to the king : which done, the king came out of the city and yeelded himselfe. The Bassa having thus taken the king prisoner carried him about with him from place to place, and from city to city, vntill he had taken possession of all the kingdome of Bosna; and so returning vnto his master, presented vnto him the captine king: who was not a little offended with him, for that he had vnto him fo farreen. gaged his Turkish faith. But when the poore King thought to have departed not greatly fearing further harm, he was suddenly sent for by Mahomet: at which time, he doubting the worst. carried with him in his hand the writing wherin the Bassacs oath for his safety was comprised: neuerthelesse, the faithles tyrant, without any regard therof, or of his faith therein given, caused him presently to be most cruelly put to death, or as some write to be slaine quicke. Thus was the Christian kingdome of Bosna, subuerted by Mahomet in the yeare 1464 : who after he had at his pleasure disposed thereof, & reduced it to the forme of a Province, to be (as it is at this day) gouerned by one of his Baffaes; in great triumph returned to Constantinopic carrying away with him many a woful Christian captine, and the whole wealth of that kingdome.

Mahomet following the example of his father Amurath, had from the beginning of his reign The great was by one or other of his great Baffaes or expert captains fill maintained war against Scanderbee betwint Maho. the most valiant and fortunat King of Epirus: the greatest part wherof, although it did in the derbig are at course of time concurre with the things before declared, and might by perceneale have been large written C amongst the same in their due time and place inserted, yet I haue of purpose for divers rea. by Marinus Bartellus in 13 fons wholly referred them for this place: first, for that I would not interrupt the course of the books, Devica history before rehearfed, with the particular accidents of this war; and then, for that the grea- & gestis Scan. tell heat of this hereditary war, deliuered as it were from hand to hand, from the father to the debegl, from fon, hapned not long after this time, when as Mahomes having conquered the kingdom of Bof. Bory is taken: na, had furrounded a great part of Scanderbegs dominion; wherein he had respect also vnto the business the Readers case, who may with greater pleasure and content, and lesse paines also, view the same great 450. together, than if it had bin dispersedly scattered and intermedled with the other greater oc. and 1467. currents of the same time. In which discourse I will but briefly touch many things well worthy of a larger treatile. And if forgetting my felfe, I shall in some places happen to stay some D thing longer than the Readers hast would require, yet I hope, that the zeale and loue he beares vnto the worthy memory of most samous Christian Princes, together with the shortnesseof Birleium, slio, the history, in comparison of that which is thereof written in just volumes by others, shall ea. devita & gestie fily excuse a larger discourse than this: But againe to our purpose.

Mahomes in the beginning of his reigne sent embassadors to Scanderbeg, offering him peace. so that he would grant to pay vnto him such yerely tribute as his father Amuraih had in his life time demanded: which embassage the crafty tyrant sentrather to proue what considence Scanderbeg had in himselfe, than for any hope he had to have his demand granted. This disho-

norable offered peace Seanderbee scornfully reie Red, and so returned the Embassadors as they came: and prefently upon their departure entred with his horimen into that part of the Turks dominion which bordereth upon Epirus; and when he had wasted the country, returned home laded with the spoyle therof. In reuenge of which despight, Milhomet shortly after sent Amesa one of his belemen of war, with 12000 horsemen into Epirus, to requite Scanderbeg with the like spoyle of his people & country. But Scanderbeg understanding by his espials of the Turks comming, lay close in ambush with 6000 fouldiers upon the great mountaine Modrissa, oner which the Tutks must of necessity take their way and as they were about by night to have pala fed outer that rough and steep mountaine, and were with much difficulty almost got up to the

top therof, they were fuddenly charged by Scanderbeg his footmen, who having the advantage of the place, made great flaughter of the Turks, and draue them downe the mountain amaine; at which time their horfes flood them in no flead at all, but were rather unto them an hinderance in that vneuen and trouble fome ground. Now when the Turks were come to the foot of the mountaine, they were in that great feare and diforder againe fiercely affailed on the one fide by Scanderseg, & on the other fide by his nephew, called also Amefa, who before the Turks

comming had placed themselves with their horsmen in places of most advantage: so that the Turks hardly bell and forced on enery fide, were in short time overthrown and put to flight.

In this conflict feuen thousand of the Turks were flaine, and Amesa Generall of the Turks are my with divers other captains taken, whom Scanderbeg fent prisoners to Croia: for ioy of this victory at Scanderbegs seturne, great triumph and feathing was made at Croia: during which time, Scanderbeg caused Amesathe Turke, with the rest of the Turkish captains, to be inlarged. to be petakers of that ioy, whereof they against their wils had given the occasion; and after. wards yfed them with all kind of courtefie during the time of their abode. This Amela reque. sted of Scanderbeg, that he might fend a messenger to Constantinople, to certifie Mahomet how the case stood with him and the rest, whom haply he might think to have bin slain in the bar. tell and to procure from him their ranfom: which his request Scanderbeg easily granted, and set down their ransome at thirteene thousand Duckats. The news of this ouerthrow fore grieued the Turkish tyrant, but asterwards when he saw the remainder of his army without their Go H nerall and leaders, having for most part lost their ensignes and armour, and also the messenger was fent from Amela, he fell into fuch a rage that he denied to give any thing at all for his ransome: imputing all the losse to his treachery, folly, or cowardise. Howbeit he was after. wards persuaded by his Bassaes, and other great courtiers, Amesa his friends, to think better of the Generall, of whose faithfulnesse and valor he had of long time had great experience, and also to send his ransome : by denying whereof, he should, (as they faid) discourage his other Generals and captains, who by chance of war might hap to fall into the like danger. By whose persuasion Mahomet sent an Embassador to Scanderbeg, with the ransome demanded, and other great presents also. Vpon receit whereof, Amesa with the other captains were set at liberty, and fent with fafe convoy out of Epirus. All the money fent for the Turks ranfome, Scanderbee di. 1 uided amongst his captains and souldiers.

This late received overthrow filled the proud tyrant with defire of revenge, fo that he determined forthwith to fend another army into Epirus: the leading whereof, divers of his great and most expert captains ambitiously sought for. For Mahomet had promised great rewards and most honourable preferments to him whose hap it should be to vanquish Scanderbeg. A. mong the rest, one Debreas (a man for his forwardnesse and courage, in great favor with his soborfemen to in- ueraigne) by great fuit obtained to have that charge : promiting with exceeding confidencie vnto Makomet, to make a beginning of better successe in his warres of Epirus, than others thither by him before fent: for the accomplishment whereof, he required to have no greater power than was fent the yeare before. But after that Amela was returned to the court, & had with y long discourse set forth the vertues and valor of Scanderbee, with the inuincible courage of his fouldiers, Debreas became more temperate in his speech, and was contented to receive a new fupply; fo that he had under his charge fourteene thousand soldiers: with which army hemanched towards Epirus, and was come to a place called Pologus, where he lay with his army encamped in a plain in great fecutity, fearing no danger, for that he was not as yet in the enemies country, neither as he supposed, neere the enemy. Of all this preparation, and of the comming of Debreas, Scanderbeg had intelligence, and being refolued not to expect the comming of the Turks into Epirus, made choice of fix thousand of his best horsmen, with whom he marched with as much speed as was possible into the enemies country, & came by night vnto the plain where the Turks lay, hoping to have bin vpon them before they were aware, and forth have 0. 1 uerthrowne them, wherein he was much deceived for by the light of the Moone (which then shined all night, he was by the Turks in time descried, yet the suddennes of his approch with the strangenesse of the attempt, exceedingly dismaied the whole army of the Turks. But De breas mindfull of the promise he had made vnto his Lord and Master, with cheerfull wordschcouraged his fouldiers, and prefently fent out certain troups of light horfmen, to receive the Astirmibbe first charge of the enemy, untill he might fet his whole army in order of battell. Berwint these troups, & others fent out by Scanderbeg, began a sharp skirmish; both the armies standing saft, as beholders, carefully expecting the event thereof. But Scanderbeg doubting, that if his foldiers should in his first encounter be put to the worst, it might tend to the great discouraging of the rest of his army; seconded his men with other fresh troups vader the leading of Moses and M Amesa, by whose comming in, the Turks were forthwith beaten back, and chased even to their main battell. In the heat of which chase, Moses forgetting hamselse, had with great dangerso following on too fast, bin inclosed by the Turks, had not this fury bin in good time stayed by Ameja: for which ouerlight, he was afterward blamed by Scanderbeg, that he could not want

greater moderation vie his good fortune; commending such forwardnesse in a privat soldier. The bestell bebut not in so great a commander. When Moses and Amesa had thus put the Turks to flight, big & Design. Scanaerbee brought on his whole army, and fiercely affailed the Turks, yet troubled with the discomfiture of their fellowes. Debreas on the other side, with cheerfull speech, and his owner valor. so encouraged his fouldiers, that Scanderbeg was there notably resisted, and his fortune as it were at a stand wortill that Mufachine, with certaine troups of resolute men, drawne out of the left wing of Scanderbegs army, gave fuch a fierce charge vpon the fide of the Turks army, that he brake their ranks, & fore disordered that part of the army: which when Debreas perceived. he withdrew himselfe out of the front of the battell wherein he had valiantly stood against Scanderbee, and came to the place where Musachtus had disordered the battell, and with such R courage cheered up his troubled fouldiers, that his onely presence and valor seemed to be the very life and heart of his whole army. Whilh Debreas was thus bufied against Musachins, Scanderbeg in the meane time with might and maine fill charged the front of the enemies army. who now in the absence of their Generall began to lose their order & to give ground, making no such resistance as before. At which time, Moses forcibly breaking into the midst of them. took one of their enfignes, which he threw back among his followers: wherewith they encouraged so pressed upon their enemies, without regard of danger, that the Turks being therwith discouraged, and their battel disordred, were almost ready to turne their backs and to fly. Debreas feeing all in danger to be loft hafted with all fpeed vnto the place where he faw most perill and did what was possible to have restored the battel, and encouraged his souldiers; where c pressing in among the formost, he was by Scanderbeg himselfe encountred hand to hand, and so by him staine: with whose fall the whole army discouraged, without further resistance fled. Debreas stair, by him flaine: with whole tall the whole army discouraged, without further lettrance hed. because by Sounds by Moses pursuing them on the one fide, and Musachims on the other, with furious hand flew more by Sounds by and by army of the other, with furious hand flew more by Sounds by Marketing on the other, with furious hand flew more by Sounds by Marketing on the other, with furious hand flew more by Sounds by Marketing on the other, with furious hand flew more by Sounds by Marketing on the other, with furious hand flew more by Sounds by Marketing on the other, with furious hand flew more by Sounds by Marketing on the other, with furious hand flew more by Sounds by Marketing on the other, with furious hand flew more by Sounds by Marketing on the other, with furious hand flew more by Sounds by Marketing on the other, with furious hand flew more by Sounds by Marketing on the other, with furious hand flew more by Sounds by Marketing on the other, with furious hand flew more by Sounds by Marketing on the other, with furious hand flew more by Sounds by Marketing on the other, with furious hand flew more by Sounds by Marketing on the other, with furious hand flew more by Sounds by Marketing on the other with furious hand flew more by Marketing on the other with the o in that chase than were slaine in the battell. Of the Turks were slain in this battell 4120, and westbrowne. fome prisoners taken but of the Christians few or none: so that for the good fortune thereof. Scanderbeg accounted it a victory given. All the spoyle taken from the enemy, together with the prisoners, was by Scanderbee equally divided among the foldiers. Vnto Moles he gave Debreas his horse and armor: and vnto Musachius a prisoner, which by his port and behaviour seemed to be a man of some account. This Turke agreed with Musuchius vpon a ransome of 200 A pleasant cov. duckats, and presently upon agreement made, drew forth the money out of a little bag which retirn between he had kept fecretly about him, and offered it to Musachins for his ransome, who receiving the atturbe for his money, told the Turke, that he must prouide another ransome, for as much as that money was ransome. his owne before by law of armes, as taken with his person. The Turk on the other side alleadged for himselfe, the agreement already made, with the paiment of the full sum agreed upon. This controuerfie was brought before Scanderbeg: who with great pleasure heard them both what they could say: Musachius laying hard for another ransome, and the Turke for his liberty vrging the agreement. Who when they had both faid what they could for themselues, Scanderbeg smiling, told them, that they both contented for that which was in right his, & neither of theirs: for the prisoner with the money were both mine (said he) at the first taking of him, fince which time I have given to you Mufachius the prisoner, which I knew, but not the mony which I knew not of neither doth the concealing thereof make it yours (faid he to the Turke) who had by law of arms loft your felfe, together with all that you had about you, After he had thus pleasantly discoursed of the matter, and brought them both in doubt, he awarded to Misfashise the mony he agreed for, and to the Turke his defired liberty: who glad thereof, and hauing also received his horse and armor of the gift of scanderbeg, departed, speaking all the honor he could of so noble a conqueror. After this victory Scanderbeg with great triumph returned againe to Crois.

When Mahomet understood that Debreas was flaine, and his army ouerthrowne, he became exceeding melancholy but after he saw somany of his souldiers returned as had been sufficient to hauerestored a lost battell, he was so highly displeased with that cowardise, as that hee could not endure the fight of them. The death of Debreas grieved none more than the King himselses for the captains generally either envied at his hardinesse, or else hated his insolency. Amesa among the rest took no small pleasure, that his proud successor had taken part of his euill fortune, and so in part eased his former infamy. The great Bassies and men of war seeing their foueraigne fo defirous of revenge, offered to spend their lives in that service : whose for-

wardnesse

wardnesse he seemed not to refuse: howbeit he had in his mind already plotted another man. c

ner of reuenge. He was not ignorant, what great matters his father Amurath had brought to

passe, by sowing discord among the Princes of Græcia: which soule practise hee purposed

now to put in practife himselfe. There were at that time many famous chiefetaines of Epi.

rus. of Scanderbeg both beloued and trufted ; among whom, he was in hope to find fomeone

who for desire of wealth or promotion, might be allured to give some desperar attempta. gainst the life or state of Scanderbeg. Of all others, Moses Golemus of Dibra (a man honourably descended) was most inward with Scanderbeg, and for his prowes and experience in martialas. faires. of all men accounted the best captain in all Epirus, next vnto Scanderbeg himselseihim the crafty tyrant most desired to alienate from Scanderbeg, as fittest to serue his purpose, &cafiest without suspition to be dealt withall, because he commonly lay with a strong garrisonin u Dibra, vpon the very frontiers of Epirus. Wherefore he directed his letters vnto the Gouer. nor of Sfetigrade, commanding him by all means he could possibly deuise to withdraw Moster from Scander beg; and not to spare for any gold or golden promises wherby to allure him:pro. missing also vnto the Gouernor himselse great preferments, if he could win him. Vpon receiv of which letters, the Gouernour began forthwith carefully to deuise, how he might best at tempt the matter he had in charge: where after many deuises, he at last thought upon a shrewd headed fellow, one of the Christians which dwelt in Sfetigrade, whom for that he was a Christians stian he might without suspect vie as an instrument in so dangerous and important an action. This Christian the gouernor called vnto him, and after he had with great gifts and large promiles won him to undertake the matter, he fent him away, fully before armed with plenteous I instructions, full of treason and deceit. When this subtill messenger was come vnto, Moses, and under pretence of great and secret matters of importance, had obtained to speak with himin privat; he after some discourse had of matters well worth the hearing, began at length under the couert of faire glozing words to vtter his paylon: shewing vnto him (as a messenger from ceeding of the the Gouernor) the great and good opinion the Turkish Emperor had of long time conceived of his valour and proweffe: for which cause his heroicall nature could not but honor him, ale though he were his enemy; and therewith also maruell, that hee being a man of that worth, could be contented to be commanded by Scanderbeg, whose state was by him chiefly upholden whereas if he would do wifely, and changing his affection, follow Mahomer, an Emperour of greatest magnificence and power, he should quickly in his Court find such honourable enter; r tainment, as were to be preferred before the state of Scanderbeg : or if the soueraignty of Epirus his natiue countrey did better pleafe him, he might eafily be thereunto advanced by joyning his owne endeuor unto Mahomets great power. It pleased Moses wel to heare his own praifes (a thing incident to haughty minds) and he liked well that he was fo favoured of the Turkith Emperor: but the hope of the kingdome of Epirus, began to work in him new conceits, and moved him more than al the rest: such is the force of ambitious thoughts, that they make a man forget all things faue themselves: so glorious a thing it is to stand in the highest places for all that, Mofes neither in word or countenance made any semblant of liking, or disliking the message. Which the wily messenger taking for a secret consent, and heartily glad that he had bin so well heard; not desiring as then any further answer, craued leave to depart; promis is fing in short time to returne to him againe. After the departure of this messenger many trous bled thoughts began to arise in the mind of Moses; his mirth was changed into melancholy. and the cheerfulnes of his countenance was abated his hauty thoughts were his folisary come panions, and the imagined kingdom the Idol he in secret worshipped; so that in shore sime be feemed to the wifer fort as a man altogether metamorphofed. Some were fo bold, as forto ask the cause of the messengers comming wnto whom he answered, That he was one from whom:

he received intelligence of matters concerning the good of the state 1 which his unfactivas

holden for true, for who durst once mistrust Moses? Whilest he thus was tossed up and dorne

with his owne thoughts, as a ship with the billows of a wrought sea, the same slie mortenger,

fuch Presents as well might seeme to have been sent from the great Tirke with his message

better framed than before. Of all which that was fent, Mofes is reported to have recoined to

thing but the worst, which was, the very treason it selfe. And so returned the messenger with

answer, that he could not but in good part accept of the Turkish Emperors great fauors; and

according to his promise came againe; and for his more credit, in secret brought with him &

A for the rest of his requests, what soeuer he should chance to doe therein, hee should not from thenceforth find him any great enemy: commanding the messenger at his departure, no more to repaire vnto him about that matter, for feare of suspition.

After that, it chanced that Seanderbey came into Dibra, to fee how all things stood there. and to consult with Moses for the besieging of Ssetigrade; which city it grieved him to see in the possession of the Turks. Moses to auert Scanderbeg from that enterprise, wherein he must of force be driven to frew himselfe, told him, That he understood of late by a certaine mesfenger which came to him out of Sfetigrade, that the city was fo well flored by the Turks, of all things necessary for the defence thereof, that it were but lost labour to attempt any thing against the same : wherefore he aduised him rather to besiege Belgrade (not that Belgrade which is scituated upon the river of Danubius, but another of the same name in the confines of Epirus, then holden by the Turks, but distant from Sfetigrade about an hundred and forty miles of the taking whereof, there feemed to be more hope. By this perfuation, Scanderbeo refolued with himselfe to make provision for the belieging of Belgrade. And for as his fouldiers of Epirus alwaies vied to the field, were not fo fit for the belieging of townes, hee thought it good to pray and out of Italy, from his old friend Alphon [in King of Naples, with Scanderbig thought it good to pray and out of Italy, from his old friend Aiphonjus King of Mapies, with whom he had of long time bin acquainted, and vnto him much beholden. Wherefore he fent Alphonjus king two of his noblemen embaffadors vnto him, with certain rich Prefents, and familiar letters of of Naples.

Our fouldiers of Epirus know only how to fight with men, and them to vanguish: with wals they know not how to deale. You Italians (as I under frand) have skill in that kind of fervice, and take pleasure there in wherefore now at this present, I have need of your help and cunning. There be certaine somnes of our enemies in Epirus, yea almost in the heart of our king dome, which eye fore I have of long defired (if it plea-(ed God) to take out of my fight : but being occupied with continual wars, hadno lessure till now, happily to attempt any thing against them. This time I have chosen as most fit, to fatisfy my desire, both for the sea-Conablene feof the time of the yeare, and for that Mahomet spareth me leifure; whose fury I have twice calmed. You understand in few words, what I have need of: all other things are almost in readines, and we only look for your help. Lend me such souldiers as know how to fight after off, I meane harquebusiers and canoniers, for of others we have flore plenty. But happy is Apulia, my Alphonius, under thy government D from whence men fit for all fervices may be drawn, as out of a most plentifull treasury. When foever we have requested men fit for service, either in peace or war, you have beautified both our court and camp. By you the kingdom of Epirus hath bin Comtime Supported with civil policy, and warlske Brength: all Sorts of people, of what condition focuer, yea enery corner of Epirus found th forth thy praife, both at home and abroad. But for mine owne part, I do fo louingly embrace your kindnes, and fo firmly retain the remembrance of your deserts toward me that some time I wish you that fortune (although in so doing I may seem wakind) which (Albe common faying is) producth but getteth not friends : to the intent, that you might by fome more certaine proofe know, how much I am to you denoted.

When Scanderbeg had fent away his Embassadors, he with all diligence began to provide things necessary for the siege of Belgrade: wherein he had purposed also to have vsed the seruice of Moses. But he now in heart a traitor both to his prince and country, and a friend to Mahomet, found many excuses to stay at home in Dibra; alleadging first, that it was to be thought that so soon as the Turkish king should heare of the siege of Belgrade, he would inuade some part of Epirus, thereby to withdraw his enemies from the fiege: and then, that no part of all Epirus lay neerer to the Turks, or more in danger than Dibra; and that therefore he could not do any better feruice, than to fee vnto the fafety of that countrey, long before committed to his charge, and in which also most part of his living lay. These his excuses, proceeding indeed from deep treason, were yet neuerthelesse thought reasonable, and he for his prouident care highly commended : and authority given him with new supplies to augment the garrison vn-F der his command, as time and occasion (hould require.

By that time that Scanderbeg had fully made his preparation for the intended fiege, the embaffadors before fent to Alphonfus, were returned into Epirus, and with them fuch and as Scan- Alphonfus for derbeg had before requested, and a great deale more; For Alphonfus fearing the greatnes of the seanderbeg. Turkith

Males corrup.

368

Turkish Emperor, in what he could furthered Seanderbeg his actions, reckoning Epirus nota. c boue 60 miles distant from his dominions, to be the strongest wals of his kingdome in App. lia (as not many yeres after, it by profe appeared, when as the Turks having taken Otranto, our all Italy in no small scare.) With this aid healso wrote louing letters to Scanderbeg, thanking him for his prefents, and for the good opinion he had of him, willing him to make as hold of all his things, as of his owne. But when he came to make mention of the foldiers he had for Alphonius, after the manner of his pleasant nature, merily wrote vnto Scanderbeg, That he had fent him Italian fouldiers which could according to his defire, fight well both with menand wals, but better with women; and that therefore the Epirots were best to take heed, that they whose help they required for fight afar off, proued not also good warriours at hand at home in their houses. The great commendation Scanderbeg had given of the King, was by him referred u vnto the excesse of his love, and by the King requited with like.

Scanderbeg be-

Scanderbeg now furnished with all things needful, fet forward, and according to his former determination, came and encamped before Belgrade, with an army of 14000 good fouldiers. & in fhort time had so distressed the city, that the Turks were glad to take truce with him for fixteen dayes, which time expired, they promifed to deliuer the towne, if they were not before relieued. Vpon conclusion of this truce, Scanderbeg encamped himselfe vpon an high hill, neer vnto the city, with three thousand horse, and a thousand soot and appointed Musachins and Tanulius, with the rest of his army, to remove farther off into a large plaine, where they might encamp themselves in a more wholsom and fresh aire, in that hot season of the yeare, during the time of the truce. At which time he appointed also 25 scours to keep continual watchvoon I the top of the highest mountaine, to discouer a far off the comming of the enemy, and to give warning thereof to the camp, by making a fire vpon the mountain: by the negligence of which watch, Scanderbeg received a great overthrow, as hereafter followeth.

The news of the fiege of Belgrade was brought vnto Mahomet, at fuch time as he was ready to have passed into Asia against the Emperour of Trapezond: which great enterprise stewar loth to give over, for the reliefe of Belgrade; and yet to lofe that city vnto Scanderber, gie. ued him much : wherefore he resolued with himselfe so to doe the one, as that he would not altogether neglect the other. And so holding on his intended journy into Asia himselse, with fuch fortune as is aforefaid, he fent Sebalias one of his great Baffacs, with forty thousand bork men to relieue Belgrade, promising him great rewards if hee could bring him Scanderbegei. K ther aliue or dead. This Bassa was of the Turks accounted for a wary captaine, but not so couragious, alwaics more politick than forward: he having received his charge, fet forward with all speed possible, no lesse carefull of that he was commanded, than was Mahomet himselfe, and by great journies came on so fast, that he still prevented the same of his comming; and by his forerunners intercepted, or rather (as some write) corrupted the watch which Scanderbeg had before placed vpon the mountains, so that no figure was given vnto the campe of the chemies, as was expected. By meanes whereof Sebalias with all his power were vpon that part of Seanderbegs army, which lay in the plaines, before they were well aware of his comming: fothat most part of them had not so much leisure as to bridle their horses, or to put on their armor, In which so sudden a feare, Musachius armed himselfe, and put his souldiers in such order, as L the shortnesse of the time and the enemies approch would permit; doubting much, whether it were better to fight or to flie : but seeing no lesse danger in flight than in fight, be resolutely received the enemies charge, as a mandefirous before hand to revenige his own death:and at length (seeing his men slaine about him by heaps, and that courage must needs give place vnto fortune) fiercely attempted to haue broken through the midst of his enemies, and fort have fled to the mountain where Scanderbeg lay : but he was fo befet, that no way was possible tobe made, wherefore refoluing there to die, he desperatly fought to the great admiration of his enemies, vntill that he, with all there with him, were every man flain. Taniflus on the other side, after he had given divers brave attempts to have rescued his cosin Musachius, finding by proofe, that he could do him no more good therin but to become the world companion of his M death, exhorted all therest yet left, for safegard of their lines to flie in which doing, most of them were flaine, for the Baffa's great army fo filled all places thereabout, and fo eagerly purfued the victory, that it was almost impossible any way to escape. Scanderbeg lying wpon the

Mufachina

mountaine, and seeing the ouerthrow of most part of his army, was about many times to have Scanderbee descended from the hill, to have holpen them in what he might, or els to have there died with settle bit men them:but yet stayed, being thereto earnestly requested by his other most expert captains, and abterorelicus perfuaded, not desperatly to thrust both himselfe and them all into the manifest perill or af- them.

Sebalias having flaine Musachius, and put Tanusius to flight, followed the chase with the greatest part of his army, so that few were left in the great plain, except such as stayed to rifle the dead. Scanderbee taking that opportunity, came down from the hill whereon he stood, with his foure thousand souldiers, and in a moment slew all such Turks as he found in his way; and after following in the taile of the Turks army, cut offa great number of them, and brought a generall feare vpon the whole army: infomuch, that Sebalias perceiving that he gained not for much in chasing of Tanusius, but that he lost more in the rereward of his army, by the pursuit of Scanderber, left the chase, and turned vpon his fierce enemy: where after a sharp skirmish begun, the wary Bassa scaring in the maintaining of that disordred fight to have the victorie wrong out of his hands by Scanderbeg, caused a retrait to be sounded, so to call together his dispersed soldiers, and in better order to encounter his daungerous enemy. Scanderbeg in the meane time having affembled the remainder of his army, valiantly againe encountred the Turks, who thought in this battell to have made an end of the warres in Epirus; and with his owne hand flew Achmat and Barach, two valiant foldiers of the Turks; which like flout champions had before sworne vnto Mahomer the death of Scanderbeg, if they should chance to meet with him. In this last skirmish a great number of the Turks were slaine: but night drawing on. Sebalias retired with his army to a mountaine neere vnto the city, and Scanderbeg likewise to another almost two miles off: and in the dead time of the night rising with his army, returned in safety into Epirus, leaving strong garrisons upon all the streit passages as he went, for feare least the Bassa proud of this victory, should forthwith breake into Epirus. This was the onely and greatest overthrow that Scanderbeg had hitherto received of the Turks: wherin he lost two thousand horse and three thousand soot (most part wherof were of the Italians sent from king scanderbeg file Alphonsus) together with his tents and great artillery, and about eighty of his men taken prisoners. And of the Turks were also slaine three thousand.

The next day Sebaltas perceiving that Scanderbeg was retired, commanded the bodies of the flain Turks to be fought out and buried : but of fuch Christians as they yet found breathing, the Turks cut off their hands and feet, and so left them among the dead. The head of Musachias and of many other the flain Christians, which by their armor or apparrell were thought to be of the better fort, were by the commandement of Sebalias cut off, which because hee could not for the distance of the place, and heat of the weather, without great annoiance carry with him to Constantinople, as the barbarous manner of the Turks is the caused them to be slaine. and stuffed with chaffe, and so to be carried as the vaine trophies of his victory. Afterwards, when he had repaired the battered wals of Belgrade, and put a new supply of seuen hundred fresh soldiers into the city, beside the old garrison therein before, and set all things in good order, he retrined with great triumph to Constantinople. And the more to set out the glory of his victory, at fuch time as he entred the city, he first caused the captive Christians to be led in chains before him, after whom were borne the enfignes taken from the Christians, with the aforesaid heads thrust voon lances, and after them all the spoyle: last of all came Sebalias himfelfe with his foldiers, as great conquerors, and was of the people received with fuch applause and ioy, as if he had conquered some great kingdome. No man was now spoken of but Sebalias, his praises were in enery mans mouth, he was the onely man (as they faid) that did shew that Scanderbeg was to be ouercome, no preferment was now thought too great for him, or reward sufficient to countervaile his desert. The poore Christian captives were afterwards for the most part fould: of the rest, some were aliue thrust upon sharp stakes, some hanged on yron hooks, some otherwise cruelly at the victors pleasure tortured to death.

Moses lately before corrupted by the practise of the Gouernour of Ssetigrade, hearing of the great losse Scanderbeg had received at Belgrade, thought it now a most fit time for his rewolt. But forasmuch as the fact, in the nature of it selfe foule, seemed even to himself the doer thereof, a great deale fouler and more dishonorable, for that he had therein no complices: he thought good, if it were possible, to alure some others into the fellowship of his treason, so to

diminish the intamy of himself, in communicating the same with many, and to appeare with G greater credit before the Turkith tyrang than if he should as a contemptible fugitive come al alone. Wherefore upon the bad news from Belgrade, he seemed at the first very pension and much to lament the misfortune of Scanderbeg, and the common mifery of the country of Eni. rus, with many words amplifying the same: and then on the contrary part, setting forth to the vttermost the force and power of the Turkish Emperour Mahomet, thereby to firike agreater terror and distrust into the minds of them with whom he was conversant: but to such as were more secret and inward with him, he discouered the great affection and fauour the great Em. peror Mihomet had of long born him, with the large offer of his gift's & preferments, affuring them of the like alfo, if they would conforme themselves vnto his appetite; seeking hereby so much as he could, to allure them into the participation of his most execrable treason: yet H when he had faid what he could, he found none but a few of the baser fort of the common sol. diers, which were willing to hearken vnto him or to follow him. When Moses saw how much he had laboured, and how little prevailed, fearing to be discouered, he fled by night to Sfeti. grade, accompanied with a few base fellows, and easily obtained the Gouernours passe, with fafe conduct to Constantinople, where he arrived a little before the returne of Sebalias from Belgrade, and was of Mahomet both ioyfully received and honourably entertained.

When Scanderbeg understood that Moses was thus revolted, at the first report theros he was so troubled with the strangues of the fact, that he stood speechles as a man assonied : but after he had paused a while, & vpon surther enquiry had found it out to be true, he according to his heroical disposition, said no more, but that he could easily have Mose sexcused, for that he was I carried away with the violence of such fortune as might have alienated the mind of a right constant man. And when divers of his friends (according to the maner of the world) with hard speeches seemed to aggrauate his offence:he could not abide to heare the same,but commanded them to hold their peace, and no more to vie fuch speeches: wishing that all treason and euill fortune were together with Mofes gon out of Epirus. Vpon this news Scanderbeg accompanied with Amefahis nephew, and a troup of horsmen, presently entred into the countrey of Dibra, and there with all care caused most diligent enquiry to be made, if any could be sound partakers of the conspiracy with Moses. But finding none, he much reioyced in the fidelity of his fubic cts, & having fet al things in good order in that province, returned himfelf to Croia.

Moles remaining in the Turks court, ceased not to folicit Mahomet to proceed in his wars 2. gainst Scander beg, promising to do thering reat matters, even to the spending of his life in that feruice. But the crafty tyrant thinking it not good to trust him too far before he had further triall of him, delaied him off to the next Spring, pretending that the yeare was too farre spent to begin wars. In the mean time he caused all Moses talke, his behaufor and actions, to be diligently observed and noted and oftentimes himselfe discoursed with him concerning the managing of that war: all which he did especially to sound the depth of Moses his thoughts. And Mehomet fen- finding nothing in him but the most affured and vindoubted signes of a mind deuoted to his feruice, and altogether estranged from Scanderbeg: in the beginning of the Spring he commitshouland lettet ted to his charge the leading of fifteene thou and horsemen for the inuading of Epirus, such men as Mojes himselfe should make choice of for a great number he required not for the vanquishing of Scanderbeg. These souldiers although they detested (so few in number) to enter that fatal countrey of Epirus, as men faire warned by other mens harms, yet heartened on by the opinion they had conceived of their new Generall, and the hope they had by his means to find friends in that countrey to joyne with them, were the willinger to go. So Moses furnished with a notable army, and all warlike prouision he could desire for the destruction of his country; and blinded with the imagination of a kingdome, fet forward, & marching through Thracia and Macedonia, forgetting the loyalty due vnto his Soueraigne, and the loue he oughtto haue borne vnto his natiue countrey, came and entred into Dibra.

Scanderbeg by his espials understanding of the comming of Moses, as alsowhat strength be was of, stood not now upon any policy against him who had of long bin priny to all his strate. M gems, but was ready enen at his first entrance with true valour to encounter him. As both the armies flood ranged in order of battell, a messenger came from the Turkes campe, to know of Scanderbeg, if any one of his army durst to proue his fortune hand to hand against one of the Turks, before the beginning of the generall battel. By which messenger answer was returned,

A That the challenge should be accepted. The name of the Turke which made this braue chal. A combat belenge was Ahemaze, a man for his valour and courage of great name among st the Turks. V pon and a christian this proud challenge, Zacharias Groppa, a gentleman of no lesse reputation among the Christians, hastily stept forth before Scanderbey (as if he had beene afraid to have beene prevented by some other) and requested, that he might be the man to abate the Turks pride. Scanderbee cinbracing him, commended his noble mind, and withing him good fortune, gaue him leave to carry with him into the field the first honour of the Christian army. As he was arming himfelfe, his companions and fellowes in armes standing about him, withed vnto him not more courage or strength than he had, but onely the fortune of Manessi. Vpon his armor he put on many rich jewels and ornaments, the allurements or rather the reward of the enemy, if hee could vanquish him. The Turkish champion was no sooner come into the plain betwixt both armies and made thew of himfelfe in great brauery as if his match had yet bin fearcely found. but he faw Zacharias come forth branely mounted, and ready to charge him : to whom Abe. maze calling aloud, faid there would be time enough for him to haften to his death, and therefore requested to talke with him before. So when he had learned of him both his name and place, he propounded such like conditions of the combat, as had bin long before decided by Manesti: whereof Zacharias in no better fort accepted. In few words it was agreed upon betwixt them. That each of them should abide his owne fortune, without any helpe or aid of others and that the victor should have full power over the body & spoile of the vanquished. Thus agreed, they withdrew them elues one a good distance from another, and with their Launces charged, ran together with fuch force, that with the violence of the encounter they brake their Launces one voon the other, and were both horse and man ouerthrowne. But vn. horsed, they nimbly recovered themselves, and with their scimitars siercely assailed the one the other on foot. Fortune it should seem had determined to beautifie that combat with variety, standing a great while indifferent to both. After many sturdy strokes given, without any hurt don, by reason they were so strongly armed, it fortuned that both their swords were beaten out of their hands: then grapling together with their bare hands, as if they had bin two vnarmed wrestlers, after long strugling till they were both almost out of breath, Zacharias ouerthrew the Turke, and lying you him, with his dagger, aboue the gorget thrush him into the throat, and flew him : and forifing up, with the fword that first came to his hands, cut off the D Turks head: at the fight wherof the Christian army gaue a great shout for joy, to the great difcomfiture of the Turks. To be short, Zacharias despoiling the Turk of his armor, and what els he thought good, returned loded with the spoile of his enemy, and presented vnto Scanderbee

the proud Turks head: for which he was of him afterwards most honourably rewarded. Into this place yet recking with the bloud of the last slaine Turke, came Moses, and with a loud voice challenged Scanderbeg hand to hand; thinking indeed that he would not have aduentured his person: but when he saw him ready to come forth, he shamefully forsooke the place, and returned with shame enough into his army.

Presently after, both the armies upon signall given set forward, and so began to joine battel: The batter bewhere at the first onset Scanderbeg so valiantly charged the vauward of the Turks army, that emixi scanderthey were glad to give ground; which Moss perceiving, relegied them with new supplies and begand choses. E they were glad to give ground: which Moses perceiving, releeved them with new supplies, and riding now here, now there, with his presence and courage restored the battell, in many places almost lost. Howbeit, the Epirots encouraged with the beginning of their good fortune, still prevailed vpon their enemies, and after great flaughter made, came to the strength of their battelliwhere Moses had placed most of his best soldiers, as his most assured and last refuge:in this place the Turks sought with exceeding courage, and Moses warily observing in what pare of the battell scanderbez himselfe was, directed his most forces against him, of purpose, if posfibly he might to have staine him; whereof he missed but a little: for a couragious soldier of the Turks by chance encountring with Scanderbeg, with his horsemans staffe bare him quite backeward upon his horse, in such forcible manner, that the Turks for joy gaue a great shout, F thinking verily that he had bin flain: but Scanderbeg recouring himselfe again, & chased with fuch an vowonted difgrace, furiously assailed the same Turke with his sword, and after a great fight flew him. A great part of the Turks army being already ouerthrown by them that had the leading of thewings of Scanderbegs army, divers of the common foldiers thrust the heads

of the slaine Turks vpon the points of their speares, in token of victory, to the great astonish-

ment of the Turks; and now joyning themselves with Scanderbeg, more fiercely charged the G maine battell of the Turks than before. Neuertheles, Mofes encouraging his foldiers, did wher was possible for a man to do, and even with his owne valour a great while staid the course of the victory: vntill he feeing the ground about him couered with the dead bodies of his best foldiers; and that there was no remedy but that he must either fly, or there die; turned his backe and fled. In which flight many of the hindermost of the Turks were flaine : as for Mofes him. felfe, he escaped by waies to him well knowne, onely with foure thousand men, the poorere. mainder of fo great an army: the rest, to the number of about eleuen thousand, all choise men were flaine: whereas of the Christians were not past an hundred lost, and about eighty worm. ded. Of all the Turks that were taken, only one was faued, who being a man of good account. had veelded himselfe to Zacharias, and was afterward ransomed; the rest were all by the com. H mon fouldiers, without pitty tortured to death, in reuenge of the cruelty by them shewed at

Belgrade: Scanderbeg himselfe not knowing thereof, or winking thereat.

Moles with the rest of his discomsited army, lay still a while upon the borders of Epirus. and would faine have perfuaded them, after the departure of Scanderbeg; to have followed him againe into Epirus, to haue surprised the garrison left in Dybra, in number not aboue 2000. promiting to bring them vpon the same garrison, before they should be aware of their com. Mifs condens ming. But the Turke having him now in contempt, were about by generall confent to forfake him, and to return home. And so Moses seeing no remedy, returned with them to Constantino. ple, with countenance as heavy as if he had bin a condemned man now carried to the place of execution : and the Turks which had not long before had him in great admiration, expeding that he should have ended the wars in Epirus, began now to difgrace him as fast, and to speake all the cuill of him they could deuise. Yea the tyrant himselfe (although he could blame nothing in the man, but his fortune) was so highly offended with him for the losse of his are my, that he had vindoubtedly put him to most cruell death, had not the great Baffaes, and others neere about him, perfuaded him otherwife, faying, That in fo doing, he should alienace the minds of all others from revolting vnto him, or attempting any great thing for his service, So was he by their mediation pardoned his life; but withall, so difgraced, that he had little or nothing allowed him afterwards for his necessary maintenance: all which despightfull contumelies he outwardly seemed patiently to beare; but was inwardly so tormented with melancholy and griefe, that he could neither eate nor drinke: the remembrance of the foulettes. K fon committed against his Prince and country, was day and night before his cies; and the difgraces of the Turks court inwardly tormented him with intollerable griefe: the fight of the tyrant (who measured all things by the euent) filled his heart with secret indignation; and to return again to his naturall Prince, of whom he had so euill deserved, he was ashamed; sometime the elemency and princely nature of Scanderbeg, whom he knew of old, flow to revenge, and casie to be intreated to forgiue, heartned him on to thinke of returne; and by and by, the consideration of his foule treason ouerwhelmed him with despaire. Thus with contrary thoughts plunged to and fro, tormented with the vnfpeakeable griefs of a troubled confeience, not knowing what to do, purposing now one thing, and by and by another, at last herefolued to for sake the infolent tyrant, and to submit himselfe to the mercy of Scanderbeg; wishing L rather to die in his country for his due desert, than to line with infamy, derided in the Turkes court. Resting himselfe upon this resolution, one evening he got secretly out of the gates of Constantinople, and trauelling all that night and the day following before herested, by long and weary journies, came at last vnto his native country of Dybra. The garison soldiers beholding theirold Gouernor all alone, full of heavinesse, as a man caten up with cares; moved with compassion, and forgetting the euils he had bin the occasion of, received him with many tests and friendly embracings, and brought him to Scanderbeg, who by chance then lay not far off. Moses comming vnto him with his girdle about his necke, in token that he had deserved death (as the manner of that country was) found him walking before his tent, and there with hearly cheere falling downe vpon his knees at his feet, submitted himselfe vnto his mercy, and with M great humility and signes of repentance, craued his most gracious pardon. Which his request Scanderbeg presently granted, and taking him vp by the hand embraced and kissed him, in token he had from his heart forgiuen him : and within a few daies after, caused all such things of his as were before confiscat, to be againe restored vnto him with all such offices and promo-

Turks.

A tions as he had before injoyed and by open proclamation commanded. That from thenceforth no man should either publikely or privatly speake of that Moses had trespassed. Muhamet vn. derstanding that Moses was returned againe into Epirus, and honoured of Scanderbee as in former time, was much grieued thereat, and fumed exceedingly : first, for that he had at all trufted him: and then, that he had fo let him flip out of his hands ; being verify perfuaded that all that Moles had done, was but a finenesse of Scanderbeg to deceive him.

Shortly after that Moles was returned into Epirus, Mahomet by like practife allured vnto him Amela, Scanderbeg his nephew spromifing to make him king of Epirus in his yncles flead. For by that meanes, the crafty tyrant thought it a more easie way to draw the minds of the people of Epirus from Scander beg vnto him descended of the Princes bloud, than to Moles or B to any other stranger he should set up. Amela upon this hope of a kingdome, fled to Constantinople; and because he would eleere the mind of the tyrant from all suspicion and diffrust, he carried with him his wife and children, as the most sure pledges of his sidelity. This Amelu was of flature low, and the feature of his body not fo perfect as might fufficiently expresse the hidden vertues of his mind : he was of courage haughty above meafure, fubrill, and offa pregnanewit; wonderfull painfull, and thereto courreous and bount full (the chiefe means whereby afoiring minds fleale away the flearts of men) what foener he got of himfelfe or had by the gift of his vncle, he divided it among this fouldiers or friends; he was very affable and could notably both couer and diffemble his affections; for which things, he was about all others both beloued and honored of all the people of Epirus, next to Scanderbeg himfelfe. Athis firk C comming to Mahomet, he filled not his eares with great promifes and vaine praises of himself. as had Majes; but only excusing his owne revolt, laboured to persuade him, That he had for just causes left his vncle, with a defire now faithfully to serue him. And to that purpose spake vnto him as followeth: ได้รับอาทัย เดือน เพียง เลือน เล Breed the face When the evenier

If it should please thee (most noble Mahomet), to call to remembrance the old injuries, and anteent amount in difleasures by vis committed against thine imperial Majesty: we might seems now rather to buse come Deeb vuis hither to receive the just guerdon of our evill deserts, than upon any hope of honour ex preferment. For what could have bin done more in difgrace of the Othoman Emply shantbat you have feene long fince done by vs in the most dangerous time of the Hungarian war; rather of a malicious and set purpose, than for that we were just enemies? Whereas in the same perfidious course, I my felfe being a helper and partaker therein (for now no excuse is to be pretended for our doings, more than repentative) your fathers army was betraied at Atorana, and the king dome of Epirou by great treashery wrefled out of your fathers hands , the only cause of so many calamities , and of so much bloudshed . But vaine is this feate, and our Sufficion needles e, with so wife and mercifull a Prince : especially for that my yeres then greene, and youth prone wnto the harme of it felfe, and a mind not resting upon his owne resolutions, deceived me. I beleened mine uncle (for the ignorant beleene many things) and allured with the defire of four aignty (the proper disease of that age) and too much credulous, I forsooke you and followed his promises, but diserction growing with yeares, I have by little and little perceived both the fly perfidious dealing of mine incle, as also that my revolt from you was more hurtfull onto my selfe than to any other. Scandesbeg retowered, E and also enlarged the kingdome of Epirus; but not without my great labour and helpe. I expetted long time, that be should have given me, if not my fathers whole inheritance, yet at least some part thereof, as a small reward of my so great travell and danger. Not long after, he married a wife, and hath beget a young heire, a new successor in his kingdome : wato me for shame of the world, because I should not aliogether leade a private life, he hath assigned a base corner of Epirus; where he enjoying the rest, I might lead a poore and contemptible life. In this case I had much adoe to bridle my affections, and could never disgest that injury : yet the iniquity of the time, with the insolent disposition of the man, compelled me to Smother up my thoughts, and to make faire weather, least finding some suspition, he should craftly bave intrapped me, as he did of late George Strefic his fifters sonne; whom wrong fully charged with fained surmifes, he hath almost deprined of all his possessions. I would willingly have fled wato the feet of your F highnesse, I would gladly have for saken my ingratefull whole with the staines of his infamous king dome ; but that the remembrance of the old rebellion, and many injuries sithence done, did make me afraid whill that now (God I thinke fo appointing it) I came most gladly following your most royall faith and promise. You had scarcely beckned unto me, you had scarcely innited me, having of long intentively waited every

occasion but straightway I came with such speed, as if I would have flowne : I lingred not, I expetted not of either Scanderbeg or his enill hap, or your more prosperous successes of late did Moses ; least I mione thereby justly seeme either for feare or regard of some eminent danger, rather to have provided for mine owne lafety than to have embraced your magnificence. Neither have I left any thing for you in metolic. pett, non any cause wherefore I should desire to returne againe into Epirus : here are present most sure bonds of my loue, and faithfull pledges of my loyalty. Behold (worthy Mahomet) you have what focuer is deare una me, yea what locuer nature could give, pleasing unto men in the course of mans life. These hua I brought unto thee, which should with violence have beene taken from an enemy : such pawnes as might asure thee of the faith of a most doubtfull man. More than this, have I brought nothing : for in so great Beed and lecret departure. I could not have regard of may substance. And if I might have had time to have truffed vo my traft at leifure ; yet I know not how, I should have thought it a kinde of bufineffe, to have H brought with me any part of the page exchiques of mineold fortune : effectally sums thee, of all other the richell. Only my fidelity I lay downe before thee, for any thing greater I have not : and if theu defire of me any other bond for more affurance. I refuse not what loquer your highnesse shall appoint for I came not his ther to fee downe covenants and agreements of my felfe, but to recesue them from you. I dare not promife to vanguiff mine uncle, and to subdue Bpirus with an army of fifteen thousand men: the misfortune of Haly Baffa and other your Generals eyea and the late and rare victory of Schalias, with great bloudhed gained, may ferue for examples. In mayou shall neither want diligence nor faithfull feraice: as for other things concerning the cuent of this war, and for the revenge of the injuries by you received you being a Prince of power innincible, and of a most deepe judgement, are not to be aduised by me your wishiful vassaile to the summer of the continuous recognition

A lead of their grant bearing that have Amela honora- ... This speech of denefulcemed vnto Mahomet free from all diffimulation, for a finuch as he by entertained knew most part thereof to be true; and his wife and children brought vnto his presence, confirmed the rest. Wherefore commending his good affee tion, he appointed him honourable entertaintent, referring other matters vnto a further time.

" Whom the approach of the Spling, Mahamet defiring nothing more than to be reuenged you Scanderbeg, entred into confultation with his great Baffacs, concerning the invalion of Epirus: unto which counfell Amela was by Mahomet admitted, and his wicked deuise for the destruction of his country, of all others beit liked. After the matter had been long to and fro debated, it was concluded, That Taac the great Baffa of Constantinople, should with an army of fifteen K thousand be sent against Scanderbeg, and Amela with him, having the charge of five thousand horsemen: and the Bassa to proclaime Amesa King of Epirus; thereby to persuade the Epirots, that Mahomet invaded Epirus rather for the displeasure he bare against Scanderbeg, and for the advancement of Amela, than for any ambitious defire he had to take vnto himselfe that kingdome.

Great was the preparation for this war, and the expectation thereof greater. Flying fame had in short time filled every corner of Epirus with the report of these newes; adding thereunto (as the manner is) a great deale more than was true. Whereupon Scanderbeg without delay fent for his great captaines and men of war into Dybra, where that tempest was first to be expected : and when they were all affembled, he declared vnto them the greatnesse of the dan- L

ger, and what he thought thereof himselse as solloweth:

Amongst all other things which God hath left to vex and grieve the minds of men in so great variefletch of scan- ty of worldly affaires, we fee (right worthy fouldiers) thefetwo the greatest. Hope, and Feare. The fift captaines, how a more comfortable thing, and proper to couragious minds (I may not fay) of light beleefeithe other a thing the twist were of more discretion and safety, which although it where defer the defires of men, yet hath it power at length as their com. exceedingly to cure and season the same. Hereupon it is easily to be gathered. That the great chiefetams ming to t pino, of former times have gained more honour and greater victories, by fearing all that was to be feared than others in shew more hardy, which feared nothing. Hercupon the great Carthaginentian captains with to call Q. Fabius (whom the Romans ever thought too flow and too fearefull) his great enemy : but Te- M rentius Varro he called a greater enemy onto his owne country and the people of Rome, than to himselft. But wherefore do I wrong fully call that Feare, which might more trucky be called Discretion, or wholesome policy? Call it as you will, it is not much materiall: but this one thing no man can deny, That thereof

A hathrifen the antient discipline of war, and the old severe government of martiall affaires. This aduised carefulnesse where she had nour sheet Hope it selfe it doth nothing rashly it hath cies before behind and an both fides it weigheth in indifferent ballance things paft, prefent, and to come. You may now perceine to what end my speech tendeth. I would first confer with you, and know your opinions, before I determine any thing of the order of this war , that either I might yeeld unto your opinion, or elfe you (as you have alwaies hisherto done) to mine. You heare now with your eares, what preparation what warlike trout on is dayly made against us. Loe, the great Bassa of Constantinople, all the sloure of Europe, and whole Grenoth of the Othoman Kingdome knocketh at our gates. I want not courage (neither ever did) to pronomy fortune against him, not without your honour : But I thinke it better to verpolicy and mary heed against to great an enemy, than our wonted force and courage. That notable overthiow of Haly-Bassa so B many oveat victories by vs atchieued, our minds by fo many good haps confirmed, per fuade me to thinke that we have both courage and frength to encounter him in plaine battell : but the uncertaine events of war, and fortune never (ufficiently knowne, maketh wife men to forget what u past, and to feare that is to come. It was never proper to any man it was never given by inheritance, alwaies to oucrcome; new occurrents require new correspondents: neither may you, for that you conquered yesterday, prelume to affure your felfe to divide the spoile of your enemies to day. Victory is like a travellour, and goeth hither and this ther, not resting long in a place : and although it be for most part both gotten and kept by courage and discretion, yet oftentimes, when you have most carefully and politikely disposed of all things, the fortune and chance of war have therein a great sway. I was went to require (I remember it well) onely valour and courage in my fouldiers, contemning all external accidents and fortunes haps, if you did promise when C me couragious minds, I affured you of all good hap and prosperous successe : but that losse we received at Belgrade (the remembrance whereof my mind feareth and alwaies abhorreth to thinke upon) hath much changed my former cogitations, and made me to deeme far otherwife of worldly matters, and the unsertainty of fortune. What if that day had beene longer? or Schalias of more courage? might not the State of Epirus have that day bin veterly overthrowne? We were then rather by God preserved, than by any thing that was in our selves : what remained more, but that we should like cowards have recided our selves to have beene bound of the conquerors? The night defended ws, yea, even God himselfe defended ws. who tooke from them both policy and force, and gane us time to breath and escape away. We were then but as a prey, expecting but the comming of the victor: Howbeit he tooke nothing from vs. he carried little or nothing away with him, being too much carefull to keepe the honour he had already gained, and peradn uenture in feare of them of whom he was not without cause most feared. I speake not this of purpose to terrific any of you, but rather to admonish you, and to consult with you, how so great preparations may be frustrated and overthrowne, and some notable vectory by vs atchieued, without the price of our bloud, or the loffe of such things as we have. The number of our enemies is great, and so great, as untill this day wenever faw in Epirus greater, except at fuch times at they came to besiege our vities, and to denoure vs all. Now if we hall meet them in the plaine fields in a fet battell, the event thereof will be doubtfull, many of us must needs fall, many of us must die (I would I might be a falle Prophet) before so great an army will either fly or be ouercome, your victory shall be mingled with teares, and the beauinesse of the conqueror not much unlike the forrow of the conquered. Was it but a few that we loft at Belgrade? is that loffe So to be recovered : What floure of Chivalry, hardly to be in many yeares restored : how many worthy mich E were there flaine? Epirus must needs in short time be unpeopled, if we shall so desperally onely seeke for such glorious victories. Wherefore if we will do well, we mult so fight to day, as that we may fight to morrow also. Neither are our enemies and we in like case. The losse of forey or fifty thousand is lesse unto the Turkesh tyrant, than the losse of an hundred of you is to me. We are in all but few and therefore carefully to be kept: which if we regard not for our owne lakes, yet let us due it for our wives and children, whose welfare and liberty dependeth of our lives : I know the number of you, I know your faces and countenances, and almost every one of your names which maketh me also more carefull of your health. And yet I would not refuse to try the whole fortune of this battell in plaine field, if wee might thereby end all the wars against the Turks for euer, if I were in hope so to finde an end of our lahours and trauels hereafter, I would gladly aduenture my life with yours for the perpetuall quiet and peace of our posterity: but a new enemy alwaies arifeth, and we must still looke for new wars. When this Isaac is gone, another Isaac will ere long come in his place: we shall be alwaics exercised with new warres, and inclosed with new dangers: It is the destiny of Epirsis (as farre as I can sec) and we our selves are borne thereto. Wherefore we must gather our wits together, we must well husband our forces, and so divide our patrimony, as that we may

alwaies have formething to content our creditors, when they shall chance to come upon us. Yet final Gad a (no doubt) of the an end also with these exembles a for extremity cannot be of long continuance, and were your felues shall at length take rest : yea, the strong and puissant enemy, wearied with so many waine at tempts, will at talt have enough thereof, and leave off his perpetual hatred against us : then foall it beta you no small pleasure to remember so many labors and dangers past. Thus have I declared water you the commodities and incommodities enfuing the victory in plaine battell. But what if we be wandwiffede If here have we any hope of reliefe left? From whence may we expect helpe? Will the bloudy enemy, in flate with victory expect whilest we againe recover our strength and encounser, him againe with now for ces ? No, he will pursue us and chase us so long as any of us are left : and having over come as will pour out the rest of his fury voon our townes and country, then subject to his injury. But some of you perad. nenture will fay, that they are by policy to be overtaken, and not to be met in open field of which opinion H I also am my selfe; yet happily differ from you in the time of doing the same. Then I thinke it belt to deceine them, when they thinke they cannot be deceined when as they being as it were in possession at a supposed victory, like men overjoyed, shall cast no perill. Now they come even from the gates of Com. Chantinople, full of diftraft, prying into every corner, as men before warned by others harmes and fo man dreadfull examples of their fellowes: Belides that, they have with them my graceleffe nephew and done. flicall foe Amela, who will teach them to forefee and thun fuch fnares as in times past he with us was wont to lay for them. Wherefore we must now tower up untathe height of some notable and strange to. licy, whereby both our countrey may be from danger prescued, and also some great wittery, wishout our owne bloudified (which feldome chanceth) obtained: which to the maintenance of our antient glory and renowne, we have to this day by many most notable victories gained : but time and space, and the sole of the enemy, hall furnish ws with this deuise. Alow (that my discourse may come to the purposed end) first of all, all things subject either to the fury or victory of the enemy, are to be removed out of the way, all people, of what age, fex, or condition foener, are to be brought out of the country into places of fafeig and then, our townes are to be furnished with strong garrisons and all other necessary provision, against all the chances of fortune. Besides, who knoweth the Coret designes of the 19rant? or whether he him. felfe (of long time destrous of revenge, and thirsting after our blond) will follow the Basta at the beeles, orno. Perhaps I may beleeve and feare more than is needfull; but it is good to, feare all that may be fea. red, that we may indeed feare nothing. If all things shall thus be fet in order if there shall nothing be left in the fields or in the villages, that may enrich feed, or feare our enemies, and which, may withdraw our care and thoughts from our enemies, undoubtedly we shall be victors. And if you will be ruledby & me, and follow my direction in the fe wars, I will affuredly deliver your enemies into your hands to be flaine at your pleasure and by the leave of God) will make the name and valour of the Epirots more terrible vuto the Turke than ener it hath bin in the time of our ancestors. I flatter not my selfe, I deceive you not if any thing may be promifed in worldly actions, this I affure you of , and this will I take upon me. But these things are better done than faid. In the meane while, to fpend no more time in longer talke and discourse (than which, no greater loffe can be to foldiers) let euery one of us take a part in this charge, for the good disposing of all things, and how to withstand the enemy. I will not command any thing to others which I will not my felfe do: I will refuse nothing, or reckon any thing base, which may tend to the common honour or profit of us all.

This speech of Scanderbeg was well liked and joyfully received of all the hearers, so that many befought him to manifest to them how he purposed to proceed in those wars: whereunto he with cheerfull countenance answered. That it was enough for him, if they did but beleeve him, promifing himselfe in person to be in the most dangerous actions as far as any of themawherewith they refted contented. And presently dispatching his lieutenants into divers parts of his kingdome, as he thought most convenient, provided, that all things were in short time The Epirotice connecimed out of the country into the ftrong townes and other places of refuge. No come, no m at all their cattell, or other things of any worth was left in the country; but all left defolate, in like manthe country in ner as was before at the comming of the great King Amurath to the fiege of Crois.

10 the firenz By this time I face the great Bassa was come into Epirus, accompanied with Amela: and as M the comming of he marched, still sent before him his scouts and espials, carefully to view every corner of the country, for feare to be entrapped as others before him had beene; directed in his journey for most part by Amesa, Scanderbeg had in readines such an army as he had purposed to vieagainst

A his mighty enemy, but lay with fix thousand horsemen only in shew, as if he had determined with them to have given them battell, but meaning indeed nothing lesse. For as soone as the Baffawas come in fight, he with those horsemen, according as he had before appointed, as if he had bin discouraged with the very fight of the Turks, turned his backe and fied. And because he would not give them any occasion to suspect it to be done for some policy or finenesse and so to make them more carefull, he fled not into the mountains or woods, as his wonted maner was, but directly toward Lyffa, a town of the Venerians standing upon the sea coast. as if he had quite despaired of the keeping of Epirus, and fled thither for refuge. The Baffa seeing him fly was glad thereof, and fent certain troups of horsen to pursue him, and diligently to marke which way he tooke; but encamped himselfe with his army in the plaines of Dibra, neere vnto. Oronychium, where Scanderbeg lay before: and there refled his army, weary of long trauell, expecting the returne of his horfemen, fent after Scanderbeg. But you their returne, when it was for a certainty reported by them, That Scanderbeg with an handfull of men was fled our of Bpirus, and not an enemy to be feene, the Turks began to rejoyce, and proudly to triumph, that they had without any losse driven the enemy out of the country, yet much grieued, that they could no where find any thing to fatisfie their greedy defires : for why, all things were fo clean gon, as if the country had bin swept against their comming, which might baue been a fufficient cause for them to have distrusted some great matter, but they flattering themselues, supposed all this to be done for searc of them, upon extreme desperation: such is the fraile condition of men, to lofe ftrength of body, common fence, yea, their reason and vn-C derstanding, when some great mischiefe is appointed for their overthrow or destruction. The Basia seeing the enemy fled, and now no cause of seare, consulted with his chiefe captains, what were now best to be done? Amesa still persuading him not to remove, but there to stay a time. and to expect the farther euent of matters. But the greater number, whose opinion preuailed, faid it was better to go farther into the country, and to take the spoile thereof before the country people should conuey away all their substance into places of safety, as they had done there in Dibra, and leave them nothing but the bare ground and empty cottages. By this perfuafion, the Baffa early next morning in good order fet forward:commanding by generall proclamaton, that no man upon paine of death should breake his array or straggle from the army. Yet besor he set forward, he called Amesa unto him, whom after he had highly commended. D and with great vehemency invayed against Scanderbeg, he with the great applause of the whole army in the name of Maboner created him King of Epirus. That day he marched not far, by Amela is by the reason of the great heat: for it was then about the midst of July. Yet when he had well wea. Bassa created ried himselfe with that daies trauell, finding neither enemy nor any thing else worthy to be king of Epiron. accounted in any part of a victory, he encamped at night, keeping diligent watch, and fending forth his scouts every way, but especially towards Lyssa. The next day, which was the third day after the Baffaes comming into Epirus, he fet forward againe, and came at length into

Æmathia, and there encamped that night. -When Seanderbeg (flying for feare, as the Turks supposed) was gone a great way out of their fight towards Lyssa, and come even to the borders of his kingdome, he there staid all the rest E of that day. And a little before the going downcof the Sun, he with a few select horsmen departed from the army, and with painfull travell got vp to the top of the high mountains, from whence a man might by day wel discouer all the plains of Æmathia. There he appointed one Peieus Emanuel, a politicke and valiant gentleman, with certaine horsemen to marke diligently which way the enemy held, and by certain fecret and appointed waftings and fignes, to give knowledgethereof to the army. After such order taken, he returned himselfe, and came again to the campe after midnight. And presently rising with his army, and fetching a compasse about, came vndiscouered, and secretly encamped himselse as neere as he could vnto the mountains where his fcouts lay, with eagles eis waiting for the least mouing of the enemy. The Bafla desirous to get as sar as he could into the country, before the heat of the day, began early in F the morning to fet forward, and came to the plains of Pharsalia, through the world spoken of for the great battell in them long time before fought, betweene the two most samous chiefe-

taines Casar and Pompeius: and now once more to be made famous, by the flaughter of the Turks. Here the enemy finding some stragling cattel, & other small things which the country people had in their hasty slight left behind them, sel to seeking after booty, & as men without

be buried, together with their horses; which he did not for any regard of them, but that their o loathfome carkafes should not infect the country; and after that, returned in great triumphio Croia. By the way as he went, the country people, which were before for feare of the Turke fled into the woods and mountaines in great multitudes, met him, as he did others also out of the cities, whose mouthes were all full of his worthy praises. Before him went the capting Turks with their hands bound behind them, excepting fuch as ware enforced to carry the Turks ensignes. Next vnto them followed the great Bassacs rich paullion, in such manner supported by the soldiers, as if it had bin in the field. Then came Scanderbeg himselfe with the Turkish Sanzacke, and Amesa following him; for Amesa had with great and humble suitoh tained of his vnele, that he might not as he well deserved, be carried bound among the other captines. Last of all came Scanderbeg his victorious fouldiers in goodly order, enery man lea. H ding a spare horse taken from the enemy, and loaded with spoile. So when he was comero Croia, and there of his subjects joyfully received, he brake vp his army, and gaue every man leaue at his pleasure to depart. The Sanzacke, and Amesa were committed to safe keeping, yp. till further order was taken for them. Ameja afterwards was for his treason worthily condem. ned to perpetual prilon, and by an Embaffadour from Sounderbeg fent voto King Alphonfuto Naples, there to be kept indurance; and with him was also sent an honourable Present of pan of the spoile taken from the Turks, in token of the victory. What became afterwards of this Amela, concerneth not much the course of our history; yet to satisfie the desirous, I thinke it not amisse with him to stray a little out of the way.,

When Amela had remained a yeare in prison at Maples, Scanderbeg understanding of the 1 death of Alphonfus, by his Embassadour requested of Ferdinand his ion, to have Amelatestored to him againe. By which meanes he was brought backe againe into Epirus, and cast in prison at Croia, but not in such streight manner as before : for Scander beg according to his accusto. med elemency, began now to forget the injury to him before done, and at last ouercome with the continual supplication and tears of his nephew, pardoned him his life; and restoring him to his former liberty, received him also into his former fayour. But Amelatemembring what riedges of his loyalty he had left with Mahomes at Constantinople, and fearing what would become of his wife and children, if he should hastily vie that his liberty, giving his vicle most

humble thanks, brake vnto him his mind concerning that matter, as followeth:

The Beech of diseja to

Whereas you of your owne gracious goodnesse onely without any defert of mine, have regarded my life and welfare, it behouth me also to be carefull for the life of others : lest whilest I receive your exceeding bounty with too much defire of mine owne health and honour, I do at this prefent, by this same benefit of yours, cast away them, whom I have long sithence by mine owne trechery undone. Mine unfortunate and quiltleffe Wife is with Mahomet, my little and innocent children are with him alfo : thefeyetlist, and shall live, so long as the tyrant shall thinke, that I live in heart his but when he shall once percine by this your gratious dealing that I am fallen from him, the cruell creditor will forthwith cut and read is pieces the pledges of my faith, and their innocent bloud shall pay the quilt of their Fathers offence. Wherfore the Othoman tyrant is of me by some deuice to be deceived, that I may in the menne time present those pledges, untill I may by some fit occasion afterwards redeeme the same. I will by your leauethis night L take my flight out of Croia, as if I had broken prison, and escaped against your will, and so sty unto Mahomet, making the greatest shew I can of my wonted love and loyalty towards him: not omitting to hear, or speake unto that credulous King such things concerning your estate, as I was wont in my better fortune that having so cleared my selfe of all suspition, which he perhaps hath conceived by reason of my captivity and long stay with you, I may at length, with my Wife and Children, so escape from him: Wherein you many helpe me much, if you shall openly make show at if you were grieved with my escape, and seeme to be highly offended with the keepers of the prison for the same. In the meane time, whilest I shall stay in the tyrants court expecting some fit time for my escape I will stand you in stead of an intelligencer, so that your enemy shall not to my knowledge either attempt or goe about any thing against you, which shall M be kept from your hearing or knowledge.

Scanderbeg refused to grant what soeuer he had requested, but said vnto him:

Amela. lithence we have granted you life, with all the good things thereunto belonging, we will not the answer of prohibit you to wife that our gift to your most good, and to the preservation of them who for ucr may most during. justly call upon you, as debior unto them, for their welfare and liberty. Goe thy wates, proceed take thy time and occasion as it seemeth wmo thee best; and at length reforme thy selfe, whilest thou yet half sufficient time and space. We now believe you in all things, and well like of this your device: Amesa, you shall Berein deceine no man but your felfe, if you shall longer follow the faith and court of the barbarous King. whereas like danger is both of body and foule both to thee and thine. When foener thou halt returne wito vs. thou canst not do vs agreater pleasure: and in what regard thou hast heretofore been with vs. in the same thou shalt be with vs againe.

The fame night Amela by secret order from Scanderbeg, escaped both out of prison and out of Croia and in the morning it was all ouer the city, that he was gone, and the keepers tharp. ly rebuked for their negligence. He comming to Constantinople, easily persuaded Mahamet. that he was by chance escaped, with all things else that he told him : yet was he not for all that, fo well graced of him as before; not for any distrust he had in the man, but for the cuill fuccesse he had in the formes wars. Now whether Amesa neglected his promised returne, or could find no opportunity to performe the same, is vncertaine that certaine it is, that shortly after he died at Constantinople, poisoned as was thought by the commandement of Mahomet, The death of who could no longer indure the fight of him, whom he reckoned the author of that notable amile. ouerthrow received in Amathia. This was the wofull end of this noble and valiant man, well C worthy of remembrance, had not his haughty thoughts foared too high with the defire of

When Mahomet under Road in what manner I faac Baffa was ouerthrowne, and his army difcomfitted, he was therewith much grieucd, and justly blamed the Bassaes security: yet such was his credit with his Soueraigne, that the matter was in better fort passed ouer than was supposed it would have been. Neuerthelesse, Mahomet in revenge thereof would willingly have imployed all his forces upon Scanderbeg, if his more urgent affaires would have so permitted. For at the same time, besides that great warres began to rise betwixt him and the Venetians (which continued for many yeres after) he was certainly informed, That the Christian Princes were making a strong confederation against him. At which time Mahomet disdaining o-D penly to fue for a peace at Scanderbegs hands, cunningly practifed by fuch as were fent to redeem the prisoners. & also by the Sanzack himself, to persuade Scanderbeg to require peace of him; affuring him, that if he did but aske it, it would for a long time be easily obtained. Which thing Scanderbeg (well acquainted with the Turkish policy, vtterly refused to do. Wherefore Mishomet for the defence of his countries bordering vpon Epirus, sent two of his most expert captains, Sinam and Hamur, with each of them 14000 foldiers into Macedonia, expresly charging them not to enter at any timeor upon any occasion, into Epirus, or by any means to pronoke Scanderbeg: which his commandement they fo well observed, that the Epirots by the space of almost two yeres enjoyed the fruits of peace, although there was no peace at all concluded. So that the remembrance of old injuries wearing out with time, at length by the me-E diation of the same captains, a peace for a yere was agreed on betwirt Mahomet and Scanderbeg. A peace for a

the French, the proceedings wherein, as not pertinent to our history, I of purpose passe ouer. met and sean-After that the time of the peace before concluded was expired, all things now going well derbeg. with Mahomet as he defired, he resolved according to his wonted manner to trouble the quiet estate of Scanderbeg; and so sending a new supply of soldiers to Synam-beg, who then lay with a strong garrison upon the frontiers of Epirus, commanded him with all his power to make wars upon Scanderbeg. Synam accordingly, with an army of 20000 men entered into Epirus, where he was forthwith encountered by Scanderbez, and his army vtterly ouerthrowne, fo that but few escaped by flight with Synam himself. Presently after he sent Asam-bez, another of his F captaines, into the same service, with an army of thirty thousand, whom Scanderbeg also in plaine battell vanquished at Ocrida; in which battell Asam himselse was fore wounded, and finding no way to escape, was glad to yeeld himselse prisoner to Scanderbeg, by whom he was courteoully vsed, and afterwards set at liberty. Iussum beg following Afam with eighteene thousand into Epirus, was set upon by Scanderbeg also, and having lost part of his army, was

In which time he passed ouer into Apulia, and there notably aided King Ferdinand against grare concluded

Amela,

glad by speedy flight to saue himselse with the rest. After all this, Caraza-beg, an old captaine of and a man of great experience (who had bin a great commander, & a companion with scander beg in the time of old Amurath) requested of Mahomet, that he might proue his fortune against his old acquaintance Scanderbeg, affuring him of better successe than before. The long and anproued experience of this old leader put Mahomet in fuch hope of good speed, that he gave present order for the leaving of such an army as Caraza had requested, and for ten thousand mothan he had at the first required. With this strong army, in number almost forty thousand Cara Ta fet forward, having before filled the minds of men with the expectation of fomegree. ter matter to have bin by him done. Scanderbeg vnderstanding certainly that Caraza was comming, flood more in doubt of the man than of his power; and therfore affembled greater for ces than he had viually done before: and to welcome him, fent two thousand of his best and H most expert fouldiers secretly into the enemies countrey; who lying in ambush amongst the woods and mountaines, whereby Caraza must needs passe, suddenly set vpon source thousand horsemen (the forerunners of Caraza his army) who marching disorderedly, and fearing no fuch matter, were in a trice overthrown, and most part'of them slaine: those few that escaped fled backe agains to the army, as if they had come in post to bring tidings of some hasty news to the Generall. With which so vnfortunat a beginning, Caraza was so discomfited, that if he might for shame, he could have bin content to have returned againe and gone no farther; vet for his honours fake holding on his way, he came into Epirus; where whileft he was fafter the manner of old men) long in refoluing what course to take, he was upon the sudden affailed by Scanderbeg, before he could well put his men in order of battell. At which time there fell fuch 1 a vehement shower of raine, that both the armies were glad to retire before any great hurt was done. Three daies together it rained continually (for it was about the latter end of Autumne) all which time Scanderbeg ceased not in one place or other to trouble the Turks camp; so that the old Generall, partly diffempered with the extremity of the weather, which for thevio. lence thereof he tooke to be ominous; and more discouraged with the refilesse attempts of Scanderbeg, rose with his army, and retiring back by the same way he came, returned to Conflantinople. Where he was well decided of Mahomet, that having promifed fo much had performed fo little: yet afterwards was againe by him in some fort commended, for that he had with leffe loffe looked voon Scanderbee than other Generals before fent against him.

Mahamet perceiving that Scanderbey was not to be subdued but with such forces as he was I not then at leifure to imploy on him, thought it not amisse to proue if he could by faire speeches & glorious shews of fained friendship get within him, and so bring him to confusions which purpose he sent unto him an Embassador with rich presents, and letters of this purpost:

Sultan Mahomet, Lord and Emperour of the East and of the West, and of all parts of the World, vnto Scanderbeg, Prince of Albania and Epirus, sendeth greeting.

Scanderbeg.

Thinke friend Scanderbeg, that no acquaintance can be greater, or friendship more firme, than that which hath growne of long and mutual conversing and living together, and especially if the same ! have taken beginning from childhood and tender yeares, as you know it hath done beswixt us two; who have of long time, even from our childhood, lived together in great love and friend ship, when as you fift lay as hostage in my fathers court. Wherefore beloned Scanderbeg, when as I call to remembrance all those things, with others, wherewith our youthfull yeares were then delighted, and being mindfull all of all those things which you have oftentimes done for the advancement of our Empire and Kingdom, and for the glory of the Ochoman family, I cannot shufe but embrace thee with fingular zeale and after ction. For I take God to witnesse, that nothing could chance more welcome or pleasing unto mein my life, than to haue thee with me, and for a while to enjoy thy company. Weither neede it thou to feare and thing to come unto me, for that my fouldiers without my knowledge or commandement have of lateboken in and poiled thy Kingdome: which thing, as reason required, was unto me exceedingly displeasing; M neither did it any whit offend me, that they were by thy forces vanquished and overcome, and so received the just reward of their enill deferts, and that all things fell out with thee according to the equity of the cause, and as thy heart could have desired. But to let these things passe, the remembrance of our old love and friendship persuadeth me to come to agreement, and to joyne together with thee in a perpetual legal

A of amily: to the intent that our antient acquaintance and familiaritie, which by reason of long absence is almost worn out, may again take life, increase and be confirmed. Of which peace let these be the capitulations if they fhall feem unto you reasonable: for I know it belongeth unto him that requireth not the peace to appoint the conditions of the same. First, we require you freely and peaceably to suffer our drmies to passethorow your king dom, for the besieging of the cities and inuading of the countries subject unto the Venetians our enemies. Then, To deliver unto us your fon Iohn in holtage, whom we will alwaies wie as one of our own naturall children. And afterwards, That our Merchants and men of trade may peaceably come and trauell into all parts of your Kingdome with their Merchandise, and there freely and safely restored as your pleasure safely and without all fear repair unto us, and in like manner return again. In which things if you will reeld unto B vs. I promise upon the faith of a King to grant unto your King dome a sincere peace, with perpetual tranquilitie; and that there shall not be any more dear onto me than your self; and wil neuer to the otmost of my power permit your king dom to be infested or molested by any of our subjects or others. Whatsouer you shall further receive from vs by the mouth of our Embassador Mustapha, you may thereogive full credence. Fare you well.

From our Imperial Palace at Constantinople, the 10 of May, 1461.

Scanderbey having received these letters and wel considered of the same, returned him and fwer as followeth:

The Soldier of CHRIST IBSVS, George Castriot, otherwise called Scanderbeg, Prince of the Albanenses and Epirots, vnto Mahomet Prince of the Turks, greeting,

J Our Letters (most Magnificent) are deliuered wnto ws , wherin you write of your exceeding lone Scanderber bu and fingular affection toward vs, confirmed as you fay by old acquaintance, which being grown up as wer to Mabetwixt us, and by tract of time firmly rooted, and as it were into nature converted, shall alwaies retaine Livers. his force and frength. But for asmuch as it seemeth good unto you to awake the same having a long time D and many years lien as it were afteep; and to make a motion that we should enter into a certain new league and confederation, whereof among it other conditions of the League by you propounded, this is one, That your Forces may freely paffethrough my Kingdom to innade the Venetians. Vnto this your request worthy Mahomet, it standeth neither with equitie nor with myne honor to consent, for somuch as the Venetians are mone especiall good friends and confederats. And for that you desire to have my son lohn with you in hostage, for the better assurance of the peace betwixt vs : I should peraduenture do it (most Noble Mahomet) if fatherly affection would give me leave. But lithence I have no more but him, and hee as yet a tender childe; it is not for the good of either of ws, to have him now taken from vs, when as he ought of vs to be most tenderly cherished, and carefully instructed. As for that you requested concerning your Merchants, That they may freely and safely traffique into my Kingdom, I can be content to yeeld i here-E unto and wish heartily that there might be a free intercourse of our Merchants indifferently with their commodities into both our Kingdoms. Further, Wheras you earnefly persuade mee, boldly and wishout fear to come unto you, that by such interview and personall presence, our great defire, grown of long ab-Sence, might be the better satusfied : in this thing (most excellent Prince) I cannot but praise your most honorable disposition, and commend your good nature; and would therfore boldly follow your persuasion, if my other vegent affairs, and the government of my king dom would so permit. But what shall I doe? my son Iohn (as I saidbefore) but little, and as yet whit to govern; and my people (as you know) love alwages to have something to do ; being by nature a fierce and restles nation, whom I my self have much a do to rule and gonern. For all that, I will come unto you according to your defire, expecting only a more commodious time. So fare you well.

Fromour Campthe 30 of May, 1461.

When Mahomet had received these Letters, and wel perused the same he writ to him again in manner following: LI

Sultan

Sultan Mahomet, Emperour of all the parts of the World. vnto Scanderbeg P rince of the Albanenses and Epirots, greeting.

Vour Letters we have received by our Embassadour Mustapha, wherin you give us to understand That you like of none of the conditions of peace by vs propounded, but only that concerning our mer. deches, for the concluding of a chants and men of trade, that they might freely and at their pleasure of their traffique and trades with perpetual peace their merchandife to and fro, and wpon this condition only you grant ws peace. This your offer wee accept of and all the rest of your excuses we willingly admit wher fore I promise wato thee, my louing Scander. H beg, and will perform all that then dost require, and upon that resolution rest, and wil so long as I liveob. ferue and keep a fincere and inviolable peace with thee for ever except hou first give cause for the viola ting of the same. And for that purpose have wee with our vivall and Imperiall Seal signed these our Let. ters, which we by our Embaffidor Mustapha have fent unto thee, as therby confirming to thee this perpe. tuall peace. Wherfore you also (if you be so content) may subscribe, and with your Seal confirm this of ours. that I inlike maner may have also your like consent and agreement. And would further, That you would command knowledge therof to be made by open proclamation through all your king dome, as I will in like maner cause to be don through myne. And for the more manifestation of this my love toward you. I would allot but you should under stand. That of myne own meer motion and bounty. I do freely give unto you all those things which you by force of arms have taken from my father in Albania and Epirus, fothat 100 1 may possessed and enion the same as if they had alwaies bin yours and your Auncestors. Wherfore loine grant, and confirm unto thee and thy heirs, all the right, title or interest, which I bertofore had thein, and from henceforth will alwaies account and repute thee as a Prince of Albania and Epirus, and fo call thee. And as I have promised thee in the faith of a King, will never herafter with wars molestine or thine, except thou thy self give cause therof. Wherfore after you have with your seal confirmed these things, you may commend them to our faithfull Embaffador Mustapha, to be by him brought water visio whom I would you should in all things give full credit. So fare you well, and render vs love for love.

From our Imperial Palace at Constantinople, the 22 of Iune, 1462.

Cavderbeg.

Vpon receit of these letters a peace was concluded betwixt Mahomet and Scanderbeg & the K cincetherwist same by publique proclamations solemnly published through both their kingdomes, to the great rejoicing of many. Which peace was for a feafon faithfully kept on both fides, vntill that the Turks lying in garrison upon the frontiers of Epirus, began after their wonted maner again to fetch preys and bootics out of the country. Of which iniuries Scanderbeg by Letters complained to Mahomet: who answered, that he was altogether ignorant therof, and seemed to shew to be much offended with the insolencie of the doers therof, and forthwith caused many things to be again restored. By which means the peace before concluded, was still as before continued.

A little before the conclusion of the aforesaid peace, great wars began to arise betwint the Turks and the Venetians, who all this while being in league with the Turkes, peaceably fol. I lowed their traffique and trades of merchandile, little or nothing at all regarding their neighbors harms and miseries, until that now the flame and fire began to take hold vpon their own houses, and as it were to waken them out of a dead sleep. For Mahomet after he had subverted the empire of Constantinople, and driven Thomas and Demetrius the Emperors brethren out of Peloponesus (now called Morea) rested not so contented, but by his lieutenants and other great captains disturbed the quiet of the Venetians, who then held in their possession, Methone, Corone, Neapolis, Argos, with divers other strong towns in Peloponesus standing " on the sea coast. And now it chanced that about this time, tofhue, Mahomets lieutenant in Pe loponefus, had by the treason of a Greek priest, vpon a sudden surprised the city of Argonand Omarcs another af his great Captains, having first spoiled the Countrey about Naupacum M (now Lepanto) entred farther into the territory of the Venetians about Methone & Corone, making hauock of all that came in his way. With which injuries, plainely tending to open war, the Venetian Senators being much troubled, fat oft times in counsel, deliberating with much care, what course to take in a matter of so great importance. Some being of opinion,

that it were best to send Embassadors to Mahomet, so to make proof if the matter might by fair means be redressed. Others contrariwise deemed it to no purpose so to do; for somuch as fuch great and manifest outrages, nothing differing from plain hostility, could not possibly be don without the Tyrants knowledge and expresse command. After the Senators had often met together, and with many great reasons debated the matter to and fro, and yet for all that concluded nothing (as in confulrations of great matters with a multitude, it most commonly falls out to be a harder matter, and to require longer time to bring the multitude vnto fome certain resolution, than it is afterward to performe the action) in this so great a dinersitie of opinions concerning to weighty a cause, at length one Victor Capella, a noble Gentleman and grave Senator, Rept vp in the midft of the Senat, and there frankly delivered this notable B speech vnto the rest, concerning the matter propounded, as followeth:

I have before this at other times by long experience often noted (most noble Senators) that in all our the notable greatest consultations of matters concerning our common state, some are alwaics so addicted or rather wed- cech fir ded to their own conceits, that they can hardly with patience endure to heare the reasonable opinion of the capital others contrary to their own the chief cause of our flow resolutions. Wherfore I have thought good briefly Vinctures at this time to call upon you for resolution, for somuch as I see we must of necessity take up arms, be we nener so losh or unwilling : for to my understanding, you do but betray the State, in delaying the time to bomet. make present war upon the barbarous enemy. Yet many principal men among vs aduise vs to beware that we do not sashly or unadnifedly determin of matters of so great consequence; and think it requisit that we should send embassadors unto the Tyrant to expostulate with him his uniust dealing in breaking his faith and league, and with all to request him to observe the conditions of the peace before agreed upon, if haply he may rather by persuasion than by arms be moved to change his purpose: and if by this means nothing may be obtained, then at length they think it necessary to resolve to make war upon him. They alledge further that if we shall attempt war our cities in the continent, bordering upon the Ionian in Pelopone flus with diners others of ours in the firm land, will not be able to hold out long, but for want of necessaries must needs perish with the first of the trouble. Besides that if those places shall be wasted and spoiled, great loffe (as they (ay) shall ensue therby unto most of us in privat : The greatest motive (perhaps) wherfore they think it most convenient to defer the wars, and for that purpose to send our Embassidours unto him. Of which Embassage first by your leave a few words. At such time as these our Embassadours, men of great wisdom and reach, not long since came unto him, he had of them no regard, but dallying off the time with fraudulent, deceitfull, and glosing speeches, did indeed such things to the contrary as we least hoped. Wherfore I cannot well deuise (if we should send them or such others againe) what especiall thing of all that we then gave them in charge, they should now propound unto him having already faid what is to bee Said : except they should say. That wheras we are not of sufficient frength und power to wage war against him, we would be glad to decide the matter by talk, and by that simple means to redresse our injuries; and upon the matter, to hew our felues prest and ready to fall to agreement with him, according as shall stand with his good pleasure and liking. Truly this were good plain dealing but it will not scrue our turn. Argos is already taken from vs, and he maketh open war voon vs : wherein hee doth but prooue our courage, and try how long we will put up these injuries: if we will quietly disgest these, he will then considerity E and without fear proceed further. But if we shall (as best bescemeth vs) valiantly resist him, he shall be glad of such rest as we will give him; and when he knoweth not well which way to turn himself, shal be as glad as we to lay down arms, and to feek for peace: wher as if we shall do otherwise, I fear we shall repens our selues when it will be too late. It is reported, That as soon as he was come into Peloponesus, he went himself in person unto Eubaato view the city of Chalcis: and going a second time out of Peloponesis, he Sounded the depth of the passage and came within sight of the city, of purpose to have assaulted it, if he had found opportunitie : at which time he himself rid ouer that streit of the sea between Batia and Eulaa, and curiously viewed in what place he might most conveniently passe over with his Army to besiege the city verily these are the most manifest signes of war, wherby any man may sufficiently prone, that he hath long since resoluced, so soon as he is ready, to make war upon us. Whilest wee are yet dreaming in the midst F of our long consultations, he will proceed in the wars he hath begun, and cutting us short, augment his own dominions. Then will he blame his Lieutenants and Captains as authors therof, but still be doing that best serweth his purpose. And whilst no man opposeth himself against him, his power daily increasing he will do the best he can suddenly to swallow we up, being unprovided. For he may easily raise great forces,

that by sufferance of others maketh himself of great strength there where he had before no footing . Shall G we then lay that we have no wars with this increching Tyrant ? Some I know feed them felues and other alfo with vain hopes, faying . That he will never turn his forces upon vs, nor ruinate our efface, although he might at case do it : Wherfore (say they) let us refrain from wars, and use our peace and quietnes. vet omitting nothing in the mean time that shall be needfull for our safety. But for somuch as it plainly appeareth unto all men, by that which is before said, that he hath already indeed proclaimed was arging vs inuading our countries, surprising our cities, and killing our people : Whether think you it more expedient or profitable for us to lit Itill and luffer our dominions to be taken from us, or rather by open mar to make the barbarous King know the greatnes of our power and strength ? For if we shall enter into open war, we being in arms (ufficiently provided against all events, and with carefull eye attending all his at tempts. Thall eafily anoid both himfelf and all his denifes. Who if he be suffered to runne still on forward A with his profeerous faccesse, people will daily more and more fall unto him, in hope to live the better as his friends. For which cause I think it better to prefer an honorable war before a doubtfull peace. Asfar delay it hath hurt many great States, and our felues most of all , wherby we have in some fore betraid the Empire of Greece, with the wofull Emperor himself, when as this Tyrant battered she walls of Confantia nople for our traffique was much holpen by the Grecians, whom we then left to themfelues. Afterthat me destried and rejected the pittiful complaints of the Princes of Peloponesus, who with sears exaued our aid. and now we fee that famous country loft and fallen into his hands through our Routh and neoticence. Of lace, when as the King of Bolna humbly requested our aid, and promised fully to requite our curtese, and what focuer els we should do in his behalf we suffered his king dom to be lost, and himself to be cracle mer. thered by the Turks. For all these things of us thus neglected we cannot escape the infamous report of the rest of the nations of Europ, but that we for the greedy desire of trade and filthy gain, have for taken, and for our parts betrayed whole king doms and nations, agreeing with we both in maners and religion; and to hanc flood fill and looked on watill they were subdued and brought into thraldom by the Turk's Wherfore in few words to flut up the matter if we should joyn in league with the Hungavians, and enter into arms, we should so be able to keep our own : wheras if we shall wie delayes, and hunt after peace, we shall in their time (ce that he will fuddinly denous vs. being unprovided, and wrest from us all our provinces and territories which border upon him. And therfore it is in my opinion belt to fend our Embalfadors into Hungary, with a great maile of mony to stir up that warlike nation into the fellow ship of this war. And beside the navy we now have in readines, to put to sea as many more ships and gallies as we are able. The great Bishop also is not to be forgotten, but by all means to be drawn as a chief man into this War. Besides all y. this, we must do what we can to raise up rebellion against the Turk in Peloponesus : which will be no hard matter to bring to paffe. For if the Peloponesians rise up in arms with one of their poor princes bichrevolted from the Turkish King and for saking all that they had, adventured themselves into all mounts of peril and danger; what think you they will do when they shall fee so great forces comming both by a caund land against the Turkish King? It were good also, that we should fend two thousand Italian Horsmesnime Peloponesus, to animate the people. Who when they shall fee us thus to proceed, will undoubtedly presently revolt from the Turks, and yeeld them flues and their countres unto us, from whence we may most commodioufly vex and molest this Tyrant. For there is no where bester entrance into his King dome, than by the way of Peloponelus. So that togning in league with the Hungarians, we shall befet him on every side they all along the river of Danubius, and we out of Peloponefus. Let us not therfore fit fill with our hands y in our bosoms, suffering our countries to be taken from vs. and our subjects made bond saues to the Turks, but incouraging them by our example, animate them to take up arms, and valiantly to relift the cruel and barbarom Tyrant.

Turbs.

The greater part of the Senat mooued with this grave Senatours speech, decreed without delay to make Wars, and to fend their Embassadors to the Pope, the King of Hungary, and other the Christian Princes their Neighbors, to craue aid of them in these Wars against the Turks. According to this Decree, the Venetians for defence of their territory fent one Bertholdus Este a valiant Captain, with an Army into Peloponesus; where at his first comming he in thort time recovered the City of Argos before loft. And departing thence, marched M through the country with his army of fifteen thousand men, vnto the streight of Corinth, called Ishmus. At which place Alovisius Lauretanus, Admirall of the Venetians (by appointment before made) did meet him: and there ioyning their forces together, with great labour

A in the space of fifteen daies fortified all that streit from the Ionian to the sea Ægeum, with a continual rampier and double ditch in length about five miles. In which work they yied the helo of thirty thousand men, and in doing therof were much furthered by the ruins of the old wall before destroied by Amurath. The Venetian Commanders having fortified this streit, incamped before Corinth, and laid ftreit fiege vnto it : where at the fecond affault, Bartholdys the General desirous by his own forwardnes to incourage his soldiers, was in that affault grienoully wounded with a stone cast down upon him from the wall of which hurt he shortly afterdied. Neuertheles the fiege was stil continued by Betinus Calcinatius, who succeeded Bartholdus in his place. But whilft the Venetians lay thus at the fiege of Corinth, fuddenly news was brought vnto the camp, That Mahomes was comming with a great army himselfe in perfon to raise the siege, and to destroy the new fortifications at Ishmus. Wherupon the Venetians left the fiege, with purpose to have defended the late fortified fireit: but after, that it was certainly known that Mahomet was cuen now at hand with an Army of fourfcore thousand Turks, Betinss distructing with his small number to be able to defend the streit against so puiffant an army, left the place fo lately before fortified, and with all his Army retyred to Neapolis, there to keep the sea coast.

Shortly after, Mahomet without any refistance at all entred with a world of men by the fireit into Peloponesus; and when he had with the great slaughter of the country people romed up and down about Argos, he came to Neapolis, and in most terrible maner assaulted the city twice; both which times he was notably repulfed by the Venetians, and many of his men flain. Departing thence, he destroied and wasted the country about Methone (now Modon) and Corone, and affaulted the city of Iuncum, but with no better fucces than he had before Neapolis. Wherfore Winter now drawing on, he returned again with his army to Constan-

tinople.

After his departure, the Venetians spoiled allthat part of Arcadia which was subject to the Turk, requiting him with like injuries as he had don them before. Not long after, Lauretanus the Venetian Admiral had the Island of Lemnos delivered vnto him by one Comintus a famous pyrat, who had surprised the same and taken it from the Turks; but distrusting how he should be able to keep the same, deliuered it ouer vnto the Venetians, Shortly after, Vrsatus Iustinianus a great Magnifico among the Venetians, was sent to succeed Lauretanus their Admiral: but whilft he was scouring the Ægeum with a fleet of 32 great gallies, Andreas Dandalus General of their forces at land, inconsideratly incountring with the Turkes horsemen between Mantynia and Pytheme, was by them ouerthrown and flain, and with him divers other gentlemen of great account : in which skirmish sifteen hundred of the Venetians were slaine together with their General. And as fortune is neuer more constant than in mischief, so at the same time Vrsatus General at sea, landing his men in the Island of Lesbos, besieged the city of Mytelene, and gaue therunto two great affaults, wherin he lost fine thousand men: And understanding that the Turks fleet was comming to relieue the city, raised the siege and sailed into Eubcea, and from thence passed ouer into Peloponesus, where he shortly after died with forrow and grief of mind. In whose place the Venetians sent another famous Captaine E called lacobus Lauretanus.

The Venetians well confidering the great power of the Tutkish Emperor, labored by their The Venetians Embassadors to draw as many of the Christian Princes as they could into the sellowship of outer into contains war; but especially the Great Bishop, by whose meanes, they were in good hope to bee atter christian greatly frengthned. Press the fecond of that name was then the Great Bishop; who at fielt Princes against answered the Venetian Embassadors, That he must take away the little Turke, before he had the Turk. anything to do with the great: meaning thereby Sigismundus Maletasta Prince of Ariminum, whom he deadly hated, for that he took part with the French against the Aragonians. Howbeit the wars in Italy being wel appealed, and Pim stil solicited by the Venetians, made great preparation against the Turks; giving it out, that he would in person himselfe go vnto those Wars and by his authority (then much regarded) procured great aid out of Germany, France, Spain, and other Countries also farther off. At which time also voluntary men in great number reforted out of all parts of Christendome, into Italy, ready to adventure their liues in those Religious Warres. At the same time also the Venetians had with much adoo by the working of Panlow Angelow Archbishop of Dyrrachium, persuaded Scanderbeg to re-

nounce the league which he had before made with the Turke, and to enter into Arms agail and which he presently did, and spoiled the borders of the Turkes Dominions next vnto him. Wherwith Maliomet was no leffe troubled, than with all the rest of the great preparation of the Christian army, which Mahomet feared might tend to the vtter ruin of his Kingdome. Sa dreadfull was the name of Scanderbeg among the Turks. Wherfore thinking it most convenient for his affairs to reconcile him if it were possible, by his embassador fent for that purpose wrot vnto hi n as followeth.

Sultan Mahomet, Emperor of the East and of the West: to Scanderbeg Prince of the Albanenses and Epirots, Greeting.

The letters of

390

Have alwaies had thy fidelity and vpright dealing in great admiration, most noble Prince Scander. 1 beg : for which cause I thought it a thing incredible, that thou being a Prince of such an heroical and princely perfection, shouldst so inconsideratly and without any occasion break the faith and league which thou not long fince folemnly contractedst with me. For as I am advertised, thou hast entredints the con fines of our dominion with a great army, and with fire and fword destroying all that thou coulds hall the ried away with thee a great boory. Of which thing I know right well that the Venetians are the only saulan by whose counsell and persuasion thou hast bin set on to do this deed; and seduced by their allunements and Subtill per suctions, halt made war upon me, and art become the faithles breaker of thine own league and of the facred law of Nations. Yet do I little or nothing blame thee therfore, regarding more the case of the ignominic than the despight it self, and lay the blame upon them who have alwaies bin my fots and canitall enemies, rather than upon thee. But alas what is this unto me (Scanderbeg) that thou half dance which possessed on any and so large dominions? Didst thou think to do so great hurt unto our kingdome, by spoiling a little piece of our country, and by stealing our cattel, more like a theef and robber than anoun enemy? Which thing I yet account not worth the name of an injury. But if thou thinkst so good, project, not in these thy doings; for I make more account of thy friendship and love, than of what source is med in dearest : because (as thou knowest) I have alwaies born unto thee an especiall favour and loved thee most entirely. And therfore as often as I call to remembrance our tender years and old familiarities while we lived together in my fathers court at Hadrianople, I canot but think my felf bound unto thee in all curtesie. And ther fore (my good Scanderbeg) I mast heartily request and intreat thee that we remains the former conclusions of peace , may of new confirm the same with solemne Oath , wherewith if the tormer peace bad bin eft ablifhed, thou wouldst not have suffered thy felf to have bin now of the Venetians fociscumuented or feduced. It is therfore needfull that we now again for ever confirm a league and peace betwixt us by folemn and facredoath on both fides : which if thou shalt do, (as I hope thou will and in the be aduited by me) thou and thy posterity shall undoubtedly alwaies reign in peace, and in later possesse. what foener is yours. Wheras if thou shalt do otherwise, beleene me it wil repent thee and that right aniskly. Thou knowest already my force, which whether thoube able to withstandor not, thou were best to bee well aduised. The poor Princes thy neighbors, the V enetians thy seducers, canot deliver the from my forks and power. Dost thou not see the Grecians almost all rooted out before thy face? the emperors of Contagn tinople and Trapezondby us deprined of their empires? the Princes of Servia and Rascia destroyed to King of Bosna put to death? and all the Kings of Asia, with many other Kings and Princes mot warder shed and overthrown, and made subject to me? Wherfore Scandering I adult the in this is follow my counselkeep thy promise, and so believe me thou shalt not be decemed. Concerning these matters we have given surther commandment to our Embassador and servant Militaria, who comes winter the doubt not to give credit in any thing. Farewell. From our imperial stry of Constantinople, the assessment 1463.

Scanderbeg having by the aforefaid meffenger received thate letting, and we labulated the the fame, returned answer as followeth. . . . box of senons and support that it was worked the fame, returned answer as followeth. . . . box of senons are the fame, returned answer as followeth. . . . box of senons are the fame, returned answer as followeth. . . . box of senons are the fame, returned answer as followeth. . . . box of senons are the fame, returned answer as followeth. . . . box of senons are the fame, returned answer as followeth. . . . box of senons are the fame, returned answer as followeth. . . . box of senons are the fame, returned answer as followeth. . . . box of senons are the fame, returned answer as followeth.

The Champion of Christ Tests, George Cafenior, otherwise called Scanderbeg, Prince of the Albaneses and Philotte to the mon examinations cellent Mahomet King of the Turk! Give for the monte xling in thole R. in itious War and the control of the c

You maruell (most noble Mahomet) that my foldiers (large fay) contrary to the telegramented

A conditions of our peace, have entred into your confines, and from thence carried a great booty. Of which thing you fay the Venetians are the authors, whom you call your mortal Enemies: inferring afterwards that you are little therwith offended, for that you are a most mighty Prince, and can easily disort such unkindnes, for the great lone you bear unto me : and the rather, for that I did it deceived (as it pleaseth) you to fay by others. All these things you can casily forgive and forget, so that I will by solemn Oath confirm the same conditions of peace that were in our former League betwixt vs agreed upon. And therunto you do greatly vege me, you admonist and counsel me to follow your advice, as tending to the great profit and securities of me andmy posterity, lest haply whilf I seek to please the Venetians, linear your heavy displeasure. Besides this, the more to terrific me, you reckon up as it were in a catalogue, the people mations. Kings, and Princes, by you onercome and subdued. But what is that which is so Brange (Ipray you) and which you so much maruel at (most noble Mahomet ?) Is it not for that my soldiers did that in the confines of your dominions, wherof they were (of right) forry, and had therof to me complained, that your foldiers had before don the like in their goods and possessions. Wherfore if they also upon a military braueru (as is your manner of phrase) have made them selves whole, and done one shrewd turn for another remenging injury received, and not inferring any of new there is no cause that you should either think it strange. or blame me. I would my felf have restrained my souldiers, although they were grieuously injured (I wil plainly confesse unto you atroth) I would have appealed their angry minds, inflamed with defire of renenge ; if you (a Prince of all others most rich and bountifull) would either have taken order, that ful restitution might have bin made unto them of all such things as they had lost, or els would with condigne punishment have chastised the insolencie of your soldiers : which you would seem to cover with the term of military wantonnes or brauery; an excuse scarse current among st children. For although offences are in all places grienous, yet ought they most of all so to be deemed in martial affairs. What I pray you, would you have metake it for a laseiniousnes in your men of war ? especially when I had received so great losse: when as you might with a word first have restrained them from doing it, and at your pleasure corrected them after the deed was done. Wher fore (most excellent Malionics) take you also in good part these our tearms which you have accustomed hitherso most glorion by to give and fell worto we will flyou alwaies co. uer vour reach with some excuse or show af right. As forthat in excusing me under colour of old acquaintance and friend fito you inver againft the Venetians, verifyed doshem wrong for why those good just, and vertuous Princes are not to bo flandered by you, as seducers of me or others. Besides, what need that invincible State to enter into counfell with mozor (as it pleaseth you to say) to allure me to fall at D ods with you, or to prosecute you as an enemy i who of shemselves, you (1/ay) of themselves alone; when occasion shall require are able to dare you we plain bastell, and to abate your pride. Furthermore, wher as you aduise motoreiest their friendship your labor is therinbut lost for what man is so desperat or hated of his subjects that would not chuse rather to erre with that most honorable Senat, than to be in the right with you? especially I who have of long time bin confederat with them , and am of all others unto them most dear : which you for all that had norse and of but according unto your untrusty dealing, breaking in funder the bonds of peace : Spoiled and washed their territory in Peloponesiu. Neither can your great threats tervisie me, which you after the Turkish manner shander and pour out against me, except I will be oner-ruledby you. For it is the part of un Albane fe both to endure when need hall require, and alfo to do such things as befrem a man of courage. For canot make me afraid being but a small Prince, with my honorable friends the Venetians. And what are you? fo great an Emperor of the East and of the Well and of all parts of the world, as you vainly term your self? Truly you make mee smile, and other Christian Princes laugh you to scorn, in vsurping fally to your self the stately title of the Emperour of the World. What poffeffe you in Afactive greater? Firstly nothing its all yours in Afia the leffe ? Not fo. What have you in Europencepo Thracia, My fia, paks of Grecia, and Peloponefus, with the I fle of Mytelene ? As for Africh, yournouse the your foor sherin. Institutable Emperounaf the morld? But Suppose, Suppose (1 fay) manshy Mahemot, that all from the farstoft part of the Ocean were yours, you ought not therfore fo to Swell as to contemm all others; Chafe to bouth and learn now if you can the special but true examples of hu .: s mane fragility Where are mine the Affire anarchio before ithe find yed the world? Where be the Assadas? white athe Perfant Don't when flore , where we the Romana he great Communders of all ? Verily, Period at lane the Scythian King (called the Terror of the world) was farre greater than you go ho in tribbah. drow before his sharlot abit grant grand furbs to Bajazon in abding who had before wen fo many visitores; whate nevertheles the averthrain in the polines of Armenia, with three hundred aboutind Turks, having in his cormy (as is reparted) tree lection draid that fanderic nessenanten shan Xesses or Dacines, rehose Armico

· is letters.

concred the feas, and dried up the rivers before them as they went 3 yet for all this (noble Mahomet) they G are all cast out by him that casteth out all Nations , the finger of the Highest hatb brought them all to nought. Wherfore learn to know your self to be a man also ; trust not too much to the multitude of your feldiers, and strength of your armies for oftentimes great and puissant Armies have bin overthrown with far leffe, as all histories bear witnes: wherof it is commonly faid, Thou shalt not praise the valor of the Ge. nerall before he be brought to the triumph. And do you not think, Mahomet, that God will fauor the bet. ter cause? You know, you well know, that all your king dom is violently gotten shat it is wrongfully and uniufly possessed for which cause I am not afraid not only to withstand you when you shall come, being to oreat a Prince but also valiantly and couragion by to dare you into the field, and by the power of Godboth to hope for and have a notable victory over you. We have foldiers also who know how to ve their weapons. to march before their enemies, and how to bear themselves in the heat of the battell. Wherfore, to that you H Cay unto me for the renuing of the former league, you labor now but in vaine to circumuent me with luch fair closses, I have your faith in such distrust, and your friendship in detestation : for asmuch as you can. ningly and fubrilly, after the maner of your Ancestors, what somer you do or what somer you promite unto me it tendeth all to no other end than to thrust me out of my king dom. Tet thus long I have by Gods hele well escaped all your policies, all your crafts and deceits. But I hope there will in short time be an end of all thefe matters, when all your fleights and denifes shall not eafe you neither your working head or Turkish pride any thing profit you. It is not I alone that fo much stomack you, there commeth after me a great num. ber of Christian Princes : behold the whole Chinalry and glory of the Christian commonweal is in arms and comming against thee with all their force: all the Kings and Princes of Christendom have combined themselves together, with the great Bishop, against thy state, and will in short time be present to destroy thee and thy King dome. Wherefore (worthy Mahomet) I have thought it good in regard of our old friendship (although the same hath by you beene greatly impaired and violated) to forewarne you of all thefethings, that you might gather your wits together, and in time prouide for the safety of your felf and kingdom. You fee the force and power of many great Princes, from which whether you can elege or no I know not : yet you may if you will follow my advice, you may I fay, make both your name and email pire of great greater, of famous most renowned of fortunat most happy and blessed: if casting from you the groffe errors of the Mahometan Superfittion, you will embrace the faith and truth of Christ Islu and at length have regard of your foul shealth. And you which excell all your predeceffors in highnes of the rit and prognancie of wit, (uffer not your (elf and your lubietts as it were by inheritance to be longer blusded in your wilfull errors; but do shat (as a wife Prince) of your own accord, which otherwife you wil fort- & ly of necessity be constrained to do. To say, Had I wist, bath ever bin accounted agreat disgrace from the mouth of an Emperor. At length amend and measure your felf. Behold, Almighty God doth offer you means, wherby you may quies the whole state of your king dom, and all our Kings and Princes love, honoin, and reverence you. As it her let the ambisions desire of soveraigns, or immoder at care of those things you possesse, crouble you from so doing : for whatsoener you have writeftly and unlawfully vsurped, the Christian Princes will grant, confirm, and establish wnto thee, as if they had bin your own by antuntine beritance. So shall you be a true Monarch indeed, and rule and reign lawfully, if you shall embrace this faith and wor ship God aright: which so soon as you shall feel the sweetnes of you wil be sonny you knemes no sooner, you will grieve at the time you have lost, and viterly detest and abbon all that filthy supersission which the most filthy false Prophet Mahomet hath left among st yen. From our Camp, the 26 of May, 14.63.

With these letters Scanderbeg dismissed the Turks Embassador. About which time heiter ceived letters from the great Bishop, that he accompanied with the Christian princes, would without delay come ouer into Boirus with a firong army of valiant Christians so join this forces with his against the common enemy of the Christian Religion: exhorting him in all their names to denounce war against the Turkish king. Which thing Scimder beg most jointed ly vidertook, and without delay with all his power brake into the Turks dominion, burning and destroying the country before him as he went: from whence he returned laden with the Jame the Stor Lian King Called the French at the mount of where

When Mahomet had perufed Scanderbegs letters, and certainly understood of the great proparation made against him in Italy, as also of the great spoyle of late made by scandows. he became exceeding melancholy, as a man much troubled in minde, which dayly more and

more increased: for that he saw not the wonted cheerfulnesse in his men of war, but all full of heauines and despaire, as if they had bin men already vanquished. Neuerthelesse, he speedily took order for the leuying of a great army; fortifying his cities and strong holds, leaving nothing vindone that was possible, for the assurance of his state. And to represse the fury of S. anderber. fent Seremet Baffa with fourteene thousand souldiers to lie vpon the borders of Epirus. with charge only to attend voon him. Who mindfull of his charge, came into Macedonia, to the city Ocrida, now called Alchria, in the very confines of Macedonia towards Epirus, and there lay with his army; some part thereof lodged in the city, and the rest in places more conuenient neere about the same.

The comming of the Bassa, as also the manner of his lying was not vnknown to Scanderbee 2 B who defired nothing more than to be doing with him. Wherefore he fecretly in the night marched towards Ocrida with twelve thousand fouldiers, and being come within three miles of the towne, lay close in ambush, & vpon the breaking of the day fent out 500 horsemen towards the enemy, under the conduct of Peicus Emanuel, and Petrus Angelus, two valiant and expert captains, to draw him if they could into the field. But Scanderbeg had before commanded them, that if the enemy did come forth to fight, they should make but small resistance, but retire back as if they had fled, and so to traine him on to the place where the army lay. Which was so well performed by the two skilfull captaines, that the Bassa with all his power was according as they could haue withed, drawn into the field, and brought to the very place where Standerbeg lay, who fuddenly rifing vp with all his atmy, affailed the Turks on every fide, and C flew them as Deere inclosed in a toyle. In this battell ten thousand of the Turks were flaine, Ten thousand of the Turks were flaine, Ten thousand the Treasurer of the army with twelve other of great mark were taken prisoners, and brought Turke flaine. bound to Scanderbeg, who were presently ransomed for forty thouland Duckats.

Scanderbeg having obtained the victory, returned with triumph into Epirus, dayly expe-Ging the comming of the great army out of Italy: But fatal Desting, the mighty controller of mens highest designes, had not so appointed. For when Pins the great Bishop had out of al parts of Christendome assembled a great army (whereof the greatest part were voluntary foldiers) and all things were now in such readines, that he had put himself vpon the way, and was come to Ancona, a city vpon the sea side (where Christophorus Maurus duke of Venice came vnto him, with ten gallies well appointed, to have accompanied him in those wars : and all men were now in D expectation of some great matter to have bin done) suddenly he fell sieke of a sever, and died in the yere 1464. Whereupon the army was forthwith dispersed, and all that great preparation frustrated, to the exceeding grief of many Christian Princes; and no lesse ioy of the Turks,

who now reioyced to see themselves delivered of so great a feare. About this same time, Villor Capella chiese persuader of this warre betwixt the Venetians and the Turks, was by the Senat sent general of their forces at sea, in stead of Lauret ann, whose yeare was then expired. He having received the charge from Lauretanus, and fayling out of Eubœa, in (hort time tooke from the enemy the city of Aulis in Peloponesus ouer against Chalcis, and also the city of Larsum in the gulfe of Thessalonica, with the Isle of Himber: afterwards landing his men by night at Pyræus, he fuddenly furprifed the city of Athens (now E called Sethina) sometime the mother of learning, and most noble city of Grecia; and from thence carried away with him into Euboea all the people he there found, as his prisoners, together with the rich spoyle of that city. Whilst he lay in Euboca, he was persuaded that the city of Patras in Peloponesus would be deliucred to him by the Christians that dwelt therein, if hedid but shew himselfe before it. Wherupon he departed from Eub cea, and comming into the gulfe of Patras, landed foure thousand footmen under the leading of Barbaricus, and two hundred horsemen, of whom one Nicholaus Ragius was Captaine. Barbaricus marching toward Patras, was come within a mile of the city; when many of the horsemen, and of thevnruly mariners, disorderly scattering abroad, neglected the intended service, and sought after pillage all about the countrey. The Turks garrifons taking this opportunity, fet vpon them F with their horsemen, and so easily overthrew them, being scattered and out of order. At the The Ventilane first encounter, Barbaricus himselse was slaine; Ragtus Captaine of the horsemen was taken, and attempting to aliue empailed upon a sharp stake. Of all them that were landed, scarce a thousand were left, coince press losse who faued their lives by flying vnto the gallies. With this overthrow Villor the Venetian admirall was greatly discomforted, yet having conceived some hope of better successe, in few

daies after attempted again to haue taken Patras, but with like hap as before : for hauing loft of a thousand of his men about the city, and the rest glad to take their flight to the fleet, he was constrained with great dishonor to depart thence. And so full of forrow and heavings return ning into Eubœa, oppressed with melancholy he there suddenly died.

The Venetians deceived of the great hope they had conceived of the general preparation made against the Turks, and much troubled with the hard proceeding of their wars against fo mighty an enemy; by their Embassadors solicited Matthias, not long before chosen King of Hungary to join in league with them, and to take up arms against the Common Enemie. offering presently to furnish him with a great sum of money, besides a large yearly pension for the better maintenance of those wars. For which he should to his power by land defend all their Territory betwixt the Rhetian Alps and the Adriatique, against the invasion of the H

This Matthias (fyrnamed Corvinus) was the yonger fon of the most famous Captaine to Huniades, whose elder brother Vladislass, a gentleman of such courage as might well shew whose ion he was, being not able to difgest the injuries and difgraces don vnto him and his brother, by Viricus County of Cilic, and vncle to Ladifians the yong king of Hungary and Bri hemia, for the despight hee alwaies bare unto their sather Huniades; slew the same Viriem at Alba-Regalis, euen in the Kings court. Which injury the yong King was glad for the prefent to wink at, and also to grant him pardon; as having taken away the man whose immode rat power wel flood not with the Kings fafety : but indeed fearing the citisens of Alba, & the men of war, who exceedingly favored the fons of Huniades for their fathers fake. For all that, I Ladiflaus returning into Bohemia, caufed both the fons of Huniades vpon the fudden to beat prehended, and most cruelly executed, Kladislaus, being then about twenty six years old Man this the yonger brother was kept in prison, expecting nothing els but to be partaker of his brothers hard fortune; as vindoubtedly, he had, had not Ladiflans the yong King upon the full den, as he was voon the top of his mariage with Magdalen the French Kings daughter, by me timely death bin taken away. After whose death, the Hungarians for the love they bare onto the remembrance of Huniades, by a military election chose this Matthias his yongest son, then Mulbia of a prisoner at Prague, to be, their King. Wherof Pogebrache (who after the death of Ladislam, of an old gouernor, had made himself the yong King of Bohemia) having speedy intelligence, Kief Hungary. as he was fitting at supper, sent for Matthias his prisoner, and when he was come, commanded K him to fit down at the upperend of the table: wherat the yong gentleman, being then but about 18 years of age, and fore abashed, began to craue pardon. But when the King would needs have it so, and that he was set, to quiet his troubled thoughts, hee willed him to bee of good cheer, for that he had good news to tel him. Good news (faid he) if it would please your Majesty to grant me liberty. Yea that (said the King) and more too; and then saluting himby the name of the King of Hungary, brake vnto him the whole matter, how that he was by the general consent of the Hungarians chosen their King. And so in sew dayes after, married to him his daughter: which done, he furnished him with all things fit for his estate, and royally accompanied him into Hungary, where hee was with great ioy and triumph received of the Hungarians, ouer whom he afterwards gloriously reigned for the space of 38 years. In which L time he notably inlarged the kingdom of Hungary, and became a far greater terror vnto the Turks, than euer was his father Huniades. And therwithall (which is not to be accounted in the least part of his praises) was alwaies a great fauorer and furtherer of good letters and ingenious deuises.

But to return again to our purpose. Matthias having wel considered of that the Venetians had requested; answered them, That they had many times before in like case resused to give aid to the Hungarian kings his predecessors: yea and that more was, thought it a thing not reasonable, that any such thing should be requested at their hands, for a smuch as they then receiued no harm from the Turk, but were in league and amity with him: so that the Hungarian Kings wanting their help, had many times received greater loffe from the Turk than other. M wise they should have don, if they had bin by them aided. Yet for all that, he was content to forget all such vokindnes, and to grant them what they had requested; promising the next Spring to innade the Turks Dominion, and according to their request to take into his protectionall their Territory betwixt the Rhetian Alps and the Adriatique, Which thing hee

A most honorably performed; for with the first of Spring he passed over Danubius at Belgrade with a puissant army, and rased the forts which the Turks had built therabout; and so entring into Servia, laydall the Country wast before him: and afterwards laden with spoil returned home, carrying away with him twenty thousand Captines. Neither so rested hee, but with great good fortune maintained great wars with Mahomet during all the time of his reigne, and afterward with his fon Bajazet alfo; wherein he most commonly returned with victoric. So that it is of him as truely as briefly written, That no Christian King or Chiefetaine did more often or with greater fortune fight against the Turkish Nation, or had of them greater victories.

Mahomet deliuered of the great fear he had before conceived, of the general preparation of the Christian princes against him, determined now to work his will upon such as were neerest vnto him, and afterward not to forget them that were farther off. The proceeding of Seanderbeg with the late overthrow of Seremet with his army in Epirus, fluck in his flomacke : in reuenge wherof, he now fent Balabames Badera a most valiant Captaine, with fifteen thousand Milhomet lends horimen and three thousand foot to inuade Epirus. This Balabanus was an Epirot borne, a Balabanus to Churles son of that country; who being of a boy taken captine by the Turks, as he was keeping his fathers cattel, and of long time brought up in seruitude among st them, framing him-Telf vnto their religion and manners, after long feruice got the credit of a good common foldier. But when as at the taking of Constantinople it was his fortune to be the first man of the Turks army that gained the top of the walls, and entred into the City; he was for that piece of service euer afterwards of Mahomet greatly esteemed and besides his other great preferments now fent Generall of his Army into Epirus: Who as foon as he was come to Alchria, (a City vpon the frontiers of that Country) fent many rich prefents vnto Scanderbeg, making thew as if he had bin defirous peaceably to die upon the borders committed to his charge. without further purpole to trouble his Country: yet indeed waiting for nothing more than fome notable opportunitie, suddenly to do him the greatest mischief he could. But Scanderbee well feeing into the malice of the man, rejected his feigned friendship and gifts, and in derision sent him a spade; a mattock, a shall, with other such instruments belonging vito Husbandry; willing him to take in hand those tools, and to follow his fathers course of life, and to leave the conducting of Amnies vnto men of greater skill and better place. Which dif-D grace Balabanus tooke mexceeding ouilt part; purpofing with himselfe, if ever it lay in his power, to be therof sharply reuenged. Wherfore knowing that Scanderbeg with a smal power lay not fat off upon the borders of his Kingdom, hee determined fuddenly in the night to fet vpon him before hewas aware of his comming; and so if it were possible to overthrow him. But Scanderbee having knowlege therof by his Scouts, fet forward in good order to have met him. When Balabanus perceiuing that he was discouered, staid upon the way, and incamped Balabanus goes within two miles of Standerbeg, who had then in his army but four thousand horsemen, and against Scau. and one thousand and fine hundred foot, but all choise men, and most expert souldiers, and then lay in a large pleasant Vally called Valchel; at the farther end wherof Balabanus lay also incamped, neer unto a fough and wooddy hill which inclosed that part of the vally. Whilst A both Armies thus lay within view one of another, Scanderbeg well confidering the ground the Enemy had taken, and that it was like he would offer him battel, with cheerfull speeches encouraged his fouldiers: fireightly charging them upon pain of his displeasure, That if the Enemy woon the fortune of the bartell should chance to fly or to retyre, they should not in any case pursue them farther than the streights of the hil wherby the enemy lay. Ghessing too truly, that he would in so convenient a place leave part of his Army in amoush, as a sure refuge to trult vnto, whatfoeuer thould befall: Withen he hadehus endouraged and instructed his fouldiers, he rose with his Army', and in good order retyred vnto the rising of an hill, which was a good way behind the place where he before lay; of purpose to haue the aduantage of the ground, if the Enemy should follow to give him battell. Balabanus seeing him

F tetyre, and the small number of his army, thought verily that he had fled for sear: and there-

fore to stay him who meant nothing lesse than to slie, set forward in great hast. The Turkes

thinking vpon to great aduantage to have found no great relitance, followed after Sounderbeg

as if they had had him in chase; and by that time they were come vnto the place where hee

The hattell be- ers nothing difmayed with the hafty comming and hideous clamour of the Turks, received G them with great courage; so that there began a fierce battell, with much slaughter on both fides, which for a good while flood doubtfull. Yet fuch was the inuincible courage of Sean derbeas resolute soldiers, that the Turks (who as then fought in great disorder) were at last our to flight, and with much flaughter chased vnto the streights of the mountain, where Scanders beg had before commanded his men to stay. But certain of his best and principall Captains forgetting what he had faid to them, and led on (whether with the heat and fury of the battel or rather with inevitable destiny, is hard to say) vnaduisedly pursued the enemy into those Streights, wherof they were by Scanderbeg before warned, and charged that they should not enter: where they were on every fide befet by their enemies; arifing out of an ambush and after they had a long time desperatly fought as wild beafts inclosed with Hunters, at the last H oppressed with multitude, were together taken and brought to Balabauss, by whom they were forthwith fent to Mahomet to Constantinople. Who as soon as he heard of their taking is reported with great rejoicing to haue faid, Now am I fure that the strength of Scanderbee is broken. The names of the principal men which were there taken, was Mofes Golemus of Dibra, the greatest Captain of Epirus next vnto Scanderbeg himself; Giuriza Vladerius, Scanders beg his Kinfman : Musachine, Scanderbeg his Nephew by his fifter Angelina ; Ginius Musachine. Ioannes Perlatus, who valiantly defended Sfetigrade against Amurath; Nicolaus Berifius, Gen: gius Chucca, and Ginius Manefius: wherof every one of them was able to have conducted a great Army, and might worthily have bin accounted among ft the greatest Captaines of that Age. The taking of these worthy men brought such a generall forrow and heavinesse youn 1 Epirus, that the victory was nothing accounted of euery man lamenting the loffe of fuction table Leaders. Scanderbeg carefull of their deliverance presently fent an Embassadour vnto Mahomet, requesting that he might redeem his prisoners, wither by exchanging of others for them, or els for such ransom as it should please him to set down. But hee knowing them to be Scanderbeg his best Captains, would neither exchange them for others, nor grant that they Motor of other should be ransomed for any gold. But after he had vied them with all the despitht that hee could imagin, caused them all by little and little to be flain quicke; in which miserable topment they lived fifteen dayes, and so died. Scanderbeg hearing therof, was therwithrather in couraged than any way discouraged; and in reuenge thereof, with fire and sword entred into the Turks Dominions, sparing nothing that hee could of the burn, or possibly by any other K

worthy Cap-

Mahomet glad of the taking of these notable men (although they were bought with the lives of many of his people) commended Balabanus highly, as the only man who knew how to fight against Scanderbee; and in reward of his good service sent him divers rich gifts, with commandment to repair again his Army, & to proceed in his wars so happily begun. Which thing Balabanus with all diligence performed. Yet trusting more to his policie when to his ftrength, lying at Alchria, sent again divers rich presents to Scandenbedias desirous to limin peace by him; but feeking indeed to bring him into fecuritie, & fo fuddenly (if it were polfible) to intrap him, Which thing Scanderbeg well perceiuing rejected his feigned friendship together with his presents, as sent from a base pesant. Whereupon Balabanas entred into L new deuice, and by feeret means with great rewards corrupted sounderhegs feours, whereof fome were Balabanus his kinfmen, though it were to Scanderbeg ynknown . By which practile he had in the night vpon the sudden oppressed scanderate, lying incampod at Oronychium, it Scanderbeg himselfe (who commonly spent most part of the night in careful watch) going about the Camp, had not in the Glonce of the night a far off perceived the comming of the enemy by the noise of his horses; and therupon with wonderfull celeritie putting his army in fuch order as he best could, was ready to receive him, and at last after a great fight put him to flight, and having him in chale, flew most part of his army, Balabanus himself with a smalten nant hardly escaping.

inchardly escaping.

Now when Mahamet vinderstood that Balabanus was ouerthrowness; and his Army loss, M he was indoubt whether to fend another Generall, or els to proue again the fortune of the old. But after he had wel confidered, that Balabanus was a right valiant Captain, and one that well knew the Countrey of Epirus, and withall a mortall enemy vnto Scanderbeg, he resolued wholly to stay upon him, and not to fend any other. So committing to his charge fourteene

A thousand horsmen and three thousand foot, sent him again to inuade Epirus; and the more to encourage him, promifed to make him King of that country, if he could fubdue Scanderbee, Bulabanus with his army comming to Alchria, and still in vaine plotting how he might circumuent his wary enemy; after his wonted manner sent divers presents to Scanderbee; which he still scornefully refused. Three months he lay still at Alchris, with nothing more troubled than with his own thoughts: but finding nothing that pleased himselfe, he determined to aduenture by plaine force to subdue him. And vpon that resolution marched with all his army The barrell of into the great plains neere vnto Sfetigrade, whither Scanderbeg came with his army also, which in stellars to the state of then confifted of eight thousand horsmen and fifteen hundred foot; with which small power nos and Scanherefuled not to joyne battell with Balabanus, being in number two to one. But after they derbig B were come to handy blows, to have seene Scanderbeg his men fight, a man would have thought them rather to have beene raging Lyons than men, they fo furiously affailed their enemies. without regard of perill or danger, as men nothing afraid to die. Scanderieg with great skill gouerned that battell, carefully prouiding for every danger: himfelfe valiantly fighting in the head of this battell, but not without care of the rest, still sending in speedy reliefe where most need was, and bringing in fresh supplies in stead of them that were wounded or slaine, performed all the parts of a most worthy chiefetaine and valiant soldier: where most perill was, there was he streight, and at his presence danger fled, as if victory had attended your him. But whilest he thus fought in the midst of his enemies, his horse fortuned to be slaine under him. and falling downe with him, fore bruifed one of his armes, whereof he complained long time C after. The Turks feeing him downe, pressed on fiercely to have slaine him: but he was quickly rescued by his own souldiers and remounted. And forthwith encountering with one Suliman. a great commander in the Turks army, flew him in fight hand to hand : whereupon fuch a terrour fell vpon the Turks, that they began to retire, and after a while to betake them elues to plaine flight. Scanderbeg pursuing them with such execution, that of that great army few escaped with Balabanus to carry newes home.

Balabanus now thrice vanquished by Scanderbeg, and in the last battell having lost what he could loofe, except he should have lost himselfe, returned to Mahomet at Constantinople, of whom he was sharply rebuked for the great ouerthrowes he had so often received. At which time Balabanus at first gaue place to the Kings sury : but afterward when the heat was ouer, he D with a large discourse cunningly excused himselse, imputing all these mishaps voto the appointment of God, and the fortune of war : and in the end told Mahomet plainly, That it was but in vaine to fend such small armies into Epirus. But if it would please him at once to send two valiant captaines with a puissant and strong army, who dividing the same betwiet them. & entering at one time into divers parts of Epirus, might spoile the country before them, and enclose Scanderbee betwixt them, if he should adventure to give either of them battell; being before resolved neither of them to offer him battell, or yet to accept of the same being by him offered, except the other were also at hand: and so by mutuall consent to vndertake him, but neuer fingle. By which course he promised vnto him an easie and affured victory: for as much as it were impossible for any man so beset, and as it were on every side coupt vp with his ene-E mies, either to escape or yet to make any great resistance. This persuasion of Balabanus so well fitted the Tyrants humor, that he appointed Balabanus himselfe to be the man to put his own deuise in execution: giuing him commission to leavy such an army as he should think sufficient for the performance of that service: and withall to associat vnto himselfe for his companion which focuer of his captaines he pleafed. Balabanus according to his commission, tooke musters of the men of war, and made choice of forty thousand good souldiers, and chose one lacup Arnauth (otherwise called lames the Epirot, because he was also borne in Epirus, a valiant captaine) to be his companion : whom he fent with fixteene thousand foldiers by the way of Theffalia and Grecia into Epirus, commanding him in no case to joine battel with Scanderbeg, vntill he himselse were also come into the country with the other part of the army. And F so setting both forward, Balabanus taking the necret way through Thracia and Macedonia, came first into Epirus with twenty thousand horsemen and source thousand foot, and encamped in the vally of Valchall. Scanderbeg both by his espials and letters from his secret friends in the Turks court, having certaine intelligence of all Balabanus his intent and purpose, had in

readinesse against his comming a strong army of eight thousand horsemen and source thou-

roughy fly to balavan ...

fand foot all choife foldiers. And now hearing that he was come into Epirus, and incampedin c Scanderberg his Valchaal, tent out three espials to discouer in what order he lay: one of which spies was Bala. banus his ktofman (but not fo knowne to Scanderbeg) by whose persuasion the other two when they had taken ful view of Balabanus his army, and should have returned to Scanderbeg to have given intelligence of that they had seene, like false traitors went over to Balabanus, and disco. ucred vinto him all that they knew concerning Scanderbeg: hoping thereby to receive some gic at reward, as their fellow had before borne them in hand. Scanderbeg maruelling that hisef. pials returned not againe as they were appointed, and doubting that they had bin by theene. my intercepted, and vling many times in matters of fuch importance to trust himselfebelt. presently went out with fine lusty soldiers, and rid forth to discouer the maner of the enemies lying Balabanus like a crafty fox, mistrusting that Scanderbeg deceived of his first spies would H for like purpose send forth others, laied certain horsmen in secret ambush in divers places to intercept them if it were possible. These horsmen lay not so couert, but that they were in good time descried by Scanderbeg and his followers (who with Argus eies, pried into every bush and thicket as they went) before he was altogether fallen into their danger : and yet but fo that he came to handy stroks, where Scanderbee and his followers oppressed with multitude, were glad to fly as fast as they could into the next wood, the Turks horsmen following them at the heels. It fortuned that as they were flying, a great old tree was fallen croffe the way, which Scandering putting spurs to his horse, leapt ouer with one of his men after him; the other source nor able to get ouer, turned backe upon the Turks, and there fighting were flaine. One of the Turks which so hardly pursued Scanderbeg being wel mounted, forced his horse to leape the tree, and fill followed after Scanderbeg; who looking backe and feeing but one, turned you him and flew him : the other Turks having flaine foure of Scanderbegs men which could not get ouer the tree returned. And Scanderbeg accompanied but with one of his followers, came backe a. gaine to his campe; and there with all speed put his army in readinesse to go against Balabanus before the comming of his companion, with the other part of his army. Voon which refolution, after he had with cheerfull perfuations encouraged his fouldiers, and filled their minds with hope of victory, he fet forward, and came with great freed vnto the valley of Valchaal where Balabanus lay, Scanderbee had divided his army into foure squadrons; whereof Tanusiu had the leading of one, Zacharias Groppa of another, the third was committed to Pcieus Emanu. el and Scander beg himselfe conducted the fourth. So setting forward, he fent before certaine K companies of harquebusiers, and archers, to proube the enemy and to draw him forth vito battel, Balabanus also shewed himself with his army in seemly order before his tents, but there Rood fast and would not stir, expecting continually the comming of his fellow. Which Scanderbee perceiving, and that he fought but todally out the time, and as one vnwilling to fight had againe retired his army into the fafety of his trenches; drew neerer and neerer vnto him, continually skirmi (hing with fuch as he fent out, daring him to the field, & brauing himvato his trenches, in such sort, as if he would have forced the same, and by strong hand have fet him out thence; wherat the Turks fretted and chafed exceedingly informuch that they were ready to rise against their Generall, because he would not lead them forth to battell, but suffer them to be so diffgraced. Balabanus mindfull of that he had promifed to Mahomet his great lord and L master, did what he might to have deferred time; but when he saw that his fellow camenos, and that he could no longer delay the matter being fo continually affailed & braued by Scan derbegs fouldiers, that his Turks therewith prouoked, were ready oftentimes to have issued out without his direction, and now no remedy but that he must needs fight, placed his men in good order, and so went out of his trenches to give battell, himselfe leading the left wing thereof: where betwixt him and Scanderbeg was made a fierce fight, many falling on both fides. But Scanderbeg firengthned with the old garifon of Croia, and the most expert soldiers of Dibra, prevailed upon the Turks & forced them to give ground, yet still keeping their order. The fight was fo great in this part of the battell, that in other places they flood almost still as 100kers on, expecting the doubtful fortune of their Generals which thing Scanderbeg perceiting, M drew certaine troups out of the right wing, whereas he faw was least danger, which speedily fetching a compasse about, charged the side of the enemies army; and againe withdrawing themselues, and with wonderfull celerity wheeling about, set vpon the backe of them that fought in the left wing: fo that the Turks there fiercely charged both before and behind, by

A them of Scanderbeg his army, fell in other places with a great flaughter. Balabanus with exceeding courage gainstood his enemies, so long as there was any hope left : but when he saw the fortune of Scanderbeg to prevaile, and all about him to become desperat, he made shift for himselfe, and fled out of the battell as fast as he could. The rest of the army being in other places before troubled and difordred, fled allo, fome one way, fome another, every man as his fortune led him. Some few that followed Balabanus escaped: the rest were for most part either flaine or taken prisoners.

Scanderbee had scarcely well breathed himselfe after this victory, and divided the spoyle among it his fouldiers, but that newes was brought to him in Post from the lady Mamiza his fister, then lying at Petrella, That Iacuppe Arnauth was by the way of Belgrade come into Epi-B rus with an army of fixteene thousand horsemen, burning and destroying the country before him, and then lay incamped in the plaines of Tyranna the leffe. When Scanderbeg to prote the minds of his fouldiers, had cheerefully imparted vnto them fuch newes, as was like to be the beginning of new labour and perill; they were therewith nothing difinaled, but ready to follow him with fuch cheerefulnesse of countenance and mind, as if they should have gone to some great feast or banquet; reckoning of them, but as of the remnant of a discomfitted army. This cheerefulnesse of his fouldiers, Scanderbeg tooke as an affured token of his good successe; and having all things in readinesse, presently set forward, and in short time came to the place where the enemy lay. Iacuppe hearing of his comming, removed his campe into a corner of the plaine Tyranna, necre vnto a little hill, as a place of more fafety for his army to lie in. C Scanderbee having taken the Plaine, incamped his army in the same place from whence lacuppe was but a little before departed, where he rested one whole day. The next morning, to terrific his enemies (who as yet had not heard of the ouerthrow of Balabanus) he caused divers of the Turks heads which were flaine in the late battell (which he had brought for that purpose) to be cast before the trenches of the enemy; and withall, divers of them which were taken prisoners, to be showne: which lacuppe beholding, in great despaire faid, I see the euill hap of Mahames. Immediatly after, Scanderbeg fent forth 500 horsemen to skirmish with the Turks, commanding them, so soone as they were charged by the enemies to retire, if haply they might so be drawne into battell. Which fell out accordingly: for Iacuppe now seeing his fellow was not to be looked for, and willing also without further delay to try his fortune, came D readily into the field, and began a fierce battell : which endured not long; for Scanderbeg perceiuing in what part of the army lacuppe was, bent his greatest force that way, and fingling him out, with his owne hand flew him. Wherewith the Turks being discouraged, forthwith Jacuspe staine him out, with his owne hand flew him. Wherewith the Turks being ancouraged, forthwith by scandible, betooke themselves to flight, and in flying, were for most part slaine or taken. Those which and his army escaped the present sury of the sword, stragling thorow the country by thicke woods and blind discomfitted. waies, were by the country people either staine or taken prisoners. In these two battels were flaine of the Turks 24000, and 6000 taken. And of Scanderbeg his men were loft about a thousand. Scanderbeg and his foldiers were so weary of the slaughter of the Turks, that when it was told him the next day, That Balabansu was fled but with one corner of horiemen, and might easily be surprised if he were well pursued; he said, O let some of our enemies live to report E their owne flaughter, and our victory. After that Scanderbeg had in this fort vanquished these great captaines, he presently entred into the frontiers of the Turks dominions, and roaming vp and downe at his pleasure without resistance, made hastocke of all that came in his way: and after returning to Croia with victory, brake up his army, and gaue his foldiers leave to depart euery man to his owne dwelling.

Whilest these things were in doing, Mahomet had with great rewards procured two Turks 1465 to undertake to kill Scanderbeg. These traitors came unto Scanderbeg as sugitives, making such thew of the detestation both of Mahomet his tyrannicall government, and vaine superstition, that they were both of Scanderbez and others, reputed to be indeed the men, they defired to be accounted and so after they had learned the principles of the Christian religion, were by F their owne desire baptised. But treason against Princes whom God hath in his most mighty protection, cannot be long couered; much leffe, without his great sufferance performed. So fortuned it, that these two salse dissembling traitors, expecting nothing but opportunity to performe their diuelish deuice, vpon some occasion sell at variance betwirt themselses, and in their heat let some such words fall, as being taken op by some there present, drew them both

Mm 2

onto suspition; and thereupon being streitly examined, it was at last by them confessed, That co they were fent by Mahomet, of purpose to have slaine Scanderbeg : for which their treason they seere both prefently executed; as they had right well deferued. When Makomer understood at Balabanes was ouercome, lacup flaine, and both their armies almost quite destroyed, heaf ter his impatient manner fell into a great rage, and became as a man almost franticke : and af revards calling together his great Baffa's, refolued by their aduice, not to fend any more Ge als against Scanderbeg, but to go himselfe in person, with such an army as should at once make an end of his wars in Epirus for euer. Hereupon commissions were directed thorowall his kingdome, and an army raised of two hundred thousand men. Whereof Scanderbeg having certaine aduertisements, fortified all his cities and strong holds, especially the city of Crois: you the fortune whereof depended the whole state of his kingdome. Into this city he puta H firong garrison of his most valiant and faithfull soldiers, and thorowly furnishe the same with all things necessary for the enduring of a long siege : and left one Balthazar Perduci (agrave and worthy captaine) Gouernour thereof. With like care he prouided for the safety of his other cities, and tooke order that the country people were either received into the firens towns or elfe connected into other places of refuge, and left nothing abroad in the country for the Turks to prey vpour, as he had in like case done long before, at the comming of old Anu. rath to the fiege of Crois, as is before in his life declared.

400

fage of Crois.

By that time that Scanderbeg had fet all things in order, his old friend Balabanus with foure. score thousand horsemen (the forerunners of Mahomet his army) was entred into Epirus. and ranging over the country two daies, came and fate downe before Croia: vpon whom the Mehantt com- Gouernor at his first comming made many braue sallies. In few daies after came Mahants with his huge army, and there incamped also: who at his first comming summoned thecity, requiring to have it delivered vnto him, vpon such vnreasonable conditions as it pleased himfelie, (as the manner of the Turke is:) whereunto the worthy Gouernor returned him no other answer, than by continuall thundring shot into his campe. Whereupon Mahomet caused such ordnance as he had to be planted for battery; and commanded other new to be cast, of such mettall as he had for that purpose brought in masseall which, he did rather to strike a terrour into the minds of the defendants, than for any great hope he had of taking the city by forces knowing by his owne experience, that it was a place almost impregnable. Whilest Mahomet was thus bufied, and little or nothing prevailed, Scanderbeg lying abroad in the woods and I mountains, with a small army of most valiant and couragious soldiers, continually cut of the forragers of Mahomets army, and fuch as brought in victuall or necessaries for his campe: and many times in the night suddenly brake into one quarter or other of the Turks great campe, with great flaughter, and with continual lalarmes never suffered them to rest in quiet. Mahomet feeing his army to decrease dayly, and no hope of winning the city but by famine, which would require a long fiege: and fearing also to make that same place againe samous by some notable mischance which might happen unto himselfe under the wals of Croia, as had before vnto his father Amurath; determined to returne himselfe to Constantinople, and to leave Ballbanus with a great part of his army to continue the fiege. Vpon which determination, he committed the charge and ordering of the whole matter for the continuing of the siege, to Balaba. L mus, joyning vnto him eight of his most expert captaines; yet so, as that they should be all at Balabanus his command. And so leaving with him three and twenty thousand of his best souldiers, and with euery one of the other eight Captaines seuen thousand mo, departed himselse with the rest of his army from Croia, towards Constantinople. But by the way as he went be tooke from Scanderbeg certaine small forts, and with faire promises corrupting the Gouernor of a place called Chidna, wherein eight thousand of Scanderbee his soldiers lay, had the same deliuered into his power, vpon his faith before given, That all the foldiers with the rest of the people should in safety depart thence. But after the tyrant had them in his power, without regard of faith or promise, he caused them all most cruelly to be cut in pieces, sparing neither man, woman, nor child, to the great griefe and weakning of Scanderbeg, who had not at any time before receiued fo great a losse. And after he had so raged, he in great melancholy return ned vnto Constantinople.

Scandarbeg disdaining to have his chiefecity besieged by Balabanus, (sometime one of the basest of his sathers subjects) and yet finding himselfe vnable to relieue the same, for as much A as the fouldiers were with continuall wars fore wasted, and his wary enemies lay so encamped, as that they were not but by a strong army to be remoued, sent unto the Venetians and other the consederat princes of Albania, Illyria, and Dalmatia, praying of them aid now at his need against that enemy, which premailing against him, would forthwith set vpon them. All which princes promifed forthwith to fend their fuccours. At the same time also he passed ouer into Italy fecretly, and difguised in simple attite, came to Rome, to crave aid of Paulus the second of that name, then great Bishop: by whom he was honourably entertained, but obtained nothing of that he came for; focold was his denotion: onely at his departure he gaue vnto Innetrio, Scanderbeg his treasurer, a poore almes of three thousand duckats.

Scanderbeg returning into Epirus, found all fuch aid ready as was promised from the conse-B derat Princes, but especially from the Venetians, which was for most part drawne out of their garrisons of Scutari, Driuasto, Alyssa, and Dirrachium: so that he had in few daies in his army thirteene thousand source hundred choice souldiers. With this strength he marched towards Croia: but vnderstanding by the way, that lonima was within a daies journy, comming with a new supply to his brother Balabanus, he drew out certaine troups of his best horsemen; and coasting ouer the country in the night, suddenly came vpon the Turks, and put them to flight: where among it others, Ionima himselfe, with his sonne Hedar, were taken prisoners; Scanderbeg whom he shewed the next day in bonds to Balabanus. This exploit so happily performed, he surrect blood with all speed returned to his army; and so marching to Crois by plaine force day. with all speed returned to his army: and so marching to Croia, by plaine force draue the of Bardbanu, Turks from the mountaine Cruina, their greatest strength, and neerest to the city of Croia. and Hedar ble some. C Which thing when Balabanus faw, he with certaine troups of horsemen rid euen to the gates fonne. of the city, persuading the desendants to yeeld the city, making them in the name of his ma-

fter fuch offers and promises as he thought might most moue them. But they nothing regarding his words, but rather infenced with his prefumption, fallied out vpon him, and inforced him to retire but he therewith enraged, and halfe mad for anger, came vpon them with a fresh charge, thinking by plaine force to hauedriuen them backe into the city. Inwhich skirmish he was by one Georgius Alexius, with a bullet, thot quite thorow the throat; and feeling himfelfe mortally wounded, letting spurres to his horse, ran as fast as he could to his campe, where he presently sell downe from his horse and died. The Turks discouraged with the death of their General, & the comming of Scanderbeg, role the same night, & with great silence retired D themselues vnto the plain of Tiranna, about eight miles from Croia. Scanderbeg the next mor-

ning entring the forfaken tents of the Turks, found theringreat store of corne and other vicuals, which he caused to be forthwith conneied into the city, & in triumph followed after himfelfe, to the great joy and comfort of his late belieged subjects: whom he highly commended for their fidelity, and bountifully rewarded according to their deferts. The same day he fent certaine companies of fouldiers to take the streit passages whereby the Turks must needs passe in their returne out of Epirus; which when the Turks understood, they sent two messengers to Scanderbeg (who seemed to be men of good account in the army) offering in the name of the rest of the captaines and commanders, to deliuer vnto him their horses and armes, so that they might in fafety depart with their lines. Which their request Scanderbeg propoun-

E ding to his counsallors & captains, was by them diversly difgested. In conclusion they receiued this answer from Scanderbeg himselfe, That as they came into his country, without his commandment, so should they not by his leave depart thence. The Turks receiving this short answer by their messengers, & considering that they must needs in that bare country in short time perish, either with famin or with the sword; the same night departed from Tiranna, and in the dead time of the night entring the aforefaid fireits, by plain force desperatly brake thorow and escaped, but not without their great losse: for whose escape the common souldiers murmured grieuously against Scanderbeg, and were not without much ado appealed. In short time after, Scanderbeg recouered all such places as Mahamet had before taken from him, and put to sword the foldiers he had left for the keeping of the same : which done, he brake up his ar-

F my, retaining only two thousand horsmen & a thousand foot for the defence of his frontiers. The Turkish tyrant hearing of the euil successe of his affaires in Epirus, as that his Generall 1466 was flaine, Croia relieued, his army discomsited, and all that he had done, brought to nought, fretted thereat exceedingly, and was therewith fo much grieued, that he could not for a feafon eat or drink, or take rest, his discontented thoughts so much troubled him. In the end, to reme-

dy the matter, he resolued the next Spring to go again in person himselfe with a most puissant G army into Epirus; and fo if it were possible, to make a full conquest thereof: of which his pur. pole Scanderbeg vinderstanding, prouided for his comming, as he had in former time. The Spring being come, Mahemet according to his former resolution, with a mighty army entred opring octing conte, reserved in the second into Epirus, and there with exceeding labour and charge, first repaired or rather re-edified the old ruines of the city of Valmes, wherein he left a strong garrison, of purpose to trouble that part of the country. From thence he marched to Dirrachium (now called Durazzo, but of old time Epidamnum) a city vpon the sea coast, then in the possession of the Venetians, famous for many things in the time of the Roman Empire, but especially for the flight of the Roman Senat thither, and their entertainment there in the time of the civil wars betwirt Cafar and Pom. peins. This city Mahomet thought to have taken unprovided, & fo vpon the sudden to have car. H ried it; but was therein much deceived, finding it firongly fortified and manned bothby the Venetians and Scanderbee. Where when he had there spent some time, and to his great losse in vain attempted the city, he rife vpon the sudden and retiring into Epirus, came and fat down againe before Croia, of purpose by his sudden comming to have terrified the citizens; and vainly perfuaded, that he had left Scanderbeg in Dirrachium, for that in the affailing therof he had discourred many of Scanderbegs men, and thereby supposed him to have been there also. the greatest cause why he so suddenly rise and came to Croia. At his first comming he offered great rewards and large priviledges vnto the citifens, if they would forthwith yeeld vntheir city; otherwise he threatned vnto them all the calamities of warre, vowing neuer to depart thence before he had it: whereunto he received no other answer out of the city than was sent ! him by the mouth of the cannon or brought him by many most braue fallies. Scanderbes in the meanwhile continually molesting his campe, and every night falling into one quarter or another thereof. Mahomet taught by experience, to what small purpose it would be for him to lie there long, rife with his army, and marched againe to the sea side, to a place now called the head of Redon voon the guife of Venice, not far from Dirrachium, where Scanderbeg had begun to build a new city called Chiurill, not yet finished : which Mahomet in despight of the man, rased downe to the ground. After that, hearing that many of the Epirots were retired into the mountaines, he went to feeke them out, and was with great loffe by those mountaine people repulsed: Scanderbeg still following them at the heeles, and awaiting all opportunities, dayly cut off part of his army. So that at fast the tyrant despairing of any good to be done in that & expedition, was glad to depart out of Epirus, having archieued nothing worth his comming, and fo, full of discontentment and melancholy returned vnto Constantinople.

After all these great troubles, Scanderbeg tid ouer most part of Epirus to view the state of his kingdome, and foat last came to Lyssa (a city of the Venetians, which he had alwaies specially liked) there to confer with the Venetian legat and other the confederat princes of matters concerning their state in generall, as his manner was : but more particularly, how they might take the city of Valmes, which Mahomet had the last yere built in the seignory of Aryannites Comynat, and much troubled that part of Epirus. But whilest he lay there, he fel sieke of a feauer, which daily so increased upon him, that he became sicke euen unto death; and now perceiving his end to draw nigh, tent for his wife and fon, with the princes and lords his confe- L derats, & the embassadors of the Venetians, into his bedchamber. Where after he had at large with greater pain notably discoursed of his troublesome life led among them, than he had before passed the same, and carefully sorewarned them of the dangers like to ensue, he earnessly exhorted them to continue in vnity & concord, and valiantly to stand in defence of their religion, country, and liberty. And afterwards turning his speech to his wife and his son, commended them both with his kingdome to the tuition of the Venetians : who by the articles of the confederation betwixt him and them, were in honor bound to protect his fon and kingdome, during the time of his minority, and afterwards peaceably to place him in the same. In fine, be willed his wife after his death to passe ouer with her sonne into Apulia, where they might in fasety and quiet line vpon such possessions as he there held by the gift of King Ferdinand. And M to after he had with most feruent praier commended his soule into the hands of Almighty God, departed in peace the 17 day of lanuary, in the yeare of our Lord 1466, when he had liued about 63 yeares, and thereof reigned about 24. His death was worthily lamented of all Christian Princes, but especially of the Venetians and Princes of Albania, who had now lost

A their most carefull watchman and inuincible champion: the sorrow of his subjects is not to be expressed, every man bewailing him, as the only stay of the common-weale, and as if with him they had loft all their hope. His dead body was with the generall lamentation of all men o roially buried in the cathedrall church of S. Wicholas at Lysia: where it rested in peace, vn- Scanderbeg butill that about nine yeares after, the Turks comming to the fiege of Scodra, by the way tooke ried at Lyffa. the city of Lyssa, and there with great denotion digged up his bones, reckoning it in some part The body of of their happinesse, if they might but see or touch the same : and such as could get any part scandarbee digged up by thereof, were it neuer so little, caused the same to be set, some in silver, some in gold, to hang the Turket, and about their necks, or weare upon their bodies; perfuading themselves by the wearing thereof of them greats to be partakers of fuch good fortune and hap as had Scanderbeg himselfe whilest he lived: B which is not vnaptly by Gabriel Fairnus of Cremona, thus inverse expressed.

SCANDERBEG.



Paulus Ionius Elog lib,3.

Turcarum elades, Othomanni nominis horror, Epiritutela, illo jacuere sepulchro: Quo quondam inuicti cubuerunt offa Georgi. Nune & membra viri & diffectum in frustra sepulchrum Interigt, farfi manes, conscila vaguntur Offa, nec in gelida nune faltem morte quiefcunt.

The death of

Scanderbeg

Namque vt is affertum toties cum lande paternum Imperium exacta moriens atate reliquit : Illicet immanes tenuerunt omnia Turca. Tum clari Herois venerati nobile bustum, Offaque, marmoraque, inuittum condentia corpue. Abstulerant, sibi quifque in partes fecta minutas, Tananam us bellica vis, & Martius ardor inesset : Et genium prastare bonum, sortemque valerunt. Sicque alus tumulum virtus parat, abfluit illi: Atque eadem diro venerandum prabuit hosti.

In English thus:

The bloudy bane of faithlesse Turks, and terrour of that name. Epirus strong defence and guard, lay buried there with fame: Within that tombe wherein long fince, Great Caftriotus lay : But now those limbes and tombe defac'd, are carried quite away. The remnants of that worthy wight out of his graue were torne; And being dead, could find no reft, but were for lewels worne. For after he, farre spent with age, gaue place to fatall doome, And left his fathers kingdome, got and kept with great renowne Forthwith the cruell Turks preuail'd, and all things there posses: Who worshipping his stately tombe, and place of quiet rest, Dig'd vo his bones, and brake the tombe wherein he did remaine: And glad was he that could thereof fome little part obtaine. As if in them some martiall force, or vertue great had beene: Or fortune rare, such as before in him was living seene. So vertue, which to others gives a sepulture and grave, Bereft it him, yet for'st his foe in honour it to haue.

Most part of the times of those wars betwixt Mahomet and Scanderbeg, the Venetians by sea rayeth intering gary (according to his promife made vuto the Venetians) entered in the kindome of Bossa, I Fomibel 1 sty. where by force he ouerthrew the strong forts which the Turks had built for the desence of their frontiers, and manfully draue tnem out before him vntill he came to Iaziga (of some called laitze) the chiefe city of Bosna, which he at length tooke: and following the course of his victory, scarcely suffered the Turks to breath, vntill he had by force wrested all that kingdome out of their hands. Wherewith Mahomet being exceedingly grieved, in great fury came with a strong army into Bosna, and laid hard siege to Iaziga, which was by the Christians right valiantly defended, untill Mathias with a puissant army came to the reliefe thereof: who fo troubled the Turks campe with continual skirmishes on the one side, and they of the towne with desperat fallies on the other; that at length the proud Turke was driven to such extremity, that he was glad fecretly to seale away by night with all his army into Seruia, and I for hast to leave behind him both his tents and great ordnance, which (the Turks Histories report) he caused to be cast into the river, because it should not come into the hands of the Christians. Mathias after he had thus valiantly put to flight his enemies, & relieued the city. followed the Turks into Seruia, and tooke part of that country also, which together with Bolna he vnited to the kingdome of Hungary. In these warres, Mahomet had such proofe of the force and power of Mathias and the Hungarians, that for a good while after he had so great flomacke to prouoke them farther: for why, the name of Mathias was now become into the Turks no leffe dreadfull, than was sometime the name of his father the valiant Huniades,

The Venetians at the same time also with their gallies scoured the seas, & landing their men fometime in one place, sometime in another, did great harme in many places of the Turksdo M minion necre vnto the sea coast. Amongst other their Generals at divers times sent from that flate, one Nicholas Canalis succeeding Lauretanus (whom we have before spoken of) as soone as he had received his charge, came with his fleet into the bay of Salonichi, and landing his men, burnt divers townes and villages alongst the sea side: And afterwards returning into PeloA ponefus, he fortified the towne of Legosticium in the gulfe of Patras; which worke the Turks with their often skirmishes laboured to have hindred, but in despight of all they could do, it was brought to perfection, and a strong garrison therein left for the defence thereof; which done, he returned againe to Eubœa. Shortly after, he with the same fleet put to sea againe: and failing along it the coast of Macedonia and Thracia, surprised the city of Enus which flandeth.vpon the mouth of the river Meritza, called in antient time Hebrus, vpon which riuer the femous city Hadrianople, and Philippopolis are also scituate. Canalis after he had taken the spoyle of the City, returned to his Gallies, carrying away with him two thousand captines into Eubœa. At the same time also, the Venetians giving aid vnto Nicholas Duchaine against his brother Alexius, then at variance for the principality of Zadrima, neere vnto the B river of Drino in Epirus, gave a great overthrow to the Turks which came in the quarrell of

Mahomet not a little offended with the harmes done unto him by the Venetians, and per- 1470 ceiuing that the Island of Eubœa (now called Nigroponte) was for the commodious scituation and ftrength thereof, the chiefe place from whence they wrought him all these wrongs, and whither they afterwards retired againe, as vnto a most sure place of refuge; determined with himselfe at once to be even with them for all, and to imploy his whole forces both by sea and land for the gaining of that place. This Island of Eubœa is about an hundred miles in length, and lieth oner against that part of Græcia which was of old called Bæotia, from whence it is feparated with a narrow streit of the sea; it aboundeth with come, wine, oyle, fruit, and wood C fit for shipping. The chiefe city therof, was in antient time called Chalcide, and of latter time Nigroponte, by which name also the whole Island was knowne: albeit the Turks now call it, Egribos; a populous, rich, and strong city; so fortified with wals and Bulwarkes, that (in most mens jugements) it seemed a place impregnable. Vnto this strong city, Mahomet resolued to lay fiege; knowing well; that vpon the fortune thereof depended the state of the whole Island. Wherfore he affembled a might y army, and made great preparation both by sea and land: and when all things were in readinesse, sent Mahomet (the great Bassa of the court) with a fleet of three hundred gallies, and certaine other small vessels well furnished with souldiers mariners, and all things necessary by sea into Eubœa : and with a great army marched himselse by land through Achaia, untill he came ouer against the city of Chalcis. The Venetian Admirall hea-D ring of the comming of the Turks fleet, fet forward to have met them neete vnto the streits of Hellespontus: but after he had by his espials descried the great number of the enemies fleet, finding himselfe tooweak, shaped his course to the Island of Sciros. The Bassa comming out of the fireits of Hellespontus, couered the seawith his fleer, & holding on his intended course, without let came to Eubœa:where at the first landing, he tooke Stora and Basilicon, two small townes, which he rased to the ground, and from thence went directly to Chalcis. As soone as chalcis the townes, which he rafed to the ground, and from thence went directly to Chales. As toolic as the this great fleet was there arised, Mahomet caused a great bridge to be made of his smaller vest the bridge to be made of his smaller vest. fels ouer the Greit betwixt Achaia and Euboea: whereby he passed all his army, and so belaied by the Tarke. the city round both by fea and land. And after he had planted his battery, began most furioully to shake the wals a wherein he had in short time made faire breaches, and the sooner, for E that one Thomas of Liburnia (chiefe canonier of the city) before corrupted by the Turks, by Tressentathe fignes agreed vpon, gaue them certaine knowledge in what places the wals were weakest: eigwhereby they to aptly planted their battery, as if they had taken view on the infide of the wals. Which foule treason was at length perceived, and the traitor therefore worthily executed. Yet little prevailed the tyrant thereby; for such was the industry of the defendants, that what soeuer he had by the fury of his great ordnance beat downe by day, that, they with restleffe labor repaired again by night. Thus was the fiege continued thirty dates, in which space many a sharpe assault was given by the Turks, to their great losse; and the city still valiantly defended by the Christians. At length the Venetian Admiral (to the great comfort of the befieged) came with his fleet within view of the city, making semblant as if he would have given P the Turks battell. Whereupon it is reported, that Mahomet was about to have raised his fiege, and have got himselfe ouer into the maine, for feare the Venetians should with their gallies have broken the bridge, and so have shut him up into that Island which thing it was thought the Admiral might have done to his great praise, if he would as a couragious chiefetaine have aduentured the matter, as he was earnoftly requested by the captaines of enery private gally;

who generally grieued to fee him fo great a commander, to let flip fo faire an opportunity. G But he fearing to come any neerer, came to an anchor and moued not, neither gaue any figne or comfort or reliefe to the belieged. Which thing the Turkish King quickly perceiving and therewith encouraged: having now in divers places beaten downe the wals, and made them faultable, brought on his men to the breaches, promiting them the spoile of the city, with many other great rewards and high preferments according to their particular deferts, wheref he faid he would himselfe be an eie witnes. Hereupon the Turks gaue a most sierce and surious affault; which the defendants with inuincible courage received, and made fuch flaughter of them, that the ditches were filled, & the breaches made vp with the bodies of the dead Turks. But such was the number of that populous army (the greatest strength of the Turks) that the living little felt the loffe of the dead : Mahomet continually fending in new supplies of fresh H men in stead of them that were slaine or wounded : so that one could no sooner fall, but twoor three (tept vp in his roome, and fo fuccessively, as if new men had sprung out of the bodies of the cad. Twife they had even won the breaches, and were both times with wonderfull flangh. ter beaten out againe. This deadly and dreadfull affault was maintained a whole day and night without intermission. At length the defendants being for the most part slaine or woon. ded, and the rest wearied with long fight, and vnable to defend the towne now affaulted almost tound, retired from the breaches into the market place, and there like resolute men, sold their chalif inten lives at a deere price vnto the Turks. Among & the flaine Christians, were found the dead by dies of many notable women, who feeing the ruine of the city, chofe rather to die with their friends in defence thereof, than alive to fall into the hands of their barbarous enemies.

Muhamet being now become Lord of the city, and having loft forty thousand of his Turks in that fiege, in revenge thereof caused all the men that were found in the city alive, to be me to most cruell death, especially the Italians, upon whom he shewed his tyranny with most exquisit and horrible forments. Paulus Ericus Gouernor of the city, with a few others, who with him were fled into the castle, without resistance deliuered the same vnto him, upon his faith. full promife, that they might in fafety depart: but after that he had got them into his power, the perfidious tyrant without regard, commanded them all to be cruelly murthered. The Gouernors daughter a maiden of incomparable beauty, was among it the rest taken prisoner, and for her rare perfection, by them that tooke her presented to Mahomes as the mirror of beauty: The barbarous tyrant greedy of fo faire a prey, fought first by flattering words and faire per- K fuation to induce her to confent to his defire; but when he could not fo prevaile, he fell into another vaine, and began to shew himselfe in his owne nature, threatning her with death, torture, and force, worse than death it selfe, if she would not otherwise yeeld onto his appetite. Whereunto the constant virgin (worthy eternal! fame) answered so resolutely, and so contrary to the tyrants expectation, that he being therewith enraged, commanded her to be present. ly flaine. The horrible and monstrous cruelty, with the filthy outrages by that beatly and barbarous people committed, at the taking of that city, passeth all credit. Chalcis thus won, the rest of that fruitfull Island without further resistance yeelded vnto the Turkish slauery.

Canalis the Venetian Admirall, who all the time of the fiege, had in the fight of the City lien at anchor as a looker on, fearing now that the city was loft, to be fet you by the Turks fleet, hoised saile, and laded with dishonour returned in haste vnto Venice, where he was by the commandement of the Senat committed to prison, and afterward with all his family exp

under which it yet groaneth. This calamity happened unto the Venetian state, or rather (10 fay truly) to the generall hurt of the Christian common weale, in the yeare of our redemp I

Shortly after, when Mahomet was departed with his army out of Euboea, and his fleet returned to Constantinople: the Venetians with their gallies, attempted to have vpon the sudden surprised the city, a little before lost. But Mahomet had therein lest so strong a garrison, that when the Venetians had landed their men, they were againe enforced to retire to their M gallies and to forfake their Island.

Chalcis thus loft, with all the Island of Eubœa, the Venetians chose Petrus Mocenica, valiant and discreet gentleman, Admirall of their fleet, in stead of Canalis and by their embal sadours solicited Sixtus the south of that name, then Bishop of Rome, and Ferdinand King A of Naples, with Lewis king of Cyprus, and the grand master of the Rhodes, to joyne their forces together with theirs against the great and common enemy: which thing all the aforesaid Christian princes promited them to do. And the more to intangle the Turke, they at the same rime sent Caterinus Zenus their Embassadour with rich presents vnto Alymbeius V sun C. Sanes, the great king of Persia, to incite him on that side against the Turkerin which negotiation Zenus fowell behaued himselfe, that the next yeare following, that great king tooke vp armes against Mahamet, and had with him mortall wars, as shall be in convenient place hereafter declared. Mahemet not ignorant of the proceedings of the Venetians, and that they did what they might to stir vp as many enemies as they could, and to bring him (if it were possible) into hatred with the whole world; and well knowing how much he had offended the minds of the B Christian princes with the cruelty he had of late vsed against them of Chalcis, thought it not belt as then further to prouoke them, and so happily to bring all at once about his cares; but for a feason to lie still at Constantinople, as if he had been desirous now to live in peace, not meaning further harme : hoping thereby, that although he concluded no peace with any of them(which indeed he was not defirous of) yet that trad of time might mittigat the hanoufnes of the fact, and coole the heat of their displeasure; whereby it came to passe as he wished; that nothing worth the speaking of was that yere attempted against him: and because the Perfian king was the man of whom he stood most in doubt, he sought by his Embassadors to pacific him, and to withdraw him from the league of the Christians : requesting him, if it were for nothing els but for the community of the Mahometan religion, wherein they well agreed, C and were thereby the professed enemies of the Christians, to withdraw his hand, and in their cause to cease to take vp armes: vrging now (for that it so stood with his purpose) the zeale of religion, whereas otherwise he regarded (as was thought) no religion at all. But Zenus the Venetian Embassadour lying continually in the Persian court, so wrought the matter with V sur-Cassanes, that he told the Turks Embassador plainly, That he could not nor would not longer, endure the manifest injury and wrong done vnto him by the Turkish King : and farther, that he had made a faithfull league with the Christian Princes, and therefore would to the vttermost of his power make it knowne vnto the world, that he would effectually performe what thing soeuer he had promised : and so dismissed them, now no lesse discontented than were before the Persian Embassadorus at such time as they returned from the Turks court, having

D obtained nothing they then requested concerning the Emperour of Trapezond. The yeare following, Mocenicus the Venetian Admirall with his fleet arrived in the Isle of 1472 Lesbos, where he did great harme. From thence he passed the bay of Adramittium into the The Venetians leffer Afia, and fore spoiled the country about Pergamus. After that he landed again at Cni older by King dissupon the coast of Caria, where he tooks a great books and (a having done the Turks or Fridmand, the dissypon the coast of Caria, where he tooke a great booty: and so having done the Turks ex. Bistop of Rome, ceeding much herme in Asia all alongst the sea coast opposite to Gracia, he returned laden and the great with spoile towards Peloponesus. In his returne about the promontory of Malea, vpon the Khrder, doctor coast of Peloponesis, he met with Richaiensis comming vnto him with 17 gallies from King Turks great Ferdinand: by whom he was certified, that the great Bishops fleet was ready to come forth long the tead alfo. After mutual gratulation, as the maner at fea is, the Admirals joyning their fleets in one, of the lefter landed at Methone, now called Modon, then a city of the Venetians in Peloponesus: where Ass. after they had well refreshed their soldiers, and taken in fresh victuals, they put to sea againe; and failing through the Islands, landed in Asia, where they were at their first landing encountered by the country Turks, whom at last they put to slight, and by the space of source daics tooke what pillage they could in the country: where the fouldiers found great flore of rich booty, especially of Turky carpets, which are there made in great abundance. From thence they failed to Halicamasus, which is part of Caria (where sometime stood the stately tombe which Queene Artemesia built for her husband Mausolus, accounted amongst the wonders of the world) where they tooke a wonderfull spoile. There came vnto them Wicholas Bishop of Modrussa, with twenty gallies sent from the great Bishop whom the other two Generals F welcomed with great joy. At the same time also came thither two gallies from the great master of the Rhodes. With this flect of eighty flue gallies, they failed to the Isle of Samos ouer against Ephesus (sometime a place of great same, but then altogether desolate and vnpeopled) there to confult for their further proceedings in those warres. Loosing from Samos, they tooke their course alongst the sea coast of Asia, and landed at Attalia, the chiefe city

of Pamphilia, a place of great traffique : where they found in the subburbs of the city great of flore of many rich commodities, brought thither out of Ægypt and Syria; whereof they took what pleased them, and burnt the rest together with the subburbs. Vnto the city it selfe they began to lay fiege, but perceiving that it was not without great losse of their men to be taken they departed thence: and running all along it the coast of Pamphilia, burnt and destroicd what came in their way, and fo returned backe againe to Rhodes: where they mer an Embaffadour from Viun. Cassanes the Persian King, to the Bishop and the Venetians, for great ordnance. whereof that so mighty a Prince was altogether vnfurnished. Of this Embassadour they vn. der Rood that Vlun Coffanes was entered into league with the Christian Princes, and now busine in making preparation against the Turke. At which time Mahomes requited the Venetians with no leffe harme in Epirus and Dalmatia, than they had done to him in Afia: for now that H Scanderbeg was dead, the Turks mightily prevailed vpon the weake Princes of Epirus and Al. bania, with the countries adjoyning. The Christian fleet departing from the Rhodes, landed in the country of Myndians, a part of Caria, and with great spoile returned to the Island of Naxos, one of the Cyclades: from whence King Ferdinand his gallies returned home, laded with much rich spoile: for now the yeare was far spent. Yet after the departure of the Kings gallies, Mocenicus with the Legat returned backe again into Afia, and there landing their men tooke the famous city of Smyrna in Ionia, and when they had taken the spoile thereof, set it on fire. At which time also they did great harme about Claxomene, not farre from Smyrna. So Winter drawing now fast on they returned, laded with the rich spoiles of Asia; the Legat into Italy, and Mocenicus into Methone.

The infatiable defire of Soueraignty, whereunto the Turkish King was naturally inclined. had continually armed him, not onely against the Christian Princes, but against others also Macount no comments which we can of their owne superstition: making no great difference betwirt the one and the other, if vnisibe Mahos to he might extend his dominion. He had long before under the pretence of a friendly parky craftily circumuented the King of Mysia, a country in Asia, and having got him withinhis danger, cruelly put him to death, and by force fubdued his kingdome, left not one of the kings bloud aline. After that, he inuaded Cilicia, which the Turks call Caramania, where the two young brethren, Pyramet and Cassambet reigned, and draue them both out of Cilicia: of whom Pyramet the elder, fled for refuge to V fun. Cassanes; Cassambet the younger assisted by his old friends, fought by force of armes to recouer againe his inheritance wrongfully by the Turke & possessed, and was besieging certaine townes, upon the sea coast, which being taken from the Turks would eafily draw all the rest of the kingdome after them. Mocenicus the Venetian Admirall being now with the first of the Spring come voon the coast of Cilicia, at the request of Caffambet, landed certaine companies of his men under the leading of Victor Superantius, and certaine pieces of great artillery, wherewith he so battered the wals of Sichinum, that he enforced the Turks therein to yeeld up the city; which he deliuered to Cassambet. In like maner he tooke the city of Corycus, which he also restored to Cassamber. At last he laied siege to Seleucia, which standeth vpon the river Orontes, and was built by King Seleucus, one of the succeffors of Alexander the Great, diffant from the sea about five miles: the Governor of this city discouraged with the fight of the great artillery, delivered the city to the Venetian captaine, L who by the appointment of the Admirall restored the same to Cassambet. Who by this means brought againe into his kingdome, gaue great thanks vnto the Admirall, promising both for himselfe and for his brother to be alwaies friends unto the Venetians. Mocenical departing from Cilicia, landed his men in Lycia, and harried that country alongst the sea coast. And this Mocenicus sailed into Cyprus, to appease a great insurrection there raised against the Queene, who was by her husband at his death left to the protection of the Venetians: which rebellion when he had well quieted, hearing that Triadanus Grittus, was by the decree of the Senat appointed Admirall, and already come into Peloponesus, he with as much speed as he could hasted thither, to give vp his charge, and so to returne home againe to Venice.

About this time the great Persian King Vsun Cassanes began to make wat vpon the Turkish N emperor Mahamet, for the better understanding wherof, it shall not be from our purpose briefly to shew by what means this V fun-Cassanes, of a small Prince as pired to the kingdome of Persia, and so in thort time grew to that greatnesse, that he was justly accounted amongst the greatest monarchs of the world then living; as appeareth by these warres betwixt him and the great

A Turkish Emperour Mahomet. This Vsun Cassanes of whom we now speake, was the sonne of that Tachretin, who with other poore Princes was driven into exile by the violence of Baiazet the first great grandfather to this Mahomet the Great, Emperour of the Turks, and was againe restored by great Tamerlane, as is before declared in the life of Bajazet . By the death of Tachretin. his fon V sun-Cassanes (of some called also Asymberus) obtained that small territory, which his father had in Armenia: nothing answering vnto the greatnesse of his conceits. Wherefore not contented with fuch possessions as was from his father descended vnto him, hee began to shoulder for more roome, with such weake Princes his neighbors as he thought he might best deale withall, wringing one prouince from this Prince, another from that, and thrusting some others quite out of all that they had: and in thost time fo inlarged his dominion, that he had got into his hands a great part of Armenia, and was reputed both for a mighty and fortunate Prince. Infomuch that Calo Ioannes, then Emperor of Trapezond (whose power altogether an. fwered not to the greatnes of his stile, being for most part thut vp within the bounds of Pontus, and fearing the greatnesse of the Turkish Emperour Mahomet, whose name began then to grow dreadfull vnto his neighbor Princes) gaue to him his onely daughter Despina in marriage, by fuch allyance to ftrengthen himfelf against the Turkish tyrant, if need should require. At which marriage it was agreed, That V fun Caffanes should in the right of his wife enjoy all the kingdome of Pontus, after the death of Calo toannes her father, and of David his brother: and that Despina should so long as the liued have the free exercise of her Christian Religion. By this woman, V (un Cassanes had a daughter called Martha, whom I willingly remember, for that the was the mother of Hyfmael, afterwards the great king of Persia, commonly called Hyfmaelthe Sophy; of whom more shall be faid hereafter in the life of Selymus. Viun-Cassanes honoured with this marriage, and strengthened with this new allyance, ceased not, after his wonted manner, dayly to incroch vpon his neighbor Princes: and proceeded fo far, that at length he began to lay hand upon a part of Armenia, which was then part of the Dominion of the Persian King. Zen (whom some call Ztokies, which was indeed the name of his father) reigning then in Persia, by his Embassadors admonished, and in fore commanded V sun-Cassadors to hold him selfe content with his owne, or at least, with that he had alreadie wrongfully taken from others, & not to prefume to come within the bounds of his dominion, threatning otherwife to take him as an enemy achis state, and to turne his forces upon him. With which ombassage Vsun-Cassanes being much offended, gaue the embassadors no entertainment, but commanded them with freed to get them out of his Kingdome, and to tell their Master, That he would shortly himselfe in person come and debate the matter with him face to sace. With which proud answer from to meane a Prince the Persian King moued, leuied such an army for the intading of him, as was thought to have been sufficient to have subdued a fane greater Prince: and so appointed, set forward toward Armenia. V sun Cassanes much inferiour to this great King in wealth, and number of men, but not in haughtines of minde, and veliantnes of courage, flayd not to expect the comming of fo puiffant an enemy, but full of hope fet forward to meet him, and by great journies fought to come vpon him before he could have any knowledge of his comming: yet had he then in his army scarcely one man to ten, but al armed with couragious hearts, & conducted by a most fortunat chieftaine which seared nothing. So holding on his way, at length he met with the great army of the Persians, with whom he prefently ioined battell: and after a long and cruell fight overthrew them in the plaine field, with fuch a flaughter as might well have weakned the forces of a right great kingdome. The great king more intaged then discouraged with his ouerthrow, raised a far greater army than before the very strength of his kingdome:resoluing now, not to send any more his lieuteriants, but to go in person himselfe against so desperat an enemy. All things being in readinesse, he set forward, and at length met with the Armenian Prince, whom he found as ready to give battell as he was at the first. So being both desirous to try their fortune, they lovned battel, wherein the vian cassine Persians were againe discomfited and put to slight; and moe of them slain in that battell, than in a great butwere brought into the sield in the first army. Lenzes the Persian king was there slain with Vian the king of the king of Caffanes his owne hand, & Cariasuphus his son taken prisoner:whom the Armenian prince vsed Persa. with the greatest honorcould be deuised, giving vnto him the honor and title due to the Perfian king, taking to himselfe the bare name of the protector of the Persian state: which he did onely to please the Persians, and to keep them quiet vntill he had got some moreassired pos-

session of that kingdome. But after he had in the two former battels broken their greates of Arength, and then vnder the colour of a peaceable gouernor got into his power the regall city of Tauris, with the rest of the cities & strong places of that great kingdome, and that all men had him now in great reuerence and admiration for his great vertues; he fecretly dispatched out of the way the poore titular King his prisoner, (the last of the posterity of the mighty 74. merlane) and tooke voon himselfe the highest place, which admitteth no partner. Whilest this refiles Prince was thus tumbling in the world, and not yet well fetled in his new gotten king. dom, Mahomet the Turkish Emperor, no lesse ambitious than himselfe, had scornfully rejected the Embassadors and Prefents which V fun-Cassanes had fent; and having shamefully putto death David the Emperor of Trapezond, his allyance, had converted all the kingdom of Pon. tus (which V fun-Caffanes of right claimed as his wifes dowry) into the form of a province and u fo vnited it vnto the Turkish empire. Which so manifest a wrong, V sun. Cassames in the newnes of his folate atchieued greatnesse, durst not aduenture to addresse; but after that he was surely feated and had with the course of time ouercome all dangers at home, being dayly prickt forward with the remembrance of the former iniuries (still suggested by the importunity of his wife Despina, and the solicitation of the Venetians, to whom he had by solemn promise bound himfelfe) he determined now to take the matter in hand, and to try his forces upon his proud enemy the Turkish Emperour. Hereupon he raised a great army, and being well appointed of all things necessary, passing through Armenia toward Pontus, neere vnto the river Euphrates was encountred by Multapha (Mahomets cldeft fon, a yong Prince of great hope) and Amurah the great Bassa of Romania, whom Mahomet (fearing such a matter) had sent before with a I strong army out of Europe, to ioine with such forces as Mustapha had already raised in Asia so to withstand the inuasion of the Persian. These two great Commanders Multapha & Amerath ioyning battell with Pfun Cassans, were by him in the plain field ouerthrown; where Amerath the great Baffa himfelie, with thirty thousand Turks were flain. Mustapha with the rest of the army by (hamefull flight fauing themselues.

Gans in field

Now when Mahomet understood that Amurath was slaine, and his army discomfited, he was therewith exceedingly troubled; but purpofing to be thereof reuenged, gaue order into all parts of his dominions for the leuying of his new forces; fo that at the time by him appoin. ted, was affembled a great and mighty army of 320000 mep. V fun-Cassanes in like maner was in the field with an army, nothing in number inferior vnto his enemy. These two Mahometan r Kings, drawing after them their huge armies, met together neer the mountaines of Armenia, where at the first encounter, one of the Turks great Bassa's was slaine, with 40000 Turks with which hard beginning the proud tyrant was fo daunted, that he could hardly be perfused to prough is fortune any further, but contenting himfelfe with that loffe, was about to have retired; and had undoubtedly fo don, if fome of his most expert and valiant captains which might be bold with him, had not sharply reproued him, that having so populous an army as scarcely felt that small losse, he should once thinke of returning without victory. With which their comfortable persuasions he was againe encouraged to give battell. Yet for his more safetie he withdrew his army into a streit betwixt two mountaines, and with his carriages fortified the front thereof, as with a trench; behind which carriages he placed his great ordnance, and L on the either fide his archers. The Persians, as men of great valour, and thereto encouraged with their former victories, came on as men fearing no perill, to have charged the Turks come in their strength; presenting their whole army before they were aware, into the mouth of the Turks Artillery, which suddenly discharged among st the thickest of them, brake their ranks, and tooke away a number of them. Besides that, the Persian horses regrified with the was: quainting and thundring report of the great ordnance, were not to be ruled by their riders, but starting back, ran some one way, some another, as if they had felt neither bit norrider; Which their confusion Mahomet perceiuing, presently tooke hold of the occasion offred and with his horsmen fiercely charged them, being now by themselves intangled and out of order. News. thelesse the Persians made great resistance, and slew many of the Turks : but still sighting M confusedly and out of order, they were at the last inforced to fly: in which flight a great mum ber of them were flaine, and their tents also taken. Zeinal, Vsun Cassanes his eldest some, la bouring to stay the flight of the Persians, was slaine with a small shot. So the honour of the day remained with the Turks : yet had they no great cause to brag of their winnings, having

A lost in that battell forty thousand souldiers whereas of the Persians fell not about ten thoufand Mahomet containing himselfe with this deare bought victory, returned homewards; and Vlun-Callanes leaving another of his fons with his army for the defence of Armenia, returned likewise to Tauris. But whilst the Christian Princes were in their greatest expectation, what might be the eyent of these wars betwixt these two mighty Mahometan kings; they upon the fudden concluded a peace, and confirmed the same with new affinity, excluding the Christians quite out of the same. This last battell betwixt Mahomet and V sun Cassanes, was fought in the yeare of our Lord 1474, about foure yeres before the death of Viun-Cassance, who died the fifth of lanuary in the yeare 1478.

In the time of these wars died the noble Mustapha, Mahomet his eldest sonne, at Iconium ha. The drait of the B uing frent himfelf with reuelling among his paragons; or as tome write, commanded to die. molte Maftaby his father, vpon this occasion. This youthfull Prince vpon a time comming to the court to buildest female fee his father (or as they terme it, to kiffe his hand) became amorous of the wife of Achmetes Baffa, a Lady of incomparable beauty, and daughter to Ifaac Baffa, the chiefe man in the Turkish empire, next vnto Mahames himselse: but finding no means to compasse her in whom his foule lived, he awaited a time when as the (after the manner of the Turks) went to bathe her felferand there as he found her all difroabed, shamefully forced her, without regard either of his own honor, or of hers. Of this fo foule an outrage, Achmets her husband, with his cloathes and hat all rent for madnes, came and grieuously complained to Mahomet, crauing vengeance for the same. Vnto whom Mahomet againe replyed, Art not then thy selfe my slaue ? and if my son C. Mustapha have knowne thy wife, is the not my bondflave, he hath to doe withall? Ceafe therefore this to complaine, and hold the selfe therewith content. Neverthelesse he in secret sharply reproved his son for so hainous and dishonorable a fact by him committed, and commanded him to goe out of his fight: and as he was of a feuere nature, caused him within a few dayes after to be secretly strangled. Neuerthelesse, the wrong done to the Bassa, sunke so deep into his haughty mind, as that he would neuer admit excuse therfore, but put away his wife, the ground of the implacable hatred betwixt him and the great Bassa Isase his father in law, and in fine, the very cause of his veter destruction, as is afterward declared in the life of Bajazet.

Mahomet deliuered of his greatest feare, by the peace he had lately concluded with Vsun-Cassanes the Persian king, was now at good leifure to imploy alk his forces against the Christi-D ans. And bearing a deadly hatred against the Princes of Epigus and Albania, with a wonderfull defire to extend his empire voon the Ionian & Adriatick, that he might from thence but look toward Italy, which he began now to long after the determined with himselfe first to subdue those countries, as standing in his way, both for the invasion of Italy, and of the territories of the Venetians. And for a fmuch as the strong city of Scodra (otherwise called Scutary) then in the possession of the Venetians, for the commodious scituation therof seemed to give him the best entrance into the countries of Albania, Epirus, Dalmatia, and to such cities as

the Venetians held alongst the sea coast, he resolved there to begin his wars.

This city was of great strength, as well for the naturall scituation thereof, as for the strong fortifications therin made by the hand of man: which thing Mahomet was not ignorant of but E prefuming of his owne ftrength and power, vainly perfuaded himselfe, that no place was now able long to hold out against him. Wherefore having prepared all things fit for the besieging thereof, he sent Solyman Bassa an Eunuch (whom he made his lieutenant generall in Europe, in the place of Amuras & Bassa, before slain by Vsun Cassants) with 80000 soldiers to besiege Scodra. This great Baffa according to his charge came, and with great pomp incamped round a - Solyman Eaff. bout the city, the fine and twentieth of May. Shortly after having planted his battery, he be-besset be dra with an gan most furiously to shake the wals, and ceased not by all meanes he could deuise, to trouble army of tights the defendants: and when he had by force of the cannon don what he could, gaue divers tharp thousand men. affaults unto the City, but was still with great losse valiantly repulsed by them of the City. Long it were to declare, how often, and in what terrible manner that warlike Bassa Mahomet, F his chiefe captaine, attempted to have woon the city: as also to shew how they of Scodra, directed by their worthy Gouernor Antonius Lauretanus, valiantly defended themselues and their City: nothing was omitted that the enemy could do or devise for the gaining thereof; but all his devices and attempts were so met withal by the defendants, that they served him to no other purpose but to the destruction of his people. Whilest the Bassa thus lay at the siege of

fiant in field toge.ber.

feision of that kingdome. But after he had in the two former battels broken their greatest G frength, and then under the colour of a peaceable gouernor got into his power the regall city of Tauris, with the rest of the cities & strong places of that great kingdome, and that all men had him now in great reuerence and admiration for his great vertues 3 he fecretly dispatched out of the way the poore titular King his prisoner, (the last of the posterity of the mighty Tamerlane) and tooke voon himselfe the highest place, which admitteth no partner. Whilest this refiles Prince was thus tumbling in the world, and not yet well fetled in his new gotten kingdom, Mahomes the Turkish Emperor, no lesse ambitious than himselfe, had scornfully rejected the Embassadors and Prefents which V sun-Cassanes had sent; and having shamefully purto death David the Emperor of Trapezond, his allyance, had converted all the kingdom of Pontus (which V fun-Caffines of right claimed as his wifes dowry) into the form of a province, and formited it unto the Turkish empire. Which so manifest a wrong, V sun-Cassanes in the newnes of his so late atchieued greatnesse, durst not aduenture to addresse; but after that he was surely feated, and had with the course of time ouercome all dangers at home, being dayly prickt forward with the remembrance of the former injuries (ftill fuggested by the importunity of his wife Defina, and the folicitation of the Venetians, to whom he had by folemn promife bound himfelfe) he determined now to take the matter in hand, and to try his forces upon his proud enemy the Turkith Emperour, Hereupon heraifed a great army, and being well appointed of all things necessary, passing through Armenia toward Pontus, neere vnto the river Euphrates was encountred by Mustapha (Mahomets eldest son, a yong Prince of great hope) and Amurath the great Bassaof Romania, whom Mahomet (searing such a matter) had sent before with a I firong army out of Europe, to joine with fuch forces as Mustapha had already raised in Asia, so to withfland the invation of the Persian. These two great Commanders Mustapha & Amurath ioyning battell with I'fun Caffanes, were by him in the plain field ouerthrown; where Amurath the great Baffa himfelfe, with thirty thousand Turks were flain; Mastapha with the rest of the army by thamefull flight fauing themselues.

Now when Mahonet understood that Amurath was flaine, and his army discomfited, he was therewith exceedingly troubled but purposing to be thereof reuenged, gaue order into all parts of his dominions for the leuying of his new forces; fo that at the time by him appoin. Interest cr. ted, was affembled a great and mighty army of 320000 mep. V sun-Cassaner in like maner was in the field with an army, nothing in number inferior vnto his enemy. These two Mahometan Kings, drawing after them their huge armies, met together neer the mountaines of Armenia, where at the first encounter, one of the Turks great Bassa's was slaine, with 40000 Turks: with which hard beginning the proud tyrant was so daunted, that he could hardly be persuaded to proue his fortune any further, but contenting himfelfe with that loffe, was about to have retired; and had undoubtedly fo don, if some of his most expert and valiant captains which might be bold with him, had not sharply reproued him, that having so populous an army as scarcely felt that small losse, he should once thinke of returning without victory. Withwhich their comfortable persuasions he was againe encouraged to give battell. Yet for his more safetie he withdrew his army into a ftreit betwixt two mountaines, and with his carriages fortified the front thereof, as with a trench : behind which carriages he placed his great ordnance, and L on the either fide his archers. The Perfians, as men of great valour, and thereto encouraged with their former victories, came on as men fearing no perill, to haue charged the Turks even in their strength; presenting their whole army before they were aware, into the mouth of the Turks Artillery; which suddenly discharged amongst the thickest of them, brake their ranks, and tooke away a number of them. Besides that, the Persian horses terrified with the vnacquainting and thundring report of the great ordnance, were not to be suled by their riders, but flarting back, ran some one way, some another, as if they had felt neither bit norrider. Which their confusion Mahomes perceiving, presently tooke hold of the occasion offred, and with his horsmen fiercely charged them, being now by themselves intangled and out of order. Neverthelesse the Persians made great resistance, and slew many of the Turks : but still fighting M confusedly and out of order, they were at the last inforced to fly: in which flight a great number of them were flaine, and their tents also taken. Zeinal, V fun Cassants his eldest sonne, labouring to flay the flight of the Persians, was flaine with a small shor. So the bonour of the day remained with the Turks : yet had they no great cause to brag of their winnings, having

A loft inthat battell forty thousand souldiers; whereas of the Persians fell not aboue ten thoufand, Mahomet containing himselfe with this deare bought victory, returned homewards: and Viun-Cassanes leaving another of his sons with his army for the desence of Armenia returned likewife to Tauris. But whilft the Christian Princes were in their greatest expectation what might be the event of these wars betwixt these two mighty Mahometan kings; they woon the fidden concluded a peace, and confirmed the fame with new affinity, excluding the Christians quite out of the fame. This last battell betwixt Mahomet and V fun Caffanes, was fought in the yeare of our Lord 1474, about foure yeres before the death of V fun-Cassanes, who died the fifth of lanuary, in the yeare 1478.

In the time of these wars died the noble Mustapha, Mahomet his eldest sonne, at Iconium ha- The death of the B uing spent himself with reuelling among his paragons; or as some write, commanded to die, "ble Mustaby his father, you this occasion. This youthfull Prince you a time comming to the court to busiless from the court to busiless fr fee his father (or as they terme it, to kiffe his hand) became amorous of the wife of Achmetes Baffa, a Lady of incomparable beauty, and daughter to Isaac Baffa, the chiefe man in the Turkith empire next vnto Mahanet himfelfe: but finding no means to compate her in whom his foule lived, he awaited a time when as the (after the manner of the Turks) went to bathe her felferand there as he found her all difroabed, framefully forced her, without regard either of his own honor, or of hers. Of this fo foule an outrage, Achmets her husband, with his cloather and hat all rent for madnes, came and grieuously complained to Mahomet, crauing yengeance for the same. Vnto whom Mahomet againe replyed, Art not then thy selfe my slave? and if my some r Multapha have knowne thy wife, is the not my bond flave be hath to doe withall? Geale therefore thus to complaine, and hold the felfe therewith content. Neverthelesse he in fecret sharply reproved his fon for for hainous and difhonorable a fath by him committed, and commanded him to goe out of his fight: and as he was of a feuere nature, caused him within a few dayes after to be secretly strangled. Neuerthelesse, the wrong done to the Bassa, sunke so deep into his haughty mind, as that he would neuer admit excuse ther fore, but put away his wife, the ground of the implacable hatred betwirt him and the great Bassa Isase his father in law, and in fine, the very cause of hisveter destruction, as is afterward declared in the life of Bajazet.

Mahomet deliuered of his greatest feare, by the peace he had lately concluded with V sun-Caffanes the Persian king, was now at good leifure to imploy all his forces against the Christi-D ans. And bearing a deadly hatred against the Princes of Epipus and Albania, with a wonderfull defire to extend his empire you the Ionian & Adriatick, that he might from thence but look toward Italy, which he began now to long after; he determined with himselfe first to subdue those countries, as standing in his way, both for the invasion of Italy, and of the territories of the Venetians. And for a fmuch as the strong city of Scodra (otherwise called Scutary) then in the possession of the Venetians, for the commodious scituation therof seemed to give him the best entrance into the countries of Albania, Epirus, Dalmaria, and to such cities as

the Venetians held alongst the sea coast, he resolved there to begin his wars.

This city was of great strength, as well for the naturall scituation thereof, as for the strong fortifications therin made by the hand of man: which thing Mahomet was not ignorant of, but B prefuming of his owne strength and power, vainly persuaded himselfe, that no place was now able long to hold out against him. Wherefore having prepared all things fit for the besieging thereof, he fent Solyman Baffa an Eunuch (whom he made his lieutenant generall in Europe, in the place of Amurath Baffa, before flain by V fun Caffanes) with 80000 foldiers to befiege Scodra. This great Baffa according to his charge came, and with great pomp incamped round a - Solyman Eaffa bout the city, the five and twentieth of May. Shortly after having planted his battery, he be- befiegeth Scogan most suriously to shake the wals, and ceased not by all meanes he could deuise, to trouble army of sight, the defendants: and when he had by force of the cannon don what he could, gaue divers tharp thousand men. affaults unto the City, but was still with great losse valiantly repulsed by them of the City. Long it were to declare, how often, and in what terrible manner that warlike Bassa Mahomet, F his chiefecaptaine, attempted to have woon the city: as also to show how they of Scodra, diseded by their worthy Gouernor Antonius Lauretanus, valiantly defended themselves and their City: nothing was omitted that the enemy could do or deuise for the gaining thereof; but

all his deuices and attempts were so met withal by the defendants, that they served him to no other purpose but to the destruction of his people. Whilest the Bassa thus lay at the siege of

Scodia, Mocenicus having received such commandment from the Senat, came and joined him- G felfe to Grittis the new Admirall, who then lay with his fleet in the mouth of Boliana, a great river running out of the lake whereupon the city of Scodra standeth. These two great Com. manders being met together, were both as one man, and with a wonderfull confent did what they might for the furtherance of the common good, a thing not common : first they put strong narrifons, with all things necessary, into Colchinum; Lyssa, Dirrhachium, and other cities of their feigniory voon the fea coast. After that, they went up the river Boliana with certain gallies, and came within fight of Scodra, and there by fires in the night, and other tokens of comfort, encouraged the defendants, as with an affured promife of reliefe : which thing it grieued the Turks to behold, who therfore went about to have thut in those same gallies with a great chaine drawn crosse the river, where it was narrowest betwixt them and the sea: but in H doing thereof, the Venetians out of their gallies slew 500 of the Turks, and wounded divers others, and so returned again to sea. It was afterward attempted by the aforesaid Admirals, if a new supply might have been put into the city; but the enemy had so beset the same, that it Matthew King was not possible to be done. In the meane time, Matthias King of Hungary (receiving a great yerely portion of the Venetians for the defence of their countries against the Turke) hearing Twite to for that Scodia was befreged, began to make fuch spoyle in the Turks dominions, bording your fate the first of him, that Mahomet was glad to call home the great Baffa from the fiege of Scodra, to defend his own frontiers. So the Bassa after he had lien three months with his great army at the fiege, and loft 14000 of his men, wherof the greatest part died of ficknes taken by long lying in the rotten moorish ground neere vnto the river, by commandment from his Master, rose with his army and departed. The Venetians also, which lay all that while thereabout in their gallies, were toucht with the same contagion : Triadanus Grittus died thereof, and Mocenisus the other Admirall fell thereof dangerously sicke, but being somewhat recoursed, returned home, and was shortly after for his good service chosen Duke of Venice, Marcellus the old Duke being then dead. With this diffhonor taken at Scodra Mahomet was fo discontented, that he appointed a yearely fee vnto one, to put him in mind dayly of the fiege of Scodra.

The same yeare that this great Bassa Solyman had in vain besieged Scodra, he was afterward fent with a great army into Valachia, where he was fo intangled in the woods and fens, by Stephanus the Vayuod, that he loft all his army, and with much ado escaped himself, by the won-

derfull swiftnesse of a maie whereon he rid.

The yeare following, which was the yeare 1476, Mahomet sent out a great fleet to sea, under the conduct of Geduces Achmetes, his chiefe counsellor and man of war, (whose very name was dreadful in all places where he came) in hope to have by treafon furprifed the Island of Crete: but that plot was in good time by the Venetians perceived, the traitors executed, and he of his purpose disappointed. Whereupon he changed his former purpose for Crete, and sent the fame Achmetes with his fleet into the Euxine (or as the Turks call it, the black fea) to befiege the rich city of Caffa. This city was in antient time called Theodosia, scituate in the country of Taurica Chersonesus, fast by the sea side, and had of long time bin in possession of the Genowaies, and was a place of exceeding great trade, untill that this great Emperor Mahomet hauing taken Constantinople, and falling out with the Venetians, had by his strong castles built L vpon the streits of Hellespontus and Bosphorus, taken away both the traffique of Merchants into those seas, and all possible meanes for the Genowaies to fend succor to that city : yet it is credibly reported, That one valiant Captaine undertooke to carry his companie (in number not about one hundred and fifty men) by land from Genoa to Caffa, not much leffe than two thou fand miles, and worthily performed what he had undertaken. Achinetes comming thither with his fleet, inclosed the city both by sea and land : which divided in it selfe by reason of the divers disposition of the Inhabitants, being of divers Nations, some Genowaies, some Greeks, some Armenians, but most Tartais, could not long hold out, but was in short time giuen up to the Baffa, upon condition, That the Genoway Merchants, who were there both in number many, and exceeding rich, might in safetie depart rhence with their wealth. M Which promife the Baffa performed not , but when he was poffeffed of the city, fent fuch as he thought good, to Constantinople, and commanded the rest vpon paine of death, not to depart thence, or to conuey away from thence any part of their substance. In short time after, the whole countrey of Taurica Chersonesus yeelded unto the Turkish obeisance. At which

A time also the Tartar Princes, namely the Precopenses and Destenses, terrified with the greatneso; the Turke, cowardly yeelded themselves as tributaries vnto him; ever fince which time they have lived a most service and troublesom life, subject to every command of the Othoman Emperor; for whom they have done great service many times in their wars, against the Persians, the Polonians, the Hungarians, Transyluanians, and Germanes, as in the process of this Hiflory well appeareth; and as the aforefaid nations their neighbors, with others also further off. have even of late to their great loffe felt.

Although the Venetians had in these latewars lost the great and fertile Island of Euboea, with the strong city of Chalcis, the surest harbor for their gallies; yet held they still divers frong towns and commodious hauens by the fea coast, both within Peloponesus & without n as Methone, Corone, Tenarus, Naupactum, & others: which standing as it were in the bosom of his empire, Mahomet fore longed after. And therefore to fatisfie his ambitious defire, fent Solyman (the great Baffa of Europe) with a firong fleet into Peloponefus. Who entring the guife of Corinth, at his first comming layd siege to Naupactum, now called Lepanto, a city flanding in the gulfe of Corinth, in the countrey of Ozolar neer vnto Locris, ouer against Peloponelus. Antonhus Lauretanus (for his late good feruice done in defending of Scodra, made Admiral for the Venetians) came with speed to Naupactum, and in despight of the enemy so famished the city both with men and what societelse was needfull, that the Passa now out of hope to win the city, rose vpon the sudden with his army, and in a great fury departed, after he had lien there foure months. In this fret returning towards Constantinople, he put certain c companies of his men to thore in the Island of Lemnos, in hope to have voon the fudden furprised the City of Coccinum: but as they were about to have entred, they were contrary to their expectation, manfully relisted by such Christians as by chance were next the gate:where the notable courage of Marulla (a maiden of that city) was much commended who feeing her father flain in the gate, tooke vp the weapons that lay by him, and like a fierce Amazon notablyreuenged his death, desperatly fighting in desence of her countrey, with those sew which were there at the first; and so kept the Turks out, vntill the rest of the citisens (moved with the alarme) came to the gate, and forced them not without forme loffe, to retyre again to their gallies, Not long after, Lauretanus came thither with his fleet; but before his comming, the Baffa was departed thence for Constantinople, having in this expedition don nothing that was exn peded at his hands.

Missouri after the death of Scanderbeg ceased not from time to time by one of his great captains or other to inuade Epirus, and the other parts of Albania; and to gaining fomtime one part, and sometime another, had subdued most part thereof. And about this time his army lay at the fiege of Croia: for reliefe wherof, the Venetians (in whose protection it was) sent Fran- croid befired essem Contarenus, a noble gentleman their lieutenant, with such forces as were sufficient for the by the Turkes raising of the siege. He finding the Turks in the plaine of Tyranna, gaue them battell; which agreat while stood doubtful: at length victory inclining to the Venetians, the Turks began to flie; afterwhom the Venetians made no great pursuit, but contented to have put them to flight, took their tents, with such forts as they had raised against the City. Thus whilest the E Venetians thinke themselves in sure possession of the victory, & out of seare of their enemies, theywere through their own too much security, by and by themselves overthrown: For whilst the common fouldiers having their minds more set vpon the spoyle, than vpon the pursuit of the enemy (the battell as yet scarce ended) scatter themselves, and the captaines were consulting, whether they should lodge that night (which began then to approch) in the enemies tents, or not in the midft of their consultation, the Turks having perceived their disorder, suddenly returned againe upon them, and without great reliffance ouerthrew them, and put them to flight. In which flight a thou fand of them fell, among it whom Contarenus the Generall, and Contarenus the diversorhers of good place and calling, were flain alfo. This overthrow the Venetians tooke Venetian General Residence a great deale better than that which shortly after followed in the confines of Italy, at the ri-F ver of Sontium.

Mahomet having conquered a great part of Albania, and dayly incroaching upon the Christians, made divers incursions into the countries of Dalmatia, Histria, and Carniola; yea, and somtimes went so far, that he and his Turks entred into the province of Friuli, called in antientime, Forum Iulii, a part of the Venetian seigniory, and so carried away with them many

prisonets.

prisoners, with much spoyle. For remedy whereof, the Venetians with exceeding charge and G wonderful labour fortified along it the river of Sontium, from Goritia, to the fens of Aquilea the space of twelve intles, and there built two Forts, wherin they continually kept strong garrifons for the defence of the country. Wherby the country people thinking themselves now in fafety, began to fall into fecurity (the dangerous ficknes of all common weales) neglecting by their carefull watch to forefee a far off the enemies comming, as they had before yied. It fortuned at this time, that Afa-Beg (whom some call Marbecke) one of the Turks great Cantaines, upon the fudden when no fuch thing was feared, came and shewed himselfe in an euening you the further fide of the river Sontium, with 1000 horfmen: you the fight of whom an alarm was raifed in both forts, and every man put himfelfe in readines, as if he should even prefently have joyned battelibut it was fo nigh night, as that nothing could then be done; yet H the Venetian garrifons ioyning themselves together, watcht all that night in arms. There was at that time in both those forts, 3000 horsmen, and some few companies of footmen, all ynder the command of Hieronimus Nowel County of Verona:a famous Captaine of that time: who with the rest of the captains resolued if they could, to keep the Turks from passing the river. if not then to give their battell. Marbecke, Generall of the Turks army, taking good view of the place, in the night time fecretly conveyed a thousand of his best fouldiers over the river. fouremiles off, in such a place as the Venetians feared lest, deeming it impossible for any man, there to have passed over. These men he appointed to lie in amoush behind a great hill, in fight, not far from the other fide of the river, & vpon a figne given, prefently to discover themselves, and charge the enemy. The next morning very early, he sent certaine troups of his readiest horsemen ouer the river, which by offring to skirmish with the Venetians, might draw them into the field, and then as men indoubt whither to fight or to fly, to tole them on to the place where the ambuth lay. The Venetians had divided themselves into three battalions; whereof the Generall himselfe had the leading of the first, who seeing these disordred troups comming to skirmith with him, encountred them fiercely, & eafily put them to flight (being fodetermined before) and in that flight earnestly pursued them especially the Counties son, a valiant yong gentleman, who with others like himfelfe, thought by that days good feruice to gain vnto themselues great honour. When the Turks General saw that the Venetians following the chase, were gone a great way from the river, he forthwith passed ouer with the rest of his army, and followed the Venetians at the heels: which the Turk's which before fled, now be- K holding, turned again vpon their fierce enemies, and valiantly withstood them. At which very instant the other Turks upon signegiuen arising out of ambush, came down from the hill Licinis, with such violence and clamour, that the Venetians therewith discouraged, would have fled if they could have told which way but they were on every fide fo befet, that there was no way left for them to chape; but were there all flaine, except fome few which yeelded themsclues, and so were faued. The other two battalions of the Venetians, discouraged with the flaughter of the first, fled incontinently, and in flying were many of them slain. In this battell the County himiclie, with his fon, and many other notable gentlemen, and halfe the horimen the country of were lost. The Turks incouraged with this victory, the next day spoyled all the country of Friuli, betwixt the rivers of Sontium, (otherwise called Lisonzo) and Tiliauentum, and cru- L elly burnt all the country before them, fo that at once 100 country villages were to be seen on a light fire together, which flood so thick, that it seemed as if one continual fire had wholly couered all the face of the countrey. The barbarous Turks laden with the spoyle of that rich countrey, and drining before them great numbers of miserable captines, as if they had been flocks of theep, returned to Sontium. But when they had passed the river, and had travelled homeward one days journey, and all men thought they had now bin quite gon, they fuddenly returned back again, and pofting through the countrey they had before spoyled, came to the river of Tiliauentum, which they desperatly passed, and did no lesse harmeon that side theriuer, than they had before on the other: and fo carrying away with them what they pleafed, returned by the same way they came, having filled all that, part of Italy with terror and searc. M This ouerthrow of Sontium the Venetians account among the greatest losses which they receited from the Turks in all these their long wars.

The next yeare about haruest the Turks came againe with a far greater power: and passing the river of Sontium, came before the forts of Gradisca, where Carolin Fortebrachins lay with a frong garrison of the Venetians, offring him skirmish, so to have drawne him into the field. But the wary captain confidering the great friength of the enemy, and the loffe received the yeare before, would not be drawne out of his strength, but stood vpon his guard, expecting to takethe enemy at some more aduantage : which thing the Turks fearing, durst not disperse themselues abroad for the spoyle of the countrey, leaving so strong a garrison of the enemies behind them. And therfore when they had gone about forty miles into the countrey, they turned their course vp into the mountaines (which are part of the Alps) towards Germany, and there grieuously spoyled the mountainy people; strangely passing through those abrupt and high mountains with their horses, where men could hardly either go or stand on foot without fomething to flay vpon. And fo when they had done what harme they could, taking a great compasse about returned home another way.

first Emperour of the Turks.

Mahamet remembring the shamefull repulse he had about source yeres before received at 14.79 Scodra and having the name of that city dayly founding in his cares determined now once again to gage his whole forces upon the winning thereof, and fo to give peace to his ambitious Vid. Marinum defires. And because he would not again be dishonored with that he purposed to take in hand expus Scohe gaue out order into all parts of his dominions, both in Europe & Afia, for the affembling drong. of his best soldiers and men of war. Now when all things were in readines, and such an army affembled as he seldome or neuer had a stronger; first he sent forth Aly. Beg (Warden of the frontiers of his kingdome along it the river Danubius) with eighty thousand of the souldiers called Achanzij, towards Scodra. These Achanzij are horsmen, which for their good service. according to their deferts, have certain lands given them by the king to live vpon during their C liues for which they are of duty bound to serue upon their owne charge, as the forerunners of the Turke his army, when socuer he goeth to be siege any place : these be they which first enter into the enemies countrey, burning and spoyling what they can, untill they come to the place appointed: and have this priviledge, That fo foon as all the army is come vnto the place to be besieged, they may then at their pleasure either depart or stay.

The Gouernor of Scodra vnderstanding both by common fame and certaine intelligence, of the Turks designes, with al care & diligence fortified the town, labouring continually both night and day at the rampiers, as if the enemy had bin already present; and plentifully prouidedall things necessary for the induring of a long siege. The aged and unnecessary people he n fentout of the city into other places of more fafety farther off:in whose flead he took in great numbers of strong and able men which dwelt in the country round about among whom were many mariners taken out of the gallies, and other men of like quality, which got their liuing vpon the riuer and lake of Scodra, lufty bodies enured to hardnesse, who in the long siege following did great feruice.

While this preparation was making in Scodra, behold, the mountaines a far off North. The poore count ward from the city, began to thine with many great fires, and all the country was couered with for fiare of the

thicke smoake, which every houre seemed to draw necrer and necrer; when within short time This. after, the poore country people (which as yet were not all fled) with fuch trash as they could wel carry came running for life all ouer the country to the strong cities upon the sea side, cry-E ing out that the Turks were come.

The next day, which was the fourteenth of May, Aly Beg with his eighty thousand Achanzij, came into the suburbs of the city, and there incamped; so that none could goe in or out of the gates: which was not the lest part of his charge. To him, by the commandment of Mahomet, had Scander. Beg gouernor of Bosna, and Malcotius with seuen thousand horsemen joined themselves upon the way. Of this Malcotius it is reported (as was of Augustus) that the maiesty of his countenance, with the resplendant beames issuing out of his eyes (as if it had bin the rayes of the Sun)were of fuch piercing brightnes, that no man was able with immooued and fixed eye long to behold the same. These horsmen (the forerunners, as I said, of Mahomets great army) the Christians much troubled, with often fallies and shor, out of the town, and slew many of them F with little or no loffe vnto themselues.

When Aly. Beg had thus lien before the city tendaies, came Taut Gaiola the great Bassa of Constantinople with five and twenty thousand souldiers, and about twelve thousand camels, for most part laden with metrall in masse, for to make great Ordnance of, and other necesfaries for the camp. The Baffaes great and stately Tent of purple colour, was pitched vpon

the top of an high tall called the Bassaces hill, because in that place Solyman Bassa had lienin G the former fiege about foure yeres before: the Baffa's army lay incamped betwixt the fame hil and the towne. This Taus Gaids was borne in Epirus of base parentage, and was from thence by the Turks carried away young to Constantinople; where for his sharpnesse of wit and rare activity be grew into fuch lauor, first with Mahomet, and afterward with Bajazet his sonne, that he was by them promoted to the greatest places of honour, next vnto themselues : wherein le b. came lo popular, & had so possessed of the hearts of the people, that it was suspected of some he would have afpired to the Turkish Empire himselfe. Presently after the comming of this great Baffa, workmen were fet a work about the casting of the great ordnance, and making readie of other things for the fiege. The Christians also were no lesse busie about their fortifications, the Gouernor appointing to enery man his charge, and which part of the wall to defend: H yet keeping continually in the market place certain companies (with the enfignes of S. Marke and S. Stephen) to fetue as freth fupplies, as need or occasion should require. Whilst the great ordnance was in cathing, the Baffa caufed a great bridge of timber to be made ouer the river. that so he might at his pleasure passe ouer his men, and command both sides of the river. The Christians in the mean time with vigilant eleso attending the Turks, that none of them could flir within thot, but he was forthwith fet off and flaine.

The thirteenth of lune, Mustapha the Beglerbeg or Viceroy of Asia (commonly called the great Baffa of Natolia) came also in great pompe to the siege with thirty thousand souldiers brought out of Afia: personable men, but not counted so good soldiers as they of Europe; for is a common faying among the Turks, That the men of Europe, and the horses of Asia do I best service. This great Bassa was honorably met and welcommed by the other great Bassa of Constantinople, and was quartered upon another side of the city, where his rich paullion (all of Green) was pitcht in a vineyard about a mile from the town, Mustapha to proue the courage o: his fouldiers, propounded a reward to which focuer of them, as durst adventure but to goe and touch the wals of the city:vpon which occasion, two of his foldiers passing well mounted. attempted to have performed that enterprise. But making what hast they could possibly, they were both flain from the wall, and one of their bodies recoursed by certaine valiant fouldiers which fallyed out of the towne, and his head being cut off, was voon a launce fet voon the wals

for the Turks to behold.

The fifteenth of Iune, 5600 Ianizaries came into the camp, with four white enfignes: at K whose comming all the souldiers of both the Bassa's camps gaue a wonderfull shout, and welcomed them with greatioy. These are the great Turks guard and best souldiers, in whom the greatest through of his kingdom consisteth, and are called the sons of the great Sultan. After whose comming, Mahomer himselfe was daily expected. Three dayes after, came two other great men, attended upon with a number of followers, who by their countenance, and the great reuerence done vnto them by the rest of the Turks, seemed to be men of great place and authority: these in a desired, that they might with safety speake with the Gouernour of the City, and the rest of the Captaines, to deliver vnto them such a message, as they had for their good (as they faid) brought vnto them from Mahomet. Which their request being granted, the elder of them, after he had with many glorious words fet forth the power of his Mafter, and L what he had done to other great Cities, with their Princes; and further shewed into what danger they were like to fall, if they should long stand vpon their desence : he began to persuade them to yeeld up the City, affuring them of all kind vlage, with many rich rewards from the great Emperor; whereas otherwife, they were to expect nothing but extreme mifery and most hameful death. Wherunto answer was in the name of them all given by the mouth of Petrus Pagnanus, a grave and worthy citisen, That they were not afraid of the greatnesse of Mahomet, or of any thing he had done or could doe; and that he thould find it hard to inforce them, but impossible to persuade them to deliuer their city; and therefore that he might at his pleasure vie his forces against men fully resolued rather to yeeld vnto nature her last due, than to hearken to any composition : and in conclusion told them, that if they should at any time after M make any fuch motion, they should not expect any other answer than from the mouth of the Canon With which thort answer these great men departed, not a little discontented.

At this tame time the strong city of Croia (which the worthy Sanderbeg had living so honorably detended, and dying had left it with his kingdome, in the protection and possession of the Venetians) having holden out a yeres fiege, after that all the kingdome of Epirus & most nart of Albania was loft, for lack of victuals was yeelded up unto the Turke, upon condition. That the hungerstarued defendants (who then seemed rather ghosts than men) might at their pleasure in safety depart: which agreement the faithlesse Turke brake, and without mercy put them all to the fword. This heavy news was delivered to them of Scodra, by certain Christians in the Turks camp: wherewith they were much gricued, but nothing at all discouraged.

Whiles the Turks thus lay at the fiege, the watermen, of whom a great number lived vnon the great lake of Scodra (being in circuit about an hundred miles) came many times downe the river by night, and did much harme in the Turks campifor remedy whereof, they were inforced to build certain small gallies to keep them in, who for all that, many times stole secret-

ly vpon them, and much troubled them.

The two and twentieth of Iune, the Turks mounted two great peeces of ordnance vpon the ton of the hill wheron the Basia lay, whereof the one carried a buller, made of an hard kind of round flone of three hundred pound weight, & the other a bullet of foure hundred, wher with they began to batter the towne foure daies: after that, they placed a third peece of Artillery at the foot of the fame hil, which delivered a bullet of foure hundred pound weight; and the next day they planted a fourth peece greater than the rest about the middle of the same hill which caried a fhot of fix hundred and fifty pound weight. In this while, eight thousand of the Turks foldiers, called Afapi (which are known from the Ianizaries by their red caps, whereas the Ianizaries weare white) came into the camp. And shortly after came Mahomet himselfe with all c his army to the river of Drimon, whither the two great Bassacs of Asia and Constantinople

went with great pomp and triumph to meet him.

The fecond of July, Mahomet with all his army before the rifing of the Sunne came to the mahomet is campebefore Scodra: whereafter he had well viewed the scituation thereof the is reported to print simple have faid, O what a faire and stately place hath the Eagle chosen out for her selfeto build her neast, and the segret so. to batch her young ones in. Divers rich paullions were fet up for Mahomet himselfe, but one far the greater than the rest, distant from them about a slight shot, which was the place wherein he Majorital held his councell; the other were for his owne privat vic. Round about thefe his tents, lay the sampe. lanizaries incamped, a good distance off-yet so close one to another, as if it had bin a perpetuall rampire or firong trench, whereinto was but one entrance, continually garded with a most n firong guard. Round about the Ianizaries lay all the rest of the army encamped: so that all the countrey as farre as a man could fee was courred, and white with tents, much like as when the ground in Winter is couered over with a deepe fnow: and still more people reforted to the campedayly; so that it was deemed by men of great experience, that Mahomet had then in his army of all forts of people, about 350000 men, all gaping to denoure that poor city: a fight of it selse sufficient to have danted the courage of right valiant men but what can be terrible to them that feare not to die? Against this terror of the enemy, the defendants were notably encouraged by the comfortable persuasions and exhortations of one Bartholomeus, a Preacher, (sometimes one of the worthy Scanderbegs souldiers) who afterwards giving himselfe to the fludy of divinity, became a zealous Preacher, and in this fiege did notably comfort the Chri-E stian defendants against the terror of so great an army of miscreants. Althis while the battery was still maintained; and the fifth of July the Turks mounted two other great peeces, wherof the one was like vnto the former before mounted, but the other placed upon the middle of the Bassa's mount, was of an incredible greatnes, discharging a shot of twelve hundred pound weight, and was called the Princes peece, in whose name it was with much cunning and induftry madewith which huge peece, the Turks even from the beginning of the fiege had threatned the belieged, willing them to expect the comming of the Princes peece. The next day they planted upon the same mount a seuenth peece, which carried a shot of fine hundred and fifty pound weight : from which time they battered the city with the aforesaid senen great pecces, and ceased not oftentimes by night out of their great mortar peeces, to cast great bals of wild fire into the city, so to have set it on fire: wherby divers of the citizens were inforced to vacouer their houses couered with shingle, and by men appointed for that purpose, to watch the fall of fuch fire-workes, and fo to quench the fame : which they fo carefully looked to, as that the deuise of the enemy took no effect at all. At the same time also the Turks out of their hore mortar peeces, cast huge great stones of incredible weight, which falling from hie,d'd

Mahemit Dut-

most terribly crush in peeces what socuer thing they light upon, wherewith the defendants G were wonderfully troubled. In few dayes after, the enemy mounted three other great peeces. whereof one was greater than that was called the Princes, and carried a bullet of thirteen bundred weight : from which time they dayly battered the city with ten such peeces, as the like hath (eldome times bin heard of and the arrows fell to thick into the city, as if it had bin continuall showres of haile, so that no man could well goe or stir in the streets without hurt. Yet in the middest of all these dangers the Christians valiantly desended the city, and with their deadly that from the wals and mounts exceedingly anoyed the enemy. The eleventh of July the Turks mounted another great peece like vnto the former, vpon the Baffa's mount, and the same day battered the wals with a hundred seventy eight shot of this huge artillery.

Muhomet having by the fury of his great ordnance, beaten down a great part of the wall, and H that now nothing stood in his way but such simple repaires as the defendants had made of timber & planks, with earth cast in betwixt, was in good hope in short time to becom master of the townerand therefore sent certain companies of his Ianizaries and other foldiers (which he with continual supplies of fresh men stil relieued) to assault the breaches, so if it were posfible to enter the towne, or at least wife to burn such fortifications of timber as the defendants had made. But that which seemed vnto him at first so easie, he found in execution full of difficulty and danger: for the Turks approaching the breach, found there resolute men, a surer defence than any wall:whose valiant courage served in stead of a strong bulwarke. So whilst the Turks desperatly striue in the sace of the breach either to enter or to set fire you the new fortifications made for most part of timber, and the defendants with no lesse resolution downat I they may to the etmost to repulse them, many were on both sides slaine, but especially of the affailants, Which Mahomet well perceiving, and that by that manner of affault he gained nothing but notable losse and spoyle of his best men, caused a retreat to be sounded, and his bat. tery to be againe forthwith renewed, every day shaking the wall with 160 or 180 most terririble great shot, and one day with 194, the greatest battery that he made in one day during that

After this great battell, the tyrant caused a fresh assault to be given, but with little or rather wor fe successe than before: for though divers of the defendants, and among them, some of good place, as Franciscus Patauinus, Franciscus Scorbaro, two Italian captains, and some other of the better fort of the citizens were there flain with the great shot, wherof the enemy that day K discharged into the breaches 193, yet were they with greater losse insorced agains to retire, and with shame to give over the assault.

Notwithstanding this repulse, Mahomet continuing his batterie with no lesse fury than before, still fought by force of his artillery to open a way into the city: and the third day after the former affault, gaue a more furious and desperar attempt vnto the city than before, infomuch that the Turkes were in the breaches come to handy strokes with the Christians, and there made a most cruell and deadly fight; wherein many fell on both sides, but of the Turks moft; yet were there many of the Christians also slaine, especially with the Turks great ordnance. It was a right ruthfull fight to have feen the rampiers at the great gate of the city beaten down flat to the ground, and to lie ful of the rent bodies of the Christians sat which place L the enemy so preuailed, that he was even now ready to have entred; for the Turks so furiously assailed the defendants, and the murthering shot from the Bassa's mount fell so thicke and so terribly into the breach, beside the infinit number of arrows, that there was scarce any of the Christians which desended that place, but they were either slain or grieuously wounded. But when all feemed now most desperat and forlorn, and the greedy enemy even ready to devoure his prey, a new supply of lusty fouldiers well armed, came couragiously to the breach, and as Lyons encountring the enemy, draue him down again, and fo inforced him with great loffe to retire. Mahomet gricued with this repulfe, in his fury caused 173 great shot to be discharged into the city, and afterwards fending for his great Baffa's, and other his principall men of war, declared vnto them his mind, as followeth: pelag toginea

> I thinke none of you are ignorant (right worthy foldiers) that now it is the third month fince this city hath by us bin most fireitly belieged, and with all manner of Artillery and engines of war impugned, affaulted, and on every fide affailed, the wals thereof viterly subnerted, and the bulwarkes layd flat with

A the ground, and (as you see) us good as rased besides that, so oft as we have set fire upon their fortresses. Coften we have provoked them of Scodra to fight, and have also much vexed them with affaults. Last of all de you know, we have left nothing unproued, nothing unattempted, which could be desifed, the easilier to outscome them, being wearted, worne out, and their strength (pent. Wherefore (in mine opinion) the matter unot longer to be put off or delayed, but even to morrow before the enemy can recover his Arenoth or repaire his breaches, let us inclose the city round, and give them a general and terrible assault and therfore every one of you make your selves ready, and exhort your souldiers in the camp, that they every one of them to morrow with the dawning of the day come forth armed and well appointed for the winning of the city. Now will I proue and know them that are worthy of my pay. Thou the Baffa of Constantinople, with the lauadrons and certain companies of the Ianizaries our faithfull guard give charge unto the breach: B in the mean time, let the Baffa of Afia with his power affault the other parts of the city: let enery man make ready and bring with bim what fo is needfull for this generall effault; my mind queth mee, that to marrow before this time we shall win the city: for who is there can relist vs? The town (as you (ce) is bared both of wall and all other defence: the bulwarkes and ditches are laid euch; and an case way for ws to come unto it the conzens themselves weary with so many fights and assaults, faint and want strength: whereas we are fill fresh and lusty: they in number few, we almost innumerable: besides that, we farre passe them in theforce of our artillery, wherewith many of them shall perish in the defending of the breaches. Who then cangainsay, but that they of Scodra are already our prisoners ? Where, upon such as remaine aline, I will at my pleasure wee the law of armes and captimity. On therefore couragious hearts without further delay. Is not the very name of Scodra hatefull vnto vs ? For which of you doth not with great disdaine call to r remembrance the death of your parents or brethren, or friends, or companions, cruelly flaine under these wals? Can you diffelt your hatred against them of Scodra? And so many slaughters of your friends by them made? But to forget elder times, and the harms received from them long lince, let vs but look voon our late flang hters and wounds as it were yet bleeding : it is not yet full four eyeres fince that we made war with the semen of Scodra, wherein so many thousands of our people fell, that their slaughterr is yet almost obietts to our eyes, and their bloud crawing revenge. This very hill whereon we ftand, and the stones yes lume besprinckled and pollute a with their bloud. Wherefore haste you as men of courage: Take up armes valiantly mount the hill, affault the town, and revenge your old injuries. Glut your sclues to the full in the effusion of the Christian bloud, whereunts our lawes do so much exhort us, and doe what you may with forceand (word that not one of them of Scodra be left aline : which you may eafily bring to passe, having D all things therunto needfull for there is nothing to with frand you, nothing wanting for the gaining of the villory. All things are prepared, all things are ready: an easie matter it is for a strong manto ouercome the weake and feeble, that wanteth strength, as do they.

This speech of the barbarous tyrant, was received with great applause and good liking of the hearers: and now was Scodra to be with all might and main affailted, and not a man there left aline. Herupon proclamation was made throughout the camp, That curry man vpon pain of death should be ready against the appointed time: and the great captains and commanders of the army departing from Mahomei, went up to the top of the hill whereon the Bassa lay, and from thence taking view of the city, & laying their heads together, consulted how they might best give the assault. The defendants on the other side alwaies expecting their enemies houeringouer their heads; left nothing vadone that they could possibly deuise, for the defence of themselues and the city. Now vpon the top of the Bassaes mount, was a royall paulion ereeted, richly couered with purple, from whence the proud tyrant might plainly behold all the affault, who with the dawning of the day (being the 22 of July) entring the fame, the Turks who in the couert of the night had conucied themselves as neere unto the wals as they could, vpon the signall of battell given by a tire of ordnance discharged from the Bassaes mount, Thecity of See fuddenly ran to the breaches as thicke as Bees, in hope by their fudden approch to have taken dra affaulted the Chifdian to the breaches as thicke as Bees, in hope by their fudden approch to have taken dra affaulted the Christians at some advantage, wherin they were much deceived. For they alwaies doub- the family time ting such a matter, and carefully observing the least motion of the enemy, were alwaies in rea-F dires to meet with their attempts: fo that the Turks desperatly striuing to gain the breaches, and the Christians valiantly defending the same, there was in divers places begun a most cruell and mortall fight: but especially neere vnto the great gate, where the fury of the cannon had made the wals most faultable. There the enemy was come to fight hand to hand, and pre-

nathing vpon the defendants, had let vp one of the Turks enfignes vpon the top of the rampi. G creawhich Mulomes beholding, reioyced exceedingly, thinking the city now as good as taken But the Christians seeing the danger, speedily repaired thither with new supplies, & by plain force draue the enemy out againe, and beat him from the rampiers. Vpon them also that were comming vp, they call downe peeces of timber, great stones, wildfire, pots of lime, and such o. ther things as might most annoy them: as for shot, none fell invaine by reason of the wonderfull multitude of the Turks, who food fo thicke, that a man could hardly have cast downer grain of mustard seed from the wal but it must needs have light upon some of them:by which means the Turks were notably repulsed, their ensigne pluckt down, and they inforced to retire from the wals. Which fudden alteration Mahomet perceiving, fell into a great rage, and forthwith commanded his great ordnance, with greater fury than ever, to be discharged into the H breach : and with great words commanded the two chiefe Bassaes which stood by him voon the mount, to go presently downe and inforce the souldiers which were already retired, to returne again to the affault. These great commanders seeing the tyrant in such a fret, forthwish descended from the hil, and where persuasion would not serue, with their drawn swords inforced the foldiers to returne back again to the affault. The Turks knowing that they were now in the eye of their King, and in the presence of their greatest commanders, striue with might and main to win the rampiers : for in that place, the wals of the city were beaten downe to the ground. thaken before this affault with 2539 that of the cannon or other peeces of no leffe force. The Christians likewise in desence of themselves and their city, with inuincible courage opposed themselues against the Turks: so that a more desperat fight than there was hard- I ly euer to be seen, desperat men with desperat hand assailing one another; and the more to increase the terrour of theday, the thundring shot, with the clamour of men, and noise of the instrumens of war, was so great, as if heaven and earth should have presently fallen together, and arrowes falling into the city as if it had bin showres of raine, oftentimes darkned the light of the day. In this dreadfull fight many of the defendants were flain; but of the Turks, twenty to one. Neer unto that gate, where this terrible affault was given, were certain loupes hewne out of the maine rocke, which flanked the ditch all along ft that fide of the city, out of which the Christians with their murdering shot made lanes among st their enemies, and slew them without number. For all that, the mighty Bassace and great captains, one while by persuasion, another while by threatning, still forced them forward, & if any turned back, prefently slew him: K so that the Turks seeing no lesse danger in retiring than in fighting against the enemy, like desperat men thrust forward by heaps, and were slain without number. Yet still pressing on so long as life lasted, and others stepping forward in stead of them that were slaine, they began againe to preuaile vpon the defendants (who in that place were for most part either slaine or hurt) and againe recoursed the top of the rampiers, and there admanced the Turks enfignes. Then began the tyrant to lift up his head, making fure account that the city was now his own. But as the common faying is, he that reckoneth without his holt, must reckon twife, so chanced it to Mahomet. For the companies, from the beginning of the slege left in the market place ready for all cuents, and oftentimes withing for fome occasion wherein to thew themselves being now in good time aductifed of the imminent danger, came with speed to the place of L the assault before the Turks had taken good footing; and there valiantly encountring them, flew a great number of them, and forced the rest from the rampiers; and plucking downe their enfignes before fet up, in stead of them placed their own. With which repulse the Turkswere fo difmaied, that they quite for fooke the affault, and in despight of their imperious commanders, not expecting any figne of retrait, in hast retired to the campe. Mahomet fallen from so great an hope, and grieued about measure with this shamefull repulse, returned into his pauillion fretting and furning as a man halfe mad, where two dayes he tormented himfelfewith his own passions, not admitting any man to his presence. The Christians afterwards took the spoyle of the dead Turks, and cutting off divers of their heads, set them vp vpon poles round about the city, to the terror of their fellows. In this affault were 12000 of the Turks flain, and M many mo wounded. Of the Christians were lost 400 and of them that came to the breach, efcaped none, but he was wounded more or leffe.

After that Mihomet had two daies difgested the last repulse, the shame wherof grieued him more than the losse it selfe; he sent for both the great Bassacs of Constantinople and Asia,

and other two of his chiefe Counsellors, with whom he resolved to give another affault, and thereon to gige his whiche forces fonthey were all of opinion with him, That the defendants were foweikned & walled with the former alfault, that they could not possibly hold out another Wheteupon firaight commandment was gluen through the camp that every man withon exception flould be ready to go to the affault whenfoeuer they were called upon; and the more to incourage the foldlers, great rewards and preferments were promifed to them which intime of the affault flighted performe any speciall peece of service. The first appearance of The Turk shi the new Moone (which the Turks worthip with great denotion) was the time that Mahomet perfittionfly rehad appointed for this general affault in the mean time he spared not to poure out his fury a. new Monie. painft the wals and rampiers of the towne, by the mouth of the cannon. The Christian defen-& dants on the other fide, first by hearty prayer commended themselves and their City to the Meredion of the Almighey, and afterwards with reflecte labour and no small perill, speedily maired and new fortified whatfoeuer the fury of the Artillery had ouerthrowne or fliaken: Whiteling nothing that could be done or deuised for the desence of themselves and their city. Newas food as the new Moone began to thew her felfe, the Mahometan Priests going about thearmy, gaue the foldiers knowledge thereof (as their maner is) by finging of a fong in manintof a procession; whethinto the whole army answered with a short responde, but with such a terible noise as was wonderfull to heare; and at the same time bowing themselves to the ground, failured the Moon with great superstition. All their fond ceremonies performed, they began to draw nigh the city fo thicke, and in number fo many, that all the ground for the space C of amile round about Scodra, was thick couered with men. The Christians expecting every house to be assailed, were ready upon the wals and rampiers of the City, to repulse the enemie: but effecially at the great gate where most danger was feared, for that the Turks with their great ordinance had made that place of all others most saultable. Here Iacobus Monsta a hoble captain, with his brother Mondinus a valiant gentleman, tooke upon them to receive the fift affault, which is commonly of all others most terrible: for the Turks vie in their affaults togice three attempts, whereof the first is most furious and dangerous, as performed by their bell fouldiers: the other two are of leffe force; but if they faile in all three, they for fake the enterprise as men discouraged. Whilest both the affailants and defendants stood thus in readines, the one as it were facing the other a great part of the night, Mahomet before day went D wto the top of the Baffa's mount, from whence he had before beholden the former affault : at wholecomming there were presently 11 canons discharged, and 12 smaller pieces (the signall scodes, against appointed for the affault.) The Turks upon this figne given, with exceeding tumult and most affaulted by hideous outcry (as their manner is) began to affaile the City round, and with fuch wonderfull the Turker agility of body and courage mounted the rampiers at the great gate, that they had there as it were in a trice fet up one of their enlignes, which was forthwith pluckt up by Moneta, and the Turks with great flaughter driven down, where many of them were flain with stones, timber, fire, and such other things cast down vpon them; beside a great number slain or wounded with shot, arrows, and darts, whereof none fell to the ground in vain, by reason that the Turks stood to thicke, that they violently preffed one another forward, in such fort, that the formost could E by no meanes shun any danger, were it never so great or terrible. In this fort the assault was with great flaughter of the Turks continued untill it was day, they striving to win the breach, and the Christians most valiantly defending the same. Moneta himselfe in this fight received divers wounds, and was twice beaten down to the ground, yet still recovering himselfe, incou. taged his foldiers, and worthily repulsed the enemy. Mahomet seeing his soldiers beaten from the breach, caused a tyre of his great Ordnance to be discharged upon the Christians which flood therein thick for the defence therof, by force whereof many of them were rent in pieces, and the rest fore dismayed which the Turks quickly perceiving, and the rewith incouraged came on againe with a fresh charge, forcing themselves to the vemost to have entred. But the valiant captain nothing discouraged either with the losse of them that were slain, or the danger of himselfe, valiantly with stood the furious enemy, and maintained the place till new suppliescame to relieue him, & departed nor thence, nor suffred any man to depart, til the assault was ended. Many were flain on both fides; yet nothing troubled the defendants fo much as the greatordnance, which being discharged from the Bassa's mount, into the breach, when as the Turks were driven back, flew many of the Christians, leaving the breach almost cleere: fo gi-

first Emperour of the Turks.

fand Turbes flaint in the

uing occasion for the Turks to have entred, had not other couragious foldiers stept vp in stead G of them that were flain, who manfully repulfed the enemy. The tyrant from the mount feeing the inuincible courage of the defendants, was therewith exceedingly troubled; but fully refolued now or neuer to haue it commanded all his forces to be drawne from all other parts of the city, to the great gate, there to renew the affault, freitly charging his captains, neuer to return thence vntill they had taken the city. Hereupon the greatest part of that huge army was forthwith in the fight of himselfe brought to the appointed place, and there gaue a sharpand cruel affault at the breach, with such desperat sury, that in short time they had slain most of the detendants there prefent, and advanced divers of their enfignes upon the top of the rampiers. Which Mahamet beholding from the Mount, rejoiced exceedingly, making fure account, that the city was now his own: but by that time he had well conceived this hope, new supplies of H fresh and couragious men(of purpose reserved for all events) came to the place of danger and with great resolution encountring the wearied Turks, draue them backe, cleared the breach and ouerthrew the enfignes. Which fo fudden an alteration in the breach, wrought no leffe alteration in the proud tyrants mind, his hope was turned into despaire, and his joy into cho-The Author . ler : infomuch that in his fury he commanded all the great artillery to be at once discharged into the breach, whereby many of his forward and couragious fouldiers were flaine together with the defendants. At the same time the great commanders & captains knowing themselves to be in the eie of their imperious lord and master, with their drawne swords forced the poore foldiers again forward to the breach; and the more to encourage them, aduentured themselves also among them : whereby the fight became more fierce and terrible than before. Many of I the Turks were there flaine; yet fuch was the force and multitude of them which still steps up in their place, and bullets and arrowes flew so thicke, that the defendants oppressed with multitude, and ouerwhelmed with thor, were hardly able longer to maintain the place, being for most part either slain or wounded. Wherupon a great cry ran vpon the sudden thorow the city, that every man without exception flould forthwith repaire to the breach. Which was with such cheerfulnes done, that in lesse time than was to have bin thought, a wonderfull multitude of all forts of people was there met together, encouraging one another against the prefent danger; who all as men resolued to lay downe their lives in desence of their country, valiantly encountred the Turks vpon the top of the rampiers, and so hardly laid vnto them, that notwithstanding their great number, they began now again to waver and shrinke back. Which K thing the tyrant perceiving from the mount, in great rage commanded his canoniers, as fast as they could to discharge the great ordnance into the breach, without regard of his owne men, so that together with them he might also kil some of the Christians: and withall imperiously commanded his captaines, with all their force and power to maintaine the affault, threatning them with most horrible death, if they returned without victory. Hereupon the affault was againe renewed, enery man (in shew at least) fet downe thereto doe his last deuoite. But the great ordnance still playing upon the breach, slew many of the Turks as well as of the Christians. Thrice the great fhot fell among ft the Turks themselves, and rent in sunder a great number of them which was formost, to the great discouragement of the rest : whereof the tyrant had imall regard, so that together with them he might also diminish the number of the desen- L clants. Neuerthelesse, such was the desperat sury of the enemy, that the city was in no small danger to have been presently taken, had not fresh supplies come from other parts of the city which they were appointed vnto; who with great courage refifted the enemy. Yet the Turks far exceeding in number (and fresh men continually stepping up in stead of them which lay by heaps under their feet, and serued them in stead of steps to get up to the rampiers) maintained a long and terrible fight: at which time the great ordnance also fore annoyed the defendants, for that with one shor (whereby the greatnesse of the harmes done at other times may be gathered) eighteene of the Christian desendants were slaine. As for arrowes, they slew as thicke as haile into the city, to that they obscured the light of the day, and lay in most places of the fircet a spanthicke : so that sor the space of a moneth after, the inhabitants vsed no other fu- M. ell to burne, but Turkish arrowes. It was a ruthfull sight, to have seene the bodies of the valiant Christians tent in funder with the great shot, and pieces of them cleaning upon euery wall thereabout, enery fireet was stained with their bloud, the great ordnance continually thundred, Churches and houses came ratling downe, yea, the heavy countenance of the

air it self seemed to bewail the misery of the poor Christians: besides, the noise of trumpets, drums, and other instruments of War, with the horrible cry of the hellish Turks was so great and hideous, that it feemed as if heaven and earth should have gon together: nothing was to be heard but the very terrour of the car, nothing to be feen but death, and the inftruments of death. And in this extremity a great cry ran through the City, That without present help all would be lost at the great gate: wherupon not only they which were whole (which were the fewest in number) but they also which lay wounded or sick in their beds, chering themselves vp, with weapons in their hands ran with speed to the place where the danger was chusing rather there to die, than to be slain in their beds. Thus whilst the Christians of all sorts, and from all parts of the city ran desperatly to the gate, the Turks were on every side hardly pres-R fed, and in great number flain: yet fresh men fil comming vp, as if they had sprung out of the earth, the deadly fight was by them stil maintained; for the Turks on the one side for sear of thervrant, laboured with might and main to win the City : and the Christians on the other. knowing no hope left for them if they should be ouercome, with no lefferesolution defended the same. In this obstinacy of minds many fel on both sides ; somtime the Turks seemed to Adoubles haue the better, and were fraitway by the Christians put to the worse. Which maner of mor. fight. tal fight with doubtful event was continued most part of that day; until that at length many being on both parts slain, and the rest for the most part fore wounded and hurt, the fury of the affault began to asswage: for the Turks now weary of that long and deadly fight, and fainting with their wounds, had no great stomack to mount up the rampiers, where they faw no hope C to prenail, but all things threatning prefent death, Mahomet beholding the wonderful flaughterof his men, and that having don what was possible, they now fought as men discouraged; and in dispair of victory himself, caused a retreit to be sounded : which the Turks no sooner heard, but that they left the affault, and without order ran to their Tents as men half feared out of their wits.

Of this victory the Christians (as they had good reason) rejoiced greatly; yet was this joy mingled with much forow and heavines, for the loffe of fuch worthy men as were flain in that affault, many of whose bodies they were glad to gather up by piece-meale, some here; some there, some cleaning on this wal, and some on that, which they as the time would give leave, honorably buried with the rest of the slain. At which time also they with all diligence & exn pedition repaired their breaches, and put all things in such readinesse as if they should have

presently received a fresh assault. Mahomet wonderfully gricued with the shameful dishonor and great losse he had received at the last affault, repented himself that ever he had taken the matter in hand, wishing that he had neuer heard of the name of Scodmand in his choler and frantick rage most horribly blafphemed against God; most wickedly saying, That it were enough for him to have care of heavenly things, and not to croffe him in his earthly, actions which fury hee defeended from the mount, and got him into his Tent, where he again tonmented himfelf with his melancholy passions by the space of two daies, wherin he would neither be spoke withall, or admit any man to his presence. Vpon the third day be called a general Councel of his commanders and best souldiers, and therupon openly before them all said, That hee was determined togive the enemy a fresh assault, for that being weakned with so many assaults, hee could not polibly beable to hold out another; and therefore he hoped for an eafie victory. But he had no fooner fo fayd, but all they that heard him, cried out with one voice to the contrary, faying that it was not by any means to bee attempted, for a fmuch as his best fouldiers were already fain, and the greater part of them that were left, either fore wounded, or brought vnto that Weaknes, that they were not able to do any more feruice : and that therefore it were better for them to kilone another, or els himself to kill them one by one, than to expose them to bee framefully butchered by the Christians. In this diversities of opinions, Achmetes Bassa the great Champion of the Turks (a man reucrend and of great authority, for his birth, yeares, and rare experience in martiall affaires, and one by whom Mahomet had done great matters flanding vp, with pleafing speech calmed his surious mind, and with substantial reasons perfeeded him to defift from that his intended purpose, and take another surer course, in manner

424

A notable speech of the great Bassa Achmetes.

G

Your erest valor andworthy praises invincible Emperor (said he) who is able to expresse the orest. nes wherof the mind of man cannot conceive, and my dul first but wonder at :my tongue faltreth to fleak of them neither would this time ferue fo much as to recount them. It is of all men deemed a thing of great honor (most dread Soucraign) when a Prince bath received a king dom from his Aunce stors to be able in (afety to keep and defend the same : greater than this is it, honourably to increase and augment it so left : but of a small thing, by worthy promesset to bring it to the highest type of worldly honour, is of all other earthly things the greatest. Which most rare excellencie all men worthily ascribe to your perfection and felicitie: and I, of all others, can therof bring the most assured testimong, who have often heard it of myne H Ancestors (which followed the Othoman Princes out of Asia into Europ) that your worthy predecessors at their first comming into Europ (without offence be it [aid) possessed but a corner therof. To whom you afterward by divine appointment succeeding, have added so many provinces, king doms, and empires, as were tediom to rehearfethem. For who can worthily expresse, how you have in Europe subdued Constanting. ple, she Imperial city of the East empire, with all Thracia, Achaia, Grecia, Peloponesm, Bautia, Thebes, and the noble city of Athens, the mother and nurse of all good learning. The empire of Trapezond with the Emperor therofic by you ouerthrown : The king doms of Servia and Bosna, with the princes of Peloponefur are by you glorioufly vanquished. You have at your command twelve Kingdoms in Asia the leffer. Pontus, Bythinia, Cappadocia, Paphlagonia, Cilicia, Pamphylia, Lycia, Caria, Lydia, Phrygia, Nicomedia, and Nicea with the samous city of Prusa. Beside these, lonia, Doris, Smyrna, Colophon, Ephesus, Miletum, Halicarnaffun, Pergamun, with the country of Taurica are under your subjection. The great countrey of Armenia hath tels your force : the Islands of Lesbos, Chios, and Eubara are parts of your empire. What should I beak of infinit people and nations by you most victorionsly vanquished? This may suffice for all, That you have gained from the Christians twenty provinces, and two hundred great cities. For it were too long to rehearse the Mahometan Kings and princes by you also vanquished . In all your expeditions all things have yet given place to your foreune. The antient monuments may now cease to extell the praises of Cafar, Scipio, Pyrrhus, Hannibal, and other Chieftains of Rome and forrein nations: for why, they are all inferior to you both for victories and countries subdued. The Othoman Family is undoubtedly fatall for sourraigning; all the world shall in short time come under your government, and all Nations shall serve you. As for this town of Scodra list it hot formuch grieve you worldly chings (you know) do oftentimes deceive our expectation; in them fortune beareth great fiving. Yet for this matter quiet your felf-for I dare K gage my faith unto your Imperial Maiesty, that I will in short time find meanes that this City shall stand at your denotion. Did not lof late bring into your subjection the impregnable city of Croia, which you So much defired ? But wher as you would now agath for shwith attempt to win it by affault, I therin craue your pardon, in that I cannot be of your opinion, but must needs think far otherwise : for, to attempt War, and to be ouerthrown, is an casie matter for enery one to do ; but to vanquish the enemy, and to carry away the victory that right few men know. He that consuleth of such great and weighty matters ought to be free both from fury and defire, both evill Counsellors. The Christians of Scodra are not in my opinion to be again affaulted, for in so doing you shall but lose your labor. For if you could not subdue them, your Army being then fresh and strong how shall you now overcome them with much fewer and they wounded weake, and feeble? I have viewed the whole camp, and fearched every tent, and found no place, no sent, yea (carfly L any cabin without groaning, fighing weeping, or wailing in all places was heavines, forow, mourning, and death it felf: for in the last affault you lost aboue 30000 of your best fouldiers: many mo are grienously wounded and mained none but he carieth about him some liene that he was there few or none there bee that dare again mount the hill to give a fresh assault, they are all so afraid and discouraged. Whom when I demanded how so creat a fear was come upon them, and what was the cause they had so lost their wonted courage? They answered me, That it was the look, even the very look of them of Scodra, whose eies feemed unto them to burn and farkle with fire : their stern and terrible countenances (faid they) have strock this terror imo vs. Wherfore I think it not good to give a fresh asfault with men fo dismaied but rather to vse police and delay against such resolute enemies. This city of Scodra is the eie and head of all this pronince, which the Venetians have notably fortified and planted with fore of ordnance and all things els necessary M for a functiber of; but effectably with most valiant soldiers, of purpose chosen out of many of their garrifor the defence of this City. You have not now to do with the weak and effeminat people of Afra, but with the hard and rough people of Epirus . And you know (most mighty emperor) the strength & courage

A of this Nation: it is now thirty years that you have made war against this people, and have not yet also cether lubdued them; and how dangerous and chargeable this war hath bin winto you, who knoweth not. It is now fix moneths fince we came first before this city ; we have intrenched our selnes round about it, wee have day and night land hard siege to it, we have battered it of long with 11 canons: I seak not of other Small pixets or engine of war, with other kinds of shot and fire-workes, and what soener cle wee could denise. We have many times to our cost assaulted it; what could be don by force, strength, or mulitude of valiant men is already doninthe former affaults; Nothing bath bin left unattempted no policy no direction hath manied in your leaders meicher courage in your foldiers . What should I count the innumerable great shot . or beak of our arrows and darts, delivered into the city as shoures of hail? Did all this, or any thing clie we could do any thing servisie these defendants? Were they not , nay are they not fell ready with great at B Grance and courage at all affays to incounter vs ? You take a wrong courfe, by force to confir in them, the hour taken apon them the defence of this place, and are not thence to be removed; there hall you bee fure fill to find them either aline or dead; and what account they make of their lines, you fee, they wil fel them unto us dear for their country, and prefer an honorable death before a seruile life. Wher fore an ainst men To fet down, policie is to howfed; and them whom we cannot by force fubdue, let us by delay and time oner. come. If you will win Scadna block it up build strong forts in places convenient round about it of furnish them with good soldiers, make abridge over Boliana, with a strong castle on either side to sopthe passage: which don believe the other weaker cities of the Venetians, which are as it were the timbes of Scodra, and Subducthe country round about which will be no hard matter for you to do being mafter of the field. So mult Scodra at length of necessity yeald water you as of late did Crota, inforced therunto by famin. Thus C may you in lafety without lang heer of your people, come to the full of your defires.

first Emperour of the Turks.

The wholfom counsel of the Bassa so well pleased Mahomet himself and the rest there prefent that the affault was layd a fide, and prefently order taken for the speedy execution of that which was fowel by him plotted. Whereupon the Bassa of Constantinople with his sorces was fent to Zabiache, a city in the borders of Dalmatla, standing upon the lake of Scutari, not far from Ascriuium, which in few days was yeelded unto him. The Bassa possessed of the city, thrust out all the inhabitants, and leaving therin a garrison of the Turks, returned againe to the campat Scodra. At the same time the great Bassa of Asia was also sent by Mahomet against Drivasto, a city also of the Venetians; which having besieged and fore battered by the D space of sixteen daies, the great tytant came thither in person himself, and the next day after his comming took the city without any great relistance. Such as he found upon the walls he put to the fword; of the rest hee tooke three hundred away with him to the camp at Scodra, and there in the face of the city caused them all to be cruelly slain, of purpose so to terrify the defendants. The next day after, he fent the great Bassa of Constantinople to Lyssa, called also Alessa, acity of the Venetians, scituated upon the river Drinus, about thirty miles from Scodta. The Bassa comming thither found the city desolate (for the citisens hearing of his com- Lyssa taken by ming, were for fear before fled, for which cause he set the city on fire. Here the Turks digged the Turks and vp the bones of the worthy prince Scanderbeg, for the superstitious opinion they had of the ver- Scanderbeg like of the opinion they had of the ver- bones dig d up tue of them; and happy was hee that could get any little part therof to fet in gold or other by them, or had jewell, as a thing of great price, as is before declared. All these things thus done, Mahomet in great renecommitted the direction of all things concerning the siege vnto the discretion of Achmetes; bywhose persuasion he left a great power for continuing of the siege, departing thence himfelf, with forty thousand soldiers, for Constantinople; cursing and banning by the way all the country of Epirus, with all the inhabitants therin, and every part therof, their Corn, their cattel, and what focuer els was fruitfull: but aboue all other things, the City of Scodra, with all that therin was, for that he had neuer received greater dishonour and losse than he had don

thousand soldiers to continue the siege, and returned themselves, the one to Constantinople,

After his departure, which was about the seuenth of September, the two great Bassa's of Constantinople and Afia, according to order before taken, built a great bridge ouer the river Bolana, and on either fide a ftrong Castle, to the intent that no relief should that way bee brought into the city. Which work when they had brought to perfection, and furnished both cassies with garrisons, ordnance, and all things necessary, they lest Achmetes Bassa with forty

the other into Afia. The wary and politique Baffa mindfull of the charge be had taken upon G ham, took fuch order, that no relief could possibly be brought vnto the city either by land or water; and to lying still before it a long time, hee brought it into such a distres and want of all things, that the poor Christians were fain to eat all manet of vinclean and lothfom things; Lorfes were dainty meatiyea, they were glad to eat dogs, cats, rats, and the skins of beafts fod. Ir excellethall ciedit, to tell at what exceeding price a little moufe was fould, or puddings made of dogs guts. All these bare shifts and extremities the poor Christians were content to endure even to the last galp, rather than to yeeld themselves into the hands of their merci-

Whilft Scodra thus lay in the fuds, the Venetians weary of the long and chargeable War they had to their great loffe now maintained against fo mighty an enemy by the space of fix. H teen years, and having no means to relieve their diffressed subjects in Scodra, thought it best to proue if they could procure a peace from the tyrant. Por which purpose they fent Benedia das Transfanne, a grave Senator, and a man of great experience, to Constantinople, who so wel yied the matter, that after long debating to and fro, at length a peace was concluded whereof the chief capitulations were, That the Venetians should deliver to Mahomer the city of Scodra, the Island of Lemnos, and the strong castle of Tenarus in Peloponesus, and pay him year-Is eight thousand ducats; that they might freely after their wonted maner traffique into the Fuxing by the streits of Hellespontus and Bosphorus Thracius, and other parts of his dominions. Concerning the citifens of Scodra, it was comprised in the same peace, That it should be at their own choile, either to live there stil vnder the government of the Turkish emperor, I or els at their pleasure to depart in safety with their goods whither they would. Trivisanus hauing in this maner concluded a peace, in his return homeward, the fourth, of April found the Venetian Admiral riding at anchor in the mouth of Boljana, From whence they both by letters certified the gouternor and citifens of Scodra, in what manner the peace, was concluded with the Turk, and what prouision was therin made for them. Vpon receir of which Letters, the Gonernor calling the Citisens together, declared vnto them how the case flood, & there Aband there with them entred into consultation upon this hard question, Whether they would remaine there still in their native country, under the Turkish tyrany, or forfaking the same, live among other Christians in perpetual exile? But after that the matter had bin throughly debated, and many reasons on both parts alledged; at length it was by general consent concluded, that they K thould all for take the city & the house of bondage, as dangerous both to foul and bodie, and line as it should please God, amongst other Christians, So the Turks giving pleages for the fafe departure of them of Scodra, they all at an appointed day with bag and baggage came out of the city, and were by the Venetians carefully transported into other parts of their tertitory in Italy, where they lived in peace. The Turks (who had now befieged the City the space of a whole year) after the departure of the Christians entered the City with great joy and triumph; which place with many others therabout, hath euer fince, to the great ruth of all Christendom, remained in the possession of the faithles infidels. Thus was the strong city of Scodra loft, and the long wars ended betwint Mahomet and the Venetians; which hapned in

Catalomet now at peace with the Venetians, sent the same Achmetes Bassa (by whom hee had but a little before taken in Scoolta) with his fleet of Gallies against one Leonard, who was Prince of Neritus, Zacynthus, and Cephalenia, Islands neer vnto Peloponesus. Where the Baffa arriting, eafily took the same Islands; the poor Prince for safegard of his life beeing glad to fly into Italy with his Wise and treasure, to King Ferdinand, whose nigh kinswoman

About the same time, Alis Beg syrnamed Michael Ogli, Isa Beg the son of Cassanes, and Balin For syrnamed Malcocock (men of great account among fi the Turks, and most honorably defcended)entred into Transylvania with a great army of an hundred thousand men, & brought fuch a generall tear vpon the Countrey, that Stephanus Batore the Vayuod was glad with all M speed to fly ento Matthias King of Hungary, to declare ento him the danger of his Country, and to crute his aid. Mathias at the fame time lay fick of the gout : neuertheleffe hee tooke such order by his Captaines, Stephanus Cherepetru: and Paulus Kinisius County of Temeswate,

A that the Turks were incountred not far from Alba Iulia, and there in a great and bloudy batteldefeated: wherin Isa one of their chief captains were flain, with 30000 Turks mo. Nettherwas this victory gained by the Christians without losse, Buter the Vayuod himselfe beeing fore wounded, and eight shouland men flain.

Mahamet in his ambitious humor had long time defired to have in his fubjection the Island Mahamet Local of the Rhodes. For why, it grieved him that to finall an Island should lie so neer his great do. grieve the minions in Alia, holden by a few Christians, to the great trouble of his merchants trading in the Meditetranian belide many other harms daily from thence received, and to have no feeling of his greatnes. But for a fmuch as the winning of that place was thought to be a matter of great difficulty, and in formentions vn fortunatly attempted by fome of the Mahome-B ran princes the phrposed now with good advice to take this matter in hand. Wherfore calling together his grave counsellors and most expert men of war, after hee had declared vnto them the manifold injuries received from them of the Rhodes, he required their opinion, whether itwere best to attempt the winning of that Island or no? Some forward men persuaded him to revenge those injuries don by those Christians, and to subdue that Island, which for the neernes to Caria, might of right be accounted as part of his dominion; and not to forbeat that enterprise for fear of repulse, for a fmuch as he was able to bring more men to affail it, than were stones in the wal about it. Others better adulfed declared the strength of the Island, with the valor of the defendants, men alwaics brought vp in arms, and as it were chosen out of all parts of Christendom; to that it was (as they laid) like to proue a matter of more difficultie C thanwas by fome supposed, whereof some of the Mahometan princes had to their no small difinonoral ready made sufficient trial; alledging further, That that I fland which (carfly appeared in the fea, was not of that worth, as that he should theren gage his honour, with the lives of formany good men and most valiant sold fers as might ferue to conquer a kingdome. For all that, Mahamet pricke folward with the spurs of ambigion, and continual solicitation of Anthonius Meligalus a fugitive Knight of the Rhodes, resolved to follow the counsell of them who perfuaded the war. This Meligalus was a Knight offene Order, who when he had prodigally confunded his substance (which was great) with two others, Demetrius and Sophonius, menof his own qualitie and disposition, fled voto the Turkish Emperor, presenting voto him aperfect plot of the City, with all the thrength both of it and the Isle wherein it stood, and D which way he might with most ease win it. In which service they trankly offer to spend their lives; but hoping indeed by fuch four treachery to repair their broken estate. All things being now in readine sie, Mahomet appointed Mesithes Ralaologs from of his chief Bassa's (the neer kiniman of Constantinus Palaologus the last Emperor of Constantinople) General in that expedition; committing to his charge the whole managing of that so great an action. Messiles imbarking his army, in number eighty thousand, and throughly furnithed with all things neceffary for the fiege, fet forward from Constantinople, and with a pleasant gale of wind sailed along it the coast of Asia the lesse, towards the Rhodes : where by the way he called vnto him Demurius (one of the fugitive Knights) to learne of him the best meanes for the sale landing of his army. As for the arch traitor Meligalus, and chief author of this War, he was fallen E sick vpon the way; and in the extremity of his sicknes growing both troublesom and lothsom unto the Turkes that were with him in the same Galley, was by the mariners thrown couer- Advantage to boord aliue, crying out in vain for help, no man vouchfasting to have any compassion vpon him and thus facilities.

him; and thus swallowed up of the sea, hee received in the midst of the waves the guerdon of his trechery.

At this time Peter Damboys a Frenchman, an Avergnois, a man of fingular government, was Great Master of the Rhodes; whose vigilancie was such, that commonly once in eight daies he had certain intelligence what great matters passed in the Turks Court : and therewith of such deep judgment, that he was seldom or neuer ouertaken or deceived with false a duertisements. This carefull Grand Master was not ignorant of all these great preparations, nor of the comming of the Baffa; and therfore had before strongly fortified the City, and so stored the same with all things needful, as might wel haue served for many years siege; but especiallywith such shot and pouler, that it was deemed (as indeed it was) an especial means whereby the city was afterwards preserved. At the same time, many valiant and noble Gentlemen hearing

hearing of the Turks defignes, repaired thither out of Italy, France, Spain, Germany & other G places of Christendom, cheerfully to aduenture their lines both in defence of the place & of the Christian religion, against the common enemy of Christianity. The great Master taking a generall view of all the forces he had, to oppose against so puissant an enemy, found that he had in the city fixteen thousand able men; in which number were reckoned many Iewes and other men of feruile condition; who in the fiege following did right good feruice. The great Baffa conducted by the false traitor Demetrine, lafely landed both his Army and Artellery in the Island the 22 day of Iune, not far from the city. At which time the Great Master considering that the fafety of the City confisted more in the linely valour of the defendants, than in the strength of the dead walls or other warlike prouision; thought it requisit as a part of his duty, by cheerefull persuasions to incourage them, valiantly to withstand the force of their H enemies. And therfore calling them all together, spake vnto them as followeth:

At length (valiant foldiers and Fellowes in Arms) we fee the Turks our mortall enemies (as wet were before aductifed, as well by Letters from our friends, as by common Fame) breathing after our deto the of firection in readinesse to destroy our Churches, our Oratories, our Altars, our Religion, and what sever cls we account facred or religious ; feeking the ruin of this noble City, and the cruell death of vis all ; patransfer with fing at once, to denour our lines, our wealth, our hope, with all our former honour. And truly at I canhandle . . ik, not deny, but that the chance of War is doubtfull, and the event therof uncertain: So when I confider your valiant courage and cheerfulneffe of mind, I prefently conceive a most affured hope of vittory. They bane entred into Arms against vs, not so much for any defert of ours, or upon any other quarrell; as for the un'attable defire of rule and the great despight they bear abainst us and the Christian Religion. But so withfland their fury, and so frustrat their delignes, we want neither weapons nor artillery nor proutson for many years. We have amost strong garrifon of French-men, Spaniards, Germaines, English, and others, the very chiualry of all Christendom: and that which more it, Christ lefus our Captain and Generall, by whose power we shall (no doubt) easily repulse the vain force of our most gracelesse and wicked Income. The care we have for the defence of the Christian faith, wher unto we are by speciall profession bound, will animate and incourage us against them, which feek for nothing more, than to extend their wicked and groffe superstition, to the great dissonor of Gods' and of hu son Christ lesus. Besides that we are warlike Frenchmen, Italians, Germans, and other worthy Christians: they are of Caria, Lydia, Capadoing and the other delicat countries of Asia seffeminat persons brought up to pleasure. I say it not to K di an you into any manifest or inevitable danger, neither to feed you with vain hope, or to fill your eares with windy words : but this I promife and affure you of, that if this fiege shall continue long, hither will come fuch flrong aid out of France, staly, and Spain, as will ferne not only to raife the fiege, but to reconer again the Empires of Conflantinople and Trapezond. Then shall our Enemies see no good end of their counsells, but all their denifes fo confounded as that they shall hardly be able by speedy flight to fauethemschues. But suppose the hardest should happen, which I fear not; would not any man account his life most happily and honourably frent in defence of a good conscience, and the quarrell of Christ losus? Truly my great years and course of life, now almost spent in defence of the Christian Religion (as I ever desired) doth call me forth, as one fo affured of that good layd up for me in heaven by Christ lefts, (whose battell we are to fight) that I no whit fear my enemies force or future chance; which for all that, I have as far as L I could, and to the attermost of my power so provided for, as that we shall not (I hope) beether with overwhelmed. Be you therfore of good cheer and comfort (as I know you are) and shew your selves valiant and couragion, which resteth wholly in your selues : and as for all the rest, time and our discretion shall well pronist I doubt not.

> The valiant men and worthy foldiers, resting vpon the assurance of their aged gouernor, departed enery man to his charge, full of hope and courage. Now had the Baffa landed his great army, and fent Demetrius the traiterous knight, Meligalus his companion, with certain troupes of horfmen, and fome foot, to view the ground, where he might best incampe with his Army. Demetring in great pride riding about the City, was knowne by Anthony Damboyse the Great M Mafters brother; by whose leave he sallied out with a troup of gallant horsmen, and skirmithed with them. But the Turks being far moe in number, cast about to haue inclosed them: which Anthony perceiving, turned upon them that were comming behind him, and that with

A such force, that he slew or wounded most part of them. In this hot skirmish, Demetrius having his horleflain vnder him, and himfelf ouerthrown, was there trodden to death vnder the horfes feet; an end too good for fo false a traitor. Muratim a French Knight, vnaduisedly despoyling his dead body, was by the Turks slain, and his head presented vnto the Bassa in stead of Demetriss.

The Bassa approching the city, at his first comming took a great orchard, which the Great Master had strongly intrenched, and therin placed certain companies of souldiers, with some small pieces of ordnance : which place if it could have bin kept, might fitly have served the defendants to haue at their pleasure sallied out vpon the enemy. But they which were appoinred to the keeping therof, either terrified with the fight of fo great an Army, or els doubting n to be able to hold it against so great a power, abandoned it by night, and retired into the city. leauing the great ordnance behind them for hast. In this place the Bassa, by the counsell of George Frapain (a Christian fugitive of the Rhodes, and now Master of his Ordnance) began molant his battery, and from thence to batter the tower called Nicolea, or S. Nicolas Tower. diffant from the city 300 paces: but against this place Damboy/e had so aptly mounted two great Basilisks, that he made him glad quickly to for sake the same yet finding no other place more convenient for his purpose, shortly after neer to the same place he planted his batteric again of far greater force than before; wherin, befide the ordnance of greatest charge hee had three hundred smaller pieces for battery : wherwith at the first he did smal harm, for that this George Frapain repenting himself (as was thought) of his foul treason, bestowed the shot to c small purpose; for which cause the Bassa began to have him in distrust : which Frapain percoiuing fled by night again vnto the Rhodes, and discoucred vnto the great Master al the secrets of the Turks camp. The Turks continuing the battery, had fore shaken the aforesaid Tower called S. Nichlas, and beaten down some part therof; which the Christians with great industry speedily repaired in best fort they could, for all that the Turks gaue therunto a fierce asfault by the space of fix hours, forcing themselves to they tmost to have taken it : but perceluing that it prevailed them nothing, they retyred, having loft eight hundred of their men, zight bundred with many others drowned in the sea, of whom the number was not knowne, and a thousand Twite stain, others fore wounded.

Mestithes disappointed of his former purpose, bent his artillery against the walls of the city, ny and with continual battery had made a fair breach : but Damboyse foreseeing the danger, had with great labor cast vp such rampiers, with a countermure before the breach, that the Bassa durst not in any case adventure to enter the breach he had made. For performance of this so necessary awork, the captains themselves refused not to put to their helping hands: by whose example all the rest of the people who were able to do any thing, being moved, willingly imploied their labor until the work was fully finished.

. Whilst these things were in doing, Caly Bassa the yonger (a great Courtier) was sent from Mahomet, to fee with what fucces the fiege went forward. Vpon whose ariuall it was given out throughall the Turks camp, That Mahomet was in person himself comming to the siege with 100000 men, and 150 pieces of great ordnance. These news (of purpose deuised to the terror of the defendants) being blown out of the camp into the city, firuck an exceeding great fear into theminds of some of the defendants, and so discouraged the Spaniards, with their night neighbors that came from Navar, that they began openly to reason in their conventicles, that it was not possible for the city to be defended against such a power; and therfore after an infolent maner defired leaue to be gon, to the great discouragement of the rest. The Great Mastervnderstanding of their doings, sent for these mutinous Spaniards, and after he had sharply reproued them both of disorder and cowardise; promised to ship them away forthwith out of the Isle, saying, That hee doubted not, right wel to defend the City against the greatest power of the Turks, without the help of such base minded cowards. In the mean time he commanded them to surcease from their mutinous talk, threatening otherwise to make them examples, what it was so much to forget themselves. But these Spaniards shortly after, better considering of the matter, and what a dishonor it would be both to themselves and their Nation, if they fhould so dishonourably be sent away; repenting themselves of that they had don, came and craued pardon of the Great Master and to redeem their fault, in all sallies and femices during that fiege, shewed themselves most valiant and forward men. Nevertheles

the Great Master would neuer asterwards trust them in any service alone. The Bassattemp- G ting much, and prevailing little, thought it would much further his defignes, if hee could by any means take the Great Mafter out of the way, by whose carefull policie he saw all his denifes were full countermanded. Wherfore to bring this his purpose to passe, he practifed by the means of one Janus a Dalmatian to poison him. This Janus having conceived this treason from the Bassa, was received into the city of the Rhodes, as a Christian fugitive sled from the Turks; where he acquainted himselfe with one Pythius an Epirot, of great familiarity with Maring Philelphus, of late Secretary vnto Damboys, but as then out of fauour and in difference. for that he was partaker with the Spaniards in the late mutiny. I answ by the meanes of this Pythius, whom he had now throughly corrupted, fought after Philelphus, who then as he right wel knew, liued discontented, as a fit instrument whereby to worke this wicked treason; for H that he was well acquainted with the cooks and butlers, and other feruitors in the great Maflers house, and himself yet there very conversant also. Pythim presuming voon his old acquaintance and familiarity with Philelphus, and waiting upon his melancholy humour, began to perfuade him to reuenge the difgrace he lived in, and withall to thew him the means how to doit, by poyloning of the Great Master; which might (as he said) fall out to his greater of the good than he was yet aware of. Philelphus making femblant as if he had not difliked the mo-1 (0 0 514 tion, was defirous to know of him what further benefit might thereby arife to him more than and her and revenue. To whom Pythius forthwith shewed the Baffa's letters to Ianus, wherby hee affured ton carried. him, That what societ he thould promife vinto any man for the furtherance of the practife. he would to the full perform the fame. Philelphin having got full viderstanding of the trea. I fon, prefently discouered the same vnto Damboys: by whose commandment I answ and Pythius were straightwayes apprehended, and being examined, confessed the whole treason. For the which Janus loft his head; and Pythins (as he had well deferued) was thamefully hanged. Phislelphus for his fidelitie was pardoned his former error, and again received into the Great Maflers fauor.

The Baffa understanding that the treason was discourred, and the traitors executed, was much gricued therat. Neuertheles he ceased not with his continual battery to stake the city. but especially the castle of S. Nicolas, for the affailing whereof hee made wonderfull preparation. Among other things he had framed a great bridge, staied with strong topes and cables, ouer a fret of the fea, betwixt the place of his battery & the same tower, wheron & men might w march abreft; in which deuice he reposed great hope. But as the Turks were making fast this bridge, and had, as they thought, brought the worke to a good persection; German Rogers an Englishman, of great courage, and very skilfull in sea matters, found meanes by night to cut and break in funder all the ropes and cables wherwith the bridge was staid : which flow loofs, was by the violence of the fea quickly caried away, and the Turkes disappointed of their parpose. For which good service he was by the Great Master honorably rewarded, and of him in publique audience highly commended.

Yet was the furious battery of the Baffa still maintained, and a new bridge framed vponfinall boats and lighters, fast moored with cables and anchors, and diners pieces of great ordnance placed in fulls and gallies. So that the tower was at one time battered both by fea and L land, the defendants affailed with small shot and arrows innumerable, and the Tower at the fame instant desperatly assailed. But Damboyse had so placed his great Ordnance, that with the force therof the bridge was broken in funder, four great fufts funke, with great flore both of men and ordnance: the defendants also in the Tower, with shot, timber, stones, and other fuch like things prouided for that purpose, grieuously ouerwhelmed the Turks that were sealing the wals, & beat them down with great flaughter. This hot affault was desperatly maintained by the Turks, from three a clock in the morning till tenswhen the Bassa seeing no hope to preuail, gaue ouer the affault, having lost therin aboue 2500 men; whose dead bodies shorely after driven on shore, were spoiled by the Christians. The same night two mercinary solar diers of Crete, going about to have fled vnto the enemy, were apprehended and put to death; M and George Frapain, who in the beginning of the fiege fled from the Turks, now againe vehemently suspected of treason, was executed also.

Thus neither force nor treason prevailing, the Bassa because he would leave nothing suprotied that might better his cause, sent certain messengers to the Great Master, offering to him A in the name of the Turkish Emperour, great rewards, with many honorable preferments, if he would veeld vp the city, which he could not (as they would have perfuaded him) long hold against so mighty an every : wishing him now in his declining estate not to refuse such honorable and princely offers, for feare he were afterwards constrained to accept of far worse, or elathrough his desperatwilfulnesse plunge himselfe and his people into such extreme perill. as should be impossible for him or them to find any way out of. Wherunto the Great Master inbriefe answered, That be would not willingly in his fure effate vie the counsell of his enemy : neither The refolute in bis greatest destrefferefuse cheerefully to yeeld his life unto Almighty God to whom he did owe it; and answer of the that with far better will than to yeeld up the city upon any conditions, beare they never fo faire a shew of hener or profit. The messengers perceiving his constant resolution, rather to die than to yeeld B his city, began (according to inftructions before given them by the Baffa) to temper with him another way, and to perfuade him to yeeld vnto the mighty Emperour fome finall yearely tribute or other homage, as an acknowledgement of his greatnesse, and so to line as his friend in peace. But the Great Master knowing by the wofull examples of others, that in that finall request lay included the beginning of the Turkish thraldome and slauery; veterly refused to pay him the least tribute, or to do him the least homage that could be deuised. With which anfwer the mossengers returned having obtained nothing of that they were fent for.

The resolute answer of the Great Master, reported by the aforesaid messengers vnto the Bassa troubled him exceedingly; for though he had small hope by force to win the city, yet he was alwaies in hope vntill now, at his pleasure, to for sake the siege with some such reasona-C ble compositions as might stand with his honor. But sith nothing remained now, but by plain force to constraine his enemies, he resolved for the safegard of his honor, in that extremity to vie that extreme remedy: wherefore beside the great pieces of battery he had already planted against the wals, he mounted divers smaller pieces much higher, thereby the more to annoy the defendants, by beating downe their churches and high built houses. His ordnance thus placed, he battered the city day and night for the space of soure daies together without intermission:during which time, the Christians out of the city spared not, liberally to bestow their shot among the enemies also: so that the aire seemed to grow thicke, and the light of theday to be darkned with smoake of the great ordnance; and the great shot came so thicke into the city, that the fearefull women and children were glad to shroud themselves from the D danger thereof, in cellars and caues under ground. So long continued this great battery, that at length the strength of the wall gaue place to the fury of the cannon, & a faire breach was laid spen for the enemy to enter: which was no sooner made, but that with the first shew thereof A faire breach the Turks gaue thereunto a desperat affault; and prevailing by reason of their multitude, had made by force younthe student recovered the root of the Turks vpon the sudden recoursed the top of the wals, and there set vp some of their ensignes: but the battery. Christians speedily comming in on every side to the desence of the breach, they were againe quickly repulsed & beaten down into the ditches, out of which most of them never rise more. At which time the Turks in another place with their scaling ladders had gained the top of the wals, and there advanced their enfigues also, and were now five hundred of them entred the city and come into the street called the Iew-street: where they were encountered by the Great Master and his followers, and all slain that were already entered, and their ensignes that stood upon the wals thrown down. The rest yet scaling the wals, and ignorant of the fortune of their fellowes, were likewise beaten from the wals, and with wonderfull slaughter rejected. So that the Bassa not able longer to endure the slaughter of his men, being in both places repulsed, caused a retreat to be sounded, and left the assault; wherein he had lost of his most forward men about fine thousand, with sinal losse of the Christians. In this assault, the Great Masterhimselse received five wounds, whereof one under his right pap was thought to have been deadly which yet afterward was very well cured with the reft.

After that the Bassa had by the space of three months to smal purpose spent all his forces and deuices vpon the city, he began to doubt whether it were better for him to raise his siege, and depart, or to tarry & expect fome better fortune, which in al his former actions had feemed almost to haue waited wpon him; to for fake the fiege, was dishonorable; and to continue it without hope, presented no lesse danger. Besides that, in the former assaults he had already lost nine thousand of his best fouldiers, and all the rest of his army were filled with heavinesse and despaire, to heare the wofull sighing and groaning of their fellows, of whom fifteen thousand lay

+32

dispersed in the campe, fore wounded, and ready many, of them to give wp the ghosts and also G but even a little before, two great thips fent from Ferdinand king of Maples wier then and more meion, were in despight of all the Turks gallies fafely arrived at the Rhodes, to the great ion and incouragement of the belieged, &no leffe discontentment of the Turks: Whill she Balla was thus deliberating what courie to take, a rumor was failed in the camp, That the Obtillion Princes were comming with great power to relieue the townswith which news the Wholear. my was exceedingly troubled, whereupon he raised his siege, Some others far that Mabries bearing of the cuill successe of his army in the Island of the Rhodes, with the difficulty of the tiege, and now ready to go in person himselse against the Sultan of Ægypt, sent for the Bassa. and that to the flege was raifed. Howfoeuer it was, the Baffa before his departure caused all the vines and trees growing in that part of the Island, to be cut down and spoyled and so after H he had poured forth his fury vpon the fenceles creatures, which he could not according to his define exercite your the people, again imbarked his army, and with shame departed, the scuenteenth of August.

At the fame time that the Rhodes was thus befieged; Mahomet fent his old and most expert C) tain Achinetes Balla, with a great fleet and a strong army to make an entrance litto lealy (for 10 kg gdome was to firong which the ambitious tyrant in the pride of his heartthought not he mild, new command) and having long before conquered Confiantinople, otherwise called new Rome, was still dreaming (I wot not what) of the conquest of old Rome also. The mifchicuous Baffa according to his Great mafters defignes, imbarked his army at Vallona (otherwife called Aulona) a fea town in the borders of Macedonia; and from thence paffing di I rectly ouer that narrow fea, which is in bredth about 60 miles, landed his menun that rich and fertile part of Italy, called in antent time Apulia (now Puglia) neer to the old and famous city of Hydruntum, at this called Otranto: whereas foon as this warlike Baffa had landed his forces, he forraged all that rich country along the fea coast, and took fuch infinitespoyle as might well have tatisfied the greedy defire both of himfelfe and of his hungry fouldiers : all which rich booty he cauted to be conveyed into his gallies. Sowhen he had at his pleasure ranged vp and down the country by the space of sourteen daies; and saw that none made head against him, he layd fiege to Otranto, the chiefe city of that country, and as it were the key of that part of Italy; and having with such ordnance as he took out of his gallies, made a breach, easily entred the fame, and fowithout any great loffe took the city. A thing not greatly to be maruel- K led at, for a fmuch as it was but weakly manned, and more weakly defended, by men altogether lining in fecurity in the midft of their wealth and pleasure. The Archbishop, with Zurlo the Gouernour, and the chiefe men of the city, for fafeguard of their lives fled into the great Cathedrall Church, as into a Sanctuary, where they were all together most miserably slain. The rest or the citisens, whose hard fortune it was to escape the sword (as people reserved to moe milery) were afterward (hipt ouer into Græcia, and there fold for flaues. The landing of the Turks in Apulia, with the taking of Otranto, brought a general feare upon all Italy, infomuch that Sextus Quartus, then the great Bishop of Rome, forgetting all things saue himselfe, was about to haue forfaken the city for feare. Now after the Turks had at their pleasure ransackt Ottanto, Achmetes caused the same to be strongly fortified (as the sure footing of the Turks in L Italy) and victualled for eighteen months, and there leaving eight thousand of his best soldidiers in garrifon, returned himfelfe with the rest to Vallona, and so by land to Constantinople to know his great Masters surther pleasure: but purposing with himselfe, with the first of the next foring to have returned with greater forces again to Italy, for the profecuting of his former victory. Which if he had don, it was greatly to have bin feared, that all that goodly country, fortime mistresse of the World, but then and yet also rent in sunder by the discord and ambition of the Christian Princes, had in short time become a prey vnto the barbarous Turk

But whilft the great Baffa (in his life time the great scourge of Christendome) thus proud-Iv plotteth the tuine and destruction of faire Italy: God, in whose hands the hearts of Kings M are put an hork in the great tyrants nofe, and led him quite another ways For arthe same time the Caramanian King, aided by the Persian and the Sultan of Ægypt; hadina great battelloucithiowne Baiacet (Mahometseldeft fonne then living) and flain this part of his army in reucinge whereof, enfahonet with great expedition raifed a great and pulffantarmy, and taking

A Achmetes with him as his chiefe man of war, rejecting the wars of Italy unto a more conucnient time, passed ouer into Asia: where vpon the way, about a daies journy short of Nicomediaacity of Bithynia, at a place called Geinifin he fell ficke, and there for the space of three daies grieuously tormented with an extreme paine in his belly (which some supposed to be the colicke) died; but being indeed as most men thought poysoned; when he had lived about Mahomet dieth 2 yeares, and thereof reigned 31, in the yeare of our Lord 1481. His body was afterwards at Geinisia in 32 yeares, and thereof reigned 31, in the yeare of our Lord 1401. This body was afterwards Bytchinia, nor magnificently buried in a chappell necrevato the great Mahometan temple, which he him-without (a.b.i. selle first built at Constantinople.

The death of this mighty man (who living troubled a great part of the World) was not 1481 much more lamented by those that were neerest vnto him, (who cuer living in scare of his He is busied as R cruelty hated him deadly) than of his enemies, who ever indoubt of his greatnesse, were glad contaminable. to heare of his end. He was of stature but low, and nothing answerable to the height of his of Mahometic

mind, square set, and strong limmed, not inferior in strength (when he was young) vnto any in his fathers Court, but to Scanderbeg only: his complexion was Tartar-like, fallow and melancholy, as were most of his ancestors the Othoman kings; his looke and countenance sterne, with his eies piercing, hollow, and a little funke as it were into his head, and his nose so high and crooked, that it almost touched his vpper lip. To be briefe, his countenance was altogether fuch as if Nature had with most cunning hand therein depainted and most curiously set

forth to view the inward disposition and qualities of his mind, which were on both parts notable. He was of a very sharpe and apprehensive wit, learned, as among st that nation, especi-Cally in Astronomy, and could speake the Greeke, Latine, Arabicke, Chaldee, and Persian Tongues. He delighted much in regarding of Histories, and the lines of worthy men, especially the lives of Alexander the Great, and of Inline Cafar, whom he proposed to himselfe as examples to follow. He was of an exceeding courage, and thereto very fortunate; a feuere

punisher of injustice, in them especially to whom he had committed the administration of juffice. Men that excelled in any quality, he greatly fauoured and honourably entertained : as hedid Gentill Bellin a Painter of Venice, whom he purposely caused to come from thence, to Confiantinople, to draw the lively counterfeit of himselfe, for which he most honourably rewarded him. He so severely punished these, as that in his time all the waies were safe, and a

theefe foarcely to be heard of. But the fe good parts were in him obscured with most horri-D ble and notorious vices: for why, he was altogether irreligious, and of all others most perfidious, ambitious aboue measure, and in nothing more delighted, than in bloud: in so much that it is probably gathred, that he was in his time the death of eight hundred thousand men s

craft, conctous field, and diffimulation, were in him accounted for tollerable faults, in comparison of his greater vices. In his loue was no assurance, and his least displeasure was death : so that he lived feared of all men, and died lamented of none. He had iffue three fonnes, Must a The finnes of

Pha (dead before him, as is before declared) Bajazet, and Gemes, or rather Zemes, of some Cal-Mahomer, Muled Zizimus, competitor of the Empire with his eldest brother; whom he exceedingly troubled in the beginning of his reigne, so that he could not well attend any other thing but him: which opportunity (by God himfelfe uo doubt offered for the fafegard of Italy) Alphonf is

Duke of Calabria (King Ferdinand his eldest sonne) taking hold vpon, with all the power he could make in Italy, befieged the Turks in Otranto, with whom he had many sharpe skirmishes, wherein he lost divers of his great Captaines and Commanders, as the County Julio de Aquaina, Loys de Capua, and the County Iulio de Pifa, with others, and was still by the strong garison of the Turks put to the worse; untill such time as being strengthened with aid out of Spaine and Portugall, (but especially with certaine companies of most valiant souldiers sent

from Matthias Coruinus out of Hungary, whose forces the Turks most feared) he began to cutthem short, and streitly besieged the city both by sea and land: vntill at length the besieged Turks hearing of the death of the great Emperour, and now hardly pressed with the dangers of a streit siege, no longer expecting the returne of Achmetes their Generall, (then rea-

I dy tobaue come to their rescue with five and twenty thousand souldiers) yeelded up the city or ranto fielded with the Dake, upon composition before made, That they might with bag and baggage in up to the lawles fafety depart thence: which they did, after they had to the great terrour of all Italy holden that strong city by the space of a yeare. And so was that rich Countrey rather by the mercyof God (in taking away the great Tyrant) preserved, than by the strength or policy of the

Inhabitants a

Mahomet the Great,

Inhabitants, which was then in great danger to have for ever given place vnto the power of G the great tyrant, had he longer lived; yea, and after his death, to the power of Bajazet his son, had he not by domesticall troubles beene inforced to turne himselse another way, and as it were to neglect in time to relieve his distressed garrison in Otranto, as shall hereaster bedeclared.

FINIS.

Christian Princes of the fametime with Maho-c met the Great.	Constantinus Palaologus, Constantinus Palaologus, Last Christian Emperor of Constantinople, ors Of the West Frederick the third, Archduke of Austria,	1444. 8
	Of England SHenry the fixth, Edward the fourth, Of France Scharles the sewenth, Of Scotland Siames the second, I ames the third, Plicolas the V, Calixtus the II, Paulus the II, (Xysum the IV,	1422. 39 1460. 32 1423. 38 1461. 22 1437. 24 1460. 29 1437. 8 1455. 3 1458. 6 1464. 7 1471. 13



Phil ! onicer. Tur. H.A.li.

Arma manu quatiunt fratres hostilia regnum, Hinc Bajazethes, Zizimus inde petit. Bajazethes rerum potitur, Rhodon, inde Quiritum. Zizimus extrema mania forte petit. Suffiner & bello, varias & pace, procellas, Bajazethes falix & mifer, inter opes. Iam fenio tremulu, fert bella domeflica regno, Ac nato ejectus, dira venena bibit.

Like earth borne brethren, Bajazet and Zizimus in armes, Seeke for the Turkish Empire great, the one by th'others harmes. Untill that Bajazet preuail'd, and Zizimus was faine To fly to Rholes, from thence to Rome, whereas he caught his baine. Great stormes endured Bajazet in peace and bloudy broyles: A man both happy and accurft, amongst his richest spoyles. But now forworne with trembling age, and civill discords new, I brust from his Empire by his sonne, died poysoned by a Lew.



LIFE OF BAIAZET, SECOND OF THAT NAME, AND SECOND EMPEROR OF THE TVRKES.



Pon the death of Mahomet the late Emperor, great troubles began to Diffentiflamone arife about the succession in the Turkish empire; some of the Bassa's the Turkes A and great captaines feeking to place Bajazet, the eldeft fon of Maho- firm. mer, in the Empire; and others with no lesse denotion labouring to preferre Zemes, or Gemes, otherwise called Zizimus, Bajazet his younger brother. By occasion whereof there arose two great and mighty factions, which in few daies grew to fuch heat, that many great tumults and not skirmithes were made in the imperial city, betwixt the favourity of both factions, and great flaughter committed. In

thelebroiles the proud Ianizaries for an old grudge flew Mahomethes one of the foure great Bassa's, a man by whose grave counsell most of the weighty affaires of the Turkish empire had been managed during the reigne of the late Emperour; and proceeding further in their accustomed infolency, spoiled all the Christians and Lewes which dwelt amongst them, of all their wealth and substance; at which time the rich merchants and citisens of Constantinople D which were naturall Turks themselues, escaped not their rauenous hands, but became vinto them a prey and spoyle also. The other three Bassa's of the court, Isaac, Mesithes, and Achmetes, (lately returned from the winning of Hydruntum in Italy) although they fecretly maligned and enuied one at the greatnesse of another, yet to appeale these so dangerous troubles, and to affire their owne estates, joyned hands together, and by their great authority, and multitude of followers and fauourits, found meanes that Corentus (one of the younger fonnes of Bajazet, a young Prince of eighteene yeres old) was as it were by the generall consent of the Nobility and fouldiers saluted Emperour, and with great triumph and solemnity placed in the Imperiallfeat. In whose name, the aforesaid Bassa's at their pleasure disposed of all things, little or nothing regarding either Bajazet or Zemes, then both abfent, the one at Amasia, and the other E at Iconium in Lycaonia. For the jealous Turki Kings neuer suffer their sonnes to live in court neere vnto them, after they be growne to yeres of discretion; but send them to gouerne their provinces far off: where they are also under the command of the Emperors lieutenants generall in Asia or Europe, and may not depart from their charge without great danger, not so much as to visit their father, without expresse leave and commandement. So jealous are those Tyrants, yea, euen of their owne fonnes.

Bajazet and Zemes hearing of the death of their father, and of the troubles in the imperial city, hasted thitherward with all speed, where Bajazet being the neerer, first arrived : but finding Bajazet com. the Empire already possessed by Corentus his younger son, and himselfe excluded, he in griefe meth to conof his heart poured forth most gricuous complaints before God and man, calling heaven and Fearth to witnesse of the great wrong and injury done vnto him by the proud Bassa's. And what by tears and humble obtestations, what by great gifts and greater promifes, but most of all by the earnest labor and solicitation of Cher seegles Viceroy of Grecia, and the Aga or captaine of the Ianizaries, both his fons in law, prevailed fo much with the great Bassa's & soldiers of the court, that Corcutus being of a mild and courteous difposition, ouercome by their intrea-

to and the reuer nee of his father, refigned vnto him the imperiall gouernment, which he pre- C fently tooke vpon him with the generall good liking of the people, and made Corettes Gouernor of L. cia, Caria, and Ionia, with the pleasant and rich countries thereabouts; allowing him a great yearly pension for the better maintenance of his estate, with promise also of the empire after his decease; and so fent him away to his charge, where he most pleasantly lived during the reigne of his father Bajazet, giving himselfe wholly to the study of Philosophy, which made that he was afterwards leffe fauoured of the Ianizaries and other men of war.

Zemes thus preuented by his elder brother, and understanding by his friends how all things flood at Constantinople, and that Bajazet was already possessed of the empire; returning with reat speed, aised a puissant army in the countries which were under his command, and marching through the heart of Asia the lesse, by the way as he went, tooke into his possession such H cities and firong places as he thought best; and so entring into Bithynia, tooke the great city of Profa, the antient feat of the Othoman Kings, Purpofing in himfelfe, that as Bajazet had thut i mout of Europe, so he would also in requitall thereof exclude him out of that part of the Tarkul, empite which is beyond Hellespontus in Asia,& to make himself lord therof. Wherin fortune at the first seemed vnto him most fauourable, all the people wheresoeuer he came yeelded vinto him obedience as vinto their Prince and Soueraigne: so that in short time he seemed both vnto himselse and to others, in strong possession of that part of the Empire.

Of these his proceedings Bajazet having intelligence, and perceining the greater part of his compire now in danger to be loft, and doubting further, that Zemes his ambitious mind would bardly reft therewith long contented; for remedy of fo great a mischiese levied a strong and I purstant army, wherewith he passed ouer into Asia, and come to Neapolis a City of Anatolia, neere where unto Zemes lay with his army strongly incamped. As Bajazet was vpon the way against his brother, Achmetes the great Baffa (in the confession of all men the best man of war and most expert Captaine amongst the Turks, and of all others most entirely beloued of the Ianizaries) came, and vnarmed presented himselse vpon his knees before BajaZes, his sword hanging at his faddle bow: to the admiration of many, who could not but wonder to see so worthy a Chiefetaine of fo great place in time of service, without any apparant cause, in such humble manner to appeare before his Soueraigne, as if he had had nothing to do with armes. It chanced many yeares before, in the mortall warres betwirt Mahomes the late and great Emperour of the Turks, and Affymbeius V fun Caffanes the King of Persia, that Bajazes bauing the K leading of the right wing of his fathers Army, had not martialled it in fo good order as was to Atakomet his good liking : for which cause he commanded this Achmetes to goe and set that part of the battell in better order. Which his Soueraignes command whiles he most skilfully performed, Rajazer taking it in cuill part, as tending to his owne difgrace, in great choler threatened the Bassa, to finde a time when he would be reuenged vpon him. But hee being a man of great spirit, and one that durst both do and say much, perceiving his meaning. bad him doe what pleated him; and laying his hand vpon his fword, folemnly vowed, That whenfocuer he came to command as Emperour, he would neuer weare fword in field: the remembrance whereof was the cause that he then came in manner aforesaid, ready to serue if he were there to commanded, or otherwifoto endure what so his Princes pleasure was. Baja- L pete, juing that the vikindenesses so long before conceited, was not yet disgested, in token of grace firetched out to him his feepter, and taking him vp, commanded him to girt his fword vnto his fide, and not to remember that which he had long before both forgiuen and admin more longotten. And knowing right well that he was a most valiant and expert captaine, made him Generall of his army, to the great contentment of the lanizaries and the rest of the army, who foone as they faw him, caue out divers great shouts for joy, as if victory had most assured ttended vpon him. Achinetes taking vpon him the charge, came and incamped fo neere as he could to Zemes, and follay by the space of ten daies: during which time, many sharpe skirmithes were made with divers fortune; fometime the one fide prevailing, and fometime the other. At length the matter was brought to a generall battell; wherein after a long and M cruell fight, and great flaughter on both fides, the fortune of Bajazet, conducted by the polievot Admitto, premailed against Zemes. Who seeing his Army ouerthrowne, betooke himfelfe to flight, and came to Iconium: in which flight many of Zemes his followers were taken prisoners; whom Bajazet would have pardoned and enlarged, but that by the persuaA fion of Achmetes he changed his mind, and to the terrour of others fuffered them all to be put to the fword.

Zemes doubting after this overthrow to fall into his brothers hands, and finding no means 2 medical into to make head againe swhen he had staied three daies at Iconium, caused his treasure, plate. 10 spide. iewels, and other things of great value and light carriage to be truffed vp, and taking with him his mother and his two yong children, a fonne and a daughter, accompanied with a small retinue.fled into Syria; then part of the dominion of Caytheius, commonly called the great Sultan of Ægypt and Syria, It was not long after the departure of Zemes from Iconium, but that Baid. zet came thither with his army, to have surprifed him; but vnderstanding of his slight, hee tooke order for the peaceable government of that part of his Empire. And to having suppresfed that dangerous rebellion, and againe reduced that troubled part of his Empire to his obeifance, returned with victory to Constantinople.

The distressed Prince Zemes travelling through Syria, came at length to Icrusalem: where 1482 he flayed a good space, deuoutly visiting the monuments of that most antient and famous citv. From thence he trauelled into Ægypt; where at his first entrance into the country, he was met by divers of the greatest nobility of that kingdome, sent from the great Sultan, by whom hewas honourably conducted to Caire, and there prefented to Caytheins, of whom he was graciously welcommed: vnto whom after due reuerence done, he declared the cause of his comming, as followeth:

If it were not to me certainely knowne (most victorious) that you are not ignorant either who I am, or zemes his from whence descended, or with what injury enforted, after long and painefull travell I am here arrived; beech to Caye. it would much concerne me to wfe another manner of beginning of my freech, and with greater protesta deptition of words to feeke your gracious favour. But for a much as all thefe things are unto your most royall Majesty sufficiently knowne, as I do well perceive in this, that your infinite clemency hath entertained me with farre greater kindenesse, than I in such my adverse fortune durst wish for, much lesse request: Now nothing remaineth for me to fay, more than justly to complaine unto your inuincible Majesty, of the wrong and iniury done unto me by Bajazet, whom I may more justly tearme my cruell enemy than kinde brother. For he not contented to have taken wnto himselfe my fathers Empire by great tumult and staughter, hath with all hostility and force of armes persecuted me his brother, excluded out of the Impe-D riall City and then living in Bythinia, troublesome neither to him, nor any of his people, and neuer reflect untill he had chased me out of the bounds of my fathers Empire. Neither hath the jealous de five of Soacraignty (whereof my father whilest he lived, had him alwaies in distrust) so much moved him unto this fo cruell fact, as a certaine unnaturall cruelty towards all his kindied in generall, and mortall hatred against me his brother in particular: for he which is already possessed of the Empire, and doth with all hostility persecute a prinate person, subject and exposed to businjury, that manthirstein not after Soucraignty, but after bloud; neither defireth he to conquer, but to kill. And whereas after my fathers death great troubles arose in Constantinople, and many bloudy skirmishes were fought beswixt the fauourites of both of vs,it cannot with any truth be laied to my charge, as done by mine aduise or counsell, I being at the same time so farre from thence. Neither am [justly to be blamed, if that after my fathers de-E parture I put my selfe vpomthe way towards Constantinople, specially being sent for thither by many my good friends, men of great marke and quality : but his fortune prenaiting, I gave place, and left my com ming to the Imperiall City might have beene the oscasion of new troubles, I returned aside into Bythini. and so to Prusa, with purpose there to have rested in quiet, if my brother would have given one leave. But so farrewas be from that, to fuffer me there to rest, as that I was by him most cruelly affailed as an open enemy : and had I not by feedy flight withdrawne my felfe from the imminent danger, and departed quite out of my fathers king dome, I must have geelded my felfe, my blond, and life, as a facrifice into his cruell hands. Neither is he to me so mortall an enemy or thir feeth after my life so much for feare, as for very hatred and malice: for what is there in me to feare? Verily nothing: Constantinople is his, the fauour of the great Chiefetaines and men of warre is his, the treasure and regall riches are all his; wherefore he hateth his brother, but feareth him not. He will sway all things alone, he will have all that belongeth to the Ochoman family alone, and he, yea, none but he, must line alone. Xerxes wis a mighty King, and yet in that great and large Kingdome he not onely preserved his brethren in safety, but had them alfoin great honour and estimation. What did Alexander the Great? Who not onely tooke pleasure in

h. brother but had him alfo to a companion of his most glorious expedition : and many other famous G Kingset forcine Nations, and of our owne family, have ruled both more fafely, and better strengthened with the comfell and aid of their most louing brethren, rather than with others. But Bajazet is of a taircother minde reputing violence and hautineffe of heart to be his greatest and furest defence . herein his fercenature delighteth, more than in the lawfull course of nature, justice, and equity; he had rather how his bio ber his enemy than his friend, and to drive him into exile, than to make him partaker of by complets. But I befeech thee most pulfant Monarch, the faithfull keeper and maintainer of our I. m and Religion by the facred reliques of our great Prophet Mahomet, which thou haft at Ierulalem and Accha, suffer me nut, a Kings sonne, to live in banishment and exile, poore and miserable. a porne of his brothers cruelty, fare from home, farre from his country and King dome; but regarding the Law of the great Prophet, lift white affected and oppressed, and by the great authority which you H have bride dom flicall wrong or if that will not take place, revenge it with thy foord, and fuffer not our Lappre, with fo great tranell founded, by the cruelty or folly of one wilfull man to be ourthrowne ; which hould be no more gricuous and lamentable to vs. than dangerous to your most high estate, and all other Kings and Princes of our Religion. For you of your felfe understand right well, what deadly Chemics the Christian Princes are wnto the Turks : and do you thinke that if any great warre (which I mish act should arise of this our discord, obat they would long rest in quiet, and as idle beholders stand looking on antill it were of it selfe appealed? Or rather having such an opportunity presented, would not with might and maine fuddenly invade our Kingdome, before shaken with civile warres, and seeke the the rune and de finition of the same? Which their desire if that hatefull people could bring to passe (which thing Mahomet turne upon themselves) my minde abhorreth to thinke how farre that milchace would runne: For the Othoman family once rooted out, there is none of our Religion, (your Maifly onely excepted) which is able to withfland their power: wherefore you must then stand for your off and all the reft, you alone must withstand the force of the Christians, you must maintaine that warrewith much loffe, and greater charge, and most uncertaine successe. Wherefore, inuincible Monarch, I mil humbly beforeh thee, that pittying our effate, whiles the matter is yet whole, and remedy is yetto ! had, to deale with Bajazet by your Embaffadours, That though he will not receive me his brother as pariner of the Empire, yet at least to admit me into some small part of my fathers King dome : Let home more and rule, let all things be at his command; let it be lawfull for me poore man but to live in rest and quiet tomewhere, possifing but so much as may suffice me honestly to leade a private life. Which then if he shall refuse to grant, although he neither feare the Lawes of God or man, yet as I have at Icrutalen, fow. Il I alfo hortly at Mecha (if by your leave I may) complaine unto the great Prophet, of the ingaries done vinto me by my cruell and unnaturall brother; and afterwards make proofe of your compaffron towards me, all which I hope shall much anaile. But if (which I would not) I shall proue all thise then san vaine, fith desperation enforceth mento all extremities, I will goe with fire, found, and flanghter by foret and open force by right and wrong and hated, will vex my hatefull brother by all manner of mifeliefe by all manner of renenge. Neither will I make an end of confounding of all, until I be either received into part of the Empire, or effectogether with my life leave those desperate and lost things for him alone to enjoy. For I deeme it much better, quickly to die, than with differace and infamy to protract almoring lost hed life.

The great Sultan in courteous manner comforted the distressed prince, willing him to be of good cheere and patiently to beare his present hap: foras much as it became a man borne in so high fortune, not to be discouraged with any mischance, or dismaid if things fell out otherwhich than he looked for commending him withall, for that he faw in him no leffe courage than might well have becomined his better estate, and willing him to live still in hope, promised to do what in him lay, to reconcile him to his brother, and to persuade him that he might be carting the received into some part of the kingdome; and to that purpose shortly after dispatched away an honorable embaffage to Bajazes. Zemes in the meane while, by the fame Sultans leaue, vpon a superstitious deuotion trauelled into Arabia, to visit the temple of Mahomet at Mecha, and his coulchre at Medina. Vpon his return to Caire, the Embassadors before sent, returned al- M to but not having obtained any thing they defired: for Bajazet would not give eare to any agreement, but teemed altogether to contemne and despise his brother. Wherfore Zemes more vpon florracke & defire of reuenge, than for any hope he had of the Empire, determined with himfelfe

A: himfelfe to make open war vpon him , reposing some good hope in his secret friends, and in the revolt of some of the great captaines, who discontented with the government of Bajazet fecretly wished for his returne.

Whilest he was thus plotting these weighty matters, a messenger with letters came fitly 1483 from the King of Caramania, offering with all the power he could make, to joyne with him, if The king of Cahe would take vp armes against his brother. This poore titular King then lived in Armenia, raminia solici. and being able by his friends to make some good force, was in hope by joyning with Zemes, to sake up a mes recourt fome part of the Caramanian Kingdome, from whence his father was not many yeres against Bajage before driven by the force of the late Turkish Emperour Mahomet the Great, Bajazet his father. It is hard to fay, whither of these distressed and exiled Princes gaue the greater encou-B ragement to the other, to take this desperate war in hand, being both together far vnable by 411 the friends they could make, to encounter with the great power of Bajazet. But what is fo dangerous or desperat, which aspiring minds will not attempt in hope of a Kingdome whose

brightnesse so dazeleth their eies, that they can see nothing but it.

Hereupon Zemes having received great gifts of the Ægyptian Sultan, with promise of aid, departed from Caire (the Sultan earnestly persuading him to the contrary) and as it was before appointed, met with the Caramanian King vpon the borders of Afia the leffer: where they concluded to joyne together such forces as they had, and to inuade Bajazet. Which they accordingly did : for raising all the power they could, they entred into Cilicia, (now called Caramania) and joyning their armies together, incamped betweene Iconium and Larenda. C Neither did Bajazet in time of fo great a danger sit still; not so much fearing his brothers power, as the revolting of his captaines; buildiers, whom he knew either to love, or at least not to hate the young Prince his brother. Wherefore he raised a great army, and sent Achmous (the great wan of war) before with the one part thereof, himselfe following after with a far greater strength: for at that time he frad under his ensignes two hundred thousand men.

As he was marching with this great army, a rumor was raifed in the campe, That some of his chiefe captains had conspired to betray him into the hands of his brother, and that many of the fouldiers fecretly fauouring Zemes, would voon the joyning of the battell forfake him, and take part with his brother. Which report so troubled Bajazer, that he stood in doubt what to doe, or whom to trust: but knowing that nothing winnerh the heart of the common foldier D more, than the Generals bounty, he forthwith caused awonderfull masse of mony to be divided among it the captaines and foldiers, loding their minds with ample promifes of far greater rewards, for their fidelity and valour to be shewed in that present service. Having thus asfured himselfe of the wavering minds of his souldiers, he began to draw neere to Iconium, where his enemies lay incamped: and by glosing letters and flattering messengers made shew openly, as if he had beene very defirous to come to some good agreement with them, but secretly went about to stop all the streits and passages, in such manner as that it should not be possible for them againe to retyre backe into Syria: for he doubted nothing more, but least they being few in number, and in strength far vnequall vnto him, would not vpon so great disaduantage hazard the fortune of a battell, but retyre themselues into Syria, and so to his ex-

ceeding trouble and infinite charge protract that war. Zemes perceiuing his brothers subtill drift, and seeing no such revolt as he had hoped for, and as had before by letters to him bin promised; and weighing with reason his owne weake forces, retyred in good time vnto the streits of the mountain Amanus, which divideth Cilicia from Syria, Here, despairing of all good successe in the enterprise he had taken in hand, he perfuaded the Caramanian King his confederate to give place vnto the time, and to referue himfelfe vnto his better fortune: and so breaking vp his army, with a few of his followers came down to the sea coast of Cilicia; where he hired a tall ship to attend in readinesse, that if any fudden danger should arise, he might go aboord, and so saue himselfe by sea. In the mean time zemes should be said to said the sa he sent a messenger vnto Damboys Great Master of the Rhodes, certifying him, That for as " sea.

much as he had no place of fafety left amongst his owne people, wherein he might shroud himself from the sury of his brother, still seeking after his life, he would vpon his safe conduct tone to him into the Island of the Rhodes. Which his request the Great Master easily granted deeming the flight of fo great a Prince from the Turke, to be a thing much profitable to the Christian Commonweale: and thereupon he presently sent forth certaine gallies to serch

him from the troublesom coast of Cilicia. But before these gallies were come, Zemes was in- G forced by the fudden acces of his enemies, for the auoiding of prefent danger, to go abourd on that this which hee had providently before prepared to be in readinesse for such purpose. And having put a little from the flore, that back again an arrow with letters made fast vnto it, directed vnto his brother Baiazet, containing as followeth:

Thou knowell (most ankind and croell brother) that I say not unto the Christians, the mortal Enemies of the Othoman family, for hatred of my religion and nation; but inforced therunto by thy injurious a aling, and dangerous practifes which thou incessantly attemptest against me, yea even in my extreame miforic. But this affared hope I carry with me, that the time will come when as thou the authour of fo great wrong or thy children, shall receive the tust guerdon of this thy present tyrannie against mee thy

It is reported. That when BaiaXet had read these letters, he was so troubled in mind, that for certaine dates he gaue himselfe wholly to mourning and heatines, and would in no wife be comforted : infomuch that he was brought into the campe by the Baffaes, as a man halfedi.

Zomes failing to the Rhodes, was there honorably received of the Great Master, and all the

ftraught of his wits, thunning for a feafon all mens speech and company.

the houston rest of the knights of the Order to whom in their publick assembly three days after, he openly declared the causes of the discord betwirt his brother and him; alledging for colour of his rebellion, That although Bajazet were his elder brother, yet that he was born whilst his father yet lived in privat effate, vnder subjection and command, long before he possessed the King-

dome, and to no Kings fon whereas he himfelfe was the first born of his father, being an Emperour, and fo not heire of his fathers privat fortur [48 was Baigast) but of his greatest honor and empire; and yet not of fuch an haughty mind by that he could have bin content to have given place to his brother, to that he could have but conferred, likewife to have granted him tome fmall portion of the empire, wherin he might fafely have lived as a poor prince, and his brother : but that such was his pride, as that hee would not vouchsafe to suffer him to line so much as a poor privat life in any corner of folarge an empire, and was therefore by his vnnaturall and tyrannous dealing inforced to craue aid of the Christian princes; of whom for lomuch as he had alwaies heard much honor, he was in good hope to find fuccor and reliefe in that his distressed estate; protesting vnto God and the world. That if ever it should bee his

good fortune by their means and help to obtain the empire, he would never be vinmindfull of K so great a benefit, but to make with them a perpetual and inviolable peace, and so to rest their fast friend for euer. The great Master on the other side comforting him with cheerfull spee-

ches, promifed to keep him in fafety from the fury of his brother, and further to commend his cause to the other Kings and Princes of Christendom.

This exiled prince Zemes was about the age of 28 years when he came to the Rhodes; of flature tal, fomwhat corpulent and wel limb'd, gray eyed, but looking fomwhat afquint; hook noted, and in the middle riting, in such maner as the Persians commend in their Kings; of colour brown, spare of speech, and by nature cholcrick; a great feeder, so that he seemed rather to deuour his meat, than to eat it; much delighted in swimming, & to lie abroad in the night; penfine and melancholy, which men imputed to his great cares, neuer merry but in the company of the grand Master: a religious observer of the superstition from which he could never be withdrawn during the long time he lived in exile:learned as among the Turks, to that hee wrot the history of his fathers life. But leaving him in safe keeping with the grand Master of the Rhodes, let vs again return to the course of our history.

Barajet having now the second time chased away his brother, after he had well quieted that part of his troubled kingdom in A fia, returned againe to Constantinople, carefully attending when some new motion should be made by his brother to his further disquiet. But when hee under flood that he was with the Great Master of the Rhodes, he sent certain of his Bassa's (among it whom Achmetes the great fouldier is reported to have bin one), vnto the Great Mafler, requesting him to deliver vp Zemes, offering for him a wonderful sum of money. Which M difficuourable request when it could by no means be obtained, the faid Embassadours in the name of their mafter concluded a peace very commodious for the Rhodians; wherin among other things it was agreed, That the Great Master should keep Zemes in safe custody, so that hee should no more trouble the Turkish Empire: in consideration whereof, and for his hoA notable viage, Bajazet should yearely pay vnto the Great Masterthirty thousand duckats the fift of August, which was afterward accordingly paied.

It fortuned that whilest Achmetes the great Bassa (emploied in matters abroad) was absent 1484 from the court, BajaZet discoursing with the other Bassaes his grave counsellors, voon his late expedition into Asia against his brother, seemed to be highly offended with the votrustinesse and doubtfull faith of some of his greatest captains and foldiers, yet voon whom he might justly lay the blame, he well knew nor, although it seemed by his talke, he should somewhat distrust the great captaine Achmetes. Hereupon Isaac the most antient Bassa of the court, and of greatest authority next vnto Baja et himselse (whose daughter, a lady of exceeding beauty, Achimetes had long before married, but doubting that the had yeelded her honour to the wan-B ton luft of Mustapha the eldeft son of Mahamet the late Emperour, had put her from him, and wouldby no means be reconciled; for which cause there was a secret hatred euer after betwixt those two great Bassaes) perceiuing the Emperors discontented and suspitious humour, and desiring nothing more than the destruction of Achmetes, took hold vpon this opportunity, and bvall meanes he could deuise, encreased the suspition of the treason, which had already too much possessed the jealous Emperor: sometimes crastily imagining, intelligence to have passed betwixt Zemes and Achmetes; and forthwith amplifying his power and authority, which (ashe faid) was fo great with the Ianizaries and foldiers of the court, that they by reason of his often imployments, were wholly at his deuotion; fo that he might at his pleasure do more in Zemes his quarrell, than should stand for the safety of Bajazet; a matter well to be considered Achmeter bit

C of and also carefully preuented. For remedy of which dangers, it was thought necessary, that death contri-

Achmetes at his returne to court, should be taken away and flaine.

Achmetes fearing nothing leffe than that which was contriued against him, came after his wonted manner to the court; and was with the other great Bassaes invited to a solemne supper which Bajazet had commanded to be prepared, to solace himselfe after his travels (as it was given out) with his chiefe Bassaes. To this royall supper came Achmetes with the rest of the bidden guests, mistrusting nothing, and was there sumptuously feasted by Bajazes: who to make his guests the merrier, dranke wine plentifully himselse, causing them also to drinke in likemanner; forthat they were full of wine: a thing vtterly forbidden by their law, yet dayly more and more vied, especially by their great men in their feasts. Supper now ended, and the D night far spent, Bajazet in token that they were welcome, and stood in his good grace, caused certainerich robes of pleasing colours to be brought forth, and to be east vpon every of his guessone, giuing besides vnto euery one of them a faire guilt boule full of gold. But vpon Achmetes was cast a gowne of blacke veluet, which among the Turks may well be called the mantleof death, being so sure a token of the Emperors heavy indignation, as that it is death for any man once to open his mouth, or to intreat for him vpon whom it is by the Emperours commandement fo cast. Achmetes seeing himselse now under the shadow of death, and knowing it but vaine to intreat for mercy, as he was a man of great spirit, brake forth and said, oh cachpogly (which is as much as to fay, thou fonne of a whore) fith thou intended ft (o much cruelty against me, why didst thou not put it in execution before thou hadst inforced me to drink E this impure and forbidden wine? and so casting his eies upon the ground sat still. The other Baffa's having leave to depart, giving thanks to the Emperor, and craving pardon for their exeesse, kissed the ground at his feet and so departed: with whom Achmetes offered to have gone out also, but was forthwith commanded to sit still, for that the Emperour had to talke with him in secret. The Bassa's were no sooner departed, but the terrible executioners of Bajazet his with stept in, and laid hands upon Achmetes to have slaine him; when one of the Eunuchs in greatest fauor with the tyrant, standing by, aduised him not to be too hasty in executing of so great a man, so entirely beloued of his best souldiers and men of war, but rather to stay his execution for a while to fee how the matter would be difgested; and in the meane time by torture to wrest it out from him what might be got, to make it in some fort appeare, that he died F for his due desert. Hereupon Bajazet deferred his execution to a further time, and caused him there presently to be stript, and carried away to be tortured.

Among tother gallants of the court which attended the comming out of the great Baffaes Achmitte bis whom they followed, was one of Achmetis his fons, a gentleman of great hope, who miffing for flireth up his father among the desirence to the substitution of the subs his father among the reft, began presently to mistrust that all went not wel, & speedily running bulg his father.

Rajazet for jea-0 delinereth felinetes reth limiza-

from one of the Baffaes to another, with much ado learned the hard effate of his father; where, of he was also at the same instant advertised by a secret friend neere about BajaZet. Hereupon this yong gentleman began forthwith pitcouily to lament his fathers mishap, and to exclaim against the cruelty of Bajazet; called on the Ianizaries for aid, putting them in remembrance of his fathers great and manifold deferts towards them, together with his imminent danger; and so running up and downe the city in the dead time of the night, had in short time raised up all the languaries in armes; who understanding of the danger of their antient commander, who ticy generally loued and honored as their father, came running by heaps from all parts of the city vnto the court gate, there with terrible exclamations doubling and redoubling their Bre. Bre, (which barbarous word they commonly vie in expressing their greatest discontentment and fury) & did indeed to furioully beat at the court gate, that Bajazet fearing leaft they should H breake in by violence, caused the outer gate to be set open, and shewing himselfe from above out of a yron window demanded of them the cause of that tumult and vprore. To whom they infolently answered, That they would by and by teach him as a drunkard, a beaff, and a rascall. to vie his great place and calling with more fobriety and diferetion: and among many other opprobrious words wherewith they shamefully loded him, they called him oftentimes by the name of Benei, Benei (that is to fay, Batchelor or Scholler) which among it those marrial men contemners of all learning, is accounted a word of no small reproch and difgrace. And after they had in most despightfull manner thus reuiled him, they proudly commanded him forthwith to deliver Achmetes vnto them, or elfe to take that should ensue thereof. Bajazer terrified with this infolency of the Ianizaries, and fearing some sudden violence to be offred, commanded Achmetes to be without delay deliuered vnto them : which was done in such hast, that he was brought forth before them almost naked, bare legged, and bare headed, bearing in his body the manifest markes of his hard vsage. The lanizaries receiving him with great rejoyeing, supplied his want of apparell with such habiliments, as they for that purpose vpon the sudden tooke from Bajazets minions: and so taking him vpon their shoulders, with great joy carried him out of the court, still crying vnto him, How he did, and how he felt himselfe? And so guarded him home, ready no doubt to have flaine Bajazet and rifled the court, if he would have but faid the word. But he yet loyall, laboured with good words to appeale that tumult, and to pacifie the fury : excusing that which Bajazet had done against him, to have been done only to correct him, for that happily he had forgotten some part of obedience and duty. Neuerthe- K leffe, hereupon remained no finall heartburning betwirt Bajazet and the Ianizaries for a long time after : yet Bajazes for teare of them reconciled himselfe to Achmetes, and in open shew had him in greater honour than before, promoting him euen vnto the highest degrees of honor, howbeit he inwardly hated him to death. And the more by the continuall instigation of the old Bassa Isiac : by whose persuasion, when it was thought that all had been forgotten, he was by Bajazets commandement as he fat at supper in the court, thrust through the body and flaine. This was the miserable end of Achmetes, the great champion of the Turks, and one of the greatest enemies of Christendome that ever lived in the Turkish court: for by him, Mahomet subuerted the Empire of Trapezond, tooke the great city of Cassa (called in antienr time Theodofia) with all the countrey of Taurica Cherionefus, the impregnable city of Croia, L with all the kingdome of Epirus, the ftrong city of Scodra, and a great part of Dalmatia, and last o: all Otranto, to the terror of all Italy: by, him alfo, BajaZer vanquished and put to flight his brother Zemes, as is before declared. In reward of which good feruices, he was by the tyrant (upon a meere suspition) thus cruelly and shamefully murthered. About this time also, Caigubus (Zemes his fonne) then but a childe, was by the commandement of Bajazet his vncle, strangled, in the new tower of Constantinople.

Estazet now grieuoully offended with the pride and late infolency of the Ianizaries, caused secret inquiry to be made, of them which were the authors of those late stirs; & finding them to be the officers of their companies, and specially those which had before slain Mahamet Bassathe great polititian immediatly after the death of Mahamet the late Emperor, at which time M they had also raised great tumules, and done much harme in the city; he vinder color of preferent, fent away those authors of sedition into divers parts of his Empire, appointing vino them (as anto old soldiers and men of good desert) certaine lands and revenues for their maintenance and preferent. But as soone as they were departed, he by secret letters commanded

a the governors and magistrats in those places whereinto they were sent, suddenly to apprehend them, and as traitors put them to death; which was accordingly done. The lanizaries of the court and about Constantinople, hearing what had hapned to their fellowes, became wonderfull discontented, and began to mutine in divers places of the city, vttering speeches against 1487 the Emperour full of despight and revenge. Which thing when Bajazet vnderstood, and had Bajazet purpo well considered the late danger he was in, together with the intollerable pride and insolencie stip to define of those his masterfull slaues; he secretly purposed in himselfe for curing of so dangerous a the lanigaries. difeafe, to vie a most desperat remedy : which was, suddenly to kill and destroy all the Ianizaries, especially those which were belonging to the court, or about Constantinople. This his purpose he imparted to divers of his greatest Bassaes, charging them vpon paine of his heavy R displeasure not to disclose it and for the execution therof, had sent for great numbers of those foldiers, which are called Acanzij, who are among the Turks reputed for the best fort of common fouldiers. Most of all the Bassa's to whom he had imparted this his cruell deuise much diffiked thereof, as too full of perill and danger: yet feeing him fully resoluted for the performance therof, would not, or durst not fay any thing to the contrary. Only Alis & Ishender Bassa (both differenced of the honorable family of Michael Ogli) diffuaded him from attempting any such thing: alledging first, that the Ianizaries were in number many, foldiers of great courage and experience, resolute men, and such as would fell their lives deare: Then, admitting that he should kill all them about the court and in Constantinople; yet forasmuch as all his strong towns and castles, especially in the frontiers and chiefe places of his dominions, were posses. o fed and holden by firong garrifons of other Ianizaties, fellows & friends of thefe (who would yndoubtedly take up arms in defence of themselves, and revenge of their dead friends) it were athing very like to endanger himselse, together with the whole state of his empire, beside the great dishonour which would grow vnto himselfe thereby for cuer.

This fodangerous an exploit, wherin the hands of fo many were to be vsed, was not kept so secret, but that the vigilant and wily Ianizaries had got an inckling therof; and therupon begandayly more & more to suspect the matter, both by the often and secret repaire of the great mento the court, more then they had before seen, & also by the vnwonted multitude of those Acanzi, which were dayly brought vnto the imperial city by great troups. Wherfore searing to be suddenly surprised, they banded themselues together, and openly stood vpon their gards: and by chance lighting vpon Alis Beg as he came from the court, (who was indeed their best friend) after their barbarous manner, with many opprobrious & contumelious words, demanded of him, if he were not one of them who had conspired their destruction; and without more adohad presently slain him, had he not (as a well spoken man) with great protestations & oths persuaded them, that he neuer consented to any such thing, or that they needed to seare any

fuch thing from him: and so with much ado rid himselfe out of their hands.

Baja (et seeing his purpose discouered, and that he could not without great bloudshed, and danger both to his estate and person, worke his will vpon the Ianizaries; by the counsell and advice of them that faw further into the matter, to colour his former intention, commanded by open proclamation. That the Ianizaries and other his men of war (of whom he had a great E powernow affembled at Constantinople) to be in readinesse against a certain prefixed day, to gowith him into Moldauia, as if he had raifed that power for that purpose only. But when the time was come that he should set forward, the lanizaries put themselves in order of battel by themselues, and would in no wise ioyne themselues with the rest of the army, or receive the Emperor into the midst of their ranks, as they had alwaics before accustomed; but furiously thaking their weapons at him, told him plainly, that he had fought their destruction, and bid him therefore if he thought it fo good, to fet his executioners to worke vpon them, whom he should find both ready and able to defend themselves. To pacify their fury, Bajazet was glad to give them good words, and to vie al the means he could (by his great Baffa's and other captains which were able to do any thing with them) to perfuade them to be quiet; swearing vnto them by the holy foule of his father (a folemne oath amongst the Turks) that he would not harme or wrong the meanest of them. So with much ado they were at length appealed, and received Bajazet into the midft of them, as their wonted manner was.

This dangerous turnult so quieted, Bajazet set forward, and passing ouer Danubius, entred Bajazet suas Moldauia, where he first layd siege to a strong town standing upon the Euxine sea, called data delania,

Bajazet inna-

of the Turks Kele, but in antient time Achilleia, which was at length deliuered vnto him by G composition. From thence he went to Ac. Girmen, otherwise called Asprocastron, which aster a months fiege was also deliuered by composition: which two strong places so woon, he returned again to Constantinople.

Maryereat Frances (ut to

Many great Princes defirous of Zemes, labored by their embaffadors to haue obtained him of the Great Master of the Rhodes: first BajaZet his brother, fearing lest he should at one time the Ribides for Or Other again break forth upon him, or els set up by the Christian Princes, trouble his estate. offied great fums of money to have had him delivered into his hands:and Charles the French king purpoling the conquelt of Naples, (which he in few yeres after performed) and after that to have invaded Grecia, thought Zemes a most sit instrument for the furtherance of those his high defigns, and was therfore wonderfull defirous to have had him. Matthias also K. of Hun-H gary (a fortunat Warriour against the Turke) persuaded that the having of him might be vn. to him a great furtherance in the course of his victories, sought by all the meanes he could to haue obtained him. At which time also Innocentists the eight of that name, B. of Rome, no leffe defirous than the rest, to have in his keeping so great a pledge of peace and war (the bridle of the Turks fury, together with the large pension he was fure to receive yearely from Bajazet for the fafe cuflody of him) fo wrought the matter by Lyonel Bishop of Concordia, his cunning Legat, that the Great Master, fearing on the one side to be constrained by the great power of Bajazer, to grant that he had so often refused, and now so earnestly solicited on the other side by the Bishop, caused Zemes to be deliuered to him at Rome in the yeare 1488: for which doing he was by the Bishop honoured with the honour and title of a Cardinall. So Zemes to the great profit of the Bishop (who received from Bajazet a yerely pension of forty thousand duckats) remained in fafe custody at Rome all the time of Innocentius, and also of Alexander the fixth his fuccessor: vntill that the French King Charles the eight, passing through the heart of Italy with a strong army against Alphonius king of Naples, in the yere 1495, and making his way through the city of Rome, so terrified the great Bishop (who altogether fauoured & furrhered the title of Alphowsus) that he was glad to yeeld to such articles and conditions as pleaied the king; and among the rest, to give in hostage vnto the king his gracelesse son Cafar Borgia Falentinus, and also to deliuer to him Zemes his honourable prisoner, as shall be afterwards in place conucnient at large declared.

In the beginning of Bajazet his reigne, whilest he was busied against his brother Zemes in K Afia, Iohn Caffriot the fon of Scanderbeg, aided by the Venetians, after he had fortunatly ouerthrowne the Turke in a battell necrevnto Croia, recouered a great part of Epirus out of their possession. Atwhichtime also Iohn Chernouich a Christian Prince of Albania, casting off the Turkish yoke imposed vpon him by the late Emperor Mahomet, suddenly took vp armes, and by the help of the Venetians valiantly repulsed the enemies out of that part of Albania; and fo troubled Bajanet, that he was glad to fuffer him peaceably to inioy all that he had by force

recoucred, and further to content himselfe with a small tribute for the rest.

Bajazet highly offended with Abraham (whom some call Pgramet) the King of Caramania, for aiding his brother Zemes against him; in reuenge thereof raised a great army both in Europe and Asia, and marching alongst Asia the lesse, through the countries of Phrygia, My- L fia, Carla, Lydia, and Pamphilia, entered at length into Caramania. But the king of Caramania, hearing before of his comming, and knowing himself too weak too meet him in field, fortified the strong Cities and places of his Kingdome, and retyred with his army into the fireits of the mountain Taurus, where it parteth Cilicia from Syria, wherein he was in more fafety than in any of his strongest holds. BajaZet finding no way to come to him, spent most part of the Summer in spoyling of the open country but perceiving his enemies could not so be drawn into the field, he layd fiegevnto the famous city of Tarfus, being the chiefe City of the champaine part of Cilicia (the natiue place of S. Paul the Apostle) and in short time so battered the wals of his City with his great ordance, that he had made them faultable. The Citisens considering the danger they were in, offered to deliver vp their City, their liberty, M liues, and goods referued. Of which their offer Bajazet accepted, and most honourably performed his promise for their safety; not permitting any of his souldiers to enter the City, more than such as must needs for the guard of his person, and safe keeping of the City. And forasmuch as Winter began now to grow fast on, he dispersed his souldiers into the Coun-

A trey villages round about, not fuffering the countrey people to til or fow their land, or to do any thing els which might turne to their profit or good, whereby they were inforced to yeeld themselves wholly to his deuotion. The Caramanian King seeing his people dayly fall from him. & fearing to be at length forfaken of his foldiers alfo, in this his diffres obtained aid both of men and mony from Caytheim the great Sultan of Ægypt, and so with al the power he could make, tooke the field, with the first of the next Spring, fully resoluted to try the fortune of a hattel, although in strength and power he knew himself much inferior to his puissant enemy.

Bajazet glad to fee his enemy to forward, speedily assembled his army, and without delay offered him battellswhich the Caramanian King refused not. So between them was begun a Along and terficre and terrible fight; which by the skilfull conduct of the leaders, and exceeding courage thirt Bajazet of the fouldiers, was maintained the whole day with doubtfull victory and great flaughter on and the King both fides, new supplies still comming on in stead of them which were flaine. The day decli. of Caramania. ning the Caramanian King (whose fatall destiny had now appointed him vnto his last work) feeing his wearied foldiers rather ouerlaid with multitude, than vanquished by force, to begin to give ground to their enemies; couragiously thrust forward with his guard and other valiant foldiers about him, with fuch fury, that he brake into the midft of his enemies battaile, where being known, he was forthwith enuironed by the Turks, and so hardly charged on enery side. that having his horse slain under him, he was inforced to fight on soot, where after he had with hisowne hand flain divers of his enemies, he fell down dead in the midft of them. His foldiersdifcouraged with his death, turned their backs & fled, and in flying were for the most part either flain or taken prisoners. After this victory, Bajazet speedily ouerran all that large countrey, and without refistance in short time brought under his obeyfance all the countrey of

There was at that time in that part of Cilicia which is called Trachea, and lieth toward the sea fide, an antient Mahometan Prince who had under his command most part of that countrey with the famous and populous city of Scandeloro, the chiefe place of his refiance. This prince had of long time lived betwixt the Christian kings & the kings of Caramania, as neuter, still fearing the greater, but indeed louing neither; and had till then chiefly maintained his state by the allyance he and his ancestors continually held with the Kings of Cyprus and the grand mafters of the Rhodes. Against this poore prince, the only one now left in Asia D the leffe, not fubiect to the Turkish kings, began Bajazet now to turn his forces; purposing before he proceeded any further, to make a full conquest of the lefter Asia, and so to make all

furebehind him. Of which his purpose the Prince having knowledge, and wifely weighing hrsown small power to withstand so puissant an enemy offred by his Embassadors to deline to Bajazet his chief city of Scandeloro, with all the rest of his territory in Cilcia, vpon condition, that Bajazet should give vnto him other possessions for it, in some other part of Asia the leffer, to the like value. Which his offer BajaZet accepted, and so became lord of all the sea coast, from the streits of Bosphorus, to the confines of Syria.

After he had thus conquered Cilicia, with a great part of the mountain Taurus, he descended into Armenia the leffe, and in short time brought under his subjection so much of that country, asalfo of Cappadocia, as was fomtime belonging to the Caramanian Kings. When Bajazer had thus flain the Caramanian King, and subdued that most antient kingdome of the Turks, which had long and many times mightily contended with the glory and power of the Othoman Kings, he left Mustapha, one of his great Bassaes, at Iconium, with his Asian army, to keep in obedience those new woon countries: and as a triumphane conquerous returned him-

selfeto Constantinople, where he was of his subjects joy sully received.

After that Bajazet had thus inlarged his Empire with the kingdom of Caramania, and was now become an vinwelcome neighbour vinto the great Sultan of Ægypt and Syria; he began to swell in disdain against that mighty Prince, for that he had given aid against him, first vinto his brother Zemes, and after that to the Caramanian King in these late wars: of which wrong F purpofing to be reuenged, he shortly after appointed one Caragosa Bassa his lieutenant in Asia, with Ishender another of his great Captaines, with a strong army to inuade Syria, then part of the great Sultans Kingdome. These two great commandets well appointed for the purpose, when they were come nothe vetermost parts of Gilicia, the new bounds of Bajazets Empire, were then to passe by the confines of Aladenles his Kingdome, before they could passe the

great mountaine Taurus to come into Syria. This Aladules commanded as king over the rude G and fierce people which dwelt along it that great and rough mountaine, and was then in league with the Sultan. He hearing of the approach of the Turks army, with a great number of his mountain people lay in ambush in the streits whereby the Turks must needs passe, of purpose to intercept them. Ishender marching in the vantguard with a great number of the voluntary fouldiers called Acanzij, as the manner of the Turks is, and fearing nothing leffe, than to be fer voon by the mountain King, before he was aware was come into the midit of his enemies. and was by them to fiercely charged on every fide for their places of advantage, that he there loft most part of his men, and forsaken of the rest, which sought by slight to saue themselves. he with his two fons and others were taken prisoners. Michael-Beg the eldest of the two, being fast bound, was slain by one of Aladules his followers, whose brother he had slain in that skir. H mish his head being cut off, was by the commandment of Aladules carried to his father Ishender, the more to grieue him : who disdainfully willed the messenger not to shew it vnto him. but to bid his master cat it if he would. With which answer Aladules was exceedingly mooued neuerthelesse pirtying the old mans misery, he shortly after set Iaxis-Beg the yonger brother at liberty : but Ishender himselfehe sent prisoner to Cairbeins the great Sultan at Caire. where he remained in prison five yeres after. Caragoses the Bassa discouraged with the losse of fo great a man, retyred with his army backe againe into Cilicia, and from thence aduertifed Bajazet what had hapned, by whom he was commanded to return to Constantinople, as a man unfit for fo great an enterprife.

The next Spring following, Baja (et constant in his former resolution for the inuasion of Si- I ria, fent Achmetes another of his Bassa's, with a far greater army than had Caragoses, against the at metris to include and sultanish to was no fooner come to the further part of Cilicia, but he was there at a place, cala cotton responsible Led of the Turks, Tzucur Oua, encountred by the Ægyptians & Arabians, and there in a great battell ouerthrowne; wherein he himselse fighting most valiantly, lost two of his fingers, and being taken prisoner was sent to Caire.

Bajazet with this ouerthrow rather insenced than discouraged, made great preparation the next yere against the Sultan both by sea and land, such as he had not before at any time made. And when all things were now in readines, fent Alis Baffa (of some called Calibeas) and Cherseagles his sonne in law, two notable captains, with a great and puissant army by land, against the Ægyptian Sultan : at which time he requested of the Venetians, with whom he was then in K league, That he might by their good leaue, as occasion required, refresh his fleet (then ready to put to sea for the inuation of Syria, as he said) in their Island of Cyprus. Which his request was by the generall consent of the Senat denied, as a thing tending to the great danger of their State: yet wifely doubting left Bajazet taking that deniall in euill part, should seeke to haue that by force, which he could not obtain by request, they presently sent Francisco Priuolo their Admirall, to sea with thirty gallies for the defence of that Island. He hearing that one fleet of the Turks gallies, lately come out of Hellespontus, lay houring at the Island of Sciros, expecting a far greater from the coast of Ionia; and carefully considering how secret and sudden the Turkish designements were, although it was given out that althis great preparation was made against the Sultan: yet to prouide that they should not suddenly surprise the Isle L he speedily sent sundry companies of soldiers, especially archers, out of Creta into Cyprus, for the better defence thereof; but stayed himselfe with his fleet at the Island of Naxos, that fo at hand he might be the readier to with stand what socuer the Turks intended. But when he understood that all their fleet was met, and now set forward, the hoysed sayle, & held his course directly for Cyprus. In the meane time the Turkish fleet sayling along it the coast of Lycia, Pamphilia, and Cilicia, kept on their course vntil they came vpon the coast of Syria: by which time Calibem and Cherstogles were come with a mighty army into Cilicia, neer to the mountaine Taurus.

Cartherm the Ægyptian Sultan having before had certain intelligence of the great preparation that Bajazet had made against him, had before sent Vibeg a most valiant and politick captaine, with a firong army of his Mamalukes and other his most expert souldiers into Syria, to be ready at all times to withstand the Turks. This worthy Chieftaine understanding of the comming of the Turks army, thought it greater policy, to carry the calamities which alwayes wait vpon great armies, into the enemies country, than to receive it into his own bosom. And

therfore although he knew himselse for number to be far inferior to his enemies, yet supplying that want with the valor, courage, and affured confidence he had reposed in the approued and invincible force of his Mamalukes, he expected not the comming of the enemy into Syriabut passing ouer the mountain Amanas, and so descending into Cilicia, met him not far from Tarlus, in the fame \$1260 (as it was thought) where Alexander the great had long before in a great battel vanqui (fied Daries . 319 19

Thefe two daiffant armies come from far our of divers parts of the world, the one to meet Along and terthe other, were no fooner come together, But that with like cheerfulnes they joined battell; rible battelbeand that with fresh violence and fury, that the earth seemed to tremble under their feet and a Tark and the most present destruction threatned vnto them all which terrible and cruel fight was maintai. Mamalutes. B nedall that day with doubtful victory, and exceeding flaughter on both fides; the politique Generals with new supplies of fresh soldiers continually relieuing the most distressed parts of their battels and they likewife as men prodigall of their lines, resolutely offering them-

felius to all dangers. When this most dreadful fight had in this fort endured the whole day, and many thousands of variant men of late affue, lay now dead upon the ground, the approaching night brake off the battel, and both the armies fore wearied and weakned (but especial-

bothe Turks) retyred to their camps, where they rested that night.

filburthe Bayptians comming to their camp, found all their Cariages with their provision of victuals and other necessaries quite taken away and gon. Which thing (as some write) the bordering people of the country (for most part living upon robery) had don in time of the bat-C telegoples to the Turks: of as fome others report, they which had the charge therof, terrified wish the greatnes of the Turks army, and doubtfulnes of the battel, fled away, & taking their way along it the fea fide, fled into the hands of the Turkes which were put on shore out of the gallies and so were of them spoiled. How soe uer it was (for in so great vncertainty I dare not assum) certain it is, that the Egyptians were fore troubled with the loffe of their prouision, fearing that if they should now stay longer in the Country, they should forthwith be driven to great extremities for want of necessaries. Wherfore when they had euil rested that night, the next day early in the morning they presented themselves in order of battel before their eremies, braying them into the field, and daring them battel. The Turks disdaining to see any prouder in field than themselves, after they had in good order ranged their battels, set forward D with enfignes displaid against their proud enemies. There began a most terrible bloudy bat-

selfought with such desperat resolution, as if they had solemnly vowed, either to our come.

ordic in the place where they stood. A man would have said that the former daies fury had

binbut a play in comparison of this: many valiant fouldiers with their dead bodies coursed

the same ground wheron they living stood, when they received the first incounter of their Enemies. Of both those great armies nonewere feen to give ground, or once look backe; the Purks Ianizaries & the Egiptians Mamalukes (the vindoubted fireigth of the greatest Mahometan Monarchs, foldiers for their valor much feared, & through the world renowned) there buckled together, and standing footto foot, spent the vttermost of their forces one vpon another; as if they would in that battel haue made it known unto the world, which of them were E to be accounted the best soldiers. Whilst victory stood thus doubtfull, and the day was now farspent, vsbeg the Egyptian General, with fisteen thousand valiant horsmen (whom hee had referred for that purpose) gaue a fresh assault vpon the Turks squadrons, with such force, that they had much ado to keep their order, and began now to give ground: which was by and by made good again by other fresh men speedily brought on by the Bassa's. Then became the battel more fierce than before, every man striving to the vtmost of his power to sel his life to his enemies as dear as he could. In which maner of fight all the rest of the day was spent, vntill that after the going down of the Sun, the darknes of the night comming fast on, they were glad for lacke of light to breake off the battell, and to retyre themselues into their camps, not

knowing as yet who had got the better. The Turks Bassa's taking view of the army, and finding that of an hundred thousand fighting men, which they brought into the field, there was scarce a third part left, and most of them also maimed or hurt; & doubting to be set vpon again the next morning by their resolute enemies, fled away fecretly the fame night, leaving behind them for hast their tents well stored The Turks flie with victuals and all other things needfull. The Agyptians also having lost one half of their away by night,

army (which was at the first seventy thousand) and wanting their necessary provisions, were G retyred also the same night into the mountaine Taurus, not knowing any thing of the flight of the Turks. And some of the souldiers passing quite ouer the mountaine without stay, into Syria, raifed a report all ouer the countrey as they went, That the Sultans army was ouerthrown, and that the Turks had got the victory : fo vincertaine was the true knowledge of the euent of that battel, euen to them that were present therein. The Ægyptians lying that night vpon the fide of the mountaine, had speedy intelligence from Aladales, of the flight of the Turks: which being also confirmed by his espials to be true, he presently came downe from the mountaine, and entred into the Turks campe, where he found planty of victuals and of all other things needfull for the refreshing of his army.

Aladules the mountain king, with the people called Varfacide, by whose confines the Turks H must needs in their returne passe, robbed and slew many of them in their disordred flight; and had so stopped the passages, that they were in flying ouertaken by the Mamalukes, and slaine with so great a slaughter, that of all that great army of the Turks sew remained aliue to carry news home. Calibeins and Cherftogles the Bessacs, were in that flight both taken prisoners, and afterwards presented to Caytheim the Sultan, at Caire, with eighteen ensignes of the Turks Sanzacks, which are great men amongst them, having every one of them the regiment and command of fome one prouince or other, and are in degree next wato the

Neither was the fortune of Bajazet his nauie at fea, better than that of his army at landsfor as it lay at rode vpon the coast of Syria at the mouth of the river Orontes, which runneth by 1 the famous city of Antioch, his gallies were by tempest and rage of the sea put from their agchors, and in the fight of their enemies swallowed up of the sea, or else driven upon the maine, and there with the furges of the sea beaten in pieces. Bajazet not a little troubled with these loffes both by fea and land, at length with much ado, by his Embassadors concluded a peace with the Sultan, vnto whom he restored all such places as he had before taken from him: for which the Sultan delivered vnto him Calibeins, Cherfeogles, Achmetes, and Ishender, with all the rest of the Turks prisoners, which he had in great number in his keeping.

Shortly after this peace was concluded betwixt these two great and mighty Princes, Capt. beim the Sultan died: who of a Circaffian flaue, by many degrees of honour, and by the fauor of the Mamalukes his fellowes, obtained the rich Kingdome of Ægypt, which heright wor- K thily gouerned to his immortall praise by the space of two and twenty yeares, commanding at one time the great and rich countrey of Ægypt, with all Affricke, as farre as Cyrene, Westward, and Iudea, with a great part of Arabia, and all Syria, vnto the great and famous river Euphrates, Eastward. In the latter end of his reigne he (ouercome with the importunitie of his wife Dultibe, an Arabian borne, a woman of a haughty spirit) ioyned his sonne Mahomether, a yong man of about foure and twenty yeares old, with him in the fellowship of his king dome; that so possessed of it his father yet living, he might the better inioy it after his death. Contrary to the custome of the Mamulukes, who of long time had not vsed to have their king by succession, but by their free election. Who grudging to be thus defrauded of their wonted choice, immediatly after the death of Cayebeiss flew Mahomethes his fon ; and in a few months L after, foure moe, who one after another without their good liking had aspired vnto the Kingdome; neither could they be contented, vntill such time as that they had according to their wonted custome set vp a Sultan of their owne choice.

About the same time that the aforesaid peace was concluded betwixt the two great Mahometane Princes, BajaZet and Caytheim, Charles the French King was making great preparation against Alphoniu king of Naples, giving it out, That after he had recovered that kingdom, he would forthwith from thence inuade the Turks dominions in Grecia. Which great attempt the haughty King was induced to take in hand, by the persuasion of diners of his Nobilitie, but especially by the solicitation of Lodonicus Sfortia Duke of Millan: wherby the whole state of Italy was in short time after sore shaken, and Sfortia himselfe, Author of these troubles, at M last carried away by the French, miserably ended his dayes as a prisoner in France. Alphonfor the Neapolitan King doubting the greatnesse of the French King his enemy, entered into a confederation with certaine of the States of Italy, against the French, but especially with Alexander the fixt then Bishop of Rome: for the better assurance whereof, hee gaue

A his basedaughter in marriage to Godfrey Borgia, the Bishops son, and made him Prince of Carinula: his other son Francis he entertained also in great pay to scrue him in his wars. And by his Embassadour Pandonius Camillus, lately returned out of France, gaue Bajazes to understand. what the French King had purposed against them both, requesting him to aid him with fix thousand horsemen and as many foot against their common enemy, promising to give them honourable entertainment during those wars. And to further the matter, Alexander the great Alphonssu king Bishop sent George Bucciarde, a Ligurian, skilfull in the Turkish language, Embassador to Baja-Alexander Bizet, to declare vnto him with what great preparation, both by sea and land, the young French shop of Rome zet, to declare vinto min with what great preparation, both by the and mind, the young French of King (defirons of honour and the enlargement of his kingdome) was about to inuade Naples, Enjagragains and then, with what great power (after he had dispatched his warres in Italy) he purposed to charles the paffe over into Gracia; and that he had to that end carneftly travelled with him to have Zemes French King. his brother deliuered into his hands, whom he defired to vie as a most fit instrument for the troubling of his state and Empire, by reason of his many friends : yet that his Holinesse hauing the French in diftrust as a proud and ambitious people, as also carefull for the danger of the city of Rome, and of the state of Italy in generall) had entered into a confederation with Abbonfus King of Naples, with their vnited forces to withfland that proud nation, both by fea and land, wanting nothing more for the accomplishment therof, than mony: by which means only, Bajazet might (as he faid) prouide for the fafety of his kingdome in Gracia, if he would put to his helping hand, to furnish them with mony for the entertainment of souldiers; forasmuch as the city of Rome, and the kingdome of Naples, were the surest wals of that side of C the Otheras Empire; if he not altogether refufing the charge, would not spare for a little cost to maintaine the war rather in that forreine country, than to receive it, brought home to his owne doore: concluding, That it were much more commodious and easie with his treasures to represe his enemy in a strange country a far off, than by dint of sword and plaine battell in hisowne. A thing by experience well knowne, That they which have neglected and fet at nought remote dangers for sparing of charge, have afterwards bin inforced with greater danger to receive the fame into their own bosomes, when as they were become desperat and past remedy. Bajazet, who both by his espials and often letters and Embassadors from Alphonsus, knew all this to be true, gaue great thanks to the Bishop by his Embassador, for that he sitting in so high place, did so friendly and in so good time admonish him, both a stranger and of a D contrary religion, of things of fo great consequence: yet for answer, he willed him to returne again unto his master with one Dancius his Embassador, who should carry with him both mony and other his fecret resolutions concerning those matters. Among other things given him incharge, was an Epistle written in Greek, wherin the barbarous king with great cumping persuaded the Bishop to poison Zemes his brother, as a man of a religion altogether contrary to his: for indeed of him alone for his great vertues Bajazet stood in searc and doubt, least hee should by some chance escape out of prison to the troubling of his state. For the performance Baiargusendeth of this his request, he promised faithfully to pay vnto the Bishop, two hundred thousand due. Dautius bis kats, and neuer after so long as he lived to take vp armes against the Christians. Otherwise Alexander Bishop, two hundred thousands bishop, the hundred thousands bishop, two hundred thousands bishop, two hundred thousands bishop, the hundred thousands bishop,

E vnto the name of Christians, neuer ceased by continuall wars to worke their woe. But George the Bishops embassador, and Dantins, travelling towards Italy, and having now 10. Routeren happily passed the Adriatike, as they were about to have landed at Ancona were borded by rebbeth the 10. Rouerem, brother to Iulianus the Cardinal! (a man of great account in those quarters) and sador. cleane quit of their treasure and what soeuer else they had aboord. Rouereus pretending for the defence of the fact. That the Bishop did owe him a great sum of mony, due vnto him for his good fervicedone in the time of Imocentius his predecessor, for which he now paied himselfe. Neither could the Bishop, much troubled with that injury, euer after recouer one part thereof, although he threatned vengeance with fire and fword, and also sought for recompence of the Venetians, whom it concerned to faue the Turks harmelesse in those seas i for why, Rone-

F 76 bearing himfelfe vpon the French, which were now vpon comming, whose faction he followed, kept the mony, and fet at nought the Bishops thundering curses and vain threats. Dantim himselfe, Bajazets Embassadour being set on shore, was glad to goe on foot to Ancona; and fo from thencepassing up the river Padus, came to Franciscus Gonzaga, duke of Mantua, of whom (for the antient friendship betwirt him and Bajazet) he was courteously enreptained

than had his father Mahomet, and his grandfather Amurath done, who both as deadly enemies they of Rome.

and furnished both with money and apparell, and so spoiled returned into Grecia, to carry G newes vnto his matter how he fped.

When Bajazet vnderstood by Danting, the cuill successe he had in his late journy, he forth. with fent Muflapha one of the Baffaes of the court, vnto the great Bifhop Alexander, with like instructions as he had before given to Dautim: who with better hap arrived in Italy, and came to Rome in falety, where he forgot no part of that was given him in charge by his great Ma. fler. But among ft many other things, the life of Zemes was that he most sought for at the Bi-

At the same time, which was in the yeare 1435, the French King Charles the eight of that name, passing through the heart of Italy with a strong army against Alphonsu King of Naples: and taking his way without leave through the city of Rome, to terrified Alexander the Bifhop H who (as we have before faid) altogether favoured, and as much as in him lay, furthered the cause of Alphoniu; that he was glad to yeeld to all such articles and conditions as it pleased him then to demand : not purposing in himselfe at all the performance of any of shore things. which for feare he had with great folemnity promifed, as the fequel of the matter afterwards declared. Amongst other things, he was enforced to give vnto the king his graceleffe fon Cafar Borgia Valontinus (then one of the Cardinals) in hostage, for the performance of the other of his promifes. Which diffrace the crafty old Bishop sought to couer, by gracing his son with the title of the Legat : and with him he was also inforced to deliver Zemes the Turke, Bajazers brother, his honourable prisoner; who to the great profit of the bishop and his predecesfor, had remained in fafe custody at Rome about the space of seuen yeares. But Zimes within 1 porponed by a three daies after he was deliuered to the French, died at Caieta, being before his deliuerance lexander Bi. poisoned (as it was thought) with a pouder of wonderfull whitenesse and pleasant tall; whose Inop of Kome, power was not presently to kill, but by little and little dispercing the force therof, did in short time bring most assured death : which pleasant poyson, Alexander the Bishop, skilfull in that practife (corrupted by Bajazets gold, and ennying fo great a good vinto the French) had caused tobe cunningly mingled with the Sugar wherewith Zemes vied to temper the water which he commonly dranke. His dead body was not long after fent to Bajazet, by Mustapha his Embaffador, who to the great contentment of his master, had thus contriued his death with the Bishop. Not long after this dead body so far brought, was by the appointment of Bajazet, honorably interred among his ancestors at Prusa. Casar Borgia also the Bishops son, a little before K giuen in hostage vnto the French King, deceiuing his keepers at Velitras, returned againe to receiving of Rome before the French King was come to Naples. This wicked impe come of an cuill strain, not worth the remembrance but by way of detestation (the very monster of nature, if a man should well consider the course of his whole life) shortly after his escape, enuying at the honor of Candianus his brother, who then was Generall ouer the Bishop his fathers forces, which were at that time great : when he had one time merily supped with his faid brother, with their mother Vannotia, traiterously caused him to be vnawares murdred in the streets as he was going home, and his dead body to be cast into the river of Tiber. Then casting off his priestly habit with his Cardinals robes, he took upon him the leading of his fathers army in his brothers flead, and gaue himselse wholly to martiall affaires, a vocation best fitting his fierce & bloudy L disposition : and with exceeding prodigality, wherewith he exhausted his fathers coffers and the treasures of the church, bound fast vnto him desperat ruffians and foldiers (especially Spamards, his fathers country men) such as he knew fittest to serue for the execution of his most horrible deuises. Which manner of his proceedings, although they were such as all good men deteffed, yet did the old hipocrit his father wink therat, fearing (as it was thought) to be murdered of the viper, himselse, when it should serue for his purpose. Now when he had thus itrengthned himself, and that he was become a terror to all the nobility of Rome and the seigniones thereabout, he by the deutee and help of his father (who defired nothing more than to make him great) first draue the most honourable family of the Columnii out of the city, and afterwards out of Latium: and by most execrable trechery, poysoned or killed the honorable M

perionages of the great houses of the Vrsini & Cajetani, taking to himself their lands & posses-

fions. With like cruelty he ftrangled at one time four noblemen of the Camartes: & draue Gui-

do Felirius out of Vrbin. He took the city of Pifarum from Io. Sfortia, who with much difficul-

ty of caped his bloudy hands and draue the Malateffaes out of Ariminum. The great lady Gathe-

A rine Sfortia he thrust out of Forum Liuij and Forum Cornelij, and shamefully led her in triumoh through Rome. And neuer fatisfied with bloud, which he without measure shed, he took the city of Fauentia from After Manfredus, a young gentleman of rare perfection: whom after the beaftly tyrant had most horribly abused against nature, he caused to be cruelly strangled and his dead body to be cast into Tiber. Having thus filled the measure of his iniquity. and as a fretting canker, having either devoured or driven into exile most part of the Roman nobility, and purposing by the supportation of his father, to make himselse Lord and Soueraignboth of the City, and of all Latium, in the pride of his thoughts he was by the hand of the most Highest attached and cast down, and that by such means as he least feared: for being with his father at a solemne supper in the Vaticane, of purpose prepared for the destruction of certain rich Cardinals and some other honorable citisens, they were both poysoned by the farall error of one of the waiters, who mistaking of a slaggon, gaue the poisoned wine to the accurfed Bishop and his son, which was prepared for the guests; whereof the old Bishop in few daves after died. But his sonne who had drunk the same more delaid with water, although he died not of long time after, yet presently fell into such an extreme sicknesse, that he was not able to help himselfe, or to command his desperat followers, wherof he had great store: but lying ficke, in short time saw himselfe of them forsaken, and two of his enemies, Pius the third, and Iulius the second, one after another sitting in his fathers place. Of which two, Pius enjoyed that pontificall dignity but fixteen dayes : and Iulius succeeding him, caused this Cafar Borgid (whoof right had deferued a thousand deaths) to be shut up in the castle called Moles Adric ani from whence he fet him at liberty vpon the deliuery of certaine strong holds which were yetholden by his garrifons. After he had thus rid himselfe out of Iulius the Bishops hands, he fled to Oftia, and fo by fea to Naples: where he was by the commandment of Ferdinand king of Spain, apprehended by Gonsaluus the Great, and transported into Spaine, for seare least he, being of a most troublesome nature, and much resorted vnto by his old fauorits, should raise some new stirs in Italy. He was no sooner arrived in Spain, but he was cast into prison in the castle of Medina, where after he had lien three yeres he deceived his keepers, and with a rope which he had gotten, let himselse down from an high tower of the castle and so escaping, sled to the king of Nauarre, whom he afterwards served in his wars, and was in an hot skirmish a- The death of gainst the kings enemies (wherin he had obtained the victory) sain with a small shot. Vnwor- Casar Borgia. thyaster so many horrible villanies, to have ended his days so honorably. His dead body was found stript, and so brought to the king voon a bad beast, as if it had bin a dead calf all naked,

which was by his commandment honourably buried at Pamphilona.

But to return again from whence we have fomthing too long with this troublesome body gone astray. The French King having thus lost both his great hostages, Zemes the Turke by The French death, and the Cardinall Borgia by escape, held on his journey towards Naples, and with won- King invadesh derfull successe premailed as he went, all places yeelding to him without any great resistance. Alphonfus feeing himselfe destitute of such aid as he had invalue requested both of the Turkish Emperour and of the Venetians, and now almost beset with his mighty enemy, to whom fo many strong places had in shorter time bindeliuered than any man had before imagined; and with all confidering with himselfe, how that he had lost the hearts of his subjects (the strongest defence of Princes) for that most of the Nobility, and especially the Neapolitanes, hated him for his too much seuerity in punishing the offenders in the late rebellion, wherein the Princes of Sarne and Salerne were chiefe; and the common people were no leffe offended with the grieuous and heavy exactions, required of them for the maintenance of these wars, infomuch that their murmuring speeches came oftentimes to his own hearing; as oftentimes it fals out, That the hatred of the subjects against their Princes, which hath for feare of long time bin diffembled during their prosperity, more franckly and fiercely breaketh out in their declining effate: for these causes, Aphonsus fearing to be forsaken of his people as a man in despaire, with abundance of tears openly in the fight of all the Neapolitans, refigned his kingdome of Naples to his fon Ferdinand, when as he had as yet scarcely reigned one whole yeare after the death of Ferdinand his father and with four gallies passed ouer to Mazerea, a city of Cilicia. His fon Ferdinanda Prince of rare perfection and fingularly graced with all the vertues of true nobility, and thereto dearly beloued of all the people, was to the wonderfull contentment of the Neapolitans with great toy & acclamations faluted Kings and so having per-

formed all the ceremonies belonging to his coronation, returned prefently to his army. By G this time the French King with all his forces was entred farre into the kingdome of Naples and having taken by affault certaine cities which trufted too much to their owne ftrength. firucke fuch a generall terror into the minds of the Neapolitanes, that they thought no place now firong ynough to abide his batteries, or power sufficient to encounter his forces. Ferdimand the young king with his army had taken the streits of the forrest of S. Germane, thereby to impeach the further passage of the French King. But whilst he was there busied, he was suddenly aduertifed, that Fabritim Columna with a great power of Frenchmen had by the Appenines broken into Campania, and so was marching towards him: wherefore doubting tobe that up betwixt two strong atmies of the enemies, he retired speedily to Capua, a strong city feituat vpon the river Vulturnus; purposing thereby meanes of that deepe river, to stay the H French from passing farther. But whilst he lay there news was brought to him, that all the city of Naples was in an vprore, and that the citifens were all vp in armes, as men in doubt which way to turn themselves. Ferdinand not a little troubled with these bad news, commended the charge of his army and the defence of the City of Capua to his chiefe Captains, and rid him-

Capua to parify felfe in post back agains to Naples.

It is a strange thing to tell, what a sudden alteration ensued vpon his arrivall there: for suddenly all the tumult was appealed, every man laid down his arms, and welcommed him with a generall gratulation: for he was a man of a great and inuincible courage, and of so comely a personage, as might easily win the hearts of his subjects; insomuch, that when he earnessly requested them, that they would not traiterously betray him to his barbarous & cruellenemies, being their naturall King, or rather their brother borne and brought vp among it them: they all with one consent answered, That they would spend their lines and goods in his quarrell, so long as he should keep his army whole, & defend the city of Capua: but if it should so chance that the Aragonians should be ouerthrown, or els for seare abandon that city, and the French King, as victor, to approch the city of Naples, he should do both against reason and equity, if by exacting fidelity and allegiance of his fubicas, apprehended with fo iust a feare, he should fo expose that noble city with the fruitfull countrey thereabout, to be spoyled and destroyed by a mercilesse and cruell energy. Whilst Ferdinand was thus bussed in appealing and confirming his wavering subjects at Naples, the French king had taken divers cities, and was come before Capua. The citisens of Capua, although they were alwaies well affected to the Ato-K gonian kings, yet feeing the French King as a most violent tempest to beare downe all before him, began now to consult among st themselves of yeelding vp the city, whereunto they were the more prickt forward, by the fuelden revolt of the great captaine Trivaltiss with his followers; as also by the departure of Virginius and Petilianus, two great and famous commanders, who feeing themselues forsaken of Triunlius, fled with their companies unto the city of Nola. In this discomfiture of King Ferdinands army, the Frenchmen had entred into the suburbs of the city: which thing Gothfredus and Gaspar (two valiant Germane captaines) beholding, sallied with their companies out of the city, of purpose to abate the pride of the French, and to confirme the doubtfull citifens. These worthy Captains, when they had with exceeding valour repulfed the French, and thought to have againe returned into the city, could not be fuf- L fered to enter, but were by the citifens shut out of the gate, in danger to have had their throats cut by the enemy. In which perplexity they were glad vpon their knees to intreat the cowardly citisens standing upon the wals, not in such traiterous manner to betray their friends ready in their defence to bestow their lives : and with much intreating, at length obtained of those heartlesse men that they might by ten and ten in a company be received in at one gate of the city, and fo put out at another, farthest from the danger of the enemy: in which fort when they had paffed through the City, they took the way towards Naples: and vpon the way met with the King at Aueria, vnto whom they declared all that had happened in his absence at Capua; who although he saw his army dispersed, and all things now desperat, yet went he on forward, and came to the very gates of Capua, and there called vpon divers of the chiefe men of the M City, requiring to be let in. But when he saw there was none to give him answer, and an enfigne of the French King displayed vpon the wall, in token that the city was become French; he returned to Naples: where he found the gates now thut against him, and all the citifens vp againe in armes, and not willing to receive any of the fouldiers which came from Capita;

more than the King himselfe; for flying fame preventing his return, had filled every corner of the city with report, That all the chiefe captains of his army were either gone ouer to the encmy, or els for safegard of their lives fled: That the whole army was broken vp; and Capua veelded to the French. Wherefore the Neapolitans framing their fancies according to the condition of the time, began now also to fawne vpon the good fortune of the French, and to have King Ferdinand in contempt: which he well perceiving, and fetching a compasse farther off from the city, came to the castle, wherinto he was received with his followers by his faithfull captains therein before left. But providently forefeeing that he could not there long stay, but that he should be be fieged by his enemies both by sea and land, he commended the keeping of that peece to Alphonfus D'analus, a most valiant captaine, and departed himselfe with twenty gallies wel appointed vnto Ænaria, an Island not far from Naples, having in it a commodious harbor and a strong castle: where fortune, neuer firme but in misery, seemed again to deride the noore remainder of his honor: for comming thither, the Captain of the castle, vnworthily named lustus, forgetting his duty towards his fourraigne, of whom he had before received many extraordinary fauors, most traiterously now in his so hard distresse shut the gates of the castle against him at his landing, and unkindly refused to receive him. With which vnexpected ingratitude the poore King was wonderfully perplexed and almost abashed: yet with carnest inreaty and ample commemoration of the benefits and preferments which both his father and himselse had in times past bestowed upon him, he prevailed so much with this unthankfull man, that he was content to receive him into the castle, so that he would come but himselse a lone: of which his offer, when no more could be got, the king seemed to accept. So the captain having opned a port to receive him in, was in the very entrance thereof suddenly stabd to the heart with a dagger by king Ferdinand and flain in the midft of his armed foldiers : which was Amost resolved don with fuch accountenance & maiesty, that the warders with the weapons in their hands, dif. maid with his look, forthwith at his commandment opned the gate, and received him in with all his followers. Whereby it appeareth. That in the countenance of Princes resteth a certain " divine Majesty, in al fortunes aboue the common course of nature: which is of power to daunt u the hearts of most disloyall traytors in the performance of their vnnaturall treasons. The next day after the departure of king Ferdinand from the castle of Naples, Charles the French King was received into the city, with such pomp, triumph, and acclamation of the Neapolitans, as Charles the French King n if they had even then by the benefit of that forraine King, bin restored to perfect liberty, and received into deliuered out of some long and hard bondage. Shortly after, the castle of Naples, with all the Naples. strong places thereabout were yeelded to the French, and Embassadors sent from all the princes and people of that Kingdome, yeelding themselves into the power of the French King. Then Ferdinand seeing all lost and gone, departed from Enaria, where he lay expecting the euent of his hard fortune, and failed into Sicilia. Thus the house of Arragon in lesse than fine moneths, lost the Kingdome of Naples, about 63 yeares after that it was first taken from the French by Alphonfus the elder, this Ferdinand his great grandfather.

The report of the great preparation made by the French for this war, had long before filled the cares of them which dwelt in any part of the Turks dominions in Europe; but when they saw the French ensignes displayed upon the wals of the Castles and strong townes along the coast of Calabria and Salerne, such a sudden seare fell upon the Turks garrisons along it the coast of Epirus and Macedonia on the other side of the Adriatick, ouer against that part of Italy, that many of them for fook their charge: the Christians in those places, as also in Grecia and Peloponesus, beginning then to lift up their heads in hope of their deliuerance, & to make the best preparation they could to ioyne with the French against the Turks: but especially the rough and wild people inhabiting the high mountaines called Acrocheraunij in the borders of Epirus, who prefently took vp armes, refusing to be any longer tributary vnto the Turkish

This prosperous and speedy successe of the French King in the conquest of Naples, filled theminds of most of the Christian Princes, as also of the Turkish Emperor, with a doubtfull expectation, whither his greatnes would grow: many being of opinion, that he couertly affeded the empire of Rome, and to make himselfe the sole monarch of Italy. Which conceit no little troubled both the great Bishop Alexander, and Maximilian then Emperour. Bajazet alsofeared much, least hee should voon the sudden turne his forces into Epirus or Grecia, to

his no small disquiet. And Ferdinand, the adusted King of Spaine, was no lesse carefull for the G fasety of Sicilia. Lodonicus Sfortia also (shortly after created Duke of Millan, the chiefe occafion of the French Kings comming into Italy, and a great aider of him in those warres) began now to confider better of the matter, and to stand in doubt of the King, whom he well perceis ued to make small reckoning of his word or promise, so that he might thereby inlarge his dominions. And the Venetians, who in all these wars had stood looking on as neuters (in hope that when the Aragonians and French had with long wars, which they vainly imagined, well weakened one another, that they might then at their pleasure share out something for them. felues) were now in doubt with the rest of the states of Italy to lose some part of their owne territory: for now there was no Prince or state in Italy able to oppose themselves against the French, but stood all as it were at his denotion.

French Ling.

Wherefore the a orefaid Princes, namely Maximilan the Emperour, Ferdinand K. of Spain. Childen Pro- Alexander Bishop of Rome, the state of Venice, and Lodonicus Sfortia, Duke of Millan, for the ce against the more affurance of their cftates, by their Embassadors speedily sent from one to another, concluded a strong league among themselves; whereof the chiefe capitulation was, That if any of these consederats should vpon their own accord make war vpon any other prince, they should do it voon their owne charges: but if any of them should chance to be inuaded, by any other. that then every one of these consederates should of their owne charge send source thousand horse and ten thousand foot in aid of their confederat so inuaded, vntill the wars were ended: which league was to endure for twenty yeares. The fame of this league was welcome to many other Princes, but especially to Bajazet, who now seared nothing more, than the forces of the I French, and had therefore offred to the Venetians, to aid them both by fea & land against the French, if their affaires should so require. This league so much pleased not other Princes but it troubled the French king more, as of purpose made against him, although it was by the confederates pretended to be made only for their own fafety. Wherefore he with all expedition placed his best Captaines with strong garrisons in all the cities and strong holds of the Kingdome of Naples, and left Mompenfer his viceroy in the city of Naples, and with the rest of his army returned into France; purpoling by the way as he went to terrify the diffembling bishop. fo if it were possible to draw him from the league; and afterwards to deale with Sfortia & the rest as he might. But when he was come neer vnto Rome, the Bishop for feare fled out of the city to Perufium, intending from thence to have fled to Venice, if the French King should K haue further pursued him. Charles deceived of his purpose, in peaceable maner entred the city, and there stayd three dayes, and so departed; vsing violence against none, but against such as were well known to be of the Aragonian faction. From Rome he marched to Pifa; and so with much paine passing the Appenines, was at the river of Tarrus, not far from Parma, set vpon by Franciscus Gonzago Duke of Mantua, Generall of a great army which the Venetians and Sforthe had raifed vpon the fudden to have stopped his passage: in which battel he was in great danger to haue bin taken or flaine, and there loft his Tents, with all the rich spoyle gotten in the rich kingdom of Naples: yet having at length with great flaughter valiantly repulfed his enemies, he afterwards returned in safety home.

Ferdinandre. kingdoms of Nobles For the French. and dieth.

About the same time that this battell was fought at Tarrus, the yong king Fardinand, lately L driven out of his Kingdome by the French King, returned againe out of Sicilia to Naples: where he was joyfully received of the Neapolitans, and by the help of his friends (but especially of the great Gonfaluss, fent in his aid by Ferdinand King of Spaine) in leffe than a yeres space recoucred the Kingdome of Naples againe from the French: and then dying without issue, left the same vnto his vncle Fredericus. Wherein the vncertainty of worldly honours, the chiefe felicity of ambitious minds, is well to be noted; when as in that one kingdom the chief gouernment was fix times changed in leffe than the space of three yeares: for first, Ferdinand the elder dying, left that kingdome vnto his sonne Alphonsus, at such time as the French King was making preparation for those wars: Alphonsis despairing of his owne forces, resigned the Kingdome to his fon Ferdinand, when he had scarcely reigned fully a yeare: Ferdinand in lesse M than three moneths was driven quite out of Italy by Charles the French King: Charles possesfed of the kingdome, in short time after was againe dispossessed by the same Ferdinand: Ferdisand having with much trouble thrust out the French, died within lesse than a yere: After whom succeeded Fredericus his vnele, no lesse vnsortunat than the rest : and Charles the French

A king himself lived not long after, but died suddenly ashe came from playing at Tenis, being The death of then but 27 years old; leaving the flourishing kingdom of France, with the troublesome ti- of France, then but 27 years one; item of Naples, vnto Lewis his successor, who lived with great troutle pretended to the kingdom of Naples, vnto Lewis his successor, who lived with great troutle 1496. ble to conquer the same, and with greater grief to lose it again.

But to return again to the course of our history, from whence the great occurrents of that 1497. rime (not altogether impertinent to our purpose) have a little too far led vs. Bajazet deliue- The Turker is. red of two great fears, first by the death of his brother Zemes, and afterward by the casting out unding radatid of the French out of Naples; began now to turn his forces vpon the Christians, and by his and Kassis, are Lieutenant Bali-Beg Sanzack of Siliftra, inuaded the countries of Podolia and Raffia, beeing for most pare natt of the Polonian kingdom, where the Turks did great harm, and carried away many pri-6 foners. But comming again the fecond time, and making such like spoil as before, they stayd follong, that the cold of Winter (which in those Countries is very extream) was now come on and in their return, as they were about to have passed through Moldavia, they were by stephanus Prince of that Countrey, denied both passage and victuals, and forced to take the

way along it the fea coaft: where many of them stragling from their Army, were by the way entoff and flain by the Moldavians; and the rest, what by the extremitie of the cold, what for want of food, and foulnesse of the way perished: so that of that great Army, very few retursed home. The Turks Histories report, That in this Expedition were lost forty thousand

He fent also Cadumer one of his Bassa's into Illyria, who spoiling that country, with a part C of Croatia was incounted by 9000 Croatians and Hungarians, neer ynto the River Moraya. vider the leading of County Bernard Francepain; where after a cruel & bloudy fight the Chriflishs were put to the worfe, & aboue 7000 of them flain; the rest faued themselues by flight through the woods and mountains. Of the Christians that were fost, many were drowned in Morava, chusing rather fo to end their daies, than to fall into the hands of their bloudy Enemies. This ouerthrow was imputed to the General, who would needs give the Turks battel implain field, although he was earneftly intreated by County Io, Torquatus, to have kept the fireits of that country, wherby he might have had great advantage of the enemy. Torquatus himself having lost all his horsmen in that battel, and his horse killed under him, sought valiantly on foot, vittl he was by the multitude of his enemies oppressed and slain. The Bassa to D give Bajazet a fure testimony of the victory, caused all the notes of the slain Christians to be emoff and put upon firings, and fo by Waggon fent them as a barbarous Prefent to Constantinople.

After the death of Charles the French King, Lewis the twelfth having obtained that Kingcom, wrothimselfe also Duke of Millan, as descended of one of the daughters of 10. Galeatus first Duke of Millan: in which his supposed right he was fully resolved to make warre vpon Sfortia then Dake of Millan. And for his better succes in those wars, sought by all means he could to draw some other of the Princes and States of Italy into the fellow ship of that intended war, but about all others the Venetians, as most commodious for his purpose; with whom he madea firm league, and for the aid they were to give him, covenanted, That they should E have for their share the city of Cremona, with all the pleasant country about Abdua, then a

part of Sfortia's dominions. Which was afterwards accordingly performed.

Sfortia understanding of this compact made against him, & knowing himself far too weak of himself to stand against so puissant enemies; attempted first to set Maximilian the Empefor, with the States of Germany, vpon the French King. But that not forting to his defire, he fought to agree with the King, by offering to hold his Dukedome of him, by paying him a yearly tribute. After he had thus in vain proued all the meanes he could deuife, to have appeafed the French King, and prouided for his own fafety; he by his Embassadors sent of purpole, certified BajaZet of the confederation betwist the French King and the Venetians, and that their purpose was after they had oppressed him and some other of the States of Italy, then with their united forces to inuade his dominions: and that therfore it were good for him intime to looke vnto it, and to give aid against those who would in short time become his most dangerous enemies. By this meanes the Duke was in good hope, so to busic the Veneriant, by bringing in the Turk vpon them, as that they (hould fland the French in small stead. Atwhich time also the Embassadors of Florence did what they could to pricke forward the Turk to make wars upon the Venetians, for the malice they bare against them for protecting G them of Pila against the oppression of the Florentines.

Bajazet perfuaded by the Embaffadours, and calling to remembrance the injuries before don him by the Venetians; first by aiding John Castrios the son of Scanderbeg, and John Cherne. another prince of Epirus, (wherby he loft a great part of that countrey, and was also fur. ther inforced to yeeld to fuch conditions as altogether stood not with his honor) and again. by denying to give his fleet leave to put into their habors of Cyprus, in the time of his wars against the Sultan of Egypt : all which he was glad then to endure, for fear lest that his brother Zemes (then living) should by their means bee serve against him; promised now to doe what the Embassadors had requested; glad in his mind, that the discord of the Christian princes had presented vnto him so fit an opportunitie of reuenge.

Fraul part of services for

Herupon he made great preparation both by fea and land against the Venetians, and you the fudden cauted Scander Bassa his Lieutenant in Illyria, with twelve thousand horsmen to break into the country of Friuli, part of the Venetian territory upon the borders of Italy, The Bassas he had in charge, passing ouer divers great rivers, at length entred the countrey, burning and destroying all before him as far as Liquentia, carying away with him all the poore country people prisoners. But when he was come to the banks of Tiliaventum, & understood that he came too late to pleasure the duke of Millan (for why, the French with the Venetians had before without refistance driven him quite out of Italy & Germany) he there with more than barbarous cruelty put 4000 poor prisoners to the sword; and so having filled the country with mourning and with bloud, returned from whence hee came, loded with the spoyle of I that rich country.

At the same time also, Bajazet put to sea such a fleet, as none of his predecessors had before fet forth; and with a great army in person himself marched along it the sea coast of Morea, in fuch fort, as that his army by land, and his fleet at fea, as neer as they could kept even pace the one within fight of the other. Neither were the Venetians unmindfull of themselves, but set forth a strong fleet under the charge of Anthony Grimani their Admiral; in number far insenor to the Turks, but for equipage, strength, skilful mariners, and al other maner of warlike prouision much superior. For which cause the Turkes, although defied and braued by the Venetians, yet durst not at the first join with them in battel, but still kept alongst the coast of Morea, not daring to put farther off into the sea, In this their course the Venetians troubled them K exceedingly, formetimes making thew as if they would have conftrained them to fight, and otherwhiles giving them chase, never departing far from them, wisely accounting it right good seruice, if they could but keepe that huge fleet from landing in Italy or other place of the Venetian tetritory. Most men were in good hope, that if those great fleets should haute joined in battel, the Venetians should have had a notable victory, for that the enemy as afraid kept fo dangerous a courte, and fo neer the main. The longer they thus failed, the more was the State of Venice offended with their Admiral, that he contrary to all expectation delayed to fight, ful fuffering the dangerous enemy to approach necret and necret their territories and there were none which had not rather hee should have set all vpon the hazard of one battell, than to protract by delay a long and doubtful war. Whilft all men were thus in expectation L of some great exploit to be don vpon the enemy, newes came to the city, That the Turks fleet had put into the hauen Sapientia in the Island Sphraga, towater, and was there embayed by the Venetians. This report was of all men joyfully received, as if the victory had bin already affured and to much the more, for that it was vainly supposed that it would be gained without any great losse. But others which better knew the place, deemed of the matter far otherwise, faying, That the place wherin the enemy lay was such, as that he might safely at his pleasure depart thence. Yet forsomuch as the Turkes fleet was more subject vnto danger in putting out of the Harbor, than in the wide sea, there was no man bur was of opinion, That the Venetian Admiral would fet vpon them as they should come forth again. Whilst men were thus dinining to and fro, and the Venetians attending the comming forth of the Enemies fleet, it M fortuned that Andreas Lauredanus and Albanus Armerius (two valiant gentlemen) but a little before come from Corcyra of purpose to be present at the battell, were the first that began the fight; and with their two nimble (hips (after they had exchanged a few bullets) boordel a tall Ship of the Turks, being of fuch beauty and burthen, that the feemed rather a CaA file than a ship, wherof one Baruch of Smyrna (a notable pirat) was Captain: who after a long and cruel fight, perceiuing that he must either yeeld, or by force be taken, desperatly fired his own (hip, by the rage wherof both she and the Venetian ships fast grapled vnto her, were all three together burnt downe to the water. Many of the men, to shun the violence of the fire, leapt ouer boord into the fea, where fome of them were taken vp by other thips, and fome perifled. Some few other of the Venetian fleet couragiously affailed the Turkes at their comming out, and doing great harm, put the Turks whole fleet in no small fear. But most part of the Venetian gallies lay looking on a far off; vnto whom the other, before in fight with the Turks, after they had don what they could, retyred also. But by that they had don it appeared plainly that the Venetian Admiral that day let flip out of his hands a most notable victorie.

ifhe as a resolute man had with his whole fleet charged the enemy.

After this fight the Turks held on their course, stil keeping Morea on the right hand, whom the Venetians stil followed: at length the Turks fleet was come to the entrance of the gulf of Patras, where the Venetians again faintly fetting vpon them, fuffered them to recour the gulf, with no leffe dishonor than they had before let them escape at the port Sapientia: for the Venetians having the advantage of the place and better appointed for fight at fea might cafilv(as it was supposed) have gained the victory, if the commanders (but especially the admirallhad bin fo forward in that feruice as became men of their spirit. But many of them afraid to fight, lay aloof; fo that Dauthes the Turks Admiral, who perceiving himselfe too weake, had purposed to run his gallies on shore, and so to have fled to the army at land, if he had felt C himselfouercharged by the Venetian fleet; had now contrary to his expectation, recoursed thegulf he defired, though not without loffe of some of his gallies. Within this gulf stands theantient city of Naupactum (now called Lepanto) then fubic to the Venetians, whither Bajazet was now come by land with his Army: and now by the comming of his fleet into the gulf, laid hard fiege to the city both by fea and land. They in the city feeing themselves on ded to the every fide befet with their enemies, without any great refiftance fel to composition with Ba- Turke. jazet, and so yeelded unto him the city, which the Turks hold at this day.

Grimanus the Venetian Admirall returning to Venice, was for all his euil feruice (or rather for that he, according to his mild nature, had not vied feueritie against those Captaines that refused to fight) cast in prison; and although he was a man mightily be friended, yet was hee D by a publique decree banished into one of the Absytides, Islands upon the coast of Liburnia. From the first foundation of the city of Venice, was neuer man impugned with more spight, ordefended by greater friends; but Common hatred preuailing hee was neuertheles exiled. Thus Bajazet having made a rode into the Venetian territory by Scander-Baffa, and taken from them the City of Naupa ctum, with the Countrey thereabout, returned with victory to Con-

stantinople.

The next year following, being the year 1500, Baja (et put to sea a greater and stronger fleet 1500 than he had the year before; and himself in person with a puissant army of 150000 men ente- hiethone bessered by the streit of Corinth into Peloponesus, and marching thorow the Country, came and ged both by sea incamped before the strong City of Methone (now called Modon) then under the gouern- Enjaget. ment of the Venetians; at which time his great fleet met him there also by sea, as he had before appointed. When he had thus befet the city both by fea and land, and with long and continual battery made three great and fair breaches in the walls, he gaue vnto the same two terrible affaults, and that with such desperat sury, that many of them which went first vnto the breach, ouerthrown by the presse of them that followed, were troden to death. Yet neuertheles the city was both times valiantly defended by the citisens and garrison soldiers. So that when he had don what he could, he was glad to retyre from the walls, having filled the Town ditches with the bodies of his slain Turks. The Venetian Admirall Trivifanus lying then at the Isle of Zacynthus, (but far too weak to fight with the Enemie) in the beginning of the siege sent Valerius Marcellus and Baptista Polanus, with two Gallies sull of men and munition in F relief of the besieged; and now doubting their further wants, sent Io. Maripeirm, Alex. Cothis of Corcyra, and Cachuris of Hydruntum, with three other great Gallies, with men, munition, and such other things as he thought needfull for defence of the City. These three resolute Captains comming with a full winde, and packing on all their failes brake thorow the Turks great fleet lying in their way, and ran themselues aground under the Walls of the

Litit at fta I wifich she

1501

Town: for they of the Towne had so barred the hauen for fear of the enemy, that they could G not possibly get in that way. The Cititens and Soldiers joyfull of the comming of this fresh fupply, and withall fearing left the Gallies should be fet off again from them by the Enemy, came running by heaps from all parts of the City, towards the sea, to receive this new come aid. Which was don with such a confused disorder, that divers places of the city toward the land were lest without defendants, as if there had been no Enemie neer. Which the Ianiza-Michonersion ries quickly perceiving, presently entred by those for saken places, with very little or no resistance. Then the Citisens all too late began to make head; for the Ianizaries already entred, madeway for the rest of the Army; which swarming into the City, slew without pitty every one that came in the way, as well Grecians as Venetians, with all the fouldiers but then newly landed out of the three Gallies. In this flaughter, Anthonius Fabrius and Bardella (both H Gouernours of the Town) with Andreas Falco Bishop of Methone, in his Pontificalibus, and his Mytre on his head, were flaine. None escaped their fury, but such as were for their ftrength reserved for service labor, or for beauty, to the Victors suft. And of these, a thousand bound tast together in long ropes, were brought to Bajazets Pauilion, and there in his fight, by his commandement cruelly murthered. The Cities of Corone and Pylus (now called Navarrinum) fometimes the dwelling place of old Neftor, terrified with the taking of Methone, yeelded themselves by Composition to BajaZet. The City of Chrisseum, now known by the name of Caput S. Galli, was taken also by Cherseogles, Bajazet his son in law. Al these were Cities belonging to the Venetians. Nauplium also was besieged by Haly Bassabut yet fill defended by the Venetians. Bajazet having new tortified the city of Methone, and stored I it with new inhabitants, left in it a strong garrison, and so with victory returned to Constantmople.

About this time Trivifanus the Venetian Admirall died, of griefe of mind, as some suppor fed. In whose place the Senat sent one Benedictus Pisaurius a noble & valiant Gentleman, who with the Venetian fleet followed the enemy, then departing from the fiege of Nauplium, purfuing them cuen vnto the fireits of Hellespontus, fil cutting off such as firagled or taried behind the rest of the sleet. By which means he took aboue twenty of their Gallies, and in his return took from the Turks the Island of Ægina; and landing in divers places of the Turkes Dominions, left vnto them the wofull remembrance of his being there. Afterward meeting with Gonfalvus, fyrnamed the Great (sent by Ferdinand King of Spain, to aid him against the K Turks) at Zacynthus, hee inuaded Cephalenia (which Trivifanus his predeceffor had in vain attempted the year before) and layd hard fiege vnto the City; which for a space was valiantrelation to ly defended by the Turks, but yet at length by the good conduct of Gonfalvus it was by force taken; when as Gifdure the Gouernor therof, with his garrison of Turks, had before fought it out even to the last man. The City being taken, all the whole Island yeelded forthwith to the

Pifaurius having taken Cephalenia, repaired the city, and leaving a strong garrison for the defence of the Isle, departed for Coreyra; where he was aduertised that the Turkes were rigging forth a great fleet against the next Spring, wherof some part lay in the Bay of Ambracia not far from Corcyra, some at Eante, and the rest within the streits of Hellespontus. Where- L fore purposing to do some exploit vpon those gallies which lay in the Bay of Ambracia; to auert the mind of the enemie from perceiuing of that which he had fecretly with himfelf intended, he fent the greatest part of his sleet vnto the Island of Neritos, who suddenly landing should put the inhabitants in sear. The Captains sent about the businesse, cheerfully put in execution what the Admirall had commanded, and by their fudden landing raifed fuch a tumult, that all the Countries therabout were filled with the expectation of that which should ensue therof. The Bay of Ambracia is so streitned on either side with the mountains of Epirus, that the entrance therof is but half a mile ouer: but by and by opening it felf into a great widenesse, and running vp into the land, maketh a most pleasant and safe harbor for ships and Gallies to ride in. Pifarrins with a fair wind comming thither with eight Gallies well ap- M pointed, when the Turks thought him to have bin at Neritos, and entring the streit, rowing farther into the Bay, burnt one of the Turks great gallies, to the terror of all them that dwelt round about the Bay; and carried away with him eleuen more, laded with munition and Vi-Aual, through the fireit; the Turkes in vain fretting therear, and doing what they could with

A their great ordnance from shore, to have sunk him in going out of the Bay. But having done what he came for, he returned with his prey again to Corcyra. Not long after he also reco. Pylos taken fra uered the castle of Pylos in Morea: which as it was suddenly gotten, so was it as suddenly the Turks, and loft. For Camalia a notable Turkish pyrat, who had bin abroad seeking after purchase, putting unsation. in that harbor by chance, took 3 gallies there left by the admiral for defence of the place, and forerrified the faint hearted captain, that he fel to composition with the pyrat to yeeld him thecastle, so that he and his soldiers might in safety depart. Which the pyrat granting, had the castle deliuered vnto him, which he could not with far greater strength haue possibly won. Sowas Pylos for fear twice in one yeare yeelded up vnto the Turkes, and was both times the death of the cowardly captains that gaue it vp, being both beheaded by commandement of B the Admiral. About the same time Pisaurius attempted to have burnt other of the Turks gallies lying in the river Eante, ypon the coast of Macedonia, but not with so good success as before, for the Turks made more carefull by the losse they had but a little before received at Ambracia, did now more vigilantly look unto their gallies. So that when Pifaurius had in cerrain small vessels made of purpose for that service, imbarked two hundred resolute souldiers, tohaue gonvo the river to have fired the gallies, they were by the way, after they had a good way entred into the river, incountred by the Turks and inforced to return. But before they could get out of the river, the wind rose so contrary, with such a stif gale in the mouth of the river, that the mariners overmastred with the violence of the weather, when they had done what they could, and spent al their strength, were driven on shore, some on the one side of the C river, some on the other, and so fel into the hands of their enemies, of whom it booted not to

About this time Bajazet took also the antient and famous city of Dyrrachium, now called Dyrrachium

Durazo, from the Venetians; before ruinous, and almost quite abandoned by the inhabitants, taken by the as a place of danger, and not to be kept now that the Turk had got all the Country round about it. The Venetians fore pressed with these wars so long maintained against the Turkes, had many times craued aid of other Christian princes, and were wel holpen by the Spaniard inthetaking of Cephalenia. And now Lewis the French King, vpon a good devotion to that war, sent the Lord Rauestein with seuen tall ships and sisteen gallies wel appointed, out of Prouince and Genoa, to aid the Venetians his friends. This fleet departing from Naples, where D they had by the way put in, and passing about Italy, and so through the Ionian sea, came vnto Melos one of the Cyclads at which Island Pifaurius with his fleet in short time arrived also. From whence they by mutual confent departed together to inuade the Island of Lesbos; and being there fafely ariued, landed their forces, and laid fiege vnto the strong City of Mytilene, Myllenebe. where by the fury of their artillery they in short time had made a fair breach in the wall. In seged. the time of this battery, whilst the breach was in making, Pifaurius with part of his fleet failed to Tenedos: for it was reported, that certaine of the Turkes Gallies were then comming for that place out of Hellespontus. Which report, as some write, was of purpose given out by the French, therby to draw the Venetian Admirall from the fiege; that so in the mean time they being in good hope to take the town in his absence, might themselves carry away the honour therof, together with the rich spoile. Others fauouting the French, blame the Venetian Admirall, as if he had of purpose departed, enuying at the honor of the French. Which is hardly to be beleeued in so honourable a personage, and in an action so much concerning the good of his Commonwealth. Howfoeuer it was, the breach being made, in his absence was by the French presently assaulted; although that Paulus Valatesius the Venetian Vice admitalearnestly requested the French Admiral to deferre the affault for a while, and to expect the comming of Pifarrius. Which his counsell the French Admirall gaue him the hearing of but yet went forward with the affault. The Frenchmen after their maner furiously affailing the breach, were valiantly repulsed by the Turks; fo that in the breach was made a deadly and horrible fight, many falling on both fides. Yet for all that, the City was manfully defen-F ded by the Turks, and the Frenchmen were inforced to retyre. The French Admiral having taken this repulse, commanded all things to be caried aboord, purposing to have for saken the fiege, and fo to have departed. When in the mean while the Venetian Admirall returned, and with much ado persuaded the French to stay. Wherupon the battery was again begun with

Rr 3

greater

greater tury than before; and now the leaders were confulting of a fresh assault to be given , G when fuddenly news was brought, That the Turks fleet was comming to relieue the city; and therupon the assault was for a time deferred, and the battery continued. But those Turks that came being in number but few, were for most part by them in the gallies taken and cast overboord, some few that got to land, saued themselves in the woods & desart places of the Isle By this time the city was again made faultable, and the Venetians with great courage affai. led the breach, and had twice gained the top of the Rampiers, from whence they were againe both times beaten down by the Turks, the French al the while looking on. Many valiant men were there flain and hurt; and in the end the Venetians were glad with loffe to retyre, as had the French don before. Whilst this was in doing, a pinnace came to the fleetwith news, That the Great Master of the Rhodes was comming with his gallies to the siege: wherupon thead- H mirals determined to maintain the fiege vntill his comming. But the next day after, the French Admiral changing his purpose, shipped his men; and hoising fail departed to Chios. and failing thence toward Italy, was ouertaken with a terrible tempest, wherin the Admirall gally with two others were lost, with 800 good foldiers; the Admiral himself with aboue forty others were by chance contrary to all hope faued, and with much danger with his weatherbeaten fleet recouered the hauen of Tarentum. The Venetian Admiral thus for faken of the French, and seeing the time past wherin he expected the comming of the Great Master of the Rhodes, brake up the fiege and departed from Lesbos to Chios, and from thence to Paros, where he found the Master of the Rhodes with his gallies, vnto whom he complained greatly of the inconstancy of the French, imputing it to them, that the city of Mytilen was not won, I 1502. Neither were they behind with him, but in all places where they came laid the fault as much or more voon him. From Paros the Venetian Admiral took his course to the Island of Melos. where he found one Rhichius an arch pirat of the Turkes, who by force of tempest was driven on shore, and by the sudden comming down of the Island people taken. Him (for that he had exercifed exceeding cruelty vpon certain Christians that he had taken) Pifanting caused tobe fast bound to a spit, and with a soft fire to be rosted to death. From Melos he returned to Corcyra, and there wintred.

The next Spring, Pifaurius with certain gallies which Alexander Bishop of Rome had sent vnto him, under the command of Iacobus Pifaurius Bishop of Paphia, failed to Neritos, now called S. Maura, which is an Island parted from the firm land with a little fret of the sea, long K time before that way let in by the Corinthians. Here Pifaurius suddenly landing his men, surprifed the Island, and with wonderful celeritie and industry cast vp two great trenches, in such fort and to fo good purpose, that 3000 of the Turks horsemen comming at a low water, ouer that narow streit which parts the Island from the maine, were with losse repulsed, and forced to retyre. Wherupon S. Maura the chief city was forthwith deliuered to Pisaurina, with the

rest of the Island.

The Venetians weary of this long and chargeable war against so mighty an enemy, sent Lodouicus Manetius their embassador to Bajazet, to treat with him for peace: but Bajazet stood vpon such hard points, that nothing could at that time be concluded. Yet Manetine so discreetly wied the matter, that BajaZet sent with him at his returneto Venice, his Embassadour, to pro- L pound vnto the Senat such conditions as it pleased him to grant them peace vpon. This embaffador had audience in the Senat twice, where he in his masters name propounded such vnreasonable and proud conditions, that they were by the Senat rejected, and so he himselfe dismiffed and fent back again.

462

The year following, the Venetians sent an Embassador to BajaZet, who moved with the pittiful complaints of his own subjects, for the daily harmes they received of the Venetians along fi the sea coast, as also for want of trade; and fearing also some troubles like to arise in his kingdom in Asia(as indeed theredid not long after) yeelded himself more willingly to heare of peace than before. This embassador, called Zacharias Phriscus, was wel heard of Bajazes, and after long fuit, brought the matter he came for into some good terms; and being honourably M rewarded by the Turkish Sultan returned home, carying with him to the Senat far more reafonable conditions of peace than had at any time before bin by BajaZet propounded. Herupon the Venetians shortly after sent Andreas Gritti (an honorable Senator) a man wel knowne

A to Bajazet, both for his famous traffique in former time at Constantinople, and also for that in these late wars he was taken prisoner at the winning of Methone, and his life spared at the intercession of Cherscogles (Bajazets son in law) and afterward ransomed : hee in the name of the State from whence he came, concluded a peace with Bajazet. The capitulations wherof were, first. That the Venetians should deliver up the Islands of Neritos and Leucadia, referring to themselves the Island of Cephalenia only. Then, That Bajazet should restore all such goods between as had bin taken from the Venetian merchants in these late wars. And that it should be law-najazet of the full for them (as they were wont) safely to traffick into the Euxine sea, and to Constantino. Venerant. ple, and there to have their Conful or governor as they had in former time. And laftly, That the Venetian territory should be certainly known, and separated from the Turks by certaine B bounds and limits. These conditions were folemnly agreed upon, and confirmed both by Bajazer and the state of Venice; and so a firm peace concluded in the year 1503, after the VVars

second Emperour of the Turks.

had continued betwixt them about the space of fine years.

The same year BajaZet affembled a great and puissant army of his best and most approved foldiers, as wel in Alia as Europ, which met together at Sophia, purpoling as it was thought, tohaue inuaded Hungary: but worthily doubting the fucces of that war against so warlike a nation he changed his purpose, and leaving Achmetes Bassa with his Asian soldiers at Sophia, turned himself with the reft of his Army into Albania, to reduce those rebellious people a. gain to his obeifance; and had before fent a fleet of gallies to flop the paffages of that country along it the fea coaft. But the country people understanding of his comming, fled into the C high and rough rocks and mountains, from whence they did the Turks great harm. Who neuertheles with incredible labor and aduenture mounting those difficult places, and killing an exceeding number of those mountain and fauage people, carried all the women and children they could light yoon, away with them prisoners, and with fire and sword made all the country desolat. After which spoil don, BajaZet returned with his army to Manastirum; and departing thence, vpon the way met with a Dervillar (which is a phaseaftical and beggarly kind of Turkish Monkes, vsing no other apparel but two sheepe-skins, the one hanging before, the o-Bajaget in dar ther behind) a lufty strong fat sellow, attyred after the maner of his order, with a great ring in fine bin each ear:who drawing neer unto Bajazet as if he would of him have received an Almes, define wifar or turn ratly affailed him with a short scimitar which he had closely conteyed under his hypocriti- kis Monte. D cal habit. But BajaZet by the starting of the horse wheron herid (beeing afraid at the sudden approch of the hobgoblin) partly avoided the deadly blow by the traitor intended, yet not altogether vnwounded. Neither had he fo escaped the danger, had not Ishender Bassa with his horfmans mace presently throok down the desperat villain as hee was about to have doubled his stroke; but now struck dead, he was forthwith rent in pieces by the soldiers. This treacherous and desperat act so much mooued Bajazet, that he proscribed all them of that superstitious order, and banished them out of his empire.

After so many troubles, Bajazet gaue himself to a quiet course of life, spending most part Bajazet by maof his time in study of philosophy, and conference with learned men. Vnto which peaceable in peaceable kind of life he was by natural disposition more inclined than to wars; albeit that the regard E of his state, and the earnest desire of his men of war, drew him oftentimes euen against his wil into the field. As for the civil government of his kingdom, hee referred it wholly to his three principal Bassa's, Alis, Achmetes, and Iachia, who at their pleasure disposed of all things. After he had in this pleafing and quiet kind of life, to his great contentment paffed ouer five years; of a little neglected sparke suddenly arose such a fire in Asia, as was hardly after with much bloud of his people, and danger of that part of his Empire quenched: the reliques wherof yet tioubleth those superstitious people at this day. Which thing was brought to passe by the crafty deuice of Chafan Chelife & Schach Culi his boy (whom some cal Teckel Schachoculis, and Others Techellus) two hypocritical Persians; who slying into those countries, with the counterfeit shew of seigned holines having procured to themselves a great name among those rude F people, with a number of windy headed fellows (filled with the nouelty of their new doctrin) raised first such a diversitie of opinions about the true successors of their vntrue prophet, and afterwards such a rebellion among st the people, as that the one yet remaineth, and the other

was not a good while after with great bloudshed appealed.

But for the better understanding of the ground of these troubles, which hapned at this time G in the reign of Bajazet, by occasion of these two fugitive Persians, as also for the mortall wars which afterwards infued betwixt Hyfmael (commonly called the great Sophy of Perfia) and Nelymnighajazets successor; it shall not be much from our purpose, briefly to declare the great mutation which at this time hapned to the Persian kingdom, as well in the State it self, as in matters of their superstition. At such time as Asymbeins V sun-Cassanes reigned in Persia, there was one Harder Erdebil (whom Iovius calleth by the name of Hardwelles) a man honorably deseended among the Persians, who contemning worldly honor, riches, pleasure, and what sour els belonged to delicacie of life (commonly accounted the greatest part of humane felicity) as vanities and trifles, led fuch a streit and austere kind of life, with such continencie and contempt of the world, as that the vulgar people, for most part given to pleasure, wondring at that H in him, which they could not or would not imitate; began to haue the man in fingular admiration, for the opinion they had conceived of his vpright life and rare vertues. The fame of this new prophet (for so he was accounted) was grown so great in the Persian kingdom, that people without number reforted out of all parts of Persia and Armenia, vnto the great City of Tauris, to see the man. And he the more to seduce the multitude (delighted in nouelties) began to inveigh against the common received opinion of the Mahometans, concerning the true successors of their great Prophet; and to reviue the opinion of Giuni, syrnamed Sofi, pertuading the people (as if he had bin inspired with some divine inspiration) that none of the professors of the Mahometan religion should inherit the kingdom of heaven after death, but fuch as were the followers of Haly, the true successor of their great prophet Mahomet, and his I fellow in writing. Whom he taught them only to honour, as printy to the mind of the great Prophet, and to to receive his writings, as of all others most authentical; rejecting Ebubekir, Omo and Ofman, with their writings, as most wicked and accurfed men: whom the Turks had cuer, and yet do with the other Mahometans, honor and worthip as the true fucceffors of their great Prophet, and his fincers Interpreters, together with the afore faid Haly; whom the Persians do only acknowledge, and therfore in their prayers do commonly fay, Curfed bee Ebubekir, Omer, and Ofman, and Godbe fauorable to Haly, and well pleased with him. Which their difference about the true successor of their Prophet, in whom was no truth, hath bin, and yet is one of the greatest causes of the mortal! Wass between the Turkes and the Persians; and not the diuers interpretation of their Law (as many haue written) which among ft the Turks and Per- K fians is all one.

Martha dans b

of their great

proplet Sia

V sun-Cassairs mooned with the same and vertues of this new Prophet, or rather (as some Manhagrangh thought) defirous to win the hearts of the multitude that had received this new phantafie; gaue him in mariage his daughter Martha, begotten of the Christian lady Despina the daughter of Calo Ioannes Emperor of Trapezond. Which mariage the Christian Emperour made with the Mahometan prince, and he also accepted therof, therby to strengthen themselues against the Turkish Emperor Mahomet the Great, whose power was then become a terror vnto all his neighbor princes; but to how final purpose this policie serued them both, is before declared in the life of the faid Muhomet. At the conclusion of this mariage, the emperor had specially concuanted with Finn. Cassanes, that his daughter Despina might have the free exercise L of the Christian religion. Wherby it came to passe, that this Martha her daughter, instructed by her mother, became a Christian also: who now maried by her father vnto this precise hypociti Harder Erdebil, in short time bare him a fon called Hyfmael; whom she so much as shee could trained up in the principles of Christian religion. Wherby it came to passe that afterwards when he had by rare fortune obtained the kingdome of Persia, hee alwaies during his life had the Christians in good regard, and neuer found fault with their religion.

Haider thus graced with the mariage of the great kings daughter Marcha, only for his rare votues and puritie of life, as was commonly supposed, grew now into far greater credit and climation of the people than before. So that his doctrine and opinions began generally to be received, and the number of his followers fo greatly augmented, that I acup succeeding his M father Finn Caffanes, but lately dead, began to have his brother in law Haiders power and credit in inspect, and to distrust lest the Persians (who secretly fauored the remainder of the pofleritie of their antient kings) should assemble together under color of this new superstition,

A and raife some dangerous rebellion before he was well fetled in his feat. For he was not ignorant, that Asembeius V sun Cassanes (his father) had but by force and policie vsurped the King. dom having killed Moloonchres the lawfull King. Wherof there arofe two factions, fome fauoring the Viurper, and other-some the poor remainder of the descent of their antient Kings of the race of Tamerlane. For which cause lacup, as he was of a suspitious and trouble som nature and aboue measure jealous of his estate, nothing regarding the necre allyance or reputed holinesse of his godly brother in law, caused him (suspecting no such matter) to be secretly thaide redemurthered; and so having struck off his head, with fire and sword persecuted at the professors murthered. of that new doctrine; fo to deliuer himself for euer of that his vain and needlesse sear: Hylmacl the son of Haider (who was afterwards called the great Sophy of Persia) beeing then but a B child, as it were by fatal destiny escaped the fury of his cruel vncle Ident, and fled into Hyrca. nia, vnto one Pyrchales his fathers friend, who then ruled in a small territory neer vnto the Ca-

Amongst many others of the disciples and followers of Haider (which in that cruell perfecutionwere glad to fly for safegard of their lines) the two before named, Chasan Shelife and Schach Culi, afterwards fyrnamed Cufelbus, in ourward flew both of vertue and learning not inferior vnto their master, flying that dangerous tempest, and passing ouer the river Euphrates, came into Armenia the leffer, and there took vp their dwelling at the great mountaine Antitaturus: at the foot wherof the broken rocks have divers dark and obscure caves, made partly by art partly by nature; which place is by the Inhabitants called Teke-Ili: wherof divers Hi-C storiographers, I know not whether deceived by the name of the place, or els wittingly transferring the name of the place vnto the man that lived therin, have called this Schach Culi(who of the two proued of greater fame) by the name of Techellis, by which name wee wil also from henceforth cal him. A thing hertofore much vied among the religious, and also some of the children of great princes, who oftentimes bare the names of the places where they were born, or where they most lived. This place is both wholsom and exceeding pleasant, for the varietie of fruits and lively fprings, wherwith the plaines adioyning are continually watered, and the mountains at all times of the year garnished.

Here Shelife, with his companion Techellis, having separated themselves from the company of men, and given themselves wholly to a contemplative life; for divers yeares lived most D streitly and seuerely, contenting themselves with such things as the earth of it selfe afforded, without seeking for better. These hypocrits were first seene, and afterward acquainted with the shepheards and herdsmen living upon the mountains, and in proces of time with the rude husbandmen and country people, who wondring at their streit and deuout kinde of life, relieued them with all things necessary. Yea Baiazet himself, hearing of their austere and deuout maner of liuing, fent them yearly fix or seuen thousand aspers, as his alms given them vpon charitie and denotion. But afterwards when they began to tell fortunes, and as it were by the way of distination to prognosticat of things to come, the rurall people held them for more than men, and conceived of them a firm opinion that they were some divine prophets. And so were by the country people first drawn into the country villages, and afterward, as if it had bin against their wils, into the cities; where they had in short time filled all the countrey far and neer with the admiration of their fame. But after they began to publish their new phantafied doctrine concerning the true successor of their great prophet Mahomet, they wanted not their new fangled followers (as had Haider their master before amongst the Persians) who had them in fingular reuerence, persuaded now by them, that they should be condemned for euer, if they did not, as they were by them taught, give the honour of the true succession of their great Prophet, only to Haly, and him only to reuerence and call vpon next vnto the great

When they had thus with their often fermons and blinded prophecies seduced the people, and in short time won great credit among the vulgar sort, of themselves too much given F to nouelty and superstition; they commanded their disciples & followers to wear vpon their Turkish hats a red band or riband, whereby to be knowne from others that were not of their profession. Of which red bands or ribands, they who professed this new superstition, were, and The beginning yet are ouer all the East part of the world called by the name of Cufel baffa's, that is to fad, Red- of the Cufelbaffa's

Hyfmaclalfoliuing in exile, most earnestly embraced that new superstition which Haider G his father had before taught in Persia, but with far better fortune and successe. For as soon as Fewas grown to mans estate, he following his fathers maner of life, and being by nature wond. stull eloquent, comely of person, exceeding wise, and of an inuincible courage, was of the rade vulgar people accounted of more like a god than a man; fo that hee grew to be of great fame and power among it those barbarous people with whom he lived. And not the base and vulgar fort only, but divers noblemen also, and others of good reputation, once allured with the noueltre of his doctrine, the more to manifest their good will toward the author of their fect after they had forfaken their old superstition, ceased not (as the maner of men is) to commend him in the highest degree of vertue and honor. And he himself as yet but a youth, altogether bending his wit to the fetting forth of himfelf, making femblant of more than was indeed in him, obtained, as if it had bin against his wil, riches, honor, same, and authority; of all which things he as a notable diffembler feemed to make no account or reckoning. Neither were fome wanting who would fwear, that Haider his father (as hee was an excellent Aftronomet) calculating his nativitie, should fay, That he should prove a great prophet, and the Auther of true religion, who subduing the greatest part of the East, should become as glorious both in matters of religion and martial affairs, as was Mahomet the great Prophet himselse. Which report being bruted abroad among the common people, greatly increased his authoritic, & gaue them ocasion to talk of wonders. Not long after, Hy mael was first by the admiration, or rather affentation of his friends and followers, and afterwards as if it had bin by general consent, syrnamed Sophos, which among st those people signifieth a Wise man, or the Interpreter of the gods. These prosperous beginnings, with the troubled state of the kingdom of Persia, incouraged him to take in hand great matters: for his vncle Iacup the Persian King was long before dead, being together with his fon poisoned by his adulterous wise:thewhich he prefently perceiving, inforced her to drink of the same cup; and because he would be sure the should not escape, with his own hand struck off her head, and immediatly after died, with his fon. After whose death great troubles arose about the succession, and divers great men one after another afpired to the kingdom, which they enioped not long. And among the rest Elvan Ecg (whom Iovius calleth Aluantes) at that time stood in no sure possession of the king-

dom, being mightily impugned by his brother Moratchamus. Hyfmad taking hold of this opportunitie, armed divers of the most able men of his follow- K cis, and receiving some smal aid from his poor old friend Pyrehales, entred into Armenia, and there partly by the fame that ran of him, and partly by the good wil of the people, rather than by any force, recourred his fathers inheritance, wherunto the remembrance of his dead father did not a little further him. He incouraged by this good beginning, daily grew stronger and stronger, by the continual repairing vnto him of such as having once received the doctrine of Hader, were glad of long, for fear of persecution, to dissemble the same: but now having got an head and chiefrain to cleaue to, began openly to shew themselues again, and in great numher to refort vnto him, in hope of the good fucces of their Religion, not so happily begun by

His power thus daily increasing beyond his expectation, he besieged Sumachia, a City in L the confines of Media, which he took by force and facked, and with the spoil thereof both enriched and armed his foldiers, which before were for most part naked men. The taking of this city wonderfully increased both his same and credit; as oftentimes it falleth out, That hauty minds, couragiously attempting high exploits, by the good euent of their first attempts make way unto the full of their stately desires. So after this, Hysmaels thoughts were not so low as to think of the taking of this or that little city; but how hee might now compaffe the cat City Tauris, the very seat of the Persian kings, and afterwards the kingdome it selfe. \\ herupon repoling no leffe confidence in his own good fortune, than the valor of his foldiers, he marched with his army directly to the City of Tauris, and that with fuch expedition, that he was come before it before any such thing was feared, much lesse prouided for it. El- M was the Persian King was then at Tauris, and had but a little before fought a great battell againfi his brother Moratchamus for the kingdom; and having vanquished him, draue him out on Armenia and Persia. And afterwards, as it commonly falleth out in the winding vp of Ciu.le Was, had caused divers of the chief Citisens of Tauris, which had taken part with his

A brother against him to bee sewerely executed, filling the eies of their friends with the horrible foestacle of their dismembred bodies, and the hearts of most men with sorow and heavines:wherby he had so alienated the minds of the Citisens from him, that now upon Hylmacis approch, they were al ready to forfake him: of which their disposition Hysmael was beforehand informed, and upon the good hope therof had hasted his comming. Eluan the Persian King thus ouertaken on the sudden, had not time to raise such forces as might suffice either to incounter his enemy, or defend the city; wherfore dispairing of his own strength, and justly fearing the revolt and fury of the discontented Citisens, as a man dismaid suddenly fled out of the city. After whose departure, the gates were presently set open to Hysmael. For the citisens which in those troublesom times (wherin the two brethren contended for the kingdom) had B suffered great calamitie, chose rather in that present danger to receive a Conqueror as then was Hylmael, than to their vtter destruction to oppose themselves against him in the quarel of their cruell King. And the rather, for that they faw a general securitie and open way to preferment propoled vnto all fuch as should receive the reformed Religion of this new Con-

Hylmael entring the viey, flow certain of the Kings gard which were not yet departed, and Hylmael takes then vetterly rafed the frately tomb wherin his vinele lacup was after the manner of the Persian the error raise. Kings royally buried. And to mitigat the forrow hee had so long conceived for his fathers the tomb of his death, and with reuenge to appeale his angry ghost, he caused the tyrants bones to be digged vactaring. vpand scattered abroad, and the memorial of his name to be quite rased out of all the places

C of the city.

Although Hysmael was thus possessed of the rotal city of Tauris, and had therby made way for obtaining the whole kingdome, yet hee know that fo long as Eluan lived, his conquest was not vnto him affured : and therfore to the vtmost of his power hee augmented his Army with new supplies taken up in that populous city, whom he furnished with armor and weapons taken our of the Kings asmory. In the mean time news was brought unto him. That the Persian King before fled into the farthest part of his kingdom, was now comming from Scyras with agreat army against him: and that Moratchamus his brother forgetting in this common danger all former quarrels, had raifed a great army about Babylon in Affiria, in thort time to join

D Hyfmael neuerthelesse nothing terisied with the report of the great preparation of the two brethren against him, to the intent he might seeme to undertake this War by Gods appointment, and vpon a greater affurance than his own strength, resolved to go against them. And so after he had mustred his army, and in best maner he could prouided all things necessary, hee fet forward from Tauris; vling no other persuation to incourage his fouldiers, but that they Hysmael goeth should all, as became resolute men, make hast and follow him whom God had given them for against the Per achieftain and leader, vinto a most affured victory. The Persian King was at the same time ten daies journy from Tauris, when Hylmael with incredible celeritie preventing the tame of his comming, was come to the mountain Niphates, which parteth Armenia from Affyria: which mountain Elian purposing shortly after to passe ouer with his populous Army, had sent be-

E fore his scouts to discouer the streit passages, and a multitude of pioners to make the wayes more commodious for his great army to passe. Which thing Hysmael understanding, and politickly confidering that it should be much for his advantage, if he should first himself passe ouer those great mountains, and so vpon a suddenfer vpon his enemies then lying in securitic, and fearing nothing lesse than such a desperar attempt, vpon that resolution advanced his enfignes upon the mountains, and having with fmall refistance discomfitted them which kept the passages, came down the same mountaines like a tempest and suriously assailed the King then lying in his camp on the other fide at the foot of the molintain vpon whose approach such aburly-burly was raifed in the Kings camp, that what for the confused rumult of the souldiets, and fearful outeries of the multitude of base people that followed the Camp, the King

F could fearfly give order to his captains what he would have don, or yet incourage his foundiers, or put them in order of battel. So that Hy [mael giving a fierce onler with his Armenian foldiers, there was suddenly begun a most terrible and bloudy battell. Neither did that day thefortune of Hysmael faile him, whose courage and prowesse did neuer faile : for assailing the Kings battell of footmen with three squadrons at once, hee had ouercome them and put

them to flight before that the horfmen could arm themselues and mount their horses, which G were for most part vnsadled and vnbridled at his comming. The king, who had nothing either feared or foreseen this so sudden a mischief, but had vainly persuaded himself, That the very fame of his comming with fo huge an army, would fo terrifie his enemies, as that he should find none either at Tauris, or in all Armenia, that durft make refiftance; was glad now to run to and fro to incourage his fouldiers, to stay his discomfitted battels, yea and to come to handy blows himself. But when neither his captains nor soldiers could put in execution his suddendire ctions, which he was inforced to give in that imminent danger, being overcome with shame and desperation, he resolutely thrust himself into the head of his battel, and there va. Elvanibe Per- liantly fighting was flain. Wherupon the Persian horsmen, the greatest firength of the kings han english. Army, having now no King for whom they should fight, betooke themselves to flight; after H

whom followed the archers and all the rest of the Kings army.

When as Hylmael had with leffe loffe than a man would have thought fo great avictory could have bin atchieued, possessed the enemies Tents, he made no great pursuit after them. for that he thought it more requisit to refresh his foldiers, throughly wearied & almost spent with long travel and late fight: wherfore for certain daies he reposed himself and his Army in those his enemies forsaken tents. Afterwards, when he had received Embassadors from diuers places, yeelding their cities and towns, and that the favour of the people generally inclined to him, together with the victory, he marched with his army to Seyras, where hee was of the citisens who had before heard of the victory, joyfully received, & his army relieued with all things he could defire. Hy small there entertained with the greatest honors that the fearful citisens could possibly attribute to him, did oftentimes preach vnto them of the truth & excellencie of his fathers doctrine; and withalt pauc out freit proclamations, That hee would account all them for his enemies, which did storwithin the space of thirty daies renounce all their old superstition, and receive this new found verity (as he would have it.) Wherfore, forasimuch as on the one side were proposed most certain rewards by the happy course of his vi-Rories; and on the other was threatned exile and torture to such as should obstinatly persist in their opinion, in (hort time he drew al the vulgar people to embrace his new do arine; and afterwards having payd his foldiers with the riches of that great city, he gallantly furnished both his old and new foldiers that wanted armour, with most excellent armor and furniture. For in that city, one of the greatest and most famous of the East, were many shops full of all K kind of armor, which the armorers with wonderfull cunning vied to make of iron and steele, and the juice of certain herbs, of much more notable temper and beauty than are these which are made with vs in Europ; not only head-pieces, curiaffes, and complear armors, but whole capatitions for horses, curiously made of thin plates of iron and steel. Departing from Scyrashe took also the great city of Saphas, supposed to have bin the city in antient time called Sufa, and Sultania, which for the wonderful ruins of the huge buildings, is deemed to have bin the antient and famous city Tigranocerta. These great matters quickly dispatched, and againg Morat- having in every city placed governors of his own feet; he paffed over the River Tygris, into McCoporamia, of purpose to expulse Moratchamus the late Kings brother out of Babylon; who was yet in arms, and had intended (as is before faid) to have passed into Armenia, to have Joy- L ned his forces with the King his brother. But now terrified with his brothers calamity (who together with a most puissant army, and the strength of the Persian kingdom, was in one day fallen from the height of fo great a fortune) thought it not best to try his fortune in the field against so fortunat an enemy, but forthwith to withdraw himself into the remotest places of that large kingdom, and from thence to expect fome better fortune. For he wel knew that hee was not able to with fland his victorious enemy, now leading after him a most puissant anny; who not long before with a small power had vanquished and slain his brother in a great battel. Hy [mael now by the greatnes of his fame and forces, & as it were by the favor of God himself, become a terror to all the princes of the East, entered into Mesoporamia after the flight of Moratchamm, and received al that great province into his subjection, every man firining as M it were who should first by his speedy submission purchase himself the fauour of thevictorious conqueror. In brief, Moratchamu already terrified, and repofing no great hope in himself or his own power, neither deeming it fafe to flut up himselfe within the walls of any strong City, trust vp his things of greatest price, and with Wines and children fled into Arabia.

This Moratchamus is he whom some Historiographers called Mara Beg, and is in the Turks Histories called Imirfa Beg, who (as they report) afterwards marrying the daughter of Baiazet? and recovering part of the Persian kingdome, was suddenly murthered by some of his Nobility, whom he purposed secretly to have put to death, if they had not preuented the same by murthering of him first. Hy small having victoriously subdued a great part of the Persian king. dome, and filled all the East part of the world with the glory of his name, returned out of Affytiainto Media, and tooke in fuch cities and strong holds as were yet holden by the garrisons of the late Persian King. And afterwards returning into Armenia, made wars vpon the Albania ans Iberians, and Scythians, which dwell ipon the borders of the Caspian: for that those nations, in antient times tributaries to the Persian Kings, taking the benefit of the long civile B wars wherewith the kingdome of Persia, and all the East countries, with the ruine of the Kings house, had been of late turmoyled; had neither paied any tribute by the space of source yeres. nor fent any honourable Embaffage, as they were wont, and as was expected, especially in fo oreat a victory and alteration of the State. Hasimael having thus obtained the Persian kingdome, in short time became samous through

the world, and was justly accounted among it the greatest Monarchs of that age. But nothing made him more to be spoken of than the innovation he had made in the Mahometane superstition: for by his device and commandement a new forme of praier was brought into their Mahometan Temples, far differing from that which had been of long time before vsed. By reason whereof, Ebubekir, Homer, and Osman, the successors of their great Prophet Mahomet, C before had in great regard and reuerence, began now to be contemned, and their writings nothing regarded; and the honour of Haly exalted, as the true and onely successor of their great Prophet. And because he would have his subjects and the followers of his doctrine knowne from the Turks and other Mahometans, he commanded that they should all we are some red hatband, lace, or riband upon their heads, which they religiously observe in Persia untill this day : whereof they are of the Turks called Cufelba's, or Red beads. And in short time he had so Hyman exceewied the matter, that he was wonderfully both beloued and reuerenced of his subjects; info-dinely beloued and reuerenced of his subjects; info-dinely beloued of much that his fayings were accounted for divine Oracles, and his commandements for Laws: bit [ub]etts. forhat when they would confirme any thing by folemne oath, they would fweare by the head of Hyfmael their King; and when they wished well to any man, they vivally faid, Hyfmael grant D thee thy defire. Vpon his covne which he made both of filter and gold, on the one fide was

written thefe words, La illahe illalahu Muhame dun reful allahe : which is to fay, There is no oods but one, and Mahomet is his Messenger. And on the other side, Ismaill halife lullahe, which is to lay, Hysmael the Vicar of God.

Whilest Hysmael was thus wrestling for the Persian Kingdome, Chasan Chelise and Techellis 1508 (whom we have a little before declared to have bin brought out of the mountains and defarts, into the country villages, and afterwards into the cities; and to have filled the countries of Armenia and a great part of the leffer Asia with the nonetry of their new docrine and opinions, first phantafied by one Ginnet Siech, and afterwards revined by Haider Erdebil, Hysmael his

father) having gathred a great army of fuch as had received their doctrine, invaded the Turks Chafan chelife E dominion. For after that Techellus (this cold Propher) had with wonderfull felicity in the pre- und the Turks sence of many prognosticated of things to come; and Hysmael the Sophi (of late a poore exi-dominium. led and banished man) was thought to have grown vnto the highest type of worldly honours, not by mans helpe, but by vprightnesse of life, and the fortunat passage of an undoubted religion: such a desire of receiving that new superstition possessed the minds of the people in generall, that the cities and townes thereabouts were now full of them which in token of their new profession had taken upon them the wearing of the red hat, the knowne Cognisance of the Cufelba's. First they met together at the city of Tascia, at the foot of the mountaine Antitaurus, or as the Turkish history reports, at the city of Attalia, to the number of 10000, vpon agreat Faire day; where they layd hands upon the chiefe magistrate of the city, and execu-F ted him, fetting his quarters vpon foure of the highest towers of the city; and further persuaded by these new masters of this new superstition, to take up armes in defence of themselves and of their fincere religion (as they termed it) in case that any violence should be offered

them by the irreligious Turks; they all fwore, neuer to forfake their Captaines for any difireffe, or yet refuse any labour or adventure for the honor of their most holy religion (as the)

would haue it) in defence whereof they had already vowed their foules and bodies. These G ringleaders of rebellion, feeing the minds of their frantick followers, fo well prepared for their purpole, and repoling a great confidence in their valour and resolution; and withall confidence in their valour and resolution; ring that the mony which was bountifully brought in vnto them by the country people, partly for deuotion, partly for feare, was not sufficient to maintaine so great a multitude, gaue leave by publike proclamation to their varuly followers, to forrage the country round about them, and to line upon the spoile of them which would not receive their new sound doctrine. Wherupon they dividing themselves into divers companies, and ranging vp and down the country. brought into the camp abundance of cattell, and other fuch things as the country yeelded: and forthwith (their multitude stillinereasing) they entred into Lycaonia, a populous & fruitfull country, where they refreshed themselves many daies, roaming vp and downeto the great H grieuance and terrour of the people; and brought fuch a feare vpon the whole country, that they which dwelt in open dorps and villages, were glad to fly with their wines, children, and goods, into the strong city of Iconium: for proclamations were in many places set up in the names of Chafan Chelife, and Techellis, wherin many both spirituall and temporal bleffings were in most ample maner proposed to all such as should forthwith take part with them, and follow that their new doctrine already established in Persia: but vnto such as should obstinately perfeuere in their old superstition, after they had oncodrawne their sword, was threatned veter defruction without hope of pardon of life. So that all the inhabitants therabouts, terrified with the terrour of this proclamation, some for feare of death, some vpon inconstancy, some for fafegard of their goods and possessions (dearer unto them than any religion) some other indebted, infamous, in danger of law, beside many sugitive servants, dayly resorted to these new masters. Not long after, whilst the Turks were making preparation for the suppressing of this dangerous rebellion, certaine troupes of horsemen sent from Hysmael, came in good time to these new prophets: for Hysmael in fauour and furtherance of that new superstition, had a little before by fit messengers exhorted them to proceed couragiously in their so religious an enterprise, and to joine martiall force vnto the religion they professed : promising further, not to be wanting vnto them at their need, but to fend them skilfull Leaders, and from time to time to furnish them with coone for the maintenance of that war. All this Hysmael did openly in despight of BajaZer, of small beginning to sow the seed of greaterwar. For he bearing an old grudge against Bajazes for the former wars betwint the Turks and the Persians, as also for their K disagreement in matters concerning their superstition, and prickt forward with the heat of youth, defired nothing more in the greatnesse of his power, and prosperous successe of his affaires, than to have occasion to make war with the Turkish king: for which purpose he fent his 11, mail finds Embassadors vnto the State of Venice, to joine with them in league and amity, in such forme and fort as they had long time before, by Caterinus Zemes, Barbarus, and Contarenus their Em-The Print baffadors, concluded with V fun Caffanes the great Persian King his grandfather. The chiefe fur with the thing that he requested of the Venetians, was, That they would fend him out of Italy by the way of Syria, men skilfull in the casting of great ordnance, and with their sleet to trouble Bajazer by sea : promiting in the meane time himselseto fill Asia the lesse with his army by land, and fo to give a faire occasion vnto them, to recover by sea all such places as they had before L. in the late wars loft vnto the Turks vpon the coast of Peloponesus and Grecia.

The Venetians having with all courteficentertained the Embassadours, gaue them answer, That they would neuer be forgetfull of the antient league and amity they had made with the Persian King, the remembrance whereof was vnto their State a thing most pleasant : and that they were wonderfull glad, that the new King was an enemy vnto the Turke, and had them in fuch regard, as to participat to them the causes of that warrand further to promise vnto them those things, which if his grandfather V fun Cassanes, or his vnele Iacup would have performed, he should not now have had need to make wars with the Turkish Emperor. But such was the alteration of things and times, that as the Persian kings then lived at home in peace, thought it not good to ftir whilft Bajazes was busie in Europe; so now their State standing in far worse M condition and fortune, could not performe that which they heartily wished, and most of all defired; for that they thought it not good to break the league which they had not long before made with Bajazet the Turkish emperor:especially then, when fundry warlike nations of Europe conspiring together, and divers mighty Kings provoked with no injury, but only envyA ing at their happy estate, made warres upon them; yet neuerthelesse were in good hope, that Godwould stand in their just defence, and still preserve their state, which no enemies power had for the space of 700 yeares and more beene able to ouercome. Wherefore they should thew vnto their King, that they would as occasion should serue, and as it should stand with the good of their State, do their vttermost denoire to make him understand, that nothing was deeretunto them than the friend ship of so great a King: nor any thing more honorable, than by mutuall counsell and combined forces to affaile the Turke their common enemy.

Shortly after, the Embassadors (liauing obtained nothing more than the hope of a league tobe in time concluded, and being honourably rewarded) returned with their gallies to Cyorus, and so from thence to Syria, where they had secret conference with Petrus Zensus (the son B of Caterinus Zenus, a man famous for his embassage vnto V sun-Cassanes into Persia) Gouernour of the Venetian Merchants at Damasco. Which thing Bajazes having intelligence of and of the passage of the Persian Embassadors that way, complained grieuously both by his Embasfadors and letters vnto Campfon Gaurus Sultan of Ægypt, That he dealt not as a friend and confederat with him; in fuffering these Embassadors so to passe throughout the middest of Syria, unto the Christians their common enemies, to stir them up to war. Whereupon all the Veactian Merchants which were at Tripolis, Aleppo, Damasco, Berytus, and Alexandria, and especially Zerus himselfe, were forthwith apprehended by the commandement of the great Sultan and carried in bonds to Caire, where they were many times inforced in chaines to anfwer vnto fuch things as were layd to their charge, and after they had by the space of a yeare C endured the manifold despights of the proud Mamalukes, hardly obtained to escape with life

The two seditious Prophets, Chasan and Techellis, well strengthened with the aid of the Persians, were now come vnto I conium the most famous city of Lycaonia; and wasting all the country before them, drew a great multitude of people to receive their new doctrine. For the repressing of which outrages, Orchanes and Mahomethes, two of BajaZet his nephews (who in flead of their fathers Alem Schach, and Tzian Schaeb, the fons of Bajazet before dead, gouersed those countries) gathered together their forces, and disdaining to suffer such disgrace by such a rabble of rascal people, in the sight of so famous a city, came into the field to give them battell. But they in their youthfull heat making too must hast, and joyning battell in a place orchance and D of disaduantage, were by the rebels ouerthrowne and put to flight. Neither would these ring. Mahametes wo leaders in that victory haue forborne to haue affailed Iconium, but that they wanted Artille-

ry and engines of war requisit for the besieging of cities. Corentinal lo, one of the fons of Bajazet, having at the same time levied a convenient Army about Thiatyra, Sypilus, Magnesia, and Phocea, durst not further stir or set forward against the rebels, although they lay difperfed about the country fast by him. These new prophers with enlignes displaied, marching from countrey to countrey through the heart of the lesser Assentered at length into Bythinia, where neere vnto the river Sangarius they met with Ca-Fagofes Baffa the Viceroy of Afia, comming against them with a great army well appointed, mhich he had a little before raifed vpon the bruit of the comming of these rebels, and had al-E socommanded Achometes (whom the Turks call Achimetes) the eldest sonne of Bajazes then liuing, Gouernor of the great countries of Capadocia and Pontus, to raise his power, and to sollow at the backe of the rebels: who if they should hap to be put to the worse, would neither be able to retyre, neither to keepe the field, being fo shut vp betwixt two so great armies. But Techelia by his speedy comming frustrated these designes of the Viceroy; for marching with all speed, he was upon Caragoles before he was well aware of his comming, neere unto the mountaine Horminus, as he was then taking vp of more foldiers, and daily expected the commingof others, as if he had been going against some puissant enemy. The Viceroy seeing the Rebels approch, although he had before not purposed to have encountered them before he had raifed far greater forces; thought it not now to fland with his honor, to refuse to give them F battell, although his army for most part consisted of the sude country peisants, taken vp vpon the sudden out of Paphlagonia, Galatia, Pontus, and Bythinia, raw soldiers, and for most part vnarmed: as commonly they are which in those countries are pressed against their wils Out of the townes and villages, and are of the Turkes called Afapi, who of the Ianizaries are scarcely accounted for men. But his greatest confidence he reposed in the approued valour

of his antient horsemen, by whose means he doubted not in safety to retyre out of the battell, G and to faue himself if any thing should fall our otherwaies than well making no great account of the common fouldiers, more than by them if he could, to weaken the force of the rebels : who on the other fide (their greatest force confishing of footmen), had no hope to faue them. felues by flight, but only by plainvalour and dint of fword. Which Techella well-confidering exhorted his foldiers to remember into what country they were come; and that chore was no cities of refuge, no new power, no other gods of desence to fly vnto, if they should not that day play the men: Wherefore leavs couragiously (laid he) fet forward against our enemies. and by victory defend our lines, together with the truth of our religion, for which we have y wowed both our foules and bodies. He had feareely faid thus much, but that his whole Army. in token of cheerefulnesse, gaue a most terrible shout, and without further stay fet vpon their H enemies. The Viceroy had placed his footmen in the maine battell in the middle, and his horsemen in the wings, thereby to have compassed in his enemies : but Techellis had set all his footmen in one great square battell, and his Persian horsemen for a resuge. But the Vicerov his fresh-water fouldiers could scarcely abide the fight of Techellis his army; for in the front of the battell flood fouldiers throughly armed, and all the rest of his army with red hats you their heads, as if they had beene embrued with bloud, which wonderfully terrified the Baffaes cowardly and viskilfull fouldiers; fo that having endured the fight fearcely halfe an houre. they all turned their backs and fled. The Turkish horsemen which had valiantly assailed the rebels army on both fides, although they had flaine many with their arrowes and lances, and fornewhat difordered the battell, for that the footmen were enforced to leave their places, and I to prefle ftill on forward against them; yet when Techellis his foldiers (having overcome the tootmen, and dividing themselves into divers squadrons) began with their long pikes to kill their horfes, and to lay hardly vnto them, they likewife betooke themselves to flight also. Then the Persian horsemen (which all this while had stood still as lookers on) lest their standings, and following the chafe flew many of the Turks in their difordred flight: and following faction, inclosed the Viceroy as he was staying of his horsemen, and could not for the thickenesse of the dust well discerne his enemies so that he had beene there taken, if he had not been speedily releved by his guard, and so delivered from that danger. The rest of the Tutks horsemen faued themselves by flight. In this battell seven thousand of the Turks footmen were ilaine, and all their enfignes taken, with great store of prouision.

472

After which victory, Chasan and Techellis resting their army one day, marched to the city of cutaic, necrevato the mountaine Hornatoius: this city is scituated as it were in the midst of accus of cas. Asia the lesse, and is the seat of the Turkish Emperors Viceroy in Asia; as Sophia in Moesia is for his other Viceroy in Europe: for it was reported, that the country people had for feare of the present war conveyed thither the greatest part of their wealth; and the rebels well knew, that the Viceroy himselse with his chiese horsemen were fled thither also: neither doubted they, but that all the army might be greatly enriched by the wealth of that city, if they should without delay employ their whole forces for the gaining thereof, their enemies now altogether discouraged with their late ouerthrow. Techellis also deeming that enterprise of so much worth as whereon to gage his whole forces, comming before the city, placed fuch field pieces L as he had before taken in the battel, & his archers in such fit places as might most anoy the detendants: afterward he caused scaling ladders to be set up, and proclamation made thorow all his camp, That the whole spoile of the city should be the foldiers if they could take it s with promife of greater rewards to them that should first recouer the top of the wals. Filled with this hope, the rebellious multitude approached the wall, fearing neither enemies force, multitude of thot, or danger of death, firining who should first mount the ladders, & some climbing one in the necke of another, fo to get vp by the ruins of the wall. The defendants in the meane time from aboue casting down vpon them great stones, timber, fire, scalding water, lime, fand, and fuch like without measure: wherewith although many were ouerthrowne and crusht to death or spoiled, yet others prefently stept vp in their place; neither was any of them seen, for M feare of the pretent danger to fhrinkeback or be difcouraged : for the Viceroy on the one fide, and Tabancon the other, were both eie-witnesses of enery mans valour in that hot service: the one prickt forward with doubtfull hope, for feare to be enforced to give oner the affault o begun, and the other with the due regard of his honor, life, and state, all subject to that danA ger, and therefore in person himselfe performed all the parts of a worthy chieseraine and couragious souldier. But at length the desendants wearied with the sierce assault of the enemy, and for most part wounded, Techellis continually sending in fresh men, and withdrawing such as were hurt, by plaine force brake into the city in two places ouer the heaps of the dead bodies: and having repulfed the defendants, burit open one of the gates, and thereby brought in his whole army. Then began a miferable flaughter of the foldiers and poore citifens in every house and corner of the city. At which instant the Palace (whither the Viceroy had retyred carages the himselse with his family) was also taken: the Viceroy himselse with his wines and children bis must and were there also taken prisoners, and the stately Palace built with marble, in a trice consumed children taken

second Emperour of the Turks.

Therich city of Cutaie, the seat of the great commander of the Turkish Empire in Asra, tait, thus taken by Techellis, and his whole army both beautified and inriched with the spoile thereof the perfuaded himselfe, that it was now no hard matter for him to take the city of Prusa alto the antient feat of the Turkish Kings in Bythinia, and so endanger the whole state of the Turks Empire in Afia, if he should now without delay carry the terror of himselfe thither, before the Turks could in that country make head against him, or the citisens be able in so fulden a feare to make any fufficient provision for the defence of themselves and their city; and so in the course of his good fortune to vse the courage and cheerefulnesse of his souldiers. Wherefore appointing aday when howould fer forward, he commanded all things necessary tehemade ready for the taking of that rich city, being neither ftrongly walled, neither furni-G thed with any good garrifon for the defence thereof.

But whileft he was making this proparation; a new army, lately thipt over the Hellespont from Callinolis into Afia, inforced him to change his former determination. For Bajazet waked at the name of Techellis, & the fame of the new superstition now generally received in Persia, hadlong before given commandement to his sonnes, hephewes, and the Viceroy of Asia, That they should with all earefulnes prouide, that that part of his kingdome tooke no harme thereby. But after he saw Techelis of a poore hermit become a great captaine, and backt also with the Persian King, and all his doratinions in Asia in danger of some great alteration he sent Alu Baffa with his Europeian army. This Alu an Eunuchtborne in Macedonia (yet for his Bajaru fracourage comparable with the greatest captaines) had fot his many and worthy deferts, in the dith dis Base time of the great Emperous & Malionet. Balazet his father selevate himselfe horb the honors. D time of the great Emperour Mahomet, Bajazet his father, getiento himselse both the honour against Techtiand name of a most famous chiefetaine. He having made choice of the principall horsemen 44 of Epinus, Macedonia, Seruia, Illyria, and Thracia, and joining vnto them feuen thousand lanizaries (the most assured hope of the Turks in all their expeditions) passed over from Callipolis into Phrygia, and voon the way directed his letters unto Achomates and Corcutus, Bajazet his sons, and to all the other Sanzacks and Gouernors of the Turks provinces in Asia, That they should with as much speed as they could, raise their forces and meet him in Galatia. But Techellis advertised of his comming, thought it best for him to depart out of Pontus, and to retire to some place of more safety, lest by longer staying he should be enclosed by his enemies, repairing thicherwards on euery side; or else vpon some great disaduantage to joyne battell: H for he faw, that if he staied neuer so little, he should find no safe passage or place of refuge to retyreymo, having left fuch large and fracious Countries, fo many enemies Cities, fo many great rivers, so many discontented people behind him; all which the first favor of the vulgar fort, and speedy course of his victory, had a little before layd open vnto him. Wherefore calling together his Captaines and most expert men of war to consult vpon the matter, it was generally thought to be a point of meere madnesse, or else of extreme necessity, with so small a power of unskilfull fouldiers, without any sufficient stiength of horsemen, to joyne battell with such an enemy as better knew the countrey than he, and far exceeded him both for number and expertnesse of his souldiers. Wherefore Techellis trussing up his rich prey he had before gotten, began now with speed to retire backe againe with his followers through F Galatia. But the Baffa having intelligence almost every houre by letters and espials, both of the retyring of Techellis, and the way he held, passed ouer the river Sangarius, and coasting the country, came and incamped betwixt the cities of Cutaic and Ancyra, which way it was supposed the enemy would passe. Where when he had there a while rested his wearied souldiers, and was certainely aduertised, that the rebels had taken another way, he set forward againe,

and after fine daies march in the plaines of Galatia, ouertooke the ftraglers of the enemies. G who wearied or wounded, were not able to hold way with the army rail whom the Baffa commanded to be cruelly put to the fword. And Techellis to terrific the great Baffa, or at leftwife with a most horrible spectacle, to stay his pursuit, caused Garagoses the Viceroy, whom he had coiled along with him in chaines, to be cruelly empailed by the highway fide, vpon a sharpe flake fet fatt in the ground, and fo left him flicking for the Turks towonder at. But Alis Baffa nothing difmaied with the horrible death of fo great a perfonage, held on his way with more haft than good speed, exhorting his souldiers patiently to endure the painfulnesse of the long march, and to straine themselves to take reuginge of those rebellious theques and robbers, who defroying the country before them, spared not so much as the Turks children, and the temples of their religion; and fo the day following came into the plaines of Ancyra. The fame H day also Achemates came vnto the Baffa with ten thousand souldiers. Alis Baffa perceining that he could not possibly with his whole army ouertake his enemies, matching with greater speed before him, and grieued at the heart to fee them escapes out of his hand, resolved to prove if he could with his horfomen overtake them iwhereupon leaving his footmen with Achomates, he himfelfe with eight thousand horse following the enemy voon the spur, outercooke the reseward of their army at the mountaine Olyga, a little from the city of Ancyra, vnto whom

he gaue an hot skirmish.

2 cebelly which a little before had taken a fit place for his campe, upon the rising of the hil, although lie faw his men faint with long travell and the feorehing hear of the Sun; yet quicks ly perceiving that he should have to do only mith horsemen, and that in a place of advantage. turning his army, and orderly placing his foldiers, as the ground & the shortnesse of the time would give leave, valiantly received the impression of the Turks, and with their long pikes and arrows at the first repulsed them; so that is seemed they would neither have given ground vn to the bragging horsemen, neither have done any thing not beseeming their formervictories, had not Alis Baffa fent 1000 Carbines, who in troups orderly following one another, delinered their fhot as thicke as haife vpon the enemy with which from emany of them being flain. and moe wounded, their ranks began to be somewhat disordied: whereupon the other horsemen breaking in, with great flaughter ouerthrew the vauntgard of Techellis battell sinwhich conflict Chafan Chelife himfelig was flain. Techellis alwaies at hand where most need was,euen in the midft of the flaughter of his men fet in order a new battell of his most ready and best & armed foldiers, the only remedy in forgreat a distresse; and bringing them on into the front of the battell,opposed them against the horsemen, now (as they thought) in possession of the vi-Gory; commanding them by little and little to retire vnto, the mountaine, to the intent that they might seeme to do that by commandment of the Generall, which they were like enough to have done of themselves for seare: hoping that it would so come to passe, That the Turks finding the difaduantage of the place, would leave fo hardly to affaile them. But the Baffa encouraged with the first successe of the battell, exhorted his soldiers to vrge the missory, now almost as good as gotten, & not to give the enemy space to recover the Arength of the mountain, but valiantly to charge them, and with a little short paines that day, to end all the war, to the honor of Raja Zes their fourraigne, and worthy commendations of themselves in generall. In this fort encouraging them, he with a troupe of his best horsmen (to animate the rest, and to thew his own valor) brake through the enemies battelliwhich thing he in the fame heat, with more courage than discretion, attempting to performe the second time, was inclosed by his dian-fafire, enemies and flain:vpon whose fall the fortune of the battell was in a moment changed; for the Turks, which erst fought couragiously, having beaten backe and almost overthrown their enemies, now difinated with their Generals death, began to fight but faintly, and by little & little to give ground, and at last turning their horses about, fled. On the other side Techelis his soldiers who but a little before had reposed greater hope in the strength of the place and the mountain, than in their weapons and valour, now encouraged with new hope, and taking heart in the faint charge of their enemies, began to thrust forward, and with a most terrible noise M crying victory, put to flight the Turks horsemen, before wearied with long trauell, when as they had by the Generals rashnesse lost a notable victory almost already gained. Techellis although he knew that the enemy could neither refresh his horses, nor yet with any affurance keepe the field, if he should have pursued him; yet having lost many of his best soldiers, & the

A rest of his army fore weakened with trauell, fasting and fighting, determined to refresh his weatied followers vpon the mountain Olyga, From whence after a few daies he marched ouer the river Halys vnto the city of Tascia, his old dwelling place, and so to the city of Celenis, which the river Marfya (much spoken of by the Poets) runneth thorow, and is now called by the name of Maras, but as then the regall feat of the mountaine King Aladeules. The Turkes horsemen having thus in some small fort rather revenged the injuries done by the rebels, than obtained any victory, returned to Achomates, who was then comming on with the footmen. Notlong after, Bajazet understanding of the death of Alis Bassa his Generall, feat Ionuses Bassa Ionuses Bassa ha warlike captaine, and of great experience (borne in Epirus) in his stead. Who as soone as serious days.

he had received the charge of the army from Achomates, marching forthwith into Cappado. army against B cia and keeping the way on the right hand towards the mountaine Antitaurus, came in few Techellis. daies vnto the city of Tascia, the place of Techellis his abode: where burning and destroying the country all about, he came and encamped with his army at the foot of the mountaine. The Baffa had in his army about forty thousand horse and foot, well appointed, with many field pieces, and plenty of victuals which he brought with him, for feare of want in that bare country. Techellis terrified with his comming, having of late received no aid from Hy small the Rersian king, and wanting also great artillery, and besides that, seeing his soldiers greatly both diminishediand discouraged with the late battell at Olygat determined not upon so great disadvantage to meet his enemy in the plaine field, but to keep the rough mountains and thicke woods hoping that if he could be able any time to keepe those strong places, he should either regenue some aid from Highmatl, or by the heat of the Turks leaders take them at some notable adjuntages In the meane time many notable skirmishes passed betwirt the soldiers on both fides: for the Turks fetching a compasse oftentimes about the mountains, and seeking for the best passages, by the case rising of the hils, came to skirmish with their enemies : and Techelluis souldiers on the other side, fallying many times out of the woods and abrupt places of the mountains, valiantly affailed the Turks. After they had a long time in this fort, as if it had been in disport, rather proued their forces one upon another, than done any great matter; the Turkes prying into euery corner, at length perceived two waies whereby their whole army with enlignes displaied might without any great difficulty be brought vnto the top of the mountaine, and so into their enemics strength. The Bassa having well viewed and considered D thaplaces, caused the lanizaries at one instant to march up to the mountaine by one of the aforefaid waies, and theirest of his army by the other: who with fost pace climing up the steepe mountains, with their targuets desended themselves as well as they could against their enemics dares and thot. For Techellis his fouldiers having before taken the high mountaines and places of aduantage, cast downe upon the Turks great stones and shot without number, as is that beene out of some strong fort. But the Turks bending certaine small field peeces against the places which most anoied them, easily draue them from their standings; the harquebutiers still following their ensignes, throuded close under the targuetiers, and deliuered their deadly shot as shoures of raine upon their enemies. Whose desperat approch Techella perceiwing, caused a retreat to be sounded, and with all his army retired further off into the higher H mountaines and rougher woods. The night following, perceiving that by the cuill successe of the former skirmish he had lost a great part of his credit and strength, he with great silence forfooke the woods, and passing quite ouer the mountaines sled into Armenia, then part of the Roefian kingdome. Neither did the Turks perceive their departure untill it was light day, and that their feouts entring the thick woods, and finding the enemies baggage, with some woun-

ded foldiers not able to fly, brought newes unto the Bassa of the enemies departure, and of his feedy flight into Armenia. Which thing, when he by them that were taken, understood to brockainely true, fretting and chasing like a mad spant that he had not presently vpon the enemies retreat befet the wood round, he fent his horsemen forthwith to pursue them : but all in Saine, for Techellis was by direct and knowne waies gone into Armenia. Some few straglers not F able to make fo much hast as the rest, were ouertaken by the Turks horsemen, and brought

backe to the Bassa. -

Techellis thus put to flight, tonufes caused streit inquisition to be made through all the ciries of the leffer Afia, for all fuch as had professed the Persian religion: and them whom he found to have borne armes in the late rebellion, he caused to be put to death with most exquisit torments, and the rest to be burnt in their forcheads with an hot yron, thereby for euer to be G knowne; whom together with the kinsfolks and friends of them that were executed, or fled with I cibella, he caused to be transported into Europe, and to be dispersed through Macedon ma, Epirus, and Peloponelus: for feare lest if Techellis now fled into the Persian Kingdome. thould from thence returne with new forces, they should also repaire againe vnto him, and raife a new rebellion. This was the beginning, course, and ending, of one of the most dangerous rebellions that euer troubled the Turkish Empire : wherein all, or at least wife the greatest part of their dominions in Afia, might have beene eafily furprifed by the Perfian King, if he would throughly have profecuted the occasion and opportunity then offered.

The remainder of Techellis his followers, flying into Persia, by the way lighting upon a Carauan of Merchants laden with filkes and other rich merchandife, tooke the spoile thereof: H for which outrage comming to Tauris, the captaines were all by the commandement of Hall

Terbellis burne made executed, and Techellis himselfe to the terrour of others burnt alive.

1509 Agreal carib.

41 3 447 4.

The next yeare (which was the yeare 1509, the fourteenth day of September) chanced a great and terrible carthquake in the city of Constantinople and the countries thereabouts: by the violence whereof, a great part of the wals of that imperiall city, with many stately buildings both publike and privat, were quite overthrowne, and thirteene thousand people overwhelmed and flaine. The terrour whereof was fo great, that the people generally forfooke their houses and lay abroad in the fields : yea, Bajazet himselfe, then very aged and fore troubled with the gout, for feare thereof removed from Constantinople to Hadrianople; but finding himselse in no more safety than before, he left the city and lay abroad in the fields in his tent. This carthquake endured by the space of eighteene daies, or (as the Turkes Histories report) of a moneth, with very little intermission, which was then accounted ominous, as portending the miscrable calamities which shortly after happened in the Othoman family. After this carthquake enfued a great plague, wherewith the city was grienously visited, and for the most part unpeopled. But after that the earthquake was ceased, and the mortality assuaged, 84jazes caused the imperial city to be with all speed repaired, and to that purpose gaue out commissions into all parts of his dominions for the taking up of workemen: so that there were at once in work eighty thousand workemen, who in most beautifull manner in the space of foure moneths againe repaired the ruines of that great city.

Bajazet had by his many wives, eight formes and fix daughters, which lived to be men and K women growne: and the fons all Gouernors in divers provinces of his large Empire: whom the Turkish Histories reckon up in this order, Abdullah Zelebi, Alem Scach, Tzihan Scach, Achmet, Machmut, Corcut, Selim, and Muhamet. Yet Antonius Virisu a Genoway, who long time liued in Bajazet his court, and (as he of himfelfewriteth) waited in his chamber at the time of his death, reckoning up the fonnes of Bajazet, maketh mention but of these six, Sciemscia, Alemscia, Achomates, Mahometes, Selymus, and Corcutus: naming the forenamed by names fomething differing from the other. Scienfcia the eldeft, Gouernor of Caramania, for his towardinesse most decrely beloued of his father, died of a naturall death before him, and was of him and his fubjects greatly lamented. Alemfila died in like manner, of whose death as soone as he was advertifed, by mourning letters written in blacke paper with white charactes (as their maner of wri- L ting is, in certifying of heavy news) he cast from him his Scepter with all other tokens of honor, and caused general mourning to be made for him in the court, and through all the city of Constantinople, by the space of three daies; during which time all shops were shut vp, all trading forbidden, and no figne of mirth to be seene : and for a certaine space, after the manner of their superstition, caused solemne sacrifices to be made for the health of his soule, and 7000 aspers to be given weekely to the poore. His dead body was afterward with all princely pompe conveyed to Prusa, and there with great solemnity buried. Tzihan Gouernour of Caria, and Mahomer Gouernor of Capha, vpon their fathers heavy displeasure, were by his commandement both strangled.

Of his other foure fons, Achmit otherwise called Achemates, Machmit, or Mahometes, Cor- M Cut, Of Carcutme, and Selymus the second (namely Mahometes) was of greatest hope and expectation, not giuen to fensuality or voluptuous pleasure, as Achomates his eldest brother, neither altogether bookish as was Corentus, nor yet of so sierce and cruell a disposition as Selymu but of such a lively spirit, sharp wit, bountifull disposition, and princely carriage of himA felle, that in the judgement of most men, he seemed already worthy of a kingdome. Which immoderat favour of the people, caused his elder brother Achomates, yea and Bajazet also himtelle to hanchim in no small jealousie, as if he had affected the Empire; and was in short time the cause of his vntimely death: which thing he nothing doubting, hastned (as fatal things are) by such meanes as he least feared might have procured any such mortall distrust or danger.

Most of Bajazte his children were by divers women, yet Achomates and this Mahametes were by one and the same mother i sor which cause, Mahometes tooke greater pleasure in him than in any his other brethren, although it were not answered with like lone again, Achomates was Lord and Gouernor of Amasia; and this Mahometes, of Magnesia; who desirous to see the manner of his brothers life and gouernment, difguifed himfelfe with two of his familiar and faithfull friends, as if they had bin religious men, of that order which the Turks call Imalier. These men are for most part comely personages, borne of good houses, who in cleanly attire made after an homely fashion, do at their pleasure wander vp and downe from towne to town. and country to country, noting the dispositions and manners of the people, whereof as fitteth best their purpose, they make large discourses afterwards to others : they commonly carry about with them filuer cymbals, wheron they play most cunningly, and therunto sing pleasant andwantent ditties: for which idle delighe they receive mony of the people, as an almes given them of deuotion. These are the common corrupters of youth, and defilers of other mens beds a menaltogether given to ease and pleasure, and are of the Turks called, The religious brethen of Loue: but might of right, better be tearmed, Epicurus his hogs, than professor Canvieligion at all.] Mahometes and his two conforts, as men of this profession, travelled vp and downe the countries of Pontus and Capadocia (where Achimates commanded) and so to thecity of Amasia; receiuing for their merry glee by the way as they went, the almes and denotion of the soolish countrey people. And being at length come to Amasia vpon a solemne holiday, they awaited the comming of Achomates to the church : who passing by, staid awhile listening attentiuely vnto their pleasant and alluring harmony; which was for that purpose most curiously and skilfully before denised, and by them both with their instruments and voices performed. When they had ended their musicke, and according to the manner of their idle profession expected his denotion; Achomates being a man of a spare hand, commanded fine afpers to be given them in reward [which is about fix pence of our mony.] Mahome-D undiffaining his brothers base reward, as a signe of his miserable disposition, would in no wife discouer himselfe, as he had before determined; but taking horse, returned with speed to Magnelia: from whence he wrote taunting letters to his brother Achomates, feoffing at his good husbandry (no praise to a Prince) and in contempt sent him backe againe his five aspers; which thing Achomates tooke in fo euill part, as that he was neuer afterwards friends with him. The report of this fact was in short time dispersed throughout all parts of the Turkish Empue, divers men diversly deeming of his purpose therein.

Not long after Mahometes had in this fort plaid with his brother Achomates, he attired him- Mahometes diffellewith certaine of his trufty followers as if they had beene feafaring men, and with a small guild at a feather came to Constantinople, and there landing as adventurers from sea, tookediligent view comments to both of the imperial city, and of the city of Pera standing opposit against it, curiously noting Constanting how all things was his Contract of the city of Pera standing opposit against it, curiously noting and le to the how all things were by his fathers appointment ordered and gouerned. It hapned whileft he sourte was thus flaying at Constantinople, that Bajazet had appointed a solemne assembly of all his chiefe Baffaes at the court, which Mahometes was defitous to haue the fight of, as alfo of the fafhion of his fathers court: but as he with his companions pressed to have entred in at the court gate, they were by their base apparell taken of the porters to have bin rude mariners, and so by them kept out. Wherefore confulting what to do in that case, he went and presently bought a most beautifull Christian captine boy, and the next day comming again to the court with two ofhis companions (as if they had been aduenturers at fea) requested to be let in, for that they had brought a present for the Emperor. So finding meanes to be admitted to the presence of Bajazzet, one of his conforts (as if he had bin a sea captain) boldly stept forth, and with divercuerence offered the present vnto the Emperor; which he thankefully tooke, and in token therof gaue him his hand to kiffe, and commanded a rich garment wrought with gold to be given vnto him, with two other of leffe value vnto Mahometes and his fellow, supposed to be the said captaines followers: who all this while stood afarte off, as if it had beene for renerence of the

Emperour, but indeed for feare to be discouered. As these counterfeit guests were returning 6 from the court in their garments of fauour, they hapned to meet with three courtiers which knew Mahometes; who dismounting from their horses, had done him honour and due reues rence, as to the sonne of the great Emperor, had he not by secret signes forbidden them, as one unwilling to be knowne. When he had thus feene his father, the court, and the imperiall city, hewent againe aboord, and fo with speed returned to Magnesia.

The report of this his doing, had in short time filled both the city and the court, and was at last brought to Bajazets ears: which raised in his suspitious head many a troublesome thought. greatly fearing, that in these sly practises lay hidden some secret and desperate conspiracy. dangerous to himselfe and his other children. Wherefore after long discourse had with the three great Baffacs then of his secret counsell, concerning the matter, to rid himselfe of all H feare, he resolued in any case to take him away. And therefore caused them in his name to writevnto Asmehemedi, a gallant courtier, and alwaies neere vnto Mahemetes, to poyson him with a secret poison, for that purpose inclosed in those letters sent vnto him : with promise of great rewards and preferments for that his service, to be afterwards received from the Emperor:charging him withall, that if be could not effe a the matter, he should so conceale it, as that Mahometes should have no distrust thereof the least suspition whereof, would tend to his yetter destruction. This Amehemeds for som unkindnes bare a secret grudge against Mahometes, which Bajazet knowing of, made choice of him the rather; and he on the other fide, partly to performe the old tyrants command, and partly to reuenge his owne privat wrong, vigilantly awaited all Mahinettein oportunities to bring to effect that he had in charge. At length it fortuned, that Mahinette ha- 1 uing disported himselse in the gardens of pleasure, and being thirsty after his exercise, called for drinke : Asmehemedi alwaies at hand, in a guilt boule fetcht him such drinke as he desired, whereinto he had fecretly conucied the deadly poylon fent from Bajazet. Academetes having drunke thereof, in short time began to seele himselse euill at case, and presently sent for his physitians: who thinking that he had but something distempered himselfe with drinking too much cold drink in his heat, perceived not that he was poisoned, until that within fix daies after, he died. Of whose death Bajazet aduertised, could not abstaine from mourning, although he himselfe had bin the only author thereof: and the more to manifest his heatinesse, commanded all the court to mourne with him, and praiers to made in their temples after their superflitious manner, and almes to be given to the poore for the health of his foule. His dead body K was afterwards carried to Prusa, and there honourably buried with his ancestors. Asmebemedi the traitor in reward of his faithfulnesse towards his master, was by the commandement of Bajazet cast into prison, and neuer afterwards seene, being there (as it was thought) secretly made away.

Now had Bajazet but three fons left, Achomates, Selymun, and Corcutus. Achomates Gouetnour of Amasia, was a man both politick and valiant : but much given to pleasure and delighthim Bajazet and most part of the great men of the court favoured above the rest of his brethren; except such as were before corrupted by Selymus. Corentus for his milde and quiet nature, was of most men beloued, but not thought so sit for the government of so great an Empire; especially by the Ianizaries and fouldiers of the court, for that he was (as they thought) altogether I drowned in the study of Philosophy, a thing nothing agreeing with their humor. Yet might Bajazet seeme to do him wrong, if he should not according to his promise againe restore him unto the possession of the Empire, which he had almost thirty yeares before received at his hands; as is before in the beginning of his life declared. But Selymus being of a more hauty difposition than to brooke the life of a subject vnder the command of either of his brethren, and altogether given to martiall affaires, fought by infinit bounty, feigned courtesse, subtill policy, and by all other meanes good and bad, to afpire vnto the Empire. Him therefore the lanizaries with all the great fouldiers of the court, yea, and some of the chiefe Bassaes also (corrupted with gitts) wished about the rest, for their lord and soueraigne: desiring rather to line vnder him which was like to fet all the World on a hurly burly (whereby they might increase M their honor and wealth, the certaine rewards of their adventures) than to lead an idle and vnprofitable life (as they tearmed it) under a quiet and peaceable Prince.

Whilest men stood thus diversly affected towards these princes of so great hope, Bajaset now far worne with yeares, and fo grieuoully tormented with the gout that he was not able

to helpe himselfe: for the quietnesse of bis subjects and preventing of such troubles as might arife by the aspiring of his children after his death, determined whilest he yet lived (for the auoiding of these and other such like mischieses) to establish the succession in some one of his fonnes; who wholly possessed of the kingdome, might easily represse the pride of the other. And although he had fet downe with himselfe, that Achomates should be the man, as well in remet of his birth-right, as of the especiall affection he bare vuto him; yet to discouer the dispolition of his subjects, and how they stood affected, it was given out in generall termes. That he meant before his death to make it knowne to the World, who should succeed in the Emoire without naming any one of his fonnes; leaving that for every man to divine of, according as they were affected; which was not the least cause, that every one of his sonnes with B like ambition began now to make small account of their former preferments, as thinking onely youn the Empire it selfe.

second Emperour of the Turks.

First of all Selymus, whom Bajazet had made Gouernor of the kingdome of Trapezond, rig- 1511 ging vpall the ships he could in Pontus, sailed from Trapezond ouer the Euxine (now called selymus aided theblacke fea) to the city of Capha, called in antient time Theodofia, and from thence by by Mahometes land came to Mahameter King of the Tartars called Præcoponses, a mighty Prince, whole law rifeth as daughter he had without the good liking of his father before married : and discouering vnto gainst bis fahim his intended purpose, besought him by the facred bonds of affinity betwixt them, not to there shribke from him his louing sonne in law in so sit an opportunity for his advancement; And withall shewed vnto him, what great hope of obtaining the Empite was proposed vnto him C by his most faithfull friends and the soldiers of the court, if he would but come neerer vnto his father (then about to transfer the Empire to some one of his sons) and either by faire meanes to procure his fauor, or by entering with his army into Thracia, to terrifie him from appointing either of his other brethren for the successor. The Tartar King commending his high deuice, as a kind father in law with wonderful celerity caused great store of shipping to be made teady in the Ponticke sea, and Moeotis, but especially at the Ports at Copa and Tana, vport the great river Tanais, which boundeth Europe from Asia : and arming fifteene thousand Tartarian horsemen, deliutered them all to Selymus, promising forthwith to send him greater aid if he should have occasion to vie the same. These things being quickly dispatched, Selymus passing ouer the river Borysthenes, and so through Valachia, came at length to Danubius, and D with his horsemen passed that samous river at the city of Chelia: his sleet he commanded to meet him at the port of the city Varna, called in antient time Dionysiopolis, in the confines of Bulgaria and Thracia: he himfelfe still leuying moe men by the way as he went, pretending in thew quite another thing than he had indeed intended which the better to couer, he gaue it out as if he had purposed to have invaded Hungary.

But Bajazet a good while before advertised, that Selymus was departed from Trapezond, and come ouer into Europe, maruelling that he had left his charge in Asia (the rebellion of Techella and the Persian war yet scarce quieted) and that vpon his own head he had entertained forceine aid to make war against the most warlike nation of the Hungarians, and farther, that with his army by land, he had seized vpon the places neerest vnto Thracia, and with a E strong nauy kept the Euxine sea; he began to suspect as the truth was, That all this preparation was made and intended against himselfe: for the crastry old fire had good proofe of the vnquiet and troublesome nature of his son, especially in that without his knowledge he durst presume to take a wife from among the Tartars, and afterwards with no lesse presumption of himselse raise an army both by sea and land: whereby he easily perceived, that he would neuer hold himselfe contented with a small kingdome, so long as he was in hope by desperat aduenture togain a greater. Yet thinking it better with like diffimulation to appeale his violent Baiaget fendeth and fierce nature, than by tharpe reproofe to moue him to further choller, he fent vnto him embaffadors to declare to him with what danger the Turkish Kings had in former times taken Selyana. vpon them those Hungarian wars : for example whereof he needed not to goe further than to his grandfather Mahomet the Great, who many times to his exceeding loffe had made proofe of the Hungarian forces: wherefore he should do well to expect some fit opportunity, when as he might with better aduice, greater power, and more fure hope of victory, take those wars in hand. Whereunto Selymus answered, That he had left Asia, inforced thereunto by the in-

Juries of his brother Achomates, and was therefore come ouer into Europe, by dint of sword

tieschery.

and the helpe of his friends, to win from the enemies of the Mahometan religion a larger and G better prounce for that little barren and peaceable one which his father had given him bordering upon Hiberia and Cholchos, bare and needy people, living as connice among it the rocks and mountaines. As for the Hungarians whom they thought to be a people inuincible and therefore not to be dealt with all, he was not of that base mind to be daunted with any danger, were it never fo great: and yet that in his opinion the war was neither fo difficult or dangerous, as was by them pretended, forasmuch as the antient prowesse of that warlike nation was now much changed together with the change of their Kings; and their discipline of war not onely much decaied, but almost quite lost, after that Vladislaus, farre vnlike in policy and prowesse, had succeeded the renowned Matthias in that kingdome. Neither had he (as he said) from his cradle learned to be afraid of death, or of the common chances of war, as knowing H that neither God nor man would be wanting to him, who with an honourable resolution did aduenture vpon vertuous and worthy attempts: and that therefore he was fully refolued for his owne honour (which his father had in some fort blemished by the immoderate advancement of his brethren) either to die honourably in the field in battell against the enemies of the Mahometan religion, or else gloriously to extend the bounds of the Turkish Empire; and that he would not (though one of the youngest in the othoman family) be accounted inferiour to any of his brethren in vertue and proweffe. Thus was the Hungarian war never by Selymu inten-Infants ginen ded, notably by him pretended, and with no lesse dissimulation by Bajazet dissuaded. The Emto Stlymus by Bafadours, although Selymus in all his speeches shewed no token of peace; yet in his fathers name presented unto him divers gifts, thereby if it might be to appeale his fierce and cruell mind. Vnto his old government they adjoined Samandria, which the Hungarians call Schenderouia, a strong city of Seruia voon the borders of Hungary, with many other strong towns in the same country: they gave him also threescore thousand ducats, beside a thousand garments of cloth and filke : with good store of provision wherewith to relieve and content the foldiers by him entertained: lest that they drawne far from home in hope of spoile, should take it in euill part if they should be sent away emptie handed. Selymus in a happy time hauing received these gifts, returned the Embassadours vnto his father, with more doubtfull answer and uncertaine hope than before: yet changing nothing in himselfe of his former refolution, secret messengers and letters from his friends in the court still whetting him forward (too much already inflamed with defire of foueraignty) perfuading him to make hast and to K repose his greatest hope in his quicke speed; for that they understood, that about the time of his fetting forward, his brother Achomates was comming with a great power, being fent for out of Capadocia by his father.

Birezet wested In the meane time Bajazet, moved the rather with the feare of Selymus, resolved vponthat, appoint business whereof he had long before in his minde deeply confidered, and now faid openly, That hee would appoint his successor, who in stead of himselfe, spent with yeares and sickenesse, should bring with him the floure of youth and strength of body, fit to gouerne so great an Empire. But when those things were propounded unto the souldiers of the court by the soure great Bassaes (who in all things both of peace and wars had next place vnto the Emperor himselfe) it was forthwith gainfaied by those martiall men, crying aloud with one voice, That they L would know no other Emperor but BajaZet, vnder whole conduct and good fortune they had now serued aboue 30 yeres : and therfore would not suffer him to line a prinat life in obscurity, who with fo many victories and strong cities taken, had brought the Othoman Empire vnto that height of renown & glory. They faid morcouer, that there was in him yet ftrength enough if he would but with the reuerend honor of his age retain the majesty of his place, and the glory he had gotten with his long and happy reigne, and most famous victories : and that of his children, fuch a one should vidoubtedly in his due time succeed in the Empire, as of right ought: only they wisht, that the old Emperor might in the mean time line in health, with a long and happy reigne : neither needed he (as they faid) to feare that after his death any controuerfie thould arile among his fons about the succession; for that the Othoman progeny vsed M to attain the imperial feat, according to the old custome of their anceffors the Othersan kings, by right and order only, and not by corruption or faction. But if he would needs upon his own prinat good liking, or as it were by new adoption, proceed to make choice of such a one as the people & the men of war (his most loiall & faithful subjects) nould not so well like of it would

A be an occasion of much more trouble, and haply the means to bring in that consusion of the State, which he thought therby to eschu. For then, beside the dislike of the people, the other brethren would neuer indure so notable an injury, or euer be at quiet, vntil they had (as men wrongfully cast off and disinherited) by strong hand and indangering of all, recouer their honor loft by the headstrong wil of their aged father.

The foldiers thus before instructed by the friends and fauorits of Selymus (who with monv and large promises had corrupted their captains and chief officers) spake these things frankly, to have deterred the old Emperor from his purpose. But he thinking that they had (as he himself did) especially affected Achomates his eldest son (for that they had generally prote- najages sieks fted, That they would against all injuries defend his honor, vnto whom the Empire should of toprefer Achi-B right appertain) (aid he would make choice of Achomates, if it should stand with their good Empire. liking. But the chief of the fouldiers, who corrupted by Selymus, had together fold both their faith and themselves, cunningly commended Achomates, and seemed wonderfully to like of him; yet to accept of him for their Soueraign, Bajazet yet liuing, they faid was not agreeing with the antient custom of the Othoman Kings, neitherfor the behoof of the men of war, neither yet good for the state of the Empire; for a smuch as neither his brethren, Corentus and Selymus, neither the foldiers of the court, could patiently endure the least touch of the suspition of infidelitie; which they must needs do, if hee as a suspitious father should doubt either of the loue or loyaltie of his most dutiful sons, or of the faith or constancie of his most faithfull feruants, wherof he had made fo many trials. Besides that, it seemed vnto them all vnreasona-C ble, that by the odious prejudice of that fact, the foldiers should be left defrauded of the rewards vsually granted vnto them during the time of the vacancie of the Empire, arising of the spoil taken from them which are of religion different from the Turks. For it is a custom, that immediatly upon the death of the Turkish Emperor, all the Iews and Christians which dwel at Constantinople, Pera, Hadrianople, Thessalonica, and Prusa, especially merchants, exposed vnto the injuries of the Turks, are by the Ianizaries and other foldiers of the court spoiled of all their wares and goods, and become vnto them a prey: neither will they give their oath of allegeance vnto the new Emperor, vntil he haue granted vnto them all that prey, as a bounty; and have folemnly sworn by his own head (the greatest affurance that can by Oath bee given among the Turks) freely to pardonall the offenders, and for euer to forget all the outrages D before committed. When Bajazet saw his men of war thus generally to oppose themselues against the translation of the empire to Achomates, he of purpose to corrupt the minds of them which were before already corrupted, promifed to give them five hundred thousand duckats, if they would stand fauorable to Achemates, and accept him for their Soueraign: which masse of mony his customers and receivers undertook to levy of the same merchants strangers and Iewes, and to pay it as BajaZet had promifed. Yet the ouerthwart forwardnes of these men of war ouercame the good fortune of Achomates, although the reward promised were great. For why, they had in their martial minds conceived far greater rewards & preferments, if in fted of a peaceable and quiet prince, a monstrous Tyrant of restlesse nature (such as was Selymus) might by their helpe and meanes aspire to the Empire. Thus Bajazet driven from his hope, thought it best for the present to dissemble the matter, & concealing his grief, with patience to put vp that dishonor, vntil a fitter opportunitie were offered for the effecting of that hee so

much defired. Selymus advertised by his friends, with what affection and and fastnesse the soldiers of the Court had in the fecret fauor of him, openly with stood the earnest desire of Bajazet for the preserment of Achomates; because he would no longer frustrar the expectation of his fauorits by lingring or delay, or feem to diffrust the ready good wils of the men of war towards him, left the borders of Hungary, & with his army marching thorow Thracia, incamped at length Selymu marvpon the rifing of a hill not far from Hadrianople, from whence the neighing of his horses that mithbut might easily be heard, and his tents from the high places of the city discouered. From thence Hadrianople. I he fent a meffenger to his father then lying in the city, to certifie him, That for a finuch as hee segment his had not of many years before feen him, he was now therfore defirous to come vnto his prelence to visit him, before he croffed the seas backe again by his appointment to Trapezond. his faller. And therather, because it might so chance that he should never see him again, beeing now both aged and diseased. Besides that, it much concerned (as he would have had him beleeve)

the quietnes of his kingdom in Asia, and the vnity of his children, if the controversie betwixt G him and his brother Achomates, which could not fafely be committed to meffengers, might by themselves be discovered to him their father, as an indifferent hearer and decider therof. Wherefore he humbly befought him to appoint him a time and place to give him audience m, and not to deny him leaue to come and kiffe his hands: which thing his Ancestors neuer refused to grant to their poor friends, much lesse to their children. Bajazet, who a few dayes before understanding of the comming of Selymus, and throughly seeing into his deuices, had called vnto him certain of his Sanzacks or chief captains, with their felect companies out of the neerest parts of Grecia, and had also set strong watch and ward through the City; fearing lest under colour of parle, his soldiers attending about his own person, corrupted by Selymus and his friends (who even then loded with gifts and promifes, were fecretly vpon the point of H reuolt) (hould be quite drawn away from him, and so he himself at length bee either by open force oppressed, or secret trechery circumuented, thought it best to cut him off atonce from all hope of conference, or acces vnto his presence. Wherfore seriously blaming him, That he had vpon his own head brought his army into another mans province; that he in arms required audience; and lastly, That he so insolently abused his fathers lenitie and patience; he by the fame messenger sent him further word, That he should not presume to approch any neerer vnto him, or expect any thing appertaining vnto peace; who garded with forreine power, had without his fathers leave entred into aims, and spoiled the countries of his friends. And that therfore he should do wel, with all speed to retyre out of Thracia, yea and out of Europalso, and dif banding his forces, again to retyre himfelf unto his charge in Pontus; in whichdoing I he should find greater fauor and kindnes with him his father, than euer he had before : but if he would needs proceed in the course by him begun, then he would no more take him for his fon, but for his enemy, and before it were long, that ply chastise him for his malapert infolencie, little differing from vnnatural trechery. The messenger with this answer dismissed, it was not long after, but that Bajazet was by his Espials aduertised, That Selymus the night following was rifen with his army, and marched directly toward Constantinople; whither he was fent for by his friends, in hope that vpon his approch with his Army, some sudden tumult or vprore would to his auail arise in that so great and populous a city. Wherupon Bajazet searing lest in staying at Hadrianople, he might lose the Imperial city of Constantinople, early in the morning by breake of the day departed from Hadrianople towards Constantinople, K Vponhis departure, Selymus peaceably entred the city of Hadrianople, the Citisens searing, that if they should have made any resistance, their unseasonable faithfulnesse toward Bajazet might haue turned to their veter destruction. Selymus after he had a while refreshed his army with the plenty of that city, according to his former determination fet forward again, of purpole by long and speedy marches to have prevented his fathers comming to Constantinople. Bajaset was yet scarsly come to Chiurlus, or rather Tzurulum, an antient ruinous city almost reliantowers. vpon the mid way betwixt Hadrianople and Constantinople, when warning was given him ferbing faiber. by them that followed his army, that the forerunners of Selymus were at hand, cutting off the straglers of his army, and with hot skirmishes staying and troubling his rereward. The aged Emperor more mooued than terrified with the strangenes of the matter, because his marching L should not seem as if it were a flight or chase, commanded his standard to be set vp, and al his army to make a stand; of purpose that if Selymus should come up to give him battell, hee B. jagen chief might find him in readinesse. The great Captains and Noblemen then present with Bajazet. C. madadas whether it were for old acquaintance, or vpon some new inclination of their affection, or else restriction view von hope of new allyance and preferment, withing well vnto Selymus, and therefore indirection. vpon nope or new any ance and preferment, withing wen vitto setymar, and therefore the day and cunningly favoured him, feemed not to like of Bajazet his resolution, to be so far modulate him. the spaint with the youthfull heat and lightnesse of his son, as to seek revenge by battell, whereas the victory it felf could yeeld him nothing but forrow, but the ouerthrow threatened destruction both to himselse and all them that werewith him: the imminent event whereor feemed to be fo much the more dangerous and fearefull, by how much hee was at M that time inferiour vnto his sonne both in warrelike prouision and number of armed souldiours. Wherefore it were the best course for him (said they) to moderate his anger, and not now in the winding vp of his life, to make too much hast by a miserable death in a wofull battell to blemith the whole glory of his former life. There was (as they would have per-

A suaded him) but one only course to be taken, full of wholsome policie and safety; which was that he should with such speed as he had begun, march on forward to Constantinople, that so Selamus excluded out of the city (his chiefest hope) and then not knowing which way to turn himself. should either of his own accord, or for fear of his fathers greater forces, thinke of rerum: and so with his rascall followers more honestly perish by their hands whose countries he had spoiled, and vpon whom he must of necessity live in his return, than by the sword of his father. The author of this counsel was Mustapha, the most antient Bassa of those which beeing in greatest authoritie vnder the Emperor, are only of his priny counsel, and sway all matters of importance concerning either peace or war: he then vpon an vnthankfull and malicious mind loathing Bajazet, as one that had too long reigned, hated him also for certain privat B displeasures conceived of the emulation of the other yonger Bassa's by him promoted; & secretly bare great affection to Selymus, both in condition and fauor resembling his grandfather the Great Mahomet, by whom he was brought up himself, and him of all the sons of Bajazet he thought most worthy of the empire. This Mustapha was born in the town of Seres (neer to Amphipolis) the fon of a Greek priest, a man of a fly, crafty, and subtil wit, alwaics subject to corruption: which diseases of mind were in him well to have bin discovered by his froward look and squint eies, the certain notes of a nature to be suspected. Next vnto this Mustapha was Bostanges Bassa, born of the honorable house of the Deucagina in Ætolia, and therof called Deucaginoli; a man for his couetousnesse, ambition, and treachery, infamous, as the foul & miferable end of his life afterwards declared. Vnto this man Selymus had by fecret mariage be-C nothed one of his daughters, now mariageable, as a reward of his corrupt faith. By the which sleight he also allured Ajax (Aga or captain of the Ianizaries, and great Master of the houshold) to promise his aid for the obtaining of the empire, wherunto he said he was by destiny called: and by his means drew other inferior captains secretly to fauor his quarrel; to whom he spared not to promise what soeuer might please their humors. Yea the captains almost generally either corrupted with reward, or for feare following the inclination of the greater commanders, of themselves leaned that way. Of all the rest, only Cherseagles Bassa (whom the Turks histories call also Achmet Hertezeck Ogli) a faithfull constant vpright man, free from all double dealing and deceit, a fast and afforced friend vnto BajaZet his father in law, was of opinion, That the immoderat pride and infolencie of Selymus was even there by force of Armes Chaffeeler D and strong hand forthwith to be oppressed, before he should approch any neerer vnto the Imperiall city, for fear of raifing some further tumult or trouble there than were well to bee ap- faithfull to Bopealed; which was the thing that Selymus his friends most of all desired. Neither was it to be dech him to thought (as Cherfeogles faid) that the naked Tartarian horsemen, although they were in num- give bassell to ber more, would euer be able to abide the first charge of Bajazets well armed pensioners. As Selymu. for the lanizaries, of whose approued faith and valor tried in many dangers, he had before had good experience; there was no doubt but that they would now to the vimost of their power desend the person and honor of their aged and victorious Emperor, who had of long time so wel of them deserved; and also to revenge his quarrel vpon disobedient Selymus, who neither fearing God, the iust reuenger of such vngratious dealing, neither the infamy of men, had most vnnaturally lift up his sword against his father, wickedly to deprine him of life, of whom hee had received life. Wherfore he perfuaded him, in his own iust quarrell to go forth vnto his foldiers with cheerful countenance, and putting them in mind of the benefits they had from time to time most bountifully received at his hands, as also of their allegeance and duty; to make them to understand, that reposing his trust in their fidelity and valour, he had resolutely fetdown with himfelf, in that place before he went any further, by their faithful hands to chaflife the presumptuous insolencie of his vnnatural I sonne, together with his rebellious Fol-

But now that we are fallen into the remembrance of this Cherfogles, it shall not be amisse, both for the honor of the man, and the great loue he alwaies bare vnto the Christians, to step F 4 little out of the way, to fee the cause why he being a Christian born, turned Turk. For hee was not (as almost all the rest of the great men about Bajazet were) taken from his Christian Parents of a child, and so brought vp in the Mahometan religion, but being now a man grown turned Turk: yet fo, as that he neuer in heart forgot either the Christian religion, or loue to-Ward the Christians 3 a thing not common among such renegats. He being the sonne of one

Cherleogles, a small prince of Illyria neer vnto the black mountain, and going to be maried to G a Lady whom he most intirely loued, and vnto whom he was already betrothed, honourably descended of the house of the Despot of Servia; his intemperat father with luftfull eye beholding the yong Lady of rare feiture and incomparable beauty, defired to have her for himtell and regarding more the fatisfying of his own inordinat defire, than his own honour, or the fatherly loue of his fon, took her in mariage himfelf; all his friends laboring in vaine to diffuade him, and with open mouth crying shame of so foul a fact. Wherfore the yong man. moored with the indignitic of fo great an injury, and driven headlong with dispair, fled first to the Turks garrifons which lay not far off, and from thence to Constantinople; where the fortune of the man was to be wondred at : for being brought before Bajazet, who with cheere. full countenance entertained him, for that he was honorably descended, and well liked both H of the man, and of the cause of his revolt; similing upon him, said, Be of good cheere, noble Youth. for thy great courage is worthy of far greater fortune than thy fathers house can afford thee : now in feel of thy Love wrong fully taken from thee by thy father (the kinfwoman of a poor exiled Prince) thou shall hanc given thee in maring ethe daughter of a great Emperor, of rare and lingular perfection. And not long after abjuring his religion, and changing his name of Stephen, to Achomates and Cherles. eles, he maried one of BajaZets daughters, a princesse of great beauty, and deserved to have a place among the Baffa's of greatest honor in the court. Yet stil retaining the remembrance of his former profession, with a desire to return therto again : insomuch that he kept in his secret closet the image of the Crucifix, which he shewed to Io. Lascario, as to his trusty friend, as bee himself reported. This man at such time as the city of Modon was taken by the Turks, and a I multitude of poor Christian captines cruelly put to death in the fight of Bajazet, by eneft intreaty faued the lines of the Venetian Senators; and afterward delinered Andreas Grini, beeing pritoner at Constantinople, and condemned to die; who not many years after was chosen Duke of Venice. He was the chief means whereby the Venetians to their great good obtained peace of Bajazet. He also by his great authority, and of his own charge redeemed innumerable Christians from the seruitude of the Turks, and set them at liberty. Neither is his kindnes toward the furtherance of good learning to be forgotten: for at fuch time as the aforesaid io. Lafearis the notable and learned Grecian, by the appointment of Leo the tenth, fought antient works of famous Writers, hee procured the Turkish Emperours Letters patents, that he might fieely at his pleasure search all the Liberaries in Grecia, to the great surtherance of K good letters,

Now Bajazet incouraged by this mans perfuafion (as is aforefaid) and hearing as hee lay in his pauilion, the alarm of the enemy, with the tumult & clamor of his own foldiers as if they had bin men afraid, and fundry meffengers also at the same time comming to him with news, That Selymus with his Tartarian horfmen had almost inclosed the rereward of his Army, and already taken some of his baggage; grinding his teeth for very madnesse and grief of mind, with tears trickling down his hoary cheeks, got him out of his paulion in his horf-litter (for he was at the same time so troubled with the gout, that hee was not able to sit on hors backe) and turning himself vnto the Pensioners and Ianizaries standing about him, as their maner is,

faid vnto them.

Will you, foster children, valiant soldiers, and faithfull keepers of my person, who with great fortune to the falliers have ferued me in field about the face of thirty years; and for your faithful and good feruice have both in of the cont. time of peare and war, of me received fuch rewards, as by your own confession and thanks iting, far execcled your own expectation, and the measure of our treasures . Will you (Isay) suffer the innocent Father to be butchered by his graceles son? And your old Emperor, tormented with age and diseases, to be couchymurthered by a company of wild Tartars, little better than arrant roques and thecues? Shall I be now for faken in this my heavy old age and last act of life? And shall the delivered wnto myne enemies, by them, by them (If ay) who many years ago with great faithfulnes and invincible courage defended myne honor and right against my brother Zemes? and have many times since not only valiantly defended this M Empire against most warlike nations, but also victoriously augmented the same? But I wil not solightly believe that which to my no small grief is brought unto myne ears concerning the zeuelting of my army: mother if I did beleeve it, am I fo fearfull as to be therwith discouraged, or to seek to make Shift for my felf. For towhat purpose should I think of flight, as though I could in any place find more faithfulnesse,

A or forer defence than with you? And concerning your selves, what should be your hope by this so infamous nechera? If any of you for I cannot beleeve that you are all so mad) without regard of faith of worldly home or the fear of God, have polluted your minds with the pernitious conceit of fo foul atreason doe you think to gain greater rewards and preferments by your trechery and villang than by your fidelitie & con-Sancie? There be many which carefull of my person, persuade me to reserve this my sicke and feeble bods who my better fortune, and to commit my felfe to flight, for ather to fanemy life with shame and infamy. than to end my daies with honor and glory. Which is fo far from my thought for the apprehension of any for to do, that I will to the contrary forthwith give the fierce Enemy battell, and in this my last dineer make troof of all your fidelitie and valor, and of every one of your good wils in particular : and so by condust of the Highest either defeit the power and breake the strength of this gracelesse man : or els hauing B reigned about thirty years an Emperor, end my daies together with them which shall wato the end consinue with me in their faithfulnesse and loyaltie, although I should bee most shamefully and dishonorably betraved and for taken of fome of myne own Gard. Which thing though lying fame would make me beleeue. net will I not fear it until I make proof therof.

The common fort of the Ianizaries (vnto whom the great Commanders and captains cor- The commo fort rupted by Selymus, had not for their le uitie and multitude imparted their purpose for trans- of the langue, ferring the empire to Selymus) began to cry out as if it had bin with general confent, That he Bajazet, define should not doubt to join battel with his enemies, and so to make proofe of their constant fi. bastel. delitie and valour. Which was done with fuch a cheerefulnes and defire, expressed by great C shouts clapping of hands, and clattering of armor, that it seemed they would play the parts of resolute soldiers, and that as guiltlesse men they tooke it gricuously to be once suspected of treason or insidelitie. Others also who secretly and in heart were well assed to Selymus, for fashion sake followed them with like cry, but specially the great Commanders of the Empefor scourt and army, now changed their affection, whether it were for shame of the fact, or for

fear of discovering themselves out of season, is vncertain. Wherfore according to the maner of such men, which through their mutability and mischieuous disposition, fearing to be conuinced and discouered, adde vnto the present a second and new treason or treachery to couer the former: fo Mustapha and Bostanges, not daring now to shew themselves for Selymia, to make agreat shew of their seigned loyaltie toward Bajazet, departed themselves out of his pauilion

D to incourage the foldiers and to marshal the batttel.

Bajazet fick in his chariot, by the aduice of Cherfeogles the faithful Baffa placed his battell The battel bea in this order: The Sanzacks (which are the gouernors of provinces) with their horsemen, in and Stlymu. number about 6000, he set in the front of the battel : the Spachi og lans and Siliphtars, who are the chief horsemen of the Court, and as it were the Emperours Pensioners, were placed as two wings on each fide of the great foundron of the Ianizaries; in the midst whereof was old Bajazet himself. Other 4000 horsemen (servants to the great men of the Court) were left in the rereward, and to gard the baggage. These slaves (for so indeed they are) for their apparell and furniture, and for their valor also are little inferior to their masters, by whom they are so fumptuously maintained both for strength and oftentation. The battel thus ordered, Bajazet commanded the trumpets to found, and a red enfigne in token of battell to be displaied. On the other side, Selymus placing his Tartarian horsmen in both wings, and his Turks in the middest, in manner of an halfe moon, for that he in number of horsemen far exceeded his sather, did almost on every side inclose him, and so charge him. The Tartars when they were come within 100 paces of their enemies, casting themselves (after the manner of their fight) into greatrings, empty within in manner of a crowne, and fo running round, that they might both backward and forward deliner their arrows, call upon their enemies whole showre's of shor, as if it had bin hail, to the great annoiance of the Turks. When as in the mean time the other Tartarian archers farther off, shooting their arrows not right forth, but more vpright towards heauen, which falling directly down fore gauled the Turks horfes alfo. But the old foldiers, F taught by the example of their captains, ferred close together, and casting their targets ouer their heads as if it had bin one whole roofe or penthouse, received their Arrowes with lesse harm, and hasted with as much speed as they could to come to handy blows. The pensioners also at the same instant brauely charged the middle of Selymus his battell, where his Turkish

horfmen

horimen flood; and Ajax captain of the Ianizaries, drawing out 700 ready harquebusiers out G of the squadron of the Ianizaries, with them assailed the hindmost of one of the wings of the Taitars: and the four thousand servants lest in the rereward, as desirous as the rest to show their forwardnes, with great flaughter repulsed the other wing of the Tartars, which came to haue spoiled the Turks carriages. This sierce battel betwixt the father and the sonne, with doubtful cuent indured from noon until the going down of the Sun; Selymus in many places stil restoring his declining battel, and fighting himself as for an Empire. But after that the Tartats, hardly charged by the harquebusiers, were not able to abide the shot, especially their horses, being with the viewonted noise therof wonderfully terrified, and so carrying back their riders whether they would or no began to fly the rest of the horsmen could neither by commandment, threatning, or wounds, be inforced to flay, but turned their backes and fled. The H footmen alfowhom Selymus had attyred and armed after the manner of the Ianizaries, being forfaken of their own horfemen, were now by Bajazets horfemen compaffed about and almost

Selymus his army thus ouerthrown, and himfelf hardly befet, was by certaine troups of his Turkish horsemen which yet stayed with him, deliucred from the present danger, and beging wounded, was mounted upon a fresh horse, and so with all speed hee could fled after the Tartars. But doubting to be purfued and ouertaken by his fathers speedy horsemen, hee changed his horse, and took another of a wonderfull swiftnes: and so reserving himself, to his suture fortune, with a few of his followers fied to Varna, and from thence by fea to Capha.

The horsewheron Selymus fled was all cole blacke, called Carabulo (that is to fay, a blacke Cloud) whom Selymus as a good feruitor ever after exempted from all feruice; and had him in the host course fuch estimation, that covered with Cloth of gold, he was as a spare horse without a rider led pobligation. after him in all his great expeditions, fir (tinto Persia, & afterward into Egypt, where he died at Cair, and there to the imitation of Bucephalus, Great Alexanders horse, had a monument ercaed for him. Wherein Selymus thewed himself more kinde than unto his owne brethren, whom he cruelly murthered, and hardly afforded vnto some of them so honourable a Sepulture.

In this battel, of 40000 which Selymus brought into the field, escaped not aboue 8000, but they were either flain or taken prisoners. Of Bajazets army were lost about 700, and 3000 hurt with Tartarian arrows. Which loffe he presently reuenged with extream cruelty, causing all K fuch as were taken prisoners to be without mercy put to the sword in his fight; whose heads were laid together by heaps, and their dead bodies as if they had bin towers. Of this notable battel betwirt the father and the fon in the year 1511, Chiurlus, called in antient time Tzurulum, before an obscure old ruinous city (or as Ionius calls it, a village) became famous. But much more afterward by the fatal destiny of Selymu, who not many years after, strucken with a most lothsom and incurable disease, ended his daies in the same place with an untimely and tormenting death; God(as it is to be thought) with reuenging hand in the same place taking iust punishment sor his former dissoyaltie toward his father, as shall herafter in due time and place be declared.

Three daies Bajazet lay stil in the same place where he had obtained the victory, until such L time as all his fouldiers were again returned from the chase of the enemy: after that, he held on his way to Constantinople, and there bountifully rewarded his souldiers. In the meane time Achomates hearing of all the trouble which had hapned betwixt his father and his brother Selymus, with the cuent thereof, came with an Army of 20000 from Amalia, thorow the countries of Galatia and Bythinia, vnto the city of Scutari, called in antient time Chrisopolis (though some suppose it to have bin the famous city of Chalcedon) which city is scituated upon the streit of Bosphorus, directly against the city of Constantinople. In this place Achomates incamped his army, neer the fea fide, expecting what course his father would take afber fo great a victory. For besides the prerogative of his age, and the especial love of his father towards him, the general affection of the vulgar people, with the good opinion he had of M hunfelt, had already filled his mind with the hope of the Empire. Wherfore hee ceased not night nor day to fend messengers over that narow streit to Constantiantinople, and most earneftly to folicit haprest his father, in fo fit an occasion to make hast to dispatch what hee had

folong before determined, concerning the refignation of the empire. He also importuned his friends and familiars in best manner he could to commend him to his father, and in most ample fort to extoll his graue purpose for translation of the empire; and to do the vetermost of their devoir, that seeing God and good fortune had justly overthrown the rath attempt and force of his brother Selymus, he by their good means might the fooner obtain the empire. of which he was the vndoubted beir.

Bajazet, who of himselfe and according to his old good liking was altogether desirous of Bajazet defices the preferment of Achomates, was by their perfuasions easily intreated to hasten the perfor- mais value it. mance of that he had before determined for transferring the empire. And making no great Empire. fecret of the matter, commanded certain Gallies to be made ready for the transporting of J_2 B chomates from Scutario to Constantinople. But the great Bassa's and soldiers of the court, the fecret favorits of Selymus, understanding the matter, began again openly to refist and impure his purposed determination, and to alledge the same reasons they had before at Hadrianople alledged: in fine they faid plainly, they would by no means fuffer him fo far to disable him. felf, as an infufficient man to refigue the empire, who of late had with to valiant and couragious an heart fought for the honor of his crown and dignitie; and that therfore fo long as hee lived, they would acknowledge no other Soueraign but Bajazet Yet for all that, as they meant not to cut off Achomates hope, to neither ought he to distrust the good wil of the men of war: but that he being a man of most approued and known valor, might in due time with their general good liking injoy his right, which should then without all question be due vnto him as C the eldeft fon of their Emperor. They faid moreouer, That they had in the late battel against Selymus sufficiently declared what minds they were of, both towards their Emperor & Achomates, and what confidence they were to repose in the fidelitie of their foldiers, who to manifest their faithfulnes and loyaltie, had not refused to offer themselves to the hasard of a most vnequal battel, yea their lives vnto death it felf. De foul diffimulation, the couert mask of all mischief! vnder which, meer trechery is here protended for great loyaltic, the aged Emperor too too much flattered, Achomates shamefully deluded, and the man that might not as then without some addition of disgrace bee named, Selymus, even bloudy Selymus secretly sought for about all men to be preferred.

Bajazet by this offwardnes and infolencie of the foldiers again disappointed of his purpose, D or els(as some thought) delighted with the sweetnes of sourraignty; for that after the late victory he feemed (as one grown young again) neither to feel him lelfe old or vnable still to gouern fo great an empire; fent word to Achomates, how the matter stood, & that he should forthwith depart from Scurari to his old charge at Amasia, from whence he would again call him. at fuch time as he had with new bounty won the hearts of the foldiers, & procured the good liking of other the great men in court, wherby so great a matter and not vivall, might the better and with more feetivity be effected.

Achomates thus deceived of his hope & expectation, gricuously complaining that he was fo mocked of his father, and contemned of the foldiers of the court, began to mix his new request with words of heat and discontent, and to invey against his father, for making him a byword (as he termed it) and a laughing flock unto the World, after hee had taken the paines to come fo fan, and that by his special appointment. But if he proceeded so to dont, and to make fogreatreekoning of the foldiers of the court, that in respect therof he neither regarded his promise, noise hat was right and iust; he would himself by force of arms take upon him the defence of his own honour and right; fo lightly effected by his father, and reuenge the differace offered vnco him by others.

Wherunto Baia at answered by the Cadelescher (which is a man of greatest place and authoritie among the Tanks in matters concerning their superstition, and therfore of them honored about others, as the facred interpreter of their law) that he did neither well nor wisely, without infleause to fall into so greatrage and choler, as by his speech and force to think to Fextore that good which was only by lone and loyaltie to be gained: wheras all things should be furely kept for him, and the empire vindoubtedly descend vinto him, if by vintimely hast hec did not mar that hope which he ought by sufferance and patient expectation to cherish. He might (as the Cadelescher told him) learn by that late example & fortune of his brother Selymu, what might be for his own good and welfare; and that it was a thing of far more danger,

diniciale. art with bim desperatly to thrust himself headlong into such an action as he could not possibly see the end G of than moderating by reason his hor passions, to expect with patience the opportunitie of time, and fitnes of occasion, with the alteration of matters, all tending to his good.

Achomates inflamed with anger and grief of the repulse, all the while the Cadelescher was deliuering his fathers message, gaue him many sharp taunts, and had much adoe to stay himtell from offering of him violence, oftentimes threatning him, that in short time both his father should dearly buy the changing of his purpose, and the soldiers of the court their treacherous dealing. And to fending him away with this short answer, he presently rose with his army, and passing thorow Bythinia, cruelly spoiled the country in his return to Amasia. There daily more and more inflamed with the grief and the indignitie of the repulse before receiued, he determined to inuade the lesser Asia: that if it should so fall out, that hee must needs H by force of arms try his right against either of his brethren, he might therin vie the wealth of that rich province. Wherby it it should chance that he should by the practife of any fail of the whole empire, yet he should at the leastwife be possessed of the one half therof, and be the readier for all euents, having all these great and rich provinces in his power. Wherfore calling vnto him his two fons, Amurathes and Aladin, young princes of great hope, after he had gricuously complained of the vnkindnes of his father Bajazet, and of the injuries don against him by his enemies in the Court, he declared vnto them, that there was now no hope left for him to obtain the empire, except they would forthwith enter into arms with him, and fo together with him, defend both his and their own right and honour, against the malice and injuries of their enemies : which hee faid would be an easie matter to doe, by surprising the leffer I A sia, if they would couragiously enter upon it for a smuch as all Pysidia, Licaonia, Pamphilia, with the lea coast of Ionia, were not as then kept with an army or navy. And as for his brother Corentus, there was no great doubt to be made of him, who according to his quiet dispofition would be content either to fit stil, or els in regard of his iust quarrell to take part with him, or if he would needs intermeddle his quiet state with the troubled, and so enter into arms, might easily be thrust out of whatsoeuer he possessed. As for the Gouernors of the rest of the prouinces, hee doubted not but that they would also yeeld either to his commaund or fortune. Wherfore he willed them to pluck vp their hearts as men of courage, and to go into the countries therabouts to take vp men, and what soeuer els were needful for the wars. These gallants, of their own youthfull disposition ready enough for such a matter, and now incou- K raged with their fathers persuasion, did what they were by him commanded, and had in short time raised a notable army of voluntary souldiers, of whom the greatest part were of seruile condition. But Achemates himselfe, besides his old army which he had formerly led against the Persian rebels, leuied new forces also, and called forth into the field all the able men that were to be found in the Cities round about 1 and forunning through the prouinces, proclaimed himself king of Asia; and such as would not forthwith yeeld vnto him, those he and his two fons in divers places profecuted with all hostility; by which means many cities, especially such as were but meanly sortified, partly for sear, partly by constraint, were deliuered vnto him.

After that, he entred with his army into Licaonia and the borders of Cilicia, where by em- L baffadors and often letters he requested Mahametes his brothers fon (who then governed those countries) to aid him in his iust quarrell against them, who by crafty and sinister persuasions had to his dishonor and disgrace withdrawn his fathers good will from him, and so far sedu ced him, that he was determined to appoint another successor in the empire, than him his el dest and first begotten son. Which their malice he would (as he said) prevent; and by force of arms recourr his right, which his father knowing to be due vnto him, was about to have put him in possession therof whilst hee yet lived, had bee not by the simister practise of others bin hindred. For the recouery wherof, if Mahometes would out of his province aid him with men and victual, and so further his iust cause, he promised that he should find a far better Vncle than he had found a father, and that his prefent friendship should in time be most amply M and bountifully requited.

Wherto Mahametes answered, That he could not do what his vnole had required, except he were so commanded by his grandfather Bajazet, whom alone hee acknowledged for his dread Soucraign: and that it was not for him to judge whether he did right or otherwife, That hee A would not in his life time refigne the empire to his fon. But this (he faid) he was not ignorant of that hee was not to yeeld his obedience to any other, to long as hee lived possessed of the Empire: to whom both his father Tzihan Schach whilft he lived, and himfelfe alfo, had given their outhof obedience and loyaltie. Wherfore it were good for him to pacific himself, lest in feeking variably retienge of his enemies, he should to the offence of all men wrong his father, and by too much heat & hast ouerthrow both his hope and honor, which of right should be most great, if he could but in the mean time have patience, and stay himself a while. Achemates, who expected nothing leffe than fuch an answer, but thought that Mahometes would either for love or fear have prefently come ynto him, and now finding his requests to bee with greater grauitie and confideration denied by his nephew, than were by reason of him deman-B dedentred with his army into the borders of his province, and with fire and (word began to destroy the country before him. Which Mahometes with such power as hee had thinking to remedy was by the way incountred by his vncle, not far from Larenda, and there overthrown: and taking that city for refuge, was there certain daies befieged by Achomates, and at last, together with his brother (then but a child) deliucred into his hands, at such time as the City was by the fearfull citifens by composition yeelded vnto him. Achomates having taken the city with his two nephews, caused Mahometes his counsellors, with his foster brother, by whose persuasion it was supposed that he had so answered his Vncle and indangered himself, to bee out to death. -

• These proceedings of Achomates filled Bajazes with griefe and indignation, that he should 1512 C in so great years be set upon by two of his own sone after another. Yet to proue if those Basings sinds troubles might without more bloudshed be pacified, he sent Embassadours vnto him to re- Embassadours vnto him to prooue him for his difloyaltie, and to command him forthwith to fet at libertie his two Nephews, Mahometes & his brother, and so without more stir to get him again to Amasia: which if he should refuse to do, then to denounce vnto him open war. But hee, which by how much themore he had after his repulse ambitiously affected the empire, had resolved with himselfe to deal so much the more cruelly in his proceedings; having received this message from his father, caused the chief embassador (for that he had in frank speech delivered his message, and denounced vnto him wars) to be in his own presence put to death; and threatned the rest with Achomatet kilthe like, if before the going down of the Sun they avoided not his camp.

This outrage highly offended BajaZet, and alienated the mindes of many, before well affeded to Achomates; for that without any reucrence to his father, and contrary to the law of nations, he had violated the Embassadors sent to him for peace. Vpon the first bruit herof, the foldiers which then waited at the court gate, in the hearing of Bajazet exclaimed, that the insolencie of Achomates was not longer to be suffered, but forthwith by force to be represt: that by sufferance and delay he would grow from enill to worse; and that if BajaZet should prolong the time, and in fatherly fort feek by fair means to reclaim him, he should afterwards in vain craue the aid of his best foldiers against his rebellious son, strengthned by his owne long fufferance. Mustapha also the chief Bassa, with Bostanges and others of great place (who secretly lauored Selymus, and had cunningly caused these things by sit men to be dispersed among E the fouldiers) began at first to mutter, and as it were to wonder at the strangenes and heinousnes of the fact, in such fort, as if they had condemned the deed done, but not the doer. But afterward, when they faw that BajaZet was throughly heated, both by his own angry disposition and the speech of the soldiers, and vpon the considence of his former victory against Selymus, now ready to feek reuenge; they began then to heap fresh coles upon the fire, and bitterly to invey against Achomates, as a traitor to his aged father and the state; and withall highly commended the fidelitie and courage of the Ianizaries and foldiers of the court, who for the fafety and honor of their aged Emperourwere most prest and ready to expose themselves, their lives, and what soeuerels they had, vnto new dangers.

So was Achomates by the craft and subtilitie of these great men, by the apger of his father, Achomatespreand the judgement of the foldiers, proclaimed traitor, and order taken, that the foldiers of the claimed traiter Court, with the Europeian horsemen, should with all possible speed be sent against him into Asia. But when choice was to be made of some valiant and worthy Generall that might take vpon him so great a charge, which seemed especially to appertain vnto some one of the great

Baffa's:it was firange to fee how they all began to firain curtefic at the preferment, and cuery G one to rejuse the place, and disable himselfe, saying, That it were a great indignitie, that the Emperors Army should be led against his son by any of his servants : and the souldiers (hauing their lesson before hand) said plainely, That they durst not nor would not draw their twords, or lift up their hands against the son of the Emperor, and heir apparant of the empire. except they were conducted and commaunded by some of the Othoman bloud in person pretent with them : for so had his brother, long before when hee rebelled in Cilicia, and now of late Sclymus his rebellious fon, bin both ouerthrown and vanquished, euen by the conduct of Bajazet himself, and not by any of his servants. These things all tended to this purpose, that Selymus might by indirect means be reconciled to his father, (whom they secretly fauoured, although for fear of displeasure they durst not so much as name him, but by way of disgrace) H and by this very meanes to make way for his returne to Constantinople, and so consequently giue him power to seise vpon the Empire. For it was probably supposed, that neither Baja. Ret himself, being very aged and discased , neither Corontus (altogether buried in his study) would vidertake the mannaging of those Wars. So that of the Otheman Family onely Selvmas was left, to whom that charge might be committed; all the Nephews of Bajazes, by reason of their tender yeares, as yet unfit for the same. At these speeches of the Bassa's and the fouldiers, BajaZet as a man perplexed and in a chafe, flung away into his palace, excufing himfell by reason of his great years and diseased body. But complaining deeply, That Corents in following the vain title of learning, with a quiet contented kind of life, had in the means time neglected other studies and honourable qualities, better beseeming his princely birth I and Calling. As he was thus reasoning with himself, and deutsing what course to take, Mustapha the old Bassa, who all the time of his reign had vsed to dis-burthen him of his cares, hauing by way of talk drawn him into a full discourse concerning the proceeding to the intended War, set upon him with this crafty and premeditated speech, framed of purpose for his destruction.

The crafts c. a. mar of the errai Balla Atunaphate Banaget Ser Lame of Sely

Your Majesty may not (most dread Soueraign) although by years and strength of body you were neuer fo wel able, you may not, I fay either transport your army, or your selfe passe ouer in person into Afia; lest whill you are there from place to place chasing Achomates, you leave a far more damerous enemy behind you in Europe, who may in your absence seise upon Thracia, Gracia, yea and the Imperiall City it K. selfe, destitute of sufficient Defendants. Dowe not heare, that Selymus is raising of new forces about Varna? to expect a new supply of horsemen from the Tartar king his father in law? And already as it were housering ouer our heads? Is he not of greater spirit and courage, than to be daunted or dismayed with the misfortune of one battell? or if you shall send oner your old beaten souldiers into Asia, and call Corcutus into Europe, with the forces he leavied the last yeare, who in time of your sicknesse may withstand the attempts of Sclymus: will be fearethefe fresh water soldiers of Asia, or their phylosophical Generall, which feared not the soldiers of your court, the pickt and chosen men of the world, and your selfe a most worthy and victorious Emperor? You are deceived, and (if I may be so bold so to say) you throughly see not into the doubtfull event of things, if you thinke not, that you must at one time wage war against two dangerous enemies, even in the remotest parts of your Empire, in Asia and Europe : For whilest you L shall go about to expulse Achomates out of Cappadocia, Selymus neerer at hand, and awaiting all opportunities; will by and by at your backraife a most dangerous war in the very heart and chief strength of your Empire. But if you, mooned with the greatnesse and due consideration of the danger, hall goe about to desend Thracia, and for that purpose retaine with you the most approound and faithfull souldiers of the Court, you shall see all Asia on a fire before your face : neither will Achomates make an end of waste and warre, untill such time as he hath drawne the Empire of Asia unto himselfe. Wherefore if it be not to be imputed to your fault, but to your fate or fortune, that two begotten of your felfe, should by your felfe and the comfent of all men be sudged traiterous unto your evowne and dignitie; whereof the one through rashnesse, the other upon pride and vaine discontentment, hath risen up in armes acainst you. It by doe you not in so doubtfull and perplexed a matter, preferre safe and sound aduise be- M forcibat which masketh under the shew of maiestie and honour? and whom you cannot both at one time correct and be renemged upon, to fet upon them as occasion shall serue when they are together by the eares between themselves ? This is the onely hope of your safetie, this is the onely way, if you fi all resolute (as the common pronerbe faith) to drine out one naile with another, and so to ouercome

A your enemies : moderat for a while your hot defire of revenge, and for the prefent diffemble your griefe : grant unto one of them pardon, and in show take him into your grace and fauour, imploy him against the other : fo shall you without danger, how soever it shall fall out, perfecute the one whom you love not, with the halard of the other whom you trust not; and at your pleasure oppresse him to whom you shall commit your ensiones and army : the hands of your faithfull and trusty soldiers being ener at your appointment ready totake revenge. So hall you with securitie make an end of this war, exposing wnto the danger him whome nou hadrather to overcome as your enemy, by him whom you wish also to perish.

Mustapha had scarse made an end of speaking, but the other Bassa's (as they had before 4-R greed among it themselves) began where he left, and with all their cunning laboured to perfinade Baiazet to call home his fon Selymus, and to make him General of his Army against his brother faying that he had already endured sufficient punishment for his former disloyalty. and therfore it was like that he as a wel corrected child would from thenceforth contain himfelf within the compaffe of his most dutifull obedience. Wheras Achomates, proud of his birthright, having of late violated his fathers Embassadors, and filled all Asia with rebellion. was not like to be brought to any reasonable conformity, untill hee were by force of Armes pluckt down, and so made to know himself, in like manner as was his brother Selymus of late. Bajazet feeing that in resoluing of a matter of so great consequence, Cherseogles Bassa (his sou inlaw, and the only faithful counsellor then about him) fat all filent, hanging the head, as one of a contrary opinion to the rest, stood a great while in doubt what to resolue voon. He could not so easily forget the late injuries don against him by Selymus, it was yet fresh in memory, how that he had out of Asia inuaded Europ, surprised Hadrianople, given him battel, indangered his person by his Tartarian horsmen, and that only by the goodnes of God hee had obtained the victory. On the other fide, his Majesty contemned, his Nephewes imprisoned, his Embassadors violated, the cities of Asia ransacked, and all those goodly Countries presently smoking with the fire of rebellion, so filled his old heart with anger and Indignation, as that hedefired nothing more than to be reuenged. Whilest he was thus strugling with his owner thoughts, and doubtful what to do, the vnfaithful Baffa's by deep deceit and trechery (Cherfeegles most instantly persuading the contrary) ouercame him so far, as with his owne hand to n write letters to Selymus, promiting, that forgetting all injuries past, he would vpon the hope of his loyaltie receive him into his former grace and favor, and make him General of his army, ifhe would without delay repair to Constantinople, and so passe ouer into Asia against his rebellious brother Achomates.

Whilest these things were in doing at Constantinople, Corcutus being aduertised by Letters from his friends, of the weak estate of his aged father, and by what persuasions lice had bin induced (after that Achomates had bin proclaimed Traitor) to call vito him Selymus, and to make him General of his Army; came down out of Magnefia to Phocis, and there imbarking himself in his Gallies, sailed to Constantinople. Where being arrived, he went pre-corentus comes fently to the Court, attended upon with a great number of his friends and fauourits; and en. to confiantingtring into the priuy chamber, humbled himself before his father, and kissed his hand: and after much talk had betwire them of divers weighty matters, is reported to have spoken vnto him as followeth.

It is now about thirty years past (most reverend father and dread Soueraign) since that I (being chosen corentus bis and proclaimed Emperor by the prerogatine of the foldiers of the Court, by generall confent of the Citi- ratio to like falens of this Imperial City, and by the grave judgement of the wife and grave Bassa's of the Court) have cheerfully and willingly, and as I may truly say, with my own had delivered from my self to your Maiesly, the possession of this most glorious king dom and Empire. Which thing what worldly Wight would have dan, but either a Madman, or els amost kind ond louing son? Vnto which so rare an example of a religi-Fou and louing heart, I was not by any fear or constraint inforced, but only by regard and contemplation of your own sacred person, and due consideration of my duty. Neither did it in the course of so many yeares cuer repent me of that my singular kindenesse and duty done; when as I contenting my self with such things 44 you had vnto me assigned, and with the generall commendation of my well-doing, as wel as with a king-

dom shought this your great estate and highest type of worldly honour, not to be compared with the quie G content n ent of my pleasing Studies ; when as I accounted it a vain thing, and not befeeming the relolution of a sciled and quiet mind, to long after these worldly things, which being had and inioged to the ful work no full contentment in the vnfatiable defires of man : and that furmounting vertue, and the fuces, o most sweet meditation of beauculy things, promised unto my contemplatine and ranished minde things of far more worth and Majesty than all the Kingdoms and Monarchies of the world. But whilf I was tracing this path, little regarding worldly honour, or the glory of an Empire; and was for pure deuction and defire of knowledge traucking into the farthest part of Arabia, who the Altar of our most facred Prophet Mahomet and so to the Indians, as to men of a more exact knowledge and sincere profession you in the midst of my travel drew me out of Egypt by the long hands of the Egyptian Sultan back againinto Phygia commanding me, that eschuing the manifold dangers which in my long travel I must needs H have fallen into . I should from thenceforth have more regard of my life and health, and to expect the fruit both of my lovaltic towards you, and of your fatherly love towards me. As if you had bin then of opinion, that the time would come when for the cuill disposition of some, an innocent man, denoted unto the fudy of wildom and learning, might be a flay both unto your felf and the whole Othoman Family. Since which time I have ever both dutifully obeyed your command, and with as much care and integrity as I poflibly could, discharged my charge: and in the late Persian war, raised and brought into the field myne army, wh. rwith I defended the frontiers of my province from the incursions of the Barbarians. But after they were vanquished, and by your forces driven out of the lifer Asia, and that my unnatural and graceles brethren, the one of them in Europ as amost desperat Recreant, had in plain battell assailed the person of your most sacred Maiesty (his renerend father, far spent with age, and then grianously tormented with the gout) of purpose to have at once deprived you both of your life and empire. And the other in Asia seeking by like disloyalty and most horrible treason there to possess himself of a kingdom, had besieged and taken prisoners his brothers sons his nephews, yong princes of great expectation, your faithfull and loning subjects; and proceeding further, had fet all that part of your empire on a broil: I thought my felf in dui, and to repair hither onto your Imperial Majelty, for that I fam it came to paffe, not without the providence of the most Mighty that I might at such time especially request the instreward of my due desert of you my most reverend and louing father, the most religious observer of equity and Iustice when as you having had too great proof of the infidelity of my unnatural brethren, might most fitly and most commodioufly perform that which you upon great reason might now grant unto me your dutiful and obedient son, although my former deferts had merited no fach thing . Wherfore most grations, 1 befeech you, by all K your fatherly loue and affection towards mee, and my known loyalty towards you, to vouch fafe before the comming of Selymus, to have regard of myne honor, with the state of your empire: for when he shal once in arms break in, he wil at a trice cut of all hope of pacification, and supported by the men of war, confound all things at his pleasure. For I hear, that the very garders of your person, and chief commanders of your armes, altered in disposition towards you do but expect the good offer of time, when they may willingly salute for their Emperor and Soueraign, him whom your good fortune of late, full fore against their wills, ouert brew in open field. Wher fore that empire wherof I was somtime possessed, and for the rare desert of myne antiem loyaltietoward you, is of good right due unto me, restore to me again whilest you may, and whill it is yet in your power in this sudden and momentary occasion now presented. For your Maiesty shall in vain favor my most sust and vpright ciaim, after that you (having once received into the Imperial city L a desperat and ambisious man) have for ever lost your liberty, sogether with your self.

Corcutus with tears standing in his cies, having ended his speech, the aged Emperor moved forcib cons. with a fatherly affection, and the reasonable persuasion of him his only loyall and most kind fon, comforted him vp with good words, and willed him to be of good cheer, and withall difconcred vnto him the very ground of his resolution in calling home of Selymin; telling him strain was further, That he could be wel content to refigne to him again the Empire, but that it was not in his power fo presently to do, for fear of the foldiers of the court, who had (as he said) of late withflood him in the like motion, and would againe with tooth and naile gainfay it, if hee should but give the least occasion for them to suspect any such matter. But that by the plot M now laid, selymus (hould under the title of honor be drawn out of Europe, together with the foldiers of the court, into Asia against Achomates (both bars vnto his present desire for transferring of the Empire; in whose absence it should be in his power freely to dispose thereof

A st his pleasure: which he promised presently to resigne vnto him, so soone as they were once passed ouer into Asia. Which thing once don, although it were not altogether to their liking, vet feared he not, that either the captains or foldiers, who had of late fo honorably and faithfully defended him against Selymus, should now for his sakedislike of Corcutm, or attempt any thing not befeeming the glory of their late defert : but rather hoped, that if his two vnnaturall and rebellious fons, Achomates and Selymus, should once joine battell (as it was most like they should) that either the one or both should by the just judgement of God perish for their so great disobedience, murdred by the hands one of another. Corcutus not much disliking o his fathers purpole, and refting himselfe wholly vpon his fauor, thought it not good further to atgue the matter his father had fowell confidered of but taking his leave returned to his lodging not without hope of obtaining the Empire, and to remained many daies after at Constantinople: during which time he fought neither by gifts nor golden promifes to procure the love and good liking of the great Bassaes or soldiers of the court; for that he as a plain vpright man, thought it not good by fuit and corruption (the great promoters of the vnworthy) to feeke for that at their hands, which was of right due vnto him by his fathers fauor & promife. In the mean time Selymus his fast friends aductifing him of the comming of Corcutus to the court, aduised him to make haste, and with all speed possible to come to Constantinople; for that it was to be feared, lest Bajazet being very aged, and withall easie to be drawn away might by the persuasion of Corcuts be induced to alter, yea, and perhaps quite breake off the course beforewell fet for his most ready preferment. Vpon which news, Selymus attentiuely waiting G woon nothing more than to haue excesse wnto his friends in court, and before resoluted, at his fift comming thither not to spare for any cost in corrupting the men of warre, and so to possesse himselfe of the Empire; made now no stay but with certaine troups of horsemen. commanding the rest to follow after, came with wonderfull celerity to Constantinople. Corcusus with the great Bassa's and Courtiers, and most part of the soldiers of the court, going to meet him at the gates of the city, at his entrance received him with a kiffe (as is the manner of the Turks) and brought him through the midst of the city, all the people running out by heapes to haue a fight of the man, of late in euery mans mouth for his desperat rebellion, but now welcommed with much thundring that in token of triumph, and the joyfull acclamation of men, women, and children, and people of all forts. So that it eafily appeared, that all the ha-D tred before conceined against him, for his late outrage against his father, was now quite for-

gotten; and that he would in short time before his other brethen aspire vnto the Empire. The next day after, Selymus came to the court, and having accesse to his father, fell prostrate beforehim and kiffed his feet, and with the greatest shew of humility possible, craued of him pardon for his disloyalty. O deepe dissembler, and traitor of all other most trecherous! of late in field with sword drawne to have slaine his aged father, but now prostrate at his feet; and within an houre mounted perforce into his imperiall feat.

The old Emperour finiling upon this Crocodile, in most kinde manner tooke him up, and courteously said vnto him:

Thy faults, son Selymus, are so much the leffe, for that they have found speedy repentance, wherefore Basicets cristy £ I do the more willingly grant thee pardon: but from henceforth endeauour thy selfe, that God who hath section one but einenther anathle a little and the selfmus. given thee anotable spirit and courage, may also be thought to have indued thee with a good and well disposedminde. There is a martiall matter ready, worthy thy hardnesse, wherein thou mayst sufficiently manifest wno the world thy forwardnesse and courage: there when time scrueth let it appeare.

Shortly afterwas called a Councell for the wars, but especially for the chusing of a Gene- The crafty diftall to goe against Achomates: the honour of which place when many would have given to Selymus. Selymus, he began with great diffimulation to refuse, making as though he would not in any case be preserved before his brother Corcutus, to whom he would (as he said) willingly give place, both in respect of his yeares and learned discretion, who could no doubt with greater authority and wisedome mannage that war: as for himselfe, now he had obtained his fathers gratious pardon and farrout, he could well content himfelfe with any corner of the Empire,

But Corcutus and his friends, who had reposed all their hope and all their denises in the de-Patture of Selymus with the foldiers of the court; as if they had with great modelty contended onboth fides, againe perfuaded him, yes, and instantly requested him not to refuse than ho-

second Emperour of the Turks.

nour, by generall consent without any disgrace to his brother, given to him as to a worthy G Chiefetaine of great experience in martiall affaires. So Selymus with wonderfull cunning deluding Corents and his fauorits, whileft he seemeth craftily to refuse the thing he most defireth, is by the generall confent of all parts chosen Generall of the army to go against his brother Achomates. Which was no fooner made knowne vnto the fouldiers, especially the Iani. zaries and other fouldiers of the court; but they before instructed, with loud acclamations sa luted him not for their Generall onely, but for their foueraigne Lord and Emperoralfo; and fo without further delay put themselves in armes to defend and make good that they had done, if any better disposed should seeme to withstand them or dissent from them.

Sclymus by the fouldiers thus faluted Emperour, at first made shew as if he had beene halfe vnwilling to take vpon him the Empire; and so began faintly to refuse it, as moved so to doe H by the due reuerence and regard of his father, yet living. But after a while he fuffered himfelfe to be intreated: and then commending himselfe and his cause wholly to the men of warre, to binde them vnto him the faster, promised beside the particular fauours he ought them to beflow a right great and generall largeffe among ft them : which he afterwards accordingly per-

After that, he requested the chiefe Bassass and commanders of the army there present, to go forthwith vnto his father, and to take such order (seeing it was the mind of the whole army it (hould be fo) that the Empire might by his good will, without further trouble or tumult be forthwith transferred vnto him.

Must apha the great Bassa, in whose wyly head all this matter was (to his owne worthy de- I Aruction) first hammered; whether it were vpon a new finenesse of his owne, or that Selymus (as it was given out) had threatned to kill him, except be would go and shew all the whole proceffe of the matter to his father: comming as a man difmaied to Bajazet, (who awaked with clamour and tumult of the foldiers, was come out of his chamber, into the open roomes of his Palace) in few words deliuered vnto him this most vnwelcome message, as followeth:

Treblunt freeb Emperour (faid he) the men of war have in their Councell faluted Selymus both their Generall and of Mullophu to Emperour, which their choice they require thee to ratific, being ready presently to breake into the Court to ding him to re. kill us both, if thou shalt refuse forthwith to resigne the Empire. They all with one consent request that of fire the empire thee, which they have already put into the hand of another. Wherefore it is a thing of far more danger, so sceke to recover that thou hast already lost, than willingly to yeeld that which is already taken from thee, K secing it is not by any force or policy to be regained. They in armes, in fury, and now entred into rebellion, thinke wpon fomegreater mischiefe.

Bajazet troubled with feare and choler, and then too late perceiving the trechery of the Bassacs, and how he had bin by them betraied , pausing a while at the strangenesse of the matter, afterwards in fury brake out into these words:

False and forsworne, do you thus betray me ? and with such monstrous villang requite mine infinite jun of old Be bounty? Why do you not also as murtherers take away my life, which could not endure for a while to expha and the a peet the diffoliation of this my weake and aged body; but deposing your just and lawfull Soueraigne, must needs in post haste set up a most wicked and gracelesse man to reigne over you? But much good do it you with your desired Emperour, the contemner of God, and murtherer of his father : to whomere it be long, L you shall full deerely pay the price of this your perfidious dealing and trechery against me. And he himtelfe beginning his Empire by most unnatural treason, murder, and bloudshed, shall not (I hope) escape the heavy hand of God, the undoubted and severe revenger of so great impiety and treason.

Mustapha, with Bostanges and Ajax as falle as himselfe, returning backe again to the soldiers speaking not a word of the fortow and indignation of Baja (et, told them how that he was well content to refigne the Empire, and so had appointed Selymus (towhom both God and the generall consent of the men of war had already deliuered the Empire, to succeed him in the Empire. When this their speech was generally reported, they whom Selymus had before corrupted, began now to hold up their heads and looke big on the matter: and others who before flood doubtfull what to do, seeing now no other remedy, in hast joyned themselves vnto the M fame faction. Whilest all things were thus disorderly carried by the vnruly souldiers, Selymus was by them mounted upon a couragious horse, and so with all pomp conducted up and down most of the faire streets of the Imperial city; and with the generall voice and clamor of the people (how soeuer their minds were for most part otherwise affected) saluted Emperor. And

A the same day both the great Bassa's and the souldiers in generall, were all solemnly sworne vnto Selvmus, as their only Lord and Emperour.

Corentum, whether it were for griefe of his hope now lost, or for feare of his life, although corentus fliets. Selvmus had promifed to give him the city of Mytilene, with the Island of Lesbos, secretly

embarked him selfe and so returned to Magnesia.

Baiazet of late one of the greatest Monarchs of the world, but now thus thrust out of his empireby his fon, detecting both him and the treachery of his subjects, and our come with forrow and melancholy, determined of himselfe, before he were thereto enforced by Selymus, to forfake Constantinople, and to retyre him selfe to Dymotica (a small city wholesomely seituared in Thracia, not far from Hadrianople; where in former time he had for his pleasure be-

B stowed great cost, and now as he thought best fitted his present estate.) Wherefore causing great store of treasure, plate, jewels, and rich furniture to be trussed up, he with five hundred of his houshold servants, full of heavinesse and sorrow, with teares trickling downe his aged cheekes, departed out of the Imperiall city, towards Hadrianople, with purpose from thence to have gone to Dymorica, Selymus brought him about two miles vpon his way, and fo retur-

ning againe to Constantinople, tooke possession of the Palace.

Bajazet being then about scuenty six yeares old, or as some report full sourescore; and beside his old disease of the gout, fore weakened with heavinesse and griefe of minde, was not able to travell aboue five or fix miles a day, but was constrained by the extreamity of his pain and weakenesse, to stay sometimes two or three daies in a place. Whilest he was thus trauel-C ling, Selymus no leffe carefull of the keeping of his estate, than he had before been for the obtaining of the same, began now to doubt, That if he should depart from Constantinople, and with all his Forces passe ouer into Asia against his brother Achomates, Bajazet in the meane time might in his absence returne to Constantinople, and so again possessible himself both of the sity and the empire. Wherefore to rid himselse of that seare, he resoluted most viper like before his going to kill his father, and so most vnnaturally to depriue him of life, of whom he had received life: such is the cruell and accursed nature of ambition, that it knoweth neither father, mother, brother, wife, kindred, or friend, no sometimes not her owne children; the fury whereof was neuer in any more pregnant, than in this most monstrous and cruell zyrant Selymus.

The readiest and most secret way he could denise for the effecting of this his damnable de- selymus prattiuice, (which without great impiety could not be fo much as once by him thought vpon) was, fith with Hatoworke it by poyson: vpon which resolution he secretly compacted with Haman a lew, his jestely by secretic Discourse of the secretic Discourse of t fathers chiefe Physician, to poylon him , promising him for his reward a pension of ten duc- story, to possion katsaday during his life. And for that men are oftentimes with terrotir and feare, as well as bim. with reward, enforced to be the ministers of mischiese; he to be the more sure of this lew, (prone enough for gaine to doeuill) threatned him with most cruell death, if he did not both fecretly and speedily worke this scat, commanding him so some as he had done it, to returne

vnto him to Constantinople.

The deceitfull Iew moued both with the feare of death and hope of reward (two great mo-E tiues) comming shortly after to Bajazet, and finding him very weake, seeming to be very care full of him, told him, That he would prepare for him a porion, which should both restore to him his health, and also strengthen his weake body, if it would please him to take it the next morning early lying in his bed. Bajazet nothing diffrusting his old physitian whom he had so often and follong truffed, faid he would gladly take it. Early the next morning commeth the lew with the deadly poyfon in a cup of gold, Bajazet yet sleeping, which he fet downe in the chaire of Estate, and so stood waiting untill the aged Prince should of himselfe awake. But Bajaset fleeping foundly (as oftentimes it chanceth when men fleepe their laft) and withall fomewhat longer than flood with the Iewes purpose, he presuming of his wonted practife, awaked him and told him, That the time to take the potion was almost past, and asked him if

F itwere his pleasure then to take it. Bajane doubting no treason, willed him to bring it: whereof when the Icw had taken the fey, (hauing before himfelfe taken a preservative against that poyfon) he gaue it to Bajazet to drinke, who cheerefully dranke it vp: the Physitian com- najaste page. manding them that waited in his bed chamber, and attended on his perfor, to keepe him well medijibe lim. couered with warme cloths, and not to give him any thing to drinke vntill he had well sweat.

Vu 2

This

Bajazet.

This curfed lew having thus poyfoned the aged Prince, to avoid the danger of the fact, and to c carry the first newes thereof to Selymu, secretly conveied himselfe away, and fled in haste to Constantinople. But Bajazet attainted with the force of the poyson, began first to feele most grieuous gripings in his stomacke, the strong paine whereof appeared by his miserable complaining and heavy groaning; in the middest of which torments he gave vp the ghost, in the yeare 1512, when he had raigned thirty yeres. The Turks report that he died a naturall death: but Antonius Vtrius a Genoway, who at that time ferued in Bajazet his chamber, and was prefent at his death, reporteth, That vpon his dead body the euident tokens of poylon were to be seene. His dead body with all his treasures were presently brought backe againe to Constan. tinople, and deliuered to Selymus, who caused the body of his father to be with the greatest solemnity that might be, buried in a most sumptuous tombe, in a chappell neere vnto the great H Mahometan temple, which he had before built for himselse at Constantinople: which Mo. nument there remaineth at this day to be seene. His servants were all by Selymon restored to their places which they before held in the court in the time of their old Master excepting five of the pages of his chamber, who lamenting the death of their Master about the rest, had attyred themselues all in mourning apparell; for which cause they were by the commandement selymmetalfeth of Selymme cast in prison, where two of them were put to death; the other three at the suit of two of bu Fa Solyman, Selyman his fon, and of other two Bassacs, were faued: but being stript of their rich apbe part to death parell and what foeuer elfe they had gotten under Bajazet, they were involled for common folfor mourning diers under Sullustares Bassa. Of these three, Autonius Vivins (the Genoway before spoken of) was one, who after ten yeres of miserable captiuity amongst the Turks, at last escaped at such 1 time as Selymas was by the Perfian discomfitted; and with much adoe returning againe into Italy, wrote the history of all such things as he himselfe had there seene, with the calamities of Bajazet his house, and a great part of the tyrannous reigne of Selymus.

Hamon the falle Iew (as the fame author reporteth) comming to Constantinople, and exinfly rewarded pecking some great reward for his soule treason, by the commandement of Selymus had his for but itrache head prefently flrucke off: with this exprobation of his trechery, That opportunity feruing, he would not flicke for reward to do the like against Selymus himselfe. Of this Bajazet, lanus Vitalia writeth this Elogium:

> Paulus Ioulus Illuft.vicerum Flog.lib. 4.

Dum rerum exquiris causas, & dum procul Hunnes Carmannos, Cilices, Sauromatasque domas : Bajazethe, domi proles tua te petit armis. Et te per fraudes amouet imperio. Adjeit inde novum scelere scelus & tibi miscet Poculalethiferis illita graminibus. Intempelinos crudelis vipera fætus, Per sua sic tandem funera, rupta, parit. Quid tutum eft, cui fint ingentia requa tyranno, Si timeat natos, prozeniemque fuam ?

In English thus:

Whil'st that thou Bajazether seekes of things the hidden cause. And faine wouldst bring the Hunne and Russe vnder thy Turkish lawes: Thy sonne at home steps up in armes against thy royall Crowne, And by false treason and deceit findes meanes to plucke thee downe. Whereto he addeth mischiefe more, and streit without delay, By poyfon strong in glittering boule doth take thy life away: The cruell viper fo brings forth her foule vntimely brood, Which eat and gnaw her belly out, their first and poisoned food. What things may Princes hold for fafe, that do great kingdomes sway, If of their children they must stand in dread and scare alway?

FINIS.

ί. I	Emperours S Frederick the third, Archduke of Austria,	1440. 54
	of Germany L. Maximilian the third,	1494. 25
	(DEdward the fourth,	1460. 22
Christian Princes of the same time with Baja-zetthe second.	Edward the fifth,	1483. 0
	[Of England Richard the third	1483. 3
	Henry the sewenth,	1485. 24
	GHenry the eighth,	
	o. Lewis the elementh.	1509. 38
		1461. 22
		1483. 14
		1567. 17
	Of Scotland Slames the third, Llames the fourth,	1460. 29
	Llames the fourth,	1489. 25
	CXystus the 1 V,	1471. 13
,	Sinnocentius the VIII, Bishops of Rome & Alexander the VI,	1484. 8
		1492. 11
	Pinethe III,	1403.26 daie s
	Giulius the II,	1503. 9



Phil. I onicer. Turc. Hift.L.

En Selymus, scelere ante alios immanior omnes: In patris, & fratrum, dirigit armanecem. In Perfas mouet inde ferox : Memphitica regna Destruit : & Syros Athiopasque domat. Hine in Christicolas irarum effundere fluttus, Ipsorumque imo vertere regna parat. Cum diro victus prosternitur vicere : Christus Scilicet eft populi, portue & aura fui.

Lo Selymus, in cruelty exceeding others farre, His father, and his brethren both, destroies with mortall warre. The Persian siercely he assailes : and conquers Ægypts Land : The Syrian, and the Moore likewise, he tam'd with mighty hand. But purposing in his mad mood, the Christians to confound, And the memoriall of their name to root from off the ground, A loath ome Canker cat him vp, and brought him to his end: Christ is to his the safest Port, when he will them desend.



LIFE OF SELYMVS, FIRST OF THAT NAME, THE THIRD AND MOST WARLIKE EMPEROVR OF THE TVRKES.



His Selymin, by fauor of the great Bassass and men of war whom he had before corrupted, having deprined his father Bajazet first of the Empire, and shortly after of his life also, and now fully posses- 1512 sed of the Empire himselse; sirst tooke view of the treasures which the Turkish Kings and Emperors his ancestors had before of long time heaped vp in great abundance : out of which he gaue vnto the souldiers of the court two millions of duckats; and for a perpetuall remembrance of his thankfulnesse towards them, augmented their daily wages, allowing vnto euery horseman source aspers a day, and to every footman two above their wonted allowance. By which exceeding bounty, he greatly affured vnto himfelfe the minds of the men of war,

Shortly after he passed ouerwith a great army into Asia, leaning the gouernment of the imperial city of Constantinople vnto his only sonne Solyman: and marching into Galatia, came his brother to the city of Ancyra, in hope there to have oppressed his elder brother Achomates. But he vn. Achomates. derstanding before of his comming, withall wifely considering how vnable he was to withstand his forces, fled before into the mountains of Cappadocia vpon the confines of Armenia, taking vp men by the way as he went, and praying aid of all forts of people, yea, euen of such aswerebut of small ability themselues, and vnto him meere strangers; that so he might in bestmanner he could, prouide such strength as might serue him to make head against his brother, and for the recouery of Asia.

Selymus having spent that summer without doing any thing worth the speaking of, and confidering that he could not well Winter in that cold country necre vnto the great mountaine Taurus, by reason of the deepe snowes and extreame cold there viually falling; and that to go farther was to no purpole, for a finuch as Achomates flying from place to place, and mountain to mountain, was not to be surprised; he retyred backe again into Bythinia, and sending his Europeian horsemen downe to the sea coast, and the Ianizaries to Constantinople; resolued to winter with the rest of his army at Prusa. At which time being wholly bent against Achomates his competitor of the Empire, he for certaine yeares continued the league which his father Bajazet had before concluded with Vladiflaus King of Hungary, Sigismundus King of Polonia, and the Venetians. And thinking no care (no not of Children) superfluous which might concerne the establishing of his Empire, he called vnto him fiue of his brothers sons, Orchanes the Selymus marfonne of Alem Scach; Mahometes the fonne of Tzihan Scach; Orchanes, Emirfa, and Musa the therein fine of hu brothers fonnes of his brother Mahometes; all young Princes of great hope, of yeares betwirt fix-fonnes. teene and twenty, excepting Musa who was not past seuen yeares old : Of all these, Mahometes (whom his vncle Achomates had a little before taken prisoner at Larenda, as is before declared, and vpon the death of Bajazet had againe set him at liberty) being about twenty yeares old, was for rare feature and princely courage accounted the paragon and beauty of

the Othern family : which great perfection, as it woon vnto him the lone and fauour of the G men of war, and alto of all the people in generall: fo did it hasten his speedy death; onely Selyme his civell vincle enuying at his life. After he had got these poore innocents into his hands. he tent for diners of his great do &ors and lawyers, demanding of them, Whether it were not better that some fine, eight, or ten persons should be taken away, than the state of the whole Empire should with great effusion of bloud be rent in funder, and so by civile wars be brought in danger of otter rume and destruction? Who although they well perceived whereunto that bloudy question tended, yet for seare of displeasure they all answered, That it were better such a small number should perish, than that the whole state of the empire should by civile war & ditcord be brought to confusion; in which generall calamitic, those few must also of necessity perith with the rest. Vpon colour of this answer, and the necessity pretended, he commanded H there his nephewes before named, to be led by fine of his great captaines into the castle of Prusa where they were all, the night following most cruelly strangled. It is reported, that Stabonetes with a perknife flew one of the bloudy executioners fent into his chamber to kill him; and fo wounded the other, as that he fell downe for dead; and that Selymus being in a chamber fast by, and almost an eye witnesse of that was done, presently sent in others, who first bound the poore Prince, and afterward strangled him with the rest: whose dead bodies were buried at Prula amongst their ancestors. The cruelty of this fact wonderfully offended the minds of most men, insomuch that many even of his martiall men filled with secret indignation, for certaine daies absented themselves from his presence, shunning his sight as if he had beene some fierce or raging lyon.

Of all the nephewes of old Bajazet, only Amurath and Aladin (the sons of Achomates) yet re-Selimus feeketh mained, whom he purposed to surprise vpon the sudden, and so torid himselfe of all seare of offer the lines his brothers children; having then left none of the Othoman family, but them and his two breof Amaiato Control thren vpon whom to exercise his further cruelty. These two young Princes had a little before of Accounted reconcred the city of Amasia, from whence they were the Summer before expulsed by their viicle Selymus, at such time as Achomates their father was glad to fly into the mountaines of Capadocia. Solymus fully resolued upon their destruction, sent V fegi one of his Bassacs with fine thousand horsemen, who by great journies trauelling to Amasia, might vpon the sudden come won these two yong Princes, and take them altogether unprouided, and as then searing no fuch danger:which was thought no great matter for the Bassa to do, for a smuch as he might K with his light horsemen easily preuent the same of his comming; and the City of Amasia where they lay, was neither well walled, nor as then furnished with any fufficient garrison for defence therof: befide that, Achomates himfelfe was at that time absent; bufied in taking vp of foldiers vpon the frontiers of Caramania. But Mustapha the old Bassa, by whose special means Selymus had obtained the Empire (as is afore declared in the life of Bajazet) being priny vnto his wicked purpose, and now in mind altogether alienated from him, detesting his most execrable tyranny, both for the vnworthy death of Bajazet, his father, & the guiltleffe bloud of fo many yong princes his nephews by him shed without all pitty; and having compassion of the imminent danger whereinto these two brethren were now like also to fall, by secret and speedy messengers gaue them warning of the comming of the Bassa, and of all that was intended L against them. Who vpon such knowledge given, presently advertised Achomates their father thereof, and laid tecret ambush themselves for the intercepting of their enemies. So that within few daies after, the Passa comming with his horsemen towards Amasia, sell before he was aware into the middest of his enemies : at which time also, Achomates following him at the heeles, fo thut him in with his army on every fide, that most of his men being slaine, he him-Processas felfe with divers other captaines were taken prisoners and brought to Achomates, and by his commandement committed to fafe custody.

Now it fortuned, that some of Achomates soldiers scoffing at the prisoners whom they had taken, told them how they had bin deceived, and how all the matter had been carried (fo hard a thing it is to have even the greatest counsels in court kept secret) boasting, that they wanted M not their friends, cuen of fuch as were most inward with Selymus, who secretly fauoured the better caufe, & would not long fuffer the cruell beaft to rage further; all which things Selymus his foldiers reported again after they were ranfomed and returned home. But Vfegi the Baffa lying still in prison; and getting certain knowledge of the whole matter, by secret letters gaue

A Sdymus to understand, that Mustapha the great Bassa whom he most of all trusted, had secret intelligence with Achomates, and had been the only cause of the losse of his army.

third Emperour of the Turks.

Selvmen of late enuying at the great honour and authority of Mustapha, and withing him dead. (whose desert he was not able, or at leastwise vnwilling to require) caused him vpon this accusation without further triall to be secretly strangled in his sight, and his dead body (as it Mustapha Basia were in scorne of his former felicity) to be cast our into the street for every man to gaze vpon. ibered, This was the shameful end of this traiterous Baffa, who had of long time at his pleasure commanded all things in the Tutkish Empire, and was for riches, power, and authority, next vnto the Emperors themselves : but now lieth as a dead dog in the street, no mandaring for search to cast earth vpon him. A rare spectacle of the vncertainty of worldly selicity, and a worthy B example of difloyalty. But Achomates hearing what had happened to Mustapha, in revenge thereof in like manner executed V fee Bassa his prisoner; and according to his courteous na- Viei Bassa put ture fet all the rest of the prisoners at liberty.

Selymus thirsting after nothing more than the guiltleffe bloud of his brethren and nephews, voon whom he had against all right vsurped the kingdom, whereof he neuer thought himselse sufficiently assured so long as any of them breathed; began with the first of the Spring to deuisewith himselfe, how he might first take away his brother Corcutus, who then lived at Magnesia, and having cast offall hope of the Empire, gave himselfe wholly to the study of Philotophy, which he (seduced with ambition) had in euill time a little before forsaken; but now retyring himfolfe thereto againe, as to his greatest contentment, spent his time in quiet contemplation, not attempting any thing against his cruell brother vsurping the Empire. Selymus resoluted upon the destruction of this harmlesse Prince, suddenly commanded his captaines to make choice of 10000 hor semen to be in readinesse within three daies, giving it out that he would make an inrode vpon the fudden into Cappadocia. In the number of these horsemen, Ammine Managines a Genoway, author of this history (as he of himselfe reporteth) was one.

All things being in readines against the appointed time, Selymus in person himselfe set forward with his army from Prusa, still keeping the way on the right hand; so that the souldiers, who thought they should have marched directly into Cappadocia, and so to Amasia, as it was before commonly reported; began now to perceive by the contrary course they held, that they weretogo for Lydia and Ionia. When a valiant fouldier among the rest, who had sometime D served one of the Bassaes in Corcutus his court, by divers circumstances gathering the intention of Selymus, secretly conneied himselfe out of the army, and being excellently well mounted, taking the neerest way, came to Magnesia, and gaue Corcutus warning of the comming of his brother. Coreutus confidering the great danger he was in, richly rewarded the meffenger, and leaving his house in such order as it was wont to be, fled with two of his servants to the sea side, in hope to have found passage either into Creet or else Rhodes.

The next day after Corcutus was departed, early in the morning came Selymus to the castle of Magnesia before the rising of the Sun, in hope to have found Corcutus yet in his bed:but being deceived of his expectation, he fell into a great rage, and with cruel torments examined all his brothers servants and Eunuchs, What was become of him, and where he had hid himself? E and with much ado got it out of them, That he had warning of his comming by a fugitive foldier, and was thereupon fled, but whether they knew not. Wherefore Selymus stated there fifteen daies, during which time he caused diligent search to be made all ouer the country, and along the sea coast, for to have apprehended him. But when after much search he could heare no tydings of him, he caused all his brothers treasure & rich surniture to be trussed up, and to selymmetate the besent by sea to Constantinople. So leaving one of his captains with a thousand horsmen in the field of the gamifon at Magnesia, he returned againe to Prusa with as much speed as he came from thence: verily tuppoling, that his brother was for fafegard of his life, by fea fled into Iraly. All this while Bostanges, Selymus his son in law, lying with a fleet of gallies vpon the coast of Ionia, had taken from Corcutus all hope of escaping by sea: so that he was saine to hide himselfe in a caue neere vnto the sea side, not far from Smyrna; liuing in hope, that after a few daies the fleet would depart, and so he should finde some opportunity to escape.

After he had thus a great while in feare most miserably lived with country crabs and other likewild fruit (a poore diet for a man of state) and was with extreme necessity inforced to send his man for reliefe to a poore shepheards cottage thereby, he was by a country pelant discoue-

Coccumulation, red to Cassumes, who with two much diligence fought after his life: and being by him appres. G hended was carried towards the tyrant his brother at Prufa.

Right welcome to Selymus was the report of his taking; who as foone as he understood than he was within a daies journy of Prula, sent one Kirengi. Ogli (who of his squint looke was called Chier Zeinall) to strangle him up upon the way, and to bring his dead body to Prusa.

This captaine comming to Corcutm in the dead time of the night, and awaking him out of his sleepe, told him his heavy message; how that he was sent from his brother Selymus to see him executed, which must as he said presently be done. Corcutm exceedingly troubled with these heavy news, and fetching a deepe figh, desired the captaine so long to spare his life, vn. till he night write a few short lines vnto his brother Selymus. Which poore request being granted he called for pen and paper, and readily in Turkish verse (for he had spent all his time H in study) reproued his brother of most horrible cruelty; vpbraided him, that he had not only most distoially thrust his father out of his Empire, but also most vnnaturally deprived him of life, of whom he had before received the fame; and not fo content, had most tyrant oully flaine his brorhers children; and now like an unmerciful wretch thirsted after the guiltlesse bloud of himselse and Achomates his brethren. At last concluding his letters with many a bitter curse, he besought God to take of him just revenge for so much innocent bloud by him most vanaturally spilt. And when he had thus much written, he requested the captaine, that it might together with his dead body be deliuered vnto Selymus. So without any further delay he was The lamentable according to the tyrants command presently strangled. The next day after, when the dead bodeath of Cores. dy was presented vnto Selymon, he vncouered the face thereof, to be sure that it was be, and see. I ing a paper in his hand, tooke it from him: but when he had read it (for all his cruell nature and stony heart) he burst out into tears, protesting, that he was never so much grieved or troubled with any mans death as with his: for which cause, he commanded general mourning to be made for him in the court, and with princely folemnity buried his body. Three daies after, he caused fifteen of those diligent searchers who first found Corcusses, to have their heads strucke off, and their bodies to be flung vnto the fea, faying, That if he were by any extremity driven to fly and hide his head, they would not flick to ferue him in like maner as they had don his brother,

Now of al the posterity of Bajazet remained none alive to trouble the cruel tirants thoughts but only Achomates and his two fons : who vpon the approch of the Spring, fet forward with his army from Amasia, excited by the often letters of his friends, who assured him, that Selymus K might vpon the sudden be easily oppressed, if he would with al expedition come to Prusasforas much as the Lanizaries and Europeian horsmen, the vindoubted strength of his army, were at that time absent, and he himselse as one hated both of God & man, could not in so sudden and vnexpected danger tel what he were best to do, or which way to turn himselfe : wherefore they willed him without delay to haften his comming, and not to expect the milder weather of the Spring, left in the mean time Selymus should call together his dispersed forces, God (they faid) did oftentimes offer vnto men, both the opportunity and theanes to do great matters, if they had the power to lay hold thereon, and therefore he should do well now by celetity and courage to seeke to better his cuill fortune, which but a little before had bereft him of his fathers kingdom, for if Summer were once come on he must either gain the victory by plainbattell, L which would be a hard matter, or els get him packing out of Capadocia and all Asia the lesse

Achemates, who before had promised vnto himselse better successe, no well for the great strength he had of his owne, as for the new supply of horsemen he had procured from Hysmae the Persian King, but especially for the hope he had, that Selymus generally hated for his late cruelty, should in the time of the battell be forfaken of his owne foldiers ; yeelded to the pertuation of his friends, who with many pleafing words fet before his cies glorious things, cafie to be spoken, but hard to be effected. Wherefore when he was come into Galaria with somewhat more than 15000 horsemen, having for hast left his sootmen by easie marches to come after him: Selymus advertised of his comming, by speedy messengers sent for his horsemen to Ptusa. In the meane time whiles he is leuying other common souldiers, and expecting the M rest of his forces; fortune, which alwaies fauoured his attempts, did then also avert the danger prepared for him by the vnfaithfulnesse of his followers, and shewed to him the open way to victory. For Achomates secret friends which were in Salymus his campe, continuing sime in their good will toward him, did earnestly by letters persuade him (being already set for-

ward, and now come as far as Paphlagonia) to make half, and to come before Selvmus his forces were come together: for that he had fent for the Ianizaries and Europeian horsemen, and did with all speed and diligence make all the preparation he could possibly; which for all that would all come too late, if he should vpon the sudden come vpon him before he was prouided. Which letters being by chance intercepted, gaue Selymus certaine knowledge both of Treason against his brothers purpose and comming, together with the treason intended against him by his selymus discoowne feruants: wherefore executing them who had writ those letters, he in their names caused others to the same effe & to be written to Achomates, persuading him with all seed possible to come fillon, and not to flay for his footmen, for that Selymus might easily be oppressed with a few troups of horsemen, if Achomates would with speed but come and shew himselfe vnto his friends and fauorites; who vpon the first signall of battell would raise a tumult in the army, and vpon the fudden kill selymus, vnaduisedly going to and froin the battell. Which letters to written, Selymus caused to be figned with the seales of them whom he had before executed, and found meanes to have them cunningly delivered to Achomates, as if they had bin fent from his friends : who giving credit to the same, and presuming much voon his owne firength, doubted not to leave his footmen, who followed eafily after him, under the conduct of Amurath his fon; and came and encamped with his horsemen neere vnto the mountaine Horminius, vpon the banke of the river Parthemius, Selymus also departed from Prusa, and hauing receiued into his army ten thousand Ianizaries (but a little before come ouer the streit) lent before Sinan Baffa, Generall of his Afian horfmen, to know & make proofe of the Arength C of his enemies. The Baffa as yet not knowing where Achomates lay, neither of what force he stran Biffa was, being deceived by the darkenesse of the morning, sell into a place of disadvantage, where disc infield by he was fet upon by Achemates, and having loft feuen thousand of his men, was glad with other eight thousand which were left, to fly backe vnto Selymus.

For all this lofte, was not Selymus discomforted, or doubtfull of the victory, but forthwith marched on forward to the river Elata, which runneth directly out of the mountaine Horminius into Pontus, watering most large fields upon the right hand, which at this day are called the plaines of the new land. So did Achomates alfo, who although he knew his brother to be enery way too strong for him, yet being encouraged with the late victory, and in hope that his friends in Selymore his army (whom he vainly supposed to have bin yet living) would in the ve-D sybattell doe some notable matter for him, and that victory would follow his just quarrell; resolved neither to retire backe, neither to expect the comming of the rest of his army. The nuerwas betweene the two camps, and the number of both armies certainely discouered: yet could not Achomates (to whom the open fields offered a safe retreit vnto the rest of his army) possessed with a fatal madnesse, be persuaded (considering the greatnesse of the danger) in time to provide for the fafety of himfelfe and his army, carried headlong (as it feemed) by inenitable destiny to his fatall destruction, which presently after ensued.

Selymus a little before the going downe of the Sun, with his army passed ouer the river Ela. selymus with ta, and gaue generall commandement through all his campe, that every man against the next fith our the day should be ready for battell : and in a wood not far off placed a thousand horsemen in am-river. E bush, under the leading of Canoelis, his wives brother, a valiant yong gentleman, whom his father had a little before sent from Taurica vnto his son in law with a chosen company of Tartatian horsemen: vnto him Selymus gaue in charge, that when the battell was joined, he should thew himfelfe with his horfemen vpon the backe of his enemies, and there to charge them.

As soone as it was day, Selymus in a great open field put his army in order of battell, placing his horsemen in two wings, so that all his spearemen were in the right wing, & the archers and carbines in the left: in the maine battell ftood the Ianizaries with the reft of the footmen. On the other fide Achomates having no footmen, divided his horsemen into two wings also.

Whilest both armies stood thus raunged, expecting but the fignall of battell, a messenger came from Achemates to Selymu, offering in his mafters name, to try the equity of their quar-F tell in plain combat hand to hand; which if he should refuse, he then tooke both God and the World to witnesse, that Selymus was the only cause of all the guiltlesse bloud to be shed in the battell, and not he; whereunto Selymus answered, that he was not to try his quarrell by the appointment of Achomates and though he could be content fo to do, yet would not his foldiers fuffer him fo to aduenture his person and their owne safety; and so with that answer seturned

. Achemates

Strangled.

the messenger backe againe to his master, giving him for his reward a thousand aspers.

Actionistes having received this answer, without further delay charged the rightwing of his brothers army, who valiantly received the first chargesbut when they were come to the sword and that the matter was to be tried by handy blowes, they were not able longer to endure the force of the Persian horsemen; who being well armed both horse and man, had before requefled to be placed in the formost ranks, by whose valor the right wing of Selymus his army was disordered, and not without great losse insorced to retire backe upon their followes. Which thing Selymus beholding, did what he might by all means to encourage them againe; and prefently brought on the left wing with their arrowes and pistals, in stead of them that were sted: and at the same time came on with the Ianizaties also, who with their shotenforced Achona. tes his horsemen to retire. Achomates himselfe carefully attending every danger, with greater H courage than fortune came in with fresh troups of horimen, by whose valor the battell before declining was againe renewed, and the victory made doubtfull: but in the fury of this battell whilest he was bearing all downe before him, and now in great hope of the victory, Canaolia with his Tartarian horfemen rifing out of ambush, came behind him, and with great outcries caused their enemies (then in the greatest heat of their fight) to turne vpon them : at which time also the footmen standing close together assailed them afront, and the horsemen whom the Persians had at first put to flight, now moved with shame, were againe returned into the battell: so that Achomates his small army was beset, and hardly assailed on every side. In fine his enfignes being ouerthrowne and many of his men flain, the rest were faine to betake themfelues to flight. Where Achomates having loft the field, and now too late feeking to faue himfelfe by flight, fell with his horse into a ditch, which the raine falling the day before, had filled with water and mire; and being there knowne and taken by his enemies, could not obtaine fo much fauour at their hands as to be presently slaine, but was reserved to the farther pleasure of his cruell brother, Selymu understanding of his taking, fent Kirengen (the same sqint eyed captaine which had before strangled Corcutus) who with a bow-string strangled him also. His dead body was forthwith brought to Selymus, and was afterward by his commandement in royall manner buried with his ancestors in Prusa.

Now Amurath, Acomates his sonne, understanding upon the way by the Persian horsemen Aldin to closes (who seered together, had againe made themselues way through the Turks army) of the loss Anomaio. of the field and the taking of his father, returned backe againe to Amalia: and there after K Paris, and the good deliberation, refolued with his brother to betake themselues both to flight, he with the state to Egypt.

Persian horsmen passing ouer the river Euphrates, fled vnto Hysmal the Persian kings but Aledin the yonger brother paffing ouer the mountaine Amanus in Cilicia, fled into Syria, and fo to Campion Gaurus the great Sultan of Ægypt.

After this victory, Selyman having in thort time and with little trouble brought all the leffor Asia under his obeisance, and there at his pleasure disposed of all things, determined to have returned to Constantinople: but understanding that the plague was hot there, be changed his purpose, and passing ouer at Callipolis and so travelling through Grecia, came to Hadrianople, where he spentall the rest of the Summer, and all the Winter following: and afterward when the mortality was ceased, returned to Constantinople : where it was found, that an L hundred and threefcore thousand had there died of the late plague.

Hypmiel the Persian King, whose same had then filled the World, hearing of the arrivall of Amurath, sent for him and demanded of him the cause of his comming. The distressed young Prince, who but of late had loft his father, together with the hope of fo great an Empire, and now glad for fafegard of his life to fly into fluange countries, oppressed with forrow, by his heavy countenance and abundance of teares, more than by words, expressed the cause of his comming : yet in short trained speech, declared vnto him, how that his father, his vnele, with the rest of his cousins, all Princes of great honour, had of late been cruelly murdred by the vnmercifull tyrant Selymus: who with like fury fought also after the life of himselse and his brother, the poore remainders of the Othoman family, who to faue their liues, were both glad to M fly, his brother into Ægypt, and himselfe to the feet of his imperial! Majesty:

Hylmacl moued with compassion, and deeming it a thing well beferming the greatnesse of his fame, to take the poore exiled prince into his protection and to give him reliefe, willed him to be of good comfort, and promised him aid. And the more to affure him therof, shortly after

A gaue him one of his owne daughters in marriage. For it was thought, that if Selvmus for his tyranny become odious to the world) should by any meanes miscarry (as with tyrants commonly falleth out) that then in the Othoman Family, fore shaken with his vnnaturall crueltie. none was to be preferred before this poore Prince Amurat : besides that, it was supposed that if he should inuade him with an army out of Persia, that upon the first stirre, all the lesser Asia mourning for the voworthy death of Achomates, would at once revolt from him, who for his cruelty and shamefull murthers had worthily deserved to be hated together both of God and

Wherefore in the beginning of the Spring Hylmael furnished Amurat his new some in Law with ten thousand horsemen, willing him to passe ouer the river of Euphrates at Arsenga and to enter into Cappadocia, as well to make proofe how the people of that Countrey were affected towards him, as of the strength of the enemy: after whom he sent V sta Ogli, the most famous Chiefetaine amongst the Persians, with twenty thousand horsemen moe, with charge, That he should still follow Amurat within one dayes journey: and he himselfe with a farre greater power stayd behind in Armenia, doubting to want victuall, if he should have led fo great an army through those vast, barren, and desolate places, whereby he must of necess.

Amurat marching through the leffer Armenia, and entring into the borders of Cappadocia, 1514 had divers towns yeelded vnto him by his friends; some others he tooke by force, which he either facked or elfe quite rased; and brought such a generall seare upon the inhabitants of that kill Capadisia, province that the people submitting them selves to him all the way as he went, it was thought he would have gon directly to Amasia, had not Chendemus (an old warlike captain whom Selymus had left for his lieutenant in Asia) with a great army come to meet him at Sebastia, which at this day is called Siuas. This Chendemus had also long before aductifed Selymus both of the preparation and comming of the Persians, as soon as he had learned by his espials, That they were passed the river Euphrates. V pon which news Selymus came presently over into Asia, and commanding all his forces to meet together at Prufa, had with wonderfull celerity leavied thereabout forty thousand common soldiers. Which so soon as Amurat understood, as well by fuch prisoners as he had taken, as by advertisement from his friends, although he was very defirous to have fought with Chendemus, yet doubting that if Selymus (hould with his wonted D celerity come against him, he should be intangled in the streits of the mountain Antitaurus, he retyred backe again to V fla Ogli. But Selymus, who all that yeare had in his hauty thoughts bin plotting some such notable exploit as were worthy his greatnes, standing in doubt whether he should by sea and land inuade Hungary, the Rhodes, or Italy, at that time fore shaken with civill warres, having now so fit an occasion given him by the Persian, to the great joy of all Christendome, converted himselfe wholly to the East, and in thirty dayes march came to selymus resol-Arfenga. Where ioyning his army with Chendemus, when he vnderstood that his enemies hathe Persian. uing harried the country, were again retyred; prickt forward with the griefe of the iniury, and defire of reuenge, with hope of victory he resolued to follow after them foot by foot, and forthwithto enter into Armenia the greater, the principall prouince of the Persian kingdom.

But the difficulties of this notable expedition, which were in Councell propounded by them which had best knowledge of those Countries, were great and many; all which by his owne good hap and inuincible courage, he himselse afterwards ouercame: for the sould iers which had in short time already marched by land out of Illyria, Epirus, and Macedonia, into Cappadocia, must of necessity in this long expedition take vpon them new labours: they were to endure the sharp and pinching cold of the huge mountaine Taurus, and by and by after the most vehement and scorehing heat in the plaines of Armenia the lesser, with extreme thirst, hunger, and most desperat want of all things: and well the more, for that the Persians in their retreat, fooyling the countrey as they went, had veterly destroyed all that might serue for the vie of man, of purpose to leaue nothing to their enemies but want of all things, if they should pursue them: besides that, his most expert Captaines stood in no small doubt of the petty Princes of Armenia the leffe, and the mountaine King Aladules, whom they were to leave behind them at their backs, without any great affurance of their friendship, who they

wellknew would leave them, if any thing should happen otherwife than well to Selymus,

either in the battell, or for want of victuals, or in the streit passages. For they were to be te. G lieued with victuals from the Armenians; and Aladeules forces then in readinesse, were neither for number nor power to be contemned who also with castles commodiously placed, and fliong garritons, at his pleasure commanded all the freits, passages, and entrances which led out of Capadocia into Armenia and the Persian kingdome: for all the mountaine countries were under his command, and his kingdome stretched from the mountaines called Scodrifci necre vnto Pontus, all alongst the great mountaine Taurus vnto Amanus, which divideth Ci. licia from Syria.

Among st the rest, old Chendemus Viceroy of Natolia, a man of great experience, and of all others in greatest credit, fauour, and authority with Selymus, persuading him to stay a while in Capadocia, and there to refresh his Europeian fouldiers already weary of their long travell, H and to to expect the comming of his enemies. And to perfuade him from the dangerous ex. pedition into Persia, spake voto him as solloweth:

thereifians.

It is not to be thought (most mighty and invincible Emperour, that the Persians are fled for feare, becauje they retyred before they fet eye upon witheir enemies : it is a fineneffe, and they plainely go about to cutrap es, whiles they by flight make a falfe femblant of feare. Know we not what cunning heads, what able bodies Persia breedeth? Will they feare the naked Turkish light horsemen or archers, which with their couragrous barbed horses and themselves strongly armed, feared not the Scythian shot : or (if that be too little) which by their valour have vanquified fo many nations, and gained unto their King fo great and large an Empire ? Thinke you, that you have either greater or better forces than had long age Cal- I filmes your amele, or great Mahomet your Grandfather; who diverstimes proving their forces against this enemy, where more than once put to the worft, I my felfe then feruing in their camps neere unio Trapezond and the mountaines of Nicopolis. I will not deny, but that the great ordnance which you carry with you may fland you in great flead, fo that fit place may be found to bestow so many field pieces in : but this forched ground, the frofen and abrupt mountains, with the wast and solitary plaines beyond them, terreferre, whom all the armed Forces of our enemies in places of great advantage could not difmay. You must fight not only with your valiant enemies, but with the difficulties of nature also. Neither may your Majefix give any credit to the Armenians or Aladaules, Princes of most doubtfull faith: although at your first setting forward they shew a faire face, and seeme nener so friendly: for they will but expect and await fome fit occasion to take you at an advantage, and so to fet voon you when you least fearethem. But K admin you were affured of wittory, o with how much warme blond of your best foul diers shall you buy the the fame? with what other foldiers, with what other forces will you defend Grecia, if the Christian Kings bearing that you for enlarging your Empire, or defire of fame being gone into the furthest part of Armementa, shall in the meane time innade you? Wherefore if it be better and more wifedome, with safety to defend your owne, than with danger to feeke for that is other mens if Princes of greatest policy base repofed the glory of their wictory, not in the greatnesse of the slaughter of their enemies, but in the safety and prescruation of their own foldiers: spare to object your seife and your army to most manifest danger, and anadnifedly to commit all at once to the hazard of good fortune: which being a most tickle and unconflant meffreffe, if the shall but once dally with your dangerous attempts, you shall through your rashnesse infar fhorter space tumble downe headlong from the tipe of so great Majesty, than you have thereunto a L while ago by your rare vertues worthily affired.

Selymus as he was of a rough and fierce nature, so would be have all things done according to his own denice and direction; and though he were not a little moued with this speech of fo grave a counfellor and most expert commander, and saw many of his captaines troubled with the imagination of the future danger; yet in a fume refuting some little of that which Chindenue had faid, he dismissed the Councell, protesting openly, that he would proceed in his intended purpose, hap what hap should, from friend or foe : although that old fellow were (as he faid) so carefull of his life, that he feared to die a noble death. Which Selymus had no sooner faid, but prefently others about him, accustomed to serue his humor, which enused at the glo- M ry and wealth of old Chendemus, tooke hold vpon these words, and beginning with the great-nesse of his forces, the valour of his souldies, the store of his artillery, with his own invincible fortune; made calie matters of all the former difficulties, and with great words labored to exA tenuat al that the grave Baffa had before faid concerning the proweffe and power of the enemy. After that they began to discredit Chendemus; saying, That hee being a martial man, and of known resolution in al his most warlike actions, had not said as before, for want of courage. or any distrust of the victory, but of purpose to hinder that most honorable expedition, and to cut offall hope of victory, (which was, as they faid, as good as already gotten) beeing before loden with Amurats great promises, and the gold of Persia. Wherefore they wished him to beware of the fly old Fox his wyles and treason, and to proceed on in his expedition so much the more boldly; and not to think that his foldiers would refuse any danger or labor so long as they faw courage in himfelf, but would be ready (as they faid) to vindertake the most desperat difficulties of war, and defired nothing more than to be conducted into those far Countries. B where by their martial prowesse & valiant acts they might make their Emperor Selymus could with the Great Alexander, and themselves comparable to his Macedonians. And to work the vttet destruction of this most faithful Counsellor without all recure, these false flatterers suborned bold faced accusers, who falsly and shamefully affirmed, that hee had received great fums of mony of Amuras, and did not therfore in time go against the Persian robbers; wherebvall the former calamities happened (as they faid) in that pronince. For which pretended causes Selymus commanded Chendemus without further hearing to be slain: but indeed to ter- chendemus rificothers from like liberty of speech, and withall to teach them, to deem those devices and Ballaby the counsels as most excellent, which their foueraign should as it were by divine insperation find of selimus slaid of selimus slaid out himself, and so to accept of them without contradiction. The sudden death of this most C faithful counsellor Chendemus strook an exceeding fear into the minds of all men, for that so honorable a personage, of late in so great credit and fauor with his Soueraigne, was without hearing executed; whom they had knowne as a man of great account both for his proweffe and policie, to have flood fast on Selymus side, first in his wars against his father, and of late against his brother: not doubting but that Selymus, by nature cruel, and suspitious even of trifles, would with like tyrannie not spare men of meaner calling, who spared not his dearest and most antient friends.

: Selymus marching from Arlenga, came to the confines of the leffer Armenian kings, and of Aladeules; where by his Embassadors he requested the kings of those nations (who were then in arms) that they would join their forces with his against the Persian, and to go with him in-D to Armenia the great, promifing that when the wars were happily ended, he would give vnto them all such teritory as should chancein those wars to be taken from the enemy, as a reward of their aid. But these poor kings, who hated both Hylmael and Selymus, for the manifold injuries they daily received in the frontiers of their dominions, lying in the midst between them (as it commonly falleth out, that the weakest go the wals) craftily expecting the event of this war, would not openly shew themselues, but answered, That they had taken up Armes for no other purpose but for the defence of themselues and their kingdoms. Not meaning in that doubtfull War to bear themselues as enemies unto either of those two mighty princes their friends and Neighbours, of whose iust gricuances they were not able or worthy to determin; yet if they would without hostilitie, in peaceable manner passe through their Dominions, E they promised to give free passage vnto him and his Army; and after he was entred into Armenia the greater, to relieue him with such prouision of victual as their base countrey could afford.

Selymus thus deceived of this his first hope, (for why, hee thought those poor kings would at the first either for loue or fear haue bin ready to haue done him all the service they could) dissembled his grief for the present, as wholly bent against Hysmael, searing that if he should by worder deed offend those neuter princes, he should have them at his backe his most assured and vindoubted enemies. Wherefore passing the mountaine called Scodrisci, he came in 8 days to the great mountain Moschij, which the samous river Euphrates, with his mighty fiream and hugy broken banks, separateth from the great mountain Antitaurus, & with perpetual steep ridges runneth into Iberia and Colchis, and on the East discouereth Armenia the greater. Here Selymus with enfignes displaied marching alongst the bank of the river, departed not from the same, for fear to lack water in that hot and barren countrey; and so held on his way directly Eastward, leaving the Countrey of Armenia the lesse voon his lest hand, and the frontiers of the kingdom of Aladenles on the right, until he came to the mountain Periardo. This great mountain, famous for the rifing of two great and notable rivers out of it. G is for the wonderful tertulitie of all things, of the barbarous people called Leprus, which is to lay fruitfull: for Euphrates and Araxis there running out of two divers and contrary Marthes with many arms water and inrich that champian and dry country. Selymus having made fo great a journey, and yet not able fo much as by report to vnderstand what was become of Hylmaels to great and populous army, which he knew was but a little before departed out of Cappadocia; as a man in doubt and half afraid, staied and incamped his army at the head of the river Euphrates; and from thence fent out his fcouts every way, if haply they could intercept some which might give them knowledge of their enemies. But the Armenians, whether it were for fear of the Turks comming or that Hysmael their king had so commanded were all before fied out of that part of the country wherby Selymus was to passe with his army; and have H uing fortaken their houses, had carried away with them, or els by fire destroied what soener might ferue for the vse of man.

out bu Scouts.

The Turkith fcours after they had by the space of two daies scoured up & down the country, returned back again to Selymus, not having taken fo much as one man; thewing vnto him. That all things were destroyed before him, and nothing left but wild fields and a most desolar country, without any appearance of man or beaft: and that they were of opinion, that either the Armenian guids were deceived in the way, or els had of purpose brought them into such defait places, wheras wanting pasture for their horses, and food for men, they must needs together perith with hunger. Which their present sear was greatly increased by the weak kings whom they had left behind them at their backs; but especially Aladules, who either for fear I or thame had a few daies at the first holpen the Turks with victuals, but after they were fartherentred into Armenia, performed nothing of that he had before most faithfully promised: tecking therin the fauor of Hy [mael, who he thought would with the fame good fortune vanquish the Turks, that he had not long before the greater part of the East. Selymus perplexed in mind, began now to suspect treason, to fear famin, to dread the desarts and forfaken places, and with grief of mind to call to remembrance all that old Chendemus his faithfull Counsellor had before most truly told him. For all that, he shewed himself to his soldiers with cheerfull countenance, as a man nothing difmaid: which his firm constancy seemed to promise to their discouraged minds good succes, with speedy victory. Wherefore calling vnto him his Guids, and fuch as best knew the country, and understanding by them, that on the right hand & beyond the mountain Periardo lay the most fruitful country of all Armenia, he rose with his army, and compassing the hil toward the North, turned down toward the river Araxes, and about the city of Coy passed his army ouer the river, his sootmenby little bridges, and his horsemen by foords. For Araxes until it have received such rivers into it as fall out of the marshes of Periardo, runneth but with a small streame, and is in some places easie to be pas-

Selymus had scarsly wel got ouer the river and incamped his great army, when V sta Ogli (who having joined his forces with Amurat, lying incamped not far off, and fearing left the City of Coy and the unprouided citisens should by the sudden comming of the enemy be oppressed) quickly role with his army, and let forward to meet the Turkes: for that city of all others in L that country, for fresh fountaines and rivers most pleasant (wherein the Persian kings, for the great plenty of al maner of fruit, & wholfomnes of the air, leaving Tauris, were wont to fpend most part of the summer) had then in it many rich citisens and sumptuous buildings; which Valla Ogh thought good betimes to rescue, and not with dishonour to lose that rich city, loo king as it were voon it; and leaving it vnto the enemy, to fuffer him there to refresh his bunger starued soldiers with plenty of all things. Casimus an Armenian born, and present in those wars, did by many probabilities (as loving writeth) thew unto him; That this city of Coy was in antient time that most famous city which was called Areaxata, which Domitius Corbulo destroicd. Neither did Hysmael himself (although he had but a little before sent the greatest part of his forces against the Coraxeni, who were then risen up against himin rebellion, as one that M made no great reckoning of the Turks, or ever thought that they durst have come so far into Aimenia) make any delay, but forthwith as foon as he had heard of the comming of Selymus, came also in person himself vnto his army.

By chance I fla Oali (who contrary to all mens expectation had till then shunned to sight,

A or come in fight of his enemies, of purpose with lesse danger and losse of men to overthrow them afterward, being fore weakned & almost spent with long trauel & want of victuals) lav then incamped neer the city, when as the Turks feouts, vpon the comming of Hyfmael, perceined by the rifing of the dust, and the neighing of the Persian horses, that some greater power was at hand. Which fo foon as it was noticed in the Turkish Camp, they began to rejoice exceedingly, and to conceive the first hope both of their safety and victory; glad that now meeting with their enemies they should either by victory turn their labor, foil famin, and extremities, wherwith they had a long time friuen, into cafe and plenty of all things, or elfe by honorable death end all their miteries at once. For many of the horfmen, especially of them which came out of Europ, whose horses were started for want of forrage, and the common B footmen frene with long travell, and grieuously troubled with the flix (who travelling in the extream heat of the fun, had for most part lived upon Crabs and other wilde fruits, with a bad supping made of meale and vineger, and almost dispairing to get the sight of their enemies) began now to die in every corner.

Hylmael as soone as he was come within sight of his enemies, reposing great considence as Hylmael sinds wel in the valor of his foldiers, as in his own rare fortune, the more to terrific them, thought it an invalid to good forthwith to give them battel. Wherupon he fent an herald vnto Selymus, accompanied with certain skilful foldiers, which should in best fort they could take view of the number and force of their enemies, of their artillery, and in what fort they lay incamped; and to tell him. That for a femuch as he had no title vnto Armenia, nor that the Turks had at any time claimed C any interest therin, he could not but maruel, why he had against all right entred with his Army into his dominion. But if he haply vpona vain prefumption, to the imitation of Alexander of Macedon, should think so much of the world his own, as he could by his sword & good fortune win, he should then make himself ready against the next day to make proof of his for-

tune, and the forces of others not inferior to his own.

Wherunto Selyman answered, that the fresh remembrance of the manifold injuries done to Selimun bit anthe Turks by the Persians, was such as might giue him iust cause to take up arms: for a smuch fiver vous thysas long ago, both his grandfather Mahomet the Great, and his Vncle Cassumes, and even of late math his father Bajazet, and he himself also in his wars against his brother Achomates, had received great wrong and dishonor from the Persians. All which things, although they were of them-D felues important, yet he esteemed not of them as sufficient causes of war, but only sought aster his enemy Amaras his brothers son, who had of late spoiled Cappadocia; whom if hee would quietly and friendly deliuer vnro him as the mutual lawes of amity and friendship among princes for the maintenance and preferuation of their estates and kingdoms required, shen he would withdraw his forces, and peaceably return into his kingdome: otherwise, hee threatned with fire and sword to destroy not the frontiers of Armenia, but euen the heart of Persia. And dismissing the herauld, both the armies for that day lay still in their trenches, ex-

peding the dreadfull event of battel. The next day Selymus by persuation of his Captaines brought his army into the open field, Theorder of Se. and in order of battel fet forward against his enemies, which lay about two miles off; thinking lymas battell, B that Hysmid a prince of so great name would traightway accept of battel : yet what strength the Persian King was of what number of men hee had, what manner of horsemen, how armed, and with what weapons, he could not certainly learn: for befide that the Perfians are by natute ingentious and fubril, the foldiers generally fo reuerenced and loued Hyfmael their King, that no one was found to have gon from him to the Turk; wheras many revolted from Selymis

wifilm, as rewas afterwards learned of the Persian captains.

Selymus, who had at that time 80000 horsmen under his ensignes, placed Chasan Bassa, his lieurenant General of Europ, with his Europeian horfmen in the right wing, and Sinan B. ff. with his Asian horsemen in the left; and before them both the Acanzij, which are voluntary horimen the forerunners of the Turks Aimy, who in hope of spoil follow the Turkes Wars Pout of all countries in the middle battel he placed the Afapi or common foldiers, which bafe and half naked people, as men of little worth or estimation, are commonly thrust into the kont of the Turks battels, to receive the first fury of the enemy, and to blunt their swords, thore than for any other good service directly behind them he bestowed his great artillerie, gatded with 4000 horsemen: last of all followed himselfe with his chosen pentioners and Ianizaries,

lanizaries compassed about with smal field pieces and his cariages, as with a double trench : G for he had (as their maner is) so inuironed himselse round with his sadled Camels made saft one to another with long chains, that they stood him in stead of a strong trench, from whence he might speedily relieue any part of his distressed army; and in case of extremitie being in the midft of his ftrength, might as out of a fure fort repres the furious affault of his enemies. He also commanded his footmen in the vauward of his battel, that vpon the approch of the e. nemies horse, they should speedily withdraw themselves aside into two parts, leaving space for the great ordnance which was placed behind them, to play in the middle betweene them. On the contrary part Hylmael, who by the Turkes fugitives understood all the devices of his enemies, calling to him the chief Commanders of his army, thewed wnto them, that there was no doubt of victory, so that they could shunthe sury of the great Artillery: which heassured H them would eafily be done, if when they faw the Turkish footmen divide themselves, they would also in like manner withdraw themselves into two parts, and give place to the fury of the great ordnance : for which purpose he caused two great ensignes to be displaid, wherunto they should at the time appointed retyre; the one for himself and those whom he conducted. the other for V fla ogli and the rest of his army.

510

Hyfmad (as lovius reporteth) had in his army about thirty thousand horsemen, without any footmen, among whom were ten thousand men at Arms, resolute gennlemen of great expericharacteristic ence, all gallantly mounted upon couragious barbed horses, and themselves brauely armed. both for the shew, and the terror of the enemy, their weapons were a good lance, a sure seimitar, and a horimans mace; the rest were armed with strong cuirasses and head-pieces, & were I either archers on horseback, or els vsed light horsmens staues made of Ash after the Spanish fathion, wher with they fetued at the half staf; as for guns they had none, in which thing only and number of men they were inferior to the Turks. But such was the inuincible courage and noble minds of the Persians, that contemning the huge multitude of their enemies (being in number about 300000) and making no reckoning of their great Artillery, they doubted not with fo few to give them battel.

Hylmael having given the fignal of battel, came on with his Army, exhorting his fouldiors then to remember the honor they had long before gotten in many bartels, and couragiously to follow him their Soueraign, whom they by their worthy feruice and many victories had made the greatest Monarch of the East: telling them, that they should have now to doe but K with naked men, whose weapons were but weak staues and light targets, and their horses little poor jades almost dead with hunger, neuer able to abide the first charge of his valiant men at

On the other fide, Selymus perceiving the comming of his enemies, by the rifing of the dust, caused knowledge to be given through his army by his captains and officers, that the time of battel which they had fo long wished for, was now come; wherin if they would worthily acquit themselues against those their proud enemies, they should to their immortal fame extend the Turkith empire from the Persian sea to the mountain Caucasus. But if they cowardly forgetting their antient prowes, thould faint in time of battel, they were not then to thinke by any means to escape by flight back again thorow those great plains & desolat countries, L where they should by the way either shamefully perish, or els to their perpetual infamy be teken prisoners, and as base slaues, during their lives be inforced to serve the Persian womens for a fmuch as befides the great diffance of place, both the great river Euphrates, and the huge mountain Taurus, and the faithleffe King Aladeules (who had fut yp, all the pallages) did cut off all hope from them if they should be ouercome, by any means possible to escape backet

between selv

When Hyfmael was come neer with his Army, and the Afani vnom figne given dividing themselues, made place for the great artillery to play, as was before appointed, hee also no fently dividing his horfmen, charged the right wing of the Turks army with fuch force, that aftera most terrible fight betwixt the half armed Turks, and the valiant Persian men at arms, M Chafan Baffa the great commander of the Europian horimen, with the formost of that Wing being flam, and many more after them, he inforced all that wing to retyre to that place where Selymus himself with the Ianizaries stood. On the other side Fasta Ogli having received no liter tle harm by the Turks great ordnance, because he had not so speedily elected himself and his

A followers of that danger, as had Hysmael, charged the Asian horilinen in the left wink! We there in abloudy battel made great flaughter of the enemy, but not with like good hatter did Mydmael : for whilf he most couragiously in the formost ranks affailed his enemies howard fruck with a smal shot and slain. With whose fall the Turkes were greatly incorraged, in the much Vita ogsis a sin as that they which but now were glad to glue ground, and had loft the third part of afflict wing; began afresh to renue the battell, and valiantly to with stand the Persons, and will their flat quebusiers (wherwith the Persian horsmen were wonderfully terified) whate lie in head loud voon the Turks common footmen. The Persians, whether it were forest by nederiky states they had loft to great a Commaunder, and not well able to gotterne there or restricted with the thundring show or els for that the open side of the footmen presented of the miles B terplace of aduantage; ferring themselves together, brake through the middle of the Battell of the Turkish footmen, and bearing them down before them with a surgitty fluid liver. Clime to the great ordnance, and there flew the cannoniers, who discharging their stand offices at all adventures, in that great medly made a great flaughter, as well of their own men adds hered memies. And fo without flop as victorious conquerors, made way through the matter their comies, votil they came to the right wing, where Hy mael was Thirliand IV charle and the Transpeian horimen, who having before loft Chaffir their General and being many dirited flath of wounded, were already inforced to retyre: but how charged directly pointhe flate flatt much ado to indure the fury of their enemies, but as then in extream than get we again to charge the charge in the flate flatt much ado to indure the fury of their enemies, but as then in extream than get we again to charge the charge in the c n, who being frmed, and hollo in the at the second hmm forbelo

third Emperor of the Turks.

In this hard diffresse Selymus in two places opened his Cartifages wherewith he wood as it were intrenched, and prefently sene our part of his horsmen. And by aid by thirling while see unto his lantzaries lately this dates weltery is referhed (most worthy seldieles) with origin with this later bor : wher ford now validately let forward and as fresh and courne lous men'affaile four weare defeniles theinhorles we all on a water with freat; and the men them felues faint under the both he by he fraither But yet for all that Solomes could fay; the lanigaries were not very forward, but from Mill; as men willing in so great a danger to keep themselves safe within the lafegard of the mithiel on. Wherefore whilefelber at their leffure fet forward, the Perfians in the Midfl of Meheat of this victory, compassing in the Europeian horsmen, slew them downing he still mile in the theath time looking on, and withing in vain to help them. Fabriting Carretting Mafter of the Rhodes, D whoof all thefe things had certain intelligence, writ to Lee the tenth then Biffield of Rome; that the lanizaries refused to be commanded by Selymus, and were not by ally perflassion or infl treaty to be induced to relieue the distressed Europeian horsmen, but as men districting the euent of the battel, chose rather in their strength to expect the succes thereof, than with most manifold danger to expore themselves to the violence of the Persian hotsinen, which had as a tempelt overborn the vantgard of the Turkilly footmen.

The Rossians were now ready on every side to have affailed Selymid in his greatest Atengelis. when siam Baffa, although the wing he led was fore rent and weakned, yet following the Per-flans through the midst of the heaps of the flain footmen, came in, in good time to selyming and with certain fresh troups which had escaped the fury of Pfa Ogli, estored the Warrell, before almost lost : but especially by the inuincible courage of Alis neg and Maliball dis bro! ther, delocated of the honorable family of the Molcozzij, which for nobility among the Turks is accounted next to the othomalist both of them for courage resembling their warlike farher Malcozzius, famous for that wofull expedition hee made into Friuli against the Venetians iff the reign of Bajazer. Selymus also not yet discouraged, but still in hope; commanded all the great ordnance wherewith he was inuironed, which he had referued as his last reftige, to bee discharged : by the violence wherof such slaughter was made as well of his own men as of his enemies, mingled together, that what for deft, what for froke, and thundring of the artillery, having on both fides almost lost the vse of fight and hearing, & their horses being fo terrified with the thundring report of the great ordinance that they were not now to be fuled; the battel was broken off, the victory yet doubtful. The Turkish histories to expresse the terrous the turrous of

of this day, number it among it their difmal dales, terming it, The only day of dooms.

Hyfmael in this furious battel having received a wound under the left shoulder with a small and Hyfmael, shot, by persuasion of his friend's withdrew himself to have his wound searched : which thing vadoubtedly was the fafegard both of Selymn & his army: for the Persians by and by follow-

Tente taken

by the Turgs.

ing their King, left the victory, now in all mens opinion almost gotten. But after that Hylmad G perceived the wound was not deep, for that the strength of his armor had so broken the force of the shot, that it pierced not far into his body, he was about to have charged the Turkes afresh:but vaderstanding of the death of Vsta Ogli, in whom for his singular experience in mar. tial affaire he had repoted his greatest confidence; and his captains also persuading him, not to make to light seckoning of his wound, the grief wherof he yet felt not, being warm, but to have regard to his own health; he in feemly order foftly marched away in fuch fort, that his departure had no refemblance of flight, And passing by the city of Tauris, willed the chiefof the citilens to exemple gates of the city to Selymus, if he should come thither, and to receive his garrisons, rather than by vain confiancie to fal into etter deftruction and so marched him. felfines the confines of Media, it

But the Turks imangled with many difficulties, having no hearts for fear, nor firength for wearines to purfue their enquies, yet comming to the Perfuen tents took them without refu-Stance; where beside the rich paulions wrought with needle-work of silk and gold, & much other pretions surpicure, many noble Ladies and gentlewomen were found, which after the maner of the Persiane had followed their husbands in those wars, whom Selymus cauled to be all let at liberty votquehad excepting one of the wives of Hylmael, whom he detained & gave her in managerto one of his Baffe's. Some which were prefent at this battel, reported, That among it the heaps of them that were flaine, were found the dead bodies of divers Perlian women, who being armed, and following their husbands, died with them in the battel whom Se-Ismus caused to be honorably buried.

This was that notable battel fought in the Galderan fields, neer to the city of Coy, betwixt thele two great princes, the feuenth day of August, An. Dom. 1514. Inwhich battell Selymus lost aboute 30000 men amongst whom was Chalan Bassa his great Lieutenant in Europ, seuen Sanzacks, in which rege the two Malcozzian brethren, who labouring the one to refeue the other, were both together flain. Beside his common sootmen, of whom he made least account, he loftmoft part of his Illyrian, Macedonian, Servian, Epirot, Theffalian and Thracian horsemen, the vadoubted flour and firength of his army, which were in that mortall battell almost all flain or gricuoully wounded.

selymus for all this great losse, by the confession of his enemies having gotten the victory, and receiving embaffadors from Coy and the Cities therabouts, and the great City Tauris, K promiting to relieue him with what foeuer he needed, and to do what els he should command marched directly to Tauris, defiring both to see and possesse himselfe of that City, as one of the chief palaces of the Persian Kings. This city is two dates journy distant from Coy where the bacted was fought, & is verily thought to be the famous pity called antiently Ethatana, about 150 miles diffant from the Caspian sea. The citisens were ready at the comming of the Turks, and brought them great flore of victuals out of the gity, where Selymus had ladged his army in the fuburbs, thinking it no fafety to lodge within that great and populous City, contenting himself to have the gates therof deliugred vnto him, which he kept with free gard. Some report, That Selgmen durft not truft the Perfians, and therfore neuer went into the City but difguifed in the habit of a common fouldier. Yet some others say, that he did with great L magnificence banquet in the stately palace of the Persian King, and there had great discourse with them of Tauris, concerning his late victory. But whilft be thus flayed at Touris, and with himself purposed to spend that Winter in Armenia, he called together his great Captains and Commanders of his army, to know how they liked therof twho fearing his displeafure, referred themselves to his owne resolution. Onely Affapha his chiefe Baffa chanced to fay, That it were good that the minds of the Janizaries and the other fouldiers of the court should therin be known. Which his speech Selynge took in such euill part, that he presently commanded him out of his fight, and deprined him of his greatest honour. And the more to diferace him, sent one of his jeasters after him, who in great scorne and derision comming behinde him, cut off part of his Tulipant that Jung down as the fashion was. But the Ia- M. nizaries understanding the matter, and much offended with the indignitie which was offered to the preat Baffa, whom they dearly loued, rose, yp all together in arms, and told their empethe self-min flatly, That they would not in any cafe Winter for far from home in the enemies country; and therfore that it ware best for him betime to consider of the matter, for that they

A were resolutely set down to for sake him, if he would needs stay, and not with speed return. Selamus much troubled with this infolencie of the Ianizaries, and hearing daily. That Hylmael withnew supplies out of Iberia, Albania, and Parthia, was comming upon him with greater nower than before, and confidering with all, with what difficulty and danger he had efcaped in the late battel, preserved tather by his good sortune and sorce of his artillery, than the valour and proweffe of his foldiers; and withall suspecting the multitude and strength of the Taurihans, of whose fidelitie he could make no reckoning; he changed his former determination, and refolued again to return into Capadocia. Wherupon having contrary to his promife exaced a great masse of mony from them of Tauris, he departed thence, carying away with him 2000 families, the best artificers in that city, especially such as were skilful in making of Armorand weapons, and so with speed retyred towards the river Euphrates, a longer way than that wherby he came; fearing to return again by the head of Araxis and the mountaines Periardes, for meeting the Iberian and Albanian horsemen, who were reported to be then comming against him.

Hulmael understanding of his departure, followed after with as much speed as hee could,

leauing behind him for hast his cariages and such of his soldiers as were not able to endure so long and speedy a march. Yet for all his hast (for a smuch as Selymus was gon a great way before him)he could not ouertake any part of his army until he was come to the great river Euphrates: where Selymus staying two daies, and having made divers little boats, was passing over his footmen: which because they were not sufficient for the speedy transportation of so great a multitude, many for hast swam ouer the river with bladders, and some adventured to get ouer voon the broken pieces of their cariages, which they had for that purpose burst in sunder Selymus himself got ouer to the farther banke in a little boat, having before caused his horsemen with their horses at once to take the river, of purpose to breake the violence of the streame, wherby his footmen and Camels with their burdens got over with leffe danger, and some of his field pieces were also with lesse difficulty transported yet for all his speed, the Georgian borimen, the forerunners of Hyfmaels army, being come within fight before the Turks were al selymum in sofgot over, raised such a sear and stirall alongs that side of the River, that 2000 of the Turkes for the side of the River, that 2000 of the Turkes for the side of the River were in their hasty passage there drowned, divers field pieces lest sticking in the mud, and sineth great much of the baggage caried away with the force of the river. The Georgians contented with 16%. D fuch things were left, pursued them no further : for the wheels of the Turks cariages intan-

gled together with the violence of the stream, had staied a great part of the Turkish trash, floting in the river, and much more was in divers places driven vpon the shore; all which the Georgian hortifien easily drew out. Hyfmael in the mean time rejoicing at nothing more, than that having chased away his enemies, he had also recovered much of the great Ordnance, by which he had before received fo great hurt.

Selymus by speedy flight thus got out of the hands of the Persians, found his passage much more dangerous at the mountain Antitaurus than he had before thought of: for Aladeules the mountain King having now his fortune in contempt, and diligently waiting for his prey, had with his fauage people before taken all the streit passages of the mountain country; who eue-E rynight in theeuish maner affailed the Turks, as they with their weake and weary companies passed through those rough and broken waies, and robbing their earinges, presently fled into their haunts and places of refuge in the thick woods and rocky mountains. Aladules himself in the mean time (by whose fraud all this was don) every day excusing himself, as if it had bin donagainst his wil, by the rude mountain people, inured to such desperat roberies; whom ne uertheles he said he would in short time seuerely chastise, so soone as hee could finde she authors therof. In the meanwhile for fashion fake sending a little spare provision for certaine daies, did cuery night rob and spoil the Turkes by his fouldiers, as they could rake them in places of aduantage. Against which mischiefs selymus could neither by polcie, neither his fouldiers by industry prouide any sufficient remedy. Wherfore diffembling the injuries he F daily received, purposing to be therof in time renenged, together with the foul & trecherous

dealing of the faithles king; holding on his way, hewith niuch ado came at length to Trapezond, and from thence to Amasia, where hee spent that winter in repairing his soreweakened response somes army; purposing with the first of the spring to make war voon Aladules and the mountain ped to Amalia.

ple, who in his return had don him fo great harm and injury.

In this fort tonius, one of the great historiographers of that time, reporteth the aforesaid G wars betwirt Hy (mael and Selymus; whose credit in that matter other Writers have fince for most part followed. Howbeit Io. Ant. Mananinus a Genoay who served in those wars, dothin his book concerning Turkish affaires, dedicated to the French King, much otherwise report of the same. Which to satisfie the desirous reader, I have thought good here in few words to fet down, as it is by himself reported.

Selymus (faith he) with his army, in number about three hundred thousand men, being come to the river Euphrates, found the bridge broken down by his nephew Amurat, and his enemies Ant. Menaulincamped in convenient place on the farther fide of the river, with their forces greatly increafed by new supplies lately sent from the Persian King; so that there was then in the Persian army about 90000 men horse & foot, the horsmen for the most part furnished with two hor. H les apiece for service. And although Selymus did what he might to know whether the Persian King were in person himself in the Camp, or els (which he most feared) was raising of greater forces in Persia; yet could he by no means learn the truth of that he defired. Wherfore repairing again the broken bridge, he first sent ouer his two great Lieutenants, of Grecia and Natolia, who passing ouer the river, incamped themselves as they thought convenient. The next morning, about two hours before the rifing of the Sunne, Amurat suddenly assailed the great Commander of Grecia, Chafan Baffa, in his trenches, and by plain force discomfitted the Turks and by good fortune took from them their tents: wherupon fuch a terror and fear came vpon the other great Commander of Natolia, that his fouldiers thrusting themselues for sear into the river, fwam over with great danger, and again joined themselves with the rest of the army. I Selymus troubled with the great losse thus received, caused all his great artillery to be placed all alongst the hithermost banke of the river Euphrates; and because the enemy should not perceive the same, ranged certain companies of his soldiers before the Ordnance, as if they should presently have passed the river: who ypon signall given should forthwith withdraw themselves and give place to the great ordnance bent vpon the enemy. But when fire was giuen to these great pieces, many of them being ouercharged burst in sunder, and slew divers of the Turks:many alfo of their rich horfes and mules being neer vato the rivers fide, and terrified with the thundring shot, leapt into the river, and were there drowned together with their riders. The Persians also receiving great losse, retyred farther off for fear of the great artillery. So selymus without refistance passing ouer the river, marched forthwith a wards the K enemy; whom the Persians as men nothing dismaid, notably incountred. The battell was of long time doubtfull, and much bloud shed on both sides; and if the approach of the night had not broke off the force of that fight, the Persian army rather ouercharged with the multitude of the enemy, than vanquished by valor, had vindoubtedly received a great overthrow: but by the benefit of the night they without further losse escaped the pursuit of the Turkes. Vpon this victory, Selymus left his cariages and baggage with his footmen; and taking with him only his horimen, fet forward with intention to have vpon the fudden furprifed the regal city Turis, before the fame of the late fought battell could be caried thither; the Persians in the mean time being no leffe carefull of their affairs. The day before, ten thousand men well appointed, which had not yet bin in the battel, were comming to Hylmael. These he craftily L laid in the Turks way, commanding them upon the approch of the enemy, to flie as if it had bin for fear. Selymus in the morning descrying these horsmen at hand, supposing them to be fuch of his enemies as being ouertaken with the darknes of the night, were not able to follow the rest of the Army, exhorted his souldiers couragiously to pursue their discouraged Enemies.

The Persians seeing the Turks, of purpose betook themselues to slight; and they suspecting no deceit, followed fast after them, vntill that about mid-day being weary of the pursuit, and comming vnto a little river that was in their way, there staid to refresh themselves; and after they had taken a short repast, againe pursued the Persians, still leaving behinde them such as were not able to fall to follow, prickt forward with hope, that before night they should fur- M prise and ransack the rich city of Tauris. The Turkish horsmen thus drawn far from the sootmen, the Persian horsmen left in ambush, in the mean time set voon the Turkes sootmen (lying as they supposed in great securitie) and with a great slaughter ouerthrew them: at which time they also took all Selymus his treasure and great Artillery. Which ouerthrow was by

A foeedy posts, about two a clocke in the night made knowne to Selymus (who now in his mind already conceived the facking of Tauris) & withall that the fierce enemy was following him at the heeles. Selymus wonderfully abashed with this vnexpected newes, and the losse of his footmen, forthwith began to retire; which the ten thousand Persians which had before of purnose fled, perceiuing, now turning themselues upon the retiring Turks, charged them hardly: in Selvmus inclosed both before and behind by his enemies, received a great overthrow; and the Turks thus hardly befet, and almost despairing of their lines, and having lost their ensigns hrake out fidewaies betwixt their enemies and fled. Selymus feeing all desperat and forlorne. hetooke himselfe to flight also with the rest and passing the river Euphrates, brake down the bridge which he had but a little before repaired, for feare the Persians should further pursue him, and with much trouble and no leffe danger comming at length to Amafia, affembled this ther the reliques of his discomfitted army. Such of the Turks as remained behind, and were not able in flight to keep way with the rest, were all slaine by the Persians.

The Genoway author thus concludeth his History, That the Persian King did not more reioice at this victory, than did he himfelfe for the ouerthrow of the Turks, hoping in that their fogreat a confusion to free himselse of his long & miserable thraldome, and to find a way vnto his natiue countrey parents; afterwards he did, flying first to Trapezond and there taking passage into Europ, he came to Hadrianople, from thence he travelled by land on foot to Salonica, and there chancing upon certaine thips of Christian Merchants which had brought come thither, he was by them transported into the Island of Chios; from whence he joy fully C teturned to Genoa his native country, after he had among it the Turks endured ten yeres captiuity:most part wherof he lived as a page in old Bajagets privy chamber, and the rest as a soldier of the court in the reigne of Selymus, and therfore well acquainted with the fashion of the

Turks Court, and manners of that barbarous nation.

Now shall it not (as I hope) be much from our purpose, here with Ionius a little to digresse incomparing these two great Princes Hysmael and Selymus together, who in that time had filled the world with the glory of their fame: that wearied with bloudy broiles, and the wonderfullchances of war, we may a little repose our selves with matter of a milder vaine, sieither vnpleasant nor un profitable.

These two mighty Princes, as they were for royall descent, strength of body, courage of Selymus and D mind, riches, and power, equall, and had thereby obtained like fame and renowne: fo in condi-pared types in tions and qualities of mind, and martial discipline, they much differed. First of all (beside the mutual hatred of the one nation against the other delinered as it were by succession from their grandfathers and fathers) the setwo Princes, and so likewiso their subjects also, were at great ods about an idle question of their vain superstition, the one preferring & honoring Eububekir, Homari, and Ottoman, as the most true and rightful successors of their great Prophet Mahomet: the other with no leffe deuotion honouring Haly, and detecting the three former; differing otherwise in sew or no points of their most fond superstition: yet did they under the colour and zeale of their religion (as they would have it) both pretend inft causes of war, although their

cuil diffembled ambitious desires, plainly declared vnto the world, that they both shot at one E and the same mark, viz. By confirming their power & strength, to extend the bounds of their great Empires. For Hysmael of purpose affected the same and glory of Darius and Xerxes the antient Persian kings, who having subdued Asia, with great boldnes passed over into Europ: and Selymus the greatnes of Alexander of Macedon, who subuerted the Persian empire. Which their aspiring thoughts, masking under the vaile of zeale towards their religion, seemed not altogether vain; fortune with like indifference immoderatly fauoring their bold ambitious and endlesse desires. But in Hysmael appeared such a wonderful deuotion and grauity, that his hau-Hysmael maiety thoughts were with the reuerend maiesty thereof couered whereas in Selymus, his inhuman line. H. cruelty did blot and obscure all his other princely vertues: for he with reward and punishment

retained the maiesty of his empire, but with greater same of security than bounty. Because it was expedient in the exact discipline of that seruile government, wherof the greatest strength of the Othoman empire confifteth, to vie all rigor and feuerity: otherwise then it stood with the state of Hysmael, who leavied alwaies his armies of his Nobilitie and men free borne, with whom temperat justice, civil courtesse, & popular elemency, are of greatest force, to win their fidelity, faith, and loyalty: for that there is no man well borne, which feareth not more the

blemiffa

blemith of infamy than the heavinesse of punishment : so that it was not tobe maruelled, if Q Hylmacl by fuch honorable vertues did mightily defend the glory of his maiesty & renowne. Vitto thete his rare vertues, was also inoyned a comlinesse of face (the fairest gift of nature) well beferming fo great a monarch: for he was well coloured, quick eyed, yellow bearded, and that which among the Persians is accounted the signe of antient nobility, hook nosed; & was withall exceeding eloquent: by which good gifts, he wonderfully woon to himselfe both the cies and hearts of such as beheld him. But in Selymus, his stern countenance, his sterce and pier. cing eies, his Tattar-like pale colour, his long mustacho's on his vpper lip, like bristles, frild back to his necke, with his beard cut close to his chin, did so expresse his martiall disposition and inexorable nature, that he seemed to the beholders, to have nothing in him but mischiese and cruelty. Which diverfity of countenances was also accompanied with no leffe diverfity H of affections, and fo consequently with far vnlike manner of government. For Hysmael was of nature courteous and affable, casie to be seen and spoken withall, doing nothing that beseem'd his regall function, but in the fight of all menthis manner was to dine openly in the company of his nobility, delighting much in hawking and hunting, accompanied with his noblemen and the Embassadors of forraine princes: He would oftentimes run, leap, and proue masteries with his chiefe courtiers, being himfelfe a most excellent horsman and cunning archer: in his exercises he was so popular, that he would not stick openly to bathe himselse and swim in his princely bathes: his wives, the beautifull daughters of his nobility or neighbor princes, ladies of great chastity, he neither loathed nor divorced; after the antient maner of the Persian kings, who alwaies vsed most tenderly to loue and cherish their wives, doing them all the honor postfible in court, as partakers of all their fortune, and carried them, their children, nurles, & richeft furniture into their farthest wars, to their great trouble & charge, by the presence of so deer pledges the more to incourage their minds in time of battell. Whereas Selyman contrariwise did all things in secret, eating his meat alone without any company, attended upon with his pages & cunuchs only, and fatisfying natures want with some one simple dish of meatthe seldome went abroad but to the church, vpon the friday the Turks chiefe Sabboth; and then fo befet with his pentioners and other fouldiers of the court, that although he vied to ride alone mounted upon some couragious horse, yet was it a hard matter by face to know him among so many armed men, who with great pride & infolency kept back the beholders : he was feldom feen abroad in the city, chuling rather for his recreation to passe ouer in his gally to Asia, and K there alongst the sea coast to take the aire his wives he would not suffer to come to court, neither yfed their company but for procreation fake, and that (as was thought) without any great good countenance or familiarity for that he being not greatly given to women, but more delighted with vnnaturall pleasure, thought a mans body and minde to be not a little weakened with the allurements of women wherefore he feldome reforted to the cloifter of choice paragons in the midst of Constantinople, thut in on every fide with high & blind wals: those dainty pecces, either taken from their Christian parents, or by chance surprised by pirats, are there most curiously kept by antient matrons and old eutuchs, by whom they are with all diligence instructed in the principles of the Mahometan law, and to read the Arabian tongue, and withall, cunningly and comely to fing, play, dance, and fow: but Selymus of allothers vsed seldomest L to fee their allurements, as a man not greatly delighted with women, or defirous of many (and oftentimes vnfortunat) children; having but one fon (Solyman) by the daughter of Mahamet a Tartar king, who afterwards by the sufferance of God, proued a great plague to the Christian commonweale. Such spare time as he had from his serious & weighty affairs, he vsed to spend in walking in his gardens with some of his Bassacs or other great courtiers, and in beholding and noting the Noblemens children there sporting themselves, would discourse and consult of many things of great importance. Some houres he would spend in the bathes, and in reading the Historics of his Ancestors and other forraine Princes: imitating therein his grandfather Mahomet the Great, who caused almost all the Histories of the famous Princes of the world to be translated into the Turkith language, and their lively counterfeits to be with cun-M ning hand drawne, that by their worthy examples he might be the more inflamed to extend his fame and glory. He would many times scoffe at the great busines of his father BaiaZet, who (as he faid) was fodrowned in the fludy of Auerrois (determining nothing certainly of the nature of the foule) and the motions of the heavens, that he defired rather the name of a sharp

A disputer amongst the idle professors of Philosophy, than of a renowned chiesctaine amongst his valiant foldiers and men of war.

One of the Persian embassadors finding him pleasantly disposed, demanded of him, why he did not weare his beard long, as his father Bajazer, and other great princes of that age had don, therby to feeme vnto their subjects of greater majesty: to whom he answered. That he liked not to carry about with him such an vanecessary handfull, whereby his Bassaes might at their pleasure lead him vp and downe the court, as they had done his father:noting therby, that B4jazes whilest he yet lived, had bin too much overruled by the Bassacs, which he could by no means indure, following no mans aduice but his own in what focuer he tooke in hand

But to come vnto the Persians themselves, they in their wars had great disaduantage of the Turks: for as they were strong in horimen, so were they destitute of expert trained footmen. by whose only means the Turks have atchieued their greatest victories, and performed their greatest wars. Beside this, it was a great want in the Persians, that they had not the vie of guns. against whose fury no sufficient resistance can be made, or force of man opposed : as appeared by the lamentable example of V sun Cassanes at Arrenga, and now of Hysmael in the Calderan felds, whose victorious armies of horsemen were both places put to the worse by the terror and violence of the Turks artillery. For the naked Turkish horseman is not to be compared The Persians with the Persianman at armes; who comes into the field armed with a strong cuiras, a sure better borsemen head-picce, and a good targuet: whereas the Turkish Europeian horsemen, altogether naked, vse onely a square or crooked buckler, wherewith they do scarcely couer themselves and the Afan horsemen, bucklers made of fost reeds, wound round, and covered with some kinde of filke. The Perfian horsemen also, wearing their pouldrons and gaunt lets, and bearing staues of goodsilh, armed at both ends, fight with them as occasion ferueth at the halfe staffe, after the maner of the Numidians; and with doubling and redoubling their often thrusts from on high, do eafily wound or kill the vnarmed Turks, with their horfes ; whereas the Turkish horfemen, after the manner of the Grecians, couching their staves in their rests, do at the first course most commonly breake the same, being made of light and brittle firre, and so presently come to their seimitars or horsemans maces, being in all other things far inserior to the Persian man starmes. As for the Turkish archers on horsebacke, they are in no respect to be compared with the Persians, who well mounted and furely armed, and vsing both greater and stronger D bowes, shoot more deadly arrows, and so make small account of the Turks. So that all things well confidered, the Perfian army, denoted to their King, as well for the great and firme opinionconceiued of his high courage and diuine spirit, as for that they were to him by faith obliged although it was in number far inferior, yet had it bin of the Turks inuincible, if it had not bin ouerwhelmed by the cruell, cowardly, and murthering artillery, and wonderfull multitude of men. The cause why Hysmael out of so many great and large provinces then under his The cause why Obeisance (able in antient times with their multitude to couer the face of the earth, & to drink Hysmal came the rivers dry) brought now so small an army against the Turkish Emperor, breaking into the army against heart of Armenia, was, for that Hymael to win the hearts of the people by bounty, had remit- Selimus. ted a great part of his customes and tributes, so as then stood best with his policy, having but

lately aspired to the kingdome, and thrust downe his neere kinsinen, the posterity of Vsur-Caf-Jan and Iacup, the rightfull inheritors thereof: so that his coffers being empty, and wanting mony, the finewes of war, he was not able to raife fo great an army as otherwaics he might out of those populous kingdoms & countries, yeelding plentifully all things necessary for mans vie. Whereas with Selymus it was far otherwise: whose horsemen, sootmen, captaines, canoniers, both at fea and land, officers of peace and wars, received their daily wages and monthly paies in ready mony, of his treasurers and paimasters: for defraying of which charge he neuer wanted coyne, having an inestimable masse of mony alwaies in store in the scuen towers at Conflantinople: and his yerely tributes and revenues still exceeding all his charges by a fourth part. The firength of the Persian King consisted in three kind of soldiers: the first were they F which were accounted fouldiers of the court: the fecond, fuch as were by custome and duty bound to serue him in his wars : and the third, such as were fent to him from the Princes his neighbors and confederats. Those which were accounted soldiers of his court, had their certain stipends, and were altogether maintained of the kings charge; of whom, according to the

old custome of the Persian kings, they at certaine times received armor, horses, apparell, tents,

and wages, cuery one as he is in place and degree. And being attended upon with a gallant and c frong garrifon of these, he maintained the majesty of his court, especially when he rideth in progresse. The nobility and antient gentlemen of his country, who hold lands and possessions discended vnto them from their ancestors, or holden by the gift of the King, are sent for in time of wars, and are of duty bound to performe such like service as the nobility and gentlemen of Italy, France, and Spaine do vnto their foueraignes: these hardly amount to the number of twenty thousand, whereof it is well if the third part come well armed; the rest content themselves with head pieces and jacks, and vie for their weapons either horsemens stayes or bowes, which they can most cunningly handle, discharging their arrows very neere vnto than they aime at, either forward or backeward. They which come vnto him from forrein Princes, confederat or tributary, are commonly fent from the kings and princes of Iberia, Albania, and H the countries bordering vpon Media and Armenia; who being halfe Christians; beare a mor-The countries tall hatred against the Turkes. Hylmael the Persian King had then under his dominion these great and famous countries, Armenia the greater, Sulthania, Persia, Assyria, Mesopotamie, Media and Parthia: wherof Armenia is the chiefest, famous for the great city Tauris, called in antient time Ecbathana: this country yeeldeth vnto the Persian King his best sootmen; but his choice horsemen come from out of Persia, and especially from Scyras, called of old Cyripolis: the next vnto them are from Affyria; the chiefe city wherof is Bagadat, called in antient time Babylon. The Medes and Parthians are of all others accounted the best archers next year to the Scythians. ...

But now to returne againe from whence we have a little too far straied. Salymu after his I great expedition against Hysmael, wintering at Amasia, by his lieutenants and captains in Europe and Asia raised such a power, that with the first of the Spring he entered againe into the with into 41. confines of the Persian kingdome, with a greater army than before, and that somewhat somer than the extreame cold of that part of Armenia (subject to the snowie mountaine Taurus) would either well suffer, or that the enemy thought it had beene possible for him to have so done. There was voon the further fide of the river Euphrates a strong towne called Clamaffum, scituate a little aboue that place where the river Melas (much celebrated by the Grecian Poets) falleth into the river Euphrates; which towne for the commodious scituation therof, standing upon the first entrance of the passage into Armenia the great, the Persians had furnithed with a strong garrison: this towne Selymus thought good in any case to be master of \$ by taking wherof, and of some other holds thereabout, he should open a faire way for himselfe into his enemies country. Hyfmael at the same time was gone with all his power against the Hyrcanians, Bactrians, and other fauage people dwelling neere unto the Caspian sea, then up in arms against him:which wished opportunity Selymus taking, and making a bridge over the river Euphrates, passed ouer with his army, came before the towne, and laid hard siege to the fame before his enemies were all aware of his comming. The Turks at their first approch compassing the city round with their huge multitude of harquebusiers and archers, braue the desendants from the wals ; and still without rest or intermission bringing on fresh men, as Selymus had before taken order, and others at the same time breaking open the gates, and in diuers places scaling the wals, enforced the defendants to forsake their standings, and to retyre I themselues into the market place, where although they were before fore spent with labor and wounds, yet did they there with wonderfull courage a great while notably with stand the multitude of their enemies still swarming in, and in desence of their country, like resolute men, fought it out vnto the last man.

Selymm having taken and ranfacked Clamassum, with two other small castles which the defendants had for feare before abandoned, although he was with a deadly hatred and ambitious defite prickt forward against Hysmael, and thirsting after nothing more than the subversion of the Persian kingdome : yet he thought it not good to enter further into Armenia, before be had out of those forrests and mountains chased the mountain king Aladeules, who but the yere before had most trecherously done him and his army so many injuries in his return from the M Persian expedition, iFor Aladeules not without cause searing his owne estate, as soone as he vnderstood that Selymus had againe taken the field, and that he was come to the river Euphrates, and fo to Clamassum. speedily assembling his forces, had in short time raised a great army for the defence of himselfe and his Kingdome : purposing that if Selymus should goe farther

A into Armenia, then after his wonted maner to looke on as a beholder, and by the cuent of the war, to take occasion of proy; and by shutting up the passages of his country, at his pleasure to tob and spoile the Turks in their returne. Wherefore Selymus leaving a garrison at Ciamasfum, retired backe againe ouer the river Euphrates vnto the mountaine Antitaurus, where it was reported that his enemies lay.

This Aladeules (as is aforefaid) ruled ouer the rude and fauage mountaine people, inhabi. Aladeules his ting the great mountaines Taurus and Antitaurus : which mountaines as it were linked together one to another, run from the moantains called Scodrisci, and the borders of Capadocia. with a perpetuall rifing, through many large provinces and countries vnto the great mountain Amanus, and vetermost bounds of Cilicia. The people of this country were by nature fierce and warlike, more famous for nothing than for the want of all things; who as men dwelling in a rough and bare country, could little or nothing profit by husbandry: yet in fuch places as would be are any pasture, they had their breed of horses and cammels, and did with all dilizence vie grafing; but the greatest part of their living confisted in hunting and stealing. These are supposed to have had their beginning from the Galatians, Capadocians, Armenians, and the old inhabitants of A sia the leffe, which by long and continual wars in sormer ages, and efpecially by the lamentable irruption of the Scithians, were inforced to for fake their cities and dwellings, and for fafegard of their lives to fly into those rough and desolat mountains. These distressed neople searching every hill and every dale, and following the opportunity of the rivers and fountains, but especially the mildest temperature of the aire, and favourable aspect C of the Sun, built in many places poore country villages, and afterwards divers faire townes: where in processe of time they growing to better estate, there rise up some among st them. which ouerruling the rest, ambitiously tooke vpon them the name of kings, defiring to be had

inregard, and to be feared of their neighbours, although they commanded but over rough woods and ragged rockes. Neere vnto the confines of Aludeules kingdome is the city Orpha. which many suppose to haue bin the famous city Edessa, because that as yet there remaineth certaine monuments of Baldwin in Latine letters; who after his brother Godfrey was possessed of lerufalem, is reported to have taken Edeffa, and there reigned. Not far from thence is also theantient city Amyda, which at this day is called Caramida, joyning vpon Mesopotamia: which country lying betweene the two great rivers Euphrates and Tygris, is now called Di-D arbecha. The chiefe city of Aladeules kingdome was Maras, fo called as may be thought of the faire river Marsias running through it out of the mountaine Calene, taking the name of Mar-

sia, ouercome by Apollo, and made famous by the verses of many learned Poets. But Aladeules, after he faw that Selymus with his army was entered into the frontiers of his kingdome, and drawing neere unto him, brought downe all his horsemen, in number about fifteene thousand, from the mountaines into a faire large valley; commanding his footmen wherof he had great flore, to keepe the mountaines on the right hand and the left: where having the high rocky mountains and streit passages much for his advantage, he determined in that place which he had long before chosen and fortified to expect the comming of his enemies. Selymus considering the disaduantage of the place, although he perceived the victory could not without great

E losse of his men be obtained; and before persuaded that his enemies would never have willingly beene drawne to battell: yet made no doubt to aduenture his fortune, prefuming vpon the multitude and strength of his army. Wherefore he commanded Sinan Baffa the Eunuch (whom he had made generall of the Europeian horsmen in stead of Chasan Bassa before slaine) with a square battell to charge the enemy afront, for a smuch as the place would not suffer selymus again him to range his battell in length, nor to vie any wings: and he himselfewith his Ianizaries with atadeuter. and Asian horsemen followed after in the tereward. Neither were the soldiers of Aladeules vnmindfull of themselues and their king, who valiantly sought in the head of the battell, but ha-

uing spent their arrowes, did couragiously receive the furious assault of the Turks : and standing close to them, still keeping the advantage of the ground, did with such force repulse F them, that the old beaten foldiers of the Turks seemed little or nothing to prevaile either with their multitude or valor: for the Turks by reason of the streightnesse of the place, could not inclose them on either fide, and were beside grieuously wounded by Aladeules sootmen, who standing upon the sides of the hils, with their darts and arrowes from aboue, ouerwhelmed the Turks in the valley. When Selymus faw that Aladeules, contrary to his expectation,

made strong resistance, and valiantly withstood his forces; he drew certaine companies of har- G quebusiers out of his owne squadrons, and sent them to relieue their fellowes; and at the same inflant commanded the languaries for all the danger to mount the hill. Then the mountaine people terrified with the firangeneffe of the flor, and not able to abide the force thereof, by and by turned their backs, and by knowne waies fled into their fure haunts, in the mountaines and woods fast by, yet the greatest slaughter fell amongst these footmen, who when they saw the horsemen put to flight, and the Ianizeries comming vp the hils against them, did with much difficulty, by steepe and broken waies clamber vp the high mountaines: as oftenrimes it falleth out, that both the strength of mens legs and other their wonted forces faile them the sale pass most, when surprised and ouercome with sudden seare, they defire to run and fly fastest. The Turks having them in chase, had the killing of them vntill the going downe of the Sun. The H horfmen with the King, vpon their fwift horfes, well acquainted with those rocks and rough waies, with little loffe retired themselues into the further and stronger places of the mountains,

Aladeales after this discomfiture, finding himselfe in all things far inseriour to his enemy, thought it best by protracting the war, to weary him out: wherefore as the Turks pursued him, and burnt the poore country cottages standing in their way, he still fled from mountaine to mountaine, neuer offering battell or shewing himselfe, but in places of great advantage : and therefore Selymus fearing left in that barren rough and vnknown country, he should either want victuall, or by some other means be intrapped, if he should still with the whole army follow after his strong enemies supon the seuenth day left off to pursue him any further. And encamping himfelfe in the most convenient place of that country, fent Sinan Bassa with his light I horimen, who carrying with them certaine daies victuals, should still at the heeles follow the enemy, and with all speed & policy possible hunt after the king himselfe. Selymus in the meane time curiously inquiring of the country captines after the strength of Aladeules, and what means he had to maintaine the war; found, that he had taken with him his best men both horse and foot; and had commanded the country villages to forfake the villages, of purpofeto leave all defolate to the enemy; and having furely intrenched himselse vpon a certaine strong tocke (whither he had before conneied great store of pronision) was resoluted not to give battell vuto his enemies, untill he had drawn them into the impregnable freits of the mountains, where their hugy multitude should little auaile them, but to increase their owne losse. Another cause there was also (as they said) for that he feared to be betraied by Alis Beg his kinsman, & Generall of his horsemen; who first fled in the late battell; whose vnfaithfulnesse and batied might seeme to proceed of a just ground, for that Aladeules had in former time trecherously murthered his father, vpon a jealous suspition of his aspiring vnto the kingdome.

Selymus vinderstanding all this, caused the captines to have their yons struck off, and in stead of their gyues lading them with gifts and promifes, fent them to Alis Beg with fecret letters and rewards, to persuade him in so fit a time to reuenge his fathers death; which thing if he would perform by some notable exploit vpon Aladeules, he should both purchase vnto himselse great credit with Selymus, and also the kingdome. These homely messengers according as was ginen them in charge having imparted the matter to Sinan Bassa, within a few daies had so wrought, that Alis beg (whom the desire of a Kingdome together with Selymus his rewards L prickt forward to feeke reuenge) was eafily drawne to joyne hands with Selymus. And when he could no other way hurt Aladeules, who mistrusting all things, warily looked vnto himselfe, he found the means to go ouer to Sinan Baffa, carrying after him a great part of Aladeules his best horsemen: by whose meanes the rest also which remained being with rewards corrupted, one company after another came at last all ouer vnto the Bassa. Aladeules circumuented with this vnexpected trechery, which neuer before thought it possible that his men should all so fuddenly haue forfaken him and revolted to the Turks, was now glad to repose all his hope in tecret flight. But Sinan Baffa & Alis Beg, hardly purfuing him as he fled thorow the mountains, hiding himselie in rocks and the thick woods, at last drew him out of a caue, being betraied by Assessing to the country peafants. Aladeules being brought to Selymus, was within a few daies after put to M tes cobineith death, & his head in great derision afterwards carried about thorowall Asia the lesses and afterward by way of barbarous oftentation, fent by Selymus to the Senat of Venice, as a loathfome testimony of his victory. Aladeules thus dead, Selymus reduced all his kingdom to the form of a pronince, which he divided into three parts, & after the maner of the Turkish government, ap-

pointed

pointed to enery part a Sanzacke: yet fo, that Alia Reg should be chiefe ouer the rest, with such foueraignty, as that he wanted nothing of a King but the name only. And for the better gopernment of all things in that new gained kingdome, he left Sinan Baffa there all the rest of that Summer; with commandement, that after he had fet all things in good order, he should winter at Iconium; and he himselfe with a small traine returned to Constantinople, for he had heard that whilest he was busied in his wars against Hysmacl and Aladeules in Armenia, that the Hungarians had made divers incursions into Servia, and spoiled that country. Wherfore for feare of losing Samandria (which standing neere to Danubius, for the convenient scituation thereof is reputed the bulwarke of Seruia and Thracia (he fent Ionuses Bassa, then Governour of Bolina, with eight thousand horsemen, who passing the river Savus entered into Croatia as selumin intrafaras Catinum: and at the same time transported another army ouer Danubius into Hungary, deb Hungary. to the intent that the Hungarians at one instant befet with double danger, should be inforced to feare their owne State, and withall to shew vnto the World, of what strength and power the Othoman Emperours were. Deeming it to concerne much, both for the present, and the time to come, to the daunting of the Christians; if he should by his happy attempts make it knowne, that hee could at once casily and readily maintaine so many and so puis. fantarmies, and wage fogreat warres in divers parts of the World, and so far distant one from

In the end of the yere, when he had thus with double invasion troubled the Hungarians, he frent the Winter following at Hadrianople and Constantinople, in making of greater preparation for war than euer he had before from the beginning of his reigne. For he was aduertised, that the great monarchs of the North his neighbors, namely, Maximilian the Emperour. Vlads llaus King of Hungary, and Sigismundus King of Polonia, with the Princes of Germany, had combined themselues together to make war voon him. But after he had learned by his fure intelligencers (whom he had with great charge fent into all parts of Europe, diligently to observe what was done in the courts of these great princes) that all the great meetings of the Christian Princes proued nothing but glorious words and sumptuous banquets, he being rid of that vaine feare (God so appointing) turned himselse and all those his wonderfull preparations againe toward the East, to the great quiet of Christendome in generall.

Yet lest happily in the absence of himselse and of his armies, the Christian Princes might take occasion to inuade his dominions, he strengthened the frontiers of his empire with most strong garrifons: and left his sonne Solyman (who afterwards proued the scourge of Christendome) at Hadrianople with a strong power, and Pyrrhus Bassahis tutor (a man of great wisedome and gouernment) at Constantinople. This great Bassa was of Cilicia, a natiue Turke borne, which was a thing accounted strange, for a smuch as the great Bassacs were alwaies chofen of the Christian bloud. After that, he fent Cherseogles (whom of all others he most trusted) with his army into Bythinia, and made Zafferus an Eunuch Admiral of his nauy, which he had but a little before built, and with a wonderfull labour and charge rigged forth. Then staying a few daies at Constantinople to see the young souldiers, but then chosen Ianizaries, he de 1516 parted thence and went to his old army, lying with Sinan Baffa at Iconium, purposing to have Selymus each againe inuaded the Persian.

When he was come thither, he vnderstood that Campson Gaurus Sultan of Ægypt (with a great army leuied in Ægypt and Iudea) was come into Syria; giving it out that he would aid the Persian king his confederat, & with al hostility enter into Cilicia, if Selymus should farther proceed to inuade Hysmael the Sophi his friend & ally Selymus perplexed with these news, and fearing that if he should once passe ouer the river Euphrates, Campson lying so neere in readinesse, should forthwith break in at his back into Asia by the mountain Amanus, and so indanger that part of his dominion; staied at Iconium, and sent his embassadors with great presents to Campfon to pacifie him if it might be. The chiefe men in this embassage were the Cadelescher, a man of great account among it the Turks, and of them exceedingly reverenced for the opinion they had of his great knowledge in the Mahometan superstition, who afterward wrot the commentaries of this war; and Iachis a great captaine. The scope of whose embassage was, to intreat Campion, that he would not hinder or disturbe Selymus from making war vpon the Persian King; who had so often and so forcibly inuaded his dominions in Asia, and by bringing in a new forme of fuperstition, had corrupted and altered the most certain grounds of the

Mahometan religion. And if they found him resolutely set downe and not to be by any con. G ditions remoued, then with all possible diligence to learne his strength and farther designes. fo far as by any meanes they could, and with all foeed to make their returne.

Mamainter.

But Camplou now far spent with age, and living in the height of worldly bliffe, although ha and campion knew it fitter for him at those yeres to give himselfe to ease and quietnesse, than to thrush him felfe into wars and other princes quarrels; yet thought this expedition to be for many cathlet both goo! and necessary. First, he deadly hated the man for his inhumane cruelty, and there. fore could never be perfuaded to renew the league with him which he had in former time made with his father Bajazet: besides that, he desired to abate and represse his audacious infolency, growne already by his prosperous successe beyond the bounds of reason : for Selvenu hauing taken Yauris, ouerthrowne the Persians, and flaine Aladenles, began now to seeme terri. H ble to all the Princes that bordered voon him; and there were many which faid he was ano. ther Alexander, who whilest other Princes sate still as men asleepe, did in the meane time plot in his victorious mind, the Monarchy of the whole World. But about all things, the feare of the losing of Syria, and consequently the losse of all his kingdome (the quickest motive for flirring up of the fulpitious minds of the greatest Princes) most inforced Campson to take in hand this war: for as much as the goodly kingdomes of Ægypt, Iudea, and Syria, oppressed with the intollerable gouernment of the proud Mamalukes, and therefore leffe faithfull to the Agyptian kings, were in danger to revolt to the Turks, if the Persians should by any mif. chance or fortune of war be of the Turks vanquished. For which cause Campson in the beginning of this war, folicited by the Persian Embassadors, had made a firme league and confedera. I tion with Hyfmacl; and also moved with the misery of the wofull yong Prince Aladin the son of Achomates, was in mind persuaded, that the cruel Turkish tyrant might by his and the Perfian kings forces, easily be thrust out of his empire in Asia and Europe. For Aladin, who after the death of Achomates his father, fled to Campfon the Sultan of Ægypt (as is before declared) had lived three yeres as a forlorne and distressed Prince in the Agyptians court, and by all means he could deuise incited the Mamalukes to reuenge the injuries and cruelty of his vnele Sclymus. The eldest son also of the late King Aladenles, a goodly yong Prince, having at once lost his father, his kingdome, and whatsoeuer he had else, was in good time fled to the Ægyptian king, and had so filled the minds of all men with the indignation and detestation of se-Ismus his exceeding cruelty, that the Princes of the Mamalukes of their owne accord came to K Campion, humbly befeeching him to take vpon him to just a war : and if by reason of his great yeres he should thinke himselfe vnable to indure the trauell thereof, it would then please him yet to give them leave of themselves to take the matter in hand, for the repressing of the infolency of that great and wicked tyrant.

These Mamalukes far excelled the Turks, not onely in strength of body, skilfull riding, and be order of the goodly armor, but also in courage and wealth. Beside that, they had not forgotten with what small power they had under the leading of Caitbeius their great Sultan, ouerthrown the Turks great armies in Cilicia, first at Adena, and afterward at Tarsus, where they tooke prisoners, Atefites Paleologus the great Baffa, and Cherfeogles, Bajazet his fon in law : by which victory they grew into such a proud and vaine conceit of themselues, as if they had bin the onely souldiers L of the World, able of themselves to vanquish and overcome whomseever they should set vpon. These so valiant soldiers, were for most part of the poore people called in antient time Geta, Zinchi, and Bastarna, borne neere vnto the Euxine sea and the sens of Moeotis, especially on that side where the river Corax falleth into the Euxine sea: which Country is of later time called Circassia, of the people called Cercitæ neerevnto Cholchis. These miserable and wretched people, the Valachians, Podolians, Polonians, Roxolanes and Tartars, dwelling by Taurica (pulled from their mothers breasts, or by other violent meanes surprised) were sold to Merchants; who culling out the best for strength of body, or aptnesse of wit, conneied them by fea to Alexandria, from whence they were continually fent to the great Sultanof Ægypt: & by his appointment were at Caire (after the old maner of that people) deliuered to M Masters of sence and such other teachers, who carefully instructed them, being thut up in their schooles, in all manner of seats of activity: where after they were become able to bend a strong bow, and taught cunningly to shoot, leape, run, vault, ride, and skilfully to vie all manner of weapons, they were then taken into pay, and received into the number of the Kings

A horsemen or Mamalukes; and such of them as proued cowardly or vnapt, were made slaues vnrotherest. So that they seeing all honor, credit, and preferment, laied up in martiall prowesse. did with all diligence and courage imploy themselves to military affaires, and therin so well profited, that oftentimes they which at the first were but bare and base slaves, of the meanest of the Mamalukes, by many degrees of service rise at length to the highest degrees of honour. All these Mamalukes were the children of Christian parents, from the time of their captiuity instructed in the Mahometan superstition: for no man borne of a Mahometan father, or of a lew, could be admitted into the number of the Mamaluke horsemen: which was so streitly observed, that the honor of a Mamaluke horseman neue descended vnto the sons of the Mamalukes, yet might they by law inherit their fathers lands, possessions, and goods: by which reason the sonnes of the Sultans themselves never succeeded their fathers in the kingdome. Hereby also it came to passe, that many Christians of loose life, or condemned for their notorious offences, flying thither, and abjuring the Christian religion, and suffering themselves to be circumcifed, being men meet for the wars, grew by degres to great honor : as did Tangarihardinus the some of a Spanish mariner, who by his forwardnesse and industry grew into such credit and authority with Campion the great Sultan, that almost all things were done by his aduice and counfell, and was divers times by him emploied in most honorable service, being fent Embaffador both to Bajazet the Turkish Emperor, and to the State of Venice, about matters of great importance. Yet his impiety escaped not the hand of God, for at length by the cany of the court he was brought into differee, thrust out of his place, and cast into prison, where he, loaded with cold yron, most milerably died. Neither was it to be maruelled if the Mamalukes were growne to that excesse of wealth, forasimuch as the Ægyptians and Syrians being miserably by them oppressed, were not suffered to have the vie either of horse or armor, neither admitted to any matters of counfell; but being impouerished and brought low with heavy impositions and daily injuries of the Mamalukes, gave themselves wholly to the trade of merchandife, husbandry, and other mechanicall occupations: ouer whom the Mamalukes had power and command, as imperious mafters ouer their feruants, and would with greater infolcincy than is to be believed abuse the country people, beating and spoiling them at their pleasure; and not so contented, rauishing their wives and daughters without redresse. The Ægyptians (a people in antient time much renowned for their valour and prowesse) were by these masterfull slaves kept in this miscrable thraldome and slavery about the space of three hundred yeres. For after the declination of the Romane Empire, that rich country falling into the government of the Constantinopolitan Emperors, the Ægyptians soone weary of the proud and auaritious fouereignty of the Greekes, called in the Sarafins, by whose helpe they expulsed the Greekes, and after chose the Generall of the Sarafins for their King, after whose name the Ægyptian Kings were of long time called Caliphes, as they had of antient time bin

called by the names of Pharo and Ptolemey. The last of these Caliphes reigned at such time as the Christians under the leading of God- The imperious frey and Bohemund, passing as conquerors through Asia and Syria, crected the kingdome of Ierusalem. He being inuaded by Almericus sixt King of Ierusalem, and finding himselfe too in Egyp, suda E weake, praied aid of the Sultan of Syria, who fent him Sarraco, a valiant captaine, with a frong and Syria. power to aid him , but Sarraco no lesse vnfaithfull than couragious, trecherously slew the Caliph, in whose aid he came, and tooke vpon himselfe the kingdome. After Sarraco succeeded Saladine his brothers fon, who veterly extinguished the name and authority of the Caliphes in Egypt, whom Sarraco had yet left as high Priests. This Saladine oftentimes vanquished the Christian armies in Syria and Iudea, and at length quite ouerthrew the kingdome of Ierusalem, as is in the former part of this History to be seen. Saladine dying, left the kingdome of Ægypt to his brother, whose posterity successively reigned of long time there, vntill the time of Melechfala. This Melechfala (last of the free borne Kings, and of the posterity of Saladine) had great and mortall wars with the Christians, wherein having lost most of his best fouldiers, and reposing no great confidence in the Ægyptians, thought good to strengthen himselse with a new kinde of fouldiers, meere flaues bought for mony. For at that time the Tartars breaking into Armenia and Cappadocia, and ouerrunning the people called Comani joyning vpon Cappadocia, made generall spoile of that people, as of prisoners taken by law of armes. Of this base people, Melechsala for a little mony bought a great multitude, which he transpor-

The Cadelescher and Iachis (Selymus his Embassadours) departing from Iconium, came in

of the gauern Mamaluhes in Azypt.

ted into Ægypt, and furnished them with armes: by whose prowesse he not only desended the G frontiers of his kingdome, but also besieged Lewis the French King in his trenches not fatte from Camiata, called in antient time Heliopolis, or Pelusium, and shortly after in plaine battell tooke him prisoner, as is long before declared. But in the pride of this victory, Melechiala was by the conspiracy of these his new soldiers slaine; in whose place they set up one Turque. minim, a desperat fellow of their owne company, honouring him with the title of the great Sultan of Ægypt. Turqueminius of a base slave now become a great Monarch (after the maner of men) forgetting his old companions which had so highly promoted him, and having them in great disdaine, was by one of them (called Clotho) suddenly slaine, for which face he was by those base soldiers, his companions, chosen Sultan in his place: who for the short time of his reigne did much for the confirming of that feruile Monarchy: yet was he at length flaine H also by Bandocader, sometimes one of his fellow servants, who also succeeded him in the kingdome. After him in long order fucceeded many valiant men of the same service state and condition, who for breuity I wittingly paffe ouer. Amongst the rest Captheius (of whom we have before spoken in the life of Bajazet) was for wealth and martiall prowesse most famous, who according to the manner of his predecessors, did with greater bounty and care maintaine that feruile gouernment, than any of them who had before him reigned in Ægypt: and was for his notable gouernment and noble acts justly accounted amongst the greatest Princes of that age, After whose death great troubles arose in that seruile Monarchy about the succession. Wherby the Mamalukes drawne into divers factions, some seeking to preser one, and some another, had in foure yeres spacewith civilewars foreweakned their estate, and slaine divers of their I greatest Princes which had aspired unto that kingdome. For appeasing of which mischieses, tending to the veter ruine of their kingdome, the great courtiers and chiefe men amongst the Mamalukes with one confent offered the kingdome to Campson Gaurus, or as the Turks call him, Canfaues Gauris, of whom we now speake; a man of great integrity and courage, and altogether free from ambition. He, terrified with the dreadfull example of fo many Kingswhom he had feene in short time miserably slaine by the ambitious aspiring of other proud competitors; when he was fore against his will hoist up upon the shoulders of the nobility and chiefe souldiers, and so carried into the court, as their manner was, began earnestly to resuse the kingdome, and to withstand their choice, excusing himselse as vnsit for so high a place; and with teares standing in his cies, befought the other great lords his friends, that they would K forbeare to thrush him (well contented with his private life) into that glorious place subject to formany dangers; and the rather, for that he neither had mony to give bountifully to the foldiers of the court, as other the Ægyptian Sultans had accustomed; neither held that sufficiency and authority as was requisite for repressing of such violent and seditious tumults as were too rife in that troublesome time and confusion of all things.

The nobility on the other fide perfuaded him, That he would not vpon a foolish obstinacy or vaine modesty refuse the offer of his present good fortune, but couragiously to take vpon him the gouernment of the state, now fore shaken with civile discord, together with the regall dignity, which was with the generall good liking of all men so frankely offered vnto him. At last they all by solemne oath promised vnto him, That they would with all their power, policy, and wealth, maintaine and defend the majefty of his ftate; and that the men of war should not demand their wonted largesse, before the same might by his receivers and treasurers be raised of his customes and other reuenewes of the crowne. By which persuasions Campson in couraged, suffered himselse to be saluted Sultan, and so tooke vpon him the government. Afterwards, when he had given vnto the men of war ten millions of duckats, by the name of a largesse, and by his moderat gouernment had caused men generally to have his prowesse and wiledome in admiration, he did with such policy and dexterity reforme the shaken state of that kingdome, before rent in funder by civile wars, taking away by poyfon and other fecret deuices, forne few, the chiefe authors of fedition, that for the space of fixteene yeares neither tumult nor noise of war was at any time heard of in all Syria or Ægypt: worthy vindoubtedly M the name of a most excellent and fortunate Prince, if when he had by singular wisedome and policyestablished the generall peace and prosperity of his kingdome, he could have there contented himselfe to haue lived in quiet, and in the winding vp of his life not rashly have thrust himselse into the dangerous quarrels of other Princes.

few daies to Campion the great Sultan, who then lay encamped neere vnto the river Orantes, at this day called Farfar. These Embassadors entertained by Campson with greater bounty than courtesie, and shortly after their comming having audience in his pavilion, did with most temperat and calme speech deliuer their Embassage. To whom Campson answered, That it was the antient custome of the Ægyptian Sultans (for a funch as they held the chiefe place in their re. Campon bit anantient cultionic of the angle of the control with all care and industry to keepe the other Mahometan Kings and people in peace bas affection of and concord among it themselves; whereof he for his part had bin alwaies most desirous; and selymus. was for no other purpose come with his army into his province of Syria, than to persuade Se. lymus to peace. Who if he would needs wilfully proceed in his intended wars against Hylmuel B the Persian king, his friend and confederat, he would then do what should stand with his honour and place, and not longer fuffer all to go to wracke, for the vaine pleafure and furth of one infolent and ambitious man. He faid alfo, That he had of long time before feene into Selymus his infatiable, fierce, and trouble fome disposition, who having most unnaturally procured the death of his good father the old Emperor Bajazet, and flaine his brethen, Princes of great valour, feuen of his nephewes, princes of no fmall hope; with many other of his best friends and hithfull counfellors; could make no end of his ambitious tyranny. Wherefore they should tell Selimus, that one and all the conditions of peace should be, if he would from thenceforth defilt from invading of Hyfmael, and reftore to Aladeules his fon, his fathers kingdome, which had of long been under the defence and protection of the Ægyptian Sultans, as of right and C reason he ought to do: he should in so doing, beside his favour and friendship which might greatly stand him in stead, reape greater fame and glory by an affured and honourable peace. than by doubtfull and dangerous war. The Embassadours, although they knew right well that Selymus would not for any threats give over his enterprise or lay downe armes, yet to the intent they might the sooner be dispatched, and so in time aduertise Selymus of the Sultans sudden comming, seemed wonderful-

ly to like of his motion for peace, and to give good hope by their reasonable persuasions to induce Selymus to like thereof: for a fouch as they were of his fecret counfell, and men able to do much with him; whereby they trusted (as they would have had the Sultan to beleeve) it would cafily be brought to passe, that those sparks might be quenched, which all things stan-D ding vpright had not as yet kindled the fire of war. So they being by Campson rewarded, and having leave to depart, travelling day and night, returned to selymus, who was then come to

Campson also removing from Orantes, came into Comagena vnto the samous city of Aleppo, which city is probably supposed to have bin built of the ruines of the antient city of Hierapolis, by Alepius the Emperor Iulianus his lieutenant; who in that province did many notable matters, and called that new built city after his owne name. It is scituate necre vnto the river Singa, which rifing out of the mountaine Pierius, with many turnings and windings runneth through Comagena, and being but a small river, falleth at length into the river Euphrates. This city Hyalon king of the Tartars tooke and burnt, at fuch time as the Christian Princes of the West made warre with the Ægyptian Kings, for the kingdomes of Syria and Ictusalem. Which calamity notwith standing, it was againe repeopled; and is at this day a samous city, for the commodious scituation thereof much frequented with Merchants from the furthest parts of the World. It is scarce sine daies journy from Tripolis and Berytus, the great ports of Syria, and is also necre vnto the Turks and Persians: so that the riches of the East are thither commodiously conucied out of Turkic, ouer the mountaine Amanus which parteth Cilicia from Syria: and so likewise out of Persia and Mesopotamia ouer the river Euphrates, where the city Byrrha of late time bounded the Kingdome of the Ægyptian Sultans, from the Perfians.

Selymus vnderstanding by his Embassadors (who had diligently noted all things in the Sus-Selymus contanscampe) both of the comming, and of the number of his enemies; and also informed of the cetter his for-Sultans proud answer, who had so peremptorily prescribed to him such unreasonable condi- Priancagainst tions as pleased himselfe: thought good to alter his purpose, and now to conuert his forces camples. another way than he had before determined. For that to enter farther into Armenia, leaving so puissant an enemy as Campson at his backe, seemed a thing too ful of danger; and to give over

the enterprise he had with so great care and charge undertaken, at the appointment and plea- G. fure of another man, flood neither with his honor or flate. Wherefore in a matter so doubtfull, he resoluted upon a notable necessary point, well fitting the greatnesse of his mind He made show as if he would have gone directly against the Persian, as he had before deter mined, and that the more certaine report of this his purpose might be carried to Campson, he fent before part of his army with his carriages to the city Suaffia, in old time called Sebaffa. it standeth in the frontiers of the Persian kingdome, where the great river Euphrates pent vp with the rockes of the mountaine Taurus, breaketh againe wiolently forth into Mesopotamia: but turning himselse vpon the right hand, purposed to passe the mountaine Taurus, and breaking suddenly into Comagena, to come vpon the Sultan before he were well aware of his comming. Wherefore calling vnto him his trufty Ianizaries, with the other fouldiers of the H court, he openly with cheerefull countenance declared vnto them what he had refolued to selymus encouse do, with the reasons of the alteration of his former determination: persuading them, that the segenths four victory would easily be atchieued, if they as couragious souldiers would with all celerity gainfi the Ma- (before the Mamalukes could perceive they were returned) get up to the top of the mountaines, and recouer those difficult passages; not fearing the vaine names and titles of the Mamalukes. For why (faid he) the strength of those horsemen is long since decaied and gone : the old Mamalukes, who in the time of Caitbeius were of some fame and reputation, are all dead. You shall in battell meet but with a fort of callant horse breakers rather then souldiers, which can cumpingly manige their horses in sport, to the pleasure of the beholders, but know not how to encounter the enemy, or to andure to be wounded who as carpet Knights effeminat with long peace, and corrupted with excesse and 1 delicacy of their great Cities, never faw their foes intrenched, or armed enemies, neither have heard the found of a trumpet, but at plaies or shewes. Wherefore you are to make but small account of them, being furnished with no store of ordnance or strength of footmen. But as the reverend interpreters of our sacred Lawes and Religion, having orderly performed all their observances, do distinct unto we all happinesse: so you as men full of hope, fer forward cheerefully unto most affured victory ouer your proudenemies. For God no doubt favoureth the quarrell of men justly provoked, and offereth meanes of victory to such as take up just and necessary armes. Tet to overcome the enemy and to enjoy victory indeed, wholly consistet in the courage and valour of them which deeme nothing better or more honourable, than to frend their lines for the bonour of their Prince and Country. Here the Ianizaries shaking their weapons, forthwith cried out with cheerefull voice, That he should lead and conduct them whithersoeuer K he would: faying. That they were ready as couragious men, to ouercome all the difficulties of those hard passages, and patiently to endure all the labors and dangers incident to that

Sclymus, by the mountaine people having found out the easiest passages, resolved to passe ouer the mountaine with his army in three places: and so appointing three great companies of the common fouldiers and country people, for the opening of the fireit passages; he commanded the rough and vneuen waies to be made plaine and smooth, for the transporting of his ordnance, and the broken passages to be cast even, that so his baggage and carriages might the better passe; and the more to encourage his souldiers to take paines, he promised present reward to all such as in transporting of his ordnance, should take any extraordinary paines. L Whereby it came to passe, that the same being of the smaller fort, bearing a bullet of no great height, was in thort time by the cheerefull labour of his foldiers, drawneouer those great hils and dales: so that in flue daies all his army with his baggage and carriages were got over the mountain Taurus, and come into the plaines of Comagena. For that mountaine where it taketh the name of Amanus, which is almost in the middle where the river Euphrates parteth the mountaine Taurus, and the Bay Issicus, is neither exceeding high, or yet impassible for as it commeth neerer the fea, it is not fo rough as elsewhere, but is in many places inhabited and tilled by the mountaine Cilicians, a fierce kind of people accustomed to labor and toile, who are now called Caramanians, which is to fay, the inhabitants of the blacke mountaines; for that the burnt rocks of the mountaine seeme a far off to be blacke.

Alis Beg which betraied Aladeules, whom Selymus had a little before fent for, as soone as the army was come downe into the frontiers of the enemies country, with a strong power of his light horfmen, speedily ouerran all that country which is at the foot of Amanus and Taurus: therby to vader fland of the country people and fuch as they could take prifoners, where CampA fon lay with his army; and also by keeping the passages to doe what might possibly be done. that Selymas his comming might not be knowne to the enemy.

But Camplon, who with no leffe vanity than pride had fondly flattered himselfe, onely by the authority and greatnesse of his name to have terrified Selymus, and overruled him at his pleasure; could not be persuaded that he was come ouer the mountaine Amanus, untill certain newes was brought him, that he was encamped with a most puissant army within two daies march of him. With which vnexpected newes being fore troubled, and in the midft of that danger to feeke counfell, as one which began rightly to confider of his owne strength, and the frength of his enemy; began then to doubt what were best for him to do, & in great perplexity sometime hoped well, and by and by was as a man halfe discouraged and dismaied. And now become exceeding carefull both of his honor and himselfe, he began to doubt whether it were better for him to give place to fogreat a danger, and shunning battell to retire with his army into places of more fafety or elfe couragiously to abide the comming of his encmies, and to hazard the fortune of a battell, although it were vpon great disaduantage: foralmuch as he reputed it far more honourable, after the example of his predeceffors from whom he had received that great kingdome (both gotten and kept by martiall proweffe) to die with honor in the field, than by fhamefull and vnwonted flight, either to blemish their military glory continued aboue the space of 300 yeres, or for love of a small remainder of life, being now 77 yeres old, to seeme willing to reserve vnto obloquie and shame his last daies, deprived of all honour and reputation.

There were among it his chiefetains many, which preferred whole some counsell before that The whole some which was in thew more glorious , but about all others, one Lamburd fyrnamed Gazelles (force. complete of Gazelles) which was in the more glorious; but about all others, one samoura lyrnamed Gazettes (tometimes the follower of great Caitbeins) a valiant man of great honor, for his long experience in traffing the martiall affaires, and at that time Gouernor of Apamia, He, as he was of opinion, That to fight *** with the Turks army, confishing for most part of expect foldiers, with so small a power, were a thing of desperat danger; so was he also, that it were good speedily to retire, and to chuse the city of Damasco, as the fittest place for those wars; for a smuch as the Turks army could make no haste after them, by reason of their footmen and carriages, so that they might at ease and with fafety retyre; and there calling together all the Mamalukes which were in garrison in ludea and Ægypt, and entertaining the Arabians their neighbors, to protract the war untill Winter, when as they might easily distresse the enemy for want of victuall. And that it was not to be feared, that Aleppo, if it were furnished but with a reasonable garrison, could by and by be taken of the enemy, who had but small field pieces not fit for battery. Beside that, in short time aid would come from the Persians out of Mesopotamia, yea, and Hysmael himselfe hearing of the Turks expedition into Syria, was like enough to break into Asia the lesse: neither would the Christians refuse to furnish them with great artillery from the Islands of the Rhodes and Cyprus, against that common enemy, if they were thereto in time requested. All which things being laid together, he faid, the Sultan might afterward vpon even hand go into the field, if he should thinke it so much to concerne his honor, to give his enemies bar-

tell. But for a smuch as the greatest wars, which at the first had most violent and surious motions, by the politicke enemies delay, did most commonly in time grow calme, he should not therefore make too much hast to aduenture the fortune of battell: for that the errors of war, which many times chanced through the ouerlight or rashnesse of the chiefetaines, might well of good men be lamented and detested, but hardly or neuer be recoursed or amended.

Gazelles his grave and confiderat speech had much moved both the Sultan and others: yet the cheerfulnesse of the soldiers, and soolists hardinesse of the Mamalukes did so fill Campsons eares, that he could not hearken to fo good and whole some counsell: for as soone as they heard certainly of the comming of the Turks, they began to leape and dance, and to rejoyce among themselues, that the time was come wherin they might make proofe of their valor, and win to themselues honor. For now (as they said) was come that time they had long with t for, wherein they would by notable flaughter of their enemies, advance the honor and majesty of Campfontheir Sultan far aboue the fame of Caitbeim: and some even of the chiefe men about Campfor, vpon flattery and vaine oftentation, alledging how honorably and with what small labour they had before ouerthrown the Turks great army at Taurus; perfuading him that the victory would easily and without any great danger be gotten. But especially Cayerbeim Gouernos

or Aleppo and of the prouince of Comagena (who after his war ended, was in reward of his G foule treason, by Selymus vinworthily preferred to the greatest honours of Ægypt) extolling with glorious words the faithfulnesse, courage, and valour of the Mamalukes, and extenuating the power and strength of the enemy, forced his wits to the vitermost to ouerthrow the wholefome counfell of Gezelles.

For this Cayerbeius for all his faire face bare a grudge in heart against Campson, because he had some few yeres before poisoned his brother, whom he had in jealousie, being a manner he as Governor to himself of greatest power, wealth, and authority among st the Mamalukes, and withall of an of Congression as a spiring mind. Whereupon Cayerbeim afterwards thinking it good to looke to himselfe, and doubting the like practife to be intended against himself, being, as the matter of that kingdom was, furning ned to a parliament at Caire, feigned himselfe ficke, and would not come; where, H with Campion was not a little offended, yet for a time he thought it best to diffemble the mat. te. & to wait some fitter opportunity for the taking away of that proud man, so sozgetful of his dury, and bearing himselfe against his sourraigne, as if he had bin an absolute King in his own prouince: this he thought might most couertly be brought to passe, if he should woon theorcasion of the present war (as it then fell out) or els under the color of going in person himselfe to the river Euphrates, come to Aleppo: for it was the maner of the antient Egyptian Sultans. not to account themselves worthy of the name of a Sultan or great Generall, before they had, as Cayibeins had of late done, encamped their army upon the fide of the riner Euphrates at the city Byrrha (which standing upon the banke of the river, retaineth at abisday both the antient name and fame) and there with folemne pompe had in the fight of the army forced their horfes into the river to drinke: giving to vnderstand by that ceremony, the greatnesse of their empire, and that they were ready by force of armes to proue, that all those countries were theirs which lay along it the river Euphrates, from the mountain Taurus, anto the defarts of Arabia. But the confideration of this war letted that he did not at his first comming oppresse him, because he deemed it to stand best with his present affaires; and not yet knowing the purpose of Selymus, to expect the motions of the Turks and Persians, and to defer the execution of his wrath against Cayerbeius, vntill the end of the wart for feare lest the other Mamalukes difmaied with the hainousnesse of the sudden fact, should either reuolt from him, or els raise somemutiny and rebellion in that populous city. For Gayerbeius had by his courtesic and bounty many firing companies in the army fast bound vnto him : and beside that, was of greatest credit and K authority with them of Aleppo, having in his keeping a strong citadell, built vpon the rising of an hill in the midft of the city, which he kept with a strong and sure garrison.

But whiles Campion doth thus flow ly and confideratly purpose his destruction, many of the Sultans secret friends, to him more officious than faithfull, secretly aduised Cayerbeim to beware of the Sultan, and by some good means in time to prouide for his own safety. He vnderstanding of the danger, and thinking all delay deadly, sent secret messengers unto Selymon, discovering vnto him the cause of his gricfe, and promising as occasion should serue to come ouer vnto him, and to deliuer into his power the castle with the heart of the citisens, and all the strength of his owne horsmen; thereby to prouide for his owne safety, to reuenge his brothers death, and to further his victory against Camples : and for performance of promises on L both fides, required secret hostages to be giuen. By the same messengers he also aduertised him, what strength the Sultan was of, persuading him in any case to make hast to giuchim battell before he had gathered any greater power. Selymus nothing doubted to condificend to all that the traitor had requested, promising of himselse sar greater things than ever he had required : affuring himselfe of the victory, if his enemie should lose so much of his strength

by the revolt of fo great a commander.

Campion enforced by the generall consent of his fouldiers, and the violence of his ineuitable destiny, then at hand, rejecting the good and faithfull counsell of Gezelles, at such time as Selymm was reported to be at hand; resolued according to the counsell of the traitor Cayerbeino to dare him battell. He lay conveniently incamped vpon the river Singa, almost ten miles M from the city, in such fort as that his soldiers might vie the benefit of the river, and removed from the houses and pleasures of the city, might yet neuerthelesse be easily relicued with the flore and plenty thereof.

The Mamalukes were scarce in number twelve thousand, but every one of them, according

A as he was of greater place or calling, so had he attending upon him mo servants, wel surplished with horse and armor. A goodly and innincible army, if the battel might haue bin tried by true valor. The Mamalukes wearing their beards long and rough, with graue and stern countenance, having frong and able bodies, yield fuch cunning in all their fights and battels, that after they had given the first charge with their lances, they would by and by with wonderfull activitie vie their bows and arrows, casting their targets behind them; and forthwith the horfmans mace or crooked scimitar, as the maner of the battel and place required. Their horses were strong and couragious, in making and swiftnes much like vnto the Spanish Genets; and that which is of many hardly believed, fo docible, that at certain fignes or speeches of the rider, they would with their teeth reach him up from the ground, a lance, an arrow, or fuch like n thing; and as if they had known the enemy, run vpon him with open mouth, and lash at him with their heels, and had by nature and custom learned, not to be afraid of any thing. These couragious horses were commonly furnished with silver bridles, gilt trappings, rich saddles, their necks and brefts armed with plates of iron. The horsman himself was commonly contentwith a coat of male, or a brest-plate of iron : the chief and wealthiest of them yied headoleces, the rest a linnen couering of the head, curiously folded into many wreaths, wherewith they thought themselues safe enough against any handy stroke. The common souldiers yield thrumbd caps, but fo thick that no fword could pierce them.

Camplon of all his army made four battels: the first was committed to Cayerbeiss, because it Theorder of was in his own province where the battell was to be fought: the fecond was led by, Sybeim, Campion bia C who for his wonderful activity was of them called Palvano, which in their language fignifieth a numbler, or one that sheweth feats of activity: he was governour of Damasco, a man of singular faith and valor. These two great Commanders were appointed at once to charge both the wings of the Turks army." After them followed Gazelles with the third battell to fecond either the one or the other of the two formost, as need should require. Campson himself led the fourth, all glistring in gilt as mor, behind, the rest almost a mile and a half. The last was lest for

defence of the camp.

But Selymus according to his wonted maner foordered his battel, that his Afian horsemen Theorete of were in the right wing, his Europeian hor timen in the left, his Ianizaries and Artillerie in the Selymus bis main battel before whom in the middle between the two wings hee placed his most valiant D and gallant Pentioners; among it whom (contrasy to his wonted custome) he chose to serve that day.

Cayerbeirs fo foon as he was come near the enemy, in roken of his braue courage gaue a hot charge upon the Europeian horimen; and by and by as if hee would have compatted in that wing, wheeled a great way about behind them, where chancing upon a great company of feullians, drudges, and other base people that followed the camp, with an infinit number of cammels and carriages, he made there a great ftir, with little flaughter, that as a valiant & cumning traitor, he might in the felf same time satisfie the expectation of his valor and of his treason together. In the other wing, the gouernor of Damasco, to enter upon the open side of the enemy, forbearing to charge him afrom, and turning about his tronpes on the left hand, entered ouerthwart their ranks, where the Mamalukes fought with fuch fury, that having made great flaughter of the Asian horsmen, they brake in among & them as if it had bin a raging floud, bearing down all before them, until they came to the enfigues in the midft of the wing. Neither could Mustapha the Beglerbeg (who was by birth an Hungarian, and Selymus his brother in law) neither the Imbrahor Baffa (or mafter of the house) though they did what they might to with fland him, after the first were overthrown, flay the rest, but that they would needs turn their backs and fly. So Sybeius as a valiant conqueror having cut in two pieces the right wing of the enemies battel, and thrusting in betwirt the battel of the footmen, and the backs of the pentioners, brought a great terror & fear vpon the whole battel. The matter was now brought to extream danger; for Selymus by the breaking in of Sybeius was almost cut off from his footmen, in whom he had reposed his greatest confidence. And now the lanizaries were hardly charged by Gazelles, who following the fortune of Sybeins, had for upon the head of the Encmies battell. The Afian horsemen also beeing put to the worse, and out in pieces, sound no means how to restore again their disordred battel.

In this extremity Sinan Bassa in good time came in with his horsmen by his comming for

The Mama-Inhernotable fruidices.

that he had bin but lightly charged by Cayerbeins the Traitor, and had brought with himma- G ny fresh troups of hortmen, the fury of the Mamalukes was repressed, the Turks again incouraged, and the victory thortly after wrung out of the Mamalukes hands; the great artillery being by the commandement of Solymus at the same time discharged among them, by the terrible thundring wherof the Mamaluks horses somwhat troubled, could not so wel as before be ruled:neither could the men themselves, although they were of wonderful courage, much preuall being on enery fide oppressed with the multitude of their enemies. Yet in that distresse being nothing difmaid, although they were by Cayerbeins & their good fortune for faken, they were not to feek either of courage or direction; but fetting themselves close together, they brake through the midst of their enemies, with great saughter of the Europeian horsemen. and hurt of the pentioners, and so with speed fled toward the camp and city. After whom fol. H lowed Sinan Baffa with the readiest and freshest troups of his horsmen: for Selymus (who that day in the extream heat, for his wonderful pains, courage, and direction, feemed vindoubtedly greater than himselfe) riding vp and down, called ernestly vpon his soldiers to vrge the victo. ry, and with all speed to pursue their slying enemies.

Campion had now (his deftiny to leading him) fet forward, of purpose to have come to the relief of his men fent before; or if the Turks should be ouercome, to be partaker of the victory when upon the way he understood by them that fled, that Carerbeins was revolted. his armu ouerthrown, and the terror fo great, as that the flight of his fouldiers was not now possibly to be flaicd. Beside that to augment the searite was reported, that the multitude of his enemies & force of their artillery was fo great, that they were not then to be incountred. With which I heavy news the proud old man witho in the perpenual course of his good fortune had never tafted of cuil hap, was ready for for toward grief of mind to have funke downe to the ground. And forthwith his own mentand the enemy purflying them, comming you him, who in their headlong course without regard buerthress whomfoeuenthey met, every man making shife for himfelf, without respected others harms, he being a corpulent man of great years, and befide the heavines of his armor, troubled also with a rupture, ouercome with heat and griefe of mind fainted in that great preife and fo falling downings withour regard troden to death, after he had with great majelty governed the kingdoms of Egypt, Index, and Siria, many years. The valiant Tetrarchs of Damasco and Tripolis, whilft others fled for life, either to the camp or to the city of Aleppo, laboring in the hindermost of their flying troups to represthe force g of their pursuing enemies, were both fighting honorably flain. Selymu erecting a few tents in the same field wherin the battel was fought, and keeping most part of his army in arms, slept not all that night, but flood fast are mannot yet assured of his victory or good fortune; fearing left men of to great courage as were the Mamalukes, should in the court of the night return and fet voon him in his camp. For heknew right wel, that they were ouercome and put to flight rather by the treehery of Cayerbeins, and fury of his great ordnance, than by the valor of his foldiers. But Gazelles and the other Mamalukes, after they certainly understood of the death of Camples, having given their horses a short bait, departed in hast from Aleppo to Damasco. The next day Selymus remouing with his army took the rich gents of his enemies, full of all princely store, which he gaue to his soldiers for a prey and marching thence to Aleppo L Alepsodeline- had the city peaceably delivered vnto him by Cayerbeins, where he favorably took the Citifens into his protection, and the more to win their hearts, granted vnto them greater priviledges than they had in former time injoyed.

In this battel were flain not aboue a thousand Mamalukes, but of their feruants and followers a great number; mo being flain in the flight than in the fight, when as their horses fainting for heat, and dying under them for thirst, many of them were inforced to betake themfelues to their feet, & sowerceasily slain of every base horsman. For a great number of goodly horses died there, which being foggy fat, and delicatly brought vo in cold stables, could not endure the feruency of the heat, and that vnacquainted travels for that day al things were burnt with the fcorching heat of the fun.

This famous battell was fought, the 17 of August, in the year of our Lord 1516, the very fame day (which is ftrange to tell) whereon but two years before hee had obtained the victoric against Hymael the great Sophy in the Chalderan fields. Selymus lost in this battell three thousand horsemen; whereby it may easily be gathered, That hee had there received a notaA ble ouerthrow of his horfmen, if Sinan Baffa in the left wing (who by the treason of Carerbeiss escaped with small losse) had also hapned upon his Sybeiss, as the other General did.

The dead body of Campion, found two daies after without any wound appearing therupon, campions dead was by the commandment of Selymon laid forth in open place for al men to behold; that such for all men to as beleeved him yet to live, and to be gon to repair his army at Cair, might be out of all hope view. of his return; and others that were already revolted, might thereby be the more confirmed, as now out of all fear of him. Not long after when the dead body began to putrifie & grow noifom, and to contince the fame of his escape, had lien open to the view of all men by the space of three days, it was without any funeral pomp or folemnitie simply buried in the most antient temple of Aleppo. Of the riling and fall of this great man Ianus Vitalis hath written this B Elogium or Epitaph:

CAMPSON GAVRVS, Sultan of Ægypt.



Fortuna cuca de furda vert diceris. Et mente vna pradita. Ad altatollis scamma in imo conditos. Vt mox cadent profundim .

Morofa

CAMPSON.

Atorefa ta mortalium appetentium Votam, omne fulmine ocque Fugas deinde te nihil petentibus Benignitate prodigit.
Camplon ve ille Gaurius, pil ambiens, Nilte proterua flagitans, Invitus Imperator ora Beyptia Tumultuosa militum Secretary of the second Ex fece plebu factus insolemia. Supra volabat nubila. The state of the state of Inter receptus altiora sydera Mox excidens altisimus. Absumptus armis hinc & hinc rebellibus. Gravis senecta pondere Fit ludus atrox impotentis alex Tuaque pervicacia. Amisit & cum vita, opes quas maximo Cum regno habebat maximus

In English thus:

Fortune, wel call'd both deaf and blind. And therto fond withall, Thou fetft the beggar vp aloft. Towork his greater fall. Thou pecuish dame more sudden than The thunder clap from hie, Rejects the fuits of greedy wights Which to thee call and cry, And lauishly consumes thy self. And what so els thou hast. On such as crave nothing of thee, Nor wish ought to bee grac't. As Campson Gaurus seeking nought. Ne crauing ought of thee; Against his wil, by soldiers rage Was rais'd from base degree, And foaring vp aboue the clouds, Made King of Egypts land, Receiv'd amongst the highest stars, Did there in glory stand. But forthwith falling thence, opprest With rebels, war, and age; Became the fcorn of thine orethwart Most fierce and fickle rage. And so with life, together lost A world of wealth alfo: Which with his stately kingdom great, He greatest did forgo.

te Damafso.

Selymus having received the City of Aleppo into his obeyfance, fent longes Balla before M him with a great part of his light horimen topurfue his flying enemies to Damafen whither he himself in few daies after came also, with the remainder of his Aimy, when bee vider flood that his enemies were departed thence & fled to Cair. They of the city of Damasco thinking it not to stand with their good to stay the course of his victory, and with their lives to hazard

the great wealth of that rich city; without delay presently opened unto him the gates at his comming. By whose example other cities alongst the sea coast mooned, especially Tripolis. Berytus, Sydon, and Ptolemais, sending their Embassadors, and receiving in the Turks garrifons, yeelded themselues in like maner.

Not long after, Selymus held a great councel in his camp, which then lay under the walls of Damasco: for he would not bring his foldiers into the city, for troubling the quiet and populoss state therof, together with the great trade of merchandise, which at that time was with wonderful fecurity kept there by merchants of divers countries comming from far, even from theremotest parts of the world. And in the Campe such was the military discipline of that Notable distithe remotelt parts of the world. And in the Camp the in the plant in Selymost senere commander, that the foldiers (knowing the vi Gory to give them no whit the more plant in Selymusika may be a rough. libery) suffered the fruitfull orchards and gardens of the citisens, in the most plentifull time of Autumn, to rest in safety vntouched, without any keeper, By which seuere & streit gouernment he so politically provided against all wants, that his camp was in all parts furnisht with plenty of all things necessary, and that at prices reasonable. There taking vnto him men skil-

full in the laws and customs of the country, and calling before him the embassadors of all the cities of the country, he heard and decided the greatest controuers of the Syrians, appointed gouernors ouer the prouinces and cities, took view of the tributes and customs, and abrogated many cuftoms and tributes due vnto the old fultans, which feemed either vnreasonable or grieuous to the people: therby to gain the fame of a just and bountiful conquetor.

When he had thus fet all things in order in Syria, and sufficiently rested and refreshed his C army, and especially his horses, which with long and continual trauel were grown megre and kan the of nothing more defirous than of the conquest of Egypt, and the veter subuersion of the Sultans state and Mamaluks government, sent before Sinan Bassa into Iudea with 50000 horsmen, and a strong regiment of harquebusiers selected out of te l'anizaries and other soldiers, to try the passage of that country, & to open the way for him to Gaza, which was thought would be to him very troublesom, by reason of the wild Arabians roaming up and downe the Country. The City of Gaza standeth neere vnto the sea towards Egypt, not farre from the fandy defarts; wherby men with much difficulty and dangerous trauel, passe out of Syria, and fo to Cair.

In the meane time the Mamalukes, who under the conduct of Gazelles were come to Caire, with all the rest of their order which were thither assembled from all parts of the kingdom entring into counsel together (as it often fals out in time of danger and distresse) without all contention or enuy chose Tomombeius (of the Turks called Tuman bay) a Circassian born, to be Tomombeius their king. He was then the great Diadare, and by his office next in honor and power vnto the by general con-Sultan; whose prowesse & policy was such, that he only in the opinion of all the Mamalukes malutes chosen was thought able & fufficient to flay & vphold the afflicted and declining flate of their king. InternofEgipt dom. He by their general consent and good liking promoted to the state of the great Sultan, thinking (as truth was) his own majesty, and the remainder of the Mamalukes hopes, to be reposed wholly in arms and the fortune of battel; began with great care & singular industry to prouide armor, weapons, and horses from all places; he also caused great store of ordnance to be cast, and mustred great companies of such of his slaues as seemed meet for the war: besides that, he entertained for pay many of the Moors and Arabians his neighbors. He also for great reward hired men skilful in the Countries, to go thorow the defarts of the Palmyrens into Melopotamia, and so to Hysmael the Persian King with letters; earnestly requesting him to inuade the Turks dominions in Asia the lesse, or with all speed to break into Comagena, being by the departure of the enemy left bare and destitute of sufficient garrisons. And surther to aduertise him, That Selymus who then lay in the borders of Iudaa, might easily bee inclosed with their two armies, and so be vanquished, or for want of victuals distressed and the rather, for that there was no fleet of the Turks vpon that coast, able from sea to relieue their Army by land, or yet to transport them thence, in case they should by chance of War bee distressed, and fo think to return. In which doing, he should both relieue the Egyptian Sultan his friend and Confederat, for his fake brought into fo great danger; and also without any great troubleor peril, notably reuenge himself of so many shamefull injuries as hee had before received from that most capitall Enemy. Whilest Tomombeins doth these things, Sinan Bassa the forerunner of Selymus, having easily repulsed divers companies of the wild Arabians, who in

maner of thecues and robbers lay upon the paffages, had now opened the way, & was come to G Gaza, where the citifens, although they were in heart faithful to the Mamalukes, yet for that to thut their gates against the Bassa, and to stand vpon their gard without a sufficient garrifon, seemed a matter both perillous and vnreasonable, forthwith yeelded their city vpon reafonable composition and with the plenty therof relieued the Turks Bassa, giving him great, but diffembled thanks, that by his meanes and the good fortune of Selymu, they were deline. red from the cruel bondage of the Mamalukes, promifing for the remembrance of fo great a benefit, for euer to remain his faithful fernants. Sinan commending their ready good will, required of them al fuch things as he wanted, or had occasion to vie, which they seemed willing to deliuer, and so lodged his army neer to the wals of the city, within the defence of the gardens, purposing in that place to expect the comming of Selymus.

In the mean time (as he was a man of great experience, and most skilful in martial affairs) he fought by all means to get knowledge of that defart and unpeopled country, not inhabited for lack of water; and especially of the nature of the great sands wherby Selymus was with his army to patte. He allowon by rewards the inhabitants of the country therabouts, by large of. fers to procure him the fauor of the chieftains and leaders of the Arabians neere vnto those places and also to spy what the Mamalukes did at Cair, and wherin they reposed their chief

confidence, and forthwith to giue him knowledge therof.

On the other side, the citisens of Gaza in heart enemies vnto the Turks, as daily feeling the gricuances of the prefent army, aduertifed Tomombeius of the comming of Sinan Baffa, & that that power of the Turks army might cafily be oppressed before the comming of Selymus, if a I ftrong power of the Mamaluks were fent thirher under the conduct of skillful leaders:promifing, that if the Mamalukes would at an appointed time, vpon a fudden in the night fet vpon the fleepy Turks, they would at the same instant fally out of the city vpon the Camp, & there with fire and fword do what harm they could for the ouerthrow of the enemy,

Of this device Tomombeius and the Mamalukes liked wel, and fowithout delay sent Gazelles with 6000 choise horsmen, and a great number of the Arabians, to perform the exploit you Sinan, For Gazelles, in that his wholiom counsel had bin by Campfor and others rejected (who being straitway desirous of battel, had rashly cast themselves & the whole state into so great calamity) and afterward in the greatest danger of the battel, having performed all the parts of a politique and valiant chieftain, was grown into such credit, that all men held a great opini- K

on both of his valor and direction.

But he was fearfly wel fet forth, when aduertisement was given vnto Sinan by his Syrian infed of the com- telligencers, That the Mamalukes with the Arabians were comming thorow the fandy Defarts, vpon the sudden to oppresse him; and that they would be with him before two dais were by to meet him. expired, for a finuch as they had fet forward vpon the spur, without any cariages or baggage to let them. Which ouerture in good time giuen, as it was the safegard of Sinans army, so was it of greatest importance and moment for the subduing and obtaining of the full conquest of Egypt afterward. But Sinan Baffa, although he knew nothing of the trechery of them of Gaza; yet as a man of a provident and subtil wit, suspecting that such a thing might happen, because he would not have at once to do with a double enemy, resolved to go & meet the Ma- L maluks upon the way, and to give them battel. Wherfore with great filence dislodging his army betwixt ten and twelue a clock in the night, hee fet forward and marched out of fight of the city about fifteen miles toward Egypt. There was neer unto that place a little low village wherin trauellers vsed commonly to lodge, for the commodiousnes of a lively and plenteous spring which there riseth: there by chance both Sinan Bassa had purposed to stay, and Gazalles in like maner had also determined to rest a sew hours to refresh his army, that he might by night, after he had well refreshed his horses, comevalooked for voon his enemies at Gaza. When news was brought to both the Generals almost at one instant, by the fore runners of both armies, That the enemy was at hand.

Gazelles not a little troubled with that vnexpected news, for that he perceived himself dif- M appointed of his purpose; and vnable to fight with his enemies in plain battel, especially his horses being fore wearied with trauell, was inforced upon the sudden for the safegard of him felf & his followers, to resolute vpon a new resolution: yet nothing discouraged, with cheerful countenance and lively speech exhorted his foldiers to make themselves ready for battel, &

A that which they could not by policie bring to passe, they should by plain force perform. Si. man on the other fide having fomwhat fooner fet his men in order of battel than had Gazelles. for a fouch as he had before at good leifure taken order what hee would have don if it fould come to the point of battel; with constant look and long persuasions ful of hope, incouraged his foldiers to fight. But the conclusion of all his speech was, that they should play the men. and not once think of flight, forasmuch as all places about them would be shut yo and become impaffable, if they obtained not the victory: and that about all things they should persuade themselues, that none of them could that day perish, but such as the immortal God had by the ineuitable law of destiny appointed to die; and that with like hasard valiant men found life in the midft of their enemies weapons, that cowards by immutable deftiny found death in their safest flight.

The Baffa had placed his harquebusiers in the wings of his battell, which were raunged of The battell beagreat length in thin ranks, therby to vie their pieces at more liberty, and with more case to went Sinen inclose the enemy: in the middle were placed the horsemen to receive the first charge of the Mamalukes. Gazelles approching the enemy, fent before the troups of the Arabian light horfmen to trouble the wings of his enemies battel, and with a fquare battell of his Mamalukes charged the middle battel of the Turks. The battel was a great while most terrible, & the vidory doubtfull: for although the Turks in number far exceeded, yet were they not able to indure the armed and couragious Mamalukes, but were glad to give ground; and quite difordered by the breaking in of the Mamalukes, as men discouraged, began to looke about them C which way they might fly. When by the commandement of Sinan the harquebusiers, who with the first volly of their shot had repulsed the Arabians, wheeling about, inclosed all the enemies battel. By which means both men and horse were afar off slain with the multitude of their deadly shortwhere true valor helped them not, so on every side inclosed. For where any troup of Mamalukes pressed forward voon the Turks, they quickly retyred, and in all places of the battel, as much as they could, shunned to incounter their enemies with their horsmen. laboring only to gaul them with thor. Gazelles seeing his horses spent with extream wearines, and that he was not to expect any further help, his Arabians beginning now to fal from him; and also confidering that many of his most valiant soldiers were either slain or wounded, and having also himself received a great wound in his necke: he with the rest of his Army made D way thorow the middeft of his enemies, and having lost divers of his enfignes, fled backe again to Cair through the fandy Defarts wherby he came. In this battel was loft the gouernor of Alexandria, and Orchamus Gouernour of Cair (both men of great account among the Mamalukes) and befides them a great number of the Arabians, with a thousand or more of the Mamaluke horsmen. Neither got Sinan a joyfull or vnbloudy victory, having lost aboue two thouland of his best horsmen, and among st them certain Commaunders men of great ac-

The Turks weary of this battel, which had endured from noon til night, and many of their horses fainting under them were not able to pursue their enemies, and therefore incamped in the same place where the battel was fought, neer vnto the fountain. The day following they at leifure gathered the spoile, and cutting off the heads of their enemies, which were easily known by their long and rough beards, fastned them up upon the Date trees growing therby, as wel in witnes of their worthy labour, as by that strange and horrible spectacle to seed the cies of their fierce Emperor (who was shortly after to passe that way) and so to manifest vnto

him the victory of that day.

In the mean time they of Gaza vpon the rifing of the Sun, perceiuing the Turks camp left empty as men not able longer to diffemble their couert trechery; and vainly supposing that Sinan Baffa vpon some knowledge of the comming of the Mamalukes, had for seare retyred back into places of more safety; suddenly set vpon such as were lest in the Camp, which were for most part fick and weak men (yet in number many) whom they most cruelly slew, and pre-F fently fet vpon 2000 of the Turks horsmen sent from Selymus to Sinan, which by chance were come thither the same day, enquiring with great carefulnes, what was become of the Bassa and his Army; and spoyling them of their Carriages, put them to flight. Who after that discomfiture, supposing the Bassa (whom they had thought to have found at Gaza, tarrying for the comming of Selymus) by some mishap or policy of the enemy to have beene loft, with all

all his army, and therfore fearfully retyring, were by the way miferably flain by the Arabjans: G neither had any one of them escaped, if they had not met with Iuleb the Gouernor of Achaia at the city of Rama: for hewas also fent from Selymus to Sinan Baffa with a strong companie of Grecian horimen, by whole comming the fury of the Arabians was wel repreffed. Yet these pilfering people stil calling forth to the prey more and more of their leaders which dwelt in the mountains adjoining, and being grown to a great army, ouertook the Turkes at a village called Carasbara, where they inforced them to fight in a place of great disaduantage. For the Arabians having before taken certaine fireits, which closed in the passage at the further end of a large vally, shewed themselues at once before, behind, & on both sides of the Turks: their weapons were bow and arrows, and long spears armed at both sides, which they nimbly handled after the maner of the Moors. These weapons they most skilfully vied vpon their swift H horses, and both in their charge and retreit wounded their enemies deadly. So the Turkes in number few, and for their horimens staues inferior to their enemies, durst not offer to charge them; but keeping close together, hardly defended themselves, stil making way as they went: and had vindoubtedly been brought into extream danger to have been viterly loft, had not Iteleb with four pieces of artillery which he brought with him for his defence, driven them that kept the streits, from their high places, and so opening the way, with all speed brought thorow his men. Which streits once passed, and comming into the open fields, be with more safety marched forward, skirmishing afar off with the enemy, with his archers and harquebyfiers, and discharging his field pieces where he saw the greatest and thickest troupes of those wild people.

On the other part, the Arabians dispersedly houering about them in troups, were still in the rail of the army, and such as were wounded or weak, and could not follow the rest, they slew s and fought by all means to hinder their journy, not suffering them (circumuented with so many dangers) either to refresh themselues, or to take rest. This was vnto the Turks a most dismal day, for many of them tormented with thirst, and weakened with wounds and extream labor, gaue up the ghost: and now no help remained in this desperat estate, being still beset and hardly laid to with a multitude of those fierce and desperat enemies swhen suddenly a great number of other Turks came to them in the mid way valooked for being now in despaire, and cuen at the last cast. For Selymus having left the Imbrahor Bassa with a strong army vpon the borders of Persia, for the desence of Syria and Asia, and having sent for new supplies of souldiers to Constantinople, which should with a great fleet be transported into Syria, had now remoned from Damasco: and the better to prouide for victuals and forrage, which began now to grow scant in that wasted countrey; every day sent before great troupes and companies of

his army, as it were at certain appointed times,

So Inleb delinered of the present danger, by the comming in of these fresh souldiers, met ting Sinan baf- with Selymus the next day, and in order told him all that had happened vnto him and his first to be the troups, at Gaza and Rama, and all the way after; and allowhat they supposed by conjectures to have chanced to Sinan Bassa and his army, for the manifold wyles of so dangerous enemies. With which which news Selymus became exceeding melancholy, and therupon thought not good to go any further, before he perfectly knew how all flood with Sinan; in whose fortune L he had reposed at the hope of his good succes in that so great an enterprise. But whils he was in this dump, suddenly came the Syrian spies, who declaring vnto him all that Sinan Baffa had don, converted that melancholy passion into no lesse ioy and gladness for he saw that by that victory Egypt was laid open to him, and his defires as good as half accomplished in les time than cuer he expected.

The next day after, he removed with his Army to Rama, and by the way as hee went (to the terror of others) burnt the dwellings, together with the wives and children of those Arabians who but a little before had don fo much harm to his men in their passage. And from thence fending before his footmen to Sinan Baffa at Gaza, he himself with his horsmen turned out of the way upon the left hand to Ierusalem, to visit that most antient and samous City, so much M renowned both for the antiquity therof, and the fame of the religion of the Iews. That unpeopled and defolat city lay then defaced with the hugy ruins of the old facred and stately buildings; not inhabited by the Iewes, the antient Inhabitants thereof (who for their inexpiable guilt, as men exiled out of the world, have no Country or resting place) but for most part by

A a few poor Christians, who to the great foorn and shame of the Christian name, payd yearely a great tribute to the Sultan of Egypt, for the possession of the facted Sepulchre : when as the Christian princes flourishing at that time with glory, power, & wealth, could not by any motiue of immortal glory and fame be incited to revenge fo great an injury; but deeming it(as should feem) better agreeing with their state to spend their time in idle vanities, or mortall war one against another, than in the quarrel of the true Christian religion.

Selamus having reverendly worthipped the antient monuments of the old prophets, & don esnecial sacrifice vnto his great prophet Mahomet, gaue vnto the Christian priests keepers of the place (as vnto good and deuout men) mony to maintain them for fix months; and flaving at Ierusalem but one night, marched in four daies to the rest of his Army at Gaza: where by R the way he had continual skirmishes both day and night with the Arabians, who after their wonted maner were desperatly at hand in energy place, and where the streitnes of the place inforced the Turks to extenuat their rankes, there would they be ready to skirmish with them. and fuddenly vnlooked for come to handy blows; and when they came into the Vallies, they tumbled down from the mountains great stones upon them, which they had for that purpose before prouided. At which time the Turks harquebuffers, in whom they had greatest confidence, ferued them to little purpose: for the weather was so tempessuous and extreame moist with continual rain, that the pouder in their flasks became wet and vnferuiceable, and hardly could they keep fire in their matches. Yet by the valour of the Ianizaries the matter was fo vsed, that neer vnto the person of the emperor no great harm was don by those naked robbers: for climing up the hils with pikes in their hands, they droue them from their Randings, and inforced them to abandon the streits and high places.

But Sinan Baffa (who after the victory returning to Gaza, had put to death the authours of the late revolt, confiscated their goods, and exacted of the people in general a great summe the late revolt, confileated their goods, and exacted of the people in general a great lumine of mony, as the just punishment of their false trechery) hearing now of the comming of Selymu, went to meet him with his victorious foldiers, furnished with the spoils of their enemies. lymu, as hee Whom Selymus most honorably received, and gaue generally to the captains, and particular. was comming by to the most valiant of the common foldiers garments of fills with a great sum of money in 18 Gaze. ly to the most valiant of the common soldiers, garments of filk, with a great sum of money in

teward of their good feruice.

After that, he staid but four days at Gaza, for that he thought it not good to give any long D time of breathing vnto his discouraged enemies, now twice ouerthrown, or to suffer the new Sultan (not yet wel fetled in his kingdom) to grow stronger by new preparations and supplies raised in the most populous and plentiful country of Egypt. Which to let, although it required great hast in setting forward, and served as spurs vnto him, naturally hasting to glory and renown; yet was his army to be refreshed after so long and painful trauel, and great prouision to be made for the carriage of water voon camels all the way through the dry folitary and fandy desarts. For between Gaza and Cair ly vast unpeopled and barren sands, which moued by the wind, rife vp in billows in maner of a wrought fea, fo trouble fom, that many times it is not possible to see for dust: & the light fands in many places gauled deep with the wind, wonderfully troubleth the weary passengers. But such a sudden calm insued the great rain which fel but three dayes before, that Selymus vnto his great good fortune wanted norhing that hee could with for the happy conduct of his army: for the air was becom so calm, that ther was no blaft of wind to raise the sand to trouble their sight; and withall, such plenty of water was found almost in every place, by reason of the abundant rain, which being not yet sunk far into the ground, afforded them water in such plenty, if they digged but two foot deep, that the sols diers commonly thought it needles to carry any bottle of water for fear of thirst. Yet for all that, the wild Arabians failed not in all that passage, on every side to houer about the Turks atmy (as hawks ouer their prey) and suffered none of them to straggle out of order, or stray behind the rest of the army, but they were presently snatcht vp and stain. Against whom Selymus prouided an easy remedy, by placing his field pieces in diuers parts of his army, which by the direction of the Leaders (as euery man hapned to be neerest the danger) were forthwith difcharged vpon the roaming enemy; and in the rereward of his army were placed firong companies of harquebusiers, for defence of the weak and feeble foldiers, who could but foffly follow the army, and therfore were most subject to danger.

By this means Selymus with fome small losse received from the Arabians, in eight dayes

News at Sicomfortab Schmus.

confusion in

march drew neer to Cair, Sinan Baffa going before him, who with his Europeian foldiers fill G kept one daies journy before. There is a village about 6 miles distant from the city of Caire called Matharca, famous for the plenty of most excellent Balm, with liquor of al others most fragrant and four-raigne, distilled out of low trees there planted; whose outermost rinde the people cut with ivory kniues, to give the liquor passage; which Balm for the notable vertues therof being not elswhere to be had, mens diseases and wanton desires have made of a wonderful price. Into that place neer vnto a village called Rhodania, had Tomombeius conveyed al his new and old prouision of artillery; and had drawn deep dirches ouerthwart al the field and crosse the highway, which he had closely covered over with weak hurds and earth, as if it had bin firm ground. And he with his Mamalukes (in number about twelue thousand) and a great multitude of Arabian horfmen, lay in places convenient, of purpose that when the Turks bat. H tels should approch they should first feel the force of his great Ordnance, before they came within the fliot of their arrows, & forthwith vpon great difaduantage with all his forces sud. dealy to fet upon them difordred and intrapped. All which things were fo cunningly & politickly contriued and done, that there was none in the Sultans Army which doubted of the good fucces of that day; and a great mischief had undoubtedly befallen the Turkes, had not fortune which favored Selymus and frowned upon Tomombeiss (or more truly to fay the fatall period of that kingdom for equiring) by the falfe trechery of a few, frustrated the great indeanors of the Mamalukes.

There was in the Sultans army, among the foldiers of the court, four Epirot Mamalukes. who gricued to fee Tomombeius (contrary to their defires) preferred to the kingdom by others I of a contrary faction; whether it were youn a malicious disposition, or youn hope of reward and better preferment, or for that in fo great a declination of their kingdom they thought it good to feek for new friends of more affurance, fled fecretly to Sinan Baffa, as to a most famous captain, and one of their own nation. For this great commander Sinan, Selymus his right hand, was born in a poor country village of Epirus, in the mountain of Ambracia, whoma strange mischance preserved to that height of credit and wealth : for it is reported, that a sow kept in the house wherin he was born, bit off his genitoirs, being then but a child, as he lay by chance fleeping in the shadow, and being made of greater esteem by that mishap, was by them that took up delicat minions for the Turkish emperor, brought to Constantinople, and presented to the great Emperor Mahomet, Selymus his grandfather : where fortune by the fatal direction K of his good hap, advanced him to his appointed honors, whom the had long before dismemselmus com- bred. By these sugitive Mamalukes, Selmus and Sinan were instructed of all the devices of the enemy, and especially what stratagems Tomombeius had with great cunning and policy deuised:wherinto they must needs fall if they should go directly on, and not forsake the Highway. Wherfore guided by the faid fugitiues, they fetcht a great compas on the left hand, and by an vnused way, before it was day, having escaped the front of the enemies Campe, with all the dangers prepared for them; they came and shewed themselves at their backs in order of battel, with their great artillery ready bent, because they were desirous without delay to join

Tomembeius now too late perceiuing that his plot was discouered by the treason of some of L his own people, although he was therwith aboue measure grieved, for that al that be had with to great industry and the labor of so many men brought to passe, was through spiteful fortune made frustrat, and in a moment brought to nought; yet for all that, as he was a man of an inuincible courage, presently entred into his wonted and deep dettices; and calling to him his chief commanders, quickly told them what he would have don. Now in this thort moment of time he was to do many things at once: the fignal was to be given for the foldiers to mount their horses, and to make themselves ready, the order of his camp was to be changed, his battel to be ordered, his foldiers to be incouraged, and all his great ordnance, as the cause required, quite the contray way to be turned: all which things, as they could but hardly and troublesomly by one commander be directed, so were they hastily and disorderly at once douby the many. But about all other things, the great concourse of people for turning and remooning the great artillery, most troubled the well ordering of the rest; for many of them were hugie iron pieces of great weight made fast in stocks of wood, with rings and iron Claspes, after the old and rude manner of thip Ordnance, which for their exceeding and ponderous weight

could not be out of their places removed, but by the strength of many horses, and the great labor of menswith levers and rouls put vnder them; and fuch as were mounted vpon cariages, when they were drawn thorow all parts of the camp, with the great clamour of the difordered and hasty people, some drawing, some thrusting forward the same, with their tumultuous stir and doings wonderfully troubled the other foldiers, as they were mounting to horse, & repaising toward their enfignes. But two things maruelloufly helped these difficulties, the soldiers cheerfulnes and constancy, which was such as passeth credit; for they did not youn any apprehension of fear fail either in hope or courage, as oftentimes it happeneth in sudden accidents. wherin even the old approved foldiers do many times fail of their wonted valor: & although they were twice ouercome in battel, yet stil they were of greater spirit and considence, as men destitute neither of courage nor skil, but only of fortune.

Wherfore Tomombeius having with much ado ordered this battell, and his fouldiers with great cheerfulnes desiring the signal to bee given, commanded all the multitude of his Arabians to compas in the wings of the enemies battel behind, & fo to skirmith with them : that fo(if it were possible) the Turks horsemen might with the danger of the doubtfull fight with fuch an uncertain enemy, be difordred before he fet forward to charge them with his troups: and withall commanded his great Ordnance (which was now turned youn the enemy) to bee presently diseased. So did the Turkes likewise, discharging at once from a convenient distance both their greater and smaller ordnance; and speedily recharging them, brought them within an arrow shortise that for a good space they lay beating the one the other on both sides with their great artille, y only: in which maner of fight the Egyptian cannoniers were almost all flain, and many of sheir field pieces broken by force of the enemies shot. For Selymus had christian cann. inhis camp many excellent and skilful canoniers, whom he had with great entertainment allured out of Italy and Germany; and especially of those refuce Iewes, who by the zeal of king the experions. Ferdinand being driven out of Spain afterwards to the shame of the Christians disperst those rate and deadly decides through the East. The chief of these canonices was one lacobus à regio Lepidi, a cunning enginier, who but a little before ourrcome by the Turks rewards, abjuring the Christian religion, revolved vnto the Mahometan superstition.

But after that the Mamalukes had brought the matter to battelon both fides, they gaug out a most hideous and dreadful cry, and with exceeding fury assailed the Turks in three placessfor Selyman fill keeping his wonted order, approached his enemies with his battel in form Theorder of of a half moon. Mustapha. Bassa had the leading of the Asian horsemen in the right wing; and Selymus bie longles Baffa of the Europeians in the left; he himself stood in the main battel with the squadronof his trufty Ianizaries, and great flore of attillery. But Sinan Baffa the Eunuch, General wrall of the of the field, led after him a great number of most valiant horsmen, drawn out of every troup, field; to be ready against al the vncertain euents that might happen in the battel, vnto whom he joined 500 harquebusiers, Ianizaries, men of wonderfull courage and activitie, sclecked out of Selymushis own fquadron, to relieue such part of the Army as should chance to be most prest

So almost at one time, whilst Tomombius stood in the main battel against Selymus, and the wings of the Mamalukes with equall battel incountred the wings of the Turks; and the Arabians also valiantly charging them in the rereward, as they had in charge, foure sharp battels were at once made in divers places. It is reported by some that were present in that battell, that what for the clamor and cry of foldiers, what for the noise of drums and trumpets, & such, like inflruments of war, what for the thundring of ordnance, elattering of armor, and rifing of the dust all mens minds were so abashed and consounded, that running headlong as men sutious and desperat, when neither their speeches could be heard, their tokens known, their Enfigns feen, or captains understood; mistaking one another in that hurly-burly, they slew many of their friends in stead of their enemies: for neuer battels met together with greater hatred, neither did euer two great kings with leffe care of their persons and safety more resolutely or desperatly make shew of their strength & courage for both of them with like danger both of themselues and of their armies, seeing plainly that they had put both their lines & kingdoms to the hasard of a battel, promised unto themselves no other hope of safety, but what they should obtain by victory. Gazelles desirous both of honor and of reuenge, to requite the Eutopeian horimen with like flaughter as he had before received from them not far from Gaza,

bu fallowers

bis AGIN Poul-

with wonderful fury affailed Ionuses Bassa, and at the first incounter brake his first ranks, and G ouerthrew certain of his guidons, at which time the Arabians couragiously preffing in at their backs, inforced those victorious troups, which in all battels had hitherto caried away the prife (the very flour of Thracia, Theffaly, Epirus, Macedonia, & Grecia) to fly & fnew their backs. which never enemy had before that time feen. At which time Sinan Baffa carefully attending euerv accident, came speedily in with his most valiant troups of fresh men, vpon the side of the enemy, and restored again the battel, now declining and fouly disordered. But while Sie nan, who in this his last worthy labour had interrupted the manifest victory of Gazelles, was with an inuincible courage valiantly fighting in the head of his battell, hee was by the com. ming in of the couragious Captain Bidon with his Mamalukes ouercharged and flaine. His most valuant followers also laboring to rescue and catry away his dead body, wereby Gazelles H unfolding his troup (that standing thin, they might at more liberty vse their swords, in which maner of fight the Mamalukes far excelled the Turks) for the most part slaine, and thereft put to flight: and that chosen company of flue hundred of the most valiant Ianizaries, now destitute of their horsmen, when they had most couragiously don what was possible for men to do, beeing compassed round with the Mamalukes horsmen, were all in a maner cut in pies ces and trodden under foot. Thus resteth this Eunuch Bassa in the bed of same, who living had the leading of the most warlike Emperor Selymu his greatest armies in his most dange-

Mustapha in the other wing of the Turks battel, comming on couragiously with his Asian horimen, did fore presse the left wing of the Egyptians (wherof Helymus the Diadare, and Gia. 1) pal, two valiant captains, had the leading) who but a little before had received great harme by the great ordnance that was discharged out of the midst of Selymus his battel overthwart the field:which Multapha perceiving, and defirous to blot out the old infamy he had before receiving ued, did fiercely presse vpon them, so disordered, and with his whole troups overthrew their broken ranks; and gliffring in his bright armor, with a loud voice incouraged his Affan fouldiers, exhorting them that day with valiant prowesse or honorable death, to recover their an-

tient honor, of late lost in the fields of Aleppo.

At the same time also Tomombeius breaking through the middle battel of the Turks horsder caribre men, was entred into the squadron of the sootmen, with his crooked scimiter gisting many a with the lift deadly wound, himself being a valiant big man, and of great strength. The Arabians had ale K fo in a ring inclosed the vttermost parts of the Turks army, and in many places inforced them to turn their battel vpon them, being fore charged with a doubtfull fight both before and behind:when Selymus fet forward with his battel of footmen, and his fquadron of Ianizaries, his last and most assured refuge in that his hard distresswhose invincible force, neither the couragious barbed horses nor their victorious riders were able to abide; for part of them with their harquebusies, and the rest with their pikes, had so strongly for the front of their battell, that nothing was able to stand wherfoeuer that firm battel, linked together as if it had bin but one whole intire body, swaied. Yet was this cruell battel continued with divers fortune on both fides, from four a clocke vntill the going down of the Sun: neither was there any part of sheir armies which had not with divers fucces and change of fortune, endured the fury of that bats E tel: for both the victors and the vanquished being inraged with an implacable harred the one against the other, fought desperatly as men prodigal of their lives : the Mamalakes disdaining to have the victory wrung out of their hands by them whom they had in so many planes discomfited; and the Turks taking it in no lesse scorn, that they whom but of late they had ouercome and vanquished in two great battels, should now the third time make fo strong resistance: fo that on both fides their fainting hands and bodies, both wearied and weak ned with wounds, supported only with anger & obstinacy of mind, seemed yet sufficient to have maintained that bloudy battel till the next day, if the darknes of the night now comming on, had not made an end of that daies flaughter.

Tomombeim vndoubtedly vanquished, and fearing to be vtterly ouerthrown, ark caused a retreit to be founded, that his Mamalukes which were not indeed able to withfrand the Ianizaries, might not feem to be put to flight, but rather as men commanded, to retyre. Which he thought to concern much both for incouraging his foldiers, and for the keeping of his owne credit and estimation with his subjects. For now the self same fortune which had deceived

a his first hopes, seemed to him (as it fareth with them in distresse, still hoping for better) to promite him more professous successe, if he were not discouraged; but referring such remainders of his forget as were left; he should againe couragiously renew the war.

The barrell shumbroken off by the approach of the night, the Turks as victors enjoying the tents and great attillery of theitenamies, purfued the Mamalukes untill midnight, who held on their way to Caite, in manner as if they had fied. This great battell was fought upon a Thurseday, the 24 day of Ianuary, in the yere 1317. The Diadare was taken in the flight mortally wounded, and with him the velianneapsqued Bidon; having in the battell one of this legs brokenin the knee with a faulchiou shot, wherewith his horfe was alfo flaine under him, Selymus commanded them both the next day to be faind, either for that their wounds were fup. Selymuse cufeth posed tobe incurable on els sor that it was his pleasure, with the death of those two honorable the valiance of personages to appears the augry shoft of Sizan Bassa, whose death he wonderfully lamented; taine Bidon to The Turks although they fall prevailed, yet was their army greatly impaired even in their be flaine. prosperoya Juccesse and fortunas hactels the fourth part of their army was consumed with lickene fle and the sword and that daise labor had tyred a great number of their horses, beside the long journey they had before endured. For which causes Selymus was inforced to flacke somewhat of his acoustomed haster for as yet he had no experience of the disposition of the Egyptians which dwoltat Cairo, neither could be understand by any certaine report, where Tomombesse staied, or upon what resolution he rested. Which things nor throughly knowne, he thought it not good to commit himselfe and his army into that most populous and spaci-

ous city i but flaying foure daies at the village of Matharea and Rhodania, carefully promided for his wounded foldiers, and caused the bodies of such as were flaine to be buried; but the dead carkasses of his enomies he left to the birds of the aire and beasts of the field. And afterward removing his campe thence, that he might more commodiously water, he came to the

plaines betweene old Gaire and Bulach.

In the meane while Tomombeine nothing discouraged with so many mishaps, gathering together the Mamalukga from all places, encamped his army commodiously betweene the new city of Caire and the river Nilus; he also armed eight thousand Æthyopian slaves (which kinde of menthe had not before vied, for the remembrance of their old rebellion:) beside that, he opening the old armoury, put arms into the hands of the Mamalukes fons, and Moores, this vassals) into the hands of the lewes and Arabians also, and couragiously prepared for a greater and more mortal war, than before, but for almuch as there were many difficulties in the managing thereof, having almost lost all his great artillery, with many of his most valiant horsemen slaine in the former battels; he in his troubled mind did so cast the doubtfull hopes of his last device, (which cruell necessity wrong from him) that for a smuch as he had by manly force nothing preuailed in open field, he would now altogether vse policy; as he which of late having vnfortunatly made proofe of his strength, his forces yet all whole, thought it not good againe to adventure the fortune of a battell eneither was he in hope if he should so do, to be able with his small power and desperat supplies to protract the war until the heat of Summer, as he defired. Wherefore he resoluted by night to affaile the Turks campe, and if possibly he could, to fer it on fire. For which his device he feemed to have two reasons : whereof the one confilted in the speedy execution, that he might desperatly attempt to do some notable exploit in the night, before the enemy should perceive the weakenesse of his power, which was not great, and scanabled up on the sudden; as also before he himselfe should grow into contempt with the naturall Ægyptians, who defiring nothing more, than to call off the fetuile yoke of the Mamaluke gouernment, with wattering minds expected but some fit occasion to tebell: The other was. That by the benefit of the night he might avoid the danger of the great ordnance; which in fudden accidents, and especially in the darkenesse of the night, serueth to little or no purpose: in which kind of strength he had before to his great losse learned, that his enemies were too good for him. But these his reasonable policies, when althings Were in readinesse to have put the same in execution, were in like manner as the first, ouer- Timombiusth throwne by the treason of as such as secretly revolted from him to the enemy.

For Selymus vnderstanding the whole plot by certain Mamalukes (which having the Kings euill fortune in contempt, as it commonly falleth out with men in misery, dayly forsook lrim) commanded his army to be alwaies in readinesse, and making great fires in ditters parts of his

campe, kept most carefull and vigilant watch, By which his diligence it came fitty to passe that the night following, Tomombeisu approching his camp, was repulfed, with no final loffe of his first troups which vnaduisedly were gone on too fare and had no doubt that night there. by received his last overthrow, but that he wisely misdoubting the vironteed light of the fires thining in all parts of the campe, in time called backe, his halting troups, which were them. felues with more halt than good speed marching into the the very mouth of the YFunks great day, the a day of Liverney or the pere i ere

artillery, bent of purpose youn them.

Tomombeiss disappointed of his purpose, by persuasion of the Chicftains retired to Caire for the Mamalukes still put to the worst in plaine field, thought it best to proceed in mother manner perfuading him with the whole firength of his army to man all the convenient plan ces of that great city, otherwise exposed to the enemies pleasure, and so to keepe the Turke from entring. For they as mon brought to this extremity, that they must now fight for their dwellings, liues, wittes, and children; thought it more honourable and better agreeing with their antient glory, fo todo in their fight, and in the entrance of their houses, than elsewhere further off. Wherefore the Mamalukes comming home to Caire furnished all their families and flat roofes of their houses, with all manner of weapons : every one of them now humbly requesting the Ægyptians their neighbours, to take up armos against the Turks their antient and mortall enemies, and not to fuffer themselves to be cowardly staine; their goods spoiled and their wives and children carried away into most miserable captivity; for almuch as the mercileffe and greedy enemy, if he should once get the victory, would no whit spare them, although they should as neuters stand looking on, and helpe neither party sfor victory (as they I faid) alwaies full of infolent pride, would know no friend but such as with resolute hand did their vetermost denoire in time of danger for the obtaining thereof.

Therewere many of the wealthiest of the Agyptians, who as they thought the change of the state would be hurtfull to their trades and wealth, so were they ready in all they could to helpe the Mamalukes their old lords: so on the other side there were many of the middle fort of the citisens, and a far greater multitude of the bases fort of the vulgar people, who having little or nothing to lofe, lived in hope now to make a gaine of other mens loffes; and withall, remembring what mifery and flauery they had endured about the space of three hundred yeares, vnder the proud gouernment of the Mamalukes, kept themselues elose in their houses, expecting the last cuent of wars; and secretly rejoycing in their hearts, that the time was come # (God so appointing) wherein their outragious and cruell masters stiould be justly and worthily punished for their oppression and hard dealing; and that which gladded them the more, was, That the reuenge should be taken by the hazard of other mens liues, with which wished spectacle they well hoped shortly to fill their desired eies.

Tomombeiss with much labour and greater care, fortified all the gates and entrances of the city, appointed vnto euery street a particular captain, in euery publike place encouraged the people, omitting nothing that could possibly be done or deuised; and that which in so great a calamity and danger was of all other things the hardest, with cheerefull countenance and undaunted courage made shew of greatest hope. The Mamalukes also, beside the necessity (which in cases of extremity is of power to encourage and make desperate the faint hearted 1 coward) provoked with emulation, straue amongst themselves, who should best performe all the duties of worthy captaines and fouldiers: for every one of them according to his conceit and deuice, caused great ditches or great timber-logs to be cast ouerthwart the Breets; some in couert trenches fet vp sharpe stakes, whereupon the enemy falling vnawares might begaged; othersome according to their store, furnished the windowes and fronts of their houses in the greatest and most open streets, with harquebusiers : all which things with many moc, were done with such celerity, that none of the best and most honourable of the Mamalukes resuled to handle a spade or a mattocke, or to puthis hand to any other base labour; so that nothing could be sooner denised, but it was forthwith performed.

This great and antient city of Caire was not compassed with any wals, yet were there diuers gates and entrances which led vnto it: whereof one broad strait freet came directly from the East gate vnto the castle and middle of the city; the rest were so narrow and crooked, that by them no great artillery could possibly be brought, or soldiers enter without great danger. Into this place especially had Tomombeim conucied his chiefest strengthsfor that he knew his

A enemies must of necessity come in that way for the largenesse of the streets the other part of the city he kept with leffe garrifons. But the innermost part where the castle stood, was kept with a very great and strong garrison of most valiant soldiers : that whithersoener the clamor of the enemy or danger of the battell should call, they might speedily from thence come with reliefe. For why, that city of all other the greatest, could not with io small a power as Tomombeiss then had, be in every place and entrance sufficiently defended: for within the circuit of Memphis (now called Caire) are contained three great cities, which joyned one to another with stragling bridges, make one city; wherof the greatest and most populous, is at this day ealled new Caire. It lieth in length fix miles, along it the river Nilus, from which it is equally distant a mile: the breadth thereof exceedeth not a mile and a quarter. In the midst thereof is a callle standing upon a little rising ground, somewhat higher than the rest of the city more notable for the beauty and greatnesse thereof, than for the manner of the fortification: for in it were many Princely gardens, a faire street with many large galleries, diners faire tilt-yards and courts, with stately chambers opening enery way the otter part thereof was garnished round about with towers, fortresses, and beautifull battlements, from whence all parts of the city, the river Nilus running by, and the high Pyramides, were most pleasantly to be scene. Not far from this Princely pallace, is a lake made by the hand of man, the water wherein deriued from the river Nilus, is on every fide inclosed with most stately buildings; and is a place of wonderfull pleasure, when as a man standing at a window may take both fish & foule, wherof there is in the lake great store. Another lake there is far greater and fairer than this, in form C of a triangle, in the vttermost part of this new city of Caire toward Bulach: it is filled at the rifing of Nilus by a great fluce made of stone with yron floudgates, and being joyned to the great river by a broad channell, is able to beare small boats and barges, wherein gentlemen for their disport yied to solace themselves both by day and night in courting their mistresses. The houses were all gallantly built afront all about the lake, with porches garnished with open galerics, and paued with smooth marble euen to the brim of the lake : there the citizens in their more prosperous times vsed to row vp and downe in boats, and with pleasant musicke to delight the listening cares of the hearers. On the East side of this lake stood a most sumptuous and stately pallace, the late work of queene Dultibe wife of the great Sultan Caytheim, for manner of the building & inward beauty far exceeding the other proud buildings of this pleafant D place for the wals glistered with red marble, and pargetting of divers colors, yea, all the house was paued with checker and teffeled worke; the windowes and gates were made of alablafter, white marble, and much other spotted marble; the posts and wickets of massie yuory, checkered with gliftering black ebony, so curiously wrought in winding knots, as might easilier stay than satisfie the eics of the wondering beholder: neither was the furniture in it inseriour to the magnificence of the building, but fuch as might fitly answer both a princes state, and a womans quaint desire. All which things shortly after (Selymus having obtained the victory) carried to Constantinople; not sparing the very wals, but plucking them down, so to take out the curious stones whole. Beside the goodly buildings about that lake, in enery place of New Caire was to be seene the faire houses of the chiefe Mamalukes, more commended for their E commodiousnesse, than for the manner of their building. The rest of the buildings of the city was but low, teplenished with the common fort of base people. There are yet extant in divers places of the city, three churches of the Christians, wherof one is holden in greater reuerence than the rest, for the same of a low vault in the ground, where it is reported the Virgin Mary flying the fury of Herod, to have reposed her selfe with her child Christ Iesus the Sautour of the World: another dedicated to the Virgin Barbara: and the third to S. George, which among it thosenations are of great same. Vnto the city of New Caire, the city of Bulacha is joyned almost with continual buildings. It is of an high and stately building, lying close vnto the river Nilus, and was in Summer time frequented by the Mamalukes and other noble men, that they might at their pleasure from their high places behold the inundation of that famous riuer. There land all the ships which come vo the river; yet the great meeting of the Merchants is at New Caire. On the other side of the river over against Bulach, are many cottages made of hurdles and leaves of Date trees, the dwellings of poore fishermen and watermen. A little aboue Bulach is old Caire, which is also joyned vnto the new city with continual buildings; yet distant from it about two miles and a halfe, and standeth also fast by the river Nilus. Aaa 2 Ouer

0/ -2 301.

Oueragainst it in the midst of the river is an Island, notable for the pleasantnesse of the gare G dens and banqueting houses therinin it is an antient temple, famous for the love of king Pha. rans daughter, and the danger of Moses (a most antient history, yet every where there still fresh in memory.) But most part of the buildings of old Caire, are now grown into gardens and rude ruins. It is supposed by many probable conjectures, that there sometime stood the antient city. of Memphis. Voon the banke of the river, the late Sultan Campfon built a fumptuous tower. ouertopping the castle in new Caire, to conucy water thither out of Nilus, which being by many wheeles and ingenious deuifes forced into the top thereof, and there received into great cisterns, was from thence by pipes of stone and lead, conucied into all places of the kings great palace at new Caire. About fine miles distant from old Caire on Affricke side, stand the Pyramides, monuments of the barbarous Ægyptian kings vanity; whose proud names and titles H Time bath wome out of those huge and wonderfull buildings, of purpose made for the vaine eternifing of their fame and endlesse wealth; so that of them it may now well be said.

> Miramur periffe homines? monumenta fatiscunt : Interitiv fax is nominibufaue venit.

What wonder we that men do die? the stately tomes do weare: The very stones consume to nought, with titles they did beare.

Within them are the sepulchres of the old Ægyptian Kings, divided into chappels, garni- 1 fhed with stone of great price curiously wrought. Yet are those places loathsome of smell and for darkenesse thereof, dreadfull to behold: for as men go downe to come into them by a narrow way, almost iwarued vp with rubbish, their lights are oftentimes put out with the dampe of the earth and swarmes of remise flying about their eares. Some having got to the tops of them, report, that the watch tower of Alexandria, and the mouth of the river Nilus where it talleth into the sea, is from thence well to be seene; and that for the great height of them, a man cannot thoot an arrow to high as the midft of the lower tower wheron the spire standeth. Of these outragious buildings are written many strange and almost incredible things, as that an hundred thouland men should be occupied continually by the space of twenty yeares, in building of one of them; during which time, the charges for roots, garlike, and onions onely, K amounted to 1600 talents of filter. These wonderfull Pyramides only excepted, nothing is in the three cities more to be wondred at than the multitule of the people, who in number almost incredible go vp and downe energy street; but for most part ragged and torne, for that they which held any wealth, durst not make any shew thereof for seare of the Mamalukes. The common people did then generally line with mutton, hens, and rife, whereof the country yeeldeth plenty: neither had they as yet the knowledge of the curious but vnwholesome forced diffies, and prouocations of glottony, which other nations had to their great cost and hurt inuented. But againe to our purpose.

When Salymus understood affuredly, that Tomombeius was retired into Caire, and that the Mamalukes having thither affembled all their strength, were resolved there to prove the vt- L termost of their fortune: he with his army drew neerer vnto the city, exhorting his foldiers to fet downe themselue that day for euer to vanquish and subdue their enemies, whom they had fo many times before ouerthrowne; and now a little to force themselves for the gaining of the rewards due to their former labors and victories : which (as he faid) would be fo many and fo great, as they had not the full thereof before in their immoderat defires imagined. Telling them moreouer, that there was but a few good foldiers left with the defolat Sultan, who already wounded and terrified, and not able longer to keep the field, had made choice to end their daies in the fight & arms of their wives and children. Beside that, he made them beleeue, that he was voluntarily fent for by the Ægyptians, deadly enemies vnto the very name of the Mamalukes, whose vtter destruction they earnestly expected : and had therfore promised him for M the rooting vp of that wicked and cruell kind of men, to affaile them as occasion served out of their houses, and so to further his victory: yet neuertheles he said, that the accomplishment of the whole matter, and to make a full conquest, consisted in the subduing of those weak remainders of the vanquithed and scattered army; sorasmuch as they were not to be accounted as men

quite ouercome, which did yet line in hope, with weapons in their hands, possessed of the chiefe city and seate of their Empire. Wherfore that they should thinke, That in the fortune of that day, rested the good or bad estate and condition of all their lines, honours, and fortunes. Asfuring them, that it would be a matter but of finall labour and travell, to bring it to a wished end, if they would in that new kind of fight (as they had alwaies valiantly in other battels vnder his conduct) but refolue with themselves, that they would overcome.

This is speech much inflamed the minds of his fouldiers, but the hope of so great a prev much more: fo that being in good order and ready, they expected but the figne of the affault. When Selymus entering by the gate called Basuela, did at one instant thrust in his horsemen at diners places of the great city; but his lanizaries he brought in by the greatest and largest freet. At the first entrance of the City, horsemen encountred with horsemen, and made a bloudy fight in the narrow fireets and lanes: but the footmen placing their culurins and falconsbefore, and fuddenly discharging them where they saw the thickest troups of their enemies cleered the street directly before them. But when they came to the barricado's and tren- Am A mortal ches, and were by force to remoue the timber-logs and other like things lying croffe the battet/ought in freets, and so to passe the trenches, the Mamalukes on the other side vilantly with sanding them; they fought with such force and obstinacy on both parts, that in the memory of man was neuer a more fierce and cruell battell feene. For both the Mamalukes and the Turks in that fight shewed the vttermost of their strength and power : not ignorant, that in that, as in the last, they were to fight not for honour only, but even for their lives and Empire; when as C greatest rewards, or else extreame misery, were by dallying fortune on both sides propounded both to the vanquished and vanquisher. At these barricado's the Turks received great losse, as also at the trenches; for they vnaduisedly running on, the hindermost still bearing forward the foremost, tumbled by heapes one vpon another in the couert trenches, and were there miferably impailed upon the sharpe stakes, for that purpose before set up by the Mamalukes. The women also and children, with manly courage threw downe stones and tyles, and such other things from the tops of their houses, and out at their windowes, vpon the Turks : and they on the other side as they could espy them, setcht them off from those high places with their harquebusies, or else violently brake into the houses from whence they were assailed, and there fought with divers fuccesse. But most part of the Ægyptians, diligently observing the for-D tune both of the one and of the other (accounting them both for enemies) with divers affestion assailed sometimes the Turks, and sometimes the Mamalukes, seeming still cotably to helpe that part whom they saw for the time to have the better. Many cruell and most terrible incounters were at once made in divers places of the city: for as they croffed from street to fleet, sometime the one, and sometime the other hapned upon new troups of enemies; and they which as victors pursued their enemies afront, were by others following them at the heeles, flain downe right; fo that in the victory no man could affure themselves of safety. The lanes and streets (a most horrible thing to behold) did so slow with the bloud of them which lay by heaps flaine, that the dust which at the first rose wonderfull thicke, was quite layd, as with a plentifull shoure of raine: the aire was darkned with the smoke of shor, and showers of arrows: E and such was the clamor of the people and soldiers, the clattering of armor, and report of the artillery, that the earth feemed to tremble, and the houses to fall downe.

This dreadfull and doubtfull fight endured two whole daies and nights without intermissi. Along and teron; yet fo, that the Mamalukes in number few, and not able to endure fo long labour and wat. rible fight. chings, giving ground by little and little, and forfaking their first munitions, retyred themselves further into the city. The third day, beset with the greatest danger that could be, as to lose themselues with all that they had, (which commonly enforceth mens courages in their last attempts) they renewed the battell with such resolution, that they constrained the Turks to retire a great way, and for hast to leave behind them certaine of their fiield pieces. With which repulle it is reported, that Selymus dispairing of victory, commanded to set sire upon the F houses; moved thereuntowith just displeasure against the Agyptians, for that Ionns Bassa now his greatest man of war, had even before his face received a dangerous wound in his head, by a stone cast out at a window.

Now were the houses pittifully burning, and the Ægyptians weeping and wailing cried for mercy. The Turks themselues sought but faintly, expecting the sound of the retreat: when

newes was fuddenly brought by many at once, that the enemies in the other fide of the city, G were by Muftapha Baffa enforced to retire, and afterward had betaken themselues to flight, as to their last refuge. For Mullapha by the ouerture of the Ægyptians and fugitive Mamalukes. was directed to a faire broad street, where the Mamalukes had left their horses ready fadled and bridled; that if the worst should chance, they might thither retire, and taking horse, speed themselves to such places of resuge as they had before thought vpon. All these horses, reserued by the Mamalukes as their last refuge, Mustapha tooke away, having before put to flight the garrison which kept them, which was but weake, consisting for most part of horse-boies and muletors; as fafe enough in such a place of the city as was least to be suspected and feared.

This accident (as it oftentimes falleth out in great and vnexpected mischances) did not a little daunt the courage of the Mamalukes: who now feeing themselues hardly beset, and that H dereadfull battell by no other hope or helpe maintained, but only by courage; being in their own judgements ouercome, betooke themselues to flight. Most part of them hasting to the riuer of Nilus with Tomombeius (who in that battell had all invaine proued the vttermost of his proweffe and policy) being transported ouer the river in boats, fled into the country of Segeila: others of them hid themselves in the houses of the Ægyptians, and in the loathsome corners of the city. A thousand fine hundred of the better fort of the Mamalukes fled vnto the greatest Temple of their vain Prophet: where after they had a great while valianlty defended themse lues as out of a strong castle, because they would not yeeld themselues but vpon honorable conditions, at last ouercome with thirst, wearinesse, and wounds, together with the fury of the great artillery, they yeelded themselves to the pleasure of the conquerorspart of whom I the furious foldiers flew in the porch of the same Temple, and the rest within a few daies after were sent downe the river to Alexandria there to be afterwards murthered.

Selyman having thus gained the victory, forthwith fent part of his army to quench the fire then raging, and caused proclamation to be made thorow al the city. That all the Mamalukes which would yeeld themselves within twelve houres, should be taken to mercy, but vnto such as yeelded not within the appointed time, should remaine no hope of life. Vnto the Ægyptians also that should reueale the hidden Mamalukes, hee proposed rewards : but to such as should conceale them, he threatned to impaile them vpon stakes, and having fold their wives and children, to burne their houses: vpon which proclamation, many of the Mamalukes before crept into corners, came forth and yeelded themselues, & were forthwith cast into yrons. K All which were shortly after, contrary to his promise, most dishonourably murthered in prifon, (because it was given out, they fought means to have escaped. Many of the Ægyptians which would not breake the bonds of faith and fidelity with the Mamalukes their old lords, being appeached by their malitious neighbours, most constantly died for their friends, for whose sake they had vowed themselves to death.

With this victory the Turks growing infolent, ranfackt every place of the city, drew out the Mamalukes that had hid themselues, and slew them, rifled the houses of the Ægyptians, as well triends as foes, and left nothing thut vp or in fecret. And fome there were, which at one time in the fame houses raged with conetous nesses, cruelty, and lust; every man fitting his owner humour, whereunto he was by nature or custome inclined: for that in time and place of so L great liberty, most men, but especially the common souldier, flattereth himselse to the full, making confeience of nothing, but measuring all things according to his infolent and difordered appetite. The same day that Selymus tooke Caire; Gazelles (who but a little before by the commindement of Tomombeins, was gone to Thebais, to affemble the Arabians and toentertaine new (upplies) came to Caire; but finding all loft, and feeing no possibility either by force or to icy to preuaile, and therefore thinking it not good agains to proue the fortune of war, which had fo often with contrary course frustrated the endeuours both of himselfe and his partakers; he came to Selymus, vpon his faith before given for the fafety of himselse and his followers (which were three Arabian captains, and a number of good horsemen) and being admitted to his presence, in the midst of his greatest captaines boldly spake vnto him as sol- M

1/ fortune, whom by they great valour thou hast wonto be thy friend, had not enuied our felicity, thou thouldest not have most noble Selymus, at this time, after that all things have given place wnothy

valour) matter whereby thou mightest excell others in worthinesse of mind also. Whilest we were in arms against thee for our lines and kingdome, our wealth and state yet standing whole, we alwaies as men proudly presuming upon their owne vaine strength, made little account of thee or the name of the Turks: reasto fay the truth, we hated thee as became enemies : But now that we have to the vitermost of our nower made proofe of thy force, and have in all battels beene put to the worfe; admiring both thy wonderfull and divine proweffe, and most prosperous victories (not given thee without the providence of the immartall God) we humbly come unto thee, by thy goodnesse to better our hard and aduerse fortune : that than by Baring and pardoning thy wanqui hed and yeelding enemies (by which only werthe men come neerest unto the gods) maiest extend thy name and same about the bounds of the rest of thine immortall glory. We have faithfully serued Tomombeius, so long as he held the strength and majesty, yea, but the R name of a King or lived in any countenance : but feeing he is (his deftiny forequiring) driven out of bis country and wandreth the deserts, with uncertaine report whether he line or not; we come unto thee, rather as men of him for saken, than such as have for saken their Prince ready to thew unto thee our loyalty and valour in our better condition and state : if we may by thy goodnesse, changing our hard fortune, line and serve under thy worthy conduct.

Selymus, for that he right well knew Gazelles both for his vertue and valor, wherewith valiant men win credit euen with their greatest enemies, and also desiring to joine in league & friendship with the Arabians (or rather Alarbes) whom he knew of all others to be most to be feared, received them all courteously: appointing vnto every one of them an honourable pensi-C on, and perfuading them to forget their old estate, willed them to looke for far greater things of his bounty. Not long after, when as the Moores and wilde Arabians, with certaine Mamalukes that were fled to the city of Achasia, made incursions into the country about Caire, and oftentimes did cut off the Turks which went any thing far from the city to seeke abroad for forrage, he fent Gazelles with part of his army to represse them : who having quickly won and fackt Achasia, and slaine most part of those aduenturers, to his owne great praise, and the wonderfull contentation of Selymas, honourably returned in leffe time than was expected.

In the meane time, Tomombeius in the country of Segesta (which is on the other side of Nilus towards Cyrenaica) miserably beset with so many mischieses, began to make head againe, There were come vnto him a strong company of Mamalukes from Alexandria, which he had D by letters sent for out of the garrison of that city, and many others had followed him in his flight from Caire. And there were not wanting many great men amongst the Arabians and Moores (the inhabitants of that country) which promifed him their help and furtherance. Beside that, many of the Ægyptians whose houses and families were become a prey and booty vnto the infolent Turks, promised him, That if he would by night come to Caire, they would raise such a tumult in the city, as should easily worke the consusion of the Turks; for a smuch as they all having endured most horrible indignities and villanies, could no longer abide those most insolent men to rage and reigne ouer them. They sent him word also, that the Turks huge army was now brought to a contemptible number, most part of them being slaine in the battellat Caire; and the rest being for the greatest part brought to extreame weakenesse with E wounds and ficknesse. For which causes as Tomombeius his forces increased daily, so hope also, which neuer faileth the poore vanquished and distressed king, began now also to reviue in his inuincible heart, aboue the condition of his miserable estate. So that fawning fortune, which euen then most cruelly and despightfully went about vtterly to supplant him (of all other distreffed Princes most miserable) seemed but then first to change her frowning countenance, and to promife vnto him most happy and prosperous successe.

Whilest Tomombeius was making this preparation, one Albuchomar, an Ægyptian, for autho-Albuchomar rity and wealth the greatest man by far in all the country of Segesta, whether it were to auerr discourses the self-man by far in all the country of Segesta, whether it were to auerr discourses the self-man by far in all the country of Segesta, whether it were to auerr discourses the self-man by far in all the country of Segesta, whether it were to auerr discourses the self-man by far in all the country of Segesta, whether it were to auerr discourses the self-man by far in all the country of Segesta, whether it were to auerr discourses the self-man by far in all the country of Segesta. the misery of the present war out of his country; or else by the pleasure of his revolt to gaine power of Tothe good liking of Selymus, vpon whom all things feemed to fawne, came and certified him both mombitus, and F of Tomombeius his strength, and of the new practifes of the citizens of Caire. Whereupon Sely the treatery of the control of the citizens of Caire. mu caused strong watch and ward to be kept in all places of that great city: and such citizens as he suspected to fauour Tomombeius, he shut up in the castle; which being before abandoned by Tomombeius, was then together with the city in his possession: and placed all alongst the River, boates furnished with men and artillery, to keepe and defend the farther banke

of Nilus, and to impeach Tomombeius his passage ouer. Yet considering with himselfe, with G how great danger he had so many times fought with those desperar enemies, and what a difficulty it would be to intercept Tomombeius, (protracting the war in those vast and vilknowne countries, and still preparing greater forces, without whom he could nothing affure himselfe of all his former victories) to proue if he might be won by elemency and bounty, he resolved to fend Embaffadours vnto him, to perfuade him to lay downe armes, and after fo many ouerthows, at last to acknowledge the fortune of the victor; and withall to promise him vpon the faith of a Prince. That if he would come in and submit himselfe, he should of the courtesse and bounty of the conquerour, vpon conditions reasonable repossesses that his late kingdome. which he thould neuer be able by force to regaine. But if he would needs desperatly proceed to make head againe, forgetting his offered grace, together with his owne difability, he should H afterward when the matter was againe tried by battell, by his owne just defert neuer more find at the hands of his angry enemy, any regard of his princely state or dignity.

For Selymus seeing himselfe by the course of his victories drawne into a far country, and not was times to without cause searing with so small power as he had left, to be oppressed in that so great and vorte famoir populous a city, cuen with the very multitude, men of doubtfull faith a thought it better by fome honorable composition to assure himselfe of some great part of that he had won, than by going on, to thrust himselse with his army into new dangers, with the hazard of all. Besides that, he was certainly aduertifed, That the Mamalukes before fled into divers countries, were in every place leaving new supplies of horsemen and that the fleet which gone into the Arabian gulle against the Portugals, was daily expected at the port Suezzia, wherein were three I thousand Mamalukes, under the leading of Amyrases and Ray Salomon, two expert captains. with great flore of good braffe ordnance : by which good helps Tomombeius stood in faire pollibility to recouer his former losses, and to returne againe to Caire, whither he was by his fecret friends most carnestly inuited. But aboue all things, the care he had of the Persians most induced him to thinke of peace: for feare that if the Baffa whom he had left at the mountaine Faurus, should not be able to withstand the forces of the Persian King, he should so be excluded out of Asia the lesser, and Syria also, before his sleet could from Constantinople arrive with new supply of men and victuall at Alexandria.

Wherefore he fent certaine of the most reuerend of his Turkish Religious, and with them Les um fler e some of the most honourable Ægyptians, Embassadors to Tomombeius: who passing ouer Ni- K lus, into the country Segesta, were without further hearing, with more than barbarous cruelty flame by certaine Mamalukes which chanced vpon them: thinking thereby to gratifie Tomomlems, as yet not knowing of any fuch matter, and to manifest their affection towards him, as alfo that they were not defirous of any peace with the Turks.

This proud and infolent fact veterly brake Selymus his patience, and shortly after made an end of that mortall war, together with the honour of the Mamalukes. For he being a man of an horand cruell nature, euen when he was nothing at all moued, could by no meanes brooke that his enemies, to often vanquished and put to flight, should so lightly reject his offers vnto them as the case stood, both honorable and profitable; and that worse was, violate his Embasfadors against the law of Nations, most religiously kept euen among it the most barbarous and L fauage people. Wherfore prouoked by so great an injury, he carefully provided for all things necessary for his expedition into Segesta against Tomombeius. And because it stood not with his honour (as he tooke it) nor with the good of his present service, to passe the river by boats, he gathering together all the small vessels and lighters he could possibly, made thereof a large and strong bridge ouer Nilus.

Tomonbeius vnderstanding by his espials, and from his friends at Caire, of the preparations of Seignus, and of the bridge he had made; fearing also the revolt of the country people, whom he probably suspected to be alienated from him, by the revolt of Albuchemar, a man of so great power and authority amongst them; determined once againe to proue the fortune of battell, which had to often deceived his expectation. For he justly measuring of his own strength, and M finding himselfe in all things inferior to his mighty enemy, well faw that he was neither able to protract the war, neither in open field to abide his comming with all his forces; and to fly further into the defarts, was as he deemed it, nothing else but to make shipwrack of that small remainder that was left of his honour and credit. Wherfore by the aduice of his best captains

A (which was the last indeuor both of himselfe and of the Mamalukes) he departed betime out of the province of Segesta with source thousand Mamalukes, and twice as many Moores and Arabians, and trauelled day and night without intermission to come to the river Nilus. By that desperat attempt to deceive the Turks, suspecting no such thing from their vanquished and weake enemy : as also by celerity to preuent the fame of his comming, hoping so by his fudden and vnexpected approach to ouerthrow that part of the Turks army which thould first paffe the river, before they could possibly be relieved from the other side. Neither was he deceiued in the computation of the time, which he having before exactly cast, with the maner of his trauell, fell out so fitly, that he came to the place he defired, cuen at such time as the Asian horsemen were come ouer the bridge, as he had before guessed. The harbengers and pages of Selymus his chamber, which were gone something further than the rest, to make choice of the most commodious place for the erecting of the Emperors paullion; by the rising of the dust, first perceived the comming of the enemy; and Mustapha the great Bassa advertised therof fuddenly raifed an alarum: which fo vnexpected a matter brought a great feare both on them which were already past ouer, and also on them that were on the further side of the river.

Tomombeius presently assailing his enemies, as yet but putting themselves in order, and repai- Tomombeius ring to their enfignes, at the first onset flew such as made resistance, and the rest he discomstantly red & put to flight. Neither was Multaphathe great commander (although he did what note is red). ted & put to flight. Neither was Mustapha the great commander (although he did what possible the bige bly he could, by his owne example to have incouraged them) able either by his owne inquinci- "ade one" ble courage or other persuasion, after his first ranks were ouerthrowne, to repaire his disorde-Nilus. C red battel, or stay the slight of his ment for in that so hot and sudden a skirmish all was full of tumult, flaughter, doubtfulnesse, and searc; and all alongst the banke of the river, both about and beneath the bridge, were to be feen fearfull companies of the Turks, ruthfully looking vpon the river, and crying vnto their fellowes on the other fide for helpe. Many forced by the furious enemy, tooke the river and there perished: others striving at the end of the bridge, to returne that way, and ouerborne by their fellowes or others continually fent from the further side, or else amased with seare, sell into the river, and were there drowned: the bridge was so broad, that foure horfmen abrest might easily passe over at once, and so great numbers of them in short space be conueied ouer. But when the great ordnance (the Turks chiefe strength) was also to be transported, sewer troups of horsemen were sent ouer, than either the greatnesse D of the present danger, or suddennesse of the chance required. Neither did their great artillery as then stand them in any stead, for that it could neither be so speedily conucied ouer, nor without great hurt be discharged from the hither banke to the surther, by reason of their own men standing betweene them and the enemy.

In the meane time Selymus, who in the beginning of the skirmish came downe to the rivers side, filled a great number of boats, and other small vessels with his Ianizaries with their harquebusies, and withall hasted his horsemen ouer the bridge to relieue their fellowes distresfed on the further side: in which boats the nimble watermen vsed such diligence in landing of forme, and presently in setching ouer of others, that in short time they had transported divers bands of those most ready and valiant soldiers: whose comming wonderfully comforted the Asian soldiers, euen now at the last cast, and ready to have given ouer. Canoglis also, the Tartar kings son, and Selymus his brother in law, encouraging his horsemen to take the river, with losse of some few of his men recouered the further side, to the great admiration of the beholders: which in that nation was not so much to be maruelled at, as they which by troups with their horses had oftentimes swam ouer the great rivers Taurus and Volga, no lesse dangerous than was the river Nilus.

Tomombeius at the same time, for that he saw speedy victory to consist in one thing especially, serring his troups together, ftrained himselse with might and maine, to have gained the head of the bridge, that by plucking away some few of the first boats, he might thut in his enemics already come ouer; and by cutting the cables wherby the boats were fastened to the banke, all the bridge with the Turks vpon it, might be borne away with the force and violence of that great river: whereupon rife a most cruell and deadly fight, for the resolute Mamalukes in the front of the battell fought valiantly; and Mustapha well considering the danger, had drawn to that place both his enfignes & his best foldiers: othat there was fought such a fight, as a matter of fo great confequence required: the Mamalukes plainly seeing, that if they could obtaine

obraine the place, they should shortly after with little ado, ouerthrow all the former victories G of their enemies. And the Turks no lesse ignorant, that except they kept the bridge whole, they were all but lost men that were already come ouer, and that the rest of the army together with their Emperor fo far from home, and in the midft of his enemies, must of necessity thore. Iv after run the same fortune. But Mustapha well relieved by the Ianizaries and the Europeian hor men, which were now come ouer in great number, not onely received his enemies charge. but pressing vpon them, gained ground, and by little and little inforced them to retire. This is that Mustapha the Hungarian, and Bajazet his fon in law, which for his owne glory and perpetuall fame, built that notable, stately, and sumptuous stone bridge (of the spoiles of this victory) ouer the river Stremon, which at this day men passing ouer into Thracia, wonder at, as

IN CIPALIO flight.

at a worke beforming the greatnesse of the Roman Empire. Tomomberus, to give a time of breathing to his Mamalukes, who, their horses for wearines now fainting under them, were not able longer to flew their wonted courage; and defirous by them again to proue the vttermost fortune of the battell, exhorted the Moores & Arabians, a while to charge the enemy, which thing they after the maner of their fight valiantly performed; and shortly after the Mamalukes having a little breathed themselves & their horses, came in afresh and renewed the battell; with such fury that Selymus doubting the victory (although he was ox to Total by his most faithfull counsellors perfuaded to the contrary) yet doubted not to aduenture the bridge, and in person himselfe to go and relieue his distressed soldiers; who by his comming in, encouraged, and in the fight of their Emperor defiring every man for his part by some notable feruice to deserve both credit and preferment, repressed the fury of the enemy; who in I thort time after, by the comming on of certain fresh companies of Ianizaries, were notably repulled, and fo at length put to flight: whom the horimen which were not in the battell purfued all the fields ouer. At length also the Tartarians (who carried away with the force of the fiream, were formwhat long before they could recouer the farther bank and come to their enemies) were now come in also, and with their swift horses following the chase, augmented the flaughter. But Selymus aboue all things defirous of Tomombeius, presently commanded Mustapha the great Baffa, Gazelles, and Cayerheims, with certaine fresh troups of light horsemen to purfue him at the heeles, and if it were possible nor to suffer him to escape: for so long as he lived, he could not affure himselse of any thing he had yet gotten. These vigilant captains not vnmindfull of their charge, followed fast after him, ouertooke him the next day at the fluce of a K great deepe fen, where he had a little rested himselse and his followers, being then about to cut off a woodden bridge, fo to have hindered the enemies purfuit. Some of his followers being there flaine, and some taken, he was againe inforced to fly. The third day when he had almost lost all his men, and was come with some few into the territory of the Secussan Prince, these great captaines still eagerly pursuing him, and denouncing vnto the poore country people which dwelt in villages thereabout, all extremities and tortures, if they did not with most diligent watch and ward so keep the passages of those marishes, as that he should not possibly cicape; he was so beset on every side, that for safegard of his life he was glad to hide himselfe all alone in a foule deepe marish; where shortly after he the poore Sultan was by the diligent eremblisher fearch of the country peafants found out, hidden among the flags & bulrushes, standing in the L water up to the shoulders, who deliuered him miserably bound vnto the Turks. Shortly after, he with certaine captains and other of his chiefe friends taken in that flight, was brought to Caire. Selymus before resolved to put him to death, and the rather for the injury done to his Embassadors, would not suffer him to come into his presence, but commanded him to be tortured, to to have caused him to have revealed the great treasures of Campson his predecessour, which were thought to have bin by him hidden: in which most horrible and exquisit torments it is reported, that he with great constancy & sterne countenance vetered nothing but certain deep fighes and grones, ouercomming with patience the tyranny of the proud conquerors who atter that, commanded him in base and ragged apparell, with his hands bound behind him, as a theefe or murtherer condemned to die, to be fet vpon a foule leane cammell, & fo to be cari- M ed in derision through al the publike & notable places of the city; that the Ægyptians might fee him, whom they but a little before had adored for their king, by chance of fortune cast into extream milery, by most shameful death to end both his life & empire together when they had thus despightfully led him as it were in triumph, & brought him to the chiese gate of the

city called Baluela, they there, openly \frangled him with a rope : and that he might be the better seene, and become more contemptible to all that passed that way, they hanged him vp The mistration by the necke wpon an yron hooke in an arch of the same gate, and so left him to the Worlds being left sul. worder. Palearim propounding him as a mirror both of the better and worse fortune, for all sand as men to looke vpon, aprly describeth both his happinesse and misery in these sew verses folthe seat their merebleft was nowhere to be found.

is the element in accorde in the upon the ground, TO MOMBELVS, THE LAST



Non fuit in toto, Rex aque Oriente beatus : Nec mag is in toto Rex Oriente miser, Quam delor Agypti,elim Tomombeius, auro Ingenti atque armis & ditione potens. Capsus ab hofte fero, miserum simul atque beatum, Exemplo posis est, commonsis se suo. Quid rides temere? quid sles ? vis te cohibere? Et natum posthac te meminisse hominum? Mitraheum induto, gemmis auroque corona Cingebat, fulgens & diadema caput.

city colled Bafuela, they there my was til them Riotis with and arromabump in hetter ene, and become more consulty this seed the muturified w by the necke voon an yron hooke in an arch of the lame gate, ale wonder Falestim propounding him as a may official his better men to booke voon, aprily describeth both his happineds and mit

In all the East a King more blest was no where to be found. Nor in the East one more accurst liv'd not voon the ground. Than Tomombeius, Azypts griefe, sometime for store of gold. Of power great so martials for commented that OT But taken by his cruell for maybood example be Both to the happy and difficil of mans vincertainty. Why do'ft thou fondly laugh? Why do'ft thou vainly crie? Canst thou from henceforth thay thy selfe, and thinks there bornes o die ? My garments werethe royal labes, I word the crowne of gold. With richest stones most richty let, monte lorious to behold: My necke adorn'd with richest gems which Paid somtimes weare:

But now trust vp in mamefull rope, behold me hanging here.

This mifery befell Tomombeius the 13 of Aprill in the years 15 17 youn the Munday in Fafler weeke. There were many which thed teares to behold that to cruell and amentable a misthediab spectacle, who by their wofull countenance and pitiful lamentation seemed to detest that of tomombeins. foule and vinworthy death of their late Sultan; notwithfranding that the lanizaries reproued them therefore, and threatned them with death, who like giddy brains fooles (as they termed them) enured to the flauery of the Mamalukes, joyfully and thankefully accepted not of their deliuerance; for the Egyptians were as yet vicettaine of their estate and therefore as men in fulpence (not without cause) stood in doubt what should become of themselves : fearing left the Turks, a warlike nation, and a terrour to all the Princes of Europe and Asia, nothing more courteous than the Mamalukes, should with no lesse infalency rage and cyrantific ouer them, vnder their warlike and cruell Emperor. Besides that, the wosull signs of rimmbeius hanging in the gate, as the vnworthy scorne of sortine, wonderfully wounded their hearts: for why, it was yet stell in remembrance, that he with the good sking of all ment and general sauour K of the nobility, with good fame rife vp all the degrees of honor both in field and court, vnto the height of regall dignity; and therefore gricued the more to fee him by incultable deftiny cast downe headlong, so shamefully to end his life and Empire together. A totable spectacle vindoubtedly amongst the rarest examples of worldly fragility, both to the happy and vinfortunat : the one, not to be too proud, or too much to flatter themselves in their greatest blisses and the other, to learne thereby with patience to indure the heavy and vnworthy changes and chances of this wretched and miserable World. And so much the more did Komombeius so hanging moue men to compassion, for that the majesty of his tall and strong body, and reverend countenance, with his long and hoary beard, well agreed with his imperial dignity and martiall disposition. The same fortune with Tomombeius ran also divers of the Princes of the L Mamalukes, with fome others of the common fortalfo.

Tomombeim thus taken out of the way, and all the Mamalukes almost slaine, and no power of the enemy to be heard of in all Ægypt to renew the war: Selymus dividing his forces, fent them forth with his captaines, to take in the countries and provinces of Ægypt lying further off. They of Alexandria after the battel at Caire having thrust out the garrison, and easily in prised the castle of Pharus (which the weake defendants chose rather vpon the hope of present reward to deliuer, than with doubtfull euent to defend) yeelded themselves many daies before vnto the Turks. Damiata also, called in antient time Pelusium, opened their gates, and submitted themselues to the victors. There was no city betwixt the river of Nilus and the borders of ludea and Arabia, which yeelded not to the obedience of Salymus. The Kings also of M Affricke bordering vpon Cyrenaica, tributaries or confederats of the Rgyptian Sultans, fent their Embassadors with presents to Selymus.

There remained none now but the wild Arabians (a people neuer to be tamed) and especially they of Affricke, who having lost many of their friends and kinfmen in aiding Tomombeisus,

would not (as it was thought) submit themselves vnto the Turkish obedience. This wandring kind of people, liuing for most part by thest, had filled the countries from Euphrates, where it numeth by the Palmyrens, with all the inner parts of Ægypt and Affrick vnto the Atlanticke fea, with huge multitudes of men : and being divided into many companies under divers leaders have no certain dwelling places, but live an hard and frugall kind of life in tents & waggons, after the manner of the Tartats: their greatest wealth is a good serviceable horse with a launce or a bundle of darts; they were alway at discord and variance among st themselves, by reason whereof they could neuer agree for the expulsing of the Mamalukes, who otherwise had not bin able to have stood against them, if they should have joined their forces together. So that the late Ægyptian Sultans seemed to hold their state and empire among so populous B anation, rather by their discord than their owne strength : wherefore Selymus having now by fit men, vyon has faith before given, allured many of their chieftaines and great commanders selsmutenn. to Cair, honorably both entertained and rewarded them. By whose example others modued. mingly reduces came also in daily, and having received their rewards, gave their Oath of Allegeance to Sely. the arabiant www. Others which could by no fair promifes or words be won, being cunningly intercepted by other captains, and delinered to Selymus, indured the pains of their vain obstinacy and malice. The other remote Nations toward Ethiopia, as they had in former time rather acknowledged the friendship than the command of the Egyptian Sultans to now induced with the fame of the victory, eafily joined in like amity with the Turks.

About the same time Selymus sent certain troups of horsmen to Suezzia, a port of the red C fee (of old called Arfinoë) about three days journey from Cair; in which port Camplon the great Sultan (a little before the comming of the Turks) had with infinit charge and 4 yeares tranel built a frong floer against the Portugals, who by their conquests in India had taken away all the rich trade of the Indian merchandife into the Gulf of Arabia, to the great hinderance of the Egyptian Kings customs : ouer which fleet (a little before the beginning of the Turkish wars) Campson had appointed one Amyrases and Ray Salemon Generalls, with a strong power of Mamalukes and great flore of ordnance against the Portugals. These valiant Captains having yet don nothing in the ferdice they were appointed vnto; as they lay at Gidda, (the port of the famous city of Mecha, wherin is the temple of their great prophet Mahomet) vaderstanding of the death of Camplin, and of the comming of Selymus into Egypt, fell at vari-D ance betwire themselves, one of them beeing willing to continue his obedience towards the new Sultan, and the other no leffe defirous to follow the good fortune of the victor. Wherupon a mutiny arising among the foldiers, Amyrases, who fauoted Tomombeius, was inforced to fly to Mecha; but shortly after, Ray Salomon requiring to have him, and threatning all hostility except he were forthwith delivered, he was apprehended by them of Mecha (fearing to have Gidda their port spoiled) and so sent back again to the fleet. Ray Salomon, that he might be Admirall alone, his affociat being taken out of the way, and by some notable fact to infimust himself into the favor of the Conqueror, caused Amyrases in the night to be cast ouerbord, and giving to the foldiers two months pay, and swearing them to the obedience of Selymu, in few days failing came back again to Arfinoë, where leaving the fleet, he came directly L himself to Selymus at Cair. of whom he was gratiously received. After that, all the Princes that were before tributaries or confederats to the late Sultans of Egypt, even to the confines of David the most mighty King of Ethiopia (whom some call Presbyter Iohn) without delay entred into the like subjection or confederation with the Turks.

Egypt with al the prouinces therunto belonging, thus brought into subjection, Selymun about the beginning of July failed down the river of Nilus to Alexandria (Cortug Ogli a fa- Ofibic cortug mons pyrat of Halicarnaffus fitting at the helm of his gally) there to take view of his Fleet, Ogli fit more mons pyrat of Halicarnaffus fitting at the helm of his gally) there to take view of his Fleet, ogli fit more from in the life of but lately come from Constantinople with new supplies both of men and victuals, sent from Solyman. Pyrrhus Baffa and his fon Solyman: which after he had wel furueyed, and diligently viewed the wals of the city, and of the cattle of Pharos, he returned again to Cair. In the mean time the Mamalukes in durance at Alexandria, were by his commandement murthred every mothers fon, in the entrance of the prison. At which time also aboue five hundred families of the noblest & richest of the Egyptians were commanded to remove from Cair to Constantinople, and a great number of women and children, of the race of the Manialukes, were transported thitheralfo in ships hired for that purpose. Into this fleet besides the Kings treasure and Bbb

riches, he conveyed all the privat and publique ornaments of that most rich and famous city, G with such a couetous and greedy desire of spoil, that the very marble stones, commended either for the excellencie of the workmanship, or beauty of the stone, were violently rent on of the main walls, to his great reproch and infamy. Lying at Cair, he with great pleasure be held the rifing of the river Nilus, which had then overflowed the Countrey next vnto it; and that with such a desire, that he most curiously inquired of the old Countrymen the measure and nature of the rivers for by the divertitie of the rifing therof (which they by certain marks and measures wel find out) they prognosticat sometime abundant plenty, sometime extreame dearth, and sometime reasonable store; when as the violent river moderately or furiously breaking out, somtime so drownes the greatest part of the country, that all the seed season it lieth under water; and at another time floweth fo sparingly, that in many places it scarfe layeth the H dust, therby foreshewing an undoubted dearth. So that the Egyptians then affore themselves of plenty, when as Nilus keeping a mean, pleasantly riseth neither to the highest nor lowest

The Mamaluke kingdom, together with the name of the Mamalukes thus ouerthrown and the conquest of Egypt so happily atchieued, Seljmus resolued to make his return into Syria; and the rather, for that it was reported, That Hysmael the Persian King was comming with his army into Mesopotamia, and so like enough to break into Comagena. Wherfore having as he thought good disposed of all things, he left a garrison of his best souldiers at Calt, and appointed Caperbeius that notable traitor his Deputy and great Commander ouer all that great and new gotten kingdom of Egypt, now converted into the form of a province, as it remains 1 made governor of calculate. at this day. Which honorable preferment so vinworthily bestowed, exceedingly both griened and troubled the great Bassa longer, before inflamed with the hope and infl desire therof : for now that Sinan Baffa was dead, hee puffed up with the estimation of his ownworth and valous, and proud of the wound hee had lately received in the presence of Selymon at the entring of Cair, and to the vtmost of his power suffering no man to grow neer him in credit and estimation, thought himself the only man now lest, to whom of all others that especial and honorsble charge should in the judgment of Selymus and of the whole Army of right be committed. Neither wanted he the general good liking of the men of war, for immediatly after he was recouered of his wound, when he in the most magnificent house of the Diadare at Cair (which he in the victory had rather of himselsevsurped, than by the gift of Selymus obtained) daily & kept princely cheer for all commers (no small means to gain the loue of the common fouldiers) and gaue frankly to them all ; to some horses, to some beautiful slaues, to some money, plate, jewels, rich garments, fair armor, and such like; he won vnto himself such fauor and credit, that wher focuer he should (as the maner was) go to the castle vnto the Emperour, he was brought thither with a great and goodly train of his fauorits and followers, as a man in all mens judgements assigned vnto the gouernment of that great and rich kingdom. All which things highly offended the mind of Selymus, who as he was apt to suspect, and cruel where he feared, so did he also in secret enuy great vertues, accompanied with too much honour and

Su preferment.

Ionnses seeing Cayerbeins the Traitor thus vnworthily promoted, ouercome with griefe and indignation (who as a man of a proud and haughty mind took it as don to his owne diffrace) yet colouring his inward discontentment by counterseiting himself sieke, for certaine dayes came not abroad : neuertheles still more and more tormented both with the injurry (as hee took it) don vnto himself, and the vnworthy preferment of the Traitor, hee could not so well contain himself, but that in his choler some words fel from him, wherby his discontentment was perceived. It hapned that Cayerbeim comming in curtesie to visit him, and in the heat of the day familiarly calling for drink (which was water and sugar after the maner of the Egyptians) immediatly after he had drunke, felt such grieuous and unwoonted gripings and tormentings in his stomack and belly, that many supposed him to hauebin polsoned by the Basfa: yet was he by the power and vertue of a more foueraign and effectuall remedy preferued. M Which report, whether it were true or no was uncertain, but certain it is that it did finke further into the mind of Selymus than any man would have thought. He had also but a little before been informed, That many of those rich Egyptian Families which hee had before commanded to be removued to Constantinople, had for great sums of money obtained of Ionuses

A (who had the whole ordering of the matter) that they might quietly and in safety remain fill in their own country. Of which his couert dealing great probabilitie was alledged by such as repined at his honor; and secretly accused him, that those princelike and excessive charges and expences, which he was not able possibly to maintain of his ordinary pension, were royally supported with the imbeselled spoil and revenues of that new gotten kingdom. Which malicious suggestions, as they tended to the lightening of his credit, so also another crime. (whether it were of fraudulent dealing or negligence, or other further respect, is vncertaine) comming in the neck of another, wrought his vtter difgrace and finall confusion: for Selymus after the manner of great princes (who more severely to punish the former offences, notably dissembling their present anger, expect but the occasion of some new crime) with vigilantein h waiting voon his words and deeds, profecuted him with a mortall and deadly hatred, with full purpose to destroy him.

A few daies before it was certainly reported, that Selymus would again returne into Syria, Selymus comthe foldiers appointed to be left in garrifon at Cair, alledging the great diffance of the place, mends the waand the greater dangers they were to expe &, with the labor by them already endured, reque. cristo be left in Red of the bounty of their most fortunat Emperour, that they might have their wages aug. garifon at care mented. Which thing Selymus (neuer spare handed to his men of war) easily granted; commanding Ionuses the stately Bassa, that the sum they required might be added to their accustomed wages, and so entred into his accounts for the wars. But he caried headlong with discontent,made neither the treasurers nor pay-masters acquainted with any such matter as Selymus (1 had before commanded : of purpose that the garrison souldiers deceived of their greater wages promifed them by their Emperor, might even at the first begin to hate and contemn Carmbeim, as author of fo great an injury, that fo the state of Cair, and of that new gotten Kingdom, disquieted by the mutinie of the garison soldiers, Selymm inscreed to change his former surpose, should in stead of that strange gouernor (hated of the Egyptians for his late treason, and not beloued of the garrison souldiers, because he was ento them a stranger) of necessity fead some of his own Bassa's, a Turke, for the better stay and assurance of that wavering and mighty prouince. But al these things (as commonly wicked purposes have their soul events) felout in fine far otherwise than he had in his troubled mind before conceiued. For Selyment being departed out of Egypt, and now on his way almost as far as Ierusalemethegarrison sol-D diers of Cair, the pay day being now come, and receiving no more but their old accustomed wages, moved with that evil dealing (as contrary to the Emperors promise, and their generall expectation) began with more fury and rage than euer Ionuses had before imagined, openly and infolently to infult and threaten the treasurer and pay-masters, and with open mouth to mil vpon Cayerbeim their gouernor. With which fo infolent and opprobrious speeches he astonied (as one not yet acquainted with the fashions of the Turks garisons) together with the pay-masters, in best maner they could excused themselves vnto the soldiers, requesting them not to think fo hardly of them, who were altogether innocent in the matter, but with patience to understand the truth of the cause; wherin if they should on their part finde any fraudulent or euil dealing, they craued no fauor, either refused any punishment. Thus Cayerbeim and the E pay-masters seeking by all means to avoid both the suspition and the present danger, and the mutinous fouldiers no leffe hastning to find out by whom they were so abused, and to be therof reuenged, it was at last with much ado agreed, that trusty messengers should forthwith be feat vato Selymus (who was not yet gon out of Iudæa) to vaderstand of him the truth of the

These speedy messengers having with wonderfull celerity dispatched their journey, ouertook Selymus with his Army a little from Lariffa in Iudaea: and admitted to his prefence, orderly declared vnto him both the complaints of the fouldiers, and the carefulnes of Cayerbeius and the pay-masters to excuse the matter, together with the danger they were in, with energy other accident what soeuer which had hapned since the time of his departure from the City F of Cair. Which complaint so insenced the mind of Selymus with new passions of anger and choler, being already fore alienated with former displeasures, that he without further delay commanded sonuses Bassa to be brought before him to answer the matter. Who although he were inwardly fricken with the guilt of his own conscience, and surprised with a deadly feare, which appeared in his colour as pale as aftes, feeing in the angry face and countenance

of his fourraign the most certain tokens of his heavy displeasure: yet as he was a man of great G foirit answered boldly, That he had forbidden the foldiers wages to be augmented, contrary to his Majesties command, not vpon any euil meaning to haue inuerted that mony to his own vic. neither therby to haue drawn any man of purpose into disgrace, as was by some his mali. cious enemies suggested; but for great reason, thereby to prouide for his Majesties Coffee wonderfully emptied with those late wars : beside that, the constant report of new troubles like to arise out of Persia, gaue good occasion for him to spare vnnecessary charges. Wheras on the other side, as he said, the garrison souldiers were already inriched with the plentiful fpoils of Egypt, and in a most goodly city possessed the houses and lands of the Mamalukes, feeding upon the goods of the Egyptians, and had already received both greater pay & more bountiful rewards from him, than cuer any fouldiers had from any his predeceffors the Orba- H man Kings: in which case if they were not past all modesty, they might well enough take it in good part, if they were fornthing restrained in their vnreasonable requests. Hee alledged moreouer. That great Princes which retain their foldiers in reasonable pay in time of peace and war, ought somtime for warlike discipline to require of them a moderation of their defires; lest whilest they all striue with greedines for their privat gaine, there want money afterwards in the common treasurie to maintain a greater and more necessary charge, wars still rifing voon wars: seeing no Commander, were he neuer so valiant or fortunat, euer did any great matter in wars, if he wanted coin, the most proper instrument and very sinues of War, answer ring to his other most heroical parts and sufficiencie. But as he was yet thus speaking, Selymus full of wrath and indignation interrupted him (for if he should have suffered him in longer I discourse to have recounted his former deserts and worthy service don, as wel in the time of his father Bajazet, as of late euen in his own presence, he was like enough to have had of them who were able to do most with him, intercessors for him) and so without further delay caused him even there in his own presence to be executed : saying moreover, that others who would arrogantly prefume to preferibe vnto their Soueraigns what they had to do, should for ever after by the example of that most insolent servant be admonished of their duty and condition on. It is reported, that the foldiers in despight of Selyman wonderfully lamented the unworthy death of this so worthy a man. For he, beside his notable, and rare valour, so many timesto his great honour in fundry battels approued, had by the dexterity of his Grecian wit, comelines of personage, military eloquence, and gallant maner of living, so won the love and sayour & of all men, that there was few or none in all the Army which did not acknowledge himselfe fome way indebted and beholden to him; and did therefore condemn the Emperors cruelty. They then began to tell, how Mustapha fyrnamed Caloger, a man of wonderfull credit and authority both with BajaZet and himfelf, was in the heat of his fury flain without hearing. And in like maner of rage, old Chendemus, a man of greatest honor and integrity of life, and of althe chieftains which came out of the great Emperor Mahomets nursery the most skilful, had bin for his graue and wholfom counsel without cause murthred. Neither was then Bostanges his fon in law forgotten; neither Cherfeogles (the most honourable for the great place he held in court, and the mariage of Bajazets daughter; and the other a man of no lesse marke, being his great Admiral, and bearing himself high voon his infinit wealth, but more voon his wife, one L' of the daughters of Selymus) both which two noble Gentlemen, about two yeares before had their heads struck off, no man well knowing wherefore; and their dead bodies cast out at the Court gate, to the terror of the beholders, as a miserable specacle of their own misery & the Emperors cruelty. Yea, the remembrance of his old tyrannie (renued as it were with this late outrage) presented asresh vnto all mens eies the reuerend old Emperour Bajazet his father, with his two brethren Achomates and Corentus, by right both called vnto the Empire before himself; with many other yong princes of the bloud, of great hope and expectation, who as all men knew, perished through the vnnaturall and execrable cruelty of this most mercilesse man. So that men generally did both feare him and hate him; for a fmuch as he without all fear of God, or regard of worldly shame, accounted no practife wicked, or deuise detestable, M that might serue for the better establishing of his kingdom : and had set down in his minde, (long before corrupted with ambition and tiranny) That it was far better for the assurance of his chare, to be feared of all, than beloued of many: and therfore spared no mans life of whom he had but the least suspition. Howbeit the seuerity by him vsed against this so great a man,

A and fo gratious with the people, may in some fort be excused, as justly mooued thereunto by the prelumptuous & malicious dealing of the proud Bassa vnder hand, contrary to the charge given him by his lord, to the perill of those his great but late conquests both in Ægypt and

This great Bassa whilst he yet lived and flourished in the court, in nothing so much offended the minds of the people (who generally both loued and honoured him) as by the cruelty by him shewed vpon the person of the fair lady Manto his best beloued wife. Who beging a Greek born, and adorned with all the good gifts of nature, whereunto her louely conditions were also answerable, was by Zebalia her first husband (a man of great honor) carried with him into the wars, as his greatest treasure and chief delight. But he slain, and shee by misfortune B falling into the hands of the Turks her enemies, remained to prisoner with them for a time; until that this great Bassa Ionuses shortly after (seeing her among the other Captines there ta. ken, so far to exceed the rest as doth the Sun the lesser stars) surprised with her incomparable beauty, became of her amorous; and in too curious viewing of the captiue Lady, was by her himself taken prisoner. Where finding her outward persections no lesse graced with inward vertues, and her honorable mind answerable vnto her rare feature, took her vnto his wife, honoring her far about all the rest of his wives and concubins; and she again in all dutiful lovalty feeking to please him, for a time liued in all worldly felicity and blis, not much inferior toone of the great Sultaneffes. But long lafteth not the fummer fruit of wanton loue, blafted most time in the blossom, and rotten before it be wel gathered: for in short time the Bassa Jonases nasses.

C more amorous of her person, than secured in her vertues, and after the maner of sensual men, fair vise Man. fill fearing lest that which so much pleased himself, gaue no lesse contentment to others also; in began to haue her in distrust, although he saw no great cause why, more than his own conceit not grounded upon any her euil demeanor, but upon the excesse of his owne liking. Which mad humor (hardly to be euer purged) still more and more in him increasing, he became so froward and imperious, that nothing the could fay or do, could now fo pleafe or content him, but that he stil thought some one or other, although he wist not who, to bee therein partakers with him; fo fearful was the jealous man of his owne conceits. Yet could he not chuse but love those persections, wherat he could not enough wonder, although hee found no contentment therin, tormenting himfelf, and her whom he so dearly loued, with his own passionat dip frust. Vntil at length, the fair lady grieued to see her felf thus without cause to be suspected. and wearied with the infolent pride of her pecuish husband, together with his imperious commands, determined fecretly to depart from him, & fo to return again into her own coun. try. Which her purpose she discouered to one of her Eunuchs, to whom she had also delinered certain letters to be by him conucied to fuch of her friends, as whose helpe the was to yie. in her intended flight: which letters the false eunuch opened, and for the more manifesting of the matter, deliuered them vnto the Bassa his master. Who therwith inraged, and calling her vnto him, forthwith in his fury, with a dagger stabd her to the heart and slew her: so together The faire Lady with the death of his Loue, having cured his tormenting jealoufies. The lively counterfeits Mante cruelly of these two notable personages thus vnworthily slain, the one by the imperious command of som bushard. E his Sourraign and the other by the cruel hand of her husband, thou maift in the pages following behold, as they are by Boifardus expressed.



Rejice Sultani titulos, Nilotica Memphis Quos confert : erit hic invidiosus honos. Regna Tomombeo, Campson, cum rege reliquit : Virtutis Sclymus dicitid esse tue.

Reject the Sultans titles which proud Memphis doth thee show:
From such great honors oftentimes doth greatest dangers grow.
That Campson with great Tomombey lost both their state and same,
Vnto thy valor Selymus doth yet ascribe the same.



Formam si spectes, withilest formosius iste, Pectoris & casti gratia rara suit. Sed dum dissimuli vixit male juncta marito, Infelix misera morte perempta jacet.

RIC. KNOLLEVS.

If feature braue thou dost respect, thou canst none fairer see,
Nor in whose chast and constant brest could greater graces lie.
But whilst mismatcht, she liv'd to mourn, inthras'd to jelous brain,
Vnbappy she, with cruel hand was by her husband slain.

But leaving this great Bassa with sair Manto vnto their rest; his course thus run, to return again to Selymu, who now come into Syria, was by letters from the Himbracor Bassa or Master of his horse (whom he had lest upon the frontiers of his Kingdom, to attend the motions of the Persians) advertised. That the Persian preparations which had raised such a hor rumor of wars in the beginning of Winter, was grown cold in the heat of summer; and that hee had seen in all the time of his abode in those quarters, none but certaine stragling Companies, who made shew as if some greater power had been comming, which had many times made studden roads into the Countrey, with whom he had sundry times prosperously encountered:

and it was generally reported by such prisoners as hee had taken, and by his owne espialls al. G fo. That Hyfmael troubled with the Hyrcanians and Tartars, had converted the greatest part of his forces against those nations: so that winter drawing fast on, and deep snows already fallen vion mount Taurus, he could not though he would that yeare look after Afia the leffe, or Syria. There were that reported, That the Tartars which dwel betwixt the two rivers Tanais and Volga, were by Selymus his procurement and mony fet awork to keep Hysmael busied, by inuading the Iberians & Albanians which were under his protection; which thing he wrought by means of Mahomet his father in law, the Bosphoran King, who being of the same language and nation, by rewards eafily induced the needy captains of the Tartars his friends and Confederats, to take vp arms against their neighbors.

Hylmatlians.

1518.

Many maruelled that Hysmael the Pertian king neglected so fair an opportunity, whereby H he might (as most men thought) have thrust Selymus quite out of Asia and Siria, whilst he was thus bussed in Egypt, yea and easily have destroied him, shut vp with all his power, especially at fuch time as the Egyptian Sultans Campson and Tomombeius made so great resistance. But they which could better judge of the matter, faw that Hy small was not of so great power and firength abroad as at home: for his army for most part consisted of gentlemen, or such as were by custom bound to serue him in his defensive wars, voluntary men, and such as serued without pay. These, as they were the most valiant horsemen of the East, so did they with singular valor worthily defend the kingdom of Perfia, and also as occasion required, make Warwith their neer neighbors : but if any longer expedition were to be taken in hand, that they could by no means away withall, accounting it a grieuous thing to depart from their Wiues; vnto I whom they are so addicted, that oftentimes they carry them with them into the wars; and being a wanton & fine kind of people, are not able without wages to draw after them, according to their accustomed maner, so many carriages and horses as might serue both for their necesfary and wanton vies. With which difficulty the great King Viun Cassanes, Hysmaels Grandfather by the mother, was much troubled in his wars against Mahomet the great. But was now much harder for Hysmael to do, for that he having obtained his grandfathers kingdom by the meer good wil of the people, eafing them forthwith of their heavy impositions, did alwaies think the love of his subjects (which is easily gotten by bounty and justice) the surest riches of his kingdom; and that to commaund only ouer the bodies and goods of his people, their hearts altogether alienated and loft by most heavy and gricuous exactions, seemed not the part of a gratious and natural prince, but of an outragious and momentary tyrant. Wheras Selymus on the contrary part, who had by force, mischiese, and most detestable practises, stept vp into his fathers feat, had after the maner of the Otheman kings, reposed his greatest & most affured frength, in a feruile and mercinary kind of men, whom he might for pay, as his owne Creatures at his pleasure draw far from home, and as hee best liked lead them from place to place, and country to country, for the inlarging of his empire, and eternifing of his name; and therfore according to the quality of his people, deemed true and ready power to confift only in mony, and the scuerity of his own command : wherby he had learned with most happy succes, in a flort time to obscure all the victories of the former Othoman kings, with the greatnes of his own.

All the winter following, Selymus staied with his army in Syria, spending his time in visiting the ports and cities of that province, and fetting things in order for the better assurance therof. But vpon the approch of the fpring, when he certainly understood that by the procurement of Pope Lee the tenth, the Christian Princes were entered into consultation to make war upon him, and that supplications with great solemnity were made for that purpose, and honourable Embassadours sent into all provinces to stir vp the greatest kings of Christendome against him; he (leaving Gazelles his Lieutenant in Syria) by great journies returned to Constantinople: from thence as at hand to behold the devices & motions of the Christian princes his enemics. In the mean time, fearing no alteration to arise in the provinces of Syria and Egypt, for a finuch as he wel faw, that Cayerbeius and Gazelles his Lieutenants, beeing at M deadly hatred betwixt themselues, as wel for old grudges, as for the late treason of Cayerbeins (the greatest cause of the ruine of the Mamalukes Kingdome) would neuer agree together against him, but rather with a certaine emulation strine betwixt themselues with diligence, faithfulnes, and moderation, who should deserue best in wel governing the provinces by him

A committed to their charge; as indeed they did during the short time of his reign. Selymus being arrived at Constantinople, and purposing from thenceforth to turne all his selymuspurps. forces vpon the Christians, caused wonderfull preparation to be made for his wars; but espe fing to insude cially at fea; wherby it was thought that he would have either attempted the strong Island of the christians, the Rhodes (a great moat in his eye) or els some part of Italy, But whilst he was hatching this serves of his mischies, or some other of no lesse importance, and in the mean time delighted himself with backe with a visiting the cities of Græcia and Thrace, and solaced himselse in the pleasant country about Hadrianople, he was suddenly attached with the hand of God, and strucken in the reins of his back with a canker: which melancholy and denouring malady contemning all cure, did by little and little fo car and corrupt his body, as that he, before fo much honoured, became now B leathforme and odious both to himselfe and others.

As he lay thus languithing, his incurable disease still increasing, leaning his head in the lap of Pyrrhus the Bassa, whom of all others hee most loued, said, O Pyrrhus, I see I must shortly die without remedie. Whereupon the great Baffa tooke occasion to discourse with him of many matters: and among st others, that it would please him to give order for the well bestowing of the great wealth taken from the Persian merchants in divers places of his empire; persuading him to bestow the fame upon some motable Hospitall for reliefe of the poore. To whom Selymusteplyed, Wouldft thou Fyrrhus, that I should bestow other mens goods, wrongfully taken from them, vponworks of charity and deuotion, for mine owne vaine glory and praife affuredly I will neuer do it:nay, rather fee they be againe restored vnto the right owners. Which C was forthwith done accordingly: to the great shame of many Christians, who minding nothing leffe than restitution, but making ex rapina belocaustum, do out of a world of euill gotten goods cull out fome small fragments, to build some poore Hospital, or mend some blind ways

appore testimony of their hor charity. Selymus lying thus ficke to death, and rotting about the ground in his tent, as he was vpon theway going to Hadrianople, fent before Pyrrhus and Achmetes, two of his greatest Bassaes, to provide for the folemnising of the great feast, which the Turks call Bairam (and as it were their Easter) purposing to come after himselfe at leasure, as his weake body would give him leaue : and kept with him onely Ferhates, the third of his greatest Bassaes and priny Counsellors. But such was the sury of his foule disease, continually attainting him with intollerable D paines, that shortly after the departure of the other two Bassaes, he breathed out his cruell The deathlost ghost, in the month of September in the yeare 1520: neere vnto the city Chiurli, in the selfe selymus. fame place where he had fomtime most vnnaturally assailed his aged father Bajazet, with purpose to have slaine him, had not the fortune of the old Emperour in a great battell prevailed both against his force and the treason of his owne people. Thus intending the mischiese he could not performe, cut off by a lothfome and untimely death, he to the great ioy of all Chri. The infludge. stendome ended his dayes, when he had lived fix and forty yeares, and thereof reigned eight; ment of Gid. which time of his reigne was nothing else but a most horrible and dreadfull time of bloudshed. His dead body was afterwards solemnly by his son Solyman buried in a new temple at Constantinople, which he to the imitation of his father and grandfather, had for that purpose

E before built. Vpon his tombe is ingrauen in the Greeke, Turkish, and Sclauonian Tongues, this short Epitaph.

> Hic maximus adsum Selymus, qui orbem domui. Nonbella relinquo sed pergo inquirere, Nonvllame fortuna potuit enerterere : Licet offajacent, animus quarit.

Philon Tur.

In English thus :

Lo here I lie, great Selymus, which held the World in feare: The World I leave, but not the wars, which I feeke, though not here. No fortunes force, or victors hand, could take from me the spoiles: And though my bones lie buried here, my ghost seeks bloudy broiles.

Sciemus before

He vied commonly to fay, That nothing was sweeter than to reign without fear or suspice. G on of his kindred. A little before his death, he commended his fon Solyman to Pyrrhu Baffa; menditibe taibelyman vate gether upon the Christians. And the more to insence him to the effusion of bloud, he left him the lively counterfeit of himselfe hanging at his bed side, with sundry bloudy preceptsbrea. thing forth his cruel and vnmercifull disposition.



Tabulæ Epigraphe.

Soldanus Selymus Othomanus, Rex Regum, Dominus omnium Dominorum, Princeps omnium Principum, Filius & Nepos Dei. S.S.S.

> Ad dextram, Versus Graca Lingua ad scripit in hunc fenfum.

Tatas ut imperij Princeps sibi sceptra capesat, Anxiane dubio corda pavore premat; Ne putet effe nefas cognatum haurire cruorem : Et nece fraterna constabilire domum. Iura, Fides, Pietas, regni dum neme supersit, Amulus handt urbent religione animum. Hacratioeft, qua fola queat regaletueri . Nomen & expertemte finit efe metus

Ad finistram Lingua Sclavonica,

Te semel adversus peccantem, mitis habers Ne studias, pænavindicetutus eris. Protinus enserescindendum, putrescere si quid Incipiet, clemens rex male sceptragerit. Ad veniam facilis, peccanti porigit ansam Qua fe suftent ans, ad nova damna ruat.

Ad Calcem Tabulæ Lingua Turcica,

Qui non ipse sua Princeps hastilia dextra, Agmen in adversum marte favente jacet. Sedrefugi. [avis caput object are periclis Dum gravia impavido, pralia corde subit: Iste sciat vanis belli sele artibus uti: El votis nunquam fata favere suis. Nulla sibi speret, suscepti commoda belli, Hostiles acies quisquis adiretimet.

The Inscription of the Table.

Sultan Selymus Othoman, King of Kings, Lord of Lords, Prince of all Princes; the Sonne and Nephew of God.

> On the right hand of the Table were written Greek Verses to this sence :

The Prince that safely seeks to reign, and hold his state in quiet rest, Must never suffer troubled care to harbor in his princely brest: Nor think it fin to spil the bloud of his most neer and dearest kin. Not of his brother, so therby assured safety he may win. Law, Faith, Deuotion, and fuch like, to break them all he must not spare. Nor conscience make of any thing, to rid him from aspiring care, This is the way and only mean that may protect a princes state. And fet him fafe without all fear, whilst none may live whom he doth hate;

The blondy and tyranical precepts left by Se ward . [wredle

On the left hand of the Table was pritten in the Sclavonian Tongue

Of him that feeks to work thy wo, deferue not to be counted kind; But take him for thy mortal foe, and plague him with reuenging mind. The rotten lym is cut away for fear of doing further harm: The gentle Prince doth bear small sway, if no abuse can make him warm. Forbearance makes men more offend, and to presume of further grace; It doth but strength to Rebels lend, to thrust their Soueraign out of place.

> At the lower end of the same Table was written in Turkilb Verle :

What Prince in person dareth not in open field to meet his soe, And there with vnappalled heart his deadly darts himself to throw But hides his head for fear of harm, and shuns the danger of the field, When martial minds with courage bold with stand their foes with spear & shield: Let him wel know, how that in vain he beareth arms but for a show, And that the honor of the field wil neuer fuch a coward know. Ne let him hope to gain the spoil by any wars he takes in hand, That feareth with couragious mind his enemies forces to with sand.

	Emperours SA of Germany 20	Aximilian the first	សន្និ មាន - ១ ដូច្នោះ	1494. 25 1509. 39
Christian Princes of the same time with Sely-2 mus the first,	vi sen f	f England [Henry the eighth	provinces	1509. 38
	Kings <	Levis the twelfth of France & Francis the first,	a ka ta Kanta di	1497. 17 2514. 38
; ; . (Of Scotland Stames the fourth, Liames the fifth,	orode og • to de Kijor oras type tid	1489. 25 1513. 22
	Bishops of Ron	ne Leoshex,		1503. <i>9</i> 1513. 8

The transfer of the



Phil I onicer. Hift Turc.Lt.

Impery Solyman patri moderatur habenas, Regnaque Christianum cladibus vique metit. Antiquam capit ille Rhodon, Nexumque Parumque Tyrrbeni infastat Littora curuamaris. Pannonios multo populatur milite fines, Et cineit muros clara Viennatuos. Inclyta Sigethi dum mænia concutit armis. Cogitur, hinc Stygiam nudus adire domum.

His fathers Empire Solyman doth rule with mighty power, And Christian kingdomes ceaseth not with slaughter to deuour. The antiant Rhodes, with Naxos Isle, and Paros he did take: And on the coasts of Italy did wofull hauocke make. Faire Hungary with armies great he often did annoy, And with a world of men had thought Vienna to destroy. But whilest to Sigeth he layd siege, in hope the same to haue, Cut off by death in his great pride, went naked to his graue.



THE LIFE OF SOLYMAN, THE FOURTH AND MOST MAGNIFI-

CENTLEMPEROVE OF THE TVRKS.



He death of Selymus was with all carefulnesse concealed by Ferhates the onely Baffa then prefent, for feare left the Ianizaries and fouldiers of the court getting knowledge thereof, should after their wonted manner in the time of the vacancy of the Empire, spoile the Merchants and strangers in places where they lay in garrison, and especially in the imperial city; and not so contented after their accustomed infolency prescribe vnto the greatest Baffacs at their pleafure. For preuenting whereof, Ferhates difpatched a trusty messenger with letters in post to Solyman the only fon of Selymus, then lying at Magnefia; certifying him of the death of his father; and that he should deserve well of his peaceable subjects by haftening his comming to Constantinople, whilest all

things were yet in good order, in time to represse with his presence the feared disordered proecedings of his men of war.

Solyman having to his great content perused the Bassaes letters, as one desirous enough of solymanhardly the empire yet confidering the cruell disposition of his father (who vpon a micere jealous conceit of his afpiring mind, and for certainwords by him let fall in diflike of his fathers extream dealing, had practifed most vnnaturally to have taken away him by poison: which danger he escaped only by the carefulnesse of his mother, who misdoubting the worst, caused the poisoned rich shirt fent to him from his father, to be first worne by one of his chamber, whereof he

inshort time after died) and also that the letters were figned only by Ferhates, and the newes not seconded by any of the other Baffaes: fearing some hidden and secret plot of his father tending to his destruction, durit not adventure ed remoue from his charge, but returned the messenger as one to whom he gaue little or no credit. Tendaies thus spent, and the death of

E Selymus nothing as yet suspected; Ferhates understanding by his messenger the warinesse of Solyman, and that he expected more affured advertisement, fent presently unto the other great Baffa's Pyrrhus and Mustapha at Hadrianople, that they should without delay repaire vino the court : vnto whom at their comming he declared the death of the Emperour. Which after they had seene to be true, they by another secret and speedy messenger adurreised Solyman againtherof confirming those letters with all their hands and seals : whereby Solyman now a stured of his fathers death, presently put himselfe upon the way, and by long and painfull journies in few days came to Scutarium, called in antient time Chrisopolis, ouer againsti Constantinople. Where he was met with the Aga or captain of the Ianizaries, and by him transported

in a gally ouer that fireit passage to Constantinople, where at his landing the Ianizaries by F the appointment of their captain were ready to receive him, knowing as yet nothing of the death of selymus, untill that Solyman being now in the midst of them, the captaine with a loud voice faid vnto them, Behold your Emperor. Whereupon they all with great acclamation cried out, Long line the great Emperor Solyman: which consent of the men of war, is vnto the Turkish Emperours the greatest assurance of their estate. And so with much triumph he was by them

brought into the roiall pallace, and placed in his fathers seat in the yeare 1520: in which yere G also Charles the fifth was chosen Emperour of Germany. The Ianizaries disappointed by the Bassacs of the spoile of the Merchants, especially Christians and Iewes, received of the bounty of Solyman a great largious, and in the beginning of his reigne had their accustomed wages fomewhat augmented also, to their wonderfull contentment.

Solyman was about twenty eight yeres old when he began to reigne, and was at the first fuppoted to have bin of a milde and peaceable disposition: so that the Princes to whom the name of Selymus was before dreadfull, were now in hope that a quiet Lambewas come in place of a raging Lyon. But in short time they found themselves in their expediation far deceived; and especially the Christian Princes bordering upon him, unto whom he became a far more dangerous enemy than was his father before him; converting his forces most part of his long H reignevpon them, which Selymus had almost altogether imploied against the Kings of Persia,

and Ægypt, the greatest Princes of the Mahometan superstition.

The first that felt his heavy handwas Gazelles Gouernor of Syria: who presently upon the death of Selymus, thinking himselse now discharged of the oath of obedience which he had giuen to Selymus, but not to his fuccessors; and earnestly desiring to restore againe the kingdome of the Mamalukes lately ouerthrowne, gathered together the remainder of the difference Gazille pur- fed Mamalukes, which speedily resorted vnto him out of all parts of Asia and Africke : and and parts of said alluring with rewards the leaders of the wilde Arabians, with great numbers of the countre people of Syria, discontented with the Turkish government, entred into open rebellion, and by force of armes draue the Turks garrisons out of Byrrha, Tripolis, and diversother cities I. of Syria, taking them into his owne possession. And the better to effect that he had taken in hand, he feut Embassadors to Cairo, vnto Cayerbeins, who had of Selyman received the government of Ægypt, the vinworthy reward of his horrible treason; persuading him by my meanes to take reuenge of the injury and wrong before done to the Mamalukes, and by killing of the Turks garrison to make himselfe Sultan of Agypt, and roftore againg the kingdome of the Mamalukes, offering him therein the vttermon of his devoire and fertilee. But Caperbaimeither not trufting Gazelles his old enemy, or ashamed by new treason to augment his former dishonor, or els (which was most like) misdoubting his owne strength in performance of so great an enterprise: after he had attentiuely heard what the Embassadours had to say, caused them presently in his own sight to be put to death as traitors, and with all speed certified soly- K man thereof : who without delay fent Ferhates Baffa with a firong army into Syria. Which thing Gazelles hearing, and having in his power most of the cities of Syria, retired himself with all his army into the strong city of Damasco ; whither at length, Ferhates the great Bassa by long march came alio. Gazelles (resolued to try the fortune of the field, and so either by speedy victory or honourable death to end the matter, rather than to suffer, himselfe to be thut vp within the wals of the city) vpon the comming of the Balla, valiantly, iffued forth with all his power, and gaue him battell; which for the space of six hours was most cruelly fought, and many flaine on both fides. At length Gazelles being oppressed with the multitude of hisenemies (being eight times more in number) and hardly affailed on eigher fide, was inforced to fight in a ring, and there performing all the parts of a worthy Generall and valiant foldier, ho- L Gazeles stains. norably died together with his Mamalukes in the midst of his enemies, leaving vaso them a bloudy victory. Gazelles thus flaine, the city of Damasco with all the country of Syria withour any more ado yeelded againe vnto the Turks obedience, which the Baffa rooke in fo good part, that he would not fuffer his foldiers to enter into the city, then richly flored with commodities of all forts, brought thither by Merchants out of divers pares of the World.

Syria thus pacified, the Baffa went to Caire in Agypt, and there commended Caparbeins for his fidelity, confirmed him in his government, and enuying against the cruelty of Selymone. (to to please the Ægyptians) wished them to hope for all happinesse vnder the peaceable gonernment of the new Sultan Solyman. And fowhen he had fer all things in order in both the provinces of Syria and Ægypt, returned agains to Solyman.

The yeare next following, Solyman by the counsell of Pyrrhus Bassa his old tutor (a mortall chemy vinto the Christians) and by the persuasion of the Ianizaries, resolued to besiege the strong city of Belgrade, otherwise called Taurunum, scituat vpon the borders of Hungary. where the river Savus falleth into Danubius, Which city his great grandfather Mahomet (lyt

named the Great, and before him the warlike Amurath) had with all their power, long time before to their great loffe and dishonor, vainly attempted. Wherein vntill that time were referued the enfigues, then taken from the Turks, to their no small griefe, with other trophics of the glorious victories of the worthy captaine Huniades, and the great King Matthias Corninus his ion. Wherefore Solyman fending his army before, was come as far as Sophia, a city in Scruia (the place where the Turks great lieutenant in Europe is alwaies resiant) before that the Hungarians were aware of his comming: for they living at case all the time that Vladislaus reigned and fleeping fecurely vnder the young King Lodonicus his fonne, a man of no experience: who contenting himselfe with the title of a King, suffered himself to be so pilled & poled by his nobility and great clergy men (inverting all the wealth of the land to their owne privat gaine) that he was not able to raife any sufficient power to go against his puissant enemy; especially his nobility, in whose hands rested the wealth of his kingdome, promising him much, but performing indeed nothing. Huniades with his hardy fouldiers, the feourge and terrour of the Turks, was dead long before; fo was also Matthias that fortunat warriour : after whom fucceeded others given to all pleasure and ease; to whose example the people fashioning themselues, forgot their wonted valour, and gaue themselues ouer to sensuality and voluntuous pleafure: fo that Solyman without let, presented his army before the city of Belgrade, and with Belgrade mon battery and undermining in thort time became Lord thereof, having loft few of his people in by selyman. that fiege. How much the loffe of that firong city concerned the Christian common wealth, the manifold and lamentable miseries which afterwards ensued by the opening of that gap, C not vnto the kingdome of Hungary onely, but to all that fide of Christendome, did, and vet doth most manifestly declare. It was won by the Turks the nine and twentieth day of August. in the yeare 1521.

After the taking of the strong city of Belgrade, Solyman returning to Constantinople, 1522 brake up his army and there lay stillalmost all the yeare following. During which time he caused great preparation to be made at Calipolis and other his ports, for rigging up of a great fleet: which caused the Italians, Venetians, and them of the Rhodes, to looke about them, as men carefull of their estates, searing that those forces would ere long be imploied against fome or all of them.

About the same time Philippus Villerius a man of great wisedome and courage, then follow- Philippus Vil-D ing the French court, was in his absence by the knights of the Rhodes chosen Great Master of terius chosen that honourable company: who embarking himfelfe at Marcelles, after a long and dangerous of the Rheder. journy (being not without the knowledge of Solyman hardly laied for at fea by Cortug Ogli, a famous pyrat of the Turks, whose two brethren the Knights of the Rhodes had but a little before surprised and slain, and then held the third in prison arrived in safety at the Rhodes, where he was with great joy and triumph received.

The great Bassa, by whose grave advice Solyman was contented in all his weighty affairs to be directed, confulted with the other Bassacs, of divers great exploits, which was first to be taken in hand, for the honour of their Emperour and inlarging of his Empire, were of divers opinions concerning the belieging of the Rhodes. Pyrrhus the Baffa of greatest account, dis-E suaded the taking in hand of that action, as too full of difficulty and danger: producing for proofe thereof the example of the great Emperour Mahomet, Solymans great grandfather; by whom it was unfortunatly attempted, and in fine shamefully abandoned. But Mustapha next in place and reputation to Pyrrhus, extolling the power and fortune of Solyman, faid, That the greatnesse of their Emperor was not to be concluded within the attempts of his predecessor. as well appeared by the late taking of Belgrade; from whence first Amurath, and after him, Mahomet, two of the most warlike Princes of the Turks, had with great dishonour been repulsed: and should no doubt with like good fortune preuaile against the Rhodes also, being able (if need were) to bring more men before it than were stones in the wals thereof. Which he so confidently affirmed, with extenuating the power of the Rhodians, that he seemed to make F no doubt of the good successe of that war: presumptuously affirming, that upon the first landing of Solymans great army, they of the Rhodes would without delay yeeld themselves and their city into his hands.

Amongst others of great experience, whose opinions Solyman was desirous to have, before

he would take fo great a matter in hand, was the famous pyrat Cortug Ogli, a man of a mischie- G neworite take to great a master and the world take to great experience in fea matters. Who prefented to Solyman by Mullapha and Ferhates, two of the greatest Bassaes, going before him, after due reuerence done. and commanded to deliuer his opinion, spake vnto Solyman as followeth:

Cortug Oglithe

The creatnes of your deferts (most mighty and puissant Emperour) maketh me (being by you so com. manded) at this time frankly to feak what I think may be for the glory and honour both of your Maje. flie and Empire. I daily hear the pittifull lamentation of the miserable people of Mytilene, Enlora Peloponesus, Achaia, Caria, Lycia, and all along st the sea coast of Syria and Bayps, bewaiting the Spoil of their Countries, the ransacking of their Cities, the taking away of their cattell and people, with other infinit and incredible calamities which they daily suffer of the croffed Rhodian pyrats, no man with. H flanding them. Many a time have these wretched people holden up their hands to me for help, melt in-Santly requesting me to be a mean for them unto your Imperiall Majesty, whereby they might be prote-Eled from the injury rapine, and flaughter of thefe cruell Rouers. Wherfore intheir behalf I befeech your facred Majesty, by the most renerend name of the holy Prophet Mahomet, or by your own mest heroicall disposition, to deliver your afflicted subjects from these their most cruell enomies, and at length to set them free from the fury, captivity, and fear of these Pyrats, more grievous wato them than death it self: And consider with your self, That this insolence and insury tendeth not so much to the hurt of your poor subjects and oppressed people in prinat, as to the dishonour and disgrace of your Imperial name and dignity: which if any other Christian King or Prince should offer, your Majesty I know would not suffer unreuen. ged: And will you then fuffer these Robbers, Cut-throats, base people gathered out of all the corners of 1 Christendom, to wast your Countries, spoile your Cities, murther your People, and trouble all your seas? For who can passe by sea to Tripolis, Damasco, Alexandria, Caire, Chalcide, Lesbos, Chios, nay, vono this your Imperiall City of Constantinople, without most certain and manifest danger of these Rouers? What have we beard enery Spring thefe many years, but that the Rhodians had taken some one or other of your Ports, led away your people into most miserable captivity, and carried away with them the rich (poiles of your countries? And that which is of all other things most dishonourable this they doe under your no e, and in your fight, in the middest and heart of your Empire. Pardon me I befeech you most mighty Emperour, if I too plainely speake what I thinke : For what somer I say, I say it to no other end, but that you should now at length do that which should many yeares ago have beene done. We your most loyal subjects may not, nor ought not, for the increase of our Mahometan Religion, and for the inlarging of your K Empire and Honour, to refuse to adventure our goods, our bodies, our lives, to all hazard and danger without exception. If you likewise be carried with love of glory and renowne, or ranished with desire of neverdying Fame; in what wars can you more casily varie the same, or better imploy ws your servants, than in vanquishing and subduing the Rhodes, the reputed bulmarke of Christendome, which onely keepeth vs from their countries ? But some will perhaps say, your ancestors have in former times unfortunally attempted that city : so did they also Belgrade in Hungary ; yet hath your happy fortune to your immortal fame brought the same under your subjection, being farre more strongly fortified than in times past: and doe you then despaire of the Rhodes? Cast off such vaine and needlesse misdoubt. The Turkish Empire hath alwaics growne by aduentures and honourable attempts: Therefore make hast to besiege it both by sea and land. If your subjects mourning under the heavy burthen of the Christian captivity, built it L with their owne hands for the Christians , cannot they now at liberty, desirous of renenge, and fitted with opportunity, with like hands destroy the same? if it please you to wouch safe but to looke into the matter (most dread Soueraigne) you shall see that there is a divine occasion by the procurement of our great Prophet Mahomet, presented unto your most facred Majesty, now that the Christians of the We ft are at discord and mortall warre amongst themselves. Your Majesty is not ignorant, that in managing of warres, the opportunity of the time is especially to be followed; and that when occasion serueth, allremifnesse and delay is to be carefully avoided the changes of times are most tickle, and if you suffer your good hap now to passe over, you shall perhaps in vaine afterwards pursue the same when it is sted and gone.

Solyman by nature an ambitious yong prince, prickt forward thus also by the persuasions of Coring Ogly and others, feeking their further credit and preferment by fitting his ambitious humor: but most of all by the instigation of the Bassa Mustapha, resolued to go in person himA selfe against the Rhodes. And first to make some proofe of what spirit and courage Villerius the new cholen Great Master was of, in whose sufficiency the greatest part of the defence of the city was supposed to consist: to him by way of a little cold friendship, he sent a messenger with this fhort letter thus directed :

Solyman by the grace of God, King of Kings, Lord of Lords, greatest Emperour of Constantinople and Trapezond, most mighty King of Persia, Arabia. Syria, and Ægypt; Lord of Asia and Europe; Prince of Mecha and Aleppo; Ruler of Ierusalem; and Master of the Vniuersall Sea : to the Reuerend Father, Philippus Villerius Lilladamus, Great Master of the Rhodes, and Legat of Asia. greeting.

I am glad of thy king dome and new promotion, which I wish thou maiest long and happily enjoy, for Solyman Letter that I hope thou wilt in honour and fidelity exceed all them which before thee ruled in the Rhodes : from Great Master whom as my ancestors have withdrawne their hand, so I after their example joyne with thee in amity and of the Rhodes. friendship. Ion thou therefore, my friend, and in my behalfe rejoyce of my victory and triumph also for this last Summer passing ouer Danubins with ensignes displaced, I there expected the Hungarian King, who I thought would have given me battell; I tooke from him by strong hand Belgrade, the strongest city of his king dome, with other strong holds thereabouts: and having with fire and sword destroied much people, andcarried away many moeinto captivity, as a triumphant conqueror, breaking up mine army, am retur-C ned to my imperiall city of Constantinople, from whence farewell.

The Great Master having read these Letters, and well considered of the same, perceived forthwith Solymans meaning; and that peace was offered him in words and shew, but warre in deed and meaning. Which because he was ready by force to repulse, he rewarded the Turks messenger, and sent backe with him another of his owne, a privat person. For the Rhodians did seldome vouchsafe to send any honourable Embassadours to the Turkish Emperours (with whom they for most part lived in hostility) either the Turks to them. By this messenger he answered Solymans Letters with other of like vaine, as followeth:

Philippus Villerius Lilladamus, Great Master of the Rhodes, to the Turke.

I right well understand your letters which your messenger brought unto me. The friendship you write the answer of of, is as pleasing to me as diffeasing to Cortug-Ogli your servant, who went about to have intercepted Vision to be a support to the answer of the server me upon the fudden, as I came out of France but failing of his purpose, stealing by night into the Rhodian Sea, he attempted to have robbed certaine Merchants ships bound from Toppe to Venice : but sending my fleet out of my hauen, I stated his fury, constra ned the pyrat to fly, and for hast to leave behind him the prifes he had before taken from the Merchants of Crete. Farewell, from the Rhodes.

By this answer Solyman perceived, that he was well met withall in his owne finenesse, and E that he should not so easily carry the Rhodes, as he had before done Belgrade. Yet being fully in himselferesolued to try his fortune therein, he called vnto him certaine of the chiefe commanders of his wars, to whom he opened the whole determination in this fort:

Although I doubt not, worthy chiefetaines, but that you are of the same mind now that you have beene solyman Oraalwaies of, in the inuading of other Nations ; yet I have thought it good in matters tending to the com. tion to bu men mon glory, and good of vs all to vse your generall advice and counsell. Since the time that my father left of war, distamonglory, and good of vs all to vie your generall aduice and counjell. Since the time that my jasher sejt ving hupurpose this World, we have made warre with divers Nations and people. The Syrians by nature unconstant, and of besseing the prone to rebellion, we have by force reduced to their former obedience. The Sophi, that mighty King, ne- Rhodel, phow unto the great King Viun-Caffancs, by his daughter the fifter of King Iacup, in heart and deed Four mortall enemy, not contented with the Kingdomes of Affria, Media, Armenia the greater, Persia, and Mesopotamia, we have with our forces sout up within the compasse of his owne dominions. The last Jeare running through Hungary, both on this fide and beyond Danubius, we tooke Belgrade the strongest fortreffein that Kingdome: And what soener else we attempted, we subdued. Tet for all that (to speake

plainly of my selfe) my minde greater in conceit than my Empire, and the bloud of Othoman, findeth G no contentment in these victories. For what soener you have yet done, although it be great, yet I deemeit all but little in regard of your worth: my desire carryeth me further. This have I alwaies above all things most earnestly desired, to set upon the Rhodes, and utterly to root out all the strength and forces, yea, the vers name of those Rhodian fouldiers. And have not you also no leffe than my felfe desired the same ? How often have I heard you crying out, The Rhodes, The Rhodes ? I have expetted the sime shat being difchaocd of other warres, I might here employ my whole strength and power. That we so long desired is now come : there was never greater opportunity of good successe offered, a great part of the wals of the city of the Rhodes now lying even with the ground , which cannot in short, time be repaired, especially in their want of counc. Beside this, the garrison in the castle is but small and their aid from France far off, which will either come too late when the city is lost, or that which I rather beleeue, neuer. For neither will w the French King (being at mortall warres with the Germane Emperour, and Lord of Italy) luffer his storehouses to be dissurnished, or his Ports bared of the necessary defence of his shipping. Neither do you beleeve that the Spaniards (distressed at home with famine, war, and civil diffention) will easily come bither out of Sicilia and Campania with Supplies of men and vittuall. But you may perhaps thinks, that ereat danger is to be feared from the Venetian fleet, and the Isle of Crete, which I assure you is not so for for I know (although I will not now manifest the same) how I have prevented that mischiefe. Wherefore couragious fouldiers (borne to the subduing of all Christendome, much more of the Rhodes) with cheere. full hearts follow me your Soueraigne against these your most perfidious and cruell enemies. How long ! pray you will you fuffer that staine and differace to sticke upon the Othoman Family, and generally upon all the name of the Turks, which these Rhodians cast upon us the last time they were besieged? Which I was not so much done by their valour, as by the unfortunat counsell of my great grandfather Mahomet. calling home Mesithe's Palzologus his Generall in that war, for one valueky affault. But admit that their valour gained them victory, will you alwaies suffer these pyraticall excursions upon our Maine and Islands? The ransacking of cities and countries? The carrying away of your cattell and richest subflance? The captimity and flanchter of your wines and children? The flanery of your neerest friends and kinsmen. So helpe me great Mahomet it shall not so be: I vow in despight of Christ and John, in short sime to fet up mine ensignes with the Moone in the middle of the market place of Rhodes. Neither do I ficke any thing unto my felfe more than the honeur of the enterprise the profit I glue unto you my fellow Souldiers, their coine, plate, jewels (which is reported to be great) their riches and wealth is all yours to carry home with you unto your wines and children. Wherefore let us now with all our forces and courage fet g forward to the befieging of the Rhodes.

Solymans purpose thus made knowne, and the same with one accord of all his captains well liked of: Pyrrbus the eldest Bassa and of greatest authority, who at the first distuaded the war, Randing up in the middest of the rest, said :

I cannot but much admire the great wisedome and rare vertues of our young Emperour, who so wisely and aduisedly hath declared all the deep counsels of a worthy chiefetaine in taking the war in hand. Blefsed be Mahomet, thrice and soure times blessed is this Empire, blessed is our estate, and blessed are we with such a Prince, which carrieth with him in his wars not only men and habiliments of war, but most L deepe wisedome and policy. Which wholesome manner of proceeding, if we had alwaies before our cies, and would follow, we should in short sime bring under our subjection not the Rhodes only, but all the kingdoms of the Christians. Tet beside that which our Emperour hath most carefully and consideratly denised, mine age and experience would exhort you, by gifts, promifes, rewards, and all other means what socuer, to corrupt if it were possible the chiefe and principal citizens of the Rhodes, thereby to enter into their most fecret deuises and counsels : which how it may be wrought, I will in few words give you to understand. I as a manindifferent desirous of peace and quietnesse, will by messengers, and letters induce the great Master to fend some honourable Embassage to our dread Soueraigne, which if I can once bring him vuto, then let me alone with the reft.

This counfellof the old Fox pleafed all the hearers wel, but aboue others the emperor himon againg the felse, who gave him in charge with all diligence and speed, to proue what he could do: the other captains he commanded to prepare the greatest forces they could, both for land and sea

A service. Which preparation was so great both at Constantinople and other places, that it could not long be kept fo fecret, but that news thereof was brought to the Rhodes the fourth day of February: which newes dayly increasing and still confirmed by more certaine reports. villering the Great Master for more certaine intelligence, fent a Christian of Epidaurus, who could perfectly speake the Turkish languege, as a spy to Constantinople, who by secret lerters from thence gave him knowledge that the Turks were preparing a great fleet, and raifing a mighty army, aduertifing him allo of a wonderfull proportion of artillery prepared for battery; but against whom was not commonly known, some deeming it to be for the invasion of Iraly, some for the Rhodes, others supposing it to be for Cyprus or Corcyra: which diversity of conjectures, made many (whole conceits auerted from themselves the fortune of that war) B to be more carelesse & secure. But whilest every man was of opinion, that it was made again (t any man rather than himfelfer certaine aduertifement was given to the Rhodians, from divers places by Letters from their friends and confederates, That the Turks did with extraordinary diligence keepe streit watch and ward in all their ports thereabouts along the sea coast. otherwife than they were before accustomed which seemed to prognosticate some farther matter than the defence of their frontiers. Villeria warefull of his charge, as the marke where. Villerias proper at the enemy aimed, prouided with all possible diligenco great store of victuall, armor, wea- ghance againgt pons, (hor, powder, and what focuer elle necessary for the defence of the city)

The new wals of the City, and Auergne fortrolle, by Bufilius engineer to the Emperour Charles the fift (a worke begun in the time of Fabritius Carallism the late Grand Master, but not C set finished) was now with all diligent labour servoon, every man purting his helping hand vnto fo necessary a worke. Whilest these things were with so great endeauor and labora doing, a meffenger came from Constantinople, (fent from the old Baffa Pyrrhu) a sharpe witted and cunning fellow, who with much filed speech in most ample transpersioning his message, by the way, painted forth the great toward line fle and courteous nature of the Turkish Emocrour Solyman, with the great commendation of Pyrrhau Baffa his Master: delivering from both

of them Letters vnto the Great Master of this purport.

Solyman by the grace of God, King of Kings, Lord of Lords, &c. To the reuerend father Philippus Villerius Lilladamus, Great Mafter of the Rhodes, and Legat of Asia, greeting.

I am certainely informed that my Letters are delivered unto thee which for that thou under stoodest Soluman terthem aright, I cannot explicate both much is pleased me. Trust to it, that I and not contented with the victory I got at Belgrade . I hope for another way I affure my felfe thereof which I will not hide from thee whom I am alwaies mindfull of. Farewell from Constantinople.

Pyrrhus, great Counsellour to the mighty Emperour Solyman, to Philippes Villerius Lilladamus, Great Master of the Rhodes and Legat of Asia, greeting.

Your Letters, greater in meaning than character, I have delivered onto our most mighty Emperour? Pyribu Bassa but the bearer thereof I would not suffer to come to his presence, lest he should be too much offended with will serve to To base a messenger. Unto whom from henceforth send men of worth commendable for their yeares and discretion, with whom his Majesty may (if he so please) conserve and conclude of matters concerning the common good which thing if you shall do it shall neither repent you of the doing thereof, nor me of my counfell. Themessenger I lend bringeth Letters unta you also from our great Emperour; to whose divine excellency how you are to answer, you are already admonished. Farquell from Constantinople.

These letters being openly read, drew the minds of the Rhodians diversly. Such as altoge-F therwished for peace, measuring others after their owne plaine meaning and integrity, commended the counsell of Pyrrhus, laying. That he being an old man of great experience, was not fodesirous of our quiet, as of the quiet of his prince and country; and therfore wished by wisedome to order that which the yong prince fought for by war, fearing the uncertainty of mans fragility, the common chance of war, the violence of fortune, which have oftentimes in a mo-

ment with a handfull of men ouerthrowne most mighty Kings with their strong armies. The G perfusion of these men took such effect, that one of the Knights of the Order called Riverse March, a Spaniard, a noble gentleman of great courage, and very eloquent, skilfull alfo in the Turkish tongue, and then Muster-master, was appointed to have been o sent sembassadour vate the Turkish Emperour. Many there were of a contrary opinion, which suspecting fraud and deceit, faid it were good to beware of the enemies counfell rasking, to what end this Ember fage were ? For should we proclaimewar (fay they) against the most mighty tyrant, not yet our professed enemy, who writeth all peace; Or should be instreat for peace, no war as yet procisimed , that he which as yet is afraid himfelfe, many now understand that he is of us feared ? He fides that, with what fecurity, with what face can our Embaffadors go, vnrequefted of the Tukith Emperor, without his fafe conduct through those countries which we daily burne and K spoile ? But they shall shew Pyrrhus the great Bassacs letters for sooth, his protection, his credit and authority shall defend them from all injury and wrong , as though the servant should prescribe lawes to his master, and such a servant as is most like vnto his master (that is) cruell, falle of faith, a hater of all Christians, but especially of vs. Rhodians : whom the mercilefle by rant having in his power, with his nauy and army in readines, shall with cruell torture inforce to discouer vnto him our provision, the secrets of our city and Order. This opinion of the wifer fort, was greatly confirmed by the two much curiofity of the meffenger which was fent who with all diligence enquired of the face and fcituation of the city, of the number and firength of the Order. Whetefore in consulution he was fent backe againe accompanied for with one privat foldier to carry the Great mafters letters unto the Turkish tyrants the tenus I whereof was thus, now to not only considered that the first the second considered was thus, and the second considered the second con

Philippus Villarius Great Master of the Rhodes witto the all to . san suon of Thirtie, greeting and the strained beaming a street

The state of many to the state of the state of different I hat you are mindfull of me grieueth me not long; and I midlo mindfull of you. Tou repeate your or. assister to Saly Hory in Hungary, wherewith not being convented you hope for another : nay, you promise and assure your felfe thereof, before you have attempted the war. Beware you Acteue not your felfe, mens expeliations neuer deceine them more than in marges. Farewell, from the Rhodes.

The other lettes written to Pyrrhus, were to this effect.

Philippus Villerius Liladamus Great Master of the Rhodes, to

I have aduitedly considered thy letters, with the behaviour and disposition of thy messenger. As I contemme not thy counfell, so I will not follow the fame, whilest my mem of man do spoile the commindes and ports of they lord and master, which I beare withall, by reason of the injuries they have spitained of the Turkish per st. But I will call them home, and will sind Embassaver they great lord: so that them before send message they master they master they master they master they master they master great scale, for their safe comming and returne. Farewell, from the Lines and returne.

But these letters were neuer delivered to the great Turke, or the Balla; for as soone as the Turkish messenger was come ower into the maine, he presently tooke horse, which was there in readinesse for him, and posted towards Constantinople with as much speed as he could lea-uing the Christian messenger his companion behind him, who returning backe agains to the Rhodes, and relling what he had heard and feene, gaue them all great occasion to dispaire of peace: whereupon Villerius fent înto Crete to hire certaine companies of Cretenfian archers. In the meane time advertisement was given valo the Great matter by letters from the Island of Naxos, That the Turks were ready to put their fleet to sea with the first appearance of the M new Moone which thing they most superfite foully observe in the beginning of all their great actions. The same news was brought allo by certaine merchants of the Island of Pathmos, who came to the Rhodes with a great thip laded with cords from Publicat, under the colour, of the sale thereof, they (by the commandement of the Turks, to whom they were tributaries)

A ries) diligently noted all that was done in the city, shortly to be besieged. The great master with no leffe diligence, fent divers of his small gallies among ft the Islands and along ft the maine to learne what might be of the enemies doings. Ioannes Lupus one of the knights of the order, and captaine of one of these gallies, meeting with a great ship of the Turks laded with corne tooke her and brought her home to Rhodes. But Alphon [w captaine of another of the gallies, lying in harbor in one of the Islands, and fuffering his men to straggle too far into the land, was fet voon by a Turkish pirat and taken.

About the same time the Turks by often fires made upon the maine in the night season. gave figne vnto the Rhodians, that they were defirous to have fome parly with them, as their manner was. Whereupon one Meneton a French-man, one of the Knights, by commandement R of the rest of the Order, was sent with a gally well appointed to the maine to see what the matter might be; and with him was joyned lacobus Xayous a pay-master for the gallies, that he might of the inhabitants of the place, and his friends there dwelling, diligently enquire of all things concerning the intended war s for this Xagous, besides that he was a skilfull seaman and one that knew the coast well, had also good experience in civil affaires, and was wonderfully beloued and made of by the Turkish Merchants whose language he had perfectly learned. Drawing neere the shoare, he found the Turkish Merchants making merry upon the maine. with their carpets, cotten-wooll, and such like merchandise about them as they vied to exchange with the Rhodian Merchants for woollen cloathes: vnto these Merchants he gave due falurations gaging their faith for their fafety, and they likewife to him. But being requested C to come affore to make merry vntill one of his familiar and old acquaintance might be fent for, who as they faid was not far off, he answered he could not so doe, except they would first deliuer a pledge for him a (hipboord. The perfidious Turks laughing as it were at his need. lesse seare, willingly font their merchandise, and a pledge aboord the gallies. Xayem then go. ing ashore, and embracing the Turkish Merchants which met him voon a signe given, was forthwith befet on every fide and taken prisoner, and by post horses conucied with all speed to Constantinople, where he was with the most exquisit torments that could be deuised for any man to endure enforced to confesse what socue his cruell enemies could defire. After Xayous was by treachery thus loft, then began their provident wifedome to be highly commended. which were the occasion, that the decree made for fending Embassadors vnto the Turks, was D againe renoked. The hoftage given for Xayess, being brought to the Rhodes and examined, was found to be a simple country fellow whom the Turks had of purpose well apparelled to deceiue the Rhodians: who frankly and plainly according to his fimple knowledge, answered to all things that were of him demanded as that the Turks were making great preparation for leavpon the coasts of Caria and Lycia, and had taken up many foldiers in the countries thereabouts to fend into the frontiers of his dominions towards Syria, for defence of the same against the Persians. All which was true : for Solyman to put the Rhodians out of all suspition of inuation (whom he knew carefully to observe his doings) fent the souldiers whom he had leuied in the countries neerest to the Rhodes, far away against the Persian, as if he had meant nothing against the Rhodes, and so voon the sudden to set voon them with his army brought E out of Europe, before they were aware. But this his device ferued to small purpose, for the The carefulnes great Master perceluing by many circumstances, but especially by that late calamity of Xay of the Grand master. em, that the Rhodes was the place the Turkish Tyrant longed for; and fearing that delay might bring further danger, caused a cessation from all other businesse to be proclaimed, vntill all things necessary for defence of the city were accomplished watch and ward was kept in enery street, the great artillery planted upon the wals and bulwarks, companies appointed for the defence of enery place, the publike armory of all warlike provision was open, all the streets were full of men carrying weapons, some to one place, some to another. At which time agenerall muster was taken by the chiefe men of the Order, where where found about fine thousand men able to be are armes, among whom were six hundred Knights of the Order, and five hundred fouldiers of Creet; the rest were for the most partmariners, able bodies, who in the time of the fiege did great service, encouraged by their sea captaines: the Island people which repaired into the city, served to little other purpose but to dig and carry earth vnto the rampiers: and the citizens (except it were some few of the better fort) were for the most part weake and of small courage, not able to indure any labor or paines, and yet hardly to be kept in

order and government, great speakers, but small doers, greater in thew chan imdeed. The a Great Matter having carefully provided and ordered all things needfull for defence of the city, and fearing nothing more than the faintheart of the citizens, caused them all to be called together; for incouragement of whom, he spake with other as followers:

Villerius bis Oration unto the Rhodians.

Valiant Gentlemen and worthy Citizens, wee beare that the Kurke our mortall enemy is comming except we defend our selues by force, one and the selfesame danger a like to be fall me, my knight, and you all. For we have with common confent and hand gricuously spoiled him both by fen and land, and you are by booties taken by strong hand out of his dominions, invicted : and in this day we keepe his people inche. H nom fornitude, and he ours but he injuriously, and we most justly: For his meessours (weary of the dight dennes and canes of the mountaine Caucafue, their naturall dwelling) without right stile or canfe incited only with concrousnesse, ambition, and the hatred of our most sacred religion, have driven the Christian out of Syria : and afterwards oppressed the Grecians in Grecia; where not contensed to have definitions people, with one simple kinde of death (as barbarisme is ener craell and mercileste) they have with might quist and horrible corments, butchered many thousands of that Mexicon. All whom, the wiched print youth (whose mischiefe exceeds the his yeares) an enill neighbour so all men; not contented with well minions of Arabia, Syrin, Boypt, the greatest part of Asia, and of many other places mee, focketh met. ranny, murther, foote, perjury, and hatred against Christ and Christians, far to extell : and foreith him. felfe to the vitermost of bu power, to take from viour I flands, and to fability the Christian Comprise, I that fo at length being Lord of all, and commander of the World, he may no his pleasure santhrow the Christian Citics, kill the Christians, and veterly root out the Obristian name; which he fo much hutch. For the repulsing of which intollerable injury, we have especially chosen this Island of the Abodes for our dwelling place, because the same seemed more commedicious than any other for the annoging of this barbarous Nation. We have done what in vs lay, holpen by you : we know by proofe your great valent and fidelity, which we now have not in any distrust. Wherefore I will not use many words to persuade you to continue in your fidelity and loyalty, neither long circumstance to encourage you to play the manifithence worthy minds are not with words either encouraged or dismaied. But concerning my felfe and my Knights of the Order, I will fpeake a few words. I with them, with whom (as I hope) the Christan Princes and other my Knights of the West will in good time joyne their forces, are most ready and & prest to defend your selves, your children, your wives, your goods, the monuments of your ancestours and Sacred Temples, dedicated to the service of our God. Which opinion that it may remaine firme and first in your minds, if nothing elfe, my faithfulnesse in your warres, my body not yet altogether frent, but able enough to endure paines and travell, the Nobility of these worthy Knights of the Order; their lone siwards you, and their hatred towards your enemies were fufficient to confirme; but beside this, the strength of this city, which this noble Order hath with infinite charges sonotably fortified with disches, wals, some ers and bulwarkes, against all the force and fury of Areillery to fuch, as that no city may worthily be compared, much leffe preferred before the same. It is wonderfully, stored wish all kinde of second and warrelike promision : we have laied up plenty of wine, sleft, and corne, in vanites to shat mither wet wear ther nor wormes can attaint the fame : of wood and wholesome water not to be taken from vis things ne. I coffary for men befieged, we have plenty, and able menynow for the defence of the Giey. All which things promise unto us affured victory, and such end of the warra as wee with for. Besider this, Necessay, which gineth courage enen unto cowards, will enforce us to fight. Tet standath on our side true Religion, Faith, Conference, Denotion, Conftancy, the loue of our Country, the lowe of our Liberty, the loutef our Parents, Wines, Children, and whatforuer elfe we hold deare . Whereas they bring with them the proud command of their captaines, Infidelity, Impiety, Vnconftancy, a wicked defire of your hondage, of your bloud, and ise bloud of your parents, wives, and children. Out of doubte beloved esticans) our good God will not fuffer fo many good vertues to be overcome by their foule vices. W herefore he gow in minds quiet and secure, and trouble not your selves with forboding feare of your enemies ; enely continue in elle fidelity and loyalty which you have alwaies kept inviolate and unspotted roward this facred and honou. M. rable fellow ship, in most dangerous warres, and hardest chances of fortune: and if need shall so require, with couragious hand frew your valour against your enemies, and make is knowne winto the Spaniards, French, Italians, Hungarians, and English, That the Rhodians are of power to down that Turkish pride, mi to anert their fleets and armies from Italy, which they have so many yeares threatened with fire

and proved : and will no do her his her with will speed haften and come; if (that which my mind abhorreth to heak) they (hould here premail. Meither will his ambitious youth, in tourage, fallhood and cruelty exceeding Hannibal, imitatte him in that, that having overthrown the Romans in the great battel at Cancetains that the profession of the will preferrly with more than C. & lars celerity, bring forth the treasures his father got in Egypt, and with great flees und huge armies innade Apulla, Calabria, and Sicilia: from wheneches will forth with break into France V and afterwards into Spain and other Christian countries, raging through them with allerwelly. But Dame carried away further than & purposed or than need is : for your fidelitie and water (most morthy Citifens) to endure the fiege, and repulse the Enemy, is Such as needeth not my persuasion; and of greater resolution than that it can be shaken with the dangers incident to men befreged : yet the greatest and most forcible miseries of all, which is hunger and thirly. I Alling you, you findle mener feels Which ponthing calamities for all that, fome people (in faithfulnes, consage, and valor nothing comparable to jon) have nevertheles most constantly induted. For they of Petelisim belieged by the Carthaginences, for want of victual thrust their parents and children out of the ciwishe longer to hold one the figur, and trued them felues with hides and leather fod or broiled, and leaves of trees, and many other humely things by the space of cleuen moneths and could not be overcome untill ther manted frement longer to frand upon the walls, und to hold their weapons in their hands. They of Millinum beffeeed by Hannibal, held out Untill a prov Mouse was fold for much mony. You must of newellish keep watch and ward in your feations of your houses chance to be beaten down with the enemies artillern, you must have patiened; for why, they shall be repaired again, and it is not a matter of such importimes that we thould ther fore yeld unto our enemies, in whose curteste and sidelisie no assurance is to bee revoled. For befides shat he is by mature truell and unfatt hfull, he camby no means be gentle and faithful towards we which have don him to much barm, who only (us himfelf faith) have oftentimes to his griefe. interrupted the course of the victories of him the conqueror both of sea and land : whom hee hath so many times affailed by open force with all his strength, wit, craft, decest and policy : yet alwaies hitherto in vain almighey God fell protecting us whom about all things (moft dear Greifens) I wish you to ferue and sall vpon; for except he keep and defend the city, the watchmen do but watch in vain.

This cheerful freech wonderfully incouraged the hearers, especially the vulgar fort, easily caried away with pleafing words. But whill they in their folity dream of nothing but of trisumph and victory; the wifer fort possessed with care, ceased not to do what in them lay, to D procure, that the good commonly forewished, might in fine come to effect. Among st others, Clement Bishop of the Greeks, a man both for his place and deuout manner of living, had in great reputation among fithem, laboured earneftly by dayly exhortations, to perfuade the Greeks his countrymen, in that great and common danger with heart and hand to joyne with the Latines in defence of the city: for although the government was altogether in the great Master and his Knights, which were Latines, yet the people both of the Island and City were for most part Greekes, who liked not altogether so well of the Latine gouernment, but that they did many times repine therat; howbeit the matter was at that time so ordered by the good perfusion of the Bithop, and good government of the great Master, that they all agreed as one man to spend their lives in defence of the City; and were so far from fear of the com-E ming of the barbarous Enemy, that many of the Vulgar people (in whom appeareth commonly more heat than wit) withed rather for his comming than otherwife. But looke what they had fondly wished, proued afterward to their costs ouer-true: for within a few nights after, the Turks by fire made in the night time vpon the main, gaue fign of parly vnto the Rhodians. Wherupon a Gally well appointed with a long boat, was presently sent forth to see what the matter was : which drawing neer vnto the shore, was haled by a Turke, accompanied with a troup of horsmen; desiring the captain of the Gally to send some on shore, with whom they might more conveniently parley. Which thing the Captain refusing, What, said the Turk, art thou afraid of Xayem fortune. To whom the Captain in threatning maner answered again, Xayem, whom you have contrary to your faith and oath taken, troubleth me not; nei-F theram I afraid of you, whom I trust not; but if you have any thing to say, let me heare it, or els get you farther off, otherwife I wil speak to you by the mouth of a canon. Then one of the Turks comming to the waters side, laid down letters upon a stone, saying, That in them was contained that they had in charge. Which faid, he presently set spurs to his horse and departed with the rest of his company. The Captain sending out his long boat for these Letters, G found them directed in this fort:

etter i a a deal grat good alle dam, a chart that have a one et a Solyman by the grace of God, King of Kings, Tord of Lords and most mighty Emperor of Constantinople and Trapezond, Sec. Voto the reuesend Father Philippus Villerian Lilladaman, Great Mafter of the Rhodes To his Knights, and all his peo-sus 12 din 18 ple in general. And the suspending version di

threatning lee-

He compassion I have of my distreffed subjetts, and she great injury you do me, bath moved merse H wrath : wherfore I command you without delay to yeeld unso me the I fland and city of the Rhodes willingly and charitably granting you leave fafely to depart with all your richts, or to tary if you so please. under my obeisance, your liberty and religion in no part infringed with any gribute or imposition, If you be wife, prefer friendship and peace before bloudy war : for who them which are by force subdued arereferued all extremities which the miferable vanquished refe to suffer of the angry Conqueror: from which neither your own force nor forrein aid, nor huze walls, which I will viterly ouerthrow, shall be able to defendyon: Fare you well. All which shall affuredly be performed, if you shall make choice rather of me friendship, than of my force. Wherin you shall neither be descened nor circumvented it take to witnesse Godibe Creator of beauen and earth, the four Writers of the Enangelical history, the four fore thousand Prophets descended from heaven, and among it them our highest Prophet Mahomets hexeverend past 1 of my Father and Graundfather, and this my facred and Imperial head. Rromour palace at Constanti-

When these letters were openly read in the counsel chamber at Rhodes, some were, of opic nion, that it was good to answer the Turkish tyrant roundly, therby to let him know that they feared not his threats. Others thought it no wifdom, with hard words to prouoke fo great an enemy to further displeasure. Thus whilst enery man would have framed an answer according to their own disposition, in conclusion it was agreed upon to give him no answer at all.

The fame day thefe letters came to the Rhodes, which was the 14 of lune, one of the Turks great commanders at sea with 30 gallies, the fore-runners of the Turkish fleet, arrived at the Island of Chos, samous in anticip time for the birth of Hippocrates the great Physicion, & the wonderful picture of Venus left there vnperfett by Apelles, which for the excellencie thereof neuer man durst afterward take in hand to perfe Q: which fruitful and pleasant Island was then at the arrival of the Turks, part of the dominion of the Rhodes. The Admirall of this Fleet here landing his Turks, began to burn the corn which was then almost ripe, with the country villages round about. With which injury Prejanes Gouernor of the Isle (a man of great courage and valor) mooned, with a chosen company of footmen, and certain troups of horse, suddenly set voon the Turks, in divers places dispersed abroad far into the countrey, with such a terrible cry of the country people, and instruments of war, that the Turks being therewith amased, ran away as if they had bin mad, and were many of them slain without resistance. And I had not the gallies lien neer the shore, to receive them that were able to fly thither, there had not one of them which landed escaped the hands of the Island people. The Turks having receiued this loffe, left the Island and put to fea again.

The Rhodiane

The Rhodians for the most part now affured and out of doubt of the Turks comming, by the perfuation of Gabriel Pomerolus Vice Mafter, and other men of great experience, plucked down the suburbs of the City, and layd them euen with the ground : their pleasant orchards also and gardens neer to the city they veterly destroyed; the great Master for examples sake pleafarconts beginning first with his own, being a place of great delicacie lying under the wals neer to the French bulwark: and taking into the city all fuch things as they thought needful for the induring of the fiege, they vtterly definoied all the reft, were it neuer fo pleasant or commodious, M within a mile of the towne, leaving all that place as even and as bare as they could possibly make it; to the intent that the enemy at his comming should find nothing neer the city, whetof 10 make vie. But whilst the pleasure and delights of the suburbs are thus defacing, another

more heavy and woful fight presented wnto the cies of the citisens, filled the city with greater The searce fibe mourning and pensiuenes than did the comming of the enemy. The miserable multitude of country people. the poor country people, some bringing wood, others corn, cattel, fouls, and other necessaries that they had out of the country, into the city (for fo the great Master had commanded) lafter whom followed great numbers of women & children weeping, with dishiveled haire.scratching their faces & teating themselves after the maner of the country, wringing their hands. and casting up their eies to heaven, befeeching God with heavy countenance and flouds of tears to defend the noble city of the Rhodes, and themselves from the fury of their enemies. Which multitude of country people, with their provision, being packt vo into narrow rooms in the houses of the citisens, and their cattel starting for want of fodder, afterwards corrupted the air, wherof infued rotten agues and the flix, during the time of the flegeibut after the city was given vp, such a plague and mortalitie followed, as destroied great numbers of the Turks and poor Christians, who knowing not whether to go, chose rather there to dy, than to forsake

The General of the Turkish fleet which landed in the Island of Chos, and was of purpose fent by Solyman, to prouoke the Rhodians to battell at fea, before hee with his whole power came to befiege the Island; came daily with twenty gallies halfe those narrow seas over between Lycia and the Rhodes, leaving the rest of his fleet riding at anchor at the promontory called Gnidium (not far from the City of Rhodes) ready to aid him as need should require. This maner of brauery he vsed many daies together, hoping thereby to allure the Rhodians Cont of their hauen to give him battel: knowing, that if he should therin obtain the victory, it were at that time little leffe than the taking of the city or if he could by cruel fight but weaken the forces of the Rhodians, he should therein do his master good service, and greatly further his victory, by diminishing the number of the Defendants. When hee had many dayes without intermission in this proud maner come half seas ouer, and sometimes passing farther, came and lay at the mouth of the hauen, as it were daring them to fight: the Rhodians not wont to be so braued at their own doors, mooued with the intolerable insolency of this prodd Turk by their continual importunitie caused the great Master to call a councell, to consider whether they should fight winh this fleet of the Turks or not. The Counsellors by appointment of the great Mafter affembled; the Chancellor, a man of great authoritie and spirit, fa-D mous for his noble acts both at home and abroad, and chiefe of them which were of opinion this fleet of the Turks was to be fought with, said;

Sogreat difgrace was not longer to be fuffered, but presently revenged. For (said he) the hugy Floet The Chancellors of the Turks, I do not say at whose force and sight, but at whose very name many men do tremble & quake ding the Rho-(which for all that is unto us no great nouelty, for every year we hear of the like) is as a head to be joined dians to fight unsothese pyrasicall gallies, as members; and then will it be most expedient (which will be an easie thing with the times for us to do having the better both for strength of shipping, and number and valor of men) to give that great head such a blow and wound by custing off these limbs, that it shall ever after stagger and faint for

mant of strength : or else there is no other fleet at all prepared against ws to follow this, and then this dis-E comfitedwe hall be in quiet. Which thing in my opinion (though others which fear their own hadowes and the falling of heaven say otherwise) is most like to be true : for the great Turk is not so soil to come hither, the fittest time of the year being so far spent, in the later end of Tune, to be seege this city, and such a city as he knoweth to be most strong wanting nothing that is needfull, and thorowly manned with valiant soldiers, from whence his ancestors have bin with loss and shame repulsed: when as the remainder of the Summer will be spent before he can incamp himself, and place his batteries. And Winter time you know is unfit for every siege, especially in this Island, wher in they can find no haven or harbor to rest in. Wherfore on Gods name let us let upon our proudenemies, and let us not for a few threatning words lent unto vs from a fearfull youth voon a finenes and policie lest we should follow the tail of his fleet bound for some other place, fit stillike cowards within our walls, with our hands in our besomes, as men which for feare and dread durst not show their heads. Which our cowardise and want of courage we (for sooth) call Fabius hu policy. But I would to God we were like Fabius : but I fear we shall proue more like Antiochus, the Biolians, the Vitellians; all whose courage consisted in words, vainly hoping to gain the victory by sitting fill and wishing well. But Gods help is not to be gotten with womens prayers and supplications, or these

Ddd 2

faint-

faint bearted policies, which cowards call admised counself. But victory it gained by administring and u. G.

With these and such like speeches he so mooned the multitude, who commonly conceive most courage upon the greatest uncertainties, that they desired to sight; saying, That they would wash away that foul differace with the bloud and slaughter of their enemies, for mhy, they wanted not weapons, courage, or hands (as they faid) to do stwithall.

For all this, the grauer fort of the Counsell (without whose consent the Master might in fuch cases do nothing) thought it not good in so dangerous a time to adjecture any great part of their forces, which they should afterwards want for defence of the city. The Turkish General deceived of his expectation, and perceiving that the Rhodians would not be drawn H forth to battel at sea, withdrew his fleet twelue miles off, vnto a place called Villanova, where casting anchor and landing his men, he burnt the Corn all thereabout, which was now almost ripe, but forfaken of the people as a thing desperat: as for the people themselves, they were all fled into the city of Rhodes, or els into firong caftles in other places of the Island.

At the same time certain troups of horsmen sent out to skirmish with the Turks that were burning the com, were by a messenger sent from the great Master commanded to retyre. For the prouident General fought by all means to referue his foldiers for greater dangers, which he justly feared in the expected fiege; during which time he shewed himself a most pelitique captain & braue foldier:he many times by day eat his meat with his foldiers, as one of them. and most part of the night kept watch himself, walking vp and down, & resting himself when I he was weary, upon some stone or piece of timber, or other homely feat as it chanced. In time of affault he was alwaies more forward and aduenturous than the graue Counfellors withed, fearing neither that nor enemy, yet did hee more commend diferent countell, grounded vpon reason, than prosperous actions commended but by their euents. And which was most wonderful, among ft fo many cares, in midft of fach divers and dangerous chances hee carried alwates such a grace and maiesty in his cheerful countenance, as made him to be of the soldiers both reuerenced & loued. Al the time he could spare from the necessary affairs of his weigh ty charge, from affaults, and the natural refreshing of his body, he bestowed in prayer & feeuing of God; he oftentimes spent the greatest part of the night in the church alone praying, his head piece, gorget, and gantlets lying by him : fo that it was often faid, That his desout K praiers and carefulnes would make the city inuincible.

The 26 of Iune early in the morning, news was brought into the city from the watchtower deferred a fea feanding upon S. Stephens hil almost a mile from the city, That a most huge fleet was descried at sea, making thitherwards all along st the coast of Lycia. This bad news much troubled the city, although it was not of most men vnexpected: all places were filled with tumult & hurlyburly; euery man measured the greatnes of the danger by his own fear, and such a pittifulery was in cuery place as is viual in cities prefently to be befieged. Herupon publick praiers were made throughout the city, and every man with great devotion befought the God of heaven, That as it was his pleasure, that the Rhodians should at that time be the Champions of the Christian religion, so he would give them strength and victory against their enemies, and to L turn the calamities of War vpon the enemies of his Name. Their deuotion ended, the gates of the city were shut up, and people from all places ran unto the walls, great flocks of women, children, and aged men, not able to stand without a staffe, going forth of their houses to gaze vpon the dreadful fleet (wherein was aboue two hundred failes, as is reported) filled the streets The waler of the and tops of the high towers and houses. The formost of the fleet was the Admiral of Callipolis, to whom Solyman had committed the charge of all his Navy, and to affaile the Cityby sea. The Rear-Admirall was Cara-Mahometes an arch pyrat, who was afterwards slainewith a great shot out of the city. The Vice-Admirall in the middle of the fleet with a great squadron of Gallies, having a faire Westernly winde, strook sail directly before the mouth of the hauen (which was on both fides defended with two firong towers well furnished with flore M of great artillery) and began to row toward the city; wherupon an alarm was raifed, the trumpets founded, and many hasted into the bulwark which desended the lest side of the hauen, which the enemy seemed to direct his course vnto, and was indeed more subject vnto danger

than the other. But the Turk feeing himself in danger to be funk with shot from the bulwark. was glad to get himself farther off vnto the rest of the sleet: the Rhodians from the wals with loud outcries scornfully deriding him for his foolish attempt. This great fleet in exceeding hrauery & triumph passing by the city in fight of the Rhodians (standing upon the wals with enfigues displaied) did not more terrific them, than they were themselves terrified to behold the strength of the city, and cheerfulnes of the defendants. But passing on they came voto the promontory which the inhabitants cal Bo, about three miles distant from the city Eastward: which smal hauen being not able to receive so great a sleet, many of the gallies were inforced to ride it out at fea, where they were by shot out of the city oftentimes indangered, and inforced to get them further off. Whilft the enemy was there landing his great ordnance, & other infiruments of war prepared for the fiege, chufing a place for his camp, transporting his landfoldiers from the main into the Island, viewing the strength and scituation of the city, and in what place he might with most ease assault the same: the Rhodians in the mean time were not idle but funk divers deep founds in many places of the city neer to the walls, to discover the enemies mines, and fortified their bulwarks with greater rampiers; in which work every man out to his helping hand without respect of age or calling. The grand Master about that time The rest Mafent Lodovicus Andugus one of the Knights of the Order, into Spain to Charles the Emperour, Ber By embuffa-& Claudius Ducenuillus another of the Order allo, to Rome to the Cardinals, & Italian knights of the Order allo, to Rome to the Cardinals, & Italian knights of the fundion of the Order, and from thence into France vnto the French King with letters, crauing the aid Princer. of these Christian princes for relief of the city, by sea and land besieged. But all in vaine; for C they earled away with the endles grudge of one against another, or respecting only their own estates feturied the Embassadors with good words, but no relief.

At this time Preianes gouernor of Chios (of whom we have before spoken) a man comparable with any of the captains of that age, an excellent foldier both by fea and land, valiant, and therto fortunat, of an inuincible courage, brought up in the wars from his childhood when he had by the space of two or three daies hid himselfe in the rocks at sea, for fear of the Turkes great fleet, came by night in a final pinnace to the Rhodes, having deceived the Turks watch: at whose comming the Rhodians wonderfully reioyced; for the soldiers reposed greater confidence in no man than in him; and if any great exploit were to be don, him the Master trusted The comment about any other the alwaies in arms during the siege incouraged the souldiers, scarched the dation of tre-D watch, furueyed the bulwarks, repaired the breaches, and fuch labors as others accounted extream miseries, he cheerfully indured, as if they had bin but his pleasures and recreations. At the same time also Gabriel Martinings of Brixing most skilful enginier, came to the Rhodes out of Creta; by whose industry, 55 mines which the Turks did with infinit labor and charge make(by reason of the springing of the water, and hardnes of the rocks) during the siege, were

all by countermines disappointed and descated.

The city of Rhodes is scituated on a plaine ground, on every side to be besieged, onely The description Northward it is defended with a goodly hauen, from whence it lieth all Westward. Betwixt of the Rhides. it and the hils round about it, lieth a stony plain ground, not very broad, but of greater length; thele hils are full of fprings, and orchards planted with olives, fig trees, Vines, and fuch other E fruits as such dry & sandy grounds wil bear. But what by mature wanted, was by the hand and industry of man supplied for it was compassed about with a most strong double wal & deep trenches, threatning the enemy with thirteen stately towers, and sure against all affaults, with 5 mighty bulwarks, with divers goodly fair gates: & that which was the greatest defence of of all, within the city was alwaies kept a most exact and streit form of War-like Discipline. The desence of the whole city was thus proportioned: From the French Tower (which with the greatnesse and height thereof seemed to mate the sky) stood the Frenchmen, with the Prench Lillies in their Ensignes, under their Commander Toannes Abbinus, a noble Knight of the Order. From thence to Saint Georges Gate lay the ftout Germanes with the Eagle in their Ensignes. In the third station were placed the French Avernois, with the Spaniards, for that the ditches in that place were neither fo deep nor broad as cliwhere. In the fift place lay the English garrison, ouer whom the grand Master himself commanded. After them succeeded they of Narbona and last of all the Italians, in valor not inscrior to any of the rest, vnder the leading of Petrus Balinus and Gregorius Morgutas. In every of these stations were diners valiant Knights of the Order, whose names (worthy of eternall memory) for breuity we

passe ouer, all men of themselves sufficient to have taken vpon them, the whole charge.

The enemie was not as busic without the city in placing his battery, but traiterous minds Incentific was used as business within, to have betraied the same. A Turkish woman, saue to one of the right citifens, had conspired with certain other her complices, at such time as the Turks should as fault the town, at one instant to set on fire the houses wherin they dwelt, in divers parts of the city, that the defendants drawn from the wals to quench the fire, the Turks in the mean time might the more easily enter. But this treason was in good time remailed, and the offenders worthilvexecuted.

The Turks had not as yet placed their battery, when as they took a certaine hill whereon flood a church dedicated to Cosmus and Damianus, directly ouer against the English station. From thence (as it seemed, rather for exercising of their soldiers, than for any great harm they u could do fo far off) they began with final battering pieces to shoot into the city, & afterward they began to dig mines, and to cast up trenches for the performing of which kinde of worke and for the filling up of the towne ditches, they had brought with them twenty thousand pioners, men better acquainted with country labor and keeping of cattel, than with wars; which being inforced vnto their labor day and night, somtime with stripes, and somtime with death The pais fullets did with incredible celerity bring that to passe, which was before thought impossible. They cutwaies through the hard stony rocks, raising the plains as high as mountaines, with each brought two miles off, and laying the mountains cuen with the plains, and yet they did never work in fafety, but were miserably rent in funder by the great ordnance out of the town; and that which most of all troubled them, the Rhodians fallying our vpon those over-laboured I people, having neither courage nor skil to defend themselves, but trusting only to their beels flew great numbers of them, and not of them only, but of others also appointed for theirdefence, whom the Rhodians, taking courage of their fear, fiercely purfued and flew downtight. And when many others issuing out of the camp in great companies, thought to have relieved their fellows, the great ordnance before of purpole placed to most advantage, so thundered from the wals among the thickest of them, that the ground lay covered with the bodies and weapons of the dead Turks. With which manner of fight, after the Rhodians had twice or thrice troubled the enemy, the Turkes for more fafety wrought most voon their mounts by night, keeping most strong watch for defence of their pioners, which for more assurance they doubled in the day time, and bent their Artillery against the places which the Rhodians yield K to fally out at:which did not fo much keep them in, as the feare of weakening themselves by often fallies; knowing that one man was vnto them more loffe, than vnto the enemy an hun-The Twites de dred. Among others which in the beginning of this great siege forced the vitermost of their crited by erguage perfectly, with leave of the grand Master (difguising themselves in the habit of Turki) departed by night out of the hauen in a smal boat, loded with apples, plums, peares, mellons, grapes, and such other fruits as the time of the year afforded; and in the darknes came alongst the coast, unto that part of the Island wherunto the passage was out of the maine. There, as if they had bin Turks come from the main, they landed their commodities, which the Turkish foldiers bought greedily. When they had thus fould their fruits, and in felling thereof dili- L' gently noted the speech and talk of the soldiers and were now ready to departs certain Turks which greatly disliked the hard beginning of this siege seeing themselves if they did but stir in danger to be fet off with shotout of the Towne, earnestly requested the mariners to take them into the main which to do, at the first the mariners diffembling, refused as a thing date gerous; and besides that, their boat was too little to receive so many as would willingly have gon with them. Yet with much ado they fuffered themselves to be intreated to take in seven or eight, fuch a number as they could wel mafter : who in hope of paffing ouer into the main, were (contrary to their expectation) brought prisoners to the Rhodes, where they were by Eiro ianes brought up to the top of the highest tower of S. Johns church, from whence they might fee all about the country, and wel defery all the maner of the Turks camp, which they, fimply M discourred unto the captain, and what soeuer els they were demanded; and among other things confessed, that the soldiers were greatly discontented with the siege, having in the beginning therof lost somany men, and that they were ready to rise in mutinie against their Captaines,

and would hardly by them be commanded out of their trenches and cabbins faying, That all

a they did was but loft loft labor, and that they should find it another piece of work to win the Rhodes, than they had at Belgrade: wherfore if they were wife they should in time depart, before they had received further harm both from the enemy, and for want of necessaries, wherewith the foldiers began already to be pinched. All which was then supposed to have bin spoken by the captiues to please him in whose power they now were yet it appeared asterward to be all true; for Pyrrhus Bassa considering the troubled state of the Camp, and the generall discontentment of the foldiers, whom he was gladder at that time to please than to punish, write unto Solyman at Constantinople, That if hee would the fiege should goe forward, hee should without delay come in person himself to the Camp; for that the souldiers without regard of shame, were ready to rife in mutiny, and to abandon the siege, refusing to be commaunded by B their captains.

In the mean time whilft Solyman prepareth himself to fee forward, the Tutkish Captaines understood by certain Fugitiues (wherof in all wars some are to be found) that the high seeple of S. Johns church served them of the town for a watch-tower: for which cause, and for dehight of the crosse standing upon the top therof, they labored nothing more, than with continual shot to beat down that Tower; which whilst they were doing with great diligence, Soly- Solyman comes man himself came into the camp the 28 of August in the afternoon, where finding in his Ar- into the camp, mvall the signes of cowardife and fear that could be spoken of ordenised, and nothing done according to the command of such as he had appointed for that charge, but all things out of order, he took more griefe to fee that great disorder, than he did pleasure & good hope of two hundred thousand foldiers that were then in his army. Yet, for all that he was inwardly chafed with the heat of youth and indignation, both against his owne people and the Rhodians. he moderated himself betwixthis own rage and the offence of his soldiers; and calling them together canfed them to be difarmed, not leaning among them fo much as a fword; and compassing them in with fifteen thousand harquebusiers whom he had brought with him wel appointed he kept into his royal leat, there fee on high for that purpose, where sitting down, he pauled a good while without any word speaking, as if he had considered with himselfe, whether he should only punish the authors of the mutiny, or else with the punishment of many to revenge fo foul a fedition, little differing from an open schellion. But following of himfelf the milder resolution, he thought it sufficient to correct the multirude and common fort D of soldiers with sharp and bitter words : and after generall silence made, brake out into this cholerick fpeech

Slaves (quoth ho) for I cannot find in my heart to call you foldiers, What kind of men are you now be- Solyman cho. come? are ye Turks? men wont to fight and ouercome. Verily I fee the bodies, countenances, attyre, and write Oration habit of my foldiers; but the deeds, speeches, countenances and denices of cowardly and viletraitors. Alas to bu folding. how hath my opinion deceived me? that Turkish force and courage is gon; the valor and strength both of bodies and minds wherwith the Arabians, Perlians, Syrians, Boyptians, Servians, Hungarians, Bulgarians, Epirots, Macedonians, and Thracians were subdued, is lost : forgetting your countrey, your Oath, the command of your captains, your obedience, and all other warlike discipline, you have against the Majestie B of myne Empire refused to fight, like cowards betaken your selves to flight, for vain fear of death & danger, not beforming men of war. If any man should at home but have named the Rhodes, in your Feasts, among st your pots, in your affemblies and great meetings, you could then with your tongues brag to pul it down, you had much ado to hold your hands : here when I would make proof of your force and courage, it is nothing. But you thought perhaps that the Rhodians fo foon as they faw your enfigns before their gates, would firmitedy geeld themselves and their city into your power. Let all mencease so to say or thinke, and beleeve me that know the truth, This base and infamous den which you see, is ful of most cruel beasts, whose maknes we firall neuer same without much labor and bloudshed. Yet shall we tame them ; for why nothing is 6 wild but at length it may be tamed : which whiles I bring to passe, I have fully resolved and vowed to my felf, either here to die, or frend my daies. And if ever I do or fay oi herwife, let this my head, my Fleet, myne army and empire be for ever accurfed and unfortunat.

And so without further speech, desiring rather to be accounted of his soldiers gentle than feuere, he pardoned them all their former offences, and swore them al again to his obedience.

Apella a Trai-

The urks

This mutiny fo appealed, all things afterward were don with better fuccesse, and greater care G both of the foldiers and commanders. First they planted in divers places twelve greatBombards, wherewith they threw up flones of hugy weight into the air, which falling down into the city, might break down the houses and what soeuer els they lighted vpon: with the fall of one of these the great Master was like to have bin slain. Howbeit this prooued a device of more terrour than danger: for with 200 such shot were but ten men slaine. Which thing amongst others Apella a traiterous fugitiue declared vnto the Enemy, with whom he had intelligence, as he himfelf confessed, being taken upon suspicion and examined : for which his treason he was infly executed.

The force of the battery was more feared, wherin the Turks had planted forty great pieces or battery, and among it them twelue Basilisks; so aprly named of the Serpent Basiliscan, who H as Pliny writeth, killeth man or beaft with his fight. With these pieces the Turks battered the wals continually, but lying formwhat far off, did no great harm.

At the same time also solyman caused battery to be laid against the tower of S. Nicolan, stan. ding voon a narrow piece of ground pointing far into the fea, defending the hauen voon the right hand, where sometime stood the great Colossus of the Sunne, accounted the greatesta. mong the feuen wonders of the world. Which Castle was both strongly and sumptuously built at the charges of the dukes of Bourgondy, as appeared by their Arms there ingaruen in marble. This tower was valiantly defended by Guido a Frenchman, who had the charge therof with 200 foldiers, among whom were 30 Knights of the Order.

The Turks artillery planted against the tower was by the skilfulnes of the Christian Cannoniers in short time dismounted with shot from the tower, and many of the Gunners slain; so that they were glad to surcease any more to batter the tower by day, but lying still all the day, they began to batter the same by night, whetin they preuailed no more than they had before don in the day time: for the defendants warlly observing such places as were likest for the enemy to place his battery in, did so aptly place their ordnance against the same, and to so good purpose, that the Turks swore their doings were by some means discouered vnto the Bnemies. Sowhen they had in vain bestowed 500 shot, and made a small breach which they durst not once attempt to enter, they shamefully abandoned that place also.

All this while Pyrrha was buffe in working of mines to undermine the City; 32 of which mines the defendants frustrated with countermines; in which kind of work many were loft g on both sides. Yet for all the carefulnes of the Christians, the English bulwark was undermined by the enemy, & vpon the fourth of September part therof blown vp, with fuch violence, that vnto them in the city it seemed at the first to be a generall earthquake ; and divers Englith men were therwith ouerwhelmed. The Turks attempting prefently to enter, were by the Grand Master and his followers with great slaughter repulsed.

But Muftapha the Baffa comming on with fresh supplies, and crying out of the cowardise of them that retyred, renued the affault, where for a while was fought a most sharp and cruell fight, the leaders cheerfully incouraging their foldiers, & they likewise doing what was polfible for men to do; all mens ears were filled with the thundring of the shot, noise of trumpets and drums, and cries of men. And unto the Turkes it seemed that it rained ouer their heads L deadly that and flones of fire: for the townsmen and women mingled with the souldiers, cast down upon the Turks fire, stones, timber, and what soeuer els came to hand; so that they wable longer to endure the courage and force of the Christians, turned their backs and ran away by heaps, not expecting any fign of retreit, every man feeking to faue one: among whom as they fled, the great ordnance shot off from the wals made wonderful slaughter. At this affault of the Turks were flain, as some write, almost 2000, and amongst them the master of the Turkes ordnance, a man whom Solyman greatly loued: which victory the Christians gained not without some losse; for besides some sew others that were stain, fifty Knights of the Order (men worthy of eternal memory) ended their daies alfo.

The fift day after (which was the ninth of September) Solyman by the perfusion of Multa- M fasti the Eng. pha the great Bassa, commanded a fresh assault to be given to the English bulwarke; which the authorized was attempted by the Turks with greater resolution than the first. Sevenensigns of the Turks and are against were broken in by the ruines of the Bulwarke, and had inforced the Defendants, oppressed

with number to give ground when the graund Master comming in with the ensigne of the Order, garded with a company of most valiant Knights, draue them out againe basforce, and made good the place. Mustapha seeing his men retyre, couragiously restored the battell, by bringing on of new supply; and other captains with threats, strokes, and terror of death inforced the foldiers (who had before turned their backs) now again to fight. So that there began a more cruel fight than had before bin from the beginning of the fiege: which was vnto the Christians more dangerous, for that they were ouerwhelmed with the multitude of the Turkish short. But in this extremity no man regarded either danger or life, only this they remembred, that those were their barbarous enemies, whom they must either victoriously vanquish. or dietherfore. With which fury the affault was continued by the space of three hours, vntil B at length Mustapha with his Turks discouraged, with the losse of 2000 of their fellows, & of three great noblemen whom Solyman especially fauored, and fore beaten by the Spaniards out of their flankers, were inforced to retyre. Few of the Christians, in respect of so many Enemies.were flain:yet had the enfigne of the Order been then loft (Ioachimus Cluys the Enfignebearer having both his eies (hot out) had not Emericus Ruiaulx an Avernois, and one of the Knights of the Order, with incredible courage rescued the same.

After this second assault, falling out so voluckily vnto the Turks, Mustapha the great Bassa Mustapha Bassa began to grow in contempt with Solyman and Pyrrhus to keep his credit by doing fomething, fafali inte difwith continual battery of 17 great pieces, did batter the mount neer unto the Italian bulwark. Iman. Atwhich time also Cassus governor of Bythinia, another of the Turks great commanders, la-

C bored by undermining to have overthrown the French bulwark: fo glad they were to attempt any thing to content their imperious great lord and master. But the indeauors of Cassus was by countermines, through the carefull diligence of Gabriel Chierus having charge of those works, frustrated; and Pyrrhus in the other place after he had by hot assault slain them which were appointed for the defence therof, and gained the mount, and brought a great feare youn the city, was again with great losse shamefully repulsed, and by Solymans commandment caused to retyre. At this assault the governor of Eubcea, Solyman's Lieutenant Generall, a man of great honor (if any of the Turks flaues are fo to be accounted) was flain, for whose death Solyman was exceeding pensive and heavy.

Must apha the Bassa finding himself in disgrace with Solyman for the two vnfortunat assaults The English D by him given at the English station, determined if it were possible, by a third to recover his third time aflost credit; and for his better succes therin, agreed with Achimetes another great commander, faulted by Muat the same time to assault the Spanish bulwark. According to this resolution, Achimetes ha. supple. uing with a mine suddenly blowneyp a great part of the Wall of the Spanish station, in the thick of the dust and smoke presently entred his men, who by the ruins of the wal recovered the top of the rampiers. Mustapha also at the same time hardly charged the English; so that in both places was made a hard and doubtful fight, Mustapha destring nothing more, than with better fucces now to redeem his former dishonor, did what he might to incourage the soldiers, calling youn them by name, and putting them in remembrance of their former victories. The Rhodians on the other fide mindfull of their former honor, with the greatnes of the prefent danger, valiantly repulsed the enemy, and forced him with shame to retyre. In this affault many Englishmen were slain, and Presanes also fore hurt, having before slain many of the Turks. Mustapha beside the losse of his men, had also two of his ensignes taken by Christopho-Two Vaulderick Commendator of the German Knights. Achimetes having won the top of the walls, had there fet up the Turkish ensignes; but by the valor of the defendants, and by means The Turkish . of certain pieces of ordnance, by Martiningus aptly placed in the houses before the new made figuradus and breach, and by force of shot out of the stankers on both sides the breach, whereof some fell in to the top of the mit, area. vain, he was again inforced to forfake the wals, and to retyre.

The 23 of September, the Turkish captains hoping by meanes of a mine which they had made against the Avergnbulwark, to enter and win the City; approching the wals with multitudes of foldiers, ready to have entred youn the blowing up of the mine: it being met with a countermine out of the city, wrought not such effect as was by them expected ! fo that hauing received some harm, standing in a place of great disaduantage, and don nothing, they resurned again to the camp. Yet all the expert captains probably conic curing that the Walk

The English

blemme up

Another breach made in the walls.

might bee inwardly shaken by the mine, though it were not by them outwardly perceived. caused that part of the wal to be most violently battered al the rest of that day and night follows lowing, and by the fury of their artillery made a fair & large breach. Al that night was beard in the Turks camp an vinwonted elattering of weapons, and of men running to and from the there bin fome great matter a doing : which the Rhodians coniectured (as the truth was to be a fign of some great affault to be shortly given.

Solyman resoluting the next day with all his force to assault the new made breach; afterhed had by himself in a melancholy mood walked up & down in his tent a great part of the night. fent for the chief commanders of his army, to whom he declared his mind as followeth.

Your valor and wisdom (worthy Captains) needeth not any exhortation 3 yet the desperat muduesse of H our enemies maketh me to freak unto you thefe few words : who which they yet do, as from the beginning, as men without reason desperately defend their City rent with our artillery, shaken with our mines their Churches and houses beaten downe about their eares, wearied and worne out with flanghter, labour, and wounds, which must needs befall men so often assaulted; they worshily seem unsoon foldiers men of inuincible force and courage : which opinion to have removed, mach concerneth the happy and wifeed facces of our asfault. Wherfore I would have you with effectual persuasions and bournisful promises to heaven on our men to the winning of this city. Besides this you shall open wnto them my purpose and encous, and that they should not think that they are brought bither to besiege one city, but that in taking this one, they shall upon the matter make a way into all the dominions of the Christians. Here be the kinfmen, allance, and friends of all the Kings, Princes, and Potentats of Christendom : here is all our enemies treasures he I Spoil wherof promised unto our soldiers, may serve to great purpose to incounage them forward: berow the store of ordnance, armor, and other warlike provision, which shall both furnish us, and in sime to come miserably confound the rest of the Christians. We shall beside this enion a most goodly and rich sity, with a hanen of all others most commodious, from whence all things necessary for war may at all times as accas sion shall require, by land and sea be supplied : which as they shall be so us things of great importance, fo shall we despoil our enemies of far greater. This is their castle, forehouse, treasury, and armory : this is the very receptacle and place of refuge for all such as trouble the Turks by Sea : from bence shall wee have free scope and passage into Apulia, Calabria, Sicilia, and many other Christian countries. But as for your schues, valiant Captains, when as I consider how shat you have within these few months by your valor and wisdom subdued unto my empire the firong city of Belgrade, which my great graundfather Mahomet Ki that mighty Emperor could not with all his power get; I rest in great hope, that these fierce and obstinat Christians shall not long be able to de fend themselves in the stheir, dens and lurking places.

Having ended this speech, the captains every one vnto his company made known what the great Emperors wil and pleasure was; and open proclamation made thorow all she sampe, by which the spoil of that rich city was all granted vinto the foldiers, as a prey and reward for the pains they were to take.

Solyman heavy with fleep and care, lay downvpon a palat to take his rest sbut the great Mafler (to whom the vnaccustomed stirof the enemy portended some great matter) at that night in arms painfully viewed enery part of the cityscherfully incouraging his foldiers to remember, That they did watch for the fafety of their Country, their lines and liberty. It fortuned the same night, that a poor Christian seruing a Turk in the camp, calling secretly to the watch vpon the wals, gaue them warning that the Turks prepared the next day to give a generall acfault vnto the city. Which thing when the great Mafter certainely understood, because bee would have nothing don rashly or fearfully (as it commonly hapneth in things don vpor the fulden) called together his Knights, and spake vnto them as followeth:

I am glad (sucred Companions and Fellowes in Armes) that the time is come when in one batforestation to tell, getting unto your selves great honour, and defending your Countrey, you may be tuftly accomme ted the worthy Defenders and Renemgers of the Christian Commonweal and Name. The people against M. whom we are to fight tomorrow, affaile vs onely as profaming upon their multitude : But if we measure Falour not by number, but by courage and promeffe, undoubtedly a few resolute men will easily our some a great multitude of cowards, I'on know your enemy and the manner of bit fight : you are to field

a (most worthy K nights) with them whom you have alwaies vanquished at sea, and in full battel somtimes auercome by land, at fuch time as with wheir whole power they affaulted your walls : omitting in the mean time many bot skirme flee, wherein you ever put them to the worft. Wherfore you and they in the affault comorrow thall have fuch courage, as conquerors and men conquered we to hane. Neither wil they fight because they dare fight; but because the great Tyrant and violent commaund of their Captaines inforceth them therumia. Wherfore remembring what you are by birth, what opinion the Christian commonwealth hat beonceined of you where you are and what you have taken upon you stake up your arms with infl fury and indignation, and fight against them, following one frantick youth, as if you faw your slaves bearing arms ar ainst you. Wherunte you are inforced not only by the indignity of the wrong by them offered, but allo by necessity, which of it felf is of power to make cowards valiant and hardy. For here wee arein an A Illand from whence we cannot escape, and in a city whose rent and battered walls do not so much protect and defend us, as our weapons: wher fore tomorrow we must here either vanquish them, or die ther fore tomorrow shall give unto us either toyfull victory or a most honorable death.

As he was yet thus speaking, news of the enemies approch caused him to make an end, and every man hasted with speed to the place of his charge. The enemy comming fast on, with a most horrible cry, as their maner is, fiercely assailed the city in five places, where the English, The Turks of Spaniards, Italians, Narbonenses, and Avergnois had their stations. To the assault of every of fault the city which places Solyman had appointed ten thousand Turks. Mustapha the Bassa calling vpon once. the name of his great Prophet Mahomet, and promifing vnto the fouldiers the rich spoil of C the City, fiercely affailed the English station, from whence he had bin three times before shamefully repulsed. Pyrrhus the other great Bassa with like fury assaulted the Italian station. In both places was maintained a cruell and deadly fight; the Turks fighting for the prey, and the Rhodians for their lives and liberty. Neither was there any, of what degree or order The Rhodians soeuer, which did not that day fight for desence of the City. The priests and religious men villes by dewere not then exempted, but fought among other foldiers : women, children, and with them find the stig. the aged fathers, beyond the strength of their bodies, & courage of their minds, brought weapons vnto the defendants, fome Rones which they had digged out of the Rreets, fome burning pitch barrels, some hoops with wild-fire, some scalding oil, some boyling pitch, which being cast down vpon the enemies, troubled them so, as nothing was more seared for vpon D whomsoeuer it fel, it stuck fast, and so scalded their bodies, that they were glad to cast downe their weapons, to tear off their cloaths, wher with many of them rent off the skin and flesh alfo. All which things fel fo thick upon the Turks as if it had rained fire and stones: besides the deadly shot, which among such a multitude of enemies neuer fell in vain. The great Master having a careful eye ouer every part of the city, after he had well relieved the Italian station, which was the first hardly distressed by Pyrrhus, left there Antonius Monterollus a Knight of the Order, with such company as hee thought convenient for the safety of that place; and went himself with the rest vnto the English station, which was then hardly laid to by the Bassa Mustapha. But whilst he was there busied in repulsing the enemy, and had now well relieved the place, a fudden cry ran along the wals, that the Spanish bulwark was already possessed by the E enemy: with which heavy news he was not a little troubled; but leaving there Emericus Gombasission of the Knights of the Order, with a chosen company of soldiers for defence of that place; he with his gard hasted to the Spanish station, which he found by a wonderfull chance already taken by the enemy. In the beginning of the affault, certain Turks to shun the dan- The Spanish ger of the fhot, had for fear hidden themselues at the soot of this bulwarke, among the stones bulwarke lagen. which had before bin beaten downe with the battery : in the mean time other Turkes of the by the Turki. same regiment, under the leading of the valiant Captain Achimetes, hotly charged the Spaniards on the right hand of the bulwark, not medling with the bulwark it felf, as a thing of greatest strength and the valiant souldiers appointed for the desence of the bulwark, seeing their fellowes and Countreymen distressed fast by them on the right hand, could not endure to fland fill as lookers on, but left the Bulwark, and went to the place fo hardly affaulted where whilft they were valiantly incountring the enemy, the cowardly Turkes who had before for fear hid themselues, hearing all stil ouer their heads, and therby ghessing (as the truth was) that the defendants were drawn thence to another place more diffressed, to color their sear, &

The Turkes TILL CHET. the allauit.

proue their good fortune, like tall fellows crept out of the holes wherein they had before for a fear hid themselves, and secretly crauling up the battered walk of the Bolwark, got into it be fore they were discouered where finding none but a few foldiers (who buffed in remoning of a great piece to a place more convenient for annoying the enemy, had faid downe their wes pons) they fuddenly fet upon them, flew them, ouerthrew the Christian ensign, and fobecand mafters of that firong fort. The Turks without, feeing that, wonderfully commended theval for of these men, and blaming themselves of cowardise, made great hast through the mids of the town ditch, to get up into the bulwark to help their fellowes. But in going through the ditch, they were fo cut off with thot on both fides out of the flankiers that few of them conti get up into the defired bulwark; and the Great Mafter with a crew of vallant foldiers, nothing tearing the armed enemy now in possession of the bulwarke ouer their heads, with great reso. H lution scaled the same. In the mean time Hugo Caponus a Spaniard, and Menotins a Pretichman. both Knights of the Order, with a company of Cretenfian foldiers brake into the bulwark by a gate which the Turks had not as yet bolted, and being once got in, they quickly dispatched the Turks, for whom they flew not with the fword, they inforced to mischief themselves for hast back again ouer the wals. The bulwark thus again recouered (which had bin two hours in possession of the enemy) & the city deliuered of a wonderful fearths worthy great Master leaving a sufficient number of soldiers for the keeping of that fort, went with the rest of his company vitto the place where the Spaniards with the rest of the defendants fore charged by Achimetes, and now wearied and almost spent, had much ado to hold out who incouraged with the fight of the grand Master, as if victory had attended spon him, with great cries and fignes 1 of joy, valiantly & with great flaughter repulfed their enemies as if they had binflesh men. Long it were to recount the deadly fight & hard adventures which befel at the affault of the other two stations of the Avergnois and Nathonenfes abut the Turks were in every place put to the work, and lay by heaps flain in the ditches and breaches of the town. Soliman from his standing (for that purpose made of high masts) beholding the miserable slaughter of his men, and no hope of gaining the City, caused a retreit to be sounded, a thing welcome both to the Rhodians and Turks. In this terrible affault, which indured by the space of fix hours, divers of the Knights of the Order were flain, especially of the Prench and Spanish nations, with 150 common foldiers, all men worthy of eternal fame, and of the Turks (as they which write most modestly report) 20000. The yong tyrant was so much offended with the shamefull repulse he had receiued at this last affault, that he fel into a rage against al them which had perfunded him to enter into that action; but especially against the great Bassa Mustapha, whom he accused as an vnfaithful counsellor and chief persuader of that vnlucky war who flattering him in his vain humor, by extolling his forces aboue measure; and falfly extenuating the enemics power, affuring him that vpon the first approch of his army they would yeeld themselves without refiftance, had drawn him into that dangerous expedition, like to fort to the great Signature dithonor of himself and all the Othoman family: for which doing he adjudged him worthy of death, and in great fury commaunded the executioner without further delay to put him to The man death in his presence. Which dreadful doom, so suddenly and vpon so light an occasion giplace with uenvpon a man of fogreat mark and quality, strucke such a terror into the minds of all there L present that none of them durst speak a word against the rigor of than sentence; or so much as fet a figh in pittying his case. The executioner now ready to give the fatal stroke, Pyrrhus the most antient of all the Bassa's, moued with compassion, and presuming of his great sauor with the tyrant, whom he had from his childhood had the charge and gouernment of; stept forth, and appealing vnto his mercy, earnestly requested him to spare his life. Wherwith Solyman was to filled with wrath and indignation, that for his prefumption, and for fending for him to Constantinople to come to that dangerous siege, he commanded him to be executed also The Reflection All the rest of the counsellors seeing the danger of these two great men, fell down at the seet recognise of the furning tyraut, crauing pardon; faying, That the enemies ground had already drunk too ather countil- much of the Turkish bloud, and was not to be further moistned with the bloud of two such M noble personages and worthy Counsellours. Solyman mooued with this general intercession of his great men, paufing a little vpon the matter, the heat of his fury being fomthing over, tuffered himfelf to be intreated, and granted vnto them their lines : To Pyrrhus for his great

A age and wisedome, and to Mustapha for his wives sake, who was the tyrants naturall fister some. time the wife of Bostanees.

All the time of this fiege, the Turks great fleet, furnished with men and all manner of warlike provision, lay before the enterance of the hauen without doing any thing at all: for the Admirall being no man of war, feeing the mouth of the hauen chained, and the castles voon the entrance full of ordnance, and strongly manned, durst not attempt either to enter the hamenor besiege the castle: for which his cowardise, and for that he had negligently suffered selman disprovision both of victuall and munition, to be conveied into the city during the time of the placeth his day fiege, to the great reliefe of the besieged, he was by Solyman adjudged to die a most cruell night him as death; but by the mediation of Achimetes, one of his best men of war, the seucrity of that sen. a sauc. B tence was changed into a punishment, vnto any noble mind more gricuous than death it felfe: for he was by Solymans commandement, openly fet upon the poupe of the admirall gally, and there as a flaue received at the hands of the executioner a hundred stripes with a cudgell, and fo with shame was thrust out of his office.

After that Solyman had in fo many places with all his power fo long time in vaine befreged Solyman exceethe Rhodes, his haughty courage began to quaile, fo that he was vpon point to haue raifed his with the result siege and left the Island, yeu, the griefe he had conceived, went so neere him, that he many and left receitimes fainted and lay speechlesse, as if he had been a dead man. The remembrance of so many wed at the size unfortunat affaults, the death of fo many worthy captains, the loffe of fo many valiant fouldiers (fufficient to baue subdued a whole kingdome) so much grieued him, that a great while sobaites the C after he shunned the company of men, and would not suffer himselfe to be spoken withall : untill at length he was againe by Abraham his minion, a man in whom he tooke fingular pleafure, recomforted, and perfuaded to continue the fiege; for that Time (as he faid) which workethall things would at length tame the flerceneffe of his enemies, whom the fword could not you the fudden fubdue. In the meane time Solyman for his pleasure, and to shew vnto the Rhodians, that he purposed not to depart, began to build a sumptuous castle vpon the top of the mount Philermus in the cie of the city. During which time divers letters were that into the city with Turkish arrowes out of the campe, wherein many of Solymans most secret counsels were renealed, and the revolt of a great man promised, which the Rhodians by many circumflances gathered to have beene Mustapha, who could not easily forget the injury so lately D offered vnto him by Solyman: needs it must be some of Solymans secret counsell, otherwise he could not have revealed fo great fecrets as it were out of the bosome of Solyman. But fee the chance, at the very fame time tidings came vnto Solyman, that Cayerbeius the Gouernour of Egypt was dead in whose place Solyman sent Mustapha to Caire as Gouernour of Egypt, by that honourable preferment again to please his discontented mind, after which time no more letters came into the city.

Now the Turks began to make faire wars, their terrible battery began to grow calme, and for certaine daies infeemed by the manner of their proceedings, that they purposed rather by long flege than by affault to take the rown. Neuertheleffe the enomies watching day and night in their trenches, yied all the policy they could, formetimes offering vnto the fouldiers vpon B the wals great rewards, if they would yeeld up the city, and fointlines threatning them as fast: and to breed a diflike among the defendants, they would oftentimes fay, that Solyman defired only to be reuenged upon the latines, without meaning any harme unto the Greekes.

It was now the beginning of October, and VV inter began to grow fast on, great rain, with tertible thunder and lightening, and mighty tempelts, heavens threats, then fell fo abundantly, that the Turks before wearied in body with labor and wounds, were now also in mind discouraged. And that more increased their feare, the sea was growne so rough, That the Admirall was not able in that open and dangerous fea longer to ride it out with his gallies: but was inforced to flip his ankers, and as he might to run his gallies on ground. In these troubles wher- Achimeter prowith both Solyman himleste and all his army wore at furthest of their wits, and almost quite milesto make F discouraged, Achimetes one of his most valiant and expert captains, came to comfort him and man into the promifed if he would continue the fiege, in shore time to make him an open way into the cityropon confidence whereof, Solyman to encourage his fainting fouldiers, now scarce able for cold and lacke of courage to hold their weapons in their hands, caused them to be affembled before his pavillion, where from a high place, he comforted them in this fort:

Symancomfor I am not ignorant (most valiant souldiers) what great things you indure for mine honour, and the G telebu fouldi-ers and profus glory of mine Empire. This continuall threatning of the heavens, this immoderate raine, this terrible den then with thunder and lightening, the coldnesse of the weather, the want of necessaries, with the manifold miseries patience to en- of shis long siege, doe much persuade me, to give you leave to lay downe armes and to take your rest. But first let us consider if unto men of courage it be not a dishonour, for the tediousnesse of raine and tempes, to leave unto our enemies the vittory already in our bands, and shamefully to for sake our trenches, forts, mounts, overtopping not only the wals of the city, but mating the heavens, with Such other like worker made with my infinite charge, and your great travell, all for the taking of this city. Tracly this wartest ther should not have beene taken in hand at all, or being once begun, is to be ended for the honour of the Othornan Empire. Which for somuch as it could not be accomplished in Summer sthe reputation of time Empire in common, and the regard of the commodity of energ one of youin primate, enforceth me to per. H forme it in Winter. For if we should from hence depart with our army, who doubts but the enemy, not only for defire of revenge, but alfo ftrained by necessity, having lost all he had of his owne, will prey upon your countries, bouses, and goods, and will bring you, your wines, and children, into a farre more miserable sta uery and bondage, than that wherin he himfelfe now is ? Wherefore I aduife you to continue the fire e, and mener to depart before you have attained unto the end of your desires. And admit there were noncession in the matter, yet the bonour and fame of the action ought to impose upon you are solution both of body and mind to indure the siege: For the cies and countenances of all nations, especially the Christians, are fixed upon you, whom when they shall under stand not to be able to indure the field one Winter, they will of right call you Summer-birds, which fo some as any storme ariseth, looke after your houses, and places of repose. Is is reported, that the Grecians for a strumpet besieged Troy ten yeares , and shall not the Turks, wexed and 1 oppressed with slaughters robberies inuasions both by sea and land, and that more is with the servitude of two hundred and foureteen geres, endure one Winters fiege? They will say that the terrour if your name u but vaine, and that fame hath increased the same (as many other things moe) which not seen are more feared in far countries among ft men of small experience: And that now every man man fafely enough abide your force, which make your inuations rather upon a fury and brauery than upon any good resolution, which in all kinde of war (but especially in besieging of cities) is most necessary whereof many being by natur all scituation and fortification impregnable, time hath with her handmaids, Famine and Thirle, ouer. come and vanguished, as it shall do this city of the Rhodes : against which (beloved in armes) there is a seeret mischiese prepared, which may not in this open audience be published for it is as necessary that the vulgar fort should be ignorant of some things, as to know the same.

> Many thought, that this was spoken rather of policy than vpon any good ground: and although his hot persuasion had little moued the cold courage of his despairing souldiers, yet the regard of duty in that most loyall nation, with the greedy expectation of so great a secret, ouercame all other difficulties; fo that they departed (at lestwise in shew) contented to indure whatfocuer should befall.

Achimetes win-

Achimetes author of this great expectation, and the only hope of Salymans successe, came of tentimes and affailed the Vaumures of the Auergn station, which although they were not very high, yet were they alwaies valiantly defended by the Rhodians. It fortuged, that this warlike captaine dayly attempting the Vaumures, in the end by force obtained the same, and 1 fo possessed of the place he so much desired, desperatly kept it vntill greater helpecame runbe will, and/s ning in, who with wonderfull expedition (with matter for that purpose before prepared), clapt vp a ftrong and defensible couering in manner of a penthouse against the towne wall, betwixt the wall and the Vaumure, under which they shrouded themselves from the defendants; which was an eafie matter for fuch a multitude to do, the ditches of the towne in that place being now filled up fo high, that the defendants could not out of the flankers feogre the ditch, nor yet without manifest danger come to cast any thing downe upon them from the top of the wals : for the Turks harquebusiers which lying vport their mounts, higher than the battered wals of the city, suffered none to appeare vpon them without danger. So that the Rhodians who erft thought themfelues at great quiet, were now ouertaken with a fudden M and an vnexpected mischiefe: which at the first filled the city mith searc and beaut filence, which firaitwaies after brake out into pittifull outcries and lamengarions, Albe Turks lunking under their penthouse, laboured with mattocks and pickaxes to dig up the foundation of the wall; and Prejames forward and couragious to do what might be done, threw downe viole

A the Turks, fire, scalding oyle, burning pitch, wild fire and such things. But when the misserable men which shrunke from the worke for feare of the fire, were againe beaten forward by their imperious commanders, and prefently flaine if they made any delay, and fresh men still thrust on in stead of such as were hurt or slaine : the fatall worke began the senenth day of October. went apace forward, with the great and continuall labour of these wretched slaves. A great number of the common fouldiers whom the Turks call Asapi were imploied in this worke: of whom Solyman in this fiege of the Rhodes, and other his expeditions, made not much more The militable account but as of pioners to worke in mines and to cast up trenches, and oftentimes with their fate fluctors. bodies to fill towne ditches to make a way for the Ianizaries to passe ouer vpon: they by the the Tarker and conftraint of Achimetes undermined the wall, and as they wrought, shoared up the same againg the small as-B with timber, whereunto they afterwards fet fire, hoping by that means to ouerthrow the wall; of them. which falling not out according to their expectation, for that they had not far enough undermined it, they affaied with great hooks and strong ropes to have pulled it downe. But the Rhodians with their great ordnance from the Auergn bulwarke, quickly put them from that mad worke with great flaughter, and frustrated all their long labor. Achimetes thus disappointed of his purpose, stood in great doubt whether he should give over the enterprise, for that he faw he laboured in vaine, or elfe in that dangerous place to expect fome better hap, the only means to faue him from the tyrants heavy displeasure; who as he knew measured all things by the euent. Solyman understanding by Achimetes, that the wall (although it was not ouetthrown as was expected) was yet fore shaken and weakned with undermining, caused his bat-C terv to be planted against that part of the wall so undermined which so many waies weakned, and now fore battered, fell downe dayly more and more. For remedy whereof, the Rhodians laboured day and night to raife a new wall, in stead of that which was beaten downe.

At the fame time, Solyman persuaded by the generall opinion of all his great captains, that the city was that day or neuer to be taken, determining to give another generall affault, caused proclamation to be made thorow his campe: wherein he gaue the spoile of the city vnto his foldiers, and the more to encourage them, spake vnto them in few words, as followeth:

Fortune at length valiant Coldiers Lauine notably proved your conrage and patience now offereth un. Solyman encouto you the worthy rewards of your labour and paines. The wittery and wealth of your enemies which you ragio his feet D have so much desired is now in your hands. Now is the time to make an end of this mangrell people, of alfault. whom more are flain than left aline and they not men but the shadows and a holts of men feeble and spent with hunger, wounds, wants, and labour, who will I know relift you, not because they so dare, but because of necessity they so must, enforced thereunto with all extremities. Wherefore now reucage your sclues of the falshood, cruelty, and villanies of these Christians, and make them a wofull example to all posterity, that never man hereafter presume to offer injury to a Turke, in what soever state he be. The way is already openime the city, there is a faire breach made whereby thirty horsemen may at once enter: nothing wanteth but courage in you to affaile the fame.

The fouldiers encouraged with this speech of their Emperour, made great shew of cheere-E fulnesse, and promised to do their vetermost denoire, threatning vnto the Christians most horrible death and miserable captivity.

In the meane time the great thot flying continually through the breach, did beat downe many houses in the city; but the countermure new built against the breach standing upon a lower ground, it seldome toucht, to the great good of the Rhodians. The ratling of the falling houses, the horrible noise of the enemy, with the thundering of the great artillery, wonderfully terrified the miserable citisens: in enery place was heard the lamentation of women and children, every thing shewed the heavinesse of the time, and seemed as altogether lost and forlorne. The day thus troublefornely spent, the night followed much more troublesome; and after the night, the day of affault of all others most dreadfull: for with the dawning thereof, F the gliftering enfignes of the enemy were seene flying in the wind, and the Turks cheerefull with the hope of spoile and victory, hasted towards the breach with great outcries and songs, after their country manner; and there before one of the gates of the city called S. Ambrofe gate, set downe a great number of their ensignes deckt with garlands, in token of vi Aory. The Turks great fleet also at the same time sayling too and fro before the hauen, made shew as if

Ecc 2

ous refolution therein.

it would have affailed the city on that fide: who had feene the city fo befet, would have faid G that it would at one infant have bin befieged both by fea and land; and to most mens judge. ments, it seemed that the Rhodian state should that day have taken end and bin destroicd. Yet for all these extremities, the Rhodians were nothing discouraged, but looking vpon their weapons as the only remainders of their hopes, not regarding any danger, vponthe alarmeginen came running out of their houses by heaps unto the wals, like desperat men opposing their bodies in stead of their battered wals against their enemies in desence of their country. There needed neither exhortation nor command of captaine, every manwas vnto himfelfe a perfus. der to fight valiantly in defence of the city; and one of them propounded vnto another the cruell death, the miserable seruitude, the mocks and taunts they should indure, if they should chance to come into the proud enemies hand : all which was to be avoided either by honora. H blevictory or death. The Turks conducted by Achimetes, fiercely affailed the breach, which was by the Rhodians (standing vpon the ruins of their wals) valiantly defended. In the meane time the difinated mattons and maidens, some in their houses, with heavy hearts expected the wofull destruction of the city and themselves, othersom in their churches with flouds of tears and lamentable cries, poured forth their praiers vnto the Almighty, crauing his helpe in that their hard diffresse, and to protect them against their barbarous enemies. The deadly fight at the breach, was on both fides with great courage and force maintained. The Turks were in good hope forthwith to win the city, if they did but a little more straine themselues: and therfore to terrifie the Rhodiaus the more, oftentimes in their fighting gaue out most terrible outeries, and the Rhodians accounted the Turks as good as vanquished, for they being some. I ny in number, and in place of fuch indifferency, had not yet prevailed : beside that, they were greatly incouraged with the greatnesse of the common danger, and the light one of anothers valor; so that by their inuincible courage the Turks were inforced shamefully to retire. The Rhodians seeing their enemies turne their backes, gaue a great shout in derission of them: the Turks distaining that they in number many (and now victors, if they should with a little resolution maintain the affault they had begun) thould be so derided of a handfull of men as good as already vanquished; with great indignation returned again to the breach, and more furiously assailed the Rhodians than at the first. At which time the city had undoubtedly bin taken, had not they which defended the end of the wall, yet standing on both sides of the breach, out of their baricadoes with their shot ouerwhelmed the Turks thronging in at the breach, & others K with murthring shot out of the slankers of the new built wall so cut them asunder, that a greater flaughter for the time was hardly in any place feen. Achimetes beholding the wonderfull flaughter of his foldiers, and that he fought with great difaduantage and loffe, against desperat men, who refoluing to die, feared no danger, gaue ouer the affault and againe retired : lea-uing behind him in the breach and towne ditch, the carkaffes of fine thousand of his dead Turks, be fides many more which afterwards died vpon the hurts there received

This affault was given unto the towne the last day of November, a day dedicated to S. Anble the Modi-drew: after which time the captains of the Turkish army, although they despaired not of the answitchmen, victory, yet terrified with fo great flaughter of their men, resoluted with one accord to more. and by caffing to attempt the city with any notable affault, but by fundry great trenches to be made thorow L et into the midft of the ruins of the wals, to get into the city, and with matoks and pickaxes to onertrow the new made wall and another barricado which the the defendants had made within the fame; and in the meane time whilest this was in doing, so keepe the Rhodians still busied with continuall skirmithes and alarmes. This deuise put in execution by the wonderfull labour of such a multitude of people, served the enemy to greater purpose than all that he had done before: who daily ouerthrowing or destroying the new fortifications which the Rhodians made in flead of them which were before ouerthrowne, and by little and little creeping on further, draue the defendants to that extremity, that they were glad to pull downe many of their houses, therewith to make new fortifications, and to make their city leffe, by calting vp. of new trenches: fo that in short time they were brought to that point, that they could not M well tell which place to fortifie first, the enemy was now so far crept within them; for the ground which the enemy had thus gained within the city, was almost 200 paces in breadth, and 150 paces in length.

Solyman, although he did now affure himselfe of the victory, and was by nature cruell and

A defirous of reuenge; yet perfuaded by Achimetes and Cassim (two of his most valiant captains) Party offered that for the inlarging of his empire nothing was better than the fame and elemency: comman-the Rhodiants ded Pyrrhus the old Bassa to proue if the Rhodians might by parley be drawne to yeeld their city vpon reasonable conditions. Whereupon the Bassa sent one Hieronimus Monelia, a Genoway, vnto the wals, who crauing of the defendants fafe conduct, faid he had fomething to fav tending to the common good of the distressed city. Al mensminds were presently filled with expectation of some great matter, and he commanded to speake. Who answered, that he might not deliuer his message openly, but would either by speech in secret, or by letters deliuer the tame vnto ône Mathias de Via his countryman, one of the citifens of the Rhodes. When Fra. Secretaries Farnouiss, one of the Knights of the Order, a Frenchman of a chollericke disposition, whose rejetted. great courage was well feene in all that fiege (having as it is reported, with flor out of Saint Georges tower himselfe slain 500 Turks during the time of that siege) being now present, and moued with indignation to heare a motion made of privat conference with the enemy; bent his piece voon the messenger, and caused him forthwith to depart without doing his message. Many who in time of the affault feared not any danger, but were altogether become defocrat and careles of themselves, after that they had understood that the enemy had offered parley, and that they began to conceive some hope of life: reforted vnto the Great Master requesting him, that he would prouide for the fafety of his louing people, whose warlike forces was with many affaults fore weakned, the city beaten down about their eares, and most of them which were left, either wounded or ficke. They had (as they faid) now fufficiently proued both their forceand fortune: wherefore he should do well, to beware, less while he were too long in confulting, the enemy should conceine a further indignition in seeing his offers resused. With Thegreat Mathese and such speeches they inforced the Great Master to send Embassadors to Solyman. The Burat the inmen that were fent, were Anthoniau Groleus a Frenchman, enfigne bearer for the Order, a man pie fendeth em of great reputation for his wisedome and experience, and with him Robertus Barussus, a man of ballar ours to great grauity, and skilfull in the Greeke tongue: for whom was received as pledges, a kinfeman of the great captaine Achimetes, and a certaine Epirot which fled out of the city vnto the Turks, because one of the Grecian captaines had strucke him with his open hand; a man of a there wit, and one that could perfectly speake the greeke, Turkish, and Italian tongues, as anpeared to his great credit among it the enemies, being had of them in great regard although D he was not knowne whilest he dwelt in the city, that he was any such man. After that came also Solymans interpreter, for he himselfe could speake no other longuage more than his own, accounting it a difference, and against the Othoman Empire to vsc any other language. The Embaffadors admitted into Solymans presence, told him, that they were fent to know, for what cause he had sent to require parly. Who in a flaming heat, as if he had knowne nothing thereof, faid there was no fuch matter; and commanded them presently to avoid his campe, sent them away with letters to the Great Master and the citisens, to this effect:

If I had not compassion of humane infirmity, which oftentimes tumbleth headlong mens ambitious and Solymansteller hauty minds, into most dangerous & unnecestary mischieft, truly I would not have directed unto you these senten B laters at this time; but as you have well described, persecute you with death and most miserable servi-Rhodians, by inde: which how easie a thing were it for me to do, you your selves know. But having now sufficiently their embasia. tried my force, if you be wise make proofe of my elemency. You have already satisfied you be furly dors; your owne mad humour : and now aduise your selves, lay your hand upon your heart, and without delay yeeld your sclues as I command: your lives I give, I give you your wealth, and more than that your choice to tarry there fill, or to depart : Refuse not the grace frankely offered, which was of you to have been most heartily defired. It shall not alwaies be lawfull for you (as at this present) to make choice of both. From

Vpon the returne of the embassadors, the poore of all forts flockt together to the Great Ma-F ffer his house not far from the breach : where after the multitude of the common people was dismissed, and the chiefe of the burgers sent for, the imperious letter of the Turkish tyrant was openly read before the Knights of the Order, and the better fort of the citisens. Whereunto the Great Master accounting it both honour enough, and sufficient tearme of life honorably todic, answered in this fort.

You heard (sacred fellowes in armes, and valiant citizens of the Rhodes) these imperiou and sorrow. G fire bu opinion full letters: whereunto how we are to answer, requiresh no great deliberation: we must as resolutemen continuing that I me ther yeald or diesall hope of the wittery is gone, except forraine aid come. Wherefore if you will follow my counsell, let us with weapons in our hands, untill the last gaspe and the spending of the last drop of our bloud, like valiant men defendour faith and nobility received from our ancestors, and the honour which we have so long time gotten both at home and abroad: and let it never be said, that our honour died but

> This speech of the Great Master seemed vnto many, heavier than the imperious commandement of the Turkish tyrant: and a great while men stood silent, heavily looking one vpon another, many with changing of their countenance and outward gesture, more than by words H expressing what they thought in heart. At length a certaine Greeke Priest, with great compattion of mind (as it feemed) and teares trickling downe his cheekes, brake-forth into thefe

And I would also hold my peace, if I were a privat man, and not first of all in sogreat and troubled afsembly broch mine owne opinion. But for afmuch as the regard of our common preservation, can wring a perfusating the wordout of no mans mouth, and all men know, that now is the time to speake and say what every manibinketh best, which shall neither alwaies nor long be granted unto us; I will not let it now overpasse and sip away : Wherefore let ws suppose, that no command of a most mighty Prince besieging ws, were come with Us, but that I was reasoning as a privat man with his neighbour, or one friend with another by the fire side, I or in our cups without care, without any great affection to either party, as men indifferent, not liking or hating (as men do oftentimes of Princes affaires which concerne them nothing) and then (a. I bope) my speech shall be unto you neither unpleasing nor unprofitable. We Greekes and Latines with joynedarmer, hane now thefe fix moneths withstood our deadly enemies, not only abroad before our wals, but also in the very bowels of our city, without any forveine helps: which as we have of long time all vainely looked for, so are we now every one of us out of hope thereof. And yet our enemy, either moned with the feeret goodneffe of God, or elfe ignorant of our strength and forces, spent with wounds, stangbier, sickenesse, and perpetuall labour, doth voluntarily offer that unto us, which was of its most of all defired and earnefly fued for . Your publike and prinase treasures, the bodies of your selves, your wines and children, he keepeth inniclated, he taketh from us only the city, which he hath for most part already betten downe and taken. K. Worthy Great Master, and you most valiant Knights, I have knowne prowesse and valour in many batels at fea, but especially in this siege; whereof seeing there is no more rife in this our desperate estate, I doe appeale unto your wisedome and discretion. Since all is now the conquerors, in that he leaveth while us our lines and goods, that is to be accounted gaines, and the yeelding up of the city and island no losse, which the victorious enemy already commandesh: which although it be a beaug matter and griduous vinto the nobility, yet your fortune persuadeth you thereunto. Wherefore if you be to be moued with any compassion, I mecount it better to yield, than to be flaine your selves, or to see your wives and children by law of armes to be led away before your faces into miserable captimity and servitude. If any Christian tompassion remains in your warlike minds, I be feech you feeke not the viter destruction of this innocent people, who (I may with. modely jay) but h not cuill descrued of you, whom Christ lefu, whom the enemy himselfe, would have pre- L ferned. I hat I fay this which I feake unto you for Christian chavity & for no other cause feethis be a sufficient a stimony, That so long as you were able to resist by your own power, or hoped for aid of forrein Princes, I never pake word, or once thought of yeelding but now feeing the fatall ruin of all things about us our common estate brought unto the uttermost extremity, our deadly enemy in the heart of our city, no hope, and that the war cannot longer be protracted; I wish you to geeld, and for my part had rather make choice of peace than war, and to proue the enemies fanour, than his fury.

> Most of them there present, were of the same mind with the Priest. But as nothing can be forcasonably spoken as to content all men, so this speech was not of them all liked: some there were (though not many) which confidering the harmes they had done vnto the Turks, and M doubting with what safety they might yeeld themselves, into the power of that saithlesse people, had rather to have fought it out to the last mat, and so to have lest vnto them abloudy victory. Amongst these, one bold spoken fellow stept forth, and in presence of them all diffusded the yeelding up of the city, in this fort:

I have not beene with any thing more unacquainted, thanto deliver my opinion before Princes, or in Amost resolute such great and publike affemblies, being alwaies more desirous modestly to heare other mens opinions, than peech of a common foundary. impudently to thrust forth mine owne. But now, seeing extreame necessity will not longer suffer me to distudent to keepe my wonted course of filence, I will frankly speake my mind, and tell you what in my opinion is to be reliding ap of answered unto the brany message and imperious command of the most persidious tyrant. This cruell enemy bath overthrown our wall, and is entred three hundred foot and more within our city, and as a most troublesome quest lineth and converseth with vs as it were under the same roofe. Such as lift not longer to indure (uch an unwelcome guest and troublesome neighbour, persuade you because he is troublesome, to oine him all : but (worthy and facred Knights) I am of far different opinion ; neither do I thinke a pofle Bion of two hundred and foureteene yeares is to lightly to be deliuered up, and the ground fortaken: but B rather that this troublesom intrudor is in like manner to be himself troubled, and with deadly skirmilles continually vexed: whom after we had by force of armes and undanneed courage, maugre his head held out fine moneths, at length he brake into our city, not by any valour in himfelfe but holpen by time, which tamethall things : and fince his first entrance it is now almost forty daies, in which time for all his haste, he hath (careely got forward a hundred and thirty paces, hindered by the blockes we have laied in his way, and will not cease continually to lay if we be wise men and mindfull of our former valour. Destroy me you beauenly powers, before I fee with these eies these facred knights to yeeld up this famous city of the Rhodes. the antient Bulwarke of Christian religion, wato our mercilesse enemies, polluted with the infamous superfition of Mahomet who besides the unsatiable thirst they have of our blond, how faithlesse and mischieuous they are by nature, if weknow not, we need not make example of our felues, but we may take example C by the calamity of Constantinople, the late misery of Eubara, and that which later was of Acthone, as also by the Mamalukes at Caire, miserably staine contrary to the league, contrary to the faith and promise by the Turkill Emperour himfelfe before given. What, do you not remember how the death of the most noble captaine at Belgrade was of late procured by the fallhood, craft, and deceit of the same faithlesse misereants? Let us then being men of wit and understanding trust these mad beasts, let us give our selves into their power, which have no regard of right or reason, of religion, or any thing else; whose conesquinesses and cruelly it is hard to fay which is greater, which for these many yeres have plosted & laboured nothing more, than how by policy or force they may utterly root out the very name of the Rhodians, which they fo deadly hate. They keepe us flut up and befreged now the fixt moneth, feeling together with us extreame dangers and endlesse labour, flaine by heapes before our wals and forivesses, and connot be removed hence D with thunder lightenings, formes, tempelts, and all the calamities of Winter, a time which giveth intermission of all warre, both by sea and land; so desirous they are of revenge, and greedy of our bloud: and that not altogether without cause, for we have also shed theirs, and gladly would still so do if it lay in our power. But feeing it feemeth good unto God otherwife, and that we are surprised with ineuitable necesi-17, yet let us whitest we are at liberty, and have power our selves, by honourable death among & the Chriftian ensignes, eschew the torments and reproches which our cruell enemies hope to institt upon us : so shall we enjoy eternall fame and glory, prepared both in heaven and earth for fuch as honourably die in defence of their Prince and country: which honour it becommeth not them to enuy unto thy most noble name and vertue, worthy Grand Master, which having for many yeares enjoyed the commodity and profit of peace, and greatly inriched by bounty of this facred military Order, refuse now to beare this last burp den of war.

At these words an antient Greeke, for his wisedome and discretion of great reputation both with the Greekes and Latines, perceiuing his countrymen wrongfully touched, and the desperatholding out of the city vainely persuaded, tooke hold and interrupting this young gallant; in answer of that he had faid, spake as followeth :

That griefe of minde and desperation can make men rather eloquent than wife, as you have many times The former heard before this, so you might this day perceine also, most valiant gentlemen : for aduised modesty never sugarday a falleth into oblogny neither confoudeth fallehood with truth; it desireth not the slaughter of the citisens, Greek, and the F is persuadeth not fury, nor exhorteth men to madnesse : but it is by mature so engraffed in many, that persuade when they cannot by their owne wisedome and policy deliner themselnes from their troubles, they get seeke to draw others into the fellow ship of the same danger : so greedy have malice and misery alwaies beene of company. But if you (worthy Commander) will give me leave to speake, a man among st his countrymen

I haue

not of meanest place and authority, which thing both the present calamity and vergent necessity might of G you casily obtaine I would alledge such reasons, and lay downe such matter, as should not only resell the copi ous and glorious words fo this sharpe witted Orator, scrapt together of purpose to flourish out the matter, but also such as might stir your minde to that which is honest, profitable, and necessary; expulsing haired, feare, trouble, or despatre. This Gentleman, whom we all know, not only to be a vehement Orator, but some time a man most terrible, whereas for all his great words he is by nature mild, and so mild, that he never had the heart to kill, nay, not so much as lightly to wound any one of them whom he calleth barbarous, mad cruell, whose persidious dealing he detesteth, whose cruelty he accurseth, whose manner of lining he exclusi meth against, as altogether without law, without reason, without order, without regard : and now in time of truce, and whilest the showres of arrowes, gron bullets, fire and stones doth cease, creeping out of bis caue, maketh much adoc, and keepeth a great fir: and not knowing in what danger he'is, doth non B with glorious words call upon death, whereof he hath hitherto shewed himselfe too much affraid, and all for footh (as he faid) lest he should be insorced to endure the mocking and feerning of the enemy. But this u meere pride, not Christian fortitude or humility. But our enemy neither, shreateneth nor purposith any such matter, nothing so persidious or cruell as he would make him, rubbing up the slang her at Caire, Enban, Atethone, and Constantinople, cities taken either by force or warlike policy, and not yeelded by composition, upon faith ginen betwixt the besieger and the besieged: who because he would spare us, will not fuffer vs to do that whereby we should undoubtedly perish. But whereof proceedeth this new found clemency? this unwonted fauour toward the people of the Rhodes? I am not of the tyrants pring counsell, neither ener curiously sought after the reason of another mans bounty, but am glad to receive it when I needit. Tet for all that, I will not dissemble what I thinke in a matter so doubtfull : he is willing (at I suppose) in this siege and conquest of the Rhodes, to shew unto other nations whom he purposeth so innade, both his power and his patience: lest almaies satisfying his cruell nature, he should make defolation in places he would raigne ouer, and so for ever alienating the minds of men, he inforced to fight with all men with fire and sword: by which rigour he hath not so much hurt his enemy as himselfe. For this cause (as I suppose) he leaueth waso we life and goods, lest whilest be in going about to take them from we by force, and we feeking to keepe them by desperainesse, we should both fall into great destruction, no lesse lamenta. ble wate the conquerox than to the wanquished. Resides that, if he should kill all here, truly he might then enter the breaches of the city on the bodies of the dead, no men now left aline to relift him. But Lerus u Thut up, Arangia is frongly fortified, Lyndas of by scituation impregnable : here he knoweth are weapons, armour, and men; here he must begin a new war, except he will have the remainder of your warre, K the fatall plague of his Empire, to prey still upon his subjects: all which strong places he shall have without flanghter, without bloudshed (as reason is) if he should let you and us poore wretches depart in safety with a little trash. Except these worldly considerations have moved him to mercy and compassion on then out of doubt it is wrought by, divine power and the secret favour of God towards vi, and of our Saniour Christ lefus crucified. Whereunto if you be men well aduited, if religious, if mindfull of the duty of Christians, it becommet hnot you to impose any obstacle, and with the ruine of your selves to destroy this miserable people, which for this halfe yeares siege, hath scarcely had so much rest as might suffice theneeffity of nature, standing for yourn battell, induring both wounds and death for your honour and victory: by whose faithfull labour and diligence you have beene alwaies helpen both at home and abread , whether you innaded the Turke by land in Mytilene, Naupattus, Methone, Patras, or other parts of Peloponelms, L or els by sea thrust him out of the possession of the Ionian or Beeum: whereby it may appeare euen unto a blind man, how injurious it is, and far from truth, to object unto us, That injoying the fruits of peace, we refuse the charges of wars; nay, we never resused wars. But now it is come to that point, that if we would never fo faine make wars, we are not able fo to do, the floure of our youth being flain: and the small remainder that is left, not only weakened in body with wounds, ficknesse, watching, and restelfe labour, but also in mind discouraged, whilest all things fall out prosperously to our enemies, and to vs adverse : the greatest and helt part of our great artillery being broken with continuall wse, which if it were whole, we could have thereof small ve or profit, for want of pouder, which not only this city now wanteth, but also your strong holds, Lerus, Lyndas, Halicarnafits, Arangia. I was never defirous or curious to looke into other mens doings, much leffe into your manner of war but yet (Great Mafter) you cannot deny but it is fo 3 who have M caused soldiers to be brought from thence hither openly, and gunpoudder secretly : by which policy you have withfloodyour forreine enemy thefe fix moneths, and deceined the trechery of one or two domesticall traitors. But I gladly admit we have all thefethings, I fland upon the truth, I fay not what most men say, but

A I speake to please a few: and suppose we want neither armour nor courage, I would then aske you this whether they would admife you to we them to your defence, or to your destruction? For wnto both it cannot be no more than at once to be a freeman and a slave. To wfe them to your destruction, that were madnesse and sencelesse pride, hatefull to God and man you should therefore ve them to defence : but how shall we defend a city (I do not fay as the ruth is) already lost and possessed by the enemy, wherein he reigneth, ranngeth, and turneth all upfide downe ? but having the wals battered downe, a great breach in the Spanish fation, or another not like, but even now as good as made in the Italian flation, how shall we be able to keep this unfortunate towne, battered and rent at the French, English, and Auergn stations, and the tower of S. Nicolas ? Which if it were not so battered and bared of all warlike provision, but sound and thorows furnished with municion and victuall, yet necessity enforcing and reason persuading, you ought to for sake B it. for somuch as all power of further resistance w taken from you. Doc you see how easily and almost without any trouble the enemy (by meanes of the castle he hath new built upon the mount Philermo, not past two miles distant) cantake from you all manner of provision both by sea and land, and restraine you from going out or in? Truly notable Gentlemen, honourable for your martiall proweffe, you fee and have long agoe forefeene thefe things better than I, allogether ignorant in martiall affaires, allogether busied in the trade of merchandife, and caring for my family : yet suffer me to say the truth. All the powers whereby this king dome stood, are departed and gone; against the force of our enemies no policy of force remaineth; and to expect armies of angels or fouldiers from heaven, and other (uch like miracles, is in my judg. ment more and more to prouoke God to anger, although in his anger he be unto us mercifull. Where. forebeing destitute of all worldly helps, let us as we may, provide for our safety. I beseech thee (worthy C. Great Master) by these my aged teares, by the naturall piety ingrafted in thy noble nature, expose not this miferable city to the spoile of the enemy, or old and middle aged men to the sword, our wines and daughters to be rauffied, our boyes and youths to the unnaturall filthinesse of our barbarous enemies. and to be corrupted with the mad and groffe opinion of the ungodly Mahometane superstition. I would (noble Knights) you had seene with what teares, with what mourning our heavy families and children crying about their mothers, fent vs hither, and what praiers they made for vs at our departing: I would you knew with what minde and how great hope they expect their safety from your clemency and admised resolution.

This speech of the aged Greeke might have moved a heart of flint: but the Great Master, The Great Md. D who in his countenance shewed a greater courage than his present state required, comman. the related the state required comman. ding every man to his charge: after the matter had bin thus most part of the night discoursed, was not take gaue then no other answer, but, That he would be careful of all their well doing. The next morning he sent for Preianes, Martinings, and a few other of the greatest judgement and experi- counfil of all ence; by whom he was fully refolued, that the city in so many places by the enemy laid open bit angles, and and shaken, was not possibly to be long defended whereupon he caused a common counsell to the Burges of be called of all the Knights of the Order together with the burgeffes of the city: where after long debating, whether they should fight it out to the last man, or yeeld upon such conditions as was to be obtained it was by generall consent concluded, that the city should be yeelded, and thereupon a decree made which was by the Great Master pronounced. Whilest these things were thus in doing, a truce was taken with the enemy for foure daies, but full of feare A truce taken and danger. During which time, divers of the Turks prefuming vpon the truce, came by great with the Turks companies to behold the wals and rampiers of the city : wherewith Fornouiss the Frenchman for fouredales, (of whom mention is made before) being fore moved, in his choler without further command discharged a tyreof great ordnance among the thickst of them, contrary to the truce taken. At which time also the Rhodians received into the city secretly by night a ship loded with wines out of Crete, and in her Alphonfus a Spaniard, chiefe pilot of the Rhodian gallies, and with him 100 voluntary foldiers all Latines, all which went out of Crete without the knowledge of the Venetian Senatifor at that time the Venetians were in league with Solyman. The Turks justly offended with the breach of the truce, and the taking in of new supplies, which F they supposed to have bin far greater than in truth they were; without command of any captaine or enfigne displaid, in great numbers thrust in thorow the ruines of the breaches into the city as farre as the rampiers and baricadoes new made, and furiously assailed the defendants: In which conflict many were flaine and wounded on both fides. But after the Turkes had to their cost againe made proofe of the courage of their enemies, as without commandement

they began that skirmish, so of themselves they brake it off and retired. After the truce was G thus broken, the captaine of the Turks fencers, a bloudy cruell fellow, having taken three Christians prisoners, cut off their hands, eares, and nofes, and fent them so dismembred into the city with letters to the Great Master, charging him with the vajust breach of the truce, barbaroufly threatning within three or fouredaies to make like example of him to all pofes rity. Amongst others none was more troubled with this sudden and vnexpected breach of the truce, than Robertus Perufinus, Raymundus Marchet, and Raymundus Lupus, three Knights of the Order, men of fingular wisedome and grauity, Embassadours at that time in the Turker campe : whom the barbarous people in their fury had vadoubtedly flaine or put to torture. if they had not feared the like measure to have been shewed to their hostages in the city. But after that Nicholas Vergotiu, and Georgiu Sandriticus, two of the Burgeffes of the city, were H come into the campe with articles containing the conditions whereupon the Rhodians were contented to deliuer vp the city, all their fury and rage was quickly appealed. Solyman for his greater majesty and the more terror of these messengers, beset round about with his great army, and guarded about with his Ianizaries in their richest attire and glistering armour, gaue themaudience : who admitted to his presence, with great humility offered vnto him in writing the conditions whereupon the Rhodians would yeeld up vnto him the city. The chiefe points whereof were, That the Churches should remaine vnto the Christians inuiolated: That no children should be taken from their parents: That no Christian should be inforced to forfake his religion and turne Turke: That fuch Christians as would tarry still in the city, might fo doe at liberty, without paying any tribute for the space of fine yeares: That all I they which would depart might go with bag and baggage, furnished with convenient shipping and prouision as farre as Crete, and to carry with them so much great ordnance as thew pleased, and that the Christians should appoint a reasonable day for the time of their departure. All which articles Solyman condescended vnto, and solemnly swore faithfully to performe the same. But how they were indeed performed the writers of that age do much vary : it should seem they were neither altogether kept, nor broken; but so performed as pleased the conqueror: certaine it is, that many great outrages were through military infolency committed by the proud Turks vpon the poore Christians, contrary to the mind of Solyman, Iacobus Fontanus a Civilian, and at that time one of the judges of the city (out of whose writings this history is for most part collected) reporteth, that the Turks not expecting the departure of the Christians, brake into the city vpon Christenmas day, by the gate called Cosquinium, polluted the Temples, shamefully abused the Christians, and made hauocke of all things; and that he himselse falling into their hands, after he had with such mony as he had, redeemed himfelfe, having not sufficient to content all their greedy desires, was by them hardly intreated and grieuoufly beaten. The Great Master by the counsell of Achimetes, putting on such simple attire as best bescemed a vanquished man that was to humble himselfe before the conquefor, went out of the city into the campe, attended vpon with a few Knights of the Order: where after he had waited in the raine most part of the day, before Solymans tent, at last he had a rich gowne cast upon him, and so brought into the proud tyrants presence. Where after they had. a while at the first, with piercing eies one earnestly beheld the other, the Great Master L. humbling himselse before him, was in token of grace admitted to kisse his hand, and welcommed by Solyman in this fort.

Although (said he)' I might worthily and justly infringe the articles I have prescribed concerning session to the seelding of the City, with thy most wicked crossed compiers, the people of the Rhodes, and thee esternion Great Asolice cially (nch a capitall enemy, from whose deserved punishment, neither faith nor oath ought to stay a most just conquerour: yet I have determined to be not onely gratious and mercifull wnto thee so great an offender, deserving exemplary punishment, but also liberall and bountifull: who if thou will by weldoing amend the grieuous transgressions of thy former life, I promise unto thee most honourable entertainement, great preferment, and the highest places in my Empire, in my army in time of warre, M and in council in time of peace. Not to resuse this mine offer, both thy present estate persuadeth the and the Christians (whose quarrell thou tookest upon thee to defend aggainst me, with bester begin ming than successed describe at thy hands no better : for what should let thee, for saken of all thy friends, a man as it were betraied and vanquished, to cast thy selfe into the perpetual faith and protestion of

A of a most mighty and mercifull conquerour, of himselfe offering thee this undescrued grace and fa-

Whereunto the Great Master answered:

e Most Mighty and gratious Emperour, your offered fauours before your other worthy sabtaines, I de- Theresolate au. feruenot; meither is my present estate and desert towards you such, as that I dare or ought to refell the sweet of the Come: get I will speake freely in the middest of your victorious army, a man vanguished in presence of the 10 solyman. conquerour, whose great mercy I never despaired of, and whose faith I never doubted: I had rather now I have lost my sourraignty, forthwith to losamy privat and unfortunate life; or else for ever hereafter to B line in obscurity, than of my people to be accounted a fugitive rather than a vanquished man : For to be vanqui hed u but chance of warre, and of fo great a conqueror, no shame to him that is conquered : but afterwards to for fake his owne people and to surne to the enemy. I account it shamefull cowardise and

Solyman maruelling at the courage and majefty of the hoary old Prince, in his fo great extremity, dismissed him, and sent him againe into the city, guarded with his owne guard, vntill hewas come into his palace: and vnto enery one of the Knights attending upon the Great Master, was given a rich garment, in token of Solymans fattor. Within a few daies after, Soly. Solyman comman comming into the city, went to visit the Great Master also, whom he found busie in pack- meth into the C ing vo his things against his departure. Here when the Great Master falling downe vpon his Great Master, knees would have worthipped him, he would in no case suffer him so to do but with his hand putting aside his vaile of majesty (which manner of reuerence the Turkish Emperors give only to God and their Great Prophet Mahomet) tooke him up and faluted him by the name of Father. To whom the Great Master for his witedome and discretion now to him no lesse admirable, than he was before in time of war for his valour and courage, spake in this fort:

If my fortune and successe had been answerable to my heart and courage, I should here be in this city, The Beech of rather as a victorious conquerour than a man conquered. But lithence the fatall Destinies would needs the Great Ma-D overthrow the Rhodiane state, I am gladthat you are the man before all other by fortune assened, of whom I shall receive both force and grace. And onto you, amongst many other your rare and worthy praises, this shall not be the least, That you variguished the Rhodes and shewed mercy. By this means you have joyned amo your dreadfull power, the fame of clemency and courtefie : an honour not of the highest to be despised by which alone we come neerest unto God. Wherefore I doubt not you will keepe the conventions of the late peace inviolate, which your owne clemency persuaded you to grant, and necessity inforcedus to take. I shall now be an eternall example of the Turkish Emperors clemency and vertue, more than if I hadby and by at the first yeelded my selfe: Obstinate wilfulnesse hath made thy glory and mercy now famous through the whole World and unto the Worlds end.

Whereunto Solyman by his interpreter answered:

It is to me a great pleasure, that God at length hath put into thy minde to make choice of pracebefore The vocable an. warre, which I would shou couldest have liked of from the begining : then truly thou shouldest at this sweet of So-time have time have received of my great and mighty Majesty, more good than thou hast indured harme. Which Great Master. that I have done unto thee, not for any hatred, but only for defire of Sourraigning thou mayfe gather by this, That I suffer thee and thine to depart hence at liberty, with all your wealth and substance : for I make not warre, thereby to heape up wealth and riches ; but for honour, fame, immortality, and enlarging of mine Empire. For it is the property of a King regally descended, by strong hand to take from others, and so inuade others; not upon a greedy and conetous minde, but for the honourable desire of rule and soneraigning; which whilest my neighbour with standeth, I count it enough by force of armes to remove him.

But the tyrant (as many supposed) spake all this by way of dissimulation, having as it was commonly bruted, given order for the rigging vp of a great ship, and certaine gallies, for the sudden transporting of the Great Master and the Knights of the Order to Constantinople,

which report seemeth to have beene but feigned either of malice, or else by such as least knew G Solymans minde: for if he had so purposed, who should have let him, having them all in his power. Jouins in his little treatise Rerum Turcicarum dedicated to Charles the fifth, reporteth that he himselfe heard Lilladamm the Great Master say, That when Solyman entered into the Rhodes attended vpon with thirty thousand men, there was not any man heard to speake a word, but that the soldiers went as if they had bin observant Friers; and that when he came to aske leave of Solyman that he might depart, he was so courteously vsed of him, that turning himselse to Abraham the Bassa, whom hee aboue all men loued, said, Fruely I cannot but grieue to see this vnfortunate old man, driuen out of his owne dwelling, to depart hence so heauily.

The Great Master embarking himselsewith his Knights and such other as was willing to H depart, in vessels and gallies prepared for that purpose, departed out of the Island on New. yeares day at night: and after long and dangerous trauell by fea in that Winter weather, jian. ded at last at Messana in Silicia, from whence he afterwards failed into Italy, and so travelled to Rome where he was honorable received by Adrian the fixt of that name then Bishop there. a Hollander borne, sometime schoolemaster to Charles the fifth, and his Vicegerent in Spaine: who if he had been as forward in the short time of the Papacy to have relieved the Rhodes, as he was to maintaine Charles his quarrell against the French King, it is not volike but that famous city had been relieued, and the Island in possession of the Christians at this day. Thus Solyman, whilest the Christian Princes were at discord amongst themselves, to his great glory and no leffe griefe of all good Christians, entered the Rhodes the 52 day of December, a day 1 Biodeson Chris dedicated vnto the Nativity of our Saviour Christ, in the yeare 15224 after it had bin by the Reads on Core. Ringhts of the Order, valiantly kept and defended against the Insidels by the space of 214 it years, fince the time they by force tooke it from the Infidels in the yeare 13081 and now being fo long holden as was possible, against all the power of the Turks, was yeelded up when it had bin fix moneths befieged. At this fiege Solyman loft a great part of his army ; for befides them that were flaine at the affaults, which were many, thirty thousand died of the flix.

Whilest Solyman thus lay at the fiege of the Rhodes, Ferhates Baffa Gouernor of the Mar-Finate Buffa ches of the Turkith Empire, along the river of Euphrates, by the commandement of Solyman against slie beg went with a great army against Alis Beg, whom the Turks call Schach, Spar Ogliathat is to say, King Suar his son which P. Jouiss corrupting, calleth him by the name of Saxouar Oglis. This K Alis after he had betraied his vncle Aladeules the mountaine King, vnto Sinan Baffa, was by Selgmue left chiefe Gouernor of that large and wild country along it the borders of Armenia and Capadocia, wanting nothing of the honor of a king but the name only, as is before declared in the life of Selymun, Solyman jealous of his honour, and fearing left he should take upon him the absolute government of that country (which indeed of right belonged vato him, the children of Aladeules the late King, being now all dead) and fo to make himselfe King; especially if he should joyne in friendship with the Persian King: after the manner of ambitious men, purpofed by any means to have him taken out of the way : and had therefore fent Ferhates to cafe him of that care. The Baffa without making any shew of hostility, marching with his army along the confines of his country, as if it had been but to looke to his charge, when he was L come as necre as he could to Alia, without mistrust, thought good to affay if he could by policy bring that to paffe which he was otherwise with great danger to attempt by force. Wherefore faining himfelfe to be extream ficke, he fent Embaffadors to Alie, requesting him as a friend to vouchfafe to come with him being at the point of death, virtowhom he had many things of importance from the great Emperour to impart, and would if he should die feare with him all his charge vntill Solyman should otherwise dispose thereof.

Alie, who from his youth had alwaies honoured the Turkish Emperours and faithfully serued them, milituiting no harme came to the Baffa, accompanied with his foure lons; whom the faithlesse Bassawithout regard of infamy, caused presently to be put to death with their father and fo reducing all that country into the manner of a Prouince, vider Solymans obei- M. fance, came to him with twenty thousand men, about the time that the city of the Rhodes was yeelded up. This is the faithleffe dealing of the Turks, not with the Christians only, but with them of their owne superstition also: vsing it as no small policy, vteerly to extinguish the nobility of all countries subject to their seruile tyranny.

Solyman after he had thus subdued the Rhodes, and disposed of the Island as he liked best, Solyman returreturning to Constantinople, brake vp his army, and for the space of three yeares after fol- franciscople, lowed his pleasure, not doing any thing worthy of remembrance. During which time and many yeres after, the rich and flourishing countrey of Italy, sometime mistresse of the world was miserably afflicted & rent in pieces by Charles the fift (then Emperor) and Francis the French king the one enuying vnto the other the glory of the Empire : and he not content therewith, feeking with immoderat ambition to make himfelfe lord of all Italy:most of the other Chriftian princes and states being at the same time either by the one or by the other, drawne into the fellowship of that war, to the great trouble and fore weakning of the Christian commonweale. Wherupon Solyman waiting all occasions that might serue for the inlarging of his em-Dire. & annoying of the Christians, thought it now a fit time for him to fet his foot into Hun- the different of gary, whereinto he had already laid open a way by the taking of Belgrade. He knew right well the chiffian t hat withen King of Hungary was but yong, altogether vnacquainted with the wars, com- word flate of manding ouer his headstrong subjects (especially his rich prelates and nobility) no otherwise """ and """. than oleafed themselues, being himselse rather by them altogether ouersuled besides that, he invade that was in good hope, that the other Christian Princes neer vnto him, either carried away with regard of their own estate, would not, or els before vnto himselse by league fast bound, could not affourd vnto him any great aid or fuccorithe Germanes he knew would make finall haft vnto fuch wars as should yeeld them much danger, and but small pay. As for the Princes of the house of Austria, Charles the Emperor, and Ferdinand his brother, although they were joyned C vnto the vong king with the neerest bonds of allyance (Lewis having married Mary their vongest fister, and Ferdinand, Anne, king Lewis his fister) yet was there as he thought small help to be expected from them: Charles having his hands full in Italy, and Ferdinand altogether carefull of himselferand that Sigismund king of Polonia would for the yong kings sake breake the 1526 antient league be had with the Turkish Emperors, he could hardly be persuaded:as for other Selemen com. Christian Princes farther off he stood not in any great doubt. Thus having with himselfe sin- meth against gled out this young Prince the Hungarian King, whom he had in his greedy mind already deuoured, he fet forward from Constantinople, and was come on his way as far as Sophia in Seruia with a mighty army of two hundred thousand men, before that the Hungarians had any knowledge of his comming (foblind and fencelesse was that state, which now sleeping in se-D curity, had long before loft those eies which euer watcht, and neuer spared cost or paines to keep the fame in fafety) in flead of whom were others come in place, sharp of fight, and too too prouident for that concerned their owne advancement; but blind as beetles in forefeeing this great and common danger (wherwith they were shortly after all quite ouerwhelmed (vntill it was now brought home vnto their owne dores. The yong king of himfelfe but weak, by reasonof his youthfull yeares, and nothing strengthned by them for whom he had most done, and should have bin his greatest stay was wonderfully dismayd with the fame of the approch of so mighty an enemy yet the better to withstand him, he sent Embassadours with all speed to the Christian Princes his neighbors, requesting their aid against the common enemy; but all in vain. In the mean time, after the antient maner of his countrey he gaue out general fum-E mons for the affembly of his counsell for the wars: whither his great stipendarie Prelates (of duty bound to appeare) came with their troups of euill appointed horsmen, and not halfe full; who also deliuered in lesse sums of money by far, than of right they should have don, towards the maintenance of the charge of that common war. And the temporall nobilitie, forgetting the warlike discipline of their famous auncestors, as fresh water souldiers which had seen the Turkish Emperour in his strength, and but little acquainted with some light skirmishes or fmal inuations, in their vain bravery made light account of the Turks; proudly vaunting, Phat although they were in number but few, yet they would eafily ouerthrow the great numbers of them, if ever they came to handy strokes. But above all the rest, one Paulin Tomores, Archbi- The vanity of shop of Colossa, sometimes a Minorit, who had before bin in divers light skirmishes against Temorem. F the Turks, with great insolency did so confidently brag & boast of the victory he vainly dreamed of, that in his fermons unto the fouldiers, and in open talke with the nobility (if he could have done fo much as he vaunted of) it should seem that he himselfe had bin enough to have

But when all the Kings army was affembled, and a general muster taken there was hardly

ouerthrowne the Turks whole army.

. Alluan I bis treache oufi.

found five and twenty thousand men in all, horse and foot. So that the foolish hardinesse of G Tomoreus, and others fo forward to give the Turks battell, was of most wife men disliked. The old fouldiers and men of great experience faid plainly, That it was meere folly and madneffe with such a handfull of men to give battell vnto the enemy, who would bring eight times fo many moe into the field as they were. Wherefore some wished, that the yong king should be withdrawn from the eminent danger: among whom Stephanm Perbetim, a noble captain, of all the rest best acquainted with the Turkish wars, gaue counsel, that the person of the yong king should for the safety of the common state, what soeuer should happen, be kept out of danger whollow case in the strong castle of Buda. But the viruly soldiers with open mouth impugned his wholsom counfell, and faid plainly, That except the king himselfe did lead them, they would not at all fight. Of which opinion was also the rash prelat Tomoress, persuading them with all speed to H give the enemy battell, and that the noble yong king under the protection of Almighty God thould in person himselfe go & give the signal of battell against his enemies. The king oner. ruld by this vnlucky counfell, vpon a brauery without reason set forward with his army, and came to a place called Mohatchz or Mugace, which is a little countrey village not farre from Danubius, almost in the middle between Buda and Belgrade. And now Balybeus with 20000 horsemen (the forerunners of the Turkish army) was at hand, at which time the commanders and captains of the kings army, entred into counfell, Whether it were better to incamp their army within their waggons along ft the river of Danubius, and for expect the comming of Toannes Sepusius, County of Cilia, and Vayuod of Transiluania (who was then said to be comming towards the king with his Tranfyluanian horsemen) of all other fittest to have incountred the Turks, or elfe to march on forward, and presently to give them battell ? But Tomeress, who now commanded all, knowing that upon the comming of the Vayuod, he was to give place, and himselfe to be commanded (which vnto so proud a man was no small griefe) for the maintenance of his credit and reputation, and to carry away the glory of the victory he fo vainly hoped for, could not abide to heare of any delay; but hafting headlong to his owndestruction, did with such vehemencie impugn the wholsom counsel of others, who would have expected the comming of the Vayuod, that he by his franticke persuasions, drew on the vnaduised young King into most apparent and manifest danger. For Balybens divided his horsemen into foure battels, which by turns skirmished with the Kings army without intermission, and gaue the Hungarians no leifure to rest either day or night, but continually wheeling about, R kept them in so strait, that no man could without great danger goe to water his horse at the fide of Danubius, which was fast by, or once to stir out of the camp, but were inforced to dig pits for water in places where they lay: with which necessity Tomoreus was inforced to put the army in order of battell, and there was now no remedy, but he must of necessity fight for the honour of his Prince and countrey. His battell was ranged all in length, and his horsmen not altogether (as it was thought) vnfitly placed here and there among his footmen; left the Turks (being in number eight to one) should with their multitude compasse them round, and so inforce them to fight as it were in a ring : for now was Solyman come also with his huge army. The Hungarian tents defended with a small garrison, were left a little from the army on the right hand, inclosed round about with wagons, one chained to another : neere vnto the which, L. Tomorem, Generall of this vnluckie battell, had not altogether undiscreetly placed atroup of chosen horsmen for the desence of the Kings person against all vncertaine euents of the battell. But this day (vnlucky to the Hungarian name, but vnto the King himselse most fatall and vnfortunat)ouerthrew that his purpose, deuised too late for the safety of the kings person: for at the first encounter, the Hungarians, although they had received no harme by the Turkish Artillery (being mounted too high, of purpose as it was thought, the gunners being for most part Christians) were easily beaten downe and ouerthrowne, oppressed by the multitude Tomorem flain. of their enemies, especially Tomorem with the rest of the prelats and nobility, being almost all flaine together, and the Hungarian horfmen also either flainor put to flight. All things going thus towrack, a company of Turks affailed the camp, which was hardly defended by the weak M garrison. Which thing the troup of the chosen horsemen appointed for desence of the kings person, beholding, could not be staid, but that they would needs help them which defended the campe. The young King feeing all his army discomfitted, and himselfe for laken of the horiemen which he was in hope should have guarded him, betooke himselse to flight.

A But as he was making shift for himself, thinking to have passed over a senny ditch, his horse King Limis in plunging out, fel backward vpon him into the ditch; where being heavy loden with armor, a disch, a ditch, a file being heavy loden with armor, a disch, a ditch, a file being heavy loden with armor, a disch, a file being heavy loden with armor, a disch, a file being heavy loden with armor, a disch, a file being heavy loden with armor, a disch, a file being heavy loden with armor, a disch, a file being heavy loden with armor, a disch, a file being heavy loden with armor, a disch, a file being heavy loden with armor, a disch, a file being heavy loden with armor, a disch, a file being heavy loden with armor, a disch, a file being heavy loden with a file being not able to help himself, he was in the middest of the filthy ditch in the mud most miserably drowned. Some few horfmen escaped out of the battel, the rest were either slain or taken prifoners. This woful battel, not fufficiently to be lamented, as the ground of the miferies of that worthy kingdom, was fought the 29 day of October, in the year 1526.

Solyman having obtained this victory, marched on directly to Buda the regall feat of the Hungarian Kings, which was deliuered to him with the castle, vpon condition that he should not violate any man either in person or goods, and at his departure to leave the same again to the Hungarians: all which things he according to their request faithfully performed. Being B entred into the castle, he wonderfully commended the same, but lodged not therin, because it is by their antient Law forbidden the Turkish Emperour to lodge within any walled place which is not his own. Wherfore he returned and lodged in his camp along it the river of Da-

Whila Solyman thus lay at Buda, feuen bloudy heads of the Bishops and greatest of the The brade of Nobility (flain in the late battel at Mohatchz) were presented to him, all set in order vpon a the sain Christian By Shops wooden steps wherat he smiled, to see his courtiers laying their right hands upon their brests, and captains and bending their bodies as if they had done them great obcilance, to falute them by name, preferred to and in derision to welcom them by the names of valiant Popes. But afterwards, when he had more particularly inquired what every one of them was, it is reported, that he most of al detested Ladislaus Salcanius the great Bishop of Strigonium, for his miserable couetousnesse, that being a man of infinit wealth, refused to spare part therof vnto his soucraigne, requesting the same at his great need. Tomoreus he blamed of inconsiderat rashnes, for that he being a Clergy man, would busie himself so far in matters not belonging to his vocation. On the contrary part he commended Franciscus Perenus Bishop of Veradium, a man honorably descended, for the Bishop of his wife counsel (though it was not followed) for that he had heard it reported that hee as a Veradium 100 true prophet, fortelling the common flaughter infuing, had sharpely faid in the Councell, at true a prophet, fuch time as Tomoreus would needs fight with the Turks, and was not by any means to bee remoued from that his fatal opinion, That hee did foresee what that their Frier-like Generall would the next day do ; and that he would with fo great an enterprise effect no more, but to D make one holyday the more in the Christian Calenders, in remembrance of 30000 Hungaria an Martyrs, most miserably slain of the Turks in an vnequal battell, for defence of the Christian faith and religion: for at that time, they which willingly exposed themselves to death in defence of the Christian faith, were all accounted for Martyrs. Georgius Sepulius and others, he called rath fools, that would aduenture with fo small strength to incounter so strong an E. nemy. At such time as the counterfeits of King Lewis and Mary his wife were shewed to him. he honourably faid, that he was forry for the young King, that it was his hard hap to have for the bonorable ne honourably faid, that he was forry for the young King, that it was his hard hap to hade a free of Soly-vnaduised counsellors in a matter of so great importance, as to persuade him against all reafree of Solyman coconing fon to fight at so great disaduantage: And that hee came not into Hungary to take his king- his comming dom from him, but only to reuenge the wrongs don unto him by the Hungarians; and that if inio Hungary. he had escaped the danger of the battel, he would assuredly have again restored vnto him the Kingdom of Hungary, contenting himfelf with some small tribute: and that it should have bin vnto him honor enough to have faued the nephew of Sigismund King of Polonia, his confederat, so strongly allyed with the honorable house of Austria. All which he commanded to be told to Mary the Queen, who was for fear fled from Buda to Possonium. Which might perhaps all feem to have bin either dissemblingly spoken, or falsly reported of the equity and courtefie of the barbarous King, if he had not shortly afterwards to the ample declaration of his bounty and liberality, without any defert, given the same kingdom of Hungary to loannes Sepulius, not born of any Royall bloud, and then retaining the minde of a very enemy. After that, he took away three goodly images of braffe of antient workmanship, which were placed in the entrance into the Kings Palace, by that renowned King Matthia Corvinus the great favourer of rare qualities and yertues. These images represented the forms of Hercules with his club, of Apollo with his harp, and Diana with her bow and quiuer. All which hee placed in the Tilt-yard at Constantinople, as a trophey of the Hungarian victoric. Neuerthelesse

these images were since taken down by the persuasion of the Musti, and mosten (as contrary Fff2

to their superstition) and great ordnance made of them. He caried also away with him three G pieces of Artillery of most excellent and curious work, and certain brasen pillars of chamse red work, which supported the chapiters of the gates. He taried at Buda about twenty dayes in which time to fatisfie the cruel nature and greedy defires of his foldiers, he fent out divers troups of horimen into the countries therabouts; by whom all the country betwirt Rab and the river of Tibyscus was by that sudden and vnexpected incursion so destroyed, that as it is reported, about an hundred and fifty thousand people of al forts were either slain or led away into most miserable captinitie. All which don, he returned again by the same way hee came,

LIANNES SERVEus, i ayund of Trancluania.

About the same time, Ioannes Sepusius Vayuod of Transylvania, with a great power came now too late into Hungary to have aided the King: but glad (as was thought) of his death, as H Transfinancia, a first to the tending to his own advancement, for a finuch as he was now (the King being dead without if fue) a man of greatest account among the Nobility of Hungary. Wherfore as one of adeep and reaching wit, and in great hope to obtain the kingdom, he began cunningly to labourdiuers Noblemen one by one, and instantly to request them, that at the next parliament they would not betray the honor of their Countrey, in suffering the royall dignity of that antient kingdom to be transferred vnto a stranger, of such a nation as haply loued them not. For why, the Hungarians ought well to remember what great calamities they had received in former times, in chusing forrein kings and strangers to rule ouer them, and in following their vnfortunat enfignes against the Turks; which thing the woful misery of times past might notably proue, which either Sigifmundus of Bohemia, or Ladislaus the first of Polonia, by their vnfortunat battels, once at Nicopolis, again at Culumbarium, and last of all at Varna, had brought vnto the Hungarians. But to speak, nay once to remember the harmes received by the long cowardife of Vladiflam, or this laterashnes of his son King Lewis, would make any noble mind to blush and be ashamed : vnder whose gouernment all military discipline, and the glory of Hungary, might wel be thought to be vaterly lost. And he faid there remained of the nobility of Hungary men honourably descended of most antient Houses, worthy of the kingdome, who bare noble minds, and were of sufficient conrage, discretion and power, in this time of common heavines, to restore the honor of the Estate, and worthily to defend the Kingdome. Amongst whom (said he) I would not be accounted so base minded, or so heavy headed, (although there be many which for the honor of their houses and wealth may seem to gobe. K fore me) that I will therfore confesse, that there is any of them for valour, prowesse, or fortune, better than my self, either for conducting anarmy, or government of a Kingdom. For I thall be a King of courage and valour fufficient, if by your fauourable good will I thall bee thought worthy of your consent and suffrages. The Vayuod taking this course, by his ernest fuit and labor had won the good wils of many; and fo much the easier, for that Stephanns Bater (a man of greatest nobility among the Hungarians) was a little before gon into Bohemiavato King Ferdinand, who was then greatly busied, by reason of a parliament there summoned, in procuring the fauour of the Nobility and commons of that Realme, against the time of the Parliament; wherein hee was in good hope to be chosen King, as hee was in short time-

At the same time the Hungarians were with great solemnity celebrating the sunerall of their late King:whose dead body after the departure of Solyman from Buda, was found whole, by the demonstration of one Cotrifem a squire of his body, who was present when he was drowned, and so was brought out of the sens of Mohatez, to Alba Regalis, where it was with great pomp buried among the Sepulchres of the other kings of Hungary his predeceffors. Which folemne funerall onceended, the generall military Parliament (by the authority and voyce wherof the Kings of Hungary were by their antient Lawes and Cuftomes to be chosen) was called in the shutting vp whereof, John the Vayuod having in that common heavines no competitor, nor any of the greatest nobility which durst stand against him, was with the great applaufe, and a generall confent of all there present, chosen King. Vinto whom forthwith Pe. M. Irns Perennue Came and presented the antient Crown of the Kingdome of Hungary, which was in his keeping, made after an homely fail hion of pure gold; with which the lawfull Kings of Hungary vical alwaies to be folemnly crowned. It is reported, that, it was the Crowne of Stephanus the first King of Hungary, and was by an antient Custom alwaies kept in the castle

of Vicegrade. And so token the Vayuod was orderly crowned, and consecrated by the hands of the Sepasius Paulus Bishop of Strigonium, lately chose in stead of Ladislaus Salvanius, slaine in the battell for an crow. at Mugace, and by the hands of Stephanus Brodaricus Bishop of Vacia, whom he chose for his ned King of Secretary. And vnto America Cibaca he gaue the honour of the Vayuod of Transylvania. Hunga 3. being but a little before chosen Bishop of Veradium. In his preserment, he was greatly holcenvnto the kingdome by the nobility which followed him out of Transylvania, men of great account both in peace and warre: among whom descended of the Hungarian bloud, were chiefe. Stephanus Verbetius, Paulus Antandrus, Gregorius Pefchenius, Nicholans Gleffa, and lanus Docia. But whilest this new King is in this fort busied in rewarding his friends and strengthening himselfe in his kingdome, he was advertised that Ferdinand his competitor of the Hun-B garian kingdome was chosen King of Bohemia: who out of the old courtesse betwixt (Matthis Corninus and Fredericus the Emperours great grandfather, alledged great claime vnto Ferdinand line that kingdome, derived from the time of Ladiflaus, who was reported to have beene poisoned of Bolinnia 15arthetime of the folemnization of his marriage, through the ambition and malice of Georgius the finedome Pacibracian who, affecting the kingdome of Bohemia, thorthy after obtained the fame. And of Hangary. now it feemed that the time was come, wherein Ferdinand made greater with the kingdome of Bohemia, and ftrengthened with the power of his brother Charles the Emperour, not forgetting his right, might voon good ground lay claime vnto the kingdome of Hungary, vnto him (as he pretended) of right belonging ever fince the time of Albertus the Emperour. Neither did Ferdinand beside the strength of Austria and Bohemia, want the furtherance of di-C uers of the Princes of Hungary: having in his court many of vinquiet foirits, halfe fugitiues. defirous of change, which enuied at the Vayuods royall preferment (as if it had beene taken from them solues, more worthy thereof than he) by the rash and tumultuous fauour of the vulgar people. For besides Bator, who in most mens judgement might most worthily have requised and obtained the kingdome, there were others also almost of like nobility and valour, as Valentinus Turaccus, Stephanus Maylatus, Janus Scala, Gufper Scredius, Baltafor Pamphilus, and Ferentius Gnarius; to whom also was joyned Paulus Bachitius borne in Seruia, a valiant Gentleman, who being entered into the Mahometan religion to avoid the Turkish slavery, got away vnto the Christians, and hardly escaped from the battell of Mohatchz. By the persuasion of these noblemen, Ferdinand of his own disposition ready enough to claime his right, especial-D ly a kingdome, and trusting vnto his strength in Austria, Bohemia, Rhetia, Stiria, and Carynthia, marched directly towards Buda. With whose comming, John the new King being wonderfully troubled, as a man befet with want of all things, having neither sufficient firength whereupon to rest in his new got kingdome, neither any great assurance of the sidelity of his subjects, like enough either for feare, or of their naturall inconstancy, to fall from him, determined not to abide the comming of his enemy to Buda: but exhorting his captaines to follow him, although he were glad to depart and give place to his entil fortune for a time, with fuch power as he had brought with him out of Transyluania, and such other as he could otherwife leny, he passed ouer the river to Pessum: and not daring any where thereahouts to rest, by long marches passed ouer the river Tibiscus, and there incamped at Tocai, which was a E strong castle vpon the further side of the river. His departure being knowne, Ferdinand marching on, obtained Buda without refistance: where he staied a while, and consulted with his King Ferdicaptaines, Whether he should pursue his flying enemy, or not. But it was quickly resoluted, naved taketh That the discouraged enemy was to be speedily pursued, before he should gather greater Bada. strength, or enter into greater policies. Wherefore Ferdinand committed all his army vnto the nobility of Hungary, his friends, whom we have before named; who marching with all speed possible, came to the river Tibiscus: where passing over upon a bridge made of boats which they brought with them in waggons for that purpose, they came with ensignes displaied vnto thecastle of Tocai, where the King lay with his army in order of battell. But terrified with the sudden comming of his enemies, and debating with his captaines of the greatnesse of the F danger, tooke a course vnto himselfe rather safe than honourable: for his captaines desiring nothing more than to joyne battell, and in manner contemning their enemies, persuaded him to withdraw himselse a little out of the battell, and to keepe him out of danger; and if things

fell out otherwise than well, to reserue himselse unto his better fortunes : as for themselves they would most resolutely fight against those traiterous sugitives, sorasmuch as it were great

Fff 3

dishonour

Kine France

dishonour for them, being Hungarians, a warlike people by nature, to refuse battell being offer G red by the enemy. Amongst the chieftains of the Kings army, Ferentian Bude an old captaine of great experience and courage was chiefe, to whom the King deliuered his enligne with his own hands, and he with great skill ordered his battell, for the number of his fouldiers he him. felfe flood in the main battell with the Hungarians, placing the Transyluanians in the wings. In Ferdinands army, Valentinus Turaccus led the maine battell with the Hungarians, vider Res. dinands Enfigue; ftrengthened on the one fide with troups of horfemen out of Styria, and on the other with the horsemen of Austria. But Paulus Bachitim (according to the manner of the Turki(h wars, wherewith he was well acquainted) with a company of light horsemen lay cole in ambush in a convenient place for that purpose, a good distance off, against the less wing of the enemies army, ready as occasion should serue, to take his most advantage. It was not H greatly needful for the captaines to vie any perfuations to encourage their fouldiers, ready enough of themselves to fight. The great ordnance once discharged, the armies came saft on the Armies of and joyned battell, where the wings of both battels fought with diners fortune. The Styrian horiemen were not able to endure the force of the Transylvanians, but were put to the work. And on the other fide, the left wing of Bode his army, confifting for most part of raw and vaexpert souldiers, was by the horsemen of Austria overthrown. At the same time both the main battels (being almost all Hungarians) fought with equall courage, and that so eagetly, as feldome had bin feene a more fierce or cruell battell. But by a fresh charge given by Ferdinard horsemen, who had now put to flight the right wing of Bodo his battell, all Bodo bis army fight ting most valiantly, was disordred and put to flight: Bodo the General Laboring to restore the battell, and to faue the entigne to him before by the King deliuered, was by the comming in of Paulus Bachiling with his light horsemen, taken. The other captaines seeing all lost, and past hope of recourry, betooke themselves to flight; all the Kings Artillery and Ensignes were taken by the enemy. The King seeing the ouerthrow of his army, for safegard of his life fled into Polonia. Ferdinandi captaines following the course of the victory, entred into Transyluania; where the people yeelding themselues at the first, all the whole prouince submitted it felfe vnto the authority of Ferdinand. Bodo and the rest of the noblemen that were taken prifoners, with the enfignes taken from the enemies, were fent to Ferdinand. But when Bedo hauing his liberty promised, could not be persuaded to renounce his oath giuen to King John, and to beare armes against him, he was by Ferdinands commandement cast into a darke dungeon, K where fhortly after confumed with forrow and griefe, he miserably ended his life.

Shortly after, Ferdinand (the Hungarians generally submitting themselues vnto him) was crowned K. of by their common confent saluted King, and crowned with the same old Crowne wherewith King John had bin crowned, which the same Perenus (a man of little constancy) brought vnto him; and with him was also crowned Anne his wife, the only fifter of the late King Levis. All which folemne ceremonies were celebrated at Alba-Regalis, the viual place for the coronation of the Hungarian Kings. Ferdinand by rare felicity thus possessed of two kingdomes, whereunto he was not borne, returned into Bohemia, and left his deputies for the gouernement of the kingdome of Hungary: these were Stephanus Bator, whom he appointed Viceroy, with whom he joined Paulus Bishop of Strigonium, who had also revolted from K. Iohn; and L made Berethfaxtus Secretary, and Alexius Turfonus a Moravian, Treasurer.

King John thus miserably distressed, and thrust out of his kingdome by Ferdinand, sled to Hieronymus Lasem, a man for his honorable descent and learned vertue, of great fame and reputation among it the Polonians: who glad of so honourable a ghest, was more carefull of nothing than with all possible kindnesse and curtesse how to comfort him, wrapt vp inso many calamities for the loffe of his kingdom: he frankely promifed unto him all his ownewealth (which was not small) for the recourry of his former estate; and that which more was, for the renuing of his former felicitie, the vttermost of his wit and deuice, which in the compassing. of all great matters was accounted wonderfull. This bountiful entertainment of this poore King by Lasew.was not altogethervpleasant to Sigismund King of Polonia, although because M he would not offend Ferdinand, with whom he was joined in friendship and allyance) hee feemed to most men plainly to forget himself, in shewing so small kindnesse to K. Iohn, whose sifter Barbarahe had fomtime maried which was the cause that Lascus forgat no point of curtesie in entertaining his ghest, and yet Sigismunds credit with King Ferdinand not toucht. But

when they had spent almost a month in consultation and debating of matters too & fro, Las. Lasconnection cm accustomed with his deep wit tharply to reason, & aduitedly to determine of most weigh transaction. ty causes, at last rested vpon this one point, That ready help in so hard and desperat a case was solumnes. only to be hoped for of the Turkish Emperor Solyman: being of opinion, that he being a most mighty Prince, and of an honorable disposition answerable to his greatnes, would not reject the humble prayers of an oppressed and exiled king especially, if that being by his mercy and power restored, he could be content for so great a benefit to hold his kingdom, as of the bounty of the Othoman kings. For Lascus faw that Solyman (fo great and proud an Emperor) was not fodefirous of kingdomes (whereof he had fo many as could not callly be reckoned, then commanding ouer a great part of the world) as of glory and renown, where with he understood him tobe wonderfully delighted about all other Kings of the East, naturally carried away with that windy vanity. This counsell (as in effect it prooued) was to king Iohn wholesome and reafonable, if a man do but respect the poore estate of a king, so greatly wronged, living in exile but reforcing the Christian common weale, it was vindoubtedly most dangerous and lamentable, for one mans particular profit to bring the whole state into most horrible and dreadfull danger: but the fick minds of worldly men, living in fmal hope of doing well, and at the point of desperation, refuse no worldly remedies, be they neuer so doubtfull or dangerous. And not long after, upon this resolution with the king, Lasens desirous by noble actions to increase the Lasens each honour of his name, took the matter vpon him, and went as Embassador from the exiled King Embassador for to Solyman to Constantinople. The report was, that Sigifmund did not only not stay him, but K toba to Solyman. C fecretly gaue him his fafe conduct with letters of credence, wherin he commended him vnto the Bassa's & other great men in Solymans court, descended of the Polonian bloud, as his faithfull and louing subject, sent thither upon an extraordinary and speciall embassage. Lascus as foon as he was come to Constantinople, with wonderfull dexterity had in short time won the fauor, not of the Bassacs only, but of the other courtiers also, presenting them with such gifts as might for the finenesse and rarenes thereof, rather than for the value (as he thought) be most acceptable and pleafing to their wives: for among it that barbarous and corrupted people nothing is better welcome than gifts, whither they proceed of simple good wil, or other respect. is no great difference. Amongst the great Bassa's at that time of greatest power and authority. was Luftebeius, or rather Lutzu, who had married Solymans fifter; and Abraham borne at Pirga, Abraham Baffid D abase village in Acarnania, brought up in the court from his childhood with Solyman : he was then visier or chiefe of the Bassaes, and keeper of the Emperors seale, and was by his office to subscribe all such grants or letters as passed from the Emperor: by which his great place and the speciall fauor he had with Solyman, he in magnificence, power, and authority, far exceeded all the rest of the Bassaes, doing what soeuer pleased himselfe, and that with such souer aigntie and the good liking of Solyman, that it was commonly faid, he was the commander of his thoughts. Laseus thus infinuated into the court, and oftentimes talking with the Basia's without an interpreter, for that he could well speake the Sclauonian tongue (the familiar speech of the Turkish courtiers) earnestly solicited the Kings cause, wonderfully commending him: for at his first comming, after he had faluted Solyman, and was about to have declared the cause

E of his comming, he was after the manner of the Turkish Court referred to the Bassacs: for So-

lyman vsed not to admit any Christian to talke with him in his Court. Lascus requested of So-

reuenging his wrongs and fubduing his enemies, had by law of arms (fortune fo judging) gai-

ned the same. Promising that King Iohn, who for his worthinesse, was by the generall good li-

king of the Hungarians lawfully chosen to be their King, and soaster the antient manner of

that Kingdome crowned; if he were now received into Solymans protection, and by him resto-

the maiefty of Solyman, paying him fuch yerely tribute as it should please him to impose, and

to make it knowne to all men, that he was his vasfall. Which thing if it would please him to

grant, it should be no lesse honour and glory to Solyman himselfe, than profitable and comfortable vnto the distressed King. For beside, that heroicall Kings are compared vnto gods,

F red, should never forget so great a benefit, but alwaies most faithfully and thankfully to honor

lyman, by the Bassa's, That king lohn wrongfully thrustout of his kingdom by Ferdinand Duke Lascus his reof Austria, and the treason of certaine of the Hungarians, might by the Turkish power be a quest of elygaine restored vnto the Kingdome of Hungary, which he would hold by homage of the Tur.

ball of K. John kish Emperor, as of right belonging to him, fince the time that Solyman with victorious hand

rather for giving than receiving: it was easie to be seen, how greatly it did concern the profit & of the Othoman Kings to be neighboured with a weak and tributary King, rather than with Ferdinand a Prince of great power, lately chosen King of Bohemia, supported by the strength of his brother Charles the Emperor, commanding ouer the warlike Nation of the Germanes: which was as much difference as was betwitthe maintenance of a continual heavy war vp on his borders, and the fafe injoying of a most affured peace. Besides, it concerned the Turkes to beware, that such things as they had gotten by the sword, they should also by the sword defend, and not to fuffer any one to grow greater than the rest in riches and power. For it might fo fal out that Charls, grown to be a Prince of mighty power, might draw the rest of the Christian princes to join with him in the common cause of the Christian religion, & in that quarel, as the Christian Kings of Europ had formerly done, with vnited forces to feek to recouer H again what they had before lost; whose force it would be hard to withstand. These things being sharply deliuered, and by the Bassa's again reported to Solyman, who standing at a secret window had before heard them, as they were by Lafens to the Baffa's declared; it was no great labor to perfuade the Turkish Emperor, of himself desirous of glory and soueraignty, againe Selpman gran. to undertake the Hungarian war, and to grant King John his request; promiting according to ten Ericas bis the succes of the victory, to give him that he defired, so that hee would faithfully personne what he had promifed, and not shew himself therfore vnthankful.

In the mean time, Ferdinand vpon great reason thinking it necessarie by all means possible to confirm his possession of the Kingdom of Hungary, and searing no force but the Turks, determined to proue Solymans disposition, and to seek for his friendship; hoping by reasonable It means to compasse it, by shewing vnto the barbarous prince (not altogether abhoring from the commendation of justice) his antient title and claim, and that he was by the antient laws of the country right heir thereof: thinking that Solyman, having obtained formany victories, and ruling ouer fo many kingdoms, would now at length give himfelf to peace, as a man contented with his glory already gotten. His defire was to be received into his friendship, and to join with him in league vpon the same conditions which Ladislaus and his son Lewis had for certain years before obtained of the Othoman Kings, and Sigismund King of Polonia then also with like quietnes enjoied. Wherfore having found out a fit man whom he might send vpon this embassage to Constantinople (one Ioannes Oberdanscan an Hungarian) he furnished him accordingly, and gaue him gifts, fuch as he thought good to bestow vpon the great Baf- K fa's. But when Oberdanscus was come unto Constantinople, he found Solyman harder to be intreated than he had before hoped, and the Bassa's altogether vnwilling to hear of any league: for although he was courteously received of Solyman, and most patiently heard, whilest hee both cloquently and discreetly before the great Bassa's delinered his embassage; yet in the flutting vp of all, he received nothing but a proud and infolent answer. For Solyman faid, it was far from the manner of his Auncestors, to receive them into grace and fauour, which had don injury vnto the Othoman name: wherefore that Ferdinand had done impudently to inuade another mans kingdom, and to thinke to hold it vnto himselse; forsomuch as his old title and claim which he flood so much vpon, was altogether extinguished and lost by the Law of Armes, by his late victory against King Lewis. For which causes he adjudged him vnworthy L of his friendship and fauor; purposing sharply to revenge the wrong he had received, & proclaiming War, to come again into Hungary with such a power as should be sufficient to inuade King Ferdinand either in Austria or Germany. Wherefore in stead of friendship and League, he denounced vnto him all the calamities of War: and so commaunded the Embasfalor with speed to depart from Constantinople. But Oberdansess when he was come backe again as far as Vienna, and had there told the Kings Lieutenants of the threatening words of Solyman, and that he would shortly come thither with his army, he was not of any of them belecued, but reputed for a vaine man. Wherfore to shunthe hatred of them which mistooke truth for fallhood, he made hast to come vnto Ferdinand, who was then at Spires laboring for voices to further his fuit; for that at the next affembly of the States of the Empire, which M was then at hand for the coronation of his brother Charles, he himself as he wel hoped, was to be chosen King of the Romanes. The newes brought by oberdansen did not a little trouble King Ferdinand, foreseeing as it were what would happen; for that the Turkish Tyrant vsed not lightly to break such promises, but to performe them to the vttermost. And that more

A increased his care, he knew he should come in earll time to craue help of the Germans, for the defence of his Kingdome in Hungary, against so mighty an enemy, especially his brother Charles the Emperor being busied in his warres in Italy, and he himselfe wanting money, the only meanes to raise an army to withstand the Turke. The Spring now come, and all things fresh and green, Solyman altering nothing of his former determination, having levied an army Solyman comof an hundred and fifteen thousand men, set forward from Hadrianople, his Europeian horse methins Hage men going before him, conducted by Abraham the great Baffa, and Achomates Michael Ogli, gary with a Generall of the Acanzij or voluntary horsemen : and his Asian souldiers led by Becrambeius great army. Balla following after him: he himselfe with his Ianizaries and souldiers of the court keeping in the middle. And marching on in this fort, came in fifteene dayes to Belgrade, where King B Ishnaccompanied with Lascus and such of the Hungarian nobility as tooke his part, came vnto him, of purpose to make himselfe knowne vnto him which was to protect him; and doing menas Bel. him all the honour he possibly could, to request him to proceed to reuenge his quarrell. Soly- grade.

men with grave and yet friendly countenance, raising himselfe a little from the cushion wheron he sat, gaue him his right hand, protesting, That nothing could happen vnto him better, or that he more defired of God, than to be able to relieue distressed Princes, especially such as were wrongfully oppressed by his enemies: wherefore he willed him to be of good comfort. promifing of his bounty frankly to bestow upon him what soeuer he should in that warre win with the fword from the enemy. King Iohn obtained this rare fauor of Solyman by the earnest mediation of Abraham the commanding Bassa; whom he had before at Constantinople by C his Embassador Lassus so woon with gifts and requests, that he throughly tooke upon him the

defence of the kings cause: wherein Lason was especially holpen by Aloysim Grittm the Duke of Venice his sonne, who then followed the Turks campe, and was for his fathers sake and the great sufficiencie he held himselfe, had in great reputation among st the Turks; and in such fauor with Abraham, who did all in all with Solyman, that he could perfuade him to any thing he would. For this Aleysim Grittin, borne and brought up in Constantinople, and wonderful! eloquent in the Turkish tongue, had by the honourable carriage of himselfe, and the great port he kept in his house, so throughly possessed Abraham (that al commanded) that he would many times bring Solyman himselfe over the haven to Pera, to solace himselfe in Grittus his pleasant gardens and banquetting houses, which he had there most sumptuously made after D the Italian manner: whereby to his great profit he obtained to be the chiefe man in receiving

of the Turks customes. The fame of Solymans comming directly from Belgrade to Buda, fo terrified the Citifens of Buda, that they almost all for sooke the city and fled vnto other places further off, some to Strigonium, some to Alba Regalis, some to Possonium: so that at his first comming he entred the city (almost desolate) without any resistance: the castle holden by a garrison of Germans, he commanded to be befreged. The captaine of the castle was one Thomas Nadassus, a man of Solyman enters great account among the Hungarians, both for the honour of his house, and his qualities an. response fwerable to the same, graced with singular learning: he perceiving his soldiers dismayed with befreeth the the fight of fo great an army and willing to furrender up the castile as beformed a valiant cap- castile E tain, forbad his fouldiers to have any talke with the enemy, commanding the great artillery to

bebent and discharged upon the Turks: and seeing his soldiers slack and timorous rep, rooued them of cowardise & treason, threatning them with shamefull death if they did not hold out the fiege to the vttermost, and shew themselves valiant men both for the honor of their coun. try, and of king Ferdinand, whose pay they received, and of whose bounty they were to expect rewards & preferments answerable to their deserts. But they misdoubting by the running too and fro of the Turks, that the castle was undermined; and smelling, or at leastwife imagining themselues to smell the sent of the gunpowder, which they supposed to be in the mine, and doubting to be presently blown vp; were struck with such a sudden seare; that neither the seare of future punishment, neither the shame of so foule a fact, nor the reverence of so worthy a F captaine could stay them, but that they would needs without further delay deliuer up the ca-

flic:which when they could by no means persuade the resolute captain to consent to, but that he stil with stern countenance exclaimed against their cowardise and treason, they layd hands on him, and bound him hand and foot, and fo presently concluded with the enemy to yeeld to him the castle, so that they might in safety depart thence with bag and baggage; which their

request Solyman granted. But when the garison soldiers (in number about 700) were about to G depart with their baggage toward Possonium, as was before agreed; and the Janizaries com. ming into the castle, having loosed the captain, were about to let him go also, solyman aduer. tifed of the trechery of the garrifon foldiers, and of the fidelity of the captain; changing his rany unto bit mind, indged fuch villanous minded men vnworthy of his mercy, and in detertation of their the gard on fol. perfidious dealing with their captain, gaue them all to his lanizaries to be flain; but voto the oursefreibty captain himfelf he offered honorable entertainment 3 which when he refused, solyman curte hal delibered treesfle, to be outly fent him away holpen therin by the commendation of king Iohn, although his fifter was maried to Stephanus Maylas his deadly enemy. Which bloudy execution don by the commandement of the bloudy tyrant, the Turkes said was not only lawfully done, but also to the immortal glory of his name in the execution of justice. Which might peraduenture seeme H reasonable, if the perpetual hatred of that barbarous nation against the Christians, gaue not iust occasion to suspect, that it proceeded rather of their antient malice, than of any regard of justice. For why should the Germans, who had offended to his great good, and therefore obtained his safe conduct, be thought worthy of so cruel death? when as Solyman himself in punishing the perjury of another, ran into wilful perjury himself, peruerting the commendation of justice which he so much defired, by his most bloudy and vniust sentence.

Buda the chief city of Hungary thus taken by Solyman, he resolved forthwith to besiege Vienna the chiefeity of Austria; in good hope, that by the cariage away of that, the other Cities of leffe frength both of Hungary and Austria would without any resistance yeeld vnto him, Wherfore he fent before, Achomates with the voluntary horfmen, who according to the man- I Auftria fioited ner of the Turkish wars, running thorow the heart of Hungary, and entring into Austria, with fire and fword, paffed by Vienna, miferably burning and destroying the Country before him, euen as far as Lyntz. The poor people not knowing where to hide themselues from the sury of their enemies, nor of whom to craue helpe, fled as men and women dismaied, carrying with them their beloued children, the vnfortunat pledges of their loue, and what els they could, as things faued out of the midst of the fire. For what socuet fel into the enemies hand, was lost without recure : the old men were flain, the young men led away into captinity, women ranished before their husbands faces, and afterwards slain with their children, young infantswere ript out of their mothers wombs, and others taken from their brefts were cut in pieces, or els thrust vpon sharpe stakes, yeelding vp againe that breath which they had but a little before K. receiued, with many other incredible cruelties which were then by the mercilesse Enemie committed. Solyman himselfe shortly after followed these fore-runners, and setting forward with all his army from Buda towards Vienna, by the way took the Castle of Altenburg, whe ther by force or composition is diversly reported. Of the garrison souldiers there placed by King Ferdinand, he reserved 300 Bohemians, whom he commanded to follow his camp. Hee alfo affaulted the little city of Neapolis seuentimes in one day, & was as often repulsed but being loth to spend any longer time about a town of so small importance, hee for sooke that, Selyman comes and held on his way to Vienna, whither he came about the fix and twentieth day of September, and incamped in fine places round about the City; with fuch a world of people, that. unto them which viewed his Camp from the highest tower in Vienna, it seemed that all the ground for the space of eight miles was couered with the multitude of his Tents and people. King Ferdinand, who from the time that he had by his Embassadour Oberdanseus receiued the hard answer from Solyman, alwaies stood in doubt of his comming, and beside his own forces (which were no way greatenough to oppose against so mighty an enemie) craued aid of the other Christian Princes his Neighbours, especially of the Princes of the Empire. Who granting him aid against the Common Enemy, appointed Fredericke County Palatine of the Rhyne and Duke of Bavaria, Generall of their Forces. But whileft the Germans after their manner, slowly set forward, and made lesse hast than the greatnesse of the present danger required; Solyman comming in the mean time, had so belayd the City, that it was not possible for the Duke Frederick by any means to get into it, but was glad to stay with his At- M my at Chremfe, about twelue miles from Vienna. A few dayes before, by good hap, you the report of the losse of Buda, twenty thousand souldiers, horsmen and sootmen out of diaers Countries, were in good time come to Vienna. Amongst these, the chiefe Commanders were Philip the Paltzgraue Duke Fredericks Nephew(a yong Gentleman of great courage & hope,

A'tenbarg isken.

fent thither but a little before with a few companies of horsemen and sootmen by Fredericke his vncle, who was comming after with a greater power himfelfe, but was now thut out of the city by Solyman) Nicholaus County of Salma, the L. William Rogendorff, steward of the Kings houshold, Ioannes Cazzianer, a noble man of Ctoatia, and afterwards Gouernor of Vienna: and next unto them, Nicholaus Turrianus, Ioannes Hardecus, Leonardus Velsius, Hector Ramsacke, men both for their birth and valour of great account amongst the Germans. The city of Vienna as Vienna badly it was of some good strength toward the North, by reason of Danubius, so in other places it strifted. was at that time neither by art nor nature strong. The ditches, such as they were, were altoge. ther drie, and easie to be passed ouer: the wals of bricke, built round without any flankers, and neither high nor thicke, but after the antient simple manner of fortification of cities : for be-R fore that time neither had king Ferdinand, searing no enemy, neither they of Vienna, who had not of many yeares feen an enemy, had any care to fortifie the city: but as men altogether buried in fecurity, and nothing fearing the comming of fo mighty an enemy (although they were therof before admonished by Oberdanseus) had not so much as cast vp any rampire or bulwark, more than at the gate of Carinthia, whereon they might conveniently place their great ordnance: so that of a 100 great peeces, and 300 others of lesse charge, which might have wonderfully annoyed the enemy, a great part ferued to novie, for want of conuenient place to mount them vpon. Yet as the fudden comming of the enemy, and the shortnesse of the time gaue leave, fuch bulwarkes as they could vpon the fudden, they cast vp, and planted their ordnance thereon. The city was divided into divers quarters, and to every part a strong garrison C appointed for the defence thereof, all the gates of the city were mured vp, except fuch as were of purpose reserved to sallie outat. Now had Abraham the great Bassa incamped himselfe voon a high hill, where stood a ruinous castle, from whende he might ouerlooke all the City, yet so, as that he lay out of the danger of gun shot. Becrambeius, Solymans great commander in Afia, lay at the gate called Purgatoria, neer the Church of S. Viderich. In the third campe towards the rifing of the hils, lay Michael Ogli, towards the Church of S. Vitus. At the Scottiff gate towards Danubius, lay the Afapi, with divers companies of the lanizaries : which with thot out of their trenches, fuffered no man to appeare vpon the wals in that quarter without most manifest danger, and poured such showrs of arrows ouer the wals into the city, as if they had fallen out of the clouds that hardly could any man thir in the city vnarmed, but hee was D forthwith wounded. Solyman himselfe lay neer vnto S. Markes Church, compassed about with the lanizaries and other foldiers of the Court, defended also with the bricke wals of the gardens thereabouts. Whilest the Turks were thus incamping themselves, the Christian defendants oftentimes fortunatly fallyed out voon them, and flew many of them. In one of which fallies Wolfgangus Hagen a valiant captain, with certain old foldiers of the Spaniards was flain fighting mock valiantly at the gates of the castle: and in another skirmish Christophorus Setlitz a man of great courage, fallying out of the city with fine hundred horfemen, even vnto the enemies trenches, was intercepted and taken with fix others of his company, who were alcompelled by the Turks to carry fo many heads of their flain fellows vpon poles, and fo prefented vnto Solyman: of whom he inquired many things as well concerning Ferdinand himselfe, and where he was, as concerning the Princes which had the charge of the city, whether they were in hope to defend the same against his mighty power or not. Whereunto Christophorus aptly and wisely answered, although not altogether so truly, That King Ferdinand lay not farre off at the city of Lintz, expecting the affembling of a great army : and that the Princes of Germany, Bohemia, Morauia, and of divers other places were comming to him, with great aid ; so that if he would but stay a little untill his forces were come together, hee should then see whether of them were of greater strength and power: forasmuch as it would not be long before the King would come and give him battell : as for the Princes in the City, he faid hee knew no more of their minds, but that both they and all the foldiers from the highest to the lowest, had solemnly sworne to defend the city, and not to give it over, vnto the last man, re-F poling their hope not in the wals and fortreffes thereof, but in their weapons and valor, being men of great resolution, and not easily to be vanquished or discouraged. With which answer although Solyman was a little mooued, yet dissembling his present heat, said, he had hithertomade war against diners nations, and alwaies had the victory, whereof he doubted not now also but as for him, and the others taken with him, they knew they were in his power to

faue or kill at his pleasure: yet to make them know that he could shew mercy voto his vanqui. G. Solphin relia- fied enemies, he frankly granted them their lines and liberty: charging them, that after they were again returned into the city, they should in his name with the defendants of themselves were against extended in the city, which it was impossible for them long to defend against his mighty po. wer, which neither the strong city of Belgrade, nor the samous city of the Rhodes were able to with fland; and to accept of fuch reasonable conditions as the should grant vato them, pro. miting, that among it other things proceeding of his infinit bounty, he would take order, that they should in fafety depart thence with bag and baggage : in which doing, they should well prouide for the fafety of themselves and of their goods, by flying to his mercy in time, before the fury of the war was grown to further extremitie: all which it would be too late to exped. atter the victory, when nothing was to be hoped for but cruell death, murther, and miferable H destruction. Wherefore it were good for them well to confider of the matter, and not foolishly to refuse that was now frankly offred them of mercy, which they should not afterwards obtaine with any prayers or teares : for why, he was refolutely fet down (as he faid) non to depart thence before he had taken the city. When he had thus schooled them, he gaue to everyone of them three Hungarian duckats, and fo fent them away. They being received into the city with great ioy, made relation vnto the Princes and great Captaines, of all the threatning and proud speeches of the Turkish tyrant: which they took in such disdaine, that they would not vouchfase to returne him any answer. Solyman not a little displeased, that his great words were fo lightly regarded, by way of derifion fent word to the City, That if they wanted helpe, he would fend them the 300 Bohemians, whom he took in the castle of Altenburgstowhoman- I (wer was returned by them of the city, that they needed no help from him, wherforehe might dispose of his prisoners as he thought good. By this, Selyman perceived, that Viennawas not to be woon with words, nor the defendants to be discouraged, with great looks, whereforehe began to vie his force, and with fuch ordnance as he had brought with him, to batter the wals: which because it was not great, but fitter for service in field than, for battery, did not much more harme than to beat downe the battlements and fuch like standings, made of timber and boords in manner of galleries, hanging here and there ouer the wall, for the small shot to play out of, a simple deuise in stead of flankers. His great artillery prouided for battery was comming vp the river of Danubius, which he daily looked for, but by good hap Welfgangue Hoder, a forward Captain, hearing of the Turks comming up the river, went out of Poffonium with K certain smal vessels well appointed; and meeting with the Turks, set upon them with such courage and resolution that he slew many of them, and sunke divers of their boats and pinnaces, amongft whom were they which were bringing up Solymans great pieces for battery to Vienna:which was there all funke in the river, with the boats that brought it. By this good feruice, Solyman was disappointed of his great artillery, and the city deliuered of a great danger. So Wolfgangss having made great spoile amongst the Turks, and lost some few men, returned with victory to Possonium, Yet another part of the Turks fleet comming up to Vienna, at the tirst comming brake downcall the bridges : for a little about the city, the river of Danubius dividing his channell, maketh divers Islands, which by fundry bridges are joyned together, ouer which lieth the way from Austria vnto the city. This fleet so kept the passage, that no L man could without danger either by water or by land go in or out of the city. Solyman having lost all his pieces for battery, and feeing how little he preuailed with his field pieces, fell to undermining of the city, hoping by that means to ouerthrow the wals, and to make a way for his men to enter. This worke, as the Turks chiefe hope, was with wonderfull labout and diligence attempted in fifteene fundry places: which was not fo fecretly done, but that it was by drums laid vpon the ground, by basons filled with water, and sounds made into the earth perceined by the defendants; and fowith countermines met withal, that most part of those works Eightkonfand were vetterly frustrated, and in them 8000 of his Turks either slaine or buried quicke.

the Mines.

Solyman to buffe the defendants, that they should not so perseally discover his mines, dislded his army into foure parts, appointing them orderly to fucceed one after another in giuing M. alarums in the town, that filling their ears with continuall noife, he might keep them alwaiss occupied. In the midft of which hurly burly his mine workes went forward with all speed possible, neither was he in that his expectation deceived for one of the mines broughtto perfection vaperceived by the defendants, and fuddenly blown vp, shooke and overthrew a great

A pargof the wall weere vitto the gate which leadeth towards Carinthia, whereat the Turkes gaue a great shoungs if the city had now bin taken, and withal couragiously stepping forward. preffed in on all fide by the ruines of the wall to have entered the breach charging the defendants with their fmell shotand Turky arrowes as thicke as haile. Who on the contrary part like resolute men stood in the face of the breach, with more assurance than the wall it selfe, receining them with deadly floorand push of pike, in such furious manner, that the Turks for all The Tarkeretheir multitude, vnable longer to maintaine the affault, began to retyre. Which thing Solyman pulled from the perceiuing, fant in new supplies, and so renewed the affault before given over, but with no better successe than before i for having received a great overthrow, as men forgetting both duty and martiallidiffipline, they retired, nonexpecting any figne of retreat. At this affault fo ma-B ny of the Turks were flying that the ground neere unto the towne lay couered, and the ditches filled with abeir dead bodies. Mordong after the wall was blowney in two places more ones anainh S. Clares Church, by which breach being not very great, the Turks feeking to have entred, made a bloudy fight with the Germans which defended that place, which they fought to defoerably to haut entired, that without regard they thrust one another vpon the points of their enemies weapons, who gliftering in good armour, readily received them being for most part naked men, and flew, them without number, and fo inforced them againe diforderly to re. Anof terrible tyre, having before alled both the breaches with their dead carkafes. Three daies after enfor- "Fulls. ed amost cruell fight, when as another part of the wall (neere vnto the gate of Carinthia, and not far from the first brench) was so suddenly ouerthrowne, that the Turkes thorow the new made breach feeing the Christians as they stood ready to come to the defence thereof; and likewise the Christians. them, now approching; for eagernesse and hast on both sides threw away their pieces and bowes, and came to handy blowes in the middle of the breach; the Turks with their feimiters, and the Germans with their long fwords. At which time, as the Christia an captaines encouraged their foldiers with cheerefull persuasions; so the Turkish commandersenforced forward their Turks both with words and wounds. The affault began to terrible, that it was thought a more fierce and cruell fight was neuer seene from the beginning of the World which was with great resolution maintained by the Turks, for that many of their most valiant horsemen forsaking their horses, thrust in with their targuets and seimiters, or elsewith the launces among it the lanizaries and other footmen, and there fought most despe-D raily. At last, after this furious fight had endured by the space of three hours, and many of The Turkethe the Turks best captains and souldiers lay dead upon the ground by heapes, the Turks seeing the demoreno hope to prevaile, gave over the affault, and retyred to their campe. Long and tedious it were to recount every affault given during the time of that dreadfull fiege, with every particular accident not viworthy the remembrance, which for brevity wittingly I passe ouer. Yet among it the rest, the most valiant leader (though afterward vn fortunar) the Lord William Rogendorffe is not to be forgotten, who oftentimes perceiuing many of the The La, william Turks stragling disorderly abroad in the country, one day upon the sudden fallied out upon Rogender St. them with certain troups of horsemen, with such violence, that at the first onset be ouerthrew

begun , wherefore they should resolue the next day as victorious conquerors to take the city, F or elfe there as faint hearted cowards to end their daies. The next day after this heavy charge vinna against giuen, which was the fifteenth of October, the great commanders of the Turks army with all affented their forces affailed the oity, thrusting their men into the breaches by heaps, as if they would,

the Christians: they were come to handy blowes, and the fight was in every place most terri-

them, and having them in chase, did such speedy execution, that of 5300 scarce 140 escaped

ly grieued with the often and bloudy affaults by him in vaine given to the city; but purposing now to proue the last and vemost of all his forces, he called to him the chiefe Commanders of

his army, whom at the first he sharpely reproued as men of no courage, which being many

times as good as possessed of the victory, had most cowardly, contrary to the manner of that

victorious nation, turned their backes upon their enemies, in the breaches already halfe woon:

wherefore he willed them to plucke up their hearts, and to make all things ready for a new

affault, wherein he expected that they should with couragious forwardnesse and resolution,

recompence their late cowardife: for why, he accounted it a great dishonor to for sake the siege

if nowayelfe, yet with very multitude (if it had been possible) have discouraged or overborne

E his hands: after which time his name became terrible vnto the Turks, Solyman was exceeding.

TheTurks

ble, the Christian desendants still repulsing them with greater courage than they were able to & affaile them. Besides that, to the great advantage of the desendants many pieces of their great ordnance skilfully mounted in places most convenient, and continuelly discharged among the thickest of their enemies as they pressed on, made of them such slaughter, and so cut them off, that being thorowly discouraged they shrunk backe, and could nor by any threats or command of their captaines be thrust forward; chusing rather to be slaine of their owne captains (as some of them were) than to be rent in sunder with the murthering free of the Christians; So that the captaines feeing now no other remedy, gaue ouer the affault and retited, leaving behind them many thousands of their dead Turks in the towne ditches;

The next day after this affault, Solyman despairing to win the city, and feating the comming of King Ferdinand and the County Palatine with a ftrong army, as it had been to him tepor H ted, confidering also that Winter was now comming fest on, determined to raise his segment to colour the dishonour thereof, he sent certaine of the chiefe prisoners which he had taken richly apparelled, with their puries full of money, into the city, to tell the captaines; that he came not with purpose either to besiege or take the city, but to reuenge the wrongs done vato him by his enemy King Ferdinand, and to have fought a battell with him for the kingdome of Hungary : whom forasmuch as he could not draw vnro Vienna, he would remove thence to feeke for him, as his capitall enemy; wherefore they should doe well to yeeld themselves; which if they would, he promised not to enter their city, but to receive both the citisens and foldiers into his protection, referning vnto them their lines and goods, with perpetuall freedome. Which his offer the defendants founfully refused, as proceeding of meere desparation, I The next night following, Solyman with more than barbarous cruelty caused all the prisoners in his army to be flaine; which pittifull outcries was of the fouldiers heard into the city, not knowing what the matter should be, vntill that the next day after the departure of the enemy, they found the dead bodies of men, women, and children in all places of the campe wallowed in their owne bloud, a most lamentable spectacle to behold. Solyman put posing to forsake the fiege, caufed Abraham the great Baffa to thew himfelfe in order of battell, as if he would have giuen a fresh assault: in the meane time he himselse rose vpon the sudden with the rest of his army, and returned towards Buda in such hast, that he neither put any garrison into such places as he had taken, neither demanded of them any tribute. After whom the Baffa followed, keeping himselse a daies journy behind him : and so in fine daies he arrised with all his army & at Buda, 32 Germane miles from Vienna.

Solyman rai-

This fiege was given over by Solyman about the fixteenth of October, wherein he is repor-\$0000 Twifes teel to have lost eighty thousand men, amongst whom was his great Lieutenant of Asia, with 1 h at the fiege many other of his forward Captains and best soldiers. Of the desendants sew or none of name were lost; but of the country people it is supposed that there was about fixty thousand slaine and carried away into captivity : all the country about Vienna was miserably spoiled, all their trees and vines being by the Turks cut downe to the ground. Solyman according to his pro-Solyman refor mife restored Buda to King John; who by solemne writing acknowledged himselfe his valid, with he king and to hold the kingdome of Hungary of him as his Lord and Sourraigne. Vnto him Solyman cars to K toon, joyned Aloysim Grittm as his Legat, to help him to prouide for such things as should be need- L full for the defence of that kingdome.

It hapned one day whilest Solyman lay at Buda, and had given King Tohn with divers of the nobility of Hungary accesse into his paulion, that he fell earnestly in hand with King tohm, to pardon Paulus Bishop of Strigonium, and Petrus Perenss (who had taken partwith king Ferdinand) and to receive them into his favor again; which men king lehn in no case liked of because that they as traitors vnto their Prince and country, forgetting their faithrand oath, had performed the like duty to Ferdinand, as they had but a little before done vnto him at the time of his coronation : wherein he shewed himselfevnwilling to be intreated, said, That their mutable minds fraught with infidelity, would neuer containe themselves within the bounds of loyalty, but find occasion to commit some fouler treason than they had before. Whereunto M The horsestable Solyman firaining his voice a little, as one fomewhat moved, most honourably replied, Can any fairing of him, thing (faid he) happen unto thee in this life better or more honourable, shan if by thy kindenesse think enemies hall be of all men accounted ingratefull, that is to fay, men noted with eternall infany : when as in they feefe the commendation of a good and courteous Prince shall for ever remaine ! And so not

A long after, fearing the cold of Winter then approching, dangerous for his beafts for carriage, cfoecially his camels, bred and brought up in the hot countries of Asia, he fet forward to Belgrade, and so trauelling through Thracia, returned to Constantinople.

All this while that Solyman thus raged in Hungary and Austria, Charles the Emperor lately reconciled to Clement the seventh of that name, then Bishop of Rome, with a strong army befieged Florence, by his lieutenant Danalm, (who might have done much against the Turkes, if he had been so well imploied) labouring by all means to represse the liberty of the citisens. whereunto they had but a little before aspired, and to bring them againe under the subjection of the family of Medices, whereof Clement was the chiefe. Which thing with much adoe he brought to passe, inuesting Alexander the Bishops nephew in the Dukedome of Florence. B and afterward giving him his base daughter in marriage; forgetting his brother Ferdinand in the meane time, thrust out of the Kingdome of Hungary by Solyman, and the Dukedome of Austria wasted by the Turks, with the city of Vienna in danger to have beene lost. Which common calamities might well have moved both the Emperour and the Bishop, to have had more regard of, than by oppressing the liberty of one free city, to seeke how to serue their own

privat respects. The yeare following, which was 1530, Solyman with great folemnity and triumph, after the 1520 Turkish manner, circumcised three of his sonnes, Mustapha, Muhamet, and Selymus, at Con- Solyman err-

Solyman hardly difgetting the dishonour he had before received at Vienna, and oftentimes three formers. C folicited by King John, for aid against Ferdinand, who with greater stomackethan power ceased not continually to molest him: but most of all prickt forward with the infatiable defire of inlarging his Empire, after the manner of the Othoman Kings, accounting his neighbor princes alwaies his enemies, and their dominions the objects of his victories, and fpoile for his fontdiers; raifed fuch an army, as for the greatnesse thereof might worthily have bin a terror vnto the World: not so much purposing the protection of king Tohn, which he in shew most pretended; neither the fiege of Vienna, as was commonly bruted, as the conquering of Austria, Carinthia, Croatia, Styria, and the rest of King Ferdinands dominions, and so afterwards of all Germany. For the accomplishment whereof, he had in his immoderate defire prefined vnto himselfe the space of three yeares, which the great Monarchs of Rome could not performe in D more than formany hundreds. It was commonly reported, That the proud tyrant would many

times fay, That what soener belonged vnto the Empire of Rome, was of right his, torafmuch as he was rightfully possessed both of the Imperial seat and scepter of Constantine the Great. commander of the World, which his great grandfather Mahomet had by law of Armes won from Constantine the late Christian Emperour, whom he slew at Constantinople. And therefore both in his common talke and writings, as oft as he had occasion to make any mention of Charles the Emperour, he would proudly, and as it were in disdaine terme him by the name of the King of Spaine, but neuer by the name of Emperour.

The discord of the Christian Princes, and the great troubles even then arising in Germany about matters of Religion, did not a little encourage the barbarous tyrant to take in hand this E great expedition. King Ferdinand certainly advertised, that Solyman was in person himselfe setting forward with his huge army, sent vnto him three Embassadors; whereof Lonardus Nega- King Ferduard rola, a noble Gentleman well learned, and skilfull in divers languages, was chiefe, with rich I ads Emb Va Presents, and reasonable offers to intreat with him for peace. Who meeting him vpon the borders of Seruia, were by him courteoully received, and patiently heard: yet obtained of him no other answer, but that they should follow his campe, and attend his further pleasure. The report whereof brought a generall feare vpon all Germany, but especially them of Austria, in whose fresh remembrance as yet remained the bleeding wounds of their country, their brethren and friends slain, their wives and children led away into captivity, their goods and cattell lost, their houses and fields burnt, and thousands of other gricuous calamities which they had F endured in the late inuation of the Turks. Charles the Emperor had in very good time a little before, for a while well appealed the diffention then arising in Germany about matters of re-

ligion; putting them in hope of a free and generall Counsell to be holden for the deciding of all fuch matters; and in a great affembly of the States of the empire to be holden at Ratisbon, shewing the greatnesse of the imminent danger, so puissant an enemy threatning vnto them all

Ggg 2

the calamities of war, with the manifold mischiefs like to ensue, if they should in so vasit time G fall at variance among it themselves: offering with great resolution, to go in person himselfe with all his old expert foldiers, in desence of the common Christian cause; so much prevailed with the Princes of the Empire, and the Embassadors of the free States, that they highly commended his forwardnesse, and all other matters for that time set apart, agreed all with one content, at a prefixed day to fend vnto Vienna such warlike forces as they had in any timebe-The graphation fore fet forth for the defence of the Christian religion, and the majesty of the Empire, Where of conder the upon he wrote voto Alphonfus Vaftius (his lieutenant Generall in Italy, and one of the greatest captains of that age) that he should without delay call together the old captains, and to leay formany companies of harquebusiers as they possibly could; and with them and the Spanish foldiers to repaire forthwith vnto him into Austria. He also enjoyned Andreas Auria his Ad-H mirall, that he should with like diligence rig vp a strong fleet of gallies and merchants ships, and to go against the Turks Nauy into Grecia. At the same time he sent for his choise horsemen out of Burgondy and the Low-Countries, and many noble Gentlemen and old fouldiers out of Spaine: for the guard of his owne person he entertained twelue thousand Germanes. fuch as had longest served in his wars in Italy, over whom commanded Maximilian Herberflene and Tamifius, both famous captaines. At the fame time Glement the feuenth then Bifbop of Rome, although his coffers were greatly emptied by the late Florentine wars, which had cost him ten hundred thousand ducats; yet to make some shew of his denotion in so dangerous a time, with the great good will he bare unto the Emperour; after he had with gricuous exaction extorted from the clergy a great masse of mony (whereunto his rich Cardinals contributed nothing, as if it had bin a thing veterly volawfull for them, in so good a cause to have abated any jot of their pontificall shew in the court of Rome) sent the young Cardinall Hippolitus Medices his nephew, being then about twenty yeares of age, a man indeed fitter for the wars than for the Church, as his Legat vnto the Emperour; accompanied with moe good captaines than clergy men, and his coffers well stuffed with treasure: whose comming to Ratifbone was vnto the Emperour and the Germanes very welcome; for besides that he was a yong Gentleman of very comely personage, and exceeding bountifull, he entertained for those wars (besides the company he brought with him) eight thousand Hungarian horsemen, of all others best acquainted with the Turkish wars.

King Iohn vnderstanding, that the formost of Solymans great army were come as far as Sa. K hered by King mandria in Seruia, thought it now a fit time to wring from King Ferdinand such townes as he yet held in Hungary; wherefore he fent Aloysius Grittus (whom Solyman had left as a helpet for his estate) to be siege Strigonium, which is a city of Hungary scituat vpon the side of Danubius, about hirty miles from Buda, the castle thereof was at that time holden with a strong garrison of King Ferdinands: wherunto for all that Grittus laied such hard siege both by the river and by land, that the defendants doubting how they should be able to hold out, especially if Solyman should take that in his way, as it was most like he would; fent for relife to Cazsianer, a warlike captaine then Gouernor of Vienna, and General of all King Ferdinands forces: by whose appointment certaine small frigots were sent downe the river of Danubius, from Possonium, well manned; who suddenly setting vpon the Turks fleet (which so kept the river, L that nothing could that way possibly be conucied either in or out of the castle) should by their vnexpected comming open that way. But Gritten having intelligence thereof by certain Hungarians, which though they served King Ferdinand, made no great account to fly sometime to the one part, sometime to the other, as best fitted their purpose; presently resolved to fend his fleet up the riner and by his sudden comming to oppresse his enemies, in like fort as they had thought to have done him. And the more to encourage his foldiers, he promifed great rewards to all such as should performe any extraordinary piece of service in that action and so having thorowly furnished all his fleet with good foldiers, but especially with Tarkish archers, sent them up the river to feeke their enemies: who fearing no fuch matter, as men farprifed with the fame mischiese they had prepared for others, were at the first exceedingly dismaied; yet M considering that they were reasonably well provided for their cumming (although they yet wanted fuch helpe as Cazzianer had appointed to fend them) they thought it a great shame to fly, and therfore putting themselues in order of battell, came downe the riuer, and with great courage encountred their enemy. There began a sharpe and cruell fight, many being slaine

A and wounded on both fidesibut at last they of Possonium not able longer to endure the deadly shot of their enemies, and especially of the Turkish archers, (who with their arrowes fore gauled both the foldiers and the mariners) they turned their backs and fled : in which fight of fixty frigots which came from Possonium, only thirteene escaped, with Corporansu the Generall all the rest being either sunke in the fight, or els taken by the enemy, being run ashore and forsaken by the Possonians, trusting more vnto their legs by land, than their oares by water. Besides this losse of the Frigots, there was slaine of the Possonians almost fine hundred. After this victory, Gritton hoping that they in the castle of Strigonium, dispairing now of reliefe, and fearing the comming of Solyman, would not long hold out, left off to batter or undermine the castle (wherewith he perceived he little prevailed) purposing by lying still, and keeping them of the castle from all reliefe, to inforce them in time to forsake the place. Thus whilest the divided Hungarians with their owne hands inconsideratly sought one anothers destruction, with the ruine of their country; Solyman the great enemy of all Christians was ready at their backs to deuoure both the one and the other, as in few yeares after he did.

Much about this time the old Spanish soldiers in Italy, drawne together by Vasius, as the Emperor had before commanded, were come to the Alpes. In this campe, of one fort of men and other, was aboue 20000, whereof almost the third part was not seruiceable: for the old foldiers enriched with the long wars in Italy, and the spoile of the rich country of Lumbardy, wherein they had of late bin billited, brought with them all their old gotten spoiles and substance, not forgetting so much as their women, and whatsoever else served their pleasure: for carriage whereof they drew after them a great multitude of carriages and vnucceffary people, all which served for no other vie but for the soldiers pleasure, and to consume vicuals. Which their licentious wantonnesse Valtius destring to reforme, gaue streit commandement through all the campe, That they should leave behind them all such vnnecessary baggage, and appointed what carriages should suffiae for every company. Whereat the souldiers began at the first to murmure, and presently after to rise vp in mutiny s for many of the captains being rich, and disliking of that long and dangerous expedition, coverely incited the common fouldiers to cry out vpon Vafine the Generall, for their pay already due. Which thing once put Mustry among into their heads, and the matter fet on foot, quickly grew to that heat, that they all with one the span foot, quickly grew to that heat, that they all with one the span foot, quickly grew to that heat, that they all with one the span foot, quickly grew to that heat, that they all with one the span foot, quickly grew to that heat, that they all with one the span foot, quickly grew to that heat, that they all with one the span foot, quickly grew to that heat, that they all with one the span foot, quickly grew to that heat, that they all with one the span foot, quickly grew to that heat, that they all with one the span foot, quickly grew to that heat, that they all with one the span foot, quickly grew to that heat, that they all with one the span foot, quickly grew to that heat, that they all with one the span foot, quickly grew to that heat, that they all with one the span foot, quickly grew to the span foot, quickly

voice faid flatly, That they would go no foot further before they had received their pay. Va-D stim, although he well perceived that tumult to be raifed by some of his enemies, which lought thereby to lighten his credit, was glad for all that for the present to diffemble the master, & yeelding to the necessity of the time, to content the mutinous foldiers with one months pay, promising them their full contentment, at such time as they should come vato the Empefor sand so when he had with much ado appealed that tumule, he set forward into Germany.

Immediatly after the Spaniards followed the Italians, who with such cheerfulnesse offered themselves to that service, that every captain brought with him twice so many in his company as was expected : fo that Vaftim (who before doubtfull of their forwardnesse in so dangetous awar, especially in the aid of the Germans, of whom they had in the late wars received great harmes, had by great and carnest persuasions induced divers of the nobility, and others E of the better fort, to enter into that honourable action, in hope that they would draw after them great numbers of their frierids and renants, as indeed they did) was now glad so fend backe againe many of the common foldiers, by reason of the multitude; and also to his great discredit, and the offence of many, full fore against his will to displace most part of those forward gentlemen, whom he had but a little before made captains; who to their no fmall charge had gallantly furnished themselves according to their degrees and places : for the Emperor had then appointed what number of Italians he should bring; and also gluen commandemens, That rejecting the rest, he should commit the leading of them only to those old expert captains, of whose valour and discretion he had before had good experience. There were Martine Columna, Ferran Adaria Rubene, Philippus Torniellus, Ioannes Baptifia Caftaltus, Fabritius Adard malden, Pyraken Stippianen, and Camillen Columna, being all men'of great worth, and appround faith towards the Braperor.

In the felt talian companies were fourteen thouland felect footmen, belide many other brave men who yoluntarily reforted from divers places to Vienna. After these footmen followed Rerdinand Genzaga, with two thousand horsemen, and certains troups of Greviana and Spanis

ards, and with them came many noble gentlemen out of all parts of Italy, who had beforebin G great commanders, but now ferued as privat gentlemen voluntarily without charge or pay; accounting it a great shame to tarry at home as cowards, and not to be present in that religi.

The Emperour also about the same time having taken view of his horsemen come ont of the Low countries most excellently appointed, and shipping his great ordnance, whereof he had bought great flore at Nurembergh, departed downe the river from Ratisbone to Lynn. The river of Danubius neuer carried fo many vessels and souldiers since the time of the great Roman Emperors, as it did at that prefent : and yet besides them which went downe the river by shipping, the pleasant banks on both sides were filled with great companies of horsemen and footmen passing all alongst the river under their colours, with their drums and trumpets H founding, which altogether made the most glorious shew that a man could well behold your

1532

In the meane while, Solyman in fix and fifty daies march come to Belgrade, thrust ouer the Solomen com- great river Savus by bridges made in divers places, an infinit number of his horsmen into Hunmus into the gary; and leaving Danubius on the right hand, turning a little voon the left, marched directly towards the rich country of Stiria, called in antient time Valeria, and now Stiermarke. By the way as he went he came to the little towne of Gunza, which one Nicholas Iurischitz (a manof an inuincible courage) kept with a small garrison of his owne. This town standeth in a Plaine not far from the city of Sabaria, built fquare, and but of a small compasse, not very strongly walled, a poore obscure thing, never famous till now by the great dishonour that the Turkish Emperor Solyman there received. Abraham the chiefe Bassa (who so absolutely commanded among the Turks as if Solyman had received him into the fellowship of his Empirewithhimselse) was very desirous to faue this captain Nichelas, for that he knew him to be a man of great courage, and was familiarly acquainted with him at such time as he lay Embassador at Constantinople wherefore he attempted first by gentle persuasions and large offers, and afterwards Gunza befored by most terrible threats, to induce him to yeeld the town to Solyman. But finding him so resolutely set downe, that he was neither by faire nor foule means, but only by force to be remoued out of the towne : he inclosed the same round about with the huge army of the Turks, and by mines overthrew the wals in three places. Which fudden breach whilest the garrison fouldiers most valiantly defended against the surious assault of the Ianizaries on the South K fide of the towne, the Bassa planting his field pieces upon the hils on the North side, did from thence grieuously annoy the defendants: who stercely assailed by their enemies before, and beaten with the great ordnance behind, were grieuously distressed. Wherwith the worthy gouernor somwhat troubled, though not much discouraged; suddenly of timber and boords raifed up a curtain twelue foot high, at the backs of his foldiers, wherewith they were fo couered from the fight of their enemies, that they could not make any certain flor at them; but only at that curtain at all adventures, not doing any thing fo great harme as before and with desperat and reftlesse labout, in despight of all the Turks great power repaired the breaches, in as ftrong manner as at the first. In the meane time 200 of the Turks horstnen straging from the campe, and feeking after booty in the country as farre as Neoftat, were by the Hungarian L horsemen intercepted, and all staine or taken; whose heads the Hungarians brought to Vienna, and the more to encourage the fouldiers which dayly repaired thither, in token of good lucke fet them up upon stakes upon the wals of the city. Then was it certainly knowne of the The have army prisoners, that Solyman had in his dampe five hundred thousand men, and three hundred field pieces, which were not of greater bignesse but that a camell might well carry one of them, being taken from the catriage: for why, Selyman purpoling by deftroying the country before him, to draw the Emperous ento battell; had (as they faid) brought no greater pieces of battery with him. Which report of the prisoners was also confirmed by the Embassadouts of Ring Ferdinand, whom Solyman gatte leaue to depart at Gunza, gilling to ettery one of thema gowne Solymen proud of veluet and a piece of plate, with letters vnto the Emperorund King For Mand In brother; M teters who the wherein proudly viurping the title of many kingdomes, he most infestently brone himselfe and ting Finds Lord and Sourraigne of almost all countries and nations, Bue the safe theireof was, That he was come into Hungary, to reuenge the wrongs which they had done unto King 10th his friend and vaffall; and would with fire and fword enter their countries; and by the power of

God and his great Prophet Mahomet, the fauourers of just quarrels, give them battell, if they durst meet him: wherfore if they would as valiant and couragious princes meet him in the field. he would in one battell end that quarrell with them, and in reward of the victory either win or lose the Empire of the World. When Solyman had thus a great while lien at the siege of Gunza.and thereto given divers sharpe assaults, being still with great losse and dishonor repulsed. he in the space of soure daies cast vp neere vnto the towne ditch two great mounts of saggots and earth, as if they had bin two great mountains, of fuch height, that they overtopped not the wals only, but even the highest towers in the towne (by which wonderfull worke the greatnesse of the Turks army might easily be conjectured:) on of these great mounts he cast up direally against the face of the towner and the other at a corner of the fame, to flankier along the wall; from whence he did with his shot not only beat them which appeared upon the wals for the defence thereof, but them also which vpon occasion went too and fro in the streets. These mounts being with incredible celerity brought to perfection, the town ditch filled vp, & many of the defendants either flain or wounded vpon the wals, the Turks gaue a most furious affault at the place which was before shaken with the mine : against whom the valiant captains as need was in that extreme danger, opposed all the strength he had left. But the Turks still pressing on with their infinit multitude, were got up to the top of the wals with eight enfignes, from whence they had repulsed the desendants : which being all either wounded or wearied, shrouded themselves under the defence of their penthouses, being neither able nor of courage to make further refissance, so that the wals were now abandoned and the towne there c left without defendants: when fuddenly fuch a great clamor, was made by the loud outcries and samentation of the women and children and other fearefull people, that the Turks which had recoursed the top of the wals, strucken with a sudden seare, thinking the towne to have bin full of foldiers, flood as men aftonied and difmaid, wherupon the defendants began againe to take courage, and to shew themselves: at whose sight the Turks possessed of a needlesse feare, for fooke the wal, and could not by any perfuafions or threats of their captains be brought onagaine to the affault. The towne was that day in all mens judgement defended by the mighty power of God, and not by the strength of man. It grieued the proud tyrant about meathat sobase a towne should so long hold out against all his power, so that oftentimes in his rage he would threaten to rase it downe to the ground, and not to leave any signe thereof remaining: which he would undoubtedly haue in time performed, had not Abraham the great Abraham Balla Baffa (by whose counsell he was altogether directed) otherwise persuaded him : who waiting persuaded 5 a fit time, when his choler was path, told him, that it was not worth his name and greatnesse, to small enter front his sime and forces word for finell a common for the first of fpend his time and forces vpon to fmall a towne of no importance, by rating wherof he should Ganza. neither get honor nor profit: for why, no man would maruell, if he with so puissant an army should take so small a thing, especially by long siege, wherby the strongest places are inforced to yeeld and when he had for aken it, it would be accounted a greater honor for fo little a town to have holden out so long, than for him to have with so great forces in long time constrained it : but if it should otherwise fall out, as the chances of war are uncertaine, that he should by any occasion be constrained to leave it, he should thereby get no small dishonor: wherefore it E were more wisedome to spare his soldiers labor in so small a matter, wherof he was not to exped cisherhonour or profit, and for to referue him for his greater defignes, and not vainely to spend his forces and time in belieging of so base a village, from whence he might now depart with leffe dishonor than he could afterwards, when he had proued the vitermost of his forces, and yet in the end glad peraduenture to for fake it : where fore it were more for his honour to saife his fiege, and calling the Gouernor of the town unto him, to give him the town as it were of bounty, than to spend so many good men as he must needs cast away in the winning of it by force; with thate and like reasons the Bassa prevailed so much with Solyman, that Wicholas the worthy Gournor of the rown was by a herauld at arms fent for to come to the great Baffa, Sodifdaming (as it should feem) to speak with him himself. The Gouernor being sent for, F though he was grieuously wounded, & in small hope of life, yet stoutly refused to come to any parly, except he were first well assured both by safe conduct & good hostages for the safety of his person, and that nothing should be exacted of him, not befitting his religion & honor: which flour answer caused Solyman & the Bassa to think, that his strength was not yet so weakned, but

that he was still able to hold out the fiege : and thereupon, that he required for his fafety was

forthwith granted, and two men of great acount sent for hostages for him into the city with G The Gouernous Solymans safe conduct. Which being received, the Gouernor went forth, and was by Abraham The Generalist Solymans rate conduct, we like the commended to fit downe by him in his tent: where he was of him first by the way of courtesie demanded, whether he had recougred his old infirmity wherewith he was troubled at fuch time as he was fent Embassador vnto Solyman at Constantinople: After that, whether the wounds he had received in the last assault. were dangerous or not? But last of all, and that which most concerned the matter, vpon what hope he alone had so long and so obstinatly withstood the mighty Sultan Solyman, when as all his neighbours round about him had so willingly submitted themselves ? saying further, that he manuelled much why he reposed any confidence in the lingring King Ferdinand. Where. unto the Gouernor modestly answered, That he was (thanks be to God) well deliuered of his H old disease, and that his wounds were without danger : but as concerning his holding out, he faid, that he for his great wifedome knew, that it was the duty of a good fouldier valiantly to withstand his enemies, and not to be troubled for any euill hap, or discouraged with any chance of war : as for himselfe, he said, when mans helpe failed, he had reposed his full trust in God, by whose power he had beene hitherto preserued, which as he well hoped should neuer faile him at his need : and that King Ferdinand was not fo far off, but that he would before it were long be there present with a great army: wherefore he did not greatly maruell, that he was not relieued before that time, forasmuch as many lets and occasion might chance which might hinder the Kings purpose, considering that fortune alwaies by nature vnconstant, was in nothing more like vnto her selfe in her inconstancy, than in martiall affaires. The Bassa wondering at the inuincible courage of the Gouernor, faid, That although the great Emperor Solyman might now at his pleasure vtterly destroy the towne, with all that therein was, yetheing by nature of a most honourable and milde disposition, and a great louer of valiant and couragious men, had commanded him in his name to give him that towie, and the lives of all them that were in it, as a reward of his valour shewed in the desence thereof : yet so, that he should sweare obedience vnto him, and receive some few Turks into the towne, in token that he had yeelded the same. The politicke Gouernour knowing that of 800 valiant souldiers, he had fearcely a third part left, and them also fore weakned with wounds and want of rest, thought it necessary to make his peace in best fort he could : for what could have hapned vnto him more wishedly, than with his great honour to keepe the towne still, and with the losse of a few plea. K fing words to diliuer himselfe, with somany of his friends, from extream feare and perill? and foin all his talke shewing no signe of feare, and with great words setting forth the strength of bis garrison (which was indeed brought to an extream weaknesse) said he was ready at the first to have yeelded up the towne, for the old acquaintance he had with him at Constantinople, but was alwaics letted by the Germans and Spaniards, which were there in garrifon, fierce and cruell foldiers, whose hardhearts were (as he said) hardly tntreated to suffer him at that time to come out of the city into the campe : wherefore he could promife to be a friend to all fuch Turks as should passe that way, and to relieve him with such things as his wasted country could affoord, and further in token of his fubmiffion, to fet vp one of Solymans enfignes in the chiefe tower of the city:but as for receiving any Turks into garifon, in token that he had yeel- L ded up the towne, he was willing fo to do, but that he was greatly affraid they flied be evil intreated by the Germans and Spaniards, who deadly hated the Turks: whereof it was to be thought, that new wars would eft soone arise. In conclusion he so cunningly vied the matter, that the great Bassa was contented with this small token of submission, that he should recipie in at one of gates of the city, one of Solymans captains with ten languages: which being done accordingly, and they courteously for a while entertained and again dismissed, the great past held himselse with that simple submissionwell contented when as the Goudstor had neither German nor Spaniard as then in garrison. So when Solyman had with his great wants hearth Selyment de lege of Gunza by the space of 28 daies, and in that time to his great losse a Market the fante thirteene times, he rose with his army, glad of a little saided submission for the safegad of the honor: and leaving Vienna on the right hand, whither most part of the Christian army we affembled, tooke the way on the left hand into Carinthia, and fo came to the river Mura and from thence to the city Gratia. This turning of Solymans out of the way from Vienna, whele he knew his enemies lay, put all feare out of the minds of the Christians, which they had

A before not without cause conceived, infomuch that he but a little before feared as a Prince of great pride and power, shamefully repulsed at the little town of Gunza, and now shunning his enemies at Vienna, began to grow into contempt as if he had beene running away for feare. Which diffrace the Turks fought by divers excuses to cover, as that the strong city of Ncoflat lay betwixt him and Vienna, which could neither without much difficulty be taken, nor danger lest enemy behind him : besides that, Winter began to approch, which caused him (as the Turks gaue it out) to content himselfe with the spoile of the rich countries betwist the riuers of Savus and Dranus, and so in good time to returne againe to Belgrade. But they which feemed to fee further into the matter, were of opinion, That Solyman understanding by his efpials, and secret aduertisement from his friends. That the Princes of Germany had with one consent joined their forces with the emperors, brought out of Italy, Spain, and the Low countries, which at his fetting forth he least feared; and that the Christian army in number great, consisted not of raw souldiers, but for the most part such as had been trained up in wars, men both for courage and skill nothing inferiour to his Ianizaries and best men of war, chose rather to take the spoile of the country, as he might with safety, than to aduenture his person and state to the hazard of a most doubtfull and dangerous battell.

Whilest these things were in doing, Michael-Ogli by the commandement of Solyman, sent Cofon sent with Cason with 15000 of his voluntary horsemen (who in Solymans expedition against Vienna, had 15000 horsemen run through the country of Austria as farre as Lyntz) charging him without stay to spoile all the country far and neere which lyeth betweene Danubius and the Alpes, thereby to learne what he could of the state and strength of the Emperors campe; and by doing all the harmes he could possibly, to leave a most lamentable remembrance of the Turk's being in Austria. C4for was of himselfe forward enough, and desirous of the spoile; but so much the more, for that he was by the former road into that country become both famous and rich: wherefore diuiding his horsemen into three companies not far distant one from another, he suddenly oppresfed an infinit multitude of all forts of people in the fields and country villages as he went; all which he either flew without mercy, or carried away as miserable prisoners. Thousands of men and women tied together in chaines and ropes, were by the cruell Turks enforced to run as fast as their horses; the country villages were all burnt downe to the ground, and in them the poore children of the Christians, whose parents were either slaine or carried away captines: fo that all the country enery way almost for the space of a 150 miles, was concred with smoke and fire, within three miles of Lyntz, where King Ferdinand then lying, was glad to get himselse further off to Strabinga, where his brother Charles the Emperour lay. This cruell Turke according to his charge, having with fire and fword without compassion wrought all the woe he could possible upon the poore Christians, and now loded with the spoile of the country and multitude of prisoners, began to returne the same way he came, thinking to finde Solyman either at the fiege of Gunza, where he left him, or necter hand at Neoftat comming towards Vienna. But he as is aforefaid, rifing with small honour from Gunza, and searing the power of the Christians, was quite gone another way as far as Gratia, the Metropolitical city of Stiria, standing upon the river of Mura; which turned to the utter destruction of Casen and E all his followers: for as soone as it was perceived by the burning of the countrey all about, that the Turks were come neere to Lyntz, the Christian captaines with their companies went out of the campe, some one way some another, as was thought most convenient for the meeting with of these mischieuous Turks, which neuer rested in one place: wherin they vsed such diligence in taking the passages, that it was not possible they should escape vnfought withall. Foure companies of Spanish and Italian horsemen under the leading of Levis Coue a valiant captaine, first lighting vpon them in a valley neere vnto Neostat, and desperatly charging them, were by the Turks for most part slaine : But Cason perceiving how he was one every side laied by the Christians in the vallies betwixt Neostat, Sabaria, and Vesprinium, the night fol-

lowing with more than barbarous cruelty flew foure thousand of the Christians he had be- 4000 christian fore taken prisoners, because he should not be hindered by them in his slight; and dividing captives murhisarmy into a solution of the circle deed by cases. his army into two parts, about midnight began to fet forward, vfing the benefit of the night to haucescaped from his enemies out of these vallies wherein he was inclosed. One part of this army led by Ferifes taking the way Southward, did with incredible labour cut a way tho-10w the thicke and ouergrown woods (a thing thought altogether impossible), and so with lit-

tle or no losse came to Solyman into Styria. Casen with the other part of the army breaking G out of the valley of Storamberg chanced vpon the Palatine (Generall of the forces fent from the German Princes) who with ten thousand footmen and two thousand horsemen, and cer. cofor discomfo taine field pieces brake the battell of the Turks, and slew of them a great number; in which tine, and fleine. conflict Cafen his chiefe enfigne was taken. He fighting most valiantly in the rereward, togine others time to escape, was himselse there slaine; whose gallant head piece presented after. wards to the Emperour, confirmed the report of his death. They which escaped from the Palatine, in their flight fell into the hands of Lewis, and the Marquesse of Brandenburg, by whom they were slaine like beasts. The Hungarian horsemen led by Valentinus Turacus, lighting vp. on them which fled from Lewis and the Marquesse, had the killing of them for the space of seuen miles; and of all others did upon them the cruellest execution, following them hard H at the heels with their fresh horses, and fiercely insulting upon them in their owne language. Those few dispersed Turks which escaped the fury of the Hungarians, fell into the hands of the country people about Vesprinium and the lake of Balaron, which came out on every fide in hope of spoile, who shewed them small fauour: so that of 8000 which were with Cason, it was thought not one returned to Solyman.

of the Intke.

iThe Emperour understanding that Solyman was gone as farre as Gracia in Stiria, called his chiese captains together into the castle of Lyntz, to know their opinions, whether it were best to follow the enemy into Stiria or not. The cities of Lyntz, Gracia, and Vienna, are scituat almost informe of a triangle : but from Lyntz to Gratia is three good daies journey of bad rough way by horse. Some said it was best to fight with the Turks in that vneuen mountaine I country, where the Turks chiefe frength confifting in the multitude of his horsemen, should stand him in small stead, but should be inforced to try his battell with his sootmen, wherein he was inferiour to the Christians. This counsell although it had in it many difficulties, yet for that it proceeded from the most approved captains, so moved the Emperour, that he presently sent Apontius a Spaniard (the most famous captaine Antonius Leua his lieutenant) to take view of that paffage: who shortly after returned againe to Lyntz, bringing word that all the country as he went was defolate and for feare for faken of the inhabitants: but concerning the place of the enemies abode, he could learne no certainty. Whereupon it was by general consent concluded, that they should all goe to Vienna, whither all the strength of the Germans was already affembled, there to take a generall view of the army, and to give the enemy & battell if he should againe returne. Some there were of great courage which openly disliked of that going to Vienna; faying, that the Emperour should rather in that distresse of the prouinces of Stiria and Carinthia pursue his enemy, than turne out of the way to Vienna. But others of greater judgement, whose opinion prevailed, said, it was one thing to invade and another thing to defend : fo that the Emperour might with honor enough encampe himselse in the fields of Vienna, and from thence to expect and deride the base expedition and vaine brags of his proudenemie, who a far off challenged him into the field, and then like a coward durst not come neere him.

The Emperor comming to Vienna, and taking a generall view of the army, found therein perest fuspore two hundred and fixty thousand men, whereof 90000 footmen, and 30000 horsemen were L accounted old expert foldiers, and of them many whole companies and bands, of such as had before bin Generals, Captains, Lieutenants, Antients, or other officers and men of marke in other armies, and now were content to serue as privat men. It was thought that so many worthy captains and valiant fouldiers, were neuer before in the memory of man affembled together into one camp : for the Princes and free cities had not fent thither common foldiers, but their chosen and approued men; striuing as it were amongst themselves, who should send the best. All the flowre and strength of Germany from the river of Vistula to the Rhene, and from the Ocean to the Alpes, was by the Princes of the Empire and free cities either sent thither, or of themselues voluntarily came thither. A thing neuer before heard of, that all Germany should as it were with one consent, be glad to take up arms for their common safety, in defence M of their honor and liberty; especially against people brought out of the furthest parts of Asia, Syria, and Ægypt. Beside the great number of Spaniards, Italians, and Burgundians; the Bohemian campe lay not farre off, ftrengthened with them of Silicia and Morauia. There were also some troupes of Polonian horsemen, not sent thither by publike authority, but seruing

A asvoluntary men: King Sheifmund winking thereat, who as he was carefull not rathly to breake the league he had made with Solyman; fo lest he should seeme carelesse of the Christian common cause, by notable diffimulation less place for such of his subjects as would (as if it had been without his knowledge) to thew their valour in the most honourable war.

The Christian army ready to receive the enemy, lay in a great field neere vnto Vienna, in Theorier of the this order: three great (quadrons of pikemen, standing one (quadron a great way distant from another, were so placed against the enemy with like and equal front, that all the horsemen diuided into two parts, might well be received into the great spaces betwirt the three fourdions: for it was not thought convenient to oppose so small a number of horsemen in open field without the footmen, against almost 300000 of the Turks horsemen. The right wing of

the horsemen was led by the Emperour himselfe, and the left by King Ferdinand, Before and behind, and on every fide of the three squadrons of pikes, saving in those places which were left open for the horsemen, about thirty paces off, were placed twenty thousand nimble harquebusiers ranged in length, and but five in a ranke; so that whilest the first discharged, the second, and after them the third, and fo the rest readily and orderly comming on, might without letdeliuer their bullets voon their enemies: neither was it thought any difaduantage to place them for thin, for that if they found themselves by the enemies oppressed, they might easily retire amongst the pikes, standing fast at hand. Before the harquebusiers was planted the great ordnance, whereof the Emperour had fuch store, and so well placed, that he could therewith (as with a most fure trench) have compassed in his whole army. Only the Hungarians, men C well acquainted with the manner of the Turkish fight, chose to lie in the open field in two great wings, under the leading of their two valiant captaines Valentinus and Paulus. Many noblegentlemen beholding this goodly army, wept for joy, conceiving a most assured hope of victory, if the proud enemy dutit with all his forces joyne in battell. But Solyman, who by all solyman rece means fought with his great number of horsemen to keepe the wide and open fields, certainly with advertised both of the Emperors strength and the manner of his lying, got him over the river of Mura, and at Marpurge by bridges which he made on the fudden, passed ouer the great river

Drahus. And so he which that Summer held almost all the World in suspence, with the doubtfull expectation of the fuccesse of that war; having with all that his huge power wherewith he threatned the World, done nothing at all worth the remembrance, but was in every D place either ouercome, or els shamefully repulsed; lest Stiria, and returned the same way he came, directly betwixe the rivers of Savus and Dranus, to Belgrade and so to Constantinople, leaving here and there some remembrance of his barbarous cruelty, and still looking behind him if the Emperour were not at his heeles : at fuch time as a few Dalmatian and Croatian horsemendid still pursue the taile of his army. It is reported, that he carried away with him 30000 Christians into Captiuity, besides many thousands of poore country people slaine by the mercileffe Turks; but especially by Cason and his followers: and so to his eternall infamy was twice in the space of a few yeares driven out of Germany. The Emperor understanding of Solymans departure, determined with all speed to returne into Italy; although King Ferdinand his brother most earnestly intreated him before his departure, in so fit a time to imploy those

E great forces against King Iohn, who now as it were for faken of Solyman, might easily with fo puissant an army haue bin thrust not only out of Buda, but also quite out of the Kingdome of Hungary, wherein he was by Solyman as his vaffall placed. But the Emperour, for that Winter begain now to approch, and the plague was got into the camp, yea, even into his court, continued in his former purpose of departing into Italy : yet yeelding so far unto his brothers request, as to leave behind him all the Italians, who joyned with King Ferdinands owne forces, were thought sufficient for the accomplishment of the Hungarian war.

Ouerthese Italians, one Fabritius Maramaldus was by the meanes of Alphonsus Victims appointed Generall: but no order taken for the paiment of their wages, whereby the fouldiers might be the more incouraged to take in hand that war, and also kept in obedience. Which thing at the first much offended the minds of the other captains, thinking themselves difgraced by the preferment of Maramaldus, a man of no greater account than themselves : but as The Itelians foon as it was known abroad, the vnder captains & officers of the bands, led with the credit and to form and form of all the credit and to form and form of all the credit and to form and form of all the credit and to form and form of King Fe distance of all the credit and to form of the credit and the credit fauor of their old captains; said plainly, That they would not go into Hungary, except either of K. of Fe al-King Ferdinandwould in person goe himselse, or essence of the great Commanders, Vastim mairs.

to his own dwelling, leaving King Ferdinand unto his own forces. The Emperor alfobreaking G op his army at Vienna, and purposing now as before to return into Italy, appointed Ferdinand Gen Laga to go formost with the light horsmen, with whom also he went himselfe. Afterhim Canalisticon- followed Vassius with the Spaniards: two daies after came the Cardinall, whose traine was of all the greatest: last of all followed the mercinary Germanes: in which order he returned in

This was the end of those wonderful preparations made by the two great Monarchs soly. man and Charles the fifth, in the yeare 1532 : which held the world in great suspence with the tearfull expectation of some maruellous alteration; and so much the more, for that at the fame time appeared a great blazing star by the space of 15 daies. All which for all that, God

to appointing, forted to far lesse harm than was of most men feared.

Now while Charles the Emperor was thus in arms against Solyman in Austria, Andreas Au. ria by his appointment, with a fleet of 35 tall ships, and 48 gallies, wherein he had imbarked 25000 fouldiers well appointed, did in the meane time wonderfully annoy the Turkes in Peloponesus. With this fleet Auria departing from Messana in Sicilia, and passing alongst the coast of Italy into the Ionian, neer to the Isle of Zacynthus met with Vincentius Capellius the Venetian Admiral, with a fleet of fixty gallies fet forth by the Venetians in defence of their territory: who offered vnto Auria all possible kindnes, but excused himself that he could not join with him in that war against the common enemy, by reason of an old league betwire the Turks and the Venetians, which Solyman had but a little before renued. So that at that time the Venetians flood as men indifferent betwixt Charles the emperor and Solyman, offering like 1 kindnes to both, but taking part with neither, yet in readines to fall out with either, if they should by sea or land offer any injury to their State : wherin they bare themselves so indifferent, that it was thought that they at one and the selfe same instant aductised Auria, that Hymerales the Turks Admiral lay with his fleet of 60 gallies euill appointed in the Bay of Ambracia, where he might easily be surprised, and gaue likewise warning to him of the comming of Auria with a strong sleet, wishing him in time to prouide for his better safety, by retyring his flect into some other place of more assurance; which he presently did: for knowing himfelf too weak, he departed from Ambracia to the strong hauen of Calcide. Which thing with other like wel considered, might giue iust cause to any Christian heart to bewail the state of that time, wherin the Christian Princes being either in mortal wars amongst themselves, or K intangled by Solyman with leagus of no affurance, omitted the fairest opportunitie that could have bin withed for the abating of the Turks greatnes: for if the Venetians joining their forces with Auria, had in time pursued the Turkish Admiral, it was like that not only all Solymans power at sea had bin etterly discomfitted, but also most part of Grecia, mindful of their antient empire and liberty, and then ready to have rebelled, and joined hands with the Christian Rians, might have bin recovered out of the Turkish thraldom; yea and the Imperial city of Constantinople greatly indangered, sew or none being lest for the desence thereof, beside yong Ianizaries and effeminat Eunuchs, the heartleffe keepers of the Turks concubines; Solyman himself being then far off in Hungary, and having drawne with him the greatest strength

Muria taking his leaue of the Venetian Admirall, with much honour done at feaon, both fides 3 was shortly after aduertised that the Turks Admiral was fled to Calcide. Wherfore now out of hope to do any good against him, hee directed his course to Corone, which is a Corne beliefed firong city vpon the coast of Peloponesus, about twelve miles distant from Modon, with purpose to besiege it: which when he had welviewed, and considered of the strength theros, hee laid fiege thereto both by sea and land, battering it most terribly at one time with 14 great pieces of artillery by land, and 150 by sea, so that a more terrible battery had not been lightly heard of. For all that, the Turks valiantly stood vpon their defence, and manfully repulsed the Italians, which under the leading of the County of Same affaulted the city by land. The Turks garrisons lying about in the country of Peloponesus, did what they might to have re- M lieued the city; who by the valor of the County were discomfited, and Zadares their chief leader flain: whose head with others of the slain Turks were set vpon stakes, to the terror of the

At length the Turks wearied with assaults, and terrified with the thundring shot which nener ceased, and driven also from their greatest strength towards sea, by the desperat assault of certain resolute Christians, whom they had now full fore against their wils received as it were into their bosomes & fearing alfo to want victuall and pouder, if they should longer hold out Corone yested without any hope of reliefe, reelded the City and Castle to Auria, vpon condition that they Tarks. might in safety depart thence with bag and baggage. Corone thus taken, and a strong garrifon of Spaniards there placed, and the Christian Greeks which dwelt in the city sworn vnto them. daria put to fea with his fleet, and fayling againe by Zacinthus, came to Patras another antient city of Peloponefus, which he eafily took and ranfacked: for the Turks diffrusting the Parastaten fixength of the City, had firongly intrenched themselves neere vnto the Castle, which place and ransal to a alfo, together with the Castle, they in short time yeelded to Auria; couchanting, that they, and especially their wives, might with their garments onely depart in safety into Atolia: which was by Auria to precifely performed that when three thouland of them passed along through the army of the Christians, ranged on both sides, and some of the souldiers began rudely to handle former of the women; and to take from them force of their jewels, he caused them prefently, to the terror of others, to be hanged. Anvia leaving his army at Patras, with commandment to dollow him by land, failed along the coaft of Peloponefus, vntill he came to the freit of Naura ctum, now called Lepanto, which is the entrance into the gulfe of Corinthia, parting Reloponefus from Ætolia, with a fireit formwhat narrower then the fireit of Hellefpont. Vpon this freit flood two Castles, the one called Rhium, you the coast of Peloponesus, and C theother Molicreum in Atolia, which Bajazet had wonderfully fortified, and flored with ordnance for the keeping of that streit. Auria threatning all extremity to the Captaine of the Castle on Peloponesus side, if he did inforce him to plant his battery, so terrified him, that he without delay yeelded unto him the castle; couenanting only, That he and his soldiers might in fafety depart thence; which granted, and the Turks departed, Auria gaue the spoyle of the Castle vnto his foldiers which came with him by sea: wherby he so offended the minds of the other fouldiers which came by land from Patras, that they were about to haue forfaken him. The other Castle vpon Ætolia side was not so easily taken, being valiantly desended by a ga 4 rison of old Ianizaries, appointed for the keeping thereof. Yet in the end by fury of the Ordnance a breach was made, whereby the Christians forcibly entring, flew three hundred of the D old garrifon fouldiers, not taking any one to mercy: the rest fled into a strong tower into the midft of the Castle, where seeing no remedy but that they must needs fall into the hands of their enemies, they desperatly blew up themselves, and the tower, with agreat part of the Cafile, with gunpouder, in such fort, that it feemed all the sea coast to have been shaken with an earthquake; and the gallies which lay a bow shoot off, were almost ouerwhelmed with stones blown out fo far off. The great Ordnance taken in this Castle was valued at 70000 duckars; whereof certaine pieces of a wonderfull greatnesse, with Arabian letters written upon them, were afterwards by Auria brought to Genoa, & in remembrance of the victory, mounted vpon the bulwark at the mouth of the hauen. All these things thus happily atchieued, Auria strongly fortified the city of Corone, floring it both with munition and plenty of victuall, commit-E ting the defence thereof to Mendoza a valiant Spaniard, with a strong garrifon of Spaniards; promising of his owne charge to relieue him when soeuer he should need, if the Emperour should defer to do it. The streit of Naupactum laid open, Saluiatus with the gallies of Malta scoured all along it the gulfe of Corinth, doing great harm to the Turks which dwelt on both sides of the gulfe, spoiling and terrifying them even as far as Corinth. Not long after, Winter now approaching, Juria receiving letters from the Emperour, of Solymans departure out of Hungary, returned with his fleet loaded with the spoyle of the Turks, to Naples, and so from

thence home to Genoa. In the beginning of the Spring following (which was the yere 1533) it was rifely reported that the Turks were comming with a great fleet toward Peloponesus and not long after, Men-F deza Gouernour of Corone, by letters aduertised Peter of Toledo, Vizroy of Naples, That he was both by sea and land hardly besieged by the Turks; and that he would to the vetermost of his power valiantly defend the city, so long as he had any prouision of victuall: Wherefore he most earnestly requested. That if the Emperour would have the towne kept, he should intime fend him reliefe, whereupon the oppressed Gracians taking heart, were like enough

u i sa returned

before Corona.

to rebel, and to help to expulse the Turks quite out of Peloponesus. But about all things he forgot not to craue speedy aid of Auria, and to put him in mind of the faithfull promise he had made, to relieue him at his need. Vpon this news, Charles the Emperor commanded an ria his Admiral to rig up a convenient fleet for that fervice, premifing forthwith to feed mo him twelue Gallies which he had new built in Spain. He alforequested the Knights of Mah ta to aid him with their Gallies against that Common enemy. Wherfore Auria having with wonderfull celeritie rigged up thirty tall ships, and as many gallies, came to Naples to take in his fouldiers. There the old Garrisons of the Spaniards, which for want of paymere nich in mutiny against the great commander and General Vastim & the Viceroy and had an facts the city of Aversa, and don no little harm all about in the country of Campania, were against pacified by a pay given vnto them, and prefently imbarked for Corone, vnder the command p of Rodericus Macicam their Generall : at which time also Frederick of Toledo the Victorio fon with a company of braue Gentlemen went abord, vowing their service to the sacred was The Knights of Maltacame thither also with their gallies. Whilk these things were doing Auria to incourage them of Corone, for fear left they dispairing of help, should fall to some hard Composition with the Turks, sent Christopher Palavicine (a resolute young Gentleman of an inuincible courage) with a most swift Gally to Corone: who by day light passing those row the middest of the Turkes fleet, safely recourred the hauen, to the great joy of the besse. ged Christians: and shorely after, when he had well viewed all things, with the strength and manner of the Enemies lying, and filled the minds of the Defendants with affured hope of speedy rescue, about noon time of the day he suddenly brake out again through the middest of his enemies, and as it were miraculously escaped in safety, for all that they could doe, although they ceased not to give him chase so long as they were in any hope to haud overtaken him. Auria departing from Naples, came to Messana, where beeing certainly informed of the Enemies force both by sea and land, with the number of their Gallies, and seeing that the chief hope of relieuing of the City confided in celerity, stayed not for the Gallies which he expected out of Spain, but held on his course towards Grecia. For it was told him, that the Enemies fleet dayly encreased, by the comming in of the Turkish Pyrats; and that Beg (otherwise called the Moor of Alexandria) an arch Pyrat was still looked for, in whose good directions the Turkish Captains reposed the greatest hope of their victory. Whenhe was come as far as Zacynthus, he was informed by the Venetians, that Luftibeins Bassa (orta. & ther Lutzis Bassa) the Turks great Admiral, and Solymans brother in law, with Solyman of Acarnania, and the Moore (men for their skil at sea of great fame and reputation) lay before Corone, with eighty gallies manned with divers companies of the old Ianizaries: fo that it was thought a matter of exceeding peril for him to aduenture to relieue the town, except he took the advantage of some prosperous gale of wind. Wherfore Auria to have yet more certaine knowledge of the enemies fleet, sent before him Christopher Palavicine with one Gally, againe to view the manner of the enemies lying: Who passing the promontorie of Acrytes, saw al the Turks great fleet lying in very good order besore the City; and so returned to Auria, confirming that which the Venetians had before reported; and that the Turks fleet was greatly encreafed, and lay ready as it should feem to give him battel so soon as he should approch the City. For all that, Auria nothing dismaid with the greatnes of the Turks sleet, made no stay, but stil kept on his courf, & with a fair gale of wind passing the promontory Acrites, came directly towards Corone. Two great Gallions, of all the fleet the most warlike ships, came formost, wherof the one was Auria's own, which he had built with a wonderfull charge; and the other was of Sicilia. These two great ships were appointed by Auria to turn a little vpon the left hand; and at such time as the Enemie should set forward from the shore, to cast anchor betwixt both the fleets; that as occasion should ferue, they might as out of two strong Cafiles beat the Turks gallies with their great Ordnance, wherewith they were for that purpole wonderfully flored. Next vnto these great Gallions followed the other warlike ships with ful fails: afterwhom came the gallies in three fquadrons, wherof Salviatus had the leading of M. the right wing, which confifted of the Bishop of Romes gallies, & them of Malta. In the left wing and neer to the enemy commanded Antenius Auria: and in the midst was Auria himself. At the first fight of the Christian fleet the Turks moved not from the shore, but discharged their ordnance at them afar off, and then began to fet forward and todraw neerer; especially

A the Moor, who with greater courage than the rest assailed the side and rereward of the fleet: for the Christians' keeping their course right forth to Corone, & turning nothing to the lest The christians hand, as was before appointed, feemed as if they fled ; and fo much the more, for that the gal-fiet hyperarch. lies in the right wing, for fear of the Turks great ordnance, did fet a great compasse farther off into the sea, and many of the middle squadron and of the left wing also, had disorderly thrust themselves in among the ships, although they had received little or no harme of the enemies great shot. In this confusion of the Christian Navy, the Moor requested Lut Zis the Admiral not to let

flip fo fair an occasion, wherein the Christian fleet might easily have bin overthrowne. But while Lutzis doth flowly and confideratly fet forward, Juria in the mean time had put his B fleet again in order, and with a fair wind was come to Corone. Two of the flips by the way falling one foul on another, staid behind, being notable to keep way with the rest about which at corone. all the Turks gallies presently flockt, and took the lesser of them, killing all the Spaniards they found therin. Out of this they boorded the greater, and with a bloudy fight had woon the forecastle and wast of the ship: when Auria, accounting it no smal dishonour to hauch is thips fo furprifed at his heels, caused all his gallies to turne againe upon the enemy to rescue those ships. The Turks seeing that, & with the Westerly wind by little and little fallen down fo far with the ships, that they were come within the danger of the shot of the Towne. began with great stir to for lake the ships, and to betake them to their oars, and so in maner of slight withdrew themselues: whom Auria pursued a great way to Modon, thundring in their poups The Turk; Bees

C wish his great flot, which he liberally bestowed among them: whilst in the mean time An. Bits to Medan tonius Auria came to rescue the two distressed ships. There the Spaniards which but a little before had hardly maintained their close fights, began now as men reviued, to shew themfelues. & couragiously to make refistance: and they which came with Antonius Auria to their rescue, entring with wonderfull celerity on euery side, slew and tooke 300 Ianizaries, which with great courage had entred those ships, & were there left by the sudden departure of their fellows. Among it whom was taken one loguphus an old captain of 1000 Ianizaries; to whom Auria after he was come to Corone, gaue a fair suit of apparel and a chain of gold, and so set him at liberty without any ransom: therby to prouoke the Turks to the like kind of curteous dealing toward the Christians. Assam. Beg the pyrat, and the other captains of the Turks fleet, D wonderfully blamed Lutzis the Admirall, for that hee would not then fight with the Christians, when he was thereo earnestly requested, both by the captains and soldiers in general, and

had a fair opportunitie of victory offered, at such time as the Christians fleet was disordred. But he excused himself, saying. That it was given him in special charge by Solyman the Emperor, That he thould in any case respect the safety of his navy, and not to come vnto the hafard of a battel. The Turks which befieged the city by land, upon the approach of the Christian fleet for fook their trenches and fled. At which time Mendeza the governour fallving out, took great store of victuall and warlike provision, which the Turkes had for hast left behinde them. So Auria to his great honor having driven the Turks from Corone both by sea & land, corone relicited furnished the city with store of corn, wine, victual, pouder & shot; and committed the defence by Ania,

therof to Maricaus & the companies of the mutinous Spaniards which he had brought from Naples. Comforting the Greeks, and exhorting them, patiently for a while to endure those calamities of war: faying, that the Emperor would the next year make war against the Turks both by sea and land in Peloponesus, and free them from their bondage. And so imbarking theold garrison of the Spaniards, departed from Corone, and came before Modon, where he lay as it were brauing the Turks great Admiral, hoping therby to draw him out of that firong Auria seinras, harbor to battel. But when he faw that the enemie could by no meanes be allured out of his denbrages the Arength, or affailed as he lay, he departed from thence to Corcyra, and to back again to Mel- Inteffer.

Within a few dayes after, Affam-Beg the Moore of Alexandria, and most famous Pyrat, The Moore of F lying in wait for the merchants thips of Venice comming out of Syria with merchandife, by Atrandria chance met with Hieronymu Canalis upon the coast of Creet: Where in the night time was referent and fought betwirt them a fierce and cruell battell; wherein of the Moores thirteene Gallies, listbe years 2, foure were funke, three taken, and the rest having lost most part of their Rowers, fled to Alexandria. In this fight was flaine three hundred Ianizaries which were going to Caire, and a

Hhh a

thousand other Turks. Of all that were taken, there was scarsly one faued but the Moothin. G felf, who grieuoully wounded in the face, for fafegard of his life was glad to discour himself: for the Venetians maintaining their state by trade and trassique, do of all others shew least fanor to pyrats. When the Moor had made himself known vnto Canalu, there was great careta. ken for the curing of his wounds, and either of them began with notable diffimulation to excuse the matter to other, saying, That they were both deceiued by the likenes of their gallies, and militaking of their friends for enemies: when as for all that, they knew one another right well. For the Moor said, That he took those Venetian Gallies to have bin part of Auria his fleet: and Canalys excused himself, by saying that he mistook him for Barbaruss, who a few years before had furprifed three of the Venetian gallies. Yet the Venetians doubting how Solyman would take the matter, by their embassador sought to excuse what was don, as athing H hapning by error and mischance. Of which excuse Solyman accepted, and said moreouer, That Canalis had don wel and foldier-like, to repulf by force the wrong that was offered him. Three of the Emperors gallies staying behind the rest of the fleet, were neer voto the promontory of Palinurus, vpon the coast of Apulia, intercepted and caried away by Sinan, syrnamed the lew.

The garrifon

ieldiers of Co

rone defire of

to be brought to fome feruice.

The Winter following, the Spaniards and Greeks in Corone began to want victuals, elpecially wine and flesh, for the Turks had so blocked up the city, that nothing was to be hadout of the country: wherfore the foldiers requested Macicaus their gouernor and Generall, to lead them forth to some piece of seruice against the enemy, for somuch as they were not to expect any reliefe elswhere before Aprill; wishing rather valiantly to die like men in fight against I the Turks, than to languish within those dead walls forwant of victuall. But Macient mindfull of his charge, fought by reasons to disfuade them from that purpose, shewing them what an offence it were, rashly to depart out of the city committed to their charge, which might be vnto them dangerous, although they should speed neuer so well; and that thosewants, which they rather feared than felt, would well enough be ouercome by sparing and patience; and therfore told them plainly, that he was resolutely set downe to keep the city for the Emperour, and to endure all hardnes, rather than to incurre the infamy, That he had for saken the City, and betrayed his Garrison. Yet for all this, the matter was so viged by Didacus Tovarres and Hermofilla, both great Captains, and by the general importunity of the fouldiers, that Macieus was inforced to yeeld to their defire, and to promife them to go:yet protesting with K all, That he did it altogether against his will, rather inforced that persuaded vnto that, wherof he had no great hope of succes. Amongst other that were so forward in that action, was one Barbatius a most valiant Greek, who could perfectly speak the Turks language, and of all others best knew the by waies and secret passages of the country : he undertooke to bee their rent gottle or guid, and by printer waies to bring them to the enemies vndiscouered in the dead time of the to his prife da. night, when as they feared no fuch matter. So Maciena commending the currody of the city to Liscanius and Mendesius, with charge that they should suffer no man to go out of the City after his departure, for fear of giuing any knowledge vnto the enemy, fet forward about ten a clock at night toward Andrussa, Barbatius being his guid; who shunning the common beaten waies, brought them by secret and vincouth paths that night halfe the way to Andrussa. But vpon the rifing of the Sunne, he brought them into a fecret wooddy Vally, where they refted and refreshed themselves all that day, and setting forward again that night, came to Andrussa besoreday. In this town, which was of no great strength, lay one Caranu a warlike Cap tain, with three thousand footmen, wherof the one half was of the Ianizaries; and in the suburbs lay Achomates with a thousand chosen horsmen, with which garrison the Turks keptall that fide of Peloponesus in awe. Macicaus brought by his guid unto the place where hisenemies lay, went directly to the town to have surprised it : Hermosilla in the mean time standing stil with certain troups of Spaniards ouer against the place where the horsmen lay. But this could not be done with to great filence, but that fome of the horse-boyes beeing awak, discouered them by the fire in their matches; who first awaked the negligent watchmen, & after- M wards raised an alarm in the suburbs. Wherupon Hermosilla couragiously set vpon the horse men, being altogether vnready, and flew many of them before they could arme themselves, and set fire also vpon the stables wherin the Turks horses stood, with the extraordinarie rage wherof many of the Turks perished, with their horses and armor. Great and terrible was the

noise raised upon the sudden in the suburbs; but especially of the horses, which burnt as they flood fast tied in the stables, or by chance breaking loofe, ranne up and down with their tailes and mains of a light fire: by occasion wherof an alarm was raised in the town, and the Turkes got to the wals before the Spaniards could enter. Mackaus himself laboring to breake in at a postern, was shot in the head with a small shot and slain:divers others neer him were there al. Macicaus slain. to flain. The Turks perceiving the small number of their enemies, sallied out vpon them and inforced them to retyre to Hermefilla, who had already made great spoil among the horsmenby whose skilfull direction the Spaniards retired in so good order, making many stands, with their harquebusiers all drawn into the rereward, that such of the Turkes as were most forward to pursue them, did by their death cause the rest to make lesse hast. Achomates with such of B his horimen as had escaped the fire, hasted thither also, bringing with him 200 harquebusiers which he had caused his horsemen for hast to take vp behinde them vpon their horses: but whilst he fought eagerly to be reuenged upon his enemies, and with too much heat pressed on with the formost, he was shot into the body with a bullet and slain. So the horsmen having besore receiued a great losse as they lay in their lodgings, accounting it in their good haps that they were not there al flain, and having now loft their captain, ceased any further to purfue their enemies, but returned. The Spaniards and Greeks although they were wearied both with their long march and euill succes, retired stil as resolute men ready to fight, and so returned to Corone. Presently after, the Turkish garison removed from Andrussa to Megalopolis, now called Londarium. After whose departure the Christian soldiers of Corone came thither and buried the dead bodies of their slain fellows (which til then lay vnburied) and brought back with them the head of Macicaus their late General, which the Turkes had there fet vp vpon a long pole, which they honorably buried at Corone. Not long after, the plague Corone for facbegan to grow hot in Corone, so much the more grieuous, for that it came accompanied tensyster. Spewith many other hard difficulties. For which causes, the Spaniards as men at once inforced with many extremities, imbarked themselues with all the great Ordnance, and such Greekes aswould go with them, in certain thips which came with corn out of Sicily, and fo departed.

leaving the town empty for the Turks to come vnto. It was commonly reported, that the Spaniards left Corone not without secret consent of the Emperor, which was the rather thought to be fo, for that they which for fook the place re-D ceiued therby no difgrace; and the Emperor himfelf had offered to give the Town to Clement Bishop of Rome, the Venetians, and the Knights of Malta, who all refused to receive it, as loth to be at fo great a charge in keeping a place feruing to no greater purpose, the very cause why the empetor was so willing to part with it. Now Clement the great Bishop had by means of Alogsius Grittus made a motion of peace, to have bin concluded for ten years betwirt solyman and the Christian Princes, and therupon the Town to have again bindelivered vnto the Turks. Which peace Solyman was not altogether vnwilling to grant, being then wholly bent to innade the Persian. Ferdinand was also in good hope, that his brother Charles the Emperor would for the yeelding up of that towne, have covenanted with the Turke fome great matter for his benefit in Hungary; which was thought would also easily have bin granted. But whilst the Emperor drawn diversly with the consideration of his honor in keeping it, and of his profit in giving it vp, stood too long in resoluing; the town in the meane time was by the Spani-

ards (their necessities daily increasing) abandoned, and so lest vnto the Turks for nothing. Solyman now purposing to turn his forces against the Persians, of whom he had in the frontiers of his dominion received great hurt, especially in Comagene, renued the league he had with the Venetians and some other Christian princes : but of all other his affairs with the Christians, he was most carefull of the interest he had already gotten in Hungary: for it was reported, That King Iohn his Vassall, induced by the continual solicitations of his subjects, was defirous of peace with King Ferdinand, upon condition that he might quietly enjoy the kingdom during his life : and after his decease, it to remaine vnto King Ferdinand and his

F heirs. Wherfore Solyman, that nothing should be there done in his absence without his know- Aleysim Grie. kedge, sent Aloysius Grittus the duke of Venice his son (of whom we have before spoken) a man we have before spoken) a man we have before spoken. both for the honor of his house, the good cariage of himselfe, and the special commendation salymenting of Abraham the chief Baffa, in great credit with him; with commission as his lieutenant to be tenant in Hung-

affiftant King Lebu.

affiftant vnto king Iohn, in fuch magnifical fort, as that without him the king might conclude G. nothing in matters of state, concerning either peace or wars, with other the Christian princes. With this proud Commission of the grand Seigniour Grittus entred into Transylvania then a part of the Hungarian kingdom (much about the fame time that Solyman fet forward from Constantinople against the Persian) attended vpon with seven thousand persons of one fort and other, among ft whom were Vrbanus Batianus, and Ianus Docia, two famous Hungarian captains with their companies, and many of the Turks Ianizaries also. At his fifth comming, to make his authority the more known, he fent out his proud Commaund vnto the great men and gouernors of the cities of that warlike prouince, charging them forthwith to repair vato him as great Solymans Deputy, authorised by him to hear and determine all the controuerses and matters of state concerning the Kingdom of Hungary. At that time Americus Sihachus H Bishop of Veradium, a man of great nobility and power, withall singularly wel qualified, was Vayuod or gouernor of Transylvania, an honor next vnto the King. Hee vnderstanding that Grittus was come into his prouince, and making small hast to welcome him, as one not greatly mooued at his comming, or much regarding the commandement of Solyman; wonderfully offended Grittus, who defired nothing more than at his first entrance to have confirmed the opinion of his authority in the minds of the vulgar people, by the prest and ready attendance of the Vayuod. But it was reported, that the stout Bishop vpon a Christian zeal detested the friendship of the Turks, and could not wel brooke that they should be too much acquainted in his province, for fear lest that fruitful country abounding with men and horses, should by one means or other fall into their hands. Grittus was come to Baxovia, when he understood I that the Vayuod was comming with a great train, and lay about ten miles off, incamped with diuers gallant troups of horsemen, in warlike maner appointed : for the Bishops of Hungary being wonderfull rich, were by old custom bound to keep great numbers of horsmen, which as occasion served, they vsed to bring into the field against the Turks; accounting it great honor, with their religious hands to defend the cause of Religion. Bur then especially the Nobility of the country wel appointed reforted on every fide, in curtesie to honour and counte. nance their great Bishop and gouernor, at whose commandement they were: insoquehas the Bishops retinue made shew of a good army. Which thing mooued Grittun exceedingly, that he should be inforced contrary to his expectation, to parly with the Bishop in the open fields as with an enemy in the fight of all their followers. Herof rose envy, a deadly mischief always & repining at another mans honour, when as the one swelling with Turkish pride could shide no equall; and the other jealous of his honor, could by no means indure any superior in such place as he had the foueraignty of. When these two great men had met together in the open field, and there dined more like enemies than friends, without any flew of friendship or good will 3 Gritter inwardly chafing at his bare entertainment, concretly threatned to be revenged vpon all fuch as should make to light account of his authority: and immediatly as he departed from the banquet, taking his Turkish cap from his head (which was after the Turkish maner made of a high fashion, of rich sables) and opening it with both his hands, sald, This Cap will not hold two heads, and therfore it must be fitted to one, and so put it on again, James 36 cia, one of the Hungarian captains his followers (who deadly hated the Vayuodi for that hee long time before, for a malapert speech in a great assembly, gaue him a blow with his fift) took hold of that speech of Grittue, as a fit occasion for him toworke his revenge; and layd; Doise Infences Your Honour maketh a fit comparison ; neither can this province contain two equals Gouernors or Commanders, nor you ever enjoy your power and authority, except you do this day with speedy and manly resolution defend both Solymans credit and your own. You know not this proud beaft Americus, whose pride and insolency if you but say the word, I will quickly pull down : for he hateth Solyman, he regardeth not the King, and of you he maket I no account at all ; for why be aftireth unto the majelty of aking, and faith that the Vayuodhip of Transyluania well beseemeth a King for that in this countrey Decebaldus the Dacian somtime reigned, whom the warlike Emperour Trajan with all the force of the Roman Empire hard's subdued. No man can more proudly or arrogantly set himself forth than he, neither more crastily M or cumingly diffemble to serue his own turn. Indeed he hath for fashion sake presented your Honor with a few simple presents, and given you his hand also, better known for his falshood than his faith; so the entent that when you are once past his country, he may scof and jeast at your Decrees. Verily he deadly enuits

A year honor and felicity, and grudgethin his heart that you should set down the laws of peace and warre in Hungary : and wheras he dath manifestly aspire unto a kingdom, he feareth you abone all others lest you bould trouble bu defignes, abate his credit, and chaftife his infolencie. Verily, he that thus maliones your bappines and contempeth your authority, is not to be suffered but by good reason to be taken away thereby at this your first entrance to defend the credit of your Commission, and honor of your name. For nothing is more dangarans than a faithlesse Companion and a socret enemy, especially when you shall leave him at your back behind you : for when he Shall an occasion fernes few forth his hidden malice, he shall so much the more listy and desperally indanger your person. Grittus intaged with this speech more than before thought it best to make hast, and to vie his authority to the full : hee commended Doria. and promised in short time to require his good will towards him, especially if he would by fome notable attempt abate the Bishops pride. It is reported, That Gritting gave him no other charge but to take the Bishop, that so he might after the Turkish manner have sent him in chains to Constantinople, and bestowed the honor of the Vayuod vpon Hieronymus Lasens the Polonian, who in hope of that honorable preferment voto him promised by King John, had don him oreat and faithful feruice, as his embaffador both to Solyman, and to the French king. But when King Lobn perceived that hee could not conveniently without manifest danger The cause whi place him (heing a Polonian, who could fearfe speake the Hungarian language) Gouernour King John ouer fuch a warlike proplet he as it were inforced by necessity, preferred this Americas the bithop of Veradium, a man of them both reuerenced and feared. Which fo grieved Lafen, (a man of great flomack and experience, and therunto excellently learned) that he would never admit any excuse of the Kings, but ever after complained that he was by the King deluded. Sepertheles he kept himself within the bounds of loyaltie, and enioied certain lands & towns which the King, had given him in the borders of Polonia : but estranged from him in minde. he was now becom one of Grittus his followers, hoping of his better preferment by his means vnto Solyman , and for that cause was not so forward to do the King such feruice as he had in times past. Now by the commandement of Gritten, a strong company of Turkish horsemen, and certain troups of Hungarians, were deliuered to Docia; who fecretly departing that night from Baxovia, came fuddenly to the Vayuods camp; having a little before by his Hungarian spies learned that he lay in the open fields in his tent, by reason of the great heat, without any Natch or gard, attended on only by his pages and houthold feruants, as a man without fear; D and that all the rest of his regione lay dispersed in the Countrey Villages round about. All which served so well for Docia his purpose, that the Vayuod ignorant of his death so nigh at hand (who rather contemned than feared his enemies) was suddenly oppressed by Docia his The Vaywood fouldiers: so that whilst he was yet lying in his bed, and scarcely wel awaked by his Cham- Tent by Docus, berlains and the noise of the enemy; Docia suddenly breaking into his tent, cut off his head and but bead as he lay. All they which lay neere, amased at the suddennes of the matter, fled away for fear, Griting. and left their horses and other things for a prey vnto the Turks and other of Docia his followers. Decia having don so great an outrage, returned to Grittus, presenting vnto him the Vayuods head, which he brought in his hand by the ear. Lascus was then present, but altogether ignorant of the murther, who as a man mooued with natural compassion in so sudden and hor-E rible a fact, and forgetting all former grudges (as in like case it oftentimes chanceth) stood as one dismayed, nothing reioycing at the vnworthy death of his enemy. To whom Grittus turning himselfe, said, Lascus, Doest thou not know this shauen pate: truely it is a great mans head, but of such a one as was very ambitious, rebellious, and proud. To whom Lafens replied. Truly though I loued him not, yet I thought it not so whilst it stood upon his shoulders; difallowing therin the cruelty of the fact. Which thing Grittus perceiving, began to repent him of that was done, and faid openly, That although he was worthily flain, yet he could have win shedrather to have had him taken prisoner. The report of this horrible murther once bruted abroad, the Bishops kinsmen and friends, yea almost all the people of that province, rose vp. in arms against Grittu to revenge the death of that reverend Bishop, whom living they had both loued & feared. Neuer did any people in reuenge of a common wrong rife in arms with The Translation greater desire, more heat, or quicker speed: so that in few days there were assembled together manife up in 40000 horse and foot, under the leading of Stephanus Maylat a valiant Gentleman, who of all Gruus, is reother most honored the Bishop, and in that common grief took vpon him as Chiefe, the per- weagethe Vag. fecuting of the authours of fuch inhumane cruelty. Grittus perceiung how grieuously the words death.

Gritim be-

matter was taken, with the danger he was in, began to doubt with himselfe what course were & best for him to take. To go forward, and to fall into the hands of the furious people, the same was prefent death, and to return and leave the honour of the deputation he had with fo expectation of al men taken vpon him, was vnto his afpiring mind no leffe torment than death it felf. Thus perplexed, he with all speed got himself with his followers to the strong tome of Mege, in hope to throud himfelf, vntil the rage of the country people were either of repir appealed (as it oftentimes falleth out in fudden tumults) or els til he should be relicited by King lohn, or the Turkes Sanzacks which had the charge of the frontiers of the Turkiti Enpire. The townsmen of Mege seeing Grittus accompanied with so many Turks shift the gare against him : yet av length by the persuasion of the two Hungarian Capcains Beris and Bail ana, they gaue him leave to enter into the bale Towne, having before retyred themselves and H all their substance vnto the higher town, which in maner of a strong Gastele commanded the lower. Here whilst Gritten with all carefulnes fortifieth the place, and dispatcheth truffe messengers vnto his friends abroad for aid; his enemies with hideons noise and durcries and proching the town, at their first comming attempted to have scaled the Walls and rapples therof. Which thing whilst they disorderly did, with greater fury than discretical they were casily repulsed, and many of them slaine by the Turkes Ianizaries and harquebusters. After which loffe, by the direction of Maylat their Generall they withdrew themselves out of the danger of the shot, and incamped on every side of the town, hoping, as the truth was that the enemy unprouided of victual, could not long hold the place, but mult of necessity stards with famin,or yeeld it vp. In the mean time Grittus resolutely induring all the calamities of a man, I befieged, fel fick, and fo much the more, for that he could hear nothing of any aid he expedied from his friends. For King John glad in his minde of the diffreffe of the Overfeet, or rather competitor of his kingdome; and also knowing that he could not without great discontentment of his subjects oppose himself against such a multitude, risen vpon so inst a cause; yet for fashion sake sent certain troups of horsmen to his relief; who not altogether ignorant of the Kings minde, made fuch haft as men that purposed not to come in time to doe him good. As for the Turks Sanzacks of Belgrade and Samandria, they enuying at his honor, flatly refufed to depart from their charge to relieue him, without expres command from Solyman himfelf and Lafens (before one of Grittus his chief followers, but now a beholder of his distresse) when he had a little before departed from him to procure him fome reliefe, as hee promifed, K did now in his extremity for sake him alfo. The citisens of the upper town (who a great while had flood looking on from aboue as men indifferent) perceiuing the full resolution of their countrymen to be reuenged, and the difficulties wherwith the Turkes were inclosed, affailed them also from the high town. Grutus thus befet on every side, offered vnto the Transylvanians a great masse of mony to suffer him to passe farther into Hungary but their surious minds more destrous of reuenge than mony, were not to be moued with any gold. In fine, hee sent rich jewels to the gouernor of Moldavia his friend, to be ready at a certain hour when he purposed to fally out of the town, to receive him with certaine troups of horsemen; so if it were possible to saue himself and his children. Grittus (whether it were vpon a doubtful hope, or vrged by inevitable destiny) fallying out of the town at the appointed time, with Solymans commission in his hand, and missing of the Moldavian, fell voon Francis Schenden the late Bishops and biought to nigh kinfinan, and Maylats familiar friend 3 who furiously running in vpon him with tumultuous speech, violently caught from his head his rich cap of Sables, and with his horsemen took him, being weak with ficknes, and making no refiftance. His followers, especially the Turks, inclosed on euery fide, were either slain or taken. But Grittus himselfe being brought to the Generals Tent, befet round with his armed enemies, and there examined, Why he had commanded the Vayuod to be flain; erneftly protested that he neuer commaunded any such thing, and that it was don without his knowledge. Which his answer ferued not his turne, all the people crying out against him with one voice, that he should as a sacrifice be offered voto the Vayuods ghost. Wherupon he was by Maylat deliuered again to Francis Schenden to beex- M ecuted, who without delay caused his head to be struck off. The Nobilitie and the Vayuods kinsmen (after the maner of that people) dipped some part of their garments in his bloud, the longer to keep in mind the remembrance of the reuenge. This was the shamefull end of Alossim Grutus the Duke of Venice his son, Solymans Deputy in Hungary, with whom hee was

A in such credit as neuer was any Christian abounding in wealth and worldly felicity: but climing too fast vp the cuil staued ladder of ambition, suddenly fel and neuer rose more. The executioner stripping his dead body, found about him so many pretious stones and jewels as were valued at forty millions of ducats, And not long after, Lasens fent for by the King to Bu. Theriches fold da, was streitly examined upon torture, concerning Grittus his Commission and purposes, and about Grittus. was in great danger of his life; but at last by the intercession of Sigismund King of Polonia he was fet at liberty, and so fled out of Hungary vnto Sigismunds court in Polonia: after he had long time wearied himself, and adventured his life in the Hungarian state. Docta the author of this tragedy was by the furious people afterwards rent in pieces and fo perished.

The same time that Grittus went from Constantinople into Hungary, Solyman the Turkish Soliman purpo-Emperor dreading no danger out of Europ, took in hand two great expeditions both at one feth in invade time, the one by land into Asia against the Persians, and the other by sea into Africke against Press and of the Moors; promifing to him self in his inordinat desires, the monarchy of the whole world in short time, if he might subdue these two great Nations, whom he had already in hope deuoured. But forasmuch as all canor be told at once, which was at one time in divers places so far distant don, omitting for a while the expedition made in person himself against the Persians. we wil first declare what he did by his lieutenants against the Moors. Hariadenus, syrnamed of the Christians Barbarussa (who succeeding his elder brother Horruccius in the kingdome of Algiers in Africk, had by many victories fo inlarged the kingdom before gotten by his brother that his name and power was now become terrible both to the Christians & wild Moors. and his fame grown great in the Turkish court) was the chief author and persuader of Solyman to inuade Africk, But it shal not (as I think) be far from our purpose, briefly to relate by what means those two Mytilene brethren, basely born, crept out of a smal galliot vnto the majesty of great Kings; that her in they which come afterward may also admire the wonderfull changes and chances of these worldly things, now vp, now downe, as if the life of man were not of

much more certainty than a stage play.

These two brethren Horruccius and Hariadensu, bornat Mytilene in the Island of Lesbos, The poore beweary of the poor and base estate they led at home with their father a renegat Grecian; stea- ginning of Horling a little galliot, committed themselves & all the hope of their good fortune to sea, where riadenes, who by chance they conforted themselves with Camales a most famous pyrat of that time; vnder of base Pyrais D whom Horraccius the elder brother for his forwardnes became a captain; and growing rich by appread to the many purchases, and also strong with gallies and slaues which he had at fundry times taken; with and at last consorting himself with Haidin, Sinan the Iew, Salec, and other lesse pyrats (who afterward became men of great fame and account) ouer whom he commanded as an arch pirat, came seeking after purchase as far as Mauritania. At which time Selymes King of Iulia Cæfarea, now called Algiers, was in arms against his brother Mechemetes competitor of the kingdom, who aided by the Numidians, now commonly called Arabians, put his brother in great doubt of his estate. Selymes glad of the comming of Horrnecins and the other pyrats his followers, with a great masse of mony paid before hand, induced Horruccius and the rest to take vpon them the defence of him and his kingdom against his brother. Which thing Horrucciau so happily performed (especially by the means of his harquebusiers, as then no smalterror to the wild Moors and Numidians) that in short time he repulsed that sauage people, and set Selymes at peace in his kingdom. Horrucedus being a man of a sharpwit, and by nature ambitions, noting in the time of his service the Kings milde and simple disposition void of all distrust; and that the naked Moors were no soldiers, but a light and vnconstant people, alwayes at variance among themselves; and that the wandring Numidians living barely, divided into many factions, were easily by reward to be won, or by force constrained; suddenly falsified his faith, and villanously slew Selymes the King, as hee was bathing himselfe, mistrusting nothing leffe than the falshood of the pyrati& in the same hurle, murdring such as he thought would withstand his desire, and with bounty and cruelty ouercomming the rest, so wrought the matter, that he was by general consent chosen king of Algiers. Thus of a pyrat become a king, he shortly after by policie surprised Circello Ya samous city about 60 miles distant from Algiers) by his foldiers fent thither in the habit of Merchants. After that, he by his brother Hariadenus, no les valiant than himselfe, troubled all the Mediteranian sea from Algiers with his Hornetius bie gallies, & al his neighbors: himself by land with daily incursions leaving nothing vntoucht, sucuse.

Civilian be

which might by force or policy be had; so that his power daily increased, men of service con- G timally reforting vnto him, as the chiefe man in all those parts. Not thus contented, he to enlarge his kingdome, draue the Spaniards out of Bugea, a city famous both for the great trade thither, and for the Mahometan schoole sometime their kept : at the taking whereof he lost his right hand with a shot, and in stead thereof euer after vsed a hand of yron, wherewith he obtained many worthy vi ctories against his enemies: for neere to Algiers he ouerthrew an army of the Spaniards, with Diego de Vara their Generall. And shortly after, at such time as Hy. co Moncada returning out of Italy with the old Spanish fouldiers, landed in his country, he enforced him againe to fea; where he with all his expert fouldiers either perifhed by shipwrack, or driven on thore, were flain or taken prisoners by Horruccius, and thrust into his gallies. At last having in fundry battels ouercome the King of Tremissa, Charles the Emperour his confe-H derat, and thrust him out of his kingdome, he stirred up both the Christians and Numidians against him: so that comming to take Ora and Portus (two strong holds kept by garrisons of Spaniards fent thither to aid the King of Tremiffa) he was by them and the Moors at the first repulfed, and afterwards quite ouerthrowne: where most part of his army being flaine or taken prisoners, he with a few of his friends sought to saue themselues by slight ouer the desart tands; and feeing himselse hardly pursued by his enemies, scattered many pieces of gold you the fands as he fled, thereby to have staied their hasty pursuit: but they more desirous of him than of his gold, followed fo fast, that at last they ouertooke him, and without further delay flrucke off his head, which was afterwards fent into Spaine, and carried vpon a lancethrough all the townes and cities along the sea coast; to the wonderfull rejoyeing of the people, vnto I about in Spain. whom he had in former time done great harme.

Harradevas of . digners.

After the death of Horruccius, Hariadenus inferiour to his brother neither in courage nor martiall prowesse, by the generall consent of the souldiers tooke vpon him the kingdome of Algiers. He, made heire not only of his brothers kingdome, but of his vertues and haughty thoughts, and of the syrname also of Barbarussa, began forthwith to aspire vnto the Empire of all that part of Affricke; accounting what he had already gotten, too little and too base to anfiver his defires. Wherefore he entred into armes, and became a terrour both to the Moores and Numidians; holding peace with fome, and wars with others, as best served his purpose: and with his gallies robbed and spoiled the coasts of Spaine, Sardinia, and the Islands Balearesstortune fo fauoring him in all his enterprises, that he became both famous & fearful to all K Con the fall his enemies. He flew Hamet, a great commander among the Numidians, and chased Benchades and Amida, two of their greatest Princes, out of the country; and with like fortune at sea, ouercame Hugo Moncada, a famous Spaniard, who fore wounded, had much ado to faue himselfe by flight, when he had loft divers of his gallies. He also inbattell at sea overthrew Roderican Portundus, Admirall of Spaine: in which fight the Admirall and his son were both slaine, and seuen of his gallies taken: intoken of which victory, he sent part of the rich spoile there taken, with the Admirals enfigne, as a present vnto Solyman, whereby he became famous in the Turks court, but much more, after he had repulsed Auria from Cercenna, and taken two great Genoway thips which were comming to Auria loaded with men and munition; the losse whereof filled the city of Genoa with much forrow. All things forting thus according to his defire, L and his name become no leffe terrible in Spaine, Italy, Sicily, and the Islands of the Meditertanian, than it was in the greatest part of Affricke; Solyman grieued with the losse of Corone, Patras, and the castles upon the streits of Lepanto, taken from him by Auria, Himerales his Admirall being shamefully put to flight: by the counsell of his Bassaes, but especially of Abrafrom the chiefe Baffa, sent Embaffadours vnto him to Algiers; offering him the greatest hofor the Landian nours of his court, and to make him Admirall of all his fleet, if he would forthwith repaire unto Constantinople: for why, he was the only man in all mens judgements, who for his yeres and great experience at fea, as well as for his inuincible courage, and glory of his late at chieued kingdome, was to be compared with Auria, and to be opposed against the Christian ficet. Sinas a great man in Solymans court, was with this embassage sent, and speedily transpor-M ted to Algiers by Mangalis, a famous pyrat, then Gouernour of the Rhodes; who at his landing, was honourably received by Barbarussa, and audience given him. Barbarussa vnderstanding vnders ding the cause of his comming, was exceeding glad thereof, presently conceining no small hope of obtaining the Monarchy of Affricke, if hee might once come to Solymans prefence,

A and at large shew vnto him the state of Affricke, and power of the Christians, with their conrinuall discord among stehemselues. Wherefore without further delay committing the prorection of his fon Afanes (then about eighteene yeares old) and the gouernment of the new gotten kingdome to Ramada and Agis, two of his nigh kinfemen and affured friends, of whose fidelity he doubted not: he with forty of his owne gallies in most warlike manner appointed. fer forward with Solymans Embassadour towards Constantinople: where by the way he met with a fleet of Gonoway thips bound for Sicily for corne, which after a tharpe a cruell fight he tooke and burnt. After that, landing by night in the Countrey of Elba, not farre from Naples, hee suddenly surprised Rhium a rich city , where loading his gallies with the wealth thereof, and carrying away with him all the inhabitants into captinity, he arrived at Constan. Barbarussaco. tinoplein the yeare 1533, where he was by the great courtiers brought to Solyman, of whom he flavingole. was joyfully received if it were but for the presents which he gaue him : which were faire boves and young maidens sumptuously apparelled, cunuchs, and wild beasts of Lybia, as Lyons. Leopards and such like. But after he had certaine daies discoursed at large with his great Bassa's of the state of Affricke, the strength of the Christians, and how the wars were to be managed, he was afterwards by them feldomer fent for, and offering himfelfe into their com. Barbara face.

pany, was hardly admitted for enuy (the inseparable companion of growing honour) had "uret court. quickely ouertaken him in the Court, fo that many men letted not openly to fay, It had not

bin the fashion of the Othoman Kings, to prefer pyrats (the worst kind of thecues) to the honor of their great Admirall; and that there wanted not, neither ever would want men both ver-C tuous and valiant in the Turks court, which could with great honour maintaine and augment the glory of the Turkish Empire both by sea and land , whereas he had against all right and conscience, by shameful treachery intruded himselse into another mans kingdom in Affricke. and there perfecuted the Mahometan Princes and people, being of no religion himselfe, as one that was borne of a renegate Greeke, and had from his youth lived as a mercileffe pyrac. and common enemy of mankinde. By which speeches Barbaru Ja perceived in how evil time Abraham Baffa his best friend, and by whose meanes he was sent for, was absent from Court; who at that time was gone into Comagena, and Wintred at Aleppo, with purpose (as Solymans forcrunner) with the first of the next Spring, to passe ouer Euphrates against the Persian. After long fuit and much expectation, Solyman answered Barbaruffa by Ajax and Cassimes two of the Barbaruffa re-D great Baffa's, That all the matter concerning him should be referred to the discretion of Abra. I steed to Abraham the chiefe Bassa, for that he was by his counsell especially sent for out of Affricke: where - Bassa,

fore if he did expect any thing, he should repaire vnto him in Syria, that according to his grave judgement all things might be ordered. Barbaruffa thus rejected into Syria, although he well perceived that it tended to his no small disgrace; yet in hope by sufferance to obtaine another kingdome, seemed contented with the answer, and resolved forthwith to take upon He travelles

him that long and painefull journy: which the old king luftly performed, and so posting by into Siria to land thorow Afia the leffe, and travelling over the mountain Amanus, then covered with deep by bim comen-fnow, came in the dead time of Winter to Aleppo in Syria, where he was honourably recei.

ued by the great Baffa, and heard at large, to his fo good contentation and liking, that he decmed him of all others the fittest to command the Turks power at seasand to that purpose writ commendatory letters in his behalfe to Solyman. withing him for his fufficience to place him as the fourth with the other three Baffa's of his counfell. After Barbaruffa was againe arrived His returne to

at Constantinople with these letters, and that it was once knowne how effectually the chiefe Constantinople. Baffa had commended him to Selyman, it was a world to fee how on the fudden the face of the court was changed voon him, every man either for friendship or flattery began now to speake

bation of all men accounted fufficient to prefer whom he pleased; and his letters lawes to the reft of the court. Barbaruffa had brought with him from Algiers, one Roscetes the elder brother Roscetes

of Muleaffes king of Tunes, who wrongfully driven into exile by his yonger brother, had lived certain yeres at Algiers, but now by the persuasion of Barbarn Ja was come with him to Con-

stantinople, to craue aid of Solyman against the oppression of his brother. Him Barbarussa oftentimes shewed vnto the great Bassa's, and in his discourses with them concerning the conquest of Affricke, set him out as a most fit instrument for subduing of the kingdom of Tunes,

of his praises, and to extoll his worthinesse: who was now in all mens mouthes but Barbarussa?

fogreatwas the power and authority of the chiefe Bassa, that being absent, yet was his appro-

as a man whom the people more affected than they did Muleaffes the viusper. After long de. G liberation and confultation had with the Baffaes concerning the innation of Affricke, Baffa. russia now admitted vnto the presence of Solyman, in these or like words persuaded him to that war, for the entrance whereunto we have thus far digreffed.

What thing the Priests with loud voice vie to pray for, at such time at the Othoman Emperors enter freeh in the into the Temple to pray, the same thing do I also wish unto thee most mighty Solyman, which is, Thu tion to cauale thou shouldest remember, thy progenitors by Instice and Religion to have got for thee this Empire, the which, more magnificent and richer the gods have not given to any : Fortune hath never deceived them that troad that way, and thou hitherto half so traced their steps, that thou half easily surmounted their fame and glory, administring Insticctothy subjects; and instamed with the hope of eternal praise, making H continuall war against the enemies of our religion the true office of a zealous Prince. By this meanes is Belgrade taken, Rhodes won, the King of Hungary flaine in battell, Germany ewice harried andburnt: fo that Charles, whom the Christians would make equall to thy selfe in power and valour, with the great aid almost of all the Christian Nations, terrified with the noise of thy army, shunned battell. But forafmuch us Empires, be they never fo large, or victories be they never fo glorious, can weither fatisfie thegreamiffe of an beroicall mind, or glut the same with glory; show hast therefore fent before thee the victoriomen. fignes against the Persians and Parthians, that those Nations who have wickedly fallen from our Rites. purified as it were by thy facred armes, may be un ain reclaimed to the antient rives of our religion. But be this unto thy greatness, most bonourable to attept, and glorious to performe : let it only be lawfull for me now grown an old man in the middest of arms & dangers to declare what is expedient and briefely to open 1 fuch things as I have by long experience learned to concerne the augmenting of thy fame and Empire elsewhere. Neither would I have you to take this as presumptionsly spoken of me : for Fartune hath enough, yea, and more than enough favoured my designes, whom from a poore costage and bare hope, shee hath promoted to glorious victories, great riches, ga, while the title and majafty of a King : But unto thife things the gods could give me nothing better, than to be called for of thee, and fent for in Counsell to diff cour fe of matters of greatest importance : wherefore my uduice shall be unto thee faithfully and with the personce confirmed : which although is be all that is feemeth old men cando, get in my found body remain neth such strength, that I dare both promise and performe unto thee my good service at all affairs both by sea and land. For unto this only course have I bent my felfe day and night from my youth; following the purpose and counsell of my valiant brother Hortugius, (who to extend the bounds of our religion, perse. K cuted the Christians both by sea and land) desiring nothing more, than that thy fleet und power migh once be joyned with my forces and direction, and fo under thy good hap, to be either a communder, or elft commanded for asmuch as it grienes b me not to be commanded by my betters. Of which my desires if the gods Shall make me pareaker, the Spaniards Shall Shortly be dreuen quite out of Affricke, thou Shall heare that the Moores are gone ouer into Spaine, to repoffeffethe king dome of Granado , That Tanes and Numidia are at thy command; and not to feake of Sardinia, and Covegra, that Sietlin is ours: which once taken, we shall sterue up Italy, and on enery side distresse it with our sleet, being now weakt and brought low by the distord of the Princes, and that part thereof both toward Specific and Macedonia ready to submit it felfe upon any condision, foit might cast off the Spanish yoke. Thinke not, that either that strength or whity is now in Italy, which was when thy great grandfather Mallomat having taken Hydruntum, I brought a great feare, not upon Italy, on, but upon other the Christian nations, also i for by the good suceffe of that war, which all the Christian Princes could hardly withstand, he had undoubtedly taken the city of Rome, and so according to right and reason, againe united the Empire of the East and of the West. as they were before in their antient glory. But he suddenly left the Worlds apt to Heaven, that hee might leane to thee (according to the appointment of the fatall Definites & revolutions of the hequent) this work of absolute perfection. And yet my purpose is not, by putting thee in hope of so great and rare atriumph, to interrupt or hinder thee for turning thy power into the East, against thy old and irreligious enemies, diferning all extremities: for thy nauy shall be sufficient for me, whereof thou shall have no need in thy wars fo far within land; that whileft thou art conquering Afia, Affrica sheethird part of the Worldman in the meanetime be brought under thy subjection also. Where before all other things, Mulcasses it tobe M drinen out of Tunes; a man of infatiable conetoufnesse, unstaicd lust, horrible cruelty, hated both of God and man; who having by trechery flaine eighteene of his brethen or that which worfe is cruelly burnt out their cies, doth fo raigne alone, that he left him neither kinseman nor friend. For being as unthankeful as perfideous, he hath murthered all his fathers friends, who with great travell had preferred him to the

A kingdome, so to make short payment for so great desert. With this beast we must have to do, whom whilest no man loueth, all men wish to perish. The Numedians trouble him with dayly inuasions, whose injuries the infamous coward endureth with fuch shame and reproach, that it should sceme he had rather to suffer them, than revenge them. And yet this effaminate dastard holdeth in chaines many valuant Turks. and acknowledgeth not your imperiall name, whereunto all men on every fide fue for grace : and which is not to be suffered, exceedingly favoureth the Spaniards of Tripolis, to the intent that Agis and Moses. two valiant Turkish captaines, may be driven out of the city. This wilde beast disarmed of his clawes and teeth, we shall easily destroy, if it be but for that we have with vs Roscetes his brother, whom the Numidians wish and long for : him must we ver, if it be but for a shew, so shall the thing we defire, be with out bloudeffected, as soone as we shall but present our sclues before the gates of Tunes. Then shall it be at your B oleafure, to appoint whom you will have to governe the Numidian king dome : it shall be unto me glory enough, when the greatest part of Affricke conquered, shall be peaceably delinered into your hands at your returne with the triumphs of Persia. But by the way as I returne, I assure you repon mine own privat, so to wee thematter, that the Christians shall also have good cause to bewaile their calamities: and if I hap to meet with Auria, he shall have small cause to rejoyce of the mischiefe he hath done : for him alone I challenge to persecute, as my proper and peculiar enemy, both for the remembrance of the harmes we have receined at his hands, and for the desprott I have at his fame who once taken out of the way, the seas shall beopen onely to you and your fleets. And beleeue me, he that shall be able to command the seas, shall easily allo lubdue the king domes by land.

But Solyman, who after the manner of wife Princes, vsed well to consider, and afterwards with ripe judgement to refolue of fuch matters as he had with attentive eare hearkened vntos commending Barbaruffa for his forwardnesse in his service, for that time brake up the counsell. Not long after, a decree was made, according to Abraham the great Baffa's advice, That Barba- Barbaruffa h rulla should be joyned as fourth with the other three chiefe Bassa's of Solymans counsell, and be made Solymans made great Admirall; so that all the Islands, ports, and people all along it the sea coast thorowout Solymans Empire should be at his command, and that it should be lawfull for him to take vp such mariners and soldiers for seruice at sea, as pleased him in what place soeuer. This being folemnly proclaimed, Solyman with his owne hand delivered him a scepter and a sword, willing him by worthy deeds to performe what he had promifed. After which, Ajax and Caf-

D simes the two great Bassa's, with the Captaine of the Ianizaries, brought him with exceeding pompe, from the Court to the Nauy: at which time was carried before him all the tokens of his new obtained honour. And toward the maintenance of that warre at sea, he had delivered vnto him out of Solymans treasures, eight hundred thousand duckets, and eight hundred Iani-

But forasmuch as much it was that he did in the service of Solyman, and more is of him hereafter to be spoken; it shall not be amisse here to present vnto the view of the World the sterne, but lively countenance of this so famous a man (who living kept all the Mediterranian in feare) as it is by Boilardus expressed, together with the Elogium following.

BAR-



Litterate Hesperia timuere vtrinsque, Lybesque Oppressi dextra subcubuere tua Nunquam te Lypare, Corcyrane diligit, harum Cum sis immeritos depopulatus agros.

The coasts of Italy and Spaine, of thee were fore afraid, And so the Moores did stoupe to thee, by thy right hand dismaid. Lyparos will thee neuer loue, ne yet Corcyra firong; For that thou causelesse did'st to them so great and open wrong.

Barbaruffa sped of that he desired, staied not long after at Constantinople, but departing out of Hellespontus with eighty gallies and certain galliots, shaped his course towards Italy, leaving Amurathes (a fea captaine) with twelve gallies to transport Solyman and his army, ready to fet forward against the Persian, ouer that narrow sea into Asia. Who after behad so done, ouertooke Barbaraffa at Methone, who holding on his course to Affricke, and suddenly He solute the paffing the fireit betwixt Italy and Sicily, brought a great feare vpon both the Countries, M craft of tiely. but passing by the Bay of Hippona along it the coast of the lower Calabria, he set vpon the towne of Saint Lucidim, called in antient time Tempfa: which although it flood you arocke and was reasonable well walled, yet such was the violence of the Turkes assault, that it could not be defended but was taken, with fo much more hurt to the inhabitants, forthat the

A Major of the towne, to keepe the people from flying away, had locke up the gates on the other fide of the city, from the enemy. From thence he with rich spoile and many prisoners went to Citrarium, where he had learned of his prisoners, a fleet of gallies was in building. This rown forfaken of the inhabitants for feare, he tooke without refiftance, ranfacked it, and burnt it where he also fired seuen gallies not yet altogether finished. But after he was come with his fleet as far as the Island Capri, within the fight of Naples, fuch a terror was strucke into the minds of all that dwelt along it that coast, That it was thought, if he had lauded and gone directly to Naples, the Neapolitans would for feare have abandoned the city. But holding on his course, he came to Prochita, which he tooke and rifled : so passing by the port of Careta. (which he might easily have taken) he came to Spelunca, a town in the hithermost part of the B Kingdome of Naples. They of the Towne difmaied with the fudden arrivall of fo great a fleet, veelded the same without refissance. The enemy entring the towne, tooke twelve hundied prisoners. Pelegrinas a chiefe man among & them of Spelunca, was fled into the Castle: him Barbaruffa commanded to yeeld, which if he would prefently do, he promised to let him go free but if he should stand upon his defence, he threatned in short time to make him repent his foolish hardinesse, with the etter destruction both of himselse and the towne. The fearefull gentleman without delay came out of the castle, and sell downe at his seet; who according to his promise gaue him his liberty, and with rare curtesie restored to him his wife, his some, and niece, whom he had taken prisoners who received them with many teares falling from their eies for jov.

The same night also 2000 Turks came from the fleet, through the rough and bushy mountaines, to the city Fundi, ten miles distant from Spelunca, in the vetermost borders of the kingdome of Naples, conducted as was thought by certaine Italians of that country; who a few yeares before taken at sea, and ouerwearied with the heavy burthen of the Turkish slavery. had revolted to the Mahometan religion. But such was the suddennesse of their comming, and their celerity in entring the city, that Iulia Gonzaga the Paragon of Italy, and the chiefe Iulia Gonzaga prise which they sought after, had scarce time to get to horse halfe naked, and so with much a saire Lady difficulty to escape into the mountaines. It is reported that Barbaruffa (which thing he him fed by Barbafelfe afterwards feemed not to deny) moved with the fame of her incomparable beauty, and rulla. wonderfull perfection, defired exceedingly to have taken her as a Present for Solyman. The D citisens were for most part either slaine or taken prisoners by the Turks, who loaded with the spoile of the city, returned agains to the fleet. Another part of Barbaruffues fleet came to Tarracina, which the Turks tooke for laken of the inhabitants, who for feare were all fled into the

mountains, except some which for age or sickenesse could not shift for themselves, whom the Turks flew, and spoyled the churches. Barbarussa thus scouring along the coast of Italy, and newes thereof daily brought to the city of Rome, strucke such an exceeding terrour into the The Romans afminds of the citisens, that it was verily thought if he had come a little further to Oftia, they fail of barba. would generally have for faken the city. But he having well performed his promife made to "" a. Solyman for vexing the Christians, and before resolved of a greater matter he had to do; when he had watred at Pontia, passed ouer into Affrick with such celerity, that he was arrived there E before it was thought that he was departed from the coast of Italy. For Barbarussa to deceine Muleasses king of Tunes, and to take him unprovided, had given it out, that he would burn and spoyle the coasts of the Christian countries, especially of Italy, Liguria, and Spain, in reuenge of the harmedone by Auria at Corone and Patras. Which thing Muleaffes the rather believed, vnderstanding his proceedings upon the coast of Italy. The Venetians having also at the same time at great charges prepared a great fleet, did in some part lessen Muleasses feare, That Barbarussa would imploy his forces for Affricke: for then what should the Venetians have necded to haue had so great and chargeable a preparation. But that which about all other things brought him into security, was for that he had by his secret espials certainly learned, that his brother Rescetes was kept at Constantinople, as a prisoner at large, under fafe keeping : which

the competitor of his kingdome, to whom his guilty conscience doubted, that both the citilens of Tunes and the Numidians were for most part well affected. This Mulcasses of whom we now speake, and whom afterward we shall by occasion often re-Iii a

F made him to thinke, that Barbaruffa's forces were not prepared against him; for he knew that he could not be impugned, or his state more indangered by any other means, than by producing

fourth Emperour of the Turks.

Stutes ffet King member, was lineally descended of the antient Kings of Tunes; who without interruption of G discent, or mixture of forreine bloud, had by the space of 954 yeares mightily ruled the great kingdome of Tunes, from Tripolis to Bugia, almost 800 miles alongst the Mediterranean, and into the Main as far as the mount Atlas: and for the long continuance of their state, and large. nesse of their kingdome, were worthily accounted the most reuerend and mighty amongst the Mahometan Kings of Affricke. His father Mahomethes, when he had with much glory, and more pleasure, reigned 32 yeares, perceiving the end of his life to approch, had purposed to have appointed Maimo his eldest some (whom for his hasty aspiring he then held indurance) to succeed him in his kingdome: but ouercome with the importunity of Lentigessa his wife, a woman of a haughty spirit, who had by reward made a strong saction in the Court for her some Muleasses, he altered his former purpose, and appointed him his successor by whom H (as it was thought) the small remainder of his owne old yeares was shortened; Maino the right heire of the kingdome in prison, presently murthered; seuenteene of his other brethen vnmercifully executed; and three other, Barcha, Beleth, and Saeth, with more than barbarous cruelty with a hot yron of their fight deprived; only Roseres the second brother, and Abde. melech, escaping the hands of their vnnatural brother, fled to Morbabitus a great Prince amongst the Numidians : whither also their brothers malice persecuted them, seeking by many pra-Rifes to have taken them away, and at last for a great summe of mony to have had them deliuered into his hands. Which mony the Numidian received, but suffered the distressed Princes, as if they had escaped against his will, to fly further to another Numidian Prince a friend of his, called Benisefes : where Muleasfes by like practifes as before, fought to have destroyed 1 them, or to haue got them into his owne power. Thus chased by their brothers endlesse malice, from Prince to Prince, and from place to place, they for their more fafety fled at last to the city of Biscaris, sarre into the maine land : where Abdemelech as one weary of the World gaue ouer all, and betooke himfelfe to a folitary life, and became a melancholy Mahometan Monke. But Resease curteously entertained by Abdalla Prince of that city, found such favour in his fight, that he gaue him his daughter in marriage, and long time honourably maintained him as his sonne in law, with such carefulnesse, that for seare of Muleasses practises, hewas feldome permitted to eat any other meat but such as the Prince or his wife had before tasted of. Mulcaffes thus reigning and raging, and yet not contented with the death of fo many of his brethren, proceeded further, and murthered divers of their children also. He caused also K Their cantuale the Manifet and Mc suar, men of greatest authority in all the kingdom, his fathers graue counfellors, and his chiefe friends, by whose meanes especially he had aspired vnto the kingdome, to be cruelly tortured to death, fearing their greatnesse; or rather as some thought grieuing to see them live, to whom he was so much beholden, and therefore rewarded them with such sharpe payment. And by the instigation of Lemigesia his mother, caused divers of his fathers other wives and concubines to be shamefully murthered, enueighing oftentimes against his father, that as an effeeminat Prince, had for his pleasure maintained 200 wives and concubins in his houses of delight, by whom he had begot so many sons competitors of the kingdome, that he had left him (as he faid) a laborious and endlesse piece of worke, to destroy so great a referen rifub brood. Reserves aided by his father in law and the other Numidian Princes, to whom the L against bis broe name of Muleasses, both for his cruelty against his owne bloud, and injurious dealing against his neighbors was become odious; passing ouer the river Bragada, with a great army, neere vnto Tunes met with Muleasses his army, conducted by Dorax a valiant captaine, brother to Lonigesta: where in a sharpe conflict he ouerthrew his brothers Army, and enforced Doran with them that were escaped out of the battell, for safegard of their lines to fly into Tunes. Rejectes pursuing the victory, came and presented his army before the gates of the city, in hope that the citifens (whom he knew for the most part to hate the vsurping tyrant) would vpon the fight of him, in right their King, with fo great an army, raife fome tumult in the city, and let him in. There he lay by the space of twenty daies, still expecting some innovation; in which time the more to alienate the minds of the people from Muleaffes, and to shew how vnable he M was to protect them, he burnt and destroied all the Oliue and fruit trees, which grew most plentifully and pleasantly all alongst the country, from the ruines of old Carthage, to the walls of Tunes : which was vnto the citifens, whose greatest possessions lay there, a most hear uy and lamentable spectacle. But Mulcasses had so attempered their minds with faire speeches,

and large promises of recompensing every man to the full; for all such harme as they should fustaine for his brothers fury in the country : and beside that, had the city in such strong posfession by reason of his soldiers, that the citisens either would not or could not revolt to Rosetes. The Numidian Princes weary of that long and vaine expectation, according to the leuity Referent forfact of that nation, accounting it no shame after victory once gotten to depart, began one after midian triner, another to shrinke away to their owne dwellings, persuading Rosetes also to provide for him. he systation are selse whilst he had time, and to attend his better fortune. Wherefore he searing to be betrated bings. by the Numidians, or circumvented by his cruell brother, fled to Barbaruffa, then reigning at Algiers in great glory, where he was honourably entertained; and there remained vntill such time as by his persuasion he went with him as is aforesaid to Constantinople, to craue helpe of Solyman, by whom he was detained in fafe custody: although it was in policy given out by Barbarussa, that he was in the fleet, and that he should by Solymans power be restored to his fathers kingdome at Tunes.

This was the state of the kingdom of Tunes, at such time as Barbarussa with Solymans great Barbarussa lanfleet, contrary to all mens expectation, fuddenly departing from the coast of Italy, landed in deth at Biferia. Affricke at Biserta, a samous port of the kingdome of Tunes. They of Bisertaweary of the gouernment of Muleaffes, and of themselves desirous of change, as soone as they heard the name of Rolcetes, forthwith draue out their Gouernor, and received the Turks into the towne. Diferen relded, For Barbarussa had before sent certaine of Roseres his familiar friends ashore, which bare the people in hand, that he was in the fleet, but not able to come yet on shore, for that he was (as

C they faid) fea- fick, and troubled with an ague, Biferta thus poffeffed by Barbaruffa, he prefently departed thence, and failing by Vtica, thirty miles distant from Biserta, and so keeping along st the coast, and passing the promontory of Carthage, came before Guletta, a strong castle Barbarassim co. within the Bay of Tunes, fo placed vpon a streit, that it commandeth all the passage by sea methic Guleria unto the city Tunes. Before this castle, Barbarussa in token of friendship, discharged all his great ordnance, which they of the castle answered with like that being required to deliuer it vpto Roscetes, they said it should be alwaics at his command that ruled in the city of Tunes. The newes of Roscetes his supposed comming, slying swiftly by land from Biserta to Tunes, and the great fleet once discouered, set all the city on an vprore; for the citisens were in great expectation of their new King, both for the loue of Rosertes, who had alwaies shewed himselfe D to be of a mild and bountifull nature; and also for the hatred of Muleaffes, whose tyrannous and couctous gouernment they thought they had too long indured. Neither was he ignorant what report ran of himselse, and how he had lost the hearts of his subjects; which was cuidently to be seene in the eies and countenances of the chiefe men of the city. And that which more increased their hatred, was for that he had not according to his promise to them in time of his distresse, made them any recompence for their goodly houses and Olive gardens, defiroied in the country by Roscetes in the former wars: wherefore at such time as he came now out of the castle, and in the greatest assembly of his people, began to persuade them to play

they knew he was neuer able to performe, they all departed and left him alone: yea, some of E them under the colour of friend thip, and amongst them Abdahar, then Mesuar (which was chiefe officer next vnto the King) persuaded him to giue place to his hard fortune, and sorthwith to fly, for by chance it was at the same instance in energy mans mouth, that the Turks were Muleaffer flets euen at hand: which thing caused Muleasses, for saken of his subjects, of himselfe searefull, and one of sunes, worthily doubting to be betraied, to fly in such hast out of the city, that he left behind him both his treasure and jewels, which afterwards came into the hands of his enemies. The first that revolted was Abezes, a man of great authority; and Fetuches, captain of the castle; both renegate Spaniards. Fetuches presently after the slight of Muleasses, brought out Roscetes wife and children, whom Muleaffes had long time kept in prison, & to welcom their father, placed them in the Kings royall feat. Abezes also forthwith aduertised Barbarussa of Muleasses departure, F and with what longing the people expected their defired King, withing him without delay to repaire vnto the city; and for a present sent him a goodly Barbarian horse, richly furnished, and divers others for his other chiefe captains. Hereupon Barbaru fawithout longer stay set forward with fine thousand Turks, which he had already landed, and comming to the city, was Bubaruffe es-

the men, and to continue constant in their obedience, promising vnto them such reward as

of the citifens joifully receited. But after long looking, when they could no where descry Rof- tertinio Ton;

Muleaffes ve-

cetes their supposed king, and heard nothing but the name of Solyman and Barbarussa, doubled G and redoubled by the Turks in their military acclamations, as they marched thorow the city towards the castle; they began to distrust as the truth was, that in stead of their new King whom they so much defired, they had received the Turkish government, which they vtterly deterled. Which suspition once confirmed by certaine of Roscetes friends (whom Barbarussa had brought with him of purpose to delude the people) who grieued to see the ruine of their native country, spared not for feare of the present danger to tel sheir friends and acquaintance as they went, That they did in vaine looke for Rescetes, whom they had left in bonds at Condeceased of the people were changed, how fuddenly the minds of the people were changed, how on, the against speedily they ran to their weapons, and how furiously they affailed the Turks, now fearing no fuch matter, and were not as yet all got into the castle. The chiefe leader of the citifens in this H tumult, was Abdahar the Mesuar, who but a little before vpon the comming of the Turks, by augmenting the danger, and the vnfaithfulnesse of his subjects, had persuaded Muleasses to fly; but now perceiuing himselfe deceiued of his expectation for the comming of Resease, and repenting of that he had done, fought by all meanes to drive out the Turks, and to recall Male. affes. And the more to animate the people, as he stood on high, from whence he might best be heard, he cried vnto them with a loud voice:

We are most villanously betraied (worthy Citisens) for Roscetes, whom we expected for our lawfull King lamenieth his misery inchains, in prison at Constantinople and we except we presently play the men, and valiantly fight for our liberty, shall for ever serve as slaves to these forreine and mercileste pyrats. The present danger of our estate telleth vs, that we must presently and without delay take the occasion of. I fered. Wherefore let all m n that meane not to serve as slaves, and to be bought and fold as beasts, take up armes against the faithlesse Turks. I my selfe will be your leader : let ws therefore all with one consent, with heart and hand revenue this shamefull trechery, defend our country and liberty with the antiem ho

nour and liberty of the Numidians.

There was now no time to stay, every man had betaken himselfe to his weapons; Maleasses was againe fent for, who yet staied in the suburbs, expecting what should happen; many of the Turks were flain before they were aware, or feared any thing; all the city was filled with outcries and clattering of weapons; the number of the citifens was fuch, as mighteafily haucexpulsed the Turks, had they been but reasonably armed, or well conducted, which in a matter so fudden, and with men altogether ignorant of feruice, was not possible. Yet they, armed with & fury, and encouraged with the multitude of themselves, swarmed vp as thicke as was possible, one of the bulwarks of the castle, which they knew was easiest to be gained, where the Turks had fet up one of their enfignes; and with the multitude of their darts and arrowes so ouerwhelmed the Turks, that they were glad to forfake the place, and to retire further into thecafile to a place of more strength: from whence and all alongst the curtaine of the wall, they without intermission discharged their great artillery and small shot amongst the thickest of the naked Moores, making of them a wonderfull flaughter. Barbaruffa although he was a man of an inuincible courage and great experience, all his life time well acquainted with desperat dangers (the dreadfull steps of aspiring minds) yet surprised with the suddennesse of the asfault, thut up in a place whereof he yet knew not the ftrength, and not prouided of victuall for L three daies, was with the due consideration of these difficulties, not a little troubled: which his care was by the disordered fury of his enemies, and knowne valour of his owne souldiers greatly diminished; especially when he saw his owne men still fighting, as men sull of hope and courage, and the Moores as men halfe difmaied with the wounds and flaughter of their friends, ready to retire. Howbeit by the comming in of Muleaffes and Dorax, the affault twice before given ouer, was againe at both times renewed, with no lesse desperat sury than at the first, and the Turks hardly charged. In this dangerous assault Halis of Maliga, a renegat Spaniard, but a most expert souldier, turning himselfe to Barbarussa, said,

If thou wilt fanethine honour, and hold this fort, we must fally out upon this enemy; which having nener seene a fet bassell, but only acquainted with light skirmishes, will not be able to endure our charge at M hand but fiall in a moment know the price of their foolish hardinesse; who as braine sicke men could neither indure the government of their cruell King, ne yet thankefully receive the authors of their deliverance and liberty.

This motion of the Spaniard, confirmed by the generall approbation of the chiefest cap-

taines, Barbaruffa commanded Halis the author of that counsell, with certaine other captaines and their companions, at one instant to fally out at two ports of the castle: which they so resolutely performed, that in short time a wonderfull number of the naked Moores lay dead voon

Abdahar the Mesuar himselfe, was there shot thorow with a bullet and slaine: whereupon the affault was quite given ouer, the Moores retiring by companies backe into the city, and the Turks still pursuing them : where in the streets for certaine houres, was fought a most cruell and bloudy battell. At last the citizens ouercome, forsooke the open streets, and betooke The chistent of

them to the refuge of their houses; not so carefull of their king, as of themselues, their wites, Tuner discomf. and children. And Hals with the rest, wearied with the slaughter of his enemies, and ouercome Turks. with labour, heat, and thirst, returned with victory vnto the castle. It is reported that there was aboue three thousand of the citizens slaine that day, and thrice as many hurt. Muleasses Muleasses sliente thus discouraged, & veterly despairing to recouer the city, hardly escaped his enemies hands. by the good helpe of his vncle Dorax, with whom he fled ouer the river Bagrada, and came in fafety to Constantina (called of old time Cyrtha) the antient feat of the Numidian Kings. but then a part of Derax his dominion, where he was honourably maintained and protected untill the comming of Charles the Emperour into Affricke. The night enfuing this battell.

and the flight of their King, was restlesse both to the citisens and the Turks, each of them for feare of other standing vpon their strongest guard.

The next day, the citizens discouraged with the losse of so many of their kinsemen and The citisens of C friends, and having no King now for whom they should fight, craued pardon of Barbar off a for themselvers to their rash attempt, excusing it by the name of loyalty to their antient Kings ; offering to sub-Barbaruss. mit themselues vnto him with all saithfulnesse. Which their offer he willingly accepted, knowing that he was not able to keepe that place with his fouldiers three daies, for lacke of victuall: so that all his hope and victory gotten, might easily be ouerthrowne and brought to

nought, if the citisens moued either with desperation or desire of revenge, should joyne with the other Numidian Princes, and besiege him in the castle. Whereupon a generall peace was granted, and by solemne oath on both sides confirmed, whereby the citisens expresly bound themselves to the obedience of Solyman, and to Barbarussa as his lieutenant. All things thus set in order in the city of Tunes, and new magistrates and officers by him made, he laboured by

D all means to win vnto him the Numidian Princes: which when he had easily brought to passe by gifts and rewards with those needy Princes, of themselves prone enough vpon light occasions to make or break the bonds of friend ship, he sent Asan aga an eunuch, and Halis the Spaniard, with the Ianizaries, and certaine pieces of great ordnance, to take in the other cities of the kingdome of Tunes which they in thort time performed, being in all places peaceably receiued, only the city of Caruenna held out a while, yet afterwards for feare of further harme received the Turks garrison. But to leave Barbarussa King of Algiers and Solymans great Admirall, thus possessed of the kingdome of Tunes; and Muleasses in exile at Constantina, vntill he be again restored vnto his kingdome by Charles the Emperor, as shall be hereaster declared: let vs againe returne to the wars at the felfe same time vndertaken by Solyman in person him-E selse in Persia, persuaded thereunto (as we have before said) by Abraham the great Bassa. Of

whom a few words, that they which thall hereafter live, may in him as in others, fee in what flippery place they stand, and what small assurance they have, which for saking God, run headlong after these worldly vanities; and swelling with the fauours of great Princes, are in a moment when they least feare any such fall, suddenly ouerthrowne, and become the miscrable

spectacles of of mans fragility, in the height of their supposed blisse.

This great Bassa called of the Turks Ibrahim, of vs Abraham, was borne in a poore country The description village neere vnto Perga, a towne in that part of Epirus which was called Buthrotia: who in of Abraham ibe his childhood was raten from his Christian parents by such as by authority did take yo the Balla his childhood was taken from his Christian parents, by such as by authority did take vp the tribute children of the Christians for the Turkish Emperour. A tribute of all tributes most grieuous. He was of countenance amiable, of feature comely, active of body, wel spoken, pleafantly conceited, and sharpe of wit; so that he in shorter time than was thought possible, to the admiration of many, learned both to speake and write the Arabian tongue, and other languages vsed in the Turks court, and could skilfully play vpon fundry kindes of instruments. And being yet a boy, served Scanderbassa, a man of great authority and power, in the time of

648

A oppressed the countries whereof he had the government; and being wonderfully countenan-

ced in Solymans court by the great Baffa, did after the maner of difloyall fugitiues perfuade

Salaman by all means be could to take that war in hand, discouering vnto him the power, state.

and strength of the Persten kingdom (which he could wel do) and plotting onto him the casi-

a mighty army for the performance of fo great an enterprife; commanding all his captaines

nor of the Baffa and in their hearts difdaining, that fo great a monarch (hould at the pleafure

of his feruant be led up and down the world fo far from their company. For which cause they did what in them lay to have overthrown the purpose of Abraham, and to have altered Soly-

mans former determination) yet so strong was the Bassa's credit with his great Lord & Master that all these great ladies devices and prayers were as womens affectionate passions reje-

Red and the Baffa's counfell (to their no small griefe) in all things regarded.

field most puissant armies of valiant souldiers out of his owne dominions : besides the won- G derfull concourse of most resolute men out of all parts of Christendome, which would not foare to lay downe their linerat his feet in that was, which was of them accounted moftre. ligious. Yea what firength both of horse and foot might be raised and brought to the battell by the wa brethren Charles and Ferdinand, oneh might (as he faid) fleen then be plainely perceiued, when a they valiantly defended Vienna, besieged by ve with great pourte. Notice And Charles afterward, a it (cemed, and as the Christians commonly vaunt, feare to have adventure atte fortune of amaine battell with you : who although I doubt not but he should have been outer me by you to great a monarch with so purffant an army, athing peculiar to your owne good fortune , yet I carrie deng but that the victory against such expert and resolute souldiers, so strongly armed at obeir manner was transference bought with a great deale of our bloud. These things in my opinion may reasonably persuade you to let the Christ. H ans alone, by citible wars to weaken one another, that fo afterwards they min become apray time us without any danger of ours. So that in my judgement the Persian war wise be taken in hand, rather than the war. in Germany, and especially for that you have sufficiently enlarged the bounds of your Bingire Westward, which you have extended even unto Nations very far distant. So that it is now a grout master to defend so much as you have already gotten; and therefore partly for the difficulty of the defending thereof, and parely upon an honourable contempt, according to the infinite bonney of your heroicall inclination have thought good to bestow whole king domes upon strangers, yea, halfe your enemies. Where fore kine much more gloriom should it be now upon just occasion so seeke for the which joyneth unto your confines ; and may therefore easily be united unto your owne. Empire: if you according to the entire of your grandfather and father shall force your selfe to drive that actuated and abhanimable race of Hylmael out of Asia. For it shall be a great glory unto the name of the Othoman Bings for every son shall after your wonted manner zealously respect the cause of religion we morke of incomparable semans sike authors of a most detestible superstation shall by you be chaled quint owing Asset for what was suffer to nourable cause can there be to make mar, than to profess your selfs, the describer of the distinct pricasts of our great Prophet Mahomet, against the wicked and irreligions impugners, thereof; And by the way to renenge and otterly to destroy the capitall semies of your ancefors, which was the last proper of your father Selymus. Can you endure them which rule fo infolently, that they account enery enethat is never them their enemies and prey and dare also with their pilfering inualions prouble your felfe liging contented within the bounds of your owne Empire, in peace both in Burope and Affa ? and they (for faith) fuch as have by most horrible wrong crept into the royall seat of the most lawfull and noble Kings descended of K the bloud of Viun-Caffanes ? Who after their wonted maner fiell line by rapine and robbery ? Believe me, Noble Emperour, if you shall upon a zeale to your religion, with your victorious hand take away this flaine and plague of A fia, there shall undoubtedly be erected unto you fog lorious and magnificent arrophy in the middest of Persia, as may be compared, yea, preferred before the Triumphs of your willorism father Selymus. For it is not so much to baue destroied the Mamalukes (by condition slaves) and the proud Sultans of Agypt and Syria, as to have subdued the Perfians, famous in antient time for their martiall proweffe, who fo oftentimes vanquished by Alexander of Alacedan, game wine him the name of Great. Selyman prickt forward with many such discourses, daily founded in his cares by the Baffa, began to yeeld to his persuasion. Whereof Abraham himselfe greatly rejoyeed for it was thought by many, that hee did neuer in heart renounce the Christian religion, but I was onely in outward fnew a Turke, and in heart a Christian. Which was the rather conje-Qured, for that he maruellously fauoured and protected the Christian Merchants, furthered by all meanes the leagues of the Christian Princes with Solyman, and laboured alwaies to turne his forces from them vpon the Persians. And the more to whet him forward, the Basia had cunningly infinuated into his acquaintance one Malearbe of Damalerra man in that sime a famous in Constantinople, for the opinion the people had generally conceiued of his polinesse and profound knowledge in the secret causes of things, and the att of Magicke, ving him as a Propher to fill the ambitious minde of Selyman, with affured hope of profestous fucceffe: which thing the hypocriticall wifard, after the manner of fuch decement, like performed, prophelying vnto him all happinesse in so religious a war, and so much (as he said) pleafing God. This the Baffaes purpose was much furthered also by Vienna noble and valiant Persian, who having married the great Persian King Tamas his sister, was revolted from him to Solyman, fearing to be called to account for the extortion wilerswith he had grienously

aft way for the conquering therof; offering also vnto him the vttermost of his deuon. So So- somme refolbyman filled with the vain hope of the conquest of Persia, yeelded fully vnto the persuasions gains the Pirof the great Bassand gaue out his commissions into all parts of his empire, for the raising of some.

and men of War to be ready at the City of Nice in Bithynia, at a certained ay appointed.

Which his purpose, although it was mightily impugned by his mother, and the fair Roxelana. Abrahams crebis best beloued, as that which altogether proceeded from the Bassa (the one alledging, with
what cuil succes his grandfather and father before him had attempted that same Warre; the matter and
other assailing him with her passionat affections; but both of them indeed repining at the ho.

Roxelana.

The time appointed being come, and all things in readines, Solyman fent Abraham the Bas. Abraham assa C sa, and Vlemes the Persian before him into Syria with a strong army, to be ready with the first with an army of the Spring to inuade the Persian King. Which thing the Bassa gladly took upon him, and into Syria,

of the Spring to inuade the Persian King. Which thing the Bassa gladly took vpon him, and into Spria, comming into Syria, wintred with his army at Aleppo: whither Barbaraffa came vnto him for his letters of credence to Solyman, as is before declared. The Spring now approching, Abraham fent Plemes the fugitive Persian Prince before him with the light horsmen, the fore-runners of his army, into Melopotamia as his guid, because the country was to him best known; following not far after himself with his Army. And marching still forward in that manner, came at length without refistance vnto the famous city of Tauris in Armenia the greater, called in antient time Echathana, as is probably by fome conjectured; a great and rich City, but vowalled, and of no strength: where the Persian Kings for the pleasantnesse of the place and D freshnes of the air vsed commonly to be resiant in the heat of the year. From whence Tamas the Persian King was as then absent, busied in wars against Kezien. Bassa a Prince of the Corasine Hyrcanians. So that the Citisens of Tauris destitute of all helpe, yeelded themselves The city of and the City unto the Bassa at his first comming. Tames the Persian King understanding what "with the Bassa" will be added. had hapned at Tauris, drew neer with his power, warily expecting to have taken the Turks at some aduantage, and so by policy to have defeated his enemies, whom he was too weake to meet with in plain battel. Which thing the wary Bassa well perceiving, for more assurance, by speedy Currours aduertised Solyman of the taking of Tauris, and of the enemies purpose; requesting him with all speed to repair with his army to Tauris. Solyman was then come far on his way with a very great Army, not by the way of Ancyra, Schastia, Amasia, the bor-E ders of Trapezond, and so ouer Euphrates at Arsenga, into Armenia, as his father Selymus had done before him, because that way was thought longer and more troublesome : but quite anotherway, on the right hand from Nyce in Bithynia, to Iconium, and by Cafaria to Malathia, where is the notable passage over the river Euphrates, bursting out by the vallies of the mountaine Antitaurus, from whence the plaines of Mesopotamia (then part of the Persian Kingdome, begin to open themselves: through which countrey Solyman marched peaceably with his army, paying the poore countrey people for what soeuer he tooke; and so in source and fiftie dayes march, came from Nice in Bithynia, to the city of Coim in Armenia the greater, which is supposed to be built in the ruines of the famous and antient city Artaxata. But hearing such newes as is aforesaid from the Bassa, he doubled his march, and so in short

against him with a world of men, thought it not good to abide the comming of so puissant

an enemy, but with delay to weary him out, that drew fuch a multitude of people after him; and by taking him at all advantages, to cut off his people, spent with long travell, wanting

F time after came and loyned his forces with the Bassa at Tauris. Tamas (who yet dayly expe-Solyman conded the comming of the Georgian light horsmen) understanding that Solyman was comming method Tauris.

victuall, and falling into divers diseases; as it commonly chancetheto populous atmies in G frange countries, where the change of the aire, with the ineuitable necessity alwaies are ding upon a great army, most times causeth grieuous and contagious diseases. Wherefore Tamas to thun the comming of Solyman, retyred further off into Sultania, about fin daics jour. solyman felicas. ny from Tauris. Whereof Solyman having knowledge, departed from that sich City without the Tames the doing any harme therein following after Tames into Sultania, to joyne battell with him if he could possible: leaving behind him for hast, a great part, of his carriages and baggage, with fine hundred Janizaries, and three of his Sanzacks with their companies. The city of Sultania was in antient time one of the royall feats of the Persian Kings, but ruinated by the Scythian Tamerlane, retained no shew of the antient majesty, but only in the churches by him spared, Necrevato this city Solyman lay incamped many daies, expecting that the Perlian King (in H reuenge of the injuries to him done, and for the fafegard of his honour) should at length come out of the mountaines, and shew himselse in plaine field, and give him battell. Which was a thing fo far from Tamas his resolution, vpon the due comparing of his owne strength with his enemies, that he retired in such fort, that Solyman could by no means learne what was become of him, or which way to follow him.

The country neere vnto the city of Sultania, wherein Solyman lay incamped at large, is on cuery side inuironed with hugy mountains, whose tops are to be seenea far off, alwaics couered with deepe frow : these mountaines were in antient time called Nyphates, Caspius, Coathras, and Zagrus, taking their beginning no doubt from Caucafus the father of mountaines, and joyning one to another, some one way, some another, do divide most large and wide countries. Whilest Solyman in those wast and plaine fields most fit to fight a battell in, expected the comming of Tamas, such a horrible and cruell tempest (as the like whereof the Persians had neuer before seene at that time of the yeare) sell downe from those mountains (which was so much the more strange, for that it fell in the begining of September) with such abundance of raine, which frose so eagerly as it fell, that it seemed the depth of Winter had even thenof a fudden been come in : for fuch was the rage of the bluffring winds, fixining with themselves as if it had bin for victory, that they swept the snow from off the tops of those high mountains, and cast io into the plaines in such abundance, that the Turks lay as menburied alive in the deep flow, most part of their tents being ouerthrowne and beaten downe to the ground with the violence of the tempest, and weight of the snow; wherein a wonderfull number of K ficke fouldiers and others of the baser sort which followed the campe, perished; and many others were sore benummed, some their hands, some their feet, that they lost they eof them for euer: most part of their beasts which they vsed for carriage, but especially their camels, were frozen to death. Yea, Solyman himselfe was in great danger to haue beene ouerwhelmed in his Tent, all the Tents round about him being ouerthrowne with the violence of the tempest. Neither was there any remedy to be found for fo great mischiefes, by reason of the bellish darkenesse of that tempessuous night, most of their fires being put out by the extremity of the storme : which did not a little terrifie the superstitious Turks, as a thing accounted of them ominous. And that which troubled them no leffe than the miferies of the tempelt, was the feare of the enemy, whose sudden comming they deadly feared syntill that after so tedious a night the fun breaking out the next morning, with his cheerefull beams revived many, before ready to give vp the ghoft for cold, and gave comfort vnto them all in generall, by difconering the open fields elecre of their feared enemies. It was a dreadfull thing to have seene what milery that one night had brought into the Turks camp: the ground lay almost covered with bodies of the dead; and many lived but fo, as that they accounted the dead more happy than themselues. Many of the Turks vainly thought, that horrible tempest was brought upon them by the charmes and inchantments of the Persian Magicians: whereas it was undoubtedly by the hand of him who bringeth the proud deuices of Princes to nought.

Solyman troubled as well with the strangenesse of the accident, as the losse he had receiued, after he had a little refreshed his discouraged souldiers, rose with his army, and tooke M his way on the left hand into Assyria: Vlemas the Persian persuading him thereunto for many causes, but especially by putting him in hope of the taking of Babylon; for that Mahometts a friend of his was Gouernour thereof. But he when the matter came to proofe was not to be woon either by promise or reward, to betray the City. Wherefore Solyman resolued to take

A it by forcemeither did his fortune fail him therin : for as foone as Mahametes understood that viends was at hand with the fore-runners of the Turkes army, and that Solyman with all his power was comming after, (who as he thought would never have come fo far) hee not prouided to withstand so mighty an enemy, and not beloued of the Citisens, sled out of the City. Solvman comming, in thort time after was received without refusance. The City of Baby. Babylon, with lon, commonly called Bagdat, rise out of the ruins of the old city of Babylon, so much spoken the countries of in holy Writ: from whence it is not far diffant, standing upon the river of Tygris, which of proposant not far beneath falleth into the river Euphrates. In this famous city is the feat of the great yeelded to self-Calyph, the chief Mahometan Priest, whom all the Mahometan Princes have in great reverence, and bath an old prerogative in the choice and confirmation of the Kings of Affvria B and the Sultans of Egypt: of which Calyph Solyman according to the old superstitious maner received at his hands the Enfignes and Ornaments of the Affyrian Kings, and with great bounty won the hearts of the people, and therupon resolued to spend that Winter there, billiting his army in divers places of that fertil country. The other cities of Assyria and Mefonotamia also, namely Caraemida, Meredinum, Orfa, and Asancesa; hearing that Solyman had without resistance taken Babylon, yeelded themselues and received his Garrisons. Yea the fame therof was fo great, that Embassadors came to him as far as Ormus (a city in the mouth of Euphrates where it falleth into the Persian gulf, famous for the great traffique out of India thither) fuing vnto him for peace. Thus the antient city of Babylon, with the great countries of Affyria and Mesopotamia, somtimes famous kingdoms of themselves, and lately part of C the Persian kingdom, fel into the hands of the Turks, and became provinces vnto the Turkish Empire in the yeare 1534. Where Solyman after he had spent that Winter in great joy and triumph, according to the manner of the Turkish government, placed a great Commaunder (which they by a proud name call the Beglerbeg, which is as much as to fay, Lord of Lords) and under him divers others for the government of these Countries by parts, which they call Sanzacks, who are euer at the command of the Beglerbeg. Whilft he thus wintred at Babylon, he caused A shender Zelibi (which is to say, Alexander the Noble) his great Treasurer for the Wars, to be hanged, for that he had unfaithfully dealt in his office; and confifcated all his goods.

Tamas hearing that Solyman was come to Babylon, returned to Tauris: Of whose speedy Tamas comes D comming the lanizaries and other captains there left by Solyman understanding, fled in halte out of the City, leaving all fuch things as were committed to their cultody, for a prey to the

Perfian foldiers.

Solymans army being mightily increased by the comming of the great Bassa of Caire vnto 1535. him, with the Sanzacks of Alexandria, Iudæa, Syria, and Comagena; by the perfusion of A. brahamand Vlemas, the Spring now wel come on, departed from Babylon again toward Tauris, with purpose either to draw Tamas to battel, or els to his eternal infamy, to sacke that his Regal city before his face. But Tamas advertised of his comming, and knowing himselfe too Tamas bearing weake to give him battel, for fook the City, and fled into the mountains of Hyrcania, destroying all the Country before him as he went, and carrying away the inhabitants, leaving no- Tauris, find E thing to relieve the Turks fouldiers, if they should pursue him. Solyman understanding that into Hyrcania, Tamas was again fled fent Flemas with all the choice horfmen of his Army to ouertake him if it were possible, and to fight with him. But when he had followed him two or three dayes journy, and still found the Country desolate as he went, yeelding neither forrage for his horfes, nor relief for his men, and faw no hope to ouertake the King, he began as a prouident Generall to forecast the extremities like to befall in his return thorow those desolat Countries with the Enemy at his heels; and therupon in time retyred backe again to Solyman, declaring voto him what had happened. Who fretting in his mind, that the Persian King was not to be drawn to battell, marched forthwith to Tauris, entering it without resistance, the Citisens submitting themselves vnto him : whose lives spared, he gave that rich city as a prey vnto his foldiers, who left neither house nor corner therof vnransacked, abusing the poor citisens with all maner of infolencie; every common fouldier without controlment fitting himfelfe with what focuer best pleased his greedy desire or filthy lust. Tamas had in this city a most stately and royal palace; so had also most part of the nobility their sumptuous & rich houses, which Solymen renby the commandment of Solyman were all rased down to the ground, and the greatest part of factorance.

the best citisens and beautiful personages of all forts and conditions, at his departure thence G carried away captines. Solyman contenting himself to have don the the Persian King this dif. grace, in spoiling this his rich and royal City, returned againe toward Mesopotamia, destroy. ing all the countries as he went, killing the very beafts and cattell, therby the more to impo. uerish the Persians, wishing to leave nothing to them but penury and miserie. He was scarce past Coim and the Calderan fields (famous for his fathers victory against Hymael) but that certain troups of Persian horsemen were in the tail of his Army, and had taken away someof his baggage, and flain divers of the fick and stragling souldiers, and with their often skimi. thes did not a little trouble his whole army. Besides that, it was notifed thorowall his camp, That Tamas himself was comming after him with a greater power of horsemen, taken up in Iberia, Albania, Parthia, Media, and Armenia, and would be at their backes before they could H get out of Armenia. For which cause he appointed the two great Bassa's of Cair and Syria (for fo they were called) and Vienas the Persian, with 18000 good fouldiers to follow him in the rereward of his Army, to receive and represse the sudden assaults of the Persians, if need should require; and so stil kept on his march vntil he was come to Amida, now called Caracmida, an antient city of Mesopotamia. In the mean time Tamas the Persian King was returned to Tauris with a mighty Army, in hope there suddenly to have surprised his enemy, surcharged with the pleasures of so rich a city : but finding him gon, and beholding the milerable desolation and spoil he had made in the city; mooued with indignation, hee resoluted to pursue him whithersoeuer he was gon, and was now on his way as far as Coim. Wherevolderflanding that Solyman was gon fo far before that he was hardly to bee ouertaken, and finding the noble gentlemen in his army vnwilling in their heavy armor to vndertake fuch a purfuit, as could not be performed without the wonderful toil of themselues, and most assured losse of their goodly horses; alledging, that they were prouided to fight a battel, and not to travel so long a journy (all which Tamas now that his choler was ouer, knew to stand with good reason) he changed his former determination, thinking it best there to stay, and not to follow the purfuit of his enemies any further : vntil that Delimenthes one of his noblemen (alwaies more forward than the rest) offered with fine thousand chosen horsemen to ouertake some part of the Turks army, and to do on them some good service. Which his offer Tamas gladly accepted, commending him greatly for the same, promising him most honorable reward, and so in hast fent him away.

Delimenthes

He forthwith taking the wel known and neerest way, vsed such expedition, that hee was in hope to ouertake the rereward of the Turks Army (marching not far now before him) about fact the Turke, the foot of the mountain Taurus, as indeed it felout at a place called Bethlis. This Bethlis is a famous town in the confines of the Perfian kingdome where it bordereth voon Melopotamia, standing in a pleasant vally, by which runneth a little river falling out of the mountaine Antitaurus; and had a castle kept with a garrison of Persians. In this vally the two Bassa's of Cair and Syria (conducted by Victors) thinking they had now bin past all danger of the enemies pursuit, staid with the rereward of the army to refresh their wearied souldiers, vponcertain knowledge that Solyman with the rest of his Army was already come in safety to Amida in Mesopotamia. And thersore lay as men secure, without any suspition of the comming of L the Persians, whom they had not so much as heard any thing of in long time before. But Delimenthes vsing most faithfull and diligent espials of that country people, by that time hee was come within one daies journy of Bethlis, understood certainly where the Turks lay, weary of their long trauell, as men without fear, keeping little or no watch in their camp. Wherepon he determined in the dead time of the night following to affail them in their Campe; and by fecret messengers gaue knowledge both of his comming, and of this his purpose, to the Captain of the castile of Bethlis; requesting him at an appointed hours vpon signe given, readily to fally out with his garrison upon that side of the Turks Camp which was towards the Cafile. Which his venturous designement was so furthered both by the darkenes of the night, and the aboundance of rain which fell at the same time, as if it had been wished for, that hee M, was got with all his resolute sollowers within the Turks Campe, before they were aware of his comming. Where the inraged Persian souldiers, as Wolues amongst Sheepe, did such Turkicamp by speedy execution amongst the sleepy Turkes, that the two great Bassa's, with Vlemas, had much ado to get to horse and saue themselues by flight. And such was the fury of the PerA figns, and the greatnes of the fudden four increased by the darknes of the night, that the Turks not knowing which way to turn them folues, or what to do, were flain by thou fands. fome fleeping, fome half waking, fome making themselues ready to fight, and some to fly sew of all that great army escaped the sword of the Persians. Of the fine great Sanzacks that were in the anny, three were flain, and one taken. Eight hundred Ianizaties feeing themselues for saken of their chieftains, laid down their harquebufes and other weapons, and recided themselves voon Delimenthes his word. The fierce mountain people alfo, who formerly had suffered great injuries of the Turks, after the death of Aladeillas their King, had now loyned themselves to the Persians, and notably revenged their wrongs to whose share all the baggage of the Turks camp fel for a prey. It might then wel have bin faid of the Turks, which the Poet speaketh of B the night wherin Troy was fackt : 1841 Quis cladem illim nott is qui finera fando Desphicet Propagation (300) 1. That nights flaughter was fo great, that it is of the Turks vntill this day accounted among ft their greatest losses and the victory so welcomoto the Persians, that in memorial therof they kent that day (being the thirteenth of O ctober) as one of their folemne holy-daies for many wears after. Delimenthes returning all bloudy with the flaughter of the Turks, and loded with their spoils was of Tamas toyfully received, and thonorably rewarded. This cuerthrow reported to Solyman by the two great Basia's and Vienas, as men that had Solyman dif-

hardly escaped the shipwracke, so daunted his proud conceits, that he resolved in himselfe to C return home, and no further to profecute that vinfortunat war, the cuill cuent wherof his mother (as he faid) had more truly profaged than had the cold Prophet Malearbe : but fecretly in mind displeased with abraham the great Bassa, by whose persuasion hee had taken in hand that dangerous expedition. By the way as he went he was met at Iconium by Barbarulla & Sinan Baffa, fyrnamed the lew, a man for his skil at fea in reputation next to Barbaruffa. Thefe two great personages lately come from Algiers to Constantinople with the remainder of his fleet, met him fo far by land, to thew their joyfulnes for the conquest he had made of Mesopotamia and Affyria: 84 to excuse them for the losse of the kingdom of Tunes, which won by Barbaruffa in the beginning of the Persian war, was before the end therof again wrung out of his hands by Charles the emperor, and restored to Muleasses, as shall be herafter declared. They D with great humility declared unto him the whole proces of that VV ar, and with what successe they had indured the force of Charles the Emperor himself in person; shewing him plainely, that there wanted neither valor in the foldiers, nor direction in them the Commanders, but only fortune, which as it mightily reigneth in all mens actions, so especially in matters of war. Solyman gratiously accepted of their excuse, and curteously took them up prostrat at his feet, commending them for their valor in their euil haps, in a plot so well by them laid, more than he did thevictory of others, got by good fortune, not grounded upon any good reason: willing them to be of good cheer, laying that he would in short time find occasion for them to recompence that different, and again to shew their approued valor. After long travell hee came to the streit of Bosphorus, where Abraham the Bassa going before him, had in token of E triumph caused the shore all along the place where he should go aboord the gally prouided for his transportation, to be covered with Persian silk for him to tread vpon: from whence hee passed with much triumph ouer to his palace at Constantinople.

Enny, the fatal and cruel companion of Princes immoderat fauours, had with her prying Abraham the eies suddenly discouered in court Solymans changed countenance vpon the great Bassa, & bediscourse Bassa, & began to shew her ghastly face. They which before were most ready to do him all honour possis. solymen. ble, yea and to have laid their hands winder his feet, fought now by all fecret means to work his diffrace and confusion. But of all others, the two great ladies, Solymans mother and the faire Rexolana, ceased not by daily complaints to insence Solyman against him: the mother, for that he had by tris persuasions, contrary to her mind and her supersticious observations, drawn her F fon into the dangers of the Persian war. And Roxolana, for that he most honoured and sought the preferment of Mustapha; Solymans eldest son by another woman; wheras the about al things laboured by all subtill means to prefer Bajazet her own son vnto the empire after the death of Solyman his father. Which her designement the perceived to be much crossed by the great credit which the Baffa had with her Solyman, and therfore did what the might both to bring

Kkk 3

him out of favor, and to work his destruction. But that which most impaired his credit with C Solyman, was the common report railed of him by his enemies, that he being in house Chris flian, did in all things favor the Christians (a thing most edious, among the Turks,; and had for that cause crastily persuaded Solyman to take in hand the voscortunat Betsian was And the which most increased the suspicion, was, that he about that time had caused one Mark Michael a Venetian merchant (who had not without the sufpition of some, of teatings, come was him with letters and secret messages whilst he lay at Babylon) to be taken in the night and out. dered in Constantinople, and cast into the sea, because heishould not discouer any thing the might be hurtful vnto him. Abraham thus brought in difgrage with Selyman, was fafeer the maner of the Turkish tyrannie) bid to a solemn supper in the Court about the 14 of Marchaner which time he was neuer more seen. It is reported, That after supper selyman fel inio agrest H rage with him, charging him bitterly, That he had mifgouerned the flare, inverted his Tres. fures to his own prinat, and as a traitor had fecret intelligence with the Christian princeshis enemies: for proofe whereof Selyman With sterne countenance shewed him his owne letters. which had by chance bin intercepted , oftentimes asking him in furious maner, if hee knew not that hand, if he knew not that feal. All which the Baffa, lying profitat at his feet, humbly confessed, & with many tears craued of him pardon. But his hard heart was not by any tears to be mooued: for the same night as he was slumbring upon a palar in the Court, our come with heavines, an eunuch cut his throat with a crooked knife, which Solyman for the purpole Abraham Baffa had delivered vnto him with his own hand. He was murchered floeping, because softman had court by Saly. in former time of his favor fworn vnto him, that he would never killim whill helined. By 1 manicomman- which oath the great Mahometan priest said he was not so bound but that he might kill him fleeping, forafmuch as men by fleep deprived of fence, are for shattime not to be semigrated as living, but as dead; mans life (as he faid) confifting altogether in lively actions. It is to ported. That after Solyman had looked upon the dead body, and bitterly curfed the lame, hee caused a great weight to beeried unto it, and so cast it into the see. His treasure and goods (which were almost infinite) were the next day all seifed upon for the Emperous, and a small portion therof appointed for his poore wife to live your. His death was no fooner knowne, but that the vulgar people deuised of him infamous songs, and slanderous reports, as a Traitor most justly condemned: and in further despight, with mire and stones desaced the Trophies of the Hungarian vi Aory, which hee had in a stately maner creeked before his bouse in E Constantinople. This was the wofull end of Abraham the great Bassa, who whilst he stood in fauor with his prince, was of all others accounted most fortunate, wanting nothing but the name of the great Sultan: but afterwards falling into difgrace, became the feorn of fortune, and the lamentable specacle of mans fragility. He was murthered the fifteenth of March, in

The confestbat

How the kingdom of Tunes was by Barbaruffa the Turks great Admiral taken from Malemound Charles affes, we have already told : but how the same was again taken from him by Charles the emperator to inuade Tanes. For a little before the returne of Solyman out of Persia, remaineth now to be declared. It was commonly reported, and not without iust cause seared, that Barbarusa possessed of the Kingdome of Tunes, and supported by the power of Solyman, would the next summer not con- L tent himselfe with the spoil of the coasts of Spain, Sardinia, and Italy, as hee had in sormer times, but with all his forces inuade Sicilia, the garnary and store-house of Italy, and from thence attempt to conquer the kingdome of Naples, which it was thought bee in his immoderat desires had longed much after. To represse this his barbarous insolencie, and to worke the fafety of the frontiers of the Christian kingdomes. (much subject to the rapines of Turkish pyrats) Charles the Emperous resolued in person himselse with a puissant army to passe ouer into Africk, whilft Solyman was yet busied in the Persian wars, and by force of armes to disposses the tyrant of his new gotten kingdom in Tunes. For accomplishment wheres, he The Emperature caused soldiers to be leuied in all parts of Spaine, and came down to Barcelona with eight great pripara chousand footmen and seuen hundred horsemen, far sooner than was by any manexpessed: M ding of Taut. among it whom were many of the nobility of Spaine, with their followers most gallantly appointed : but especially Ferdinand of Toledo Duke of Alva; whose forwardnesse in that bonourable action, with the defire he had to reuenge the death of his father Garzies, flaine before by the Moores at Girapolis, gaue great hope quen then vnto his Countrymen, That hee

would in time proue a worthy Chieftaine, as indeed he afterward did. In the meaner time Andrew Ancie the great Admirall, vito whom only for his approved fi. Andrew Airle delitie and long experience the Emperous had fully communicated what he had with him. the ampression felfe before purposed, had with wonderfull diligence and celerkie rigged up a great fleet of thios and gallies to furnished with all manner of warlike proutfion, as might well have fufficed a great army: whereunto he joyned alfo his owne fleet of 17 gallies and three galeaffes. wherein he had imbarked the floure of Genoa and Liguria, who with exceeding cheerfulnes had voluntarily offred themselves to follow him the mold General in that great expedition. With this great preparation Auria came to the Emperor at Barcelona. Thither came also Lewis the King of Portingals brother (whose fifter Habel, Charles the Emperous had married) R with twenty five Carauely thips which the Porringals vied in their Indian voyages, among ft whom was also one huge Galconiall Hips well appointed and fit for fertilee, wherin were imbarked 2000 Portingals beside marthers: there also arrived fixty faile of tall ships, fent out of Planders and the low-countries, wherin were a great humber of condemned persons, whose lines were spared that they might feratift the gallies. Vnto this war Panim the third of that same, then Bithop of Rome, ten guillies under the conduct of Virginim Vrfinm : the great Master of Malta sent this fleet alfo. At the same time that all this preparation was in making in other places, that worthy Officftaine Alphonfus D'audius Vatting, whom the Empe- Alphonfus D'asorbad appointed Generall of all his forces at land, had by the Emperours commandement walm Vallim taken up flue thousand new fouldiers in Italy, which were led by Hieronimas Tutanilla, Countien Sarne Panderiche Canadia and forces, C tieof Sarne, Fredericke; Caratte, and Augustine Spinula, all famous Capeaines. Theold Spanish garrisons which lay an Lombardie, the Emperour commanded to be fireitly looked vinto, that some of zhems (hould leaste their places to go into this new expedition, but to remaine there stillunder their Generall Amonist Line , which worthy Captaine although hee would faine have had him with him, as of all his great Commanders the best ; yet he thought it good to force him, both for that he was much troubled with the gour, and allo for that it was necessarie (as he thought) to leave such a valiant captains with his garrisons in the countrey, so neer unto the French and Swiffers, whom he durft not fowell truft as to diffurnish that countrey either of fogreat a Commander, or of the wonted garrisons. At the same time Maximilians Aberstein, an old Commander, came to Vastine with eight thousand Germans, ouer the Triden-D tine Alpes to Millaine, and fo to Genoa; among st whom were divers noble Gentlemen, who then as voluntary men served of their owne charges. With these Germans and the five thoufand Italians, Vattisus imbarked himselfe at the port called Portus Veneris, in Liguria: having before persuaded them, with patience to endure the tediousnesse of the sea, and to comfort themselves with the hope of the victory in Africke, where they should fight in the quarrell of God, and for the Emperor, who did never forget his religious and valiant fouldiers. So failing along it the coast of Italy, he came to Naples, where the Viceroy and divers others of the Nobilitie had of their owne charges, every man according to his denotion or abilitie, built or furnished some one gallie, some moe, for that service. It was a wonder to see with what cheerfulnesse the Gallants and lusty youths of Naples and all that part of Italy, came

E and offred themselves to Vastim; so that it seemed there was none lest behind in Naples; for he had with fingular courtefie fo won the hearts of the old fouldiers and lufty youths of that Kingdome, that both the one and the other thought it a most honourable thing to adorn, the one their before deserved pensions, and the other their first entrance into martial affairs, with the participation of so notable a victorie. But whilest every man was thus bussed in setting forward, certaine mutinous fouldiers (weary of the sea, and searing the dangers of so long a woyage) began to cast many perils, to find fault with their small wages, and to discourage the multitude, persuading them with seditious speeches to forsake their colours, and to run away: for redreffe whereof, Vaftius caused the authours of that mutinie to be taken and thrust

into facks, and in the fight of the whole fleet to be cast into the sea, So Vastim departing with his fleet from Naples, came in few dayes to Palermo in Sicilie. The Emperour also looking from Barcelona, came to the port of Mago in the Island of Minorca, and from thence to Caralis in Sardinia, whither Alphonsiu Vastim was a little before come with all his fleet out of Sicilie. Not long after, the Emperour, now that all his forces were come together, pafsed ouer from Sardinia into Africke, and with a faire Westerly winde put into the Port

The amperous of Veica, which is of the leafaring monicalled Farings in the entring whereof the Admirat G

Galley, whering the Emperour himfelf was by great mifebanes Arrobe vpon a land and there fluck fast : which so much the more troubled the Emperour, so that his father While by like mishap had like to have bin cast away upon the coast of Ringland, at he was failing out of the Low countries into Spain, Howbeit by the good direction of Auth the was quickly good the fand again, and entred with the reft, to the great rejoicing of the whole fleet. So prefertly departing again from Vrice and failing along it the coaft, he doubled the promotory of Gar thage, yet famous for the ruins of that proud city, and came to sunhor before a Caftle, which of a Wel beneath it, is called by the name of Aquaria or the Water Cattle, The Moore with from the hils of Vtica and their Watch sowers had taken view of the Christian fleet, and of Barbarufabra the course it held; advertised Barbaruffa, That the Christians were comming against him H with an innumerable fleet: for there was of one fort and other almost you fail, where fig. umuch difon- great gallies, which gallantly garnifhed with flags and freamers, made themof moe than in deed they were, and wonderfully totrified the enemy, Beethat troubled Barbaraffa most the he was by mellenger voon mellenger certainly informed. That the most mighty Christian Emperor Charles was in person himself in the fleer, with such a world of people what it should feem be had left none in Spain and Italy that were able to hear Atmet. Which newes wee brought by certain Mahometan flaues, who getting, loofe in the Gallies, had by night from ashore, and reported the certaintry of the Emperors comming. For the proud Turk, a green contemper of the Christian forces, never thought they the Emperacy ould have advenue his person to the dangers of the sea, and chances of war, of perialty in an wikhown, barren and I forching country, but would sather have attempted to do fomething by his Lieutenanting by Auria his Admiral feek to furprise some base places along state sea coast bus not the time

In his rage bee liberty, if he would gruly declare vnto him such things as he defired to know. Whatfore now

in his rage he caused him to be brought before him, charging him bitterly, that he had crasti-

For who is there (faid he) that knows the country (not to freak of our own forces) which would not reacouraget bu Sonably think our enemies should in shore time know the price of their ambitions desire and rash attempt? which in a most unseasonable time of the year, the days being now at the longest, and the sun in his greatest firength are come to fight in a country for ched with heat, and altogether without water , where the very fand rifing with every blaft of wind, flying into their eies and faces, shall no leffe trouble them than their enemies? Shall we think that they, which as I hear for the most part are fresh mater soldiers, and surcharged with heavy armor, can easily march forward, or retyre or get keep their ground, as the divers occasions of battell fall require; when as the deep and hollow burning fands up to the mid leg will not fuffer them to keep any order of array? How shall they be able by any meanes to abide the force of our Turkish footmen, or the often charging of the nimble Numidian horsemen? And if there be so many of them at they Say there is, where can they get victuall to feed such a multitude, if we do but protract the war. Afm. M. redly (most valiant and couragious Chieftaines) wee shall erect a most rare and incomparable trophy in this country of Africk : when as Charles the rich and great Emperor of the Christians, Shall either be here flainin battell, or elfe fall into our hands as a rich prey. For myne owne part I will notably prouide, that you shall want neither weapons, victuall, nor and, during the time of this Warre. I will open

directly for the regal city of Tangs. In which opinion her was chiefly confirmed by sudish

fine Prafenda a Gentleman of Genoa, who being taken at fea, was kentas a prisonerat latge at

Tunes. Of whom Barbaruffa had learned many things concerning the flate of Italy, the man

ners of the Christians, and strength of the Emperous agraftily feeding him with the bope of

ly and perfideously told him lies for truth; concerning the Emperous; and therefore com-

guiltlesse Christian, somewhat minigated the griefe of his light beleefe, he forthwith began

to cast with himselfe, how he might best withstand his puissant Enemy. And first of all cal-

ling to Counsell his sea Captaines (in whom for their approued valour he reposed the most

confidence) he (hewed vnto them, That they as valiant men, acquainted with the dangers at-

tending upon honourable actions, were not to doubt of the victory, for a fmuch as hee faw it as

good as already gained; for the fame reasons for which he had before persuaded himself, that

the Emperor (if he had not bin half mad) would not have vndertaken so doubtfull and despe-

manded him to be forthwith executed. When hee had thus with the vnworthy death of a K

A the old armories, broch my store, and bring forth my treasures. The Numidian princes now our friends, I will without delay entertain with great pay, and such presents as shall be to them most welcome. As for the citisens of Tunes, you know how easily they are to be kept in obedience, and brought on against the enen my for small pay, and hope of reward. But this one thing is it that I most carnestly require of your aboromed valor, That you most valiantly defend the strong castle of Guletta, as the surest defence not of this city only, but of the whole king dom; and especially our navy, which there lieth in safe harbor: for that piece will our enemies with all their forces first affail. Wherfore as worthy men neuer to be vanquished, keepe that for Solyman andme : fo that it being vainly attempted by our enemies, and resolutely defended by you she Christian Emperor there failing of his purpose, and shamefully foiled, shall now begin to dispaire not of the taking of the city of Tunes, but of his own return and lafety.

When he had thus faid, the fea captains answered with one consent, that they would most willingly and cheerfully perform what soeuer it should please him to command: And in confirmation therof, promised him not to do any thing which beseemed not most valiant & refolure men. Among these sea captains, Sinan of Smyrna a Iew, who had lost his right eye, was Barbarus bu both for his age and long experience in military affaires, of greatest account: next vnto him chief captains. was Haidinus Of Cilicia, for his furiousnes in fight syrnamed of the Italians Cacciadiabolo; and Sales of Ionia; which two had before in a great battel at fea flain Roderiem Portendus great admirall of Spain, and taken his fon Iohn prisoner, and seven great Gallies: after these was Tabaches of Laodicea, and Giaffer a valiant Captaine of the lanizaries; all which were notable C pyrats, and then men of great fame. The strong castle of Guletta standeth in the bottome of The stituation the Bay of Carthage, vpon a point of the land, where the fea by a narrow streit runneth on the of Galetia. East side of the castle into the lake of Tunes: which being in a maner round, is about twelve Italian miles ouer: but now that Castle is parted from the Maine on the West side also. by the sea that way let in. Which chargeable work was by Barbarus a begun, but given over again by him; perfuaded by fome, that the fea comming in that way, would in (hort time fill up the lake with fand. But was afterwards for all that perfected by othersifo that now it standeth in maner of an Island, in the mouth of the lake, divided from the firm land by two narrow streit passages; the one on the East, and the other on the West; yet so that it commandeth both. This castle Barbarus a had before strongly fortified both with men and munition as the D key of that kingdom: but now upon the comming of the emperor he put into it his most expert and refolute captains before named; wel forefeeing, that in defence therof lay the fafety of his Navy, which then lay within the lake, as in a most sure harbor; and also the greatest hope he had for the holding of the city of Tunes, whereon depended the whole state of that kingdom. The Emperor lying at anchor with all his fleet vnder the shore, gaue generall commandement, that his foldiers should with as much speed as was possible be landed with the long boats: which was fo orderly done, that the Moors terrified with the hideous cry of the foldiers making toward land, and not able to abide the shoures of small shot, were easily beaten from the shore, whither they were come downe in great multitudes; and so suffered the Christian soldiers to land quietly. The first that landed were the Spanish companies, after The Christian them the Italians, and last of all the Germans; whom Vastius Generall of the army caused pre-army landers fently to incamp themselues, streitly commaunding, That no man should straggle from the at Guletta. camp further into the land, vntil the horsmen and great artillery were all landed. The Empefor himself bearing victory in the cheerfulnes of his countenance, landed also. In the meane time certain Companies were fent out by the Generall to view the places nigh hand, and to feek out the cifterns and fountains of fresh water thereabout, which sometime served the fa-

mons city of Carthage: with whom the Moores, but especially the Numidian horsemen, a

swift, subtle, and painfull kind of souldiers, oftentimes and in many places suddenly skirmi.

shed : and though they were but naked men, yet taking all the advantages they could of the

places to them wel known, with their arrows and darts furiously assailed them vnawares, and

was Hieronymus Spinnula a Ligurian Captain, who ouerthrown by a Numidian horsman, had

his head cut off and carried away by the same nimble horsman, before hee could bee rescu-

ed. The likemishap besell Fredericas Carettus a noble Gentleman, who going with Vastius

F ouerloded with Armour; sparing no mans life which fell into their hands. Amongst whom

to view the places therabouts, was fast by his side suddenly slain with a small shot. All which G nimblenes and fiercenes of the enemy could not for all that stay the Emperour, but that hee would needs with a small troup of horsmen, in person himself take view of the places there. bouts, even in the fight of the Numidian horfmen, which were in every place to be feen price. king vp and down the country in troups, although he was many times requested by his grave counsellors, to leave that service for his inferior captains, and not to expose himselfevents fo great danger both of his person and of the common safety. Vasting had now brought up the army neer to the castle of Guletta, stil casting vp a rolling trench as he came neerer therunto. therby to keep his men out of the danger of the enemies shot; which work was not don only by the pioners and gally flaues, but by foldiers of all forts, yea many of the captains alfo lavd their hands to the spade and mattock: for why, the Emperor was there a continual beholder, H and a cheerful commender of every mans labour and forwardnesse: and the busie enemy was euer ready to take the advantage, if any thing were by negligence omitted, Oftentimes fally. ing out even vnto the very tents of the Christians, there giving vnto them proud words of defiance. When the army was to be marshalled, and enery commander to be appointed to the place of his charge in this fiege of Guletta; the County of Sarne (a man famous both for the honor of his house, and for the good seruice he had lately done against the Turks at Corone) requested of Vastim the General, to have the charge of the mount neerest to the castle, which as it was a place of most danger, so was it also of greatest honor. Whereat the old Spaniards (after the maner of their proud nature) much repined. Vpon the top of this mount the County fet up his rich tent in the enemies cic, and there lay with the Italian companies ouer whom he commanded. He had not there lien long, but Sales one of the Turks famous captains, with a companie of the garifon foldiers fallied out of the castle directly upon the mount whereon the Count lay, and by making shew as if he would desperatly have assailed the same, raised a great alarme against the Italians; yet so, as after certaine vollies of shot discharged on both sides, he began to retyre as if he had bin therto constrained. Which thing the County perceiuing, being a man of greater courage than direction, in great rage with bitter words reproted certain captains who were not so forward in the pursuit of the Enemy as hee would have had them; and in his fury ran down from the mount, the rest for shame following him, and ouertaking the enemies, flew divers of them. The crafty pyrat now feeing the County drawn out of his ftrength into the plain ground, and perceiuing himselfe ftrong enough to incounterhim, K studdenly turning himself about, said to his soldiers, The advantage you wished to have of your Enemies is now offered, they are now in your danger; wherfore sow your sclues valiant men, and suffer not one of these prond fresh water soldiers to escape alive or unwounded. Which he had no sooner sayd, but they prefently made a stand, and so hardly charged them from whom they but even now feemd to fly, that the Italians not able longer to indure the fight, betook themselues to flight. The County himselse (with Belingersu his kinsman) fighting valiantly in the formost of his companies was flain many others indured the like fortune: others flying backe again to the mount, were there flain by the Turkes; who resolutely entred into the trenches with them so far, that they caried away with them the plate and riches of the Counties tent. Neither was there any of the Spaniards which lay neerest vnto them, and might easily have rescued them, L that would once ftir out of their places to help them. For it is reported, that they were nothing forry for the ouerthrow of the Italians, for a fmuch as the county had fo arrogantly craued of the General the most honorable place, which he so euil held. His head and right hand were cut off, and fent by Salec to Barbaruffa. This ouerthrow much grieued the Italians, whom Vallius comforted with cheerful speeches; imputing all that losse neither to the valour of the enemy, or cowardife of the Italians, but only to the rashnes of the County, whom he said worthily to have paid the price of his inconfiderat forwardnes. But the Spaniards he sharply reproued as mercilesse men, who vpon so light an occasion had given cause for the Italians to haue them in distrust. The Turks in the mean time by the often shooting off of their great The Spaniards ordnance, shewed the low they conceived of this victory.

The Countie Barbaruffa.

Salec fallieth

out upon the

It oftentimes fo falleth out, that whilst men laugh at their neighbors harms, their owne is throw are the not far off : and so it sel out with the Spaniards. For Tabacches another of the pyratical caprot far on: and to it lef out with the Spaniards. For Tabacches another of the Pyson Tabacches, tains, shortly after fallying suddenly out of the castle in the dawning of the day, was got up to the

the top of the trenches wherin the Spaniards lay, before they were aware of his comming, and there flew fome as they were afteep, fome idlely fitting fearing no harme others as they were arming themselues, and with their sudden cry caused the rest which lay neer voto that place. shamefully for fear to fly out of their trenches : where the Turkes taking such trash as they there found, and having flain and wounded many, among ft whom was one Mendoza a captaine and carving away with them the enfigne of Sarmentus which stood vpon the top of the trench, returned with victory. The alarm raised in the army was such, as that the Emperor himselfe came running to the place in his Armor, feuerely reproouing them of cowardife which had for laken the place, and grieuously offended with them which had kept such negligent watch against such an enemy, as was not for wylines, agility, and courage, to be slightly regarded of B the best and most expert soldiers. This difference of the Spaniards well comforted the Italians. to see the old soldiers no lesse ouertaken in their negligence, than they had bin in their youd. nifed forwardnes.

This tumult appealed, Valtime called into his tent the Colonels and chief Captains of the Spaniards to whom he spake in this maner:

Friends (faid he) eliwhere alwates valiant, who together with mee have by your invincible promoffe value verth gained unto our Emperor many most glorious victories; you seem unto me at this time to have need to be to the Spanish ealled upon and to be put in remembrance of your wonted and approoned valour : for as far as I can (ee. the remembrance of your antient fame is in you growne altogether cold, your hands are become faint for C fear and that which I am fory and ashamed to say, you are grown I know not how, altogether out of order, and heartleffe, shewing no courage for the subduing of these naked Pyrats. Testerday (as many say) you smiled at the unskilfull and unfortunat forwardnesse of your friends, which they bought dear , but to day they worthily laugh at your degenerat careleffe negligence : (o that it concerneth you in honor, to blot out thu lo foul and publique a diferace by some notable and worthy exploit. Wherefore I exhort you, and I streitly charge and command you, that with all speed you prepare both your minds and weapons for the atchieucment of some new honor; that if the proud enemy shall again presume to come forth and affail your trenches, you faul forthwith break out woon him and beat him backe againe quen to the gates of Gulesta. Perhaps good fortune will so attend your valiant and resolute pursuit, that you may together will their disordred men enter some of their rampiers, wher in we see their whole hope consistesth. Which if it shall D otherwise fall out than is hoped for , you shall by this your notable devoir wonderfully content the Emperor your Soueragen, and me your General, and withall couer your late dishonor,

Wherunto they all answered, That they would so bear themselves against the Enemy, as TheTarkifas, that he should not defire greater courage or contempt of danger, in men desirous of honour of duties. and commendation.

It was not long, but that the Turks incouraged with their former succes, after their woonted maner fallyed out again, conducted by Giaffer Captaine of the Ianizaries, a man of great courage and firength of body: who with the lanizaries and certain companies of Moorish ar-E chers, about noon time of the day issuing out of the castle, assailed the vttermost trenches, ho-Ping in that broiling heat to find the Christians in their stations negligent and unprepared a wherin he was nothing deceived: for the Spaniards that burning hot time of the day kept fuch negligent watch that Giaffer with his Ianizaries and archers was got up to the top of the rampiers, and discharged their shot and arrows upon the Christians in their trenches, before they were wel aware of his comming. But upon the striking up of the drum, certain Companies of harquebusiers brake out vpon them in two places at once, as Vastina had before commanded; whom he seconded with a company of halberdiers, keeping in readinesse his squadrons to rescue his harquebusiers, if they should be inforced by the enemy to retyre; and in that order expected the event of the skirmith, which was most valiantly maintained on both sides. For the Ianizaries, although they were inforced to give ground, yet as men not vsed to fly, and standing upon the honor of their order, with stood the Christians with no lesse resolution than they were by them charged ; untill that Giaffer their leader, desperately fighting a- Giaffer Capmongst the formost of the Ianizaries, was at once shot in with two bullets and slaine. Whose tain of the ladead body the Ianizaries laboring to carry away, endured a most cruell fight, many being on nizaries stain.

both sides slaine upon his dead carkasse: yet at length they were inforced to flie, and so sierce. G ly followed by the Spaniards, that they of Guletta, when they had received in the foremon flut out almost a fourth part of their own men, for feare the Christians should together with them have entred the castle. Didacus Abila, one of the Spanish entigne bearers, advanced his enfigne vnto the top of one of the enemies rampiers, and was there flaine, but his enfigne faued by one of the fouldiers of the same band. The Christians received more losse in their retreat, then they had in all the fight; for the Turks from their rampiers then discharged their then they say they could vpon them, which they could not before doe without the like danger to their own mingled among ft them. This days work well abated the pride of the Turks, and gaue good hope to the Christians, that the Castle would without any great losse be gained:

for being neer vnto it, they perceived it not to be fo strong as they had supposed. The Emperor having spent a a few dayes in consultation about his farther proceeding, and preparing of things for the siege, resolued without further delay with all his forces to assault the castle, persuaded thereunto by many reasons: first, by the cheerfulnes of his owne soldiers, & the courage of his enemies fore danted in the last skirmish, which he was loth they should againe recouer by the comming of new supplies; besides that, hee was informed that divers companies of the Numidians were comming to Tunes, entertained by Barbars fa, whole frength was like daily to increase but that which moued him most to hasten the matter, was, for that his men began to grow fickly in his camp, being all the day time scortched as it were with the ferrient heat of the Sun, and well neere started in the night with cold and exceeding dewes wherewith they were commonly wet to the skin; neither was there either good water, I or fresh victuall by any meanes to be had in that sandie and barren soile, for the relise of the ficke, other than that was brought out of the fleet, for all the water thereabout was most vnpleasant and exceeding brackish, so that both sicke and wholewere glad when they could get a crab to quench their extreme thirst: although the Emperous did what he might to remedy these extremities, and much reliefe was in good time sent both from Sicilia and Naples: the bisket also in the ships, especially in the Spanish gallies, was growne hoary and vnwholsome. Wherefore he began to place his battery about the fifteenth of July, which was defended all along ft with Gabions, and cask filled with fand, for that the countrey soile in that place yeelded neither earth nor turfe to do it. Anria appointed to batter the Castle by sea, divided his gallies into three squadrons, which orderly succeeding one another, should by turns beat the K same : his great ships rid at anker, and out of their forecast les thundred with their great Ordnance. And Vaitim at land had divided his army into three battels; Spaniards, Italians, and Germans, euery station by themselves, in such sort, as that they might indifferently be partakers both of the danger of the affault, and of the glory of the victory. There was never frong place in the memory of man (fince guns, that fatall engine were first invented for the destru-Rion of mankind) affailed with greater force, greater preparation, or industry. The great ordnance in manner of a great earthquake, so terribly roared and thundred, that the earth seemed not only to tremble and quake vnder mens feet, but even by and by to rent in funder and swallow them vp, and the sea which was even now quiet and calme, began to rise alost, and to rage & fome as if it had bin in a great ftorm: at which time the air became thick & the skiedark- L Guinta off aul. ned with the smoke of the great artillery: from the breake of the day vntil noon, roaring cannon and culturing neuer ceased: so that the Vamures were beaten down, the castle made saultable, & the wals fo shaken, that in many places the Turks canoniers, together with their cannons lay buried in the ruins thereof. Which thing perceived, they which were before appointed to give the first affault, vpon signall given by the Emperor, presently vpon the ceasing of the great Artillery, affailed the breach, and others with their scaling ladders scaled the wals: which was done with such courage and resolution, that the Turks when they had done what they possibly could for the desence of the place, by casting down darts, wild fire, and such like things upon the Christians as they were climbing up; at length as men despairing longer to hold the place, & ouercome with a greater fortune, turned their backs & fled. Sinan & the reft M of the captains by a wooden bridge, fled out at the further fide of the caftle, into the main, and fo along it the left fide of the lake by land to Tunes, not looking behind them for haft; which way most part of his men followed him also. The rest were either slain ordriuen into the lake, where feeking to have their lives by fwimming, they were either flain in comming to land, by

A the Spanish horsemen, or else in their swimming shot at pleasure by the hat quebusiers, so that all the lake was as it were couered with the dead bodies of the Turks and Moores. The Em Galetta woon, peror with small shot thus gained the castle of Guletta, with all the warlike provision therein, un first sales. and with it all Barbarussa his great fleet and strength at sea, which he for the more safety had before put into the lake which as it was vnto the Emperor a thing most pleasant, sowas it vnto Barbarussa and his pyrate the greatest griefe and losse possible, having at once lost all their power at lea, which but a little before was no small terror to all the frontiers of the Christian countries and Islands in the Mediterranean.

Barbarussa troubled and terrified with so great a losse, with a sterne and scornefull counte. Barbarussa nance received the lew and the rest of the captains fled from Guletta, reuiling them bitterly B inhis rage, and calling them faint hearted cowards, which had in fo short a time given over so strong a place. Whereunto Sinan answered for them all, in this fort:

Haitadin (faid he) folong as we were to fight with armed men, we did as thou well knowest, and our The short an. enemies cannot deny, what well befeemed us and thy magnificent fortune. But when we were to withfland for of Sinan the Dinell and his infernall furies, which came against ve with flames of fire, and earthquakes, things of Barbarala. extreameterrour and danger it ought not to seeme strange wnto thee, if we jought to escape the voconth fury of the immortall enemies of mankinde, to do thee feruice in thy better fortune, in defence of this the sity and hing dome. Neither dowe account it any diferace to have escaped that danger, as menthat minde spaine to fight : out of which theu, a most antient and expert Commander (if I may frankely speake wate C sheethe truth) if show hadh been there present, wouldst have accounted it no dishonor, but very good discretion to band escaped in fafety.

Barbarussa repressing his fury, began in a more temperat manner to request them every one particularly, as valiant and couragious men to stand fast vnto him in that war against their enemies the Christians: telling them, that he well hoped, that after the great supplie of the Moorish footmen and Numidian horsemen were once come (which were now at hand) the enemy should not long rejoyce of the taking of Guletta. After that, he forthwish converted all his fludy and endeauour, to prepare such things as were needfull for the war, bringing forth his treasures, and bountifully bestowing the same amongst the Moors and Numidians, thereby to n confirme the friend (hip of fuch as well affected him, and with his new bounty to win the hearts of fuch as yet stood doubtfull.

In the mean time Muleaffes the exiled king, with a smal retinue of his friends and followers Muleaffes comcame from the furthest part of Numidia, into the Emperors campe; the Emperor fitting in a person royall feat in the midst of his pauillion, whereinto Muleaffes was admitted, with a myter vpon his head, in a garment of greene and blew changeable filkethe was of a tall and manly stature, of colour tawny, but so sqint-eyed, that he seemed spitefully to looke vpon them whom he beheld: whom after he had kissed the Emperors right hand, and had set himselse downe with his legs gathered close vnder him, vpon a carpet spred vpon the bare ground, after the manner of his country, he by an interpreter spake vnto the Emperor as followeth.

Thou art come in armes into this country, and art now almost conquerour of the same, (thrice mighty The Ocation of Emperour) prouoked thereunto not by any defert of mine, for that our different religion fo required; yet charles the emas I verily thinke, not without the appointment of the most high God, whom both thou and I do with like prour. demotion worship, to take revenue of the most persidious and cruell tyrant and pyrat, the mortall enemy of mankinde whom I foresee as good as already vanquished, now that Guletta is taken and his nany surprised. So that I hope he shall in short time by thy revenging hand, at once receive the just guardon of all his former villanies : which hall be fo much the more to my comfort, for that I hope the fruit of thy rare felicity and glorious victory will redound in great part to me, being restored by thee into my fathers kingdome: which I as a poore exiled Prince most humbly request of thy justice and bounty. For it shall be F unto thee athing most honourable and profitable, if thou shalt receive into thy protection me, a King roy. ally discended of a most antient progeny, strengthned with the areas alliance of Numidians and Moores. Neither do I refuse either to pay thee tribute therefore, or to acknowledge my selfe vasfall unto thee the Christian Emperor. Of which my fidelity there can be no greater assurance, than the thankefull remembrance of fo great a benefit received; which shall for ever remaine unforgotten of me and my posterity,

euen for that especially that I detest and abhorre the name of an unthankefull man; and do well by experi- G ence finds, how much my state may be confirmed, and the minds of my people to me assured, by the garrious Concere at hand in Sicilia and Sardinia.

The Emperor answered, That he was come ouer into Affricke to be reuenged of enfuer is Mn- the injuries which Barbarussa had many times done vpon the frontiers of his dominions, and to root out the pyrats, of all others most mischieuous: which his good purpose had by the goodnesse of Christ his Sauior taken so good essea, that he doubted not in short time by the goodnetic of Cinta and a perfect victory; which once gained, he would then kindly grant him all things which should stand with the convenience of his affaires, and theyfe of his victory: fo that he would not falfific his faith, which he might justly suspect, if he reposed not H a speciall trust, that the remembrance of such a benefit would for cuer remaine in his heroicall mind : and was further affured, that the same power which should restore him his kingdome of curtefic, could also take it from him againe, if his vnthankefulnesse should so deserve.

The behanior of

Muleasses in the presence of the Emperor vsed such a gravity and grace in his speech & geflure, as well declared, that he had nothing forgotten his former estate: but towards the Generall and the other great Captaines he vied all manner of curtefic, so that he rid vp and down with them gallantly mounted, mannaging his horse, and charging and discharged his lauree with such agility and skill, as shewed him to be a very good horseman, and of great activity. At other vacant times he would subtilly reason with learned men, after the manner of Agerrois, of the nature of things, of the motion of heaven, and power of the stattes. By the Empe- I rours commandement he had a Tent appointed for him, and honourable allowance for his diet. Vallius and the rest of the chiefe Commanders of the army vsed him with all honor, and at such time as he was desirous to see the campe, curteously brought him into all places of it, that he might himselfe see what mounts they had in short time cast, what abundance there was of great artillery, what strong watch and ward was kept, what a number there was of brace and warlike fouldiers of diuers nations, differing much one from another in language, countenance, and manner of furniture : and further demanded, Whether that puissant army which the Emperour had brought ouer to his great good, were in his judgement sufficient to subdue the enemy? Where aboue all things Muleaffes wondered at the number and order of the great ordnance : and next vnto that, at the wonderfull plenty of things to be bought and fould in & the market place, and at the modest quietnesse of the souldiers in buying the same. Not long after, the expert Captaines by diligent enquiry learned of him many things well feruing for their better proceeding in that war, especially of the disposition and strength of them of Wise plainer and Tunes, of the scituation of the city, of the nature of the walls, and fortification of the Castle, of the Wels and Cisternes in the suburbes, and what strength the Moores and Numidians were of, which Barbarussa had entertained. In conclusion, he assured them (as afterwards it fell out) that Barbarn fa would neuer trust to the strength of the wals, which would easily be overthrowne with the great artillery; but would in a great brauery with enfignes displaied bring all his forces into the field, of purpose to terrifie the Christians with the fight of the multitude of his rascall soldiers, and to breake their array with his Numidian horsemen, who with L hideous and terrible cries, after the manner of that nation, would not faile to affaile them: and yet for all that would neuer bring into the battell his Turkish footmen (in whom he reposed his greatest confidence, and whom he defired most to spare) but would as a crafty and subtill Turke, by opposing of the Moores, whom he held in small regard, try by their bloud what might be done without the danger of his owne men. But as he told them, nothing could be more strange vnto the Moores his countrymen, or that they were more affraid of, than in a set battell to fight with that enemy whose squadrons comming orderly on in glistring armour, with long pikes, might scorne and easily ouerthrow the naked archers of the Moores, and the vnarmed Numidian horsmen: and that our men should find nothing more grieuous or troublesome, than the scorching heat of the Sun, and the thirst rising thereof; which might easily be M remedied by plenty of water, which by flaues and fmal boats might eafily be brought in casks and bottles from the fleet alongst the lake, and so distributed amongst the army: although not far from the walls of the city were certaine old conduit heads which would yeeld them great plenty of water, if the malicious enemy did not to his owne hurt and others, poylon

the same. These things orderly reported to the Emperour, confirmed the hope he had before conceived of the defired victory: fothat wholly bent thereupon, and carefully forecasting all things, he resolved forthwith to depart from Guletta, and with all his power to believe

But whilest he was preparing things necessary, ordering his souldiers, and discovering the enemies purposes, his souldiers had dayly divers skirmishes with the Numidians: so that once the skirmish was like to have come to a just battell which began in this fort. The Moors had planted certain field pieces among it the Olive gardens, wherewith they thot continually into the campe: for removing whereof, the Emperor leaving the Italians, with certain companies of the old Germans and Spanish soldiers, for the keeping of his campe and trenches, went forth with his horsemen and the rest of his army: fending before him Montegius, Generall of the Spanish horsemen, who for most part were but raw souldiers, such as were of the Noblemens ordinary feruants and followers, not before acquainted with the wars. These light horse- The Spanish men with divers fortune skirmished a while with the enemy; but when they saw themselves light borsain to be hardly charged, and Montegius their Generall grieuously wounded, they turned their putto flight. backs, and in the light of the Emperor shamefully fled to the men at armes which were comming after them. The manner of the enemies fight was, to give at the first a fierce and defperat charge, and vpon the encounter given, of purpose to retyre, avoiding thereby the sudden force of their enemies, and by and by to turne againe youn them with a fresh charge. The Emperour feeing the flight of his light horfemen, came on couragiously with his men at armes. C by whose comming in and valiant encounter the Turks and Moores were put to flight, and the field pieces wherewith they had before annoyed the campe, taken. In this skirmith the Emperour in person, as he stood formost in his armed troups, gaue the signall of battell himselfe. by crying with a loud voice, Saint Iames, Saint Iames, whom the Spaniards take for their Pa. The Emperour. tron; and so charging the enemy, performed the part not only of a couragious Chiefetaine, reflect the but of a resolute and valiant souldier also; rescuing with his owne hand Andreas Pontius a bis owne hand noble gentleman of Granado, whom vnhorfed and fore wounded, the enemy was ready pre-refeuth Andrefently to have flaine, had not the Emperor by his comming in faued him : deferuing thereby at Tontius of the Oken garland, which the Romans by the name of Ginica Corona, gaue as an honour to fuch as had in battell faued a citifen.

About the fame time it fortuned, that thirty thousand Moores came upon the sudden to haue furprifed a little tower standing upon a hill neere unto the ruines of old Carthage:wherin the Emperor had placed certaine foldiers for the keeping thereof, because it was neere vnto his campe, Before these Moores went a Numidian Priest, who bellowing out certain superstitious charmes cast divers scroles of paper on each side the way, wherein he cursed and banned the Christians and now they had with fire and smoake brought the Christians in that tower to great extremity, when the Emperour himselfe comming to their rescue with certaine companies of horsemen and footmen, ilew the conjuring Priest, with others, and put the rest to flight. The discomfiture of the Spanish horsemen caused many men to thinke, that if the Emperor should come to a fet battell with the enemy, he should finde his horsemen too weake, both for that they were but few in number, and not to be compared with the Numidians. For The Emperous

which cause, and divers others, certaine of the Emperours grave counsellors, but none of the advised by his best foldiers, wished him not to proceed further in that dangerous war, but with speed to re-returnetome. turne out of Affricke, for as much as he had won honour enough by the taking of Guletta, and furprising the enemies fleet: whereby he had to his immortall praise, and the common good of Christendome deliuered all the frontiers of the Christian countries in the Mediterranean, from the danger and feare of those most cruell pyrats; besides that, the slix began to rage in his campe, whereof many of his fouldiers fell sicke and died daily. Whereas on the contrary Part, the mighty Numidian Princes, such as were Muleasses old enemies, were reported to come in dayly to the aid of Barbarusta. These vnseasonable speeches the Emperour thought good to represse betime; reasoning against the authors thereof with great gravity, as against men who with more feare doubted of the successe of things, and the euent of the victory, than befeemed them, whom for their constant resolution, and good opinion conceived of their

discretion, he had chosen to be of his most secret counsell. Saying, That he desired not of them that their needlesse and dishonourable labour, wherein they should Therefolutea.

Lll 2

they present.

hew themselves more carefull of his person than of his bonour : for as much as those things which they G now alledged, should have bin said before the war was taken in hand, now by good hap halfe ended : before he ever passed over into Affricke. For he might (as he said) bave rested quietly in Spaine, and hanceas. ly nealected and rejected the injuries done upon the sea coasts, and the complaints of his subjects ; but he was (us they well knew) for most vryent causes come thither: whereas he was resolved to satustie the expetation of the World with a notable victory , or if God should otherwise appoint, there to end his day with honour. Wherefore he willed them to cease further to flatter him that was no way dismaid, or to posselfe the minds of his valiant fouldiers with a vaine forboding feare, and with resolute minds, together with him their chiefetaine, against the next day to expect what the fortune of the field should appoint for the full accomplishment of that war. For he was (as he faid) fer downeto give the enemy bastell zor if he refused the same, to batter the walls of Tunes, not doubting but that God would stand on his side in sogned H

The Emperor

The Emperour leaving a fufficient garrifon in the castle of Guletta, commanded thebresches to be repaired, and the great ordnance there taken to be laid vpon carriages, which before after the old rude sea fashion lay bound in great vnweldy pieces of timber, with yron rings fastined thereunto, and could not handsomely be handled or removed to and fro. Afterthes: when he had caused the country to be well viewed all about, which betwirt the Oliuegroues and the right fide of the lake giueth a direct passage vnto the City of Tunes; he set forward with his army in so good order, that he still marched as ready to fight, for feare of the policies and sudden assaults of the enemy. On the left hand marched the Italians next vnto the I lake; on the right hand the Spaniards neere unto the Olive groves, which in the manner of a great wood ran all alongst the country, from the ruines of Carthage, almost to the wals of Tunes: in the midst betwixt both marched the Germans; next vato them followed the great ordnance; and after it the carriages of all the army. In the vannegard was Valiu, whom the Emperour had made Generall of the army, and especially for that day : in the rereward was the Duke of Alba with certaine troups of chosen horsemen: in the middle of the main battell was the Emperor, and by his fide Lewis his brother in law the King of Portugals brother. The Italians were conducted by the Prince of Salarne, the Spaniards by Alarco an antient captain, and the Germans by Maximilian Eberstein. But the Emperor in his armor ceased not to ride from squadron to squadron, with cheerefull countenance and full of hope, recounting vnto I them the former victories which they had gotten for him : and telling them, that he did that day expect of them a most honourable daies service, forasmuch as they were to fight against the naked enemies of the Christian religion : wherefore they should with resolute minds set down themselves to endure the weight of their armor, the painfulnesse of their march, the heat of the Sun and fand, and the tediousnesse of the thirst arising thereof; untill they might joyne battel with their enemies, where they should vindoubtedly by the goodnesse of God (in whose quarrell they fought) obtaine the victory; in the meane time they should with patience ouercome all difficulties, comforting themselues with the vindoubted hope of a most rich prey, which they were to expect of the spoile of a rich city. Whereunto every squadron answered with a great shout, that he should not trouble himselse with those matters which he had be- L fore rehearfed, but to affure himfelfe, that they his fouldiers would most patiently endure all exitemities, and not deceive the expectation he had conceived of their wonted valour, but by valiant fight to make him Emperor, not of Affricke but of Asia also.

Now Passim had withdrawn two companies of harquebusiers out of the Spanish squadron, to skirmith with the Moores who continually followed in the taile of the army: whom, by those harquebusiers and certaine troups of horsemen deputed to that purpose, the duke of Al-

ba notably repulsed in the rereward.

The army was now come vnto the Cisternes of fresh water, which Muleases and others greedwiffe of which well knew the country, had before told them of, which as foon as the fouldiers almost which well knew the country, nad before told them of; which as toon as the foundates and their march fainting under the weight of their armor, with the feorehing heat of the Sun, and extremity of M thirst, descried afar off; they for desire they had to quench their thirst, for thwith for soke their colours, and disorderly ran as fast as they could to those cisternes : Vastim the General, to the vttermost of his power laboring in vaine both by faire meanes and foule to have staid them; who faw by that difordernes of the fouldiers, a great advantage offred vnto the enemy, which

then was not far off. But when the Generall could neither with words or blowes preuaile any thing with them, the Emperour himselfe was glad to hast thither, with his presence and authority to have kept them in order: yet such was the force of their intollerable thirst, that neither the fight of the Emperour, nor all that he could do, could remedy the diforder; some fainting in the fand for lacke of drinke, and some other for greedinesse ready to burst their bellies at the fountains; so that the Emperor was faine with his truncheon to beat them away. Among ft the reft, one Sullius Cicero of Arpinus, a famous captain, died at the cifterne fide with drinking too much. This extremity for want of water feemed justly to have happened vnto them, forasmuch as Vastius the day before had by generall proclamation thorow the campe. commanded that every foldier should carry with him a bottle of wine or water at his girdle: B although he caused so much water as he conveniently could, to be carried in great caskes for the common reliefe of the army, whereof the Germanes had the greatest part; some almost ready to give ouer for thirst, were glad to get a draught of cold water of their fellowes which A draught of had it for two duckets.

This diforder being with as much speed as was possible reformed, and the Army againg brought into order, the Emperor held on his march towards the enemy : for Barbaruffa with a Barbaruffa in wonderfull multitude of horiemen and footmen, and a number of enfigines (the influences of field againft the vaine feare and foolish brauery) gallantly displaied after the manner of the Moores, was come about three miles from the city and with certaine field pieces (as Muleaffes had foretold) went about to haue broken the battell of the Christians; which Pieces although they were oftentimes discharged, yet did they little or no harme by reason of the vnskillfulnesse of the Canoniers. Valtius in like manner, and for like purpose had commanded the great ordnance to be brought into the front of the battell but perceiving what time and to ile it required to have it done (for that it was drawne but by firength of men, and the wheels of the carriages funk deep in the deuouring fand, and the shot and pouder which the Mariners and gally slanes carred altogether upon their shoulders, came but softly on) he suddenly changed his purpose, and told the Emperor, That he thought it not best to stay for the great artillery in that cheerfulnesse of his army when every man defired battell, but to commit all to the valour of his resolute men. and his own good fortune, which ever favored his noble attempts: lest whilst we stay (faid he) too long voon our great ordnance (which doth not alwaies ferue to great purpose in sudden

time grow cold. Whereunto the Emperor, desirous of battell, and filled with good hope, joyfully answered, Valtim, if thou so think it good (which I also like well of) in Gods name give the fignall. That shall I by and by do (said he) but first it is reason that you which sway & command a great part of the world, learne at this time to obey him, whom to his great charge and shame, you, laying a fide the imperial majesty of your selfe, have for this day made Generall and commander of fo mighty an army : wherefore (faid Vastius) I will now vie my authority, and command you, fith I may not forequest you, to depart from this place, and to get you into Vasitive comman the midst of the battell neere vnto the ensignes; lest by some vnlucky shot, the whole estate of delb the Empe

D battels) our enemies gather courage in the time of this our vnneceffary delay; and this excee-

ding cheerfulneffe of our foldiers (the most sure token of vndoubted vi aory) by deferring of

E the army be brought into extreame perill by the danger of one mans life. Whereat the Em. peror finiling willed him to feare no fuch thing; faying moreouer, That neuer Emperour was yet flain with a gun. For all that he departed out of the place as he was commanded, and went into the middle of the battell. Wherupon the fignall of battell was by the found of the trumpet, and striking vp of the drum, presently given, and the enemy (with more haste than the extream heat of the day required) furiously charged by the Emperors horsemen, who to avoid the danger of the great artillery, made all the hafte they could to come to handy blowes. In the formost of these horsemen was Ferdinand Genzaga, a most valiant noble man, who then serued the emperor without charge: he being fomwhat before the rest, at the first onset slew with his lance a great captain of the Moors, & presently with his sword so troubled them that were next, that he opened a way for them that followed him, to break into the enemies battell. The

harquebusiers also discharged so fast vpon the enemy, that 300 of them lay dead vpon the ground before the joyning of the battell; which the rest of the footmen seeing, for sooke their great ordnance, and fled backe to Barbaruffa. Who long endured not the force or fight of the Christians; but grinding his teeth for forrow and griefe of mind, turned his horse, and with

Earbarnsia sty- his Turks retired into Tunes. For now that his designes had in the beginning taken so cuill G fuccesses, he thought it not best to adventure all in one battel, knowing right well, that the en perours army could not long endure the inconveniences of the intollerable heat, and want of many things, especially of fresh water: which fed him with hope, that he should out of these his enemies distresses picke some fit occasion of advantage, if he could but a while defend the city of Tunes. The Numidians and Moores, who in great troups and companies had alwaies houered about the Emperors army, without doing any thing worth reporting, retired them. felues into the suburbes, gardens, and other places neere vnto the city.

The Emperor glad of the flight of his enemies, which were thought to have bin in number 100000, incamped with his army that night in the same place where they before lay; determining the next day to batter the wals of Tunes. In the meane time Barbarussa, surprised H with an exceeding feare, and distracted with many cares, and now become more cruell than himselfe, bad in his mind purposed a fact full of exceeding and inhuman cruelty, which was, at once to have killed all the Christian captives in the castle of Tunes; fully resolved to put Estebaraffa ia the fame in execution, had not Sinan the Iew diffuaded him from that most execuable fact. protesting such a practise to be unseemely for a man of valour, famous for his many victories, the chaffian and carrying with him the majesty of a King s whereas he would shortly after wonderfully repent him for doing fo shamefull a fact : the acking whireof, What was it else (as the lew faid) but a manifelt demonstration of his extreame feare and desperation a which two things were most dangerous to him, that was to maintaine so doubtsulfawar, and would much deface the glory of his former life: wherefore he should doe well to heware, that by the same of such a ! most horrible fact, he did not prouoke Solymans heavy displeasure against him : who devoid of all humane cruelty, had vied both to detest and reuenge fuch outrages. Wherfore he should fuffer the Christian captines to line bound in their farail chaines, so long as it were their fortunes; who being well kept, and vnarmed, might shortly after serue him to good purpose, and could no way without most certain danger moue themselues, if they should vnaduisedly lust after their valueky liberty: for by them, the expected victory could neither be given to the enemy, nor taken from him, or yet so much as hindered. At which speech the tyrant was ashamed and so sparing the lives of the poore wretches, went out of the Castle, into the greatest church of Tunes, whither he had caused to be assembled all the chiefe men of the city, to tell them what he would have done for the defence of the city, and now by persuasion to encourage them to fight: from whom, as men by him holden in distrust, he had but a little before the comming of the Christians, taken all manner of armor and weapons.

Whilest Barbarnssa was thus busied, the most joy full and happy day appeared to those miferable captines; by fortunes change, no leffe blacke and difmall to the Turks and Moores. For that hainous purpose of the cruell tyrant could not long be coursed or kept secret: so that a constant report of a danger so imminent, was run thorow the whole castle, even into deep dungeons; by the compassion of certaine manumised slaues, who detesting the sauage cruelty of Barbarussa their master, and touched with denotion, had in heart returned to their old and true Christian religion; incouraging by secret speeches the chiefe of the captines with whom they were acquainted, to lay hand now vpon their liberty. Amongst these well minded men was L one Francis a Spaniard, whom Barbarussa had from his youth brought vp as his minion, having him alwaies in great effecme by the name of Memis; and another called Vincentius Caterinas of The Christian Dalmatia, an cunuch. These two venturing a most memorable and godly attempt, set open responsible and godiyattemps, secopes the prison doores, and gaue instruments vnto the poore prisoners, ready to take the occasion the course of offered; who boldly starting vp, brake off their chains and gyues, and so by the great goodnesse of the caffic of and mercy of God, about 6000 poore naked Christians, armed with that came first in hand, but especially with stones, brake forth suddenly vpon the Turks that were in the castle. Ramadue a renegate Spaniard captain of the castle, stirred up with the vnexpected and terrible noise of so many prisoners breaking their yrons, with a few soldiers whom he had suddenly called with him run to the castile gate, where one of the prisoners (a lusty young man of Sicilia) had M with one of the bars of the gate strucke downe one or two of the Warders, and having bolted the gate, was become master thereof: him Ramadus slew, and opening the gate, made way for himselfe and his few followers, with whom he went to Barbarussa, to carry him the newes of that his hard mischance. But the Christians now loosed from their bands, and having suddenly slaine divers of the Turks, possessed themselves of all the castle, brake open the armory, and so feizing upon the kings treasure, armor, and provision, from a high turret gaue signes of victory to the Christian army by smoake and falle fires made with gunpouder; and lastly by displaying of Sarmentus his ensigne, which (as we have before declared) was by Tabacches taken from the top of the trenches at the fiege of Guletta, These fignes although the Christians in the army could not well perceive, as being too far off, yet by the fugitives which came oftentimes out of Tunes to the Emperor and Muleaffes, they were both perfuaded, that fome great tumult wis rifen among it the enemies. Where fore the Emperor fent two of his captains with their companies, who going as neere as they could to the city and the castle, should difcouer what the matter was. In the meane time, Barbaruffa almost mad for anger, in his fury blaspheming his vain gods, and bitterly cursing and banning the lew, for dissuading him from killing the captiues, came to the castle gate, with tears standing in his eys pittifully requesting the late Christian captines (which then stood upon the top of the wals and the gate, with weapons in their hands) that they would forthwith let him in faithfully promifing them their liberty with a generall and free pardon for all that they had done. But they mindfull both of their former and present fortune, and moved with just hatred, cast stones at him, and with many opprobrious words rejected his request: fo that he inraged with forrow and madnesse, shot at them with his owne hand, and feeing all past remedy, and the city not possible now to be kept, shamefully betooke himselse to slight. After him followed the Turks, in number seven thousand, with purpose to fly to the city Hippona, now called Bona, famous with the Bishopricke of that reverend Father and great Divine Augustine. For there (as in a most sure harbor) had Barbaruffa left fourteene gallies in the lake neere vnto the city, to ferue his turne whatfoeuer mischance should happen: but the tacklings, sailes, oares, and ordnance, he had laied yo

in the castle fast by which was kept with a garrison of his owne. The Emperous understanding that Barbarussawith his Turks was fled, came with all his ar- runes yielded

my vnto the gates of Tunes, where the magistrates of the city were ready to submit them- to the Emperor. felues vnto him, and to deliuer him the kies of the city; only requesting of him, that he would keep his foldiers incamped without the city, and not to feeke the vtter spoile and ruine thereof:promifing, that the fouldiers should want nothing that was there to be had. Mules fee also carefull of the fafety thereof, earnestly intreated the Emperor in the citisens behalfe. But he, D although he was of his own honourable disposition ready enough to have granted what they requested; yet for that he did not without cause, doubt of the Moores sidelity, and that the paiment of the mony which they of Tunes had by Muleaffes promifed for the paiment of the foldiers wages, was by them craftily delaied, expecting still the vetermost denoire of Barbarussa, he could not by any means be persuaded to promise them any certainty of their safety: moued also so to do by the discontented speeches of his foldiers, who spared not to say, That they should be hardyland vokindly dealt withall, if after so long trauell and so much paines taken both by sea and land, they should be defrauded of the reward of the victory, sith nothing but only the hope of the present spoile did relieue and feed them, being poore and miscrable, having scarce clothes to cover their nakednesse, and their bodies spent with long labour and thirst: fo that the Moores of Tunes, enemies of the Christian religion, and the perpetuall receivers of most horrible pyrats, might worthily rejoyce of the Christians victory, and the con-

querors themselues for euer bewaile their owne calamities and miseries. Whilest the Emperor flood thus in doubt what to resolve vpon, Vastius with a small company came to the castle gate, and was with wonderfull joy received by the Christian captines. But as he was viewing the wealth and prouision laid up in the castle, a Ligurian captine discouered unto him where certain treasure lay hid: for Barbarussa had there cast into a well 30000 duckats sowed up in bags, which Valtim getting casily out, obtain'd them of the Emperor of gift, as he whose good feruice had well deserved them. The castle thus won by a strange chance, and the captives taking the spoile thereof the soldiers could no longer be staied, but that they entred into the ci-Tunes spoiled

F ty by heaps, running after the spoile into every part therof, the citisens fearing no such matter, bribe chris and calling in vain upon the faith of Muleaffer the old foldiers at the first entrance slew many. The Spaniards and Italians fought most after the spoile; but the Germans desiring more to glut themselues with the Mahometan bloud, fill'd all places with dead bodies, without regard of fex or age; so that the prophane temples of their vain prophet, swam with the bloud of them

It grieued him to heare, that the Christian religion should begin to take root amongst those G Pagan kings, which had not long before received the Mahometan religion: Besides that he

was credibly informed, that the Portingals in these late wars he had against the Persians, had

At the same time Solyman by the persuasion of Luizis and Ajax (the Bassacs of greatest au-

aided them with certain harquebusiers, and also had fent them workemen to shew them both the making and vie of great artillery. But that which moued him most of all, was for that the Portingals by their trafficke into the Indies, had cut off all the trade of merchandife into the gulfe of Arabia, whereby the riches of the East were wont tobe transported vnto Caire, and fo to Alexandria, from whence they were afterwards by the Venetian Merchants and others dispersed into all parts of Europe: but now were carried by the great Ocean into Portingall. and from thence conucied into all parts of Christendome, to the great hindrance of his tributes and customs of Ægypt. For these causes and at the instance of Solyman Bassa an eunuch. borne in Epirus, and then Gouernour of Ægypt; Solyman caused wonderfull preparation tobe. made, for the building of a great fleet in the red fea, to go against the Portingals, All the timber whereof was cut downe in the mountaines of Cilicia, and shipped in the bay of Atralia in the bottome of the Mediterranean, from whence it was by fea transported to Pelusium and so up the river of Nilus to Caire; where after it was framed and ready to be fet together, it was with infinit labour, and no leffe charge, carried by land with Camels thorow that hor and fandy country, from Caire to Suetia, a port of the Red sea, called in antient time Arsinoe. From which place eightic miles distant from Caire, the ancient Kings of Ægypt, seeking by vaine and wonderfull workes to eternise the memory of themselves, had with incredible charge cut through all that maine land; fo that vessels of good burthen might come up the same from The Anglian Arfinoe to Caire: which great cut or ditch, Sefoftris the rich king of Egypt, and long after. him Ptolomem Philadelphm, purposed to haue made a great deale wider and deeper, and therefeature the Me- by to have let the Red sea into the Mediterranean, for the readier transportation of the Indian Merchandise to Caire and Alexandria. Which mad worke, Sesoftris preuented by death could not performe; and Ptolomess otherwise persuaded by skilfull men, in time gaue over; for feare left by letting in the great South fea into the Mediterranean, he should thereby as it were with another generall deluge have drowned the greatest part of Grecia, and many other goodly cnuntries in Asia, and with exceeding charge, in stead of honor, have purchased himfelfe eternall infamy. Yet by the fingular industry of Solyman the Eunuch, who with seuere commandement inforced all the people of the countries therabouts to the furtherance of the K building of that fleet; he had with wonderfull celerity in short time new built eighty tall ships and gallies at Arsinoe, and furnished them with men, and all things else needfull for so long a voyage. Atwhich time he vpon a quarrell pickt without cause, but not without the good liking of Solyman, most injuriously confiscated the goods of the Venetian merchants at Alexandria and Cairc, and thrust the marriners into his gallies as slaves. With which fleet in most wariake manner appointed, Solyman the Bassa, accompanied with Assam-Bee, commonly called the Moore of Alexandria, a most samous pyrat and an excellent sea-man, set forward against the Portingals: and failing thorow the Red sea, and so Eastward by the gulfe of Persia, came at length as far as the great river Indus; where with all his power he affaulted Dium a Diuma cassile of castile of the Portingals, scituate vpon the mouth of that great river: but in conclusion, after he the loringalic cattle of the Portingals, icituate upon the mouth of that great fluerious in concluming and in the Eafting had many daies be fieged the castle both by sea and land, and tried the uttermost of his strength, dist in vaine he was forepulsed by the Portingals, that he was glad to for sake the siege, & leaving his great ordnance behind him for hast, returned backe againe to Aden, a city of great trade in Arabia Fœlix : where discouraged with the euill successe he had against the Portingals, because he would be thought to have done fomething, he allured the king of that rich city to comevnto

him, upon his falle faith before given for his fafe returne: but as soone as he had him aboord,

prophet at Mecha: the king of which place together with all his nobility be cruelly murthe-

red contrary to his faith given; and fo travelling himselse by land to Mecha, as if he had been

some deuout pilgrim, sent backe his fleet by the Moore to Suetia, having performed against

the treather with he like a perjured wretch hanged him vp at the yards arme of his Admirall gally, and fo fur-

dailing of So, me tike a perforce wreter managed min vp at the yalus arme of his Administrating arry, mently he man the country prifting the city, enriched himselfe with the spoile thereof. The like barbarous cruelty he and the vied at Zibyth, another famous port of Arabia, where the pilgrims of the East do commonly

the Portingals nothing at all.

kings of drabia land when they after the manner of their fuperstition come to visit the temple of their falle M

thority about him, now that Abraham was dead) turned all his forces from the Persians, as men agreeing with him in the chiefe points of his Mahometan superstition, with purpose to convert the same upon Italy : whereunto he was carnedly solicited by John Forrest the French Kings Embassador, then lying at Constantinople of purpose to incite Solyman against Charles Solymanine ind the Emperour, affuring him that he was not of fuch power, as at one time to defend Apulia Emballade to against him, and the Dukedome of Millaine against the French King, who (as he faid) was de-innade list, termined that Summer to inuade that part of Italy. And to further the matter, about the fame time one Troilsu Pignatellus, a noble gentleman, sometime commander in Charles the Emperors army, but then exiled out of Naples, fled vnto Solyman; and forasmuch as he was a man B of name, and like to do him great service in the invasion of Apulia, as one which knew the country well, and promifed vnto him good successe in that wars, was by Solyman honourably entertained among & his Mutfaracas; which is a certaine company of horfemen for their approved valor, choicn out of all nations; having the free exercise of their religion what society without controllement, and are onely bound to attend upon the person of the great Turke when he goeth to wars. The cause of his reuolt was, for that the Viceroy of Naples had executed Andrew hisbrother, one of the Knights of the Rhodes. But being now growne into great fauour with Solyman and the Baffaes, and oftentimes called to counfell in the preparation of that war casting off all natural lone of his country, ceased not by all meanes to persuade Solyman to invade the fame, affuring him, that the people of Apulia and Salerne, oppressed with gricuous tribute and exactions by the Emperors officers, would at the first revolt, especially if they faw any of the French nation to cleave unto. And that which moved him more than all the rest, the antient Turks told him into what a feare al Italy was strucken at such time as Achmetes the Basia having taken Hydruntum, had vindoutedly conquered not only the kingdome of Naples, but the city of Rome also, and all the rest of Italy, had not the vntimely death of Mahomet. his great grandfather interrupted the course of that victory. Which persuasions Solyman with wrought fuch effect in Solyman, that he, once fully refolued for the invalion of Italy, made an army of two fuch expedition both by fea and land, that he himfelfe in person was come with two hundred fand men comthousand men vnto Aulona, the most convenient port of Macedon for the transporting of his meib to Aulona army, before it was thought in Italy that he was fet forward from Constantinople: where he D had not long staid, but Lutzie Baffa his Admiral, accompanied with Barbaruffa, failing along st the coast of Peloponesus and Epirus, and so passing by Corcyra, where Hieronimus Pisaurius, Admirall of the Venetian fleet lay with his gallies (after mutuall falutation done after the manner of fea, by (hooting off their great pieces in token of friend (hip) put into the hauen of Aulona alfo. Solyman not purposing to lose any time, and having Italy now in his fight com- solyman studies manded Lutzis and Barbarussa to passe over with the seet vnto Otranto, and to prove the barussa with minds of the people; that if the first enterprise fell out well, he might presently sollow after bu steers inwith all his army. With them went also Troilus Pignatellus, as forward to the destruction of "nade Italy. his country, as any of the rest. He knowing that the great Cities of Hydruntum and Brundusium were kept with strong Garrisons of Charles the Emperour; leaving Hydruntum on E the right hand, directed the Turks to a Towne you the Sea-coast, eight miles off, called Cafrum, neere vnto which standeth a castle vpon a hill then belonging to Mercuriniu Catinariw: who being a man vnacquainted with warres, and terrified with the sudden comming of the Turks, and perfuaded by Troilus, yeelded up his Castle, upon condition, That the Turks should offer no violence or injury vnto him or his either in body or goods. Vpon which con- Caffram in Adition the Towne of Castrum was also delivered vnto them. But the Turkes, especially pulsayetted to the greedy marriners, being got into the Castle and the Towne, moved neither with the in- ibem contrary treaty of Troilus, nor the commandement of Lutzis and Barbarussa, risted the Towns and Ca. to their said file, and carried away with them Mercurinus himselfe, with all the source of the people, to poled. their gallies as prisoners. But Lutzis ashamed of such faithlesse dealing, presently set Mer-F curinua at liberty againe. At the same time also, Solyman had by night sent ouer certaine troupes of light horiemen, in great Palendars; which running all alongs the sea coast from Tarentum to Brundusium, carried away with them both the people and cattell, and whatfocuer else came in their way by the space of forty miles. So that all that Countrey of Sa The Turker

lentinum, now called Otranto, was filled with feare and danger; and had not there stated, but Poile Apulia.

was like enough to have overwhelmed all Italy, by the comming over of Selymon with his & was like enough to make rathnesse of one Venetian captaine by vnexpected chance times that tempest from the Italians upon the Venetians themselves.

Alexander Contarenus, a valiant captain of the Venetians, meeting with certain of the Turks gallies, which would neither vaile their top failes, nor in token of reuerence and friendfhip gatties, which would here great ordinance, as of duty they ought to have done in those fear, where the Venetians commanded; offended with their proud infolency, fiercely affailed them, and in fight funke two of them: wherein V stamenes Gouernour of Callipolis, a man of no small reputation among the Turks, was reported to have perished. Which outrage don by Comarage in a most wifit time (to the great hurt of the Venetian estate, as it appeared afterward) was inputed to his owne privat grudge which he bare against the Turks, for that they intercepted H thip of his as the was comming out of the East countries laden with rich merchandile fothat it was thought, that he to pleafe himselfe in reuenging of his own privat injury, regarded not

what in that dangerous time might enfue thereof to the common state.

A little before the comming ouer of the Turks into Italy, Andreas Aureathe Emperous Admirall lying at Messana in Sicilia, understanding that Selyman was come with his army to Aulona, and that his fleet was arrived there also, put to sea, directing his course towards the Islands of Caphalenia and Zacynthus, hoping (as indeed it fell out) to meet with thotaile of the Turks fleet: for there according to his expectation he chanced vpon divers of the Turks victuallers, whom he easily tooke. The marriners he chained in his owne gallies for saues, and innuleimmit furnishing his fleet with the victual, which was not for him provided, fired the ships. Whileh rwo getter, dri. Aurea was thus beating too and fro in the Ionian fea, it fortuned that Solyman fent lumbery netion upon his chiefe interpreter, a man whom he made no small account of, with two gallies on a mesthe Acreferan- fage to Lutzis his Admirall. This proud Turke comming necre vnto Corcyra, where the Venetian Admirall lay with his fleet, offered scornefully to passe, without vailing : which his pride tending to the difgrace of the Venetians, certaine of the Venetian captains not enduring, fet vpon him with such sury, that the Turks were enforced to run both their gallies on shore vpon the coast of Epirus, neere vnto the mountaines called Acroceraunii, where having escaped the danger at fea, they fell almost all into the hands of the cruell mountaine people, lining for the most part by thest, and waiting for wracks, as hawks for their prey : by these shauers the Turks were stript of all they had, and Iunusbeiss with much adoe redeeming, himselfe out of their g hands returned to Solyman. Aurea failing alongst the sea coast, chanced upon these gallies, and finding them fore brused, set fire on them.

For these vnkind parts, the Turks were wonderfully offended with the Venetians, and grieuously complained of them to Solyman: although the Venetian Admirali laboured by all means he could to appeale Iunus beius, and to excuse the matter as a thing done by great ouerfight on both fides. Vpon these small occasions, the Turks sought to breake off the league with the Venetians; which fell out so much the sooner, for that about the same time Auria failing up and down the Ionian sea, and diligently looking into every harbor to intercept such Auria takth as stragled from the Turks fleet, hapned by night to light vpon 12 of Solymans great gallies la of the Tarte necre vnto Corcyra, all filled with his Ianizaries and choise horsemen of the court, the best L gathire full of lattice of the Turks, who had by land fent their horses to the camp by their lackies, and were Salyman other comming themselves with the Ianizaries by sea. Auria falling vpon these gallies, had with them a cruell and deadly fight: for they as resolute men, wishing rather to die than to yeeld to their enemies, with inuincible courage maintained a most bloudy fight against Auria with his 30 gallies excellently appointed, untill such time as most part of them were slain, and the rest fore wounded; who seeing no remedy, but that they must needs come into the hands of their enemies, threw their seimiters ouerboord, because those choice weapons should not come into the hands of the Christians. In this conflict, Auria lost also many of his best soldiers: yet having got the victory, and possessed of the gallies, he ankered neere vnto Corcyra, there to take view of his own harmes and the enemies: but whilft he rid there at anker, he was aduertifed, that Barbaruffa was comming against him with 80 gallies. Wherefore knowing himselfe too weake to encounter fo strong an enemy, he departed thence, and returned against o Messa. na to repaire his fleet. Solyman thorowly chased with the losse of his gallies and best fouldiers, and with the double injury done vnto him by the Venetians, fellinto fuch a rage, that he

curled bashareffs, as one who in thefeware had done him no good feruice and thundred out printiples throats against the Venetians; faying he was under the colour of an antient league; by them described and greatly abused, and that they were secretly consederated with Challet his enemy and had for thes cause (as they had alwaies) holpen duris with intelligence, and all things necessary, receiving him into their harbors, and by their espials giving him knowledge of the order of his fleet, that for he might at his own advantage furprischis gallies, as he had already done: Vnto which frej lumbeim his Interpreter, Barbaruffa, and Ajan, laid new coles, lanubeem; more and more increasing the tyrant, who was of himfelfe fusiciently inflamed; perfuading Afar, inferer him by all means they could, to breake the league with the Venetians. Wherein Imubeing Solyma against fought to renenge his own privat injuries; and the other two after their greater profit and creations dir gaping after the spoile of the Islands neer hand, especially of Corcyra (now called Corfu) Zacynthus and Cephalenia all fubica to the Venerian feigniory , finding the wars in Italy more dangerous and difficult than they had before imagined. For the French King came not then into Italy, as was by them expected : and it was commonly reported. That Petrus Teleta. me Viceroy of Naples, having put frong garrifons into the towns all along it the fea coaft.

was comming himselfe with a great army : beside that, the horsemen sent over from Aulona ranging about in the countrey of Salentum for spoile, were many times out off by Scipio Sommeiss a noble gentleman there Gouernor for the Emperor. Wherefore Solyman changing his solymateines purpole for the inualion of Italy, in his mad mood proclaimed war against the Venetians and to but force rifing with his army from Aulona, & marching along it the fea coast till he came over against on against the Coreyra, he incamped neer voto the mountains called Acroceraunij, where the flerce and wild Ventians.

people inhabiting the high and rough mountaine of Chimera, a part of the Acroceraunian mountains by the infligation of one Damianus a notable theefe, and very perfect in the blind and difficult passages among it the rocks and woods in those desolate mountains; conspired to attempt a most strange and desperat exploit, which was, by night to spoile Solyman in his solymi in danown pauilion. These beggetly wild rogues living for most part by murther and robbery, altogether without law or any maner of religion in hope of fo great a prey, and to become famous in the midt of in killing one of the greatest Monarchs of the world in the midst of his strength, garded with blast my fo many thousands of his foldiers; were not afraid of any danger, how great focuer, hoping in the dead time of the night to seale into the camp undiscourred, and there so to oppresse so

nough to have performed, to the astonishment of the world, had it not bin by chance disco. uered : for when they had put all things in readinesse for that purpose, Damianus ringleader of these desperat sauage people, by secret water stealing downe the broken rockes of those huge mountains, and comming very neer the camp, to view the standing of Solymans paullion, with the order of the Turks watch, was by the crack of a bough efpyed by the lanizaries, where he flood in a tree prying all oner the camp : and being there taken, and afterward put to torture, and confessing what he had intended, was by the commandement of Solyman torne in pieces. Wherupon he forthwith sent a great part of his army vp into the mountaines, which hunting after these wild people as if they had bin wild beasts, slew many of them, and by Solymans ap-

lyman fleeping in his tent. Which (as was by many afterwards supposed) they were like e-

pointment did what they possibly could to have quite destroied them, as an infamous people, enemy to all men.

When Solyman had thus fully reuenged himselse vpon this barbarous nation, he purposed dethethe thank to inuade the Island of Corcyra, now called Corfu, part of the Venetian Seigniory : fending of coregra. before Barbaruffa with his great Artillery, whom he had but a little before called out of Italy with his forces, Pifanras the Venetian Admirall in good time perceiving the tyrants purpose, frengthned the garrisons in both the Castles of Corfu, with new supplies of good fouldiers fent out of the gallies and knowing himfelfe vnable to incounter with the Turks great fleet at fea, withdrew himfelfe farther off from the Island, into the gulf of the Adriatick, to the intent to ioine his power with Jonnes Veturing, who kept that sea with another fleet of the Venetian gallies, and fowith ioyned forces to defend the Venetian coasts against the Turks : whom he thought himselfe strong enough for with the help of Peturim and of Amid, whose comming Was dayly expected. Solyman lending a great part of his army out of the Main, into the Island, burnt and definoyed the country villages, leading away a wonderfull number of poore courpeople into most miserable captivity. Ajax the Bassa, and Barbarussa, in two small pinnaces

came as neet when the city of Corfu as they possibly south to from his breat they might mak G conveniently lay-flegevito ict but perceiving the groundstrong the head in present the ground of the toylim Ripa and Simon Leonim, two Senators of Wenice, when chen governors of Cantumbons without cause standing in doubt of the great frength of the Turks both by seamed landers fed the city fuburbs (which were very great and fumpationally built) to be stucked our follow that the Turks shrowding themselves in them, should more as the store catherone This of a woful and lamentable thing to behold, when as at the fame time a man might be un feet the magnificent houses of the Venetian Merchants, built in time officing peace both for profit and for pleasure in enery place of the Island, and set on face by the Trucks. But the segand of the publique state in so great a sanger, made alishose goodly shings which went so some actions a lightly accounted of in comparison of their lines and liberty; for a smuch as those lost things might withness charge be again in thorreince recounted want though the account

The two Venetian Gouernours aforefaid, fearing a long fleger and not prouved of vide all to suffice such a multitude as were got into the City; for any long time; wied a heavy and tharp remedy, by turning a great number of weak people and children unable for kenies ou of the city3of whom many, specially children, died in the town distance in their mothers arms. under the wals of the city, not dating to go any further for fear of the enemy, who had fall by, in places contenient caft vp great mounts, and planted his Ordnance against thacity. Onely the castle called S. Angelo, standing in the middle of the Island, about fifteen miles from the city of Corfu, being valiantly defended by the Inhabitants against the assaults of the Turky, I haply faued about three thousand poor people which fled thither from the funy of the Turks. who in all other places of the Island had made all desolate. The Turks the more to terrific them of Corfu, taking a hill not far from the city, covered the same with their generated from the rock called Maripetrus, that with their great ordnance into the town: some of them in the meane time standing close in the ruines of the suburbs, did with their harquebusies kill on wound them which appeared upon the walsthe gallies also did oftentimes out of their proweffe discharge their great pieces against the city, to the greater terror than hurtof the deserdants. Solyman perceiving that he did but lose his labour in besieging the city (as hewas told at the first by his great captains, Lutzis, Ajax, &t Barbaruffa) determined now to raise his siege, and to return to Constantinople, greatly ashamed that he had no better sped neither in Italy, K nor at the fiege of Corfu. But when he was about to have departed, it was told him how who faithfully some of his foldiers had dealt with them of Castrum in Italy, who yeekling themfelues vpon the Turks faith to them given for the safegard of their liberty and goods, wereneuertheles most injuriously spoiled of all that they had, and carried away into bondage which fact, as tending to the dishonor of his name, and the deterring of others from yeelding, soly, man took in so euill part, that for amending therof, he caused the authors of that fact to be put to death, and the captiues of Castrum to be diligently sought out, and sent home agains into their countrey; well deserving therinthe commendation of a most iust Prince, The Turks left the fiege of Corfu, and departed out of the Island about the twelfth of September, in the yere mili tot about 1537; carrying away about fixteen thouland of the Island people into perpetual captuity. L So Solyman rifing with his army marching through Acarnania and Atolia, returned through Macedonia to Constantinople having in this his expedition done great harme both in Italy and Corcyra, but yet nothing increased his empire or honour.

Before his departure, calling vnto him Lutzu his Admirall, he commanded him alfotore. turne with his fleet to Hellespontus: who passing by Zacynthus; and landing some of his men in the night, took divers of the countrey people prisoners. But understanding that the City it felfe was both strong and well manned, he departed thence to Cychera, where unfortunitely attempting to have taken the castle, and disappointed of his purpose, he made what spoyla he could upon that Island, and with 800 prisoners returned into Ageum to Agyna, a rich and for mous Island, and well peopled both with mariners and other Inhabitants, Approaching the Island, he by his messengers sent before vnto the Gouernour of the City , strempted firsh faire means, and afterwards by threats, to have had the City yeelded vnto his and not to peruailing, but perceiuing them to stand vpon their desence, he landed his men, and gave the fig-

tudi 🥇 islozekiń francisi 🤾 🛂

A nall of battell; which they of the Island refused not, but manfully met him, and at the first incounter flew many of his men. Wherwith the Admiral grieuously offended, and still landing fresh men, even with his multitude oppressed them of the Island, being but sew in number. and weary of long fight, and so inforced them to retyre into the city.

To be revenued of this injury, the Bassa caused certain great pieces of ordnance to be Jan. Section with ded, and a battery planted against the City: by force whereof he had in short time in divers the Egum point least of the Egum point least least of the Egum point least places opened the walls, and then with all his power affaulting the breaches, forthwith tooke led. the city, which after he had rifled, he burnt it down to the ground, rafed the wals, and put energy man to the fword. As for the women, he gaue them without respect vitto the lust of his foldi. ers and mariners; whom afterwards together with the boies and young children he shipt into B the country neer Athens, to be from thence conveyed vnto Constantinople, into most miserable seruitude.

Againg thus yetterly rafed, he with much like force and cruelty raged you them of Paros and the other Islands therabouts, killing the old men and such as made resistance, & thrusting the rest into his gallies. Shortly after he came to the Isle of Naxos, where all the Island peoplewere for fear of his comming fled out of the country into the city, where landing his men hemade havock of what focuer came to hand. And in the mean time fent a meffenger to the Duke to wil him to yeeld himself and his city into the obedience of the Turkish Emperous Soliman. Which messenger admitted into the city, and brought before the duke, in blunt and plain terms, without further circumstance, deliuered his message thus:

If thou wilt without more ado yeeld thy felf thy city and territory to the Constantinopolitan Emperor. A blunt pecch thou shalt deferue his favor, and so save thy selfe with that thou halt. But if thou, otherwise aduited. Shalt of a Turk fent pow refule this grace, thou shall never have the like offer but for ever undo thy selfe thy wife & children, Nazol, thy citifens, and lubiests in generall. Here is present a most mighty fleet, with most valiant and vistorious foldiers, furnished with all the habiliments of war requisit for battell or siege. Be warned by them of Aging. Pares, and other thy neighbor Princes of the I flands. Thy hap is good if thou be not misaduited. and (warned by other mens harms) wilfully refuse to remedy thy owne; and when thou mighist be safe. wilfully cast away tby felf.

This faid he was commanded by the duke to fland a fide, and a white to expect his answer: who with the chief of his subjects there present, but much troubled, and all full of heavinesse and forrow, confulted what answer to make. But after they had according to the weightinesse of the cause, and necofficy of time fully debated the matter, it was generally agreed, That forassuch as they were not themselves of power to withstand so furious an enemy, neither to exped forhelp from others, they thould therfore yeeld into the present necessity (which otherwife threathed vitto them vited destruction) & referrie themselves vnto better rimes. Wherupon answerwas given vnro the messenger by the Duke, That he was ready to yeeld himself vnto Solyman as his Vaffet, and of him as of his Soueraign to hold his feignfory for the yearlytributed of voco duckets. Of which offer the Balla occepted, receiving in hand one yeares Naxos becomes B tribute. So was that notable Island yeelded vitto the Turkish obelfance the 11 of November stibutary vitto Annor 537. From whence Lutwis the proud Bassa, laded with the rich spoil of the Countries the Turks. and Islands he had passed by returned to Constantinople with his sleet.

Not long after, this great Bassa (then next in credit and authority to Solyman himselfe) sel at ods with his wife Solymans fifter; for that he after the unnaturall manner of that barbarous people, kept in his house a most delicate youth, in whom he took more delight than in his wife. Which the being a woman of great spirit, not able to indure, and knowing her husband by marying of her, to have bin from bale degree aduanced unto the highest honors the Emperor her brother could heap yoon him; in great rage reproued him with most bitter words; faying. That the had maried him to be of him beloued, and yed as his wife, and not contemptuoufly abused by his minions. Wherwith the Bassa moved, gave her ablow on the care, and caused her as a foolish and inquier woman to be thut up in her chamber. But she not brooking fuch abuseicame weeping to Solyman her brother, & complaining of her husband, requefled to be divorced from him, who made no more reckoning of her. And with her complaint so insenced selfman that he rook from him his Scal, and thrust him out of all his honourable Mmm 2

Lutzis exiled.

promotions, and had vindoubtedly put him to death, had not the remembrance of his oldlone G and friendship stated his fury: yet having veterly difgraced him, he banished him the Cour, into Macedonia, where he spent the remainder of his life like a poor privat man. Of whom

> Qua tibi cum molli res est pollute Cynedo : Cum cubet in Thalamis regia nymphatuis? Ex humili fortuna loco te evexit in altum Ex alto major [aperuina venit.

On dainty Boyes, thou filthy man, why doft thou fix thyneeye. Whilst princely Dame of royal bloud doth in thy chamber lye? From base estate, to honors hight blind fortune did thee call. And fet thee vp with princes great, to work thy greater fall.

Н

Solyman thus fallen out with the Venetians, as is aforefaid; to intangle them with Wars in divers places at once, commanded his Lieutenants in every place bordering vpon the Venetian Seigniory, to vex and molest them with all hostility, which they did accordingly. In Peloponesus Cassimes besieged Nauplium and Epidaurus, two strong Cities of the Venetians. Barbarussa landing his men in Dalmatia, surprised the antient city of Botrotus, belonging to the Venetians, caried away the Citisens, and rased the City. Obroatium another city of the Venetians in Dalmatia, called in antient time Argirutum, with the Castle of Nadin, were taken by Vitref, Solymans Lieutenant in Illyria.

The Venetians thus inuaded on every fide, required them again with the like. Fifantist and Veturim the Venetian Admirals landing their men, besieged Scardona a city of the Turkes in the borders of Dalmatia, which they took by force, put the Turks to the sword, & ouenthew the wals of the city, because it should be no more a refuge vnto the Turks. They sent also another of their captains called Gabriel Ribess, to besiege Obroatium, who vponthe comming of Amurathes one of Vstrefs Captaines, cowardly fled, and in flight lost most of his men. For which his cowardise Pisaurius caused his head to be strook off aboord the Admiral gally. And Camillus Vrsinus, appointed by the Venetian state governor of Iadera, a strong Town sponthe K. frontiers of their territory in Dalmatia, took from the Turks the town of Oftovizza, which he burnt down to the ground. He recovered also Obroatium, which was a little before loft; and by commandement from the Senat veterly rafed it, as a place not well to be kept against the

The same Autumn that Solyman having wasted Cornyra, returned to Constantinople; and the Venetians held wars with the Turks for the towns and castles in Dalmatia; King Feeds. nand received such an overthrow at Exek by the Turks, as a greater or more shamefull vnto the name of the Christians was hardly seen in that age, if the instead the choice souldiours and Captains of four great Nations, with the shameful flight of the General bewell considered. After the battell of Mohatez, wher in King Lewis was loft, the Turka having gotten the L victory, kept vnto themselues, that part of Hungary which is called Possega, because thereby they had a fit paffage from Belgrade farther into Hungary. The two great Rivers of Saus and Dranus running almost with equall distance from the Worth, taking with them divers other smaller Rivers, before they fall into the great River of Danubius Hastward, do on both fides inclose this countrey of Pollega, being a rich and plentiful! Countrey, and wonderfully well peopled. It bordereth upon the Provinces of Groatia and Corbania, which intimes past were in continuall warres with the Turkish Garrisons there by in Ellyran, and also in

Mahometes

At that time one Mahameter a most valiant captain of the Turktimes governor of Belgrades to whom for his approoued valour and wifedome salymen had specimised the keeping of M those Fronticts, and the protection of the kingdomof Hungary in the behalft of Kingdom. He the year before had fo wied the marry, that what by force, what by policy he had taken from the Christians about thirty small Castles in the Country (which was formetime apart of the patrimony of the Despot of Rassia) and had bined them to the regiment of Bossia

A One of these castles among st the rest, called Exck, for the commodious scituation therof he frongly fortified, as that which might give him passage over the river Dranus into Hungary from whence he fet infinit preys out of King Ferdinands country neer vnto him. Yet was there at that time a certain league betwixt Solyman and Ferdinand, which notwithstanding af. An evil allo ter the old custom of those Countries, for the exercise of the garrison soldiers, did bear with red Linguis, thetaking of booty, and light skirmi (hes, without any breach thereof: fo that it were done without any great power or field pieces. Which wrong-named peace Mathias & other kings of Hungary had of long time vled with the Turks, doing them with their nimble light horsemen no lesse harm than they received. But the Germans now vsing no such light horsemen. but feruing vpon great horses, and charged with heavy armour, received great hurt by those B light skirmishes; the Turks with their light horses casily shunning their charge, and again at their pleasure charging them asresh, when they saw the heavy German horses almost wearie

and fpent: by which means the German horimen were oftentimes by the Turks light horfemen ouerthrown, and so either slain or taken. King Ferdinand not well brooking these conti- K. Ferdinand nual injuries, and grieued in mind at the league which Solyman had to his profit made with with the Terbe him at his going into Persia, finding the same both unprofitable and hurtfull to himselfe, determined to take vp arms, with purpose that if he could drive the Turks out of the Country of Possega, then forthwith to passe ouer Dranus, and to go directly to Buda against king John, It fill flucke in his minde, how that kingdome was taken from him by Solyman, and that more was, as it were in difgrace of him and the House of Austria, bestowed upon a stranger, which had neither right thereo, nor was any way royally descended. Yet there were some that wished him not rashly to enter into arms against so mighty an Enemy, as was not to be vanqui-

thed but by the vnited forces of all the Christian Princes of Europ. For they forefaw, that Soliman fo prouoked, would not put it vp, but for the hatred he bare against the Christians, and for his honour, feeke more cruell revenge: as he had of late don against the Venetians, with whom youn a light occasion he had broke an antient League, for finking one or two of his gallies for which he would admit no excuse or satisfaction. All this Ferdinand knew to bee true: yer all the people of his dominions lay fo carneftly vpon him to take that war in hand, that they faid plainly, they would neuer bear arms more against the Turks, if he omitted that occasion. For they of Carinthia, Stiria, Croatia and Noricum, subject to the invasion of the D Turks, & daily receiving great harms, thought the Turks might eafily be driven out of Posfega, for somuch as Mahametes had no great power, nor like to haue any greater, Autumn now

almost spent. 1. So King Ferdinand with the wonderful rejoicing of his subjects, caused soldiers to be takenvp in all parts of his kingdom, fending for most of his nobility and best captaines, as to a Religious War: and in a very short space had raised a good Army, yet supposed of greater Arength than number, as confishing most of select men. The footmen were for most part Germanes; towhom were joined as wings certaine Companies of Italians, harquebusiers, whom Lewis Lodronius, a valiant captain, and General of the footmen, had raifed in Rhetia and those parcrof Italy which lie neer unto the Alps. The horfmen were of Bohemia, Silefia, Moravia, Stiria, Carinthia, and some also out of Hungain; all conducted by their several captains. All these horsmen were in number 8000, but the sootmen were a 6000 strong, with great store of artillery of all fores. This army for the experenes and valor of the foldiers, was thought sufficient to have met the greatest army of the Turks in field, if it had been conducted by a poli-

tique General, and (as he had at other times bin) fortunatiwhich was one John CazZianer a no- cazzianer Gebleman of Croatia, whom as one of great experience, and famous for the late defence of Vimeral of King
enna, King Ferdinand had made General of his Army. For Fordinand by the aduice of his best Ferdinand army. friends neuer vsed to aduenture his person vnto the danger of any battell, especially against the Turks, by whom many Christian Kings had in former time bin vanquished and slain, but performed all his wars by his lieutenants: which he was thought to do not fo much for want p of courage, as moued with the fatal mishap of so many Christian Kings. Mahometes gouernor Mahometes go

of Belgrade vaderstanding of this preparation made against him, sent for divers companies of were of action the garrison sould like which have point the borders near hand, her required aid of the Gouer-the other Tara nours of the Turks prouince thereabouts, and was especially holpen by Pfref Gouernour of till captains, Bosna, who of all Solymans Lieutenants in Europ, was able to bring into the field most good Mmm 3

horsemen, he sent him Amurathes a samous Captaine with a great companie of gallant horse. G men, vnto whom were joined certain companies of footmen of the wild and mountain people of Dalmatia, entertained for pay; which rough and rude kinde of people were governed and of Dailitatia, the train companies of Ianizaries drawn out of the garrifon towns as farre as Belgrade and Samandria. After whom followed many out of Servia and Rascia, some for pay, some for prey: the Turks Receiver liberally paying to such as were: willing to serve, two months pay before hand. Neither wanted he aid of the Hungarians from Buda. So that the Turkish governors on every side putting to their helping hands, Mahometes, had in short time gathered such an army, as for number and strength was not much inferior to King Ferdinandi, and resolved to expect the comming of his enemies at Exek. Cazzianer was now come as far on his way as Caprunza, a town vpon the river Dranus; having before well and conveniently H prouided for the victualling of his army, if they whom he put in truft, and had taken the mat. ter voon them, had with like speed and diligence performed their charge: for they were the chief men of all the Countrey; who all followed the direction of Symon Bishop of Zagrabia; who inflamed with zeal aboue measure, or else for want of judgement deceiued, had promifed to fetue the whole Campe with plenty of victuals at a very low rate. Which thing the Country people which were to bring in the victual, some by wagon, some by boats along the Rivers, many difficulties now arifing, were not able to perform; which was not to be remedied by reason of the neernesse of the enemy; and also for that Mahometes with small gallies in both Rivers, and his troups of horimen pricking up and down the country, did either flay the country people from bringing of victuall, or els allured them for a greater price to bring it to his I. own Camp, where they received ready money. Cazzianer fetting forward from Cantumes. hardly came in ten dayes to the Castle of Veruza, which is about forty miles distant from Caprunza; being inforced to make short marches, by reason of the troublesome carriere of some great pieces of Artillery for battery. The wifer fort began even then to missionbt the want of victuals, both for the reasons before alledged, and for that such victuals as they losked for came not, although they marched very foftly; fo that they were then inforced to fpend fuch victuall as they had prouided not for the beginning, but for the difficulties of a long protracted War. Wherof Gazzdaner wrot sharply to the Bishop, and to the others who had taken upon them the charge of prouiding vi Quall for the Army commanding them to vie all possible diligence and speed, and not to let the hope of a most assured victory to be less E through their negligence, for want of victuall, rather than the valout of the enemy. In the mean time Cazzianer thought good there to stay, and to expect the comming of victuali, ferding before him Paulus Bachitius with a thouland Hungarian light horimen, and certain companies of Italian harquebusiers, as far as the Gastle of Zopia, to the intent he might of such prisoners as he could take, learn somthing of the enemies purpose. The Turks in the Castle of Zopia descrying the comming of Bachitims, and thinking the whole Army of the Christian ans had bin at hand, fet fire on the Castle, which they thought they could not keeps, and by boats fled down the river Dranus. Yet for all their haft, Bachitism took some of them in their flight, of whom Cazzianer learned that which he before knew by his own espials, That Make metes and the Turks lay incamped at Exek, with a full resolution to give him bastell. Called L. ner fetting forward again, still keeping alongst the river of Dranus, came in eight daies to the castle of Walpowhere by the way he was glad to stay seven daies at the river Czassus, which falleth into Dranus, vntill fuch time as a bridge was made for the transporting of his Army, for that the river was not to be waded over rin which time Gazzianer entred oftentimes into counsell with the other Captains, what course to hold for the better proceeding in that war. Where divers men were of divers opinions: fome faid it were best to leave Exek, and to be fiege a cattle of the enomies thereby, called Villach. Others more waty than the reft, were of opinion, That it were better there to flay vntil the rest of the aid and wish until which they expected dayly, were come. But the greater number (which also prevailed) viged the first determination, of going directly to the enemy at Exek, for that longer delay would but breed M further danger; and there was in the Camp (as they faid) both ftrength and widwal fufficient for the obtaining of the victory, if they would make an end of their needlesse Consultations, and not protract the Warre vntill that Winter were come on swherby they did nothing elle but cause most of the soldiers to think that they were assaid to meet the Briemy , and secretly

A to fleat back again into their countries. Wheras if they would like resolute men march on forward against the enemy, who at other times trusting most vnto his multitudes, and now hauing no great power, would neuer abide the fight of the Christian Army, bringing with it fo much Artillery, but forthwith forfake the place and neuer shew his face : forasmuch as the Christian men at Armes would (as they said) easily breake thorow and ouerthrow the naked Turkish horsmen, if they durst abide the field. The yong fouldiers, who had never made proof as vet of the Turks maner of fight, did with fuch cheerfulnes like of this resolution that they thought two daies stay a long delay of so ready and easie a victory. Wherfore it was resolned voon presently to set forward, and therupon the Army was mustred : where voon view taken there was found to be 10000 horsmen (for divers troups of Germans were come vnto the B Camp after the time of the first setting sorward of the Army) a more gallant company of horsmen, both for the strength of the horses, and goodly furniture of the men, had seldom bin feen in an Army fo suddedly raised. But the footmen, selected out of all the provinces, were greatly diminished, being now in number scarce 8000 strong; for many were sick in the camp: others weary of the long journy, lingring behind were ftoln away : and generally al they that were left, moy led with dirt and myre by reason of the deepnes of the rotten way, wet thorow with rain, and almost started with cold, and therto pinched with hunger, were thought scarce able to endure the hardnesse of the present War. After that, commandement was given, that every foldier should carry with him three dayes victuall; and proclamation made, That no man should voon pain of death take any Turke prisoner, although he yeelded himselfe, or C charge himself with any spoil before the battel were fully ended; for that the Captains would afterwards divide the spoil of the enemy amongst the fouldiers. This proclamation made thorow the camp, they let forward towards Exek, and the third day they came to a certain valley about three miles from Exek, where the incamped. The next day a company of Turks fhewed themselues, who were by the great ordnance repulsed. The day following, the enemy fallied out of the Towne, and skirmished oftentimes with the Christians: in which skir-skirmish with mishes many were slain on both sides, but more wounded of the Christians, for that the Turks the Christiante had politiquely mingled certain Ianizaries, harquebusiers, and archers, with their horsemen : who, vied to that maner of fight, fore gauled the Christian horsemen. For which cause the Generall forbad all fuch light skirmilher, as purposing to keep his strength whole against the D generall day of battell: commaunding his Cannoniers fo to place the great Ordnance as might most annoy the enemy if he should shew himselfe by troups within the danger of the shorwhich was so wel performed, that the Turks fallying forth received thereby great hurt, the great shot flying through the midst of their companies. The same day Symon Bishop of Zagrabia came into the Camp with his horimen, and a certain prouision of victuall, whereby the fear of the want before conceiued, was wel eased. Mahametes perceiuing that the Christianswere not longer to be drawn to those harmful skirmishes, but that he must bring himself within the danger of the great shot; to annoy them by another means, sent many small Boats manned with harquebusiers and small pieces of ordnance, into the lake neer vnto the Campe, fo to keep the Christians from warring there, and with those small pieces shot oftentimes in-E to the campi Neer to the vally where the Christians lay, was a hill, wherupon stood a village, wherinwere placed certain Companies of Turks, to skirmish as occasion should serue with the Christians: for displacing of whom, the whole Army was straitway pur in order of battel, and the great Artillery bent vpon them, that they should not with their light skirmishes, after the Turkish manner of fight, trouble the order of the Army. Which thing the Turks perceiting, and that they were not able to hold the place, fet fire on the towne, and so retyred to Exek. The Christians keeping on their march, came to the top of the hill, for whence they The Christians might fee Exek stand about two miles off in a fair plain neer to the bank of Dranus: all which some within low ground betwire the hil and Exek was fo subject to the castle, that it was thought a mat- fabre of Exek. ter too ful of danger, to attempt that way to batter the castle, and expose the army to the ine-F vitable fury of the enemies shot. Wherfore descrying a rising ground on the farther side of the city, equal with the top of the wals, they thought it belt to remove their camp thither, &c on that fide to plant their battery against the city. But to come to that place was thought very troublesome; for they must fet a compasse three miles on the right hand thorow a forrest by a foul and trouble for way, before they could come to the place they defired for the army

was not so great to besiege the city round; wherin were not (as is reported) about 16000 men, G neither was there such store of victuals in the camp, but that the Army was like soon to feel the want therof, without a continual supply, which would hardly be had, the enemy stil befer. ting every passage, and with his light horsmen scouring about all the country, of purpose to keep them from victual. For which cause some were of opinion, that it was best to stay where they were, till such time as both more aid and better store of victuals were come to them:but others of the contrary mind, said the enemy was but barely stored with victual himselfe, and therefore could not long hold out. Which they faid they understood by certain Christian fugitiues; and that Mahometes had put his chief substance into certain boats, to be conueyed down the river, as purposing to fly, and would not hold out the siege aboue three daies. As so the forrest, they thought it might wel enough be past thorow, if they would couragiously set H forward. Besides that, the time of the year suffered no delay, winter comming fast on, and except some notable thing were don quickly, they should be inforced by the very time of the year to return with shame, without doing any thing. This opinion was best liked of, as more honorable, and better beseeming men of valor, than to ly stil in one place: wherupon the next day the Army remoued, and in good order marched thorow the forrest. Which thing Mahe. The Turks thir metes quickly perceiuing, presently sent out a thousand light horsmen, and certain companies of lanizaries, harquebusiers, to trouble the Christians in their passage: who by a neerer & wel Christian par. known way ouertaking the Army, suddenly charged the rereward, wherin the Italian and Bo. hemians marched. The Bohemians quickly fled, and the Italians had much ado to endure the charge: but being relieued by the Carinthian men at arms, they notably repulsed the Turks, and put them to flight. So the army with small losse passed the forrest, and came to the place they defired where after they had incamped themselves, and in good order placed all things needful for the fiege, they in feemly order offered the enemy battel, but he keeping himfelie within the town, that at the Christians with his great ordnance: and they to requite him, with two great pieces which they had placed vpon the hil, fhot thorow both the wals of the Town and the bulwark alfo, to the great terror of the defendants. The Christians in the mean time having flood almost al the day in order of battel in fight of the enemy, vainly expecting when he should come forth to give them battel, returned at night into their Camp. For Mahometer vpon great confideration kept in his foldiers, although they were most desirous to fight, vnto fight with derstanding right wel of the want of victual in the Christian camp; and besides that (as the K. fugitiues reported) beeing streitly commanded by letters from Solyman, That he should not vpon pain of a most shamefull death for sake the place, but to defend it to the last. Now the Christians desirous of battel, being thus delayed and deceived of their expectation, had in a few daies spent the smal store of victuals they had, and began to feel a general want: norwas there any apparant means how they should be relieved. So that every man beganto feare fome general mischief to ensue. When Balthazar Pamphilm a noble Hungarian, and a Captain of great experience, fitting in counsel with the rest, entred into this speech :

Mahametas offering bim

Balthazar hu Captains (faid he) we do all that we do, unaduisedly: for whilf we consult at large how more may onercomfelfore. Come our ensmies, the strength of our army is in the mean time so weakned for want of withank, that the L fouldiers are neither well able to stand on their legs, nor to hold their weapons in their feeble hands : and generally even they which are of greatest courage begin now to quaile, and despairing of battell, set hat they must miserably and shamefully perish for want. Wherefore in my opinion wee ought first and about all things most speedily to provide for this want, which so gricususly pincheth us, and presently to remove hence unto the caftle of Hermande, that with the prouision theref, which is not like to be little, we may to,

> town. Wherin fortune to fauoured him, that it was at his first comming surrendred vato him. but when he had it, he found not therein any such store of corne or victuall as hee had hoped

fiesh our whole army and so relieved to proceed further as occasion shall require. This castle was about ten miles from Exek, whereinto many of the Turks had conveyed their wives and children, and chiefest substance, being kept with a small garrison of 20 Turks. Fast by the castlewas a pretty little walled town without flankers, after the maner of the old M fortifying: which town and caftle Balthazar faid would eafily be won. This his counsel was wel liked of all men, and he himself sent with certain Companies of souldiers to take in the

A for, yet he took there certain vessels of wine, to the great relief of the weak souldiers. Voor the news of the taking of this town, the camp removed from Exek about ten a clock at night, but so disorderly, that the soldiers scarce knowing their own ensignes, seemed rather to have fled for fear, than marched for spoil. Yet the Turks for all that moved not out of Exek, misdoubting some deceit, and loth to attempt any thing rashly in the night. When the Army was come to the town, the captains took order that the victual there found was equally divided among ft the foldiers; and the next morning battery laid against the Castle, which those few Turks valiantly defended half a day, and then by composition yeelded it. But when the The castle of castlewas taken, there was found in it but two barrels of meal, and other two of Millet. Then ded to the Chris might a man haue seen the captains themselues hanging their heads, as men strucken with a sians, sudden sear, who in stead of a great prey, & victual to have served many daics, sound nothing but a few women & children, and scarce so much victual both in the town and castle as would

ferue the army two daies. Yet they diffembled the matter, and fed the foldiers with hope of better store after the bridge was once repaired, that they might passe the river of Bodrog. which ran by the town: which bridge the Turks had before, for their own defence, broken, by plucking voof certain piles, and taking away of the planks, wherfore the carpenters being fet onworke, and enery man putting to his helping hand, the bridge was with continual labor in 3 daies repaired. The fourth day the wagons and smaller pieces of Ordnance passed over the bridge, and after them fixe of the great pieces for battery; but the bridge ouercharged with the feuenth, which was of a wonderful weight, and much greater than the reft, began to break: C so that the captains were inforced to break that fair piece of ordnance, & so by pieces to cary it away, that the enemy should not get so great a spoil. All things being thus wel past ouer, the piles were again cut down, and the planks struck off, to the intent the enemy should not that way pursue them; and other way there was none, but to fetch a compasse about the great Lake, which was many miles about. Here the captains began to consult, whether it were best to break the great pieces of Ordnance, that fo they might more speedily march away, or not. Of which opinion was Cazzianer himself, promising of his own charge to new cast them. As cazzianer to for the scaling ladders and other like things provided for the siege, they burnt, because they retite more bethould not come into the enemies hand, or trouble themselves in their march. But most of the Captains were of opinion, that it was not best so dishonourably to breake those goodly treat ordinates D pieces, the greatest ornament and defence of their Country; but to hold on their march tho-

row Possega, vntil they came to Itivanea, where they should find great store both of Corne and wine:which town with the castle of Gara fast by it, stored with all manner of provision, they faid would eafily be taken before the Turkes could possibly come so far about the Lake from Exek; and that it were a great shame so to returne without doing any thing. Cazzianer thus perfuaded, fet forward, and with great toil (by teafon of the deepnes of the way, and heavines of the great ordnance) came by night to Iuvanca, which was but three miles off; where the Turks having with incredible celeritie passed a long journey, arrived at the same time also. Neer vnto this castle was a little town out of which all the Turks were fled the towns men being Christians, opened the gates and received in the souldiers; who there filled themselves abundantly with wine and could hardly be driven out thence by their captains to the Camp.

The same night the Turks burnt the same town, and what soeuer the Christians had left therin; and enery manbetook him to his armor in the camp, for the enemy was then at hand, and in the dawning of the day began horly to skirmish in divers places with the Christians, but especially in that quarter of the camp where the Bohemians lay. Wherwith Petrm Rafthimus general of the Bohemians being grieued, set voon them with a troup of his best horsinen, and inforced them to fly : but the Turks after the maner of their fight quickely returning againe, and relieued by the comming in of their fellows, befet the Bohemians on every fide, and flew many of them. Raschinius the Generall fighting most valiantly, was there slain with his follow

wers. The Christian captains purposing to retyre home, placed on each side of the army four ranks of wagons for defence on both fides. In the vauward were placed the weak & fick men, yet fo, that in the front of the army were certain companies of lufty tall fouldiers; but in the rereward was placed the greatest strength both of horse and foot. The army thus marching as it were on both fides intrenched, as it oft times met with wooddy hills hindring their way, fodid the same fiely serve the Christians, that the Turks could not well affaile them in their

The larks fore march, both before and behind. Which thing Mahometes perceiuing, sent before certain come G panies of Janizaries and nimble footmen which knew the country and paffages wel, with cer. panies of familiaries and mail pieces, to take the streits wherby the army was to passe, and foto gaul them in their paffage; and when they could keep the place, no longer, to fly backtoano. ther, and fo from place to place : and in the open places he had his troups of light horsemen, which were euer busse in one place or another of the army. By which meanes the Christians in their march received much harm, which grieved them the more, for that no great power of the Turks was any where to be feen together, but stragling companies; which as they were commanded, fomtime would come on with a fierce charge, and by and by retyre again, & with their arrows and falcon shot from places of advantage affail them. From one of these streits formwhat bigger than the rest, Paulus Bachitius one of the Hungarian Captains, in whome the H foldiers generally reposed their greatest trust, was slain with a falcon shot, with divers others of the valiant Hungarians; who seeing there a greater number of the Turkes than they had feen in other places, thought to have don fome good feruice vpon them. His death brought a general fear vpon the whole army, for a fmuch as then and at other times without him they neuer had any good fucces against the Turks. Yet in that skirmish, the Hungarians to revenge the death of their Captain, did with such force repulse the enemy, that they caused him after he had lost many of his men, to run away and leave his small pieces behind him. But such was the weaknes or cowardife of the Christian footmen, and the agility of the Turkes, especially the lanizaries, that they with their shot out of the woods staid the Hungarian horsmen from the pursuit of their fellowes, and recourred their small field, pieces before they could be care ried away by the Christian footmen; wherwith they did again fore run the Army still tron-. agentral fear bling it as before. The Christians beset with these dangers, and almost spent for want of vi-Qual; feeing no means to relieue their weak bodies, nor any hope to comfort their fainting spirits, did generally fear some extream calamitie to ensue; and so much the more for that it was reported, that Mahometer ftil expected fresh supplies from Belgrade, Samandria, and Nicopolis : and many of the Hungarian light horimen stole away from them, as careful of their own safety. Neither did they see any comfort in the dismaid captains, who at other times were wont with cheerful and couragious speeches to relieue the fouldiers, if they saw them any thing discouraged. But when they were come into a fair open field neer to a town called Gara, they were aduertised. That the Enemy had in the woods before them, wherby they were & to passe, cut downe great trees crosse the waies, so that neither their great Ordnance nor wagons, nor yet their horimen could possibly passe that way, but that they must needs breake

much the more, for that Ladiflaus Moreus, and others which knew the country well, fain there was but two waies to escape 3 the one thorow the Woods about ten miles space to Walpo, which by reason of the trees cut down crosse the waies by the Turks, was not to be passed, but they must needs leave behind them their great ordnance and carriages the other towards the castle of Zenthuerzebeth, which was in Ladiflaus Morens his Countrey, certaine miles distant of necessitie be inforced to give ouer his pursuit. Yet for all that, it was in Councell resolued vpon, to take the way thorow the Woods of Walpo, for that there was there victualls enough, and in the Castle of Walpo was kept money fent from King Ferdinand, sufficient to pay the foldiers for all that Winter. And so leaving the great Ordnance behind them, and burning the pouder and what locuer els could not well be caried on horlebacke, to fet forward with all speed: as for the trees, they said they would bee wel enough remodued, and the way oppgad by the pioners and wagoners. Wherfore every captain was commanded to have his Chillians toe. foldiers in readines to fet forward upon figne given, which was by the found of a fhalm or hofrage the Turks boy, which when it should be given, was referred to the discretion of the General. There were she Turks durst neuer in iust fight incounter with the Christian men agarms, but like theeves. affail them vpon a sudden at some advantage, and by and by be gon again, and that the some

This once bruted thorow the army, filled them all with heavine fle and desperation; and so from Gara: by taking of which way, the enemy by reason of the streitnes of the passage, must L many which wonderfully disliked of this resolution, and said openly, that the enemy was few- M er in number than their horfmen, and pinched almost with like want of wictual : besides, That of Garawhere the enemy lay incamped, was not fo ftrong but that it might be worth herfore

all things were to be proudd, and fome great matter to be attempted of valuant men, pinched with wants for that to ran away, would be not only a dishonor vato the Captains themselves. who ought always to profer their honor before their lines, but alfodangerous to them, which respected ribeting buelife. And if they should fer forward in the night, many would be lost in the worlds and valour in the darke could not be known from cowardife : befides that when Emilie (asthen faid) lay fo nigh; that it was not possible to depart without their knowledge, efnecially if they should burn the ponder, or break the great Ordnance. For which canfer they thought it bedier to fight a battell with them, and not to beleeve the falle reports of new funoffice combolito them; and that God would undoubtedly glue them aid, which were ready to law down their lives for their Religion and glory of the Christian name. After all this they began to confult what was now to be done with the fick and wounded fouldiers, which were before carried inwaggons or among the other baggage of the atmy : for it was like, that fo great a multitude of fick and wounded men, understanding what was decreed concerning the departure of the army, would as milbrable forfaken men, fill the camp with lamentation and mourning, which is was shought would be also increased by the weeping and wailing of them which should acute afterwards see their brethren, kinsmen, fellows, or friends, so miserably and (hartefully left behind wid forfaken; the noise wheref, must need s come to the east of the Turks, which lay within a small gun shot. Wherefore it was determined, that these sidk and wounded foldiers should be carried upon the waggons and care horses; and that such as were not able to flay themselves, should beholden up by others of more strength riding behinde C them voon the buttocks of the horse. In fine, to color the matter, they which were so defirous to go, faid that this their manner of departure grounded vpon good reason, was not to be accounted a shamefull flight (as some would tearm it) but a right honest and necessary manner of retiring: for fine much us they were stronger than their enemies in horsmen, and equal also (if not fronger) in footmen, although they were fore weakned with ficknes. Whilft thefe things were in counsell diverfly discoursed, and the resolution set down as is before said, the matter was brought to this passe, that every captain with troubled judgement conceived in himself feciet cogitations, far from the common good; and without regard of thame & dishonor, bethought himselse how he might betake himselse to flight, the vicertain hope of desired life. On the contrary part, Mahometes vsing most certain spies, and advertised every houre of all the The vigilance distresses of the Christians, and therefore presaging his structure of All hy most distance of Mahometers. D distresses of the Christians, and therefore presaging his future victory; did by most diligent watch and eroups of horimen, befetting the passages far and neer, most vigilantly attend eucry motion in the Christian camp of purpose, that when the army should rise and fet forward, heafter his wonted manner might in the straits (fit for his purpose) set voon them being divided and dispersed one from another, as they must needs in those troublesome passages: for he had so placed his horsmen and footmen in the known tracts of those woods, that he had shut up the Christians as it were in a toile. It was now almost midnight, & the army taking no rest, fo carefully expected the figne of fetting forward, that every little delay feemed to most men both tedious and dangerous: so that many great captains upon a cowardly conceit would ftay The Christian no longer, but hasted to depart, and to go before the rest, without any leave of the general: the fully slie, lone beginning of this mischeuous departure, is reported to have bin begun by the common Hun- one way, some garian horimen, which knowing the passages & waies through the woods, made hast to Walpo. Ladiflaus Moreus dishonorably following their example, went the other way to his Castle Zenthuerzebeth. After them followed in great haste the Stirian horsemen, without regard of shame, led by John Hunganot their Generall, who was appointed to have guarded the rereward. Simen Bishop of Zagrabia fled in like manner, knowne by his great lanthorn wandring in the wood: yet with leffe shame than the rest, because he being a clergy man, thought it not to belong to his vocation to put on armes, or to go into battell. In the mean time it was fearefully told to Gazzianer, That the Hungarian horimen were fled, and that Ladiflaus & Hung mos , with the Stirian troups were gon also, and that al the rest of the army not expecting the appointed P figuall, were in like manner upon flying: with which report, the cowardly and difmaid Genetall was fo terrified, that he presently got to horse; quite forgetting the signals he should have The differencegiuen (for that he thought all the reft, as he afterwards faid, to have been gone before) and carrier of the head has only him falls to flight leaving helf of him falls to fl as he was vnarmed, betooke himfelfe to flight, leaving behind him for hafte his Tent flored with place and other sich furniture. In this tumult of them which so disorderly flest, Lodro-

The larks fore march, both before and behind. Which thing Mahometes perceiving, sent before certain come G panies of Lanizaries and nimble footmen which knew the country and paffages wel, with cerpanies of faultaites and mail pieces, to take the streits wherby the army was to passe, and for gaul them in their passage; and when they could keep the place no longer, to sly backtoano. ther, and so from place to place : and in the open places he had his troups of light horsemen. which were cuer busse in one place or another of the army. By which meanes the Christians in their march received much harm, which grieved them the more, for that no great power of the Turks was any where to be feen together, but stragling companies, which as they were commanded, fomtime would come on with a fierce charge, and by and by retyre again, & with their arrows and falcon shot from places of advantage affail them. From one of these streits formwhat bigger than the rest, Paulus Bachitius one of the Hungarian Captains, in whome the H foldiers generally reposed their greatest trust, was slain with a falcon shot, with divers others of the valiant Hungarians; who feeing there a greater number of the Turkes than they had feen in other places, thought to have don fome good feruice vpon them. His death brought general fear vpon the whole army, for a fmuch as then and at other times without him they neuer had any good fucces against the Turks. Yet in that skirmish, the Hungarians to revenge the death of their Captain, did with such force repulse the enemy, that they caused him after he had lost many of his men, to run away and leave his small pieces behind him. But such was the weaknes or cowardife of the Christian footmen, and the agility of the Turkes, especially the lanizaries, that they with their shot out of the woods staid the Hungarian horsmen from the pursuit of their fellowes, and recourred their small field, pieces before they could be care to ried away by the Christian footmen; wherwith they did again fore run the Army, still trouageneral fear bling it as before. The Christians beset with these dangers, and almost spent for want of vi-Qual; feeing no means to relieve their weak bodies, nor any hope to comfort their fainting spirits, did generally fear some extream calamitie to ensue, and so much the more, for that it was reported, that Mahometer ftil expected fresh supplies from Belgrade, Samandria and Nicopolis and many of the Hungarian light horimen stole away from them, as careful of their own fafety. Neither did they see any comfort in the dismaid captains, who at other times were wont with cheerful and couragious speeches to relieve the fouldiers, if they saw them any thing discouraged. But when they were come into a fair open field neer to a town called Gara, they were aduertifed, That the Enemy had in the woods before them, wherby they were K to passe, cut downe great trees crosse the waies, so that neither their great Ordnance nor wagons, nor yet their horimen could possibly passe that way, but that they must needs breake

This once bruted thorow the army, filled them all with heavine fle and desperation; and so much the more, for that Ladiflaus Moreus, and others which knew the country well, fain there was but two wates to escape the one thorow the Woods about ten miles space to Walpo, which by reason of the trees cut down crossethe waies by the Turks, was not to be passed, but they must needs leave behind them their great ordnance and carriages the other towards the castle of Zenthuerzebeth, which was in Ladiflaus Morens his Country, certaine miles distant from Gara: by taking of which way, the enemy by reason of the streitnes of the passage, must L of necessitie be inforced to give over his pursuit. Yet for all that, it was in Councell tefolued vpon, to take the way thorow the Woods of Walpo, for that there was there vidualis enough, and in the Castle of Walpo was kept money fent from King Ferdinand, sufficient to pay the foldiers for all that Winter. And fo leaving the great Ordnance behind them, and burning the pouder and what focuer els could not wel be caried on horsebacke, to fet forward with all speed; as for the trees, they faid they, would bee wel enough removued, and the way oppred by the pioners and wagoners. Wherfore every captain was commanded to have his christians toe. foldiges in readines to let forward upon figne given, which was by the found of a shalm or hoscape the Turks boy, which when it should be given, was referred to the discretion of the General. There were many which wonderfully difliked of this resolution, and said openly, that the enemy was sew- M er in number than their horfmen, and pinched almost with like want of victual : besides, That the Turks durft neuer in iust fight incounter with the Christian men agarms, but like theeves. affail them upon a sudden at some advantage, and by and by be gon again, and that the some of Garawhere the enemy lay incamped, was not fo firong but that it might be worth herfore

all things were to be prouded, and forme great matter to be attempted of valiant men, pinched with wants for that to ran away, would be not only a diffioner unto the Captains themfebrer. who ought always to profer their honor before their lines, but alfodangerous to them, which respected the thing buelife. And if they should fer forward in the night, many would be lost in the woods and valour in the darke could not be known from coward it : belides that a she Endis (astheulaid) layao nigh, that it was not possible to depart without their knowledge, et. necially if the should bear the ponder, or break she great Ordnance. For which canfor the thought it bedrer to fight a battell with them, and nov to believe the falle reports of new fineblies come with them; and that God would vindon bredly glue them aid, which were ready to law downscheielides for their Religion and glory of the Christian name. After all this they began to confult what was now to be done with the fick and wounded fouldiers, which were before carried in waggons or among the other baggage of the army : for it was like, that fo eseat a multitude of fick and wounded men, understanding what was decreed concerning the departure of the army, would as milbrable forfaken men, fill the camp with lamentation and mourning, which is was thought would be also increased by the weeping and wailing of them which should neuer afterwards see their brethren, kinsmen, fellows, or friends, so miserably and maniefully left behind and forfaken; the noise wherof, must need come to the cars of the Turks, which lay within a small gun shot. Wherefore it was determined, that these sick and wounded foldiers should be carried upon the waggons and care horses; and that such as were not able to flay themselues, should be holden up by others of more strength riding behinde C them vpon the buttocks of the horse. In fine, to color the matter, they which were so defirous to go, faid that this their manner of departure grounded upon good reason, was not to be accounted a shamefull slight (as some would tearm it) but a right honest and necessary manner of retirings form fmuch as they were stronger than their enemies in horsmen, and equall also (if not ftronger) in footmen, although they were fore weakned with ficknes. Whilft thefe things were in counsell dinersly discoursed, and the resolution set down as is before said, the matter was brought to this passe, that every captain with troubled judgement conceived in himself tecret cogitations, far from the common good; and without regard of thame & dishonor, bethought himselse how he might betake himselse to flight, the vicertain hope of desired life. On the contrary part, Mahometes vsing most certain spies, and advertised every houre of al the The vigilance difference of the Chaillians and therefore are loging his formania and the spiese of the Chaillians and therefore are loging his formania and the spiese of the Chaillians and therefore are loging his formania and the spiese of the Chaillians and therefore are loging his formania and the spiese of the Chaillians and the spiese of the chail and the spiese of the chaillians and the spiese of the chaillians and the spiese of the chaillians and the spiese of the chail and the spiese of the chaillians and the spiese of the chail and the spiese of the chaillians and the spiese of the chaillians and the spiese of the chaillians and the spiese of the chail and the spiese of the chaillians and the spiese of the chaillians and the spiese of the chaillians and the spiese of the chail D distresses of the Christians, and therefore presaging his future victory; did by most diligent watch and eroups of horimen, beletting the passages far and neer, most vigilantly attend euery motion in the Christianicampiof purpose, that when the army should rife and set forward, he after his wonted manner might in the straits (fit for his purpose) set vpon them being divided and dispersed one from another as they must needs in those troublesome passages; for he had so placed his horsmen and footmen in the known tracts of those woods, that he had shut up the Christians as it were in a toile. It was now almost midnight, & the army taking no rest, fo carefully expected the figne of fetting forward, that every little delay feemed to most men both tedious and dangerous: fo that many great captains upon a cowardly conceit would flay The Christian no longer, but hasted to depart, and to go before the rest, without any leave of the general: the fully site force the rest, without any leave of the general: the fully site force the rest, without any leave of the general: the beginning of this mischeuous departure, is reported to have bin begun by the common Hun- one way, some gatian horimen, which knowing the passages & waies through the woods, made hast to Wal-anght. po. Ladi flans Moreus dishonorably sollowing their example, went the other way to his Castle Zenthuerzebeth. After them followed in great hafte the Stirian horsemen, without regard of shame, led by folm Hunganot their Generall, who was appointed to have guarded the rereward. Simon Bishop of Zagrabia fled in like manner, knowne by his great lanthorn wandring in the wood: yet with leffe shame than the rest, because he being a clergy man, thought it not to belong to his vocation to put on armes, or to go into battell. In the mean time it was fearefully told to Gazzianer, That the Hungarian horimen were fled, and that Ladiflaus & Hungarian with the Stirian troups were gon also, and that al the rest of the army not expecting the appointed P fighall, were in like manner upon flying: with which report, the cowardly and difmaid Genetall was fo terrified, that he presently got to horse; quite forgetting the signals he should have "the disposante given (for that he thought all the reft, as he afterwards faid, to have been gone before) and castioner.

with place and other sich furniture. In this tumult of them which fo diforderly fled, Lodro-

as he was vnarmed, becooke himfolfo to flight, leaving behind him for hafte his Tene stored

consectb the

nim that famous captain was called up, and, sold by his fernants, that the Generalizas fleitent a genero whom he answered again, Withour south it cannot be so that I should be so that fully and perfidiously betraid of him and loss a men megred with long wething and mainful labout, laid himfelfe down again to fleep. Not long after He chewister Hearing about the in the camp, rife with his Fucks to affaile his enemits a yes to be botten affined what the and my did lie thought it good so flay for daylight, causing his mento fland fill in older of his sell, and with wonderfull filence to expect the figure of feeting forward, while the priter has been the fost found of a horimans drum paling through cuety company. For the ald captained quainted with many battels against the Chaistiant, doubting of their feigard flight, work nor vanduifedly be drawn into battell, but in a place commoditus for his foldiers; as one fore fully fet down (after his wonted manes) to perform that feruice, not by the hazard of god fet battell, but by dallying off the time with often skirthiftes; when he could take the many at advantage. The day appearing, Lodronim spaine waking, beatd a certain confined poise the Turks, and withall faw himselfe forsaken of the greatest part of the horsmen awherence be complained in vaine, thathe was betraid ; yet for all that he was dething diffeburged be cherred vo the footmen, exhorting them to remember their former raior, and to refolutivith themselves, onely with courage to ouercome the danger, which hard fortune had at that the brought them into : for that valiant men were rather tothinke of an honourable death their shamefull flight, wherby whether they should escape with life or not, was uncertaine. As for himself, who had bin their happy General in many battels, he said he was resolutely set down by repulfing the enemy to bring them into a place of fafety, or els valiantly fighting together . with them to end his daies. As Ledreniss was yet thus incouraging the footmen, the horfmen of Carinchia, Saxony, Austria, and Bohemia, who mindful of their duty, had in vain expected the appointed fignal from the Generall, came vnto Lodranian, as vnto the most valiant captain. befeeching him in flead of their trecherous Generall, to take upon him the place: promiling to do what locuer he commanded, and to fight as men against those Infidels, for their Religio on and King, to long as they were able to hold up their weapons. Ledrenius would in no cafe accept of that honor so franckly offred, modefully protesting himselfe vinworthy therof: yet as a man of courage, and moued with the hard estate of such an army, he with a solemn protests. tion promifed to execute the place in the best manner he could, and so did as long as his fortune gaue him leaue. It is reported, that as Lodronius was incouraging the footmen, and earneftly inneighing a

gainst shamefull flight, an old German soldier was so bold, as bluntly, yet sharply to say vito him : Worthy Lodionius, thou canst neuer be thought to fly shamefully, with a horse of such aprice emder thee. Lodronius perceiving the old foldiers meaning, alighted, and with his fword hoxed his horse; saying aloud, This day, valiant soldiers, shall you have me both your Generall and fellow fouldier, fighting on foot as one of your felues: fee now that you deceive not my expe-Chation, but let vs either with glorious victory or honoumble death and this war together, yet fo, as that we die not vnreuenged. All his other horses be gaue away vnto such sick and wounded souldiers as he best knew amongst whom was one Picenard of Cremona, a Captaine who was then in an extreme fit of an ague, & had hardly escaped the hands of the enemy. The first L troups of horfmen and bands of footmen, were feareely out of the camp with their enligns, but the Turks comming on with a hideous cry, affailed them on every fide, and many tharp skirmifhes were given vnto the horlmen as they marched, with fuch event that the Christians fometime valiantly receiving the enemies charge, and fometime charging them again, see pulled the proud enemy still busie with them. In these continuall skirmishes, Amins Maner Fuchftat, Generall of the Carinthian horfmen, fighting valiantly was flein, heing for his brane armor supposed by the Turks to have bin the General of the field. And by like mishap foure and twenty horfmen of great name were also flain, and their guidon taken, among it these were three noblemen , Andreas Reschins, Christophorus Harnais, and Georgius Bimelbergus. In another place was made a most cruell skirmish with the Saxon horstness, and shem of Missia, The M ringia and Franconia, who followed the Saxons enfigue of thefe, fighting most valiantly was flain aboue 3 6 worthy Captains, Lieutemmes, or Antients , and Chienricas a principal Captaine of the Saxons taken, who afterwards died in bonds among the Turks, Among them which were flain, Schaftanns Methefeis; und lacobis Seallembarg brete be greateft Neby

lity. In like madnes the horfemen of Authoritouragiously resisting the enemy for a space. were in the end procedure was a watere among & them was flaine two valiant noblemen, Fertain and Helphitching with divers other men of great place and reputation both in their own country and abroad. But the greatest flaughter was made among it the Bohemian horsemen, whom whom (being difordered by the lanizaries harquebuliers) the Turkish troups of the old garri-Confoldiers breaking in with their folimiters and heavy yron maces, made a most bloudy executiond The battell of footner being fore galled, and almost disordered in their march by cer. The chillies min companies of lanizaries and archers of the Afapi (who from a wooddy banke of a mariff) there are dischanged their floot & arrows continually upon them, yet neuer comming to handy blowes) was one the other fide to hardly charged by Amerathes with his troups of hortemen of Bofna. that being not able longer to keep order, it was at last by him broken and cut in pieces; where the Tirks with their swords and hatchets flew the poore Christians without mercy. Lodronius himfelfe carried away with the breaking in and force of the horfemen, was driven into a marrifh swhere after that he being fore wounded, and almost fast in the deepe mud, had done the veremoth of that his last endeauour he by the faire intreaty of the Turks, perfuading him rad ther to woold then there to be fluine lo yeelded himfelfe, that he with three companies which were with him, after they had laid downe their weapons, were all faued as valiant fouldiers; for now she merciteffe Turks embraced with the Christian bloud, were weary of slaughter, and began greedily to feeke after the fooile, hunting after them (who flying differfedly, thought themislanes to hause scaped the enemies hands) with such successe, that a great number of them were taken and led away for flaues; few of the footmen escaped, and almost all the rest

which were not fled before the battell, were to be feen dead upon the ground. This fampefull organizer Brick was reported to have exceeded the most grievous overthrowed that the Christians had received in any former timesfor the flower both of horse and footalieseling by the rathinesse and fault of an unlucky Generall, rather than by the valor of the enemy ruthfully perified to that many proninces were filled with heavineffe and mourning For it never chanced before (as was to be feen by the vnfortunat battels of Sigilmund the Emperox and king Ladiflam) that the Turks got such a victory without some losse: so that they which fell almost vireuenged at Exek, may feeme to have augmented that losse by the great infamy thereof. Mabonetes having thus almost without the bloud of his soldiers, obtained so great a victory, and taken the spoile of the Christian camp, pitched his tents in a little medow being clenged of the dead bodies, and after he had merrily feafted with his captains, commanded the chiefe prifemers, the goodly spoiles, and fairest ensignes to be brought vnto him; and openly commend in the captaines who had that day done any good feruice commanding diners bags of mony to be brought vnto him by the receivers, he with his owne hand rewarded the foldiers fomewith gold, fome with filter, according to their deferts: And caufing all the prisoners which were not common souldiers to be brought forth, he diligently viewed them. and profently canfed energy one of their names, and the office they bare, to be involled by his. clerks: and ynto fuch as brought in the heads, eares, or hands of the Christians with rings vpon them he forthwith caused one reward or other to be given. Ledronim, when as by reason of Ledronim Rein his deadly wounds he was thought vnable to indure trauell, or to be brought aliue with the other prifoners to Constantinople, was staine by his keepers, and his head afterward sent thither. For as many noble gentlemen (and among ft others, Laurentius Streiperg and Dietmarus Loseffaine) have reported. (who ransomed afterwards, returned agains home to their wives and children) among it the prisoners which were together with the faire enfigues, and other gallant warlike furniture (especially gilt armor and headpieces) presented by Mahametes his mesfengers to Selyman, three of the greatest captaines heads were in a filuer bason there seen and Three of the known, which were the heads of Paulus Bathitiss the valiant Hungarian captain, Antius Macer great captains beads preferred Generall of the Carinthian horsemen, and Lodronius Generall of the footmen which after the to storage at tytent had looked afouing yoon, as obhorring that loath fome fight, he with stern countenance confiaminate. commanded all the priforers to be flaine, But voon the intercession of the Ianizaries (who entreated for them as valiant men to whom they had at the time of their taking past their faith. and might afterwards do him good feruice) he changed his countenance, and faued many of them. But Cazzidaer flying to his owne caffle, was of all men accused as a wicked for saker of cazzidaer list owne campe and enlighes, and commonly railed upon, as the eternal linfamy of his coun-

try, and authour of that publike calamity: fo that it was reported, than he durft neither goe G abroad, nor shew his face for shame. He was so generally based, that infamous libels, made against him & the other captains which shamefully fled as he did were commonly sing in the frects by boyes in all places of Germany. Wherewith he was do much gricued, that he requested of K. Ferdinand, that he might fafely come to the count to inferds what forces could be laid against him: which his request the king easily granted, and when he dame to the court, received him with doubtfull countenance. But when the hearing of his cause mat by theking. formewhat longer protracted than he would have had it, and he in the means time appropria fafe custody; impatient of such delay, and halfe doubrfull whether he should be invited to condemned, thought it better to fly, than to abide the trialli. So feigning him felle licke, and feraping up by little and little with his knife a bricke pauement under his bed; and fo in the H Carrier im night getting out one bricke first, and then another at length bake thorow the vault, and with prionted, brea his sheets leming himselfe downe, escaped, having post horse ready for him without the Garage brise. file. Not long after, as he was a man of a hafty and sinconfiant nature, despairing of his offere. he fled to the Turks. Mahometes gladly receining him, and belide his great entertainment oromiling him the government of all Croatia in manner of a tributary king if he would faithful ly ferue Solyman, and helpe him in the fubduing of the cities of Auftriat. After he had agreed vpon all the conditions of his revolt, that he might returne ed Mahemeter with fome mere cree dit, he began boldly to deale with Nicholass Sirenss a Nobleman of Croatia, and his deepe friend, as he supposed, to revolt with him; affuring him, that Assama would dealers kindly with them both, as he had before with king lohn in the kingdome of Hungary. Sirmen promis. I. fed him he would, or at least made as if he promifed to do what he defired, and so agreed as it were voon the matter, promising to go ouer with him to the Turke with a troupe of his best and most trusty horsemen. But Sirenss considering with himselfe the hairous nessentieries ty of fo great an offence, changing his purpose, whose rather to deale treacherously with his old friend, fearing no such thing in his house, than to offend both against God and his Prince. Englante most Wherefore after he had well feasted Cazzianer in his house, he as a most cruell book, caused shamfullymer. him to be flaine, and fent his head to King Ferdinand: in reward whereof he received of the head fent unto Kings gift Cazzianer his castle, with all his substance.

In the mean time the Venetians, prouoked by the Turks with divers injuries both by fee and land (when as Solyman but a little before hardly befieged Corcyra, and with most barbarous E cruelty wasting the Island, had broken the league, & euen then by has Lieutenant Casingus Bassa besieged Epidaurus and Nauplium, two of their cities in Peloponesus) resolued without delay to make war likewise vpon him, who for a small trespas would admit no excuse or recompence. Wherunto they were also animated both by Charles the Emperor, and Paulan the great Bishop: who warned by the late and dangerous attempts of Selyman and Barbarussa, thought it more for the lafety of their estates, by giving aid to the Venetians, to keep the Turks busied further off, than to fuffer them to acquaint themselves too much with the ports of Italy and Sicilia. Wherefore all the Winter following they labored by their Embassadors, to set down what number and what manner of thips, what fouldiers, what mony was to be prouided, and how to be according to their estates apportioned, for the fetting forth of a strong fleet against L The Empereur, the next Summer, to be fent into Grecia against the Turks. At last it was agreed amough these confederat Princes, by their Embassadors at Rome, That the Emperor should furnish and set of Rome, easer forth 82 gallies, the Venetians the like number, and the Bishop 36; to make up the number of two hundred gallies; that the Venetians should lend unto the Bishon so many gallies ready rigged, as he should defire, to be furnished by him with marriners and soldiers; and that the Emperor and the State of Genoa should find sufficient shipping for the transportation of the land forces and victuall. The Generals also of this great fleet to be fet forth, were at the same time appointed: Andreas Auria for the Emperour, Vancentius Capellus for the Venetians; and Marcus Grimmanus Patriarch of Aquilea for the Bishop; to whom was joyned Panlas Is, stimianus one of the chiefe Senatours, a man of great experience in sea marters. It was also se agreed, that Ferdinand Gonzaga Viceroy of Sicily, should have the commanding of the land forces; and that what focuer was got from the Turks in that expedition in Grecia; the Islands, or Dalmatia, should be all faithfully deliuered to the Venetians, who had received so many injuries from the Turks. The Emperouralfoof his liberality promifed vnto the other ConA federats, that they should for reasonable price have as much wheat as they would out of Sicilia, without paying any custome. Solaman violerstanding of this confederation and preparation made against him by these 1538 Christian Princes, commanded Barbarussa his Admirall to make ready his fleet to goe against Solyman (rathefeenemies, and to do all the harme he could whon the Island's subject to the Venetian state. (* against the Which thing Barbarussa with great care and diligence in short time performed; and so with Venetian. 120 gallies in most warlike manner appointed, with the first of the Spring, in the yeare 1538, departed from Hellespontus directly to Creet; where having passed the promontory of Gy. Barbarussalanamus, which at this day is called Sparta, he vnaduisedly landed most part of his men, to have ding in Creen, is furorised the city of Canea, which was in antient time called Sydonia. But Grittus one of the losses Venetian Senatours then kept the City with a firong garrifon, who from the walls and bulwarks theroffo plagued the Turks with great and small shot, and the fallying out of two companies of Italians, that Barbaruffa having loft many of his men, was faine to retire againe to his fleet in such hast that he left behind him 1000 of his Turks, which were gone further into the Island after booty, who were afterwards all slaine by them of Creet. After that, he attempted to have taken divers places in the Island, and was every where notably repulsed. With the city of Candia, wherof the Island now taketh name, and was in antient time called Cytheum, hedurst not meddle : but failing almost round about the Island, tooke onely Cecilia, a little towne before forfaken of the inhabitants, which he fet on fire, and fo departed from Creet: for hewas advertised, That Vincentius Capellius the Venetian Admirall, who was now come to Corcyra, would in short time come to relieue them of Creet. Auria, Admiral of the Emperors fleet, passing the Areit of Messana, came to Corcyraal so, and there joined with the Venetians. The consederate The Christian fleet was then fo great that it was thought the Turks durst not meet it at fea, met a Coreyra. but by all means shun to give battell. For Barbarussa then lay with the Turks fleet in the bay of Ambracia, expecting when the Christians should enter the streit entrance therof, where he had on both fides placed divers pieces of great ordnance, to have funk them in their comming in : for Grimanus the Patriarch, a little before departing from Corcyra, had with the great Bishops gallies begun to besiege Preuesa, a towne vpon the promontory of Actium fait by that fireit, and landing some of his souldiers, with three great pieces of artillery so battered the castle of Preuesa, that he was like enough to have taken it, had not the Turks from Ætolia D come to relieue it with a strong power both of horse and soot. Wherfore the Patriarch shipping againe his men and ordnance, returned to the fleet at Corcyra, not repenting him of his journy, for that he had well viewed the streits of that Bay, and all the enemies fleet riding at anchor within it. Upon the returne of the Patriarch, and relation made, what he had both done and seene, the great commanders of the Christian sleet entred into counsell, what course were best to take for the better proceeding in that great action. Gonzaga the Viceroy, Generall of Gonzaga bia the land forces, was of opinion, That it were best to land the fouldiers and great ordnance, and opinion, with all their force to affault the castle of Preuesa: which once taken, and their ordnance there planted, the enemies fleet might in the Bay be veterly defeated, for that all paffage to fea might easily be taken from them, by finking one of the great thips in the mouth of the B Streit, and by moaring there of three great Gallions full of Artillery: fo that if Barbaruffa would desperatly aduenture to come out, hee must needs be sunke in the mouth of the Bay. Whereunto Auria replied, That Gonzaga his counsell was in words and shew glorious, but to Auria of ans. put in execution most dangerous i for that first to land the souldiers and great artillery, he ther opinion. faid was a thing too too full of hazard and perill : for it was to be thought, that the Turks in Etolia would as they had before done, come with speed with their horsemen to relieue the besieged in the castle; whose force the Christian footmen could hardly abide. Besides that, if the fleet should by force of weather be constrained to leave that coast, (as it wel might, Au-

tumne now comming fast on) after the fouldiers were landed, From whence should they then

get victuall in the enemies country? Or what reliefe should they hope for, if they should hap

to be diffressed; being on every side beset with their enemies, and their friends by tempest dri-

uen from them . Wherefore he thought it best, if the enemy could not be drawne out of the

Bay to battell, to go directly to the Bay of Naupa Cum, and to take that towns which was not

greatly fortified, and to ransacke and spoile all the Townes, even to the bottome of the Bay

of Corinth. Which the Grecians in the Fleet faid might cafily be done; by taking of which

Nnn 2

course it might fall out, that Barbarussa mooned with the danger of his friends, would for G fhame come out and joyne with them in battell. This counfell of Auria was best liked both of Capelliss and the Patriarch, being far more defirous to fight with their enemies at sea, than at

Auria braueth

Auria having put in order his fleet, came to Preuefa, and fo to the fireit of the bay of Ambre, cia, where he so placed the whole fleet, which was in number 250 faile, that it might easily of the enemy be numbred. Which fight (as it was reported) wonderfully troubled Barbaruffa. who although he was of a couragious disposition, and such a man as greatly feared not either the valor or martial discipline of the Christians, yet was he exceedingly moued with the fight of fo great a fleet fo well appointed; for a greater had not of long time bin feene in the Jonian Earbaruffa re- fea. So that an Eunuch of Solymans court, fent by him as Barbaruffa his companion, feeing him H proud of tow to delay the time as a man halfe discouraged, did with most vinciuil and proud words take him the Turkes Ev. vp, because he would not forthwith go out of the bay and fight with the Christians which lav at the mouth thereof daring of them: wherein he was not (as he faid) to regard his own fafe. ty (who as a coward would not endure the fight of the enemy) but the honour of Solyman his Soueraigne, who would not take it well, to have the glory of his name stained with so shame. full a delay: for if he were a valiant and martiall man, as he professed himselfe to be, he ought neuer to despaire of victory : and if it should so fall out, that fortune should frown vponthem. and not to answer their desires, yet should not Solyman therefore want captains and soldiers better than they, if they were ouercome; and the woods of Pontus would afford him timber enough to build twice fo great and strong a fleet. And for a conclusion, the infolent Eunuch 1 willed Barbaruffa to beware, that whilest he feared a most honourable death (which was vocertaine, though the battell were loft) he drew not upon himselfe the cettaine danger of a most shamefull death by the displeasure of Solyman. At which speech Barbarussa turning himselfe about to Sales, one of the arch pyrats, a famous

king demy man. And so presently commanded all his fleet to weigh anchor, at the same time

that Auria had hoised saile, and was on his way toward the bay of Naupactus, thinking that

the enemy durst not for feare have come out of the bay of Ambracia. Auria keeping on his

from land as he might to defend his Fleet : accounting it a leffe loffe (if the worft should

answer to Salte fea man, faid vnto him, We must for ought that I can see, most valiant and faithfull captaine, aduen. concernity, each, ture this battell, although it be at too much disaduantage, lest haply we perish by the complaints of this bar.

Ba barufaput- rins galleon, to be come out of the Bay, and to make towards them, keeping close by the shore: teth out of the which manner of course the crasty Turke, misdoubting his own strength, held of purpose, that bay of Ambien if he should chance to be ouermatched by the Christians, he might turne the prow of his gal-

course was come to Leucade, when the enemies fleet was discried out of the top of Bendelme- K lies upon them, and running the poups aground, fo to land his men and great ordnance, and

chance) to lofe the gallies, than the men. Auria somewhat troubled with this sudden comming out of the enemy, as with a thing which he then least expected, yet notably staid himselse, and commanded all the seet to pre-They in file pare themselves to battel, and to follow his Admiral gally. Now all the Turks fleet was come into the open sea into such order, that Barbarussa himselse was in the middle battell; where his L Admirall gally was to be seene with many purple flags and streamers flying gallantly in the winde: on his right hand was Tabacches, and Salec on the left, both men of great fame, every one of them having almost like number of gallies, which were in all 150. Vnto the middle battell were joyned two wings, in such order, that which way soeuer the Admirall turned, they turning alfo, still represented the forme of a flying Eagle: fo that (as Auria himselfe afterwards confessed) a more firme or orderly ficet could not have bin brought out by any expert captain. Before the fleet came about 20 nimble gallies conducted by Drogut (or Dragut) an arch pyrat, famous afterwards for the great harme he did vnto the Christians. Capellius the Venetian Admirall came in his long boat to Auria, requesting him. That he with his gallies might give the first charge vpon the enemy: to whom Auria gaue great thanks, and praising his forward. M nes, requested him to follow him, to whom he would in good time give a figne what he would have done. The formost of the Turks light gallies was now come to the great galleon of Bendelmerius, which was the formost of the Christian fleet, whereunto were fent also certaine gallies from Salee, to helpe to affaile that tall ship, which shooting a far off, did no harme, neither

Bondelmerim them; who would not suffer one piece to be discharged; for he being an expert fea man, and loth to shoot in vain, expected that they should come necret vnto him, and then woon the sudden to discharge all his great ordnance vpon them. Neither was he deceived in that his expectation, for the Turks comming neere vino him, were so overwhelmed with the great and small thot out of the galleon, that they were glad to stay their course and retyre. In the meane time Auria called backe again his thips which were gon before and caused his galkeon to be towed out; and by boats of purpose sent out, charged the captains of the gallies to make themselves ready to fight, vpon signall given by the sound of the trumper, & displaying of the Admirals enfigne: yet was not Auria of mind to fight, with his gallies without his thing. Which thing the erafty enemy well perceived, and therefore fought by all meanes to joyne B battel with the gallies, before the comming in or the tal thips, which were as castles in refrect of the gallies : for it was then fuch a calme, that the ships were not able to keepe way with the gallies, and the smooth water seemed to offer a fit opportunity for battell which so well pleafed the Parriarch, that many heard him cry aloud to Auria to give the fignall; and marvelled much why he deferred to give battell. For he fetching a great compaffe, and houering about his thips, with his gallies kept fuch a courfe, that many thought he would voon a fudden haue don fome ftrange and wnexpected exploit your the enemy : but Auria held that ftrange course Auria bu pollof purpose to have drawne the enemies gallies within the danger of his great ships, who thun. * quetonife. dring among at them with their great ordnance, might have eafily fore beaten and difordered them, and opened a way to his gallies to have gotten a most certaine victory. But the crafty old Tarke doubting by the strangenesse of Anria's course, to be circumvented with some finenesse changed his course, and lay still with his owne squadron of gallies, warily expecting to what purpose that strange course of the enemy tended. In the meane time, both the wings of his fleet had a little before Sun-fet, begun in divers places to encounter with the Christians: fome were in vaine flill affailing Bondelmerius his great galleon; others with their great ordnance had fo fore beaten two tall (hips (wherin Buccaniera and Mongaia, two Spanish captains. were embarked with their companies) that they were given for loft, many of the foldiers and mariners being flain. Two other thips loded with victuall, the one of Venice, the other of Dalmatia, were burnt by the Turks, & some sew of the men saued by their shipboats, and by swim-

ming to the ships neerest vnto them. In the shutting in of the evening Sales tooke two gallies

were captains. After these gallies, was taken also the ship of Aloysius Figurea a Spaniard, al-

though his foldiers had for a time fought most valiantly. In this ship, with Figaroa the father,

was taken his fon a yong gentleman, and beautified with all the good gifts of nature; who af-

terwards presented to Solyman, turned Turke: and growing in credit in Solymans chamber, after

three veres miferable imprisonment, obtained his poore fathers liberty, and fent him well re-

warded home again into Spaine. Whilst both the fleets were thus expecting how they might

sparing neither faile nor oare, that it seemed rather a shamefull flight, than an orderly retreat.

So that Auria, a man of fo great fame at fea, as that he was called a fecond Neptune, was that day

accounted no captain. It is reported that Barbarussa with the same wind pursued the Christi-

ansa while, and being not able longer to see what course they held, by reason of the darknesse

of the night, to have staied his course: for the Admirals had caused their lights which they

vied to carry in the poups of their gallies, to be put out. Wherat Barbaruffa heartily laughing,

how by flight to escape. When they were come to Corcyra, they were all generally of opi-

stals, especially the Genowaies, to excuse Auria, imputed the cause of so shameful a flight vnto

the Venetians, who would not from the beginning receive any Spanish souldiers into their

gallies, the better to have with flood the enemy, and that Auria therefore doubting of the Ve-

netians, refrained from joyning battell; and the rather, because that vpon the comming forth Nnn 2

F nion, That by the benefit of that fudden storme they had avoided a great danger. The Impe-

D stragling behind the rest of the sleet, whereof Mozenicus a Venetian, and Bebiena a Florentine.

to their most aduantage joyne battell, suddenly arose a great tempest of thunder, lightning, and rain, with a fresh gale of Easterly wind: wherupon the Christians seeing the Turks hoising The Christian vp their small sailes, without delay hoised vp both small and great to cleere themselues of the first shame. E enemy, and with that saire wind returned againe to Corcyra; so disordredly and in such hast, sair shame.

faid oftentimes in the Spanish tongue: Auria hath therefore put out his light the better in the darke Bubaruffa ita. to bide his flight: noting in him such a feare, as that he without regard of honour, sought onely Beth at Auria.

Callronovum

taken by the Christians,

of the Turks fleet, they had hoised up their sailes tied up to the yards with small lines, which G they might at their pleasure easily cut, and set saile to fly which way they would. Shortly as they might at their pleasure carry ter came Barbarus with all his fleet to the Island of Paxus, about four leagues from Coreys Barbara Jabra Eastward, brauing the Christians as if he would have fought with them, if they durst come out Wherat Genzaga the Viceroy fretting, went to every one of the three great commanders, tequesting them for the honor of the Christians, to represse that proud Turks insolency. At last the matter was brought to that passe, that the Venetians having taken in certain compa nics of Spaniards, the fleet should be divided into foure squadrons, and so to give battell, sur this confultation was fo long protracting, that Barkaruffa fearing the tempefluous Autumne weather hoised faile, and about the seuenth of October returned again into the bay of Ambre cia. After the departing of Barbaruffa, the Generals of the Christian fleet directed their course H into the bay called Sinus Risonicus, to besiege Castronovum, or New-castle, a strong towne of the Turks standing in that bey, and bordering vpon the Venetian Seigniory. The Inhabia tants were part Dalmatians, part Epirots, which had renounced the Christian religion, and fome Turks, living most part by merchandise. Vnto this town the Christians laid siege and in short time won it, where they had a great prey, and a wonderfull number of captiues of all forts. Three daies after the taking of the towne, the castle was also yeelded by the Turks garrison, couenanting in vaine to depart with life and liberty.

This towne taken by common force, ought of right by the couenants of the league to have been deliuered to the Venetians; yet was it for all that by, Auria and Gonzaga referred for the Emperor, and Franciscus Sarmentsus with foure thousand Spaniards all old soldiers, lest there in I garrison: Capelliss the Venetian Admirall vrging in vaine the right of the Venetians. Which thing so much grieued the Senat, (who ever had the ambitious Spaniard in suspect, and now assured of him as an euill neighbour to their towne of Catarum) that repenting themselus of the league with the Emperor, they decreed to fue to Solyman for peace : which they afterwards casily obtained, for a short space, by Laurentim Grittm their Dukes son, and by the helpeof Antonius Rinem the French Kings Embassador; who then lying at Constantinople, in good time told the great Bassa's, that the league the Venetlans had made with the Emperour, was made without the consent of the greatest part of the Senat, and that was taken in hand against

most of their wils.

Whilst these things were in doing, Barbarussa put to sea againe to have relieved Castrono-K vum : but being at fea, many of his gallies were by the violence of a sudden tempest driven ypon the Acroceraunian rocks, and there cast away. It is reported that he lost there 20000 men, which with the broken pieces of his gallies were found almost all alongst the coast of Dalmatia. This shipwracke being certainly knowne, Capellius would have persuaded Auria to have Aurianglest presently pursued Barbarussa sodistressed : which motion Gonzaga wel liked, as a man desirous ing to furface by fome notable exploit to recompence the difgrace before received at Leucade. But Auris Barbarnya, Te for divers causes not liking of the matter, was so set down upon his return to Italy, that he prely, to the guife fently hoised faile, leaving the Venetian Admirall in such a rage, that he detested himselfe, for fubmitting himselfe to another mans power; and wished the captains there present, hener to subject themselues to the command of a stranger, forasmuch as that. Genoway, either vpon [cowardise or malicious mind, as an old enemy to the Venetian State, would not prosecute so manifest a victory, but put vp so shamefull a disgrace as he had before received. But of all this Auria made small reckoning, referring all that he both said and did, so far vnto the Emperors commodity, that Valerius Vrsinus a noble gentleman then serving in the Venetian pay, merrily faid, That Auria had done nothing but wifely and politickly, in fetting the Venetians together by the ears with the Turks, and opening a gate for a long war, whether the Venetians would or not : fo as the emperor himself could not have better wished, and that without the losse one gally. For it was thought by many, that the long wars betwint the Turks and the Venetians would fort to the great good of the emperor, when as the Venetians worne out and spent with those long and chargeable wars against so mighty an enemy, should be stripped of their lands M and territories either by force, or fome hard composition wrung from them by necessity.

Castronovum thus taken, and Sarmentus with a garrison of foure thousand Spaniards there placed, as is aforesaid, and the Christian fleet dissolved, Solyman tooke the matter so grievous fly, that he determined to besiege it againe both by sea and land: and in his sury, caused Nauplium and Epidaurus, two of the Venetian cities in the country of Peloponesus, to bee Araitly befreged. Yet tooke he fingular pleasure, that Barbarussa his Admirall, in all respects worse furnished, had driven out of the sea the great fleet of the Christians, which he before that time had made too great account of. Wherefore in the beginning of the Spring, which 1539 was in the yeare 1539, Barbaruffa by his commandement repaired agains his fleet, and notably Barbaruffa fent furnished it with all maner of warlike prouision; manning his gallies for the most part with Ia. by Solyman to nizaries and other fuch felect foldiers. With this fleet Barbaruffa (Summer now wel come on) neum, departed out of the Hellespontus, and came to the bay Risonicus; at which time also Vlames the Persian then Gouernor of Bosna, shewed himselse with his forces upon the mountaines, as he had in charge from Solyman. Barbaruffa before he entred the streits of the bay, fent before

him Dragut and Corfetus, two notable pirats, with thirty galliots, who landing their men neere unto Castronovum (as they were commanded) were valiantly encountered by Sarment with his Spaniards, and forced agains to their galliots, many of the Turks being flaine and taken orisoners. After that came Barbarussa with 90 gallies and 3 tal ships which carried the artillery for battery and other necessary prouision for the campe; where he spent three daies landing his great ordnance and casting up trenches, which could not be done but by night by reafon of the continual! (hot out of the Towne: wherewith the Spaniards had in that three daies space slaine aboue 1000 Turks : amongst whom was Agis Hariadenus, who had made himselse as it were a king at Tajorea, a city neere Tripolis in Africa; whose death much grieved Barba. rulla, as one of his most antient and best friends. At length Barbarulla having cast up his tren- cast concount

G ches, landed foure and fifty great pieces of artillery for battery; whereof he gaue a fourth part hardy befreed G. ches, landed foure and fifty great pieces of artillery for battery; whereof he gaue a fourth part hardy befreed in the manner into in three diverse by Barbanga. to Vienne to batter the towne on the North side, whilest he in the meane time, in three divers places battered the East side, and Sales from sea with ten gallies, did morning and evening batter another part of the wall. Whilest Sarmentue was thus in so many places affailed, and did what was possible to have repaired the breaches; the Turks by force tooke one of the towers, where after they had displaied their ensignes, they from thence with their shot fore troubled the Spaniards. At the same time also, Vlemas had made a breach, and was ready on the other fide of the city to enter. In which extremities, Sarmentus feeing no means longer to defend the city, commanded the hurt foldiers to get them into the castle below, and the rest with him to take the market place, there to die together like men : where the Turks fireight caftronevan

D way breaking in on every fide upon them, made a most cruell and bloudy fight, wherein the taken. Spaniards ouerwhelmed with thot, and the multitude of their enemies, were flain almost every man. Sarmentus wounded in the face with three arrowes, and wearied with long fight, feeing Sancius Fria a captain ready to fly, sharpely reproued him, and catching him by the hand, made Sarmentus him there to tarry by it, untill they were both together flaine. Many valiant captaines were flaine. there lost, whose names for breuity I omit. Aloysins Arius, and certaine other captaines who together with the wounded fouldiers were got into the castle, seeing no means to defend the place, yeelded themselues: whom Barbarussa according to his promise, tooke to mercy in sparing their lines, yet carried them away into captinity to Constantinople. The dead body of Sarmentus could not be knowne amongst so many heaps of the dead, although Barbarussa had E caused most diligent search to be made for it, and offered great sums of mony and liberty al-

fo, to who soeuer could recouer it; being defirous to have sent his head for a Present to solyman. Barbarussa proud of this victory, began forthwith to gape after Cattarus a City of the Venetians in the bottome of the same bay; and thereupon writthreatning letters to leannes Bembusone of the Venetian Senators then Gouernour of the city, presently to deliver the city; which he would (as he faid) otherwise affault by force. Whereunto Bembus answered againe by letters, that in so doing he should violate the league lately made with Solyman, and that he should find him ready by force to repell his forces. Wherewith Barbaraffa displeased, fent certaine gallies into the bottome of the bay, who discharging certain great pieces at the city, made thew as if they had come to be liege it. At whom Rembis as a man of good courage

caused as many moe like pieces to be discharged, and shewed his men upon the wals: Which thing Barbarussa perceiuing staid his course, and calling backe his gallies, returned to Castronovum, from whence (better appealed with Presents afterwards sent from Bembin) he departed out of that bay.

The long wars betwixt Charles the Emperour and Francis the French King, were now well

Callronovum

taken by the Christians.

of the Turks fleet, they had hoifed up their failes tied up to the yards with small lines, which G they might at their pleasure easily cut, and set saile to fly which way they would. Shortly at ter came Barbarussa with all his fleet to the Island of Paxus, about four leagues from Coreyra Barbarassabra. Eastward, brauing the Christians as if he would have fought with them, if they durst come our. Wherat Genzaga the Viceroy fretting, went to every one of the three great commanders, requesting them for the honor of the Christians, to represse that proud Turks insolency. At last the matter was brought to that passe, that the Venetians having taken in certain companics of Spaniards, the fleet should be divided into foure squadrons, and so to give battell. But this confultation was fo long protracting, that Barbaruffa fearing the tempethous Autumne weathenhoised faile, and about the seuenth of October returned again into the bay of Ambracia. After the departing of Barbaruffa, the Generals of the Christian fleet directed their course H into the bay called Sinus Rifonicus, to befiege Castronovum, or New castle, a strong towne of the Turks standing in that bey, and bordering vpon the Venetian Seigniory. The Inhabitants were part Dalmatians, part Epirots, which had renounced the Christian religion, and fome Turks, living most part by merchandise. Vnto this town the Christians laid siege, and in short time won it, where they had a great prey, and a wonderfull number of captiles of all forts. Three daies after the taking of the towne, the castle was also yeelded by the Turks garrison, couenanting in vaine to depart with life and liberty.

This towne taken by common force, ought of right by the couenants of the league to have been deliuered to the Venetians; yet was it for all that by Auria and Gonzaga referred for the Emperor, and Franciscus Sarmentsu with foure thousand Spaniards all pld soldiers, lest there in 1 garrison: Capellim the Venetian Admirall veging in vaine the right of the Venetians. Which thing fo much grieued the Senat, (who euer had the ambitious Spaniard in suspect, and now assured of him as an euill neighbour to their towne of Catarum) that repenting themselus of the league with the Emperor, they decreed to fue to Solyman for peace : Which they afterwards casily obtained, for a short space, by Laurentius Grittus their Dukes son, and by the helpe of Amonius Rinem the French Kings Embassador; who then lying at Constantinople, in good time told the great Bassa's, that the league the Venetians had made with the Emperour, was made without the consent of the greatest part of the Senat, and that war taken in hand against

most of their wils.

Whilst these things were in doing, Barbarussa put to sea againe to have relieved Castrono-K vum : but being at fea, many of his gallies were by the violence of a fudden tempest driven vpon the Acroceraunian rocks, and there cast away. It is reported that he lost there 20000 men, which with the broken pieces of his gallies were found almost all alongst the coast of Dalmatia. This shipwracke being certainly knowne, Capellius would have persuaded Auria to have Apria weglett. presently pursued Barbarusa sodistressed : which motion Gonzaga wel liked, as a man desirous ing to perfect by fome notable exploit to recompence the difference before received at Leucade. But Auria Barbaraya, re turner into tia- for divers causes not liking of the matter, was so set down vpon his return to Italy, that he preb, to the guide fently hoifed faile, leaving the Venetian Admirall in such a rage, that he detested himselfe, for fubmitting himselfe to another mans power; and wished the captains there present, heuer to subject themselues to the command of a stranger, forasmuch as that Genoway, either vpon L cowardise or malicious mind, as an old enemy to the Venetian State, would not prosecute so manifest a victory, but put vp so shamefull a disgrace as he had before received. But of all this Auria made small reckoning, referring all that he both said and did, so far vnto the Emperors commodity, that Valerim Vr firm a noble gentleman then feruing in the Venetian pay, merrily faid, That Auria had done nothing but wifely and politickly, in fetting the Venetians together by the ears with the Turks, and opening a gate for a long war, whether the Venetians would or not : fo as the emperor himfelf could not have better wished, and that without the losse of one gally. For it was thought by many, that the long wars betwirt the Turks and the Venetians would fort to the great good of the emperor, when as the Venetians worne out and spent with those long and chargeable wars against so mighty an enemy, should be stripped of their lands M and territories either by force, or fome hard composition wrung from them by necessity.

Castronovum thus taken, and Sarmentus with a garrison of soure thousand Spaniards there placed, as is aforefaid, and the Christian fleet diffolued, Solyman tooke the matter fo grieuoufly, that he determined to besiege it agains both by sea and land: and in his sury, caused A Nauplium and Epidaurus, two of the Venetian cities in the country of Peloponefus, to bee Brairly besieged. Yet tooke he singular pleasure, that Barbarussa his Admirall, in all respects worse furnished, had driven out of the sea the great fleet of the Christians, which he before that time had made too great account of. Wherefore in the beginning of the Spring, which 1539 was in the yeare 1539; Barbaruffa by his commandement repaired againe his fleet, and notably Barbaruffa fent furnished it with all maner of warlike prouision; manning his gallies for the most part with Ia. by Solyman to nizaries and other fuch select soldiers. With this fleet Barbarussa (Summer now wel come on) departed out of the Hellespontus, and came to the bay Risonicus; at which time also Vlames the Persian then Gouernor of Bosna, shewed himselfe with his forces upon the mountaines, as hehad in charge from Solyman. Barbaruffa before he entred the streits of the bay, sent before B him Dragus and Corfesus, two notable pirats, with thirty galliots, who landing their men neere vnto Castronovum (as they were commanded) were valiantly encountered by Sarment with his Spaniards, and forced agains to their galliors, many of the Turks being flaine and taken

erifoners. After that came Barbaruffa with 90 gallies, and 3 tal thips which carried the artillery for battery and other necessary prouision for the campe; where he spent three daies landing his great ordnance and casting up trenches, which could not be done but by night by reafon of the continual! (hot out of the Towne: wherewith the Spaniards had in that three daies frace flaine about 1000 Turks: amongst whom was Agis Hariadenus, who had made himselfe asit were a king at Tajorea, a city neere Tripolis in Africa; whose death much grieued Barbarulla as one of his most antient and best friends. At length Barbarulla having cast vp his tren- castoneoum

G ches, landed foure and fifty great pieces of artillery for battery; whereof he gaue a fourth part by Barbandia. to Vienne to patter the towne on the North fide, whilest he in the meane time, in three divers places battered the East fide, and Sales from fea with ten gallies, did morning and evening batter another part of the wall. Whilest Sarmentue was thus in so many places affailed, and didwhat was possible to have repaired the breaches; the Turks by force tooke one of the towers, whereafter they had displaied their ensignes, they from thence with their shot fore troubled the Spaniards. At the same time also, Vlemas had made a breach, and was ready on the other fide of the city to enter. In which extremities, Sarmentus feeing no means longer to defend the city, commanded the hurt foldiers to get them into the castle below, and the rest with him to take the market place, there to die together like men : where the Turks freight caftroneum D way breaking in on every fide vpon them, made a most cruell and bloudy fight, wherein the saten.

Spaniards ouerwhelmed with thot, and the multitude of their enemies, were flain almost every man. Sarmentus wounded in the face with three arrowes, and wearied with long fight, seeing Sancius Fria a captain ready to fly, sharpely reproued him, and catching him by the hand, made Sarmentus him there to tarry by it, untill they were both together flaine. Many valiant captaines were flaine. there loft, whose names for breuity I omit. Aloyling Arius, and certaine other captaines who together with the wounded fouldiers were got into the castle, seeing no means to defend the place, yeelded themselves: whom Barbarus according to his promise, tooke to mercy in sparing their lives, yet carried them away into captivity to Constantinople. The dead body of Sarmentus could not be knowne among it so many heaps of the dead, although Barbarusa had E caused most diligent search to be made for it, and offered great sums of mony and liberty al-

fo, to who soeuer could recouer it; being defirous to have sent his head for a Present to Solyman. Barbaruffa proud of this victory, began forthwith to gape after Cattarus a City of the Venetians in the bottome of the same bay; and thereupon writthreatning letters to toannes Bembus one of the Venetian Senators then Governour of the city, presently to deliver the city; which he would (as he said) otherwise assault by force. Whereunto Bembus answered againe by letters, that in so doing he should violate the league lately made with Solyman, and that he should find him ready by force to repell his forces. Wherewith Barbaruff a displeased, sent certaine gallies into the bottome of the bay, who discharging certain great pieces at the city, made thew as if they had come to beliege it. At whom Bembus as a man of good courage F caused as many moe like pieces to be discharged, and shewed his men upon the wals: Which

thing Barbaru Ja perceiuing staid his course, and calling backe his gallies, returned to Castronovum, from whence (better appealed with Pielents afterwards sent from Bembus) he departed out of that bay.

The long wars betwirt Charles the Emperous and Francis the French King, were now well

pacified :

pacified, and such friendship (at least wise in shew) now growne betwirt these two great Prin. G pactico, and tech intermediate property of the pactico, they would now at length with united forces goe against the great and dangerous enemy of Christendome: which opinion Appendix. Va. not altogether of the wifer fort beleeued, was yet at this time wonderfully confirmed by many film and Have extraordinary and rare courtefies then passing betweene them, which concerne not this He bestadors from flory; as also, in that two of their most famous captains, Alphonsus Vastinu, and Hanebald, were the Emperor & as it were with one consent by them both sent embassadors to Venice: to have drawn the Ve. the France of netians into the confederation of that war against the Turke. Which zwo renowned captains comming to Venice, most gallantly, accompanied, were by Landan the Duke, and the whole State, with great magnificence received, the people after their wonted manner flocking together in euery place to behold them so noble captaines sent from such mighty Princes 3 but ef. H pecially Valtim, whose fame having many times before filled their cares, made them now the more defirous to fatisfie their cies also with the beholding of his tail and comely person, Which two famous captains admitted into the Senate, for that purpose fully affembled, and audience giuen : Vastius arising from the Dukes side, in these or like words deliuered their emand the second of the second o

It is come to passe (as I suppose) by the great providence of Almighty God, and of all the Dinine power tion to the ve-action Senat. Crs (most noble Duke and honourable Senators) that two of the most mighty Kings of Birope, why of late had of long time made mortall wars one upon another, touched with the zeale of religion; are become ercat friends: undoubtedly to that purpose only, that having made a firme peace, they may bring such a 1 generall quietneffe to the long troubled and aflicted flate of Christendome, as best befeineth their great neffe; and saking in hand a facred war to revenge fo many calamisies received from the Infidelit bas this might be made knowne anto you (most noble Venetians) shese mighty Monarchs have sent as hisberid good time to kindle in you the like zeale, wherewith it is well knowne you have alwaies for the bonone of your State bin inflamed : far you of all others, which are of such power and valour at sea, they wish for, as their fellowes and confederats in this facred war and hoped victory; and thinke you worthy, which flould enjoy the especiall fruit of all that labour. For asmuch as the Christian forces once renewed, and so great and strong a ficet once assembled, enery man feeth that the Turks must needs be too weake: although they brag. That they carried away the victory of late at Acteum, when as they then escaped the victorious hands of our men, not by their owne valour, but by the unexpetted hap of a sudden storme. For all the pow- K ers of heaven and earth, and of the sea also, will be propitions unto us, uniting so great forces, in regard of our facred religion, and will so take away the hearts of the Insidels, that they shall learne to be our come. As for our land forces, we are to hope nothing but well, for a much as wate these which the Empereur of late brought into the field at Vienna, and caused the Turkish Emperour to sty, shall be joyned not onely all the horsemen and infantery of France (a wonderfull strength) but Sigismund also King of Polonia will without delay bring forth his armies, wherewith he hath beene weed in the quarrell of the Christian Religion happily to fight against the Insidels: fothat it is not to be doubted of a most certaine and affured victory. Wherefore the victorious Emperour and most Christian King Francis most instantly request you to enter into the like godly cogitations, conceived for the generall good of the Christian name, and religioully to embrace the hope of a most true and glorious victory : and further exhort you, by a wholesome de- L crecto anert your religious and couragious hearts from the friendship of the Infidels: for it may worthily seeme unto your most honourable minds, a most foule and shamefull thing, to have renewed your league, and to have preferred an infamous and uncertaine peace, before a most religious and just war. Neither doth it beseeme this most wealthy State to be terrified from that which is good and right, with any charges of war, be they never so great: for if we shall once overcome, which is incident to this present and long wished occasion, we shall by the profit of one victory either by seaor land, to your incomparable praise, recompence all the loffes by ws in former times received.

Whereunto the Duke in the name of the whole State answered, That there never happened M the dakets Va- any thing at any time vnto the Venetian Senat more honorable, for the manner of the embaffage, or for the publike security of their state, more to be desired than the hope of such a peace: after that two most mighty kings by two such famous captains their embassadors, did certifie them of their attonement & affured peace, most glorious to themselues, to their eternal praise,

A wholesome also to the Venetian State, befet with so many dangers, and wonderfully to be withed for of all other Princes of Christendome, if they would fincerely and religiously with their forces by common confent vnited, resolue vpon that sacred war: for then would not the Venetians be wanting: to themselves or the Christian common weale, but end the league they had with the Turke, not with a dishonourable peace, but with armes and vixory. Wherefore it was to be requested of Almighty God by praier, That those puissant Kings would with religious and happy euent speedily and seriously sulfill all that hope of peace, which they had by their mutuall discourses and embracings in shew promised vnto the World.

In few daies after, certain of the fele & Senators fitting in counfell, after the manner of that State, called the embaffadors vnto them, and asked them, Whother they knew any thing of the B articles and capitulations wherin that league and confederation was to be concluded? and by the way. Whether they thought the Emperour in regard of that peace would give vnto the French kings fon the Dukedom of Millan, as was reported > Whereunto Hanebald the French embassador answering nothing, Vastim said, that he knew nothing more, but that the two great Vastimble and embaliator affecting bottomic, some felues, and that the Emperour had defired the peace, as furt to the deone willing to help the afflicted and declining state of the Christian common weale: which venerian sething any man might fee could not be effected or brought to paffe, but the Emperour must majors, in many things yeeld to the requests of the French King, and redeeme his good will: for the noblemind (faid he) worthy Senators, can eafily make light of the greatest losse of his owne things, when it forefeeth a large way opened thereby to eternall fame and glory. These words C were very glorious and gratious to the hearers; but they, as men of great experience, could not let it finke in their minds, that the Emperor whom they had often deeply founded, would euer part with the Dukedome of Millan, which only thing the French King required, and had for the recovering thereof unfortunatly striven almost 20 yeares, to the trouble and disquiet of a great part of the World. The nobility and authority of this embassage more moued the Senat than did the other former Embaffadors, Didaco Mendoza a Spaniard, and Gulielmus Pelliceriss a Frenchman, then both present: yet was it much suspected by the Venetians, because it contained no certaine resolution, but only the bare hope of a suture peace; so that it was by many men supposed to be but a matter deuised to deceive others, and to serve the Emperours turne to his great profit. Yet all the cunning seemed to rest in this point, That the Venetians D ledon with the hope of this league, should negled the renewing of the league they had the yeare before taken with Solyman, which was now almost expired. Upon which uncertainty of other mens resolutions, the grave Senators thought too dangerous a matter to depend.

Vponthis question of this new league and confederation to be made with these Christian The Venetian Princes against the Turke, the Senat was wonderfully divided: some favouring the Emperors Senatore directly affected request, enueighed against the renewing of that shameful league with the Insidels, which they towards the faidwas nothing els, but as much as in them lay to betray unto them the other parts of Chri-confederation flendom, and especially Italy, destitute of their help, and yet not to be obtained without great with the Empecharge; and with many reasons viged the honorable confederation with these Christian Prin. Franch King. ces: others of a deeper reach, confidering what infinit harmes they had from time to time re. galaft Solymans E ceiued by falling out with the Turks, & suspending also the Emperors drift; and joining therunto the confideration of the great dearth then reigning in the city, which was not to be relieued but out of Macedonia & Grecia, the Turk's countries; the emperor having at that time as it were of purpose imposed so great a custome vpon all corne to be transported out of Sicily, that the very custome came to as much as both the price of the corne and the fraight together all which mischies they said were to be preuented by renewing the league with Solyman. This matterwas with great heat debated in the Senat too & fro, either part having great faultours: fo that the Senators spent almost whole Winter nights in the court in discoursing and consulting what were best to be don: but what soeuer was there said or decreed, was sorthwith by one of the factions or other made known, not only to the Embassadors present in the city,

F but by letters also discouered into provinces far off:a thing neuer before in that state known, which had ever vied as it were with a religious filence to keep fecret what soever was there decreed. Which thing Marcus Foscarus, an old Senator and a man of great wisedom, perceiuing, Foscarus faid openly, That the state was betraied by the multitude and corruption of voices, and must grave seneeds shortly perish, if it were not speedily committed to the grave and faithfull judgment of natour.

fome few : for there were almost two hundred of them which gaue voices, reducing the mult G titude to the number of fifty, who for their experience and loue toward their country, were holden for men of greatest grauity and secrecy : sowas the madnesse of many stated by the discretion of a sew. But Foscaras shortly after fell into such hatred of the multitude, grieuing to be as light headed men without discretion, so excluded out of the counsell; that he was by the voices of the multitude first thrust out of the counsell himselfe, and by them kept a great while after from all the preferments and honours of the city: being indeed one of the granest Schatours, and a man of deepest judgement. Which disgrace turned afterward to his great honour and credit, as one that had forescene much, after they were once found out and condemned which had traiterously reucaled the secrets of the State.

But this long confultation concerning the confederation, came to this end, That the Sena. H find Aboption tors doubting the vision of those two great princes, and yet willing to expect the euent, decreed Embassadures forthwith to send three Embassadors; whereof two should be sent to the Emperour and the Solyman, 1000.

French king to discouer their designes; and the third, which was Aloysius Badoerius, a wise and well spoken man, was with all speed dispatched away to Solyman, to preuent the same of the distrust to be conceived of the agreement of these great Christian Princes, and if he could by any means, to spare for no cost, ro saue vnto the Venetians their cities of Nauplium and Epidaurus, which Solyman required of them before he would grant them peace. Which if it could not be obtained of the proud and crafty tyrant, then to yeeld vnto necessity, and to conclude a peace with him vpon any conditions; which course the Decem-viri thought to be most expedient for the State: yet concerning the yeelding vp of the cities, they gaue him secret infructions and warrant, fearing forfooth the force and tumult of the headstrong multitude, who if they had knowneany fuch thing, would undoubtedly thereupon haue taken occasion to haue croffed and ouerthrowne that most wholesome decree : for there was no doubt, that if they had delaied the matter, and fought for peace too late, but that Solyman would vpon another mans weaknesse and necessity have increased his vnsatiable desire, and not granted them peace, being brought low and for faken, except they would deliuer vnto him the Islands of Cephalenia. Zacinthus, and Corcyra, a matter no leffe grieuous than the destruction of the very city of Venice it selfe. So that the great Embassadors Vastius and Hanebald, who came of purpole to have hindered the league with the Turke, by their great diligence wrought nothing more effectually, than that the Venetians the better foreseeing the danger of their state, should K as they did, make hast to conclude the same for it falleth out in mens purposes & actions, That a good and happy successe otherwise well hoped for, is oftentimes marred with too much diligence and care. Neither was it any doubt, but that Hanebaldwas fent by the French King but for fashion sake, and secretly underhand by Pellicerius the old Embassador, persuaded the Venetians to hasten the conclusion of a peace with Solyman. Which as Badoerius their embasfador was carefully foliciting the matter at Constantinople, & being loth to yeeld the strong The mass secret cities which Solyman required, offering vnto him in stead of themagreat sum of mony: Soly-Vinitian Schaff man took him up with threatning words as a shamefull dissembler, earnestly protesting, That made knowne he would neuer grant him peace, without the yeelding of those cities; rehearling vnto him the most secretest points of his embassage, and how that he was authorised from the Decem-viri L to yeeld them vnto him : which thing the Embaffador did little thinke Solyman had knowne. Wherfore Badoerius fo shamefully reproued and standing in doubt of his life, seeing the greatest secrets of his embassage renealed to Solyman and his Bassaes, was glad to accept of peace, by yeelding vnto him Nauplium and Epidaurus, two cities in Peloponesus, and with them Nadium and Labrania, two castles of Dalmatia, to the great griese of the whole Senat: for granting whereof the common people ignorant of the secret decree of the Decem-viri, and supposing that Badoerius had given away that which he had no authority to give, were so inraged against him at his returne, that there was much ado to faue the guiltlesse man from exile, and his goods from confication, although the traitors were then knowne which had diffeour-The traitours red the fecrets of the flate vnto the Turks. Thefe were Mapheus Leonius a Senatour, and Con- M flaminus Cobatius, Secretary to the colledge of the Decem viri, and Franciscus Valerius, one of the Verrian the Senatours base sonnes, the traiterous disperser of the Turks mony for the corruption of others: who with other his complices were for the fame fact hanged in the market place, when as Leonins and Cobatins were a little before fled into France.

1540

Abont

About the same time, which was in the yeare of our Lord 1540, died Ioannes Sepusius King of Hungary, Solymans tributary, after whose death onfued great wars in Hungary, and the lamentable subuction of that flourishing kingdome: for the better conceiuing whereof it shall not be amisse with as much breuity as the plainenesse of the history will permit, to open the causes and grounds of the endiesse catamities which afterwards ensued, and neuer tooke end. untill that warlike kingdome was to the great weakning of Christendome vetterly subuerted.

King Ferdinand and this eributary King John, had with like defire of peace and quietneffe. made betweene them a league profitable to them both as their effates then flood, rather than honorable ver most welcome to the Hungarians, who divided into factions, and having followed formethe one king, and fome the other, enjoyed nevertheleffe their lands and goods by B the benefit of this peace; the rownes and castles being still kept by them in whose possession they then were at the making of the peace. In the capitulations of which peace, it was comprified. That Ferdinand should from thenceforth call John by the name of a king; whereas before he had bothin his common talke and letters called him by the name of a Vayuod only : Ir was also exprestly fer downe in the same arcicles of peace, and subscribed by the bands of disersof the notifity of Hungary, That if king John (hould die, king Ferdinand (hould succeed him in the whole king dome of Hungary: Which condition was suppressed and kept very secret for feare of sulpmin, who accounted of that kingdome as of his owne, gotten by law of armes and bestewed woonking tobs as upon his vassaile : neither was it to have been thought, that if he should have known thereof (being of a hauty mind by hature, and not able to indure C any injury) he would have suffered that kingdome, got and defended with so great danger and

coft to be by the Will of an vnthankfull man, transferred vnto his enemy. This matter of fo great importance, was (as it is reported) by Hieronymus Lafeus emballados The fieret emfor king Ferdinand to Gonstantinople, reuealed vnto Selyman and the Basses, to bring King twist ting Fer-John into harred So much did this noble gentleman, for his rare vertues otherwife greatly to disand & ting have beene commended, yeeld vnto his griefe, and defire of revenge : when after the death of Isharentalid. Aloyfus Grittin, no fell from the friendship of king John, being (as is before declared) by him committed to prison, and hardly afterwards inlarged at the request of king Sigismund. Whoreupon Solyman being exceedingly angry with king John, called him vnthankfull churle, and tustping himfelfe about to Lutzis Bassa his brother in law, said, How voworthily doe these two D Christian kings weare their crownes voon their faithlesse heads; who as shamefull deceivers are not afraid, either for worldly shame or feare of God, for their profit to falsifie their faith? But king Islim understanding therof, & wonderfully fearing his own estate, did by good friends and rich Presents, pacific Solyman againe, laying all the blame upon king Ferdinand, as better able to beare it. Not long after, king John having fet his kingdome in good order, and firengly King John in fortified the city of Buda; being now far striken in yeares, at the earnest request of most of buda yeares the nobility of Hungary, and other his best friends, married Isabella the daughter of Sigismund la King Sigis king of Polonia, a gracious lady and of great spirit: which King Sigismund, had long before munds daughmarried Barbara king Johns fifter, after whose death he maried the lady Bona Sfortia, the daughter of Ioannes Galleacius Duke of Millain, by whom he had this lady Isabella whom king Iohn

E now married. Which marriage Solyman liked well of having many times by way of talke before condemned the fingle life of the king : but King Ferdinand liked thereof nothing at all, plainly forefeeing, that the Hungarians (if the king fhould chance to have a fon) would forth-

with looke you him as their naturall king and reject himselfe as but a stranger.

This yong queene in thort time (as he had feared) conceived with child, and was now very The Queene big:when king John was inforced to make an expedition in person himselfe against Maylat (fa- with tilla. mous for the death of Aloghm Grittm) and Balas both Gouernours of Transylvania swhereof Maylat not contented with the name of Vayuod or Gouernor, fought to make himselfe King. But Solyman detelling the impudent arrogancy of the faithlesse man, and hating him for the death of Grittm, and the Turks flaine with him, advertised king lohn of all the matter, wishing F him to be more circumspect, whom he trusted with the government of so great and rich a country. So Maylar thamefully rejected of Solyman, and out of hope of a kingdome, fearing also to be thrust quite our of his government by King John, thought it bolk for his owne, safety toraise up all the province into rebellion, and to take partwith king Ferdinand ; which thing Ferdinand by his divers agents secretly furthered to the vetermost. For these two Kings, al-

ble Embassador, Joannes Exechius Bishop of Quinque Ecclesiæ, and Stephansus Verbetius the Embassadours though they were at peace the one with the other, and in words and they made femblance of G ble Embanaous, tonners and seat years; carying with them ten boles of pure gold curiously wrought, one of thangary friendship, yet in heart they enuied and hated each other, as if they should presently have wa-Chancelos, Services of purple filk & cloth of gold for Turks gowns, ged war. At that fame time king lobnexacted of his subjects, and especially of them of Tranand 50 % of coined gold to be paid in the name of two years tribute. Which Embassadours fluania, a great fum of mony, to pay the Turks his tribute, then two yeares behind : Which and 50 directly from Sibynium ouer Danubius into Servia, and so trauelling thorow Thrathing ferued Maylas and his complices, as a fit occasion to raise the people into rebellion, perpaning the Conftantinople. In the meane time the dead body of the King was with much funding them, that there was no reason to pay vnto the Turke such a tribute; as would seme cia, came to control Sibynium to Alba Regalis, most of the army following it, and there beauines carried from Sibynium to Alba Regalis, most of the army following it, wel to wage ten yeres honorable war against him: so that by that and such like persuasions all with great folemnitie buried. After this the yong king was christned and called Stephen, and the prouince was in an vprore, little differing from manifest rebellion. To appeale there danwith great received with the antient Crown of king Stephen, who first erected that King- A yong childe gerous troubles thus arising, king lohn fent certaine of his chiefe mobility and best captaines more presently and without which the Hungarians neuer accounted their Kings lawfully crowned. Yet crowned bing with a great power into Transylvania, following after himselfe in his charges, not yet well rethe Royal dignity was by common consent of the Nobility given vnto the Queen; with concovered of his late fickenesse. These noblemen entering in two places into Translutania and H dition, that in al publique writings the names of the fon and the mother should be joined, and fecuring vp and downe the country, had in (hort time to vied the matter, that what by force, the Kings mony coined with the same inscription. But the chief authority rested in George what by policy, the tumultwas well pacified, and divers of the chiefe offenders worthily exethe Bishop, for he was Treasurer, and had at his command the castles & strong holds: yet were cuted. Maylas the ambitious author of this fedition, not able to hold the field against the kine. the foldiers with their enfigues and furniture at the denotion of Valentinus Thuracus. In the and feeing himselfe beset on every side with his enemies, retired himselfe with all his wealth middle betwixt these twowas placed Peter Vicebe the Kings kinsman, and by the old king apinto a towne called Fogaras, a place of great frength, which the kings power shortly after pointed for one of the tutors of his yong ton, suspected of neither part, honored with the rihardly belieged : the king himfelfe then lying at Sibynium, the chiefe sity of Transluania. tleof the high Conftable. But because the name of this George the Bishop was most famous about a mile distant from Fogaras, sicke of an ague, wher into he was againe fallen through too in this woful war which we are about to write, I thought it worth the labor to speak somthing much care and paines taken in trauelling in that hot time of the years, the daies being then at of his nature and disposition; that it may be known to all posterity, by what policie this war the longest. Whilest he thus lay sicke at Sibynium, and his army fast by at the siege of Roge. C was managed, & how this flourishing kingdom by the madnes of the Hungarians came into Rume Ifabel. 182, newes was brought vitto him from the court, That the Queene his wife was delivered of a the Turks hands. This George was born in Croatia, and brought up from his youth in the house of king John, George Bishop where vertue and industry neuer wanted relief; when as he vnaduifedly before had entred into of Vradum d

The death of

faire young fon : which was no fooner bruted abroad, but the flungasians as men ourrjoyed, came flocking to the court where the king lay, discharging their pieces in stiumph, with all other fignes of joy and mirch they could possibly deuties the noblemen came from the camp to rejoyce with the king, and all the army was filled with gladnesse, And for the greater folemnity of this fo common a joy, a royall feast was prepared, which the noblemen would needs have the king to honour with his presence, though he were thereto unwilling, being as yet but a little recoursed a howbeit yeelding to their importunity, he suffered himselfe to be Querruled and brought to the feaft by them, which was vnto him the merriest and the last that euer he made: for willing to shew his inward joy, and to content his nobility there present. be forgot himselfe and eat and dranke more liberally than was for the health of his weake bo- K dy : whereby the feater which had but a little before left him, was againe renewed, in such fort, as that he well perceived he could not long endure. Wherefore feeling his end to draw fast on, he made his Will, appointing his yong fon to be his heire, whom he committed to the tuition of George Bishop of Veradium, and Peter Vicche a noble gentleman and hisneere kinsman, vntill he came to age: requesting the rest of the noblemen to prefer his son in the succession of the kingdom, before a stranger; telling them, That Salyman would vadoubtedly take vpon him the protection both of the kingdome and of his fonne, if they would in time fend Embassadors vnto him with presents, and promise for his son, that he should reigne as his tributary, as he had done before : and fo presently after died,

This king was of a courteous and gentle nature, bountifull, and in all his doings just, of no L fierce and rough disposition, as the Hungarians commonly are, but of a most civill behaviour, garnished with good letters, and thorowly schooled in the divers chances of both fortunes: not measuring his actions by the strength of his power, but by the exact rule of discretion; for in time of bulinesse no man was more circumspect or vigilant than he, nor in time of re-The benemable creation any man more courteous or pleasant. He vied oftentimes to fay, That the fauor and fering of ting love of valiant men gotten by bounty and courtefie, was the best treasures of a Prince for that courreous and thankfull men, did oftentimes in some one worthy piece of service, plentifully repay what focuer had been bestowed woon them : as for such as were vnthankefull, they did to

their shame beare the restimony of another mans vertue.

The kings death was kept fecret vntill such time as the noblemen had agreed with Maylas, M. that he should take an oath of his faithfull allegiance to the king, and his fon his lawful heire, and fo still to injoy his former place & gouernment: which offer Maylat gladly accepted. Then calling together the counsell, it was decreed to fend the same Bubassage to Solyman, which was appointed the old king yet living. So were prefently dispatched away two most honourathe orders of a monastical! life, and weary too late of the streitnes therof, had for saken his profession. Wherfore being of a very pleasing nature, and still following King Iehn driven out of his kingdom, and long lining in exile, he won such credit and commendation for his fidelity, integrity, and ready counsel in the kings most doubtful & dangerous affairs, that after Sabacthe that worthy bithop was by the trechery of Aloyfin Grittus flain at Baxovia, he obtained the great Bishoprick of Veradium. After that, when he had strengthned his credit with great

D wealth, he always as a faithful counsellor swaied and happily ruled both the court and kingdom, to the profit of the king. But he was of fuch a divers and pliant nature, that performing mall actions all the parts of a most ready and excellent man, he seemed to be made of contratyqualities, and born to do any things for in faying of his prieftly feruice, and performing the

other ceremonies of the Christian Religion, hae shewed, or at least counterfeited such a contition in his denout countenance and speech, that a man would have thought it could not possibly be the same man, who in the most weighty affairs both of war and peace, did most floutly thew the wonderful force of a pregnant and couragious wit: for he vied to keep whole

companies of most excellent & ready horsmen, and would oft times come forth into the battelarmed; he would with often banquets and rewards win the hearts of the foldiers, and after E the maner of great chieftains, maintain the honor, and credit of his name, both with punishthent & reward, as occasion required. Beside that, no man looked into the wealth of the king-

dommore diligently than he : no man did to more profit let to farm the customs, old mines, feedings, and falt pits no man could deuife finer means to raife mony, of all others the readiestway to credit: insomuch as King John would confesse himself to reign by the special indufry of that one man. And King Ferdinand would many times fay, that he envied at King 10hm

for nothing he had, but for one booded fellow, which was better for the defence of a kingdom than 1000 with helmets out heir heads. Wherefore this Bishop having taken upon him the trition of the yong King, was ftil builed in all the weighty causes of the kingdom both civil and martial. He labored with great care, that the Hungarians should agree together in lone

F and unity, and did what he might, providently to forefee, that no tumult or rebellion should any where arife, wherby the beginning of the kingdoin, yet but weak; might any way be troubled. But king Ferdinand hearing of the death of king John, thought it now a fit time for him

to recouer again the kingdom of Hungary, which he had fo long defired. Where he was also 000

The Hungaria the more prickt forward by the persuasion of Alexius Torso, Ferentius Gnarus, Petrus Bachitius, G the Hangeria the more pricks totward by the personner Castellamphus, and Casparus Seredus, Feirus Bachitus, sudde K. Fer. Balibasar Pamphilus, Francus Capolnates, Lanus Castellamphus, and Casparus Seredus, all Noblemen Jude K. Fer. Balthafar Pamphism, Francis Capoinais, January and Commercial State of dinand to in. Or gentlemen or great account in transport, which is the first one confent told King sadt Hungary. King Ferdinand against King Iohn, lived now in exile. These all with one consent told King King Ferdinand against King 1000, states where they might againe be reftored who their Ferdinand, That now or neuer was the time wherin they might againe be reftored who their Ferdinana, I flat now of fleuer was the child that Autumn be dispatched, if hee would make haft, for a forum as Winter comming fast on, would stay the comming of the Turks, and such Noblemen of Hungary as took part with the Queen did not very wel agree together, beeing viwilling to be commanded by George the Apostata Monk, who (as they said) with great cunning and diffimulation feducing the Queen, and possessing the treasure, enjoyed all alone the power of a King; and that they, which for taking part with the right, had long lined as banifixed men, might now fafely return into their country, & be honorably preferd by the queen thed men, might now latery retain into the state therof, if they would return vnto the yong Kings court, vnto their friends and antient houses. But they had (as they said) before given their faith vnto him, as to a vertuous and faithfull prince, whom they had preferred before one that was a natural Hungarian born: wherfore he should do both vnaduisedly and vnkindly, if letting flip the occasion presented, he should defer to make war. For, what could be more dishonorable to him so great a King, and also Emperour elect, than by shameful delay to forfake them, being noble & valiant gentlemen, which had followed his part, and were then teady with strong troups of horsmen to do him the best service they could.

The German captains in like maner perfuaded him to take the matter in hand, who as martial men, expeding some one preferment, some another, in the Army, were desirous of honor, pay and prey, the chief comforts of their trauell and peril.

But Lascow the Polonian (who in matters concerning peace and war saw more than all they. funder K. Fer- as he that knew the dispositions of many Princes, and had seen the manners and fashions of dinand to 15-quefith King divers Nations, having travelled thorow a great part of the World, and oftentimes been an dam of Hunga- Embassadour in the Courts of the greatest Princes) was of a contrary opinion, and told rather tha feet King Ferdinand plainly, That the Kingdome of Hungary was to be obtained rather by policie than by force, by crauing it at Solymans hands, to hold it of him as his his Tributary, as

For (faid he) that may by petition and fair entreatance be easily obtained of that heroical Prince (who in his vain humor oftentimes fondly sceketh after honour) which will never be got from him by force of arms. I know (faid he) Solymans hanghty mind and the proud disposition of bis Baffa's . hee contemneth wealth, and is cloyed with formany king doms. But they upon their unfatiable courtoufnesse and great pride, desire nothing, nor persuade him to nothing more than war. Wherefore it is good to beware, that that with the noise of this sudden war you stir not up the Turks, which lie ready as it were expetting such an occasion, which canot be with stood but by the vnited forces of the Christian Princes; which might by their general confent be done, but that their cies blinded with fatall darknes, canot fee it, and the wnitie of the Christians now desperat, seemeth by Godzeserued for some better time: seeing that of late the Chrifian Kings are fallen off, and canot agree upon the long expected peace. Is not (faid he) the French King L deccined of his hope, and as he would have it thought, greatly dishonored with this late unkindnes? which renuing the old wound, wil reutue in him an endlesse haired. Away with all dissimulation, enemy to grave counsels, and let plain truth, although unpleasant unto princesears, preuent flattery. Vndoubtedly, he being a Prince of no base courage (as it oftentimes falleth out wish menthorowly grieved) will in his anger as an enemy pour forth his gold, wheref he hash great flore, to croffe the Emperors designes, to trouble the affemblies of the States of Germany, to withdraw the minds of the Princes? and with bounty to gain them to himself who compline mightily at the Imperial dignity, wont to be indifferently given to them that best descrued the same, to berus is were towested in the House of Austria, which in this perpetual succession of so many Emperors, hath as it were got a right by long custom. Wher fore they will secretly compire together, and as notable lingerers by nature; wil either give no help at all, or elfersulate; at such time as the Turks M Sarifons final come flying to succer's be yong king. Neither is there any emile for any man to think that the gouernors of the Turks countries weer hand will for the approch of Wenter be flack in shis saufe : for they undoubtedly making an honest and honor able show will take no un themsoud off washe far berlesse childand

A widow sof purpose to make an entrance to the secret desire they have to gain the king dome to themselnes : for if you hall once togn with them in battell, if the best happen, and fortune fauor our first attempts truly for if you had have war without end, with such an enemy, who will bring with him wealth never to be spent, you must be overcome, and couragious foldiers sworn to our destruction. So will it come to passe, and I pray God I be a false Prophet, that in secking for the king dome of Hungary by war, you shall at length bee driven to fight for Auftra it felf, and your own king dom alfo.

This speech so mooued King Ferdinand, that although he purposed to go on with the war, Lascumsent em vet he thought it good by an honorable embassage to proue Solymans mind & purpose also: bassadour from yet ne thought it good by an inhibiter than Lascon huntelf, author of that counsel, being vnto K-Feednand to which to do, no man was thought fitter than Lascon huntelf, author of that counsel, being vnto Solyman. B him very wel known, and familiarly acquainted with althe great Bassa's of the court. Which feruice Lascus refused not, but being furnished with all things needful for such an embassage.

departed from Vienna toward Constantinople.

Yet for all that, King Ferdinand persisting in his former purpose, made with all preparation K. Ferdinand forwars, trufting vpon the aid of the emperor his brother, and the comming ouer of the Hungarians, who euer thought it cause honest enough for them to revolt, if it so stood with their the singdom of present profit. But before he would enter into open wars, he sent Nicolas County of Salma to Hungary of the the Queen, to shew her the instruments of the last league betwixt the king her late husband and him, & to exhort her to yeeld up the kingdom, which by the late league was another mans

right, and not by delaying the matter to hurt both her felf & her fon. For King Fardinand of-C fered to give vnto the child the province of Sepulia, as was before agreed betwire the two Kings expressly in the league : and to the queen a greater reuenue, and what soeuer els she had in dowry. But if the should forget that lawful league, he threatned, that neither the Emperor Charles his brother, nor he, wanted force wherwith to recouer by strong hand the kingdom, annexed to the house of Austria both by antient right, and the new consent of most of the Hungarian nobility. The County of Salmabeing received at Buda, hardly obtained to be admitted to the presence of the queen : for George the Bishop, and Vicehe, mistrusting her womanly courage, faid the was not to be spoken withall, for that the was so ful of heavines and forrow: & that they were of authority as the kings tutors, & ready to give him both audience & anfwer. Which opinion of her weaknes and want of judgment, the queen, being a woman of an D heroical and royal spirit, took as tending so much to her disgrace, that she said she would kil her self, if the Embassadors were not permitted to come into her chamber, which was a dark

room hanged with black, as the maner is, and the fitting vpon a low palat, negligently attyred as one that had no care of her felf, wan and pale coloured, but as then shedding no teares, but with voice and countenance to heavy, as might thew her tears to be rather dried up with long mourning, than that her forrow was any thing abated: for the defire of rule had now fo poffefsed hermind, that she contemned all the dangers of imminent war, and for desence of her soueraignty resolued with her self to call in the Turks. After the County admitted to her prefence, had with due reuerence and great protestation deliuered his message, she demurely anfwered, That such was the fortune of her sex and years, that being berest of the King her husThe queen and
E band, and perplexed with the daily griefs both of body and mind, she could neither take nor swer to the time.

giue counsel; but purposed in so weighty a cause to vie the aduice of Sigismand her father, basador. whose integritie and justice was such, that King Ferdinand needed no other judge or arbitratorto decide that controuersie. Wherfore she requested a conuenient time and space wherin the might ask counsell of her father; to whole just judgment the faid she would stand, as the thought the Nobility of Hungary would do alfo. Which small time of delay if it should bedenied, and that they would needs make war voon her; she said that the Emperor and King Ferdinand his brother should surely win no great honour, if they should come to oppugne her a widow, confumed with tears, and a yong child yet crying in his cradle. The County being

fo fent away, when he was returned to King Ferdinand, told him, That the Queen was alrogether in the power of the Bishop, and could neither say nor do any thing but what she had before received from him: for he only (as he faid) commanded al. As for the rest of the Nobility, they shared among st them the honours and preferments of the realme, and as men desitous of gain, had rather be the gouernors of the yong prince, than the servants & waiters of a great andmighey forrein King. Al which, he faid, he had both heard and feen. Wherfore all

O00 2

the hope was in war, wherin such speed was to be vsed, as that the Queene with her son vnpro- G uided, and expecting the euent of their embaffage from Constantinople, might be driven out of Buda before they could take vp arms, or wel aduife themselves what to do. And that the Queene fought delay but to make her felfe the stronger, and in the meane time to call in the Turk, and so to make a more dangerous war. Wherefore if euer he purposed to reign in Hun. gary, he should forthwith cast off all other cogitations, and make ready his forces with all

K.Ferdinant gary.

Pice, ride

Herupon King Ferdinand, furnished with mony from Charles the Emperour, without delay raised a great army, which he sent down the river Danubius to Strigonium, which City had all the reign of king John continued faithful to king Ferdinand. The General of his army was Leonardus Velsus a Nobleman of Rhetia, who for many causes thought it expedient, first to H open the way to Buda; for almost in the middle of the way stood Vicegrade, with a goodly cafle vpon the top of a hil by the river; which town, but not the caftle, Veljian after nine dayes fiege took, with the losse of about 200 of his men, all the garison soldiers therin being either flain or taken prisoners, with Valentinus Litteratus their Captain. From Vicegrade he passed ouer the river Danubius to Pesth, which he took, being for saken of the enemy. With like succes he took the city of Vacia without loffe. And remouing thence, and croffing again the Ri-Ruda befriged. uer with his fleet, came and incamped before Buda, fo to terrifie the Citifens, and to discouer as far as he could, the purpose of the queen. Where Perenus, Stephanus Rascaius, and Franciscus Francepanes Bishop of Agria, all men of great nobility among the Hungarians, revolted from the Queen to king Ferdinand. The Bishop was reputed a man of great integrity, & vpon meer 1 conscience went ouer to K. Ferdinand: yet was he by letters from George the kings tutor, challenged to have revolted, in hope by means of Charles the Emperor to be made a Cardinal, Vel. fins lay with his army at the hot baths, about a mile and a half from the city, as if he would rather besiege it than assault it. The Germans lying there did setch in booty round about the country: which was taken in euil part by the Hungarians on their side, who seeing their own cattel or their friends driven away, the villages burnt, and the poore husbandmen bound and taken prisoners, fel together by the cars oftentimes with the Germans. On the other side they of Buda fending out their troups of horfmen, skirmitht with the Germans, if they did but flir out of the camp, and wel defended the villages from the injury of the enemy. For Valentinus Thursaceus General of the Queens power, had taken into the city a wonderful number of light K horsmen. Whilst the army lay thus incamped, it fortuned that Baliha Xar Pamphilus a Noble Hungarian, straying out of the camp even unto the gates of Buda, defired the Warders at the gate to give him leave to talk with Valentinus their Generall, for that he defired to fee his old friend, and to confer with him of certain matters concerning the good of the common state. Which thing being granted by the General, he was immediatly received into the City with his troup of horfmen. Shortly after returning again into the camp, he reported how hee had bin entertained by his old acquaintance in the city: where viewing the garison, the great Artillery, and fortification of the city, he perceiued it was not to be taken without a greater power, and in a more scasonable time of the year. Which thing so mooned Velsius, by nature sufpitious, and doubtful of the fidelity of a stranger, that he commanded him in anger to avoid 1 the Camp, because he had without his leave gon into the city, and vpon his owne insolencie had conference with the Enemy, and by amplifying their strength, to have discouraged the The kingtorms Army, by putting them out of hope of victorie. Wherfore Velsius neuerattempting to alfault the City, returned again to Vicegrade, to besiege the higher Castle (wherin the antient Crown of King Stephen, wherewith the Hungarian Kings were euer after him crowned, was kept) which Castic he also took with somthing lesse losse than he had don the lower Towne-Not long after, he marched with his Army unto Alba-Regalis, the City where the Hungarian Kings were vivally crowned and buried: which town by the means of Perenau was deliuered vnto him, and a Garrison put into it for King Ferdinand. These things thus done, Velsius retyred againe to Strigonium: which he did the rather, because the Germanes and Hunga- M rians, two rough Nations, could by no meanes agree together; infomuch as that Velsim the Generall in parting them was wounded in the thigh, and Perenus was hurt with, a stone. Befides that, Winterwas now come far on, and the Souldiours cried out forwant of pay. For which causes Velsins (being also sick of the Stone) billetted his Souldiors for that Winter

A about the country. Yet before that, he new fortified Pefth, and left therein a garifon, because it was reported, that the Turks vpon their frontiers were making preparation to aid them of

At such time as King Ferdinand was leuying his forces for the inuation of Hungary, the Queen by the counsell of the Bishop had in good time craued aid of the Turks lieutenants in the countries bordering vpon Hungary; especially of Vftref governor of Bosna (a very aged man and of great honour, who had maried one of the daughters of BajaZet the old Emperour) as also of Mahometes Gouernour of Belgrade, and Amurathes who had the charge of the frontiers of Dalmatia. From whom she received one answer, That they might in no case without expres commandement from Solyman depart from the places committed to their charge. Be-B fides that, Mahometes was by rewards ouercome by Lascus, as he passed by Belgrade to Confantinople, not to stir or aid the Queen. Wherfore she, rejected by these great Captains, cer- The queen eratified Solyman by her Embassadors, in what danger her self, her son, and the kingdom was, cra- uetbaild of Souing his speedy aid. Lasen was not yet come to Constantinople, being faln sick by the way ; but had fent before Ptolemens his physitian to the great Bassa's, and especially vnto Lutzis his old acquaintance, vpon whom he had bestowed great gifts, and was in hope by him to have obtained what he defired; but all in vain: for Solyman, who thought it much for his honour to defend his own right, and that he had before given vnto King Ibhi; thought also that it would redound both to his great profit and glory, if he should as it were vpon charity take vpon him the protection of the widow and fatherles child, in their fo great distresse and danger. Wher-C forecalling to him the Embassadors, the three great Bassa's standing by, he said, That he had of his meer bounty before given the kingdome of Hungary vnto King John deceased, to descend to his posterity, so long as they should retain the kind remembrance of so great a benefit. Wherfore to declare his constancy inseparable from his bounty, hee said he would take Selman are fuch a course in the matter, as that the Germans his enemies should not long reiouce of the misting year wars they had begun. And in token of friendship, and that he had taken upon him the prote. and ber fon, a... ction of the yong King, he caused to be deliuered vnto the Embassadors a royal robe of pur- sains Ferdiple and gold, a buckler with the boffe most curiously wrought, a horsmans mace with a han present to the dle of gold, and a scimiter with the scabberd richly set with stones. And afterwards wrotes. Jung King. fectually to V firef and Mahometes his lieutenants, That they should without delay give aid to D the Queen and not to make excuse because it was winter; threatning them, That if she took any harm through their default and negligence, it (hould cost them their heads. The Queens Embassadors glad of their good dispatch, were scarce departed from the Turks Court, when Lase we came to Constantinople, and understanding by his physician the succes of the Hungarian Embassadors, proceeded for all that in his businesse, and deliuered his message, and vpon reasonable conditions requested the kingdom for king Ferdinand. But when hee in speaking had oftentimes made mention of Charles the Emperor, as if hee would with all the power of Germany aid his brother; Solyman was so mooued therwith, that he was presently taken away and committed to prison the great Bassa's but especially Rustan, Solymans son in law, a proud Lifeus K. Ferand furious young man, chiding him, and shaking him up as worthy of death, for offending ball der impri-E with his liberty of speech the majesty of so courteous a Prince, and as it were mocking the sould by Solyking of kings, requiring friend (hip, when in the mean time his mafter most impudently made """ wars in Hungary.

Vilref and Mahometes the Baffa's aforefaid having received fuch streit commandment from Solyman, affembled their dispersed souldiers, and by shipping brought them down the rivers Savus and Dranus, into Danubius. For it is a hard matter to perform any great thing by wars in Hungary, without the helpe of a great fleet, for conveying of the great Ordnance, victuall, and other such necessaries of the army, from one side of the great rivers to the other, as occasion requireth. But as then being the midst of winter, and the North wind blowing hard, Danubius was so frosen on both sides, that the middle of the river was scarse open; so that the Turks F not able to passe for the extremity of the weather, nor daring to return for the streit command of Solyman, were inforced in their Tents there to abide the hardnes of Winter, to shew their readines. It is almost incredible to be spoken, with what patience and resolution the soldiers endured all the extremity of the time in sobare a place, their horses, which of all other things

they hold most dear, staruing for cold and want of meat.

O003

The

The Spring at length comming on (right welcome both to the Turks and the queen) Ma- G hometes with his Turks and wild Illyrians, and Vfiref with his fouldiers of Bosna, entred into The quies join Hungary; with whom Valentinus General of the Queenes forces joined also, with an Army of with the Tark! Hungarians brought from Buda. And the Queen to further the matter, fent prefents to the Turks Generals, victualled the camp, and furnished them with great Ordnance for the befige ging of fuch Cities as were holden by King Ferdinand her enemy. They passing over Danubius, took the city of Vacia (being but badly defended for King Ferdinand) and putting many to the sword, after the manner of their barbarous cruelty, burnt the City. From thence they refin in vaine remound to Pefth, which was fovaliantly defended by Barcecius and Fatifem, the one of them befreged by the an Hungarian captain, the other a German; that the Turks dispairing of the winning of the city, and not wel relieued with victual from the Queen then, fearing future want, passed again ouer Danubius, & faithfully restoring the great ordnance without any more doing, returned

Buda befuged.

Rosendorft :be Queen.

again into their own countrie. But in their retyring, the Hungarians by the leading of Feren tius Gnarus flew many of them; among whom was one Achemates, one of their best and valida-King Ferdinand advertised of the Turks departure, returned again to his old hope of recouering the kingdom; perfuading the Emperor his brother, not to give ouer thewar fo fortunatly begun, especially now that the Turks having for saken the Queen, were departed &cgon. Wherfore the new forces lately before raifed in Austria, Bohemia, Silesia, and Moravia, for a K. Ferdinand new supply of Velsius his army, were presently sent into Hungary, under the leading of the lord William Regenderff Reward of the Kings houle, who was then gon as fat as Poffonium, to have 1 with an Army relieved them of Pessh; vnto whom, as a more antient and honourable Generall, Velsus gave place. He, furnished with these new supplies, three months victuals, and great Aftillery from Vienna, joining with the old Aimy marched directly to Buda and befieged it. Ouer against the flately castle of Buda, wherin the Queen lay, was a great hil called 8. Gerrards mount, fo high, that the middle therof was equall with the highest place of the eastle; and from the top therof they might look into the freets of the City: betwire which hil and the Caftle was great valley and deep ditch. Vpon this hil, Rogendorff to beat the Castle, and to terrific the Queen planted his battery, and fo shook a new built tower therof, that it was thought that it would have suddenly fallen: which if it had, yet was it supposed a dangerous matter to have affaulted it, because it was walled about with a treble wal. But the sumptuous turrers and the K princely galleries of the Kings palace in the Castle, which enery man faw Regenderff might haue beaten down with his great ordnance, he spared : but whither of himself, or essemmant ded by the King (as loth to destroy such goodly buildings as could not without great charge be in long time again repaired) was uncertain. Wherfore by divers heralds fent to the queen, he wished her to breake in sunder those gyves and fetters wherin the Bishop vnder colour of protection had fast bound her fon and her, and to accept of K. Fardinandi offer, who was reading to beflow upon her a goodly feignfory, wherin the might most honourably live in quiet, and bring up her fon in fafety. Which thing if the as a fimple woman ignorant of her owne danger, should refuse, and obstinatly contemn the peril wherein the stood, he would forthwith in most terible maner beat down the palace about her ears. Wherunto the Bishop in the queens L behalf answered, That she was not such a fool to exchange the kingdom of Hungary for the principality of Sepusia: and that she thought Rogendorff a very dotting and mad old man, who being once before wel beaten in those dirches, came now again like a fool to receive his veter destruction in full guerdon of his rash folly. Wherefore hee should cease to terrific valiant men, fighting with discretion for their natural King and country, against his drunken company; for that they were nothing troubled with the noise of his great shor. But yet he said, that he would about all the rest, by way of prinat curtosie, gently request Rogendorff to discharge his pieces with a little leffe noise, because he had a sow at home great with pigs, which terrified with the thundring of his guns, would farrow he doubted before her time, to the grief of his guells. For the Bishop was of a sharpe and taunting spirit; and such a contemner of the M Germans, that when two of them were taken in the Kings or chards, burning certain or chards, he inderision caused two hogs to be hanged upon the same gallows with them. Not long after, Regardorff removed his camp from S. Gerrards mount, to a more convenient place for the battering of the City, called the Iewes Granes, neere vnto the Gate called the Iewes Gate.

Which thing the Bishop seeing, after his quipping manner requested of Rogendorff to pardon him in that he had of late wrongfully called him a doting old man; for that in removing his camp into a more commodious place, he feemed to be a proper wife man, and of good differetion now that he had pitched his tents in a most fit place amongst the dead, both for himself being an old man, and almost worn with vain labor; and for his army condemned to dy there withhim. Rogendorff thus incamped, began in two places to batter the wals : Perenus with the Hungarians and the Bohemians neer vnto the gate called Sabatina in one place, and hee himself with the Germans betwixt the lews gate and the Castle in another which was done with such violence, that a great part of the wal was beaten down; and another part therof ouerchatged with earth, which the defendants had cast up on the inner side for the strengthning there-B. of was at the fame rime born quite out and fo fel downe, to the wonderfull difmaying of all A great breash that were in the city. Which fair opportunitie to have taken the city Rogendorff let flip, ei. in the walls of thet not wel aware therof, by reason of the great smoke of the artillery on both sides, and the dust arising with the fall of the wall, which covered all; or els according to his natural dispofition doing all things leifurely and fuspitiously; so that a little delay bereft him of the prefeht apprehension of to sudden a resolution: and the Germans, vied more to standing battells than to affaults, were not to be fo eafily brought on to affault the breach you the fudden, as were the Spaniards, Italians, or French. The wall was opened in that place almost two hundred paces in length, yet flanding almost the hight of a man, which might easily have bin scaled with (hort ladders t but night was comming now fast on, wherin the Germans would not C attempt any dangerous matter; to that the affault was deferred til the next morning. Wheras they of Buda in the mean time taking advantage of the enemies delay, with incredible diligence and labor in that night raifed up a new rampier in stead of the wal that was fallen, euery man without exception putting his hand to the work. In the morning the Germans com. The Germante ming to the breach, gaue fuch a fierce affault vnto the new made rampier, that Otho Fatifius affaulting the desperatly entred into a shattered house which joyned unto the wall, and certain other companies, one foldier helping up another, had almost recovered the top of the tampier, and were 'offthere ready to fet up their entignes. When they of Buda with wonderful confrancie and refolution withflood the affailants, George the Bifhop incouraging them, and fighting among ft them: who having laid afide his hood, was now to be seen with his helmet on his head, runp fling to and fro as need required all along ft the rampier. At length the Germans feeing themselues to strine in vain against resolute men, were inforced to retyre. In this assault Rogendorff loft aboue 800 men. Perenus was alfo in like maner, but with leffe loffe, repulsed at the other breach he had made at the gate Sabatina. After that, Rogendorff attempted by undermining to have taken the city, but was by countermines disappointed of his purpose. Yet for al this, they in the city began to feel the want of many things, fo that it feemed they were not able to

E minded people which way he pleafed. After all this it missed but a little, but that this City which could not by enemies force be Bornemistapra won, had by thameful treaton bin loft. There was at that time in Buda one Bornemiff a a law- tray Buda. yer, who had in former time bin Major of the city : this Bornemiffa exceedingly hated the Bishop, for taking part with a bankerout lew against him, and being full of malice, and defirous of reuenge, promifed to Revalue (Marthal in the enemies camp) to deliver to him the blinde postern in S. Maries churchyard, wherby he might enter the city: which gate served the Citifens in time of peace to go thorow to the river. Regenderff the General made acquainted with the matter, foliked therof, that he himfelf thought it not good in a matter of fo great importance to vie at all the feruice of the Hungarians. Quite contrary to that Bornemiffa had reque-F fled of Renality, who defirous to have the matter brought to paffe without the flaughter of fo many guiltleffe people as was by him to be betrayd, would have had it altogether performed by the Hungarians, who he was in good hope would thew mercy voto their Countrymen and kinfmen, and vse their victory with more moderation than the Grmanes, who prouoked with many despights, and comming in by night, were like enough to make great effusion of bloud.

endure any longer fiege: the common people pinched with hunger crying openly out in mu-

tinous fort, that it was time to yeeld and make an end of those common miseries. But such

was the authority of the Bishop, with his prouident foresight of all vigent events, that once

showing himself in the market place as if he would have preached, he could turn the pecuish

But Rogendorff after the maner of his Nation, to be counted politique, vied to keepe promife G with no man; and hoping by excluding the Hungarians, to haue all the glory of the conceiued victory to himself, made as if he would have vsed only the Hungarians, and glozed with Revalius, whose son for the more assurance he took as pledge. For against the appointed hour. which was about midnight, having before given streit charge that no man should stir in the camp, he fent four felect companies of Germans with great filence vnto the postern, at which time his fon Condi flood with a ftrong troup of horfmen ready to have entred, as fuch time as the Germans, received into the city, should breake open the great gate, as was before agreed, Neither did Bornemissa fail to perform what he had as a traitor promised but opening the posternwe spake of, had with great silence received in most part of those Germane Companies. ceintab in the But when he ftil asked foftly of them as they came in, for Revalim, and heard them answerno. H postum super thing but in the German language; although he was otherwise a man of a bold spirit, yet then fing them to furprised with a sudden fear (as it oftentimes chanceth in such actions, to men deceived of their expectation) he flood as a man amased, that knew not what to do, and forgot to conduct the Germans: who altogether vnacquainted in the city, knew not which way first to goe; and stealing on fostly in the dark, went on with no great courage, for fear of treason; still asking of them that followed, for him that should direct them. The Germans could not go so closely, but that by the clattering of their Armor and the light of their matches they were descried by the Watch : who asking for the word, and they not giving it, presently raised an Alarm : but now all too late, the City being as good as half taken, had the Germanes well conducted resolutely gon on with the matter so wel begun : but they ignorant of the way, and now deare discovered scried and chased with their own fear, ran backe agains to the postern in such hast, that one of chaistendied, them miserably wrung another, in Ariuing who should get out first and their passage was much letted by the pikes and weapons which they which fled first had cast crosse the way. to run the lighter into the camp. The first that set voon the Germans was Bacianus, who had that night the charge of the Watch; and after him Fische, who kept the Court of gard in the market place, and hearing the alarme came thither with a fitting company both of horsemen and footmen. Many of the most valiant Germans, who comming in first, were in flight becom last, were slain or taken, and among st them many of Bornemissa his familiars and friends (as for himself he was got out among the formost) from whom the Bishop by exquisit torture wrung out the whole plot of the treason, and afterwards caused them to be severally executed to the K terror of others. Revalius in the mean time complaining in the Camp, That he was deceived by the General: and Bornemiffa wofully lamenting, That having worthily got the name of an infamous Traitor, he had therby lost all his substance, and undon his friends & kindred. The Generall Rogendorff (condemned even of the common foldiers for his foolish arrogancie and pride) was hardly spoken of thorow all the camp, as he that by too much insolencie had ouerthrown the fairest occasion of a most goodly victory. Wherfore from that time hee attempted no great matter, but fet himselfe downe by long siege to tame his enemies, and so towin the city.

Solyman understanding of the Queens distresse in Hungary, and with what desire Ferdinand (supported by the Emperor his brother) thir sted after that kingdom; consulted with his Baf- L la's, of the purposes and power of his enemies both there and elswhere; and politickly resolued at one time, with his divided forces, to withfland their attempts in divers places, & those far distant one from another; whereby the greatnesse of his power is well to bee perceived. Solyman main- First, he sent Solyman Bassa an Eupuch to Babylon, to defend the Countrey of Melopotamia, tains want in and the frontiers of his Empire alongst the river Tygris, against Tamas the King of Persia. dire : for di.

Ram places of Mahometes another of his great Baffa's he fent into Hungary to relieue the hefieged Queen. And after him Ffref Baffa (which was the fourth of his chiefe Baffa's) with another Army to flay at Belgrade, in readinesse to aid the other great Bassa sent before him, as occasion should require, if he should find his enemies too strong. Vnto Barbaruff's hee committed his Navy, for the defence of Grecia and Epirus against Auria; who but a little before (aided by M the Gallies of Sicilia and Naples) had driven the Turks and Moors (which took part with the Turkes) out of Clupea, Neapolis, Adrumentum, Ruspina, Tapsus, and all alongst that coast of Africke which the Moores call Mahomedia, except the City of Leptis, and caufed those Cities to submit themselves vntothe gouernment of Mutes fes King of Tunes.

A These cities are at this day called Calabia, Susa, Mahometa, Monasterim, Sfaxia, and Africa. And because Solyman understood, that Maylas the Vayuod of Transylvania tooke part with King Ferdinand, he fent against him Achomates gouernor of Nicopolis, and commanded Peter of Moldavia, Prince of Valachia, to aid him, who afterwards accordingly came vnto him with 20000 horsmen. He himself also doubting the purposes of the Christian princes, and especially of Charles the emperor, more than he had need, came to Hadrianople, and in the countries therabouts raifed a third army, to aid the two Bassa's sent before him into Hungary, keeping. with him his fon in law Rastan, whom he had made one of the four great Bassa's of his Counfel having thrust out Lufisbeius, whom the Turks cal Lutzis, his brother in law, and exiled him into Macedonia for euil intreating and striking his wife, which was Solymans fister, as is before

faid.but was at this time don. Mahometes the Bassa desirous to do his great master the best service he could, entred into atthemetes Hungary with his Army about the middle of lune, in the year 1541, taking with him in his Baffa comes way the other Mahometes gouernor of Belgrade, who gaue the Christians that thameful ouer- with an army " throw not farre from Exek; ioyning also with him the power of Bosna, now commanded by Vlemus the Persian, for that V stref the old Bassa was lately dead. The captains of the Christian army hearing of the comming of the Turks, entered into counsell, whether they should continue the fiege, or els go and meet them by the way and give them battel. But the period of the Hungarian kingdom drawing fast on, and the inevitable destiny therof so requiring, the opinion of Rogendorff prevailed against the rest for continuing of the siege; he seeming more willing to die, than to crosse ouer the river to Pesth, or to retyre to Vicegrade or Strigonium, as divers would have persuaded him. Wherfore he removed from the place where he lay be- The order of fore, and incamped his army on the further fide of the city, at the foot of S. Gerrards Mount; K. Ferdinands where the hil lying between Buda & the camp, & departing from the river, leaves a fair plain toward the East; of purpose that the Turks (whom he knew would not go far from the River

and their fleet) should be inforced dangerously to passe by the mouth of his great Ordnance, which he had aptly placed upon the front of his trenches: for fuch was the nature of the place that the camp lay defended on the right hand with the steep hil, on the left hand with the riuer, and behind toward the city with a strong bulwark. Vpon the right hand, vpon a little rifing ground he placed the leffer camp, wherin were the Hungarians which fauored king Fer-D dinand, and then followed his enfignes. He made also a bridge from his camp into a little Isle which lay in the river, and with a fort wel planted with ordnance commanded both the River and the plain, so to beat the enemies fleet comming up the river, and themselves also as they should march alongst the plain. Hee was about also to have made a bridge of lighters and boats quite ouer the river from his Camp to Pesth; and in this order to expect the comming of new supplies from king Ferdinand, and to repel the enemy who was comming, and with long fiege to weary them in Buda: for there was such store both of victual and all other warlike prouision in Pesth, as would wel haue sufficed his army vntil winter had bin spent. As soone as the Turks were come nighthe city. Valentinus as an Embassador from the Queen, met them with two thousand horse, and fully instructed both the Mahomets, what the Christians did,

E what strength they were of and how they might most conveniently incamp their army: wherfore the Bassa marching on boldly forward, came within half a mile of the Christian Camp, The Bassa's Arwhere he quickly intrenched himselfe round with a strong trench, filling a great part of the my intreacheth plain with his Tents. But the other Mahometes Gouernor of Belgrade, a most politick cap. mile of K. Fertain, took the higher ground towards the rifing of the hill, neerer vnto the tents of the Hun. dinands army garians than of the Germanes. Vnto these two Armies thus incamped, belonged also two fleets; the Christian fleet consisted of four and twenty Galliots, about four core small pinna. ces, and little leffe than 100 ships of burthen, and other great boats. Wheras the Turks fleet was not thought to be past half so great. Neervnto the little Island, joined as we have before said by a bridge to the Christian Campe, beneath in the river had the Turkes taken another F Island called Cepellia, ouer against their own Camp, where casting vp a great bulwark in the vppermoftend therof, and planting it with great ordnance, they from thence shot at the fort which the Christians held in the little Island, and at their Vessells passing to and fro in the River, as the Christians did at them likewise. This Island of Cepellia lieth somwhat more

than forty miles in length in the river of Danubius, ful of country villages, so commodiously,

that if Rogendorff had at the first taken it, and fortified it before the comming of the Turks, as G the Hungarians perfuaded him to haue don, the Turks could by no means haue incamped in the plain, but must needs have for saken their fleet, setching a great compasse about more toward the Well, farther off from the river, which would have turned to the Turks great difaduantage. But no man is fowife as to foresee all things, when as the enill succes, be the plot neuer fo well land, shal of it self besides the losse, leave unto the unfortunate man the note of the want of provident forefight and discretion. But Rogendorff was not willing to divide his forces until he had some new Supply from King Ferdinand. Whilst the armies lay thus neer one to another, there were some light skirmishes made every day, either by the horsmen or footmen, and sometime one brave man challenging forth another hand to hand, whom he thought by his armour, or fome other figne of his worth, to be like to himfelf: which was so pleasant a fight to behold, that both H the armies vpon a military curtefie, as if it had bin fo agreed, would many times for certaine hours forbear to shoot any shot, of purpose to see those gallants, with true prowesse to proue their valor and manhood one vpon another with their spears and swords only. In which light skirmithes the German horimen were oftentimes put to the worft, who mounted vpon heavy horses, fitter for a set battell, could neither so readily charge the enemy, nor pursue him in his flight, as could the Turks with their nimble ready light horsmen, so wel acquainted with that maner of flying fight, that they would with wheeling about easily frustrat the first charge of the heavy horimen, and by and by come voon them again with a fresh charge, and so often retyre and come on again, vntil they had either wearied or ouerthrown them. But the Hungarians acquainted with that manner of fight as well as they, and also better armed, dideasily encounter the Turks and foil them, although they were in number moe.

There was among it the German captains a nobleman called Eckius Raylchachius, whose son (a valiant vong gentleman) being got out of the Army without his fathers knowledge, bare himself so gallantly in fight against the enemy, in the sight of his father and of the army, that he was highly commended of all men, but especially of his father, who knew him not at all: vet before he could cleer himselfe he was compassed in of the enemy, and valiantly fighting flain. Raylchachius exceedingly mooued with the death of so braue a man, ignorant how neer it touched himself, turning about to the other captains, said, This worthy gentleman, what soener he be, is worthy of eternal commendation, and to be most honorably buried by the whole army. As the rest of the captains were with like compassion approuing his speech, the dead K body of the vnfortunat fon rescued, was presented to the most miserable father, which caused all that were there present to shed tears : but such a sudden and inward griefe surprised the aged father, and ftrook so to his heart, that after he had stood a while speechles, with his eyes fet in his head, he fuddenly fell down dead. From that time the General commanded, That no man should upon pain of death go out of the army to skirmish with the enemy without leaue: wherin he was so seucre, that he hanged up one or two that presumed to transgresse his commandment. Which thing much discouraged his own men, and so incouraged the enemy, that they would somtime braue the Christians upon the top of their own trenches.

Many daies had now passed since the comming of the Bassa, the Turkes and they of Buda daily increasing both in strength and courage, when as on the other side, faint courage, weake L frength, troubled counsel, vncertaine resolution, the ominous signes of an vndoubted overthrow, were easie to be seen and hope it self, the stay of all human actions, especially of martial affairs, almost lost: the only things which veheld their fainting hearts, were, the often Letters of king Ferdinand; and the firm opinion they had conceiued, That Charles the Emperour would not in so great a danger fail to aid his brother both with men and mony; and last of all, the firm resolution of a General, which far passed al reason, the sooner to draw him to his end. The armies lying in this order, the Turkes from the higher ground and out of Ceppellia, perceiuing the Germans in the little Island as carelesse men to keep but slight watch, agreed amonght themselves, at one instant out of both their Camps to assail divers of their forts: and the Turks fuel fo by break of the day landed with their fleet fo closely and fuddenly to the Island, that they M deals affaithe had flain almost soo of the Germans before they were throwly awake or could wel arm them sclucs. Wherwith the rest were put in such a fear, that they fled to the Campe in such haste, that many of them fel beside the bridge, and were drowned in the River. All the Camp was

wonderfully troubled with the suddennes of the matter, the Turkes with their hideous cries

railing the alarm in divers places at once: yet for all that certain German Companie sin one of the forts neerest vnto the river, and the foldiers in the fleet, wel declared their present resolution and valiant courage, in recovering again of the Island. For Herbestulfus the Camp mafler persuading them not to suffer the Christian ensignes and great ordnance to be so shamefully caried away by the Turks, & Marine the Admiral at the fame time landing divers companies in the Island with his pinnaces and great boats; they so couragiously charged the Turks, then busied in spoiling the dead bodies, and drawing away of the great ordnance, that they draue them again to their boats, leaving vnto them as victors both the Island and Ordnance; having before their departure received no lesse losse themselves, than had the Germans before.

It was reported, that the Turks fleet might that day have bin quite overthrown, if the Christians vsing the victory, and holpen with the course of that swift river, had couragiously purfued them and landed with them. But many things after a matter is don are eafily feen, which inthe very heat and hurle of the danger canot be forefeen; forasmuch as sudden accidents attended with great peril, do oftentimes dasse the minds of right wise and valiant captains: yet four of the Turks pinnaces were funke, and three taken, and many of the Turks flain or drowned in the river. Shortly after, the Turks more and more incouraged with the multitude of themselues, and the fearfulnes they perceived in their enemies, did at fundry times so insolently trouble and affail the camp of the Christians on every fide, that they left them almost no time of rest, one company stil succeeding another; so that they were almost in dispair to 6 beable long to defend their camp, the enemy ftil growing both in strength and courage. For the Baffathat lay at Belgrade stil taking vnto him the fick and wounded soldiers, sent continually fresh men in their stead : and Palentinus taking to him a company of the Turks harquebuliers, had driven Perense with the Hungarian horimen out of the vpper camp. So that they in the nother camp were now hardly befet by their enemies on every fide : yet were they well holpen by the great Artillery from Pesth, which much troubled Valentinus and his horsemen in affailing the camp on that fide.

Some report, that Valentium, not greatly angry with the Hungarian banished men, but with Valentinui the the Germans, did by the way of privat curtefie or friendship, by a faithful souldier with Pere- queen curtefie the Germans, and by the way of privat curtene or triendinip, by a natural foliation with Fere-nus, speedily to provide for the lafety of himselfe and of the Hungarians with him; for that am of Solythere was a great beaft comming which would at one morcel deuour them al. For Solyman ad-mans comming uertised of the doings of the Emperour and King Ferdinand, thinking that they would have

come down to Buda with a puissant army, was resolued to be present himself at so notable a battel, and was therfore comming thither with his Army in all haft. Wherfore Perenn thus forewarned, faid plainly to Regendorff and the other captains, that except they would prefently rife with the army and depart, he would now whilst he had yet time make shift for himself and his countrymen. Their opinions diverfly delivered, at last they all agreed, that it was best the next night to passe ouer the river to Pessh. Only the General by fatal obstinacy said, He would not without King Ferdinands commandement depart from Buda: and therefore fent County Salma with a swift pinnace up the river to Vienna, to know his pleasure therin. In the

mean time vrged with fear, Perenia fretting at their long flay, it was resoluted upon, that they should the next night, after the Moon was downe, passe ouer the river with four convoyes to Pesth. In the first were to passe ouer the Hungarians with their great ordnance. In the second the German and Bohemian horfinen, and in the other two, the footmen and baggage of the army: for it was not fo easie a matter to make a bridge ouer Danubius, as they had at first supposed: for after they had begun it & almost planked it, there rise such a wind and tempest, and the violent river became fo rough, that the timber wherwish the bridge was fastned together was broken, the joints valosed, and many of the boats wherof the bridge was framed, their cables being broken, were carried away by the force of the ftream. The first and second convoy The Christiani fortune fo fauored that they wel paffed over; for although they of Budgand the Turkes, fee. departs night ing in the day in a few shall bigh places their flow days for covering together into one clace migh.

F ing in the day time from their high places their fleet drawing together into one place, might haue some suspicion of the matter, some ghessing one thing, and some another, yet could they forescenothing of that sudden departure of the enemy. But that multitude of ships and boats now palling to and fro, could not long be hid from the attentive and vigilant Enemy; and so much the leffe, for that two sugitive Hungarians even then discovered to the Bishop,

the I hand.

the flight of the Germans; who presently certified the Bassa,and the other Mahometes therof. G which without further delay came almost with all their power to assault the Christians in their camp: the great ordnance was brought forth, and after the Ianizaries and other footmen. followed the horimen, difmounted from their horses to do the better service; who all with a horribly cry affailed the trenches. Then began the Germans to quaile, their flight being now discovered vet did they with the the Bohemians for a while notably resist the enemy. Al the campe was filled with tumultand confusion, and especially at the river side, every man in that great feare fixiuing to get aboord, without regard of order or shame : for the dead time of the night then covered with darke and thicke clouds, made all things more terrible, even vnto them which were of best courage: the authority of Rogendorff the General (in the darknesse of the night, and so great clamour both of his owne people and of the enemy, and the thundring H of theoremance) was as nothing: he (besides that he was then sick in mind) lay in his bed wounded by a wonderfull and fatall chance; for as he was writing letters to the king, a faulcon those out of the enemies camp falling in his tent, and firiking in funder a cheft which flood there. wounded him gricuously in the left shoulder with a splinter of the same. The other captaines of the footmen enuying that the horfmen were fo wel escaped, stood as men more carefull of themselves, than of the common danger, faintly resisking the enemy. The upper tents wherin Perenus lay, were first taken by Mahometes of Belgrade, and Valentinius, & the German sootmen chased all over S. Gerrards mount. They of Buda also fallied out, and entred the camp on that fide which was next voto the City, and with wild fire burne the Tents, a little before forfaken A milebiscious by the Germans. And the Bishop at the same time caused a great stacke of straw standing by the kings fables, neer unto the rivers side, to be fet on fire, which gave such a light that a man might have feen all over Danubius vnto the wals of Pefth, as if it had bin light day:whereby the great confusion of the Christian army by land, as well as the shameful flight by water, was of the Turks plainly discoucred. Then was the great artillery on enery side discharged upon the flying fleet, as wel from Buda, as the Turkes Campe. And to increase the feare, Calin the Turks Admiral rowing with his light boats against the stream, set you the ships crossing the river to Peffh, where he took certain boats loded with fouldiers, and his great ordnance funke divers others: fo the river was filled with dead bodies, and the miferable company of mariners and foldiers, laboring to faue their lives by swimming : for at such time as the lanizaries having flain the first companies, were broken into the lower Campe; and the rest of the Ger- K mans flying ouer the bridge into the Island, were there slain without mercy, by the Turks purfuing them, many of them leapt into the river and there perished. Three hundred sail of one fort of thips and other were fo mingled together, that Danubius feemed that night to be couered ouer as if it had bin with a great bridge. But the Christian fleet seeing all lost, cleered them selves so soon as they could of the Turkes; and so beating them backe with their great ordnance out of the poups of their ships, got up the river to Comora. The rest of the Forces endured the same fortune by land in the Campe, of whom the Bohemians died most honous rably flain by the enemy in fight. Many falling into the hands of them of Buda were faued or flain, as it was their fortune to fall into the power of a mercifull or mercileffe man. But the Sunnerifing, plainely discovered the slaughter of the Christians, and the victory of the L Turks, not so well before known. There was about 3000 men of one fort and other, who in warlike maner had taken a little hil by S. Gerrards Church, and there food vpon their gard; untill fuch time as more than two thousand of them were flaine: the rest casting away their weapons, yeelded, in hope of life, and were referred for a spectacle more grieuous than death it felfe.

At the same time Cafen with his victorious fleet comming to the shore of Pesth, brought fuch a fear upon them that were escaped thither, and might easily have defended the Walls, (only with the cry of his foldiers, and thundring of his artillery) that the horfmen for haft to get out, were like to ouer-run one another. The Germanes had at that time formuch forgot their wonted valor, and so trembled at the name of the Turkes, that as soone as they saw their M white caps in their thips they ran away as men difmaied marmed, leaving behind them their plate, their cariages, and what soeuer good thing they had els. Yet some Hungarian horsmen, more desirous of the spoile, than afraid of death, staid behinde rifling the merchants shops; for Pesth was become a very rich mart town for all kind of merchandile, merchants resorting thither

thither from all other places of the troubled country, as to a strong and commodious city, and of more fafety than the reft. But Cafen now entring without refistance, flew fome of those Peth taken by greedy Hungarians, and ran thorow the towne with such barbarous cruelty and thirst of the Calon Admirate Christian bloud, that he spared neither man, woman, nor child, except some few, which either But. for their beauty or firength of body were referred for the Turks beaftly luft, or flauish labor: fothat in this war it is reported, more than 20000 Christians were one way and other by diuers chances flaine. There were taken at Pefth, in the campe and in the Island, 36 great pieces for battery, of wonderfull beauty; and of leffer field pieces 150. As for thor, powder, armor; weapons, and victuall provided for Winter, such store was found, that the Turks accounted it for the greatest part of their victory. Rogendorff the unfortunat Generall, at such time as the B Turks having won the trenches, were fighting in the midft of his camp, defiring rather to be flaine in his rent, than to live after fo great an overthrow, was against his will by strong hand Regender free flaine in his tent, than to live after to great an outstation, was against the would not leave him faint by will carried aboord a little pinnace by his physitian and chamber laine, which would not leave him faint by will carried about the carried as he lay, and was so conveighed up the river to the Island of Comora; where he shortly after, bu philiand partly for the painefulneffe of his wound, but more for griefe of minde, died in a little coun. Chamberlain, 19 tryvillage called Samarium, leaving vnto the Germans a wofull remembrance of his accurred dieth. obstinacy and pride. Solyman still doubting the comming of Charles the Emperour and King Ferdinand to Buda, was comming with his army from Hadrianople in such haft, that he caufed the lanizaties, his boft footmen, contrary to their manner, to march as fast as his horsemen: but understanding by the way, of the late victory obtained by his captaines, he tooke more C leifure, and came with a great power to Buda in August, and there incamped on the other side solyman come of the city, to auoid the noisome sauour of the dead bodies, which lay yet vnburied. Where method and a calling vnto him the other army, and making one huge campe of both, he highly commended all his captaines, but especially the two Mahometes. And understanding that the victory was especially gotten by the meanes of Mahametes Gouernour of Belgrage, he made him Generall of all his Europeian horsemen, one of the most honourable preferments of the Turkish Empire: the other captaines he rewarded according as they had deferued, and withall augmented their pay.

After that, he caused the prisoners, in number about eight hundred, to be brought out who Tartist erabound in long ropes, were in derifion led all along it the army, ranged in order of battell, and elly D afterward by his commandement flain by his yong foldiers : faying with feuere countenance, that they were worthy of such death, which by Embassadours dissemblingly entreating of peace, had in the meane time craftily waged war. Among it these prisoners was one souldier of Bauaria of an exceeding high stature & him in despight of the German nation, he deliuered to a little dwarfe (whom his fonnes made great account of) to be flaine, whose head was scarce so high as the knees of the tall captive; with that cruell fpight to aggravate the indignity of his death; when as that goodly tall man, mangled about the legs a long time by that apish dwarfe with his little scimeter, as if it had bin in disport, sell downe, and was with many seeble blowes hardly at last slaine by that wretch, still heartened on by others, to satisfie the eies of the Princes, beholding it as their sport.

This barbarous and cruell execution done, Solyman fent his Embassadors with presents to the yong king, which were three beautifull horses, with their bridles of gold, and their trappings richly fee with pretious stones, and three royall robes of cloth of gold, & vnto the chiefe of the nobility he fent rich gownes and chains of gold. The embassadors which brought these presents, in curteous manner requested of the Queene, to send the yong king her son, attended Solyman stade with his nobility, into the campe, and without all feare, to hope that all fhould go well both for the young with her and her fon: for that Solyman, who exceeded all other kings, not in power and fortune King his the things, not in power and fortune campe. only, but in vertue and voright dealing also, was of such an heroicall disposition, that he would not onely defend the childe, whom in the right of his father he had once thought worthy his

protection and fauor, vi cory confirming the same, but would also augment his estate, with the largest bounds of his antient kingdome. Wherefore he was desirous to see the yong king, and to behold him in the representation of his father, and with his own hand to deliuer him to be imbraced of his fons; that of his protection renewed, so happily begun, might be grounded a firme and perpetuall friendship with the Othoman kings and that he would alwaies account of heras of his daughter. But the cause why he came not to see her, which hedid in curtesse de-

fire, was for that by antient custome the Otheman Kings were forbidden that point of surrefle, G

to visit other mens wives in their houses. Besides that, Selyman (they said) was not to forgetful of his modesty and honour, as to receive into his pauillion the daughter of a Kingrhia tierd and allie, and the the late wife of a King his friend and tributary, and the faire young mother of a sonne, growing in the hope of like regall dignity, for feare he should draw into any suferition the inuiclate name of her chastity, which in Queenes was to be guarded with an especial all and wonderfull care. Whereunto the Queene (a manifest feare confounding the tender fences in her motherly affe Rion) answered very doubtfully : but the Bishop persuading her. and inflantly requesting her, not to give the Turks occasion to suspect, that she them in The Queenfen distrust, by her little and unprofitable delay; sent her young son in Princely swathing clothes. deto the young in a rich chariot, with his nurse and certaine great ladies voto the campe, attended upon with H King be: Jon to
Solyman in the almost all the nobility to whom Solyman had sent Presents. In his comming to the campe, he with the Nabi. was for honours fake mer upon the way by certaine gallant troups of the Turks braue horfemen : and all the way as he passed in the camp, orderly stood the lanizaries of solymans guard. Solyman curte. As soone as he was brought into the campe, Solyman courteously looked wpon him, and familia sully receiteth arly talked with the nurse, and commanded his sons there present to take him in their armes and to kiffe him, in certaine token of the love they would beare him; whom they were in time to have their friend and tributary, when he was growne to mans chate: thele were selimin and Baia (ct, begotten of his faire concubine Revolute) bearing the names the one of his grandfau ther, the other of his great grandfather. As for Muftaphathis eldeft fonne by his Circaffan wife, he then lived in Magnesia a great way off , who though he was a Prince of sogreat hope. I as neuer any of the Turkish kings had a sonne of greater, and was therefore exceedingly be. loued of the men of war; yet was he not fo well liked of his father brought out of favour with him by Roxelana, as if he had traiteroully gone about to take the Empire from him, yetliving as did Selymus his grandfather from Bajazer: for which cause Solyman secretly purposed to take him away, as afterwards he did, and to appoint Selymon for his funcessource hereafter shall

city of Buda.

But Solyman at such time as the Noblemen of Huragary were dining merrily with the Basfa's, had commanded certain companies (towhom he had before given inftructions what he would have done) vider the colour of feeing the city, to take one of the gates called Sabating. and the chiefe Rreets : which was done fo quietly and cunningly, that a wary watchman standing there, and beholding the manner of the Turks comming and going too and fro, could hardly have perceived how the gate was taken, untill it was too late. For many of the Turkes walking faire and foftly by great companies into the city, asif it had bin but for pleafure, to haue feen it; and otherfome to colour the matter, walking likewife backe againe, as if they had fufficiently viewed the city; by that meanes they wirhout any tumult or ftirre quickely tooke the appointed gate, with the market place and chiefe streets of the city. Which so finely done, the captaine of the Ianizaries caused proclamation to be made in all parts of the city, That the citisens should without seare keepe themselves within their houses, and forthwith, as they would have their lives, liberty, and goods faued, to deliver all their weapons: which they feeing no remedy, did and having delivered their armes, and taken the Turks faith for 1 their fecurity, they received them into their houses as their vnwelcome ghefts. But suchwas the quietnes and modesty of the Turks, by reason of the severity of their martiall discipline, that no citisen which tooke them into their houses, was by them wronged by word or deed. Solyman understanding that the city was thus quietly and without relistance taken, fent the Solymen detai- childe backe againe vinto the Queene, although it was now almost night; but the chiefe noblemethibe Noble- men he retained ftill with him these were George the Bishop and Freasuret, Prirm Vicche the men of Hunga. Hell the tectumed that with alternative were George the Dianopand Freshus Visione the ryin bit campe, young Kings nigh kinfman and one of his Tutors, Valentinus Tutacesus Generall of the Queens forces, Stephanus Verbetius Chancellor, and Bacianus Vrbaneu Governour of thecity of Buda. This fudden and vnexpected change exceedingly troubled all their mindes, and so much the more; for that the great Baffa's with changed countenance began to picke quarrels with them, M and as it were streightly and impudently to examine them, and to call them to account for all that they had done. The Queene feeing the city focraftily surprised, and the nobility injuriously detained in the campe, troubled with seare and gricse, by humble letters requested Selyman not to forget the faith he had long before given unto her, and even of late confirmed

A by his Embassadors; but mindfull both thereof, and of his wonted elemency, to send backe untoher the Noblemen, who for their fidelity and valiant service had well deserved both of him and hersthis shedid by Rustemes Bassa, whom she had loded with gifts, and among st other things of great price, had fent him a faire coronet of her owne, and a goodly jewell fet with rich stone, to send unto his wife (Solymans daughter) for a Present. After that, Solyman confulted with his Bassacs foure daies, what order to take concerning The great Bas-

the kingdome of Hungary: in discourse whereof his great Bassacs were of divers opinions.

Mahometes aduised him to carry away with him to Constantinople, both the young childe disposing of the and all the Nobility, and to leave such a governour in Buda, as by his wise and moderate go. Hungar, nernment, rather than by rigour, might put the people out of feare of feruitude and bondage. B by defeading them from wrong, and yet by little and little lay upon them the yoke of the Turkish gouernement. But Rustemes Bassa (before corrupted, and a man in greater fauour than the rest, because he was Solymans Son in law, and therefore further from all suspition of flattery; flood altogether vpon tearmes of honour; faying, That nothing could be more dif. honourable ynto fo great and mighty a Monarch, who neuer had at any time with any foot or flaine blemished the glory of his name, than after victory, against all right and reason to breake his faith at once with a weake woman and filly infant, whom he had before taken voon him to protect and defend. On the other fide, Mahometes Gouernour of Belgrade (an old mortall enemy of the Christians, of all the rest best acquainted with the state of Hungarv, and for his great experience and approued valour, then extraordinarily admitted by Selv-G man into counfell among the great Baffaes) difliked of both the former opinions, as too full oflenity; and beeing asked his owne, delivered it in this mischieuous manner as follow-

Tknow (laid he) most mighty Solyman, that he which in consultation of matters of so great conse- The oration of quence is to deliner his opinion last, shall if he diffent from the rest, be subject to enuy and reprehension. Malumers of And therefore it cannot be, but that I being of a quite contrary opinion to them that have before poken, lyman, concermy Beechmult alfo be unto your cares both unpleasant and tedious. But I refuse not be counted by my nine the dip-(elferica and prefumptuous lif you will so have it rather than a smoother up of other mens sayings, as one dome of thunger of no judgement, whilest I recount those things which as the present case standeth, may wonderfully profit ... D your designes and the Imperiall state: for of right I may desire you to yeeld a little to my yeares, and (if I may by your good favour fo fay) to that I have already done : when as 1, now growne anold man in wars against these Hungarians, have by experience learned those things of the state and strength of this kingdome, and the diffosition of the people, which being here laid downe, may much availe for your better determination of this fower thy a cause as admitteth no repentance if you shall now be overseene therein. Tou have now within the pace of these twenty yeares come in wars your selfe in person five times into this country, when as I no obscure captaine or souldier, was in all those warres and battels ever present, of pur. page, as I suppose, to revenge your injuries, to inlarge your empire, and in briefe to assure you of a good peace, which could never be but by force of armes and victory. And therefore you valiantly won Belgrade, the infamous dwelling place and receptacle of most outragious theeues and robbers, and in former time famous for the unfortunat attempts of your ancestors : when as from thence the Hungarians in time of peace had at their pleasure, whilest your father was then occupied in the Persian war, spoiled the borders of Seruta, and Illyria. The same Hungarians about fine yeares after, for that they had in cruell manner slaine your Embassadors, you overthreso in battell, and slew their King: and possessed of Buda, to manifest and make knowne by a notable demonstration, the mag nificence of your heroicall minde, even unto the remotest nemies of our name, did chuse out of the reliques of that various shed Nation, one whom you might grace with the honour of the regall Crowne, although not borne of Royall bloud, or unto you knowne for any other defert, than that he was a little before both your publike and privat enemy; and comming against you with a frong power out of Transfluania, he had in the meane time loft hisbrother, abetter manthan him-Selfe, staine with our fword. After that, rose up the Austrian King, a new enemy, to expulse this Han-F garian, reigning by your coursefle, and so you tooke in hand the third warre against the Germanes, which Jonfo effectually projecused, that having forthwith restored the King, you carried the terrour of your selfe not enely to the wals of Vienna, but into the very heart of Germany. But two yeares scarcely past, the same King (nenerlong consented with peace or warres) supported by the power of his brother Charles, and

in vaine befreging Buda, defended by your garrifons, flirred you up againe to revenge the injury, flaugh. G to rand poste by his fouldiers done : for that you thought it to fland with your honour, to protect him with your power wkom you had of your rare bounty made a King , and then defired about all things, to fight a noble but ell with the two brethren for the Empire of the West. But they at such time as you with fire and fivor dran thorow their antient king domes, endured not the noise of your comming. After that, ensued appeace betweene the Hungarians and the Germans, your Majesty permitting and approving it, at such time as you made hafte to goe against the Persians : but the Germane King so broke that peace, that had not I in good time reuenged his treachery, by the overthrow of a great army of his at Exek, you must of necessity have beene sent for from Babylon your selfe, as but now you were glad to come in hast, by long and painefull journies from Constantinople, to aid us in time, and as I werely hope to make an end for all that all things (et in firme order in Hungary, the inconveniences of so many labours and so great charge, sue H times undertaken for another mans profit, might now at length take end: except (as I fee some wish) you be in minde neuer to give over the protection of the childe and widow, a matter full of infinite labour and perill, not to be counternailed with that glorious shew of honour, which by these (in my opinion) too too wife men is pretended to your haughty minde, ener desirous of honour and fame. But I as a blunt man understand not this high point of wisedome, abounding with glory, which in the very course thereof cutteth in funder the finewes of wittery, and is never by politique Generals admitted into their camps. In which doing, as I wish you more fortunate than your ancestors, who have united eighteene king domes to the your Empire, so would I not have you more wise than they : for what can be a more unwise part, than alwaise to play the unwife man? that is to say, alwaies to be carefull of other mens affaires, and in the meane time oficationes to indanger his owne estate, his health, his wealth, bis honour . You have satisfied, and that (in my opinion) plentifully the duties both of charity, fidelity, and if it must needs be so, of honor and plory alfo ; if it be to be gotten rather by courtefie, elemency, and lenity, than by the inuincible strength of wise policy, and the constant resolution of a martiall mind for by those in struments, and none other hath worthy vertues alwaies promoted and supported the Othoman kings. Wherefore let those vaine shews (4) seemeth vato me) of counterfeit honour delight the minds of idle and slothfull kings : asuredly they nener pleased your armed ancestors; but after the enemy was quite ouerthrowne, the triumph made, and the trophics of victory crected. But let this be as best pleaseth your high wisdome and judgement, whereanto the greatest wits give place. Truly I (if I well foresee the chances of war, and the affured enents of things) will not follow that manner of counfell which the pleasure of my mind persuadeth me unto ; when as negetsity, which ruleth all things, presently forceth me & sheweth me a far better course. The Hungarians abone K all other things notably warne us not to trust them, who infamous for their inconstancy after reuelt and trechery, are still at variance among & them selves ; and their banished men are continually setting on the Germans to inuade the country, and the weake power of the Queene and the child is not fuch as may withstand soncere and so mighty an enemy : so that another mans king dome must of necessity be defended by our helpe, which may not be leffe than a firong army, without our great perill. To be briefe, entry yeare to take in hand so long an expedition of sogreat labour and travell, with an army furnished with horsemen, footmen, artillery, and a fleet of Ships for the defence of another man, as commonly we do feemeth unto me mecremadneffe : neither do I thinke it to standwith the Majesty of the Othoman Emperors, thus tobe moued energy care at the request of a puling woman, crying for helpe: except you thinke it more profitable and honourable to maintaine a defensine than an inualine war: Wherefore (in my opinion) it is best to turn this kine dome (so often conquered and defended by law of Armes) after the manner of your ancestors, into the forme of a province : the Queene I would have fent to her father, and the boy ber fonne brought up in your court at Constantinople, and thereinstructed in our religion: the nobility of the country I wish to be Name, and their castles rased, and the notable families which bare the brauest minds, to be carried away out of all parts of the country into Afia : as for the base multitude. I would have kept under with good gariefons, to till the ground, and inhabit the cities . By this only means (mighty Solyman) hall both the Hungerians perceine shemfelues conquered, and the Germans glad to forbeare comming into Hungary, vinleffe they will rashly and unfortunatly hazard both Sigria and Austria.

But Solyman thinking it good to doe facrifice before he would resolutely determine of so M treib Budathe great a matter, entred into Buda with his two fonnes, Selymus and Baje Zes, the thirtieth of Au-1541, & three gust in the yeare 1541; and there in the Cathedrall Church dedicated to the Virgin May fin fairfieib (being beforeby his priests purified after the manner of their superficion) facilities the first

A Mahometan facrifice in Buda. Shortly after, he as it were moderating the opinions of his great counsellors, provided out of them all both for his owne security and honour, and publithed a decree, the fatall doome of that flourishing kingdome, where vnder it yet groaneth at this day; That Buda should from that day be kept with a garrison of Turks, and the kingdome The downe of connected into a Produce of the Turkish Empire; and the queene with her yong son thould Hungary. presently depart the City, and live in Lippa, in a fertile and quiet Country beyond the river of Tibifcus, which fomething to comfort her, was neere unto the borders of her father Sigifmund his kingdome, to be fafely conducted thither with all her wealth and jewels by his lanidaries. Wherefore the Queene and her Son, according to this Decree, with teares and mour. The Queene al. ning, detecting in her heart the Tyrants perfidious dealing (which necessity inforced her then Parleth out of to diffemble) departed from Buda, constrained by the Turks to Icaue behind her all the ord. Sonne. nance in the castle and city, with all other the warlike provision and store of vi auall. The Nobleman went with her alfo, who although they went forrowfull for this wofull and vnexpected change of things, yet were they very glad of their liberty and fafety, whereof they had for the frace of three daies dispaired. Only Valentinus was kept in safe custody in the campe, because hewas a martiall man of greatest power amongst the Hungarians; and besides that, much hered of the Turks for the hard pursuit of Cafen and his horsemen, slaine at Storamberg in Au-Aria. Thus the royall city of Buda fell into the hands of the Turks, whereupon not long afterensued the finall ruine of that kingdome, sometime the strong Bulwarke of Christendome. but loft to the great weakning of the Christian Common-weale; which may justly be imputted to the pride, ambition, and diffention of the Hungarians among ft themselves, and the calling in of the common enemy: the due confideration of whose onely comming, might well have sufficed to have set them agreed.

Whilest these things were doing at Buda, King Ferdinand expecting the cuent of this war at Vienna, & hearing of the shamefull losse of his army, and that the Generall deadly wounded was fled to Comara, and that Solyman (fame increasing the euill newes) was comming towards Vienna; fent Leonardus Velsius (who neuer liked of the siege of Buda) to Comara, to stay the further flight of the foldlers, and to gather together fo well as he could the disperfed reliques of the scattered army, and to comfort agains the discouraged men with the hope of new supplies and of pay. And somewhat to stay Solyman, who as it was thought would suddenly come K. Ferdinand n to Vienna, he fent County Salma; and Sigismund Lethestaine, a noble and grave counsellor, his senderbembas-Embaffadors, with Prefents and new conditions of peace to Solyman. The prefents were a high fadors and pre-

standing cup of gold after the German fashion, curiously set with stones; and a wonderfull globe of filmer of a most rare & curious denice, daily expressing the hoursly passing of the time, the motion of the planets, the change and full of the Moone, the motion of the superious orbes, ever mounting by certaine wheeles or weights couriously conveied within the same, and exactly keeping due time and motion; lively expressing the wonderful motions and conversions of the coelestiall frame. A most curious and strange piece of worke, devised and perfe-Red by the most cunning Astronomers for Maximilian the Emperour, whose noble minde neuer spared for any cost to obtaine things of fare and strange deuise. The Embassadors passing E downe the river of Danubius, were at their landing first received by Cason the Admirall of Solymans fleet, and by him brought into a rich tent, the ground under their feet being all couered with rich carpets: to whom Ruftan Baffa fent fuch good cheere as the campe afforded, but especially most excellent wine, no lesse forbidden the Turks by their law, than desired of the Germans. The next day after the great Bassacs seasted the Embassadors, Solyman himselfe dy-

ning not far off in his pauillion: at which feast the Bassaes for the more courtesse dined with the embaffadors, not fitting with their legs gathered under them flat upon the ground, as their maner was, but fitting in chaires at a high table, after the manner of the Christians: only Mahometer Gouernour of Belgrade, for his age and valour an extraordinary ghest, sat downer upon a cushion beneath the Bassaes. Their cheere was only Rice and Mutton, and that so plainly and The Pugas sparingly dressed, as if they had thereby noted our gourmandise and excesse; who measure tweet. not our cheere by that which nature requireth, but that which greedy appetite defireth, as if

therein consisted the greatest nobility: and the drinke for the great Bassaes themselves, right case to be had, was faire water out of the river Danubius. After dinner the embassadors were brought in vnto Solyman, each of them led betwirt two Bassaes holding them fast by the

armes as it had been for honours fake, and fo brought to kiffe his hand. For the Turks fuffer G no stranger otherwise to come vnto the presence of their suspicious Emperour, but first they fearch him that he haue no weapon about him, and so clasping him by the armes vader the colour of doing him honour, diffemblingly bereaue him of the vie of his hands, left he should offer him any violence: yet hath he alwaies as he fitteth in his Throne, lying at hand ready by him, a targuet, a seimiter, an yron mase, with bow and arrowes. The great Globe was also brought in by twelue of the Embassadors servants, which with the strangenesse thereof filled the minde of Solyman, and the eies of his Bassaes with admiration : for Solyman was of so tharpe a wit, that he was not learned onely in such bookes as contained the lawes and rites of the Mahometane superstition, but had also curiously studied Astronomy, and especially Cos. mography, in which profitable and pleasant study he much recreated himselse as his leisure H The request of served. The Embassadors desired that he would give the kingdome of Hungary to King Ferthe imbaffadors dinand, almost upon the same conditions that Laseus had before required it for him at Conin the behalf of francinople, paying him fuch yearely tribute as King John had viually paid, and promifing farther to draw Gharles the Emperor his brother into the same league: so that Solyman delivered of all feare that way, might at his pleasure turne his forces upon the Persian, which it was thought he most desired. Besides that, they said he should deale neither honourably nor indifferently, if he should prefer the young child before King Ferdinand, who beside his antienr right vnto that kingdome, (which they were not now to vrge, as oppressed by his happy vido. ries, but might in time be reuliued) had also a late interest by a league betwirt him and King John, wherein he had expresly couenanted by the solemne consent of the greatest part of his I Nobility, that King Ferdinand (hould succeed him in the kingdome. Whereby they excused him of the late war, as justly taken in hand against the Queene and her Son vsurping vpon his right; which King John knowing to be good, and moued with conscience, had by his solemne act acknowledged, though to the great offence and prejudice of Solyman his fetter vp and defender, as also to the touching of himselfe in honour, to have so vnthankefully and fraudulently dealt with his Patron to whom he was by the oath of obedience bound. Wherefore they requested, that sith he being a Prince of all others most mighty and magnificent; standing vpon his vpright dealing both in peace and war, had so lightly regarded the fly dealing of so ungratefull a man; he would rather accept of King Rerdinand fo many waies injured, as his friend and tributary, than to have him his perpetuall enemy. Concluding, That nothing K could be vnto him, for the good report of his justice more commendable, or for the affurance of a perpenuall peace more profitable, or to the immortall praise of his bounty more honourable, than to call a King of a most antient discent, famous for his vertue and fidelity, chosen for a king by the Bohemians, defired for a King by the Hungarians, Emperor elect of the Romane Empire bythe Germans, and the naturallibrother of the great Emperous, his tributary King of Hungary, Solyman with cheerefull countenance aggerting and commending of the Presents, answered them two daies after by Russanthe Bassahis son in law, that this was his re-Solymaniproud folute condition of peace and friendship; If King, Ferdinandwould forthwith reflore all the eriver to that cities, townes, and castles, which were before belonging to King Lond; and for euer after ab-Embasadeurs. Staine from Hungary : and whereas he had beene so often promoked by him to warre, and had I therein bestowed so great charges, and taken so much travellihe could for that be content with an casse paine (which should be for his great honour) to impose an casse tribute vpon Austria: vpon which conditions he was content to enter into league with them; but if so be that those conditions seemed vnto them too heavy, and that they would rather make choice of warthan peace, he would bring to passe by continuals war, that such things as they had taken from the kingdome of Hungary, should be required with the destruction of Austria. But the Embassa. dours, although they were much moued at the proud demand of tribute for Austria, as that wherein the two brethren of mighty power, Charles the Emperor and King Ferdinandwere difdainefully abused; to keepe the best course of their negotiation, and to win some time in so hard estate of things; required a truce vntill such time as King Ferdinand and the Emperour M his brother might be made acquainted with the matter, VV hich their repuest, the Turke (perceiuing their drift & purpose) would in no case grant, for Winter was now fast comming on. It was lawfull for the Embassadours all the time they were in the Turks campe, to view cuery part thereof, Rustan Bassa conducting them from place to place where abone all things,

they most wondred at the perpetuall and dumbe silence of so great a multitude, the souldiers The Turkes being foready and attentine, that they were no otherwife commanded but by the becking of endered. thehand, or a nod of their commanders: they maruelled also at the exquisit order and sweet. nesse of the Turks campe, finding therein nothing disordered or noysome; so that it seemed not the campe of fuch a rude and barbarous nation, but rather of them which were the authors of martiall discipline. The Embassadors being rewarded and so sent away, Solyman commanded the old Gouernor of Belgrade to spoile the borders of Austria all along & Danubius: Ca-Con also Generall of the voluntary horsemen, he sent into Morauia for like purpose; who neither of them did any great harme, by reason of the sudden rising of the great rivers, with the abundance of raine then falling in Autumne. After that, Solyman appointed one Solyman an Hungarian (who taken prisoner in his youth by the Turks, had from that time followed the Mahometan superstition) Gouernor of Buda: who by the vpright administration of justice. and the courteous vsing of the people, with Verbetius the old Chancellor, should do what was possible to put the people in hope of long peace and tranquility. Which things done, after he Solyman return pomble to partie partie partie partie partie to return again einto Thracia, because the neib towards confamination rainof Autumna & the cold of Winter was now come in : and was also in doubt tobe shut in with the rifing of the great rivers, wherewith the country of Hungary is in every place fo watered and on every fide fo compassed, that it is a hard mutter to passe. By the way he fet Laseus, Laseus et at the tered, and on every inde to companied, that it is a natu mutter to pane. By the way no tel papers, and the berty by Saly-King Ferdinands embassador, again at liberty, whom he had left in prison at Belgrade: but he berty by Saly-man, Bortly af. long injoyed not that benefit: for shortly after returning into Polonia, he died of the flix; ret dieth. which caused many to suppose, that he was poisoned by the Turks. A man for his vertue and learning famous, worthy of a longer life, whose death the King himselfe much lamented.

As Solyman was returning into Thracia, and was come to the river Dranus, it was told him. That Stephen Maylat, Vayuod of Transyluania, who tooke King Ferdinand his part, a professed enemy of the Turks, was taken, by the cunning of Peter of Moldania, and Prince of Valachia; and that all the country of Transylvania was well pacified, and yeelded to his obedience. Of which newes Solyman was passing glad; for he exceedingly hated Maylat, a martiall man of a froward nature, defirous of rule, and ready upon any occasion to reuolt; forasmuch as he remembred Grittus his Legat, and the Turks by him flaine; and knew alfo, that the Transylvanians, an inuincible people, borne to trouble, and more delighting in vncertain war than affured peace, was by him faired up, whom he wished rather by gentlenesse to appeale, than by force of armes and frong hand to subdue. But because we have oftentimes before made mention of this Maylat, of whose taking Solyman so much rejoyced, it shall not be amisse in few words to declare in what finenesse he sell into the hands of this treacherous and blottdy man, Peter of

This Moldauian by the commandement of Solyman (as is aforefaid) had joyned his forces with Achmitted; Gouernot of Nicopolis, against Maylat; which being vnited, were in number 50000 horsemen beside footmen; which after thomannor of those countries, were not many, cuery manufemoft in the country, be he never to poore, keeping a horfe to ferne upon. Majlar suggles the beforwith the smaltitude of his enemies, and finding himfelfe too weake to encounter them, Vayaod not ab's E despairing at to of aid from King Ferdinand, whom he knew to be buffed in a greater war? for to keep the pela against Achofooke the field, and fled again into the ftrong town of Fogaras, as he had done the yere before, mater and the when he was outercharged by king Thous power: for there as in a most strong place both by nat. Prince of sustance and forrise as in a most strong place both by nat. Prince of sustance and forrise as in a most strong place both by nat. ture and fortification, he had laid vp his greatest substance & provision for the wars, but espe- Fogara. cially the rich spoile he had long before taken from Grittus. Achomates comming thither with his power, and perceiving the place was not to be battered or taken by force, but with much labour and long time thought it belt, to affey if he could ouercome him by craft and deceir. Wherefore he lent a mellenger vnto Maylat, to perfuade him to yeeld himfelfe vnto Solyman, and to make choice rather to be called of him his friend, than to be judged his enemy of whom he might well hope of all goodnesse, which had given whole kingdomes vinto his enemies: promiting that he would vie the vitermost of his credit, which was not small, and labour for him as his friend, that he might feele the fruit of his clemency and bounty, and still enjoy the gouernment of Transylvania, paying him some small yearely tribute, as hee had before requested : for a function as hee could take no course better, being before with so many

ginen by Soly man to the

YOURE King.

enemies, than to make his peace upon reasonable conditions, and that with as much speed as G were possible : in which doing, besides that he should well prouide for his owne safety, he should also saue both his wealth and honour; for Solyman was comming (as he said) with his victorious army; who would with affured death reuenge his vaine hope of holding out the fiege, if he should upon a stubborne and obstinate mind then refuse to obey his command. Whereunto Maylat, who foresaw that it was better for him to make a certaine peace, than to endure an uncertaine warre, answered, That he could be content to conclude a peace, so that it were not voon any bad conditions, and would not greatly refuse Solymans command, which was wont to be both reasonable and just: wherefore vpon sufficient pledges he would come into the campe, in presence to agree vpon the conditions of the peace, and demanded to have Achomates his fon, a valiant yong gentleman, deliuered in hostage. Which thing Achomates denied, for that he had (as he faid) before given him to Solyman, as the manner was; and therefore had ouer him no more power: but he promifed for him, that was but one, to give foure of his best captains. Which offer Maylat (misdoubting no deceit) accepted; and with a great and galland retinue attended upon, came into the enemies campe, where he was courteously and honourably received. But the parly, as it could not be conveniently begun immediatly after the first salutation, so could it by no meanes be then ended, but was deferred vntill the next days to the intent, that the trecherous Moldanian might take his well acquainted and well knowne guest, whom he had against that time inuited to a solemn banquet. By that means, the next day about the midst of dinner, fortune so favoured the intended trechery, Maylat (who was of so proud and cholericke a nature that he could not well brooke the least indignity) was by occasion of some insolent speech, of purpose ministred by the Moldauian ghests, put into such a fret, that laying his hand upon his fword, he in a rage flung from the table: at which time al the Megiat treete other ghests Rarting vp also, laid hands vpon him and tooke him, furning, and in vaine crying rently taken
priferer by the out, that he was shamefully betraid. His followers were all fothwith stript of all their brauery
by the needy Moldanian, and their borses and armonature. by the needy Moldauians, and their horses and armor taken from them. Whilest Maylat was yet furiously exclaiming of this treason, in came Achomates, who to feeme guiltlesse of the matter, with deep diffimulation sharpely reproued the false Moldanian, that he had in doing fo foule a fact (hamefully violated the lawes of hospitality reverenced of all nations, fallified the faith which he had given him for his fafety, and betraid the lives of fuch notable captains. as lay inhostage for him, Wherunto the Moldanian (as if it had bin in contempt) scornfully an- K fwered, that he had voon good cause taken Maylas prisoner, and so would in safety keep him for Solyman, vnto whom it only belonged to judge, whether he had juftly or vnjuftly kept him. Not long after, the strong towne of Fogaras was deliuered, with the hostages; but whether

by feare or by corruption of Maylats lieutenant, is uncertaine. So Valentinus Turaceus, and Mari las, two of the greatest noblemen of Hungary, sufficient of themselves to have restored the Hungarian kingdome (first rent in funder with civill discord, and afterward with the invasion of the Turks) fell into the hands of the enemy, not vanquished in battel, but deceived by treafon. The towne being thus furrendred, almost all the country of Transylvania, was by Solymans confent delivered to the yong king, vnto whom al the people most willingly submitted themes sclues, and tooke the oath of obedience, remembring that his father had almost for thirty L yeares space with great justice and quietnesse gouerned that province; and with many prefents honoured the young King lying in Lippa, with the Queene his mother, and his two tutors, the Bishop, and Vicche.

At the same time, Charles the Emperor at the importunat suit of his subjects of Spaine, had prepared a great force both by fea and land for the conquering of Algiers from whence the Turkish pyrats did so infest all that coast of the country, from Gades to the mountains Pyre nei, that the Spaniards (all trade of merchandise being set apart) were glad to keep a continual charles them. watch and ward all along it that coast for defence of the country. Wherefore although hee proviewant well knew of the comming of the Turks to Buda, and how hardly he was by the Langrane to issade of and others spoken of, for leaving his brother so hardly bestead to go against a fort of pirats in M Affricke, yet perfifting in his former determination, he departed out of Germany into Italy, where by the way he met Octanius Farnesius his son in law, Alphonsus Fastius his lieutenant, by the Venetian Embassadors, neere to Verona, and so brought to Millaine, where he was with

A Millain, where he was with great folemnity joyfully received of the citifens, and under a ca. nopy of gold brought vnto the palace; he himfelfe going in a plain blacke cloke, and a home. ly cap in mourning wife; when as the women and vulgar people, vpon a curious fimplicity, expeded to have seene so great an Emperor in his royall robes, glistering with gold and precious stone, and the imperial crowne vpon his head. His heavy countenance answerable also to his attire, was much noted, as prefaging the wofull ouerthrow which was the day before receiued at Buda, but not yet knowne in Italy. From Millaine he departed to Genoa, where he was advertised by letters from his brother king Ferdinand, of the overthrow of the Germans. of the victory of the Turks, and the comming of Solyman. Vpon which newes, Valling and Auria his two chiefe commanders, the one at land, the other at sea, would have persuaded him to have deferred his intended expedition for Africa vntill the next Spring; and with fuch nower as he had already raised in Italy, and brought with him out of Germany, to stay still in Italy, fo to make shew vnto the Turks as if he would have teturned and holpen his brother: and in the meane time to assure himselfe of his state in Italy against the French, who (as it was thought) would be ready to take all occasion of advantage, if any mishap should befall him. either by the force of the enemy, or violence of tempest, But he constant in his former resolution, answered them as they fat in counsell, that they had persuaded him for great reasons to flav in Italy; but that he was for far greater to passe into Africke: for if he should then stay in Italy, it would be thought, that he was for feare of the Turks fled out of Germany : which difgrace could no otherwise be preuented, but by the present prosecution of the former determi-C. nation for Algiers, and fatisfying the expectation of his subjects of Spaine; and so by sea valiantly to proue their better fortune, which had of late not fo well favoured them at land; in hope that Algiers might be woon before the feas should grow rough and dangerous with Winter tempests: which if it should fall out according to his mind, he would not, as he said. greatly care what the French could do. Yet was it thought, That the diffembling friend thio betwixtehe French king and him, would not long indure : and the rather, for that there was a new grudgerisen betwixt them about the death of Antonius Rinuo, who for certaine yeares had lien embassador for the French king at Constantinople, to Solyman, and was a few months before fent backe again by him into France to the king : but returning backe againe with new The France D Sultan and him, he was by certaine Spaniards of the Emperors old fouldiers, who had know. ledge of his comming, belaied upon the river Padus as he was going downe to Venice, fo to haue passed into Bpirus, and slaine, together with Casar Fregolius: or as the common report went, first taken and tortured, to get from him the secrets of his negotiation, and afterwards flaine. Which report so much troubled Vastim in credit, that in purgation of himselfe, he offered the combat to any man of like quality to himselfe, that durst charge him with the truth thereof. But many were of opinion that he was well and worthily taken away, for vndertaking so odious a charge, as to stir vp the Turks against the Christians, and to shew vnto them such opportunities as might best serve their purpose, by discovering vnto them the Emperors designes, to the great hurt of the Christian common weale. Butwere it well, or were it evill; The Empirer E as Paulus the third of that name then Bishop of Rome, meeting the Emperour at Luca as he of Rome meet came from Genoa, could not, or would determine, fure it ferued as no small occasion to set as Luca. those two great Princes againe at ods, whereby the wished vnity of the Christian state was fore shaken, and a way opened for the Turke. The Emperor at his comming to Luca, was honorably received by the Cardinals and Bishops, and lodged in the court; the great Bishop was before placed in the Bishops palace, whither the Emperor came thrice to talke with him, and the Bishop to him once, But the Bishop having nothing at all prevailed with the Emperor and the French embassador, for the appealing of the troubles even then like to arise betwixt him and the French King; did what he might to persuade him to employ such forces as he was about to passe ouer with into Africke, against the Turks in desence of his brother Ferdinand, F and of the country of Austria, if Solyman should happily pursue his late obtained victory at Buda. But he Gill resolute in that fatall determination of inuading of Africke, rejected that the Bishops request also. So the great Bishop having moved much, and prevailed little, in the greatest matters which most concerned the common good, taking his leave of the Emperour, returned by easie journies to Rome.

of Algieri for Barbaraffa.

The Emperor in the mean time with certainbands of Italians, under the leading of Camillau G Columna and Augustinus Spinula, and fix thousand Germans, came from Luca to the port Lune and there imbarking his foldiers in certain merchants ships prouided for the purpose, and five & thirty gallies, departed thence, commanding the mafters of the ships to direct their course to the Islands of Balcares : but after they had put to sea, they were by force of tempest suddenly arising, brought within fight of Corsica: where after they had beene tossed to and fro two daies in the rough seas, and put out of their course, the wind something failing, they put into the hauen of Syracusa, now called Bonifacium. The disperced fleet once come together into the port of Syracufa, and the rage of the seawell appealed, he put to sea againe for the Islands Beleares, now called Majorca, and Minorca: where in his course he met with a tempest The Emperor from the Welt, more terrible and dreadfull than the first : wherin divers of the gallies having H drives by tem. loft their masts and failes, were glad with extreame labour and perill in striuing against the wrought sea to get into a harbor of the lesser Island, taking name of Barchinus Mage the famous Carthagenensian, whose name it retaineth until this day. From hence the Emperor with all his fleet passed ouer to the greater Island, being wonderfull glad that Ferdinand Gonzaga his Viceroy in Sicilia was in good time come with the Sicilian gallies and ships of Italy, in number a hundred and fifty faile, wherein he had brought fuch ftore of bisket and victual as mighe haue fusficed for a long war, Mendoza was also expected to haue come thither with his fleet from Spaine; but he by reason of contrary winds being not able to hold that course, altered his purpose according to the tempest, and so happily cut ouer directly to Algiers. So the Emperour nothing misdoubting the carefull diligence of Mendoza, and thinking that which I was indeed already chanced, and the wind now seruing faire, by the persuasion of Auria his The Emperous Admirall hoifed faile, and in two daies came before Algiers, and there in a goodly order came to anker before the city in the fight of the enemy. Whilest the fleet thus lay, two of the pyrats which had beene abroad at fea feeking for prize, returning to Algiers, not knowing any thing of the fleet, fell into the bay amongst them before they were aware: the bigger whereof Viscontus Cicada stemmed with his gally and sunke him, the other with wonderfull celerity got into the hauen. In the meane time Mendeza with his gallies had passed the promontory of Apollo now called the cape of Cassineus, and in token of honour saluting the Emperour after the manner at sea, with all his great ordnance, gaue him knowledge that the Spanish fleet
The Emperous was not far behind. In this fleet was aboue a hundred tall ships of Biscay & the low countries, I fleet out of and of other smaller vessels a far greater number. In these ships besides the sootmen, was em-Low countries. barked a great number of braue horsemen out of all parts of Spaine: for many noble Gentlemen had voluntarily of their owne charge gallantly furnished themselves with brave armour and couragious horses, to serue their Prince and country against the Insidels. Quer these choice men commanded Ferdinand of Toledo, Duke of Alba, for his approved valour then accounted a famous captain. These ships going altogether with fails, were not yet able to double the cape as did Mendoza with his gallies, for now it was a dead calme:howbeit the billow of the sca went yet high, by reason of the rage of the late tempest, and did so beat against the plain shoare, that it was not possible to land the souldiers, but that they must needs be washed vp to the middle : which thing the Emperour thought it not good to put them vnto, and fo to L oppose them sea sicke and thorow wet against the sudden and desperat assaults of their sierce enemies. He also staied for the comming of the Spanish ships, for two causes: first, That he might with his vnited power more frongly affault the city, and terrific the enemy; then, To communicat the whole glory of the action with the Spaniards, at whose request and sorwardDelay in great nesses & greatest charge he had undertaken that war. Which fatal delay of two daies, although it was grounded upon good reason, did not only disturbe an assured victory, but to the notable hurt of the whole army, opened a way to all the calamities which afterward infued. In the meane while the Emperor sent a convenient messenger to Asanague, otherwise and more truly called Affan. Aga, or Affan the eunuch ; who with a little flag of truce in his hand

Med Governor making figne of a parley, and answered by the Moores with like, as their manner is, went on M thore, and was of them courteoully received and brought to Allan. This Allan was an cunuch, borne in Sardinia, brought up from his youth in the Mahometan superfiction by Barbaraffs, a man both politicke and valiant, and by him left for the keeping of his kingdome of Algiers in his absence with Solyman. This messenger brought into his presence, required him

a forthwith to deliuer vp the city (first furprised by force and trechery by Horruccius, and afterwards to the definition of mankind, fortified by Hariadenne Barbaruffa his brother) to Charles the mighty Emperor, come in person himselse to be reuenged on those horrible pyrats; which if he would de it mould be lawfull for the Turks to depart whither they would, and for the naturall Moores to soide Rill, with their goods and religion wholly referred vnto them vnmuchedias in former time; and for himfelte, he should receive of the Emperor great rewards hodrin time of peace and warres, so that he would remember himselfe, that he was borne in Sardinia, and was once a Christian and accept of the fairest occasion which could possibly be offered for him to returne againe to the worthipping of the true God, and to injoy the fauour and bounty of the most mighty Emperour, and withall to reverge himselfe of the cruell ty-B rant Barbaruffa, for the vanaturall villary done vato his person. But if he would needs dally on the time; and make proofe of the firength of fo great preparation, he should vindoubtedly, with thereft of his followers, receive the fame reward of his obstinacy, which they had to the example of values, received at Tunes. Whereunto the vigracious eunuch answered, That hee The securiful thought him altogether mad, that would follow his enemies counfell, and with a grinning the Europe to countenance aske him, V pon what hope the Emperor trusted to be able to win the city? The the Emperours meffenger pointing with his finger directly toward the fleet, told him, That which you fee, meffenger. with his gram attillery, and valour of his fouldiers, both horfe and foot; whereat the cunuch formefally laughing, replied, And we with like force and valor will defend this city, and make this place, already famous for your ouerthrowes here twice, now the third time, of all others 6 mbft famous by kire Emperors discomfitute. It is reported, That there was in Algiers an old wisch fessous for her predictions, who had (as it was faid) foretold the shipwracks and misery of Diductors, and Hugo Montada to them of Algiers, and also prefixed a time when as the Christian Emperor adventuring to be fiege that city, should there receive great losse both by fee and lends: The fame of which blind prophetic feruing fitly to confirme the hope of good fucces in the minds of the vulgar multitude, Affan fo fed and augmented (although he himfelf being a crafty wife fellow, beleeued no fuch vanity) that he did therwith not onely encourage his own foldiers, but also strucke a terror into the minds of the weaker fort of his enemies, seeing themselves cast upon so dangerous a coast upon the approch of Winter. There was in gartion in the city about 800 Turks, and most of them horsemen, but such, as whose valour and n resolution far exceeded their number. For Assan had lost many of his best men, some in fight against Mendesa; and othersome at sea, slaine or taken by Auria in Corsica; and in other places by the Rhodian, Neapolitan, and Sicilian gallies, but many moe were by his leave gone to aid the Moores against the Portingals: the other multitude did scarce make up the number of 5000; which were partly natural! Moores borne in that country, and partly such as were born in Granado; to whom were joined many fugitiues out of the Islands of Majorca and Minorca, who in former time having entred into rebellion, and fearing condigne punishment, were fled to Algiers, and there revolted to the Mahometan superstition. But the captaines of the wild Numidians made up a great number both of horse and foot, which lying stragling without the city in the open fields, should night and day vex and molest the Christians. This bru-B tish people, naturally enemies unto the Christians, had Assau with rewards and hope of a rich spoile, allured out of the countries thereabout to aid him: neither was it lawfull for any man to carry his wife or children out of the city, into places of more fafety farther off, or to shew any small token of feare, pain of death being by the imperious cunuch proposed to who soeuer should but looke heavily for feare of danger, or speake a word sauouring of cowardise. The The Emptress Emperour by Auria making choice of a most convenient place for landing his men, laid his landers bis are gallies to close to his tall thips, that his armed foldiers might with case come out of the high myat digital. built ships into them, and so out of them into the long boats, to be forthwith set on shore. And such was the speedy diligence of them that had the charge of that matter, and the plenty of boats still ready to receive the souldiers as fast as they could come out of the gallies, that the F footmen were in a very short time all landed. The Emperour having a little rested and refreshed his soldiers, divided his army into three equal battels, which was in number about twen-

ty thousand footmen, besides horsemen, and others, who of their owne voluntary will then fol-

lowed the Emperors fortune. Vnto euery battaile he appointed three field pieces, to terrifie

the Numidian horsemen, which were still pricking up and downe about them, ready to charge

if they could take them at any advantage. And fo fetting forward a few furlongs, encamped G in a strong and convenient place, neere vnto the city, betweene two deepe ditches, which the water falling from the mountaines had naturally worne to deepe, that neither horfeman nor footman could well passe ouer, but by bridge: and fast by vpon the left hand was a hill, from the top whereof it feemed the city might with great ordnance well be battered tool

The description of Algiers.

The city of Algiers, sometime the royall seat of the great King Intercalled of the Roman Iulia Cæfarca, is in forme of a triangle, scituat fast by the sea towards the North, having about uen, but neither great, neither safe for the North wind. The houses farther off from the fee. fland in feemly order vpon the rifing of a fleep hill, as it were vpon degrees; in fuch fort, that the windows of one row still ouerlooks the tops of the next beneath it, into the fea, most beautifull to behold. The Emperor having divided his campe into three parts, every nation by H themselves, lying on the Bast side of the towne, was in great hope towin it; and the rather, for that whilft he affaulted it on that fide, his thips & gallies from the North fide, might in sime of the affault with their great ordnance beat the enemy all along it the wall; which fill right higher and higher according to the rifing of the ficep hill, could not conveniently be defended with one bulwarke, as we fee it may in plaine ground. Neerest vito the rising of the hile, lay the Spaniards : in the midfi, the Germans with the Emperor; and in the plaine nestell to The Namidians the fea, the Italians. In the mean time whilft the great ordnance was landing, & the horfes we shipping, the Numidians with a hidious outery shew'd themselves vpon the tope of the mount tains about the Spaniards, and from thence easily gauled them with their darts and shot t for they nimbly running to and fro in the known paths of the rough mountains, would faddenly and fiercely affaile them, but after the manner of their nation skirmishing a fer office then neere at hand. In which maner of light skirmishes, all the day was spent watill night, with smal danger, but much trouble to the Spaniards. And when night was come, these wild trouble, one company still succeeding another in the place they had before taken, never left statisting for where focuer they faw any fire in the Spanish camp, thither came arrows, dares, and figner fly. ing as thicke as haile : for remedy whereof, the Spaniards were glad to put out their fires, and The Spaniards with filence to expect the day, that they might come neerer vnto them. Wherefore as foots put the Namie as the fun was vp, the Spaniards by the perfuasion of Aluares Sandes, master of the camp, validisti to flight, antly climing up the high mountaines, repulled and put to flight the Numidians, and tooke the top of the hils, and there lay as it were incamped in the poore sheepheards cottages. But I the fame day such a multitude of the wild people was flockt about them, that they were compassed in round, and glad to fight on every side in a ring. Yet this siercenes of this barbarous people, was by the valour of the Sicilian companies quickly repressed, whose pikemen glifte. ring in their bright armour, made small account of the Numidians arrowes and darts, but orderly stepping forwards with their pikes, & the harquebusiers close by their sides, easily repul-The description sed their naked enemies. The Numidian footmen are for most part youths halfe naked, with of the Namidi long haire not vniike the Irish, vsing no other weapons but dares they fight mingled with their horsemen, trusting the one to the other, and are of a wonderfull swiftnesse and agility of body. Their horsemen vie long speares, armed at both ends, which they with a maruellous dexterity vie, to the endangering of their enemy pursuing them t they vie also long and light tar- 1 guets made of leather, wherwith they fo cunningly defend themselues & their horses, both in their charge & retreat, that for a smal trifle, in respect of the danger, they will give a man leave to cast seven darts at one of them, which they will all most surely avoid, either with the speare, or receive them without harme in their targuet. In the meane time, whilst this wild people thus skirmished all the day, at night a sudden mischance ouerthrew all the emperors hopeifor as he flood beholding the vnshipping of his great ordnance, his horses, victual, & other necesfaries of the army, a fform of wind & rain began about fix a clock in the afternoon, holding on all the night without intermission, with such rage, as if heaven & earth should have gon together wherewith the whole army at land was wonderfully troubled, and a great part of the fleet at fea by force of tempest driven aground perished. That night 3 companies of the Italians, by M the appintment of their generall, lay without the trenches against the sudden assault of so vin-

certain an enemy, who when they had all the night endured the vehement raine and extreme cold, were fo ouercome with the extremity of the weather, that neither was their minds able

to relieue their weake bodies, neither their feeble bodies their daunted minds: for they could

neither conseniently fastilized the down, althe ground being formyrie, that at enery frep they fimber to the walt of the leg. V pon there Ranud wompanies file Purkish horsmen & Moors formen, who ditigenery observed the watch of the Christians, perceiving their diffres, fud. dealy failed out in the dawning of the day, and for fiercely charged them, their match and pointer being new fower that they ebuild not viethell pieces, that they all fled except a few mikemen, who midded stand 32 Were all quickly flain by the Turks who fodesperatly pursued she toft in chale that they followed them over the trench into the camp. This alarm beeing heard, Camillus Columna the Italian General came presently thither, being fent by the Emperong ho with certaine Companies iffued our ouer the bridge; who now in flew discouraged with the comming out of this new fupply, did indeed, or at leastwife made as if they did. a diforderly retyre for fear. At which time Ferdinand Gonzaga, Viceroy of Sicilia, being a man migreatest account in the army next to the Emperor, comming in also, and angry with them which had before fied aperliaded them as valiant men to recomponed their shameful flight with a fresh charge, by driving the enemy home to his own doore. Which thing Columna faid could not be don without great peril: but Gon aga being a man of a nouble courage defired to have the difgrace which the Italians had received, falued fome way, although it were with neuer fo great danger; thinking alfo that it might haply fall out, that the enemy being put to flight and hastily putitied, they might together with them enter the city, without any danger of the artillery. So without flusher delay, the rest of the Italian companies were ledforth of their treaches with great cheerfulnes by Augustine Spinula, who so valiantly charged C threnemies that they pur them to flight, & put fund them to hard, that they came with them where many full our for feare of letting in the Italians with them; scaped by known water, some to another gate, and some into the mountains; but them shofe barbarous people with darts and thot from the wals, began to our whelme the Italians which were viaduifedly come within their danger, and with terible outerles to terrific them; and they which before were fled without the wals returned again to fight. They also which had thut the gate fallied out again, and hardly charged the Italians, who already galled with that from the wals, and rent in funder with the great ordnance, fled most disorderly; for why, they were burdaw fould iters taken up in hall, little or nothing acquainted with the wars. At The stallans which time Affan alfo fallying out (who was easily known by his countenance & rich attire) difformfuld by D pursued the chase with his troups of Turks and Moors footmen. Only certain Knights of the and indanger Rhodes fought valiantly, and retired orderly and Spinula with fome other gentlemen making the wholeang. a fland at a little wooden bridge, formwhat staid the enemy, and faued the lives of many. So the Italians which first charged most valiantly, being in the slight become hindermost, the Enemy Ariking them down as they fled covered the fields with their dead bodies by the space of half a mile, especially they which fled toward the sea, for they were circumuented & slain by the metciles Numidians, who beholding the shipwrack, were come downe to the sea side for prey. But the foremost companies of the Italians which fled into the camp, fled in fuch bast, and so great fear, that none of the leaders in so great and sudden a perplexity remembred either the Common fafeey, or performed the duty of an aduised Captaine : so that all seemed E ar once loft both by sea and land. Only the Emperour, armed with an inuincible courage against all the chances of Fortune, and not to be dismayed with any mishap, was both to himfelf and others that day the best Captaine. For when all was almost lost, hee in good time flayed the matter, by comming on with the squadron of Germans, wherof he sent before him three enfignes to stay the flight, and with them as a fure and fresh supply to gard his Campe beyond the bridge which was over the ditch ferting his Army for a trench, as we have before faid. But fuch a fear had poffeffed the minds of the flying Iralians, and fuch was the fiere purfuit of the enemy, that those Germans (not before wont to turn their backs) as if they had birr afraid of the Turks white caps, or not able to abide their fight, or to hold vp weapon against them, by and by turned their backs, and shainefully fled for company with the Italians. Then the Emperor galloping forth with his horse, and his sword in his hand drawn, reprouing them The Emperor of cowardife that fled, fet forward with the German squadron, and with a stout and manlike couragious, courage spake to them these sew words in their owne language !When will you (fellow souldiers) flight of his how your faces to your proudenemies if now when you should fight for the honor of the Christian name, aim, for the glory of the German matter, for the lafety of your own lines, in the presence of your Emperor, you

tempeft.

The Christian

fear a few defordeed and naked Barbarians? Ammediatly, when her had then faid, the Germanes G touched with shame, and dislaining that it should be shought they needed any exhoration to perform the parts of valiant foldiers, is fined out against the enemy who mooned with their comming, and feeing the Italian battel again reftored by the valor and trauel of certaine vali ant and expert captains, flood fill a while and began to setyre; whether it mere because they feared the great artillery and affault of the Germanes, or that they thought they had done to nough for that fally, when as for the full accomplishment of that victory they faw the Chris flian fleet ouercome with a most horrible tempest, miserably to perith before their faces, and many of their men, especially the Moors, halted to the few fide in hope of a more certain prey wheras no enemy was to be feared. For the bluftring winds blowing from diuers quarters as if they had conspired to raise a most horrible tempest, had made such a wrought sea, at the huge billows went fo high, that the ships by the violence of the weather, and rage of the sea, put from their anchors, fel foul one of another, and were fo loft, or els driven vpon the main were there beaten in places in fight of the army. So that all the sea coast Westward from Algiers to Cercello lay ful of dead men and horses, and the ribs of broken ships. The Numidians beholding this miserable wrecke, came down in great companies from the mountains, & with out mercy flew all that came aline to land. In the space of a few houses were low abone it 40 ships and all the small boats and caruels which were in number many. Some of the Gallies. when they had from midnight to the next day at noon, by the painful labor of the mariners. and skilfulnes of the mafters, rid it out, beeing no longerable to endure the rage of the tempest, & fearing to be eaten up of the sea, with fails and oars ran aground but the souldiers and 1) mariners swimming to land in hope to saye their liuguand thinking that the greatest danger was then past, were by the Numidian horsmen which rangen & down the sea side slain. There might a man have feen free-men of all forts, with tears commending their lives and liberty to their own gally-flaues, that by the speech & intreaty of them (which by the sudden chance of fortune had but even now shaken off their irons, and with merry hearts swam out to their liberty) they might be faued from the cruelty of the fierce Numidians. It was a most gire uous and woful fight for divers hard extremities, when as every man according to the difposition of his mind, and skil in swimming, standing doubtful in most assured death, which to receive or to refuse, was by fatal destiny drawn to his end, and either drowned in the sea, or thrust thorow with the enemies lance : yet most made choice to abide the danger of the sea, K and to expect ebe end of the tempest, rather than to hasten their end by the enemies merciles hand. By that means it came to passe, that that barbarous cruelty of the enemy(as athing feared most of the matiners and foldiers) faued many gallies, which by the appointment of the fearful mariners & passengers should otherwise haue bin run on ground. But after that, a notable gally, wherin Jamestin Auria went, was feen to come neer the shore, and to be driven vpon the fands by force of weather, and the beating of other gallies. The Emperor not enduring to see so valiant a yong gentleman, captain of many gallies, slain without help by the Moors, in the fight of Awia his vncle lent by and by one of his captains called Ansonin of Aragon. with three bands of Italians to the fea fide by whose comming the Moots were put to flight, and he with the rest in the galley saued, but so, that the sauing of him was the losse of divers L other gallies. For many deliuered of the fear of the Numidians, and trusting to the refeue of the fouldiers come down to the sea side, desiring to saue themselves from the rage of the sea, ran their gallies on ground; and had not fome bold Captains, grieued to fee fo great a loffe, ran up and down the banks with their drawne swords in their hands, and by threatening death to the gally-flaues and their mariners, staid their rowing, most part of the Gallies had by the example of others perished. Auria, not so angry at himself as at the Emperor (who contrary to the observation of skilfull sea-men, could not be persuaded from taking in hand that great expedition in fo unfeafonable a time of the years) with an invincible courage from a. gainst the violence of the tempest, & rage of the searinsomuch, that being requested by some of his friends, to faue himfelf, what focuer became of the gally the was fo angry therat, that he M commanded them to be bestowed under hatches. Four Gallies also of Parginine Pesinus earle of Anguillaria, and as many of the Rhodians, after his example ridit out, the reputation of their honor exceeding the fear of death. Certain gallies also of Sicilia, Naples, & Spain, hap pily endured all the rage of the tempest. Yet was there fifteen great Gallies cast away, with

A the losse wheref, besides the losse of so many ships, the tempest still enduring, so great forrow and desperation in the wosull expectation of the wreck of all, possessed the whole army, that not only the yong foldiers, regarding only their own liues, but even the most valiant captains. careful of the common estate, were veterly discouraged. For neuer was army in any memory ouerwhelmed with a greater concourse of calamities, when as all their victuals being lost in three daies, nothing was left to relieve them withall; and they wanted tents wherin to throud and fest the soldiers, spent with hunger, labor, cold, and wounds, in such perpetual raine and so dirty a country. In which fo great mileries, a wonderfull care, heavier than the former feare, exceedingly troubled the minds of all men, to think vpon that horrid wreck, when as having loft so many ships, and they poor men landed in Africk, were in doubt how ever to returne again into their native countries. Yet the notable courage of the emperor fill kept the diffref. The Emperous fed men in hope, which neuer altogether for saketh wretched men in the midft of their cala. sheer salnessed mities: for he with a couragious heart and cheerful countenance performed all the parts of a friest the diprovident and curteous General. For when he had again made fure his camp against the affaults of the Barbarians, he commanded the wearied captains (especially the Duke of Alva. wonderfully wearied in the late skirmish, and dung wet) to spare themselves and take their rest: hee comforted the wounded men, causing them to be cherished in the Tents which by chance yet flood (for the tempessuous wind had almost ouerthrown them all) and not sparing himself for any pains, being in his armor and thorow wet, won the hearts of all his souldiers the more. In this conflict he loft about 2000 men, among whom was five of his forward captains, and three Knights of the Rhodes: but many more were hurt. The greatest losse was thought to be in the thips and mariners, which was also increased by the losse of a wonderfull deal of great ordnance, reckoned so much the greater, for that it would come into the Moors hands, to the common harm of the Christians, so soon as the sea would give them leave to diue for it. Shortly after, Auria (as he was to foresee a tempest, a wonderfull observer of the heavens and of the clouds) mistrusting that place, departed with the remainder of the fleet to the cape called Metafusium, because it was a place of safer riding for his Gallies, and better for the taking in of the foldiers, aduiting the Emperor to march thither with his army which his counsel the Emperor liking wel of, to relieue the hunger of his soldiers, commanded first Horses good all the draught horses which were first vnshipped for the drawing of the great Ordnance, and meat in the D after them the horses for service, to be killed and divided for meat among the souldiers. As Arms, for fire wood, they had plenty of planks and ribs of the broken (hips; fortune as it were with one poor benefit recompending fo many calamities. The next day the Emperour departed The Emperous from Algiers, with his army divided into three battels, the fick and wounded men beeing receiued into the middle:and when he had marched seuen miles (the enemies horsmen still houering about him) he came to a heady brook, which the Moors cal Alcaraz which was grown so high with the abundant rain and the check of the wind and the sea, that being but a shallow thing before it was not now to be passed ouer by a good horsman. Wherefore the Emperour of necessity there incamped, in such fort, than lying with his Army in forme of a triangle, two sides therof were desended with the sea and the brook, and the other with a strong gard of ar-E med men; for he thought it not good to depart from the sea, a sure defence for his Army on the left hand, to seeke a foord farther off. Many aduenturing to swim ouer, were by the violence of the stream caried away and drowned. Wherfore the Emperor caused a bridge to be made ouer it, of the masts & sail-yards of the broken ships which were by chance there taken vp, and so passed ouer the Italians & Germans. The Spaniards marching higher vp the brook, found a foord wherby they passed ouer. At which time the Turks pursued them no farther, being called back again by Affan their gouernor. As for the Moores and Numidians which still followed at hand alwaies ready to skirmish, they were easily repulsed by the harquebufiers and field-pieces appointed for every Nation: but vpon such sicke and wounded men as were not able to keep way with the Army, they exercised all manner of cruelty. For there was none which in that small hope possessed with the sear of their owne safety, was greatly mooued with the compassion of their fellows misery. The next day passing ouer another little riuer, which the fouldiers waded ouer vp to the brefts, they came in three daies march vnto the rodewhere the fleet lay, and incamped in the ruins of the old city Tipala, necrevnto the fea side, which served them in stead of a fortresse against the Barbarians. The sea was now calm,

Qqq 2

the wind laid, and the weather so fair, that all men thought the soldiers might now be imbar. G ked and transported into Europ. Wherfore the Emperor, to the great ioy of the whole army. commanded every man to make himfelf ready to go abord: in such fort, that first the Italians, then the Germans, and last of all the Spaniards should be imbarked: but so many ships and gallies as is before faid beeing lost by shipwracke, it was thought that those which were lest were not able to receive the whole army, although it were crowded together as close as was the first possible. Wherfore the Emperor commanded the masters and owners of the ships to cast all the horses ouer-boord into the sea; reputing it an vnmercifull part, to prefer the safegard of for the common those horses (although they were of great worth) before the life of the basest common foldier or horf-boy in his camp. Which thing much grieued the minds of the noblemen and owners of those goodly beafts, not only for that they were, not without extream necessity, for the prefent deprined of such an inestimable treasure, but should for euer (as they faid) lose the most noble race of horses in Spain. There with griefe and vain compassion was to be seen goodly horses of service bearing up their proud heads, swimming all about the sea, to the ships neerest vnto them for safegard, as if it had bin to the shore, & in the end wearied with long swimming to be there drowned. But scarse half the soldiers were yet imbarked, when the East and North-east wind, and soon after divers contrary winds almost as great as the first rose, where upon the ships which had already taken in the soldiers, not expecting any command, for fear of being driven vpon the rocks, directed their course according as the wind caried them, with ful fails along it the coaft. They were quickely out of fight and dispersed with the tempest. fome into one country, some into another, carying the same of that shipwrack, and the report that all was loft, into the Islands of the Mediterranian and ports of Italy. The force of this tempest was so great, and the billow went so high, that some of the ships were in the sight of their fellows swallowed up of the sea. But amongst the rest, two Spanish ships sur of soldiers tempel to Al were by wonderful mishap by contrary winds driven againe to Algiers, and there set fastypcross actaten on that fatal shore, where the Numidian horsmen with a multitude of Moors following them: came running down to the sea side to kill them as they should come to shore: for the barbarous people thirsting after Christian bloud, would not receive them to mercy, although they were ready to yeeld themselves, and covenanted nothing but the safegard of their lives. At which their cruelty the Spaniards disdaining, with their weapons in their hands got to shore, and standing close together as desperat men, withstood them, who had with their multitude K quickly compassed them in round: yet in despight of what that barbarous multitude (without regard of humanity or law of arms) could do, they made way thorow the midft of them, from the place where they were cast on shore, vnto the very gates of the city. But seeing the Turks fally out, they called vnto them, offring to yeeld themselues prisoners to Assaw without further refistance, if they would assure them their lines, which they were in good hope of, for that he was born of Christian parents in Sardinia, and was attended upon by many renegat Spaniards. So Affan comming forth of the city, gaue them his faith for their fafety, and beating away the Moors & Numidians, curteoufly faued them alliwifely making great account of fo great a gain as would redound vnto him by fo many prisoners, joined with no smal commendation of his elemencie in fauing them. Of the Germanes the third part neuer returned L home, but were either loft by shipwrack, or els dead of the sicknesse insuing so great miseries. The emperor persuaded, or rather ouerruled by Auria, to avoid the violence of the tempest, The Emperour failed along ft the coast of Africk Bastward to Buzia, the castle wherof was kept with a small garison of Spaniards: where the Emperor landed, found some fresh victual, though not much, yet such as did both him and his noblemen no smal pleasure. Whilst the Emperor lay at Buzia expecting fairer weather, a great Genoa ship laded with victual chanced to come into the bay, to the great rejoicing of the hungry fouldiers: but fuch was the violence of the tempest, that her anchors came home, and she driven upon the flats was cast away; yet so, as that part of the victual driven to shore, and half spoiled with the salt water, well relieved the increasing want. In the mean time the Emperor, when he had long looked for the affuaging of the tem- M pest, and was now out of hope of any new supply of victual, sent away Genzaga with the Sicilian and Rhodian gallies: for the wind before at North, was now come to Northwest, and put them in hope to aduenture again to fea, rather than to flay there longer. So although with a troublesome, yet prosperous course, they came in short time to the port of Vtica, now cal-

led Farinas : where Mulcasses King of Tunes bountifully relieued Gonzaga and his fleet with all kind of victuall and other necessaries. From whence they afterward departed, and landed all in fafety in Dreganum at Sicilia. The blustring winds were now at length weary of blowing, and the raging fea became calme, so that the skilful fea-men for feare of new dangers, and weary of those that were past, chought it best to aduenture againe to sea. Almost every houre they were reasoning in councell, What course they were for most safetic best to take: when fome were of opinion, that it was best to beare for Sardinia or Corsica and othersome would have had them to have kept along it the coast of Africa, and so directly for Sicilia. But the wind comming faire at East, the Emperor directed his course to the Islands Balcares & from thence at length arrived at the port of new Carthage in Spaine, greatly commended even of The Emperor mence at length at the detail courage and conftancy in passing through so many extremities, in such fort as if he had triumphed ouer the malice of fortune.

About this time the diffembled friend (hip betwixt Charles the Emperour and Francis the: I 5 4. 2. French king brake out into open harred, The king first thinking himselfe deluded by the emi- The French peror, who had long sime fed him with the vain hope of the restitution of the Duchy of Milisking the more peror, who had long sime fed him with the vain hope of the restitution of the Duchy of Milisking the more in when as he meant nothing leffe; and of late abused by the death of Rinco his Embaffador; Empror, eliciflain by the Spaniards in passing down the river Padus, as is before declared. In revenue wher- teth Solyman of he railed a great power in France, and at fuch time as most men thought he would have in forward his usded Italy, fent Charles his fon with the one part of his forces into the Low countries, which water then gone sand by Mary Queen of Hungary the Emperors fifter, and Henry his other fon. with the other past of his forces to inuade Spaine; both young Princes of great hope. And portocontented; bus defirous by all means to trouble and molest the Emperour, as he did in in the Low countries by fetting on the duke of Cleue: lo by Antenius Polinus his Embaffador, aman of great discretion, he earnestly solicited Solyman the Great Turke, with whom he was then in league, to spoile the borders of Spain with his gallies, at the same time that Heavy his son was besieging Perpenna in Spain. For which practife he was of most men discommended, as too much fauouring his owne griefe; and especially by such as affected the Emperor. But how this matter (which drew upon the French King no small enuy) was carried in the Turks court, shall not (as I hope) be vnto this History impertinent to declare.

After the death of Rinco flain by the Spaniards, Francis the French king fent Antonius Polines D amanof great dexterity, his Embassadour to Solyman: who passing by many by waies to Venice, and so over the gulf to Sibinicum, croffing over Illyria, met with Solyman in Mysia, as he Praliauthe was comming from Buda; and there first offered vnto him the present from the King his French Embaf matter (for with empty hands no man might prefume to come to those barbarous kings of the Softman tom-East) which Present was a cupboord of plate curiously wrought, in weight 600 pounds : and ming from Ba Sooorieb garments of al forts of filk & skarlet to be bestowed vpon the Bassa's & other great disas of rethe courtiers. Solyman after he had read the French Kings letters, and heard what he had further four from the to say, seemed to be greatly moued with the death of Rinco, & promised Polinus not to be wan- French King. ting to the French king, by sea or land to give him aid in his iust wars against Charles his enemic, for breaking of the league: but forasmuch as nothing could be well determined of such E mattters in his journy of fogreat hast, he told him, that as soon as he was come to Constantinople, he should then have answer by his Bassa's of all his demands. The embassador about all The request of things defired that he would fend Hariadenus Barbarussa with his fleet against the next summer bassaden to So. into Prouince, there to be received into the French harbors, & to be imploied against the em- lyman. peror as occasion should require: & further, That he would request the Venetians, with whom he was able to do much to join in league with the king his mafter against Charls the emperor, whose power began now to be dreadful to their estate. Polinus was not flack in his busines, but all the way as he went fought to win the fauor of the Bassa's, still giving them one Present of other, & filling their minds with the hope of greater. But when they were come to Constantinople, in the later end of December, Solyman promising what he had before said, aduised Polinus to returne to France with his letters, and to bring him certain word back againe from the king, of the determinat time & full resolution of taking those wars in hand: & that he would in the mean time fend I anubeius his embassador to Venice, who had bin there divers times, before, & would prouide to have such a fleet in readines as he desired. Polinus exceeding glad of that answer, with great speed returned back agains to the king, bringing with him as presents

Tolish returns from Solyman two goodly Turkish horses and a sword richly set, with stones of great price. G The French King having by his Embaffador received Solymans, letters and prefents, and three days together ducourfed with him at large of the maner of his proceeding in the Turks come in thort time after sent him backe again to Solyman with full instructions short beine and Tolina feet places, & other circumflances of the intended war. Polina contoine, to Wenice, found not take back square con numberes there, as he had well hoped: yet to lofe notime tin expecting his gomming showith mah to Vonce Policerins Embassador lieger for the French king, and or her tof the French dashion, labored the and notably for Senators in the behalfeof the king. For it was thoughthe enough, that the Veneticus hill hittelb the Per measuring all their constils by their profit would easily souldne to that league, especially bow the friend hing log requested thereward by Selyman, and put in hope to have the portrowns Marapus delivered against the Em- vito them immers and thereof, which otherwise the Emerch in which possession is was, threatened R to deliuer to the Turks, and to make them their enill neighbours, rather than to have it taken from them by the Germans. Wherefore Polisushaving audience given him in the Sense, noteby pleasied the French kings cause, gricuously lamented the death of the embassador slainby while Spaniards, and bitterly enuled against the ambition of the Emperor, who as he faid aspired stothe whole monarchy of Italy, notby true vertue and valour, but by meere craft and deceir, incroshing fill upon the libertles of the free States, and by little & little imposing verythem the yoke of bondage, In confirmation whereof his produced many examples, coltien well known, requesting their as antient friends and confederate to the French, adjoins their Forces with the kings, in which doing they should affigurathe medican fuch yesterd of the widoub ted vi days is they couldnot define greatet, White eas if they fould refine to to days diverdired rather fit fell & look onlaring sters, they fhould undoubtedly, for tune having decided the quarrell, griunbufly offend both, and might worthily expact of the wanguished haused; and of the conqueros,injury, ilefides that, in taking up of armos they flouid highly granific Solyman, who protoked with law injusies, had dethin incd with a perflant samy, to indade blungary; and ac the famouime to fend imovernfa with a great deet against the Spaniards their common eneweet : fortherimparting of which his defignes he would shortly fend snto them I unwheim his Embaffadour : As for the enent of the war they needed not to doubt, when as they of themfelues were ftrong enough quickly to thrust the Emperor out of the dutchy of Millan, being generally haved of the people, feeding his foldiers with the spoile of the country, and on enery side beset both by sea and sand by two of the greatest Monarchs of the world. Wirereunto the Senat delaying the time for certain daies, that lunsibens might in the mean time come this The crofty on- ther, granely answered. That the amity they held with king Francis, ought to be vnto shom an free of the Pe. ornament, but no burthen: the like also they held with the Emperor, whom they would in no French Kings case seeme to cast off, alchough they had bin by him overtaught: Wherefore the Senators and all the citifens in generall were of opinion, to preserve their peace, as they which in the hard times of warses had andured great extremities; which would hardly be recoursed with long peace : but if they did once see the ensignes displaied, and the wars begun, they would then take further aduice, Whether it were good for them to thrust themselves into those warres or not, when as they were in league and friend thip with three of the greatest princes in the world, Solomans Em- In the meane time tunuseeus arrived at Venice, and was there honorably received. He requeballadour com-meible Praise. Red, That the league before made at Confiantinopie by Badoerius their Embaffador, might by the authority of the Separ be confirmed and so commended the French kings cause to the Senat, that he requested no more, but that vnto that amity which they had already held with the French, they would joine further curtefies, the rather for that Solyman had accounted him for his brother, and had vindertaken to aid him against Charles king of Spainibut as to join in league with him, or in his quarrell to take vp armes, he requested nothing. Which was quite beside the expectation of Polinus and Pellicerius, who by vrging of the matter, and by telling of al, had thought easily to have persuaded the Senar to have granted what they requested, and therfore thought the Turk (who had so coldly spoken in the cause) so be some way corrupted. But as it to restaution afterward appeared, therewas such equity and modelty in Solymans letters (who was otherwise M the faction of a proud and infolent nature) that he would not as then exact anything of them, which die to had he thould not fland with the good of their estate. Wherefore Polinus having in vaine staied certrizely and the taine daies at Venice, was in one of their publique gallies transported to Ragusum, and be had been from thence trauelled by land to Constantinople, whose the found all things more difficult

changuer he dreamed of Forthe great Baffaes faid, There could no fleet be fet out that yeare. by reason that howas come too late to fue for fuch a matter, the fpring of the vere being now past of all other times most fit for to take in hand so long a voyage. So that Polinus was about measure vexed with care and griefe, that he had so entitly sped, and was come so out of season both to Vehice & Constantinople. Dinimalfo, one of the masters of the Rhodian gallies, was come to Confrancinople, to rate in now into Prance of the comming of the Turks fleet; who rold Polinus, Thurshe Kings fons were while frong power far entred into the Low-countries. and had already inuaded Spaine, expecting nothing more than the comming of the Turks pallies. Wherfore Politics (as it easily changeth to men deceived by trust reposed in any other ment promifes, and bewailing the enith fuecesse of their vain travell) wonderfully tormented himselfe, cursed the fromard and viteoh that manners of the Bassacs, called you the faith of Seloning and befought, the great Baffaes one by one, that they would not contrary to their promite forfake the King, who vpon the hope of the comming of the Turks fleet, had now in-uaded both the Tow-countries & the kingdome of Spaine for a funch as by that delay, which wavento them rielther honottrable not profitable, was (as he faid) betraid the maieffic of his Kingland a moil affund victory now as good as gotten, quite marred. In which his objectations he was fo importunat and tedious, that he became vnto those proud Bassaes rather loathfome than gracious; infomuch that to end his fuit, they thought it best sharply to take him valider that time to thank dhim off. And therefore fending for him and the other French gendimentarhich followed him, to the court, the great Bafface then litting in counfell, and Barbaa millswith themafor the honour of his place as form as they were come into the councel chambor. Soloman Baffaithe Eunwelt turning themfolfe about, spake vato them in this fort.

Frenchmen [laid he] this place for dispatch of mast weighty affaires, appointed by the graue indge- Thosharpora.

month of our mast with the Emperor to us his faithfull servants, doth (as it best beseement, receive us daily toon of Salyma

comming until tool of the and barred: and withall doth notably put us in remembrance to speake our mass and to Poli
minds freely. Neither would I that this franknes of speech (the messenger of truth, and therfore the faith. The most sales.

The mental of the sales are the sales flat Reeper of flendship, should be unto your eares unpleasing or troublesome for sithence your King hath Embagadour. Seen called the filend and fellow of the Othoman name, we may not now either forget the duties of love, or with your friend hip feeing that our Emperor doth maruelloufly affect you, and is not a little desirous to D Brenethen you with his power, and by overcomming your enemies to increase your power and honour. But the your demands is no equitie, no modefile, fo that we tearme you virmodest and importunat and others which favour you not so well call you plainly by your right names worreasonable and shamelesse men; who ar loo too forgetfull of your duties, do most fondly trouble the lawes of amitie and friendship. For laques are confirmed by like profit, by making even the charge and mutuall dangers : but if neglecting your friends kindnesse and courteste, you will make no requitall, they will quickly grow wearse of you. So hap-Peneth it unto you Frenchmen who ever forgetful and negligent in our dangers, but in your own alwaies mindfull and diligent, have showed your selves friends vuto vs when need was, not in deeds and certaine aid, but onely in bare letters, and embassages. Tell me I pray you where ever you shewed me any signs or token of your good will or and? whereby the minds of our enemies might at the least wife have but been E kept in suspence of some doubtfull seare, when as Charles with all the power of the West came into Hungarie : And Corone and Patras were in the meane time shaken in Grace with the enemies fleet; and last of all Tunes taken with so great a fleet? But all this we pardon you get this it is which is hardly to be endured, that you did not fo much as once gricue at our fo great insuries as you ought to have done; but fent your gratulotorie Embaffadours with the bloudie common enemie, who had but even then slaine so many of our people. At length our Emperor came to Aulona to your great profit, about to paffe ouer into Italie: but neither then in the arrivall of our fleet appeared the good wills of the Apulians towards you,

which were of you so vainely promised, neither did you so much as once moue to inuade the upper part of Italie; so neither serving our turne, nor well fitting your owne, you have alwaies lost the occasion of the 200d successe of your affaires. But neither then neither at any time afterwards, needed me your counsell F or whited forces : for the Venetians to their paine felt both our forces and our faith : as for the rest war, she notable remenger of our wrongs, most happily brought to passe, at such time as you of your owne voluntary made peace with the common enemy to inuade vs ; and did as unkindly as impudently as it were blowwind in his failes. But we, without your helpe, bane notably repressed so great assaults of our ene-

mies : when as this same Hariaden Barbarussapueto flight sheir fleet at Ambracia; and happily flew G the Spanish pyrats of Castrum, and having again recovered our some sities, tooke also from them some of the spaning forewe are bound unto you for no defert, but we had rather forget these unkindnesses, than to faile you whom we have once received into our friendship. For we performe our fidelisies a deed into it is his part to regard the time, to way the danger to wait occasion, which will not reship commit his action to the hal and of Fortune. You are come later than you fromthe have done for the festing forth of our fleet: for Summer now welfpens followesh the peft lent time of Anaumes, for the mariners cannot in consenience time be taken up,or fafely thrust into the gallies; for in long softing, who would matabinke, but that such a company of faylers wheally fick at the change of an wnacquainted agre ground be in danger of their lines? Who would not feare shipwracke in their returne, when at thu same that iaden fo grant a master at fee, driven upon the Acroceraunian rocks in the month of August lost so many gallies & A fleet would be rise H ged in Winter, furnished and fet forward in the Spring in Summer is fafe failing and making war Prince that it may be so done, we will for the common wealths sake persuade the Emperon; for the many once los. cannot upon the fudden be againe restored for much gold, whereof the Othoman Amperous wantes has Store beaped up by many ages. If thou be wife take these things in good part as friendly spoken but whather the Emperor will pardon thy boldnesse or not let himselse consider zeruly we have satisfied both him and our selues in speaking to thee so plainely.

These things severely spoken by the Eunuch Basta, did so much the more trouble Poline.

for that they feemed to have bin fent from the mouth of Solyman bimfelfe, believes thought

to have heard all that was faid, For behind the Baffaes as they fate in Councel, was a window with a brasen gate, and a curtain drawne before it, that the Emperous when he pleased, might unperceived heare the complaints and fuits of all nations, and note the manners of his great councellors; whose care for the administration of justice was so much the greater, for feare of his presence. Yer did not Polinus for his repulse, detecting the double dealing of the Bastlees, fo giue ouer his fure; but winning by gift's the fauour of the Copiaga or chiefe Porter, a man hought to the cuer of great authority in the Turks court, laboured by him to be brought to the speech of geeth of soly.

Solyman himfelfel who faithfully performed what he had undertaken. So the French Embassa. dour brought by him into the secretest place of the court, which sew Christians had ever bin, and fo vnto the profence of Solyman, recounted vnto him how all matters had before paffed, and most earnestly besought him not to faile the kings expectation of the fleet he had before K promifed, who at that prefent was inuading his enemies in three places. Whereunto Selymon

courteoufly and expressely answered, That the opportunitie of sending out his sleet was past; not by his will, which was alwaies immutable and firme, but by his late comming, & the time of the yeare halfe spent : but promised the next Spring without doubt to send wato the king his friend & brother, twice fo great a fleet as he had defired against Charles their enemy. With which answer, the embassador dispatched away Dixim into France, vpon whose arrival, king Francis called back again Henry his eldeft fon with his army, from the fiege of Perpenna

The Princes and States of Germany, at the request of King Ferdinand and the nobilitie of Comany type Hungary, about this time decreed with one confent, to take vp arms against the Turks, for the force recouring againe of Buda, and other the lost parts of Hungary. For besides the dishonor don diand against to their nation at Exek, under the leading of Cazzianer, and again at Buda under the leading of the Lord Rogendorff; they wel faw, that if they did not speedily relieue the Hungarians ouerwhelmed with the calamities of the Turks forces, they should in short time be inforced to fight for their religion, children, wiues, and liues, against the same mighty enemy, at their own doores. For preuenting whereof, the Princes and free cities of Germany, fet out 30000 footmen, and 7000 horsemen: amongst whom was Mauritim, afterwards Duke of Saxonie, then 4 young gentleman about twenty yeares old. But the Generall of these German forces was Ioachimus Marquesse of Brandenburg, a man more for the honour of his house than the valour of himselse preferred to that place: yet so, that vnto him was joyned eight others, men of great M yeares and experience, by whose counsell he was to be directed. When they were come to Vienna, king Ferdinands power met them : where, befide fuch as were taken up in Austria, Haganot Gouernour of Stiria came in with ten thousand horsemen. Vnto these the noble men of

Hungary, Tafper Seredius, Andrew Bathor, and Petrus Perenus a man of greatest authority, power, and experience among the Hungarians, joined themselves, with fifteen thousand horsemen; whither also Paulus the third of that name, then Bishop of Rome, sent three thousand chosen footmen out of Italy, conducted to Vienna by Alexander Vitellins a most famous Captaine. The Marquisse with his great Army marched from Vienna alongst the River of Danubius: but fo foftly, that the Hungarian and Italian Captaines faid plainely, That the best part of the Summer, being the fittest time for Wars, was passed ouer in loytering and dallying out the time to no purpose. Especially Iacobus Medices, who had long before persuaded the king tobe ready to fet forward with his forces with the first of the Spring, before the Turkes could either augment their Garrisons, or put in any new forces, for that by such resolute and speedy B inuasion it was like enough hee might recouer both Pesth and Buda. Which politique and wholsome counsell so well given, King Ferdinand too much crediting the great men of his Court (liking nothing but what proceeded from themselves) rejected, expecting the full asfembly of all his forces, before the fetting forth of his Army. At length the Marquis was by foft marches come to Strigonium (King Ferdinand himself staying behind at Vienna) where it was commonly reported, That Solyman fearing to lose Buda, was either in person himselse comming into Hungary, or els sending down the Generall of his Europeian horsemen, who might neuer fet foot forward to war without fixty thousand horsmen. Which news fo troubled the Germans, that they made no great hast forward, doubting how they should returne again, if they chanced not to get the victory. Besides that, it was thought that the Marquisse neuer purposed to fight a battell, or to indanger himselfe and his Army for the kingdome of Hungary, but only to defend the bounds of Austria, and by shewing the strength of Germany, to terrifie if he could the Turks, if they not contented with Hungary, should also prouoke the Germans. But after it was by certain espials from Samandria, known that all that report of the comming of the Turks great Army was but vaine, and that there was scarse a thousand Ianizaries and twice so many horsmen come to Buda, and that the Turkes sleet was both in number and strength far inferior to the Kings, they set forward again with more cheerfulnes, much incouraged by the forwardnes of the Hungarians, especially of Perenus, who assured them, that if they would without delay march on, and spend no more time in vain, they should not find at Buda any fuch number of Turks as was worthy the name of an Army; for that Solyman vsing but every second year to make war, did that year take his rest, and was not like to undertake any great expedition. For these reasons all men being ready cheerfully to set forward, the Marquis appointed to passe oner Danubius: which this Perenus, Hugonot, and Medicu, all expert Captains, liked not of, withing him rather to hold on his way directly still on that fide the river to Buda, the chief City of the kingdom. But it was the mind of the Generall and all his Counsellors, first to be siege Pesth, which might be done with lesse labour and danger, and there having made proofe of the enemies strength and purpose, to come to besiege Buda: for then would the souldiers with much more courage and cheerfulnesse endure the fiege of Buda, if they had by good fortune first beaten them out of Pesth. Which counselwas both best liked and sollowed, and the Army by two bridges with great and painful la-E bor made ouer Danubius, (which was in that place divided into two parts) transported. At the same time Medices an Italian, Admirall of the Kings fleet, came down the river, and in despight of the Turks fleet took the Island of S. Margaret, lying in the River a little aboue Buda, and by force repulsed the Turks fleet vnto the suburbs of the City. The Marquisse to avoid the danger of the great (hot from Buda, after he was past the river, fetcht a great compas about, and fo came to the North fide of Pesth; for on the South it was defended with the river Danubius, running betwixt it and Buda; and on the East and West, the great ordnance The Marquiste on the one fide from the castle of Buda, and on the other from Mount S. Gerrard, did so scoure of Branden. all alongs the wals, that no man could without most manifest danger there abide. For Buda Pesh with bis standing vpon the hil, and divided from Pesth only by the river, so overlooketh and comman- drmy. F deth all the plain country about Pesth, that without perill no man can stir on any side of the City, but Northward towards Agria, couered by the City from the shor out of Buda. As the Marquis was comming thither, he was told by certain Fugitiues, That Balis Gouernor of Buda (who in that place succeeded Solyman the Hungarian Renegat, lately before dead of the plague) had in garrison in Buda two thousand horsemen: and that Vlemas the Persian, Go-

nernor of Bosna was come vnto him with 2000 more: wherunto Amurathes had also joyned G another thousand which hee brought out of Dalmatia; and that Segemenes was come thither also with 1000 lanizaries brought from Constantinople. As for the rest of the sootmen, that they were but wild country people, fitter for labor than feruice in wars. They told him alfo, that the enemies fleet confifted of 60 small pinnaces, ten gallies, and a few other great boats: and that Solyman had commanded his Captains, in any case to desend Buda and Pesth, to the hast man, without regard of any other place; and had proposed vnto the valiant great rewards, & to the cowardly extream punishment: charging them further, that if need were, they should fend in time to Achemates the Generall of his Europeian horsemen, to Sophia, to aid them, The Turks upon the approch of the Christians issued out at one of the gates of the City, and skirmished with the Hungarians; but after they had sufficiently prooued one anothers H thrength, and some sew were on both sides slain, they retyred into the city, and the Hungarians to the camp. The next day after, Vitellius going out of the camp neer the City with five comout of refib. panies, to chuse a place for planting the battery, the Turkes at one instant fallying out at two gates of the city, gave him an hot skirmish : where at the first, the fight was begun with live courage and force; but the Turks stil sending out new supplies both of horse and foot, first the Christian footmen, and after that the horsmen, not able longer to endure the force of the Turks Ianizaries, were constrained disorderly to retyre, having lost in that retreit sour of their captains and two enfignes; and had not Vitellius with one company of horimen ferred together, valiantly repulled the infolent Ianizaries, the losse had bin much greater. Vitellium excee. dingly griened with this loffe, and perceiuing the maner of the enemies fight, incouraged his I foldiers, purposing if he could to be fully reuenged : and aboue all others, requested Perenus to be ready to join with him, as occasion should require. Vitellius lay incamped in the Kings orchards, walled about as it were a mile, equally diffant both from the great Camp, and from the city:out of these orchards he went with twelue companies under their ensignes, commanding the rest to stand stil within the walls, in readinesseat all assaics; and so fetching a great compasse about, marched alongst the rivers side toward the city. Neither did the proud enemy (brag of the former daies victory) make any delay, but brauely sallied out at the East side of the city, and couragioully charged them. But Pitellin warned by his former harm, and feeing his enemies come on as he defired, couered his fhor with his pikes, and flanding close, re-The Turk fal. ceited the enemies charge; his shot stil playing under the pikes oftentimes upon their knees. K Many of the Turks were there laid on ground, whilst they desperatly sought to haue broken the order of the Christians. In the mean time, when many of the Turks horsmen and Ianizaries comming out of the gates, and divers others beholding the fight were come over the Riuer from Buda, to be pareakers of the victory, had filled the hithermost bank; Vitellius in good time, of purpose by little and little retyred, as if he had bin ouercharged. Then began the enemay to give a great shout, and more fiercely to assail the Christians; their horsmen also clapt behind them, to haue there charged them. Which thing Perense diligently noting, and that the Turks in following Fitellim were drawn a great way from the gates; he fuddenly with his light horfmen clapt in betwixt the city and the Turks, at their backs: after whom followed al-10 Mauritius (afterwards duke of Saxony) with a strong troup of German horsmen, of purpose L to that them in from retyring back again into the city. But then the Turkes perceiving the danger, & finding themselves shut in, stood as men more than halfamased, bethinking themselucs which way to take, and so began to retyre. When Vitellius comming on couragiously with his pikemen and harquebusiers divided into two wings, charged them fiercely: and the Hungarian & German horsemen breaking in among them on the other side, made great slauter of them, & struck such a sear among the slying Turks, that many of them in running to the gate, thrust one another thorow with their pikes: divers others were also by the horsmen driuen into the sca and drowned. That day Segemenes loft aboue an hundred of his Ianizaries, and four hundred other fouldiours. The chiefe commendation of this piece of feruice was given to Vitellins, who had so well and so quickly revenged himself of the Turks: and next vnto M him, to Percuss, who as a skilfull Captaine had fowel awaited the time to intrap the enemy. Neither is Mauritius the yong Saxon prince vnworthy his due praise, who valiantly charging the Turks, and having his horse slain under him, was in danger to have beene there lost himfelfe, had not Nicolas Ribische one of his followers couered him with his owne bodie, vntill

fuch time as that he was refcued by others, Ribifche himfelfe prefently dying of his wounds: This little vilitory fo incouraged the Germans, that the Marquis commanded the great ordnance to be presently brought forth, and the battery planted; which was at the first placed so for off, that it did little harm, although the wall were both old and thinne, not aboue five foot thick and the ordnance laid either a little too low, or mounted too high, either thot thore, or enite ouer the city into Buda: which fault once perceiued, the battery was removed necrer. and a fair breach foon made in thowall, with the continual beating of 40 great pieces of ar- Abreach mede tillery. Vitelline was she first that offered to assault the breach, so that the Germans would prefently second him, which thing they al by holding up of their hands promised couragiously, but foon after cowardly brake their promise. For oftentimes it chanceth, that they which be-B forethe danger are readieft to promife their helpe, are in the very danger it felfe of all others most flack. The Hungarians also for their parts promised not to be behind. The silence of the enemy at the breach and in the city was wonderful, fo that many thought he had beene fled back operation tiver to Buda : for Segemenes captain of the Ianizaries, an old beaten foldier.ordered all things with as little stir as was possible: he had received new supplies from Vienas. and had cash vp a deep countermore within the wal against the breach, and on the inner side of the fame had made a ftrong barricado, with gabions and wine vessels filled with sand & earth; behind which flood the Isnizaries and next yoro them the Turkish archers, and last of al the horimen who had left their hories to ferue on foot. The fignal for the affault once given, four The breach al-Isalian captains ran delperatly with their Companies by the ruins of the wal to the breach : faulted by the Q but whilft they there fet up their enfignes, and wondring at the enemies fortification, were teady between hope and fear to leap down, they were suddenly ouerwhelmed with a shoure of arrows and bullets. Yet Vitellius still incouraging them, brought them still on, who did what they might to have entred. But the German footmen with their General flood fill under the The Granate wals looking on, as men nothing mooted either with the hope of victory, or danger of their comards look friends and the Hungarians not so much as once looking upon the enemy, tetyred. Two of training the the Italian gaptains, Russuand Fiolla, were there slain, and Carolus, Vitellius his nephew, shot in the squalt. the sholder. The Turks with shot and stones still repulsed and beat down the Italians, wherof the Germans also standing stil felt part, & were more galled than a man would have thought men could have bin that did nothing: for there they stil stood for shame, lest if they should D have also first retyred, they should have incurred a second insamy as bad as the first. Which thing Pitellius perceiving, would in no case depart from the breach, but wished rather to lose his men by whole companies, than to leave the least colour of excuse to the Germans, or that they should say they staiced longest; of whom hee with greater anger than griefe complained, that he was forfaken and cowardly betraid. In time of this affault one of the Turks was heard to fpeak aloud in the Italian conque, Why do not you, valiant Italians, fare your felues, or give place The conumpto those lazy Germans. We all wish to spare you and to beat the drunkennesse out of their most cowardly thou seeinst beads, that they flould no more herafter prouoke vs. At length the Germanes, weary of their hot the Girmans. standing, and noughe doing, got them further off; after whom the Italians forthwith retyred: The Germants but fo diforderly, to be quickly out of the danger of the enemies shor, that if the Turkes had tire with loff. E at the same time fallied out at al the gates, it was thought that the whole camp had bin much indangered. In this attempt, rather than affault, 700 Christians were slain outright, and many more hure, who died afterwards of their wounds. All this while the Marquis and Hugonot, the great Commanders of the army, kept themselves so far from gnn shot, that they were no where to be seen; vntil that Torniellus & Fotisca two valiant Captaines finding them out, wished them for shame to shew themselves for the comforting of the army. A little before night they confulted with the other captains, whither they should for sake the siege, or continue it stil. Wherof most of the Germanes best liked to begon, as the fafest way: though Pitellius and some others spake ernestly to the contrary. At which time a fpy comming in brought news, that Achemates, Solymans lieutenant of the Europeian horfmen, had past ouer the river Savus at Belgrade, and was comming to Pesth a whole comming either compingly feined or vainly beleeved, caused the Germanes to make a short conclusion, & to resolue flatly to return to Vienna, searing that if they should longer continu the fiege, they should be stayd against their wils by Achomates. Which thing made many of the old German foldiers to hang their heads for shame, & the Hungarians to curse both the

Germans and the hard fortune of their nation a vainly withing for as faeneral in courage and & fwerable to the strength of that great Army. Sagemener perceiving how much the Christian Army was discouraged by the last days evil successearly in the morning sent out at the host men and after them certaine Companies of footmen, to relieve them in their tenant whole many places skirmished with them, being nothing instricurvato attendicted inchange ide skil; and the matter was brought to that passasif it had hin to agrato you; thad many of the most notable and expert souldiers on either side incomered band to hand in the right of the Italians and Germans, the Hungarians mine with the Turks, and the Euteks wish the Hungarians rians, with fuch fidelicy, that they regarded no other enemy but him whom z deny man had fingled out for himselfas if it had bin in a triumph, for exercise hand to hand it happed that a notable captain of the Turks defired to fee Vitellius; who being showed vntohim (for hee H was casing to be known by his armor) the Turk ran vnto him to embrace him forthis monor, and fo departed. About 500 horfemen fo incountered with one another hand to hand that day, of whom many were flain or hurt. The night following, the battery, was removed and the Army marched toward the river to the fleet. The Turks perceiving the Christians to be departed, fallied out of the City on all hands, and with a great cry vpbraiding them of cowardife hardly purfued the rereward of thearmy. Vienas was come ouer himself from Buda, and fo eagerly followed the Army, that it could hardly have of caped without great danger, had not Vitellian with his Italians made a stand, and requested the Hungarian and German horsemen to turn back upon the enemy : which they at his request did, and not only repulsed the Ene. my but also put him to flight, and in the chase flew many. After which time the army bested on quietly; yet 700 Germanes which were fick and firagled behind the Army, were by the Turks horimen miserably slain in the fight of their fellows. The Germans thrice foiled by the Turks, first at Exek, then at Buda, and now, at Peth, returned full of heavines and grief, as they which were now to forget the fubduing of Hungary, and to become careful of Germa-The Christian ny it felf. The army comming to Vienna, was there broken vp, and the Italians feat home inarm, protein to their country, who for most part died by the way, of infection taken in the campin strange air, and a most quesie time of the year.

But to couer the shame of this vnfortunatexpedition, and to turn mens talke another way by some notable accident; Petrus Perenss the noble Hungarian was the man pickt out for the Paramenter purpole to fil mens mouths. He belayd with the enuy of the Court, was for fulfition of alpi. K traily apre- ring to the kingdom of Hungary, by the commandment of King Feedinand apprehended by suppression Lifeanus a Spanish captain, in the gastle of Strigonium, as a traitor, and presently delivered to Medices the Admiral, to be conveyed up the river to Vienna, Lifensus at the time of his apprehension, couetoully and vacurteoully took from him his Chaine, and a rich cloake lined with fables. Which indignity don to so noble a gentleman, so much offended the minder of the rest of the Hungarians, that about 12000 of them thereupon presently returned home to their own dwellings, curfing the Germans to the diuel. This Perenus was one of the greatest Peers of Hungary, but of a most hauty and magnificent mind, so that he would sometime haut almost 100 goodly spare horses fit for service led before him without their riders; and would fomtimes speak too liberally against the barenes of king Ferdinands court, who polled by the L courtiers, hardly maintained his state. Which his surpassing magnificence and princely port was cause enough for the other great courtiers to enuy at his estate, & to seek his overthrow: who as men ouercharged with the burthen of another mans vertue, whereof they never bore the least part, and alwaics gaining by the deprauing of other mens perfection, conspired together his ouerthrow; and oftentimes pointing at him with their fingers, would say, That he sauored of a crown. This notable man as he had many worthy vertuces, fo was hee not without cause noted of ambition and inconstancy. For after that King Lengt was lost, he disdaining the preferment of Iohnthe Vayuod to the kingdom of Hungary, took part with Ring, Ferdinand against him, in hope as it was thought to be next in honour vnto himself. But after hee faw King Iohn again restored, and his state strongly supported by Salyman, and that all things M shood doubtful and tickle with Ferdinand, he with like leuity sought means by Abraham the great Baffa, to be reconciled vnto King Iohn: which was hardly obtained of him by the intescession of Solyman himself (as is before declared) to whom he gaughis son as a pledge of his fidelitie. Afterwhich time he liued in great honour and royalty all the reign of King lebs :

A but after he was dead, and faw George the Bishop the Kings tutor doing what he lift, to reigne Masters furmi. like a King, he disdained his gouernment, and solicited by King Ferdinand, revolted again vnto him, and furthered him in what he could for the obtaining of the kingdome. But now falling into the enuy of the court, malice found out matter enough to worke his confusion. First it was given out, That his fon who had many yeres been detained in Solymans Court as a pledge of his fathers faith, was even then under the colour of a feigned cleape come into Transyluania: when as he had fecretly agreed with Solyman, that his father being a man much fauoured of the people, thould by promifing them all possible freedome, allure them to the Turkish Subjection: in reward of which good service he should be made Governour of the Kingdome of Hungary, and put in hope also to be made the tributary King thereof, if it should fortune B. the young King to die Besides that it was accounted a thing very suspitious, that he had the Winter before vsed great kindenesse and friendship toward the Turkish Captains, by sending them great Presents, and receiving the like againe. And last of all, his letters directed to certaine Hungarian Captains were produced, wherein he seemed to promise them as his friends and followers, greater entertainment than agreed with his present estate. All which things King Ferdinand (of his owne disposition not easily to be persuaded to conceine enill of the Germanes his countrey men, were it never to apparant or true, but of ftrangers any thing) mickely becleued, and therefore caused him (as is before said) to be apprehended. But Peremu as he was brought by Medices the Admirall to Vienna, when he was come neere vnto the gate of the city, and heard that Philippus Torniellus with certaine other braue Captaines of his C acquaintance, were come to meet the Admirall, he requested that the close Coach wherein he rid might be opened, and that he might have leave to speake to those noble and valiant Gentlemen. Which thing was eafily granted, for that the nobility and approved valour of the man seemed vnto them which had the charge of him, vnworthy of such restraint of liberty or imprisonment, yea, or of the least suspition thereof. So he turning himselfe towards them. spake vnto them in this fort:

Wretched I nobte Gentlemen (fald he) whom despio ht full enuy bath circumuented quilt lesse but much The tamentable more miferable King Petdinand, whom domeficall theenes bereaues of substance of friends, and honour Bus, to Tornielall at once. For to it commet h to paffe, that by this inconfider at wrong done unto me, he shall utterly lose lime and the D the lone and fidelity of the Hungarian Nation, and may therefore for ener not without cause dispaire for there areaines, the obtaining of the Kingdome of Hungary, stheoottaining of the Kingdome of Hungary, statement of the case of the Kingdome of Hungary, statement of the case of the cas Nation in birth, and bauing for my good and faithful fernice well deferued reward of a full King) so much as to rejoyce for the deliner ance of my fon from the captivity of the Turks but that by my finifer fortune. dreadfull death in flead of incomparable joy must be prefented to mine cies. For will these malicious Picke. thanks quilty of their owne cowardife, the wicked contribers and witneffes of my wrongfull accusation, pareme being laid fast and in durance which never pared the Kings honour? For every man of what nobility somer, be he never so existlest, when he is once in hold, must be consent to endure, not what he hath described, but what his hard fortune asigneth. Tet my Spots he mind and cleare conscience, which thing onby Godthemost just Ludge leadeth as a comfort to men in milery wrong fully accused delivereth me of this E vare and to will the Marquiffe our Generall to whom I before upon a mistrust foretold that such a danger would shorely befall me, and that I had rather be staine putitione, than to withdraw my selfe from triall; which thing I told him at fach time as I was fo guarded with mine owne strength, that I feared no mans force. I befeech you do me this honour able favour, as to requelt King Perdinand in my behalfe quickely Perenu his reand honourably to proceed to the trial of my cause, and according to his owne Princely disposition, and the quest of the adwill of others, to discerne betwist his faithfull friends and feigned flatterers. Truly we are too too unfor religious cap-tunate Captains, if for a little chill successe we shall be so adjudged as menthat had overthrowne their for-taines. sune. Cazzianer peraduenture received the just punishment he had descrued, for the shamefull for faking and lofing the army at Exek, when as he possessed with an uncouth feare, forgot the duty of a Gene. rall, more affraid of death than dishonour : for when he had voluntarily committed himselfe to safe custo-F dy, he was so generally condemned of cowardise, that dispairing to defend his cause, he brake prison, and as wickedly as unfortunatly renotted to the Turks: But neither was I of late the Generall neither were we Vanquished, although we prevailed not, but honourably retiring, valiantly repressed the insolency of the Pursuing enemy. As for the kingdome of Hungary, I might then well have affected the same, and easily

have deferued it at Solymans hands, when as King Ferdinand after the death of King Iohn, was ma-

king his preparation for that war : at which sime my friends and followers at my denotion, with the lone G of the Hungarians towards me, seeming of no small importance for the obtaining of the victory, much have ministred no vareasonable or vseasonable hope to have drawne a man into courses not altogether bescening a Christian. Wherefore I have, and will so long as I line fight against the Turks if King Ferdi. nand hall show himselfe an ind fferent sudge in this accusation, fally surmised against me by the matice

When he had made an end of speaking, the Admirall courteously persuaded him to have good hope in the elemency of the most just King, and shortly after performed his request; for he and Torniellus taking the King as he was hunting, entreated him to deale fauorably with Perenss. For all that, Perenss could not obtaine that his cause might be openly heard, but was H committed to fafe keeping, there to remaine in perpetuall prison: but whether it was for the Perenus, Valent misprission of new treason, or for revenue of his old unconstancy, is vucertaine. Thus three thus, of May the only great Princes left of the Hungarian bloud, equally worthy of the Kingdome, Palenlat, thereof the time, Maylat, and Perenus, fnarled almost in like snares of enuy, cut off all hope of raising a King syin Hungary. to their feditions and therefore miferable countrymen when as Perenus lay too late bewailing his vnconstancy in perpetuals prison; and the other two fast in chaines neere vnto the Euxine fea, expected death the end of their miseries, This end had the wars taken in hand against the Turks by the generall consent of the Germans in the yeare 15421 which many thought might worthily be compared with the greatest losses of those times when as King Ferdinand having in vaine spent a great masse of treasure (the fittest stay for the imminent war) and lost the opinion before conceived of the strength of Germany; had now as a weake Prince, and subject to injury, prouoked the Turks him against, hold enough otherwise, but as then insolens for their late victories. 1543

Polinus the French Kings Embassadour fill following the Turks Court, ceased not by all meanes to folicite Solyman, with his gallies to aid the King his Mafter in the invation of the Dominions of Charles the Emperour, in Italy, Sicily, and Spaine. In which fute he was fo croffed by Solyman the cunuch Baffa, then Vifier, that he was almost in dispaire of speeds for the malicious Eunlich being himfelfea great fea man, and enuying the honour of Barbaressa (whowas to be imploied in that service) sought by keeping him out of all honourable agions, to diminish his former glory; and concerning the present, protested openly as he sate in K Councell, That he saw no other cause why the Turkish, Emperour should to his great charge and the common danger, fend out such a fleet, but to ferue Barbaruffa his owne turne. But Se. lyman having diligently heard, and deepely confidered of that the Baffa's had faid, rejected their opinions who would not he flould have given the French King any aid, and honourably decreed according to his promise, what focuer should ensue thereof, to send his fleet voto the gran. King by Barbaraffa. Two daies after, the French Embassadour, before in dispaire, but now reretho tendha wind with that Decree, was folemnly featted by Rulian Balla (Solymans fonne in law) and by suffate aid the Solyman the Eunuch Bassa: for so it was their great Masters pleasure, both of them joying of trent bing a him for the friend hip confirmed betwing the two Princes by fending this fleet Afret which, diners gifts were bestowed upon the Embassadour and his chiese followers; and at such since L as he was to take his leave, Solyman gave him great charge of his Nany, that it might be fafely kept, and so after the feruice done, againe returned : and withall delivered him letters vito King Francis, wherein after the glorious rehearfall of his proud titles, he writ yato him as fol-

We have upon a brotherly bounty granted unto Polinus your Embaffadour, such and so great a fleet as you have defired, throughly furnished for all assaies : whose direction we have commanded Hairaden our Admirall to follow, and by your appointment proceed against the Enemy. But you shall doe well and friendly, the wars once happily anded, to fend backe againe my fleet to Constantinople. All things shall undoubiedly fall out according to your owne define and mine, if you shall sarefully take beed that Charles M the Spanish King your perpetual enemy, doe not againe deceive you with the motion of a deceitfull peace. For then shall you bring him to a most indifferent peace, when you have brought upon his countries all the calamities of War.

Palimu taking his leave of Bolymon thed bying artifichianople, returned to Confiantinople. where he found Barber of switch an hundred and ten gallies and forty gallions, ready to put to fea which he tied with incredible colerity rigged up and furnished. And so setting forward the eight and twentieth of Aprill in the years 1545, and passing the dreight of Hellespontus. he strived fir has Cariffus in Hubos ; and from thence to Males; where he was by contrary winds cast into the bay of Lacedemon, and there stated nine dates before he could double the cano of Metapanium, called in antient time Tenarus: After that he came to Methon, and from thence ctoffing objetionian pastic to the fireit of Meffana; where the Turkish pyrats being come with their gallines within the fight of Rhegham, began to land their men. They of Rhegiand feeing fo great affect, and the Turks already landed, fled out of the city for feare; but the ca-B filewas fill kepeby Didaca Cuctanu a Spaniard, who refused to have any parly with Polinia the French Embaffador, and with thor out of the castle slew certains of the Turks; wherewith thereft being inrested, brake into the city, and finding it defolate fet it on fire, fore against the will of Politica arish Barbaruff a, who fought to have found out the authors thereof, and to have pupithed them accordingly, has a more

After that, remaine pieces of great Ordnance were landed and planted against the Castle. which with a femalhot to terrified the Captaine, already troubled with the crying out of his wifer that he withour any more ado yeelded himselfe and the Castle withall therein, into the handsof the Enemy : votowhom with his wife and children, Barbaruffa at the request of the Bench Embassador granted both life and liberty: the rest he shut up in a church, and gave the C faile of the Castle to his souldiers. There was in the garrison of the Castle about seventy Spanjards, but many mo citiens, which were all carried away prisoners. One of the Captains Barbarassa de Spaniards, our many mis-cities in writer and array principles of the control of the dispaters, a young gentlewoman of exceeding beauty, had with her good grace fo warmed morous of the captains of exceeding beauty, had with her good grace fo warmed captains of exceeding beauty, had with her good grace fo warmed captains of the captai themithered affection of the old Pyrat Barbaruffa, that he (now fitter for the grave than for Roteinm bie marriage) became amorous of her person: so that taking her from her father, and entring her daughter. into the Mahametan Superstition, he made of her as of his wife infomuch that certaine moneths after he welcommed and bountifully entertained the Captaine as his father in law. comming to fee his daughter at the Port called Portus Herculis in Tufcany, where the Turks fleet then lay Barbaruffa failing along it the coast of Italy, came to O ftia, in the mouth of the river Tiber, and brought such a feare upon the city of Rome, that the Citisens were ready ge-D nerally to have forfaken the city; had not Polinus by his letters to Rodolphus the Cardinall, then the great Bishop Paules his Legat in the City, in part staied the sudden tumult. The Bishop himselfe was then at Buxetum, a towne betwirt Cremona and Placentia, trauelling (in shew) with the Emperor, to have made a peace betwixt him and the French King; but labourring in secret to have bought of him the Dukedome of Millan, for Ottanism his kinseman the Emperors sonne in law. Polinus his letters written to the Cardinall at Rome, and fent by the Governor to Tarracina, were to this effect:

This fleet which is by Solyman fent for the defence of France by Barbaruffa his Admirall, is by his The French emappointment at my command: so that it is not to hurt any but our enemies. Wherefore make it knowne to terito confort E the Romans and others dwelling along the coast of the Popes territory, That they feare of us no hostility, Rodalphibicar. for the Turks will neuer violate the faith of their Emperor, solemnly given unto me: and you know most disalt the lopes Asuredly, that the French King desireth nothing more, than that the estate of Rome might not only be kept in sofety, but also flourish most eleviously, and be therefore preserved from all injury. Farewell.

In like manner he also comforted up them of Neptunianum and Ostia, so that they brought must the Turks all manner of victuall; and sometime for source stepe or a couple of oxen redeemed a good prisoner taken in some place of the kingdome of Naples. Yet for all this, the Romans did not so much credit the Embassadors promise in the behalfe of the Turks good dealing, but that many of the weaker fort fled out of the city into the country by night, although the chiefe Magistrate did what they might to have staied them. When Barbaruffa had thus lien three daies in the mouth of the river Tibur, and there watered, he passed along it the coast of Etruria and Liguria, without doing any harme; and so sailed directly to Markilles. Where leaving him with his fleet for a while, expecting the French kings further pleafure, we will againe returns vnto Solyman, who at the same time that Barbarn sa was spoiling the fron-

Polinus

se timngary.

The Callie of

tiers of the Emperors Dominions in Italy came with a great anny into Hungary for the hibre & affured possession of than kingdome, where after he faw King Technology for mich longed which because he would make all fixe before him, he sept Amurathic Governous of Dalmatin and occasion in Petitan Gouchotk of Boins, to beliege Welpa, a lineagrown fricuste when the river Dranus por far from Exek famous fon the quantition of the Christian honry and ever the river aner : after whom followed also Achemates the great commandes of his Edmpoian Horschien. This cowne (part of Perense his possessions) was against all these forces temand worthly defended by Perenne his wife thet husband then lying in prison so Wienna) and dier wiends by the space of three moneths, but mas at last by the treacherous foldiers delivered to the enemy, to. gether with their Generall 5 whom when they could by no meaned perfunde so confert to the yeelding up thereof, but there he would needs hold it out to the last, they tooke him persone, H and fo delivered him with the towne to the Turks: who receited him with all course fe, and vied him honourebly: but those traiterous fouldiers, whether it were in derestation of their roufts stelded. treachery, or for the spoile of them, were all put to the sword; the just reward to their treason, The rest of the Citisens were taken by the Turks to mercy, and mellwied. The Bishop and chiefe men of Quinque Ecclesia (a famous city not sar off on the other side of Dranus) sea. ring of the losse of Walpo, and terrified with the greatness of the Turks army, fled for leare; leaving none but the meaner fort of the people in the City, who willingly resided the fine vnto the Turks. The next towne of any strength was Sociofia belonging also to Press. which for a while held out against the Turks, for chat divers Gentlemen of the county which were fled into the City, encouraged the Citifens to fland vpontheir defence: But after much I harme done on both fides, when they were no longer able to bold out they retired into the Castle, in hope to have so saued their lives and liberty by their yeelding but Amerika was so offended with them, that he would come to no reasonable composition, or promise them any thing more, than that they should at their pleasure come forth: and soas they came out of the gate flew them euery mothers sonne, thereby to terrific others from making like re-

army to Stri-

Solyman understanding of all these things, gave those towns which were taken to Ammather the Generall and having put all things in readinesse, departed from Buda with all his army to besiege Strigonium, which was then kept by Liscanus and Salamanca, two proud couctous Spamards, with a garrison of 1300 soldiers, whereof some sew were Spaniards and Italians, and the g rest Germanes. Paulso Bishop of Strigonium gor himselse out of the city betimes, dispairing of all mercy if he should have fallen into the power of Solyman, by whose intermission he had bin once before reconciled to King Iohn, and had again resolted from him to King Ferdinand. The castle of Strigonium was scituat vpon a high hill querlooking Danubids running vnderneath it, the walls were built cuen without any flankers, after the old manner of building before the invention of guns : for which cause Vitelline and Tornielles two expert captaines (the yeare before fent from the King to view the place, and the manner of the fortification) were of opinion, that the city could hardly be defended, if it were befreged by any firong Enemy; being subject also ento a hill not far from the gates of the city. Against which inconveniences the old garrison soldiers which wintred in Strigonium, cast vp new bulwarks and fortificati- I ons, and after the manner of windy headed men, making great boaft before the danger, what they would do, seemed to wish for the comming of Solyman. But after that the barbarous enemy had with his tents covered the fields and mountaines round about the City, and withall brought a gallant fleet vp the river, all those brags were laid in the dust, & every man began to grow doubtfull of his own fafety : for that they being but few (although men of good worth) were to withstand the infinite number of such enemies, as oftentimes vsed most desperatly to expose their lives to all maner of dangers. This their fearewas also increased by the comming of certain meffengers from Solyman, who understanding of what nation the garrison confisted, fent vnto the city three of his owne gard, one a Spaniard, another an Italian, and the third a German, all renegat Christians; that every one of them might without an interpreter speake M vnto their countrymen in their own language: These men admitted into the city, offered great rewards and large entertainment in the name of Solyman, to fuch as would in time yeeld: denouncing all torture and extremities vnto them which should endure the summons of the cannon. Whereunto it was answered by the Captaines, That those faithfull and valiant soul-

diers, who had reposed their last hopes in their armes, were neither to be won by gifts, nor ter. The sour anrified with threats. With which answer the messenger returned, and the same day the Turks Sweet of the great ordnance was planted upon the hill before the gate of the city, and the weakest part of the walls round about the city, so well pickt out by the Turks to be affaulted, as that they could not more skilfully or commodioully have been chosen out of them which had within most diligently viewed enery things to that it is to be thought that the Christians wanted not only fortune against the Turks, but also faith amongst themselves. Salamanca distrusting the fortification of the suburbs, retired into the city, contraty to that he had before vainely boa-Red Achomates Generall of the Europeian horsemen, laied siege to that part of the wall which was next to the Bishops gardens: Vlemas the Persian besieged the tower neere vnto the gate towards Buda: the Asapi or common soldiers were by their captains brought on to dig trenches and cast vp mounts, as was thought most convenient. It is incredible to be spoken, with what fury the great ordnance was discharged without ceasing a insomuch that the tower with a great part of the wall neere vnto it, shaken with continuall battery, fell downe with such violence, as if all had been shaken with a most terrible earthquake : neither was any man able to fland voon the wals, but that the Ianizaries with their harquebusiers out of their trenches, and The terrible from their mounts, would most certainly fetch him off: and many which stood within farther battery of the off.were with the Turks arrowes falling from high as if it had been out of the aire, grienously tenium. wounded. But that which most troubled the defendants, and did them greatest harme, was the stones, which beaten in funder with the great shor, and not to be avoided, did with their pieces C kill or maime the fouldiers neere hand. With which dangers they were enforced to for fake the vttermost wall, and to cast vp new fortifications within, that they might with lesse danger defend the place. Neither in the enemy wanted courage to affaile the breach : thrice they The Turkes redefend the place. Neitner in the enemy waincu comage to analie the observed the affaults, suffetibilities desperally attempted to have entred, and were alwaies with losse repulsed. In which affaults, suffetibilities the affault of amongst others, Bultaces Sanzacke of Selymbria, a man of great account among the Turks, was the breach, loft. Whilest the defendants were thus busied, many of the souldiers and marriners which came up the riner with all things necessary for the army, from Buda, went on shore, and lay in the suburbs of the city in such security, as if there had been no enemy nigh: which thing they in the city perceiving, fuddenly fallied out vpon them fearing no fuch matter, and flew many of them before they could arme themselves, and draue the rest to their fleet: so that betwixt D fighting and flying there was about two hundred of them flaine. Zimar a Perfian, Admirall of the Fleet, inrefeuing of them which to faue their lines fled vnto the river, was shot through with a small shot and slaine. Whilest these things were in doing, and the Turks having in many places fore shaken the wall, did with greater force daily affaile the City, and the defendants with their continuall loffe, and out of all hope of reliefe, were more and more difcouraged; an old Calabrian enginer which had long time ferued king Ferdinand, fled out of the city Achriftian futo the Turks, who being courteously entertained by Solyman, and examined by the Bassacs of giving discourted by the giving discourted by the Bassacs of giving discourted by the giving disc many things concerning the strength and state of the city, satisfied them in all that they desi- and sate of the red; and further, directed them in planting their batteries in places most convenient for the city valo the speedy taking of the towne. In the meane time whilest the Turks were with restlesse labour Turks. E battering the walls, and working in their mines, it fortuned that a gilt brasen Crosse which flood upon the top of the steeple of the Cathedrall Church, was by the continuals shooting of the Turks thereat, at length beaten downer ar the fight whereof, it is reported that Solyman after the superstitious manner of that nation taking the chance as a roken of good lucke, cried

Out presently, Strig onium is won. Liscanus and Salamanca fearfully confulting of the event of the fiege, and feeretly conferring together, resolued to saue themselves, and to give up the towne. Lifeanus was no great soldier, and yet by continuall spoile growne exceeding rich, and therefore thought it but folly to buy the name of a resolute captain at too deare a price, with the losse of his life and wealth, The like feeling was also in Salamanca, who preferred the safety of himselfe & of that which he had F got in long feruice, before all credit & honor were it never fo great. This their purpose was not kept to fecret, but that it was notifed abroad among the common fouldiers, of whom almost the third part were now either flain, or with wounds or ficknes grown weake : yet were they all of opinion generally, that they were still strong enough to defend the towne. But the vinder Captains and Antients ving to flatter their Generals, liked well of the motion, to yeeld vnto

Strizonium

Solyman vpon reasonable conditions; rather than to expose themselues to most certaine death, G which should nothing better King Ferdinands cause. Not long after, an Antient was by night let downe ouer the wall; and having by an interpreter received the Turks faith, called forth salamanes so. Salamanes, that he might upon better conditions go thorow with them for the yeelding up of etheat f sitt the towne. Who without further delay comming out, went to Achamates; before he went, with the Tarks Commanding them which defended the water tower next to the river fide, a place of great danabout the jet! ger, for safegard of their lives to get them into the city: who terrified with that news, and have filly retiring, were by the vigilant Turks which lay at the fiege therof, perceived, who fuddenly breaking in, flew such as were not yet gone, and possessed the castle. But Salamanca being brought before the great Baffa's, when he had ftood vpon many nice termes, & required many things to have bin granted him, obtained no more, but that they should without delay yeeld H up the city, and put themselues wholly to the mercy of Solyman. So the Spaniards being there staid, himselfe writ to Listanus, how he had sped; willing him forthwith, if he loued his owne fafety, to yeeld the city, without standing vpon surther termes. Liscanus vpon receitof these letters comming forth to the foldiers, declared vnto them the necessity of yeelding vp of the town, and what hope there was to escape with life and liberty. But whilest the fouldiers filled with indignation, flood as men indoubt what to do, Halis commander of the Ianizaries came vnto the gate, and with cheerfull rather than sterne countenance required to have it opened vnto him, according to the agreement made by Salamanca in the campe: which was forthwith opened by Listanus, and the keies deliuered vnto him. The Ianizaries entring in peaceably into the city, possessed themselves of the wals and fortresses round about, commanding the Christie an foldiers to give place, out of whom they choic all the beardles youths, and commanded the rest to cast down their harquebusies & other weapons in a place appointed, which they all for feare did, expecting nothing but some cruel execution to be done upon them by the barbarous enemy. Which their feare was the more increased by a strange accident then value kily chancingsfor whilest the soldiers did as they were commanded, with their harquebusies cast their flaskes full of pouder also, one of them suddenly tooke fire of a match which was by chance cast in amongst them with fire in it, which firing the rest, blew about all the heape of weapons among the Turks, which so filled them with anger and seare of some sudden trechery, that they fell upon the Christians and slew divers of them : untill such time as Halis (persuaded that it was a thing hapned rather by chance than malice) commanded his Ianizaries to stay their fury. This tumult appealed, Halis caused proclamation to be made, That all such Christian soldiers as would ferue Solyman in his wars, should have such place in his army as their quality required, with bountifull entertainment: yet of all the Christian soldiers were found only seuenty, which carefull of their liues accepted the offer, fearing that the Turks would spon fuch as refused exercise their wonted cruelty, Halu entertaining them courteously, sent them away with the other youths whom he had before culled out, downe the river to Buda: the other foldiers he tooke into his protection, and yied their labor to help the Turks to make cleane the castle. Life and the see- But Life and, who to faue his gold had made thipwrack of his honor & reputation, was glad to giue vnto Halis the faire chaine of gold which he had most couetously & insolently before ta-Birt of all bir ken from Perensus, when as Hillis (who would otherwaies have taken it from thim by force) by way of military curtefie now craued it of him, as a strange kind of ornament among the Turks: nterpained, with which gift he was in hope to have failed the rest of his coine. But fortune favoured not fo much the couerous coward : for when he was about to depart away with his horses of sernice which he kept very good, & had cunningly stuffed the saddles sus of gold, thinking so slily to have convoied it: the Turks laughing at him, tooks from him his horses surhished as they were, faying; that he which was to go by water needed no horfes. So was the cone tous wretch at once quit of the great wealth which he had in long time end goe! The captains with the felt of the foldiers dispoiled of their armes, were conveied over the river of Danubins, and fortrauelled on foot to Possonium, where the County Salme by the commandement of the king apprehended Liscansu, Salamanca, and some other of the captains for suspition of treason, Secom- M mitted them to fafe custody, there to answer for their cowardly yeelding wp of the city.

Solyman entred into Strigonium the tenth of August in the yero 1543, and there connerting restant and Christian Churches into Temples for the Mahometan Superstition, first storificed for his vithe Mahometan Ctory (as he had before done in Buda) and after with all speed for frongly fortified the city, as if he would thereby for euer haue taken from the Christians all hope of recouring the fame againe, deriding the floathfull negligence of the Germans, who possessed of it fourcteen veares, had neglected all that time to fortifie it. Not long after, Solyman Icauing Offainus a valiant captaine Gouernor of Strigonium, and fending his Tartarian horfmen to fooile the country on the left hand, as far as Alba-Regalis, went himselfe to be siege the castle of Tatta, called inantient time Theodota. The garrifon foldiers terrified with the losse of Strigonium, and the fight of the Turks army, vpon the first summons yeelded the castle without relistance, and were fo suffered quietly to depart. That castle after the maner of the Turkish discipline, (who with few and those very strong holds keep their provinces in subjection) was by Solymans commandement presently rased downe to the ground. Torniellus Generall of the Italians caused Acovardy cage Hanniball, captaine of the castle, to have his head strucke off, for his cowardly yeelding up of temerded. the place he had taken charge of : thereby to admonish others, which had the charge of strong places, not to refuse an honourable death in desence of their country, for searc of an ignomini-

ous death attending their cowardife.

Tatta thus laid in the dust, Solyman marched with his army towards Alba, syrnamed Rega lis, for that the kings of Hungary by an antient custome vsed there to be crowned, and also buried. Buda, Strigonium, and Alba Regalis, three principall cities of the kingdome of Hungary, frand in maner of a triangle, almost equally distant one from another, about a hundred miles in compatte. Buda and Strigonium are scituate upon the river of Danubius but Alba standerh more into the land, strongly seated in the middest of a great lake, but not so wholesomly, es-C pecially in the Summer time, the Winterwaters then decreasing, and groffe vapours arising with the heat of the Sunne. From the city thorow the marish or lake, vnto the firme land, lie The description three broad and high causeys (in manner of the strakes of a cart wheele) well built with faire of alba Regalis. houses and gardens on either side, and a broad way in the middle, wherby men passe in and out of the city. At the end of every causey toward the land were cast vp strong bulwarkes, which the citifens vsed not to watch but in dangerous times of war: fo that by these bulwarkes, the houses of the suburbs standing upon these causeys, were safe from the danger of the enemy, the lake filling up all the spaces betwirt the causeys which, what for the depth, what for mud, flags, and bulrushes, growing in it, was not by horse or man to be passed thorow. And the city it felfe standing in the midst of the lake, compassed round about with a strong wall, and a deep D ditch alwaies full of water, was hardly to be befieged: for which causes a great number of the country people upon the comming of Solyman, fled into it with their cattell, as unto a most fure hold. In the city lay in garrison two companies of Germans, and 200 horsemes, vnto whom were joyned 500 Hungarian horsemen, such as in time of peace lived by robbing, and are by an infamous name called Varous vnto these, the Italian County Torniellus, who with his Italians was come as far as lauarinum, or Rab, fent foure captaines with their companies, fuch as were most forward in that service: after whom followed Barcotius, captain of the Kings guard. with a company of horfemen, appointed by the King for Generall. Who was no fooner come into the city, but newes was brought of Solymans approch. Whereupon he in half called together the other captaines, with Birrows then Major of the city, and other the chiefe citilens to consult with them, What was best to be done for the desence of the city, but especially, Whel-

ther the suburbs of the city, standing upon those three broad causeys, were to be destroided or not? that so the city standing in the middest of the great marrish, might both with felle labor and danger be defended. This question was seriously debated, and great reasons alledged: The initial as a last the citisens cried out with one voice, against the matter and faid, That they would never fail the citisens cried out with one voice, against the matter and faid, That they would never fail to help. faffer those goodly suburbs, wherein were so many churches and faile buildings as might with the beat. compare with the city it felfe, to be so shamefully destroicd, to the vitter undoing of so many provide. rich citifens: for what could be (faid they) more dishonourable or lamentable, than to the encouraging of the barbarous enemy, to thew such a token of extreame feare; and with their

owne hands to burne and destroy those stately buildings, which might by strong hand be well enough defended against the enemy, if they did not play the shamefull cowards. Of which opinion with the citisens was also of tanianing Sorplasting an Italian Captaine; alledging that both the City and the suburbs might both with like danger be defended; forasmuch as they were equally fortified with the benefit of the marrith, and if the worst should happen, the defendants might yet fafely enough retire into the City. At last standing vp as one thrust for-

ward, both with the publicke hard fortune and his owne, faid, Valiant gentlemen, what shewwill G you gine of your valor, or what honor shall you have of your service ? If you shall defend so famous acity, by deforming of it your selves, and entiting off the suburbs, as it were the armes thereof, before the danger, sponted halfy desperation? Verily you shall do nothing, either in the service of the King, or the honour of your sclues, except this city (if God so please) be of you whole and sound valiantly defended. Vpon this speech they all arole, the wifer fort and of greatest experience giving place to the importunity of the ignorant and simple. Barcotius himselfe full of care, and ouercome with the vain opinion of the greater part, yeelded also vnto that fatall resolution of fauing the suburbs. For the often fallethout, that they, who wifely weighing dangers in the ballance of reason, and do therefore fearefully resolute of the euent of things, and doe thereupon oftentimes give more hard and resolute judgement of things than men of greater courage , yeeld neverthelesse be partakers of other mens follies, yea even to H most assured death, rather than by maintaining their fearefull opinion, to be deemed cowards. So fellie out with Barcotiss the Generall, who fetting a good countenance on the matter which nothing liked him, went out to the fouldiers, declaring vnto them the reasons why the suburbs were to be defended exhorting them with like valour on their parts to auswer that honourable resolution, promifing to prouide what socuer should be necessary for the obtaining of the victory, affuring them of great rewards and preferment, which should by their good service deserve the same. Hereupon the suburbs were by the common labour of the soldiers and the citisens quickly fortified, the great ordnance in places convenient orderly planted, and watch and ward kept by their captains and their companies by their turns day & night. But the Turks drawing neere to the city, bent their forces only against the suburbs of the gate leading towards Buda: for that they perceived the marish was in that place drier than the other, and the sandy ground more unfit for the making of bulwarks, & other fortifications for the fafety of the defendents, than in the other places where the ground yeelded better turfe. Barcotian perceiving the enemics purpose, drew all the Italians and Germans from the other gates into the suburbs of the gate of Buda, leaving the country people which were fled into the city, & the citisens, in their places. At the first comming of the Turks, the Hungarian and German horsmen, with the Italian footmen, fallied out of the fuburbs, and after certain light skirmifhes retired. Which maner of fight was continued by the space of three daies without any great harme don on either sides for the captains had warily commanded, That the sould iers should not adventure out too far. But after that Solyman himfelf was come, and had with the multitude of his tents befet the city far and neere, to the terror of the beholders; the Christians shut vp all the gates; and sallied out no more. Which thing caused the wild Hungarian V farous (vsed to open skirmishes) to prouide for themselues in time, and not to suffer themselues to be coupt up (as they termed) within the wals of the city: so for fashion sake, asking leave to be gone (who were not against their wils to be staied) they by night departed, being not to be intreated by the Generall or citisens to stay, and by knowne waies escaped thorow the woods from the enemy. In the mean time the Turks were come with their winding trenches within shot, and with their arrowes and small shot so scoured the top of the bulwarke, that no man could there possibly appeare but he was fireight wounded ; and fuch was the fury of the great artillery, that is had in short time battered in funder the planks and timber which kept in the fandy mould, wherof the fortreffe was made, more for shew than for strength; in such fort that the great shot flying quite through all flew and wounded many that were a far off: in which distresse of the defendants, The Turks Alapi with small danger filled up the ditches of the bulwarke, and divers places of fit up the dis. the marrish with earth and wood, which they brought continually from a wood thereby with chis and late, fix hundred waggons, to that in the space of twelve daies they had made a firme way for them and by plaint to passe ouer vpon, both to the bulwarke and the suburbs a worke before thought impossibelieved to ble to have been performed. The ditches thus filled vp, the Turks valiantly came on fleeking fusion britant by plaine force to enter the bulwarke. First came on the Asapi, whom as men of least worth the Turks captains vie to thrust to the first danger : after whom followed the horsmen, now on foot, with swords and targuets, or else their horsemens staues, covering the Ianizaries, who M vpon their knees with their harquebusies fore gauled the defendants. This hor sight endured about three hours with equall hope and courage; but the. Turks ftill relieued with fresh fouldiers, repulled the Christians, and gained the vetermost bulwarke i neuerthelesse the Italian fort was that day valiantly defended, the very women and religious helping to defend

it: in which affault a tall Hungarian woman, whose courage far exceeded the weaknesse of her Annahit all of fex, thrusting in amongst the fouldiers upon the top of the fort, with a great sythe in her hand weman. at one blown firucke off two of the Tusks heads, as they were climing up the rampier. This affaultwas given the nine and twentieth of August, on which day the Turks had before taken Belgrade and allo flaine king Lowinat the battell of Mohatchz and were therefore after their superstitions manner in observanion of their fortunate and unfortunate daies, in good hope to have then taken the city swherein they were much deceived, being not able at that time furthertoenteribut enforced against pretire. Wherewith Solyman offended, lent for Abraham. Achemator, and Halis (the chiefo captains in that affault) into his tent, and reproued them therely, for that the bulwarke being fo valiantly and fortunatly won, they had not with more con-B rage profesured she victory, but cowardly (as he thought) given it over, being in a manner already won and therefore with forme countenance commanded them to prepare all things ready within three daice for a fresh assault, and neuer to returne vnto him, except they did win the city. Wherunto the captains answered no more (for were they never fo guiltleffe, they might not before him fland to excuse themselves) but that they would in short time accomplish his defire. Wherefore having made all ready, and encouraged the fouldiers to this last assault, they terribly assailed the rampiers, and brought a great feare voon the desendants : for taking the benefit of a thick mist (as it oftentimes chanceth in marrish grounds) they were with great filence (contrary to their manner) got up to the top of the rampiers, and come to handy The Jubish of great filence (contrary to their manner) got vp to the top of the time firetee and terrible; but Alba Regalia C the lanizaries prevailing at length put the Germans to flight, and after them the Italians also, Turki. to that now well was lie that could run fastest towards the city. But that their hasty flight lietle auxiled, when as they were to passe out by a little narrow gate in maner of a wicket: 80 they in the city, without regard of them that fled, had plucked up the draw bridge ouer the ditch. For naturally it commeth oftentimes to passe, that the searc of the present danger, without blushing excuseth our soule dealing. So the barbarous and fierce enemy pursuing the flying Christians at the heeles all the length of those suburbs with most cruel execution, many notable men, some fighting, some flying, were there flain: among it whom was O Et aui anu Serofattur, author of the euil counsell wherefensued that calamity. Barcotius the Generall flying on horsbacke to the little gate, which was not to be passed thorow, and crying in vaine to them that D fled to have the great gate opened, was by the comming of the lanizaries flaine : whose head and right hand full of rich rings, was by the barbarous enemy carried about in derifion vpon a launce. The rest of the flying multitude finding the little gate shut vp with the bodies of the The misroable dead, and the bridge malitiously drawn up, desperatly threw themselves into the deep ditch; fining bridge into the deep ditch; flying christians where some of them labouring to swim out, were caught by the legs and arms by others that could not swim, & both together drowned. Some hardly crawling ouer, were shot in the head or backe with the Turks arrowes: other some sticking fast in the mud, were as if it had been in sport shot to death by the Turkes: some few there were which got ouer and were saued. There was yet left in the city the Generall of the German horsemen, and Vicasades of Cre-

mona an Italian captain; thefe two gathering the remainder of the fouldiers which were left, placed them upon the walstbut the civilens were strucke with such a feare, that they could not tell which way to turn themselves. For now Birrow the major, with the Aldermen and other chiefe citifens, feeing the flaughter of the Italians and Germanes, were fo ouercome with despaire, that they thought no hope of their well doing was to be reposed in making of any surther refistance but only in the mercy of Solyman, Wherfore Birrow spake vnto the Turks from thewall, That he might fafely fend Embassadors to Solyman, to intreat with him vpon reasonable conditions, for the yeelding up of the city; which thing Achimates easily granted. With embaladours thele Embaffadors for the citifens, went also the Generall of the German horsemen, and Care- Jene to Solyman lus Rufus an Italian captaine (who of all others had borne himfelfe most valiantly in all the af-conditions for faults, to the great admiration of the Turks) to intreat for the fafety & liberty of the foldiers. the yeading of The Embassadors being brought before the great Bassaes, requested. That yeelding the city, the city,

the citilens might enjoy their liues & liberty; wherunto they were fo answered, as that it feed med they should not all be pardoned, yet was the general scare wel diminished, for shat the punishment respected but some few. Rusus was curteously entertained; and easily oftened, that the Italians might in fafety depart with bag & baggage to Viennasthe like graceful o had the



Generall of the Gernans for his foldiers. Solyman the Eurouch Baffa, offered vinto Rufu honous G rable encertainment, if he would have forward asympt which he refused as bound to king Fardmand by oath, in honour of his valour he gaue him atich cleakewrought with flow. ers of gold. The Embassadors tecuring into the city, and salling how shey had speck deline. red the citisens of a great searc. Shortly after the city being yeelded, Achimater by open proi clamation in the market place, commanded the Italians and Germankroimake themselves real dy against the next day to depart, and to take good heed that no Hungarian wondwith them; he also streightly charged the citisens to keep their houses, wheil the strange foldiers were departed. At the time appointed the Italians and Germans for forward tondu acd by Homark with a company of the Turks horfemen, who faithfully defended them against the Tartars; running up and downe the country after spoile : neither was any thing taken from them but H their dags, which the German horimen after a new fashion carried at abeir saddle bowes; these the Tutks greatly defired, delighted with the nouelty of the invention, to fee their thot off with a firelocke without a match. But after the departure of Homars, they were in their travell fet voon by the Hungarians with whom they had many hot skirmithes, and had hardly efect ped vnfpoiled, had they not bin reseured by the Kings foldiers lying in garrison in the Castles as they passed along & the country. The few which remained, after many troubles came at late to Vienne more like ghofts than men. direction.

Solyman en.

Solyman entering quietly into the city, first visited the Sepulchres of the Hungarian Kings rething alba and gave out proclamation, That the Hungarians (hould feare of him no harme; for that he was not come to conquer them, but to deliver them from the bondage of the Germans, and fo Solymican feet to restore againe that entire kingdome unto Stephen the right heire of King John; But within three or foure daies after, he called out the chiefe citifens into a field not far off, wherein the font of Alberte.

gain to be flain. bodies of condemned men were wont to be buried, as if he would there have taken an oath of them for their fidelity : whether, after they were all affembled in the boft manner they could, as to some solemne seast, the cruel tyrant (without regard of his faith or promise) caused them all to be flaine. Howbeit some seport, that he caused them only to be put to death which bare office in the city, at fuch time as they revolted from the obedience of the Queene and the infant king, vnto Ferdinand, and had then brought in German foldiers; and that he fent the rest Solyman retur- into exile to Buda and Belgrade: So. Solyman leaving Balibeius Governour of Alba-Regalis and Mahometes Cometime Gouernour of Belgrade, his Lieutenant Generall for the whole go- K uernment of that kingdome, returned agains toward Constantinople (Winter now beginning to approch) after he had that Summer won Strigonium and Alba-Regalis, two of the chiefest cities of Hungary. All this while king Ferdinand had haifed no power worth the speaking of to with stand so mighty an enemy; only at Vienna lay seventhousand Germans and source thousand Italians, at such time as Solyman departed from Alba-Regalis, which were shortly af-

Whiles Solyman thus lay at the fiege of Alba Regalis, he fent his Tartarian horsmen which ferued him to small purpose in the siege, to spoile the country round about a these sauge people doing much harme, were in divers places circumvented by the Hungarians, & about three thousand of them slaine : one of them being taken prisoner, had found in his knapsacke halfe L a child, of about two yeares old, the loathfome remainder of his barbarous feeding.

Barbarussa all this while lying with his fleet (as we have before said) at Marseilles, fretted exceedingly, that he had to his dishonour undertaken so long a voiage by sea, to pleasure him which was not able (as he faid) to dire & his own designes to any certain resolution, but shamefully suffered the best time of the yeare for seruice, negligently to passe away without any thing doing, the blame whereof would (as he faid) be imputed to him at Conffantinople; and that Solyman who defired to aid the King his friend and confederat, and by all means to annoy his enemies, would take in cuill part to haue it reported, that he had with fo great charge fet out fo great a fleet, and fo far off, to helpe his friend hardly befor with his enemies, and to have done nothing besides that, he tooke on like a Turke, that he who in time of service never vied M negligently to let flip the least opportunity, should now blemish his former credit and estimation, by lying still all that Summer in the harbour of Matseilles, where his soldiers grew lazy with nothing doing. Wherefore Polinus going to the King, told him of the proud Turks great discontentment for lacke of imploiment; and returning to Barbaras a brought order from

the king, that he should lay siege to Nice a city of Province, then holden by the Duke of Sa. nov. This city standing upon the sea, was by one of the French kings for a great sum of money pawned vnto the Duke : which mony, King Francis had many times offered to have repaied but could neuer get the city out of the Dukes hands. Vnto which feruice, the French King fent also his fleet of two and twenty gallies and eighteen ships, wherein were imbarked eight thouland footmen, and vi Auall for many daies. This fleet departing from Marceilles, keeping closeby the shore, came to the port called Monoc; whither two daies after came Barbarussa alfowith an hundred and fifty gallies. From thence Polinus by commandement from the king writ vnto the State of Genoa, That they should not feare of that great fleet any hostility. which was not to hurr any but them of Nice, and not them neither if they would yeeld them-B selues. For more assurance whereof, he obtained of the Turks divers Genoa captives, which had long time bin chained in their gallies, and courteoufly fet them at liberty, and fent them home without ransome. After that, he friendly exhorted the citisens of Nice, to yeeld them. selues againe vnto their antient and lawfull Prince, renowned for his bounty and power; rather than to aduenture their State to all extremities for that poore and diffressed Duke, who betweene the Emperor and the French king, dispoiled of the greatest part of his dominions. faw no other end of his miseries, but to leave that little which yet remained, as a prey to the one or to the other, that should first lay hand thereon. Wherunto the magistrats of the towne answered, That they knew no other Prince or sonereigne, but Charles their Duke: wherefore he should defist farther to solicite them by letters or messengers, whom they would make no C. other account of but as of their eriemies. VV herefore the Frenchmen and Turks landing their vice in Proforces, laid siege to the towne in three places. The citisens had but a little before newly forti. wince besieged by the French

fied their wals, by the direction of Paulus Simeon, captaine of the castle, and one of the Kuights and the Turki, of the Rhodes, a man of great experience, who long before taken at fea by pyrats, had fometime ferued Barbare fla, and therefore perfuaded the citifens as resolute men to withstand the Turks. Which, that they should more constantly performe, he tooke their wives and children and weaker fort of the people into the castle tand from thence furnished the citisens with all things necessary for their desence. The City was at once in divers places battered by the Turks and Prench, both by fee and land fo that at last the Turks had beaten downe one of the new built bulwarks, and made so faire a breach, that with their ensignes displaid, they attempn ted to have enered whose sonvardnes Leo Strozza (then serving the French King with a band

of Italians dimitating fought to haucentred alforbut the citifens flanding valiantly vion their defence, manfully republico both the Turks and Italians, and canfed them with loffe to retire. Inthis affault were flame about 200 Turks; and of Strozza his fouldiers 22. Prefently after, Barbaruffa with all his force began a fresh battery, in such terrible maner, that the citisens seeing their wals in divers places opened, and the few fouldiers they had, fore wounded, and no hope to be an convenient time relieved, began to parley with the French Generall from the The citions wall, concerning the yeelding up of the city, upon condition, that they might in all respects crace party, or live vnder the French King as they had done vnder the Duke: for performance whereof, the any Generall page them his faith. But Folinus fearing left the Turks should violate this composi-

B sinn, and for price of the loffe of their fellower, or for hope of the spoile, breake into the city, entreated Barbarussa to recall his fouldiers, and to cause them to go abourd his gallies. For which cause not long after, the Ianizaries, as men deceived of their hoped prey, were about to have flaine both Polinus and Strozza, as they came from talking with Barbaruffa.

The city thus yeelded, they began to consult for the taking of the castle: the performance The castless wherof confilted first in the assailing of the castle it selfe, & then in defending of the city from first d. the fudden fallies of them in the castle; and likewise in desending of them which besieged the castic, so that no enemy should come to raise the siege: of which two things, Barbarussa put the French to choice which they would take, thewing himselfe ready either to besiege the castle, orto keepe the field. The French standing in donbt of which to make choice, the proud old Turk fcorning their flow resolution, & them also, as men unfit for the ready accomplishment of any martiall exploit; caused 7 pieces of battery, wherof 2 were of wonderfull greatnes, to be placed in a trice in a place most convenient, & the same quickly intrenched & fortified, to the great admiration of the French: with which pieces he had quickly beaten downe the battlements of the wals, and centinel houses, so that no man was able to shew himself upon the wals.

hm rage ibreatbands on I ali.

The Frenchmen likewise on the other side did with their great ordnance continually batter G the castle but with long shooting they came to such want of shot and pouder, that Polinu was glad to request, that he might either borrow or buy some of Barbarussa: whereat the Turke fretted and fumed exceedingly, That they should in their owne country stand in need of his prouision, who at Marceilles had better fraughted their ships with wine, than with necessaries for the wars. For the rough and seuere old Turke could not forbeare to taunt them, and oftentimes complained, that he was deluded with the hope of great matters which Polinus had promifed at Constantinople; and that in such rage, that he would threaten to lay hands upon Pen linus, who had brought him from Constantinople thither, whereas he must either lose his honour, or having spent his shot and pouder, expose himselfe and his fleet to all dangers. Whereand tore turn forthwith fore being exceeding angry with the French, he fuddenly called a counfell of his Captaines, H turn forthwith and other chiefe afficers, giving it out, That he would prefently returne toward Constanting. ple, seeing that among these cowardly and vnskilful men(as it pleased him to terme them)he found nothing ready or according to promife. Yet for all that, when he had chafed his fill, by the faire intreatance & large promifes of the French General & Polinus together, the wayward old man was perfuaded to change his minde, and to continue the fiege. But he was yet scarcely well pacified, and his mind fet againe upon the fiege, but letters were intercepted from the great captaine Alphonius Vafius, to Paulus captaine of the castle, wherein he requested him to hold out a while against the enemy, till that he, who had already font before his light horsemen, might come also himselse with his men at armes, who were vpon the way alongst the Alps by the fea fide, and would in two daies with the flaughter of the Turks put him and his castle out of all scare and danger. Which thing once bruted in the camp, such a great and sudden feare come vpon the Turks and Frenchmen (the night following the more to torrifie them proving by chance very rainy and temperatuous) that they all forfooke their trenches and great ordnance, and laying downe their weapons, by narrow paths climing ouer the top of the high mountaine, came downe headlong to the fea fide to the fleet. But the day appearing, and no enemy to be seene, they were ashamed of that they had done, and came agains to the siege, The Turks and Not long after, when as the castle in all mens judgement was hardly to be battered, and stan-Fresh gine and thought as the centre in an inens judgement was nardly to be battered, and itanmir the castle of ding upon a firme rocke, was not but in long time with hard labour and donbtfull successe to Nice, and fee be undermined, it was generally thought good to raife the fiege. The Turks upon their deparfire at the city, ture brake into the city, and when they had taken the spoile thereof, fet it on fire

Barbaruffa retiring with his fleet to Antipolis, came to anker at the Island Lerina, called of the mariners Margarita; at which time Valius and the Duke of Sauoy, with Auria his fleet arriued at Villa Franca : in the entrance of which haven, the gally wherein Vaftim went, was like to have bin lost. Foure other gallies by force of sudden tempest were driven vpon the rockes, and so suddenly beaten in pieces by the surges of the sea, that the gally slaves had no leisure to strike off their yrons, but were there all drowned, and all the ordnance lost. Polina underflanding this diffresse of the enemy, sent one Petrus Angelou to Barbarusse; to show him theogcasion offered, & to persuade him with all speed to hast thither with his fleet, as to a most affirred victory. Barbaruffa feemed to like well of the motion, and promifed to go syettle moved not, letted as was thought with the contrary wind, which then blew hard at East, and with the roughnesse of the sea. But the wind being fallen, and the sea become calme, and he contrary to his wonted maner making no halt, fet flowly forward, and being a little on his way, came again to anker, and went no further; the Sanzackes and other captaines first martelling, and after-Bubarussule ward laughing thereat, scoffingly said, That Barbarussa did but reason to deale kindely with Auria, as his brother and friend of his owne profession, for that he liad some yeares before receiued the like friend hip at his hands, in letting him escape at Hippona, which he now honeftly repaied him again. Whereunto Barbaruffa both then and afterwards at Confiantinople His aufwer to answered no otherwise, but, That he being an old commander, and halfe blind, saw more in the matter than all those greene Captaines with their sharpe fight. Not long after, he returned againe to Marceilles, and put into the hauen of Tolon, called in antient time Taurents. Pali- M as and the Duke comming to Nice, commended the Captaine of the Castle, and wondering at the cunning manner of the Turks fortifications, preferred them in that point before the Christians. Barbarussa lying with his fleet at Tolon, and by the Kings officers entertained with all possible courtesie, deliuered fine and twenty gallies to Salec the famous pyrar, and

Inthacaptains.

A Affanes his nigh kinfman, who passing the bay of Narbona, rifled certain towns in Spain standing vpon the fea coast, and about the promontory of Venus (called of the mariners Creum) took great prize, and in the hauen of Palamos took one merchant ship and a gally with which prey they passed over to Algiers as they were commanded, there to winter, and with the first of the Spring to return agains to Barbarussa in Province. That Winter Barbarussa repairing his fleet, was furnished with many necessaries by the Genowaies, and specially by Auriahimfelf, who under the colour of redeeming of prisoners, willingly furnished the Turk with such things as hewanted: for although he professed himselse one of the Emperours Captaines, yet would be not show an enemies mind, by the unseasonable deniall of a little sea surniture, lest in so doing he should hatte hurt his native country Genoa, which he saw then subject to the n injury of so great a fleet so nigh at hand. But leave we now Barbarussato winter in Province. and with the course of time turn a little out of the way, to see in Muleasses king of Tunes, the fmall affurance the greatest have in highest place of worldly honour.

This Mahometan king, once before thrust out of his kingdome by Barbarussa, and restored Australia state again by Charles the Emperour (as is before declared) hearing of his comming with this great ming of Barbafleet, and imagining nothing leffe than that he should come to the aid of the most Christian "" a separate the King, doubted (not without cause) lest it was prepared against himselse. Besides that, divers to Italy, to great cities of his kingdome, namely Constantina, Mahemedia, and Mahometa (called in an-craue aid of tient time Cyrtha) Leptis & Adrumentum, were then holden by the Turks Barbaruffa's fauo- Charlesthe rites. Wherfore fearing the worst, about the same time that Barbaruss failing alongst the coast of Italy, he passed ouer into Sicily to have met the Emperour at Genoa, and to have obtained of him greater aid against the Turks. At his departure out of Africke, he committed the tuition of his kingdom to such valiant men as he supposed would have bim to him most faithfull:First, he appointed Mahometes (then Maniphat) to gouern the city, and Corfu (otherwife called Fares) his old feruant to keep the castle; leaving Mahometes his brother, and Fares his son, with Towarres a Spaniard (captain of the castle of Guletta) as pledges, the one of his brothers, the other of his fathers faith but vnto Amida his fonne he committed the leading of his men of war for the defence of his kingdome against the Turks and Numidians. As he was passing out of Sicilia to haue met the Emperour at Genoa, he was by contrary winds driven

D and a house appointed for him richly furnished: the Neapolitans wondring at the strange attile of the people, with the maner of their feeding, and curious plenty of all manner of fweet perfumes; for into every dish they put in odors of exceeding price, so that it was well known, copy differ. that a Peacock and two Pheasants dressed after the manner of the kings kitchin, cost aboue an hundred duckats: fo that not only the dining chamber, when they were carued vo, but all the housewas so filled with the strange & fragrant smell, that all they that dwelencer therabouts were partakers of that vnufuall and delicate perfume. From Naples he was about to have trauelled by land vnto the Emperour, being then in conference with the Pope at Buxetum (fearing to aduenture the fea, possessed by the enemies fleet) had not the Emperor by his letters willed him to stay still where he was. But whilst he made his abode at Naples, and carefully Amida vicets a attended what course Barbarns awould take (who furnished with so great a fleet, was departed for bis faiber,

first to Caieta, and afterward to Naples, where he was by the Viceroy honorably entertained.

from Nice disappointed of his purpose) he was by certain messengers aduertised out of Afri- and of was the ca, That Amida his fon was rifen up against him, and possessing himselfe of the kingdome, had Tante. slain his captnins, polluted his wives, and taken the castle of Tunes. With which news he being exceedingly troubled, determined without delay to passe ouer into Africke, and though late, yet as he might to remedy his domesticall troubles, in hope to oppresse that rebellion in the beginning, and his sonne also, before he could gather any strength to rest vpon. Wherfore hewith all the hast he could opened his coffers and entertained foldiers, the Viceroy giuing leaue to all fuch banished men as would, to come and give their names to passe over as souldiers into Africke : vpon report whereof, fuch a number of malefa@ors and condemned perfons came flocking to Naples, that it was thought a sufficient army might have been made of

fuch kind of men, every one of them chusing rather to enter into pay, and blot out the infamy of banishment, and proue the fortune of wars, than to line wandring vp and downe the woods and in danger every houre to be hanged. Of these infamous men, one loannes Baptista Lofredi-*(a man well borne, but of a fierce and conetous disposition) vadertooke the leading : he co-

eurneth into Galetta.

estaltedes re- uenancing with Mulcaffes to have three moinths pay before hand, leuied \$800 men; which he co presently thipped, and keeping the greatest part of their pay to himselfe, passed ouer with the King into Africke, and landed at Guletta. But how Amide role vp again this father and what was the end of that bloudy rebellion; should not be amission reliease. There were certain Noblemen of great authority about Amida when Muleaffer departed, which at their pleature ruled the yong Bringe, who easily healthened voto cheir counsell, and followed the fame : the chiefe of thele was one Mahometes the fonne of Bahamer, who in the reigne of Mahametes, Mulcaffes his father, was Maniphat, whom Mulcaffes (poffested of the kingdome) out thamefully to death by cutting off his privities, because he had by hasty marriage deceiued him of Rhahamana a maiden of incomparable beauty, the daughter of Abderomon captain of the Castle, whom he most passionatly loued: for which cruell fact, Mahometes his sonne had H long time conceived a deadly hatred against Muleaffes, which he had many yeres diffembled that he might as occasion served be the more cruelly tevenged. Next vnto him was another Mahometes fyrnamed Adulges, whom Muleaffes was wont commonly to call his worft fernant Thefe two with a few others conspiring together, gave it out, that Muleaffes was dead at Na. ples and before his death had most irreligiously (as they accounted it) revolted to the Christian religion. With which report they perceiving Amida moved, came vnto him, and persuaded him quickly to enter into his fathers feat, lest Mahometes his yonger brother (then lying in hostage with the Christians at Guletta) should by the fauour and help of Toyarres, whose garrison was euer ready, be preferred before him. For Mahometes was eighteene yeares old. resembling his Grandfather in name, favor, and disposition, and therefore of the Citisens of I Tunes best beloued. Wherfore Amida came in post hast out of the camp to Tunes, to lay first hand upon his fathers Kingdome. The people which as yet had heard nothing of the Kings death, received him with doubtfull countenance : and as many stood marvelling that he was for athly come into the City without his fathers commandment, Mahometes (appointed by Muleaffes to governe the City) came out and (harply reproved him as guilty of high treason. persuading him to returne againe into the camp, and seeing him stay, by force of multitude thrust him out of the City. Amida deceived of his expectation, got him out of the way into the pleafant country of Martia between Vtica and the ruines of old Carthage. But Mahometer Gouernour of the City, after he had repulsed Amida, got him with all speed by water to Towarres at Guletta, to know of him more affuredly, if any fuch cuill news were brought from K Sicily of the death of the King, and to complain of the rashnesse and intollerable presumption of Amida. Where staying somewhat long in discoursing with the Captaine, and afterwards returning to the City, he was suspected to have practifed with the Captaine, to make Mahometes (the pledge in Guletta) King in his fathers stead; for so the common voice went. The Moores are by nature a faithlesse people, hasty, suspitious, desirous of news, which true or falle, they for the time interpret as serueth best their factions, whereunto they are exceedingly given. So at the first there rose in the City a doubtfull rumor of the making of a new Kingsthe suspicion whereof more and more increasing set all the City on an vorore. By occasion whereof, certain of the citisens to whom the very name of Muleasses was odious, speedily certified Amida (then in the gardens of Martia, fighing and grieuing at his hard fortune) how L all flood, and that now was the time to do himselfe good. He revived with that vnexpected news, and encouraged by the perfuation of Bohamar and Adulzes, and other his followers; refolued to take hold your that good offer of fortune, which would not alwaies frown, & tofollow his good hap. So in hast returning to Tunes, and entring in at the gate, which he then found open, ran presently to the Governours house, and finding him not at home, cruelly slew all his houshold, and with his bloudy company went presently to the Castle: where Fares the Captain seeking to have kept him out, and boldly laid hands upon his horses bridle to have thrust him back, was by a desperat Æthyopian, one of Amida his followers, thrust through with a fword and flain; ouer whose body yet sprawling, Amida forcing his horse, brake into the castle with his friends, & finding Mahometes gouernor of the city, presently sew him also; and M to by this means Amida in the space of an houre (a little before, a man in despair) obtained the city, the castle, and kingdom together. After that, he murthred his yonger brethren, & cmbrued with bloud, without shame polluted his fathers concubines. Muleasses landed (as we have before faid) at Guletta, with fuch forces as he had brought with him out of Italy, was aduised

Amida vetur. meth, and pof-

Amida thrust

A by Towares the Spaniard, not to adventure with fuch a handful of men to go to Tunes, before he were wel affored of the good disposition of the citisens toward him and was the more erneft with Lefredius not to go, because the Viceroy, had exprestly written, that he should in no safe go fartner than Guletta, except the King according to his promise had a good strength of the Numidians to joyh with him. But certain of the Noblemen among ft the Moors, who under the colour of friendship were sted out of the city, and had after the folemne manner of their nations out their fwords vnro their throats, and fworn to be faithfull vnro bim. wonderfully pricke forward both the King and Lofredine (100 hafty of chemiclues to their own deftimy) bearing them in hand, that Ameda woon the first fight of his father would for sake the Ci. ry and betake himsleff to flight. So without any more flaying, Muleaffer with onligne difplai, Muleaffer go. B ed fet forward soward Tunes, Loftedius cheerfully following him; Towares requesting them by the page 1 in vain to beware of the Turks trechery. Muleuffes marching, ftill torward, was come to nigh attitioner. that they might from the wals defery him, when fuddenly a firong troupe of Moores fallied cura the gave with a terrible cry and hercely affailed him: whom the Kings horimon valiantiviceeined, many falling on both fides. Miletifes in this hot skirmish fighting couragioutly againship enemies, was wounded in the face; and bled exceedingly; which so discouraged them about him, that they doubting of his life, turned their backes and fled; when prefuntly autonderfull furmber of horse and soot suddenly issuing out of the olive gardens, had bufor soft million and his fouldiers round; voon whom the Italians discharged certaine field pied cos: but after they had once discharged them, they had no leifure to charge them againe a for C the barbarous enemy come on to thicke and to fait, that the Italians foring themfolius too wester and compaffed an found, los fall their weapons as mon difcouraged, and caft themselves isso the like to by switting and taking hold of the little boats, to faule themselves from the spenies word which boats flood thefe diffressed men in great stead; for being furnished with finall pieces, they did beat backe the Moores, who eagerly purfued them even into the lake with their horfee! Lefredim as a man amafed with the fudden comming of the enemy, worke the lake with his horse, and was there unhorsed by the enemy and slaine, as were divers Lopediu slain. with him. Some few there were that fought couragiously, chusing rather honourably to die in the milit of their enemies, than themefully to be firangled in the flinking lake. Auleaffer Muleaffersatt. folled with his owne bloud and with the duft, flying among it the reft, was knowne and taken: By nothing middle bewraying him than his odoriforous perfumes. In this conflict 1200 Italians were lost which efcaped Tonarres relieved, and shortly after shipped them over into Sicily, from whence they trauelled home to Naples, but so poore, as well shewed the misery of their fortune. Amida having thus obtained the victory, was more carefull of nothing than to make his father virtit for government, which he did by cutting the fight of both his cies Amidanus out with a hor penknife: the like cruelty he vied upon Nahazar and Abdallat his brethren, then ta-breibrens site, ken with his father. After that, he certified Towarres Captaine of Guletta, That he had taken *few youths prifoners, which he would deliver vnto him, and that he had beteft his father of his fight, who had deferred a worfe punishment, as he that had long before done the like to his brethren; but had yet left him his life, as an example to other tyrants, and to show that he dealt B not altogether unmercifully with fo perfidious a father Laft of all, he confirmed (vpon certaine conditions) the fame league which his father had with him which he well faw was to great purpose, especially in the new hesse of his kingdome. Neither did Tourres rotale the fame, as ffanding with his prefent profit: for voon this agreement, Amida was to give him cortaine mony to pay his fouldiers, and to deliver him the prisoners he had taken, with the enfignes and body of Loffedius. For more affurance whereof he gave sebies his fon then nine yeares old, in hostage, yet upon condition, that if any affured peace could not be agreed upon, but that they must needs enter into war, then Towares should forthwith restore him his some Sehites in fafery. These capitulations, although they seemed not whreasonable, and were of them well liked; yet Touarres thought it not altogether agreeing with the honor of the Emperor, that he should enjoy the kingdome, who by most horrible treason and detestable villany

had thruft himselfe thereinto without the Emperors leave. Wherefore he entred into a new

device to cal in the rightful heir, who might at the Emperors pleafure (offended with the in-

jury done by Amida) reigne in Tunes. There was an exile amongst the Numidians one Abdamalech, euer fince the time that Raf-

Abdamalech

Touarres fends cetes fled to Barbaruffa. Him, because he was Muleaffes naturall brother, Touarres fent for, put. G for Abdame ting him in hope of the kingdome, supported by Anemicaba great Prince amongst the Numileth Amida his dians, who had all that long time curteoufly entertained him. Neither was Abdamalech flow to accept the occasion presented, especially incouraged thereunto by the Numidian prince his good friend, and the predictions of the Aftrologers, who had foretold him, That he should die king of Tunes. Which vain kind of dissination having in it no maner of affurance, yet caufeth great mindes oftentimes to undertake great attempts beyond reafon, which falling out with more hap than they were with reason foretold, gineth some credit to that vanity, and causeth those cold prophets to be of some accounted as great wifards. And to worke this feare, such a time was offered, as a better could not be wished : for Amide having set all things in order as he pleased in the city, and cashing no perill, was gon to Biserta, to take order for his Customs. H which was there great voon fishing. Wherefore Touarres to keepe his promise, sent backe se. hites, Amida's fon, in a boat to Tunes, and received Abdamaleeb; who travelling most part by night, was fecretly come to Guletta, and there refting himfelfe and his horfes a few houses, to prevent the fame of his comming, posted in half with a troupe of his Numidian followers to Tunes, and passing through the city, went directly to the castle, which be entred without refestance of the warders, supposing him to have bin Amids come from Biferts : for Abdamelech had after the manner of the Moors covered his face with a skarfe, as if it had bin to have kene him from the fun & the dust, and by that happy slight got into the castle, before it was known who he was. The warder's perceiving their error, began as man amalad now too late to beselve themselues to their weapons, fortinmaking relistance they were quickly flain by the Numidians which came in with Abdamalech: who thus possessed of the salt is the chiefe frength of that kingdom) let in his friends, which were many in the city, by whom preferely be was faluted king the rest of the citisens either well liking of the matter, or at lest por paring for fear to fir. But as in these worldly things, for which men fo vainly toil, is no affurance, sp this per bemittebufes king thorrely after fel fick and died, when he had reigned but 26 daies, and was afterwards toiacholes King ally interred. After whose death, his mighty friends, with the chief of the citilens (persuaded and incouraged by Touarres the Spaniard) chose Mahameter his son (a childe scarce 12 years old) to reign in his fathers place; appointing Abdalages Maniphæt (brother to him who Amida flew) Abdelchirinus Mestuar, Schyriffus (a great man in their Mahometan Superfittion) and Perellue a Christian knight, to be his directors & gouernors which foure swaied all at their please K fure. But Abdelchirinsu tendring the welfare of his country, and diviling out of feelow how to fet up one of the roiall blond that were of himselfe able to govern the kingdom (faying, That it was not for the common good to be ruled by a childe) was for his labour by his other three fellowes suddenly slain, with all his kindred and knowne friends. After whose death the other three etected a manner of Triumvirat government, every one of them laying hand upon one part of the state or other, as liked him best. Amida thus shut out of Tunes, and having lost his kingdom, wandred up and down to Leptis, Cyrapolis, and many other places, craning aid of euery man to recouer his kingdom, milerably rent in funder (as he faid) by most wicked men who infolently triumphed ouer the boy king. Which they of Tunes knew well to be true, and daily complained of the death of Abdelchirinm, whom they called the faithfull Counfellor L and father of his countrey. Whilft Amida is thus trudging up and down crauing help of this and that prince, prouing his friends, and founding his fubicas affection towards him, Muleaffer grown miserable with his long imprisonment and the calamity of his disaster fortune, obtained of the yong king his nephew fo much fauour, as that he might fortime go out of the castle to the church:voder colour whereof he took fan auty, a place in Tunes holden in such reverence among it the Moors, as that it was a most inviolable refuge to all such as fled thereunto. Not long after, at such time as Bernardinas Mendo Zathe, Admiral of Spain, came to Guletta with the Spanish fleet, Maleaffes at the request of Tanarres was conveyed out of the fan-Quary to the Lake, and so by water to Guletta, there to be present at the consultation there bolden for the veter subversion of Amida and the driving out of the Turks out of such Cities M as they yet held along it the sea coast in Africa. Auteastes had hardly before escaped the hands of certaine of his enemies in Tunes, who fought after his life, preferred by an old woman, who mooued with pitty, hid him from their fury under a great heap of garlicke : and had he not now in good time escaped to Guletta, he had againe fallen into the hands of his

Muleaffer at fent to Gumerciles fon Amida, who shortly after recovered again his kingdom, and would not as he faid himself, have spared him for the reverence of any sanctuary. For the citisens of Tunes weary of the evil government of fuch as were in authority about the yong king, and not a little offended with the King himself, for espousing Melucen his cousin, one of Muleaffes his daugh. ters: secretly incouraged Amida by letters to repair to the city, promising to aid him in reconering of his kingdom. Wherupon he came in such hast, that the yong king had scarce time to get out of the city and Amida entring without relistance, and holpen by his friends, easily Amida recour. obtained again the kingdom, and exercised most exquisit cruelty vpon his enemies: of whom dom of Tunes, he caused some to be torn in pieces and deuoured of fierce mastines kept hungry for that purpole. Perellin he caused to be tortured, his secrets to be cut off, and himself afterward burnt to afhes in the market place.

But Muleaffes staid not long at Guletta, offended with the couctousnes of Tovarres, who as he faid had not faithfully reftored fuch things as he had before put him in trust withall, but had availtiously to his misery deceived him of part of his rich houshold stuffe, with certaine notable pretious stones and some of his treasure: whereof the blind King so grievously complained to Charles the Emperor that for deciding the matter they were both commanded to repair onto him into Germany: where in conclusion to end the strife, Towarres was discharged of his government, and Muleaffes fent into Sicily, there to bee kept of the common charge of that rich Island. Muleaffes by the way comming to Rome, was honorably feasted by Cardinal Farnelism: at which time he shewed himself both in his apparel and behaulour not forgetfull C of his better fortune : and being brought into the presence of Paulus the great Bishop, would do him no greater honor than to kiffe his knee, accounting it too great an indignity to have kissed his foot. He was of stature tall, and of a princely disposition, vnworthy of so hard a fortune had he not in the like maner before vnmercifully dealt with his own brethren.

Bathariassa weary of his long lying to so small purpose in Prouince, requested the French 1544 King either thorowly to imploy him, or els to give him leave to departioffering if he fo pleafed, to fooil all along it the coast of Spain, from the mountain Pyrenzi to Cadiz. But he not ignorant what hard speeches ran of him already in all parts of Christendom, for bringing in the Turks, was loth to leave to the memory of all posterity, the foule remembrance of so woful a flaughter: besides that he was adulted to dif burthen his Countrey of such troublesome D guests, who rouing about did much harm in the province where they lay, and as it was reported now & then fratche up one country peafant or other, and chained them for flaues in their gallies. Wherfore in supply of the Turk's that were dead, the king gaue vnto Barbarussa all the Mahometan slatter in his gallies, to the number of about 400, and furnishing him with all kind of provision, and bestowing great gifts upon him and his captains, fent him away, and with him Strozza with certain gallies, his Embassadour to Solyman. So the Turkes departing out of Province, kept along the coast vntil they came neer to Savona, whither the Germanes fent divers presents and fresh victuals to Barbarussa; which he took so thankfully, that he protested not to hurt any of their territory. From thence he took a right course to the Island of Elba belonging to the duke of Florence, ouer against Populona; where understanding that E one of the fons of Sinan his old friend was kept prisoner, he writ vnto Appianus Gouernour of the Island, for his deliverance, to this effect?

I know that a gong man a Turk feruith thee the son of Sinan syrnamed the Iem (a famous Captaine) Barbaruffa his taken of late at Tunes; him I would have thee freely to reflore which wife I wil make thee to under fland letters to asto be unto me most acceptable, for this our great fleet in passing by you shall faithfully forbeat to use any pianu. hostility. But if thou shalt in this to small a maiter refuse to gratifie me, expect upon the coast of thy country all the barms that an anery enemy can do.

Wherunto Appianus (shewing his men voon the walls in token that he was not afraid) an-F swered, That the yong man was become a Christian, & therfore might not in any case be delivered to the Turks: but that he would in any other thing gratific him what he could, and for his fake vie the yong man as his for. And to mollific the vnkindnesse of his answer, he sent him fresh victual with other presents. But Barbarassa offended with the answer, landed his men round about the Island, and commanded them to make what spoile they could. Which they Sffa

performed accordingly, hunting the Island people vp and down the rocks & mountains like G hares, until that Appianus, not without cause doubting the utter spoil of the Island, redeemed his peace by deliuering the yong man to Salee the pyrat, who brought him to Barbarusa gallantly attyred after the Italian maner, of whom he was joyfully received, as the fon of a most valiant captain his old friend. And therupon Barbarusa staid his soldiers from doing any further harm voon the Island, and gaue Appianus great thanks for him. This yong man Barbarus. Ahonored with the command of feuen gallies, and afterwards fent him to his father, then ly ing at Suetia a port of the red sea, Admiral against the Portugals, who greatly troubled those feas. But theold lew ouerjoyed with the fudden and vnexpected return of his fon, whom hee had for many years before given over as loft, in embracing of him fainted, and so presently for

dicth for ioy.

B rbaruffa doib great the coaft of

This man for valor was accounted little inferior to Barbarussa, but for discretion & just dealing far beyond him, nothing of fo furious and waiward a disposition as was he. Barbarussa departing from Elba, came into the bay of Telamon in Tuscany, and in short time tooke the city, which he spoiled and burnt, especially the house of Bartholomess Telamonius, whose dead body but a little before buried, he caused to be pluckt out of the graue, and his bones to bee scattered abroad, because he being admiral of the Bishop of Romes gallies, had in the Island of Lesbos wasted Barbarussa's fathers poor possessions : and marching by night eight miles farther into the land, surprised Montenum, and carried almost all the inhabitants away with him into captiuity. The like mischief he did at the portcalled Portus Herculis a but purpofing to have taken Orhatello, and there to have fortified, he was by Luna and Vitelliau (two valiant Captains before sent thither, the one by the State of Siena, and the other by the Duke of Florence) repulsed. So though disappointed of his purpose, yet having done great harme. and put the whole country of Tuscany in exceeding fear, he departed from thence & landed again at Igilium now called Gigio, an Island about twelve miles distant from Portus Herculis, where he quickly battered the town, and caried a wonderful number of all forts into milerable captiuitie. Keeping his course, he passing the cape of Linar, and comming over against Cantumcelle, had burnt that city for the same reason he did Telamon, had he not bin otherwife perfuaded by Streeza the French Embassador, searing to draw the French King into further obloquy. From thence he came with a direct course to the Island of Ischia, where landing in the night, he intercepted most part of the inhabitants of the Island, as they were fly- K ing into the mountains; and in reuenge of the hatred he had conceived against Passion at the fiege of Nice, he burnt Forino, Panfa, and Varranium, three chief townes of that Island : but Pithacufa the dwelling place of Vastina, standing upon a broken rocke somewhat distant from the sea he durst not adventure vpon. Then scraping along the Island Prochita with lesse hurt, because most part of the inhabitants were besore fled to Pithacusa, he put into the bay of Putecli, and fent Salee the pyrat with part of his fleet, to make proof if the city of Purcoli might from sea be battered. Salec drawing neer the city, shot into it with his great ordnance, and by chance flew one Saiauedra a valiant Spaniard, vpon the wals, and put the citifens in great fear lest the whole fleet should have landed, they themselves as then unprovided. But the Viceroy came presently with a power both of horse and foot from Naples: which Barbaruffa dis- L courring from fea as they came down the mountains, called back Salec, and leaping the Island of Capri, and passing by the promontory of Atheneum, was about to have seised vpon Salernum; when a tempest suddenly arising dispersed his fleet, and draue him beyond the promontory of Palinurus, vpon the coast of Calabria, where he did exceeding much harm, especially at Carreato. From thence he departed to the Island of Lipari, betwixt Italy and Sicily, which Island he miserably spoiled, and with forty great pieces so battered the City, that the Citisen's were constrained for fear to yeeld; whom he carried away all prisoners; about the number of seuen thousand of one fort of people and other, and afterwards burnt the City. So loded with the rich spoil of Italy and the Islands upon the coast, hee returned againe towards Constantinople, with such a multitude of poore Christian Captines shut up so close M under hatches among the excrements of Nature, that all the way as they went almost every hour some of them were cast dead ouer boord. Euery man detesting the endlesse hatred betwixt the Emperor and the French King, the very ground of all this and many thousand other most world and undescrued calamities of the poor subjects. With this rich prey, and an infinit number of captines Barbaruffa arrived at Constantinople in the beginning of Autumne. in the year 1544, where hee was honorably received of Solyman, and highly commended for his good feruice both by fea and land.

Solyman triumphing at Constantinople for the good succes he had in Hungary, in the mid-Mahomet Soly. dest of all his glory was advertised of the death of Mahomet his eldest son, whom of all his mans eldest son children he held dearest: whose dead body was shortly after brought from Magnesia, & with wonderful folemnity and no lesse mourning buried at Constantinople. How intirely Soleman loued this his fon, wel appeared by the great forrow he conceived at his death; and not contented to have built him a stately Tomb, he erected also in memorial of him a Mahometane church called the Church of Mohomet the leffer for the difference of Mahomet the great who

won Constantinople. Wherto also he anexed a monastery and a colledge, with many things more after the groffe maner of their superstition, for the health of his foul, as he vainly suppofed. After that, Solyman according to his wonted maner, which was but enery fecond or third vear to take in hand some notable expedition, for two years space ceased from wars; in which time many of the great princes and worthy men of that age died, among & whom was Prancis the French King. Hariadenus Barbaruffa that famous Turk of whom we have so often spoken, Barbaruffa end theing a man of great years, and of no lesse same) lest this life in the year of our Lord 1547. and was buried at a house of his own called Besichas, neer to Bosphorus Thracius on Europe side not far from the mouth of Euxinum, about four miles from Pera, where he had but a few years before at one time fould about fixteen thousand Christian captiues taken out of Cor-C evra. And to make famous that place appointed for his buriall, he of his owne cost built a

Mahometan temple there, which with his sepulchre is yet to be seen. That place was in antient time called Ialonium. About which time also died of conceit the famous captain Alphon-Im Davalus Vastism, taken away by vintimely death when he had lived but forty five years. At which time Charles the Emperour by his Embassadour Gerardus Veltunich concluded a Peace with Solyman for five years, wherin King Ferdinand was also included. Which peace was afterwards before the expiration thereof, by Solyman (at the request of Henry the French King) 15 48 broken.

Solyman had now almost three years taken his rest, when infortuned that Ercases Imir Za king of Sirvan, mooued with the often injuries of Tamas his brother the great Persian King, fled D to Solyman at Constantinople to craue aid against his brother. Solyman glad of such an occasion towork you, entertained him with all currefie, and promifed to undertake his quarrel, and to protect him against his vnnatural brother: and when hee had made all things ready for so great an expedition, passed ouer into Asia, and after a long and painfull travell entred at last with a puilsant army into Armenia, and there in the borders of the Persian kingdom first befieged the city of Van, which after ten daies fiege was yeelded into him, upon condition, that the Persian soldiers there in garison might with life and liberty depart with their arms as soldiers: which was at the first by Solyman granted, and so the city surrendred. From thence So. Van yelded to lyman fent his chief Commanders with a great part of his Army to burn and spoil the Ene. the Tarte. mies country: which they for a time cheerfully performed, and running far into the country,

E from as it were among themselves who should do most harm; where Imir Za among the rest (for whom Solyman had undertaken this war) was as forward as the best to wast and spoile his brothers kingdom, sparing nothing that came to hand : the best and richest things he got he presented to Solyman, to draw him on fill in that War. But that served not his turn to recomeragain his kingdome of Sirvan: for Tamas, without shewing any power to withstand the Turks, had after his wonted manner caused his people to withdraw themselves far into the mountain Country, leaving nothing behind them in that wast country to relieve them, but the bare ground : fo that the farther the Turks went, the more they wanted, without hope of better successe than such as they had before to their losse made proof of, in their former expeditions into that great Kingdome. The conceit wherof did not fo much pierce the common fouldiers only, but even the Capraines themselves, that to make an end of that long and vaprofitable war taken in hand for another mans good, they confulted among it themselves either to kil Imirite, or elfe to difgrace him with Selyman. Which thing they so cunningly wrought, fome suggesting false suspitions of his treeherous dealing in the proceeding of that

war, and others with like craft, undercolour of friendship giving him warning in secret of the

and there landing their men, miferably spoiled the Island, and what societ they light upon.

and carried away with them of one fort of people and other fix thousand and three hundred

danger hewas in the one filling Solymans head with distrust, and the other Imirza's with fear; G briefly to shut the matter vp in their own terms, They perfunded the Hare to fly, and the hounds to follow. Init Za doubting some sudden mischief, Hed to an old acquaintance of his, one of the princes of Chaldaa, who most trecherously sent him in bonds to Tamas his brother his most cruel enemy; who glad to haue the author of all his troubles with the Turks, deliuered into his hands, cast him in prison: and that Solyman nor any other should in his behalf further pro-Imirgemurde fecute thewar, or by his means hope for victory, caused him to be murthered in prison. In this expedition against the Persian king Solyman was occupied a yeare and nine moneths: all which time the Turks endured great troubles, and were often hardly diffressed by the Persians: vntill at last Solyman himself weary of that tedious war, wherin he had got neither honor nor profit, thought it best so to make an end, and the supon returned again to Constantinople H

1550. Tiraguetbepy-

In the mean time it fortuned that one Dragut Rayles a notable pyrat of the Turks had craft tily surprised the city of Africa in the kingdom of Tunes (called in antient time Aphrodise Trisfattiery uni, and also Leptis Parua, and now of the Moors Mahomedia) and there fetling himself as in taine cities in a place both commodious and of good assurance; exceedingly troubled the Christians both by sea and land, especially such as traded in the Mediterranian. So that the Emperor, mooued as wel with the manifold injuries don by that arch pyrat vpon the frontiers of his dominions, as by the daily complaints of his poore subjects, commaunded the Viceroy of Sicilia. and Auria his admiral, to levy a sufficient power, in time to represse that pyrat before he grow to further firength. Whereupon they with a firong fleet wel manned, and thorowly appoint ted for that purpose, and aided by the Knights of Malta, passed ouer into Africk, and landing their forces; by the space of three moneths befieged the City, before possessed by the pyrate. which with continual battery they had at length made faultable. And hearing that Diagram was comming with a new supply to relieue it, they with al celerity affailed it both by fee and land, and in the space of a few hours took it by force the 10 of September, An. 1536 in which assault many of the enemies were slain, and the rest taken. Auria having thus dispossessed the pyrat, and aduitedly confidering that the city was not without infinit charge to be holden by the Christians, among so many of the infidels, rased it down to the ground, carying away with him 7000 captines, and all the spoil of the city; and not so contented, did all the harme hee could with fire and sword all along so the coast of Africa, to the intent that the Turks should & there find no relief; and took 12 prisoners out of Monasterium, a town not far from the City of Africa and so having don what he came for, returned againe into Sicily. Dragar thus at once thrust out of all he had, with a few of his friends fled to Solyman to Constantinople, and fo infenced him with the grieuous complaint of the wrong don vito him by the Christians, that in revenge therof he refolued to make war both upon the Emperor and King Ferdinand, notwith flanding that the fine yeareb league bee had before taken with him as his going into Persia, was not yet expired. So with bhechull words and curteous entertainment comforting 1551. vp the desperat Pyrat, the Spring following (which was in the year 2551) he furnished him with a great fleet in most warlike manner appointed pro reuenge the injuries done vnto him by Auriain Africk, With this floot, in numbebrato failer Sinan one of the Turks great Bal- L fa's, accompanied with Dragurthopyrar, by the appointment of solyman departed from Constantinople, and curting thorow the scassariued aclond thin Sielly, where they suddenly sur-Malia attemp prifed the cown and callie of Augusta, which they professly facked. Departing thence, they came to the Island of Malta, and there landed their men in the port of Marza, otherwise called Moxet, neer vnto the castle, which they battered with certain great pieces of Ordnance, but so as that it was not to any great purpose. At which timediuers companies of the Turks running farther into the Island, made hauock of whatfoeuer came in their way. After they had thus a few dayes in vaine battered the Caffle; and faw thomselves both there valiantly repulfed, and in other places by ambushes and such like meaties cut off by the fouldiers and inliabitants of the Island, they removed thence to the road of Saint Paul where they landed their M ordnance with purpose to have besieged the city that perceiving by silittle what small hope there was to preuail, and feeing divers of their men dying through the extremity of the hear, they forfook the Island and went to Gautes, now called Goza, a little life about thirty miles in compas, fire miles diftant from Malta Wellward, labie & to the Knights of the Religion ;

captines into most wofull bondage. With which booty they put agains to sea, and sayled direally to Tripolis in Barbary, called of old Leptis Magna: which city Charles the Emperour The Turks had before given to the knights of Malta, & was at that time by them kept. This city was the feet arrived had before given to the knights of Malta, & was at that time by them kept. This city was the marke whereat the Baffa and the pyrat (hot; for taking whereof they landed their forces and Bathary. by long and winding trenches approached as neere the fame as they could : Which they did not without great loffe of their people; for they of the castle having good store of great ordnance, and most experteanoniers, did with continuals shot so annoy the Turks, that they were offentimes inforced to retire; yet with much troublefome labour and no leffe perill, they came at last within eight hundred paces of the wals: where the Bassa caused his gabions made of thicke planks, to be placed in the night, and his battery planted. And the next day (which was the eighth of August) the cannon began to play, which was again answered from the ca- Tripolis batter file with like, and every houre some of the Turks staine, the great shot still slying into their red by the trenches, to as that day foure of the best canoniers in the army were slaine, with certain other men of good account alfo: and the clerk-generall of the army, a man of great estimation and well beloued of the Baffa, had his hand frot off, and many other of the Janizaries & common fouldiers either flaine or hurt; moreouer they brake one of their best pieces, and difmounted fours others, which for that day made them to leave the batterie. The next night the Turks apporoched yet neeret apporto the eastle, upon whom the Christians in the break of the day salhied our enchance thois very trenches and afterwards retired. Vith the rifing of the Sunne (which the Turks have in great reuetence) they renued their battery with greater force than before yet with fuch quil fuccesse, that the Bassawas almost mad for anger: for about the eucning the fire by milebance got into their pouder, wherewith thirty of the Turks were burnt. many hurs and one pided broken. At length the Turks were come to neer that they had planted their barrery within 150 pages of the wal: which they continued with such fury that they had made a faire breach even with the dirchibut what was bearen down in the day time, the defendants repaired again by night, in such fort, as that it was not to be assaulted. Yet in conchilion, a trainerous fouldier of Province, before corrupted by the Turks, found meanes to fly our of the castle into the camp, where he declared unto the Basia the weakest places of the oafle by which it might be most conucniently barrered and soonest taken, and especially one place about the roll which was againft the gouernours lodgings; which flanding towards the ditch, and having underneath it cellars to revire the munition into, could not if it were once battered, well beliensized again or fortified. Which the Ballaynder standing caused the batteties here to be planted, laying, the piedes follow, that they did notify beat the cellars & waults in such fort, that in short bime the wels were so shaken, that the rampiers about through the continual battery, began greatly to fink which to amazed the foldiers, feeing no concenient moans to repaire the family has fetting all honour afide, they requested the Gouernour, That Ethence the matter began now to grow defperat, and that the place was not longer to be holden he would in time take fome good order with the enemy for their fafety, before the walls, H mese further endamaged. With which motion, Vullier the Gonernour, (an antient knight of Daulphiny, and one of the Order) was exceedingly troubled; which refirm another of the knights, perceiving, be as a man of great courage, and of all others there prefent most antient, in the name of the other knights declared vnto them, that the breach was neither foggest, nor to profitable for the enemy, but that it was defentible enough, if they would as men of rourege repaire the fame; faying, That it was more honourable for morthy knights, and lufty foldiera, to die valiantly with their weapons in their hands, fighting against the infidels for the maintenance of cheidlaw. & Christian religion, than fo cowardly to yeeld themselves to the mercy of those, as whose hands nothing was to be looked for the most milesable serviced with all kind of dweley and therfore perfueded the governor, to hold it out, to the last. For all P that, he ouercome with the importunity of fuch as would need, yeeld, who with at vehemency viged the imminent deaper wherewith they were all like to be onerwhelmed, and finding himself betefa both of heart and forware, and forsaken of his soldiers; without farther constderation, confented that a white enlighe should be displayed upon the Walls, in token that they defired parley: When a Turke presenting himselfe, they requested him to vaderstand of

danger he was in the one filling Solymans head with distrust, and the other Imirae's with fear; G bricky to shut the matter vp in their own terms, They persuaded the Hare to sty, and the hounds to follow. Imit Za doubting fome fudden mischief, Hed to an old acquaintance of his, one of the princes of Chaldza, who most trecherously sent him in bonds to Tamas his brother his most cruel enemy, who glad to haue the author of all his troubles with the Turks, deliuered into his hands, cast him in prison: and that Solyman nor any other should in his behalf further pro-Imirgamurde fecute thewar, or by his means hope for victory, caused him to be murthered in prison. In this expedition against the Persian king Solyman was occupied a yeare and nine moneths: all which time the Turks endured great troubles, and were often hardly diffressed by the Persis ans : vntill at last Solyman himself weary of that tedious war, wherin he had got neither honor nor profit, thought it best foto make an end; and therupon returned again to Constantinople H in the year 1540.

1550. Dragut the py-

In the mean time it fortuned that one Dragut Rayles a notable pyrat of the Turks, had craft tily surprised the city of Africa in the kingdom of Tunes (called in antient time Aphrodise parautteeps, um, and also Leptis Parua, and now of the Moors Mahomedia) and there setling himself as in taine cities in a place both commodious and of good affurance, exceedingly troubled the Christians both by sea and land, especially such as traded in the Mediterranian. So that the Emperor, mooued as wel with the manifold injuries don by that arch pyrat vpon the frontiers of his dominions as by the daily complaints of his poore subjects, commaunded the Viceroy of Sicilia. and Auria his admiral, to levy a sufficient power, in time to represse that pyrat before he grew to further strength. Whereupon they with a strong sleetwel manned, and thorowly appoint ted for that purpose, and aided by the Knights of Malta, passed ouer into Africk, and landing their forces by the space of three moneths befieged the City, before possessed by the pyrate. which with continual battery they had at length made faultable. And hearing that Diagram was comming with a new supply to relieue it; they with al celerity affailed it both by fee and land, and in the space of a few hours took it by force the 10 of September, As. 1536. in which affault many of the enemies were flain, and the rest taken. Auria having thus dispossessed the pyrat, and aduitedly confidering that the city was not without infinit charge to be holden by the Christians, among so many of the infidels, rased it down to the ground, carying away with him 7000 captines, and all the spoil of the city; and not so contented, did all the harme hee could with fire and sword all along to the coast of Africa, to the intent that the Turks should K there find no relief; and took 12 prisoners out of Monasterium, a town not far from the City of Africa and so having don what he came for, returned againe into Sicily. Dragar thus at once thrust out of all he had, with a few of his friends fled to Solyman to Constantinople, and fo infenced him with the grieuous complaint of the wrong don vito him by the Christians, that in revenge therof he refolued to make war both upon the Emperor and King Ferdinand, notwith flanding that the fine weares league bee had before taken with him at his going into Persia, was not yet expired. So with bhechfull words and curtous entertainment comforting up the desperat Pyrat, the Spring sollowing (which was in the year 1551) he surnished him with a great fleet in most warlike manner appointed pro reuenge the injuries done vnto him by Auriain Africk, With this floet, in number 140 faile 2 Sinan one of the Turks great Bal- L fa's, accompanied with Drague the pyrar; by the appointment of solyman departed from Conflantinople; and cutting thorow the scassadriued aclond thin Sielly, where they suddenly stre-Malica stiemp- prifed the cown and castle of Augusta, which they professiv facked. Departing thence, they came to the Island of Malta, and there landed their men in the port of Marza, otherwise called Moxer, neer vnto the castle, which they battered with certain great pieces of Ordnance, but fo as that it was not to any great purpose. At which timediuers companies of the Turks running farther into the Island, made hauock of whatfoeuer came in their way. After they had thus a few dayes in vaine battered the Caffle; and faw thomselves both there valiantly repulfed, and in other places by ambushes and such like meanes cut off by the fouldiers and inhabitants of the Island, they removed thence to the road of Saint Paul where they landed their M ordnance with purpose to have belieged the city tout perceiving by altitule what small hope there was to preuail, and feeing divers of their mon dying through the extremity of the hear, they forfook the Island and went to Gautes, now called Goza, a liste lile about thirty miles in compas, fire miles diftant from Malta Wellward, fubice to the Knights of the Religion;

A and there landing their men, miferably spoiled the Island, and what socuer they light vpon. and carried away with them of one fort of people and other fix thousand and three hundred captiues into most wofull bondage. With which booty they put againe to sea, and sayled direally to Tripolis in Barbary, called of old Leptis Magna: which city Charles the Emperour Therush had before given to the knights of Malta, & was at that time by them kept. This city was the feet arriveth marke whereat the Baffa and the pyrat (hot; for taking whereof they landed their forces and Battary by long and winding trenches approached as neere the same as they could; Which they did not without great losse of their people; for they of the castle having good store of great ordnance, and most expert canoniers, did with continuals shot so annoy the Turks, that they were oftentimes inforced to retire; yet with much troublesome labour and no lesse perill; they B. came at last within eight hundred paces of the wals: where the Bassa caused his gabions made of thicke planks to be placed in the night, and his battery planted. And the next day (which was the eighth of August) the cannon began to play, which was again answered from the ca- Tripola batte. file with like, and every houre some of the Turks staine, the great shot still slying into their read by the trenches fo as that day foure of the best canoniers in the army were slaine, with certain other men of good account alfo: and the clerk-generall of the army, a man of great estimation and well beloued of the Baffa, had his hand frot off, and many other of the Lanizaries & common fouldiers either flaine or hurt; moreouer they brake one of their best pieces, and difmounted foure others, which for that day made them to leave the batterie. The next night the Turks appornched yet necros ento the castle, spon whom the Christians in the break of the day salhed our energy thou yet wtrenches and afterwards retired. With the rising of the Sunne (which the Turks haue in great rouetence) they renued their battery with greater force than before yet with such quil successe; that the Basia was almost mad for anger for about the cuening the fire by milchance got into their pouder, wherewith thirty of she Turks were burnt. many hurs and one piece broken. At length the Turks were come to neer that they had planted their battery, within 150 pages of the wal; which they continued with such fury, that they had made a faire breach even with the ditch but what was bearen down in the day time, the defendants repaired again by night, in such fort, as that it was not to be assaulted. Yet in conchilion, a trainerous fouldier of Province, before corrupted by the Turks, found meanes to fly out of the castle into the camp, where he declared vnto the Basia the weakest places of the oap) fleby which it might be most conveniently battered and soonest taken, and especially one place about the rela which was againfulle gouernours lodgings; which flanding towards the ditch, and having underneath it collars to revire the munition into, could not if it were once battered, well be repaired again or fortified. Which the Ballaynder standing, caused the batteviewhere to be planted, laying the pieces follow, that they did mailly beat the cellars & saults to such fort, that in fhort bime the wals were to shaken, that the rampiers about through the continual battery, began greatly to fink which to amazed the foldiers, feeing no convenient means to repaire the fame abat fetting all honour aide, they requested the Gouernour, That sichenceshe matter began now to grow desperat, and that the place was not longer to be holden he would in time take fome good order with the enemy for their fafety, before the walls, B were further endamaged. With which motion, Fullier the Gonernour, (an antient knight of Daulphiny, and one of the Order) was exceedingly troubled; which dessire another of the knights, perceiving, be as a man of great courage, and of all others there present most antient, in the name of the other knights declared vnto them, that the breach was neither to great, nor to profitable for the enemy, but that it was defentible enough, if they would as men of Egu-

rege repaire the fame; faying, That it was more honourable for morthy knights, and lufty fol-

diere, to die vatiantly with their weapons in their hands, fighting against the Infidels for the maintenance of sheidlaw & Christian religion, than to cowardly to yeeld them selves to the mercy of those, as whose hands nothing was to be looked for the most milesable serviced with all kind of directer and therfore perfueded the governor, to hold it out, to the last. For all

P that he outgoing with the importunity of fuch as would need type ld, who with at vehemensy viged the imminent danger wherewith they were all like in paper whelmed, and finding himself berefe both of heart and former, and forsaken of his soldiers; without farther consideration, conferted that a white enfigne should be displayed upon the Walls, in token that they defired patley: When a Turke prefenting himfelfe, they requested him to understand of

by the Ruffa,

frmeib by his

the Bassa, if he could be contented that some of them might come to intreat with him of G fome good order to betaken for the yeelding vp of thecastie. Whereunto the Bassa willingly contenting, two of the knights were forthwith fent out, to offer to him the castle with the artillery and munition, focas he would furnifirthem with thips to bring them with bag & baggage fafely to Malta; Whereunto the Baffabriefly answered, That (total much as they had as yet deferred no grace, prefuming to keep fo fmall a place against the army of the greatest Prince on earth) if they would pay the whole charges of the army, he would condificend to their request; or if they would not thereunto confent, that for recompence, all they within the cattle (hould continue his flaves & prisoners:notwithstanding if they incontinently & without delay did swrender the place, he would exempt out of them 200. Wherupon the messen gers rettirning in delpaire, were fraid by Dragut and Salla Rais, with flattering words and faire H promifes that they would fo much as lay in them, perfuade the Baffa to condifcend to a more gratious composition, fearing indeed that the besieged through despaire would resolut (as their extreme refuge) to defend the place even to the last man. Whatfore they went presently to the Baffa, to deciate vnto him his ouerfight in refufing the who woluntarily would have put themselves into his hand, whom reason would be should with all curresse have received a for that after he had the caffle withe men in his power, he miglitudif pole of thom as he should think good: The Buffalliking well of his counfell, caufed the meffengers to be called again, & More cafe con with fained & diffembling words told them, That at the inflance of Drag at 8d Salla Rais there prefent, he did difelistige them of all the costs & charges of the atmy fire aring vato them (the better to deceine them) by the head of his lord & his own imaiolably to observe al that he had promifed thro then which they too easily beleeved, and forthwith went to duclare the same to the Gollernor, & others within the castle. The Bassa, the betrep to borne no size ested of his defire, afterthele heffengers fenda erafey Turke, whood he charged expreshy to berfusde the Gotternor to come with him into the camp, for the full conclusion of the guild up of the cafile, & for the appointing of fuch weffels as friend be needful for their fale conducto Males and that if he made any doubt to come, he should make thew as if the would there remaine in hoftage for him buildhoue all things, to confider of the fisengely & affurance of the belieged, and of the disposition of all things there. Which the fabrile Turke for anoly handled, that the gournor by the counfell of thole who had perfuaded him to yeold not with landing the reafons of wars & dute of his office forbad him in fuch matter to abundan the place of his charg) K resolved spon so the afforance of the Basia, & game earers the miserable and of his fortime. So taking with him a knight of his houthold (to fend back into those of the dalile, to declare fitte them them he fred in the camp) under the sondiust of the Turke that was come to fetch him, he went fireight to the tent of the Baffa : wholly the Torke that went first in was advertised of the final courage of the defendants, which he afford him to be so better, but that if he thoughelt good, he might bringthem to fudh order & aggreement as he would himfelfe, Vpon whole perfusion earling in the governor walter, after the had rigoscully represent his raffines, faid vinto him, That for a limitch as he had but o given his word, if his would pay the charges of the staty, he was content to lor them go wiell bag & baggage, otherwise he would distillarge but 1986 fich died. Whereat the Gonernor gleatty moned, answered, That that was L not according to his full promise to the knights beforesont. But when he faw it would be in better, he requested him that he might again returners the custo to know the minds of the refl: which the falle Baffa would by no means grant, bareonly perguitted him to fend back the knight that he had brought with him, to make report of the fe hald news to the belieged as for the Contimor, he was fent to the gallies with grons on his heeles Awhen they of the eaftle maderstood what had passed belilike the Basia & the governor they began exceedingly to state the mischief then at hand ! yel-took no other resolutiony but to semmathe faid Koighe to the Baffa to know whether they Hould expect from him no better answer Whos soon as he was come before him; the captain of the carlle was brought in; of whom the Buffa asked, Which of the two he would chuse, either to pay the expenses of the army, of els both he & al the roll M The water and to remain his prisoners? Wherearto the Governor answered, That will are had no other authopresente por tity than that which by his tieffer was gluen him; & charlanting lon (besides his liberty) the power to command, if any thing were yet referred in high could nescounse him to command orliers to agree anto any thirty; but that which was contribuded withishem which were before

A fent. Which thing the Baffa heaving, for feare that fuch a refolute answer should come to the knowledge of the besieged, and earle them to become desperat; having taken counsell with his other Captains, he tooke the Gonernour by the hand, and with a fmiling and diffembling countenance told him's. That he would without any doubt let them depart as he had promit The calle yet. (ed) and that ther fore without feering any thing, he should cause them all to come out of the did. Caffle. Bur the Gouernour because he had bin before deceived, would not trust to his word. but faid voto him ? That he might command him that was come from the Castle, for that he knew they would now do neuer a what the more for him. So the Baffa turning towards the other Knight; commanded him forthwith to go vnto them in the Castle, and to cause them to come forth swearing again as before, by the head of his great Lord, and his owne, That they n should at be deliuered & fet at liberty, according to the conventions first agreed vpon; which the Knight beleeving, went to report to them this good news; which they received with fuels joy, that without further care or confideration of their mishap so neer, they ran in prease with their wines, children, and best mooneables, strining who should first get out. But they were no fooner iffued, but they were by the enemies spoiled of all that they had, and taken prisoners: part of the Knights were fent to the gallies, and the rest to the Bassa. Who being by the goremour out in remembrance of his faith twice given, answered. That there was no faith to he kept with dogs, and that they had first violated their oath with his great Lord, vnto whom at the giving over of the Rhodes, they had (as he faid) (worn never more to beare armes against the Turks. The Castle was forthwith taken and spoiled, and about two hundred Moores of A that country that had ferued the Knights, cut in pieces, & therupon, a great peale of ordnance discharged: with great cries and shours in fign of their victory. Thus the strong castle and antion: City of Tripolis in Barbary was delivered into the Turks the fifteenth day of August. in the yeare 1551. Whilft the Baffa lay at this fiege, the Lord of Arramont, who had many yeres lien Embaffador from Francis the French King at Constantinople, and was now fent again by Henry the fecond, came to the Turks camp, being requested so to do by the Great master of the Rhodes, to have diffuaded the Baffa from that siege: wherein he nothing prevailed. Yet now grieved to fee how the faithles Turk, contrary to his oth, most villanously intreared the Governour and the other Knights, lying at his feet as men halfe desperat; was so bold as to put him in mind of his promife, confirmed by his oth, which if he would not keep, that yet D at the least according to his own voluntary offer he would release two hundred of them: but The financies he excused himselfe as before, saying, That no faith was to be kept with dogs, which had first faithing Bassa broken their own faith. Yet afterwards he condificended, that two hundred of the eldeft and to the French fuch as were most vusit for service (amongst whom was comprehended the Gouernor and certain other old Knights) should be set at liberty who were forthwith sent abourd the French Embassadors gallies, and by him transported to Malta: where they were but hardly welcom, for that they had so cowardly surrendred a place, which they might much longer have defended. The next day after the castle was delivered, which was the 16 of August, the proud Basfa for iov of his vi & or v made a folemne dinner, whereunto he invited the French Embassador, and Vallier the late Gouernour: which they refused not to come unto, in hope to recover B fomemo prisoners. This great feast for the more magnificence was kept in the Castle ditch against the breach, where were fet up two stately paullions, the one for the Bassa, and the other for the Embassadour and his company, where he was honourably seasted with wonderfull plenty both of flesh and fish and good wines, which they had found in the Castle; which feruice was done with musicke of divers forts, and officers in number above a hundred; apparelled for most part in long gownes of fine cloth of gold, tuffed or fringed; and the other of veluet or damaske. The Bassa was no sooner set down, but all the Ordnance of the sleet was discharged with such a noise and thundring, that it seemed the heavens and skies did shake. The table being taken vo, the Embassador, and the late Gouernous Vallier, entred into the pa- The Tarkstri. uilion of the Baffa, and befide the two hundred men which he had promifed, Obtained twenty was for the F mo, vpon the Embaffadours promife, That he should for them cause to be released 30 Turks Tripolis. taken at Malta, at the landing of the army there. The Yurks having in their hands an antient gunner of the Castle, called John de Chabas born in Dolphin (to the end that this triumphant feast should not be unfurnished of some cruell sacrifice of Christian bloud) for that he had in time of the flege (hot off the hand of the clerke generall of the army, brought him into the

A floame full

towne, and having cut off his hands and his nofe, put him quick into the ground to the waft, G and there for their pleasure shot at him with their arrows & afterward to make an end of him cut his throat. The Baffa shortly after departing out of Barbary, left Dragus the pirat Gouernor of Tripolis, honoring him with the title of Sanzack of that place; from whence he many years after grieuously molested the Moors neer unto him by land, and the Christians by sea. The same year 1551, Solyman notwithstanding the fine years peace before taken with K. Fer. dinand, at his going into Persia, sent Achomates his Lieutenant in Europe with a great Army into Hungary, who with Haly the Bassa of Buda inuaded the voper Hungary, and first tooke Transfers and the city of Temesware, and contrary to their faith given, flew the garrison foldiers. After that they took also the castle of Zolnoc, for faken by the Christians, and certain other small Cafiles. But laying fiege to Ersam, they were partly by the valor of the defendants, and partly by H the comming on of winter inforced to forfake the fiege, and to get themselves into their wintring places.

Queen Ifabel, King Iohns widow, feeing the Turks daily incroching upon that little they had left her, and that the was not able by any means to defend Transyluania against them, by the aduice of George Bishop of Veradium her old counsellor, agreed with King Ferdinand to deliuer vnto him the gouernment of the country, with al the royall dignity of Hungary, for which the was to haue of him Cassovia, and a yearly pension of an hundred thousand ducats which agreement made and thorowly concluded by Baptifta Caftaline an Italian (whom Charles the Emperor had but a little before fent to aid King Ferdinand) the Queen returned into Polonia her native country; and fo King Ferdinand by that means obtained almost all the province of I Transyluania, and what els the Queen had in Hungary. Bur the Bishop a little before made a Cardinal, being suspected by Baptista the Italian, that he fauored the Turkes faction more than King Ferdinand, and by that means fought to get the government to himself was by the Italians deuice suddenly murthered in his own house at Veradium : an end good enough for so troublesome a Prejat.

George Bifbop of Utradium

1552

Haly Bassa of Buda proud of the good succes he had the year before, understanding that dimurderediabis uers of the chief Hungarians had withdrawn themselues into the castle of Agria, purposed in himself with all his power to besiege it, and there to take them. So aided by Achomates, Cha. fan, and other of the Turks Sanzacks and captains, by Solymans appointment ready at his call, he came with an army of 35000 Turks, and the 100f September, An. 1552, incamped round g about the castle: where after he had placed his artillery he began a most furious battery. But Legis befored doubting to preuail that way, he attempted also to undermine the Castle, omitting nothing that could be deuised for the taking therof. But all invain ; for the Hungarians by the good direction of Stephanus Dobus their Captain, couragiously indured the siege, and very manfully repulsed the enemy. At length the 29 of September, the enemy with 28 ensignes of select soldiers gaue a fresh assault to the castle, and were by the defendants inforced shamefully to retyre: at this time 24 barrels of gunpouder by mischance got fire, and besides that it blew vp divers captains and fouldiers, did much harm in the Castle, to the great dismaying of the defendants. After that, the Turks with incredible pertinacy the 12 of October fiercely affaulted the castle from morning vntil night, and for defire of revenge and hope of spoile lest no- L thing vnattempted for the gaining of the place, but were by the greater valor of the Hungarians bearen back, and with great loffe inforced at last to give ouer the assault. Thus the Bassa nothing prevailing by force, attempted by great promifes and large offers to have brought them form. Which he understanding to be nothing regarded, and his letters scornfully burnt, brought on his foldiers again, & gaue vnto them in the castle a most surious assault, but with The Turks time no better success than before; for having lost many of his best souldiers, he was inforced to retyre. So after he had in vain fix weeks befieged the castle, he was glad to raise his siege and retyre to Pesth. After whose departure there was found 12000 great shot wherewith bee had battered the wall. In this fiege 6000 Turks were flain, and of the Hungarians but three hundred. King Ferdinand glad of this victory, made Stephanas the worthy Captaine Vayuod of M Transyluania, and bountifully rewarded the other Captaines and souldiers as they had well

Henry the French king, who together with his kingdome had as it feemed received the bereditary quarels of Francis his father against Charles the Emperor, had by his Embassador the Lord of Aramont fo wrought the matter with Solyman, that the more to trouble the Emperor, be sent a great fleet into the Tyrrhenum or Tuscan sea, which in the yeare 1553, and the yere following did great harme upon the coafts of Calabria, Sicilia, Sardinia, as also in the Islands of Elba, Gorsica, Gerbe, and Majorca and fuch like places on the frontiers of the Emperours dominions:yet were the Turks in most places notably againe repulsed by the people of those Countries. The same yeare Solyman, seduced by Roxolana (sometime his faire Concubine, but then his imperious wife) and Ruffun Buffe his fon in law, most vanaturally murthered his eldest fon Mustapha, the mirrour of the Othoman Family? Which tragicall fact (the like wherof both for the tree herous contriuing and inhumane execution hath feldome times beene heard of) I have thought good here in due time to fet downe, in such fort as it is by most credible Wri-

B ters of that time tenorted. Seleman after the manner of the Othoman Kings (who to sudd the participation of their fonemignty, vie not oftentimes to marry; bitt otherwise to satisfie their pleasure with such beautiful Concubines as it pleaseth them to make choice of out of the fairest captiues of all Nations most daintily brought up for that purpose in the Court) had by a Circassian bondwoman a foncalled Multapha, who for his wonderfull toward lineffe and rate perfection, was among the Multapha, soilthe Turks had in such expectation and admiration, as that they in nothing accounted them-ingreat chimaselves more happy, than in the hope laid up in him withose noble carriage was such, as thereby tion with the

be so possessed the minds of all men in generall, (out especially of the men of warre) that he people. was reputed the glory of the Court the floure of Chiualry, the hope of the fouldiers, and joy C of the people. Whilest he thus grew, the reasing both in yeares and fauour, it fortuned with Soloman as it doth with mendelighted in change, that he became amorous of Roxolans, of fome Soloman become called Rola (but more truly Hazothya) by condition a capting; but fo graced with beauty and of Rozolana. courtly behaviour, that in thort time the became mistresse of his thoughts, and commandresse of him that all commanded : and that which more established her in possession of his loue. the had in time made him father of foure faire fons, Mahomet, Selymus, Bajazet, and Tzihanger, and one daughter called Chameria married to Rustan or Rustemes the great Bassa. In this height of worldly bliffe nothing troubled her more than the exceeding credit of Multapha, Solymans eldest some by the Circassian woman; who honoured of the greatest, and beloued of the rest, food only in her light, imbarring her and hers (as the thought) of the hope of the Empire,

D which the now about all things fought to bring to one of her owne fons; which the better to compaffe, the vnder the colour of great good will and loue, procured that Mustapha the young Prince and his mother should as it were for their greater honor and state, with a Princely al. Mustapha sine lowance be fent into Caramania to gouerne that great country, far from the Court. Which to gouerne cawas no great matter for her to bring to passe: for that the Turkish Emperours viually send their fons after they come to any yeares of differetion, vnto such provinces as are far from the Court, attended upon with one great Baffa and some grave Doctor of their Law, so to acquaint them with the manner of gouernment; the Baffa instructing them in matters of civile policy, and the Doctor in matters concerning their fuperstition; and yet by fending them a far off, to

keepe them from afpiring to the Empire by the fauour of the Court: (a thing of the Turkish E Emperors not unworthily feared even in their owne and beloved children. Roxolana having at once thus cunningly rid the Court of the great competitors both of her love and of the Empire (things of all others enduring no partners) rested not so, but began streightway to plot in her malitious head the vtter destruction of him, to whom all others wished all happi. The malite of provide nermatitious need the viter destruction of min, townion attorners with daily needs. This the law was not to be brought to passe without some complices: wherefore after gamp Mapla. the had in her fecret conceit discarded many, of whom at first the had reasonable good li- pha. king; at last the made choice of Rustan Bassa her fonne in law, vpon whom the would set vp her rest. This Rustan was a man basely borne in Epirus, altogether composed of dissimulation and

by which meanes he, although none of the best fouldiers, was yet by many degrees grownevp F to be the greatest man in the Court, and Solymans sonne in law : him the probably thought to wish the firecession of the Empire to one of her owne sons, his wines full brethren, rather than to Mustapha her halfe brother. Beside that, she was not ignorant how that Rustan as one carefull of the Emperours profit (the readiest way to preferment) had abridged the pensions and fees of the officers and servitors in Court: which he perceiuing to please the Emperour, pro-

flattery, euer feruing his owne turne, were it neuer fo much to the hurtor grieuance of others:

ber fon in law,

Roxolana faineth ber felfe religions.

Solyman fends She excufeth

ceeded so far therein, that he attempted to have cut off, if it had beene possible, some part of G ceeded to far therein, that he accompany to have how how odious he was to all the courtiers (whereof he made small reckoning) but especially to Mustapha, insomuch that it was thought he would not forget fo notorious an injury, if cuer he thould obtaine the Empire. Revelue con . Hereupon the brake with Rustan vpon the matter, whom the found ready ynough of himselfe todowhat in him lay to further her mischieuous desire. To begin this intended tragidy, the vpon the sudden became very depout, and being by the ber for in law. 10 Degrin this intended ringing yelles pour in the fault of Solyman growne exceeding rich, pretended as if it had been upon a denout zeale for

the health of her foule, after the maner of their Turkish superstition, to build an Abbey, with an Hospitall and a Church: which so godly a purpose she imparted to the Muphti or chiefe an Holpitali and a Church: which is goody a purposed and were not acceptable into God, H and auaileable for her foules health. Wherunto the Muphti answered, That those workes were no doubt gratious in the fight of God, but nothing at all meritorious for her foules health, being a bondwoman, yet very profitable for the foule of the great Emperor selyman, vn. to whom as vnto her Lord, both the and all the had appertained. With which answer of the great Priest she seemed to be exceedingly troubled, and thereupon became wonderfull penfive and melancholy, her cheerefull countenance was repleatwith ladgeffe, and her faire cies flowed with teares, her mirth was mourning, and her joy heavinefle. Which thing Solyman perceiuing, and forry to see his loue vpon conceit so to languish, sent her word to be of good cheere, and to comfort her felfe; promiting in thort time to take fuch a course as should ease Solyman manus her of all her griefes: which he forthwith did, folemnly manumifing her from her bond effate, So great a fauour obtained, Raxelana with great cheerefulneffe began those meritorious works by her before intended, as if the had thought of nothing but heaven, whereas indeed her thought were in the depth of hell. When the had thus a good while bufied her felfe in paning the way to heaven, as was supposed; Solyman not able longer to forbeare the company of her, in whom his foule lived, after his wonted manner fent for her by one of his Eunuchs, who should have brought her to his bed-chamber. To whom she with her eies cast vp to heaven, demurely answered, that her life and what socuer else she had was at her dread Soueraignes command, but againe to yeeld her body unto his appetite the might not in any case do, without the great offence of the high God, and manifest breach of his sacred Lawes, which permitted her now voluntarily to yeeld him that, being free, which he before without offence might K command of his bond-woman : and because she would not seeme to vie this as an excuse, she referred her selfe in all things to the grave judgment of the learned and reverend Muphti, with whom the had before at full conferred. This the did, prefuming of the four eignty the had ouer that great Monarch, whom the right well knew the had to fast bound in the pleating fetters of his affection towards her, as that the was fure enough of him without a keeper. Solyman rauished with her loue, and well the more for her deniall, sent for the Muphti, requiring his judgement in the matter: who before instructed in all points, agreed with that Roxolana had faid, aggrauating the hainousnesse of the fact, if he should proceed to enforce her as his Solyman mer- flaue, who being now free, he might not without great offence touch vnmarried. Whereupon sith Koxolana Solyman more and more burning in his defires, became a fresh suter to her for marriage, whom I he had sooften before commanded : which his sute easily obtained, (as the marke she had all this while aimed at) he with all speed to the great admiration of all men, and contrary to the manners of the Mahometan Emperours, folemnly married her, appointing for her yearely dowry fine thousand Sultanyns. But here before we proceed any further, stay a while, and take the view of that faire face whereon this great Monarch fo much doted, as it is by the skilfull workemans hand most lively expressed."

ROX-



Frontis nulla fides, nulla est fiducia forma: Pettore dum (auo dira venena latent. Philtra viro miscet fallax miseramque coceit Sanguine natofum commaculare manue.

RICH. KNOLLEVS.

To fairest looks trust not too farre, nor yet to beauty braue: For hatefull thoughts fo finely maskt, their deadly poyfon haue. Loues charmed cups the fubrill dame doth to her husband fill; and caufeth him with cruell hand his childrens bloud to spill.

This woman of late a flaue, but now become the greatest Empresse, of the East, flowing in Roscolane plasall worldly felicity, attended upon with all the pleasures her heart could desire, wanted nostandard floor F Solyman be brought to forme one of her own fons. This was it that had (as is before faid) long troubled her afpiring mind, and in the midft of all her bliffe, fuffered her yet to take no reft. Noble Muffapha, Solymans eldest sonne, and heire apparant of the Empire, although far absent, was yet still before her eies present; his credit, his valour, his vertues, his persections were all bars to her defires: he was the only cloud that kept the funne from thining upon her; if he by

Tuftan the great Baffa

any means might be taken away, then wanted nothing that she desired. Which to bring to G paffe, the wicked woman laboured cunningly by little and little to breed in Solymans head no finall suspition of Mustapha, That he being a yong man of a hauty spirit, desirous of Soucreignty, generally beloued, and swelling with the immoderat fauour of the men of war, which were all at his deuotion, left nothing elfe to be expected from him, but when he should (as did his grandsier Selymus) lay hand upon the Empire, and worke his aged fathers destruction. This mischieuous plot by her deuised, was not a little furthred by Rassan the great Bassa, by whom passed all great matters: who nothing omitted that could be slily deutled for the disgrace or confusion of the yong Prince. For he as a great secret, crastily told all them that were sent gouernors into Syria, that Mustapha was secretly suspected by his father, of aspiring to the Em. pire, and therefore charged them particularly, carefully to observe all his actions, with the H manner of his life and gouernment, and by their letters diligently to advertise him of whatfoeuer they should see or heare, bearing them in hand, that the more suspiciously or odiously they should write of him, the more gratious & acceptable it would be vato the great Sultan. Wherfore he by these men oftentimes certified of the princely disposition, courage, wildom, valour and bounty of Mustapha, whereby he had won all mens hearts, doubted that he would at length be preferred to the Empire : yet durft he not for all that adventure to temper with Soly. man about that detestible conspiracy against the innocent Prince, but still delittering the letters to the malitious woman, left the rest by her vngratious head to be wrought. And she still as occasion best served her purpose, ceased not with pleasing allurements and slattery (wherin the was most excellent) to infect Solymans mind, that when focuer he should chance to have any speech of Mustapha, the might take the fitter occasion to bring forth those Letters. Neither was the in her drift deceived, but having found a fit opportunity, with tears trickling downe her checks (which to ferue their turnes subtill women seldome want) the told the Emperor in what danger he flood: recounting among it other things, how Selymus his father had by such means depriued Bajazet his grandfather, both of his life and Empire together : and therefore most instantly belought him, as if it had altogether proceeded of a carefull loue, by that example warned, to looke to himselfe. But these light arguments of suspition seemed as they were indeed, vnto Solyman scarce probable, so that the little prevailed thereby. Which thing the well perceiving, and inwardly grieving thereat, converted her cruell mind to other michieuous deuices, and fought by all means how to poison the young Prince: neither wanted there K wicked men, as it were vowed to all kinde of mischiese and villany, ready to have performed what she desired, had not Gods providence withstood so horrrible a practife. For whereas Malapha in Certaine rich apparell was by her fent unto him in his fathers name, he fearing the worlf, would danger to baue not touch it before he had caused it tobe worne by one of his servants : by which curious warinesse (as it was thought) he for that time prevented the treason of his wicked stepdame, and made her malitious practife manifest to the world. Yet rested she not so, but was still plotting new deutees, tending all to one purpole for being growne to that height of honour and power as neuer was woman in the Othoman court, and by the means of Trongilla a Iew (as it was thought) having bewitched the mind of the Turkish Emperor, she still grew more and more in favor, and obtained that her fons might by turnes be still present in Court : of purpose, that L by their daily presence and continual flattery, they should more and more procure their fathers love; and if by chance Muftapha should come thither; she might have the better means to dispatch him; if not, to expect some other sie time, when the might by some one or other meane take him away. But Maffapha neuer comming (for why, the! Emperours fons vie not without their fathers leave to go out of the provinces affigued vuto them, on to come to Constantinople, but after the death of their father to receive the Empire, attended upon with a number of fouldiers) the eafily devised another practife, that her fons should wait upon their father, not in the city only, but in the Provinces alfo; fo that Taihanger, Jurnamed Cronchbacks, alwaies followed his father in the campe. Containe yeres thus frent, and the still hammering her mischieuous deuices; at length fortune sauouring herwicked desite, got from the Balls which had the government of Multapha and the province of Amalia (for as we have faid, evety one of the Kings fons hath with him one Baffa, which is as it were him licutenant in administration of justice and martial affaires) certain suspicious letters, whering as contained, that there was a speech of a marriage to be made betweene My flapha and the Persian Kings daugh-

A ter; which thing he thought good to give knowledge of to the Counfell, that if any harme should enfue therof, he might be out of all suspition. These letters being brought to Rustan, he shought he had now as good as halfe brought to passe the long desired ruin of Mastapha fo making no flay, he opened the matter to Roxolana; & afterwards both together went to the court. and declared all the matter to the Emperor: in doing wherof, they forced both their vngratious wits to fill his head, yet doubtfull, with suspition, and to possesse his mind with the scare of his own most durifull fon: saying, That he as a proud and ambitious young man, ravished Rezelana and with the defite of fog lorious an empire, fought against the laws both of God & nature, to take put soliman in his father out of the way, that so he might with more speed satisfie his aspiring mind. And to state of hu son give the more credit to this their most false suggestion, they warned him of the alliance by Multapla B him purposed with the Persian king the antient enemy of the Othoman Emperors: withing him to beware left Mustapha supported by the strength of Persia, and the sauor of the Sanzacks and Janizaries, whole loue he had by bounty purchased, thould in short time when he seared least, together depriue him both of his life and Empire. With these and such like accusations they fo prevailed with the aged man, whom they never fuffered to rest in quiet, that he at length refolued toworke his fafety (as he supposed) by the death of his owne some; in this fort: In the yeare 1552 he caused proclamation to be made almost in all the prouinces of his

Empire, That forasmuch as the Portians without resistance with a great army inuaded Syria. burning and destroying the country before them, he to represse that their outragious infolence, was inforced to fend thither Rustan Bassas with an army: which according to his appointRustan Bassas

C mentwas in front time raised. Now when all things were in readinesses if it had beene for with an army fuch a war as was pretended, he commanded Ruftan, with as much fecreey and as little tumult to take Muas was possible to lay hands upon Mustapha, and to bring him bound to Constantinople which

if he could not conveniently effect then by any other means to take him our of the way. With this wicked and cruell charge Rustan with a strong army marched towards Syria : Mustapha vnderstanding of his comming, without delay with 7000 of the best horsemen in all Turky made towards Syria alfo: whereof Rustan hearing, and perceiuing that he could not (as he defired) conveniently execute the cruell command of the vnnatural father, forthwith turned his backe, and treading the same steps he came, returned with his army to Constantinople with such speed, that he endured not to behold the very dust raised by Mustaphas horsemen, D much lesse his presence squiring it out, That he certainly understood that the province was in quiet, (as indeed it was) and that he thereupon returned. But vnto Solyman he told another tale in fectet, which he malitiously had denifed, That he by most apparant signes and manifest prefumptions had perceined the whole army fo inclined towards Mustapha, that if he should have flame attempted any thing against him by plaine force, he should have bin vtterly forsaken, and had therefore in so dangerous a case lest the matter as it was to his graue surther direction. This tale suspiciously told, raised in the wicked and vonatural sather (nothing degenerating from the naturall cruelty of his ancestors) new and great suspitions, whereof to disburden his difquiered mind, he conceived with himselse a most horrible device. Wherfore the yere following, which was the yeare 1553, he raised a great army; giving it out, That the Persians had E with greater power than before inuaded Syria, and that therefore he for the lone of his Country, and desence of his Empire, was determined to go thither with his army, and in person himselfe to represse the attempt of his enemies. Whereore the army being assembled, & all things solyman gents necessary orderly provided, he commanded to set forward, and in sew daies after followed an army to his himselse who comming at length into Syria, presently by trusty messengers commanded Mu- bu sonne. flapha to come unto him at Aleppo, for there he lay incamped. And yet for all these shadowes, He sendub for the matter was not so closely by Solyman conucied (although he was exceedingly carefull ther. Mastapha, of)but that his mortall and deadly hatred against his son was perceived by the Bassa's, & other great men about him: infomuch that Achmat Baffa by a fecret and trufty messenger gaue him warning thereof, that so he might in time the better provide for the sascgard of his life. Nei-F ther could Mustapha himselfe but maruell, that his aged father without any apparant reason should come for far with fo great an army syst trusting to his owne innocency, though woh-Mullagha perderfully troubled and perplexed in mind, he refolued (although it were with the extreme danger of his life) to obey and yeeld to his fathers command: for he thought it more commenda-

ble and honorable to incurre the danger of death, than living to fall into the foule suspition of

Rultus against

ar faplia.

difloyalty. In so great a perplexity of mind, after he had with himselfe much discoursed too G and fro, what courie he were best to take, at length he boldly and resolutely asked the Doctor his take with whom (as we have before faid) he had alwaies with him in his court, Whether the Empire of the World, or a bleffed lifewere of man more to be defired? To whom the doctor frankly answered, That the Empire of the World, to him that would enter into the due consideration thereof, brought with it no felicity, more than a vaine flow and outer appearance of good, ao. thing being more fraile or vacertaine than worldly honor, bringing with it feare, veration of mind, tribulation, suspition, murder, wrong, wickednesse, spoile, ruin, and captiuity, with infinit mischieses of like nature, not to be desired of him that would attaine to true selicity, by which meanes the bleffed life was to be loft and not gained : But they with whom God had given the grace rightly to confider and weigh the fragility and shortnesse of this our estate (which H the common fort deemeth to be the only life) and to striue against the vanities of this World, and to embrace and follow an vpright kind of life, had vndoubtedly a place affigned for them in heaven and prepared by the great God, where they should at length enjoy life and blisse eternal!. This answer of the great doctor wonderfully satisfied the troubled mind of the yong Prince, foreseeing as it were the approch of his owne end and so staying not any longer difrulapha com- Course, sorthwith set forwards toward his father, and making great hast, came at length to his neith to hu fa- fathers campe, and not far off pitched his tents in the open field a But this his fo hafty comming the more increased the suspicion in the mind of his wicked sather:neither spared Russan in the meane time with his crafty and subtile denifes to augment the same : for by a signe giuen he caufed the Ianizaries and chiefe men in the army to go as if it had bin for honors fake to meet Mustapha; which they all without delay presently did at his command, and so all together set sorward. In the meane time he the most crafty varlet, with troubled countenance (for he could notably diffemble) as a man halfe difmaied came in hafte into Selymans paulion, and falfly told him, That the Ianizaries and almost all the best fouldiers of the army were of themselves without leave gon to meet Mustapha, and that he seared what would ensue thereof. Which news fo troubled the old tyrant, that he became pale for feare, and going out of his tent, and finding them gone, easily beleeued all to be true that the salse Bassa had told him. Neither wanted Mustapha strange warning of his end so necreat hand, for the third day before The melancholy his fetting forwards toward his father, falling afleepe in the evening, he thought he faw his diame of Mu. Prophet Mahomet in bright apparell to take him by the hand and lead him into a most pleaming to bis fa- fant place, beautified with most glorious and stately palaces, and most delicat & pleasant gardens, and pointing to enery thing with his finger, to fay thus vnto him, Here reft they for euer, which in this World have led an upright and godly life, following vertue, and detelling vice : and after that turning his face to the other fide, to have shewed him two great and swift rivers, whereof the one boiled with water blacker than pitch, and in them appeared (as he thought) numbers of men wallowing and tumbling, some vp, some downe, crying horribly for mercy: And there (faid he) are punished all such as in this fraile life have bin the malicious workers of iniquity: the chiefe of whom (as he faid) were Emperors, Kings, Princes, and other great men of the world. Mustapha awaking, and troubled with this melancholy dreame, called vnto him his doctor: and hauing told him all the matter, asked him what the same might signifie? who standing a great L while in a muse (for the Mahometans are exceeding superstitious, attributing much to dreams) full of forrow and griefe at length answered, That this vision (for fo it pleased him to terme it) was vindoubtedly to be feared, as prefaging vinto him the extreame perill of his life, and therefore requested him to have great care both of his life and honor. But Mustapha as he was of a notable spirit and courage, regarding nothing that answer, stoutly replied, What, shall I suffer my selfe to be terrified and ouercome with childish and vain seares why rather haste I not couragiously and resolutely to my father? and so much the more boldly, because I know assuredly I have alwaies (as reason was) so reverenced his Majesty, that against his wil I never turned my cies or foot against his most royall seat, much lesse affected his Empire, except the most high God had called him to a better life, neither then, without the general good liking & choice of M the whole army, that fo I might at length without murder, without bloud, without tyranny, well & justly reigne, and in loue and peace inviolate live with my brethrenifor I have set down with my felie, and chosen, if it be my fathers pleasure so, rather to die in his obedience, than reigning many yeares, to be reputed of all men, especially my competitors, a rebell or traitor.

A Hauing thus faid, he came vnto his fathers camp, & pitching his tents (as we have before faid) forted himselfe all in white, in token of his innocency, and writing certaine letters (which the Eurks when they are about togo to any place of danger, vie to write, and alwaies to carry with them, for they are wonderfull foolish in their superstition) and purting them in his bosome. atrended upon with a few of his most trusty followers, came with great reverence towards the cont of his father, fully refolued to have kiffed his hand, as their vivall manner is, But when he Maffapha comwas come to the entrance of his terit, remembring that he had yet his dagger girt to him, he there the intreduct vnrill he had pur it off; because he would not come into his fathers sight with any weapon, if happily to he might cleare himfelfe of his fathers needleffe fuspition. So when he was come into the more inward roomes of the tent, he was with fuch honour as belonged B to his flated cheerfully received by his fathers Eunuchs. But feeing nothing elfe provided but one feat whereon to fit himselfe alone, he perplexed in mind, stood still a while musing; at length asked where the Emperor his father was? Whereunto they answered, That he should by and by fee him: and with that casting his cie aside, he saw seuen Muts (these are strong men bereft of their speech, whom the Turkish tyrants have alwaies in readinesse, the more secretly to execute their bloudy but chery) comming from the other fide of the rent towards him; at whose fight strucken with a sudden terrour, faid no more, but, Long death; and with that, arifing was about to have fled that in vaine, for he was caught hold on by the cumuchs and Muts. Multasha melt and by force drawn to the place appointed for his death: where without further stay, the Muts cast a bow-string about his necke, he poore wretch stil striuing, and requesting that he might there sight. C speake but two words to his father before he died. All which the murtherer (for no addition is fufficient fignificantly to expresse his vnnaturall villany) both heard and saw by a trauers from the other fide of the tent; but was fo far from being moved with compassion, that thinking it long till he were dispatched, with a most terrible and cruell voice he rated the villains enured to bloud; faying, Will you never diffatch that I bid you? well you never make an end of this traitor, for whom I have not refled one night thefeten yeares in quiet? Which horrible commanding speeches, yet thundering in their eares, those butcherly Muts threw the poore innocent Prince upon the ground and with the helpe of the Eunuches forcecibly drawing the knotted bow string both waies, by the commandement of a monwicked father frangled him. With like barbarous cruelty, he shortly after caused Mahomet his nephew (Mustapha his sonne) to be strangled Mahomet Ma. This vanaturall and strange murther committed, he presently commanded the Bassa of

Amasia Mustapha's Licutenant to be apprehended, and his head in his owne presence to be strucke off. Which done, he fent for Tzihanger the Crooked, yet ignorant of all that was happened; and in fporting wife, as if he had done a thing worth commendations, bid him go meet his brother Mustapha: which thing Tzihanger with a merry and cheerefull countenance hafted to doe, as one glad of his prothers comming. But as soone as he came vnto the place where he faw his brothef lying dead upon the ground strangled, it is not to be spoken how he was in minde tormented. He was scarcely come to the place where this detestible murther was committed, when his father fent vnto him certaine of his servants to offer vnto him all solyman officer E Mustapha's treasure, horses, servants, jewels, tents, and withall the government of the Province as Mustapha's of Amasia, but Tzibanger filled with extreame heavinesse for the vnmercifull death of his reasure and welbeloued brother, spake vnto them in this fort: Ab wicked and ungodly Caine, traitor (I may wealth not say father) take thou now the treasures, the horses, the servants, the jewels, and the Province of Mu-Stapha. How came it into thy wicked, cruell, and faunge breaft, so ungratiously and contrary to all humanity, I will not say the reuerence of thine owne bloud, to kill thy worthy, warlike, and noble sonne, the mirrour of courtefie, and Prince of greatest hope, the like of whom, the Othoman family neuer yet had, nor ever shall? I will therefore my selfe provide that thou, nor none for thee shall ever hereafter in such fort shamefully triumph ouer a poore crooked wretch. And having thus much faid, stab'd himselfer Tribanger for with his owned agger into the body, whereof he in fort time died: Which so soone as it bimselfe. F came to the old Tigers eares, it is hard to fay how much he grieued. His dead body was

by his fathers commandement carried from Aleppo in Syria, to Constantinople, and after-

wards honourably buried on the other fide of the Hauen at Pera. For all this bloudy trage-

dy, his couetous minde was not so troubled, but that he could forthwith command all eMustreasures and riches to be brought to his tent: which his souldiers in hope to have

the same given them for a prey, willingly hasted to performe. In the meane time the souldit G ers which were in Mustapha's campe, not knowing what was become of their master, seeing fuch a multitude of foldiers thrusting into their campe without allorder, to represse their ita. multuous infolency, stept out in their armour, and notably repulsed them, not without much bloudshed.

A blondy tunult betwixe the foldiers of Solymon and Mullapha.

maies Baffa.

Mustapha.

tren from it to wit a difference . Lynn At length, the noise of this stir was heard by the rest of the Kings fouldiers, who seeing the tumult to increase more and more ran in to helpe their fellowes: forthacin short time therebe. gan a hot skirmith and cruell fight on both fides, infomuch that two thousand were flaine and mo wounded : neither had the broile fo ended, had not Achomat Buffa a gratte captainciand for his long experience of no finall authority among ft the fouldiers, kept backe the lanizaries and flaied their fury; and turning likewife to Maffaphd's fouldiers, by gentle and mild words and The tomult ap- courteous persuations, in this manner appealed their rage. What my brethren (faid he) will gas now (degenerating from your antient loyalty, for which you handbeene for fo many ages commended) in puone the command of the great Sultan our dread Sourraigne ? Truely I cannot sufficiently maruel who thing should move you whom I have bitherto proped to have beene most worthy and valiant souldiers, in this civill conflict to draw those weapons against your fellowas and brethren, which you have most fortumilly wied against the the enemies of the Othornan Kings : except you meane thereby to make your felues a joyfull feet acle unto your enemies, who gricing to fee themfelues overcome by your victorious weapons, may yet rejoyce among themselves to see you turne the fame one upon another. Wherefore my Connes, for your antient honours fake, be carefull that you do not by this your infolency lofe the reputation of your wifedome, loyalty, and valour; for which you have hitherto beene above all others commended; refernethele your weapons which you have now too too much weed among your fellowes, against your enemies, of whom you may get more praise and honour. This speech of the old Bassa, so millisted the flout fouldiers, that they freely permitted all that was in Mustapha's tents to be carried to Selyman: but as soone as the death of Mustapha was blowne into the caresof the Ianizaries and the rest of the army in Solymans campe, another tumult rose among them worse than the first. the tanizaries They were quickly all vp in armes againe, and with a great noise confused with teares and laselyman inentation, as they were in rage and fury, brake violently into Solymans pauillion with their for the warmer- drawne swords; which strucke the tyrant into such a seare, that destitute of all counsell in himselfe, he was about with the extreame perill of his life to have fled ; but being holden by by his friends, and making a vertue of necessity, vpon the sudden aduentured to do that which K at better leifure he would fearcely have thought vpon : for going forth out of his tent, but The flour fleeth with a pale and wan countenance, he spake vnto the enraged fouldiers thus : What broile is this? of Colyman to what flurre : what so great infolency? what meane your instanted, sierce and angry lookes? know you not your Soutraigne? and him that hath power to command you? Have you to resolved to staine the antient and inuincible honour of your felues and your ancestours, with the bloud of your Lord and Emperour? The freee an. Whilest he was yet thus speaking, the souldiers boldly answered, That they denied not, but that he was the man whom they had many yeares before chosen for their Emperor: but in that they had by their owne valour got for him a large and mighty Empire, and in like manner preferued it; that was therefore of them done, that he should for the same gouerne them vertuoufly and justly, and not to lay his bloudy hands without discretion vponeuery just man, and L most wickedly embrue himselse with innocent bloud; and that they came thither armed, they did it (as they faid) moued with just cause to revenge the voworthy death of guiltlesse Mustapha, and that for that matter, he had no just cause to be angry with them. Wherefore they required, that they might publikely cleere themselues of the treason whereof they were accused by Mustapha's enemies, and that the accuser might be brought forth to justifie his accusation: protesting that they would neuer lay downe their weapons, vntill the accuser made his appearance in judgement, and commenced his accusation judicially, upon paine to endure the like punishment if he failed in proofe. Whilest these things were in doing, the hainousnesse of the late committed fact caused euery man to shed teares, so that Solyman himselfe seemed to be forry for the murther so lately by himselse committed : wherefore he promised vnto the soul- M diers what socuer they required, and did what he could to appeale their angry minds. For all that, they in the meane time, left he should craftily slip away and deceive them of that he had promifed, and of the expectation of fuch things as they had required, with a maruellous care and diligence all kept watch and ward.

Solyman

Solyman to appeale this fury of the Ianizaries, deprived Rustan Bassa of all his honours, and Rustan diferatooke from him his scale whereof he had the keeping, and deliuered it to Achomates Bassa. But freth to con-Ruffan worthily strucken with feare and horrour, seeing himselfe now in no safety in his owne flatinoste. tents, fled fecretly to Achomates, asking his counfell what were best for him to do, and what courie to take in so doubtfull and dangerous a case? To whom the Bassa answered, that it were best for him to yse the great Emperors aduise, and to do what he commanded. Which answer well fatisfied Ruftan: and so he which of late gaue other men accesse vnto the Emperour at his pleasure, was now glad by his old acquaintance and friends to prefer this poore sute, To know his pleasure what he would have him to do : from whom he received this answer. That he thould incontinently without further delay get him out of his fight, and out of the campe: B which the Baffa faid he could not conveniently do, being by his displeasure and the souldiers rage disfurnished of all things necessary for his departure. Whereunto Solyman sent him anfwer againe, That he could give him neither longer time nor delay, and that it were best for him without more ado to be gon for feare of further harme. Whereupon Rustan, guilty in conscience of most horrible villany and treachery, accompanied but with eight of his most faithfull friends in stead of his late world of followers, posted in hast to Constantinople, and there (not without danger of his head) with Roxolana and other the complices and contriners

of the treason against Mustapha, in great seare expected the event of his fortune. This young Prince Mustapha thus shamefully murthered by his own father, was for his rare vertues generally beloued of the Turks : but of the fouldiers most for his martiall disposition. C and readines for the effusion of Christian bloud. The opinion they had conceived of him was fuch and their love to great, that they never thought there was any in the Othoman family, of whom they expected to much for the enlarging of their Empire infomuch, that ever fince, when in their privat or publike actions they faile of any great hope, they vie this proverbe guen at this day taken from him, Gietti Sultan Mustapha, Sultan Mustapha is dead: as who should fay, our hope is all loft, Achomates Baffa the great champion of the Turks, a man of exceeding contage, not ignorant of the small affurance of the great honors of that state, at such time as he received the seale from Solyman, boldly told him, That as he did then frankly bestow it voon him, to he would at one time or other to his no leffe diffrace take it from him to whom Solyman solemnly promised with an oath, not to displace him so long as he lived. For all that, he D had not long enjoyed that honor, but that Solyman falling in diflike with him, & willing again to promote Ruftan Baffa to that great honour, greater than which there was none in the Turks court, which by reason of his oath he could not do so long as Achemates lived; To save his oath, and to prefer his fon in law (whom he had indeed displaced only to please the tumultuous Ianizaries) resolued to have Achomates put to death. Of which his purpose Achomates alto. The miserable gether ignorant, and one morning after his wonted manner comming into the Divano in all end of Acto his honour, vpon the fudden received word from Solyman, that he must presently die, and forthwith was the hangman ready to have strangled him, as was given him in charge: whom the flout Baffa thrust from him with his hand, with countenance and cheere in shew no more troubled than if the matter had nothing concerned him. And looking a good while round about him, espied at last an honest man whom he had many times before pleasured, whom he most carnelly requested for all the kindnesse shewed vnto him, to do him that last fauor as to strangle him with his owne hand, which should be vnto him the greatest good turne that he could possibly deuise, detesting nothing more than to die under the hand of the executioner. Which thing, when he after much intreaty had undertaken to performe, Achomates willed him, that he should not at one twich strangle him out right, but letting the bow. String slacke againe, give him leave once to breath, and then to dispatch him : which is request was by his friend accordingly performed, and he in that fort strangled : wherein it seemeth that he was desirous, first to talk of death, and not to die all at once. Immediatly after whose death, Rustan Bassa was again restored to his place of chiefe Visier, and had the great seale deliuered vnto him: which honour he enjoyed about fix yeares after, and so at last died of the dropsie. This was the end of these two great Bassacs Achamates and Rustan, who in that time swaied that great Empire, vnder Solyman, and of whom we have to much fooken, It is reported, that Solyman having appointed Achemates to die, should say, It is better for his great heart once to die, than to die a thoufand times, in feeing his honour taken from him and bestowed vpon another.

The Turks gallies by the folicitation of the French before brought down into the Tufcan G fea, did much hame vpon the coafts of Calabria and Sicilia in this yeare 1554; as they had the yeare before, and fo did divers yeares after. At which time also Pandulphus Comarenue the Ve. netian Admirall scouring alongst the seas, carefully looking to the frontiers of the Venetian estate, chanced to meet with the Bassa of Callipolis, who in the yeare before had risled certaine Venetian Merchants, in reuenge of which injury he fer vpon him, and after a great spoile made both of the Turks and their gallies, he ranfacked Dirrachium then one of the Turks port townes in Dalmatia. 1555

The next yeare 1555, the same Bassa recoursed his strength, but not daring to be too buse with the Venetians, surprised the Islands of Blumbis and Elba, subject to the Duke of Flo. rence, and withall fent letters to Solyman, to perfuade him to take vp armes against the Veneti- H ans, as they which had broken the league.

At the same time, Haly the Bassa of Buda by policy surprised the strong castle of Baboza, in Hungary : and was in good hope by the like finenesse to have taken the Towne and Castle of 1 5 5 6 Zigesh, a place of great importance : but failing of his purpose, he came the next yeare 1556, zigeth besieged with a great army, and the thirteenth day of June incamped before the towne, wherein was by the Balfa of Gouernor Marcus Horwath a valiant Captaine, with a garrifon of notable fouldiers. Shortly after he began a most terrible battery : during which time the Christians fallying out divers times, flew many of his men; who for all that vied fuch diligence, that the twentieth of lune they won the outcomost wall, and after fine hot assaults were in hope at the sixt to hanewon the castle also : but the Christians perceiuing the danger, resolutely sallied out, and having flaine eight hundred of them, draue the rest againe from the wall. Yet the Turks gane it not fo ouer, but with a great number of carts labored to have filled up the marrish and ditches about the towne : which their attempt was by the industry of the defendants also deseated. The Basila perceiving how hardly the towns would be won by force, attempted to have persuaded them to have yeelded it vpby composition but failing therein of his purpose, began againe the twelfth of July to affault the city, which affault he maintained flue daies together without intermission, still sending in fresh men in stead of them that were wearied or slaine: yet greeth metably was the city for all that by the valour of the Christians notably defended. So when he had in vaine proued the vttermost of his forces, he raised his siege the one and twentieth day of July and departed : but within fix daies after, he returned from the city Quinque Ecclefia, and af. K faulted the city aftelh; but was at length glad to give over the fiege and be gone, when he had lost of his best fouldiers aboue two thousand, and of the defendants staine but an hundred and twenty. After his departure there was ten thousand great shot found, wherewith he had battered the towns and the castle, which was for this time thus worthily defended. The Turks in the meane time after their wonted manner ceased not to do what harme they could in the Tuscane sea, and had again miserably spoiled the Island of Corsica: for with standing of whom the Bishop of Rome exacted of his people a great subsidue; and finely stript the lewes of their mony, and seased upon their rich Merchants goods in his territory. At whose earnest sute Solyman in their behalfe writ vntothe Bishop as followeth:

> Sultan Solyman, most mighty Emperor of Emperors, the sonne of Selym, Emperor of Emperors, to whom God give eternally ictory: to Pope Paulus the fourth greeting.

Selvmans Let-

. A certible

Most excellent and most mighty Lord of the Professor of the Messias left, and Lord of Rome, the ters to the lose Almighty keepe thee. At fach time as thou shalt receive our Seale, thou shalt understand by our Letters, the I we der that certaine Hebrewes have come unto us, complaining that they are oppyelfed of thee with 100 grievous exactions, when they come to trafficke at Ancona : This burthen I request thee to take from them, and to reflore againe unto them their goods, that therby they may be able to pay to us our Tribuse which if thou (as I hope thou wilt) shall do thou shall feele our favour. Farewell. From Constantinople the last of M the bleffed moneth * Rambeluch, in the yeare of our great Prophes Mahomet, nine hundred threefent

"The ninth of March, Arm) 1556. Haly Ba Tabefirgerb Z gerb

acaine.

Haly Falla gricued with the late repulse he had received at Zigeth, came agains the next

veare, and befieged it, at which time king Ferdinand fent Nicholaus Polmiler and the county Serinus with a power raised in Sueuia and Austria, to recouer Baboza, a castle betwixt Sigeth and Stiria, before surprised by the Turkes : of whose comming the Bassa having intelligence. rose with his army and departed from Sigeth, which he had for certaine moneths hardly befieged, and not far from Baboza met with Polwiler and Serinus; who joyning battell with him. after a hard and sharpe fight ouerthrew him and put him to flight. This victory with the com. Haly Baffa ming downe of young Ferdinand, King Ferdinands fonne, Archduke of Austria with new funplies, fo terrified the Turks in that part of Hungary along the river Dranus, that they for feare forfooke Babofa, Sammartin, San-Laurence, and divers other small castles which they had be-

fore taken, and fled to Quinque Ecclefiæ. The Gouernour of Sigeth encouraged herewith, fallying out with his garrison, slew many of the Turks in their flight towards Quinque Ecclesiae, and meeting by chance with a troupe of horsemen which were bringing the Turks pay, ouerthrew them, tooke the mony, and so with an exceeding rich prey returned to his castle. At which time also Adam the Gouernour

of Rab, otherwise called lauarinum, having burnt the suburbs of Alba-Regalis, and driven away many thousands of cattell, at a towne called Sian ouerthrew five hundred Turks, and as many fugitive Christians, and so with a great prey and little or no losse at all of his men, returned.

Henry the French King at the same time in warres with Philip King of Spaine, and troubled Henry the with the losse of his army ouerthrowne not farre from S. Quintins (at which time the Duke French bing for C Montmorencie Constable of France and Generall of the army, with his son and divers other of to invade the the nobility of France were taken prisoners) by his Embassadour Michael Condignac solicited fine of Spaine School By Service Solicited States and Similar Condignac solicited for businesses by the Service Solicited States and Similar Condignac solicited for businesses by the Service Solicited States and Similar Condignac solicited for businesses by the Service Solicited States and Similar Condignac solicited for the Service Solicited States and Similar Condignac solicited for the Service Solicited States and Similar Condignac solicited for the Service Solicited States and Similar Condignac solicited for the Service Solicited States and Similar Condignac solicited States and Similar Condignac solicited for the Service Solicited States and Similar Condignac solicited States and St Solyman to have by fee inuaded Naples and Sicilia, fo to have withdrawne the Spanish forces out of France, to defend their owne frontiers. Which thing Solyman, offended with the infolency of the Embassadour, refused to doe; yet neuerthelesse commanded his adventurers all alongst the coast of Affricke, to infest those seas, and to do what harme they could vpon the coast of Italy and Sicilia, which they so diligently performed, that the Viceroy of Sicilia was faine for defence of those countries to lie in readinesse with his gallies in the ports of Caieta and Naples.

In the meane time the Guise, Lord Grand Prior of the Knights of S. Johns in France (and The Guise, Lord D brother of Francis the Duke of Guife, Generall of the French Kings army in Italy, who vpon France, Admithe ouerthrow received at S. Quintins, called out of Italy, shortly after tooke Calais) Admi. vall of Malla, the ouetthrow received at 5. Quintins, carled out of traff, finding after tooke Calais, radial rall of the gallies of Malta, went out towards the Baft with four gallies well appointed, to lie fatth training the Tayler in wait for the Turks, and by fortune met with two great thips laded with the Turks merchandife, which he tooke; and by and by after, light vpon foure of the Turks gallies, with whom he had a great fight: yet at length having funke one of them and burnt another, he tooke the other two. After which victory returning towards Malta to have repaired his gallies and cured his wounded men, he was met with foure other great gallies of the Turks: who defirous to reuenge the losse of their fellowes, set upon him, and he seeing now no remedy, but that he must needs fight couragiously, encountred them. But for a smuch as he had in the two fights before lost some of his men, and 72 of the Knights in the gallies lay sore wounded, he, by the counsell of the captaines retired towards Malta: but by the way one of his gallies was taken by the Turks, with 52 knights of the Order: yet with the rest and the prizes before taken, he recovered the Island of Malta, where he staied that Winter; and the next Spring sailed into France to be pertakers of those troubles, which beginning shortly after, have but of late taken

and the sonnes of the same Roxelana: but so far differing the one from the other both in seature

The immoderat fortune of the great Sultan Solyman, was not in any thing more contrary to solyman in no his defire, than in the proofe of those his children, of whom the world held the greatest expe. thing more va-Cation. Mustapha his eldest son the mirrour of courtesic, and rare hope of the whole Turkish in the proofe of nation, the suspitious tyrant had most vnnaturally caused to be murthered in his own presence, bis children. F to the griefe of all his subjects in generall, as is before declared poore Tzihanger was dead for forrow: and Mahometes his eldest sonne by his best beloued the faire Roxolana, was departed this life also. So that now remained vnto him onely Selymus, the vnworthy heire of fogreat an Empire, and Bajazet his younger brother, the lively image of his father, both men growne,

mans jounger loane feel city the Limpue.

of body and disposition of mind, as if they had not bin of the same kindred and line. Selymus G the elder brother most like vnto his mother, was in the secret determination of the aged Emperor his father appointed heire of that most mighty empire. Bajazer much resembling his fa. ther, was on the other fide strongly supported by the care and entire lone of his mother which whether it proceeded of a fecret commiseration of his ineuitable destiny, or that he had by lovalty or other means so won her fauor, is not knowne; but every man faw, that if it had lien in her power, the would vindoubtedly have preferred him before his elde to brother Selymus, and have placed him in the Empire : but the must needs give way to her old husbands will, fitmly and irremoucably fet down, that the Destinies so permitting none should reigne after him but his cldest fon Selymus. Of which his purpose and resolution Bajacet being not ignorant, began most circumspe Aly to looke about him, if he could by any means frustrat that forcible neces. H fity, and exchange his certaine destruction with an Empire: in which his deep and dangerous cogitations he was not a little comforted by the fauor & loue of Roxolana his mother, & of Refan the great Bassa his brother in law, who together had in any other matter bin able to have ouerruled the aged Emperor. Whereupon he resolutely set downe himselfe, rather to end his daies by making proofe of his good or bad forsune, than pon the death of his father (which by courie of nature could not now be far off) to be as a facrifice basely butchered by some vile hangman of his brothers. Bajazet fo resolued, and now already fallen out with his brother Selvemu, took occasion voon the generall discontentment of the people and others, for the vnworthy death of Multapha their late joy, to begin those stirs which he had before with himselfe plotted, and so to make a head, wherunto he might afterward joine the body alforforwhy, that I worthy Multapha had left behind him fo great defire of himselfe, that now it wearied many to live after him, they had so placed al the hope of their good fortune in him, they had so placed al the hope of their good fortune in him, they had so placed al the hope of their good fortune in him, they had so placed al the hope of their good for tune in him, they had so placed al the hope of their good for tune in him, they had so placed al the hope of their good for tune in him, they had so placed al the hope of their good for tune in him, they had so placed al the hope of their good for tune in him. was more defirous than to revenge the wrong don unto him, or els to rame he fame hard fortune The crafty dea with him: other some guilty of the immoderar affection they had born white him yet living, and ing of the lap fearing to be called to give an account thereof, thought any flate better and more affared than to deceme the that wherein they presently stood, and therefore sought all occasions of new stirs, and how to fet all on a hurly burly: only a captain was wanting, Mustapha could not be again revived, yet might he be strongly supposed to line. This denice pleased Bajazet, as best fitting his purpose, being not ignorant of this disposition of the people. Wherefore by certain of his most faithfull and trufty followers he found out a certaine obscure fellow of a notable audacity, which K should take voon him the name & person of Mustapha, whose stature also and countenance and proportion of body differed not much from Mustapha himselfe: he, as if he had by chance escaped, first began to shew himselfe in that part of Thracia, which is aboue Conflantinople, and lieth toward Danubius, not far from the countries of Moldauia and Valachia, & was for that cause both sittest for rebellion, and also best stored with horsemen, who of all others most honored Mustapha. Hither he comes as if it had bin from a long journy, slenderly accompanied, and as if he had bindefirous at the first not to have binknown his followers being demanded (as it chanced) who it was, did rather fearefully give them that asked occasion to ghesse, than plainly to tell them, that it was Mustapha: neither did he himselfe much deny it: wherby the people became more and more defirous to know him. Which beginning thus laied, he af- 1 terward began to rejoice of his fortunat comming thither, and to give God thanks for his fafe arrivall there among it his friends : he tels them, That at fuch time as he was fent for by his father, he durst not come in his fight, or commit himselfe vnto him in his fury, but by the counfell of his friends to have with great promifes perfuaded one that was maruellous like vnto himselse to goe in his stead : by whose danger he might make proofe of his fathers mind towards him : who before he was admitted to the speech of his father, was without hearing miferably strangled, and so cast out before his paullion: at which time there was many (as he said) which perceived the deceit, but the greater part remained in errour, deceived with the lineaments and countenance of the miserable dead man, who was much altered with the terrible paines of death, and supposing it to have bin him indeed that was slaine. Which thing at M foone as hee viderstood, he thought it not good longer to stay, but presently to sly and to prouide for his owne fafety and fo flying with a few of his owne followers, thereby the more secretly and safely to escape; and having passed aboue Pontus by the people of Bosphorus, was now come thither, where he was in good hope to finde much helpe and com-

Muliapha fet up to make a head of rebe!

A fort in the fidelity of his friends, whom he requested not now to forsake him, or to make lesse account of him difgraced by the malice of his step mother, than they had before in time of his prosperity, for that he was minded to reuenge the injury don vnto him, and by force of arms to defend himself. For what els had he now lest; beeing by no other meanes preserued but by the death of another man. That he had sufficiently proued how his father stood affeded toward him, and that he now lived by his militaking, not by his kindnes. The cause of all which his troubles was his step-dame, who (as he said) with her inchantments led the silly old man(now almost doting for age, and mad for loue) whither she would at her pleasure: and by her agent Ruftan Baffa forced him forward headlong into al kind of mischief. But that God bethanked he wanted not friends, by whose helpe he would find a way out of these miseries. B and take revenge of his enemies: for why, he had as yet couragious hearts, and the Ianizarics with the greater part of his fathers family on his fide; and that great multitudes of people would flock vnto him vpon bruit of his name; and that they which now mourned for him as dead (being in number many) would by heaps run to help him being alive: fo that they there present would but only curteously receive him as a guest, and protect him now distressed, till fuch time as his wel-willers and friends might repair vnto him. And this at last he gaue out not in fecret, but openly to all men wherfoeuer he came. The fame things did they also report, whom he made the people beleeve to have bin the companions of his flight: which was also confirmed by divers of good credit and authority, whom Bajazet had before dealt with to that purpose. So that a great number of men altogether vnknown to Bajazet, were therby se-C duced: for this matter was so cunningly wrought, that many who had known Mustapha aliue, &c feen him ly dead before his fathers paullion, yet lifted not greatly to beleeve that which they knew but easily suffered themselves to be persuaded that this was the true Mustapha. But the companions and followers of Mustapha (in whose mindes the lively countenance and resemblance of him was fully ingrauen) nothing could decelue, yet blinded partly with fear, partly with grief and defire of reuenge, and wishing rather to aduenture any thing, than longer to line without Muftapha, were the first men that came to offer their service to this counterfeit Mustapha, and would not suffer other men to doubt but that he was the true Mustapha, which was falfly reported to have bin slain. As for the deceiver himself, he either kept with him, or entertained them that came, fomewith fair promises, some with curtous speeches, & many D also with mony & rewards, which he made them believe he had reserved of the relique of his better fortune. For Bajazet had before notably provided that he wanted nothing for countenancing of his credit. So within the space of a few dates such a multitude of men was reforted vnto him as might almost haue made a whole army. When Solyman vpon the sudden was aducrtifed by the fearful messengers and letters of the Sanzacks therabouts, what danger was like to ensue by the concourse of so great a multitude of people to this counterfeit Mustapha, he presently suspecting (as the truth was) that this was not don without the privity of one of his sons, thought it not a thing to be neglected; and therefore by his Letters reprodued the Sanzacks, That they had fuffered the matter to run fo far, and had not in the beginning (as their duty was) suppressed the same. Grieuously threatning them, if they did not with all E speed send vnto him in bonds that counterfeit companion and the rest of his Complices: the which that it might be the easilier by them performed, he promised to send one of the chiefe solyman sends Baffa's, namely Partan Baffa (who had maried the widow of Mahometes the eldest fon of Roxo-lang, of whom we have before remembred) and with him a strong power of the soldiers of the Court. But if they would have themselves excused, they should of themselves dispatch the matter before the comming of that aid. This Partau led after him certain squadrons of souldiers, not so many in number, as notable for their fidelity. For Solyman had caused the most faithful of his Colonels, Captains, and Corporals, to be culled out; wifely doubting left his foldiers, either led with affection, or corrupted with reward, might take part with him against whom they were fent. For the common fort of Ianizaries standing in suspence at the same of F Mustapha, and expectation of some grea nouelty, favored that broil, and wished all on a hurlyburly:neither was the matter indeed without danger. The Sanzacks after they had received this streit charge from Solyman, considering how much it stood them vpon to make speedy dispatch, began now to incourage one another to bestir themselves, to make all the haste possible, and with all their power on every side to oppose themselves against the attempts of this

drowned.

new found Mustapha, laboring to stay such as were comming vnto him, and to disperse such as & were already come, by shewing them the greatnesse of the danger; and threatning them with all extremities. In the mean time Partan Baffa came on with his army, and was not now far off. when (as in like case it often fals out in things not yet sufficiently confirmed, and by celerity presented) the foldiers of the counterfeit Mustapha leging themselves beset on energy side, began to fear and first some few to slip away, but afterwards all without regard of shame or of their promise, to forsake their captain and fly every man whither he shought bosh The Cap. tain feeking likewife to make shift for himself, was with the chief of his counsellors and sol lowers taken by the Sanzacks and deliuered to the Baffa, who with a ftrong gard fent them all in bonds to Constantinople: where Solyman by most exquisit torments drew from them al the fecret devices of his yong fon Bajazet; and that he had purposed after such a head made H by this supposed Mustapha, as he thought convenient, to have voon the sudden to youd himself with a great power, and fo as should best serue for his purpose, to have gon directly to Constantinople, or els against his brother Selymus. But whilst he goeth somewhat too slowly to bout his busines, his varipe counsels were by his sathers celerity oppressed. Of all which mate ter Solyman now thorowly affured, caused the supposed Mustapha with his companions at midnight to be drowned in the feasthinking it not good to have thefe things commonly known and to haue his domestical wounds yet bleeding, laid open to the view of his neighbour princes. Neuertheles, being mightily offended with Bajazet for fo great an injury, he ceased not to cast in his mind how to be reuenged upon him , which his wife Roxolana a woman of great wildom was not ignorant of. Who after a few daies, at such time as the old mans fury was 1 At Rexplana's Ouerpast, falling of purpose into talk with him about the matter, she laid together in her sons behalf, and alledged the indifcreetnes of his youth, the necessity of the fact, and the example of his ancestors in like case, that it was so provided for by nature, that every man should bee careful of himselfe and his, and that every man did indifferently shun death; that young men were by euill counsel easily seduced and made to forget their duty. That it were reason hee should forgiue him his first fault, which if he amended, then was it a great gain for the father to have faved his sonne: but if he should again fall into relapse, there would not want time to punish him for both facts. And that if so be he would not pardon him for his owne sake, hee would vouchfafe to pardon him for hers ; intreating now for him for whom she had before groaned, and not to be cruel vpon him, one of the pledges of their loue, in whom refled the K bloud of them both: for in what woful case should the be, if of those two sonnes (all that God had left her) the fathers scuerity should bereaue her of the one. Wherfore she requested him to moderat his anger, & to prefer his elemency before his iust indignation; for a smuch as God himself of al power and might, did not alwaies deal with sinners in seuerity, but for most part in mercy; wheras otherwise all mankind would not suffice his wrath. And would mercy in any place be more fitting, than in the father toward his child? She promifed further, that BajaZet should from thenceforth remain in dutifull obedience towards his Maiesty; and vpon his so great elemencie, to convert the fear wherein he now lived, into a world of duty and devotion. Honorable minds the faid were retained with nothing more than with kindnes and curtefie; That the remembrance of that his fatherly forgiuenes should be a stay vnto him, for euer do- L ing the like again. At last, That she would promise for him, and take vpon her, that he should for cuer afterwards satisfie his fatherly expectation in all kind of duty and loyalty. Which words mingled with tears and other womanly gestures, so wrought with Solyman, being otherwise too much in her power, that he resolued to forgive the fault, yet so, that he should come and submit himself, and receive from him his charge. This carefull mother foreslowes no time, but by letters fecretly advertised Bajazet not to feare to come to his father at such time as he should be sent for. Assuring him that there was no danger, for that his father was by her means appealed, and he again brought into his fauor. With which good newes BajaZet well seingursans comforted, te folued to go at fuch time as he was fent for ; yet ful of fear, and oftentimes loobu fairer is king back vnto his brother Mustapha, whose dreadful example sufficiently warned him, what M a danger he aduentured himselfevnto. Yet he came vnto the place appointed for his parley, which was in a common Inne at a place called Carestran, a few miles from the city of Constantinople. For such is the suspitious maner of the Turkish Tyrants of these times, not to fuffer any of their fons that bee men growne, to fet their foot within the gates of Constanti-

nople, as dangerous for foliciting the foldiers of the Court, and fo consequently for altering the flate. Bajazes was no fooner lighted from his horse, but his fathers Gard was ready to receine him, commanding him to lay afide his fword and dagger: which thing though ltbe a viual matter in others that are admitted to the presence of the Turkish Emperour, yet might at then in the mind of his guilty fon raile a great fear. But his kind mother (who had before foreseen in what fear and perplexity he would come) had conucied her selfe into a Chamber fast by the entrance of the same house as Bajazes was to passe; where out of a little casement coueted with a thin linnen cloth free called to him passing by , in these few words. Corcoma Oclan, Corcoma; which is as much to fay, Fear not my fonne, fear not. With which those speech BajaZet was not a little both comforted and incouraged. But as foon as he was come into his B fathers prefence, and had done his duty, Solyman commanded him to fit down by him. Then Solyman repro-began the grim Sir gricuously to reproue him of rashnes and want of discretion in taking vp also sillously, and Arms, which he could not otherwise conceive of but as taken vp against himself. And admit afterwardparthey were as he would have it, and the best that he could make of it, taken vp against his elder done him. brother, yet was it neuertheles a great prefumption and most wicked fact. Neither was there any want in him, but that the whole state of the Mahometan Religion (which at this day resteth your the Otheman family) had by his domestical discord been fore shaken, and brought in perill of viter ruin, to the great iniury, reproch, and contempt of his Majesty, a most dete-Asble and horrible crime, which could not but with condign punishment be reuenged. Yet for all that, he had determined to pardon him, and to shew himself rathers kind sather, than a C seuere judge; so that he would from thenceforth leave the care of future things to God: forasmuch as more of these things are done by our appointment, but that kingdomes and Monarchies are bestowed as it best pleaseth him. So that if it were his destiny to enjoy the Empire after his death, he should be sure therof, as of a thing that would of it self come to him, and could not by any mans power be kept from him, as that which was by God ordained for him. But if it were otherwise appointed by God, then were it a mad thing for him to labour invain to striute against the wil of God, and as it were to fight with God. Wherfore he ought now (as one wel watned) to cease to rage & storm, and not molest his quiet brother, or trouble him his aged father: for that if he should again fal and raise new stirres, it would assuredly fall vpon his own head neither would any place of mercy be found for his fecond offence; & that D he should then find him not as now, his gentle father, but a most seuere and reuenging judge. Which when he had faid, and BajaZet had thereunto briefly answered as the time would permit, rather crauing pardon for his trespasse, than excusing that was not to be excused, and promising from henceforth to live most loyally at his command; Solyman according to the manner of that nation called for drinke, which he commanded to be given to Bajazet, who not daring to refuse it, although he had rather have so done, dranke thereof what he thought good, doubting lest that should have bin his last: of which fear his father forthwith delivered him by drinking a good draught of the same cup. So Bajazet, though guilty, having with better Baiazet returfuccesse spoken with his father than had his brother Mustapha, returned againe to the former neib unio his Charge. place of his charge.

This hapned in the yeate 1555, from which time Bajazet fo long as Roxolana his mother liued, behaued himself with al durifull & brotherly kindnes both towards his father & his brother; and that rather for to keep her fauor, and not to cut off the hope which he had only in her affection towards him, than for any confidence he had in his fathers kindnesse, or for any loue he bare to his brother; the regard of her being the only thing that kept his fierce nature in quiet. But she dead about two yeres after, he as a man bereft of all hope of long life, & discharged of all bonds of duty, fell to his former course. & began more grieuously than before, to reuiue the old grudges betwist him & his brother, fomtime feeking by fecret practifes to have him made away, and other fomtimes by open force entring into his province, which was not far off, there euill intreated some of his brothers followers as he light vpon, for their ma-F sters sake, omitting nothing which he thought might tend to the diffrace of him whom of al other he wished dead he had also certain of his fauorits at Constantinople, by whom he cunningly wrought by all means to gain the loue of the foldiers of the court, and doubted not as occasion served to passe over thither himselse, and there to lurk in secret with such as were of his faction, and priny to his defiguements. Of all which things Solyman had knowledge, but

Vuu 2

especially by letters from Selymus, wherin he was also advertised to have care of his own fafe. G ty; for that he was far deceined, if he perceived not that these preambles of Bajazets wicked intentions would at last turn vpon his head, who regarded neither God nor man, so that hee might alone reignivnto whose vnruly desires his fathers welfare was no lesse abar than was his brothers, and therfore through his fides was his life shot at. Which treason had (as heefaid) bin of long time plotted, and now occasion sought to have the same performed. Wherfore he should take heed that he were not by such trechery ouerwhelmed before he were aware there of. That for himself, he could easily bear with the injuries of his brother Bajazet, yet could not chuse but be mooued with the greatnes of his fathers dangers. By which means Solymans hatred against Bajazet was more and more increased. Wherfore he by letters put him in remembrance of his duty, how curteously he had vsed him, and again what he had on his part promifed:that there would not alwaies be place for forgiuenes; that hee should therefore cease to wrong his brother, and trouble his father. That he had but a short time to liue, and that after his death God would assigne each of them their fortune. But all this was to no purpose with EajaZet, fully fee down resolutely to hasard any thing, than as a beast to haue his throat cut by his brother: which thing he as plainly faw would betide him in the reign of Selymus, as if it had bin euen then in execution. Yet he answered to his fathers commands not impertinent. ly, but his deeds agreed not with his fayings, neither did hee alter any thing of his intended Selyman remo purpose. Which thing so foon as Solyman perceived, he thought it best to take another course, weth bis ime and to remoue his fons both farther from himself, and also farther one from another. Where forche gaue them to vnderstand that it was his pleasure, That both of them within a certaine prefixed time should passeout of their gouernments (Bajazet being then gouernor of Cutai, and Selymus of Magnesia) and that now Bajazet should remove to Amasia, and Selymus to Iconium. Selymus was without imputation, and altogether in fauor with his father, yet because no occasion should be given Bajazet to fal into extremities, if he should have bin removed alone, Solyman to feem indifferent commanded them both to remoue. Vnto which command it was adjoined, That the farther they were one from another, they should be so much the neerer in mind and brotherly lose: for a finuch as neernes of dwelling of the Great did oftentimes hinder their good agreement, whilst by forwardnes of officers many things are on both sides don to the grieuing of their masters. And that they should in any case do as they were commanded; and that he which stayd longest, should not be free from the suspition of contempt. Selymus made no long stay, as he that knew a great part of all this to be don for his sake. But Rijszet delay- Bajazet hung back, and being gon a little on his way, complained of the volucky province of eibhigoing to Amasia, stained with the bloud of his late brother the noble Mustapha, to be assigned unto him as ominous; and that he could be better contented with any province what soeuer than that, where the deadly remembrance of the miserable end of the neerest to him in bloud, should be cuer before his eies, to the wounding of his heart. Wherfore he requested that he might at least Winter in those places, or els there from whence his brother was now of late departed: but Solyman would in no wise hearken unto him. Now Selymun gon before certain days journy, with fuch troups as his father had fent vnto him besides his own, for seare of Bajazet, who yet flayd loitering and trifling on the time, fuddenly returning and fetching a compas about, I shewed himselse at his brothers back, marching toward Prusa in Bithynia, the antient seat of the Turkish Kings; which he did not without the privity of his father, who liked not of the lingring of Bajazet: for what if he, having gained the good wil of the lanizaries, should have gon either to Prusa, or vnto Constantinople, what a danger might therby haue grown to Selymu, yea unto the whole State in generall? In this common feat, Solyman though it best for Selymus there to stay, from whence they might most conveniently help one another, if BajaZet should (as was feared) turn himself vpon either of them. Yet was not Selymus so strong as to aduenture to join battell with his brother, whom he knew ready to put all vnto the hafard of one day. But when Bajazet (contrary to his expectation) faw Selymus behind him, and that he had got nothing by his long delay, but that his brother should be the vadoubted heire of M the Empire if his father (hould die, (which was then by reason of his fickly constitution of body more and more feared) he writ vnro his father accusing his brother, That hee could not

more manifestly in any thing declare how maliciously he was affected towards him, than by

caking that indired course, which was to no other purpose but to aspire to the Empire, and to

A have a short cut over to Constantinople, if hee should have any newes of his fathers death, which he ftil gaped after. Which his longing if his fathers longer life should delay, then by the feciet milifters of his treason to dispatch him, and by murdering of him to possesse himfelf of the empire; and yet nevertheles this man, as a most duriful and obedient son, to bee of him much made of and as it were put in his bofom. Wheras he on the contrary part meaning wellinto whose conceit never any such thought came, but was cuer at command, was not had in any regard, but cast off and contemned whose greatest request was but to shun an vnfortunat ominous prouince. Then converting his stile to prayers, he intreated his father to gratifie him with some other province, if it were that from which his brother was gon, or with any other whatfocuer, fo that it were more jucky than that of Amafia. For answer whereof, hee B faid he would flay where he was, to the end that finding fauour in his request, hee should not have need farther to retyre. But if he thould not obtain his request, that then he was ready to gowhithersoeuer his father should command. It was not altogether for nought, that Bajazet found fault with Amasia, being the manner of the Turks, of the smallest things of all to ditine vpon the greatest. But solyman vinder sood the matter otherwise, who not ignorant of his fonstears, knew right well, that he in them fought for nothing els but a more commodious place for him to raife new stirs in, than was Amassa, so far distant from Constantinople. So Bajazet by many delaies did what he could to frustrat his fathers appointment, ceasing not in the mean time to augment his strength with new soldiers to prouide armor, mony, & whatfeeder els settling for the desence of himself, and impugning of his brother. Which Solyman C took in no other part than as intended against his owne person : yet would he seem as not to baneany wider standing of the matter. For why, the wary old Sir would not by taking knowledge therof drive headlong his son, who was already running to fast of himself. Besides that newas not ignorant that the cies of all Nations were bent upon this discord of his two sons, and therfore he defired by all means, that thefe grudges might with as little flir as was poffiblebeappeased. Wherfore he answered Bajazet curteously, that concerning his government of Amalia he could not alter it, as resolutely set down as wel for his brother as himselfe; and that therfore they should do wel to go both to their appointed places, as he had before commanded. As for the reft, they should be of good comfort, for that hee would take such order as that neither of them should have just cause to complaine. Partau Bassa, the fourth of the bimat swo Vi-D' great Baffa's of the Court, was appointed to gowith this meffage to Bajazet; and Mehemet fier Baffa'ilene third of the fanie great Baffa's, with like charge to Selymus; because the matter should feem by olyman to condustibilities to be don with all indifferencie : and both these great men commaunded not to depart from some souther fethem they were fent vnto, before they were both comevnto the places of their gouernment werat charges, whereanto they were affigured. Which solyman wifely did, to keep them both within the comparof duty, by the presence of two such grave Counsellors. Which thing Selymus tooke in good part, but BajaZet not fo: who having resolved with himselfe to set all on a burly-burly, thought nothing more unfit for his designes, than to have one of his fathers greatest Counfellors still at his clow as Censor of all his speeches and doings: wherfore having curteoupartables still at his clow as Censor of all his speeches and doings: wherfore having curteoupartables speeches and doings: where the speeches are speeches and doings: wherfore having curteoupartables speeches and doings: where the speeches are speeches and doings: wherfore having curteoupartables speeches are speeches and doings: where the speeches are speeches are speeches and doings: where the speeches are speeches are speeches are speeches are speeches and doings: where the speeches are speeche E viwilling to depart) making this excuse, That he would vie him as his patron and defender with his father, for a smuch as he had no other in Court to defend his cause; promising not to be vnto him an vnworthy or vnthankfull Client: and to carry word back again vnto his father, That he would aboue all things have care of his command, if he might fo do for his brother Selymus, whose injuries and trecheries he had much ado to brook. Partau the great Bassa thus sent away, affured Solyman what the very mind and purpose of his yonger son was. And albeit that BajaZet, to make it feem as if fomthing had bin don by that emballage, made shew as if he would have presently gon toward Amasia, yet Solyman neuertheles searing the worst, made all the preparation he could against him: commanding the Beglerbeg of Greece, although then fick of the gout to make haft, and with his horsemen with all speed to passe ouer to ayd solyman pre-F Selymus. And Mehemet Bassa but lately returned, he sent forthwith backe again to Selymus for paring to go an the same purpose, with certain of the most trusty companies of the Ianizaries, and the old man fadi the Ianizaries, and the in readines, made semblant as if he would himself in person have gon over into Asia. But the zaise, vernit. Ianizaries, and other foldiers of the court came with cuill wil together, detelling that Warre line between the brethren, as altogether abhominable: for against whom should they draw their Vuu 3

fwords was it not against the Emperours sons, and haply the heire of the empire ? Wherfore G this war might (as they faid) wel enough he let alone as altogether vnneceflary, and not they to be inforced to imbrue their hands one in anothers bloud, and to pollute themselves with fuch impiety : as for that which Bajazet did, was to be holden excused, as proceeding from necessity. Which speeches of the lanizaries being brought to Solymans ears, he forthwith declared them to the Muphti (who in all matters of doubt they flee vnto as vnto a most facted Oracle)demanding of him, how he was to be intreated, who of himfelf prefuned whilf bee yet liued, to leuy foldiers, raife an army, ranfack towns, & trouble the flate of the whole empire? and what also he deemed of them that were his followers and took part with him? and laft of all, of them also that refused to bear arms against him, and said that he had in so doing offended nothing ? Wherunto the Muphti answered, That both the man and his partakets were all H worthy of death, and that such as refused to take up Arms against him, were as prophane and irreligious men to be accounted intestable. Which the great Priests answer was published vnto the people, and by the chiefe Chiaus fent to Bajazet, to fee if he might be therwith moo. ued. Within a few daies after there came to Constantinople one of the Chiaus (whom Bajazet had intercepted, being fent from Solyman to Selymus) by whom BajaZet gaue his father town. Bajacetreque derstand, that he was in all duty his, and that he had not taken up Arms against him, neither re-set to meddle fused to be unto him in all things obedient: but that he had to do only with his brother, and not to meaner betweene bim with him to fight for his life, by whose sword he must die, or els he by his, for that a mischief es bu broiber. was to be by one of them performed. Which quarrel he was resoluted to try while he yet liued, and that therfore he should do best not to meddle in the quarel, or give aid to either. But if so be he would needs (as the report was) passe ouer the sea to aid Selymus, he should not eafily get him into his hands, for that he knew right well, if the worst came how to escape and faue himself and would before he could get ouer into Asia, make such spoile with fire and fword, as neuer had Tameriane, or other the cruellest enemy that euer the Turks had. Which messagedid not a little trouble Solyman; and withall it was reported, that the town of Axuar, where one of Selymus his fons ruled as Sanzack, was already taken by Bajares and shamefully facked. But Selymus hearing that his brother was gon toward Amasia, and now on his way as far as Ancyra, being out of all suspition of danger which hee feared upon the way so long as his brother was yet lingring in those quarters, hasted now towards I conium, which was with a firong garifon kept for him. For amongst other cares wherwith Solyman was vexed, it was not the least, that BajaZet intercepting Iconium, should get into Syria, and from thence into Agypt, an open country, and not yet thorowly established under the Turkish gouernment; neither forgetful of the old government of the Mamalukes, & therfore defirous of change: from whence it would have bin an hard matter to have driven Bajazet, especially the Arabians being alwaies ready and at hand at every light stir, where any hope of prey was. Out of which province also in case of extremity he might easily transport himself into one of the Christian kingdoms. Solyman therfore took great care, that this passage which might seeme the last refuge of Bajazets deuices, might be stopped up : and concerning the same, had given commandement vnto most of his Commanders in Asia, to be alwaies in readines to aid Selymus whenfoeuer he should call. With them Selymus lay incamped under the wals of Iconium, at- L tending every stirring of Bajazet, resoluing there to expect further aid from his father, & not Bajazet Bager by vntimely fight to commit his safety to the hasard of one doubtful battell. But Bajazet on the other side, not unmindful what a matter he had taken in hand, slept not therupon, but first entertained a valiant fort of horsmen which the Turks cal Chiurts, and are supposed to be of that people which were somtime called Gordij, men for their known valor famous. He yet lay in the plain and open fields by Ancyra, of the commodities of which city, which were indeed great, he made great vie. In the castle therof he bestowed his concubines and children of the rich merchants he took vp mony, to be repaid with the vie vpon the good fucces of the War: and from thence he took whatfocuer was needful for the arming and furnishing of his men-Besides his own family, which was very great, and those Chiurts which we spoke of, many re- M paired vnto him, which in former time had bin beholden to his mother, to his fifter, & to 24stanthe great Bassa. Many also of the reliques of the valiant Mustapha and Achemates the great Baffa, valiant men and expert fouldiers, who defired to reuenge the vnworthy death of their Lords and Masters euen with their owne. Neither was there wanting an exceeding rabblement

A rabblement of fuch as weary of their present state, desired some new alteration and change. The commiseration also of the state of the vnfortunat BajaZet, easily drew many to take part with him, whose whole trust was in his valorithey favored the young prince lively representing his father. When as in Selymus appeared no likenes of himfelf, but the expres liniaments The description of his mothers face and body, a woman whilst the lived generally hated of all the people. He of Stiffam. went heavily, as ouercharged with his greasie panch, blub checked, and exceeding red faced: fo that the foldiers in sport would say he was fed with green malt. He was altogether given to his case, and spent his time in drunkennes and sleep, neither was he curteous of speech, hor willing to deserue wel of any manifor he would not (as he said) offend his father by being oopular, fo was he only of his father beloued, and of all other men hated. Of all kind of men hee B most disliked them that set al their hope in a bountiful and couragious prince. The same soldiers were also wont to cal Bajazet, Softie, that is to say, a man given to quietnes and study but after they faw him take vp arms, and for the fafety of himself and his children ready to aduenrure any thing, they began to admire him as a man of valour and courage, and to ask among ft themselues, Why his father should reject him of suchworth, the expresse image of him. Bajacte bie felfand prefer before him that gorbellied fluggard, in whom no spark of his fathers valor was guard generalto be feen? This his entring into arms was no fault, being therunto by necessity inforced. For, the feldiers. had not Selymus their grandfather don the like ? whereof no better example could be found. whom the force of necessity constrained not only to take vp arms against his brother, but also by hastning the death of his father; and by so doing purchased unto himself and his posterity C the empire which fo gotten, if Solyman did not vniustly possesse, why might not his son vie the same courses why should he so rigorously revenge that in his sonne, that was so lawfull in the grandfather ? Although there was, as they faid, great difference betwirt that Selymus and this Bajanet; for that this man intended no harm against his father, but wished him long to live: neither yet against his brother, if he might by his leave but live, if he would but once cease todo him wrong. That it was alwaies accounted lawfull to repel force by force, and to shun present death, if the destinies would so permit. By such affections and motions Bajazets forces daily increased which being now grown almost to the greatnes of a ful army, he thought it not best to vie longer delay, but to march forthwith against his brother to fight with him one battel for his life, state and empire: accounting it some commendation (though in vaine) D to haue attempted so great an enterprise. His purpose was, as Solyman feared, to get into Svria: which if he could bring to passe, he then doubted not of the rest. Selymus strengthned with his fathers power, lay waiting for his comming before Iconium, wel appointed of al warlike prouision:his army was exceeding strong, and in it many notable commanders, martiall men of great experience whom his father had ioyned vnto him; who all lay couered with their great ordnance, planted in places most convenient. But Bajazet nothing terrified therwith, as Bajazet post foon as he came within sight of his brothers Army, incouraged his foldiers in sew words to again to be brother. play the men, for that now was come the time they wished for, & place for them to shew their valor in: Wherfore they should shew themselues couragious and valiant, and he would make them all rich and fortunat. He told them, that their fortune was now in their owne hands, to E frame it euery man as he would himselse; so that if any of them were weary of their present flate, there was the field wherin they might exchange it with better, and therin lay down the miscry of their former liues. That of him they should if they ouercame, expect riches, promotions, honors, and what foeuer els, the rewards of valiant men. That with the victory of one battel, all their defires should be satisfied, were they never so great: which victory was by the valor that rested in them to be gotten, and his brothers Army, the heartlesse followers of a heartleffe captain ouerthrown: as for his fathers foldiers that were with his brother, they were in body present, but in mind altogether on his side. That it was only Selymus that with stood his welfare and their felicity; whom they should therfore valiantly feek for in field as their common enemy; and not to be afraid of his multitude: for a fmuch as victory was to be gained F not by number, bur by valor : and the most mighty God of heaven and earthwas stil present, not with the most, but with the best. Besides that, he willed them to remember, with what a cruell enemy they were to fight, who thirsted after nothing more than their bloud. And to conclude, he willed them all not to looke vpon his words, but his deeds; and fayd, If as you shall see me fighting for your profit, you shall likewise fight for myne honor, I dare then as-

fure you of the victory. Which faid, he with great courage charged the enemy, and fighting himself a long time among the formost, and there performing all the parts of a valiant foldier and worthy Captain, was for his notable valor no lesse commended of his enemies than of The battell be- his own foldiers. The battell was bloudy and terrible, and many fell on both fiderabut after twist stigment that they with wonderfull obstinacy had a great while fought with doubtful victory, so that and Bajazet. State they thousand Turks lay there did upon the ground; at length the victory began to incline to that side wheron stood the greater strength, the inster cause, and better counsel. Many of the enemies being flain, so many of his own people also lost, Bajazet was inforced to retyre; which he did so leisurely, and without shew of any sear, that it seemed to the beholders, he had welneer as wel gained as lost the field. Neitherdurst Selymus pursue him; but stood stil fast in the fame place, neuer more glad of any thing than to fee his brothers back. But Bajazet after bee had in contempt of his fathers command, thus run his own courfe, and fatisfied his own defire, though disappointed of his purpose, and not able to perform the journey by him intended into Syria, turned now his course, and began in good earnest to go to Amasia his appoin.

Solyman speedily advertised of the event of this battel, forthwith passed over into Asiasfor as the great Basil's his counsellors thought it not convenient for him to go over the streight before the victory; fo after it was certainly known, they thought it not good longer to flay, left the ouerthrow of Baiazet might give occasion to such as secretly savored his quartel, to show themselues, and so to raise greater troubles. Besides that, the same of his passage overwould (as they faid) much avail both to the discouragement of BajaZee, and the terrifying of all his triends; and therfore it was by them thought good, haftily to purfue him, now ouerthrowne, and not to suffer him to gather courage by the example of his grandfather Selymus, Selymans father, who had bin more terribly vanquished than when hee flood in his own strength, and and might feem by that meanes especially to have prevailed, for that he was at first vnforthnatly ouerthrown. Neither were these things without reason foreseen, for it is almost incredible, what admiration and love this battel (though vnfortunat) did gain Bajazet; men wondred that he durst with so small a power, and as it were but a handfull of men, incounter with his brother far better appointed, and also supported by his fathers strength; neither fearing the great disaduantage of the place, nor the sury of the artillery: and to have behaved himselse in the battel not like a yong foldier, but like an old expert commander. Selimus might at his pleafure boast of himself (as they said) to his father for the victory; but Bajazet was the man that deserved to overcome: and that Selymus might to any thing a scribe the victory, rather than to his own valor.

These and such like speeches, as they made Bajazet gratious among the people generally s fodoubled they his fathers cares, and increased his hatred, to wish him the rather dead. For why, he was resolutely set down, not to leave any other heir of the empire than Selymus his eldest son, always loial and obedient to him: wheras the other he abhorred as stubborn & rebellious, gaping after the empire whilft he yet lived; of whom he was therfore so much the more to fland in dread, by how much he was reputed to be of more valor, and for the sid he had now so openly given to Selymus. For these causes he passed over the streit into Asia, with purpose, I not to go farre from the sea coast, but as it were afar off with his fauourable aspect to countenance Selymus his proceedings: doubting by comming too necrewith his Army, to indanger himself by the sudden revolt of the Ianizaries, which he aboue all things feared.

I my felf (faith the author of this history) faw him departing out of Constantinople the Ipin s. lepat first of Iune, Anne 1559, when as within a few daies after, I my selfe was also fent for thither: for the Baffa's thought it not amiffe to have me in the camp, and to vie me curteously as their friend, for which cause I was assigned to lodge in an Inne in a village neer to the camp, where I lay very wel. The Turks lay in the fields round about : but lying there three months, I had good leifure and opportunitie to fee the manner of their Camp, and in part to know the order of their martial discipline. So I attyring my self in such apparell as the Christians com- M. monly vie in those parts, went up and downe with one or two companions at my pleasure vnknowne. First I saw the souldiers of all forts most orderly placed, and that, which he would scarsly believe that knoweth the manner of our war, there was in every place great filence, & as a man may say, dumb quietnesse; no brawling, no insolencie, no not so much as a word or

laughter passing in sport or drunkennesse. Besides that wonderfull cleanlines, no dunghils, no excrements that might offend either their eies or nose, for all such things the Turks do either bury or carry them far out of fight. They themselves so oft as they are inforced to discharge the burthen of nature, dig an hole with a spade and bury it, so is all their camp without filth. There was not to be seen any drinking or feasting, no dicing (the great shame of our wars) the loffe of mony or time at cards and dice, the Turks know not. I met only with a rough Hungarian and his companion, a foldier, who heavy himfelf, to the Lute rather houled than fung a dolefulditty, containing the last words of a fellow of his dying of his wounds vpon the green banke of Danubius; wherein he requesteth the riuer, because it ran to the place where he was born, to carry news to his friends and countrymen, that he died an honorable death, and not vn-B reuenged, for the increase of his religion, and honor of his country: wherunto his fellows fighing, bare a foot, O happy and thrice happy wight, would Fortune with thee change we might. For the Turks are of opinion, That no mens foules go more speedily to heaven, than of such valiant men as die in battell, for whole welfare their maidens daily make prayers and vowes. I would The opinion the also needs go through their butchery, where their beasts were killed, to see what flesh was to them that de be fold, where I saw but sourc, or at most fine weathers hanging ready dressed, and that was in their ware, the butchery for the Ianizaries, which I deemed to be in that camp not sewer than source thoufand. I maruelled that so little flesh should suffice so many men but I was answered, That sew of them did eat flesh, for the most part of them had their victuals transported from Constantinople. Then I demanding what it was, they shewed me a Ianizarie sitting by, who in an ear. The space dies C thendish had pilled a turnep, an onion a head of garlick, a parsnep, and a cucumber, all sauced of the Lanizewith falt & vineger, or more truly to fay, with hunger, whereon he fed as fauorly, as if they had bin feasants or partridges: his drink was the common drinke of all liuing creatures, euen faire water. By which frugall kind of diet, they prouide both for the health of their bodies, and the sparing of their purse; and that I maruelled the more at, it was the time that their great fast, or to speake after our fashion, their Lent was at hand : at which time with vs Christians, euen in well ordered cities, much more in camps, all rings with playing, dancing, finging, crying, quaffing, caroufing; and in briefe, with madding & phrenfic. So that it is not vainly reported, That a Turke sent about that time Embassador into Germany, comming home, reported, That the Christians on certain daies did ryot, and became mad, untill they, besprinkled with a certain D kind of ashes in the Church, came to themselves againe, and so recovered; and that it was a wonderful thing to fee, how much they were changed by the efficacy of that remedy, that they feemed not to be the same men : meaning indeed the disordered manner of the Christians at Shrouetide, and the Ceremonies vsed on Ashwednesday: Which thing they to whom it was told, so much the more maruelled at, for that the Turks have many medicines which cause

madnes, but few or none which presently easeth the same. And they vpon those daies that go Thepressema. before their great fasts, change nothing of their wonted maner of life to the worse: but rather The kintheir better to endure the fudden change of their fast: which they so precisely observe, that on their

fasting daies they will not so much as tast a cup of water, or wash their mouths with water all E the day long, before the stars appeare in the sky, which maketh their fasts, especially in Summer when the daies be long and hot, to be vnto them very tedious. Whiles I thus lay in the camp, there came vnto me one Albertus a learned man with certain Prefents fent Presents from the emperor to Solyman, which were certain gilt plate; and a most curious clock, from the Emperor to Solyman, which were certain gilt plate; and a most curious clock, from the Emperor to Solyman, which were certain gilt plate; and a most curious clock, from the Emperor to Solyman, which were certain gilt plate; and a most curious clock, from the Emperor to Solyman, which were certain gilt plate; and a most curious clock, from the Emperor to Solyman, which were certain gilt plate; and a most curious clock, from the Emperor to Solyman, which were certain gilt plate; and a most curious clock, from the Emperor to Solyman, which were certain gilt plate; and a most curious clock, from the Emperor to Solyman, which were certain gilt plate; and a most curious clock, from the Emperor to Solyman, which were certain gilt plate; and a most curious clock, from the Emperor to Solyman, which were certain gilt plate; and a most curious clock, from the Emperor to Solyman, which were certain gilt plate; and the emperor to Solyman, which were certain gilt plate; and the emperor to Solyman, which were certain gilt plate; and the emperor to Solyman, which were certain gilt plate; and the emperor to Solyman, which were certain gilt plate; and the emperor to Solyman, which were certain gilt plate; and the emperor to Solyman gilt pl

which was carried upon an Elephant like a castle; and some crowns to be dispersed among the 10 solyman. Bassaes: which Solyman would needs have presented to him in the campe in the fight of the whole army, to make it the better known what friendship was between him and the Emperor,

and that he needed not to feare any danger from the Christian Princes.

But to returne againe to BajaZet, from whom we have a while digressed : he after the battel sajazet goeth at Iconium, had rettred himselse to Amasia, the place of his government, as though he would so Amasia, and feeter be have now there quietly lived, if his father would so give him leave. He had now satisfied his father favour, youthfull desires & griefe, and seemed willing from thenceforth to satisfie his fathers better expectation: and therfore ceased not by letters & fit men to proue his fathers minde. Neither did Solyman shew himself strange from such a reconciliation: at first he easily gaue the messengers audience, read his sons letters, & courteously returned answer; so that it was commonly reported

contrariwise prepare themselues to abitinence, by taking somwhat from their vsuall fare, the softin

Solyman dif.

reported in the camp, that the father & the fon would agree, and that the old man would pardon the youthfull pranke already past, so that he would from thenceforth remaine dutifull, But all this was by the counsel of the Bassa's nothing but deep dissimulation in the crafty old fire, vntill he had shut vp Bajazet, and so got him aliue into his hand; for it was seared, less he despairing of pardon, should with such a power break into the borders of Persia (now the only place left for his refuge) as might preuent the watchfull diligence of his lieutenants upon those frontiers: whom Solyman charged by continuall letters so to stop all the passages into Persia, as that there should not be any crany for Bajazet to fly out by. In the mean time, if any came within his reach that were suspected to have taken part with Bajazet, or favored his proceedings, those he caused to be tortured & secretly made away, and among them somewhom Bajazet had of purpose sent to excuse themselves. For Solyman searing less Tames the Persian H King (more mindfull of his old quarrels than of the late inforced peace) should hardly with much ado suffer his son to be got out of his hands if he should fly thither, and so again raise long& dangerous war; did therfore what he possibly might to oppresse him before he should come thither. Which his purpose although it was coursed with al secrecy, yet was it not hid. den from some of Bajazet his friends, by whom he was ottentimes warned not to trust his father, but to beware of treason, and in any case speedily to prouide for his owne safety. But so. lyman thinking he had now fo provided as that he could by no means escape, and happily the more to deceiue his son, appointed to return with his army to Constantinople the day after their Easter day. But BajaZes vpon the very feast day, having performed the solemnities therof, commanded al things to be truffed up at Amafia, and fo fet forward upon his unfortunat jour. ny towards Persia, knowing right wel that he went to the antient enemy of the Othoman family, but yet fully refoluing to proue any mans mercy, rather than to fall into the hands of his angry father. Now were they all fet forward, except fuch weak fouls as were not thought able to endure the labor of fo long a journy : among whom was left Solyman, Bajazets yongest fon, but then newly born, which guiltleffe babe with his mother Bajazet thought better to leave to the mercy of his grandfather, than to take him with him, a poor companion of his wofull and miserable flight; whom Solyman, as yet vncertain of his fathers fortune, commaunded to be nursed at Prusa. Baiazet so gon from Amasia, vsed such celerity in his trauell, that almost in enery place he prevented the fame of his comming, and lighted vpon many that were ap-Pajazet deci- pointed to stay his passage, before they were aware of him. The Bassa of Sebastia he thus de- K et Sebajura and ceined: There was two waies, wherof one of them being intercepted, would greatly hinder his journy, and that the Bassa had already taken. Wherfore he sent certain as if they had bin sugitiues, to tel the Bassa that he was already gon the other way. Which the Bassa beleeuing, left the place he had before taken, and rifing with all his power speedily to pursue him the otherway, whereby it was told him that he was gon, left that way free and open for him to passe by.

The Baffa of Erzirum he also deceived by another not much vnlike shift. From whome when he was not far distant, and knowing that in passing his Country he was to indure great danger, he fet voon him with a wyle, sending unto him certain of his followers with commendations: who afterwards lamentably complaining of the yong princes calamity, to moue the 1 Baffa to pitty, at last requested that he would give him leave to shoo his horses in his territorie; telling him that he came vnprouided of all things, and therefore was defirous in that fruitful country to refresh his horses a day or two, and to new shoothem. Wherunto the Bassa curreoufly answered, That he would not let him to take what soeuer he needed. But whether it was for the compassion that he had vpon the state of Bajazet, or for the secret love he barehim, or that he thought by that means the easilier to intrap him, is vncertain; and haply presented by Bajazets quick speed, had not as yet sufficient time to draw his soldiers together. He sent alfoto Bajazet certain smal presents, seeming to be glad of his welfare and comming. Who neuertheles kept on his way resting no part of the day, and but a little of the night. The Bassa of Erzirum understanding that Bajazet came stil on, made what hast he could also, and joyned M his power with the rest of the Bassa's which followed after: for many Bassa's & Sanzacks hearing that Bajazet was fled from Amasia, pursued fall after him, being charged by Solyman, vpon pain of their heads to bring him back either alive or dead but all in vain, by reason of his speedy departure, & for that he made more hast to fly, than they did to follow. Yet it cost no

A man dearer than this Baffa of Erzirum of whom we have now spoken, whom Solyman for this cause displaced and Selymus afterwards slew, with two of his sons young striplings, whom hee before in despight shamefully abused against nature. Yea Selymus himself and Mahomes the great Baffa, with the Beglerbeg of Grecia, followed also after BajaZet, though it were afar off. This his departure grieued Solyman aboue measure; affuring hinself (as the truth was) that he was fled into Persia: wherwith he was so much moued, that he could scarsly contain himselfe, but would needs have gon with his whole power in all hast against the Persian, to have terrified him at hand from relieuing his rebellious son. But these his raging fits his grave Counfellors moderated, by declaring vnto him what danger he should aduenture himself vnto. by reason of the doubtfull faith of his best soldiers; and what if Bajazet (as he was a desperat and B sudden man) (hould in the mean time turn about aboue Pontus and the fens of Moetis, and for fetching a compas come to Constantinople, and proclaiming a general liberty in his absence possesse himself of the empire. By which wholesome persuasion Solyman staid his so hasty a journy, But Bajazer all the way as he went writ on the gates & dores, that he would gine double pay to all fuch as should follow him: which caused Solymans captains to have their owne foldiers in distrust, and the more, for that they might oftentimes hear among them speeches of great good wil and loue toward BajaZet.

After long flying, he was at length come to the river Araxis, which separates the Turkish Bajagethardkingdom from the Persian: which having passed ouer, and yet not so in safety, he left certaine is pursued. of his followers vpon the bank of the river, to keep the Sanzacks (who still eagerly pursued C him) from passing ouer. Whom the Sanzacks easily repulsed, and so passing the river entred agreat way into the Persian kingdom, vntil such time as they were met by certain of the Nobility of Persia with great troups of horsmen, who demanding what they meant, by that their pursuit, and what they fought for in another mans kingdom; were answerd by the Turks, that they pursued their kings sugitive son. To whom the Persians replied, That they did not wel. contrary to the league with their lord & master, to come in arms beyond the bounds of their own kingdom: and that there was a strong league betwirt king Tamas and Solyman, which it behooved them to regard. As for Bajazet, their king would confider what was convenient for him to do, and not in that point forget himsels in the mean time they should doe well to get them out of that country wherin they had nothing to do. Wherupon the Turkes forthwith

D left this pursuit and departed. But by and by came messengers from the Persian king to BajaZet, to salute him, and to demand the cause of his comming, and also to see what strength he brought with him, which as some account was about 20000. To whom Baja Tet declared, That he by his brothers injurie & fathers hard dealing driven out of his country, was fled vnto the facred majesty of the Perfian king, as his most assured refuge; who as he well hoped, in compassion of mans instability, would not reject him so distressed, and otherwise destitute of all help. Wherunto the Persian answered, That he had don very vinwisely to come to him that was in league and amity with his father; whereof one Condition was, That they should account the enemies of the one the enemies of the other, and the friends of the one, the friends of the other. Which Law to B break he counted a thing vtterly vnlawful. Neuertheles seeing the matter was so fallen out, he was welcom as vnto his friend, who in his behalf would leave nothing vnattempted to reconcilehim to his father, which he dispaired not to bring to passe. So BajaZet meeteth with the Persian king, but in an euill houre, although at their sirst greeting there was great welcome, Bajarett en. friendly countenance, chearfull lookes, mutuall kindnes, often conference, and great feafting terrainment one of another: things wherby the fecret thoughts of hollow hearts are best concealed. There was also a motion made of a streiter bond of allyance, and one of the Persian kings daughters promised to Orchanes one of Bajances sons; and he put in hope that the Persian king would neuer rest in quiet vitill Solyman had made him Gouernour either of Mesopotamia, Babylon, or Erzirum (which gouernments were by the Persians greatly extolled) and that he might there F line without fear of his brother, far from him and his farher also : where if any thing should fal out otherwise than well, he might have his brother the Persian King as a sure refuge to retire vnto, and so safe from all danger. Which speeches were haply given out of purpose to auert Bajazet his thoughts from the feeling of the present danger. Who seemed vnto himself fo affured of the love and friendship of Tamaethe Persian King, that at such time as hee sent

Tamas in feare

his Embassadors to Constantinople, for a reconciliation to be made betwixt Solyman & him, & (as was commonly supposed) he willed the same Embassadour to tel his father, that he had lost a father at Constantinople, and found another in Persia. But whether the Persian deale fincerely in this behalf for Bajazet by his Embassadors, which were many, may well be doub. ted. Like it was, that there was more feined shew of double diligence, than of any true meaning thering and rather to feel Solymans mind, than to do the poor distressed Prince any goods and the rather, for that in the mean time all things were feriously plotted that might tend to his destruction. Which were no sooner grown to their full ripenes, but there was of purposea motion made, That such a multitude as followed this yong prince lay so close together, that there was not in one place victual sufficient for them and that it was therfore more conucnient to have them billeted in the country therabout, which would be more commodious as H well for the better vi Aualling of them, as for divers other purposes also. Truth was, that Tames the Persian King, far vnlike his noble father Ismael, stood in doubt lest he brought vp a fer. pent in his bosom. Yet there were many which thought, that it was not the Persians minde at first to have destroyed Bajazet, but to have bin therunto inforced by the practise of some of his familiars and followers: who not regarding the curteste of the Persian king, nor the laws of hospitalitie, persuaded Bajazet to thrust him out of his kingdom. Wheref there was many euident tokens; and among other things it was told King Tamas, that one of BajaZets chiefeft Captains should say, What mean we a why stay we to kil this heretical King, and topossesse his kingdom ? for we shal no doubt by his trechery all come to destruction. And that you fuch occasion the King was constrained to condifcend to a deuise more necessary than honorable. Bajazet had no great power, but most of them were valiant men, and souldiers of great experience, ready to aduenture vpon any thing; of whom the Persian not without cause stood in some sear. He knew his kingdom to be neither antient, nor yet wel affured, as gotten by his father by a counterfeit shew of a reformed religion: and who could affure him, but that among so many Nations ouer whom he lorded, but that there were many weary of the present flate, and so desired nouelties? vnto whom nothing could chance more fitting than the comming of Bajazet, a noble and valiant yong gentleman, and that more was, desperatly set: and as yet he himself might of right rather seem in the power of his guest, than hee in his gand that therfore he was to alter the matter, and not longer to entertain him as his guest, but to coupe him vp as a most dangerous wild beast: which to do, the easiest way was to disperse his power, & and so to take him vnawares. For that he could not without much bloudshed be openly taken in the middest of his strength, especially by the dainty Persian, of long time not vsed to War, and as yet not come together; against Baiazets foldiers, men of great activity and experience. So was the matter cunningly imparted to him for the dispersing of his souldiers, & all the commodities to infue therof alledged. Which BajaZet might not wel gainfay, although many of his wife followers (men of great reach) did shrewdly suspect the sequell. But what could he refuse, vpon whom necessity lay so heavy; where no hope was left; where heeliued as it pleased another man; and that again too, where once to doubt of the fidelity of his host might be imputed to him for the greatest trechery. So these most valiant souldiers, the poor 8 justifelle. Princes faithfull followers, neuer again to fee one another, are dispersed into divers countrey L villages, and bestowed where the Persians thought good. Not many days after, at a time pickt out for the purpose, they in number few, and dispersed in a strange country, were inclosed by many and flain: their horses, armor, apparel, and whatsoeuer els, became a prey vnto the muttherers. At the same instant was Bajazet and his sons cast in bonds also, and that to his grea-Bajaget impriter grief, as many report, taken as he was fitting merrily at dinner at the kings table. The Persian king seemed to have foreseen much in this his hard dealing with Bajazet: as that if he, being a valiant and couragious yong prince, and much better foldier than his brother, should have succeeded his father in the empire, much trouble and peril might have growne thereby both to himself and his kingdome: and that it flood farre better with the safety of hisestate that Selymus (a man wholly given to voluptuousnes and ease) should reign over the Turks : in M whose time he might as it were promise vnto himself all peace and security. And therefore it was thought that he would neuer let Bajazet go aliue out of his hand, but rather make him away in prison, as if he had there died for melancholy and grief. Well he was affored, that after he had flain his Followers, and imprisoned himselfe and his sonnes, hee would never bee

A friends with him that had so notably wronged him. Bajazet thus shamefully imprisoned, mesfengers ran continually too and fro betwint the two old Princes Solyman and Tamas. Amongst The Perfit his fengers ran continually too and fro betwint the two old Princes Solyman and Tamas. Amongst The Perfit his fendeth Embasses the rest, the Persian King sent a solemne Embassadour vnto the Turke with Presents, namely, faders with pre curious tents, costly carpets, an Alcoran containing the misteries of their superstition, and cer. finite Solymai taine strange beasts. The cause of his comming was pretended to be for a reconciliation to be made betweene Solyman and his Sonne, which Embaffador was bonourably entertained and feasted by his great Bassa's. Now was poore Bajazet in small hope of life, his cruell father still craying to have him delivered into his hands to be flain; and the Persian yet denying to deliuer him, and seeming to defend him, but not (as was thought) altogether faithfully. Solyman lest no means vnattempted to have wrung him from the Persian; somtimes he spake him faire. B putting him in mind of his league, wherein it was agreed, That they should both haue the same friends and the same enemies: otherwhile he terrified him with great words, and denouncing of war, except he would deliuer him his fonne : he furnished with strong garrisons all the frontiers of his dominion towards Persia; he filled all Mesopotamia and the bankes of the riuer Euphrates with fouldiers, especially with them of his owne guard, and such as he had before vied in the battell against Bajazet; ouer whom commanded Mehemet Baffa the third of the Visier Bassa's, and Selymus the Beglerbeg of Græce (for Selymus was soone weary of the field. and so betime returned home:) he also incited the Georgian people to take vp armes against the Persians: who wisely answered, That they had not such confidence in their own strength. as to prouoke King Tamas; but let Solyman himfelfe come with his army, and whey they faw C him present in the field, then they knew what they had to do, and that he should then well see that they wanted neither discretion nor valour. And because he would leave nothing vnoroued, he made shew as if he would in person himselse have gone to Aleppo in Syria, and so have on that fide inuaded the Persian: neither was the Persian King altogether out of scare, having to his cost many times proued what Solyman was able to do. But the vnwillingnesse of the soldiers, and their minds altogether estranged from that war, casily staied the raging Turke: they detected that war, and forfooke their enfignes, a great number of whom (especially horsemen) without leaue of their Captains returned to Constantinople: and being commanded againe to the campe, went indeed, but with such countenance and cheere as well declared how they

were affected, and what they would do if occasion served for them to revolt. For which cause, after that Solyman perceived that Bajazer could not alive be got from the The cause who Persian (excusing himselse by feare of reuenge by him whom he had so grieuously offended, if the Persian he should by any meanes escape) he thought it best to follow that which was next, and to have no meanes set him there flaine; which he was in good hope to compaffe, and the rather, for that the Perfian space good hope to compaffe, and the rather, for that the Perfian space good hope to compaffe, and the rather, for that the Perfian space good hope to compaffe, and the rather, for that the Perfian space good hope to compaffe, and the rather, for that the Perfian space good hope to compaffe, and the rather, for that the Perfian space good hope to compaffe, and the rather, for that the Perfian space good hope to compaffe, and the rather, for that the Perfian space good hope to compaffe, and the rather, for that the Perfian space good hope to compaffe, and the rather, for that the Perfian space good hope to compaffe, and the rather, for that the Perfian space good hope to compaffe, and the rather, for that the Perfian space good hope to compaffe, and the rather, for that the Perfian space good hope to compaffe, and the rather, for the perfiance good hope to compaffe, and the rather, for the perfiance good hope to compaffe, and the rather, for the perfiance good hope to compaffe, and the rather, for the perfiance good hope to compaffe, and the rather good hope to compaffe, and the rather good hope to compaffe, and the rather good hope to compaffe good hope good hope to compaffe good hope to compaffe good hope good h had but lately written vnto him, That he could not but much maruell to fee him deale fo flenderly in a matter of fo great importance: That he on his part had fent him divers embassadors; & that he on the other fide had fent him nothing but common meffengers with papers, which caused him to thinke that he made no great account of the matter: wherefore he should doe well to fend vnto him men of account and place, with whom he might confer and conclude also according to the weightinesse and exigence of the cause: besides that, he was (as he said) E not a little in his debt, for that Bajazet and his followers had beene unto him no small charge before he could get him into his power: all which it was good reason he should have consideration of Whereby Solyman perceived, that mony was the thing the Persian King fought after; and therfore rather than he would in an unfit time of his life intangle himselfe in a dangerous and unnecessary war, he determined by the counsell of his Bassa's, rather with money than with the sword to fight with the Persian king. Hereupon was Hassan Agasone of the chief gentlemen of his chamber)appointed embassador into Persia, with whom was joined the Bassa of Maras, a man both for his age and place, reuerend: who departing with a large commission almost in the depth of Winter, with great speed and wonderfull to ile by those long and difficult waies, arrived at last at Casbin the seat of the Persian King, having by the way lost divers F of their leruants & followers. Being come to the Court, the first thing they desired was to see Bajazet, whom they found thut up in a close prison, pale and wan as a man fortorne, with his The mistrable haire and beard fo long and overgrowne, as that he was not to be knowne before he was new estate of Bajatrimmed , which done, then appeared the lively refemblance of his wonted countenance and fauor, fo that Haffan very well knew him to be him : for he had been brought vp with him of a

dianof Boja.

childe in the Court, and for this cause especially had Solyman sent him thither to be affured G that it was he. At length after long discourse and conserance between the King and the Em. bassadors, it was agreed vpon, that the king should receive from Solyman full recompence of all the charges he had been at, and of the harmes by him sustained since the comming of Bajaze into Perlia, with such further reward as so great a good turne deserved: which things person. med, that then it should be in Solymans power to have Bajazet made away. With this news Hafsan posteth to his master at Constantinople, who forthwith caused the promised reward, toge. ther with such charges as the Persian King demanded, to be made ready, and with a safe conuoy to be sent unto the borders of Persia, where they were of the Persians received. Presently after returned Haffan the appointed executioner of the vnfortunat BajaZet: for fo Solyman had streitly charged him to strangle him with his owne hands. Which thing this new made hang. H man accordingly performed, and with a bow-firing firangled the vnfortunate Prince; who is reported to have requested of the executioner, that he might but see his chilnren before he died, and take of them his last farewell : which poore request could not be granted, but he forthwith commanded to die. This was the wofullend of the valucky attempts of Bajazet, a Prince of far more worth than was Selymus his brother, who in seeking to shun the death he feared, hasted the same before his time. Such as was the fathers end was also the end of his foure fons, Omer, Amurat, Selym, and Muhomet: of whom the three eldest were strangled at Caf. bin with their father, whose dead bodies together with his, were solemnly brought to Sebaflia, and there buried. The yongest but new borne left at Amasia, and sent by his grandsather to Prusa (as is before said) to be there nursed, was now upon the death of his father commanded by his faid grandfather to be strangled also. The Eunuch sent by Solyman to have done the deed, and loth to do it himselfe, tooke with him one of the porters of the Court, a desperat and otherwise a hard hearted Russian, a man thought sit to have performed any villany the comming into the chamber where the childe lay, and fitting the bow-string to the childes necke to have strengled him, the innocent babe smiled upon him, and lifting it selfe up as well as it could, with open armes offered to have imbraced the villaine about the necke and kiffed him. Which guiltlesse simplicity so wounded the stony hearted man, that he was notable to personre the intended butchery of the poore simple child, but fel down in a swoune and there lay for dead. The Eunuch standing without the doore maruelling at his long stay, goes in, & finding the ruffian lying along vpon the ground, with cruell hand performed that the other K could not find in his heart to do, and so strangled the guiltlesse childe as had bin given him in charge. Whereby it euidently appeared, that it was not the mercy or compassion of Solyman that so long caused the guilt lesse infant to be spared, but rather the opinion generally receiued amongst the Turks, who measuring all things by the good or bad successe, referre all things that fall out well, vnto God as the author thereof, be they neuer fo vngiatiously begun: and therfore fo long as it was yet vncertain what successe the attempts of Bajazet would have, Solyman spared the infant, lest vpon his fathers good hap he might seem to have striuen against the will of God. But now that his father was dead, and his quarrel by the cuill successe therof condemned as it were by the sentence of the Almighty, he thought it not good longer to suffer him to live, lest of an euill Bird might come an euill Chicke. I had sometime (saith the L reporter of this History) great reasoning with my Chiaus about this matter: for falling into talke with him of Bajazet, he began bitterly to enuigh against him for taking up armes against his brother. Wherento (faith this Author) I replied, That in my opinion he was worthy both to be pittied and pardoned, for as much as he was of necessity inforced either to take vp arms, or else thortly after to yeeld himselse to the saughter. But he still exclaiming against him, I faid vnto him, You blame poore Bajazet of great wickednesse for bearing armes against his brother: but Selyman, Solymans father you blame not, who vpon like occasion tooke vp armes both against his father and his brethren; yet he therin did nothing amisse, nor in your judgement blame worthy. And rightly, (faith the Chiaus) for the euent of the matter sheweth sufficiently, that that which he did was done by the appointment of God, and that he was from M. Heauen predestinated thereunto: whereas in Bajazet the euent sheweth the cleane contrary. So that which falleth out well, be it by neuer fo wicked means compassed or brought to passe, they take it as done according to the will of God; but if it fall otherwise, the judge it as a thing condemned by God himselfe; depending wholly vpon the good or bad event of

A things, and therefore judging them to be well done, or otherwise.

This yeare 1558, Charles the fifth that noble Emperor (of whom we have in the course of 1 < 8 this Hillory fo often spoken) who weary of the World, had two yeares before delivered all charles the emhis hereditary kingdomes and principalities to his fon Philip, did now the 24 of February, on pero refigerib which day he was borne, by his Embassadors solemnly sent for that purpose, resigne that Em- his brosher Ferpirewith all the honors and titles thereof vnto his brother King Ferdinand, requesting the dinand, and Princes Electors to confirme the same vnto him, which they did the thirteenth of March next eth. following. So living as a privat gentleman in that folitary life whereunto he had to the wonder of the World certaine yeares before retired himselse from all worldly affaires, the 21 day of September following died of a feauer, when he had lived 58 yeares, and thereof reigned B 20; aman no doubt to be worthily accounted among ft the greatest Christian Emperors that fixed before him. About which time died also his two fisters, Mary the Queene of Hungary.

and Elenor the French Queene, both Ladies of great honour.

The Knights of Malta, who of long had beene futers to the great Bishop and the King of 1550 Spaine, for the recourry of Tripolis in Barbary, about nine yeares before taken from them by The christian the Turks, at which time they also surprised the Island of Zerbivpon the coast of Barbary be- a flee for the twixt Tripolis and Tunes, from whence they much troubled the Christians trauelling by recours of tripolis those seas; had now at length so much prevailed, that the King commanded a great fleet to polla in Barbari be now forthwith made ready in September in the yeare 1559, to meet together in Sicilia. and from thence to go directly against the enemy by Malta. Vnto which fleet, the great Bi-

C shop, the Duke of Florence, and the Knights of Malta, with many other valiant men out of diuers parts of Christendome, joyned their forces also, so that at length there was a hundred gallies and thips met together under the conduct of Andreas Gonzaga the Generall. But whilft this fleet from divers places was long in comming thither, the Duke of Medina Coeli came before with part of the fleet to Malta, and in the hauen of Marza Moxet expected the comming of therest, who about the end of the yeare came thither. But whilest they were winteredexpecting the Spring many of the fouldiers fell ficke and died. At length the time of the yeare fit for their fetting forward being come, the Captaines consulted among themselues. Whether they should first set upon Tripolis or the Island of Zerbi, otherwise called Mening. The Knights of Malta being of opinion, that it were better first to besiege Tripolis, and that n with all foeed, before Dragut should come thither to furnish it with souldiers and provision.

Others thought it better first to inuade the Island of Zerbi, where the army might be relieued with plenty of all things necessary, and from whence they might at all times of danger in fafety retire; and from thence afterwards as time should serve, to go to Tripolis. Which vnfortypate counfell was by the greater part agreed upon. Wherefore in February the yeare follow. I 5 6 0 ing they departed from Malta, and failed directly to Zerbi. In the meane time Dragut the The christian most famous pyratae that time amongst the Turks, and Gouernor of Tripolis, was come this flet arrived ther with eight hundred of the Turks Ianizaries, and had notably strengthned the city with of zirbi. men, victual, and new fortifications, and prefently fent meffengers to Solyman at Constantino-

ple, to certifie him of the arrival of the Christian fleet in Affrick. But the Christians comming E to the Island of Zerbi, were at the first landing encountered by the Moores, whom they repulfed and fo at pleasure landed. This Island is not far from the maine, here and there full of bogs and marishes, other river bath it none, and in the middest is somewhat hilly. It was inhabited with about 20000 men, which dwelt in low cottages, simply apparelled : yet is the Island reafonable fertile; yeelding dates, oliues, barley, mill, and such like. When the Christians were there landed, they fent for Caranama a poore King amongst the Moores (from whom Dragut had before taken that Island) to vie his counsell for the better proceeding in that war. In the meane time they agreed with 8000 men to beliege the strongest castle in the Island: in going whereunto, the Spaniards went formost the Germans next, and last of all the Italians. By the way as they went they light vpon 10000 Moores which lay in ambush in a wood, to have F vponthe sudden fet vpon them vnawares but being discouered, and 700 of them slain in skir-

mish by the Spaniards, the rest sted. So comming to the castle they planted their battery, and laid hard siege vnto it. The Captaine of the castle finding himselse too weake long to hold out, fled fecretly with his Turks, leaving the castle for the Moores to defend; who vpon con. The Castle of dition that they might in safety depart, yeelded the Castle to the Spaniards: for keeping the Christians.

whereof, Varona and Cerda two Spanish Captains were there left with their companies. Whi- G lest these things were in doing, Carauanus the Moore King came to the campe of the Christians and there talked with the Generall; in whose hoary countenance rested a reverend Majefty: his apparell was after the Moores fashion of white linnen, with him came also the King of Tunes his son. In talking with the Generall his manner was to sit flat vpon the ground, and wisely discoursed how the Turks were to be removed out of Affricke. But in the middest of these discourses, when such a thing was least feared, suddenly a pinnace brought newes from Tion Baffi So- fea, That Piall Baffa the Turks great Admiral was comming thither with a great fleet of eighty hymrn, Admi-rall fint tore. fine gallies, and that mowere daily repairing vnto him on every fide. Which was indeed true: rad fint to the for Solyman understanding from Dragut the Arch-pytat, that Island to be by the Christians now possessed and fortified, thought it not (in his fo great power & flourishing estate) to stand H with his honor to fuffer, but rather to giue aid vnto the Moores of that Island, a people agreeing in religion with himfelfe: and therfore commanded Piall Baffa his Admiral to take in hand that expedition. Who therupon rigged up a great fleet wel appointed & strongly manned with a number of the Turks best and most approued souldiers, as well Ianizaries as others : yet all both doubtfull and fearefull of the long journey, as also the same of the enemies with whom they were to incounter: for why, the Turks had conceived a great opinion of the valour of the Spaniards, as knowing great wars both of antient and later times to have been by that nation (to the immortall praise therof) most happily performed : they remembred Charles the fife and daily heard much of King Philip, the heire both of his fathers vertues and kingdomes; which made them fo careful, that many of them before their fetting forth (as in times of greatest dander) made their wils, and so departed from Constantinople, taking their leave of their friends. as if they should neuer haue thither returned again. So that all the city was in a confused fearer neither was there any man, whether he went or staid, that hung not in suspence with the doubtfull expectation of the event of that war. Howbeit Piall with his great fleet, with long failing and a prosperous wind was at length come welneere as far as Malta, and knowledge thereof(as aforefaid) given vnto the Christian fleet at Zerbi. With which vnexpected news the Christian ans there were not a little troubled : neuerthelesse they fortified the castle with new fortifications and bulwarks, and fell to agreement with the principall man among it the Moores of the Island, who commanded the rest, and had before pluckt downe the ensignes of Dragut, and set vp the King of Spaines) that he would yearely pay vnto the King of Spaine (as he had before K unto Dragut) fix thousand crownes, one camel, soure Ostriches, soure Sparrow-hawkes, and foure blew Faulcons: a tribute fit for fuch an Island.

But shortly after, viz. the ninth of May, the Great master of Malta by another pinnace gaue the Christians at Zerbi again to understand, That the Turks fleet was even now at hand, and already departed from the Island of Gozo, well appointed and strongly manned: and that therefore he aduised them with speed to hoise faile, & to get them to some place of more safety, or els to come to him to Malta, for feare of being by fo great a power of the Turks suddenly oppressed. Whereupon lohn Andreas Auria the Admirall sent vnto the Generall, requesting him to come abord, that so they might before the comming of the Turks fleet, retire themselves to some place of more affurance. But he for all that staid still at the castle, where the Christians I had built foure frong bulwarks i whereof they had named one. Auris's, another Gonzage's, the third the Viceroy's and the fourth the Knights, not yet all perfectly finished : as for the castle it selse they called it Philip Alcazer, by the name of the King. But whilest the Generall is thus busie, and vainly hopeth to keepe both his castle and his ships, he the next day descrying from far the comming of the Turks great fleet, hasted with the Admirall to be gone! and putting twice at fea, was both times by a contrary wind driven againe into the haven, fo that he and the Admirall had much ado in time to get them into the castle for the wind was so savourable for the Turks, and brought them fo fast on, that the Christians dismaied with their sudden comming, knew not well what to do, or which way to turne themselves. But by good hap, the greater part of the ships and 14 gallies were got out and gone the night before, and the M Great Master had in Aprill called home his gallies, wherewish and ten others of his owne he judde commint afterwards desended the frontiers of his Island. As for the reft of the fleet that flaied for the Generall and the Admirall, some few gallies escaped by flight, othersome ran themselves aground, ten of which were presently taken by the Turks, as were the rest also that were left,

a' although they for a while did what they might to have faued themselves. The night following, the Viceroy and the Admirall fectetly flole out of the caftle, and fo by good fortune in two fmall frigors fled to Malta. Caramanas also the Moore King, with the Prince of Tunes. 20t them away into the maine. Gonzagathe Viceroy departing from Maltato Sicilia provided as he might for the fafety of that country, duria in the mean time gathered together the remainderof the dispersed fleet, having lost in this unfortunat expedition seventy gallies, with a

great part of the fhips.

Now in the cast le was left as Generall, Don Aluarus de Sandes, a valiant gentleman of great foirit and long experience, with fine thousand footmen, some Germans, some Italians, but for the most part Spaniards besides a thousand other that were no foldiers. So that the Tutks be- The capit of ginning to befiege the fame the feuenteenth of May, were by them many times notably en. Zerbibefieged countered, and in their affaults repulsed. Vnto this siege at length came Dragus the pyrat, who with fifteene great pieces which he brought with him from Tripolis, encreased the fury of the Turks battery. Neithes were the Christians in the mean time wanting vnto themselves, haning in the caftle forty great pieces of artillery, wherewith they flew a number of the Turks and Moores; and fometimes fallying out, fought with them hand to hand; and having flaine and woulded many, retired againe into the caltle. In this manner the fiege continued three monethis with many an hot and desperat skirmish a during which time, nothing more troubled the defendants than thirst in that hot & dry climat and intemperattime of the yere : for why. in the castle there was but one great cisterne, which although it yeelded some good store of water, yet was it not enough to fusice so great a multitude, but was by measure still sparingly given out to the foldiers to far as it would ferue, no man having more allowed him than would fuffice to keep him affue: the quantity wherof fome augmented by distilling of the same water, and ming ling it with their allowance, and fo wel cased their thirst, vntil such time as having fpentall their wood they wanted that poore helpe also. There might a man have feene many poore foules lying upon the ground halfe dead, gaping and stil crying out nothing but Water, water: into whole dry mouths; if any man upon compassion vouchsafed to pour a little water, they as men regulared therewith would prefently fit up, until that for thirst they fell downe againe, and fo at length as men rofted gaue up the ghost. Thus many died daily, beside them whom the chance of warre and other difosfes without helpe confumed in fo great a diffreffe. Den Aluarus the Gouernor confidering the great extremity they were now brought vnto, at Jon Aluarus tempted with Don Sanchine de Leyus Admirall of the Neapolitan gallies, Belingerius de Reque- with the rell of fences Admirall of the Sicilian gallies, & fome others, by night to have escaped away into a galmanders taken ly which lay under the castle but in doing thereof were perceived by the Turks, and so all ta-prisons. ken. Whereupon such soldiers as sickenesse and the enemies sword had yet left alive, pinched with extreame necessity, for saken of their best captaines, and out of all hope of reliefe also, couenanting their lines only with the enemy, yeelded themselves into most miserable captini- The castle of ty. In this vnfortunat expedition perished about eighteene thousand Christians, some with Zerbi getland sicknesse, some drowned, but most slaine, beside the losse of a great part of the sleet also.

Of this victory Piall fent news by one of his gallies to Constantinople, which for the more manifesting thereof, dragged at the poupe thereof a great ensigne of the Christians, with the picure of Christ crucified therein. Which was no sooner come into the hauen, but that the rumor of the overthrow of the Christians was forthwith blowne thorow the whole city, the Turks exceedingly rejoycing one with another for the news of so great a victory; yea many of them not so contented, came by heaps to the gate of the house where the emperor Ferdinands embaffadot lay, & there meeting with his feruants, by way of derifion asked them, if they had any brethren kinfemen or friends, in the Spanish fleet at Zerbi; for if you have (said they) you shall shortly fee them here. Besides that, they with many words most insolently bragged of the bown valor, & feorned the cowardife of the Christians; asking who were able to with stand thetti now that the Spaniard was also our come. Al which with much more the embassadors men with great griefe were inforced to heare, but there was no remedy, feeing God had fo appolitied it. Shorter after, in September, the victorious fleet returned to Constantinople, drage Therarks with ging with it the prisoners; spoiles, and gallies of the Christians, a fight no lesse pleasant with vitter jetterne the Turks than heavy voto the Christians and that night it lay at anker neer voto the rocks in ric. the face of the city, with the greater pomp and glory to come the next day into the hauen. At

which time Solyman himselfe was come downe into a gallery neere vato the hauens mouth. G adjoyning to his garden, the better to see the comming in of the fleer, and the Christian cap. taines fet there to shew vpon the poupe of the Admirall gally, namely, Don Alustus de Sandes. Den Sanchiau de Lequa, Don Billingerm de Requesenes, all of late great commanders sas for the Christian gallies all disarmed and vnrigged to to seem the more contemptible in comparison of the Turks, they were towed at the taile of the Turks gallies. They which then (am Splymans Augerlus Buf- countenance, perceiued not in him any figne at all of any infolent joy. I my felfe (faith Bushe, aniun, then the Emperour Ferdinands Embassador there) saw him two daies after going to the church with the same countenance he had alwaies, with the same severity and granity, as if this victory had nothing concerned him, nor any thing chanced ftrange or vnexpected; fo ca pable was the great heart of that old fire of any fortune, were it neuer to great and his mind to fetled, as to secciue to great applause and rejoicing without moung. Within a few daics after, the Christian captives (before almost starved with hunger) were brought to the court:many of whom could fearce stand upon their legs some others for weakenes fell down and fainted and othersome died out right: they were all scornefully led in triumph, with their armes disorde. red and scornefully put vpon them; the Turks in the meane time insulting round about them. promising voto themselves the Empire of the whole world : and vainly asking, What spemy they were to feare, now that the Spaniard was ouercome. Alwarm, Sandes, as chiefe of al the prifoners, being brought into the Diuano before the Visier Bassa's, and demanded by Russan Bass fa. What his master meant, being not able to defend his own, to inuade other mens answered. That it bescenned not him to judge theron; and himselfe to have done but his duty, with such faithfulnes as was meet to put in execution what he was commanded by his lord, although he had no good fortune therein. After that, he befought the Bassa's vpon his knee, to speake for him ento Solyman, for that he had at home a poore wife, with certain small children, for whom he requested him to spare him. Wherunto Rustan Bassa (contrary to his manner) courteously answered, his sourraigne to be of a mild and gentle nature, and that he was in good hope his pardon might be of him obtained : so was he commanded away vnto Caradines his castle, towards the blacke sea. But he was not gone far, but that he was called backe againe, for that the great Chamberlain, a man in great credit with Solyman, had not as yet feen him: for which cause he was fent for backe againe; wherwith he was not a little troubled, fearing left the Baffa's hauing changed their minds, would have put him to death. The rest of the captines of the better K fort were committed to the castle of Pera, and amongst them Don Sanchine de Leyna, with his swo bale sonnes, and also Don Billingerius Requesenes : which two great men, with Don Alnama de Sandes, were neuerthelesse afterwards with much ado and almost beyond all hope, at the request of the Emperour, and by the dexterity of his Embassadour, by Solyman set at liberty, although he had before denied them vnto Salwias the French Kings Embassador, who had bin an earnest intercessor for them. Yet before they were delivered out of prison, the Muphti or Turks great priest was asked his opinion, Whether it were lawfull, for a greater number of Turks to exchange a few Christian captiues (for the Embassador beside the rewards he had promised vnto the Bassa's to further the matter, had also vndertaken, that forty common prisoners of the Turks should be set at liberty for them) whereunto the Muphti answered, That the Do- Li Rors of their law were of divers opinions concerning that question, some saying that it was lawfull, and some not; howbeit as then it was by him resoluted vpon vnto the more fauourable part, and the exchange allowed.

There were among the prisoners taken at Zerbi, besides these noblemen of whom we have before spoken, two other noble gentlemen right honourably borne, Don Lohn of Cardona, Don Billinger his son in law, and Don Gasto the Duke of Medina his son, to whom yet but a youth his father neuertheleffe had given an honourable place in the army. Of thefe two Don Jahn had wifely taken order for a great summe of mony to be left in the Island of Chio, by the way as the Turks fleet went to Constantinople, from whence he afterward in safety got into Spaine. But Gasto was by Piall Bassa (vpon hope of a great ransome) purposely hid out of the way, M. which had like to have wrought his destruction; for Selyman having gotten an inckling therof by the infligation of Rustan, laboured for nothing more than to have Gaste found out, so to have a more just occasion for the putting of Piall to death, being taken tardy in so manifelt a fault. But all that labour was spent in vaine, Gasto being by death taken away, but whether by

the plague (as some report) or by Piallhis meanes (as it were more like) lest the truth should he found out, is vacertaine. But certaine it was, that being with great care fought for by the Duke his fathers feruants, he could never be heard of more: fo that it was thought Piall for the lafegard of his owne life, not to have spared Gafto his prisoners life. Who neverthelesse Platin difference for a long time lived in great feare, and not daring to come to Constantinople, tooke occasion for along time lived in great feare, and not daring to come to Constantinople, tooke occasion for the solution of the solution for t with a few gallies to wander about amongst the Islands of Ægeum, as if he had there some to Conthing to do : but indeed fo fhunning the light of his angry Lord, for feare he should have been faminage. compelled in bonds to haueanswered the matter. Vntill at length he appealed at the request of Sulciman Baffa (the Eunuch and Solymans great Chamberlaine) and of Selymu, Solymans fon, granted him his pardon in these words well worth the marking, out of the mouth of an Infi-B dell Prince : Well have he from me pardon and forginenesse for so great an offence : but let Godthe most just renenger of all villanies take of him due punishment after this life. So fully he seemed to be perfuaded that no cuill deed ought to remaine without punishment, either in this life or in the

There was in this expedition a Colonell of the Turks well acquainted with Bubeauim the Emperors Embassador, then lying at Constantinople: into whose hands in that discomfiture of the Christians, by chance was come the Imperiall enfigne of the gallies of Naples; where one of the iminwithin the compasse of an Eagle, were contained the armes of all the Prouinces belonging prists ensured to the kingdome of Spaine. Which faire ensigne the Embassador understanding him to pur-sign redetests. pose to give for a Present vnto Solyman, thought good to preuent the matter, and to get it from from the matter, him: which he easily obtained, by sending him two sutes of silke (such as the Turks make reckoning of) for it; fo prouiding that one of the Imperiall enfignes of Charles the fift, should not to the eternall remembrance of that ouerthrow, remaine still with the enemies of the Christian Religion. This so miserable a calamity received by the Christians at Zerbi, made that Island, before little or nothing spoken of, to be euer since famous.

About this time to end this vnfortunat yeare withall, the 25 day of November died Andre- The death of as Auria (that second Neptune) being ninety foure yeares old: a man in his time of great fame, the mable An-and of the greatest Princes of that age had in no small reputation, but especially of Charles the fifth in whose service he did much for the benefit of the Christian commonweale, being for most part imploied in his greatest wars against the Turks and Moores. Yet amongst all the notable things done to his immortall glory, the kindenesse by him shewed vnto his natiue country was greatest; which oppressed by the French, he set at liberty; and when he might have taken upon him the fole government thereof (as had divers others before him) modera... ting his defires, and respecting the only good thereof, appealed the great diffention that had of long reigned therein, and established such a forme of government, confirmed with so good and wholesome lawes and orders (no mans liberty infringed) as that it hath ever fince to his eternall praise, in great wealth, state, and liberty, thereby flourished. Vnto whose remembrance (for that we have before of him much spoken in the course of this History) I thought it not amisse to joyne the lively counterfeit of his reverend aged countenance, by nature framed an-

fwerable vnto his noble vertues.

ANDREAS

Genua quem genuit genui quam deinde vicisim, Auria qui merui Carolo sub Cafare quinto. Turcarum terror, piratarumque Subattor, Barbara quem sensit tellus, & capta Thunissa, Arx & Aphrodisium, Moriaque vrbs celfa Corone. Mors rapuit Luftris decies prope quinque peratifis:

As Genoadid me beget, so I preserv'd the same: And feruing vnder Charles the fifth, exalted have my name. A terrour to the Turks I was, I brought the pyrats low: And spoiling the Barbarian coast, made them my force to know. Faire Tunes and strong Aphrodise, both by my help were won: And Corone in Morea, by me was ouerrun. So having spent ninety source yeares in treading honours trace: Full fraught with honour and with yeares, I ended have my race.

A great fbip.

The Turks the yere following, with their gallies robbed and spoiled divers places vpon the M coasts of Italy, Sicily, and Malta: against whom Philip King of Spaine sending forth his gallies, by force of tempest lost twenty fine of them, the eighteenth day of September, together with Mendoza Admirall of that fleet.

Ferdinand the Emperour, having with long fute and much intreating obtained peace of So-

A lyman, and being now well firicken in yeares, and carefull both of the flate of the Empire and of the advancement of his posterity, began to deale with the Princes Electors for a choice to be made of a King of the Romans; who after his death might without the trouble of Germany fucceed him in the Empire: commending vnto them his fon Maximilian, a Prince of great hope, then King of Bohemia. Whereupon an affembly of the Princes Electors was appointed to be holden at Franckford : who there meeting at the appointed time, with generall confent the 24 day of Nouember in the yeare 1562, chose Maximilian the Emperors son King of 1562 the Romans, and with all the accustomed folemnities crowned him: who also the yeare after Maximilian was at Presburg the eight of September with much folemnity crowned King of Hungary. choice King of was at Presourg the eight of September with much following the King of Fungary: tomes and with the Remanity Vito this following after connecting the Emperor fent after connecting the state of the Emperor fent after connecting the state of B. Ibrahim Baffa, otherwife called Abraham Strozza (a Polonian borne, of whom we have before King of Hamfpoken) his Embassador with presents and letters to Ferdinand the Emperor, to confirme the Lary of poken his Embassador with presents and letters to Ferdinand the Emperor, to confirme the Lary of poken his peace for eight yeares betwith them before concluded; who the seuenteenth day of Nouem-embassador. ber in presence of the Emperour, the King of the Romans, and all the Princes Electors, had au. fineth a peace dience: where after much glorious speech in setting forth his masters greatnesse, with his loue the empiror for towards the Emperour and his fon the new cholen King, as wishing vnto them all happinesse, eight yeares. he delivered his letters of credence vnto the Emperor: the coppy wherof I have not thought amisse here to set downe, for that therein is notably to be seene the most infolent pride of that barbarous Prince, and miserable estate of the rent kingdome of Hungary, divided as it were at his pleasure betwitt him and the Emperour.

I the Lord of Lords, ruler of the East and of the West, who am of power to do and not to do what souer Solymaniproud pleafeth me, Lord of all Grecia, Persia and Arabia, Commander of all things which can be subject to Empror Fer. King and command, the great Worthy of thefetimes, and ftrong Champion of the most wide World, dinand. Lord of all the white and blacke fea, and of the holy city of Mecha shining with the brightnesse of God, and of the City of Medina, and of the holy and chafte City of Ierusalem, King of the most noble King dome of Agypt, Lord of Ionia, and of the City of Athens, Senau, of the facred Temple of God Zabilon and Bafsio, Reihsan and Magodim, the feat and throne of the great King Nashin Rettam, and Lord of the Island of Aloiers Prince of the King domes of Tartary, Melopotamia, Media of the Georgians, Morea, Anatolia, Afia, Armenia, Valachia, Moldania, and of all Hungary, and of many other Kingdomes and D territories, whereof I am Emperour : the most mighty Monarch Sultan Solyman, sonne of the great Emperour Sultan Selym, who hath power from God to rule all people with a bridle; and strength to breake open the gates and barres of all cities and strong places : into whose mighty hand are delivered all the ends of the World none accepted. I the ruler of the East, from the Island of Tein unto the farthest bounds of Africa, whom God hath appointed a mighty marriour in the edge of the foord : among ft whole most mighty king domes the impregnable castle of Cefaraa is reputed for the least, and in whose hereditory dominions the King dome or Empire of Alexander the Great is accounted of us a trifle : with me is the frength of the whole World and vertue of the firmament. For a fruch as thou King Ferdinand, which art the mighty Lord of Christen dome, and the chosen vessell of the mighty Christian Faith, created and Blected Emperour of the Roman people, of Bohemia, Vandalia, Crabatia, and many other Countries E King and Lord, &c. Not long fince fent unto our Court (which is the refuge of all Kings, the protection and sanctuary of all that fly shereunto, and the throne of Grace for all Princes of these times which repaire valoit) one Augerius Busbecke, the faithfull Counsellour and Embaffadour, with letters of consideration, to renew with us a peace, and to enter into a further league and bond of smity: Which letters beare date the yeare from the Prophet left (wpon whom and our Prophet Mahomet rest the brightingse and peace of God) 1562, the first day of June requesting of vs, That granting you peace for eight yeares, we would not with any hostility hereafter molest your Cities, Caftles, or Countries, Subjects, but to Suffer them to live in secure peace and tranquility, &c. Vnto which your petition we answer you, That from henceforth for the whole pace of eight yeares shall be betweet us on both parts to be continued anew, true, and firme league : of which agreement, peace, and confederation, Thefe shall be the conditions. First That B Jon our beloved shall be bound to fend yearely to our Court as a pledge of this league thirty thousand Hungarian Duckets, with that remainder which you owe unto us for the swo yeares last past: For which we promife unto you, that we from henceforth during this eight yeares league, will take no part either by way of hostility or friendship with King Iohns some, for a smuch as belongeth to his hereditary Countries,

whether they be in the hither part of Hungary, or on the further fide of Teiffe: All which for all that, by G law of armes belong unto us. And the same King Iohns some in time of this eight yeares league shall be also bound in such fort to performe unto us his obedience, as that from henceforth it shall not be lawfull for him to vse any war or hostility against you, neither to trouble your subjects with five or sword, nor to surprise your Cities, Castles, or Townes; or by violence to take away or exact of your people or subjects, their sheepe, their cattell, their goods, mony or revenewes. We also our selves shall have no right, nor take occasion to drive away your people, to burne your countries, or carry away any captines : but rather in this eight yeares space religionsly keepe peace and concord with you. And under these conditions of peace shall also be comprehended Michael Balascus, Nicholas Bashor, with all their goods and territories, and diners other such like, which shall be subject unto you and King Johns sonne. To be briefe, if happily any of yours or King Iohns sonnes subjects shall have now before in time of warre thrust one another out H of his goods, lands, or post sions, whereof new quarrels or discord may arise; We well and decree, that all such controversies, quarrels, and claimes shall be deferred untill this definite sime of the league be expired. Beside, if by chance any dissention shall bereafter arise betwiet us about our jurisdiction, which can by no meanes be composed and ordered. We will that yours shall in the meane time remaine as yours, and ours as ours; all contention and enmity fet apart: also many Townes scienate here and there by Danubing and I atta, shall be suffered to wee the same law they did in former time; so that the souldiers which are yet in garrison in the Castle of Tatta, shall have no right to insest or vexe those towner seituate meete vino Danubius. Furthermore, if after this peace concluded, any of your Noblemen or Gentlemen shall fortune to have any of our Noblemen by renolt or other occasion what focuer, captives, they shall dismosse them and fet them at liberty, to returne unto their friends freely without hurt or ransome , that so the concord and peace begun betwixt us, may be the more firmely kept, and our subjects live in more security. All and cuery one of these things we grant and promise to be of us from henceforth untill the end of the aforefaid eight yeares, without all fraud or guile religiously observed and kept : and for that purpose have caused thefe our letters of this peace and confederation to be published from our royall pallace: and moreoner, have not onely provided, that the coppy of the same should together with our edict be proclaimed to all and euery the Generalls, Captaines, Lieutenants, of our armies both by fea and land, in all the parts of our Em. pire, and to all our mercenary fouldiers, but have also streightly commanded, that it shall be firmely and sincerely kept. We will also, that this agreement of peace and amity shall comprehend and concerne our two chiefe Conernours or Voyuods of Valachia and Moldania, fothat none of your people of Hungary, Cra. batia, Sclauonia, or other your Countries or Islands what some, shall in any sort be molested or grieved by our subjects. And if it shall fortune that some shall on your part out of their Castles set upon our subjects, or by force take away their goods, the same men shall in any case be bound to make thereof resitution. Alfo if any shall fly from us, and carry away with them the mony or goods of their Masters whom they served, or if the like shall be done by any of yours stying to us, then the same goods on both parts are to be of right demanded and recovered againe, and the fagitives to the example of others to be corrected and punished for asmuch as sugitives goods of right appertaine unto their Lords and Masters. Purther-more, it shall be lawfull for your Captaines and commanders to sprisse or build castles, Cities, or Townes, in the borders of Hungary, and to put into the same victuall, armour, and fach like, but fo, that they doe none of these things out of their owne limits. And during the time of this league, it shall not be lawful to take or carry away any of your subjects prisoners either in Hungary or inother places of your jurisdiction : which for all that, if it shall by any chance happen, that then such captines (without delay) be suffer L red fafely to returne home againe. Furthermore what some Chriftian shak have any businesse do in our magnificent court or any part of our dominions, at are Embassadors, officers, serwants, and such others: wite all thefe we not only grant and permit, that they may come and goe about their bufineffe and so against depart from our court or prominces , but also have willed and commanded, them to be well and court couly entreated by our subjects, and surthered with the interpretation of our language. And if it shall fortune any contention or disport to arife betwirt our subjects on either side, about the bounds and limits of Lands, or other fuch like causes: Such controversies we will to be decided and determined by discreet and indifferent men on both parts, and the authors of fuch differed and variance, to be punished as suffection perfons and breakers of the leagues We also prohibite shose skirmistes or combate, which were want to be sometimes on both sides made open the borders. And desire that the forme of this league and peace, and We energy article shereof, may be publikely read and see up in sandry places of your Dominions; and commanders dement given, that they may with due obedience and reverence be observed and kept. Which we likewife

A have now before promised faithfully and assuredly to performe, and your Embassador whom a few moneths soone you fent unto us, in your name requesting the same of us, and hath with earnest praires moued us. by Imperiall oath and thefe Letters of credence to witnesse, that we did ratific and consirme the same; as if we our schoes should speake to you in presence. Wherefore we have given unto him these our Letters of Pacification to you directed, that your Generals, fouldiers, and subjects, may be bound also to observe and keepe all thefethings: wherefore, folong as nothing contrary to this league shall be done on your part : 6 long in like maner all thefe articles of peace shall be of me excepted and affured. For witneffe & confirmation whereof I (weare this oath , By the true and living Creator of heaven and earth, by the true fignes of our great and reverend Prophet, by my Imperiall power, and by my true faith, that nothing contrary or repuening unto the aforefaid articles, conditions, and promifes of the eight yeares league agreed upon be-B twint ws, shall be attempted or done by any our Gouernors, Generals, or Voyuods, & Commanding moreouer, all our sworne Gouernors of our most mighty Empire in Valachia and Moldauia, and King Stephen himselfe, and others which have the Government of our Empire confining upon you, That they all and every of them as well as our selucs, shall justly, faithfully, and religiously accept, reucrence, and keepe these conditions of peace towards your subjects cities , castles , townes , and other things appertaining to you , and in the least things not to hurt, injury, or wrong any your subjects. In briefe, we shall as far as our part concerneth us, give unto this most mighty and great new made love and friendship so great honour, reverence, and authority, that that which may even in the least things be had, shall not on our part be wanting. In token whereof we have suffered certaine Christian captines, whom by your Embassador you requested to have fet at liberty, franckely to returne with you without ransome; out of which captivity they could C neuer have beeneredeemed, if in regard of this our amity and friend hip we had not granted them liberty: trusting that you will in like fort set at liberty such of ours as you have captives. Given at our Imperiall Palace and feat in the most mighty City of Constantinople, the first day of September, in the yeare of our great and reverend Prophet 969.

The same Embassador after he had dellucred these letters, presented vnto the Emperor the Presents from gifts he had brought from his great Mafter: which was two great cups of natural! Crystall cu- Softwan to the riously wrought and set with stones of great price; a couragious Turky horse with a saddle dinand. and trappings wrought with gold, and fet with pretious stones, and garnished with chaines of pure gold; and foure of the fairest carriels that were to be got in all Constantinople. In deli-D uering of which Presents the Bassa made his excuse, that the horse and camels had lost their beauty, being with foure moneths trauell from Constantinople, growne somewhat leane and

This peace thus concluded betwirt the Emperour Ferdinand and Solyman, held firme vntill 1564. the death of Ferdinand, who about two yeres after in the yere 1564 upon S. James his day died, The death of being fixty yeres old: whereof he reigned as Emperor not full seuen yeares. In whose place the Emperor fucceeded Maximilian his son, before chosen King of the Romans. But immediatly after the death of Ferdinand, the Captaines on the frontiers of that part of Hungary which was holden New treables for the Emperour on the one side, and the Turks Captaines with the Vayuod of Transylvania on the other side, weaty of their ease, began contrary to the forme of the League, to sur-E prise strong holds and townes one in anothers confines, whereof ensued much trouble: The author whereof was Melchior Balas the Emperours lieuetenant in that part of Hungary which bordereth voon Transyluania, who sirst surprised certaine townes voon the frontiers thereabouts: in reuenge whereof, the Vayuod suddenly set upon Sackmar a towne in the Emperors Territory, which he tooke, and therein Balas his wife and children. In despight whereof Balas rancacked and burnt Debrezin a great Towne of the Vayuods But not long after, the Vayuod Solymans Vasfall, and aided by him with foure thousand Turks and three thousand Moldauians, did much harme vpon the frontiers of that part of Hungary which belonged vnto the Emperour; and first tooke Hadad, and afterwards besieged Vngar. In requitall whereof, Maximilian the Emperour sent Lazarus Suendi a valiant Captaine; who with an Army of F eight thousand besieged the strong Castle of Tokay, which he tooke the fift of February, in the yeare 1565; and after that tooke the rich Towne of Erden. In the meane time Solyman, who had in himselse fully purposed to be reuenged of all these injuries (as well appeared by that he did the yeare following) to flay the Emperour from proceeding further, vntill fuch

coafuly jue for

time as he were at better leifure to be reuenged, (for as then he was making great preparation G The Taris pur for Malta) sent Marcus Liliness a renegat Transylvanian of Cibinum, his embassador to Max. imilian, to put him in remembrance of the league made with his father, and to with him to haue regard how he further proceeded to the breach thereof. Whereupon the Emperour because he would not seeme vinwilling to hearken to peace, commanded his lieutenants and captains no more to inuade Tranfyluania or that part of Hungary which the Turks held. Howbeit that whilest this Embassadour was thus intreating of peace at Vienna, the Bassa of Temesware in the borders of Transyluania, made divers incursions into the borders of Hungary, and with fix thousand souldiers besieged the strong castle of Iula, and the Turks in great num. ber came dayly into Transyluania. At which time also Suendi Generall of Makimilian his Forces vpon the frontiers, by messengers sent for that purpose, wished him not to give any credit to the Turks Embassadout, who meaning nothing but warre, winder the colour of peace fought nothing elfe, but to take him vpon the sudden vnprouided. Neither ceased these trou. bles thus, but dayly grew from euill to worfe : for in Iune the Transyluanians besieged Erden, before taken by the Imperials, and after two moneths fiege had it yeelded vnto them. In the meane time Chernouich the Emperours Embassadour to Solyman, returned from Constanting. ple; affuring him that the great Turke for all his faire showes of peace, meant indeed nothing but warres, for which he was (as he faid) making great preparation both by fea and land. Whereupon the Emperor began to raife new forces: which thing divers Noblemen both of Germany and other places hearing of, came vnto him with their followers: and among stother Romerus one of the Knights of Malta, and divers other of his brethren, with five companies of souldiers well appointed, sent thither by George Hochenheime grand Prior of that Order in Germany, and then confirmed one of the Princes of the Empire. At the same time also, the Turks being busie voon the borders of Styria, and the places thereabouts, were many times cut off by Charles the Archduke : who taking them at an advantage, flew at one time three thousand of them. Yet for all, the Turkes Embassadour was still at Vienna treating for peace, and so cunningly handled the matter, that whereas Eccius Salma a valiant Captaine, had corrupted the chiefe Judge with certaine others of Alba-Regalis, to have betraied the City vnto him; for performance whereof they had deliuered their wives and children as hostages, and he was now voon his way from Rab, which is but eight miles off, in an affured hope to haue surprised the City; he was suddenly by Letters in post from the Emperour, K called backe againe, for corrupting the hope conceined of peace : and fo was that notoble designement unfortunately disappointed : of which practife the Turks having knowledge, afterwards most cruelly executed forty of the conspiratours, impailing some of them vpon sharpe stakes, and hanging others upon yron hookes by the jawes untill they were dead. Shortly after the Turks tooke Neostat, which was not long after recoursed agains by the Em-

At the same time one of the Turks spies was taken at Zigeth, who but thirteen daies before was sent from Constantinople of purpose to view the strength and scituation of that place:he being brought before Charles the Archduke, and examined, said, That Solyman would assuredly the next Spring come in person himselse into Hungary, to besiege the strong castles ef Zi- L geth and Iula. At which time also County Serinus tooke certaine other of the Turks Spies, by whom he was certainely aduertifed of Solymans comming the next yeare; and amongst others, Scapher Vayda the Bassa of Buda his chiese Counsellor. Besides this, the country men contributors both to the Imperials and the Turks, were now streightly commanded by the Turks, to pay no more contribution mony vnto the Imperials: whereupon it was cafily gathered, that all that talke of peace was as Suendi had oftentimes written, nothing els but to delay the time, and to put them in security. Beside that, the Turks made incursions daily into one place or other of the Emperors territories, shewing their antient hate, and sowing by those light skirmishes, as it were the feed of a greater war against the next Spring : which the Emperor now out of doubt of (being also warned thereof by many Letters from his friends) put M strong garrisons into the frontier towns, especially into Rab and Zigeth. But knowing that to be but a poore helpe against so puissant an enemy, he resolued as his father and vncle had done before, to rest vpon the strength of the Empire, and against the next yeare to call a generall

affembly of the Princes of the empire at Augusta, for the better withstanding of the common Enemy. The wars thus beginning again in Hungary, Solyman at the fame time in reuenge of the manifold harms don to his subjects by the Knights of Malta (whose hand he found ever against him in all his dealings with the other Christian Princes) made great preparation by fee and land, purpofing, as feemed by the maner therof; to have rafed the memoriall of those worthy men from off the earth. Wherunto, befide the naturall hatred which he bare against all Christians in general, and them about the rest in particular, he was much incited by Casta. Solyman prenes, Barbaruffa's fon, King of Algiers, and Dragat gouernor of Tripolis, by whose persuasion he master made raused a strong fleet to be rigged vp, commanding the lieutenants and gouernors of his ports and hauens at along & the fea. coaff, to put to their helping hands, and to be ready against the B next Spring. And not long after, vnderstanding partly of his own certaine knowledge, and partly by the relation of others, in what good forwardnes things were, hee calling together a great affembly of his chief princes and men of Warre, deliuered vnto them his mind as fol-

What thing I have these forey years among willness with the grant, which vaunt themselves to be the limit bucap-Bulwark of Christendom : that same me-thinks I have by the favor of God, and Mahomet his Prophet, ding of Maile, at thu time obtained. For we have forepressed the attempts of the Persians, that they canot let ws. And in Hungary, from whence cersain dreadfull motions were reported, we our felnes wil shortly do shofe things C which hall inforceour enemies to hide their heads in the heart of Germany, and to fue to us for peace. You your selves daily hear the pricifull complaints of our subjects and merchants, whom these Mattales, I say not foldiers, but pyrats, if they but look into those seas, spoil and make prime of whose insuries to renenge. all laves both of God and man do require. Neither can any thing happen unto me more pleasing or more honorable, than of I may before I die accomplife those things, that in to win Malta, and to leave all things in order in Bungary and Polonia. Except perhaps (ome man thinke it un barder matter for us to thrust these crossed Companions from the rocks of Malta, than for our Ancestors to have driven them out of Icrufalem, and fo quite out of Syria: and for our felues to have forced them out of the strong I hand of the Rhodes. But this some will say is neerer worso Italy, from whence aid may easily be fent, and the place defended by a Fleet. Beleeue me, they will neuer adventure to fight with vis at fea, who remember themselves to D have bin there by us fo often overthrown : befide that, fo little a place cannot contain any great garifon, neither if it could could it long feed them. Wher fore was this expedition we have desermined with the first of the Spring rosend a most strong steet: and even now we have already commanded all our sea Captains and Adnenturers which acknowledge our command to be there present with their ships. The King of Algiers will be there, the garifons of Alexandria are inreadines, so also is Drague with his appointed flees. As for our own, it is by myne own appointment rigged up : wnto which fleet I doubt not but that all the firmigh of the West will give place. Which thing (worthy Captains) we speak trusting upon the belp

What thing I have these forty years always wished, which was to have so much leisure from other wars, Solymens ora-

Solymans purpole thus made known, and the matter wel confidered a sfeet that they which best knew the strong places & maners of the Maltales, had declared their opinions what they thought most expedient, it was decreed, That they should with al speed fer forward. Wherforevictual and other things necessary for such an expedition being with wonderfull celerity prepared, they expected but wind.

of almighty God and Mahomet his great Prophet, with your known and approved valor. Now remaines

only, that every one of you think with us, how this war may beft be managed and for veferre your denices

write vs. Which that you may the bester do, Lo, I bere deliver write you the fristation of the whole I fland,

E and project of all their fortifications, which we have received of most expert and thisfull men.

Of these things 10, Valetta a Frenchman, Grand Marter of Malta, and one of the Knights of The grand me the Order, being both by Letters and Messengers aduertised (for hie had alwaies sie men his for aduertised intelligencers at Constantinople, who warily noted the purposes and actions of Solyman was as Solyman bis not afraid but knowing that of God depended the victory, and that men were to watch, lebor, and foresee: he assembled a Councel of his Knights, and in few words spake vnco them in this fort:

Valetta', Ora-Knights.

What Solyman prepareth (most noble and waltant Knights) and what a great War he proudeth a. G What Soly man preparet of mell understand, Wherfarest is needles for me to wife any long speech gainst us, you wise me of saconiger men unarry ment of sacrable ambision is known, bu straight ambision is known, bu straight ambision is known, bu straight is with you concerning that matter. The sinemy unpown ou enjastable amoung un known, his strength is known, and his mortall hate against vs and the Christian Ramais. Sufficiently known, Wherfore he vs all as one first reconcile our selves to God, and then provide all such things as shall be needfull for the War. In brief, noble Knights, to reconcile our selves upto God, and he appeals his aillessures two things are of us to be performed: where the one consists in amendment of life, with a hely counter stome the other in a religious wor shipping of him, with a fixm and constant trush in his help with Prayer, which is called god linesse. By these means our Ancestors obtained many victories against the Instidels in the Bast. Neither is it to be doubted, but that if we shall in the fethings toyn tagether, we shall also frustrate all the force and the negligent and floathfull, we must of necessity toyn unto them these helps, which both our profession and the negligent and sloathfull, we must of necessity toyn unto them the helps, which both our profession and H the course of war requireth : which partly consistes him our selves, and partly in the other Christian Princes. For victuall, armor, mony, and other such things as in wars are requisit, we will so prouide, that no man shall iustly complain that we spared either cost or pains. I will pour cout all my store, neither will I for defire of life refuse any danger. As for the Christian princes, I canot persuade my selfe that they will lie fill in fo fit an opportunity, and in fo great danger, not of our estate only, but much more of their own. Verily I wil not spare to exhort energ one of them both by letters and messengers which in part we have already don: and I doubt not but we shall have and enough from the Pope, the Emperor, and the king of Spain (fuch is their Christian Zeal) and they I hope strall move the rest. As for you, the Princes and very light of this facred Order, and the rest of our brethren, most valiant Knights, I am well assured journists fight for the most holy Christian religion, for your lives and goods, and for the glory of the Latine name, against a most cruell Tyrant, the rooter out of all true Religion, of all civility and good learning, the plague of the world, hated of God and man, as that he shall feel the sting of the Crosse, which hee so much contemneth, enen in the city of Constantinople, yearn his houses of pleasure. For we shall not have now to do with him in the Island of the Rhodes, far from the help of our friends, (from Asia, from Enrop, from Beypt inclosed with our enemies both by sea and land) but in the cies of Italy and Spain, in places strongly sortified, from whence the Enemy may easily be vircumuented. Which that it may so fal out let us not cease to pray unto almighty God, and to crave his ready help;

When the Grand Master had thus said, all that were there present promised with one as. sent, rather to lose their lines, than in any part to fail the Common Cause, or to fall into the power of Selyman. After that, publique prayer and supplication was made in every Church thorow the Island, and three Colonels chosen out of all the Knights : one an Italian, syrnamed Imperator, another Borness a French man, and Quarriss a Spaniard the third, all adviced men and most expert souldiers, which should with all diligence provide all things necessarie prepare gains and convenient for the War. By whose appointment the suburbs and trees which might any way be huttfull to the fortified places, were operthrown; the fortifications were thoroughly viewed, the Garrisons strengthned, and all manner of prouision most plentifully distributed: and Letters from the Grand Mafter fenr unto the Great Bishop and fundry other Christian Princes, requesting their aid against the Common Enemy. Messengers were also dismissed I into divers places, to certifie both the Knights of the Order and others, of the Turks great

Solymans Fleet departing from Constantinople the two and twentieth day of March in the departeth from year 15.65, kept a direct course soward Peloponelus, and so came to Methon; where Mastan pha Baffaone of the Turks greatest Captains, a man of feuenty five years old, and General of the land forces, must red the army, wherein were numbred seven thousand horsemen of them which are of the Turks called Spachi: out of the leffer Afia, conducted by the Gouernour of that country, and two: Lieusepanes of Cilicia, fine hundred : and our of the Island of Lesbos, now called Mory lang four hundred : he had of the lanizaries four thousand fine bundred, led by two Colonels appointed by Solyman, for that the chief Captain of the lanizaties (which M shey call the Aga)neuer departeth from the city but when the Sulran gosth himfelf. Besides thele was a certain kind of men among it the Turks, who live of the revenues of the Church, of them there was in the Army thirteene thousand, who had all at Constantinople vowed

their liues for their superstition. Out of Thracia and Peloponesus were come two Colonels. and one Lieutenant, with twelue hundred horsmen, and 3500 Voluntiers out of divers Countries. There also Pial Baffa, Solymans Admirall, took view of the fleet, wherin were found an hundred and thirty gallies, two and ewenty thips for burthen, some greater, some lesse, befides one that was cast away neer unto Methone, where was lost 8000 barrels of pouder, 1 200 great thot, and 400 Spahi; Besides these, there were ten gallies from the Rhodes, commaunded by Halpport a man of 70 years; two gallies from Mitylene, and 17 galliots and other small pyrats thips. With this firong fleet the Turk's departing from Methone the 13 of May, arrived at The Turk's fleet Malta the 18 of the fame month, and put into a hauen in the North East part of the lile, cal- ainti as mailed by the inhabitants Marzafiroc : but perceiving themselves not to be there in safety, they removed to another port called Major.

The Island of Malta lying betwirt Africa and Sicilia, might be doubted whether it were Thedescription to be accounted in Africk or Europ, but that the antient colmographers and the Moors lan- 00 of Malia guage, which the Maltafes have alwaies vsed, claime it for Africke: it is in length from the North East to the South-West 20 miles; and in the broadest place 12. It regards Africk Southward, ouer against Leptis parva; and Sicilia toward the North, but more towards Pachinum than Lilybeum; and is in circuit threescore miles. It seemeth to take the name Melita of Mel or hony, wherof it yeeldeth plenty. The trees there bear fruit twice a year, & they haue oftententimes twice haruelt, especially of Barly and Cotton wool, yet is the Island in some places stony, grauelly, and bare of wood. Neuertheles it beareth figs, apples, Almonds, Grapes, and other fruit trees planted by the industry of man, Date trees also, but not fruitful: it beareth thistles of such bignes that the inhabitants vse them for wood. Fresh water is there wonderful scarce, and such wels as they have are filled with tain in Winter, for in Summer they are either clean dry, or els the water becomes brachy. The Inhabitants are so burnt with the Sun that they differ little in colour from the Ethyopians: they are of a wholfom conftitution of body, foare of dyet, industrous, rather painful than warlike, dying more for age than of ficknes. Their buildings, except it be in the city (which is in the midft of the Island) and fuburbs are long and low like vnto the Moors, covered with turf or reed. It is commonly fupposed that Saint Paul was by shipwrack cast vpon this Island : but it is with greater reason to be thought that it was the other Melyta in the Adriatick, betwixt Corcyra and Illyria, and better agreeth with that which Luke writeth of the Apostles trouble and shipwracke in the Adriatique, out of which fea it is not to be gathered by the Text that Paul and the rest were driven. But again to our purpose: That side of Malta which respecteth Sicilia bath in it many good harbors and commodious hauens fit for shipping; where besides the port Marzasiroc toward the East, where the Turks fleet first landed, and the port of S. Thomas, with another called Scala not far off, it hath two other notable havens, the one called Major, the other Marza Moxet, divided the one from the other by a narrow piece of ground, which with a ridge runneth in length from the South to the North almost in maner of an Island, having the hauen Major on the East, and Marza Moxet on the VVcst. Vpon the head of this high ridge standeth the castle of S. Elmo, of great strength both by nature and art. As a man entreth into the hauen Major, on the left hand are four promontories pointing far into the hauen on that fide, almost in maner of Islands, making so many Bayes. Vpon the first standeth the Gallows, wherofalfo it taketh name : voon the point of the second, on a rough and high rock standeth a most strong castle, called the castle of S. Angelo, where adjoineth the town, separated from the castle only with a wall and a ditch and is placed in a hollownes cut out of the main rocks

firengthned also with the sea and the industry of man, and is of some called the Burg, of others the New City. In this Castle resideth the grand Master, and the souldiers in the Burg. Vpon the and promontory flandeth another flrong caftle, which they call also the Burg of The fourth promontory is not inhabited a from whence the fearunneth along ft the winding banks almost into the midst of the Island, vnto a place called Aqua Marsia. Again, after the port Marza Moxet, Westward is the port of S. George : and after that another

called Bennorratithen followeth the port of S. Paul, no lesse than the port Marzasiroc. After which comes the port called Salinarum Sinus: but on that fide of the Island toward Africke is only one port called Milliaria. Neer to the Island of Malta lie cettain other little Islands;

as Gaulofa, now Goza, two other called Cuminia, and another called Piper, all subject to the G Tientecontrol that good of and respect to the control of

Thus much I have thought good to fet down concerning the Turks fleet, and for the defeription of those places wherein this great action was performed, the bruce whereif then filled the World. Now that it not be amisse in like maner to declare vpon what strength, now typto God, Valetta the Grand Master stood against so mighty and putssan an enemy, First, there was in the Island 1300 Mercinaries, some Spaniards, some French, some Florentines, and the rest of Naples: there were also 1000 seamen of the Knights, and 500 in the Town of S. Az. gelo, and of the country people which were fled into the firong places five thousand, men not altogether unskilfull of the wars. There were also fine hundred Knights of the Orders, besides Priests and Squires; for of these three forts of men are they which are called Brethren of the H Order. This was the number of them which defended the castles and towns of S. Elmo, S. Angelo and S. Michael; whereunto they were proportionably divided, and in the city it fell, which is called Melita, being in the middle of the Island, was 200 fouldiers and as many Citifens. with three hundred of the Country people all horimen, commanded by 10. Vagno a valiant Cantain. Besides this, euery place was furnished with plenty of victual; armor, weapons, artillery, and what soeuer els was needfull for the induring of a long siege, and a war that should want many things: and that which passed all the rest, minds armed with inuincible courage against what soeuer thould chance, which oftentimes maketh of the vanquished victors, All these things being in readines and orderly disposed, as soon as they understood that seuen and twenty of the Turks gallies had put into the hauen Marzafiroc, and were there landing their men; Gyon Admiral for the Order, a valiant and couragious Knight, marched thither with 500 harquebusiers, to have skirmished with them. But as soon as the Turks perceived them comming they retyred again to their gallies. On the other part where the other fleet lay, two hundred of the Turks going on shore, met by chance with Riverius a Frenchman, and eight Knights more, who having his horse killed under him, and one of his Companions slaine, fell with the rest into the hands of the enemy. Whilst these things were in doing, a certain Chris stian mariner fled out from the Turks to the City Melita, who discoucred the enemies purposes, telling them, That the Turks by the appointment of Mustapha had determined to have landed the greatest part of their forces, presently to have besieged some strong place; had not Pial Baffa the Admiral exclaimed against it, doubting to be left too weak at sea, saying plain- K ly. That he would attempt nothing before the comming of Dragut, who was every houreexpected. For Solyman had expresly commanded that they should do nothing without his aduice; fo great an opinion had he of his policy and valor. But whether this his report were The Turks for all that returning with their fleet to Marzafiroc, landed twenty thousand soldiers and five field pieces, and so intrenched themselves. This don, Pial Bassa with seuen hundred went to view the castle of S. Michael; but for sear of the great shot, duist They of the Ca. not come night it: nevertheles they of the town fallying out, couragiously skirmished with the Turks; in which conflict Curfelinus, syrnamed Parda, accompanied but with one Spaniard, so furiously assailed the enemy, that he took from him one ensigne, and slew one of the Sanzacks a great commander, with divers others. When Pial was come again to the Camp, L the General began to consult with the other Captains, whether it were better to lay siege to the Castle of S. Elme, or to the town of S. Michael. In conclusion it was agreed upon. That they should with all their forces besiege the castle of S. Elmo. And going up the hil to view the castle, they were incountred by the garrison souldiers, in which fight some sew were lost on both fides. Thus by degrees things growing hoter and hoter, the grand Master thought it good to certifie Garzias of Toledo viceroy of Sicily, how things stood, that he might the soner rig vp his fleet to come to their rescue. Wherfore he commanded one gally approut of the hauen by night; and to passe ouer into Sicily, with Salvague one of the Knights sent this ther on message. In the mean time the Turks cast up a mount to have battered the Castle of S. Elmo, and beaten the gallies in the hauen Major, and fo to haue opened away for their fleet M to have entredibut they were not able long to keep that mount; for they, had scarsly well ended the work, but that it was forthwith by the continual thundring shot out of the castle beaten down again, which thing greatly abated the Turks courage. About that time, ochial came

other Kulghts

to the fleet with fix thips, drawn out of them which were left for the defence of Alexandria. The Tarks beand inchem goo foldiers. The Turks beaten from their first mount, cast vp another on a high. By the Capta er crounds whereon they placed three great pieces of Ordnance, wherewith they annoised not only the haven wherin the fleet of Malta rid, but the castle of S. Angelo also, the Great masters fest; and with a rolling trench drow neerer and neerer vnto the Castle of S. Elmo: which althoughthey had at first in vaine attempted, hindred by them which were in the Castle, vet at last with much labour and trauell they brought it to perfection : for the Turks in that kind of worke) ftill performed by their multitude, are accounted to excell others. Wherfore in short time they planted their great ordnance in fuch fort, as that they might batter both the caffles of S. Blind and S. Michael. There was in the Turks camp a gentleman of Spaine, but then a flaugunto & Turke, who understanding the enemies purpose for the besieging of the castle of Summe by a Christian fugitive advertised the Great master thereof; whereupon he forthwith some Cerda and Miranda with two companies of Spaniards into the Castle, who were afterwards a great strength vnto the Castle, and hinderance vnto the enemy. At length came Dragus Gonernor of Leptis, long looked for of the Turks, with 13 gallies, and in them 1600 Digenteenes fouldiers: after whom followed tengalliots from Bona, and in them two companies. In the 10 aid the mean time Saluagus the worthy Knight (sent before into Sicilia) came to Messana, and having certified the Viceroy of the State of Malta, was by him commanded to return to Malta in a Galliot conducted by two gallies of the Great matters; which having brought him neer vnto the Island returned again into Sicilia : but he with his galliot (not without most manifest C. danger) in the third watch of the night brake into the towne through the middeft of the enemies fleet with the losse of but one of his followers. VV here having delivered vnto the great master what he had in charge from the Viceroy, he was the same night sent back again by the Great mafter into Sicilia, to certifie the Viceroy, That he had need of more aid, requesting him with all speed to send him some supply, whereby he might the better hold out against the force of fo great an enemy. Saluagus discouraged neither with the labour nor the danger. presently committed himselfe againe to sea, and in short time arrived in the port of Siracusa. where finding the two gallies we before spake of he sent them to Malta, as he had in charge. with 400 foldiers, among whom were divers Knights of the Order, and certain skilfull canoniers: willing them to thun the West part of the Island, wheras they must need scome into the D enemies fight, and to passe by the East end theros, which was farther about, but safer, & turming Southward to land in the port Miliare, and from thence by the low places of the Island to convey the foldiers by night to the city Melita, which was but four miles off; from whence they might easily passe to the castle S. Michael. This order taken, he went to Messana, and there declared to the Vicerov the danger of the war, with the small number of the desendants: requesting of him a thousand footmen, which with those already sent, he thought would sufface to hold out the fiege til he with his whole fleet might come to relieue them. But whilst these things were slowly prouided (which with much difficultie and delay could hardly be brought to passe, the Christian Princes as it were sleeping in so great a danger) the Turks vpon the fudden the third of lune affaulted the castle S. Elmo, in hope with short scaling ladders The Taylor affa E to get ouer that part of the rampiers which was neerest vnto the bulwark of the Castle. But faut s. Elmi. the defendants in the ditch (which before had no flankers to fcour the fame) had of earth and fagots made a large flanker from whence the castle also helping them, valiantly resisted the enemy, and filled the ditches with the dead bodies of the Turks. Who for all that, trusting to their multitude (wherewith rather than with true valour, they obtain so many victories) thrust still on wrill they had by obstinat force (although long first) gained the slanker: wherby they commanded all that part of the ditch toward the port Marza Moxet. In which place they with wonderfull celerity so fortified themselues, that they could not be hurt by the defendants. Wherin they were much holpen by their own great ordnance planted on the other fide the hauen Marza; for with it they draue the defendants from the place, beat downe the corner of the rampier, and battered the front of the bulwark, whose hight and greatnes troubled the enemy, but was not fo commodious for the defendants, for that it was made without any flankers. But night comming on, five thousand of the nine thousand Turkes which gave

Yyy 3

the affault, tarried there wherfore the Christians constrained to for sake the place, retyted into the Caftle. The Turks in the mean time coursed with the darknes of the night, with facks

fent inte the Caftle S.L.Ime.

filled with tow and earth, filled up the ditch which was under the bulwark but neither of any G niled with the again great widenesse or depthywhich don they gaue a fresh allawin wherin acoust the manufacture any part lanizaries and part Spachicand besides them, many wounded, of whom the moshpartee pair latitaties and pass section, where they perithed and could not be tellound. Of the Chi. frians were loft 45 5 among ft whom were fine Knights of the Order, Guardampes an Aurignois Maline a Colonel of Narbona, Contilie a Spaniard, Somaia a, Eloseptine, and Neinee a Schman. The same night the Great Master thinking, as reason was, that they in the Castle Saint Elme might want help, fent two hundred of his Knights and as many other foldiers into the Gaffles who if they had bin more, together with the four hundred which were before in the Casile, might haply have driven the Turks both from the rampiers and the flanker, and also kept the place longer. But for a much as the Great Master wanted soldiers, and had therefore seat sale viges into Sicily for new supplies (as we have before faid) he in the mean time couragions? expeded their comming, refuting to labor or pain, yet bewailing fomtimes with himself the expected the christian Princes, by whose negligence so fit an occasion for the ouerthrow of the barbarous enemy was let flip. But about all things, hequistuelled exceedingly that no help yet came, especially those two gallies, which (as we have said) were in all halfe fent by Salvague. But they by the Masters desquit kept not the appointed course : For first. wheras they should have shunned the West part of the Isle, and have turned toward the East. they shaped their course Westward to the Island of Gaulos; the Master vainly affirming, That he faw certain of the Turks Galliots lying before port Meleria. Which was Afterward well known not to haue bin for the truth was that he for fear (whereby notable designes are many times frustrated) durst not go forward, Wherby it came to passe that the great mafler was disappointed of so necessary a supply ; which thing much griound both the Victory & others, but especially salvages. For he saw it would come so passe, that if the Turka should take the Caftle of S. Alma (the most affured bulwark and defence of the Island of Malta)the other places must of necessity be brought into extream danger; all the way to relieve them being therby shutvp. And that it might be taken seemed not to him supossible, the enemy having already taken one fort, and laying hard flege almost on every fide of that little pile. The due gonfideration of these and such like things grieved the minds of skilful men, especially seeing such slack preparation in a case requiring such present relief. Yet in the means time foldiers were taken vp at Rome by the commandment of Pius quartus then Bishop, to be fent to Melta. And by his example to stir vp other princes, he gaue too poundsof gold to Cambianus Legat for the Order, and commanded gunpouder and other necessaries for that War to be taken out of his castle S. Angelo, that so he might seem to be wanting in nothing that was in him to performe. Ouer these soldiers, in number 600, he appointed Pampeius Ca. lumna General; and commanded Camillus Medices his Legat to accompany him. With thele went many voluntary men, of purpose to lay down their lives for the eternising of their names in fo religious a war; and that with such an ardent defire, as that every little delay seemed a year unto them. Wherfore comming to Naples, they there found Iohn Andreas Anria with eleuen ships, the Prince of Populonia with nine, Lanicius with three, and three others let forth by other privat gentlemen. In these ships were imbarqued all those sootmen which I came from Rome, and so transported to Messana, where the Kings sleet was prouiding. But' whilest the Christians make slow preparation, considering the greatnesse of the danger, the Turks not ignorant therof, resolued to proue their vtmost, before the strength of the Christians were ready or drawn together. For the castle of S, Bling once taken, they assured themfelues with more case to cary the rest; for that therby they should first have the haven Marza Moxet in their power, wherin their fleet might fafely ride as long as they pleafed; and the rifing ridge betwirt the two hauens was commodious for them, both to batter the Towne of S. Michael, and to keep the hauen Major, so that none could without their leave passe inor out therat. Wherfore upon these and other such like considerations they began against batter the Castle of S. Elmo, as it had bin with thunder. Which furious battery they continued M by the space of four daies together without intermission. The night following, they suddenly with great force gaue an affault, and with their scaling ladders had almost gained the top of the wall. When the Christians desirous of nothing more than to come to handy blower, draue them down again with fuch violence, that never after they durst fet ladder to the Wall

until the very last conflict. Whilst things were thus hot at the castle S. Elmo, Draeuts soldiers upon a brauery, as if they had bin the only men, went to a place called Martia Scala, which is betwith the garlows & S. Thomas redected if they Would have don more than the rest which the Christians beholding out of the town of S. Angel, to represent heir insolencie sallied out woon them, and fo welcommed them, that they were glad after they had received great loffe. forthwith to retyre to the place from whence they came. Of the Christians were slain Bonnemius a Frenchman one of the Knights, and seven others.

The same time Monferratus was by the Great Master sent into the castle of S. Elmo, to com-mand there as Gouernot to stead of Froita. For that he with watching and pains taking in de-fence therof was fallen liek. The same Syolia had many times before written to the great ma-ster, that the castle was so wel sortified and furnished of all things needful, as that he thought it impossible to be won by the enemy; and had with cheerful speech and braue behausour (d) incouraged the Knights of other the defendants, that they fought against their enemies with more than mens drength and greater courage than is to be beleved. Neither were the Turks for that discouraged, although they were with great loss still repulsed; but for certain dayes battered the caltie with greater fury than before, and immediatly gaue an affault. For they had made a bridge over the ditch, of masts & fail-yards, of such a bredth, that ten men might go theron in rank, and had placed about the ditch 4000 harquebusiers, and brought all their fleet to S. Georges shore, not far from the castle. And when they had by the space of 18 days fore thaken it, & torn the wals with 13000 great thot, and were now in hope even prefently to An borrible C win the castic, see Heragerium a Biscane one of the Knights, and Medramu a Spanish captain. battery. with certain other valiant men, ranne to the bridge, and to the great admiration of the behol-

ders opposed themselves against the multitude of the miscreants. The fight hand to hand was on both fides fierce and terrible; when now one of the Turks had advanced a Turkiff enfigne vpon the bulwark, which whilft Medranus layeth hand upon, and the Turk on the other fide firingleth to clear him felf from him, in striuing together they fel down both dead, shor thotow with one bullet by one of the Turks. At which time the 400 which we faid were but a little before fent thither by the Grand Master, stood in good stead; for seeing all brought to logrest a danger, fome of them (whilf other-forme fought with the enemy) thrush barrells of gapponder under the bridge; some cast down wild fire, stones, and what soener els came unto band, upon the entirty; and others farther off with their harquebules fore gauled the Turks,

fo in thore time the bridge was burnt and blown vp, which in the fall therof our welmed 800 to Ture! Turks: the rest as they might retyred few whole, but most part wounded. In this conflict the flam. Christians pluckt down two enfignes, the one Mustapha's, the other Dragues, which the Turks had fet up yoon the very battlements of the walls. On the other part toward the South well a band of the Turks had got to the top of the highest rampier; which so foon as they in the castle of S. Angelo perceived, thinking to have beaten them off with a great shot, slew by chance feuen of the defendants upon the same rampier, as they were going to and fro. But to recompense that error at the next (hot they rent in funder four of the Turks Captains, with twelue other of their most forward soldiers. Whilst they were here fighting, other Turks in E the mean time had cast vo attench on that side of the castle toward S. Angelo; out of which they were quickly driven, with fire, stones, and other like things thrown down upon them by

the defendants. The Turks valiantly on every fide retyred into the Camp, when they had in The Turks this affault lost two thousand of their best soldiers, and of the Christians stain almost a hon-rune. dred, and wounded as many. The same day Valetta the great Master perceiving the port Marza Moxet not to be very fireitly kept by the Turks, commanded a light Brigandine to be carried out of the hauen over land to the place called Martia Scala, that from thence hee might send into Sicilia. For he, as reason was, considering in what danger the castle S. Elmo stood, by letters certified the Viceroy and the Bishop of Rome therof, and of such things as were theredon, requesting their speedy relief. The copy of the letters sent to the Viceroy, I have F here fet down; as for those which were sent to the great Bishop, because they were almost of

the same purport. I have purposely omitted.

The Turks

To GARZIAS OF Toledo, Vice Roy of Sicilia, and Lord Admiralhof the Fleet,

commence to continue the place of the war and it seemed The treat blafirst letters to
the Victory of
thatia.

Since the sime that I fent Salvagus, I have lens unto your harded affect that when as mets her letters no
thatia.

Since the sime Gaulos; which I pray God be come unto your harded affect that when as mets her letters no
musses came unto us from you, I commanded a man with single that to has it the flow who when
be had certain nights attempted to go out and was at last got of the was fearly gon two miles, but he fan
the Turks with might and main making after him; who in the flow of the little of the li the 1 were with might and main want of the sea, to for fake his body and by flight to faur bimself. Now the Turks having removed their fleet out of the port Vulsuenus, I confidering how much it conterneth to certifie you of those things which are here don commanded a Brig andine to be carried to Martia Scala for feing the Turks fleet is gon to another part of the I fland, I hope my Letters will without let in foot time come unto you. And the things I would have you to know are thefe : The fifteenth of this moveth all the Ene. mies fleet a little before night passed by this port (the comming on of the night hindered vi, that we could not well perceive the weakenesse theref) whilst the gallies almost unarmed were with much difficulty towed forth: want of water caused them thiesty to depurt out of the port Vulturing and perceive sure fear of your fleet. For as I hand heard, they have intelligence that 150 fail lye at road in the port of Mellana : for which cause also they have not put themselves into the port of S. Paul, but have placed their I fleet about the port Marza Moxet, get a good part of their gallies lie at the port S. George, 6 to be neever to their land forces : yet is not their noormet fuch but that if your fleet come upon the fudden abof will with the same fear vetyre to their fleet that this would if they were farther off. No man is now to bee feen at Vulturnus, for they have left their first camp at S. Katharines and Smitt Johns, having burn all the country villages, and now lie with their fleet as I have faid; and with their army at the castle S. Elmo. which God bath as yet kept, and as I hope will. Which thing it even for this to be hoped for which was but reflerday don , when as our most valiant foldiers by the help of God, for the face of four hours commonly oully indured a most terrible affault. The Turks having also made a bridge Westward toward the Part Marza Moxet, we have four times repulsed them to their great loffe, yet wat without some loffe also our part; among st whom Medianus a worthy captain was to my great grief flain. With the witter our mits & are fo incouraged, that I am in hope the castle may be defended with your comming, especially the Buemies battery not fo furiously now as before maimained. If I were relieved with certain companies of fielh foldiers or at least with those our two gallies. I would never think that this Castle could betaken from vis: in defence wherof, whilf we every hour look for help, we have frent both our men, and whatfocuer warlike proussion we had els. We are resolved, although it cost us all our lives, so go thither relying upon you, who as we hope, for your denotion and noble courage wil not be unmindfull of our health and welfare: But knowing the danger wherinto we must needs fall, if you shall defer to aid us, will send us out of hand some bands of men, especially when they may so easily be sent. For now that the Turkes are departed from the East part of the Island, our foldiers may be landed at the black rocks. Our lives lie in your hands on whom (next unto God) resteth all our hope. Wherfore we besetch you most instantly not to forsake visconunit. L ting our selues and all that ours is to your compassion and protection. Fare you well.

From Maltathe 17 of June.

These letters received, and the distres of the besieged castle perceived, the Viceroy was (as he rightly ought) greatly mooued, and made semblance as if he had bin desirous to have brought forth his whole fleet against the Turks. But forasmuch as the supply of ships from Genoa & Spain were not yet come, and that without them he thought it not good to aduen-For gallier feat ture the fortune of a battell, he forthwith fent Job . Cordona with four Gallies, wherof two were serclient Mak of Malta; and with Cordena joined one Robles Camp master, with a select company of Spa- M nìards, with whom went also about fourscore Knights of Malta, who stayed at Messana, awaiting some fit occasion to passe ouer. Amongst whom were these chief men of the Order, Parisot the Great Masters Nephew, Vincentim Caraffa, Boninscana, and Maldonatus, both Spaniards, Centim of Aquitania, and some others. Who although letted by tempest and other ocA casions, they came too late to Malta, as shall be herafter declared, yet served they in great flead; and had they come in time before the castle S. Elmowas lost, haply it might have been fil kept.

The Turks making no more account of so great a slaughter of their men, than of so many theep, desperatly renued the fight, as men resolued to indure all extremities. And first they most horribly thundred day and night with their great ordnance vpon the Castle : afterwards they affaulted the breaches with such a multitude and force, that if true valour and hone of immortality had not excluded al fear out of the hearts of the defendants, the terror of the affault had inforced them either to have fled or yeelded. Dreadful was the fight, and had they not bin obstinatly fet down on both sides, the one to win the castle, and the other to defend it, describbed that day had ended the quarrel. Five hours induced that most terrible assault; at length the fall. Turks repulsed by the valor of the Christians, retyred: yet did they not for all that passe the night following in quiet, but with their great ordnance did fo beat the defendants, that they had much ado to keep the Turks from scaling the walls: Which that they should not then dare to attempt, was with exceeding indeauour prouided for by the Christians of whom in this affault was loft 200, and of the Turks a great number. And Dragut himself, whilest hee there performed the duty both of a General and most valiant soldier, got a blow on the head District State with a stone, wherof he in two daies after died. His dead body was afterwards caried to Tri-

polis, and there honorably buried. The Commanders of the Turks Army stil more and more inraged with this valour of the C. Christians and slaughter of their men, gathering all their fleet together, commanded them to compas about the Castle, of purpose to give therunto their last assault with all their forces both by fea and land; and to fend new supplies of fresh foldiers one after another, untill they had taken the castle. Wherfore they with great industry prepared bridges, ladders, engins, armor, weapons, shot, and what soener thing els was needful for the assault. Which Valena perceiuing out of his castle S. Angelo, and searing (as meet was) lest they in the castle should not be able longer to endure so great a fury, called together in counsel his knights, two daies before the Tutks gaue their last assault; and told them, That they all as well as hee, saw in what danger they which defended the castle of S. Elmo were: and that he doubted not, but that every one of them, voon a godly zeal and compassion, was no lesse mooned with the slaughter and danger of their fellows and other their Christian souldiers, than with their own: wherfore he requested them to declare what they thought best to be don for their safety, yet so, as that hastily they should not determin any thing that agreed not with the antient valor and honor of their facred military profession. Which motion once made, and their opinions in brief deliuered, a Decree was made. That forafmuch as the Castle could not longer be holden, regard should be had for the safegard of them that were therin: for which purpose it was agreed, that 12 pinnaces should be fent to fetch them away. But before, three knights were chosen, who should in hast the night following go thither to tel them what was in the councel agreed vpon, & carefully to confider in what state the castle was; which if the defendants thought was to be abandoned, they should poison the water and cloy the great ordnance, that it might not E afterward stand the Turks in any stead. The three knights sent thither was Medina a Spaniard, Three Knights

Rocca a Frenchman, and Conftantinus Castriot an Italian: who not without danger of death (bee little view the ing oftentimes (hot at by the Turks) got into the Castle, and declared vnto them that were site S. Elms. there in garrison, how carefull the Great Master and the rest were of them. And they on their fide first gaue thanks to the grand Master and the rest for the regard they had of them: and afterward concerning the castle faid, That if they considered the streitnes of the place, the small number of the defendants, and multitude of the enemy, they should wel perceive the danger they were in if the Turks should often with such obstinacy renue the assault: yet for asmuch as they had euer hitherto felt the help of God so present, who had stil mercifully defended them against the rage of the enemy, & wanted nothing needful for the defence of the place: the keeping wherof they had requested of the grand Master as an honor, although they knew right wel, it could not without most manifest danger of their lives be holden: yet would they for all that keep it to the last man; for that perhaps the like honorable occasion for them to

thew themselves in should never again be offred:wherfore they had (they said) resolved there to spend their lines for Gods glory and the Christian Religion. The course of this life (they

fined it were to be wished, that the life which is to nature due, should rather seem to be by vs franckly given to God and our countrey, than referred as natures debt: which if it should so happen, they would fo vie the matter; as that the barbarous enemy should have neither pleafure nor ioy, which should not cost him much bloud even of his best fouldiers. This they willed the knights to tell the Great Mafter, and to request him not to be too careful of them bur to promife to himselfe those things of them which best bescemed resolute men, especially of them who had vowed themselues to that sacred war. This answer of greater resolution than fortune, received; the three Knights, when they had diligently viewed the castle, returned to the Grand master: who calling to counsel his knights, and having heard the answer of thebefieged, would needs heare also what opinion the three knights themselves were of concerning the keeping of the castle of whom Castrior was of opinion, That the place was stil to be defended, and that if he were there to command, he would undertake to perform it; and there rather to lose his life than to for sake it, after he had once taken vpon him the charge therof. But Rocca the French knight was far of another mind, and faid plainly, that the place could not possibly be holden against so strong an enemy, and that if Iulius Cafar himselfe were aliue, and saw to what streight the place was brought (especially all the rampiers being either beaten down or fore shaken, and such a power of obstinat enemies lying round about it) he would never suffer fo many valiant fouldiers to be loft, but quit the place, and referue his men to further fernice: for why, it was the part of valiant men to performe fo much as was of men to be performed. but to strive to do more, was no manhood at all: wherfore he thought it best to do that which menvie with members mortified, whose recouery is desperat; in which case we doubt not to make a separation, so to saue the rest of the body with life. The Spanish Knight in most part agreeing with Castriot, said, That he thought it not good, that the place should so easily be forfaken first, for that the ditches and bulwarks were yet desencible; and then because he saw so great a consent among the defendants, and such a cheerfulnesse to with stand the enemy, which thing (as he faid) presaged victory.

These opinions of the Knights throughly in counsell debated, and every particular well weighed, it feemed good to the greater part, that they which were in the castile, should for certain daies yet hold it out especially because it was not the maner of the knights of the Order eafily to abandon their fitting holds, but rather to keep them to the laft, that even therein the K barbarous enemy might perceive with whom he had to do and fo fee his pride abated. For if they should have for laken the place, they might have been thought to have done it for feare: whereby the enemies infolency might have bin increased, and the honourable Order of those

facred Knights difgraced.

But the Turks intentiue to that they had before determined, the 2 2 day of Iune affembling all their forces both by sea and land round about the eastle, in the dead time of the night on cuery fide fet up fealing ladders, made bridges, wrought mines, and with 3 2 great pieces of The Turks fu. artillery battered the rest of the wals yet standing, and presently gaue a most terrible assault. The defendant on the other fide beat downe fome, repulfed other, flew many, euer more carefull how to wound the enemy, than to faue themselues : and where he pressed fastest on, there L' to show their greatest valour. Great were the outcries made on both sides, mixt with exhortation, mirth, and mourning; the face of the whole fight was divers, vncertain, cruell, and dreadfull: and now it was the third houre of the day, when still the victory stood doubtfull; and had not the fury of the great Ordnance been fo terrible, that it now had beaten down all the wals vnto the very rocke whereon the castle stood, the defendants might for some longer time have endured the enemies force. But the very rock bared both of wals & defendants, and more than foure hundred flain, a man could now scarcely shew himselfe, but he was presently struck in pieces. Monferratus Gouernour of the castle, and Garas of Eubœa, men of equal valout, integr tie, and honour, were both flaine with one short for a short and transitory life made partakers of immortality together. Yet the rest which stood in defence of the castle, nothing ter- M I fied with fo great a loffe and flaughter of their fellowes, but augmented rather as it were with new courage from aboue, fought with greater force than before, ouerthrew the Turks entignes now fet up in the castle, flew the ensigne-bearers, captains, and colonels; now respething nothing more, but honourably to lay downe their liues for their religion and the obtai-

faid) was but short, but that honor and fame was for ever : and whereas death is to all men pre-

fourth Emperor of the Turks.

A ning of immortal fame. By this time the fun was mounted to the middle of heaven great was the heat, and men exceeding weary, the murthering (hot neuer ceased, and such was the multisude of the enemy, that he fent in fresh men in stead of them that were wearied or wounded. On the other fide, the small number of the Christians, and those weakned with labour. watching thirst and wounds, did what men might; yet at length were ouercome by a greater force. The caste of and to the castle by the Turks won, but with such slaughter of their men, that it was a wonder by the Turks. so many should be slain by so few. The defendants were all slain enery man in valiant fight.

Here may I not in filence passe ouer the inhuman and more than bribarous cruelty of the Turks, against the dead bodies of the slain Knights; that therby may appear, that cruelty never wanteth wheron to fhew it felf merciles, yea euen after death. The Turks after they had Barbarous crutaken the castle, finding certain of the knights yet breathing, & but halfe dead, first cut their the hearts out of their brofts, and then their heads from their bodies: after that, they hanged them vo by the heels in their red cloaks with white croffes (which maner of attyre they after an antient custom vse in time of war, as they do black in time of peace) in the fight of the Castles S. Angelo and S. Michael. And yet Mustaphathe Turks General not so contented, commanded them afterwards to be fast bound together, and so cast into the sea, whose dead bodies were in few daies after by the furge of the fea cast up in the hauen Major, and known by their friends. were by the commandement of the forrowfull great Master honorably buried. With which barbarous cruelty of the enemy he was so mooued, that he commanded no Turk should from that time be taken prisoner, but to be presently slain. And therupon all that were before taken were forthwith put to the sword, and their heads thrown ouer the wals on that side toward the enemy. From the beginning of the fiege to the taking of the castle, of the Christians were flain 1300, among whom were 130 of the knights of the Order, all worthy to be registred in the book of euerlasting Fame.

The castle of S. Elmo thus lost, Valetta although his mind (as he had good cause) was exceedingly grieued inwardly; yet made femblant otherwise, because he would not daunt his souldiers minds : telling them, That nothing was hapned unprouided for or unforeseen. This was (as he faid) the will of God, and the chance of war shat fomtimes one, fomtimes another should be overcome and that cowardife, not such valor as was in them that were gon gave occasion to living friends to lament. Tet that the Enemy was not for that to be feared, who had also received such a losse, as hee might thereby ra-D ther feem conquered, than a victorious Conquerour : whereas the loffe of his Knights was recompensed with honor and immortality, things of themselves sufficient to inflame all Noble mindes to behave themselves valeantly. As for himself (he said) that trusting not in his own strength, but in the help of Almighty God, he had not yet cast off the hope of victory over the reliques of the discomfited enemy of that he well hoped they were all of the same mind, wherein he most carnestly requested them to perfet to the end. When he had thus faid, he being a manarmed against all fortunes, withdrew himselfe a little afide; where casting many things in his troubled mind, he determined to fend letters to Petrus Mesquina governor of the city of Melita, to certific him and the Knights of the order that were at Messana, and the Viceroy, of the losse of S. Elmo. The copy whereof, because in them cuidently appeareth the Christian mind of him the Great Master, I have thought good here

R to fee down as followeth ;

Whilft thefe Knie het are festing forward, in the mean time chanced the miferable misfortune of the values Les-Caftle S. Elmo : which although it brought unto us that grief you may eafily imagin, yet for all that, territo the Goas if it had hapned by some secret appointment of God, have taken it in such part, that he as a most mer- usa. cifull father purposeth therby to warn vs but not veterly to destroy vs. Neither do I thinke it lawfull to doubt of his mercy and power. 'Tet for all that, I may nevertheles complain, That we are of them for faken, of whom it least befreemed. So that in the space of scuen and thirty daies, wher in our most valiant souldi-ers endured all the sorce of the enemy (which truly was don rather by the power of Goddhan of indu) wee were holpen of our own (which owe so much unto us) not so much as with the least help which they oftentimes might have fent unto us. But I life to afer the it, what focuer it is, to God, of whom alone do wee have hitherto received fo many good things, fo reft wein hope herafter to receive alfo. For for any thing that I can fee we must not now trust to man's help; for asmuch so wee could by no Letters, no deligente, no prayers, no admonissions, and to be briefe, by no commaunds mount them, who of all other ought most

to bane obeyed it. The Shortnes of the time Suffreth ws not to write to the Piceroy of these chings it fall G be your part to certific both him and other our friends therof, who if they had abeyed our command, or at ded us with meuer fo fmall a supply of foldiers, baply we had not loft the castle of & Elmo, in destince wher. of we have spent the best part of our soldiers. Wher fore except the Viceron make hast to deliner us from of we name pent incory party that be caused in time come; but especially if we bec here besieged before the comming of those our small helps which we as in a dream have promised was our selves, and which we now scarse been will be in time prefent. For all that, we do not distrust of Gods lone and providence by whose divine infiration the rare courage of the Viceroy being shortly stirred up will hasten bit bee to relieur us . For all our welfare confifts in selerity. Our enemies having drawn all their fleet into the haven Marza Money are busied in clensing the castle and repairing the breaches, that they may afterward vestem the better a. gainst vs. Wherfore upon fight of these our letters, send unto us the capeains Catherin, Belcacat, Bel. th melt, and Zoricius, with their companies, that we may vie their valiant and faithful fernice. God of his mercy fendus aid from some place, and keep you. Fare you mell.

From our Castle S. Angelothe 24 of June, 1565.

Melquita having received these letters, commanded a Galliot forthwith to be launched, &c therin imbarqued Masiss Codonellus one of the Knights, to whom he delivered both the letters of the grand Master, and others of his own almost of the same purport, directed to the knights of the Order which lay at Messana, requesting him with all speed possible to passe over with them into Sicilia.

In the mean time Mustapha the Turks General sent a messenger to Valetta, and with him an fa fends meffen. old Spanish captain, with promise of liberty if he would go with his messenger to the Town. Great Master, to talk with Valetta concerning the yeelding up thereof, and to try if he would by any meanes come to agreement. Who comming to the town, the Turk still waiting at the gate, the Christian was let in and brought to the Great Master, to whom he declared what he had in charge from the Bassa. But so soon as Valetta heard of the name of composition and yeelding he was fo filled with indignation, that had he not bin a Christian, he would presently have comman. ded him to have bin hanged. Wherfore he gave him choice either to tarry fill in the town if he thought fo good, or els forthwith to return and tel his Companion, that if he got him not quickly packing, he would fend him farther off with a great shot. With this shormenswerthe Turk suddenly returned into the camp. Wherupon Mustapha fel into such a rage, that openly he protested, neuer from that to forbear any kind of cruelty against the Christians. There was then with Mustapha one Philip, one of the noble Grecian family of Lascara, who of a boy taken prisoner by the Christians in Patras a city of Achaia, & by them honestly & currently vied, was cuer after wel affected toward the Christians. He privy to certain of Mashabes delignes, by a certain divine motion thought hee should not a little profit the Christians by senolting vnto them : wherfore he resolved to fly to the Castle S. Michael. Which thing when be had often attempted, at length the first of July he cast himself into the sea (forby land he could se way escape) & swam to the castle, not without danger of his life, for discouered by the Turks, he was many times shot at both with their arrows and small shot. Hee brought to the Great E Master, reuealed vnto him many of the enemies secrets, and also aduised him what was to be don at the point of S. Michaels, to frustrat the enemies purpose for affailing that place; with many other things, which were vnto the defendants no small help, and afterward as often as need was, during the fiege, fought valiantly against the Turks.

Whilft thefethings were doing, Codenellus (fent as we have before faid into Sicily) came in fafety to Messana, where he found the Christian fleet not yet ready to relieue the distressed Maltrefes; for the Spanish ships were not yet come, and John Andrew Auria with eight and twenty ships was ready to return to take in four thousand footmen, which were taken up in Etruria by Capinus Vitellius. Which backwardnes the Knights of the Order confidering, and what danger was in delay, after they had wel debated the matter among it themselves, they see M folued by the power of God, by all means possible to help their brethren. And for this expedition chose two most fit Generals of their own fellows (the Commanders of Messana and Baroli) who forthwith went to Garzias the Viceroy, declaring to him what things the faced

A Knights of their Order had done, not for the King of Spaine only, but for the Christian com. The Knights of monweale, and also what great charge they had been at the yeare before in the Pinionian expedition, wherein they had neither spared ships, victual, nor munition, neither their own liues. 199. to profit the King and the Christian commonweale. Besides this, they besought him well to consider, that the losse of Malta concerned not the facred Knights only, but all Italy, and especially Sicilia, for the neernesse of so troublesome and puissant an Enemy. For these and other like reasons, which the shortnesse of the time suffered them not to rehearle, they requested of him 4000 footmen, with whom all the Knights of the Order which were there, and many other noble and voluntary men would make all possible speed to relieue the besieged, which they had before in vaine attempted; with which strength they were in good hope, if not to re-B pulse the enemy, or to recouer that was already lost, yet at least to stop & stay his further proceeding, vntill fuch time as he having rigged vp and brought forth all his fleet, might fet vpon the Turks, and (as was to be hoped) vanquish and disperse them. But whilst the Viceroy hauing heard their request, considereth what answer to make, a messenger came vnto him from Spaine, but with what command from the King (although men gueffed diverfly) could not be knowne. But yoon his comming, the Viceroy gaue the knights this cold answer, That he could The cold and not grant what they requested, for that in so doing he should disfurnish his fleet, and not be Viceroy to the able afterwards to relieve them as he defired : but if it pleafed them to transport the Knights Knights with part of the Bishops soldiers into the Island, they might so do with their own two gallies

they had already, whereunto he would also joyne another of his owne. The Knights when C they could obtain no more accepted of that which was offered.

Vhilft thefe gallies were fetting forward, those foure gallies whereof we have before spoken, wherein were imbarked 80 Knights and 600 other foldiers, having at fea fuffered many troubles by the space of twenty daies, could not as yet arrive at Malta: and because the Viceroy had commanded that they should not land, except they first knew whether the Castle S. Elmo were ftill holden by the Christians, they sent out a frigor to land, promising that day and the next to tarry in the fea for her returne. In the meane time a great tempest suddenly arifing, it fell out, that the frigot could not at the appointed time returne: wherefore the gallies which expected her comming, fearing left the had been either by tempest lost, or by the enemy intercented retired vnto Pozalo a port vpon the coast of Sicilia, neerest to Malta, there D to expect forme good newes: where as foone as they had put in, they understood that S. Elmo was yet defended a whereupon they put to sea againe, with purpose to have arrived at Malta. But when they were within two leagues of the place where they thought to have landed, they faw a fire there, which caused them to mistrust that the place was possessed of the enemy, and that he lay thereabout to intercept them : wherefore they returned against to Pozalo; where now understanding of the French knight come from Malta, that that fire was made by his commandatent, as a figure that they might without feare come forward; they with all speed made again for the same place, and at the length the 29 day of Iune about midnight landed at the Blackerockes on the South fide of the Island toward Affricke, and vnseene of any, got in hafte to the city Males, where they were joyfully received, and there staid to expect what the B Great Master should command. In the mean time it fortuned a great foggy mist (which seldome times there chanceth) to arise so thicke, that a man could hardly see for it:at which time a boy of about twelve yeares old looking by chance out of a window in the castle of Melita, fuddenly as one afraid cried out, that he faw a Turke going from the city to the castle of Saint Michael. Which thing some of the Knights hearing, ran presently out that way, and found a Greeke of the city Melica, who brought backe and examined (for that without the Gouernors passe it was not lawfull for any man to go out of the city) confessed, That his purpolewas to have advertised the Turks of the comming of those fouldiers, that so they might Avaioriate have intercepted them as they (hould have come from Melita to the Grand mafter: for which and executed a trea fon he was, as he had well deferued, cut in four pieces. Three daies after, this new fupply The foulders F come from Sicilia, in the first watch of the night came all in safety from Melita to the Grand new come est Master, except two or three boies, who our charged with armor and other baggage, were not to the Grat

Zzz

comming of these their friends; and especially Valetta, who seeing the floure of his Kinghts and other fouldiers, as it were by divine providence comevato him; with teares trickling

able to keepe way with the rest. It is not to be told, how much the besieged rejoyced at the Moster

Bers anfwer.

of Valetia.

downe his cheekes, and his eies cast vp to heaven, said :

I thanke thee, o heavenly Father, which hearest my praiers, and forsaketh not this thy little Flocke, beset round with most rauening Wolues: these are the workes of thine enertasting goodnesse, mercy and

These new come souldiers requested of the Great Master, as a reward of their paines, That they might be put in garrison into the Towne S. Michael, a place now most laid vnto by the Turks: which thing (he commending their forwardnesse) easily granted, yet for all that remo. ued not his old garrison. These fresh and couragious soldiers desirous of nothing more than to fight with the enemy, the next day fallied out, and having flain 2000f the Turks, and wounded as many more, without loffe of a man returned, euery mans fword imbrued in the bloud of his enemy. Which thing Mustapha the Turks Generall hearing, knew it was they which late. H ly came into the towne; and thereupon fell in rage with his captains, as that they had by their negligence entred. But the suspition grew most vpon them which were appointed for the kee. ping of the vttermost part of the Island : which was the more increased, for that three galliots of Algiers had withdrawne themselues away; so that he neither trusted them nor the renegat Christians, who as occasion served fled daily from him. For which cause he gave out proclamation, That none of them should lie by night out of the gallies, and that such as did other. wife, should therefore be burnt, or impailed upon sharpe stakes : and changing his warders, appointed Salee with his galliots, whom he thought to be more faithfull, for the keeping of the Island. And that neither they nor the Christians should be able to attempt any thing, he chained together divers gallies in the entrance of the haven Marza Moxer, & caused the rest of the tleet to ride neerer together than before, But beçause exceeding many were at that time sicke in the Turks camp, of the flix and other diseases; three places were assigned for them; one for the wounded men neere vnto Aqua Martia, garded with 2000 Turks; another in the poups of their ships and gallies for the Turks voluntaries; and the third amongst the bulwarkes, where the inforced Christians were cured. At the same time, Mustapha appointed Ochiall Bassa Go. uernor of Tripolis, in flead of Dragus before flaine : who going thither with five gallies, and having fet all things in order there, returned againe vnto the campe. With him the Baffa had fent two ships loaded with come to Tripolis, there to make bread, whereof they began to feele some want in the campe. He also sent Zaloch one of his Colonels to Solyman, to certifie him of the winning of the castle S, Elmo, and to deliuer vnto him the description of the Island of Mali R ta as they found it at their arrivall; and further to declare vnto him, That he found the Maltafes stronger and better provided, than was at his fetting forth supposed where fore if it were his pleasure longer to continue the siege, he should send a new supply of men, victuall, and other warlike prouision: which if he did, he would then be in hope to take the other strong places of the Island also, though not so soone as was at the first supposed : and that in the meane time whileft he expected answer, he would not faile to do what he possibly maight. And because he would not seeme to hauewritten an vntruth, he began his battery in sourcteene places with 70 great pieces of artillery, amongst which was three most huge basilisks: for from the Gallows promontory to Aqua Martia, and from thence to the castile S. Bloo, wherein he had plai ced 300 Ianizaries, the Turks had inclosed all that compasse with fundry bulwarks, trenches, 1 and mounts, from whence they with their thundring thot day and night inceffanely battered the townes and castles of S. Michael and S. Angelo, ouerthrew the walls, beat down the bulwarks, and brake down the houses in such terrible manner, that scarce any could be safe therein : which of all others most troubled the fearfull women and children. But the Turks in their trenches rested in far more safety : yet so, as they durst not stray far out of the campe, but trufting vpon their multitude, and not that many times without their loffe, being enross by the horsemen of the garrison of Malea, who were ever ready at their heeles.

When the loffe of the castle S. Elmowas knowne at Rome, the city was filled with mourning and heaviness some were forry for the dishonour, other some feared left the calamities of the Maltæses should redound unto themselves. There was also among stothers, a certainenui- M ous and foule mouth'd kinde of men, altogether ignorant and vnacquainted with martiall affaires, who shamed not to lay the blame of the losse of S. Elmo vpon the Grand Master whom both his owne valour, with the worthy testimony of so many samous and valiant men as were there present with him, as also this history gathered out of the true light of things then done;

shall both for the time present and for all posterity sufficiently acquite of so salse a slander. But he will easily blemish another mans name, that spareth not his owne : neither can Ignorance rightly judge of the counsels of the skilfull; or cowardife, of valiant deeds.

But to returne againe to our purpose: we faid before, that three gallies were made ready at Three gallies Messana; in setting forth whereof, they which had the charge vsed such diligence, that the se. Missana with uenth of July they departed out of harbour. In them (besides the Knights of the Order) was and towerds imbarked 600 Spaniards, and 300 of the Great Bishops souldiers, conducted by Pompeius Malta. Columba: the mariners were part hired, part flaues, to whom liberty was promifed, if they would lustily do their endeuour to get into the hauen, and to be accounted of as the rest of the souldiers were. And because they would relieue the besieged not with men only, but with victu-

B all alfo, they put into the same gallies fiue hundred buthels of wheat, beside gunpouder, saltneeter, and lead for thot. And although it was thought a most hard matter, by the hauen it felfe to enter into the Island, the Turks possessing it and all the places therabouts, neuertheleffethere was in the Knights fuch an earnest desire to relieue their Brethren, that they promiled both to themselues and others, al things easie and safe. But when they began to approch the Island, they sent a scout before, to understand by signes from the castle S. Angelo, whether they were to proceed forward or not who comming to far that they might discover the signe. The gallier upperceiued thereby that they should retire. Which things the Turks perceiuing also, presently on a siene given with the smoake of their great ordnance and other things, they so obscured the aire as with a thicke cloud, in such fort as that those signes were no more to be discerned : but all in vaine :

C for why, our men had already discried them: so those three gallies returned agains into Sicilia. For Valetta that good Prince thought it not meet to bring fo many of the facred Knights. so many noble gentlemen and valiant soldiers, into a most manifest danger: for he saw certaine of the Turks gallies to lie by night in the mouth of the hauen Marza Moxet, at a place called the Little fands, to impeach the going in or out of the hauen Major. About the fame time, they which lay in garrison in the city Melita, hearing of the notable sally made by the souldiers lately come, and taking heart thereupon, at such time as the Turks were fetching in a certaine booty of cattell, the horsemen pursued them, and having slaine divers of them, recovered the prey; and yet not so contented, chased them even to their campe. But the other Turks seeing their fellowes flying in such haste towards them, raised an alarum, ran to their Generals tent,

The Great Master probably conjecturing, that the Turks would in short time assault both the towne and castle of S. Michael, thought good by his presence to encourage and strengthen the garrison; and therefore was about to have gone thither by a bridge made of boats from the one point of the land to the other, betweene S. Michaels and S. Angelo: but quickly understanding the certainty thereof, returned againe into his castle. Some there be that think, For him to haue so done, had been a venturous part, and full of danger, and therefore to haue been distcommended: for that great things are performed, not so much by strength of body as of mind, by politique counsell and direction, wherwith a Generall (although absent) may yet with his forces be alwaies present; but the Generall once lost (which may easily happen if he will pre-B fenthis person to the danger) we see most commonly all fall together with him, no otherwise

than doth all parts of the body when the foule departeth. But other fome are of contrary opinion, That the Generals presence, especially in great dangers, is both praise worthy and most necessary; for that he, as the soule, cannot pronide for or rule the body, except it be present, year placed therin and that Valetta in so doing had followed the examples of the greatest kings & most famous Generals; as of Alexander the Great, Julius Cafar, Themistocles, Mariu, and others: whose words vnto their fouldiers were these, I my selfe will be your conductor in the field, in the bat tell partaker of the danger with you, you shall be in all things as my selfe. Besides that, who knoweth not, that as in other things, so most of all in martiall affaires, all things are better, more orderly, and more easily done when the Master is present neither was the learned Poet his meaning F any thing els, when in the wars betwixt the Latines and the Rutilians, he faith, Vrget prasenta Turni? whereupon they concluded, That the Great Master in going had done both valiantly, wifely, and according to his duty. But this we leave for martiall men to determine.

At the same time the king of Algiers came to aid the Turks with 7 gallies and tengalliots, The king of Alg and in them 2200 fouldiers: who forry that he was not there at the beginning, and defirous the identification that he was not there at the beginning, and defirous the identification that he was not there at the beginning, and defirous the identification that he was not there at the beginning, and defirous the identification that he was not there at the beginning, and defirous that he was not there at the beginning, and defirous that he was not there at the beginning that he was not the beginning the beginning that he was not the beginning the beginning that he was not the beginning the beginning that he was not the beginning that he was not the beginning the beginning that he was not the beginning the beginning the beginning that he was not the beginning that he was not the b

D and for that time ceased their battery.

A terrible

O:biall Baffa

A deferat

to do some notable act, and withall to make proofe of the valor of his soldiers, requested the G great Bassa to bestow vpon him the first place in the besieging the castle S. Michael which he be not only granted, but joyned to his forces 2000 of his own best soldiers. These things obtained, he commanded ninety small vessels by deuises to be carried ouer land out of the pore Marza Moxet to Aqua Martia, for that he purposed on that side to besiege the cassle by water, But Valetta perceiving the enemies purpose, both by seeing that was done, and also advertised thereof before by a Christian fugitiue; presently called vnto him two faithfull and skillull thipmasters of Malta, and imparting the matter vnto them, demanded what they thought best to be done to keep the Turks from landing, as it feemed they purposed at the walls foot. They quickly perceiving the matter, answered, That in their opinion, if a chaine were made of masts and faile-yards as spars joined together with yron rings, and so drawn all along it from the cor. H ner of the castle S. Angelo, to that place where the enemy thought to land, their purpose might be so deseated. This deuise so pleased the Great master, that the night following such a chain was made, and fast mored in the appointed place. The Turks so soon as it was day perceiuing this bar, flood as men doubtfull, not knowing how by any means to land their men, as they had before purposed. Whilest they stood so abashed, a Christian fugitive a most desperat villaine (in which kind of men foolish hardinesse is accounted a vertue, and desperation, constancy) came to the King, and promised him to breake the chaine, and so with a hatchet in his hand cast himselse into the sea; after whom followed two or three more to help him who fwimming to the chaine, got vp vpon it, and began to hew apace with their hatchets. Which the Christians beholding, suddenly fiue or six of the Maltæses swamthither with their drawn fwords in their hands, and having flaine two of them, caused the other to fly:after which time none of the Turks was so hardy as to attempt the same. The barbarous king for all that gaue The line of Ale not ouer his purpose so, but with wonderfull diligence prepared for the siege, which the sifteenth day of July began both by sea and land. But the defendants turning their great ord. before and land, nauce upon that place from whence the galliots came, with the fury thereof (in the space of three houres, which the affault endured) flew two thousand Turks, and sunke twelucof the Galliots: the rest comming as far as the chaine, when they could get no further, nor land their men, turned their prows wpon the corner of the castle, but were glad at last to retire and leave that they came for vndone. The affault at land also endured flue houres, wherein many of the Turks were flaine: and of the defendants 200, amongst whom was Fredericas the Viceroy of K Sicilia his son, strucke in sunder with a great shot, Gordisu a Frenchman, Franciscau Sanoghera and his nephew John, Spaniards, all Knights of the Order: Medina was also wounded, whereof Aband first he afterward died. But Valetta considering into what danger the state of Maltawas like to fall, if he should be constrained to fight many such fights, where his foldiers wearied day & night without reft, were still to encounter with fresh men, and heard nothing of any aid or new supply; the 17 day of July he fent a meffenger into Sicilia, who fwam from the caffle to the farthest part of the bay to Aqua Martia, and from thence escaped vnknown thorow the midst of the enemies, vnto the city of Melita, and so in a little frigot came to Messana. By him the Great master sent letters to the Viceroy, requesting him to send him his owne two gallies with those Knights which were at Messana, and such other souldiers as might in them be 1 transported:willing them, that as soon as they came to the Island, they should houer off aloof before the hauen, ready vpon a figne giuen to thrust in. The same time that this messenger arriued at Messana, came thither also the fleet from Spaine, wherein were many of the Knights on the Order from divers nations. The Viceroy desirous to fend these two gallies to Valenta, fent letters before vnto him in fecret characters by two frigots, wherin he certified him that he would fend the gallies, requiring to have from him some signe whereby they might at their comming know whether they should enter or retire : which frigots taking divers courses, one of them laded with medicines, as was afterwards knowne, was intercepted by the enemy : the other although the came in fafety to Melita, yet for as much as all the passages betwirt thecafile of S. Michael and the city Melita, were certained aies before by the diligence of the ene- M my flut vp, and three which had vied to paffe too and fro, intercepted and most cruelly executed; and besides that, the hauen streightly kept; the the Knights of Messan could have no further direction from the Great Master, for the safe sending of the two Gallies: yet neuerthelesse because he had requested them, and they themselues were of the same opinion (as

A he had before written) that where all is in question, the aduenture of a little part is lesse to be feated, they thought it good to adventure them, yet with this regard, not to expose all those knights to fo great a danger, but of them all to fend only forty, with a convenient number of other fouldiers, and with them Salazer a Spanish captaine was sent by the Viceroy to be landed in the Island Gaulos, who should afterwards from thence in a boat (for that purpose towed along by the gallies) passe over into the Island of Malta as a Spie, to take view both of the city and enemies campe.

In the meane time the Turks mindfull of the loffe received in the affault of the caffle S.Michael and defirous of reuenge, did so violently batter the castle with their great ordnance, that what the defendants repaired by night, that they still beat downe againe by day : and in time B of battery made a bridge, which the 20 day of July before the Sun rifing they laied ouer the Abridge made ditch, shat they might as if it had bin vpon even ground, come to fight hand to hand with the ditch by the Christians, Which seen, and quickly perceiving what danger it might bring by and by Parifet Turber the Great masters nephew, and Agleria, both Knights, with certaine mercinary soldiers sallied our to have burnt the bridge, but were fo received of the Turks, that they were almost all slain together with Parifor and Acteria, and yet the exploit unperformed. The Turks without ceafing continued their furious battery vitill the eight and twentieth of July, which day in the afternoone they in divers places affaulted the caltle, thrice they with fresh and new supplies relieved their repulsed and wearied souldiers and so fiercely maintained the affault, that they made no doubt but that day to win the Castle. But the defendants with no lesse resolution The Turks C. withflood them repulfing them with their weapons, with thot, fire, and force, and at length in repuled. forced them with no small losse of their men to retire from the wals. This victory so incouraged the befieged, that now they made fmall reckoning of the enemy: but forafmuch as our

men alwaies spared their great ordnance but in time of fight, and sallied not out as they were wont, the Turks thought that the garrison was but weake, and that shot and pouder grew scarce in the Castle. Yet deceived in both, for that it was rather of purpose, than for want, so commanded by the Great Master; who hearing nothing of the comming of any aid, and seeing the enemy to give daily more fierce affaults, would not vainly found his most necessary helps. The Turks perceiving what little good they had done with their often affaults determined now to proue what might be done by undermining the castle: and had almost brought one of their A mine of the D mines to perfection before it was of the Christians discouered and to the intent they should Turks distant. the leffe marke it; they caused two gallies to come as neere as they could to the wals, & to batter that place in hope that whilest our men gazed you that was done openly, they should the lesse regard what they were working in secret, that so they might in the mean time more casily get into the castle. But the besieged carefull of all that was to be cared for, perceiuing their purpole, with a countermine defeated their mine, & by the couragious nesse of certain of their

his hand, forced him out. For which good feruice he was by the Great Master rewarded with a chaine of gold of fine pound weight. And because of vertue springerh vertue, which still refleth upon difficulties, the next day, which was the first of August, the bridge which we said The bridge the enemy had made ouer the ditch, was by a fally made by the defendants burnt downe with Tark burnt. fire and gunpouder cast upon it: which was in good time done, for the next day, the Sun now declining, the Turks again affailing that part of the castle where Carolus Rufus had the charge, were by our men valiantly reputled. This affault endured 3 houres, in which time 300 of the Turks were there flain; and of the knights, Rufus him felfe and Barefus, with certaine mercinary foldiers. At this time the Christians were by the enemy so shut in with the multitude of great ordnance; that they could not fo much as looke into the ditch or them felues, much leffe fally our, but they were presently fet off. Yet did they not for all that make spare of their lives when occasion was gitten them to performe any notable exploit as appeared by Calderonius a

foldiers, but especially of one Ancient, draue out the enemy, who having cast certaine pors of

wild-fire before him into the mine, and following presently after with a piece of fire-worke in

F Spaniard, who feeing some viewing that part of the wall which the enemy had most battered and shaken at the castle bulwarke, doubted not to fally out, but was presently taken with a bullet and flaine which mischance when it might seeme of right to haue terrified the rest from attempting the like, did indeed the more infence them; fo that when they faw the enemy execeding bufie in filling the ditch, they, resolutely set downe to offer themselves to most as-Z 2 2 3

fured death, rather than to fall into the hands of the mercileffe enemy, agreed to fally out by G night, and to meet with his defigues. Whereupon an hundred, part Knights, part other fouldiers, fallying forth, caused the enemy to forsake the ditch and betake themselves to slight, of whom they flew about fourescore, and lost of their owne, ten men: amongst whom were loss. nes and Manierinus two Knights, whole heads the Turks the next day let vpon two spears vpon their trenches, that they might be seene by the Christians,

The same day, they of the city of Melita at night made at one inflant a number of fires, and as it were in triumph discharged great vollies of small shot, with many other tokens of joy: which as well the belieged as the Turks thought verily to have beene done vpon discoursy of the Christian fleet, or els the landing of such forces as were come to remove the siegewhens indeed it was neither, but done only to shew their cheerefulnesse, and to keep the Turks in the spence with the nouelty of the matter : who for all that were not slacke in their businesse, but with earth filled up the ditch at the cafile bulwarke; wherby it came to paffe that they could not be hurt by the flankers made in that place to fcoure the direh, bur might thereby, as you plaine ground, without flay paffe vnto the wall, now opened and ouesthrowne with their continuall battery, and with two great pieces (which they had planted upon a high mount which they had newly cast up on the right hand the bulwarke. Sauoire) they began to play spon the caftle, and at the first shot, thet into the loupe where Franciscus Castilia commanded. Isames Bernar dus Bedinctim a Spanish knight was there slaine with a smal shot. The same day Francisens Aquilates a Spaniard, one of the garrison soldiers, persuaded by searcand hope (in dangers two enill counsellors) fled out of the town S. Michael to the enemy sperfueding the Turks Co. lonels to give a fresh assault, assuing them that they should without doubt win the towne because there was but 400 soldiers lest aline in it, and they (as he seid) elmost spent with labour and wounds, all the reft being dead. Which the Turks hearing, and feeing faire breaches both in the wals of the new city and of the castle S. Michael, wide enough for carts to go through, they determined with all their forces to affault both places at once, and to prove if there were The Yarte at yet fo much strength left in those holds as again to repulse them; fo the 7 day of August stone instant they assaulted the new city at the castle bulwark, & the castle S. Michael at the breach, city and the size with such a multitude, that all the earth second to be covered with men round about. The fic s. Mubacl. thundring of the great ordnance, the noise of the small shot, with the clattering of armour, and noise of trumpets, drums, and other warlike instruments, with the cry of men on both sides was K fo confused and great, as if heaven and earth should have been confounded together. Which when the Knights in the city Melita heard, and faw the heavens obscured with smoake, searing that the Turks (as at the castile S. Elmo) would never give over the assault wntill they had won both the towne and the castle, presently all the garrison horsemen issued out of the city, and to auert the Turks from the assault, set upon those Turks which lay at Aqua Martia swho all furprised with a sudden seare, fled, the Christian horsemen hardly pursuing them with bloudy folders of Me.

lite follying ant execution, and they in their flight pittifully crying out upon their fellowes for helpe. Wherehis fall ying out to passe, that they which were assailing the city and castle, to rescue their discomte flut out the fited fellowes, were glad to give over the affault: fo with great flaughter foiled on both fides by the Christians, they returned to their trenches, when they had lost about fifteene hundred at L the affault, beside them which were slaine in the chase by the horsemen of Melita.: Of the defendants of both places were flaine aboue an hundred, and almost as many wounded. This fight endured about fine houres. Valetta delinered of lo great a danger, that day and certaine others caused publike praiers to be made, and went himselse with the multitude of the citifens to the Church, to give thanks to Almighty God for that victory.

The garrifon

Aquilates a

Spaniard fli-

Turks.

Whilst these things were in doing, Garzias the Viceroy was advertised from Calabria, that certaine ships laded with men, victuall, and other provision necessary for the wars, were consming from Constantinople to Malta: wherefore he forthwith fent Altamira and Gildandrado two noblemen, with fine gallies to meet them : who being come within thirty miles of Malta, met with no such ships, but only one frigot and a galliot; the frigot they took, but the galliot M escaped to the enemies fleet at Malta.

Mustapha the Turks General now thinking no man so strong which might not with continuall labour and watching be wearied and ouercome, refolued not to give vinto the belieged any time of rest, but commanded his souldiers againe to assault the breach at the Castle of Saint

A Michael; where they were by the valour of the defendants, with no small flaughter quickly repulsed:neither did the Bassa give so many assaults, for the hope he had to win those places, but rather to perform the duty of a valiant Generall, and to fatisfie Solymans pleasure, who had expreffely commanded, either to win that Island, or there all to lose their lives. He also fent a Mustapha lengalliot in haste with letters to Solyman, wherein he shewed him the state of the fleet, with what deth a migradifficulties the army was diffreffed, what small hope there was of winning the places be fieged. how well the Christians were prouided, with many other such things.

In the meane time those two gallies of Malra (which we have before spoken of) departing from Messana came to Syracusa, where they staired a day. The next day after, in going out of the hauen, they met with one of Malta in a small boat comming from Pozalo fore wounded . B hebeing demanded how he was fo hurt; told them, That landing by night with his boat and one companion hewas requested by two Sicilians which dwelt there, to rest there that night which they doing, about midnight five Turks brake into the house voon them, killed his companion, carried away the Sicilians, and he wounded as he was, hardly escaped by the benefit of the night moreover, he said, That the Sicilians had told the Turks, that two gallies were come into that port with fouldiers and other warlike provision bound for Malta. Whereby the knights perceived, that their comming would be discoursed unto the enemy, and that it was a most dangerous thing, or rather impossible to get into the hauen of Malta, as they had before purposed ineverthelesse, to conduct Sala ar with his little boat, they kept on their course. But as they were failing, they descried two gallies and one galliot going before them, who seeing C the gallies comming after them, made with all speed to Malta: and were no doubt those gallies, from whence those fine Turks came, which had done those things which the wounded Malter or reported. For all that, these gallies kept on their course as far as Pozalo, from whence they certified the Viceroy by letters of all that had happed; and not daring to put to sea, the South wind blowing with a ftiffe gale against them, they returned backe against o Syracusa. expecting their farther direction from the Viceroy. For which cause, they forthwith sent one of the Knights to him to Messana; by whom they received answere, that they should goe no. farther, but to stay for the comming of the whole fleet, ready in short time to passe ouer to Malta. But Salazar brought by the gallies to Pozalo, refolued with his little boat to go on and although the day he departed thence, the aire was troubled with great wind, thunder and rain, D yet the daies following prouing more calme, he in short time arrived in the Island of Malta, Salazar a She. and came in fafety to the city Melita; and there difguiled himfelfe in Turkish apparell, and ta. nish Captaine king with him one companion who could speake the Turkish language, by night got into the Turkiscamp. the enemies camp: where diligently marking all things, they perceived that there was in al the Turks army of land foldiers scarce 14000, and of them many wounded and sieke, and that the refl was but an unferuiceable and feeble multitude, for that the course of warres had (as commonly it doth) confumed their best fouldiers. When they had thus viewed the camp, they returned again to the city, from whence Salazar with one Petrus Paccion a Spaniard, a venturous and valiant man, went to a certaine place neere vnto the watch tower of Maleca: which when they had curioufly viewed, Paccina was there left, that obserning the fignes from the Island of Gaulos and the city of Melita, he might give knowledge of all things to the Viceroy at his approch, as he was by Salaz ir instructed. As for Salazar himselfe, he in his little boat (which at his comming into the Isle he had there left) happily returned to Messana, and there declared vnto the Viceroy all that he had seene : constantly affirming among st other things, That the Turks fleet was but weake, lame, and disfurnished both of men and munition, far vnable to encounter with 10000 Christians. About which time also, one of the two frigots which were before fent to Malta, returned with another Spaniard, and a fugitive from the Turks campe: and foure gallies before gone from Messana, were also come in with sourceene Turks taken about the Island of Malta, who all confirmed the same that was by Salazar reported: Which was, That the Turks army was with often affaults wonderfully weakened, both in P number and frength; fo that they could not with stripes be enforced to the affault, for which the Bassa had with his owne hands slaine divers of them; and that which more encreased their feare, they faw none of their men wounded, but that they died thereof: Besides that, they faw the Christians with inuincible courage to defend their strong places, and not to spend one that in vaine: Wherefore they were forry, and repented that they had ever tooke in hand that

expedition; they detefted fuch a war, fhrinking as much as they could from the affault, and as G they might steale quite away, which many of them did, specially such as had before abjured the Christian Faith. For which cause diligent watch and ward was kept, and commandement given by the great Bassa, that they should resolve with themselves either to win the towne, of there all to lay vp their bones, for that the great Sultan Selyman had fo commanded, whom to gainefay, was in it felfe death. These and such other like persuasions, caused the Viceroy some what the fooner to thinke the bringing forth of the fleetrof his befreged in the mean time did what men might for defence of the place and themselues. There was in the castile one Francis cus Gauara captain of the vauntgard, a noble and valiant gentleman, of a great conceit, he about ten foot from the towne wall, which the enemy had with their great ordnance beaten downe caused a curtain to be drawn 50 foot long, & five foot thicke, with flankers at both ends, which in two nights was brought to perfection, and was afterwards a great help to the besieged. The enemy in the mean time began a mine under the corner of the towne ditch, where Boning ferna a Spaniard and a most valiant Knight had the charge : which the besseged perceiuing, by a countermine descated the same. It happed in the mean time, that as a sugitive was swimming to the towne he was taken by the enemy, which much grieued the befieged, defirous to have understood something of the state of the enemies camp, and of their purposes. Now when the former mine had taken fo euill successe, part of the Turks assailed the cassle S. Michael, & part with gunpouder thought to have blowne up the castle bulwarke; but by the carefulnesse and courage of the defendants, all their attempts were disappointed; for many of the Turks were in both places flaine, and certaine bags of pouder taken from them in the mine. With these and other such difficulties, Mustapha and Piall the Turks Generals disappointed of their hope, confulted with the other great captains of the army, Whether they should their still continue that desperat siege, or depart? Where most were electe of opinion, That it were best betime to depart. Yet for all that, the old Baffa faid, He would there flay, untill the galliot which he had before sent to Constantinople, were returned with answer from Solyman, and in the mean time both by force and policy to feeke after victory : which thing he oftner did, than stood with the broken estate of his army, or of the besieged neither resting himselfe, nor suffering others to take rest: for one while he battered the wals, another while he wrought mines or els made bridges, fomtime he cast vp mounts, and then again filled the ditches; and ever and anon gave one assault or another. In all which doing he vied such industry, that what societ he tooke in hand, was in short time brought to such perfection as might have carried a stronger place, had not the valour of the defendants far exceeded all his strong and politicke deuises.

It fortuned, that as Robles the Camp master, and Gouernour of the castle S. Michael, was by night viewing the ruins of the wall, he was strucke in the head with a small shot, and slain, leauing behind him to his fellowes, the great defire of himfelfe; for why, he was a man for many his good parts (wherewith he had many times flood the defendants in great flead) worthily beloued. In whose stead the Great master sent one of the Colonels that was with himselfe, a most expert and resolute captaine, to take charge of S. Michaels castle; who by his valiant care and providence so well discharged the charge committed vnto him, that as often as the Turks

attempted the place, so often they were with losse repulsed.

The two gallies with the galliots, descried by the gallies of Malta (as we have before said) told Piall Baffathe Admirall, that the Christian fleet was ready to come forth: wherefore he fearing the sudden comming therof, caused seventy gallies to be in readinesses which, forty others lay in the hauen Marza Moxet unferuiceable, as wanting both men & other equipage; for that was spent in making bridges, mines, & other such things necessary for the siege: as for the men, they were part with sickenesse, and part with often assaults consumed. Wherefore Piall for certaine daies kept himselse by day in the port Major neere the shore, and by night put forth to sea, expecting the comming of the fleet. But after long looking, when he saw no man appeare, he againe landed his fouldiers; and because at land the Bassa began towant pouder, of every thirty barrels of pouder in every gally, he tooke out twenty, and of some M twenty fine, or according to that proportion. After which time, the Turks began with greater fury than at any time before, to batter the wals of both townes, especially with those great pieces which they call Basiliskes, whose shorof two hundred pound weight was seuen hands about; whereby the wals of the castle of S. Michael were beaten flat. And at the same time,

the Bassa at the castle S. Angelo, had with continual battery so shaken the castle bulwarke. The Turker at the Balla at the cattle S. Angero, insulvini continuant outcory to maken the Cartie bulwarke, and that it was almost fallen quite downe. These breaches thus made, when the Turks saw both some affaile the that it was almost fallen quite downe. townes bared of wals and other defendants, and laid foopen, that nothing feemed now to let and S. Michael. them to look vpon their enemies, they made no longer stay, but the 18 day of August (the Sun and are at both being now at the highest) with all their power fiercely assaulted both the towns. Thrice they were repulfed, and still came on afresh; yet at length beaten downe on every side with greater flaughter, they were glad shamefully to give over the affault, and againe to retire to their trenches. In this most cruell fight (which endured fine houres) the innincible courage of the Great Master notably appeared, who armed with a pike in his hand, and dreadfull to behold. was still valiantly fighting in the face of the breach, whose presence encouraged not the soul-B diers only, but even boies and women to fight: for fo it is, that men are more moved with example, than with words. Yet of the great number of the Turks, part stood still in the towne dirch and to faue themselves from the shot of the castle bulwarke, had with wonderfull celeritv cast vp a desence of earth, sagots, and other like matter, which they did of purpose to approch and to vindermine the walls, and had therefore inclosed the space of fifteen elnes: which when the belieged perceived, they bent certaine pieces of artillery vpon it, and flew many of them, and with fire confumed what was left. The next day the affault was at the same places by the enemy renewed, who by reason of his number of souldiers might easily fend siesh men in flead of them which were wounded or weary : and first, after their wonted manner they battered both the townes all that day untill night; afterwards the Moone arifing, about midnight C with a horrible cry they began a most terrible affault, which at the first much troubled the Christians, who yet still mindfull of their wonted valor, did so much with their weapons and fire-workes, that the enemy cuill intreated, was glad after three houres fight to retire to iffs trenches. The same day a mine was by the defendants perceived, at the castle bulwarke, wherein a hundred Turks there found, were almost all slaine, and the mine destroied. Yet for all this Another establishment did not the enemy rest at all, but the next day seven times assaulted the same breaches, vsing now not weapons only, but fire workes also, wherewith Bosningega had his face so burnt, that he lostone of his eies. At the same time also, the Turks at a place called the Spurre, laboured mightily to have gotten into the castle: where Centius a knight of an invincible courage, got vovpon therampier, and with a pike couragiously thrust them down that were climing vo, and D thrusting thorow one discouraged the test; but was himself wounded in the arme with a small shot: yet when he had a little withdrawn himselfe to have his wound bound up, he came again to the rampier, and neuer departed from the fight, vntill he had (as a valiant conqueror) preferued the place. So the Turks with great flaughter on enery fide repulsed, left the victory to the Christians, of whom were slaine almost an hundred, and most of them (as at other times) with shot:amongst whom were these most valiant Knights; at the castle Angelo, Prague; at the castle of S. Michael, Scipio Piatus, leh. Baptista Sederinus, Paulus Bomportus, Marius Fagianus, Ruffinus, and certaine others, men worthy of longer life. The Turks had also at the same time wrought a mine at the castle S. Michael, which was at once both discouered and destroicd.

With these so many & so great assaults, certain of the knights (and those not of the meanest E fort) fearing lest that which was so often attempted by the enemy, should at length be effected; told the Great Master, That they thought it convenient and necessary, to remove all the records, al the pictures and reliques of the Saints, and other their religious things into the castle S. Angelo, there to be kept as in a place of more strength and affurance. The Great Master, although he well knew that they which thus faid, spake it of a good mind, was for all that with that speech exceedingly moued : wherefore he shortly answered them, That so to dowere no- Therefoliate answered thing els but to appale and discourage the minds, not of the Maltæles only, who had hitherto forer of the valiantly behaued themselues, & don more than any man could have hoped for but also of the mercinary fouldiers, if they should perceive it : wherefore he was resolved, either together to keep all, or lose all: and because none should from henceforth repose any hope in the strength of the castle S. Angelo, he said he would bring all the garrison out of the castle into the towne, that there they might together with others with stand the enemy; & that he would leave in the casse none but gunners, who should as need required shoot at the enemy: an answer truly well besceming a man of his place, and to be to all posterity commended: for how can the soldier hope, which feeth his captain despaire? or adventure, where the chieftain seemes to be strucke

The Turks offourth time.

with scare ? Whilest the Grand Master with this answer doth both ashame them and also en- G. courage their quailing minds; the Turks (that this day as the other three before should not passe without assault) with the dawning of the day assailed the very same places with the greek test fury possible, especially at the ruines of the castle: where San Romann an Auergnois, which had the charge of that place, loft this short and transitory life, winning thereby immortall fame: and at S. Michaels, Adurnius one of the knights, and Fagio with certain others, were grieuously wounded : for the enemy suddenly retiring from the assault, presently so thundred in to the breaches with their great and small shot, that all the Island seemed to tremble, the hear uens to burne, and the aire to be darkned with smoke. In the mean time Valetta thorowly weath ried with the mornings fight, had withdrawne himselse a little to breath himselse: when sid. The Turbienter denly a Spanish priest, with his hands cast up to heaven came running to him, to aring and cry. H

the new city.

ing out, That all was lost and forlorne, and that three or four enfignes of the enemies were by the castle breach broken into the towne. Which the Great Master hearing, suddenly clapt his The comforta- helmet upon his head, and with a pike in his hand, faid unto them that were about him, Let fellow soldiers, the houre is come wherein you may shew your selues the most valiant Champions of the Chriwhen the Turks stian religion, if it be so, that you now also retaine the same valour which you have in other battels showed There is no cause wherefore you should doubt of this last, for the enemy is the same ; and the same God which hath hitherto preserved us, will not now for sake us . Wherefore follow me, valiant hearts. This faid he hasted to the place where most danger was, and with him all the fouldiers, all the cititens men & women,old and yong, yea, the very children, all against the common enemy. There was fought a most dreadfull and dangerous battell: some kept the enemy from entring, some 1 fet voon those that were already entred, whom they wounded, chased, and slew, although they notably relifted. Within, without, all was coucred with weapons, darts, dead bodies, and bloud. The Great master was carefull of all, and in enery place present, commending, exhorting, dire-Ring, as occasion required, performing at once all the duties of a most valiant soldier and work thy Generall. At length the Turks with the fetting of the Sun retired, and fo the affault cea-The Turks with sed. Thus was the Great Master the vindoubted victor, but not without much bloud of his great flaughter people, confidering his small number: for in this fight he lost about 200 men, whereas of the enemies, beside them which were entred, whereof not one escaped, were slaine about 2000.

These are those source terrible assaults, presently given one after another vnto the besieged. GarZias the Viceroy in the mean time tarried for nothing els to transport his army to Malta, K but for the comming of Io, Cardona, who with twelve gallies was gone to Panormo, to conduct thence foure ships laded with provision: but when he saw him stay long, he sent to him in post, That if he could not with such speed as was required tow forth those ships, he should spend no longer time, but take out the prouision into his gallies, and with speed to come away. So the Viceroy with a fleet of 72 gallies the twentieth day of August set forward from Messana to Syracufa, wherein he carried ten thousand select soldiers, amongst whom were about two hundred Kuights of the Order of S. lohn, and aboue forty of the Order of S. Stephen, which is an Order of Knights instituted by Cosmos Medices, Duke of Florence, to the imitation of the Knights of Malta, in the yeare 1561, and have their residence at Cosmopolis, a new built city in the Island of Elba in the Tuscane sea, over against Piombino, Besides these Knights, in this L fleet were divers noble and valiant gentlemen of Italy, Sicily, and other countries. The fleet being arrived at Syracufa, the Viceroy fent Auria with one gally and a boat to Malta, to land a man, to know of Paccias (left, as we have before faid, for a watch in the Island of Maleca) what newes, or what he had seene. By whom it was understood, That no ship was seen at sea, but one galliot, which the one and twentieth day of August in the morning made towards Gaulos, and the same day towards night as he was informed by the watchmen of Maleca, sixteene gallies came to water at Saline, but what became of them afterwards, by reason of the comming on of the night could not be descried.

In this while the besieged had notably repaired the breach at the castle buswarke, and had in fundry places aprly placed certain great pieces to flanker the ditches, &to beat the mount cast M vp by the enemy at the bulwarke of Boninfegna, that they might from thence annoy all the plain of the castle with their smal shot. But the Turks having determined with all their sorces at once to affault both the townes as before, brought an engine made of spars and boords, able to couer thirty men, under the breach at S. Michaels; whereby it came to passe, that none of the

defendants could without danger thew themselves in the breach; which when they could by no means endure, they fuddenly fallied out, and putting them to flight which were there coue. red fet fire on the engine and burnt it. In like manner, they which befreged the new city, were repulsed at the castle breach, & another like engine burnt. The next night certain of the watch of the castle issued out, and having destroied the Turks engines prepared for the assailing of that place, and flaine them that were fet for the keeping thereof, returned in fafety into the cafile. But when the enemies both that day and others following rested not, but repairing their mines, mounts, and engines, laboured in both places to have beaten the Christians from the wals: all their endeuour and labour was by the industry and valor of the defendants made frustrate. The besieged had at the castle breach made a mine, & laid in it eight barrels of pouder, A mire of the B that if the enemy should againe assault that place, he might there be blowne vp: but whilst the byte livet,

Turks were for like purpose working a mine in the same place, they chanced upon the mine before made, which they spoiled, and carried away all the pouder. Thus whilest they labour both on the one side and the other, Mustapha the Generall, a most expert and famous commander considering that Summer now so far spent, he was not to vie longer delay; and withal, that resolute perseuerance oftentimes in war findeth out a way to victory; determined with all his nower once againe to affault the castle S. Michael, Wherefore displaying the stately standard The Turke de. of the Turkish Emperor, vpon the point whereof was fastened a globe of Gold, he comman. Beratly faste ded his fouldiers to enter the breach; who now like desperat men attempted to have perfor- s. s. s. stichael, med his command, and were by the Christians valiantly encountred: so that in the breach was C made a most terrible & doubtful fight. But when the Turks had now bin twice rejected & beaten downe, Mustapha perceiuing his foldiers as men halfe discouraged, but faintly to maintain

the affault, came himfelf to the places, praying and exhorting them not to be discouraged, but that day to confirme their former labors and victories; and not to suffer their vanquished enemies to triumph ouer them: he told them that the enemy had now no defence left wherewith to couer himselfe, that all was beaten down flat, and that there remained only a few weary and maimed bodies, which were not able long to indure the edge of their fwords; that with fuch resolution they had before won the castle S. Elmo. last of all, he by promising to some mony, to some honor and preferment, threatning some, and requesting others, incouraged some one way, some another, enery one according to his quality and disposition: who moved either with D their Generals presence, promises, or threats, gaue a fresh and sierce assault. The fight was on

both fides retrible, yet at length the Turks were againe inforced to retire : for the defendants the Turks enhad cast up a rampier, wherein they had fitly placed two field pieces, wherwith they fore trou. forced to retire, bled the enemy, and at the first shor struck in funder one of those woodden engines, which the enemy had made stronger than the rest, couered with raw hides to keep it from burning, and rent in pieces forty fouldiers which were under it; and the same night they which were in the other towngand the castle bulwarke, sallying couragiously out, destroied all the enemies defences, and drawe them from a mount which they had made upon the fortifications of the Christians whereby they perceived plainly, what small courage the Turks had to fight, for vpon that mount they were almost 200, wheras of our men were but 25, with which small num-E ber for all that they had no mind to deale. The defendants had for like purpose as before, made another mine at the castle bulwarke, but perceiving that it was in danger to be found by the enemy in repairing his fortifications without, they fuddenly put fire vnto it, by force whereof

threefcore Turks which were within the danger of the place, were blowne up and flaine. Garzias the Viceroy, in the mean while that these things were in doing, departing with his fleet from Syracula, with a prosperous wind kept on his course toward Pachynum, where they descried a tall thip at sea, driven thither (as was afterward knowne) by tempest: shee out of the Island Mening was carrying a great supply of thot and pouder vino the Turks campe at Malta; but now ouertaken by the Christian sleet, casily yeelded, and was by the Viceroy sent by other mariners to Syracufa. And now the Christian fleet carried with a faire gale towards F Malta, fuddenly arose such a tempest from the East, that they were driven to the Island Ægu. The Christian

fa, two hundred and twenty miles West of Malta, from whence the first of September letters stempell to the were brought from the Viceroy to the Great Master, certifying him, That he would in thort Island Lynfa. time come with his fleet and relieue him. The same day also a Christian fled out of the Turks gallies, wherein he was captine, to the city S. Angele; who reported, That in the Turks camp

were few men able to fight, most of the army being with wounds, famine, siekenesse, and other G mileries brought to extreame weakenesse: and besides that, that infinit numbers of them died daily: yet for all that he faid moreouer, that they were determined to be fiege the city of Melita, and had already for that purpose mounted fine great pieces of artillery for battery and that they had but a few daies before taken twelue, and the last day of all fourteene horimen of the garrifon fouldiers of that city. In the meane while the fleet which was driven (as we faid) to Ægusa, the rage of the sea being now well appeased, came to Drepanum, and from thence toward Gaulos, as was before intended: whereby the way the two gallies of Malta lightypon two galliots, and tooke them.

the Christian

The fifth day of September the Christian fleet came to Gaulos, where the Viceroy perceiuing not the appointed fignes from Malta, whereby he might fafely land, returned forthwith H backe againe to Pozalo, whither Auria immediatly following him, told him, That he had feen the fignes, and affured him of fafe landing in the Island of Malta: wherewith the Viceroy encouraged, the next day towards night returned agains to Gaulos.

A furtibue dif.

The same day a Christian captine fled from the Turks to S. Augelo, and told the Great master. That he was come to bring him good newes, how that the Turks had determined to proue for mile Great their last fortune in assaulting the castle S. Michael, which they would do the next day; where if the successe were answerable to their desire, they would then tarry; but if not, then forthwith to be gone : and that Mustapha the more to encourage his fouldiers, had promised fluetalents of gold to the enfigne bearers, that should first advance their enfignes upon the wals, and farther to promote them to greater places of honour; as for the reft, he would reward every one of them according to their deferts, either with mony or preferment. Valetta thinking all these things to be by Gods appointment discouered vnto him by such men, as they had from time to time bin : first gaue thanks unto Almighty God; and after that, with all diligence prepared such things as he thought most necessary for the repulsing of the enemy. But the Turks all that day with their great ordnance battered the new city, and the shipping in the hauen, in fuch fort that one of the great thips was there funke.

In the morning Garzias the Viceroy with his fleet arrived at the I fland of Malta, and there rivers at Mal- quickly and quietly landed his forces, and whileft his gallies watered at Gaulos, went forward ta, and landeth with the army about halfe a mile, instructing the Generals and Colonels, what he thought needfull to be done, commanding all proclamations and commands to be made in the name K of the King of Spaine, untill they came to the Great master, and then in all things to obey him as their Soueraigne : and charged Afcanius Cornia the Generall, in all his actions to follow the counsell of the greater part. So, in few words exhorting them to play the mentioneless them marching towards Melita. About noone he retired to his gallies, and failing Eastward, came with all his fleet within the fight of the city of Melita, about a miles distant from the South thore. They of the city upon fight of the fleet, in token of joy discharged all the great artillery, which was answered from the fleet, by discharging all their great ordnange swice. After that, he returned as he had before determined into Sicilia, to take into his galligethe Duke of Vibins companies, which were come to Meffana, and certain bands of Spaniards at Syracufa, and so forthwith to return to Malta, to attend the departing of the Turke fleet, being now cuil I appointed, and already as good as halfe oneithrownes and adversing of the adversariant and

The Turks, who (as is before faid) had purposed to prove their last fortune you, the towne of S. Michael, had now certaine dales before the comming of the fleet, begun to truffe up their baggage: but as foon as they heard that the fleet was come, and the army landed, there suddenly arose a wonderfull tumultuous confusion among it them; some cried, Arme, arme, and otherfome as fast to be gone : and being generally all afraid, every one according to his disposition, betook himselse to his weapons or to his heels, the greatest number thrust together into their trenches as neere as they could vnto the great ordnance; and fo burning the engines and fortifications, with all the speed they could imbarked their great ordnance and baggage. Which they in the town of S. Angelo perceiuing, not expecting the commandement of the Great ma- M fler in so sudden an opportunity, couragiously sallied out to Burmola, where certaine Turks kept a huge great piece of ordnance; who now having no mind to fight; betooke themselves to flight, and for fooke the piece, which they of the town prefently drew within their wals and if the new come forces had that day charged the enemy as they disorderly ran to their gallies,

pily they had found an occasion of victory, or at leastwise taken from them the greatest part of their artillery. But it may be they followed the old military faying, That vnto the flying Enemy a that should make a bridge of filter. Besides that, they strinking it not contenient to depart from the prouision and things which they had brought for reliefe of the belieged. (which for the roughner of the way and want of horles were hardly earled) would not prouoke the enemy with any skirmish: wherby it came to passe that the Turks without let imbarqued their great ordnance, their baggage, and most part of their army. The 11 of September, whilst the Turks fleetwas brought out of the hauen Marza Moxet, a fugitive of Genoa came in haft to the Great Master and told him, that 10000 Turks were marching toward Melita, to meet with the Christians upon the way. Which thing the Great Master hearing, presently fent a They are ford B sufficient number of good soldiers to the castle S. Elmo, there to set up one of the ensignes of sate the fire. the facred Order who comming thither, found 24 great pieces, some for battery, some for the

field, which they could not in fo great hast remoue thence.

The Turks fleet departing out of the haven Marza Moxet to the port of S. Paul there landed 7000 men, with Muftapha their General, who was fallly informed, that the Christians were not about 3000 ftrong; and from thence incouraged with the small number of the enemy (as they supposed) they marched directly toward Melita. The Christians also marching orderly and ready to give battel, held on their way to meet them, and at the rifing of a hilboth armies meeting together they gave a great shout, and withall the formost began the battell. where some few were at the first slain on both sides. But the Christians stil growing vpon TheTarksoner-C them both in number and ftrength, the Turks finding themselves ouercharged, fled, the Chri- thrown by the filans pursuing an 1 killing them til they came to their gallies, where in striuing who should part fil Malta get first in, about 400 of them were drowned in the sea, besides 1800 flain in the battel at land. And had the Christian souldiers welknown the Country, they had slain them enery mothers son. The Turks thus driven to their gallies, lay there in the haven all the next day, and most part of the night following; but a little before day, vpon the shooting off of a great piece, the figne of their departure, they all hoifed fail for Grecia, leaving the Island of Malta fore impouerished and wasted. In this siege the Turks lost about four and twenty thousand, wherof most part were of their best soldiers. And of the Christians were slain about 5000 besides two hundred and forty Knights of the Order, men of divers Nations, but all worthy of eternal fame, whose dead bodies the great Master caused to be honourably buried. The Turkes in their battery during the fiege, spent as is truly accounted, threescore and eighteene thousand great shot.

If a man do wel confider the difficulties and dangers the befreged passed thorow in these five months siege, the manifold labors and perils they indured in so many and so terrible Asfaults; the smal relief to them sent in so great distres, with the desperate obstinacy of so puisfant an enemy the shall hardly find any place these many years more mightily impugned, or with greater valor and resolution desended. The late besieged, but now victorious prince, honorably acquired of fo great an enemy, first commanded publique prayers with thanksgiving to be made unto the Giver of all victory. After that he rewarded the valiant, commended the E rest, and gaue thanks to all : he charitably relieved the fick and wounded, bewailed the spoyle Thegranicals. of the Island, & carefully prouided for the repairing of the breaches and places battered; and flers care. yet in all this doing diligently inquired after the Enemies course and purpose, and was not in any thing remisse and secure, as in victory most men are. But because so great harmes could not without great helps in short time be repaired, and the returne of the proud Enemy not without cause the next year seared; he by letters to divers great princes, and especially to the grand Priors of the Order in divers countries, requested help: amongst whom George Grand Prior of Germany, and founder of the Castle of S. Elmo, was one of the chiefest. The copy of which letters, because they briefly contain what wee haue before in this history at large written, I have thought good here to let down, that the same may in such order be read, as it was F by the Great Master himself reported.

Aaaa

Brother

Brother Valetta, Master of the Hospitall of Ierusalem, to the reverend and religious our welbeloued brother in Christ, George of Hohenheim, called Bombaft, Prior of our Priory in Almainie, greeting.

Ethough we doubt not but that by the letters and relation of many, you already understand of the A comming of the Turks to inuade these Islands, or rather viterly to subvert our Societie: And the or of Atmaine, happily and heavenly victory by vs obtained of it yet if the same things shal by our letters also be brought conserning the varie you, we have thought the same will be unto you at hing much more pleasing. For seeing that we are manner of the certainly persuaded, that you in this no lesse happy than wholsome successe will give most hearty thanks to diver in the Almightic God, and that the fruit of this good shall most of all redound unto you, for the honour which you beare in our Order, we have willingly determined to participate this our ion with you and plainely and on penly to protest. That we attribute this so notable and wonderfull a victorie to our Lord Christ Iesm, the greateft King of all Kings, and author of all good things. Which that you may the more worthily and willinely do, we will declare the whole matter, not at large (for that were to write an Hiftory) but briefly and in few words. Sultan Solyman the most mortall enemy of the Christian name, and especially of our Socisiety, not contented to have foiled us of the famous Island of the Rhodes, the castle of Tripolis, and almost what soener we hadel se commanded a great and strong fleet to be made ready against vs which departing from Constantinople the one and twentieth day of March, arrived here the eighteenth day of May Which fleet confifted of almost two hundred and sifty gallies, galliets, and other ships. The number of the enemy that bare armes, according to the truth, was about forty thousand more or lesse. Generall of the land forces, was Mustapha Bassa; and of the fleet, Piall Bassa was Admirall: who having spent a few daies in lan. ding their forces viewing the places pitching their tents, and letting things in order (as the maner of war is) they began first to affaile the castle of S. Elmo (scituat in the mouth of the hanen) with great force and a most furious battery Which when they had many dates don without intermission, and had opened a great Part of the wall, and with all kind of weapons affaulted the breach: yet was it by the valour and proweffe of our Knights and other worthy fouldiers, kept and defended by the space of thirty fine dates with the great loffe and flang beer of the enemy: although the cafile it felfe in the indeement of many, feemed not possible 20 be but a few daies defended against so great a force. At lings h the foure & swenties h day of Inne, when K our men could no longer endure the multitude and fury of the enemy, environed and fout up both by fea and land, and destitute of all help, the castle was taken by the Turks; those few of our men which were left, being all staine. Of which victorie they being proud, began to be siege the castle and towne of S. Michael. and this new city, especially at the castle and Portingall Bulwarke: and (as their manner is) with great diligence and greater force and number of great Artillery and warlike engines, they began in diners places at once to batter and beat downe the wals. Which siege, the dreadfull army of the Turks by sea and land made to be most fearfull and terrible, with (uch huge great Ordnance, as the like for bignes and force was in no place to be seene : day and night thundring out their gron and stone shot, five and seven hands about wherewith not the thickest wals but even the very mountains them selves might have bin beaten down and onerthrowne : by fury whereof, the wals in many places were so battered that a man might easily hancentred as on plain ground. Where when the barbarous enemies had with wonderfull force and hideous outcries oftentimes attempted to enter to often were they with great flaughter and diffenor repulsed and bea. ten back, many of their men flaine or wounded. Their Generals, as well at fea as land, after that they had in somany places, with all their forces in almost foure moneths sleepe and a sault with exceeding fury in vain attempted the breaches, and loft the greatest part of their old souldiers, especially Winter now comming on, wherein all warres by law of nations ought to cease thought of nothing else but of departure, or rather of flight: which the comming of Garzius of Toledo, Viceroy of Sicilia, and Admiral of the King of Spaine his fleet, with sen thousand select souldiers (among it whom was at the lest two hundred and fourteene of our Knights, and many other noble and valiant Gentlemen; which only with a Christia an zeale, voluntarily met together from diners parts of the World to help and reliene us) cansed them to M. baften. So have you summarily and in few words, the proceedings and flight of the Turks fleet, and the vi-Every by vi (by the power of God) theref obtained It shall be your part to consider and coniecture, in what

A state our Order and this I sland now standeth, into what poor estate we are brought, how many things wee want : wherin except we be relieved by the help and aid of our brethren, effecially such as you are, as wee well hope and affuredly believe we final, our State will quickly take end. Farewell.

From Maltathe ninth of October, 1565.

The great Master thus deliuered of so great a siege, and bountifully relieued by the Christian Princes, and the great Commanders of his Order, speedily repaired the breaches & places battered, and with new fortifications strengthned those places as he had by the late passed

dangers perceived to be most subject to the enemies force.

After the return of the Turks fleet to Constantinople, Solyman being exceeding angry with 1566 the gouernor of the Island of Chios his tributary, as wel for that he had during the late siege of Malta had intelligence with the great Mafter, and reuealed vnto him many of the Turkes designes; as also for detaining of two years tribute, which was 20000 ducats; and had also neglected to fend his wonted presents to the great Bassa's, who therefore the more insenced the Tyrant, commanded Fial Baffahis Admiral to make ready his fleet, and by force or policy to take that fruitful & pleafant Island into his own hand. Who without delay with a fleet of 80 gallios the 15 of April, An. 1566, being then Easterday, arrived at Chios. The chiefe men of the Island upon fight of the fleet, forthwith sent Embassadors to the Bassa with Prefents, courtequily offering vnto him the hauen, and what foeuer elfe he should require. Piak C withkindnes accepted their offer, and prefently possessed himselfe of the hauen in three places: and afterwards landing, fent for the Gouernour of the City and twelue of the chiefe Citilens to come to him, as if he had some speciall matter to confer with them about from the great Sultanibefore his departure thence for Malta or Italy. Who having a little conferd together, went to him with great feare; and that not without cause; for as soone as they were come before him, he commanded them to be laid hold voon & cast fast into yrons: which don, the fouldiers forthwith took the towne hall, and without refiftance pulling down the townes The Island of enfigne (wherein was the picture of S. George with a red Croffe) in stead thereof fer up one of chioi rates by the Turks: the like whereof was done with great rejoyeing of the Turks, through the whole the Turks. Island. After that, they rifled the Churches, and again consecrated them after their Maho-D metan manner. The Gouernour of the City, and the Senators, with their families, the Baffa fent in fine thips to Constantinopleias for the vulgar people, they were at choice, either there to tarry stil, or depart, as best stood with their liking. And so the Bassa, when he had there plased a new Gouernour, one of the Turks, with a strong garrison, and set up the Mahometane supersition in that most fertile Island, departed thence for Italy : where failing along it the coast of Apulia, he did exceeding much harm in burning and destroying the country villages. and carrying away of the poore people into captivity; and fo returned.

At this time the kingdome of Hungary was most miserably rent in pieces by the seutenants and captains of Solyman and Maximilian the Emperour, and John the Vayuod of Transiluania Solymans vaffall i who grieued with the harmes done vnto him by the Emperours Cap-B. taines, whereof himselfe was the cause, and vainly hoping to have obtained at Solymans bands the greatest part of the kingdome of Hungary, as had somtime king tohn; ceased not continually to folicite him to come himselse in person to make a full conquest of the reliques of Hungary, yet holden by the Emperour and some of the Hungarian Nobility : and flattering himselse in that vain hope, called himselse the king of Hungary : and increasing his Arength by letters who the Nobility and Burgeffes of the city of Hungary, fummoned them, as if it had bin by the appointment of Solyman his great Patron, that they should all the ninth of March meet together at Thorda, to determine with him of matters concerning their commongood. Which thing as foon as Lazarus Saendi the Emperours lieutenant vaderstood, he forthwith by other letters countermined those of the Vayuods; persuading the Hungarians not to liften to the charmes of the Vayuod and Turk, tending to their destruction, but rather to yeeld their obedience to Maximilian the Christian emperor, whose purpose was by the ayd of the Christian princes to protect & preserve them in peace; and hereby it came to passe, that the remainders of this fore shaken kingdom, divided into factions, and diversly caried, according to their affection, some to one side, some to the other, began afresh to work one anothers

confusion, which fitly served the Turks to incroach more and more upon them . Who at the G The Turk for- fame time surprised the towns of Ainatich (the captains whereof, with certain of the garrison foldiers being gon about their busines to Agria) & put to the sword all them that they found in the town. They thought also to have taken the strong town of Sigeth, but were by the valiant County Nicholam Serenm gouernor therof, couragiously encountred, and after foure bours hard fight ouerthrown and put to flight. Nor long after, they ranged vp and down the country, and fee in booties as far as Iula and Rab, and did the countrey people much harme. For which cause Maximilian the Emperorabout the later end of May brake up the affembly of the Empire then holden at Augusta, and began carefully to provide all things needfull for the war. appointing his captains for the raising of such forces in Germany, as were but a little before granted vnto him by the Princes and States of the Empire, in their late affembly, but went H himselse to Vienna. For it was told him (as the truth was) that Solyman now in his extreme age was with a mighty army fet forward from Constantinople, and marching through Bulgaria and Seruia was come directly to Belgrade, where tohn the Vayuod of Transiluania met him and kissing his hand, had commended himself and all his state vnto his protestion. At which time Suendi the Emperours lieutenant laid hard fiege to the towne of Husth in the borders of Transiluania. The Bassa of Buda at the same time on the other side, by commandment of sale. man, with 8000 Turks and 25 pieces of great Ordnance belieging Palotta (a ftrong towness. bout eight miles from Rab) had with continuall battery by the space of eight dayes brought the same into greatdanger, although it was valiantly desended by George Thuriger. Buthesring of the approch of George County of Helffenstein, fent by the Emperor with certain com-The road facces panies of Germans to relieve the same, he rose in such bast from the siege, that he lest certain of the emperors of his great Ordnanco and a great part of his baggage behind him, and retyred towards Alba Regalis. The County having relieved the towne, caused the breaches to be forthwith repayred, and with a new supply strengthned the old garrison. Thus was a most lamentable war at once begun in divers places of Hungary. After that the County of Helffenstein strengthned by the comming of the County Salma with cermin companies from Rab, departed from Palotta, and came to Vesprinium, a city about two miles off, then holden by the Turks : which city he tooke by force the last of June, and left not a Turke alive therein, because that they a few dayes before had cruelly flain certain Christians whom they had taken prisoners. So leauing strong garrisons both in Vesprinium and Palotta, they returned to Rab. Shortly after, x the County Salma laid fiege to Tatta a strong town, otherwise called Dotis, betwirt Raband Comara, which at length he took by affault the 28 of July, and flew, al the Turks except fifty, who flying into one of the towers of the castle, yeelded upon composition, among whom was the late gouernor of Vesprinium, and the gouernor of this place, with the Bassa of Buda his nigh kinfman, who were all presently sent prisoners to Vienna. So the County following the course of his victory (the terror of his former good fortune running before him into the Turks Arongest holds) was on his way to have belieged Gestes a town neer Palotta; when the Turks there in garrison, vpon the first sight of his army left all and fled out at the farther side of the town to Strigonium. After whole example other of the Turks Garrisons in With, Tichokiku, and Sambok, castles therabout, set fire on that they could not carry, and followed their I fellows to Strigonium alfo. The Emperor understanding of the good succes of his captaines, caused publique prayers with thankingining to almighty God to be made in all the churches

> County Serinus, Gouernour of the firong town of Sigeth and the countrey thereabout, certainly advertised of the comming of Solyman, sent Casharus Alapianus and Nicolas Cobach, two of his Captaines, with a thousand footmen and 500 horse, to lie in wait for the foremoners of the Turks Army, who drawing neer unto the place where these Turkes lay, not farre from Quinque Ecclesia, suddenly in the shutting in of the next day set upon them, when they doubted no fuch matter, and put them in fuch fear that they diforderly fied, some one way, some another, and were most of them slain or wounded by the Hungarians in their slight. Ha. M by Beg one of the Turks great Sanzacks, and leader of that Company, fore wounded, and feeking to faue himselse by slight in the marishes, there perished. His son and many other notable men amongst the Turkes, were taken and carried prisoners unto Sigeth. The spoyle the Hungarians there took was exceeding great, for besides plate and coyne, whereof they

A found good store, they took eight camels, five mules, fixty horses, and fix carts laden with all maner of spoil, and many garments of great price, wherin the gentlemen attyred, returned to Sigeth in great brauery, with two fair red enfignes of the enemy.

Maximilian the Emperour long before advertised of Solymans purpose for the conquest of the remainder of Hungary; to withfrand to mighty an enemy, had beside the forces raised in his own dominions, procured great aid both of the states of the empire and other Christian Princes, which about this time met together at Rab. First there repaired thither four legions of German footmen, and vpwards of 20000 horsemen, with 4000 Hungarians. The duke of Sauoy fent thither 400 Argoletiers, and many noble gentlemen out of divers parts of Europ reforted thither, to serve the Emperour in those Wars of their owne charge; especially the B Knights of Malta: and out of Italy Profer Columna and Angelus Casim. Out of France, Guise the grand Prior, Briffack, and Lanfack; who but a little before were going to Malta, of purpose to have served there, if the Turks seet had come thither again, as it was reported it would: but understanding that it came not, returned directly into Hungary, with certain Knights of the Order. Many also of the Princes and free Cities of Italy declared their good wil toward the Emperor in this War; some sending him men, as did Cosmus Medices Duke of Florence. who fent thither of his own charge three thouland footmen. Some mony as Mantua, Genoa, and Luca. Thithercame also Alphonian Duke of Ferrara with a gallant company of Noble Gentlemen and other his followers. Beside which land forces, the Emperour had also pronided upon the river of Danubius twelve Gallies, and thirty other thips for burthen, fo made, as C that the men could not be hurt by the Turks arrows. Wherin were imparqued three thoufand fouldiers; most part Italians, under the conduct of Philippus Flachius a Germane and one of the Kuights of Malta, who was afterwards received into the number of the Princes of the Empire.

Soleman comming to the river Dranus, commanded a bridge to be made over that great ri. The Turker tier, and the deep fens on the farther side of the river toward Sigeth, for the transporting of his with much sating, a work of such difficulty, that being thrice vnfortunars, begun, it was again given ouer bridge our the arathing almost impossible. Wherwith Solyman was so moduled, that in his rage he swore to view Drains. haug vo the great Baffa that had the charge of that work, if he did not with as much (peed as were possible bring it to perfection. Wherupon the work was again begun, all the boats that were to be found in the river taken vp, & timber for the purpose brought from far for the making of that bridge. In this work were imploied not the vulgar people only, in the Countrey which was tributary to the Turks, but the gentlemen themselves also were by the imperious Turk (now commanding for his life) inforced to lay their fingers to work day and night without cealing, until the bridge (which before was thought scarle possible to have bin made) was by the reftleffe industry and labor of such a multitude of men, in the space of ten daies perfe-Acd. Wherein the severity the barbarous Tyrant vseth toward his subjects is worth the noting, wherby he extorteth from them more than is almost possible for men to perform so that it is not to be maruelled that he hath to good fucces in whatfocuer he taketh in hand. Ouer this bridge (a mile in length) palfed Solyman, and incamped at a place called Mohatez, where he staied certain daies vitil his Army was all come ouer. The last of July, ninety thousand Turks (the vantgard of Solymans Army) came before Sigeth, and incamped within a mile of the Town. After whom thortly after followed an hundred thousand more out of Solymans The Turblis.

camp : of whom many approaching the town, were flain with great that out of the Caffle, The same before rest for all that quickly incamped rhemselves as neer vnto the town as they could, and began the fiege.

The town of Sigeth is firongly scituate in a marish on the North side of Dranus, upon the frontiers of Dalmatia commanding all the country round about, which of it takes name, and was at that time a strong bulwark against the Turks, for entring farther into the countrey that way toward Styria. In this town was gouernor Nicolaus Sering; commonly called the Coun-F ty, a valiant man and a mortal enemy of the Turk, with a garifon of 2300 good foldiers: who feeing the hugy army of the Turks, called together the Captaines of the Garrison with the chief of the Citisens into the Calife, where standing in the midstof them he spake to them as followeth:

Ton fee (faid he) how we are on enery fide befet with the multitude of our enemies, wher in refistheir G chief hope. But let not we be therof afraid or discouraged, for that wittory dependeth not of a confused multitude of heartlesse men, but of the power of God, who hath by a few at his pleasure of times autrome the mighty armies of the proud, and will not in the midst of these dangers now for sake us, if we putting our trust and considence in him, doe what beseemeth valiant and couragious men. Besides that our inst our trust anaconstants of the place we hold, our own valour, and the help of our friends, who I affare my felf will not fail us at our need, counternaileth their confused multitude, forced together by their imperious commanders out of far countries, and what socuer els the Tyrant hath brought with him into the field. Wherfore let vs all as becommeth valiant men, for the truth of our Religion, and the honor of our prince and country, line and die together : knowing what soener befall, that to a life so lost, beside neuer dying fame, belongeth a most assured hope of ion and felicity. As for my self, I am resolved (as I hope you are al. H 6) that as I am a Christian, and free born, so will I by the grace of God, in the same faith and freedome end end my daies. Neither fault the proud Turk, so long as I am able to hold up this hand, have ever power to command over me or the ground wheren I fland.

This faid, he first took himself a solemn oath to perform what he had promised, & persuaded the rest to take the like. Which don, every man returned to the place of his charge.

The fift of August Solyman incamped within a mile of the Town, and the next day after came himself into the camp; at whose comming the great Ordnance and small shot so thundred out of the Turks camp, as if heaven and earth should have gon together, the Turks after their wonted maner crying aloud, their Alla, Alla, and the Christians answering them with the name of Iesus. The seuenth of August the Turks cast up a great mount, and theron planted certain great pieces of ordnance. The next day following they began most terribly to batter the new town in three places, and with incredible labor caft vp a mount in the midft of the marth, as it were in the town dirchiftom whence they the next day with certain pieces of great artillery day & night battered the inner castle of the town without any intermission. and did great harm both to the castle and desendants. The County perceining the new City to be now so laid open with the tury of the Turks battery, as that it was not possible to be de-The defendants fended, caused his foldiers to set it all on fire, and to retyre into the old. The tenth of August the Turks furiously battered the old town in three places, and brought their ordnance into the new town, and with timber, earth and rubbish made a bridge, the more commodiously to go ouer the marish. For the speedier accomplishment wherefall the Turkes were compelled to lay to their hands, and to carry wood, fagots, earth, and fuch like things without ceasing. There might a man haue seen all the fields ful of camels, horses, and of the Turks themselves, like emmets, carrying wood, earth, stones, or one thing or other to fill up the marish. So was there with wonderful labor two plain waies made thorow the deepe fen, from the town to the castle:where the Ianizaries, defended from the great shot with sacks of Wooll and such like things, did with the multitude of their small shot so overwhelme the defendants, that they could not against those places without manifest danger shew themselves voon the wals. So that what by their vigilant industry, and the fury of their great artillery, the Turks (although The Terke win not without great loffe) by force entred the old town the 19 of August vling in their victory 1 fuch celerity, that they flew many of the most valiant defendants before they could recourt: the fafegard of the castle. Both the towns thus lost and so many worthy men flain, not without cause brought great heatines upon the rest which were in the castle with the county. The Turks possessed of the old Town, the next day planted their battery against the castle in four places, and with fagots, rubbish, and earth, made two plain ways to it, still filling up the marsh; and having with continual battery made it faultable, the 29 of August they began fiercely to affail the breaches:but when they had loft many of their men, and don what they could, they were inforced with shame to retyre. In this affault, among many other of their peft foldiers,

was lost one of their great Bassa's also. Whilft these things were in doing, Solyman far spent with years, and distempered with his M Solyman dieth long trauel, fel fick of a loofnes of his belly, and the better to recougr his health, retyred himof ite blandy felf (the fiege yet continuing) to Quinque Ecolefie a City neer to Sigeth, where shortly after he died of the bloudy flix the fourth day of September, in the year of our Lord God 1566, when he had lived 76 years, and therof reigned fix and forty. He was of statute tall, of scatture

A slender, long necked, his colour pale and wan, his nose long and hooked, of nature ambitious and bountifull, more faithfull of his word and promise than were for most part the Mahometan Kings his progenitors; wanting nothing worthy of fo great an empire, but that wherin all happines is contained, Faith in Christ Ielus. Muhamet the Vizier Bassa (who all commaunded in Solymans absence) fearing the insolencie of the Ianizaries, and lest some tumult should arise in the camp, if his death should be known, conceased it by all meanes; and to be sure of shem that were of all others best able to make certaine report thereof, caused his Physitians and Apothecaries to be secretly strangled; and by a trusty messenger sent in post, certified Selamon (Solamans elders fon, and his father in law, then lying at Magnefia) of the death of his father; willing him in hast to repair to Constantinople, to take possession of the Empire; and B that don forthwith to come to the army in Hungary. But this could not be so secretly done. but that the Ianizaries began to suspect the matter: which Muhamet Bassa quickly perceiving, caused the dead body of Solyman in his wonted apparel to be brought into his tent, sitting vp. right in his horf-litter, as if he had bin fick of the gout his wonted difeafe; & fo shewing him to the Janizaries, both deceived and contented them, and so the siege went forward.

The lanizaries having in the last assault lost many of their fellowes, began now to under Thegreat Bul. mine the greatest bulwark of the castle, from which the defendants with their great ordnance mined and fidid most annow them: wher in they vsed such diligence, that the fift of September they with red by the law gunpouder and other light matter provided for that purpose, had fet all the bulwarke on a nigethi. light fire and by that means possest therof with all their force assailed the bulwark next vnto C the castle gate from whence they were with great slaughter twice repulsed by the County. But the raging fire stil increasing he was inforced with those which were yet left aliue. to retyre into the inner caftle, wherin was but two great pieces, and 14 others of small force. Thus The title Cal. the Turks still prevailing, and taking one place after another, the 7 of September they furiou. Master street fly affaulted the little Castle, wherinto they cast such abundance of fire that in short time it

caught hold of the buildings, and fet all on fire. The county thus affailed by the enemy with-

out, and wor fe diffrest with the fire within, which stil increasing, left no place for him in safe.

ty to retyre to went into his chamber, where putting on a rich new fuit of apparel, came prefently out again with his fword and target in his hand, and finding his foldiers with cheerful countenance & their weapons in their hands attending his comming, spake vnto them these D few his last words: The hard fortune of this finful king dom hath together withour own overtaken vis but let us, noble hearts, with patience endure what soener is to us by God assigned. You know what we have before promifed which hisherso God be shanked we have accordingly performed, and now let us with like resplation perform this last. The place you see is not longer to be kept the deuouring fire groweth to still upon us, and we in number are but few. Wher fore let us as becommeth valiant men break out into the utter castle there to die in the midst of our enemies, to line afterwards with God for ener: I will be the first that will go out follow you me like men. This faid, with his fword and target in his hand, without any other armor, calling thrice vpon the name of Iesus, hee issued out at the Castle gate, with the rest following him: where valiantly fighting with the lanizaries upon the bridge, and hauing stain some of them, he was first wounded in two places of his body with a small shot, and serious fairs.

B at last strook in the head with an valueky shot, fell downe dead : the Turks for joy crying out their wonted word Alla. The rest of the soldiers in slying back again into the Castle, were all flainby the Turks, except fome few, whom fome of the Ianizaries in regard of their valour, by putting their caps upon their heads faued from the fury of the reft. In this fiege the Turks (as themselves reported) lost 7000 Ianizaries, and 28000 other soldiers, beside many voluntary mennot involled in their muster books, and three of their great Bassa's. Serinus his head was presently cutoff, and the next day, with the heads of the other slain Christians, set vpon poles for all the army to gaze upon. After that, it was taken down, and by Muhamet the great Baffa Settimberd 4 fent to Multapha the Baffa of Buda his kinfman who by two country men fent it wrapped in fent to Connel a red scarf covered with a fair linnen cloth to County Salma in the Emperours camp at Rab.

F with this taunting letter thus directed;

Muhamet Balla to Eccius Salma, Greeting.

In token of my lone, behold here I send thee the head of a most resolute and valiant Captain thy friend

the remainder of his body I have boneftly buried as became fuch a man. Sigeth bids thee farmel for ever. G

The death of this noble and valiant Captaine was much lamented of all the Christian Army, and his head with many tears by his son Balthafar honorably buried among his Ancestors in Tschacaturna his own castle. Solyman at his comming with this mighty Army into Huggary, had purposed before his return, if he had not bin by death preuented, to have conquered gary to a purpose of the kingdom of Hungary, and to have again attempted the winning of Vienna. For the accomplishing of which his designes, he at his first comming sent Parthane Baffa with forty thousand Turkes to helpe the Baffa of Temesware and the Tartars, in the behalf of the Vaynod to befrege the strong town of Gyula, scituat vpon the lake Zarkad, with confines of Transylvania; not far from whence Suendi had but the August before ouerthrown H the Tattars, called in by Solyman for the aid of the Vayuod, and flaine of them ten thousand. And at the same time he sent Mustapha Bassa of Bosna, and Carambeius with a great power to Alba-Regalis, who joining with the Bassa of Buda, should keep the Emperour Maximilian busic, whilst he in the mean time besieged Sigeth, as is before declared. Parthaus Bassa Com. ming to Gyula, and laying hard fiege to the town, was stil notably repulsed by Nicolas Keret-Chen Gouernor of the town: infomuch, that in a fally he had certain pieces of his great Ordnance taken from him by the defendants, and the rest cloied. But this brave Captaine, nor m hauebin constrained by all that the Bassa could do, was at last persuaded by his kinsman George Bebiem (from whom Suendi had but a little before taken certain Caftles, for revolting from the Emperor to the Vayuod) for a great fum of mony to deliuer up the town to the Bal. fa. Which he did, couenanting besides his reward, that the foldiers should with hag and bagof Cysia see gage in fafety depart. All which was frankly granted who were not gon past a mile out of the town, but they were fet yoon by the Turks, and all flain except some few which crept into the reeds growing in the marish fast by, and so escaped. The Traitor himself expecting his reward, was caried in bonds to Constantinople: where afterward upon complaint made, how hardly he had vsed certain Turks whom he had sometime taken prisoners, he was by the commandement of Selymus, who fucceeded Solyman, thrust into an hogshead stuck full of nailes A traiter will with the points inward; with this inscription upon it, Herereceine the remard of thy anarice and treason. Gyala thou soldest for gold : if thou be not faithfull to Maximilian thy Lord neither wilt then beto me. And fo the hoghead closed fast vp, he was therin rolled vp and down vatill he mile. ably died.

The Emperors Camp then lying at Rab, & the Baffa of Buda and Bofna with thirty thous fand Turks not far off at Alba-Regalis, and many hot skirmishes passing between them; is fortuned that the fift of September, the Turkes in hope to have don some great piece of leve uice voon the Christians, came forth of the camp in great number, and by chance light voon a few forragers of the Army, of whom they flew some: the rest stying raised an alarmin the Camp. Wherupon the Hungarians and Burgundians with someothers issuing out pursuing the Turks, flew divers of them. In which pursuit George Thuriger descrying the Governor of The generatur Alba-Regalis, a man in great account, and very inward with Solyman whilf hee lived, fiercely of Alba Regalia pursued him in the midit of the flying enemies, and neuer left him til he had taken him prile- I ner : and at his return presenting him to the Emperour, was for that good service knighted, and rewarded with a chain of gold. There was by chance then prefent a Spanistd, who had heard him fay openly at Constantinople, That he alone with his own power was able to vanquish the Germane King (by which name the Turks commonly term the Emperor.) With which words when that the Spaniard hardly charged him in the presence of the Emperor; fill vrging him as it were to fay fomething for himfelfe: the Turke straitway answereed him in thefe few words following , Such is the chance of Warre, thou feeft me now a prisoner, and able to de

All these troubles, with many more like in short time to have insued, were by the death of The Turke Ar. Solyman within a while after wel appealed. Muhamet Buffa after that hee had repaired the M breaches, and placed a Turk Gouernour of Sigeth, with a strong garrison for defence of the place, and commanding of the Country, called back the disperied forces, and rising with the Army, tetyred towards Belgrade, carrying Solymans dead body all the way fitting 19right in his horse-litter caried by mules, giving it out that he was sick of the gout. Which thing the Ianizaries easily beleeved, knowing that he had bin many years so carried: yet still wishing his presence, as alwaies to them fortunat, although he were able to do nothing.

FINIS

	Emperours Charles she fifth, of Germany G. Manimilian the second,	1519. 39 1558. 7 1565. 13
	OHenry the eight, Of England Edward the first, Queen Mary, Queen Blizabeth,	1509. 38 1546. 6 1553. 5 1556. 44
Christian Princes of the fame time with Soly- Man,	Prancis the first, Henry the second, Kings Of France Remainthe second, Ocharles the ninth,	1514. 32 1547. 12 1559. 1
,	Of Scotland Afth, Queen Mary,	1514. 29 1543. 20
	Leo the X, Hadrian the VI, Clement the VII, Paulou the III, Inlies the III, Marcellon the II,	1513. 8 1522. I 1523. Io 1524. IS 1550. S 1555. 22 dayes.
1.1	Paulue the IV, Pine the V,	1555. 4 1560. 5 1966. 6

15 4



Distimilis patri, Selymus regalia Scepte Corripit: & dira concarit armamana. Fædus cum V ener is frangir (Quid fæderaprofunt ?) Armataque manu Cypria regna rapit. Instrauit tumidum namtrofis clasibus Aquer . Vt Naupactiacas nobilitares aquas. Moldavum fæda mulitanit morte Dynasten : Et magni fines prosenti imperij. Obruit Hispanos multaris: Punicaregna Destruit : & rente Micht illa fuis. Sed nimis in venerem pronus, vinoque sepultus, Extremum properat pracipitare diem.

Cher Heavileand Chair

THE

Volike his father, Selymus the royal Scepter takes,
And shaking arms with cruel hand exceeding stirs he makes.
With Venice State his league he directly With Turks what league can stand?)
And Cyprus kingdom takes from them by secret mining thand.
He coursed the swelling seas with hugy fleets to see;
That vanquished, vnto those sets he might an honor be.
The Vayuod of Moldavia he brought to wofull end,
The borders of his kingdom great so that he might extend.
In Guler he the Soaniards overwhelm'd with might y tower. RIC. KNOLLEVS. In Gulet he the Spaniards ouerwhelm'd with mighty power; And therby Tunes kingdom did the felf fame time deuour. But wholly given to Venery, vnto excesse and play, He posterh on before his time to hast his fatall day.



THE LIFE OF SELYMUS, THE SECOND OF THAT NAME, FIFT EM-PEROR OF THE TVRKS.



Elymuithe only fon of Solyman then left alive, by letters from Ma hamet Baffavnderstanding of the death of his father, hasted from Cutai, a City of Galatia not far from Ancyra, toward Constantinople; & comming to Scutari, was from thence by Boltanees Baffa of the court, conducted ouer the streit to Constantinople; where by him and Scander Baffa (Selymu his fon in law, and then Solymans Vicegerent) he was conucyed into the Imperial palace the 23 of September, An. 1 566; and there possessed of his fathers seat, was by Sugam falued the Ianizaries there present saluted Emperor. He was about the Emperor of the age of 42 years when he began to reigne, a man of an vnconstant part, 1536.

and hasty disposition, wholly given to wantonnes and exces; so that he never went to Wars himself, but performed them altogether by his lieutenants, contrary to the charge of Selymas his grandfather, given by him to his father Solyman, wherof he was never vnmindful. The next D day he came abroad and shewed himself in his majesty; and in the temple of Sophia, after the maner of the Turkish superstition, caused solemn prayers and facrifices to be made for his father which don, he gaue to the Ianizaries a largeffe of 100000 Sultanines, with promife to augment their wages. And all things being in readinesse for his intended journy, he with a goodly retinue set forward from Constantinople the 27 of September; and the 20 of O &o. ber a little from Belgrade met the Army comming from Sigeth, gallantly marching vnder their Ensignes, with the dead body of Solyman, whom the soldiers generally supposed to have bin yet living, but troubled with the gout, to keep his horf-litter, as his maner was to travell. Selimus alighting, came in his mourning attyre to the horf-litter, looked vpon the dead body of his father, kiffed it and wept ouer it, as did all the great Baffa's alfo. And that the death of E Solyman might then be made known to all men, the enfignes were presently let fal and trailed vpon the ground, a dead march founded, and heavy filence commanded to be kept thorow all the camp. Shortly after, Selymus was with great applause of the whole Army proclaimed emperor, his enfignes advanced, and every one of the great commanders of the Army in their degree admitted to kiffe his hand. So marching forward, he returned again to Constantinople the 22 of Nouembersbut thinking to enter his palace (commonly called the Scraglio) he was by the discontented Ianizaries but now come from the Wars, prohibited so to do; they with great infolencie demanding of him a greater donatiue, together with the confirmation both of their antient and new priviledges, before they would fuffer him to enter. Against which their great profumption, the Vizier Bassa's together with the Aga opposing themselves, and feeking by all means to appeale them, were by them fouly intreated, and wel rapped about the pares with the stocks of their caliners: but especially the two great Bassa's, Muhamet and Parfo fudden and vnexpected a mutiny of his best fouldiers Selymus not a little troubled, and eal-

ling vnto him the Aga or captain of the Ianizaries, demanded of him the cause therof. Who G with tears trickling down his checks for grief told him it was for mony. Which by Selyman now promifed was them, together with the policy of their liberties and the Aga with fair words and heavy countenance most establish the countenance most establish the more subject in the reputation of their wonerd loyalty with so soul a disorder not to oppose the first of him their louing captain vnto the heavy displeasure of their angry Sultan, and further affuring them; that hee would not fail them in the least of his promiles, but content them where ful of their delires. the mutiny was at length appealed, the infolent fanizaries again quieted, & selfages into the Seraglio received. Howbeit Muhames chief of the Vizier Baffa's for certain day's afterwent not out of his palace, neither came as he was wont into the Divano, but kept himself close, for fear of some greater mischief from them. This tumule thus ouerpassed, and all again wel party cified, selymus with all total folemnity buried his father, in a chappel which he affer the manner of the Mahometan kings had in his life time most stately built, with a colledge & an ho. foital. Where fall by his lide is to be feen the combod Hexelandhis best beloued wife, and of certain others his murthered children and by him hangs his scimiter, a token that he died in wars an honor not otherwise granted to the Mahometan princes. The reuenues arising of the country about Sigeth, of late won from the Christians, at his death were given to maintaine the houses by him built of denotion, which for the magnificence therof exceed at the rest bafore built by the Mahometan Kings and Emperours, except those of Mahomet the Great, and Beienet the fecond. It was by many thought, that Solyman was in good time by death cut off, as purposing that year to have wintred in Hungary, and the year following to have done great a matters against the Christians both by sea and land.

Hungary.

Solyman buried.

This great army of the Turks thus drawn out of Hungary by the death of Solyman, in some part affuaged, but altogether appealed not the endlesse troubles of that vnfortunat kingdom. Maximilian the empetor on the one fide, and John the Vayuod of Transylvania with the Turks captains on the other, renting it in pieces, as if they had for one the defiruction thereof. The Vayuod defiring to recour the strong castle of Tocay in the frontiers of his Gountrey, but lately taken from him by Suendi the Emperors lieutenant, laid hard frege to it, & had brought it to great extremity, although it was notably defended by Iames Raminger the Captain therofwhen suddenly news was brought unto him, That the Tartars (whom he had called into his country to have aided him against the Emperour, did with all hostility after their barbarous r maner, burn and destroy his Country before them, making hauock of all things, fothat the country people were glad in defence of themselves to take up arms against them. Wherepon he forthwith left the fiege, and went to aid his distressed subjects against the Tartars. With whom he had many a hot skirmish, and after much bloudshed at last opercame them, & with much ado rid himself of such bad guests. Now in the mean time, Swendi strengthned with new supplies sent vnto him from the Emperour, had taken the castle of Zackmar in the borders of Transylvania, and with like good succes had the castle of Muncatz yeelded vnto him, and after that besieged the town of Husth: so that the Vayuod was glad to crave aid of the Turkish Emperor Selymus, viider whose protection he was. Who presently commanded Partan one of his chief Bassa's, and then his great Lieutenant in Romania, rogo with his Forces L into Transylvania to relieue them. But hearing that Embassadors were comming from Maximilian the Emperor, he called him back again, until he had heard the effe & of that embaffage. At which time also the Bassa of Buda inclining to peace; sent Presents vnto the Emperour, requesting him to remooue certain of the Hungarian Captains from off the frontiers, lest haply they should interrupt the treaty of peace, then on both sides purposed, promising for his part to punish all such Turks with death, as should make any further invasion, or raise any new troubles. He writ letters also to County Salma. That hee could not but maruell towhat end Maximilian the Emperor was about to intreat with his lord and maker of peace, whilest Suends in the mean time was raging in Transylvania, then under the Turks protection; which 1 he proceeded ftil to do, Selymu would therof take occasion (ashe faid) to turn all his forces M that way. Wherfore hee requested him to perfunde the Emperour to take some more casic course in that behalf. Promising also, That he would for his part effectually travel with his Master to have better liking of peace than of wars, wishing him also to do the like," Which

thing as foone as the Emperour vnderstood, he commanded Suendi to give overthe fiege of Husth, and to keepe himselse quiet vntill he might by his Embassadors understand what the

Great Turke purposed, and how he was affected towards peace.

Now indeed these two great Princes, Maximilian and Selymne (although they notably dif- Maximilian & fembled the matter) were both of them in heart defirous of peace, and that for divers great and definous of peace vigent confiderations. Maximilian forwant of mony faw it was not possible for him to fend into the field such an army the next yeare as he had the yeare before. And Selymus, beside his other troubles, was to take order for the appeafing of a great & dangerous rebellion in the furthest part of his dominions in Arabia Fœlix, where the people rising up in armes, and having flain the Baffa's and Sanzacks their gouernors, were ready to have cast off the Turkish obedi-B ence: neither was he out of feare of the Persians, ready (as was reported) to make warre voon him. For which causes he wished rather for peace with the Emperour Maximilian, than wars : and so much the more, for that it was impossible for him to send an army of any puissance into Hungary, for want of many necessary prouisions for the maintenance there, in a country so much impouerished by reason of his late wars, wherin no victuals were to be found for the reliefe of such a multitude of men as he was to fend, if he would do any good there. And truth it was (as the Turks themselves afterward reported) that Maximilian with halfe the power he had in field the last yere, might have easily recovered the greatest part of that kingdom before loft:but well knowing his own wants, and ignorant of theirs, he altogether enclining to peace. and by County Salma advertised from the Bassa of Buda, That if he would send Embassadors C to Constantinople, with the tribute wont to be there paid for Hungary, a peace vpon reasonable conditions might be easily obtained the resoluted voon that point. And so certain messengers being fent vp and downe to Constantinople to the same effect, it was concluded, That if the Emperor would fend Embassadors to Constantinople with the tribute yet behind, and a large commission for the treaty of peace, Selymm should give them his safe conduct, with liberty at their pleasure to returne in case either of peace or war. Which agreed vpon and faithfully promifed on both fides, Selymus fet at liberty the lord Albert de Vuis, who fix yeres Lieger in Constantinople, first for the Emperor Ferdinand, and after for Maximilian, had now beene streitly imprisoned in his owne house by the space of 22 moneths, in such fort that neither he nor any of his houshold could go abroad, watch and ward being kept both day & night about D his house, and his windowes also boorded vp, to the end that he should not so much as looke out into the city or any whither else more than the court of his house only. So the Emperour Maximilian now resoluted to send Embassadors to Constantinople with the tribute mony and divers other rich gifts & Presents, as well to the Great Turke himself, as the Visier Bassa's his Counsellors: and confidering with himselfe, whom to be most fit, with wisedome and honor to bring this so weighty a matter about, having to do with so barbarous, couetous, and mighty a people, made choice of the lord Anthonius Varantius of Agria (of his Counsell for the kingdome of Hungary) a Prelat of great estimation, who being a man of 63 yeares old, beside his great learning, had the experience of 27 Embassages, wherin he alwaies so discreetly bare himselse, as well contented his Prince, and purchased vnto himselse the reputation of a most E grave & wise man; and about ten yeres before this Embassage, being sent by the Emperor Ferdinand Embassadorto Selyman, and now by Maximilian to Selymus at Constantinople, returning with good successe, was by the Emperor created a Prince of the Empire, and Bishop of Agria. Vnto which so honorable a personage having the charge of this so weighty a matter, the Emperor the more to ennoble this embassage, as also to purchase the greater credit to his embasfador, joyned vnto him a most honorable Baron called the lord Christopher Teufenbatch of Stiria, one of his Counsellors also for the warres : who with full instructions both taking their leaue of the Emperor (then holding a Parliament at Presburgh) departed, and being attended Maximilian vpon with a great and honourable Retinue, fet forward the first of July 1567, and so came to finds is m. Comara a strong town in Hungary not past a league from the Turks frontiers. In which place bassadors to the Embassadors staying until the seuenth of July; in the meane time gaue knowledge of Stlymu. their comming vnto the Gouernour of Strigonium, demanding for their fecurity in the enemies country, to be met and received by some of his garrison: which granted, they tooke their barks brought from Vienna and Possonium, sufficient for their greatnesseto have carri-

ed them downe the river to Belgrade, with horse and waggon and their whole furniture : and Bbbb

The Embaffa -Buda.

fo entring upon the Turks dominion about a league or a little more from Comara, being for G far wasted by the foldiers and gallies of Comara, they were met by an Aga of the Turks with a Chiaus called Beeram (sent by the Bassa of Buda) in certain gallins armed with Furkish fol diers. To whom the Embassador at his landing delivered his mind, and afterward his person, gining them to under stand, that they were with all fafety to conduct both him and, all his to the Basia of Buda: which they answered they were ready to accomplish; and courteously inuited by the Embassadours, they came aboord their barke, and there, dined together. Here they that were fent with them, leaving them in the hands of the Turks, having licence to depart, returned to Comara: and they that day after five leagues failing arrived at Strigonium. where they were by the Gouernor of the city denied landing : for which fo distronourable a part he was afterward sharpely rebuked by the Bassa of Buda. Yet as they lay that night vpon H the water, certain Turkish minstrels, to do them honour and to get a largesse, with their barbarous bawling instruments placed them vp many a homely sie of mirth: and divers others with fundry forts of vauting and tumbling, fometime leaping one vpon anothers shoulders, and fometime doing their trickes on the earth, all the euening shewed them great sport and paftime. From Strigonium they with fiue leagues sailing came to Buda, leaving behind them the castle of Vicegrade, two leagues distant from Strigonium. In this city of Buda lieth the great Baffa by whom all Hungary, with the provinces thereto belonging (in the Turks power) is gouerned. Thiscity, sometime the regall seat of the Hungarian Kings, is scituate upon a little hill on the South fide of Danubius, having in the South point thereof a castle, much higher than the city, and of a most braue prospect: in which castle lieth a captain with agar. I rison of fine hundred souldiers (as the Turks say) how beit it is thought that they are not altogether fo many : it is the losse of his head to stir out of his charge, and beside, he hath commission to deny the Bassa himselse entrance, valesse he come very slightly accompanied to jealous are the Turks of that castle, as if the state of Hungary depended thereon. Herein standeth the kings palace, which taketh vp most part of the place, greatly beautified by Maithin, and shewing outwardly to have bin a very stately thing: for there are in it both large halls and faire galleries, and chambers built in most royall manner; where amongst other roomes, the Embassadors found a decaied Library full of pi Aures and Latine titles of bookes : all which things when they present themselves to the cies of the Christian beholders, offer a just consideration of noble and reuerend antiquity, and withall, strike into their hearts a certaine compassion joyned with horror, to see the renowned glory of so many great Kings all wasted and brought to nothing. The next morning the Embassadors went to speake with the Bassa: whose house was reasonable faire (considering their guise and enstome, not much delighting in the beauty of their privat buildings) scituat vpon the river side at the bottome of a hill whereon resease the city standeth. Vnto this Bassa the Embassadors presented two great gilt cups, a clocke all curiously wrought in gold, and a thousand dollars: which Present the Bassa received in his Diuano (being a large hall) where he fate with his counsellors, officers, and other Turks in their places and order; some on his right hand, and some on his left, all richly attired ingarments of filke of divers colours and fashions, reaching downe to their anckles after their manner: their heads couered with their passing white and well made turbants; in which assembly no. I thing being then to be seene but goodly order and grave silence, they seemed to the strange beholders fo many counsellors of exceeding gravity and reputation. Round about the Hall wherein the Embassadours had audience, were many seats couered with Turky carpets; the rest of the roome being all vacant. The Bassa in a place more apparant than the rest, sitting in great majesty: before whom was fee two little chaires, on which (after he had stood vpa while and embraced the Embassadors) he caused them both to sit downe. Whose speech delivered in the Italian tongue, after they had discharge themselves of the Emperors letters and greetings, was to this effect, viz. That his Imperial Majesty (for the common benefit of their subjects in Hungary)requested him to continue in his good purpose and dealing for peace : and further, to give safe conduct vnto them his Embassadours with their retinue, untill they were M come vnto the Turks court, where they were to intreat and conclude a peace, to the ending of all troubles, and the publique benefit of their subjects in generall. Which speech with checrefull and friendly countenance ended, many of the Embaffadors followers were admitted to kiffe the Baffa's hand, accounted no finall favour among (t those Barbarians, The later-

pretor of these things was a Iew of Padua, who declared all, that was spoken, in the Turkish language vnto the Bassa, and in the Italian vnto the Embassadors. And although (if it had bin their pleasure) they might have told their mind each to other in the Crouatian tongue without an Interproter; yet the Baffa standing more upon his reputation, & for some other respects beside, would have the matter propounded and likewise answered in the Turkish. In which fort they also conferred continually afterward with the Bassa's at Constantinople, vales it were in some particular and privat talke of smal importance, or els in some point beside the matter. for then the Interpreter spake in the Crouatian or Sclauonian tongue, which is familiar to most of the Turks, but especially to the men of war. Before this hall where the Embassadors were entertained by the Bassa, in the base court stoodall the Ianizaries in goodly array, and his B saues with their red zarcul on their heads, and other fouldiers with high and long plumes of feathers flanding vpright: all which made a beautifull shew, & gaue all great grace to the Basfa's court. These men stir not one foot in their standings, and if the consultation do last foure houres long, to long are they to continue standing without mouing. The Embassadors haung staied two daics at Buda, were by the Bassa dismissed, sending with them his Checaisthe Steward or gouernor of his house) a man of great reputation, and Becram the Chiaus, the same that came to meet them at Comara, with a fufficient guard & certain Ianizaries, fent for their more fafe trauelling, and to prouide for them from place to place, of all things necessary for their dier as also for their horses, at the Turks charges. And thus accompanied, they imbarqued the tenth day of the aforesaid moneth towed up the Turks gallies, which holpen by the swiftnesse € of the river, carried them downe in eight daies to Belgrade, where they arrived the eighteenth of July. So having staid at Belgrade, & there leaving their boats, and taking their coaches, they fet forward by land the twentieth of the faid moneth, and with great paines trauelling thorow Rascia, Bulgaria, and Thracia, and passing a part of the great mountain Scardus, and after that. the mountain Rhodope, so by the way of Philippopolis and Hadrianople, the two and twentiethof August gathered fast voon Constantinople:where many of the Spahies and Chiausais The Emperants of the court, with a number of the Ianizaries and other foldiers, for their greater honour came emballadorabato meet them a great way without the city. By whom the Embaffadors honourably mounted ned by the on horsebacke, were by them conducted to their lodging appointed for them about the midst Turks at conof the city, where the Lord Albers de Vuis the Emperours Embassador Leiger (not long be-stantinople, D fore inlarged) having long looked for their comming, now most joyfully received them. It was then Fryday the Turks Sabath, and a day of them aboue all other daies in the weeke regarded, and about ten of the clocke two houres before noone; at which time the Embaffadors were no sooner alighted, but that Selymus going to heare the ceremonies of his religion, in the Moschy of his father Solyman (as his manner was sometime to do) passed along before the gate where the Embassadors lay, with the whole traine of his Court; and peraduenture somewhat more than ordinary, to thew the magnificence of his power and flate, to the end that the Embaffadors (aboue the former opinion by them conceived) might hold him in the reputation of a most puissant and mighty Monarch. He passing by, vouchsafed not once to give them a regard, or so much as to cast his eie aside voon them, although they were strangers, and but even E then arrived: but with a countenance as if he had knowne not so much as any thing of their comming, held on his way as it lay. But Muhamet the chief Visier Bassa, with the other Bassa's and great Courtiers, in most gracious manner as they passed by cast their eies vpon them; all the courtesie they could then shew them. Six daies after, being the eight and twentieth of August, the Embassadors all three went to visit and salute Muhamet (or as the Turks call him Mehemet) the chiefe Visier Bassa, as the maner was, presenting him from the Emperor, with source Presents given cups of filuer all guilt, of most faire and curious workernanship, of which, two of them being by the Empe. greater than the other, were three spans high, the two other being not so high by a span, but hat the other, were three spans high, the two other being not so high by a span, but hat the other, were three spans high, the two other being not so high by a span, but hat the other, were three spans high, the two other being not so high by a span, but hat the other, were three spans high, the two other being not so high by a span, but hat the other being not so high by a span, but hat the other being not so high by a span, but hat the other being not so high by a span, but hat the other being not so high by a span, but hat the other being not so high by a span, but hat the other being not so high by a span, but hat the other being not so high by a span, but hat the other being not so high by a span but hat the other being not so high by a span but hat the other being not so high by a span but hat the other being not so high by a span but hat the other being not so high by a span but hat the other being not so high by a span but had been so hig uing in them two thousand duckats of gold: beside which, they gaue him also a clocke, being great saffe's. a most curious piece of worke, and all ouer double gilt. After which greetings and presents de-F livered beside the contents of his Majesties letters, they declared vnto him in generall points, the cause of their comming, and the mind of the Emperor well disposed to a peace; and what great benefit would arise thereby to both parties and lastly turning over the blame of the late wars, and laying the fault thereof to the charge of others, sweetned thereby the sowre of their former dealings. Neither was the Bassa likewise for his part to seeke of good words, but an-

ted to like fernices. There are moreouer many halls and other roomes for refort, where they

fit in counsel, handling and executing the publike affaires either of the court or of the empire.

with other matters, where the Bassa's and other officers assemble together. Entring in at this

second gate in one part of the court, which seem'd rather some large street, they saw the whole

company of the Solaches fet in a goodly ranke, which are archers keeping alwaies neere vnto

fwered them in Turkish by the mouth of Hibraim the chiefe Dragoman, who deliuered his G mind to them in Latine or Italian, according as the Embassadours had before vertered theirs: which parley fo ended, certain of the chiefe of the Embassadors followers were admitted into the Diuano to kiffe the proud Baffa's hand. The fame day the Embaffadors also faluted Partas the second Bassa, and Ferrat the third in order and authority. To Partau they presented two cups of filter all gilt, befide a clocke of the same making with the afore named, and two thou. fand dollars; and the like to Ferrat. The next day they went to visit the other three Bassa's A. chomat, Piall, and Muhamet, presenting every one of them with two faire cups and a thousand dollars. These were the fix Visier Bassa's to Selymus, then lying at court with him, men that for wealth and authority went before all other in the Turkish empire, as in the course of this Hi. flory may appeare. And so having visited them in generall, the Embassadors to set their affaires on foot, the fourth of September closed with Muhamet, to whom the ordering of Estate. matters was especially committed. Yet after this first conference, because it was necessary before so weighty affaires were broached, first to do the Turke reverence, and to deliver the prefents, with the Emperors letters to him written; for some few daies there was not any point at all of the Embassadors businesse handled.

Prefents fent by the Empt-

Selymus not long after the Embassadors were arrived, went out for his disport and pleasure on hunting: fo that in the mean time, after the presents were given to the Bassa's, matters slood still altogether vnaduanced, vntill the 21 of September: and that day (Selymue being now teturned from his disport) it was appointed that the Embassadors should have audience at the Court. Whereupon they made choice out of their followers, of those that should attend your them, which were not in all about twelve persons: for they to whom this charge was committed, faid it was neither the manner, nor yet meet, that any great traine should come before fogreat a Prince, and that they might not bring with them about that number: whereupon they appointed but fix apiece to attend them; and of fifteen cups of filuer and gilt, being most curiously and cunningly engrauen, one of the fairest among the rest was given to each of those twelue to carry, and they ordered to go by two and two before the rest, that came after in order with the rest of the Presents, which was two exceeding pretious clocks, like in bignesse to them before given to the Baffa's, but far aboue them in value, & 45000 dollars for the tribute behind and yet unpaied. The greatest of those cups was fix spans and a halfe, and the least two The Imperours spans in height: some of them being double cups, after the high Dutch manner. The Embasthe land of the la lodging (befide many of the Spahi's and Chianfi's, and others of good fort (which were come tarks value to honor them with their presence to the palace) putting themselues in readinesse betimes in the morning, and taking horse set forward toward the court. The formost were they that did beare the presents in their hands, the people of the city in every street flocking together in exceeding multitudes to behold them as they passed: and verily there had beene seldome times feene the like embassage in those parts: for besides the fame that was blowne abroad in energy quarter, That they were men sent from one of the greatest Princes in Christendome; the diuerfity of their attire (fo few as they were) more than any thing befide, did represent the Majefty of the Christian Emperor to them that gazed voon his Embassadors and their traine, the L people conceiuing thereby, that he was lord and ruler ouer many provinces and countries. For they that were Hungarians belonging to the Bishop of Agria (the chief embassador) being attired in long & fober garments of very fine purple cloath, having their shooes pieced over the foles with yron plates, and halfe their heads shauen, seemed to differ from them but little:but on the other side, the high Dutch attired in black, with their veluet caps, and short cloaks laied with filuer lace, & long breeches little leffe than Rutter wife, and chaines of gold about their necks, appeared very strange & vncouth to the Turkish people: so accompanied in this hono-The first gate of rable wife, the embassadors entred the first gate of the great Turks palace. This gate is built of the great Table in most fumptuous maner, & of a stately hight, with certain words of their language in the front therof ingrauen and gilt in marble. So passing thorow the base court, which hath on M the right fide very faire gardens, & on the left, divers buildings feruing for other offices, with a littleMoschy, they came to the second gate, where al such as came in riding, must of necessity alight:here fo foon as they were entred in at the fecond gate, they came into a very large fquare court, with buildings & galleries round about it, the kitchins standing on the right hand, with

The fecond

the person of the great Turke, & scruing as his footmen when he rideth: they vie high plumes of feathers, which are fet bolt vpright ouer their foreheads. In another place there stood the Capitzi in like array, with black staues of Indian canes in their hands: they are the porters and warders of the gates of the palace, not much differing in their attire from the Ianizaries; who food in ranke likewise in another quarter. And besides all those, with many more that were out of order, as well of the court as of the common people, those Knights of the court which accompanied the embassadors thither, with other great ones also of like degree, were marshalled all in their feueral companies. And among the rest, the Mutsaracha's, men of all nations and all religions (for their valour the only freemen which live at their owne liberty in the Turkish empire) (tood there apparelled in damaske, veluer, and cloath of gold, and garments of filke of fundry kinds and colours: their pompe was great, and the greater, for the turbants that they wore voon their heads, being as white as whitenes it felfe, made a most braue and goodly shew well worth the beholding. In briefe, whether they were to be confidered all at once, or in particular, as well for the order that they kept, as for their fumptuous presence, altogether with-C out noise or rumor; they made the Embassadors and the rest of their followers there present, eye-witnesses both of their obedience, and of the great state and royalty of the Othoman court. Passing through them, the Embassadors were led into the hall, where the Bassa's & other great men of the court were all ready to give them entertainment : they of their traine being at the fame time brought into a roome that stood apart under one of the aforesaid lodgings all hung. with Turky carpets, Soone after (as their vie and maner is) they brought in their dinner, couering the ground with table cloathes of a great length fored voon carpets, and afterward featte- A benely feat ring upon them a maruelous number of wooden spoons, with so great store of bread, as if they great subsection had bin to feed 300 persons: then they set on meat in order, which was served in 42 great platers of earth, full of rice pottage of three or foure kinds, differing one from another, some of Turks cours. them feafoned with hony, and of the colour of hony; fome with four emilke, and white of colour; and fome with fugar: they had fritters alfo, which were made of like batter, and mutton beside, or rather a dainty and tooth some morfell of an old sodden Ewe. The table (if there had any fuch bin) thus furnished, the guests without any ceremony of washing, sate downe on the ground (for stooles there were none) and fell to their victuall, and dranke out of great earthen dishes, water prepared with sugar, which kind of drinke they call Zerbet. But so having made a short repast, they were no sooner risen up, but certain young men, whom they call Giamoglans, with others that flood round about them, fnatcht it hastily up as their sees, and like greedy harpies rauened it downe in a moment. The Embassadors in the meane time dined in the hall with the Bassa's. And after dinner certain of the Capitzies were sent for the twelve of E the embassadors followers, before appointed to do the great Sultan reuerence: by whom (their Presents being already conucied away) they were removed out of the place where they dined, and brought on into an under roome, from whence there was an afcent into the hall, where the Bassa's were staying for the Embassadors: who soone after came forth, and for their ease sat them downeypon the benches, whilest the Bassa's went in to Selymus, who before this time had made an end of dinner, and was removed in all his royalty, into one of his chambers, expecting the comming of the Embassadors. All things now in readinesse, and the Embassadors fent for, they fet forward with their traine, and came to the third gate, which leadeth into the Thethird gate, priny palace of the Turkish Emperor, where none but himselse, his cunuchs, & the yong pages his minions, being in the Eunuchs custody, hath continuall abiding linto which inward part of the palace none entreth but the Capitzi Bassa (who hath the keeping of this third gate) & the

Cefiguiers (that ferue in the Turks meat) with the Baffa's and some few other great men 1 and

that only when they have occasion so to do by reason of some great busines, or sent for by the

Sultan. Being entred in at this gate, which is of a stately and royall building, the Capitzi by

whom they were conducted fuddenly caused them to stay, & setthem one from another about

sweted them in Turkish by the mouth of Hibraim the chiefe Dragoman, who deliuered his G mind to them in Latine or Italian, according as the Embassadours had before vertered theirs: which parley so ended, certain of the chiefe of the Embassadors followers were admitted into the Diuano to kiffe the proud Baffa's hand. The fame day the Embaffadors also faluted Partes the second Bassa, and Ferrat the third in order and authority. To Partau they presented two cups of filuer all gilt, befide a clocke of the same making with the afore named, and two thou. fand dollars: and the like to Ferrat. The next day they went to visit the other three Bassa's Achomat, Piall, and Muhamet, presenting every one of them with two faire cups and a thousand dollars. These were the fix Visier Bassa's to Selymus, then lying at court with him, men that for wealth and authority went before all other in the Turkish empire, as in the course of this Hi. flory may appeare. And so having visited them in generall, the Embassaders to set their affaires on foot, the fourth of September closed with Muhamet, to whom the ordering of Estate. matters was especially committed. Yet after this first conference, because it was necessary before so weighty affaires were broached, first to do the Turke reverence, and to deliver the prefents, with the Emperors letters to him written; for some few daies there was not any point at all of the Embassadors businesse handled. Selymus not long after the Embassadors were arrived, went out for his disport and pleasure

Prefents fent by the Empe-

on hunting: fo that in the mean time, after the presents were given to the Basia's, matters slood still altogether vnaduanced, vntill the 21 of September: and that day (Selymue being now returned from his disport) it was appointed that the Embassadors should have audience at the Court. Whereupon they made choice out of their followers, of those that should attend upon them, which were not in all aboue twelue persons: for they to whom this charge was committed, faid it was neither the manner, nor yet meet, that any great traine should come before fo great a Prince, and that they might not bring with them aboue that number: whereupon they appointed but fix apiece to attend them; and of fifteen cups of filuer and gilt, being most curiously and cunningly engrauen, one of the fairest among the rest was given to each of those twelue to carry, and they ordered to go by two and two before the rest, that came after in order with the rest of the Presents, which was two exceeding pretious clocks, like in bignesse to them before given to the Baffa's, but far aboue them in value, & 45000 dollars for the tribute behind and yet vnpaied. The greatest of those cups was six spans and a halfe, and the least two The Emperours spans in height: some of them being double cups, after the high Dutch manner. The Embas- K fadors (whole comming a great multitude of the Ianizaries attended below at the gate of their d by the lodging (beside many of the Spahi's and Chiausi's, and others of good fort (which were come carte value to honor them with their presence to the palace) putting themselves in readinesse betimes in the morning, and taking horse set forward toward the court. The formost were they that did beare the presents in their hands, the people of the city in every street flocking together in exceeding multitudes to behold them as they passed: and verily there had beene seldome times feene the like embassage in those parts : for besides the fame that was blowne abroad in energy quarter, That they were men sent from one of the greatest Princes in Christendome, the diuerfity of their attire (so few as they were) more than any thing beside, did represent the Majesty of the Christian Emperor to them that gazed vpon his Embassadors and their traine, the 1 people conceiuing thereby, that he was lord and ruler ouer many prouinces and countries. For they that were Hungarians belonging to the Bishop of Agria (the chief embassador) being attired in long & fober garments of very fine purple cloath, having their shooes pieced over the foles with yron plates, and halfe their heads shauen, seemed to differ from them but little:but on the other side, the high Dutch attired in black, with their veluet caps, and short cloaks laied with filter lace, & long breeches little leffe than Rutter wife, and chaines of gold about their necks, appeared very strange & vncouth to the Turkish people: so accompanied in this hono-The first gate of rable wise, the embassadors entred the first gate of the great Turks palace, This gate is built of marble in most sumptuous maner, & of a stately hight, with certain words of their language in the front therof ingrauen and gilt in marble. So passing thorow the base court, which hath on M the right side very faire gardens, & on the lest, divers buildings serving for other offices, with a little Moschy, they came to the second gate, where al such as came in riding, must of necessity alight:here fo foon as they were entred in at the fecond gate, they came into a very large fquare court, with buildings & galleries round about it, the kitchins standing on the right hand, with

The fecond

A other lodgings for such as belonged to the court, and on the left hand likewise roomes deputed to like fernices. There are moreouer many halls and other roomes for refore, where they fit in counsel, handling and executing the publike affaires either of the court or of the empire. with other matters, where the Baffa's and other officers affemble together. Entring in at this fecond gate in one part of the court, which feem'd rather fome large street, they faw the whole company of the Solaches fet in a goodly ranke, which are archers keeping alwaies neere vnto the person of the great Turke, & seruing as his footmen when he rideth: they vie high plumes of feathers, which are fet bolt vpright ouer their foreheads. In another place there stood the Capitzi in like array, with black staues of Indian canes in their hands: they are the porters and warders of the gates of the palace, not much differing in their attire from the Ianizaries; who food in ranke likewise in another quarter. And besides all those, with many more that were out of order, as well of the court as of the common people, those Knights of the court which accompanied the embaffadors thither, with other great ones also of like degree, were marshalled all in their feueral companies. And among the rest, the Mutsaracha's, men of all nations and all religions (for their valour the only freemen which live at their owne liberty in the Turkift empire) flood there apparelled in damaske, veluer, and cloath of gold, and garments of filke of fundry kinds and colours: their pompe was great, and the greater, for the turbants that they wore your their heads, being as white as whitenes it felfe, made a most braue and goodly show well worth the beholding. In briefe, whether they were to be confidered all at once or in particular, as well for the order that they kept, as for their sumptuous presence, altogether with-Cour noise or rumor; they made the Embassadors and the rest of their followers there present. eye witnesses both of their obedience, and of the great state and royalty of the Othoman court. Passing through them, the Embassadors were led into the hall, where the Bassa's & other great men of the court were all ready to give them entertainment: they of their traine being at the fame time brought into a roome that stood apart under one of the aforesaid lodgings all hung. with Turky carpets, Soone after (as their vie and maner is) they brought in their dinner, couering the ground with table cloathes of a great length fored upon carpets, and afterward featte- Abonely feet ring upon them a maruelous number of wooden spoons, with so great store of bread, as if they guestoteemhad bin to feed 200 persons: then they set on meat in order, which was served in 42 great platers of earth, full of rice pottage of three or foure kinds, differing one from another, some of Turpiceure. D them seasoned with hony, and of the colour of hony; some with source milke, and white of colour; and fome with fugar; they had fritters also, which were made of like batter, and mutton beside, or rather a dainty and toothsome morsell of an old sodden Ewe. The table (if there had any such bin) thus surnished, the guests without any ceremony of washing, sate downe on the ground (for stooles there were none) and fell to their victuall, and dranke out of great earthen diffies, water prepared with fugar, which kind of drinke they call Zerbet. But so having made a short repast, they were no sooner risen up, but certain young men, whom they call Giamoglans, with others that flood round about them, fnatcht it hastily up as their fees, and like greedy harpies rauened it downe in a moment. The Embassadors in the meane time dined in the hall with the Baffa's. And after dinner certain of the Capitzies were fent for the twelve of E the embaffadors followers, before appointed to do the great Sultan reuerence: by whom (their Prefents being already conucied away) they were removed out of the place where they dined. and brought on into an under roome, from whence there was an afcent into the hall, where the Bassa's were staying for the Embassadors: who soone after came forth, and for their ease sate them downeypon the benches, whilest the Bassa's went in to Selymus, who before this time had made an end of dinner, and was removed in all his royalty, into one of his chambers, expe-Sting the comming of the Embassadors. All things now in readinesse, and the Embassadors fent for, they fet forward with their traine, and came to the third gate, which leadeth into the Theibird gate. priny palace of the Turkish Emperor, where none but himselfe, his cumuchs, & the yong pages his minions, being in the Eunuchs custody, hath continuall abiding into which inward part of F the palace none entreth but the Capitzi Bassa(who harh the keeping of this third gate) & the Cefigniers (that ferue in the Turks meat) with the Baffa's and some few other great men; and that only when they have occasion for odo by reason of some great busines, or sent for by the Sultan. Being entred in at this gate, which is of a stately and royall building, the Capitzi by

whom they were conducted fuddenly caused them to stay, & set them one from another about

Bbbb a

fiue paces, in a little roome, which neuerthelesse was passing delicate, al curiously painted ouer G

with divers colours, and flood between the gate and the more inner lodgings. On both fides of with divers colours, and stood occurred which roome, when all things els were which so in a deep filence, certain little birds only were which roome, when an things element, and to flicker up and downe the greene trees of the gardens (which al along cast a pleasant shadow from them) as if they alone had obtained licence to make a noise. Selymus himselfe was ingreat majesty set in an under chamber, parted only with a wall from the roome wherein the Embassadours followers attended, whereinto he mighe looke through a littlewindow, the portall of his faid chamber standing in counterpoint with The Embassia: the third gate about mentioned. The Embassiadors entring in were led single, and one after a work Styling, nother, to make their reuerence vnto the great Turke. And in the mean time correins of the mean time correins of the mean time correins of the mean time. nother, to make their reuerence vnto the great Turke. And in the mean time certain of the Ca. with the man- pitzi with the Presents in their hands fetching a compasse about before the window, mustered H ner of the mier. them in his fight. All this while not the least found in the world being raised, but a facred simple of the taining of the trace in energy corner, as if men had bin going to visit the holiest place in Ierusalem, Yes for all that, the embaffadors followers placed one from another (as is aforefaid) were not aware that the great Sultan was fo neere, looking still when they should have bin led on forwards all together: howbeit they were fet in one after another, neither did they that were fo fet out, return again into the roome, but having severally done their reverence, were all (except the Embaffallors, that fill flaid in the chamber) by one and one fent out another way into the courte neither could he that came after, see his fellow that went before him, after he was once taken in to do his reuerence:but fuddenly as the former was let out, the next was advanced forward to the doore, where Isman the Capitzi-Bassa and the Odda Bassa, taking him by both arms and by the necke, the one at the right hand, and the other at the left, & fo leading him apace, by the way foftly felt his wrifts with their hands, left peraduenture he might haue some short weapon Itineratio Di in his sleeue. Yet were they not all thus groped, as Marc. Antonio Pigafetta (the reporter of this Marc.Antonio negotiation) (aith of himfelfe and fome others also, Howbeit this bath bin, and yet is the manner of giving of accesse vnto the person of the Great Turke, euer since that Amurath the first was after the battel of Cassoua murdred by one of LaZaras the Despots mentwho admitted to his presence, in reuenge of the wrong done vnto his Master, with a shore poinard that he had closely hidden about him, so stabbed him in the belly, that he presently died. And thus like men rather carried to prison by sergeants, than to the presence of so mighty a Monarch, the were presented vnto his Majesty: he sitting vpon a paller, which the Turks call Mastabe, vsed K by them in their chambers to fleepe and to feed vpon, couered with carpets of filke, as was the whole floore of the chamber also. The chamber it selfe being not very great, was but darke, altogether without windows, excepting that one whereof we have before spoken, and having the wals painted and fet out in most fresh and lively colours by great cunning, and with a most delicat graceiyet vie they neither pictures nor the image of any thing in their painting. Thefix Visier Bassa's before mentioned, were standing at the left hand as they entred in at the chamber dore, one by another in one fide of the chamber, and the Embaffadors on the right hand on the other side standing likewise, & vncouered. The Dragomans were in another part of the chamber, neere the place where the Sultan fat gorgeously attired in a robe of cloth of gold all em-broidred with jewels: when as the Embassadors followers by one & one brought before him, L (as is aforefaid) and kneeling on the ground, a Turke standing on his right hand, with all reverence taking up the hem of his garment, gaue it them in their hands to kiffe. Selymus himselfal this while fitting like an image without mouing, and with a great state and majesty keeping his countenance, dained not to give them one of his looks. This done, they were led back again, no uer turning their backs towards him, but going still backwards untill they were out of his presence. So after they had all thus made their reuerence, & were departed out of the chamber, the Embassadors deliuered vnto Selymus the Emperors letters, and briefly declared vnto him their message: whom he answering in source words, as, That they were to confer with his Bassa's, prefently they were dismissed. And so comming out of the two inner gates, they mounted on horsebacke, and took ethe way toward their lodging, being at their return accompanied with M the whole order of the Ianizaries, with their Aga & other captains: among whom were certain of their religious men called Haagi (which vie to follow the Ianizaries) who continually turning about, and in their going, finging or rather howling out certaine Plalmes and praiers for

she welfare of their Great Sultan; gaue the Embassadours and their followers occasion to

wonder, that they either left not for wearinesse, or fell not downe like noddies for giddinesse. All these were sent, the more honourably to accompany the embassadors to their lodging: and beside these, many more on horsebacke that attended them at their forth comming ; in regard whereof, the embassadors when they were come to their lodging, to requite their greedy courtesse, franckly distributed among it them aboue source thousand dollars, and yet well contented them not.

The Embassadors after this entertainment at court, had divers times conference with the great Baffa's concerning peace, as Selymus had commanded twherin by reason of the Turks vnreasonable demands (as their manner is at their first meetings) nothing could be as then concluded: fo that Selymus himselfe being shortly after to depart for Hadrianople, where he was B recontinue for fome moneths (but rather as it was thought for that they could not agree you a point of great consequence) the treaty for peace was intermitted, vntill such time as a mesfenger dispatched in post, might return vnto the Turks court, with some resolute answer concerning that matter. So it was, that during the reigne of the late Emperour Ferdinand, that the The printipall cerning that matter. 30 it was, that during the reigne of the late Emperous Feramona, that the specific rules Turke his subjects in Hungary paied all their taxes and tributes vnto their old Lords and matter be made flator. fices, abiding and living in the Emperors jurifdiction, as did the subjects of Ferdinand, to their differed from lords that dwelt in the Turkes dominion and territories; now in this treaty for peace, the the treaty of peace, the treaty of peace. Turks (among it other their vnreasonable requests) demanded to have their subjects freed, and vet the subjects of the Emperor to pay as they were before accustomed. Which as it was a request nothing indifferent, to was it no lesse prejudiciall and hurtful vnto the Emperor his sub-C. jeas in Hungary: for which cause the Embassadors would not by any meanes consent thereunto before they knew the Emperors farther pleasure concerning the same. Whereupon they dispatched one Sig. Odoardo a gentleman of Mantua, very skilfull in the Turkish language and in such like affaires, by reason that as well about this businesse, as at divers times before about other the like he had been emploied from Vienna to Constantinople in the Emperours feruice. So Selymus shortly after, Viz. the twentieth of October, departing from Constantinople, ingreat magnificence passed by the gate where the Embassadors lay with his whole court in armes, and in the same order that is viually kept when he goeth to warre or taketh any great journey. After whose departure the embassadors having sufficiently viewed the city of Constantinople, and then at good leifure, to passe the time and to see the countries they had so ofn ten both heard and read of, together with the ports and hauens on both fides that narrow fea which divide th Europe from A sia; embarking themselves, & crossing the mouth of the haven betwixt Constantinople and Pera, passed all along it the coast on Europe side, vnto the Euxine or blacke sea, and sobacke againe by the other side of that streight sea: curiously noting the great ruins of the antient city of Bythinia, with some others along it the Asian shore, together with the pleasant scituation they in former times had, whilest they yet flourished in their glory, but now for most part (or rather altogether) laid in the dust and brought to nought: and so returned againe to Constantinople. But while st they thus deceived the time, and lay long expecting the returne, as well of their owne messenger sent unto the Emperour, as of Selymus himselse: they were aduertised in all haste to repaire unto him to Hadrianople, whether the E aforefaid meffenger was now come with full inftructions of all things concerning the treaty for peace. For which cause they with great speed making themselues ready, and taking their leaue of Piall Bassa (who for that he was Selymus his great Admirall, then lay at Constantinople) fet forward the first of Ianuary in the yeare 1568; and so after nine daies trauell, at length 1 5 & arriued at Hadrianople about an hundred fifty three Italian miles distant from Constantinople. Here they staied untill the peace was concluded, which was the seventeenth of February: the chiefe capitulations wheref were, That either of those great Princes should still hold The chiefe capit ry: the chiefe capitulations whereif were, I hat either of those great I have been foundly earely pay intation where what they had got each from the other in the late wars: That the Emperor should yearely pay intation wherein the late wars: thirty thousand duckats to the Turkish Sultan as a tribute for Hungary, the tribute to begin consider was in the beginning of Ianuary last past this yeare 1568: That the subjects of the Turks should InixiMaximipay nothing to the subjects of the Emperour, neither the Emperours any thing to the Turks, par, & Selymur, but to be both of those paiments free, And that you these conditions there should be a firme and fure peace betwixt those two great Monarchs for eight yeares next following: wherein the Vayuod of Transyluania was (as the Turks tributary) to be also comprehended. Neuerthele Le, all things at this time thus agreed upon the Turks after their fubtile manner finding

fundry cavillations, and raising many doubts about the aforesaid capitulations, did what they G might to haue in some part altered what they had before agreed vpon, to the bettering of might to naue in tonie part attended in the might be in the part attended in the might be in the might be in the part attended in the many their white and it is the many their white in the many their white in the many their white is the many their white in the many their white is the might be in the m ed the departure of the embassadors vntill the twentieth of March following. At which time having their dispatchand taking their leaue of the Great Turke and the Bassa's accompanied with Hebraim-Beg (Selymus his embassador unto the Emperour) they by land returned rowards Vienna; where they with the joyfull newes of peace the tenth of May arrived, being there two daies after at the court most honourably received. And five daies after, audience was giuen vnto the Turks Embassador; who well heard and hetter rewarded, shortly after returned with a full conclusion of peace from the Emperour, to Constantinople.

But whileft this peace was thus in concluding, and the embaffadors yet refident at Hadrianople, the fixteenth of February came an honourable embassage from Shach Tamas the Persis mae the l'offan an King, vnto the great Sultan Selymus, to intreat a peace betwirt them, or rather to conclude the same, being before agreed upon the controuersies, for which they afterwards fell to open war. Which embassage for that it is no lesse truly than plainely set downe in a letter sent from Erzirum (a city then in the confines of the Turks dominions towards the Persians) written by a Chiaus to Muhamet chiefe of the Visier Bassaes, which Chiaus was of purpose sent from Constantinople, to meet the said Persian embassador: I thought it not amisse for the better understanding thereof, to fet downe the effe & of the same letter as it was translated out of the Turkith into the Italian by the Emperors embassadors interpreter.

The effect of the Letter written to Muhamet Bassa, the chiefe Visier, by a Chiaus sent of purpose to meet the Persian Embassadour.

Fter due falutations, this is the effect of that which wee thought good to make knowne unto your A Lordship. Now at this present (towit in the beginning of the moneth Gianna Sulacehir) is in good * Schach Culi health ariued the Embassador of Persia, the Kings chiefe counsellour, called * Schach Culi Soltan, a-Soltan, was not tended upon with a bundred and twenty Gentlemen, with quilt Turbants on their heads, and well furnis steproper name of the amballa- shed with spare horses led in mens hands. Besides whom he was accompanied also with two hundred knights to der, but a title all apparelled in cloath of gold, with four hundred Persian Merchants, in all about seven hundred per of behour, and fons with a shouland nine hundred beasts, Camels, Mules, and Horses; flue couple of drums, energeousle being placed upon a seucrall Camell, fine Nacars, three trumpets, fine flutes, and other instruments, in all about thirty mustions, playing upon the seinstruments: There were also two Choristers or chaunters of the to the King. Alcaron, one Organist, one playing upon a Turkish instrument like a Lute, two players upon Sagbuts, with two other musitions, eight in all. There were also foure bondwomen scruing in the Embassadors own chamber. Who when he was with all this magnificent pompe come within one daies journey of Brzirum, the "Sayme are fol- * Sayms and Spanies affembling themselves together to the number of eight thousand men, went to meet diers of greater him: among st whom were an hundred more, all apparelled in cloath of Gold and Sattin: two then and bonor than toe
Spali, baning men with guilt morrions on their heads: in which branery we marching forward, the Persian Embassa- L for their flipend dour amazed to fee so great majesty and pompe, said, that all the army of Constantinople was come to meet

Afters at the him: and so being come into the city, caused all the instruments to be placed upon, even from morning unleaft, ont of the till night. The next morning, the Embassador inuited the Bassa with all the Lords and officers; who bereunus of cer, ing come, he entreated them to heare hu musicke : and in like manner the Lord Bassa invited the Petso and villages. Ans. But as the Embassadour was going to the banquet came another Sultan of the Kings, who brought unto the same Embassador a guilt Turbant, and arich gowne wrought with gold, which he caused him to

terlaced with gold, and the supporters imbroidered with the same : besides this, he sent two bookes of Hi- M. * A Mescalin stories, and two Pearles, which in weight weighed ten * Mescaly : one Balasso as big as a little Pearle ; fouredrams, is fourescore and two times an hundred * Tumenlich of stuffe, amounting to fourescore and two summes of in value as Afters, and forty Falcons: all which the Persian King hath sent unto the Great Sultan, as tathe only Monarch and Patron of the World. This Schach Culi is the next in authority to the King, and so was in the

put on by the way. By this Embassadour the Persian King bath sent all the armour of Sultan Bajazec,

with all his Camels and other wealth. The causes of the long stay of this Embassadour were specially two:

the one for that the Persian King had caused to be made two paulions of one piece, the curtanes being in-

time of great King Hylmael. Thefe two Persian Sultans are the Kings chiefe Sultans and courtiers. and therefore fet themselves forth with all the pompe they can. Tet notwithstanding all their bravers being come to Erzarum within the view of our army, the Persians were amased to behold the goodly order of the Othomans. One part of the Persians are returned againe into Persia. And if it please God at the comming of my meffenger unto you, your Lordship shall understand of what condition and state these two Princes and Sultans are. They have each of them yearely fix Tumoni: which maketh after the computation of the Othomans, fix thousand Aspers. Your Lordship after this account may judge of the reft. The other canfe of the long flay of this Embassadour, was for that in Syruan the people were op in rebellion wherein many of them were flaine to the appealing of which sedition, this Schach Culy was fint, and new at last u come. From Erzirum in the beginning in the moneth of * Giuma Sulacchir, in the yeare * December.

B of the Prophet Mahomet, 975.

This the Persian embassador was with the greatest pomp that might be entertained by the The Persian em-Turks at his first comming to Hadrianople, al the braue courtiers with the Ianizaries & other halfadour the mountably enterfouldiers of the court going forth in most seemely order to meet him. Who now entred the rained by the city, and come before the house where the Emperours Embassadors then lay, and seeing cer. Twist at Hatain of their retinue before the dore, asked of Ismam the Capitzi Bassa, what people they were; who told them that they were the followers of an Embassador that there lay, sent from one of the greatest Princes of the Christians, namely, the Emperor, who was defirous to make peace with the great Sultan his master. Whereunto the Embassador replied, that he would willing-C ly falute them : which Isam hearing, streight way turned his horse towards the place where they flood. Now the Emperors embaffador being fecret within a lettice, & feeing them come towards him, went forth and stood vpon the doore threshold, and so with signes and words saluted one another. Among the others the Persian embassador faid vnto the Emperors. That he would gladly talke with him, if it might so please the grand Seignior: Hebraim the Dragoman who then was with the Emperors embassadors, being interpreter. So having courteously saluted one the other, they departed, but neuer after came together. Two daies after, the Persian embassadors (according to the manner of that barbarous nation, who with empty hands falute not one another) by his Checaia or steward of his houshold, presented all the Visier Bassa's with divers rich gifts and presents, every one of them according to their degrees & places and D the day afterwent himself to visit them, where by the way fel out a strange matter, like enough to haue cost him his life. For a Giamoglan (as the embassador was going to visit Muhamet the The Persan emchief of the Visier Bassa's for the first) meeting him, shot at him with an harquebuse, with puring to visit him. pose to have slain him; but as God would, missed him, and hurt but one of his chiefe followers hames the Visit in the arme. Wherwith the embassador not a little dismaid, as supposing himselfe to have bin er Rassa, in danbetraied, turning his horse, was about to have gone to his lodging : but the great Bassa in the gaint, mean time having knowledge therof, presently sent out men to guard him, and to excuse himfelfe of the fact. Whereof the embaffador being affured, held on his way. In the meane space, the fellow who shot the harquebuse, being apprehended, was brought before the Embassador and the Bassa, who asking him for what cause he discharged the shot against the embassador? he without change of countenance boldly answered. That he did it for no other cause but for that the embaffador was an heretick, and fent from an hereticall king, and an enemy to their religion: and therefore that it was not convenient he should come to intreat of peace with his lord; adding further, that he was not worthy of any peace. Which the Baffa hearing, adjudged

this, the Persian embassador the 22 of the same moneth went to deliver the presents sent from his master vnto the grand Seignior, and to kisse his hand; sending first before him the Presents vpon 44 Camels, whereof 34 were the Kings of Persia, and the other ten his owne. The Therish prosent Kings Presents was an Alcoran, with the authority of Ali, as they hold. For this is their cu-fent by the ter-F stome, alwaies to present one such Alcoran unto the Princes to whom they send their Embas- Selymus. fadours. It was covered with gold, and garnified with most pretious stones. He presented also abooke of Histories, coucred as the other: he gaue also a box, wherein was a very faire precious stone called Balasso, and two pearles of a wonderfull greatnesse, with two purses of an

the desperat villain the next day to be drawn at an horse taile thorow the city, & then to have his right hand cut off, and afterward his head, which was accordingly put in execution. After

handfull long, full of jewels. Besides these, he presented also eight Firmari or Porcellaine

The Emballadours pefent

dishes (which we call China dishes) made of most pure earth, kept aboue sifty yeres buried vn. G der the ground, to the end fo to be fined and purified, which (as some say) wil milt and dissolve if any poison be put into them. He gaue also two most stately paullions, 20 great carpets of filke, and many other leffer of filke and gold, also nine faire canopies to hang ouer the ports of their paulions, things not vied among the Christians. He gaue also nine very faire carpets of camels haire, nine faddles fet with stones after the Persian fashion, seuen states of silver, seuen fcimiters with red scaberts, seuen bowes with arrowes and quiuers, all wrought with gold and pretions from the presented also many other carpets called Testich, made of the finest lawne, and fo large, that feuen men could fearcely carry one of them. All the Faulcons were dead by the way. The presents which the Embassadour gaue vnto the great Turke in his owne name. were also these: an Alcoran, a paulion faire and large, certaine scimiters, bowes and attowes H richly garnished, with certain carpets of silk, and Camels haire. After which presents so deline. red, & reuerence don vnto the great Sultan by the embaffador, and thirty of his followers ali in cloth of gold, he returned to his lodging, very honorably accompanied, as well by the Turks as them of his own retinue. First besides many others, there were a great company of the Spahies and Chiaufies, and other courtiers mounted vpon goodly horfes, well furnished & in decent order: here might a man haue seene store of cloth of gold, veluet, damaske, & other kinde of silke. After these there followed about three hundred Persian horsemen, apparelled after their manner, some with gownes made of divers little pieces of taffata of fundry colors, reprefenting the pictures of men, women, horses, and other beasts; and some of them imbroidered with Houres and fruits of fundry forts; fome had also gownes of cloth of gold, but not fo faire as the Turks; and some of veluet, but very few of cloth; for that the Persians had no great plenty either of veluet or yet of cloth, except such as they have from the Portingals that travel into those Eastern countries, yet of filk & wool it appeareth they have great plenty, most part of their gowns being of wooll quilted with bombaft. After these horsemen followed many Perfian footmen, peraduenture all feruants; after whom came the Turkish horsemen; and last of all came a horse of the embassador led by a Persian; after which horse followed 200 Ianizaries; and in the rereward of all came the embassador alone, gorgiously attired both himselseand his horse. He himselse was inuested with crimson veluet, mingled with some other colors shis saddle and bridle were all bedeckt with jewels : the caparison of his horse, was all imbroidered with Turquoies and other pretious stones: the horne vpon the top of his Turbant (which the Turks call Meteuenchia) was altogether wrought with gold, and fet with pretious stones: in briefe, vpon every part of his body hanged jewels of great price. After the Embaffadour, followed about 140 Persian horsemen, and others of his court apparelled as before, some well, force ill, according to their ability. Now although the Persians (as is to be thought) shewed all their pomp, yet they made nothing fo faire a shew as did the Turks; neither are they so faire men of complexion, being for the most part of a swart and browne color, and rather littlemen than otherwise, not much vnlike to the Spaniards. The embassador being departed, the Pre-An bonourable sents were all brought and shewed to Selymus; who allowed for their ordinary charges 500 ducats a day, for that indeed their number was great and their beafts many. These expences beflowed vpon the embassadors, do presently begin as soone as any of them enter into his dominions; and end, so soone as the businesse for which they come is finished. But long it was not, but that this embassador having concluded a peace betwire the two great Princes, Tamas and Selymus, & dispatched such matters as he came for, returned home again into Persia. The Venctians also now at this same time, by their embassadors sought to renue the league they had made with the great Turke, now expired: which as it was eafily obtained, fowas it of small affurance; Selymus the next yeare quarrelling with them, and raising new wars, to the great burg and disturbance of that State, as shall forthwith appeare.

Selymus now at peace with all the World (a thing of the Turks not much defired) began to thinke of workes of charity : and purposing to build a magnificent temple at Hadrianopse for his owne sepulture, with a Monastery, a Colledge, and an Almes house (as had his fa- M ther, and other his ancestours before him at Prusa and Constantinople, led thereunto witha vaine and superstitious deuotion) was troubled with nothing more, than how to endow the fame with lands and reuenues sufficient for the maintenance of so great a charge : for that the Mahometan Kings, are by their superstition prohibited to conuers any lands of possessions

to fuch holy vies, other than fuch as they have with their owne fword won from the enemies of their religion, which they may (as they are persuaded) as a most acceptable sacrifice, offer to their great Prophetiwhich diuelish persuasion serueth as a spur to pricke forward every of those ambitious Princes to adde something to their Empire. This his devous purpose once knowner wanted not the furtherance of many ripe heads, deniling fome one thing, forme another as they thought best fitted his humor. But among st many things to him presented, none pleased him so well, as the plot laid for the taking of the rich Island of Cyprus from the Venetians: a conquest of it felfe sufficient, both for the eternising of his name, and performance of his own charitable works intended; with a large ouerplus, for the supplying of what society wanted in his fathers like devout workes at Constantinople. But that which moved him most of all was the glory of such a conquest, which as his flatterers bare him in hand, might make him equall with any his predecessors, who in the beginning of their reigne, had vsually done or attempted some notable thing against the Christians. Hereupon the matter was by Selamus propounded to the great Bassacs to be considered of: without whose adulse and counsell, the Turkish Emperors seldome or neuer take any greatwars in hand. Amongst these grave counfellors, Muhamet the chiefe Visier Bassa, man of greatest authority (vnto whom Selymus was Muhamet Bassa beholden, that he had so quietly obtained the empire) and a secret friend vnto the Venetians, diffusitely second much comission and secret friend vnto the Venetians, diffusitely second much comission and secret friend vnto the Venetians, diffusitely second much comission and secret friend vnto the Venetians, diffusitely second much comission and secret friend vnto the Venetians, diffusitely second much comission and secret friend vnto the Venetians, diffusitely second much comission and secret friend vnto the Venetians, diffusitely second much comission and secret friend vnto the Venetians, diffusitely second much comission and secret friend vnto the Venetians, diffusitely second much comission and secret friend vnto the Venetians, diffusitely second much completely seco feemed much to missike of that motion, persuading Selymus not to yeeld thereunto: alledging inualing of befide the danger and uncertainty of the expedition, that his father Solyman at the time of his Copyria death had charged him streitly, that the league with the Venetians should be religiously kept. C and that he could not with his honour without just cause so quickly breake the league, which he himselse had but a little before most solemnly confirmed. But Mustapha the second Bassa, sometime Selymus his tutor, and therfore of him much honoured, with Piall Bassa the Admira! (both enuving at the great honor of the Visier Bassa) so mightily impugned that he had before faid, and fo importuned Selymus with the shew both of honor and profit attending that action. as also with the easinesse therof(a great part of the Venetian Arsenall being but a little before burnt, and their forces much weakned) that he rejected the counsell of Muhamet, calling him in his choler, Christian (which among the Mahometans is a word of no (mal difgrace:) and yeelding wholly to the persuasion of Must apha and Piall, presently caused preparation to be made both by sea and land, for the performance of that his resolution. Which was not so covertly D carried in the Turks court, but that it was discouered by M. Antonius Barbarus the Venetian embassador; and not without cause suspected by the Venetian Merchants, whom the barbarous Turks began now to cut short in their trafficke, looking big voon them, as men suddenly changed, and euill intreated them with hard speeches, the undoubted signes of greater troubles to ensue. The Venetian Embassador now out of doubt of the Turks purpose for the invasion of Cyprus, came vnto Mubamet the chiefe Bassa, complaining of the breach of the league; and putting him in mind of the fidelity of the Venetian State toward the Turkish Emperour, requesting him, that Selymus might not make too much hast to begin that war, which would fet all Europe on a broile but rather by his embassadors sirst to declare his mind to the Senat, for that so it might haply come to passe, that all might be quieted, to the good of both parts with-E out war. Which the politicke Embaffador requested not of the Baffa for any hope he had to auert the war, for which the Turke had now all things in readinesse, but only by such an hope of composition, to hinder the Turks endeauors, & towin time, vntil that the State (being fully certified of all these matters) might make ready their fleet and forces, and so in armes be ready to answere their armed foes: neither did he cuer leave the Bassa, vntill he had by his meanes procured, that one Cubates should be sent Embassador to Venice, to proue the minds Selymus finof the Senators, whether they would willingly deliuer the Island, or adventure to have it ta. deib cubates ken from them by force. These things and such like as were then done at Constantinople, being by Letters fent in post from the Embassadour, made knowne at Venice, brought a gene-Tall heavinesse vpon the city: for why, that understanding and provident State, warned by their F former harmes of all others most dread the Turks forces. Cubates the Embassadour accompanied with Aloylius Barbarus the Embassadors sonne, and Bonricius his Secretary, departing from Constantinople, came by long journies to Ragusium, where Angelus Surianus sent from Venice to meet him, was ready to receive him; who being taken into his gally, brought him to

Venice.

Hard to truft vrouconfede.

In the mean time the Senators sitting oftentimes in counsell, were divided in opinions con. G cerning the chiefe matter they confulted vpon : some there were, that shought at not good to wagewar against such an inuincible enemy, nor to trust upon a vaine and title hope, wither to commit all vitto the hazard of fuch fortune as was vitto them in that war by the common propounded: they alledged, That they had alwaies unfortunatly taken up armes against the Turks. and that therefore they should fet before their cies, what harmes they had suffered, and how that beside the losses already sustained, they had alwaies in the winding up of the warres loss fomething more : that it were better to partwith Cyprus fo that they might quietly injoy the rest, rather than to enter into armes: Time they said would at length give them some one fit occasion or other to recouer that they had lost, and to restore their state vnto their former honour, which for the present, was about their power to maintaine: To put their trust in their H confederats (they faid) was but to deceive themselves: they should remember how often even small causes of false suspition, or hope of profit, or feare of harme, had veterly frustrated and broken in funder the most folemne capitulations of the strongest leagues: how often destru-Aion had come thence from whence and was alwaies to have bin hoped for, they needed not to seeke farther for examples, than from their own domesticall affaires. Others were of a contrary opinion, as that the Island was by force of armes to be defended: faying, That nothing could be more dishonourable, than without fight to depart with so notable a part of their feigniory:neither any thing more commendable, than to proue all things for defence of their honour : neither would the proud Turks, with whom no affured league could be made (as they faid) hold themselues content with this yeelding up of the Island, but by intreating of them and giving them way, become more infolent: and when they had taken Cyprus from them. would also seeke after Creet & Corcyra, and so yeelding them one thing after another, spoile themselues of all together: Ambitious and greedy Princes (they said) grew more bold and infolent by other mens feare; and that no great or notable matter was to be done without danger that hard beginnings had oftentimes merry endings: that the fauor and good will of that insatiable and greedy nation, was not to be gained but with so great losse and charge as that such a costly piece would be much more hurtfull than war it selfe : beside that, it much concerned other Christian Princes to haue the Venetian State preserued, and that therefore it was to be hoped, that they would to the vttermost of their power give them aid. The matter thus debated too and fro, it was in the end resolued vpon, to take vp armes in defence of their honour, K and by plaine force to with stand the Turke.

So when Cubates the Turks Embassadour came to Venice, neither did any man of cuttesse meet him, neither was any honor done vnto him, or so much as common courtesse shewed vn. to him: but being afterward admitted into the Senat house with his two interpreters only, he deliuered Selymus his letters, inclosed in a little bag wrought with filke and gold; and so whilst the same letters were in breaking vp, and translating out of the Turkish language into Italian, deliuered also his message by word of mouth, as followeth:

What great account the mighty Sultan my dread Soueraigne hath alwaies made of your most honou-Tuite embassa- rable friendship, is therein right well declared; that in the very entrance of himselfe into his Empire, L he forthwith and without any hard or new conditions renewed his league with you: which he hath on his part alwaies kept most faithfully and unuiolate; worthily griening the like kindenesse not to be showed on your behalfe, neither the like care of keeping your faith to appeare in you; who by harbouring of Pyrats in your hauens, and murthering of his subjects, have oftentimes broken the league. Which injurits, although they were by war to have beene revenged ; yet hath he, so mighty a monarch, hitherto beene alwates more mindfull of your honour and friendship, than of his owne majesty and profit. But for asmuch as there is no end of these injuries and wrongs, and that it is now come to that point, That longer to forbeare, might be imputed unto him rather for cowardife than courtefie, as alfo that it much more concerneth your state than him, and that therefore you ought no lessethan he to desire, that all causes of unkindnessemight be cut off, and order token, that in so great and mutuall good will, there should be no falling M out by new quarrels dayly arising: the only remedy thereof is, if you shall deliver winto him the flando Cyprus, the cause of all these grievances. Now it beseemeth you for your great wisedome, to make small reckoning of so small a matter, in comparison of the fauour of so great a Prince, which if you willing! of your selves yeeld unto him, you stall right wisely provide for your affaires, and have him so great a

monarch alwaies your friend and confederat : where we if you shall show your selues obstinate, and not to reeld to this hu fo fmall arequest, his purpose is, by strong hand not only to take from you the Island, the cause of the war, but also to prosecute you with most cruell war both by sea and land. And theruson I take God to witnesse, all the blame of the calamities to ensue of so mortall a war to be imputed unto your felnes. as the worthy neward of your wilfulneffe and breach of faith.

Which said he in the name of Muhamer the Visier Bassa told the Senatours, That he was right fory that this breach was fallen out betwixt the Emperor Selymus and them; and that although he doubted not but that they would right wifely confider of all things; yet he could B not for the good will he bare vnto them, but admonish them of such things as he deemed for them both profitable and wholesome and therefore did most instantly request them, and withall aduise them, not to enter into armes against so mighty a Prince, neither wilfully to plunge themselves into such dangers as they could hardly or never find the way out : for that their ftrength was nothing answerable vnto his, and that the event of that war would be vnto them deadly; and therefore he tooke God and the love that he bare vnto them to witnesse. that he had in friendly fort forewarned them of their harms, and aduised them for their good. Giving them further to vnderstand, that Solymus did nothing but thunder out most cruell threats against their State, which his indignation was raised of the manifold complaints. brought against them to his court at Constantinople.

Selymus his letters answerable to his Embassadours speech, was also full of false surmised The effect of Segrieuances; he complained, That the Venetians had in warlike maner entred into the frontiers is the feet of his Empire in Dalmatia, and there had don great harme; that they had put to death certain netians.

Turkish pyrats whom they had taken alive: that the Island of Cyprus was an harbor for the pyrats of the West; and that from thence they robbed his peaceable countries, & surprised his Subjects travelling that way for devotion vnto the Temple of Mecha, or otherwise about their affaires. And that therefore those causes of discord might be taken away, and the hinderance of trafficke removed, he required them to yeeld vnto him the Island of Cyprus: which if they refused to do be would by force of armes take it from them, and by force of strong hand cause

them to do that which they might the better have done frankly and of their owne accordand D further, to make them understand how far the Turks did excell all other men in martial proweffe. As for the league before made betwixt his father and them, he faid he had renewed the fame, not because he had any liking thereunto, but because he had as then set downe with him-

selfe, for a while in the beginning of his Empire peaceably to endure all things.

The Venetians, for that they knew the Embassadours errand before his comming, having The answer of now read his Letters, gaue him such answer as they had before resoluted upon : which was, to the Turker That the Venetians had at al times inviolably kept their leagues with the Othoman Emperors, demands. and had in regard thereof let slip many opportunities and fit occasions for them to have augmented their dominions in: That they could without any danger to themselves, have destroied the Turks fleet both at the Rhodes and Malta, and other places also, but that they more re-B garded their honour; and alwaies thought, that nothing better became great and magnificent Princes, than to performe their faith once given, and in all their actions to be like themselves. And therfore had diffembled and put up many grieuous and bitter indignities, lest they might be thought to have first broken the league: That they had never passed their owne bounds, or inuaded the Turks; only to have taken order, that no pyrats should at their pleasure roame vp and downerhe feas. Now whereas all duties being on their parts fincetely and most religioufly kept; Selamus complained himfelfe to be wronged, whereas he himfelfe had done the wrong, and had contrary to the league, denounced war against them, expecting nothing lesse a fithence that they could not by the power of the league, they would by force of armes defend that Kingdome, which they by antient and lawfull right possessed, delivered vnto them by their Ancedors. That God, in whose helpe they trusted, would weigh in indifferent balance. all mens words and deeds, whom they tooke to witnesse, that they were the authors of beace. and Selymus the cause of warre; and that the same God would be now present vnto their just complaints, and forthwith after with his power to take reuenge on them, which fallifying their faith and promife given, and violating the facred league, had enforced them to take vp Cccc

most just and necessary armes, which they would with the same courage mannage, that they G

With this answer the Embassador departed, let out by a secret postern, for searce of the peo.

balladur fint away in ferret ple, who having got knowledge of the matter, were in great number affembled to the Court from Venice. gate, muttering among themselves, that it were well don to rend in pieces that accursed Turks gate, muttering among themselves, that it were wel don to rend in pieces that accursed Turke, the messenger of his faithlesse Master. Which outrage it was thought they would in their fury haue performed, had not such as by the commandement of the magistrats garded him, better affured him of his fafety, than either regard of duty or the law of nations; he by the way as he went fill ftorming, and fwearing by his Mahemet to be of that fo great an indignity re-The refolution uenged. This answer of the Senat wato the Turks Embassador concerning war, was of some of the Scant for well liked and highly commended, as full of honour and valour. Others deemed it too flarpe, H year distribution in the Turkish Emperoribeing of the Turkish Emperoribeing ted of others. of opinion, that they might have of him obtained a more indifferent peace by curtefie, than by rigor. As for the decreed was, they veterly difliked, for a finuch as all was were wofull, but especially those that were to be maintained against them that are too strong for vs. In such die uersitie of opinions it appeared, That the Senat should of that so honorable a decree reap such commendation, as the event therof should afford (than which nothing is more vareasonable) if things fell out well, then was it wifely and worthily done; if otherwife, then was it like to be reputed a foolish, a rash, and wofull resolution.

The greater the danger was now feared from the angry Turke, the more carefull were the Venetians of their State: wherefore they forthwith fent meffengers with letters who the Go. 1 uernors of Cyprus, charging them with all carefulnesse and diligence to make themselves ready to with stand the Turke, and to raise what power they were able in the Island, not unlitting any thing that might concerne the good of the flate and at the fame time made cholded then most valiant & expert captains both by sea and land, vntowhom they committed the defence of their dispersed Seigniory, with the leading of their forces. Hieronimus Zanim was appoint ted Admirall, Lucas Michael was sent into Creet, Franciscus Barbarus into Dalmatia, Sebistiana Venerius into Corcyra, all men of great honour, experience and valour. Other meaner captains were also sent with lesse charge into the aforesaid places, as Eugenius Zinglitus a noble gentleman with 1000 footmen into Cyprus, who had also the leading of all the horsemen in the Island : after whom County Martinengus promised to follow with 2000 footmen moe. The K firong cities were now by the Venetians in al places new fortified, armor, ordnance, and victuall provided, and what soeuer els they thought need full for defence of their State. And for as much as they well knew they had to do with too mighty an enemy, they by their Embaffadors fent for that purpole, earneftly folicited most of the Christian Princes to joyne with them in league, and to give them aid against the common enemy, who as he was too strong for any one The Emperour, of them, fo were he not able to stand against their vnited forces. But the Emperor Maximilian the French ting of excused himselfe by the league he had not long before made with the Turke for eight yeares, and the tank of which he faid he might not breake , yet he had before his eies a most pregnant example, what sled with their small reckoning the Turke made of his faith and league, which he without any just cause had to and the Ve. broken with the Venetians. The like excuse vied also Charles the French King, and Sigismund L. netian against King of Polonia; who both seemed to be very forty for that the Venetians were fallen out with the Turke, but could not help them, for that they were in league with the Turkish Emperor. Neuerthelesse the French King did them the curtesie to offer himselfe to be a mediato, if they fo pleased, betwire them and Selymus. The yong King of Portingall Don's chaffing pretended also for his excuse the great plague which had but a little before raged in his kingdome, and much diminished his people; as also that he was to maintaine wars by sea against the Turks in the East-Indies, to the no leffe benefit of the Christian commonweale, than if he what christian should aid the Venetians in the Mediterranean. Only Piss Quintus then Populated Philipking Princes promise of Spaine, with certaine of the Princes of Italy; namely, Phileberr Doke of Sanoy, Guide Piles baldm Duke of Vibin, Cofmus Medices Duke of Florence, and the Knights of Males, promifed M them aid, which they afterward most honourably performed.

Selymus of himselfe angry with the Venetians, and firme in his resolution for the conquest of Cyprus, was upon the report of Cubates his Embassadors bad entertainment at Venice, sinther inraged the deemed the Majesty of the Turkish Emperor contemped, and himselfe in the person of his Embassador disgraced seeing that they whom he had thought would have veelded vnto any thing, rather than the league should have bin broken, had sent him such a short answer, and so concemptuously vsed his ombassador, vnto whom they had not afforded so much as common curtefie. It did nor a little moue him alfo, that the Venetians had in their letters fent by his embaffador, omitted the glorious titles vivally given the Turkish Emperors; wherfore in some part to fatisfie his angry mood, he caused Marcus Amonius Barbarus the Venetian Embassador, and all the Christian Merchants of the West thorowout his Empire, to be clant vp in prison, and their ships staied under an arrest. And setting all other things apart, set himfelse wholly for the preparing of such things as should be needfull for the intended war.

But for a fruich as the Island of Cyprus was the prey whereafter the greedy tyrant fo much gaped, and for which the bloudy wars betwirt the Turke and the Venetians, with their Chriftian consederats, presently ensued it shal not be from our purpose to spend a few words in the describing thereof, as the stage whereon the bloudy tragedy following was as it were a fted: as also how it came first into the hands of the Venetians, and by what right of them so long possessed (although it be in some part before declared) untill it was now by Selymus the Great Turke, again (all right injuriously demanded, & at length by strong hand wrested from them. This Island lies in the farthest part of the Cilician sea : it hathon the Bast Siria, on the West The distribution Pamphilia, Southward it regardeth Ægypt, and Northward Cilicia, now called Caramania. of cyrru-It is worthily accounted among the greatest Islands of the Mediterranian, containing in circuit 427 miles, and is in length (after the description of Strabe) 175 miles, and in bredth not

C aboue 65. It aboundeth with corne, wine, oyle, cotton wooll, faffron, hony, rofin, turpentine, fugar canes, and what focuer els is needfull for the fustentation of man, whereof it sends forth great abundance to other countries of whom it craueth no helpe again. It was in antient time called Macaria, that is to fay, bleffed, The people therin generally lived to at eafe and pleafure. that thereof the Island was dedicated to Yenus, who was there especially worshipped, & therof called Cypria. Marcellinus to show the fertility thereof, faith, That Cyprus aboundeth with fuch plenty of al things, that wishout the helpe of any other foraine country, it is of it felf able to build a tall thip from the keele to the top faile, and fo put it to fea furnished of all things needfull. And Sextus Rufus writing thereof, faith, Cyprus famofa divitijs paupertatem populi Romani, vi occuparetur folicitauit, ita vi jus ejus infula auarim magis quam injuftus simus assecuti: sc. Cy-

D prus famous for wealth, allured the pourty of the people of Rome to lay hold upon it, fo that we have rather couctoufly than justly got the Rule thereof. In the heart of the Island standeth Nicosia, sometime the regall and late metropoliticall city thereof. And in the Bast end therof Famagusta, sometime called Tamassus, a famous rich city, the chiefe and only port of all that most pleasant Island. Other faire cities there be also, as Paphos, Amathus (now called Limisso) and Cyrene. This Island of it self long time maintained the majesty of a kingdome, as then when Richard the first, King of England, passing that way with his seet for the reliefe of the Christians then distressed in the Holy land about the yere 1191, was prohibited there to land; and certain of his people by force of tempest there cast on shore, were by the Cypriots either cruelly flaine or taken prisoners; which barbarous violence king Richard tooke in so euill part, King Richard

that he there by force landed his army, and rested not untill he had taken Isaac the King priso. In England. ner, and subdued the Island. The king he sent in chains of silver to Tripolis, there to be kept in close prison; the kingdome he kept a while in his owne hand, which not long after he gaue, or as some say exchanged with Guido the titular King of Ierusalem : for which cause the Kings of England for certain time afterwards were honored with the title of the Kings of Ierusalem. This kingdome by many discents came at length to tanus son of King Peter, who in the yeare tiem the King-1231, was by Melechel a Sultan of Egypt taken prisoner; but afterwards for the ransome of dome of approximately 115000 Sultanins was fet at liberty and restored to his kingdome, paying vito the Sultan and netiant, his successors a yerely tribute of 20000 crownes. This Ianus left a son called Iohn, who after

the death of his father maried the daughter of the Marquis of Mont ferratrafter whose death, P he married one Helena of the most noble house of the Paleologi in Grania, by whom he had one only daughter called Carlotte; but by another woman a base son called James. This King John was a man of no courage, altogether given to pleasure, and according to the maner of his efforminat education, showed himself in all things more like a woman than a man: which Helena his wife, a woman of a great spirit, quickly perceiuing, tooke upon her the soueraignty and whole

gouernment of the Realme, gracing and diffracing whom the pleafed, and promoting to the G Ecclesiastical dignities such as the best liked; abolishing the Latine ceremonies, and bringing in them of the Greekes, and tooke such further order as pleased her selfe in matters of state concerning both peace and warre; her husband in the meaner time regarding nothing but his vaine pleasure: wherby it came to passe that all was brought into the power of the Greeks the queenes friends. Now the queene her felfe was much ruled by the counself of her nurle, and the nurse by her daughter fo that the people would commonly say, The daughter ruled the nurse, the nurse the queene, and the queene the king. The nobility ashamed and weary of this manner of gouernment, by generall confent of the people, fent for tohn the king of Pottingals coulin german (whom fome call the king of Portingall) to whom they gaue Carlotte the gais coulin german (whom touc can hower to supply that want of gouernment which was in king Iohn his father in law. He taking the authority into his hands, quickly reformed the difordred kingdome, as well in matters concerning religion, as civile policy. The Latine cere. monies were againe restored, and the gouernment of the daughter, the nurse, and the Queene. brought to an end. But the mischieuous daughter doubting the countenance of the yong king perfused her mother, as the tendred her own life, to poifon the King. Which thing the wretched woman (by the consent of the queene mother, as was reported) in short time performed and so brought that noble prince, wel worthy longer life, vnto his vntimely end : whereby the gouernment was again restored vnto the Greeke queen, who in the name of her weake husband commanded again at her pleasure. But aboue all, the nurse and the daughter insulted upon the yong queene Carlotte: which the not well brooking, grieuoufly complained thereof to Iones her base brother, requiring his helpe for redresse thereof : who not long after slew the nurses daughter, not fo much in revenge of the wrong by her done vnto his fifter, as to prepare a way for himselfe for the obtaining of the kingdome; grieuing inwardly; that she or her husband should be preserved before himselfe. Which thing Helena the queene quickly perceiving, perfuaded the King her husband to cause his base son to enter into the order of priesthood, and fo to become a Church-man, thereby to cut offall his hope of aspiring vnto the kingdome: which the king at her instance did, and made him Archbishop of Nicosia. In the meane time Carlette by the persuasion of her mother and the nobility of the country, married Lewis son to the duke of Sauoy: who being for that purpose sent for, came with all speed to Cyprus. After that, the queene mother and the old nurse (desirous nothing more, than to revenge the death of of the nurses daughter, vpon Iames now Archbishop) deuised first how to thrust him out of all his spirituall promotions, which were great, and afterward quite banish him the kingdom. Hereupon the queene wrote letters against him to the Pope, to have him degraded, for thathe being a man base borne, with his hands imbrued with guilt lesse bloud, was vnworthy of holy orders. Which letters by chance came to Iames his hands: who inraged therewith, accompanie ed with a number of his friends and fauourits, fuddenly entred the court, flew fuch of his enemies as he found there, divided their goods among ft his followers, and as king poffeffed himfelfe of the regall city. In this broile the Greeke queene Helena died, and shortly after her hufband also. All things being thus in a hurley and out of order, certains of the nobility for redresse thereof, sent for Lewis the husband of Garlotte, as for him to whom that kingdome in the L right of his wife most justly belonged : who upon his agricuall was, of all forts of men joyfully received & welcommed as their king. Iames the viurper understanding before of the comming of Lewis, and perceiving the inclination of the people towards him, fled with divers of his friends to Alexandria to craue aid of the Ægyprian Sultan : in whose court he found such fauour, as that he was by the Sultans commandement royally apparelled and honoured with the title of the king of Cyprus, which he promised for ever to hold of the Sultans of Ægypt as their vassal and tributary. At which time the Sultan also by his embassadors commanded Lenis to depart the Isle who by all means fought to have pacified the Sultan declaring vito him his rightfull title, yet offering to pay vnto him the wonted tribute, and so allow vnto James a yetely pension of 10000 duckats during his life. But all in vaine, for James Still present in the Sul- M zans court, and wifely following his owne fuit, at last concluded with the great Sultan (who thought it more honour to make a king, than to confirme a king) and meeiuing of him a great army, returned into Cyprus, where in thort time he to diffreffed Lowis, that he was glid to for fake the Island, with his wife, and to return into his country, leaving the kingdome of Cyprus

A again to lames who now by the supportation of the Ægyptian Sultan possessed therof, vet liued not without care of Carlette & her husband Lewis, whom he knew the Cipriots wonderfully affected. Wherfore for the more affurance of his estate, he thought it best to joine in league and friendship with the Venetians, whom he knew to be of great power at sea, and of all other firtest to crosse what soeuer Lewis should in the right of his wife attempt against him. Which league he afterwards made, and the better to confirme the same, tooke to wife Catherin Cornelis, the daughter of Marcus Cornelius a Magnifico of Venice, being before adopted to the Senar, and euer after their reputed daughter. Not long after this marriage, James died in the vere 1470, leaving the Queene great with child, who in due time was delivered of a faire fon voto whom with the mother the Venetian State became tutors, as their adoptive fathers, & in their behalfe tooke, you them the government of the realme. This childe shortly after died also. not without some suspicion of poison; after whose death great troubles arose in the kingdom. infomuch that Andrew Cornelius the queens uncle, a most grave counfellour, and gonernour of the Realme under the queene, was by the confpiracy of certaine noblemen flaine, and all the Mand ready to repolt from the queene. For appealing of which troubles, the Venetians were glad oftentimes to fend their admirals with their gallies into Cyprus, to take order in the matter, and to aid the queene: who at length perfuaded by George Cornelius her brother, whileft it was yet in her power, as a louing daughter to yeeld up the kingdom unto her adoptive fathers. which the defitute both of counfell and power, could not long hold fo far from her friends. befet on the one fide with the Great Turke, and on the other with the mighty Sultan of Æ-C gypt , Sheil fay, thus perfuaded by her brother, came to Venice, where the was with the greatest honor that could be deuised, received by the Duke & whole State at sea in their great and goodly thip the Beucentaure, and fo with all royall triumph brought thorow the midft of the Sabellie Engire city vnto the place most richly for the time appointed for the receiving of her where shortly advoited a after, attired in all her royall habiliments the came in great Majesty vnto the Senat house, and there before the tribunal feat of Augustinus Barbadieus then Duke of Venice, laied downe her crowne and Repter, and as a most louing daughter refigued vp her kingdome, to the great honor and profit of her country. Thus the kingdome of Cyprus was deliuered into the hands of the Venetians in the years 1473; which they peaceably held from that time, paying vnto the Sultan of Ægypt such tribute as had the late King Iames : which yearely tribute they in like D manner payed vnto the Turkish Emperors, after that the kingdome of Ægypt was by Selymus the first conquered in the years 1517, as due vnto him by law of Armes: with which yearely tribute both Selymu himselfe, and Solyman after him, held themselves well contented. But now this Turkish Emperour Selymus the second, of whom we speake, desirous both of the honour of fuch a conquest, and of so rich a prey, made no account of the accustomed tribute, but of the fruitfull Island it felfe whereof he, as is before declared, hath by his Embassadour made a proud demand but is thereof denied by the Senar. Selymus throughly furnished with all things necessary for the inuation of Cyprus, in the be- 1570 ginning of February fent a great power both of horse and soon into Epirus, and the frontiers of selsmusaus. Dalmatia, to forrage the Venetian territory, especially about ladera; of purpose by that war dath the Fem E soncereat home, to withdraw them from the desence of Cyprus so far off. About the mid. de of Aprill following helent Piall Baffa with fourescore gallies and thirty gallions to keepe Piall saffa fine the Menerians form fending aid into Cyprus. This Piall was an Hungarian, borde of base par against the Val tents, but turning Turke, and giving himfelfe to armes, was first preferred for his valor thewed

against the Christians at Zerbi, and afterward by many degrees rife to the honour of one of the greatest Bassa's. He departing from Constantinople, and cutting thorow Polopone fur and Helespontus, came to Euboea, and there for certaine daies lay in such order, as if he should have prefently given the enemy battell: but understanding by his espials, that the Venetians griewordly vifited with the plague, and flowly relieved by their friends, were not like in halte to fome out he sook his course to Tenos an Island of the Venetians, to have taken it from them. This Island is one of the Cyclades, and was by nature strong, but stronger by the industry of

the defendants, who living fer from the Christian countries, and compassed about with such fruell and warlike enemies, as people fat diftant flood in dread of, could never for any feare or danger be removed from the Christian religion, or induced to submit themselves to the Turks government, as most of the other Islands had. Piall here landing his forces, sought both

by faire meanes and foule to have perfuaded the Inhabitants to have yeelded up the Towne: 6 but when he could get nothing of them but foule words againe, he began by force to affault the same. Two daies the Towne was valiantly both assaulted and desended that at length the Turks perceiving how little they prevailed, and that the defendants were refolately fet downe for the defence of themselves and their Country; shamefully gave over the assult. and abandoning the Island, directed their course toward Cyprus. For Mastapha author of that expedition (for his antient hatred against the Christians made Generall by Selyman) had before appointed Piall Bassa at a time prefixed to meet him at the Rhodes; and that he that came thither first should tarry for the other, that so they might together faile into

Mustapha having before sent a great part of his army by land into Pamphilia, embarqued H the rest with Haly Bassa Generall of the forces at sea, who yet staied for him with the rest of the fleet at Constantinople. This Haly was one of the chiefe Bassa's, a man of great account, and formetime an especiall and noted follower of Muhamet Baffagout now (as it is oftentimes elfewhere feene, that men together with the change of fortune, change their minds and affections alfo) was become a great fauorite of Mustapha. Now to colour fo manifest a wrong and breach of the Turks faith, Muftapha the Generall, according to the Turkish manner, a little before his arrivall in Cyprus, gaue the Venetians there to understand by letters of his comming, stalk of his purpose for the taking of that Island from them for that without some such senderde nouncing of war vnto them against whom it is intended, the Turke generally account their expeditions not to be altogether fo lawfull or fortunate as otherwife; and thereforewittento 1'

Mustapha Bassa, vnto the Venetians

Hat the Kingdome of Cyprus by antient right belongeth unto the hingdome of Agypt, you are not ignorant, which being conquered by the Turks, it together with it become of right a part also file Othoman Empire: that Island we come to challenge, leading after us two hundred thou and values fill diers untowhich power, and the wealth of the Othoman King domes (all which, the most might Empire vor is about, if need shall be, to send shisher, and to bend his whole strength thereon) all the united forces of the Christian Kings are not comparable, much lesse the Venetians, fo small apart of Europe, for fakes & of their friends, can suffice. Wherefore we will and exhort you, for the antient amicy which has been betwirt your State and the willerious Othoman Pamily, to yeeld this king dome wate the mift pullant Emperous, whose very name is become dreadfull to all the nations of the World; and quietly and without resistance to trans the Island, with the love and friendship of so event a Monarch to be for ever invioledly kept betweene him and you. Whereas if you shall before such wholesome counsels, fondly preset jour value hopes, you are to expect all the calamities of war, with fuch dreadfull examples at the angry Conquerents where of their vanquilbed enemies. For refolution whereof, we yet give you halfe a mineral face to besbinke your felnes in : and fo fare you well.

All this being now in readineffe, and a most toyall gally of wonderfull great will beau. L ty by the appointment of Selymin prepared for the great Baffa the Generall; he togriffer wit Hay Baffa and the reft of the fleet departed from Conftantinople the fix & twentiether May and at the Rhoder met with Piall, as he had before appointed. The whole fleet at this fine confifted of two hundred gallies, among ft whom were divers galliors, and final men of wal with divers other vessels prepared for the transportation of horses; with this sleet of which the Tartifiest kept on his course for Cyprus. They of the Island in the meane time carefully attending the defend in cy enemies comming, from their watch towers first discovered their sleet at the Westend of the Island, not far from Paphos: from whence the Turks turning upon the right hand, and printing the promontory Curio, now called Del Le Gate, landed divers of effert men, who being and spoiled certaine villages, and with such spoile and prisoners as they had taken; returned again M The Tarks land vinto the fleet; which holding on their former courfe, came at length to a place called Saling (of the abundance of fale thete made) where they knew was best landing, and there is more roade came to an anchor, where the Baffa's without any reliftance vpon a plaine shore landed their army.

Now all the hope of the Christians, was to have kept the Turks from landing, which they should with all their strength and power have done, neither was it a matter of any great difficulty, for had the defendants but kept the shore, and from the dry and firme land valiantly repulsed their enemies, they might vindoubtedly with their shot and weapons have kept them from landing, or els had done them greater harme; knowing in the mean time, that in all the Island was no good harbour for them to put into, and that riding in an open road subject to al wind and weather, they could not long without danger of shipwrackeride it out : but they cither terrified with the greatnesse of the fleet, or preuented by the celerity of the enemy, to their great hurt omitted fo faire an oportunity, as the wofull sequell of the matter declared. It exceedingly incouraged the Turks that they had so easily sooted the Island, which they

thought they should not have done without a bloudy fight.

The Bassa now landed, presently intrenched his army, and forthwith sent the fleet to transport the rest of his forces out of Pamphilia into the Island. And at the same time sent out certaine scouts to take some prisoners of whom they might learne the scituation of the country, the best water to passe them with his army, the strength of his enemies, and what they did, and many other such like things which it concerned him to know. But the greatest question among the Turks themselves was, Whether they should first set upon Famagusta or Nicosia ? Famagustastandeth low, altogether subject to the scorching heat, which was then great, according as the time of the yeare, and nature of the country required : wherefore the Baffa for feare of diseases to arise in his army of the immoderate heat and vnwholesome scituation of the place. C thought it better to begin his wars with the fiege of Nicosia, and to make that city the feat of the war, for the conquest of the rest of the Island. So having put all things in order, and well viewed the country, and finding nothing he needed to stand in doubt of, he set forward with Musapha safhis army roward Nicossa, which was about thirty miles distant, being the chiefe and richest same the same the same the same the same that the city of all the Island. Which way focuer the army marched, it foread a great deale of ground a and the neerer it came, the greater was the flaughter of the country people, and the number of prisoners taken of all forts. But when news of the enemies approch was brought into the city, a generall feare presaging future misery possessed the hearts of all men. There was not in the city any valiant or renowned captaine, who as the danger of the time required, should brave taken upon him the charge: neither any strong army in the Island to oppose against the ene-D my : the Gouernor of the city was one Wicholam Dandulm, a man too weake for fo great a bur- Nicholam Danthen, who alwaies brought up in civile affaires, was to feck how to defend a fiege. Of the citi. dalso Goserner fens and country people he had taken up foure thousand footmen, and a thousand horsmen, all of Ninga. raw foldiess, commanded by the gentlemen of the country, men of all others most courteous; but as well the captaines as the fouldiers, as men brought up in a plentifull country, fitter for pleasure than for war. The greatest hope and strength of the city, was reposed in twelte hundred Italian footmen, and fix hundred horsemen. The whole number of the souldiers in garrison for defence of the city, was deemed about 8000 horse and foot: too weake a company against fo sierce and strong an enemy; and the more, for that the Basia an old and most expert Arenerall was there in person himselfe present, a most seuere and absolute commander, whom it would have beene a hard matter to have with flood with equal power. The Venetians had enerhad great care of the Island of Cyprus, as lying far from them, in the midst of the sworne enemies of the Christian religion, and had therefore oftentimes determined to have fortified the same 1 yet fearing therby to seeme to distrust or dread the Turks, and so give them occasion of offence, left ie ftill vidoue. This city of Nicoffa ftandeth in the middeft of the Island, The description in a plaine and champaine country, compassed round with a wall, as if it had been drawne with of rejection. a compaffe, and is in circuit about fine miles for the maner of the scituation, and magnificent buildings, as well publique as privat; many have compared it vnto the beautifull city of Flozence in Italy: and was for the wholesome and commodious scituation thereof notably peopled. This city had the Venetians of late fortified with new wals, thicke rampiers, and eleven F firong bulwarkes, according to the manner of the fortification of our time, and had raifed three great fortreffes for defence of the wall, which they furnished with a strong garrison, great store of artillery and other warlike prouision. Neuerthelesse, they found by experience in this war, That foreifications are firengthened by the defendants, rather than the defendants by the fortifications.

The Turbs be-

The 22 of Iuly, the Baffa with his army incamped within a mile & a halfe of the city, when G presently the Tarks by troups issuing out of the campe, rid contemptuously before the walls and gates of the city, and with often and loud outcries upbraided the defendants; which by them being answered with silence, was taken as a token of their feate. And Mustapha himselfe comming as neere as he might without danger, tooke full view of the wals and feituation of the city. Shortly after, the enemy drew neerer vnto the city into a more open plaine; and with their tents filled the lower part of the hill, which they call Mandia: but the Baffa's tent they fet aloft voon the hill, to the terrour of the defendants and incouragement of the Turks. The campe being fortified, the Turks with incredible labour and celerity brought their trenches from far, and at the first cast up some few forts, but afterwards, as their army increased, many mo; which they raifed fo high, that they ouestopped the wals of the city, and made the place more dangerous for the Christians to defend. There having placed 70 great pieces of battery. Nicefa barred they began to batter the city both day and night without intermission; with such an horrible and affaulted, thundring, that the earth trembled, the houses shooke as if they would have fallen down tat fient valuantly which time many were flaine, both with the deadly shot, and the broken pieces of stones bear defended.

ten out of the wals a pener was fisch a feare as show within a bear in the control of the wals a pener was fisch a feare as show within a bear in the control of the wals a pener was fisch a feare as show within a bear in the control of the wals a pener was fisch a feare as show within a bear in the control of the wals a pener was fisch a feare as show within a bear in the control of the wals a pener was fisch a feare as show within a bear in the control of the wals a pener was fisch a feare as show within a bear in the control of the wals a pener was fisch a feare as shown within a bear in the control of the wals a pener was fisch a feare as shown within a bear in the control of the wals a pener was fisch a feare as a shown within a bear in the control of the wals a pener was fisch a feare as a shown within a bear in the control of the wals a pener was fisch a feare as a shown within a bear in the control of the wals a pener was fisch a feare as a shown within a bear in the control of the wals a pener was fisch a feare as a shown within a bear in the control of the wals a pener was fisch as feare as a shown within a bear in the control of the wals a pener was fisch as a pe ten out of the wals : neuer was such a feare as then within the city of Necosia : enery day the enemy brought his trenches neerer and neerer, and refted not untill he had with reftleffe labore brought them vnto the very brim of the towne ditch, which the citisens before the comming of the Turks had not well focured. Being come fo nigh, they first skirmished a farre of with their small pieces: but afterwards, they not onely battered the walls with their great attillety. but with small shot, arrowes, and stones, ouerwhelmed the defendants, as if it had bine shower of hailes to to have driven them from off the wall and rampires. In few daies, not only all the curtaines betwixt three of the bulwarks, was by the fury of the great ordnance beaten downer but all places thereabout lay full of the dead bodies of the affailants and defendants. For al. though the Christians foughtat great disaduantage, both for the number of men, and indiffe. rency of the place: yet desperation joyned with extreame necessity, of all othershe greatest weapon, gaue them fuch courage as with fhot, stones, timber, and fuch like, to keep down their enemies, and defend their wals ; and ofrentimes to make great flaughter of them, with their as. tillery & murthering pieces, bentypon them as at a certain marke, who the thicker they flood the greater was their harme. They also oftentimes dismounted many of the great pieces and made them unferuiceable, and with feather beds and facks of cotton, wool, madeup their bress & ches which the Turks labored again to burn with pitch barrels, and earthen pots full of wild fire. After long fight the Turks entring the ditch, made themselves two waies to the walls, which they fortified on both fides with faggors & earth; in fuch fort, as that they were fafe from the loupes of the bulwarks which flankered the ditch. All this quickly performed, some prefently fet up scaling ladders: others filled the ditches with rubbish, wood faggots & earth and others in the meane time with mattocks and leavers were digging down the foundations of the bulwarkes Constance and Padocatera, taking name of them that had the chiefe charge in the building therof. The Christians right valiantly endured the first assault of the enemy, and firucke downe dead into the ditches many of them that were climing up the ladders : and had in (hort time flain mo than they were themselves in number, and inforced the refusogine over & the affault. These things were done in the beginning of the siege, whilst yet both patties were Arong in which hard conflicts a great number of foldiers were loft, and most of the canoniers flain. After this affault, both parties for a mhile busied themselves and spent their time in their ingenious deuises, wherein it appeared that the Turks were much cominger in deuising of meanes to take the city, than were those Christians in desending the same.

Now had the Venetians in the first motions of these warres, praied aid of divers Christian Princes, from most part of whom they received but cold comfort, as is before declared inet now at length (though somewhat late) they had drawn into the confederation of this war, the Pope and the King of Spain by whole example form other princes of Italy moned put to allo their helping hands. The Venetians, as they whom the matter most concerned, haddingood M time put their fleet to fea, but knowing themselves too weake to encounter the ibink nehey lay fill vpon the coast of Dalmaria, about I adera expecting the comming of the Spanish Admit rall with his gallies. Two moneths (wherein much might haue been done) were now pastiin this expedition, and yet no newes of his comming : fo that what the speed and industry of the

Venetians had well prepared, was by the delay and lingering of the Spaniards, marred, Besides that the plague began to arise in the fleet, lying so long in one place; which at length grew so hot, that many of the gallies had neither marriner nor fouldier left in them: neither did this mortality fo cease, vntill there were twenty thousand dead thereof; amongst whom were many noble gentlemen of great account, which might have done their country good feruice, had they been in time imploied.

Summer now almost halfe spent, and the plague well ceased, the Venetian Admirall weary The Venetian which he had before dispersed to avoid the infection, sailed to Corcyra, where he met with teene saile as Venerias, another of the Venetian commanders, who there staid for him, having but a little be- Coregra.

fore taken from the Turks Cestria, now called Supporo, a town vpon the sea coast over against Corcyra. The whole fleet of the Venetians being affembled together, was an hundred and feuenteene faile, among ft which were 12 great galeasses, but all too weake to give battell to the Turks, as being themselves kronger in shipping than in men. Neuerthelesse, the Admirall forry and weary to fee the spoile of the Venetian territory, and moved with the diffresse of the befieged in Nicosia, rather than for any hope he had with that strength to do any good against the Turks fleet, departed from Corcyra towards Creet, and the twelfth of August landed at Suda, a port of that Island. In the latter end of this month, Columnius the Popes Admirall, and Auria Admirall for the king of Spaine, arrived there also, whom the Venetian Admirall welcommed with great joy and triumph. The whole fleet of the confederat Princes now at length C met together, consisted of an hundred ninety two gallies, and twelue galleasses, beside victualers and other small vessels, laded with munition and other necessary provision for the fleet. Of these gallies the Pope had set out twelve, the King of Spaine forty two, the rest with the galcaffes were the Venetians. In this fleet were imbarked thirteen thousand fix hundred threescore fouldiers : of whom the Pope sent eleven hundred, the King of Spaine three thousand nine hundred, and the Venetians eight thousand six hundred and sixty. These three great com- The Christian manders entring into counsell, what course to take in their proceedings in this war, after long firet formand to discourse too and fro, at length by the persuasion of Zanius the Venetian Admirall, resoluted to ward Cyprus. go directly for Cyprus, and to give the Turks hattell, in hope thereby to raise them from the fiege of Nicosia. About the middest of September, this great fleet furnished with all things n needfull for such an expedition, loofed from Creet, and with a faire gale of winde set forward for Cyprus; in all their course keeping such order, as if they should presently have met with the enemy. In the middest of these troubles died Petrus Loredanus, Duke of Venice, lea-

Dukedome. Whilst the Christians thus slowly proceed in their soweighty affaires, Mustapha in the mean time laid hard fiege to Nicofia: and dividing his army into foure parts, affaulted foure of the bulwarks of the city, with greater force than at any time before from the beginning of the siege. The assault was both long and terriblessury, and the very sight of the warlike Generall, who was there a present witnesse, and beholder of euery mans forwardnesse or cowardise (a matter of great moment) besides their natural siercenesse, carried the Turks headlong without any perill or danger. And on the other fide, the greatnesse of the danger, the seare to lose both life and liberty, with the hope of reliefe, encouraged the defendants to dare any thing: fo that the Turks could not approch the wals, or mount their scaling ladders, but they were presently flain, or together with their ladders thrown to the ground. Many of the Turks were there flain, but especially such as were most forward; and of the defendants were also more lost than shood with the safety of so small a number : and for a smuch as sew or none escaped out of that fight vnwounded, the poore defendants were brought vnto a small number. Many skilfull men were of opinion, that the city might have bin that day taken, if the affault had by the Baffa bin longermaintained by bringing still on fresh men sbut such was his losse, as that he was glad F for that time to give over the affaut, and fo with dishonour to retire.

uing the rest of the care of that warre to Alorsius Mocenicus, who succeeded him in the

After this affault, it was by some of the captaines thought good, that they should (whilest The Christians. they were yet of some reasonable strength in the city) fally forth voon the enemy: so to make styrum in the city of the standard and with his some good horse in themselves and with all by so studies an appropriate of the standard and strength in the city of the standard and strength shew, that they had yet some good hope in themselves, and withal by so sudden an exuption to Tarks. performe fomething upon the secure enemy. Of which motion Dandalus the Gouernor in no

case liked, as loth by such a dangerous piece of service to diminish the number of the defendants, and fo to give the enemy an eafier means to take the city. Yet feeing all the captaines generally of another mind, he yeelded vnto their desire, So in the hortest time of the day, when as the Turks least thought that the Christians would have sallied out certain Italian companies under the conduct of Cafar Plonianus of Vincentia, and Albertus Scotus, iffued out by the gate that leadeth to Famagusta, and vpon the sudden brake into the enemies trenches, where they found the Turks some playing, some sleeping, but searing nothing lesse than that the Christians whom they dayly braued, durst to have adventured to come forth. At the first en. trance the Italians preuailed, and brought a great feare upon that quarter of the Turks army. and flew many. But when the Turks, awaked with the alarme, came running in on enery fide. the Italians oppressed with the multitude, were glad to retire in which retreat divers of them were flaine, and among it them their two leaders Cafar and Alberton: fo that this fally ferued to no other purpose than to weaken the defendants themselves, and to cause the Turks to keepe better watch and ward against such sudden eruptions.

All hope of long defending the city now almost lost, and that the defendants could hardly of the city, ta- fland upon their wals, or flew their heads without prefent danger, they for want of better coun-Tu to and ex. fell, rather than for any hope of good successe, sent out certain scouts, men skilfull of the waies and passages of the country (whom they had for great reward induced to undertake the marter) to crave aid of the country people, that were in great multitude fled into the fafety of the mountains; and to tell them, that if they came not in time to their reliefe, their wives and children, whom they had before fent into the city, must needs in short time fall into the ene. I mies hand, or perish with hunger: but these messengers were by the vigilant enemy intercepted, and in the fight of the belieged tortured to death. About the same time divers letters were shot with arrows into the city, to persuade the besse.

ged Christians to yeeld themselves for that in so doing they should find the Bassa mild and mercifull conqueror: wheres otherwise if they should by wilfull holding out delay his victo. ry, they were fure to indure what soever could be indured or suffered. But when Mustaphabad thus in vaine with hope and feare tried the minds of the defendants, he called forth to parley Multapha Baffa Certaine fouldiers that were standing upon the bulwarke called Constantius, of whom some in variable for were by the confent of the Gouernor fent forth vnto him: vnto whom Muftapha by his inter-Nicofa to reta pretor complained. That no answer was given unto his letters; he set forth unto them the glo- K ry, power, and greatnesse of the Turkish empire; and debased the strength of the Venetians: then he perfuaded them to yeeld, propounding vnto them the miseries that would sall vpon them if the city (hould by force be taken; which he threatned would be far greater than the danger the Turks were to undertake for the winning thereof; and that therefore it concerned none fo much as themselues, whether the city were given up by composition, or els woon by firong hand: he shewed into them the profit that should arise into them by yeelding of ityp, and offered to them large entertainment, if they would ferue him: and to conclude, told them, that they should neuer afterward find at his hands so great grace as was at that instant offered them. The crafty Baffa did what he might to haften the winning of the city, both for that he doubted the comming of the Christian fleet, & that his great army was exceedingly troubled L with contagious and grieuous diseases, arising of the immoderat hear & drought in that so hot a country. But the fouldiers thinking any thing more affured than the Turkish faith answered him. That they did not as yet doubt their own strength, & that they were ready to indure any thing that could happen, rather than to prefer the vncertain friendship of an vnknowne prince, before the gracious fauour of fuch worthy Princes as they had fo good experience of

This answer cut off all the Bassa's hope for taking of the city by composition: wherewith being both grieued & enraged, he commanded all things to be made ready for the affault and the more to encourage his foldiers, promifed wato them great rewards and honors that should first or second mount the wals. After that he gave a generall assault vnto the city with all his power:wherein both he as a most worthy captaine, and his soldiers, fought most siercely. You M haue to do (faid he) with the small and last remainders of your enemies which are scarce able to stand or hold their weapons in their hands, rather than with enemies indeed thall you not then casily ouercome them, being but few and feeble, that have vanquished them when they were many and lufty? The end of all your labor is at hand, your hoped rewards approch, only

Muftapha en

A play you the men, and faint not in this affault; the spoile of this rich city shal be the worthy reward of your labours, the fruit of all your trauell confideth in this one moment. Whilest he thus incourageth some, and reproueth others, they mindfull of his promises, and these of the difgrace, altogether with their thick thot fuffer no man to stand in fascty vpon the wals; & out of their forts alfowith their great ordnance greatly annoied the defendants. This done, they Nitefit mil attempted by the ruines of the wall, and in other places by scaling ladders to have entred the tember affault was by the cruell enemy maintained nor for form from how he is the planting the started by city. Which terrible affault was by the cruell enemy maintained, not for some few houres, but for divers daies together without intermission, fresh men still comming on in stead of them that were wounded or flain. Yet did the defendants valiantly indure all that ftorm, and in fuch weake cafe as they were, worthily performed what was possible for so few to doe: yet still in B hope (the poore comfort of men in misery) that reliefe might come by the approch of the Christian fleet. At length, when the matter was brought to this point, that the Turks were in great hope to have gained the wals, and Multapha himselfe probably guessed, that the Christians were now weary of the long affault, and fore weakned with wounds and other infinit miferies, not to feeke in a city fo hardly diffressed, and was in that his opinion also confirmed by certain fugitiue Christians: he neuerthelesse vpon the sudden caused a retreat to be sounded, & foretiting into his trenches, lay ftil all the next day without any thing doing. The defendants thinking that he had given over the affault, because of some aid that was comming to their reliefe, became more carelesse of the enemy, & vpon the vain hope of such aid, with lesse diligence repaired their breaches and prouided for the repulfing of their enemies. But the Baffa C in the mean time had chosen out of his whole army about 200 of his best captains & soldiers. allmen of aproued valour and agility of body, whom the next day after, he fencearly in the morning, to make proofe if they could by scaling ladders secretly and without any noise set vp, get into the foure bulwarkes which he had before fore shaken with his great ordnance. These resolute men leading the way, got first vp, after whom followed divers others, and so The Turks gain tooke the aforesaid bulwarks: when presently after, other companies of their fellowes which the bulwarks frood ready for the purpose, comming on forward, did with their scaling ladders in divers pla. Nicopa. ces recouer the top of the wals : for now the matter was not done by fecret furprise, but by open force. In euery one of these bulwarkes were 70 Italians and as many Epirots, who there keptwatch and ward; these men part ascep, as fearing no such danger, and part lying, lasily vp-D on the ground, were there surprised on the sudden and slain : othersome of them awaked with the strange and vncouth noise, betooke not themselves lustily to their weapons, but for saking their stations leapt down out of the bulwarks at such places as were next vnto them, some for feate ran vnawares into the middest of their enemies. V pon this alarme some of the Christian captains came speedily to the walls with their companies, as did Eugenius, who whilest be in vaincrieth out to such fearefull fouldiers as he met, that they should not so cowardly fly, and flaieth others that were flying, was himfelfe shot thorow with a small shot and slaine. Other eaptains in other places likewise labored in vain to have staid the flying souldiers, whose per-

fuafions, requests, and authority in so generall a feare, nothing at that time prenailed. The defendants thus beaten from the wals and bulwarks, gathered themselues into the mar- Nicofa taked E ket place: but the citisens stealing home to their owne houses, there stood in the entrances of by the Tarks. the same, searefully expecting the destruction of the country, together with their owne. In the meane time the Gouernor of Aleppo with his regiment scoured the walls of the city round about, as he had in charge from the Generall: and without respect put to sword all that he met. armed or vnarmed. At the bulwarke called Barbarus, it fortuned him to light vpon a company of Italians, who for a while fought desperatly, but were in the end ouerthrowne and slaine. When he had thus cleared the wals, & left fuch companies as he thought good in places conuenient for the keeping of them, he came down into the more open places of the city; and feeing them that were gathered together into the market place to have cast themselves into a ring and to fight as men altogether desperat, he caused certain murthring pieces to be bent vp-F on them : which they perceiving, laied down their weapons, and yeelded themselves vnto the mercy of the enemy. By and by all the gates of the city were strongly guarded by the enemy, to the intent that no man should go in or out. Dandalsu the Governor, and Contarensus the Bishop of Paphos, with the rest of the nobility, and better fort of the citisens, had got themselves into the towne hall, and their stood voon their guard : vnto whom Mustapha sent word, that he

would take them all to mercy, if they would without further refistance yeeld themselves. But G whiles messengers run to and fro, the Turks violently brake in vpon them, and there sew them enery man. After the death of these noblemen, the cruell enemy spared none : and having flain fuch as they found abroad in the freets, brake into the houses, where they made hauceke of all things: yong babes were violently taken out of the hands of their mothers, virgins were thamefully rauished, and honest matrons before their husbands faces despightfully abused A great fireb. churches were spoiled, and all places filled with mourning and dead bodies: the streets were in all places stained with bloud, for in the city was slain that day fourteen thousand eight hun. died threescore and fix persons. Neither was there any end of the spoile, vntill the greedy ene my had carried away all the wealth that long peace had heaped vp. It is reported, that the prey there taken, amounted to twenty hundred thousand millions of duckats: 200 of the most H goodly and beautifull youths were chosen out of purpose to be sent to Constantinople for present for Selymus. In the city were taken also 250 pieces of great ordnance: whereof some were by the enemy carried away, and the rest left for defence of the city. Thus the famous city of Nicolia, fometime the regall leat of the Kings of Cyprus, fell into the hands of the Turks, the ninth day of September in the yeare 1570, in whose power it still remaineth.

Mustapha having as he thought best disposed of all things in Nicosia, with the very terrous of his name, rather than by any force, brought most part of the rest of the townes in the Island under his obeyfance; and by faire intreaty and promife of good vfage, brought backe again unto their wonted dwellings the rude country people, who by the comming of the Turks were fled with all that they had into the mountains; them as men not to be feared he commanded 1 civene retited to till and fow their land as they were wont. The city of Cyrene is strongly sciruated, not far unio the Turks. from the fea, and was then well furnished of all things needful for the induring of a long fiege.

Higher the Baffa fent one of the Sanzackes to fummon the city, more to proue the courage of the defendants, than for any hope he had to have the city delivered vnto him. But Alphonius Palacius then Gouernour of the city, terrified with the losse of Nicosia, no sooner saw the enemy, but that without any further deliberation or force vied against him, he delivered up the towne vnto the Sanzacke; couenanting only in reward of his cowardife. That he might in fafe. ty depart from thence with all his garrison souldiers : which was easily granted, and the city

Not long after, Mustapha leaving a thousand horsemen, and three thousand foot in garrison & in Nicofia, marched with the rest of his army to besiege Famagusta. And the more to tetrifie them of the city, he by a poore country fellow, whom he bad for that purpose set at liberty, fent vnto them in a basket the head of Nicholaus Dandulus, late Gouernor of Nicolia, and at the same time sent before him divers horsemen, who your their horsemens staves carried the heads of many of the noblemen flaine at Nicofia, wherewith they rid as in triumph about the wals of the city. Which thing he did, in hope that they of Famagusta terrified with such a spe-&acle, and the late ouerthrow at Nicolia, would for feare of like misery yeeld themselves. But deceived in this his expectation, he encamped his army about three miles from the city. Afterwards having taken view of the city, and well confidered of the scituation thereof, be with wonderfull celerity cast vp divers mounts against the same, and at the same time caused batte. I ry to be laid against the great tower which defended the hauen : he himselfe also in the meane while battering the gate that leadeth to Amathus. But perceiving by the desperatsallies of the defendants, their great courage, and that it was like to have much more to do in this fiege than he had in the winning of Nicosia, and Winter also now drawing fast on (being about the latter end of September) he thought it best betime to prouide, that by lying there he hazarded not the honour he had with so much labor and danger before gained; and the rather, for that it was commonly reported, that the Christian fleet was at hand whereforehe rife with

feib bu fiege.

fouldiers in the villages round about for that Winter. The Tarket at The Baffa's at fea, Haly & Peall, lying before Famagusta, doubting the comming of the Chris M. fer aductifed him fleet, which then lay at Creet, fent out fix galliots to diffeour the doings of the Christiof the Conflict ans : who returning with certaine prisoners taken in the Island of Creet, declared valothe feet , prepare Baffa's what they had learned concerning the Christian fleet, and that it was already upon the way to Cyprus. Vpon which intelligence the Bassa's put their seet in order of battell, and set

his army, and retired himselfe further off into the country, where he shortly after bilited his

A forwards towards Limiffo to have met with the Christians who with a prosperous wind were comming betwire the Islands of Caprathos and the Rhodes:but there understanding by their chials, that Nicolia was loft, and that the Turks were come to beliege Famagusta, they called a Councell of all the chiefe Commanders in the fleet, to consult what were best to do in fo dangerous a case. Columnins the Popes Admirall, and then chiefe Commander in the fleet. with Zanius the Venetian Admiral, were of opinion, That it were best to hold on theer course for Cyprus, and to relieue Famagusta: for that it was like that the Turks proud of their late The commanvictory, were for defire of prey, for most part gon ashore into the Island, and so left their fleet flies fleet of disbut flenderly manned. Beside that, they alledged, That the Venetian Senat had expressly de acres plaint for creed, That they should give the Turks battell. But Auria the Spanish Admiral thinking it, giving of the as indeed it was, to be a matter of great difficulty and danger, was quite of another mind, faying. That he could not but maruel, how the Venetian Senators fitting at their case in counsel. could before they knew their own strength, and power of the enemy, the nature of their country, and purpose of their foes, determine what were fit for martial men to do, vnto whose acions no certaine rule could be prescribed. All the shores (he faid) were kept with the enemies garrifons: fo that what need focuer they should have, they could neither get water or wood, or put into any harbor. Besides that, the enemy would give them battell at his own pleasure. and not at theirs: for that they were not of so much power, as to inforce him to fight. And that if the Senat, which vied to do al things warily, and with great aduisement, did but see the weakneffe of their gallies, wanting both foldiers and mariners, they would be of another mind. He C alledged further, That they were to wage war in the enemies country, where there was no port to receive their fleet, no peaceable place, no confederate city, nor King to friend: whereas the time of the yere grew every day worse and worse, when as they had neither harbor to put into, neither were able to abide the fea. And now that Nicofia was loft, for the relief whereof they were come fo far, there was no reason longer for them to flay, the enemy so frongly possessing the Island with his great army, as that there was not any hope to do any good against him: and that to keep him from victuall, and fo to diffresse him, was not possible, lying in a most fertile Island, and in the midst of his own dominions: wheras they, who were still to be relieued from far, should fooner feele the want than the enemy. He was victualled (as he faid) when he came from home, but for three months in hope to have made a (hort dispatch, & had now two thoufand miles home. He faid moreover, that he had expresse commandment from the king, to return to Messana before Winter, and that therefore so soon as the monthwas out he would depart. The Venetian Admirall desiring nothing more, than by battellat sea to overthrow the Turks, and fo to relieve the distressed Cypniots, viged the Spanish Admiral to proceed in the voyage: faying, That so great aid was not sent from the Pope and the King, only for the relief of Nicofia, but to deliuer the whole Island from the danger of the Turk. Of the same opinion with the Spanish Admirall were divers other great captains in the fleet namely Sfortia: who faid, That nothing was to be fo done, as might rashly expose to casualtie or power of the enemy, the publique fortune and majesty of the Christian commonweale, which was in that fleet greatly hazarded: That longer stay might bring futther danger: that in that fleet consisted the whole welfare of the commonweale, wherin more might be loft, if any mishap should chance thereunto, than was good to be gained by the relieuing of Famagusta. The great commanders thus diffring in opinions, the Councell was in a heat diffolued, and nothing concluded. Vpon fleet returneth which fo foule a disagreement, the fleet began now to return back again, but so, that it was not von the soule now as before, one, but three fleets, every Admitall by himself drawing after him his fleet. Au- difagreement ria the Spanish admiral, who first returned, after he had bin 2 daies wonderfully with tempest manders. toffed at sea, came at last to Carpothos, and departing thence, with much ado arrived with his fleet in the Island of Crete: from whence he by a messenger sent of purpose, requested leave of Columnius the Popes Admirall, that he might with his good will prefently returne home. Whereunto Columnius answered, That he would give him no such leave s but rather charged him, in the duty he ought to the good of the Christian Commonweale, not to depart, but to

keep company with the rest of the seet untill it were past Zacynthus, that so with their united

forces they might more fafely passe by the enemies countries: wheras otherwise, if any thing

should by his hasty departure fall out otherwise than well, it should be imputed to the dif-

honour of him that had for faken his friends, and not of them that were fo by him for faken. G But to this Auria answered, That the welfare of the kingdomes of Sicily & Naples consisted in the fafety of this fleet:and that therfore having haft home, he could not flay to keep com. pany with their heavy galeasses & other ships of burthen, which must oftentimes be towed forward. This he openly pretended for his departure; yet secretly sought (as it was deemed) occasion wherby to withdraw himself (being as he accounted the better man at sea) from the to find an command of Columnia, whereunto he was full fore against his will subject.

After they had thus a while spent the time with reasoning the matter to and fro, Auria of himselse without surther leave hoised faile, and so at length came to Messana in Sicily:neither did Columnius and Zanius stay in those quarters long after him, but having endured much trouble at sea, arrived at last, Columnius in Italy, and Zanius at Corcyra, Thus this mighty fleet H which had all this Summer filled the Mediterranian with all the countries thereabout, with the expectation of some great matter, was by the discord of the Generals diffolued, having don nothing at all worth the remembrance. In this idle expedition many thousands of right valiant men lost their liues, being dead of diuers diseases proceeding of change of diet, and vafeasonablenes of the weather in that hot clymat; among st whom was the valiant County His. ronimus Martinengus, fent by the Senat with three thousand soldiers for the defence of Fama. zanim the Fe. gusta, who also most of them perished in that voyage. The Venetian fleet was no sooner arrimetian Admi-vall discharged ued at Corcyra but Augustinus Barbadicus was sent from the Senat to discharge Zanius theadof bis office, and mirall of his office, and to fend him priloner to Venice: inwhose room was placed Sebastianu

fent in bondito Venerius Gouernor of that Island.

The Turks Bassa's at sea certainly aduertised of the departure of the Christian sleet, were not a little proud therof; as by the confession of their enemies, their betters. Yet for a smuch as the seas began then to grow rough, and no enemy appeared, they thought it to no purpose to keep the seas with so great a fleet, and therefore resoluted to leave Mustapha with his army in Cyprus, the next yere to make an end of his conquest so haply begun; and seven gallies at sea before Famagusta, that no reliefe should that way be brought into the City, and so to depart themselves with the rest of the fleet to winter in more safer harbors: Piall with the greater part of the fleet to Constantinople, and Haly with the rest to the Rhodes. And because they would for their greater credit prepare some worthy Present for their great Lord and Master Selymus, they fraughted a great galliot of Mahumates the chiefe Baffa's, and two other tall ships, with g the richest of the spoil of Nicosia, and the choice of the prisoners there taken. But when they were ready to hoife faile & depart, as they were carrying out of the gallion, certain barrels of gunpouder which Mustapha the Generall had commanded for his better provision to belanded, a noble gentlewoman captive in the gallion, withing rather to die with honor, than to live dishonored, secretly fired the pouder; by force wherof the said gallion with the other 2 ships, were fuddenly rent in pieces, and all that was therin blown up into the aire. Of all that were in those three vessels, none escaped with life but the master of the gallion, & two Christian captiues, but perished together with the rich spoile. But the Bassa's following their former resolution, departed from Cyprus, and afterwards in fafety ariued at Constantinople: where both then and all the Winter following, such preparation was in making, as if Selymus had the next L yeare purposed some far greater matter than the conquest of Cyprus.

Whilst Schastianus Venerius (now the Venetian Admirall) yet lay at Corcyra, therude Acroceraunian people, more famous for nothing than for their theft and want of all things, by trusty messengers promised to deliuer into his power the strong castle of Chymera, keptby a garrison of 300 Turks, if he himself with a few gallies, and a convenient number of sootmen, would come into the bay of Ambracia: offring him good hostages for the better assurance of their promise. Of which their offer he gladly accepted, and forthwith went to the appointed place with a company of horsemen, three thousand footmen, and certaine gallies; who were no fooner landed, but that presently a thousand of those rough mountaine people came vnto them : with which power taking the hill, and repulfing the Turks garrison comming to the M The firms Ca- reliefe of the Castle, he so discouraged them that were in the Hold, that the next night they total by Pene let themselves downe with ropes into the valley below; but being descried, were there all elther taken or flain. And fo in a very short time was that strong Castle taken by the Admiralla

and a strong garrison of Christians pur into it in stead of the Turks.

Not long after, Quiring the Vice Admiral a man of great courage, landed with 24 gallies Quiring 16in Peloponesus neer the Bay of Maine, and there vpon the sudden both by sea and land besie- teth a castle of neda strong castle, which the Turks but two yeres before had built to trouble the Chi stians le Turks in releasely. passing that way. Which castle he took in fine hours, and put to the sword fine hundred Turks which lay there in garrison; and razing it down to the ground, carried away with him four and

twenty great pieces of Artillery into the Island of Zacynthus.

At fuch time as Mustapha before lay at the siege of Famagusta, Bragadinus gouernor of the town and Balconius a most expert Captain, from out of the high places of the city beholding the great army of the Turks (which couered the ground almost as far as they could see) with the cunning manner of their fortication, were therwith much moued : and therfore thought it good betime to give the Senat knowledge thereof, and in fo great a danger to crave their aid. And that their request might be of more weight, and have the better hearing, they intreated Hieronimus Ragazonius Bishop of the City, a reuerend and denout man, to take vpon him that charge into whom they iouned Nicholaus Donatus a noble gentleman of Cyprus. The Bishop at the first was very vnwilling to go, as loth in so great danger to leave his flock : but at length ouercome with the intreaty of the Gouernor, and tears of the befieged, suffered himselfe to be intreated: and embarked in a gally about the going downe of the Sun, loofing out of the hauen and hoifing faile, with a faire gale of wind paffed through the Tutks-fleet, which then lav at anchor before the city, and by the comming on of the night, and by the great way he made, C gothim quickly out of fight. After foure daies failing he came to Crete, and fo at last to Venice:where, as he had before vnto the Admirall, so there vnto the Senat he declared the dangerous estate of the City, the strength of the enemy, the weaknesse of the desendants against so great a multitude, and the wants of many things needful for the holding out of the fiege; and to be briefe, that except they fent speedy reliefe, the City could not be kept. Zanius at that time Admirall, carefull for the belieged, caused source all ships to be loded with all maner of victual and a great quantity of gunpouder, and put into them 1700 felect foldiers, al which he fent from Crete to the reliefe of them of Famagusta; appointing M. Antonius Quirinus with twelue of the best gallies in all the fleet, to conduct the same thither. This Quirinus was a Quirinua ve. most valiant and expert Captain, meanly descended, but by service grown to be a man both of than gentlemit. D great reputation and wealth: and therfore Zanius at his departure to Venice, although he knew the matter required half, yet prefuming upon his wisedome and carefulnesse, lest it to his diferetion, when and how to performe that piece of service. Quirinus (not without cause) doubting to fet forward, the feas as then full of the Turks gallies, staid until Winter was welfpent, and then fetting forward the seuenteenth of Ianuary, kept aloofe from the ships, which with a 1571 prosperous wind came directly before Famagusta; in hope that the Turks gallies which lav in the mouth of the hauen, might so be drawne farther into the sea, in hope of some good booty. he himselfe staying with his gallies in place convenient out of sight. Neither had the event deceived his expectation, had not his fierce nature hindered the fame: for the Turks you the dawning of the day descrying the ships, made hastily toward them: but Quirinus not able longer to flay himfelfe, and before defirous to fight with them, shewed himfelfe too foon in the Open fea, before the enemy was come neer the ships: whom as soon as the Turks had seen, and that there was no hope to withfland him, they flayd their oares, and with all speed retyred. But Quirinus following fafter upon them, they were glad for fafeguard of their lives, with all the power they could to run three of their gallies aground, and to run to shoare themselues ! which three gallies. Quirinus did with his great Ordnance beat all to pieces, and fore gauled the other foure. The hauen thus cleered, he returned again vnto the ships, and brought them with the fupply in fafety to Famagusta: vpon whose arrivall was great reioicing both among the garrison fouldiers and the Citifens: for the Turks thought nothing lesse, than that the Christian gallies durst at that time of the yeare have put into those dangerous seas: which Quirinus well knowing, came forth again with his gallies, and roaming up and downe at his pleasure, took two of the enemies ships richly laded comming to the camp, with which boots he inriched his fouldiers; and further incited by occasion, landed his men in divers places along it the fea coast in Pamphilia, and there did great harnic. So having filled the countre's with terrour and fame of his name, he returned agains to Pamagerka, where he notably Dddd 3

encouraged the garrifon fouldiers, perfuading them to remember their wonted valor; and fil. G ling them with hope that the Christian fleet would be with them in the beginning of thenext Summer, to deliuer them from their enemies, and to raife the fiege. So having in twenty daies diffeatched that he came for, and done what good feruice elfe he could, he departed from Fa. magusta, and within five daies after arrived at Crete.

Negligenco fe-nevely punified by Sclymus.

It was not long, but Selymus had knowledge of this late supply put into Famagusta, and of the harms don by Quirinus, wherwith he was so highly displeased, that he commanded thego. uernor of Chios his head to be struck off, and the Gouernour of the Rhodes to be difgraced. who fe charge it was to have kept those feas, so that nothing should have been conveied into Famagusta. Neither spared he Piall Baffa, but deprined him of his Admiralty, and placed Parsan Bassa Admirall in his stead, for that he had not the yeare before discomfitted the Christian H fleet at the Island of Crete, as it was supposed he might have done.

From the beginning of this warre, the Venetians, with Pius Quintus then Pope, who greatly fauored their cause, had most earnestly from time to time solicited Philip King of Spaine, to enter with them into the participation & fellow (hip of this war; which their request Randing indeed with the good of his state, he seemed easily to yeeld vnto: and therfore sent Auria, his Admirall the last yere, with his fleet to aid them, but with such successe as is before declared. As for to join with them in perpetual league and confederation (as it was termed) again (the common enemy, that he referred vnto the discreet consideration of the two Cardinals, Granwellaw and Pace, and Io. Zunica his Embassador, sent for that purpose to Rome: promising to performe what soeuer they should on his behalfe agree voon or consent vnto. At the same time, I and for the same purpose lay also Surianus the Venetian Embassadour at Rome: vntowhom the Pope ioined Cardinal Morone, Aldobrandinus, & Rufticucius, with certain other of the chief Cardinals, as men indifferent to both parties, to moderat and compole such differences & difficulties as should arise betwire the aforesaid Commissioners for the king and the Venetians, concerning the intended league: but these grave men, sent from so great princes about so great a matter(as well there could not be greater) were no fooner met together and fet in confulta. tion, but that forthwith they began to jar about the capitulations of the league. Necessary it was thought that a league should be agreed voon against so puissant & dangerous an enemy. but to find the way how the same might be concluded to the contentment of al parts, seemed a matter almost impossible: oftentimes these commissioners sat, but the oftner the farther off: y if one difficulty were by the difcretion of some appealed, in stead therof at the next meeting arise three others. The chiefe command of the army to be raised, the proportion of the forces, the maner of the war, with many other like circumstances incident to so great actions, made great differences among them:but most of al, the indifferent proportioning of the charge, the Spanish-commissioners seeking to return the greatest part therof upon the Venetians, and the Venetians upon them: which was don with such earnestnesse and study of every man towards his own part, as if they had all there met for the bettering of the particular state from which they were fent, rather than for the common good. For the Spaniard, who in former time was glad to keep the frontiers of his large dominions in Italy, Sicily, Sardinia, Corfica, Majorca, Minorca, yea and of Spain it self, with strong garrisons, for fear of the Turke; now that the war I was risen betwire the Venetians and him, and the danger thereof translated far office other mens territories; enioied now in his own an vnwonted quietneffe, to the great content of his fubie &s, and eafing of his own charge in maintaining of fo many garrifons as before wheref many were now thought needles. Besides that, he by the Indulgence of the Pope raised such great fummes of money upon his Clergy, as was thought by many fufficient to discharge the charge of the war : For which causes he cared not for entring in any further league with the Venetians, but as it were in courtesie to send them a yearely aid, to maintaine a desensue lingring war, and so to keep the Turks busied upon the Venetian, a farre off from his owne Territories. But the Venetians, in whose Dominions the fierce enemy daily raged, as well in Dalmatia as in Cyprus, were even for the same reasons mooved to hasten and shorten the war, M that the Spaniard was to protract its for beside the necrenesse of the danger, and the infinit calamities by them fustained, their yerely revenues arising for most part of their customes, were greatly impaired, and their traffick (the maintenance of their state) almost quite cut officialch caused them more earnestly to confederate themselves with the Spaniard. But hard it was

A evicyn in the, States for far differing in respect of their particular profit, and almost by nature contraty. Thus was all the last yere, and a great part of this alfo, fpent by the aforefaid Commiffioners in turbuleneand fruitleffe conferences, but nothing was as yet concluded concerning the league, which troubled the Venetians not a little, being of themselves too weake for formighty an enemy as was Selyman, and yet no other certain ftrength from their friends to reft voor. But whilft they flood thus doubtful of the league with Spain; and quite out of hope of and attituement with Selymus; on the fudden when it was left expected, it was by good fortune lavd as it were in their laps, to make choice whether they would (as they had before most earneftly defired) ioyne in league with the Pope and the King of Spain, or els fall to agreement

with Selymus : and that by this means.

Muhames the chiefe Balla, a fectet friend unto the Venetians, of whom he had been of long Muhames aga rime honored, had no great liking of the prosperous successe of Mustapha in Cyprus, and there was the Veneforedenifed night and day, how to crosse the rising of him, the competitor of his honor; and stan, puts the withall to help the Venetians, vnto whom he was much beholden. He by secret messengers in horse free had before oftentimes founded the mind of the Venetian Embassadour, and put him in hope. that if fuit were made vinto Selymus for peace, it would undoubtedly be granted; and further promised, to be himselse a helper and intercessor for the same. But finding the Embassador to cast many perils, and to give smal credit vnro their talke, who had before by trusting them deceined him: he did not fo give over the matter, but referring the further tempring with him vnto a more fitter time, for the present he took opportunity to enter into discourse with Selv-C mus himself concerning the Venetians, and told him that it was reported, That they weary of the long alteration they had had with the Spaniards concerning the league, & now deflicate of all hope and aid, would now haply of their own accord grant him that which they had before to him denied. And perceiving him not vnwillingly to heare so of them, he proceeded further in the matter, to know his pleasure what he would have done thering cunningly by the way of good counfell persuading him vnto that which he most wished himself to be don. Immediatly after he fecretly aduertifed M. Antonius the Venetian Embassador, That there was greathone of peace, and that therefore the Senat should under the colour of exchanging of prisoners, and redeeming of Merchants goods, send some fit man to Constantinople, with whom he would in secret confer of al such matters as might further the pacification. This vnn expected news from the Embassador brought to Venice, was well heard of the Senat: for they thought it much to concern their State, to have a way opened wherby vpon tolerable conditions to make peace with the mighty tyrant, if that the league betwixt them and the King of Spain could not be concluded. Hereupon they made choice of one Iacobus Ragazonius to goe The Ventions Spain could not be concluded. Hereupon they made choice of one incours ragazonius to goe an ambout the matter to Constantinople. This Regazonius was a man of great spirit and dexterity fador to saly of wit to take any matter in hand, and of a great reach and deep ividgement in the managing and so increase of with to take any matter in hand, and of a great reach and deep ividgement in the managing and so increase of him fello see that however therefore with him of therof and withall exceeding rich, and of fo good carriage of himselfe, as that he was therfore famous: al which things were thought of great moment to win the fauor of that couctous and barbarous nation. The Senat, although they had not yet made proof what men thought of the matter, yet doubted they not, but that upon the report of the fending this notable man, men would thereof diverfly divine, every man according to his own fantalie, and that many of the wher fort would indeed firmife, as the truth was, that he was fent for to intreat of peace, although the exchange of prisoners, and redemption of Merchants goods, were the only things were openly precended and the Senar, although they thought it not amiffe to hancit fo underflood, becapfe fuch a furbition was like enough to ftir vp both the Pope and the Spaniard to accept of fuch conditions of the defired league, as they had before reieded; yet left the hope of the league" which they formany engles thought good to cherish) thereby cut off, might cause the Pope & the Spatilard both to be cold in the matter, they certified both them and other Christian beinces of the fending of Kapasmiss; yet of purpoile concealing the feeret drift of his going Melathius thioughly infuncted by the Senar, was in a gally conducted to Raguillonian the great Balls Washington, Gouemor of Liburnia) understanding military the frontiels told him; That he was fent by his father, both to meet him and fare condition hims which the injectial man, contrary to the maner of the Turks courteoutly performed honorably entertaining binn, & afterward fending him with a fafe controy till he was out of all daught. En assiste committing to Confiamtinople, was there by night feeredly received

Regeronian the ued into the city, and at first brought into a little bale Inne, and a guard fer oues him that be G should speak with no man. But after three daies he was remooned to a much better place and beffedour commette to con. presented with divers kinds of dainty dishes of fundry kinds of mease. The effect of his mec. fage was to try the Turks minds, and after conference had with the Renbaffador to intrest of The conference peace. At length having accosse to the great Balla Muhamet, after he had delingted who him betwin Maba: (as he had in charge) his message concerning the exchange of prisoners and merchants goods. met the Great Muhamet asked him, If he had nothing in charge from the Senat concerning a pacification to be made ? Wherunto he answered, that he had, but that he must first speak with the Embassa dor without whose aduice and counsel he was not of himself to do any thing. At that first incounter the Bassa to terrisie the messenger, declared vnto him the innumerable multitude of the Turks horfmen and footmen, which no nation (as he vainly boafted) was able by force or policy to with stand; allo his great and inuincible fleets at sea, with whom all the power of the Christians joined together, was not able to encounter, and much other such like strength and wealth of his: and that the Venetians were now no more able to with fland Selymus than they were in times past to resist his father & his ancestors. Yet be discoursed of this master in such fort as not therby to cut off the hope of the pacification : but faid, That the Venetians (hould best have provided for the safety of their state, if at the first they had listned vnto him, friend. Iv & faithfully aduiting them not to have entred into arms, in which doing they thewed more courage than power; and that yet, as the case now stood, and that Selymon was in a most afford hope in fhort time to become lord and master of the whole Island, it should be to their great good to prefer the fauour and good will of the Turks before war, and by the voluntary veel. I ding of Cyprus, gain to themselues perpetuall peace and tranquility. As for the Isle it selfer it was not now worth the hazarding of so many dangers, being destitute of inhabitants, which were almost all either slain or fled, the cattell driven away, the townes sansackt and burnt and the whole country, of late most pleasant and beautifull, now so spoiled and unpeopled, that it could not of long time yeeld vnto him that should have it, any profit or commodity. Regazemim being a coole and aduifed man, and withall perceiving that the Baffa was not to be contraried in his talke, so tempred his answer, as that he shewed no token of seare, neither let any word fall that might offend his ears, faying, That he was right glad that he had found fo much fauor in his fight, as to have accesse and leave to talk with so great a Prince, who for wisdome and granity excelled all the rest of the Princes of the great Emperors Court, who so far as he might with his loyalty towards his foueraign, had alwaies most gratiously fauored the Vene. tian state:who also not ignorant of the vncertainty of worldly things, knew of all others best, that on both fides were both men & arms, and that most mighty Princes had oftentimes with small forces bin ouerthrowne, the euent of things neuer deceiving men more than in matters of war : no power vpon earth being fure, which could not within fome bounds contains the firength of it felf: and that therefore he was in good hope, that he fo worthy a man knowing, best what belonged both to peace and war, would devise some such course as might fort to the good and quiet both of the Venetian State and Turkish Empire , in which doing he should find sufficient matter for his eternal praise and glory, if by his discreet wildome a pacification might be made. Such talk having passed at their first meeting, Ragazanian had leque to speake. L' with the Embassador, who then lay at Pera vnder safe keeping, In passing over to Pera Assa. zonim might fee a fleet of Turkish gallies encountring one with another in manet of a fight sa fea, which the Turks had provided of purpose to thew yord him as a frange fight. Where Regazenius smiling, said vnto the Turks that were present with him, That it was a restry this dish sport for him that had never seen the like before; bushout to the contract who were the drainted with these matters in carnellies the Trike Weale well know when concerned and mind to make proof what they were able to do at least the goldenias comming to the content and had conference with him at large, and resolved with him at large with him foreturning to Mahamer, cassily dispatche with him for the exchange of personant Mero chants goods: but when they came to talk of the capture with him for the exchange of personant the first they were so far off, as if they would never have mee, thus the first they were so far off, as if they would never have mee, thus they were to far off, as if they would never have mee, thus they would never have meet a mought to fore and the miry, so that there was no such great difference between them. but they have were the country to have a reed pine to be a selected of the leading of the selection. to have agreed. Pins the Pope, & Philip king of Spein advertifed of the lending of Assessment

A to Constantinople, began to imagine as the truth was, that he was fent about some treaty of The Popel's the to Contraction for the Senat pretended to couer the fame. And therfore doubting left Not Spain for peace, what colour focuer the Senat pretended to couer the fame. And therfore doubting left Not Spain for the Management of the M the Turkish Emperour hauting once made peace with the Venetians, should turn his great for wing test the Venetians, should turn his great for winning should ces already prepared, vpon the one or both of them, they thought it good for troubling of that make nace peace, now with all speed to hasten the league, which they had so long before delayed. For basten these tark, which purpose the Pope sent the noble Golumnius to Venice : who admitted into the Senat. Indication. declared at large how matters had passed at Rome concerning the league and afterward, what profit might arise of such a league concluded, and what harms might infue of the same, neglected. And to hasten the matter, set as it were before their eies, how much it concerned the common good, but them especially, to have the same with speed confirmed. As forto give anv trust vnto the Turks, was (as he said) not beseeming their deep wisdome and judgement feeing they fo often had bin by them rather deceived than vanquished. In conclusion, he requested them, That for his Holinesse sake, moderating in some part their hard demands, they would with speed ioin with him and the King in a most firm and Christian league. Although this freech of Columnius had much moued the minds of the Venetians, fo that many inclined to the league; yet were there many doubtfull therof, and could not be resoluted whether it were better to imbrace peace with the Turk, or the league with the Pope and the King, Peace pleased them, neither did the league displease them : it seemed a matter most difficult, whether to resolue vpon. They were searful of the league either received, or reiested: the hope of victory, the inconstancy of the Turks, their owne strength at sea, the large promises of the Christian Princes; the certain hope of the league, and uncertainty of the peace, perfuaded them to embrace the league. On the other fide, the bad fuccesse of the year before, their forces shaken, and almost spent in Cyprus, the suspected and doubtfull faith of the confederats, with the vncertainty of the successe, induced them to prefer the hoped peace before the league. So the Venetians in suspence betwixt both, gaue the Embassador daily, more doubtfull answers than other neither by promise binding themselues, neither by flat denial cutting off the hope of the league, by examples and arguments rather refelling what was by others alledged, than any way declaring what they themselves thought. Somtime they alledged such things as might make a man beleeue, that they were willing to join in league, and by and by again, they would feem neither to reject nor accept of the same. In which doubtfulnesse many daies passed. At n length the matter being propounded in the Senat; there found not valike disposition of minds that it had among the meaner fort: for some of the Senators inclined to the league; whose reafons were grounded not voon profit only, but voon eredit & honor alfo, which they wished to be chiefly regarded declaring alfo, what great fecurity, honor and glory, should redound unto them, by entring into fuch an honourable league. But the remembrance of former loffes, the firength of the Turk possessing a great part of the world, compared to their own, the terror of the enemies name, the feare of enill successe, the small hope of prenailing, induced others to like better of peace : whose opinion was also confirmed by this, That the confederation with those Christians was of no more assurance or continuance than the Turks peace; besides that, they alledged. That leagues were therfore of leffe affurance, for that confederations and amia tles were feldom or neuer fineerely. Sefaithfully kept on both fides, every man commonly fier. uing his own turn, without care of other men. They also set as it were before their eyes what great occasions euen small suspitions might give princes to break their leagues, what stanged effects the fear of the loller goods or tome part of their territory might work. After this for the Ventions weighty a master had binsthus with great contention throughly debated on both fides in the rejoint to a Senat, it was at last pure so voices sand to by confent of the greates part, the league was as more League with honorable received Bethe Turks page relected 181 a decree of the Senanto that effect made the King. Regardias by feorer letters from the Senat understanding of all these matters, began to deale more warshy with Muhamer the great Balla in master concerning the peace, and more bardly to yeald to his themands to propounding many difficulties of putpole deutled, requelted of him;
Thanhemiglinby his good leave return to Venice; to be refolued of many things by the Senat, where fisher was not a bishim felf to ludge, & fo to return to him again with more certain in finadiomagniting him the same would spon knowledge of the conditions of the phace do and denife many things for the furtherance of the fame; which equild not fo well bedon by

letterists if he were there himself present to resolue them upon every particular. This his re-

quest

quest obtained he with great speed got him out of Constantinople: but was francely got out G of the gates, when report of the league which the Venetians had made with the Pope and the King of Spain, was brought with the Coust, and had in shore time filled the city which made all the way as he trauelled more troublesome, and frustrated that also which was before concluded concerning the exchange of prifoners & Merchants goods Ragazonius being come to Venice, declared at large in the Senat the drift and purpose of the Turk, and what conference he had had with the great Baffa, and in what forwardnes the peace was: for which his different carriage of the matter, his wildome was highly by the whole Senat commended, and he him. sclic afterward honourably rewarded.

A perperna B league conclu-

In the mean time the commissioners of Rome after long consultation concluded a leave which they would have to be perpetuall, as well for for invalue as defensive wars against the are Pope, the K. Turke: and was by folomic oath confirmed by the Pope, the king of Spain, and the Venerian of spaint, and Senat the 24 day of May, in the yeare 1571. For the execution of which league, it was agreed voon. That the sea and land forces should confist of two hundred gallies, an hundred ships fifty thousand footmen, and foure thousand fine hundred horsmen, with a proportionat quantity of great artillery, vi chuals, and other things necessary, to be enery yeare ready in Marchine at farthest in Aprill, to meet together at such a place in the East, as should be to them for the purpose appointed to be imploied as the Admirals saw cause, & as the present state of thinks The properties should require for maintenance of which charge it was agreed, that the king of Spain should defray the one halfe, and the other halfe to be divided into three equal parts, where f the Vawarres against netians should be are two parts, and the Pope the third, which if it should be too heavy for I the tarke: and him, then that remained by him undischarged, to be divided into five parts; where the King. relation of the was to discharge three, and the Venetians two. The charge thus proportioned, they tooke or der also for the provision of victuals, to be at a reasonable price taken up in any the confeder rats dominions, where the army or fleet should chance to stay : yet so, that it should bear the King of Spain his differetion out of the kingdoms of Naples and Sicily, first to take his prouision for the victualling of Guletta, Malta, and his own nauy. It was also agreed, That if the King of Spain (hould at any time, when as the confederats had no common war, inuade Algiers, Tripolis, or Tunes, that then the Venetiens should of their own charge, sid him with fife ty gallies well appointed: as alfo, that the king should in like manner and with like forces and them as oft as they should by the Turks be inuaded. But if it should fortune the Roman ter. ritory to be inuaded, that then the aforesaid Princes should be bound with all their forces, to: the remost of their power, to defend those places, and the person of the Pope. And that in man naging of the confederat war, the three admirals should confer upon all matters and whatfood uer the greater part agreed together upon, that to be reputed as agreed upon by themail: That Don Iohn of Austria, Charles the fifth his naturall son, and brother to the king, should have the chief command of the forces both at fea and land but not to display his own enfigne, but the common enfign of the confederats. Alfo, that fuch places as should be gained from the Tunk by the confederat army, should be divided among it the confederat princes, excepting Tunes; Algiers, and Tripolis, which should remain only to the King of Spaint That all continuaries arising among it the Generals should be decided by the Pope, to whom the Venetians should I lend swelve gallies; furnished of al things faving menund victuals, which the Popeshould of his own charge supply : Which gallies are he end of the war he fround again deliner, in finely cale at they then were. That an honotable place hould be left for Maltimiliantha Emparoni, the Breach King, the King of Polonia, and the King of Portingall so chite insorthis length; whom with the rest of the Christian Princetie should be some the Pope we flie princip good to quarrell: and that it should not be lawfull for any the confestois Fridoc to interes of pages or enter into league, without the knowledge and confestor of the other confestor of the o the better proceeding of all things it was agreed. That the Automore confedering princes should by their embalhadors at Reinte conflicted the next wastand medicing and indicated and currents should require, to determine, whicher their stress wordens being child indicate M thed. This league thus at length with much ado consleded was sold itang after influe with great point and triumph openly proclaimed in Rome; Verilocy that Spatis, su this past ideas the che greatest part of Christendome; the ware there himlelf prefeat to refulue is an open one go allows

Whilst these things were in doing, the Venetians the more to intangle the Turke, thought The Ventian it good to make proofe, if they might by any means ftir vp Tamas the Persian king to take vp the more to tradic the armes against him: who as he was a Prince of great power, so did he exceedingly hate the Turke, firtus Turks, as well for the difference betwixt the Persians and them about matters of their vain supersistion, as for the manifold injuries he had oftentimes sustained. There was one Vincent to take type min Alexander, one of the Secretaries for the state; who having escaped out of prison at Constanti. egainst him. noole, was but a little before come to Venice, a wary wife man, and of great experience, who for his dexterity of wit; and skilfulnesse in the Turkish language, was thought of all others most fit to take in hand so great a matter. He having received letters and instructions for the Senat, and furnished with all things necessary, trauelling through Germany, Polonia, and the forrests of Mæsia, in Turkish attire, came to Moncastron, a port towne vpon the side of the Euxine or blacke sea, at the mouth of the great river Boristhenes : where he embarked him-

felse for Trapezond, but was by a contrary wind driven to Sinope, a City of great traffique from whence he trauelled by rough and broken waies to Cutay, keeping still upon the left hand, because he would not fall upon any part of the Turks army (which was then marching towards Cyprus through all those countries) neuerthelesse he fell vpon a part thereof, from which he with great danger rid himfelf being taken for a Turke, and by blind & troublesome waies, through rocks and forrests, arrived at length at Erzirum, a strong city of the Turks, then vpon the frontiers of the Turks dominions toward the Georgians. This iourney of Alexanders was not kept so secret, but that it was vented at Constantinople by a spie, who under the color C. of friend ship, haunting the Venetian Embassadors house at Pera, had got certain knowledge of the going of Alexander into Persia. Wherupon certain courrors were sent out with al foeed

to be set the three streit passages into Persia, wherby it was supposed he must of necessity passe with certain notes also of the fauour of the man, of his slature, and other marks, wherby he was best to be knowne. But he in so dangerous a countrey doubting all things, and fearing such a matter, leaving his company behind him, with incredible celerity posted from Erzirum to Tauris, and was a great way gone before the Turks currors came into those quarters : who yet hearing of him, followed after as far as they durst, but could not ouertake him. Alexander comming to Tauris, understood that the Court lay at Casbin, about twelve daies journey farther vp into the country; comming thither, the fourteenth of August of this yeare 1571, he chan-D ced to meet with certaine English Merchants, with whom he had before bin acquainted : by whose help he not only got to speake with Ayder Tamas the Kings third sonne, but learned of them also the manners and fashions of the Persian Court, and how to beare himselfe therein. The Persians by reason of the intollerable heat, do most of their businesse at that time of the

yeare by night. Wherfore Alexander about midnight brought into Aider, declared vnto him Alexander ibe the cause of his comming; and the next night admitted vnto the speech of his aged father, de- balladour bath livered his letters of credence, and in the name of the Senat declared voto him, with what per-audience with fidious dealing Selymus the Turkish Emperour was about to take away Cyptus from the Ve-the Perfit king. netians, with what greedinesse and pride he had set upon the Christians, and that discharged of that war, he would of all likelyhood fet vpon the Persians, having the selfesame quarrel vnto the Persians that he had vnto the Venetians, that is, an ardent and insatiable desire of source raignty : a sufficient cause for the greedy Turke to repute cuery King the richer that he was. the more his enemy. After that, setting forth to the full the prowesse of the Christians, the wonderfull preparation they had made both at sea and land, he persuaded the King with all his power to inuade the Turke, now altogether busied in the wars of Cyprus, and to recouer a-

gain such parts of his Kingdome as Solyman the father of Selymus had taken from him. Wars he faid were more happily managed abroad than at home : that fince he alone (the Christian Princes all then at quiet) had with flood the Turks whole force and power, he needed not now to doubt of his most prosperous successe, the Christian Princes now toyning with him. That he was much vnmindfull of his former loffes and wrongs, if he thought he enjoyed an affu-F red peace; which he should find to be nothing else but a descring of war vnto more cruell

times; and that the Turke if he should ouerrun Cyprus, would forthwith turne his victorious armes upon him: The end of one warre was (as he faid) but the beginning of another; and that the Turkish Empire could neuer stay in one state : and that he should observe not the Turks words, but his deeds, and how that the Otheran Emperous according to the oppor-

tunity of the times, vied by turnes, somtime force, somtime deceit, as best served their purpo- G fes: That no Princes had at all times by diffembled peace & vncerfain, leagues more deluded fome, vntill they had oppressed others, He wished also, that at length this his cunning dealing might appear to the world and that Princes would think, that being combined together, they might more easily ouercome the Turk, than being separated, defend their own: That in former times, fometime will, fometime occasion, was wanting to them to vnite their forcestand that therfore they should combine themselves for their common good against the common enemy : That it concerned no lesse the Persians than the Christians, to have the power of the Turk abated: and that this taking up of arms; should be for the good of the Persian king how. focuer things should sall out; if well, he should then recouer what he had before lost, with much more that was the Turks: if otherwise, yet by voluntary entring into armes to counted the nance himself, and to give the Turk occasion to think that he feared him not : which was (as he faid) the only way to preserve their common safety, which would be vnto at the confederar Princes casie enough, if they themselves made it not more difficult than the power of the enemy. The speech of the Embassador was willingly heard: wherunto the king answered, That he would confider thereupon what he had to do; and in the mean while, a faire house was appointed for the Embassador and his followers, and bountifull allowance of the Kings charge. He was also many times sumptuously feasted by the noblemen, whom he stil requested to be mea diatours to the King, to take that honorable war in hand. The King had at that time a fon called I finde, a man of great spirit, whom he kept in durance, for that he with too much insolence made roads into the frontiers of the Turks dominions to the diffurbance of the league his fa. I ther had before made with the late Turkish Emperor Solyman: unto him Alexander having ac. ceffe, was of him courteoully heard, who fretting and languishing for very griefe of revenge vpon the Turks, wished, that either the king his father had his mind, or he himselfe the power of a king; and faid, That if euer it were his good fortune to obtain the kingdome, he would indeed thew what he then in mind thought. But of him more that be faid hereafter. Whill this matter went more flowly forward in the Persian Court than the Embassador would have had it, news was brought to the Court, of the great victory which the Christians had much about that time obtained of the Turks at seawpon which occasion the Embassador solicited Tamas more earneftly than before, to make himselfe partaker of the victory of the Christians, by entring into confederation with them, and by taking up of arms, rather than to hold vicertaine w friend (hip with the Turks in their miferies, by whom he had bin fo often wronged. This he faid was the only time for the Persian king to recouer his former glory, the like offer whereof would neither often chance, neither long itay: and that if he suffered so fit an opportunity to flip away, he should afterwards in vain wish for the same, when it were too late. This so wholfome counsell was well heard, but prevailed nothing to stir vp the aged King; who then troubled with rebellion in Media, or weary of the former wars he had had with the Turk, and glad of fuch peace as he had then with him answered the embassador, That for a smuch as the Chris stian Princes had made a perpetual! league amongst themselves, he would for a yeres expect the event, and afterward as occasion served, so to resolve vpon peace & war. This improvident refolution of the King, brought afterward unprofitable and too late repentance to the whole L Persian kingdom; when as within a few yeres after, all the calamities which the Senat had by their embassadors (as true prophets) foretold, redounded to the great shaking therof. For the Cyprian war once ended, and peace concluded with the Venetians, Amurath the son of Selymus, succeeding his father in the Turkish Empire, inuading the Persian King, tooke from him the great countrey of Media, now called Siluan, with a great part of Armenia the Great, and the regal city of Tauris, as shal be hereaster in due place declared. At which time the Persian, who now refused to take vp arms, or ioyne in league with the Christian Princes, repented that he had not before hearkned to the wholfom counfell of the Venetians; and taught by his own harms, wished in vain, that the Christian princes would again take vp'arms and ioine with him against the Turke.

Embaffadour.

MuRapha Baf-

Mustapha the great Bassa and General of the Turks army, surnished of all things that could fa viturate to be defired for maintenance of his fiege; and fouldiers in great number dayly repairing vato him out of Cilicia, Syria, the lesser Asia, and the Countries thereabout, beside great supplies brought vnto him by Haly Bassa from Constantinople', insomuch, that it was

thought he had in his army two hundred thousand men: began now that Winter was past, in the later end of Aprill, to draw neerer vnto Famagusta, and with incredible labour to cast vo trenches & mounts against the City, of such height, that the defendants from the highest places of the city could scarcely see the points of the Turks spears, or tops of their tents, as they lay incamped : which was no great matter for the Bassa to perform, having in his camp forty thousand pioners alwaies ready at his command.

The City of Famagusta is scituat in the East end of the Island, in a plain and low ground The description betwirt two promontories, the one called S. Andrews head, and the other the head of Gracia, of Famaguage. It is in circuit two miles, and in form foure square; but that the fide toward the East, longer and more winding than the rest, doth much deform the exact figure of a quadrantiit is almost n on two parts beaten vpon with the sea, the other parts toward the land are desended with a ditch not aboue fifteen foot broad, a stone wall, and certain bulwarks and parapets. Vpon the gate that leadeth to Amathus standeth a fix cornered tower: other towers stand out also in the wall, every one of them scarce able to contain six pieces of Artillery. It hath a haven opening toward the Southeast, defended from the iniury of the weather by two great rocks, betwixtwhich the fea commeth in by a narow passage about forty paces ouer, but after opening wider giueth a conuenient harbor to ships, whereof it cannot contain any great number, and was now thut up with a strong chain. Neer vnto the hauen standeth an old Castle with source towers, after the antient manner of building. There was in the city one strong bulwark, built after the maner of the fortification of our time, with palisadoes, curtains, casements, and such C like, in such manner, as that it seemed almost impregnable. All which, although they made shew of a strong and well fortified city, yet for that there wanted many things, it was thought tooweak long to hold our against the great power of the Turk: but what wanted by reason of the scituation and weak fortification, that the Gouernour and other noble captains supplied in best fort they might, with a strong garrison of most valiant souldiers, the surest defence of firing places. There was in the city two thousand and fine hundred Italians, two hundred Al- The number of

banois horimen, before entertained by the Gouernour; and of the Cypriots themselves were of Famalulis. mustred two thousand and flue hundred mo, all men resolutely set down to spend their lines in defence of their country.

Multapha with wonderfull celerity having brought to perfection his fortifications, planted n his battery of 64 great pieces; amongst which were foure great Basilisks of exceeding bignes, wherewith he continually without intermission battered the wals of the City in five places, but especially that part of the wall that was between the hauen and the gate that leadeth to Amathus. And with great morter pieces cast up huge stones, which from high falling into the City, with their weight brake downe the houses they light vpon, and fell oftentimes through their vaults, euen to the bottome of their cellars, to the great terror of the befieged. The wals Fanagulla afin divers places fore shaken, and the houses beaten down, he began to affault the city: which faulted and no the defendants (their forces yet whole) valiantly repulsed, and not only desended their wals by the chiffsand draue the Turks from the breaches, but furioufly fallied out vpon them, and having flaine and and wounded many wonderfully disturbed their fortifications, & abated their courage : neither did the enemy with greater fury, maintain the battery or affault, than did the Christians the defence of the city, still sending their deadly shot into the thickest of that great multitude; insomuch that in few daies the Bassa had lost 30000 of his men: and the captains themfelues wondring at the valor of the defendants, as if they had not now to do with fuch Chrifrians as they had before fo oftentimes ouer thrown, but with some other strange people, began to despair of the winning of the city. The Turks thus doubting, & almost at a stand, the Christians in the mean time made up their breaches with earth, baskets, wool facks, and such like, not sparing their very beds, and bed-cloths, chests, carpets, &what soeuer els might serue to fil vp the breach. Among many wants they feared, the greatest was the want of pouder which with continuall shooting began greatly to diminish: wherefore to referue some part therof against al extremities, they thought it best whilst yet some store was lest, to vie the same shore sparingly, and to shoot more seldome. But the Turks still drawing neerer and neerer the city, & casting vp mounts higher than the wals of the city, with earth & faggots filled vp the ditch: Famiguita as which dong they of the broken flones made wals on either fide, to faue themselves from the gan whatled flankring those of the Christians then giving a fresh assault they went any only their fide and by the Targe. flankring thot of the Christians; then giving a fresh assault, they vied not only their stot and

other missing weapons, but came foot to foot, and notably fought in the breach hand to hand. G Which manner of fight (as if it had been so agreed upon) they cuery day maintained for the foace of fix houres. And although the Turks by season of their multitude were divided into many parts, and fresh men still succeeded them that were weary; yet such was the course of the defendants, that every man requested to have the places of most danger, and from theme with couragious hand repulsed the Turks with exceeding great slaughter. But for all that the furious enemy maintaining the affault, not only by day, but by often alarms in the night alfo. kept the Christians continually in doubtfull suspence and readinesse, as if they should have received a present assault : and as soon as it was day, with fresh men that had slept their sleep. desperative assailed the Christians almost spent and megre for lack of sleep and reft. Force now prevailing, the restlesse enemy leaving nothing wastempted, by a queint deuise was like to have taken one of the gates of the citysthere was growing in the Island great plenty of a kind of wood much of the nature of the Firre or Pitch tree, easie to be set on fire, but hardly to be quenched, but diffring in this, that in burning it gave forth such a noisom smell, as was not be any man well to be endured: of this kind of wood the Turks brought a wonderfull quantity to one of the gates called Limofina, which once fer on fire, could not by the defendants by any means be quenched, although they cast whole pipes & tuns of water at once into it, but most terribly burning close vnto the gate by the space of source dayes, with the vehemencie of the heat and lothfomnesse of the smell, so troubled the defendants, that scarce any of them could endure to stand upon the wall, but for saking the same, were ener and anon like to have given the enemy leave to enter.

gragadinus encouragesb the

Bragadinus the Gouernour, more careful of the common fafety than of his own danger.ceafed not still to be going about from one place to another; telling the Italians, That now was given the fittest occasion they could defire, for them to shew their valor in, and to gaine great honour of their barbarous enemies: that it would be to their eternall glory, if by their onely means without any other help, the city fo far off from the roliefe of the Christians might be defended, and the great power of the Turks defeated: this (he faid) was the only time wherein it flood them most upon to play the ment for if they could keep that little was left, therest of the Isle would be easily recovered: and although the Turks army exceeded far in number, yet did they excell them in proweffe and valour; whereby a few, and as it were but an handfull of men, had oftentimes prevailed against most infinit multitudes: now all the eies of the world, K as well friends as foes to be fixed vpon them, so that if they held out against so great a power, both their enemies would admire their valour, and all Christendome extoll their inuincible courage and prowesse, and that they themselves should therby reap both great profit and honour: neither that any thing could be alledged, why they should not be compared with the worthy knights of Malta, who to their eternall fame deliuered themselues out of the mouth of the Turke, and left to the world a most faire example for men valiantly to stand in so good a quarrell vpon their own defence: Nicosia (he said) was lost rather by the cowardise of the defendants, than by the valour of the enemy. He also praised the sidelitie and courage of the Græcians, who for any feare or danger could never be removed from the Venetians, or induced to submit themselves vnto the Turks government; and persuaded them, with the same re- L folution to defend their owne city, that they faw in the Venetian foldiers, fighting for them, and for their own honour to striue with the Italians, in defence of their State, their countrey, their wives, and children, against the tyrannie of the Turks; forasmuch as aid would in short time come, and set them free from all danger. The Senatalso in like maner had sent letters to Famagusta, willing them to be of good cheere, and yet a while to hold out the siege, and that they should be in short time relicued. Baleoniss also Generall of the garrison souldiers, himfelfe in armes was prefent at enery skirmish, carefully forefeeing what was in enery place and at all times to bee done; and by encouraging of his fouldiers, and adventuring of his perfor, shewed himselse to be both a worthy commander and avaliant soldier. Neither did the soldiers alone, but even the women alfowhat they might, striuing above the power of the strength M borh of the minds and bodies; some bringing meat, some weapons vnto the defendants, and o thers, flones, beds, chefts, and fuch like fluffe to make vo the breaches. But vi Guals beginning now to wax fcant, 8000 of the vulgar fort of people were turned out of the city, who alin fally were suffred to passe through the midst of the Turks army, to seek their living in the country

Balconius a valiani cap.

Thus whilst open force prevailed not according to the Turks defire, they began in foure The Turks feek places to vndermine the City, in hope to have found entrance: but the defendants doubting the undermine fuch a matter, by diligent liftning, and great vessels set full of water neer unto the wals, and drums laid vpon the ground, by the mouing thereof discouered their works, and with countermines frustrated those of the enemy : yet in sogreat a stir and hurly-burly all things were not possibly to be discouered; wherby it came to passe, that whilst the defendants were altogether busied in defending the wals, a mine not perceived was suddenly blowne up neer to the tower standing upon the hauen, by force wherof a great part of the wall thereabout was in a moment with a most horrible noise ouerthrown. With the fall therof the Turks thinking the City as good as taken, with an horrible (hout and outery mounted the wall, and in the breach fer vp B their enfigns, County Peter, who had the charge of that part of the wall, being not now able to defend the fame, fo fuddenly ouerthrown: which Neftor Martinengus quickly perceiving, came foeedily from his own station, to repulse the enemy now ready to have entred. The fight be- The briefred to came there most fierce and terrible, on the one side hope, on the other side desperation, inraged their minds: the Turks were in hope, that if they forced themselves but a little they should forthwith win the city; and the defendants propounding nothing vnto themselues but shamefull death and torture, fought as men altogether desperat. The Turks trusted to their multitude, and the Christians to their valor. In the mean time, Andreas Bragadinus with certain great pieces aptly placed, out of the castle slew a number of the Turks as they were comming to the breach. Baleonius hearing of the danger came in hast with a company of couragious foldiers, C to relicue them that were fighting at the breach, and cheering up his followers, thrust himself with the formost into the face of the breach, and there not only appointed what was to be donand with cheerfull countenance encouraged his foldiers, but with his own hand, having flain many, took one of the Turks enfigns, when as he had before flain the bearer thereof, and tumbled him headlong into the ditch. With the fight therof others incouraged, both on the right hand and on the left, made there a notable battell, as men fighting for their last hope. In fine the Turks were glad to retire, leaving behind them foure thousand carkafes of their slain fellows in the town ditch, with fourteen of their enfigns which were brought into the city. Neither was this victory gained without some losse of the Christians; about a hundred were slain, among whom were Robertus Maluetius, David Nocius, Celsus Feto, Erasmus Firme, all Captaines.

For all this, they in the city, took small rest, the Turks great shot still thundring in among st them; & that in fuch furious fort, as that in one day (which was the eighth of June) were numbred about five thousand great shot, shot into the city. With which continual battery, one of the round bulwarks of the towne was so shaken, as that a part of the front therof was fallen downe into the ditch, and another part flood leaning ready to fall, in such fort as that it was not longer to be defended: which the Christians perceiving, presently undermined the same bulwark, and in the mine placed certain barrels of gunpouder. The Turks comming to affault the place they had so fore battered, the defendans after some small resistance seigned themfelues to retire for feare, so to draw the enemy the faster on; who was no sooner come to the place defired, but that fire being put to the mine, blew up the bulwark with al them that flood They of Fame. thereon; of whom some were our whelmed with the earth it selfe, other some were blowne gulla blow up vp in the aire, and falling downe again, miferably perished; and other some shot (as it were) own battered out of a gun, fell down a great way off, and fo were rent in pieces: which was vnto the defen. balward; which was vnto th dants a most pleasant sight. About six hundred of the Turks perished at this assault, among st iberon.

of the Christians, ouertaken in their owne deuice, amongst whom were also some of great

The Turks inflamed with their loffes, were more inraged with the speeches and persuasions of Mustapha their general, who most carnestly exhorted them, with one consent to assaile their enemies, now driven into a corner of the Island, spoiled of al their country, trusting more vnto the strength of the place, than of themselves, intreating for nothing more, than with their liues to depart thence. But what place (faid he) is there impregnable for the Turks? Nicofia, Zigeth, and fuch other strong Townes woon, what are they but the monuments and testimo-

amongst the Turks. But by the hasty firing of the mine, there perished also about an hundred

whom were Mustapha Generall of the voluntary soldiers, and Feregates a man of great marke

Famagusta

ntes of the cowardife of the Christians, and the prowesse of the Turks? This day (faid he) wil G confirm your former labors & victories, which you before vndertook for honor, but here shall you have honor mixt with gold, and prey sufficient to make you all rich. The Turks incouraged with this speech of their General, as men forgetfull of all dangers, began a more terrible fiege than before, and having with incredible labor made three great mines, and firing them, ouerthrew a great part of the castle wall, the notable defence of the hauen. Which don, they with all their force oftentimes affailed the city, as if it should have bin their last labour, their ther ceased they so to do night or day. At which time also that part of the city which is beaten upon with the fea, was affaulted by them in the gallies also.

The poor Christians spent with deadly wounds, continual labor, perpetual watching both night and day, and now brought to small number, hardly withstood the surious enemy, assay. ling them in fo many places at once, and held out that tempest rather with courage than firength. In the mean while the enemies army increased daily, the Turks in hope of the like fpoil they had at Nicofia continually repairing out of the countries therabout, to the camp, The Christian captains seeing their men with continual assaults fore spent (insomuch that how many focuer they feemed to be, there was not aboue 300 found men left) but 7 barrels of pouder remaining, want of al things daily increasing, and hope of aid decreasing, & the Venetians, their only comfort, so far from them; the captains (I say) themselves began to quaile in courage: and the rather, for that the relief fent from Venice could not possibly be brought them, but staid at Crete; the Turks gallies stillying before Famagusta, so that nothing could in safety be brought thither. This fear of the Captains could not long be hid or diffembled. but that it was of the Citisens perceived who having neither power to hold out the siege, neither place left to fly vnto, ouercome with necessity, came flocking to the Gouernous, crauing of him aid and comfort; and with aboundance of tears befought him, in this Common desperation to take compassion of them, their wives, and children, a people that had always so wel deserued of the Venetian State. Their Walls (they faid) were beaten down, their Bulwarks ouerthrown, the foldiers that remained spent with wounds, watching, and famin; the Enemies strength increasing daily; so that they must needs in short time all perish with the fword, if the city were by force taken. Wherfore they befought him, that yeelding to necesfity, which no power was ever able to withfrand, he would at last whilst time yet served, prouide for the fafety of so faithfull and kind a people, and not to refuse any conditions, how hard K

The requests and tears of the Citisens of Famagusta, with the due consideration of the distressed state of the City, mooned Bragadinus to compassion; who comforting them up in best fort he could, persuaded them to be of good cheer, for that he had care both of them and their state, and would so prouide for them, as that they should never repent themselves of their fidelity and loialty toward the Venetian State. Hee in the mean time confidering the greatnesse of the danger which presently hung overall their heads, propounded the matter in a general councel called together for the same purpose; where after a little debating the matter, they all agreed to yeeld: only Baleonius at the first diffenting, as doubtful of the Turkes faith; but afterwards yeelding unto the opinion of the reft. So an herauld being sent unto the p Baffa, a truce was taken for certain daies to parle in, and hostages given on both sides, during which time not so much as a dart was thrown, or an arrow shot from either side. After a few They of Fama. daies parly the conditions were agreed upon, wherupon the City should be yeelded into the power of the Baffa, which were these: First, That the inhabitants in the city yet aliue, should in safety injoy their lites, liberty, and goods, with the free exercise of the Christian religion. That the Gouernour with the rest of the Captains and souldiers might in safety depart with bag and baggage; and at their departure to take with them five great pieces of ordnance and three horses, which soeuer it should please them to make choice of & that the Turks should fafely conduct them into Crete, finding them both victuall and shipping. All which things were with more kindnes promised, thanwith fidelity performed ; yet all these matters agreed M vpon and conceived into writing, as also by solemn oath on both sides confirmed; the governor sending a messenger before, requested that he might have leave to see the Bassa, and to deliver vnto him the keyes of the city. Leave being granted, Bragadinus the Governor, Balconius, Andreas Bragadinus, Laurentius Thenpolus Earle of Paphos, Io, Antonius Quirinus, Aloisius MarA tinengue with a great fort of other Captains came into the Campibut before they entred into the Basia's paullion, they were commanded to deliuer their weapons, which they all did. At the first meeting Mustapha entertained them curteously, and with many glorious words, as if it had bin in admiration, extolled their worthy valour and courage; faying, That he was alad now to know them by face, whose valiant minds he had before known by their most valiant deeds. Now prowesse and valor seemed not only in safety, but also honoured of the Enemy: when after a long discourse, the false Bassa revolved vnto the mischief and trechery he had before refolued vpons complaining, that certain of his men taken at the fiege, had bin afterward against all reason and order slain. Which the gouernor and the rest veterly denying thee start vo as in a rage, and with high words and stern countenance vrging the fact, commanded them The treader up as in a rage, and with high words and feeling of them out of his paulition, in the fight of the Baffa breakith all to be forthwith cast in bonds; and so bringing them out of his paulition, in the fight of the hu faith, and Army, contrary to his oath and promise caused them all to be slain. At which time Bragadi- cruelly mallanus and Theupolus were oft times commanded to lay down their heads to have had them ftruck eres Braggadioff: yet was their execution deferred, and their lines referred, not to faue them, but with others. more exquisit punishment and torture to satisfie the barbarous cruelty of the faithlesse and unmercifull Tyrans. The next day after, Bragadinus having his ears before cut off in despight, was brought forth to be wondred at , and tortured with the most extremest kind of torture that Tyrannie it felf could have denifed: for dispoiled of his jewels and attyre, and a basket laid upon his shoulders filled with earth, he was inforced oftentimes to carry the same, to repair the rampiers that were ouerthrown; and cuer as he passed by, the proud Bassa insulting C voon him, to fall down and kiffe the ground at his feet : and fo buffeted with the Turkes fifts, and sourned as a dog with their feet, was in great derision and despight asked, whether he hoped that Christ his God would come to helpe him or no? Which indignity of it self bitter and miserable, the dignity of the man made much more miserable whose comly and stately countenance, with his long and reuerend beard, euen in that extremity added vnto him a certain majesty and grace. In this so soul a sight of vertue troden under foot, the poor Christians could neither wel stay their tears, nor let them fall for fear of the Turks displeasure. But the forfworn Baffa, not only forgetfull of all humanity, but inraged rather with extream cruelty, caused that noble and worthy Bragadinus to be set in a chair, and his skin flain off from him quick: a punishment vnworthy of him that suffered it, but most worthy him that inflicted the same, Yet in so great & horrible a torture he was not heard to let fall any word not beseeming a faithfull Christian, and the honor of his country; only he called upon God for mercy, and detelled the Turks perfidious trechery, and so breathed out his life. But the Tyrant, worthy of eternall infamy, not fatisfied with the torture of the living man, caused the head to be cut off from the dead body, and vpon the point of a spear to be set vp on a high place for all men to look voon. His skin also stuffed with chaffe he caused to be hanged vo at the yards arm, and fo to be caried about; not fo true a trophy of his victory, as a testimony of his perfidence tyrannie. Two daies after County Theapolus, after he had bin most shamefully intreated, ful of the marks of the Turks cruelty, was (to make an end withall) (hamefully hanged in the market place. With what cruelty the Baffa had tyrannifed vpon the Nobility, with the fame he E alforaged vpon the meaner fort of citifens, of whom some he slew, some he chained in the galies, and carled away the rest into bondage: 300 Christians, some soldiers, some citisens, that came forth with the governor to see the Turks camp, were there also slain. Nester Martinengus a famous captain escaped the tyrants hands, being hidden by one of the Bassa's Eunuchs, who by the help of a Greek fisherman got to Leptis, and from thence to Crete, and so afterwards to Venice; where he faithfully reported to Aloysius Mosenicus the Duke, the whole proces of that War, with the loffe of that City and that in the space of threescore and ten daies there was about a hundred and forty thousand great shot discharged against the city. Such Moblemen and gentlemen as escaped out of this so general a slaughter, banished their Country, and in misery, dispersed without hope of return, led afterward a miserable and vagrant lise, though F some of them euen at this day (as I have bin credibly informed) are by the Venetian State right wel maintained. The country people and artificers were generally by the Turks spared, for the peopling of the Country. This was the fatal ruin of Cyprus, one of the most fruitfull Cyprus 108.

ny Christian princes, as sometime a kingdome of it selse, but now a prouince of the Turkish

and beautiful Islands of the Mediterranian. The losse wherof not without cause grieved ma-

Empire:our fins, or the euil agreement of Christian princes, or both the cause therof, I know G

Whilft Mustapha yet lay at the siege of Famagusta, the other two Basse's, Partan and Haly (the one the Admiral, and the other General of the foldiers appointed by Selymon for the keeping of the sea, that no relief should be sent by the Venetians to Famagusta: and surcher, as occasion served to infest their dominions) about the midst of May arrived in Euboea, with 230 gallies: whither Vluzales Viceroy of Algiers, with divers other the Turks notable pyrats reforted vnto them with their gallies. With this fleet departing from Eubœa, and failing a. longst the coast of Mysia, Ionia, Caria, and so directly toward the Rhodes, they were met with 30 gallies of the Turks adventurers. After that, having left certain gallies to lie before Fa-The Turk with maguita, they directed their course for the Island of Crete, and the thirteenth of June put in. H

riuts at Crete, to the bay of Amphimalea, now called Suda, and there landed 12000 men.

The Island of Crete, now called Candia, is greater than Cyprus, but lesser than Sicilia or Sardinia: but for fertilitie comparable with any of the Islands of the Mediterranian. It was in antient time famous for many things, but especially for a hundred cities which stood therin, as witnesseth among ft others, Seneca, Vrbibus centum fectofa Creta: but at this time it hath only three, Candia a Colony of the Venetians, wherof the Isle now taketh name; Canes, and Rhetimo. The circuit of the Island is five hundred and twenty miles, ful of hills; for which cause people of the Country are much delighted in hunting, in it is no nauigable river or venimous creature. It is now most famous thorow a great part of the World, for the good Malmsey which there groweth, and is from thence in great aboundance sent into many far countries. Therin grows also great plenty of Cypres trees, seruing for shipping. It is at this day subject to the Venetians. The Turks being landed, and ranging vp and down the Country, did what harm they possibly could, burning and spoiling all as they went; vntil that at last they were vpon the sudden incountred by Franciscus Iustinianas, who but a little before their landing was come into the Island with a thousand souldiers, and now joining with the Island people, notably charged them, being altogether dispersed and seeking after prey, and having flain many of them, inforced the rest to retyre to their Gallies. The next day the Turks landing again in great number, burnt divers towns, and ramfacked Setia and Rhetimo, where they took a rich prey, and caried away many prisoners. But loded with their booty, dispersed, and fearing nothing leffe than to be at that time fet voon, they were affailed by Lucas Michael a K valiant Captain, two thousand of them slain, and with the losse of their booty and prisoners The Turks dri- glad to retyre vnto their Gallies. Thus repulfed from Crete, they took their course to Cythe ata from Crete. 12, Zacynthus, and Cephalenia, Islands subject to the Venetians; where besides other harmes by them don, they carried away with them fix thousand poor Christians into most miserable

Departing thence, and failing along ft the coaft of Epirus, they came to Suppolo an hauen town in Epirus, which Venerius in the beginning of these wars had taken from the Turks, but was now again by them recouered. After that, they came to Dulcigno, which the Turks had but a little before besieged by land, for that the Gouernor therof and of Antivari (another town of the Venetians vpon the frontiers of Dalmatia) had compacted with three hundred [Epirots to stir vp the country into rebellion, and to revolt to the Venetians. For the effecting wherof the Epirots requested of the Venetians six thousand foldiers to make head, which the Venetians promifed to fend them. Wherupon the aforefaid Epirots forthwith took Arms, and raised most part of Epirus into rebellionivato whom was sent at the first a captain with a hundred Italians from Catora. But when the Epirots vainly expecting the promised aid, saw themselves on every side hardly beset with their enemies, dispairing of any good succes, they yeelded themselves to the mercy of Achmetes Bassa, Selymus his great Lieutenant in Grecia, (who to represse that so dangerous a rebellion was come thither with an Army of sourceore Africacefor thousand Turks.) So was a most fair occasion lost, when as the rest of the Epirots, inflamed with the hope of liberty, were ready to have come vnto their friends already in Arms, and by M their example like enough to have raised all Grecia into rebellion. But now deceived of their expectation, they bewailed their mifery, and trufting to the promise of the Venetians, they had cast themselves and al theirs into most manifest danger. They of Dulcigno seeing them felues hardly befet both by fea and land, fent to Partau Baffa, and covenanting with him, That

A they might in fafety depart, delivered vitto him the town; and fo Sara Martinengus governor Certain from of the town, with the garifon foldiers, were in four ships conveyed in fafety to Ragustum. As vention relfor the civilens, promife was kept with them after the Turkish maner. In the same burly the ded unto the Turks took alforhetowns of Antivariand Budua. Antivari was both by scituation and forti- Turks. fication ftrong, and furnished with a good garison. Neuertheles Alexander Donatus gouernor therof, a man of no experience in martial affairs, ouercome with the present fear, & dispairing to beable to hold the town, cowardly yeelded the same vnto the enemy. Which his beastly cowardife the Senat suffered not unpunished, but confiscating his goods, and remooning him cowardife sufrom the Senat cast him into exile. From Antivari, the Turks following their good fortune, wified. departed with their fleet into the Bay called Rizonicus, but now the Bay of Catharo. and both by fea and land layd hard fiege vnto the strong Town of Catharo, called invantient time Ascrivium : against which they cast up two great bulwarks, and planted theron nine great pieces of Artillery, wherwith to have battered the Town and Castle. But the defendants as resolute men failying out, put them from their Ordnance, and inforced them agains to their

Whilft these things were in doing, Pluzales and Caraco Za, both men of great account and name among the Turks, got leave for ten days of the Admiral, with 80 Galifes to fooile the Islands neer therabouts subject vnto the Venetians. Who comming to the Island Curzola, about eighty miles Eastward from Ragusium, landed their men, with purpose to assault the town of Curzola of the same name with the Island. Which Anthonius Contaronus the goner-C norther of perceiving, in the dead time of the night fled for fear out of the town, into the rocks and places of more fafety, after whom the townsmen followed also: so that in the town were not left aboue 20 men, and about 80 women , who with weapons in their hands, after the roft Curela forfawere fled, came to the walls, as withing rather there to die, than to fall into the hands of the in defended by barbarous enemy. But at fuch time as the Turks began to approch the town, and the women were with stones, fire, and such weapons as they had, were beating them off, and with greater courage defending the place, than was to have bin in their fex expected; by the goodnes of God'a great temperatore fuddenly out of the North, which so outragiously tossed the gallies, that Viuzales & Caraco Xa were glad to give ouer the Mault, and to get them thence into a place of more fafety. Sailing along it the coaft, they by the way spoiled Lysna, Bracia, and Lissa. D little Islands youn the coast of Dalmatia out of which they estrict away 1000 poor Christians into captinity. These arch pyrats at their pleasure roaming vo and down the sea forward to light upon a thip of the Christians, bound from Mossana to Corcyra, which they took, and in rifling therof found certain letters directed to the governor of Corcyra, certifying him of the league then but lately concluded among the Christian Princes. Which letters they fent in post to Selymus, to giue him knowledge therof: who therupon writ to his Admirals, With

all hostility to infest any of the dominions of the Christian Confederate: The Turks fleet thus raging and reigning in the Adriatick, brought a great feat not onely vpon the coafts of Dalmutia, Iftria, and the Islands therabours which were by them most afflic Ged; but also pon the lea coast of Apulia, and all alongst that side of Italy, yes and voon the E city of Venice it felf: infomuch as they were glad to fortific as wel the City, as the frontlers of their dominions, with new fortifications and garifons; as did alfo the Ring and the pope in Italy: forwhymo thip or gally could now look out of any port battit was prefently furprised and taken by the Turks. Which with the fundry calamities before received, fo confounded the Venetians, that they in their affemblies and confultations feemed rather to quake for fear, then after their wonted maner, gravely to confult how the enemy was to be repulled. Yet for the more fafety of their city, and for fear left the Turks fleet hould foroibly break in vpon them, they strongly fortified the passages through the rock or bank which desendets the city from the fee, and kept continually twelve thou fund men in readines in the City, for the

more afforance therof.

All the Parks fleet being again mee together; Fartan and Haly departed from Aulona, the 260f Auguitiand failed directly to Corcyra : which little Island feemed to be compassed in tound with the great enemies fleet. Partan Baffa at his first arrival there landed 800 horfemen and a thousand foot, who ranging up and down the Island, did great hure, and burnt the wery faburbs of the city. At which time the garifon foldiers fallying out whon them with a though

fand horfmen and 500 foot flew a great number of them, and among the reft one Paplom Roys G a man of great name. Thus the Turks deer having don wooderful harm in the Venetian terria man or great name. A true sale as a spontial frontiers of Dalmatia; intiched with the spoile of those tory, as well in the Islands as a point frontiers of Dalmatia; intiched with the spoile of those countries, and carying away with them fifteen thousand most miscrable captives, departing The Turker put from Corcyra, arrived at in the bay of Corinth, now called the gulf of Lepanto, where we will for a while leave them to ride in fafety.

meet together at Meffana,

Don John of

At such time as this great fleet (the terror of that part of Christendom) first put into the Adriatique, Penerins the Venetian Admiral then lying with fifty gallies at Coreyrs, and fearing if he should longer stay there, to be inforced with so small a power to sight against so frong an enemy, orels fo to be thut vp., that he could not joyn his forces with the Spanish fleet, which was daily expected; vpon the comming of the fleet departed thence to Meffans, H there more commodiously and more safely to attend the comming of Den Jelm of Austriage. The forces of neral of the Spanish forces. At his comming Columnian met him with 1.2 gallies (which the great Duke of Florence had fent in the aid of the Confederats) and three gallies of Malta. who only were yet come thither, and with great honor received him. Not long after, M. An. tonim Quirinm and Antonim Canalis came thither alfowith 62 gallies, before appointed by the Venetians for the relief of Famagusta, but now called back again to join with the rest of the fleet : and in short time the gallies of Sicily arrived there also. At last after long expectation in the later end of August came Don Iohn with his Spanish fleet; aman then about 24 yeares old, in whom wanted no honorable parts, his mothers blemith only excepted: who although he was most dear unto his father Charles the fift, yet left he him nothing by his Wil, but only commended him to his fon Philip as his brother. The Venetian and the Popea Admirals heazing of his comming, went to meet him, and that with such triumph and joy, that all the former beauines before conceined of his long staying, was turned into gladnes; with most affured hope of triumphant victory; their doubled forces, and two great fleets joined in one; encouraged them about measure, filling all the West with expectation of some great matter. The Venetian fleet confifted of 108 gallies, fix galliaffes, two tall flips, and a great number of small galliots. Vnto them were joined \$2 gallies of the Popes of whom Gelianniu was admiral, And with Don Iohn the General, and Auria the Spanish Admiral, came 81 Gallies, of whom three were from the Knights of Malta. In this fleet, befide mariners, were reckoned to be twenty thousand men, an, Army notionly beautiful for thew (as confishing of most choice K bodies) but indeed ftrong and puissant old beaten souldiers almost throughout it, inenery place intermixed with others of leffe skil : many known to be men of great experience, tich and lufty bodies; were by name called forth to this fo honorable feruice; and divers others of greet nobility, as well old men, as yong and lufty gallants, for the naturall batted they bate against the Common Enemy, came, and as voluntary men cheerfully thrust themselves into that religious War, enery of which Noblemen as they were greater by birth or power, so had they drawn after them a greater number of their fauorits and followers, frong and able bodies of their own charge brauely armed, who fought for no other pay for their pains and danger bur by some notable victory to eternise their names, or honourably to spend their lines in so iust a quarrel, as for the defence of the Christian faith and Religion. Among these most ho- I notable and refolute men were three of greatest mark, Alexander Farnesim Prince of Parma, in time to be the honor and glory of Italy, his native country; whose votimely death in the low Councries even his honorable enemies lamented; and being dead, is not without cause; and worthy defers accounted among the most politique and famous leaders of our age. The secondwas Francishe Maria prince of Vibin, a yong manhonorably descended and of an innincible courage. And the third P. Isrdam Vrfinm, an honorable gentleman of the family of the Primi in Romalaista standing sported through

All the power of the confederat princes thus met together at Messana, and al things now in readinesse, a Councel was called by the General, to resolve what course to take in those most dangerous wars; against so puissan enemywato which Councel were admitted onely Den M Isom the General hithfelf, and Alolium Reches grees, of some called Requeserim; great Commendor of Castile, the Generals lieutenent; or rather director of his actions a Sebastianum Francium the Venetian Admiral, and Augustinus Barhadidus General proueditor, of equal authority and repuration with the Admiral sand one Secretary. Maron Antonim Columnia the Popes addiA ral, with Pomperus Colenna his kinfman. The chief point wheron these great Commaunders were to resolve, was, Whether they should adventure the general fortune of a battel against so Arong an enemy or only feek to defend the frontiers of their own dominions. Which queftion (as all others of like fort) was of divers diverfly fanfied, every man pleafing himfelfe with his own reasons. Requisering, Don John his chief Counsellor (without whom he willingly did norhing and vindoubtedly a man of great valour and experience) speaking first, faid, That the Enemies ftrength was necessarily to be known, before they committed all to the fortune of a battel; and that therfore delay was to be vied, left improvident hast overthrew all. Matters of War that were to be decided by the fword, were (as he faid) with great and found aduice to be administred, for that the errors of battel, wherby all was to be put in hasard, were not again B to be amended. He highly commended Scipio Africanus, who counselled great Commanders not to fight with the enemy but vpon some great advantage, or els therunto forced by necesfity. But as things now stood, what opportunitie could be ministred or advantage taken, the enemy keeping himself close within the bay of Corinth, and no apparant means how to draw him out from thence. Neither that he for his part was of fo great spirit, as within the harbor in place of disaduantage, without hope, to set upon an enemy in common estimation stronger than himself. For what dishonor should they incur, if having received some notable losse, they should be inforced with shame to give over the enterprise begun? And to besiege Orichus, Dirrachium, or Castrum Novum, frontier Towns of the Turks, so to draw them out to battel; what were this more, than to shew a certain fear & distrust in themselves, and to dis-C courage the minds of the fouldiers ? For as well the Enemy, as the common fouldior, would forthwith deem such a poor attempt to proceed of a meer fear, as to make a vain shew of som. thing doing, when as they durst not incounter the enemy in his ful strength. As for the other reason drawn from Necessity; What necessity had they, so desperally to set upon the enemy, who voon the approch of Winter must needs in short time lay up his Gallies; and being already in fafe harbor, would neuer be drawn to the hafard of a battel, especially like hope, like strength, like danger appearing on both sides ? Wherfore it were best in his opinion, only to make a great shew of their forces, so to terrifie the barbarous Enemy; but in no case to hazard the hope of the whole Christian Commonweal vpon the fortune of one battell. He further also propounded vnto him the vncertain events of things, the common chances of War, D the strength of the Enemy as wel by sea as by land, with whom they themselves were not (as he faid) indeed comparable. Then what an infinit heap of miseries was like to ouerwhelm the Christian Commonweal, if they should in any thing misearry. And that therefore safe aduice was in this case to be preferred, before that which was attended vpon with great and imminent danger.

On the other fide the Venetians, who thought all delay both infamous and dangerous to The Venetians their State, were far of another opinion. Where Venerius and Barbadicus not only vehement. vrgebattell. ly persuaded, but most instantly requested the Generall, with the rest of the great Commanders, That as foon as opportunity ferued they would commit the matter to the trial of a battel, and not make that Councel, which their couragious minds might make most glorious & E fortunat, by declining of battel to become dishonorable & frustrat. If defire of honour (fayd they) moone vs not, that neither these things moone vs 7 the losse of so great and chargeable a preparation, the spoiling of our frontiers, and the insolencie of our enemies, which we increase by delay . We defend our selues and ours, we inuade not them : We go not about to drive the Turk out of his Empire; but that we our selves be not by him driven out of our own countries. Wherfore we ought fo much the more readily and speedily to think of battell, by how much the necessity of him is greater that repulseth a danger, than of him that offreth the same. What are our weapons blunt, or our hands benummed? Shall the Turks so often prowoke vs, & we still be varenenged ? Shall we alway shew our weapons, & neuer fight? One fortunar battel is able to blot out the infamy of former time, & to fil vs with hope of future happines. If nothing els, let the very indignity of the matter stir vs vp to battell. And what doubt is there but that the Enemy (welling with pride, wil come forth with his fleet and give vs battel ? Think you that a small discredit wil insue to our honour and reputation, if contented with a vain brag, having not once skirmished with the Enemy, or so much as seen him, we shall return home, to the generall shame of Christendom ? See how many pestilent incon-

ucniences will infue, if we shall take this course. This manner of proceeding wil fillinens & minds with dispair; the people wil murmure, That they are to no purpose oppressed with exactions and tributes. The confederat princes (carefull of this war) will lay That they have in vain wearied themselves with often embassies and care therof. The proud enemy will accome our departure, or declining of battel, for a manifest victory. The next year we may looke free him again with a greater and ftronger fleet, which wil not only make a more heavy War, but destroy and bear down all before it. At which time who can affire ve that the Christians will haue the like preparation, if we shall now delay to fight. What labor is to be taken what cost to be bestowed, to fer forth again fo great a fleet? Ynto these causes which impose spon we a necessity and force to fight, is adjoyined not only a fingular regard of our honor, but a most no table opportunity also offered. We never had a greater fleet, nor better furnished with men. munition, and all things els to be required for the gaining of a notable victory: & who knows not the Christian gallies are far ftronger than the Turks ? Besides that, the greatest partie their best soldiers are in hope of prey gon into Cyprus, who there seeking after spoil & for getful of the enemy, without controlment glue themselves with the pleasures of that rich Island, wherby their fleet is so much the weaker. All which things, as they promise no hard victory, fo do they propound vnto vs honor, glory, fame, and most honorable rewards, & open unto vs the way both for the defence of the prefent, and recovery of that hath bin before loft. What then stand we stil looking for for why dowe not in Gods name ioin that battel which is vnto vs not only necessary, but profitable also.

Thus much faid, they began to intreat and befeech the General and the rest, not longer to fusser the Christian commonweal to receive losse vpon losse, but to repose their only hope in the good fucces of one worthy battel; and never to look for the like opportunitie if they let flip the present. This matter of so great consequence thus thorowly debated among the great tell commanders, they thought it good to hear also the opinions of other noble Caprains of no leffe experience than themfelues (then in the fleet) before they would conclude shy thing. cornes or Ser- Among the reft. Antonius Cornes and Gabriel Serbellio, both Spaniards, and for their greats wife dom and valor had in general reputation of all men; beeing demaunded their opinions, with most substantial reasons declared the necessity of giving battel; and that it was not so dangerous as so be therfore thunned or delaied, for formuch as that violent enemy was far eafier to be dealt withall at fee than at land, where he must fight without his great multitude of men, the R Turks chief hope, and onely means wherby they have obtained to many victories against the Christians. And so concluded their opinions with an effectuall persuasion to set forwards to Corcyra, and without delay as occasion served to give the enemy battel. Which their opinio on being generally wel liked, was (hortly after by the General and the rest appropried, & arefolution let down for the giving of battel. Which was no sooner known but there was a general rejoicing through the army, every man cheerfully preparing himself to lay down his life in defence of the Christian Commonweal and that with such an ernest defire of battel, that euery day now feemed nothing els but a delay of a most affured victory.

Yet before they should come into the fight of the enemy, the three Admirals thought it

good to bring forth the fleet into the feg, and there to martial the fame in fuch for, as if they I should even then presently have joined battel; to the intent, that by such orderly disposing of their fleet, and by appointing to enery man his place he was to keep, they might feacquains them with the order of the battel as that they should when time formed of themselves with our further direction, martial themselves, and so more readily enter into battel. The next the the Admirals brought forth their fleets into the open fear in the right wing (which confided of fifty three Gallier) was Auria placed in the left wing was Angustions Barbadiens with abo like number of Gallies alfo and in the middle battel food the General himselfmith senenty gallies : on the right hand of the General food Columnius and on the left Venerin this affor ciats. Thus with equal front the fleet for forward, as if show should even presently have joines

battel. Betwixt the wings and the middle partel was lefe no more space but for three gallien M to row in the rereward behind the General followed Requisionius, their reat Communder of Castile, with his gallies. After Columnius sollowed the Admiral gally of Genod, wheriawas Alexander Farnefius Prince of Parma; and behind Vanerine camo the Admiral gally of Sarby and in her the Prince of Vrbin : in the space betwite the middle bassekand the left wing,

A placed Paulus Iordanus: and betwixt the middle battel and the right wing was Petrus Instinianu with the gallies of Malta: vpon the left wing attended Anthonius Canalis, and Quirinus on the right. About half a mile behind all the rest followed Alvarus Bacianus Marquis of Sancrace, and Admiral of the Neapolitan fleet, with 30 gallies; a man of great experience in matzers at fea, and now fo placed, to be at all times ready to relieue this or that part of the fleet, as the fortune of the battel, or impression of the enemy should require. The Christians had reposed great hope in six galliasses, which furnished with great store of ordnance, & certain select companies of most resolute soldiers, seemed rather like castles than ships. These galliasfes conducted by Francifcus Dodus a most expert captain, were placed about half a mile from the fleet, two of them before each wing, and the other two before the middle battell: fo far di-B stant one from another, as that with equal space they answered the whole bredth of the front of the fleet, which was almost the space of fine miles, and served the same in stead of most frong bulwarks. The gallies throughout the fleet kept not close together, but such a convenient distance one from another, as might serue for them at liberty to discharge their Ordnance when time should require. In the wings, as also in the main battel, were the Popes, the Kings, and the Venetian Gallies indifferently intermixed, that by the quality of the danger they should have more care to relieve one another than if they had served apart. loannes Cardonisu a most valiant captain, with 8 gallies of Sicily and 2 galliots, was appointed to go ten miles before the fleet, to descry what he might of the enemies doings, and in his return to join the one half of his gallies to the one wing, and the other half to the other.

. In this fort they departed from Messana, with purpose to seek out the enemy, and not long after came to Paxo, where of a small broil at the first had like to hauerisen a great mischief: for the next day, whilft Don Iohs staied there to take a view of the Venetian Gallies, and how they were furnished both of men and munition; he finding them but weakly manned, for supplying that want, appointed 4000 Spaniards and a thousand Italians to be put abord into the

Venetian gallies where most need was.

Amongst these souldiers was one company under the commaund of Mutius Tortona their Aspanibles. Captain, a man of an unquiet and furious nature: who going aboord the gally of Andreas Ca. tain railets a lingus, fifth fel to words with the Captain of the gally, and after much ftir into plain fight; fo that in a trice they were altogether by the ears, as wel the foldiers as the captains: of al which stir Mutius was the only author. Venerius being not far off, and hearing of the matter, sent the captain of his own gally to appeale the tumule; who thrufting himself into the midst of the furious multitude, was by Mutius in his fury fouly intreared, and divers of them that came with him (hrewdly beaten. Which thing Venertus (himself also of an hot nature) taking as don in diffrace of the Venerians, and therwith exceedingly modued; to the terror of others caused Mutius and his Ensigne bearer to be hanged up at the yards arm of the same gally, to He and blidge the great offence of all the Spaniards. The Generall also taking this execution in euill part, tient banged. ful of choler and indignation grieuously complained, that he himself as General was therin Diffention benota little wronged, and that it became every man to know what belonged to his place, and ween much and renging. not to incroch voon his betters : so should the conditions of the league be better kept, if cuc-E. ty Commander could keep himself within the bounds of his own authority. Venerius (he said) whose authority was inferior to his could not of right without his command determine any thing against Mating Spanish captain: and that therin his honor was impaired. For which if he had not a publique and honorable amends, he threatned by force of arms to redreffe his wrong, and the league being broken, to carry away with him the Kings gallies. Neither wanted there some, who fauoring Don tolons quarrell, and angry with the Venetians, laid still more coles on the fire that was already too great. Hereunto Venerine fent word unto the Generall, That he should do wel to moderat his anger, and at leisure to aduise himselse, and better to vaderstand the matter; so should be plainly see, that there was never more just and wholsom

execution don upon any, than upon those mutinous persons. But if he, carried away with the F hear of youth, should attempt any more violent course than stood with the common quiet, it were not to be martielled if he afterward repented. He (as he faid) was also in Arms, and ready to shew himself a man. The matterwas grown to that heat, that it was not onely not far from the breaking off of the league; but even at the point to have fer all on a broile, and to have put the whole fleet in great danger. Had not Columnius the Popes Admirall, against

ratiput ibeir

this tempest opposed himself:he with al his power labored to cure the wounded mind of the & General, and to appeale his anger; telling him, That the Common enemy would hardly he withflood by them all, being at vnity and concord among themselves: but if vato the forein danger were also ioined domestical discord, then were the Christian commonweal vadon, Bur if he would moderat his anger, and more regard the honor and credit of the Venetian Admis ral than the punishment of a seditious man, euen they which were vnto him friends, and ene mics vnto the Venetians, would highly commend his moderation & staidnes. Yea, that howfocuer the matter was don, it could not be now undon. But what focuer Venerius had don, was in his opinion inftly don. That it was alwaies fo accounted and observed, that when princes joined their forces together, in matters that concerned the common mannaging of Warney thing was to be don without the command of the Generall; but in matters belonging to the privat government of every mans regiment, every General had power of life and death over them that were under his command. Which to be fo, was as he faid herby to be understoods King Philip was King of many kingdoms, and that he might long so be he heartily wished Now if any Millanois had committed any capital crime worthy of death, in the kingdom of Naples, should the judgment of that crime be of right to be referred vnto the King him felf, as the chief Soueraign? or vnto the Gouernor of Millain, where the offendor was borns or rather to the civil Magistrat of Naples, in whose inristing the fault was committed and fo of right there to be executed > What difference was there then, but that Mutius might juff. ly feem to have bin rightly punished by Venerius, who although he were a Spanish Captains had vet raifed a mutiny in a Venetian Gally which was under the commaund of the Venetian Admiral. Beside that, the discipline of War somtime required a severe and exemplary kind of punishment. For which cause it was both notably and truly said of Clearchus, That a Ge. neral was to he more feared of his foldiers, than the enemy. And that among the antient Ro. mans it had bin the custom even for privat men with more severe punishment to restrain the factious Citifen, than the most cruell enemy. That the fact was not so much to be regarded. as the intention of him that did it. That it was the duty of Commanders to withfland the madnes of the mutinous. The author of fedicion and tumult, he faid, had suffered but condign punishment of his fact: who if he had escaped unpunished would but have bin the more difordred. But now his exemplary punishment would deter others from the like infoluncies Beside that, the external danger was such as ought to reconcile them were they never so great K enemies. That such men as they were should aboue all things regard what might profit or hurt the Common cause; in contemplation wherof all privat injuries were to be remitted: and the rather, for that the honor and dishonour of the good or bad succes of such an important action (hould redound vnto themselves, but especially to the General. His own duty be had as he faid discharged, in dealing so plainly and faithfully with him, and could do no more but pray vnto God, with mercifull eie to behold the troubled Christian Commonweal in fo dangerous a time.

Don Jobn fill

Thus was the mutiny at Pako by the great labour of Columnias hardly appealed. Neverthelesse Don John could not afterwards endure to participate with Venerim his Counsels, or so much as to come into his company : but all was don by Barbadiene the Venetian Provideror. [This Barbadicus was not inferior to Venerius in courage and valor, but far beyond him in diferetion: a man of a tall and goodly personage, wel coloured, his beard grizy, though not for age for why he was not aboue fifty years old: besides that, in his cies and countenance appeared a vivacitie or liuelines of spirit: in his very gate and comly motion of his body liee carried certain grace and majefty; his talk and speech was alwaies calm and temperate; his council grave and found; so that he was greatly honored and beloued of all men. His chief endemos alfo was, to further the hope of attonement betwixt the Spaniards and the Venetians, fowell begun by Columnia. And fo all things brought into some reasonable good rearins, they do parted from Paxo and came to the Island of Corcyra, the spoil middle worlder lared the Base mics late being there. From thence they departed vnto Cephalonia, whereathey by Letter M. from Pan. Contarenus Gouernour of Zacynthus, were aduertifed, That the Furks deet of theet hundred and three and thirty fail, of one fort and other, lay in the gulf of Corinth, which is now called the gulf of Lepanto. Wherupon they thorstly after removed, with full purpose to have gon to Petala, an haven lying opposit over against the Islands (or rather tocks) called Echinades,

A Echinades, but now Corzulares, and so to the bay of Corinth, to draw the enemy forth to bat. telibut staved with coatrary winds they put back again into the vally of Alexandria, another port in the Island of Cephalenia; from whence they afterward departed to the Islands Corzulares, where by the way they understood by letters out of Crete, That Famagusta was lost. With which bad news they were no whit discouraged, but rather inflamed with defire of reuenge. From the Islands they went to Galanga, a good harbour, where they staied one night, purposing the next day to have gon to the mouth of the gulf of Lepanto, there to dare the Turks to battel.

The Turks Bassa's Partan and Haly, who then lay in good safety within the gulf, hearing of the comming of the Christian fleet, began to consult with the rest of the most expert Cap-B tains. Whether to give the Christians battel, or to keep themselves stil within their safe harbor : vpon which doubt they were among themselves of divers opinions. Among st the rest, chiroche dif. Chireche a man of great years and authority, and with all a most noble Captain, exhorted the faster is sain.

Bassa's, in no case, when no need was, upon a vain-glory to aduenture all to the fortune of an ite (building).

uncertain battelit was, as he faid, the part of wife and worthy commanders, to moderate with battell. reason their happy fortunes, for that therunto were incident many accidents, wherby their former felicity might be diffgraced. They had already run along the enemies coast, spoild the frontiers of his countries, and were with much honor & greater spoil safely returned, having increased the Turkish empire with many strong towns of the enemies. The Island of Cyprus was with wonderfull good fortune brought under the Turks obeifance, the enemies great pro-

C uision at sea frustrated, in such fort, as that having lost divers of their gallies, they were never vetable to draw their swords: they had with their fleet at their pleasure romed vp and downe the Adriatick, and displaied their victorious ensignes almost vnto the very City of Venice. What could they then deuise or wish for more honorable or glorious, than with the fasery of their fleet, yea without any losse at all, to have performed so great matters? Now the three General commanders of the enemies fleet to be fo at difcord among themselves, as that they were ready to fall in funder of themselves; who now upon the approach of winter, and for want

of victual must needs in few daies return home again, neuer herafter to meet again with like

firength at sea. And therfore to what purpose were it, by force of arms and vncertain battell. with danger to feek for the foueraignty and command of the fea, which would forthwith of it D felf without any danger fal vnto them? neither should they by the doubtful victory so much increase their honour, as by the vincertain euent of a battell blemish the same, if any thing should fal out otherwise than wel. And that therfore they should do well to take heed, that in feeking to augment their former victories, they hazarded not their honor already gained ;

but wholfomly to delay the War, and keepe themselves in safety with their fleet within the gulf, and not to go out at the enemies pleasure, but when they should see good themselves, at fuch time as the enemy was not sowel prouided. So should they (he said) without any great labor or danger attain to the full of their own defires.

Partau Baifa was of opinion, that the Christians would not at all offer him battel. Which Partau Baifa opinion the Christians had also of him: and in this question, for giving or not giving of battell seemed neither to approoue or dislike that Careche had so gravely spoken, but as a man in
time to approoue or dislike that Careche had so gravely spoken, but as a man in
time to approoue or dislike that Careche had so gravely spoken, but as a man in
time to approoue or dislike that Careche had so gravely spoken, but as a man in different, loth to incur any blame, shewed himself ready either to stay or set forward, as should be thought fit by the greater part. But Haly Baffa, a man of a hoter spirit, and the great Champion of the Turks, could not indure to hear of any delay, but of present battell. The pleasure of Selymus, the hope of victory, the remembrance of the displeasure of Pial Baffa had the last year incurred, for not giving the Christians battell, induced him now in no case to refuse bartel, but forthwith to go out of the gulf, and to accept therof if it were offered. In which opinion he was the more confirmed by the relation of Caracoza a famous Pyrat, and in great account among the Turks, who in a swift galiot taking view of the Christian fleet, had reported it to be much leffe than indeed it was deceived as it was afterward thought by not taking ful view therof, by reason of his posting hast, or els blinded by the Island, which lying behind the fleet, suffered him not perfectly to descry the same. Vpon which report there was great rejoycing among the Turks, who now after their accustomed maner dreamed of nothing but victory and spoil. So that Haly, vainly persuaded that his fleet was both the greater and stronger,

would now needs fight, in hope that the Christians vpon first fight of the Turkes fleet would G either retyre and saue themselues by shamefull flight, or els in aduenturing battel at so great ods, by their foolish hardines receive a notable overthrow. This opinion of the Bassa was alfo not a little confirmed by the persuasion of Cassanes, Barbaruss's son, Vluzales, and Chais Beo Gouernor of Smyrna, all men of great mark and experience, especially in sea matters. And although Partan the other Bassa stood wavering as a man in doubt, and Chirache Gouernor of Alexandria, with Carabuzes Gouernor of Cilicia, and Mechmet Gouernour of Euboea, menof no lesse worth than the other, vpon better consideration were of a quite contrary mind, for not giuing the Christians battel. Yet such was the authority of Haly, or rather his importunities foluctogine the forced to his own destiny, that his opinion prevailed; so that now out they must needs and fight. Albeit that two other Spies sent out after Caracoza, and having more perfectly viewed H the fleet returning with speed told the Bassa's as truth was, That the Christians very strong and wel appointed, were comming with enfignes displaied, of purpose to fight, and that their fleet was in number much greater than was before supposed. With which news so far contrary to their expectation, the Bassa's were exceedingly troubled and demaunding whether the formost gallies were all Venetians or not; and being answered that they were intermixt, some Venetians, some Spanish and of the other Western countries, they began to doubt the worst. and became exceeding penfiue. Neuertheles knowing themselues to be of all things wel furnished, having now victualled in the bay of Corinth, and there also taken in 12000 lanizaries and Spahies, drawn out of the garrisons of Ætolia, Acarnania, Peloponesus, and the countries there by, all resolute men, and four thousand other common soldiers, and that they could not now with their honor thrink back, they heldit still for the best to on hold their former resolution for the giuing of the Christians battel. Yet before their fetting forward, calling together the captains and chief commanders of the fleet, Partau the more to incourage them, spake vnto them as followeth:

l'artan Baffa incourageth

We are to fight (faid he) fellows in arms, with that kind of men whom our ancestors have driven out of Euban the Rhodes, Mitylene, Pelopone [us, and Tripolis, and we our selves but yesterday out of the famous Island of Cyprus : whose cities and strong towns, in number infinit, our Emperor hath as the reward of his wars ; whom we have alwaies vanquished as well by sea as by land : and shall it then now repent you that you in this war imbrued in the Christian bloud, have funk or taken many of their ships and gallies? K. That you have caried away great and rich spoils? that you have taken whole Islands and cities at the first affault? That we have by proof shewed unto the world, what force there is in the Turk to subdue strong cities and towns? and what little power is in the Christians to defend the same? What direction brought vs victory before, the same shall also at this present give vs the like. Not to speak of that, that we far excell them both in number of men and gallies; this is more to be reckoned of that we excell them in valour and proweffe : for you being old expert foldsers, from your infancte trained up in the wars, hardned in infinit battels, and full of courage and strength, shal fight against weak fresh water and effeminat soldiers; who entertained for pay (of the refuse of all Nations) know nothing belonging to the warres; or forcibly pressed out of Cities, serue not because they would but because they can neither will nor chuse. But to seath no more of the maner of the Christian soldiers, who are nothing els than the perpetual exercise of your re- L nowned proweffe; and to come unto him under whose fortune and conduct they serue: What should I say? Should I compare either of vs (who have spent our lines in victories and triumphs : who born & brought up among st arms have with our right hands gained unto our felucs honor and fame) with this stripling and half moneths captain, who never faw battels but thefe ? Who in a leffe matter never shewed proofe of himself, why should he be accounted of in a greater ? who in so mighty a cause needeth atutor ; and such a one as indeed bears the name of a General, more for his honor, than for any worth in himself. Besides, 4mong st the enemies is such diffention, that enery man regardeth his own privat, serueth as pleases himself contemneth and is contemned wher as with ws is such confent, that it cannot be deuised how the soldiers in general should more trust their commanders, or the Commanders their foldiers. What things were by the discipline of war or carefulnes of a General to be prepared, all those you have abundantly and plemifully M in readines . Onely this last warlike labour remaineth , which once dispatched , our Enemies shall be discomfited even in that wherin their greatest confidence resteth. They shall be despoiled of their honour and *1321 enice. traffique at sea: and that * city once subdued (which is alone the glory of the sea) there shal be no hope left

A for the Christians, whether by sea or land : and (that we have alwaies wished) Italy, faire Italy (wherein these matters are plotted against us) shall be in our hand and power : wherefore let us with such courage Affaile our enemies, as befeemesh most wittorious conquerors, men fo many simes conquered : And fo let forward as if you faw our Emperor himselfe encouraging you, and giving you the lignall of battell; of bis bounty and the present victory, expecting all felicity and bliffe.

This comfortable speech with great gravity delinered by the Bassa, so encouraged the Turks, as that they all with one voice and mind feemed to defire nothing more than battelifor they fill possessed with the first report of Caracoza, a couraged by the Bassa's speech, were in good hope to haue fought the battell vpon great advantage, and therfore thought vpon nothing but present victory. Whereupon setting forward with great cheerefulnesse, they came The Tarte states out of the gulfe, and shaped their course for the Islands Echinades, about mid way betwixt the gulfe of Lee Leganto and Patras, before little Islands, or rather obscure rocks, scarcely appearing in the sea, said. but now to be made famous throughout the World, by the most notable battell that ever was Lebinade, or

The Christians also comming still on towards the enemy, the seuenth of October in the afternoone understood by their espials, that the Turks fleet was comming, and even now at hand:whereupon the Generall commanded the great Enfigne of the confederats (the appointed fignall of battell) to be forthwith displaied, and a great warning piece to be shot off out of his Admirall gally. And himselfe glistering all in bright armor, with Cardona Admirall of Si-C cilia, and Soto his fecretary, in a long boat went to all the fquadrons of the fleet one after another, exhorting them with cheerefull countenance to follow their leaders, and to play the ment remembring, that they that day carried in their hand the wealth, honour, glory, and liberty of their countries, yea, and the very religion of their forefathers; and that that daies victory would bring vnto them and theirs perpetuall felicity : whereas otherwife, if they should as cowards fuffer themselves to be overcome and vanquished, it would be vnto them the beginning of all manner of most wofull calamities. To which and other his like speeches, the Captaines and fouldiers (before of themselues cheerefull enough) in euery place where he came gaue such applause with the joy full cry of Victory, Victory, so often and so cheerefull in all places refounded, as that it was taken as a lucky aboadment of the glorious victory shortly af-D terensuing. In like manner Auria in the right wing, and Barbadieus in the lest (for the fleet kept the same order that they had appointed before at Messana) ceased not by all comfortable speeches to encourage their followers: shewing vnto them, That now the time was come they so long wished for, wherein they not oppressed with multitude, might at length shew their true valour against the false and faithlesse enemies, who being indeed nothing els but base & contemptible flaues borne to bondage, and having lost their owne liberty, came to impugne the liberty of others, bringing with them a greater terror of their name, than valour of their perfons; and that therefore, it ever, they would now shew themselves valiant and couragious, and that day, wherein of all others true force was to be seene, to abate the pride of the barbarous and cruell enemy, and to make their rejoycing for the conquest of Cyprus short, before E they had well tafted the pleasures thereof. At which time also, the Captaines generally thorowout the fleet, with cheeerfull countenances and couragious speech encouraged their souldiers; leaving nothing vnfaid that might hearten them on; or vndone, that might further the victory.

Neither were the Turks wanting to themselues (although it was fallen out much contrary to their expectation, to see the Christians, who they before thought durst not have showed themselues, now ready to dare them battel!) but encouraged with their former victories, and furthered with a faire gale of wind, came on proudly with their fleet orderly and gallantly fee after their wonted manner in forme of a Croisant or halfe-Moon, their fortunat ensignementthelesse in their comming on they were much troubled with the brightnes of the Sun, which F then thining full in their faces, with his bright beams to dazled their eies, that they could not well fee how to their most advantage to dire & their gallies. In this fleet of the Turks were two The mamber & hundred and fifty gallies, fifty gallors, and twenty brigadines & other small vessels: all which a order of the far off shewed like a thicke wood, but cumming neere hand, presented (as we faid) the forme of The hart. a Croifant. The middle battell in number much like the Christians, was conducted by the

rfff

great Bassa's Haly and Partau, attended vpon with Agan Master of the Turks Arsenall; Musta. G pha Zelibi the Treasurer; Achmat Bay, with Mahomet his wounger brother, the sonnes of Haly Achmat Aga Gouernour of Teuthrania : Asia Caiga Gouernour of Calipolis: Caracoza, Caffines the sonne of Barbarusa; Malamur Gouernour of Mytilene: Dely Solyman Gider Captaine of Chios; Cassambeius Gouernour of the Rhodes; Prout Aga Captaine of Nauplium; Gisper Zelibi Prefident of Calabra; Dordagnan, Dondomeni, and many others, whose barbarous names I purposely omit; all men of great account and place, and for their experience at fea the chiefe strength of the Turkish Empire. The right wing was by the appointment of the Bassa's commanded by Mahomet Be h fifty fix gallies, with whom were also many worthy Captaines; and in the left wing was Wluzales the old Arch pyrar, but now the Vice Roy of Algiers, with ninety five gallies, accompanied with Cariolo and Arabey his two fonnes, H with a multitude of pyrats, men of his owne profession, but most valiant and expert souldis crs. In the rereward came Amurathes Dragut, with thirty gallies, and divers other small vessels.

The event and the battell of Libanto.

Now was the day well spent when both the sleets were ready to give battell the enemy notable battell ftil comming on almost in the same order that the Christians did: for their middle battel came directly against our middle battell, and their wings against ours. So the fignall of battell on chriftians, com- both fides given by the shooting off of certain great pieces; the Turks after their maner comming on with an hidious cry, first light upon the fix galiasses, which lying at anchor almost a mile before the fleet, as most strong bulwarks, out of their forecastles poured out thier murthering shot voon the Turks, now come within their danger; and in their passing by so plagued them, by discharging their whole broad sides, first the one, and eftsoons the other vpon them. that having received great loffe, and divers of their gallies funke, they were inforced to breake their order, and to fall further off. Which so much the more troubled the Turks, for that they had before supposed, those great carts and unserviceable ships (as they accounted of them) to haue carried little or no great ordnance on their fides, after the manner of their gallies; for the vie of the galeasses was not vnto the Turks known, vntil now that they had received from them most notable harme: which as it was the beginning of their misery, so was it vnto the Christians of greatest importance for the gaining of the victory. At which time also the wind, which all that day had much fauoured the Turks, was now (God no doubt fighting his own battell) come about to the West, and with a pleasant gale in the time of the fight carried the smoke K of the great ordnance vpon the Turks, to their no small disaduantage. Yet for all this losse and disorder in their fleet, the fierce enemy with wonderfull pertinacie passing by these galeasses, quickly repaired again to their places, and made good their difordred squadrons, and with all Atterrible onfet their force affailed the Christian fleet. The trumpets, drums, and other instruments of war had scarcely wel founded, when all shook with confused cries, flames of fire, thundring of artillery, and other noise of the mariners and sea men; wherewith many were so astonied as if they had bin both deaf and blind, having upon the sudden almost lost the vse both of their sight & hearing. At which very instant a man might have seen the whole showers as it were of arrows and darts mixt with the deadly shot, flying from the one fleet to the other; the masts broken, the saileyards strucke downe, the tackles rent, and all confused with horror and seare. Haly beholding g A dreadful and the Admiral gally (which was easie to be known by the flag) & ving the furpaffing cherfulnes of his mariners & rowers, ran upon her with such violence as if he would have presently stemmed her: but being with like force incountred by the Admirall they met together with such violence, that both their beaks were with the feaze broken off, and so fell into the sea. There began a most cruell fight betwixt these two great commanders, who had before drawne vnto them the strongest gallies in their fleets, and the choisest men in their armies. In the Admiral gally of the Christians were 400 select men pickt out of the whole army, most of them Captains & antients, men of approued valor; who not only valiantly repulfed their furious enemies, but with greater courage inforced them to shrinke backe, and pressing hard vpon them, entred the gally even to the main mast; where the enemy strengthned with new supplie, sought cou- M ragiously, repulsed the Spaniards, and cleered again their gally. Many were there wounded on both sides, and many slain. Don John seeing his men give way, sent in new supply; wherewith the other encouraged, bestirred themselves more lustily than before, and hardly charged the Turks, who with like hope and like courage encountred them. The battell was like vnto the

two Admirall

ebbing and flowing of the fea: thrice the Turks were driven even vnto the maine mast, and thrice frengthned with new supplies, they with great flaughter repulsed the Christians backe

Venerius perceiving the danger of the General, was about to have affailed the poupe of Haly Venerius comhis gally, so to have indangered her, being set you both before and abathe: but in comming little ben the whither he was encountred by Partau the other Baffa, who with a company of gallies opposed is incommend himselfe against him, and that with such celerity, that having made shew as if he would have by Partin # 15charged him afront, he by and by fer upon his fide. Which unexpected manner of fight fo fuddenly fashioned, at the first much troubled the Christians, who afterward gathering courage, notably defended themselves . Venerim (vpon whose valor the Venetian State rested) gallantly B armed not only incouraged his men, one while with intreating, another while with threatning, but was himself in the midst of them fighting, whose great honour much moved the minds of his fouldiers, but his reverend yeres more; to fee him (being aboue 77 yeres old) to performe all the parts of a braue youthful commander, in the very face of the greatest danger. The sierce enemy having flain many of the Christians, pressed on more furiously, & fighting close together, entred the prow of Venerius his gally now bared of defendants, and with their multitude Venerius is rather than true valor oppressed the Venetians; who had there no doubt bin ouercome, had not danger. Ioannes Lauretanus and Catherinus Malipetra, two valiant captains, and lying not far off, fpeedily come to their reliefe. By whose comming in the fight was in the turning of an hand quite altered; fo that they which a little before fiercely affailed the Venetian gallies, were now glad C to defend their owne: fo for a space the fight stood indifferent, but in processe of the battell. those two worthy captaines, whilest they also performe the parts of most resolute souldiers. were both flain, fhor through with small shot. The fall of these notable men did rather enrage Laureignus than discourage the minds of their soldiers: so that blinded as it were with fury, and suddenly and Malipebecome other men, they desperatly pressed in upon the Turks so that whilest they on the one fide kill and wound them, and Venerius more hardly chargeth them on the other; the terrour of the battell was turned from them that was even at the point to have been vanquished, upon the vi Aors; and our men after great flaughter of the Turks, tooke two of their gallies: Parian the Bassa in a long boat escaped the danger, and so got him out of the battell. Not farre off thence, Columnius the Popes Admirall, as a valiant Chiefetaine hardly affailed other of the Turks gallies, and made among it them great flaughter: one fingled from the reft, he took, and disordred the other. Lignim the Admirall of Genoa with like courage thrust himselfe into the thickest of the enemies, and there made a notable fight. Many an enemy fell about the Prince of Parma, Rueres, Vr sinus, Cornea, and Iustinianus; who for their present honor, and future

fame, fought most couragiously. At which time Chiroche or Sirocke (of some called Mahomet Bey) with his right wing with great confidence came forward against the left wing of the Christian fleet, but falling before be was aware into the danger of the galeasses, was from out of them miserably beaten with the great ordnance, having many of his men flaine, and divers of his gallies funke and torn, few The right wing of the huge and deadly that falling in vaine into the fea, by reason of the thick standing of the of the Turks E Turks gallies: where also divers of the enemies were burnt with pots of wildfire cast into their by the galeasies. gallies out of the tops of the galeasses. Chiroche to avoid the danger of the galeasses, & to shun the dangerous shelfe betwixt him and the main (which the river Achelous running betweene the borders of Acarnania and Ætolia, and there falling into the sea, maketh) sent a great part of his gallies under the conduct of one Alis a notable renegat of Genoa, to cast about aloofe upon the right hand, and so to come vpon the backe of Barbadiess the leader of the left wing of the Christian fleet. Which he perceiuing, forthwith turned his gallies, & with their prows receiued the first onset. The great ordnance first on both sides discharged, divers of the gallies gra. A terrible figure pled fast together; in such fort, as that they incountred one another not with their missiue wea-betweet chirapons only (as with their fmall (hor, arrowes, and darts) but with their drawne (words foot to dem foot. Among the reft, the fight of two of the Christian gallies was most notable; in the one was Barbadiem himselfe, in the other Marem Ciconia, vpon whom fell fix of the enemies Gallies, and voon Barbadiem fine : who although they were on every fide distressed with a most doubtfull and dangerous fight, yet did they most valiantly with worthy resolution endure the

same. In the fury of this battell, Bar badicus encouraging his fouldiers, and fighting himselfe Pfff 2

euen there where most danger was, was hit in the left eie with an arrow, and so strucke into the G braine almost thorow the head: wherewith falling presently downe, he was taken up for dead. howbeit he died not thereof vntill three daies after. The supposed death of this worthy man much troubled the Christians, and both the armies felt his fall (such force there is in the valour of one worthy man) for the Turks now as conquerors lustily boorded the gally, troubled with the losse of the Captaine; and the Venetians as men discouraged gaue way; the galler there had vindoubtedly bin loft, had not Fredericus Naniss and Sylvius Percia with their gallies speedily come to her reliefe: by whose comming in such an alteration was made, as that the gally before halfe taken, was not only cleared, but divers of the Turks gallies also boorded and some of them taken, not without the great slaughter of the Turks. In this so hard and mortall a conflict, Sylvies was grieuoully wounded in the thigh and in his right fide, It is to. ported of Barbadiens, That lying that evening at the point of death, the battell then ended he like another Epaminondas, asked which part had got the victory : and being told that the Christians had got it, and that the Turks fleet was most part taken, and the rest sunke or burnt, he with his cies cast vo to heaven, gave vnto God immortall thankes therefore, and not long after joyfully departed this life, to live in bliffe for ever.

The death of

Barbadiens.

Ciconia in the meane time hardly befet with fix of the enemies gallies, (as we have before befet, and in faid) was himselfe fore burnt with wild fire and hurt in the face, and having indured slong beere loft, wire and terrible fight, was now even at the point to have been loft, when fudden reliefe comming in, he was now contrary to all hope faued, and therewith fo much encouraged, that with his weary and wounded fouldiers, as men from death revived, he afresh charged the enemy, and tooke one of the principall gallies, with one of the Turks faireft enfignes, which in the Venetian Armory is yet there to be seene: of his worthy valour, his honest wounds in his face and the fore part of his body, were most certaine and vindoubted witnesses.

Not far off, in the same wing Joannes Contarense an honourable and valiant gentleman, did with his great shot exceeding much harme among st the Turks gallies: which Chiroche perceiuing, and therewith inraged, ran so fiercely upon the side of Contarenas his gally, that with his beake he had wel neer stemmed her. & presently grappling fast with her, was like to have boorded her; whom nevertheleffe the Christians notably repulfed, with greater flaughter than was thought possible for so small a number to have made:neither did the enemies fall vnreuenzed. but all imbrued with the bloud of the Christians. Seldome hath bin seene a more cruel fight. or more resolute Captaines to encounter hand to hand. But after the battell had of long time stood doubtfull, the hope of the Christians increased upon two causes, for which the courses of the enemy quailed : first, for that many of the Turks being slaine or wounded, they were brought to a small number; then, for that both parties saw Chiroche himselfe slain: from which time the enemy as well destitute of a leader to conduct them, as of fresh supplies to relieue them, began to be cut down right or taken; which their danger was the more increased, because the gally bulged with the great shot, was now leake, and in danger to fink: wherfore the Turks in that wing ouercome with despaire, began to thinke rather how to saue themselves by flight than by fight, repoling their trult in nothing more than in the neernes of the main. But as they were turning about toward the shore, they were preuented by the Christians; who entring the I gally, and having flain and driven overboord almost all that were lest, took Chiroche, yet breathing, but halfe dead, and feeing small hope of his life, with fresh wounds made an end of him.

Chiroche flain. and bis Galley

donbifull bat-

Divers and doubtfull was the whole face of the battell: as fortune offered vnto every man his enemy, so he fought; according as every mans disposition put into him courage or feare, or as he met with mo or fewer enemies, so was there here and there sometime victory, and sometime losse. Many fights were in fundry places scene mingled together: some gallies whiles they run to stem others, are themselves by others stemmed : some, which you would thinke were flying away, falling by fortune vpon one victorious gally or other, suddenly take them: other some, as if they had binof neither part, row vp and down betwixt the battels. The chance of war in one place lifteth vp the vanquished, and in another ouerthroweth the victorious: all M was full of terror, error, forrow, and confusion. And albeit that fortune had not yet determined which way to incline, yet the Christians at length began to appeare much superiour both in courage and strength: and the Turks seemed now rather to desend themselues, than to assaile their enemies.

Hatsands in the rereward intentinely marked all the whole fight, and enter as need required. fent in prefent aid, without respect whether they were the Popes galles, the king of Dorines. or the Venetians, that were diffressed. In this long and terrible fight it chanced, that the Turks feeing the Christian General's gally hardly charged on the prow by Hall Buffs, to be almost hared of defendants in the poure, all the foldiers having their hands full bufore, wore about to have boorded her abathe, and to that purpole were fetching a compassed bout her. Which Hacianus quickly perceiuing, glistering in bright armour came speedily in with bertaine gallies. and by oppoling of himselfe against them stated their course. In all the barrell was not seene a more cruell fight; for having discrarged many volleys of shortand attowed and dares without number, they grapled at length together, and came to the fword, where with the formoft. Baria B and not only with words, but with his prefence and valour wonder fally edecurates his four diers having received in his targuet of proofe two small shots Many were on both sides slain. The Spaniards attempting fundry times to have entred the Turks gallles, were with great triffe repulfed; but not giving it fo over neither giving the memy leage to breath, or to much as to looke behind him valor was vanquished by petrinaciel and the Spaniards having overthrowne and flaine their enemies, enjoyed their gallies and moladis

Now had Don John with like courage and firength, but with doubtfull victory, fought three A terrible feb. houres and more with Haly Baffa; when after fo dreadfull and dangerous's fighty and many a busine Haly deadly would on both parts given and received; our men began to faint, and brought to the Long. vetermost of their devoire, were in danger to have beene overcome, had now Don Ishin betaken C himselfevato his only and last refuge. He had (ab is before faid) referred vader the harches 400 of his best and select foldiers, for their valour chosen out of the whole army against all the cuents of fo long and dangerous a battell:thefe men attentively attending cuery becke of Don John, vpon figne given, as was before appointed, fiddenly flare out and with a tetrible ery and desperat onset affailed the enemy, before almost spent with laborand wounds. This fresh and vnexpe Red company to fuddenly grown vp, first associed, and afterwards confounded. Wwith a great flaughter vanquished the Turks and possessed the gally. The Bassa deadly wounded in the head with a short, and all imbrued with bloud, was taken, and as a joyful speciate brought to Don John, who feeing him ready to breathe his last, commanded him to be desposled of his armor and his head strucke off. Which presently set upon the point of a speare, he for a space Haly saffa fisin D held up aloft with his owne hand, as a trophy of his victory, as alfo with the fight thereof to strike a terror into the minds of the other Turks, who in the other gallies fall by fought yet

right valiantly : neither was he therein deceived; for the Turks beholding the knowne countenance of the Baffa their late General, and a flag of the croffe fet vp in the top of his gally, and the noise of the Christians crying Victory, running thorow the army, were therewith so dif- The Turks mid. couraged, that confounded with fear they turned their gallies and with might and main made die bestell diftoward the land, which was not much more than a mile off. Which Canally and Quirinus, vet comfind. breathing with the late flaughter of the Turks, perceiving, with their gallies hardly purfued the flying enemy, and funke and tooke divers of their gallies. Partau his fon by the flaying of the rest got time to run his gally on ground, and so forsaking het, saued himselfe and his men E by running afhore; fo did alfo divers others run themselves aground and for sake their gallies. which presently became a prey vnto the Christians. In this hot conflict Caracoza the samous pyrat (who abjuring the Christian Religion, had turned Turke, and of long time done exceeding much mischiefe won the coasts of the Christian countries) valiantly fighting, was staine careeze the by Buzz scharina of Padua, by whose death many were delinered of great feare.

Haly Baffa had brought forthwith him his two fons Achmat and Mahomet, the one 22 yeares old, and the other 13, the nephewes of the great Emperor Selymus, by his fifter married to Halye them their father had placed in a great gally, with a strong guard of the lanizaties: who seeing the discomfiture of the main battell, with the danger now drawing necre who themselves. were exceedingly affraid, and therefore to faue themselves, thought it behwith all foeed to F make toward the maine. But in fo doing they were prevented by Regulfenia the great Commendor, who with his furious Spaniards boording the Turks, already diffinated and running away, flew of them a great number; and after a great fight and much cruell exposition doils. tooke the gally, and that which pleased him more, the two sonnes of Haly both alive in sthe time of which fight, the poore Christians who fast chained in the gally, had as slaves touch

Ffff 2

histories. There was also in her divers lively counterfeits, engrander and wrought with the with fo cunning hand, that for the magnificence thereof it might well haups me ompared with to fome princes palace. The cabbing liftered in every place with rich bangings who but with gold twift, and for with divers fores of precious fromes with cersaine finally connected with cunningly wrought. Besides this, there was also found in her great store of the Baste's rich and parell; wrought with the needle, to curiously and nichtly embossed with fileer and gold into his great lord and master Selymu himselse could hardly put on more toyall or itel attire. His casket there also found with fix thousand duckats in it, with a yearly pension of three hundles The G-col that duckats, was given in reward to a Greeke, borne in Macedonia, which flew the Walla, and was fi w the Balls, therefore also knighted by Don Iahn : who had also given vnto him the Burgell of the Tilles flanderd, which at his returne to Venice (where he had of long time before dwalt; and fering if in the Arfenall) fold vnto the goldsmith , whereof the Senat having intelligence, redeeming it of the goldsmith, paying for enery ounce a duckat, and layed it vp among title troobles with that most famous victory. It was all of massive silver, guilt and engraven round about wife Turkish letters. On the one side was written, God doth conduct and adorne the faithfull in with enterprifes : God doth fauour Mahomet. On the other fide, God hath no other God and Mahomet his Prophet. af

This notable victory thus happily obtained, Den John the Generall, with Vonerin and Ca. lumna, the other two Admirals, came together; whom the Generall friendly embraced but especially Venerius, calling him father, and attributing whto him the greatest part of thevictory. Afterwards, all together with their hands and eyes cast up towards heatien, they pron their knees gaue immortall thankes unto Almighty God. So did alfothereft of the captains and mafters : commending one anothers valour and good feruice : burespecially their, who for their religion and country had there most honourably spent their lines; which were in The number of number about 7566. Among ft whom, the chiefe men shat were flaine; were tob, and Bernothe flain in the bat. nus, of the honourable family of Cardona in Spaine, Heratio Caraffa, and Ferantes Bibbellus. sell of Legante. Virginius, and Horatius, noble Romans, of the honourable family of the Veffut, Of the Vene tian Nobility, Augustinus Barbadicus, Benedictus Superantius, Vincentius Dairinus, Tonnes Lauretanue, Marinus Contarenus, Catherinus Malipetra, Georgius and Andreas Barbadicus, Maricus Antonius Landus, Franciscus Bonus, Hieronimus Contarenne, Antonius Paschaligus, Hieronil mus Venerius, all of the Order of the Senators. Besides divers other honourable Gentlemen. K. who well descrued to be enrolled in the eternal monuments of Fame. Of the knights of Mail ta were also many flaine, amongst whom of the German Nation these were chiefe i leathing Spart, Commendour of Moguntia and Franckfort, Ro. of Hambergh, Commendour of Hemis mendorf, and Fra. Droft. Of them that were wounded, these were of greatest hame : Don John the Generall, Venerius the Venetian Admirall forthrough the foot, Paulis Tordana Troilus Sauell, and Mar, Molinus, with divers others of leffe fame, to the number of almost feuch

Great was the joy conceived of this victory, but to none more welcome, than to the poote Christians fast chained to the Turks gallies, of whom twelve thousand were thereby delive red from most miserable thraldome, and contrary to all hope restored to their antienbliberty. El

Two daies after this victory, Venerius fent Humfredus Iustinianus with newes thereof vito ber, by shooting off of certain great pieces, gave warning ynto the city of his comming, which at that time hung in a great suspence betwirt hope and feare. The civisens generally awaked with the report of the great ordnance, came flocking by heaps to the port, every their longing to heare the first newes. There they might see Iustinian comming a far off with his wally, but when he was come neerer, they might perceive all the mariners attired like Turks; and foure of the Turks enfignes hanging behind at the poupe of the gally, which filled their minder with the hope of good newes, deeming it to be (as indeed it was) part of the spotlerof the enemy. But after that Instinian was landed (which he had much to do for the presse) and was M gone to the court, with a world of people following after him, crying one for newes, and had there delivered his letters, and at large discoursed of all the successe of the barrels (which was forthwith blowne into the City) and that the mariners also after his departure had to ported the victory, and that the enemy was in a great battell ouerthrowne I good God, how

A the people as men ouerjoyed, ran vp and downe the streets, doubling and redoubling the joyfull name of victory. The Senators also rejoycing together, gaue thanks to God with publike praices and joy full hymnes in every Church: and afterwards by ringing of bels, peals of ordnance, bone, fires, & other fuch like things, shewed all the tokens of joy possible. And to make this joy the more generall, all prisoners were set at liberty, and all debts that exceeded not the fumme of fine and twenty crownes, payed out of the common treasurie; which was generally done through all the Venetian Seigniory; and a decree made, That that day whereon the victory was gotten, which was the feuenth of October, dedicated to the memorial of In. flina, should for ever be kept holy-day; and for the perpetuall remembrance thereof, a great maffe of mony was coined, with the impression of Iustina upon it, and an inscription decla-B ring the victory. Many also their neighbor Princes sent their Embassadors congratulatory to Venice, namely, the Dukes of Sauoy, Florence, Ferrara, Parma, Mantua, and Vibin, and the Knights of Malta. In which so publike joy no man was seene to put on any mourning garments, or to shew any token of heavinesse, although many had lost their dearest friends and neerest kinsemen; whose lives they reckoned not lost, but given vnto the Christian Commonweale. The like rejoyeing was also made in Rome, in Spaine, Naples, Sicilia, and Malta, especially at such times as Embassadors from their neighbour Princes, came to joy them of this victory: yea, and afterwards in other countries further off was like rejoicing and fignes of joy. as with vs here in England.

This is that notable battell, commonly called the battell of Lepanto, fought neere vnto the C Island Curzolari, the seuenth day of October, in the yeare 1571, the like whereof was never fought at sea against the Turke, wherein he lost his chiefe strength at sea, with most of his best sea captains: and might thereby well perceive what he and his successors were to seare, if the Christian Princes at unity among st themselves, all discord set apart, should in zeale of their

religion joyne their inuincible forces against them.

In the middest of all this joy, generally conceived of the late victory, one of the chiefe prifoners of the Turks, hearing it compared with the loffe of Cyprus (for that Selymus had there-made by a Turk in loft his fleet, his best men of war, with great store of ordnance) by a fit comparison shewed it selection not to be so, saying, That the battell loss, was unto Selymus as if a man should shaue his beard, less of signal which would ere long grow again; but that the loss of Cyprus was unto the Venetians, as the shaulting of D losse of an arme, which once cut off, could neuer be againe recoursed. Declaring thereby the Levanie.

great inequality of the losse.

The rich spoile taken from the enemy in this most glorious victory, was thus divided a. The poile of the mongst the princes consederat. Vnto the Pope were allotted 19 gallies, two galliors, nine great entmy distinct pieces of ordnance, two and forty leffer pieces, and fourescore and one prisoners. Vato the king confideration of Spaine eight and fifty gallies and an halfe, fix galliots and an halfe, eight and fifty great picces and an halfe, eight great murthering pieces & a halfe, an hundred twenty eight leffer pieces, and a thousand seven hundred and thirteen prisoners. Vnto the Venetians were assigned for their share nine and thirty gallies and a halfe, foure galliots and a halfe, nine and thirty great pieces and an halfe, flue great murthering pieces and a halfe, fourescore and six lesser pieces, E and athousand one hundred threescore and two prisoners. The rest were bestowed upon such other Princes as had given aid or otherwise well descrued in that service.

The joy conceived of this victory was not fo great among ft the Christians, but that the forrow thereof was amongst the Turks far greater. Selymus himselfewas then at Hadrianople, where eight daies after the battel, news was brought voto him, That his fleet was ouerthrown aud almost all taken or funke by the Christians. Which so foone as he heard, he was strucken with exceeding griefe: and ouercome with melancholy, would not that day fuffer any man to speake with him. And the rumor of the ouerthrow fill increasing, had in short time filled all places with feare, teares, mourning, and heavineffe: fome bewailing their parents, fome their children, some their husbands, some their friends or kinsmen, there lost. But that which most F grieved the Turkish Emperor, was the losse of somany worthy and expert captains, of so many skilfull mafters and notable fouldiers; who brought voall their liues at fea, were not thought inferior to any then living: besides the perpetuall ignominy and vnwonted disgrace, thereby inflicted vnto him and his posterity for euer. Wherefore full of wrath and indignation he was

found the old Admirall Venerius, with no leffe care prouiding for all things, than if he should G himselse have still continued the war. Of which great care Fuscarinus at his comming eased him, by taking it wholly vpon himfelfe.

Whilh Fuscarinus thus lay making his preparation against the next Spring at Coreyra, Sa. invariationper ra Martinengus, who had the charge of the Adriaticke (by the counfell of Venerius, who was now returned to Venice) vpon the sudden landed his men, & besieged Castro Novum, a strong towne of the Turks in the borders of Istria, whereat his first comming he tooke the suburhs and had in short time brought the towne to great extremity. But in the height of his hope to haue woon the towne, hearing that the Beglerbeg of Grace was with great power comming thither he was glad to raise his siege, and with all speed to get him againe to sea. The Turke in like manner, to diffresse the strong town of Cataro, holden by the Venetians in the borders H of Dalmatia, built a great and strong fort vpon the passage from sea to the towne, wherein they placed great store both of men and artillery; in hope by keeping them of the towne from all reliefe by fea, at length to gaine the towne which they had many times in vaine attempted by force; for by land it was already invironed with the cruell enemy, possessing the country round Superantimere- about it. Iacobus Superantius the great Providetor, then lying at Corcyra with the Admirall teath Cataro, understanding how Cataro a town of no small importance, was thus both by sea and land by erest fort of the enemy diffrested: with twenty gallies manned with the most choice souldiers could be pickt out of the whole fleet, tooke vpon him the rafing of the fort, and relieuing of the towne. Superantius with this felect company, and certaine other gallies which met him by theway. came by night before the mouth of the bay of Cataro, and there dividing his fleet, left the 1 one part thereof at anchor before the fort, and with the other himselfe couragiously passed by the fort, further into the bay: at whom the Turks out of the fort made divers shot, but (by reafon it was darke) to finall purpose. In passing by, Superantius tooke such view as he could of the fort, and by and by began on that fide to batter the fame; as did also the other gallies on the other fide: and withall landed their men on both fides; who you fignall given, ran refolutely to the fort, and by plaine force entering the same, prevailed voon the fearefull Turks. and nut them to the sword every mothers son; so that of all that great garrison, was not one left aliue to carry newes of the flaughter. This fort was in length five hundred paces, but not strong towards land, from whence no such feare was doubted. In it was taken seventeen great pieces of ordnance, with much faire armour, and great abundance of victuals: and feuen galli- K ots which lay at anchor under the fort. Cataro thus relicued, Superantica with victory returned againe to Corcyra.

Fuscarinus the Venetian Admirall with all things in readinesse, having long lien at Corcyra, expecting the comming of the confederates, as was before appointed; feht Superantim the Providetor with five and twenty gallies to Messana, to hasten the comming of Don John, and to attend upon him by the way. But comming thither, and thinking to have found a great fleet and a strong power in good forwardnesse to have set forward, he found such small preparation, as well shewed the Spaniards small care for repressing of the Turke, and that they would not be very forward in the feruice intended. Which filling him with griefe and indignation, caused him to complaine unto himselse of their unfaithfulnesse, and to bewaile the state of his L country, with the whole Christian common-weale: for Don John had before solemnely promised vnto the Venetian Embassador, that all things should be in readinesse against the appointed time: but now a great part of Summer was past, when scarce some sew companies, and about fifty gallies were met together at Messana; and when Auria would come with the rest, no man could tell. So that the carefull Providetor sood now no lesse in doubt of the Spaniards delay, than of the Turks fury.

Selymus, after the great ouerthrow he had received at the Islands Corzulares, for feare he should be driven quite out of the sea, was aboue all things carefull for the renuing of his nauy:and having partly new built, partly repaired two hundred gallies, commended them to the conduct of Vluzales; with expresse charge, That by how much things had fallen out worse the M last yeare, he should with so much the more care now beware of the like danger; and not goe out of the bounds of the Archipelago, or to aduenture battell but vpon aduantage, or at leastwife vpon an euen hand.

This Vluzales (otherwise called Occhiall) was an Italian borne in Calabria, who in his

youth taken at fea by the Turks, and obgined in the gally, and afterward renouncing his fairh. by many degrees grew unto the highest preferments amongst the Turks, and so became an exceeding plague as wel to his own sountry as all other of the Christians bordring on the Mc dicerranian. He now Admirall for the Tutk, after the manner of the proud Barbarians, threat, Plazales a rened with fire and fword so be reuenged ypon the Venetians; which knowne at Venice, much negat chiffien troubled them, as well acquainted with the futy of the old Archpytat, Beside that, Autorise Turks Admiral Rarbarus their Embassadour, all the time of this war kept in fafe custody at Constantinople. had by letters certified them, what a great fleet, and what a ftrong army Selymus had provided against them : and that he bimselfe told 250 saile of gallies when they fer forward from Constantinople, beside some other that were to meet with him at Calipolis: and that therefore B they (hould beware how they incountred with the Turks fleet but vpon equal frength, It was also at the same time commonly reported. That king Philip chief of the Consederate derelesse of the wars against the Turk in the East, was about to turn his forces vpon the Kingdomes of Tunes or Algiers, neerer vnto him a se indeed he did the yeare following. The Venetians intangled with someny difficulties were even at their wits end, and day by day the Sonat face from the rising of the Sun to the setting of the same, consulting how all these mischigsswere to be remedied. But for a funch as the greatest danger was to be forced from the Turks fleet, as then houering even over their heads, they by Letters commanded Fuscarinus their Admiral. That whether the Confederar's came vnto him or not, he should forthwith take his course towards the East, and there according to the enemies designes, and his own discretion and va-C lour, to do what he should think best to be done for the common good of his country, and not to refuse to ioyn with the enemy in battell, if he saw any good hope of victory. Neither ceafed they at the fame time, both by their Embassadors and letters, earnestly to call both upon the Pope and the King, to haften their forces to incounter the enemy before he should come out of his own feas; and to carry the terrour of the war home to his own doores, rather than to receive it at their owne. The like message was also done to Don John, putting him in minde what his place, what the time, and what the danger of the time required; intreating him (if it were possible) of himselfe to adde somthing vnto that hast which the necessity of so important a cause remired. Who neuerthelesse, for all the messengers and letters to him sent (which were many) went still on faire and softly, delaying from day today; telling, That he would D by and by come, and that the Spaniards would alwaies be fogood as their word. Which was fo far from his thought, that afterwards finding one excuse after another, he not only staid his comming, but called back again Requiserius also, whom he had fent before with twenty gal- superantus lies to Corcyra. Now were two months (fittelt for the wars) vainly spent; when Superautius hastness bank Dan grieued to fee time to no purpose so slip away, and fearing lest the rest of the Summer should to as small effect in like manner passe also, with great instance importuned him to hasten his journy. Then at length Don Iohn answered, that the Venetians requested but reason, neither that he wished for any thing more than to satisfie their desires, but that a greater care hindred the leffe, which was first to be preuented: He was aductifed (as he said) that the French King pretending the suppressing of certain pyrats, had assembled a great sleet at Rochel, with pur-E pose indeed to inuade Spain, now that the king was busted in these wars against the Turk; and that therfore they must pardon him if he preferd the regard of Spain before others, being exprefly commanded from the king, not to depart from Messana vntill he had other commandment from him. But whether this excuse by France proceeded of a true fear or otherwise, the Venetians much doubted, and the rather, for that the French King understanding thereof by the Venetians, was therwith (as reason was) exceedingly offended: protesting, that he was ever fo far from that purpose of hindring any the confederat princes in that their religious war, that if the troubles of his own country would have fo permitted, he would gladly have given them aid therin. Many there were also that thought, Bruy the antient enemy of vertue and valor, to have had a great power inchis delay; doubting whether the Spaniards would more relovee of the victory well hoped for, if they should ioin with the Venetians; or grieue if the same should by the Venetians be obtained without them. Superantins weary of discourses and long expectation, and almost our of hope of any help in time from the Spaniard , how entowardly foeter things wone, thought better you warily to moderate his griofe, than in fo dangerous a time to give any occasion for the Spaniard to fall quite off. Yet spake he not fauningly os flatteringly

of the matter, but with a certaine modely granicy declared. That he had chought heaven & would fooner hane fallen, than that Don tolin would not at the appointed time have come to Coreyra. And withall befought him, and withed him to beware that he brought nor the common flate into forme great danger: if they had to do with first in section as might be delaied with, then he faid he could caffly abide delay? But now for that the war and the enemy was fuch, as wherein, or with whom never any General! had delated without loffe, to what end did he longer defer or trifle out the time for what other fleer did he expect ? If they flould di. nide their forces, then were they all too weake, but vnired together, frong enough to defend the common caufe. The necret the enemy came, the more half were to be made to joyne with the Venetian fleet. And what could be (as he told him) whore honorable or glorious, than for him a noble young Gentleman royally discended, of whom the world had conceived a great the hore. That he would in mattiall honour exceed the glory of his most famous ancedors, again to vanouish the proud Turk, the greatest and most mighty Monarch of the worldsto fight the battelf of the Highest, to assure the Christian commonwealth against so puissant an enemy, and to burchase vnto himselfe immortall glory and renown. As for the French, there was no fuch thing to be feared as was pretended, who with fuch flender proparation, not worth the name of a fleet, was not fo vnaduifed as to fet upon a Kingdome of fuch frength and power as Spain. Furthermore he faid, that it concerned not the Venetians more than the King him. felfe, to have the Turks repressed whose Kingdoms of Naples, Sicilia & Spain, wetero lesse than their territory, exposed to danger by sea. The good successe of their affaires in the East would open the way to the conquest of Africkibut if the Turk should preuaile, then were they I to despaire, not of Africk, but of all Italy, Sicily, yea and of Spain it selfe. The time (he said) and necessity of the war, with the extremity of the danger of the whole and common state, required that he should with all his power and speed possible, take upon him the desence of the common cause, or to say more truly of the Christian commonweale, then so dangerously impugned. These reasons drawn from the common good and the truth it selfe, much moved the Generall: but the Kings pleasure was to be preferd before all reasons or dangers that could be alledged. But hearing afterward, what refolute command the Venetian Senat had fent vmo their Admirall, he became exceeding carefull: for he feared lest if the Admirall and with out his help fight the battell and gain the victory, he would convert all the glory therof vnto himself:but if he should chance to be overthrown, it would turn to his veter reprochand perpetual infamy, that in fo necessary a time he had withdrawn himself from the common cause. Wherefore as a man perplexed, and in doubt what to doe, he flood for a while as one at his wits end; yet at last, he voon deliberation resolved to take a middle course, and so neither without the command of the King (by whose prescript order all was to be don) to depart with the fleet from Messana; neither altogether to frustrat the Confederats of the expected and. And He fendeth Life to that purpose sent two and twenty gallies under the conduct of one Lilly of Andrada (ano. ly of Andrada, ble Gentleman) to the Venetian Admirall at Corcyra; with whom went also Columnius with the Popes fleet. Now was Pins Quintus the late Pope dead, and Pgo Bancompanius, by the name of Gregorius Decimus Tertius, Pope in his stead; who vpon the same conditions with his predecessour, had entred into the league, and liking very well of Columnius, kept him still for his !! Admirall.

Long had Fuscarinus expected the comming of the Confederats, and albeit that the years was far fpent (August being then come) and no such aid sent as he had expected a yet desiring to do fomthing worth the remembrance, and befeeming their honour, he carneftly perfusated Columnius and Lilly to fet forward with him toward the East, and with their united forces to give the enemy battell:telling them, That if they were all of like courage; they should go not only to the glory of the present battell, but to the great honor and advancement of the Chris stian commonweale. After that, he extenuated the power of the enemy, faying, That he could not but maruell from whence such a number of gallies as was reported; could so suddenly be gathered, or whereupon fo great confidence and boldnes was grown vatothem, follately outer M thrown and put to flight: the enemies fleet (he faid) was the yere before cuercome and different fed, the Captains and mariners flain, and that therfore in was not credible; that fo many gab lies could with fuch celerity be built, and fuch a number of mariners and mafters as was peods full in fo thort time provided : That the provision of the enemy was thy flying fame made fact

A greater than indeed it was or possible could be : for why, they might casily guesse what the enemy was able to do, by the Christians themselues, who could not without much adoe and great labour build their fleets, and train up their Mariners and Masters : and that therfore letting fame flie, which commonly maketh things greater and more dreadfull than they are, he was verily perfuaded, that the enemy was glad to vie most viskilfull and ignorant as well Mariners, Masters, as foldiers: who suddenly taken up in the inland countries, and put into the gallies, knew not fo much as the very names of the ropes and tacklings, and other equipage; and then those gallies which they had were like enough to be the cake, as of them which were the last yere rent and bruised, & now again botched which they built of green timber, could not be nimble or greatly seruiceable. Wherefore he exhaust them, as valiant men to set for-B ward against the enemy, and that with the greater courage, for that the last yeares victory had opened vnto them the way for the gaining of another. Which if it should so fall out, as good hope there was, they (hould therby take from the proud enemy both power and hope (but in long time) to beable to recouer his strength at seas so that they in the mean time without fear, might at their pleasure take the rich Islands in the Archipelago. Now if the Turks declining battel, should retire themselues into the Hellespont, then might they with fire & sword spoil all the frontiers of their dominion on this fide the ftreits, and open away vnto the Christians to do great matters. Hardly were Columnius and Lilly persuaded by the Admirall: neither did they thereunto

giue their consent, untill it was decreed. That they should not in any case ioin battell with the C. enemy but with their gallions & galeasses first placed in the front of the battel, in whom confifted the greatest hope of the victory. So fetting forward toward the enemy, & come to Commentitia, letters were brought unto them from Don Iohn, certifying them, that he was now by letters from the King commanded to come towards the East, and to ioin his forces with the confederats; but yet that for certain daies he could not come, vntil he were better prouided of all things necessary: and that therfore they should in the mean time carefully looke vnto all things, promifing fo foon as he possibly could to come to them. Voon these letters Columnism and Lilly began to doubt, whether to go on further, or to expect the comming of the Generals yet forafmuch as he had not expresly written any thing concerning their staying, and Fuscarinus vrged them forwards, on they went, with their fleet divided into three battels. The whole D fleet confisted of 155 gallies, fix galeasses, and twenty tall ships: in the right wing was Supe. The number of rantim; in the left wing Canalim; and in the middle battell, Columnius, Fuscarinus, and Lilly 3 and christian feet. in the rereward followed Quirinus. Before each battell went two of the galcasses stil in readines for present battell. In this order they came first to Zacynthus (commonly called Zanto) & so to Cerigo: the next day after to Colubraria (commonly called Dragonaria) ouer against Cerigo. Here Angelus Surianus a valiant gentleman, sent before to discouer the enemy, & what firength he was of, returning vnto the fleet, declared vnto the Admirall, That the Turks fleet, confishing of 160 gallies, 60 galliots, and four great ships, lay about Maluasia, in the entrance of the bay called Sinus Argolicus, vpon the borders of Peloponesus, about fifty miles off from the Christian fleet. Shortly after, the same fleet was again discouered making for Maleas E wherupon the Christians, before resolued to fight wheresocuer they should meet the Enemy, forthwith our themselves in order of battel, and so with their galcasses in the front, made with what speed they could toward him. These two fleets were thought for many respects almost equalithe enemy was in number moe, but inferiour in strength. The Christian scet by reason of the heavines of the galeaffes, made but smal way; and the enemy afraid of the great store of The Christian Ordnance the galleasses carried, durft not come neer them. The Turks fleet was rather nimble Turks and the than strong but ours more firm and forward. Look wherin each exceeded the other, therwith equal. they endeauored to help themselves and annoy the enemy. The Christians searing to be circumuented by the multitude of their enemies, opposed their ships and galeasses before them as a most fure fortresse: and the Turk, by how much he had had the worse successe the years before, was fo much the more carefull to beware how he indangered himself within the reach The Tarke was of the galeasses. The Christians desired nothing more than to fight and to come to handy bases, blows : but the Turk who thought it sufficient for the present not to be overcome, somtime made away as fast as he could, and by and by stayd again, if haply he might have taken the gallies separated from the galeasses; neuer seeming willing to adventure further than reason Gggg ≰

rell, go againft she Turks.

and discretion were. The enemy seeing the Christian sleet comming still on, and ready to G giue battell, first seemed as if he would have don the like, but afterwards turned his course you on the right hand, and kept aloof along it the coast of Malea: At which time the Christians although they were very defirous to have followed them, yet the Turks with their nimble fleet were quickly too far gon for the Christian fleet to ouertake them, especially with their heavy ships. That day almost spent as it were in the chase of the enemy, towards the going down of the Sunne, the enemy put into the current of the fea betwire Cerigo and the Harris Island, in bredth about ten mi the ad there dividing their fleet into three parts, lay in good order, as expecting the committee the Christians, with the prowes of their gallies turned, as if you the confidence of the place, which they had filled overthwart, they had purposed nothing more than to fight. Yet both fleets feemed resolved; the one not to fight without the galeasses, and the other not to come neer those hot ships, from whom they had but the yeare vingilis mea- before received fo great harm. And although the enemy, as was afterwards known, purposed ning nothing nothing lesse than to fight, but vpon great advantage; yet fearing by open flight to dishonor hew of batter. his lord and master, and by granting as it were of victory, to increase the fame of the Christian ans, the crafty pyrat made a great shew of that he lest indeed purposed. For pretending agrees defire to fight, he indeed deluded the Christians hope: who although the wind had failed them, yet in hope the enemy would abide them battell, with much labour and rowing came fo neer him, that the great shot began to fly too and fro on both sides : but when the matter should have come to have bin tried by dint of sword, then it plainly appeared what the enemy The Turk! self. had indeed purpose: for still keeping the prowes of his gallies upon the Christians, he by let. I tle and little (hrunk back, and befide that the shadow of the night began then to approch he caused all his great Ordnance, charged only with pouder, to be shot off, and so in the thick of the smoake retired unseen; colouring his subtill departure also, by certain lights lest in their cock-boats, making shew as if the whole fleet had still there staid. By this means the Turks with great celerity escaped, being also holpen in this, that the Christians hindred up the heauinesse of the galeasses, could not but faire and softly pursue them: for these galeasses, as they are veffels of great feruice, to are they also heavy and vnweldy, and not fit for chace. The departure of the enemy at length known, the Christians also vnwilling to fight by night, returned to Cerigo. Two daies after, the Turks stayd in the bay of Tenarus (now called Metapan) & the Christians at Cerigo; contented in that, that the enemy was the cause that the battell was not fought, and reckoning his weary and couert declining of battell, as a fecret confession of the victory. The third day after, the Christians desirous of nothing more than to love in battell with the enemy, in their former order fet forward from Cerigo, and failing all the night, were in the break of the day descried from land by the Turks: whereupon Plazales by shooting off of certain warning pieces commanded all his men to go abourd, and to put themselues in readines for battell. And now the Christians were not far off, when as the Turks (lest declining of battel, might reproue them of scare) came out of the hauen, with their sleet divided into three battels: whereof the left wing was extended a great way into the sea, the right wing still keeping neer vnto the maine, and in the middle battell was Vluzales himselfe: who came all on no faster than the tide draue them, staying their course of times of purpose, L to have drawne the gallies of the Christians from the galleasses and ships. Vluzales seeing his fleet thus in order, and fearing nothing more than the galliasses, commanded both the wings of his fleet (having in each of them four core gallies) to fetch a great compasse about, the one on the right hand, and the other on the left, aloofe off from the galleasses, and so to assaile the wings of the Christians on the sides or behind: in hope so to have disordered their battell, and without danger to have drawne the gallies from the galleasses and the other heavy ships. Which their intent the Christians perceiuing, in their wings turned about their gallies also, in manner of the new Moone, their maine battel still facing the middle battell of the Turks. The wings of the Turks fleet thus farre separated from the middle battell, seemed to present vnto the Christians a great advantage: which Fuscarinus (intentine to all the offers of good fortune) quickly perceiving, and calling vnto Columnius and Lilly, and shewing them the enemies main battell at hand, and the wings gone a great way off, requested and persuaded them, That not staying for the heavy Ships and Galleasses, they would with him vpon the sudden assaile the enemies middle battell now destitute of the wings : not doubting but so to overthrow

A the enemies greatest strength there, before the wings could, now they were so far gone, iowne themselves to the battell again. What could (as he said) have hapned more wishedly, than to have their battell divided. So that they might at more advantage fight against every pare therof, now separted, than against all three parts at once. If they had thought themselves not only equall, but too strong for the whole enemies fleet, should they not the better ouercome them apart and dispersed. The opportunity, as he said, was but short, and therefore to be forthwith resolued upon. If they would take the present occasion of victory then offred, and as refolute men charge their enemies, little fearing any fuch thing, they should by their celerity and valor, teach the Turks what the Christian discipline of war and power was able to do but if they would therein vie delay, they should ere long in vain wish for the like occasion they B had let flip, when as their battell was again ftrengthned with the wings. This the Admirals speech was of most that heard it joyfully received, and his counsell well liked; and that with fuch a generall cheerfulnesse of the souldiers, as shewed in them no want of courage to have given the enemy present battell. But Columnius and Lilly being of the same mind they had bir alwaies, said it were dangerous so to do, for fear of drawing the whole three battels of the enemy at once voon them, against which they should be too weak, without the help of the galeasfes and heavy thips: and therfore faid flatly, That without those wessels so much feared of their enemies, they would in no case hazard the fortune of a battel. But whether Columnius and Lilly were of that opinion for that they so thought, or were so charged by Don John (of whom they altogether depended) not to fight in his absence, many doubted. The wings of the Christians C in turning about to confront the enemies wings, were a little difordred: which the Turks perceiuing, and taking the present opportunity, with 15 of their gallies were about to have charged the stragling gallies: which Superantius perceiuing, to stay their course, went out couragioully against them with foure gallies, and made with them a great fight; in the heat whereof. Superantius feeing forty more of the enemies gallies comming towards him, and doubting to be inclosed, with all speed sent for relief, which came presently in namely twenty gallies, with two of the galeaffes: which forthwith fent their thundring that for thick and furiously among their enemies, that in a little time eighteen of their gallies were by them al rent and torn; and the Turks therwith difmaied, were glad in such hast to returne, as if they had rather fled than retired. Superantius having at that fight but one of his gallies that through, returned again to D his place. Of this light fight many deemed what would have bin the event of the whole bartell, if the opinion of Fuscarinas had prevailed. Both the fleets falling again into their order. although the Christians could not fo fast follow, as the Turks went before them , yet came they so neer them, that oftentimes they changed bullets, as well with their small shot as their great. And yet for all that, it was by many figns gathered, that neither the Turks would abide present battell, neither the Christians longer delay, if by their enemies they somight. The Christians had agreed (as is before said) not to joyn in battel without their galleasses and tal ships: which Pluzales wel understood, both by the fugitiues and his own espials, as also by their maner of failing. And he himselfe, although he had no great desire to fight, yet to be the better able to frustrat the endeuors of the Christians (who with great labour drew with them the E galeasses and other heavy ships) sent his chargable great ships to Maluassa, there to be vorigged, wherby he discharged himself of a great burthen, & made himself able at his own choice and pleasure to leave or take to fight or not and also with such soldiers and other necessaries as were in the same great ships, supplied the wants of his whole fleet. By which policy the matter was brought to that palle, that if the Christians would needs draw the enemy to battel, they must of necessity for sake their galeasses, their most affured strength or if they would not leave them, then they could not by any means inforce the ready enemy to fight. The day now declining, the enemy supposing himself to have done enough for that time, both for the abating of the heart of the Christians, and encouraging his owne people, in seemly order, as The Turks But one not afraid, failed with his fleet to Corona. The Christians in like manner retiring them- arcorona, and selues to Cerigo.

Whilst things thus went, Don John by a frigot sent of purpose, gaue knowledge to the fleet, at Certico. that he was come to Corcyra, harply blaming the great commanders for their departure, and deth word to that they stayd not for his comming: and further commanded them as their Generall, all bimat Zasya. Other things fet apart, forthwith to meet him at Zacynthus, there to refolue of all matters. 16ml.

Gggg 3

Columnius

fleet to Cepba.

Reet to repain

vato bimte

Cortyra.

Columnius wholly devoted to the Spaniards, and preferring the favour of Don Iohn before the G rest. hearing his message, was in such hast to have returned, that he would have persuaded Full carinus to haue left the heavy vessels and other weak gallies at Cerigo; and with a hundred of the best gallies with all speed to have returned to the Generall. Of which opinion was also Lilly: but Fuscarinus more careful than the rest, as he whom the danger more concerned, would not yeeld to that persuasion: for that in so doing, they should (as he said) leave the ships and galleasses, the chiefe part of their strength, in danger to be spoiled by the enemy; whom they now kept at a bay without the help of their general; and should, as he wel hoped, by often pronow acpt at a bay which are on other draw him to battell, and have over him a notable victory. And therefore requested them for the loue of God, and the zeale they bare vnto the common good of all Christendome, not to depart farther off, nor to fuffer the enemy to escape out of tr their hands, neither by their departure to leave the Islands of the Venetians subject to the fury of the enemy: whereas the Generall might at his pleasure and without danger come vnto them, they lying betwixt the enemy and him. But Columnius and Lilly resolutely set down han what hap should, to do what Don John had commanded, would not listen to the reasonable perfuafions of the Venetian Admirall, but told him flatly, That if he would not in that they had faid veeld to them, they would forthwith leave him to himself, and with their gallies present. ly return to Zacynthus, as the Generall had commanded. Whilst they were yet thus discour. fing, news was brought, that the enemy was come with his fleer into the fret of Cerigo, which caused them all with one consent to resolue in such order to passe by the enemy, as if they should have given him present battell; wheras before, they were determined by the persuasion I of Fuscarinus to have gon to Crete, and there leaving the ships and galeasses in safety to have afterwards returned to the General. In such order the Christians passed by the enemies fleer. which lay still in the fret of the sea without mouing, standing as it were rather vpon the guard of themselves, than resolved for battell. In three days failing they came to Zacynthus, where they found not Don John, but two of his gallies, & commandment, that they should there leave Don Ishn few their heavy (hips, and with their gallies come to Cephalenia, where they should not faile to meet him. Hereupon the Venetians were exceedingly grieued, and muttered through the leads, where he whole fleet. That the Spaniards bearing themselues you their wealth, were too proud, and in comparison of themselves, regarded neither the conditions of the league, neither any other mans credit, but troad all men under foot; & would now vie the Venetians not as their friends and confederats, but as their flaues and vaffals, feeding them in the mean time but with vaine hope. Yet for a fmuch as the time and necessity for required, they were content to be overruled: and so leaving the ships and galeasses at Zacynthus, went with the rest of the sleet to Cepha-Don John com - lenia: whither Don John was not yet come, and fent word thither, That if they had any defire to ioin their forces with his they should yet come further back vnto him to Corcyra. This meffage (which they had rather feared than expected) much troubled the Venetians, who readier to suspect every mischiese, than to hope for any good, began to fret and complain, That the Spaniards could very wel tel the Venetians what they had to do, and forgot in the mean time, what was on their own part to be performed. A hard thing it was to fay, and yet to be faid, that now they had more to do with those their dallying friends and confederats, than with their e- L' nemies: for with their enemies they were to fight but in time of battell, but with them they were to wrestle at all times and in all places. They were by them (as they said) drawn from the fight of their enemies, when as they might have bin overthrowne: not to the intent that with their vnited forces they might more fafely fight against them, or vnder the conduct of Don John gain the victory; but rather lest any thing should have bin don which might be to the honor or profit of the Venetians: and that time which was to have bin bestowed in the managing of the war, spent in lingring and delaying, and vain going forward & backward to no purpose. One only way there was (as they faid) to have difpatched with the Turke, which was by ouercomming him in another notable battel, & so to have vtterly broken his strength at seawhich course the consederats made no lesse difficult by their ofwardnes and delaies, than the enemy M by declining of battell: That they had long ago by many fecret figures probably coniectured, that the Spaniards had more care to hinder & croffe other mens doings, than to do any thing of themselves: That their endeauors were to frustrate those great hopes which promised we to the Christian commonweale the greatest felicity and happines, together with immortall

A glory; and, That the Turks of late discouraged with the fortunat proceedings of the Christians, might again reioice at their milhans.

The Venerians, notwithstanding all these their murmuring speeches, loth to sall off from the Spaniard, kept still on with the rest until they came to Don John at Corcyta, who then lay The Christian with 53 gallies, and 18 (hips at Spilea, in the vtmostend of the Island. At their first meeting. See Alexandre Don John shewed himself not a little offended, that they had not with more duty before atten- tele forward ded his comming : and they againe not a little complained of his long stay, with many other againtowards their grieuances, which were tedious here to rehearfe. The fleet now all with much ado at the enemy. length met together, which confisted of two hundred gallies, nine galeasses, and thirty fix tall thios: it was by generall confent agreed, That they should again set forward toward the Enemy. They were not yet under faile, when two of their espials brought them news, that the enemies fleet (weakly furnished both of mariners and fouldiers) was come to Nauarinum: which filled them all with good hope, that the Turks fleet fo euill prouided, might in that place yoon the sudden be easily oppressed, and the rather, if they came vpon them vnexpected. Wherfore because they would not be descried, they kept not their course on right forth, but fayling by night, kept aloof vpon the right hand: & having passed Zacynthus, came with great silence unto the Strophades, where they lay at anchor all that day. In the euening they loofed thence, fo casting their course, that the more to terrific the enemy, they might before day fall voon him, and be feen in the mouth of the hauen where he lay, before there could be any report made of their comming thither. But this course so well set, the time was so cuill cast, that it C was fair day long before they could come to the appointed place; when the Turks out of their watch towers discouered afar off the comming of the Christian fleet, gaue warning therof vnto their fellows: wherupon an alarm was presently raised in the towne, and all men in armes ran headlong to the wals and to the hauen. But the Turks out of hope with their enill rigged fleet to be able to with sand the Christians, and not daring to trust to that weak harbour, they all now in a great hurly burly ran confusedly hand ouer head, soldiers and mariners, aboord: and whilft they had yet time, got them in haft out of that harbour, and as men chafed by their enemies, got them into fafe harbour at Modon, a frong town of Peloponefus, about fix miles off. Columnius was sent before the rest of the fleet to have pursued them but they were got so far before him, that they had recoursed the harbor before he could ouestake any of them. The the chiftians D Christian fleet comming before the harbour, and leaving a space as it were of purpose for the offer the Turke enemy to come out into, there lay in the face of the town, daring the Turks battell. But when they had so lien almost all that day, and no man durst come out; and now towards the evening certain signes of tempest appeared, the Christians searing to be by force of weather driven on ground, put farther off again to fea. Then at length Vluzales fent out certain light gallies to follow in the taile of the fleet, when the Confederats suddenly staying their course, and turning their prowes vpon them, draue them headlong again into the harbour: and afterwards retyred themselues with the whole fleet into the Island's Oenusa, now called Sapientia, right opposit against Modon. The next day wanting fresh water, they removed to the bay of Mesfana, there to water in the mouth of the river Pamisus, which there falleth into the sea : where in paffing by Corone, they were oftentimes shot at out of the town; and landing their men to water, were encountred by certain troups of horfmen, fent for that purpose by Vluzales. There

Methone or Modon (for it is by both names known) standeth almost in an Island stretching The description far into the fea, where toward the West runneth out a long point of the land a great way into Medon. the fea; in the vetermost part whereof standeth a great round tower. The towne it selfe, is on the one side inclosed with the sea, and toward the land so strongly fortified, as that it seemeth almost impregnable: Towards the South commeth in a faire bay about three miles wide, safe from all winds except the Northerly wind only; and flut up by a little Island in the mouth of the bay, maketh a safe & quiet harbor, with two entrances therinto on either side of the Island, Within this bay lay the Turks fleet, with the sterns of their gallies toward the land, and their prows toward the sea. At the Southerly comming in of the bay standeth an hil, which the inhabitants call Albus:on the top whereof, the enemy had placed fix great pieces of Ordnance,

was water deerely bought with the lives of many there flain on both fides : in the end, the

Christians prevailing, watered, and so returned againe to the Oenusa from whence they

wherwith to keep the Christians from entring that way. So had they also vpon that point of G the main, which (as we faid) runneth out from the town, and vpon S. Bernards rock, planted on ther great pieces of Ordnance to defend that passage also. The Christians comming unto the mouth of the bay, there lay with their fleet divided into foure parts, but yet doubtful what to do: for beside that the entrances of the bay were but narrow, they were also far more dangerous to be entred, by reason of the great Ordnance planted upon them. Neuertheles, the Venetian Admirali in hope of good successe, and loth to let the fearfull enemy so to escape our of their hands, would fain have perfuaded the General with his whole fleet to have entred the bay, and there in the harbor to have oppressed the enemy; which he shewed to be no matter to do for that the enemy was too weak in strength, and could not be from land relieued. In which doing they should indeed ouerthrow but one fleet; but in the ouerthrowing of that one, cut H. in funder all the finews of the Turkish Empire by seasand raising a tumult in the bay, and file ling all with a generall feare, should vindoubtedly at the first onfer put the enemy to flight. Which don, what should let, but that carrying about with them the terror of the victory, they should with their victorious fleet, take from the Turke all the Islands of the Ageum? The truly and wifely it was faid of Themistocles, That who foeuer had the command of the sea must needs also prevaile in the rest, and at length carry away the victory by land also, It was fashe faid) the part of good chieftains, not to be wanting vnto themselues when occasion was offe. red : besides that, they were the same Turks, whom they had but the yeare before vanquished. and what had that one yere either taken from them, or given vnto the Turks ? or what should they feare fix pieces of Ordnance mounted upon a hill, who if they should undertake the battell, were not to fear the great store of Ordnance in 260 of the enemies gallies and galliors > I my felf (faid he) will be the guid and leader, in what soeuer shall seem most di fficult and dan. gerous; and will in person my selfe be the first that shall enter the harbour, and adventure the first danger. Great victories (he said) were not to be gained but with great aduentures. & that therfore the matter were to be hasted, before more aid should be sent vnto the Turks. Wherefore they should as resolute men attempt that, the Turks thought the Christians durst not to have attempted; and with the same courage brake into the bay, wherewith they had but the yere before broken the strength of the same enemy; and by the power of God carry away another notable triumph of the vanquished Turks:who ouercome in a second battell at sea, must Don't to be referenced and a state of the Spaniards was the g Venetian Admirall heard: and Don Iohn the Generall, deeming both the time and place vnfit for the attempting of fo great an exploit; rehearfed on the one fide, the strength of the enemy, the disaduantage of the place, the difficulty of the bastell, with the manifold and great calamities received by the overhalty & rash atempt of their enemies: That the enemies strength was not to be so much deemed by the eye, or by report, as by reason; and that many inseeking to increase their former glory, had in so doing ouerthrown the same: That the Christians in entring and aduenturing the harbor, should on the one side be beaten with the Artillery from the hilland on theother, with the artillery out of the castle of Modon: and that it was not like that Vinzales should if need require, lack aid from land : who but the other day had fent great troups of horsmen to have kept the Christians from watring: that a matter of so great importance was (by Fuscarinus his leave) not rashly to be take n in hand, vpon an heat and hautinesse of stomack, but vpon grave and mature deliberation: for if they should in a place of so great disaduantage, hazard the fortune of a generall battell, it should seem that either he knew not that kind of fight and force of the enemy, or els would make the bay of Modon more famous by the ouerthrow of the Christians, than was the Curzulari by the slaughter of the Turks. Then what a shame would it be, if they which were about to oppres the enemies fleet, should themselves be overthrown, and that in their own device. He had rather (as he said) preserve his own fleet, than to take 600 of the enemies gallies, and to acount the same for a greater honor. Which he determined not, for that he would not have any thing don; but that vnripe occasions should not be too much hastned, and as it were thrust headlong forward:wheras time M would give opportunity for the overthrow of the Turks fleet, fo that they ran not blindly on headlong: 82 that in future time the Venetians would rejoice that they had so moderated their defires. The Christians (he said) had sufficiently prevailed, if those things should fall out wes

which were warily and aduifedly confidered and resoluted vpon.

The matter thus on both fides debated, and nothing don, they returned with the fleet in: the port of Nauarinum. This proceeding, as it diverfly moved the Spaniards and the Venetians, to brought it forth divers speeches, every man speaking in favour of his own nation. The Spaniard openly vaunted, That he had most wisely resolued, for that how deer the counsell of the Venetian Admirall would have cost if it had bin followed, the thing it self (as he said) shewed, by the extreme danger therof presented, not in the doubtfull opinion of men, but laid open before their eies. The Venetian on the other fide more defirous of battell, the negret they had feen the opportunity to have prevailed upon the enemy, the more impatiently they endured fo affured a victory, to have bin let flip out of their hands; and thereof foake accor-

The Christians lying at Nauarinum, confulted of many things what they were best to take The Callest fage into the bay, and defended the Turkish fleet; they returned again thither, & landed 7000 chissians. of their best soldiers, to besiege the castle. And at the same time, appointed the galeasses with certain gallies to batter it also from the sea: which the more commodiously to do, they joined two of their greatest gallies together side to side, which they made fast with masts and strong ropes and so bourded them clean ouer, wheron as on a platform, they placed gabions al affront; filled with earth, and great Ordnance betwixt to have battered the Castle. But when this En-

gine(in maner of a floating fort) should have performed the setuice for which it was deuised. it proued unferuiceable, after it had with much ado bin brought thither, being ready to finke with the weight of the great Ordnance and other things wherwith it was overcharged. For which cause, and for that they understood a great number of horsemen to be come into the town they gave over the fiege vainly begun, and put again with their fleet to fea. It fortuned at the same time, that a tall ship of Venice departing from Zacynthus, and comming alongst the coast of Peloponesus, with provision for the fleet, was descried by the enemy; who thinking to do the Christians a great dishonor, if they could almost in the fight of their fleet furprise her, they sent out certain light gallies to have taken her, Vlazales in the mean time with the rest of his fleet, lying in the very mouth of the bay, ready to come out if the Christian fleet should once stir to relieve her. Which the Christians perceiving, and wel hoping that so the enemy would be drawn to battell, fent out Columnia with his gallies to refcue the thip; and o-

D thersalfo which lying aloof, might get in betwixt the Turks gallies & the bay; Don lohn and the Venetian Admirall lying ready to have given battell, if Vluzales should have come forth: but the Christians comming on with a small gale, the enemy being afraid, by shooting off of certain warning pieces within the bay, in time called back the gallies that were already gone out of the bay:who all forthwith came in excepting Mohomet the nephew of Barbaruffa, a most famous captain amongst the Turks, who as one of great courage, and defirous of honour, staid a little without the bay, with greater courage than discretion, expeding who should affaile him. Him the Marques S. Crucis fet vpon, and had with him a great and terrible fight : but in the end the Marques prevailing, flew Mahomet with all his Turks, and with honor caried away Mahomet flain the gally. So the dishonor which Vluzales would have don the Christians, fell upon himselfe.

having in his own fight lost one of his best captains with his gally. The next day because the yeare should not passe without somehing don, nor the hope of so great a preparation come to nothing, the Christians determined to be fiege the Castle of Nauarinum (which was in antient time called Pylus) more famous for nothing, than for that it was the native place of old Neffer. The City of Navarinum standeth upon a rising ground. Aretching formwhat into the featwherinto it hath a large prospe a, and a faire large hauen, but fubie to the North wind. It is defended with a point of the main, running compaffe into the fea, whereon standeth an old Castle. Some sent before to view the scituation of the place. brought word back, that the castle might in three days be won. The performance of which ex. The Prince of ploit, was committed to Alexander Farnessus Prince of Parma, whom the Venetians furnished besires to have besired by the leading with a gentlement of Parma is vain with munition and victual. He landing with 2000 Italians, a thousand Spaniards, and 500 warinum. Germans, began with twelve great pieces to batter the castle, And albeit that the battery was planted fo far off, as that it did the enemy no great harme; yet haply the enterprise had taken effect, if by taking the streight and troublesome passages through a rough and thick

forrest, the City had birtkept from relief : but forasmuch as those passages were left free, the

enemy cunningly opposed policy against force; for falying out of the city they gaue the Chri- A friens an hot skirmith. And in the mean time whilft the Christians were so busied, by a pore toward the forrest on the other side of the City received in great number both of horse and foot. The report of this new come aid caused the Prince to raise his siege, and to go again a boord. And now rested all the hope of gaining the town in the strength of the fleet, and than not small, for that the Turks not relieued with victuals by land, were now by the confederate kept from them also by seas for at that time the Turkes were troubled with two great mis. chiefs the famin and the plague. For no provision had there bin made, as in a thing never fee red, and that little being spent that was in the Towne, they were inforced to feek for victuals farther off:which comming but sparingly, as in time of dearth, was oftentimes by the way in tercepted by the fouldiers which lay about in the country villages, wanting victuals no leffe H than they in the city. And the more men the Beglerbeg of Greece brought down for defence of the sea towns, so much the more the wants of all things daily increased. So that no man doubted but that in short time all would be brought to extream penury. What a dearth the mortalitie had made, the want of men in gallies wel declared : for many of the gallies for lack The weather of Of mariners and foldiers were fent away into Euboea, or left at Malualia, or carried away to the Turk feet. Constantinople. Those which staid in the bay of Modon were scarse an hundred gallier and forty galliots, and they fo flenderly manned, that the greatest gallies had not about a hundred and twenty men in them, and they so megre and faint, as that they could scarsly hold up their weapons. The Christians understanding of these things, were in good hope, that by continuing the fiege, they should without danger gain a notable victory. For which cause Fuscaring 1 persuaded the Spaniards (of whose constancy he doubted) to hold it out as men of resolution. Shewing them, That in the event of this action reflect for them for ever to be feared or contemmed of the Turks: who except they should be changed into fishes or into birds, could not (as he faid) without a notable ouerthrow escape their hands out of the Bay. But vnto this his hope and counsel the event was not correspondent: for the Spaniards, whether it were for the tediousnes of the siege, or for want of victuals, or for the approch of winter, or els moued with fome other reasons, began to think of the matter diversly: and at the first a report was raised. That the Christians giving over the siege, would shortly return home; and the reason was, for that they wanted bisket, and had scarsly victuals lest for fifteen daies, which was to be referued for their long journy home. Besides that, the approach of Winter did call them from the K action; and that having don what they might, they could never draw the enemy forth to battell. And therfore having fufficiently, and as far as was possible, already discharged their duties, they were now also to regard their safety, and to foresee, that their fleet, wherein the wellfare of them all was reposed, were not too far indangered. At the first these speeches were divulged by the common fouldiers and mariners of small credit or reputation; but asterward by more, and they also men of better place and fort. 'Yea Don John himselse, whether it were to some other purpose, or that he so spake in good earnest, began to lay the fault vpon others, why he, so lately come from Messana, should in so short time want victuals and all things els necessary.

The Venezians gainft the Spa-

With these vnexpected reports, and so far different from the Confederation, the Venetian I Admiral with the rest of the Venetian Commanders were exceedingly troubled, and griented aboue measure: for it seemed not credible, that they which but a little before were come from the most fertile and plentifull cuuntry of Sicilia, in all ages the most fruitfull and abundant granary and store house of Italy, both in peace and war, could so soon want victuals. Could eighteen tall ships, which ought by the capitulations of the league to have come loded with bisket, victuals, and other warlike and necessary provision, be come empty a or but to become brought so much as might suffice but for a moneth only? If this were don without the know. ledge of Don tohn, where was then the care of a Generall? If he winked thereat, where was his zeal to the confederation, or to what purpose came he to Corcyra? Was it to meer the Chile ftian fleet (having once or twice met with the enemy) from doing any good woon him? Could M it come into any mans head (besides that in so doing he was therin to excinguish the glory of a most certain victory, like to work the Turks confusion) by the infamy of a voluntary remains to increase the glory and renown of his enemy, and to bring a perpetual ignominy & disgrace vntothe honour of the Christians ? Verily the Spaniards therein not to thew themselses &

A willing to have the power of the Turk's abated, as the strength of the Venetians not increased. Thefe things Pafearines and the Venerians formtimes fretted at among fe themselves i and The Postion otherwhiles the Admirall himfelfe expostulated the same with Don John and Columnia Pand Admirall prein the presence of the greatest counsellors shewed, not only how profitable, but also how ne spaniard in we cessary perseuctance was in all martiall affairs: That it was an old and visuall matter for mere safe to return in besieging of their enemies, to suffer many difficulties : if they should, having performed from the enemy nothing, return with the fleet, who would doubt burthatboth their labour and charge was at gain the next yeare to be renewed? And what could this delay be elfe, but a propagation of their further calamities. That therfore it much concerned the Christian Commonweale although they had not all things in abundance, yet refolutely and with patience to endure the B fearfity of victuals. If want of bisket were feared, the Generall might cafily remedy that marter. by speedily sending for those ships which lay laded with victuals good store at Tarentum: which thing might in short time be performed. In the mean time he promised to supply the Spanjards waters with part of his own flore : and that he had rather his men should line with roots, than to let the enemies fleet coupt vp, so to escape his hands: That the defire to protect the honour of the Christians, would overcome all difficulties. Besides that, the matter would he but short, if it were done at once, in one continued course; and would undoubtedly be by them performed, if they gaue not ouer the thing they had so well begun, till they had accomplished it. They(as he said) might in good safety lie with their fleet in the ports of Nauarinum, Sapientia, and Capraria: wheras the enemy, lying thut up in the bay of Modon, thould C have but a bad and dangerous Winter harbor; and October being now begun, should in shore time be in danger to perish with blushring storms and rage of the fea, familiar vnto that time of the yeare, or els inforced with the extremity of the weather, and with want, to aduenture into the open fea, and with their weak forces to join battell. What should therfore let, why they should not for 10 or for 15 daies continue the siege, as best beseemed the honor of themselves. the valour of their fouldiers, and worthines of the Christian name ? What a terrour it would be unto the enemy, to fee the Christians ready to endure all extremities and wants, to gaine the victory ouer the Turks? Again, what dishonour and discredit would be vnto themselves. if they should suffer the enemy (shut up and not daring to fight) to escape: especially, when as they might fitting still, end the war? The Senat of Venice, he faid, most rested upon the valor I) and courage of Don Iohn, and therefore he requested him not to deceive the great hope they had of him conceived: for how much should he himselfe blemish his own honour, if when he had before relieued the afflicted state of the commonweale, he should now, when it was most of all to be holpen, for sake the same ? Which should not be much valike, as if a man should with great labour purchase great store of pretious pearles, and vpon an humorous passion cast them all into the fea: That men generally held a great opinion of him the General, an honorable remembrance of his victory, and regard of his valour; all which, how much the more pregnant and honorable (hould they be, by the second vanquishing and subduing the most mighty monarch of the world : and that if the action well begun, should be effectually profecuted by the goodnes of God, the direction of the Commanders, and the resolution of the souldiers, in short time the Christians should carry the victory from the Turks, and make him their general equal not only with the great chieftains of the present time, but even with the most famous commanders of all former ages. Wherunto Don lohn replied, That the action then in hand no Don lohn replied, That the action then in hand no Don lohn replied, leffe concerned the Spaniards than the Venetians: and that he had in his life defired nothing the woon the more, than to stand the Christian Commonweale in stead: That he pointed at the same mark mirallo with Fuscarinus, and in zeale to do good to the Christian commonweale, gaue place to no mane but indeed to perform it, was a thing much more difficult than to fay it: leffer things (he faid) were to be ouerpaffed, to referue themselves for the performance of greater and therfore maruelled that Fullarinus alone could not fee things most manifest before his cies, who otherwife could with his piercing wit fee through the deepest matters : could he think by any cother means to abate the power of the Turkithan if they kept their fleet whole; that it was cuter the maner of the greatest & worthiest commanders, rather to shun present dangers, than to increase their territories: that nothing was so wel purposed, which might not be of some wrongfully suspected: but his faithful meaning to be pure & without spot; and albeit that the opportunity served not for him to shew it, yet was his defire & endeuor nothing lesseand that Fufe-

rines, should do well more intentinely to consider, what the cause, the matter and the time te. G quired: That the maner of war at land and at leaswere much different; and that although wars of both forts were to give place to the most vnscasonable time of the years, white totany kind of war, yet might men at land, better endurothe winter florms in their tents and cabbins than at (ea in their gallies, where oftentimes will skil wildome, nor valor help not but that (except it be so provided and foreseep, that the seasonable time of the yere, and commodious for say. ling, may be taken) al must sogether perish by shipwrack. What, would be haugthen to stime about their power with the winter ftorms, and famin, the greatest extremity of nature; Belides that he was verily perfusded, that the Turks injoying the commodities of a good harbor and of a rich city, would there in fafety winter, the country of Peloponesus relieuing them with al necessaries: when at the Christians in the meane time, except they in time returned home, H should lie exposed to the rage of the sea, standing as it were in a continual watch, not laying away their weapons in the depth of Winter and dead time of the yese, which in reason ought to give rest to all men. And that therefore every man ought for the present to bear his own grieuances, and not by the harms of his friends or confederats, to feek his owne smalle. And that he, bearing himselfe woon the inward integrity of his good will toward the Venetiane. would this fay, how focuer Fulcarinus should understand it, That if the Kings fleet should be long flaying, there perish, it would no lesse concern the Venetians, than the king himselfaund taking God towineffe, would folemnly promife, Nothing to be vnto him more leifer or religious, than to be preft fo foon as the time of years would give leave, and by his endeauour to make al men know, that he had no leffe care of the Venetian state, than of the kings affairs neither defired any thing more, than to be accounted, & indeed to be a most constant pholder of that most Christian league, and that beyond al expectation, even in the judgement of the Venetians themselves:but for the present they must pardon him, if he gave place vnto the needfity of the time:as for the offer of the communicating of their vi@uals, that would not be any help, but the destruction of both the fleets ; for so they should both sooner feele the want: wherefore it were much better to preserve the fleet, which they might vie in the next yeares wars, than wilfully to cast away the same by famine, and the rage of the sea. In briefe, what an indignity should the Christians sustain, if they themselves should by the same meanes beauerthrown, whereby they had thought to have ouerthrown others.

Now the Spaniards were so resolutely set down for their departure, that not only without K about to return the consent of the Venetians, but even without their privity, their departure was resolved on, and fecret command given to the masters of the gallies, with all the hast that might be, to dethe Ventilans, part thence to Messana. Which the Venetian Admiral understanding, and therwith troubled as with an vnexpected matter, came aboord the general, & greatly complained of his purpole for fo sudden a departure requesting him a while to stay, until the two gallies made falt together in the harborof Nauarium (as is before faid) with the Ordnance voon them might be put in good fafety, and neither they, or any thing els left for a prey to the enemy. With muchado, Fuscarinus persuaded him no stay that night, that those gallies might be brought out of the harbor, and all things put in order for their departure. The rest of the night was spant in debating of the matter too and fro : where Don John would needs have it conceived into a pub- L like instrument in writing. That the fleet by the generall consent of the three Admirals returned for lack of victuals; wherunto the Venetian Admirall hardly consented But when the instrument should have bin made and confirmed, Don John better adulfed by one of his Secretaries, That the same would redound vnto the great dishonour both of the King and himselfe, that the fleet comming out of the fruitfull country of Sicilia, should in a months spacewant victuals, changed his mind for the writing, and only requested the Venetian Admirallancedit him and Columnius, in that they had faid concerning the want of victuals : promising him, that if voon the way he should meet with the victuals that were sent, for, he would forthwith return& giue him aid, as the time and occurrents should require but in the mean time to proceed by common confent, to do that which was most needfull. Hereupon they returned and M comming to Corcyra, they met the expected ship laded with victuals. Now is not Falcation varnindfall of his duty, but comming to Don Iohn, put him in remembrance of his promiles That it was not vnlike, but that the enemy fo foon as he waderfrood of their dela come out of the bay, and returne with his fleet towards Conferminople sale

A being but weake manned, and worse furnished of mariners, might easily be ouertaken upon the way and ouerthrowne. But Den Iehn was not by any meanes to be thereunto perfuaded: pretending, that he was by the King commanded forthwith to return, So the expectation of great matters to have bin this yeare done, came to nought, but vanished into smoake: and nothing performed worth fo long a discourse, more than to see with what difficulty great actions are managed, wherein the hands of many great ones are required; who jealous of their own honor. or enuying at others, corrupt with delaies the fairest opportunities, and by their crosse dealing, no lesse than the enemy, hinder the common good, whereat they would all fainest feeme to sime. From Corcyra Don John departed to Messana, and Columnia vnto Rome. Fuscarinus with greater honour than successe returned to Venice, where he was with great joy received. B both of the Senat and the citisens in generall : and so (no lesse famous for his patience and moderation towards the other confederats, than for his policy and valor) with the good liking of all men gaue vp his charge, in few yeares after to receive a greater.

About this time, Amida King of Tunes (of whom much is before spoken in the life of Soly. Amyda the eximan) being but a little before driven out of his kingdome by the Turks (who had of long by lid King of Tulittle and little increached upon him) and as a privat man lived in exile with his swo fons at of Don Iohn. Guletta with Franciscus Tonares, Gouernour thereof; hearing of the great overthrew of the

Turks at Lepanto, and of the good successe of the Christians, sent Embassadours to Don Iohn Generall of the confederat princes, then lying in Sicilia, humbly requesting his aid for the recourry of the kingdome; promising to defray the whole charges of the war, and for ever to C hold his kingdome of the King of Spaine, as his vaffall and tributary. Which his request well considered of, and the matter thought of no small consequence for the safety of the Christian countries lying over against that part of Affricke, to have so dangerous an enemy removed s Den John the yere following (in the beginning of October) by the commandement of the king

of Spaine his brother, departing from Drepanum in Sicilia, with an hundred and five gallies and forty thips, arrived the next day about noone at Guletta, where the gallies of Malta came vnto him, and thorrly after John Andreas Auria the Admirall with nineteen more, and Columnim the Popes Admirall with foureteene moe, all well appointed. At his arrivall at Guletti, he understood by Amida and the Gouernour, the whole estate both of the city and of the kingdome of Tunes: and that the Turks and Moores, terrified with fo greet a fleet, were about to D fortake the city. Wherefore having well viewed the place, he the next day after landed his

forces about foure miles from the city, and sent two thousand fine hundred footmen before the rest of the army to the city; who found it all desolate, the Turks and Moores being before for feare fled, some to Carauana, some to Biserta: who entring without resistance came to the cassle, wherein they found two hundred Moores, who said they kept it for Amida their King; but yet would by no means suffer the Christians to enter. All which was forthwith made knowne to Don John, who then because it was almost night, would not mooue, but early the next morning fet forward with his whole army; and entring the city, before abandoned by the inhabitants, and so comming to the castle, found nothing therein but great store of oyle, but-

Amida the late King by the commandement of Don John all this while stayd at Guletta. But whilest Don Iohn was yet at Tunes, newes was brought vnto him the 13 of October, That the Turks garrison before fled out of Tunes, with divers Moores, comming to Biserta, were there kept out by the citisens, and not suffered to enter: for which cause they began to burne and spoile the country thereabout. Whereupon the Generall sent Touares the Captain of Guletta thither with part of the army, who encountring with those Turks ouerthrew them, and had the city by the citisens peaceably deliuered vnto him.

The kingdom of Tunes thus easily once again recoursed from the Turks, Don Iohn thorow- The inflinderly informed of the faith leffe and cruell dealing of Amida the late king, and that in deteffacion ment of Gid upon Amida of the Christians and their religion, he had already had intelligence with the Tusks, and pro- the late King F cured the death of some of the Christians; gaue this definitive sentence vpon him, being yet of Tunes. in the castle of Guletta: That for a smuch as he had of long time bin the author of great discord and endlesse troubles in that kingdom, and had most vnnaturally deprined Muleasses his father, first of his kingdome, and afterward of his fight; and in like manner tyrannized ouer his naturall brethren, the rightfull heires of that Kingdome, whereby the Turks had taken occa-

fion both to inuade and possesses the same: he should therefore by the commandement of the G king of Spaine be carried prisoner with his two sonnes into Sicilia, there to remaine for every Which heavy doome he taking most grieuously, and yet crying out for mercy, was forth. with thrust into a gally, and with his wife and children transported into Sicilia, thereto liue in perpetuallexile: the just reward of his mercilesse and vnnaturall dealing with his father and brethren; God no doubt requiring him with the like measure he had before measured vino

Mahomet. Ami-

After that (the King of Spaine so commanding) Mahomet, Amida his elder brother, and da bit troiber, and king of right heire of that kingdome, was appointed king in his placetwho departing from Gulettato made King of Tight helic of that King, and there by folemne oath promised for euer to be the King of fattothe King Spaine his vasfall, and to do what socuer he should command.

There was before departed out of Tunes forty thousand Moores, who now came and offer red their supplication to Don lohn, that they might again returne and line with their new king. which their request being easily granted, they in great numbers every day returned into the city. Shortly after, fifteene hundred Turks, with 3000 of those wilde people which some call Arabians, some Alarbes, sore troubled all the passages about the city who were at last by the Christians whom they had taken prisoners rescued. After that, Don John by the advice of his most expert and skilfull captaines, comman ded a strong castle to be built in the middle way betwixt Guletta and Tunes: and for the performing therof left Gabriel Serbellio with two thousand Italians; and Calazar a Spaniard with other two thousand at Guletta. And so having performed that he came for, and disposed of

all things as he thought best, returned againe into Sicilia.

A griefe of griefs it is, and forrow almost unconsolable, when worthy actions most happil begun, fort not to such happy end as was in reason hoped for. The greatest and most famous via ctory of all ages gained against the Turke, seemed to have lightened a Christian Commonweale, and great hope there was, that the Christians falling into vnity amongst themselves, would by an happy exchange make the Turkish empire the seat of their wars, and to turn into the Turks dominions, the terrour, flaughter, and other calamities of war, which had so many yeres afflicted the Christian commonweale. But by how much the more the joy was amidden fuch daily calamities and teares; so much greater was the forrow so great an hope to be come to nought, and men to be so blinded with the darkenesse of enuy and disdaine, that they could g not fo much as think, with what dishonor and danger of the common state, they should shrink from so just, so honorable, and so needful a service, including in it selfe the generall good of all Christendome. When posterity shall consider what things might then have bin don, and the deuises whereby the common causes were ouerthrowne; it will worthily blame and greatly lament so notable a victory and fit opportunity, sent as it were from heaven for the effecting of The Venetiant greatmatters, to have bin let slip & passed over so lightly regarded. This made, that they who weary of the de-layer and croffe before had reposed all their hope in arms, had now no other confidence or hope of their weldealing of the fare, but in concluding of peace. Truly the Venetians both spoke & thought honorably of king Spaniards, re- Philip, as of a most faithfull, just, deuout, and honorable prince: yet greatly blaming his officers is the Turker and others of great authority about him, as men more regarding their owne private, than the 11 good of the Christian commonweale. In these perplexities of the Venetians, king Philip promised them to set forth a greater and stronger fleet against the next yeare, and to be sooner in readinesse with all his forces and warlike prouision, and so to help them in all he might. Who for all that gaue small credit to those promises, for that with the like they had bin oftentimes before deceived. And therefore as trusting most vnto their owne strength, they with all carefulnesse and expedition entertained moe soldiers; of whom some they put into their sleet, the rest they placed in their garrisons in Creet, in Dalmatia, and their frontier townes in Episus. Neither were the Turks then idle, as the report went; yet were they thought to manage that war with greater fame than ftrength : for they had of purpose given it out, That they would the next Spring with divers armies inuade the Venetian Territories; in Creet, in Dalmatia, M in Epirus, yea, and in Italy it felfe; and with their innumerable multitude both of horse and foot so ouerwhelme the Venetians, that they should not be able possibly to hold out. This and more too they brauely vaunted of: but indeed Pluzales comming to Constantinople, had brought his fleet fo shaken and so weake, as that it seemed not possible but in long time

A. to be againe repaired and furnished with soldiers and mariness, in stead of them that had bin loft forme in fight but moe by the contagiousnesse of the insection. But how socuer the matter flood the Venetians carefull with the expectation of great matters, and in small hope of good fucceffe comparing their own frength with the frength of the enemy : yet were they no leffe discouraged with the delaies and crosse dealing of the confederats, than with all the provision of the enemy. It flucke in their minds, how that the Spaniards at such time as Cyprus might haue bin defended, delaied their comming so long, that Nicosia being lost, it was time to reemmineither could they forget that lingering delay to have bin the cause of the great mortality among it their men dying in the fleet at ladera : They remembred also, that the commodities which of fo notable a victory were most plentifully to have bin reaped, were by the flender profecuting of the same, so sparingly taken, that the former dangers still remained : And that Don John, who ought by appointment to have bin at Corcyra in the beginning of Summer. was scarcely come thither in the latter end of August: And that he in the third yeare of this wat at fuch time as their fleet was with great labor and charge again repaired, would not or li-Red not to adventure to have againe overthrowne the enemies fleet, but in the very action to hauealwaies trifled away the greatest part of Summer, before his Spaniards could set forward and when he might fafely have come to Cerigo, to have called backe Fuscaring and the reflethen facing of the enemy, and even ready to have given him battell: It was then fecretly suffected, the Spaniards to have staied of purpose, and to have dallied on the time, that the Venetians having spent their forces, might be the more exposed and subject to their injuries: It flucke fast not in their minds also, but even almost in their eyes, what things had happened of former times in their confederations with that nation: they were gricued in the space of three veres an hundred times, twenty hundred thou fand duckate to have bin to little or small purpose spent in that war; Besides that they doubted lest the Flemings with their confederate should so intangle the king of Spaine in defending of his owne territories, as that he should not be at leifure to fend any aid into the Baft : in which cafe, what hope or helpe were they to looke for ? How should they then defend the rest of their Seiginory in the East : How should their empty coffers suffice to maintaine so great armies both by sea and land, as might withfland fo puffant an enemy? Long were the discourses, and effectuall the persuasions, that the Venetians had among it themselves, to induce one another, and all in generall, more circum-D spect to consider, not only what had already passed, or was presently in hand; but also more warily to forefee what would be the courfe and what the euent of a matter fo important: and betime to breake off the confederation, which they had alwales found to have flood them in fmall flead. In revoluing of these things, only one remedy seemed most effectuals for the curing of their afflicted State: which was, by defifting from war, to conclude a peace with the Turke, how focuer: which they were the rather in good home to attaine, for that duers foceches concerning the same had passed at Constantinople, and were from thence againe reported at Venice. All men thus inclining to peace, the Senatreferred the proceeding therein vnto M. Antonius Barbarus their Embassador, (who all the time of the sewars had lien in safe cuftody at Constantinople) willing him therein to vie the helpe of the French Embassador, who

R had alwaies beene a perfuader of peace. Selymus having got the Island of Cyprus and divers other places from the Venetians, & yet Selymus blankle well wearied with the harmes and losses he had himselfe received both by sca and land, was also desirous enough of peace. So that the French Embassador might, as it was thought, haue got a reasonable and indifferent peace, if he had but expected the opportunity of time: But he (whether moued with the common harmes, or fome other fecret causes to him best known) in making too much halt, & feeming too defirous of peace, much hurt the common cause of the Venetians which he most desired to have furthered. Selymus having found him, resolved with Muhamer the great Baffa, what he would have done: who at fuch time as the fame Embaffador Muhamer sat. Came vnto him about the matter, told him, That he had himfelfe many times moued, yea & fo /a dealth cun-

F far forth as he might, importuned his great lord and mafter for peace, but could never find him From Ember 6 willing to heare thereof, vntill that now at length ouercome and wearied with the continual! failer states ing follicitation of fuch as might do most with him, he had yeelded thereunto. So the thing that the selfmus himselfe with most difficulty to resting the selfmus himselfe videoutedly desired, that the crafty Basia seemed him with most difficulty to resting. grant, rather upon the instance and contemplation of them that labored for the same, than for

Hhbb 2

any defire he had thereunto of himfelfe. For certaine daies at the first the Prough Embellidor G was most curreously heard, and the Basile with faite & counting speciels promised that the table ter of pacification should easily & in shore sime be composed and to as their articles and things passed rather in generall termes, than that any condition of peace were particularly at greed vpon : only this was on both parts obnfented wite. That the Venetians thould fend their greed vpoint only anti-server the full concluding and confirming of the defined place. Which The Ventiant charge was by the Senat committed to Incobes Superantes, in wholewisedome and valor they find their Em-based of pur. had reposed great hope and confidence. He was not some to Constant nops, and the baffedor of pur. Had reported give the feare of the Christian sword, by the dissolution of the confederation.

Turks deliuered of the feare of the Christian sword, by the dissolution of the confederation. but that all things were changed, & the Venetians glad to endure the proud looks of the Total their disdainfull ears, their despightfull speeches, their long and insolent attendance, with many other (hamefull indignities: Yea, the Bassa was so shamelesse, as proudly to sike them. How they durft be fo bold as to impugne the great Emperor Selyman his fleet at fea, Whenes to the Embassador answered, That the Venezians had alwaies honored the Majesty of the Tar. kish Emperors, neither had at any times taken vp armes against him, but in their own reasons. ble defence, when force was by force to be repulfed, a thing lawfull enen for the wild beaf in the wild wildernesse to do. At the first intreaty of the peace, the Bassa seemed to put the Vens tian embassador in good hope, that the Venetians according to his request should enjoy their territories in Dalmatia in as ample manner as in former times, and bounded with the fame bounds, wherof they had in the fewars loft fome part about Iadera; But when the matter flegild haue come to the flutting vp, the Turke began to flrinke from that he had before promifed, I refuling not only the restitution of the territory they had indeed by treason got but by caute. lous expositions of his meaning, framing the conclusion of the present peace water the former of their former leagues, required, That as the Turks had now yeelded to them Malualis, and Nauplus, so now they should redeliuer vnto them two other places of like worth and impostance: As for not reftoring the territory they had taken about ladera, to colour their decire they pretended that they might not by their law reftore vnto the Christians any town or place where in were any church or temple dedicated or connected vnto the Maliometan religion, as was there:and further, That the fame territory was already ginen by Selymus in reward vnro his fouldiers, men of defert, from whom without great injury it might not be againe taken, Hereupon the French Embassador complained. That promises were not performed and the Vene- T tians fo fretted, that they were cuen about to have returned as men shamefully deluded, with A practionalist out concluding of any thing. Yet when no better could be obtained (the Turks fill flanding vpon fuch hard termes) the Embassadors by the appointment of the Senate concluded a peace with the Turke, whereof these were the chiefe capitulations: first, That the Venetians should give vnto Selymus three hundred thou fand duckats, one hundred to be prefently paied, and the other two hundred by equall portions in two yeres next following then. That the merchants goods should be indifferently on both sides restored and lastly. That such places of the Venetians as the Turke was already possessed of, should still remaine vnto the Turks; but that fuch towns or places as the Venetians had taken in the Turks dominion, should be again forthwith restored. For the first payment of the mony the Turke were earnest, thereby as by a fine L for an offence committed, to make this league vnto him more honourable.

1574

This peace at Constantinople concluded the eleventh day of February in the yeare 1574, The peace pro. was by the decree of the Senat confirmed and afterwards the x2 of Aprill following folemnclaimed at Pe- ly proclaimed at Venice, to the great wonder of the other Confederats. For the better fatilifying of whom, the Popes Nuncio, with the Embassador of Spain, were sent for into the Senat house. And although there were many things that grieved the Venetians, yet did they for beare all hard speeches, and of that their moderation received so much the more honor, as it is more difficulty for an angry man to ouercome him felfe, than others. The duke with calme and temperat speech, framed to the purpose, declared vnto them, That anger and hope, two cuill counfellors, being fet apart, he had concluded a peace with the Turke : not for that he was defined M of the Turks friendship, which what account it was to be made of he right well knew; but for the loue he bare to the State, which was not onely with loffe, but even with death it felse to be maintained. How he had been spoiled of the kingdome of Cyprus, he further declared : and that the Venetian state grew every day weaker and weaker by the continual was

and that therefore, before it were by loffe vpon loffe come to the vttermost of extremity, they not able to maintaine folieatly a war, were to take fome better course for the preservation of that which was yet left of their Seigniory : for that the fafety of the Venerian State should at all ranies be a fure fortreffe und defence of the Christian common-weale against all the furious attempts of the enemy, and vncertaine cuents of time.

The fame of this fudden and vnexpected peace was for the just and common hatred of the Christians against the Turks, generally euil taken; and the Venetians for the concluding therof hardly spoken of, as if they had betraied the whole Christian common weale, or at leastwife their Confederater. For men were for the most part of opinion, that the Turks peace would be but feigned and deceitfull; and that having gained time to fet things in order, accorn ding to his defire, he would for the naturall grudge he bare vnto the Christians, come to his old courfe and as he had alwaics done, breake the league and take up armes. Some faid, That the Venetians for faking of their friends and confederats, would in their owne deuises perish : ver fo, as that their destruction would turne to the generall harme of all Christendome: and these men were of opinion. That in that case, and against that enemy, a dangerous warre was to be preferred before an vncertaine and dishonourable peace. Neuerthelesse the Venetians The peace by exbesides that they for the presenteased themselves of many an heavy burthen, so have they persent found thereby enjoyed the fruits of a long and happy peace, and found the same unto their State the Ventiant. both wholesome and profitable untill this day. It was thought by the sequel of matters. That Selymus was the more willing to have peace with the Venetians, that hee might the better C recover the kingdom of Tunes and the strong castle of Guletta from the Spaniards: who with the knights of Malta now gaped more after Tripolis and the other port townes holden by the Turks upon the coast of Barbary, than how to defend the Venetians their Consederats. Thus with the loffe of Cuprus and some part of the Venetian territory in Dalmatia, ended the mortall and bloudy war betwixt Selymus and the Venetians. In the course whereof is well to be seene, what great matters the vnited forces of the Christian Princes were able to do against this most mighty enemy, if all discord and contention set apart, they would in the quarrell of the Christian Religion joyne with heart and hand against him, and fight the battell of Christ

Selymus now at peace with them who before most troubled him; to keepe his men of war D bulied, shortly after converted his forces against tohn Vayuod of Valachia, & foat length jovned all that Province to his Empire. This country of Valachia was in antient time called Dacia:it hath on the East the Euxine (now called the blacke sea) on the South the famous river Danubius, on the West Transvluania, and on the North Rassia. It is divided into two parts, the one called Transalpina, & the other Moldauia (of the river Moldavus running thorow the middest thereof) but far passing the other both in greatnesse and abundance of passure. That part called Transalpina, Mahomet, syrnamed the Great (which won Constantinople) made subject to the Turkish empire; but voon Moldauia, the other part he only imposed a yerely tribute of two thousand duckats. After which time the Vayuods of that country, aided sometime by the Hungarians, and sometime by the Polonians, risevp oftentimes against the Turks, and refused

B to do their Homage. It chanced, that Bogdanus Vayuod of that country, fauoring the Poloni. Selymuschaferb ans, and joyning in league with them, lived much in Rassia, as purposing from thence also to Bestdamusus of have taken his wife. Which Selymus suspecting, with a great power chased him into exile, and placet John challed of his countrymen Ivan, and of some Ivania) the supposed Payadanhia state. fon of Stephanus fomtime Vayuod of that country : who with Ieremias Czarnieuieczaus (a Mol. ficad. dauian, who afterward notably betraied him) having of long time lived among ft the Turks, to be the more gratious amongst them, renounced his faith, and being eircumeised, turned Turke; and following the trade of merchandife, became amongst them a merchant of such same, that he became very familiar and well acquainted with the great Bassa's of the Court, and at length with Selymus himselse. He understanding by his friends necreabout the Turkish F Emperor, of his purpose for the remouing of Bogdanus, corrupted with rewards the great Basfa's, to be mediators for him to Selymus, that commended by them, he might be preferred to be Vayued of Moldania: still increasing the suspition Selymus had conceined of Bogdanus. and telling him, That he supported by the Polonians, was like enough in short time to reject his obedience to his Imperial! Majesty. Selymus at the instance of the Bassa's nominated this

100 n the Vayuod, who with a great power of the Turks horsemenentring into Moldania; 144 G fily possessed himselfe of the Country, Bog dange being then absent in Rashin and arthur stuffer thy ponetica interior who yet afterwards, attempted in vaine by the delpe of the Polonian to have againe recovered his Country, but finding to possibility so no do, fled a fremands into Muscouia, where he long time after lived

consecution vincing and to represent to letn now quietly possessed of Moldania, for some few yeares held the same with the good falleth into pulliking of the Turke, paying him his wonted tribute : but afterwards repenting himsfulfe of his trues and the wicked revolt from the Christian Faith, and now estsoone againe emeracing the sand (igno ant of his owne fortune) perfecuting with too much feuerity those which with good his comming into the Country, especially such great men as tooke partiyith Begalante; and now after his returne vnto the Christian faith, not fauouring the Turks as he was wont, but croffing them in many matters, became suspicious both vnto Selymus and the Basia's his old friends, Which the Vayuod of the leffer Valachia (commonly called Valachia Transalpina) voder, flanding, he became a futer vnto the great Baffa's of the Court for his brother Peter, and earnefully trauelled with them, that as Iohn supported by Solymus, had driven Bogdanus out of Moldauia, fo Peter his brother might in like manner by his helpe drive lohn out alfo. In which his fute he spared for no cost, neither ceased by malitious suggestions to increase the suspitional. ready conceined of Iohn the Vayyod: who having rejected the Mahometan Religion, and againe embraced the Christian Baith, would (as he said) in short time, as had Bogdanus; joyne hands with the Polonians, and cast off his obedience towards the great Sultan, by whom he had beene so highly promoted. Besides that, this malitious man offered, That his brothes I, Peter for such his preserment, should pay yerely vnto Selymus twice so much moreas did lehn; namely, an hundred and twenty thousand duckats by the name of a tribute.

The Bassa's before corrupted, and moued with the greatnesse of the Tribute, persuaded Selymus, by an Embaffadour to fend for Iohn the Vayuod, to come vnto him himfelfe in perfon. and to command him to give place to such a man as he should fend thither in his stead; which if he should refuse to do, then to denounce vnto him open war. Hereunto Selymus, who had even then much emptied his coffers with the loffe of his fleet in the battell of Lepanto, and the chargeable wars against the Venetians, was easily induced : and to that purpose sent his Embaffador to the Vayuod: who having audience the one and twentieth of February, at the fame time that Henry Valoys (afterward the French King) was crowned at Cracouia, deliuered K

his meffage as followeth:

Solymus the Great Emperor of the Turks sendeth me unto thee John, Vayuod of Valachia, his Triding feech of butary; with this command, (whereunto his pleasure is, that thou flouldest without delay send him anthe Turki Em-bassador totaba swer:) first, he chargeth thee to send him not such a tribute as he was wont, but twice so much more so wit, an hundred and twenty thousand duckats. If thou shalt refuse so to do, there is another ready to give it both for himselfe and his posterity. But Selymus mindefull of thy constancy, fidelity, and valour, will not be troublesome unto thee in thy gouernment, if thou forthwith send the aforesaidtribute. Which if then shalt refuse to do then his will is that thou shouldest give place to another, and thy selfer eturne with me to Constantinople, there to answer the matter: otherwise, I amin his name to denounce all hostility and the 1 calamitics of war both unto thee and thy country.

> This proud message of the Embassador strooke farther into the minde of the Vayued than any would have thought: yet diffembling his griefe, he commanded him to be brought to the Lodging appointed for him; telling him, That in a matter of fo great importance, and fo much concerning the whole State of his Country, he could not give him so present answer as he required; but that vpon mature deliberation had with his Nobility and Counfell, he would in short time answer him accordingly. The Embassadour being gone to his Lodging. the Vayuod forthwith began deepely to consider of Selymus his demands; and that in the Turks Faith was no assurance, which he kept or brake with the Christian Princes as bell fit M ted his owne turne : and besides that, That if he should grant to pay that so great and heavy & Tribute in fo great pouerty of his Kingdome, fore wasted with civile war, Selymus would not be therewith long contented, fo long as any man would give him more, but happily would the next yeare exact a greater, and in the end such an one as he with all his subjects should not

A be able to pay, which it should not be safe for him at any time to resuse, so long as any man would give it. Wherefore calling together the Nobility and States of his country, he brake with them in this fore:

If ever you were to confult and deliborate of a most important and difficult matter, this verily is that The Beech of time: for Selymus the Turkish Emperor, enflamed with infatiable awarice, and I know not by whose per- to bis Notility Cuafion not contented wish his wonted tribute, exacteth of vs twice fo much more. If you fhall grant it, and jubich. it shall not much concerne me, as not to be paied by me your Soueraigne, but by your selves and your postsrity : if we dony it, forthwith he denounceth unto us fire and fword with all the calamities of war. And in this bareneffe of our Kingdome, almost spoiled by civile wars, how shall we be able to pay it him? where-B fore declare your minds. Verily I forefee, that if you hall in this yeeld with Selymus, and grant him so great a tribute, he will not therewith long hold himselfe contented, but every yeare extort a greater, wntill he have altogether eaten vs up. Wherefore it were better for vs (in mine opinion) to lafe our lines toocther with our wives and children, than to suffer fo great an indignity: neither is it mine own estate that troubleth me for why, it is you that are to pay it and not I. Wherefore if you lift not to endure this fo dishonourable andbase a servitude, let me forthwith to understand from you: and I will for my part to pronide, as that I wil not only not pay unto the barbarous tyrant the new and heavy tribute he demander b, but. not formuch as any tribute at all fothat you be not wanting both to your selves and me, I know right well (beloued and fellows in armes) what I ows both to you and the common weale, for whose good and welfare I am alwaies ready to lay downe my life.

He had no fooner thus faid, but that a fecret fortow and vinwonted filence had as it were oppressed the whole assembly. At length, as men awaked out of an heavy and dead sleepe, they murmured among themselves, that the Turkish Empetor should so without reason oppresse them, with doubling and redoubling of his tribute: and were generally of opinion, That the Vayuod had not so planly as truly spoken of the intollerablenesse thereof: and that therefore they had rather die, than to indure to great dishonor, joyned with so soule a slauery. And therupon offered vnto the Vayuod to ferue vpon their own charge, and with him vpon the banke of Danubius to meet the proud enemy, and there in defence of their lines and liberty, to fight it out vnto the last man. The Vayuod in few words commending their fidelity, and taking of D them an oath for the faithfull performance of that they had fo resolutely promised, sent for the Turks Embassador, and gaue him this short answer:

1, for the antient fidelity and allegiance which I owe unto my Lord and dread Soueraigne, the mighty The antwere of Emperor Selymus, would willingly geeld onto him the tribute he requireth, were it not that I know the the Vayand inminds of my people to abhorre the same: wishing rather to endure all calamities, hap what socuer hap may, Embassedone. than to yeeld unto fo di shonourable and shamefull slavery. Wherefore sithence I cannot by any meanes extort the same from my subjects, tell my Lord Selymus, That I most humbly request him, not to take the Same in euill part, whose amity I wish to be unto me, rather an ornament and refuge, than disgrace or hin. derance. And that upon that good hope I both asked, and for my fingular fidelity obtained of him the B Vajuodhip of Moldania: which my good hope I most heartily befeech him may not deceive me.

With this answer he dismissed the embassador vnrewarded, and with a safe convoy brought him unto the banke of Danubius: which his homely vsage of the Embassador, caused him not a little to be suspected to be in mind changed from Selymm. The Embassadour sent away, the Vayuod not ignorant of the fudden inualions of the Turks, forthwith began to raife his army : and at the same time, sent Embassadors vnto Henry King of Polonia his neerest neighbor, certifying him of the dangerous state of Moldauia, the surest bulwarke of the Polonian kingdom, which once ouerthrown, opened a faire and easie way for the common enemy into Polonia: and therefore requested him, that as the Kings of Polonia had of antient time, even for the F fascty of their owne State, protected that country; so it would please him now in like manner in fo dangerous a time, to give him aid; or at leastwife to give leave vnto such of his subjects as were willing to serue for entertainment, to come vnto him, whom he would with all honour and bounty vse according to their place and quality. Whereunto the King answered

that for a much as he and his prediceffors the kings of Polonia, had for the space of more than G an hundred yeres bin in league with the Turkish kings and Emperors he could not either fend him aide, or yet giue leaue to any of his subjects to serue against the Turke, as he defired. With this answer the Vayuod was much troubled, as there deceined where he most hoped The Paymeden for reliefesyet hearing of certain companies of the Polonian Coffacks which Batthic long lien tertaineth the in hope of prey vpon the fide of the great river Borysthenes, were returning empty home he by fit messengers sent of purpose, offered them great entertainment to serve him in his water against the Turke; of which his offer, they (as men living for most part by service) gladly recepted; and so without the knowledge of the King went vnto him, to the number of twelve hundred, with their captains, men of great courage and valor, of whom Suiercentus was chiefe who were by the Vayuod honorably entertained, and did him in these wars right worthy see. H nice. These Cossacks are light horsemen, lying most commonly upon the borders of the polonian kingdome towards the Tartars: an hardy and valiant kind of men, whose best liging is the spoile they take from the enemy; and their best lands, their horse and launce. For albeir that the Turks and Tartars are most commonly in league with the Polonians, and seeme never fo defirous of peace, yet do they oftentimes in great numbers, ypon the fudden break into the countries of Podolia, and Rassia, part of the Polonian kingdome, and there do great harme, if they be not in time repressed or cut off by the aforesaid light horsemen, who for that purpose lie alwaies in wait for them, as doth the Hawke for the prey.

Selymus fondeth his forces against the Vayuod.

Selvmm understanding the answer of Iohn the Vayuod, was therewith exceedingly enraged. and the more by the bitter complaint of the Embassador, who angry with the Vayuod, that he was of him no better regarded nor rewarded, spared not to the vetermost of his power, to incense the angry Emperour against him, as if his honor had bin in the person of himselfe contemned and violated. Wherfore without delay, he sent thirty thousand Turks, and two thoufand Hungarians vnto the Palatine of Valachia Transalpina, that joyning those forces to his owne, he might take Iohn the Vayuod, and fending him in bonds to Constantinople, to place Perer his brother, Vayuod in his place. The Palataine glad of this command, and having raifed his owne power, together with the Turks and the Hungarians, fwam ouer the river Moldayus. having in his army about an hundred and two thousand fighting men: a power, not only sufficient to have driven the Vayuod out of Moldauia, but also to have shaken a right puissant king in his kingdome. The Palatine in the midft of so greata strength, little fearing, & leffere. K garding the fudden comming of the Vayuod, fuffred his men with their horses to lie disorderedly here and there, dispersed in the large medows and pastures all along the faire river side. so the better to refresh themselves, weary of their long travel. In the mean time certain souts came to the Vayuod then at dinner, certifying him, that the enemy with an huge army (the certain number whereof they could not well defery) was come ouer the river; and now refling themselves, had turned off their horses into the rich medows thereabout, in such disordered and carelesse manner, as that they might with a small power be easily ouerthrowne. The Vayuod glad of this newes, forthwith fent before Suiereenius with his Coffacks, and 5000 other light horfemen, more certainly to defery what the enemy did, with the manner of his lying; and he himselfe with the rest of his army followed faire and softly after. Suierceuiss with great L filence approching the enemies camp, fuddenly light upon the enemies fcouts, in number about 500; who enclosed before they were aware, were taken every man by the Cossacks, and by them streightly examined of the state of their army and campe. Who for safegard of their lives now in their enemies power, frankly confessed, how that the Palatine lay securely there by, resting his army, not so much for the refreshing thereof after his trauell, as with greater strength to set upon the Vayuod wish his fresh souldiers; and that in the army were about seuenty thousand Valachians, thirty thousand Turks, and three thousand Hungarians, who now dispersed and sleeping in security, might casily be overthrown. Of all these things Suicectains advertised the Vayuod; requesting him with all possible speed to hasten his comming for the obtaining of a most notable and affured victory: he in the mean time lying close with his men M not far from the enemy. The Vayuod certified of all thefe things, came without delay, and with the Tarks forthwith commanded Suierceules with his men to give the onfer vpon the enemy : purposing himself with the rest of his army on the other side, to charge the disordred camp in three pla-

This rough answer so much moved the Vayuod, that he commanded hands to be laid upon Zarbarow erathe aforesaid foure messengers; and their noses, lips, and eares, being cut off, both their seet to suj. be with great nailes fast nailed vnto a long piece of timber, and sowith their hands hanging downward, to be fet up before the city, & for left for the captain and the citifens to gaze upon. F Signifying withall to the captain that fent them, that he himself with the other fugitiues his guests, should in like manner be served, if they fell into his hands. Immediatly after, he assaulted the city, and vfing the cheerfulnesse of his soldiers, by plaine force tooke the same, the de- The city of fendants being not able to hold them out. There was made great flaughter of the Turks, by the Vagued

ces. Suiercevius according as he had in charge, with a great and terrible outcry, fuddenly fet vpon the focuse enemies; who difmaid with the fuddennesse of the vnexpected danger, stood as menastonied, not knowing which way to fly, or how to make resistance. But whiles Suiercenius with his light horsemen thus on the one side filleth the camp with tumult, terrour, slaughter, and feare-behold, euen as a fudden tempest, comments the Vayued, bearing all the disordered campdown before him: neither had the enemies any meanes to fly, having put their horfes a great way off from them into the rich pastures; but there taken vnarmed, were miserably flain. In all the camp was lamentation and mourning, death raging in every place with fuch fury, that of lo great an army as of late passed the river, sew or none escaped, more than the Palatinowith Reter his brother, who by great chance with much ado getting horses, swam over the giver, and so came to the castle of Brailouia in Valachia, all the rest were slaine, and left to be of the beafts of the field, and birds of the aire denoured. It was a most horrible spectacle to fee the ground couered with the bodies of the dead, al stained with gore bloud, and their weapons of all forts lying by them. In the campe were found great riches, all which the Vavuod gaue vnto his fouldiers, and there staied foure daies to refresh his wearied men. After that he with his victorious army entred into Valachia, the Palatines country, where he tooke many castles and townes, and put to the sword all that came in his way, men, women, and children. without respect of age or sex : and burnt all the country townes and villages before him as he went, forhat all that part of the country of Valachia Transalpina, was couered with smoke and fire to the terrour of the beholders. The aged fathers were in energy place drawne forth to C flaughter, the young babes were cut in pieces, the matrons and virgins defiled, and afterwards flaine, and in briefe all the cruelty that could be deuised, performed in the bloudy execution whereof the Vayuod commended his men, perfuading them in like manner still to prosecute the victory, and that the rest of their labours were all but for prey and booty, for the enriching of themselves. In this havocke of all things, it was told him, That the Palatine with his brother Peter, the men whom he most sought after, were in the castle of Brailouia not far off: whereupon he forthwith marched thither with his army. The city of Brailouis flandeth upon the river Danubius, and had in it a castle of some good strength, defended both by the nature of the place, and a strong garrison of the Turks, which Selyman had appointed for the keeping thereof, as the key of the country; not far from this city the Vayuod encamping his ar-D my writernto the captaine of the castle, forthwith to deliuer ento him the Palatine, with Peter his brother, his mortall enemies a who neuer wronged by him, had inuaded his country, and fought after his life, and being ouerthrowne in battell, were fled vnto him : which if he thould refuse to do he threatned neuer to depart thence, vntill he had to his surther harme, constrained him by force to yeeld them. These letters he sent by two Valachian captives, to be delivered vnto the captaine of the castle: whereunto he returned answer by source Turks, two of the city, and two of his own feruants, by whom he alfo font ten great shot, and as many small, with two Turkish arrowes and this message.

For that I know thee to be the fernant of my dread Soueraigne Selymus, I regard thee and will not The blant en-B deny the same mento be with me, whom thou so much requirest. But for a smuch as I understand, that theu sweet the capof late half flaine a great number of the feruants of the great Emperour, who by his commandement were Vaynod. bringing Peter the brother af the Palatine into Moldania: I therefore tell thee, that except thou betime raife shy liege, I will feed thee and thy followers, with fuch dishes as these, whereupon thou and thing army gorgedto the full, shall all afterwards dangerously surfect and cast. Farewell.

whereas no man was taken to mercy; the very babes were flaine, together with their mothers, & and bloud ran like rivers into the Danubius. For the space of source daics this bloudy execution on indured : no places ferued for refuge, even the most secret and obscure places were searched on inquires no present there found, drawn forth and flaine. The fury was to greek, there hold. uing thing, no not to much as the very dogs were spated. Much gold, aluer, plate, fewels, and other rich spoile was there found, all which became a prey vnto the greedy fouldiers for the city was of all others in those quarters the righest, as a place much frequented and injoying long peace, as after such time the Turks were fully possessed of Gracia, not being mouble with any wars will now, that it was by the Vayuod first ansack, and afterwards raied down to the ground, and nothing thereof left flanding, more than the bare caftle it felfe: which the Vayuod durst not aduenture vpon, for that it was well fortified, and furnished with so strongs a garrison, as that it could not without his great losse be taken.

The Turbes againe ouer_ thrown by the

Whiles the Vayuod was thus busied in the spoile of Brailoula, news was brought unto him of the comming of 15000 Turks to the reliefe of the castle; against whom he forthwith see Suierceulus with his Coffackes, and other 8000 Moldavian horfmen, who fuddenly commis voon the Turks, disordered and fearing no such matter, slew almost 1 4000 of them, and charge the rest unto the castle of Teina. Of this victory Suierceuiss in all hast certified the Vayuod. and withall, that there was another great power of the Turks comming, which might easily be alfo ouerthrowne, if he leaving the fiege of the gastle of Brailouia, would without delay come and joyne his forces with his. He glad of that news, and well perceiving how difficult and dan gerous that siege would be vnto him, rife forthwith with his army, and went to Suiercenim, and afterwards voon conference had with him, laid fiege to Teina: which city taken without much labor, he put to fword all the people found therein, not leaving one alive; and by the feruice of Suiercenius Ouerthrew the Turks comming towards Brailonia.

Selymus in deubt to bane bin thruft out the Vayuod.

Selymus in the meane time much troubled with the proceeding of the Vayuod and doub. ting to be quite thrust out of Valachia Transalpina (which he was like enough to have been had not the treason of Czarnieniche hindered the matter) prepared new forces for that services and after the manner of the Turks in time of their greatest distresse, appointed generall supplications and praiers to be made vnto his Prophet Mahomet, for the better successed his wars: the vndoubted figne of his feare.

The Vayuod after so many victories against the Turks, purposing for a while to breake up K his great army, called vnto him his old friend Ieremias Czarnieniche, vnto whom, as vnto the man he of all others most trusted, he had resolved to commit the charge, with part of his art my, to keepe the Turks from passing againe over the river Danubius into his country; and in deliuering to him his charge, spake vnto him as following:

The kind feesb

Sith Fortune both hitherto answered our desires (worthy Czarnieuiche) with most rare and peroc. tual successe against the Turks our most cruell enemies, we are thankefully to take the same, and to render most humble and hearty thanks unto Almighty God, that it hath pleased him, the Author of all Victory, so to have prospered our endeauours against these fierce and denouring enemies. Now what remaineth for the present, but to dibband mine army, wearied with labour and travell, and to give my souldiers leave to 1 depart home to rest themselves, that so I may as occasion shall require agains wie their fres forces for our better fernice: you in the meane time with thirteenethousand of my select souldiers, shall lie upon the side of Danubins, to keep the Turks from passing the river. Have good regard I pray you, unto this your charge, which I vpon an especiall trust, grounded upon your antient love and fidelity, have at this time imposed upon you. And let me from time to time with all expedition under frand from you of every motion of the enemy, that so we may in due time provide for him accordingly.

And so in token of his greater fauour, taking his leave of him with a kisse (as the manner of those people is) gaue leave vnto the greatest part of his soldiers to depart home, yet with this charge, to be alwaies in readinesse when soeuer they should be called upon.

Czarniewiche hauing received, his charge, & promifing vnto the Vayuod the vttermost of his faithful deuoire, went towards Danubius, & there most carefully kept the passages with continuall watch and ward, It was not long but that great numbers of the Turks were come downe

to the other fide of the riner, and moe were still comming, yet none of them was so hardy as to adjust the great river; Czarnieniche with his horsemen lying in the faces of them, ready to receive them on the other side. Which the Bassa whom Selymus had fent with his army, perceiuing, sent certainemen pickt out for the purpose, to Czarnituiche, to sound him, if he might by any means be drawn to come ouer, in secret to talke with him: and the more to move him, beside his conduct for his safety, sent him by the same messengers thirty thousand Hungarian duckats for a present. With which so faire a bait Czarnieuiche allured, receiued the mony, & faithfully promised to come and so shortly after, secretly passing ouer the river, had conference with Peter the Palatines brother, who then lay on the further fide of Danubius, with exemicatehe a great power of the Turks. In this conference, Peter declared vnto him in how great danger forence with R the Vayuod flood, and how highly Selymu was offended with him, That he his tributary and Page the Pala. vassalie should worke the destruction of his so great armies: which his heavy displeasure he the souther, who canningly could no otherwise satisfie but with his head; and that therefore he should no longer rule in persuadeth him Moldauia, for that gouernment was by the great Emperor given vnto him. Wherefore (faid to give the he) if thou be wife, whilest it is yet in thy power, gaine the good will of Selymus by some good desertifor an easie matter it is to begin any war, but an hard matter to end the same. For asmuch as it is not alwaies in the same mans power to begin wars, and at his pleasure to make an end. Euery foole may when he lift enter into armes, but must lay the same downe when it pleaseth the conqueror. Now you have a faire opportunity, and it is in your owne power to procure his friendship for euer, better standing with your affaires than war. And albeit you may hope well C of the power of the Vayuod, yet wisedome would not, that you should prefer vincertainties before things certaine: you have now received 20000 duckats, the earnest of your further deferts which shall hereaster have also their due rewards in most full and bountifull measure. Wherefore if you will do your selfe good, and prouide both for your safety and preferment, confound not your own good fortune, with the broken and desperat state of the Vayuod, but fuffer the Turks to passe as friends over the river of Danubius; for I am come (said he) with a great and puissant army from the mighty Selymus, to take vpon me the government of Moldauia, and to fend the Vayuod in bonds to Constantinople; and of me, being once Vayuod, what is it that for fo great defert thou and thine may not aske and obtaine? Wherefore I pray thee conceale the comming of the Turks, and withdraw thy felfe from the river; fo shall we nat-D sing ouer the river with our populous army, casily oppresse the Vayuod with all his power, and at once reuenge all the former injuries and difgraces done both vnto Selymus and vs.

With greedy men what will not the foule defire of gold worke? Czarnieniche ouercome czarnieniche with the golden promises of Peter; and forgetfull of his faith before given vnto the Vayuod, with the Turk yeelded vnto all he requested and drawing his forces further off from the river, as if it had bin teauequietly to for his more fafety, gaue the Turks free passage. There was then in the Turks army two hun- last ours the dred thousand men, well appointed, and furnished with great ordnance and all other things neceffary both for the field and for fiege, who by the fufferance of the false traitor passed quietly ouer the river. Czarnieniche forthwith posting to the Vayuod, certified him, how that the Turks trusting to their multitude, had passed the river of Danubius, against whom he was not able (as E he faid) to make head: and that therefore he should do well, without delay to go against them with such forces as he had then in readinesse; which joyned vnto his, might casily ouerthrow them. Glad was the Vayuod of this newes, and filled with the hope of good successe, demanded of him what strength the enemy might be of? They are (said he) not much aboue twelve thousand that be already come ouer, but are still comming more and more, and will before your comming thither be aboue fifteene thousand.

The Vayuod lay then at the fiege of the castle of Teina (having before taken the city) but hearing this news, raised his siege, and so in source daies came and incamped within three miles of the enemy: and forthwith fent forth Suiercenius with his Coffackes, and Ieremias Generall of the horsemen, with fix thousand horse, to take view of the enemies camp, and to understand F what might be of their designes. These two captains marching together, chanced to fall vpon the Turks scouts, in number about fix thousand horsemen, with whom they had a light skirmish; and in short time put them to flight. Of these scouts they tooke one, and him gricuously wounded, whom being examined of the strength of the enemy, and feeling himselfe wounded to death, told them diffemblingly, that the Turks were not in number many. But the Coffacks

doubting

doubting of the truth of that report, & probably conjecturing by fogreat a number of feoing, in that the enemy was of far greater strength than was supposed or reported quickly certified the Vayuod thereof, withing him in time to prouide for the fafety of himselfe and his army, and not too much to trust Czarhieniche, whom they had a good while before suspected, But the Vayuod nothing doubting of the faith of him whom he had a long time found most faithfull. in the time of his hardest distresse, and vied as a most trusty companion in all histraucie, and fwered nothing, but that he knew whom he trufted s'and that it was not now time to flanding doubt, or to be afraid; and that he would ere long come and take view of the enemies campe himselfe: for that he was not come so far to fly, but to fight in defence of his country and sole iects, cuen to the last gaspe. And so fortifying his campeneere vnto a lake that runneth out of Danubius (for the more convenient watering of his army) hee fet forward with all his

Necre vnto the enemies campe was an high hill, from whence the Vayuod had thought me have descried the number of them, with the manner of their lying tout cumming thither, he could descry nothing but source companies of scouts a far off, one company from another, who also upon the fight of the Moldanians withdrew themselves of purpose out of fight vnto the army, which then lay in a low valley behind an hill, not to be discourred vitill a man were ale most voon it. The Vayuod suspecting the enemy to be at hand, divided his horsemen in number 20000, into 30 companies, and placing before every company certain field pieces, fo marched ready to give battell. His footmen, in number many, a rude and homely kind of neonle he placed by themselves. So marching on, he came to another hill, from whence he might not far off cafily describe huge army of the enemy, and how he had been by the treason of Czarnicuiche deceiued; whereupon he presently sent for him; who sent him word backe spain. There he could not now come, the enemy being fo nigh at hand, but that he should forthwith see him in the field as forward as the forwardest against the enemy. Czarnienishe had then under his command 12000 of his most choice souldiers in the army; who you the signal of barrell on both fides giving (for the Tiftks were now also ready) first according to his promise set forward, as if it had bin to have given the onfet; but being come neere vnto the enemy, forthwith (as he had before agreed) caused his enfigne to be let fall, and his men with their caps vpon the downe their heads & bodies whom the Turks with their spears and lances holden up on high, joy fully received as their friends, or rather as men taken to mercy. The rest of the army almost discouraged with this so sudden a reuolt of so great a man, retired in haste to the Vayuod, crying out vnto him, That all was loft. But he nothing discouraged therwith (as a most resolute man in the most sudden dangers) with comfortable words cheered them vp, willing them as couragious men to follow him against the enemy, whom they in all things exceeded, excepting number, which alwajes gaue not the victory. The Turks perceiuing the Moldauians lately revolted upon the joyning of the battell (as men in consciences wounded) to shrinke backe, thrust them perforce into the head of their battell, making of them no more account, but to The battel be dead bodies of these traitors the Turks comming on, were at the first notably encountered by the Moldauians, and after a most cruell fight, as if they had been discouraged began to retire, but indeed of puporfe to have drawne the Christians before they were aware, within the danwherein many both of the Turks and Christians fell, and neuer rise againe. But what was so The Moldan final a power against such a world of mentafter long fight, the Moldanians oppressed with the multitude of their enemies, began to give ground and feeing no other remedy, but either to fly

power against the enemy. but vnto him of all others most faithfull, and armed with fuch country weapons as they had points of their spears and swords, in token of their voluntary yeelding and submission, to bow K blunt the enemies (word; and fuch as hung back, they themselves slew: vpon whom as salse L' traitors the Vayuod caused his field pieces to be most furiously discharged; so that most part of these trecherous men there slaine, some by the Turks, some by their owne friends, received the just reward of their infidelity and treason, accompanied with perpetuall infamy. Ouer the ger of their great ordnance, and ambushes, which they had before aptly & couertly placed for that purpose. Which Suierceuius well acquainted with the Turks finesse, perceiuing, with much ado staid their further pursuit, and so avoided the danger prepared for them. The Turks deceived of their expectation, came on againe afresh, with no lesse fury than at the first whom M the Christian right valiantly received, and made with them a most cruell and mortall battell;

A or to die botook them felues to flight, wherein most part of them were flaine, the furious enemie ftill hardby pursuing them at the heelessof the Coffacks were left only two hundred and fifty. The horsemen (the chiefest strength of the Vayuod) thus by the treason of Czarniewiche querthrowne, the Vayuod with twenty thousand footmen, and such horsmen as had now after the battell joyned themselves vnro the footmen, retired into a towne not far off, which he but The Vayued a little before had rafed; but was now glad in the ruines thereof to fortifie himselfe against head miles the sudden and furious assaults of the Turks: who the same night so beset the Vayuods camp within the ruwith such a multitude of men, that no man could goe in or out of the camp, or the vetermost temp, u bise part of that hugy army be from any place descried.

The next day (which was the 110f lune) the Turks shot divers great shot into the Vayuods Turks B camp, but to smal purpose; for the Christians had (for so short a time) notably fortified themfelires within the ruines of the old town. Which the Turks wel perceiuing, and withall confidering how hard and dangerous a matter it would be to affault the Vayuod in his ftrength: they fent messengers vnro him, to persuade him without delay to yeeld himselfe, & to repose more trust in the mercy of the Turks, than in his own broken forces; especially in his so hard diffresse, being so beset, as that he could not possibly escape; and out of hope of all reliefe; and therefore should by such voluntary yeelding, seeke for grace of his enemies, rather than by a desperat obstinacy to cast himselfe into a most certain destruction, where no mercy was to be expected. Whereunto the Vayuod answered, That he was not ignorant into what danger he was brought, rather by the treason of Czarnieniche and his followers, than by the valour of the C enemy; yet had left with him a strong power of most valiant and resolute men, who would in his quartell & defence of themselves, sell their lives very deare vnto the Turks:neverthelesse, that to audid the further effusion of bloud, he could for his part be content to yeeld vnto his hard fortune, forhat the great Commanders of the Turks army would condifiend vnto such reasonable conditions as he should propound, & for the performance thereof give him their faith, not once or twice, but 7 times by folemn oth to be taken. Of this his offer the Turks accepted: willing him to fet down the conditions: which were, first, that the Polonian Cossacks might in fafety depart into their country, with their horses and armor: then, that they should without any violence offered to his person, send him aliue & in good safety to the great Emperor Selymus, before him to answer his owne cause: as for the Moldanians, he said he needed D not to covenant any thing, for that the injury offered vnto them tended also to the hurt of the Emperour himselfe, and of him whom he should appoint Vayuod, whose subjects they were. These conditions (as reasonable) were well liked of the Turks, and so according to his desire, confirmed feuen times by the folenme oath of every Captaine and Commander in the army, both for themselves and their sollowers. Vpon this agreement, the Vayuod brought al his arthy out of their trenches wher in they had lien ftrongly incamped, and there with heavy heart tooke his last leaue of his foldiers, to the generall griefe of them all: among s whom he divided such mony & jewels as he had, as a remembrance of his kindnesse. And there in the sight of them aldifarming himfelfe, accompanied only with Ofmolius a Polonian, went in maner of a suppliant to the Tutks camp, where he had full foure hours talk with the great commanders B of the armytyntill that at laft Capucins Baffa (either offendel with his fpeech, or unmindfull of his faith before gitten) with his scimitar voon the sudden trinck him a great blow ouerthwatt The Vayued the face, and another croffe the belly : whom fo wounded, & as yet but halfe dead, the Ianiza. fiamefully and ries took and ent off his head, which was forthwith fet vp vpon a lance, for all men to behold. muritured by His dead body they bound by the feet to two cammels, & fo fhamefully tote it in pieces; and the Tarks. happy was he that could get any little piece therof, or imbrue his fword with the least drop of his bloud. This was the lamentable & wofull end of Iohn the Vayuod of Moldauia, a right valiant and worthy than, Mantefully murdered by the perfidious Turks, who had hebeen more constant in the Chriffian faith, had not haply fallen into fogteat mifery. Whose wofull fall may ferness a most privable example of the vocetrainty of theseworlds things for as no man

F for a titue had of the Titeks moe or more glorious vi ctories, fo in the end, and as it were in de-

monthration of mans fragility, no man perished more miserably. The Vayuod thus persidi-

oully murthered, the Turks with like trechery forthwith set voon the Moldanians, and slew

them down right as beaffs appointed for the flaughter. Which the Coffacks beholding, and

hoping for nobeter measure, thrust themselves into the thickest of their enemies, & there va-

liantly fighting were all flain, except fome few of the better fort referred for ranfom, among G whom was Seinerequius & some other captains; who were afterwards for great sunstedeemed, when as they could by no means be perfuaded to forfake their religion and turn Turk.

All Valachia

After this victory and shamefull murther of the Vayuod, the Turkes ouer-ranall Molda. and M. Idavia

Jubduced by the

via, and put to the fword all the nobility of the country, with many of the country people. Of whom they also, as their maner is in countries new conquered, sent great numbers in colonies into the farthest part of the Turkish Empire: and for the more assured possession therofpla. ced firong garrifons in every Town and castle, as they thought it most convenient. Thus all Valachia, both the higher and lower, fel into the Turks hands in the year 1 574, and was by selymus joined vato the Turkish empire, none of the least things by him don: for beside the gai. ning of fo great a country (the most assured bulwark of Polonia) he hath thetby opened a fair H and easie way for his successors, either to enter into Podolia or Rascia, parts of the Polonian kingdom, yea and into Polonia it self: which they wil vndoubtedly in timedo, if God in mercy bridle not their immoderat defires, and with his mighty hand protest the dangerous flate

Selymus at the same time not a little grieued with the losse of the kingdome of Tunes, and that Don John had there done the year before; began forthwith to cast in his minde, how hee might again recouer the same, and withal thrust the Spaniards out of the strong cassle of Guletta, which they had now almost forty yeares kept, euer fince it was by Charles the fift taken from Barbarussa in the year 1535. For he wel saw it to be a matter of no small moment, voto whom that strong sortiesse (standing so commodiously in the frontiers of Africk) belonged. I There was and still is vpon that coast divers of the Turks, adventurers, who living altogether upon spoil, had to that place safe recourse as to a most affured refugeiand if no booty were to be met with therabout, then would they run out towards Malta, Satdinia, Sicilia, and other Islands therabouts; yea oftentimes into Italy and Spaine, and from thence carry, away with them great booties both of men and cattel, and what focuer thing els came in their way. For which cause many of the Turkes men of war resorted thither in hope of purchase. But after Guletta was possessed by the Spaniards, they were not only depriued of that so commodious an harbor, but many times intercepted euen by them of that place, and by the gallies of Maltaiwhich two places ferued as two most fure bulwarks against the Turks and Moors aduents. rers, by whose means they many times came short home. For which cause the Turks, especially these pyrats (of whom the Turke makes great account, as not his least strength at sea) wonderfully defired to have both those strong places gotten out of the Christians hands. In the castle of Guletta was continually a strong garrison of 1000 Spaniards, who kept them of Tunes in great subjection, and oftentimes cut short these pyrats and rouers, who much troubled thole feas. Wherfore the Turkish emperor Selymus having made great preparation both for fea and land feruice, commanded Sinan, Pial, and Vluzates, his chief Baffa's, & menof great experience, with all speed to passe ouer with his sleet into, Africke, to besiege Tunes and Guletta: who when they had put all things in readines according as they had in charge, let forward, and with 300 fail of gallies came before Gulettathe 13 day of July whitheralfore for ted vnto them other of the Turks men of war from Alexandria, Algiers, and other places, in L fuch number, as that all that coalt feemed to be covered with thipping. The Turkes at their first arrival laid siege vnto the water-tower, wherin were eight hundred foldiers wel provided of all things needful for defence; who valiantly maintained the place, vntil fuch time as that most of them being by the often assaults of the enemy slain, the rest by the commandement of the Captain retyred to him into the castle. Intaking of this tower, the Turkes lost 3000 of their men.

Guletta besie-

After that, they began to beliege the castle of Guletta, against which they cast up divers mounts, and from thence most terribly battered the castle; from whence the deadly shotwas fent again amongst them not sparingly; so that in one day, 200 great shot were reckoned to haue bin thot out of the castle among the thickest of the chemies. But after many futious as M faults, too tedious to report, & much harm don on both sides, the Turks to their great aduantage took the Chanel of the lake of Tunes; and fearing left fome reliefe should be sent to the besieged, maintained their assault day and night without any intermission. Neuerthelesse certain Companies of Spaniards sent from the new Castle by Serbellio, got into Gulettailte

which, they in the befieged castle sallied out, and the twentieth of August repulsed the Turks with an exceeding great flaughter but the Baffa's fully refolued vpon the winning of the place togage their whole forces, and without ceasing still bringing on fresh soldiers, after they had all the day continued a most terrible assault, at length about two houres after Sun set, they Guletta taken took the castle the 23 day of August, when there was now scarcely two hundred soldiers left by the Turks. aliue to defend the same; who altogether with the other weak people in the castle were without mercy cut in pieces. What wealth the Turks found in this castle, is hard to say, but ccrtain it is, that they had therein great store of victuals, armour, shot, and pouder, and source hundred great pieces of Artillery.

Guletta thus taken, the Turks forthwith laid fiege to the new castle appointed by Don John The new castle the yeare before, to have bin built betwixt Guletta and Tunes, which was not yet altogether befored. finished: wherein the two antient and valiant captains Serbellio and Salazer (left there of purpose for the building thereof by Don Iohn) lay with a garrison of source thousand good souldiers. The Baffa's when they gave the first summons to the castle, the source & twentieth of August, required forthwith to have it delivered vnto them: to whom Serbellio stoutly answered, The notable an-That he had promised the king his master, to give him a better account of the place, & being for of Ser. now also very old, could not endure the Turks heavy yoke, but would therfore hold it out vnto the last maniwhich both he and Salazar truly performed, not omitting any thing that was by men to be done for defence of the place; & fallying out, somtime the one, and somtime the other, made great flaughter of the Turks, giving them also repulse on repulse when they came to the affault. But the great Baffa's, little feeling, and leffe regarding the loffe of men, to that thereby they might gaine the place, after many most terrible and desperat assaults, at length (namely the thirteenth day of September) when they had with all their force for the force of fix houres furiously affaulted the callie, and flaine most of the defendants, at last tooke it. Ser. The new calle bellio shot in with two bullets, and wishing rather to die than to fall into the hand of the enemie, thrust himselse into the midst of the Turks, there to have perished but by the hasty comming in of Piall Baffa both he & Salazer were taken aliue, as for all the rest that sollowed them, they were put to the sword. The Bassa in his rage struck Serbellio and the mose to grieve him, caused his son to be cruelly murthered before his face. Neither was this victory by the Turks obtained without bloud, having in leffe than three months space that the siege endured, lost aboue thirty thousand men.

These strong holds (the greatest strength of that kingdom) thus taken, the Turks marched Tunes yelded to Tunes, which they easily tooke, and afterwards ouerthrew the fortifications therof, because to the large, it should no more rebell. Mahomet the yong king, but the yere before placed in that kingdom by Don Iohn, was there taken, and in bonds fet aboord to be carried with Carrera Captaine of Guletta, prisoners to Constantinople: and thus the kingdome of Tunes, with the strong castle of Guletta, fell again into the possession of the Turks, to the fatther trouble of the Christian countries lying ouer against it. The proud Bassa's having (as they thought) best disposed of al things at Tunes & Guletta departed thence, and with their fleet of 400 faile, came the fourth of October, within fight of Malta. But understanding that they of Maltawere prouided for their comming, and remembring what dishonor their most magnificent emperor Solyman had not many yeres before there sustained (whereof divers of them had been eye witnesses) they turned thence, and failed directly to Constantinople.

Shorrly after, this great Emperour Selymus spent with wine and women, vnto whom he had selymus dieth. giuen his greatest strength, died the ninth of December, in the yeare of our Lord 1574; when behad lived one and fifty yeares, and thereof reigned eight, and lieth buried at Hadrianople. He was but of a meane stature, and of an heavy disposition, his face rather swollen, than fat, much refembling a drunkard. Of the Othoman Kings and Emperors he was of left valour, and therfore least regarded, altogether given to sensualitie and pleasure: and sodying, lest his empire vnto Amurath his eldeft son, a man of more temperance, but not much greater courage; F who neuerthelesse by his valiant Bassa's and men of war, did great matters, especially against the Persians, the mortall and daungerous enemies of the Turks, as shall be hereafter in this

History declared.

FINIS. Liii 2

•	Emperours Maximi lian she of Germany Econd,	i65. 11
	A STATE OF THE STA	58. 4 <u>5</u>
Christian Princes of the fame time with Sely- mus the second,	Kings Of France Scharles the Constitution of the Mines of the Constitution of the Cons	
	To the second of	67. 22
	Bishops of Rome Elastic Transfer and the modition of the state of the	66. 6
	en de la completa del completa de la completa de la completa del completa de la completa de la completa de la completa de la completa del completa d	e e i i i i i i I i i i i i i i i i i i i i
	The state of the second of the	



Non ego fortis eram: Quis tanto nomine dignus?

Ne fortem faciat mens generofa virum.

Me tumidum fortuna tumens evexit in altum,

Es par fortuna mens mea femper erat.

Sic quamvis tenero mishi nil nisi molle placeret:

Aominis augendi raptus amore fui.

Emisique meos ad fortia facta ministros:

Per quos sublatume est, nomen in astra meum.

Mustapha, Ferhates, Sinan, & ter maximus Osman;

Terrores orbis, succubuere mish.

Armenios domui fortes, Medosque feroces;

Et mishi paruerat Regia Taurisi;

Sed mishi quid prodest tantorum parta labore

Gloria? Si subito maxima quaque ruant?

Es nishi est tanti, quod non brevis auseret hora

Sic mea cum musti gloria victa iacet.

RIC. KNOLLEVS

The Worthies fame I challenge not: for who deferues the fame. Except the noble Worthies mind descrue the Worthies fame ? Proud Fortune fet me vp aloft in highest Honors grace; And still my hauty thoughts they were equallynto my place. So that although nought pleas'd but that best fitted my desire; Yet to increase my fame, I stil . did more and more aspire. And fent my mighty Worthics out. to manage my great wars. By whose known valor my proud name is mounted to the stars. Proud Sinan, Ferrat, Mustapha (all men of high degree, The terrors of the world so wide) were Vassals vnto me. Th'Armenians frout I vanquished. and fil'd the Medes with fear: And Regal Tauris stately towers at my commandment were. But what availes my glorie great. got with such Worthies pain, If in the twinkling of an eye it come to noughtagain? And nothing is of fogreat state? Which time shal not cast down. Euen fo with many others moe, must perish my renown.



LIFE OF AMVRATH, THE THIRD OF THA'T NAME, SIXTH EM-PEROR OF THE TVRKS.



The death of the late Emperor Selimm was for feare of the infolent Ianizaries notably concealed by the great Baffa's, vntill such time as Amurath his eldest son, then in Asia, about 12 dayes after arised at Constantinople, & there received into the Seraglio, tooke possession of the empire the 25 day of December, folemn among vs Christians for the nativity of our Saviour Christ Iclus. Hee was about The described \$ thirty, or as some write 27 yeares old when he began to of Amuraib. reign of a manly stature, but pale and corpulent, wearing his beard thin and long: in his countenance appeared not the fierce nature of the Otheman Princes, beeing indeed himself of a peaceable disposition, a louer of justice, and in the manner of his superstition very zealous. The rvot

D and exces grown among ft the Turkes by his fathers ewill example, hee reformed by his owne temperance, and the seuere punishment of notorious drunkards. Yet is it reported, that hee would oftentimes drink plentifully of Wormwood wine. He was most subject to the falling ficknes, and fore troubled with the stone; more spare handed than was for the greatnes of his flate; and yeelding more to the counsel of his mother, his wife, & sister, than of his great Basfa's: which was of many imputed to him for simplicitie. At his first comming to Constan- He pacifies the tinople, to appeale the murmuring of the Ianizaries (grieued to fee themselves disappointed Janizaries et of spoiling the Christians & lews, as they were wont to do in the vacancie of the Empire) he augmanstheir beside the vival larges which the Turkish Emperours at their first entrance into the empire bestow upon them, augmented also their daily wages, and granted them this priviledge, That E their fons as foon as they were 20 years old, should be involled among the number of the yonger Ianizaries, and be partakers also of their immunities: wherby he won their fauors exceedingly. And immediatly to rid himfelf of all competitors, he after the vnnatural manner of the Turkith policy, caufed his five brethren, Multapha, Solyman, Abdulla, Ofman, and Tzihanger, He Araqui to be all strangled in his own presence. The mother of Solyman pierced through with the cru- free for brestern. el death of her yong fon, as a woman ouercome with forrow, desperatly strook her self so the heart with a dagger, and so died. At which so tragical a fight it is reported that Amerath let August fall fome tears, as not delighted in such barbarous cruelty, but that the state and maner of his weeks. government fo required.

In the beginning of his reign he established divers wholesome Lawes, altered the Coine, 157% F and bountifully relieued the poor. And albeit that he was of a mild and peaceable nature, yet because he would not seem to degenerate from the Othoman Princes his Progenitors, hee profecured his fathers Wars, and by the Tartars called Procopenies, in the moneth of October refinings in the year 1575, entred into Rascia, part of the Polonian Kingdome, where hee burnt and ded by the

destroied Long Gor de

destroied 200 noblemens houses, besides an infinit number of townes and villages, made very G great flaughter of the poor country people, and caried away great numbers of cattell and prifoners bound in thongs made of raw hides. But whilst they were dividing the spoil with Peter the new Vayuod of Valachia, who had before folemnly promifed to give the Tartars no passage that way, the Polonian Cossacks, who had lien waiting for their return upon the river Borishenes, brake into the Tarrars country, and there required them with like harm, bringing back with them a number of old Captines, who little expected that their so sudden deline-

The Polonians at this time were at variance among themselves about the election of their new King; Henry Valoys their late King being the last year (after the death of Charles his brother the French King) fecretly Rollen from them into France, to take you him that King. H dom. After whose departure some of the Polonian nobility made choice of Maximilian the Emperor: other some no lesse inclining to the choice of the great Duke of Muscouy; and fome vnto others alfo. Wherof Amurath understanding, and loth that either of those two great princes his chemies should be inuested and strengthned with that so great a kingdom. and so neer vnto him; to hinder that their election, and to bring in another of lesse power, and fo leffe dangerous vnto himself, euen in the beginning of his reigne wrot vnto the Polonians to that purpose commending vnto them Stephen Bator Vayuod of Transylvania for their king. in maner following:

Amurath, god of the earth, Gouernor of the whole World, the Messenger of God, and faithfull servant of the great Prophet; Vato the most Honourable Nobility and Counsellors of the Kingdome of Polonia, Greeting.

T is not unto the world unknown (most honourable and mighty Senators) our noble progenitours to have of long time and for many years holden good friendship and religious Leagues with the King. dom of Polonia. For which cause it hath seemed good and reasonable vnto vs, to put you in mind of this antient a league and bond of friendship : for that we understand your king dom to be of late become destitute of a King, by the departure of the noble King Henry your crowned King (discended of the roiall race of the French Kings) our friend : who for the small regard you had of him so great and worthy a Prince, K and for your disloyalty, is departed out of your king dom, without purpose of returning any more into Polomia. Wherupon, as it is reported unto us (but how truly we know not) you passing over your said crowned King Henry are about to make choice of a new King, and especially of Maximilian the Emperour, or of the Duke of Muscoup; both men of running wits, and of vs greatly hated for why you may wel know they will be troublesome and grieuous not unto enery one of you only, but even unto us also. Wherfore bewat that you be not deceived; and take heed that your confederations and leagues canot long by their valor and proweffe be established, and withall consider well the great dangers and losses you may thereby falling, wheref we have thought good to give you at aft wher fore beware that heavier things befall not your flate. We know there are right noble and wife men among st you, who know better than they how to rule and gonern : and if it please you not to make choice of any of your own nation, there is not far from you one Ste- [phen Bator Prince of Transiluania, a man of great honor and valor by whose labor and dexterity you may easily procure the peace and quiet of your king dom. Wher as if ye shall do otherwise we take to witnes your God, and his feruant our great Prophet, to destroy all your wealth & goods, which together with your schues your wives and children, shall be given as a prey unto our soldiers, with the chief men of your cities Crae cours and Lepers. Which for all that we fay not as any thing at all doubting of your fidelity and con-Stancy toward vs. As for the rest, which it pleased ws by word of mouth to have told unto you, wee have ginen charge unto this our embassador and counsellor, unto whom our defire is that you give ful credence. From Constantinople the last of September, in the yeare of our Prophet Mahomet 982, and first of our reign.

This the great Sultans commendations fo much prevailed with the Polonians, that notwithstanding that Maximilian the Emperour was by the Archbishop of Gnesna and some others chosen King, yet was that his election by the greater part of the nobility reubked, and A both he and the great Duke of Mulcouy being passed ouer, the noble princesse Anne (of the most honorable lagelionian house) chosen Queen of Polonia, yet with this condition, that she should marry Stephen the Vayuod of Transyluania, to them by Amurath commended. Who afterward elected King, all the time of his life right worthily gouerned that noble kingdom, suppose the not only defending the same in such state as hee found it, but also notably extending the Kel Telepis. bounds therofinlarging it with fuch territories as he by force of Armes got from his neighbors, especially the Muscouite. Of this election Amurath would oftentimes asterward boast and fav. That he had given the Polonians their King. But of him, and of the league made by him with Amurath, more shall be said heraster.

The yeare following great troubles arose in Persia, whereby the flourishing state of that 1576. B most mighty kingdom was fore shaken, and opportunitie given for the Turkish Emperor to inuade the same which he laying hold vpon, entred into that bloudy war, which to the great quiet of the Christian commonweal, for long time after exercised the forces of those most puissant princes one voon another. For the better understanding wherof it shal not be amisse compendiously to set down the same troubles of the Persian kingdom, the very ground of the

long and mortal war between those two most mighty Monarchs.

Old Tamas the Persian King, son to the noble Hy [mael, who with glory had morethan fifty years worthily governed that large kingdom, and mightily withstood the often inuasions of the Turkish Emperors, now spent with years, died the eleventh of May in the year 1576, leauing behind him eleuen fons namely Mahamet the eldeft, of an infirmitie in his eies firnamed Codabanda man of peaceable and quiet disposition, more delighted with the sweet pleasure of a conceased life, than the careful honors of fo great a kingdom. Ifmael the fecond fon of a more fierce and trouble for nature, fo much abhorring quietnes, that not regarding the league hardly concluded betwirt his aged father and the Turkish Emperor Solyman and Selymur, he would now and then without his fathers knowledge, vpon a youth ful heat break out into the frontiers of the Tucks Dominions, and there make great Boil. For which his doings, although he was both of his father and the people the more fegarded, yet was he by his fathers commandement (who feemed to missike of those his youthfull sports, tending to the breach of the League) restrained of his liberty, and sent to the castle Cahaca, betwixt Tauris & Casbin, where he remained at the time of his fathers death. Aidere the third fon, no leffe ambicious than was his brother Ismahel, although not altogether of like valour, who was kept by Zalcan, Paris Mahamer, and other his kinsfolk, all men of great power and authority. The other eight were Mamue, Solyman, Mustinpha, Emangule, Alichan, Amet, Abrahim, and Ifmaket the

The old King before his death had by his tast wil and testament solemnly appointed Ismael Ismael appoint. his fecond for to fucceed him in his kingdome, as of all his fone most fit to take you him fo the to face the formation for the to face the first face to face the first face to face the first face to face the face the face to face the face t great a charge. Which thing Milhamet his elder brother feemed not much to diffike, conten- him nihe l'er-

ting himself with such honors as his father had before bestowed upon him.

Tamas thus dead, Ismabel was by the Sulvans sent for to Cahaca, to take upon his fathers kingdomat Casbin; when in the mean time there arose a great tumult in the City, yea eien B in the Kings palace : for Aidere the third brother, who in the time of his fathers greated ficknes had entred the chamber where he lay drawing toward his end, and in his fight most pre- Aldere affires fumptuously set the royal Crown vpon his head, to the manifesting of his ambibious desires; to the hunder for which hee was then worthily reprodued: Now after the death of his aged father, carried headlong with the same aspiring humour, and supported by Zalchan and other his mighty Fauorits, had so effectually dealt with the great lady Periaconcona his eldoft fifter, and the other Sultans counsellors of estate, put in trust to see the wil of the dead King put in execution, as that the succession could not be any longer kept from him and reserved for Ismahel, but by the help of fome fine secret and deceit. This lady Periaconcona (elder than all the yong Princes the fons of Tames, her brethren, a woman of great spirit and deep conceit) left in great trust by her F father, seeing the proceedings of her brother didere, durst neither openly moue any thing to the Sultans, prejudiciall to ris designes; nor could she in her heart indure so great an injury to be don to her brother Ismael, appointed by her father to succeed him. Wherfore in this perplexity the cast in her wily head, how to fatisfie her ambitious brother, how to faue Ismahels right being absent, the honor of her dead fathers wil & testament, and the safety of the king-

dome. For having thorowly debated the matter with the Sultans, the resolved that sidere G inuested in royall apparell, and settled in the great gallery, should attend the acclamation of the people, and be there openly enthronifed as the very elected king. With which vaine flew the people, and be the term of the view of jefty, verily perfuaded himfelfe, that he should now be honoured both of his friends and fors, as King. But vnto these his so hasty and prosperous designes, the successe that spring from the fubtilty of those Counsellors and his dissembling sister, were nothing conformable: for that the by their aduice tooke order for the gates of the palace to be prefently locked, leaving at euery passage a sure gard, and only one wicket open, safely warded with a companie of mon faithfull and valorous captaines and fouldiers, wholly denoted to Tamas and Ismabel: with freight charge, to suffer every man to enter in, fauing only the knowne friends of Aidere. In H this fort did the thinke to have entertained the young man, vntill fuch time as Ismahel should arrive at Cahaca, and so put in execution what he thought best for the honour of himselfe, and the generall quiet of the kingdome.

Who joyeth now but Aidere? in conceit a King, replenished with vawonted joyes, received uing honor from all men fauing from his best friends. By means wherof perceiuing now the prohibition of them, and mooued also with the great stir of Zalcan his greatest favorit (who discouering the deceit, and crying upon king Aidere, threatned the lady, the Sultans, and the rest that waited upon the feigned succession, indeed ordained but for the scorne and despieht of the ambitious man) triken with great fear, and full of forrow, he withdrew himfelf closely amongst certain women of the court, hoping so to find some way to escape with life.

In the mean time to greatly increased the cries and threatnings of the friends and favouries of Aidere(who now had all of them prepared themselves for some dangerous and pernitious attempt) that the counfellors, with confent of the Lady his fifter, were inforced to take order. that to bereaue this tumultuous and feditious people of all their hope and courage; diame should be deprived of his life. Wherupon Sahamal the Georgian, vnclego Aidere by the medthers fide, by the appointment of Periaconcona and the Sultans, after long fearch they at length found him hidden among it the women; and without further delay taking him by the locks Aider Rais, and Arook his head from his shoulders, and in the place where Zalean and the rest of his visioning nat fauorits flood crying and threatning, among it the thickest preise of the proud conspire tors flung the had all bloudy, as it were yet breathing for heat; crying aloud vnto them; de hold there your King ening him at your pleasure. At which sudden and horrible spectacle energy man burned in rage & anger, neither for the present wanted there many a rash head that vais ly threatned most cruel revenge. But in the end, when they saw the neer succession of Ismany inenitable, and the death of Aidere irreuocable every man betook himfelf to his own printe affairs, and fo at the last dividing themselves one from another, departed from the palece and scattered themselves, some one way, some another, every mattas he thought best for his owne fafety.

Ifmabel faluted

Shortly after, I mael the defired King arrived at Casbin, where he was of his fifter and the Sultans joifully received as their lawful and vindoubted fourraign, and with great acclamation of the people faluted King; who as foon as he faw himfelf possessed of the royall fest, and I his power now answerable to his defires, he after the maner of the Turkish policy most vnnsturally caused the heads of his eight yonger brethren to be striken off; and withall yed such diligence, that not only all those which were neer vnto them in bloud and affinitie were bereaued of their lines, but also all the fauorits of his late brother Aidere were destroied in that publike flaughter: fo that all the streets of Casbin were defiled with bloud, and all the city resounded with mourning and complaints. Which vnexpected cruelty, altogether vnworthy fo worthy a thought king, so altred the minds of his subjects in general, that all their former hopes were now converted into new fears, and their toy into mourning. But much greater and far more lamentable did the miseries grow as soon as it was given out. That he would change the religion of the Persians (who with great deuotion worship their foolish prophet Aly) into M the superstition of the Turks, who with no lesse impiety observe & maintain the wicked rites of Ebubekir, Hamer, Ofman, and others, by them supposed to be the most true successors of their great Prophet Mahomet. For by meanes of this vacouth noueltie and vaexpected change, and by force of an edict concerning that matter, published by this new King, many of his

prophane priefts, many of the gouernors of his friendly and fubiect cities (too much given to their former (uperstition) were driven some into exile, some clapt up in prison, some had their eies put out (among it whom was the Calyph of Casbin) and not a few others in fundry forts deprined of their lives. Yea many Ladies joined in bloud with Ismael himself, & divers others of his kinsfolk (to whom neither fex, age, nor innocency could be a fufficient defence) indured fundry torments & strange calamities. So that in Persia was never felt greater troubles, or a more dangerous change.

In this fo great innountion, and among these troubles, there went abroad withal a general rumor, not in the cities of Persia only, but in the regions of the Turks also, euen as far as Con. stantinople, That Ismael with a pnissant army of such as fauored this new proclaimed vanitie. was determined apperson himself to go to Babylon, now called Bagdat, there to receive the crown of the empire at the hands of him whom he should find to be their great Calyphs succeffor, and in the chief place among their vnclean priefts: as had Solyman himfelfe the great Emperor of the Turks, and the Persian kings of antient times. In this world of troubles, when as the fear of further miseries daily increased, rather than any hope of antient quietnesse; he was when he least feared, by the help of the aforenamed Lady Periaconcona fuddenly bereft of 16mont fudders. his life : but whether ouertaken in some of his own amorous practises, or poisoned by his said by murdered by fifter or that the (as some probably conjecture) having secretly conspired with Calil Chan, wife. Emir Chan, Pyry Mahamet, Curchi Basi (being all at that time men of great account, and as it were presidents of the kingdom) who disguised in womens apparel, & broughtin by her, stran-C gled him at such time as he had withdrawn himself among his paramors, is vncertain. Howsoeuer it was, sufficeth it that he by the helpe of the said Lady Periaconcona was by vnnaturall death taken out of this world the four and twentieth day of Nouember, in the yeare of Grace 1577. 1577; to the exceeding joy of all those Nations, who by his death thought themselves now freed of many great and dangerous troubles: when he had reigned one year feuen months and

Ismael thus taken out of the way, the lady began forthwith to persuade with the great Sultans, the ministers of Ismaels death, that as they had for the generall good of Persia contriued the death of the late king, so now that they would take voon them the protection of that great kingdom, with the preservation of the majesty and liberty therof, vntill such time as it were D knowne who should worthily succeed in that Crowne, which now remained in their hands. There was at that time many of the greatest Princes and Gouernors of that kingdom affembled at Cashin, there gaping after such mutations of those troublesom times, as might best ferue their private designes, Emir Chan burning in ambitious desires, was in hope by means of a match to be made with a fifter of Periaconcona (who was already greatly inclining vnto him) to be exalted to the souer aigntie of all Persia. Mirize Salmas the chiefe Sultan hoped on the other side to advance into the cstate, either Mahamet Codahanda the eldest brother of the dead king, or els Hamile the eldest son of the faid Mahamet; and by bestowing voon him his daughter in marriage (as afterwards he did) so to increase the glory of his house. Others there were that thought they should be able to draw Abas Mirize (the middlemost son of Mahamet) out of Heri, and to make him King. Neither wanted the infant Tamas his aforting friends, whose Tutor waited likewise for some opportunitie to settle him in the kingdome, and so by means of his greatnesse to make himself greatest among his fellows. Minumber of others there were, that fecretly waited vponeuery occasion that time should present for their presentent. Howbeit in this fo great varietie of thoughts, the Sultans answered the Lady with one consent, and promifed her in most liberall termes all the protection that their forces could affourd, or their weapons procure; and yet did every one of them both in action and word, Clerke-like, diffemble their feuerall imaginations, wherunto their minds were as prone and ready, as their hearts were cunning closely to conceale them.

Amurath the Turkish Emperor now amakened first at the death of the old renowned Tanas, Amurath in-F and then at the rumor of the defire I final had to passe with an Army to Babylon; as also at tentine to the the fresh report of the Turkish superstition newly published in Persia, and withall throughly survey person instructed what harm this lare King had done in Persia, what differtions he had raised, and how hardly the prouinces of the Empire had endured those calamities, began forthwith to thinke, that hereby a faire occasion was offered unto him to take up Armes against the

925

Persians, and matter sufficient suggested for him to put in execution the great desire heliad G of some new conquest. For it is an antient custome, which is growne as it were to be a law at mong the Othoman Kings, That they may not challenge their due honours in their life time. nor their proud monuments after their death, valeffe they attempt fome great and stabitions actions & enterprises, and perform some exploit conformable to their majesty. Amenabites. forebent vpon these great shirs in Persia, would not dired his mind any other way, or take any other war in hand, untill he might first fee what issue these maruelsous innouations in Persa would bring forth: which in the person of Mahamet the succeeding King, seemed to be more pregnant than ever before, and ministred vnto Amurath new occasions of victorious & strange hopes. For as foon as Ismahel was dead, the afore named Mirize Salman (in dignity chief mana. mong the Sultans, though in blood & nobility inferior to them all) after may letters difpar. H ched to and fro, at last affured Mahamet Codahanda, how with al quietnes of mind, and security of person he might come & possesse himselse of the kingdom. He was also advertised by the faid Salmas, of the whole conspiracy plotted against his brother to bring him to his end, and likewise made acquainted, how the fraudulent lady, with the Suitans, had capitally consulted against himselfiand how she, fauouring Emir Chan, and Abas Mirize of Heri her nephew & his fon more than became her, did little regard the due and rightful succession of him being the eldest brother. So Mahamet bearing himselse upon the faith and diligence of Mirize Salmas. foliatibite take and defiring withall to fee his elder fon Hamze Mirize advanced to fome fuch fourraign dignity as he saw was due to the lively hope every man perceived to be in him, in regard of his Terfian hing . vertue and prudence for mannaging the common-wealth and matters of war (wherein allohe I shewed himself vnto his father scalous and suspitious, left some other man should vsurp your him that honour and authority which fo properly appertained vnto him) refolued in the end not to leave the kingdome in the hands of private persons, nor the lightnes of an viconstant woman of suspected modesty, and a rebellious conspiratour against her own blood wherwith the had without any pity or remorfe of conscience, now twice defiled her selfe. And therfore he wrot back againe. That he was minded to take the rightfull fuccession you him, and that for the same purpose he was putting him solf youn his journey with streight charge not with standing, That Mirize Salmas should before his entrance within the gates of Casbin, present him with the mischieuous head of Periaconconasa woman in respect of the scorne exerciseds. gainst her brother Aidere, and of the treacherous death of her other brother Ismabel, and of the K peruerfe imaginations which the had conceived to cause the succession to fall into other mens hands, & of the produgall familiarity which the had with fome of the Sultans) well work thy of a thousand deaths. Secretly did Mirize Salmar put in execution what soener Mahimit had privatly enjoyeed him, fo that by his meanes howas prefently and folemnly proclaimed king of Persia. And afterwards having gathered together many squadrons of men wholly denoted to the bloud & name of Mahamet, the same Mirite Salmar met him on the way, carrying the head of that manlike Virago Piriaconson's upon the point of a lance, with her halic differ-Mahamet proclaimed King fed, and some other vincouth fights to the terror of the beholders. From which nouelties one mischief as it were hudling upon the neck of another) there sprung up divers inward havels, 1 be bead of fundry tumultuous feditions, and much civill wars: this new king by the infligation of Mitt-L rize Salmas, feeking on one fide to be redonged on the Sultans for his brothers death & the Mahameton on the other fide oppoling shemfelues with all shelp power against him the State of Petits began to fal into great inconveniences, and of the le nontifies to year new losses, Sahand the Georgian fled into his mountain of Brus fearing the weath of his new lord Leuam oglilke. wife another of the Lords of Georgia, understanding of the flight of sahamal his neighbour, estranged himselfe so far from his old lougland antient denotion towards the Persian Kings that he feemed now to defire fome new insthusion of the nations affor that were neighbours to the Turks, and the people of Media Antropatian (Howardled Sirlian) diffiked of this lew king and in the end it appeared. That Persia vinder this lying through many mutations was in thort time fallen into most norable mifery, and the state thereof more weakened than it had M of long time before. ังไพวล และมหา กับได้

Of all thefe things had Amerath from diner spheres latelife erse but more particularly from Pfireff of Van(a city of Armenia the greater, foiled ropen the lake of A damar) hip fent him most perfect information of all the stire in Perfia 1 Diffour ling with him of the death of

A mabiel, the consultations of the Sultans, the trecheries & death of Periaconcena, the broils between the King and the Sultans, the nature of the new King (beeing diseased in his cies, little esteemed of his subjects, besotted in affection toward his sons) the facilitie to ouerrule the chief gouernors of the Georgians, and the people of Sirvan, euil affe ded toward the new kings and to be brief, what focuer had in truth fucceeded in Persia, and might inflame the minde of the ambitious Sultan, to convert his forces against an enemy of small counsell and much confusion. Adding thereunto, That neuer was there greater opportunitie to ouercome that King, than now was offered and therfore wished him, not in any case to let slip so fair an occasson, as the Otherson Kings had never before, for the obtaining of so certain and so glorious victories.

Amurath of long time wholly bent to mark the event of the troubles in Persia now stirred vo with these adhertisements from Pftref, setled himself more deep in his former conceits to proughis forces in subduing the Persian King, the antient enemy of the Otheman Emperors. and his only corrival and odious competitor in the East. But no one thing did more inflame him therunto, than to thinke, how he should have to his enemy a King not acquainted with deeds of arms, doring upon his children, and weakned with the diffention of his subjects: and on the other fide entring into the confideration of his own forces, of the infinit number of his men both horse and soot, of the means he had to find mony; of his Attillery and engins of War, wherein he far surpassed the Persians; he did more and more resolue with himselfe to take the occasion that was now offered him to begin the war. For the compassing of which his purpose he was greatly fauored by the present state of Christendom, at that time beeing wholly in league and amity with him, So not finding any thing contrary to his designments, he resoluted at length to confer with the chief Bassa's, which had the gouernment of his Empire, Whether it were better upon this occasion to begin the prepented war, or if they thought not this opportunity to be so fit, then to lay it aside, and to convert his forces and counsel against the Commonwealth of Christendom. For such is the barbarous policy wherby this Empire is mannaged, that it is lawfull for them to break any League, be it by neuer so many promises or solemn oaths confirmed, when soeuer any enterprise is to be attempted for the advancing therof. So that although this war could not be moved either against the Persians No ofference or Christians, without breach of their promised faith; yet among the manifold consultations in the Tart D that passed among the great Bassa's, there was not any man found that made any account of that defect, but all with one accord without further respect, sought to set forward the ambitious desire of their proud Lord and master. At last after long consultation and large discourses, it was at length agreed upon by the great Bassa's, Mahomet, Sinan, and Mustapha, That it would bebetter and leffe danger to attempt war against the Persians, than against the Christian Princes. Mastapha amongst the rest preferring the valour of the Latines, wherof he had made good trial especially at Famagusta, before the armies and forces of the Georgians and Persians. Wherby it is apparant to the world, that neither the zeal of their religion, nor any Ambition the injury received from the Persian King, but only the ambitious defire of Amurath (to subdue Persian War. a kingdome, both in his own conceit and other mens relations evil gouerned, by an effeminat and fortish King, and through civil diffention brought into great danger) was the first prouocation of making this war.

Vpon this resolution there arose new consultations touching the manner therof, and vpon what coast they should begin their journy for the more honourable successe therof. Which point Amurah greatly viged; protesting before his chief Counsellors, That he would not enter into that war except he were in great hope to bear away the victory. Some thought it most convenient to send the Army to Babylon, and from thence to Syras, formerly called Perfepolis, the chiefcity of the country of Persia. Others there were that gaue aduice, that the army should be sent directly to Tauris, there to erect strong sortresses, and to take possession of all the country round about it. And there wanted not fome (as it is reported) that thought it F better to fend two feueral atmies for both the forenamed places; and fo by bringing the enemy into a streit, to inforce him to yeeld to what soeuer should be of him required. But Amugath durft not repose such confidence in his forces, as to think that with his battell's divided and to weakned, he should be able to conquer that enemy, who had alwaies most valiantly

Kkkk

fought against the monstrous and puissant Armies of his Ancestors, And therfore firmely G resolved with himselfe to send one only army, and so with his voited sorces to seek the over throw of the Enemy. And to preferring the strong hope he had conceived to conquer the country of Sirvan and the chief cities of Media the great before the difficulty of making war vpon the coast of Scyras, reposing also great hope in the notable help that was promised him by the Tartars called Præcopenies, he confirmed the great Bassa's his counsellers in the same opinion : and withall discouered vnto them a matter, which to all of them, but especially to Sinan feemed most strange, namely, That he was determined, not to goe himselfe in person with his Army, but to fend one of his worthiest Captains in his stead. The causes why heso did, were many; but especially, for that he was troubled with the falling ficknes, and feared greatly (and that not without good caufe) left his fon Mahomer, being much fauoured of the H people, might peraduenture in his absence be vntimely advanced to the Empire. Beside the dangers which he suspected at the hands of the Christian Potentates. And with a persuaded it to be vnto himself a great honour, to perform those things by his servants, which had for merly in those countries bin unfortunatly attempted by his most noble predecessors in their own persons.

Whilst they were thus consulting about the expedition, and the great Bassa's, Siman, Massa. pha, and others, made means to be sent as the sourraign ministers of their Lords designement, he dispatched away fundry posts and light horsmen, with order to the Bassa's and Gouernors of Van Babylon, and Erzirum, in the frontiers of his Dominions, That they should by often inrodes spoil the Towns and Castles of the Persians, and by all means to do them what harme 1 they could. Which they were not flack to put in execution, and especially Viref (or rather Hufreue) Bassa of Van, who with often incursions did much mischief, as wel an the countries that were tributary, as fubic of to the Persian King. A forcible preparative for greater troubles to enfue.

Now in this great preparation for the Persian war (which for many years after notably exercised the greatest part of the Turks forces, to the great quiet of the Christian Commonwealth) Stephen Bator the late Vayuod of Transylvania, but now by the commandement of Amurath become King of Polonia, in the beginning of his reign, by his Embassador thegreat Lord John of Syenna, entred into a Arong, league and confederation with the great Turkish Sultan Amurath at Constantinople. Which for that it sheweth in what termes that samous K kingdom then and yet standeth with the Turks great Empire, and withall containeth matter well worth the Christian consideration; it shall not be impertinent to our purpose comitting the great and glorious stile of that barbarous Monarch, seruing to no other end but to shew the greatnes of his power) plainly to fet it down, as it was on his part at the same time by him confirmed.

The League betwixt the most puissant and mighty Princes, Sultan Amurath the Turkith Emperor, and Suphen King of Polonia: Agreed vpon and concluded at Constantinople, in the years of our Sauior Christ Iesu, 1577, and of the Prophet Mahamet 985.

The league be-Taib and King Stephen.

Sultan Amurath, the fon of Selym Chan, the fon of Solyman Chan, the fon of Selym Chan, the son of Bajazet Chan, the son of the great Emperour Mahomet Chan, or . Primes stiffly present times, the only Monarch of this age, of power able to can sound the power of the whole world, the shadow of Divine clemencie and grace. Great Emperor of many Kingdoms, Countries, Requires, this is and Towns, Lord of Mecha, that is to say, of the house of the glory of God, of the resplendant cits of Mandina, and of the most blessed city of Ierusalem: Prince of the most finitell country of Egyps, were nan, Aden, and many other such like: In most lowing maney declare. That the wist glariaus and temporal Stephen A Stephen King of Polonia, great Duke of Lithuania, Rasia, Prusia, Massovia, Samogitia. Kiovia. Liwonis, and many other countries moe, Prince of the couragious followers of Iclus, Governor of all the affairs of the people and family of the Mazarits, the welcommest Cloud of rain, and most sweet Fountaine of glory and vertue; eternall Lord and heir of the felicity and honor of the aforefaid noble Kingdome of Polonia - unto whom all the diffre fed repair for refuge, wishing a most happy succes and bleffed end to all bis actions: offering unto us many religious vowes and eternall praifes worthy our perpetual love and most holy League, and with great denotion performing these and other like honors, as for the dispatch of his letters to our most glorious Court, for the new confirming of the most sacred league and confederation with us lending the bonorable Lord Iohn of Syenna (his most faithful Counsellor) his Embassadour to our Court : declaring his love and integrity, and purging himfelf of all the suspicion of hostility, hath re-B quested the League and confederation to be renued. At whose instance we have given these our Letters. confirming the faid League of peace and confederation. Wherin we command, That none of our Counfellors. Beclerbees, Sanzacks, Generals of our Armies, Captains, or Ceruants, Iball do or on my behalf prelume to do any burt unto the Kingdom Countries Cities Castles Towns. I flunds or what some els to the Kingdom of Polonia belonging. And inlike maner, That none of the Nobility, Generals, Captaines, or others who focuer belonging to the king of Polonia, shall dare to do any harm unto my King doms Cisies Castles. or Towns confining woon the Kingdom of Polonia Inbrief, my will is, That he being a mortal enemy una to myne enemies, and a falt friend unto my friends, shal do no injury or harm unto any my subsets or things what focuer onto my jurifdiction belonging. So in like maner commanding alfo, That no burt by any means or for any occasion, be don by our people, waso the subjects, or what sower els was the jurisdiction of the C. King of Polonia appertaining.

The creatures Embassadors Messengers and men of what some conditionels, shall on both sides freely without let or trouble come and go without any harm receiving either in their persons or goods.

It shall be lawfull also for the King of Polonia's subjects to seek throughout our Empire, for any the Palonian captines taken before the time of this league; and the same so found (if they have not received the Turkish religion but still remain Christians) to redeem without the contradiction of any man.

And that what seeuer shall be taken and carred away after the confirmation of this League. Shall be all again freely and without any thing paying delivered and restored.

That the Merchants on both Parts might freely traffique with all kind of merchandife in the black and white feature also upon the Main and so paying their usuall and lawfull custom, to be in nothing wronged D or molested.

If any of the Polonian Merchants shall die in our dominion, the goods of him so dead shall not be embeselled but kept in safety untill his brethren or other his friends shall come with the King of Polonia his letters : upon the shewing wheref basing alloour Letters mandatory, the goods shall be for though restored unso the dead mans heirs. In which fort alsomy Merchants shall be dealt withall if any of them shall

chance to die in the king dom of Polonia.

If any wrong be don within the limits of myne Empire, unto any belonging to the king dom of Polonia. after the date of these letters confirming the League; the door of the wrong shall by my commandement be fought out, and being found out shal be punished of the wrong don, without any delay or contradiction be forthwith recompenced. And the like justice to be also on the behalf of the King of Polonia administred.

If any debtor (hall depart out of myne Empire into the Polonian territory, wher focuer he shall chance to be found by his Creditor, he shall be brought so the sudge of that place to be examined, and what so ever is Shall be proued him of right to owe the Tudge of that place thall according to the equity of the cause make the Creditor to be fatisfied.

But if the dibtor canot himself personally be sound, no other man shall by reason of another mans debt be taken detained or molested: neither shall the innocent be troubled for the quilty, in either or both our King doms.

In brief, upon what seeuer conditions and capitulations the league of peace and confederation was in the time of my father or grandfather of famous memory, made with the kings of Polonia, uponthe same conditions and capitulations be it now made alfo.

What sever hurt hath hitherto bin don to either part by reason of the disagreement of the governours

and captains. That all be on both parts neglected and forgotten.

Also after the time of these letters, confirming the league and confederation, Wheras the King of Polonia shall in time pay a certain sum of mony vsed to be paid unto the Tartars ; the Tartar Chan & his fon Kkkk 2

Mitzeliby their Princes shall restore the same again, and not to dare to suffer his Armies by any means to hurt the Polonian territories. So that on the part of the Tartars and their armies no harm shall be don to the king dom of Polonia: neither on the part of the Polonians to the territories of the Tartars. And if any harm hall by the Tartars be don in the King of Polonia's territories, it shall by my commandwen be again restored. And so likewise on the part of the Palatine of Moldavia or the inhabitants of the king dom of Moldavia, no harm shall be dop unto the countries subject unto the King of Polonia: but if any be done. and certainly known to be by my commandement again recompensed.

On the part also of the King of Polonia and his subjects, what sever harm shall be don unto the territo. ry or subjects of the Moldavian Palatine, or Tartars, the harm so don to be recompensed, and the deers

therof punished.

Alfo, That all such fugitives as having done any notorious felonies or villanies in Moldavia, and are w fled into Polonia, shall at my request, or at the request of the Palatine of Moldavia be restored, and in no

That all the Polonian Captains within my dominions, yet professing the Christian religion, may by the King of Polonia's Subjects be redeemed, not paying any more for them than their Lords and masters paid: enery such master of the saue taking his oath, that he cost him so much But such captines as have received the Turkish faith, to be forthwith set at liberty: and so the Turks slaves in the kingdom of Polonia to bee Tikewise manumised.

That our Embassadors on both sides (so long as we are in league and amity) may freely come and the and not be staid in any place; and being willing to meet together, may at their pleasure to do. And being entredinto the confines of cither part, to be forthwith by some good and faithfull guid appointed unto them

conducted unto the places they are to go unto. And this to be on both fides kept.

No man to dare to hurt or kay any merchant, having paid his thirtieth part or lawful custom.

If any of our subjects shall have any suit with any of the king of Polonia's subjects, the Judges had without delay be bound to administer justice. All theenes and robbers shall be diligently south out, and being found, to be sewerely punished: and the goods taken away, without impeachment to be restored to the riok

owners, their heirs, or to the King.

The Sanzacks of Silistria and Bolograme, the Customers and Water-Bailifes, Shall not Suffer and man but Merchants and luch as are lent in our feruice, to paffe ouer the river Nyefter who paffing ouer if they shall bring with them any slave or bondman out of Polonia he shall be sent back again. The sheeheards, is they wiltransport their sheep into the iurisdiction of the King of Polonia, shall not so do without lease of the Polonian governors, before whom they shall also number their Sheep of whom if any shall be lost, the Governors shall cause them to be sought for and to be restored unto the Shepheards, as also to pay for their

The Zauzy, Ianizaries or Polts, shall not dare in any time of peace or war to take any horses from the

Polonian merchants, or other the Kings Subjects comming into our king dom.

The Palatines of Moldavia in what socuer condition they have bin toward the former Kings of Polomia, they shall now also stil so be hereafter. The thirtieths and customs of both parts shall continue in their old maner, and not be increased. The Polonian kings subjects and merchanss as wel Armenians as of any other nation, when some they shall enter into Moldavia or any other part of our Empire, shall not transl by uncertain and unknown but by the common or highwates; wherin if they fall suffer any losse or herin, either in their goods or persons, the doers of such wrongs shall be sought for and severely punished. Which merchants shall be suffered without any molestation quietly to come and go, bauing paid their thirtieths: and no merchant to be troubled for anothers debt.

If any of the Polonian Kings merchants or subjects be willing for ready mony to redeem and cary anal any flaues taken out of the Polonian kingdom, and yet professing the Christianreligion, the Indges shalis no case with stand them neither presume to take them from them, or again to redeem them. But if any such slaves have received the Turkish Religion, they shall not be again demanded by the King of Polonic.

Such flaves as have not received the Turkish religion, if after a certain space they shall be set at liberty by their Masters, and in the letters testimoniall of their liberty, it shall be declared that they have received the Turkish religion, yet shall they not by the Judges be therfore detained.

In the city of Burusa, the Polonian merchants having paid their vsuall thirtieths, shall not be further M

pressed with any other unusuall paiment.

My will is also. That the territories at this present in the possession of the King of Polonia, or heraster

A to be by him taken from the Musicouise, or any other the Christian Princes, to be comprised within this Lacent, and forebe royally by him poffeffed.

And for the confirmation of the articles and conditions in these our letters of confederation contained. I freer by the power of the most mighty God, and of his most boly Prophet, and by the most clean and oure firsts of all the Prophets, That for all the daies of my life, and fo long as nothing shall on the behalf of the King of Polomia be don contrary to the peace and league, nothing shal also on my part be don contrary to the Came Witnelle the Almighty, the vpright judge and diferrer of mens actions.

From Canspantinople, the year of the boly Prophet Mahomet 985, the 14 of the moneth CZie-

mali Eumel. Andof Christ 1577.

This league betwixt these two mighty princes Amurath and king Stophen thus concluded and after the death of Stephen, by Sigilmund the third renued ; as it was to the Polonian Kingdom for the time commodious, fodid it as it were with an Adamantine band fo tie that most famous kingdom, as that in the hardest distresses of the Christian commonweal, and most indeed conectaning it felf, it afforded no more help than did the members farther of, which (I rue to say it) was none at all. As in the infuing wars betwirt the Christian Emperor and the Turkish Sultans plainly appeared : wherin had it in due time given but such reasonable aid as it might wel haue spared, much no doubt might haue bin done for the repressing of the common Enemy, and the recourry of the greatest part of Hungary : but thus bound, stood as adead member, feruing to no other vie more than to the more speedy destruction of it selfe, C together with the rest of the sick body. For what assurance it had in that long, but euil assured peace, was wel feen, in that in the great confultation of this great fultan Amurath with his Baffa's after the Persian war, for the inuading of Christendom, the Polonians for al this legue fo folemnly confirmed, were nothing the more regarded, but laid in the same ballance with the rest, and preserved only by the Providence that all governeth, which leading the Turke against the Christian Emperour their neighbour, gaue them that peace they were otherwise hardly to have looked for. Vnto whom for all that (having to his endlesse praise maintained a long and most chargeable war) they lent little or no help, yet lying themselues still in the Lions mouth, and like enough to be the next (without Gods great goodnes) of him intended

to be denoured. But leaving these the heavy conceits of a melancholy mind, and ominous forebodings of that I wish not : to return again toward Persia, Amurath's greatest care. Among many the ambitious competitors for the mannaging of these Turkish so great designes, was the great Bas. Mustapha chia. fa Mustapha (even he who in the reign of the late Emperor Selymus conquered Cyprus, carrying thence together with his victory, perpetual infamy for his faithles and cruel dealing with Bragadine the worthy and renowned gouernor of Famagusta) appointed General of the Turks army into Persia; and authority given him to provide what soeuer he should think needfull for so great a war. And commandment given vnto the Bassa's and other Commanders of the greatest part of the Turkith Empire Eastward, that they thould themselues with their foldiers of all forts, bound by their perpetual annuities to go to the War, in the beginning of the E Spring this year 1578, repaire to Erzirum, a City of Cappadocia bordering vpon Armenia, 1578

there to attend the commaund of their new General. Who having his dispatch from Constantinople, & for fashion sake conducted by most of the court over the streit to Scutari, and from thence passing through the countries of Amasia & Siuas, in the very beginning of summer arrived at Erzirum, and there stayd untill such time as his people, victuals, Artislery, and other his necessary prouision was come thither. From whence he departed for Sirvan, having first taken a diligent survey of his whole Army, mustring the souldiers of every Nation by Mustaphamus themselves: namely of the Mesopotamians twelve thousand, of the Assyrians and Babyloni-fierbia Army ans fourteen thousand, of the Syrians two thousand, of them of the lesser Asia (now comprehended under the name of Natolia) ten thousand, of the Iewes and Philistims one thousand,

F and of the Cilicians four thousand. After whom followed the soldiers of Grecia, the glory and hope of all the camp, valiant men, to the number of ten thousand; and after them the familiar and faithful gard of the General ten thousand Ianizaries of Constantinople, with harquebuses vpon their shoulders, and seimiters by their sides : of the City also of Erzitum and the jurisdiction therof, appeared four thousand, under the ensigne of Beyran Balla their general. Kkkk 3

All these were stipendaries vnto the Turkish Emperor; unto who mother voluntary; adventu. G rers joined themselves, in number not inferior to the rest, but better surnished and of greater courage. So that in this general furney of the Army were found about 12,0000 men, most part horimen: yet was there not any firred out of Arabia, Egypt, Africa, Hungary, or other places along it the fea coasts a neither were the provinces from whence these fouldiers were drawn, left destigute or vnfurnished of their ordinary garisons. Besides this multirude of men Mustapha brought with him 500 fmal pieces of Artilleny, with many loads of mony for his foldiers pay, with further order for the taking vp of more at Aleppo and other places, if his occasions should so require. He caused also great quantitie of corn to be transported byth great sea called in antient time Pontus Euxinus, to Trapezond, so to be conueyed to Erzinim being but four days journy distant thence. To be short, having taken order for all things he thought necessary for the war, he in seemly array departed from Erzirum, and in eight days a riued at the ruins of Chars, and in the fruitful country therabout rested himself. But he was there surprised with such a violent tempest of wind and rain, that it rent in sundergain Tents, and did great harm; by means wherof many fell fick, and were therby confirmined to forfake the Army.

Hauing staid three daies at Chars, the bounder of the Turkish and Persian Empire, he departed thence with his army, and that evening lodged under the mountains of Chielder, fupposed to be part of the hils Periardo, where hearing the Persians to be in Arms, he though it best for the security of his Army, so to pitch his tents, as that he might wel discouer the com-Mustapha cun- ming of the Enemy, and not to be affaulted at vnawares. And therfore planting himselse in the plain, he gaue order that Beyran Bassa of Erzirum should take possession of a certaine hill on the right hand and Dervis the Bassa of Caramit should keepe another hill that stood on the left hand : and with them Ofman Baffa, Mahamet Baffa, Mustaffade Baffa, aducaturers, with many others as wel stipendary as voluntary men, should likewife pitch their tents you the same hils, in such fort, as that they making as it were two wings to the Camp, might discourt the comming of every man, and yet he himfelf being shadowed with the two hils, might lye

vnperceiued of any.

Mahamer the new king of Persia, as yet scarsly settled in his kingdom, stirred up by the same of these motions, resoluted in himself to stand upon the desence of his state, and for stime to diffemble the conceived hatred which he bare to some of the Sultans of Persia, & Princes of K Georgia, and to make some apparant show that he was reconciled to them; for that without them he could not promife vnto himself any form of an army, or defence: wherin (not with standing all the troubled state of his kingdom) he wrought so cunningly, that almost all the great men of account took vpon them the protection of his state and kingdom. And so Tecome a Sultan, the Chan and gouernor of Reivan, a famous man, wel known to the Turks, and of great reputation among the Persians, was chosen General of this expedition, with charge, that gathering together the greatest number of men he could, out of Atropatia, Mediathe greates, and other places neer vnto the Turks, he should by all means possible stop their passage into Georgia and Media Atropatia. And therupon precepts were fent out into all parts of the kingdom, That all the Chans, Sultans, and foldiers what foeuer, should come ready prefit to at. I tend vpon their new General. Many obedient to the kings proclamation, came; but many there were that would not stir a foot, for their obstinacie in the broiles begun, and for the sufpition they had of vnlooked for mischiefs. At whose disobedience the king much griened: but now there was no remedy, but to make the best of the matter, and for the safety of his honor to make the best resistance they could. So with those few who for the love of their prince and country were met together in those parts, being not about 20000, Tecemac was dispatch about his busines, if haply he might with these smal forces oppresse the enemy in some small and troublesome passage, where the great multitude should rather serue to confound them. selues, than to help one another. These 20000 were all horsmen, armed with seimiter & bow, with some harquebusiers among, and furnished with very fine and wel tempered armour but M aboue all, couragious they were and resolute, and wel the more, for the valour and proweste of their General. So provided of all things necessary, they set forward, and keeping the way of Tauris and Genge, they came to the turning of Chars, where they were aduertifed that the Enemies army was already passed.

Tocomac Gene. ratof the Perfi-

They were now come within a days journy of Chielder, when they fent quick and faithful feours to bring them certain newes of the condition and number of the Turks Army. Who came thither at the very time that Mustapha was incamping his army between the two hills. wherupon the two Baffa's Beyran and Dervis with their people had already pitcht their tents. These scours discouering the Turkish host alost, persuaded themselves that there was no other battel than those they saw upon the hils: Wherof with all speed they returned news to Tecemac, who at ease had followed these his scouts afar off. Tecemac thus mis-informed by his scouts of the number of his enemies, held on his way boldly, with purpose to affault them; and having discoursed their tents upon the hils, was throughly confirmed in the opinion hee had before conceited of the number of his enemies, and the scouts relation, and with so much the B more confidence fet forward to affail them. But Beyran and Dervis, who quickly from the hils perceived the Persians comming in the plain, although they knew them to be men of great courage, yet reposing an assured considence in their Generals battell, with all speed mounted

voon their horses and ran to meet them. So in the aforesaid plains under Chielder, within one hour after noon was joyned a most bloudy battel, wherin at last were slain 7 of the Turks Sanzacks, with a great number of foldiers, without any apparant losse among it the Persians. who fighting close together in a great heat, and al bebloudied, vrged their happy and fortunat

victory.

But Mustapha, who perceived all that had passed, and staid waiting til the fight was at the hotest, and the medly at the thickest, that so the slight of the enemies might breed the grea-C ter diforder, and now feeing that his people could no longer indure the fury of the Enemies rage (cuen as if it had lightned and thundred, and as though the earth had (haken) with (uch cries and acclamations as the Turkes vie in their affaults, for the more terror of the enemies. exciting his army, ran as it were headlong upon his aduerfaries, and forenued a most terrible battel. The Persians wonderful courage induring this vnexpected and dreadful assault with incredible figns of valor, in that little time of day light that was left (for the night began now to approch) continued their manifold flaughters, and at last being fauored by the darknes of The Personal the night, withdrew themselves with as little losse as possibly they could. Neither durs Mu. flapha any longer pursue them, but was glad by night to return to his camp. Of the successe of this battel the Persians certified their King as also of the greatnes of the Turkish Army with D their further purpose for anoying therof. And by the Turks also were presented to Musicapha (who had already sent news by posts to Amurath) 5000 heads, that by their color, countenance and beards bewraied themselves to be Persians, and 2000 Persians alive. Of this victory Muflapha greatly rejoiced, and to make it feem the greater (feeking by all means to conceale his own losses, and to raise a greater terror by the same therof among it his enemies) caused the heads of the 3000 that were brought before him aliue, to be presently cut from their shuol. A sulmerke ders, and gaue order that of those heads there should be framed a bulwark in those fields, beeds of the

for a most horrible and vncoth spectacle.

The same day that Mustapha applied himself about this barbarous and cruel worke, there came vnto him certain meffengers from Manucchiar, the yonger fon of the Georgian Widow E Dedesmit (a great prince in that country) who told him, That with his good favour and leave, Manucchiar their Lord and master was comming to salute him, and to offer himself vnto him as his obedient and denoted fervant. At which news Mullapha redoubling his joy, gaue commandment, That all the Bassa's and captains in the Army, with all solemn pomp, with Trumpets, Drums, peals of ordnance, with all other figures of munificall and joyfull entertainment. should go forth to meet the said Manucchiar, and to accompany him to his presence. Which they did accordingly, and so incountring him with all signes of honor, conducted him to the great paulion of Multapha, who there caused him again to be saluted with like triumph, Manucchiar dismounted from his horse, and against his wil beholding the strange & vncoth pile of heads all pale and filthy to behold, and indeed imagining what the matter meant; yet not-F withstanding before all other things, having don his due reverence to the great Bassa, and according to his degree placed himfelf next to his fide, after he had presented him with such Manuschiers gifts as his country yeelded, he gaue him to vnderstand, That for the honour & estimation he hapha. bare to the Turkish valor, he was alwaies denoted to the house of the Othemans, and as he had Oftentimes defired to found his goods and life in their feruice, fo at this prefent time, moved

by his antient defire, allured by the firange fame of his wonderful and victorious Army, and G by his antient define, and the painfull and hard precepts of the art Militarie. under fuch a General, commander of other commanders, he offered him all deugtion; and fernice, more than euer he had don to any hertofore, and himfelf having nothing in the World dearer to him, confectated his own life to his commandements, defiring that the fame mishe be imployed in the conflicts of war under his banners, among warriers and foldiers of feme and renown; and therfore befought him to accept of him in the name of Amurais, whose obedien vallat he vowed himself to remain for euer.

iffal he vowed himself to remain for ever. Graciously did Mustapha receive all this discourse from Manucchiar, and having shewed him again thepile of heads, together with his battels, armor, and promition of war, fold him That as all those forces were the gift of God, who ever favored the righteous counsels of the ur Othoman Emperors, in such fort that they lord it ouer all the world, even to the astonishment of them that live in the world at this day; so had be for his particular chosen the better part in comming now to yeeld himfelf, & to fubmit his obedience vnto his Lord, although it had bin better if he had don it before, And as concerning the defire he had to be his companion and fellow in these warlike affairs, he did very friendly accept of his comming, and promised him all good entertainment and afford fafety. And so in exchange of the presents which he brought him, he apparelled him in cloth of gold, honoured him with a batel-axe, and targuer wrought with gold and ammel, and neuer permitted him to go from his paullion without a train of his flaves following him.

This Georgian Prince thus folemnly entertained, the General gaue order thorow the camp. That they should the next morning remoue from those mountains: and now every man was putting himself in readines, when as there rise a most terrible tempest of wind and rain, mixe with thunder and lightning, which continued with fuch violence for the space of four dayes together as if the heavens had bin dissolved into waters. Wherby it came to passe, that our of the dead carkaffer and heads before mentioned iffued a most horrible stink so that therby, and by the foulnes of the weather, with other annolances alwaies attending upon fo great a camp, the whole army was exceedingly troubled, and divers diseases arose among the Turks. But at last the weather breaking vp, Mustapha rife with his camp and set forwards toward Teflistand being not able by reason of the foulnes of the way to passe any farther, that day slave in the plains where the lake Chielder Giol flandeth, and there refreshed his sick and wearing K foldiers. Remouing thence, the next day about noon he came to the Castle of Archichelech. formtime a castle of the Georgians, but taken from them by Solyman in his wars against Tamas, and ever fince holden by the Turks. Here Muftapha surveyed his Army, and by diligent acatuliapha fur- count taken, found himself to want 40000 of his foldiers wherof some were slain in the batveying bit Army, lacks forty tel, some were dead of sicknes, and many weary of so long and perillous a journy, were secretshouland min. ly ftoln out of the camp, and returned to take their rest at home. From thence the Army remoued, and lodged that night neer the marish called of the Turks Peruana Giol, or Lake of flaues; and the next day came to Triala, where at this day are to be feen the ruins of a great City and of many churches, wherof some are yet repaired and maintained by deuout Christians the reliques of those happy and religious forces, that with so great and faithful zeal past the !! the seas and mountains through those barbarous nations into the Holy land, men worthy of eternal praise. The next day the Turks ascended the high and craggy mountaine that stands vpon Teffis; from the top wherof descending the day following, they seised vpon a Castle of the Georgians, called of the Turks Giurgi Chala, Departing thence, and lodging incertain plains, the next day they came neer the river that runs by Teflis. But in these 4 dayes march from Archichelec, where Mustapha took view of his army, many of the Turks, who in seeking victuals for themselues and their horses had stragled from the army, were cut off by the Georgian captains, who with a number of their own country foldiers fecretly followed the Turks army, and wel acquainted with all the waies of the country, lay in ambush vpon such places as the victualers were to passe through, and so suddenly setting vpon them spoiled themat once M both of life and goods.

Mustapha comming to Testis found that castle emptys for that Daut Chan lord therof, hearing of the comming of the Turks, for fook the same and betook himself to the fields, prouiding better for himself in so doing, than by staying in the castle, to haue bin there taken pliA foner. This castle for the convenient scituation thereof Mustapha caused to be repaired and fortified, and planted therin an hundred pieces of artillery, and appointed Mahamet Balla Generall Gouernor of that place, with a garrifon of fix thouland fouldiers, which done, he departed for Siruan. At which very time those of Soria, which had brought a thousand loads of rent corn to the camp from Aleppo, being themselves in number a thousand persons, with 500 0thers of Omps (in antient time called Hus, the city of the patient lob) and other places of Soriamen neither of duty bound, nor of themselves willing to follow the camp returned homewards towards their owne country: but upon the way they were fet upon by Aleffandro, Ginfuf, and Dauid (three of the Georgian lords) and all flain except fome few, who by the swiftnes of their horses escaped with Nassardin their Captain.

Now after that Mustapha had passed the discent of the sleep mountaines of Testis, the next Alesante day he incamped in certaine low plains, where the Embassadours of Alessandro syrnamed the finds Embassa Great, sonne of Leuent, a Georgian Prince, came vnto him and told him, That their Lord was phi. ready, if it so pleased him, to come vnto him to do him reuerence, and by word of mouth to promise him that denotion he had alwaies in mind born to the Othoman Emperours. With a glad heart and cheerfull countenance did Mustapha receive these Embassadors: and presently fent them back, to will their Lord to come, and to tell him. That his friend hip should be vnto him most deer and acceptable. And after their departure, tooke order with all the Commanders of his army, to receive him with all the figns of joy that might be which at his comming was accordingly by them performed. Who after he had presented to the Generall the C richgifts he had brought with him, he offered his obedience to the Baffa with most lively speeches he could possibly deuise, calling Amurath his Lord: seeming to take it in cuill part. that he passed not through his territory, where he should (as he said) have had plenty of all things for the relief of his army; yet hoping that in his return from Siruan he would take it in his way, wheras he should find him most ready to bestow all that he had in the service of his lord:telling him moreouer, That although he could not for many vigent respects go with him into Siruan, yet he would alwaies accompany him in mind, and continually pray to the Creator of all things, for his prosperity & most happy successe. Courteously did Mustapha receive Austandiacus. both his presents and submission, and in exchange therof bestowed vpon him certain gifts af. treasfir merter the Turkith manner, and in magnificall terms gave him answer; promising him in his te-D turn to passe through his country; and so dismissed the Persian Duke with like honour wherewith he was entertained at his comming.

Mustapha holding on his journy towards Siruan, through moorish and troublesome wayese in twelve dayes after he departed from Teflis, came into the confines of Sirvan, neere to the river Canac, and there rested on this side the river one day. At which time they of the city of Sechi, bordring vpon the Siruanians and Georgians, foure days journy from Sumachia, came to offer themselues to Mustapha, as subices to the Turks. Of whose submission the Generall grationfly accepted, promifing to them his affured protection.

The Turks army ouerwearied with the continual travell of twelve days march, but yet fat The Turks army more afflicted with hunger, not finding in those parts so much as one wilde beast to assuage afflicted with their greedy defire of meat, fought by all means, every man for himself, to get somthing, espe-bunger. cially when they understood their General would passe the river into a Country unto them all vnknown where they were altogether uncertain what to find for their reliefe. So whilft they were inquiring among themselves, who was able to conduct them to some such place as whet they might supply their wants, behold, certain Persians were taken, who being streitly examined on that point, after much relistance at last told them, that not far off, after they had passed certain marishes, where Canac dischargeth it self into Araxis, they should finde many fields ful of rice and corn in the blade, and a little farther certain fat herds of cattel, fufficient to relieue the whole army. Of this news was the General certified who although he greatly doubted the subtilty of his enemies, yet to gratifie his foldiers, and to make them more willing to F follow him into Sirvan, he licensed every man that had a defire, to go and provide himself victuals, and so suffered all that would, to go freely. Wherupon there went of themselves, and

were fent by their Captaines about ten thousand seruile persons, with Camels, Horses, and Mules, to fetch away this provision of Corn and Cattell. But the event answered not vitto their defires. For Tocomac with the other Persian Captaines, and the rest of the soldiers that

were escaped from the ouerthrow given them in the plains of Chiefder, having gathered to. G gether the remainder of the army, and recovered fuch places as they thought fale and friend. ly for them, carefully attended the marching and passing of the Turkish army. And being cer. tainly informed by them of Reinan and Georgia, what way they kept, and that of necessity they must ariue at the banks of Canac, they began to deuise how they might in some measure be reuenged of their former loffe, and impeach their enemies entrance into Siruan. But wanting rather strength than courage to affail the whole army, they thought it best to stay in am. buth in fome fit place, vntil fome part of the Turkish army (allured with the prey of the com and cattel) should for the relief of their common necessities discend into those fields. And the rather to draw them on, fent out divers men, who as if they had gon about their own busines. and by chance at vnawares had lighted vpon the Turks camp, reuealed vnto them, as a great H fecret, what a good prey was hard by them. And fo withdrawing them felues out of fight, pri. uily awaited the comming of the Turks: when as within the space of three days it so fell out. that the aforesaid ten thousand forragers arrived at the wished place; where they had no soo. ner begun to charge themselves with the prey, but they were surprised by the Persians and all flain, fauing a few, who by hasty flight faued themselves. The noise of this hot skirmish being heard into the Turkish hoast, caused Mustapha to imagine that the matter was fallen out euen as indeed it was; and therfore rifing with his whole army, hasted with all possible speed to have succored the poor people, who were now all slain. And albeit he came not in so good time as to yeeld them reliefe, yet came he very fitly to reuenge their death vpon the Persians.

staying too long to load themselves with the spoile of their enemies.

The place from whence the Turks were to have had the aforefaid booty, was almost in maner of an Island, inclosed with the rivers of Araxis and Canac: wherinto Must apha entted with his whole power, Deruis Baffa leading the one wing, as did Beyran Baffa the other, and hehim. felf comming on in the middle with the main battell. The Persians seeing Mastapha with all his forces hafting toward them, and withall remembring the late ouerthrow by them receiued in the plains of Chielder; began to bethink themselves how much better it had bin for them to have contented themselves with the late slaughter of the forragers, and with speed to have gone out of that streit, than by staying longer, to be inclosed with the multitude of their enemies, as that they could now no way escape without most manifest perill. In this perplexity discoursing among themselves, whether it were better to fly, or with so greatdif. K aduantage to join battell, and forather to die honourably, than to liue with reproach : at last they resoluted to referue themselves to the further service of their Prince & country, deeping it rather a point of wisdome than of dishonour, not to adventure vnto most desperat and affured death, so many worthy men as might in future time stand their country in good stead; yet tlid they not see how by flight wel to escape, for that they were in such fort strain'd within the rivers, as that there was no ground left for them to escape by, than that which contrary to their expectation was by the Turks already possessed. In these difficulties every man began to be-The leffat for take himselfe to his own privat conceit and fortune. Tocomac with Emir Chan and other the and in flying great commanders of the army, were the first that turned their backs, and by the help of their many of great commanders of the army, were the first that turned their backs, and by the help of their them downed couragious horses got over the river of Canaciwhose example moved many others to attempt [the like, though not with like fortune; for that their horses being not of such courage, and out of breath, lay many of them drowned in the river. Wherwith others being amased, as perceiuing incuitable death in flying, present before their eies, and reposing all their hope even in dispaire, ran as it were headlong in a rage and fury vpon their enemies, and in fighting shewed unspeakable valour:but what was one against an hundred a for there they were also all slaine, though worthy of immortall fame. Thus was the Persian army quite discomfited in this demie Island, being first stained with the bloud of the enemy, and afterward with the slanghter of the neighbor and proper inhabitant and so became the perpetuall sepulchre of a most conragious and warlike people. The Turks in this last conflict lost not about 2000 men, beside the flaughter of the 10000 forragers; although Tocomac to make his loffe to feem the more M collerable, made a report to the King of a great flaughter made. The Persian Captains full of forrow for this vnexpected ouerthrow, with the licence of their Generall departed enery man to his severall gouernment : as Emanguli Chan to Gengi, Serap Chan to Nassiuan, Tocana himselfe to Reivan, and all the rest to other Cities, to the government whereof they were be-

Ten thouland of the Turks fortagers flain,

A fore by the King appointed, and foremained expecting his further pleasure from Cashin. Multapha was now come to the river of Canac, which he was to paffe ouer into Sirvan. And therfore made streit proclamation through his whole army, That every man should be in readines against the next day to passe the river. At which proclamation all his people suddenly arose in a rumult, and with injurious terms even to his face reproved his folly and inhumaniey, propounding veter danger unto himfelf, and an universal confusion unto the whole Army: and therfore prayd him to furcease from proceeding any further, vales he were minded to cast them all away. But his resolute mind was not by their threats or intreaties to be removed neither gave he them other answer than this, That fo had Amurath commanded; and that if all the Arefoliuse rest should shew themselves unwilling to obey their Soueraigne, he himself would not nor could not, but sould not of Mustapha. would be the first manto attempt and perform that which they all so abhorred and reproned. Valiant sonl. diers (he faid) were discouered and known not in idlenesse and ease but in pains taking, and difficult enterprifes , who never ought to be afraid to change this momentary life for everlasting honour or to shunne death, if the service of their Prince so required: And for myne own part (faid he) I most earnestly request youthat after I baue attempted the paffage of the river, if any thing happen unto me otherwise than wel, yet carry my dead body to the other fide of the riversto the end that if I canot whill I yet line execute the command of my Soueraign, I may yet at least perform the same when I am but a speechles and liveles Carcas : for a fmuch as the defire of my Lord is not in any fort to be frustrated, for making too great account of myne own life.

Divers and fundry murmurings and wisperings followed upon this speech of the Generaliwho notwithstanding the next morning did first of all wade ouer the deep and swift River himself after whom presently sollowed the Bassa's with all their slaues: by whose example the rest also were induced at last to do the like, & so continued vntil the darknes of the night interrupted their paffage; by which occasion more than halfe the Army could not then get ouer. In this passage, being with great tumult and disorder attempted, about 8000 persons, 8000 Tarki caried away with the violence of the river, were miserably drowned, with the great outcry of drowned. all the host. The like hapned also to many mules, camels, and sumpter horses; Vpon whose backs divers persons being mounted, in hope to have passed dry over the river, were likewise headlong onerwhelmed therin. With great complaints and blasphemous cursings was the whole night fpent, by them that were yet on this fide the river, whose fears were not a little n increased by the example of their unfortunat fellowes before drowned. And like enough it was, forme pestilent sedition to have insued thereupon had there not a shallow foord by great chance bindifcouered, which gaue fafe paffage to those that were left. For in that paffage the people made in following Muftapha, the gravel in the bottom of the river being raifed & remoued by the heavy hoofs of the cattel, was driven down the river to a place where by great good hap there was also a foord, and there gathered together in a heap, had in such fortraised the depth of the chanel, that it made as it were a shelf for their commodious passage; so that the remnant of the Army, carriages, and artillery passing ouer the same, there was not so much as one man that perished. So having with much difficulty at length got over the river of Cavac, they refreshed themselves that day and the next, and there staid untill the whole Army E was mustred and again put in order. Remouing thence, the day following they incamped in certain barren champains where was neither corn nor cattel; neither could they perceive or Familia the learn, that in those quarters were any Villages at all. By means whereof the hunger of their Turks held. beafts increasing, they were inforced to give their horses and mules leaves and stalks of very dry and withered reeds, and such other like things of little or no sustenance at all: & the men themselues were fain to satisfie their hunger with those vemost reliques which they were fain to pick our of fuch poor victuals as now by corruption were become lothfom to mans nature: and that which was worse, they saw no end of these miseries they were so entred into. Notwithstanding there was now no looking back, but needs on they must, and follow the fortune of their leaders; among whom Must apha before all the rest set forward on his intended journy. F He had not long marched, but there was discouered good store of fundry plants, and shortly after, a very large plain Countrey all greene and flourishing, and garnished with many Trees. By the only fight whereof enery man was refreshed with the hope of reliefe, and with more The Twist Ari than ordinary place hasted, untill they were entred into those Champaignes, which aboun- my refusited. ded with all kind of Corne and fruits that could be of an hungry man defired. In this place

did euery man fatisfie his appetite, and forgot in part the forepaffed calamities. Thorow this is fruitful and pleasant country Mustapha leading his Army, at last arrived at Eres, the chiefeire

in that coast of Sirvan as you travel from Georgia.

This city of Eres was for faken of a number of her inhabitants, fo foon as it was known than the Turks were come to Canac, who all followed their great governor Samir Chan, who with Ares Chan gouernor of Sumachia, and other the gouernors of Sechi and other places of Sixvan, for fook the cities, and altogether withdrew themselves into the mountains, as places of more furety, attending the event of these so grear motions. So that as the Turk entred the city without disturbance, so were they with the prey they found therin nothing inriched; for in this common danger every man had caried away with him the best things he had. Here Mustapha staid with his army 22 days, during which time he creeked a fortres in the said City, H wherupon he placed 200 smal pieces of artillery, and for the keeping therof appointed Caites Baffa with an garifon of 5000 foldiers. In the mean time also he commanded Ofman Baffa(one of the voluntary captains) with 10000 men to possesse Sumachia, somtime the metropolitic cal city of that province, with the title of Visier and governor general of Sirvan. Giving him further in charge. That in any case he should cleer the passage to Derbent, and give present advertisements to the Tartarians, of his arrival there, whom he supposed by that time to bee come into those quarters, for that they had before so faithfully promised vnto Amerala, Oc. man comming to Sumachia, prefently feifed upon the City, and was friendly entertained by those that remained there : whom he likewise curreously intreated, without doing or suffing any outrage to be don upon them. Of which his curteous viage they of Derbent underflar. ding fent prefently to offer their city to him; befeeching him to receive it into his protect. on, and to defend them from the Perfians; under whom although they had long lived in fubicction, yet differed they from them in the ceremonies of their Mahometan superfittion, where in they better agreed with the Turks.

Muftapha veturnes out of SIYUAN.

Mustapha having thus brought the country of Sirvan into the Turkish subjection, and fininished his fortresse at Eres, and put all things in such order as hee thought best; importuned by the Ianizaries and the people of Grecia and fomwhat inforced by the feafon of the years, which was now far fpent departed from Eres, and turned his course homeward towards the country of Alexander syrnamed the Great, as he had promifed in his late passage to Sirvan, And having travelled a long journey, he fent before him certain Engineers and pioners to g make a bridge ouer Canac, so without danger to passe ouer his Army. Having passed the Riuer, he gave notice to Sahamal (one of the Lords of Georgia) of his arrivall : who prefently came and yeelded himfelf as Vaffal to the Turkes; and being entertained of the Baffa with great pomp, and rewarded after the Turkish manner, took his leave, and so returned into his mountain of Brus.

Mustapha setting again forward, and trauelling by night, because he would not lose the opportunity of the fair weather, by the error of his guids loft his way, and fo fell into rough and difficult passages, wherby he was inforced to wait and stay for day light; which arising, ald with a folemn excuse that he came not himself, because the infirmity of his body would not suffer him. Wherwith Mustapha rested satisfied, and leaving the city Zaghen on the right hand, caused the messengers of Alexander to guid him the way to Testis: which they so die Aly did, that within the space of three daies they conducted him thither with his army, with out the feeling any annoisance what focuer. From whence they returned, being wel towarded for their pains by the Generall Massapha. Who now comming to Testis, found the garatton M he had left there for the keeping therof to bardly pinched with famin, that they were glad to cat cats,dogs, heep-skins,& fuch like vnufual food: for neither durft they for fear of the Enter my go out of the castle to provide for themselves; neither if they had so don had it any thing

manifest vnto them, that they were now entred into the countries of his friend Alexander and therfore he gaue forthwith proclamation thorow all the army, That no man should vpon pela [of death be so hardy to molest or disquiet any of the subjects of Alexander, but to have good respect vnto them, and to intreat them with al curtesse. The day following he stil travelled on in the same country, when there arrived from Zaghen certain Embassadors of Alexanders with great abundance of cattel, corn, fruits, and other relief fent for a prefent to the General, anailed, such was the carefulnes of the chemy in keeping of his things. But now by the carefulnes of the chemy in keeping of his things.

ming of the Generall they were relieved with meat, mony, and plenty of all things. Having staicd there two daies, he put himselfe againe vpon his way, and with fire and sword destroicd whatfocuer came in his way in the Champains subject to the said city : only the scoulchres of Simons progenitors (lord of that country) were left untouched by the Turks fury. The next day they trauelled ouer rough and ragged mountains, full of a thouland difficulties, which were the more encreased by wonderfull great snowes that were fallen: by reason whereof many foldiers, horses, camels, and mules perished. In which distresse the army continued two daics: during which time the fouldiers were fallen into fuch a diforder, that forgetting the feare of the enemies connery wherein they were, every man without regard tooke vp his feuerall lodging apart, some here, some there, where they might find either some thick bush or some small B cottage or fome quiet valley to fielter themselves in from the wind, the flow, and the florms. Of which disorder certaine Georgian Lords understanding by the scouts which from time to time waited upon the Turks army, joyned themselves together, and in the night secretly approched ynto it expeding the opportunity of performing fome notable exploit; and having observed. That Hosaine Bey had withdrawne himselfe with his regiment from the rest of the army under certaine mountains, to defend himfelfe from the Rome and wind; they tooke the occasion presented, and so assaling him, slew his slaves and all his squadrons took a great booty of many loads of mony and apparellized away with them all his horses, and what some els they could find, and scarce gave him leifure to save him selfe by flying into the tents of Bejran Baffa. The next morning the Turks removed, and in the cuenting came to a castle called Chiurchala, where they staied a whole day to make provision of vi Quall: which was attempted by fending abroad many of their flaues into the fields conducted by them of the castle, who were all miletably cut in pieces by the Georgians. From this place the Turks army departed in great hunger ouer divers rough places of the Georgians, where they were oftentimes faine to jest themselves and at last came to the confiner of Deds mit of ther called the widowes countrey. In the entrance whereof, they must needs passe thorow a narrow strain, between exertaine The milery of mountainen where the river Araxis windeth it felfe with a thoutand turnings in the low val- the Tarks arms lies; a danggrous place, and so narrow, that no more but one man alone could at once passe frems of Gerthrough is Retweenerhie fireit and avery thicke and hilly wood, they lodged upon the banke gia. of the laid river and from thence they removed the next morning, and travelled over very fleen mountains and rough forrells, ouer the and fnow more harder than marble; and ouer Brief, happing rooks, in fuch miferable fort, that many carnels, mules, and horfes, cambling downs haddlong into the riner, there millerably perifhed. Through their minous crage and di-Hous other mailanes, they marched all the next day, and after phartmother day alfo. as milerahie to the army as the former and to at last being fore afficed with hunger, spoiled of the enemy, commented with the hard feafon of the years, and feituation of the place; they willied inthe terrisonies that lay vider Altuncala, or Golden Galtis, the princely widowes palace, sy here they had all manner of reliefe flish [the miritoise they had enduted fince their departure from Churchala, by the space of fix daies swhich like had bin a faite common trauelled way. might have been performed in one only dates journey of the most been a gul rich and have the The widnes with Alachederher added former righted owne from the gastle and went unto the The Georgian

Panilion of Miliaples coffering him disurs Professeund promiting with himself faithfull obe. widow fabrica dience. Whom stuffen becouncefully received declaring anto her, what honourable enter with her follows talament he hall given to retonic chiun horyounger for there prefent, who had bin with film in Alexander to all the expedition ibro Siruan. And for the present diffembling the print despicatore he bare Mulapha, againft Alexander (whom he thought to have bin one of them the led the Sorians in their returne from the campe) he embraced him dourtechtly, and prated her to be content to leave him alforbere with him aguing her farther to underfland, that the would fend both her formes to: Confiantinople to sometath, with letters of weddines for their sydelded obedience, for their fauour thewed to his artity, ingluing it for fecure paffage, and formany holpestrand fally, that F for their good deferts, they might be of the faid great Sultan both honorably chterrained and rewarded. The aged Lady, although her minde was herewithall ford thoublad, yet outwind to in her countenance thewed her fel feel cafed ; and feel med countered by corporald, what the was shipecellity constrained to grahe: anweblifor that he was attend possessed of one of her sons wastfo for that both her felfe and her whole state were store in this power, and as it were at his LIII

Hreffed gari... Jon at Tefin.

denotion. And therefore leaving both her fonnes behind her, the returned her felfe heavy to a

Mustapha com-

Mustapha mag-

In this place Mustapha having refreshed his army two daies, departed shence toward Chars. meib is Erzirnm, & difebar. and after many daies trauellat lost arrived at Erzirum, to the great rejoyeing of the whole at ram, & difchar. and writer many distributions and writer many distributions and writering at all and my, which was there prefently discharged by the Generall, without any mustering at all and leave given for every man to returne into his country. And the country

Mustapha setting himselfe in Brzirum, dispatched posts with letters of plentifull adventife. ments to his great lord and mafter, of all things that had passed : not forgetting to magnife his own exploits aboue measure. He certified him of the battels he had had with the Persians. the obedience he had received of the Georgians and Sirvanians, the mutiny of his own foldi ers, the fortresse he had built at Hres, the garrisons lest in that city with Caitas Bassasanin Sin machia with Ofman Baffa: and in briefe, what focuer elfe had passed, and what focues he had the ken from the enemy. Neither did he faile to propound unto Amurath, what he thought come nient to be attempted the next yeare, for the firengthening of those places he had already conquered, and for preparing the way for new enterprises. And principally he put him in mind of a fortification to be made at Chars, a place very fit for any passage into Georgia or Armenia by scituation fruitfull and commodious both for men and cartell. And withall the senson him the widowes two fons, Alexander and Mannechiar, the Georgian Princes; certifying him of their submission, and that hee had received in their countrey all good entertainement and friendly welcome and withall declaring his opinion, That Manuchiar was the meeter mentor gouernment than his brother Alexander, and the readier to do him fertice. Greatly did American rath commend the valor and diligence of Multapha, and highly pleased himselfo with this conceit, That of these beginnings might grow mighty conquests, to the enlargement of his Em. pire, and that by this meanes he should be able to surpasse the glory of his predecessor. And the more his ambitious thoughts were occupied about these wars, the lesse horroubled him. selfe with thinking how to annoy Europe with his forces.

It was not long after the departure of Muftipha from Eres, but that the Tattarians haufter left the fens of Moetis, and the warmountable thores of the Blacke fea, and having passed ones the rockes upon Cholchis, and furueyed the frozen crags of the mountaine Cancellus were now arrived vpon the confiner of Situan, and there attended the commandment of the Turke. These Tartarians being of them that are called Precopenses, to the number of thirty show w fand, conducted by their lord and captain Abdil:herai, a young man of great valorant faint of a cornely personage, were come according to the faithfull promise of Tiarrar Chan with full resolution to attemps what seems should be commanded them in the name of warrant, Now Ofman Baffa understanding of their approch, according to the charge before given this by Mufapha the Generall; entited them to enter into Sirvan, and by entereasing of the Times forces, to further thefe beginnings of Ameratha glory, and thefe his conqueles (or more tief) to fay, these magnifical & famous termes of wishory!) All which was most diligently purposed ecution by Abdilchersi: who having entired the yron gates where Derbeng fandesh which the Turks at this day is called Demir Capiand fignifyeth the gates of grow and fo from the passing into the country of Sirvan, there, stated, and thereof gauchadudicisement the field, as was by him appointed. Ares Chan late, Governor of Summehid, who for feated the great hand of the Turks, had abandoned the city, the chiefe place of his charge, and benken himtelfale the fafegard of the mountains hearing of the departure of the Turkish Generalities had will the other Gouernours of Eres and Sechi (who following his example, bedinglish matter field now to returne againe rother for laken country, and to make propfel if he could by any most take revenge of the injury done vnto him by the Turks. So passing vnder Sumaching change put to the fword ceraine of often: ftragling victualides that were gone out of the city better camped with all his people a little from Sumachia, and by good fortune furnified within me sengers sent from Abdilcherai the Tarranto certifie Ofman Ballaps his arrivally and totale his pleasure what he should put in execution. These Tartarians brought before Annietter M much torture disclosed the letters they carried a which the Persian captaine read and confide ring the great number of the Tattarianathat were come (for the bridge made mention of that)

thousand) he resoluted not to hay any longer in those quarters, banoresearly raised his care

and retired towards Canac, meaning from thence to dernific she king of those nonelties, and

weekthe bankslof she fald risent question the kings answer. The Tartarian captaine comming to Sumachia, was appointed by the Batterto path ouer the river Canac, into Genge, the count ing of Energel's Kolom, with the froile that of to enrigh himfelfe, and by all meanes to make his arrivall so the Be fians moft tertible, Wath this charge the Barbirlan deraretd thirfting now for nothing more than for the bloud and spoile of the enemy and with posting journies came to Canac where thes Chanvas yet incamped whom he voon the fudden modificationly affaulred and like adenouring flame discomfitted all the hoalt. And taking him alies, sent him to Somachia to Ofmen, who forthwith caused him to be hanged by the necke out of a lodging in Arts chanbane the same statebouse where he had not long before sat as Gouernour. The Tartarian after that, ed at Sumafwimming ouer the river, and courfing a little above Genge; found Emanguli. Chap with his

n wife, and all his family, and a great part of the nobility of Genge in a vally honring the wilde Emprenichen boore; and affailing him, put him to flight, took from him his wife, al the ladies, & many flaues, taken, o Genge and flew many of the reft that were come thither to fee the sport; and after that rode on to Tarianan. Genge, which he tooke, and yeelded it wholly to the fury and luft of his barbarous fouldiers. who left no maner of inhumane cruelty vnattempted, in fatisfying their immoderat and have berous affections. And fo being loded with the spoiles, and weary with the slang hear of their enomies, they returned merrily toward Sirvan: & passing again over Canac, came to the higher fide of Bres into certain low champaigns, environed about with hils, & there having pitched their rents, without any feare fetled themselves to sleepe and to rest their wearied bodies.

In the meane time, and long before these actions, were newes come to the Persian court of Ci all the Turks proceedings I whereupon the Persian king having gathered new forces, had difpatched Emir Hamze Mirize his eldest some with 12000 souldiers to passe into Sirvan to see what hurt the enemy had done, and to attempt the reuenge of the forepassed injuries; but aboue all things to punish the vallany of them of Sechi, and the other cities of Siruan, that nor induced with any accessity, had so voluntarily yeelded themselves to follow the obedience and religion of the Turks. The Persian Prince departing from Casbin, accompanied with his mother Begum, who would needs follow her beloued fon, was on his way towards Situan, vn. der the guiding and government of Mirize Salmas, chiefe of the Sultans, and had now left behind them the countries of Ardouilland Caracach, when he was certified by the advertisements come from Ares Chan of the arrival of Abdilcherai, with his great number of Tartarians, D andwas thereby at the first fliucken into a great quandary, and almost out of comfort; yet prickt forward with an honourable defire of glory and reuenge, hee profecuted his intended enterprise of Siruan, and hastening his journey, came to Eres long before the king his father thought he could have fo done. This his notable celerity ferued him to great purpose, for that gree recounted Caited Baffa was boldly gone out of the fortreffe, and went fooiling the country, carrying away by the Perfect. with him whatfoener he met withall and committing fuch infolencies as hangry foldiers beyoud all honesty vie to do in strange and fruitfull countries. But when he was in the midst of these spoiler, and least foured the enemy, he was suddenly affailed by the Prince and having no means to escape his fury in this extremity, after a ficree and blondy battell (wherin the Turks although in number few, yet shewed many effects of valor) he was there slaine with all his foldiers, leaving the fortrelle, the spoiles, and the country committed to his custody, free to the pleasure of the victors which the Persian Prince having once againe gotten into his possessioon, tooke away the two hundred pieces of artillery that were left in the fort by Mafiabba, and prefencty sens them to Casbin to his father.

The Prince encouraged with to happy a beginning, leaving his mother at Eres, followed on his fourney coward Sulachia, but by the way descending the hile, he discoursed where the Tartarians lay incamped. VV hereupon lie flood in great doubt, whether to aduenture upon to mighty anenemy or to concent himfelfe with the victory he had already gotten, and fore retorne into Perfie : to return he thought too great a shame, and chose rather to adsenture himfelie so most manifest perill. And therefore descending the hill, and drawing nigh the enemy, be perceived that the army was all laid downe to reft, and that their horfes were fome con-

ched, some flanding but all whiadled i whereupon without any flay, festing spure to his horse, be pricked forward with all his house, and most terribly affaulted the Tartalians, now binied in their spoiles and sleep; and having slaine their sirft and second watch, although with some loffe, among the cumulantly fouldiers he made an vinuerfull confusion and flaughter, patring LIII 2

Anmachia belie-

fome to flight, killing others, and taking divers of them expenses. Among show was their Generall Abdilebras, who was taken aliuo and fent to she kingged beam one sew, birdennied of Afterthole victorids, the Persian prince secured to Sumalbris, and dompassed the circumstant geaby the Per- about, wherein the Turkish Basia Ofinan fat as Gouernout, to the reproach of Basia send them encamping himfelfe, feat word to Ofman, That if he would yeeld himfelfe, he would sechin departs with life and goods with fivile if he would obfinatly hold it out and not yelld the the which he fo waithly possessed, he should be constrained to surrender it by force and his liwithall. Of men who as then knew nothing of the Tartarians ouerthrow, but fill hoped of the returne, thought it best to entertaine the Prince with faire words wntill their comminguism therefore gave him courteous answer, That he was very ready to yeeld up the city a but wisheld intreated him, that he would flay but for three daies, and grant him sime to put all things in H readinesse, that so he might freely depart, as it had pleased him in cuttesie to offer. The Prince glad of fuch an answer, supposing it to have proceeded of a sincere meaning expedied of the Turke the performance therof. But Ofman meaning nothing leffe, than to commit himfelfe to the faith of his enemy, and feeing that the Tartarians whom he looked for, appeared not be resolued to saue himselfe by secret flight; doubting; as he had good reason, that if he should longer flay, to be berraied by the inhabitants of the city themsellies wand therefore somewhere before the affigued term of the three daies appointed for the furrendring of the city, he by the help of a dark night, and the couert of the high and rough crags, with great filence withdress himseiseout of Sumachia, carrying away with him all his substance and so in safety arrived at Sumathia reel. Derbent. The next morning the inhabitants of Sumachia opened the gates of thecity to the l ded valo ite Prince who seeing their infidelity, first by giving of entertainment to Ofman, and now by hele ping him to escape, without giving him any knowledge therof, did put in execution the effect of his wrath & indignation, which even at Casbin he had conceived in his mind against them. and with great cruelty did punish the miserable and unfortunate citisens, laying their houses euen with the ground, rafing both the old and new walls of that city of late fodofired a refair for the Turks. But when he was to depart thence the flood in doubt, Whether to goon to Dep bent, or to return to Perlia; the firength of that city, the approch of Winter; and the long journy he was to take homeward, perfuaded him to lay afide the enterprife for Derbent when upon he resolued to returne to Casbin, yet first to make his returne by them of Erecand Sec chi, and your them as your rebels to inflict well deferred punishment. So making his profess & repaire thither, foared neither fex nor age, nor any condition of persons, but you them all poured forth his furious indignation, without exception. Which done, he with his aforefaid mother Begum, and his army though somewhat diministed yet victorious and ariumphantee

Abdikberai be-

turned to Casbin. Young Abdileberas the Tattarian was kept fafe in the Kings palace at Casbin but with fuch casse imprisonment as was agreeable to his calling; which was day by day so inlarged as that he feemed not to live as a prifoner, but rather as a companion of those of the county as it were in apparant liberty. By which occasion having infinuated himselfe into the loas of Jegunt the kings wife, he spent his time in courting her, and she again in entertaining of him in all sestes and couert manner. Yet these their mutual affections and interchangeable fauors passed not fo fecretly, but that in the court and all ouer the city it was a rife topoit! That the financialis is dy, prodigall of her honor, had participated both her bed and her felfewith the Kartanian fitfoner. Howbeit neither the King nor the Prince knew any thing of it. But the King perteiting the yong gentleman to be generally commended, valiant, contractes, and of a comely feature and withall nobly borne (for he gaue it out that he was the brocher of Traw Chen) activate himselfe, that it would stand with the great good of his state, of a captine to make him his for in law, by giving him his daughter in mariagetwherby he was in good hope there might will fuch an amity and union between the Fartarian Precopenfes and bim felic; as that they with from thenceforth not only refuse to favor answer in shole wars, but also become me to him, and in the fauor of Perfia turne their arms and affections spaint him Me bight his dest and confiderate purpole fodifpleafed the Sultans of Casbin, that they fourthely all misests they could possibly deuise to aver the king from the lost anges policy theself in sample the king being fully refoluddend now sponend points o make a novel silve of the marriegs the Sultans entering into the palace with their fellowers, and finding there the valors when

A Tartarian, ran him through the body, and cutting off his privy members, flapped them youn abditional his mouth after a most barbarous and filthy manner. It is reported that the Queene was then flaine in the also murdered by them : certaine it is, that the poore lady after that day neuer law the light of The Perfer the Sun: but whether it was put in execution by the appointment of the king her husband, or Quenumate that the Sultans did it for the publike interest, is not certainely knowne. Vpon these murders forung vo many troubles, and much civil diffention, threatning the vtter confusion of the Perfian kingdome, to the fingular benefit of Amurath. All which tumultuous disorders the King by bridling his own affections, and the motions of his fon Emir Hamze Mirize, wel appealed. procuring at last a perfect vnity, as then most necessary for the defence of his kingdome.

Olman Balla being in Derbent (the only place of refuge now left for the Turks in Siruan) cea-R fed not with all carefulnesse to deuise what he possibly could, for the assuring of that country (of late won, and now againe almost lost) under the government of Amuraih. For the better establishing whereof, together with his owne safety, he thought it good to enter into friend. thip with old Sahamal the Georgian, lord of the mountaine of Brus, With this man did Ofman practife many tokens of good will; and he again interchangeably towards Ofman: whereupon there atole great friend (hip betweene them, at least wite in outward appearance: whereunto in short time there was added a strait knot of alliance: for that of man tooke to wife a daughter of the faid Sahamals, the greatest signe of his sincere loue towards him. Neuerthelesse shortly after Ofman upon some reasonable conjectures began to suspect (as indeed the truth was) that Sahamal for all the faire shew of friendship he made towards him, might for all that receive some C fecret order from the Persian king to betray him, and to free the city from the Turks, and so to reduce all that province vnto the antient devotion: in which jealous fuspition be was fully

confirmed by the speeches of his wife, the daughter of Samahalawho rauished with the honor. valor, and riches of her husband, could not conceale any thing that the knew deuised against him, but frankly told him, That her father being fecretly reconciled to the Persian king, held friendship with him, and that letters went between them of great matters, and particularly of the affaires of Siruan. Hereupon the Baffa perfuaded himfelfe, that all the friend thip of Sahamal was but deep diffimulation, and the marriage of his daughter nothing but a meane to procure his death. Neuertheles, he made thew vnto his wife, as if he had made no fuch reckoning of it as indeed he did, but kept it in flore to his owne safety, and the destruction of Samabal. D whom for all that he ftill entertained with all honor and kindnesse due vnto a most louing father in law. But to preuent the malicious purpose of Samahal, having invited him according to

the custome of a certain solemne feast, he acquainted certain companies of his most trusty and valiant fouldiers with his determination, enjoyning them, that as foone as Sahamal was entred into his court, even in the very difmounting from his horse they should all fall voon him, cut off his head, and put all his retinue to the fword. Which his cruell command was by them accordingly at Sahamals comming put in execution, he in lighting from his horse being slaine, sahamat gains, and all his followers murdred, when forthwith was fent forth by Ofman 2000 horsmen to spoile by Ofman. and facke all the country of the faid Georgian Lord, to the great maruell and aftonishment both of far and neere. The Persian king hearing of these news, tooke the matter grieuously, as E foreseeing that the recourry of that country and province of Sirvan would prove a matter of great difficulty, and fearing greatly that it would fill remaine (as indeed it doth) in the pos-

session of the Turks. This was the end of the Turks attempts against the Persian in Siruan this yeare 1578, wherein they lost about seventy thousand men, denoured partly with the sword. and partly with famine and the other miferies of war. And fo VV inter comming on very tharply, every man withdrew himselfe from the field, wholly attending the keeping of that they had already gotten, vntill the comming on of the next Spring.

Amurath advertised by letters from Mustapha, of all that had hapned in the late expedition The consultation against the Persians, vpon these prosperous successes (which the Bassa had for the advancing of one of American his own credit described to be far greater than indeed they were) began to cast many deuises in F his head, touching such matters as were to be attempted the next yere. And first he thought it

necessary to fend his forces again into Srivan to recover such places as were first conquered by Mustapha, but afterward againe subdued by the Persian, so to establish his government in that country. But vpon better confideration, he ceased further to think of that matter, for the great hope he had conceived of the aid that was promifed him by Tatar Cham, who had faithfully LIII 2

affured both him and ofman, that he would ouerrun that province anew, and do great matters G in furtherance of the Turks defignes : all which for all that fell out to be but windy words : yet in respect of this hope he laied Sirvan aside, and committed the desence thereof to the falls promifes of the Tartarian, and the valour of Ofman. And placing his ambitious defires with more haughty thoughts, he began to deuise with himselfe, for sending his army directly to Tauris, there to erect a fortresse; which being throngly fortified and furnished with a garrison of most valiant soldiers, should neuer be again subdued by all the power of Persia, and by this meanes to keep in subjection all those great countries betweene Tauris and Erzirum, Which his conceit being of great weight and importance, was much increased by the persuasion of others very inward with him; every man being almost of opinion, That it was an easie matter for fo great an hoaft in few daies to performe that feruice, and to pierce, not only into Tauris, H but further to passe whithersoeuer he would easily desire. Yet after he had more deeply confidered of an enterprise of fo great importance, and with more indifferent judgement compared his own forces with his enemies, he began to find many difficulties and dangers, which in the heat of his ambitious defires he at the first saw not : for beside the length and tedjousness. of the journy, he doubted that in fending his army for Tauris, it might be on the one fide affailed by the Georgians (of whose obedience he had as yet no great assurance) & on the other fide by the Persians, and so brought into great danger; which he was alwaies to seare, when so euer he should haue occasion to send new supplies vnto the sortresse by him intended at Tau. ris. Whereupon laying afide all his former conceits, as too eager and perilous, he refolutely concluded with himselfe, first to make sure his own borders, and afterwards by little and little to enter into the enemies country, still fortifying in couvenient places as he went and fo fine. ly, although but flowly, to triumph ouer his enemies, rather than by thrusting his army head. long voon vocertainties, into places strongly fenced both by nature and the power of most mighty enemies to be inforced with shame to abandon the enterprises so hastily begun.

Of this his resolution he advertised Mustapha by writing; giving him in charge, against the fulto purinex- next Spring to provide all such things as should be necessary for the building of certain forts vpon the way that leadeth from Erzirum into Georgia: that having made those waies sase, and brought the people vnder his obedience, he might afterwards attempt greater matters. Whereupon Multapha presently directed forth precepts to the cities of Aleppo, of Damasco, Caracmit, & other places of Syria and Mcfopotamia, for the taking up of cunning workmen, K of pioners and fuch like to the number of 20000; and likewise wrote to all the countries out of which he had raifed his army the last yeare. That all their foldiers, (yea, and in greater number alfo) (hould be in readinesse against the next Spring, to returne to the wars. The rumour whereof he caused euen to be spread as farre as Ægypt. He commanded also the taxes and tenths of those countries to be collected, and further, yield the chambers of Aleppo, and other places, for such masses of mony as he thought necessary for these purposes.

In this while the two Georgian brethren, Alexander and Manucchiar, fent (as we have before faid) by Mullapha to Amurath at Constantinople, in doubtful hope expecting the end for which they were both fent vnto the court, were both examined, and exhorted to embrace the Mahometan religion: whereunto Manucchiar easily yeelded. Whereas on the other side Alexander L. surucib Turks. his elder brother could by no allurements or means be induced to consent to so infamous and Alexander con. damnable a change of his religion, although he knew he should therefore be deprined of his state: but protesting his obedience at all times to Amurath, and his love to his brother; requested only, that he might but as a privat man go and live in his countrey, there to be buried amongst his ancestors. Which his request the Turkish Emperor referred to the discretion of Manucchiar, to do therin as he faw good: who consented thereunto. Hereupon Manucchiar was circumcifed, and the name of Mustaffa given him, with the title of the Bassa and Governour of Altunchala, and of all his mothers and brothers countries: and being thus created a Turke, had his brother Alexander a Christian, committed vnto him, and so both returned into their owne

Now in the Persian court at Casbin, were many consultations had for the repressing of the inuations of the Turks. And among others carefull of those matters, Emanguli Chan Gouernor of Genge, doubting to lose his honourable gouernment, by reason of the late sacke of his city, and spoile of his country by the Tartarian; by those plots that were dayly in contriuing for

A the fending of men into Siruan to impeach the defignments of Ofman Baffa, & if it were posfible to drive him out of Derbent; took occasion to offer to the King, vpon pain of his head to defend Siruan and not to suffer Ofman the Turk to attempt any new fortifications, or further conquests in that Prouince. Of which his offer the king accepted, and therupon the gouernment of Genge, & guarding of the country of Siruan against the forces of Ofman, was trankly committed vnto him: And commandement given to the Governours of Tauris, Reivan, and Nassiuan, and to divers other Captaines that were neerest, to be ready at all times with their power to affift Emanguli Chan, if it should fortune either the Tartarians or Turks, with any great power to enter into Siruan; which order so taken, was thought su fficient for the security of that Province.

But how to protect the Georgian Countrey, was thought to be a matter of greater importance, every man being almost of opinion. That some great power of the Turks should bee fent thither, for the more affurance of the conquest therof already begun, and for the succour of the fortresse at Testis, which must needs otherwise fal againe into the hands of the Georgians. This matter fo troubled the Persian king, as that he seemed to have bent his whole counfels and thoughts therupon: when Simon a Georgian a famous captain (somtime prisoner with Ismabel the late King, at Cahaca, and by the familiaritie he had with him, seduced from the Christian faith; for defence whereof he had in the time of King Tama, chosen to live depriued of his liberty and state) thinking it now a fit time to obtaine at the Kings hands such help as he had long defired, for the recovery of his dominion viurped by David, otherwise called C Pant Chan, his yonger brother (who for the obtaining thereof of King Tamas, had voluntarily renounced his Christian religion) offered now vnto the King his faithfull seruice, for the defence of that part of the Georgian Country wherein Teffis stood (being in right, part of his own inheritance) against the Turks: reprouing by way of difgrace, his younger brother of cowardife, and promifing the performance of great matters in himfelfe, both for the defence of that cuill defended country, and further annoying of the enemy. With great content did the "mon whit &

he possessed before whilest he was a Christian : and sent with him Aliculi Chan into Georgia, of Giorgia. with five thousand horsemen, and certaine pieces of artillery taken at Eres, when Caretas Bassa was flaine. Simon afterwards comming to Georgia, was joyfully received of his countrymen, D and there pressed about three thousand soldiers of his owne and of his neighbours; excusing himselfe that he was become a Persian, not because he preferred the Mahometane superstiti. on before the Christian Religion; but only so to be deliuered from his long imprisonment. and by that meanes to maintaine his estate. And in this order were the affaires of Georgia as

fured and strengthned in the best manner that might then be.

Now began the Spring to approch, and every man prepared himselfe to the discontinued 15 7 Q trauels of the wars begun; and now were met together at Erzirum, out of all the wonted pro. The meeting tominces, all the Turks forces , with all things necessary for the intended war. With this army, giber of the in all things equall with the first, Mustapha set forward, and in twelvedaies came to Chars, Ergiram. not perceiving in his foldiers any signe of discontentment at all. And for a smuch as here they E were to stay, and to fortifie both with wals and ditches that ruinated City, and that with as great speed as was possible; there was no remedy, but that beside the pioners and engineers that were brought for that purpose, many of the Spaoglani, yea, and of the lanizaries also, must be fet to worke. Whereupon they all suddenly in a tumult, began with bitter protessarions to tell the General, That their stipends wherwith it pleased the Sultan to fauor them, were not bestowed upon them to imploy their forces and vertues in such seruile works; but onely with their swords and other weapons, to exercise that force and hardinesse for which they were effected worthy of that honour. Whereunto the Generall answered in most haughty termes, and not yeelding one jot to their inciuility, but vling all meanes of authority and terrour, brought them to worke so much as he desired. So that within the space of 23 dayes the chars foreified F towers and wall were erected, the ditches digged, the artillery orderly planted vpon the walls, thates and the water brought round about it. Many inconveniences hapned in the army while they were busie in this worke; and namely upon the 25 day of August, when they had almost euch finished the whole building, the souldiers endured a most sudden cold by reason of the snow snow actors that then fell in great abundance.

Persian King consent to the request of Simon, and named him Chan of all that Kingdom which for the defense

Chars

Chars thus fortified, the Generall resolued to send succors into Georgia to Testis, without G which it was most certaine that the fortresse would be yeelded to the Georgians but in what fort to relieue it he remained doubtfull. To fend pare of his army with some valiant appaire feemed dangerous, and to go himfelfe with all his forces, would found (as he thought) to his differedit with his great Lord and Master, whom he had already made beleeue, that he had subdued the Georgians, and brought all that prouince to his obedience and deuotion. In this ambiguity, the desire he had to preserve his credit with Amurath prevailed; and so he made choice of Hassan Bassa son to Mahomet principall Visier of the Court, a gallant gentleman, and of great valour, to whom he deliuered betweene eighteene and twenty thousand foldiers; joy. ty thousand to Of Breat various to the futer in futering of ning vnto him one Refuan Captaine of certaine aduenturers that voluntarily offered them. felues to follow the forces of Haffan, a ffigning vnto him likewife forty thousand duckats, and many loads of rice, meale, and barley, with other things necessary both for diet and war, and so fent him away for Teflis.

Hastan with this charge set forward, fully resolved to put these succours into Tessis, or to lofe all and at length came to the famous streit of Tomanis, where the our growne woods on the one fide, and the deep vallies & craggy rocks on the other, would aftonifh a right confident beholder. When voon the fudden, the Perfians & the Georgians, under the conduct of Alicali Chan and Simon, at vnawares fet upon the Turks, and joyned battell with them. For these wo valiant captains remaining for the most part in the borders of Testis and Tomaniswith 8000 foldiers, waiting for some opportunity to annoy either of them of the fort of Teffis, or else fuch as should come to their succors, understanding by their espials, of the comming of Hallan with this aid, had scattered themselues all along it the said fireight, in hope there to affaile the Turks, and holpen by the advantage of the place, to drive them headlong into the deep valley, and at once to be reaue them both of their goods and life. But Haffan carefull of nothing more than how to avoid that danger, chose rather to make his journey through the thicke woods. and so as he might to escape the ambush that the enemy might lay for him vpon that streight The Perfances passage. And so entring with his army into the wood, which he was to have left upon his left hand, to discover what might be plotted against him, he was hardly charged by the enemy, and constrained to fight with a thousand windings and turnings in & out, thorow a thousand croopresently staine. And thus with much ado he at length passed the streit of Tomanis. Hallandee. ming himselfe much disgraced, by suffering his enemies, in number so far inferior, to have don ces fleights & stratagems more availe than open forces; burning with defire of revengewould with certain bands of the foldiers of Grace, and of his own adventurers, to lie in ambush within the couert of the fireight, attentiue to every fir of the enemy. Two daies the Turks army was for feare of the Persians, foolishly returned and gaue a fresh onset vpon the flanke of Has-The Persians o- sans squadrons. Who forthwith raised all his souldiers, and giving a signe to Resian, with all speed compassed in his enemies, and streightening them on both sides, tooke some of them Aliculi Chan The mifers of many miferies; whereof some were already dead, and some yet sicke : for they were so plagued abstructings with famine, that they not onely denoured their horses, but even the very skinnes of the lame M horses, of theepe, and of dogs, and in such most miserable wants had passed the time : whom Haffan at his arrivall comforted with gifts and good words; exhorting them to perfift conflant in the service of their King, whose honour (as he said) was never more than there to be respected. And for as much as the souldiers of the Fort did with one voice request Hastanto

ked paths and doubtful cranks, in a most confused medly, with great slaughter of his menumbo not accustomed to this kind of fight, nor acquainted with the scituation of the place, were in X the skirmish driven so far, that downe they fell, and being not able to recover themselves, were him so much harme, and so to have escaped his hands; and further, considering that in such planeeds stay neere unto those streits, as if it had beene to refresh his wearied army, but indeed to try if the Persians would adventure againe to trouble him, or no : and appointed Resum Bassa lay thus divided, and were now resolved the third day to remove thence towards Tessis: when I as the Persian captaines Aliculi Chan and Simon, vainely imagining that this stay of the Turks aliue, cut in pieces othersome, and put all the rest to flight. Among others that were taken aliue, was Aliculi Chan the Persian Captaine, who ouer rashly charging upon the face of Hasfan, fell into his hand. The next day following (being the eleventh day after Haffans departure from Chars) he joyfully arrived at Teflis, where he found among the poore belieged Turks

spoont them's new Gonernor, because they did all millike Mahamer Baffa , who the left verre was left By the General in that fort , Haffan tempued the faid Midhamet, and put Amous all in Misblace and to bree he had filled by the places of the dead fouldiers with a new supplement Tet all things in order, he tooke his leaue, recommending the charge and cultody of that for to their trust and valor. Hasan returning from Teffis, and being without any trouble come to the Melt of Tomanis, was advertifed by his foouts, That it was firongly possessed by the enemiviand to thur vowith areillery, as that it was not to be passed through ; for Sinter thinking fas indeed it fell our) that Haffer would returne that way, had so belaicd that streit; as that the Turks could not without most affured losse passe the same; which thing much troubled the Baffa, and filled his head with many conceirs, how he might make his journy fome other way. n and decline the danger prepared for him. Thus perplexed, and altogether doubtfull what to do.or which way to turne himfelfe, Alienli Chan the Persian (who to purchase his liberty could have beene content to have done any thing) offered Haffan to thew hima thort and fafe cut. whereby he might without danger paffe with his army out of that troublefome country , ves Ethenanting before, that he should promise him to fet him at liberty for his so good service. Which his request the Bassa did not flicke in large maner to promise, although he afterwards ed his vient dishonor performed not the same. So bending his journy on the right hand, he was guided by Alieuli through firange and vincouth waies, out of those woods and dangers, not meeting so much as with any one of his enemies. But when the Persian Duke well hoping for his liberty, put the Turke in minde of his promife, he with deep and feigned fights professed, That he was right forry that he could not performe what he had promifed to do for him, forasmuch as it lay not in his power to fet any man at liberty, that was taken in battelf by the foldiers of his great lord and fouereigne : yet gaue him his faith, that fo far as his in-

nest means he could, to procure his liberty and returne to his own country. Simon the Georgian perceiving that the Turks were removed, imagined forthwith, that they simon definite had taken this new way : but being afterward certified by his faithfull spies, that it was fo in- thereward of deed, he ran all headlong, & as it were desperat, to meet with this so happy an army. And al in. Haffan Army. flamed with rage for this great fortune of the Turks, he fel voon the taile of the Turkish hofts bimbis treasure which with vnmeafurable fury be wholly destroicd, leading away with him all the people, all n the horses, and all the treasure of Mahamet Baffa which he brought from Testis, and all the treasfure of Hallan Balla likewise. As for Aliculi Chan, whom Simon most greedily sought for, he was fent away in the front of the army, so that he was not to be rescued. Hallan bolding on his way. came to Chars in the space of eight daies after his departure from Tellis, and there presented vnto Maftapha the Generall, the Persian captaine Aliculi, recounting vnto him the danger he had induted, and what soener els had hapned in that expedition. Alicali the vnfortunate Perfian was by the commandement of Mustapha carried to Erzirum, and there in the castle committed to prison. Not long after, Mastapha returned himselfe also to the faid city of Erzirum, with Mastapha rehis army fore weakned and discontented, which was there presently by him discharged.

treaties and fauors with the Generall Multapha could prevaile, he would vie all the most ear-

Aboute the same time that these things were in doing, Amurath to make a safer and more ca-distances his E fie paffage for his forces into Georgia, fent Vluzales his Admiral with a great fleet into the Bu. dim. xine sea to Mengrelia, called in antient time Cholchis, who entering the famous river of Phafis (now Palla) there fortified, and laid such a beginning, that it is now one of the Turks proud Beglerbegships, although those fortifications shortly after the departure of the Admiral, were for the present agains by the Mengrelians demolished. And this was the end of the stirres of

Of all these successes Mustapha afterwards sent aductissements to the court to Amurath tecounting vnto him the fortifying of Chars, the deferts of Haffan, as well for the succouring of Teflis, as for the taking of alicali the Persian. And because the said general had the yere before perfuaded Amerato. That the country of Georgia and the people, thereof were brought vides F his obedience, to the end that he should not maruell at so many losses and so many battels, and therby doubt of some falle informations, he declared vnto him, that al these troubles were not railed by the natural and homebred Georgians, but by two certain captains Alicali and Simon fent out of Persia, who had made all these stirs : of which one of them now remained with him in priforater him to determine of at his pleasure. With great delight did the Turkish Empe-

Hoffen Biffe for his good ded by ABB. when attaches the companies of the form the words when the second all the second all the second and the second Protection of Sovering transacts oppressionally searches and the Grant a Continue and a Cichicana of Participates of Sovering the Continue of Sovering and Sovering the Continue of Sovering and Sovering and Sovering the Continue of Sovering and Sovering and Sovering the Continue of Sovering and Sovering the Continue of Sovering and Sovering the Continue of Sovering the all made order. That nassignis from I be kept mero be was take cold sof Erring intiligen que sente de la company de la

and fate citizen your morning and the state of the state of the courter of the co uince) as elfo that divers of the Georgian Bringes word mover than inclining any the Tuke feruice i to that he could not but justly feare, that his enemies would in time beging place into the noble cities of Mediathe greater, yeared pereducature and voto Taurishproman of the self. Which his care of foreine inustion was doubled with domafficell feater Miriza Salors his chiefe Vatier, and your whom ho mit refled fall falling his head with a isalous in Spition That the Mirror his fon (made governor of Herriby Tambe his grandfather) was about in these troubles with the Turksto proclaims himselfe king of Persia, to the great ignomina of his father and prejudice of Emir Hamne his eldelt brother, the worthy and vadoubted hein of that kingdome. This Mirize Ralman (according to his longing dofine) had married a danch ter of his to the faid Emir Hamas, with the confent of the king his father thus yet not content with that honour, ceased not continually with embitious deviles; to locke out meanes how to bring to passe, that the Persian cliste might wholly remaine at his son in law, undivided and entire from the pasticipation of his brethren; & therfore little regarding the periltrist might I happen from the Tarke, and blittled with the delire of this swine great celle, he west about to turne the King (being a man very estedulous and inconfiderat) againg & Abas Mirize (either to take him and commit him to prifon or at leaft to beteaue him of all suthority and command.

And the better to perfuse the king thereus to he discoursed unto him how little Aba Mirite his forme had safor and him in divers occasions and that in the selecte wars he had not fo much as fent forth sagman against the Turks, but had forbidden such as were of his jurisdis ction of Neris to corneto Cashin at such time as they were summoned both by letters and commandement, en have passed with Emin Hames into Sirvan; by reason whereof not one of them would flit a fooganfwering. That they were enjoyited to to do by Aba Mirize their lords who had not only gaufed himfolf to be called king of Heri, but had given it out, that he meant w to claime the succession in the whole kingdome. These complaints much prevailed with the king, both in respect of the loughe bare to Hmir Hamze his oldest son and also of the credit he gaue to the Visier respecially being accompanied with the brafty packing of the faid Visier; who as he was very cunning in fuch practifes of himfelfe, fo, did he make them much more offactuall with the effethinate king, by the meanes of divors great Ladies, and other deniles that were to him very familiar and viuall. Infomuch that the King garried away with light beleefe did consinually bestinke himselfhow to find opportunity to apprelle the bolder flet his dis obedient fon not forgretting for all that, to make such preparation against the Tuckyas thould be sufficient to stay abeirpassing to Tauris, if they had any purpose loss do. But leaning the Persian Kingro his roundled cogitations for a while, let vs againe returne vato the Turks Ge 1 peralliche great Baffa Multapha. Sing etetoli Den it anzitan il belita kliere elle en i

He now lying as Enzirum, after many croubles abroad, was furprifed and almost operwhele charged of his med with vnexpe ched quarrels at home, many grieuous complaints being made of him to Att Generality of wurse have been been induced afterwards to take from him his General thip and to cal him to confestinople. the Court to give account of his actions. Which feemed not to be done without cause, be her uing before raifed a great discontenument in the minde of Amerata, by feeding luch a floor power to the fuccors of Teffis: whereby he conjectured, that the affaires of Georgiamere not in such security as Mustapha had already informed him they were, and also generally afficient the minds of the foldiers of his army, who all in an vorore, accused him of improvidency and prodigatity, for that how this fecond years he had with fo much ado gathered rogether fuch number of foldiers, to lite trouble of the whole stupire, and infinit charge of their look, and yes performed nothing worthy the glory of Amerata, or answerable to so great anheader, which complaints although they were of forde moment, yet would abe Furkiffe dappens for decrees fauours he bare voto him his antient, Tutor, neuebhaue confirmed the an foliantly against him.

A as for the same to have been induced to have deprived him of his place, if the inveterate envy of Sinan Balla had not ministred strength and force to these hard accusations, and sets as it were an edge voon Amurath to do what he afterwards did.

But for a fmuch as the course of time, and processe of the present history, bringeth now forth Acompanion these two mighty champions of the Turks together (the envious competitors the one of the Basilia and Misothers honors, who living many yeares together, have left the wofull remembrance of their fapta, we are greatnesse and valor vnto the World, but especially vnto the afflicted state of Christendome, stent carbonic the large wounds by them made, as it were yet bleeding) stay with me awhile, and without selves and the griefe, if thou canit, behold the lively counterfeits of two fo great energies (who both lived chripian comwithin thefe few yeares, and the later of them died but the other day) as they are by the skil-B full hand of the cumning workeman most perfectly described, and thus to be seene.

MVSTAPHA.



Proud SINAN COATE TO VAUNT CO. MICE II C. 11 1. (6) Quid Cyprus jactine ? Quid medesmarde fubilitant of this is Por why e the Traticista halls and the Tenter to the Tenter wind find Dum te perfidia damnet Bragadihus : 2 spl en goillow but Theupulus indignamorte perumptus erit.

RICH. KNOLLEVS.

On What do'ft thou boaff of Cyprus wor? or of the Medea citethsowne 2 100 110 e. all a VV hat of the Perliams pure to dight sor of thy deids look abyther 1999 Whileft Bragadimu three condemnes of extreme per luite A ni son. And Theopelm to the difference stiam of all dischedid dich wow

SIN AN.

RICH. KNOLLEVS.

Proud Sing cease to value too much of thy great trophies woon, Or with stemelatike for so excell the dead by thee er fidenc: For why t the Transking and Principal take reusing of thee, And swelling in the greatest in the reaching of the codes. Thenpulus indigent morte per and rid with

RICH. KNOLLEYS.

This Sinan was unipolicantical cale my to answitching all things of both he bimble his match. For if matthing all things of the cale to the kingdome of Tunes in Afficked and it was a few mands unique to the customer of the cale to his yeares, Sinan would be his bequalities bring it amount it is the cale to the cale t

think himself the better too, for that in the enterprise of Giamen in Arabia he performed fuch an exploites Maftapha neuer durit, nor yet knew how to put in execution, fo carving away the glory of that famous conquest i for which eyet after there was between them a continually heart, burning one of them enuying at the others glory, and both in word and deed (as occafions fel out) in all things opposing themselves one against another. At last happens this opportunity for Sinans who taking the occasion of many complainers against Multaphacaused great number of them to frame their supplications to Amurath, which he for his wart did in most malignant maner inforce and exaggerate against his old adversary; accusing him, That sinan accusion this second year he had most manifestly shewed himselfe to have gon vnto the Wars not as a Amurath. worth / General desirous of noble and honourable enterprises, but as a man that would make R merchandise of bloud, and of his foldiers payes, imploying the most liberal provision of corn

and money not as the rewards of well descruing men, not to the erecting of such fabrickes as were needful, and might have bin built therwithal, but onely to his own proper gain, so to inrich himself with his peoples losses, to the great shame of his Lord, and consuming of the publique treasure: adding herunto. That if the things don by Mustapha were well searched, it would be found that he had neglected many good opportunities, attempted many things in vain, and not don any good either to the Emperor or his foldiers, but only to himfelf. Whom rather than they would follow again as their General, al his people in an yprore shewed themfelues ready and willing to aduenture themselves to any other far greater labour that by their Lord and Soueraign (hould be commanded them.

Thefe and fuch like complaints, with the hard opinion already conceiued against him by Amurath, were the occasion why he resoluted to put him from his place. Besides that, he suppofed it a thing dangerous to his flate, to fuffer one and the felf fame General any long time to command ouer fo great armies; deeming it not fo much for his honor, stil to imploy one man, as to shew that he had varietie and choice of subjects worthy of so great a charge. Wherfore 10, Leunch in being desirous to find out the truth of that was reported unto him concerning Mustapha, hee supple Annal. fent the chief of his gentlemen porters with fifteen others, to bring him to the court, with his Chancellor and Treasurer, to shew the accounts of such monies as he had received, & to give vp an account of their whole office. Vnto this messenger had Amurath delivered three divers letters, which he should warily shew as occasion served one of them was so written of purpose that Mustapha in the receiving therof might by the same messengers be strangled : in the second was the Emperours warrant for the doing of that was to them commanded; and in the third was contained. That Mullapha (hould forthwith fend his Chauncellor and Treasurer to

the court by these messengers. Mustapha in the mean time by divers means, but especially by the guilt of his own confcience, venting the emperors displeasure toward him, and suspecting (as the truth was) his life to be by those messens sought after at such time as the Captain porter came to his camp, found many delaies to put him off, and would not in any case be spo. ken withall. But when the meffenger would endure no longer delay, he was at length admirted to his presence, having a circle appointed for him, out of which he and his companions might not fir, or approch necessivito him, the Baffa's gard standing in arms round about him. E The meffenger perceiving the Baffa's warines, willly pluckt forth the third letters, touching

the fending of his Chancellor and Treasurer to the court. Then began the crast vold Bassa ro find many excuses to have delaied the matter; but being hardly prest by the messenger, and feeing no other remedy, he with much difficulty deliuered them both; couenanting first with the messenger, to have their lives spared. Who comming to Constantinople, were forthwith clapt fast in the tower called Iadicula, as there to have bin severely examined of al the Bassa's doings. But Mustapha after long delay comming at length to Constantinople the 9 of Aprill Mustaphane. the Spring following, and whing the mighty and potent mediation of divers great Ladies and conciled to Aother his gracious friends in court, prevailed fo much in that corrupt government, as that hee was again at length received into Amaraths favour, without any further proceeding against

him, his Chancellor of Treasurer, who by his means were afterwards also inlarged & set at liberty syet was he never after admitted to those honors which he persuaded himself were of right due vnto him, for his good and faithful feruice of long time don to the Otheman Em.

In this time that Mustapha was General at Erzirum, Muhamet the Visier Bassa was trea-Mmmm cheroully

cherously slaine at Constantinople, after whom shortly after died also Achmet Bassa, who suc. G ceeded in his place: fo that the foueraigne dignity, in honour next vnto the Turkish Emperour, was by rightfull succession due to Mustapha the next Bassa; but that he was not thought worthy of it by him that might, and of right ought, to have gratified him therewith, as shall be a little hereafter declared, when we have briefly fet downe the fudden and strange death of the faid Muhamet the Visier, worthy in all Histories to be registred, as a mirrour for all such as administer instice in so great place, to look vpon.

Baffa Muba-

This Bassa, a man of as great same as ever was any that had government in the Othoman empire, in the time that he all commanded, had for some light causes deprived a certain souldier of Constantinople, of his yearely pension, which with many labours and dangers he had gotten to maintaine himselse; which pension, the Bassabestowed vpon another souldier, so that tr the other poore foule remained in misery, altogether unprouided for. Vnto which miserable estate seeing himselfe now brought, and not guilty to himself of any fault worthy so great punishment he determined with himself to revenge the injury with the bloud of that great Basfa, and to bereaue him of life, that had bereft him of living: which because he could not by any fit means put in execution (by reason of the guard of slaves that keep the person of the Visier. fo that no man can come neere him that holdeth that high place) except he could by some means acquaint himself in the Visiershouse, and so infinuat himself into his acquaintance, he resoluted to take you him the rude habit of those religious which the Turks call Depuissars and after their manner to present himselfe every morning before the Visier to aske his almes: and to be did counterfeiting withall a certain kind of folly and lightnes of mind, as do those I Deruislars, to make the people beleeve, that they contemne all worldly things, as men raujthed only with heavenly cogitations; which yet was by fome that knew him, thought to have hapned in him, through the griefe he had conceived for the loffe of his stipend, Muhamet not only the first time, but also at all other times that this counterfeit hipocrit came before him, caused him to be comforted with his almes, and as it were with a kind of privat stipend enioined him every morning to come to him into the Divano, and there together with others anpointed for the same purpose, to say his demout prayers, and in singing praises to their wicked Prophet, to intreat God for his faluation: for it is a custome of all the noblemen, that at ordinary hours of prayers, all their priests assemble themselues in the Diuano, which is made ready for them, and there all together the Infidell wretches, do with their vnclean mouths mumble up their superstitious praiers, or rather most abhominable blasphemics. By this means did this diffembling companion so infinuat himself into the Visiers acquaintance, that the counterfet foole went in and out of the Diuano at his pleasure, no man gainsaying either his going in or comming out, but daily fat in the presence of the Visier, 28 so having said his payers, and taken his almes, with al reverence quietly departed. At last when the crafty hypocrit thought that the time was come wherin he might most fitly execute his purpose, having vtterly resolued with himselfe to die, so that he might satisfie the desire he had of reuenge, so long couertly fostred in his heart; having conveied a very sharp dagger secretly into one of his seeues, he went according to his custome, to require his almes, with an assured resolution (when hee had faid his praiers, and reached out his hands to receive his woonted almes) speedily to charge L vpon the Visier, and with the dagger to strike him to the heart. According to the accustomed mannerwas the counterfeit hypocrit (for who would euer haue suspected so long and sotraiterous a designment) admitted into the Diuano, where Muhamet the Visier fat in his house, to giue publick audience, and after the viual maner, before any of the futors that attended for anfwers and dispatch of their busines suspected any such deceir, he was admitted neer to the Vifier, and fitting right against him, according to his old wont poured out those vain denotions which those hypocritical Barbarians vse to mumble up in their praiers: which being finished, whilst the Visier simply reacheth vnto him his wonted almes, the traiterous villaine in receiuing it, suddenly drew out his dagger, and once or twice stabbed it into the Visiers breast, out of which fo deadly wounds gushed our his bloud and life together. Wherupon the standers M by aftonied with the ftrangenesse of the act, ran in, but lo, the old hoary Visier lay all soiled in his own bloud, deadly pale, and breathing forth his last gasp. The mischieuous murderer they presently laid hands vpon, & bound him fast:but the rumor of the strange fact did by & by fly to the Emperors ears: who suspecting that some of the other great Bassa's desiring to mount

A into that high dignity, had prouoked the traitor to do this deteftable act, would needs underfland of the traiterous murderer, what occasion had moved him so trecherously to kill his Vifier. Who resolutely answered him, That he did it to deliuer the city of Constantinople from the tyranny of him, by whom he was undeferuedly deprived of his pension. But when he could get no other answer of him, he delivered him into the hands of the slaves of the dead Visier. who with most exquisit torments put him to death.

Muhamet thus dead, after him succeeded Achmetes the next Bassa, who (as is before said) shortlu after died alfo, fo that it was now Mustapha his course to succeed in that chief room, for that he was the third in the order of the Bassa's. But when he had vsed at the means that he possibly could to have obtained that fo honorable a place by order due vnto him; yet could be not find B so much grace in the fight of Amurath his great Lord, as to have it granted him under scale. although in effect he made him fit as Visier, and all matters of state were brought vnro him as chief Vizier; but in his flead the seale was fent to Sinan Bassa, who was now made Generall for the Persian wars. Which disgrace not a little discontented Mustapha, fearing lest some other

frange accident should in short time light vpon him.

After that Multapha was thus displaced from his Generalship, Amurath nominated Sinan 1500 Baffa to be Generall in his stead for this expedition against the Persians, and for the preserva- sinan nessa tion of Chars and Teflis, giving him soveraign authority to command, and to set in order all the Persian fuch preparations as he should think necessary for such enterprises as he should thinke good warre. to attempt in his first yeare: who although by reason of his great fauour, he grew haughty and C glorious, yet did he not foreflow to discourse throughly with himselfe vpon all his designements; and namely, befide the fuccouring of Teflis, he determined to build a fort at Tomanis, to affure the paffage thither from Chars; and withall to attempt all the means he could to induce the Persian king to send Embassadours for peace, with such conditions as should be acceptable to Amurath. With these and such like discourses did he busic himselfe whilst he was yet making preparation to fet forwards toward Erzirum.

Of all these changes and alterations was the Persian King advertised, as also that this new Turkish General Sinan was careful, how this long war might by some means be appealed, and a good peace concluded. Vpon which occasion & by the persuasion of Leuent Ogli the Georgian, and of MiriZe Salmas the Visier, he was induced to send embassadors to Constantinople, The Persian to demand peace of Amurath. Vpon which resolution he dispatched Maxet Chan (of some King serules) called Maxudes) his Embassadour, with direction that he should go to Sinan, and of him to re- Waxus (ban his Embassadour) ceiue guids to conduct him to Constantinople with letters to Amurath, and as much as lay in to Amurath. him to labour for the pacifying of all these troubles: and in any case to conclude youn it, so that he would be content with Chars and Teflis. With these instructions the Embassador departed, and at length arrived at Chars, and so came to Erzirum, and was from thence condu-Red towards Amasia. But when he came to Siuas, he found Sinan the Generall there incamped, gathring together his army for the execution of his designments; for Sinan you the arriual of Mustapha, departing from Constantinople the 25 day of April, was now come so far on his way. Of the comming of this Embassador, the Turks received great ioy, and news therof E was in post fent by Gicala Bassa to the Court. The Persian Embassadour informed Sinan of all that he had to treat with Amurath on the behalf of King Mahamet, and laboured carnefly to persuade him, of the equity of the cause, and of his request : declaring to him, That forasmuch as both the nations were conjoined under the law of Mahamet their common Prophet (though there feemed fome smal difference not worth those troubles) it were a very inconvenient thing for them to contend among themselues, and to seek the overthrow or vtter destruction of one another; and that therfore he was in good hope to obtain of Amurath this defired peace, if he had no other cause wherwith he found himself agricued as in truth he had not. Wherefore he belought the Generall, that he would with safe conuoy conduct him to Amurath, to the end that if it were possible, these bloudy wars might take end, at the very report wherof, the rest of the world rejoyced, and flood attentiuely waiting to fee what would be the iffue thereof.

This embassador, Sinan entertained after the best manner the rudenesse of his nature would afford: and thinking that the very fame of his valor, had wrought in the minds of his enemics this refolution to come to demand peace, granted vnto the Embassador a sure convoy to con-

Mmmm 2

duct

duct him to Constantinople, and wrote to Amurath in his letters, all that he thought was fit to G be demanded, representing to him what great and important matters (he hoped) might now Theadmonition be obtained. But before he dismissed the said Embassador, he aduised him not to go to Amu-Theadmonition De Obtained out of the Amaof Sinante the rath, without resolution to offer vnto him some great good conditions, and to yeeld vnto him all that countrey which he by force of armes had before conquered : for he knew the mind of Amurath very wel, that he was resolued in himself, not to yeeld so much as one hand bredthof that ground which he had woon with the fword. Which motion of the proud Baffa fo trou. bled the Embassadour, that fearing he should not be able to conclude any thing, he stood in doubt, whether to proceed on his journy to Constantinople, or to return back again into Perfia: but confidering better what belonged to his duty in fo weighty a busines, and hoping to receive more reasonable conditions from the mouth of Amurath himself, he gave large words H to Sinan, and so with a safe convoy departed from Siuas, and by long journies came to Scute. ri, and so passing over that little streit, the sourth of August arrived at Constantinople,

The Persian King in the mean time, stirred vp with the report of the Turks preparations to an ting againg cause it to be notifed, that he likewise intended some important matters, commanded all the the Turks.

Chans and Gouernors of his kingdom to meet together with all the state. Chans and Gouernors of his kingdom, to meet together with all their forces at Tauris, where he himselse with the Prince Emir Hamze his some met them. And after many consultations there had for the repressing of the Turkish invasion (for as yet it was not certainly known what Sinan meant to attempt) he resolued to send soldiers into Georgia towards Tessis, whither of necessity, succors must be sent by the Turks to them of the fortiand withall, determined also to goe himselfe with all his army from Tauris, to Caracach, a place very commodious and neer, to guard both Tauris and Siruan, being scituat even in the middest between the one and the other, and there to expect the remouing of Sinan, whose ambitious nature the king know. ing.doubted, that he to furmount Mustapha, would attempt some greater enterprise; yeaperaduenture to run euen voon Tauris. But when it came to the point, that he should send some of his Captains into Georgia, he made choice of fuch as had best experience of those Countries, and were necrest vnto them: with whom he sent Tocomac also, and the rest whose service he had before vied against the Turks; commanding them to ioine their forces with Simon the Georgian, and by all meanes possible to annoy the enemie: whom if they should perceive to bend for Tauris, they (hould not faile to follow him to the end they might joine together with him, and so encounter the enemies army. All those Captains were resolute men, and led r with them ten thousand souldiers; which being joined with them of Georgia amounted to the number of thirteen thousand : who arriving at Genge, gave knowledge to Simon of their comming, and that in his behalfe they were ready to do great matters.

Now was the Persian Embassador with all due honour received at Constantinople, where he was honorably entertained by the great Baffa's of the Court but especially by Mustapha, who within two days after fuddenly died of a furfet taken of eating too much of muske Melons, and immoderat drinking of Zerbet (a kind of pleasant drink which the Turks vie made of water and fugar:) but most men thought him to have poisoned himselfe, as fearing the former indignation of Amurath to be again inflamed by the new complaints of the Persian embaffador against him, for that he in the time of his Generalship, had dishonorably suppressed L certain embassages sent from the Persian king, which he now fearing to be called in question for, the former storms as yet scarse well appeased, made himselfe now away. After his death it was commonly reported, that if he had longer lived, he should have been undoubtedly strangled:which to preuent, he became the worthy executioner of himselfe, that had most uniusly. caused others to be most shamefully murdred. Which was the more like to be true, and the rather beleeved, for that the infinit wealth he had of long time scraped together, was immediatly after his death taken into the Kings treasuries some smal portion thereof being left vato his nephews: a most certain token of Amuraths indignation against him. The Persian embasis, dor having audience the 7 of August, with many lively reasons & much eloquence, persuaded, the Turkish Emperor to desist from the war begun, as contrary to the will & pleasure of their, M common Prophet Mohomet: as also to the peace, which was so roially, & with so many, capitalations, not long before concluded between Tamas and Solyman his Grandfather; and was not to haue bin broken, and wars raised, but voon some great quarrell or injurie don; which the

Persians had not at any time offered, but had alwaies wished ento him all happinesses they had manifestly declared, by fending vnto him an Embassage to that purpose by Sultan Total mac: whereby he might plainly perceive the good mind and zeal the Persian King had for the maintenance of the peace. And although in the thort reign of Ismahel there was a rumour rais fed. That he meant to go unto Babylonia, and fome fuch other like newes; yet that was but a vouthfull part, and an effect of that heat which is commonly proper to fuch as beeing kept long in prison, canot vie their liberty with moderation, and had therfore received due punish. ment for it, by fudden and vnexpected death. But as for the King that now is, he did about all other embrace amity with his Majesty, and therfore did most earnestly defire, that it would please him to temper his anger conceived, which had insenced him to take up armes against R a King fo much his friend, being of the same religion, and better affected towards him than all the rest of the Nations in the world.

This Embassador the Turkish Emperor dismissed without any resolution at all, but only gaue order. That what focuer he had to fay touching this peace, bee should communicate it with his Vifier. Many were the discourses that hapned, for that the Turks required all those cities and countries which til that time he had conquered with the fword, or (as their proud maner of phrase is) wheron his Generals horse had trod, to be yeelded again vnto bim; and the Embassador on the other side had no warrant from his King to yeeld more than that part of Georgia which is on this fide the river of Araxis. Wherupon the faid Embassador began to fear left he should be suspeaked for a Spy, and so be earl intreated; wherewithall he did finde C himself too manifestly charged by the hard speech which the Visier vsed toward him. Being thus doubtfull whereupon to resolue, perceiving himselfe frained to the grant of these demands and receiving also some threats withall, he determined with himselfe to inlarge his speeches with the Visier in divers and fundry particulars, and to give him good hope that he should be able to persuade his King to yeeld up so much as disast had and did demand. Herupon was Maxet Chan in friendly maner and without any outrage fent from Constantingple to Chars, and commission given to Sinan (then at Chars) That without delay hee should faithfully cause the Embassador to be conducted to Van, and from thence into Persia wherfocuer he did defire. All which was faithfully performed.

Bur to return again to Sinan the Generall, who from Sivas had fent the faid Embaffadour to Constantinople (as is before declared) & being departed thence arised at Erzirum, where sinan multer he took a furuey of his army and other prouision necessary for this expedition: and so from thence was now come to Chars, from whence he dispatched the Persian Embassadour, much

discontented that no other conclusion for peace could be wrought.

Mixel Chan at less arriving at the Persian court, reported vnto the king all that had hanned in this his embaffage: the fum wherof was, That Amurath would not condifcend vnto any condition of peace, valeffe the whole countrey of Sirvan were yeelded vato him, for that hee had once (as he faid) conquered the fame. Neither did he forbear to tel the King the fulbition Amurath had conceived of him, to have bin a fpie rather than an Embassadour; and of the large promifes he was fain to make to the Turk, to avoid the manifest danger of imprisoment or death; all which for all that now lay in his Majesties power to perform or not. The King for the present remained well satisfied with that which Maxes had don, and in reward of his great trauel and expences gaue him the charge of the Chamber at Tauris, naming him the Chamberlain of that rich and great city. Of which new office (though very honorable and of great importance) he took (mal pleasure, for that Emir Chan his antient onemy was thief gouernor of that city, from whom he feared some dangerous trechery. Wherfore he appointed his deputy for the execution of the office, and with drew him felf from Tauris to Caffangich a place of his own, there to paffe away the time until it should please the King otherwise to dispose of him. But Emir Chan, who still nourished in his mind the antient hatred hee had conceined against him, tooke this as a most fit occasion to bring him into diffrace with the King : certifying him, That Manut not contented with the preferment it had pleased him to bestow you him, had in contempt of his rewards abandoned the city of Tauris, and substituted in his place a most base person to represent the Kings Majesty, and to manage his Treafure; and that he absenced himself far from that City and the court there, having withdrawn himself into the confines of Turky, no doubt for some mischieuous intent, either to yeeld Mmmm 3

Movut Chan

Turks.

himself vnto them, or else to have intelligeneentielt them; and was like one agh add guilty to 6 himself of the greaterror he had committed, by offering Sivan unto the Furtifficials, and making promite of such large conditions, whereby he had obtained shall surface said face Conway to condust hims when as he had before discoursed binkelfed be a funder of the Turker and a traitor to his owne king; and that therfore it were good to make grid of his molination. and a peraduenture co decline fome great missibiles, dending to the danger of the Perian three. This malicious accusation shilly contrided, fo wrought in the mind of the jealous king. that he commanded Emir Chan fecretly to apprehend Manue, and tobring him to the court. and if he could not by other means, then by torrure to wreft from him the truth of all thole matters. Glad was Emir to haue his enemy thus put into his hand, and thought it long til he had brought this shame vpon Mann. Who having already heard some inkling theref, refot. 31 ued with himself to do any thing, rather than to fall into the power of his fatall enemy. And therfore at fuch time as fitteen sall fellowes were for that purpose fent unto him from Emir Chan, who in the kings name summoned him to the court; hee without making any shew that he rook the matter otherwise than well, entertained them courteously, and made them good cheer but when he perceived them to be overcome with fleep, which crept vpon them by resfon of the excesse wherewith they had ouercharged themselves, her caused them to be fireitly bound, and with long cords hanged them down into a deep wel, and there thur them ybsecree. ly couered. Then gathering together the most precious things he had in the house, & setting his wives, his children, his breehren, and nephews on horfeback, fled with all his family in the evening, and the next day arived at Salmas, and was there friendly entertained by the Turkiff 1 Basia, and from thence conveyed to Van, where he was also curteously welcommed by Cheek Bassa, and honorably accompanied sent to Sinan the General, who very glad of his comming. fent him with all diligence to Constantinople to Amerah. And this was in effect the end of the first interparlance of peace betwixt the Turks and Persians.

Sinan staied at Chars eight dates, and there again surveyed his army and provision; and afterward fet forward toward Tomanis, with refolution there to build a fort. But beeing come thither, he could by no means put that his designement in execution, by reason of the immoderat rain, which continually for eight daies together fol in such abundance, as that neither did the Sun appear, nor the sky clear. Beside that, Sinan greatly seared lest the enemy taking the opportunitie of this rain; of the streit, and of the building, should assault his army, & fir & ding it in euil plight, and out of order, greatly indanger it. Wherefore casting off his former determination for fortifying at Tomanis, he removed thence to cary succors to Tessisbut fo foon as he was rifen with his Army and past the streit, Tal-oeli Captaine of the lanizaries at Damasco, and Homan Sanzank of Saffeto, having received secret intelligence, that hard by, a little out of the way, was good flore both of corn and cattel resolued to go thither to setch in that booty : and fo with two thousand foldiers greedy of prey they fee forward. Now Simon the Georgian and the Persians following the Turks Army afar off, had divided his souldiers into all fuch places as where there was either corn or water, or any fuch thing as might allow the Turkes to scatter themselves from the Campe : and perceiving these hungry Turkscarelefly to run headlong to lay hold on this defired booty, he fuddenly fet vpon them desirthen L in pieces being disordered 3 so that of those two thousand escaped but Tal-ogli the Captaine of the Ianizaries; Homar the aforesaid Sanzacke and all the rest beeing lest dead upon the ground.

Sinan holding on his way, in two daies came to Teffis, where prefently calling a Councell of all the chiefe men of his Army, hee tooke order. That every man should voon his outside pose the truth concerning the greatnes of Teffis: which he did only in reproch of Mallaghia the great Baffa, who most untruely had informed Amerath, That it was as great and populous as Damasco: wheras in truth it was not in any respect to be compared to that so samous a Ch ty. After that, he divided the treasures and succors he had brought, among the soldiers of the Fortreff, cheering them up with good words, & promifes of great matters. And because the M foldiers there in garifon complained greatly against the Baffa their Captain, he caused a bill of complaint to be framed against him, & finding him guilty, That he had converted the following diers pay to his own vie, he condemned him to thereffitution therof, and fo immediatly difcharging him of his office, placed in his room Guifuf Ben a Lord of Georgia; who for the att

tient enmity betwirt him and Simon had yeelded himself to the Turks; and was of them so welcommed, that Sinan trusted him with the custody of that fort, which with so many dan-

gers had bin maintained until that day. All things thus fet in order at Teflis, Sinan with his army departed thence, and having paffed the Recit of Tomanis, there came vnto him Must affad Baffa (afterward gouernor of Alenpo) declaring ynto him, That not far off was great ftore of corn and cattel, and no body bue a lew Georgians to keep the fame; and therfore wished him to fend forth some to fetch it in. wherof if it had bin much more his army then food in great need. Sinan was well affected to this Mustaffed, and therefore the cafilier induced by him to fend for the aforesaid booty. But moduled with the fresh remembrance of that which had happened to Tal Ozli and Homar, hee R gaue order, That to fetch in this provision there should goe out ten thouland horsemen and their servants. with Mullaffadas their General. Now flood Tocomac Simon and the other Persian captaines in secret ambush, waiting when any of the Turkes should come to setch in this boory. Wherupon the aforesaid souldiers beeing now come as they defired and having almost charged all their mules and horses with that which best pleased them to make choice of the hidden Persians all on a sudden issued out of their lurking places among them, & with great flaughter put them to flight, and with fuch fury purfued the victory, that they flew of Sent thouland them 7000, carrying away many prisoners aliue, and the mules and horses laden with the Rolne booty. Multaflad was the first that fled, and the first that brought the vnhappy news of that overthrow to Sinan; which was forthwith confirmed by such as had by speedy flight e-C scaped the fury of the enemy. Wherupon Sinan dispatched the Bassa of Caramania with 2 great power, charging him wher focuer he should finde the enemy, to fet upon him; and prefently rifing himfelf with his whole army followed the faid Baffa: but all too late: for the Persians after the aforesaid victory, without staying had withdrawn themselves into their firing places, known only to fuch as were wel acquainted with the difficult passages of Georgiarand having there disposed of their prey, were now returning to await some fresh occasion of new flaughter. But when they descried the whole army of the Turkes voon the rifing of a certain hil, they were afraid to meet them, yea and flood inflome doubt alfo, left Sinan should descend from the hil and so assault them. For which cause they retyred themselves again into the strength of the mountains, yet not with such speed, but that the Turks ouertooke some D few of them, and flew about fifty or threefcore of them, whole heads in figne of triumph they

carried a good part of the way upon their speares point, and tooke prisoners about threescore and ten more. At last Sinar with all his Army, having passed these dangerous places of Georgia ariued at Triala, where it was toldhim, That the Persian King in person himselfe, being already depar. ted from Tauris, with an exceeding great Army was comming to bid him battel. At which newes he caused proclamation to be presently made thorow all his Army. That everie man should out himselfe in readinesse for the voyage to Tauris, whither he himselfe meant to goe to meet with the King his enemy. In the mean time (as is reported) hee dispatched certaine Posts to the Persian king then at Carachach, to intreat him to send another Embassador vnto E Amurath for peace; thinking by that means (as fome do confecture) to alter the Kings resolution for comming to affail him, if he had any fuch meaning. After this proclamation made, he descended into the open and large plains of Chielder, where presently he mustered his whole army, and gaue it out, That before he would fet forward toward Tauris, hee would make triall of the readinesse and nimblenesse of his soldiers, as if they should presently join battel with the enemy. Which without further delay he put in execution the next morning, formally ranging his whole army in order of battel, and then fending out some few others to shew themselves upon the top of certain hils, as if they had bin enemies that came to seife upon his Armyshe caused al his artillery to be discharged, and commanded every man to skirmish & beftir himfelfe altogether after the same manner as if the enemy had been there present before F them: where the thundring of great and small shot, the thicke stormes of arrowes, with the brightneffe of the armour and weapons yeelding forth lightnings as if it had bin fiery beams, and the poile of Drummes and Trumpets, and other inftruments of Warre, with the enfignes of blew and vellow flying in the winde, made such a medley of all things, as if it had bin the turmoile of a very battell indeed. In the end he caused the retreit to be sounded, and then

ferring all his army in order again, made the like thew the fecond sime, and to the third time & alfo. Which was indeed performed with the great feorne and derifion of his fooldier, who deemed it rather childrens play, than any commendation to the proud Baffir The legionical feit (hewes of was thus finished, yet did he not fet forward toward Tauris, or fice had giben it out, but loitted eight daies in those plains of Chielder. At which simether arrived the of Per lia one Aider the Aga, as Embassador from the King, who was by Sinan With great joy to tertained. Divers were the things by this Embaffadour propounded, fuch as beit Manhi Cha before : but the conclusion of all was, That the Persian King would bee content volumeitly to relinquish Chars and Teflis, and foremain as he did before in amity with Amerah and defired Sinan, to conclude a peace with his master, if it might be; as for himselfe, this message don, he was prefently to return into Persia. For this peace Sinan promised to deale with HE rath, fo that the Persian King would send another Embassador to Constantinople. Whering the faid Aider returned into Persia, and at Tauris declared to the King, what he had Cen, what promifes he had receiued from Sinan, and withal exhorted him to fend a new Embaffiedour ha the Turkish Court. After this, when the publique rumor of the comming of the Persian king was found to be falle, Sinan in flead of going to Tauris, returned to Chars, where he idely fleid a whole month, to the general maruelling and murmuring of his whole army, admined to fee themselves, to the great charges of the King, and the disturbance of the whole kingdow. brought forth not for any honorable conquest, but as it were only of purpose to make wine thew of war.

Sinan breaks

At last he departed from Chars, for that Winter was now come on, and the frost and show did his army great harm, and fo comming to Erzirum, there prefently dismissed every man to go and winter in his owne Countrey, but remained still himselse in the same City. From whence he by speedy Posts diligently advertised Amarath of the succours he had left at Te flis, of the losses he had received from the enemy, of all that which was by Mullaphamists potted of the comming of the Persian Embassadorvotto him of the promile made voto him touching a new Embassador; and to be short, of all his whole actions. Besides all this, hee aduertifed Amurath, That the enterprise of Persia was a very hard; long, and difficult matter, and fuch a one as needed another manner of preparation than had been as yet appointed for it. And that if he defired to subdue the whole kingdom of Persia, it was then very necessary that he should speak with him at large, and discourse of many particularities, which could not so k wel without exceeding tediousnesse be declared by writing. After that, he sent other messen gers also to solicit Amurath for his returne to Constantinople; continually telling him; That it was not possible to signifie by writing, what he purposed to report to him by word of mouth for the better accomplishing of the enterprise begun. Nothing did Sinan more abhoriethan this War, having his mind altogether bent against the affaires of the Christians in Europe, and therefore fought by all means possible to divert those Warres from the East, into some other quarters. At last he wrought so much, he entreated so much, he writ somany Letters, and solicited the matter so carnelly, that Amurath was persuaded to send for him to Constantinople, as soon as euer he was certified of the arrival of the new Embassador from Persia, of whom Sinan had before aduertised him. For he was resoluted either to grow to a peace with I the faid Embassador, if he came with honourable canditions; or if he came not, or that after his comming they could not agree upon the peace, then to put in execution those conceins wherof he must needs in particular talk with Sinan by word of mouth. At length the promis fed Embassador called Borahim Chan, a man of great eloquence, and highly honoured in Perfia, came to Sinan; wherof Sinan gaue prefent intelligence to Amurath, befeeching him again to permit him to come to Constantinople. Which Amerath then granted. Wherupon She forthwith returned to the Court, where he attended the univerfall government of the whole Empire. At his first comming to the presence of Amurath (wherein hee discoursed not with him of any thing but of the comming of the Persian Embassadour) the conditions were fet down which they were to require for the reducing of the Capitulations of this peace with M good end. After which agreement the Embassador being now come, and most magnificant ly received at Constantinople, had audience. At which time he with much glorious speech labored to persuade Amurath, That his king earnestly desired a reconciliation, and to joyle his forces with his against the Enemies of the Mahometane Religion; and for that very put

A pose, he was now especially come thither : which his good purpose, if it were answered with like zeale on his part, there would therof enfue the greatest vnity and friendship that ever was between any Mahometan Princes: Whereunto Amurath gaue him no other answer, but that he should therof talke with his Visier, and with him intreat of all matters concerning the peace: and so he was by Amurath entertained and dismissed both at one time.

Now had Amurath called to Constantinople his eldest fon Mahomet (who afterward fue- 1581 ceeded him in the Empire) being then about fixteen yeres old, to circumcife him, according Amusatheirto the custome of the Turks; following therein the inucterate Law of the Hebrews. Vnto constitution which folemnitie many Christian Princes were folemnly innited, who accordingly fent this bants. ther their Embassadors with great gifts and Presents, in token of peace & confederacy, name-

B ly Rodulphus the Emperour, Henry, the third the French King, Stephen King of Polonia , the State of Venice, the King of Persia, the Moore Kings of Morocco and Fez, the Princes of Moldania, Valachia, and others. With al triumph and ioy was the circumcifion of this young Prince folemnised by the space of forty days and forty nights, in the great market place of Constantinople, where all the Embassadours aforesaid had their scaffolds prepared and furnished according to their degrees and States, & received such entertainment as might be shewed at fuch a kind of barbarous spectacle: Only the Persian embassador, who had also his scaffold severall to himself, but not regarded as the rest, reioiced not at these seasts and triumphs: for among fundry other wrongs and form done by the commandement of Amurath vnto the Persian nation (as by hanging vp certaine counterfeit pictures of Persians made of laths and

C Ricks, and then burning them, and in many scornfull forts abusing them) the Turke, for the great displeasure he had conceived for the harm done to Osman Bassa and the Turks in Sirvan much about that time, and for the disdain he had taken against Ebraim Chan (as one not condiscending to the conditions of peace which he expected, nor yeelding to any more than the other Embassador had done before, seeming to have come as a Spie to mark the Turkish affaires, or to mocke Amurath, rather than to put in execution any good matter to pacifie the minds of the two mighty Princes) commanded the standing before appointed for him, in difgrace of him to be east down, and himselse and all his followers to be thut up as close prifoners in the house of Mahamet Bassa at Constantinople; where he was so streightly kept, that though an hundred of his followers there died of the plague, which shortly after began to wax hot in the city, yet could he not obtain fo much fauor as to be remoued into fome other To I cune, Sup.

place, but there was inforced to tarry it out, wntill that afterward order was taken, he should he carried thence as prisoner to Erzirum. To end these solemnings Mahamet the yong Prince be carried thence as prisoner to Erzirum. To end these solemnities, Mahomet the yong Prince was circumcifed, not publiquely, but in his fathers chamber, by Mechines one of the inferious

Baffaes, somtime the Emperor Solymans Barber. Now whilft Sinan as great Visier sat commanding in Constantinople, the garrisons of Chars and Teflis (kept in by the enemie, and having received none other reliefe than a little which Sinan before his departure from Erzirum, had by good hap caused to bee secretly conveyed vnto them) were thought to be driven to great wants. Which thing Sinan right well knew, and fearing lest those two places which had with so much ado been both gained and maintai-E ned, should for want of new succours fall againe into the hand of the enemy : he both boldly and freely counselled Amurath to fend a new garrison to Van, for the safety of the countrey thereabouts, and then under the conduct of some valiant captaine, to send succours to Tellis. Vpon which point Amurath asked Sinan his opinion, and willed him to bethinke himselse of some fit man. Hereupon Sinan propounded divers vnto him, but none of them pleased him a for why, he was before refolued, in despite to f Sinan and of his counsel, to bestow this charge vpon Mahamet Bassa nephew to Mustapha the late Bassa, and for his sake hated of Sinan. This Baffa Mabamer he fent to Erzirum, with the title of the Baffa of that Province, honouring him withall with the name of Generall of the army for Teffis. And prefently gaue commandement to Hussan the Bassa of Caraemit, to Mustaffa sometime called Manucchiar the Georgi-F an, to all the Sanzacks, the Curdi, and the foldiers of Erzirum, that they should refort to the standard of Mahamet their Generall, and so to follow him to Testis. Whereupon there asfembled together out of all the faid places about fine and twenty thousand fouldiers, with all things necessarie for the reliefe of the distressed garrison which was in Testis. Commandement was also given to the Bassaes of Aleppo and Maras, to repaire to Van with all their

fouldiers, and there to abide till Winter: which they accordingly did, not molested not trough bled by any enemy.

In the end of August, Mahamet Bassa departed from Erzirum, with the Bassa of Caraemie and all his army, carrying with him mony, corn, and all other things needfull for the reliefe of Teflis, and in eight dayes came to Chats, and from thence to Archelec, not troubled by any At Archelec he found Muftaffa (otherwise called Manuschiar) the Georgian, with all his fouldiers, whom the Generall most joyfully entertained, and honoured him with gifts, and with al admonished him to continue his obedience to Amurath, and to conduct him with his army the shortest and safest way to Testis: for that some were of opinion, that it were best to goebu Tomanis; and someother, by the way of Mustaffa his countrey; wherin Mustaffa did readily refolue him, that the easiest and shortest way lay through his owne country, being also in his o. H pinion the fafest. This counsell of Mustaffa pleased Mahomet greatly, so that he made choice of him to be the guid of his army, repoling himselfe wholly vpon his good direction : and for departed thence towards Teflis, passing through Altunchala and Carachala, both belonging to the faid Georgian, abounding with all things necessary for the sustenance of man, neither were they cuer disturbed by any enemy. Having passed Mustaffa his countrey, they came to friendly Castle called Gori, from whence they discouered in certain fields a great army of the Georgians mingled with Persians, but apparelled after the manner of Georgia: thesewere those captains of Persia, sent from the Persian King (as in other yeres before) to aid the Georgians; who fecretly conloyned with Simon Chan the Georgian, had changed their apparell. be. cause the treaty of peace should not be disturbed, and their King acounted vniust of his words who under a colour of a treaty of peace, whiles Amurath attended nothing else but to succour and defend his conquered countries, without purpose to annoy any other places, went about to procure the destruction of the Turks. These then as foon as they saw the Turkish army, and perceived that they also themselves were by them descried, fent Heraulds vnto them with Mediant Baf. haughty words of defiance, and to offer them battel. With great griefe of mind did the Baffa fartisfith batreceive this proud defiance: but having no other purpose but to bring his succors safe to Terelegiably the receive this proud defiance: but having no other purpose be could be successful to the purpose the th Georgians and flis he dismissed the Heraulds, and studied by all means he could to shun battell. That euc. ning he was fauoured in his purpose by the great and continuall rain which then fell, and serued for a reasonable excuse of his delaysbut the next day prouing faire, and the Sunne shining bright, both the armies marched in fight one of the other all day, vntill about four houres and g an halfe before night; at which time the Turks arrived neere to a river that separated the one army from the other. There the Bassa fell in consultation with Mustaffa, whether they should passe ouer the river before night, or stay on that side they were till the next morning. In which case Mustaffa aduised him to stay, as fearing lest the enemy should set vpon the army disordered in passing the river, and so annoy them. Notwith standing the General disliked this advice of Mustaffa, having taken a strong conceit even voon the first discovery of the enemie, that there was some intelligence and compact betwirt Mustapha and the Persians, and that to that end he had maliciously persuaded him to come that way, and not by the way of Tomanis: and therfore the Bassa thinking, that if there were any such plot laid between Massaffe and the enemie, to fet it in some confusion, would not in any case follow the counsell of the L suspected Georgian, to stay that night; but commanded, that with the greatest speed that might be, all his fouldiers with their treasure and corn should passe ouer the river, to the end that before night he might on the other fide of the river incamp his army in some good place, to the scorn and derision of his enemies. Mahamet his lieutenant, a bold young man & an hardy, was the first that ventured ouer, and after him the carriages of money and of corn, and then the whole army, with such speed, that some of the consused multitude were drowned in the passage, being rather troden downe with the horses and camels, than brought to their desite,

either by the depth of the channell, or swiftnesse of the river. As soone as the Georgians perceived that the Turks had passed the river, without flaying vntil they might fettle themselues in any good order, they in great hast & fury ran vpon them, M and prefently affailed them, whiles they were yet all in confusion and out of order by reafor whereof the Turks, although they turned their faces vpon their enemie, and made fome good refiftance, yet in fort time you might have feen the banks of the river in many places flained with the Turkish bloud, and many carkases of the Turks here & there scattered, without any

A apparant loffe among the Georgians and Persians. Amongst them that fell in this slaughter. were number of Sanzacks, of the Curdi, and Mesopotamians: which the rest perceiving and The Turke different by the ouerthrow of their owne, conic during the loffe of others, turned their backes and fled : confired the the like did the remnant of the McSopotamians, and after them at last the whole army: whom constakts by the Georgians pressed to fore in their flight, that many of the Turks seeing no other way to ef the Georgians cape, cast themselves into the river, and so (though hardly) escaped with their lives. Great was the shame, great was the confusion, but greatest was the loss they received, for that in the heat of the battel the Kings money and corn was taken by the Georgians and Perfians, euery man fauing only fo much for himselfe as he could secretly hide upon his owne body, or contry by the means of some trusty slaue, which by the help of their swift horses was presented rather by B fortune than by valour,

The Turks thus discomfited and spoiled of their reliefe, the next morning gathered themfelues together againe, one with another curfing the Heauens, the King, and their aduerse fortune: some of them also threatning the Georgian Renegate Mustaffa, as though all this mifchiefe had hapned through his trecherie and fecret intelligence with the enemie. Notwithstanding, when they found that they had still remaining so much money and other casements as might suffice to comfort the afflicted minds of the foldiers belieged in the fort, they resolned to hold on their way towards Teflis; and in their journy vsed such speed, that the day following they arrived there in the evening. But when they of the Fort faw their friends whom Mahamet with they had fo long expected, arrived in such bad fort, and so evill surnished, they were aftenied bis discompated C and wonderfully grieued at this common loffe, and all in a confusion protested to Mahamet, 10 Testino That they would abandon the place, if they had not forthwith necessarie prouision made for them. But the Generall after he had with large promifes mitigated their first furies and infolencies, presently in the morning caused a Divano or counsell to be called in the castle, where having gathered together all the chiefe men in his army, he spake vnto them in this manner:

For a fmuch as it hath pleased God, that so great and important an occasion of victoric which was offe. The Oration of James on the Control of victoric which was offer. Mahamul Bajia red unto us for the hondur and glory of enery one of us, is now fallen out fo unfortunately, that it hash not in the caffe of only not ministred with our any matter of triumphing ouer our enemies as we should have done, but rather Tefic. hath made them (I know not how) to carry away from us both the triumph, and also our armor, our horses, our flaues, and our floiles yea and (the remembrance whereof doth most grienously trouble and afflict me) our Sultans money and our publique munition and forces folemnly delivered to our conduct, is now become a booty and a prey unto them : that the honour which might have made every one of us famous among noble and valorous foldiers, is now fallen from our forheads, and to our great detriment doth adorn the heads of strangers or rather of our enemies: and that notwithstanding all this, we are now come to those couragiout foldiers which with their great valor have defended this Fort evenin the midst of their evenies weapons and treacheries; and to whom we should recld that aid and reliefe which the vertue of every one of their minds doth deferue, and which King Amurath had put into our hands to bring hither unto them: there is now no remedie, but to resolue whon some good means, that we fall not wholly into the viter differace of our Lord and King; and that is, To maintain these souldiers in the custody and defence of this Fort; and though it had bin with all our wants, and all our owne dishonours, to comfort these that have so long time looked for us, and so well deserved all manner of reliefe. We cannot excuse our selves, that our enemies were better than we either in number or instruments of war; for both in the one and the other we were far beyoud them : neither yet can we say, that they set upon us by night, or at unawares; for when we saw their number, their weapons, their horses, and finally their approach, and their manner of assault, yet we would needs passe oner the river, and soyn battell with them. Which we now know hath fallen out very lamentable unto us because we were more ready to take our flight than to endure the fight and to use our feet than to occupie our hands. And therfore it is very requisit, as well to satisfie the rigor of justice, as to performe the duty of foldiers, that we suffer not our Lord and King to lose his mony, which he trusted into our hands. and which we have loft, not by greater freugth nor by any trecherous fratagem of our enemies, but by our own too too important feare, and too bafe a regard of our lives, before which, it was the duty of enery one of vsto have preferd the care of honor. For if by fighting and couragious full fraining the affaults of our enemies, though they hadbin stronger, and better armed than we, this misfortune had hapned onto vs, and that we could in any fort have represented to the King and the world an honorable and bloudy battell, wee

A both because he was loued of moe than one, and had also vied all diligent circumspection. but especially having heard in the army some priny whisperings of such a matter, knew full

wel of all that was deuised against him, and therfore prouided also for his own desence. But

as touching his going to the Councel, he thought he might not deny fo to do. left by his abfence he might feem guilty of the fault, wherof he was (peraduenture not without cause) fu-

fpected; and therby to leave his cities for a prey to the enemy, now in the heart of his Coun-

try. And therfore resoluing to go, he deuised how so to dowith most safety, and so, as if need

should be, he might be able to turn the mischief intended against him, you the head of the

General himself. And therfore having chosen out fifty of his most faithful and resolute sol-

diers, he commanded them to follow him to the Councel appointed in the Generals panili-

deply and forcibly to thrust into the paulion with their weapons, and rather than any wrong

should be don vnto him, to shew their valor against the Turks, without exception of any per-

fon what soeuer. These men by nature enemies to the Turks, understanding well his meaning. feeled themselves upon the execution, and taking unto them some other also of their faithfull

and trufty friends, followed him even to the pavilion of Mahamet where Must aff a entring the

place of counsel, defired of the General to know what his pleasure was. Who presently cau-

fed the counterfeit commandement to be read , wherunto Must aff a gaue an attentiue ear. But

when the other Bassa's and Sanzacks began to sit down (contrary to the manner of the Turks.

who when loeuer any commandement from the Emperor is in reading, vie alwaies to stand vo

dyroperform not only that order of the Kings, but also what soeuer els he should command.

And being about to depart, the Capigi Bassi or great V ther of Mahamet came vnto him, and

uing with his left hand wrought the roll from his pate, with his right hand suddenly (to the

great aftonishment of all that were there present) at one only blow parted his head, his necke.

and his breft in twain even to his very stomack; so that he died (a strange spe accele to beffold)

being thus cut in funder, with his cleft head and two shoulders hanging down vpon their seuc-

ral sides. After this first he redoubled his second stroke, siming at the head of the Bassa of

cariyet fo, that with a piece of the faid turbant it carried his ear quite away, with a little also

of the fleth of his cheek : and all inraged, eagerly affailed Mahamet Baffa the General (who now

all in confusion was rifen up in the tumult) and wounded him with five mortal wounds, which

were yet afterward by cunning hand healed, when they had brought him euen to deaths door.

At the cry of this Georgian al his people rufht in together wpon whose confused tumult, and

the fear that Maftaffa through his fury had strook into the Turks, the camp was presently rai-

D Caraemitibut it being defended with the wrythen rolls of the turbant, it slipped down by his

C and not to fit down until it be ful read) the Georgian took his leave, promising to be ever rea-

B on, and being come thither, to flay there ready and attentiue at his first and one only cal. sud-

should not now have any need to seek means how to repay this losse, and to transport the thing that vialent. G ly was taken from us by such as were more mighty than our selues, and these honourable souldiers hould more easily have digested with vs this lamentable calamity. But we have lost that mony and in very dead having as is were willingly bestowed it upon the Georgians and Persians to redeeme our lines, and to save Us from their fury, are bound to repay it, or elfe for ever hereafter to be challenged by the King at langual debtors unto him for it. And therefore my good friends and companions, if you will take a good courfe. let cuery one of us without further consultation, put his hand into his privat purse (if he have not foolish. ly cast that into the hands of the ranonaus enemy) and with our own money let us succour the necessitie af thele men, and have regard to the honour of our King. So shall we make our flight lesse blame worthie, wee Shall instific our actions more honestly, and that which is of greatest importance, wee shall better pacific the wrath of Amurath, which he might most iustly conceine against vs. I my selfe before you all am most rea. dy to disburse foure thousand duckats towards it if it shall please you all to follow me accordingly, we shall deliner these souldiers from their great necessitie, and acquite our selves from the intricate bonds of most troublesome displeasures.

There might a man haue seene a thousand countenances changed a thousand manner of waics; for one foftly whispered many a curse and shame vpon the King, vpon Mahomet, vea and vpon God himself; another denied to disburse any thing; another determined privily to seal The Turks one away; and fome faid one thing, and fome another; but in the end every man was induced to folof their owne low the example of Mahamet, and thereupon having made a purse according to every mans a. privat purset. bility, there was collected thirty thousand Duckars among them. And presently after word t Florof Tellie, was fent to Leuent Ogli at Zaghen, to fend thither grain, muttons, and other necessary prouisi-

on, that they might the better continue the defence of the Fort.

Two dayes onely stayed Mahamet in Tessis, and having changed such souldiers as defired to be dismissed, and also appointed Homar Bassa Gouernour of Testis, in stead of Giusus that there gouerned before, he departed. But before his departure consultation was had, Whether they should keep the way of Tomanis, or the way they came through the countrey of Mustaffa the Georgian : and in the end they resolved to keep the way of Tomanis, and thereupon order was taken that they thould all passe the river. The Curdi were the first that went ouer, and had alreadie pitched their Tents vpon the farther fide of the water; when the Generall began to reuoke his former order, and fent them word. That they should returne, be x cause he was now determined to goe backe the same way he came. At which message the Sanzackes were in a rage, and in plain termes sent him answer, That these mutabilities beseemed not them, being men accustomed to warre, but to be rather childrens play, than manly resolution, and that for their parts they were minded not to change their journy, but would go on the same way they had begun: and so forwards they went (say the General what he could) and by the way of Tomanis arrived at Chars long before Mahamet; who was much grieved at this their fo great disobedience: but seeing no other remedy, he with the Bassa of Caraemit and Mustaffa the Georgian, put themselves on their journey, even by the same way they came to Teflis. At last Mahamet arrived at Altunchala, the chiefe Castle of Mastaffa the Georgian, and burning with the defire of reuenge of those losses, (which he thought himself g to have received by the treacherie of Mustaffa) or, as some thought, seeking by this meanes to make Amurath beleeue, that in truth all the forepassed mischiefes had hapned not through their cowardife, but through the treacherous and malitious deuices of the Georgian, and so to make their received losses seem more pardonable the devised with himselfe how to finde out such a plot, as that Mustaffa might vpon the sudden be taken away, as guilty of so foule a treason. And that he had denised, was in this sort: To call a Councell into his owne possible to be. Paullion, as if hee had received some commandement from the Court; and having caused Mustaffa to come into that roome, whilest the said counterfeit commandment should be in reading, to cause his lieutenant with those chief of his band that stood about him, to fall vpon him and presently to cut off his head. This pretended Councell was accordingly called, M wherein sate the Bassa himselse, and with him the Bassa of Caraemit, bertaine Sanzackes subiect to the Iurisdiction of Erzirum, the Capagi Bassa or chiefe Gentleman Vsher, and the Generals lieutenant, with whom hee had vpon their folemne oaths for secrecie, communicated his intended deceit. The Georgian Mustaffa was also called accordingly: who

plucking him by the fleeue, would have forced him to fit down. Then Muftaffa ctying aloud students me. dren his fword, wherwith he ftrook Mahamets lieutenant, that was right against him; and ha. tably renerge

feel, and every man with all speed departing thence, put himselfe on his way toward Chars; whither also were brought the two wounded Bassa's, and the rest that were it handled & much scared with these sudden and vncoth stirs. Of all this treachery intended against him, Mustaff a sent present information to the Turkith Emperorafinding himfelf greatly agricued at the falle sufpition that Mahamet had oniuftly conceiued against him, to his great dishonor; and wrought so cunningly, that Amurash in token of his good liking and contentment, sent him both cloth of gold, and a battel ax all gilt. Mahamet on the other fide intermedling here and there with all the art he possibly could deuife, all hateful and iniurious termes, fent large aduertifements of all the misfortunes that had happed; and aggravated to the King, both the treacheries of Mustaffa, and also the stender fecurity of those waies and countries.

As foones Amurath understood the calamity of his fouldiers, the losse of his money, the great dishonour of his people; and the apparant danger wherin the fort of Testis stood, when F it was like to be abandoned; all inflamed with rage and anger he called vnto him the Baffa's of his court (among whom fate as chief the proud and hauty Sinan) and rated them al exceedingly, reprouing their lewd counfel, and recounting the losses that he had from time to time received, as if they had hapned through their defaults. And especially Sinan, as the principall occasion of all these mischies: who like an improvident fool (as he said) would needs relin-Nana

quish the charge of his army, and like a king sit idle at Constantinople, standing as it were at the fome publique tritumph, to behold and heare the milories and mistortunes of others, having fome publique trituspu, compare and selection boated, with the like power that be fire in the time that Must aphawas General, vainly boated, with the like power that be fired. to fetch the Persian king out of Casbin, and to deliver him in bonds to Amarath, but had indeed performed nothing worth the remembrance, Sinan could do no leffe but make answer to the writhful King, yet not with fuch mildnesse and modesty as he should in such a case per aduenture have done; but in proud and peremptory manner, without any reuerence or regard told him plainly, That as the last year a little before his return to Constantinople, succours had bin conneied to Teslis without any losse or trouble (as in truth they were) each so had they bin this year also, if he had put his aduice in execution, as much as he despised and contemned it: for he did then give him to understand, That Mahamet Bassa could not be a fit man for fo great a charge, and that it was necessary to have chosen in his room some other Cap. tain of valor and diferetion. But feeing he would needs make choice of the same wait man he was not now to blame any other for this errour, but only himselfe. As for his comming to Constantinople, it was a thing long before thought most needful, not only for his aduice, how the matter of peace might be brought to some good pas, but also because if that treaty came not to the defired iffue, then he had to talk with him how he might compas the overthrow of his enemy, which thing as yet he had no fit time to declarevnto him, but was now ready to reueal it, if it were fo his pleasure. Wonderfully was Amerath grieued with this sullen answer, when he confidered that a flaus of his own should so arrogantly and manifestly reprous him of folly and improvidence. Notwithstanding being desirous to know of him what that seems and important matter was, which he had to reueal vnto him for the easie compassing of his commenced enterprise , he diffembled his discontentment conceived against him, and commanded him to dischose those his devices which he had to veter: Sinan in brief. of all his aduices propounded the fe two things: first his counsel was, not to proceed in this war as hitherto they had don, by feeking wish fores and fortresses to hold and keep the enemies countries. for that their treasures were not able to weeld fuch store of money as were sufficient to main. tain to many and fo great garrifons contrary to the opinion of Mustapha (of late dead) who with great pertinacy had perfunded that dangerous, chargeable, and difficult manner of War. His second advice was, That the true means to bring this war to wished end, consided especially in the resolution of Amerath himself, who if he would go in person, & against sogrest K a king oppose the person of a king then might he most affuredly promise to himself all speedy and honorable victory, for that at the only name of his comming the Persians would easily come to any agreement; or if not, he might then proceed in his wars, and so obtain most glorious conquests. This his aduice so little pleased the effeminat king, that in stead of the great opinion which he before held of him, he now conceived an envious affection against him; & a further suspition (sourced by the great ladies of the court, especially Amurathemother) The Sinan had thus counfelled the king, himfelf to go in person, not for any good could come of it, but only that fothe might finde meanes, for the prince his fon to make himfelfking, and to drive out his father. Which suspicion was in such fort nourished in Amuraths mind, especially being affured of the great affection which the prince caried toward sinan, and be alfo to. I ward him, that he refolued to richim out of his fighteand fo depriving him of all charge prefently banished him the court, & out of Constantinople to Demoticas city of Thrace, from whence he afterwards by most humble supplication obtained to be removed to Marmana little beyond Selymbria. And into his place of Visier ship was presented Sciaus Bassa, who had maried Ameraths fifter; an Hungarian born; a goodly perfonage, and of honorable judgement but aboue all men a seller of justice and preferments, and yet a great friend nothe peace with the Christian princes, which Sinan had alwaies most wickedly maligned. 20 30 in 10 wides

Sinans place,

1582.

The Persian Capraines in the meantime, with their spoyles and divertof the enemies Enfigites, were with great joy and triumph received at home in Perfia, But when the different that fell out between Mahamet Baffa and Muftaffa the Georgian was also reported, the former M ioy was redoubled, enery man in generall being of opinion. That these discords might bee great impediments vnto the Turks further attempts into Perfia which it was much feared they would the next year attempt, to the meat danger of Nassivan & Tauris, Vpou which och casions the Persian king perceiving he dould not have a sitter opportunity to imploy himself

A against Abas Mirize his fon (then with him in difgrace) determined with himself to leave the Mahamet the matters on this fide of his kingdom in their present state, and to march toward Heri. Wherright into he was earnestly solicited by his eldest son Emir Hamze Mirize, but especially by Miriz to literaging. Salmus his Visier. Vpon which resolution, committing the defence of Reivan, Nassivan, and bis sound about that fide of his kingdom to Emir Changouernor of Tauris; hee fee forward himfelf with his army towards Casbin, and so marching thorow diners provinces, arrived at length at Sasuar. being on that side the chief of all the cities subject to the jurisdiction of Heri: which city he took by force. & without delay caused the gouernor therof to be beheaded, although he aledged a thousand excuses for himself, and objected a thousand accusations more against the seditious Visier. The King after this departing thence, and having also put to death certaine B captains and Sultans, that were accused by the Visier to be confederats in the rebellion of his fon he arrived at last at the defired city of Heri. Very strong is this City by scituation, com- Mahamet com paffed about with a good wall, and watered with deep chanels of running forings, conveyed method Hers. into it by Tamerlane their founder or restorer. Besides that, there were in it many valiant captains, enemies to MiriZe Salmas, ready to lay down their lives in desence of themselves and of Abas their Lord fo that the winning therof could not but proue both long and difficult. So foon as the King approched the city, he felt in himself many troubled passions arising of grief and pitty; it grieved him to think that he should beget so graceles a son who in stead of maintaining his state and honour, should seek his ruin and destruction. It gricued him also to remember the bloud of his subjects, before spilt upon so strange an occasion; and scarsly durst C he enter into the cogitation, thenceforth to shed any more of the bloud of his people. Neuertheles being stil more and more solicited by his Visier, he attempted to understand the mind of his fon, and if it might be possible, to get him into his hands. But while the king travelling with these thoughts lay with his army before Heri, Abas Mirize in the mean time writ divers letters to his father and his brother; wherin he befought them, That they would make known vnto him the occasion of this their stir : for if desire of rule had mooued them to seek the deprivation of him, being their fon and brother, from the honor he lawfully possessed, & which his father himself procured for him of his grandfather Tamas, they ought to abandon their imagination, for that he was alwaies ready to spend his wealth and his bloud, together with his estate, in their service, and acknowledge his father to be his good father and King. But if D they were not induced herunto for this cause, but by a desire they had to revenge some trespasses that he had committed, to the prejudice of the crown of Persia or his fathers honor he was most ready to submit himself to any amends, and with all reason to yeeld vnto them the kingdom, yea the whole world, and even his own life, the rather to fatisfie their minds with a more ful contentation. With twice or thrice reading ouer, were these affectionat letters confidered and digefted; and at last, both the father and brother perceiuing in them such liberality of words, and ouercome with pitty, or if not with pitty, yet with great admiration and contentment, they determined to put the matter in practife; and moderating their defire of reuenge to attempt to reduce the yong mans mind to fome good paffe. Wherupon they wrot back vnto him, That no greedy defire to vsurp his gouernment had induced them to make so great a voyage, to trouble so much people, and to shed such abundance of bloud, but only his disobedience and presumption in that he had caused himself to be called the King of Persia, and had not fent fo much as one captain to aid them in the late wars against the Turks. Glad was Abas the yong prince, when he vnderstood the accusations that were laid against him; hoping to make it manifest before all men, how the King and his brotherwere mif informed in these particularities: and therfore incontinently did write back vnto them, That if they would faithfully promise him, honorably and without any outrage to receive his Embassadours, hee would fend them fuch euident matter, and so elect information touching those his accusations, as that they should not onely plainely perceive that there was never any such kinde of thought in him, but also that he had alwaies desired and labored the contrary; & would more-Ouer open vnto them such matter, as in respect of other men, and not of himself, might cause their comming to proue profitable & commodious to all the kingdom of Persia. Which his request they both solemnly promised faithfully to performe, beeing very desirous to vnderstand what those strange nouelties should be. Whereupon Abas Mirize sent vnto them two

of his chief counfellors, wen of great account and reverence both for their years and wifdom,

Mnnn 2

Abas Stirize with full instructions, who after many speeches, in the end swearing (according to their Cu. G frome) by the Creator that spread out the aire, that founded the earth vpon the deeps, that a dorned the heauen with stars, that poured abroad the water, that made the water; and briefly, of nothing, brought forth all things, swearing by the head of Ali, and by the religion of their Prophet Mahomet, that such peruerse thoughts neuer entred into the head of Abas Mirizethey alledged many testimonies and manifest proofes, that most loyally in all due time, as well when he was advanced to the kingdome of Persia, as also in his battels against the Turks, his fon had alwaics caused deuout prayers and supplications to be made to God for his prosperie tie : neither euer desired to heare any other but happy and fortunat successe of him. They brought with them 10000 and 1000 precepts and loyall letters, which the young man had caused to be written, as occasions required to the Gouernours that were his subjects, sorthe gouernment of the State, wherin he neuer named himselfe king of Persia, but only, Your King and Gouernor of Heri, They prayed the king alfo, to cause a diligent processe to be framed a. gainst his son; and if there should be found in him any sign or shadow of so wicked a suspiris on, then to take from him his estate and liberty, offring themselues to remaine as hostages for him. But when all this should be done, and Abas found altogether free from these vniust accufations, then (falling even to the earth and kiffing it) they befought him, and as it were coniured him not to leave the matter thus imperfect, to the prejudice of his bloud; but returning to his counfellor, to take information likewife, vpon what mind and confideration he had ad uised the King, to take vpon him this vnorderly and dangerous voyage, where no doubt hee should find nothing in him but malignant, ambitious, and wicked affections, and such as even deserved, that with his bloud there should be revenged all the bloud of those, which till that hour had bin brought to their vnworthy & vndeserued deaths. And forasmuch as nothing remained, wherof the Visier had informed the king against his son, but the commandement that was given by Abas Mirize to the Governours under him, That they thould not go to the wars against the Turks: they confessed in truth, that such an order was taken, but not to that wicked and traiterous end and purpose as was reported to the king by his great counsellor, but onely in respect of an inuasion justly seared in those quarters by the Tartarian Iesselbas; whoby diuers inrodes had alreadie don great harm in the country about Heri, and put young Abu and his counsellors in such a feare, that they durit not disfurnish their Cities of their guards and forces: and therfore had commanded the faid Gouernours, not to go to war against the Turks, Y but to flay and expect further direction. And that all this was by writing fignified vnto the Visier himselfe: which he of a malicious mind had concealed, only to try, if in these common troubles he could bring to passe, that Abas Mirize and the king might be taken away, & Emir Hamze fucceed in his place, and so he him self remain the Superintendent of his son in law, and Moderator of that fo famous kingdom. Of which fo treacherous a purpose, they (for all that) thought Emir Ham Ze the young Prince altogether ignorant (knowing his honourable dispofition and loue towards his owne kindred) but imputed it only to the immoderat and ambitious defire of the wicked traitor Mirize Salmas.

Of these grave speeches of the Embassadors, Mahamet the father (by nature credulous) began to make great construction; and deeply to consider of their so earnest and important requests; which seemed vnto him so voright and equall, as that he could not chuse but hearken vnto the same. And therefore calling vnto him the Gouernors, the Captaines, the Indges, and Treasurers of all the cities that were subject to Heri: he demanded of them, how and in what fort they effected of Abas Mirize, and in what degree of honour he defired to be effected of them: and of them all received one answer, That they held him for their Lord & lieutenant to the king of Casbin, and that himselfe had alwaies desired to be so taken and thought of for proofe whereof, cuery one of them brought in diuers letters, precepts, and orders; wherein he neuer caused himself to be honored with any other title, but only, Your king of Heri. Hedemanded further, Whether any fuch warres were attempted by the Tartarian Iesselban or not: whereof he received a large and folemne information, that fo it was, to the great detriment of M all those territories. And thus the king was throughly persuaded of the innocencie of his son; who before was noted vnto him by his Vifier, to be an obstinat Rebel. Vponwhich occasion only, although he might justly have put him to death, as author of so great troubles & bloudshed; yet because he would be better inform'd of the truth of the accusations laid against him

by the Embassadours, he resolved to make a curious & diligent inquisition thereof; and there fore first of all in great secrecie he examined Emir Aamze his eldelt sonne, wherefore he had aduifed this journy against his brother Hbas, whom he had found guiltles of all those crimes that were objected against him? Whereunto the Prince answered, That he had no other cerraintie of the pretended euill behauiour of his brother, but only that which proceeded from the great credit that he alwaies gaue to his father in law Mirize Salmas, to whom as to a chief Counsellor, his father in law, and protector of the Kingdome, he had alwaies yeelded affured credence: and so discharged the whole tempests of all those mischieses upon the Visier. Tousching whom the King made diligent inquisition, as well among those of the Court, as of the army, and therby found him guilty of all that the Embaffadors of Heri had accused him and that being alwaies acquainted with the true occasions which restrained the Governours of Heri (subject to Abas Mirize) from going to the war against the Turks, he had most malicioufly concealed the fame, of purpose to hatch such a strange and dangerous discontentment, as had wrought the vnworthy death of many great men, and almost defiled the hands of the father with the innocent bloud of his guiltleffe fon. For which fo foule a treason the false Vifier was worthily condemned to die, and his wily head by commandment of the King, firucke Mirice Salmad from his carkaffe. Iustly rewarded, with the same punishment which he vniustly sought to beheate haue conuerted vpon others, and with his own destruction pacified the diffention and battels that were risen between the two Princes. And so the two brethren being reconciled together. and the fon to the father; after that Abas had again promifed his wished obedience (which he C afterwards most dutifully performed) King Mahamet returned with the Prince towards Cafbin:where by reason of new and vnexpected morions of the Turks, he had now been long loo-Amurath through the rough speeches of Sinan, was more and more settled in his purpose for

the continuing of the Persian warre; accounting it so much the more to his owne glory, as it should in happy successe fall out contrary to the opinion of many and therupon began to bethinke himselfe, whom he might chuse for his Generall, to whom he might commit so great a charge. Among the Baffa's of the court there was one Ferat, a man of ripe yeres, but yet fierce of courage, tough of opinion, in counfell as hardy as might before his age, ready for all fullden & strange aduentures, but aboue all, a vassall most denoted to the kingsof this man, at last D he was resolved to make choice to have the leading of his army : and therefore calling him apart, declared vnto him what he had in himself purposed; incouraging him to take the charge vpon him, with a firm resolution to perform all things answerable to so worthy an enterprise. with the opinion he had conceived of his valor. Very willing did Ferat accept of this new of. First Baffa fice; and thought himself (as indeed he was) highly favored by the King; and thereupon made in sinan; place himself as invaling the simple himself as inval him a large promise, to imploy his strength, his wit, and vetermost denoire, to put in execution whatfocuer should be offered vnto him, either by occasion, or by his royall commandement.

At first Amurath had no other purpose to imploy him any further, but only to assure the passage to Testis, and so into all Georgia; and to have destroiced the countrey of Mustaffa the Georgian, who had so audaciously injured the lieutenant of Amurath, and put his whole army in confusion: but being certainly advertised of the troubles in Persia between the king & his fonne, he changed his purpose, and commanded Ferat to imploy all his forces to creek a fortrefle at Reiuan, a place belonging to Tocomac, and to affure the paffage from Chars to Reiwan; for fo they should be reuenged of many harms they had received by him, and lay open the way to the city of Tauris, to the great glory of Amurath. As for Mustaffathe Geor, inn, al. though he had well deserved to be chastised for his tash attempt against Mahames Bassa, being then his Generall, yet he willed Ferat to dissemble his cuill opinion of him; and (if it were possible) so towork, as to vie him as an instrument to conucy treasure and succors to Tesis: for by this means the passage being made safe, all Georgia would without any moe fortresses be subdued, and then the next yeare they might attempt the enterprise for Tauris.

Highly did Ferat commend the devices of Amurath his Lord, and shewed himselfe ready for any attempt. And so the time being come wherin it behoued them to set on foor their important defignements, in the beginning of the yeare, 1583, commandements were fent out to al the cities of the empire, which were wont to make their appearance at these wars, that you

Nnnn 3

accufe Mirize

The Embaffa-

dors of Abas

fresh summons they should be ready to return against the Persians; and to put in execution G. that thould be injoined them by their new General. The fame wherof flew as far as Siria, Iu. rv. Palestine, Mesopotamia, Babylon, to Balsara, to Sivas, to Maras, to all Bithynia, Capadocia. ry, Patertine, recoposation of Plantinople to the borders of Hungary and Grace, and in brief, to all the regions that were wont to come to this war: all which fent their captains and foldiers accordingly. And foat last General Ferat departing from Constantinople, & passing Generali Ferat ouer to Scutari, by the way of Amasia and Sivas came to Ezzirum, where he took a view of all departeth from his armor & prouision; and from thence in eight days ariued at Chars, conducted by the Perfian fugitive Maxut Chan; and from Chars fet himself on his way toward Reivan. Threedays before he came to Reivan, of certain ruins of an old castle which the Turks cal Aggia Chalasi for the castle of Strangers) he erected a new fortres, and left in it a Garison of 400 souldiers; w with a Sanzack and certain pieces of Ordnance; and then went to Reivan. This country is difant from Tauris eight or nine days journy; betweene which two places is scituat Nassivan Chiulfal, Marant and Sofian; all inriched with goodly gardens and pleasant greens. But in the way are many craggy mountains to be climed, and fundry hard passages either for Army or traueller.

He buildeth a great fort at Reivan

Here then did Ferat incamp himself with his Army, and taking advice of his chiefe Can. tsins, where he should build the fort, they all with one consent adulted him to seife you the houses and gardens of Tocomac, and there to fortifie. Which he accordingly did, inclosing the gardens with strong walls and deep Ditches round about, wherinto he conveyed water from a certain river, that comming down from the mountains ran into Araxis. Which worke 1) he performed with such expedition, that within the space of 15 days the fortres was finished. being in circuit seuen hundred and fifty yards. It grieued Tocomac exceedingly, thus to lose his country and dwelling, and so much the more, for that it hapned so suddenly, and as it were vnlooked for. He himself, as soon as he understood that the Turkish army was comming unto that coast, having withdrawn himself and his men of War out of the City he could not keep. fought by all means to be revenged, if not altogether, yet in some part of this so great an injury; and therfore he writ to the king at Chorazan, to Emir Chan at Tauris, to Simon in Georgia; he gathered foldiers out of the villages, and vsed all his possible indeauor to inable himself to anov the enemies army. But from none of these places could he receive any helpe; the King being so far off in wars against his son, the Georgian being busied, by hindring any reliefe to I be brought to the belieged in Teflis:as for Emir Chan (who by folemn promife vnto the King before his departure to Heri, had undertaken the defence of that fide of the kingdome against the Turks) he either would not or could not stir, nor sent so much as one souldier, having (as fome supposed) secret intelligence with General Fergianot to disturb him in this his Worker So Tocomac destitute of all other help, and not able to do much himself against so mighty an enemy; yet ceased not to lay such privy ambushes for the Turks as he could, killing of them fomtime 100, fomtime 150, and fomtimes moe, as they fell into his danger. And to ease his flomack against Emir Chan (who fitting still at Tauris as it were to behold his miserie, would not so much as shake a sword against these spoiling Turks) he spared not to dispatch certain horsmen in hast to the king at Chorazan and by eloquent letters to amplifie the cowardisc of L Emir Chan; intermedling withall some causes of suspicion that he had intelligence with the Turkish General.

Ferat having thus built this new fort at Reivan, as Amurath had commanded, and furnished it with artillery and all other things needful for defence therof, appointed Sinan Baffa (the fon of Cicala Baffa a Renegat of Genoa, whom Selymus the late Emperour in the flour of his youth created Aga or Captain of the Ianizaries) with a garrifon of 8000 foldiers to keep the fame. And so departing thence by the way of Aggia Chalasi, in ten days arrived with his Army at

Ferat had not long stayd at Chars, but strange news were brought thither, That Mastafa the Georgian (to whom Amurath had fent thirty thousand ducats by two of his Capigiand two M of his Chiaus, to have by him bin conveyed to Teflis for the relief of them in the Fort) was revolted from the Turkish obedience, and being now become a Rebel, had left that formelle in most manifest danger to yeeld, if by some other means it were not relieued. Which strange

A nouelties exceedingly troubled the General; who to know the certaintie therof, called before him all fuch as were the messengers of this missortune. By whom he was certainly informed. That Multaffa, the two Capigi, and the Chiaus, having put themselves vpon their way toward Teflis with the treasure, garded with a conuoy of 500 of his foldiers, in the mid way had met with his coufin Simon the Georgian, by whom he was perfuaded to return to his antient faith and religion (which he had to the great peril of his foul so prophanely abandoned) and to shake off the service of Amurath, which would yeeld him no other recompence than an hateful and infamous captiuitie, and in the end fome fraudulent and treacherous death. And that his persuasions had so prevailed with Mustaffa, that he caused the two Capigi and the Chiaus to be apprehended and prefently beheaded, and dividing the treasure with his said cousin, had B with him and his other kinfmen vowed a folemne and perpetual confederacie: and fo having withdrawn themselues to their wonted passages, lay there in wait for such succours as should by the Turks be brought to Teflis.

When Ferat understood these and such other particularities, he all in a sury swore, that he would not return to Erzirum til he had put all the Country of Multaffa to fire and fword, Yet first he thought it needfull to relieve Teffis, which otherwise would be in danger to veeld to the enemy : and for that purpose made choice of Hassan Bassa, who in the last year of the Generallhipof Mustapha had most couragiously conneied the like succors, and taken Aliculi Chan, Vnto him therforedid the Generall affigue forty thousand Ducats, with other provision neceffary for that service; and for the more security appointed him fifteen thousand of the most choice and valiant souldiers of his whole Army, to conduct the same. In ten dayes space Haffan Baffa went and came from Teflis, having in his journey to and fro had many skirmithes with the Georgians, wherin he lost some few of his men, without any further losse worth

remembrance. After this, the General fent one Refuan Baffa with fix thousand souldiers to spoil the Country of Mustaffarhe Georgian the late Renegate, but now become a Rebel to the Turk. Which Resuan without any long stay ouer-ran all his territory, burnt his towns, and committed most vncouth outrages, which extended even vnto the infencible trees, and earled away with him many captine fouls, with much Corn and Cattell, like a raging tempest destroying whatfoeuer came in his way. Now was the General also retyred to Ardachan, whither came Resuan to meet him with his aforefaid booty. But because they had now performed what they before intended, and the approach of VV interperfuaded their return, they removed from Ardachan, and by the way of Olti retyred to Erzirum; from whence all the fouldiers were licen. First breaketh fed to depart to their feueral places of abode, and a memorial fent to Amurath, of all the acti- up his dimy. ons had hin performed, and especially of the good service don by Hassan Bassa: Who for the

same was now once again honored by the King with cloath of gold, a battel-ax and Targuet all gilt.

... About this time one Podolovius a gentleman of Polonia, sent by Stephen king of Polonia to Constantinople, by the leave of Amurath to buy certain horses in Anatolia; returning homeward with 24 goodly horses which he had bought, was notwithstanding the great Turks Passe by his commandement staid voon the way, all his men (in number 34) slain, except one boy, who getting into a Wood escaped; and Podolovius his head struck off. The horses brought back to Constantinople, were by the appointment of Amurath, some bestowed into his owner stables, and the rest given among st the Bassa's, oftentimes pointed at with the fingers of the Turks, in derision of the King of Polonia. This injurie Amurath commanded to be donin retienge of an outrage don by the Polonian Costacks against the Turks: wherof news was but euen then brought to the court.

The 29 of Nouember, An. 1583, died Hama Chadam, the widow of the late Emperor Selymus The death of the second, and Amuraths mother, who lieth buried by her husband Selymus, and his fine sons, Amuraths mo-

strangled by their brother Amurath.

All the rest of this year 1583 Ferat spent at Brzirum, and afterwards sent out his ordinarie

1584.

commandements to all the accustomed cities, to summon the soldiers against the next spring

First raises in the year 1584, gathering together a greater number of pioners and enginiers than ever had animal times bin gathered in these Wars heretosore : and withall gaue it out, That he would go to Nassi. van, and there do great matters. At which report the Persians were much mootied, and be-

king e Tau vis with a great army.

gan to cast many things in their heads about it; but aboue al others the King; who ynderstan- G ding at Casbin of all that had before happed at Reivan, and of the new preparations of the Turks, began to fear that they would this year passe to Tauris, or at least wise (as was reported) to Nassivan, and in those places build new fortresses, to the great danger of the Prisa empire, And therfore retaining fill such forces as he brought with him from Heri, and commanding as many moe as he could out of all the cities that were fubic & vnto him, to follow him vnto Tauris, he arrived there with his army not long after the arrival of Ferat Baffa at Erzium. This vnexpected comming of the Persian King with so great an army to Tauris, filled the World with expectation of great matters to have bin don by him against the Furks; insomuch that Ferat the general, before he would proceed any further, thought it good to advertise Amurah of the matter: declaring vnto him, that his defire was to go to Nassivan, and there to build a R fortresse, according to his commandement, and so to lay open a passage to Tauris. But having certain intelligence, that the Persian king was come to Tauris with a huge army, and ful reso. lution to incounter him; he thought it his duty not to put in execution his aforesaid determination, without his expres commandment. To whom Amerath prefently wrot back, that the matter to standing the should not go to Nassivan, but only imploy his forces to affure thenes, fages to Tomanis and Lori, that so the fort of Teflis might the year following be relieved by fome small band, without sending any great army for the conucying of succors thither. This new commandement of his Lord Ferat kept secret to himself, causing the rumor of his going to Nassivan to be more and more increased; of purpose to nourish the opinion that the Perfians had before conceived of his comming thither; and fo deluding them, with leffe danger 1 to build the forts he had intended, for the quieting of those most dangerous passages of Losi and Tomanis.

Vpon this resolution Ferat having gathered together his people, with all things necessary for his purpose, removed with his army from Erzirum towards Chars, where he staid ten days to take a new furuey both of his fouldiers and provision. And so departing thence fet for ward toward Lori; fending before him Haffan Baffa with five thoufand light horfemen to scour the Country even to Tomanis, and to learn what he possibly could of the enemies purposes, and of the state of Georgia. Which thing Hassan dutifully performed, speedily scow ring ouer all the woods, and difclofing all the passages from thence to Lori, and so to Tomenis, not meeting with any vpon whom to affay his valour: only certain Robbers vpon the high. way, whom he caused to be slain, as men altogether ignorant of the Georgian and Persian as. fairs, and their heads to be fet youn the tops of their launces; and for returned again to Lori, Where having flayd one day he met with the Generall, to whom he recounted all that had hapned in that excursion. Ferat being come to Lori, there incamped his Army. This place did somtime belong to Simon the Georgian, wel strengthned with an high castle, compassed about with very deep Ditches, and a thick Wall almost a mile in circuit, but was then somewhat weakned with time. It is diffant from Teflis about two daies fourny of a Cariers pace. Vpon this Castle Ferat seised, and having repaired the Walls; and strengthned the breacher, he placed therin Ali Baffa of Greece, with feuen thousand souldiers for the defence there and planted upon the Walls two hundred small pieces of Ordnance. And so when had set I all things there in good order, he departed thence with his Army towards Tomanis, having before commanded Ali Baffa at some convenient time to fortifie Saitan Chalass (à Castlesbout ten miles distant from Lori) and therin to place a convenient garrison of souldiers and Artillery.

Ferat builds a

Four daies were they going from Lori to Tomanis, being ordinarily but one daies worke from the one place to the other:but now the General would needs fo make it, to take the spoil of those rich fields, abounding with corn, cattel, and fruit, and to leane to the country people a lamentable remembrance of his being there. At last being come to Tomanis, in times past a Castle of Symons, but by reason of these Wars by him then abandoned) he began to consult with the other Captains, how and where the Fort should be ereched for the affurance of that M country. But after many discourses, it was at last concluded not to fortifie in that castle, as being too far from the freit, to make that dangerous paffage fafe & fecure; but 18 go a little fail ther, and to build a Fortresse upon the very mouth of the streit. So the Army marching for ward a few miles, at the very entrance of the narrow passage found the ruins of another cash.

A and neer therunto staid themselves. This steep headlong castle was so compassed round about with a thicke wood, which hindred all discouery afar off, that it was not convenient to found fuch a castle there, from whence their Ordnance could neither availe them to whom the defence thereof should bee committed, neither indamage those that should come to offend it. And therefore the Generall commanded, that every man with all his endeavors should lay to his hand for the cutting down of that thicke wood, and making way through thicke and thin. to lay it for an open champaign, that was before the receptacle of a thousand dangerous treacheries. In very thort space were the trees laid along on the ground, the place made light some and open, and a very commodious scituation prepared for the foundation of a castle. The plot The compesses of the old ruined Castle was compassed about with a wall of a thousand and seven hundred at Tomasia by yards, and in the midft therof was erected a ftrong Keep, fundry lodgings and chambers buil- Fetat. ded and 200 pieces of Ordnance distributed upon the new wals. After that, the Generall sent Refusion Baffa and the Baffa of Caraomit, with 20000 of his most choice souldiers, to conney fuccors to Teflis who marching closely together in the direct way, in one day arrived at the faid Fort; wherein they bestowed their supplies, and changing the Gouernor thereof, substituted in his room one Bagli, being then upon this occasion only called a Bassa. Whilest Resuar yet lay thus incamped under Teflis, Dant Chan the brother of Simon, who in the beginning of thesewars, at the comming of Mustapha the Turks Generall into Georgia, had fled out of Teflis, came now with all his family, and offered himselfe as a subject and devoted vasfall to the Turkish Emperour: whom Resuan entertained with great promises and large assurances of all c good successe.according to his defire.

In the meane while newes were brought to Simon, That General Ferat staying at the streits of Tomanis with his army had fent Refuan Baffa with a far leffe number than indeed he had to fuccor Teflis: Vponwhich report he tooke courage to encounter Refuan, and to give him bartell. Vpon which resolution without further delay, being accompanied but with 4000 Georgians, partly subjects of his owne, and partly of Manucchiars, he with all speed possible went again Refuan. But while & Simon was going thitherwards, Generall Feral fearing the worft. had already by chance dispatched away the two Bassa's of Caramania and Marasawith 10000 foldiers, to the end that joyning themselves with the soldiers of Resuanthey should at all aduentures be so much the stronger. Now Simon going resolutely on, sound Resum incamped D with 6000 foldiers only, at the foot of an hill, on the backe fide whereot lay all the reft of the army, and presently gaue a charge vpon him when the foldiers behind the hill being aware of his comming, were ready all at once with their weapons to receive him. Who now perceiving his error, repented himself to have so rashly assaulted his enemies, seeing now no other remedie but to be veterly vindone. But feeing that he had now fo far ingaged himfelfe, as that hee could not by flight but increase his grief, and make the issue more lamentable; with these few fouldiers which he had, he endured the fury of the great army of Refuan, to that on both fides therewas ioyned a most cruell battell: wherein the strange and vnusuall valour of those few Christians was much to be wondred at: yet in the end the huge number of the Turkish swords and speares so prevailed upon that small number of the Georgians, as that they were brought E to great extremitie: yea Simon himfelfe having his horfe flaine under him, fel downe headlong to the ground, and in his fal was very neer to have bin taken prifoner, as was his lieutenant and many other his followers, had he not been relieued by an vnexpected and maruellous chance: \$imon in danfor whiles the battell was even at the greatest heat betweene them, Resuan discovered the two rates, escapely Bassas of Caramania and Maras, who (as is before said) were newly sent by General Ferat by a strange to succour him, but both by the said Refuan, and also by the rest of his army, were indeed chance. thought to be Persians; whereupon they were incontinently surprised with a sudden seare, infomuch that they now became very doubtfull of the victory, whereof they thought themfelues before affured. In this suspence and doubtfulnesse of mind the battell was also intermitted, and the victory by the fight of those their friends disturbed : whereby the Georgians, F and especially Simon, whose estate was almost desperate, tooke the opportunitie to escape and faue themselves; leaving behind them most sure signes of their valour among the Turks, of whom many remained there flaine, many wounded, and many filled with great maruell and vnexpected scare. Thus cscaped poore Simon with the remainder of his followers into his knowne places of refuge, there to bewaile the death and captivitie of his subjects. But Refuan

after he had discouered the Bassa's approching toward him, to be his known friends and confederats, fretted in himself exceedingly, that Simon had so escaped his hands: yes holding on his way to Tomanis, he arrived there in great triumph, drawing the standards of Simon al along the ground, and caufing many of the Georgians heads to be caried vpon his foldiers launces. to the great ioy of General Ferat, to whom he deliuered all the prisoners taken in the battell. and wicked Daut Chan, who having in times past renounced his first faith, was become a Per fian and now again despising the vain superstition of the Persians, had yeelded himself to the vanity of the Turks, and made himself a voluntary slave to Amurath.

Now was the year so far spent, that every man began to fear the winters approch; and there fore the General determined to remoue thence, and to withdraw himself into places of more fafety. And so having set all things in order in the new fort, he appointed Hassan to be Bassan of Tomanis, and left with him 8000 fele & foldiers, chosen out of all the army, for the desence of that fort and the country therabout. Deeply had Ferat laid vp the outrage committed by Multaffa the Georgian (being now returned to his old name of Manucchiar) in taking away the Kings treasure, and killing the two Capigi and the Chiaus; and therfore resoluted with him. felf, not to return to Chars or Erzirum, vnles he had first passed into the Country of the save Georgian, and in most cruel maner revenged those notable injuries before received. In three daies he arrived at Triala, and there incamped : but lying there, fuch an vnwonted dearth and scarcity of all things possessed the Army, but especially of viduals, that every five bushels and a half of wheat was fold at fiue hundred Ducats, to the vniuerfal calamitie of the whole

A wonderfull Tarks army as Triala.

From this place the General was minded to go on forward toward the country of Manuer chiar; but whilst he was upon the raising of his tents, one Veis Bassa of Aleppo came unto him and told him, that it was not good now to spend the time in wandring about those countries. for that there were three very great enemies confederat together, to make this enterprise very difficult, and almost impossible and desperat : one was the season of the year, being now ful of fnows frost and tempest: another was the want and scarines of all things necessary, especially of victuals: the third was the people of Georgia, who by a common uniting of themselves together, and peraduenture aided by the Persians, might work some notable mischief against the army. This speech of Ven so much offended the Generall, that he most sharpely rebuked him, and with bitter terms reproued him; telling him flatly, that he well perceived that K he was brought up among mountains and villages, and of a villein (as he was) upon some superfluitie of grace, or foolish importunity, advanced to the honour of a Bassa, and that thereforche should not have presumed so much as to thinke it lawfull for him, so impudently and malapertly to come and give him fuch advertisements, whereas it had bin his duty rather to have held his peace, and to have hearkened to the commandements of his betters and superiours, yeelding himselfe obedient and denoted with all his power to performe the same. With this rebuke the Generall passed on to Archelech burning and in a maner destroying the country before him, though indeed it was in amity and confederation with the Turks. But the inhabitants of Archelech vpon the comming of the Turks had abandoned the city, and for flare withdrawn themselues into the mountains. In Archelech Ferat incamped, and staied the space L of fouredaies among the rocky crags, and in a barren foile yeelding necessary sustenance neither for man nor beaft; so that every man there endured vnspeakeable miseries : yet for the space of foure daies the souldiers with patience endured this so great a calamity. But in the end, the fall of an huge fnow being added to these extremities, did so greatly increase their griefes, that all the Ianizaries and Spaoglans of Constantinople arose in a tumult, and comming before Ferat, in despightfull and contemptuous manner with very haughty and resolute termes faid vnto him:

The infolent Speech of the Ferat iheir Generall.

And how long shall we endure this thy tedious and insolent government? Where is the due commiferation that thou oughteft to beare toward the Vaffales of thy Soueraigne, thou rufticall and vereafnable Captaine? Dost thou thinke haply, that we keep our Harlots as thou dost under thy sumple. M ous paulions, all fat and in good plight, with delicate wiands, whilf others line in miferie? Del thou beleeue that we have as thou haft, our dainty (ugars, fpices, and conferues, whereby to reflere it in the common calamities of others? And that we have at command meat and pretion wines, which thou minglest with thy cleere and pleasant water, partly provided for thee by the art of the cunning

A Doctors and partly brought to thee from far places ? From this day forward it will be no longer endured that Co much people (bould continue in this famin, afflicted with makednes and many other inconveniences: and therfore get thy felf up and return toward Erzirum; otherwise we shall be inforced to do that which will breed more difflea fure wnto thee than to any man living.

The General in a great agony prefently called a Councel, wherin it was concluded. That they should all send their strong sumpter horses to Ardachan, and the rest to follow him into Manucchiar's Countrey, whither he had appointed to go only to make an inrode, and with the fooil and booty of that country to refresh the minds of his foldiers, afflicted with the miseries both past and present. This commandment of the Generals they all readily obeyed, as well B because he promised them a speedy voyage, as also for that every mandelized the sack of Altunchala, with other the territories of Manucchiar. So Ferat holding on his journy thorow certain low vallies between the high & craggy mountains, continually accompanied with great famin and fearfity, at length brought his army to Clifea, a place belonging to Manucchiar, but as then for fear of the Turks quite abandoned and for faken by the inhabitants, who with their wives and children, and all the best stuffe they had, were fled into remote and safe places, until the fury of the enemy was ouerpast. In the fields neer to this place (abounding with corn and cattel, and plenty of fruit) the General refreshed his whole army; and hoping that all the soldiers would like it wel to stay a while in that such case, determined with himself to crect a fort in that place; and with this refolution gave commandment to Refuan Baffa to gove to the tower, and in the top therof to fet up an Enfigne, with a proclamation and publique report. That he would in the name of Amurath there erect a fort, & fortifie it as he had don the other forts before. Resum accompanied with Amurath the Bassa of Caramania, according to the commandement of the general, in the top of the tower fet vp an enfigne or two, which fo food as the foldiers had espied, the forenamed Ianizaries and Spaoglans thinking themselves too much abused by the General, arising again al in an vprore, replenished with sury and indignation, ran vp in a rage to take down the ensignes that were set vp vpon the tower; and taking them in their hands, rapt the faid Refnan once or twice about the pate, discharging withal many injurious and despightful words upon him, and sharply rebuked him. And then returning to the General (who was now come thither himself to countenance the action of Resuan) with D gestures ful of despight, contempt and disdain, reutling him with many shameful and scorneful terms they protested vnto him.

That they were not come to the wars to exercise the occupation of Masons and daubers, and to bee em- The matine w ploied in such wile and dishonorable offices; but only to manage their weapons, and therby to demerit their solders again or dinary wages, and to purchase to themselves glory and renown at the Kings hand. And therfore if hele: Given & ned his head, and would not see those arms turned against himself, which hitherto had bin the revengers of the enemies injuries, he should resolve with himself to leave these new buildings and unseas inable de-Signements and giving place to the contrary seasons of the years, to have due care of their common desires and necessity.

Whilst they were yet thus expossulating the matter with him, one more bold than the rest, and more forgetful of his duty, did not stick to assault the Generall, and to threaten him to wreak his fury voon him: which in that tumult had haply bin don, had not the Balla of Caramania lent the General his own horse, and so conducted him to his papilion. Yet was hee neuertheles stil pursued by the tumultuous souldiers, and again sharply accused for the stay that he made there, and for not refoluing presently to remove thence; and at last after many reprochful speeches, said expressly. That if he did not the next morning rempone out of those quarters, without all fail he should lose his life for it. For all that, Ferst distaining to yeeld to them that should of duty have bin ready and obedient at curry beck of his and feeking by F all means (notwith standing all this stir) to stay there so long time as should bee sufficient to build a fort, that would so much offend Manucchiar; answered them again,

That he made no account of their threatning him with his life, which he had alwaies offered to lay The Rose and

Ferat in dan-

ger to be flain by the foldiers.

down for any service of his King. But if they had no care to serve their Sourraign in this membuilding. G down for any service of the King. while the was refolutely minded to obey his Lord in whatever he bad commanded him; for the honor of whom enery one of them ought to think their lines very well befored.

Vpon this answer there followed divers railings and curfings against the King, against the General, and against them all: and in this confused tumult every man betook himselfe to his weapon; in euery corner was heard grumlings and whifperings ful of wrath and indignation fo that there was a great fear of some dangerous event, but greater was the suspition of thege. nerals life. And now every man had withdrawn himself to the garding of such things as hee esteemed most when suddenly and in a trice you might have seen the paullions of the Bass's & captains fal down flat to the ground, all the cords therof being cut in funder by the wrath. ful foldiers; and as it were in a moment, all the muttons and other cattel the Generall & Rat. fa's led with them for their ordinary vie, were feiled upon by the same soldiers, & garded with all diligence possible. And so far was it off, that any man durst challenge or reuenge this their insolencie, that they themselves turning afresh upon their General, being now in a maze and deadly fear, began now the third time to threaten him, That if he did not forthwith remouse from those countries, and turn his journy toward Erzirum, those vallies & fields should with. out all fail become the sepulchres of the Bassa's, and those hils retain the eternal memory of fo bloudy a day.

With a little liberality might the Generall have don with his people what societ hee had listed, but being loth to gratific them in any thing, he was inforced to performe their proud and arrogant demands, and to his great shame to obey them, whom with right viege he might have made obedient to himself: and therfore to avoid their despightful threats to his excee. ding great reproch, he was glad to yeeld to them, in remouing out of thole quarters. The first day he arrived at Ardachan, with the great trouble of all his fouldiers: for wheras the journy was wont to be two days work ordinarily, as wel in respect of the length of the way, as the difficulty of the passage, the General would now needs have it don in one, the rather thereby an grieve his foldiers. But of this his wilfulnes he received even the fame day the just remarks for that the charlots wherin his women rid were conveyed away, together with the Eunich their keepers. Some lay by the Georgians that lay in wait for luch a prey: others fay by the

Ferat breakes

Ianizaries, who the more to dithonor their Generall wrought him this iniury. Great was the reproch that Ferat received in the Army, but far greater at Constantinople, when thefe news were there known, But there was no remedy, he must now perforce induse it, and discontented as he was to keep on his way towards Erzirum. In Ardachan he took a furuey of his Army, and there gave his fouldiers leave to depart : himfelf afterwards arriving at Erzirum, hated of all his fouldiers, envied by his Captains, derided for the losse of his Women, and fallen into difgrace with every man. No leffe than the rest was the Turkish Emperordifcontented with him alfo, first, for that he had don nothing worth speaking of, in revenge of the shameful iniury don by Manucchiar the Georgian, and yet so mightily discontented his foldiers. Secondly, for that without any care he had suffered Aliculi Chan the Persianprisoner to escape away, about whose flight it was thought he could not chuse but have some intelligence. For Ferat, after he was by new order from the Court, to divert his journey from Nassivan, to the streits and narrow passages of Georgia; being desirous to be throughly informed of those dangerous waies, in this second year when he removed from Erzinum, tooks Aliculi Chan out of prison, of purpose to vie him as his guid in those dangerous freits, and therfore carried him under a gard (what foeuer it was afterwards) of his most faithful vastals; still intreating him wel, and taking such order as that he wanted nothing. At last being come to the streits of Tomanis in Georgia, where the castle (as it is before said) was erected, befrom thence secretly escaped into Persia. The manner of his escape is dinersly reported. Some fay that Ferat in discharge of his promise, for his good direction had gratified him with his liberty. Others fay, That Ford corrupted with mony, gave him opportunitie to efcape. Some M others (with more probability) That his escape was made neither for mony, nor discharge of promife, but by the only vigilancie of Aliculi himfelf, and the fleepines of his Keepers. And that watching the opportunitie of the night (a friend to all escapes) he started away. HowfoA euer it was, in fine he was deliuered from his long captiuity, to the discredit of Ferat, and returned into Persia, to performe such enterprises against the Turks, as shall be hereafter decla-

General Ferat (before his departure out of Georgia) had commanded Aly the Baffa of Gra- The danger out cia (whom he left, as is before declared, in the new castle of Lori) to sortific a certaine castle Ruses to Celis called Saitan Chas (in our language, The saftle of the Deuill) which he with great diligence per- jeuned unto formed, and left therein fifty pieces of artillery, and a thousand soldiers under the charge of a the Turte. Sanzacke: and so quieted the passages from fort to fort, as that all the waies from Reivan to Chars, and from Chars to Teflis, were made easie and fase; and all the meanes taken away whereby the enemy might be able to plot any new treachery vpon those passages: which was

B no small peece of good service.

The Persian King in the meane time lying at Tauris with his army, understanding that the Turks had changed their purpose from Nassiuan to Georgia, so that there was no further need to imploy his army against them for the defence of Tauris or Nassiuan; at last resolued with himselfe to licence his soldiers to depart, and to apply himselfe to more private revenges. For calling Emir Chan vnto him, whom he had left Gouernor of Tauris, and Generall for that part of his kingdome; he required of him the occasion, why he had not performed the great promifes which he had made to him before his departure to Heri, nor done his endeauour to hinder the Turks Fabrick at Reivan; and why he went not out with other foldiers appointed for that purpose, and namely, with the Turcomans (as he had promised) to reuenge so great an injury, C and in best maner he could, to have indamaged the Turkish forces ? Sundry excuses did Emir Chan alledge for the colouring of his manifest default, but none sufficient to cleare him of the crimes objected against him by the king and the Sultans: wherefore he was by the King ad- Emirchanhal judged to have his cies burnt out with an hot yron; and so deprived of his fight, to be despois wingbusins pat led of all his goods and thut up inclose prison. Which heavy doome was without further de- rably in prison. lay accordingly put in execution: whereof within the space of a few moneths, the wicked Chan (but yet a famous foldier) miserably died in prison. Whose death so highly offended the Turcoman nation (who had him alwaies in great estimation) that they absolutely denied their defences for the crowne of Persia; and the more, when they heard that the King had bestowed the roome of Emir Chan upon Aliculi; who although he had in many respects descrued all preferments, yet for that he was an antient enemy to certain Turcoman captains, they would not in any wife endure that he should be exalted to so great an honour. And therefore they waxed more diffdainefull and ill affected towards the King, whereby the Persian forces became the more weakened and divided.

The Turks notwithstanding the league yet in force betwixt Amurath and Rodolph the Christian Emperor then reigning, did many times make incursions into the upper part of Hungary, burning the country villages, and carrying away the people into captivity:buc in their return, they were oftentimes cut off by the Emperors foldiers and flaine. Which being reported at Constantinople, much moued the Turkish tyrant : but when he vnderstood that his men had without any cause made those inrodes into the territory of the Christians, and so received E the foresaid losses, he was againe appealed, and in the beginning of this yeare 1584, renewed

the league betwixt him and the Emperor for eight yeares more.

Ferat from Erzirum aduertised Amurath of all that had hapned in his late expedition desiring him to command what he would have taken in hand the next Spring. But besides this information from him, there wanted not many others which did the like also, although in another manner: declaring vnto the king (and that in an odious fort) the whole proceedings of Ferat, the escape of Aliculi Chan, the shameful losse of his women, his quarrels with the Ianizaries, his falling our with Veis Baffa, a man well regarded of Amurath himselfe, the disorders of his whole camp for his want of discretion; and to be short, the particularities of al such a sions as had not altogether so honorably bin by him performed that yearc: causes of themselves sufficient to induce the king to remoue the faid Ferat from his General ship. To which occasions, were also added fundry other secret respects: for ever since the last departure of Ferat from Erzirum, Amurath had still in his head, the next yeare following to attempt the enterprise of Tauris, and thereby to ftir vp through the World a famous report of his conquest correspondent to his greatnesse. Now among the captaines whom he esteemed to be worthy men, to

whom he might with trust commit this so great an enterprise, he bethought himselfe of of, c man Bassa, left at Sumachia in Siruan by Generall. Mustapha in the first yeare of this war who man Bajja, lett at Suthachia in Shound of had without any helpe of the Tartatians, by his owne industry and valor, to the great contentment of Amurath, brought that large country in to a reasonable obedience to the Turkish Empire: and that which most of all pleased the Turkish Emperour, had in a country so far distant, maintained his army, wherewith he had done all this without any expences at all to his king; having now a good while levied his fouldiers Ripends upon the lands and territories of that region; and ftill exercifed a kind of government and four-reignty ouer those places. Of all which his good proceedings, he had caused intelligence from time to time to be fent vnto the court: by which means, and other fauorers which he had about the King, there was fostered in the minde of Amurath a wonderfull good opini. H Amnrath Ru-detb fer Ofman on of him; fo that now without delay he refolued to fend for him to Constantinople; and for that purpose, before Ferat was arrived at Erzirum, he had dispatched certain Capigi & Chiang to call this famous warriour vnto him : yet wanted there not fome (and those not of the meenest fort) that went about to hinder both his comming to the court, & also these disignements of fo great importance. For Scians the chiefe Visicr (who rather for the comelinesse of his perfon and alliance with the king, than for any other his vertues, was mounted to that high room) did greatly feare, lest ofman whose course it was to fit next vnto him in the order of the great test Bassaes, partly for his experience in matters of war, and partly for the good affection the king did beare vnto him, should at his comming to Constantinople perswade the king to what he lifted, and so peraduenture take from him the chiefest office, & get into his hands the whole government of the empire, whereby fo great wealth was to be gained. Wherefore to ridhimselfe of these seares, he cast about by all means to keep him from comming to the court; but because that to attempt the same openly, might proue a matter both difficult and dangerous. he thought it better to make triall of a more commodious and fecret meanes. This Sciencin consideration of many gifts bestowed vpon him by Mahamet the Cuman. Tartarking, hadmany times excused him to Amurath of divers accusations which ofman by his letters had laid to his charge; For not aiding him in the subduing of Siruan, as he was both by promise and duty bound : and for all his overfights alledged fuch reasons in his behalfe, as if they did not altogether persuade Amurath to be kinde vnto him, yet at the least notto carry a mind of revenge against him and had so far proceeded in countenancing this Tartarian king, that there was betwixt them confirmed an interchangeable amity and mutuall confederacy. Him Scians imagined to find willing and ready by al means possible, to hinder the comming of ofman his enemy to the Court, if he were but made acquainted with the matter. And therefore Sciam, as soone as he understood the certain resolution of Amurath, to call Osman to the court, secretly wrote to the Tartar king, who lay incamped neer to the finnen of Caffa vpon the Fens of Meotis; certifying him, That ofman was to come to the court; and that therefore it were good for him to call to mind, how great an energy he had beene to him, and how much he had endeauoured by letters to Amurath, to turne all his hatred and displeasure against him : and withall, That ishe was able to doe so much by letters, as if Sciaus had not defended him with very reasonable excuses, the King had executed his wrathfull indignation upon him to his great danger; hee I should then imagine with himselfe, what ofman should be able to do, when he should come in person to the presence of Amurath, and without any mediator, betweene themselves determine of all matters what they should thinke convenient. These, and peraduenture worse Letters which Scians wrote to the Tartar, ministred matter enough vnto him to resolue to do what he might, not to fuffer so pernitious an enemy of his to arrive at Constantinople: and especially perceiving that Sciam, in whose breast he reposed all his hope and all his protection, did so greatly feare his comming. Wherefore to rid himselfe of that feare, he commanded twelve thousand soldiers, that changing their weapons and apparell, they should goe and lie in wait for Ofman in the borders betweene Cholchis, and Iberia, towards the Tartarian Nomades, by which way he was to come; and so making an affault vpon him, to bereaue him of his life. M Hoping that such an outrage once done, could not, or would not, be imputed to his procurement, but rather to the Tartar Nomades, or to the Mengrellians, or to the Georgians, or to the Muscouites, or to the robbers by the high way; and to be short, rather to any body esfe, than to him. This commandement of the Tartar King, was accordingly by the fouldiers put

A in practife: who without further stay joyned themselves together, and so rode towards the place appointed.

And now were the meffengers fent from Amurath, come to Ofman, who prefently put himfelfe on his way towards Constantinople, having left behind him at Derbent and Sumachia. two Baffaes, thought to be the most sufficient men in Seruania: having also appointed very good orders in the fame, and an affured establishment of all those countries and places which Multapha had first fubduced, and he himselfe had afterwards maintained under the obedience of Amurath. He had also prouided for the lafety of his own person, in passing those troublesome and dangerous passages through which he was to travell, by chusing our foure thousand souldiers which he had tried in divers battels, and brought up under his owne discipline; through B whose valor, he doubted not safely to passe through the treacheries of the Albanians, and the

populous fquadrons as well of the Tartarians as of the Mengrellians.

Thus departed he from Defbent and coasting along the rocks of Caucasus (that at al times of the yeare all white and hoary with continuall flowes) leaving on his left hand Media. Iberia and Colchis, and on the right hand, the famous river of Tanais and Volga, even at his Ofman affait. first entrance vnto the shores of the Euxine sea, he was by the aboue named twelve thousand to about and thousand to a Tartarians, being apparelled like the ues that lievpon those waies, suddenly affailed & fought int. withall. But like as a huge rocke lying open to rempelt and waves, standing fast and vnmoucable in it felfe, refishesh the thundrings and rushings of the great and fearefull billowes: fo flood Ofman fast & firme, and couragiously sustained this treacherous affault, turning the bold

C continuous of his resolute souldiers, against the rebellious multitude of those traiterous fquadrons: who as is their manner in the beginning, y fed great force, but finding fo flour refistance in those few, whom they had thought with their only lookes and shoutings to have put to flight, they began at length to quaile. V. hich ofman quickly perceiving, couragiously for ofman enerced upon them, and in a very (nort space, and with a very small losse of his own, put those Tar- commeth the tarians to flight, killing a number of them, and also taking many of them prisoners: by whom

Q/man was afterwards informed (as the truth was) that their king for feare that he had conce iceiued, lest when he came to Constantinople he would procure his destruction from Amurath, had fent this army to ficke his death. Of which treason Ofman caused a perfect processe to be made, together with the depositions of the Tartarian prisoners, which he sent the shortest way D he could deuife to Amurath at Confrantinople, with letters declaring all that had paffed, in-

these advertisements from Osman, according to the necessity of the matter, tooke order that Vinzales his Admirall with certain gallies well appointed, should passe ouer to Cassa to setch Ofman, and withall to carry with him Islam, a brother of the Tartar kings, commanding Ofman by letters, that he should (to the terror of others) put to death the treacherous king, and place

flaming him to reuenge fo dangerous an injury and fo wicked a practife. Amurath receiving

his brother in his roome.

This Tartar King was one of those mighty Princes, who basely yeelding to the Othoman power, led under them a most vile and troublesome life, as their tributaries and vassals, alwaies at commands whose yonger brother Islam (presuming of the sufficiency of himselfe and the fa-E uor of the people) going to Conftantinople, became a futor to the Turkish Emperor, to have his eldest brother thrust out of his kingdome, as a man for his euill gouernment hated of his subjects, and to be placed limitelie in his roome. Which his fuit was so crossed by the Embasfadors of the king his brother (who spared for no cost in the behalfe of their master) that the ambitious youth was fent from the Turks court to Iconium, and there clapt fast vp in prison: where apparelled like an Eremit, he led his life altogether conformable to his mifery, with fuch a kind of external linnocency, as if he had been void of all hope or ambirious defire of a kingdom, but rather like a forlorn and vnhappy wretch with vain affliction & impious deuotion to prepare himselfe to a laudable and honorable death. But whils he thus lived sequestred from all wordly cogitations, upon the discouery of the king his brothers rebellion, he was in F more than post hast fent for to Constantinople, and put into the gallies bound for Cassa, with ofman stranletters to Ofman of the tenour aforefaid. Now in the meane time Ofman had by cunning means the Tartar king got into his hands this Tartar king, being as is reported betraied by his owne counsellours, with bit into corrupted by the Turks gold: whom with his two sonnes of man upon the receipt of the spanisholder. aforefaid lerrers from Amurath, caused to be presently strangled with a bow string, and Islam his in business.

The Tartar King fendeth 12000 Tartars to lie in wait

yonger brother be faluted king in his place, yet as vallall to Amurato. This, the mefull death, G the viual reward of the Turkith friend thip, was thought juffly to have hapned who this Turkith the vival reward of the Long before, imported by Amurato, had most unnaturally depoled his aged tarking, for that he long belock, hipported by profecuting his fo great dilloyalty ideo and

ofman embarked himselfe in the forenamed gallies at the Port of Caffa palling must the Euxine fee, and entering into the Thracian Bolphorus, arrived at Constant 100 fles when he was received with great pompe and fingular fignifications of good love. But with more and fingular fignifications of good love. dent and expresse kinds of joy was he saluted by Amuran himselfe when by his owned peach and presence he declared vnto him enery particularitie of the matters that had hapned in his long and important voiage, and in littely maner reprefented unto him the petils & stations the he had passed, and the conquests that he had made in sirvan Atter, all which discourses the had passed, and the conquests that he had made in sirvan Atter, all which discourses day. rath who longed after nothing more, than to fee the Persian king somewhat bridled and these mous city of Tauris brought under his owne subjection, began to enter into some range with of man about that enterprise, and in the end would needs know this pughty of him, what iffer he could promife him of this his defire; and in what fort by his advice and counted the finest should be imploied, and the armies disposed for the subduing of that city, which over all the nations of the world was fo famous, and fo great an honour to the Persian kingdome, To all which demands his answer and resolution was, That for as much as the matters of Groggie were now well fetled, the trecherous paffages by the new built forts affured, and the prounce of Siruan under his obedience established, there was now no cause why he should any longer foreflow fo famous an enterprise, but by the conquest of Tauris, and creeking of a forting his 1 proud city, to bring a terrour vpon all Perfia, and to raife a glorious renowns of fo mighty, a conquest among the Nations of Europe for the accomplishment, whereof, he thought that either the same army, or at the most a very little greater would suffice, so that it were raised of

the best and choisest souldiers. By reason of one of the letters which Scians Bassa had written to the late Tartar king, and be

the infligation of the yong Sultan Mahomets mother fiealous of the neere alliance of the great Bassa with her husband, as prejudiciall and dangerous to her some). Amarath had in the open Divano deprived the faid Sciaus from the office of the chiefe Vifier, and hardly pardoning bim his lite, at the intercession of his wife, being his sister, had banished him the Court, so that he liued afterwards about Calcedon, vpon the borders of Afia, not far from Constantinople, in a close palace he had there built for his owne pleasure; in whose roome he appointed of man to be chiefe Visier, and to honour him the more, nominated him the Generall of his army against water biff it the Persians. Such power hath Vertue, that even from the yery scum of the rascall fort, and out of the rufticall rout of mountain peafants (which notwith flanding cannot be truly justified of this Ofman, his father being Beglerbeg of Damasco, and his mother, the daughter of the Beglerbeg of Babylon) it doth oftentimes in the course of this variable world draw diversmen into Princes courts, and advance them to the highest dignities. Truth it is, that from a privat fouldier, though well born, he by fundry degrees grew up to the highest honor of that so great an Empire, and was at one instant created the chiefe Counsellor and Generall of the Otherwan forces. Great was the joy that Ofman conceived hereat: & great was the defire he had to make I himselfe worthy of so honorable fauors; and the greater confidence he perceived that Amerath had reposed in him, the more eagerly was he spurred on to doe anything possible whereby be might show himselfe to have descrued the same. And therefore adulting with himselfe, the foralmuch as the greatnesse of the enterprise required a greater army than was levied in former yeares, so was it necessary also for him the sooner to send out his aduertisements into all his subject provinces, and by his own example to stir vp the other captaines and souldiers even in the Winter (though it were as yet somewhat troublesome) to passe ouer to Scutati, and from thence to Angori, to Amasia, to Sinas, and there in those territories to drive out the time, untill his fouldiers which were fummoned, were all gathered together. And because, on this his great speed it might peraduenture fall out, that the enemy misdoubting his pur. M pole for Tauris, might prouide a greater army than they would otherwife, he caused it tobe giuen out, That he must goe for Nassiuan; to the end, that the Persians so beguiled, should not regard the gathering of so mighty an Army as they would have done if they should have

heard of the Turks comming to Tauris : and fo the generall consening rumor flew, not onely

mandeth O|-

Ofmins refo

A through all the cities subject to the Turks, but into the countries of the Persians also: who notwith standing being very jealous of the city of Tauris, and fearing that the matter would fall our as indeed afterward it did, ceased not to make most curious and diligent inquiry about it. And although the difference offered to his Embassador at Constantinople, distinated him from sending any other for treaty of peace : yet to spy out the secrets of the Turks, and to vnderstand the certainty of their purpose for Nassiuan or Tauris, he sent divers messengers to Ofman, as if he had meant to feele his mind touching a peace; but invery deed for nothing els but to found his designements: which for all that, he could not with all the cunning he could vie possibly discouer, but still remained doubtfull as at the first, the Fame still running for

In the beginning of this yeare, now growing towards an end, Amurath fent one Mustapha. one of the meanest of his Chiaus, vnto Stephen king of Polonia, to excuse the death of Podoloui. suffo (hamefully murthered as is before declared) as if the fame had happed by the infolency of certaine foldiers, and not by his commandement: who the better to colour the matter, had brought with him two base fellowes, as authors of that outrage, for the King to take reueffge upon; but were indeed no fuch men as they were pretended to be, but rather (as it was thought) men before condenined for fome other fact worthy of death, and now fent thirther to ferue that purpose: for whom the Chiaus (in proud and threatning maner in the name of his Master) required to have present restitution made of all such goods as the Polonian Cossackes had not long before taken from the Turks, and the captaine of the faid Coffackes to be deliuered also vnto him, to be carried to Amurath: and fo hardly vrged the matter, that (notwith flanding the voworthy death of Pedelonisa and his followers, and the taking away of his horses) all the goods taken by the Coffackes were forthwith reflored which the Chiaus almost in triumphant

manner presented vnto Amerath at Constantinople. This Summer alfo, Amurath disporting himselfe with his Mutes, was almost dead. These Mutes are lufty ftrong fellows, deprined of their speech; who neverthelesse by certaine signes can both aptly expresse their own conceits and understand the meaning of others: these men for their fecrecy are the cruell ministers of the Turkish tyrants most horrible commands; and therfore of them had in great regard, With these Mutes mounted upon faire and fat, but heavy and vnready horses, was Amurath, upon a light and ready horse, sporting himselfe (as the maner D of the Turkish Emperors is) riding sometime about one, sometime about another; and striking

now the horfe, now the man, at his pleafure, when fuddenly he was taken with a fit of the falling fickenesses his old disease, and so falling from his horse, was taken up for dead sinfomuch, that the lanizaries supposing him to have been indeed dead, after their wonted manner fell to the spoiling of the Christians and Iews, and were proceeding to further outrages, had not their Aga or captain to restraine their insolency, to the terror of the rest, hanged vp one of them taken in the manner, and certain others in the habit of Ianizaries. Neuertheleffe, Amurath fhort. Io I euro fup: hyafter recourered againe, and to appeale that rumor of his death, openly vpon their Sabbath, Annal. Turci-(which is the Friday) rid from his palace to the temple of Sophia; where I with many others

faw him (faith Leunclauius) his countenance yet all pale and discoloured.

E: h This yeare also happed such a chance as had like to have raised new warres betwirt the A most barbe-Turks and the Venetians: which, for a fmuch as it is worth the reporting, I thought it not good rous outrage in silence to passe over. The widow of Ramadan Bassa, late Gouernor of Tripolis in Barbary, Committed by with her fonne, her family, and a great number of flaues of both forts, being about to depart a Vention. from Tripolis to Constantinople, had rigged up a faire gally for the transporting of her selfe and her fub flance, reported to be worth eight hundred thousand duckats; vpon which galley forher more fafety, the had joyned two others as conforts. Thus embarked, the came to the mouth of the Adriaticke; where failing by Corfu, the was by force of tempest driven into the gulfe of the Adriaticke. At which time one Petrus Emus, one of the Venetian Senatours, with certaine gallies, had the charge for the keeping of that sea against pyrats, and all other enemies whatfoeuer. He hearing of the Turks comming into the gulfe, without delay fet voon them, and being too flrong for them, tooke them all : and having them now in his power, exercifed most barbarous craelry, as well upon the women as the men for having slain the men, in number two hundred and fifty, and the sonne of Ramadan in his mothers lap, he caused the women, being before rauished, to have their breasts cut off, and afterwards to be cast ouer boord

to entertaining them with all affable curtefie, and promising both rewards and hopors to such & as would follow him in his purposed expedition, he leuied a wonderfull great number both of men and monies. And now was the time come that called him away to go toward Erzirum where he was greatly expected of his huge army there affembled together. And nowithfian ding the great dearth of victuall that commonly reineth in those quarters, yet this ber hemale. where he arrived about the latter end of the moneth of July, in the yeare 1585; and there to king a view of his whole army, and of all the provision necessary for so important and famous an enterprise, he dayly labored to hasten his departure. In this city of Erzirum were met toget ther all the foldiers of the provinces that were wont to fend helpe, but yet in greater number than ever was gathered by any Generall before : for that every man for fooke his owne printe businesse, and vpon assured hopes of new rewards and vnwonted honours, were all induced to H follow the fame of this their new Visier and Generalionly the people of Ægypt and Damaigo were busied with other more privat quarrels at home, whereof because they were both of great importance, and also fell out at this very instant (leaving Ofman with his army for a while as Erzirum) I will in as few words as I may make a briefe rehearfall.

to Care to go Herne there.

Amurath had heretofore taken Haffan Baffa the Eunuch out of the Seraglio, from the charge he had there to scrue in the Queenes Court, and at her instance sent him as Bassa to Cairethe great city of Ægypt. Which great office, beside the honour belonging vnto it, is elso benef. cial to them whose good hap it is to be advanced thereunto : the riches, the multitude of people inhabiting therein being fo great, that it feemeth not to be one city, but rather to contain within the large circuit thereof many cities. This man being exceeding couctous, and therfore defirous to handle the matter in fuch fort, as that he should, little need to seeke for any more fuch grants at the Kings hands; fought by all manner of means to oppreffe the wholenstion. and by all importunities to wring and extort from them rewards and bribes, without regard of honesty or reason. By which his sinister and corrupt dealing hee had now made himselfe so olious and intollerable to the people in generall, that they in great number, and many times. began to goe to Constantinople, and with humble petitions to request the King to take from them luch a cruel and vajust Gouernor : so that generally in the Court there was no talke but of the villanies and mischieses that were reported of the couctous Eunuch. At last Amerah feeing these publique exclamations went dayly so far, as that he could not for shame let them go any further without due punishment, he resolued with himselfe to call him to the Court & and having fent vnto him certain messengers, admonished him sundry times to returne home. But the Eunuch loth to leave so fit an occasion to enrich himselfe, did still delay his returne, alledging divers feigned excuses for his longer stay. Which thing when Amuraib understood, thinking himselfe thereby deluded, he determined to prouide for so great a disorder, and by punishing of the mischieuous Eunuch, to satisfie in some part the discontented minds of his oppressed subjects in Caire.

Ebrain Baffa in

There fat at that time among the chiefe Baffa's of the Court, one Ebrain (or as some cal him, Beech to marry Ibrahim) by nation a Sclauonian, a young man of the age of 22 yeares, or thereabouts, of very faire conditions, and of a reasonable judgement; vpop whom Amurath himselfe had determined to bestow his owne daughter to wife, and so to make him his son in law. And therefore I being now minded to remove the Eunuch from his office, and to farisfig the city and being alfowilling withall to give means for his faid fonne in law to enrich himfelfe, he refolued to fend him as general Syndic & foueraigne Indge into Ægypt; giving him in particular charge, to remember how wickedly his predecessor had dealt before him. And so this new Bassatook his journy towards Ægypt, although there ran before him a great rumor of his comming, and of the great authority wherewith he was fent. At which report, as the Agyptians reflection tent and joyfull, so the Eunuch waxed very sad and sorrowfull: persuading himselfe, that this alteration could not but engender some strange iffue and effe & against him. Whereuponalpiling himselfe to provide better for his owne affaires and the safety of his life, he resolved not to stay the comming of the new Gouernour; but departing out of Ægypt, her with M great care and circumspection for feare of meeting with Ebrain, trauelled towards Confian tinople in hope to appeale the Kings wrath, or at least by mediation of bribes, and by the intercession of the Queene, to finde him more favourable than hee thould finde Birde who without doubt would not have spared any extremity of cruelty, to have berest him both of his

A goods and life together. Amurath advertised from Ebrain, of the sudden flight of the Eunuch Bassa out of Ægypt, & hearing withall, that he kept not the high way from Caire to Constantinople, began to feare, left when he came into Soria, he should sty into Persia to the King, and fo worke him double and treble damage; as one that had already gathered a huge treafure, and having long lived in the Court, knew the most secret affaires thereof, and had learned all the priny denices and fashions of the Seraglio. Whereupon he with all diligence dispatched his Imbrahur Baffi (whom we call Mafter of his horse) with forty of his Capigi (all Gentlemen Viners and officers of most secret and neerest roomes about him) with charge and commandement, that if they met him they should bring him to the court, ving all the aid and affiliance of his people that might be requifit; and for that purpose delivered vnto him very effectuall B and large letters after the best manner of the Court. This messenger with his appointed train departed, and without any extraordinary inquiry, found the Eunuch in Soria, incamped in the plaines neere vnto the city now called Aman, but in times past Apamea, the principall city of that country. As foone as the Eunuch understood of the comming of the Imbrahur himselfe, The matrixelfe he gaue order to his guard of flaues, which in great number with speares and arcubuses did of the costing ordinarily kept his paulion, that they, should not grant entrance into his tent to any, but only vnto the Imbrahur himfelfe, and if need were, by force to keepe the rest of the Capigi from comming in Which order was in very good time given; for as foone as the kings officer had discovered the tents of the fugitive Bassa, in all hast he ran towards the same, and seeking out the greatest among them, went presently thither, to have entred with all his followers: but the C flaues being in armor, opposed themselves against them, and permitting only the Imbrahur to enter in entertained the rest of his traine without. The Imbrahur boing come in read vnto him the commandement which he had from the King to bring him to the court; and most instantly moued him, that without any further refistance, he would quietly go with him. To whom the wary Eunuch answered, Behold, how without any calling of the King, or conducting by you, I come of my lette, well assured to finde not only pardon and pitty, but also favour and grace in the light of my Lord whole woright and milde nature the wicked treacheries of my falfe accusers cannot abuse, to the prejudice of me an innocent. And so without more ado they went all to Constantinople : the Eunuch fill standing voon his guard.

The politike and crafty Eunuch had in this meane time dispatched diners posts with let-D ters to the Sultan ladies, certifying them of his comming, & principally befeeching the queen to prote & him, and to appeale the kings wrathfull indignation that haply he might have conceived against himsand so at length they arrived at Scutari. As soone as Amurath understood The Ennach of his comming thither, he caused all the treasure which hee had gathered to be taken from at contents. him, with all the rest of his privat substance, and the wretch himselfe to be clapt in prison in nogle, and his the Iadicula or seuen towers. Where after he had languished many daies, still searing some sail gotten deadly blow, he at length received from the Queene, an vnexpected, but most welcome aduerrisement, That he should be of good cheare and quiet himselfe, for that his wealth had already faued his life, and that the hoped in thort time to procure him also his liberty. Which indeed the brought to passe; for the her selfe made earnest petition to Amurath her husband,

E that for a fmuch as he had bereft her Eunuch of all his goods, he would yet at last deliver him out of prison, and restore him vnto her againe. Which request of the Queenes was granted accordingly, and the Eunuch enlarged : but the treasure that he had so vnjustly scraped toge-

ther in Ægypt, that remained still among the gold and other jewels of the Kings.

But Ebrain Baffa with his new commission now arrived in Ægypt, had in short space by far more finister means than had the Eunuch before him, scrapt together such an infinit heap of tiches, as was able only of it felfe to make him worthy of his promifed wife, and therfore he was called home to the court, to accomplish the intended mariage. With this commandment to returne to Constantinople, he received also in charge, to make his journey through the people of Drufia; and fuch as he should find loyal, to confirme them in their due obedience, & to make them pay their antient duties; but fuch as he should find stubborne and disobedient he should quite root them out and destroy them. This commandement Ebrain presently put in execution, and having packed up together all the riches he had gathered in the time of his gouernment, and raifed good flore of foldiers in that protince, he tooke with him thirteen Sanzackes, that were ordinarily accustomed to sit as affistants under the gouernment of the Bassa

in the ruling of the populous territories of Caire, and so set forwards towards Gaza, patting & ouer those valt and huge wildernesses of sand that lie betweene Caire and Gaza. From Gaza. joyning the Sanzacke thereof with him, he went to Ierufalem; and from thence, earling the Sanzacke there also to follow his traine, he surned by Saffetta, by Lezium, by Naplos called in times past Samaria) Rill taking with him the Sanzacks of all those places, and at latter. ned himselfe towards Damasco; so that before he joyned with the band of Damasco, he had gotten together eighteene Sanzacks, with all their squadrons of souldiers and slades Besides these, he had also his own privat Court, which was wonderfull populous, and swe handred le nizaries of Constantinople, whom Amurath would needs have him to take with him athis departure from the Court, so that he had in his army almost twelve thousand horsemen. From Damasco, Veis the Bassa was come as far as serusalem to meet him, with all the souldiers will he his gouernment, in number about two thousand persons. Besides that, there came vnto him by the way of Sidon, the Aga of the Ianizaties of Cyprus, with all the band of that defolate and destroicd Island: which captaine with his foldiers was transported ouer into the main; in those gallies that by the Kings appointment were sent to fetch Ebrain. who now drength. ned with all these souldiers, had purposed the etter ruine of the disobedient Drusians, and the raising of his own glory by triumphing over them.

The Drufian sbey are.

These Drusians, against whom these great preparations were now made by this new Captaine, and of whom the Turkish Emperor is so suspicious and doubtfull, are supposed to beby difcent Frenchmen, the relikes of those that with great denotion did in times pass fight those memorable and Christian battels in Iury, and recouered the holy city sbut being afterwards 1 brought low, partly by the plague, and partly by the fury of the Barbarians, mingled their feed with the circumcifed nation, and fo together with their authority & command, loftelfotheir first faith and religion: yet so, that they grew into an harred of the Turkish superfliction, &c abhorring the circumcission of the Iewes, betooke themselves to a new Prophet of their own called I finan, whose doctrine they follow. The right Drussans live vncircumcifed, neither do they forbeare wine, as do the Turks: they make it lawfull among them (most vnlawfully) to many with their own daughters: the Turkish gouernment they have sought by all means to eschue, and notwithstanding all the endeuors and attempts of the Turkish tyrants, but especially of Selymus the second, yet have they alwaies bin subject to their own natural Princes, and would neuer admit any captain or gouernor of the Turks within the countries which they poffelled. They are a people very warlike, stout, resolute, and religious observers of their own superstitute on in battel they vie the arcubule & scimitar, yet some of them at this day do serue with lances and darts: they are apparelled after the manner of the Easterne people, with a turbanton their heads, & breeches they never weare, but in flead therof they couer those parts with their coat; which reacheth down to their knees, buttoning it up before; their feeding is groffe, and of The countries mountaine meats: they inhabit all the countrie that is inuironed within the confines of lopps, aboue Caelarca & Palestina, and within the rivers of Orantes & Iordan, stretching it self even to the plaine of Damasco, neere to the hils that compasse it about vpon the coast of mount Libanus. They were all in times past good friends & confederats, so that they were greatly escemed : but noow being at variance through greedinesse and couetousnesse, they were divided I Fine chiefe Tuamong themselves, one seeking the destruction of another. At this time they were governed not among the by five chiefe captains or governors: one of them was called Ebne. Man, and of the Turks Man-Ogli; another Serafadin; the third Mahamet Ebne-Manfar; the fourth Ebne-Free; and the fifth Ali-Ebne Carfus, by the Turks called Ali-Carfus Ogli. Vnder thefe (who indeed carry the title and authority of an Emir, that is to fay, King or Chiefe) there are divers their lieutenants or deputies whom they call their Macademi or agents. Ebne Man or Man Ogli inhabited the moustains and fields that are contained under the jurisdictions of Cæsarea, of Ptolemaida, of Tynis, and of Sidon, and had his refidence for most part vpon the hill, in a town called Anderaghe was very mighty in men & armour, and fince the time that by treachery his father was murhered by Mustapha then Bassa of Damasco, alwaies a ideadly enemy to the name of the Turkes. M Ebne. Free, Ebne-Carfiu, and Bbne-Mansur were alwaies great friends ; but now especially at the comming of Ebrain Baffa they shewed themselves more streightly consederated together. Serafadin and Man Ogli were euer opposite against them : so that the one sideprocuring the ouerthrow of the other, they loft their strength, and left no meanes to defend them-

A selues against the Turks, who had long lien in wait for their liberty. Now as soone as the news came among them, That Ebrain being departed from Caire, was comming into Soria to fubdue them: the three confederates aboue named refolued among themselues to goe and meet this great Baffa, and to submit themselves vnto him, of purpose to turne all the intended mischiefe vpon Serafadin and Man. Ogli their enemies. And so having packed vp great store of monev, cloath of filke, cloath of woollen, and cloath of gold, with many loads of filkes, and other things of exceeding value, enery of the three being accompanied, one with some two thoufand, another with some three thousand men, they put themselves vpon their journey towards Three of the Ebrain, and met him at Icrusalem, where he was already artiued. This their comming Ebrain Drusantords tooke in wonderfull good part, and courteously accepted those their rich and great presents remain with which they brought him; and by the offers of their fidelity, and the gricuous acculations they rieb prejeate, & made against the other two Drusian lords their enemies, began to conceine great hope of his of mea. intended enterprises for why, he saw that nothing could more easily compasse their overthrow, than this their discord. Being thus accompanied, he came by the way of Damasco, to the champaigne of Bocca, and there incamped. This was in the month of Inly this yeare 4585. The whole army that was with Ebrain, reckoning also the foldiers of the three Drusian lords, was about the number of twenty thousand horsemen strong. In this place there came people out of all quarters thereabouts, with presents to honour the Bassa; to whom he likewise yeelded such small fauors as his couctous nature could afford them.

From this place also Ebrain presently sent letters to Serafadin and Ebneman, whereby he in-C uited them to come vnto him, to acknowledge their obedience vnto the Sultanifor that otherwife they might affure themselves to be in short time deprived both of their estates and lives. For all that, Man Ogliwould not by any meanes come in. But Serafadin being poore both in wealth and forces, refolued to come, in hope by rich prefents to purchase his attonement with the great Bassa. And therefore having packed up together divers loads of silke, great store of money, and many cloaths of good value and beauty, and also attended vpon with divers of his subjects, he arrived at last at the pavilion of Ebrain, with these his rich presents, which Serafadin comwere there readily received, and he himselse with great attention heard: whose speech in ef- meth with prefect tended to no other thing, but only to perfuade the Baffa, That he had alwaies beene a denoted vasfall vnto Amurath, and that he had carried a continuall defire to be imployed in any

D his feruice; and that now being led by the fame affection, and affured of his fauour, by the friendly and courteous offers made him in his letters, he was come to thew himfelfe vnto him to be the same man, and so profered him what soeuer lay in his slender power to performe. Whereunto Ebrain made no answer at all; but onely asked him the cause why he lived continually in discord and brawles with the three Emirs (who also sat at that time in the same paullion.) Whereunto Serafadin answered, That it was not long of him, who as one defirous of peace, had not at any time taken up armes, but in the just defence of himselfe, against the injuries of those his enemies, who because they were more mighty than he, sought continually to oppresse him. Hereat the three conspirators arose, and with their grim looks bewraying their inward hatred, falfely charged him to have beene cuer the author of those brawles; ad-B ding moreouet, That his infolency was at that time growne fo great, as that no strange vessell durst for feare of him arrive at the ports of Sydon, Tyrus, or Berito; nor any merchant cimerchandise passe ouer the plaines, but that those countries, as though they were a prey and spoile to the theeues of Arabia, were generally shunned of all trauellers both by sea and land, to the great hinderance of the Sultans customes. Serafadin would hereunto have gladly replied, but preuented by Ebrain, and furcharged with many injurious words, was committed to the custody of the two hundred Ianizaries of Constantinople. And so being by them brought into a rotten tent that was appointed for him, was every night from thence forward put in the flocks fast chained, and continually guarded with a rrusty gard of the same Ianizaries. In the meane eime came the answere of Man-ogli, who wrote backe vnto the great Bassa Ebrain as fol-

To the Lords of Lord, Sourceigne about the Great Ones, the mighty, the noble Captaine confinto the Aluttrof Man grand Lord, and the worthieft among the elect of the Prophet Mahomet, the noble and famous Lord Ordies, to E Ebraim Baffa, God gine good successeto his hanghty enterprises, and profestly in all his honour. I wish

(cuen as thou doest louingly inuite and exhort me) that I might come before the and follow thee, and forme & thee alwaies in any occasion that it may happen thee to fland in meed of my helps. For thumshat then wouldest rest assured of the reuerence that I beare sowards the Lord, and of the most fermentas then wouldest rest assured to imploy both my life and my substance in his service i whereof I had also river (ome testimony, though but small, in the managing of his customes that I have received inherein I have alwaies so carried my selfe, as that I am not his debier of one after: a thing I win that Ebnedlanting was is now with thee) hath not done. For although by his comming to meet thee auen as far as Ierufalen, he would make a show of his fidelity, yet doth hee vsurpe more than two hundred thousand duckets of the Kings, which he doth most unjustly detaine from him of his customes. But my hard fortune will not grant me the favour that I may come unto thee : for there are at thus time present with thee three of mine ene. methe fauour inas I may come contented to have alwayes disquieted and troubled my stare, doe non H seeke to bring me into so great hatred with thy heart, that if thou haddest me in thy hands thou wouldest without any consideration bereaue me of my life. And I am assured, that this sending for me important no other thing but only a desire thou hast to imprison me, and so to kill me: for I know how much then me given to great enterprises. Besides this, my comming is also hindered by mine antient outh that I tooke; when as being yet but a childe, I saw mine owne father so villanously betraied by the murthering sword of Mustaplia, being at that time the Bassa of Damasco, who under the colour of unfeigned friendship, en him into his hand, and traiteroully strucke off his head. For in truth I carry the image of my father reucrend head, all pale, and yet as it were breathing, imprinted in my minde, which oftentimes presented it felfe unto me, as well fleeping in the darkeneffe of the night, as also waking in the light of the day; and talking with me, calleth to my remembrance the infidelity of the murthering Tyrant, and exhortethmeso keep my felfe aloofe from the hands of the mighty. And therefore I neither can nor may obey thy requelts. and in that reflect it grieucth me that I fall feeme disobedient unto thee, being in any other allien and in all my cogitations wholly addicted to doe any service not only to thee, who art most worthy to be reverenced of far greater perfons than I am, but also to every the least vallals of Amurath, Thou wilt parden me I hope, and thou halt well perceive, that if there be any thing neere me that may be acceptable waterbee. all that I have what socuer, though in respect of thy selfe it may seeme wile and base, get is it thine, and is now reserved wholly for thee, and not for me. Farewell; and command me, and hold me excused were these just causes which thou hearest, for my being so backeward in comming to honour thee, as my duty requireth.

The poore and the least among the flaues of the grand Lord,

The Sonne of Man.

Man Oglies.

Ebrain perceiving by this letter the resolution of Man-Ogly, resoluted also in himselfe to go upon him with all his army, and either by force or fleight to get him into his hands or at leaft to draw from him so many arcubuses, and as great gifts and tributes as possibly hemight: and therefore rifing with his campe, and turning himselfe toward the country of Man-Ogli, hebutned and destroied foure and twenty of his townes, and so mounting vp certainerockes of Libanus, vpon the top of a large hill (that standeth ouer Andara and other places belonging to I Veil Buffa and Man Octi) he incamped himselfe. But whiles the army was thus marching forward, Veil Buffa of Damascowith a great part of his people, and his sonne the Sanzacke of Ierusalem, with his foldiers likewife, to the number of fifteen hundred persons, having separated themselves from the rest of the army in manner of a rereward; as they were busic in raising their tents, upon the fudden were furiously assaulted by a great band of Drusians of the faction of Man Ogli, and discomfitted. Which victory the Drusians so prosecuted that they became lords of the paville ons, the wealth and armour of the Turks; and leading away with them their horses and their carriages, put to the sword fine hundred persons, and scarce gaue any leisure of escape either to the Bassa the father, or the Sanzacke his sonne, who sled streight to Ierusalem, and neger to turned againe to Ebrain; but Veis his father still followed the army with those few which be had left, and was thought worthy of all men to be pittied.

Vpon the hill aforesaid, Ebrain continued twenty foure daies together, with abundance of all things necessary for victual:during which time he attended nothing els, but to try all denis fes how he might draw mony and presents from Man-Ogli, or how he might traine him into

A his hands. For the compassing wherof he dispatched one Gomeda (Ebne-Mansars Agent) vnto Ebrain fends Man Ogli being in Andrea, to tel him, That for a fmuch as he would not give credit to the pro- for arcubules mile that was made him, nor adventure himselfe into the hand of his friend, he should fend hierall the arcubules he had; for that the Sultans pleasure was, that his people that went not to the wars in his feruice, should not be furnished with so great store of weapons, to the danger of their neighbors, and of the subjects themselves. With great griefe of mind did caten beli behold the messenger, as the man whom he well knew to be the agent of his deadly Enemy : vet in regard of him that fent him, he forbare to doe him injury, or to give him any reprochitelling him, That all his people and weapons were dispersed abroad ouer his territory, fo that he could not tel what arcubules to fend him:with which cold aufwer Gomeda returned Which thing when Ali Bassa of Aleppo vnderstood, he offered the Generall to goe himselse unto him, and that to some better purpose. Many reasons did Ali Bassa vie to persuade the warv Drusian to come and yeeld his obedience to Ebrain, swearing that no harm should bee

don vnto him, and withall promifing him great and honorable fauors. But never could be tomoue the resolute and provident mind of Man Ogli, or win him to yeeld himselfe into such a mans hands whom he thought to be fo murderous: yet at last with much ado, he so far preuailed with the Drussan Lord, that in signe of the reverence he did bear toward the Generall, and his obedience towards Amurath, he was content to fend a prefent to Ebrain. And therupon he gaue him 320 arcubules, 20 packs of Andarine filks, and fifty thousand ducats to carry to the Bassa for a gift and to reconcile him vnto him. For the better effecting wherof hee sent C his own mother unto the great Baffa, who in the behalf of her fonne performed a very worthy

meffage, excusing him as wel in respect of his enemies that fate there so neer vnto him as also in regard of the oath which he had folemnly fworn, That for the treachery of Mullapha, hee would never commit himself into the hands of a Turk; and therefore belought him to accept of the gifts that were fent him, and withall a mind and heart most ready to ferue and obey the King in all occasions; and that he would hold him excused, for that his excuses were but just reasonable. Wherunto the Turk replied, That although she had found so foul a fault in Mu- The metable fapha (who vider the assurance of his promise and sidelity had betraied her husband) yet for differenting of all that the ought not to fear any fuch infamous or wicked act at his hands, who flood youn his honour, and the word of a fouldier. And fo by oath protesting all faithfull and constant

D friendship towards him; in token of his sincere meaning, he cast a white vail about her neck, and put another vpon himself, and the third he gaue her in her hands: Willing her to report vnto her fon the othes he had made, and to carry that vail, and bring him with her; protesting no otherwise to intreat him than as a friend and a brother. The peaceable old woman went away accordingly, but thee neither could nor would go about to alter the purpose of her for. but returned to Ebrain such an answer as did not greatly please him. After which time hee fought more than ever before to get the wary Drussan into his hands, or at least, without regard of thame, to draw from him moe presents and weapons. And therfore once again he sent the crafty Gomeda, to exhort him, ypon faith and promife given, to come vnto him; but for all the craft and lying speeches that the treacherous messenger could cunningly vie he could ob-

tain nothing of the Druffan lord but good words only wet at last after much finenesse, he preuailed formuch, as that Man. Oeli was contented by him to fend another prefent to Ebrain; with an expresse condition notwithstanding. That hee should cause Ebrain to depart out of those quarters and that he should not himself return any more to request any thing further of him. Which he very largely promifed, only defiring him to fend a good number of Arcubules, therby to content the Baffa fully: so he gaue him fifty thousand ducats more, and foure hundred and fourfcore arcubuses, with a thousand goats, a hundred and fifty Camels, an hundred and fifty Buffles, a thousand oxen, and two hundred weathers. With this rich Present came Gomeda to Ebrain, declaring vnto him, that this he had got from him vpon promife that he should not molest the Drussan any more. For which promise so made, Ebrain sharply re-

produced Gomeda, and threatened to make him know what it was to take upon him to dangerous a liberty; and for the greater despight both to the one & the other, Ebrahin would needs have Gomeda himselfe to returne again with the like message to trouble the Drussan. Wherefore although he went in great feare of some mischiese by the hands of Man-Ogli, yet was there no remedy but needs he must follow the commaund of him, in whose power it was to

Pppp

take from him both his honor and his life, and therfore on he went. But as foon a Manibyll Q faw Goneda, thinking as the truth was, that he came again about his wonted requests, her was

at the very fight of him to fat mooued, as that he was cuen at the point to have throwned at at the very light of the land and the regard of more dangerous effects with his fury: yet spared he not with ignominious words and deadly threats to dis burthen his choler, Notwithstanding Gomeda could doe no leffe than accomplish the effect of his fraudulent de fires, and fo wrought with him, that he drew from him foure burdens of Arcubules more and fwords, ten gilt daggers, certain filuer belts, ten packes of filke, and some few pence. Causing him withall to protest vnto him, Neuer to suffer himself to be persuaded to come again, for if he did he threatned to kill him, happen after what would of it. With great ioy and triumph did Ebrain receive this present, and thinking now with himself that he had gotten a sufficient w booty from him, he determined to rife with his army, and to facke all the reft of Man-Delies country. Which he performed accordingly, and being conducted by Emir-Ebne. Free, burnet Andrea, the place of Man-Ogli his refidence, and in two daies burnt and destroied 19 of the towns, with unspeakable cruelty committing all things to fire and sword. After all this fac. king and rating, Ebrain fent divers messengers to Man-Ogli, to try whether he would be ver perfused to come to him. But nothing could mooue the resolute Drussan to commit him. felf into his hands, but rather increased his constancie to avoid a most certaine death. Now the great Bassa stil thirsting after bloud and reuenge; understanding by a spy, That the Care tain of Andrea (being one of the factors of Man Ogli) with 350 fouldiers was got vo to teet tain hil, into a place of great securitie, he sent Emir-Ebne. Free to intice him, and totellhim, That feeing his Lord Man. Ogli would not come and yeeld himselfe, he should come to firm which if he would doe, he would affuredly in despight of Man. Ogli make him a Sanzacke of fome place he most defired. The ambitious and vnheedy Macademo suffered himselfe to bee Man Oglibis easily persuaded, and being accompanied with his 350 followers, went with the said Ebni fiee and came at last to the paulion of Ebrain, having first caused his aforesaid men to stay behind siced to come in a valley two or three miles off. But Bbrain would not fo much as fee the Macademo . als flain quicke. though both in respect of the nimblenes of his person, and also the fiercenesse of his looket. he was worthy to be looked vpon; but commanded him to keep in a feueral place from Strale din, and in the mean time deuised, how hee might with the least losse of his ownemen, put to death those three hundred and fifty, the Macademo's followers: which was by training them K by means of the faid Ebne free, into a certaine Vineyard, and so having brought them into a fireit, suddenly to fet upon them and kill them. Which was accordingly performed; for being by the treacherous Emir brought into the place appointed for their flaughter, fearing no thing leffe, they were fuddenly inclosed by the Turks Sanzacks or Ianizaries, and flaine every mothers fon. This massacre thus finished, Ebrain commanded the Macademo to be brought before him, and without delay to be stript and flaied quick. Who being come, stoutly upbraided Ebrain with his promise and his oath: and among other speeches which he vetered whilst they stripped him, said, Cut me off my members, and first putting them into the prinities of that info mous Ebrains wife, put them afterwards into the mouth of him (elf: for fo I trow he will be contented and fatusfied with my flesh. And to them that were the executioners of his painful death, hee faid, I It is your great good fortune indeed that with such violence, and needlesse deformity you are now able to fill my bloud, and to take my life from me: wher as none of you all had bin able, or once durst mante man, to have drawn one drep of it from me, no nor to have endured my countenance. But go too, proceed in 1961 wicked & unsatiable defire of my bloud, and fulfill the cruell command of your Vifier : for in the end there will also light upon you the inst reward of this so will anom a fact. With these and other such like speeches the miserable wretch was stripped, and three great gashes made on his backe, where they began to flea him: he in the mean time not ceasing to blaspheme their religion, and to curse their King and their false prophet also. But the barbarous soldiers proceeding in their cruel action, made other-like gashes upon his breast and stomack , and so drawing the skinns

> be cruelly flain, and all his country to be most miserably wasted, he himself still remaining in Whilst the fire and sword thus raged in the Drussan Country, Ebrain by speedy posts len

downward, could not bring it to his nauel, before he was with the extremity of the pain dead. M

After this, Ebrain caused the followers of Serafadin (in number about an hundred and filty)10

to Sidon, where his gallies lay at rode, commanded, That dif batking 4000 fouldiers, they should fack all those countries along it the sea coast, even as far as Casaria in Palestine, sparing neither age nor fex, of what condition focuer. Which his cruel command was prefently out in execution, and three thousand soules brought away captines, great booties made of much rich merchandise, many towns burnt, sundry castles rased & layd euen with the ground. and to be short, all the whole countrey both of Serafadin and Man-Ogli layd veterly waste and

Ebrain was now in readinesse to depart for Constantinople, where hee was by Amerath expected as wel for his gold, as the accomplishment of the mariage. But bethinking him felf that whatfoeuer he had hitherto don, would bee accounted little or nothing, vales hee prouided in some fort for the quieting of those people under the Turkish obedience, he determined to nominat one of the three Drusian Bmirs that came to him to Ierusalem, to be Bassa of all those regions. And because Emit Aly Ebne-Carfus was the richest and most obedient of them all, he thought good to commit that charge vnto him, and honored him with that dignity, yet not without a bribe, but for the price of an hundred thousand ducats. Wherfore he apparelled him in cloath of gold, gaue him a horimans mace and a fword all gilt, and delivered vnto him the Kings commission, causing him withal to swear faith and obedience to Amurath. And to having (at least in thew) fer in order the affairs of those mountaines, which an hundred of the Turks great Captaines had in former time vainely attempted, hee returned to Damasco. where he fluied twelve daies, by shamefull shifts extorting money from divers persons. At last having no more to do in those parts, he turned himself towards Gazir and Baruto, places vnder the government of Ebne. Manfur, where he arrived with all his army, and found the Gallies which he left in the port of Sidon, now in the hauen of Baruto, as he had before commanded. Now upon a certain hil aboue Baruto, neer unto the sea, Ebrain had pitched his own tent only and no other; and having fent all the rest of his best and goodly things which he meant to carry with him to Constantinople, abourd the gallies, shrouded himselfe onely under that narrow and base tent. Thither he called Ebne. Mansur, and in pleasant manner told him, That Ebrain Notanow it was time for him to make paiment of the debt of an hundred and threefcore thousand bly differential ducats, which he owght the King his Lord for the custom of Tripoli and Baruto; for that he Mapler, could not longer flay in those quarters, but was to return to Constantinople, which hee knew not how to do, vnlesse he caried with him the discharge of that debt. Wherunto Ebne. Mansur made answer, that it would not be long before his Macademo's would come with his monies. and that then he would without further delay make paiment. Which thing Ebrain well knew to be but an excuse, and therfore determined with himself to thrust him into the gallies: and because he could not carry the mony vnto the King, yet at the least to bring him his debtor. But forasmuch as he doubted to put this his determination openly in execution, for feare of some insurrection among the people, as well for that he was within the territories of the said Ebne-Manfur, as for that he faw him to be greatly beloued and fauoured of the other two Diufian Lords, Ebne Free and Ebne-Carfus, he therefore thought it better policie, by concealing this his purpose, to shew him in his outward actions all good countenance, and by secret and fubtil means to take him prifoner. Wherupon free deceitfully told him. That forafmuch as he was to stay there about his businesse that night, and was resoluted the next day to make a road into the Country of Man Ogli; he therfore praied him to do him the fauour to be his guid; and for that purpose when he should send for him at midnight, that he would come unto him very fecretly, because he was minded to depart without any stirre, only with five hundred men in his company. The Druffan Lord verily beleeved the matter, that fo it was, and withall was in good hope, by that means to find fome way to escape his hands. Wherupon being called up at midnight, he readily went to the tent of Ebrain, who presently charged him (whom aff menthought he had especially affected) with many abhominable and foul terms, Ebat-Mansher Caufing a chain to be cast about his neck and his arms, and so fast bound to be caried into the integral feat Gallies. And yet not fo contented, took the spoil of all his Country, whereby there was leuied fuch a prey as was maruellous to behold: for befides mony (wherof there was a very huge fum) the store of cloaths of filk and gold was such, and so great, as might better beseem some great Prince, than fuch a mountaine ruftical Lord as he was. When the Baffa had conveyed

Pppp 2

all this into his Gallies, hee failed to Tripoli, where hee found Scrafadin in the custody of

Veis Bassa and Alis Bassa; and having staid there some sew daies, wherin he committed sundry & villanous and abhominable outrages, hee caused the said Serafadin to be put into the Gallies with all his filks and other wealth, and so departed for Constantinople. Where at such time as he entred into the chanel of the city, accompanied with 24 gallies, he was incounted and received by a wonderful number of his friends and fauourits, and faluted with an honourable peal of artillery out of the Seraglio. Iohn Thomas Minadoi, the best reporter of this history, as also of the late wars betwirt the Turks and the Persians, being then at Constantinople, & ha uing (as he reporteth of himfelfe) good means to fee the bountifull & the beautiful prefent which the spoiling and rauenous Bassa gaue the Turkish King, reporteth the sum thereof to haue bin a million of gold, besides the yearly revenue of Cair, amounting to 600000 dueath with 60 horses most richly garnished, of fingular beauty, but especially of the Arabian race, a liue Elephant, and a liue Giraffle (which is a beaft like a Camel and a Panther) two great eros codiles dead, a Chair of massie gold richly set with pretious stones, a Casket also befet with pretions stones and gold, many packs of most fine cloathes, woollen and silkes, certaine other cloaths with fringe of gold & filuer, and the Barbarian cut-worke, most fine linnen of Alexandria, and all the arcubules taken from the Drussans: besides sundry rich presents given by the proud Baffa to the great Ladies of the court, reported by Leunclavius to haue bin worth men An Turc.p.95 hundred thousand Sultanines.

To. Leun. fup.

Ebrabins rich

prefents;

But now for a funch as we have before made mention of the Sanzack of Ierufalem and his flight, it shall not be altogether impertinent to our history (though somwhat out of time) to declare in few words what past between him and the Arabians of Palestine a little before the comming of Ebrain the great Bassa into those quarters : by which little the desirous Reader may casily perceive the woful and troublesome state of that somtime most blessed and sruits. ful but now most miserable and barren land of Jury, and of those places in holy writ somesh

Troubles in the land of Jury. [

In the confines of Sodom, and in the places that lie not only betwirt the lake Afphaltites and Damasco, but also in the plains and in the vallies of Iericho and of Samaria, and in other places about Bethlehem, Emaus, Bethany, Bethfage, Capharnaum, Nazareth, Leuir, Bethfaida. Naplos and other Townes of name thereabours, there do haunt and live certain Arabian captains, who spreading themselves even as far as Rama and Ioppa, over-run at their pleasure al the countries there round about, and continually commit gricuous outrages, as well against & the faid Cities, as also vpon the goods and wealth not only of the inhabitants there but also of strangers: yea, and their insolencie oftentimes groweth so great, that they date to assault the fenced cities; besides the spoiling of Trauellers, that by reason of their businesse have occasion to passe from one city to another. They are good horsmen, but they vie no armour, their horses are very swift torun, and spare of diet, and are themselves hold and adventurous thecues. These Arabians having had intelligence, that the aforesaid ambitious youth, appointed Sanzack of Ierusalem, was in mind to raise all the Sanzacks thereabout, and joining himlelf with them and his father the Bassa of Damasco, to restrain their infolent liberty, & to work their destruction; resolved with themselves not to stay until hee and his Consederates were ready, but rather by fundry inualions upon him, even unto the gates of lerulalem, to prouoke him to come out into the field. And the rather to induce him so to do, they compated with a certaine Subbaffi of Bethlehem their friend, to incourage and animate the Sanzaeko therunto, by promifing him good fucces and prosperous eyents. The ambitious your many feduced with the glorious persuasions of the false Subbassi (of whom hee made good rector ning) and prouoked by their infolencies, refolued, as they had wished, to iffue out of the city into the open field, and therupon having armed an hundred of his Vaffals, and raifed all the horimen that were under his gouernment, to the number of fix hundred, he made a rode toward Iericho, sending before defiance unto them. Against whom the Arabians came accordingly and with their arrows and Indian canes ouerwhelming his arcubusca, as if it had bin a raging floud, wrought him great wo: when as in the very nick, the battel vet being at the hotel, the M traiterous Subbassi fled towards Bethlehem, and left the souldiers of Ierusalem in the hands of the Arabians, who put most part of them to the edge of the sword, and scattely gaue liberty to the Sanzacke to faue himselfe by flight. The Sanzack certainly informed of this fraud of the diffembling Subbaffi, to be reuenged vpon him, began also in like manner to diffemble.

A with him felding that he would once more try his forces against the same Arabians; and so when the matter, that the Subbaffi arming himfelfe, came vnto him without any suspicion of the mischief intended against him. But as soon as he was come the Sanzacke tooke him, and presently caused him in most cruel maner to be flain quick.

Thus having passed over the troubles that stayed the people of Egypt and Damasco, and guicke she countries cherabout from reforting to Olman the Turks great Generall at Erzirum, let vs again return thither where we left him, taking a view of the preparations against the Persian. and profecute those affaires, which of all others most exercised the forces of the two mightiest Mahometan Monarchs; and with the expectation therof filled the World from the East to the West Was a ball Man,

The streit commandement of Amurath, together with the same and reputation of ofman the General had drawn together fuch a world of people of all forts to Erzirum, as that it feemed northe power of one king alone, but rather the vnited forces of many kings. Wherfore Officen perceiving that he had gathered together too great a number of people, and too huge an Army, and that it might so fall out that hee might want victualls for so many (neither Degreatly flaving his enemics forces, as that he needed to lead fo populous an Army against them) determined to discharge a great number of such as he thought most weake, and least able to endure tradel : for that out of this great multitude he drew about 40000 persons, who Hoerally according to euery mans ability redeeming the ordinary perils of the wars, returned him to their own dwellings. And fo in Ofmans army remained 180000 persons or therabout. The number of d With this multitude the General departed from Erzirum about the 11 of August this yeare Ofmaniaring. 1 585; towards Tauris; continuing for all that the speech for Nassivan. But he had scarce marched two daies, when divers foldiers of Grecia and Constantinople presenting themselves before him, vpbraided him with great improvidencie, telling him, That they began already to feel the want of victual, by wanting the same day their ordinary allowance of Corne for their horles: fo that if in the beginning, and as it were in the entrance of fo long a journey, they felt flich want, they could not tell with what judgement or discretion he meant to lead so great a company forfar as Naffivan; nor by what cunning conceit he had prefumed to fustain so great an after in the ferrice of their Lord. Ofman quietly heard their complaints, and prefently proaided for them, by causing such store of barly to be distributed among them, as they desired: B) and funerely punished the officers who had the charge for allowance of corn who most coue. willy began to make merchandile of the common prouision, by converting it to their owner phoat vies. And having thus quieted their troubled minds he proceeded on his journy, & by the way of Haffair Chalaffi and Chars, arrived upon the Chalderan plains, famous for the memetable battels there fought between Stlymu and Hylmael. In thefe plains he took a general seview of his Army, wherein he wanted a number, that by reason of ficknes beeing not able to com hime the journy, were inforced to fray behind, some in one place, some in another. Reinb uling thence, he rook his way not to Nassivan, as he had still hitherto gluen it out he would but add directly to Tauris. Which fo fudden an alteration of the journy, to foon as the fouldiers of Grecia and Constantinople heard, they fel into a great rage, and comming againe before E the General, revelled with hith in this fort to his face !

Alled what are we thou willdin thou Tutk thou dolt whom thou handlest in this fort ? We are neither The federer in Onthe por sheep of the mountains, for the leading of whom thou thinkest than art come out incited can secure secure me dione in the property of the property o mach doft thou dettine vs with with vanites and prolone our lowney & fet before vs fuch frange will imphorame dand er side dur minds mener once thought on ? But if the was thy first purpose and intent; and shao now not footifilly or by chance out woon premeditation and good aduice that change f thy orinion why did to the diffielt (binamy foldiers as might trans made the atmy more stroible and from the one F terprift of Tauris ? Doft thou think that by fuffering others to redeem their liberties, fo to increase this riches show that fee par lives so fale, and make of flanes to the Perflans?

Arthefe prototipecches the General was exceedingly troubled, feeling his good meaning. and the ernelt define her had to advance the majefty Seglery of his king taken in fo cuit parts Pppp 3

and those his best soldiers so highly offended. And although hee could indeed have readily so wied the sharpest and hardest prouisions and remedies for it, that in such occasions reading rily applied yet vpon good aduice he forbare to to doe, and in stead of rigor and profiberes resoluted to work by more easie means. Wherupon causing many of the captains and chiefe men among those seditious soldiers to come before him, he first persuaded them.

That the former (peech for Nasinan was not raised at all by him, nor that he was minded at that timete go for Tauris but all that was don, he had don to fulfill the commandment of the Sultan, who had chareed him to to do to the end to leffen the Persian preparations, which they would have undenbredly made fore greater, if the fleech had bin given out at first for Tauris. Which bis princely case for their leften the for their parts ought willingly to further, for that in fo doing they fould fell preferue that great on nion which both the King and the world bad conceined of their valor and findlity. Neither needed they a fear that the foldiers which were difmifed might weaken the Army ; for that they themelves were we only fufficient to pierce into Tauris, and to open the way upon the enemy but to dannt them even with their looks : and that those which were discharged, had but purged the host of all comardise, and left nuhim in it but vertue and courage.

By this mild answer of the General the cumultuous soldiers were sufficiently pacified be much better apaied & contented they were, as foon as he put his hand to the common purch and bestowed among them a small quantity of monies : for by this his kind viageal their so macks were ouercome, and they themselves became so willing and so couragious, that no they durst venture not to Tauris only, but to Casbin, year even to the farthest parts of all the Persian kingdom.

These important outrages thus appealed the General surned himself with all his army to. wards Coy, a City scituat beyond Yan, in the midst betweene Tautis and the Martian Mere. where he refreshed his Army with all things he could delire. From Coy hee pelled to Merant, a city subject to the Persians, plentiful also of all things needful both for man and beat. From thence he leaned down toward Soffian, a fruitful place subject also to the Persians from whence he began to discouer Tauris. Great was the joy of the whole camp and now the matinous foldiers of Grace and Constantinople could highly commend the aduice of the General, or rather of Amerath himfelf, in giving out the rumor of Naffiyan for Tauris, as the paly means wherby they were come in quiet to far; the Pertians being wholly occupied (as they fuppoled) about Naffivan. Infomuch that cuery man beging waxen couragious, and replant I nished with joy, without any searc at all began proudly to plot vnto themselves nothing loss. fackings, pillings, taking of prifoners, rauifnments, robberies, and all those infolent and one ragious actions that vierally to proceed from the greedy affections of those barbarous Va ctors. Especially they of the Vauward, who being desirous of boory, and to discourt the and mies Countrey, descended downe toward certaine pleasant gardens full of alksors of space. forings, and fruits, where having fatisfied their appetites, they withdrew themselves and tain little river, neer to a bridge called The bridge of fall water, and there staydat pleasure. conding the comming of the army. But while they were thus injoying the water, the many the shade, the green grasse, and other delights of the place, the Persian Prince Anti-House, King Mahamet eldelt (on, who with ten thousand good soldiers had closely couched himself. I watching stil when some of the enemies bands should come downe to those reling places, fuddenly fee you them with fuch speed, courage, and fury, that as if it had been a lightening. and in a maner without any relistance, he ouer ran all those Turkes and dispersed them and ting to the fword about feuen thouland of them, And so leading away with him many selfners, horfes, flaurs, with fundry enfignes and Turkifh drums, he withdrew himfelfe become ward his blinde father, who lay then incamped about twelve miles from Lauris, with some foldiers or therabouts, Alienli Chan gougnor of Tauris being left in the city with good diers only. A greater army than this not exceeding the number of three cone and fourth fand, was not the Persian King able to levy : the principal occasion whereof was the death will Brile Char, for which the Turcoman Nation beeing waxen repellious and diffordient and M not by any means be brought to defend that city, wherof Aliculi Chan their espiral light was now Gouernour. And from Gheilan and Heri there came not fo much as one foodigo to relieve the necessities of Persia. So that with these small forces sin companionell nemies) the Persian King had no stomacke to meet the Turkish Army in plate handlished

The Turks dif-

The Perlians oner-run ibe vauward of the Turkes

fourth how he might with as little losse to himself as possibly he could, make trial of his forces, and by all politique means to weaken and anoy his firong enemy.

Ofman understanding of this discomfiture of his vauward, forthwith dispatched Sinan Bassa the fon of Giella, and Mahamet the Baffa of Caraemit, with 14000 fouldiers to pursue the vi-Gorious princes who in their pursuit vied fuch expedition, that at length they ouertook him in the way toward his fathers camp. But as foon as the prince faw the Turks foncer him that without a dangerous and shameful flight he could not avoid the battell couragiously he tur. Ablandess. ned his face, and loyned with them a most bloudy conflict which being begun two hours before night, was most siercely maintained until the darknes of the night bereauing them of the Perfens. vie of their weapons, inforced both the one fide and theother to retyre. Which was don with the notable losse of the Turks, who in this second conflict (as it was commonly reported) lost

6000 men, and had as was thought fuffred a generall flaughter, had not the night interrupted fo vncoth an action, wel worthy a thouland day-lights. So that hitherto the Turks full ained the soffe of more than ten thousand souldiers, and yet had scarce discouered or seen the City which they fo greedily longed after.

The next morning the Turks camp removed and came within two miles of Tauris, where they incamped. But whilst they were setting up their tents, Alicali Chan issuing out of the city with all his garifon and fuch of the city as were fit to bear Armes, fet upon the face of the vauward, being now renued, and with many cunning turnings and windings fo charged them. that with great loffe he forced them to retyre even vnto the main battelswhere after hee had C officed the great artillery, he without hurt withdrew himfelf again to the city. The confusion of the Turks in this skim ifh was notable, for in a very small time the vauward was disorded. and almost as so of lain. But Aliculi not so contented, in the shutting in of the evening sallied out of the city the fecond time, and fwiftly running along that fide of the army which lay toward Tauris (flew the Baffa of Maras, and did great harm in that quarter. Which don, without any flaving helded to the Kings camp, and for fook the defence of that for owful city which ha could not hold. Nevertheles the Taurilians, as many of them as remained in the City, gathered therefelues to the gates of the City, well armed, prepared to make a bloudy entrance for the Turks when focuer they should come. All the night was spent in watching, without rest on either side, and yet nothing attempted. But voon breake of day, a great multitude of m the service fore of the Turks, and of the common rascall rout, without any order from their

captains, amused with corflets, spears and swords, went to the city with resolution to have sached is, and fo to have inriched themsolves with the spoil and pillage of that wealthy city. But whenshey came to the garded gates, they found there contrary to their expediation, a terrible Acres flared instruction and were inforced there to loyn a hard and mortal battel, so that the wals, the entrance, to as Tamis. yea all the ground thereabouts was bathed with bloud, and as it were coursed with weapons and death carkaffes. And yet for all that, though the Persians stood fast and firm at the ariuall of this fermile rout; at the last they were constrained to yeeld the entrance, being overcome by the multistude of them that out of the camp flowed in voon them like a floud, and retyring into the citylnow aftonied and amaled on every fide, they fortified themselves in their houses vader the ground, and in the corners and winding turnings of the freets, from whence with their arrows and some few areubases they did the Turks that entred great harmiyet were they not able to kill and defroy fo many of their chemies, but that ar the fast they were too mighsy for them, and wrought many grieuous milehiefs in that wofull city. And fo a great number of this rescall people that remained alive, returned to the Turkish Campe, carrying with

cont foulk frood emoracing and firstining the doors and posts of their houses, and kiffing their nating finit, with prayers, mountingstand complaints bewaiting their prefeat miferies, and yet feared worle to come. Ofman the Generall now made acquainted with these calamities, caufed a proclamation to be published. That no man should be fo hardy as 60 molest the Taurifians; and in the mean time wenthlinfelf about the city, viewing throughly the feltuation of it, and furneying the place wherein hee might both incampe himfelfe falely, and with better foundation and greater fecurity week the few Port, for the more affirmate of the conque-ted county, and analysis of the conquestion of the policies of the conquestion of the conquesti

them too dranifest cokers of the poor oppressed city wherlin the miserable women and impo-

The city of Tauris, leared at the foot of the hil Ofinets, about & daies follows from the Ca. The defrient

foian

and those his best soldiers so highly offended. And although hee could indeed here readily G wied the sharpest and hardest provisions and remedies for it, that in such occasions seording rily applied; yet vpon good aduice he forbare to to dog, and in fread of rigor and positionene resolued to work by more easie means. Wherupon causing many of the captains and chiefe men among those seditious soldiers to come before him, he first persuaded them.

That the former freech for Nasinan was not raised at all by him nor that he was minded at that time to go for Tauris but all that was don he had don to fulfill the commandment of the Sultan, who had chareed him fo to do to the end to leffen the Perfian preparations, which they would have undenbeedly made fore greater, if the speech had bin given out at first for Tauris. Which bis princely care for their safety, the for their parts ought willingly to further, for that in fo doing they should still preserve that great one nion which both the King and the world bad concessed of their valor and fidelity. Neither needed they to u fear that the foldiers which were difmifed might weaken the Army ; for that they themselves were me only fufficient to pierce into Tauris and to open the way upon the enemy but to dannt them even with their looks : and that those which were discharged had but purged the host of all samardise and left nathing in it but vertue and courage.

By this mild answer of the General the tumultuous foldiers were jufficiently pacified has much better apaied & contented they were, as foon as he put his hand to the common puris. and bestowed among them a small quantity of monies : for by this his kind viageal their to macks were ouercome, and they themselves became so willing and so couragious, that now they durst venture not to Taurisonly, but to Casbin, yea even to the farthest parts of all the

Persian kingdom.

These important outrages thus appealed the General turned himself with all his army so. wards Cov. a City scituat beyond Van in the midst betweene Tauris and the Martian Mere. where he refreshed his Army with all things he could defire. From Coy hee passed to Marant a city subject to the Persians, plentiful also of all things needful both for man and beast. From thence he leaned down toward Soffian, a fruitful place fubined also to the Persians from whence he began to discouer Tauris. Great was the toy of the whole camp and now themstinous foldiers of Grace and Constantinople could highly commend the aduice of the General, or rather of Amarath himfelf, in giving out the rumor of Nativan for Lauris, as the only means wherby they were come in quiet to far; the Persians being wholly occupied (as they fupposed) about Nassivan, Informed that cuery man beging wareh couragious, and replent. K nished with joy without any feare at all began proudly to plot vnto themselves nothing that fackings, pillings, taking of prifoners, ravi (himents, robberies, and all those in solent and oneragious actions that vierally to proceed from the greedy affections of those batherous Va ctors. Especially they of the Vauward, who being desirous of booty, and to discouer the state. mies Countrey, descended downe toward certaine pleasant gardens full of alk forts of siest forings and fruits where having fatisfied their appetites, they withdrew themselves to a tain little river neer to a bridge called The bridge of (ale water, and there flaydar pleasure at cending the comming of the army. But while they were thus injuying the water, the fitties, the shade, the green grasse, and other delights of the place, the Persian Prince Emit Hames, King Mahamets eldest son, who with ten thousand good soldiers had closely couched himself. I watching stil when some of the enemies bands should come downe to those resting places, fuddenly fet your them with fuch fpeed courage, and fury, that as if it had been a lightening. and in a maner without any relistance, he ouer ran all those Turkes and dispersed them, purting to the fword about feuen thouland of them. And so leading away with him many siles ners, horses, liques, with sundry ensignes and Turkish drums, he withdrew himselse backage. ward his blinde father, who lay then incamped about twelve miles from Tauris, with 50000 foldiers or thetabours. Alicali Changouemor of Tauris being left in the city with 4000 of diers only. A greater army than this not exceeding the number of threelcore and fourtheir fand, was not the Perlian King able to levy : the principal occasion whereof was the death of Emir Char for which the Turcoman Nation beeing waxen rebellious and disobedien would M not by any means be brought to defend that city, wheref Alicali Chan their copital Route was now Gouernour. And from Gheilan and Heri there came not fo much as one fouldior to relieve the necessities of Persia. So that with these small forces sin companion of the nemies) the Persian King had no somacke to meet the Turkish Army in plains battella the

The Perlians omer-run the vauward of the Turkes

A tought how he might with as little loffe to himfelf as possibly he could, make trial of his forces and by all politique means to weaken and anoy his firong enemy.

Ofman understanding of this discomfiture of his vauward, forthwith dispatched Sinan Balla the fon of Gicala, and Mahamet the Baffa of Caraemir, with 14000 fouldiers to purfue the victorious prince: who in their pursuit vsed such expedition, that at length they ouertook him in the way toward his fathers camp. But as foon as the prince faw the Turks fo neer him that without a dangerous and shameful flight he could not avoid the battell, couragiously he turned his face, and ioyned with them a most bloudy conflict which being begun two hours before night, was most fiercely maintained until the darknes of the night bereauing them of the Perfess. vie of their weapons, inforced both the one fide and the other to retyre. Which was don with B the notable losse of the Turks, who in this second conflict (as it was commonly reported) loss 6000 men, and had as was thought fuffred a general! flaughter, had not the night interrupted so vncoth an action, wel worthy a thousand day-lights. So that hitherto the Turks sustained the losse of more than cen thousand souldiers, and yet had scarce discovered or seen the City which they fogreedily longed after.

The next morning the Turks camp removed and came within two miles of Tauris, where they incamped. But whilst they were setting up their tents, Alicali Chan issuing out of the city with all his garifon and fuch of the city as were fit to bear Armes, fet upon the face of the vauward being now renued, and with many cunning turnings and windings for charged them. that with great losse he forced them to retyre even vnto the main battelswhere after hee had C officed the great artillery, he without hurt withdrew himself again to the city. The confusion of the Turks in this skirmish was notable, for in a very small time the vauward was disorded and slood acoo flain. But Aliculi not fo contented, in the shutting in of the evening sallied out of the city the fecond time, and fwiftly running along that fide of the army which lay toward Tauriis flew the Baffa of Maras, and did great harm in that quarter. Which don without any flaying helfled to the Kings camp, and for fook the defence of that for owful city which he could not hold. Nevertholes the Taurifians, as many of them as remained in the City, gathered themselves to the gates of the City, well armed, prepared to make a bloudy entrance for the Turks when for one they should come. All the night was spent in watching, without rest on either side, and yet nothing attempted. But voon breake of day, a great multitude of m the feruile fore of the Turks, and of the common rafcall rout, without any order from their captains, ammed with corflers, spears and swords, went to the city with resolution to have fached is, and so to have inciched themsblues with the spoil and pillage of that wealthy city. But whenshey came to the garded gates, they found there contrary to their expectation, a terrible Agree flaugh. include and were inforced there to joyn a hard and mortal battel, fo that the wals, the entrance. It as Tauring yea all the ground thereabouts was bathed with bloud, and as it were couered with weapons and dead curkasses. And yet for all that, though the Persians stood fast and firm at the arruals of this femile rout at the laft they were confirmed to yeeld the entrance, being overcome by the multistude of them that out of the camp flowed in voon them like a floud and retyring into the citriaow aftonici and amafed on every fide, they fortified themselves in their houses B vider the ground, and in the corners and winding turnings of the fiteers; from whence with their arrows and some few are ubasos they did the Turks that entred great harmyet were they not able to kil and definoy fo many of their enemies, but that at the fast they were too mighty for them, and wrought many grieuous mischiefs in that wofull city. And so a great number of this rescall people that remained aline, returned to the Turkish Campe, carrying with them too manifest some of the poor oppressed city wherin the milerable women and impocont fouls drood embracing and firstning the doors and posts of their houses, and kiffing their native hold, with players, mountings and complaints beweiting their prefent mileries, and yet feared worle to come. Ofman the Generall now made acquainted with thele calamities, caufed a proclamation to be published. That no man should be so hardy at 60 molest the Taurifians; and in the medicine wenthlinfelf about the city, viewing throughly the feituation of it, and furneying the place wherein her might both incampe himfelfe lafely, and with better foundation and greater (centre) we de la caffie of Port, for the Hore affinative of the reconque-red course, and conserve analysis of the property of the Hore and or the course of the

"The city of Tauris, Cared at the foot of the hil Ofantes, about & daies follows from the Ca. The defention Spian on of Taur

foian fea, and is fubied to winds, cold, and fnow, yet of a very wholfour air, abounding with at things necessary for mans life, and wonderfull rich with perpetual concourse of merchandile brought thither out of the Baft to be conveyed vnto the West and also of other brought out of these Western parts, to be dispersed into the East. It is very populous for the interior almost 200000 persons; but yet open to she fury of enery Army, without wallstand unforte. fied. The buildings (after the manner of those of the East) are of burnt clay substituted within high. For all things it carrieth the name, and was the place of the Perlian Kings refidence untill fuch time as that the late King Tames temponed his feat further into his kingdone m Casbin. Neuersheleffe both before and fince, although it had beene fundry times molecule by the inrodes and fury of the Turkish Emperors, yet was it still held in great estimation end a then saide bathour tha Wheke, also the' a recend o

Of this city Ofman Baffa having taken diligent view, caused his Fents to be pitched on the South fide therof, where was a spacious garden all flourishing, and behutiful, replenishenish fundry kinds of trees and fweet finelling plants, and a shouland formcains and brooks derived from a pretty river, which with his pleasant stream divided the garden from the city of Taisris and was of forgreat beauty, that for the delicacie therof it was by the country inhabitance called Sechis Gener, that is to fay, the eight Paradifes; and was in times past the flanding house of their Kings, whilest they kept their residence in this City : and after shey had withdrawne their feat from thence to Cashin, became the habitation and place of abode for the governors of Tauris. Of these gardens and places Ofman made choice to build his caffe in where he gaue the model him felf, & commanded that all the whole circuit of those pleatant greens I should be inviroged with wals, and trenches digged round about them; to conver the wines from the aforesaid river. Which was accordingly don with the greatest care that might be possible; the foundation of the impattelled wals layd, the disches discret sources for broad and a mans height in depth; and in the space of 36 dains the whole work fully finished great flore of Artillery mounted vion the walls, and divers baths, lodgings and fueb other houses necessarie for the Turkes vies, built within the Castle. The first day of this building of fell fick of a feauer with a bloudy flix also, which haply was the cause both of the flowness of the building, and of many other loffes which afterwards happened as thall bein due time

declared.
Fine daies after the building of the ceftle was begun, news was brought into the Tarkift & declared. camp. That eight I anizaries and divers Spacellans were forn Arangled in a bath within the sia ty of Tauris. Wherupon the Zaini Spaliini and Ianizaries came prefently to the general leclaring vnto him, That although he had with too much clemencie given order, Thandamen should burt or moleft the Taurisians and that according so his pleasure energy making the modelly towards them, and obedience to him, yet the Hausifians themselves had make buds ciously strangled in one of their baths, eight lanizaries and certain Spanglans arbida in hay and infolencie they faid in their and gment was not to be southered a This outrage is mental the General, that without any further delay be commanded the Ging to be facked deshing it wholly to the pleasure of his foldiers; who forthwith so was the matternor as if they would have rapenged an injury but forthwish have brought an wear defined ion upon the public Civ I ty. Every place was filled with flaughter, raniforment, saping and court for wirgins westedeflower the Tanglians red, man shildren design with hoggible and unfockable five a gonglione fratchi outer their parente arms, hould laid over with the ground and burne siches and money caried analy and in briefall things mimiced and walled. Neither were the femile hide committed each only but the fecond followed worleshan the first a soul the third your the mine than the fecond So that it was a militigal molking kplicable to behold thet city fo populous to sich then inte the court and palacent the Berling Kings, and honour of the empire, now hip in the last

of the Turks, plunged in relative to the Constant of the party has a time to the party of the Turks of the party of the pa and defiring nothing more than resemble to accompany thing meleby consquise (s Streat & wilder Trimpick in to the trimping doubling of this eraph to extense and processing the chineses of his horimen to present themselves even to the very fight of thoenemies tents, Assistant to date them to hattel . Which thing they per formed accordingly and made a gallous flew

of themselves. At the discovery wherof the Turks imagining that the Persians were come in great number to affail the army, order was given by the fick Generall, That Cicala Baffa and Mahamet the Bassa of Caraemit, with the people of Grecia and all their owne forces, should go to incounter the enemy. Who presently with their ensignes displaied (under which there flood about 24000 strong, besides a number of setuile people, yet men exercised in labours and perils. in all wel neer 40000) fet forward. Now the 500 Persians with a maruellous cunning kind of skirmishing dallied with the Turkish souldiers, and drew them forward for the space of eight miles and more: and being brought so far on, and now forewearied with the skirmish, were lustily assailed by the Persian Prince, who with part of his army, to the number of about 20000 persons, couragiously set upon the two Bassa's, and joined with them the deadliest and cruellest battel that euer was written of. Wherin the Persians having given a perillous onfet, and don great harm, it was thought that they would have contented themselues with so lucky an incounter, and so have retired. Which the Turks minding to prevent and not to return without a notable victory, hardly pressed vpon them, hoping in the end to put them to flight, and fo to give them a bloudy and deadly ouerthrow. But the Persians hauing quietly and with great affurance for a reasonable space induted the charge, at last as if they had bin fresh men made head vpon them afresh, and began a most terrible battell anew. wherin the Baffa of Caraemit aboue named was put to flight, and being wholly difinaled and discomfited, fled back again to the camp, carrying with him the most manifest tokens of the vnhappy iffue of the battel. Gisala the other Baffa notwithstanding valiantly and with great C cunning stil sustained the sury of the Persians, laboring by all means to incourage his souldiers. and to have restored the battel : but when he had don what he might, overcome at last by greater valor, he was inforced to betake himfelf to flight alfo; and fo altogether difcomfited, came to the camp without any enfigne, having left behind him 8000 of his foldiers dead up. eight these on the ground.

The Persian Prince incouraged with this so fortunat a victory, by speedy heraulds sent to the fick Visier (whom he thought notwithstanding to have bin in health) and gave him to vnderstand, That if he were willing to fight, he was ready for him, and in what fort societ it pleafed him to accept of battel, to make him good account of his valor, and to cause him to know. not only that Amurath his master had most unjustly raised this was, but also that it had beene D good for himself not to have taken the same in hand. Of this offer Ofman accepted:but being not able himself to answer the prince in person hand to hand, by reason of his sicknes, which euery hour mortally increased he sent out all his captains with his army to dare him battel.

The prince lay ten miles or therabouts distant from the camp of Olman, toward whom the Turks fet forward in this manner: The main battel was guided by the Baffa of Caraemit and Cicala Baffa, with all the fouldiers of Affyria and Babylon: The left wing was led by the Baffa of Natolia, with the band of Grecia; and the right wing was conducted by Amurath Baffa of Caramania, with the people of Soria; to the number of threescore thousand, besides those that were left behind at Tauris, with the trufty gard of the Ianizaries, and the Artillery, for the fafegard of the fick Visier. In this order they confronted the Persian prince, who was himfelf in the midst of his army, with all his people in very good order, having on the one side the soldiers of Persia and Hircania, and on the other them of Parthia and Antropatia, in all to the number of forty thousand. The Turks feared nothing more, than that the Persians fetching "great compasse about, should with all celerity and fury fet voon their Tents, and the riches they had layd vo together in their paullions: and therfore at every motion of theirs they continually feared this fudden out-rode. Whereof they had so much care, that retyring themselues as much as they might, and seigning as if they had given place to the Persians, it wanted nor much, but that they had brought them even within the just level and mark of their Artillery. Which the Persians perceiuing, without any further dallying hardly began to asfaile the maine body of the battell. The Prince himselfe beeing entred amongst the souldiers of the Bassa of Caraemit (who as Generall sustained the place of Osman) and pressing into the middest of the battell dispatched enery man that came in his way, and having singled out the Baffa from the rest, smore off his head, and gave it to one of his followers to carry vp. The Baffa of on the top of his Laumee. The which being openly descried, brought a great terrour vpon the dard bu brad Turks, sucoff.

The caftle of

in 36 dayes.

Turks, and exceedingly incouraged the Perfians; who imbrued with the bloud of their Enc. 6 mics, and intermingling themselves more and more among stehem, made of themse most coninfed and generall flaughter; wherein beside the Bassa before named, there died the Bassa of Trabszonda, the Sanzack of Brusia, with fine other Sanzacks, and as it was commonly repose ted, 20000 Turks more. It hapned Amurath Baffa of Caramania to bee there taken prilongr, with divers other common foldiers. But night comming now on, & the Persians being come formwhat too night he Turkish artillery, they gave over the fight & retyred themselves back to the place where the King lay incamped with the rest of his army.

But now were divers daies spent, wherin the new fortres at Tauris (as we have before favd) was fully finished, when the soldiers of Grecia & Constantinople, wearied to see their friends and fellows thus flain before their faces, and having also fafely layd up in their owne custody to fuch prevs and booties as they had gotten in the fack of the City, resolved with themselves to procure their own departure; and so much the rather, for that the Winter was now fast comming on. And forasimuch as the Generall was through the immoderate flux of bloud brought weak, and in despair of life, and quite abandoned of all hope by his physitians, and therfore not to be spoke withall; they were faine by the mouth of such as were their truste friends about him, to represent vnto him the necessity of their returne, and withall, after many reverend intreaties, cauled it also to be signified vnto him, That if hee stood obstinate, and would needs flay dallying out the time, in those dangerous places where no need was, they should be inforced to withdraw themselves, and to forfake him. Ofman, who had now nothing cls to do in those countries, but only to leave some convenient garrison in the new forces at 1 Tauris, liberally promifed to fatisfic their requests, by departing thence the next morning. So calling ynto him Giaffer the Eunuch Baffa of Tripolis, a man of a crafty and cried heture hee made him governor and keeper of the new built fortres at Tauris. And the more to encourage him to take that charge vpon him, he gaue him freely for the space of three whole yeares not only the office & authority, but also the rents and revenue of the Bassa of Caraemit, lately flain by the Persian Prince, and withall honored him with the title of a Bassa of the courts fo that after hee had finished his three yeares office of Caraemit, hee was then to goe and fit among the fourraign feats of the Baffa's of the port. The Baffa feeing so fair and so night way for him to mount to those high honors (greater than which there is none in the Turkish empire) readily accepted the offer, & dispatching his lieutenant to Caraemit, to govern those # countries in his absence, with a hundred of his own followers; settled himself in the sayd Fort with a garrison of 12000 soldiers, furnished with all necessary provision wntil the next spring. The General having thus fet all things in order, and carefully provided for the fafety of the Fortreffe, departed according to his promife, and the fame morning (which was the 87 day after his departure from Erzirum) came vnto a place called Sancazan seuen miles distant from Tauris.

The Turks were now upon the point of their incamping, in a confused disorder and hurleyburly, when those that were hindermost in the army heard the neying of horses, and the noise of drums and trumpets, as if it had bin the comming of an Atmy. Which when the whole Camp understood, they ran all headlong and disordered as they were, to the rescue, on that L fide where the noise of the horses and warlike instruments was heard. But whist the Turkes were thus intentiuely busied on that side to expect the comming of the enemy, the Persian Prince without any figne or token of battell, with 28000 horsemenwas ready vpon them on the other side: Who having discouered their Camels and other Carriages, wherupon their booty, their spoiles, and their riches were laden, which they had taken at Tauris, beside much of their prouision of victuals for the sustenance of the Army, he turned vpon them, and with s provident and safe convoy had taken for a prey eighteen thousand of the Camels and Mules well loden with the same booties and victuals, which the Prince sent presently away with six thousand of his souldiers: and he himself with his two and twenty thousand Persians entred into the Turks army, who now to with stand his assault, had sonthat side also made head against M him. A gallant thing it was, and terrible withall, to fee what a thottall battel was made, what fingular proweffe thewed even presently in the forefront botho battell; for in a moment your might have feen the tents and panilions turned upfide down, and their incamping Lodgings

A replenished with dead carkasses and bloud, victorious death raging and reigning in every corner. The Turks themselves were astonished and maruelled, to see their enemies (so few in number, and intermingled among to populous an army of warlike people) more like fatal ministers of death, than mortal men, to brandish their swords over them as if it had been light. ning and to make to generall a flaughter; & do to this day with great admiration recount the valor and proweffe of the Persians. But they all now doubting lest the enemy in his fury should forcibly have entred the very lodgings of the fick Visier, it was commanded (not by himfelf. for he lay now at the last gasp; but by him who that time commanded in his name) That the artillery should speedily be unbarred and discharged; which in that medly and consusion of both armies, without any exception or distinction of persons, ouerthrew both friends & foes. and did more harm perhaps among the Turks themselves, than among the Persians; for at the first thundring noise therof the prince with all speed retyred; after whom presently followed al the rest: to that the Turks which remained behind, were more anoyed with the deadly shot than were the Persians, who flying away could not feel the damage, but that the Turkes must first be wel payd for their labor. The Turks pursuing the slying Persians, made shew as if they would gladly have overtaken them, but night comming on they feared to proceed any farther than they might without danger returne. In this battel of Sancazan were flaine 20000 20000 Turks Turks, without any notable losse of the Persians.

Among the rest, in the same place died the Visier Ofman, General of the late dreadfull, but General of now defolat army, not by the hand of the enemy, but confirmed with the vehemencie of an A. man dieto. C gue and flux of bloud. Whose death notwithstanding was kept secret from the whole Army, every man verily thinking that it was but only the continuance of his ficknesse, because the chariots wherein he lay were still kept close; and in his name Cicala Baffa (for so he had commanded in his wil) gaue out answers and commandements to the whole army. Nevertheleffe it was disclosed to the Persians by means of three yong men, who in the life of Osman having charge of his jewels and treasure, were with the best thereof and the fairest of his horses fled to the Persian King, to whom they reuealed the Generals death. The Persians (who before had thought it not possible for so great cowardise and dishonorable kind of sighting & ordering an army to have proceeded from the vertue and valor of O sman, of whose worth they had too manifest a trial and experience in times past) now understanding of his death, were therby D incouraged to attempt the vtter ouerthrow of the Turkish remnant, and so to give them an honorable farwel. Wherupon the Persian Prince with 14000 men followed the Turks, who had now raifed their camp, and were remoued to a certain river of falt water, not far from Sancazan, where the prince caused a few tents to be pitched, about four or fine miles distant from the Turks camp, the aforefaid brook running in the midst between the two armies. Now the Prince had purposed to affail the Turks in the morning, whilst they were loding their carriages, hoping in that confusion to have wrought them some notable mischiese : which his defignement was reuealed to the Turks by one of his spies whom they had caught; and therfore did neither rife so early in the morning as their maner was, nor load their stuffe vntil such time as they were all armed, and on horse-back ready to receive their enemies. By which their wa-E ryand vnusual manner of rising the Persians perceived that their purpose was by some means discouered. And yet considering, that if they should lose this occasion, they should finde no other good opportunity to anoy them before the next foring, they veterly refolued to aduenture the affault: and having observed that the enemies Artillery was on the right side of the army, they in the fight of cuery man began to enter on the left; but the Turkes prefently for vncouered and vnbarred their artillery against the assailants, as was to their great losse & danger. Howbeit they were so nimble and so quick to shroud themselues under the enemies Army, and to avoid the mischieuous tempest, that being come very neere the Turkes squadrons, they must needs join battel with them. The Persians had purposed before, as soon as they faw the Turks begin to stir, to retyre, and so to draw them on into a very filthy and deepe marish, F which being then dry, was not feared or doubted of any, but only by those that were acquainted therwith, or born therabouts. Which their policie the rebel Maxut Chan, and with him Daut Chan (as being well acquainted with those places) perceiving, gave notice therof unto Cicala Baffa, who prefently caused a great compassing wing to be made, commaunding them to let upon the Persians, and to charge them home: which was forthwith put in execution, so

mi discherged

that their forefront opened it felf with very large and spatious wing supon the Prince Who ch no fooner faw this their vnwonted order of comming on but by and by he perceit at hat his purpose was discourred and therupon without any stay he began to tetyre, calling a people after him : which could not fo fuddenly be don, but that 3000 of them remained belief milerably fifled, ouertrodden in the mire, with very little loffe to the Turks. And this onely battel, of fine that were fought under Tauris and in those quarters; was lesse murtilisto the Turks than to the Persians.

The Prince returned to the King his fathers camp, recounting vnto him the whole action together with the departure of the enemy. And so the Turks came to Salmas, where the death of the General was published. From Salmas they went afterwards to Van, where they tooken furuey of their army; and found wanting therin about eighty fine thousand persons, or as some fav more. At Van all the foldiers were difmissed, and Cicala from thence gave notice to murath at Constantinople, of all that had hapned. Where first was published the death of Ofman the General (for whom were made many fignes of great forrow) and together with his death were blazed the bloudy and mortal actions that were in that expedition performed to that the whole city seemed to be greatly discomforted, and in many places were heard much fecret railing upon the king, many curfes of this war, and infolent maledictions of these manifold mischiefs. After that, was dispersed the great fame of the new forces erected at Tautie of the facking of the city, and of all the loffe that had hapned therin; and a general edic onb. lished in the Kings name, That through all the Cities of his Empire they should make the lemn feasts, with other expresse tokens of ioy and reioycing: Which was accordingly done both in Constantinople and other places. There was also word fent to the Embassiours of Hungary, of France, of Venice, and of other Countries, That they should do the like but they all with one accord answered. That it was never the custom of Embassadors to make any such fignes of rejoicing, but onely when the King himfelfe in person returned from any the like victories.

In the mean time confultation was held at Van, for the fending of furcours to Teffis in Georgia. Vnto which important service Daut Chan to deserve some reward at the hands of Amurath, offered him felf: Vnto whom Cicala Balla delivered thirty thouland Ceechini to be conveyed to the fort at Teflis. Which piece of feruice the Renegat performed, and without any trouble relieved the fouldiers in the fort. Which was fo well accepted of Amurath, that & he for the fame good feruice honored him with the dignity of the Baffa of Maras, Marnt Chan also the other Persian Rebel, that guided the Tutkish Army to Reivan, and afterward to Tauris, was in like manner by the fame Amurath honoured with the great rich office of the Baffa of Aleppo.

The miferies the Turkish army indured in this expedition for Tauris, beside the losses before rehearfed, were wonderfull : for as the Sanzack of Aman (a city of Soria in antient time called Apamea) present in all this action, reporteth in a letter which he wrot vnto Ali Bassa of Aleppo, There was such a dearth in the Turkes Army, that they were inforced to give their camels bisket and rice, and when that failed they gave them pack-faddles to eat, and after that pieces of wood beaten into pouder, and at last the very earth : which dearth indured vntil [they arrived at Van. And at Tauris whilst the forces was in building they were of necessity constrained to give their horses their dung in very dry pouder. By reason whereof there sollowed a gricuous mortality of horses, camels, mules, and men; and the stink that grew of this mortality was so great, that every man was faine to carry a piece of a strong smelling Onion vnder his nose to avoid the heavinesse therosi

The fort fo lately built in the royal city of Tauris exceedingly grieved the Persians ingenerall, but especially the King and the prince his son: to let it alone they reckoned it too great a shanie; and how to demolish it they wel knew not, finding themselves not only destinated artillery, but also of such sufficient strength as was requisit for performance of so great anciaterpriseivet prickt on with the defire of glory, & the necessity of the cause, they determined M euen in the depth of Winter to gather new forces, and with trenches of earth to approch the ditch, and to try if they could advance a countermure as high as their wals, & fo to attain to the conquest therof. But in the gathering of their men they discouered new difficulties so, to hire any fouldiors either from Heri or Cheilan, was denied them by water and same change

and their Turcoman nation, which might have bin the readiest and the neerest at such a need. for the late death of Emir Chan, and for the succession of Alicali, were growne very contumatious: fo that neither the King, nor the Prince, nor the Presidents and Gouernours of that kingdome, could tell which way to turne themselves. At last for the common safety, the, determined to draw, the Turcomans to a reconciliation; hoping that by promifing them any honest fatisfaction for the wrong wherewith they challenged themselves gricued for the death of their captain, they would become more tractable to do them feruice in their common necessicies. Wherupon the king fent kind letters to the heads and captains of those nations, and principally to Mahamet Chan, and to Calife the Sultan, declaring plainly vnto them the perils of his flate. and of the liberty of the whole kingdome, with the confidence he had in their valor; and that therefore forgetting all that was past, as done not in shame or scorne of their nation, but only for zeale and loue to the kingdome, they would demand fuch fatisfaction as they defired, and that he would be ready to agree to any just request they should make. To which letters they readily answered, that they would come vnto him, to put in execution what socue he should for the common necessity or honour of his State command. Now they had craftily among ft themselves already concluded not to suffer any other to sit in the room of Emir Chan their late Gouernor, but only young Tamas the kings third fon. Which conclusion they had plotted to themselues, with a resolution in the end, to cause him to be accepted for king at Casbin, in defoight of the King himselfe and of the Prince Hamze : nothing regarding, that by this a Sion far greater troubles would arise in Persia than cuer were yet heard of; but only being wholly

C bent to reuenge the death of one only Emir Chan. With this malitious and fraudulent refolu- Ten thousand tion, they to the number of ten thouland (vnder the conduct of two captains, Mahamet and Ca. Twrcomans of tion, they to the number of ten thornand values and conduct of two captains, problems and cate for their former life) went to the king, in all reuerence offering themselves with all readinesse to be emploied in onto the Pois. the enterprise whereunto they were called. The old credulous King, not suspecting any mis- an King. chiefe plotted by these secret rebels, was greatly comforted at their comming: and although by some of his Sultans that had felt some inckling of this conspiracy, he was adulfed to deale circumspectly and warily with them, and not commit any matter of importance to their trust; vet did he thinke euery houre a thousand untill he had offered them satisfaction: promising them, that what captain foeuer they would defire in the room of Emir Chan, if it were possible, they should have him. Wherunto the diffembling Mahamet Chan made answer. That their de-D fire aboue all things was to do him pleafure and feruice; not doubting but he would appoint

them fuch a chieftain, as should be valorous, noble, and acceptable vnto them. The king could stay no longer, but franckly declared onto them, That to affure them of his good will, and 10 give them an hostage in pawn therof, he had made choice of young Tamas his fon, to succeed in the roome of Emir Chan their late Governor. As foone as Mahamat Chan heard this resolution of the king, who beside all expectation, voluntary of himselfe yeelded them the means to put inexecution what they had maliciously before contriued against the peace and liberty of the kingdome: he became more jocond than he was wont to be, and outwardly shewed himselfe ready for what focuer the king should command him; and in the names of the rest, yeelded also large promises of fidelity and obedience, so that the matter might be performed for which Li he had now given his word.

The king, who defired nothing more than to fee, the fort of Tauris rafed (which could hardly be done without the helpe of those Turcomans) contrary to the aduise of the wisest of the Sultans, and of the Prince, fecretly, and as it were by stealth, gaue his your fon Tamas into the hands of Mahamet, as chiefe of all the Turcomans. Who to nourish the good opinion and credulity of the king, and to secure the prince and the Sultans, gaue a lufty beginning by the help of his followers, with trenches and rampiors to approch the fort. Neither was there any great time spent therein; for they had now almost made their trenches and mounts even with the enemies wall, and the ditch it felfe was almost filled up with earth, so that there wanted but little more labour to begin the defired affault : when contrary to all mens expectation, the falle F and wicked traitor Mahamet Chap with ali his Turcomans, leading away with them the childe The Turcomans

Tamas, departed in the night time, and vpon a fudden, from fo noble and honourable an enter-forface the fiege prise; and blinded with desire to put in execution his ill hatched purpose, couertly & without believe, any noise remoued from the befieged wals, and put himselfe on his way towards Casbin: still tearming Tamas by the name of the King of Persia, and fundry wayes abusing and mocking

the poore old king and the prince. This fo fudden and fo dangerous a rebellion, whereby not G only so honourable and so necessary an enterprise was to be abandoned, but the whole state of the kingdome like to be indangered, exceedingly gricued all good men, but most of all the old King and the Prince his son:who no lessecarefull of his rightfull succession, than was the aged king of his present estate, both now hazarded by this rebellion, wholly insenced with grieseand anguish of mind, began to cast a thousand devices in his troubled head, what course to take, and what to resolue vpon. To abandon the siege it grieued him aboue measure, and to suffer so pernicious a rebellion to go forward, seemed too dangerous for the state of Persia and to provide for both these mischieses at once, was altogether impossible. In these huge waves of contrary, thoughts, he resolued at last to turne himselse against the Turcomans, and to suppresse that rebellion, as most dangerous to the State. And so with twelve thousand soldiers, and a part also of the kings ordinary guard, all couragious and hardy men, he followed after the rebellious Turcomans, and marching directly toward Casbin, he ouertooke them at a place called Califleza, a daics journy on this fide Casbin, and there joyned battell with them. Wherein many of them being forry for that they had done, would not fo much as draw their fwords against the Prince: many others fled also away for feare, so that he easily obtained a wished victory The feditious Mahamet Chan was taken prisoner; and by the Princes commanded fromfied, of ment presently beheaded: so was also Calife the Sultan, and divers other captains of this pesti-And calle the lent conspiracy. Yong Tamas was also taken, & by the direction of the Prince sent to the castle of Cahaca. Fine thousand Turcomans of the late followers of the rebel Mahamet, fled out of the battell towards Babylon by the way of Siras, and yeelded themselues to Solyman Balla of 1 that city; who afterwards repenting themselves of their solly, sought to returne againe into the favor of their king, but all in vaine : fo that being become rebels to the one, and sufpected to the other, they did at one time lose their country, their liberty, their honor, and the favor of all men as well friends as foes. The Prince after this victory held on his way to Gasbin, and there staying, laboured to gather the dispersed Turcomans, especially those that (moued with the honesty of the cause) would not beare armes in so vajust an action, intending afterwards to returne to Tauris, to attend the belieging and conquest of the fort. This was theend of this dangerous rebellion, the chiefe cause that Tauris was not againe recoursed out of the hands of the Turks, to the great weakening of the Persian kingdome.

Now Giaffer the Eunuch Bassa Gouernour of the Cassle of Tauris, fearing lest the Persian with to cita. Prince would with a greater army again return to the fiege; perceiving himselfe to wax every day weaker and weaker, by reason that many of his men secretly fled from him, beside them that perished with fickenesse, and others slain in adventuring too boldly to go abroad to seeke for victuals; sent oduertisement thereof to Cicala Baffa at Van : fignifying further unto him by writing, That if the Prince should again return to affault the fort, he should of necessity beenforced to yeeld it and that therefore as he tendred the honor of his Sultan, he would be carefull to fend him succour, whereby he might be able to maintaine the fort radding moreouer, That now it was most easily to be done, because there were no forces of the enemies in those quarters, fauing onely a few which remained about the King, lying 12 miles off from Tauris. Cicala moued with the importance of the enterprise propounded, and withall desirous to gaine L fome credit of glory and renowne with his king, entertained the advices of Giaffer, and getting him to horse with a traine of three thousand harquebusiers and good store of munition, set forward toward Tauris. The Persian king aductised therosisent out spies to learn what way they held, meaning to meet them and to fet vpon them: but these spies comming neere to Salmas, were apprehended by the forerunners of Cicala, and being put to torture, requealed at last, how that their king was in atms, and on his way towards Sancazan, At which news Cicala was greatly aftonied, as well for the danger whereinto the forces and municion which he had with him were likely to fall, as also for that by any losse which his troups should sustaine in this expedition, the city of Van (being indeed the greater and most noble frontier town in all those countries) must needs be in hazard to be lost, having left in it but his lieutenant with a very few M foldiers. Whereupon he determined to relinquish this dangerous enterprise, and to withdraw himselse backe to the defence and preservation of the city committed to his trul and go nernment. But although these expected and desired succours were not conueyed to Tauris as was intended, yet had Giaffer as good fortune as he could wish : for the preparations of the

A Princewere follong and troublesome, and his returne so much prolonged, that there was time enough yeelded unto the Turks great Generall now newly chosen (as by and by shall be declared) to gowth a strong army into those quarters, and so to preserve all that which the only expedition and celerity of the enemy might have put in great hazard, and almost have brought to a desperat case.

In the mean time, Amerath the Turkish Emperor was greatly troubled at Constantinonle in making choice a new Generall: on the one fide, Ofman Baffa having by his last will left Sinan Civala to be his fucceffor, as a man of approved valor, and the many dangers he had run thorow in the late service about Tauris, with the great fauours he had in the Court, did not a little encline the King to his election : on the other fide, he heard of a publike rumor spread among it the foldiers, that they could by no meanes endure to be commanded by to young a captaine: and that some in plaine termes should say, That they would not obey him: Which caused Amurath to doubt, that some dangerous discord might thereof ensue in the army, if he should proceed to make choice of him. Then there was also Ferat Baffa, the fame man which had already fusial for that charge before of man, who now very ambitiously fought against for this honour, having of late performed fome good feruice to the good liking of the King. Of any other to make better choice he had none, so that he stood in great doubt what to do. In the end, because he was in good time to provide for his affaires, he made choice of Ferat Bassa, the fame man whom he had before made proofe of : a man of great fidelity, of an honourable carriage, and already experienced in the leading and commanding of fuch an army to whom he C granted the ordinary authority, to mannage at his pleasure such affaires of the empire as concerned his journey. Vpon this resolution, generall precepts were fent out to all cities within the kingdome, to the Baffaes & other Gouernors, with speciall commandement, that all their foldiers, together with their taxes, tenths, munitions, victuals, armor, artificers, and to be thort all their necessary furniture and provision should be ready and in order, upon the first warning should be sent them the next Spring. Great prouision of money was made, and in Soria (be. The returns of fides the ordinary fum that is bestowed upon the yearely pay of fouldiers in Reiuan, Erzirum, dred thousand Lori, Tomanis, Teflis, and Chars, which swallow up all the reuenue of that country, and of the duckate. city of Tripoli, amounting to the fum of fix hundred thousand duckats) there was taken up in in prest of privat merchants in the city of Aleppo only, the sum of threescore thousand Cec-D chini, to be repaired vnto them with the first monies that should be received by the officers of

his custome houses. A matter that moued an extraordinary grudging among the people, for that it feemed to every man avery frange and intollerable exaction, befide fo many grievances laied upon them, for corne, for carriages, for pioners, and for workemen, to endure this burden also of lending their mony, without hope of restitution thereof: yea, and indeed curry man did greatly wonder how they were thus ill aduised, to make it knowne to the Christian Princes what scarcity and want of mony they had. The Generall had also with him fourchundied pieces of artillery, and did beside so worke the matter, as that Manni Chan (who was appointed Bassa of Aleppo) was granted vnto him to be the guide of his army, as he had been of Osmans; and that Cicala Bassa of Van (scarce his good friend) was removed from thence and sent B farther off out of his way as Bassa to Babylon.

And thus having put all things in readinesse, he departed from Constantinopse in the month 1586 of Aprill, in the yeare 1586; and passing ouer the streit into Asia, came to Siuas something la Feratdeparters ter than he should have done, being hindered partly by the Plague which then raged exece. From Conflantidingly in Constantinople, and partly by other occasions incident to such actions. At Siuas he meth to Sinas. stated so long for the comming together of his army, and in mustering men, that it was the later end of July before he departed thence, staying indeed the longer at Siuas, by reason of the exceeding dearth and want of victuals at Erzitum which dearth was also so great in Aleppo, that a Venice bushell of wheat was fold for twelve Cecchini.

Ferat yet making his abode at Siuas, but ready to depart, was aduertised by certaine Posts F fent from Giaffer the Bassa of Tauris, how that the Persian Prince was housely expected with agreat army, and that if he did foreflow to fend fuccours, and to prevent the comming of the Prince, and so give him time & leisure to assault the castle, he doubted greatly how he should be able to hold the same. Upon which aduertisement Ferat presently removed, and so hasted his journy, that about the beginning of August he was at Erzirum: and still hearing more and

Qqqq 2

sbrowne by

rebellion and

difcord.

more of the Princes comming, flaied not there; but hafted to Van ; where having gathered to G gether all his fouldiers, and taken a new furuey of his army, he departed thence, and being prefently come into the open and large champaignes, to make proofe of the readiness of the foldiers, he marshalled them in such fort as if he should forthwith haue joyned battell with the enemy, and so in seemely order marched on.

The Turkish Generall continually seared, lest the Persians should come upon him with fome fudden affault : befides that, The confrant report of the princes comming to Tauris with his army, much increased his troubled thoughts. But on the other fide, he reposed great confifidence in the conspiracy that was now plotted against the life of the Prince, with the prince of Aliculi Chan the protector and champion of Abas Mirize of Heri: who under colour of accompanying the Prince to affift his forces, had resolutely concluded with himselfe, and ablo. lutely promifed Abu (having also given intelligence therof to the Turkish General) to ridthe Prince Hamze of his life; or at least (which he thought might more easily be brought to pass) in the fundry revolutions and variable changes of the battell, at some time or other to make him fall into the hands of Perat, and so to fettle his lord and master Abas in his estate. Vpon these trecheries Ferat grounding himselse, beganwith greater confidence to dispose his defignements, and somewhat lesse to seare the fame of the huge preparations of Petsia against him. Which preparations in truth, as by most wicked deuises and malitious conspiracies they were turned quite contrary from that end whereunto the Prince Hamze had continually and pointed them; fo if they had bin emploied with such faith and fidelity as fo righteous a cause required, without all doubt the writers of our time should have had matter enough in this I 86 yeare to shew and represent vnto the World such accidents as should be nothing inferior The glory of the to those of the yeare before going. But for smuch as rebellion and discord, the two infernal ministers of the divell, have for the vtter vndoing & overthrow of the glory of the Persia continually favored the Turks army, no maruell it is that the Persian nation cannot vaunt of any revenge taken for the indignities offered them by their enemies; and that our Writers cannot chuse but write of the true and vindoubted victories of the Turks, and the bare shadows of the Pertian exploits; which notwithstanding many Christians vainly believe, because they most earnestly desire them to be true, although they do see to the contrary, by the manifest prospering and euident conquests which the Turks have in divers their States and countries.

The Persian Prince about the later end of July arrived at Tauris with the greatest part of K his army, where he (contrary to the opinion of all men) staid not, for what cause is uncertaine. But vnder Randing that Zeinel Baffa of Salmas, by nation a Curdo, lay encamped before the city, who of a Persian was become a Turke, and had done great harme against the State of Perfia; he determined fuddenly to fet upon him, and to chastise him for his rebellion. According to which resolution, being accompanied with twelve thousand souldiers, he rode to Salmas, where finding Zeinel with all his people encamped as he had beene before informed, he gaus him the affault. Zeinel more ready to fly than to fight, and his foldiers as ready as he, fled prefently, and fell before the Persians, so that the Bassa himselse with a few others had much adoe to escape and saue themselves in the closest corners thereabours, leaving the city committed to his charge, for a prey vnto the angry enemy : who entering into the same, sacked and spoiled L' it, exercifing thereon all fuch cruelty, as partly the naturall defires of fouldiers vieto practile, and partly fuch as the Turks themselues shewed unto them in that miserable and most lamentable facking of Tauris the last yeare. The like spoiles did the Persian army in all those quarters round about, and fowould have peraduenture returned to Tauris, but that certainespies arrived upon them with advertisement, That the Bassa of Reivan being issued out of his fortreffe with fiften hundred harquebusiers, had committed the like outrages in the villages and fields thereabouts, as the Prince had done about Salmas. With which newes the Prince was greatly moued; and immediatly rifing with his army, and marching towards Reiuan, not far from the city encountered the Bassa: who discouering the enemies forces afar off, began in great disorder to fly and retire into his fort, leaving the greatest part of his soldiers (making M not so much speed in flight as himselfe) to the sury of the Prince, who put themall to the fword, and did what harme he possibly could in all the places thereabouts.

At the very fame time great troubles arose in the Drusian country for Man Ogli the valiant Drussan (of whom we have before spoken) in revenge of the injuries done vnto him and his

ple by Ebrain Baffa, and by a valiant kinde of restitution to recompense himselfe of all those bribes and prefents which by fo many shifts and subtilties were by the couctous Bassa wrung from him(as is before declared) had now taken up armes, and having wasted and sacked all the territory of Ebne. Manfur and of his other enemies who had yeelded their obedience vnto the Turks without let forced all that country with sudden inuasions and inrodes, even very neere unto the cities of Balbecke and Tripoli, and did there exceeding harme. For redreffe whereof. Amurath was glad to dispatch away from the court Ali Baffa borne at Aleppo, with the title of the Baffa of Damasco, and with authority to muster fresh souldiers, and so wholly to attend the vtter subuersion of Man Ogli. But comming thither, he found all againe quiet, so that his prefence in that country ferued rather for a reconciliation and peace making among ft them. B than for the profecuting of any further warre; which at that time was most necessary for the Turks to be avoided, as well for want of mony in the common treafury, as for the exceeding fearcity of victuals.

Now the Persian Prince having made an end of the outrodes and spoiles before mentioned. retired himselfe to Tauris, and so towards his fathers campe, where the rest of his army was now arrived, to the number of about forty thousand: of whom the Prince dispatched away the foldiers of Heri to the number of eight thousand, under the conduct of the traiterous Aliculi Chan their Generall: and part also of the Turcomans, under the leading of Emanguli Chan: with speciall charge, That they should by the way in places of most advantage, meet and receiue the enemies army; and in those narrow and troublesome passages to do them what mis-C chiefe they possible could. Which the Prince thus appointed, thinking by this means to weaken the enemies forces, and fo at their arrivall at Tauris, to come vpon them with all his power. and fo vtterly to destroy them.

Both these captains departed accordingly, making shew that they would with all affection Aliceli and accomplish the commandement of their Prinoeiyet neuer was there heard any service of mo. Emarguicoa ment put in execution by them: for Aliculi sul of treason, after their departure began to alledge thing exains many forced reasons & excuses, Why they should surcease from meeting with the Turks; and the Furks, as Emanguli as vet veterly ignorant of the wicked purposes and mischieuous trechery of Aliculi, Prince expefuffered himselfe to be misse led by him also. By the delaies and negligence of these two Per. sted. fian captains, the Turkish General took leifure without any losse or hinderance at all, to arrive D at Tauris, and to put the defired fuccors into the fort at what time the Perfian prince by good Feral values hap had got knowledge of the trechery of Aliculi, and of the designements which many of the success into Sultans had lately contriued, for the betraying of him aliue into the hands of the Turkish the fort at Generall. Of which fulpition he being greatly afraid, durst not only not trust himfelfe to per-

forme those battels that he had before determined to have performed; but quite abandoning

this noble and honorable enterprise, wholly emploied all his care and study for the fafety of

his own person, and so left the triumph of the matter in the power of the Turks. And thus those great hopes and expectations which the Persians had conceived of great exploits to heue bin done against the enemy, did not only proue vain and come to no good iffue, but contrariwise by this discouery were converted into most strange disturbances, and all Persia ther-B by endured fundry alterations and revolutions of most important consequencies. For both Aliculi Chan and his complices were purfued by the Prince, as rebels and traitors: and also Abas Mirize of Heri was manifestly discoucred for a wicked and trecherous contriuer of his brothers death: whereby the common mischieses were encreased more than ever they were before, and the publike calamities yeelded greater hopes vnto the Turks than they had ever before conceined in all the course of these wars.

When Ferat had thus relieved them in the castle of Tauris, leaving for the custody thereof Giaffer the Bassa with his former companies, hee returned towards Erzirum: having first caused a fort to be erected at Curchiue Tauris, a place neere vnto Tauris; another at Coy; and the third at Cum: in energy one of which forts he left a convenient number of fouldiers, with F all things necessary and sufficient for their maintenance, and desence of the places they were to keepe. He sent also succors to the fort at Testis in Georgia, which they had long expected, and now most joyfully received. But the Persian Prince having hunted Aliculi Chan out of the quarters of Tauris hought himselse now wholly deliuered from the great searc of treason and rebellion, wherein he of late lived : and therefore in as great hast as he could, put himselfe

prince flain by

one of bis En.

on his journey towards Genge: in which place having gathered together a good number of G fouldiers, he determined to remove thence, to intercept the fuccors that were by the Turks to be brought to Teflis. Now he had alwaies found Emanguli Chan to be both faithfull and wife, and in him he reposed an assured considence to performe any enterprise that he had in hand and communicated with him every device that he had conceived in these wars. And therefore he made head and joyned with him; and lodging most familiarly in his city, he staid there fre the fetting in order and disposing of his aforesaid designements, being very desirous not to lee such an opportunity to ouership, without fignification vnto the World of some notable nouel. ty, which might be correspondent to the same that of matters passed and performed the yeare before, was now spread and published abroad ouer all the World. But when he was even at the very fairest to haue put this his desire in execution, and least of all feared any trechery of treason, vpon a sudden in the night time as he slept vpon a pallet he was miserably strucken through the body, by an Eunuch of his that attended vpon him : and fo the most resplendent and bright lustre that ever shined in Persia, was veterly extinguished. What was the occasion thereof, and who procured his death, divers and fundry are the opinions of men. Some thinke. that his brother Abas Mirize of Heri, who had before conspired to have had him betraied into the hands of the Turkish General, had now by force of money and gifts enduced the wicked Eunuch thereunto. Others deemed it not to have beene done without the privity of his father, as more desirous to prefer Abas Mirize his other son vnto the kingdome. Divers others dodiuerfly reason of the matter: so that to assimme of a certainty, that thus or thus the death of foworthy a Prince was procured, were great rashnesse; and therefore we leave it, with the further processe of the Persian State, vnto the further discouery of time, the antient mother of Truth.

Notwithstanding the league betwirt the Christian Emperour Redolph the second and Amurath the great Turke, many tharp skirmithes of centimes fell out between the Christians and the Turks youn the frontiers of their territories and dominions, especially in Hungary, Croatia, and Stiria: as now in the later end of this yeare 1386 in the month of December, the Triks, after their infolent manner making an invode into the borders of Croatia, received a notable ouerthrow by the Christians being in number much fewer: where among it others, the Bassa of Bosna with his brother was slaine; whose head with certaine prisoners was sent to Vienna to Ernestus Archduke of Austria, the Emperors brother. This Bassa of Bosha and his brother, flaine in this conflict (as we have faid) are reported to have been the fons of Muhamet the late great Vifier, by one of the daughters of Selymus the second, Amurath his fifter. For divers yeres following, Amurath did no great matter worth the remembrance, contenting himselfe (as it should seeme) with that he had already got from the Persians; and holding his league in some reasonable fort with the Christians: yet not so, but that many a bloudy broile, tending at last cuen to the breach of the league, passed betwixt the Turks and the Christians, which for the continuation of the History we will briefely set downe, as they are vnto vs by the Writers of our time reported.

In February the yeare following, which was the yeare 1587, the Christians prouoked by the The caftle of often outrages of the Turks, fetting vpon the castle of Koppan, not far from the lake of Bala- L The cance of ton, being then frozen, by good fortune surprised it. There were at that time in the castle three gary surprised of the Turks Sanzackes, and about a thousand Turks, of whom an hundred and ninety of the better fort, with seuenty women, besides divers of the meaner sort, fell into the hands of the Christians, the rest saving themselves by slight, or by creeping into secret corners: an hundred horses for seruice were there taken also, and so much booty as was esteemed to be worth forty thouland duckats. Of the three Sanzackes that were there present, Alis Sanzacke of Koppan was taken, and brought first to Vienna, and afterward presented to the Emperor: Another of them standing upon his defence in a vault under ground, was there smothered: the thirdesca ped by flight, but was afterwards the same yeare taken with divers others, as shall be forth-

with declared. The eight of August following, foure of the Turks great Commanders in Hungary, via. the Bassa of Ziget, the Sanzackes of Mohas, of Quinque Ecclesia, and the new Sanzackeos Koppan, with five thousand souldiers brake into the borders of the Chattians, and in most eruellmanner destroyed seuenteene countrey villages about Limbach : carrying away with

them all the miserable countrey people, with the spoile of the countrey. Whereof George County Sering (Sonne to that most valiant County Nicholas Sering flaine at Ziget) comman. der of the garrison of Canisia, understanding, with as much speed as was possible raised such forces as he was able out of his territory betwixt the rivers of Dranus and Mura, and calling unto his aid the County Nadasti, the Lord Bathianius, and some other valiant Captaines that had the charge of those frontiers; with such diligence tooke the streits and passages whereby the Turks must needs returne among the marishes, that the Turks comming backe again that way with a very rich prey and many prifoners, being in the breake of the day hardly charged by those most expert and resolute souldiers, in those streit and trouble some passages about a mile from Canifia, were at length difcomfitted and put to flight with fuch a miferable flaugh-R ter, that many of them yeelded vp their feimitars, pittifully crying for mercy; other fome fled backe into the woods and forrests; and many running headlong into the marishes, there perished, or sticking fast in the deepe mud, cried together for mercy and helpe of their enemies. In this conflict Muhamet the Sanzacke of Quinque Ecclesiz (son to Haly B. (la flaine in the battell of Lepanto) was taken prifoner. Sinan Beg Sanzacke of Mohaz; thinking toefcare through the marish, stucke fast with his horse, and was shot through the head with a small thot and there died. The Baffa of Ziget, with Chafan the new Sanzacke of Koppan, feeing all desperat and lost, fled betimes out of the battell: but he of Koppan wandering vp and downer in the woods, was the next night after the battell with others taken: the Baffa of Ziget almost foent with hunger and griefe of minde, escaped on foot seuen daies after to Bresenza. There C. were taken of the Turks a thousand three hundred, of whom many died afterwards of their wounds. In this battell there were stain of the Turks, with them that perished in the marishes and woods, about 2000, and of the Turks horses were taken about 1500. All the prey before taken by the Turks, with the miferable captiues was againe recoursed. The number of them that performed this notable service, was in all but fifteen hundred foot & five hundred horses of whom there was but eleven flaine, but most of the rest wounded. Foure hundred heads of the flaine Turks were (after the manner of those bordering fouldiers) carried for shew to Canisia, with five hundred prisoners. The Christian souldiers with the helpe of the countrey people, ceased not for certaine daies to hunt after the Turkes that were fled into the woods, as after wilde beafts, of whom they found a great number: divers others also seeing no meanes D to escape, came forth of their lurking places and yeelded themselves.

elcape, came forth of their furking places and yestides themselves.

Amurath vnderstanding of all these troubles that had so happened, commanded Aly the Aly 2-size of Buda strengted. Bassa of Buda to be strangled, for that he had broken the league, and not restrained the info-byte commander lency of the Sanzackes, whom he might have commanded : and in his stead placed Sinan Baf- demont of Afa, whom before in difgrace, hee had now at the request of his wife agains received into fa. Sinan Rassa. uour, and restored to his former dignity. About this time also Sigismund (the King of Swe. gaine received den his sonne) now after the death of King Stephen chosen King of Polonia, and Maximi. into familier. lian the Emperours brother rejected, even in the beginning of his reigne fought to renew the league which Stephen his predecessor and other the Polonian Kings had before made with Amurath and his predecessors the Turkish Sultans. And to that purpose writ vnto him as fol-R loweth:

Sigismund the third, King of Polonia, vnto Amurath the third, Emperor of the Turks, fendeth greeting.

He Almighty long keepe and preferuc your Majesty in health and honour. Most Mighty Prince, Sigismand the our best beloved friend and neighbour, after that we by the grace and goodnesse of God were chosen by letter und to governe the king dome of Polonia, and the Embassadours of that king dome had signified so much with Amurath. us; me prouiding us of necessaries, came to Danske the eighteenth of October, from whence we fent Iohn Zamogil our Secretary, to give your Majely to under stand of this our comming: For being told by the F Polonian Embaffadors. That we were chosen unto the government of that king dome, upon condition, That according unto the cultome of our predecessors the Polonian Kings, we should keepe love and friendship "The Turk dewith the most Excellent * Musiliman Emperors; we promise unto your Soucreigne Majesty, That we Musiliman, are willing with the like or greater zeale and denotion, to continue that amity and friendship with your which is their most excellent Majesty and the Othoman Emperors your Successors. For confirmation whereof so soone language signi-

as we shall come unto Craconia the regall city of Polonia, and there be crowned, we will forthwith send our G great Bmbassador unto your Majesty. In the meanetime we most exenestly request your Majesty, that our king dome may on your Majesties behalfe rest in safety and peace: which we persuade our selnes you will eafily grant. So wishing onto you all health and happinesse, we bidyou farewell. From Dankethe eighteenth of October, in the yeare 1587, and of our reigne the first.

Vnto which the Kings request and letters, Amurath not long after returned this answer in writing:

Amurath the third, Emperour of the Turks; vnto Sigismund King of Polonia, greeting.

Amurath his anfwer unto the letters of igi/mund.

Take it well, and as a token of your love, that your Embassador Iohn Samogil came with your letters unto our most high and glorious Court, the refuge of distreffed Princes : wherein you have given us to understand, how that in stead of the most excellent and famous King Stephen, of worthy memory. late King of Polonia : you, discended of the same noble stocke and race of the Polonian Kings, are by the free election of the whole State of the famous king dome of Polonia and the great King dome of Lithuania. cholen King of Polonia : and being fent for by lawfull Embassadors, by the favour and goodnesse of God to be come unto the city of Danske, and from thence to be about to go unto Craconia, the chiefe city of the king dome of Polonia. And when you are there arrived, to fend your Embassador unto our most high and olerious Court, to confirme, preserve, and establish the league and amity commodious and necessary 1 for both our King domes, honoured and kept by your antient predecessors, with our grandfather, and ore at grandfathers; yea, and that with greater zeale and denotion than any your noble Ancestors. And therefore your Embassadour in your name requesteth. That no inuasion on our behalfe be made into the borders of the King dome of Polonia or any harmethere done : and that the most noble Tartar Printe Isban Getai, (whom God bleffe) (bould be warned, that he neither make nor suffer any incut front obe made into the confines of the Kingdome of Polonia. All which things in your letters contained, with the reliable your Embassadour bath by word of mouth delivered are with speed orderly by vs conceived. Know you therefore our most stately and magnificent Court to be alwaies open unto such as resort thereunts, and that from thence never man had repulse, neither shall hereafter have : wherefore it beseemeth you, as some as these our letters shall be brought water you, to open your eies, and to beware that nothing be on your part & done against the Majesty of our Court, and the league; and that our peace and amity be neither in much or little disturbed, but as best beseemeth, well and sincerely kept: and so persuade your selfe it shall be on our part also be most inviolately observed. Our Letters are also directed unto the most excellent Tartar Prince Isban Gerai (whom God bleffo) fireitly charging and commanding him, not to make or suffer any incur fron to be made into the borders of Polonia. In briefe, the league and amity (hall be on our part religionly kept : and who focuer shall presume to do any harme unto the king dome or confines of Polonia, Shall therefore without faile receive from vs due punishment. So on your part also it is requisite that the (time be done, and that in declaration of your love, you forget not oftentimes to intimate unto our most high and glorious Court, such certaine occurrents and newes as shall happen in those parts: which shall be vinto vs a lique of your fincere loue and friend [hip. So know you and give credit whio this our fede. From 1. Conftantinople.

Neither was King Sigiffund vnmindefull of this his promife before made for the fending of his Embassador; but being possessed of the Polonian kingdome, sent Christopher Dziercius (his fecretary) Embassador vnto Amurath, for the confirming of the league: which hee hath cuer fince fo firmely kept with the Turke, that he could neuer by any entreaty of the Emperor, or of the Princes Electors, or others, or in respect of the common danger, be drawne into the fellowship of this long and religious war, so hardly maintained by the Emperorand some few other Christian Princes his confederats; first against Amurath whilest he lived, and ever fince against Mahomet his son, which now reigneth; the issue whereof, God grant it prove not M as well vnto the Polonians as others, farther off, in fine lamentable.

The yeare following, Ferat (yet the Turks Generall in Persia) tooke the city of Genge, being before for feare of the Turks quite abandoned & forfaken by the Inhabitants, who yet vpon his faith given for their fafety, returned againe, yeelding to pay, vnto the Turke a yerely tri-

but of five thousand due ass. But when he would have gon farther into the enemies country. having part of his army cut off by the way, he was by his mutinous fouldiers foulely entreated wounded and enforced to retire. Cicala Baffa also passing over the river Euphrates had in those quarters divers bloudy skirmishes with the Persians, sometime carrying away the berter, and sometime the worle, as the fortune of the field served. Vntill at length Amurath himfelte no leffeweary than his people of that long and chargeable war, and the Perfian King alfo inclining to peace the by the persuation of Sinan Bassa (but lately before received into fanour) was now contented to be entreated to hearken vnto the fame : moued thereunto as well hy reason of new troubles then in other places arising as for the great familie and plague then raging in Constantinoplo. And considering withall what a great Territory he had won from R the Persians, and how necessary it was for him by peace to confirme himselfe in those his new conquests, and by the building of certaine strong forts for the succour of one another, and by the placing of the Timatiots therein, to affure the fame vnto him : all which without peace he could not not not fibly do, as the old Baffa right wifely told him. For which reason he yeelded to peace; and to Embaffadours paffing to and fro, a peace was at length agreed upon betwixt these two great Mahometan Princes: the Turke conenanting to keepe vnto himselfe the places he had already gained; namely, Tauris, Genge, Siruan, and Chars, with all the profits thereof ariling, for the maintenance of his garrifons and Timariors there. Whereof it was thoughtness stirres would eft soones arise; the Turks growne insolent of their late victories. being not able to content themselves with the conditions of the league; and the Persians not C willing to liue in continual feare of the Turks, especially seeing themselves to be dayly by them more and more oppressed; and withall doubting lest the Turk's after they had taken fast footing in those new conquered Countries, and so growne strong, and gotten better knowledge of the passages, should (after their ambitious manner) seeke to possesse themselves of the rest; not keeping the couenants agreed upon betwixt them, nor at all regarding the capitulations of the league. Which was neverthelesse (as we faid) on both sides for the space of ten yeres orderly confirmed with all due circumstances and ceremonies, in like occurrents by the great Potentats of the World vsed : and for the more affurance thereof, one of the Persian Kings fons, or as fome others fay, one of his nephews, given vnto the Turke in hostage, as Amurath required.

These long wars thus ended, shortly after a great sedition was raised at Constantinople by The Isligaries the fouldiers of the court, which returning out of Persia, with great infolency demanded their to a tumnit at pay. For the fatisfying of whom, by the confent of the great Sultan himselfe, the value of the coinewas inhaunfed, and a new kinde of subsidie for leaying of mony imposed upon the subjects in generall, none excepted; who standing upon their antient liberties and priviledges, refuled to pay it, especially the lanizaries and other soldiers of the court. Where fore their Age or captainewas commanded to appeale them, and to perfuade them to pay the demanded tribute: in attempting whereof he was in danger to have been flaine by the infolent Ianizaries ; and yet neuerthelesse for prevailing no more with them, was in displeasure thrust out of his office, and another placed in his roome that should have married Amuraths daughter; of whom B for all that, the Ianizaries would not accept in any case, but threw stones at him and threatned to kill him. The next night a great fire arose in the city; for the quenching whereof, the Iani- Great barme

zaries were commanded (as their duty was) to put to their helping hands: which they not only most obstinately refused to do, but also kept backe others that brought water for the quenching thereof, and together with the other foldiers of the court, did what they might to make it burne the faster. With the rage of this fire were confumed scuen of their Temples, 25 great Innes, fifteene thousand houses, with many warehouses and shops. To appeale this dangerous stirre, and to preuent surther mischiese, commandement was given to the Beglerbeg of Grecia and David Paffy a lew (the first authors of this new imposition) that they should either gather the aforesaid tribute by them deuised, and pay the soldiers, or by some other meanes to

F give them contentment. But here began the Priests publikely to dissuade the people from paiment of this new tribute, or any other fuch like; perfuading them in any case to defend their antient liberties and customes: wherupon the churches were by the Priests shut vp, publique praiers for the health of the Sultan intermitted, the Bassa's houses assaulted, and all the city on a new hurley burley. For the appealing whereof Amurath was glad to yeeld vnto the

lanizaries.

1588 Genge taken

Ianizaties, to pay the fouldiers out of his owne treasure, to renoke his mandates given out for a the exaction of the new tribute, and to deliver the two perfuaders thereof to the pleafure of the lanizaries; who drew them up and downe the firees at horses tailes, and afterwards cup. ting off their heads, in scorne to fied them from hand to hand one to another, as if they had big tennise balls.

Sinan Baffa of Ruda inuadeth of Hungary.

Sinan outr.

About the latter end of September, Sinan Baffa of Buda, having wish the affiliance of the Sanzackes about Fille raifed an army of cleuen thousand foldiers, with purpose to have spoil led all the upper part of Hungary, came the fixth of Oktober before the castle of Putnoe, and gaue thereunto summons : but finding them in the Castle better provided and more resolute than he had before supposed, he departed thence, and passing the river Schayo, came to Sizo. a towne of about five hundred houses, which after a forc battery he tooke, and burnett downe to the ground. In the meane time Glaudius Ruffell Generall for the wars in that part of Hunba. ry, having affembled his forces, came vpon him, and after a hard fight put him to the work. when he had flain of his Turks about two thousand fine hundred, besides three hundred other drowned in the river Schayo. Shortly after, the Christians in like manner breaking into the frontiers of the Turks, tooke from them the castles of Blauestein, Gestes, with some other small forts thereabouts in the upper part of Hungary. 1589

Sinan for that he had contrary to the league, and without the commandement of Amerah. fo vnfortunatly attempted war in Hungary, was the next yeare in great displeasure fent form Constantinople, and Ferat Baffa of Bofna (late General of the Turks army against the Persians.

and now but newly come home) placed in his roome at Buda.

Amurath before not ignorant of the great preparation that Philip the King of Speine had made, and of the inuincible Armado (as it was termed) by him fet forth for the inuation of England (the fame whereof had of long before filled a great part of the World) as allo of the euill successe thereof the last yeare, viz 1588, and of the purpose her Majesty of England had for the troubling of his rich trade, especially vnto the West-Indies, and for the relieuing of Don Anthonio, by him driven out of Portugall:wrot vnto her about this time concerning those and fuch like matters as had beene moued by her Agent, as followeth:

Nicholaus Reufnerius Epift. Turcic, lib.12. Pag-42.

Amurath the third, Emperor of the Turks, vnto Elizabeth Queene of England, France, and Ireland, greeting.

Amerathe Let- MOst honourable Matrone of the Christian Religion, Mirror of chastity, adorned with the brightnesse ters unto the of fourreignty and power among ft the most chaste women of the people which serve tela, Wistrie of great kingdomes, reputed of greatest Majesty and praise among the Nazarites, Elizabeth Quene of England to whom we wish a most happy and prosperous reigne. You shall understand by our high and smpersall letters directed unto you, how that your Orator refiant in our stately and magnificent Court, hath presented unto the throne of our Majesty accreaine writing, wherein he hath certified us, how that about foure yeares ago you have made wars upon the King of Spaine, for the abating and breaking of huforces, wherewith he threatned all other Christian Princes, and purposeth to make himselfe the sole Monarch both of the mand all the Worldbeside. As allo how that the same King of Spaine hath by force taken from 1 Don Anthonio (lawfully created King of Portugall) his king dome: and that your intention is, that his hips which go and come into the Indies, may from henceforth be imbarred and strayed from that nauige. tion: wherein are yearely brought into Spaine, pretious stones, spices, gold, and silver, escemed worth many millions, wherewith the aforefaid King as with a great treasure enriched, hath meanes to molest and trouble all other Christian Princes: which if he shall still proceed to do he will make himselfe dayly stronger and stronger, and such an one as may not easily be weakened. After that, your aforesaid Orator requefled our Highnesse, in the beginning of the next Spring to fend out our Imperial fleet against him, being assured that the King of Spaine could not be able easily to with stand it, for that he had now already rectined a great overthrow by your fleet : and being scarce able to with frand you alone, if he should be on diuers parts innaded, must needs be overcome, to the great benefit of all the Christian Princes, as also of our M Imperiall flate. Besides this, that whereas the aforesaid Don Anthonio is by force driven out and depriued of his king dome, that we (to the imitation of our noble Progenitours of happy memory, whose grants the Almighty lighten) should also give the aid and succour of our magnificent state, as didthey, unto all fuch as had recourfe unto their high Courts and palaces for reliefe. In briefe, all thefe things, with many

A others which your aforesaid Orator hath at large declared unto our Imperiall throne, we have well under-Rood and laid them up in our deeperemembrance. But for a smuch as we for many yeares past have made wars in Persia with a full resolution and intent otterly to conquer and subdue the king dome of that accurled Perlian heretike, and to joyne the fame unto our antient dominions; and now by the grace of God, and helpe of our great Prophet, are upon the point of the faturfying of our defire: that once done, due prouision hall be assigned unto all such things as you have of us requested or de fired. Wherefore if you shall fincerely and purely continue the bond of amity and friendflip with our high Court you find not find more Coure refuge or Cafer harbour of good will or love. So at length all things Shall go well and according to your hearts desire in your wars with Spaine, under the shadow of our happy throne. And for as much as the Kine of Spaine hathby fraud and deceit got whatfoeuer he holderh, without doubt thefe deceitfull de-R ceivers shall by the power of God in short time be dispatched and taken out of the way. In the meane time we exhort you not to lose any opportunity or time, but to be alwaics vigilant, and according to the conventions between vs, fauourable unto our friends, and unto our enemies a fee. And give nocice here to our high Court, of all the new wars which you shall understand of concerning the said King of Spaine, for the behoofe both of your felfe and vs. To be briefe, your Embassador after he had with all care and diligence dispatched his Embassage, and here left in his place one Edward Bardon his Deputy and Agent, now by our leave maketh his returne towards your king dome, being for the good and faithfull Cruice bethere did. worthy to be of you esteemed, honoured, and before others promoted: who when he hath obtained of you all those his descrued honours and preferments, let him or some other principall Embassador without delay be appointed to our Imperial Court, to continue this office of legation. This we thought good to have you c certified of under our most honourable Scale, whereunto you may give undoubted credence. From our Imperial palace at Constantinople, the sifteenth of this blessed moneth * Ramazan 1589.

Yet for all these faire shewes, it may seeme vnto him that looketh more neere into the state of the Turkish affaires at those times, and that which hath ensued fince, that Amurath glad of the discord of these two so great Christian Princes, and not well affured of his new conquests in Persia, had no great mind to the inuasion of Spaine, as too far from the strength of his Empire, an enterprise not to be so easily managed by sea, as were the wars he shortly after undertooke against the Christian Emperor Rodolph by landswherwith for all that (God be thanked) he found his hands full all the remainder of his life, as did his fonne Mahomet that reigned

About this time also the Polonian borderers (whom they call Coffackes) a rough and war. The Polonian like kinde of people; after their wonted manner making an inrode vpon the Turks and Tartari- the Tartarians ans, vpon the sudden surprised Koslaw a port towne within a daies journey of Cassa, where and survey, they had the spoile of many rich warehouses of the Turks merchants, and the rifling of certain thips lying there in harbor; and having taken their pleasure, burnt the rest, and so with a great booty returned to their lurking places. With which injury the Tartars prouoked, and fet on by the Turks, to the number of forty thousand brake into Podolia and the provinces neere vnto Polonia, and resting in no place, but burning the country before them, slew the poore country people without mercy, and making hauocke of all that they light vpon, besides the spoile, E carried away with them many thousands of most miserable captives: the greatest part whereof for all that, the Polouians rescued, with the notable slaughter of the enemy, surprised in their returne. Whereupon such vnkindnesse rise between the Turkish Emperor and Sigismund the Polonian King, that it was thought it would have broken out into openwars, had not the Polonian by his Embassadors and the mediation of the Queene of England, wisely appealed the angry Turke, and fo againe renewed his league.

Amurath now at peace with the World, from which he by nature abhorred not, and fitting 15 90 idle and melancholy at home, was perfuaded by the Baffa's his Counfellors, to take fome new The reasons war in hand: for that great empires (as they faid) could not without the continually se of armes where which the long stand or continue; as appeared by the Roman state, which so long as it was at wars with prifer assault. Carthage, or their great Captaines and Commanders occupied in armes against their neigh. vato to make bour Princes, Rillremained triumphant, and commanded ouer a great part of the World; but war. giving it selfe to ease and pleasure, and the martial men not after their wonted manner implojed, it in short timeby civill discord fell, and of the Mistresse of the World, became it selfe a prey even vnto the basest nations. Which old Cate in his great wisedom foreseeing, cried out in

the Senat, That the fouldiers and men of warre were to be kept still busied in armes far from G. home, for that in fo doing, all should go well with the State, and the glory thereof increase. Whereunto the Othoman Emperours, his noble progenitors, having respect, propounded nor peace as the end of their wars (as do other weake Princes having their owne forces in diffrust) but as innincible conquerors, still fowed wars vpon wars, making one victory the beginning of another: whereby they not onely brought that their Empirevnto that greatnesse it was now of, but by fuch continuall imploiment made their fouldiers more couragious and ready, and also kept them from rebellions and tumults; whereunto in time of peace, and living at case. the se martiall men are most commonly inclined, learning (as all others do) by doing nothing. to do that is euill and naught. Euery thing (as they faid) was by the same means to be main. tained, whereby it was at the first increased; and that therefore great Empires, as they wereby wars begun and augmented, fo were they by continuall wars also to be from time to time effa. blished; whereas otherwise the souldiers living in peace, and forgetting their martiall prowe effe, would for most part grow cowardly, as giving themselves over to the love of their owner dwellings, of their wines, and of their children, and other pleasures; or else converting their studies to Merchandise, or other profitable trades, would in time forget the vse of armer, and be thereunto againe hardly drawne : vnto the great weakening of his strength both by sea and land and the diminishing of the number of his great commanders and expert captains nor m be had without the continual vie of war. With these and such like reasons, the great Bassa's of the Court perfuaded Amurath, That he must of necessity take some new expedition in hand and not to fuffer his valiant fouldiers, but now lately returned out of Persia, to grow lazie or 1 infolent for lacke of imploiment. Which they did not fo much for the love of their Prince. or zeale vnto the State, as for their owne particular profit; especially the two old Bassa's Sinan and Ferst, the envious competitors the one of the others honour who although they both, much and almost all commanded both in peace and war, yet was their honours greater, and their profit far more, in commanding of the Turks great armies abroad, than in fitting in the Dinano at home: vnto which no lesse honourable than profitable preferment they both with like ambition aspired accompanied with the hot desires of their great and many fauorits both at home and ellewhere. These persuasions well pleased Amurath; who although hee were himselse no souldier, yet was he desirous of new conquests, and to increase his name: accounting it no lesse honour vnto himselfe, by his servants at his appointment to performe great K The coules why things, than it was vnto his Ancestors to do that they did themselves in person. But in this so Amerath would ferious a matter, and of fo great consequence, A murath at the first could not tell what best to folic open war, refolue vpon; not for that he was not defirous of warres, but because as yet he certainely knew not against whom he might with greatest profit and least difficulty & danger convert his forces: vpon which point his Counfellors agreed not, but for divers reasons were of divers opinions. Which for a fruch as they containe matters of greatest importance of, all things then in the World don, but especially concerning the profit of the Christian commonweale, I shall not thinke it vnworth my labour, to fet them downe in such order as I finde them credibly reported; having moreover in them many letters and most weighty matters not yet come to all mens knowledge: as also opening the deuises of the Turkish Tyrant against the Christian I Princes; a motive not only for them to joyne in counsell together how to with stand him, but for the common Christian Commonweales, sake to forget and forgiue all their privat displeafures, and with their vnited forces and power honourably and couragiously to make war spon him, and so at length by the mercy of God to ouerthrow him, together with his tyrannicall Empire, the greatest terror of our time.

Right fentrall opinions of the den in band.

Action of Empired & The great Baffa's concerning the intended war were of sight fundry opinions : whereof the first was, That the wars against the Persian should be renewed : the second, for the intasson of the King of Morocco and Festhe third, for war to be taken in hand against the king of Spain the fourth for the besieging againe of Malta; the fift was, to set vpon the Venerians, the fixt, for the inuading of some part of Italy : the seuenth, for the King of Polonia : the eighth and M last was, for warre to be made upon the Emperour and the kingdome of Hungary. With all the which afore faid Princes, except the Spaniard, although the Turke were then in league, and could not with all or any of them make warre, without the motable breach of his mith and honour; yet was that neuer made question or scruple of, but onely, Which might best

fland with the profit of his flate for him to fet upon. His barbarous law allowing him that Hberty, for the more affuring of his state, and inlarging of his empire, to break all faith & wro. mile, especially with the Christians, not more in any thing to be pittied, than in repossing any credit or confidence in the faith of fuch a miscreant.

The realous the great Bassa's alledged for the renuing of the Persian war, were, for that the resist established Perfian King was of himfelfelike to break the league fo lately with him concluded, fo forme and reafors to have the Perfian as he should know the Turks intangled in any other warsmound thereunto as well for the recourty of his country, to his great dishonor lost, as also in revenge of so many and so steat injuries to him of late don by the Turkish Emperors. Beside that, the Christian princes would perfuade him and prick him forward therunto; especially the Spaniard, who for the neernes B of India mighewithout his great charge procure him fo to do, and also conteniently furnish him with great Ordnance and Cannoniers, which it was wel known he of late did. The countries also but lately conquered, were not yet, as they faid, in quietnes or fasety; and the fortresfes therin but of late built, together with the garrifons therin, to be in great danger, being for the length of the way, and difficultie of the passage, not to be still speedily relieved insomuch that if the Persians did them no other harm, but only to forrage and wast the countrey about them they should bring the inhabitants into such distres, as that those new conquered countries were again by the defendants to be forfaken, or else they must themselves with hunger perish. True glory, they said, consisted not so much in conquering, as in the vie of the conquest and the prosecution of the happy victory: And that therfore Amurath should take heed that he prouoked not the wrath and indignation of the great Prophet Mahamet against him s who having by his good fauour and guid obtained mo victories than any his predeceffors, against the enemies of his religion, ought as a religious and deuout prince seuerely to revenge the wrong by them done both to God and man. Vnto which religious Warte vibeg Han the Tartar King as also the Prince of Gheilan, offered their ready help. As for the eyent of the victory, now as good as in his hand, he was to judge by the fucces of his former Wars. Neither that he need to fear the Persian horsemen, although they vied Arabian horses, beeing byhis men many times shamefully put to flight: of yet to doubt lest the Georgians in fauor of the Persians should take up arms, for that many of them were already under his obeisance and fubicat to the Baffa of Teffis and other his commanders, the rest were his vaffals, or els such D as following the fortune of their princes Simon & Alexander, fought after no greater matter. but contenting themselves with their own countrey, although but small, thought themselves wel if they might keep and defend the same, by nature and scituation so strong, as that there is scarce any way vnto it, by reason of the high and broken mountains, the thick woods, and freit paffages.

The second opinion which was deliucted, was for the transportation of his Wars is to Affrick against the King of Morocco, commonly called the Scriphe; and that for these eatises also, for war most: It would be a great shame and reproch (as they faid) vnto the Othersan Empire, that it will be King was not yet able to subdue those Moores and people of Africke, in number but few. Neither was it leffe shame or dishonour to the otheran Emperours to have so small a territory in Africa, being the third part of the world, which by reason of the necrenesse vnto Italy, had a long time held ware with the Romans. Besides that, Algiers and Tunes could never be safely kept by the Turks: neither that the subjects and pyrats which inhabited those Cities, would ener becontent of at quiet, vntil they had again got that kingdome into their hands. The promontory of Aguero, and port of Larace (two ports without the streits) were, as they said, to be taken, as places very commodious for the Turks friends, feeking in those feat after bonty; and for the facuring of their trade. And although the Scriphe were himselfe a Mahometen; and held his kingdom as a Tributary varo the Othoman Empire, yet had hee fecret intelligence with the Spanished and the Unights of Malta, whereby they not long fince had voon the flid. den almost skerifed Tribolis, he in the mean time as it were winking therat. And that al-F though the Spaniard possessed in Africke, Maraschebit, Oran, Pegnon, Tanger, Arzitia Maza 84. Ceuteon Septe, places whereby he might help and affile the Moors; yet might his forces and arremned by a Arong floer be cash by hindered , and Spaine it felfe infelted. Befides that, The Spaniants and verialisch freth temembrance the lolle of Tunes and Guletta Tofaces by thom the under inemptionable, and you by Siman Baffa to his immortall prafic concest as

thereby would not for the Moors lake cally from to attempt any great thing spaint there: G Acrions Turks, in the rangementation name that become being to an afternoon w

The third opinion was concerning the war to be made against them of Make, which was nion, touching by a firong ficet to be performed, for that she gallier of Makta did daily great four as well to the Turks merchanes, as unto fuch as fordeuotions fake stauelled by fear po Mecha. And that therfore, the war was thither to be transferred, not only for religions fake, and to affecure the passage thither from the indursions of the Malteles, but in tevenge of the old Selate infuries by them don; and especially to blot out the infamy and differee which the great Sultan fales. man had incurred at such time as he had in vain belieged that I fland, and to require the loss. by him there sustained. Beside that, they also alledged the common complaints of the sibiects for that there were many which pittiously lamensed the mifgry and calamitie, foreoff H their friends. some their kinsfolk, whom they knew to live in most woful serviced with those Knights, and whom they most earnestly defired to have now set at liberty: Complaining his fubicas to hauchin fo far from fuffering any fuch things from those Knights in the timbof his ancestors, as that contrariwise they themselves ware by them driven out of the Island of Rhodes, the ftrongest bulwark of the Christian commonweal toward the East. Being more ouer worthy also to be chastised, for that they had holpen the tebellious Moors with all kind of munition, and had themselves attempted to have surprised Modag.

The fourth opi-Keasans wby.

In the fourth place were they which were of opinion, That it were best for him to make war war woon the king of Spain. These men alledged it to be impossible for the Turkish empire gaing the \$1,2. to attaine to the monarchy of the whole world (whereinto all the Turks actions and desifes giard, and the were alwaies as at a certain mark directed) except the Spaniard his great free gettand ower were first weakned, wherin he seemed to surpasse all other the Christian kings and mindersand that there was no fear left he should be fiege. Algiers, which hee knew to be now much better fortified than it was in the time of the Emperor Gharlet the fift. And that although the Space niards without ceasing belought their king for the undertaking of that expedition, by reason of the new loffes and harmes which they daily received from the Pyrats of Africa everyout he not hearken vnto their request, for fear of the danger imminent both to himself & his subig as from the enemies fleet, which he should in so doing draw into the Spanish less neither would the Spanish gallies easily come into the Turks countries in the East for being too fair from their own country, which for most part stood in need of their help. And that the king of k Spain was with the multitude of his busines and other his vigent affairs still to hindsed that be could not fuddenly put in execution what his Councell for the Myars should desert if As, alfo how much it was to be gathered by that which happed not long fince at Prepara & Navarinum that the Spaniard (hunned the Othoman forces; and also how warily the king dealt in all his affairs, left at length against his will he should be inforced to enser into warres with the Turk was most manifest as was to be seen when as of large about the end of the Restian was he refused, to aid the Persian King, whom hee might have holpen, and was so before wont to doe. And in case that he would stand upon his gard, and by force leek to repel force; yet should he scarse have so much strength, as (beside those wars which he now maketh in diner places) to be able to undertake alfo a new war, and to find so many souldiers, and so much onin & other L things noce flary for fo great a war. It flood thim in hand (they faid) to defend the low appear cries, and to recover againe the provinces there loft, which of themselves wonderful firmed both by reason of the sea and the multitude of the Rivers, were also with wonderful countries and pertinacy defended by the inhabitants, for their liberty, and religious lake My Acutton the English (at deadly harred with the Spaniard) mightimeny wales give great help the there should inuade Portugal, or with their ships lie in wait for his Indian fleet jot and a property into other his kingdoms, as they did not long fince at the Grainated Cades places sandfate equipule Spain and to hinder his traffique into the britis pot of the manage of the british of the state of t was at that time to intengled with his wars in Brance, anther he could frates finds born to did spatch himselfe therof, without the losse of his honor and gredit of saked mit he continued M peace with the aforefaid Princes in fuch for the the flevild dot from shore them the receive any harme, yet warn or her meanes to ben fought and seless and and for his humber the flurbance as by troubling his rich Trade for Spices and other mentanded of the trade for peth great profit, as also if need were, by driving his friendout of the Requestions he he

A of those gallies which still lie at rode at Possidium, which we now cal Suez. And that the fortreffes and strong holds he there possesser to be set vpon, and if it might be taken from him as was once attempted against the Portugals at Diu and Ormuz. The like wherof Alphon-(us Albuquercius (the king of Portugals Viceroy in India) attempted, when as with his light horsmen running thorow that country, he thought vpon the sudden to have spoiled Mecha. and to have robbed the sepulchre of Mahomer, as had hapned vnder the empire of the Sultans. and as Trajan the Empetor had long fince in like maner attempted to rage and spoile. Those places which he possessed in Africk were (as they said) to be set upon, and the coast of Spain toward the Mediterranian to be infested : fo at length to gratifie the Moors his subjects who ftil instantly requested the same, that so they might more safely trasque and trauell; and that B fo the Moors might at length be delivered from the imperious commaund of the Spaniards. Of which exploit Sultan Selymus lately before dead, was in his life time well persuaded, but might now at this time be much more commodiously don, for that the Moorish Nation was now greatly increased, and much oppressed by the Spaniards, and having got great wealth by rrade of merchandise, even by nature or Religion had conceived a mortall hatred against the Spaniards: wherunto might not a little auaile the ports in Africke, whereinto the Turks fleet might at all times in fafety retyre. And in briefe, that which was of greatest importance for the better facees of this war, the French King and the Queen of England had of their own accord promifed the continuation of their wars, & that the French King should inuade Nauar, and by force of arms recover the right he pretended to that kingdom whilst in the mean time C the Queen of England should not only trouble him in the West Indies, and other places of the Ocean soward the North and West, but might also stir vp new broils in the kingdome of Portugal, where most of the people with great impatience did bear the proud commaund of the Spaniard, as persuaded (and that truly) all their prosperity and quietnes to have bin lost together with their last king their true and lawfull soueraign. For he at peace with the kings of France and England, exceedingly thereby inriched his libie as by trafique, whereas fince they fel into the hands of the Spaniard, they daily complain of their new losses and dangers. by reason of his perpetual wars. Moreover, That there was to bee sound great store of exiled Spaniards dispersed here and there; which being male content, and weary of the Spanish gopernment were fled not only out of Portugall, but even out of Aragon and other parts of his n kingdom: which now living in France, England, and Constantinople, both secretly & openly offered great helps the like wherof many of the Moors also promised. All which together feemed to promife a most easie expedition and certain victory, if any should upon the sudden inuade Spains for that there was almost no vie of arms, the inhabitants at home feldom times exercifing themselves therin : neither in places needful having any ordinary garifons, and but few horses fit for service. And that in fine it was to be considered, Spain to be greatly bared of men which knew how valiantly and couragiously to mannage Armes, by the often choice they make of them; which were almost daily transported into the Indies, Italy, and the Low-Countries, Wherby the strength of his Countrey must needs bee exceedingly impaired: so that if he should be inuaded with any strong and mighty Army, they might feem hardly able B to be holpen and defended by their owne people, but should need the helpe and aid of other neer Prouinces that were subject to his kingdom. Which if they should be either letted, or flay to come in good time, they should then leave so much the more caste victory vnto their Enemies.

In the fifth place were they which went about to perfuade Amurath to breake his league The third obtain with the Venetians; vling reasons rather probable than true, although they might feeme lefte nion for ina. doubtfull to the Turkes, for that men easily and willingly beleeve such things as they themselves destre. These men went about to proue no expedition to bee lesse difficult than this, as reasons why. judging of things prefent by the event of former wars passed , wherin the Turks had alwaics taken somthing from the Venetians; who to redeem their peace were divers waies inforced to farisfie the Turks. That the Venetian Commonweal was afraid of the Turks, and abhorred war, was manifest, they said, in that, that in all actions it had propounded unto it self peace, as the end thereof; and after the manner of their ancestors, neuer entred intowars, but en orced thereunto ; and would haply upon the first denouncing of Wars, willingly part with certain places, for feare of greater harme, or to bee vtterly ouercome, as it appeared they did in the

yeelding vp of Cyprus. The power and force therof was not fo great, as that it could alone G stand against the great Sultaniand to confederat it self with others would require no smal delay, for the great and many difficulties which commonly vsed to arise in making of Leagues. not being now so conjoined with the Spaniard as in times past, of whose aid it being of late destitute, was constrained to make a hard peace with Selymusiand if so be the Spaniard would needs join himself vnto the Venetians against the Turks, yet that he could by no means afford unto them such aid and supplies as were of necessity to be required, unto so greata War, hee himself being in his Wars otherwise so intangled. As for all other confederation they could make without him, to be but weak and to no purpose. That which the Pope could do herein to be but little; for albeit he should (according to his duty) exhort other Christian princes to give aid, and to stir them vp vnto this war, yet that beside some little supply of mony hard. ly drawn out of his own coffers and the Ecclefiaftical reuenues, he could fearle performe any thing more: or when he had don his vttermost denoir, could but joine fine gallies of his owne unto the Venetian fleet, which with the gallies of the duke of Savoy, of the knights of Main and of the Florentines, could but make a fleet of fome 20 gallies, which was but a final mate. ter. Besides that, the Turkes were persuaded that betwixt the Venetian state and the other Christian Princes was no such friendship and good agreement, as the greatnes of the imminent danger of that War, and as the necessity of the cause would require: And that hitherto their treasures had bin so exhausted in paying the debt they were run into in the last war, and in building of fortreffes, that haply they were not now fo furnished with coin, as was requise for defraying fo great a war. And vnto this War against the Venetians consented smoothall I the Visier Bassa's, differing only in this, Where, or against what place of the Venetian Texttory this war were to be first begun: some naming one place, some another, for dingre reasons them therunto leading, which for breuity we passe ouer.

The fixt opinio

Other some of the Bassa's in the fixth place, rejecting all the former opinions concerning the war to be taken in hand, would have had all the forces of the Othoman Empire, as well by land as sea, to have been converted against Italy, for that otherwise the Turks should never come vnto the monarchy of the whole world, wherunto as at a mark they had directed al their actions, except they did first subdue Italy. For that this country, as the centre of the whole world, was wont to give both counfel and aid vnto the rest of the limbs, whereby the denices of others were croffed; and that the Romans had at length commanded ouer all the Worlde specially for that they held in possession this country. Herat did the Hunnes, the Alani, and Goths, the Vandals, the Frenchmen, Spaniards, and Sarafins direct all their thoughts and co gitations. In fine they concluded, That no expedition could be taken in hand more honours. ble and profitable than this: for that Italy was a Queene among it other prouinces, for commodious scituation, the wholsomnes of the aire, the pleaty of all things necessary for mans life, for great, fair, and rich cities, for the antient glory and majefty of the Roman Empire, and many other causes also. Neither that this expedition was to be deemed of much difficultie, for that Italy was under the rule of diuers princes, unto whose command most of the subjects vnwillingly obeyed. As also for that the inhabitants of that country had now for many years lived in continual peace, and were therfore the more effeminat and fearful, and fo whit for the L wars. And that if that expedition were in one or divers places taken in hand, before the com were full ripe, the Turks in that so fruitfull a Country could never want necessaries for them to live vpon 3 wheras the inhabitants in great number wanting the same, and shut vp within the wals and fortifications of their Cities and strong towns, should be brought into extream wants. Which was the more euidently to be seen, for that at this time wherein they were at peace, they had not corn sufficient in the Countrey for so great a multitude of people to line vpon, but were glad to have it brought vnto them from other places, especially from Peloponefus, Constantinople, and the Cities upon the coast of the great Ocean. Furthermore, that it was to be considered. That most part of the Italians lived by no other meanes burby their handy labour or the trade of merchandife; of which means if they should be deprived, they M should in short time be brought to that point, as to be glad to accept of such conditions as tle victor should propound vnto them, or as tributaries to submit themselves vnto the other man gouernment. Neither that the foldiers would vnwillingly be drawn vnto that Wanfor that they were not so passe through barren regions of the enemy, frozen with ice, or desolate,

neither by rough woods or inaccessible mountains, but were all the way thither to travel thorow their own country; and as it were in the fight of their own houses and if the Turks could oftentimes enter fo far, when as they had their confines more remote, and their passages more difficult, that the same might now much more easily be effected, when as they had a far greater opportunitie, and their enemies so neer at hand.

The feuenth opinion was theirs, which thought it best to have the war transferred into Po- The 7. spinion, lonia, and from thence into Hungary and Germany : for which they alledged these reasons, for wars with first. For that they thought it a diffgrace vnto the majesty and reputation of the Othoman Em. pire. That the king of Polonia had fomtime refused to pay his tribute due (for so the Turkes account of all fuch presents as are vnto their Sultan vsually sent by their neighbor princes, of B curtesie) and that therfore he was by force of armes to be compelled therunto. Which they thoughtwould the more easily be obtained, for that there was much secret hatred and heartburning among ft the Polonian nobility. Neither that it would be any difficult or dangerous war to be taken in hand, for a fouch as Polonia was confined with Moldavia, the Tartars, and the Sanzack of Acherman, Bendera, and Volia; and moreover, for that the Turks could never have any affired or full possession of Moldania or Valachia, except the insolence of the Polonians were repressed a the Vayuods of which Countries, when they had inriched themselves with much wealth, vied ftil to fly into the kingdom of Polonia. Befides that, they should therby revenge themselves for the injuries don them by the Cossaks, and have more free & safe traffique into Muscouy, and bring a terror voon the Duke of Muscouy, by reason of the nigha nes of the country which great Duke was an impediment to the Otheman Emperour, that hee conquered not the whole kingdom of Persia. And when he had by this means by little & little drawn ynto Germany, haply it might fo come to passe, that the Christian emperor should therby receive fome notable loffe, his empire being fill more & more exposed and invironed with the Turks forces and garifons. Polonia they faid to be a plaine and open countrey, neither to have any strong places for to with stand them; and the inhabitants to have small skill in martial affairs, for that they had now long lived in peace. For as for the war that they had with Maximilian the Archduke of Austria, it continued not long; and king Stephen in the late wars he had with the Muscouit, vied for the most part the Hungarian foldiers, & ended those wars rather by belieging than fighting.

They which in the eighth and last place deliuered their opinions concerning the intended The eight opin war, perfuaded to have it converted upon the Christian Emperour, whom the Turks call the nin for war King of Vienna. The causes they alledged for the beginning of this War were, For that the programme to the beginning of this war. Vicocchi were grown fo infolent, as to make good prife of the Turks both by fea and land, in reasons theref. fuch fort, as that not onely for the harms they did, but even for the majefty and honor of the Otheman Empire, their infolencie was not longer to be fuffered. By whose injuries it chiefe. ly came to passe, that the merchants to their great hinderance in privat, and the Sultans great loffe in common having left the town of Narenta or Narona in the Turks dominion, had remoued their mart to Salona (now called Spalato) a town of the Venetians; and that yet for al that was nor to fufficiently prouided for the fecurity of the faid merchants, although there E were peace betwire the Emperor and the Venetians: for that these viruly men for most part living upon the spoile, troubled all both by sea and land with their robberies, driving away mens cattel, burning the villages, and taking away the young babes out of the mothers armes and laps. Whereby it was eafily to be feen what mind they were of, and that it was not to be doubted, but that if occasion should serve for them to surprise any of the Turks strong holds vpon the frontiers, they would with all their power attempt the fame; which what a difhonor and infamy (not to fpeak of the loffe) it would be vnto the whole othersan Empire, every man may easily ghesse. Neither that it was vnknown, how little the Christian Emperor had esteemed of the Turk, at such time as he was in war with the Persian paying his tribute too late at his pleasure; an euident signe rather of violating than of establishing the league. And that the good fucces of this war was not to be deemed either difficult or doubtful; for that the attempt might be given both by Croatia, Hungary, and Austria, Countries abounding with all things necessary for the maintenance of a great army; as also for that they were almost to trauell all the way in the Turks own territory. Beside that, the chiefe fortresses of Hungarie,

namely Belgrade, Buda, & Alba-Regalis, with many other strong places, were already holden

by the Turks gartisons, whither their Armies in all cases of extremity might in safety retite, G or out of the same garrisons repair their losses, if any should be. The Roman empireras they of out of the terms of peace than of war, &c the princes of nothing more careful, than how to heap up and preferue their treasures and the people of Germany, for that of long time they had had no wars, to be lesse fit now to bear armes, and worse to be commanded by their Cap. tains; alwaies having indistrust the Hungarians, the Italians, and Spaniards, for the thole nations are not beloued, but rather hated of the Germans, beeing not ac unity among & them. felues but divided, especially about matters of roligion. Neither thatit was to be leared, left forrein princes should aid the Emperor in this war: The Polonian and Transylvanian to line now in peace with the Turk, and therfore would by no meanes turn the heat of this Warinto their own bosoms; as also for that the Polonians were assaid, lest in so doing they should be to driven out of their country, and inforced to remove themselves toward the frozen seared the Transylvanian having received his fourraignty from the Turke, no leffe in feare(if he hould fo doe) to be of him again stript and spoiled of the same. As for the king of Spaine, although he were of fuch power as might afford vnto the house of Austria great aid, yet that het was in other places now too much busied and that the Bishop of Rome could not besteady in all places to ferue his turn : the princes of Italy would not fpend their fubicas and treasures to pleasure another man: and that the Venetian State would not rashly stir up the Tinker anus against themselues, but rather at ease expect the event of the war, than to intangle themselves with other mens dangers.

These were the chief opinions of the great Bassa's, concerning the war to be taken in bandi 1 not fo much proceeding from any ripe or found aduice (as commonly they doe) but miher from a certain barbarous infolencie and contempt of others wherwich they moved dook. times vainly perfuade them of the eafie performance of many expeditions, which in proofe they find to be not only most difficult, but vnto themselves also most pernicious,

Amurathre_

In this fo great diversity of opinions stood Amurath, of long in doubt what to telogram on:defirous he was in all places to shew his power, and if it were possible, to exceed the glory of his predecessors, as he thought himself to have already don in Persias having as he boasted. by his servants there performed more than they could themselves in person with their mighty armies: wherfore contenting himfelf with that he had already don in the East, he resolved now to turn his forces against the Christian Emperor toward the West. And that for divers & respects: first, it grieued him to see the honor of the house of Austria, and that it durst make head against him. Besides that, to make war with a country confining upon his own, would be a thing of far leffe difficulty than was the Persian war, where his armies were now still to be led thorow his own peaceable countries from whence they were to be at all times elentifully relieved with vi Quals and what focuer els they needed. In which opinion he was also confidence med by Sinan Baffa; who having invain perfused him to have made war againft the Venetians, furthered now this war, in hope therby to recouer his credit and reputation (before greatly impaired abroad by the little he did in Porlia ; as also at Constantinople, by the differed betwirt him & Ferat Baffa, commonly called the black Screent) as also to increase his wealth and riches. Which shortly after forted to his defire, being by the great Sultan American applications of the state of the pointed General for those Wars. But about all others, Hassan Bassa of Bosna furthered this matter, in hope therby to have gained great riches (as the Turks maner is) together with the greatest honours of the field, as he was most vainly perfuaded by his cold prophets, to whom he gaue no small credit. He therfore daily certified Amurath of the harms which the Vicoschi and other the Archdukes subjects and servants did upon the frontiers of his territories, telling him of their burnings, spoilings and robbings, inciting him to begin his war in Orbittia, and foto continue the same either against the Emperour or the Venetians, or els spon the fudden that way to break into Italy, as had somtime the like been done in the time of Mahomet, Bajazet, and Solyman, his noble progenitors: whereby to bring a great terrour vpon all the princes of Italy, and to inrich his foldiers with great spoiles. By which importunity be (as a M most mortal enemy not only so the house of Austria, but vnto all Christendom) got leave to begin those firs in the frontiers of the empire, which were first fatal vnto himself, and did afterwards notably exercise theatmes of the two Othoman Emperors, Amurath and Mahmet ; 18 also the Christian Emperous, with others his friends and confederats. Yervnto this leave

granted to the Bassa, was this condition at the first anexed, That he should not seem to doe it by Amuraths commandement, but of himself, under colour to restraine the Viocchi; who as well by land as by fea (as he pretended) spoiled both the Christians and Turkes, by the great liberty of the princes of Austria, having small care to chasten them.

Now was it no great matter for Haffan Baffa to do what Amurath his great Lord & Maffer had commanded, for the disturbing of the peace betwirt him and the Christian Emperor; the Turks leagues with their neighbor princes being seldom so religiously kept, but that as well their fouldiers in garrison vpon their frontiers by land, as their aduenturers by sea, might to keep themselves doing, vpon a military insolencie (as the Turks term it) now & then at their pleasure make incursions for booty both by sea and land; which being answered with the like R from their neighbors fo molefted, there never wanted new grievances, and just causes of complaint, to the ftirring vp of greater troubles euen among the greatest princes. The Venetians 15 Q J thus wronged at sea, and their merchants robbed, by their Embassadors complained at Constantinople of the injuries don them by the Turks pirats, requiring to have them called home and justice don upon them. In like maner the Emperor also, seeing many things both this year and the next, attempted by Haffan Baffa in Croatia, and the other Turks in Hungary, contrary to the league to the great disturbance of his subjects in both those countries; by his Embassador then lying at Constantinople complained of these outrages, desiring to know whether ther they were don by the consent & knowledge of Amurath, or not, and if not, then to require that order might be taken for the restraining therof. Which was accordingly don, and those C incursions for a while staicd, and the former peace continued. Amurath still making shew, as if the league agreed upon for eight years, should not be in any wife on his part infringed. At The Perfet which time the Persian Kings son (the league not long before concluded) died in the Turks bostage dieth court, where he lay in hostage: whose dead body Amurath caused to be honourably sent home Court. to his father into Persia, with an apologie in defence of himself, against the suspicion conceiued by some. That he should have bin the cause of the vntimely death of the yong prince: still urging withall the confirmation of the league, which by the death of the prince had like enough to have bin broken. Wherof Amerach was the more defirous, for that perfuaded by his Bassa's (as is a foresaid) to make wars with the Emperor (although he notably diffembled the fame) he was in hope therby to adde vnto his empire the reliques of Hungary, with some n good part of the territory of the house of Austria also, and so to open himselfe a way into the heart of Germany. For which purpose he now caused very great preparation to be made, and a strong army to be raised, and at the same time put a great fleet of gallies into the Archinelago, for the fafety of his Islands in that sea. According to these designements, the Bassa of Bossaby the commandement of Amurath, 1502

with an army of fifty thousand entred into Croatia, and without refistance burnt and destroy ed the country before him sparing nothing that came in his way. And not so contented laid fiege to the city of Wihitz, being the metropolitical city of that country, frongly feituat as it were in an Island, compassed about with the river Vna. Which city, after he had fore bat- wibitain cratered, and twice affaulted, was by the distressed desendants (now dispairing of reliefe, and not attained to E able longer to hold it out) yeelded vnto the Basta, vpon composition. That the German souldiers there in garrison might in safety with bag and baggage depart; and that such of the Christian citisens as would, might there stil remaine without hurt from the Turkes either in body or goods. Which conditions the Baffa faithfully performed unto the garifon foldiers, whom in number but four hundred, he fent with safe conuoy into their own territory : but afterwards contrary to his faith and promife exercised all maner of Turkish tyrannic vpon the poor citifens. The Emperour troubled with this vnexpected invalion of the Turkes, fent the Lord Peizen (whom he had many times imployed in embassages to the Turk) to craye aid of the German princes against the common Enemy. Who according to the greatnesse of the danger, in large terms promised their helpe. The first that made head was Ernessus Archduke

h of Austria the Emperors brother, who with five thousand souldiers came from Vienna to Sa. varia, commonly called Greis, the metropolis of Stiria: to whom repaired daily more firength out of Carinthia.

In the mean time the Turks army daily increasing in Croatia, inclosed six thousand foor-

the Ciriffians men and fine hundred horfmen of the Christians (who had taken the mountaines, woods, and G men and frue hundred hardly before them, that of all that number few escaped with lifestmone whom many valiant fouldiers and expert Captaines were flaine, namely lames Prants, George Plesbach, and John Weluerdurff. The Basta after the barbarous maner of the Turks, to make his victory feem more famous, laded fix wagons with the heads of the flain Christians.

The Turks thus raging in Croatia, brought a general fear vpon all Hungary, Bavaria, Bobei mia, Stiria, Carinthia, Silesia, and the rest of the provinces therabout. Wherupon the empa ror calling together the States of Silelia and Moldavia, declared viso them the iminent dans ger:persuading them to joine their forces with the rest, for the repulsing of sodangerous an

Enemy.

After long delay, Ernesten the Archduke the tenth of August came to the Emperour his to brother with the embassadors of Hungary; and the seuenth day after were called together the Embassadors of the kingdoms and provinces of the Empire, where it was throughly debared; how the Turks were to be refifted, and their attempts infringed; as also from whence forces. mony, and other warlike provision was to be raised. For now it was manifestly seen, thereben ger to delay the matter was dangerous; and the rather, for that the Beglerbeg or great Commander of Grecia, with three fore thousand select soldiers both horse and foot, of long time exercised in the Persian war, was ere long expected, who joining with the rest of the Turks are my, might do great matters both in Hungary and the places adjoining. For preventing of which fo great and manifest dangers, they sate daily in councel at Prague, yea ofttimes even from morning vntill night: for the Hungarians, and especially the Lord Nadafi, a most No. 1 ble and valiant gentleman among ft them, infrantly vrged to have fuccors fent into Hungarya for a fmuch as the Turkish Emperor, if he should get into his hands the rest of the towner and castles vet holden by the Christians in Hungary, it was to be feared less the should in a short time after indanger the whole state of Germany , the strength whereof the Turks seated not formuch, as he did those poor reliques of Hungary. Others were no lesse carefull of the dans gers of Croatia and Styria, as more proper to themselves, the enemy there now raging. In these so great dangers, the Hungarians with the rest of the distressed cried upon the Emperor for help; and he likewife called vpon the Princes of the Empire. Diners affemblies were made in Bohemia, Hungary, Moravia, Silesia, and other the Emperors provinces; and Embassadors fent from almost all the German princes, to the Emperor. All was full of confultation, but K as for help, that came in very flowly: yet fuch as was to be had was forthwith fent into Cross tia, to defend the fortresses thereagainst the further attempts and proceedings of the farious Enemy.

certain vain attempts of the Turks.

The 18 of September, the Turkes with all warlike provision upon the fudden by night affaulted the strong castle of Toccay in the vpper Hungary, in hope to have surprised it. But finding it a matter of more difficulty than they had before imagined, they departed thence, & attempted the leffer Comara, which standing in a mariff ground, was also casily defended. At which time also the Bassa of Buda with his power entred into the frontiers of the Chris stians; but having wel viewed the cities, towns, castles, and forts vponthose borders, & finding nothing for his purpose, he without any thing doing returned again to Buda.

The 26 day of September Hallan the Balla of Bolna incamped with his army betweenethe rivers of Kulp and Savus, and in the darknesse of the night passing over part of his army into Turopolis, with fire and fword most miserably spoiled all that pleasant and fertile Island, the Lord of Bonny, to whom the keeping therof was committed, labouring in vain to defend the

About the end of this moneth, the Baffa of Ziget, with the Sanzackes of Mohas, Koppen and Quinque Ecclesiæ, and other Turks of great name, came with a strong Army, and incamped between Ziget and Rodesto. And shortly after, newes was brought to the Emperours Court, That Canifia (a City of Stiria not far from the giver Zala) was hardly belieged by the Enemy; and that the Turkes in comming thither had taken many Christians Captines, st whom they had fent to be fould at Constantinople; and that there was in the Turks Army about an hundred and fixty thousand men. But forasmuch as the Christian Army daily increased also, and was now growne to the number of threescore thousand, men began to hope

A wel, that the enemies rage would be flaid from any further proceeding. About the fame time Ernestus the Archduke appointed General of the Army, with the Marquis, sonne to Frederick the Archduke, his lieutenant, came both vnto the army.

In these proparations, about the beginning of October heavy newes was brought unto the Emperors court, how that 7000 men, whom he but a little before had fent into Croatia, vodes the conduct of Thomas Artelius Bean, George Gleichspacher, and Dionysius Denke, to hinder the course of the Turks proceedings, being incamped betwixt Wihitz and Carolftat, and having the twelfth of September discouered from an high hil certain companies of the Turks (which were indeed of purpose come thither to view the Christian army) sent out fifty horsemen to discouer the Turks army where it lay, and what it attempted. Who finding no moe of the B Turks than those they had before seen from the mountain, returned again vnto the army with

fuch simple intelligence. Wherto the Christians giving credit, became secure in their tents as men out of fear of the enemy, and so kept but negligent watch. But in this so great securitv the enemy on a fudden came vpon them, and with 100000 men brake into their trenches: where the Christian footmen for all that for the space of soure houres maintained a notable fight, wherin many were on both fides flaimbut the poor Christians being befet round, & oppressed with the multitude of their enemies, were slain almost all ; yet the Captaines sceing the danger, by speedy flight saued their liues : for which their cowardise and carelesse negligence they were afterwards apprehended and beheaded. Almost all the common fouldiers were there flain; yea fuch as fell alive into the hands of the enemy, were most cruelly cut in C pieces. The spoil also of the tents of the Christians fell vnto the enemy; wherein besides a-

boundance of other things, they found fixty thousand Dollars, brought but two daies before from Lutz for the foldiers pay. The Turks after their barbarous maner, in oftentation of their victory, laded 14 wagons with the heads of the flaine Christians, which they fent into divers of their places therabouts. This was indeed a great victory, but gained by the Turkes with much bloud : for the Christians fighting as men desperat, slew of their enemies about twelve thouland; and died themselves as men rather with number oppressed, than with true valout vanqui(hed)

The night following, the Turkes woon the fudden in the dead time of the night furprised The calls of the castle of S. George, and without respect of age or sex, cruelly put to the sword al that were s. George flar-I therin, except 150 persons, whom they caried away captive and so setting the Castle on fire, piled by the departed. At the same time divers companies of the Turke's were seen about Sifeg, who led away with them about fix hundred Christians into most miserable captivitie. And that noahing might be wanting vnto the calamitles of this fo miserable a wasted Countrey, three hundred Waggons charged with all manner of provision, sent out of the provinces there by for the reliefe of the garrison soldiers in Croatia, were all intercepted by the Turkes, and so carried away.

The Emperor confidering these proceedings of the Turkes, and that their strength daily The Emperous increased, gaue notice by writing to all the Princes and States of the Empire, what incursions or with aid a the Turks had of late made into Croatia and the frontiers of Hungary, with other places neer forma princes E vnto them: and that the Beglerbeg of Greeia, with the Bassa's of Bosha, Buda, and Temeswat. without regard of the league yet in force, had taken divers Cities, Towns, Castles and strong places, & so extended the bounds of their dominion aboue forty German miles, having slain or caried away into captiluitie the poor inhabitants of those countries; & now to be grown to that hight of pride, that except their further proceedings were with like force reprefled, they would in short time set foot into Germany it self, and possessing themselves of Stiria and Carinthia, would from thence daily more and more incroch vpon the empire. Which to hinder, was not in his power only, but required their help in generall. Wherfore he requested them, now at length in so publike a danger to open their coffers, and to send out their forces against the common enemy. Which request of the Emperor, with the due consideration of fo great a danger, mooued not only the Princes and States of the Empire, but others also farther off, to yeeld liberal contribution to so necessary and general a Cause.

The Turks now hearing of the great preparation of the Christian Princes, beside the army which was already in the field, and that they had made a strong bridge over the river of Dranus, which they had also fortified; therby in safety at their pleasure to transport their Army ;

Tarepolis' thoiled by the Turks. without further delay furnished such places as they had gotten, with strong garrisons, and so G withdrew themselues into their own territory which they did the rather, for that the Plague then raged fore in Constantinople, infomuch that there died a thousand a day, Which contagion had also taken hold of the Turkish Army, so that the Christians for fear of insection flew what Turk socuer fel into their hands. And thus ended the troubles of this year, beeing as it were an introduction for greater to infue the year following.

1593. Duers incurthe Chriftians.

The Turks together with the beginning of the new yeare began also their wonted incurse ons into the frontiers of the Christians. They of the garrison of Petrinia (a strong fort bie lately and contrary to the League built by the Turkes vpon the River Colapis or Kulo, for the further inuation of Croatia) made daily incursions out of that new fort, and entring into the Island Turopolis, spoiled and burnt the town and castle of Beck-Vocobinam, and hanne u made a great flaughter, carried away with them 400 prisoners. And in Hungary the Turbis garifons to supply their wants, made divers inrodes upon the Christians, and did exceeding much harm; of which adnenturers, 600 passing ouer the frozen lake, were all drowned in the midft therof. In another place three thousand of them neer to Nuhuse dividing themselves into two companies, the one shewed it self in the fight of the townesmen, the other still lying close in ambush. They of the town your the fight of these Turks fallied out, and causing them to retyre followed them fo far that they were past the place where the zest of the Turkeslav. who prefently starting up, ran with all speed toward the town in hope to have surprised item wanted not much of that they defired; for there was scarce a hundred of the Germans there in garison left in the towne, who had scarce so much time as to draw up the bridget. Which 1 don they with the great ordnance from the wals inforced the Turks to tetyre and forfake the town. About the same time also, the Turks in garifon at Betrinia fellying out voon the sud. den took the town Martenize, which they spoiled; and hatting flain and taken about 700 perfons for fire on the town and for returned, having loft in this exploit not past a hundred & fifty of their own men. Not long after the same garrilos foldiers of Petrinia took another esfile three miles diftage from the river of Kulp, wherinto the Christians dwelling gound about had for fear of the enemy conveyed all their wealth, with great flore of victuals: all which the Turks took and having flain 600 men in the castle resurred with an exceeding with body to Petrinia: which they bought with the lives of 500 of their fellowes flain in taking the cashe. With like infolencied all the other garifons of the Turks rage in al the other parts of these K gary. About Saffovia in the ypper Hungary they caried away about three hundred Christia an captines. And in the nether part of Hungary they took the figong caftle of S. Helwig vpen the lake of Balaton, which they spoiled and burnt and so likewise the Castle of Ishan burnt, tempting the leffer Comata, they were by the garrison foldiers valiantly repulsed they also fortified the Caftle of Stock, which they had but a little before taken, that fo it might feme as a safe refuge for their aduenturers. Which their manifold outrages contrary to the league euidently declared the desire they had to begin that bloudy war which presently differ insted: and was indeed the more suspected, for that at the same time the Emperors Emballidor Frederick Corcowitts was by Amuraths commandement thut up close in his house at Constantinople, and not fuffered to speak with any man, neither to write or to fend any messenger who the Emperor. Which caused him the more to suspect some great matter to be by the Turke intended, and therfore began to raise new forces. The Hungarians and Bohemians also seeing their Townes and Castles thus taken, their Provinces spoiled, infinite numbers of people 14d away into captiuitie, and the enemy daily increasing in strength; at length agreed vpon their own charges to maintaine a certaine number both of horse and foor far the repressing of these the Turkish incursions.

Now although the Emperor knew right wel, al these outrages of the Turks contrary to the league, could not be don without the knowledge and good liking also of Annuals (as before informed therof by his Embassadour from Constantinople) yes to shew himselfs willing to have the league on his behalf kept, as alfoxo make a further proof of Amuraths resolution for M

peace or war, he wrot vnto him as followeth:

Rodolph the fecond, Emperor of the Romans; Vnto Amurath

W Hereas nothing is hisherto on our behalfcomitted, for the profesuation and continuance of the The Emperor? League and amily betwirt your most excellent Majesty and vs, by the renned capitulations of Letters to 1. peace and that we have with all sinceritie and love performed and are herafter ready to perform what see ... mustb. uer is on our part to be performed and done ; and as we have hitherto, lo for ever herafter also make offer of the fame : we most affuredly promise vinto our selves on your Marestos behalfe, that you in like manner will not suffer any thing on your part to be wanting, but gladly and willingly to do all things which shall be meet and needfull for the preservation and keeping of this mutual lone and friendship. V pon which good hope grounding our felues, to declare our plain meaning and finceritie indeed, we will cause our most hone. B rable present (which is now ready) to be brought to your most royal Majesty, at such time as shall be arreed von betwirt our Embassador and you : vnto whomin all such matters as he by our commandement shall havers deal with your most excellent Maiesty, your Visiers, or scruants, wee request youto give full credence. In the mean time your Excellencie shall do well to provide, that as we have now severely commannded our subjects to keep the peace upon our frontiers, so that your souldiers also make no incursions as Encmies into our territories, wor to do in them any harm, but to indeanor themselves also to peace and quietnes: and especially that all such things an contrary to the capitulations of the league have binthere of late taken from our people, or otherwise uniuftly possessed, may be again restored, the losses recompensed, the new fort of Petrinia demolished, and the Bassa of Bosna and others the authors and breakers of the league punished and displaced: wherby we shall gather your royall Maiesties most noble and kind affection so-C ward us and our State; which as it shall bee a thing most sust, so shall it be a singular confirmation of our leavue. But concerning thefe matters, and others to the fame belonging our Embassadour is to declare our mind more at large, that so our prest desire for the continuance of our league and friendship with your Majefty may be more plainly known. So wish we all health and prosperity unto your most royall Majesty.

From Prague the 8 of March, 1593.

The Emperor also at the same time and to the same purpose writ to Sinan Bassa in this forta

Rodolph the second, Emperor of the Romans; To Sinan Balla the chiefe Visier, Greeting.

X B write at this present unto your most excellent Emperor our most honored friend and neighbor, The Emperora concerning such matters as we thought fit for the preservation of the peace & league between us, Letters to \$1lest haply we might feem to have forgotten our duty. Now it shall well bestem your uprightnes and good nandage. will, which we have at other times proved, for the high place and authority which you hold (and which we rejoice to be again restored umo you) to give unto these things such easie passage before his Maiesty, as that we may acknowledge you kindnes and fauor, and have occasion therfore to thew our selves vuto you thank. fall. Firft, we offer our selves most ready to continue the peace, and to performe whatseever is according to the conventions of the renued peace on our part to be performed : as also to send the bonourable present. as yet not fent, whends our embast ador shall have with you appointed any certain time wher in it maybe sent. And we also assuredly hope, so to preuail with your Emperor, that on your part the places within our Tera rttery by your people forcibly possessed, togesher with all such things as have bin wrong fally taken away, may be again restored, and she fort of Petrinia rased. The Bassa of Bosna also (who we shinke would have bin kept within the compas of duty if you at that time had held the place of chiefe Visier) and whosever else guilty of the wholed breach of the league, to be worthly according to their description and displaced; and your foldiers seweely charged not to make any surther incur son nor to do any thing that may tend to the breash of the league. As we likewife shall with streit commaunds most carefully restraine our Shifom foldiers upon our frontiers, from all fuch incursions and enemies actions. Bus of thefe things our Biobaffador it more fully and at large to inerest with you ; unto whole feech wee defire such credence to beginen as unes our opiniand we will so provide that you shall have good proof of our great good will soc,

From Prague the 8 of March, 1593. de la communicación de la completa del la completa de la completa

Vacewhiele the Emperore Letters Shan teturned aniwer as followeth:

Sinan Bassa, chiefe Visier to Amurath the third: . Vnto Redelph the second . Emperous of the Ros. mans, Greeting.

Sinan Baffa's letters to the Emperor.

BY shefe we give your Majefty to ander frand. That two of your Majefties Listers were brought hither before we were obsten and confirmed chief Vifier in this most royall Convin wherin your Maislie excule your felfe, and from causes why the sending of the wonted Presents hat b bin fo long deferred by laying the fault upon the infolencie of our garrifon feldiers in Bafna, and the breach of the publick peece. to your letters being by us read before our most mighty Emperor, his Highnes in choler burst out to these words; And thy son the Beglerbeg of Buda hath still hithertowis; and ginen verous. derstand. That the visuali Presents would certainly come, and that the King of Vienna would not in any case consent to the breach of the league, or of the amity betwixt vs and him. And yet for all that, the prefents are not hitherto come swherfore thy fone writings and relations are nottrue. But now the Baffa of Bofna bath fent word to the Court, Thangour Maisfymillines find them, and all your doings to be but meer deceit and fraud. For which cause our most mighty Emperour bash removed my son from his place in Buda, and rewarded the Bassa of Bosna with bonorable garments. wher as my fon is for your sake displaced. Now on our behalf nothing is don against the peace, but our seldiers as with a bridle kept in : whereas on your M aiesties behalfe, excursions and harms into the territor ries of our Emperor neuer cease, especially in Bosna; wherinto your soldiers hade of late in while maner broken, although they were by our garifons over come, their great ordinance taken and brought hither to the Court. Wherfore feeling the case to standeth, your Maiesty is to refolue us upon two points , whereof the first is , Whether you be minded to keep friendship with vis as beseemeth , and to send his hershe two last years profess or not? And the second, Whether you will set at liberty our captine Sanzacks or no. Nowif your Maiefty shall be content to keep the legue, and within these two months next to send the two years presents, as also to dismisse our Sanzacks , the league shall on our part be likewise undoubtedly kept, your tervitories [bal be in no casemolested, such Christian Captines as your Maiesty shall require, be inlarged, and a most firm and sure friendship by vs continued. Wher as if you soall upon any cause or excuse longer delay to fend those honorable presents, and unto these our demands send us not hing but vain and windy answers; let God on high be therfore for ever praised : for now our most mighty and victorious Emperor, who wan. teth neither ability nor power, hath commanded, That we our felf should in person go in thu war, and putting our confidence in the Highest with the army of the right beleening Turkes to come into these parts. And therfore assure your Maiesty we will not fail there to incounter you; at which time shall appear outo the world what is by Godour Creator (whole holy mame be for ever praised) in his deep wildem presidened and fet down for us. Wherfore seeing that all which concernes he League sogether with the safety and quiet of our people on both fides, is unto your Maiefly then declared, you are to confider the end, andie follow our good adnice: Wheras if otherwise you shall be the cause of the breach of this so whatsom a peace and unity (which we his berto have fo fincerely and firmly kept) the excuse theref both in this morld and in the world to come, shall lie upon your self. Now we request of you no more but forthwith to find ve me for of these our lotters. As for the rest, well may be speed that saketh the right way.

· which is the 16 of March, An. Dem. 1593

From Conftantinople the last of the moneth. # Giama Zulmel, in the years of our holy. Prophet Mahomet 1001

Yet for all these fair offers of peace thus by Sinan Baffamade in his letters, was his perpose nothing leffe than to have performed the fame : feeking anely to have drawne the two years prefents from the Emperor, amounting to a great summe of mony, and so nevertheles to bath profecuted the intended war. The Emperor being the only man of whom American are mafter had among it all the Christian princes made choice to exercise his forces post which things the Emperor was not ignorant, being theroff is we faid) fully before by his can be for the faid of th bassador aduertised from Constantinople.

These troubles of the Spring thus past, costed the Schmier much mera we belome, for Hassan Bassa of Bossa, chiefe author and deuiser of these broiles, ceased not for the increase of his credit, to worke what the bless he doubt against the Christians that included the This

This great Bassa mortally hated the Gouernour, or as some call him the Abbot of Sifeg, a frong castle scituate vpon the borders of that part of Croatia, yet holden by the Christians. where the river Kulp falleth into the famous river of Savus or Saw (and was indeed the very bulwarke of that countrey) the cause of which his hatred is reported to have beene this. The veare before, the Bassa had sent a messenger to this Abbot, to require him to deliver the casse or monastery unto him : which messenger for certaine daies the Abbot entertained with many honourable speeches, learning in the meane time of him so much as he possibly could of the Bassacs intention, with what power, in what place, and with what engines he had determined to besiege the castle. In the meane time it was discouered, that his steward had long besore. plotted with the Turke to have betraied the castle, and had for certaine yeres past received of B him a yerely pension. Vpon which occasion, the Abbot caused both the messenger & his own Reward to be apprehended, and so fast bound hand and foot, to be cast out at a window of the castle into the river of Saw. The Bassa seeing his messenger not to returne, sent another to the Abbotigrieuously threatning him, if he did not fend him back again his messenger: wherunto the Abbot answered, that he had dismissed him certaine daies before, and therefore maruelled if he were not as yet returned: neuertheleffe concerning his demand, that he was refolued to veeld the monastery vitto the Bassa, against whose forces he saw himselfe vitable to hold it: requesting only, that it would please him to send some men of account to receive it at his hand. for that it would be no small dishonour vnto him to deliuer it vp vnto common soldiers. The Baffa glad of this meffage, fent forthwith certain principall men of great account, hoping now C without any losse to have that strong place yeelded vnto him, which had so long time stood in his way. Three daies after certaine tronps of horsemen sent from the Bassa, came to the monaftery as was appointed, and finding the gates open, entred, first the noblemen, and after them fine hundred others or thereabouts; who were no fooner within the gates, but that the portculleis was let fall, & certain murthering pieces (feeretly placed in the court for that purpose) discharged; with the violence whereos the Turks that were already entred, were most miserably rent in pieces, their heads, armes, and legs, flying in the aire; when presently the garrison fouldiers starting out of their lurking places, made a quick dispatch of all them that had escaped the fury of the great artillery. The rest of the Turks shut out, hearing the noise and cry of them within turning their horses, betooke themselves to speedy flight. The great Bassa hea-D ring of this flaughter of his men, and how he had beene deceined, Iwore in great rage by his Mahomet, to rafe this monattery downe to the ground, and to plucke the Abbots skin ouer his eares: and fo by threatning letters gave him to understand as followeth:

Haffan Baffa of Bofna, vnto the Abbot of Sifeg.

I is not to thee unknowne, how often wee have fent unto thee our messengers with letters, declaring The threatning I unto the our lone and good will; requesting thea in friendly fort, and without further resistance to base of Bose jeeld up unto wethy fortreffe of Sifes, not longer to be by thee holden. The which our request thou haft wite the 16hitherto most wilfully at the pleasure opposed the selfe, not without the flang heer of our men; and in fold-but of sires. B ing haft given cause unto the great Sulvan to outer hrow and rate shat the fortresse, whereof thou for the Emperour wilt needs be the chiefe. Thinkest thou it will be for thy good, or jet well taken, that thou half So shamefully and perfidiously circumuented and slaine our Embassadors and servants sent wato thee? Nay Assure thy felfe, that if Mahomet grant we life, we shall never eine over the slege of that thy fort wherein thou so much trustelt, untill I have before thy face overshrowne is, and (if thy God hall give thee aline into my hands) have plucks thy skin over thine cares, to the great reprochand (hame of the Christians: for I am fully refolued, not to depart from this place, but to continue the flege thereof untill I have the Let a little time yet paffe, and thou shalt feethy felfe on enery fide besieged, thy fort with moe and greater pie. ces of artillery than ener battered, and our power from enough to constrain thee. Thou haft hisherto put " The Hunger thy greatest bope and comfort in the * Banne Erodius, for whom by the help of Mahomet we are too viantanues are F much frong. In briefe, we are of nothing more earefull than how to get thee into our power: which if power much we do looke not for any mercy at our hands.

Turks Baffatte

Neither was the Bassa vnnrindfull of his promise, or of the losse he had received, but now in Hassan Bassa the beginning of Iune with an army of thirty thousand horse and foot, came and besieged the aria, fortreffe

fortresse of Trenschijn, which with continuall battery and often assaults he at length tooke, G facked the towne, flew most part of the inhabitants, except 800 or thereabouts of the younger fort, which he carried away with him into captinity. And being proud of this victory, temo. Sife believed using thence by a bridge which he had made, passed ouer the river, and so the swelfth of lune came and incamped before the monastery of Sifeg; and after vain summons given to the same. the next day caused his great ordnance to be planted, and with great fury thundering against the wals, in short time ouerthrew the new tower, in the fall whereof two of the Christian cano. niers perished. This surious battery he maintained by the space of ten daies without intermission, giving no time of rest to the besieged; so that it seemed not possible for the monaste. ry to be any long time defended, if it were not with speed relieued. The Bishop of Zagrabia, and Rupertus Eggenberg Generall of the Emperours forces that then were at Zagrabia, gain knowledge thereof to Andrew lord Auersberg Gouernor of Carolftat, crauing his aid and coun. fell: who calling together his owne forces, raifed a good number of good horse and foot, and called also vnto him the bordering horsemen of Karnia and Carainia: who the seventeenth day of lune met all together not far from Inflawitz, and there tarried that night. The next day passing ouer the river Savus neere vnto Zagrabia, they joyned themselves with the Emperors forces, and marched the nineteenth day in good order to Sceline; where they expected the comming of County Serinus. The twentieth day Peter Herdelius with his Huffars, and the lord Stephen Graswein came into the campe, with many of those light horsemen whom the Hunga. rians called Vicocchi. The one and twentieth day they lodged at Gradium, fillexpecting the comming of the County Serinm, who otherwise busied, could not come. The next day after, a fouldier fent out from the belieged, came into the camp, who gave the captains to vaderfland, that except they made hafte that day to relieue the diffressed monastery, it would vedoubtedly be loft, for that the enemy had made it faultable, and would that night give the affault, and the defendants doubting how they should be able to maintaine the place, began before his departure thence to think of composition with the enemy. Vpon which news the captains forthwith began to confult among themselves, what course to take in so doubtful & dangerous a case: where Auersberg was of opinion, that it were best to march on, and to give the enemy battell; with whom also agreed the lord Rederen: the rest of the captains being of a contrary mind, for that the strength of the Christians compared to the Turks, was too weake; and therefore they thought it better in time to retire whiles they yet might, than to hazard wator most manifest perils the lives of so many valiant men, at so great ods. At which counsel duerfberg was at the first much moued, bur afterwards (as he was a man of great cloquence) plainely fet before them the necessity of the cause, & with lively reasons cheered up the fearfull Croatians; notably persuading them all in generall; to put their whole trust & confidence in God, to whom it was as case to give victory by few, as by many; and to fight like valiant men, for their religion, their country, their lives, their wives, their children and friends, and whatfoener elfe they held deare; against that cowardly enemy, whose valour neuer brought him into the field, but only the vaine trust he had in his multitude; and would therfore no doubt easily beput to flight, if he should contrary to his expectation find himself but a little hardly laid vnto. With these and other like reasons he prevailed so much, that they all yeelded to his opinion, & with I one consent resolued to go against the enemy, and to do what they might to relieve their befieged friends. So vpon a figne given, the whole army (in number nor aboue 4000) forthwith remoued, and with great speed hasted towards the enemy; and being come within mile of the camp, put themselves in order of battell. The Turks by their espials understanding of the approch of the Christians, brought all their horsmen over the river of Kulp, by a bridge which they had made, and having put themselves in order, came to joyne battell with the Chillians: who had in their vaunt gard placed the Croatians and Hussars, in the left wing themof Carolftat, and the Harquebufiers of Karnia; in the right wing the borderers, of Carainia, all A great battell horsemen, in the maine battell the rest of the soldiers, with the horsemen of Silesia, under the conduct of Sigifmund Paradife, the rereward was inclosed with three companies of the Empe M rors fouldiers. The Croatians and Huffars in the vantgard gave the first charge vpon the enemy: but having for a good spacemade a great fight, they were about to have retired, and difcouraged with the multitude of the enemies, were even upon the point to have fled when Aversberg (Generall of the Christian army) came on with his squadron, and not only restored

A. the battal but fo resolutely charged the main battell of the Turks, that the Bassa was constrainned at the first to retire, and afterwards to flyslatter whom all the rest of the army followed. The Christians still keeping their array, pursued them with great speed; and comming to the new made bridge before them, tooke from them that passage, to the great discomfiture of the Turks, who ficing the milerable laughter of themselves, and no way to escape, ran headlong some into the river Odera, some into Kulp, and were there for most part drowned, the rest were sign relieved all flaine by the Christians, before determined not to take any prisoners. In the meane time. the Turks that remained at the fiege, understanding of the overthrow of their fellows, set fire on their politier and other provision, and so in great scare besook themselves to slight. Whose cents the Christians immediatly after tooke, and in them nine great pieces of attillery, and good flore of great flior of 44 and 45 pound weight a piece, with the fumptuous paulifon of the Baffa, and much other rich spoile, which was all carried to the monastery of Sifeg. The number of the Turks flatne in this battell, and drowned in the rivers, is of divers diversly re- Eighteen these. ported, but most agreevpon eighteette thousand. And amongst them was Haffan Baffa him-fand Turker felfe, found in the river neere vnto the bridge known by his most rich and sumptuous apparell; and neere vnto him Mahomet-Beg, and Achmat-Beg. In other places were also found the dead bodics of Saffer-Beg, the Baffaes brother, of Meniben, Haramatan Beg, Chrit. Beg, Operd Beg, and Gafchus, the Baffa's chive counfellor, and mafter of his houshold. But of all others, the vntime-Indeath of Shown Beg, Amurath his pephew, his fifters only fonne, fent thither to have learned the feats of armes under affan the great Baffa, was of the Turks most lamented. Of twenty C thou fand Toules that came over the river Kulp, scarcely two thousand escaped. This so great a withors obtained all the army of the Christians went thrice about the Monastery, and every sime falling all-downe voon their knees, gaue vnto God most hearty thanks for the same, as by him miraculously given, and not by them selves won, and afterwards made all the shew of joy and gladnelle they could pollibly deuile.

Sifegethus delivered, and the Turks army overthrowne, the Christians with all foeed laied finge to Pettinia the firong new fort of the Turks, which they for the Ipace of five daies most furloufly battered; bufflearing that the great Gouernor of Gracia (whom the Turks call the Beglerbeg of Romania was with a great power comming to the reliefe of the fort, they raifed

their fiege, brake vp their army, and returned every man to his wonted charge.

.....Whileft thele things were in doing at Petrinia a Poli cathe from Constantiacole to Buda, News of the who brought thither the first newes of the ouerthrow of Sifeg, for the report thereof was not outribrow of the Turkes at as yer come to Buda, wher fore the Baffa called into him the messenger, author of sobad news, sifes, brauths and diligently examined him of the truth thereof: who told him, that at his departure from 10 Bride. Confrantinople, nothing was there knowne of that loffe, but that upon the way as he came, he met with divers horsemen but lately escaped from the slaughter, who told him of a certainty, that the Baffa was flain, and his army destroicd. Wherunto the Baffa of Buda replied, That he was happy in his death, for that if he had by chance escaped, he should for his indifference undoubtedly have suffered some other more shamefull death at the court.

When newes of the aforesaid victory was brought to the Emperor at Prague, he comman-H ded publike prayers, with thank signing to almighty God to be made in all churches sand sent ameskinger with letters to Amurath, to know of him how he understood these insolent proceedings of his fouldiers, and especially this late expedition of the Bassa of Bosna and his complices, contrary to the league vet in force betwirt them. After which messenger he sent also the lord Popelins, with the yerely Present (or rather tribute), he vsed to send vnto the Turkish Emperorat Constantinople; yet with this charge that when he was come as far a Comara in the borders of Hungary, he should there stay untill the returne of the aforesaid messenger : who if he brought tidings of peace from Amurath, then to proceed on his journey to the Turkes Court; otherwise to returne againe with his Present: as he afterwards did. For Amurath entaged with the notable loffe received at Sifeg, and prickt forward with the teares and F prayers of his fifter (defirous of nothing more than to be reuenged for the death of her sonne) the seventh of August caused open war to be proclaimed against the Christian Emperor, both at Constantinople and Buda. The mannaging whereof he committed to Sinan Baffa the old enemy of the Christians, his Lieutenant Generall, and persuader of this war: who departing from Constantinople with an army of forty thousand, wherein were 5500 Ianizaries, was by

Amurath himselfe and the great men of the court broughba mile on his way : having in charge @ from the great Sultain by the affiftance of the Beglerbeg of Grace, the Baffactof Buda and Temesware, and other his Sanzacks and commanders in that pars of his Empire, to reuenge the death of his nephew, and the dishonor redefined at Sifegious reads

This was Amurath with great pride denounced vary the Christian Emperous and the ref of the Princes his confederate in this fort, were the spiritually and the real of the Princes his confederate in this fort, were the spiritually and the real of the Princes his confederate in this fort, were the spiritually and the real of the Princes his confederate in this fort, were the spiritually and the real of the Princes his confederate in this fort, were the spiritually and the real of the Princes his confederate in this fort, were the spiritually and the real of the Princes his confederate in this fort, were the spiritually and the real of the Princes his confederate in this fort, were the spiritually and the real of the Princes his confederate in this fort, were the spiritually and the real of the Princes his confederate in this fort, were the spiritually and the real of the Princes his confederate in this fort, were the spiritually and the real of the Princes his confederate in this fort, were the princes his confederate in the princes have the princes his confederate in the princes have t

affile abythe actions, we are determined in the Amurate the third, by the grace of the great God in Heauen, the only Monarch of the World, a great and mighty god on earth, an inuiceible Cafar, king of all Kings, from the Eastwite the West, Sultan of Babylon, Source ignof the most noble Families of Persia and Armenia, triumphant Victor of Ierusalem, Lord posses for of the Sepulchte of the crucified God fuburator and fworne enemy of the Christians and of all them that call spon the name of Christ.

The proud and biafbemous de-

Y T E denounce unto thee Rodolph the Emperour, and to all the Germane Mation taking part with thee, unto the great Bishop alfo, all the Caxdinals and Bishops, to all your sounes and subjetts we mariation of war carneftly (I fay) by our crowne and Empire demounce wate you open war. And give you townderfaul. by Amurato a that our purpose is, with the power of thirteene King downer, and certaine hundred thousands of men borse and foot, with our Turks and Turkift armes, yea, with all our fivength and power (fuchas wither then nor any of thine hath ever yet feene or heard of, much leffe had, any proofe of) to befrege you in your chiefe and metropolitical cities, and with fire and sword to perfecute you and all yours, and wholedner ball give you helpe to burne, deftroy, and kill, and with most exquisite torments we can denise, to torake sun death and flay fuch Christian captines as Shall fall into our hands, or elfg to keepe them as dogs, captines in her pernal mifery : to empaile upon stakes your fairest sons and daughters : and to the fursher bothe andre proch of you and yours to kill like dogs your women great with childe, and the abildren in their hellies for now we are fully resolved to bring into our subjection, you which rule but in a small country, and in frong hand and for a afarmes to keepe from you your Kingdome, as allo to appresse, non up, and allog the keyes and See of home sogether with the golden leapter thereof; and we will prope whether your eracified lefur will helpe you and do for you as yours perfuade you. Belease him fill and truff in him, and fee how he hath holpen his me fengers which hath put their confidence in him; for we neither beleeve mein ther can we endure to heare of fuch incomprehenfible things, that he can beloe, which a dead to many Worlds of geares and which could not helpe himfelfe, nor deliner his owne country and inheritance from our power ouer which we have so long time reigned. These things o yeepoore and miler able of the World we thought good to lightific unto you, that you with your Princes and confeder as may know what you have to do and to looke for. Given in our most mighty and Imperial city of Coultantinople, which our anultage by force of armes tooks from yours, and having flaine or taken priferers all their citifens, referred fuch of their wines and children as they pleafed unto their fuff to your perpetuall infamy and shame.

> Sinan with his army thus fetting forward, kept still on his way towards Buda, but the Beg. I lerbeg of Gracia with a farre greater power marched towards Croatia, as well to relieve the forts diffressed by the Christians, as againe to beliege the strong castle or monastery of Sileg: which he with his huge army at his first arrivall compassed about without resistance, & with continuall battery ouerthrew the wals thereof, giving no time of rest unto the defeadants. Which breaches they for all that valiantly defended, & with reftleffe labour notably repaired the very fearfull women bringing tables, stooles, and what focuer els came to hand, that might any wife helpe to keepe the enemy out, of whom a great number was in the breaches fainhut what was that handfull against such a multitude? At length the 2 day of September the Turks by maine force entred the Monastery, and put to sword all the soldiers therein : among whom were 200 Germans, of whom the Turks cut some in pieces, and the rest they threw into the M river Kulp. One religious man there found among the rest, they did flea quicke in detestation of his profession, and afterward cutting him in small pieces, burnt them to ashes. So taking the spoyle of all that was there to be had; and leaving a frong garrison for the keeping of the place, they passed ouer Savus, burning the country before him, and carried away with them

about a thousand poore Christians into perpetuall captivity. These invasions of the Turks caused the Emperor to craue aid both of the States of the Empire, and other forcine Princes further off: which was by some easily granted, but not so speedily performed.

About this time Peter syrnamed le Hussar (for that he commanded ouer those horsemen which the Hungarians call Huffars) captain of Pappa, by the appointment of Ferdinand county Hardeck Gouernour of Rab, lay in wait for the Turks Treasurer in Hungary, who had the command of 5000 Turks: him this Hungarian tooke at advantage, as he was mustering and paying certain companies of his foldiers, mistrusting no such danger, and desperally charging him flew him with diugrs of his men, and put the rest to flight, and so with the spoile and some few prisoners he returned againe to his castle, carrying with him the Treasurer.

Now Sinan the Generall being come with his army to Buda, refolued with himselfe to be. Sinan Buffe gin his wars in that part of Hungary, with the siege of Vesprinium. This Episcopall city was of the single of Vesprinium. by Selyman the great Turke taken from the Chaiftians in the yeare 1552, and againe by them recourred about foureteene yeares after, about the yeare 1 9 66; fince which time vntill now it had remained in the hands of the Christians, Sinan without delay marching with his army to Veforinium, compassed the city round, and encamping as he saw good, planted his battery. wherewith he continually thundered against the city. The Christians there in garrison casily perceiving that the city was not long to be holden against fo great a power, placed divers barrels of gunpouder in certain mines they had made vnder the wals and bulwarkes of the towne. with traines that should at a certaine time take fire. Which done they departed secretly our C of the city in the dead time of the night hoping foun the darke to have of caped the hand of the enemy, which they did not fo fecretly, but that they were by the Turks descried, and most of them flaine. Ferdinand Samaria. Gouernor of the city, after he had for a space valiantly defended himfelfe, fell at last into the enemies hand, and fo was taken alige, together with one Hofkirke a German captain. The Turks entered the city the figth of October, firiuing who should get first in for greedingsse of the prey, when suddenly the pouder in the mines tooke fire, and blowing up the very foundations of the wals and bulwarkes, flew a number of the Turks that were within the danger thereof, and wonderfully defaced the city.

From Vesprinium the Bassa removed with his army to Palotta, and gave summons to the Palotta yeelded castle: but receiving such answer as pleased him not, he laied siege vnto it with all his power. D Which at the first Peter Ornand captaine of the castle cheerfully received: but being afterward without any great rause discouraged (the castle as yet being, but little shaken, & but one man flaine and the rest of the soldiers ready to spend their lives in defence thereof) he sent vnto the Baffa offering to yeeld the castle vnto him, so that he with his souldiers might with bag and baggage in fafety depart. Of which his offer the Baffa accepted, and granted his request. But be was no fooner come out of the castle with his souldiers, and ready to depart, but the faithleffe Turke contrary to his oath and promife caused them all to be cruelly flaine, except only the captaine and two other. After that, the Baffa without any great labor tooke in all the coun-

try thereabouts neere vnto the lake of Balaton.

Now at last, though long first, about the middle of October the Christians began to muster H their army, in number about 18000, all good and expert fouldiers; with which power they shortly after passing ouer Danubius, at the first encounter with the Turkes, put them to the worle, flew a great number of them, and referred number of poore Christian captines.

In the later end of this month, county Hardeck Governor of Rab, and Generall of the Chri- Alba Regalia stian army in that part of Hungary, departing from Comara with all his power, came and laid before dry the fiege to the firong city of Alba Regalis, which by the force of his artillery he in short time made faultable; but in affaulting the breaches, was by the Turks there in garrifon notably repulsed. So having made sufficient proof both of the strength & courage of the defendants, and perceiving no good could be done without a long fiege, for which he was not as then provided; after confultation had with the rest of his captaines, he resolued to raise his siege: which he did the fecond of November removing that day but halfe a mile from the city, because he would be fure of all his army. But as he was about the next day to remoue, news was brought him by his espials, that the enemies power was at hand, and even now almost in fight: which proved to be so indeed. For the Bassa of Buda by the commandement of Sinan Bassa the Generall, was come forth with thirteene Sanzacks, and twenty thousand souldiers, thirty field pie-

ces, and fine hundred waggons laded with victual! and other warlike provision, to raise the fiege, and to relieue the city; and was now even at hand, comming directly upon the Christia ans: whereupon the county, affilted by the county Serinus, the lord Palfi, the lord Nadafi, Peter le Huffar, and other valiant captains of great experience, with wonderfull celerity put his stmv in order of battell, and so couragiously set forward to encounter the enemy. The Baffa feeing the Christians marching towards him, tooke the advantage of the higher ground, and from thence discharged his field pieces upon them, which mounted too high, by good hap did them little or no hurt at all. The Christians for all that defirous of battell, & nothing regarding the disaduantage of the ground, but calling vpon the name of the Almighty, mounted the hall and iovning battell with the Turks; by plaine force conftrained them to fly. In this army of the Turks, being for most part horsemen, were about fine thousand foot, and many of them land, w zaries, who in flying oftentimes made stands, and wounded many, and yet neuertholesse were almost all there slaine, with many others : among st whom were three great men, the Santache of Strigonium, Setchine, and Nouigrade; feuen Chiaus, & many other men of mark the mode valiant captains of the Turks borderers. The lord Nadalle with some others taking view of the Turks that were flaine and loft in this battellideemed them to have bin at the leaft in minber eight thousand : few prisoners were laued, all being put to the sword which caused singering liveare by his Mahomet neuer more to spare any Christian, All the Turks artillery, wagons, and prouision became a prey vnto the Christians many ensignes were there found, and weapons of areat value. It is hardly to be believed how much this victory encouraged the Christians. and daunted the Turks, VV herupon the county, with great joy brought backe his army to Ali 1) ba Regalis, and engamped necrethe bulwarke called Stopach, where the Turks mor learned to be affaulted Palfi, Nadafi, and forder others earned by perfuaded with the county, no to depart from the city before he had would but he confidering the hard time of the yere, the freshell of the city (which was now full of fouldiers, by reason of them that were fled in thither from the late ouerthrow) with the want of things necessary in the army to maintaine a longer sieges and fearing also after long lying to be enforced with dishonour to forsake it, would not hear ken to their perfusions, but calling a connell refolued to raife his fieze, and to content him. felfe with the victory he had already notten, which was afterward implited unto him formore than an overfight. So feeting fire whom the faburbs of the city, he rife with his army and dea parted thence the fifth of Nouember, and returned to Rab.

Teuffenbach.

Not long after, Christopher Lord g'enffenbach, the Emperous lieutenant in the upper part of Hungary, who lay encamped at Callouist with his army of foureteene thousand souldiers removed thence, and marching along the country two daies, came and laid fiege to Sabatzka, one of the Turks strongest castles in those quarters our of which they vsually did much harm among the Christians. This castle Teuffenbach battered in three places, and having at length made it faultable, tooke it by force the nineteenth of November, and par to the fword all the Turkes there in garrison, in number about two hundred and fifty, and in stead of them left a strong garrison of his owne: whereby all the Country thereabouts was restored to great quietnesse.

Tilek befieged by the Christi.

Sabatzka thus taken, the Christian Generall removed with all speed to Filek a strong city of the higher Hungary, which Solyman the Turkish Emperor tooke from the Christians in the yere 15 60, and placed therein a Sanzacke, vnder the command of the Baffa of Budar. The Generall incamping before this city, the next day after planted his battery, and in most terrible manner without intermission thundered against the wals and gates of the city. The Samacke Gouernour thereof, confidering the power of the Christians, got out secretly by night, with & few fouldiers, to acquaint the other Turkish Sanzackes his neighbours with the comming of the Christians, and the number of their army; and further to consult with them, how the city might be relieued. The Bassa of Temeswate, with the Sanzacks of Giula, Hadwan, Scanttzag, and Scirme, vndertooke the matter: and thereupon the Bassa sent for eight hundred lanizaries, of late left by Sinan Baffa in garrifon at Buda and Alba-Regalis; who all fathy refu- M fed to goe to this service; saying, That they would not be led as beasts to the slaughter, as were their fellows but a little before at Alba-Regalis; Neuerthelesse they enforced the Armenians, whom Sinan and his fon had brought thither, to go; but of Buda, Alba-Regalis, and Scamboth, were fent only fifteene hundred common fouldiers. For all that, the Baffa with

the Sanzackes his followers, firme in their former resolution for the reliefe of the diffressed city, having made great preparation, and raised an army of 18000 strong, with many field pieces, by night drew neere vnto Filek, and staied within two miles of the city. Bur the Generall of the Christians, with Stephen Bather and the other captaines, understanding of their comming, with 7000 good fouldiers chosen out of the whole army, went out prefently against them, and the one and twentieth of November fuddenly affailing them in their rents, overthrew them and put them all to flight, whom the Christians flercely pursued with a most rerrible execution. In this fight and flight there were flaine 6000 Turks, and but few or none taken. The Baffa himfelf, with the Sanzacke of Filek, and many others of great name, were found among fithe bodies of the flaine Turks. This victory gained with little or no loffe yeelded yn-B to the Christians a rich prey, many gorgeous tents and faire enfignes, much cattel, and 20 field pieces, with 200 waggons laded with victuall and other prouision; all which they carried into the campe at Filek, and fo more treitly befreged the city than before. The fame day the Lord Palfi and Martin Lalla came to the eampe with fix thouland fouldiers; and forthwith three Trumpeters were fent to them of the city, That if without further refishence they would forthwith yeeld the city, they should have leave in fascry to depart with life and goods, although the Tuks had of late in like cafe broken their faith with the Christians at Palotta: but if they refused his grace, and would needs hold it out to the ettermost; then to denounce ento them ass extremities. For all this the Turks wetting difinated, refused to yeeld : whereupon the battery began afresh, and in more terrible manner than before, so that though the City was most C. frongly fortified both with well and rampiers, yet had the Christians in three dates foace with continual battery made a faire breath into it, whereby they in despight of the entray ent. File taken by tred without any notable loffe the foure and eventieth of November, ranfacked the effer, and the christians. burnt a great part thereof. The fame day they also tooke the vttermost castle wherein the Sanzacks palace food. This caftle ftanderh upon a very high hill, ftrengthened both by art and nature, and had in it a frong garrifon of valiant foldiers, who spared not lustily to bestow their thot among it their enemies of whom they flew a great number. Neuertheleffe the Christians after they had for the force of two daies and two nights with a most furious battery shaken the walls, by plaine for eventred the walle the 29 of November, and put to fword all the gatrifon fouldiers, except furtists had in good time forfaken this cafele, and rerifed themfelues inp to another more inward. Who being in number eight hundred with their wives and children, without hope of reliefe, and feeing the cannon now bent upon them, fet out a white enfigne in token of parly; which granted, it was agreed that they frould depart with life, and fo much of their goods as every one of them could earry! Vpon which agreement the caffle was yeelded the eight and twentieth day of November, and the Turks with a fafe convoy brought vinto the place they defired. In this castle was found a great booty, many pieces of artillery, and much other warlike proution, but of victuals small store. The Generall with the rest of the Captaines entring the caftle, fell downe upon their knees, and with their hearts and hands cast up to heaven, thanked God for their victory, and for the recovery of that strong city; but especially for the delinery of so many Christians out of the Turkish thraldome for it is re-E ported, that there were about eight hundred country villages subject to the jurisdiction of Filek, the poore inhabitants whereof were now all freed from the Turkish seruitude, by the taking of this only city. The Christians forthwith repaired the wals, bulwarkes and trenches, and frongly fortified enery place against the enemy and so leaving a sufficient garrison in the city and caffles, departed with their army, now in number about twenty thousand, towards Sodoch, fix miles from Filek. But as they were voon the way, newes was brought vnto the Generall, how that the Turks had for feare abandoned the castles of Dijwin and Somoske: whereupon he fent out certaine companies of foldiers to take in both those places who comming thither found them indeed for faken by the enemy, but yet many pieces of artillery and other warlike provision there still lest.

In the later end of November the Generall marched with his army towards Setichine, a nefteine, and frong towne in the Dioceffe of Agria; but the Turks in that place had two or three daies be. Sallet abandofore prepared themselves to fly, and sent their wives, their children, and the best of their substance, some to Hatwan, some to Buda; and now hearing of the approach of the Christian Army, fet fire on the towne and fled. The Christians immediatly entring did what they could

to quench the fire, and faued a great part of the Towner fo leaving there a convenient garring fon he hafted with speed to Blauestein, which the Turks did also set on fire, and betooke them. felues to flight. The Christians comming this her the next day after, namely, the fourth of December, found a great part of, the towne yet ynburnt, wherein they left a firong garrifon, and from thence marched to Sallek, which towns they allorooke, being forfaken by theens. my, and put thereinto a good garrison. The Generall was of nothing more delicout, then to haue profecuted this fo happy a course of victory : but such was the foulenesse of the Wines weather, that he could not trauell with his great artillery, without which no great matter was to be done against the enemy, still keeping himselse in his strong bold. And his Army in the wasted and for faken country began now to feelethe want of victuals; so that many had with. drawne themselves out of the army, vnto their dwelling places.

At the same time also the Lord Palfi going to Dregel and Palanka, and finding them for fine ken by the enemy, furnished both places with garrisons of his owne men. Certaine other firong places were also this moneth recovered from the Turks as Ainacke, Sollocke, Wellte and others, and fo much territory, gained by the Christians, as was in circuit thought consti with the lower Austria. The joyfull newes of the aforesaid victories, with the recovery of fer much of the country, and fo many firong towns and oaftles, made great rejoycing both at Vitenna and Prague : for which capfo publike praiers with thankelgining, to Almighty God were made in both places, with many other tokens of joy & triumph both there and indiversemen places of the Empire. Yet were not the dead hoodies of the Turks Unite at Alba Regalished ried a whereof role fuch a loathfome and noifomed mel thereabout, that no man availabile to to come night he place, to the great trouble of the inbebitents the teabout. An length certain Tuck sour of Buda and Alba, Regalis, to the inumber of shree handred and fifeyumenteen ben to have buried those touth fome carkaffer, V pop whom it thanged a capraint of the Haffarton light with his horfemen, who fiercely affailing them, left most of them there deed for others

to bury and carried away the reft prisoners | 100 per law to purpose of Business to bury and carried away the reft prisoners | 100 per law to bury and carried away the reft prisoners | 100 per law to be fire per to b ed him to have had intelligence with the Christians in whose room he placed another who comming with 600 Turks to take possession of the preferment, was by the way let spon by reter le Haffar with the garrifon foldiers of Pappa & Thurne, and flain with most part of his foldiers. lowers: thirty five of them were taken aline, with all the Sanzacke rich furniture. To end this r yere withall, the Turks in garrifonat Petrinia, Sifeg, Castrowitz, and other places therabouts, met together in number about 2000; who the 19 of December passing over the river Savus began to spoile the frontiers of those countries. But before they were gon farghey were some countred by the Lord Grassian and the borderers thereabout that five hundred obther were left dead upon the ground, divers of good account taken prisoners. & almost all the residrow ned in the river : fo that of all them that came over, few elgaped with life. In the later end of this moneth great numbers of fouldiers were taken up in Saxony and other places of German ny; whereof fome were fent to Prague, and fome to Vienna in Auftie ; and in Hungary the Christians encreased their strength with new supplies. In Austria also a new atmy wastailed, and two and twenty great pieces of artillery sent down the river of Danubius to Comara, and L new preparation made in every place for the next yeares wars. Vi sons

Amurath the Turkish Emperor going out of the city of Constantinople the 11 of lanuary to muster the army he had prepared against the Christians for this yere, was suddenly outsited ken with fuch a tempeft of wind and raino, that it ouesthrew his tente, his chariots, yea, his horfes and men had much ado to with fland it. Wherewith he being (as with an ominous prodigy) exceedingly troubled, returned with his army into the city, and oppressed with melancholy, cast himselfe downe upon his bed as a man halfe sicke, Wherefalling asleepe, he dreamed he faw a man of exceeding stature, standing with one of his feet you the tower of Constantinople, and the other ouer the fireit in Alia, who firetching out his armes, held the Sun in ohe of his armes, and the Moone in the other; whom whiles he wondred at, the Monster with his M foot firucke the tower, which forthwith fell downe, and in falling outerthrew the great Temperature of the contract of the con ple, with the Imperial Palace. Amurath awaked (as he thought) with the noise; and much troubled with the dreame (for the Turks are in fuch vanities very superstitious) sent for all his Wifards and Interpreters of dreames, to know the meaning of this his fo strange or rather so

burging ibeit dead, Claimby

1594 A great tempell at Com ftantinople.

Amurath

A melancholy a dreame, Who hypocritically answered him, That for a much as he had not with al his forcess attempest impugued the Christians, their great Prophet Mahomet threatned by that dreament cuerthrow the tower, the temple and the Imperial palace, that is to fay, the re-Linion and Empire of the Turks. Which vaine and leigned interpretation fo much moved the functibilitions Tyrant, That he fwore from thenceforth to turn all his forces upon the Chris stians, and notes give our war untill be had done what he might to subdue them. This the Turks dreame, with the interpretation thereof, and the folemne vow he had made for the de-Auction of the Christians, was publiquely read in the churches of Transyluania, and many godly exhorterions made unto the people, to moue them, by prayer and all other good means roquert that fo threatned threidome

adOf shealth fpoile taken from the Turks in the late victory more vngo Alba Regelis, the A faire prefet Christiate Cappaines made a present for the Emperor and the Archduke Mathia his brother, of the sporte of which then fent by the Lords Gall and Brun; and aves by them prefented wnto the Emperous unto the Emand his brother the eleventh of Lanuary at Vienna, in order as followethe Birst went the Ma. Perour. fer of the primance of Rab, on both fides attended upon with the other officers of the artille. ry safter them were drawne thirty great pieces of ordnance taken in the battell. After thefe pieges followed three Turkish horses with rich faddles and furniture Rudded with gold, the firrups and bradies being of filler gills and mon curiously wrought after them were carried 22 of the Titeks entitines, three of them were very rich, and the other right faire. Then follow wedthe swort most fastouts aforefald, with each of them a gile mate mais hand, such as the

() Tanka Baffact vie to carry rafter them were brought many infirmments of war, gilt feimitars. gkstursthowns and arounds, targuets, and ten of the Innization drums. Two of the electric horizontal national and an electric field of the field of rashedafild parel and orderly placed with the plathe, were all at fuch these arthoral of the Badlean datrod the castle forthwithby the canoniers discharged , and there for certaine daics hat reportibe plaines of the people to feed their eies upon. The Emballadors differenced of their Bresent and reversible by the Emperoir with chaines of gold and solver gifts, required to thtcampa, Notwithflanding thay it was now, heere VV intervet many there skiwms flee data hypassed upon the banders between the Turks and the Christians. The streenth of this present month agon of the Turks affembled abgether, were making an invote that the country about Filek: whereof the Lord Teuffehlisch having intelligence, lay in wait for them, and feeting vion them framing no fitch danger) fler and rooke of them fiftee he hundred.

Methins Atchduke of Auftriagnose Governor of Stirias Carinthia, and the countries there-About by the departure of Ernefan his brother course little before by Philip King of Spaine made Gouernor of the Low countries) was now also by the Emperor appointed Generall of the Christian army against the Turks; who to be never voto the endmy, and to further the new wandeparted the 24 day of February from Vienna to Rab; after whom dayly followed the forces neight raifed in Silefia; Moraula, and Hungary, with others also fent from Prague and Vienna. He considering to what small purpose it would be to have the last years taken formany firming towned and castles, except the same were also well manned and switched with all needfull prouision, by the persuasion of the Lord Tenffenback, sent County Schlike with a thousand horse to Filek, for the more safety of that place and the country thereabout so lately gained from the Turks.

It fortuned that about this time a foldier of the Turks taken not far from Dregalise brought into the campe; among other things whereof he was examined, confessed that in Nouigrade (a firing towns and of great importance, but one mile diffant from Vacia, and thase from Buda) was left but a weake garrifon of about eight hundred foldiers, who there liked in great feare to be belieged and that the Turks doubting fuch a matter, had brought thither much promision for the better fortifying of the towne. Voon which intelligence the Christians began to remoue with their army, and being come betwirt Dregel and Nouigrade, understood P by the country people, that it was true that the Turke had reported : wherefore they refolued that night to lay fiege vnto the towne. So forthwith some were sent to Dregel, to fetch thence certaine pieces of Artillery, whom certaine troups of German horsemen went to meet: who vsed such diligence, that the eight of March a little before the rising of the Sun, the whole army with the great ordnance was come before Nouigrade. That day the Christians spent in

Nonigrade be- pitched their Tents, and incamping themselves : yet before nighter had plantal certains a great pieces vpon an high hill, from whence they might lies into the call is whereof the side ster of the ordnance caused three of the greatest about the going downe of the Santo the 400 charged against the castle, to give the Turks solveders and that they wanted mutiliar solve fiege. The lame nightialfo the Christians cast who a great mound in the wally, from whence the presently fent fix great shot into the castle but early inthis morning the Sun being yet leads vo. and all things now in readineffe; they began to battenchman file Brithat day out of the pieces discharged too great shot against the traffic but beingalt perpose ifor the Cassing built upon a most drank rocke, fortified with bigh and shigks walls, and a deepetinch helpes out of the maine rocke, which compassed the castle round gand sur themore stronged thereof was fo fortified with pallifado'amade of flrong timbet, as that sherewas no stdefferind he wals : yet by the commandementoof the Generali, certaine companies of the Chillian of pared them feltes to allault the breach, fuely as its was who helide shoul weapone, carying with them dry faggots, and detting them on fire, pures the palaifado in divers places, and following the way unto the realis ; and encouraged with the fuccesse, approchast never; and flow disease of the Triths y Houst horampiers. Who difcouraged with sheir owner weakeneffer and the form wardnes of the chemy & intly defended them folues , and yet flew ditter to them, beating them downe from the wale with Alones simber, fire works, and fach like to This affairle given in the night, was continued ancillifound a solocker in the morning; and fol gusemour; Shorth after came the Archduke with koool horfeinto the sampe and denied the bastery to be waite me nued whereby it abanked abanahe, chiefe estioned in the cafale (Being arrangus Gellala) was sakan withdan and he and this policy and the same and the presently for forth three which flags in figure of pathey authorized all the trice Christian let med not to topard but fill dout inhed, the is highery. The Eurist then bittifully my higher has and transcapts incombing their defined to have four vited their with a from their miles and being the combined by Archduker witto by their Interpretar declared, That they wiell confidered the forer of the Christianniand seesant carticipatione from the Balla of Buda; as the timb deninited, though them follows to be trained a discharged the pasts of good folders, and for ing now the temedy were contented to yeeld the cable yet for authorizin bag and baggate they might in fairly depart. Whereunto she Lord Paliticasking upon him the perform the heart heart whether he himfelfe would not be knowned antivered. Theofore imuch as they had not weekled at the first fumment, but holden it out to the loffe of many of his mentione, and his great charge they were voworthy any fanour, yet of his owneclemency he would receive ahem, if they would absolutely without any further condition yeeld themselves to his meson. This ambienbeing reported to the Sanzacke Gouernor of the Nowne, pleased harmone and therfore saidh would ftill stand upon his defence. Whereupon the Christians were about to have begun affesh all fault. But after a new parley, it was at last agreed. That the! Turks yeelding the towns mothe Archduke, should in lafety depart with their apparell and seiniters only With which agree! ment two of the Turkswere fent backe into the castle and the rest detained. Fourtheares the 1 Turks in the castle delaied the time, as men doubtfull whatto do ; but being earnestly called vpon for a resolute answer, and seeing the Christians ready agains to assault them, they for feare yeelded and fo 450, of them came forth, among it whom was the Sanzacke Gommorbi the Towne, with his wife and daughter, the Sanzacke of Selendre (font thither to have sided him) and one Chiaus lately comp from the Court. Thelegreat men bradely mounted, were commanded to alight from their gallant horses, and had in their steads other had jades gitten them to ride upon : and as they passed by, as well the women as the men, were seatched, that they carried with them nothing more than their cloathes; if any thing els were found, it fell unto the fouldiers share for good booty. This strong towns of Novigisde had continued in the possession of the Turks about 60 yeares, and served as it were for a bulwarke to Pesth and M Buda, which now recoursed out of their hands; opened amay unto their further harmer. The keeping of this towne was by the Archduke committed to the Lord Rebeia nobleman of Hun gary and kinfman to Palfi, with a firong garrifon and certaine troups of Huffars. The Sanzacke of Nouigrade, after he had loft the towner comming to Buda was prefently

A apprehended by the Baffa, and laid in prifon : who although he excused himselfe, by alledging that the towne was not possibly to be holden with so small a garison against so great a power, and that if any fault were, it was to be imputed to them of Buda, for not fending reliefe in The sangely time, and therefore appealed to the further hearing of Amurath himselfe: yet all scrued him baneed as BB. not, but was by the Bassacs commandement in the night hanged upon a tree neere unto the de. gate of the city, and afterwards cut in pieces.

Whilst these things were in doing the Emperor sent his Embassadors to the great Duke of Muscouia, the King of Polonia, and the Prince of Transyluania, to proue how they stood affected towards those his wars against the Turke, and what aid he might procure from them. Into Muscouie was sent one Warkutch a gentleman of Silesia; who cumming to Musco, found in that Court the Embassadors of the Tartar, the Turke, the Persian, the Polonian, and the Dane. Of all these, the Embassadors of the Tartar and the Turke could have no audience, but were with contumelious words rejected as miscreants. The Emperours Embassador was honorably entertained, and after the manner of that countrey, a large proportion of wine, mede. aquavitæ, flesh, fish, and sowle of fundry forts allowed him dayly all the time of his abode. At length having audience, he declared vnto the great Duke the cause of his comming, and in the name of his Master requested his aid against the Turke. Whereunto the Duke answered, That he would give the Emperor towards the maintenance of his wars against the common enemy. 500000 duckats, and allow him yearely 400000 during the time of that war; requesting him not to make any peace with the Turke, and promifed to fend him aid also of men in this war. C. if he should so need. The Persian Embassador also honorably feasted the Emperors Embassador, and had with him great conferance concereing the wars of the Christians with the Turks. and in his mafters name promifed the continuation of his wars against the Turke, so that the Emperor would likewife promife not to have any league with him, fo to give him leifure to turne all his forces againe into Persia, This Embassador after he had almost foure months tarried in Muscouia returned to the Emperor. At which time D' Wacker the Emperors Embas. fador into Polonia, returned also with joyfull newes, how that the Polonians with an army of eight and twenty thousand had stopped the passage of an hundred thousand Tartars whom the Turke had fent for against the Emperour, and that if he needed, he should be aided with the Polonian Cossacks: but vnto the rest of his requests he could have no answer of the States D of that Kingdome, for that the King was then absent in Sweden; and was therefore referred to be further answered at his returne.

At the same time, County Serina with three hundred Harquebusiers and certain troups of certain castles horsemen, and the footmen of Stiria and the countries thereabouts, assembling to the number of the Turkes of ten thousand, departed from Canissa, to besiege Bresenza a castle of the Turkes. But they ders of Stiria understanding before of his comming, conucied away the best of their substance, and setting sating by the the castle on fire, departed the three and twentieth of March. The Earle comming thither, tooke the forfaken caffle, and put therein a garrifon of his owne fouldiers. In like manner he tooke also Sigesta for saken of the Turks, where he also placed a garrison of the Christians. And so going on to Babostcha, besieged it, which castle although it was strongly scituated in B a marith, and could not easily have beene woon, was for all that, for seare abandoned by the Turks, and so taken by the County: by recourry of which places, there was a safe and casie way laid open euen to Ziget, the Bassa whereof stood in no small doubt to have bin euen then

belieged.

Amurath intending by all meanes he could to vex the Emperor, had determined to fend his fleet into the Adriatique to be siege Zegna a city of the Emperors scituate upon the sea coast, in the bay Quernero, called in antient time Flanaticus Sinus. Which the better to effe & he fent one of his Chiaus Embassador to the Venetians, to request them, That his fleet might by their leave passe alongst the Adriaticke, and have the vse of their ports and harbours, as need should require. Which his request the Venetians hearing, refused in any case to yeeld there-P unto : fearing (and not without cause) the vnfaithfulnesse and treachery of the Turkes, whose oathes and promifes are no longer strong or by them regarded, than standeth with their owne good and profit: neuerthelesse they most honourably vsed the Embassador, and so fear him away without obtaining of that he was especially sent for.

In the vpper part of Hungary Christopher Lord Teuffenbach the Archdukes Lieutenantha. G Halwan bester using gathered an army of twenty thousand foldiers, the sixteenth of Aprill laied siegeto Har. wan a strong towne six miles from Buda, fortified with a triple ditch and bulwarker of exceeding ftrength. Against which although the Christians could not do much either by minesor mounts, (by reason it was so inuironed with water) yet they so shurvy all the passages there. unto, that nothing could be brought or carried in or out of the town. They of the town feeing. themselves thus blockt vp,by secret messengers certified the Bassa of Buda in what case they thood, praying of him aid : who with 10000 chofen foldiers; which he had then in readinesse. and the Sanzacks of Sirnah, Giula, Lippa, Lerwoge, and Tichangrade, with 5000 moe, forthwith fet forward toward Hatwan to raife the fiege: and the last of Aprill being come within fight of the Christian army, about one of the clocke in the afternoone encamped on the fide of the river Sagijwa: but when he could not or els durst not, for the deepenesse of the way, the abundance of water and neerenesse of the enemy, aduenture to passe the river, he retyied back againe to passe ouer at Iasperin (otherwise called Iasprin) where the river was joyned with a bridge, and not far off a good foord alfo to paffe ouer at; thinking fo to have come you the backs of the Christians, and with more safety have relieved the besieged towne. But Traffer. bach perceiving his purpose, forthwith after his departure passed the river with much difficulty, and ouertaking him with his army the next day, being the first of May, about one of the clocke in the afternoone, betweene Zarcha, and Fuscasalua, with his great ordnance disordered the rereward of the enemies battell; and comming on couragiously with his whole anne began a most cruell fight : which the Turks a great while endured with wonderfull resolution but now destitute of their wonted multitude (their greatest confidence) and hardly laid unto by the Christians, they in the end turned their backes and fled; whom fix thousand Hungarie ans and Germans fiercely pursued, and had the killing of them almost to Buda. In this bat. tell the Christians tooke all the enemies great Ordnance, with seventeene ensignes, and also the caltle of Iasperin, which the Turks had for scare abandoned wherein was found good flore of victuals, certaine great pieces, with much other warlike provision. Of this so notable a victory Teuffenbach by Letters presently advertised the Archduke, after he was againe returned to the fiege of Hatwan. Which Letters because they containe many particularities and circumstances of this battell, I have thought it not amisse here to insert.

Although (Said he) I have by a speedy messenger upon the very Kalends of May certified your Excelleters of the L. lency of the notable victory which God of his great goodnesse gane unto us the same day oner our bireds. Matthias the tary enemy: get afterward upon diligent inquisition we under stood many particularities, as well of the cape Archdute, Ge. times themselves, as of the inhabitants about Zolnocke Pesth, and Buda; whereof I thought good to aduct. needing to comment tife you. The Captines them Clues confesse, That the Bassa of Buda, with the Sanzackes of Zolnbike, Zara wack, Ginla, and Tschangrad, Cippaio, Genne, and others, had with ereat celerity raised an army of 13000 Coldiers, among t whom were many Tartars, with purpose to have relieved the besieged Towns of Hawan, and upon the sudden to have oppressed us in our tents. Filled with which hope, they in great haste came with all their power the last of Aprill towards Hatman but for a smuch as they could not passe over the riner Zagowa by reason of the height of the water they were the next day being the first of May conducted 1 by the Captaine of Iasperinto a more commodious passage, so to come the neerer vinto ws, and the next day in the morning to have surprised vs in our tents. But our most merelfull God hath ancreed this jogiest's mischiefe from us, and turned it upon their own heads. For as it is most constantly reported from Zolmeckes Pefth and Buda, and confirmed by the Inhabitants of the fame places, there are 2500 of the Tarks flainen and as many wounded, of whom many perished, and are found dead woon the high wayes leading to Pel and Zolnocke : of thefe we have fent a thousand heads to Cassonia, and caused main of the Turks to be but ried for feare of infection in this fo great heate. Verily it was abloudy battell; for hat the old Smildlers (4), they have not remembred or feens the Tarks (we moe in number) to have flood fo long in battely and to have so fought it out without flying. Many men of great name and place there perflied and fell, among it whom are redeemed the Sanzackes of Pefth, Nanigrade, and Temeske; Genne Claving, M Bogfte, Aluftafa, Marielaus, and certaine Chiam lately fent from the Court; with the Baffathis guard wherein were eight hundred right valiant fouldiers, of whom for efcaped with life. Many fell this would have yeelded great ransome; but it was agreed upon betweenashe Germanes and the Hungarian, not

A to page any of the enemies, but to put them all to the sword; and that who seemer did otherwise, it should be imputed unto bim for dishonor. So that more than fixteen common soldiers, none were taken prisoners of whom we might bearn how things went among St the Turks, with other circumstances of the battell. Wee tookt histeen field pieces, whereof four were greater than the reft, which they called Organs, and 24 of the enemies Enlines. The Balla of Buda beside other three wounds by him received, was grienoully wounded in the lider Of our men were lost about a handred, and many of them most expert souldiers; and about fix hundred others eviewonly wounded of whom there is small hope many of them beeing already dead. Neishere the lolle finall we have received in our borfes and armor; for there are few among st the Germane hor finen, which have not loft one, two or three of their horfes or feruants, whereby our horfemen are wanderfully weakned. Tet was the victory great, to God be the praise, to him be the glory and thankes there-B fore. Let us in the mean time prosecute the siege begun. The last night I commaunded the water to be drawn another way, fo that now our trenches may be advanced many paces, and bulwarks raised within two hundred paces of the wall. We have already planted five oreat pieces of artillery in one bulwark, and hope the next night to place fine moe upon a mount fast by and will do what shall be needfull for a street siege : and when time shall serve, undertake the town with all our power . God grant us thering oud successe and victory.

The Turks in garrison at Zabola a fort there by, discouraged with the overthrow of their friends, for fook the fort, which for firength and greatnes was comparable with Tocay or Er-

la. Which strong place the Christians without any losse now recoursed.

Whilst this valiant captain the Lord Tenffenbach thus lay at the siege of Hatwan, Mathias Strigonium bethe Archduke General of the Christian Army in Hungary, incouraged with the good succes sized by the he had at Novigrad, came with his Army, being 44000 ftrong, before Strigonium (fometime the metropolitical city of Hungary, but now of long a fure receptacle of the Turks) and the fixt of May incamped his Army about a quarter of a mile from the Castle, in a most pleasant medow, from whence both the city and the castle were plainely to be seene. Vpon whom the Turks out of the caftle, and three gallies that lay vpon the river, discharged certain great pieces without any great harm doing. But after the Christian fleet was a little before night come down the river, and with their great ordnance began to answer them again, the enemy ceased shooting, and lay fill that night. In the mean time it fortuned, that a Turkish youth taken in 1) a garden there by, and brought into the camp and examined, confessed that there was no garrifon in the city more than four hundred Ianizaries, and that a new supply was daily expected from Buda. The Christians laboring that night, were by the breake of day come with their trenches to a hil ouer against the castle, where they placed their battery, and forthwith began to batter the city. The fame day (being the feuenth of May) two and twenty Turkes heads were presented to the Archduke, and four men taken aliue, newly sent out of the city to have viewed the Christian camp. About night certain balls of wilde-fire were shot into the City, wherof one fel vpon the tower called S. Adelbert, and fet it on fire; wherwith first the church. and afterward a great part of the town fel on fire. The Sanzacks house, with all his horses and armor, and a great quantity of pouder was then burnt, and inestimable hurt done in the City. E The next day the Christians had with continual battery made a breach in the castle wall:but adjoining vnto the wall was a high and broad fandy tampier, which could hardly be battered: for all that the Germans gaue a fierce affault to the breach, hoping to have entred by the ruines of the wall: but not being able to get over the fandy rampier, were inforced with loffe to retyre. The day following they began again the battery with eighteen great pieces: When about eight of clock in the morning the Rascians that were in the old city gaue the General to vnderstand, That if he would at a place by them appointed, assault the greater city, to draw the Turks thither, they would in the mean time deliver vnto the Christians certain little poflerns, and receive them into the old city; voon condition that no violence should bee done vnto them or theirs. Which being so agreed upon, the Christians accordingly gaue the af- The Christians fault the eleventh of May in the evening, and by the help of the Rascians took the city : who recour the old according to promife were al taken to mercy, and the Turks flain, except fuch as by good hap sily.

panies of German footmen, and 600 Hungarians, with 300 Rascians and other townssmen,

recovered the new town. The keeping of this city was committed to the charge of two com-

Thus was the old city of Strigonium gained by the Christians, the suburbs where sthey grefently burnt; neuertheleffe the new town with the castle was still holden by the Turks, Wilson fore the Christians having cast vp certain trenches and mounts, and placed their assistance as they thought most convenient, began again to batter the cast legated after they had by the large of the cannon made it faultable, with great courage affailed the breach, which the Turksea. liantly defended, fo that the Christians were glad to retire, leaving behind them about up of their fellows, flain in the breach. The Turks a little before the Christians comming had fortified an hil, wherunto the castle was somewhat subject, called of the Christian S. Riester his hil. This hil fo fortified, the Christians with continual battery, and assault gained the 17 of May, and put all the Turks left alive therin to the fword and turning the ordnance, from thence also battered the castle. The 22 of May a little before Sun fee, certain enfignes of foot 18 were drawn out of the Campe, to have the next day affaulted the lower town, who taking the benefit of the night, attempting to have entred the towne in the dead time of the night, was notably incountred by the Turks fallying out of the town vpon them. The Christians for all that having inforced them to retyre, profecuted their former resolution, and with much nice got ouer the vtmost wall:but finding there contrary to their expectation such a deep & broad countermure as was not possible to be passed, they stood as men dismaid, neither could they in the darknes of the night wel fee to get back again ouer the town ditch, bur diforder retiring, fluck fast many of them in the deep mud, and there perished. In this affault there were about 1000 of the Christians wounded and slain: and albeit that they twice or thrice retuel the affault, yet preuailed they nothing, but were fall repulfed with loffe. Many alford the I Turks garrison were slain, and the Sanzacke himselse hurt with a great shor, and many other wounded men sent down the river to Buda, brought thither true news of the afosefaid affailte and of the state of the besieged.

the Turks.

In the mean time news was brought to the Campe, That Sinan, Baffa the oldenemy of the The Rasciant Christians, and the Turks great Licutenant, comming towards Hungary with a great Army, and having by boats conveyed over part therof, was fet youn by the Rascians (these are poore oppressed Christians dwelling on both sides of Danubius, who weary of the Turkish thraldom, and defirous of their antient liberty, have often taken up arms against the Turks, as they now did, incouraged by the good fuccesse of the Christians on the other side of Hungary and that after divers skirmifhes they had taken thirteen of the Turkes veffels, wherein belides I victuals and certain great pieces of Artillery, they found about 2400 weight of pouder, 447 hundred of lead, 46454 bundles of match, 1200 great shot, whereof 1005 were of 66 pound weight; and of small shot for harquebusiers 48500, with much other warlike provision; a great part wherof was brought into the Camp at Strigonium, and the rest reserved to summe vies. This losse so troubled the great Bassa, that he altered his purpose before intended for Caffovia.

The fourth of Iune, about fine hundred Turks sent up the river of Buda, conducted by two Sanzacks under two red and white enfignes, landed neer to Gokara on the farther fide of Danubius ouer against Strigopium; where after they had a while refreshed themselves and left fome few for the more affurance of the place, all the rest were conveyed over the river into ! Strigonium; where they had bin long looked for, the old garrifon being now foreweakened by the former assaults. Four daies after, the Turkes incouraged with this supply, fallied out vpon the sudden, and had entred one of the forts of the Christians, but were forthwith againe repulled, having loft fix and twenty of their men, and two of their enfignes. Not far off lay & troup of horsemen, if they had in time come in not one of the Turkes had escaped. Long it were to tell, how often and in what manner the Christians assaulted this city, but were by the Turks foreceived, that in five affaults they lost five thousand of their men; amongst whome were divers Captains, Lieutenants, Antients, and others of good account: twenty three Capnoniers were also slain, and ten great pieces of Artillery so spoiled, as that they were no more feruiceable. The garrison of this city confisted for most part of the Ianizaries (the Turks best M foldiers) whose notable valor in holding out of this siege, was both of their owne people and their enemies much commended. What soeuer was beaten down by day, that they against epaired by night, and still relieued with victual and things necessary from Buda, did what was

A possible to be don for defence of the City. About the same time certain Turks chancing voor a troup of German horsmen, in fight slew about fifty of them, and put the rest to flight; wherupon an alarm being raifed in the Campe, many ran out to the refcue of their fellowes, taking with them certain small field pieces. Which the Turks perceiuing, began to fly; whome the Christians eagerly pursuing, were suddenly assailed by other Turks fallying out of a fort fast by, and inforced shamefully to retyre, and to leave their field pieces behinde them. Which the Turks feifing vpon, cloyed them, brake their Carriages, and made them altogether unferuiceable.

All this while the Lord Teuffenback lying at the siege of Flatwan, about this time requefted aid of the Archduke, for that his power was with often conflicts, hunger, and other diffi-R culties alwaies attending long sieges, so much weakened, as that hee had scarsly 6000 found The Archdule men in his camp. To whom the Archduke forthwith fent 1200 footnien, being loth to spare / ndt and to the first of the mail.

any more, for too much weakning his own army.

Amurath disdaining to see the frontiers of his empire in so, many places impugned by the Christians and daily to receive from them so great harmes, sought by all meanes to be revenged. Wherfore beside the great power of his own which he was now about to send with Sinan Balla into Hungary, he had also procured from the great Tartar a wonderful number of those rough & fauage people to be fent into Hungary, there to join with his army. These wild neople to the number of 70000, according to direction given, breaking into Podolia, Valachia, and Moldauia, gathered together an incredible number of oxen and Kinesto this end & our-C purpose, that driving them before them, they might both be assured of victuals, and the lafer gravel thotow a part of Polonia. But when they were come vnto the borders of that country. and there found the power of Samoschie the great Chancellor and the Polonian Coffackes in arms, they easily perceived that they could not that way passe without great losse. Wherfore they placed the aforefaid herds of cattel, some before some behinde, and some on each side of the army, and so inclosed round about with those Cattell as with a trench, marched on. But when they were come neer vnto the Polonians, this rude device ferued them to no other ourpose than the ouerthrow of themselves for the Polonians discharging their great Ordnance, fo terrified the Cattel that they turned upon the Tartars, 80 overthrowing whom focuer came in their way, did exceeding much harm. Whom the Polonians immediatly following, and D hardly charging the confused Army, armed only with boward arrows after some small fight put them at last to slight, & obtained of them a porable victory, with an exceeding rich prev. Of the Polonians weredoft about eighteene hundred, bur of the Taitars were flain thirty thousand. The rost restring into Podolia, and passing the River Nester by the way of Tranfylvania, where they did receeding much harde, came to Temefwardard for afterwards further into Hungary water when the burkes fent feuen hundred horfement to conduct them to Smile in the market of the control of

But tordenn again forthe fiege of Strigonium. The 140g June, the Ohriftian betweene Striggian eight and mine of the clock in the morning, with great fury a flat hed the town in the feet places; against which affaults how most notably maintained valid it was a trivally hite-da. Ofocke in the after noone. Neuertheleffe the Turks fo valiantly defended them linguighted with the Christians were glad to give onerthe affault and with follow revere Whe Archdoke from an ligh clack beholding the affault, but one of his footmen blate fall by him with a first hot. Many of the Turks were also flam affabis affaute, Ekamong thorn one of the three Sanzacks that defended the cityl The nightfullowing there mole horrible teleplett, with fuch my lag winde, and abundance of rainghat many thought they should neighbors with the violence whereof the Archdukes tene was ouerthrown, and divers other blown down or rent Hiffunder. We're in the air carried from place to place. About the fame time, the Lord Pali within the fight of the calkle calk vo a notable Fort, with high mounts and firong trenches (energial the felfe fame place where salaman lay about fifty yeares before; when he befloged and won Strigonium) by which fort to built, the Enemy was embarred to conucy any thing vo the River for selief of the City, to the great discomfigure of the besieged. To have hindered which Worke, the Enemy oftentimes fallied out, but to no purpole. This Fort beeing brought to perfection, the Christians tooke also another fort in an Island on the further side of the river, which the Firkes had but a few daies before taken from the Christians, and cloyed the great

Strigonium tore battered.

pieces therin: which fort the Christians now again repaired, furnishing it with a sufficient G garrison, and other great ordnance.

These things thus don, the castle and the lower town were in fine divers places, out of the new built fort; the old town, and the I fland, fo battered with continual shot, that a man would haue faid that one stone should not haue bin left woon another, but that all should have been beaten down and layd euen with the ground. The 17 of lune one of the Christian cannoniers fo difinounted one of the great pieces in the Castle, that the piece together with the Turkin canonier that had the charge therof, fel down out of the castle into the ditch. The same day a major that fled out of the castle into the camp, among other things reported, that many of the Turks were flain with this continual battery and often affaults; and that not past an houbefore, forty of them were flain in one chamber, and now acknowledged themselves to be in. deed beslieged; and to have resolved, That when they were brought to the last cast, then define rativ to fally out vpon the Christians, and so either to returne with victory, or tomake his euery man for himself as he might, Which his report seemed not altogether seigned; forebout midnight a shouland of the Turkes fallying out of the castle vpon the fortnewly built voon the river, in hope to have surprised it, were by the Christians therein notably recoiled and inforced to retyre; in which conflict fifty of the Turks were flaine, and many more worm. ded and taken prisoners. And the same day toward evening, eight Turks of good fort being taken and brought into the camp, confessed, That about fix dairs before, they had seen from boate full of wounded and dead men fent down the river from Strigonium to Buda; Wheth it was easily to be garhered how bloudy a siege this was to the Turks; for smuch as all done I bodies were the bodies of men of good account and place; for the bodies of fuch commen foldiers as were flein, they fill threw into the river running by.

The Turkes affault the no

The fort newly built, vpon the banke of Danubius much troubled the belieged Turkeria Strigonium, because nothing gould without danger of it be sent up the river soft beirreliefe. Wherefore they by fit meffengers fent word out of the caffle to the Admiral of the Turkeril lies lying below, in the siner. That he thould at an appointed time come vo with his Gallier as high as the fort; and on that fide at leastwife to make thew as if they would affaultitually which time they of the town would be likewife ready to fally out, and affail it indeed on the other fide by land, The Admiral accordingly came up the river with his gallies and by difcharging of certain great pictor made frew as if he would on that fide have battered the fort: I but was to welcommed from it shat he was glad with his rent gallies quickly to fat down the river again farther off out of danger. But whilft the thundring thou was thus flotion to & fio toward the river, they of the townfallying out, affaulted the fort on the other fide toward the land, and that with fach desperas resolution, that some of them were not you the sop of the rampiers; and there for the fpage of two hours maintained a most true leicht, whethemmy de them were flain and wounded, and the rest inforced with shame to retyre,

The Christians thus fill ly ingust the steep and intentition all occasions parties by their spials, and parely by such us they had taken prisoners, understood shate now supply both of men and victuals was should to be put into Serigonium and therfore from our win panies of fouldiers, who lying the wo contamient places, the one vida the river, this other by land, might interceptabe faid supply. Both which places were before by the promisent Bnow my policified , who findenly affailing the Ghallians comming thither, and festing notices matter, flew fome of them, and but the reflect flight who movembele fle in their service britis the bridge which the Lucks had medic of brate ander the castile of Seileonium, cast Daniel us, of which boats, forms were days ied away with the yieldage of the facame, and falls tell 30 felingothe hands of the Christians, with the losse but of five, who making ado muchal out of a little boat, fel into the singuant for perified. In this sime, Family her training at great attempte, had, brought were into the Christian camb, That Sinan Baffe the Tales General was comming to relieue Serigonium; of whose power dineradinersly reprietal the the greater part doubting the works, and weary of the long fiege and of the colamiter and dent thereto, added fill fomthing to the last report, to make the danger, oflonger factor free the greater. Certaine it is that the news of the comming of lo great will puillant an Esting raifed many a troubled thought in the mindes of so great a mulcitude. So were the believe ged Turkes in great wants in Strigonium, as appeared by Lesters intercepted from the

zach to the Baffe of Buga; declaring ento him the hard effecte of the befreged, and humble chairing his promifed help, without which the city could not for want of victuals be possibly defended by the fainting foldiers about three daies. Which letters being read in the Camp. caused great preparation to be made for the continuing of the fiege and the withstanding of the enemy, who for comming was every hour expected. All this while the great ordnance newer coafed oneither fide, wherby many were flaine, as well Christians as Turkes, and among the

ptliersinany of the Cannonides it was a land Bue foraffilish as the rife fame of Binin Baffa's comming increased daily, and the Christian camp policifed with a general fear, gave white the wife just suspicion of some great mischiefe like to ensue Matthias the General chered into counsell with County Ferdinand Hardeck, the B Lord Palfi, the Lord Vingenade President of the Councel for thewars, and Erasmus Erann gouesnoral Comesti What was belt to be done in to dangerous a rime. Who with general confortage seed bettimes before the comming of Sinan to raife the fiege, and to remove with the abany and South Mare of more fafety: Which their determinar refolution, the day following, being alle 26 76 lines they made known to the other Princes and great Commanders in the Amby: Who woulder fully discontented therwith, especially the Germanes, both openly by most and following by weiting, protested against the same as most dishonourable, and altogeaher made without their knowledge or good liking. To whom the Prefident of the Councel for their farther facts fared on deel ared. That the enemy was comming with a very great army and due nowar hand liwhole strength increased daily, and with what power he had purposed C. maffait shouris their tents was vncertain. Besides that, it was manifestly knowne vnto the world, howether in the former affaults they had loft many of their best soldiers, beside others shardied in alie came : and that the place wherein they lay incamped was fubicat vnto many dangers. Hoswhich fo vigent causes the General had resoluted to raise his slege, & before the this commission for strong an enemy, to remove his army into a place of more safety. Which reasons for all that did not fo well satisfie the German Princes and Commaunders, but that they faill viged their former protestation; requesting his Excellencie to have them excused before God and the VVorld, if they yeelding to his commaund, as to their Generall, did that which they thought nor altogether best and which they would not otherwise have done. For the more evidence wherof, the faid German princes and great commandets caused their fayd Directation to be followed y conceived in writing, which they firmed with their feales, and subscribed with their own hands in order following: Francis Duke of Saxony, Angustus duke of Brunswick, Sebastian Schlick, County Wigand Maltzan, Ernestus of Alstan, Henry Phlugk, John Micolas Raffwormb, Henry Curwigger Heerrath, John Oberhaufen, Henry Rottcirch, Melihor of Nochwith, wo

But the Archduke with the reft, constant in their former resolution, first sent away the The drendute greet ordnance, and raising the siege the 28 of lune, followed after with the whole army, paf- said with his fing over Danubius not far from Gokara, doubtfully expecting what course Sinan the great amy pagith Bassa (being then even at hand) would take. Yet before their departure they fet the old town the river. on fire, & rated S. Nicolas fort, before taken from the enemy, which they once purposed to have E kept. This vnexpected departure of the Christians much gladded the befieged Turks, who for want of victuals had not bin long able to hold out. Yet lay the Lord Teuffenbach still before Hatwan, labouring by all means to take from the befieged Turks their water, and with earth and fagots to fill up their ditches: which work he had now haply brought to some good perfection. Wherof they of the town by letters advertised the Bassa of Buda, and that vales they were within three daies relieued, they should be inforced to yeeld the towne. Which their distresse the Basia coefidering, with speed assembled as his forces, and so set forward to relieue them, hoping to have come upon the Christians before they were aware of his comming. But Teuffenbach understanding thereof, with five thousand chosen horsemen went out of the camp to meet him; and fuddenly comming vponhim, fearing no such thing, slew five thousand Flat thousand For the Turks, put the Bassa to flight, and together with the victoric obtained an exceeding rich prev.

Now was there no leffe expectation and hope of the winning and yeelding up of Hatwan, Halman in than was before of Strigonium. But according to the chance of war it fell out otherwife: for by the Griffi-Tenffenbach having with continual batterie layd the breaches faire open, and made choice of ans.

The fiege of Hatwanginenouer. fuch foldiers as he thoughtmeet for the affault, was in the performing these of tamped by the Turks, that he was glad to retyre with the folle of his best and most published to diers; which put him out of all hope of taking the sown by force. For besides the lowester good men, hee had scarse some found men left as might suffice out out in the gastistation defence of those territories by reason that the Hungarians were almost all shrutch house and of the Germans were scarse less 2000 a basides that, he had often or qued men supplies of the Archduke, but all in vain: for which causes he was glad, to abandon, two straight or should built before Hatwan, and to leave the town, now brought to great extremities. The arms belief the cities, which were now as in were in the Christians hands, and by the records of the office of the afflicted, Christians in Hungary had been much strengthned, were signed were againer restored who the barbarous and cruell angany.

Whilest the Christians thus lay at the siege of Strigonium and Matwan the Resident whom we have before spoken) firiting fill more and more to rid themselves of the Warin thraldom, gathered themselves together to the number of 15000 between Buda to the made under a General of their own chusing. For fear of whom the Bassa of Temestre minimum as my of fourteen thouland went to fortifin and wi Qual Lippa, doubting left is the most by the be furprifed. But having done that he went for, in his returne her was met with the land Rascians, and twice fought withall in one day, and both times put to the worst withall in of the greatest part of his Army. After which vi Cory the Rascians tooke Brother & Control of the Control of th town standing in a marish four miles from Belgrade, and slew all the Turks the woundard in. After that, they took a castle called Ortadt, and dealt with the Tarks in like and the thence they went and besieged Beche, a Castle standing upon the diver. Tibismen Tella. where the towne adjoining vnto it yeelded prefently, but they in the Calle fleating war their gard a while, offered at last to yeeld also voon certaine conditions ... But die Re knowing that the Turks therabouts had conveied into the castle the best part of the inwesting and withall that it was but weakely manned, would accept of no conditions but would need haue it absolutely deliuered up to their pleasure. In the mean time theold Bassle of Temelina and his fonne, knowing it to tend to their dishonour, to suffer this base peoplesto correge at their pleasure about them, gathered together 11000 Turkes, and so in great halte come to the lieue the besieged Castle. Voon whom the Rascians turned themselves, and in visine bestell ouerthrew the Bassa, and so pursued the victory, that of those 11000 Turks search esecond 1000; the Bassa himselfe being there slain, and with him three Sanzacker, his son escapedby flight. In this battel the Rascians took x8 great pieces of artillery; and not long after tooke alfo Werfetza and Lutz, two strong places. After which so happy succes they sentente the Archduke Matthias for aid, but especially Cannoniers, professing themselves now recer finemics to the Turks. The Rascians also about Temesware sent word vnto the other in the camp, That they would come and join with them. And they which inhabit the countrey between Danubius and Tibiscus, by messengers sent of purpose vnto the Lord Teuffenback sthe Arch. Dukes Lieutenant in the upper part of Hungary) offered in short time to send him tenne of twelve thou fand men, fo that he would receive them and their Country into the Amperous protection; which he easily granted them, & therofassured them in writing. And to the such Duke himselfe also they sent trusty messengers, requesting him to send them a Generall to lead them, promising vnto him all obedience. Which messengers departing from them the fourteenth of Iune, shortly after returned with such answer as was thought most commentent for their present estate. Thus against the comming of Sinan, Hungarie was almost all on a

An Imperiall
dies bolden as
Rasubone for
she wishfan
ding of the
Turk.

The Emperor long before distrusting the Turks purpose for war, and wel considering what a difficultie it would be for him, with his own forces only to with stand so puissant an Easting as was Amurath, had by his Embassadors prayed aid of divers Christian princes, but especially of them of the empire, as those whom this war concerned most. Wherfore he after the antient and wonted maner of his State in so common and imminent a danger, appointed agence as a selected of February: which for fundry vrgent causes was put off vutil March, and again will Aprill, and so afterward vutil May. At which time the Emperour in person himselse, wish the Princes Electors, and other the great States of the Empire, beeing met together with great

pompat Ricisbone, and folemnly affembled in the Biffions palace, began there to fit in councelthe fenond of June Vato which Princes and States to affembled, after that the Emperor had first be mouth of Philip Country Palatine of the Rhind given great thanks for their fo ready appearance debriofly declared the caule of their affembly he himfelf after fome com- The Emperors plane made of the Turkin infidettie, in expresse words declared unto them, how that he by perch. hin Emballidos then i ring at Confracthople had in the years 1501 made a league for eight yeares mith the prefent Turkiff Sulran Amerah , which league Amerah himfelfe had anproued and confirmed, and therof forthim publique and folemn infruments , wherin it was provided Thee no holdility thould on either fide during that time becattempted. And vet notify ith the nating than the contrary to his faith given, as an hereditary entity of the Ohriftiansihad violated this league, and by fundry incursions barbarously spoiled and wasted, not Hungarymonly, but other of his Imperial provinces also: but especially Haffin Baffa of Bosna. when first with a strong army belieged battered, and took Repitz an antient frontier castle and Mer ther Wibitz, Drenik, Craffewitz, with other places of name, and had in his dominion and corritory built Petrinia a most strong fort, but tfull to all that country our of which he had dono incredible mischief in Croatia, Windismarch, and the most fritiful! Island of Turopolist and our of shafe places carried away about 3 5000 Christians litto most miserable Captinity Of which shamefull injuries and breach of faith hee had many times by his Embaffadors pemplained wato the Terkish Sultan at Constantinople, and requested. That all ho-William let appart due restitution might have bin made; but to have therin breusiled nothing; e and that the same Bulla is fread of condign punishment, had bin for the doing therof honouged by abid great Sulcan his Lord with honorable gifts, the fure tokens of his favor. Wherby he was to confirmed in his barbarous proceedings, that he began to make open war, & having raised a full anniv, and throng three also with certaine Companies of Ianizaries four from the court had paffed our chariner of Kulp and belieged the callle of Sifeg : but by the juff judgment of Goderhe Reuniger of wrongs, had there received the reward of his faithles & cruell dealing being there said and almost all his army otterly destroyed by his small forces, raised inhast for his own lawfult defence. Neverthelesse the faithlesse Turk (as if he had bin highly wronged himselfe) to make this his breach both of league and faith forthwith knowne to all the world, by commanding open war to be folemnly proclaimed against the kingdome of n Hungary both in Constantinople and Buda; and by the Beglerbeg of Greece to have belieged and taken the strong fortres of Sileg. Wheras on the other side, because nothing should on his part be wanting, which might make his defire of peace more knowne, he had again and oftentimes by his Embaffador pur the Turke in remembrance of his League made and confirmed by his faith. Who for all that had changed nothing of his purpose, but had sent his great Visitor Sman Baffa with the Begterbeg of Grecia, and many inferior Baffa's & Sanzack's into Hungary, who with fire and fword inforced the inhabitants and country people (fuch as they left alive) to sweare to the Turke obedience, and to become his subjects; and at the same time took Vefprinium and Palotta, two famous fortresses of that kingdome. And that the fame Baffa by commandement from his Lord and Mafter, had contrary to the Law of Nati-E ons, imprisoned Frederick Creckwitz his Embassador, first at Constantinople, and caused the greater part of his Followers to be thrust into the Gallies; and afterwards to have fent him with a few of his attendants ento Belgrade, and there to haue kept him fo long in prifon vntill be there miferably ended his dayes. In revenge of which fo great and open wrong, and for the defence and comfort of his poor afflicted fubices fo neer the Enemy, hee had raifed a good strength both of horse and foot, by whose strength, and the assistance of almighey God, the Baffa of Bofna had reaped the fruit of his perfidious dealing; as had also the Baffa of Buda, with many thousands of their great Bassa's, ouerthrowne neer vnto Alba Regalis, besides many of their Castles and Townes taken or rased. Yet for all that was it easie to bee seene, these forgress victories by the goodnesse of God had and obtained against so mighty and cruell anenemy, not to suffice; but that there was still need of a perseuerant and continuals supply for the maintenance of a perpetual! War; and that it was daily to be expected, or rather even now presently to be descried, That the Turk in his quarrell (which he deemeth alwaies iust against the Christians) and in reuenge of these ouerthrowes, would draw vo all his forces, and adventure his whole ftrength. For which causes he had by the knowledge and con-

fent of the Princes Electors of the facust Empitasepoided the profess Dietalismoles ingrice and smeltinistic of the common to be a possible on the second smelting to use the second smelting can be seen to unto the world, how much it concerned to have the Thickeride her to be badd and design foctual defence for Hungary (nowin denger and the submit of the most markets reduct) ég que gress Brincas and graves para automatic to aparte ancient le company de la company de fent mith their helpe, their council hand what grants is danuis becondiniting and the parties and dangerous an enemy. So ending his incential to confede the demonstrate before consulate. incowrition, to ha read, and fo delivered unto them. Horastwee whereastao, the Riberts fors and others these present required time. Which graned, after many fluide and confultations they at last with one confent solwared. The history a herdinateor wy willow the late dearth and other like oggstions, for them to grant freshie beand aid as the finance had in writing rephired . yet having before their cies the great and imminent danger had the Christian commonweal then flood, they many egarding the irow proper and see this ties, had in regard of his facted and Imperial Maieftie for the nominational delicites of the to dangered Christians, and for the repressing of the Torkill inty of their known from the compassion, granted beside their accustomed contribution such further relief for the line in fix years, as they thought fufficient for the maintenance of a defenting War, both its and the fent and for the time to come, What was by them further decreed advectaing the Bhasis.

Sim in Baffa wi ban army of 150000 L & Alba. Re galu.

further demands, as not pertinent to our purpole, we will forly nelle deer bominos by rewail Of all these things, as also what soener els had happened las Stringethim; Harmildon other places of Hungary, was not Sinan Baffa ignorant: Who move even upon the Helbartha of the Christians from Strigonium, was come with an huge atmy between Budaand Alles Regulies unto whom 40000 Tartars, that by force had made themselves way thorow Podolis and the voper part of Hungary, had joined themselves to that in his Army were reckeded book 150000 fighting men, to the great terror not only of Hungery, Auftria, Crossis, Bo hemia and the proprinces therabout, but also of the whole state of Germany, With this great army the old Balla had purposed to have overwhelmed the Christians in their campat Soil K gonium : but now that they were before his comming departed over the river toward Comme ra, he resolved to keepe on his way, and to besiege the strong City law innuminor called Rab? And to make all fure before him he thought it best to take in his way though a strong towns of the Christians in the mid way betweene Strigonium and Rab, about fine Hungarian miles short of Rab. The Christian army but newly passed over Danubits in marching toward Co. mara, might fee the mountaines and fields on the other fide of the riude all concred with the multitude of the Furks army who though they were indeed many, yearnarching disposed by made thew of more than in truth they were. So both Armies marching in fight one of more ther, and separated onely with the river, held on their way, she Christians to Coming where they incamped under the very walls of the city, yet in such formas than they might almost well descry one another; and the Turks toward Dotis, where the Bassa with all his army incamped the 21 of July. The night following, having planted his battery, he began in futions manner to batter the castle, the chief strength of the town the Christian Army looking on, but hot daring at fo great ods to relieue their diffressed friends, Sowhilft the Bassagrantethnobres thing while vnto the befieged, but tyreth them out with continuall battery and alarms, they of the town dispairing of their own strength, and to beeable for any long time to hold out & gainst so mighty an enemy, within three dairs after weelded up the town, beeing in that short time fore battered, and in divers places yndermined syet with this condition, That it food be lawfull for the garrifon foldiers and towne (men with their wives and children in fafety to depart. Which was voto them by the Baffa frankly granted but not to faithfully performed M for at their departure many of their wives and children were stayd by the Turks, and the lord Baxi Gouernor of the Towne fouly entreated! Immediately after, the Baffawirhout moch ado tooke the Castle of S. Martins also, not far from Doris, being by this Captaint yet de vntohim.

Dotit and ? Martins yeel-The section of the se

In the mean time the country villages round about for taken of the poore Christians, were by the Turks most miserably burnt, and all the Countrey laid wast: yea some of the fore runners of the Turks army passing ouer the river Rabnitz, ran into the Country as far as Altenburg, within fine miles of Vienna, burning the Country villages as they went, and killing the poor people or that worse was, carrying them away into perpetual captility yet not without fome loffe, 400 of these roming foreiners being cut off by the Lord Nadafts. Palfi also, & Brun gouernor of Comara, following in the tail of the Turkes army, let vpon them that had charge of the victuals, of whom they flew a great number, tooke 120 of them prisoners, and 150 Ca. mels, and thirty mules laded with meale and rice, which they carried away with them voto

Dotis and S. Martins thus taken, Sinan Baffa constant in his former determination, set forward again towards Rab, and being come within a mile of the city, there incamped the Chriflian army then lying not far off on the other fide of the river. The city of Rab is a strong and populous city, honored with a bishops see, and was worthily accounted the strongest bulwark of Vienna, from whence it is distant about 12 German miles, standing voon the South side of Danubius, whence the river dividing it felf, maketh a most fettile Island called Schut; in the East point wherof stands the strong City of Comara. The defence of this City of Rab was committed to County Hardeck, a man of greater courage than fidelity, with a garifon of 1200 choice foldiers: yntowhom a little before the comming of the Baffa, were certaine Companies of Italians joined, who together with the citifens made up the number of 5000 able men: C a strength in all mens judgment sufficient for the long defence of that place. The last of lulv Matthia the Archduke about Sun-fet departing out of the city of Rab, ouer the river into the Island over against it came Sinan Ralla with his hugy army and beset it round, casting up trenches and mounts, wherein he skilfully placed his gabions and great artillery, and what foeuer els was necessary for so great a siege , and that with such celerity, as was unto the beholders shought most strange. The second of August howith great fury battered the city, & brought his trenches within musken shor of the wall. At which time 4000 Tartarian horsemen swam ouer the Danubius between Rab and Comara fafter whom followed 6000 Turks, who being with much ado got oper to the farther fide, fuddenly furprised a fort of the Christians next vnro the river, and forthwich turning flue great pieces of ordnance which they found therein. discharged them upon the camp of the Christians; who terrified with the sudden accident. rifeyp all in arms, and hardly charging those desperate adventurers, slew many of them, especially fuch as feeking after booty, had dispersed themselves from their fellowes, and forced the rest again to rake the water, wher in most of them perished. About five daies after the Tar. The Tartars tarians (liping for most part vpon prey) swam again over the riner, and vpon the sudden burnt thrown. a village in the Island, and flew certain Christians in their tents; but being quickly incountered by the Christian horsmen, they were easily oper thrown and many of them slain. The rest casting away their weapons, and for faking their horses, ranne headlong into the river, trusting more to their swimming than to their fighting whom the Christians hardly pursuing, in the very River flew about two thousand of them; and by this victoric obtained many of the Tar-E tasians swift horses, with their scimiters, their bows and arrows, and such ensignes as they had. All this while Sinan Balli without intermission laysthundering with fixty great pieces of battery s but to liante or imali purpose, for anyet he had made no breach wherby to enter, but the harm that was done was upon the Towers or highbuilt houses, or in the Campe, by such randome Shoras flying over the Towner, fell by chante among fi the Tents of the Christians. And the lanizaries intensine to all opportunities in a great raine furiously and with a most borsible cry (as their manner is) affaulted an vicet bulwarke of the Christians which they for fear forfooke, and retyred themselves into the City. Vpon which bulwarke so taken, the Ia-Bizaries had fepyp three of their Enfignes s when the Christians afhamed of that which they had don, and hotter admised, raking courage unto chem, forthwith fallied out again, and couragionsly charging the lanizaries, but nomentred, flew many of them, and recovered again the

bulwark. e spice, & ed community the or, ye Sinan Baffa leaving nothing vnattempted that might further his defire for the winning of the city, was now calking vo 4 great mount against the city, which whilst he daily surueied he chanced to fal fick and therfore appointed one of the Bassa's in his owne stead to ouessee the

ed unto the

A great skir-

the turks and

Chriftsans.

work, who whilft he was walking to and fro, haftning the worke, and commanding this & that G thing to be don, he was taken with a shot out of the town and slain,

The 15 of August certaine Turkes before the rising of the Sun getting ouer Danubius in boats, affailed a fort of the Christians, which the soldiers that had the keeping of it presently for fook, and left it to the enemy. Which Iohn de Medices, lately come into the camp with two thousand Italians, perceiving, forthwith came to the rescue of the fort, draue out the Turket. and having flaine divers of them, forced the rest into the river, where they were all drowned. At which time 5000 Tartars in another place passing ouer the river into the Island, werethcountred by the Lord Palfi & the Hussars his followers, & without any great resistance putto flight, wherin many of them were flain. The rest taking the river, were in good hope to have got ouer, and so to have faued themselves: but other Turks meeting them in the river, would the with their weapons have beaten them back and staid their flight; against whom the Tattare opposing themselves, made with them in the very river a most cruel fight, but with such foffe vnto the Tartars, that of the 5000 which aduentured ouer, few returned vnto their fellowers carry news how they had sped. Now began great scarsity of victuals in the Turks Campe, so that the foldiers were fain to feed vpon vnripe fruit, and fuch other vnwholfom things, wheref infued the bloudy flix and many other dangerous difeafes; which raging amongfithem did wonderfully confume the Bassa's army. Beside that, they of the city with continual shorbad flain many, and among it them a fon in law of the great Baffa's, whose death hee is reported to have taken fo impatiently, that he fel ficke for griefe, but in thort time after paffed it ouer and าสามาโดยจังทั้ง กลัสสิติการสองสิทธิการเกราสิ

The Tartars not yet warned by their often loffes, but paffing again ouer the river into the Island the 10 of this month, were there 3000 of them flain. In the mean time certain compa nies also of the Turkes having secretly passed the rivery in another quarter assailed the Chila flians in their campe. In which burly burly other of the Tartars approver the fluer net fare from Comara hoping now at length to perform some great matter which they had before to their cost vainly attempted. But finding the Turk's overthrowne before their comming, and the Christians (contrary to their expectation) in arms ready to receive them; they were cally discomfited and 2000 of them flain. In this conflict the Sanzacke of Strigon han with with others, and many moe of great account among the Turksperished Shortly after the Christis ans fallying out of the city, flew a great number of the Turks, and for retyred with final holls. Thus was the Turkes army daily diminished be fides that the want of victuals with the blow dy flix fo increased, that many persuaded the Bassa to ratio the sieges and to remove with his army to fome other more wholfome place and of greater plenty but he refoliately the downer not to depart, before he had either won the town, or inforced it to yeald; would not learken to any persuasions to the contrary. A series and the observer of the bushar standing and the series and the series of the series of

Whilft Sinan thus lay at the fiege of Rubyotuvinilian the Emperors brother took Ctatio witz a fortres of the Turks upon the borders of Croscia, and pur to fword all the Turks thire in garison. After that, hellaid siege to Petrinia, strong fortressed the Turks, which they but a few years before contrary to the league half buile in the Emperors territory for the moying of Croatia, and for the exceeding ftrength therofiwas, thought almost imprograbit, terfeet i was the industry of Maximilian and his foldiers, thur what with convinual barrery and Miles they fo terrified the Turks there in garrifon that they for fear for fire on the fort; and flying away by night, made thift every man for himself as home the the Which they in the Galle W Sileg hearing, fee fire also vponit and so left in rothe Christian prive hole example they all of Gara followed. By which to profper out and improvinceds of Mulahmitian, northe Prohibit only, but even the whole country of Crontis; was for this aime delivered of a wonderful to be for the least of them of the since the City. Very which . . ragne of all on bna, old

The eight and twentieth day of Augolivershey thouland of the Christians passing the river by a bridge into the Island, and indy ming with them of the howard allied our woon it. Turks camp. The Hungarian Hoidens in the forest and at the first vinter took with of the Turks M bulwarkes, and having beaten out the enemies, cloved certaine of the great pieces. But the Turks returning with greater powersiafteed the Committates to meile, de reconered again the loft bulwarkes. In this conflict many were flinge, wwell Ghriftians as Turks, In the ment while Thombaufe a great Captaine of the Ohickens; and Gettechofter, County Hardecks Libration

pant, with 1500 Hungarians and German footcame in great boats to have holpen their fellowes, but landing formwhat too late, they were by the enemy beaten backe, and enforced with fuch speed to retire; that many of them being not able to recouer the boats, were drowned in the river among it whom Geitzhofter himselfe perished, and Thonhause was deadly wounded in his breft. Yet the Christians not discouraged with this losse, but gathering themselves together under the very wals of the city, gaue a fecond affault vnto the enemy. In the foreward were the footmen, who were by the enemies horfemen eafily repulfed thut by the comming in of the Lord Rhinsberg (who was at the first onset slaine) the Turks were enforced into their trenches, except some few, which divided from the rest, hid themselves in the Vinevards but being found out by the Christians, were there all slaine. In this skirmish the Lord Palsi was B griewoully wounded in his thigh: of the Christians were slain 400, and of the Turkes about 2000. Their conflicts indured from 7 a clock in the morning, vntill i2 , at which time the accounts to Christians returning into the city, and so into the camp, among other spoils caried away with flam, and in them 17 of the enemies enfignes.

No day now passing without some skirmish, at length the 9 of September, 10000 Turkes, some in boats, some by other meanes, having got over the river Danabius into the Island of Schut, fuddenly set voon the Christians, all sleeping in security, and little searing any such danger of whom they flew about 2000, and after fome final fight, put the rest to most shamefull flightin such fort, that Matthias the Archduke himself, with other Noblemen and Cap. tains had much adoby flight to escape. Thus whilest every man surprised with seare, made C what shift he could for himself, the enemy in the mean time entered the trenches, tooke their tents, their great ordnance, the shot and pouder, and all the money which but a little before was brought for the foldiers pay; befides about 1000 wagons and 200 boats well loded with Agreet Boyl provision for the camp, and ten gallies, wherin were 120 pieces of great ordnance. The losse taken by the received this day was valued at 500000 ducats. And albeit that this victorie cost the Turks 1500 of their lives, yet therby they gained the maftery both you the river and the land. So that now roaming far and neer without refiftance, they fooiled the country all about, & burnt certaine countrey Villages not far from Vienna: fo that for many miles space the Countrey Townes were for feare of the enemy for faken by the inhabitants; of whom fome were taken and flaine, some carried into captivity, and some others, reserved for a better fortune, with D such things as they had got themselves farther off into places of more security. And the more to increase these calamities, the Tartars shortly after passing ouer Danubius neere to Altenbourg, first sacked Weisenbourg, and after burnt it, with certaine other townes therabouts. But adventuring to have gone farther into the Countrey, they were with loffe inforced to

Whilst the Turks thus prevaile in Hungary, Cicala Bassa the Turkes Admirall then at sea with a fleet of Gallies, landing his men in divers places of Italy did exceeding much harme, Rhegium rafed but especially in Calabria, where he vpon the sudden surprised Rhegium, risted the town, and by the Turki. afterwards burnt it. From thence taking his course toward Sicilia he in the fight of Messana landed certain of his menswho aduenturing too far ashore, were by the countrey people ouer-E thrown and put to flight, So the Turks returning again to Rhegium, etterly rafed what they had before left of that town. In the mean time not far from Messan, even in the fight of the garrison of the town, they took a certain ship comming out of the East countries, and three others comming from Apulia. Afterwards chancing vpon certaine gallies of the East, they changed some few shot with them, but to no great purpose, and so turning their course, & sailing along it the coast of Calabria, they oftentimes landed certain companies, which skirmithing with the Calabrians, had fomtime the better, and fomtime the worke; and fo with fuch fortune as befel them, were again received into their gallies. They of Messanz, vnto whole eies those dangers were daily presented, both by letters and speedy messengers gaue the Viceroy knowledge therof(who then for his pleasure lay at Palermo)requesting his present aid but he dallying off the time, they for the more fafegard of the city and of the fea coast, of themselves railed five hundred horsemen, whom they committed to the leading of Philip Cicala, the Renegat Turkish Admirals brother. And besides stored the City with all such things as they thought necessarie for the enduring of a siege, if it should chance the Turke to have any fuch purpose. Of all which they certified the King of Spain, as also of the negligence of the

Viceroy, requesting his speedy aid against the letterrors of the Turks. In the mean white the Viceroy, requesting manpeed, and put red from yo gallies kwato whom the Pore 18th Dike of Florence, the Genon's, and the Knights of Malta joined also theirs, in all to the mander of about So gallies, under the conduction during The provident Venetians also, altitudent were as then in league with the Turk, yet for the face of their state pured feat fice of about 100 fail, some ships, some gallies, under the leading of Foscarin their Admital. Which wh ficets failing up and down those feas, delinered Italy, Sicily, Dalmatia, with many promines and Islands of the Christians, of a great fearers it is the constant on a sound one of our form

12000 Turks Cain.

Sinan Baffu having before incouraged his foldiers with great hope and large promife icom The affaulted. manded an affault to be given to the city of Rabiwhich was accordingly by them begin the 23 of September, the Sun being yet scarse vp, and suriously maintained alethat day to a me ning vntil night. But they of the town fo valiantly defended themselves interest late the Funds were glad to giue ouer the affault, and with loffe to retyre. Neuertheleffe the next divition fault was againe renued, and most desperately maintained by the space of two daies, whereh 1 2000 of the Turks loft their lived, the other with fhame retiting themselves into their ren-fall wherof the town ditch was in that place formwhat filled; wherby the Turks williall mere power attempted thride the next day to have entered, but were by the value of the definitions fill notably with loffe repulsed. Yet notwithstanding all this cheerfulnes and couragionnes of them in the towne, the puiffant enemy ceafed not with furious battery and continual af faults to attempt the city, till that at length he had gained two of the bulwarks, from whence t he might to his great advantage, by the rubbith and earth fallen our of the battered billwarks and rampiers, have accesse vito the towne, to the great terror of the desendants. Whereupon County Hardeck the Gouernor (who corrupted by the Turke, had of purpose many times before faid that the town could not possibly long be defended) now took occasion to enter into counsel with the other captains of the town, (divers of whom hee had already framed to his purpose) what coursewere best to take for the yeelding of it up. And after a little consultation on, holden more for fashion sake, than for that he doubted what to doire solved to fend a melsenger to the Bassa for a truce to be granted for a while, to see if haply in the meantime some reasonable composition might be agreed upon. Yet the governor considering intowhat scom and danger he might expose himselfe, by yeelding vp so strong a town to colour the matter, & and to excuse his doings to the rest of the nobility, and garisons of Hungary, caused a publike instrument to be made in his and all the rest of the Captaines names conceived inwritings. wherin they folemnly protested to the world, That foral much as it was impossible; by reason of the weaknes of the garrison, for them longer to defend the town against so mighty an Enemy, without new supplies in stead of them that were slain (which they had oftentimes invain requested) they were therfore of necessity inforced to come to composition with the enemy. Which protestation so made, the gouernor and chiefe Captains confirmed with their hands and feals. So after a truce granted, and pledges given on both fides, at length it was agreed up on, That all the garrison souldiers, together with the County and other captains, should in arms with enfignes displaied, with bag and baggage depart in safety, and with a safe comby L be brought to Altenburg. Which agreement though by oth confirmed, was not on the Turke partaltogether performed: for when the County had the 29 day of September about ten of the clock in the forenoon delivered up the City to the Basia, and the Christian garrison was all come out, the County himself with a few of his friends was with a convoy of Turks safety brought to the appointed place: but the Italians and other gari fon foldiers that came behind and ought to have bin by the governor protected, were contrary to the Turks promise spoils of al that they had, and hardly escaping with life, came that night to Hochstrate, and the next day to Altenburg. Thus was Rab, one of the strongest bulwarks of Christendom, traiteroully delivered vnto the most mortall enemy of the Christian religion, beeing even then when it was given up, victualled for a year, and sufficiently furnished with all things necessary for de M fencesall which prouision together with the city, fel into the hands of the faithfes enemy. losse neuer to haue bin sufficiently lamented, had it not bin about four yeares after even as it were miraculously again recoursed, to the great rejoicing of all that side of Christendom, in the proces of this history shal appear.

Ac of inengled of this wholes, as the greatest trophy of his masters glory over the Christians. gane him freedy kniewledge thereof, both by letters and meffengers. Of whom he was for that good feruice highly commended, and afterward bountifully rewarded : for now had Amurath already in hit is deuoured all Austria, with the Provinces thereabour. The great Baffa because he would not with soo long stay hinder the course of his victory, without delay repair Rab repaired red she remains now fortified the battered bulwarks, enlarged the ditches, and filled the Ca. by the Tan to. thedrall church mithicarth, in manner of a firong bulwarke, whereupon he planted great flore effetor onthences and wish exceeding appeal dispatched all things necessary for the holding of the placebilin the meane time he fencertaine. Tartars to fummon the towne and caftle of Prope, orhechics frie and sixtle towne subje & thereunto, the Christians the night following. fer on fire because it famild nor fland the enemy in any flead for the farther troubling of the

country Land forfindal act on the dithe Bada haung at hid pleasure disposed of all things in Rab, and leaving there source thou. Komara begafand, lanitables, and gro shouland horsemen in garrison, departed thence with his army & laid grd by Sinda fore on Colmann a Group cowne of that most fertile Island which the Hungarians call Schut a which feituated in the year point therof about four miles from Rab, is on the East, South, and Marthint cledwath that wo armes of Danubius. All thefe waies Sinan with his fleet (which he had alternovably mel Vappointed J laied hard fiege vnto the towne, and gaue thereunto divernativities by landshe Beglerbeg of Grace cealed nor both by continual battery and mines so shalle the seals and bulwarks therof. Thus was the city on all sides both by water and O by land hardly laied wath a Butthe Christians within, with no lesse courage defended themfelues & the city than did the Hurks affaile them; the wing indeed, that the liberty of their religion and country, was down them dearer than their lives. Matthiat the Aschduke in the mean time, not ignorant how much it concerned the emperor his brother to haue this city defended. baum natheribin late ouenthrow gathered together a good army of Germans, Bohemians, and Hungaries sublided to go and raise the siege : and so marching forward with his army, came and epremned the 28 daniel October at Nitria, about five miles from Komara. Now were the Larrars a latticibafore departed from the camp, with purpose to returne home : yea, the Turks themselves meany of the siege, and wanting victual both for themselves and their horses, began also as mendificouraged to thrinke away. Which the Baffa wel confidering, thought it not belt withhis heartleffe fouldiers and army now fore weakened, to abide the comming of the Christians tand sherford upon their approch he forthwith for fooke the city, which he had by He relief bit the space of three-weeks hatdly besieged, and by a bridge made of boats transported his army seg. and artillery ouer Danubius to Dotis, where he the next day after brake up his army. Immediatly after the Turks were thus departed, the Archduke arrived at Komara, where he with great diligence canded the breaches to be repaired, the mines to be filled up, and new bulwarks and sampiers to be made in divers places for the more frength of the city-leaning the charge thereof fill unto the lord Braun the old Gouernor, who in the defence thereof had received a grieuous wound in his right knee: of whom also this notable fact is reported. The Bassa in time of the late fiege at Comara under the color of a parley, had fent fine Turks into the city, to the

of the Turks, than to betray the city committed to his charge. County Hardeck late Godernour of Rab, generally before suspected to have treacherously betraid that strong towns vnto the Basta, was therfore sent for to Vienna, and there by the Emperors commandement committed to prison. Where among many things laid to his charge, as that he should in the beginning of the siege negligently have suffered many things to be done by the enemy, which afterwards turned to the great danger of the towne : and that in the time of the fiege, he had caused some of the canoniers to discharge certain great pieces against the enemy, with ponder only without shortand that seeing one piece among the rest to do the

Gouernor, but indeed to proue if he were by any meanes to be won to yeeld up the city, and

not to hold it out to the last. The faithful Gouernor, having given them the hearing vntil they

had discharged their whole trechery, profently caused source of their heads to be strucken off,

and to be fet upon long pikes upon one of the bulwarks for the Baffa to looke upon; but the fift (the beholder of this tragedy) he sent backe vnto the Bassa, to tell him, That although he

had found one in Rab to serue his turne, he was much deceived, if in him he thought to finde

County Hardeik; and that he wished rather to die the Emperors faithfull servant in the bloud

dech condensned er execu-

enemy much harme, he had consider the fathered professionation of plants in the sales little or novie: beside that, he aris should seem in the street of tentines fay. That if the Turks should win the should be sh divers other such things giving just cause of stription. The things best an action him, was the testimony of one of Sinor Boss blist best at the best grantery and serving in the Bassas chamber, was not which then the dust is not common and and teruing in the Battaes chamber, was now hear than the dark a master than the duke in the sime of his flege, declared vitto his print. The master than the interest of the but three daies before by the columnidate into the parties, had declared parties, and declared the column of the but three daies of the column of the but three daies with the column of the but three daies are the column of the but three daies before by the column of the but three daies before by the column of the but three daies before by the column of the but three daies before by the column of the but three daies before by the column of the but three daies before by the column of the but three daies before by the column of the but three daies before by the column of the but three daies are the column of the but three daies are three wards knowne to have bin one of the Counties Knutota Wood and Welling wards knowned haute oil one of the Country was after many daies hearing in open count, by this judged to the blemen and captains of name, condemned of treason, and adjudged to by the first day to remaine upon the gallower by the first of the cultivity that the condemned of the cultivity of the bless of the cultivity of the bless of the cultivity of the bless of the cultivity of the cultivity of the bless of the cultivity confifcat: the rigor of which fentence was aftern aid by the Empire in the test by him adjudged so have his right hand (by him before given many became and the his faith) and his head ftrucke off upon w fcaffold at Viennegand fup gased of Viennegand tence was afterwards accordingly put in execution for the tenth of the delical being brought to the feafford built of purpose in the high fireto of Visuali Conof his condemnation there folemaly read, commending bindfelfe of the best states of God, with his cies concred, and his right had lated spoil a black subjected both his hand & head fo fuddenty fleucke off by the case at inherita this des beatly both his hand & need to indicensy strucke on by the case at a most and the performance hardly judge which of them was first off. His dead body with his least and the performance by his fernane wrapped in a blacke cloth, and layed in his spacetiments that the them had been been a blacke cloth, and layed in his spacetiments. pole coursed with blacke, and was afterwards buried among a mis sneed west increngified

The Tartars but lately beforedeparted from sinans campe; passing our Basishina dell gonium, had perported through the voper part of Flungary; and so booking the same and Moleduia; to bate against terumed into their country in the same deliberation of the hands of the lord Palificate by him cut off and variety in the passed; the print to the borders of Transylvania; and finding the passed to be being the Print and Type. und of Valachia, so that they could not without most manifest danger passed ned agains the fame way they came and having rifled and burnt certains cowned and filling in the upper Hungary about Toekale, palled the fluoragaine as Sprigoniula and at Velprinium, Palotta, and other places in the Country which is about the line places in the Country which is about the line places in the Country which is about the line places in the Country which is about the line places in the Country which is about the line places in the Country which is about the line places in the Country which is about the line places in the Country which is about the line places in the Country which is about the line places in the Country which is about the line places in the Country which is about the line places in the Country which is about the line places in the Country which is about the line places in the Country which is about the line places in the Country which is about the line places in the Country which is about the line places in the Country which is about the line places in the Country which is about the line places in the Country which is about the line places in the lin the spoile of the poore diffteffed Christians, voon the frontiers of Austria went into in the receipt and any we don't district the

These Tartars (of whom we have so often spoken) at their first education to the street by direction from the Turkish Sultan, staied upon the frontiers of Turkish and for purpu to have surprised that country; and either to have thrust sigifmund Barnthe young Print of the government thereof, or elfe to have fent him in bonds to Confiantinophysics of commonly reported, That he weary of the heavy tribute which he wearly paint and the and had now after their greedy manner beone diners times inhaunted that purpose to from the Turkith Sultan, & to enter into confederation with the Christian Empered White innovation and charge, certains of the Nobility and chiefe States of Transfelment decision all meanes to hinder and acquainting America with the matter, and entring mice confederation with the matter, and entring mice confederation. with the Tartars, undertooke to deliver the whole country into their hards, and wien.

Prince prifoner to Fluft, where the Tartars then lay spon the bothers' encombed in Wheel diffembling their purpole, they cunningly perfueded the printe shall same the great cellor of Polonia, in the confines of his country law with a great power expecting his to ming, to confult with him of materior great importance. And the Percent colors the trechery, they had counterfelted letters to that effect them the Charactle mines and wrought fo effectually, that the prince not suspending any finds treated reduced. had wrought fo effectually that the prince not suspensing any such reason a secretary persuasions, and so put himselfe upon his way towards the Chancellot savid supposed. by the way, he was aduited by fome of his friends which had got these littlemon of the not to go any farther, for that his comming was not intended by the parenter in (as he was perfuaded) but by the Tartars his enemies, who lay inwate for him at Flui,

A sease him of his life & government. The Prince aftonied with the novelty of the matter, lifened vnto their persuasion, and retired with his traine to the strong fort of Kehwere , where he staied foureteene daies, as if it had beene only for feare of the Tartars. In the meane time he gave notice to the Nobility and Governours of the Country, his friends, of the imminent and common danger, who forthwith repaired vnto him in armes. But the traitours proceeding in their purpose, ceased not to persuade Bornemissa, who had the leading of the Princes army, that to fight with the Tartars was a matter of no small danger and that therefore if he wished well to his country, he should not have to do with them, but only shew himselfe neere vnto them. and that he was not unprouided for them : which was accordingly done, and the Transvluanianarmy brought fo nigh vnto the Tartars, as that they might heare the noise of their drums and trumpets. Whereby the Tartars as by the watchword, perceiuing themselues discouered. and nothing to fall out according to their expectation, as had bin vnto them promised for the betraving of the Prince, they remooued thence, and by another way breaking through the midft of Transylvania, and so into Hungary, rifled and burnt five hundred villages, slew all the Great burne males that were about twelve yeares of age, and carryed away the rest vnto the Turkish army done in Transthen lying at the flege of Rab. In the mean time the traitors (when as this first plot served them Tariar). not) conspired to fet vp one Balthazor Bator, the yong Princes nigh kinfman, and with the good fauour of Amurath to preferre him to the fouereigne gouernment of their Country. Which their purpole the Prince perceiving, and doubting altogether to trust vnto the fidelity of his owne subjects; writ to his neighbours the Rascians, and other his consederats, praying their aid C in this his fo dangerous and doubtfull estate. Which after he had received he apointed a generall affembly of all his states to be holden at Clausenburg, and that upon a great paine to be inflicted upon all tuch as should not there personally appeare: so at the prefixed day all came. researche Cardinall Bator and Stephen his brother, who guilty of fo foule a treation against their owec bloud, were now before fled into Polonia. Being all thus met rogether, the Prince commanded the gates of the city to be thut, and diligent watch and ward to be kept, forbidding by open proclamation, That any man upon pain of death should so much as speak of any timagined treason. And at the same time politically caused to be published in writing, how that she Germans had in the farther fide of Hungary got a notable victory ouer the Turks for low whereof becommanded bonefires to be made, and the great ordnance to be in triumph shot D off with many other figures of joy and gladnesse and withall caused a notable banquet to be Propaged wheteunto together withothers, were muited alforall the chiefe of the conspirators : 96 in com, enen as they wore at dinner & least feared any fuch matter, he commanded fourteen to be apprehended and committed to prifon; and the next morning caused fine of them to be executed in the open market place. The principal of whom, who had undertaken to have him. The confirst felfe flainthe Prince, after three or foure light cuts in the neeke, he caused to be drawne in piePrince apreSeawich foure horses the other foure, namely, Alexander, and Cabriel Gangi, Gregory Disco, and briefe and Andillan Sallemz were beheaded and their dead bodies all that day left in the market place for executed. she peopleto behold the rest were also asterwards worthily executed; and Ballhazer Bater,

in hom the conspirators had intended to have exalted, strangled. Having thus revenged him-E selfe vpon his endmices he by a publike edica divulged through all his dominion, gaue leave to

all his subjects in generall, of their owne charge to take up armer against the Turks, and what-

focuer they could take from them, to have it to themselves, as good prise gotten from their Awfull enomies. By which vowonted liberry the Tranfyluanians encouraged as with a great hounty, armed them felius on all hands; to the number of forty thousand, who being mustered

And frome to hold together against the Turks, made their first expedition towards Danubius: where at their first attinual, by good had they tight upon certain of the Turks ships laded with

Psoullion for the campe and metchandile of all fores, and much treasure : of which rich ships.

they at the first onser tooke south, but the eighth (being indeed the Admirall) escaped their hands. In these ships they tooke an exceeding sich booty, slew many of the Turks, and in to-F ken of the victory carried backe whto the Prince feuen of the Turkish Ensignes. This victory Cauled great, joy in Eranfyluania, duely man of fo prosperous a beginning, conceiving good

Appe of mothbappy foceeffe. It is reported, that Sinan Baffa hearing of this loffe, should fay,

That if this provision had come to him in fafety, he could with that treasure more easily have

bought Vienna in Austina that he had Rab in Hungary. After this victory the prince laid siege

to Temelwar, but hearing of the returne of the Tartars from the Turks campe, and that they a were comming toward Transyluania (as is before faid) he left Temeswan, to looke so the defence of his owne country.

The tanigeries. Not long after, about the two and twentieth of December a tumult rife among the language. ries of the court at Constantinople, which grew to such an height, that in the heat thereof one of the Bassass by them slain, with some others of good account, and one of Amerals for fore wounded, and with much ado faued. Vpon conceit whereof, amarah for anger & griefe fell into a fit of the falling fickeneffe (whereunto he was much fubject) and was therewith for the space of three daies and three nights so grieuously vexed, as if he should have presently giuen vp the ghost : so that the city was filled with heavinesse and feare, and the great men of the Court were even ready to thinke vpon a new Lord. This tumult of the infolent Isnizaries H many supposed to haue beene the cause of Amurath his death, which shortly after ensued the gricfe and malady encreasing daily by the euill news still brought vato him both by mef. fongers and letters, especially out of Transylvania, where the Prince waiting vponeuery occafion, was fill at hand with the Turks, cutting them fort in enery place; and in fundry today which he made voon them in this month, tooke many of their castles and forts from them. He had at that time in the field in divers places three armies: one under the conduct of Geffy Fee rens. in the country of Lugaz, neere vnto Temeswar: another under the leading of Michael Bor. wat, on the fide of Danubius, to intercept the Turks comming to Bude and the third commanded by Cafpar Cornoyse in the country neere to Giula ; vnto whom came shortly after fif. teene hundred borfemen out of the vpper Hungary.

The Transylvanian Prince Sigismand Bator thus lately revolted from the Turke for the ftrengthning of his state thought it best betime to enter into confederation with his neighbors of Valachia and Muldauia (who moved by his example, thorrly after in like maner allocalt off the feruile yoke of the Turke) but especially with the Christian Emperor Redelph: For which purpose he sent Embassadors honourably accompanied; who comming to Cassonian Hun. gary the foureteenth of December, arrived at Prague the swelfth of Innuary, with twenty wag. gons, and an hundred and fifty horse, where they were by the Emperous appointment most honourably received and royally entertained and after a few daics having delimentioned the Emperor the funme of their embaffage, which was for a confederation to be madelles weeke the Emperor and the Prince: after much grave confultation and ferious discourse it was fally in concluded and agreed upon: the chiefe points whereof I shought it noramiffore in briefe to fet downe, for the facisfying of such as defire to know in what termes that worthy Prince next neighbourvnto the Turke then flood with the Christian Emperdur, international engineering

First it was agreed upon, That she Emperous for himselfe and for the States of Hungary should promise to proceed in his wars begun against the common enemy, and notes conclude teger beimist any peace with him, without the knowledge and good liking of the Prince. And that is all ite Translate conclusions of peace, to be made betwitt him and the Turke, the countries of Transland, Valachia, and Moldania, should be alwaies comprised; in regard whereof, the Prince likewife promifed for himselfe and the braces of Transylmania, to proceeding the combined warre, and nonto enter into any league with the Tarkei without the knowledge and confeat L of the Emperor and the Mobility of Hungary; and this to be confirmed by foleme outh on themes arry count, ake from them, to have it to there age, are ever

Secondly, That the Prouince of Transylvania with all the parts and iconfines therof hithelto possessed by the Prince of Hungary, should remaind much the faid Pilnce signamed and to his beirgs male, with all the profits arising thereof, in such forcestebag had done in the since of lohn, Stephen, and Christopher, his predocoffours, to hard shepoid a moft free and to foliate inthority over for as that they should acknowledge his Imperial Majesty and his lawfull lacet fors for their lawfull fourreignes; vnto whom they should alwaics for the delical four flow, with without any homage doing and that to be performed by shis due collows at the time of the change but by the Prince himfelfe, prefently after the confirming of this length; But that for M lacke of heires male, the country of Transylvania withall she corriers thereumounnexed thould difcend vnto his facred Majefly and his force fours the Kangoof Hongary as were inseparable member thereof: whereunto the Prince and all the States of Transplanta should bind themselues by solemne oath, But yet that at such time at the heist male strend faile in the

line of the present Prince, and that the country of Transylvania should according to these prefent conditions be devolved to the crowne of Hungary, as well his present Imperial and Rovall Majesty, as his successors, should keep inuiolate the antient lawes, priviledges, and customs of that country, and alwaies appoint one of the nobility of Transylvania to be Generican or Vayuod of the same, and no other stranger.

Thirdly, That his Majesty should acknowledge the Prince of Transyluania for an absolute

Prince, and by speciall charter confirme vnto him the title of Most excellent.

Fourthly. That his Imperial Majesty should procure one of the daughters of the late Archduke Charles his vncle, for a wife for the Prince, that as they were now to be joyned in league. so they might be joyned in affinity also.

Fifthly, That the Emperor should procure him to be made one of the order of the Golden

Fleece.

Sixthly. That the Prince might with more cheerfulnesse and security make war against the common enemy, his imperiall and royall Majesty should not at any time, how socuer things fel our, for fake the faid Prince or any of the countries subject vnto him: and even now presently to aid him according as the present occasion required, and afterward (if greater need should be) with greater help, whether it was by his Generall of Cassouia, or others: and this giuing of aid to be on both fides mutuall and reciprocall, according as the necessity of the one or other part should require : and that where most need was, thither should most helpe be converted.

Seventhly, That the facred Roman Empire should take voon it the protection and defence C of the Prince and his territories. And that his Imperial Majesty should create the said Prince and the Princes his fucceffors, Princes of the Empire: yet fo, as that they should have neither

voice nor place among the faid Princes.

Eightly, That what focuer castles, townes, cities, or other places of strength, should by their common forces be taken or recoursed from the common enemy, at such time as his Imperiall Majesty should fend into the field a ful army, should be all his Majestics but such places as the Prince should by his own forces or policy gaine from the enemy, should remaine vnto the Prince himselfe, Yet that what places soener the Prince should recouer, which at any time before belonged to the kingdome of Hungary before it was taken by the Turke, thosehe should forthwith deliuer to his Majesty, as soone as reasonable recompence were by him therefore D made vnto the Prince.

Ninthly, His facred Majesty should promise of his own bounty to give vnto his Excellency sufficient aid for the fortifying and defence of such places as should be thought necessary for the behoof of the Christians; as again the faid Prince should likewise promise not to spare his own cofers or forces, that the same places should be throughly fortified and defended for the behoofe of his Majesty and the common good of the Christian commonweale.

Lastly, That for a fmuch as the euents of war are vncertain, and many things suddenly happen contrary to mens expectation, if such necessity should chance vnto his excellency or his suc. ceffors (which missap God forbid) that having spent themselves, they should not be able lon. ger to defend their state & country, but that the mighty enemy preuailing, they should at last be enforced to for sake the same in this thoir extremity, his imperial & royall Majosty should promise both for himselfe and his successors, within the space of one moneth to assigne some certain place in some other of his dominions, where the said prince & his successors might honorably line; and the like regard to be had also of other such principall men, as should together with the Prince aduenture their lives and livings in defence of the Christian commonweale.

Which articles of confederation agreed upon, & folemnly confirmed, the same Embassadors were with all kindnes, bounty, and magnificence dismissed & sent back again vnto the Prince: who was not himselfe in the mean time idle, but labouring by all the means he could to draw unto him Michaell the Vayuod of Valachia (a man of no leffe worth than himselfe) and Aaren the Palatine of Moldauia, both of them then the Turks tributaries, & by them to alienat from F the Turke both those countries, that so with their combined forces they might the better defend their liberty, and with fland their common enemy: wherein he did fo much, and preuais led fo farwith them both that casting off the Turks obelfance, they shortly after to the great benefit of the Christian commonweale, and no lesse hinderance of the Tarks proceedings in Hungery joyned hands both together with him for the recovery of their lost liberty. Which Vuuu 3

reuolt of these bordering Princes, for that it so much concerned the common good, as that G the fafegard of Austria, and of the remnants of Hungary, with some good part of Germany al. fo, is even by them that in those matters saw much, not without cause supposed to have rested thering & that this noble Vayuod (of whom much is to be faid hereafter) was the fecond after herein, it shall not be from our purpose to see the manner of his reuolt also from the Turke, as we have already the Transylvanians. For the more evidence whereof, as for the honor of the man(whilest he liued, a most worthy member of the Christian commonweale) we will a little ftep backe to see how he obtained of the great Turke this so honourable a preferment, as was the Vayuodship of Valachia, not without his revolt long now to be holden.

valethia ... preffed by the

Alexander the late Vayuod of Valachia, a Moldanian borne, and by Amurath himselfe promoted to that dignity; proud aboue measure of this his fo great a preferment, as also of his w owne nobility, and the deceitfull fauor of Fortune still fawning upon him not only oppressed his people himselse with intollerable impositions, but tobe in farther fauor with the Turks. brought into that country (too much before exhausted) such a company of them, as that they feemed now almost wholly to have possessed the same, oppressing the poore Christians (the naturall inhabitants) with new exactions, and more than tirannicall injuries, even such not elswhere by the Turks themselues vsed, not only breaking at their pleasure into their hour. fes, and dispoiling them of their goods, but taking tythes also of their children, as if it had bir of their cattell, a thing neuer before there feen and for the fatisfying of their beaftly luft rani shing their wives and daughters, even in the fight of their husbands and parents, with divers other fuch outragious villanies, not with modesty to be rehearsed. So that by this meanes he had violently taken from his Christian subjects all hope of recourry of their antient liberty. had it not as somtime it falleth out in these worldly things both vnto men and commonweals. which brought vnto the last cast, & euen as it were to the bottome of despaire, by the goodnes of God, contrary to all hope, find sometime such vnexpected helpe and reliefe, as that thereby they beyond their hope, even to the aftonishment of the World, mount vp again vnto a greater luftre of their state, than was that from which they before fell : it had even foby the fingular mercy of God now hapned vnto the Valachians, not knowing which way to turn themselves. There was at Crailowa (a city in the confines of Valachia towards the confines of the Hungarians and Turks, where the Gouernor of those borders is for the defence thereof with a firong *Ion fignifieib garison alwaies resiant) a noble gentleman called * Ion Michael, son to Peter the Palatine of that # country, the aforesaid Alexander his predecessor: who as he was unto the people for the honor of his father, the prerogative of his birth, the comlinesse of his person, and talnesseof his stawhich some mitture, well knowne; so was he for his zeale towards the Christian religion, his souetowards his country, his kindneffe towards his equals, his courtefie towards his inferiors, his veright deaby the name of ling, his constancy and bounty vnto them, no lesse gratious; and for other the noble vertues of his heroicall minde and naturall disposition for the performance of great matters, his deepe wisedome and quicke foresight, his sweet and pleasing speech, void of all affectation, vnto all good men most deare: whose same both for the honor of his house, and of his own vertues, still more and more encreasing, and rife in the cares of Alexander the Vaynod, was the cause that he commanded him as the ready or rather naturall competitor of his stare and honor, to be secretly apprehended, and so taken out of the way; wheref he by good fortune having intelligence, and carefull of his owne health, for safegard of himselfe fled first into Hungary, and there not flaying long (God to directing him) went to Constantinople in the yeare 1591, to sue for the Vayuod his place, all the nobility of his country and the provinces thereunto adjoyning, fecretly rejoycing thereat. About which time the chiefe and most grave of the Valachian nobility and counsellors prostrating themselves at the feet of Amurath, most grievously complish ned vnto him of the manifold and intollerable injuries they had already fultained, and were still like to endure, without hope of redresse, from Alexander their Vayuod, and the followers of his court; the Turks garrifons and merchants with plentifull teares orderly declaring many his most foule and detestable facts, and afterward highly commending Im Michael for his M rare vertues, as the true heire of their province; most humbly requested Amurath either to have him appointed the lawfull Gouernor of their country, or els fome other place by himselfigned for them to dwell in, withing any where to line, rather than under the heavy command of to mercileffe a man as was Alexander. For the furthering of which their fute, Michael his vacleby

the mothers fide, a Greeke borne, and a man for his exceeding wealth in great favour in the Turks Court, spared for no cost. So Michael by the goodnesse of God was by Amarath with Michael by A. great folemnity created Vayuod of Valachia, and the oppressed and almost for lorne state of murath creating the state of ted Vayuod of that sometime most flourishing countrey by little and little well relieued (although not alto. Valachie, gether without most sharpe and violent remedies, such as extremity oft require) began now againe to lift up the head, and to aspire unto the antient liberty and honour thereof. At the beginning of whose happy sourceignty, Alexander his predecessor in his owne conscience guilty of his cuill and shamefull government of that so notable and great a province, and now in feare to be called to account, fecretly fled. But certaine yeares after remouing to Conftantinoole with his wife, and there attempting divers guill meanes for the obtaining of the Palatinat of Moldania, and for those his volawfull practises accused by the Palatine his Agentihe was by the commandement of Amurath taken in his owne house, and there in his princely apparell most miserably strangled upon Palme Sunday, in the yeare 1597, about fix yeares after Alexander his departure out of Valachia.

fixth Emperor of the Turks.

Michael thus made Vayuod of Valachia, long it was not but that it fortuned the reuerend Father Cornelius de Nona, sent from Pope Clemens the eighth vnto the great Duke of Muscouy, in his returne conferring with Sigismund the Transylvanian Prince, and Aaron Palatine of Moldauia, enformed them of the great confent of divers zealous Christian Princes, for the maintenance of the war against the dangerous and common Enemy; with many graue and cffectuall reasons persuading them (but especially for that they were themselues Christians) in C that Christian quarrell to joyn unto them their forces also, raised in those their countries neer unto the great rivers of Danubius and Nester : but unto Michael the Vayuod of Valachia, he could not for divers his other important businesses then come : whom for all that, the aforefaid Transyluanian Prince Sigismund his neighbour desirously sought to draw into the sellowthip of this warre even for the same reasons almost wherewith he had beene himselfe moued. First, by divers great reasons removing such doubts as might justly seeme to hinder him from giuing thereunto his consent; and then by declaring the Turkish insolency daily increasing, with the infinite grievances by them devised against the miserable Valachians; when as the incursions of the Turks or Tartars, or their passages that way (no lesse troublesome than their inrodes) was almost every moneth to be feared, their armies as friends to be in Winter and D Summer received, their fouldiers to their great charges relieved, and their commanders and captaines rewarded. Valachia thus impouerished, was not able (as he said) to pay the great fums it did already owe, neither was to expect any releasement of the euils it was wrapped in, much lesse was it able to suffice vnto the gricuous exactions to be thereunto by them afterwards imposed. None of his predecessors (as he said, and as truth was) had for many yeares now past, for any long time, or with any security held their state or government: but that either by the calumniation of the Bnuious, or bribes of their ambieious competitors, brought into suspition with the Sultan, they were violently thrust out, or most cruelly put to death. In briefe, be said it was a wife mans part, not without most manifest and weighty reasons, to promise vnto himselse better fortune, or more assurance of his state, than had his vnsortunate predecessors before him; but warned by their harmes, betimes to provide for his owne safety. By which persuasion he so preuaited, that the Vayuod (whose name, whose fame, whose wealth and life, together with his subjects was all thereby indangered) although he would not (for the weightinesse of the matter) at the first yeeld thereunto; yet assuredly promised, with his friends and the rest of the Nobility of his country to consider thereupon. Having it by the Prince plainly laid downe before him, how a sufficient number of soldiers might at all times be raised, their pay prouided, and aid still sent him as need should be, from the German Emperor, or himselse out of Transylvania; as also that Aaron the Palatine of Moldavia would at all times be ready to combine himfelfe unto them; that fo with their united forces they might vpon the banks of Danubius and Nester easily repulse the incursions both of the Turks and F Tartars their enemies: the Christian Emperor in the meane time with lesse trouble proceeding in his wars against the Turke on the other side of Hungary.

Now whilest this plot was thus in laying, and matters to and fro debating, not altogether without the Turks suspicion; Sinan Bassa comming with a great army into Hungary, had taken the strong Towne of Rab, as is before declared: with which mischance so much concer-

Conftantinopie.

ping

ning the poore remainders of Hungary, the Vayuod not a little moded, began more deeply to G consider of his owne estate. And as he was a man of a great spirit, and no lesse zeale toward his countrey, gricuing to fee his subjects committed to his charge, to be fodaily by the infolent Turks fill more and more oppressed he (as he had before promised to the Transylvanian) called an affembly of all the States of Valachia, to confult with them what were best to be done for the remedy of so great cuils, as also for the preventing of greater, not without cause then to be feared. Where by the generall consent of them all it was agreed, rather to joyn with the Emperor and other Christian Princes in confederation, as they had bin oftentimes by them requested, than longer to endure that heavy yoke of the Turkish thraldome and slavered Whereunon the Vayuod taking vnto him two thouland of the Hungarian garrifon fouldiers now before for that purpose secretly layd voon the frontiers of his country, and calling voon the name of Christ Iesu, in one day to begin withall, slew about two thousand of the lanizaries (who without his leave had in that country proudly feated themselves) with all the rest of the Turks (in the midft of their insolency) together with the traiterous lewes, not leaving one of them that he could come by aliue in all the open country. And purposing to drive them our of their strong holds also, and so to make a cleane riddance of them, he within sourteen dayes after fet voon Dziurdzowa, a great towne of the Turks voon the banke of Danubius, which he burnt all fauing the castle, and having there made a great slaughter, and loded with the spoyle of the Turks, returned to Bucharesta the chiefe seat of his Palatinat.

But long it was not after this his fo great prefumption, but that he perceived the Turke me reuenge thereof to feeke after his life; although he yet feemed to yeeld his obedience who Amurath, and to have done that he did as enforced thereunto by the infolency of the Turkes. and for the necessary reliefe both of himselfe and his subjects. For the same moneilistable. . The Turks call ing, as is aforefaid, taken by Sinan) one of the Turks * Emirs, difcended of the great famly and all them that flock of Mahomet their falle propher, and then Cadilescher (a man of great account and place of the florie of among ft the Turks) accompanied with 2000 chosen soldiers, fifty of the great Sultans chamtheir Prophet ber, and many of the Zaufij and Spahi, vpon the fudden came to Bucharesta under the colour Mahamet, by of refreshing themselves, after their long travell, but indeed with purpose to have taken the not and to Vayuod: where they without controlement committed all kind of outragious villany; and taking up all the chiefe houses in the city, imperiously demanded of the Vayuod (who then lay at his palace neere vnto the new monaftery without the city, built without any caffle or de. X fence, vpon the river Dembowiza) 10000 florens for a Prefent, with vi Quals and other needs fary prouision for his followers. And presently after being certainly informed that helpy there but flenderly accompanied, and almost himselfe alone, the Emir himselfe on foot with 1000 of his foldiers, went out of the city, as if it had bin but for his pleasure, and in counteste to have seene him. Of which so suspitious a guests comming, the Vayuod understanding, got him betimes away into the campe of his Hungarian Mercinaries, which then lay but fall by: when the Turke thus deceived of the hope he had before conceived for the taking of him, craftily fent certaine of his followers, to know of him to what end he in time of peace did entertaine such a number of Hungarian soldiers Wherunto the Vayuod cumingly answered, That they were at the first entertained for the taking of Peter the fon of Alexander, sometime Paid 1 tine of Moldauia: who although he were now before apprehended, and openly hanged vpon an hooke at Constantinople, yet that those souldiers were for their ready service, of necessity ftill to be bilited in the country untill fuch time as their pay might be prouided. Which the Turke hearing, commanded the Vayuod forthwith to discharge them as men while centary, and to his subjects troublesome, promising birm the next day to lend him a tunne of gold to pay them their wages. Which feigned promise the Vayuod seemed thankefully to take yet iteuerthelesse commanded the Hungarians forthwith in arms to stand in readinesse in the camp, for the intercepting of the Turks, if haptyby him distressed, they should becake themselved to flight: whilest he in the mean time with his courtiers and other fouldiers secretly assembling into a vally there by, came fuddenly vport the Turks (not as then dreaming of any fuch thing) M compassed about the Innes wherein they lay, and letting fire voon shem in fitte places, notably forced them both with fire and the fword, the two greatest extremities of war; feeking low for nothing more than the just reuenger his sported City, his forced Virgins, and wronged fubjects. Howbeit the Turks for a space right valiabily defended themselves, & by plain force

A (although in vaine) fought to have broken thorow the midst of their enemies, and so to have fled. Yea many of them by force of the fire driven out of their lodgings, and tearing off their burning cloathes, fought starke naked : but most of them which could, fled vnto the palace where the great Emir lay, there with him ready to die or line. All which their last endenours of desperation the Vayuod easily frustated, with two great pieces of Artillery opening a way for his soldiers vnto them. So that the proud Emir now in despaire (like the hunted Castor) threw downe out of a window a great cheft full of gold and pretious stones, and other jewels of great value, if happily he might have so appeared the Vayuods wrath; humbly now requesting no more, but to have his life spared; searefully promising a large ransome for himselse and those few which were yet lest aliue with him. Howbeit the Vayuod mindefull of the ma. The caddeflor B nifold injuries by them done vnto him and his fubjects, and nothing mitigated or moued with Tark hafter

the rich spoiles thrust voon him, or the large promises the Turks had made him; commanded lowers flant. all those his enemies now in his power, to be flaine every mothers son : of whom his souldiers had a wonderfull rich spoile, although much more was lost in the fire and so giving thankes unto God for the victory, rested with his people a while at quiet. Yet within lesse than a monethafter, he fent Albertus Kiral his Lieutenant with an army to Phloch (a great open vnwalled towne on the farther fide of Danubius, equally distant from Vrosczok and Nicopolis) from whence the Turks oftentimes passing ouer that frozen river into Valachia, had there Adone great harme : which towns not inferior vnto a good city, he fuddenly furprifed, and fac. Phies polled king it, put to the fword all the inhabitants thereof, except fuch as were before his comming by the Payand. C fleds And shortly after (the more to annoy the Turks) marching againe ouer the frozen riuct

to have furprifed Herfowa a walled city but one daies journey from Brailoua, he was by the way vpon the yee encountred by the Turks, whom he there in a great donflict ouerthrew, and having flaine many of them, and put the refe to flight, holding on his entended journey, tooke Hinfowatates. that rich city, which he rifled and burnt downe to the ground all except the castle, which was yet by the Turks valiantly defended : and to with the spoile of the city returned againg ouer the river, there to refresh his souldiers, wearied with labor and the extremity of the Winterweather. And yet not so contented, within fix daies after passing againe ouer the river, and having vpon the side thereof in a great battell ouerthrowne she Turks garrisons, tooke Silistraa great city of Macedonia built by Constantine the Great (being the feat of one of the D Turks Sanzackes, and well inhabited with rich Merchants) which faire city he ranfacked, and

having flaine most page of the Inhabitants, burnt it downe to the ground as he had the other, siligraburnes no leffe terror than griefe vnto the Turks.

But will It the afore faid confederation betwirt the Emperor and the Transylvanian prince Ammau diet ame yet militid, and the troubles in Valachia thus ariting, Amurath the great Sultan grieuou. It smoulded with the Stone, and arrainted with the falling fickeneffe his wonted disease, and inwardly also cormented with the late insolency of the Ianizaries, and revolt of the Countries of Transylvania, Valachia, and Moldauia, (no small hinderance to the proceeding of his wars in Hungary) as a man both in foule and body tormented, with great impatience and agony of minde departed this life the eighteenth day of lanuary, in the yeare of our Lord 1595; when E he had lived one and fifty, or as some say two and fifty yeares, and thereof reigned nineteene.

At the time of his death arise such a sudden and terrible tempest at Constantinople, that many thought the World (hould even presently have beene dissolved. His dead body was not long after with great pompe and folemnity buried by Mahomes his eldest sonne, in a Moschile which he himfelfe had before built at Constantinople.

FINIS.

ning the poore remainders of Hungary, the Vayuod not a little moned, began more deeply to a confider of his owne estate. And as he was a man of a great spirit, and no lesse zeale toward his countrey, griening to see his subjects committed to his charge, to be sodaily by the insolant Turks fill more and more oppressed the (as he had before promised to the Transylvanian) called an affembly of all'the States of Valachia, to confult with them what were best to be done for the remedy of fo great cuils, as also for the preventing of greater, not without cause then to be feared. Where by the generall consent of them all it was agreed, rather to joyn with the Emperor and other Christian Princes in confederation, as they had bin oftentimes by them requested, than longer to endure that heavy yoke of the Turkish thraldome and slavered Whereupon the Vayuod taking vnto him two thousand of the Hungarian gatrison souldiers now before for that purpose secretly layd voon the frontiers of his country, and calling voon the name of Christ Iesm, in one day to begin withall, slew about two thousand of the lanization (who without his leave had in that country proudly feated themselves) with all the rest of the Turks (in the midft of their insolency) together with the traiterous lewes, not leaving one of them that he could come by aliue in all the open country. And purposing to drive them out of their strong holds also, and so to make a cleane riddance of them, he within fourteen dayes after fet voon Dziurdzowa, a great towne of the Turks voon the banke of Danubius, which he burnt all fauing the castle, and having there made a great slaughter, and loded with the spoyle of the Turks, returned to Bucharesta the chiefe seat of his Palatinat.

But long it was not after this his fo great prefumption, but that he perceived the Turks in reuenge thereof to feeke after his life; although he yet feemed to yeeld his obedience whto Amurath, and to have done that he did as enforced thereunto by the infolency of the Turkes. and for the necessary reliefe both of himselfe and his subjects. For the same moneth (Rabbe-The Turks call ing, as is aforefaid, taken by Sinan) one of the Turks * Emirs, difcended of the great famly and all them that flock of Mahomet their falle prophet, and then Cadilelcher (a man of great account and place are assertion and a mongst the Turks) accompanied with 2000 chosen soldiers, fifty of the great Sultans chamtheir Trophet ber, and many of the Zaufij and Spahi, vpon the fudden came to Bucharesta vnder the colour Mahomet, by of refreshing themselves, after their long travell, but indeed with purpose to have taken the million Lords. Vayuod: where they without controlement committed all kind of outragious villany; and taking up all the chiefe houses in the city, imperiously demanded of the Vayuod (who then lay at his palace neere vnto the new monaftery without the city, built without any caftle or de. fence, voon the river Dembowiza) 10000 florens for a Prefent, with vi Quals and other needs fary prouision for his followers. And presently after being certainly informed that he lay there but flenderly accompanied, and almost himselfe alone, the Emir himselfe on foot with 1000 of his foldiers, went out of the city, as if it had bin but for his pleasure, and in counteste to have seene him. Of which so suspitious a guests comming, the Vayuod understanding, got him betimes away into the campe of his Hungarian Mercinaries, which then lay but falt by when the Turke thus deceived of the hope he had before conceived for the taking of him, chiltily fent certaine of his followers, to know of him to what end he in time of peacedid entertaine such a number of Hungarian soldiers? Wherunto the Vayuod cunningly answered, That they were at the first entertained for the taking of Peter the fon of Alexander, sometime Pala L tine of Moldauia: who although he were now before apprehended, and openly hanged vpon an hooke at Constantinople, yet that those souldiers were for their ready service, of necessity still to be bilited in the country vntill such time as their pay might be provided. Which the Turke hearing, commanded the Vayuod forthwith to discharge them as men vinlecestary, and to his subjects troublesome, promising him the next day to lend him a tunne of gold to ph them their wages. Which feigned promise the Vayuod seemed thankefully to take, yet the uerthelesse commanded the Hungarians forthwith in arms to stand in readingse in the carry, for the intercepting of the Turks, if haptyby him diffressed, they should becake themselves to flight: whilest he in the mean time with his courtiers and other souldiers secretly assembling into a vally there by, came fuddenly vpon the Turks (dot as then dreaming of any fuch thing) M compassed about the Innes wherein they lay, and setting fire vpon them in fine places, notably forced them both with fire and the fword, the two greatest extremities of war; feeking how for nothing more than the just reuenger his spoiled City, his forced Virgins, and wronged fubjects. Howbelt the Tutks for a space right valiabely defended themselves, & by plain force (although

A (although in vaine) fought to have broken thorow the midst of their enemies, and so to have Hed. Yea many of them by force of the fire driven out of their lodgings, and tearing off their burning cloathes, fought starke naked : but most of them which could, fled vnto the palace where the great Emir lay, there with him ready to die or line. All which their last endenours of desperation the Vayuod easily frustated, with two great pieces of Artillery opening a way for his foldiers vnto them. So that the proud Emir now in despaire (like the hunted Castor) threw downe out of a window a great cheft full of gold and pretious stones, and other jewels of great value, if happily he might have so appeared the Vayuods wrath; humbly now requefting no more, but to have his life spared; fearefully promiting a large ransome for himselfe and those few which were yet lest aliue with him. Howbeit the Vayuod mindefull of the ma. The Cadillon B nifold injuries by them done vnto him and his subjects, and nothing mitigated or moued with with the state of the state the rich spoiles thrust voon him, or the large promises the Turks had made him; commanded lowers state. all those his enemies now in his power, to be slaine every mothers son a of whom his souldiers had a wonderfull rich spoile, although much more was lost in the fire; and so giving thankes unto God for the victory, rested with his people a while at quiet. Yet within lesse than a moneth after, he fent Albertus Kiral his Lieutenant with an army to Phloch (a great open vnwalled towne on the farther fide of Danubius, equally distant from Vrosczok and Nicopolis) from whence the Turks oftentimes passing ouer that frozen river into Valachia, had there Adone great harms : which towns not inferior vnto a good city, he fuddenly furprifed, and fac. Phlesh follest king it, put to the fword all the inhabitants thereof, except fuch as were before his comming bythe Vayand. C fleds And shortly after (the more to annoy the Turks) marching againe ouer the frozen river to have surprised Hersowa a walled city but one daies journey from Brailoua, he was by the way vpon the yee encountred by the Turks, whom he there in a great conflict ouerthrew, and having flaine many of them, and put the reft to flight, holding on his entended journey, tooke Herjawa sales. that rich city, which he rifled and burnt downe to the ground all except the castle, which was yet by the Turks valiantly definded and lowith the spoile of the city returned agains ouer the river, there to refresh his souldiers, wearied with labor and the extremity of the Winterweather. And yet not so contented, within fix daies after passing againe ouer the river, and having vpon the fide thereof in a great battell ouerthrowne the Turks garrifons, tooke Silifiraa great city of Macedonia built by Constantine the Great (being the feat of one of the D Turks Sanzackes, and well inhabited, with rich Merchants) which faire city he ranfacked, and having slaine most pare of the Inhabitants, burne it downe to the ground as he had the other, siligraburnes no leffe terror than griefe vnto the Turks.

But while the afore faid confederation betwirt the Emperor and the Transylvanian prince Ammais diets amm yet Al Hand, and the troubles in Valachia thus ariting, Amurath the great Sultan grieuou-"hy woulded with the Stone, and attainted with the falling fickenesse his wonted discase, and inwardly also tormefited with the late insolency of the Ianizaries, and revolt of the Countries of Transylvania, Valachia, and Moldauia, (no small hinderance to the proceeding of his wars in Hungary) as a man both in foule and body tormented, with great impatience and agony of minde departed this life the eighteenth day of lanuary, in the yeare of our Lord 1595; when E he had lived one and fifty, or as some say two and fifty yeares, and thereof reigned nineteene. At the time of his death arise such a sudden and terrible tempest at Constantinople, that many thought the World should even presently have beene dissolved. His dead body was not long after with great pompe and folemnity buried by Mahomes his eldest sonne, in a Moschie

which he himselfe had before built at Constantinople.

FINIS.

The control of the co

which having the Lad below on trac Countries of a

The second secon Emperours & Maximilianthe faconding of Germany Rodolphus the fecond in it is the security of the state with the security of the security and The color of the same of the s Of England S. Quean Elizathe engine of the stage of still differ to the constraint of the stage of the constraint of the stage of the Christian Princes of the fame time with Ama & Kings Of France Bilenry the third, rath the third, and all and and and the further forther and world bagged of estanchignifed Herfowa a walked city but our dases a seriest from studio in was snouthe year encountreed by the Tinks, when he is a first from confirming Parison flate in any of them, and purches the flight, holds again and the second distribution of the second distribution of the second at the second distribution of the second distr เช่า เลยเลือด เป็นเกมเมื่อ เกียบได้ เกียบได้ เลยโดยเกมเกมเกมเลยได้ เดือดในเดิมเดียบได้ โรก (Production more) ระยาอาโซาหาโรดดาก จากโรดทางกับ ไม้ อย่ายอดุจากให้เป็ this givent time of I becale our weekfor and intime the Greek to be Gregorie the X LL 1. 1572-18 meaning and placed pla er brodytuania, Valachia, and Modardin fronthall hinderaum to mapron ed agrafins ee in Hungary) is a sean both in sule and acoly connent davide the temparation and age. minds departed the life of etigiteenth day of Latte reporting the collision of a figure of g defial fined or 13 के सिरिए क्यार तियार किंद्र 1800 and किया veares, 📧 कार का 🔹 🛴 के कि पर कर At the time of his closure and block a full in and centres at miss. The of the game the ny thought the Valled Broad auen preferry hance and the security to be any and long after when the month of the matter barried by a commence of the contract of the contract



Si quid in humanis, magnum te reddere possis:

Quid in humanis, magnum te reddere possis:

Quid probibes magnum nomen inesse tunm ?

Qui suites and dissure requases wrbss:

Es multi cedans, scoptra superso, quid sis sapientia Chuisii,

Quania quo jastas suut. Mahomote, minit.

11 (379)

Sant Property Ric. Knolleys.

In English thus:

If ought there be might make thee great that on the earth is found,

What then (hould let thy name among the greatest for to found)

That his sky kingdomes and thy townes, formerly and for great:

And gluing place thy felfe to none, do'st fit on royall fear.

Yet fith their houself not a right for grace by Christ to call,

All that they bean 's, o Maronet, is nothing worth at all.

. X.

battell, and having flaine eight thousand of his Turks, put him to flight, and tookethe spoile G of his whole campe. Neither yet so contented, marched presently to Nester Alba, where he put the Turks in great feare, and afterwards burnt rhe suburbs of the City, and so refired

How Amurath the late Sultan in the beginning of these troubles, had at Constantinople thut vp in prison Fredericke Krecowitz the Emperous's Embassador, is before declared. This Embassadour Sinan Bassabrought with him the last yeare when hee came into Hungary, who The Emperous after many indignities by him suffered both on the way and at Belgrade, there died; five of Embaffieder di-ett ta prifon at whose servants the false Bassa caused to bee kept in freit prison, as guilty of their Masters death, to to auert the infamy thereof from himfelfe. But now lying himfelfe at Belgrade for the better mannaging of this yeares warres, vpon the comming of a new. Treasurer from the Court, hee caused the five poore prisoners to be brought before him, and most impudently a charged them with the death of their Master : faying, That they should answere for the same vitto God and their Emperor; and that his purpose in bringing of him from Constantinople. was to no other end, but to have vied his helpe in concluding a peace betweene the Great Sultan and the Emperor, and so to have fet him with all his at liberty: But now that he was dead, he would fend them his treacherous feruants vnto the Emperour to be by him examined; and withall to tell him, That hee was fent from the Great Sultan, (whose power was not by any but God onely to be with stood) to be siege Vienna, which he could (as he said) the last years haue taken with lesse labour than he stad done Rab; and that therefore it were best for him betime to feeke for peace, before so great a power had taken the field: and that for further instructions, he would referre them to his sonne the Bassa of Buda, to whom he sent them from Belgrade, together with the new come Treasurer. Being come to Buda, they were forthwith brought before the Bassa, and amongst them the late Embassadours Secretary, vato whom after he had faid somewhat of the hard dealing with the Embassador and his sollowers, hedeclared that hee had alwaies difliked of that manner of proceeding, and oftentimesentreated his father for their liberty; and now at last to have obtained, That the Embassadourbeeing dead, his servants might be set free : and so put them in good hope, that they should in shore time be restored to their wonted liberty. In the meane time, That one of them should go to the Emperours Court, and there speake with one of his secretaries, whom he had before aduised to bethinke himselse of peace: vnto whom also he afterwards writ, vpon what conditions he thought peace might be at the Sultans hand obtained. Which were, If all the castles and K strong holds taken by the Emperors forces in these wars, as Filek, Setchine, and Nouigrade, with their territories, should be restored, Sifeg in Croatia surrendered, if the Emperor should from thenceforth refuse to aid or protect the Transyluanians, Moldanians, & Valachians, and leaue them to the Great Sultan to be chastised as rebels; if finally the Emperourwould at once send unto the Turkes Court his wonted tribute for the yeares past, and so yearely afterwards: so he could be content by the mediation of his father, to attempt to appeale the fierce and inucterate displeasure of the Sultan, and to further the treaty of peace. This he commanded the Secretary to write, and to fend it by the young Lord Perling, and to require thereofanfwere: yet that he should go with this condition. That if the said Perling within the space of fine and twenty daies returned not with answere, all the rest should for his default lose their L heads. A subtill device and full of deceit, wherein the crafty Bassaes, both the father and the fon, fought for nothing else but to see what confidence the Christians had in themselves, and to breake the confederation made betweene the Emperour, the Transyluanians, Moldanians, and Valachians: and that other Princes whom God had stirred up in defence of so just a cause, hearing of a rumour of peace, might grow cold, and deferre to fend their promifed aid. For now the Turks had found by experience, how hurtfull and dangerous the revolt of the three countries of Transylvania, Moldavia, and Valachia was vnto them, as they which broughten hundred thousand duckats yearely into the great Sultans Treasury : besides that, those people now become their enemies, were of all others fittest to intercept all manner of prouision to be brought by land either to or from Constantinople, were it victuall or other warrelike M provision. Notwithstanding this motion of peace made by the two Bassaes, Sinan the old Basfa in the meane time, with great diligence at Belgrade prepared all things necessary for ware, and caused three bridges to be made, whereby he might in divers places as he thought best, transport his army ouer Danubius; and at the same time sent for the garrisons round about

and other foldiers before hillited in the country and pup in readinesse all things accessary for a most mornibetti, pai higi a control right to pullan

Withinthe applicated sime resuper deving them the Empetors cours with answer to the let- The salle's false ters written by the Embelladous focretary, at the commandement of the Balla the effect till demands whereof was trimbing had reconsted his lessors by Perling, and did thereby understand what had life. passed betweene the captive servants of the late Embassador, and Sinan Bassa at Belgrade, and alfo betweenethein and sinas Baffahinfori at Buda, and that the Emperors minde was neuet other but that a firme peace might have been thad abotween him and the Sultan; and that the Emperour had done nothing elfe by his Embassadovat Constantiopple, or by others in other places, but that fuch reasonable conditions might have beene found out, as might have ended B those wars and have on both sides delivered their innocent subjects from their great and dai. ly calamities, which might eafily have been done, if Sinan the author and fautor of this warre. had with like defire furthered the peace. But that it was manifest vnto the whole World, that all complaints of infinit gricuances, being by the Embassador, yes, and by the Emperor himfelfe, by his letters laid open vnto the Sultan and his chiefe Baffaes, had not only nothing prevailed, but alique have beene with great concempt rejected, and the treaty of peace once begun to have by the informer of the Baffa of Bofna been interrupted : That the Emperour because the matter should not breake our into open war, had sent his double tribute into the confines of Hungary, which was a great while laid up at Comara untill the Sultans minde were known But when all his defignes tended to war, and the Christian Prouinces were by his robbers on ducty fide spoiled, the inhabitants led away into most miscrable captivity, the townes and villages burnt, yea, whole countries lay defolate, and all manner of outrages were young meere pride and contempt as it were of the whole World exercised : then the Emperour to haue taken his refuge vano the defence of his just cause, and to haue vsed such remedies as are both before God and the World to be allowed, and so by lawfull war to have repulsed warre. And that although all had not the last years prospered in his hand, but that he had received some losses wer that Sinan Baffe himselfe, and the Baffa of Buda his son with other of the wifer fore of the Turks must needs confesse that to have chanced, not by their wisedome, policy or power, but by the sufferance of God, by a rare misfortune, through the inexcusable negligence and treason of such as he had put in trust with the confines of his empire, worthy most seuere chastifement. And that no man could deny, but that great powers of the Turks, had not once. but oftentimes bin ouerthrowne and discomfitted, by small handfuls of the Christians; therefore their power not to be so inuincible, as they vainly vanted of. But wheras it is written, that the great Visier Sinan and the Bassa his sonne are of opinion, that the Emperor is brought to so low an ebbe, that he must be glad to accept of most hard and dishonorable conditions of peace propounded by them: therein they erre much, and deceive themselves far; for by the power of God they should shortly by experience know, that his Imperial Majesty wanteth neither power nor wealth, to repaire the loffe received through the treason of them he trusted, yea. and to recouer what soeuer he had lost else and that it should in short time be witnessed vnto the whole VVorld, by the help of God and the defence of a most just cause, that the Emperour was not to poore and weake as they supposed him to be. Yet as he of his owne naturall goodnesseand clemency, with his owne incomparable losse and harme, had alwaies sought for the quiet and profit of his subjects and to the ettermost of his power staid the effusion of innocent blouds fo now also forgetting all injuries, he could happily be content to thinke of an honorable peace; whereunto lie was more enclined than to protract the warre with the vnfoeakable harmes of the subjects on both sides. Yet aboue all things it behooved Sinan to know, that he was to reflore all fuch caftles and townes as had in this warre beene taken by the Turks, beginning at Wihitz in Croatis, even to the last innocent subject by them caried away into captiuity. And that the Transylvanians, Moldauians, and Walachians (people many ages joyned and vnited as inseparable members to the kingdome of Hungary, as vnto the true body, and now of late by the practife and treachery of certaine rebellious persons separated from the fame) were from henceforth to be left under the protection and government of his Imperial Majefty and never more to be impugned by the Turks. If thefe things were done, and order taken that the injury and difgrace done vnto the Emperours late Embassadour (a fact that all the Princes of the World cried shame of) might not remaine vnpunished; and that his servants

in durance at Buda and Confiant moply, might he rafide ed brief she it wented liberty the G fome good forme of peace, and bounding of their territories might happily be agreed spon. without which conditions, of sales of peaks was but ballo pfor this God the full and mighty protector of such as pur their anish in later, would not faile to help his Imperial Majetty with the rest of the consederar Princes line beir so suffic quastell and abase the pridets such as the in their owned terraped on the late Emballalors who are the control of the control of the control of the control of the late of the late of the control of the late of the lat

ting or by word of mouths and withall carbeftly to request him both, for their owne liberty and their fellows, wrongfully dessined at Confinantinopiel. Which if it could not be obtained. ver to comfort themselves with that, that they from in inbounteous manuer tecsive from the Emperour fuch allowance, as thould fuffice to provide them things necessary i as he had gran. H ted to Perling, whom he might haubjustly detained and not fent him backe againe, but for his oaths fake, being no lawfull prisoner. Thus were the vureasonable conditions of peace traffile by the Baffa propounded, by others answered sout by whom he knew not, no mans name he ing fer thereunto. And it with I do not id has to

The Emperor not ignorant with what au enemy he had codo, and of nothing more resulting than of the kingdome (or more truly to fay, of the reliques of the kingdome) of Hungay, lying now as it were in the Lyons mouth, ceased not to pray aid, not of the Princes cleans on ly, but of others also farther off; year ouen as far as Italy and Spaine, but especially of the Kine of Polonia as his neere alliance and neighbor. Vnto whom both he and the States of Hange rv sent their Embassadours, absuch time as he, moved with the daily incursions of the Turks and Tartars into the countries adjoyning vpon his, had for the fafety of his owne Kingdome. called a parliament of all his States in February laftiat Cracouia. Wheref Mahanet the Great Turke hearing, fent also two of his chiefe Chiaus, his vsual Embassadors, ynto the king and his States fo affembled to craue his aid in his wars in Hungary: which if the King thould not refule, then to promife him to want no coine to pay his fouldiers, and that Mibemed mindfull of fo great a courtefie, would at all times be teady to require him with like, when his occasions
The Turks 2m. should require. These Embassadors, having obtained safe conduct from Michael the Vayand balfadours feat of Valachia for their passage through his country; comming thither, were by the Vayuod himwise Kingfain felfe honourably entertained and welcommed, and so brought into a faire lodging, where they in Valathia. discoursed with him of many matters. But the Vaynods followers, grieued to see sogrett lo- K nor done to these his sworne and mortall enemies, with weapons in their hands brake into the roome where the Embassadors were, and without more adoe slew them both; and in the same fury fetting upon the rest of the Turks their followers, cut them all in pieces, so that of them none came into Polooia to do their great Masters message, either yet returned to Constanti nople to carry newes of the rest, but there altogether perished. Of which outrage Mahemet yet understanding was therewith wonderfully enraged, threatening all cuils both to the Moldauians and Valachians and forthwith fent out other Embaffadors to the fame purpole; who with better fortune afterwards arrived in Polonia.

The Tartars in many places (as is before declared) ouerthrown, and many firong castles and forts taken from the Turks by the Transylvanians, Valachians, and Moldavians, the Turkish L affaires going to wracke in those quarters, and fore shaken on that side of Hungary wahenes the Turkish Emperour called home to the Court Sinan Baffahis Generall in Hungary,to conferre with him (as it was thought) of some great matters. In whose place he sent Ferat Baff4, he who sometime had the leading of Amurath, great armies against the Persians: who now departing from Constantinople, came to Belgrade in Aprill, and there sooke the charge vpos him. Where at his first comming, in the night time all the ropes and cords of the tents were fuddenly cut in funder, and fo the tent let fall about his eares; which fome supposed to have beene done to his diffrace, by the procurement of Cicala Baffa, before by him wronged; or 48 others thought, by the infolent Ianizaries, who difliking of him, did it in despight, withing re-The Plague of ther to have beene led by Mahomet himselfe. Now at his comming, the Famine which the M Famine among last yere began among it the Turks, was growne exceeding great, not at Buda and Belgrade on ly, but even generally in most places of Hungary possession by the Turka: insomuch that the Tattar women that followed the campe, were faine to roaft their owne children and ear them. This Famine was also accompanied with a most terrible Plague, whereof great numbers

A the Turks and Tartars died dayly: so that of sourcescore fine thousand Tartars which came the

last yeare into Hungary, now remained scarce eight thousand, the rest being all denoured with the Sword, famine, and the Pestilence.

Grear were the harmes the Turkes fill dayly received from the late revolted countries of Transvluania, Valachia, and Moldania, the Christians of those places seeking by all means to annoy them. Michael Vayuod of Valachia, not contented with that they had already done, but Michael Vayentring into the Turks frontiers, surprised Scihmele, together with the castle; wherin he found doth the Turks foureteene field pieces, among it which were two which had vpon them the armes of the Em- great harme. peror Ferdinand, and other two having upon them the armes of Huniades; which pieces he afterward fent as a present to the Transylvanian Prince. After that, he tooke Orolige, a famous B port towne, the dwelling place of the Turks great purueyor for butter, cheefe, and hony, and fuch other provision for the court; wherein he found such store of the aforesaid provision, as might well have sufficed eight thousand men for a whole yeare; and still profecuting his good fortune, took from the Turks Gilec and Kalempe, with the firong castle of S. George, common-

ly called Grigio, and at length befieged Laganoc. With the beginning of the Spring came Matthias the Archdukeand Generall of the Christianarmy, from the assembly of the Nobility of Hungary at Presburg, to Vienna, and so from thence to the Emperor his brother at Prague; who appointed him Generall of the lower Hungary; and Maximilian his brother Generall of the upper Hungary: giving them for their Lieutenants, vnto Maximilian the Lord Teuffenbach, and to Matthias the County Charles Mini-C. felt, by him fent for out of Flanders, and after created one of the Princes of the Empire. John de Medices who was yet in Hungary, he made Master of the great ordnance, with charge to fortific Komara; which he fo well performed, as that it was thought nothing in strength inserious to Rab. All this while the Emperor ceased not by his Embassadors and letters to solicite the Christian Princes, for the repressing of the common enemy, to put too their helping hands: and so much prevailed with them, that out of his owne hereditary provinces, and from other Princes his friends, he had this Spring raifed a right puissant and strong army for the defence of Hungary : which how it was raised, and from whom, it shall not be much from our purpose The notable arbriefly to remember, as the chiefe strength under God, whereby the Christian commonweale my of the Chris was this yeare most notably defended. Out of the higher Saxony came a thousand two hunn dred horsemen, and out of the lower Saxony six hundred from Franconia a thousand horse valed. men: from Sueuia foure thousand footmeniout of the County of Tirol as many: from Bauaria three thousand:out of Bohemia two thousand men at armes, six hundred light horsemen, and fix thou (and footmen: from Sile fia a thou land five hundred hor lemen: from Lufatia five hundred horse and a thousand foot: from Morauia a thousand horse, and two thousand foot; out of Austria two thousand horse, and six thousand foot: from Hungary flue hundred horsemen and a thousand foot: from the nobility of Sucuia and Francouia source thousand soot; from the King of Spaine out of the Low countries under the conduct of Charles County Mansfelt. two thousand horsemen and six thousand foot: vnto these the Bishop of Rome added two thousand horsemen, and eight thousand foot the great Duke of Florence sent five hundred horse & three thousand footithe Duke of Ferrara a thousand fine hundred footmen: the Duke of Mantua a thousand foot : and the Duke Venturee five hundred horse. All which being purtogether, fill vo the number of fifteene thousand nine hundred horsemen, and fiftie thou-

fand five hundred foor. Which notable army, raised from the power of divers Christian Princes, and conducted by worthy Chiefetains, had by the goodnesse of God much better successe this Summer against the antient enemies of Christendome, than had the like army the yeare before: as in the processe of this History shall appeare. Among the worthy Commanders that were in this puissant army, Charles County Mans.

felt the some of Peter Bruestus the old County, from his youth brought up in armes, was by the King of Spaine at the request of the Emperor fent with the aforesaid forces of two thousfand horse and fix thousand foot out of the Low-countries, as a man for his approved valor and direction fit to mannage these dangerous warres against the Turks under Matthias the Archduke, as his Lieutenant Generalliwho having raifed the appointed forces, for most part Wallons, departed from Bruxelles about the midst of February, and by the way taking his leave of his aged father at Luxenburg, and trauelling through Germany, came in March to Prague,

Feral Baffa

outribrown

in Valachia,

where he was by the Emperour and the Archduke his brother most honourably entertained, G and thortly after with great folemnity created one of the Princes of the Empire. His forces following after him, were by the way saied, partly by the inundation of waters (the riverseley were to passe ouer at that time rising to an vinwonted height) partly by the jealousie of some of the German Princes, who denied them passage through their territories, vntil such time as that the Emperour by his letters had opened vuto him the way: which Princes for all that flood voon their guard, and fo gaue him passage.

Now ran great rumors of wonderfull preparations of the Turks, as also of the Christians. Fame after her wonted manner, encreasing the report of all things about measure: which can. fed the Turks with exceeding care to looke to the fortification of their frontier townes, effective to the fortification of their frontier townes, effective to the fortification of their frontier towness, effective to the fortification of cially of Rab and Strigonium, as did the Christians to the fortification of Comara and Altenburg. In the meane time many hot skirmishes passed betweene the Christians and the Turks, especially in the late revolted countries of Transylvania and Valachia, wherein the Turks were still put to the worse, to the great discontentment of their Emperour. Necre vato Temesware the Bassa of Buda was ouerthrowne, by the valiant Captaine Gestius Ferentz, and the Transylvanians. And in Valachia the Turks Generall entering with a great army, was there also by the Lord Nadasti and the Valachians, aided with the Transyluanians, in a great battelldiscomfited and ouerthrowne. Eight thousand of the Turks heads in tokenof this vi-Cory the Lord Nadasti sent to Alba-Iulia to the Transyluanian Prince, and certaine ensignes. among it which was one most richly garnished with pretious stones and pearles, thought to be worth thirty thousand dollars; which the Prince afterward restored agains to Madalli, offe. I ring him great possessions in Transylvania, if he could have been content there to have seated himselfe.

All this Spring the Turks countenanced their warrs with greater boafts and threats, than true force; gluing it out, That they would in thort time worke wonders both by sea and land. For the more credit wherof, Murat Rays, a notable pyrat, was sent out with twelve gallies, who landing here and there upon the coasts of Italy, did much harme, causing it to be reported in enery place where he landed, That this was but the beginning of a greater war, and that a wonderfull fleet was to follow him : which raifed a great feare, as well in other places, as in Italy. Howbeit, no such fleet afterwards appeared : for why, the Turkish Emperour, much troubled with the reuolt of Tranfyluania, Valachia, and Moldauia, and the great mortality then raging K both among his fouldiers and their horses, was not at leifure to looke into the sea, having his hands full enough with the troubles of Hungary, where his men of war enjoyed littlerest in the frontiers of his territories.

Sigifmund the Transylvanian Prince, had upon some just canses, of late suspected Auren the Vayuod of Moldaula, to haue intelligence not only with the Polonians, but also with the Cardinall, Bater, and other his mortall enemies, and fecretly to have been about to make his peace with Mahomet, and so againe to fall off from him vnto the Turke: which vehement suspition growing dayly more and more, was about this time manifefuly confirmed by certain letters intercepted concerning that matter. For the preuenting whereof, the Prince caused Amm to be apprehended, and with his wife and sonne to be sent as prisoners to Prague: in whose roome L he by the consent of the nobility of the country, placed one Stephen Rozman, a wife and discreet man among it them, and fuch an one as had been vnto him alwaies faithfull. So as much se in him was, prouiding, that that country should not be rent from him and the vnion of the other. But against the secret practises of the Polonians, he protested openly by letters vnto the Emperour, by the power of God, and aid of his faithfull subjects, to redresse those so great injuries himselfe by the sword.

In the middest of these troubles came three Chiaus, Embassadors from the Turkish Sultan Mabomet fenvnto the Prince, to persuade him againe to put himselfe into his protection, and to give him prince of Tran- passage through his country, as in former time, into Hungary; promising him, that all the injuries by him or his people don, should be for euer forgotten and forgiuen; and that he should M haue those three countries of Transylvania, Valachia, and Moldania, as his owne free inheritance, without paying any tribute, and fo to be accounted as the Turks most louing friend and vassall. What the Prince answered thereunto, was not knowne, but by hisdoings afterwards it was eafily to be gathered, that he hearkened not vnto the deceitfull charmes of the faithless

A tyrant trufting more vnto the league he had with the Christian Emperour. These Embassadours were scarce gone, but that a secret messenger came with letters from the chiefe of the Christians in Bulgaria to the Prince, declaring vnto him, That if he did with any good succeffe profecute his wars, they would be ready to follow his fortune, and to joyne hands with him against the cruell tyrant, and to shut up all the passages that way into Valachia, Moldauisand Hungary.

Whilest these troublesome times thus passed in Transylvania and Hungary, one of the old Ianizaries called Wasuode Giezi, an old fouldier, but a confident bold spoken fellow, moued as should seeme with the discontentments of the time, came vnto Mahomes the great Sultan at Constantinople, and there openly set upon him with this rough and abrupt speech:

How long at last, most mighty Emperour, wilt thou endure thy selfe to be seduced and blinded by the The presump great Baffaes of thy Court, and Commanders of thine Armies ? How long will thou fuffer thy felfe to be would perch deceived to the great danger of thy selfe, and hurt of thy subjects? Seeft thou not how ours hwartly, frau- on old lange. dulently, and cunningly they moved only with their owne couctous and ambitious humour, have hitherto 19, to Mahomes dealt with thee and thy father? especially in that, that persuaded by them, thou hast dishonourably broken the great suithe league, and taken up armes against the Christian Emperour. At length open thine eies and fee their deceit, and bow much they abuse thy power. Sinan Bassa, who must have himselfe honoured and exalted about all others, hath not by frong hand bonourably woon Rab, as hath been the manner of thine Ancestors, but hath craftily bought it with thy mony, and thereby cast thee into a most dangerous war and infi-C nite troubles. O Rab, Rab, now the cause of great triumph and rejoycing, as if thereby all Christendome Should in Short time be subdued to thy Scepter. But thou art therein much deceived thy barnes thy floreboules, as are Transquanta, Valachia, Moldania, Bulgaria, and other provinces adjoyning, from whence this thy Imperial City of Constantinople, with the country about it, thy Court, yea, thy selfe art to be reliened, are by this war fout up; fo that downe the river of Danubius out of the West, or by the Euxine out of the East, thou art not able to looke for any provision. From whence then ô most mighty Emperour, will thou maintaine thy selfe, thy Court, this populous City, and the Country bereabout? Not to speake in the meanetime of thy mighty Army now in Hungary, flesh fish, corne, all manner of victual are now at such a price, that the common fouldiers cannot buy them. In this extreame dearth all things, not men only, but euen the very beasts and cattell starue for hunger. Thy horses go fat perhaps into Hungary, but neither D thou nor thy select souldiers can line by grasse and weeds, all that is left in that country. This misery and calamity of thy people thou feest dayly, and yet thou wilt not with sound judgement lift up thine cies, to see from whence these barmes come, and how that they by thee put in greatest trust, study not for thy profit or the profit of the commonweale, but only how by all meanes to enrich themselves.

Mahomet much mooned with the confident speech of the old Ianizary, commanded him to be forthwith committed to ward, and by faire meanes to be examined, by whose setting on, and for what cause he had so boldly vitered this rude speech vnto his Souereigne, and what further things he had intended but the rest of the Ianizaries hearing thereof, rife presently in E a tumult, and by strong hand tooke him out of prison, and by solemne oath combined them. felues to defend him, even to the spending of their owne bloud, whereat Mahomet was glad to

The greatest part of the aid promised by the Christian Princes for the maintenance of this yeres wars against the Turks being now come to Vienna in Austria, County Mansfelt Lieutenant General under the Archduke, forthwith called a Councell of the Colonels, captains, and other great commanders of the army, to confult with them what course to take for the beginning of this great war: as whether they should presently lay siege to some towne of the Encmies, or else to expect him in the plaine field, and to give him battell. All things well considered, and that refolued vpon which was thought most expedient, he removed from Vienna to F Altenburg, where he mustered his whole army; and departing thence, with some few of his The Aimy of followers came to Walkenburg, a village vpon the fide of Danubius, where he made choice the christians of a place to encampe his army in : which after he had marked out, he returned againe with A tenburg. speed to Altenburg, and by open proclamation thorow the Campe gaue streit commandement, That against a certaine houre every man should be in readinesse to remove and set for-

The vivilant

County Manf

ward toward the enemy:but divers of the fouldiers, and especially the Germans, began forth. G with after their wonted manner to cry out for their pay before they would flir any further 16 that the County was glad by a fecond proclamation to command them to arife, promine then their pay within eight days. But they stil standing upon their former resolution for their pay, refused any further to follow their captains, and fent fix of the best fort among those min tinous foldiers to the County, in the name of all the rest to demand their pay, whom he forth with commanded to be all hanged but three of them having reasonably excused themselves. he let them go, and caufing the other three to cast lots for their lives, hanged vp two of them Which seuere execution so terrified the rest, that vpon the signe given they all rise, and with the rest of the army followed the County. The whole army being come to Walkenburgvino the place where they were to encamp, the County himselfe with others of the nobility began with spades & should stodig and cast up the trenches, and so wrought untill they sweat again with whose example all the rest of the army, of what degree socuer, being moued to labor, had in short time cast vp a very great trench from Danubius vnto the Marishes, large enough for 80000 men to incamp in, the great worke with wreftlesse labor going forward both night and day untill it was fully finished. The County lying thus intrenched with his army, was fill carefull by his espials to understand where the enemy lay, and what he did. He was ready fill to heare all, but to beleeue that which feemed most like to be true; what he purposed, he kept most secret, so that the enemy could neuer discouer any of his designes (whereinthe Generals of late yeares before him had much erred:) and commonly his most certaine resolutions were shadowed under the open shew of some other matter nothing meant: security hemuch abhor- I red, as neuer free from danger: and although it was by divers meffengers brought vnto him. That the enemy was but of small strength, vnable to meet him, disorderly incamped, and in great distresse for want of victuals, yet would be give little credit thereunto, as knowing such reports to haue oftentimes bin giuen out by the Turks, of purpose to lull the Christians in se. curity, the more easily to oppresse them. The Christian army thus strongly entrenched, and the trenches planted with great ordnance, the County himselse with certain troups of horsemen would oftentimes shew himselse before Rab, and sometime before Dotis, viewing sometime the one place, and sometime the other, as if he had verily purposed to have besieged one of them : and to give the greater shew that he had so determined, he caused the ground to be marked out for his army most conveniently to incamp in, and for the casting up of his mounts, K Which caused the Turks of Strigonium, Vesprinium, Palotta, and other places farther off, to fend part as well of their warlike provision, as of their garrison souldiers, some to Rab, some to Dottis, for the defence of those places, neerest as they thought wnto danger. The County in the meane time having now put all things in readine see, came with his army and sate downe beforc Dotis, demanding to have it yeelded vnto him. And the more to confirme the Turks that he would affuredly befiege that place, he began to cast up his trenches, and to raise his mounts as seemed most convenient; streitly commanding every man of what condition sever, to put his hand in some measure to the furtherance of those works; and the more by his own example to encourage others, would oftentimes himfelf carry a faggot or fome other thing before him vpon his horse for the raising of the mount. For all that, certain Hungarian gentlemen disdaining such base labor (as they deemed it) resused to do any thing therein: which the County perceiving streitly charged one of them by his example, to carry a fagot to the mount: which the Hungarian gentleman refusing the County therewith much moved laid the fagot he was carrying himself, before the Hungarian vpon his horse, charging him to see that he caried itto the appointed place the Hungarian disdainfully taking it, carried it untill he thought hewas out of the Counties fight, and then in form threw it down which the County (having fill an eie after him) perceiuing, commanded him to be taken, and all armed as he rid to be prefetitly hanged upon the next tree for his obstinacy. Which wholsome severity, both then and after wards caused others more diligently to doe what they were commanded by their superioris.

An obstinate

Dot is befreged by the Christi-

It happened about this time, that three Turks being taken prisoners, were brought into the camp whom the County streitly examined of many matters. But the first of the three could neither by faire or foule means be induced to answer to any thing that he was asked; and was therefore by the commandement of the County in the fight of the other two cut into final pieces. Who terrified with his difmembring, confessed many things whereof they were asked

and senong others, That the Turkish Sultan had determined to turne his greatest forces into Transviuania, Moldania, and the opper part of Hungary, and therefore would this Summer fend finall forces or els none at all into those quarters.

Now was Dotis fo belaied by the County, as that no man doubted but that he had thereon nurroufed to have gaged his whole forces, when fiddenly the last of Iune, commandment was ninenthrough the campe, That every man vpon figne given, should be in readinesse to follow his leaders, for that the County had determined forthwith to remoue : yet whether the arrive was to be removed, few or none knew, more than certaine of the chiefe commanders. As for augoto Strigonium, few there were that so much as dreamed thereof, all was kept so focret : yet was it the Counties purpole even from the beginning to attempt the winning of that city, B which the Archduke had in vaine the last yere besieged. The next night being both darke and Conty Many foule, the County rife with all his army, and the next day being the first of July, came to Stri- Fild remouth gonium, they of the city not hearing of his comming before they faw him under their walls, from Doil to Wherefore the Turks in the Suburbs called the Rascian city, and they in the fort vader S. The. Strigenium. mas hill, despairing of the keeping of those places, setting are on the houses, and desacing the fort fo much as in that fudden feare they possibly could, fled into the lower towne. The next day the County without resistance tooke the aforesaid places for sken by the Turks, which he manned with certaine companies of Wallons, and made a bridge of boats ouer Danubius, cast vo certaine mounts, and did many other things for the furtherance of the fiege. In three daies he had againe repaired the fort under S. Thomas hill abandoned by the Turks, and therein placed foure great pieces of artillery, wherewith he began to batter the lower towns and in other places to fireit the befieged more than they had bin the yere before. The Baffa of Buda not ignorant of the want both of men & munition in the befreged city, (and the rather, for that they had but a little before sent part of their garison with shot & pouder to Rab and Dotis lattempted thrice (as he did many times after during the time of the fiege) to have by the river put new supplies both of men and munition into the city:but was still by the diligence of the Chriftians excluded, and enforced with loffe to returne. In short time the lower towne, which they call Wasserstat, or the Water-towne, was with continual battery fore beaten, so that scarcely any house or building was left whole; and a counterscarse made the last yeare beaten downe. Whereunto certaine Wallons were fent, onely to have viewed the bredth and manner of the D ditches after whom certaine companies of the Hungaritn Heidons presently followed, without any command of their captaines; who with great courage got to the top of another high counterscarfe, & there set up some of their ensignes. Which the Turks beholding, & comming The christians on close together, by plain force enforced them with losse to retire. Among these Hungarians reposed. were diversalfo of the Wallons flaine, with fome others of good name and place; to the great griefe of the County, being not a little offended with that disordered seruice: yet day & night the battery ceased not, & the Christians out of their trenches with their musket shot slew many of the Turks voon the wals, receiving little harme again, the Turks stil shooting sparingly. for feare of wanting shot and ponder at their greater need; yet that they spent they bestowed fo well, that amongst others they had slain source of the Christian canoniers, and one Wallon captaine. About the midft of July the County with continual battery had made the Watertowne(as he thought) faultable: and therefore sent certain companies to begin the affault: who having passed the counterscarse, found the ditch full of deep mud, and bur newly cut broader certain paces by the Turks, fo that it was thought scarce possible to be passed without a bridge. behind which ditch was an high wal, with strong bulwarks, and within al this was another new cast ditch, and upon the very brinke therof a thicke and high parapetrall which for all that, certain companies of Wallons with great labor and danger adventured to passe; but such was the valour of the defendants, and the small number of them that came on to the assault, with the disaduantage of the place wherein they stood, that at length they were glad to retire with the loffe of many of their fellows. The Christians in the beginning of this fiege had taken a little Island in the river before the city, which was kept with some few companies of the Lord Palfi his Heidons , whereof the Turks having intelligence at Buda, with three gallies and certaine other vessels, landed in the Island 3000 foldiers, which slew the Heidons, vato whom no succor could be fuddenly fent, and forecouered agains the Island: wherein they left a sufficient garrison for the keeping thereof, furnished with all things necessary, and so departed.

About three daics after the former affault the Christians in hope of better successe about cond time affaulted the Water-towns in which affault the shidfo deaders were the Lord and Anthony Zinne a famous captaine, had he not flained bit honour with County Haddel Rab : but being pardoned by the Emperous, that now effether with the reft appointed and fernice most couragiously assault the breach; but were againe by the Turks nousbyis apple and enforced at last to give over the assault, and so to retire with the losse of 150 mens and whom Binne himselfe was slaine, with one Captaine Bleger, and some of the Counties Guard : the Lord Greis was wounded in the head, and the younger Lord Schwend with dimen other Captaines grieuously hurt. The next day after street she mountaine people came ine the campe vitto the County, with supplications to request him, Not 40 giue ours the firstern. till he had woon the City; promiting him in the name of those Toward valents from whence they were fent, Of their own charges to repaire for him what harme fo such he flame do in the City for the taking thereof, year though he thould lay iceuen with the ground after why I the harmes they dayly received from the gariffon of that Citywere wonderfull brody

At the same time also he was advertised, by his esplats (of whom he maintained minutes ful of strige- the discouery of the enemies doings) that Maboner the Turkish Sultan had write not the fast of Buda carefully to prouide that his beloned city of Strigonnim tooks no harmented men foare either for men or mony in time to relieue it: and thereinito do nothing without the ad. uice and good liking of his old and faithfull feruanvialis: Beg, who of long sineched governed and also defended that city : and to the intent that nothing should be wanting for the perfer mance hereofithat he had fent Alexander, Aga of the Ianizaries from the Court (whole fernies 1 he might ill haue spared) whose approved counsell and helpe he might also vie all things. for that he had rather lose some other whole kingdome, than that one city a And that therefore he should bewate that it were not by the enemy woon, or by any composition welded wherein if he failed, he threatened vnto him his heaty displeasure, not to be appealed without the price of his head. Which to feuere a commandement of abourest Sultanethe Balla fent to them of Surigonium, with most gricuous threats from himselfe, if they, certified with any battery, vndermining, or affault, should yeeld the city, & not hold it out as became valiant fuldiers vnto the last man swearing to impale them al vpon stakes that should consent to the velding vp thereof. The old governor Alia Beg having received this fo Regra command from him that was both able and like youngh to performe what he had threatened svettilly so detectib x fouldiers from once thinking of yeelding, caufed diligent enquiry to be made throughout the garison, if any of them had at any time made any motion of yeelding up the city, or otherwise murmured against their captains or commanders appointing them to any service and such as he found to have so done, he to the terror of others caused to be presently executed; and after that went downe himselfe into the lower towne, to see that nothing were there wanting or amisse, where most danger was. But when he would have again returned into the vpper sown, he was staied by the Ianizaries, who told him, That seeing he was of so valiant and course ous a mind, and their Gouernor, he (hould there fray with them, and take such part as they dish were it better or worfe : and fo would he, or would he not, there needs ftay he muft.

Now the Bassacs of Buda and Temesware, with divers Sanzackes as well of those parts of L Hungary which the Turks possessed, as other places, were assembling their forces for there liefe of the besieged in Strigonium: whereof the Transyluanian Prince hearing, made show as if he would fortwith have befreged Temelware, fo that the Baffa thereof leaving the interded expedition for Strigonium, was glad to returne for the defence of his owne charge. They alfo of Stiria, Carinthia, and Croatia, with the troups of County Serima had for thopped at the passages, that twelve thousand Turks which were comming from Zigeth and the places there about, could by no meanes come to joyne themselves with their fellowes for the reliefcofthe

distressed city.

The bigher eig. The County leaving nothing vnattempted or vndon that might belp for the gaining of Smi gonium, bad made a notable fort vpon S. Thomas hill, and therein placed five great culturing! M wherewith he furiously battered the higher city, and did therein great harme : and therebysh fo brought to passe that no man could goe up or downe the hill betwiet the upper towne and the lower, but he was in danger to be fet off with those pieces, or the musketiers; who defer gled by those great pieces, lay vpon the fide of the hil in cames and but hes, awaiting for factor

A should go up or downe betwirt the two townes. Thus the Christians at one time battered the vpper towne, the lower towne, and the strong towne and fort of Gokara, standing on the further fide of Danubius ouer against Strigonium, besieged by the lord Palsi. But of all these places. Gokara was with the fury of the great ordnance most shaken; which the County perceiving, caused the battery to be encreased, and so continued, untill he had beaten downe the counterscarse, and made certaine faire breaches in the wall. Whereunto the Morauians (vnto whose lor it fell) the one and twentieth of July gaue an affault in fine divers places, whom the Lord Palfi seconded with his Hungarians, of whom certains were of purpose appointed, beside their armes, to bring things with them for the firing of the towne, which they in the time of the affault found meanes fowell to bestow, that in a while the towne was all on a light fire. The Getara taken by the christis. R Turks at first made notable resistance, but finding themselves overpressed, and seeing the town now on a fire about their eares, which with the wind so encreased, that it caught hold of the lower towne on the other side of the river; they retired to the river side, where some of them by boats got ouer to Strigonium, other some perished in the river, the rest falling into the hands of the Christians, were by them all put to the sword. Gokara thus taken, and the fire quenched, the Christians repairing the breaches, and storing it with all warlike provision, left in it a strong garrison. Within a night or two after, were two hundred of the Turks horsmen descried in a field fast by, which caused an alarme to be raised in the campe, as if the whole army of the Turks had bin at hand; howbeit those horsemen retiring, and no other appearing, it was afterwards knowne, that they were only scouts sent out by the Turkes to take view of C the army of the Christians, in what fort they lav encamed.

The latter end of this moneth it fortuned, that a young country fellow fecretly fent out of the city by the Gouernor, and falling into the hands of Palfi, was by him fent to the County. by whom he was in friendly manner demanded, from whence he came, whether he was going, and whereabouts ? Whereunto the youth frankly answered, That he was sent from the Gouernor with letters to the Bassa of Buda; which he presently drew out of his bosome, and deliuered them vnto the County: who after he had read them, caused them to be closed up againe, and so delinered to the yong man, with some few crownes, commanding him to carry them to the Bassa, as he was about, and in his returne to bring him the Bassacs answer, promising for his fo doing to reward him bountifully : which the youg man undertooke to do, and fo departed.

D) Now the purport of the Gouernours letters was, That if the Bassa did not within fix or seuch daies fend him aid and relieue him, he should for want of victuals & other things necessary for the holding out of the fiege, be inforced either to abandon the city, or to yeeld it vo into the enemies hands. Wherunto the Baffa returned answer by the aforefaid meffenger, that he would within the appointed time be with him, willing him in the meane time to be mindfull of his wonted valor, and not to be with any thing discouraged; appointing him the day, the hours, the way, the meane, with all the other circumstances how he would relieue him. Which letters the yong man according to his promise deliucted vnto the County, who thereupon prouided accordingly for the welcomming of the Baffa. Within a day after also, one of the Turks canoniers considering the danger the city lay in, and fearing that it would be lost, fled out of it into E the camp: who besides that he aptly declared the state of the city, and the wants the besieged

were in, did also afterwards good service during the time of the siege. The Turks had in this while many times fallied out to their great loffe: yet now vpon hope of better successe, they aducntured the 29 of this moneth to fally out againe, but with like fortune as before, leaving

fourscore of their men behind them, having slaine but fine of the Christians.

Now had the Turks in great wants by the space of a moneth right worthily defended Strigonium, expecting still for reliefe. At length news was brought into the camp, That the Bassa of Buda with 20000 men was comming to raise the sieges who the second of August came accordingly, and with his army encamped within foure miles of the Christians: lying so nigh, that certaine of the Turks horsemen seeking after booty, came very neere vnto the camp of the Christians, and out of the pastures, euen under their noses, carried away some sew horses: against these desperar aduenturers, certaine troups of the Hungarian and German horsemen iffuing out, had with them an hot skirmish; but the Turks of purpose retiring as men ouer- A thimish charged, and the Christians still following on, had at length drawne them vnto the place between the where diuers other troups of the Turkes lay in ambush for them, who now starting forth, on Christians,

A cruell battell bermint the Chriftians before Striga-

The Turkes eneribrown. enery fide hardly charged them. The Hungarian light horsemen well acquainted with such a skirmiflees, feeing the danger, presently fled and left the Germans to themselves: who for while valiantly encountered their enemies, but oppressed with multitude, were glad stlass to fly alfo. In this skirmith of the Christians were lost and grieuously wounded about 100. The Turks encouraged with this fo prosperous a beginning, came on the next day with all their at my, being before resolued, by plaine force to open themselues a way into the city, and so relieue the besieged. Of all these things was not the County ignorant, as thereof forewarded by the Bassacs letters before deliuered vnto him; and had therefore with his army strongly belaied all the waies vnto the city. Neuerthelesse the enemy came still on between the hills S. Thomas and S. George, and neere vnto the suburbs called the Rasciancity, put themselves in order of battell, as did also the Christians, giving the enemy leave to come even to their tren. ches. In the mean time the Lord Palfi with his Hungarian horfmen fetching a compaffe about the hill on the one fide, and the Lord Swartzenburg with his horfemen on the other, had folia closed the Turks behind, as that they could not without great danger retire. Both armies of derly ranged, and the fignall of battell given, the Turks having before without any great harm done discharged 17 field pieces, came on after their wonted manner with a most hideous city. and at the first onset, with their Turkish arrowes, as with a thick shoure darkned the sky; when on the other fide the German and Wallon horfmen with their petronels fent their deadly that as thicke as haile among it them againe; and the men at armes after them taught the Turks to their cost, how visit their light and halfe naked horsemen were in a set battell tomeet with them so well appointed : in a trice, but not without great slaughter, the battell was brought to the sword and to be tried by true valor: There was to be heard a cry heavens high, the thundering of artillery both great and smal, the clattering of armor, the glistering weapons, the neighing of the horfes, the crying of the wounded, the heavy groanings of the dying, with the noise of the trumpets, drums, and other warlike instruments, made dease the ears of the hearers, prefenting vnto them nothing but horor and even present death. It was a most miserable sight to fee so many men in so short time slain: for the battell had scarce endured halfe an house, when many thousands of the Turks lay dead upon the ground, and the rest seeing the vistory incline to the Christians, betooke themselves to flight, leaving behind them their great ordnance and what socuer els they brought for the reliefe of the besieged: whom so flying, the lords, Palfi and Swartzenburg (who had before taken the ftreits wherby they were to paffe between the mount & tains) for received with their fresh horsmen, that of them that came that way few escaped. The Bassa himselfe, who stood upon the hill, seeing the discomfiture of his men, fled also himselfe: the Bassa of Natolia with about 100 of the Turks moe by good fortune got into Strlgonium. The number of the Turks flain in this battel was great, & is of divers diverfly reported, some faying that there were flain 14000, and some fewer. Besides them that were slaine, many were alfo taken, and some of them men of great name and place. There were also taken 27 ensignes, with a multitude of camels, affes, and mules, laded with mony, thot, pouder, and other necessary provision: all which, brought thither for the reliefe of the besieged, became a prey virothe Christians. In the heat of this battel they of the city sallying out, had entred a fort of the Chris stians upon the river side, but were againe presently driven out, and with losse enforced to retire. After this victory the County sent certaine companies of the Hungarian and German horsemen with 500 waggons to the enemies campe not far off in the mountaines: who comming thither found it vtterly forfaken by the enemy, but well stored with all maner of necesfary provision, which they carried all away, together with 600 tents, many whereof were lined with damaske, fatin, and other filke, richly embroidered or layed with gold lace or gold twist. The Bassass rich Tent taken by the Colonell of the horsemen, was afterwards by him given vnto the County, as was also the plate and money there found, all which hee divided among the fouldiers according to their deserts. In the Turks campe were also found certaine heads of the Christians, with the dead body of the Lord Brandensteine, flaine in the conflict but the day before, which the Christians carried away with them into the camp, and there ho- M nourably buried them. Those that remained of the Turks army hid themselves in the mountains and woods, and so holpen by the darkenesse of the night, made best shift for themselves that they could. The Baffa himselfe accompanied but with twenty horsecame to Buda about midnight, and by his comming filled the City with great heavinesse, every man lamenting

A bialoft friends. The Hungarian Heidons bolt acquainted with the countrey, pricking up and down the mountains and by waies, for certain days after the battel, brought in daily into the cases such prisoners as they tooke, or else the heads of such Turks as they slew. Of this so no. tablea victory, the County by a speedy messenger certified the Archduke at Vienna, who remarded him for his good newes with a chaine worth flue hundred duckars: and prefently caufed the fong of thankfgilling to be fung in the church of the Augustine Friers, and afterward in all the Churches of the City. The County also to gratifie the Emperour, sent him by the Lord Ghalon his nephew, vnto Prague, two of the chiefe prisoners taken in the late battell, with foure horsemens Guidons cunningly made of horse haires, such as are commonly carried before the greatest Commanders of the Turks armies, and sourceen other ensigns of the Turks.

with fourteen most goodly horses of the Turks for a Present.

The next day after this battell, the County fent the Lord Palft with an interpretor vnto the City to demand it to be yeelded: who having audience, declared vnto the Turks in what nanger they were, that they help they looked for was now quite ouerthrowne, new reliefe could not but in long time be fent vnto them; and that therfore it should be good for them, whilst yetthey might, to be well aduited, and betimes to bethink themselues of yeelding up the city. left hanly when they would, it then would not be accepted a promiting to intreat with the Genesall that they might in fafety depart, and with fure control be brought vnto fuch place of fasety as were convenient. Whereunto the befreged Turks answered, That the Christians had now five weeks lien at the fiege, and must yet lie three weeks longer; and that whereas of late C some few of their friends came to have relieved them, and had failed therein, there was yet an hundred shouland mos to come after them, who if they should not be able to performe that they came for, yet that they would not for that deliver or for fake the City, before they were ready to be drawne out of it by the heeles, and that yet they would then take three daies to refolue thereupon.

Now had the Christians with long and continuall batterie fore beaten both the upper and the lower towne, which battery they now maintained with greater fury than at any time from the beginning of the siege, & within the city their wants increased daily, having nothing left to live vpon but a little wheat and barley, with some horse flesh to whom thus distressed, the Lord Ralfi by the commandement of the County (to try what confidence they yet had in D themselves) the ninth of August sent two Gentlemen to the city, to do a message from him to the Goulernor. Who addressifed therof, being a very aged and courte our man, accompanied with the Aga of the Ianizaries, came to the wals to heare what they had to fay; where one of

the faid Gentlemen in for words delivered him this short message.

My most grussom Lordelle Lord Pali, most worthy Concrnor greetes she well, and knowing she to the mises be a Captaine both valiant and wise, and one that hath she are constrously weed such as have fallon into sent by the tota thine hands hath some passion by they despread thine hands hath some passion by they despread thine hands hath some passion by they despread of the contract and therefore, whereas then are so looke or hope for Guernor of mething alle beconsion what bound definition, be as the weighbor and a lover of the vertues, admitch and surgeaism. exportethether if then with lane the felfe and thine from most undoubted and imminent death and utter

confusionswithout delayer deliner up this city, which thou saust not longer hold.

. Vatorathomithe old Gouernous thus without flay courtooutly answered to 1) Thy freechiony friend and thy Mafters advice are unto me both walks. Tell the Bord Palit in me a ame. The refoluse 1) Thy speech my friend and thy Masters annies are unsome voor varm. I surve tive a rather my warm, answer of the that he amost pleasure here with the least from which the least from the sity. One foot I have alreaded in the grane, and well of done very with bonown earry thefermy gray haires into the fame; and are yet comforted with a most certain and to the message Undeabted higher that mit will dread and mighty Soutraione, and my Lord Sinate Balla will not for feet him by Sake me : yea and that if they bould write unto me, that they could find no meanes or way to relieve me (which tam faresher sun) yes would I well, and at histore confider to bacher it were fit for mo so deliner Up thu city or not; feeing that of the defence thereof dependeth all mine honour and tredit. Befide that what remands hey have stabuth fedes, that fo eafily deliner over the cities they bane in charge, all the marid

With this answer he tent them away. All this while the Aga of the Ianizaries standing by spoke non one word, but fighing in filence and grinding his teeth, declared by his counter bance his indignation and inward guiefel

In the mid way betweene Buda and Strigonium, in the middeft of the river of Danubius

taken by the Christians.

felt dietb.

lieth a little I fland called Vizze, wherin many rinh Clothiers dwelenthis I fland the Hungari 6 an Heidons spoiled, and in returning thence metwith 24 wagons laden with Corne, golden Buda, which they took, with 28 prisoners which they brought into the camp. The lower took being with long and continual battery made faultable was by the Christians the thirteenth of August, in three divers places at once assaulted. The Bavarians were by lot to give the fin charge , who in the performing therof beginning to faint (for that they were notably repulfed by the Turks) but seconded by them of Reitnaw and Suevia, pluckt down a great palling do, filled the ditches, remoued what soeuer flood in their way, and so long fought with the Turks, that by the comming in of the Marquesse of Burgawe with fixe ensignes of fresh men they prevailed upon the Enemy, and to altogether brake into the Towne. In the midden of they predated voor the Marquesse himselfe, who both with his presence and cheereful # foecch fo incouraged his fouldiers, that they as men fearing no perill, ran headloss into all danger, vntill they had entered the Towne. There might a man have heard a missible of especially of women and children thorowous the City; when as the Christians bearings on enery fide flew whomfocuer came in their way, without refpect of age or fexe, for the tast ther women great with child, neither the listle children hanging at their mother trees. Were did not all that were entred fo much attend the presentence cution has some of them dat de fooile and prey a and especially the Hungarians, vito whom all was good booty energies. rv hinges of the doors and windows: wherby many escaped into the gastle and spectaged with the Balla and Alis Beg the old Gouernor. The Christians had not many houses poffer fed the town, but that divers fires began to break out at divers places, but by what treets was D not at the first known. At last in was found out that the Turks doubting the losse of the count. had before where they thought best lest gunpouder, which taking fire by marshes lest but ning for that purpole, thould sta certaine time fet all on fire. By which meanes many mon horrible fires were raifed in the Towne, which confumed many goodly buildings, and other things which might have flood the Christians in great flead, and could hardly be in a dat or

This fo joyfull avictory faw not hee, by whose good direction next ender God it was sail. ned, the worthy County a for he a few daies before being fallen fick of a fener, taken by dring king too much cold drink in his heat with immoderativaines taken in the late battelland for afterwards falling into a great flix with a four, was by the counselfor his physitlans (for the & better recovering of his health) removed to Comara, as a place of more quietnes rhaving bes fore his departure fent for the Archduke rocome into the town card for Blankemiet into Bar varia to fupply his own room, But his difeafo fill increasing became at laft defects fother the Phylitians themselves now dispaired of his health. Wet lying ship drawing cowards his end, he almost every hour inquired how the Army did, and whether the City were yet taken? or what hope there was of the taking thereof. But when it was told him a little before his death. That the lower town was won, hee thereat very arrestly reloced, and the post day being the fourteenth of August, towards night quietly departed this world, to the great loss of the Christian commonweal, and the exceeding griefe of the whole army. A man even from his childehood brought up in arma, of flature great, but of courage greater, & painful about mes. fure, not the least cause of his vntimely death. All the time of this fiege hee tookelittle refl either by day or night, scarce so much as to lie down wood his bed in two or three nights to gather. The little meat he did eat, for most part he atout franding or welking, yes forestimes on horfe-back: bewas a most severe observer of martial distipline, which caused him to be of his foldiers both beloued and feared. His bowels were with due folomaity buried at Camara where he died but his body was brought back again to Luxemburg, there to be hosorably in terred with his Adcestors. a miss his administration of a writing

About this time. Theodore the great Duke of Muscovia hearing of the wars betweene the Emperor and the Turk, sent two Embassadors with letters & presents to the Emperor which Embassadours comming to Prague the a dof August, accompanied with 2 ye hostewere by Me the Emperors appointment honorably received and entertained, And afterwards having dience, first delivered the Letters of credence from the great Duke, reported to have beened In he mid our sequence q Each, and Sirk grainer in the infile...... (rise) this purport.

Vour Maiesty hath sent unto us your Embassador Nicolas Watkotsic, requesting our brotherly aid the great dute against the hereditary enemy of all Christianitie, the Turkish Sultan. Wherfore we also desiring to the Emperor. line with you our dear and welbeloued brother, in all perpesuall amity and friendship, send unto you by our faithfull Gaunsellor and servant, Michael Iwanowitze, and Iohn Sohnie, aid out of our treasuric against the faid enemy. Vnto whom wee have also given other things in charge to be propounded to your Majesty, requesting you to give unto them in all things full credit.

Giuen in the great Court of our power at Musco, An. Mundi 7103. and from Christs natinity 1595. in the moneth of April.

What things in particular these Embassadors were sent for was not commonly known, but among others it is faid, That the Muscovit requested the Emperor to send an Embassador to the Persian king, to draw him also into the league with them against the Turkiwhich Embasfador should first go into Muscovie, and that way passe into Persia. The presents which the great Duke sent the Emperor, were 1 50000 florins of gold, great store of most rich furres and pretious perfumes deamed to be of exceeding value, two white Falcons, and three Leopards aline. Immewitte the Embassador himself presented vnto the Emperor of himselse, certaine rich Turky, Persian, and Babylonian hangings & carpets, certain timbers of sables, with other sich furres as pretious as sables, so many as eight porters could hardly carry. These Embasfadors tarried at Prague until the 27 of December, and then taking their leave, returned with C the Emperors answer to the Duke.

But to geturn again to Strigonium: The Christians now possessed of the lower town, bent all their battery vpon the higher town, where it fortuned the 14 of August, That the old Go. The contrasts pernor Alia Beg, whilst he was carefully walking from place to place, to see where most danger fair. was, had his arm fruck off with a great shot, of which hurr he presently died. He was a man of great grauity, about 80 years old, and had of long time notably both gouerned and defended that famous city, the loffe wherof was like enough to have bin vnto him greater grief than was the losse of his life there. Much about the same time also died the Aga of the Ianizaries, beeing before mortally wounded. Both the chief commanders thus flain the Ianizaries with the other foldiers and citisens made choice of the Bassa of Natolia (who as is afore said, escaped D out of the late battel into the city) for their gouernor, who with heavy cheer tooke vpon him that forlorn charge. The Christians not ignorant of the death of these two worthy men, in whose great and approved valor they supposed the chiefe desence of the City to have rested, were in good hope that now the rest would more readily hearken to some good composition: and therfore fent a messenger to demand, if they would yet whilst there were some mercy left yeeld the city. Who though they had loft their chief Commanders, with the greatest part of their garrison, and were in great wants both of victuals and all things els necessary for their descrice; yet their answer was in sew words. That they would hold it out even to the last man. The greatest cause of which their obstinate resolution was the streight charge the Bassa of Buda had given them for the defence thereof : besides that, they accounted the City holy, as R won by their magnificent Emperor Solyman, whom the Turkes generally had in a denout remembrance, and therfore thought it great impiety to deliuer it vp vnto the Christians. The next day after came Matthias the Archduke into the campe, who after he had wel viewed the whole army, and the maner of the fiege, he called together into his tent the chiefe Commanders, namely the Marquis of Burgaw his coufin, John de Medices the Florentine, and the Lord Paifi the Hungarian, to confult with them, what were further to be don for the winning of the city. Shortly after, he commanded the city to bee at once in two places affaulted: which was by the Germans and Wallons couragiously performed; but such was the valor of the defendants, that when the Christians haddon what they could, they were glad at last to give ouer the affault, & with loffe to retyre. About this time came the Duke of Mantua, with the three Counties his brethren to the fiege; and now the Turks began again to draw together neer to Buda, there to make head for the relief of Strigonium, & to be reuenged of the loffe they had

before Sun rifing, made a great staughter among them, and tooke certain prisoners, of whom

there before received. Whereof the Archduke having intelligence, fent out against them

8000 chosen soldiers out of the campe, who suddenly setting upon the Turks in their campe,

Strigonium

yeelded to

the Sanzack of Copan was one; and fo with victory returned again vnto the flege, v The besieged Turks in Strigonium vnderstanding of this overthrow of their friends, from whom they expected most speedy reliefe, and besides the terror of the continual bester, and the still feared assaults, pinched also with extream wants of all things, began new to sim-Wherfore the Baffa and the other captains, ouercome with the aforesaid difficulties, and the general outcry of the fearfull people, resoluted with one consent to come now to parle at on reasonable conditions to yeeld up the city. Wherupon a flag of truce was set up, and parle crauediwhich granted, the Archduke after Sun fet came into the lower towne, where nine of the Turkes attended his comming; who entring into parley, required that they right white fafe convoy with bag and baggage depart, and so leave him the city which the Arch Duke would not by any means agree vnto. At length with much intreaty they obtained, That they, w might voon the same conditions depart, that the Christians did at Rab, with their schilles by their fides, and fo much of their goods as they could carry vpon their backs; to their fides. as were to be appointed for their cariage to Buda. For performance wheref holding were on the Christians. both fides given; and fo the next day, being the fecond of Septemben, they began to the of the city, moe in number than either the prisoners taken in the time of the siege had things fed or the Christians had thought. Thirty thips were appointed for conveying of the down the river to Buda; which not fufficing, many of them tarried in the City vntil the next the n which time the Baffa with the fick and wounded failed to Buda, the prifoners and pledition both fides beeing before faithfully delivered. Thus by the goodnes of God, and the good conduct of a few valiant Christians, was Strigonium the metropolitical city of Mingrey, at ter it had sa years groated under the miferable yoke of the Turkish serviced and in referred to the Christian commonweal, which the Christians forthwith repaired and new stilled a was thought best for the defence therof against the enemy. All which being done though the midst of this month the Archduke sent 18000 to besiege Vicegrade, otherwise called Plini denburg, a strong castle of the Turks vpon the river betwirt Strigonium and Budaiwhiche Viceerade la-

that many of the better fort were ready to forfake the city; infomuch that the Baffa to flav their flight, was glad to command the gates of the city to be thut your them, and no man fuf.

most parts of Christendom.

hen by the Christians.

All the while the Christians were thus busied at the siege of Strigonium, the Transylvenian prince was not idle, but in divers places did the Turks exceeding much harme; fo that now his name began to be dreadful vnto them. It fortuned the fame day that Count Mansfeli departed at Comara, that the Prince at Alba-Iulia with great folemnity maried Maria Chrislina the daughter of the late Archduke Charles, son to the Emperor Ferdinand; her other fister Anna being before maried to Sigismund King of Polonia. For so it was agreed for the more affurance of the league betwixt the Emperour and him, That hee should take his wifeout of the house of Austria, which he now did. Of this solemnity the Turks his euil neighbours has uing intelligence, affembling to the number of 30000 or more, thought as vnwelcomeguents to have come vnbidden or vnlooked for thereunto; but the vigilant prince vnderstanding of I their comming, provided for their entertainment accordingly, and ferting his pleasures for a while apart, and comming upon them when they least looked for him, in a great battellouerthrew them and flew most part of them, carrying away with him as a triumphant Victor the whole spoil of his enemies.

file they tooke. Which when they of Buda understood, they were stricken with sheha fear

fered to passe out. This good succes of the Christians in these wars caused great reloyeing in

About the same time the Transylvanians also besieged Fagiat, a town holden by the Turks not far from Temesware; where after they had lien twelve daies, they of the town dispairing to be able long to hold out, came to parley, and covenanting to depart with bag and baggage began to go out of the town. But in their departure, vnderstanding that the Bassa of Temes ware, with the Sanzacks of Lippa and Ienne were comming to their reliefe, they that were yet in the town began to find delaies, and they that were already gon out began to return. When with the Transylvanians much mooued, by plaine force entred the town, and put them all to the fword; and afterward turning upon the Bassa, who with ten thousand Turkes and certaine field pieces was comming to have relieved the Town, had with them a cruell battell; where in most part of the Turks fell, with small losse vnto the Transylvanians : who so eagerly pur

fued the victory, that the Baffa himselfe had much adoc with 500 others to escape. The two Sa nzackswith divers others of good place were taken and fent prisoners to the Prince. Not long after about the later end of August the Transylvanians besieged Lippa, a famous city of Hungary standing vpon the river Maracz, not far from Temeswar: which the Turks being nor able longer to hold, fled into the castle, where finding themselues in no great sa ety, after three daies fiege they came to parley, and so yeelded, yoon condition that they might in safety depart with fo much of their goods as they could themselves carry. About which time also the Lippa takes by Bassa of Bosna with 20000 Turks and Tartars went forth to have again recovered Babotsea. the christians. a frontier town before taken by the Christians: which the Stirians and the rest of the Christians ans dwelling therabouts, between the two rivers of Sauus and Drauus understanding, conduched by the Lords Herbenstein, Lencowitz, and Bekenberg, that had the charge of those frontiers, ouertook the faid Turks and Tartars neer vnto Babotica, fought with them, and in plain field

ouerthrew them. Mahomet not a little grieued with the good succes of the Christians in every part of Hungary, and about measure offended with Ferat Bassa his General, through whose negligence all or at leastwile most part of this had hapned (as hee was by the enuy of Sinan Bassa persuaded) fent for him home, and in his place fent out Sinan. Of which the great Sultans displeasure Fe. rat was not ignorant, as forewarned therof by her that best knew, even the Sultans mother, and aduised not to come in sight until his peace were made. Who neuertheles trusting to his own innocencie (the comfortable, but most dangerous and weake stay of the Great) and doubting

C not to answer what soeuer. Sinan should be able to charge him with, came to the Court, where he was by Acabemets commandement shortly after strangled, and his goods to the value of Ferat Beffa 500000 ducats confiscated.

Among all the dangerous enemies of the Christian commonweale was none at this time more cruel than was Sinan, an Epirot born, a fishers sonne, of a rough and vnciuill disposition. now about 83 years old, euen from his youth brought up in the Warres, and yet (as his motto was) breathing nothing but Bloud and war. He had many times fortunatly led the huge armies of the Turkish Emperors, Solyman, Selymun, and Amurath, and is now sent by the great Sultan Mahomet, as the fittest man to reduce the late revolted countries of Transylvania, Valachia, and Moldavia, to their former thraldom, which he before promifed vnro Mahomet, vpon perill of D his head to dog. Hee having raised a right puissant army, by a bridge made of boats (after a months labor spent therin) passed ouer the great river of Danubius into Valachia. Of whose comming the Transylvanians with the Valachians and Moldavians having knowledge, had before to thus up the passages of the country, as that he could not without much danger have far entred and were also ready with their vnited forces euon at his first enterance to give him battel. Whichiho not refuling, there began a most mortal and deucl fight, with much bloudthed on both fides. Thricewere the Transylvanians inforced to retyre, but fill relicued with new supplies; and knowing that they then carried in their armes the welfare of their whole equissy, carrie on afroth again, and as hardly charged the Turks, as they had bin by them charged, Thus with doubtfull fortune and great flaughter was she battel maintained from mor-B ning vntil night, victory with doubtfull wings honering nowioner the one fide, now over the other. Vntill that at length the Turkmonercomebyinde valortheir battels being quite dif- sinant greek ordered and imolen, were now glad to feeke to faue them felues by flight. In this battel (be- army defeated ing foughe the eleuenth of September) besides many thousands of the common souldiers, by the Translation were flata affordiders of great account amongst the Turks : amongst the rest, Haider Baffa, a man of them much regarded, was found dead even in the same place where the battell was fought, Singuitimelie in meking too much hafte to get ouce the bridge, fell into the deepe mud, and in ther general confusion of his samy was like enough there to have perished ; but as the common prouerb goeth, Solden lies be he Dinel dead in a dike, the old Viliard was with much ado drawn out by them of his gard, and influento further mischief. Neuerthelesse the dan-F gerwas fo greanthat for cormindaies is was commonly reported that he was there drowned. most of his owne phople notes yet ocreaiply knowing what was become of him. All the spoil of the Turks became a prey viso the Christians, as did also the great ordnance, and many of theirenfignes, among it which was one green one which they accounted Religious, as facred

Yyyy 3

to the prophet Mahomet, wherunto they in time of their greatest distres sly as to their last re- G fuge. There was taken alfoall their tents, with great aboundance of victuals and other Warlike prouision.

The old Bassa thus ouerthrown, ful of grief, and euen made for despight, posted him lift in all hait to the court; thinking it better himselfe to make the best of that which was indeed naught, than to have it made worfe than naught by the enuious report of others and withal to fil the great Sultans mind with defire of reuenge, which no man fo much longed after as him. felf. Wherin he so discreetly vied the matter, as that the late losse was easily past our and ceiued by the common chance of War, or any other occasion else what soener, rather than by any default of his; and new Commission given him for the raising of another Army for the funduing of the late revolted countries. In the mean time, to thew his hatred onto the Chris. H ftians, and to please the eies of them of the court with the nouelty of the fight he caused an hundred & twelve Christian captives whom he had in prison at Belgrade, to the brought like beaft in chains to Constantinople, and so being led thorow the principal streets of the City. to the vain contentment of the citifens, to brought to the court gate for the Sultan to look vp. on, and the Courtiers to deride. From whence they were after many vnspeakcable indignities conveyed to most miserable and loathsome prisons, there to be fed with the bread of ribulation.

The Turkes OHERLBrown

About this time the Turks under the command of the Bassa of Bosna, to the number of ale most 20000 made a road into Croatia; where they were by the Christians under the leading of the Lord Eckenberg and Leucowitz overthrown and almost all slain the Christians follow. I ing the chace even into the Turks frontiers, burnt 15 of their villages, and took the Caffle of Varuiuar. Immediatly after, their forces increasing by the comming in of the Lord Herbenflein governor of Valeria and Windifmarch, and certain other troups of horfemen out of Carinthia and the countries therabouts, they returned the 13 of September to beffege Petrinia otherwise called Petrowina, which because they were in hope to take by assault, they even at their first comming couragiously affailed. But after two hours hard fight, finding both great ter relistance and more difficultie than they had before supposed, and that without great ordnance (which could not in (hort time be got over the mountaines) there was no good to bee don, they were glad to give ouer the affault, and with fuch doffe as they had received to return to Sileg, there to consult further of the matter. But the same night a fugitive horsman fled K from the enemy came to the camp and told the Christians, That Rullan Beg governor of Petrinia was in the late affault wounded in the breft with a final florand dead & rhat the Turks in the town discouraged with his death, and the lateouerthrow of their friends in Crossia, would upon the first sight of them abandon the town, if they would but again return to be sign it. Vpon which good hope the Christians presently rise, and set forward again toward Petrinia, which the Turks, hearing of their comming, had before, as the foldier reported, for fear a-Petrinia taken bandoned, So the Christians without reasslance entring the town found therin some pillage, but better flore of shot and pouder; and prefently fending for correin troups of the femilia to pursue the flying Turks, took divers of them, and among it the rest the late governors sinte nant, whom they brought back into the town. Thus was Perrindangain recoursed from the Turks, to the great quiet and fafety of all that fide of the country in the main?

Sigifmund the Transylvanian prince not ignorant with what amenemy he had to do either of the malice of old Sinan, (who he knew would not be long before he returned) of yet of the Polonians secret practise for the drawing of the country of Moldavia from him; seeght now by all means (as it stood him spon) to make himselfens strong at he could against to many flormes arising. It fortuned that even at the same sime the Laculians (better knowne by the name of Siculi) in former time a free people, but as the hitributary water the Turks, bordering vpon the Northeast part of Transylvania,now weary of the Turkish thrasdom and feeingth good fucces of the Prince; and the lath repolted commiss their neighbourt, effered with Prince their feruice ; promiting of their own change to maintain forty chouland men in the M field during his Wars with the Turke, and yearly copay thin of elery houses Dollar, with a certaine Measure of Whear, Oats, and Barley, after the manufacture of their own Connery and the ther, That if God should blesse him with a son costucted him in his government, every like

A sholder should give vnto him a good fat oxe. For all which service they craved no more, but that as his subjects they might live under his protection; yet so, as to bee governed by their own antient lawes and customes. Of which their offer the prince accepting, it was forthwith by them proclaimed in their camp, and all the people fworn to the performance of the aforefaid agreement. And having at that present but 25000 in the field, they without delay fent out their officers to presse vp 15000 moe, for the filling vp of the promised number of 40000, wherwith they came to the Prince; who taking a view of his army, found himfelfe to be now 80000 strong, to welcome the Bassa withall when he should come again into his country.

Now had Sinanwith great speed raised an army of 70000 choice soldiers, amongst whom were many whole bands of the Ianizaries, the strength of the Turkish Empire. With which B power, joined vnto the reliques of his other broken forces, he thought himself strong enough for the subduing of the Prince. Vnto whom also afterward came Hassan Bassa, son to the great Baffa Muhamet, one of the Turks most renowned men of War, and Bog danus the late expulsed Vavuod of Valachia, with many others of great name. With this Army the old Baffa by a bridge which he with exceeding charge had made of boats, passed ouer the great river Danu-Sinan passet bius at a town called Zorza or Giorgo (with vs S. George) in Valachia, a great way beneath our Danubius that place where fomtime the Emperor Trajan built his famous bridge of ftone worthily ac in Valachia counted amongst the rare and wonderfull buildings of the world. From Zorza hee marched made of boats. to Tergovista, (somtime the Vayuods chiefe City, but then in the Turks power) where is a notable Monasterie, which hee converted into a Castle, fortifying it with deepe trenches and

C strong bulwarkes, and good store of great ordnance; purposing to make that the seat of his war, vntill he had again restored those late revolted countries vnto the Turkish empire, which he vpon pain of his head had undertaken to perform. The Prince both by messengers and Letters understanding of the Bassa's arrival there, and having his army in good readines, fet forward to meet him and give him battel. But being come into Valachia, and there incamped, it is reported, That a great Eagle descending from an high rocke thereby, called the Kings Rock, and houering ouer the Christian army, flew about the princes tent, and there lighting, was taken and presented to the Prince, who commanded her to be kept as the presage of his good fortune, holding on still his way; and the fifteenth of October being come within halfe adaies march of Tergovista, he understood by two Christians lately escaped from the Turks, D That two daies before, the Turks hearing of his comming, were strucken with such a general and sudden seare, that Sinan had much adoeither by faire meanes or by soule to stay the lani-

zaries from flight; and that when he had done what he could, yet that certaine companies of them were quite fled and gon. But the truth was, That Sinan feeing the general feare of his Army, and he himselse no lesse searfull than the rest; vpon the Princes approach sled with all his Army, leaving behinde him for haste his Tents, his great Ordnance, with much victualls and other warlike prouision; carrying with him onely such things as were of most value. As for the city of Tergovista, with the castle which he had made of the Monastery, hee committed to the keeping of Haffan Baffa and Bogdanus the late Vayuod (now become a renegat Turk) with a garrifon of 4000 chosen soldiers, promising within a few daies, if need should be, to re-

lieue them, but fled himself in all haste with his Army to Bucharesta, a daies journey from Tergovilla. From whence he presently writ backe againe to Haffan Baffa, willing him if hee could to defend the castle; but if he should think it not possible to be kept against the power of the Prince, then betimes to forfake it, and to thift for himselse. But these letters being intercepted by the Christians, neuer came to the Bassa's hands. Not long after the departure of Sinan, the Prince comming to Tergovista, entred the forfaken Campe, where hee found many tents, with some Ordnance, and great store of victuals; and without further delay summoned both the city and castle, which for all that were both denied him. But the next day after, Hafsan considering the flight of Sinan, the power of the Prince, and withall doubting, if need should be, to be relieved by Sinan, whom he not without cause suspected not to love him, was about upon some reasonable composition to have yeelded up both the city and the castle. To which the garison foldiers (being most of them Ianizaries) would not in any case give their consent, but flood upon the desence of the place. Wherfore the prince began suriously to batter both the city and the castle, and after some sew liours battery, by assault took both, and put

to fword the whole garrifon only Haffan Baffa, as taken with his own hand, he spared, and two G. other Sanzackes. Bog danse the Renegate was there flain among the reft. The Christiens had there a rich prey, belides 42 great pieces of ordnance, and good flore of all manner of warlike provision. Hassan thus taken, grieuously complained, That Sinan had of a milicious purpose exposed him to so manifest peril, for the grudge he bare vnto his dead father the Visier Mabe met. vpon whom because he could neuer be reuenged, he now by sinister means had cunningly. performed it vpon his foneyet he craued of the prince to be wel vied, offering for his sanfome 100000 Hungarian ducats. Whill the Prince yet thus lay at Tergovista, came thither 4000 Turks, whom Sinan had before his departure thence fent forth to spoil the country, & to seek after prev, thinking to have there found him stil: who now falling into the hands of the Chris The fauitfulnes thians, were there all flain, and 60000 head of cattell recovered, which these Turkes had taken H out of Valachia and Moldavia, and should by Sinans appointment haue bin sent to Constantinople. For Valachia and Moldavia do so abound with corn and cattel, that they plentifully ferue the Imperial city of Constantinople not only with corn and flesh, but also yearely fend at least 150 thips thither by the blacke sea, laded with other kind of victuals. Of which so great commodities the Turks were now deprived, by the revolt of the faid Countries.

The Prince having a strong garrison in Tergovista, let forward with his army towards Bucaresta, hoping there to have found Sinan: but he hearing of the losse of Tergovista, and this king bimself in no good safety at Bucaresta, fled thence also to Zorza. The prince comming to Bucaresta, found it abandoned by the Turks, & so took it without resistance, yet had there in certain field pieces, with good store of thot and pouder left there by Sinan. Having there is staid a while for the maning of the place, hee set forward against owards Zorza, and that with such speed, that he overtook great numbers of the Turks, whom hee put all to the sword. So that the fields betwixt Bucaresta & Zorza were in many places covered with the Turks dead bodies. Nevertheles he could not make so great haste, marching still in good order, but that the fearfull Bassa disorderly hasting, was about some six hours or more before come vnot he bridge he had with great charge made over the river Danubius; the forme whereof you may here see.

The Bridge made oner Danubius by Sinan Baffa, Anno 1 595.



A Ouer the hithermost part of which bridge (being in length about a mile) was Sinan with the Sinan fliets. greatest part of his Army, before the comming of the Prince, got ouer into an Island in the midft of the river, wherin he had at his comming over incamped : but doubting now there to flav, with all the speed he could got him ouer the other part of the bridge, to the farther side of the river, with fo many of his men as in fo thore time possibly could: where to stay the further pursuit of the Prince, he brake the bridge on that side, and set fire vpon it; and therby cut off also many of his own men that were not as yet come ouer. Whom the Prince inclosing, forced many of them into the river, where they perished; the rest flying into the Island, were by the Christians fiercely pursuing them, either there slaine, or seeking by the other part of the bridge to have got over (wherof the farther end was before broken down by Sinan, and the B hither end toward the Mand now cut off by the Christians) were together with the bridge ca. ried away by the violence of the river, and so all together perished. Others of the Christians in the mean time took the bridge that leadeth to the castle of Zorza, which stands compassed about with an arm of Danubius, and being not very great, was kept by a garifon of 700 fcle& foldiers. Vntowhich castle the prince presently laid siege (the resolute soldiers being not by any means to be persuaded to yeeld it vp, but to hold it out even to the last man) and after he had fore battered it, by plain force took it, and put to the fword all the garrison souldiers hee could lay hands upon. About 100 of these Turks seeing they must needs fall into the power of their enemies, desperatly leapt from the top of the Castle into the river, where not one of them escaped, being all either drowned, or flain with small shot. In the winning of this castle C. 250 of the Christians were lost, and many wounded : but of the Turks and Tartars betweene the eighteenth and the last of October, perished about six and twenty thousand. In this Cafile were taken thirty inine great pieces, with fuch store of armor and other warlike prouision as might have ferued for a whole kingdom, and 4000 Christians, besides women & children. whom Sinan had taken out of Valachia, restored to their former liberty. With whome the Prince, after he had fet all things in order, returned in great triumph to Tergovilla, and to afterwards to his palace at Alba Iulia, where, as also at Claudiopolis and other Cities thorow The Prince vehis dominions, he caused publique prayers, with thankes giving to Almighty God to bee de tarm with vi woutly made for fo great a victory: as did also Michael the Vayuod of Valachia, who in all Hory to albathele great wars against the Turks was nothing inférior to the Tranfylvanian himfelf.

A greater losse than this the Turkish Emperor received not at land in many years before; being by this so happy and victorious a prince, and the revolt of these three countries, deprived of so much territory as they had not from the Christians in long time gained. It was by some of the better fort of the Turks that were taken, reported, That Sinan Bassa should oftentimes say, That this yong Transylvanian prince had bereft him of all the honor and renowne he had with great travel got in the course of his long life; and that although he had escaped his hands, yet that he seared he would be the cause so thim in these his great years, even in the winding up of all, to lose his life together with his goods and honor. Now was the Transylvanian princes name (after the overthrow of this great Bassa) become dreadfull to the Turkes, and also famous thorow all Christendom: which as it hath filled the ears of many with admiration, so haply may the lively representation of his seature, by cunning hand set forth, seed the longing eies of some with delight, and serve in better stead than the rude description of his person.

SIGISMUND

SIGISMVND, Princerofell ranfylvania, Valachia, and Moldavia.



Mèles eras Christs, nulli pietate secundon, Et solus patria gloria magnatua Inclita. Si Pittus, qua te super athera venit, Tam stabili cursu continuata sortt:

RIC. KNOLLEVS.

1000

Of Christ thou wert a soldier true, inferior vnto none;
Thy countries ioy and glory great vnto the world well knowne.
If worthy Vertue, that thee rais'd about the starry sky,
With stedfast pace had run the race so wel begun by thee.

Jenna yeelded to the Tranfylvanians, Whilst this worthy prince was thus busied in this expedition against Sinan, hee caused the castle of Ienna, standing upon the highway betweene Temesware and Giula, to be besieged by certain of his Captains appointed to that service; in which castle lay one of the Turks Sanzacks with a garrison of 700 Turks, who much troubled such as passed that way. They now brought to some extremitie, and terristed with the successe of the prince, offered to glue up the Castle, so that as souldiers with their scienters by their sides they might in safety bee Mought to Panoda. Which their offer being accepted of, and they now upon their way, the Hungarian light horsmen that should have conducted them, informed that these Turks now under their charge, had secret intelligence with the Turkes in garrison at Giula and Temesware, That they should lie in ambush for them neer Panoda, and so cut them off by the way;

A serve on these Turks whom they should have conducted, and cut the throats of sour hundred of them and yet still holding on their way, metwith these Turks that lay in ambush for them, whom they after a sharp skirmish over thew, and having slain a great number of them, put the rest to slight. By the taking of sena the waies therabout were quieted, especially for them of whom they asked as and sanzack of sena the waies therabout were quieted, especially for them of who his Bassa's and Sanzacks in Hungary, That such casses and towns as they thought were not to be defended against the Christians, they should be times as occasion scrued yeeld them so for sand them, so to spare the needlesse losses of hold oldiers, of whom he had with so many towns and strong holds lost no small number this year in Hungary. Ienna thus taken, and children with their treasure and such other things as they made most reckoning of, out of the city in wagons, to be conveyed vnto places of more safety: of which Wagons seventy sich booty.

Mahmet having this year fully purposed the veter ruine of the Transylvanian prince, and the reducing of the countries of Transylvania, Moldavia, and Valachia vuto his oberifance by teth in the great Bassa Sinan; had for the better effecting thereof before provided, That the Crimtartar (ready stil at his call) should with his own people (whereof he hath great store) & certain bands of the Turks, at the same time invade Moldavia, & possessing himself of this country, to place one Sidrake Vayuod, in stead of Stephen placed by the Prince, and to people the

Country with his Tartars, in reward of his good feruice, as he said; but indeed to have them always neer at hand to do his commandements in Hungary, Polonia, Transiluania, or the other countries of the Christians thereunto adioining. The Tartar according to his appointment, same with 70000 Tartars, accompanied with their wives and children, to have planted them felues in the countrey, at the very same sime that simin came to Tergonista. But being come vpon the frontiers of Moldavia, to have put in execution what he was by Mahomes commanded, he found there Zamas shie the great Chancellour of Polonia ready with a strong army to oppose himselfe against him, and to stay his farther passage. Whereupon some light skirmishes passed betweene the Tartars and the Polonians: where the Tartars were still put to the worse with the losse of 3000 of their men. The Tartar Cham with Sidriake the Vayuod appointed by the Turke, sinding themselves, though in number moe, yet in strength inferior who the Polonian, and that without his good leave he could not passe; sent who the Chandellor to ex-

cuse that was alread is past, as done without their consent by the infosence of the souldiers; and to tell him. That their comming was not to sight with him, as having expresse commandement from the great Sultan Mahones; in no case to disturbe the league betwixt him and the Polonians, but quietly to passe by their frontiers into Moldauia, and thereto place sidriakt Vayuod his tributarie, in stead of stephen that now vsurped the place by the appointment of the Transiluanian, which that they might do, they crauded his leave as friends to passe. Where to desend those commandement of the king to desend those countries from the inuasion of such as had in them nor right. St that there had so flong time bin an entient league betwixt the Polonian Kings and Turkish Emperours, your certains conditions, which he would for his park keep similars with the force of the Turkish

certaine conditions, which he would for his part keep inviolate, with the favor of the Turkish Emperor, yet so, as that the kingdome of Polonia tooke no harm therby, and that they might quietly lius by him as their good nelghbour, which league he protested not to have been by him, but by them infringed as for to give them passage, he said he could not. Messens passage thus to and fro, and some parley had, at last certaine articles were agreed upon, to the reasonable contenument both of the Tartar and of the Chancellor (though not of Sidriake, disappointed thereby of his Vayuodship) as also of the Turkish Sultan, whose pleasure they both seem'd so have in special regard. Heseapon the Tartar with his multitude presently returned,

leaving the Chancellor to his owne designs; Now was it commonly thought, that the Chancellor had don ahe Transistanian Prince great service by keeping out of the Tartars, & much bonour was by many that saw least spoken of him therefore. But far was it from his thoughe so do the Transistanian therin any such good, at whose glory he chuied, and had with the cardinal and his brother, the princes uncles (but most deadly enemies) secretly conspired, somuch as in them was, his veter ruine and ouerthrow: withing those Countries rather in the subjection.

Aion

Gion of the Turke, than to fee them fo honorably at liberty, gonarned by the Prince fuch is co the force of malitious enuy, the infeparable companion of worthy vertue. Which the Char cellor (otherwises man of great same and honous) began now openly to pour esonate or fently after the departure of the Tartars, hee with all his power passing ouer the rider Niloster or Tyros, into Moldania, euen at fuch time as the prince was going against Sinas at Terroris. fia. helt feiled on the castle of Chotijm, which he furnished with his owne soldlerstand from thencemarching to Zorona, the metropoliticall City of that Province, and feat of the Vac. uod had it yeelded vino him; and to proceeding on had in there time almost the whole cour. trev delivered to him. Stephen the Vayuod placed by the Prince, flying from place to place be. fore him from whom he left feared any tuch things having made account of no other enemies but of the Turks and Tartars, Stephen the Vayuod thus driven out and the Chancellor poffee u fed of the country, he prefently placed one Higremian Vayuod in flead of Stephen, to hold the honour of the Polonian King as his Soucraigne, Yet nevertheleffe to facisfie the Turk he fere a messenger to Sinan Bassa, then but newly come to Tergouista, requesting him not totake inin cuill part, that he had entred into Moldania, and there placed a new Vayuod, but inthe name of the great Sulcan Mahomet to confirm this his doing and the Vayuod by him placed in the mifing the country of Moldavia to remaine tributarie still voto the Sultan and that this new Vaynod (hould forthwith pay ynto him what tribute was behind, and from thenceforth a far greater tribute yerely than had the country of Moldania before. Whereunto the hauty Baffa (then fearing pothing leffe than that which immediatly after happened, to be driven our of those countries by the Prince) proudly answered. That it was not the great Sultans mind that I the Polopians should at all inuade Moldania, for that beside he could without their helpereduce those countries to his obedience, he had given that country so the Tartar in reward of his good feruice alreadie don in Hupgary and other places, whole fuhice the Tartarswould ere long be ready with their wives, and children to take pollession of a Neuerthelesthe Chief. cellor proceeded to defend the new Vayuod by him placed: whichwas no great matter for him to do Sinan the Turks champion (as is before declared) being prefently after energh own and driven quite out of those countries by the Prince. Who if he had nor then a smed the victory, the Chancellor had not now holden Moldauia but the Furk whole guarrell be femed rather to favor than the princes. The Chancelor to colounthis his invalion prevented that the The reafons country of Moldavia did of antient right bolong vago the kingdoms of Polonia which the T precended by Transviuanians tooke to be no other but impere and open wrong. This supposed title, such is the Chanceller for the inuation it was, the Chancellor had to fathioned out vnto the Kitts and States of that Kingdome that they referred it to his difference to inuade the countries and remountable Vayuoli placed by the Prince, to place another in his flead; & the rather to perfunde themulabored by many for ced reasons to thew the power of the Transiluanian Prince to be forfer inferior varothe Turk, that it was to be feared he should at length be throst out of all his dominions, and so they to gether with Moldania become to be for to the Turks awhich if it should to come to be fielthen should the Polonians have an untrusty and troublesome neighbours and that the fore were better that Moldania were possessed by them that were better able to defend it thin was hee, that fo the Turke might be kept farther off from Poloniel. Which necession he still was not I longer to bedelaied, but now, betime to be laid hold mone peridading him felleto find fuch grace and favor with the Turkish Emperor, as that he should be therwish sight well contented:which was like enough for a time to be, for that the Transilus misch thould therby be much weakned. By the found fuch like reasons framed to ferue his ownomine, the Chancellot to prevailed with the King and the States of the kingdom, that the received (as I fald) ful about ritie to proceed in the matterns he did and is is beforede lared, where great would of the The latecholen Prince, and pencify of the Turk the late chosen Vayand for longater opening away in three places for the Taitars into Transituania one by the country of Sicultanother by the way that

Transylmania.

tende the Charcellor to his owne defigues the land brift adh bus, sifth adl A to the owner sens The Transy leanian prince freing the country of Meddatia tivehil practife of the Change M lor thus taken from him & diffeuered from the other miled prominent, to the great weathing of his charc; aftenthe flight of the now bear perial becompanies both of both to the could by the the late Vayond, but now driven out by the Polonians to prompt it haply recould by the meanes drive out the Polonian againe, and recount his former dignities Walthis aid fen

A from the Prince and others that fauoured his quarrel, he joined a bloudy battel with the Polonians: but being therin by them ouercome and taken, and for a space kept (as the prince feared.to haue bin deliuered to the Turks) he was by them, as is reported, cruelly afterward put

This foul dealing of the Polonian in Moldavia much grieued many good Christians, as rending to the general hurt of the Christian commonweal. For which cause the Emperor by his Embassadors sent for that purpose to the Polonian king, sought to persuade him to desist from such invasion of the Transylvanian Prince by his Chancellour, as not standing with his honor; and that some good reconciliation might be made betwist the prince and the cardinal Bator & his brother the Princes vncles, authors of all these troubls. To which purpose also the R Pope fent a messenger with like instructions and letters to the king persuading him nor so to profecute his wars against the prince, but to turn his thoughts vnto a more peaceable & Christian-like course, especially with him whom he was so neer linked to in mariage. To the like effect hewrit also to Cardinal Bator; and after many grave admonitions, percuptorily cited him to Rome. But forasmuch as the proceedings of the Polonian against the prince are more plainly to be gathered by the Popes letters vnto the King, it shall not I hope be mistaken, if I here fet them down, as I find them by others reported.

Pope Clement the eighth; To our best beloued Sonne in Christ, sigismund by the grace of God, King of Polonia, with the Benediction Apostolical sendeth greeting.

BY how much greater affection of fatherly love we embrace your Maicflie in the Lord, fo much the The Protester more fernently wee wish all your actions to bee adorned with the greatest commendation of wishome tersonio the bolb before God and men. Wherof it proceedeth, that we are fo much the more wehemently and grieuou- Polonian King. By mooned, if we hear any fuch thing of you as may feem not agreeable to your vertue and approved Zeale toward the Catholike Religion, or tending to the obscuring of the glory of your name, as is now brought unto us concerning the affairs of Moldavia wheref not without great grief we write unto you. And torchearfeshings a little before past . With what earnest nesse dealt I with you, that for Gods cause, and D the defence of the health and liberty of the Christian Commonwealth against the tyrannie of the Turkes, you would combine your felfe with our most dearly beloued some Rodolph the Emperour, and many other Christian princes? And that you should not let slip so notable an occasion, so worthily to descrue of God, of the Catholique Faith, and of the Christian Commonweale in generall? And albeit we then thought, as well for many your owne prinat respects, as also of your Kingdomes, That you were to be born with all and excused, if you did not now openly descend into this confederation of the Christian Princes, against the most mortall and Common Enemy, neither apertly loyn your forces, or gine aid for the represing of his infolencie : yet we alwaies affured oor felucs, That no let flould in any cafe proceed from you, whereby either the Emperour or the other Christian Princes should be the rather hindred, infly to prosecute their injuries, or to cast off from their necks the heavy yoke of the most cruell Tyrant; whose defire of sourcaigntie is not comprised within the compasse of any bounds. But that you should in fauour of the Turkes im-Pugnethe Catholique Princes and defenders of the Christian Faith, and so joine hands with the Enemies of the Croffe of Christ, as that by your help their force and fury should be increased and ours not only weakened, but in the very course of victorie hindered, and cast into most grieuous perils; this wee have not only not thought of you, but not so much as once suspected : yea and can scarfe now be persuaded to beleeueshose things to be done by you, which are reported unto us as most true and undoubted. For the report goeth, That you having intelligence with the Turks and Tartars, have with them conspired . And Bamely against our well beloued Sonne Sigismund Prince of Transylvania, who with inviteible courage fighteth the battells of the Lord; and lest he should be able to abate the force and the attempts of the most proud Enemy (which by the singular mercy of Godhe hath hitherto about his owne power performed) but rather be inforced much to fear his owne estate, a new Vayued or Prince as it were, by atriumvirate authority and compact to bee placed in Moldavia, and him by the Turkes, You, and the Tartars together, to be made Gouernour of that Countrey. Which unto us seemed so new and to strange,

and contrary to the good opinion we had alwaies conceined of you, yea and so unbefeering your reale and G w. scaom that for grice and admiration I had almost cried out with the Prophet, You heavens bea. mafed at this, and you gates thereof be you exceeding heavy. For what could be suffected or ima. gined further from the expectation of vs and all good men, or more incredible, than that Sigilinund the most religious King of Polonia and Sweden, who had alwaiss professed himselfe a most carnest desender of the Catholicke Religion, who was ready even with his owne blond to redeem the wittery of the Christian, and glory of the Croffe, against the most wicked enemies of the same, to be upon the sudden become to up. like anto himselfe, and (so much as in him was) to ent off the hope and happy successed that Religious Warre : and to do harme to a Christian and Catholique Prince, not to refuse to joyne in league and friend this cuen with the most barbarous Nations and the Tartars, the perpetuall enemies of himselfe and of the king dome of Polonia. For which causes our minde is tormented with such bitternesse of griefe, that wee H could not but by speedy messengers write onto you concerning this matter, that hereby you might the son. ner fee the oreatnesse of our griefe : and we also without delay might fignific unto you, what our fatherly loue towards you requesteth in so important a matter. For haply we will send one even of purpose to you concerning this canse, the care wherof grieneth ws more than can be well expressed. Wherfore most dearly beloved forme exhort you, and in the most effectuall maner wee can, advise you and befeech you in the Lord more attentiately to confider, what great diffleafure both of God and man, this your action andrefor lution may incur what a flaine it may brenz white your Crowne and dignitie. For beleene ws, that arete you in flead of a father in Christ, who love you not feignedly, but faithfully, and indeed; who wish for your alory in this world, and your eternall felicitie in the world to come : believe ws (I fay) this doth much blemish your fame with all Christian Kings and Princes; all mentake it in eaill part, and detest it as a 1 thing monfrom, that it should by your means be wrought, that the Christian affairs should not profeer. that an heroical! Prince, who had vowed himselfe for Christ and his Country, should not have proferous successive in this so necessary and religious a war against the Insidels, Turks and Tartars, no lesse yours, or peraduenture also more yours and other Christian Princes enemies, than his. But what do we say ? youto hinder the proceedings of the Transylvanian Prince ? this were haply but a small matter nay verily, by this means not onely a Christian and Catholique Prince, and valiant Champion of the Christian failb (a vertue both admirable and amtable in the very Enemy) but your owne brother in law bound valo you with so many bonds of "ffinitic, whose children shall be as it were your childrens breshren, is by this means brought into great danger, and exposed onto the fury of the mercileffe Turks. What do youthen my most dearly beloued fon? Beware that all men both now living, and hereafter to come, condemne you not of the K greateft inhumanity. But beware yet more that you feem not ingratefull not onely to your ownnigh kinfman but to God himself, who hath bountifully blessed you with two great king domes, and so many good things, and that you prouoke not him to wrath against your selfe, that rejecteth and confoundeth all fuill and wicked denices; and that this mischiefe that you have brought upon your brother, by the just indement of God redound not to the greatest destruction of you and your king dom, which he in mercy forbid. Doe youthink, that the Tranfylvanian being ouercome, you fall in fafety line from the trechery of the Turk? Do you not know him to be a faithle fe man which measureth all things by his owne profit, which keepeth faith with none but as stands with his own commoditie who with an insatiable desire gapeth after every king dom, nay thir steth after the destruction of all Christendom. Think also my son, what wrong you shall do unto the Emperor your cousin out of whose Imperiall bloud you have becotten somes and heires, and by Gods grace (hall more; but also our dignitie and the dignity of this Apoltolicall feat (which you have alwates to demoutly honored) is therby hart, and your most dear mother (which we know you of all other least would) the Roman Church is offended, which for maintenance of this facred war is at very great charges? and our forces which by you ought to have bin relieved and increased being in so waste a time by these firs in Moldavia diffeuered and diminished, and the enemies on the contrary increased and strengthned, into what danger and distresse may both our armies of the Church and the Emperors fall? And withall, how greatly all the maner and managing of this whole war is therby confounded, every man feeth. Moreout, which no leffe concerns the dignitie of we and this learned See, we have undertaken and certainly promised to our dearly beloved fons Rodolph and Sigismund, that you should no way hinder or hurt their affairs. Nor d dwe herof affure them upon light occasion, but moved with great reason, not only because we M on hi fo to do in fo suft a cause, but also for that it was so unto us plainly and expresty written by the rentrend father the Bishop of S. Severus, our apostolick Nuntio with you whom we know to be faithfull to vi,

and so you dutifull : neither can we by any means doubt thereof, because hee writ unto us concerning so waighty a master, that be received it even from your owne mouth. Which things fo standing, seeing you your felf fee the manifest absurdities of this fact on energ fide, not to feak of the heinousnes thereof we requelt you again, yea and oftentimes, forthwith to apply the necessary remedies to these hurss. The Tran-Selvanian Prince your brother in law, denoted to your felf, and desirous of your favour, either protect with your defence, or at least wife hurt him not : yea hurt not the whole flate of the Christian Commonwealth. and relieue not by any means the quarrell of the enemies of Chrift. If you have any controversie with the Prince Sigismund, or defire of him any thing, refer it unto us, that is to fay, to your most louing father. You know your affairs to be of us fauored, and we hope by the power of God it may cafily come to paffe, that Come convenient means may be found, wherby peace and quietnes may be confirmed betweet you, and good R valtie grow betwirt you two brethren our fons, and so all the root of bitternes and displeasure to be vitterly plucks out of your minds. This have I writ unto you my fon, frankly and from a fincere heart thoughtruby much grieued, because we love you, and are much carefull of your honor and good. Shew you agains indeed that you take it to as written from your father; and that you altogether prefer our fatherly or wholsom exhortations before the finister persuasions of others. Further concerning these matters you shall onderstand by the same Bisbop our Nuntio now with you, to whom you may, as you have done, give credit in all things, as to our felfe.

These letters dated from Rome the eight day of November, were delivered to the King in Decembers with others to the Cardinal and Chancellor, whom the Pope sharply reprodued, as the authors and contrivers of all these mischiefs.

The Tartar Cham, before stirred up by the Turkish Emperor Mahomet, for the invasion of Moldavia (as is already before declared) about this time fent his Embassadour also vnto the Polonian King, for the confirmation of such articles as he had before agreed upon with the Chancellor: which because they manifestly declare the ground and purpose of his intended expedition into Moldavia, with the foul collusion of the Chancellor with the Turks & Tartars against the Transylvanian Prince, I thought it not amisse, or from our purpose (for the more manifestation of that which is already said here to set them down as they are translated out of the Tartar Language.

Cham Kazikieri, vnto the King of Polonia and Sweden, our Brother, one of the great Lords amongst the Christians, humbly boweth his head.

I Irst we signific unto you I bat Aaron Palatine of Moldavia was a forsworn traitor; who having ga. The Tartars thered a power of the Valachians, and joyning unto him the Polonian Coffacks, spoiled the teritorics lived Colonian of the great Sultan. But afterwards diffention arising among St them, the Hungarian Coffacks living in Valachia, sent Aaron in bonds unto the King of Vienna. After him followed another traitour called Rozwan, who also having raised certain companies of soldiers, began in like manner to forrage the coun-E tries of the Turkish Emperor therabout. Which as soon as he had knowledge of he writ unto me his brother, That I hould with all possible speed go into V alachia to chastise these rebels, to burn their houses and towns , and having with the edge of the fword flain their men, to carry away with me their wives & children into captinity. Having this in charge, I the great Cham of the great territory of the great Lord Karykterey, with my brother Letikerry Galga, and other my brethren & Counfellors, warlike and valiant Captains and Murzis : mounting myne horse, came with myne army into Valachia unto the River Prut, where it meeteth in another River called Cocoza: here we chanced upon a fait hfull fernitor of yours our brother the Chancellour, who was also come a little before vs into Valuchia; with whom after some light contention, when we began to be more tractable, hee declared unto us, That he was of purpofe come into Valachia to place there a new Vayuod; which (as he faid) of antient right belonged unto the Polonians, without any wrong or preindice therinto be don to the conenants and league they had with the Emperor of the Turks: and defired. That one letemias whom he had appointed Vayuod, might have the command of that province and that the antient amity, such as was in the time of Sultan Solyman and Cham Daw lethgerd, wight be faithfully kept , Which when I had on my part faithfully sworn to do and he also had caused the same to be done by such of his as he had therfore sent unto me; we decreed to gether, That

the Cossacks on the farther side of Nijester (disordered and rekellious man), should be utterly nonted out that they should not hereaster do any harme in the territories of the great Sultan, and thus the Presims of sultan solyman, should no more be distanted nor any harms be hereaster done in any part of our dominion. And therefore when the Chancellor had promised with over that he would take order that these Cossacks should be utterly destract that call consistency. That he would take order that these Cossacks should be utterly destract that the ray nod single according to the pleasure of the royal Maiels y of you my brother, leventian should hald the ray nod single V alachia: which I forthwith by letters signified who the Turkish Emperor. Now if it beso, that your Naiels you shall give your consent unto those things which we have here agreed upon with your Chancellor, you shall then for ever finde brotherly friends ship with me, my brother, and all other our captains and starties: but if you shall not destroy these Cossacks, you shall not then perform the cash and concennismade. These things we have commanded to be declared unto you by our Embassacra our brother Gianach Metalgra, whom we request your Maielty curteously to entertain, and by him to send the presente union who we will not now thus year send any other.

Giuen at the river Prut, in the year of Mahomet 1004.

After the Tartar Embassador had deliuered those letters vnto the King, with a speech in effect to the same purpose, hee in the name of the Cham gaue vnto him an horse and an arrow for a present: and afterward being brought to a lodging appointed for him, was commanded there to expect his answer. At length his dispatch was given him in Letters sealed vp, which he took much against his will; requesting the king to send an Embassador vnto the Cham, and surther by word of mouth to tell him what to answer vnto his Lord. But other answer could he get none, than was already deliuered him in writing: and so rewarded with a gownessured with Sables, was dismissed without the present requested by the Cham, or any Embassador to accompany him.

Thus the Transylvanian Prince, on the one side mightily impugned by the Turk, & on the other by the setting on of the Turke, ready to have bin no lesse indangered by the invasion of the Tartat, received greater harm from the Polonians being Christians, than from both those great Mahometan Princes: the Polonians in some sort performing for the Turk, what bee had plotted to have bin don by the Tartar, & so by the taking away of Moldavia from the prince, not only weakned his strength, but also opened a way for the barbarous enemy into his Country. How beit much it is that the Polonians alledge for the excuse of themselves, & defence of that which was by the great Chancellor then done in Moldavia; which for that it cannot be better told than by the great Chancellor himself, let vs heare how he by his letters answereth the matter even vato Pope Clement himself.

John Zamoschie, vnto Clement the eighth the great Bishop.

Zamofeby bis letters to Pope Clement. M Ost holy and blessed Father in Christ, and most gracious Lord, after the kissing of your most blessed if seei, and my most humble commendations, I have by your Holinesse Letters directed both wat the Kings Maiesty and my selfe, waderstood, as well bis royall Maiesty and my most gracious Lord and Massier, as also my selfe as his servant, to be both accused wat o your Highnesse, as if by those things by widow in Moldausa, the endeavours of the Christians had bin hindred, and the power of the enemy consistend, Wher of I am not with many words to purge my self with your Holinesse, for smuch as I assured, where your Holinesse to have already sully understood both what the things were that were done in Moldaus, and how they were don; partly by the Kings Maicsties Letters, and partly by the principall Secretary, for that cause as specially sent unto your Holinesse. That if it hath known me for a man, will not say of any capacity or without even of the least experience in the world, or of any religion at all, so to persuade it selfe of mee, nothing to have bin done, especially in the Matter, wither rashly, or to the hinderance of the Christian commonweal. I will not now repeat what myst opinion was concerning the league and consecution to be made with the rest of the Christian princes, for combining their forces against the Common enemy, especially his sacred Maiesties: as also what myse one later or indeavor was in the last assembly of the States in the high court of parlement: which thing after it

A was cuen by whom is most concerned either delayed or negletted or veterly cast aside and get his Marelly had fil a great defire to do the Christian commonweal some great good, talso to the ottermost of my power labored to that end 3 that by the common decree of the king dom an expedition might be made into Tartary, not so much in revenge of the inturies don by that enemy in these late years past, as so in the meantime to turn him from the necks of the Christians, as that he should not join hu forces with the Turk. Or if it so pleased God to blesse those our indeaners reterly at length to root out that so great a mischiefe. But how is came to paffe that this expedition, so much by the King desired (yet scarcely began or taken in hand) took not effect, it is not for me to declare, for that I suppose your Holine se hath by others, especially your Nuntio, underflood the same. In the mean time, by Letters and often me flengers news was brought, that Sinan Baffawith agreat army was already come ouer Danubius; and I by letters from the Vaqued of the R farther Valachia was advertifed how that he not able to incounter him had for faken that province which at the first impression taken and almost veterly wasted by Sinan, hee was now some fast upon Transilvania : and in Moldavia the Tartar was fill expetted; infomuch that Rolwan (who having taken prifener Aaton the Palatine whom he scrued in his house, and so himself injoyed the Palatine) began now also to anake for fear, and to crauc belp of me, or rather to feek how he might fly away (as not long after hee did) neither having any great frength about him, or expecting any greater from the people of that countrey for why that pronince was brought fo low by the mijeries of the former yeares, but effecially by fuch as had easilt governed the same, that at such time as I entred into Moldavia, I assure your Holinesse there were not init of houshelders about 25000, and those also for the most part poor country people of the bafelt fort in whom there could neither be any great help neither if they had bin able to have don any thing aurit Rolwan have trusted himselfe with them, upon whom he had with all kinde of cruelty tyrannifed. Chotim a castle in the very confines of this king dom, was kept with no greater Garrison than 200 Hungarians, who perceiving themselves neither of sufficient strength to hold the place, nor to withstand the enemy, they also by and by followed after Rolwan. All the rest of the prouince was not only unarmed, but without any defence at all , two castles only excepted, which standing upon the confines of Polonia might have lerued better for the enemy out of them to have infelted vs than for the defence of Moldania against them. So that had the enemy once fet foot into that pronince, neither could it without a great power have binrecourred; neither being recourred, could easily have bin defended against so puissant an enemy; and that which worfe was was not it felf alone to have bin confumed with that fire, but like enough to have caried away with it Podelia also bordering upon it with a great part of Rascia. Wherefore in this state of n things, when as that province was in greatest danger to have bin lost, and so many enemies houered not more over the heads of all Christendom, than over this Kingdom, what was of vsto be done ? I know to whom I speak these things, even unto him, not only whose Divine wisedome, but singular love also toward my native countrey is to me most known. Verily I entredinto Moldavia with no great Army, yet such a one as haply (as in like case it often chanceth) Fame had made among it the enemies a very great one, So that Sinan fearing, if he should thrust himselfe with his Army into the streits whereby he was to breake into Transilvania, to be fout in by our Army, stayd his journy, and the Tartar the more earnestly he was called upon by Sinan, by reason of the same of this our Army, resolved to make himself so much the stronger. So that whilf he affembled the Nogaian Tartars and others farther off, and fo from all parts raifeth the greatest power that he could, the matter was delayed almost unto the end of November: at which time hewith a most buge Army, accompanied with Sendziack Ichiuense, and agreas power of the Turks rai. sedout of their prominces there by, came directly upon me in the fields of Coroce. Sendziak the Tartar Cham his fifters for now called himself the Bassaof Moldavia; as did the Tartars eldest son name him. felf Prince of another part of that province alfo. For fo that Country was to have bin divided betweene them, that that part which was next unto the Tartars dominions should be alotted to the Tartar, and the other pare confining upon thu king dom, to be gonerned by Sendziak, as Baffa therof, and fo to make at the feat of a perpetual war, from whence Podolia, Rascia, and the lower Polonia might be with continual incup some wasted anen before our faces. Concerning which matter they now dispersed their letters, wherein they published the power and authority given them from the grand Seignior, exhorting the people of that country to receive the same. A whole day we fought with this multitude, our men alwaies by the goodnes of God basing not only the upper hand, but without any notable loffe alfo, yet not without great flaughter I theirs: and would to God I had had such strength, as that not onely the conditions of peace, but even the enemies themselves might have bin in my power. But when we were oftentimes come to parte (they fill requiring the same) and so at length to conditions of peace; if such were given them, as wherby this only king dom had mithout the wrong of any other byw delinered from fo great and funden adanger subut rease 6 Conable man could finds fauls thereps to, if we fould have professed the health of our countres (whereum all good men owe all they have before others profits & But now shafe things were forden as have were in lelle promided for the good of the neighbor Christians, yea and baply not the least for theirs; who for the Come flander this king dom unto your Holinoffe. The fury of Sinan Baffa marby this meaner represent who whill he feared to be fait up trathe firetts by our urmy now zome into Meldawia, and expected the Tartars comming, frent almost all the reft of the summer sillely unitaristions doing any thing . The Tar. tar himself was not only turned from the bowels of Christendow, whereinto he had purposed Via thereare before) to have entred, we having with our own brefts received his force and fury but being brought wa to conditions, was empresy enjoyned in 4 most short prefined time, and without any more harm deing to re. turn again into his country by the felf fame way he came, and by no other : wherey inis comese puffe, that 14 untill this day Christendon hathmot this year get felt the fury of the Tartars weapone. Busmine Tran-Cilvania and Hungary, what a face and power was given for them to gather their frength and farces to. gether, and out of the same places to appose ag ainst the enemy when as our Army kept them fafe at their backs, and cased not only Moldavia, but Valachia and Transplvania, also of that care ? Whereas if this confe of delay had not ben obicited, to the Turks first, and after unto the Tartars a not to fay and thing. of. the Turks, the Tartars at the very felf fame time that the Tranfylvanian army was gon into Kalachia as gainst Sinan, might have broken into Transplvania before it could have returned home con clamarch. ing directly towards that army, might have met with it out of Transquania. As for Moldavia, which tou gether with the memory of the Christian name yet left in it had utterly perished, it was most manifelted preserved by the comming of our army. Which what end it would have had, if the enemy at his plasure 1. might have raged as he did in the farther V alachia, those most bitter remembrances init jet atthir day Smoking do well declare : out of which it is well knowne more thousands of Christians have bin carried away into most mi serable captivity, than almost out of any other province in all the time of this miserable wars. Which though it be thus, yet boalt we not ther of, neither fend we any triumphant letters unto jour Holineffe, nor brag we of any good feruice done for the Christian commonweal but content our felues with the conscience of the thing it self. In the meantime we are accused unto your Holinesse. But for whit. cause? If any man complain for the taking of Moldavia. I will not say it was by them before willingly form. (aken, whill I was yet in the frontiers therof, but that this king dom hath a most antien right winto it, and such a right, as that our Kings busied in their wars against the Muscovit, the Cruciat Teuronie brethren, or others, some others also troubling the state theref; it for a time became a prey unto the Turkish Tyrants; yet in all the Leagues made or renued betwiet this king dom and them, it was still excepted, That. all fuch things as the Palatine of Moldavia was of duty to perform unto the King, fould by him fill be performed. Which Kings of Polonia, and namely Augustus himself, the last of the lagellonian Familie ly, appointed divers of thole Palatines themselaes. Which although they be things milk manifely, yet han wing more rogard to the welfare of that province, as a Christian country, than of our right, wereflored to into the same state wherein it hath bin for many yeares before thise * Warres. Wherefore if anyman. doe thinke any thing done, wherby the enemies of the Croffe of Christ might be eased or strengthmed or the Defenders of the faith hindered ; it is fo far from any such thing to be don that rather (as inbefore declared) the enemies forces are repressed and averted, and greater means given unto the Christians ufront to impugnahem; the enemies being at their backs by ws four from them But I fear they have not fully inford In med your Holimesse, how these things were done, who have reported water gour said Holinesse, not onely the name of the Turks to have bin proclaimed together with the Polonians in Moldavia, but also the hame of the Tartars, the proper enemies of the Polonians, and by the power and decrees of them three, with werd confederatiogether, things to have bin ordered in Moldavia. Which their complaint if it tendto that end, as if a confederation were made with them, I frankly confesse certain conditions to have been given them, but such as wherby is provided not only for the quiet and secunitie of this kingdom, but notes all for the whole Christian commonweal, as is before declared: All which things for all that, all bough then were done for the good of this king dom, and all Christendom in generall , yet were they fo done that they were all referred by me unto the Kings Maiesty, and the States of this kingdom, so that, at this present the King is at free liberty either to loyn in confederation with the reft of the Christian Princes or afteration nor upon certain and indifferent conditions be agreed upon "yet with no mans injury or hast torishing the this joyned with the health and good of a great part of the Christian commonweal: only God grant that the Christian Princes was Grien and that the Christian Princes was Grien and the christian Princes was great part of the Christian Princes was great part the Christian Princes may scriously think both of this fo Christian, a confederation against the Common

A Exercis, and from Mile all topeables up air fit the onemy with their weapons, and not with mile reports with landers one agam panos her: They are not to affait the enemies feet, but his throat , whither is the feet, of the the war to be placed in the borders of Polonia, where it concernes hit themselves much to base all things rai therpeaceable behind them. But let the war be wadertaken with no leffe charge and preparation, that if the Bucmies noyal feut were to be affailed, which standing in an open and plain country, that alwaiss withis . our machado bohics has bring frongest can take it. This have I written at large, as respectful which I most himsely before higour Holinesse wish your divine wisdom to consider of and with your when I tedelemency to accept the same wand so prostrat at your Holinesse feet; I mast hambly commence me to your Clemencie, Prom Zamolchie the tenth of lanuary, 1996.

Thus much the great Chancellor in defence of himselfe, and of that he had don in Moldavia which how foeuer it contented the Pope, wel I wot it nothing pleased the Emperour, and much lesso the Transylvanian Prince, now not a little weakned by the taking away of Molda.

Toend this troublesome yeare withall, many sharp and bloudy skirmishes yet daily passed in divers places of those frontier countries, the Turks almost in every place still going to the worse. In the beginning of Nouember, Leucovitz gouernor of Carolitat the second time forb prised Wihitz in the frontiers of Croatia where thesewars first began; but being not able to take the castle, contented himself as before with the spoil of the city, and afterward terting it on fire, departed. Maximilian also attempted Zolnoc: and the Christians in gerison at Stri-C gonium and Plindenburg, now become neer neighbors unto the Turks at Buda, did with cofttinual inrodes not a little molest them both all the larer end of this year and the beginning of the next. And the Turks in Braila in Valachia vpon the fide of Danubius; fearing after the flight of Sinan to be belieged by the Vayuod, for look the city, & in such hast passed the river, that in that turnultuous passage three hundred of them perished Sinan Bassaby the Fruhsylvanian prince of late driven out of Valachia, was not long after fent for to Constantinoples but the crafty old Fox not ignorant of the fierce nature of the great Sultan, and warned by the late miserie of Perat, found occasions to delay the time so long vntill that hee was sent for a gain, and after that the third time also. In the mean while he had so wrought by his mightle friends in court, and by rich rewards mightier than they, that at his comming to the court he D was there honorably received, as chief Bassa, and being afterwards offered to be discharged of the wars, as a man about 80 years old, hee refused so to bee, saying, That hee was borne and brought up among foldiers and martial men, and so wished among them to die: as not long The death of after he did, as it was thought of conceit of the cuil successe he had in his Wars against the Sinan Basta.

Mahomes the Turkish Emperor exceedingly grieved with the losse of so many his Cities and strong places lost this yeare, viz. Strigonium, Vicegrade, Sifeg, Petrinia, Lippa, Ienna, Tergovista, Bucharesta, Zorza, and many others of lesse name; and both by letters & messengers understanding daily of the slaughter of his people, and wasting of his frontiers, commanders ded great preparation to be made against the next Spring : giving it out, That he would then B in person himself come down into Hungary with such a power as neuer had any his warlike predecessors, and there take most sharp revenge of all his former wrongs. Nevertheles these his fo hasty designes were by the plague & famin (both which then raged extreamly in most parts of his empire) and by other great occurrents of the same time, so crossed, that by that time the Spring came, he fearcely welknew which way to turn himself first. For besides these troubles of the West, of themselves enough to have filled his hands, the Georgians in the East (a warlike people) moued with the good fucces of the Christians in Valachia and Hungarie, had taken up arms against him: and the old Persian King but a little before dead, had left that great kingdom to his fon, a man of greater spirit than was like to endure the manifold injuries before don vnto his father by the Turks, to the great dishonor of that kingdome, and prejudice of himself. Of which things the Basia of Tauris gaue him ample intelligence, withing him becimes to provide for that from : which joined vnto the reft, filled his head with many troubled thoughts, wherunto we leave him untill the next Spring.

The Trafilvanian prince careful of his estate, and not a little troubled with the diffeuering

ty varo the

of Moldavia, thought it not whit for his affairs, now after the dight of sines and diffemniture c of the Turks, to go in person himself to the Empury, to declare two him the wrong donhim by the Polonian; and further to conferre with him concerning, the manneging of the Wester against the common enemy. So having pural things in readings for his journy, he see formed in lanizary, 1 396, and by the way of Callovia the fourth of Pebruary arraned at Prague in Bo. hemis; where he was by the Emperors appointment most honorably entertained. But immedietly after bis comming thither he fel fick of an ague, which grienoully verted him for three weeks space. In the later and of February having somwhar recovered his health, he went when the church, where after his deuotions done, he was by the Dean of the Cathedral church welcommed with a most eloquent oration, setting forth his worthy praises, and surther animating him vnto the like exploits against the common enemy of all Christianitie. Whereinto H he forthwith answered in Latine so eloquently and for readily, that all men maruelled that heard him. Protesting in his speech, That as he and his subjects had not hitherto speed their lives or goods in desence of the common Cause; so would they not afterwards sparethe same. but adventure all for the benefit of the Christian commonweal : wel hoping that the Emperot and other Christian princes would not as occasion required bee wanting wato him with their forces, or the Clergy with their prayers. Which done, he doubted not (as he faid) by the power of God, but to obtain more notable victories than he had yet, against the Turks the Enemics of God

The Siculi re-

Whilst he yet thus lay at the Emperors Court, it fortuned that the people called Siculi, offended to have their liberties in some part infringed in the late assembly of the States holden in Transylvania in December last past, rise vp now in armes in divers places, refusing to yeeld their former obedience vnto the Prince. A matter like enough to have wrought him much trouble, and supposed not to have bindon without the privity of the Cardinal his Vacle t but by the wisdom and courage of such as he had in his absence put in trustwith the gouernment of his country, divers of the ring-leaders of this rebellion were apprehended, and in divers forts executed; and 300 of their complices, to the terror of others, had their nofes and cars cut off. By which wholfom feuerity all those troubles were appealed, and the Country again quieted.

At the same time also the Transylvanians obtained of the Turks a notable victory, with an exceeding rich booty. Mahomet the Turkish Sultan had about this time sent a new Bassa for K for the government of Temesware : against whose comming the Bassa the old governor had in 75 wagons truffed vp a wonderfull deal of wealth, which hee had there gotten in the time of his former gouernment; to have bin together with himselfe with a strong convoy condu-Red to Belgrade. Of this his purpose the Hungarian Heidons lying at Lippa and lenna hauing intelligence, lay in wait for him vpon the way, and in his paffing by fet vpon him; where in a sharp conflict they ouerthrew the conuoy, and slew the Basta, whose head they sent as a present to the Princesse at Alba-Iulia, and took the spoil of the Basila's carriages, wherein was taken a wonderfull wealth; for in one of thosewagons is reported to have been found 20000

The Balls of flaine, and a great booty

In this absence also of the Prince, 10000 of the Rascians revolting from the Turke, came L Hungarian ducats. and offered their seruice vnto the Princesse: wherof she by letters with great speed certified the Prince her husband : who therupon hasted to dispatch with the Emperor, and having proeured both from him and the Pope the promise of some aid to be afterwards sent him, took of him his leave, and being honorably accompanied, departed from Prague to Vienna, where he arrived the 11 of March, fitting in a princely Chariot drawn with fix most beautifull horses, the gift of the Emperor. At his comming thither he was met by the Nobility of the Comtry, and by Aldobrandinus the Popes nephew, who presented him with three goodly horses for service, richly furnished. Him the prince took into his charet, and so accompanied entred the city, where he was with all due honor receited and toyfully entertained, and fo brought who the Emperors palace, where by the learned students of that Vnsuersitie was for his pleasant M acted before him the notable history of Islue. Haning staid there three daies, and purposing to haue in his returne visited his mother in law as Greics in Croatia; newes was brought him, That the Turkes and Tartars by the fetting on of Stephen Bather his Vacle, were about

to break into Transylvania. Wherfore changing his purpose, he departed thence to Presburg, and so with all speed kept on his way toward Transylvania, where to the great ioy & comfort of his subjects in general he arised in safety in the beginning of April.

In this while many hot skirmishes past betwirt the Christians and the Turks in the frontiers of their territories; and now the plague and famin which had long raged in Constantinople and other places of the Turks dominions began to asswage. Of which so great calamities as had denoured many thousands of his people, the Turkish Emperor finding himself fomwhat eafed, forthwith caufed the continuation of his wars against the Emperour and the Transylvanian prince to be three daies together proclaimed in Constantinople, and a great army to be raised to be sent into Transylvania and Hungary : giving it out, That he would B with that fo puissans an army in person himself passe into Hungary. At which time it was alforeported, That he had already fent his tents and other his necessary provision before to Hadrianople. For now was nothing more odious in the Turks court, than the name of the Tran-

fylvanian prince.

Of all these things was not the Emperor ignorant, as fully therof certified both by letters and espials, as also by the uniform confession of such Turks as were daily taken prisoners. For which cause he also with as much speed and care as hee could, prouided for the raising of his army, as he had the year before; as also for the leuying of mony, and provision of all things neceffary, than the enemy at his comming might not find him unprovided. Neither spared he to pray sid of his neighbour Christian princes, especially the Polonian, whom he had divers C times sought to draw into the consederation with the other Christian princes against the Turk. Towhich purpose he now also sent to him the Bishop of Preslaw and the Lord Poppelim his Embassadors : as did the Pope also send vnto him the cardinal Cajetan his Legat; and the Princes Electors also their Embassadors: vntowhom the Polonian gaue good hearing and good words, but would not by any means be perfuaded to break his league with the Turke, or to afford any aid to the Christians; although the Cardinal with many pregnant reasons shewed him what small affurance there was in the Turks leagues, and how dangerous it might bee to his state, if the Turk making peace with the Emperor, should turn his forces upon him; as it was like enough he would, knowing no man longer for friend, than flood with his profit: beside the immortal blemish of his honor, by diffeuering himself from the vnion of the Christian princes, to hold friendship with the Turks and infidels. But all this & much more was to no purpose, so resolutely was the Polonian set down for keeping of the Turks sauor, So that of althe Christian princes so neervnto the deuouring enemy, none stood the Christian commonweal in lesse stead than he. Which for all that, most men imputed not so much vnto the King, as to others about him, especially to Zamoschie the great Chancellour, by whom that flate was most swayed; who was not only supposed, but openly reported to haue secret intelligence both with the Turk and the Tarrar.

All this while the Lord Palfi gouernor of Strigonium ceased not with continuall inrodes to vex the Turks even to the gates of Buda; as did also the other Christian captaines in other places of the Turks frontiers in Hungary. Neere vnto Buda were two great country villages for most part inhabited by Christians, who having given their oath of obedience vnto the Turk, lived a miserable life for the paiment of an excessive tribute yearly. These poor Christians weary of the Turkish thraldom, and the continual! spoile of their labours by them of Strigonium; by fecret messengers requested the Lord Palsi, of mercy to carry them and their goods and cattell away into some other place of the Christian territory, that so they might yet liue among ft Christians; as he had but a little before done for them of old Buda. Vnto which their foreasonable a request the Christian gouernor charitably hearkned, willing them against a certain appointed time to put themselves and all their things in readinesse. There was of these Christians about 755 families, who with their wives and children, & such trash as they had packet up in fourfcore Wagons drawn with fourteen or fixteen oxen apiece, at the appointed time about midnight committed themselues with all that they had, vnto the conduct of them of Strigonium, sent out of purpose for them, by whom they were in saferie brought to Strigonium. Among them were many rich men, who brought with them good flore of coyne, with an exceeding great number of cattell. Vito these new come guests Pals assigned certain fields betwixt Strigonium & Vivaria, on the North side of Danubius, where

they to commodiously lined as was possible in to troubled an estate of a countrey.

Shortly after, 600 garrifon foldiers of Lipps feeking after booty, and adventuring toofer into the enemies territorio, were discouered by the Turks feours, & fo befet by the Turks and Tartars bilited in the country about Tomeswar, that there was no way left for them to eleme. Which they well perceiving, refolued among themselves (as became valuet mem) to figheir out even to the last man and with no lesse resolution performed what they had before determined, for being on every fide befer and hardly charged by their enemies, they as mea before resolved to die, although scarce one to twenty, sought most desperatly, seeking for nothing elfe but to fell their lives as deere as they could vnto their enemies and fo fighting were all flain except fome few which by great fortune escaped, leaving vnto the enemy 4 sight bloudy victory: ver by this loffe of fo great a party was the garrifon of Lippa greatly weakned, which the the enemy knew right well, and thereupon began forthwith to prepare to beliege the Towne. Which Barbelus the Governour (a most valiant man) wisely foreseeing, fent in post vato the Transviganian Prince, to request him with all speed to send him foure or five thousand good foldiers, with which power he doubted not by the help of God, to be able to defend the town against althe forces the enemy was at that time able to bring against it. To whom the prince Lippa befired without delay feut 8000, who all in fafety in good time arrived at Lippa: for shortly after their arrival, 40000 of the Turks and Tartars came and fat downe before the towne, inclosing it on every fide, and so lay for certaine dayes without any thing doing worth the speaking of they of the towne in the meane time doing them all the harmothey could with their great thot, which they fent among them not sparingly. But they had not so long lien, but that news 1 was brought into the camp, That the Transyluanian Prince was with a great power comming thither to relieue the towne; whereupon they presently rise, and retyred to the place where they had before incamped about two miles from Lippa: where certainly understanding that the Prince neither was, neither could in short time be in such readinesses was before reported, they forthwith returned, and more streitly besieged the towns than before. They had now brought with them seventeen pieces of batterie, eight waggons laded with shot and pouder, and forty fix others laded with scaling ladders and other warlike provision: thus appointed they began to batter the towne, and afterwards gave thereunto divers desperat assaults, which the Christians valiantly received, and still with great slaughter repulsed their enemies. For that strong town was with towers and bulwarks flanking one another, so fortified, that out of K them the Christians with their murthering pieces made great spoile of their enemies, and still inforced them with loffe to retyre, no bullet almost flying in vain. In the heat of one of these a sfaults the Gouernor caused one of the gates of the town to be set open, having before within the town placed fixteene great pieces at the very enterance of the same gate, charged with all kind of murthring shot. To which gate as of meer desperation set open by the desendants, the Turks and Tartars defirous of reuenge, came thronging as thicke as might be, thinking to have thereby entred: when fuddenly, and as it were in the turning of an hand, they were with the aforefaid murthering pieces cut downe as with a fithe, and so againe, and the third and fourth time, before they could cleere themselves of the danger thereof, their heads, armes, and legs, and other rent limbs, flying in the aire most miserably to behold. Neuerthelesse the was by them continued, & the often affaults fo resolutely maintained as if they had therupon purposed to have gaged all their lines. But this so obstinat a resolution was by an enexpected accident when they least thought, converted into such a desperat seare and assonishment, that they upon the fudden, no man forcing them, for fooke their trenches wherein they lay incamped, and leaving behind them their tents, their great Ordnance, and what soeuer els they had, they betook themselues to a most disordred flight. The Transylvanians, who by chance were euen then comming thither, pursuing them, slew divers of them, & took some others of them prisoners. At this siege, the Bassa of Temeswar himselfe was mortally wounded, and Hamat Sanzacke of Giula with divers others of good place flain, and 4000 of the common foldiers. The cause of the Turks so great and sudden searowas this: Whilst the Bassa of Temeswar lay M at the fiege of Lippa, as is aforesaid, they that were left in the City fearing no harm, lived in great securitie; in the meane time the Gouernor of Lugaz sent out six thousand souldiers to wards Tameswar, now in the absence of the Bassa to seek after booty: who comming to Temeswar with great speed, rifled the suburbs of the City, slew all the Turkes they could light

A vpon, and fet at liberty a thousand captines; and so having trusted up their booty, set on fire all their suburbs and departed. Which fire grew so great and so terrible, that it was plainly seen into the camp at Lippa, making a shew as if the whole city had bin on a light fire. Which so daunted the hearts of the Turks at the fiege, that they prefently fled (as is before faid) leauing all that they had behind them.

The Transylvanian all this while busied in raising of his army, and prouiding of all things Plenia sackets necessary for the maintenance of his warres, was come into the confines of Hungary towards Temeswar, euen as the Turks fled from Lippa. At which time certaine Hungarian Heidons that served him, getting ouer Danubius not far from Nicopolis, took Plenia a little towne of the Turks, which they ranfacked and burnt; and having flain in the country therabout about

R three thousand Turks, returned with a rich prey vnto the Prince.

Not long before, the Christians had surprised Clissa, a strong frontier town of the Turkes clissa regained in Dalmatia not far from Spalato: which town the Baffa of Boina fought now again to reco. by the Timber. uer, and thereto laid hard fiege. For the reliefe wherof, Leucowitz gouernor of Stiria and the other prouinces thereabouts belonging to the House of Austria, and the governor of Zenge. with a fleet of forty two ships, wherin they had imbarqued 4000 foldiers wel appointed with all things necessarie, fet forward toward Clissa and by the way lighting upon a galley of the Venetians bound with certain warlike prouision toward the Turkes campe, tooke her as good prize and rifled her. This fleet with a fair wind arrived at Siret, neer vnto Trau, where the gouernor landing his men, marched that night part of his way toward Cliffa, & all the next day C lay close. The night following they set forward againe, and having marched fifteen miles, came to the enemies camp before day: where fetting vpon the Turks in their trenches, fearing no fuch peril, they brought fuch a general fear vpon the whole camp, that the Turkes as men amased fled, some one way, some another, every man (as in such sudden sear it commonly hapneth) making shift for himself, leaving whatsoever they had in their trenches behind them. The Christians contented to to have put their enemies to flight, fel presently to the spoile, as more de sirous thereof than by the hasty pursuit of their enemies to put themselues in possesfion of an affured victory. Which the Turks quickly perceiting, and from the hills with the dawning of the day discouering the small number of the Christians, and how they were disordred, they gathered themselves again together, and comming down, inclosed on every side D the difordered Christians (greedily hunting after the spoil) and slew them downright. Leucomitz himself, with the governor of Zeng & some others got into Cliffa, where having staid two daies, and doubting to be able to keepe the fame, they fecretly by night iffued out with 600 men, in hope to haue recouered their fleet; but the Turkes suspecting such a matter, had so beset the passages, that of all that company, Leucowitz had much adoe himselfe with three others to escape. The enemy now again possessed of his trenches, laid streiter siege vnto the town than before: which they of the garifon perceiuing, and now out of hope of relief, agre. d with the Bassa, that they might with bag and baggage depart, and so yeelded up the towne. Thus Cliffa one of the strongest townes of Dalmatia, through the greedy conctonines of the disordred soldiers, sel again into the hands of the Turks.

About the fame time Palfi gouernour of Strigonium, understanding of the meeting toge-sambachtaken ther of certain notable aduenturers of the Turks at Sombock, a castle almost in the mid way by the L. Pals. betwixt Alba Regalis and Buda, raised the greatest strength he could, and so with certain pieces of artillery, and other things necessarie for an affault, set forward from Strigonium the two and twentieth of May, before the rifing of the Sun, and about three a clocke in the afternoon came to the aforesaid castle; wherunto he presently gaue a most terrible assault, which he neuer gaue ouer vntil he had taken it: for after he had by the space of three hours together, with great danger maintained a most desperat affault, at length he with much disficulty preuailed, and put to the sword all the Turks he found therein, man, woman, and childe, and with the reft, fifty Ianizaries but that day come thicher. This castle was of great beauty, and most pleasantly scituated, whereunto the Bassa of Buda oftentimes for his pleasure repaired: For which cause Palfi was very desirous to haue taken it without spoiling; but the fire be had already raised therein so preuailed, that it burnt downe all the goodly buildings thereof, with great flore of victuals and other prouision, nothing remaining but what the Christians had

faued for themselues.

Time/ware in

The Transylvanian Prince having raised a great army for the reliefe of Lippa, it beeing by G great chance a little before his comming relieued, came and laid fiege to the City of Temef. war, where he had not long lien, but that the Turks and Tartars, fearing to lofe that fo famous a city, affembled together from all places thereabouts to the number of 40000, and fo came to raise the siege. Of whose comming the Prince hearing, rise with his army and went to meet them, and had with them a great and terrible battel, the victory for a great while standing very doubtful, yet feeming to incline rather to the Turkes and Tartars than to the Christians. but at length the Turks disordered with the great artillery, and the Transylvanians charging them afresh, began to give ground, and so at last to betake themselves to plain flight. In this battel were flain of the Turks and Tartars 5000, and of the Christians 1500. The Prince was reported to be flain in this battel: which was not fo, being referred to the further plague H of the Turks, & comfort of his afflicted country. After this victory he returned again to the fiege, which he more fireightly continued than before, leaving nothing vnattempted that he could possibly deuise for the winning of the city. Where whils he yet thus lay battering the city both night and day, news was brought him, That Giaffer Bassa and the Tartars were comming with a great army to the reliefe of the belieged. Whereupon he confidering his owner frength, and the power of his enemies, and that the aid promifed him both from the Emneror and out of Hungary was not yet ready, with great griefe of minde raifed his fiege, and retyred with his army to Lippa, there expecting new supplies as well of his owne, as from his friends, Whilst he yet there lay, hee was certainly informed, That the Bassa of Natolia (the fore runner of the great Sultan Mahomet) was come to Belgrade with fourteen thousand horse I and four thousand Ianizaries, to joine with the Bassa of Buda for the relieuing of Temeswar: whose forces joined together were in number threescore thousand; and that Mahomet himself (of whose comming had been rife report all this yeare) was now comming after with a farre greater power. Wherupon he departed from Lippa, leaving therein a strong garrison, and fo returning to Alba Iulia, called there an affembly of all his States, for the repressing of so puissant an Enemy.

Makomet for the better successe of his wars in Hungary, had drawn forth the Tartar with a mighty power: who although he was at the first so vnwilling to that seruice (considering the great losses he had therin before received) that he would not as hee faid, send so much as one Affe therunto: yet ouercome with great gifts, and the respect he had to the Turkish Sultan, K was now ready with a strong army upon the frontiers of Moldavia, to meet him in Hungary: vnto whom the late chosen Vayuod sent certaine presents, with such store of victuals as hee could possibly prouide for him. Yet for a smuch as hee was not that way to passe without the Lauc of the Polonian, Mahomet had both by letters and diuers Embaffadours intreated with the Polonian King for his passage, as also for the confirmation of the antient league hee and the Polonian kings his predecessors had to their good of long time had with the Othernam Emperors: from which he welknew the Christian Emperor, with divers other the Christian princes, to feek by all means to draw him. Mahomet also not ignorant, how hurtfull and dangerous the confederation betwixt Michael the Vayuod of Valachia, and the Transylvanian, was vnto him and his designes; sent vnto him Embassadours, by the shew of great danger to L deter him from the Transylvanian, and by many glorious promises to allure him to submit himselfagain vnto his protection, and in token of his sidelitie to deliuer vnto the Sultan two of his frontier towns such as he should require; in regard whereof he should together with the Sultans fauor receive golden mountains. Wherunto the Vayuod answered, That as yet he was not weary of the friendship he held with the Prince: and for the towns here quired, that they were not in his power to giue, as belonging to the Prince; vnto whom hee faid hee would write, and stay the Embassador in the mean time vntil he had from him answer.

The Emperor on the other fide had with al carefulneffe fo far as in him was, prouided that his army might be ready to take the field with the beginning of the Spring:but as commonly it chanceth, the speedy proceedings of great actions (wherin the hands of many mighty are M required) to be much hindred by delaies, fomtimes of one, and fometimes of another, fo fell it out with him now: for albeit that his own forces were in some good time ready, yet was the Spring, yea and a good part of Summer also far past, before the aid promised from other princes, metrogether. At length after long expectance, when some conuenient number for an

army was from divers places come together at Vienna: they were by the lord Swartzenburg and their other cammanders brought forth into the field, and not far from Altenburg encamped, within the selfe same trenches that were the last yeare cast up by County Mansfelt for the fafety of his army; there to expect the comming downe of the great ordnance and other prouision by the river from Vienna, as also the rest of the Christian forces dayly looked for. From Altenburg the Christian army remooued to Comara, and not staying there long, the foure and twentieth of July marched towards Vacia, otherwise called Woczen: but before it Vacia abandofoure and twentieth of July mareneo towards vacia, otherwise caned vy oezen sout before it a sea came thither, the Turks hearing of the approach of the Christians, for fooke the town, and with and of the Turks, a sate. their cattell and best pare of their substance fled to Pesth, carrying also away with them the bythe Corisi. great ordnance; the greatest whereof they buried by the way, which was neuerthelesse after-B wards found out by the Christians. And although the Turks at their departure had fet fire both vpon the towne and castle, yet the Christians left there did what they might to quench the same: by whose diligence and the helpe of two thousand sootmen, and certaine troups of horsemen sent thither by Swartzenburg, a great part both of the towne and the castle was preferued: the whole army of the Christians following after, encamped in the open field, and with their horsemen braued the Turks euen to the gates of Pesth. This so sudden a comming of the Christians brought a great seare both vpon them of Pesth and Buda, insomuch, that they fent their wives and children, with the chiefest of their substance downe the river unto places of more fafety, and farther off from danger: which was done fo disorderedly (as it hapneth in such common feares) that many of them for hast thrust one another into the ric uer, and so perished.

Hitherto in the former wars against the Turke, had Mathias bin Generall of the Christian armies: but now of late, Ferdinand the Emperors vncle County of Tirol being dead, Matthias was by the Emperor his brother preferred to the government of that rich countrey and the prouinces thereabouts, not inferior to some kingdomes; and Maximilian his younger brother appointed Generall in his stead : who departing from Vienna in the later end of July, came into the campe the fourth of August, where he was by the Lord Swartzenburg his Lieutenant,

and the Lord Palfi, honourably and with great triumph received. Now were the Christians threescore thousand strong, and having fortified Vacia, and therin placed a conuenient garrison, resolued by common consent to besiege Hatwan, a strong Hatwanbesse. D towns of the Turks in the vpper Hungary. And thereupon rifing with their army from Va- grad by row chia the 13 of August, came the 15 of the same moneth about noone and sat downe before the towne, and that with such speed, that they were seene of the Turkes in the towne, before that they heard any thing of their comming: infomuch, that at the first shew of them, they of the towne rooke them to have been some come out to seeke after booty; and therefore fallying out vpon them, skirmished with them a while, vntill they perceived the whole battel comming. The Christians approching the town, encamped themselves as they thought most conuenient, and began in three places to batter the counterfearfe. This frontier towne of the Turks, besides that it was kept with a strong garrison, was also strengthned with a broad ditch, and fortified with a broad counterscarse and strong palisadoes. Whilst the Christians thus lay E at the fiege, the Turks fallying out of the towne, brake into their trenches, and there did great harme; and like enough they were to have done more, had not the horsemen in good time come in upon them and inforced them to retire. In this fally, amongst others was one Greis a notable captaine flaine, being shamefully for saken of his owne men, who for that their cowar-cowardife dife, were all in the fight of the whole army difarmed, and fo turned out of the campe as men purplied. vnworthy any longer to beare armes. One morning also as the Christians were at their denotions in their trenches, a Turkish priest from out of an high tower not far off, railed most bitterly vpon them, curfing and dericing them: wherewith one of the Christian canoniers much moued, made a shot at the tower, which he so well bestowed, that therewith he strucke downe the tower, together with the idolatrous priest, as he was yet rayling and blaspheming. At length the Christians had with exceeding labor & continual battery made the rown faultable:who to with the Turks discouraged, offered (but all too late) to yeeld up the town upon the same conditions that they of Strigonium had : whereunto they received no answer; yea, commandement was given throughout the campe, That no man vpon paine of death, should have any Parley with them. Shortly after, all things being now in readinesse for the assault, the Christi-

by the Chrifis Extreme eru eily.

ans one a day about five a clocke in the afternoone, affaulted the town in four places, and after G three houses hard fight, by strong hand tooke it, with the scriching and lamenting of the wo. men and children, and other fearefull people, who now gaue themselves all lost and forloine. Foure houres execution was done upon all that came to hand, without respect of age, fer, or condition:women were flaine great with childe, and young children hanging at their mothers breafte; it booted not to cry for mercy, the bloudy fword denouring all The fury of the Wal lons here exceeded, who ript the children out of their mothers wombs, and made thong and points of the skins of men and women, whom they had flain quicke. Which their cruelty they afterwards excused when they were therefore reproued, by pretending that thereby they did teach the Turks hereafter not so wickedly to blaspheme against Christ, or with such their wonted and barbarous cruelty to torment the Christians that fell into their hands, for feare of H like themselves. In this affault and sury perished of the Turks about 4000, and of the Christians not past 300. In this towne beside that which the fire deuoured, was found a very rich prey. The first that entred the towne was one Terskie a notable captaine, with his company. after whom followed Ruswarme, who each of them were thought in their entrance at the breach, to have flaine with their owne hand eight or ten Turks.

.stahomet the great Sultan

Now in the mean time Mahames the great Sultan being come to Belgrade, removed thence to come downe into the heart of Hungary; fending Cicala Baffa before him : and at length efter da with an ar- long looking for, the second of September arrived at Buda, having in his army about two hudred thousand men, and three hundred field pieces. From thence he presently sent forty thousand to Temesware; but staied there himselse with the rest of his army.

The Christians yet lying at Hatwan, & doubting lest the Sultan suddenly passing the river should come upon them not yet ready for battell, departing thence, and setting backe sgaine, came and encamped not far from Vachia. And albeit that the Archduke before his departure from Hatwan, had left a convenient garrifon for the keeping of the townervet such was the terrour of the Turks approch, that the next day after, they that were there left in garrifon forfooke the towne, and ferting it on fire, followed themselves after the campe. This comming of the Turkish Sultan to Buda, brought also a great scare vpon them at Vienna, as much doubting left he should that way have turned his forces, which caused them both day and night to labor for the better fortification of the city, and for the prouision of all things, as if it had bin

But Mahomet not provided for the vidertaking of fo strong a place, and not ignorant of the difgrace his great grandfather the victorious Solyman had sometime received under the wals thereof, had no purpose thereto, as having bent his thoughts quite another way. In the vpper part of Hungary is an antient famous city, well fortified and honored with a Bishops See, called Agria, not far from Hatwan; vpon this city, as the chiefe fortresse of the Christians in those quarters, had Mahomet at his comming into Hungary cast his eies, and began now that way to make head, with purpose by taking of that city, and placing therein a strong garrison, to himder the uniting of the Emperors forces with the Transyluanians, for the mutual strengthning of the one the other by the way of the vpper Hungary. Which the Archduke perceluing, fent thither forthwith the valiant Colonell Terskie with a notable company of Italians and Ger. L mans, and a thousand other harquebusiers, who all arrived there in safety. Atwhich time also the Lord Teuffenback fent into the city three thousand footmen, under the conduct of County Turne, with good store of warlike prouision needfull for the defence thereof. The one and twentieth of September, Mahomet attended upon by the great Ballaes, Ibrahim, Giaffer, Haffin, and Cicala, for old Sinan was now dead, with his army of an hundred and fifty thousand men, came and encamped betweene the two rivers of Danubius and Tibifcus, covering a great part of the country with his tents. Approching the city, he with wonderfull celerity cast up fue great mounts, and from them with such fury battered the wals, that the Christians were glad night and day to stand in armes for the defence thereof. And although that the wals were so great, and in many places so weakly fortified as that they were not but by a greater garrison to M be defended against so puissant an enemy; and that therefore the defendants with their honor lawfully might even the first day have set the city on fire, & retired themselves into the castle, which was both faire and strong and the only place to be trusted vnto; yet for the space of fix daies they worthily defended the whole city against the fury of the enemies; and out of it did

them great harme. But seeing the danger greatly encreasing, and that the city was not longer to be holden they fer it on fire; having before conveiled all the best of their substance with themselues into the eastle; which the Turks quickly perceiving brake so suddenly into the city, as if they would together with the Christians have entred the castle also, but in the attempt therof they were notably repulsed & many of them flaine. Adioyning to the oastle was a great and frong bulwarke, against which the Turks for certain daies furiously thundred with their great ordnance, and that without intermission; and having in divers places fore shaken it, in the space of two daies assaulted it 12 times, but not without the wonderfull losse of their men: & Abulwarte yet gaue it not so ouers but as men with their losse more enraged, came on againe with greater affaulted in fury than before, and foat last by plain force took it : and there put to the food all them they two daises found therin, except such as by good hap got betimes into the castle. This bulwarke thus lost, the Christians the next day sallying out, again recourred, wherin they slew a great number of the Turks, with the loffe of fome thirty men, and as many moe wounded. The befreged now divers times both by letters and messengers craved aid of Maximilian the General, giving him to understand, that they could not long hold out for want of thot and pouder, if they were not betimes relieved (whereof the enemy also was not ignorant) yet were they resolved to hold it out even to the last mansalthough the great Sultan had oftentimes by messengers sent of purpose, willed them to yeeld it vp, with promise that they should in safety with life and goods departsotherwise threatning vnto them greater extremities than was of late shewed vnto the Turks at Hatwan, if they should as obstinare men hold it out vnto the last. Wherunto they ne-C uer answered him any thing: for Terskie had forbid them all parly with the enemy; and in the midst of the market place had caused a paire of gallowes to be set up, threatning to hang him thereon, who foeuer he were, that should once make motion of yeelding up the city.

Whilest the besieged thus lay in hope of reliefe, the Archduke vpon the comming ouer of the Sultan towards Agria, having retired with his army to Strigonium, and there staid somewhat too long expecting the comming of more aid; began now at length to fet forward, and to make some shew as if he had indeed purposed to have relieved his distressed friends so hardly befet at Agria. But such was the foulenesse of the weather, hindring the passage of his great ordnance(not to speake of any thing else) that in fourteene daies he marched scarcely twelve miles forward. Whereby the enemy tooke occasion to prevaile as he did in his siege: who D now hearing of the comming of the Christians, and seeing to how little purpose he had so

long battered the castle, converted all his indeauors to the filling vp of the ditch of the old cafile, with fagots, earth, and fuch like matter : for the hastening of which worke, Mahomet himselfe spared not to ride up and downe in all places of his army, with his presence and cheereful speech encouraging his men in that desperat worke. But whilest the Turks were thus busie in fulfilling his command, the Christians fallying out vpon them made great slaughter of them, and put to flight Ibrahim the great Baffa with fuch as were about him: after whom they fo cagerly followed, that he in the flight loft his tulipant for half, & was there very like to have bin taken. Neuerthelesse the worke went still forward, and was now at length with the restlesse labour of fo great a multitude brought to fuch perfection, that the Turkes thought it now no E great matter by affault to enter the castle : and thereupon the tenth of Ostober gaue vnto it foure desperat assaults one voon another, being still with greater slaught of his men repulfed. But comming on againe the fifth time with fresh supplies, and greater sury than at the The old castle

first, they prevailed and so entring, put to the sword all they sound in the castle, in number sates. about eight hundred: foure hundred of whose heads one of the Turks captains caused to be carried vnto Mahomet in the camp, in the beholding wherof, he is faid to have taken great pleafure, as in the vindoubted fignes of his victory.

The old castle thus taken, nothing remained but the new castle, against which the Turks conuerted their whole forces, wher in they reposed not so much hope (although their battery were very terrible, and their power great) as in the secret mines wherewith they had in 14 places F vndermined the castle, and were now almost ready to be blowne vp. Which the besieged perceiuing, and withall confidering the state wherein they stood, and not hearing any thing of reliefe; resolued among st themselues (without the consent of their chiefe Commanders) no longer to hold out, but to yeeld. And thereupon altogether as if it had been but one man, rife vp in a mutiny against their two Gouernours, Paul Niari, and Terskie; who at the first by all

the reasons they could deuise, dissuaded them from such cowardise, putting them in mind of a the oath they had taken : which not prevailing, they afterwards upon their kneep requested them as men to hold it out yet a while, in hope of speedy selicite yea, Teskie with his hands cast vo entreated them, that if they would no longer hold it out, but needs yeeld, then they should first kill him with their owne hands, that he might not live to see so great additioned But what availeth persuasion with men possessed with so great scare? And in the meaner interested into two hundred and fifty of the common foldiers, among whom were many italians, feeretly efcaping out of the castle fled into the camp, of whom divers became runegats & turned Turk which added to the former feare, so much discouraged the minds of the rest, that they forth with required to come to parly with the enemy, and so agreed, That they might with bag and baggage and their swords by their sides in safety depart the great Sultan giving his faith for the the performance thereof, with hostages deliuered on either side. So the 13 of Odober about noone, the garrison soldiers came out of the castle in number about two thousand; but they were not gone far, but that they were in a great plaine fet upon by the Turks and Tartars, and there cut in pieces; some of them were flain quicke, and some other of them otherwise shame. fully difmembred; the Turks in the meane time vpbraiding them, and faying, That faith was not to be kept with them that had so cruelly before dealt with them of Hatwan. This perfidi. ous dealing much offended divers of the better fort of the Turks, infomuch than some of them complained thereof vnto the Sultan; who (as is reported) caused some of the chiefe authors the 10f to be put to death : and afterward by open proclamation commanded, that if any of the Turks or Tartars had taken any of them prisoners, they should forthwith set them at liberty. I Thus is the famous city of Agria, of long time a Christian Bishops seat, now become a sure receptacle for the Turks and Infidels.

Tervinia beficged by the

Whilest Mahomet thus lay at the fiege of Agria, the Bassa of Bosna with certain other of the Sanzackes thereabouts, having raifed a great army, came and befieged Petrinia in the borders of Croatia: which he at his first comming so furiously battered by the space of sevendaies. that it was of many thought not possible for it to hold out two daies longer. In the mean time the Lord Herbenftein and Leukewitze, with all the power they could make out of Croatia and Windismarch, came towards Petrinia: but having no meanes in so great haste tomakea bridge ouer the river of Kulp, they retired towards Sifeg, there to passe ouer. The Turks hearing of their retire, and supposing them to have fled for feare, put six thousand horsemen over w the River to pursue them: Vpon whom the Christians turning, and charging them home, ouerthrew them; and having flaine many of them, draue the rest headlong into the River, where most of them perished. The Christians neuerthelesse keeping on their way to Siseg there the next day by a bridge passed ouer the River, and so marching towards Petrinia, and being come neere vnto the Towne, were encountered by eight thousand Turkes, whom they also put to flight; and by certaine prisoners there taken, understood that the Bassa the day before was rifen from before the Towne and gone: which they at the first beleeved not, but comming thither found it fo, to their owne good contentment, and the great joy of the late be-

litued.

Petrinia ve.

Maximilian the General marching on faire and foftly from Strigonium, at length the feventeenth of October came to Cassouia, soure daics after that Agria was lost and there met with the Transylvanian Prince, who was come thither with eighteen thousand men, and forty field pieces to aid him: of whom eight thousand were mercinary horsemen, fifteene hundred were of the nobility of his country, and the rest footmen. The next day after, they setting forward from Cassouia, joyned themselues with the rest of the army led by the Lord Tenffenbach and Palfi, and foof all their vnited forces made one army, confifting now of two and thirty thoufand horsemen and eight and twenty thousand foot: who drew with them an hundred and twenty field pieces, and twenty thousand waggons, wherewith they every night enclosed their army as with a most sure trench. So orderly marching, they kept on their way towards: Agris, with a full resolution to give the Turks battell, whereof the whole army seemed to be very M defirous. By the way at length they came to a faire heath two miles long and foure broad, where they were to passe ouer a certaine river, the passage whereof Giaffer Bassa had before taken with twenty thousand Turks and Tartars, the rest of the Turks army lying still not fare from Agria. Now the purpose of the Bassawas, to have enlarged the passage of the river, and

fo to haue made way for the whole army, to haue afterwards passed to the other side, as most commodious for many purposes, especially for water, whereithey so might themselves have had plenty, & yet kept the Christians from it. But of this his purpose, by the comming of the Christians he was quite disappointed: for the next day being the 23 of O Cober, they skirmithed with him in divers places, especially at the passage of the river; where at the first incounter he loft 300 of his men, and in the end feeing himfelfe too weake to withftand the whole power comming on, fled to the Sultan, having loft two of his enfigues & 20 field preces, but of his men not many, both for that he fled betime, and the approch of the night hindered the pursuit of the Christians, who were now become masters both of the passage of the river, and of the place where the Baffa lay which they finding not so commodious for them as they had at B the first supposed (especially for lacke of wood, the weather being then extreme cold, as also hearing of the approch of the Sultan with his whole army) they forthwith for fooke the same, and retired again ouer the river to the place where they lay before, inclofing themselves with their waggons, as if it had beene a city strongly inclosed with woodden wals. The next day which was the 24 of October, towards night, Mahomet with all his army shewed himselfe vnto the view of the Christians, and fent 3000 Tartars to passe the river : of whom the Christians flew a great number with their great shot, and put the rest to flight. Both the armies were populous and firong, and couered a great deale of ground, a most goodly sight to behold : both drunke of the fame river, as well the men as their horfes, and therfore kept continuall watch all that night on both fides of the river, especially at the passage. In the morning betwirt fix and C sewen a clocke, Mahomet with his army ranged in order of battell, came within sight of the Christians, his squadrons as it were covering all the country on that side of the river as far as the Christians could well fee; and now again fent part of his army ouer the river : with whom A great and the Christians skirmished from morning till night, both the armies parted but by the river, all tong stermiles this while standing fast, and as it were facing the one the other. But being at length on both Tarks or the fides well wearied, and many flaine, the Turks retired again ouer the river to the camp: in the confluent mean time (as if it had bin by confent) they refolued on both fides the next day to try the fortune of a battell; and so commandement was given through both the armies, for every man against a certaine appointed time to make himselfeready. So the next day, being the 26 of October, Mahamet brought forth his army again out of his campe, which was not far from the D Christians; and began now to draw downe towards the river. Neere vnto this place were the ruines of an old church, where Mahomir pluced certain companies of Ianizaries, and 24 field pieces, and commanded ten thonfand of his felect fouldiers to paffe the river, which they rea- ere thenfand dily did. The Christians also ready for battell and now thinking it time upon the comming Turkepage the

oner of the enemy to begin; with part of their army thereunro appointed, fo fiercely charged together with the Turks electwore already come out that they quickly out them, and not them only, the Tartate but certain companies of Fartars alfordhat were in another place come ouer the river and not so contented, but following them they had in chase, put to flight them also that stood on the faither fide of the sitter, of whom they flow a great number, and by the comming on of the reft

pursute breaking togetherwich the Turks into their tents, and there killing a great number of

of the army, tooke from them 190 great pieces of artillery : whereof fo great a feare rife in

army fled in all haftertowards Agria filedding forme reares by the way as he went, and wiping

his cies with a piece of cheateners garment, which hee for reverence carried about him as arclique. Italien now nowards night, and the Archduke was about to have caused a retreat

tobe founded; and that day to have done no more! But the Transy manian Prince, the Lord

Palfi, and the reff, perfuaded him in thanforgreat feare of the enemy to profecute the victory; and the rather, for that the Turks began againe to make head, and to repaire their difordered

battels. Wherefore the Christians still keeping their array charged afresh the front of the

anemies reftored battell, confifting of forty thousand men, and that with such violence, as that they in thort time had flaine the moft part of them, and put thereft to flight : and with the

great flaughter into their owne dampe. Now commandement was before given throughout

the Christianarmy, that no man voon paine of death should in seeking after spoile breake

his array, or for fake his place, before the victory were affuredly gotten. But they in this hot

F like good fortune charging the body of the minist battell, forced the discouraged Turks with

E the enemies patron; that Muhamet with thrabim the great Baila feeing the discomfiture of the

dejcamfised.

them and feeing in every place great store of rich spoile, contrary to the aforesaid commande. G ment, left the purfact of their enemy, and disorderly fell to the spoile of the tents, vntill they came to the very tent of the great Sultan. But here began all the mischiefe, with a most fud. The Covidian den change of fortune. For here these greedy disordered men, not now worthy the name of sol diers, light vpon a strong squadron of resolute men, with good store of great ordnance readu recedity after charged, which they discharged amongst the thickest of their enemies, and rent in sunder a number of them, and after that came on resolutely themselves : when in the meane time Gita. la B. fla with his horiemen yet vntouched, brake in vpon them also, and with the terrour of hie comming brought fuch a feare vpon them, that they began amaine to fly, especially the Hun. garians & Germans, most busied in the spoile. Neither could they in that seare, by any threats or intreaty of their commanders be perfuaded to make a fland, or fo much as once to looke H backe, or to shew any token of true valour : which their hasty flight was the ouerthrow not of themselves only, but of others also that would have sought; for whilst they fled headlong vp. on the spur, and could not be staid, they ouerran their own footmen, and so furthered the enemies victory. Thus for want of good order, through the greedy conetousnesse of a fort of dif. ordered men, the most notable victory that ever the Christians were like to have had over the Turks, was let flip out of their hands. Many noble gentlemen & commanders, in feeking to flav the flight of their own men, were here flaine: & although the enemy followed the chase scarce halfe a mile, yet were the Christians possessed with such a feare, that they fled amaine all oues the country with greater shame than losse, no man pursuing them. The Archduke himselfe Keing all desperat fled to Cassouia. The Transylvanian of all others most orderly retired him! I felie towards Tocaij, hauing not loft in this battell aboue 200 men, and of them neuera man of name. All this loffe he imputed to the couctoufnesse of the Hungarians, and cowards feof the German hortemen. The Lord Brenstein having charge of the great artillery; fled also, and made thift for himselfe, as did Palfisanu in fine all the reft. Neither was the seare lesse amongs the Turks (a wonderful thing to be fooken) than it was among the Christians: for the night following they for fear of the return of the Christians, truffing up the best of their things, fled alfo towards Agria. And it was afterwards known, that the Torks great ordinance; sems, and baggage flood three daies in their trenches, either altogether vngarded, or fo flenderly garded, as that they might haue bin calily taken by the Christians, if they would but have mide head againe. Yea, Mahomet himfelfe is reported oftentimes to have confessed the danger and searche g was then in to have bin taken, and al his army destroied if the Christians had (as they should) purfued the victory, and not fo bafely run after the spoile : by which danger he then warned, afterwards ever shunned to adventure his person to the like perill in the field. In this battelof Torentie thon. Karesta (for so it is of a place thereby called) and at the siege of Agria, were lost of the Christia Jand Christians ans about 20000, and of the Turks 60000, Mahamer after this victory fortified figris, and for flain, or three ans about 20000 and of the Lurys 60000 managers and for the seeping thereof left in it 10000 foldiers, and for thursed to Belgrade.

The Bassa of Buda persuading himselse that the Christians after so great an overthrow could not this yere to any purpole recouertheir ftrength, came wishall the power hewas able to make, and the fourth of November belieged Vacia in hope to his weafily carried in but finding there greater resistance than he had before imagined, & hearing that the dispersed Chriflians in the upper part of Hangary were making head for to come so the reliefs of the towns, he more afraid than burt, brake, up his, sege, and so returned to Bada: for indeed the differed reliques of the late army of the Christians were drawing together, but was med and unfertile able, as having in the laft flight flamefully cast away their aimes, and therefore could fast done the Baffa fmall harme if he had consisted the flegt in that believe to distribute the

Mahomet thinking it honosenough for him to baue thus won Ageia, and drinen the Chil ftians out of the field, divided his army into awo parts at Belgrades whereof she but he butter ted in the countrey thereabout, to be ready for all cuents, and with the other he returned to Constantinopleibut by the way he was feerpon by Bartelise Later folice tile Transly luanian pri ces Lieutenant, and the Vayued of Valachie, who with a great power both of hotle and foot M being got over the river Danubius, and secretly savored by the country people; lay in ambul for him in places of advantage, and fill following in the tails of his asrby, curoff 7000 of his men before he could be rid of them:and fowith much trouble arrived at length at Conflantinople, where we will for this yeare leave him, vntill we heare by himmiore, Halis

1 1 1

Maximilian with a (mall retinue arrived at Vienna in the later end of November, where he found the Viscont of Burgaw, Swartzenburg, and some other of the commanders of his late army ; most of the rest, especially the Italians, being slaine. The small remainder of this vinfortunat yere was spent with often skirmishes and inrodes one into anothers frontiers, as the maner of war is, without any great thing done worth the remembrance.

Rodolph the Christian Emperor, notwithstanding the late discomfiture of his army not farre from Agria, made choice again of his brother Maximilian the Archduke for the managing of his forces for his next yeares wars against the Turke. Whereunto the Pope by his legat Fran. Aldebrandine promised of his owne charge to send him 10000 Italians, under the couldest of the Duke of Mantua; as did also the German Princes their wonted aid, with some others. All B which flowly at length meeting together neere vnto Poffonium and Altenburg, in the months of July and August, departing thence, marched to Pappa, which after eight daies hard siege Papparagents they tooke, and so again retyred to Altenburg, where they took a general muster of the army, and afterwards in the beginning of September shewed themselves before the strong rown of Rab: where the lord Bernstein approching too neere the walls, was with a shot slaine. Neuertheleffe the rest there staied, untill that hearing of the comming of Mahomet Baffathe Turks Generall with a great army, they left the fiege, and the 24 day of September passing ouer the river Danubius, into the Island Schut towards Comara, there on the North side of the river encamped. Where they had not lien past 8 daies, but that the castle of Dotis standing upon the South side of Danubius, was by the Bassa before their faces, and as it were even under their C noses besieged and taken; the whole army of the Christians in the meane time as idle beholders looking on, but not daring to relieue their diffressed friends : but afterwards arising, marched to Wacia; where hearing of the Turks comming against them from Pesth, they set fire on the castle, and so retired along it the North side of the river, vntil they came over against Vicegrade a castle of their owne on the farther side of Danubius; where by the good direction of the lord George Bastas most expert captaine, and lieutenant Generall of the army, they encamped so strongly, as that the Turks after many brave attempts given to have forced them in their trenches, were glad with fome loffe to depart,

Neither went things this yere better forward with the Christians in other places than in this fide of Hungary: for Sigifmand the Transiluanian prince by his Chancelor belieging the strong D city of Temelwar in October, was by the valor of the defendants, and the vnfeafonablenesse of the weather enforced to raise his fiege, and with distinguist of depart. Mobiael also the Vayuod Michael the of Valachia, who mitted with the example and perfuafions of the Transyluanian Prince, had Vayand yelrevolted from the Turks, and don them great harme (as is in part before declared) now wearis fanconto the ed with their often inuations and the spoile of his country, almost brought to veter desolation, Turks, and yet many thousands of his subjects being by the Turks and Tastars carried away captives, and his bin townes and castles for most pare valed to give his people a time of breathing, submitted him. christians. felie againe unto the Turkith obeifance; foleranly receiving at the hands of one of the Turks Chiaus (for that purpose sent from Gon Aantinople) an ensigne in token of his submission vnto the Turkish Emperor, as also of his fauor towards him. Which the more to affire him of, he E by another honorable meffenger frurely after received from Mahomer the Turkish Emperour more kind letters than at any time before, with the confirmation of the Wayuod ship of Valachia by the grand Seighior his folemne oath, unto Michael the Vaytood and his fun Pater, then shout thirreene yeares old, for the terme of both their lines, without disturbance, paying but the halfe of the old yearely tribute by the Turks before demanded. Soglad they were vpon any condition to have reduced that marrial man with his country vnto their obeifance; and in token of further grace, together with these letters he received also a goodly horse, most richly furnished, with a faire seimiter and an horsemant mace, in signe of the martiall power and government committed unto him by the great Sultan Mahomet. All which goodly gifts and honors the Vayuod feemed thankfully to accept i neuertheleffe not daring too far to truft vnto the Turkish faith, of the small affurance wherof he had before had sufficient experience, he still kept frong garrifon's vport the frontiers of his countrey, with fuch other forces alfo as he was wont, excusing the fame to be done for searc of the Tartars; by whom he also excused himfelfe, for not going with the Turks Generall this yeare into Hungary, as he was by speciall messengers from the grand Seignior himselse requested telling him that he might not in any

case so to do, for seare of the Tartars most horrible incursions, and the spoiles of his country, G yet knew he right well, how that they were by the great Sultan his expresse commandement charged not to do any harme either in Moldauia or Valachia, as they went into Hurlgary, But this wary Vayuod not greatly trusting either the Sultan or them, as also loth himselfe a Chris ftian to go against the Christians his friends and late confederats, excused himself by the ne. ceffary care he had of his subjects and country, and so requested that his reasonable excuse to be in good part of the great Sultan accepted; but of him more is to be faid hereafter. Thus passed this yeare without any great thing done more than is before declared both these great Princes, the Emperor and the Turkish Sultan, being warned by the last yeres work, what it was to put al to the fortune of a battel: & therfore now contenting themselves to have shewed their forces: as not afraid one of the other, countenanced this yeres wars more in shews than deeds,

A great tri-

The Printe of Tranfpluanta refigneth his

> Michael the people unto the tellion.

What great things might by the Christian Princes at vnity among & themselves be done against the Turk, is by the considerat right casily to be gathered: but especially by the notable victory of the famous Transyluanian Prince Sigifmund, who confederated but with his poore oppressed neighbours the Valachians and Moldauians, and strengthened with some small aid from the Emperor and the Hungarians, not only delivered those three countries from the heauy burthen of the Turkish thraldom, but vanquished also their most renowned daptains.ouerthrew their mighty armies, burnt and spoiled their Countries, rased their townes and cities. which as it hath been before in part declared, so if it should be all particularly set downe. besides that it would be tedious, so also might it haply seem almost incredible. Beside which calamities of war (commonly more felt of the subject than of the Prince) the great Sultan himfelfe found no small wants, as well in his coffers, as other his necessary supplies for the maintenance of his wars, especially in Hungary; the only countries of Moldauia before these troubles veelding vnto him yerely a tun of gold 2000 horfes for feruice, 20000 greet measures of wheat, with as much barly, and a wonderfull proportion of butter, hony, and other victuals. the other two provinces paying the like or more, as a yerely tribute : whereof he had of late, to his great discontentment, by the generall revolt of these three countries bin quite disappointed, But this fowholesome a confederation (to the great hure of the Christian commonweale, and benefit of the Turks) now brokemand Moldauia by the Polonians diffeuered from the reft, and againe made tributery to the Turke as is before declared, and now Valachia alfo in a fort acknowledging the Turks obeifangeithe noble Transykusnian prince; who hitherrowith great w cheerfulneffe and courage had fought the most Christian battels against the Turke, now lest as it were all alone, and doubting how with his own finall forces to be able long to defend his country against the Turke and the Polonian whom he feared not much leffe than himself the fame should together with himletf, fat into the hands of the Turks of some other his enemies, by a wonderful change woluntarily religued this his column wof Transviusnia vinco Rodalph the Christian Emperon and his heires for ever; and so leaving his wife in Franky luanta, weathimfelf into Silefia, thereise take possession of the Dukedomes of O mel and Ratibor, which rogether with the yetely pension of 1900 p Loachima, or the four mits of the Bishoptick of Vratiflauia, he had in lieu shereof receiued of the Emperor swhere upon the possession of Transylusnia, by the generall confent of all the States of that countay seas in the beginning of this yere 1598, dolivered yespetal Archbishop of Vacia, the Course Nadafi, and Direct the Emperors commissioners; and a folemne outh of obedience and loyalty taken of them at in generalital beit the aforefaid Commissioners as also the Emperounbinsfelsewould have persuaded the Prince cither not at all; or at lea Awife not fo fuddenly to have forfaken his country, but to haue fillkept the gonerament thereof himfelin yet for any date or two well for fleeing, that the same could not so conveniently be governed by any other as by himselfe; a natural Prince therein borne, and exceedingly beloued of his hip in dis. The fatte Commissioners as fo in link following, going into Valachia, there conkeins like oath of ebodience of Michael the Vayued and his people: who loathing the Tarkish source igney, all willingly weelded themselves and the Emperors protection. These commissioners also at the same time came to agreement with M the Tartars Embassadors, offering unto the Emperor peace and side for the yearely pension of 40000 duckats, and as many theep-skin-gownes, their vivall manner of apparellant All this while continued the Dict of the Empire, begun in December last past at Ratisbon,

Matthias the Emperors brother being there his deputy, & in his Majestics name demanding

greater aid for the maintenance of his ways againft the Turks the common enemy, than was by the Princes and States of the Empire offered twhere after great and long deliberation, a large proportion was by them all agreed upon for the delvaying of the charges of those wars, and defença of the Christian commonweale cobe paied in three yeares next, and so thereupon was the affembly diffolued. But as they were returning home, behold contrary to all hope, Rab one of the ftrongest fortresses in Christendome, three yeares before betraied wato the Terks by County Hardick, was now by the wifedome and valor of Adolphia Baronof Swartzenburg; the Emperours Lieurenand in the lower Hungary, againe recougred, to the great gricle of the Turks, and wonderfull rejoycing of the Christians, in fuch fort as followeth:

This noble gentleman the lord Swart Zouburg, of no leffe courage then experience, then lying B at Comara, and still in doubs less the Turks so neer vnto him at Rab, should attempt something against him and his charge, prouided for his owne defence all that Winter tittle with a strong garrison, keeping continual watch and ward, although it were as then no time for the enemy with any army to keepe the field. So Winter passing, and the Spring appropriate, it streamed Two Latina that the 22 day of March, about 7 a clocke in the night, the gates being there, were heard mere prisoners fly vnder the walls of the towne, two men, who by their speech seemed to be Italians: with great discourt the inflance requesting, for the fafegard of their lives, to be let in, for feare of the enemies pursuit. Hate of the Which by one of the fentinels was forthwith reported into the Gouernorisho doubting it to Lara Swart. be some subtill practise of the enemy, commanded them there to take their fortune vntill the waburg.

morning : at which time they were received into the city, and being brought before the Go-C uernor, profitating themselves forthwith at his feet, pittifully requested him to have compasfion of their milery, & to comfort them with his charitable relief that fo they might at length returne againe into their country. Who at the first asked them, what countrymen they weit, and from whence they came at that time of the night ? Whereunto they answered, That they were Italians, and that they had but even then escaped out of the cruell hands of the Turks at Rab. But defiring to know of them fome news, they after their manner humbled themselves, shewing by their gesture not to know any. Yet would be needs understand of them the particularities, when and how they were taken by the Turks, and the means they had vied to escape out of that cruell feruitude, in all order as had befalto them. Wherethe yonger of them beginning, told him, that now almost two yeres ago, at such time as the Christians were ouerthrown D by the Turks under Agria, and enery man in that confusion then feeking the best and neerest way to faue themselves; they having by slight now escaped the greatest danger of the enemy,

and fo trauelling ouer the country towards Vienna, were to their great misfortune (by an hundred Turks come out of Rab to scoure the country, and to seeke affectorey) taken prisoners, and as flaues committed to the chaine, where they had almost two yeres until now, with great patience ferued. These two fugitiues by their outward appearance seemed to be men of good spirit and valor, which caused the Gouernor the more desirous to know of them the meanes they had vsed for their escape. So the yonger proceeding in his tale, gaue him to understand of the whole matter, telling him, That they had bin three months before still carefully denifing how to recouer their loft liberty, which now feemed to make some offer of it selsevnto them : for E that fince the time that the Emperors army rife the last yere from before the towne, they were not kept fo fireit or looked into as before, but lay as men by the Turks not much regarded: which caused them the more cheerfully to take the offer of the time, and to resolute either the somer to die, or to set themselves at liberty. And that so one day as they were carrying certain munition from the palace of Giaffer Baffa for the foldiers, they fecretly conneied three pieces of cord of some reasonable bignesse, therwith by night to let themselves down from the wall, and as as they might to esoape which Itolno cord that it should not be seene, and so their purpole suspected, they buried in the ground. But the night being come for them to effect in, what they had fo long defired, and they roaming up and downe in the darke, and fill finding one let or other, they were enforced for that time to flay, and to defer it vntill the night following:

which being come, and choice made of a most convenient place, they made fast the cord aboue, and so thereby slid downe, first the elder, and then the younger; who not knowing how to swimme, was yet by the good direction and helpe of his fellow conducted ouer vinto the farther fide of the broad and deepe ditch : and that fo, in the night (fo darke as that one of them could hardly fee the other) they were come by chance to Comara, thinking to have

takenthe way so Wienna. The Cournout thus fully infire dechaftheir escape, demanded as A them further, how the frong towns of Rab was by shall urks goustined and golded : who tolk hint very chill and with final care, of posially finceshed spartured she European company alfo that fourn gates of the towne were a lied up with carth, which afthey werd Broken case. would all fal into the town disch, and to further them shat would attempt to distribute with dhose other particularities. Wherefithe Couerner having melaconfiddred thougheauth himself that it by some ingenious denice he might by night with some good frength apon the sudden enter the towns, it haply might be fo againe reconsted. V pon which to great defignement he thought good to confult further with the Lord Raff, whoming requested, small half & with as much fecreey as was possible; with I doo foot, and as many horse as he could make to some vito him to Comara. Who upon this advertisement hald not, but presently giving order vito the his men, let forward by night, and the 26 of March before day, with 1400 foot, and 120 horse arrived at Comara , where they were all joyfully received, and the gates after they were enter red again fast thut, & fo kept for feare of the enemies fecret pies; of whom no man can be too wary, be he neuer fo wife. Now, whileft these soldiers were refreshing themselves, in the meane time the Governor with the Lord Palfi discoursed to the full concerning the intended enters ptile; which refolued vpon, they found themselves vpon the view of their mento have seen toot of the garrifon foldiers, and 300 horse all good and couragious men, and well appointed for the intended feruice : who there staying two dates after their comming; and many of the m in the meane time (after the manner of their religion) confessing themselves, and receiving the Sacrament, were become fo couragious, as that they doubted nor in the quarrel of the Christian religion to ancounter a far greater number of the Turks than themselves. And the more to flir them vo, the Lord Palf, at the same time delivered noto thema motable speech not for all that selling them whither they were to go but, That they were his Christian foldiers and brethren, under his leading both of long and late time i who never by him deceived of their wonted pay at fuch time as it was due, would not now as he hoped for fake him. And albeit that he wellknew them to have descrued at his hands a greater contentment; nevertheles being himfelfe deprined of his rengme by thefe lare, warres, and his possessions subject avery house vato the incursions of the Turks, could not therfore according to his defire, and their deferts, shew vnto them the great good will be bare them: Yet now and enempresently was come the time wherein they might not only abundantly enrich themselves, but also adorne their heads with w an immortall crowne of glow, and make themselves for ever famous, by performing the most happy and glorious explainthes euer was by valiant fouldiers attempted or atchieued in that part of the World, And course intent that they might know how dearely he accounted of the life and honor of every one of them, he would therefore himselfe with the Lord Swartzenburg (of whom proceeded all that faire denice and new stratagem) be present with them in the action : and that therefore they were not to shinke that they were led forth to any privat danger, farther than their commanders themselves, whose folly were to be accounted great, if rashly and voon no good ground they should adventure their lives and honours together; whereof they ought not now to doubt, having by a thousand proofes known, how much they had beene of them always regarded. And that therefore it behoued them so much the more to snew their valor in this piece of seruice, undertaken for the great benefit of the Christian commonweak, and the honour of Christ Iesu, untowhom they were with one accord to make their prairis, with his mighty hand to strengthen their hearts, and with glorious victorie to bring to happy end the intended exploit against his enemies, to the honour of his name, and the advancement of the Christian religion and faith. At the end of which speech all the souldiers cried aloud That they were most ready to do any their commands, and to follow them whitherforms. So order was taken, that within three houres they should every man be prease and ready with their armes according to their places; and fo having well refreshed themselves, about clears of clacke the feuen and twentiethday, of March they in good order beganto fet forwards to ward Rab. But for that the multitude of fouldiers of tentimes, giveth the enemy warning of M that is intended against him; Palfi gaue order to one Jahn Stroine his Sergeant Major, to follow faire and foftly after him, with 1700 hoffe and foot, which he well performed. And fo won the breake of the day they began to draw, towards Rab, and there lay close in ambush all that day vntill night, about feuen miles fhort of the townewrefreshing themselues in the meable

time with plenty of victuals, which they had brought with them from Comara. Night (the fauourer of deceit) being come, in two houres march they began to draw neere to Rab, and there flaied about five houres; from whether they idnt before them a French enginer, a man of great indgement, with thirteen others (before rewarded with 1500 duckets) having with them 4 petards, engines of force to blow upinto the aircamy thing whereunto they be fallened, be it neuer fo great and weighty a where by good change they found the draw-bridge downe, and the nortculleis up : for that the Turks then cafting no perill, expedied enery houre for certain waggons with provision from Alba Regalis. By which good hap the Christians unperceived comming to the gate, and therunto fastning cheir perards, in good order gaue fire to the same, which presently tooke not hold:yet were they not farefor, but that they were by a fentinell discreed. B who demanding what they were, was presently answered by the violent engines, which in a trice tore in funder the gate with some part of the wall & of the fortifications neere vnto it. When now the watch (but all two late) began to give the alarme, and the Christians in the foreward Tibluspifed thrusting presently in, tooke the gate, none of the Turks yet comming to the desence thereof, ass, or to hinder them from entring. The first that appeared were 200 Turks, which with their wonted cry Alla, Alla, in such hidious maner as if they would therewith have tent the heattens, would have staied the Christians fondatther entring, but were themselves overcharged by 200 which were already entred. At which time also the Bassa came on with more than a thoufand following him, and that with fuch courage and fury as was neuer greater to be feene in any Turke; where after an 20ft terrible fight maintained by the space of two houres, the Baffa Two of the C himselse heing flaine, the Furks began a little to retire, whereby a thousand Christians moe Tarks asset had leifure to enter: when freitway after came Giaffer the great Baffa with about 1000 tall faint. foldiers following him, all the inhabitants also of Rab running after him, and that with such force, that they constrained the Christians to retire unto the gate whereby they entred. Who resolued rather honorably to die within the towner than with distinctor to be forced out, there with incredible courage sustained the greatest impression of the furious enemy; where was to beseene the true Christian valour for the performance of so greaten exploit well worthy of eternall memory. But this Baffa also (the other being dead of a wound in his necke) encountered by the Lord Swartzenburg, after he had in that sharpe conflict shewed great tokens of his valour, was there at length flaine alfo : both whole heads ftrucke off, were for a prefent after-D wards sent to the Emperor at Prague, with all the particularities of the whole action. But now the Turks perceiving that all their chief commanders were flain, retired most part of them into the city: some 300 of them crept underneath one of the bulwarks, where stood certain barrels of gunpouder, which they desperatly set on fire, and so together with themselves blew vp 200 Christians that were aboue voon the bulwarke; the greatest losse the Christians had in all that victory, who were otherwise supposed not to lose therein about 200 of their men. Thus the Turks discomfited, and altogether full of seare, losing both their force and courage, fled in euery place before the Christians, they in euery corner making of them a most horrible slaughter. The Turkish women all this while out of their windowes and other high places, ceased not to cast downe stones, timber, and such like things upon the heads of the Christians, whom B they thought by all means to annoy, and to helpe the Turks. The bloudy execution continued all that day untill night, the Christians still finding one or other hidden in the most secret places of the city, vpon whom to exercise their wrath; who ransacking also every corner thereof, were by the wealth therein found greatly enriched. But comming to the palace of Giaffer Agreat boots, the great Bassa, they found such great store of rich furniture, as better beseemed some great Prince than a Turkish slau. There they found also letters written in characters of gold from the Baffa of Buda to this Baffa, greeting him, and promifing him in his behalfe to deale with the Grand Seignior again the next Spring, with the first that his army should take the field, that he might therin have some honorable place of command, to the end he might in the field thew his great valour, and no longer lie idle in that strong towne. So sound they there also many things written from the great Sultan himfelfevnto this Baffa, with great flore of coine, which all fell to the fouldiers share; infomuch that by this so notable an exploit so well performed, the publique State, together with the fouldiers privat was not a little bettered. There amongst other things were recoursed threescore and fix pieces of Artillery, which were knowne to haue been sometime the Emperors, and source and twenty others, which the Bassa

The notable prech of the Lord Pall wate his foldiers.

had caused to be brought from Buda, with great flore of flor and pouder and other small pie. G ces, and meale sufficient to have served source shouland men for a year and a halfe, but of wine clittle vied of the Turks) onely foure veffels: In the Bafface palace was affo found of a more and weapons of all forts great flore, with aboundance of cloath and apparell, which was all gi uen in spoile to the souldiers. Thus Rab one of the strongest fortrestes of Christendome, not full foure yeares before besieged by Sinan Baffa: with an hundred and fifty thousand men, by the foace almost of three moneths, and then ar length by the treason of the governor to him betraied was now in one night by the valour and policy of a few resolute men; to their immortall glory againe restored to the Christian commonwealth the inhercenth day of March in the yeare 1598. Of which for notable a victory the Christians rejoyeed not a little both in Hungary and eliewhere: the great Sultan with the Turks no leffe griouing and florming, as H well for the loffe of the towne, before got with no small charge, as for the death of his people there flaine, to the number of about fix thousand and moe, with the toffe of fearce fix hundred See Tark Door to the Tark In soon of Hours of Googness Colory

Yet for all this, Mahomet, the great Sultan ceased notto make great provision for his war in Hungary and that greater than before, and fo with greater fury alfolto profecute his wrathfull indignation to be reuenged upon the Christians. Whereupon order was given vitto Ibrain Balls his brother in law, and Generall of his army, with all convenient speed to take the field Agreet tumult which for all that fell outfar otherwise; for that now thinking to have had all things in good forwardne ffe, a great di ffention rife betwike the Ianizaries and the Spahisthe latifizaries beine the best footmen, and the Spahi the best horsemen of the Eurkish Empire ; both the faithfull keepers of the person of their Prince, and the greatest strength of his state : whereby it commeth to passe, that in setting forward towards the wars, these two sorts of valiant soldiers, the one flanding upon their firength, and the other upon their honor, and both jealous of their ie. putation and credit have no good liking of one the other, but often rimes, and effectially of late in this corruption of their martiall discipline under their degenerate Emperours, fall at odds among themselves, as now they did, to the great hinderance of their affairs, and trouble of their General, Infomuch that to appeale this tumult he was glad to put to death certaine of the infolent Ianizaries refusing to set forward as they were by their Aga commanded. But proceeding further, and thinking to have executed some others of them also, to the further terrour of the rest he was by them and their adherents put in such seare of his life, that to avoid the prefent danger, he was glad to excuse himselfe by his lieutenant, laying all the blame upon him as the cause thereof: who was therefore as a sacrifice deliuered vnto the surv of the Ianizaries, by whom he was there presently flain, with some others of the Bassa's followers. So these broiles with much ado ouerpast, Ibrahim having taken a generall review of his army at Sophia, there staicd, expecting order from the great Sultan where to begin his wars, in Hungary or in Tranfyluania, for as yet that was in question: which could not well be before the beginning of July, by reason of the scarcity of victuals even then arising in the camp; for the supplying whereof Mahomet himselfe had no small care. But this long delay was the eause that a great number of the Ianizaries comming from Hadrianople, and hearing by the way, that the Generall would not as yet fet forward; not knowing the cause of his stay; and doubting to be deceived of their promised entertainment, were about to have returned backe againe: which known at the court, commandment was presently sent thence vnto the General, withour longer stay to set forward toward Hungary, which the more haftened his departure with his army.

In this the Turks folong delay, the Christians had good leifure to prepare their new forces, being now the latter end of Summer: for well they might thinke that the enemy slept not, knowing what prouision he had made as well in Constantinople as in other places. Wherefore reasonably doubting, that Summer well spent, and August now at hand, he would not so late turne his forces into the lower Hungary, they thought is best to prouide for the safety of the upper countrey: And to the end that the enemy approching those frontiers, might there finde forces ready to encounter him, the lord George Baffa a man of great experience and valor M was appointed Lieutenant Generall for that countrey; to the great contentment of the foldiers in generall, all thewing themselves most ready at his command. The Lord Swarzen burg in the meane time remaining in the lower Hungary at Rab, with eight thousand good foldiers; and the Archduke Matthias at Vienna for the dispatch of George Basta, and the halling

A of him forward : for that the upper Hungary, to the great hurr thereof, began now to feele the incutstone inf the Turke and Tartars, Belides that, he was afterward to return himself to speak with the Emperor his prother, still expecting a Chiaus of the Turkes by the appointment of the grand Seighior, tent by the way of Polonia for Prague, to intreat with the Emperor concerning a place.

They of Buda in the mean while feeing the delay of the Turkes, of whom not one band yet appeared in shofe quarters; and on the other fide perceiuing the great preparation of the Intperials, and the great garrifon at Rab for near at hand; began now to doubt forme new resolution of the Christians : wher in they were no whir deceived; for no army of the Turks being in field in the lower Hungary, and the country plain and open, the Lord Palfi with a continuent Buda befreed B power, & certain pieces of battery, (dt forward to attempt the enterprise; and the 16 of Odo. b) the corn. perwith 16 pieces of antillety began to batter the city of Buda, to the great fear and difcomfiture of them within having first taken the fort S. Gerard, with hope to have gained the rest alfo. For which cause, the men, the women, and all that dwelt in the City, most instantly befought the Bassa, not to endure the destruction of the same, with the inhabitants and wealth therof altogether, but being not able to hold out against so surfous a battery, in time to hearken to lome reasonable composition, that so they might yet euery man at least with life depare. Whereinto the Baffa for all that would not hearken, but put them fill in hope, that they should be presently relieved. Howbeit the batterie still continuing, and they not able longer to endure the force of the Imperials, nor any relief yet comming, they were glad at C length to abandon the city with the loffe of two thousand of the Ianizaries, and but 300 of the Christians slain, and 800 hurt: the rest of the Turks'at the same time retring themselves into the castle, where they might for a space deem themselues safe. So the Lord Palfi possesfed of the city with all his forces laid fiege vnto caftle, which although it were in fome places shaken with the continual fury of the cantion, yet were the desendants fell ready to make good the fame infomuch that Palf in good hope of fucces giving therento a general affault, was by their valor inforced to retyre; they within in the mean time with great labor and indufiry repairing the breaches made by the artillety. So that Full confidering the difficultie of the affault, shought it better by vadermining to thake the rocke wheren'the castle stood, than by a new affault to expose so many worthy mento somanisest a danger. Which his purpose D by the enemy diffeomered was by them also by countermining diffappointed. Yet for all that were the Christians all in good hope by another mine nor yet by the enemy perceived, to artain to the full of their defire; and the mole; for that they law not fo much bradery or flew of courage in she defendants as before: Who now West themselves filere and quiet, as if they had bin continuing about good ding up of the callie, as men bereft of all hope of reliefe or fuccor. The Christians beeing now possesses of a twong abby and fortresse fast by, and having brokendown'all the bridges ouer the river Danibins; in fach fort as that the befreged could receive nowelluf either by land or water! But for afmuch as the time of the year began now to grow tedious, and the winterweather tharpe, the Christians thought it not best there long to protracted waterne, and therfore resolved to present with the castic another general assault, and arthe fametime to blow up the mine but in gilling this affaire they were againe repulled, with the loffe of 200 men. Atwhicheime alfor number of Turks fallying our of the Caftle couragiously incountred the Christiana, but not with succes answerable to their valor, being there almost all cut in pieces. Neither did the mind take the defired effe a, but being blown vpdid little or no harmarall. So the Christians weary of their long suffering of the entreamitie of the weather, and withall confidering the great courage of the defendants, were even von the point to have lifen; yet willing to give a fresh attempt vpon the mine, they began again to work in the fame rand hoping to prettall began to parley with the defendants about yeelding voor the castle. But all to little or ho purpose; for that the mine having taken no effect the foldiers could hardly be drawn on through the deep and muddy ditches to give a new affault: In fine, feeing no hope to prevail, and hearing alfoof the comming of a great Army of the Furke for the relief of the beffeged, they raifed the flege, and at their departure The chiffian burnt their suburbs, carrying away with them a great booty; and so retyring towards Stri- depart from gonlum, expected further direction in what places to winter. Where shortly after order was and taken, that the forces disbanded should be dispersed, some into garrisons, and some into

the country therabout; to the intent they might to be in the more readinoffe with the first of co the next Spring to take the field, or as occasion should ferue, to be otherwise impleied

But Sie ismund the Transylvanian prince in the mean time repenting himself of the victoral change he had made with the Emperour, in difguifed apparel hafting in post our of Silese came to Clausenburg in Transylvania, and there was joyfully received of his subjects and taking of them anew oath of obedience, by mellengers lent of purpole certified Martinilian the Archduke (appointed by the Emperous for the government of Trapfylvania, and now voon his way as far as Cassovia) of the causes of his return; persuading him rather to come his forces against the Turks, for the recovery of Agris, than to crouble himself to come and farther for Transvivania, now againe by him to the great contenument of his subjects renof. fessed. As did also the Princesse his wife (Maximilian his Cousin germane,) wishing him u to confider, what hurt and dishonour hee should do ynto the Emperour his Maiesty, himselfe the Roman Empire, and the whole Christian Commonweale in generall, if in sodangerous a time hee should attempt any thing against the Prince her husband; and vnto him by her so

fieged by the

Now the Turks great army being come into the upper Hungary, lay incamped under the walls of the strong city of Veradinum, where that worthy Captaine George Balls was Lientenant General for the Emperor, but not having sufficient strength to go against so might an enemy, or to relieue the belieged city, having as then but a weak garifon he gaue knowledge therof to Maximilian the Archduke, who (as is aforefaid) with a convenient pomer was but a little before come to Caffovia, to goe into Transylvania, had hee not there by the way been I flayed by Embassadors from Prince Sigismund, but lately before returned out of Silesia i and having again taken upon him the government, by these his Embassadours requested him, no further to trouble himself in that journy a offring to give him aid against the Turks when the uer he should require it. The befreged nevertheles in the mean time notably defended themfelues, and with certain brave fallies did the enemy great harm : ftil expecting than Biffs the Licutenant, of the Transylvanian prince, or Maximilian the Archduke, or they all with their vnited forces, thould fend them relief. Vnto whom they gave knowledge the 19 of O Rober, how that the Turks with all the force and fury they had yfed, had as yet little prevailed; besing by their valor fill repulled, and with many frame fellies to their great loffe incommend, tract the time until they might by them their friends be relieved : yet not doubting but that the Turks according to their wonted maker mould down as they might to subdusthem. As cording to whose expectation, the Transylvanian prince with a great power taking the field Veradinum 12. the Emperor.

and some of their great ordnance cloied in such forts an that they were in good hope to pro. I to have relieued them, was letted to to do bythe Tartets, to shappurpole filmed up by the Turks : fo that he could by no means join his forces with Maximilian for looking to the false ty of his own people and country, Yet in roken of forwardnes he feat nertain Companies of braue foldiers vnto the Lieutenaut Bolla ; who understanding that of two shouland good feldiers in garrifon in the city in the beginning of the fiege, there were fearce 700 left aline all the rest being with continuall assaults either slain or moreally wounded ; ried a morable sus tagen to delude the enemy withall; for having our his men in good order, and comming braucly on, as if he would even have presently joined bassel (which the Turkes mon defire) whilft they likewife with great filtre were putting themfolues in order of battell and wholly bufied therin, he by another way of the Luks leaft fulpacked cuspingly thruft into the City 800 good foldiers; and that don, presently setyred again, into his stenches, wherin he stoogly incamped, feared not all the Turks forces, who thinking ouen then to have come to a day of battel, and still in vain expecting the lame, resurned deceived by this finenesse. And somethy after, inforced by continual foul weather, raifed their fiege, not without great difficultie and danger (reliefe lying fo neer at hand, and the defendants strengthned with new supplies) so haue bin longer maintained. So passed the troubles of this year with no gain but great less of the Turks: who at their departure inforced by the valeafonablenes of the weather the feat together, left behinde them in their trenches many Tents, with forse great pieces of Anillric, being not able to conuey the fame by water to Buda, and withal fearing greatly to being countred by the forces of Baffa, ftrengthacd with new supplies even then sent vato him from

The Archduke Masthia, Swarszenburg, and the other commanders of the army in the lower Hungary, being twelve thousand strong, with the garrison soldiers of Rab, Strigonium, & Komara in the mean time because they would not stand idle, together with the Hungarian horsmen, ouer-ran all the country therabouts euen vnto the gates of Buda ; in good hope also to haue met with eight thousand Turks (as they were by their espials advertised) comming toward Petth with victuals for relief of the cattle of Buda.

Whilst things thus passed in Hungary, Mahomes to shew his greatnes, as also the more to keep the Christian princes in suspence, sent Cicala Bassa (or as the Turks call him Cicala) his Admiral with a great fleet to fea: wherwith being come vpon the coast of Sicilia, he requefled the Viceroy of that kingdom, to fend him abourd his fleet the Lady Lucretia his mother. a who dwelt in Messana, for that he greatly defired to see her, and to do her honor, promising so quietly to depart without any harm doing. And the Viceroy again confidering, how that the angry renegat for the like curtesie to him at another time before denied, had in his rage done great harmall along it the sea coast; couenanting with him to send her in safety back againe. ent her honorably accompanied aboord the Admiral gally swhom Gicald her sonne received with great loy and triumph, and having kept her with him one day with all the honour that might be; according to his promise sent her backe againe to Messana, and so without any harme done for her sake to any part of Christendom, peaceably returned back again with his **રાજ્ય**ાસમાટ

Nowinshe mean time Michael the Vayuod of Valachia with good forces of his owne, beea cause howould be doing somthing also, resolued to give an attempt voon Nicopolis, a City of the Turksin Bulgarian and so giving order to his people, caused a bridge to be made over Damubius, to passe that great river by. Wherof the Basta's of Silistria and Badoua understanding, thought it good with al their power to disturb him in that work : & so comming as the faid bridgewas by chestayuods foldiers layd ouer the river upon boats, without further flav attempted to haue broken the fame, to the intent that the Valued flould not that way paffe. Who hasting thither with his army, rescued his work, and inforced the Bassa's to for sake the exploit by them begun, where betwire them for a space was fought a most hard conflict, till at length the Turks were with a great flaughter ouerthrown, & fo glad, some here, some there, by flight as they might to faue their liues. After which victorie, he without let passing ouer n) the river with his whole forces, came and incamped under the wals of Nicopolis; where they of the city vuderstanding of the late slaughter of the Turkes, and finding themselves vnable to hold its our against the force and valor of the Valachies, and now out of hope of any help of relief to come in time from the Fur'ces, without further refishance yeefled themselves into the power ustine Vayuod, who having sacked the city and set it on fire carried thence a great Nicopolia sacked spoiland boosy, with a number of the Bulgarians, chusing out the best and most able bodies and burnt by among them to levus him in his wars, and appointing the rest to inhabit and manufer the wafled places of Valachia. The report of this ouerthrow given vnro the Turks by the Valachian, with the facking of Micopolis, running abroad, brought a general feare upon the Turkes euen inshellmpuria being of Conflantinople: For the staying wheref, Mahomet commaunded E the chins of his Balka, with a great power of mmultuary foldiers taken bin haft, to go forthwith against the Vayand to stay the course of his further proceedings, to the difinaying of his people him felf thandering out most horrible threats against little! Who incouraged with his late victorie, and well acquainted with the Turk's maners, little regarded the same as know-

ing that howas notwich words but with arms to be vanquished: Now makemer alle Twitiff Briperor oppterfed with melancholy, to fee himself as once affailed with the plague then raging at Conflantinople, the bloudy Wars in Hungary, and the 1599. hortible mortalizie and loffe of his people in both places, and within not ignorant of the cuil fotoonle of this Anny be Veradinum, and of the great harm don at Nicopolis by the Valachiany extended that we will not in what he might to prouide for to many entitle, but gave order to Take negligible with all flored to get forwards (24 wee have filed) from Conflantinople towards Valuehia, or from whence he feared the greatest danger. Who without delay to make the Vayhood worder frame liow highly the great Sultan was displeased with him, put himself upon thomay with fin hundred lanizaties towards Hadrianople, with putpose there to Winter until the flexe Spring and fo to expect the comming of the rest of the Army, that so with the

fame, vnited to the forces of Mehemet Satergi (who the last year besleged Veradinum) he might G appear the more terrible vnto his enemies. The Christian Emperor also at the same time refied much discontented, that his people in fo fair a way for the winning of the castle of Bude. had yet failed therof. The Wallons laying the fault vpon the Lords Swartzenburg Palfi. & the rest of the commanders, that it was not won; for that when they as valiant men offred to have don therin the vermost of their deuoir, their leaders had made choice by the spade & mattock rather than by the fword, to perform the same.

The Turkes a. gain spoiled by the Yaynod.

But Michael the Vayuod seeing the Turks not a little dismaied with the sacking of Nicol polis began afresh to their greater terror and hurt to make new inrodes you them, in such fort as that he was entred an hundred miles into their territory against whom Mehemer Sates gi (as yet the Turks General in Hungary) comming with his forces, he again retyred, carving # away with him the spoil of the country by him wasted.

They of Buda in the mean time fearing some sudden assault to be given voon them a fine fering within great want of viduals, expected long to be relieved both with viduals & other necessaries:vnderstanding yet withall, That the grand Seignior had caused it to be ginen our at Constantinople, That he was raising a great power of his best and most expert soldiers and had therfore fent for vnto the court all his old men of war, fuch as had ferued in the Wan of Persia to be now again imploied in Hungary. Where the Turks in the mean time privating to relieve the diffressed city of Buda both with men and many other necessaries refer lute Hungarians understanding by their espials, that one of the Turks Basia's with 2000 foldiers was comming thisher to increase the garrison, laid themselugaciose in ambush in a I place wherby the Turks were to passe. Where they had not long staied, but the the Turke without fear diforderedly passing by were by them with such force and sury assailed charins moment, when they least thought, they were ouerthrowne and put to flight, with the loss of many of their horfes, much mony & jewels, and many captions there when prilomersthe Ball fa himfelf with much ado hardly escaping into the City. But shortly after, 400 Christians fcouring the country about Buda and having taken a good booty of cattel and otherpillage, returning loded with the prey, were by the way affaulted by the Turkes, and inforced to forfake the same, and to fight for their lives whom for all that they notably topuled, with the flaughter of divers of them, and fo again recovering their booty, returned with victory: And about this time or not long after in the vpper Hungary; a great power; of the Turks and Tate K tars having forraged a great part of that country, and don the Christians much berne, came before Callovia making thew as if they would even prefently have belieged that city. Which put the inhabitants in such a fear, that many of them without further deliberation flat forthwith as fast as they could into the mountaines, thinking themselves more fase there; then in the city. Meuertheleffe by the perfuefion of Grerge Baffe the Emperoura Lieuteneminchola parts, 2000 valiant and expert foldiers staid there with himsexpecking what the Tanke would dowhoapproching the walls, demanded of them in the city a great furn of money by many of contribution, threatning otherwise the etter ruin and destruction therof. Which their prond demand was by Bafta frontly rejected, and they with the bolle of a great many of their lines inforced to get them farther off. Wherfore feeing themselves not able so pressile againsts city fowel furnished, they for feare by night sife, and depended quite another way then the wherby they came, doing great harm fill as they went. The free Haiducks of Valachinal for warlike kind of people living for most part upon prey, & willing to frew some token of their hatred toward the Turks, by certain bridges passing over the Danubius, encountered with the Bassa of Natolia with a great power, whome they overthrow with much shughter of his prople, and the loffe of his brother there flain also sand to afterwards ours running the categories did there exceeding great harm, and took the len of the fame Bella prisoner. Thus passed Winter, with many light skitmithes and incurations in divers parts of Hungary and officials frontier countries; which had don great harm back it nor beane before hand well provided for by the Imperials; who in most places strengthed with new sapplies, flayd the surveilles M by the Imperials, who in most places, throughout with new supplies when the barbarous enemies. Maximilian the Archdule in the most sing counting from Page 1902. to Vienna, found himfelfothere to have in his Campe but fourd and many shoules and ten thouland horse seady against the next Spring (dismaps the Germane Prisonnihis year not fending thicker any aid at all, by realon-of their troubles merephome with the

she Spaniards in the lower fide of Germany) which made him she more so dread the enemies! comming, warshed Incomments accommonded maner would that furnises appeare in the field with a far greates number; But to hauetholpohahadwans, the great Dake of Mulconic about this cime by his Birth affador among & other things requelled leave of the Polonian; for forey shoufandhol femen to paffe thorowdis country which horfmen he determined (as he faid) to fend in aid of the Emperor against the Ethics Which his request the Polonian would by no means grant, as dangerous sed his oftener Whesfore the Mulevait offented with the Polonie ad fene other his Eartraffadors to the Emperor by (sa ; who embarqued in an English frie in the port S. Nicolas, and failing about the kingdoms of Sweden, Norway and Denmark, after long fromble at fee, at length arrived at Scoad, and to from thence by land travelled to Ham. is borow, Lublech, and Maidenborow, & in every place honorably entertained, came at laft to the Emperourinto Bohemia, then lying at Piricon (for that the plague was very hot at Prague; where they having with great flate de livereditheir Prefents and letters of credence vnto the Emperor, had audience, and were by him mott-hondrably wied. Yet the Polonian having thus denied the Mulcovit paffage fuffered the Turks Embaffador (who called himfelfe Gabrill) a lento palle through his countrey unto the limperour; columnat with him of a peace to bee made betwirt him and the Turk! Which of it committee Prague as Embassadour from the Great Turke, and habing no Letters of Orederice worlden for his Megotiation (for that they were, as he faid, whom the way taken from him by the Polohian Coffacks, and certaine of his retinue flaine) was there taken for a Spie, and fo fent to Vienna : where at his first arrivall O he was welvied in a common lane; but the night following beeing taken in his chamber by the Marshal, was so claptifast in passon, with he many irons spourhim as he could beare, and all his followers with gyves upon their legs compelled as Slantes daily to worke in the Townsdir word M. Ollewall goods

About this time also Sigifmand the Transylvenian Prince (whom hitherto all men admired, as a maneuen fent from heaven, for the vone fa of his bountry and of the Christian Commonweal) by a wonderfull change gaue a most manifest foken of a discreased viconstant nature, to the great wonder of the world ; for having broken the ngreement made with the Emperor the last years, and being secretly in post returned out of Silesianto Transylvania, and again taken voon him the gouernment (as is bufore declared) and having withall requefted D himself & the Transylvanians his countrymen to be discharged of the oath of obedience and loyaltie by them before given vnto the Emperor, and the city of Veradinum with the Country therebout, to be again restored wato him; and the Emperor pausing therupon; did now, (doubting of his own abilitie for the keeping of that country) in the beginning of this years 1599, by his Embaffadors, the Bolhop of Aloa-Iulia and Stephen Pafehal his Chancellot, fent of purpose vnto the Emperoun request him to have the first agreements again renewed, and the Principalitie of Trebnits in Morauia to be added to the two dukedoms of Oppel and Ratibor in Silefia, with fifteen thousand ducats to be yearly paid vnto him out of the Chamber of the Empire; and a generall pardon given vnto all the Transylvanians, that following him, had of late revolted from the Emperour, and their antient Liberties to be vnto every one of them again confirmed. With all which Conditions obtained at the Emperours hands (as of him who faw how needfull it was for him by any meanes to keeperhat strong Countrey in his power) the same Embassadours with their dispatch returned from Prague the nineteenth of April.

But Sigifmand in the mean time at home, was entred into new conceits with certaine of the Polonlan Nobility, far differing from the former agreement with the Emperour; and having sent sor one of the Turkes Chiaua from Constantinople, and for his Cousin Andrew Bathor the proud Cardinall out of Borusia, and so meeting with them in an obscure Village in the Confines of Transylvania towards Polonia, accompanied with certaine of the chiefest of the States of his Countrey: there in the presence of the Polonians and of the Turkish Embassadour, resigned all the right and title he had in the Countrey of Transylvania, vnto the Cardi- siglimund rehal his coulin; commanding all the States there present, to sweare vnto him their obedience fivanies his and fidelity: who shortly after together with the Polonian Embassadour, sent one of his espe- cousin the carciall Fauourità to Conffantinople, to defire fafe conduct for his Embassadours to be sent this direct ther to cunclude of all matters with the Turke. Which messenger to sent, together with the

Polonian Embaffader, were both curtoently rebalued in the Torkis court, and in token of fore & cial favor rewarded with fumptuous garments grand charge given shamon That the Cardinell within three months next frould fend thithed adolamh Embaffador, with the old argulloned tribute by the Turk demanded. Thus through the inconfiancie of the Prince the ambition of the proud Cardinal, and the foule collusion of the Polionian, the Country of Transfelonia (one of the fronge ft fortrelles of that fide of Christianston) falling from the Hoperors the dience, and fo in a fort cut off from the Christian communities became again tributary your the Turk; most good men detesting the lightnes of the one; the ambilion of the other and the flines of the third. A state of the mobile of the smooth and smooth guilful has mingle of the state.

Now the Turks of Buda not able longer to endure the great familie therein had moft earl neftly intreated relief from the other Mutkosheir friends in Hungary who sprallbands ran H to have relieved them but comming neere theseunto, could not put in fuch provision as their had brought forrelief of the same theing letted to do by the Imperials, who shows leave off diligently attended energy motion of the onemy: from whence the Lord Swarzenburg in the night fecretly approching one of the gates with his followers, thought with a petard to have broken it open, and so to have entred. Which his device taking not effect as did therei Rab (the gate being within frongly fortified by the enemy) he was inforced to depart being alfo discouered by the Turkes from the wall. Now shortly after, the Balla of Buda with free hundred horse issuing out of the city, to have met with vi Quals that were comming thither. fel into the hands of the Haiducks, who after their maner fiercely incountering him, our him. to flight, and took him prisoner, his horse in the chase falling under him whom his souldiers 1 feeking to rescue, there began a new skirmish, which increased their former overthrow, with the loffe of the greatest part of them that wate left ; amongst whom the Bassa's son, with the Aga of the Ianizaries, there loft their lives also. Which conflict thus ended, the Bassawas in fafety brought to the camp, and there with great threats inforced to teneal the flate of hiscity, with other the fecret defignes of the Turks. Wherupon the Haiduckes renumed back to: ward Buda, feeking by all means to stop the comming of victuals this Berifo in hope at length to have gained the diffressed city. But whilft they thus lay upon the passages, behold news was brought them, That the Baile of Boina, with the Sanzacks of Sigoth, Quinque Eccletia; and Coppan, with 1 oood Turks were comming to oppresse them, and to open the passages by them holden. But they knowing their own thrength, and nothing fearing fo small outes, staid & not for their comming, but went to meet them, and in a place of good advantage waiting for them, you their first appearance, with great affurance and courage charged them, brake their array, and flew the most part of them, together with the Buffa himfelf syet with so muchado, as had not the Lord Palinin good time fent in vnto their aid certain companies of fresh men, it was not without cause doubted, but that the Haiducks had bin put to the worse, about 300 of them having there already loft their lives. The Tartars yet nevertheles in good numbes held on their way towards Buda, with purpose to have overrun the country, and so have with drawn the Imperials from the city: but for a fmuch as that base nation was known to be good for nothing but to rob and spoil, the Lord Swartzenburgs Regiment onely going against them, and incountering them overthrew them, in such fort that part of them beeing there slaine in fight, and part for fear driven into Danubie, the greater number of them there most milerably perished.

Basta the Emperors lieutenant in the upper Hungary, at the same time lay at Cassovia with eighteen thousand men, doubting lest the enemies army, which he heard to be at hand, should come to besiege that City. In the meane time Ibrahim Bassa Generall of the Turkes forces came to Solnoc, with an army of fifty thouland frong, amongst whom were ten thouland lanizaries. But for all that, understanding that Basta nothing dismaied, awaited his comming at Cassovia; not thinking it good to go any farther (his souldiers being already wearyed with long trauell) neither yet safe there to stay so neer ento his strong enemy, retyred backe againe vnto Belgrade, a place of more ftrength and fecurity, expecting a great fleet of ships, which M charged vpon the Danubius were to bring victuals for the army as also for the relief of Boda, Alba-Regalis, and other fuch diffressed places, with divers great pieces for battery, and other leffe artillery vpon cariages, with a number of wagons and other infirmments of Warredeck ring their purpose for the performance of some notable exploye; all guarded with fine those

The Baffa of

Bude laken

grifoner.

The Baffa of

A fand Turkeowhilch conducted it vpishe riner. Of all which the Imperials understanding, the Lord Fulf difparetted his Licutenant with a convenient power, and the Captain of the Huf. The Tarks re-failing them, and so comming so a hand fight, cut them in pieces, & rifled the ships, of whom the christians, the greater para were there funk in the deep riner, and fo took an exceeding great booky, decmed to be worth a million of gold whole among other things of great value, there was found abound subbob Dollar periods worke all divided among the foldiers as a reward of their traneil. This great ouerthrow once known at Buda/Alba Regalis, and the Cities thereabouts, brought vponthem agencial fear, yea, the army of thrahim grew therby much discontented, as being at once dilappointed both of their victuals and their pay. Besides that, the Imperi-B also defrais all the country therabout, ranfaoking, facking, and deftroying all the country villages and caffles without mercy, although the poor inhabitants offered them a large Contribution to have flayd their fury, which would not be accepted. Vpon this notable ouerthrow alfo, the Lord Sware Cenburg was determined with all his forces to come again to the fiege of Buda, in hope in fo great a discomfiture and want of victuals to haue had it deliuered to hime and for that purpole fens for certaining reac pieces of Artillery to Vienna. But whileft things went thus wel in the lower Hungary, Colonel Redeler of S. Andrews in the upper country, took occasionalio spon this querthrow of the Turkes, with 500 horse and 600 foot to shew himfelf with this small company before Agria, having yet left the greatest part of his forces a litthe off in secret ambush. Which small company the Bassa of Agria beholding, presently put himself in arms, and so sallying out, began a hor and braue skirmish; when suddenly the other foldiers left in ambush, starting out, and couragiously assailing their enemies, brake their order & pur them to flight, purfuing them at the heels even to the gates of the city: & had there bin a greater force of footmen, it was verily thought that the Turks, difmaid with the flight, and altogether confounded, had abandoned the defence of the place, and the Christians had become masters of the city, which had bin the cause of their notable cuerthrow in the yeare 1596. Neuertheleffe they with great brauery and final losse retyred, having flain a great number of the Turks; and carying away with them 100 prisoners, with a booty of 500 horse, and much other cattel.

The free Haiducks also strengthned with new supplies, had dongreat harm in the country D about Buda, seouring freely all ouer it without any resistances for which cause the poor Chrisstians which yet dwelt in that Country, rise vp against the Turkes, promising their obedience vato the Emperor: and moreouer, to the intent they might be no more molested by the Imperials, offered to take vp arms themselues against the enemy, & to the vtmost of their power to hinder his paffage both by land and water. These same Haiducks also had broken down all the bridges which the Turks had made betwixt Buda & Alba regalis, to the end they should not that way commodiously bring either victuals or munition from the one place vnto the other. And the Lord Palfi and Madafti understanding by their espials, that the Tartars divided into three companies; had ouerran a great part of the country, and with a great booty were retyring toward Buda; presently went out against them, and inforced them to fight; which barbarous people better inured to filching, there loft all their lives, together with that they had before ftoln. After which vi cory, the fevaliant men turning their forces against certaine other places of the Turks there by, took two of their castles, with much rich spoil; which Cafiles they sacked and burnt, together with the great towne of Zolna, breaking downe also the bridge vpon the river Trava.

Now at this time the Turkes of Buda held themselnes male-content within the City, had uing no Gouernor, their Baffa being before taken by the Haiduckes, and they themselves pinched also with great want of victuals. Wherfore doubting some sudden attempt of the Christians, as men difmaied, for their better safety retired themselues into the Castle, a place of great firength, leaving the city to the Imperials; who ready to befiege it, but doubting of the Turks great Army, which as they heard was marching thitherwards, the auauntgard thereof being come to Mohatesh, where Sartes Bassawas also looked for, (the report being given out. That the Turks having relieued Buda, would go to befiege Caniffa or elfe Strigonium) they flayed to goe any farther, as men indoubt what to refolue vpon. So certaine Colonels and other Captaines were sent with their souldiers, to sortifie certaine passages whereby sho

Turks army was to passe. Therefor in the mean time respiring for that the paissenemy bear gan now to appropriate also for that they known the given desire, that lead to mean tier again Strigonium, and had therfore iene sigted the imbenof fil argain to foregoind was the country, and so suddenly having relicued Buds and Agria; here spiresome whither to win his forces. The Imperials in the meantime incamping astrate Hatman and Zolnos to hinder the Turks from victualling of Buda; as they disfired out off five handre delithern at their first wal, who to that puspole were going toward had suited tooked for the Turks. Chiant misfoner, who fent from Ibrahim the Generally as going too Agric, to put them inhope of their fpecdy relief. Thoy also arehe fame time attempted to have dirpeied foliocimbete a good number of them with certain petards apprombing the gace, in Hope to so have broken them open being difcouered by the watch were inforced to seavre, leading forry behind them flain. H and carrying away with them many moe ny their follows wounded a reuenge wherefthe reft shewed their fury voon the country; therabout, defireying the villages, & intercepting a great deal of munition , which together with other victuals, they met by the way as it was going ev ko de lev Sun ovid toward Buda and Agria.

Summer now almost spent, threhim the great Bassain the beginning of September came to Buda, with an Army of an hundred and thirty thousand frong; and from thence in the name of his great lord and Master gaue the Emperour to understand, That for the fauing of further effusion of innocent bloud, and not for any fear or diffrust of his own frength and power, her could be content to hearken to fome reasonable conditions or treaty of peace 1. Whereanth both these great princes (hasting wel wearied themselves with these long wars, and exhausted I their Treasures) feemed not now vnwilling; expeding, as was thought, nothing more, than for the honour to be first entreated. And the tather, for that the old Sultanne de Mabemet his, mother (who by the weakenes of her fonnes gouerament, fuch as neuer was in any the Orbe. man Kings or Emperours before, did beafe the greatest sway in his affaires) did what shee might to further the same. Wherefore in the later end of September a place was agreed up. on for a parley for peace, which was in an Island in the river of Danubius, beneath Strigonia um. Whither the Lords Swartzenburg, Nadafti, Palfi, and the Bishop of Vacia being come for the Emperour; and Amurath Bassa of Buda, with the Lieutenant Generall of the Tattars, and some others, for the grand Seigniour, The Turkes at the first, after their vareasonable manner, demaunded to haue Rab, Strigonium, Fileck, Setchin, and all the rest of the Townes g and Castles in fine years before taken from them by the Christians, to be now againe surres dred vnto them, with a certaine yearly tribute by the Emperor to be payd vnto the great Sultanat Constantinople; as also there to have his Embassadour Lieger continually attending vpon the Turks Court : for which they offered to deliver vnto the Emperour the city of Agris onely. All which their proud and vireasonable demands being by the aforesaid Commissioners on the Emperors behalfe rejected, they were contented to come to some more reafonable talke, offering to leave vnto the Emperour Rab and Agria (wherof Rab was his own already) onely for Strigonium, exchanging as it were Strigonium for Agris. Which when it could neither be obtained, the parly was to broken off and nothing concluded; and fothe wars again continued, without any memorable thing more this year betwirt them don, either L on the one fide or on the other; the Christians contenting themselves to have distressed the chief Cities the Turkes held in Hungary ; and the Turkes no lesse apayed to have relieved the fame.

But whilst things thus passed betwirt the Christians and the Turks in Hungary, Michael the Vayuod of Valachia, yet the Emperors friend and Confederat, and under his protection, certainly informed his life to be fought after in the Tarks Court, by the ambitious Cardinal Bathor his envious neighbour, but lately become the Prince of Transylvania; as is before declared; by commandement from the Emperor, and to be revenged of fo great a wrong, as also betimes to prouide for his owne fafety, with an army of three core thou fand firong fuddenly entred into Transylvania, in most horrible manner burning the country, and killing the per M ple before him as he went. Where whileft the Cardinall (who was thought to have purpo fed to have ferued him in like fort, had hee not beene by him prevented) was making held against him: he in the meane time had the city of Corona (commonly called Brasso) with the firong castle of Fogaras yeelded vnto him : from whence hee marching towards Alba hella

A the 26 of October, with all his Army, before divided into three parts, but now againe united. came into the plains neer Temifon, about 3 leagues from Hermenstat; where vinderstanding that his lieutenant, corrupted by Ibrahim Baffa, had promifed to kil him, and now well affured therof, to sid himselfe of that danger, with his owne hands presently cut his throat, and so difoarched him. When by and by after came vnto him the Popes Nuntio, fent by a fineneffe from the Cardinal, accompanied with another embaffador, the better to countenance out the matter stelling him, That the fame Embassador had commission from the Emperous, to will him forthwith to defift from armes, and without further delay to depart out of Transylvania. Which thing feeming vnto the Vayuod very strange and almost impossible he desired to see the Commission. Wherunto the Nuntio, before instructed, answered, that he had left it with R the Cardinal. But I (faid the Vayuod) have another here present from the Emperor, of another purport, which I purpose fully to put in execution : Yet was he for that day intreated by the Nuntio to stay his army. And so in the mean time lying both still and in great suspence. the Vayuod defired to know of the Nuntio, the cause why the Cardinal forgetting himself. so troubled that country by intruding himfelf therinto, to the great prejudice of them to whom it of better right belonged, not attending the government of the Church, better beforming his calling than the mannaging of arms, to the disturbance of the Christian peace. Wherunto he received no answer. So the 28 of O (tober, a day dedicated to the commemoration of the Apostles Simon and suds, these mossengers were sent back again vnto the Cardinall: Who presently returned them back vinto the Vayuod with new instructions (being then busic with C. his youg fanyth fetting his men in order of battell, presently to go against the Cardinall) of whom they could ger no other answer, but that he was resolved forthwith to come voto the ssiell of a bartely with him . So the two Armies lying incamped not past a quarter of a league theone from the other, and the fame day meeting together, joined a most terrible and cruell hamelwhich for the pace of five hours was with much desperat resolution fought, as if they had enery man vowed so have carried away the victory over his enemy, or there to have left themselves dead upon the ground; until the Cardinals people at length overcome in a long and bloudy fights were there veterly overthrown: among ft whom were 30000 Turks & Tarben fent vitto him from Ibrahim Baffa the Turks General. The Cardinall himfelfe feeing the The Cardinal disconfiture of his army, was by some reported to have sauch himself by flight; but by others overshown by n was faid to must bin drowned in passing a ritier; as hee fled from the Valachians that had him bishad feater in chace. But the truth was, That the Vayuod now mafter of the field, fent out certain troups the Emperor. of horfmen divers water Rivto pursue him, and himself with the rest of his Army prosecuting the victoris carnero she Cardinals camp now by the Transylvanians & Turks for faken, wherinthe found as places of artillery, with great flore of coin & wealth, befide a number of tents subhorles, alewhich became varo him w prey! Prom thence he marched to Alba Iulia, where bewar with great toy resolved of his friends and confederats there : for although the greater percef the Frankylvanians, especialty the Nobilitie, had together with the Cardinal, submitund shearfelnes to the Tarks protection, & followed his enligues yet were there divers others sifowho Rilfandred the Emperour, and therfore rejoiced not a little at this victory. The Vaiwoodster that fent his Lieutenant to Claudiopolis, to see if they would yeeld alfo. Which they willingly did. with many other Cities and Caftles in divers parts of that Countrey. which having mone to reft voon, now yeelded also (in such for that horsely after, all Transylvania submittedit self againe unto the Emperous obeysance and swore unto him obedience; most of the Nobility of the Countrey being either flaine in that battell, or afterwards put to dearisby the Waynod's antonigh whom were flue, which corrupted by the Cardinall, had beforevaderrakente kill him. Now the fourteenth of November, after divers reports of the Cardinals escape, his vngvactous head was for all that presented vnto the Vayuod. Which to the removal enthers beeing for a while fot up in Alba Iulia, (where hee had but a little before commannal be as a Prefent from the Vayued vines has Empleyed and the Archdukes his brethren. His headlesse body being afterwards by the bolten and ement of the Vayuod honourably buried in a Monasterie at Albe sulid in the same Tombe which he had before made for his brother, beheaded by his coufor Prince Sig Mound Bathord The Cardinalls treasure also fell into his hands, which was faid. to have bin valued at three millions of gold. Thus the Countrey of Transylvania, lately

before

before by the Cardinal yeelded vnto the obeifance of the Turke; was againe by this worthy G Vayuod recoursed and restored to the Christian commonweal, the proud Cardinall cast one and brought to confusion, having not yet possessed these his new bosours full eight months His coulin Sigilmund the late Transylvanian Prince, who almost all this while had flaid at Borusia, and in disguised apparel seen Dansk and divers other the free cities therabouts, now hearing news of the Cardinals ouerthrow, fecretly got him away into Polonia, to feck spaine his new fortunes. The Lord Smartzenburg at the same time vniting his forces in the lower Hungary with them of Stiria, and now 20000 strong, sought by all means to reduce so many places upon those frontiers as he could, unto the Emperours pheisance, and so tooke in above 200 villages: but afterwards thinking to have furprifed the ftrong saille of Capillar, and by night fecretly approching one of the gates with a petard, which took not the expedied effect, w he was discouered by the watch, and soby the garrison soldiers (nomeassed with shealarme) repulsed, and inforced to retyre with the losse of about a hundred mental divers others wound ded all men of good account. In revenge whereof Swartzenburg afterwards fent out divers troups of horimen, which fcouring all ouer the country as far as Sigeth, did great harme and fo returning caried away with them a great booty.

Ibrahim Baffa hearing of this ouerthrow of the cardinal with all the forces he had feathing much troubled therwith, fent post news therof, to Constantinople: the brute wherof brought a general fear upon the whole city alfo; infomuch that Commission was forthwith fent unto him from the great Sultan, giving him power, (if it miste bee) to come to forechonourable peace with the Emperor, and to bring it with him to Consentinople whither he mas thouls 1 to return, being now no longer time to keep the field with his army, which be fider be sold fide fon of the year suffered great want of bread the plague elforaging therein, with the death of many his best soldiers both botle and societies, the many his best soldiers both botle and societies, the many his best soldiers both botle and societies. alfo: in fuch fortabat the foldiers not able longer to endure the faminand wanthingstaffnet fel to robbing one of another, and fo at length into muniny, whorin divers of them being flats and cut in pieces by their fellows, the rest forthe most part brake in pieces of themselves and fo by divers waies returned home not wel trufting one enother. Sothan nothing more was now done with the preparation of the Turks, their Army being diffeon freel with wasts and the cuil fucces of their affairs as wel in Hungary as in Tranfylyania, Neither did Hindrentle great Balla, for relief of those cuils, at his return bring any conclusion of peace wate his great & incher Euripe tell, was Water e Vavi at Age and Age an

The Baffa of belletb againf pbe Sultan.

Now belide these troubles of Transylvania and the other revolted countries Calabia (as at some call him Cassan) the son of one of the Sultanesses brough pointhe Saraglio acous ding to the maner therof, and having long ferued in the wars of Persia and Hungary and fort length made Bassa of Caramania, a man of great spirit, and not able to endute the impension ons he daily faw in the Otheman empire, and the cowardile of the grand Seignion supported report of the cuill fucces of the affairs of Hungary on the one fing and the delive ber formed the Perlians to recour their loft fortreffer on the other and grieved allowish more passes lar wrongs concerning himfelt as a man altogether discontented resolved so take valuable and calling vnto him his foldiers, and (as he was a well Doken snen) laying before shem the formities of the present state, gallantly perjuaded them, with the promise of live of tie, and rich rewards, what an eatie thing it were to chefe the grand Seignior out of Alia, and to fer themselves with all that part of the empire at liberty. And so even at the sath having won voto him three thousand har que husses, and soon horizon saok the field to the general hurt of the Turks, and trouble of their flate; a Arapse matter in that Lyrannical government The news where f comming post to the Gourt commission was forthwish disposed attaches of the Sanzackes of Asia neerest vitto him, storethe forthy superstion of that rebellions him cuen then arising. Whereof Cylabin under handing and it has they with ten they list hand her it and footwere comming to opprelle him a without further flay went or was in the meether and fo incountering of them, ouerthrong them with a great flowing the from them M their baggage, with fix pieces of ordning grand, after mile bis proposed defied when all the first the proposed defield when the proposed defield defield when the proposed defield when the proposed defield defiel Ales therabours, giving what focuer he found the print for some to his foldiers who allowed inriched themselves with the spoil of the lewes and lepeople whom they med hared and nerrested untill he had made almost all the country of Caramania his ontie. After that, he

A laid fiege to Cogna a city in the confines of Natolia, which was forthwith yeelded voto him. And ver not so contented, gaue it out by open proclamation, That for the reformation of the disordered state, he would ere long go to besiege the Imperials city of Constantinople: And therfore all such as would follow him should be intreated as his friends and companions: threatning vnto the rest most cruel death and destruction. Of which his proceeding Maliones cas then disporting himselfe in his gardens of pleasure in the countrey all along it the side of Propontis) understanding, and fearing to be there surprised, or that some sudden innovation might be raised in the city, hasted with all speed to Constantinople, and from thence in haste difoatched Mehemet one of the Visier Bassa's the son of Sinan, with al the forces he could raise togoagainst him. Who passing ouer into Asia with a great power, and yet fearing to come B to the trial of a battel with him, whom he knew to be a man of himself desperatly set, & nor a little fauored of his own foldiers; fo fecretly wrought by large promifes, that Enfahins foot. men were euen voon the point to have for saken him. Which hee quickely perceiving, fled forthwith thorow Syria into the countrey of Arabia with his horsemen and the horsemen of Simes the Georgian; purposing the next Spring by the help of the Arabians and Persians, to appear in field with greater forces than before. After whom Mehemet the great Bassa following, came with his army to Aleppo, there to winter, and to expect the return of the Rebell together with the Spring. This fodangerous a rebellion, with the troubles of Transylvania and Valachia, were the cause, that the grand Seignior, seeing himselse in so many places for sken of his subjects, was the readier to encline vnto peace with the Emperour. Whereunto for all C that the Emperor was not hafty to hearken but vpon honorable conditions; as knowing that the Turke required the same, not for that hee had any desire to live in quiet, but for that his troubled affairs both at home and elswhere abroad so required his lanizaries and other men of war in this his fo weak government being grown fo infolent, as that they were hardly to be by him commanded, openly threatning in their discontented humors, not only to depose the chief officers about him but himself also and the banishment of the Sultanesse his mother. faying. That the had bewitched himsto the end the might her felfe rule, as indeed the did in all his chiefest affairs. But the rebel Culahin the next year grown again very strong, was now come into the field, and even ready to have given the Baffa battell: Who as he was a man of great wifedome and experience, well confidering with what a desperare enemy he had to doe, n thought is belt again to proue, if his rebellious followers might by fair means be drawn from him and fo comming neer vato him, by open proclamation promifed a free and general pardon to all fuch as had followed the rebel in those Wars, if for faking him they should forthwith result abome to their dwellings and foro the obedience of their luft and lawfull Prince and Soucraign. Which general pardon to proclaimed was the ruine of Culabin; for that the greatest part of his followers, now inriched with the great booties they had gotten, and now alfolianing free pardon offered them, returned home into their own Countries, there at eale to line of their etril gotten goods; leaving their Captaine with some few others that stayed with him, with fittle hope to be faued. So that within a few daies after, Cufabin thus forfakan of his followers, was himself taken and brought to Confiantinople, where shortly after he and tertured to B waswithmost exquisit torments tortured to death,

The troubles of this year the past, Redelph the Christian Emperor with the beginning of Pantings. the next (whillt the ground yet contried with from, and the vinfeasonablenesse of the weather 1600. would not faffet the foldiers to keep the field cauled a Diet of the princes of the Empire to The Emperor becatled to confider with him of such helpes as were by them to bee gluen against the next rains the Spring for the maintenance of the wars he yet had against the Turk. Who all promised to Turk. fend their foldiers, with their pay and fuch further contribution as might ferue for the maintenance of that detenfine war against the common enemy. Whereto also Clement now bishop of Rome (this year of Iubilie) put to his helping hand, as he had often before, by fending this ther fuch and both of men & mony as he had before promifed fo that by this means great pre-P parationwas anide by the Christians for the taking of the field with the first of the Spring. At which time the Turks also began to sir: who although Ibrahim Baffa their Generall, by his great lords appointment, was then in some speech with the Emperour about a peace; yet cealed not they in the meane time that this treaty was from day to day prolonged, with their troups difperfed here and there, to do what harm they could vpon the frontiers of the Empe-

rors territories, the cause why he with more speed called aponhis friends for their pro miled 3 aid. And for the better mannaging of this years wars against the Turk, her appointed Duke Mercary (who had drawn a great number of Frenchmen both horse & foot out of France) Ge. neral of all his forces, fending Ferant Gon Zaga, Ayrnamed the Lame (whom for his appropried valour and experience in martially affairs, he had fent for to Mantus) governor into the most Hungary. So the fouldiers now day by day by Companies reforting from divers parts into Austria, were from thence sent to luch places as mereby the Turks most molested, so repres their often incursions as in many places they did, For eight thousand of the Turka going our voon the sudden to have surprised Pappa, were by the garrison soldiers of the place incourse red and ouerthrown. And on the other fide, Whill Rendinguithe Aschduke was affembling his people in Croatia, for the defence of that Country, against the inquisions of the enemie. fix thouland Turks without relistance entering the same as far as Buccari, and burning the country villages as they went had taken many prisoners, with a great boory of cattell rand to merry and out of feare, being about to return, were fuddenly fer vpon by County Series in certain streit and troublesome passages, where they least feared any such matter, & ourseless. ged with their prey, were (I fay) eaftly by him for the most part ouerthrown, and the rest oue to flight, and fo the prisoners with all the rest of the booty again recovered. At the same time also one of the Imperial colonels with fifteen hundred horse making an invode into the country about Alba Regalis, and meeting with the Turks and Tartars therapouts, flew fix hundred of them, and took divers of their captains prisoners. Six thouland other Tartare also, at this time returning out of Hungary home towards their own country were by the Collecks need 1 vnto the Black (ea fet vpon with fuch force, that many of them being flaire, the relifor feare ran into the fea, leaving all the prey they had not in Hungaty, voto their enemies in the heat of these broiles, the noble Lord Ruli governor of Strigonium a man that all his life long had don great feruice for his prince & sountry and whom we have so often in this hillory semens bred, died the three and swentieth day of May, whis Castle of Biberspurg, to the great grief of many, but especially the Hungarians his Country mon, And for that Strigonium (somet unto the enemy) required in his stead to have a right valiant and gouragious Gouetaour, the Emperour appointed the Lord Swarzenbarg upto that charge, the fame fillrunning, That thrabim Baffa would come thicker with the escat army be was in providing, at the passe were not forward; which was now, field lefte and infle hence for by reason of his proudant infolent.

mands.
But whilest these troubles, withouthers too long to rebeatly the palled and lucist parts of this miferable country of Hungary, 3200 Franch men and Mystlons in gamilon and appa (a ftrong frontier town of the Emperors in the lower Hungaria) for many other begands murine. Wherfore it was thought good by the chief commanders, to have them them are model and others placed in their roome, Wilhigh they resenting, and knowing them clust son thing for the rest of the garrison, all Hungarians and Almaines, not partakers of their authorizing they first resolved to thrust their own captains out of the town, as less unso their defined she then laying hands upon Michael Marotti the payonalter with other shall ungerim and Disest commanders with their foldiers took from their waspons, access the faid devil with the other captains, and some of the better forepfthe soldiers into itons, enact infinite rell, as well Hungarians as Dutch, in number about a thousand parsons, achousand ditiens, theath ning otherwise to deliger them into the hands of the Turks. And albeit shas Marotin flees for his liberty eighteen hundred ducats, yet would they not be for contented, but soiling both him and the rest of all they had with their apparell and waspons furnished finth June as were there prisoners, and fo sent them away to Alba Rogalia ; and afterwards tolling number mans house as if they had bin enemies, took from them what focuer placed them thee sent that which was worfe, to encrease these outrages, compathed with the Turkes of Atha Hall lis and Buda, for the pay which they faid the Emperous awahathem, to deliust the the south vnto them. Certifying them withall how, that the Lord Swart Albert within awodina man M comming with money to give them full contentment : propositing of hereme into the tout to deliuer him with the same into store hands Or to be the more sure of him they might they so pleased, intercept him at the passage Zoinegith, whereby hearmed needs come in the more affurance of which their wicked purpofe, they the an entigne of the Feet tory

A token vnto the Turks at Alba Regalis, who for all that altogether beleeved them not, yet willing further to try them, fent them for hostages two Chiaus; for whom the rebels sent allo two other of the better fort of them to Alba-Regalis; with conclusion, that the five and twentieth of Lune at the farthest the mony should be paid, and the town delivered. For the resciuing whereof, and for feare of some hidden treason, the Turks and Tartars began to make themsclues firong the Imperials also doing what they might for the appealing of so dangerous a tumult. So the tenth of Iune the Sord Swartzenburg with two thousand horse and soot came within two miles of the towne, and from thence fent 24 horsemen to diffused the rebels from yeelding the towns vnto the Turks, & to tell them that they should shortly receive their pay: who shamefully deriding them, sent them backe againe as wise as they came : so that B. Swart Zenburg perceiving himselfe with so small forces to be able to do nothing against them. neither yet by faire means to persuade them, retired again to Rab, untill some greater strength were come vnto him. Immediatly after, D' Petzen Counsellor for the wars, a man of great authority, gravity, and wisedome, was by Matthias the Archduke with foure hundred horse conducted to Pappa, to see if he by his difference could have diffused them from their fo vngod. lyapurpole; for the yeelding of the towne vnto the enemy; whom they not only refused to heare, although he spake vnto them most kindly, but also bent their muskets and harquebusies voon him, threatning to kill him if he did not forthwith depart. When shortly after, twenty of the Hungarians imprisoned in a cellar in the town, brake out, and comming to Rab, brought newes thither, That the Frenchmen and Wallons in Pappa were at variance among ft themc selues about the yeelding up of the towne vnto the Turks (some better minded than the rest. not willing to consent thereunto) insomuch that they in the castle shot at them in the towne, and they again at them in the castle; and that they had already received from the Turks twenty thousand duckats, with some provision of victuals, and were shortly after to receive from them the refl of the mony promised them, and so deliver the towne. For preventing whereof, the Lold Swarzzenburg the 22 of lune fent the Lord Sharpfenstein a French Colonell, with 3000 fouldiers, certaine Petards, and a number of scaling ladders towards Pappa; whom the talfe rebels suffered peaceably to enter the towne the foure and twentieth of lune, still encouraging them to come on, calling them their countrymen and brethren, and in token of friendship that king them by the hands, telling them that having affurance of their pay, they defired no more: n But having now received in formany of them as they thought good, and as they knew they ware well able to deale with, thurring the reft out, they cut them all in pieces, and afterwards inderigion called upon the high Dutches to come on in like manner. Three hundred of these mbels at the fame time had laied themselves in ambush by a mill fast without the town, who by the Wallons & Haiducks without discourred, were also by them charged: vpon whom for all that, by reason of the shor out of the towne, they could do no good; but having lost three hundred men, and among ft them Hannibal Kralzs the Lord Sharpfenkein his Lieutenant Generall, and one Del la Margoft the chiefe enginier; they retired which loffe the desperat rebels (if it had bin in their choice) had wished rather to have happened vnto the Dutches than to the Wallons or Hungarians. About three daies after, three of theferebels being by chance taken E prisoners by the imperials and brought to Rab, were not only apparelled but also trimmed after the Turkish fashion as men not desiring longer to be accounted Christians, the rest of their fellows in the town also inflicating the Turks fashions, as well in their apparell as in their manner of feruice: yet for all that would not these metamorphosed monsters yeeld the towne vnenthe Turks, before they had the full fumme by them agreed upon, the Bassa of Bosna being commanded from the grand Seignior in all halte to prouide it for them, and so to receive of them the towne. Nevertheleffe, for their more strength and their more credit with the Turks, they received into the town one enfigne of the Turks, with certain wagons of vi Quals, brought thither with fo firong a control as that the Imperials durft not meddle therwith in which wa. A most wieted gons (being discharged) they sent in bonds 600 Hungarians and Dutch, men, women, and chil. fall. F dren, prisoners to Alba Regalistbeing all of them glad to be so fent away, in hope to find more fauor and curtefie at the hands of their enemies; than they had found with these renegat Chri-

flians. So thortly after these rebels sent our certaine messengers vito the Gouernor of Alba-Regalis, to know his full resolution: which messengers (conducted by certain Turks of great account) were upon the way by the free Haiduckes all intercepted, and the messengers taken,

with 100 Turks mo. In the meane while Michael Maretti, before imprisoned by the rebels in G Pappa, by letters fecretly advertised the Lord Swartzenburg of a certaine place, whereby he might (as he faid) casily enter the towne, and the rather, for that the rebels were at variance among it themselves. Who thereupon the z 2 of July came to Pappa with nine thousand horse and foot, but disappointed of his purpose for entering the towne, hardly neuerthelesse belaied the same : vpon whom the mutiniers many times desperatly fallied out, and right valiantly encountered them, albeit that they were ftill, without any notable loffe, by their enemies (too firong for them) beaten backe againe into the towne. In one of which fallies it fortuned one of their captains to be taken, who to the terror of the rest was presently flaine quicke, and his head and skin vpon a pike fet vp before the towne, for his fellowes to behold. But the Lord Swartzenburg fill more & more prevailing upon them, they fent fecretly for aid to the Turks; H whereof he for all that getting intelligence, fentalfo for three regiments of fouldiers moem come vnto him to the fiege:by whose comming he well strengthened, and bringing his approches neares the towne, tooke from the rebels the mill, a firength which they very vowillingly loft, as in hope therby to have the more casily received aid from the Turks, who having made preparation to haue relieued them, were letted fo to do by the rifing of the water, which had fooiled all the provision for their reliefe at the bridge of Esfeg, as also hindred them from mate ching forward. At length the Imperials were come with their trenches even to the towne die. ches out of which they had let all the water: where some of the townsmen escaping ontof the towne, declared, how that the mutinous foldiers within labored both day and night to fortifie the towne, but to be in their worke much letted by the continual affaults of the Imperi. I als : as also that they now had neither bread nor wine, nor other victuals left, more than a little falt, and threefcore horse, of which they had already begun to eat and that although they were not altogether fovaliant, yet that they had refolued to die by the hands of the fouldiers, as men expecting no other mercy. Yet shortly after, viz. the nine and twentieth of July, they desperatly fell out upon the trenches of Marshurgisch, a Dutch captaine; of whose souldiers they flew many, being drunke, and driving the rest out of their trenches, raised a great glarme. Which the Lord Swartzenburg hearing, hasted thither to the rescue where with an unjucky musket shot he was strucke in the head and slain. Wherof the rebels got knowledge the same Swartzenburg enening, and Della Male their Generall in reward of that service gave vnto them that had made that fally a thousand dollars to be divided among them. The dead body of that so were g thy a man, as had done great feruice for the Christian common weale, was afterwards with great folemnity brought to Rab, and there honourably enterred. The like desperat fally they made againe the next day, and flew of the Imperials an hundred and thirty, and tooke certain prisoners and in retiring backe againe into the towne, cryed aloud, That when they lacked meat, rather than they would yeeld the towns, they would eat Christians, whereof Main should be the first.

The Lord

The Lord Swartzenburg thus flaine, the government of the army was by Mathia the Archduke committed to the Lord Redern, a noble man both valiant and learned; who although be were very fickly, came vnto the camp before Pappa the 8 of August; wherevnderstanding that that the rebels now brought vnto extremity, had a purpose by night to fly away and so begon, L he caused a more vigilant and strong watch to be kept; when lo, according to his expectation, Pappa shands. the next night after, about two houres before day they began to iffue out whereof the watch med by the mn. giving knowledge to the Generall, they were indeed fuffered to goe out as unperceived, but presently after at their heels were sent out the Lord Nadalis and the Barle of Thurn, with 200 Hussars, and after them the chiefe Colonell and County Solms, with part of their horsmen alfo, who in three divers places overtaking them neer vnto a great wood called Packem, flew most part of them : Del la Mota their chiese captain or ringleader being slain by the chies Co. lonell, because he would not yeeld, and his head by him afterwards presented vnto the Genetall in the campe: 200 Wallons the Huffars under the leading of the Lord Nadafti, County Solmes, and County Thurn, found out in the wood; who albeit that they for a space made great M refishance, yet in the end were enforced to yeeld, and so with their two ensignes were brought into the campe. The Huffarsalfo vpon another paffage light vpon other 200 moe of thefe to bellious Wallons, who because the flood strongly upon their guard, and were more desperatly fet than the rest, the Generall sent out other 200 of the Colonels horsemen vpon them, by

A whom and the Hussars they were almost all slaine : divers others of them also were slaine in comming out of the towne, and in the marishes thereabouts. Their Generals Lieutenant with such other of their principall commanders as were taken, were by the Lord Rederns commandement delivered vnto the Prouost Martiall; the rest of the rebellious traitors he at the request of the fouldiers divided into divers parts of the army, there to the terror of others to be executed, from whom the fouldiers could hardly be perfuaded even for the present to hold their hands, But afterwards having brought them to Rab, & leave given them to do with them their pleasure, they as farre exceeded in the cruell manner of their execution, as they had before in their outragious dealings, especially the Hungarians and Wallons, notwithstanding most of them were of the Wallow countries. Some of them they impailed, somethey brake upon the wheele; some of their skins they cut off their bodies as it were into thongs, and so poured into the wounds vineger, falt, and pepper, from some others they cut off their prinities, some they rofted, and some they put into the Tenalia, vpon some they dropped molten pitch, and then casting gunpouder vpon them, so burnt them to death; othersome they hanged vpon yron hookes; and some they put in the ground up to the chin, and for their desport with yron bullets bouled at their heads. In all which torments no figne of compassion was to be seene, the tormentors to make their pain the greater, doing nothing but deride them: the miferable wretches in the meane time confessing the hainousnesse of their offence, and crauing for death as a fauor. A most horrible thing it was to see, how whilest some were thus tortured, others were brought to see the same misery they themselves were by and by to endure. Amongst the rest C of these exquisite torments, one Peter orfy caused one of the mutiners to be sowed up in the belly of a mare, with his head hanging out, and fo to be rofted, in which miferable torment he lived three houres, and then died : after which he caused the loathsome body forosted, to be given to them that lay starting upon the wheele to cat. Thus was the dangerous mutiny at Pappa with much ado ended, and that strong towne like to have bin lost, preserved the rebels themselues being become a dreadfull example to all posterity, for all them to looke vpon that shall attempt the like villany.

Now at this same time also, though neither the Christians nor the Turks had as then any great army in the field, yet many a hot and bloudy skirmish passed daily betwize them in one place or other of Hungary; all which to recount as it would be much tedious, fo in filence to D passe them all ouer, were greatly to wrong those worthy personages by whom they were not without their great addenture done. Amongst the test, one Nicholas Horbach County Serinus his Lieutenant, with 150 fouldiers, and Andrew Thußi another great Commander, going forth to seeke for booty; Things hearing that the Turks were abroad for the surprising of certaine Haiducks then gone out, state fast in a secret place vntill he might heare surther newes, Horbath another way ftill going on. Now it happened that the Baffa of Sigeth having bin abroad, in returning home by chance met with Horbath, and encountering with him ouerthrew him, and flew most of his men, Horbath himselfe by flight hardly escaping. But Thuss hearing this skirmilh, as lying elose not far off, and now hasting thicker to have bin partaker thereof, found the Baffa yet in the field on foot, viewing the bodies of the flaine : vpon whom he came fo fudden-E ly and with such force, as that the Bassa with his difordered men had much ado to take horse, and so without any greattefistance to betake himselse to flight; after whom the Hungarians fiercely following, flew many of the Turks, and amongst the rest this Balla himselfe, whose Two Ballan of head presently cut off, Horbath sent to the County Serines, who shortly after by These him. Significantly selfe sent it to Matthias the Archduke. This Bassa was a man of great firength and courage, a most expert and aduenturous captaine, about 35 yeares old, and for his valour of a common souldier created a Bassaby the great Sultan. His head being brought to Vienna, and there shewed to the Baila of Buda then there prisoner, and he demanded, whether he knew it or not; lighing answered, that he knew it well, and that it was the head of the Baffa of Sigeth, a bratter manthan whom the Sulran had none in all his Empiregearneftly withal defiring to know how F hewas flaine. And not long after the additioneurers out of Comara, Strigonium, and other places therabout having made a great party and taken a great booty from the Turks at a faire at Gombar, and by Tra and Bfling, thinking to have passed Danobius in hope of a greater booty, feuen hundred of them being passed the river, were by the new Bassa of Sigeth and others, with five shouland Turks in an hot skirmith our shrowne; yet not without their great loffe

Ccccc 2

alfo:

tula farprifed and burnt by the frec Haiduckes.

The governe.

ment of Tran-

Emperor con

Michael the

Vaywod.

alfo: the Baffa himfelfe with two other Sanzackes and fine hundred. Turks being there flaine: G and but fifty of the Christian aduenturers left dead in the place, the rest disorderedly retiring to their boats, being for most part drowned in the Danubie. The free Haiducks also surprise Iula and fet it on fire, in which confusion the Turks flying into the castle, for baste thrust one another from the bridge into the castle dirch; wherein so many of them were drowned, that a man might have gone dry foot over vpon the bodies of the dead. They took there also fix him. dred priloners, with much other booty, and deliuered two hundred Christians which were there captines. And albeit that these Haiducks after this exploit done were hardly pursued by the Turks from other places, yet they in safety retired with such boty as they had already

But now to leave these the troubles of Hungary for a while, as the forerunners of greater the ere long to ensue det vs againe looke backe into Transyluania and Valachia, to see how Michae el the Vayuod now in the meane time behaued himselse there. The Cardinall Bather ourse throwne and flaine, and the country of Transylvania againe brought under the Emperors obedience: the Vayuod by his Embassadors gaue him forthwith to understand of all his process dings, with the whole successe thereof, as also of a purpose hee had to inuade Moldauin: for that it was commonly reported and also believed, That Sigismund the late Prince (not a little moved with the death of the Cardinall his coufin, and the revolt of tris country) aided by the Turks, the Tartars, the Polonians, and Moldanians, would now attempt some great matter for the recouery of Transylvania: All which was shortly after the rather thought to be true for that divers of his spies being taken, some at Clausenburg, some at Nossen, besidethe Letters 1 that were found, about them from him vnto the Nobility and States of Transylvania (perfus. ding them to revolt from the Vaynod vnto him, and that his meaning was shortly to come with a great army out of Polonia for the repulling of him) they also be themselves confessed. How that Sigifmund in disguised apparell had himselfe been in Transfyluania, coonfere with divers his secret friends concerning that marter. Which his Embaffadours the Emperous honourably entertained, and by them confirmed vnto the Vayuod the gouernment of Trans fyluania, fending alfovnto him divers honoutable Prefents a forbidding him neutraleleffe to filuania by the inuade Moldauia, for feare of failing a new and dangerous war against the Polontans allows. der whose protection and the Turks the Palatine thereof then rested as According vato which forces vnto the frontiers of Moldania, for feare of Sigiffound whom he heard sube harching fome mischiefe in Polonia, and ouen then to lie vpon the frontiers of that country. Some few moneths thus passing, Hastraim Aga (a grave reverend old man and much employed by the Turkish Sultan) with flux other Turks of good account, Embassadame from the great Sultan, and a great retinue following bim, came to Grontat in Fransyluania where the Vaynod then lay. Of whose comming the Wayuod hearing, with foure thousand horsements of branchy

command the Vayuod flaied his intended empedition syet fending fome good part of his k mounted, went halfo a mile out of the city to meet them; the footmen in the momentume of both fides of the directs standing in good order, from the gate of the city whereby they were to entet, even vnto the Vaywoods lodging, where stood also his guard all in red and white sine. So meeting in the field, they both alighted from their horles, with great rederence faluting the one the other when prefently the Embaffadour embracing the Vayuo in ngirt his fein tar, and in the name of the great bultan put another about him, for ichly gamified with gold and pretious from an analysis that no part of the feaberd was therefore to be feener besides this he presented him wight faire plume of blacke Hearnes feathers mixed with some white (a right goodly ornament in forme of a great buffr) which the Vayuod would not in the field privile on his head, aithough hee was shereuntoby the Embaffadout montesmelly requelled with caused it to be catried before tim: he alki presented him with two very faire fed entired token of the Turks faudur and protection; she one for himselfee and the other for his force Petrafeo: moreouer, hogawovate him two quecoding faire hor for tenly furnifhed well for others, and a most faire Paulcon. The Vayuod himfolfe was most practicly mobneed, and rate M the manner of his country) had ten very faire spare togethe led before him, At whose entering into the towne all the great ordnance was discharged with he and of the best and the the Embassadour still riding on the left hand of the Mayalochbring brodg he was long in the fix of his chiefe followers energy one of them prefenced with a relief of allowers figures

A requitall whereof the Embassadour rewarded an hundred of the Vayuod his followers every one of them with a good fuit of apparell with this Embassador of the Turks was also the Polonian Embassador, whom the Vayuod in like manner honourably entertained. These Embasfados (as was thought) did what they might to have drawne this worthy and renowned man rogether with the countries of Transylvania and Valachia, from the Emperor vnto the Turks obeisance: howbeit he seldome or neuer spake with them, but that either besore or after he had conference with the Lords Vngnad and Zechel (the Emperors Commissioners) concerning their requests; alwaies protesting vnto them, not to yeeld to any thing without the Emperors confent and good liking. Whereof Mahomet aductifed, and that he was not by any thing yet faid or done, to be remoued from the Emperour, gaue him by the fame Embaffadors to ynder-R Rand, How that he was with some speech with the emperor concerning peace (as indeed he then was by messengers from the Bassacs at Presburg) which if it forted to effect, that then it should be well; but if not, that then it should be good for him whilest yet he had time, wisely to confider of his owne estate, and to submit himselfe vnto his protection who was able to defend him, rather than for the vain praise of a certain foolish constancy, to adventure himself with al that he had vitto most certain danger and destruction : promising him in recompence of that his loyalty, to give vnto him for ever, the countries of Tranfyluania, Valachia, and Moldauia. and at his need to furnish him both with men and mony; offering moreover to make him a great Commander in his army in Hungary, and the Baffa of Temesware as his friend to be at all times ready with fifty thousand horse and soot (as need should be) to affist him against the Emperor, referuing to himselse whatsoever he should more win from him : for all which bounty and kindneffe, requiring only to have him vnto him loyall. All which his large offers the Vayuod little regarding, declared the same unto the Emperors Commissioners : yet still protesting neuer to start, but to stand fast for the Christian Emperor. Notwithstanding as a man' desirous to better his estate, he tooke hereupon occasion to request of the Emperour the country of Transyluania, by him so lately taken in, vnto him and his sonne in inheritance for euer. with such frontier towns as in former time belonged vnto Transyluania: and that what soeuer he should win from the Turks, might be his and his sonnes : he also requested, that all the preferments and dignities in former time granted by his Imperiall Majesty vnto Sigilmund the late Prince, might now be bestowed upon himselfe, and for his seruice done, to be furnished D with mony for the payment of his fouldiers: And that the Emperor with the other Princes of the Empire should affure him, That if he were taken by the Turke, they should ransome him: but in case he were by the great power of the Turke driven out of those countries, then by the Emperors appointment to have some convenient place allotted vnto him in the vpper Hungary to live in with the yerely pension of an hundred thousand dollars. All which his requests if it would please him to grant, he promised this yere to do so much against the Turke, as had not in an hundred yeares been done before: with vaunt. That if he had had the imploiment of the money which was spent in the time of this warre, he would not have doubted but to have broughtall the countries from the Euxine (or blacke fea) to Buda, Alba Regalis, and Solnock, vnder the Emperors obeilance. A large promise indeed, but hardly to have bin performed by E a far greater Prince than he.

Thus whilest things stood in discourse after the Cardinals death, Sigismund the late Prince in the meane time supported by the Polonians, with the aid of the Turks, the Tartars, and the Moldauians, was ready to haue inuaded Tranfyluania: yea, the Tartars (as the for runners of his greater power) were already entred the country, and had out of the frontiers thereof carried away fome booty. Whereof the Vauyod understanding, in great hast affembled his forces out of all places, which in those time was growne to some good head, the countrey people together with the free Haiducks (an adventurous and resolute kind of soldiers) in great numberdaily resorting vnto him. So being now eight thousand strong, and most of them braue and suichast the hufty men, he with them and 20 pieces of artillery removed to Cronstat the foure and twen. Vayand greath tieth day of A mill Goding and the Chicagon Cubich areas day more and more analysis of the control of the contr tieth day of Aprill, fending part of his army (which enery day more and more encreased) be-mund Bather

fore him to Nessen: where all his forces being assembled to the number of almost fifty thou. Sthe Vague fand horse and foor, he with great celerity passed the rough and high mountaines into Moldaula without resistance, but yet not without some trouble, his souldiers by the way being glad sometimes to eat the leaves of trees, the enemy having of purpose before carried away

Ccccc 3

what-

Michael the

what focuer he could that might have yeelded him reliefe. Of whose speedy comming and ca great frength, Sigismund and Ieremias the Vayuod of Moldauia hearing, and spon the reasons. ble estate of their owne forces finding themselves too weake to encounter him, retited them felues out of Moldania into the frontiers of Polonia, there to gather greater firength, and force meet him : for as yet Isremias the Vayuod had not received from the Turke fuch forces as were vnto him promised, and as he still expected. Michael the Vayuod in the meane time this enemies thus fled) with fire and sword entering into Moldauia, tooke in the greatest part there of the feareful country people still yeelding vnto him as howent and the rather for that Ieremi. at their Vavuod (placed by the Polonian, but tributary ento the Turke) had laid upon them. a most grieuous imposition as vpon every man a duckar a month, for which they exceedingly hated him. But here in Moldauia, Michael the Vayuod (hauing still in his company one of the Emperors Commissioners in Transylvania, most trusty servants, who might faithfully report unto them the whole manner of his proceedings) after the departure of Sigismund and Ieremia w his enemies, staied not long , but hearing that they were retired toward the confines of Polonia, without longer delay made towards them, and the eighteenth of May found them by the castle Othune neere unto the river Nester, being thirty thousand strong; Polonians, Moldanians, Turks, and Tartars : with whom he joyned a most fierce and cruell battell, which begun about ten a clocke before noone, was with great courage, but greater obstinacy on both sides maintained untill the enening. At which time the fortune of the Valachian prevailing his enemies at last betooke themselves to flight, of whom were there slaine eight thousand, beside the violation by many others of them drowned in the river Nester: where of the Valachians were lost two thousand only. Concerning Sigismund and Ieremias, divers reports were after this overthrow given out, some saying that they were slaine, and some that they were in slying drowned thow. beit the truth was, that they both by flight escaped, to the greater trouble of themselves, as of their afflicted countries also, Michael after this so notable a victory, taking in the rest of Mol-Moldania fub dauia, caused the people to sweare their obedience vnto the Emperor, himselfe, and his son, to the great offence of the Polonians, not a little (as they tooke it) wronged therin; but especially of the great Chancellor, an old enemy vnto the house of Austria. Wherof ensued greater troubles in those frontier countries than before, to the further effusion of more Christian bloud, much better to have been imploied against the fatallenemy, in defence of the Christian com-Moldauia, the furest bulwarkes of that side of Christendome, and most exposed vato the sury of the common enemy, were now once againe united under the obeifance of the Emperour, to

> Now the Vayuod notwithstanding this so great a victory, well considering that he of himfelfe could hardly keep this new gained prouince of Moldauia against the power of the Turk, (pretended that to him it belonged as his own to give to whom he pleafed:) as also against the Polonians (not more desirous to restore Ieremias againe into Moldauia, than the Prince Sigifmund into Transylvania) without the helpe of some other more mighty Prince whom be might rest vpontby his Embassadors (sent for that purpose) offered the sourceignty of al those three countries vnto the Emperor, with condition, that he should appoint him perpetual Gouernor of the same under him. The Emperour also understood, how that Mahamet the great Turke had not long before againe fent vnto him another of his Chiaus, commanding him without delay to reftore the country of Transylvania vnto the Prince Sigismund (vnto whom he was by the mediation of the king of Polonia now before reconciled) threatning otherwise with fire and sword to destroy Valachia, and by force of armes to depriue him both of Tr., afyluania and his life together. Wherefore the Emperour doubting lest the Vayuod either for feare or for the better affuring of his own estate, should to his prejudice fal to some agreement with the Turke, yeelding to all that his Embassadors had of him requested, with condition that he should be bound as need should require to serue with his people against the M Vurke; and that in Transyluania neere vnto his owne person should be alwaies resident one of the Emperors counsellors, as superintendent ouer the whole country. Wherewith the Vayuod being contented, The Emperour sent thither Doctor Petzenwith fix thousand souldiers, and a great summe of money to pay the Vayuods souldiers, as he had before requested sand

monweale. Yes thus the three warlike and frontier countries of Transylvania, Valachia, and g the great benefit (no doubt) of the Christian commonweale, and hurt of the Turks; if they might have so continued, as God wot they did not long.

fo to take of them an oath, That they should from thenceforth become his Majesties faithful feruants. Which superintendent so by the Emperor sent, the Vayuod received with great honor, as vnto him of all others most welcome. Neuerthelesse being againe returned into Tranfyluania, it was not long but that (without regard of him) he began with new exactions to oppressothe people of the country, and in some fort to tyrannise ouer them; vsing great seucrity against divers of the nobility also, especially such as he knew to have taken part before with the Cardinal or now of late with Sigifmund his coufin, or any way to have favored his quarrel. All which he did without the confent or good liking of Perzen, contrary to his promife made. No more to imbrue his hands in the bloud of the nobility of Transyluania, without the knowledge or consent of his imperial Majesty or the Superintendent by him appointed: which for B all that, if he had not don, he could not possibly have kept them (disdaining to be governed by him)vnder his obeisance. Neuerthelesse the Transylvanians taking it in early part tobe so ob. pressed, and the nobility almost extinguished, yea, and indeed to be at all ruled by him; by general consent as if it had bin but one man, rise all wp in arms against him insomuch that he finding himselfe with his Valachians and other his fauorits too weake for them, retired with all fuch as would follow him, into the mountains; and from thence fent prefently for aid vnto the lord George Bafta (a worthy captaine, and then the Emperors lieutenant in the vpper Hungary) for the subduing of these rebellious people, and the reducing of them vnto their former obedience. Who by letters from Matthias the Archduke, at the inflance of the Vayuod commanded so to do, with about 6000 horse and 8 field pieces removed from Cassouis in the vp-C per Hungary the 4 of September. Whereby the way came vnto him Embassadors also from the people of Transyluania now up in armes, and confederat also against the Vayuod : who in like manner also requested his aid, pretending themselves to be the Emperors most loyal subjects, but not under the gouernment of fuch a tyrant as was the Vayund: alledging and exaggerating many his most cruell actions, and cleerely protesting. That for the present want of good Gouernor, they were enforced for the lafegard of their lives to band themselves togetherswhich if haply it might be in any thing prejudiciall vnto the Emperors claime and interest, which he with so great toile and cost had procured in that province, it was against their wills, as enforced by necessity to do that they did in desence of themselves. Which Embassadors so sent from the people, Basta with all speed dispatched away backe againe, comforting D them without further stir to expect his arrival in Transylvania: yet covenanting withall, That they should before conceine into writing the oath of their fidelity & allegiance vnto his Imperial Majelty. Now might many and important confiderations trouble the mind of Balta in fodoubtfulla case. To give vnto the Vayuod against the people, was the expresse order from Mattha the Archduke the Emperors Lieutenant Generall : but to aid the people confederat against him, as they had requested, seemed now both more profitable and honest, especially having most certaine tokens of the small and doubtfull faith of the Vayuod; who only by difpensation interessed in that province, was not so carefull of another mans neither seeming to haue regard of Petzen, or of his owne word given for not further embruing his hands in the bloud of the Nobility of Transylvania, without the Emperours knowledge and leave: vpon E which promise was likewise grounded the archdukes order for giving of them aids so that such breach of his faith, & contempt of PerZen, had hastned the conspiracy of the people against him, despairing of all other health than that which by force of arms they could procure vnto themfelues. To stand doubtfull himselfe, or to hold others in suspence, vntill that by currors in this new case he might receive new instructions from the Emperor or the Archduke, had in it too much danger, as giving leifure to each party to make fides, & to increase the flander of the last yeare, That he might so easily (and especially from the Valachian) have affured that province to his Majesty, had he not bin an heartlesse man of no resolution, even such a one as durst not looke vpon a cat (as some had said) all which might not a little pricke an honourable mind. To take part with the people confederat against the Vayuod, if it should not haply fall out at the first encounter, might betwirt the two contendants give an entrance vnto the third, either the Turke or the Polonian in fauour of Bathor : but if it should fort to the quite contrary, and so himselse to lose the day, then he saw himselse void of all desence against the malitious, espe-

cially in that the World commonly measureth the wisedome vsed in any action, according

to the successe thereof, than which nothing can be more vnreasonable, but aboue all others,

Bafta taketb part with the

Tranfy wani

enis egainft

în wbofe aid

be was fent.

in matters of war. In this fo troubled a tempest of contrary winds, of power to have driven a right good mariner out of his course, Basta laid hand vpon the helme of good meaning, and forcad the failes of fuch diferetion, as taught him in matters of war to be lawfull for a General to depart even from the instructions of his Prince, not concerning the and, but the means lead ding to that end; especially when the present occasion so requiresh; which the Prince could not with reason before comprehend, as depending of the most mighty fortune of war, which fuffereth not fo much delay as to expect counsel from far. So in this ambiguity Bafta resolved to joyn himfelfe vnto the confederats, most in his judgment concerning his Imperial Majelly. as being the vttermoft scope of his so great cost and charge, to keep the country of Transvine nia at his deuotion, which confifted in the people, and not in the woods or mountains, the man ter being not great by what means focuer it were done, fo that it were honourable and honeft.

Voon this defire Basta fet forward, and the 14 day artiued at Torda, and there joyned him. felfe vnto the confederats, to the great wonder of the Vayuod, in whole helpe hee was fene where reposing himselfe one day, consulting and considering of their forces, about 12000 frong, with foure field pieces, befides eight of his owne, with the fix thousand fouldiers he brought with him, in all about eighteene thousand, he determined not to give lefture wat other Vayued to call vnto him further helpe, having now with him about twenty thousand foot and twelve thou and horse, with seven and twenty field pieces : amongs whom was divers of the Siculi, in hope of their antient liberty, men of good account and fort, with a mixture of the Coffackes, Valachians, Rascians, and Seruians, people of prey seruing only to spoile; whom Baffa knew to be far inferiour in courage to his twelve thousand foot and fix thousand horse 1 not onely for the valour of his owne men accustomed ynto the frontier service, but also for the confederates, who engaged with their goods, lives, and honour, and defirous to be reveni ged of the Vayuod, were like enough to stand well by it. Wherefore hee fet forward the fixteenth day, and in two daies march came within fight of the Vayuod who having fent out certaine great troups of horsemen to take view of the enemy, and seeing them repulsed fet fire on Mirislo a village fast by, out of which they had before drawne certaine small field pieces into the campe.

Mirislo is a village two leagues on this side of Alba-Iulia, directly upon the high way street ching from the fide of Maracza nauigable river, vnto the foot of an hil; along & which the river running, somtimes necrer, and somtimes farther off, together with the rising of the hill, maketh ge an vnequal list of ground, in some places half a mile broad and more, and in some other shut vp as it were into a narrow throat, as in the selse same place where the aforesaid village standeth, & where the Vayuod lay incamped in a place of great advantage, behind a great trench drawn from the river, croffe that little space of ground betwixt the mountaine and the river. On this fide, which from Mirislo the farther a man goeth the farther the plaine enlargeth, Basta encamping close vnto the village, opposed against the comming of the enemy 3 great corps du gurd, two of them Hungarians, towards the hill favored with a Church, and the third toward the riuer, of the Almane footmen, under the charge of County Tomalo Caurioli of Brescia, Sergeant Major of the field, with all the artillery twho as in a place neere and very open vnto the enemy, there intrenched himself, stil approching neerer and neerer both on the one side and the other. 12 Towards the evening of the selfe same 17 day came to Basta one Peter Armenie with Letters from the Vayuod, containing, That having understood of his arrivall in the camp of the Conspirators, he now further desired to know whether it were by the consent and commandement of the Emperor, or not: and how it came to passe that he would so doe, considering the divers chances of war, the sword hanging as it were even over his head if he should chance to lose the battell? Whereunto Basta answered, That the morrow following he would shew him the anthority he had from the Emperor (alluding to the Imperial Standard he carried withhim) and that as concerning the fortune and danger to enfue, he referred that wholly vnto the will and pleasure of the Almighty, the just Iudge of all controversies. But in the meane time heerhorted him to leave that province he had so cuill governed, vnto his Imperiall Majesty, as he M was induty bound; promifing him free passage into Valachia, and giving him time to consider thereupon untill 8 a clocke the next morning, after which time it should be free for every man to do for himselfe what he could. Which answer the Vayuod having read, inflamed with difdaine, with many proud words full of threats and difgrace, although it was then night, preA fently caused by the found of the drum and trumper the battell to be proclaimed against the

On the other fide Basta after he had assured his campe, having not only sent, but gone himfelfe to have the counfell of his own eies, for his better understanding how the enemy lay; and finding no reasonable means for him there to attempt any exploit by, as well for the strength of the trench before the front, & in part along the fide of the enemies camp, as also for the danger of a rifing ground on the left hand, whereunto all the plain betwixt the enemies camp and the village was subject thought it best to remoue, and to make a short retreat about the space of an Italian mile, according to the commodiousnes of the place; thinking it no hard matter, of fo proud an enemy, and not altogether fo well acquainted with marrial stratagems, to gain a notable victory. This his purpose propounded in counsel, was greatly disliked of the captains of the confederats: vnto whom it feemed more fafety to affault the Vayuod, yet lying in his strength, than to retire before the face of an enemy so strong and adventurous; for that such a retreat according to the maner of that country, would be deemed no other than a plain flights and to breake his order & arife, was (as they faid) but to discourage his own people, and to encourage his enemies. But Bafta the better to perfuade them, promifed therin to them a more cunning kind of fight than was yet vnto them knowne; and declared the affurance that he in his own person, with the Almains in the rereward would give them in that retreat, in such fort, as that they should not lose so much as a man, much lesse they needed to searc to fall into any diforder in fo short a space, his purpose being onely to give the plaine vnto the enemy. wherein to flew himfelfe into the open field. So the retreat being agreed upon, the morning following beeing the 28 of September, the three Corps du guard (before fpoken of) were betimes called backe, and the baggage fent away: after which followed the Tranfyluanians and Hungarians, the Almaines in the rereward enclosing the great ordnance,

20. The Vayuod aware of their departure, fent forthwith a great troup of horfomen, especially The battell of of the Coffackes, to take view of them, and to skirmish with them, which were so far kept off the skirmish with them, which were so far kept off the skirmish with them. by a company of musicetiers in the rereward, as that they could not come fo nigh as to do any the Payard or harme, although that all the way they went they were by them still charged; to the great contentment of Biffin, to fee to good a beginning of his designes as might being them all to their wished effect. But when he saw the great artillery upon the carriages to corie out of the vil-D lage, a certain figne that the enemy fet forward with al his forces, he marched faire & foftly to

give him have to overtake him : and so retired as far as he thought good from the village, hauing before thought of a convenient place wherinh is people might with roome enough woon aduantage flay: when as about halfe a mile from him, and as far from the village, he might fee the enemy march with his people in order of battell; then began he ro march rowards him alin : and pereciuing the enemy to come in one only thicke front, by reason of the streightesse of the place, having on the right hand towards the river placed as it were all his hor fineh, and towards the mountaine his footmen alone, and 900 foot placed aloft without any artillery, as it feemed he would have done, having planted fome below at the foot of the hill in the way, and in the mid figuren before the front of the battell, where the horsementaine after the soonier. E healfo placed his foundron in one front onely, to the intent nor to be inclosed by the enemy on the flanke of his army. The body of his maine battell conflicted of one great found on of about 3000 Almaine footmen, flatiked on each fide with 1/86 Rutters of Silefia: before the iquadron toward the right hand he had fet a loofewing of three hundred musketiers: in the right wing toward the hill he placed a company of launces; with two foundrons of the coun. try footmentand in the left wing toward the riner one foundion of Transyltianian footmen, & two of launces, for that the enemy was at that time very frong in horsemen: the Collecks, arthers and harquebusiers he placed in the rereward of his great artiflery he would make no vie, for that having not much he would not frand upon the defence thereof, but defired rather

with all freed to come to the fword with the enemy, vnacquainted with fuch close fight, foot to foot, and well the leffe fit, by reason of their light armor. And therefore he thought it best first to see forward his squadron of Almaines to give the charge, bending toward the right hand, among ft the thickest of his footmen towards the artillery at the foot of the hill, as there whereas was the fireign of the enemies infantery. And doubting in the performance hereof, to be charged on the left fide with a great found ton of about 3000 latinces, which feemed

Michael the

Varued ouer-

tbrowne.

to stand upon that wing to give the first charge; he gave order unto Sodeviz his Lieutenant, G and Colonell of the Rutters, which had the leading of the left wing, that he should at a certaine figne giuen, fet forward towards the left hand, for the charging of that great fquedron. So his people being fet in order, and the manner of proceeding fet downe, he putting on his helmet, with cheerefull countenance faid, That at that time he trusted he should shew vnto the Vavuod, that his Truncheon could do more than his Scimitar: And himselfe setting for ward betwirt the squadron of the Almaine footmen and the wing of the musketiers, above two houres after noone, marched faire and foftly towards the enemy : who without mooning expected the discharging of their artillery; whereunto the neerer that the enemy came vato it. the lesse harme it did him, by shooting either ouer or short in the field, which easily ascen. ded. The wing of musketiers went directly to give a charge vnto the artillery; and the form H dron toward the foot of the hill, where Bafta defired forcibly to charge, that thereby they might be enforced to spend their first vollies, and with some discouragement or disorder to retire, profently came in, all afront, just vpon the figne given; and so with his Almaine foce. men and the Rutters on the right hand, enclosed and compassed in behind the greatest part of the enemies footmen. At which very instant, the Rutters on the left hand also so couragion. fly charged upon the three thousand launces, that better could not have beene defired of any band of most old and expert fouldiers. The lances retiring without any hurt, and the first wol. ley discharged, forced the infantery and so disordered the rest. Wheteupon the wings cherging, there enfued presently a great slaughter and overthrow, onely forty of Baffa bismen being flaine, and as many hurt, where of the enemies were loft in the battell ten thousand, and I greater had the flaughter beene, if the village and appoch of the night had not covered many of them that fled, and staied the pursuit of the victors that followed them. Which putteth me in remembrance of the great victory that Scipio Afiatious had against Antiothus, wherein were flaine of the Romans but three hundred (although that in the fight one of the wings flood for a time doubtfull) there being loft of the enemies aboue fifty thoofand. Howbeit there were afterwards found in all (as was by the peafants of the countrey reported) twenty thousand flaine in this battell. By this victory Bafta recourred many enfignes and much armour, before fent by the Emperour, vnto the Vayuod, together with all his tents and baggage. And prefently after the overthrow, there were many troups of horsemen sent our every way with proclamation, to spare the lives of such of the Siculias should lay downe their amess of K whom many were fent priloners anto divers places, especially to Foggras, a stang Tome towards Valachia. As for the Vayuod himselfe, her with certaine Cossacker Wespet by The morsow following, Balla dispatched away the County Caurieli, to enforme the Em-

perour of all the particularities of the successe of that expedition who seemed to be therewith pleased, yet neither gaue reward vinto the County, neither commended Besta in that bee had done (foreseeing pethaps what was to ensue thereof) although he had in writing before approved of his refolution and motion made in favour of the Confederats. Staying that day in that quarter, Rafta gave order, unto the Chiaki, to fend out a thouland horsemen to pursue the flying Vayuod; who in stead of so doing, joyning themselves with other their conforts, L fetled themselves to ransacke Alba Iulia, under the colour, that the rewas, the Yayunds wealth and substance; yet (as the manner of such men is) sparing neither Merchant nor Citien: which worthily feemed unto Baffa a great wrong, for, to fee the innocent punished and the guilty to escape free. And albeit that he made what haste he might this herwards with all his campe, and to fraied one day not far from thence, to have given forme redreffe voto the spoils that had happened, yet was all that his labour loft, for that fo many of the greates for and chiefelt among it them had their hands therein, with whom he thought it more wifedomess then to diffemble, than to fall into any tearmes of feuerity, without hope of doing any 2004 So he resolved in all haste to march towards Fogaras (whither he beard fay the Mayand come with new forces out of Valachia and Moldania) and in fix daign march came an Chie nium, where he received certaine newes, That the great Chancellor of Polonia and Application (fometime the Transyluanian Prince) were with a firong army opon, the someters of Molda uia ; hauing sent besoncthem catogses the Siculian, with about eight shouland of the sicoli (his fouldiers) to what purpole was caffe to be feene. Which adversifement intersused the

The Chiati was the chiefe way and as it wer theringin tafyluaniäs a corebellion.

A course of Bassa his victory; for that it seemed not reasonable to pursue the enemy, and to leave behind him a doubt of fo great importance : and especially, for that he thought he could not affure himfelfe of the aid of the countrey people, in case that Sigismund their old Prince were once feene in Transyluania. Wherefore he thought good to stay where he was, to prouide for all events as need should be; and so resolved to send the Chiaki, and one Ladislams Pithi, to parley with Mose, who made a shew of no great moment of his good will towards the confederats. In the meane time came two messengers from the Vayuod, offering in his name, that he thould doewhatfoeuer were in the behalfe of the Emperour to be imposed upon him. Vito whom these conditions were by Basta and the rest of the Commanders propounded; First, That he should for ever refigne all the claime he had or might have in the countrey of Tran- Areconclisati-B fyluania: then, That he altogether with his army, should give his oath of fidelity vnto his Imperiall Majefty : alfo, That he should forthwith through Valachia go with his army vnto the she Vayarde frontiers of Moldauia, to stay the Polonians from farther entrance : and moreouer, to give his Balla. wife and little some in hostage for the performance of these things. With which messengers was sent one Sebastian Techelli, to receive the oath and promised hostages : vnto whom was appointed for the place of their fafe keeping, the Bifhops castle in Alba-Iulia, the Vayuod hauing beforerequested, That they might be so kept in Transylvania: although Baffa thought it much better to haue had them kept in the vpper Hungary. This agreement being made, Bafta kept on his way towards Fogaras, which he found already possessed by the Chiaki, & fo from thence to Corona. After which, the Vayuod distrusting of the articles agreed upon, e went directly into Valachia, but not at all into Moldauia; not fo much discomfited with she forces of the Polonians whom he went against (not doubting to giud them a great ouerthrow) as for the distrust he had of Moses the Siculian, who in the battell might shew himselfe his enemy behind him. Now whether it were for the distrust he had in his own followers, or only for feare of treason by the Polonians plotted, being not likely that they with so small forces were come to fight, without some greater secret deceit; he not knowing whom to trust or ro feare, of his owne accord tooke his flight into the Grength of the mountaines, without any Michael for great loffe of his people, having left his baggage behind him, which was affailed and taken by feare of bing the Haiducks and such other tharkers enured to prey, who alwaies ready in like occasion, belp the Polonians, to spoile and chase them that are already running; although that afterwards in divers skir- sakes bis August D mishes with the Turks (who to cause him the rather to turne his backe vnto the Polonians, interior had prefumptuously scoured vp and downe the country) he lost many. In fine, giving Moldauia lost, lie was now out of hope how to be able to hold onely Valachia his old gouernment. Euen he which but a little before commanded abone an hundred thousand fouldiers in field; he, which in despight of who said nay, was able to command Valachia and Moldaula, and happily the other countries also neere vnto him, as having received the command of Transylvahis as Goulernour for the Emperour; he that made Constantinople to tremble, and found no Empire equall to his defignes. But it fareth oftentimes with the Great, as with birds of prey, who greedily feeking to prey vpon others, become themselves a prey vnto others greater than themselves for they never contented, and attributing onely vnto their owne valour and wisedome, their owne prosperous proceedings, are the true shewers of the vnstable whoele of Fortune for what fay I of Fortune being rather the very children of Folly. So commonly falleth it out with Princes (especially the new) which in the garboiles of war betwixt their mighty neighbours, not governed by their owne wisedome, rest themselves onely vpon the advice of their Counsellours, are by them led they wor not whither, for the greatest interest they haue in them. For had the Vayuod had but the least in fight into politicall government, he might well have understood, that among it so many mighty Princes he could not much grow, or yet well root himselfe, without the affured stay of some one or other of them. He should alfo have knowne within what compasse a new Prince ought to have vied secretty and sigour; and that he ought to obstaine from all offence in good or otherwise, which might any way F procure vnto him the displeasure or hatred of his subjects. Whereas his Counsellors not fo much respecting his profit as their owne, had not the power or not the will to persuade him so by good meanes to plant himselfe sure in Transylvania, but so both east him headlong from

his high effate, and at the fame time furthered the loffe of Canifia, a matter of important con-

Non

Now lay Baffa encamped in the field in Transylvania, when a moffenger came vote him 6 from the great Chancellour of Polonia, to declare unto him, That it was not his purpose of trouble Transylvania, having no such order from the King : albeit that he would addie the Transviuanians, if they wished to line in quiet, to make choice of a Prince of their owne mei on, and fuch a one as the Turke should well like of, whereas otherwise they should but seek their owne destruction, together with their neighbors, Which his counsell was well marked of them all, albeit it was thought by many of the wifer fort, not fo much to proceed of atm good meaning he had towards the Tranfy luanians, as of an old grudge and inutscrate hand he had alwaies borne against the house of Austria, as also, that he even then countenanced the Prince Sigilmund with his army to no other end, but by him to raile up new flire in that Pril uince and to to draw it from the Emperors obeilance, although thereby it became agains mis H butary unto the Turke, who in all these magrees had a great hand. Yea, some sticked not to say, That he couertly aimed at that principality for his fonne, howfocuer he masked the fame on der the flew of Sigismund the late Prince. But ynto him answer was given by the Transvine. nians, (with thanks for his good will) That in all their consultations they would have a wincipall regard of their owne welfare, together, with the common. Which answer be having seed. The Chancellow ued, forthwith placed one Simon (the brother of Hieremias the Moldanian) Vayuodof Valachia in flead of Michael by him driven our, and fo leaving a convenient number of fouldies Vaynod in Val of Michael, by ans, the Turks craftily gaue place, knowing well to play the foxes where they could not play the lyons, wifely for a time comporting the injury : and the old Chancellor as crafty as then I having a secret purpose by occasion of these prosent troubles, to preser at length his son was the principality of Transylvania, and thereunto also to joyne the countries of Moldania and Valachia, had therin of purpole placed the aforefaid Simen, a man of novalour, and of a fmall apprehension, whom he might againe at his pleasure displace, and joyne those provinces vano his new purchase I which he could not so well do if he should have there placed a man of great ter reach and courage. So worke the heads of the Great, and fo trauell the braines of the am-1.17 12 15

Falle rumours raifed to bane terrified Baffa,

bitious aspiring. He was a production of the Polonians, entered into confultation with the Chiaki and other, the principall men of that Province (which lodged with the army in the country villages thereabout) for calling together the States and people, to make choice of g some such men as they thought meetest to be sent unto the Emperor, to know his please for the government of that Province. But now in the meane time, whilest there was no suspicion of the foreine enemy, began to worke certaine male contents, which thinking with greater liberty to live under a weake Prince, than under one of greater powdrawich one voice criedonr, That Sigismand with a great power was entred into the confines of Transyluanis, boowhiles towards Valachia, another while by the way of Moldania and that the Brength of the commi try and others there by ftill reforted vnto him with other fuch like inventions, of purpost devised to have made, Basta suddenly depart, or at leastwife to have troubled the Dyer in affembly called, and the confultation alfo. But he well aduited of their purpose, mound not out of his quarter, but there lay very privatly, to declare thereby the great confidence he had 1 in the thankfulneffe of the nobility of that country, as by him deliueted from the apprelion of the Yayuodias alfo, to make them to understand, That the government to be appointed ass not to be setled in the sole power of a tyrant, but in the fidelity of the subjects, protected vader a most gent le royalland most fatherlike gouernment, not ambitiously fought aften between luntarily of themselver offered, and for the common good, by the Emperor accepted. Believe that, he knew right well, how that Gallado (in like cale before in the years 1551; feet into Trin. fyluaniawith 8000 Almaines) left behind him his army, and without any precedent council went prinatly to Alba Iulia, where Queene, Tabel had for her defence affembled a Dyerofall the States, and there by well handling of the matter got to The direct the Emperor that ling dome, which he could not by the feare of his forces have gained a for which doing, which attribute anto him the name of great wisedome, notwithstanding the sette dellang he was forced to abandon his conquests, but you not though any default in him falter Lang.

But it is truly faid. That men pleafured, according to the occasion change their manages, at doth the camelion his color according to the place nothing being by nature to short according to the place nothing being by nature to short according to the place nothing being by nature for short according to the place nothing being by nature for short according to the place nothing being by nature for short according to the place nothing being by nature for short according to the place nothing being by nature for short according to the place nothing being by nature for short according to the place nothing being by nature for short according to the place nothing being by nature for short according to the place nothing being by nature for short according to the place nothing being by nature for short according to the place nothing being by nature for short according to the place nothing being by nature for short according to the place nothing being by nature for short according to the place nothing being by nature for short according to the place nothing being by nature for short according to the place nothing being by nature for short according to the place nothing being by nature for short according to the place nothing being by nature for short according to the place nothing being by nature for short according to the place nothing by nature for short according to the place nothing by nature for short according to the place nothing by nature for short according to the place nothing to the place nothing

A of leffe life than the remembrance of a benefit with the vnthankful, which the greater it is, the more it is repayd with ingratitude, either by making it to haue bin of little worth, or to haue proceeded not of curtefie, but from some other more privat and proper consideration, of the giuer. The Diet aforesaid being assembled, diners broiles were there raised by the male. Contents:as viually it commeth to passe where the people have to do with the government, apt to be moved with every humor, alwaies ready to change their opinion, as straight glutted there with headstrong, faithlesse, all in words to no end : some of them in that assembly cried out. That the Almaines might be payd, discharged, and thanked for the paines they had taken for them as their neighbors, with offering to do them the like pleasure as their occasions should require; others cried to have them put all to the fword, fo much they were devoid of reason: R others cried out as fast, That they were not by any means to indure the government of Maximilian the Archduke, but by fome nominated vnto them, would needs have a prince of their own country, and fuch a one as the Turk should wellike of, as the Chancellor had persuaded them. Balla for all that not dismaied with so vnexpected an incounter (albeit he began to sufoe & that he had lost all his labor, if he were not in short time with greater forces relieued at fuch time as the Chiaki, with other chief men among st the people, came as their manner was enery other day to visit him; with couragious speech and vnapalled countenance told them plainly. That he wel perceived their drift and purpose; and yet doubted not either of their oth Basta State of obedience guen vnto his Imperiall Majesty, either of the fresh remembrance of the great freshluspians benefit they had from him so lately received; and in case it might happen them, little to e-C steem of those things (greater than which could not happen among men) that yet they should welknow, that he was not a man to be feared with words, but fully resoluted not to stir one foot thence with his forces, but rather to lose his life, which he would for all that sel as dear as he could. Wherunto auswer was given with much curteous speech. That he should not give eare vinto any the speeches of the light vulgar people, but rather to content himselfe that the Nobility, in whose hands the chief power of that province was, had not don any thing not befeeming themselves. So after much dispute, were appointed three persons according to the three Estates (the Nobility, Commons, and State in generall) to go vnto the Emperour, to request of him Maximilian the Archduke for their gouernor : with special request also, That it would please him not to ouercharge with forrein soldiers that province already fore impoue-D rished, especially having in it self people sufficient for the desence thereof, and more nimble to incounter with the Turks, than the heavy & flow Almains, and they also of double charge. These difficulties with much ado thus appealed by such as stood fast for the Emperour, Basta thought it not good againe to call any such assembly, hoping that time, and the Emperours great wildom, would for al thele matters find convenient remedy. Yet faw he plainly, the peoples mind was, to resolue to remain for euer free, if they should have come to a second Confultation; and rather a princely defire to command, than to be commanded: yea, in that felfe fame Diet the Chiaki was declared gonernor on the behalf of the people, with authoritie of himself in many things to determine, without calling together of any assembly of the rest of the States, which they faid they did only, vntil they were by his Imperial! Maiesty prouided E of a Gouernor. Neuertheles Basta well perceived more than a Tribunitial power to be now joined by the people vnto the Emperors Commissioners, knowing that this Chiaki well hoped to have bin proclaimed Prince of the Confederats, in case they had not bin presently relieued against the Vayuod: and having in him yet noted still his great ambition, for that marching from Torda toward the Vaiuod, he caused to be caried before him a spear, with an Hungarian cap, and a plume of feathers upon a lance, in token of his chiefe command; albeit that afterward at the complaint of Basta, pretending therin a wrong to be done vnto his regiment, marching under the Imperial standard, he took it down:neither was he then a little suspe &cd to have suffered his soldiers to sack Alba-Iulia, as also to have surprised Fogaras, and to have vied divers other means all tending to popularitie and ambitions aspiring. Wherin he deemed it better to dissemble, than to proceed further, and then to do it indeed when hee had suf-

The next day following came at the Counsel of that prouince, with the Deputies appointed to have gon vnto the Emperour, and the people, to the house of Basta, requesting him (although such their manner of comming might seem to exceed the bounds of request) that he

Ddddd

fould

The ervor of Bafta.

would fend his Germans out of the country, and so after so many troubles to give it leave to G breath a little as for himselfe, he might stay at Alba Iulia vntill the men deputed to that purrole might go vnto his Majesty with their requests. Basta not a little troubled with such an imperious request, and now, but not before, perceiuing the occasion of this great discontent. ment. faw himself much deceived in a most material point, and the ground of all this action. by trusting too much to his owne too small forces, too weake for the defence of his person, much leffe to keepe vnder fo populous a prouince, such as before in the yeare 1552, under the leading of Castaldo, had of it self sent out 70000 fighting men for the besieging of Lippa, and now upon the fudden 12000 with a few noblemen in the face of a mighty and armed Enemy where they now held an armed consultation with him, the Nobility meeting together with their great retinues,& so much the greater, by how much the suspition was the more by them H feared, for them to be inforced to refolue vpon any thing contrary to their good liking:wher. as he contenting himself only with their oath, without any other hostages, and so giving and vnto the Confederats, had put himselse vpon their faith, together with all his people, into the midst of Transylvania; a matter of far greater importance than any pledge they were able to have given him. Besides that, of the 6000 men which hee had brought with him into that Country, three thousand fine hundred of Silesia now brought to 2000, could not be persuaded longer to flay without their pay before hand, the pay of their Country being spentalres. dy : and the rest drawn out of the garisons in the upper Hungary, or els there pressed, were at a certain time to return home. Yet neuerthelesse he attempted in some sort to satisfie their request, for not gricuing of the Countrey, by requesting them to deliuer vnto him some strong 1 place, wherinto he putting his men into garifon, they might fo lie without any further charge or trouble to the Country, living vpon their ownewages. Which when hee could not obtain and withall confidering, that if those few of his people which yet remained could bee contented to flay with him, the retaining of them might give occasion vnto the definous of new stirs, upon every the least disorder of the soldiers to alter the matter at their pleasure (as had hapned vnto the eight thousand Almains of Castaldo, driven somtimes out of that Country under the colour of some insolencie by them committed; although others had beene the chief doers therof, namely about some twenty Polonians) hee resolued of all these things to give notice to the Court, and so fair and softly to march with his souldiers vnto the frontiers of that country, and to faue his eight pieces of artillery with other munition in Samos Vivat K castle, a strong fortres a good way within the confines, which together with the strong castle of Kuivar, Aga Leche an Albanoise, and Generall of the Vayuods horsmen, deliuered to Zakil Captain of Zaccomar, one of his Majesties Commissioners, who there provided for the Gouernor Balta his familiar fauourit: although that the Transylvanians had with great promises fought to have croffed such delivery of the aforesaid Castles, and to have had them in their own power.

Wherfore Baffa not deceived, but by necessity inforced, yeelded that hee could not hold; and gaue that he could not fel, making a vertue of necessity; deceived in the event of the matter which he had propounded vnto himself from the beginning, for assuring that Country to the Emperor: by an excusable error, if it be true that some wise men say, Nothing to bee more vnreasonable, than by the euent of matters to judge of their wisdome by whom they were managed; which confifteth not in divining before of the certainty of the cuent, but in the reasonable coniecture therof by the means leading therunto, than which nothing is more deceitfull, as not depending from their own actions only, but from other mens also more groffe and vnreasonable:none knowing better how much the wisdom of man deceiueth it self, than those which are vnto themselues true witnesses of the euent of their own consultations. Neuerthelesse the matter was afterward so wel handled by Basta, PetZen, and others the Emperors great fauorits in Transylvania, that in a Diet holden among the Transylvanians, he was with a conucnient gard again by them received as the Emperors lieutenant, vntil further order were by him taken for the gouernment and affurance of that countrey: the Chiaki and his Complices M faintly consenting therunto, as not greatly pleased therwith. Neither had Basta much cause of be proud of such his gouernment, having thereof no longer affurance than pleased that fickle people to afford him:yet fith no better could be had, he must take it as he might, deeming it better in some fort for the present to hold it for the Emperor, than not at all. With which his

weake state among it more enemies than friends we will for a while lease him. But whilst things thus passed, as we have said, in Transylvania and Hungary, the treaty for peace betwirt the Emperor & the Turks being vanished into smoke, Ibrahim Bassa the Turkes General in Hungary, having all the last Winter made great preparation for the inuasion of the Emperors territories, and the doing of fome notable enterprise for the recovery of his reputation fomwhat impaired by the euil fucces of the last yeares Wars; and euen in these his preparations of this year, not a little troubled by the mutiny of the Ianizaries and Spahl, for want of their pay at Constantinople, as also with the rebellion in Caramania; now at length in the later end of August, by order from the grand Seigniour his great Lord and master, began to fet forward with his army from Belgrade, supposed to be about two hundred thousand men strong. And comming to Babatica, a strong fortresse of the Christians in the neather Hungary, fate down before it, and having planted his artillery furioufly battered it, with purpose to have the next day affaulted it : but the captaine of the castle considering the weaknes of his garrison to with stand so puissant an enemy, and that the walls were already fore shaken with the fury of the great ordnance, came to a reasonable Composition with the great Bassa, and so delivered vnto him the place. Which exploit don, and the Castle to him surrendred, he marched from thence to Canifia, a strong town in the frontiers of Stiria, of most menbe- canifia befound fore supposed a place impregnable; for that it was scituat in a very deepe marish, and surnished with a strong garrison of valiant soldiers, part Hungarians, and part Almains. After this firong town Ibrahim the great Bassa especially longed, so to free those frontiers of the Turkes from the often incursions that the garrison soldiers of that place made therein; as also by the taking of that so strong a fortresse from the Christians, to open a more free and safe passage to the Turkes for Austria, to the indangering of those places of the Empire also farther off. Wherefore incamping his great army on the fide of the marish which compassed the Island round wheron the town stood, he began with fagots and earth to fil vp the marish, so to passe ouer his army; they in the town in the mean time not ceasing with their thundring shot to diflurb them, and to do them what harm they might who for all that proceeding in their work had brought it now almost close to the Island; where while they were about to have landed, they were by the garrison souldiers so incountred, that having lost a number of their men, as wel lanizaries as others, with two of their best captains also, they were by plain valor inforced D to fetyre. But preparing themselues against the next day, with greater force to have againe returned vinto the affault of the Isle, they faw the Imperial army now at their backs, and come so neer them, that with their artillery they did them great harm; which put them in no small fear, seeing themselves inclosed betwire the town and the camp, and both out of the one and the other to receive no small hurt, as wel with the small shot as the great; besides that out of the camp divers whole bands sometimes sallied, discharging great vollies of shot even into their trenches. In the Imperial army were but two and forty thousand horse and soot, men of diners nations, under the leading of Duke Mercury, now Generall of the Emperours forces in Hungary, with whom were the Lords Nadasti, Esdrin, Bacchian, and the governour of Croatia, with divers other famous Captains come thither for the relief of Canifia (a place of fo great E importance for the defence of that fide of the Country) and to helpe that it fell not into the power of the barbarous enemy. But Ibrahim Baffavnderstanding by his espials the smal number of the Christians, and wel knowing how much he was too strong for them, by reason of his great multitude, went out against them, and finding them as ready as himselfe, joined battell Abattell be. with them, with great flaughter of men both on the one fide and on the other. Which blou-tween the chief dy fight (the victory yet standing doubtfull, but in mens judgements more inclining to the bifore Canific. Christians than to the Turks) was at length by the comming on of the night broken off. At which time the Christians retyring themselves into their trenches, the Turkes stood all that hight in the camp, with their weapons in their hands, as fearing to have bin again in the night by their enemies affailed. Mean while the Christian Captaines at variance amongst them-F selues, and so not now to be commanded by Duke Mercury their General; ar such time as the Turks prefuming on their multitude dared them to battell the next day, could by no means be perfuaded to go forth against them, or once to stirre out of their trenches. Insomuch that the General of the Tartars ther cupon beeing incouraged, made an inrode into the Countrey

thereby, and meeting with two hundred Waggons laded with victuals going vnto the Chri-Ddddd 2

ftian camp, flew the conuoy that garded them, and fo caried them quite away. Wherby feel G want arose in the Christian Camp, that having not what to eat, and out of hope of any new supply of relief in time to come, they were glad by night to dislodge & retyre. Which could not fo fecretly be don, but that it was of the Turks perceived : who presently following after them, in the tail of the army cut off about 3000 of them, with certain pieces of great ordnance and most part of the baggage; the rest of the army in the mean time retyring farther offine places of more fafety. From this victory the Turkes returned again to the fiege of Canifa, where after a few daies, the garifon foldiers now out of hope to be in good time relieved find denly fel into mutiny, refuting any longer to defend the towne, now hardly layd vnto by the Turks, and the rather, for that divers of the Hungarians were already fled out of the Towne vnto the Baffa, having, as it was thought, reucaled vnto him the whole estate of the besieged, H So that now there was no remedy, but that the Towne must be delinered vnto the enemy tal. though Paradifer with some other of the captains did what they might, as they said afterward. to have perfuaded the contrary. Wherupon they came to parly with the Baffa, and couenant ting with him, That they might with bag and baggage depart, and with a fafe Conuov bee brought ouer the river Mur, promised to yeeld the town vnto him. All which the Baffa granted, fearing how to have bin able to have kept the field, if they should any long time have hole den out. Winter now fo fast approching. So the 22 of October the town was vnto the Bassa right cowardly delivered, and the garrison foldiers with their baggage, in 100 waggons lene them by the Turks, fafely conducted ouer the Mur, as was vnto them promifed. After the se greement made for the yeelding vp of the towne, the Baffa in courtefie fent vnto Paradifer the 1 gouernor a very rich gown of cloath of gold : which albeit hee refused, yet was it afterwards land to his charge, as a prefumption of fome treacherous collution betwirt him and the Baffa for the betraying of the town, which it was thought he might much longer have kept, ibrahim now thus possessed of the town he had so much desired, fortified it more strongly than ever it s.inteforeged was before; and for the more affurance thereof, put into it a ftrong garrifon of 4000 foot and 500 horse, all old expert soldiers; and immediatly after without resistance forraged the country round about Canissa, burning all before him as he went; the poore Christian inhabitants flying as fast as they could for safegard of their lines. But having thus with the spoile of the country wel pleased his soldiers; he desirous to have the same againe in time repeopled, as therby to yeeld vnto the Turks the more profit, staied their further outrage, ypon great paine K forbidding the same; by open proclamations in every place set vp, inviting the Christians without fear of farther harm, to return again into the country, where submitting themselves vnto the great Sultans obedience, they should under his protection safely dwell, without any tribute to be of them exacted for three years space next following. Which proclamations were in his name thus published.

Ibrahim Bassa, to the Inhabitants of the Country about Canisia, Greeting.

Ibrahims pro-

X TE Ibrahim Bassa, by the grace of God Visier, and Cousin wate the most puissant and innincible L Sultan Mahomet, Emperor of the Turks : Vnto all the inhabitants of the marches about Canifia and the rest of the country of Steirmarck, from the greatest unto the least, Greeting. Whereave have willingly heard, that some of you willing to submit your selves unto the great Sultan, and to sweare unto him fealty, are again returned unto your old dwellings: We promife and affure you upon the faith of the Said Emperor, that who soener shall be found neere the fortresse of Canisia, now belonging to the great Sultan with all renerence submitting himself as his subject under his government, acknowledging himser his Sourraign, shall enion more priviledges than he did before, and also be protected in the same. And for that we know that your houses are for the most part destroyed, as also your posterity; you shall therfore for these three years next following be exempted and free from all tributes and charges whatsoever, to theend you may the better recourr your selves. Of which grace if you shall willingly accept, we promise you that wie M ther you, your wines, or children shall be in any thing wronged, or your goods in any part impaired, but for much as in vs possibly is to be defended : so that so many of you as please, may in safety return into your old dwellings, giving before knowledge therof unto the Governor of this our fortresse.

Giuen in our Camp after the conquest of Canisia.

Many

Many of these poor countrey people before fled for seare of the Turks, and not knowing where to bellow themselves, now vpon this proclamation returned to their antient dwelling places, there to begin the world again under the Turkish obeisance. But for that County Serisms was the man whom of all others in that Countrey the great Baffa fought after , as him whom he most feared after his departure to trouble this his newconquest, and to feek to be resinged (having in this calamity of Stiria his country loft twenty villages of his owne, quite beent by the Turks, and the people most slain or els taken prisoners) hee many times before having fought to persuade him to yeeld his obedience vnto the Turkish Sultan, and now in hope after to great a loffe to bring him in before all his fortunes were veterly ruined (by the holle of Canifia, and the entrance of the Turks into Stiria, not a little indangered) writ to him B as followeth:

TE Thrabim Baffe, chiefe of the Viller Baffes, and coufin to the most puissant Salean Mahomet, thrabin saga to the County Serious fendeth greeting. We have oftentimes hertofore written vato thee con. but letters also serning the matter shou knowest of, but what the cause is we received no answer, we know not. Tet could I count Serium. not but write wate thee again, That if then dauft be content to begin the matter aright, and to submit the felf unto our protection, we will be ready to receive thee. Then feelt, that what we foretold thee is now more the fulfilled both upon thee and thine which theu wouldft never belome. Nevertheles, for the flaving of the further effusion of the bland, as well of thy subicets as ours, and to come to some good attonement, it u biobsime for sheets lay thing hand upon thy ne liears, and to consider how much more it concerneth thee C than vs , and that the benefit shere of redoundeth were unto thine than ours: What our affection is toward thee, Hierom the Vaqued can tell thee, Farethee well.

From our Camp, after the conquest of Canisia, the 7 of November, 1600.

But these letters being also as the rest, answered with silence, the great Bassa having dispo-Red of all as he thought best at Canific and in the country therabout, returned with his army to Belgtade, there to winter: having before fully certified the great Sultan of all his proceedings, and the fucces of this war, vounting after his vain maner, the next year to be fiege Vicuna alfo, if he fo commanded. Of all which Mahimet ynderstanding, Se not a little pleased thern with caused great triumphe to be made four daies together at Constantinople, and in token of his love and favor, sente rich robe of cloath of gold, with a leading state all see with pearl and pretions Rones, vnto the Baffa vet lying at Belgrade.

This loffe of Canifia much troubled all that fide of Christendom, especially them of the territories belonging to the house of Austria in a fort difmaied, to feethe Turkes fo cally possessed of stown, before thought almost impregnable, and the strongest desence of all that country against the furious impressions of the Turks, to whom it was now become a most fafe and fure receptacle; all men with one voice blaming the discord of the captains in the Imperislarmy, for fo retyring withour any good doing; but about all detelling the cowardisc of Paradifer, who known to have in the town a firong garrilon, with good flore of munition and victuals (as was supposed) had sobalely delivered the same unto the enemystor doing his vemost devoir for the defence theroft wheras if he had so don, haply in the meane time the sold and unfeatonablenes of the weather (though no other relief had bin) winter being now come, might have inforced the Turks to raise their siege. Wherupon he was for this fo foule a fact by the Emperors commandenrent apprehended and east in prison at Vienna; where after he had long lien, and his cause oftentimes examined, he was the next year after condemned of felony and cowardife, and so the fifteenth day of O Ctober executed sharing first his hand at Paradyte ensfour frokes of the Executioner firstek off, and after that his head. With him also was in like dies carific. moner executed his Enfigne bearer and after them his lieutenant with the Maior of the faid town, who both bound fast to a stake, had first their tongues out out, and afterward their heads coopt off.

Now the rebellion before railed in Caramania by Cuffahin Baffa (as is before faid) was not with his death altogether appealed; Orfa Alfo a great city of that country (which having tafled the sweetnes of liberty in the time of Cuffahin) yet ftil holding out against Mahemet the great Baffa the Sultans lieutenant General there. At which time also a companion of Culabin Ddddd 3

the late rebel, called the Serinano, and one of dischleff anority resing how hardly not only to a fabin himselfibur the rest of his followers, ited bin handled by the Turks, began in title bed and to call voto him all fuch as loued their liberty wato she finens name whereof fo manyin thore time were come about him; that our of thomats franch fublian army as made him win dreadful unto the Turks, his cuemies . Ageldik whom daberter Biffa going seithell his pole to have oppressed him, found him with those his rebellious followers socouragious forthe defire they all had to break out of the wathowar flatter oand to live in fuch linerty as was not miled them by their Captain and General) tehas joining bearest with them be accounted and table ouershrow, infomuch the dearing to baudloft bien hole army, he was glad to reting and to fend out commissions for the raising of greaters forces, Bustanias above, in the meane tiles whether it was for fear of this new rebellion, or for that hee vnderstood of the Embassadius H fent from the Persian vnto the Christian princes, began to suspect lest that king should break the league he had made with him, and force his further mouble rake warming loagain his. Whatfore vpon a Turkith pride he feat an Embaffador into Rerifa to certifie the king frat for the more affurance of the begue beamist them and emanded to have one of his form varo him in halters as a pladge ashie fethere faith a Which his foregue demand the Rethan King took fo difdainfully, the with fire rage those on mended the Limbelladours obe fleinew Ber that his fury deingby his grand Counta Mora fourthis appealed, he ramitted the levening that his rigoromenominand, and sparings is likely to be concented, that in despitated thim the fent him he shouldendure the bushing denal yand to grienously threathed fent backe spine to his mafter. White having received this charactel and maken and douthing fome filtelier matter. from that angry King, commanded new and frong garrifons to be put in all his strong Holds confining upon the Persian kingdom.

1601.

introuted in

i crfia.

This troubdeformely care of Idbitic thur past the Emperour much a public describer loss of Canifia, and in doubt of worse to come (albeit that Ibrahim Bassa, whom for all that he trusted nondide afrach all meas with dismoconceining preace) sand fixeting also give year need het had of garacer did nowhithmand, the daighty powered the Bushelwith greater than cicle quelied aid of the Pape, and of chatthen prince bor Mary Who coolid tring all often much stientopped the History in the Control of the Contro visto that Esterate de a thinking the Proposition of the Abertain and the Sering of the Spinish and the Commission of th chonfandlodielent outrescholden and and a griffe and a griff and a griffe and a griffe and a griffe and a griffe and a griff and a griffe and a griffe and a griffe and a griffe and a griff and a griffe and a griffe and a griffe and a griffe and a griff and a griffe and a griffe and a griffe and a griffe and a griff and a griffe and a griffe and a griffe and a griffe and a griff and a griffe and a griffe and a griffe and a griffe and a griff and a griffe and a griffe and a griffe and a griffe and a griff and a griffe and a griffe and a griffe and a griffe and a griff and a griffe and fo at the instance of the Emperour ganaugitel engothe Country Stemarto feed into Cophija mer chair bunds del Depich en owker by dill de chair be de chair fresh the des chair bent by de chair best per Millan. The Grove Dilkent afforendesitivities with himself afford freit in a finite and in the Comment of the Comment o Friends of a de Assabe freigh who about he by dis sprain from the day the band forde and distinition For Amend, the Apochdoke for the wish requested to the Mashel within Camp. This is generally the Dukis of Mannan with a broadchard known blanch of thorfand foot, beeing for this is by the Aschduke maile bis Licutenant Generally land for whileft the for people affembled it gether into Cinceria fille Egyptimus fint of formother good Army into Hungary i drayle file mon pare out of Commany which under the leading of the Archdyke Matchia his books, if and the Duke Morey his Library and Charles were the page to with Gandaha Tunk A third Army kinalfo made of subscribe control of the negative describing the first control of the first control o that General Goldensonof elempor Hingsey, Hoyard disemfedies with differ for the seeding of the country of Transylvania, out of which he had bige fideto drivery as Analype hestaltet had long lien, and his cause of continues examined, he was the next year after cond. aboralosb

And fow hilft reclear mice were in preparing yeten yelest skinte in hene a fled in Hungary be twin the Christiand and the Tutte, the loss falling longime to the one side and suntimed the other. Burrhotime being nowschme that fould iers might wall take haffeld, browning 16 a being he fore dead at Belgrado, whill he man refiner at the diffembled peace and the san one of the Visier Bassa's by Mahomet appointed Generall in Hungary in his places years. laying his comming the party how been land a fide 1649 exchanged by the These transfer but only by them entered by delay, the time to their Own more advantage). Duke the time General of the Rapperpresiminated alsing the different to detenopportunite rame with his sun! from Comera(where he tradition depte dring sho butent of the parley); parte by a freguent with

Ddddd 3

A Regalis, one of the chiefest & strongest cities in Hungary, which seated in the midst of a ma. Alba-Regalia rich, was thought almost impregnable: beeing hardly to bee approached but by the suburbs, chillians, which strongly sortified and defended by the marish, served the City in stead of 3 most sure bulwarks; within which flood also the city it self, wel defended with a good wall and a ditch, This city the Duke for certain dayes continually battered, as if he had purposed at length to hauetaken it by affault:but in the mean time certainly informed by a fugitive lately fled out of the city, That the broad lake on the other fide of the City, over against the place where he lav.was not fo deep but that it was to be passed (contrary to the opinion both of the Turkes captives, and of the flatural inhabitants, whom he had upon that point examined) and that the Turks prefuming voon the frength therof, & thinking themselves on that side safe, had bent R almost all their care and forces to that fide of the City now by him battered, not regarding any great peril to be from the other fide feared; he appointed the Lord Rulworm with his foldiers to make proofe if the Sigeth suburbs (for so they were called) on the aforesaid side of the city, lo little regarded by the Turks, were not to be furprised, for that these suburbs being taken the City would not long hold out. For the undertaking of which enterprise Ruffworm was by the eapting Tarks and country people thereby dwelling; much discouraged; they all with one consent afficiling, That albeit he should find no other difficulties in attempting of it, yer the lake it felliwas not possible to be passed. Who nevertheles not altogether trusting them, fein tetrain of his owne men fecretty to try the matter: who having fo done, brought him word, That the lake was windoubredly though with much difficulty) to be paffed. Wher-& fore he with 1000 scle & soldiers, with curry one a good fagot at his back beside his Arms, to fil vo die deepest of the marist, by night entied the same wher in he had not gon far, but that almost with the danger of his life, hee found teleplet deeper and more trouble some than the Spies had voto him before reported! But carried with an innincible courage himfelf, and his foldiers mooned by his example, he full welleon, they alfo following of him. It is a thing almost increttible to tel what the feud menturous men en aured; plunged in the deep mud among the flags and bulrathes, going ferfyle even to the walt where the matish was the shallowest? Where all Pone miffed but a flett hewas by and by our head and ears, and in danger to bee drowned if the were not by his fellower presently holpen Wet at length by Gods helpe, hading bus with the torre of fix or feuen men a little beforeday got ouer, the Duke by an appointed fighe admer effed therof, with greater filland tumilit than at any time before, affailed that fide of the city were he lay wife util then and there he had only incant to have ingaged his whole forces for the winning the tot. When in the meantime the Lotd Ruffrorm on the other fide with the refolute foldiers, with Tealing ladders provided for the burpole, scaled the well withe find und almost unperceived recovered the top therof (the Turks being at the The Judathi factories when I well been for tile defence of the other fide of the city; where profit fir and apparation. The table of was until the city and not well knowing which way to turne themselves, Missing of them a great flaughter. In which to great a continuous where heaft was feared, making of them at the heels, and making of them at great flaughter. In which to great a continuous even where heaft was feared, the bulketty of the missing which was to the missing which was to the heaft was feared, the missing which was to the missing which was to the heaft was feared, the missing which was to the heaft was feared, the missing which was to the heaft was feared, the missing which was to the heaft was feared. This was the first to the feet of the fundament of the first they could to their fellows in the erry, there is the feet of the erry that the erry, there is the erry that the erry that the erry that the erry that the feet of the feet of the erry that the tequiting to hatelet deline red unto thin. When into the Turks game no other answer but by their presentating the Residual seed of the Chiriftans to perfuding them to yeeld. Wherethe Dake their and seated, the residual seed of the red their and seated, the residual seed of the red their and seated, the residual seed of the red their and seated their and seated their and seated their and seated their seate mellengers tomorrow, and by Gods field hip with flien in elifeity, although he were not vnto them were one a resemble the field he of that his promile; for the next day out of the fuburbs hading with the fury of his hittillery made two gield breaches in the city, he by the ruins therof with great Hanghter of the elienty entired the City; albeit that the Turkes did what they The city taken. might to halle desended the same, by casting downe vponthe Christians as they entered, dare, wild fire; and fuch other things, vitally provided for fuch purposes. But seeing now no femody but they must needs give place to the fortune of their enemies, they fled amain

in their houses, there to defend themselves, os els to die: many of which houses they hadbe a forc of purpose soundermined, as that they could easily ouerthrow them, and so ouerwise ine as many as should come within the danger of them. Which so strange a resolution was be many of them as desperatly performed; insomuch that the goodly Church, the palace, with many other fumptuous buildings, were left to the Christians all rent & torn, not much ber. ter than rude heaps of rubbish and stones : howbeit the Basia vpon promise of life, needed himfelf, and was by the Duke prefently fent vnto the camp, the reft of the foldies being for in such case it commonly hapneth) all or most of them put to the sword the greatest name the prey fel vnto the Wallons, who by heaps breaking into the richest houses, not only took what themselues light youn, but stript the Germans also of such things as they had by chance gotten, to their great heart-burning and grief; yes the e ratenous and irreligious men not fo contented, opened the tombs of the Hungarian Kings, there long before butied, to fpoil even the dead of such things as had for honors fake bin interred with them. Shewing themselves ther in more barbarous than the Turks, who by the space of fixty yeares baning had the City in their possession, had yet spared those reverend monuments, and suffered the Relieues of thoseworthy princes torest in peace. Of this taking of Alba Rogalia, the Bassaos Budasnos long before taken prisoner, and as then lying at Vienna) hearing, abiliating from meat with his two servants a whole day, profit at vpon his face, praying vnto his prophet Majorit, who had (as he said) all this year bin angry with the Lyrks, Which had the steep of Civilia taken the like effect, had then vindoubtedly bin vnto them mod unfortunate but God in his wildom

fil tempereth the fweet with the four. Now in the mean while was Affan the Visier Bassa, and General of the Turks Armia, with fuch foldiers as were already affembled at Belgrade, comming to have relieved Albarregalis and albeit that he under flood by the way at he marched, that the Citywes by the Christian won yet held he on his intended journy, and so taking with him the Basa of Buda, with the other Sanzacks and commanders of the towns and castles therabout had formed an Atmy of about threescore thousand strong but for most part raw and wexpert soldiers with the which power he fil held on his way toward Alba Regalia as wel thereby to give forme consenuent to the angry Sultan his mafter, as inhope also properthrow the Christian Army pres less. wife to find the city as yet unrepaired, and to to regain it. But wain manther hie delignment especially for the recourty of the city a for ther the Duke had no some taken in hunthing a forthwith caused the breaches to be topsired, and for the more allience of it per isto it. firong garrifon of old expert foldiers, and being himfelf done twenty thouland from the hearing of the Balla's comming let forward to meet him, and being come near adjoining to gan an hot and bloudy skirmith with him. Yet the Balla to prolecute his internet our profor the recovery of Alba-Regalis, the next day lent away not of his Asmy to make per haply the city might yet be again recovered, and himfelfe in the mean sime with the mean sime with the mean sime with the his army offered battel vnto the Christians, so to busic them, that they should mean also trouble them whom they fent to Albai Regalis, or togetieue the city, if it should chapter be by them oppressed. When as the Duke before informed of the basenesse of the basenesse him, yet its 98 in the Bassa's army, and that although he were for number of mentarebone him, yet its 98 is hardy and expert foldiers he was floor enough for him, walkantly went out and enough The christians him; and so even at the first onset by plaine valour difordering the formost squares of the Turks battel, inforced them to retyre with the loffe of fix thouland men a among them.

the Baffa of Buda, fix Sanzacks, with divers other Captains and Commanuel 13.05 800

and mark. At which time he also took from them divers pieces of great Artillety, And he

vindoubtedly with a notable flaughter overshrown all the rest of the Balls's Army balls

great squadron of the Tartars euen at that inflant fliewed than feliges at the bacter with

Christians, and to staying them, given leifure to the Baffa to restore his different baffa

Ging but when they thould come vnto a generall day of battel; the lanianties full an

Wherupon the Duke contenting himfelfe with the victory he had already gotton in the order retyred again into his trenches, having in this conflict not lost above these humanal ()

his people. But whileft both Armies thus lay, and now supplies repaired when them.

ring. That it was now no fit time of the years any longer to keeps the field by their interest to keeps the field by their interest to the property of the pro

gunitic inforced the Baffa to repyre to Buda, and there to his dif band, his Army, in which his

onerthrow t Turks. The Balla of Bade flain.

A retreat many were by the Christians cut off in the tail of his army, and a number of prisoners taken; and among the rest fifty of the French mutiniers of Pappa, whom the Archduke Mat. this at the instance of Duke Mercury afterwards pardoned. Neither sped they much better. who were fent by the Baffa to have attempted the taking of Alba Regalis; for beging come neer theranto, they were fo welcommed with great shot out of the city, and charged with often

fallies by the strong garrison, that seeing no hope to preuaile, they were glad to rife, and to return again to the Baffa that fent them.

About the same time that the Duke began to besiege Alba-Regalis, Ferdinand the Archduke having received great aid from the Pope, with the other Princes of Italy, and the King of Spain, and so now 30000 strong, by the aduice of the Duke of Mantua his Lieutenant ge-R neral resolved to besiege Canisia : which to have againe recovered out of the Turkes hands. concerned much not them of Stiria and Austria only, but the other provinces adjoining, yea and Italy it felf also. Wherupon he with his army in good order came the tenth of September and incamped before it; the Duke of Mantua and Don John de Medices, with 2000 Har- canifoldefined quebusiers and two Cornets of horse being come the day before to take view of the towne, at by the christian whom the Turks made divers thor, but without any harm doing. And albeit that the Turkes and there in garrison (in number not past a thousand, accounting likewise 300 of the Wallons fomtime of the garrison of Pappa) with their often and gallant fallies greatly troubled the Christians, and that great bands of the other Turks came out of the strong towns and fortresfestherby, to skirmish with them, and to see if they could put any moe souldiers into the town o for the more affurance therof; yet fuch was the carefulnesse of the Christian Commanders, and valour of their fouldiers, that the Turkes both in the one place and in the other were still repulfed and put to flight, with the loffealfo of some of their small Castles and forts thereabout. To approch this strong towne, and to plant a battery against it, seemed to be a matter of great difficulty, for that it was (as we have elswhere said) invironed round with a marish : yet means was found to dry it a little, and to fill it vp on the one fide, and to come fo neere the Town, that having planted three tyre of artillery against it, the Christians began surjously to batter it, beating downe both the walls, the houses, and other buildings therin; yea at length they had brought their approaches fo neer, that they were come with their trenches even close vnto the Towne ditch, perfuading the Turks, now whilest they might upon good conditions. D to surrender the Towne, and so to saue their lines. Whereunto their fierce and inraged mindes were fo far from hearkening, that brauing the Christians, they faid, That they would indespight of all their forces keepe the place for their Sultan, do what they could. Whereupon the Archduke and the Duke of Mantua, by the adulce of Medices and the rest of the principall Captaines and Commanders in the Army, resolved to give a general assault vnto the towne. In the mean time newes was brought into the Campe, of the winning of Alba-Regalis, which there made great rejoicing; in figne wherof the Christians (as their manner is) in triumph many times discharged their great Ordnance; and by sit men persuaded the garrison soldiers in Canissa to yeeld, and not to cast themselves into such danger as had their fellows in Alba Regalis; for that in fo doing they should not only faue their lives, but easily E also obtain such other conditions as they could reasonably desire : whereas otherwise they should to their cost find the Christians strong enough to constraine them, which must needs bring with it their vtter ruine and destruction. Whereunto the garrison souldiers (among st whom the renegat Wallons were the chiefe) contemptuously answered, That they little feared such weake affailants: and with great cry and scorn commaunding the messengers to depart, in token of their confidence, as also not to seeme inferiour vnto the Christians, oftentimes to small purpose discharged their great Ordnance, as had the Christians the day before. Now although the walls of the towne with continual battery were fore shaken, and the breaches almost laid open; yet was the intended assault for a while deferred, vntil the bridges might be made that were to be laid ouer the towne Ditch for the Christians to passe ouer vpon. But all things as was thought, now in a readinesse, and the Florentines with some other Italians (whose lot it was to give the first affault) beeing come forward, the bridge by which they were to passe the town ditch, was found both too short and too weak for them to get ouer vnto the other fide by; fothat finking vnder them, not the foldiers only, but even the Commanders themselves (and namely Herbenstein) were in great danger to have bin lost. By

which means they hindred, and the enemies murthering pieces continually flanking them, G and their musketiers still playing vpon them afront, they were inforced to retyre, leaving behind them 300 of their men flain. Yet were not the Christian commanders any thing there with discouraged, but being generally resolued not to give ouer that they had taken in hand until they had brought it to effect, began to make such provision as they knew to be needfull to preferue their army under, against the violence of the winter weather, as also to hinder that novictual might be brought vnto the towne, so by famin at length to inforce the Turkes and Wallons to yoeld: who although they were already pinched with wants, infomuch that horfflesh was dainty cheer with them; yet for all that, they nothing abated of their wonted fierce. nes, but being again required to yeeld, vouchfafed not to answer one word, but in stead theref shook their naked swords afar off at them, in token of their vindaunted courage. But yet for al this resolution of the commanders for the continuance of the siege, Aldobrandino Generall of the Italians, being now a little before dead of an old infirmitie that he had, the Italians began at the first some few of them secretly to withdraw themselves out of their quarter; but afterwards in great number to depart, and so to return again into their country: alledging for their excuse want both of pay and victuals. But the rest better minded, understanding the Turkes were rifen from before Alba-Regalis, and the rest of the army dis-banded, began to enter into new hope, by some device or other to passe the ditch, and so by sorce to take the town; & the rather for that they were by a French fugitive informed both of the weaknesse and wants of the befieged. Whereupon they began afresh to make new engins for the approching of the walls without danger of the enemies ordnance any more to flank them. At which time also: I viz. the fourth of November, the Lord Ruffworm came vnto the camp, fent thither from Duke Mercary with 8000 fouldiers, after that Haffan Baffa had disfolued his army. By whose comming they were also the more incouraged to prosecute that they had undertaken. Neither fais led the Turkes in the meane while with often fallies to trouble the Christians, attempting aboug all things to have fired their tents, for that lying open in that so cold a season of the year they must of necessity be inforced to raise their siege and be gon. But the succes of these their fo great defignes was not answerable to their hopes, being still beaten back with losse into the city by the Christians: whom it behooved to look well about them, for that the besieged desperatly set, and all resolued rather to die than to yeeld, aduentured themselves to all dangers, never ceasing to do what they might to put the Christians out of hope for winning K the town. But whilst the Turks with doubtful & as it were desperat hope so defend the place, and the Christians grown stronger by the comming of their friends, lay in hope to winne the fame; lo, in the later end of November, a North wind accompanied with a deep fnow fo furioutly raged, that it ouerthrew the greatest part of the tents and paulions of the Christians, and as it were buried the whole army in frost and ice; in such wise, as that in the Arch Duke Ferdinands camp (being reasonable wel prouided for) was 1500 men with 300 horses started and frozen to death. At which time the state of them that came with the Lord Ruffwormwas most miserable, who wearied with the siege of Alba-Regalis, and as it were spent with the dirty trauell of the deep way, had not brought with them their tents or other prouision, and were therfore inforced to lie abroad in fo cold and unfeafonable a time : with whose miseries] although their good Generall was much grieued, yet to do the Christian Commonweal seruice, he with them right patiently endured. In which fo great an extreamity, the Archduke The Christians with the rest of the Commanders upon view taken, well considering what small hope there inforced by vin- was in good time to take the towne, the vnfeafonablenesse of the Winter weather still more and more increasing, thought it better betimes to rise, than longer to expose their army unto the first of Al. the most certain destruction either of the enemy or the cold. Which was donwith such has and confused tumult, as that their rising rather feemed an hasty flight, than honorable departure; leaving behind them for hast their great ordnance, with their tents and baggage, a common voice still running, That they were well if they might but saue themselues : so that the foldiers every man mindful of himfelf, and in feare to be pursued by the enemy (no mancha M fing them) fled, but still accompanied with such surious windes, snow, and extream cold, that with all the labour they could take, they could get them no heat, but fell down to the eatth, many of them frozen, and so once falling neuer rose more, being vnable for want of heate to help themselues: in which case they were not to expect for helpe from others, euery man ha-

ba Regalis.

A using enough to do to look vnto himself: so that vpon the way wherby the army went thus dis foersed with the weather, lay aboue 500 dead of cold, beside 400 others lest sick in the forsaken trenches, who forthwith after the departure of the army, were thought to haue bin al flain by the garifon of Canifia. But having thus passed through the troubles of Flungary, it is time now also to look back again into the frontier countries of Transylvania and Valachia; which to have kept in the

Emperors obedience, and so preserved as a lively member of the Christian commonweal, no leffe concerned him, than the keeping of any other his frontier territories, which are many. Michael the Vayuod of Valachia, the last years for his cruelty first driven out of Transylvania by Basta, and afterwards out of Valachia by the great Chancellor of Polonia (as is a forefavd) R and another placed in his stead; as a man forfaken euen of his own better fortunes, and not well knowing which way to turn himfelf, thought it best now at last to submit hunfelf to the Emperour, if so happily by his means hee might in some fort repaire his broken estate, and so at leastwife recouer his gouernment in Valachia. So resoluted, he set forward, and in the beginning of this year, viz. the three and twentieth of Ianuary, with fine and thirty of his followers, and fix Coaches, arrived at Prague, where he was by the Emperours appointment honour rably received, and his cost at the Emperors charge defraied. To whom he excused himself Michael recovaof the seueritie by him vsed in Transylvania (the cause of those late troubles in that country) as inforced therunto by the stubbornnesse of the Transylvanians themselves, whom he found stil inclined to rebellion, and not willing to be commanded by any but themselves. Which C his excuse (as true) was well admitted, and he with all kindness vsed. Now at this same time Baffalying also in Transylvania, as gouernour for the Emperour, right flenderly accompanied (as is before also declared) the parliament at Clausenburg being ended, and all controversies

aswas thought, wel composed, now without sear one night, the Watch being set, went to bed to take his rest, where he had not long lien, but that certaine of the Transilvanian Lords (a. mong whom the Chiaki was chiefe) came with their followers, and furprifing the watch and entring the palace, brake into the chamber where he lay, took him out of his bed, and so kept him prisoner all that night. And the next morning going forth, about twelve miles off met Baffa imprison with Sigifmund Bathor their late prince, before secretly by them called in, whom they honoura. and by the training bly conducted vnto Clausenburg, and there deliuered Basta vnto him (the late Governour strandard). D for the Emperour) whom he commaunded to be cast into irons : and so going to the Palace. gate like order for the apprehending and fafe keeping of the rest of the Nobility also such as had taken part with Basta in the behalf of the Emperor. For now the Transylvanians were diuided into three parts; wherof the one food for the Emperour, the second for Isluan Bathor.

pretending that vnto him belonged the fourraignty of that province; but the third, & far the greatest, for Sigismund their antient Lord and leader, who now by means of the King of Polonia reconciled vnto the Turke, and in this troublesome time by his fauourits called again into his country, was of them joyfully received at Alba Iulia, Clausenburg, and the rest of the significant rechief cities of Transylvania. Who now therof again possessed, for the better assuring of his coners transstant estate, forthwith writernto the Emperour of all that had happened, requesting him to content vania. E himself, that he was defirous of his love and favour, promiting to be alwaies his good friend and neighbor, and for ever to keep good amity with him. Giving Basta also (whom hee had now at the intercession of certaine great friends inlarged) to understand, That hee was forthwith to depart from all the places belonging to his principalitie, as also to c ase from further molesting of his people, that were now voluntarily againe returned vnto his obedience. Which his request was neither of the one nor the other much regarded or hearkened vnto. For the Emperour voon the first aducttisement of this so great an alteration in Transylvania, calling vnto him Michael the Vayuod (not so much troubled with the strangenesse of the matter, as for that his wife and fonne, whom hee had left as hostages with Basta, were now fallen into the hands of the Transylvanians his mortall enemies) and satisfying him in many

things that he had before requested, tooke order with him, That with all convenient speed returning home againe into Valachia, where he was now of many much longed for (the people generally difliking the simple Vayuod which the great Chancellor had set ouer them) and gathering together such power as hee could, he should joine himselfe with Basta his Licutenant General, vnto whom he had already fent great companies both of horse and foor,

Raffa and the

for the repulfing of Sigismund out of Transylvania, and the reducing againe of that province G vnder his obcifance. Whereupon the Vayuod forthwith returning into Valachia, and affembling about ren thousand of his friends, all good and expert soldiers, went to seek for Basta, as he had with the Emperor agreed, whom he found ready in the field with about twenty thoufand foot, and eight thousand horse, but newly departed from Veradinum: Where mustering their army, they with their vnited forces entred into Transylvania, there to put in execution what the Emperor had commanded. Where the Vayuod in disdain of the people that loud him nor, with fire and sword wasted all the Country before him as he went; not without the ereat discontment of Basta, to whom it seemed not good to make desolat that country, which he was in good hope should in short time be his Lord and Master the Emperors. But Sigif. mund vinderstanding both of the comming of his enemies, and the harm they did in his coup. try tife from Solnock where he lay incamped with his army, and so to hinder their further proceeding went to meet them: howbeit being come so neer vnto them as that he might well discouer them, he would not come to the trial of a battell with them, as was by them offered: but fortified himself in his trenches, so seeking but to delay the time vntill the comming of the Tartars, which were to have come vnto him from the Chancellor of Polonia, as also of fix thousand Turks to have bin sent him from the Bassa of Belgrade. Where having afterwards understood. That the passage of the Tartars to have been sent him, was stayed by Don Ferent Gonzaga the Emperors Lieutenant in the vpper Hungary; and that the Turks staying at Giula, would come no farther, except they had their pay before hand; finding himselfe too weake with his owne power to incounter with his enemies, he rife with his Army, with a purpose to 1 have retyred a little back, and to have taken certain ftreight passages wherby the enemy most needs passe, so by the advantage of the place to have holpen his weak strength. But Bassand the Vayuod perceiuing his rifing (whereunto they were fill attentiue) followed him with fuch speed, that they overtooke him before he could get thither, and so hardly pressed him. that needs he must turn his face and join battel or else suffer his people altogether like beass to be flaine. In which doing albeit that neither he nor his failed to doe what was by men to Sigifmund obe done for the obtaining of a notable victory; yet such was the valour of the souldiers of B4fla and the Vayuod that in a great battel having disordered his footmen, they put them to flight, and so cut them all in pieces. Which the prince beholding, and not able to preuent, betime fled with his horimen from the fury of the enemy, and fo retyred to the vimon confines K of Transylvania, having in this conflict lost ten thousand of his faithfull soldiers. Wherupon Claudiopolis, with divers other cities and towns of that country, returned again vnto the Emperors obeisance.

In the profecuting of this victory, the Vayuod to fatisfie the hatred he had of long borne against the Transylvanians, did what spoil he could, veterly wasting all the places wherby hee passed. Which Basta not liking, requested him to vie his victory with more modesty, and to have more respect to what he did, especially vnto such places or persons as of themselves returned vnto the Emperors obeisance. Wherunto he proudly answered, That hee would doe what he thought good, without his appointment or the Emperours either, especially in that country which he had now with his own fword twice conquered: & that therfore Bafta might command them that were by him to be commanded as for himselfe, he acknowledged no soucraignty that either Bafta or the Emperour had over him. Vnto which fo presumptuous a speech Bafta replied not; but yet much discontented therewith, began to enter into a great suspition, from what ground those his hauty conceits (easily by his words to be gathred) might grow, and so from that time better observing his proceedings, perceived him to have intelligence with the Turks, with purpose to join hands with them, that so by their helpe chacing the Imperials out of Transylvania, he might hold it to himselse as tributary vnto the Othemas Emperour, of all others best able to defend him. Which to bee true (besides divers other strong presumptions) he certainely understood by certaine letters of his written to that purpose, intercepted by his soldiers and brought vnto him. Wherupon he became very pensue M and heavy, for the great power the Vayuod was of in those Countries, as also for the great strength he had even then present about him, and wher with he was as it were then garded. So confulting with certain of his Colonels and chief commanders of his army, what were beft to be don in that so dangerous a case whereof so much depended? A Wallon Captaine offered

A himselfe to go into the Vayuod his campe, and there in his owne tent to kill him as a traitor. Which his offerwell liked of, and he as ready to performe as he was to promife, going into the Vayuods camp accompanied with some threescore men, and finding him in his tent, boldly stepping to him, willed him to yeeld himselfe the Emperours prisoner: whereat he being about to lay his hand upon his scimitar, the Wallon captaine with an halbert thrust him into Michael the the breast, at which very instant another with a sword at one blow claue his head down to the shoulders. An unworthy death for so worthy a captain, had not ambition (the torment of great spirits) caried him too high with the wings of immoderat desire, beyond the bounds of Jovaltv and reason. But there he lyeth now dead among his friends, whom the great Turke sometime more feared euen in his palace at Constantinople, than he did all the rest of the Emperours R commanders. Presently upon his death a great tumult and hurly burly was raised by the soldiers in his camp: but Bafta forthwith shewing himselfe with all his soldiers in arms, and withall producing the letters declaring the treason by the Vayuod contrided with the Basia of Temesware against the Emperour, all was againe appealed: but especially for that his fouldiers now faw themselues without an head, and too weake also for the Imperials there present and already in armes. In the Vayuods tent were also other letters found, to plainely declaring his fecret collusion with the Turke, and treason against the Emperor, that the Valachians who at the first were wonderfully moued with his death, and hearing the same read, rested not now only contented, but faid moreouer, that he was worthily flaine, and that if they had knowne him to have any fuch traiterous purpose, they would of themselves long before have taken of C him deserved punished. Now unto his souldiers Basta offered, at their choice, either to departwhither they would without danger; or elfe taking the oath of obedience vnto the Emperour, to enter into his pay; which most part of them did. The tumult appealed, the dead body of the Vayuod was laied out a whole day for the fouldiers to gaze vpon, and fo afterward buried. So lieth he, that but of lare, and many times before, had fo fortunatly ouerthrowne his enemies; vnhappy man himselse now ouerthrowne by his owne ambition and vncon-

agreement, in short time tooke in most part of the country: for that the Transylvanians seeing nians submit the small power of Sigismund, and well comforted with the death of Michael the Vayuod fo to Balla; D much of them hated; as also to avoid the dangers even presently hanging over their heads from the Imperials, if they should in any thing shew themselves obstinate against them; submitted themselves wholly to the courtesse of Basta, so that the places were but few that yet held out for the Prince Sigisfound: who in the meane time was doing what he might for the raising of a new army (having not altogether with this late ouerthrow forthwith also lost his hope) by the help of the Turks, Tartars, and Polonians, to recouer agains the possession of his state, and by force of armes to chase out the Imperials. But he being brought to so low an ebbe, and almost all the country of Transylvania possessed by Basta; who would not have thought but that now after fo long trauell it would have remained wholly at the Emperors denotion ? and fo many, that thought themselues to see much, said afforcedly it would. But see the change, and what E small affurance even the greatest have of the constancy of the vain multitude:never more like themselves, than in disliking to morrow what they best liked to day, soolish, sencelesse, improuident, rath, headstrong, violent, and aboue all things mutable, and vnconstant. So now for all

that Bafta had done for the affurance of this country vnto the Emperor (being fo much as most men thought to have bin sufficient, and indeed as much as was possible for him to do) even in the winding up of this yeare 1601, the Transylvanians understanding that Sigismund with a great army of Polonians, Turks, & Tartars, was now comming against the Imperials, most pare of them presently tooke vp armes in his fauour; saying, That their first oath voluntarily given The Transluse. vntohim as their naturall Prince & Gouernor, was more to be respected than any other after- mians result awards by force extorted from them by a forrein Prince. Infomuch that Baffa perceiuing with gifmund their

F what a tempest he was like even presently to be overwhelmed, to save himselfe and his people old Prince. from the rage thereof, withdrew himselfe and his followers vnto a strong towne in a corner of that country : from whence he with all speed sent vnto the Emperor for greater aid, as well for Palla speed. the defence of the place he yet held, as for the subduing again of that rebellious people. After

Ecece

Bafta now deliuered of the great feare he had before of the Vayuod, what by force, what by The Transfoliate

whose departure Sigismund without resistance entring the country, was of the people in generall joy fully received as their most lawfull Prince and sourraigne, and all the honor done vnto him that was by them possible: in which his so Princely, but dangerous estate, now twice in less than the space of one yeare by him regained, and yet thereof no whit assured, we will for a while leave him to joy therein with his subjects.

The Easta of Agriconer thrown by Ferrant Ganzaga

But whilest the state thus turneth vpside downe in Transylvania, the Bassa of Agriagoing out with ten thousand Turks in hope to have surprised Toccaie (a strong hold of the Christians in the vpper Hungary) was encountered by Ferrat Gonzaga the Emperoura Lieutenant there, and by him onerthrowne, and with great slaughter of his Turks chassed to the gates of Agria.

Now was Mahomet the Turkish Emperor this yeare also no lesse troubled with the procee. H dings of the Scriuano in Caramania and Natolia, than with the cuill successe of his affaires in Transvluania and Hungary. For the Sertuano by his last yeares victory growne into great credit with the common people, and fill by them more and more followed; to maintaine the reputation of his credit, came now again this yere with a great power into the field, to meet with Mahomes the great Bassa and Generall of the Turks army; who with fifty thousand good fouldiers (a power thought sufficient to have repressed him) was ready to encounter him. With whom the Scrivano joyning battell, in a great fight cut in funder a great part of the Baffaes are my and to become mafter of the field, forraged all the countries adjoyning almost as farre as Aleppo, fill calling the people vnto liberty, and caufing himfelfe to be proclaimed the true defender of the Mahometane Faith, and of the liberty of those countries with him combined: I in such fort, as that it now stood the great Turke vpon to send another great army to the aid of Mahomet the discomfitted Bassa, With whom also the Seriuano (presuming of his former for. tune) comming to a day of battell, and ouercharged with the multitude of his enemies, was at the first encounter with his people put to the worse: but forthwith by his good direction has uing repaired his disordered battell, and thereby given as it were new courage to his fainting fouldiers, he with a great flaughter disordered also the Bassacs army. Yet having not any other firme state or stay to rest your, more than the fauour and reputation he held with these his rebellious followers, of whom he had now loft a great many, he thought it not best to aduenture too far (not knowing how presently to repaire his losses) but contenting himselfe with what he had already done retired with his army into the strength of the mountains, there that K Winter to line vpon the spoile of the countries adjoyning, and the next yeare to do more harme than cuer he had done before.

The Ianizaries in mutiny at Constantinople.

Beside all which former troubles, the plague also this yeare fore raged both in Constantinople and many other places of the Turkish Empire. At which time also the Ianizaries in Constantinople having received some disgrace by some of the Great Sultans savorits, and with great infolency requiring to have their heads, caused their Aga well accompanied prefumptuoufly to enter into the Scraglio to prefer this their request: whom Mahomes to the terror of the rest, caused for his presumption to be taken into the midst of the Spahi, and so by them to be cut in pieces; which was not done without the great flaughter of the Spahi themsclues also, slaine by the Ianizaries. Whereupon the other Ianizaries arising up in arms also, L and even now ready to have revenged the death of their captaine, were yet by the wiledome of Cicala Baffa, bestowing among it them a great fum of money, againe appealed without further harmedoing. Which their fo great infolency Mahomet imputing vnto their excessive drinking of Wine, contrary to the law of their great Propher; by the persuasion of the Musti, commanded all such as had any Wine in their houses in the city of Constantinople and Pers, vpon paine of death to bring it out and to staue it, except the Embassadors of the Queenes Majesty of England, the French King, and of the State of Venice: fo that as some report, Wine for a space ran downe the channels of the streets in Constantinople, as if it had bin water after a great shower of raine.

1602

Sigismund the Transyluanian Prince now of late againe possessed of Transyluania (asisbe M fore declared) could not yet well assure himselse of the keeping thereof: for that he with the Transyluanians of his saction alone, was not able to with stand the force of Baska; who sill strengthened with new supplies both of men and all things else necessary for the wars from the

A the Emperour, was now with a great power already entred into Transylvania: the Polonians busied in the warres of Sueuia, and the Turks with their other greater affaires, neither of them fending him their promised aid, the greatest hope and stay of himselfe in that newnesse of his estate. Wherefore seeing himselfe euery day to lose one place or other, and fearing also lest his foldiers for want of pay should in short time quite for sake him and goe ouer to Basia; he thought it best betimes and whilest he had yet something left, and was not yet altogether become desperat, otherwise to prouide for his estate, especially having small trust in the Turks. to whom he had been before fo great an enemy. Wherfore he dealt with Baffa for a truce or cessation from arms, vntill Embassadors might be sent vnto the Emperor, to entreat with him for some good attonement. Wherefore Basta being content, and the Embassadors sent; the n matter was so handled with the Emperor, that Siessmund to make an end of all these troubles. was contented to the behoofe of his Imperial Majesty, to tesigne unto Basta his Lieutenant all such places as he yet held in Transyluania, vpon much like conditions he had about three veates before made with him : and fo in all, and for all, to fubmit himfelfe voto his Majefly. Which intended furrender of the Princes being bruted in Transylvania, Zachel Moyles his Lieutenant (& now in field with the Princes forces) not able to endure or to heare, that noble Province should again fall into the hands of the Germans; encouraging his soldiers, went vpon the sudden to affaile Basta, in hope to have found him unprovided, & so discomfitting his army, to have driven the Imperials quite out of Transylvania: but he an old and expert Commander, perceiving even the first moving of the Transylvanians, with great celerity put his c army in good order, and fo joyned battell with them : wherein he with the loffe of fome five zactet moyles hundred men querthrew Moyfes, with his army of Transylvanians, Turks, and Tartars having surribrows w flaine about three thousand of them, and put the rest to flight : Moyfer himselie with some few others being now glad to take their refuge into the frontiers of the Turks territories towards Temeswar. But when Sigismund understood what his Lieutenant had without his knowledge done, he in token of his owne innocency went himfelfevnto the Imperiall camp, accompanied onely with certain of his gentlemen, and there vnto Bafta excused himselfe of that which was by his Lieutenant against his will, and without his privity done's frankly offering to performe whatfoeuer was on his part to be performed, according to the agreement made betwixt the Emperor and him. And so presently calling his garrisons out of all such strong places as were D yet for him holden, he furrendred them to Balla; and so forthwith honorably accompanied, put himselse vpon his way towards the Emperor. After whose departure out of Transylvania, all that Province voluntarily and without more adoe yeelded to Basta as to the Emperors Lieutenant: who prefently called an affembly of all the Nobility of the country, taking of them an oath for their obedience and loyalty vnto the Bmp ror. Thus by the wisedome and proweffe of this worthy commander, is the country of Transylvania once againe brought under the Emperors obeisance: a matter of far greater importance, than to have woon the strongest city the Turke holderh in Hungary.

country next adjoyning) for that the people of that Province not able longer to endure the in Valachia. E great infolency of the Turks (who after the death of Michael had by their power made one Ieremias Vayuod there) by a generall confent tooke vp armes, and proclaiming one Radoll (a fautorit of the Emperors) Vayuod, chased Ieremias (before placed by the Turks) quite out of the country; who flying vnto Simon Palatine of Moldavia, his friend, by his meanes, and the helpe of the Turks, returning into Valachia, draue out thence Radoll againe; who being now at this present with Basta, with about ten thousand Valachians his followers, earnestly requested of him (now that hee was so quietly possessed of Transylvania) to helpe him with his forces for the recovery of Valachia. And Basta well considering how much it concerned the quiet and sure keeping of the possession of Transylvania for the Emperour, to have that so neere

a Prouince to friend, easily yeelded to his request; and gaue him a great Regiment of his old approued souldiers, and so sent him away to recover his estate; with whom (at his enterance into Valachia) the Moldauian meeting with a great power both of his owne and of the Turks, come thither in the fauour of Ieremias, there was fought betwire them a most terrible and bloudy battell, the glory whereof fell vnto Radoll, hee carrying away the

But whileft these things thus passed in Transylvania, great troubles arise in Valachia (the Great troubles) for that the people of that Province not able longer to endure the 18 Valathia.

victory. In which battell two of the Turks Bassacs were there slaine, with a great number of G others both of the Moldauians and Turkes. After which victory, Radoll recoursed agains the Sourceignty of Valachia, for which hee was beholden to Baffa: and shortly after with the same aid cut in pieces a great power of the Tartars, that were comming to have aided the Moldavian.

Troubles in Hungary.

Now in the meane time in Hungary also passed many an hot skirmish betwirt the Christian ans and the Turks, whose garrisons at Buda and in other places in the lower Hungary, attemp. ting to have surprised Alba-Regalis, and discouered by the Christians, were with great slaugh. ter enforced to retire. At which time also, County Serinus understanding by his espials, that the Turks with two hundred waggons with munition and victuals were going to Canifia, vp. on the fudden fet vpon them, and having flaine and put to flight the convoy that garded them, H carried the waggons with all that was in them away with him. And shortly after the free Hai. ducks of Comara in a great party going our towards Buda to feek after booty, & having taken threescore Turks prisoners, and so with them about to have returned home; vnderslanding by the way, that Ali sometime the Bassa of Buda, and now Gouernour of Pesth, was with a fmall retinue about to come downe the river Danubius from Buda towards Belgrade, there to meet the Visier Bassa, but then comming into Hungary; they slew all the prisoners, and hauing got two small boats, about fisteene miles beneath Buda lay in wait for the Bassa who according to their expectation comming downe the river, was by these adventurers fiercely assailed, and of his thirty followers having foureteene slaine, being himselfe also that in two places of his body, was there with a great booty taken, and so brought to Comara, and short. I ly after presented vnto Mathias the Archduke at Vienna: who amongst other things, certainely enformed, that Haffan Baffa was with a great army by the commandement of the great Sultan Mahomet comming to besiege Alba-Regalis, and that hee was now upon his way as farre as Belgrade, presently sent thither the County Yolan Gouernour thereof, who with much adoe got into the city, the Turks having already taken all the paffages, to have hindered the Christians from putting in either men or munition, more than was therein already. Howbeit the County now got in there, and being no leffe good enginier than a valiant Commander, caused all them in the city to labour vpon the rampiers: so that beside the naturall scituation thereof, which was very strong, he had in short time so fortified it, as that in most mens judgment it seemed a place almost impregnable. This Ali Bassawas sometime the great K Turks butler, but after the taking of Agriamade Baffa of Buda; which great place he held but three moneths, being by the enuy and ambition of some, but especially of Amerat Bassa, remooued thence and made Gouernor of Pesth: from whence now going downe the river to Belgrade, it was his fortune to be thus taken by the Haiduckes, vnto whom he offered for his ransome three hundred thousand Sultanines; and had with him when he was taken seuenty thousand duckats.

A great ranfome offered by

hen prifoner.

Mahomet the great Sultan not a little troubled with the losse of Alba Regalis (taken from him by the Christians the last yeare) and now resolved for the recovery of the same, to ingage if need should be a great part of his forces . had caused an army of 1,0000 strong, to meetat Hadrianople for that purpose, under the leading of Hassan Bassa one of the chiefe Visiers, to be]. fent into Hungary. Who by the way of Belgrade comming to Buda, and from thence to Alba-Regalis, there the twelfth of August incamped (as hee had oftentimes before threatned) with the multitude of his tents covering all the country round about, as if it had been a white fnow:where having well intrenched himfelf, and planted his artillery, he began a most terrible and furious battery, in such fort as if he had not meant to have made a breach only, but to have beaten the city even from the face of the earth, which feemed now to tremble under his feet, and the clouds to rend with the thundring of the great ordnance : and for that the marish and deep ditches were a great let vnto his men for to come vnto the affault, he caused them with the number of his pioners to be filled up (a worke thought almost impossible) and so brought on his men to affault the counterscarfe, which the Gouernor had caused to be made before the M city for the better defence thereof: which affault cost him much bloud, by reason of the wonderfull valor of the desendants : yet in the end the great number of the Turks prevailing, the Christians were inforced to for sake it & retire into the city: but shortly after fallying out again

befreged by the

A they with fach forces affailed the Turks now got within the counterfearfe, that having flaine most part of them that were entred, they forced the other out againe : at the britte whereof an alarm being raifed throughout the campinfinitinumbers of the barbarous enemies came running thitherwith fuch savage fury that without regard of their lives they as desperate men oresting fillion, fell twice as many as before infomuch that the Christians weary of that long and bloudy fight, & on chery fide charged or rather ouerwhelmed with the enemies fhor, were glad agains,but nobwithout great loffe, to abandon the place. With which skirmiffes and dis uers others that they had, the number of the defendants were greatly diminished, to keepe a weakouity thowing as yet the ruins of the late siege, when it was by the Christians won; the breaches therea theing but euill repaired, and the mines yet gaping, requiring great and from a fortifications to hold out and endute any long flege against fo puillant an enemy. Yet was not she domage of the valiant County Tolanthe Italian Governor, any whit theswith abated but bushiolestess gaue the Archduke Matthus to understand in what case things flood with them in the carry trequesting him with all speed to send him reliefe for that otherwise the city. to weakly both manned and fortified, would be in danger to be loft; many of the garrifon foldiers being already flaine in the defence thereof, and divers of the Hungarians forfaking the wals, daily flying vnoothe Turks camp a promifing yet neuertheleffe himfelfe to do the vttermost of his deudir. Woon the receit of which letters, the Archduke gaue order to the lord Ruswerm (master of the camp) to to go forthwith to Comara, and there with such forces as were from divers places come thither, to go forth and to proue if by any meanes the weake garrifor a of Alba Regalis might so be relieued, by putting in some good supply of fresh soldiers. According to which command, Ruffwerm comming thither, withoutdelay tooke the field with \$2000 men which he found there, to fee if he might with them, put into the city the defired reliefe. But whileft the matter was in the performance therof too long delaid, by difcord erifing betwirt him and the other colonels, about the maner of relianing the town, the Baffa had time toeffect his purpose who the 28 of the same moneth of August, after a long and terrible battery, caused a generall affault to be ginen vnto the city; which the Turks from time to time A long and any renning, continued all that day and the next night, with some part of the day following allo, rate affails. without ceafing: fo that the defendants now much weakned, and they also that were left, to wearied or wounded, as that they were not well able to make any longer refistance (and the n County himselse, who gave as it were life vnto them all, being now also carried away dangeroufly hart in the thigh with a musket (hot) there was a figure of parly given vnto the enemy; which the Bassa granting, and the fury of the assault staid, certaine of the chiefe captaines and commanders in the city, going vnto the Gouernour, put him in mind of the weakenesse of the Australian where place, of the force of the enemy, of the number of his most valiant men slain, of the want of the spiral before defendants. They had (as they said) done enough for their honor, having endured so many and deaths of the said. fo great affaults, in a place not defencible: and enough to discharge their fidelity, having hol. den it out to the vittermost of their power. That they could do no more than they had done, ""! being not relieued; and that the fame bond which bound them to defend the place, bound the Emperoralfo to relieue them, seeing that otherwise it was not in their power to maintaine it. That they had, with the loffe of their lives and bloud, shewed their fidelity vnto the Emperor. no fufficient army appearing from him (according to his promife) for their fuecor. That to fight any longer was but to encrease the glory of their enemies, and their own losses i seeing that after they had done what they possibly could, exposed to a thousand dangers, they should neuerthelesse be vanquished, and the city taken. That the same consideration which carried valiant minds unto the effects of honour when they are relieued with hope, diffuaded them being out of all hope of an happy end of these troubles: and to lose themselves to no purpose. was as great a figne of folly, as to let flip a faire opportunity, was a figne of cowardife. That they were to expect nothing but extreame milery, if the enemy should againe force them, the breaches being so broad, as whereby they might easily enter: and their owne best men slaine, that should keep them out. And that therefore he should do well, to come to some good composition with the enemy, whilest they had yet something to yeeld up unto him, and that her flood in some searc of them; and not to expect, whill they were spoiled of all means, either to

refull him by force, or to bind him by courtefie : nothing remaining for them in the place, but Ecccc 3

death, if they should obstinatly stand to the desence therefiner no way lefe to faue their lines, G but by veelding. organism attended confeed, they espece the miles and

County, for the

With these persuations the Governor mound; came so sparly with the Balls being right alad thereofias well knowing that a towne belieged commigging to a parley is commodly more than halfe womand glad by any means to gaine it for that therof depended the affirtance both of his head and honour swhere after some shoundlike it watergreed, That the County thould yeeld the compe into the hands of the Baffa, with all the great ordnanch, and other washing me. nition thereinand that the County with his gastifon, thouldwith bag & baggagein fafety de part with their arms, by the fuburbs leading sowerd Rabiand with a good comes in fafeit to be brought halfe way thither : This capitulation agreed upon and by the Balla and the county figned, query man affured him felfe of the Baffes faith, and thereon refted But what faith isto H be expected from a faithle flomen: Vpon'the first bruit of this composition; yea; and before is was altogether well concluded; whileft the merchants in the towne were feeking for traces to carry their merchandife, and the fouldiers for honfes to darry their baggage; the feareness thereof bred a great confusion and this among the people; as commonly it falleth out in things done in halte, but especially where men fordalegard of aboit lives, in their flight for half fall into a thousand errors to whilest some in this hurly burly mere quarrelling about their horses and carriages, and other fome were opening the gates to be gone; others were buse in robbine and pilfering the baggages of their captains and companions milerable men, who all zonoin. ted for a prey unto the greedy & mercileffe Tunks, yet fol to praying one upon another; Which disorders encouraged all the rost of the souldiers to fall to pillage also, some loading them. I falues with such goods as the merchants had for lacke of cawlages left behind themandorhers fome even with the goods of their owne captaines : which the foldiers appointed for defence of the breaches feeing left their charge, and came thronging into the towns, and thrust them. felues in among it the pilferers as at the pillage of the towne had binvinto them by triumphant victory affured, and that they themselves had bin victors, and not men vanquished. The Tartars lodged at the foot of the breach, feeing it forfaken, and mithout any great frength tode fend it, let not this opportunity hip, but pressing in without any great resistance, sured the fame, and so in a trice full 20000 of them thrust into the towne, and there surprised the vanquished Christians, at once loaded with prey, feare, and despaire. After whom, even by the fame breach, the Turks entred also, to be partakers of the spoile: so that in a moment the town x was full of enemies both of Turks and Tartars. The Turks beside the booty they tooke themfelues, fell to quarrelling with the Tartars, for some part of theirs; and so long as there was any thing that might please their eies, or fill their hands, they abstained from flaughter and bloudshed, bulying themselves with that which for the present was more for their profit but the pillaging ceasing, by reason therewas no more to be had, then the peradious wretches fell to massacring of the miserable Christians, the sword denouring all that they could light vpon, to that all the city flowed with bloud. Neither was there any end thereof, vntill that by the comming in of the Bassa the slaughter was staied; by which meanes County Tolan the late Gouernor with some other captains and soldiers were faued, hauing escaped the enemies sury.

Alba Rozalis caten by the

Regala.

prifoner to Com-

In this massacre were slaine 3000 Cristian souldiers, beside others of the citisens, in number not few. The captains that were spared, were led prisoners to Constantinople, there to be fed with the bread of tribulation: and with them the County Y folan, for his valor and noble courage vnworthy of so hard a fortune. Howbeit, that he by lively and pregnant reasons showed, both himselse & the rest to be vajustly detained, as taken prisoners contrary to the publike faith vnto him before given; within the affurance of the capitulations agreed vpon with the Baffa, and out of the actions of war. Whereunto it was againe answered him, That the towns when it was taken, was yet ftill in his power, and he at choice whether he would deliver it or no. That if he would by the yeelding up of the towne challenge his liberty, according to the articles of the capitulation, he ought then to have delivered it as was agreed, and not to have fuffred it to have bin taken by force, according to the ordinary proceding of war the laws M whereof do justly condemne to death, or to captivity, such as are by force of arms vanquished. That every towne which during the treaty of capitulation, is by force taken, followeth the course of the later condition & state, and not of the former, seeing that it is conquered and not

A deliuered. That this is the reason that they are punished by the rigor of armes, which have not bin carefull to preferue themselues by the sweetnesse of peace : for that a man is not to expect of his mortall enemy any other courteffe; than that which necessity caused him to promife, which bee may for his owile good againe violate; as hee for the good of his enemy against his will hath granted .With which quirkes and quillets the County deluded, say what be could, was carried away prisoner to Constantinople, where we must for a while leave him. And so the Bassa having in eighteene daies taken Alba Regalis, (now being cleuen moneths possessed by the Christians) caused the breaches he had made, to be againe repaired, and the city well promided for both of victuals and municion, leaning therein a firong garrifon of fix thousand foldiers ; and with his people having onerun all the country as far as Strigonium, B rolewith his army and retired again to Buda: whereas he was making a bridge of boats ouer the Danubius betwirt Bulls and Pelih, for the more casic transporting of victuall, and better seliening of the one the other as need should require; and himing brought that worke to passe, and about to have gone to the flege of Strigonium; commandement came from the Great Sultan, That he should with all speed returne to Constantinople, for that Mahomet accounting of him as of a most valiant man, was now minded to imploy him in his wars against his Rebels in Natolia, where things now went not well, as that libe hereafter declated. Vpon which commandement, the Baffa gaue leave to all fuch in fils atmy as had charge of any place, forthwith edicturno to shoir fenerall places of government appointing fome others with thirty thou-Land foldiers, in the company of Zachet Mofes (but of late Prince Sigifmund his Lieutenant) to o go with him into Transishuania: who after the ouerthrow he had there received by Bafta, was come unto this great Baffa offering vnto him, with fuch an aid as was now appointed for him. and the helpeof such other his friends as he had in Transylvania, to chase Bassawith his Germans out from thence, and to reduce that Prouince againe vnto the denotion of the Othoman Emperors, as it had in former time beene. And fo by the way of Belgrade Haffan Baffa himfelfe with the rest of his army hasted towards Constantinople. Which he was thought the more willingly to do, for that the Great Sultan before his fetting forth had put him in good hope to marry one of his Aunts (a woman of great wealth and honour) if by the winning again of Alba-Regalis he should make himselfe worthy so honourable a match, after which he now

D But long it was not after his departure, but that the Imperials now at last assembled together at Comara, to the number of about 30000 men with twelve * Nassadies and two gallies, some * the 24 studies by water, forme by land, marched downe along it the river to Strigonium; where were also 20 are a certain other ships ready to receive them, and so all embarked, were by the Lord Russian and other which the Hun the Imperiall captaines conducted to Buda, there with some notable enterprise to redeeme sainan use upthe difference by them before received in not relieving of Alba Regalis. Whose comming Dansbim. was so sudden and so enlooked for of the Turks there, as that they had not any time to take in any greater helpe or prouision than was already in the city. And for as much as the Christie ans knew the good fuccesse of this their enterprise taken in hand, not so much to depend of their strength, as of their politique proceeding and speedy dispatch of the matter begun, they

E thought it not good to vie any long delay, or to spare for any labor, but so soone as they might, by taking the Water-city (or as some call it, the Iewes suburbs) so to cut off the passage of them of Buda to Pesth, as also from thence to trouble them in the castle and the upper city of Buda, Which their intended exploit they haipply attempted & brought to passe in this fort: Thecity of Pesth standing right ouer against Buda, is (as we have oftentimes before said) diuided from the same with the great and swift river of Danubius; over which the Turks vpon boats had with great labor and coft of late built a most casic and commodious bridge for palsage or carriage of things from the one city to the other. This bridge the Imperials thought necessary fir a to break, the more easily to besiege either the one or the other city; and for that purpose had by a strange device built a ship, which by the force of the streame carried downe the river, and resting upon the bridge, should by a wonderfull power breake the same. Which ship the Turks seeing comming downe the river with the rest of the Fleet after her, they ran

by heapes, especially out of the Water City, to the bridge for the defence thereof: where The lawer city whilst they were thus busied, County Sult ac on the other side by land with a petard blew up of Buda tages

one of the gates of the city, and to entering and killing all fuch as he light spod came salto. G ked for upon the backs of the Turks at the bridge, of whom some he flew, some he draw into the river, who there perified, the reft, in number not many, by speedy flight retiring them. felues into the city: whereupon he had now broughe such a generall feare, that it is described as well the fouldiers as the citifees, with the Christians, at their breles, with as much infle as the could tooke their refuge into the upper city of Bude, much fronger and beaserfortified the was the lower city, At which time the bridge was by them vpoo the river broken also fother now the one city could no more relieve the other se before

The Water city thus woon, and the bridge broken, the next was for the Imperials to be fiege either the one or the other gity. But for that they of Pelth might with their great One nance much anov them in the belieging of the castle and the upper pier as Buda, they thought the best to beg in with it first which they did in much like fore as they had before don at the loss. er city of Buda, the lame deutecagaing wall profipering in their band. For the Lord Raffairs with the fleet voon the river making a great hew as if he would even prefently on that lide have entered had with the fairge by him raifed, drawne downe most pare of the garrison foul. diers vnto that fide of the towne, where most them of danger was : whilest in the meane this County Sultze with the Gouernor of Althem (before undifcovered) your the fudden by land feeled the other fide of the city, and gained the wals, the Turks yet dreaming of no fuch men ter. But hereupon began a terrible outerysche Turks flanding as men aftonied especially now feeling the Christians weapons in their bodies, before they know they were got intertie city. In this fo great an amalement fuch of them as could fled into the ftronges meles ite rest hid themselves in gellars and other themost secret corners they could finde our of which they were afterwards by the Christians drawne and flaine. They which were retired also into the towers and other fronger places of the city, feeing the great ordnance bent men them see now out of all hope of reliefe, offered to yeeld a requesting onely, that they might with their wives and children with life depart, promiting for that favour to thewed them to perfunde them of Buda also in like manner to yeeld. Ypon which promise, that their poore request was granted, and the Lord Nadalli with certaine other Captaines fent with some of thesecitisens to Pesth, with their wives and children to Buda: who comming thither, according to their promise most earnestly requested them of Buda to yeeld, for that they were not now to expect any further helpe, and that by their foolish obstinacy they should be the name of the K death of them, their friends, their wives and children. Vnto whom also, to mooue them the more, the Lord Nadalti promised in the name of the Generall, That they should all excepting some of their chiese commanders in safety depart. Howbeit they of Buda would not hearken thereunto, but flood fill voon their gard. In this city of Pefth, well inhabited with Turkish Merchants, the Christians found great store of wealth, which all became a preyumothe soldiers, with a thousand horses for seruice, many great pieces of artillery, and much other warlike prouision.

The upper city and caftle of

I efth taken by

the Chriftians.

Pesth thus woon, and a strong garrison lest therein, they returned againe ouer the river to besiege the castle and upper city of Buda, which they attempted by undermining the same, as also by battery, having placed some of their great ordnance so high, that they could at their L pleasure shoot into the middest of the streets of the city; wherewith they much troubled the Turks, not a little before discouraged with the losse of Pesth , thundering also at the same time with their other batteries in diuers places of the walls both of the cattle and of thecity. Where understanding that the Turks garrisons of the frontier Townes and Castles therebouts (hearing of the fiege) were comming to the reliefe of their diffressed friends, they foot out their horsemen with some part of their footmen against them; who meeting with them, gaue them a great ouerthrow, and fo with victory returned againe unto the reft of the Army lying at the fiege, being still in hope either by force or composition to become Masters of the city.

But whilest they lay in this hope, and having the twelfth of October brought their approches neerer vnto the walls, had there planted certaine notable pieces of battery, with purpose the next day with all their power to haue affaulted the City, behold, the Visier Bassa hearing the blanch ring (by the way as he was going to Belgrade, and so to Constantinople) that the city of Pests

A was won, and Buda besieged; changing his mind, returned in haste with such forces as he had yet left, and fo vnlooked for came and fet downe before Pefth, being not then above five and twenty thousand strong, but those all for the most part old and expert souldiers. But whilest the Bassa thus lay at the siege of Pessh on the one side of the viver, and the Imperials at the fiege of Budaon the other, divers brave attempts were in both places given both on the one fide and the other. The Christians in Pesth besieged by the Turks, having amongst them diuers braue captains, and desirous of honor, one day under their conduct fallied out of the city A notable skirto skirmish with the Turks; and comming with them to the sword, by plaine valor disordered the christians them, and enforced them to fly, & so allured with the sweetnesse of the victory, pursued them and the Tarte, euen to the trenches r from whence a great squadron of the Turks horsemen and harquebusi-

ers at the same instant issuing out, and with their multitude ouercharging the Imperials, confrained them of force to retire: in which retreat, County Maximilian Martinengo (one of the fe aduenturers) doing what he might both with his valour and direction to have staied the difordered retreat of the Christians, was with many others slaine: wherewith the rest discouraged, tooke their refuge towards the city. Which they of the garrison beholding, sent out certaine companies to relieue them; by whose comming out, the sury of the Turks was not only repressed, but they also even unto their trenches againe repulsed. Shortly after which hot skirmishes, the Lord Russivorm with the other Christian Captaines on the other side of the riuer, having with continual battery made fuch a breach into the castle, as that the same seemed to be now faultable, in good order came on with certaine companies of their footmen ap-C pointed for that service, and so couragiously affailed the breach; where the Turks, who before had expected this affault, having in best fort they could repaired the breach, and on both sides thereof placed divers murthering pieces, with great flore of dangerous fire-workes; at fuch time as the first companies of the Christians fought couragiously to have entred the breach, ouerwhelmed them with that deadly fire, and forent them with their murthering flot, that they no faster entered, but that they were forthwith cut off and flaine: with the fight whereof, they which were appointed to second them, nothing discouraged, but seeking desperally to haue entered, and with the taking of the castle, and slaughter of the Turks, to haue requited the death of their fellowes, were themselues in like fort welcommed. So that now a thousand of them being loft, the Captaines confidering how much the loffe of fo many brane fouldiers D concerned the whole enterprise taken in hand, and that the breach could not be gained without the losse of the greatest part of them, they caused a retreat to be sounded, and so the assault for that time to be given over.

But long is was not that the Visier Bassa(thus retired as aforesaid) had lien before Pesth, but that by reason of his sudden returne, great wants began to arise in his camp; his souldiers for want of food being glad to eat their dead horses, a pound of bread being sold for two Hungarian Duckats, and a bushel of oates for fine, and yet hardly so to be gotten: which wants in that fowafted a country still more and more encreasing, and many of his foldiers secretly stealing away from him, hee had much adoe by all the meanes he could vie, to perfuade them there to stay eight daies longer. Which time expired, and nothing more done, than some few weake The Viger Bas.

E attempts giuen, and some light skirmishes made, rather for fashions sake than for any hope of sa rayith bis prevailing; and the want of all things still encreasing: he with the rest of the Commanders fice. fearing some sudden mischiese to be done them by the hungry and discontented souldiers, the second of November, causing his baggage to be trussed up in the dead time of the darke and filent night, rise with his army, and so in haste retired directly to Belgrade, leaving behind him in his camp three hundred dead horses, not yet eaten by his hunger starued souldiers. Immediatly after whose departure, the Lord Nadassi and some other of the commanders in the army, with fine thousand souldiers and certaine great pieces of artillery, some by land, some by water, went downe alongst the riner to Adom, a faire well built towne upon the banke of Danubius, about foure Hungarian miles from Buda, and ferning as it were for a

florehouse for the garrison there: Which towne Nadasti summoned by his Hussars sent before, requiring to haue it deliuered vnto him. Which they of the towne at first refused to do: but afterwards seeing a far greater power come, prouided of great ordnance and all things else requisite for a siege, they with the sight thereof discouraged, without more adoe offered

to yould the towne, so that they might with bag and baggage in safety depart: which they did, c the Christians conducting them as far as Feldwar, which castle was also at the first summone by the persuasion of them of, A dom delivered vnto them: for they of the castle, by them en formed of the great frength of the Christians, and of the store of great ordnance they had brought with them, and that they staied therewith but fall by, were easily persuaded to hear. ken to their friends, and so yeelded. Which done, the free Haiducks the same night surrised also the castle of Pax: from whence the Christians kill marching on alongst the river, tooks in also the city of Tolna.

But whileft Nadafti with the rest were thus busied in taking these castles and towns along the South fide of Danubius, they in the camp at Buda were aduettifed of the new defignes of the Turks Lieutenants and Captaines thereabout, for the reliefe of the besieged as that the H Bassa of Bossa, with the Gouernours of Canisia, Sigeth, and others, had assembled an army of thirty thousand for the raising of the siege, Wherefore the Christians doubting as they lav at the fiege disperied, to be by them oppressed; leaving their tents in their trenches, gathered themselves together into the Water city:which the Turks out of the upper city quickly perceiuing, as feeling themselues now at some more liberty, presently fallying out, took both the trenches and the tents fo left, with no finall flaughter of fuch as were left for the keeping of them : and so possessed of the trenches and the tents, held them by the space of two hours. untill they were by ftrong hand by the Christians beaten out, and so with some losse inforced againe to retire into the city. The Lord Nadasti also, with the rest that had taken the aforesaid castles and towns upon the side of Danubius, making a rode towards Alba Regalis, in their re- I turn within a mile of Buda light upon a thousand Turks there gathered together, most part of whom they flew, and having put the rest to flight, took some fifty of them prisoners. At which time also another of the Imperial Colonels meeting with certaine other companies of the Turks comming to the reliefe of the besieged, not far from Buda, slew most part of them, took an hundred and three core of them prisoners, with a number of horses and much other rich booty, all which he brought into the campe. Neither were they at the fiege in the meane time idle, their great artillery still thundering against the walls both of the castle and thecity: so that by the fury of the cannon having beaten downe a firong tower next vnto the Danubius, not far from the kings stable, they were a little before night about to have there entered, when fuddenly such a tempest of winde and rainearise, as that they could not possibly vietheir pie- K ces, or well any other weapon: so that the heavens as it were then fighting for the enemy, they were enforced for that time to giue ouer the affault begun. Which storme was no soonerended, but that two thousand of the Turks both horse and foot, to keepe the Christians otherwise busied, suddenly issuing out of the city, charged upon the Stirian horsemen; who present ly relieued by the men at armes, so welcommed them, that having lost an hundred and three. score of their men, they were glad with more speed to retire, than they came out. But seeing some of the Christians that so hardly pursued them, some slaine, and some hurt from the wals, taking heart againe, the next day (being the eleventh of November) they fallied out againe; where albeit that a great number of them were flaine, yet fell they out againe the third day alfo, and were againe by the County Thurne with great losse of their men beaten backe into 1 the city : where in pursuing of them, the Christians were by certaine lanizaries (laid close for that purpose) suddenly assailed and dangerously gauled, the County himselfe being hutin his left arme, and some other Captaines slaine. In all which sallies, although the Turkswere still put to the worse, yet thereby they gained time in some good fort to repaire againe their breaches.

Shortly after, the Imperials thus lying at the fiege, certainly enformed that aworld of the fierce and rude Tartars by the incitement of the Turke (having made themselves way through Valachia) were comming as far as Temeswar to relieue Buda, thought it not best (especially now that Winter was come) to abide the comming of that so great a Northerne tempes, but The Rege of Bar betimes whilest they had yet space, to raise their siege and be gone: Which they did the six M at for feare of teenth of Nouember, leaving the Water city, with all that they had got about Buda, agains the Tarrange. the largeright vito the enemy; onely Pesth they surnished with victuals and all things else necessary, leauing therinalmost ten thousand soldiers in garrison, for the desence therof against the bathaA rous enemy. As for Adom it was strengthened with a garrison of Hungarians only, with their wages offred to be paid, before hand, which for all that, they refused to accept; alledging that for the great danger this place was exposed vnto aboue others, they could not fafely take their oath for the defence thereof: yet offering withall to vndertake the charge, and to do what befeemed valiant foldiers, in such fore as that all men should well understand, that nothing enill should happen thereunto through their default or negligence.

The fiege of Buda for feare of the Tartars thus given over, and the Imperials departed and gone, the Turks forthwith came downe out of the higher city into the lower, declaring their joy for the recouery thereof, by the often thundring of their great ordnance, with divers other fignes of triumph. But whileft in their jolity they spared not by the mouth of the cannon to fend commendation to them of Pefth, they from them againe received the like; but in fuch rude manner, that the Turks wearied with fuch greetings, requested them to spare their shot and pouder, and quietly to line by them as became neighbors for that Winter, untill the next Spring at which time it was to be thought that this strife should be ended by their Emperors, the weaker yeelding vnto the stronger either the one or the other city. Yet for all this their great joy, their cheere in Buda was not great, victuals by this flege being become to fearet, that it was by the Turks feared, That if the Christians had there longer lien, they should for very want haue been enforced to haue yeelded the city. Of which their need their friends not ignorant, and having made what provision they were able for their reliefe, were with a great conuoy bringing the fame towards Buda: whereof the garrifons of Comara and Strigonium C having intelligence, went presently out, and meeting with the Turks in the mid way betwixt Alba Regalis and Buda, ouerthrew the convoy, and carried away all that provision of victuals; like vabidden guests making themselues merry with that which was never provided for

These doubtfull wars of Hungary, with the general revolt of Transylvania much troubled Mahamet Mahomet the great Sultan; but nothing like vnto the wars he had in Afia against the Scriuano much nonbled and the rebels his followers; the cuill successe whereof (as most dangerous to his State) to with the Serimuch tormented his haughty minde as that it would fearce fuffer him to thinke of any thing els. For the Rebel encouraged with the successe of the last yeares wars, and stil growing stronger and stronger, (by reason of the great number which, allured with the sweet name of liber-D ty, hope of prey, or the good entertainment by him given, dayly more and more reforted vnto his campe) had this yeare ouerrun a great part of the Turks dominions in Afia, putting all to fire and fword that frood in his way, ranfacking also divers walled and fenced cities by the way as he went. Which he might the more easily do, for that the Ianizaries of Aleppo and Damasco, with many other their partakers and fauorits, which might greatly have hindred his proceedings, were at the same time also vp in arms, and together by the cars among st themselves, to the great benefit of the Serinano: who in the midft of the course of these his desired fortunes fell ficke of a natural disease, and so died. By whose death the rebellion was no whit appeared, The death of (as commonly in like case it falleth out, and as was then of many expected) but in short time the Serinano. grew to be both far greater and more dangerous than before : for the Serinano was no fooner The Serinano E dead, but that a yonger brother of his, no leffe warlike & couragious than himfelf (to the great ha pager brocontentment of the rebellious) stept vp in his place, siercely prosecuting the wars his brother the rate ophad before him taken in hand. Against whom Hassan Bassa by commandement from the grand ding of the Re-

Seignior with a great army fetting forward, with hope in that newnesse of his command to bit in hautone have opened at the state of the haue oppressed him, and so to haue quenched that so spreading a fire; at length met with him, that was case enough to be found, and joyning battell with him, was by him in a great and Hispan Biga bloudy fightouerthrowne and staine together with his whole army, except such as by speedy first, and bit flight faued themselves from the sury of their fierce enemies. So that Mahomet the great Sultan now enforced to employ his best commanders and soldiers into those parts for the subdu-Ribetta. ing of him, for that cause called Mahomes the Visier Bassa out of Hungary to serue against this new Rebell: who in the meane time following the course of his victory, made hauocke of

all as he went, taking unto his ownever all such tribute as was in those Countries and others also farther off, due vnto the great Sultan, having of late exacted onely of the city o. Ancyra

and the country thereabout, three hundred thousand duckats: so by exacting of great summer G of mony from the country people (fuch as be his enemies) heaping of great treasures for the maintenance of his wars.

Diners incurfi-

Now that Mahomet the Turkish Emperor had called home Mahomet the Visier Baffa our out of the Tay of Hungary, to go against the Rebels in Asia, (as is aforesaid) yet had he before provided that fontiers of the for the better assurance of his townes and territories in Hungary, the Tartar Hanwitha great power of his Crim Tartars should even against that time come downe into that country with items by Which rough and needy people dwelling neere ento the fennes of Moetis, for pay or prev them there done alwaies ready to do the Othoman Emperors service, setting forward vnder the leading of their great Han himselfe, and of his two sonnes, and by plaine force breaking through Valachia though not without great losse of their men (being fought with by the Valachians and free H Haiducks a whole day) were now in the later end of December with their huge companies come into Hungary; the Han himselfe with forty thousand to Quinque Ecclesia, and his sone with twenty thousand moe into Possega (a fertile Country lying betweene the great rivers Savus and Dravus) where they spoiled all as well the Turks as the other poore Christians, oretending all that frontier country with the whole command thereof to be given vnto them by Mahomet the Turkish Emperor in reward of their good service. But long they lay not there quiet, but that to shew for what they came, they enforced the Christians thereabout to vidual Canifia for the Turks : and fo breaking into Stiria, not far from Caramant (the neerest Fortreffe of the Christians towards Canisia) carried away aboue two thousand Christians cantines: and shortly after surprising Keschemet a great and populous towne, slew most part of 1 the inhabitants, and carried away the rest prisoners. Other some of them also at the same time making an inrode to Sharuar, and having burnt twenty villages downe to the ground, carried away thence about a thousand soules into most miserably captivity and thraldome. They al. to at their first comming relieved them of Buda, the Lord Nadali with his Hustars, who before kept them from vi Quals, not being able for the great number of them, now longer to to do, By them also the Turks encouraged, tooke and burnt certaine places possessed by the Christians necre vnto Buda, putting them all to the fword that they found therin. So that the poore country of Hungary (neuer to be fufficiently pittied) with the rest of the countries and provinces belonging vnto the house of Austria, and confining upon the Turke, were not somuchessed by the calling home of the Visier Bassa with his army, as they were now annoyed by the com- K ming of these roguish Tartars, a people wholly even from their infancy given to the spoyle. Against whom for all that, the Christians beside their ordinary garrisons, began now even in the depth of Winter to oppose some other of their forces also: the Palatine of Rhinesending ten companies of horsemen to Possonium, from thence to be fent to Sharuar for the defencos Stiria: and Collonitz (but lately knighted by the Emperour) for his part raising four hundred horse, a thousand Hussars, and three thousand of the free Hiaducks for the repressing of

those Tartars: the Duke of Brunsewicke also at that time for the same service fending thither a thousand horse with two thousand foot, against those sworne Enemies of the Chri-

Rian Religion.

He troubles of this year thus ouerpast, Alba Regalis being by the Christians lost, Pesth 1 6 0 3. with some other places won, Transylvania recoursed, Buda besieged, the Visier Bassa returned, and the Tartars come into Hungary, I anuary with a tharp frost began to open the next yeare, by force wherof the rivers in many places, but especially in those more Easterly countries, were not only frozen ouer, but seemed rather even wholly turned into Ice : Danubins that great river, for all his swift course, being then also, as it is often, so hard frozen, that men and cares might fafely passe to and fro thereupon. Which so hard a season for all that, did no whitefreese but rather increase the hor desires of the greedy Turks, still breathing after the vtter spoil and ruin of the Christians dwelling neer vnto them. For which purpose they arms against B euen in this dead time of the year, and extremity of weather (which commonly affordeth vir. ibe christians. to most mortal enemiesta cessation from arms) due of their garrisons of Sigeth, Budd; Canifia, Alba-Regalis, Babotz, and fuch other places, raifed an army of eighteen thousand strong. to have forraged and outer-runne the Christians, with their territories confining upon them; Ouermanie with the Countrey therabout being the places by them affigned to have felt the first force of their sudden rage and furv.

Of these their designes Colloniz Gouernor for the Emperor in those parts understanding, Colonia parto preuent the fame, & to meet with their forces, with al speed put into the suburbs of Quer- parets against manica thousand Reisters, and two thousand Lansqueners; and in the burroughs thereabouts the Turki. laded the regiment of the County Reingrane with fix companies of Coffacks, four thousand C Haiducks, four hundred Carabins, French, and Wallons, two hundred horse of the Regiment of Collonitz; with whom was Collonitz himfelf, commanding ouer all thefe troups: a man for his worth enery way answerable vnto his charge. Who for the more assurance of this Countrey, ouer which the enemy now houered, commanded all the inhabitants therabout to take vparms; and withall, with good and strong barricado's to strengthen the waies, and to stop vp the passages into their country : which they right cheerfully performed, with their weapons in the one hand, and their spades and shouels in the other. Of which their so great resolution the Turkes understanding, changed their purpose. For they considering the assured danger they were to vindergo in forcing of these troups, standing upon the walls of their desence, and firing in their refolution, changed their former defigne for the inuading of Quermany, where D they by the space of fine weeks together had bin by the Christians expected; and vpon a new resolution marched along by Roquesbourg, with purpose to have loded themselves with the fpoil of the country therabout:

This their new defigne caused Collonia to gather his forces together, to crosse and frustrat them therin. Which he did by fattor of the river, which both strengthned him against their incursions, and was wel to be descaded. But the Furkes, whose purpose was not to sight, but to have robbed and spoiled the country at their pleasure; finding now contrary to their expechation such strong resistance, and their designes disturbed, in fine gave over their enterprise and fo again retyred; contenting themselves to have gathered a convoy of victuals to put into Canifia, which then lay in great extremity for want therof. Which victuals they drew out E of the villages therabout, and focame to Baborz to march to Canifia, a town most commodious for such an assembly, and for the relieuing of Canisia. Of this their purpose Colloniz (who spared for no cost) by his espials aduertised, euenhee which before was appointed as a prey vnto his enemies, began now to plot with himselfe, that they should become a prey vnto him: their cowardife, by many precedent effects declared, had given him the mean to admenture vpon them, and the hope to ouerthrow them. A necessary consideration in martiall affairs, for Commanders to put in execution their designes, at what price soeuer: for that it is better to lose in the performance of them, with preservation of their reputation, than otherwise to gain with the losse therof; for that it preserved, stil striketh a sear of their valour into the minds of their memies, oftentimes ouercome euen with this their apprehension thereof: F whereas otherwise they might haply ouercome, in the assurance by them conceined of their enemies cowardise.

Vpon which resolution this braue Colonell the sour and twentieth day of March with his Troupes marched towards the little Comara, being about two leagues from Canisia, and lay

THE

with them close in ambush in the woods neer vnto two marishes, ouer which the Turkes had G made two bridges to passe the great artillery and Waggons vpon; the Turks being well acer 20000 ftrong, and our men but 2200 horfmen, & 6000 foot, a fmal number in comparison of their enemies. But whilst that these men lie thus close in ambush, with a purpose to do some notable exploit, let vs for a while return to Pefth, to fee what things there paffed in the mean time.

The Turks after the loffe of Pefth, much grieued to have this impostume so neer vnto their hearts, fought to break it to our hurt, imploying all their treachery to gain our garifon foul. diers, and with their forces to distresse them of victuals. And the Christian Army was no fooner rifen from before Buda, but that the Turkes came downe again into their bafe towne. which they found much ruinated and in euill estate : but the joy of their conquest buried in H it all the obie a of their forrow, and the feeling of their grief, the leffer passions alwaies giving place vnto the greater, and forrow finding no place at all in the midft of their immoderat joy. Wherof they gaue a number of testimonies, by the thundering of their great ordnance, be fires of joy, and vollies of small shot; all which in their fury they discharged vpon them of Petth: who with the like curtefic requited them, fending them back again bullets for bullets. Which now became a common exercife among the canoniers, passing the time in these action ons, more vpon a brauery than to any purpose, small harm being don therby either on the one fide or on the other: in fuch fort, that in the end the Turks better aduifed, requested our men to cease from such shooting, as they on their part would do likewise, and to expect the end of the negotiation of peace, of a certain begun (as they faid) betwirt their two princes. But pur- 1 poling indeed by this means to spare their pouder, shot, & pains, and to referue them to their better vies.

Buda diftreffed for want of

And yet for all this triumphant joy, the Turks in Buda were in great want of victuals, the late fiege having devoured all their provisions, and no new supply thereof as yet come vnto them: infomuch that their greatest care was now how to come by victuals, without which they must needs for sake the city. Of which their so great necessities the other garrisons in the places therabout advertised, assembled themselves to take order therfore; and having prouided 200 wagons loden with all maner of necessary prouisions at Alba-Regalis, with a conuoy of fix thousand soldiers put themselves upon the way toward Buda. Of all which their proceedings the garrison of Strigonium bauing got understanding, and joining unto them K the garrifon of Comara, met with them upon the way betwixt Alba Regalis, and charged them; and so with great confidence came on both sides to handy blowes, the Turkes beeing in number stronger, and our men in valour and resolution; the Waggons in the meane time standing still as the motive of the charge, and appointed for a prey vnto the Victors. But out horsmen being for most part Hussars, wel acquainted with such charges, with their divers The Turksocourses greatly troubled the enemy; our footmen in the mean time charging them allowith a number of harquebusiers. Against whom the Turkes with the same arms and like courage defending themselves, but many of them being slaine, and their Wagons gained from them, they were forced to give place, and so were almost all cut in pieces. The Waggons thus surprised, were divided as a rich booty among the Victors; forty wherof were sent to the garison L at Pefth, who were wel content that the enemies travell and wealth had bin gathered for their good, and without any pains of their own, to folace themselues with the fruit of their enemies labours.

uertbrown by the Christians.

> But what should we say? the most sure resolutions are somtimes by chances crossed, and tempests otherwhiles ouertake vs euen in the very entrance of the desired port. The Turks of Buda understanding of the brute of this medley, and that it was for their bread, posted in all haste to have succoured their Troupes, and arrived at the same time that our menvictoriously led along ft by the river of Danubius the Waggons which they had before gained. At the fight of which obje a they animated with hunger after the vi auals, and with defire to be reuenged vpon them, fiercely charged them. So that our men, who thought of nothing more, M but that they were victorious and possessed of their enemies booty, seeing these new come Enemies fo furiously to charge them, daunted with the present peril, and with the consideration thereof only possessed, bethought themselves of nothing else but how to saue themselves,

A and to leave their honour, booty, and the field, all as spoiles vnto their enemies. The furious countenance of the Turkes, and their number furmounting ours by 1500, so bereft them of their resolution for to fight for their lives and waggons, as that they without more adoc quite for look them, accounting themselues happy enough if they might but saue themselues. And the Turks without farther pursuing of them, contented to have recovered their victuals, left them, and so returned homeward, driving their waggons along the banke of Danubius. But fee, the winde which by and by changed, and having as it were with a fudden tempest vnderta. ken cuen at the entrance of the port to swallow up both the one and the other, fent the garrifon of Petth vpon them of Buda to stay them. Great changes of fortune in one moment of time, which mocketh men with thewes, bringing forth effects quite contrary to their ex-B pectation. These Turks staid upon their retreat by the comming of these new come adversa. ries, did even stours had done before. For not willing to prefer their goods before their life, and more greedy of wichuall than of battel, they quitted their prize, and retyred. For our men in number two thousand, were seized of a forrest about the midst of the way whereby the Turks were to passe, & which they could by no means shun, and divided into two companies; kent themselves close there in ambush, resolutely attending for the comming of their encmics. Of which the inpurpose the Turks not aware, and still pressing on forward, found themfelues hardly charged, before they could fee them by whom they were fo charged, one of our companies charging them afront, and the other behind. So that the Turks inclosed betwixt them. and in fo great and fudden a fear not knowing against whom to defend themselves with-C out any great telistance betooke themselves to flight, leaving their wagons, and casting away their armes yet for that a number of them were left dead voor the place, force others of them taken priliquers, and the reflechafed euen voto the gates of the City. But our men being vi-Gors, with the grangons, and a number of prisoners returned home, and by the mouth of their great artilleric gaue à chousand restimonies of thoir victory unto the solven full cowards; who them felnes alforcamend the heavy newes thereof vato the reft of their fellowes thut vp within the Cityof Bada. well rittle a contraction.

But ise againethe change of Fortune, conftant only in viconftantilitative fequel flortly after thewad. Danubusschat growt river was then also (as it is often) to hard frozen, that men and cares might now lastely passe too and fro thereupon. In which forbird season, the Turks D in garrison at Buda having once voon the frozen river braved the Christians in Pesth, and the two and two miests of lanuary in like brauery comming out the fecond time, were by the garrison soldiers of Pesth put to flight and by two hundred of the most forward and valiant soldiers hardly pursued vpon whom, mot only they which fled, but other of the Turks also out of Buda in greater numben teturning, chased them likewise back again entire the bridge, wherby they were to have passed into the City i which now drawne vy for feare of greater harme The garrison from such a number of Turks as were now come out, and were ready to have entred at the outstrowie. beeles of the flying foldiers, the poore foules fo flut out, and too weake for fuch a multitude as then had them in chafe, were there even in their friends fight every man flaine, the Turks'

themselues with little harme returning to Buda.

Neither long lasted the joy of this victory : for within a few days after, one Lethner a Cap. taine of the Christian garrison in Pesth, more grieued than the rest with the losse of so many valiant ment and fome of them his friends and companions also certaintly understanding that certaine of the chiefe of the Turks of Buda, with two of their greatest Commandess, and a great traine of gallant Gentlewomen, were for their pleasure the next day about 19 goe vite the hor Bachs neere vitto Buda; and taking with him threefcore musketiers, thonight before feeterly voon the yee passed over the River, and sodier fatte from the Bashes lay close in amouth; expecting the comming of their defined prey. In which ex- The Turbella pedanceshey lay not jong, but that there Turks cafting no perill, came, accordingly as they being to me padanceshey lay not jong, but that there Turks cafting no perill, came, accordingly as they being to me. could haste withed and in those pleasant Bathes merrily butted and followed themselves : by them of

Fooles to focke after the pleasures of peace amidst the gulfe of the misteries of warres, and felle sure cuill admised, to assure themselves of faire weather is a from of o neere at hand. For in the midst of all their delights these resolute men came suddenly vpon them, not searing any Fffff 2

Great want of willuals

Buda villual-

fuch danger, and flew all the men, sparing none but one boy and the Gentlewomen, who in the G time of the conflict, naked as they were, ran as fast as they could into the city; fear having in there our come as then the modesty of their fex. Which exploye done, the Captain leaving the Turks flain in the bath (now become red with their blond) returned with his fooldiers in ded with the rich booty, and merrily sporting at the naked gentlewomen. With whole feet full cry they of Buda faired vp, fent out certaine, of their garrifon after them, but to no prepole, for why, they were in fafety before got home. By continuace of this from (by reside where f victuals could not be fent down the river) the garrifon fouldiers of Peffi were driven to fuch wants, as that dogs and cats were accounted good meat among them; the Turks their enemies still roaming about the fields, to keep the safrom victuals, and to increase their ne. ceffitie.

Of these necessities the Turks of Buda were partakers also, hunger, started like the other. but vet euery day in the field to feck relief. They knew right wel that hunger was hard to be deceived, being ftil in action and vigilant, and therfore they fought foute means how to deceiue our men stil attending vpon them, & so to assure themselues of victuals. To which end they gaue it out, and made shew as if they would have be sieged the fort of Adom, distance. bout two leagues from Buda : under colour wherof they received into their city a Conner of fifey wagons laded with victuals and munition, which our men hindred not; as having no foition of any fuch purpose of theirs. With which reliefe the Turks incouraged the low ledge therof vnto their querthwart neighbors in Pefth by a thousand great flor, which they in thundering manner feat over the river voto them, as men of courage, and devote feet Howbeit that this action was more vain than profitable voto the Turks, who for the difference of their thot and pouder gained not to much as the life of one fouldier, not one foregree the walls of Posth. Vpon this jolitic these same gerrison souldiers of Buda streetly after thought voon the fudden to have furprifed Palotta, a small castle of the Christians by night. But being in good time discourred, they were deceived of their hope, and with the lefte of an hundred and twenty of their men inforced to retyre wnto whom Galpar Harmad captained the castle, by a country peasant before sworn to do the errand, sent a little pot ful of sale above. tle of wine, willing them in decision, with that falt to feason the Venison they had recening their late hunting, and with that bottle to quench their thirst, and to cheer them vo after their late conquest.

This jeast did more prouoke these Enemies, galled so to heare of their shame and loser in fuch fort, that in revenge thereof they discharged a thundring shoure of great floor and small bullers you the garrison of Penth, which in great aboundance fell out of the cloud of their rage. But all to small purpose, for that their Cannons being cuill levelled, outsition the Towne, carrying with their thundering bullets more feare than they did hurtiyes that which worse was, the ruine made by their great battery fell voon their owne City. Formalled they were thus thundering, fire by the negligence of the Cannoniers fell into one of their barrels of pouder, which taking hold of another, and forunning along as if it had been by strains made of purpole, burst out with such force, that it ouerthrew a long piece in the walls of Bu da, which in the fall thereof ouerwhelmed a great number of the fouldiers that were noted I vnto it. The noise of this thunder clap was great, and the force thereof terrible so that it reuiued them of Pelth with some good hope, by this breach to force the place, the Turkes besing from thence retyred. Vpon which occasion the Gouernour of Petth resolned to give the affault vnto the place, and to make vie of the mean that Fortune, without his pulped the had put into his hands. Wherupon taking with him a thouland Addisoner and three him Hungarians, he forthwith in hope of good fucceffe marched toward the breach; and hope had prevailed, but that by the way they by chance men with a company of Turker, who an alarm vnto them of the vpper torus, who vpon that kinis of their approach, mained site walls, and with great spend topained the breach! Mow all that they of Petth could do with teuenge themieluse ypon those Turke they had met withiall, mhowere there all fathe misses fome few, whom they faued and carried pail fasts to Pelilb to be by them infitrated of the micraffaire, a latter the lefting own come fielding a a charle of the micro

About this time Radul Vayuod of Valachia, advertised that the Turks in garrison at Sillfiria were gon abroad into the country to feek after booty and victuals, with his foldiers pasfed forthwith ouer the river Danubius vpon the ice, to furprife the town bared of the garifon: whose men for the desire of the riches of the place, & for fear lest the garrison soldiers should return before they had gained the place, with redoubled force & courage fo affailed the town. that the Turks dismaied, and deeming the number of the Christians that so furiously affailed them to be greater than indeed it was, by reason of the greatnes of the enterprise by them taken in hand after some small resistance, left the way open for them to enter: Who forthwith ouer the dead bodies of their enemies thrust into the town, took the whole spoil therof, which silifing faile was both great & rich, as being a town well peopled; and so fee fire on it, to the intent it should and sarm. no mote serue as a place for the enemy to retyre vnto. The Vayuod thus victorious and rich. returned with his foldiers laded with spoiles of their enemies, before the Turks could gather themselues together to hinder their retreit. And vnto George Basta (who was then in Transylvania in arms against the Turks) for his part of the booty he fent him thirteen of the enemies

But our troupes are now too long in their ambush, where the valiant Collonitz holds them close, attending the comming of the Turkes and of their Conuoy to Canisia: now we must draw them out of their Sentinels, and fee what effects their defignes shall bring forth. These braue fouldiers had now lien three daies in their ambushes without discouering of any Enemy a wheill that the fixth day of March three Spies fel into their hands, whom the Turks had fent forth before, to discouer what enemies were then abroad in the field. But these faithful Infidels to taken, would not by any meanes discouer any thing hurtfull vnto their friends, or profitable for ours. So that in fine, the General mooued with their obstinacy, commaunded ong of their heads to be strook off, to terrific the other two, and by force to draw from them what hy faire intreaty and persuasion they could not. The other two that were yet alive, difmayed with this spectacle, and well beaten to tell the truth, were at last constrained to confesse. That they were the enemies Spies, sent forth to view the Countrey, so see if the Christians had any forces there, able to hinder their Cannons and Wagons for entring into Canifia. Which not appearing, and they reporting vnto their Companies that the Country was clear, that then within two daies after, the Conuoy was to passe even by the same place where D they then lay, to be put into Canifia, fetting forth from Babotz two houres before day, Our menthus resolued of the enemics designer, forced their hope to deseat them, and again retired themselves into their ambuscado's attending for their hoped prey, in such fort, that our men in their conceits held the victory now as good as already gained, howbelt that it was yet but in hope and expectation. And that which more confirmed the matter, was, that within two hours after the taking of these spies, the Haiducks, layd without the principal ambuscado, and hidden within the thickers and bushes, discovered a Corner of horsemen, with fine ensignes of the Turks come out of Canisia, marching to meet with the Conuoy, in fasety to conduct the same into the towne. At which ouerture the Hungarians awaked, gaue knowledge vnto their Generall of the arrivall of the enemy, to the end he might resolve what was best in that E case to be done. Which opportunity Coloniez embracing, and making much of time, put his horsmen in good order, to inclose the Turks betwixt the marish & the wood, and to ear them fo inclosed, in pieces. The Turks having discovered nothing but the matishes & the woods, held on their way, and so as men having their hands and feet bound, fell into the power of their enemies. For being come into the danger, the Christian Carabins charged them in the head of their companies as they marched, & diffordered then i the Hungarians fel vpon their flanks, which they opened ; and the horimen pressed them at their backs. These poor mifera- The Turkstan ble men fo inclosed, not knowing against whom first to defend themselves, and seeing death writerows by spon every fide of them, became as bealts to bee facrifided unto the fury of the Christians. The fmall refistance that they made descrued not the name of a fight, being all staine, and hauing themisiues not flain one man's layd by heapes one voon another, not having overthrown somuch as the of their enemies. In such fore; that of six hundred menthat were there together, there were not foure of them faued. Their horsemen which followed them, seeing they

were surprised, in stead of relieuing them, shamefully fled; and thinking by flight to sauce

themselves while that their companions were in massacring, preferred their lives before their G honoux; for if it be a shame for foldiers in fight to fly with the safety of their friends, it must needs be an irrepairable dishonour to fly away and leaue them vnto the slaughter. But on Carabins taking the occasion for their advantage, no more spared their horses in the pursuit of these Infidels, than they had don their hands in defeating their fellows: but hadily purse: ing these fugitiues, flew a number of such of them as were worst mounted, and followed the rest cuen to the gates of Canisia, Those of the town at this tumultraised an alarm, shot of their great artillery, and discharged many vollies of small shot against our men, as wel to flav their pursuit & to faue their own, as to give them warning that were to bring the coupon that our men were ready in the field to furprise them. But during this fight, three of the Turkes fout horimen passing well mounted, aduentured to passe by our troups, and vpon the spur to H meet with them that were bringing the conuoy, and to give them warning of the overthem. that fo they might again return to Baborz. Which their fo braue an attempt fortune fange red as not willing to frustrat the desert of so worthy valour. Wherfore vpon this advertise. ment they returned, and retyred themselues againe into the Castle of Babotz from whence they came.

Babotz in wain

But our men aduertised of this their retreit, and as it were deceived of their hope for intercenting of the convoy, vndertook an exploit much more haughty, brave and dangerous; for forthwith they made head toward Babotz, with a resolution to carry the place; and although they were almost fixteen miles from it, yet they resolved to goe thither, and to make themfelues masters therof. And so marching cheerfully on, therin vied such diligence that should nine a clock at night they arrived at the place; whithen they were no fooner come, but that they did what they might to daunt their enemies, to make their conquest the more safe, The greatnes of the attempt it felf ferued well to that purpole, but yet the beleef more, if they could drive into the enemies mind the fufficiencie of their forces, for the performance of to great an exploit, which caused them to found their trumpets, to strike up their drummer, to remove their artillery to ruftle with their arms, to keep a fir with their foldiers and to make the noise not of a small, but of a puissant and great army. But the Turks in number twice so many as were our men, and within a good and strong place, were not with such a bruit to bee carried away, but standing fast upon their gard and resolution, prepared themselves for fight; and how to receive our men if they should attempt to assail them. Now whilest the alarmer K thus founded our companies advanced, repeating oftentimes the name of Icim, and making themselves ready for to fight. This skirmish began with a thousand cannon thot, which the Turks out of the castle delivered youn the troups of the Christians, and their muskets still playing from the curtain of their walls, fo that the castle feemed as if it had his a mountain of fire. All which terrors no whic flaied the hope of our resolute footmen, who thwatting these flaming shows, marched along the counterscarpe of the ditch towards the gate of the towne, to have broken open and forced the same. The Turkes at the same time were come forth out of the towne, making thew as if they would have fallied forth vpon out men and have fought with them. But at the same instant that they charged the front of our sootmen, they mere by them for encountred and beaten backe, that having loft fome of their men, they I were gladagain to tetyre into the town. Where they indeauored to defend themselves, not daring afterwards to fight without the favor of their walls within which it stood them von to have both courage and power, being fill furiously assailed by our men, who planted we the town ditch with their muskets and harquebules for bied the Furkes upon their walls and in their holds, as that they durk not them themselves or looke out; for the showers of lead which they thundred upon them. And affiredly, if our men had then had infirmments which with to have opened the gates or the wals, as well as their muskers and harquebuserhad make a breach into the resolution of the Turks, the town had vadoubtedly binours. But this defen being not before fore feen, neither intended, wanted the means to put it is execution to for want of petardgand scaling ladders the place remained fail the Turkes, and farents fells M out of our hands. In fine, our man having hean four houres in fight before it, both doings receiuing harm, and finding no means to enter the place, were inforced to found are used. to leaue it.

In this retreat the Christians burnt certain villages of the enemies, rather to shew they had bin there, than for any other valor therin; feeing that things infencible, which follow the order of their nature, are without offence, and they which hurt them, without reason. This done. they of purpose returned to little Comara, for the long time that they had kept the field, the divers exploits of them don against the enemies, and the common report of the Vanquished, had stirred up the enemies, so that they began now on enery side by heaps to flock together, to fwallow them vp, and even now preffed vp their retreit. So Collonic in despight of the enemy, in fafety brought back his foldiers; and being entred into Comara, caused the heads of the chief of the slain Turkes to be fet vpon the pikes of the palifado's, and vpon a great Pine tree standing before the gate, which for this purpose had almost all the branches lopped off. An action learned from the cruelty of the Turkes, and now don by the Christians, more to a. stonish and deter them from this their cruel custom, than for any glory or profit insuing therby feeing that to tyrannife vpon a dead body, is but a figne of cowardife, and an action alto-

gether unprofitable.

This done, our men departed from this Caftle, as men worne and almost spent with travel and wearineffe, but yet more with famine. For why, they thinking to have executed but that defigne which had put them in armes, and that in fo short a time also, had taken no provision of victuals with them; fo that they were all pined with hunger, ouercome with watching, and halfe dead with labour. Their horses also in like fort languished the Countrey beeing alike cruell both so the one and to the other. For besides that it was vnfruitfull vnto such as kept c the field (all the fruits therof being gathered together and carried into the towns by the men of War) it was not possible for our men to forrage, or to seeke for victuals there, and to come to an happy end of their designe; for that they had raised an alarm abroad in the Countrey. and fo perhaps might themselves have become a prey vnto them whom they thought to prey vpon. Which was the cause that our fouldiers had for the space of three days eaten nothing but Crabbes and Acornes which they found in the Woods which couered their ambushes so that being now come into this Castle, they denoured a world of victuals, and requested euery one of them to seturne vnto their owne garrisons; their bodies weakened with hunger, being squeeable to beare their Armes. But that was not all; for departing from little Comara, they were aductifed, That the Turkes had shur up all the wayes whereby they were to D make their retreit home; in hope casily to ouercome men already with hunger brought low. and to kill the bodies which trauell had already spent. Howbeit the great courage of our men frustrated this the enemies designe, and saued themselves. And so farre off was it that this advertisement dismayed Collowitz, that even to the contrary it the more increased his courage, as appointed for his glory; being glad to have such an occasion offered vnto him for the flewing of his valour, although it were thorow the middest of danger, death, and slaughter. So shar in flead of flunning the combat, whereas it was reported, That the Turks with great affurance marched neere vnto a Castle of the Christians, to make head upon a passage whereby our men were to retyre; he fuddenly turned head toward the same place, with a firm The great conresolution; with true valour vnexpectedly to encounter the enemy, which had thought to rest of College E have surprised him by cowardise. And the souldiers weakened with hunger, although they ***** well apprehended the danger of this designe; yet resting upon the great resolution of their worthy Generall, and confidering the necessity they had to go farther for their safety, vpon a good courage were content to follow whither focuer their Generall would; who led them direcity to the aforefaid. Castle, where it was expected that the Turkes should have charged them. But being come thither there was no body to be feene, and yet our men, as hungry as they were, flayd there one day in ambush, expecting the comming of their enemies; who for all that, having no mind to meet them, appeared not, but gave them time and liberty in fafety to retyre themselves every man into his owne garrison, to refresh themselves, and to recover

But now whilest our men of Warre after these troubles in Transylvania and Hungary, repose themselves: let vs in the mean time take our journey to Constantinople, and goe to the marriage of Haffan Baffa one of the Vifiers of the grand Seignior, and the last year General of

his army in Hungary.

A dangerous mutiny of the Janizaries & Spahi in Conftantinople.

At such time as he departed from this great city, to go vato the conquest of Alba Regalit, G Mahomet the Turkish Emperour, resolved to set all voon the regaining of this city, caused to be presented vnto him a Crowne and a Sword, the one in reward of his valour, if he returned with victory from this exploit; and the other in revenge of his cowardife if he failed in the performance of it: promiting him indeed his fifter in marriage, amongst other the glorious rewards and trophies of his victory, and threatning death as a punishment among the grief of his dishonour. But it came to passe, that by the cowardise of our men he came vino thees fects of his defire (as is aforefaid) and tooke the City which promifed vnto him the glorione triumph in Constantinople. And under the sweet influence of this planet he returned vnro Constantinople, where he found all things in readinesses the fatisfying of his expediation. and advancement of his glory. He is magnificently received of his Prince, curreoully falle H ted by all the Nobility, and with greatest reveronce possible honoured of the people; And se he had happily discharged his charge, he found in like manner all things prepared and in rea. dinesse for the performance of the promise of the grand Seignior his Lord and master: Who had caused them to be in most sumptuous manner provided for the solemnising of the miriage, and the contentment of the Baffa. But nothing now wanting that he could have defired or wished more than the very solemnising of the marriage it selfe, and that also every day of all men expected; the Ianizaries and Spahi, with the other foldiers of the Court; to the num. ber of about five and twenty thousand, even upon the sudden when as no such think was feared, came in armes, and so presented themselves before the Divano or high Triburall holden for the chiefe administration of justige in the great Turks palace, the first foure dayes incue. 1 ry weeke : and having fet guards at the Court gates, the more fafely to execute what they were refolued voon, proudly demanded to have audience for certaine of the Spahi and Infizaries. of whom they had made choice, in the names of them all to deliner voto the great Beffa's their grieuances, and the causes of that their assembly. Who as soone as they were entred into the Divano before the Ball's (of whom the most couragious of them was not without feare, as looking for nothing but present death) they at the first demanded to have Haffan Baffa deliuered ynto them. Who thinking that his bead (hould have ferred are facilfice to pacifie this their fury; as a man altogether dismayed, wan and pale, passed thorowths mutinous multitude, to have gondynto the great Sultan; protesting of his owne innocensis; and calling upon his Prophet Mahemet to discouer unto them the truth of all things. But K they, after a thousand injuries and reproches by them heaped upon him; rudely demanded of him, Whence it proceeded, that whilest he with a great part of the forces of the Emplie was builed in Hungary for recourry of the City of Alba-Regalis, there was in the mean time no order taken for the repressing of the dangerous rebellion in Asia which Rebells (an they faid) was now grown to proud, as with Enfigues displaied to come within three or the days journey of Constantinople, the Imperial City of the Othoman Emperours. Wheream her in no small feare answered, That hee for his part had done his duty, as well whilst had the charge of the Army in Afia, as now of late whilest he had the like charge against the Chill stians in Hungary, as even his very enemies, themselves could witnesse: But seeing himselfe in great danger of death, he instantly requested them, That his guiltlesse death mightheve ! to the State in generall profitable, and that in discharging of his conscience hes might declare vnto them the causes of this contempt and neglect for the suppressing of the Rebell in Alia, which they were to defirous to know all proceedeth (faith he) onely from the suill go uernment of the grand Sultans mother (who then all commaunded) and from the negligible carelefnesse of the Capi-Aga. Which his speech although they withmuch impatience and florming gaue care vnto; yet hearing him fo well to excuse himselfe, and to lay the blank there where they were well contented it should rest, they gave him teaue to goe to they Sultan, to request him that they might speake with him and surther no deale with him the they might have the heads of them who had been the cause of this dishonourable sember otherwise cowardly behaued themselves in the mannaging of the wars against the Robert in M Afia. Threatning him withall, That if he failed to performe this his Charge, het mould bell fail to feel the heavy effects of their iust fury. An heavy charge yet glad was the Basta to the dergo the same to be freed out their hands, where he saw himselfe in great danger ; among the

them, most of whom had somtime served under him, than among it so many his most mortall enemies. But what remedy ? he must now so do ordie therfore for which he was the more to be excused. So in great fear comming vnto the great Sultan, almost as searefull as himselfe. he shewed unto him the great danger like cuen presently to insue by the mutiny of his best foldiers, and garders of his person: persuading him betime to appeale their surv. before they had imbrued themselues in bloud, for fear of further danger like enough to infue, as well ynto his own person as varo the selt of his most faithfull and trusty Counsellors, from such furious headstrong men, vo in tumult with their armer in their hands. And although that a Prince ought not for the greatnesse of his state to doe any thing as thereunto forced by his subices, left in so doing he might breed in them a contempt of himselfe, and increase their insoleney, n that vet neuerthelesse in this action, being altogether extraordinary, hee was not to rest vpon that point, for that these mutinous souldiers turned not their weapons (as they pretended) against his Imperial power and soueraignty, but rather to the contrary, against the contemners therof. feeking to be reuenged voon them that had don him such euill service for the maintenance of his honor and majesty, and for the punishment of the insolent and disloyall. Wherfore the justice of the cause requiting and covering the malice of the fact, he was of opinion. that it were best for him to yeeld a little vnto the zeal of these his best soldiers, and to satisfie their iust desires, although they had by very cuit and valawful meanes sought the same. And therfore adulted his Majestie, in some fort to satisfie the just complaints of these men, armed for reuenge of his honor, and to chashife the chief commanders of his Asian forces, such as by whose treachery or cowardise his service being neglected, had armed these men against them: with the same hand punishing such as had wronged his Majesty in honor, and appealing the discontented for the good of his setuice. Mahomes thus by the Bassa persuaded, as also to show himself in majesty vnto these his discontented subjects (one part of their desire) the necessity of the cause so requiring in his Imperial seat presented himselfe vnto them, accompanied by the Musti (the great Mahometan priest) & some sew others of the reverend Doctors of their Melonnes fore Law; who by the Sukan commanded to fit down, and the Baffa's flending up (fo great the re- et binglife to spect is to men of that fort, even in a barbarous nation of so small respect) the chiefe of the the mutinom feditious stepping forth, demanded leave to speak both for himself and the rest. Which being granted, he boldly thus began.

Most happy and mighty Emperor, we the Spahies and Ianizaries thy obediens stanes, full of grief and Aprend pert discontentment to see a great part of thine Empire in danger so be lost desire to know of thee the cause why of a sedition the Great electron of the cause why of a sedition the Great electron of the cause why of a sedition the Great electron of the cause which God hath given thee. They suppose the solutions the God hath given thee. Rebels courfes in Asia are onto thee unknown, seeing they bane bin so hardy to come in arms so neer unto thy Imperial city, the place of thyme abode, and that without any let or resistance. They desire to know if all this hane bin made known unto thee and whether show wilt take upon thy felfe the care of the governement of thy great monarchy, or no which through the negligent carelefnes and cuil government of some by thee put intrust is like water a body with great & wel proportioned members but of listle or no strength or power. Or elfe, that thou woid of care can't be content that all should be dismembred, and so energy man to take worth himself what he can lay hand of , as the Rebels do in Asia.

Now let no man maruel at this prefumptuous rude speech of a proud Ianizary to his Soue raign; for why, they are she men which may most boldly speak in Turky , they are she stay of the Turkish Empire, the great Sultans children acknowledging no other father but them:nay rather the great Turke himselse is their Creature, for they raise him vp and confirme him in the Empire, they are his greatest strangth, and to them he is most beholden. If Makinet were with so insolent a speech much modued, he was not justly therfore to be blamed how beit bet ing befor with fuch; a ferious multitude with weapons in their hands, and having no meanes to with stand thoir fury he wifely diffembled his inward choler, and with a faire countenance and a majetty full of mildenesse, with the best and calmest words that he could denise sought to appeale them : imputing the great diforder and cuill successe of his affaires vnto the vnfaithfulnelle of his ministers, and the concealing of the truth therof from him. Saying more-

ouer, That before this their complaint he had refolued an reforme allole matters, and to take & from them all occasions of discontentment confort bem towie any such speech as was not be feeming them, whose obedience and respect of loyall duty was ohim their Source ign thank haue been an example voto the rest of his fubieces. Mpon which speech, they siercely liber manded of Haffan Baffa, Why hee had non gipen an account unto his Maichie of the ke bels proceeding in Afia. Who answered, That he had never failed of his duty thetein builthai he had been alwaies hindred to to do by the Capt Agis faying : That it was not needfulled trouble him their Soueraigne thesewith, (having commissed the fematters to others) burn reform and amend them as well as they might otherwife, without gilling of him any fuch diff. tafte concerning these matters. And further, in hat the cardio of all these disorder proceeded from the Empresse his mother, the Capi. Aga, and some few of her; I vato whom he had com. H mended the mannaging of those his affairs. With which Hisanswer the mutiniers moremen ued furiously faid. That they were come thither to demand the heads of such offenders bee ing resolved to take another course if he should resuse to grant it them : [meaning therby to make a new Emperor. Wherunto for all that, the great Sultan answered, That it was no reas fon neither that he would for their humors put fuch as they demanded innocently to death. but willed them to reft themfolues contented, while might by order of juffice be tried whe ther they had deferued death or no and that then he would give them went his own for it he were found culpable. But the mutiners condent in their rololution again replied that he man not by justice out his brethren to deathy bodfor the proferuation ber the flate land that these whom they to demanded, were to quilty of the twhet with they were of merce and they level I ferued not to have an orderly triak: That then haves, how it is focust through be office fire and justice injury, if they were not by thom tobe punished and that the trail and the state is the franchistic to fo, or elfe that they would take therein acodifethemiethes. As forthe limbrelle his mother they were contented that the thieuld be confined with long place fartheroff, and homore to meddle in matters of State. A firange thing it was to fee to great of the fored by the fedition and mutiny of his fabricats, to definer fo gada an Officer of the Courtes was the Capi. Aga, with fuch others arther required, to be view as their after the viblent refolution of these most infolentamen lovo in mutiny a made the Sultan Countries will vid yeeld to what they demanded, caufing the Capi. Aga and the otherwio be brought forth who presented themselues vnto their fury as men already halfe dead. Mahomet did what he might I sbers executed. to have faued them, but the mutiners with a great and dreadfull clamor fill cried out to have them dispatched neither could they be appealed untill they law their seads aruck from their bodies. For the loffe of whom to deer vincoftim, Mahinest inwardly, grieued to be in tome part reuenged commanded the executioner to proceed, and to do vincolome other of the chiefs Baffacs (whom he knew to be much loud and respected of the Inniverse, and whom he could have been content to have been ind of) as he had done onto the Capi. Agi and the mit but then the nour muring and mutiny of the languages was in fine hot increased, and as it were redoubled, as that Mahomet was for feare forced with patience to temper his choler, and by giving way, to to appeale them. The Empresse the Sultans mother for all that was not then con-

Other bruelties

fined, but referred to the further troubling of the State, and the state of the sta pin one of his great Bassaes to be beheaded; but whether it were for the desire hee had of his wealth and riches, or for the enuyof his honour and valous as untersame thowbell the former caufe feemed wato many to be more probable; for that address indicate its listent tooke the whole spoile of his wealth, and feifed upon a with goods and a dood dicket, which Caly Baffa father of the dead Baffa had decated for hinle four Which his purioling Mahomes haning discouered (as the cie of the countries and it free and de per pon his pre) demanded one day of the Balla, if it were true that he hab fertained ad him lefte those 400000 duckets. Which fact the Baffa; parely forfearer and parely for evolendatieffe contantly de nied, and swore himselfe to be guiltselfe from thy such dilines aventuelt le was fortiette il taken, and thinking by lying to hand faudd his life was lot in thinking by lying to hand faudd his life was lot in the puriod but hy milout ally further examination of the matter halling his bead thinds of Six his the far a suppose of the of the greatest that live in tyranti courts. Maither rosted his greedy mind to combined with

A the Bassa's bloud, for why, that served but for a shew, it was his wealth must work that cure. which was all forthwith feifed vpon, rifled, and carried away, to fatisfie in effect the greedy appetite of the hungry tyrant, who changed the dowry and fuccession of the wife & children of the dead Bassa, into bonds, chains, prisons, and slaueries.

Mahomet another Bassa with these cruelties dismaied, and perceiving the like evill hap and danger to hang ouer his own head, that had ouerwhelmed Calil and his fon: refolued to have orouided for himself against this mischiese, by flying vnto the Rebels in Asia. But this his purpose discouered by certain spies (which serue as means to open a way vnto the Turks cruelty) and he with one of the chief followers of Capin Baffa taken by the Ianizaries, were both

by them cut in pieces.

But whilest these things thus passed at Constantinople, the Rebels with all diligence profecuted their rebellion in Afia, and bent their forces against the great towns there. Their ar- the Robelin my was exceeding great, every man joining himselfe vnto the first forces which were in good Afa. estate, being not as yet with any greater power oppressed, and rich with the spoiles that they had taken. These men had besieged Angore a great and strong town in Asia, and seemed resolutely fet down for the carrying therof. Wherof the citisens being afraid, and out of hope of relief, came to parly, offering them a fum of money to redeem themselues and their city; and foin fine agreed to give them 200000 ducats, upon the ready payment wherof the rebels prefently departed.

Shortly after, the new Captaines of Sultan Mahamet arrived there also, whom he had pla-C ced in the places of them whom he had before executed for the appealing of the fouldiers of the Court, who would needs make it treason, and put to death the Citisens for having given fuch mony as is aforefaid, vnto the rebels, though it were done for the preservation of their liues: as if lawes were to be respected in the horrors of necessity, or that life were to become a flaue vnto riches, and riches not made for the vse of mans life. Well, needs they would for this inpposed treason, as they pretended, have put them to death, and sacked their City. But indeed all was in their greedy fury to have carried away that which the Rebels in their mercy had left them. These poor citisens with this so eruel a resolution dismaied, and out of all hope of finding fauour at such mercilesse mens hands, resolved now to hasard all, and so voon the sudden taking vp arms, stood vpon their own defence. Herupon arose a great and cruel fight betwixt these soldiers and the citisens, both the subjects of one Prince, and all of them of one and the felf same superstition ; but the one side armed with pride and couctousnesse. and the other with necessity and despair : howbeit at last the juster cause prevailing, the Citifens ouercame these new come souldiers, and having slaine a great number of them, chased the rest out of the City. This evil incounter of these few Captaines even at the first entrance into their Charges, given them by the subjects themselves, increased the Rebels courage, so that they being in number forty thousand, under the leading of one of the Tartar Han his brethren, befieged Butze a great and rich city, being the storehouse for the warlike provisions of Asia, and the place whereunto the Turkes Customes, Taxes, and Subsidies of Asia were brought, and there kept. These men after certaine dayes bestowed in the siege, and great re-E sistance made by the besieged, at length by force carried the place, slew the inhabitants, and facked the City. Which exploit gracing their fortune with honour and booty, increased also their power and reputation; so that redoubled on all sides, and increased with courage and spoiles, Mahomet dismaied, resolued by fair means to appease them, and to intreat with them of peace. This good fortune had drawne vnto their part the Gouernour of Babylon, either weary of the service of the Turke, or desirous by the ruine of the State in general to increase bis own power: whose revolt greatly increased the Rebels power, and diminished the Grand Seigniors. Besides these mishaps also, the great Shaugh of Persia (commonly called the Sophy) thrusting himself into these disorders, to make his gain, and to fish (as they say) in a troubled water, had now taken Corbery, a strong towne vpon the borders of the Turkes Empire, and was making himself ready for new conquests. All which tempests arising as it were in one together caused Mahomet to strike fail, and mauger his Imperial dignity and honor, to feek for peace: which indeed could not be great in such weaknesse of his nature, neither braue in such his great want of courage. For great dignities and honours without valour to maintaine them, are but like rich garments which couer bodies almost rotten, but heale them nor.

Mahomes

Mahomet defirous to come to some good agreement with fils mebellione subiects; at length'G (but not without his great dishonor) obtained the same granting alitheir demands disar mine them by veelding with them, and not by true valor randigining vinto zellaly one of ficirchis tains the honorable place of Baffa of Bofas concent his ambition and to binde him there. with to do his feruice. The ready may by sufferance to increase the diffeyal subjects courage. in flead of flopping their proceedings by the feueticy of highlice fortograce a tebel with of fices of authorizie, is but to arm him with lawfull power, the better to vidertake whatforus shall best fit his appetite and destre won the hope of his own privat and certaine profit or at-

Mabomet in danzer to be depolech

nancement.

Mahomet his other Captaines and men of War feeing this dishonousable peace of their Prince, and preferment of the Robe is, rewarded with bondurs and dignities, in flead of paines it and punishments, which they fould of right have for their rebellion endured ; began to enter into great murmuring and discontentment against their great Sultan. They confidend his valuet dealing and base fear in advancing the rebels wanto such honors and preferments as of right belonged vato his moltfaithfull and loyall Officegs and feruants; by fuch wnworth dignities making them flaues unto his enemies, and vaffals onto the rebels : they to their difhonor and loffe, by their infolencie and treachery injoying the honours and preferments of right due vnto their faithfull and loyal feruices. Which dangerous persuasions transported them to far from their allegiance and duty, as to undertake a greater and more perillous mar. teragainst his crown and dignity than had the rebelibefore by taking up of arms in the field against him, whereunto the assured knowledge they had of his cowardise incomaged them alfo. So that their resolution, was to thrust him out of this Imperials state, and to set up his clieft fonce called allo Mahomes, in his place. Thefe are the inordinate effects of injustice and cowardife, the overthrow of frinces, their injustice through cruelty arming alforeating against them, and their cowardise through contempt dispensing with every man for his dety: fo that he must be suffithet will keepe his subjects in order, and valiant, that must hold

minacic, and infufficiencie of Minhemet, vnfit to deal in matters of effate, and altogether vnable to manage wars. He was too copyardly (as they thought) to represse their valour by force, and too weak to croffe their designer by wisdoms which not a little incouraged them in that their K fo desperate and dangerous a resolution. They drew also into this their plot the Sultanesse Mahamets chief wife and the yong princes mother; who blinded with ambition (the bane of great (pirits) had not the hap to reject their persuasions, as dangerous vnto her and her son, but shutting her eies against the due consideration of loyaltie and duty, cast both her selfand

her fon headlong into the midft of most desperar dangers.

This project (of no lesse importance than of the deposing of one of the greatest monarchs of the world) refolued vpon forme of these men according to the maner of the Turks, joining superstition vnto their designes, consulted with an Astrologer concerning the successe of the actions of the young Prince, whom they were shout to install in his fathers Imperial throne. This man to be excused in his trumperies, seeing that to deceive is the chiefe point of his L Art, ere ched the figure of the Princes natinity confulted with his spirits, considered the celestial bodies, and in fing arrived at the point of his judgement, for the good and welfare of the Prince: And thereupon dispatched an, Eupunch towards the Sultannesse with these pleasing speeches, That the should be of good courage; and in affured hope that the yong Princeher fonne within a few daies should have the Imperiall Crown set woon his head, and the Royall Scepter put into his hand: his art (as he faid) promiting wnto him these honors, by the fauor of the coelectial bodies, of whom he had los med these news; and by the conference with spirits, from whom he had this affurance. But o the vaine and foolish knowledge of man against God! attributing vnto the second causes that which altogether belongeth vnto his owne power; robbing him of his owne providence; which extendeth ouerall, to give it vnto M Creatures, which neither have their owne beeing, neither are able of them lues tobring forth or to worke any effects at all without it! and that more is, to give certaine credit vito the enemy of all faith and beleefe, even to the father of leafing, who taketh as much glory in falthood as God himself doth in truth; as being the proper mark of his power. For it chanced that these letters sent by the Eunuch to the Sultanesse, were intercepted and brought vnto Mahemer the great Sultan, whom they most concerned : whereupon it to fell out, that he which tooke your him to foretell the long-life and Empire to befall to another man, could not foreige the end of his owne life, which followed him fast, even at the heeles, being himfelfe by the commandement of the great Sultan, with the youg Prince, the Bunuch, and fifty Mahomet case. others of the conspirators, and such as were consenting vinco the conspiracy, most cruelly feet bis elect strangled, and the Sultanesse her selfe drowned. Howbeit some report this yong Prince to Meri sibiri in haue bin strangled vpon suspition of conspiring against his father, with the rebels of Asia : be strangled. which after his death being found not to be fo, the Baffa which put that suspicion in Mahomets head to have bin therefore worthily hanged. But with these contentments taken from

R the croffes of our enemies, let vs againe returne vnto Hungary.

The last yeare caded with the great bruit of the comming of the Tartar Han, with a great The Polonies army into Hungary and now he had dispatched his Embassadors towards the King of Polo describe Tarhis, to demand of him tribute, and passage through his country. Great and proud demands through his to be, both at once required. But the King of Polonia required him againe with the like, county, isto to be, both at once required. But the King of Polonia required him againe with the like, county, isto to be, both at once required. But the King of Polonia required him againe with the like, county, isto denying him both the one and the other, roughly answering of his threats. Which so reso lute and blung a refulall, caused the proud tyrant to change his intended course, and for seare of being defeated by the Polonians in passing through their country (as the Tartars had often beene) before he could come into Hungary, tooke another way, and turned with his Army toward Valachia. Of whole comming Radul the Vayued understanding, and that beside. the forraging of his country, they had a purpose to displace him, and to set vp another Vaynod in his flead; with great diligence gathered together the greatest power that he could, and so marched vnto the borders of his country, there to attend the comming of these Tar-tars, and to skay them from entring. Which in effect fell out according to his desire, for the barbarous people being arrived, and attempting with all their force to have entred, were by this little army encountered; which commanding the country, tooke all the advantages of Diners bard the areit passages, and there notably repulsed the sierce enemy. Two of the first encounters continuents fell our fortunately vnto the Valachians, who therein flew about 3000 of the Tartars, whose The Valachites anauntgard for all that still came on, and at the third encounter so long maintained the fight, in their passage that their whole Army was now come in, and hardly charged the Valachians, whose for three that D tune furcharged, began then to change, the hardy being constrained to bow under the multitude, and valour forced to yeeld vnto number. Which was not done without a long and cruell fight, both armies encountering with great courage and fury, the one for the defence of their countrey, and the other for an entrance vnto their conquests. Howbeit the strong enemy at length preuailed, and entring into Valachia, brought in with it ruine, death, and de-

Aruction. The Tartars having by force thus opened themselves a way through Valachia, and grie- the tartars in uously spoyled the countrey, were come with their army to Quinque Ecclesia, a towne in Hungary. Hungary, to joyne their forces with Haffan Baffa, now after his marriage returned into this country with a great army to continue his charge : who caused the Tartars to be mustred in E his presence, and found them to be forty thousand arong. Men of great courage against the weake, but meere cowards before the couragious: who in flead of affaulting the walls of any strong towne, fell vpon the cottages of poore countrey villages, ranfacking and pilling the poore inhabitants, as well in the villages of the territories subject vinto the Turks, as in the territories of the Christians constraining the poore people, contrary to their conscience, and the prejudice of their faith, to sweare to setue the Turke : besides that, they enforced them to furnish them with all warlike prouision and munition, which they put into Canifia, but a while after that our men had defeated the Garrison there. Neither were they so Great Book contented, all the neighbours being thereabouts subject to this tempest : for they passed in made by the to Stiria with their families, and ouerrun a part of that Province, spoyling it of men, cattell, gary, Siria, o and goods, leaving in flead of them, destruction, misery, and death; and carried away with Shanaris. them two thousand poore Christians for slaves, whom they fold vnto the Turks, and made

great profit of them. From whence they went into the country of Shauery, embruing them-

selves with the bloud of the Christians, risling their Villages, and after that burning them,

carrying away with them a thousand Christian captives into most miserable bondage and G flauery. Which cruell outrages afterward thrust the valiant Colonell Gollonis into the field. against these barbarous people; to stay their incursions; and to defeat them if he could

This worthy Commander had but a few dates before, beene much stroubled in appearing the French light horfemen in gartifon in the willages abpart Roquesburg, rifen up in muting for their pay : whole hot and moued spirits he by his wisedome so calmed las that they were content againe to be sworne to the Emperor, and so joyned themselves wito the stray of Gelle. nitz, which was then 10000 good men ftrong.

In the meane time, the Tartart greedy of prey, and fill feeking after booty, tanfackt and fooiled fine and twenty countrey villages about Veradin; all which they afterward burned alfo, carrying away with them a great booty both of memand cartetly no man relitting them, H At which time other companies of them also invading the County sein his thand as far as Rackenspurge, made in it great spoile, as had their fellower elsewhere, and beside other booty. carried away with them two thousand Christian captines. These outrages of the Tamers med the County on the one fide, and Collonits on the other, who couragiously oppoling them felues against these barbarians, for a time staied their incursions, they not daring to abide the force of this little Army, fufficient enough for the valour thereof to have ouerthouse that of their enemies, for number dreadful. This made them so turne their course another way into Sclauonia, being in number five and thirty thousand men, leaving nothing behind them there but death, and desolation, for the number of prisoners, and great booties which they carried from thence. Among & other their spoiles, it was their fortune by the way to meet. I with fix hundred of the Christian fouldiers, of whom not one escaped their hands, but were flaine every mothers fon. At length it so fortuned, that certaine of their troups in roaming abroad, fell into the danger of the County Serin, who with his followers still housered along off, for feare to be of their great multitude overwhelmed a part whereof now falling into his hands, were by his foldiers ouerthrowne and all cut in pieces, and a number of Christian captiues by them taken delivered out of chaines and fet at liberty. Which exploit was greater for the seare it brought upon the enemy, than for the slaughter there made. For the Tarter, still in doubt to meet againe with the Christian troups (who left not one of them aline that they could light on) were glad now to keepe themselves closer together, and so did a great deale the leffe harme than when they without feare roamed up and downe at their pleasure; ? fo that even by this little victory the Country received some comfort, and the Barle greater honour, Small belos being infinite treasures in time of necessity, which out of it would not be to be reckoned of.

The garrison souldiers of Canisia, of late deseated by Colloniez in going to meet the Conmoy comming towards them with victuals, (as is before declared) the rest of the garrison defirous to be reuenged, were confulting of the meanes how to bring the same to passe. It fortuned that at the same time there was a fugitive Christian fouldier in the towne, who made thew of a man male content, defirous to turne Turke: of whom the Turks made much reckoning, for that he feemed to know much of the defignes of the Christians, and the meaner how to crosse them. Whereof he so assured them, as if the matter had been now already 1 done spromifing to bring them even into the middest of the Christian campe, and to deliuer it into their hands and power. Howbeit his meaning was nothing leffe; for feeing the Turks much busied with carrying in of victuals into the Castle, brought into the Townesster the ouerthrow of their fellowes before sent forth for the bringing in thereof, and wholly intentiue to that businesse; knowing the place in the Castle where the pouder and munition lay, he at the same time by a traine layd fire thereunto, and afterward, amiddest the tumble and the stirre, by a loope hole in the wall, got himselfe out of the Towne, and came with CollonitZ, who with his troups lay neere there by in ambush, expecting the opportunity to performe some notable exploit vpon the successe of so dangerous an aduenture, whereand he had before beene made priny. Neither fayled the fire any thing of the accustomed violence thereof, but feemed rather to redouble the same, it had so suddenly consumed the Buildings, Munitions, and Persons. All the place felt the fury thereof, the Cannons, Cannoniers, Souldiers, and whatsoeuer-else, was subject vnto this dreadfull blast : all was shaken

and surned volide downe, yea, the fire burft out of the castle and burnt the greatest part of the cowne alfo. There was a confusion of feare, mishap and misery together, the terror whereof caufed many of the Turks to cafe themfeloes ouer the walls, in hope fo to faue their lives : but whileft they thought fo to have escaped the danger of the fire elley presently fell vion the adge of the fword : for meeting with the foldiers of Goldwitz (wire lying in amouth necre thereby, awaited the opportunity in that to confused a rumult to have feifed upon the place likey were all bither taken mifoners or flaine. But fee the hand how one croffe chance of fortune overthrem this fo notable a defigue, as had it beene well followed, might in one moment have resourced that fisong place, which had before for the leave of many daics endured the greatest forces of the othoman Emperour, neither yet was then to lost, but through the infamous creachery of our men. Lauretti e agird

You have heard before, how that colldning had by faire perfuafignis rather than by true Afaire opporeffects, appealed the French men and Wallons, vp in mutiny for their pay; fo that by him remarks of caperfuaded, they had againe given their oath of fidelity vnto the Emperous, and to follow nife our flipperfused, they had againe given their oath of nacity into the amperous, and to follow the his Army. But how when odeasion fetued, and held out as it were both her armes into the afterpair of the Christians, for the regaining and conquest of Canifia thefe Prench men and Wallons, the Freath or watgreatofapart of Gollaniz his Riength, injuriously refused her to faire an offer; and at such that zime an they should mather hade fought raked, than have falled in their duty, (it being to have gained a most great and rich conquest) for want ofpay (as they pretended) turned their backes, and beging by no entreaty or perfulations to be moound, to the discouragement of C the reft, who were better minded, and their owne eternall infamy, withdrew themselves from the Army. So that Collowitz rather by the wickethunfaithfulnesse of his owile disloyall foldiers, than by the valour of his enemies disappointed of his purpose, was to his great discontentment, contrary to that hee hoped; enforced to retyre without any thing more

While this exploye to well begun, but enill performed, was in hand the Turks and Tartars Theracture deaffirmbled together, made a cruell spoile in the country about Rab, even almost vnto the gates feated by the of the Towne, carrying away with them a great number both of men and beafts. In fine, it Lorditadall. chanced that the Huffars of the Lord Madafti came that way, who wide flanding what had happened, with all speed made ascerthese Robbers, ouertook them in their setreat neer unto Alba-Regalis, flew a great number of them, and inforced the rest to leave a great part of their prey b. hinde them: With which booty recoursed cuen out of the Lyons mouth, they returned to Rab s of whom the poore inhabitants and country people, with teares standing in their eies, requested to have againe their owne goods. But War, the enemy of Charity, and nurse of barbarous Cruelty, had so hardened the hearts of these men of Warias that they were not to be moved to restore them their cattell againe, but that they must redeeme them for present mony, which they did, and fo recoined them.

Now the noble Collenies feeing himfelfe fo fhamefully forfaken of his owne Souldiers. and disappointed of his purpose, and the Turks and Tarrars in great numbers comming to the reliefe and repairing of this fo fore staken towne; and out of hope to do any good there-E on, full of griefe and indignation returned towards Comara. And howbeit that euill hap had cruelly frustrated the glory of his enterprise, yet the Heavens, in despight of Portunes frowne, left not this noble and valiant Captaine altogether without honour, but as amorous 2000 Turkede. of his vertues and valour, presented unto him in this Winter of Fortunes displeasure, some seated by Collectrophies of glory. For vpon the way as he was returning home he met with 2000 Turkes, **** whom after some small resistance lie cor all in pieces; miserable sacrifices, appointed vnto the fury of his wrath. In this fight their enfignes were all taken, and a number of prisoners, the chiefe of whom, together with the Ensignes, he sent to Prague, as a Present for the Emperor, and a token of his good feruice.

The report then was, That the Turks and Tartars with their vnited forces had forraged Sclauonia, taken diuers strong holds, burnt a number of villages, and carried away eight thousand Christians prisoners, beside a great number more slaine with the sword, or consumed with fire, and all the Cattell of the Country driven away : and that being with this

Ggggg 2

booty to come to Quinque Ecclesian they had sheet received command with Mahemer Billi; & to beliege Comara, and that all the Commanders of the Times army were thereupon velous ued. All which reports no whit diffrated the validate Callian 2,100 any thing alreses hinds fignes; but having fortified Comers, against the intended siege of the Turks, and taken food thence foure culturing according to a former perpole by himfelfe intended, refolued down take from the Turks the Castles of Loque and Boulonneuter the garrifons whereof the said annoyed the territories of the Chitifians, and hindered the defignes of this great Capetine Thefe two Castles are sexuate vpomagreat marish which separateth Hungary from Recip and are therefore as bounders of Hungary, and frong enoughto be defended again full final

The Callet

Voon which resolution he set forward with his small and valiant power, and the south w Loque brieged day arrived within the fight of Loque, a Cafflewell manued and furnified with dichings necessary for the desence thereof, The army lodged, Colleniz with a tium summore at be fieged to yeeld ve the place, with promifes of sourtefie if they should now accept of the fame whileft it was offered them and high they fourly refused to do five aring to the come. ry. That they would die and line within those their walls. Colleniz feeing them for while first caused a mill to be affaulted, which placed oner against the castle, and well forester a ued in stead of a bulwarke, and seemed hard to bee taken showbeits his men, lock as have their good fortune even in the beginning checked gave thereunto to brane un affailteber at. ter the enemy had done what he could for the defence thereof, they become miffer of the place, carried it, and therein lodged abut finding it dangerous to be keps; and to find them I in small flead, they set it on fire and afterward planted foure Culuerint in battery before the Caftle, But as they were thus bused, the Turks course outly falled one spor them not doubting so adventure themselves, for the hope that some in store time by their great Army relieved. In this army they met afront with the Haiducks, whom they fiercely char. ged, and, to gauled them, that having flaine thirty of them, they retired without any loffe, forthwith discharging so many thundring shot and arrowed upon our men, as that they well knew not how to says themselves from the danger of themain such fort, that all the waies to approach the place being fromed, they began to deutic how to fet the caftle on fire: Which they by certain fire workes attempted but to I deal purpofethe fire being no fooner kindled. but that it was forthwith by the Funks quenched. This done and our men disappointed of & their hope, they decided to fer fire upon the timber which joyned the palifado to the Caffle firetching toward the port. Which their attempt forted but to small effect also, the fire but ning but flowly to do the enemies any great harme. A lkwhich deuises failing, they resolved by plaine force to affault the Caffle, and to foale the fame which enterprise refolded poil, the Haiduckes carrying before them certaine strong and thicke plankes of wood, in flead of targuets, to defend them from the small shot and arrowes of their enemies; by this device gained the palifado placed upon the ditch and being there in some fafety, with their mulkets and harquebulies so applied the belieged that they draue them from their curtaines, and made that they durft no more thew them felues your the walls. And immediately after, two companies of the Haiduckes placed ten ladders against one of the towers of the Caste and 1 fo with their Enfigues in their hands couragiously mounted the ladders, in hope to have gall ned the place: but the Turks as men refolued to live and die in their Caftle, valiantly repulfed those Halduckes, and by force drew in vnto them from off the ladders, the two Enfigue bearers of the Halducks, whole heads they cut off, and cast them downevnto their fellows, which were yet comming up the ladders; and the two Enlignes to gained upon the walls they placed in the middelt of their owne, as the trophies of the spoyles of them who would have spoyled them. With which so great courage of the enemies, and death of their fellowes, our men not a little dismaied, kept themselues close at the foot of the wall, as afraid any further to force the place, which to their loffe they faw flored with fuch valiant men to defend it.

Collonita perceiving this discomfiture of these men, and well affured that the castle was not but by valour to be won, immediatly drew out of euery company of the County' Ringrant,

certaine of the best and most resolute Souldiers to renew the assault: Which so honourable a charge they cheerefully undertooke, and as men of courage, began forthwith to mount the ladders. Which the Haiduckes beholding, againg tooke courage, and partly ashamed of themselves, and parrly to bee pertakers of the spoile and prey, if they should prevaile, did what they might for the winning of the place, friuing now who should do best. Which affault was with such fury and presse of men maintained, that the Turkes not able longer to The caste of withfland fo great forces, were conftrained to yeeld both themselues and their Castle vnto Loque by the the fury of their angry enemies. Which castle indeed cost much Christian bloud, but yet tea and justed. more of the Turks: for the Haiduckes armed with rage and reuenge, flew almost all in the cafile, as well Rascians as Turkes, and tooke the rest prisoners. Amongst others there was an Hungarian renegate there taken, whom for haste they beheaded, beeing not at leisure to empaile him, the ordinary punishment of such faithlesse miscreants. But during this spoile made by men chafed with fury, the winde and firewere on their part exercifing of their rage alfo. For the fire which they had cast upon the palisado, and which they had before negleded, as of little or no force, now increased with the wind, by little and little getting hold of one thing after another, having burnt the palifado, got hold of the castle also; whereunto the Souldiers (loaded with prey and booty, the things they most desired) had no regard at all: fo that the fire veterly confumed the Castle, with whatsoeuer else had escaped their greedy

The Turks in garrison at Boulouuenar (a fortressebut a league distant from this burnt Ca. file) feeing these flames of fire, and doubting what might betide themselves, began to confult what course were best for them to take, as either to attend the comming of the enemy, and fo to abide the chance of warre, or elfe betimes to provide for themselves by flight; the confideration of their honour and duty persuaded them to stay, but the ruine of their neighbours as strong and valiant as themselves, persuaded them otherwise. In fine, the care of the preservation of their lines prevailed, and the resolution was, That they should fly. And so putting all their houshold stuffe and goods into certaine boats there ready vpon the Lake, they by the middest thereof sled: foolishly persuading themselues, That our men comming thither, and finding nothing more, would not long there stay, but be gone; after whose departure they might as they thought returne againe vnto their old dwellings, and in the meane D time hide themselves in the marish, vntill that the enemy were past. But our men comming thither, and finding no man in the Castle, neither yet any thing else that could well be carried away, wondered to fee that there were any men so cowardly; as for feare to abandon such a The Investor place, as for the strength thereof might have beene an example for others to stand upon their the casts of guard and desence, they sought out every corner thereabout, to finde out whither the Turks Boalousener. were fled. At last after much diligent search, they found certaine boats which the Turks had funke in the channell neere unto the Castle gate, which caused them to thinke that they were fled by water, and happely were in some place not far off. These boats were forthwith drawne vp out of the water, and found furnished with oares and such other things as belonged unto them. Which done, Collonitz chose out certaine of the most valiant and resolute of the Hai-E duckes, whom he commanded in those boats to follow after the Turks in the Lake. Who accustomed to such exploits, and not ignorant of the places and secrets of their Countrey, went aboord, and did as they were commanded. Neither had they gone past two leagues vp. on the Lake, but that they discoucted a party of these sugitives hid in a little Island, awaiting the end of this tempest, to recouer agains that which they had for saken. The Turks dismaied with the fight of these men, and forced by necessity to stand upon their guard, welcommed them with certaine little faulcon shot which they brought with them in their boats, thinking to have hindered them from landing. But they were too well acquainted with such musicke, to be moued therewith : besides that, the desire of the booty, which was by the Turks brought out of the Castle into the Isle, exceedingly animated them for the gaining thereof; so that F all feare of danger fet apart, they landed in the Isle. Whom so landing, the Turks with great courage received; forthat betwire them was fought a greater fight than is for fo small a number on both fides to bee beleeved, onely valour and not number holding the ballance of the The Turks And

victory. But in the end, the chiefeof the Turks, and he which was their Gouernour in Bou- one of pulsavener, flaine, the rest discouraged came to parley, yeelding themselves with their wives surprised and

Motable reffthe befitged

and children, and all that they had, as a prey winto the victors. The prifohers were brought a backe againe vino the Caffle, vitilithe next day, that our men having pura good and income garrifon of foure hundred Haiduckes, and two hundred Harlars into Bouloweilar, with the prisoners, and their booty, returned toward Comata: where they, notwithflanding diversity ports of the affembly of the Turkes garrifons for the imporeffing of them voon the way the fafety arrived, with a rich booty, and a number of waggons loaded with the fpoiles of their en mies. The Emperor had for his part thirteene enfignes, beside the places won, which bear nigh vnto Canisia, much bridled the spoilings and incursions of that gattison.

Mayfes by Bafta Brong caftle of Solomife.

He with his wife and fami

Dafta bellegeth

the caftle Solo-

But leaving these endlesse troubles of Hungary for a while, let ve now againe looke me Transylvania, to fee what they there do. Moyes the Rebell by Bafta the Binperors Lieutenand (as we have before faid) overthrowne, and disappointed of his hope, betooke himselfe with firong castle of his owne, called Solomole, there in feare attending the finall successe of his affaires. Baffa in the meane time being as wife to make vie of his victory, as he was valianted obtaine the same, subdued the rest of the country, repressed the Rebels, stopped the wav of see dition, and put Morfes in dispaire of all fafety: Who feeing himselfe brought unto such tremity offered to yeeld his Castle unto the Turks, and so without fathler acquainting of any man with his purpole, thrust himselfe with his wife and family, and all the rest of his fithstance into Temesware, a firong City of the Turks not far off : whom the Baffa in thew most courteoully received, and the rather, for that he was in good hope to make a prey of the great wealth of this new come fugitive i who had not there long flated, but that he had perfeded the captaine of Givalger, a ftrong frontier Castle there by, to deliver the same to the Turks. I and that without the prinity of the garrifon fouldiers, for that hee doubted that they would hardly be thereunto drawne: who yet getting knowledge thereof, put their captain in remembrance of his duty, befeeching him not to draw fuch an inflamy both voon himfelfe and them. by committing fo foule a fact. But afterward finding him resolutely set downe forthebetraying of the Castle, they suddenly laid hands upon him, and strucke off his head; and so with the bloud of their traiterous captaine, having averted the eminent danger, with great honour held the place.

Meyfes now as he thought in safety at Temeswar, was yet still plotting how to trouble the flate of Transylvania, and raise new ftirs therein and to that end sent a number of spieswith letters of credence vnto the principall men of that country, affuring them of great and fuffici. K ent aid from the great Turke, if they would but take vp armes for their liberty (as he termed it) and thew himfelfe in field against the Imperials. Neither was Buffa in the meant time carelesse of him, or negligent in his so weighty affaires, but knowing that he as anotorious Rebell had yeelded his caltle vnto the Turks, and was himselfe retired vnto Temesware, forthwith made choice of fix thousand of the best souldiers in his whole army, and so setting sotward to befrege it: whom at his arrivall the Turks there in garrison derided, in hope to fitstrate his designes. For why? They thought that rheir Castle seared upon a steepe high hill, fortified with good and strong wals, enuironed with a broad and deepe ditch, and not subject vnto battery, could not but with much labor, great danger, and long time, be gained out of their hands, it being impossible (as they supposed) for their enemies to make a breach, or l finde an entrance thereinto. And indeed our men feeing the strength of the place, and the difficulty to force it, stood at the first as men dismaied at the foot of the hill where the Cafile flood; yet more discouraged with the impregnablenesse of the place, than with the valour of the defendants. But what cannot industry and valor do? in feeking about to find fome meanes to make thew of their courage and valour, they discouered a little sharpe steepe bill ouer against the castle, from the top wherof the castle was to be battered, and the besieged difireffed but to bring the cannon thither & especially with horses, was impossible, by reasonof the steep roughnesse of the afcent therunto, with broken and hanging rocks, ouergrowne with trees and bushes, as if it had bin another Alps, not but with fire and vineger to be opened; yet in fine, our men resoluing to gaine the place, did themselves that which their horses should be have done but could not, and by force of hand drew their cannon up to the top of the hill, and having planted it over against the midst of their enemies great ordnance, began to batter the castle: which done, they day and night made their approches, fortified their forts and mentals because their approaches, fortified their forts and mentals because their approaches. ches, brought on their warlike munition, and put all things in such order, as if they would

cuen by plattie force have carried the place. But the Turks more admiring the valorous refolucion of our men, than refolung the infelues upon their refigance, being not many in number within the place, and feeing themselvies to halle toido with men of inuincible courage, laying The table of afide both their hope and weapons, traued to come to parley. Which granted, it was at length dedicable. agreed, That they floifid deliver up the Caftle, leating behinde them their great ordnance, their municion and enfighes, and so with their arms and lives onely saved; to depart. A great and glorious conquest got with small charge; only by resolution gained by our men without perills those being indeed the true victories, which neither draw bloud out of the ceines, nor tearesourof the eies." Donnard and the to district

This strong place so gained, contrary to the common opinion conceined thereof, led the Bistabia admisn whole providing as it were by the hand onto the obestance of the Emperour; in fuch fort, that of transfusation Balla haufing called together all the principall men of Transylvania, declared voto them the justice of his cause, the right of the Buperout, with the malice and trechery of the Turks and rebels: how they might line in affirance with the one, and become miretable with the others: That the Emperon was alwaies armed for their defence and health, defiring nothing but their welfare and prof thistion; whereas their enciries to the contrary fought altogether their ruine and decay . That as they were not to expect light flames of fire out of the fea, no more they we let booke for aid from those their mortall enemies; whom they knew to have before decreed whate put them all to death, and to have ginen their country voto the Tartars their enemies That this difaster had not now beene to fall voon them, either ever have beene by them perceived, without the aid of the Emperour; who oppolling himselfe against this fire. had quenched it and put it out; prescruing them with his great ellarge, and fauing them even in the middest of their greatest perils and dangers. That they should therefore remember thefe his lo great benefits, to the intent to make him recompence according to the publique faith, which bindeth vs to the reward of good deferts : and that all the recompence that the Emperour defired, was the welfare of the efface, as concerning their owne good: infomuch, that hee defired nothing of them but their obeyfance, for being bound to defend them and preserve them to his power: whereby it should come to passe, that he should be satisfied for his trauels, and they preserved from their enemies, the Prince and the subjects together jointly working their mutuall health and welfare, each of them according vnto their proportion, D for that this mutuall performance of duty preferred the feepter for the good government of for that this mutuall performance or outry preserved the receptor for the good good interest of the animer of their estate. Whereunto their answer was, That they befought him that their country might the transfers. be relieved from the croud and cruelty of the men of war, and delivered from the intollerable mans unionte burthen of tributes, which to heavily opprefied it: that these objects and inconveniences administration of could not been a them constant in their obedience freing that they both full them, and requicould not keepe them constant in their obedience, seeing that they both selt them, and receiued them from the hand of them towhom they had yeelded their obedience, in hope to have beene by them relieued: That the new feeling of the wound did continually renew in them the hatred, and the object of their armes fill kept both their eies and their minds occupied vpon them who were the causes thereof; so that they could not well either looke vpon them or make reckoning of them : That therefore it would please him to case them of their grieuances, in recompence whereof they would pay him 15000 Hungarian duckats yearely for to pay his men of war, and would farther furnish them with all provisions necessary: it being a thing more honourable and profitable also vnto a Prince, moderately to vse his subjects meanes to keepe his state in perpetuity, than through conetousuesse to denoure them in one day, in their loffe to vadoe himselfe for ever. This their offer was by Basta accepted, and the minds of these people by this contentment given them, kept in their dutifull allegiance and loyalty ento the Emperour.

But whilest Basta thus travelled for the quieting of Transylvania, Moyses the rebell in the New enterpremeane time was for his part no lesse busied for the disturbing thereof againe; insomuch, that fibritaribis having by the appointment of the Visier Bassareceived ten thousand Tartars in his aid, and fylusnia, F affisted with a great number of Turks, he with ensignes displaied, entred into Transyluania, Hemith essigns protesting there to die or to be reuenged of Basta, who had before chased him out thence. And displaid many the better to effect this troublesome designe, he now had made choice of a most fit time for nic. the performance thereof. Basta vpon the trust hee had of the publique faith which he came

to take of the Transylvanians, for their allegiance voto the Boneror, which affixed him from G all fire and tumules in that prouince, being with a mall power course from Claudiopolism Hungary, and then lying at Wifechourg, spon the confine of Hungary, Which his journey, and the necessity of his presence in Hungary for the defence thereof, had caused the Trans fyluanians to beleeue, that her should for that years stay in Hungar and General of the Bus perours army there. Vpon which persuasion of his absence many of them, begin agains to hold up their heads, and to entertaine high conceits of new fire, whereunto Meyfeby his efficient als had prepared them, and now by his prefence not a little discouraged, infomuch that me nv as well of the nobility as others, joyned themselves to him, and increased his army against

Morfes with his power being come into the Province, fire forced a Caffe, about three H leagues distant from Wiscebourg, and sew all the garrison therein, Which exploiteneous raged him farther, full of hope in the absence of Ballan and seeing himselfgnow the absolute master of the field, which hee at his pleasure without relistance forraged, robbed, and fooiled, with his men looded with booty, belieged Vilcebourg, a little towne of wponthe confine of Hungary and Transylvania, neigher by are nor by nature frong, but exposed as a prey who mifcebourg be. firgen by May him that is in the field ftrongest, if succours be not at hand to relieve it. Howbeit weeke as it was, it held out three weekes flege, and having a breach made in the walls endured two afnifectoures e faults against all the forces of the Rebell. After which the besieged thinking themselves to have sufficiently discharged their duty, in holding out so long, and induring of someh and out of hope to be relieved by the weake forces of Baffa, came to parkey with the enemy; I and their lives and goods faued, yeelded vnto him the towne, and so departed themselves to Varadin.

Now albeit that there were no great forces of the Emperours on foot in Transylvanial yet the hungry Haiduckes for all that failed not to follow these warres, even amidst the great clouds of their enemies, and were ever taking of some prey or booty from the enemy, the chiefest and almost the only meanes whereby they line. In which doing, as they benefited them. felues (the chiefe Motiues of their adventures) fo they not a little eafed the country, by repreffing the excursions and pillages of the Turks, whereof the countrey had endured the sury. Where, among it other prisoners by them taken, it was their fortune to light vpon a Chiaus of the Turkes come from Constantinople, going toward the Rebell Moffes from the great K Majofes in great Sultan Mahomet. Who by them examined, confessed, That Moffes was a man in great grace and reputation with his Lord and Master the Grand Seignior: And that he was fent to assure him thereof; as also of all the needfull affishance of his Prince, if hee should faithfully and effectually serue him in Transyluania, and bring it under his subjection and power, as he had promifed and fworne. In which doing, he should not onely gaine the credit of a noble and faithfull servant towards him, but should farther obtaine thereby the honour to bee the Licutenant Generall of his army in this Prouince; the Great Sultan (as hee faid) having meanes as easie as words to aduance his faithfull servitours, who might draw more good fortunes in one houre out of this infinite source of felicity and greatnesse, than they could in a thousand yeares out of the pouerty of the Princes of Europe. He said also, That the Great 1 Sultan had on foot an army of a hundred and fifty thousand men strong, for the conquest of Pefth, and Strigonium, furnished with all things necessary, which had now already turned head towards Hungary, had it not beene for the rebellion of some of his disloyall subjects, whom for all that hee would in short time chastise, and so turne his whole forces upon the Emperor.

Moyses proud of his late conquest, and having found a great deale of great Ordnance in Wiscebourg, resolued to prosecute his victory, and to besiege Basta in Somosinnar, wherein to he had thrust himselfe, with the rest of his small forces; But Basta better acquainted with martiall affaires than he, and knowing that a Generall departed from his charge, and brought to the mercy of a Wall for his chiefe desence, hath lost his credit and reputation with his M friends, and they also in hope of safety from him thought it best first to take order for the strengthening of the place, so to put Moyses out of hope of the winning thereof, and afterward as he might to prouide for the safety of himselfe and his. Wherefore he in good time

advertised the Governous of Cassous (who was nessest vinto him) of Mostes his designes. and of the necessity wherewish he was himselfecuclosed. Who forthwith conceining the consequence of so great an exploit, as concerned both the losse of the place, and of so great a commander as was Balta, loffe irreparable; prefently commanded fix companies of horsemen to thrust themselves into the place, for the better defence thereof. Their horsemen cither afraid of the Rebels army, or elfe fauouring his proceedings, without respect of that they had in charge, or of their honour (things deerer vato men of worth then their lives) without any attemptat all given returned againe to Cassous, having with their pilicing and outrages by the way much offended and provoked the minds of the country people by them spoyled. But being now better admifed, and repenting themselves of their faults, and craving pardon of their governor, whow as about with the rest of his power to have cut them in pieces, they officed him for farisfaction, fix of the principal authors of their difloyalty; who were all forthwith executed, and their quarters (to the terrour of others) hanged vo voon Gibbets by the high way fide. But Baffa by their reachery lay in the meane time without fuccour, for laken by his friends, and the place wherein he lay, in danger to be taken : when the Transylvanians dwelling neere thereby resolved to relieve him, as well for feare of the Turks bondages as for the tytanny of Moyles; one of whose secretaries with letters of credence then threatned all the country with fire and fword, and all kinde of miferies, if the inhabitants helped not with all their power to force the place and to win ir. Which threats by Merics published before he had any absolute hower, dismaied enery man: for why, they could C not hope for any moderation or kindenesse in the prosperity of him, who in the time of his

advertity game litch apparant testimonies of his cruelty. So that the people, doubting this angry man resoluted to previent his so greenous threats by relieving of Baffa, who only was able to Rop him. Among It others, Radul Vayuod of Valachia, mindefull of the aid that Baffa The Vayuod of had given him against the Tartars, and willing now as a friend to reach his hand in time of Valathia frahis so hard distresse, immediately raised a power of eight thousand Valachians, which he pre-reliefe of Baya. fently sent to the reliefe of Basta. Moyses advertised of their comming, and farther understanding that Bafta having well fortified the place, was departed thence, having before his departure affuredly promifed his men there left to relieve them, and that he was now in the midst of the field gathering together his army, changing both his refolution and purpose, of himself suggestable

D raised his fiege, and so departed. After which, mishaps began to fall upon him by heaps, busings, The Turks forthwith forfooke him taking their way to Temeswar, whither they were by the Baffa called backe, to represe the Haiduckes, who were now every day even at the gates of The Baffa of the city. The sactive and couragious men for their profit attending upon all occasions, lich bone big knowing that the better part of the garrison of Temesivar was gone to aid Morfet, upon the Turks out of fudden haddesperatly affailed the suburbs of that strong city, staine all they found there, ri. Transferance, fled them and burnt them : and fo loaded with a great and rich prey both of cattell and other for the telthings, returned to Veradin, no man pursuing of them: And not fo contented, were every day district abroad feeking after new booty which was the caufe that the Baffa now called backe the

Turks from Morfes againe into their garrisons. Moy/es notwithstanding this departure of the garrison Turks of Temeswar, was yet mather of the field, Basta with his small forces not daring to oppose himselfe against him, yet by far too frong for him, the succours from the Vayuod of Valachia being not yet come, which he dayly expected, howbeit that many hot skirmishes passed betweene the stragling fouldiers on both fides, as they by chance met together roaming abroad in the country feeking after booty. Moyfer feeing therefore not any sufficient enemy to appeare in field able to stay him, laid siege to Claudinople, a great, but weake city, and not very well manned, for claudinople to that it was thought a place fitter by the weakenesse thereof to weaken and destroy such as seged by stoyles should undertake the desence thereof, than sufficient to be maintained by their valour. Neuerthelesse, the garrison souldiers and the inhabitants (more to make a shew of their sidelity

F and allegiance toward the Emperor, than for any hope they had to mantaine the place) standing upon their gard and defence, Moyfes was constrained to plant his great ordnance against it, and to batter it: which he did and in a very short time with the sury of the cannon had beaten downe the bulwarkes and flankers thereof, and made a faire breach in the wall, ready now to have given the reunto an affault, and to have entred. Where upon the befregednor, igno-

C'audinople yeelded to Moyfes.

rant of their owne weakeneffe, came to parley, and agreed to give up the city, the citifentity of uing their lives, goods liberty, and religion faued, to ftay there will and the fouldier by their armes and baggage to be in fafety brought ouer the mountaines into fome places furety. The taking of this city much encouraged sharebell, refolued there to make his one flance, and the feat of his principality Full cares of corne drawbirds to prette for the them the good fortunes of Generals, fouldierate follow them: they for fake none but fuel as the before for faken of their better fortunes, to become laues vitto gaine, and enemies with the nour. The Turks and Tarrara thir fting after the formmodities, and allored with the firm of riches, repaired, thisher on every fide in fuelt fort; that the army of Moffel increased in number, his mind with hope, and his fortune with power. Armed with thefo harmes he fent for his wife and family then at Temeswar, to come onto him to Claudinople, to be par H takers with him of his good hap. And for that purpole fent a control of 406 Torks to the duct them on the way thicker. Who being come to Temelway, and about to have led the wife and family of Moyfes out of the pisy, were not fuffered by the Innizaties that hatthere ding of the towne, fo to do : who told them, That the great Sultan had in foreign frank fo many difloinities, trecheries, and trenfons in the Hungarians, Transylvanians, and Valatia ans to the great burt and hinderance of his estate, that he could no more affine middles them ; and that doubting of the fidelity of Maylet being a Transylvanian; he was refolued to keepe this gage for his more affurance; affuring him withall, That his wifeard family is ing in his power should receive nothing from him but fauour and grace, fo long at least ued from him the effects of his loyalty, but that he should never hope to injustified the re-Temeswar, or some other such like place affured for his setuice. Adepler aftoried at this are fwer, was much moved against the great Sultan, complained in his foule, that having mine ted his faith, his hopour, and the welfare of his country, to affure him of his faith new towards him, he yet doubted of his constancy, as if all these crimes did not binde him to serie him with his person for eues, were it even but for feare of punishment from them whom he had to gricuoully offended. peros si P. dobb

In the meane time the faceours fent from the Vayuod of Valachia were upon the bottlers of Transylvania under the sonduct of Marsa the Vayuod his Lieutenant, and Basta was 22. thering together his forces to recover agains his former effate a expecting every hours the comming of two thousand horsamen out of Silesia, with which whited power he was in r good hope to discomfit the rebell, and to recover his former losses. All which Mosses his cipials right well knew, and for the remedy thereof resolved to march with thirty thou fand men to meet with the Valachians, and to cut them off, before they could come far into Transyluania, or joyne their forces with Basta. For the furthering of which his purpose he had learned the place whereby they were to enter, their number, and the way they were to hold, the better to conduct his army against them; and being in number more than three to one, already affured himselfe of the victory. All which fell out according to his defire for the Valachians comming on being in number but eight thousand, sell as it were a prey into his mouth. For needs fight they must, or die therefore, although the number were vnequall; for that to fly was more dangerous vnto the Valachians (hauing the Turks and Tartarian) horsemen at their backes) than manfully to fight it out. Necessity gave courage vito the weaker fide, and feare caused them to performe more than they would have done, had they had liberty to haue fled : yet for all that, the greater number at length preuailed against the leffe, so that after a great and mortall fight, wherein a great number of the Turks and Tartars were slaine, the Valachians in the end were enforced to leave their dead companions, The Valachians their honour, and their tents, with all their baggage in the field, and to betake themselves to by overfer put flight; but not all in rout as fresh-water souldiers, but with often making stands, as mendif-

daining by true valour, but only with number oppressed, to be ouercome. The rebels proud of their victory, and now fearing no more harme, forthwith gaue themselves to the rilling of the enemies campe, dividing the spoyle, and filling the heavens with the noise of their trumpers, publishing thereby the trophies of their victory. Which diforder the Valachims perceiuing, and thereof conceiuing hope of some good to be done, turned head, and sented close together, couragiously thrust themselves into the middest of these proud and triansphant victors. Which vnexpected thunderclap so dismaied them and troubled their wits,

that furptifed in diforder, with their hands full of spoils in stead of weapons; they could neither recouer their courage, nor put themselves againe in order. Such confusion maketh men oftentimes to feele the blowes of death, before they be aware of the arme that giveth the same: so, of these men so confounded, some stood as men amazed, othersome ran away to Menseumlibbia faue themselues, and othersome stood vpon their desence, but all were alike slaine : so that in tachian sacce. fine, this great army was for the most part cut in pieces, and the rest put to flight. Mayfes him - throwne, and false was there among the rest slaine, worthy for his truston salary beans released to a more kingless slaine. felfe was there among the rest slaine, worthy for his treason to have beene reserved to a more thamefull death.

Of this victory the Vayuod by letters certified Basta, to whom he sent flue and twenty of the enemies enfignes for an honourable present, with this joyfull news of the death and overthrow of the rebell; whose body as the Vayuod writ, was found dead among it the middelt of the dead, flaine euen at the first charge, wherein his guard was ouerthrowne. And for that it was commonly beleeved, that he was not yet dead, neither present at that battell, as some had given it out; to manifest the contrary vnto the World, and by his example to terrific others. his head was upon a lance fet up at Carolstad for all men to behold: a preferment well befee. Moyfethis head ming such an ambitious head, as had made so great troubles, and beene the death of so many 2008 as 'anet let Christians.

This rebell suppressed, another by and by start vp, called Albert Nage, who gathering toge- New rebests ther the rebels of Transylvania, mingled with certaine Turks, Tartars, Coffackes, and Mol. Vising Vania danians, all together amounting to the number of fix thousand, made head towards Lippa. Against whom, Basta with all speed sent forth three thousand Haiducks well acquainted with the countrey, which sometimes serued them to better purpose than their armes, for that the rebels fought not fo much to come to a fet battell, and to try the matter by true valour, as by taking the advantages of places, to delay the time and purchase gaine, the chiefe end of their rebellion. These rebels the Haiducks surprised neere vnto a Castle called Ferre, where they meant to have lodged, and charged them. Who so voon the sudden overtaken, and ignorant of their enemies power, supposing them to have beene more in number than indeed they were, made fmall refistance, but as a many of rascals, gathered by villany, and without trusting of one another, by flight prouided euery man for himfelfe as he might. In which flight, the greatest number of them were slaine, and their chiefetaine with much ado faued, to be at another time for his euill deferts justly executed.

Basta by these good haps, and the aid of the Vayuod of Valachia, being again become ma- da hanour t fler of the field, in very short time after had reduced all Transylvania under the Emperours & floring obeyfance, vnto whom, he together with the Vayuod, for an honourable prefent and a testi. the Empters: mony of their good feruice, fent to Vienna, and from thence to Prague, an hundred enfignes gained from the rebels. All which with fome other rich spoles, the master of the Ceremonies in great pompe and triumph led, together with Moyles the late rebels horse, exceeding richly furnished with furniture of pure gold, and was for his paines by the Emperour rewar-

ded with a chaine of gold, fent vnto him by the County Fustenberg.

The troubles of Transylvania thus once againe quieted, Basta resolving againe to besiege E Temeswar, with his power marched towards Lippa, there to meet with the forces of the Vay uod of Valachia, the better to vindertake and performe the intended exploit. His army confifted of twenty thousand men strong, carrying with them fine and twenty pieces of great ordnance, furnished with all things necessary. And of the enterprise it selfe every man had good hope, as well for the sufficiency of him the Generall that had undertaken it, as for the want of reliefe that was not like any way to be brought unto the belieged. But while he fo lay at the siege thereof, his souldiers too greedily and excessively feeding upon fruit (where of there was that yeare great store) fell so into the bloudy flix, and thereof in such number died (although he had given most freit command, That none should be caten, or voon great penalties be brought into the camp) that he was glad to rife with his army and be gone.

Whilest this was in doing, the County Solmes lying in garrison at Carolstat, tooke upon County solmes him to surprise Wiscenbourg; and setting forth but with foure hundred souldiers of his surprises, with garrison, with wonderfull diligence surprised the place, and without any great resistance be- jette taken procame masters thereof. But the citisens over-grieved with the insolent outrages of these fears.

men of war, opened the gates of their towns into the rebels of Transylvania, even then fied G from the late ouerthrow; who full of rewenge, tooke the place, and being too front forth County and his foldiers, made such flaughter of them in the fireers (they of the towns out of their windowes, and from the tops of their houses helping them) that of all those which the County brought with him, chere were but dixty left alive, who all taken, were were but dixty left alive, who all taken, were were the County thrust into a strong and loathsome prison.

Now the bruit of the comming of the Turksigness army into Hungary had waked the Christian forces to affemble themselves together, and to do their endeauor to within and the fame : fo that a number of companies were raifed in Germany, who came into Hungary marching towards Strigonium, where the army was to be affembled. The good fueceste of things past, the opinion men had of the Turks troubles with his rebels, and the great profit. les of the Emperourdrew many into thefe lifts of honor; in fuch fore, that there were come A great army together an army of five and twenty thouland foot, and ten thouland horse; all good and if bechristians braue companies, well appointed and well conducted. Of this braue and gallant army the Lord Rullwarme was for this yeare appointed Generall; who therewith marched within the fight of Strigonium, to affure the inhabitants of reliefe, if the enemy should chance tobe fiege them, as the newes then went. About three weekes this army lay thereby encamped. actending the comming of the rest of the forces, which were to strengthen and make up the fame ; during which time the Generall disposed of all things necessary for the keeping of Strigonium, and put into the fort of S. Andrew neere vnto it three thousand Lahforteners for reliefe of the city : which done, hee remoould with his army toward Pests, and encamped 1 within a league thereof toward the West, resoluing so to crosse the designer of the enemy if he should attempt to be siege this place (as it was doubted he would) and in hope that the preferuation thereof might in time be a cause for the winning of Buda, and a memeto impeach the enemies forces.

men in field.

The Turks army within a few daies after upon a contrary defigne conducted for the winning of Peth (and resolued to raise the Christians campe) in number an hundred thousand mon, came, and face to face incamped within the fight of the Christian army on the other fide of the river Danubius. In the meane time whilest they so lay, certaine cowardly soldiers of Pefih, more in long with their bellies than with their honour, by ftealth fled out of their The Banefull garrifon in Pellb, to the Turks ouer against them in Buda, shamefully crauing of them vidu k fight of serials als, whom the Turks being themselves almost in as great want, yet bounteously relieved. of the garrion Belides that, the Baffa of Buda to corrupt the rest of their fellowes, caused these renegate fuvite the Thirt gittues to be entertained with double pay : who therefore gaue the Bassa a thousand thanks, extolling his bounty vnto the heavens, and from the wals inuiting their companions todous they had done, and so to become partakers of such bounty and pleasure as they were. Howbeit these fugitiues nothing profited the Bassa, either by their persuasion or example: for albeit that they from the mouth of the Bassa promised unto their companions plenty of victuals, good entertainment, and foure months pay more, yet was there not any of them which hearkened or gaue eare vnto their allurements ; but rather the more to affure their commanders of their fidelity, of themselves offered to be sworne againe vnto their allegiance vnto the Emperour, and to die in the place rather than to for lake it. Yet was the want of victuals then in Pefth great, and the garrifon therwith extreamely pinched, fed almost as much with hope, Pegbuillualed as with that little which was left them. Neither was it long after, but that according to their desires the 15 of May a great ship arrived there, laded with wine and victuals sufficient for the reliefe of their present necessities. Of the comming of which ship, the Turks having heard, attended the passage thereof in the Isle, to have intercepted it. Of which their purpose the garrison souldiers of Pesth having knowledge, and armed with necessity, sallied out vpon them, and killing a number of them, inforced the rest to quit the place. This ship was but the forerunner of greater succors; for shortly after followed a number of other ships: which arriving at Pelith, laded with victuals and other necessaries, filled the place with as great plenty, as there had beene before want. Which supply was conducted vinto Pethby 500 harquebusiers of Strigonium, the Turks from Buda looking on, but not daring or not. able to stay the same. It

It fortuned at the selfe same time, that a captain of the Turkes, fled from Alba-Regalis to The same time, that a captain of the Turkes, fled from Alba-Regalis to The same time, that a captain of the Turkes, fled from Alba-Regalis to The same time, that a captain of the Turkes, fled from Alba-Regalis to The same time, that a captain of the Turkes, fled from Alba-Regalis to The same time, that a captain of the Turkes, fled from Alba-Regalis to The same time, that a captain of the Turkes, fled from Alba-Regalis to The same time, that a captain of the Turkes, fled from Alba-Regalis to The same time, that a captain of the Turkes, fled from Alba-Regalis to The same time, that a captain of the Turkes, fled from Alba-Regalis to The same time, the same time time time time time time. Rab, shewed the Christians there the way and mean how they might come to the suburbs of flacks of packs of pack Alba-Regalis, and take the spoil of the same; yea and haply as things might (al out, finde oc. by the shrift). casion to surprise the town it self also, offering himself to be their guid in the action. And al. and beit that this Turk might iustly be feared and suspected, yet the Christian foldiers, as men defirous both of honour and prey, and induced also by the probability of the attempt, gaue credit vnto him and embraced the same. Neither failed he of his promise, nor the Christians of their deuoir in performance of the exploit; For the two garrifons of Rab and Strigonium affembled together, by this Turks conduct furprifed the fuburbs of Alba Regalis, flew al them that made relistance, rifled them on all hands, fet them on fire, and so laden with rich spoil returned home again in safety.

At the same time also the Christians on the other side Danubius gathered an head to ge. Peth again vither to conduct another Conuoy of victuals into Pesth, with a resolution to march with the strategy fame through the plain field at noone day, even in the eie of the enemy, fo to brave him. To which purpose the Lord Nadasti was there present with a good number of Hungarians, Colo. nel Meuberg with a regiment of Almaines, and the County Thurn with a number of Hustars, all good foldiers and men of courage, defirous to proue the same vpon their enemies. This convoy, with the Trumpets gallantly founding, brauely marched over the plaine at mid day, the Turkes from the walls of Buda beholding the fame, but not daring to aduenture you it. And so Pesth, for want of victuals before distressed, was now plentifully relieued both by wa-

c ter and by land.

The Christians the last yeare having left the siege of Buda for the reasons before written. in their return tooke the castle of Adom, seated vpon the banke of Danubius, about 2 leagues from Buda; and for the keeping therof left therin a garifon of Haiducks. This castle was conuenient for the annoying of the Turks in Buda, and for the relief of the Christians in Pesth: for that it impeached the bringing of victuals vnto the one, and fauoured the victualling of the other. The good and faithful defence of this place these Haiduckes undertooke to their vtmost power, vpon their honour and credit, as they would be accounted valiant and couragious men; but yet refused to be bound by oath to render an account for the place, what socuer might befall a thing (as they truly faid) about their forces, and more than they were able to perform. These men now vpon the bruit of the comming of the Turks great Army, asraid of their shadowes, having before trusted up their baggage, fet fire on the castle and so departed, retyring themselues to Strigonium : where examined by the gouernor Althem, of the cause of their flight, and what enemies had chased them thence; and being not able therfore to make any excuse, nor to yeeld any reason therof, more than their imaginary sear, were by his commandement imprisoned, there to remain vntil order were taken by the Generall of the Army for their further punishment.

Sultan Mahomet now wallowing in the midft of his fenfual delights in Conftantinople, yet found not therin fo full contentment, but that his pleasures had also their griefs fully mixed with them. In Constantinople, the strong feat of his mighty empire, he was amidst the infolent mutinies of the proud Baffa's and tumultuous Ianizaries; and abroad hee was in warres both against his rebellious subiects in Asia, and the Christians in Europe. Vnto all which troubles he faw not how to give remedy at once, and therfore refolued, if it were possible first to appeale the troubles abroad with his rebellious fubic ets in A fia; as more defirous to be at peacewith his owne subjects, than with strangers; howbeit that the punishing of rebellion is more necessary in a Prince for the maintenance of his state, than is war against a stranger for the conquering of a new country or kingdom; the one prenenting the danger hanging oner his head, the other feruing but his vaine and ambitious defire. So hee preferring peace with the Rebels his subjects, before peace with the Christians his enemies, resoluted (18 I said) to pacific the first, the more easily to ruinat the other. But whether he vpon good faith or policy Mabourtin entred into this resolution, and whether indeed he dealt plainly with these rebels, or but only vain offered to deceive them, is hard to say. Howbeit, as the sequell of the matter shewed, salshood and sing practions the sa treachery was the ground of all this businesse, both on the one side & on the other. For these men respecting only the safety and assurance of their estate, held all other actions as indiffe-

Hhhhh

rent, whether they were good or bad, fo that they ferued to that effect; and nourished with G the same milke of infidelitie that their Prince was, trained up in the same schoole, and softred with the same air, seared in him against them, that which they felt in themselues against him. An hard matter it is to assure minds fraight with like crast, subtiltie, and deceit, and possessed with like distrust one of another. Howbeit Mahomet spared no kinde of cunning to deceive these crasty and subtil men; offering vnto them, together with his gracious pardon, greatore, ferments dignities, and honors, fo that they would but yeeld to him their due obedience lav down their arms, and no more take vp the same but in his service. But thesewily soxes knew right wel that the promises of faithlesse princes cost them nothing but words, the honor and credit therof they regarded not, so that therby they might attain vnto the height of theirdefires, which they esteemed about all other things: fo that for them to trust vnto a thing of so H finall value with him that was fo prodigal therof, and for the same so easily to yeeld up their liues and fortunes, which they effected as their chiefest treasures, they thought right wor. thilv to descrue all shame and mishap that might betide them. So that they not only resuled to lav down arms, and to yeeld their obedience vnto him, as he defired, but even to have peace with him upon any conditions what foeuer, feeing them dangerous unto themselues, and good only for him their enemy.

Mahomet finding the rebels forefolutely fet down, as not by any means but by force to be appealed, thought it now best to turn his purpose vnto the Christians, and to offer them that which the others had refused; in hope that peace made with the one, should be the vtter ruin of the other. V pon which point he being in himself resolved, sought now some honest means 1 not unbesceming his greatnes, to effect this his purpose. For the easing him of which care, the French Embaffador then Lieger at Constantinople, was very fitly then intreating with the Visier Bassa's for the deliverance of the County Y solan, taken at Alba-Regalis the last years, and against all law of arms detained prisoner at Constantinople. This noble gentleman Mehomet thought fit, as wel for the sufficiencie of himself, as with instructions to deale with the Emperour concerning an intreaty of peace to be had. Wherupon he commanded him to bee fet at liberty, with charge, That he should both discreetly and faithfully deal with the Empefor concerning this matter of peace; which if he should by his industry effect, to his good liking and content, then he should remain free, otherwise to return againe into his former captiuity and bondage: for whom the French Embassadour gaue his word and became pledge. K Vpon which barbarous conditions the Earle was forthwith deligered, who by the law of arms

should not at all have bin detained.

Besides this plot laid for the negotiation of peace, Achmet Bassa to this purpose writto Colonitz, then commander of the Emperors army in Hungary; the copy of which letters was as followeth:

To thee our friend Collonitz health and greeting. I suppose you yet remember the propositions concorning peace, which our Soueraign and most mighty Monarch not long ago caused to bee opened and proerrains peace. pounded unto you by certaine of his Bassa's neere unto Strigonium: which as then remained not resoluted. But if now it shall seem unto you good, that we should assemble our selves together into some place of asserance both to the one side and the other we may again confer about that busines, as having on my part full power and commandment from my Prince fo to do : yet with charge, That before all other things Strigen.um should be again delinered onto vs. Which being don, wee may easily afterward determintheother defficulties, and conclude a good and wholfome peace. God which onely reigneth in the heavens above, is witnes of our faithfull and iust desire to assume a quiet and sirm peace betwirt us, and that to auest these flouds of war from the poor people, and to give them some repose and rest after so great troubles. This is on intent and purpole, which God knoweth to be void of all fraud and guile; which we now declare unto gen, in ope to vader stand yours also. But if you be not resolved to render to vs Strigonium, before me beginte intreat of other matters, it is not needfull for you to trouble your felf to give any answer to these our letters. But if you findly efolue to the contrary, to deliner the same, with as much speed as you can, in few words let \1 ve under fland the fame with the time & place fit for our affembly & meeting to the intent fully to dutemin of these affairs. You know also that you have bin of long time accussomed to pay tribute to our Prints which if you that continually pay for the time to come, and discharge the arrerages for time past, it fall

be commodione for vs, and honourable for you, scoing that it is an honour unto you to be tributaries unto the Grand Seigniour, it having alwaics in times past bin for your good and profit. Besides that peace shall likewise be intreated of with the great Cham of Tartarie, who is commanded by our most mighty and grations Emperor upon suft and reasonable conditions to entertain the same and neaer more but in peaceable manner to come into Hungarie. Now if that you shall neglets or reject this treaty for peace it is cersaine that you shall be the authour of the milery and ruine of the whole country, it being imposible that the towns and villages consumed with fire should ever recover their former beauty or felicity. God which reigneth in beauen is there witnesse unto me, and my dead Emperour upon earth that I speake franckely with you, and without dissimulation concerning this matter. Now on your part, let vs under stand if you bane a defire to attend unto this treaty of peace according to the purport of your Letters : for if you shall R refolue to the contrarie, we protest wato you to write no more concerning these affaires.

Collonita having received these letters, fent them forthwith vnto the Emperor, requesting his Majiestie to consider what answer he would have given vnto them. Whom the Emperor, defirous of a good peace, commanded to embrace the occasion, and by proofe to learne whe ther the Turks defire were indeed conformable to their words or not. Whereupon Collenitz taking vnto him certaine of the best commanders of the army, undertooke the businesse, and entred into the treaty of peace with the Turks wherein he found the vnrcasonablenesse of their demands to tend so much vnto the hurt and dishonor of the Emperor, as that they even at the first entrance that vo the way to al further or rensonable conference; it being altogether c impossible to bring to any conformitic, minds fet down upon resolutions so far different. For the Turks (as if the Emperour would have been glad of peace voon any condition) after their The Turke va the Turks (as if the Emperourwould naue ocen giad or peage vpon any condition) after tuely reasonable de-proud manner, voreasonably demanded to haue Transylvania, Strigonium, and Pesth restored manti-breake vnto them , for which they offered to deliuer vnto the Emperour Agria and Canifia, pebles of all the treefor pearles. So that vpon propositions so far different, being able to conclude nothing, they safe peace. departed on both fides as they came, to try by armes that which by talke and conference they could not agree voon. But as all the Turks treaties of peace with the Christians are indeed but false shewes to abuse the facilitie of the Christians by, even so now also it was knowne, that they in the meane time, whileft this treaty of peace was in hand, gathered together great store both of men and munition at Belgrade, wherewith to arme a great con-D uoy of victuals, which they had thought during this interparley for peace to have put into Buda. But Collonitz vnderstanding thereof, ceased further to intreat of peace, which with the false shew thereof did but hurt and deceive the Christians, and betooke himselse againe to his arms (his and their fafest and surest resuge) resoluing with the other Captains & Commanders of the army to do what they might for the croffing and hindring of the Turkes in their purpose for the putting of victuals into Buda: whereof there was now such want, that the Turks in garrison there having alreadic eaten all their horses, and for victuals rifled the Gouernours house, were resoluted to abandon the city, if they should not be within some sew

Now vpon this refolution for the keeping of the Turks from the vi aualling of Buda, the Christians for the more affurance of their purpose, prepared therefore both by water and by land, embarking their footmen upon the river, under the conduct of Colonell Altmeine and Sultze, the one the Gouernour of Strigonium, and the other of Pesth; whilest that Colloniz with the horsemen scouring along it the banks of the river of Danubius, took the charge by land. And so it fortuned, that vpon the 22 day of August he with his horsemen neere vnto the village of Mohatsch (samous for the death of King Lewis) sell upon the head of the Turks army, led by the Bassa Murat, consisting of six thousand Turkes, two thousand of them being Ianizaries: who altogether lay encamped upon an euen plaine, very commodious for our horsemen, who let slip neither the time nor the opportunitie of so great an advantage offered them, but forthwith charged them where after a number of notable charges both gi-F uen and received, which still abated both the number and courage of the Turks, they at last Anotable in retired toward the body of their army, and that in such hast, as that their retreat little differed louis upon from a speedy flight. After whom Collonies followed with like hate as hee had charged the animigard them; but euill followed by his friends, who euill performed their charge, feeking after arms: Hhhhh 2

Colloniez in good time re licued by the Haiducks.

the spoil, in stead of pursuing their enemies, the Turks perceiving the small number that pur. G fued them, turned upon them, and so began again not only to make strong refissance, but cuen right hardly to charge them. Who so by them pressed with no lesse courage than power, were now glad themselves to retyre, in stead of pursuing the victory; but yet so, as that the retret was made without any great losse therin received. Howbeit, the Turkes not a little income. ged with this change of fortune, and perceiuing themselues too strong for their enemies that charged them, came on fo fast and so couragiously, as that in sine they had defeated the Christians, had not the Haiducks out of their boats from the river in good time come refer lutely to their relief. Which cloud the Turks perceiuing, ready to pour forth a great tempest vpon their heads, and not daring to abide the same, againe retyred, leaving the Christians Vi Cors both in the first and last charge: who not content with the retreit of the Turks, suriously H charged and purfued them even vnto their great campe, and fo returned, carrying backewith them both the glory of the field, and the spoil of their enemies.

In this conflict, the red cornet of Murat Baffa, the cognifance of his great commaund, was taken, with two field pieces; seuen hundred Turks were left dead upon the place, and fix score more taken prisoners: amongst whom was Saxar Beg, who being a man of vnderstanding & by The Turker of the Christians examined, confessed, That Hassan Bassa the day before this confil came into to the Christian the Campe, and there honourably dined with the great Cham, with whom after their great cheer, he entring into discourse of many great matters, and among the rest, concerning his return into his country was much against the same, vntill such time as they had new victualled Buda, wherunto he was (as he faid) both in bonour and duty bound to give his affiftance, the losse of this place being of so great importance vnto the grand Seignior. That otherwise his aid had been to him rather hurtfull than profitable, his people having devoured formetive Quals and performed nothing, if he should now at this time faile to doe his Prince service! who could neuer thinke either valour or credit to be in him, if he should fail in such actions as wherin his valour and fidelitie hould appear; all things having no other credit and reput tation but according unto their effects. And that therefore hee should resolut to see the end of this exploit, which required every mans helping hand for the performance therof, confide ring the forces of the enemy in readinesse to hinder the same. Moreover hee assured them That the Baffa's purpose was to new fortifie Halwar, Pax, and Kaletsch, frontier Castles, and necessarie for this action, and so to goe to the siege of Pesth: and that done, to besiege Strigonium, which for all that, he doubted to win this year, as well by reason of the approach of winter, as for that a great part of his forces were far off, and not eafily in a little time to be all sembled together. That the Tartars were yet a great way from the camp, where the Bassa's of Asia and Caramania were within a few daies expected, the one of them leading with him the reconciled rebels of Asia, and the other fix thousand Ianizaries. Which his confession although it were not altogether true, yet caried it shew of some probabilitie, as time by proofe afterward declared.

Some of our men were in this charge flaine also, but few in comparison of the Turks, who there lost some of their best men. It was noted, that to this conflict the soldiers of Colonell Sultze had euil behaued themselues, refusing to pursue the enemy being in slight, whether it I were for that they feared some ambush layd for them, or for that they disdained to follow Generall Collonitz: the reasons perhaps for which their Colonell staied them from the purfuit of the enemy. But to cuill purpole: for being out of order at fuch time as the Turkes turning back renewed the fight, they had beene all stain and cut in pieces, had nor the Haiduckes in good time (as we faid) come on to their refeue. As for Collonitz, hee most brauely base himself in this conslict, so much as in him was vrging his good fortune for the obtaining of a ful victory; sometime performing the part of a good Captaine, and sometime of a most valiant souldier; sometime forcing the charge, and again staying his men in the retteit info much that oftentimes loft amongst his enemies, and again returning by the grace of God, he escaped death as it were by miracle, and from being taken prisoner, by chance. Into neither M of which dangers hee could have fallen without the great danger of the whole Army, which next vnto God, was for the fafety; thereof chiefely beholding vnto the valour of him their fo braue a Leader. But God in his wisedome createth not such worthy men, but by his pro-

uidence also to preserue them: Wonder it were otherwise, that ever such worthy men should return from among the midft of formany desperat dangers, Death as it were entrying at their liues, and their enemies for their glory chusing them out to triumph of their spoils and outrthrow. And without doubt, had the rest of the Christians after his example prosecuted their good fortune, and don what good foldiers should of duty have done, their enemies had been quite ouerthrown, and they themselves had bin both victorious and richwhere now for lacke of good resolution, the victory was almost equall; for besides the spoils by them gotten, they might have carried away with them a whole years pay due to the garrison of Buda, which the Turks, put into a fear, and only carefull of their lives, had left in their camp, which they afterward again recouered, youn recouery of their force and courage. This mony, with much more, was all appointed as a prey vnto the good fortune of our men, had they bin fo valorous as to fetch it but failing of their indeauor in fo glorious an action, Portune failed them also of herbounty.

Now at length the Christian army was met together, about the fourth of September, wherin the lord Rullworm commanded as General; who defirous to understand of the Turks affairs and designes, sent forth two of his most trusty and expert, souldiers to performe that piece of feruice: who in Turks apparel being got into the Turks army, were there eight daies vndifco. The Lord Suffuered or suspected of any. Where after that they roaming vp and down had taken a full view worm inforof the Turks army, and in what they might discoursed their designes, they returned back, de. Turks designes. claring unto their General what they had both there heard and feen as, That the Turks army was very great, but yet not fuch as that which the last year besieged Pessh: That the Turks lav incamped at large, and not all together, which caused their Army to seem the greater, taking vp half a league for the lodging therof, being wel prouided of cannon and other field pieces. That Haffan Baffa commanded therin as Generall, having brought with him twelve thousand lanizaries, beside his horsmen and the reconciled rebels of Asia, which were daily lookt for the leader of whom was not known fome thinking it to be him who had alwaies commanded them, being a most valiant captain and expert commander, but others deemed him to be but one of his Captains that had forfaken him (as indeed he was) a right valiant man also, but nor of fogreat experience as he. That the great Tartar Han, come to aid the Turks in their wars in Hungary, was to the great discontentment of Hassan Bassa, now already returned toward his own country (with fuch booty and prifoners as he had got from the poor Christians) to appeafea rebellion there raifed by a yong Tartar prince his nephew, who by his vncle the great Han given in hostage to Mahomet, and kept at Constantinople as in prison, having got means to make an escape and to return into Tartary, was about to trouble his vneles affaires, in hope now in his absence to mount vnto the throne of his estate; and that the Tartar being come to the banke of the river Danubius, and by the Turks denied boats to passe ouer in, and with many railing and opprobrious speeches by them charged for his departure, as a Coward, had found meanes to make a floting bridge of great faggots, whereby he passed his footmen ouer the river, his horsemen swimming over the same; and so was by great journies returning toward his owne territory, boasting by the way as he went. That hee had rejected and trodden E vnder foot all the prayers and requests of Haffan Baffa, entrosting him yet to stay a while in Hungary for the service of the great Sultan his master. Besides that, That they had seene six great Vessels upon the river of Danubius, with ten lesser Vessels following after them, garded with three thouland fouldiers well armed, and men of good fort, three hundred of them being Ianizaries, appointed to fafe conduct the munition to be brought up the river, and to ferue as a convoy to the other Vessels that went to follow them with victuals, if haply the Christians should attempt any thing against them. And in fine, That the Turks army could not possibly be great this year, by reason of many great lets wherevith the great Sultan was this year troubled: which much abated the courage and hope of his Captaines, who hanging their heads, came vnwillingly to these Wars, accounting then felues happy if they might in this expedition but take Pefth, that they might not returne fo much dishonoured as they came dannted and discouraged. With which newes the Christians were so much encouraged to incounter with the Turkes, as if they had beene affured to fight with men already discouraged and out

Hhhhh 3

of heart.

and reeds, which were now thicke, & high enough to couer the footmen in having with them

four culuerins ready charged. Behind this ambush lay Colonell Collonitz with his regiment.

and in the head of it the prince loinville with acertain number of French gentlemen; who you

a braue courage, and a defire they had to fee feruice, had followed him into those wars. There

was also the Lord of Bassomperre another Frenchman, with his own privat followers, in num-

ber few, but in valor great. Vpon the flanks lay four troups of French Carabins, Loranoifes,

fome few stragling and loose fore-runners of the Christians, sent before for that purpose:

whom the Turks not much regarding, still pressed on, in hope to ouertake them and to cut

The Turks having made their bridge, began now to passe over the same, being charged by

and Wallons, most expert and resolute soldiers.

The Turks o-

fested by Colo nell Sultze.

made a most braue and gallant fight, every one of them wishing, That their private succession might be the beginning of their general victory. But the Hussars being both more skilfullin that manner of skirmithing and fudden incounter, and alfo of greater courage, at length brake the Turks rankes, of whom fix score lay dead upon the ground, most of the rest being taken prisoners, with an hundred and thirty good and seruiceable horses, wherewith both the glory and the profit of their victory was increased. Colonel Sultze also with 300 men marching our from the Campe, chanced to discouer an hundred of those braue horsemen which but newly came out of Asia with Zellaly the Rebell; who having neuer seen the army of the Christians nor yet felt their forces, were with three hundred Ianizaries vpon a brauery come ouer the Ri- H uer Danubius, to take a view of the Christian Camp: for the drawing on of whom, the warv Colonel had fent forth fifty of his hor smen a great way from the rest of his troup, as it were to discouer the country therabouts. These fore-runners failed not to meet with the Turkes, as if it had been by chance, and were by them forthwith charged, as thinking to have had a great hand ouer that fo small a number, when vpon the sudden Colonell Sulize with the rest of his company comming on, and hotly charging them, encouraged his owne men, and discouraged the Turks: who surprised with feare, thinking the Christians to be more in number than indeed they were having left some fifty of their men dead you the place, as men diffusied and vovd of vnderstanding fled : in which their flight, such as were not by the Christians slaine, were in the river of Danubius drowned, whereinto they for feare all headlong plunged them. I

All these little conflicts served but as sparkes, to kindle the great fire by the Bassa intended his first purpose being to put a Conuoy of victuals into Buda, which the Christians purposed by all means to hinder; which so contrary intentions were not but by force and por licie to be decided. The Christian General wisely doubting lest the Bassa should come and lodge his Army betwixt Vicegrade and Buda, and fo victual the city at his pleasure, raised a firong fort of an old church, betwixt the faid two places, and therein lodged a Regiment of Lanfquenets. Beside which fort, called the fort of Saint Andrew, hee built another at the head therof in the Isle of Vicegrade, in such order and proportion, that these two forts might one of them defend the other, and annoy them that should attempt to force either of them. K Together with this commodiousnes, the fort in the Isle kept the passage vpon Danubius free and open for the bringing of victuals and other necessaries to the Campe of the Christians; and was but a league and an half from Buda. Into which fort was put a Regiment of foure thousand Italians, being all very wel armed. Which don, he made a bridge of boats vponthe River, which began in the camp and ended at the Isle, for the releiving of the fort; & fo from thence passed quite ouer the river to Vacia, a little town, which it was needfull for the Christians to keep.

These Forts finished according to the necessity of the time, it was not long after, but that the Bassa sent ten thousand Turkes both horse and soot to take the first of them, which they supposed to have beene but weakely fortified. Who comming thither, were with such conrage received by the Lanfquenets with their harquebuses, as that the whole Fort seemed to haue beene on fire. Wherewith the Turkes dismayed, as men in their expectation deceived, and in approching of the same having some of their men slain and moe hurt, they some after founded a retreit, and having done nothing but loft a number of their men, returned to their Campe from whence they came. In which enterprise failing, they resolved vpon another, and began to make a bridge ouer the Danubius, in hope thereby to passe ouer, and to annoy the Christians on the other side of the River. Wherof the General of the Christians understanding, suffered them without any interruption to spend the time in performing of the same. But certainly informed by his espials, both of the day and houre wherein they were about to paffeouer, he layd an ambush of foure thousand Lansquenets and two thousand Reisters for M them, in such place as from whence they might without danger do great harm vnto the Enemy, and affure the body of the Christian Army. The river of Danubius had growing vpon the bankes thereof, and especially in the desolate and unfrequented places, great store of flags

In the mean time the Hussars of Strigonium, alwaies ready for fight, by good fortunego G ing forth, met with 400 Turkes seeking for forrage; who incountering together, at the first

them in pieces, not aware of the ambush laid for them, nor of their enemies counter designes, The footmen in the mean time lying stil close in the reeds in ambush, beholding how and in what order they passed, and expecting but the time when they were to begin their charge. But having perceived ten thousand Turks to be now come over, and making head toward them; the Wallons vpon the banke of the river (as was before appointed) first discharged their pieces vpon them, and flew fome of them. Neuertheleffe the Turkes fill patting on by them, flew of them also about foure and twenty, and so keeping their way, marched directly toward the Christians. But this their forwardnesse was quickly stayed, and their courage abated; for in passing by, they were voon the sudden assailed by the Lansquenets and Reisters, now risen out of ambush, and by them hardly layed vnto on enery side; as also by the horsemen, C who now come in, had put them into some diforder before they were wel aware of them. The Wallons also at the first by the Turks scattered, but now again rallied, & desirous to reuenge the death of their friends and sellows, played their parts, and on another side right suriously among take charged their enemies. During al which fight, the Culuerins ceased not to open the flanks of for ibem by 160 the Turks battell, with the loffe of a number of their men, by the fury therof rent in pieces. crime a noisbu Neither did the valiant Collonitz foreslow so fair an opportunitie, but afront charging this dif- outribrene. maied company, by plaine force caused them to give ground: the Carabins in the mean time charging them upon their flanks, and the Wallons behinde. Who thus on every fide before and hardly layd vnto, as men discouraged, and out of hope to be relieued, turned their backes and fled amaine, to have recovered the bridge whereby they came over. In which fight and D flight two thousand of them being flaine, and the rest not able to recouer the bridge, driven headlong into the river, were therein drowned and flaine to the number of flue thousand of them, those which remained aline beeing all taken prisoners. Amongst the rest one of the Bassa's, a man of great account among st rhe Turkes, was slain, with many other Captains and commanders of great note, and fifteen hundred Ianizaries. There were also foure field pieces taken, with thirty enfignes and two Cornets, beside a very rich prey of braue and couragious horses, with much fair armor, rich apparell, and good scimiters, weapons of no small account and price amongst the Turks. This ouerthrow much abated the courage and hope of the rest of the Turkes for comming to the effect of their designes, and increased the courage and hope of the Christians, reasonably wel hereby assured of the good succes of their affaires for E this year in Hungary.

About this time Sultan Mahomet having put a ficet of Gallies to fea, to have gone against the king of Fez, was certainly informed, how that the same with tempest fore bearen, to avoid shipwrecke, was againe returned vnto the same port from whence it loosed, bringing backe with it nothing for all his great charges, but sicknesse and great losses at sea received. The like euil hap or worse having at the same time also betided another Fleet by him set out into the Euxine or blacke sea, to desend those sea coasts from being risled and spoyled by the Rebels in Asia, who with their daily incursions did there still great harme. For albein that Zel- The doings of laly one of the Captaines of the Rebels, allured with Mahomet his faire promifes, was by the Rebels in the streit of the Dardanelli (called in antient time the streit of Hellespont) come with twelve thousand good souldiers out of Asia into Europe, and so marching through Macedonia, was come into Hungarie, there to doe his Lord and Master good service; yet the chiefe Rebell held fill out, and both now and for divers yeres after maintained a most cruel & dan-

gerous warre, to the great trouble of the Grand Seigniour, and the hindring of his affaires.

and come ouer into Europ as Zellaly did; and had therfore cer tain gallies fent vnto him from G Mahomet, to haue transported him and his foldiers in: he now of them possessed, slew all that were fent therin, and kept the gallies to himself. So that so far from was it, that the rebellion was extinguished in Asia, and the rebels suppressed, as that they were now up in greater num. ber than euer, and so did also more harm. Wherunto they were also the more incouraged by the example of Hassan Bassa (not him the Generall in Hungary, but another Bassa of the same name) who by the great Sultan fent against these rebels, had for a time kept them vnder, and formwhat repressed their insolencie; but now by Mahomet displaced, and another being sente fucceed him the therwith discontented, so animated and insenced his soldiers against him, as that comming to haue taken upon him his charge, he found most part of the soldiers ready to turn their weapons vpon him: fo that at length they fel together by the ears about the matter. H fome taking part with the old General, and some with the new. In which tumultuous quare a number of foldiers were flain, all they of the richer fort spoiled, and the Sultans service and authority neglected. But the new General armed with his princes authority, and some of the old foldiers also taking his part, at last prevailing, Haffan the old Generall with his partakers were glad to flie and shift for themselues, who for all that, having afterward gathered together the dispersed soldiers, and joining with the rest of the rebels, held stil the body of a good army on foot by his example firring vp the people to rebellion, croffing the feruice of his Soucraign, and doing what harm he could so to feem vnto his followers the more valiant,

Tauris vecouse. red by the ler-Gant

The Persian king on the other side taking advantage of these the Turks troubles at home. as alfo of his wars with the Christians, at the same time with a great army besieged the great 1 city of Tauris, as then kept by the Turks with a most strong garison. In which siege hee for battery wied the help of the cannon, an engin of long time by the Persians skorned, as not befeeming valiant men with that by the irown harms raught, he was now content to vie it, beeing with the fame, as allowith skilful canoniers furnished by the Portugals. By which means he in thort time after again recoursed this great City from the Turkes, being before by Sultan Amurath taken from Mahomet the Persian King, but now againe restored vnto the Persian Kingdom.

Sultan Mahomet thus on every fide befet with troubles, and not wel knowing which way to turn himself for remedy, being much perplexed in mind, began to enter into consideration of the vanity of these cartbly things, and of the frailty of his estate, and so struck as it were with K remorfe of conscience, and a firm beleefe that God did thus chastise and punish him for his offences, confidering that his ancestors had never bin troubled with any such attaints or disgraces; he converted all his thoughts vnto prayers towards God, and therefore commaunded publique prayers to be continually faid in all the Moschies or churches thorowout his dominions; giving himfelf wholly also vnto such douout exercises and works of charity : & withal fent two of his most reuerend priests bare headed and bare footed on pilgrimage to Mecha (where the chief temple of their great Prophet is, and where they vainly beleeue their superfittious prayers are of him most speedily heard) there to pray vnto him for the health & pro-

Agreat fight fhip with the Turks gallies. sperity of him their prince and Soueraign. At the same time Amurat Rais an old pyrat the Turkes Admirall for the West part of the L Mediterranian, roaming there vp and down, and doing what harme he could, chanced to light vpon a great Flemish thip, which he with his gallies forthwith inclosed, the calmnesse of the weather then fauoring him, & hindring the Flomings, their (hip being able to make noway. Who so beset, and having made a great fight against the whole fleet, and slaine a number of the Turks, and fore rent divers of their gallies, though nor without loffe of many of their own men also, being not able longer to fight, and now seeing themselves borded by as many Turks as could wel stand upon the hatches of the ship, & their gallies hanging round about her; 45 men of inuincible courage resolued to die, and yet to sel their lives as dear as they could, laid all the pouder they had left in the ship, on an heape together, and thereunto vpon the sudden put fire, by force whereof the Turkes with the hatches were all blown vp, the Flemings with M their ship rent in pieces, together with divers of the Gallies that were fastened vnto her, and an incredible harme done vnto fuch other of the Gallies as were neere vnto her. Men worthy alwaies to vanquish, seeing that they feared nothing more than to be themselues vanquished and more worthy to have lived for the glory of men, than by their crueltie to

have perished to the dishonor of men. The old pyrat astonied at so great and desperat a resolution, having in this exploit lost much, and gained nothing, hasted to the shore to repaire his rent gallies, and so to put to sea againe: Where he had not long been, but that he by chance (and that full fore against his will) met with the great Duke of Florence his gallies, accounted the best gallies in the world, and such as now at this present most troubled the Turks defignes. At which meeting, after many a thundering connon shot on both sides discharged, not without the apparant losse on the Turks behalfe, when they should have come to have grapled together, and to have fought hand to hand, a thing which the Florentines most defired, as inhope to have made the famous pyrat the prize of their victory; he not willing fo to do, fuddenly turned about and fled afterwhom the Florentines followed amaine, and in the chafe n funke some of his gallies, and took othersome full of great riches; and so brake the credit of this old and renowned pyrat, as that for a great while after he was little by the Christians feared voon that coast. But leaving Mahomet to his devotions, and the old pyrat to bewaile his losses, let vs again returne to see what the great armies of the Turks and of the Christians did more in Hungarie.

While these armies lay encamped the one attending upon the other, many an hor skirmish "be Tarkes on passed betwirt them, most wherof forted vnto the hurr and losse of the Turks. Among others the Corficant it fortuned, that a troupe of aduentures going out of the Christian army to sceke after booty, fell vpona like troup of the Turks, come out for the like purpose: where after a sharp encounter on both sides given & received, the Turks at length put to the worse and defeated, betook themselues to flight, having left a number of their fellows dead vpon the place, and lost two of their ensignes, with an hundred and thirty horses of seruice. In which chase the Christians hardly pursuing them, draue a number moe of them into the Danubius, wherin they most miferably perished; and tooke a great many moe prisoners, among st whom were found about fourescore Italian renegates, who brought into the camp, were as enemies vnto God, in a martiall court all condemned to be hanged, and so accordingly executed, fauing the captain him. #ight, tiallan

felfe, who for the regard of his place was beheaded.

Shortly after, the great Baffa arifing with his army, came in the beginning of O ctober, and incamped neere Buda both for the preservation of the place, and the safety of his army, now greatly diminished both in number and courage. For it was certainly knowne by dluers fugi-D tiues from the Turks, that in these many conflicts they had lost a number of their best souldiers, but especially of their Ianizaries. So that the Bassa for supplying of that descet, was glad to make choice of 600 of his best soldiers, whom armed with muskets and scimiters, the proper armes of the Ianizaries, he entertained into the rooms and pay of the Ianizaries that were dead and flaine: the rest of his army for the most part consisting of bare and seeble base raw fouldiers. Besides this that all the army was full of mourning and lamentation, the soldiers in all places bewailing the losse of their brethren, their friends, and companions: so that in stead of their wonted threats and brauery, nothing was to be heard but fighing & complaining and moreouer, that the generall opinion conceived of the greatnesse of the Christian army (imagined to bee much greater and stronger than indeed it was) had strucke such a feare into the E minds of the Turks, as that they were resoluted, Buda being once vi Qualled, to returne home, all their other proud designes for this yeare set apart : which was the cause that they had dislodged with their army, and drawne neere vnto the city, the better to attend to the new victualling thereof, and so to be gone; accounting themselves right happy, if they might but performe that good piece of service and save themselves.

The Christians before in doubt lest the Turks should have besieged Pesth, as they had before given it forth they would, and feeing them now to bee rifen with their army, and incamped necre vnto Buda, resolued to follow them, and in what they might to crosse their defignes: and thereupon leaving Pesth, as now out of danger, they rose also, and came and incamped before the Fort in the Isle of Vicegrade, betwixt the faid Fort and Vacia; where they stayed foure daies, and then by a bridge which they made vpon the Danubic, whereby to passe from the Isle where the Italians lay in garrison, unto the Fort of S. Andrew, kept by the Lanfquenets, they with the whole army passed the river, and so came and incamped before the Fort of S. Andrew, in the face of the enemy. Now the field betwirt the heads of the two armies was plaine and open without woods, bushes, or rivers, to hinder the joining of a ict battell. In which fo fit a place, the Christians encouraged with the seare of their ene. G. mies, and the diminishing of their number and courage (whereof they had got knowledge as well by their tumultuous rifing, as by other aduertifements) were defired in fo faugurable occasions, to have given them battell; and for the desire they had thereof, were comethither to feeke it: which the Turks on the other fide fought as much to thun, not daring to adden ture themselues voto the fortune of a generall battell, for all the bragges they had made. No uerthelesse very shame arming them with some resolution, they put forth into the field a bar. talion of five thousand men, five daies after that the Christians were incamped on that side of the River. This battell of the Turks came marching on, within halfe a quarter of a lea ue of the Christians, which they would not have done but vpon the confidence of a gree. ter number following of them, having behind them ten thousand men both horse and foot H layd as close as they possibly could a little out of the way: Now the Christians thinking of no other forces ready to fight, but those which appeared in their fight, sent forth twelve hundred men against these five thousand Turks, to skirmish with them, vntill the whole army were put into order, even for a generall battell that day to have been fought, if the Turks should accept thereof, whereunto the Generall, the Colonels, Captaines, and fouldiers ingenerall, were fully enclined, the whole army with great cheerfulneffe marching on foot, at this loud alarme of their common defire. Which had not failed to bring forth great change of effects, had the Turks been likewife disposed for the producing of the same. Burtley be the extraordinarie fauours of Fortune, when fix occasions joyne themselves with brave refolutions and fuch resolutions with meanes to effect the same. This is the let of many most no. 1 ble trophies, which most commonly faile, either for lacke of fit occasion, or for lacke of good resolution for the performance of them. But as most meniudge of other mens conceits by their owne inclination, so the Christians themselves resolved to give battell, thought the Turks their enemies to have been of the same resolution: and those sue thousand men to have been the head of the augunt guard, followed with the whole army, comming to draw them out to skirmish untill the comming on of the rest of their forces. Howbeir their designe was quite contrary to this the Christians hope; for their purpose was onely to traine them out into their ambushes, so without danger to cut them in pieces. Of which their purpose they gave sufficient testimonie, and cause of suspect; for that the skirmish having continued three houres, with some losse on both sides, the Turks army appeared not; and these since K thousand Turks now in skirmish, by little and little retyring, sought so to have drawne the Christians into the danger of their ambush. Which their manner of fight caused the Chris stians to suspect the matter: for it was not like, that five thousand men should give ground to twelve hundred, if they had not had some secret meaning therein, which they fought to effect to their more advantage: which caused the Christian Carabins which followed them, not to be too earnest in pursuing of them, and more closely to serre themselves together, the better to endure the shocke of their enemies, if they should charge them. Neither were they in that their prouident seare deceived : for the Turks seeing their purpose discovered, and themselves now out of hope to effect the same, vpon the sudden made a stand, and so prefently comming on, hardly charged the foremost of our Carabins, : who as men halfe surprifed, to fee themselves so readily and resolutely charged, by men who but now made shew as if they would have fled, were not able fo valiantly to receive the charge (confidering the great number of them by whom they were charged) but that some few of them were overthrowne and flaine, with some of the Hungarians among ft them. Howbeit they made good resistance; and right valiantly repulsed their enemies of whom they slew a great number allo. The prease in this conflict was great, every one desiring to shew himselfe brave and courtgious in the head of his owne army. But new supplies still comming in, the Turks in fice shrunke backe and retired, having left three hundred of their fellowes dead upon the place, accompanied with an hundred of the Christians there flaine likewise. Now vpon the retrest on both fides, euery man in his conceit appointed the next day for the generall day of battell: M the bragging speeches of the Turks giving the Christians occasion so to thinke; for why, they seldome or neuer resuse battell being offered them by the Christians, as wel for the confidence they commonly have in their multitude, as for the foolish opinion they have of the ineuitable predestination of men to life or death:accounting it amongst them an eternall in-

A famy to refuse any combat against the Christians, which how socuer it fall out, should fort to their advantage, by vanquithing gaining the fruits of their victory, and by lofing their lives in battell, to gain the joyes of heaven; being vainly perfuaded, no mens fouls to go more readily to heaven, that the fouls of such as die in battell against the Christians. Such effects old funerstitious opinions are able to work in the minds of men, cuen to the desperat adventure and spending of their lines. Howbeit that this effect at this time witnesseth, that these men with all thele aduantages, as much feared the danger as any other poore faint hearted men. and that a strong apprehension of sear is able to preunil against all customes and persuasions, be they neuer foold, as also against all other accidents what society. For why, the Turks contenting themselves with their great brags and vain threats, came not forth according to their B promife, neither could by any means be drawn to aduenture themselves vnto the hazard of a generall battel. The losse of their great and choicest men discouraged & deterred them from aduenturing all to the hazard of fo great a peril: for (as I have faid) almost all the lanizaries and most valiant soldiers were dead or slain; and the rest, men of smal spirit or courage, referued that little which was in them, for the fafegard of themselues, and not for the gaining of any notable victory. They had also in these often conslicts lost all their Erasbles, which are a desperat kind of soldiers fighting on horseback without saddles, having onely a little piece of tapeffry vpon their horfes backs, and by the readinesse of their horses do for a long time in one fort maintain their fight. They carry light darts made of strait and faire Canes, excellently well made, and strongly armed; and their handy weapons are good sables, or broad and C. sharp curtle-axes. These men a great while fought most valiantly in the last combats, but in fine were all flaine, except some few which cast themselves into Danubius, and were there drowned. The loffe of which men much discouraged the Turks; for why, their service stood them in great stead in receiving the enemies charges, and with their bodies courting of the Turks squadrons in their greatest perils & combats. Howbeit the Turks received not these loffes without returning fome part therot to vs again. For Collonitz had but a little before fallen into great danger of his person, & lost some of his followers in an enterprise of great moment, had the effect answered vnto the project therof. While the Tarks yet lodged in the Isle of Vicegrade, he caused eight great field pieces to be so placed, as that therewith he so much annoyed the Turkes, that they were about to have for faken the place; and the more to force them foto doe, the second of O crober he imbarqued himselse with 600 Haiduckes upon the Danubius, and so by night with great filence landed neer vnto the enemies, thinking so your collapsize in the fudden to have furprifed them. Which for all that could not so secretly be don, by reason superifing the of the appearing of the day, but that the Turks were therof aware; who therupon with great turks him preife iffued out of their trenches, and with al their force and power charged him. Against whom he made head, rather upon a braue and conftant refolution, than any confidence he had in his own forces, not having men ynow to withstand the least part of his enemies. Which his fo great resolution so abated the Turks sury, as that they stood a good while in doubt to charge men fo resolued. The field pieces which he had brought ouer with him into the Isle then serued him to good purpose, beating them backe with their murthering bullets, who with their number thought to haue ouerwhelmed him. Which good help opposed against the number of the enemies for a time ballanced the victory, and wrought the death of many onboth fides. This maner of fight endured the space of two hours, maintained more by resolution than by strengh and power. At length for all that, the Turks with their number pregailing, the Christians therwith rather oppressed than vanquished, forfaking their field pieces, diforderly retyred towards their boats: but the Turks eagerly purfuing them, flew 400 of the Haiducks the rest recovering their boats, carryed with them their Generall, by them hardly defended from the fury of the enemy. Which loffe hapned not fo vnto the Christians, but that it was mingled with some losse of the Turkes also, of whom the most forward and couragious were in that fight flain as was afterwards knowne by certaine prifoners of theirs which were afterwards taken, who made report of the losses by them there received. The Turkes by this fodesperate and dangerous an attempt warned to preuent the like for the time to come. cast up great trenches in the Isle along st the bank of Danubius, therin placing certain Janiza. ries and other their best fouldiers, who there lay untill the Campe distodging went to lie before Buda. The

A conflict betwixt the Turks and the Christians.

The Turks had before built a bridge of boats at Lamascin, which gaue them passage into G Stiria, where they did great harm; for the strengthning wherof they had built at both ends a ftrong fort, well furnished both with men and munition. This bridge so commodious to the Turks, and hurtful to the Christians, Trantmestorf gouernor of Stiria, and a great commander in those parts, with his Stirian troupes, and some good aid brought vnto him by the County Serim, vndertook to break. Vpon which resolution he vpon the sudden approched one of the aforefaid forts, and so right furiously assailed the same before they were well aware of hie comming. In which doing, he caused the greatest noise and stir that was possible to be made with trumpets, drummes, and clattering of armour, as if it had bin fome great army imploied in that action, the more to terrific the defendants. Which so great and dreadful a noise joined vnto fo braue an attempt, with fo great courage begun, strook such a terror into the minds of H the Turks, that they without any great refistance quitted the place, and fled ouer the bridge to the other fort. Of which for saken fort the Christians became masters, and with all speed profecuting their good fortune, presently drew out theroftwo Cannons, and therewith battered the other fort : in which the Turks, having no other place of refuge to flie vnto, norhone of fafety but in their last valour, so wel behaued themselues, as that the Christians had much ado to force them; howbeit a breach being made by the fury of the cannon, and fealing lad. ders fet vo, the fort was on every fide affaulted; which the Turks fo valiantly endured by the foace of fine hours, as that it was hard to fay who should prevail or have the better. In this affault were many on both fides flain; the Turks not being to be ouercome but with the loffe both of their lines and honour; and the Christians not able to retyre, without the loss of 1 that fo great and rich an enterprise. So that the affault was with great resolution on both fides maintained, the Turks fighting for their liues, and the Christians for their honour, vntill that at last the Turks with much slaughter ouercome, the fort was by the Christians taken, and most of the Turks therein being slain, and the rest taken prisoners, both the fortswere forthwirh rased, and the bridge broken, which before had served for an ordinary passage for the Turks to forrage and spoil the Christian territory by. The boats wherof the bridge was made were all burnt, and fome great Ordnance therein found, broken in pieces and cast into the river.

Lugare aften;

At the same time Lugaze, a place of great importance for the service of the Emperour, and fo neer vnto the Turks, as that they could hardly attempt any thing theerabouts, but that it K might from thence be discourred and knowne, was by the Transylvanians deliuered to Basta, the Emperors Lieutenant in that countrey. From which place he fending outcertain fcours toward Belgrade, they brought in with them certain prisoners; who being examined, faid, that Haffan Baffa in Hungary, had writ to Giaffer Baffa the governor of Temeswar, That he should only attend to the preservation of his own, without attempting any thing further against the Christians, the present estate of their affairs so requiring. And that having re-victualled Buda, his purpose was for this year to return, in hope of some good peace to be ere long concluded betwixt the great Sultan and the Emperor.

The two armies of the Turks and the Christians lay stil neer the one of them to the other, the Turkes carefull for the re-victualling of Buda, and the Christians still intentine to their L doings, and desirous in what they might to hinder and frustrate the same. Which because they could no way better do than by offering of them battell, they thereupon generally refolued, vpon a Friday being the scuenteenth of October, the day by them assigned for the battell (having by the shooting off of three great cannons given warning vnto the fouldiors thotowout the camp, for the preparing of themselves first towards God, and then to the service of their Prince) after they had wel refreshed themselues, in good order tooke the field, and so stood ready ranged there, either to give or accept of battell. Before whom the County Rhingraue was fent forth with his Regiment, about halfe the way betwist the two Armies, to difcouer the mouing of the Enemy, and to receive his first charge, if occasion should so require, Whose Scouts before sent forth, about noone discouered a troupe of horsemen come out of M the Turkes Camp, about some businesse they had to do, but to them vnknowne. Whom the Scouts supposing to have been the fore runners of the Turks Army, and by them almost forprised, hastily retyred back again, and by their hasty retreit put the whole army in an alarme; which came brauely marching on, in hope now to have come to try the matter by true vaA lour, and by the fortune of a generall battell to have made that day for ever famous by their victory and the ouerthrow of their proud enemies. And in the heat of their fo great courage like enough it was for them to have performed the same, had the Turks had but so much courage in them as to have met them in the field, as was well hoped they now would. But they with their former loffes discouraged, and resolved only vpon the safegard of themselves, and The Tarket rethe victualling of Buda, had no minde to enter into these honourable lists, but kept themse lues build listed be build listed close within the couert of their tents and the strength of their trenches. And so the Christians them by the with a falle alarme moved, and having for the most part of the day in vaine expected the comming forth of their enemies, returned into their campe deceived of their expectation.

The same day there was an espie taken, whom they which tooke him thought to have been a Turke, howbeit he was found to be one of their owne men; by whom they were better enformed of the cowardife of the Turks, of their purpose for the shunning of battell, and of their resolution for the keeping of themselves within the safegard of their trenches; and that they so did, as well for the loffes they had before received, as for divers other valueky accidents, which eaused them to misdoubt some cuil successe in the end and winding up of this their expedition, Neuerthelesse, the Christians not greatly trusting to these reports, still kept their army in readines, to give their enemies battell vpon the least occasion offered them. Howbeit, that indeed they had no great cause of seare, the Turks having no desire at all to come to a generall battell: fo that in flead of great effects that were expected, the time passed by in light skirmithes and vaine alarmes betwixt the two armies; untill that at length the Turks having by the C river sufficiently stored the city of Buda with victuals, the great Bassa secretly by night rose The great Bassa with his army, and fo retired toward Belgrade. Which fo base a retreat differed not much heaving villafrom a cowardly flight, being with such silence made vnder the darke couert of the night, as cress by aged that the Christians had thereof no perceiving vntill that they were quite departed and gone. "He with but a single shade the control of the silence of the Turke in Hungary was all that the silence of This victualling of Buda and of some other few places of the Turks in Hungary, was all that recircibous of the great Baffa did this yeare with his great army; whereas at his first comming it was given Hungary.

out, that he would therewith take both Strigonium and Pesth from the Christians. The next day the hafty and fudden departure of the enemy being perceived, the Generall of the Christians called together the Colonels and other great Commanders of the army, to consult with them, what were best to be done in so vnexpected an occurrent? Of whom, some D were of opinion, That it was best forthwith in all haste to pursue their fearfull enemies othersome for many reasons diffuading the same, and othersome withall propounding some other notable exploits to be taken in hand. But in conclusion, the fafest point was resoluted upon, which was, not to hazard any their troups in purfuing of their flying enemies, who were hardly to be ouertaken; but now immediatly after their departure to attempt the taking in of some one of their strong holds: where, among stothers that were propounded, Hatwan was thought to be the most necessary place, being so seated, as that beside the great harme it did to the Christians thereabout, it much hindered both advertisements and victuals to be brought vnto Pelth. Which exploit refolued vpon, they forthwith rafed the Fort of S. Andrew, and the fort by them built in the Isle of Vicegrade, because they should not stand the Turks in any E stead after their departure, and sowith all their power set forward toward Hatwan. This town is seated beyond the river of Danubius toward the North, about eight leagues from Buda, crossing the way to Transyluania and Cossoua, vpon a faire and euen plaine, neere vnto a great and deepe marish, and was sometime desended with good and strong walls, with a castle, and three large and deepe ditches, for a long time in the power of the Turks, and which without losse a great while held out against the valiant Baron Teuffenbach, by whom it was most streitly in vaine besieged : untill that afterward it was againe besieged by Maximilian the Archduke, the Emperours brother, then Generall of his army in Hungary in the yeare 1594, vntowhom it was by composition surrendered, after it had for a certaine space beene by the Turks notably defended: who confidering the harme this place did unto the Emperours ter-F ritories, by reason of the scituation thereof, wherein a great and strong garrison of the Turks alwaies lying, forraged all the Christian territories as far as the river Vague, vea, and oftentimes tooke booties as far as Strigontum, and by spoiling of all that side of Hungary, caused the Countrey to pay contribution as farre as Ternauic, flauding within four leagues of the mountaines which seperat Hungary and Morauia: all irreparable losses to the Christians, and

hardly to be avoided : for which reasons he caused it then to be dismantled, and to be made Q unferuiceable for the wars. After which time for all that, the Turks for the commodious works of the place, had with great labour againe new fortified the fame, with wats made with great piles of wood and faggots, with earth rammed in betwike them wa fixonger kind of fortifiers. on, and better able to withfland the fury of the cannon, than are wals of flone sid which for the Turks vie most commonly to fortific such places as they meane to defend, and which of tentimes cost much for the Christians to gaine the same from them.

Harman befie-Civillians.

This place thus fortified, and both with men and munition well furnished, and with all things needfull stored, was able to endure a great and long siege; whereunto the garrison therein was as resolutely set downe, as were the Christians to attempt it: where now, at their fift comming vnto it, a part of the Italian Regiment, affilted with 300 Lanfquenets, vndertheles. H ding of County Sultze, and Grafold Generall of the Italians, were appointed to go before the rest of the army, and to begin to make their approches : which they did by forcing of aware. mill driven by the water of the marish, not past a musket shot from the towne. Wherin while they were busied, the Turks fallying out of the towne, came to fight hand to handwith the Christians, and had with them a sharpe combat, the Turks fighting for the defending of the place and of their lines, and the Christians for the gaining of the same, and for their honour. Which so contrary are solution in that conflict cost the lives of many, and among others the life of Grafold, Generall of the Italians, there flaine with a harquebuse shot, vnto the great hun of the whole army, but especially of the Italians, now deprived of so great and expert a Commander. At last for all that, the Turks were enforced confusedly to retire again into the town. I having in this fally loft a number of their menalfo. The Christians neverthelesse having driuen the Turks backe into the towne, went forward with their businesse in making their approches, and placing their gabions to couer their cannon; wherein the Turks with their great and small that did them great harme, but especially with their murthering pieces, charged with nailes and other small pieces of yron. Howbeit, by the comming of the Lord Rullworm with the rest of the army, the approches were the next day brought on, and the battery planted so neere vnto the towne, as that the Turks could not without most manifest danger and losse, any more fally out to trouble the Christians in their workes. The first inconvenience the besiezed felt, was the want of Water, which through the diligence of our men was foone taken from them, the cannon right furioufly battering the wals in the mean space. Wherewith the Turks r discouraged, and now out of hope to be relieued, thought it not best for them to expect either whileft a breach were made, or an affault given, but by parly to prevent these dangers, in hope to come to some easier composition, while yet they stood in their whole strength. And so The Turket in Parley by the Turks demanded, and by the Christians granted, and hostages for the surety thereof on both fides given, they fent two of the chiefe men amongst them to entrest of the fame: who at the first demanded, That their lives and liberty faued, they might with bag and baggage depart. Whereunto answer was given them, That they should only with their lives and liberty be gone, with some few hundreds of their worst horses of courtesie given them, to carry them to fuch a place as they meant to retire themselues vnto, and to deliuer into the hands of the Christians all such renegats as were in the towne.

Hatwan veel ded unto the

Now the besieged Turks carrying yet the markes of the cruelty by the Wallons exercised vpon them in the former fiege, when as the same town was by force taken, and filled with deal bodies of all ages & fex, and doubting now this fecond shipwreck, with like misery threatned unto them by the Christian Generall, if they should expect the dreadfull euent of a generall affault; accepted of these hard conditions, seeing no better could be obtained; and so couenanting, that they with their families, their lives and liberties faued, might with a fafe convoy be conducted vnto some place of surety within their owne territory, they promised to give up the town. Which agreement on both parts resolued vpon, they full of sorrow and heavinesse, with their families departing out of the towne the 29 of Nouember, were by Colonell Andaft with certain Hussars safely conducted to Solnoc. The Christians entring the town, found therein M great store of victuals & munition, the houses full of corne and other necessaries, and the shops ftored with weapons, fhot and pouder, with 24 pieces of great ordnance ready mounted, which might have well sufficed for the desence of the place. But all these things are but actessories vnto one principall, that is to fay, to resolution, without which they are but of small force, and

A with which they are able to do much. Beside that, the place it selfe thus furnished well considered, seemed almost impossible to have bin forced; but especially now that Winter was come on, which might have brought a thousand stormes and difficulties, by the Christians not to haue been endured: fo that euery man beholding the same, with his cies cast vp towards heauen, gaue God the praise, for taking away the Turks courages in their to great aduantages, and encreasing of the Christians in their no lesse difficulties:vnto whom the glory of this victory was wholly attributed feeing that contrary to all apparance and mans forces, he had given to the Christians the victory, no way able by their owne forces to have been gained. But God, which in his prouidence from heaven beholdeth all things vpon earth, disposeth of the same as he feeth best for his glory, and the welfare of his: so that in this action he was the only pilot R which brought this our ship into the hauen of health; for the haires of our head are of him numbred, and even the least creatures voon earth are of him regatded.

Into this new gained town the Christian Generall put a good and strong garrison of a thoufand Lanfquenets and fine hundred Hungarians, part horfemen, and part footmen, for the keeping of the place and of the country thereabout; which done, he retired with his army toward Pefth, which he relieued with victuals, and strengthened with the troups of the Colonels, Collonitz, Geiberg, and Roner, who were there bilited to passe that Winter, and to presente the place against the deurses and enterprises of the Turks at Buda, who were still deursing and

practifing for the regaining thereof.

The time of the yeare for foldiers any longer to keep the field now past, and the great army the Lord Tillof the Turks rifen and gone, the Lord Raffworm breaking vp his army necre vnto Strigonium, worm breaking vp his army necre vnto Strigonium, wy his army, or caused all the Ensignes by him this yeare gained from the Turks, even 64 in number, to be ga- fendeth the Enthered together all very braue and gallant; all which he fent with great pomp and triumph to fine gained thered together all very braue and gallant; all which he fent with great pomp and triumph to fine gained from the Turks Vienna, for a Present to the Archduke Matthias 3 who received them with great thanks given for a present to both vnto the Generall that fent them, and the fouldiers that had gained them; and bountiful- the Archange ly rewarding them that had brought them. They of Vienna at the same time highly commending the Generall, and not a little rejoycing to see those same Ensignes now in their power within the city, which not long before had proudly braued them in the field.

Now after the breaking up of the Christian army, a great number of infolent and seditious fouldiers, especially of the Regiment of Colonell Alimein, roming up and downe the country, D to seeke for booty, most cruelly risled and spoiled the country villages, with the inhabitants therein, as well the Christians as the Turks, sparing no more the one than the other; whose outrage not otherwise to be staied, they were by commandement from the Emperor, by force charged at Widhof, and two hundred and thirty of them being brought in prisoners to Vienna, foure and thirty of them were there for example hanged, and the reft as men not worthy of

entertainment cashiered. The time of the yeare having (as we faid) broken up the army of the Christians, the Regi- The falliers of ment of the County Reingraue was put in garrison into the villages of Chiante and Ternavie, the regiment of alwaies at hand with the enemies, as fittest to repulse them. These souldiers were alwaies kept ently billied, by in doings, still fighting while others were at peace, and mannaging their armes, whilst others extremine dri E hanged theirs by the wals. For beside the troubles they had with the Turks, their nigh, but bad for the infellus, neighbours, the very inhabitants of the countrey (who held all that might hurt them, for enemics, were they never fo much their friends) oftentimes, and that for little or no occasion at al, tookevp arms, and right furiously charged them as their mortall enemies. Of which combats there was no end, the country peafants still striving to rid themselves of such ghests. So that these valiant men still enforced to buy their bread with the price of their bloud, as men become desperat, vsed the Christians as they did the Turks, dividing all things with them by the fword. But in these small and often fights moomen were slain and lost than would haue bin in a generall battell, some good number either of the one side or the other being every day slain: which daily inconveniences caused these souldiers to resolve to go to seeke their living else-F where, rather than in the midft of the graues of their fellows. Whereunto they were the rather enduced, for that but a little before, the troupe of Captaine Clinchampe, the heft and brauest of the whole Regiment, was one night right furioufly affailed, and almost surprifed by the country peafants. VV herfore they departed out of Hungary into Austria without victuals, apparell, or money, their pay due vnto them for 17 months being kept from them. A cruelty full of

couctousnesse, and a couetousnesse full of cruelty, by wrong and hard dealing to leave those of men to the desperat extremity of hunger, who for our safety had exposed themselves to all manner of danger. For if the Prince (as he may of right) demand the liues of his subjects in his. feruice, as bound vnto their loyalty; they may also of right require due provision for their maintenance: of which two offices where one faileth, the whole state must needs fall. For prouiding whereof, great was the wisedome of Augustus, who laid vp the publique reuenue apare by it felfe, to defray the publique charge; and that which was his owne prinat, to ferue his

owne priuat vies.

Thefe poore fouldiers thus resolued, craued leave of the Bishop of Presburg to passe by the fuburbs of his towne, without doing therein any harme: which their request he courteoully granted; and so according to their word they indeed passed, not so much as once wish. H ing for that they durst not once touch. Which their so quiet passage caused the Bishop to surnish them with boats, whereby to passe ouer the river which divideth Hungary from Austria. The pefants of Which once knowne unto the peafants of Austria, they affembled themselves together, to the Auftria fickly number of 1500 men, and cast vp a fort vpon the banke of the river, with three faulconers in it, passes the resolutely set downe to keepe them from comming ouer into their country. Which their so Jondauers of the forward a refolution for awhile staied these men of war : who to avoid further trouble, courteously requested passage of these men promising all their good behaviour in passing quietly through their country; which the churles in most churlish maner refused to grant, with groud threats of the danger of their lives, if they should by force attempt the passage, and not with quietnesse returne. With which brauadoes of the country churles these troups of martial I men prouoked, refolued by force to remoue these lets, and by the sword to open themselues a way: fo turning the head of their baggages toward the fort, as if they would have there paffed. while the peafants stood gazing vpon them, Came aillard with his troupe of horsemen vaperceiued of them tooke the river a little higher vp, and by swimming gained the farther banke; after whom captaine Clinchamp with his troups immediatly followed also. In which passage they were much troubled with great flakes of yee, with the great deepenesse of the river, with the steepnesse of the bankes where they were to land, and many other difficulties: all which they regarded not to be reuenged of their enemics. These valiant men being got ouer, vponthe fudden furprifing these rude country churles, and furiously charging of them, quickely ouerthrew them, and cut them in pieces: of whom 200 were left dead vpon the place, as many x moe hurt, and the rest put to slight. Which was no sooner done, but that the rest of the troups of the Regiment without let passed the river, and so joyned themselves vnto their victorious companions. Scuen weekes this Regiment staied in Austria; and so longer had, but that you the complaint and request of the Nobility and of the people of the country, they having for 17 months pay due vnto them received nine months pay were licensed to depart. Which was a great ouer fight in them that had to doe therewith, at once to disband so many good men, as had not their like among stall therest of the Emperours garrisons, and who being staid with a little mony, might with their good feruice have flood the Emperour in great flead: as by proofe afterward appeared; when as the Emperour by necessity forced to call them together againe, could not of all that firong Regiment raise but three companies; the rest being some of L them returned into their own countries, other-fome of them gone to serue in other places, or else otherwise dispersed. Of which three companies, the first was given to Campaillard, the second to Baltazar Marades a Spaniard, and the last to John Paul an Italian: Which three captaines had before commanded in the Reingraues Regiment, and done the Emperour good fernice, as they did afterward also.

The rest of this yeare ended in Hungary, with divers other encounters and combats, Forconflictiof the tune therein still favouring the Christians. As 300 Haiducks, going forth to seeke for booty, to ruris and by good hap chanced to meet with a company of the Turkes being very rich, and divers of them men of good account; amongst whom, the Gouernour of Mohatz was one: all whom these Haiducks cut in pieces; to be borne withall, for shewing no fauor vnto them, who most M cruelly had before spoiled them of their parents, lands and goods. Besides that, they tooke the Gouernor of Copan, with his sonne, and 24 other very rich Turks, with 170 horses of sernice, and eight fat Oxen prepared for their prouision. Which fat booties drew forth other fouldiers also to seeke out for the like : of whom, certain troups of the Christians going forth

toward Batiwar, a towne of the enemies; met the Gouernor of the towne and of the territory thereabout come out with his garrison against them; where betwixt them was made a right hot and sharpe fight : wherein at the first encounter the Turks seemed to have the better, but in the end the Christians taking courage, ouerthrew them and cut them in pieces. In this conflict diuers prisoners were taken, with three Ensignes, and many other rich spoiles. This happy exploit was seconded with newes agreeable thereunto out of Moldania, whereof the Vaynod by a Curror fent of purpose, gaue our men to vnder stand, which was, of the generall ouerthrow of the Tareats: who having with all manner of crucky watted the country, had in the end made the inhabitants fo desperats that reposing more comfort in a speedy death (the end of all miseries) than in a linguing life, turmoiled with so many intollerable calamities, they generally arming themselues, joyned themselues with their Vaynod, so to try their last fortune. With which resolution they in battell encountering with the Tattars, gaue them a great ouerthrow, a number of them being left dead voon the field, and the rest put to flight, and chased out of the country, the Moldanians notably reuenging their former losses, and in their owne territories burying their enemies.

Neither were the Turks in this cold and hard time of the yeare on their part idle, but flill Beged Baffa plotting of their great and notable defignes, even through the middeft of the frost and snow thinking to to have been performed. The Basis Receiving showing the half will be to have supposed to the state supposed to the to have beene performed. The Baffa Bezedhearing that the Lord Baffa lay with his troupes the Lord Eafla, dispersed in the country about Lippa, in great security by reason of the extremity of the time. " bim surgicle by altogether unfit for men to keepe the field : and therefore imagining it to be no great matter, do surribrowil now amidst the frost and the snow to surprise him; acquainted three other of the Turks Captains and Commanders thereabout with the matter: who liking well thereof, with 5000 men all together set sorward, in hope to have upon the sudden surprised him. But he an old expert Captaine, and not so carelesse as they supposed, had his secret spice still abroad among them: by whom he aduertised both of their purpose and of their comming, resoluted in both to preuent them; and to that end having called together his forces, fet forward to meet them in the mid way, and so before they were aware to intercept them; neither failed he of his purpose; for meeting with the Turks fearing no such matter in place of disaduantage, and vpon the fudden charging them round, they, deceived of their expectation for the cafineffe of the victory promsed them, as men dismaied, after some small resistance fled, aboue cleuen hundred D of them being in this conflict flaine, and the rest put in rout, and driven into the river Maruze, there perished; some few onely by speedy fight with the Bassa escaping. Twenty of the Turkes Captaines were here taken, with some few other prisoners, and a great and rich

Much about the same time George Barbell, one of the chiefe of the Rebels in Transylvania, acknowledging his fault, came to Claudionople, to take the oath for his allegiance viito the Emperor: by whose example a great number of others moved, came in and submitted themselues also: and happily he being a good and valiant Captaine, had done much more for the seruice of the Emperor, had he not bin by death preuented; for shortly after he suddenly died. The other Rebels moued neither by his example, nor by the comming in of some others of

their companions, made choice of one Bethlin Haber (a most renowned Captaine, and of great Bublin Haber reputation amongst the fouldiers) for their Chieferaine: who proud of sixch a choice, imme chesen their chiefe of diatly after fent an Herauld vnto Basta, to will him forthwith to deliner vnto him all the coun- Transfinania. try of Transyluania, as to him that was of late chosen Prince thereof, or else to denounce vnto him most cruell war : and to tell him further, That if he refused so to do he was in good hope by his owne forces, without any aid from the Turke, to drive him out, being well affured of the faithfull denoire of the Transylvanians. At whose proud threats Basta smiling, only shew-Basta busions. ed him his openhand in figne that he accepted of his proud threats, nor youch (a fing him any the mellenger Other answer at all. This glorious boaster bare himselse the higher, for that he had married the of Bethus, widow of Moyfes the chiefe Rebell, whereby he had gained both great riches, and much credit

F and reputation among the common people: both which he enjoyed but a while; for the fourth day after that he was married, he died, and so was buried. Basta neuerthelesse, sor the better asfuring of the strong places of Transylvania, put into them garrisons of his most faithfull Germanes, and dispatched Crausenich away toward the Emperour, to request of him a supply of a thousand horsemen and source thousand soor, without which he thought it impossible to

Iiiii 3

u.fta fenderb ples untothe preserve and keepe the Province troubled with so great factions, and so carnestly sought after o by the Turks : and further to certifie him, That the little forces he had left was not fufficient for the keeping of the places befet with formany enemics, and all dying as it were in their mouthes: That the Province (warmed with, feditious people, one thrafting another forward in mischiese and rebellion, as the eares of wheat driven with the winderdome another in the field: That the Turks were alwaies making of new incurfions, which hee was not able to repreflewithout greater forces, which he expected from his Majesty with all speed possible. protesting, for want of such supply to be in time fent watch him, to lay she losse of the Proting voon the negligence of them which might and ought to have fent the fame; acquitting hims selfe for the losse thereof, seeing that he durst not to repose any trust or considence in the first of the citifens and inhabitants of the townes, although they were difarmed, for having foof. ten falsified their faith, and put their Prouince in danger of vtter ruine and destruction, But leaving these troubles of Transyluania and Hungary, let vs allittle step backe to see what have pened among the Turks themselues, after the departure of the great Bassa with his army our

of Hungary.

Mahomet the great Sultan had (as is before declared) by great promises made vnto his Robels, fought to appeale the rebellion in Asia, and by that meanes drew Zellaly, one of the chiefe Rebels, with twelve thousand good souldiers out of Asia into Europe, and so into his warres in Hungary, vpon an affured promife made vnto him of the government of Boing the hope whereof, as it had drawne him vnto thefe late warres, fo had it also encouraged him with his gallant troups of most brave horsemen to doe the best service he could, so to shew him. I felfe worthy of so honourable a preferment; which he right notably performed during all the time of the Baffaes abode in Hungary, to his owne great commendation, and the further ring of his Lord and Masters service. But the Bassa with his weake army retired out of Hund gary, and the Baffa himselfe returned toward Constantinople; Zellaly with three thousand horse withdrew himselfe into his promised gouernment of Bosna, to possesse himselfe thereof: and being come neere to Bagualue, the chiefe Towne of that Prouince, he thereencam ped in a faire large medow, within fight of the city. Now Zeffer Baffa, then Gouernour of the Prouince, and not as yet thereof discharged, seeing this Rebell thus to encroach you his charge, as if he would out n by force intrude himfelfe thereinto; with all freed called together his garrifons and men of war (euer ready at his becke) and fo went forth against Zellah, with g a purpose to have quickely, and without any great trouble, cut him with his so small a company all in pieces. But the old Rebell not ignorant either of his owne weakenesse, or of the Basfacs strength, having himselfe lost the best part of his forces before in Hungary, as hewas a man of no lesse wisedome than courage, resolved now to attempt by policy that which he well knew he could not by force effe &. Wherefore he as a great Prince, vpon some brave resolution, began to encampe himselfe as if he had meant there to have lien, when as immediatly after vpon a faire night having caused divers great fires to be made in his tents, as if it had been to beguile the enemy with, he suddenly rose and departed. Of whose flight (for so it was like) the Bassa understanding, and that he had for faken his campe, hasted thither with all speed with By policy outr. his fouldiers to take and pillage the same; not making any other account of him that was fo 1 thown 2 for fled and gone, but as of a base and faint hearted coward, who for feare and want of courage had left both his campe and honour as a prey vnto his enemies; the spoyle whereof the Bassa (being possessed of the campe) gauevnto his fouldiers; who glad of such a morfell, greedily fivallowed it vp, which by and by after became their bane and veter destruction: for whilest that they were charging themselves with booties, and every man was thinking of his prey, nothing carefull of their common safety, Zellaly with his three thousand horse, all valiant and re-

folute men, juddenly the same night returning, surprised the Turks being fast on sleepe, as bu-

ried in security, and cut them in pieces. Some of greater courage than the rest, begantomake

head, and to give some shew of their valour, but overcome with the general! scare, out of order,

In this surprise there were of the Bassaes men six thousand found dead upon the place: avery

great flaughter to be made by fo few men. But what cannot valiant resolution do against care

lefnesse, fulled asleep in the lap of security? The Bassa himselfe escaped by slight, with sect

as could get out of the campe to follow him.

and not resolued what to do, they were quickly with the rest forced, ouerthrowne, and slaine, M

Now Zellaly well knowing how to vie his victory, marched in hafte to all the chiefe places of that Prouince, and with his forces, more feared for their victory than for their number. caused all the inhabitants of those places, with most part of the rest of the people of that country, to sweare vnto him their obedience and fidelity. In which doing he gathered together great store of wealth, with a great number of braue horsemen for service : all which he put into Balnaluc, a ftrong towne, whereinto he in triumphant manner entred, with a crowne of laurell voon his head, and his foldiers finging his praifes amiddeft the smoke of a thousand pice, s of great ordnance, which he caused incessantly to be shot off for the space of two daies together: gining it out withall (amongst all the joyfull feasts and triumphs, made for the magnifying and setting forth of his praise and glory) That his resolution was, to take part with the Chri-R flian Emperor, if the great Bassaes, or other his enemies in great place in court, should seeke to croffe his defires, or to formalize his actions or proceedings in this manner of the obtaining

of his government.

Now Mahomet doubting what this man, fo well acquainted with rebellion, would do, had by Mahomet feeds diners messengers sent for him to Constantinople, after the breaking up of the army in Hun. for zettat; to gary, there of his Imperiall and infinite bounty, to receive the honourable rewards of his good Beautiople, feruice and valour, the greatnesse wherof he had (as he said) already understood by Hassan Bassa the Generall: which fo bound him to the reward thereof, as that his defire and pleasure was to grace him in Court with his owne hands for the greater testimony of the loue he bare him. and of the efteeme he had of him. But the crafty and mistrussfull Rebell, doubting that these faire words were all but baits to draw him into his power, and the endangering or affured loffe both of his life and liberty, thut his eares against these so sweet charmes, and as a man well aduised, and one which knew that the hand of a Prince justly offended, is alwaies open for to punish his rebellious subject, being once in his power, with as great justice in punishing him, as he with wrong and difloyalty offended him; would in no wife accept of the offer: but civilly answered. That he most humbly thanked the great Sultan, for his so great and honou- Hersfalls to rable offers) and that he was so mindefull of him: but that he for his part defired not any grea. 10mi. ter reward for the feruices by him done, more than the government which his Majesty had before promifed him, whereof (according to which promife, which he could not thinke, but to teagreeable to his good liking) hee was now possessed, with a resolution to hold and keep D the same for his Majesties service. Which was as much in effect, as for a distoyall subject to talke with his angry fourreigne, with his hand voon his fword: but with this fly answer, such as it was, Sultan Mahomes for all his greatnesse, must as yet content himselfe, for seare lest if he should have fought to have by force removed him, he might so have raised a more dangerous rebellion in Europe, than was already in Afia. Zellaly fo politique and resolute a man, and not to feeke what to doe in fuch matters, being possessed of so great a government, and the Christian Emperour at hand ready to have backed him, if he should vpon any discontentment

The troubles of this yeare 1603 thus ouerpast, the beginning of the next was like vnto a 1604 faire blooming tree, which promiting great flore of fruit, but afterward blafted with the ex-E tremity of the weather, proueth in effect as barren, as it before feemed in hope fruitfull. For beginning with the fweet Westerne winds of peace, it ended with the steine Northern blatts of warre. The Turkshad oftentimes the last yeare made motions of peace, but especially toward the end thereof, outwardly making shew of a great desire and forwardnesse in themselucs thereunto. Which businesse the last yeare begun, was even with the beginning of this yeare also effectually continued, and Commissioners were on both sides appointed to conferre and conclude vpon the same. Amongst these Commissioners, Colonell Althem was prace become one; who to performe his charge, having taken with him the other Commissioners deputed the charge and the large, with him for this purpose, with certaine other Captaines, embarqued himselfe with them in thirteene ships from Strigonium, and from thence failing downe the River, landed with his F traine in the Island betwixt Budy and Pesth. Of whose arrivall there, the Turks of Buda aduertifed, and on their part ready, came forthwith thither also, with all the outward showes that might be of their most earnest desire for the concluding of peace; whereas our men, who by a thousand effects were affured of the virial third neffe of the Turks, and that necessiry and not the defire of any quietnesse, had drawne them to seeke for peace, to the contrary showed

themselves very backeward in this businesse. For why, they knew right well, that the Turks Q had not taken this matter in hand but to ouertake them, and by this time of peace to gaine time of war more commodious and fit for their ambitious and cruell defignes. They had the vere before made fufficient proofe of our forces, accompanied with good fortune, which can fed them to despaire by strong hand to vanquish and ouercome vs : besides that, they still cue. ry houre in one place or other received a thousand losses and crosses from our garrions, who diffressed and annoyed them both with their forces, and with driving of them vnto the catre. mity of wants. Our men knew moreouer also, that the troubles of Asia as well from the Re. bels as from the Persian which lay so heavy vpon the great Sultan, drew them to this necessit. ty, to fecke for a breathing time of peace, wherin to repaire that which was in their forces and frength by wars impaired. And even yet also the manner of the Turks demeaning of them. felues in this action, their delaies, their excuses, and deferring from day to day to conclude voon some point of their treaty, gaue our men good cause to suspect them of euill meaning, as men respecting their profit more than their faith: and more subtill and cruell in all their actions, than honourable and valorous. The fifth of Ianuary was the day by our men expeded for the treaty; for as then the Bassa of Buda had appointed with the rest of the Commissioners to come into the Isle to heare what our commissioners should demand, & to entreat of the peace. But hee was too true an Infidell to faile of his Infidelity, and fo came not at all, but deceived our men both of their hope & expectation. At length in stead of himself, letters were brought from him to Colonell Althem; wherby he excused himselfe for not comming, requesting him with the rest of the commissioners, to come ouer the river to Buda, the more commodously for them to confer together, and fo the better to conclude their negotiation. Now though al. them for the Majesty of his Prince, and the honor of the State, ought not at the request of these his enemies to have put himfelfe into their power, but to have flood fast vpon the tearmer of honor, yet to the end that the country of Hungary, so miserably spoiled with wars, should not take occasion to complaine of his negligence in this negotiation of peace, he refolued to go to Buda, as the Bassa had requested deeming every action tending to the hinderance of the common good, to be but in thew honourable, and in deed hurtfull. Vpon which refolution he fent before the Gentleman of his stable, and his Cooke, with a Gentleman of the Turks, sent but the day before from the Baffa: which men going aboord together, were affailed with fuch a cruell tempest upon the river, that neither the skill of the watermen, nor goodnesse of the g vessell was able to refist the force thereof, so that the boat was funke and the men drowned. An euill prefage of the peace to be made, the raging water as it were foreshewing the troubles to come. But this tempest by the facrifice of these poore drowned men appealed, Althem and Geiberg, two of the chiefe commissioners, embarked themselves, and so passed over theriuer to Buda. At whose arrivall the Turks gaue in shew a thousand testimonies of their joy for The Christian cemmiffinners their comming. Neither did the Germans refuse their kind offered courtesses, but largely sed converoufly CR of the good cheere, and filled themselues with the good wines, whereof the Turkshad given tertained at them plenty: and they againe ving them as kindly, as if they had bin their brethren, and conuerfing with them as with their owne countrymen. Amidst this carowfing and platters full of good cheere, the propositions of peace, which the Turks meant to demand, were ferued in L alfo, and a truce for twelve daies demanded to confider of the matter: during which time it should bee lawfull for every man without let freely to come and goe whither they would: which was forthwith on both sides agreed upon. And for better testimony of the Turks true meaning in this their negotiation of peace, the Bassa in the presence of our Commissioners dispatched a Curror toward the great Sultan, to aduertise him of this businesse, and of the proceeding therein, according to the cammandement by him before given. Which hedid, to cause our men to beleeue that the great Sultan himselse was desirous of peace, and that his Captaines well affected thereunto, were willing to further the same, Which done, the Balls Trefent by the prefented vnto Colonell Althem two cases full of Turks armes, of all manner of fashions, lurks cinen to very rich, and cunningly wrought; both carried by a mule, with furniture for an horse, em- M broydered with gold and pearle, very sumptuous and rich, as a Present from the Great Sultan his Lord and Master, to the Emperour. And for the Archduke Mathia, he presented vnto the Colonell, a robe of purple veluet, with fleeues cunningly enbroydered with gold and pearle, embossed with fine and curious figures cunningly wrought with the needle: for the

Buda.

A rarenesse thereof as admirable to behold, as for the richnesse thereof to have beene defired: which was by enery man wondered at, when as shortly after it was by Althem presented ento the Archduke, together with other presents from the Turks. Besides that, the same Bassa in to-

ken of friendship, presented vnto Althem himselse another very faire and rich robe; all the rest of the Commissioners receiving also from the Bassa other robes of lesse value, but yet all very rich and fumotuous.

This businesse for this time thus ended, and the truce for twelve daies concluded, the Christian Commissioners loded with Presents tooke their leave of the Turks, with the shewes of their good wils, and fo returned backe againe to Pefih. How beit thefe the enemies faire Prefents itill fauoured but of enmity, being indeed but like to the Prefents of Heller and Ajax,

B tending rather to war than to peace. Now the death of the most valiant and renowned Lord Nadasti, which at this time happe- The true and ned, was another euill presage of the bad successe of this treaty of peace now at hand who ha. 14st comment uing of long beene a barre vuto the Turks rage in that part of Hungary where he dwelt, they tord Nadaffi. now after his death, with the violence of their forces, as with an heady streame, bare downe before them all our good fortune in that Province. This worthy man of great fame and defert, had spent both his yeares and fortune in the most honourable warres against the Turks: wherein he was so skilfull and expert, that he was of them feared as another Huniades, and of the Christians honoured as another Matthias. He had a thousand times most valiantly fought against these miscreants, and as many times soiled them, to the great benefit of the Christian C Common-weale, the advancement of the Emperours fervice, and the reliefe of his distressed Country. These his heroicall deeds of armes were engrauen vpon the gates of the Townes and Cities of Hungary, and within the rockes of Tranfyluania, having both in the one country and the other right happily defeated these Insidels. He had the honour to have received the first incursions and attempts of the Turks, at such time as Amurath the third having perfidiously broken the League made with Maximilian the Emperour, with his Forces inuaded Hungary; and was the first of all the Christian Chieferaines that made head against them; and being by their sudden comming in by them almost surprised, performed yet great and worthy exploits and feruice against these faithlessemen. It should seeme that good fortune fauoured the Country of Hungary, but only in respect of him: for he being dead, it died also, D burying it selfe as it were in his graue, and him in glory; not suffering him to grow old, and so to languish in the ruines of his native Country. He died of a natural I death, about fifty The death of and foure yeares old, most part whereof he lived in armes, still charged with the burthen of the lord tlahis armour, and even at the yeelding vp of the ghost yet breathing wars against these the enemies of the Christian Faith. His death was much lamented for of many faithfull Christians, but especially of his owne tenants and subjects, whom he had alwaies kept and preserved in fasety, and still maintained them in all peace and tranquility during all these former warres; the Turks not daring once to affaile them, nor to enter into their territory, being staied from fo doing by the bulwarke of his valour, right dreadfull to their attempts. Neuer Turke was buried in his Territory, no more than were the Barbarians upon the bankes of the river Euro-E tas, his wisedome had so wisely prouided for the preservation of his people; and his valour so worthily affured them of their health and safety. He was for his Country another Epaminondas, who made his towne not only free from the armes and invalions of their enemies, but also dreadfull to their forces so long as he lived. The Turks on the contrary part no lesse rejoyced for his death; but accounting his country now rich and plentifull (for that it had neuer been by them spoiled) for their most assured prey came now thither on all sides, to have taken

F his territory, but that contrary to their expectation, they were encountered by this new Nadast, and by him so ouerthrowne and cut in pieces, that for a good while after they durst no more attempt the like. This fogreat a losse of so worthy a man was a little cased by the victory about the same

time gained by the Vayuod of Valachia against the Turks spoyling of his Countrey. This

the spoile thereof, and therewith to have enriched themselves. But as they were about so to

have done, the valliant Collonitz honoring the remembrance of the Lord Nadasti his late fellow

and companion in armes, and holding that for his owne which he had left, opposed himselfe

with his forces against these rauening wolues. So that they were no sooner entered into this

The Turks over valiant champion not able longer to endure the proud infolency and tyranny of these barbs. Q terawath the rous people, gathered together his troupes of horfemen, with fuch other imall forces as he had; whereof the Turks having made small reckoning, and therefore without order pillaging and ranfacking his Country, were, when they leaft leared, by him sponthe fudden furprifed and ouerthrowne, many of them being cut in pieces, a number moe taken prisoners, with all the spoiles they had got, and the restwith such scare chased out of his Country, as that being glad to haue escaped, they tooke no pleasure for a great while after, to looke into that his Pro-

uince againe.

But to returne againe to the Commissioners for the peace to be made betwirt the Great Sultan and the Emperour, the Bassa of Buda, to the end that the Captaines and Gouernors of the towns and caftles belonging to the Turks, being ignorant of the truce, should not continue H their warlike actions, to the prejudice of his faith given; immediatly after the departure of the Christian Commissioners from Buda, dispatched divers currours towards them, togine then knowledge thereof, and especially to the Gouernor of Agria, commanding them from thenceforth to abstain from their ordinary incursions into their enemies territories, and from all other actions of hostility, and so to keep themselves quiet vntill they were from him other. wife commanded. This little time of respite and breathing from warre, gaue great content. delibered con- ment unto the poore country people, now with warres almost exhausted and spent. And now tentment bith our fouldiers during the time of truce laying their armes afide, ran by heaps with spades and the Corte the Christian to Tue ks thought with the places where our Armies had fometimes lien encamped, there to deluc and fearch to finde fuch things as the Armies rifing in haste had haply left there buried. In which 1 action they so busied themselues as if they had beene Labourers in Haruest, so that nothing was in the fields to be seene, but men digging and removing of stones and earth. A right solish businesse, and yet so exc. edingly pleasing the greedy minds of these couctous men as that amiddest their such moiling labour they accounted themselves at greatease. The Turks also did the like, mingled together with our men, and our men with them, without any injury doing one to another either by word or deed. And no doubt it is, but that there they found more trauell than wealth, the greedy defire which drew them into this worke, deceiving them in effect. And in this mad labour both the parties spent many daies without any letor injury doing either on the one fide or the other. The Christians of Pesth also passing over the Danuby, went into the victualling houses of the Turks at Buda, whereinto they were suffered x to enter, and at liberty to walke up and downe the towne at their pleafure. And fo the Turks of Buda likewise came ouer the river vnto Pesth, and there walked at their pleasure, no man letting of them. Which manner of living was very commodious and pleafing both for the one fide and the other, the Christians buying of the Turks such things as they needed, and the Turks of them likewife. Through which quiet and peaceable intercourse and traffique, the people in generall feemed even in that short time to have forgotten a great part of their forepassed miseries, this little time of peace, joyned with security, having well assuaged the fame. But while these mutuall and vinwonted courtesses thus passed betwirt the Christians and the Turks, and the minds of most men were filled with the expectation of an assured peace to have beene even forthwith concluded, the Great Sultan Mahomet in the middest of all L his pleasures and delights died in his Imperiall Palace at Constantinople: the newes whereof being in the evening brought to Buda by a courrour of purpose sent from Constantinople, the Bassa forthwith sent the Captaine of the Sentinels of Buda, to Colonell Geiberg at Peth, to affure him of the death of the Great Sultan Mahomet, and of the succession of his young for Achmet into his Empire, now already both at Confantinople and other places thereabout

The death of the great Sul-

The Letters of the Bassa of Buda to Colonell Althem.

Vr due commendations remembred, noble Lord Gouernour, our deere friend and right honourable neighbour. We have thought good to aductife you, that the fourth day after your departure from

proclaimed Emperour. By which messenger he also wrote vnto Colonell Althem, to certife

him both of the death of the Great Sultan, and of the succession of his sonne, as also that he

was by him commanded to continue the negotiation of the peace, and fo if he could to con-

clude the same. For the more evidence whereof, behold the copy of the letters themselves:

A this city we received Letters from Constantinople, giving vs certainely to understand of the death of our mof mighty Emperour Mahomet, and of the fuccifion of his fon Sultan Achmat, into all his dominions and Empires: whereby we are, as his most humble subjects, summoned to yeeld unto him our oath of faithfull obedience as unto our rightfull Lord, and lawfull successour of his father into all his estates and dominions. Moreover, he particularly commandeth vs, to give him certaine advice and knowledge concerning the negotiation of the peace begun betwirt us and you, by the commandement of his deceased father: promiling to confirme and ratific all that what sever he shall finde done and agreed open concerning that businesse, without any qualification at all. And that if the treaty be not yet concluded and ended, that hu will and desire was, that it should be so according to the just means and assurances that we should faithfully and carefully together denife. Whereof I should readly give him advice and answer; which I B bane deferred to do, whiell I bane received your answer, which may instruct me what to resolve upon. Which your answer I attending, bauc staied the Currour of Constantinople, to the intent he may carry backeward unto our Emperour, what he is to hope for concerning this businesse, by the answer that you Shall give vs. Thefe are now therefore to adulfe you, as our decre friend, and a most valiant Governour to let downe that which you hall thinke to be most fit and necessary in this businesse: equing you withall to understand, that our new Emperour is a man of resolution even in these his young yeares, wherein he now flourisherh, having idlenesse, deeming no losse greater, and altogether irrepaireable, than the losse of time. If then you be still desirous, that the peace between our Emperours should be made and confirmed, I hope you will employ your whole endenour, with speed to determine this most happy negotiation, and so necessary for every mans good. As also to avert farre from our owne heads, the curses of the common people. C for whom it is most needfull that the peace should for their good and quietnesse be concluded, seeing that the fruit thereof is expected to be unto them happy, and the glory thereof for ener ours, for having by our deligence and true endeauour concluded the same. Which maketh me to hope, that when you shall finde your selfe ready to conclude this treaty, you shall not bring with you men enemies unto peace, or such as Shall dissuade the same; but rather wise and grave men, which to the ottermost of their power may advance the same , and finde out good and reasonable meanes to assure an eternall and faithfull peace between our Emperours, wato which so generall a good enery one of us is in duty bound to imploy the uttermost of hu sufficiencie and power. And thu is that I have of truth to write vnto you at this time; And fo I bid

Now these Letters although they most concerned the continuation of the treaty of peace, already begun, and were too friendly from an enemy, to have in them any good meaning, yet did they well affure the Colonell to whom they were written, of the death of the great and late Sultan Mahomet, and of the succession of his tonne Achmat into his Empire, to which end they are here set downe.

you farewell.

This late mighty Monarch, and now nothing but a loathfome lump of dead flesh, the great Sultan Mahomet, departed this life about the later end of Ianuary, in the yeare of Grace 1604, (according to their computation which begin their yeare at Christmas) when he had lived about foure and forty yeres, and thereof reigned eight. He was a man of no great spirit, and yet exceeding proud; which was the cause that he was both the lesse beloued and seared of his

E subjects in generall, but especially of the Ianizaries and other his souldiers and men of warre, who scorning his loose government, and grieved to see even the greatest affaires of his State not only imparted to women, but by them mannaged and outerruled also (as by his mother, the Sulranesse his wife, and others) not onely rebelled against him, but were oftentimes in their rages about to haue deposed him. He was altogether given to sensuality & voluptuous pleafure, the markes whereof he still carried about with him, a foule swolne, vuweldy, and ouergrowne body, unfit for any Princely office or function: and a minde thereto answerable, wholly giuen ouer vnto idlenesse, pleasure, and excesse, no small meanes for the shortening of his daies, which he ended with obloquie, vnregarded of his subjects, and but of sew or none of them lamented.

He had issue foure sonnes, and three daughters married vnto three of the great Bassaes. His first and eldest sonne was called Mahomet (after his owne name) whom he caused to be "Jue. strangled in his owne fight, vpon suspition of aspiring vnto the Empire, and conspiring with the Rebels in Asia: but afterward finding him guiltleffe, caused his body to be buried in his owne Sepulchre, and hanged the Bassa that had mis informed him.

His

His third somewas Sultan Achmas, who succeeded his father, and came to the Empireby the untimely death of Mahomet his eldest brother.

His fourth sonne being then a youth of about fixteene yeares old, was carefully kept within the Seraglio, with such a streit guard set ouer him, as that his name was not to be searned, even by a good understanding friend of mine, of late lying about three moneths together at Com frantinople, who most curiously enquired after the same, having very good meanes to have learned it. He was reported to have been long fince murthered, how beit that ho of late lived. but looking euery day to be by his brothers cruell commandement strangled, which is ac counted but a matter of course, and a death hereditary to all the yonger male children of the Othoman Emperours: the policy for the maintenance of their great Empire entire and whole, H lo requiring.

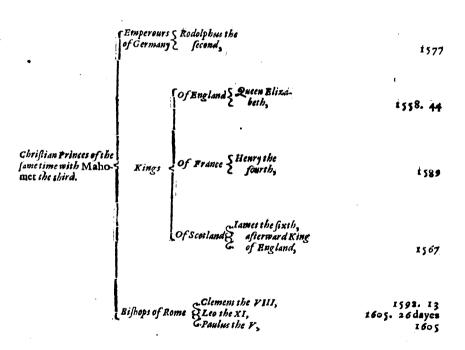
His dead body lyeth buried at Constantinople, in a faire Chappell of white Marble (neere unto the most famous and beautifull church of S. Sophia) for that only purpose by himselfe most sumptuously built about fifty foot square, with foure high small round towers, about the which are certain small round galleries of stone : from which the Turkish priests and churchmen, at certain houres, vie to call the people enery day to Church: for they vie no bels them. selues neither will they suffer the Christians to vie any. But the top of this Chappell is built round, like vnto the antient temples of the heathen gods in Rome. In the midft of this Chanpell (being indeed nothing else but this great Sultans Sepulchre) standeth his tombe, which is nothing elfe but a great vrne or coffin of faire white Marble, wherein lieth his body, coursed 1 with a great couering of the same stone ouer it, made rising in the midst, and stooping on each fide: not much valike to the coffins of the antient tombes of the Saxon kings, which are to be feen on the North fide of the Quire of S. Pauls Church, and in other places of this land; but that this coffin of the great Sultan is much greater and more stately than are those of the Saxon kings, it being aboue five foot high at the end therof, and by little and little falling toward the feet, couered with a rich hearfe of cloth of gold downe to the ground this turbant flanding at his head, and two exceeding great candles of white waxe, about three or foure yards long, standing in great brasse or silver candlestickes gilded, the one at his head, the other at his feet, which neuer burne, but there stand for shew only. All the flore of the Chappell being coursed with mats, and faire Turky carpets vpon them. And round about this his tombe, even in the x fame Chappell, are the like tombes for his wives and children, but nothing fo great and faire. Into this Chappell, or any other the Turks Churches or Chappels, it is not lawfull for either Turke or Christian to enter, but first he must put off his shooes, leaving them at the churchor chappell gate, or carrying them in his hand. Neere vnto this chappell, and the great Temple of Sophia, are divers other chappels of the other great Turks; as of Sultan Selym, this mans grendfather, with his seuen and thirty children about him: of Sultan Amurath, this mans sather, with his five and forty children entombed about him. And in other places not far from them, are the chappels and sepulchres of the rest of the great Sultans, as of Sultan Mahomet the Great, of Sultan Bajazet, Sultan Selym the first, Sultan Selyman: all by these great Mahometan Emperors built, whose names they beare. And being all of almost one forme and fashion, have every 1 one of them a faire Hospitall adjoyning vnto them, wherein a great multitude of poore people are daily still relieued.

Some others of the great Bassaes have their Chappels and Sepulchres, with their great and flately almes houses also, not much inferiour vnto those of the great Sultans, as namely, Ibrahim Baffa, of all the Baffaes that euer were among ft the Turks the most magnificent, hath his stately chappell, sepulchre, and almes houses, neere both in place and beauty vnto that of so The Turks bu-lymans. The Turks bury not at all within their churches, neither are any at all buried within by not in their the wals of the city, but the great Turkish Emperours themselves, with their wives and chilther willin the dren about them, and some sew other of their great Bassaes, and those only in Chappels by wais of their themselves built for that purpose. All the rest of the Turks are buried in the field some of the M better fort in tombes of marble; but the reft with tombe stones laied vpon them, or with wo great stones, the one set up at the head, and the other at the feet of every grave, the greatest part of them being of white Marble, brought from the Isle of Marmora. They will not bury any man where another hath beene buried, accounting it implety to digge vp another mans

seventh Emperor of the Turks.

A bones. By reason where I they couer al she best ground about the city with such white stones. which for the infinit number of them are thought sufficient to make another wall about the City. But now to stand no longer about the manner of the Turks burials, leating this great Sultan to rest with his ancestors, let vs now prosecute the course of our history.

FINIS.



Kkkkk

they are not the button and all of the second are not record at a condition of the condition and the condition and the condition are not the condition and the condition and the condition are not the condition and the condition and the condition are not the condition and the condition are not the condition and the condition and the condition are not the condition are not the condition and the condition are not the condition are not the condition and the condition are not the condition are

2. 1. 2.

Post of 2 thing

5 Hower 12

ÆTATIS SVÆ XXII *

MERE 30

SAAVI 20

Non tua te virtus, non ingens copia rerum
Te faciunt magnum, non tua dextra potens:
Maximus est superium, nutu qui territat orbem
Hinc Achmete tibi gloriatota manat.
Hic tibi tunc tenero regalia sceptra parauit,
Hic tibi nunc juveni maxima quaque dedit.
Non quod sis alijs melior multumve beatus,
Sed quò sis alijs terror er ira Dei.
Quidturges igitur, fastuve superbis inani?
Sicte cum miseris numinis ira premat.
Pone modu magnis, ni vis succumbere magnus:
Maxima quaque suo pondere pressaruumi.
Nec tibi promittes regnandi tempora longa
Tetna sata vocant, tetua sata premunt.
RIC. KNOLLEVS.

Kkkkk z

The same in English

Thy vertue doth not make thee great. nor yet thy storeof pelf .--Nor is it thyne own mighty arm that doth exalt thy felf. But God aboue who with a beck doth shake the world from hie: From him all glory doth proceed that doth belong to thee. He gaue to thee, then but a child. thine empire large and wide: And gives to thee, now grown a man, all worldly bliffe befide. Not that thou better art, or blest more than some others be But that to plague the world for fin he hath appointed thee. Why dost thou therfore swel with pride, ftil feeking after more? Sith that there is for thee by God vengeance laid up in store. Vnto thy greatnes bounds prefix, lest thou be crusht withall: The greatest things with their own weight haue oft the greatest fall. Nor promise to thy self, that thou shalt long time live and reign: Thy Destinies do call thee hence. and thrust thee on amain.

ACHMAT.



THE LIFE OF ACHMAT, THE FIRST OF THAT NAME, EIGHTH EMPEROR OF THE TURKS.



Ahomet the late Sultan in the midst of his excessive pleafures by vntimely death taken away, Achinat the elder of his two fonnes yet living, who was to fucceed him in the Empire, to prevent the vivall and infolent tumults of the Ianizaries and other foldiers of the court at the change of the Emperours, and to take from them all occasions of discontentment; by the counsell of the great Bassa's (before he took voon him the gouernment) caused an exceeding great fum of mony, namely two millions and an half. as a token of, his bounty to be distributed amongst them? the Spahi and Sili ctars his chief horsmen receiving therof ten Crownesa man, with five aspers a day more to encrease their pay and the Ianizaries thirty crownes a man.

D and on after a day of ordinary pay: they of his court, especially the chiefe officers, tasting of this his bounteous liberality also. With which so great a largeste all men well contented, he Achmat crossin a thoff rich and flately Chariot, to placed as that all men might fee him, was in great maje- ned Emperour file carried thorow all the chiefe fiteers of Confiahtinople; the people on enery fide gazing of vooil him, and fiff as he passed by them, prosecuting him with their most joiful and happy acclamations? Some wishing that he being but young might (as another Solyman) beginne his reign with the conquest of Malta, as had the other with the conquest of the Rhodes : & othersome as heartily praying that with glorious and victorious conquests hee might be like vnto Mahomes the Great, whom he was then reported much to refemble. In which fo great & publique magnificence, he being about 13 years old, was with all the accustomed solemnities openly crowned every man withing voto him a most long and happy reign. And albeit that no great fruit was for the profetit to be expected from fo yong and tendera plant, yet netterthe effe by his authoritie and in his name many good orders were taken for the reliefe of his fiblects, with most heaut gricuandes generally oppressed, during the loose and careles reign of hir father. His grandwiother allo, a mole proud, ambitious and imperious woman, & withall caceeding rich, who will greate aith drity ouer ruled all in the time of her fonne Mahomets reign, he now removed from the flate, as not fix for her to have to do therein, and so deprived herofall her forther power and command. The Persian Embassador, whom his father in his difpleasure Badelofe (Hutter, he les at hiberty, and with him fent the Bassa of Aleppoto entreat of peace with the great Shaugh of Portia, while not long before (as was reported) had recovered the great city of Tauris, and was then preparing himself for now conquests. Which report for the motion of peace with the Persian discouered in his subjects their divers opinion ons concerning Himfelf Tome condemning his parience, as not beforming the othernar Empetors, vntowhom fury and rage had alwaies made them a way unto their great and dieadfull Kkkkk a

conquests, euen against the most puissant armies and strongest townes and sortresses of their G enemies : and some other to the contrary praying therein his wisedome, in seeking by faire means (now in the beginning of his reigne) to differme his enemies when they might most hurt him: at his better opportunitie, in his setled estate, to oppresse them for euer. So the actions of Princes are like vnto strange lights appearing by night in the ayre, which hold mens eyes busied with the intentiue beholding of them, some thereof dinining well, and some on thers euill, according to the diversitie of the beholders conceits and humors.

The treaty for peace also in Hungary was notwithstanding the death of Mahomet, by the Bassa of Buda still continued, who (as he said) by the new Sultan authorised, by letters incited the Gouernor of Strigonium to repaire vnto some such conucnient place as wherein the matter might be safely concluded. Vpon which motion the Gouernor with the rest of the Com. H missioners departing from Strigonium, the fourth of February came to Colloniz his Campe. from whence they were by the foldiers most brauely conducted along the banks of Danubi. us, vnto the ships which lay ready for them, to carry them downe the river to Peth during which time of their passage nothing was to bee seene or heard but fire and smoake, and the thundring of the great Artillery both from Pelih and Buda, the Christians and the Turks both striuing to excell each other in these their shewes of ioy and triumph. The Gouernour with the rest of his company being happily arrived at Pesth, met there with a number of the better fort of the Turks sent thither by the Bassa to meet him, and in his name to greet him; who with a thousand honours againe received and saluted them. All shewes of kindnesse, and fignes of the happy successe of the negotiation begun. And now the Christians desirous to 1 excell the Turks, as well in courtefie as in valor, appointed a number of them the next day to goe to Buda, to inuite certaine of the chiefest and most honourable men amongst the Turks, vnto a banquet at Pefth: VV howillingly accepted of the offer, and fo came fix hundred of the better fort of them over the Danubie to Petth, where the feast was most sumptuously and magnificently prepared for them. There were ten faire and rich paullions fet vp for the entertainment of them a little distant from Pesth, in a faire place, and fit for this purpose. In the first whereof were placed three very proud and stately tables. At the first of which tables, on the right hand, were fet the Commissioners for the Emperour, with the two Bassaes, and one Musti or Arch Priest, with a Mitre vpon his head, a long surred gowne vpon his back, and vnder that, a robe of most fine and exceeding rich sike. Vpon the left hand, at the same table K were placed certain of the Turks Lords, and other great men. At the other two tables were fet other of the best fort of the Turks mingled with the Christians : and so at all the other tables in like order were set a Christian and a Turke, wntill that the six hundred Turks were placed, with as many Christians among them: who by their good countenance and behaviour one of them to another, might have feemed to have been all of one & the same Beliefe, Nation, and Countrey. The Turks after the manner of their superstition, would not sit downe before the fetting of the Sunne, which being fet, they with a thousand Ceremonies, to the imitation of their Archpriest, set themselves down at the tables in order as is aforesaid, and there merrily reposed themselves untill nine of the clocke at night. At which time the tables with great reuerence taken away, the Turks as men well contented, and full of joy returned to Buda, the L instruments of musicke, trumpets, and Drummes, on every side sounding about them with much glee, and as it were witnessing to heaven and earth the great contentment they had received . Yetfor all this fair shew, nothing but deep dissimulation, mist with foul treason: For The Turks feet a little before their departure, they of Pefth were advertised, That the Turks in great number wel appointed, were come out from Buda to surprise Path during the time of the feath, beeing in hope that the Christians all busied in that action, bat lest the towne walls ynfurnished of defence. But they too wel acquainted with their trochesies, to put any trust or confidence in their fair thewes, had as well prouided for the defence of the town as for the magnificence of the feast abroad. By which meanes the Turker differ pointed of their intended purpole, were in the attempting thereof repulsed, and so glad to return as they came, backe agains w. M

The next day after, the Emperours Commissioners complained into the Bassa and the rest of the Turks Commissioners, of this fo trecherous dealing. Who excused themselves as alA rogether ignorant therofidifauowing the action for want of fucces, which had it bin effected, they would to the vttermost most shamefully have maintained. An ordinary course among the Great, with speech and countenance in shew to condemn that for want of effect, which in heart and mind they could for their own profit hauewished had bin performed.

Neuerthelesse the Turkes the next day (as if no such thing had bin meant) requested the Christian commissioners to come to Buda, as they had don to Petth: but they, as well by proof as by report, perceiuing the euil meaning of the Turks, excusing themselues returned to Strigonium, as loth any more to aduenture themselues into the power of their faithles enemies: yet left they Geisberg at Pesth, with Commission to continue the negotiation for peace with the Bassa of Buda: if he should find him therunto disposed, or any hope of bringing the trea-

R tie to good effect or iffue.

Mahomet the late Sultan had a little before his death (as is declared) fet at liberty Coun- count Tolant ty I folan (caried away prisoner to Constantinople after the taking of Alba Regalis) and sent message from him with Letters of Credence to intreat of a peace to be made with the Emperor; with protento the great Sultento the great Sultento the great Sultento the great Sulmise to yeeld himself againe prisoner, if he failed to obtain the same: for whom the French pros. Embassador became pledge. He having now delivered his letters of Credence vnto the Empetor, and commanded to fay what he had further in charge; declared, That the great Sultan offered to deliuer vnto his Majesty the strong townes of Buda, Alba Regalis, and Canisia, in exchange of Transylvania and Valachia, whereone laid claim, promising for his part to make a most sure & firm peace with the Emperor for time to come, and to give him such affurance C therofas (hould of him reasonably be demanded.

The Baffa of Buda also amongst other the fair remonstrances of peace, had offered unto the Emperors Commissioners to restore Canisia and Agria, for Pesth, Hatwan and Vacia, together with the remission of all such paiments and tributes as were by the Emperour due to the great Sultan for the kingdom of Hungary. All which fair thews and offers, though much vnreasonable, were nothing but windy words to delay the time, and subtil baits to deceive the Christians : for the euent and issue which giueth life to all actions, with a form to them agreeable, hath by experience taught the Christians, that all the glorious and glozing proceedings of the Turks in this busines of the peace, so much wished and expected of the Christians, were but nets and snares wherwith to intangle them with the vain hope thereof, vntil that they in D the mean time might fortifie their townes with new supply of men, munition, victuals, and what soeuer else was needful, the more easily afterward to anoy them at their pleasure, and so to laugh at their simplicitic and light beleefe. For Mahomet being dead, and Achmat his fon (yet by reason of his minoritie, viider the tuition of his mother and other the great Bassa's) fucceeding in his place, the Turkes aggrauated the conditions of the peace, and propounded them so farre from reason, as that any man might see them now to have no more desire or regard of peace, after they had dispatched that for which they seemed before so desirous of it. Infomuch, that they fent a meffenger in post from Constantinople to the Bassa of Buda, to forbid him vpon pain of his head, any further to continue the treaty of peace, but forthwith to renew the War. So this peace fo much expected, and now of the people generally holden for as good as concluded, fuddenly vanished into smoke; nothing remaining of that body,composed of so many withes, more than a vain expectation, now dispersed with the winde of the Turkish trechery. And yet during the time of this negotiation of peace, fought for by the Turks both by often letters and messengers, many a solemn oath had passed both from the Sultan Mahomet, and from the Visier Bassa, for their faithfull and sincere dealing in the treaty therof; as, By the God of heauen and earth, By the Books of Moles, By the Plalmes of Danid, and By the holy Evangelists: oathes much vsed of the Turkes, and referred for their greatest solemnities, and strongest assurances of their leagues and promises. All which for al that, having serued but as baits and traines to beguile the simple and well meaning men, lay now neglected and vnregarded. Such is the faith and affurance which men haue from faithlesse Infide Is.

The treaty of peace thus broken off, it was forthwith by some bruited, That Achmat the great Sultan, under the conduct of the Visier Bassa his gouernor, was himself in person with a most huge army about to come into Hungary. Some others in the meane time reporting;

that he was letted fo to do by reason of the Persian Wars, whereunto hee was of necessitie to G fend the greatest part of his forces; so that hee would but only send one of his great Bassa's with the remainder of his fo great an army against the Christians into Hungary, being before fworn neuer to return again to Constantinople, vntil he had brought the countries of Transil. vania and Valachia, with the remainder of Hungary, under the great Sultans obeifance, together with the country of Austria, and especially the strong city of Vienna, the end of the Turkish Emperors conquests. And that to this purpose the grand Seignior had in al places with great rigor leuied large sums of money vpon his subjects for the maintenance of his so great an army. It was by others also reported, That onely the preparations for so great an Army should be made this year, the Turks being resolued to do much therwith the next year, and therfore willing to bestow much, in hope with so great and puissant an Army as they were a. H bout to raife, to end the wars in Hungary, and not to return viril they conquered all the reft of that kingdom, in the rent reliques wherof the Othernan Emperors had staid. So that all bandicrafts men were fet to worke both night and day, not onely to forge Weapons, to cast great Ordnance, and to make pouder, but to prepare all other things necessarie also for so great an

All these great preparations were made for the seruice of the Visier Bassa for the War in Hungary, and of Cicala Bassa in Persia; wherof he was appointed Generall, having before prefumptuously promised, veterly to ruinat the Persians estate, and with so great a power even to swallow him vp. And indeed these Eastern wars much troubled the Turks, news comming fill concerning the conquests of the Persian vpon his territories; and that even of late the Per- I fian king profecuting his victories, had taken Babylon with all the country round about; and that divers other towns and cities, more moued with fear, than with the faith wherewith they had bound themselues vnto the Turks, now yeelded to the Persian, as weary of the Turkes seruitude, and desirous of their antient liberty. And yet for all that, the Turkes (as they are wise to diffemble their loffes, and to strike a fear into their enemies) had given it out in Constantinople, That the Persian king was neer vnto Babylon discomstited, all his army overthrowne, and he himselse taken prisoner. So that the Turkes forces before distracted, should wholly joine together, to the vtter ruine and destruction of the Christians in Hungary. And the more to confirm this cuil newes, it was reported. That the Beglerbeg of Grecia had raised a great power to joine with the Visier Bassa his forces, to the intent to leave nothing vnconquered in K Hungary. For the better effecting wherof it was faid also, That the Visier Bassa had caused a great number of Veffels loded with pouder and other warlike prouision, to be brought by water out of Egypt to Belgrade to ruinate the estate of the Christians. All which reports were by the Turk's given out, to cover their own mishaps, and to remission their enemies: as knowing right well, Warres to depend much vpon reports, and that a false bruit once beleeved, often worketh the effect of a thing indeed don. How focuer it was those so dreadful reports might well haue serued to haue stirred up the spirits of the Christians, to haue prouided for their owne defence, and to have flood vpon their gard. For he that faileth to provide against the preparations of his enemy, well deserueth either bondage or death, which soeuer shell befall him, for having by his negligence betrayed his owne abilitie and power to have withflood L him.

The great report of the Turks preparations and forces had now dasht all the talk of peace at Constantinople, and the hot fire of ambition had quite scorched the sweet flours appearing vpon the ouerture of the late hope of the common repose, some persuading the great Sultan, That he was able by his power at the same time both to subdue the Poissan King, and to confound the whole forces of the Christian Empetor, having fo many great kingdoms with in his Empire, so many Armouries stored for his service, and such store of treasure ready for his designes; promising vnto him most happy and easie successe both in the one and the other expeditions, even at one and the felfe same time : so that hee might vanquish the Persan by Cicala, chiefe Commander of his Army in Persia; and conquer the remainder of Hungatie, M with the Countries of Transylvania and Valachia, by the Visier Bassa Generall of his forces against the Christians. It being (as they said) a thing both honourable and profitable for a Prince, to bestow both men and money, thereby to gaine men, honour, and Empire! so that

A things which with great charge might be done all at once, were more profitable than those which with leffe charge were don at divers times; for that things fo don at once yeelded prefent profit, as being in our power, and recompending the charge: the other in long time putting vs to great charge, and yeelding little or no profit at all. And indeed men flood in great fear of this the Turks yong Emperour, who was by nature fierce, hafty, vigilant, cruel, ambiti- The disposition ous and proud, in his behavior and actions much refembling Mahomet the fecond, hee which of Achmar. took from the Christians so many kingdoms, towns, and cities, and among the rest, the Imperial city of Constantinople. He like a yong Alexander occupied himselfe in all the exercises ofwar, hated idlenes, his fathers greatest pleasure; he caused Arms to be made, cannos to bee cast, ships and gallies to be built, and took pleasure to discourse how the same were to be im-B ploied against his enemies: fo that it was greatly feared, that he being but a child in Constantinople, would proue a man grown in Christendom, in bringing the same under his power and obeisance. He spared no person nor means to satisfie his desire. So that strangers were to expect small curtesies at his hands, when as they saw him vse such bloudy cruelty against his nobles and domestick servants, of whom soon after he was Emperour he put divers to death, with one of the Baffa's alfo, who was Gouernor of Pefth when as our men won it. But as juflice and elemencie to good Princes are the furest tyes to keep their subjects fast bound vnto them in their obedience and duties, so are cruelty and rage the chiefest bridles wherwith the Turkish Emperors keep their subjects in awe and subjection vnto them, and themselves in theirestate.

But leaving the Turks busied about their preparations for the accomplishment of their yong Emperors high designes, let vs return into Hungary, taking Transylvania in our way; the wofull miseries of which Country my mind abhorreth to think vpon, and my pen therof towrite. This Prouince, somtimes much renowned for the great victories obtained against the Turks by the inhabitants therof, under the leading of their valiant Prince Sigifmand Bator The miles of and others, and abounding with plenty of al things, was now not by any inuation of the Turks, Transformania, but by civill discord among it themselves, and rebellion against the Emperour, now their Soueraign, so wasted and spoiled by the souldiers of all sorts, that many of the poor inhabitants for want of food fell down dead as they went in the streets and fields: miserable Wretches, alwaies fowing, but neuer reaping; alwaies labouring, but nothing profiting, the merciles and D greedy fouldier still spoyling and denouring all. By long continuance of which daily out-

rages the fields at length lay now untilled the pastures unstored and neglected, and all things els vnmannured and quite out of course. By means wherof the famin so increased, that the An burible poor peafants of the country having eaten vp for great dainties, all the dogs, cats, mice and famine, rats that they could get, fell to eating of dead horses, and the loathsom carrion of other hunger-starued beasts. It is reported also, That one man should eat another : and that at Hermanstat a woman having fix children, did among them cat one another, untill they were at length all six deuoured. And contrariwise, That two men did eat one another. Yea, theeues & malefactors hanged for their villanies, were by the poor and miserable hungry people cut down from the Gallows, and denoured; the people generally living vpon nothing but the roots of E Weeds, green herbs, and the leaves of trees.

For remedy of which so extream miseries, it was on al parts agreed, that a general assembly of the States of the whole promince should be holden at Dewa. Wherin it was accorded, that all hostility set apart, the Gentlemen of Transylvania having by their rebellion forfeited both their lives and lands, should be pardoned their lives, with three fourth parts of their lands referred vnto them; and that for ready mony they might of the Emperour redeem the fourth partalfo. But concerning the moueables of such as were dead in the time of these troubles, and already confiscat vnto the Emperour, they should so remaine; and that they should pay their disms or tenth part of their wines and fruits vnto the Emperour. And further, That there should be no further exercise of religion permitted vnto them, but onely the P Romish religion. And that the towns of Cronstadt and Clausenburg should within 3 weeks after, pay, one of them 20000 dollars, and the other 8000: And the Magistrats of those places should deliuer the keyes of their towns, with all their power, into the hands of the Empe-

rors Lieutenant : and that the Gentlemen of these Towns which would not be accounted in G the number of the rebels, should for the safety of their persons take letters of pardon for their rebellion of the General of the Army. This pacification gaue fome little time of breathing vnto this poor distressed Country, which bared of all strength, and as it were vpon the graues brink, had now but euen the last gasp to give; and the Countrey people began again to give themicines vnto their wonted labours, in hope at length to reap the profit therof themselves. Ceat morbies But alas all in vain: for why, the rauening fouldiers inured to prey, after their wonted maner made hauock and spoil of all things, leaving nothing vnto the poor Country man but his la bor for his pain, and time enough to bewail his manifold and remedileffe miseries. The chief causes where f were the Nobility and Gentlemen themselves, who not liking to be governed. or rather (as they tooke it) oppressed by the Germans; and having not vpon any desire that H they had of peace, but rather by necessity inforced, yeelded vnto the Pacification aforesavd. ceased not fill vnder hand to incite the souldiers (ready enough of themselues to doe miss chief) and inwhat they might to trouble the State, being gouerned by the Germans, whom they accounted as meer ftrangers. All which their doings Baffa the Emperors Lieutenant perceiuing, caused three of the greatest of the Gentlemen of the country, and whom he most fuspected to be the authors of these troubles, to be apprehended, and fast mured up betwixe two strong walls in an old ruinous Monastery. Whither their friends afterward comming to visit them, & finding them starued to death, were therwith much abashed, as were also others their complices when they heard therof.

But leaving them to work themselves further troubles, let vs againe return to the Turkes

The Turks dea! deceitfulywith

Now was all the hope of peace betwirt the Christians and the Turks become desperat, the Turks making therof no more account, feeing they had according to their defire provided Alba Regalis, Agria, and Buda, of all things necessary. They had in four wagons put into A. guia the pay due vnto their garrisons: so that their affairs being now in good estate and their courage retitued, they began to scoffe and jest at our incredulity, to beleeue that they ever had any purpose to conclude upon any thing that was not agreeing with their profit, how far focuer it were differing from their honor or faith. So that now these faithlesse men began a. gain to renue their wonted incursions and pillages upon the Christians, with all other kinds of hostility, and that in more cruel maner than ever before: and our Hussars on the other side K well requited them with the like, beeing as well contented as they with fuch doings, their whole fortune depending upon the points of their weapons, & euer ready to ferue their prince for pay. Now it fortuned that fourfcore of the Turks going forth to feek for prey, chanced to meet with certain of these Hussars, and finding themselves too weake to incounter with our men, and betaking themselues to flight, were certain of them taken prisoners, and so brought vnto the Generall; vnto whom they vpon examination confessed. That the Turks much maruelled at the fimplicity and fooliffines of the Christians, to believe that they were defirous of peace, and not to have discovered their manifest intentions to the contrary, tending onely to the pleasuring of themselues, and the annoying of them their enemies, to the strengthning of themselves, and destruction of the Christians: as by proof it appeared, so soon as their de-L tires were accomplished. And that their yong Emperour was alwaies against this treaty of peace, what shew soeuer he made to the contrary, constrained therunto by the victories and conquests of the Persian King: all his wishes and desires aiming at no other end, than at the general ruin of all Christendom.

Our garifons feeing themselues thus charged by the Turks, took vp arms also, requiting them with the like outrages. They of Pappa and Vesprinium were the first that began these broils after the treaty of peace; who having joined their forces together, and making head Resolits taken toward Alba-Regalis, met with a number of Turks, driving sheep and cattell thither; whom femile large they surprised, and together with their cattel caried away prisoners. Which good hap was seconded with the liberty of 20 Christian prisoners from Buda: who one night seeing their M Keepers oppressed with sleep and wine, cut their throats, and so happily escaped ouer the Riuerro Pellh.

Now while these anoubles betwint the Christians and Turkes (after the treaty of peace broken of) thus began again in Hungary, the Turks, beside the rebellion in Asia, were together by the cars in the province of Bosha. Bellaly having by force joined with policie, driven Zeffer Baffa (as is before faid) out of Boina, and poffeffed himfelfe of that province, thought himselfe now thre enough within the ftrength of his gouernment, although he beeing by the great Sultan fent for to Constantinople, refused to come, as knowing right we'll himselfe to hold that to great a gouernment much against his will and pleasure. But Zeffer Baffa now supported with the authoritie of the great Sultan, and defirous to be reuenged of the dishonout and losse he had before received from Zellaly his enemy, with a great army suddenly entred into Bosna, and so comming upon Zellaly, fearing as then no such matter, otterthrew him with R all his power, and never left pursuing of him, til he had chased him out of the province, and so again recouered the gouernment therof vnto himfelf. But thort was the joy which the Baffa received of this to pleafing a victory, for within a few daies after hee died, comforting himfelse in this. That he died not vnreuenged. Of all which things the great Bassa's of the court having understanding, and loth to lose so great a soldier as was Zellaly (who as a man distressfed was now making shift for himselse) or by vsing of him hardly, to deterre the other Asian Rebels from comming in, and yet not willing to trust him with the government of so great a province as was Bosnathey to provide for all events appointed him to be governor of Temesware ; and Bezedes Balla (before Gouernour there) to fucceed Zeffer Balla in the government of Bosna. Therby contenting all parties, to keepe their forces whole and entire against the

But as the Turks were troubled with their affaires in Boina, fo the Christians were no lesse Gress troubles but rather more busied with theirs both in Transylvania and Hungary. The Estates of Hungary had appointed a generall meeting at Possonium, wherein the Archduke Matthias was to fit as President, there to consult of the means for the maintenance of this yeares wars against the Turks. But as the Archduke was about to have entred into the city in the middest of his soldiers duch a fire your the sudden arose in the city as consumed the greatest part therosian ill presage of the action then in hand, and a wofull spectacle to behold; with the terror wherof al mens minds possessed, turned them from the magnificent entertaining of the Archduke (which was before determined) to the quenching of the raging fire, as more necessary & conn cerning them than the other. Besides that, the miseries then to be seene in the other parts of Hungary yet holden by the Christians, were both great and lamentable; for beside the harms therin done by the Turks, the regiment of Colonel Althem had made fuch spoil and hauock Colonel Althem all ouer the country where it lay, that the towns and people in general so gricuonsly complai. blass gimen in ned therof vnto the Emperor, that he mooued with their just complaints, caused the authors of these so great outrages to be apprehended and brought prisoners to Vienna, where some of them were beheaded, and some others of them hanged. Besides whom so condemned and executed, there were some other Captains and Lieutenants, of whom some denying the sact, and other some standing upon the instifying of that they had done, as therunto by extream necesfitie inforced, were for their further triall sent prisoners vnto Prague, were they were com-E mitted to prison into the Castle untill their causes might be heard. Amongst which Captaines and Lieutenants, and other great officers, was one Genderos, Colonel Aubems Antient, who most wickedly a little before had slain Nudercy, a gentleman of good forr, and his fellow companion in Arms. For which murther hee was committed prisoner into a very high and strong tower within the Castle, (wherin County Paradifer who fold Canisia unto the Turks, lay formetime prisoner) until his trial might within a few daies after bee made: the horror of which criminall place, together with the guilt of conscience, so troubled and wounded the minde of Genderet, as that all the hope now to faue his life was by making an escape, and so to avoid the stroke of Iustice. Which he happily brought to passe by the help of one of his Lacquies, who had found means to bring vnto him a little cord, wherby straining himself out F at a little window (by which it was thought almost impossible for any man to have got out) he fafely got down to the ground, and there having two good horfes ready for him, hee with his man fled amain, and so escaped, his Keepers drunk over night, being in the morning found yet sleeping, without perceiuing any thing; whose drunkennes and fairor toward the prisoner

had given him meanes to escape. The act of the paptains and lieutenants in prisoner Prigue & were some of them believeded, and some of them hanged, and the research intercession of the Nobilitie of Austria and of other great men pardoned yet with condition, That they should pay the fines fet vpon them, and fartie their Emperor in his wars three moneths of their owne charge without pay: fome few of the common fouldists, to the telepunof other had two of the fore fingers of their right hands out off, and afterwards fall nailed vntogibbers fet vp by

The Regiment of Colonell Mys -

the high waies fide. The regiment of Colonel Meyideng wole in muchie for their pay & came and incamped at Sneche, about a league from Vienna, threatning to defiroy the country, and to kill the chiefe men therein, if they were not paied their pay. Which rebellious mutiny the Captains did what they might to appeale; they befought them, but in vaine; they intreated H them, but to no purpose; they promised them pay, but pretrailed notyces, the Colonell high felfe thrust himselfe into the midst of them, with most carnest prayers, and his hands out up, putting them in mind of their duty, and laying before them the danger of most assured death and diffionour, if they continued further to proceed in that their diffoyaltie, whereunto their headstrong fury so disorderly led them. But they as men inraged, darried headlong with their fury, breathing nothing but threats and destruction, and by no prairies or persuasion to be mo. ued, presently made choice of another Chiefetaine, vader whose conduct and leading they refolued to rifle the suburbs of Vienna, and with the spoyle of them to pay themselves. Vpon which resolution they marched on, and so drew neere vato the city with which their so great and dangerous an infolencie the Gouernors of the city moued (the sufferance wheros, they ac. 1 counted to be to themselves both dishonorable and harmfull) they on the other side resolved by plaine force to represse them, and by instarmes to chastise them, who were not otherwise to be reclaimed. But such be the miserable calamities of warre, where wiolent remedies must purge out of the body of the commonweale the good humors together with the bad, so to recouer the health thereof: which remedies, not but vpor necoffity to be wied, are fo quicke and violent in their working, as that they afford not leifure to differne the whole and found from the fick and infected, to faunthe one, and to spill the other but that they must altogether run the selfe same way. For albeit that the whole regiment was in this mutihous action, and so all in like danger, yet were they not therof all alike guilty, many of them being euen against their wils and good liking carried away headlong, as with the violent course of an headle river.

Now the Captaines of the towne with their troupes and companies, strengthned with fome other supply sent from other places, were to set forward against these rebellious mutiners, and to frustrate their designes: for the greater strengthning of whom, divers of the burgeffes of the towne were inforced to enter into this action also : amongst whom, there were two accounted very honest religious men, who by all meanes sought to excuse themselves from going, labouring both by lively reasons, and by the Word of God, to prove, that they neither might nor ought of right to enter into armes against their Christian brethren, inforced with extremities, for want of their due pay, to forget their duty, and to do that befer med them not. But what availeth it to alleadge either reason or law among it the clattering of armes; the noise whereof is so great, as that Reason and Law cannot there be heard. Their L two men feeing themselues inforced to goe, and much grieved in conscience to do that they were inioyned to do, and to help to shed the guiltlessebloud of their innocent brethren (as A frangealti- they accounted them) entred both of them into a mostistrange and wofull resolution, which was to die themselues, rather than to imbrue their hands with the bloud of the guiltlesse; whereupon one of them having oftentimes called vpon the name of Iefus, with his owner fword thrust himselfe through the body, and so diedsthe other vpon the like resolution the himselse into the river, and so perished also: men worthy to be pittied for their conscience fake, but infly to be condemned for their foweake and defocrat a refolution. In fine, there bellious mutiners feeing in what perill they were, being even now ready to bee charged, and withall confidering the weaknesse of their power in comparison of them that came against M them thought it best vpou the fight of fogreat a tempest to strike fail; and so changing their pation, and laying downe their armes, craued pardon of the Archduke, who contained to tooke them to his mercy; yet with condition, that they

should again return vnto their garifons, and deliuer into his hands the ring leaders and chief authors of that mutiny to be punished according to their deserts, as afterwards they were: the ordinary end of fuch infolent and difordered a ctions, which have nothing affured vnto them but death, which (all things els failing) attendeth only voon them.

But while the Christians thus divided were at variance among themselves, the Turks were ready enough to take advantage of such their dangerous discord. And first of all Zellaly the old Rebell, but now gouernor of Temesware, having in his crafty head plotted the taking of the city of Lippa by surprise, and to that purpose gathering together the greatest power hee was able to make, in the eucning fet forward from Temeswar, and so trauelling by night came to Lippa, vnto the walls wherof he planted scaling ladders, and at the same time laboured to R haue forced the gates, in hope so to haue gained the town. Which was done with such a terrible noise and outcry as was possible by the Turks to be made, after that they were once discoucred, therby to have difinated the Christians within the town: Who wel acquainted with such stratagems of their enemies, and now therwith awaked, came readily to the walls, and there so well desended themselves and their towne, that the Turks being repulsed, were glad togiue ouer the assault, and having lost a number of their men, with all speed to retyre, Vp. on whom the Christians fallying out, slew many of them in that their disordered retreat, little differing from plaine flight, and tooke many more of them prisoners. Yea Zellaly, who not many hours before had thought to have surprifed Lippa, was now glad himselfe to have recovered the walls of Temeswar.

Some of the Turks that were there taken prisoners, being examined, reported, That the army that was this year to come into Hungary was like to be very great; and that a part thereof was now come to Belgrade, expecting there the comming of the Fartars, who were together with them to enter into Hungary. And that by reason of the wars in Persia, which denoured almost all the soldiers in Constantinople, and yet could not be therewith satisfied; the great Sultan had commanded, That all fuch as were able to bear armes, as well in Boina, as in that part of Hungary which was subject vinto him, and in the other provinces therunto adjoyning, should be ready to join with his army in Hungary, for the furthering of his conquests there. And that the Persian King prosecuting the course of his victory, had ouerthrown Cicala Bassa with his Army, and taken his sonne prisoner, almost slain all his troupes; and entred into con-D federacie with Caracase chiefe of the Asian rebels, a man of great power, who had following of him a great number of valiant men, al resolutely set down for the troubling of the great Sul-

About the same time the gouernor of Cassovia (a great and strong town in the upper part of Hungary) going forth with a good part of his Garrison to appeale the souldiers lying about in the Countrey (but now vp in mutinie for their pay) and there spending some few days about this businesse, in shewing them the danger of this their insolencie, and persuading of them by the euill successe and end of such like actions, to returne againe vnto their duties; and they againe on the contrary fide, obstinately orging the payment of their pay, or else to haue leaue to depart, as being not able longer to continue without the one or the other: And E so the time passing, it fortuned that certain Turks then prisoners at Cassovia, incouraged by the absence of the Gouernor and of the garrison souldiers, to attempt the gaining of their liberty, brake their irons, and flew their keepers, in hope fo to have escaped : but beeing in the doing therof discouered, and so againe surprised before they could do any further harme, and by torture examined, by what means they thought to have escaped out of the City, the walls thereof being kept with continually Sentinels; they confessed, That their purpose was, the fame night to have fet fire voon divers places of the city (fo to have drawn the people to the quenching therof) and at the same time to have slain the Sentinels upon the walls, and so to haue made their escape. For which their fo mischieuous a fact and purpose, they were some of them executed, and the rest again committed to prison, were more streitly kept and lookt F to than before.

Now as Cassovia had by Gods prouidence thus cscaped so great an intended mischief, Ca- aunible fire nisia at the same time alone felt the euil hap by the Turks intended both to Cassovia & Lip- in Canifia. Pa; for a fouldier in garrifon in the citadel there, having through negligence or mithan cast

fire into the pouder provided for the store of the castle, the pouder raking sire; blew up the cit dead, the towers, the houses & walls, and to be brief, made this poor place lite another Rome burnt by Mero. So that had any of the Christian forces bin then need the place, it had bin an easie matter to have won the same, as wel for the small resistance that was objective had bin an found, in so great association of the men, and destruction of the place. Bus such accidents have no certain hours limited to their beginnings, nor assurance of their comming, so that of tentimes they chance without any man to make vie of them, and again shy away when greatest preparation is made to obtain them.

The Turks of Buda over_ throwns. At the same time the Turks of Buda sent two hundred of the soldiers of elieir garrison to fetch in sorrage a little from Pesh: VVho as they were in the doing thereosizo presumptuous, so were they well punished for their so great pride. For the Shristians in Pesh having discovered them in this action, sallied out vpon them and charged them; against whom for a while they right valiantly defended themselves, but oppressed with number, at length they were quite overthrowne, most of them being there slaine, and the rest taken prisoners. Where with the Bassa of Buda was so, much offended, that in revenue thereof hecinais rage threatned with fire and sword to do what harm he could vnto the Christians. But as the common prover baith, Halse warned, halse armed; and enemies threats bring this comfort with them, That in receiving the threatned harms, we are in hope to be theros revenued, as therefore before provided.

Great troubles on Transilva. nia.

Vnto these wosull troubles of Hungary, proceeding as well from the insolencies of the Christian fouldiers themselues, as from the sury of the Turkes, who were their antient and 1 mortall enemies; were joined the like or rather worfe calamities in Transylvania, extreame famine and want of all things fore raging in both Countries: fo that hardly hath any mifery or extremity been seen or heard of, even in Countries by the sust and heavy sudgements of Almighty God appointed to ytter ruine and destruction, which were not in those two countrics to be found, and of many felt. For remedie wherof, George Basta the Emperours Lieu. tenant in Transylvania, had there done what hee might for the appearing of the tumults and troubles in that prouince, and now of late brought the same into some good tearms, as it was thought, and as is before declared. Howbeit that in proofe it fell out far otherwise, and that the more he therin laboured the farther he was off from his intent and purpose. For the Nobility of that province, who were generally inclined vnto rebellion, and detefting the Ger- K manes, together with their gouernment, reiected the Decrees and orders which were agreed vpon in their late meeting together for the concluding of peace: infomuch, that affifted by the Turks, they had taken certaine Castles and strong places in that province. And the better to support their rebellion and insolencie, they had appointed a certaine place to meet at, where the Turkes and they might confer together of the meanes which they intended for the offecting of their designes. Whereof Basta having by secret means got understanding to remedy this pretended mischiese, hee sent away a great number of Haiduckes to lie inwait to furprise them upon the way. Which men, who were skilfull in the passages of the country, failed not in this action, but lay close in ambush, very conveniently for the surprising of their enemies. Who proceeding in their intended purpole, and thinking of nothing leffe than of L that which was intended against them, were suddenly, before they were aware, Turkes and Transylvanians all together surprised and slaine. Which exploit beeing performed, these Haiducks and other fouldiers destitute of their pay, and inraged with surv, fell vpon the prouince, ving therein all hostilitie, as if they had beene mortall enemies vnto it; punishing the guiltlesse for the guilty, and seising vpon all mens goods in common, to pay them that which was by some few in privat kept from them. All the whole province was subject to the rage and fury of those and other such mercilesse men of war, who without any remorse, indifferent ly flew and massacred all that came in their way sbut especially the poore and weak innocent people, who called vpon the Almighty God for temedy and redreffe of these wils they sustained, and cried out vnto him for revenge of their so great and cruel wrongs. The highways M were every where fo ful of theeves, that no man could travel from place to place, but that he was in great danger to be fet vpon and spoiled. For the Haiducks being men that live onely by prey and roaming up and downe the Countrey, made good prise and booty of whatsomer

A came in their way, sparing neither Turks nor Christians: insomuch, that they hearing how that the Zecklers with a good convoy were bringing a number of waggons laden with victuals, and a great many of Oxen and other eattell to Claudianople, although they were of the same party, Beleese, and Nation, yet they lay in wait for them to surprise them: against whom the Zecklers seeking to defend themselues, were by them croelly massaced, and their waggons, with their Becues and other Cattell, all carried quite away. But what should wee say? Hunger breaketh cuen the stone wals, and forceth men vnto all extremities, and now the same in that Province was such, as that the people were for the most part glad to line by seeding vpontheroots of herbs and weeds, and such other vnwholesome things, whereof great mortalite asserted ensued amongs them: Which was the cause that Bornat, Captaine of these Haiduckes, being reprodued for the outrages by them committed and charged to take order, that no more such like should afterward be done; answered, That it was not possible to orable vsurer, which tooke pity vpon nothing, but with great rage exacting that which it thought due for the nourishment of it selfe.

Amidst these troubles of Transy luanta and Hungary, there were two of the Turks spies of Buila disconcred and taken; who at Vienna had observed all the actions and proceedings of the Christians; and to the rumost of their power had informed themselves of their designes, as also of their preparations and forces to be raised and leuled for this yeres warres: of which two spyes, the one was empayled, and the other kept in close and street prison, vntill that sur-

C ther matter might be drawne out from him.

The force of the Christians were now beginning to gather themselves together and to make an head in Hungary; a rife report at that time going. That they would forthwith take the sield: whereof the Bassa of Buda inderstanding, and desirous in what he might to hinder that their forwardnesselve whereof he doubted the essest thought it best to betake himsels to his old and cunning practife, for the treaty and concluding of a peace with the Christians, whereof he now made shew himselse, together with the rest of the Turks, to be very desirous; so by putting the Christians in hope thereof, to make them the more remisse and negligent in their doings, and to gaine time of them, untill that the Turks great army (then in preparing) might be brought downe into Hungary. To which purpose he in most friendly manner thus D writtent the Gouernour of Strigonium.

The Baffa of Buda, to the Gouernor of Strigo-

Green tree or printed to all distributed Mr. 1991, e.e. B know right well (noble Gouernour) that you are not ignorant, how that your brother the Go- Letters of the ucrnor of Strigontumbefore jou, hath most carnestly embraced the negotiation of peace, in such Basta of Buda
pri, as thus we cunnot so much yield write our ordinary quarrets and dissentions, but that we must give to the governor.

E you to understand the canses which bave trossed and hindered the concluding of logical a good the last year now paffed. The fir flet came by reason of the time, chosen too late to bee imployed in that Treaty of peace, when as now both the Armies were already on foot, and each in readinesse to joyn battell, and could notbethen flated by that intreaty, nor fent back again without fome exploit doing : Each part had refolued opontheir proper defignes, and enen chosen their ground for bastell, and were then hardly to bee turned from that whereupon they were before refolued. And albeit that during this last Winter the treaty for the peace was again begun, and that the men of warre on both sides in hope thereof, rested unarmed and free from all hostility, (a most sixtime to have begun and ended this treaty of peace, which hat beene so much wished for of our soueraigne Emperour, defired of his subjects, and requested by those of your Emperours, with whom my dread Soueraiene would confirme and contract a firme and continual peace) yes for allthat, fince the departure of the Gouernour from Strigonium, we fee three months to have been pafsed, without any Letters at all, or message by word of mouth brought unto us concerning this matter. So that we have not any thing whereof to certific our fourraigne Emperour. And for asmuch as the course of time hath brought thefe swo contrary Armies even unto the point of battell, and that they are marching one of them to incounter with the other and so to enter into the lifts of honour ; wee have thought G good before to defire to know of you what we are to expect concerning the peace. We therfore request you as our very good brother and friend, in what you may to flay the comming of our armies into this Kine. dom, and to attend to that which may produce the conclusion of this Treaty, being on our part most ready to lend both our car and desire to what sever shall be just and meet in this Treasy, and necessary for the Common good: beseeching you to beseeye us in this businesse, and not to doubt of our good will, more affected to your good, than is yours to our welfare. Wheref we in good time advertise you, far that our army which is now before Belgrade, being once arrived here, and marching in field, was cann possibly dufe it to return without somthing daing, considering the great harm, which under the affurance of your faith given we have received from your people during the time of the truce, which they have many wates woulded Which their cuill dealing hathgreatly insenced ws against your men in captinitie with us, and emsed our foldiers H to hew great rigor against their stanes. We therefore attend your answer, and the returnal your brother to the end we may together refolge according unto equitie and reason, of that which shall be needfull to be done for the common good and welfare. where element the trooker piece

Now for all this fair glofing, it was no hard matter to gheffe at the Baffa's fecret meaning: for how defirous focuer he seemed to be of peace, and willing to the furtherance thereof, yet neuertheleffe most true it is that during the time of all these faire shewes, the Turkes having affembled the gairifon fouldiers on all fides, had by night furprised the Castle of Simnings on the Christians, slaine part of the soldiers therein, carried away the rest prisoners, and most 1 cruelly afterwards burnt the place: fo manifesting by their foule deeds the cuill meaning of their faire and deceitfull words,

orticle i adding

But now leaving the Bassa for a while vnto his crafty deuices, and passing over many small skirmithes which hapned in Hungary and Transylvania, as not befreming the gravitie of an history; let vs now out of Europ look ouer into Asia, to see how the great Turks affairs there

what pacified, but not suppressed; that pestilent humor of disloyaltie having before infested the minds of fo many, as that in short time after the Rebels were much stronger, and the Rebellion much more dangerous than before. For the appearing and suppressing whereof, Gicala Bassa the old Renegate and a man of great experience and service, was sent by the Graund Sultan as Generall, with a great and mighty Army into Asia , where hee needed not long to looke for his enemies, they being as ready as he either to give or to accept of battel : so that for men fo on both fides resolved, it was no hard matter to bring them to the trial of a battel. cicala Baffa a- Which they with like defire and equall minde joyning, there made a great and terrible fight, the Bassa fighting for his honour, and the Rebell for his life: howbeit that at length, the Bassa fa after much bloud shed and a great number on both sides slaine, being put to the worse, sleet with his Army altogether difordered and in rout, having in that fo dangerous a confusion of his people muchado to faue himselse. With which so shamefull an ouerthrow given him by the Rebell, the Baffa was more ashamed than discouraged; who again repaired his Army, L ioyning thereunto great and mighty supplies, and so strengthned, came now again the second time, to revenge himselfe of the great dishonour which he had before received, and viterly to suppresse the Rebels. Who now finding themselves too weake to incounter with so great and mighty a power, wifely betimes retyred, praying aid of the Persian King, who sent wood them his owne fonne with a great Army of good and valiant fouldiers. The which might have given the Baffa cause enough to have stayed his haste, and to have been well aduited, how he joined battell with such desperate and resolute enemies, and now backt with such strong supplies. But he being blinded with the sury of his former losse, and too much desirous to be thereof reuenged, with more hast than good speed came on, and joined battel with these his enemies, who were now in readinesse, and well prouided to receive him. The two M Armies were in number equall; but the Rebels of the two more resolute and carefull of themsclues and of their welfare, as they which had reposed all their hope and considence in their owne armes and valour; fo that the battel was with great outcries and fury begun both on the

in the mean time went. The rebellion in Alia was by the comming ouer of Zellaly and his followers for a time somA one fide and the other: in the beginning wherof the Turks right furiously charged the rebels. and seemed somewhat to prevaile vpon them; vntill that the Persian Kings son with certaine troups of his most braue horsmen charging them in the rereward, & some other of the rebels with like fury affailing them vpon their flanks, their whole army was fo difordred, that Cicala Cicala against doing what he could to put his men again in order, and so to have restored the battel, nothing therin prevailed, but was glad together with the rest of his army, now all in rout, to betake himself to flight. In this battel were forty thousand men slain on both sides, whereof thirty thousand were of the Bassa's Army, and the rest of the Rebels; who by this sogreat a victorie gained no lesse honour and reputation, than had the Sultans Generall got contempt and difgrace.

The Persian King after this great discomsiture of the Turkes, continuing his conquests. took in the Countrey of Sirvan, (a matter of great importance) beeing now destitute of all reliefe, by the ouerthrow of Gicala Baffa, who had he prevailed against the Rebells, should have marched thither against the Persian King, to have stayed the course of his victories: who now victorious and out of fear, made head toward Arusta, a very great and strong towne, neerwhereunto the river Tygris dischargeth it selfe into the great river of Euphrates; the which City he at last won, with all the places and countries thereunto adjoyning and hath fince as a most happy and victorious Prince againe recourred from the Turkes, what socuer they had fince Sultan Solymans time by force of armes taken from the Persian Kingshis predecessors, two or three strong places only excepted. Of which most notable Wars betwixt o these two the most mighty Princes of the East, that is to say, the Great Turke and the Persian King, I can rather with than hope to be better informed; and that not fo much for curiofity, (although that the knowledge of such matters yeeld vnto such as bee desirous thereof great pleasure, with no lesse contentment) as for that they (though very farre off) in some fort much concern the good and quiet of the Christian Commonweale, the Persian wars beeing

great cost and harm feel, so soon as these two Mahometane Princes shall be at peace among fr themselues. But leaue we the Bassa a while to gricue at his ouerthrowes, and the Persian King to tri- Achmas sick of umph of these victories, and see what the great Sultan himself in the mean time doth. This yong Prince Achmat (now one of the greatest Monarchs in the world) had not many

the only means whereby the fury of the great Turkish Sultan hath been, and yet is for a time

auerted from the Christians in Europe, vpon the Persians in Asia: as it is greatly to be feared.

that some one or other, if not more, of the Christian Princes neerest vnto him, shall to their

months reigned, but that he fel fick of the smal pox, wherwith he having a grosse & sulbody, was fo foully tormented for a fortnights space, that oftentimes fainting, it was generally supposed he would therof haue died : Yea, divers of the great Bassa's were in speech concerning his yonger brother to be taken out of the Seraglio to fucceed him which was thought would haue cost him his life, after that the Sultan his elder brother was again recouered. And no doubt it had but that he was the onely Heir then left of the Othoman Family, if that his brother the Sultan (hould have failed. But he againe recovering of his foul and childish difease, E to shew vnto the Ianizaries and others who doubted thereof, that he was so recoursed, most proudly mounted upon a goodly horse sumptuously furnished, and in great state and magnificence rid ap and down thorow most of the chiefe streets of the Imperial city of Constantinople; the people (as their accustomed manner is) in every place as he went rejoyeing to see him, and profecuting him with their most joyfull acclamations, wishing vnto him a long and happy reigne. Neither is it any manuell, seeing the almighty God hath even in the faces and countenances of Princes ingrauen some resemblance of his owne, if they become respective and admirable in the eies and fight of the common people, who cannot but honor them with their voyces, whom God hath bleffed with his power, and other his extraordinarie worldly bleffings.

This yong prince so recoursed of his sicknesseand having shewed himself to his subjects. began forthwith to give himselfe (according to the heat of his youthfull spirit) immoderatly vnto the pleasures of the field, and other such violent exercises, being in their moderate vse wholsome, but in their violences much hurtfull, but especially upon the new recovery of his

Good com fell tekininenill paitty Sult a brist.

late ficknesse, the griefes whereof came in hast, but were to leave him at leisure. Whereupon G two of his Baffaes carefull of his health, were to bold, as our of their loue to reproue him for fuch his violent and immoderate exercises (the day not being long enough for them) and by effectuall reasons to diffuade him from the same. But so far off was he from heatkening vnto their wholfome perfuafions, as that to the contrary he therwith inraged, thrust them both out of their places. So dangerous a thing it is, euen in zeale and loue to prefume to controll great Princes in their most vain pleasures, others in the mean time not louing them at all, but only for their owne profit attending vpon their idle appetites, injoying the preferments due vnto their more faithfull and loyall fubicets, and yet fecretly in themfelues, fmiling at the vanitie of fuch as by whom they be so vnworthily honoured and promoted.

But as in the immoderate vse of all things there is a fatietie which breedeth a disliking and H distaste of them (pleasures being not by any meanes more commended, than by their novelties and seldome vse) so this young Sultan Achmat having glutted himselfe with his plea. sures, began now to cast his eyes vpon his other more necessarie affaires of State, but especially voon his warres both with the Christian Emperour and the Mahometane Persian King, Now here was not ignorant of the great valour and sufficiencie of Hassan the Visier Basia, for the mannaging of his warres in Hungarie, wherein hee had of long time been exercised, and fo therein best experienced. This old Captaine pleased him best, whom as an old, expert, and politicke Generall, hee resolued to continue in his charge as Lieutenant Generall of his warres in Hungarie, and by the continuation of him in fo great and honourable a place, to repart General binde him to all loyall services in those warres, even to the vetermost of his power. This ! Great Basta was then at Belgrade, vpon the frontier of his gouernment in doubtfull suspense expecting the resolution of his Prince concerning this businesse, and yet in hope longing after a second charge: Whose longing desire Achmat quickly satisfied, by sending vntohim both a commission for the continuation of his charge and dignitic, and certaine honourable Presents in token of his extraordinarie fauor towards him; which were a Generals Ensigne, with an Hungarian Mace of pure gold. Now whether these Presents, joyned vnto the continuation of his charge, were welcome vnto him or not, ambitious minds (fuch as was his) can easily tell: and hee to shew his contentment therewith, gaue thereof good testimonie by the publicke actions of joy, caufing all the great Ordnance of the place in thundring wife to be oftentimes discharged, and the Trumpets and Drummes to be most joyfully K founded.

In the meane time newes was brought to Constantinople, how that the Persian King haning mustred his men, was in the field with aboue an hundred thousand good fouldiers, and that Bugages Baffa, one of the great Rebels in Asia, had confederated himselfe with him, to the further troubling of the Turks estate. Whereupon Achmat, although he had before given order vnto Hassan the Visier Bassa his Lieutenant in Hungary, for the besieging and taking of Veradinum, a strong City in the vpper Hungary, now by a messenger sent in hast, commanded the same Bassa, all other businesses set apart, with all the power that he could make, forthwith to returne to Constantinople, there with him and the rest of the Bassa's to consult and resolute vpon the most necessarie warre, and of the readiest meanes for the continuing of the same. For L albeit that the Turks were most desirous to have warres with the Christians, and so (if it were possible) to have conquered the remainders of Hungary; yet the danger of the Persian warres, and of the rebellion in Asia daily more and more increasing, suffered them not wholly to attend vnto the warres against the Christians in Hungary, but drew them now into a doubtfull confultation, which way first to turne their forces. But being come to Constantinople, the Grand Seigniour tooke the paines and did him the honour to come vnto his house; whither the Councell for the State being affembled, it was there most proudly resolued vpon, euen forthwith at one and the felfe same time with equall forces to make warre both vponthe Christian Emperour in Hungary, and the Persian King in Asia, accounting themselves strong enough to subdue and bring vnder foot both the one and the other, no power upon M carth being in their proud conceit of themselves able to encounter or wirhstand theirs. So for the mannaging of these warres, and of their so proud a resolution to be performed in so remote parts of the world, Hassan Bassa was continued in his charge, as Generall of the army

A in Hungary; and Cicala Baffa was appointed to have the command of the army to be fent against the Persian : Two most expert Captains, being to fight against their heredetarie enemies, Hassan against the Christians, and Cicala against the Persians, by whom he had not long before bin euil vsed. An ordinary policy of the Otheman Emperors, not to commit the charge of their armies against the Christians, vnto Renegates; for feare lest they, touched with some remorfe of conscience, might bettay the same, or otherwise deale vnfaithfully in their charge: but still to imploy them against the Persians, of whom they have no surther knowledge, but as of their enemies in the field. But Cicala Baffawell acquainted both with the difficulty and the danger of the Persian war, (the scarres whereof he yet bare about with him) made shew as if he had been vinwilling to take vpon him the charge thereof; and fo begun to excure him-B felfe, vntill that at length vpon promife made vnto him, for the turnithing of him with a fufficient army, and all things els necessary for so great a war, with a large and most honourable entertainment for himselfe, and all the Persian prisoners being also given vnto him in reward; he therewith contented, accepted of the honourable charge, whereof in his ambitious mind he was indeed most desirous. And so receiving the Generals Ensigne, with the other marks and cognisances of his honour, causing the Drums tobe strucken vp, and the Trumpets to bee joyfully founded, he cheerfully prepared himfelfe for that his fo great an expedition; expe-Ging but the comming of his sonne, who at the request of the Venetians was gon forth with affect of gallies to scoure the Lenant seas of the Pyrats, who then exceedingly troubled the

trafficke of the Venetian Merchants.

Anuiddest which the Turks so great designes, the Tartar Cham, bound for his pay to serve the Great Turke in his warres against the Christians; by his Embassadour excused himselfe unto the Great Sultan, for that he could not himselfe in person come this yeare with his forces into Hungary, by reason that he was otherwise necessarily busied with the most vegent affaires of his owne Estate: yet promising withall, in stead of himselfe, to send his sun with a good power of men. Now whereas many men maruell, why the Tartar Cham, being fo The reasons greata Prince, and not much in danger vnto the Turke (being separated from him by the why the Tar-Blackeor Euxine sea) should be still so ready at the Turks call, to do him service in his ready to serve wartes; The causes whereof are divers, and those not far to seeke. First, their neere affi the great lack nitie (as both descended from the same beginning, by often marriages still confirm diffen, in his was a D Their likenesse of manners and condition, no small bonds of lone and friendship: And third want. ly, For that the Turkish Empire forwant of heires males of the Othoman Family, is affured, and as it were entailen vnto the Tartar Cham : But most of all, For the yearely pention and great pay which he, being a bare Prince, receiveth from the Turks; his rude and nee-

die people being also euer ready, in hope of the spoyle, to follow him into those warres. But this his excuse for not comming himselfe this yeare into Hungary, being by the Great Sul-

tan accepted of, Hassan Bassa resolved upon his expedition for Hungary, made great preparation for the good successe of the warre there, gaue great hope thereof vnto the Great Sultan, and caused himselse to be proclaimed Lieutenant Generall of all the Great Sultans Forces against the Christians: every man affourding vnto these good hopes a thousand wi-E shes for his health and welfare : but especially the Mahometane Priests affired him of their helpe, fo that hee would not faile to do the vttermost of his endeauour against the Christians their enemies. For why, the Turks doe account him the best and most zealous man, which can do the Christians most harme. And so with these great acclamations of joy and honour, Haffan the great Baffa fet forward with his army from Constantinople, towards Hun-

The Christian Emperor ignorant of all these the Turks great preparations and haughty Maximilian defignes, fought by all meanes how to refift them, sparing northing that might any way ferue the declared for Embaga. or fland him in flead to that purpose. Experience had affured him of the Popes readine fle in dour from the contributing to this action, what in his power was; having before received formany testimo. Emperaturate contributing to this action, what in his power was; having before received formany testimo. Emperaturate the trape, to nies of his good wil. Which causedhim now to dispatchasso his brother Maximilian the archerage his and duke, a good and a denout Prince, to him, with expresse charge in the Emperors name to yeeld against the all submission to his Holines, to moue him to relieue the wofull estate of his distressed affairs. Twee. Maximilian setting forward about this busines, arrived at Venice, where he was by that State

Valachia Boi

leaby the Tar-

right honorably entertained. From Venice he trauelling toward Rome, and with a great Re. G tione approching the city, was there met by a great number of Noblemen with their Follow. ers, fent from the Pope; and so by them with great honour was brought into the Vatican Palace, to the intent that so he might the oftner and with more case have accesse unto the Pope, who then lay there fick of the gout. The next day he being brought vnto the Popes presence, & after viual reuerence don hauing audience giuen him, in the presence of the cardinals he began to deliuer vnto him the causes of his comming, which (as he said) were two: first, To put his Holinesse in remembrance of the manifest peril and danger which hung ouer the heads of the Christians in general, from the Turk, but especially ouer them of Italy, being so neer the Turkish Empire, and a great gap laid open for the Turks therinto to enter, by the way of Canisia the key of Stiria. And then in the Emperors behalfe to request him to stretch forth his H helping handagainst this his mortal encury; who was now drawing al his power together into one head, to destroy him : having certainevnderstanding of his great preparation made tho. rowout all his dominions, to thrust him out of his, if in these extremities hee were not relieued by fuch Princes as could not in the end themselues avoid the last violence of these harms whereof he felt the first assaults. Which his Holinesse considering in the zeal of his denotion and by the increasing of the danger, he was in hope to find of it the like affistance in this his second need, that he had before received in his former affairs; the pretious balme of his denout charitie being of greater vertue than to serue but for one time, but being of sufficient power to serue for all ages, and all times of necessity. And that therefore he besought his Holinesse, to apply the same upon the present wound, seeing that without his help hee was more I like to perish than to liue. Whereunto the Pope answered, That his former actions alreadic passed spake enough for him in this action, to manifest his deuout meaning, so that it was needlesse for him to vse further words to expresse the same. That the great supplies both of men and money which he had fent forth for the good of the Christian commonweale, were the fure testimonies of his carefulnesse for the same. And albeit that these cuill haps had so far prevailed in Hungary, yet that he for his part had nevertheleffe still done what hee might for the remedying of those so great euils. And that now by the aduice of his honorable councellors there present, he had appointed an hundred and fifty thousand crownes to be paid towards the maintenance of the Christian army in Hungary this yeare, inhope to do more than that afterward for the Emperor in his wars against the Turks: whom God(as he said) suffered K to premaile vpon the Christians, not for any goodnesse that was in them, but for the chassising of the wickednesse of the Christians themselves.

Which fumme of an hundred and fifty thousand crowns was afterward according to a deerce made by the Pope and Cardinals, levied and paid of the tenths of the clergy throughout all Italy. And so Maximilian the Archduke most magnificently entertained and seased by the Pope, and by him rewarded with foure thousand crownes, having well dispatched the

businesse he came for, returned againe vnto the Emperor his brother.

But as the Christian Emperor was thus carefull about his prouisions for the with standing of the Turks, they were not any whit behind him in augmenting of their forces for the inuading of him, And now the Tartars in great number being about to come unto their aid into I Hungary, being denied passage by the Polonians, had turned head towards Valachia, with a purpose by force and strong hand to get that of these weake people, with the power of the stronger had embarred them of. And so presuming upon their number, they entred into the same Province, which they all ouer rifled and spoiled at their pleasure. Where such of the countrey people as could escape their fury, fled into the townes, leaving their goods behinde them vnto their mercilesse rage, not with any thing to be satisfied. Rodolph the Vayuod himfelse as a man with fury dismaied, fled to Cronstat to George Basta: where he considering the danger he was now in, and that he was still to expect the like so often as the Tarrars were for the service of the Turke to come into Hungary; before Basta tooke a new oath of alleagance vnto the Emperor, folemnely protesting to die and liue in his seruice, necessity now inforcing M him to acknowledge his duty, and to seeke for the remedy of his harmes, which he had before oftent mes most proudly reie acd. Vpon which his fo humble submission, Basta receited him and his countrey into his protection.

in the meane time two traitours were brought to Claudinople, who having by wonderful crasse lus prised a strong castle belonging vnto a certaine great Ladie a widow, neere vnto a burrough called Carasebe, and risled and sacked the same, traiterously afterward sold it vnto the Turks, to the great hurt of the Emperors subjects neer vnto the place, and the no lesse advantage of the Turks. Whereof the Haiducks having gotten understanding, and cunning in such Builder for the Haiducks. matters, vpoor the fudden surprised the Turks by the way as they were comming to have taken possession of the place who seeing themselves too weake to withstand their enemies, & our of hope to faue themselues by slight, were there as men difmaied and appointed to be slaine, most of them by the Haiducks cut in pieces, and the rest taken prisoners. The two traitors being according to their deserts, for their shamefull treason most cruelly put to death, to the terg ror of others.

The Haiducks boding no houses but the fields nor other trade but their armes (spoyled of the one by the Turks, and armed with the other by necessitie) are alwaies in readinesse for setnice. In hope of profit pitristochem a pleasure to passe ouer the mountaines of ice, to travell thorow the storms of thunder and lightning, to swim ouer the deep ringrs, and to thrust themselues into a thousand dangeres which as it is no commendable kinde of life, so is the practise of it uniust, For as in this, so in solder their actions they spare neither friend not foe, all that comes in their way being subiect and as it were appointed to their fury : but especially when they want their pay, which affordeth unto them a thousand excuses for the robbing and spoyling of all, men without respect. With which maner of fury they were even at this time inrae ged for want of their pay, in such fort, as that if their right hands spoiled the Turkes, their left hands robbed the Chrastians: as vponone and the selfe same day they took from the Turkes

of Agria a number of beafts and cattel, and rifled divers villages of the Christians. And not content with these outmages, meeting with an hundred or fix fcore waggons, laden with great ftore of victuals going toward Alba. Iulia, conducted by the Zeclers, fet vpon them, flew them that drove them, and carried away the Wagons with them. But these wrongs by Christians don unto Christians, quen the mortal enemies of the Christians, the Turks themselues reuenged. For the Turks of Temeswar having bin abroad toward Lippa, and found good store of booty, meeting with these sharks, were by them charged, not so much for that they were their enemies, or for the zeal of Christianitic, or for desire of honour, as for to get from them their D prey and booty. But the Turkes being in number twice as many as they, and withall well acquainted with fuch busines, were not so casily spoiled; but knowing their own strength, with their number oppressed their enemies, most of whom they slew, and tooke the rest prisoners:

God being as inft in his:punishments, as he is in his works powerfull, punishing the Wicked

by the weapons of others as wicked or rather worse than they. The Turks in the mean time while things thus passed, began again to fall to their old prachile, for the foliciting of a peace. But such phansies were too stale and common, any more to deceive the Christians withall 1 howbeit they yet gaue some ear thereunto, to discouer in their policie the commodities and inconveniences of the peace by them in thew offred, with a thousand protestations in their words, but far differing from their thoughts and deeds; who during the time of the parley, laboured in what they might to benefit themselnes and to hure vs. For even in that same very time they fortified their Townes and Castles with men and victuals : but especially the City of Buda, whereinto by a Conuoy of three thousand Turks come from Belgrade, they put an exceeding quantitic of all forts of necessary provision, fufficient to serve the same for an whole yeare. Besides that, it was certainly knowne by certaine Turks taken prisoners and brought to Possonium, That all this parley and treaty of peace was but of purpose seigned to put the Christians in securitie; for that the Bassa of Buda, who was the chiefe publisher of the same, had no such Commission from the great Sultan for the concluding of any peace in the absence of the Visier Bassa; vnto whom the Graund Seigniour had given charge, not to make any peace with the Emperour, but vpon condition, That hee should first deliuer vnto him the City of Strigonium; which if hee would not yeeld, that then he should besiege it, and by force take it from him; and after the winning thereof, to refuscall other treaty of peace, it being the only cause for which the Turkes desired peace. Of all which their double dealing and crafty designes the Emperour understanding, and whole-

ly resoluted forwar, presently sent County Sulfine with commission to Vienna, and appointed is George Basta Lieutenant General of his army into Hungary additing them carefully to looke vnto their charge, and not too much to trust into the glosing and flattering speeches of the ้า เรา เป็นและ และ rectoidul การ militar o med เรื่

Pittilnia in

danger to be

betrayed to

ste I arkes.

Requir furpri- The Haiducks in the mean time alwaies in carmes, as having no other inheritance where on to live, ceased not still to looke abroad to finde that which was never lost. Now it form ned them in roaming abroad toward Belgrade, to light vpor Reonin a frong and fair Caffle of the Turks, wherein eight hundred of the Turkes fouldiers and other of their country peo. ple had their abode, together with the greatest part of their substanderd In the strength of which castle the Turks trusting and there lying in security; without further care of their fafe. ty, were voon the fudden before they were aware, by thefe adventurous men furprifed; who for half thrufting one another forward, at length carried the place, flew the greatest part of the Turks, and taking the reft prisoners, with a great and rich body returned to Lippa. The like exploit they of the garifon of Canifia attempted vpon the cafele and borough of Lambac. which they took and spoiled, and afterward fer it on fire : the flame wherof ferued for a fignal vnto the troups of County Serin, which passing that way, and tighting vpon the Tarker ours loded withithe spoils they had there taken, cut them in pieces, and so recovered from them theirbooty.

About this time, certaine of the garrifon fouldiers of Petrinia, hauling fectetly confoired with the Turks (by whom they were before correspond) to deliver vinco them that from Ca. file; and being about to have betrayed the fame by a Mine which they were in making vn. 1 der a stable neer vnto a store house wherein the pouder for the store of the Castle lay, with a purpose by firing of the same, to have given the Turks emance by the ruines thereof, who lay close hidden in a wood neer vnto the placet is fortuned this their wicked purpose to bee perceived by certain offenders then kept prisoners in the stable neer vnto the mine. Who has uing discovered the Traitours whole purpose, and in searce to be burned or blowne up by the tury of the Mine so neere vato them, discourred it vato the Gaoler, who made the Governour there with acquainted; by whose commandement they were forthwith apprehended, and beeing convicted of that their fo foule and heinous a treason, were with exemplary punishment executed.

Now as the Turks had oftentimes made thew as if they had bin defirous of peace to crafed k they not yet with great carnestnesseto solicit the same so that the Emperour, although her knew it to be a thing rather to be wished than hoped for ; yet lest he should seem carelesseof the common quiet of his subjects and people, and to refuse so great a good so oftentimes of fered him, now once again appointed certain personages of great place and authority, to attend the propositions of peace to be on the Turks behalf propounded to fwhich commission ners Cafar Gallen Sherif of Strigonium, an Italian, and a man of great experience in matters of state, was one. Whom the gouernor of Strigonium had of purpose fene to Pessi, to consider of fome good means for the concluding of apeace, whereif he himfelf had laid the first found dation; and understood that the Turks demands and pretensions not much diffred from those which they had many times before demanded . Whereof the first was I hat the Emperour L should for the time to come wel and truly pay vnto the great Sultan & his successors, all such tribute as he was wont to pay to the Turkish Sultans his predecessors; during the time of his leagues with them, and that without any demand to be therof made, The fecond, That the Emperor thould alwaies have his Embassadorlleger at the great Sultans court, with honourable presents, there to solicit the continuation of his love and friendship toward the Empefor his mafter. The third, That the Emperor should deliver vnto the Turks all the towns and Castles which he had taken from them either by force or by surprise, during the time of this war, together with the countries of Transylvania and Valachia. Vpon which demands granted, they promised to send a messenger vnto the great Sultan, in their names intreating him to surrender Canisia unto the Emperor, but not Agria, which they said they might innowise M deliner, except they were thereunto by force of arms constrained.

Vnto which their so proud and vnreasonable demands the Commissioners for the Empetor answered, That the Emperour long before this time had made peace with Sultan Selymu

the second, and with Sultan Amurath the third, this Sultan Achmat his predecessors. An affured peace, fworn vnto and confirmed by all the just and folemn oatlies that could have been by any man defired : and for the more affurance thereof conceived into writing, and with the most authentique seals of their Majesties confirmed. Whereby both parties were most senerely and fireitly forbidden, one of them to attempt any thing against the other, or to encroch the one of them vpon the other during the time of fuch their League. And if so bee that contrary to the tenor thereof, either part (hould undertake to furprife any place belonging to the other, and so become masters thereof; that vpon the least request of the party so wronged, the places furprifed should be again forthwith restored, as vsurped vpon contrary to the publique faith, and the vsurpers to be seuerely for the same punished. And yet that the B Turkes notwithstanding thrusting by heapes beyond the barres of this fo strong and holy a League, had violated and broken the same, by surprising a number of places both in the high and lower countries of Hungary, neither giving eare vnto any speech or request that could bee made vnto them for restitution therof.

And yet not so contentented, had also taken a number of places from the Emperor in Sclavonia, between the rivers of Culp and Vnna: which places he had oftentimes by as just right redemanded, as they were by uniust forces usurped before the beginning of these wars. Demands esteemed instand reasonable even by the Turks themselves, and yet for all that, alrogetherreie Red by the great Sultans. Of which their fo great injustice the Emperor had oftentimes most justly complained, and so did even at this day, at the feeling of such his hurts c and harmes. And that the Emperour having by so many perfidious dealings made proof of the vntrustinesse of the Grand Seigniour his predecessors, what affurance then can hee conceiue of his fidelitie ? or vpon what foundation of faith can heebuild the fure building of peace, so much desired of him? And yet if he might hope so much of the faith of another man. as he is affured of his owne iust meaning, differing much from that of the grand Seigniours, (which he knew to be neuer answerable vnto his) that he for his part could be well contented to embrace the peace a prouided alwaies, that he might have Canifia and Agria yeelded vnto him. Or that if they would needs still hold those places, that he might likewise in peace hold the places that he had before won in that war, the reasons being on both sides alike. And that as concerning Transylvania, he could not deliuer that without betraying his owne right, D and the welfare of that province; having obtained the same as well by agreements and couenants between him and the fon of the last Duke Iohn, as by the free and voluntary releasement which Sigismund Bathor the last and immediat prince thereof, had not long before made vnto him. For the defence of which his rights, hee had spent many men and great summes of money, and all for the keeping of that prouince by force of arms, which by fo good right belon-

And that for Valachia, he could be content to yeeld fome part of his right vnto that prouince, so that the Turkes should cease from thenceforth to demand of him any more tributes or that he should as of ordinary duty send his Embassadors with yearely presents to the great Sultan, not being able without need to confent vnto fuch a needleffe fertitude; feeing that all E Princes ought to be at liberty, at their own choice to fend their Embaffadors, and not at another mans appointment.

Which answer of the Emperours Commissioners served no no other purpose but for the Turks to laugh and sport at, how iust and reasonable soeuer they were; still pressing them to yeeld vnto their vnreasonable demands, or else threatning to aduertise the great Sultan therof, who by force would take that from them, to their further loffe, which they refused to grant him by fair means to their own good. And so the Treaty was for that time broken off without any thing concluded. Which caused the Gouernour of Strigonium to retyre himselse backe againe vnto his Charge: yet for all that, leaving Cafar Gallen behind him, to entertaine it in so small hope as was thereof yet left. Who afterwards seeing it almost desperate, making a great feast vnto certaine of the chiefe of the Turkes of Buda, and having in that mertiment drawne from them a promife to fine as friends with them of the garrifon of Petth and of other places which lay neere ento that Towne, he retyred himfelf afterwards ento Strigo. nium alfo.

Thebase com- Shorely after whose departure, Lagenreuter Gouernour of Petth, notwithstanding the late G artife of the promifes of the Turks at Buda, for their liuing by him in peace & amity; and the affured promile of Cafar Gallen, at his last departure, for the speedy furnishing of the town both with men and all things necessary for the defence thereof, which he ought with great affurance to have expected; yet dismaied with the report of the comming of Hassan Bassa the Turkes Generall with his great army, and that by the fireit commandement of the great Sultan, he was to be gin his conquests in Hungary with the winning of Pesth; as a man afraid of his own shadow, thought good betime to prouide for himfelfe; and vpon that refolution, having yet feen nognemy at all to force him, truffing vp his baggage, the fift of September forfooke the Towne, with fine Companies of footmen and fix Troupes of horsemen following him: a sufficient number to haue for a time desended the Towne, and endured a siege, especially in so strong H a place and fowell prouided both of victuals and munition. All which, this cowardly Go. uernour (but most vnworthy of that name) left together with his honour for a preyvnto his Enemies; having yet before his departure out of the Towne, caused the principal buildings thereof to be undermined, and barrels of gun pouder to be layd under them, where they were shortly after all ouerthrown, and most part of the towne burnt. But being gone not past half a league from the place, he met with four hundred Haiducks, all well armed, whom the Gouemour of Strigonium had fent for the reliefe of Pesth, with a number of boats loded with corn.munition, and other necessaries of all sorts, for the better assurance of the place, and the performing of the promise before to the same end made by the Gouernor of Strigonium, Which Hungarian Haiducks meeting with these dismayed Cowards upon the way, thought 1 it not the best way to go any further, as thinking themselves not able to doe that with their fo fmall a number, which the other durst not undertake with their far greater: wherefore joyning themselves with the other fearfull Fugitives, they with them returned to Strigonium: leaving their Vessels and munition vnto their enemies, who immediately after seised vpon

The next day after, the mines having taken their effect, the Turks wondring to fee so great and terrible a fire in Pesth, which stil more and more increased, there being none that went about to quench it aduentured to come ouer the river from Buda, and to draw neer to the town now all on a light fire, which finding abandoned & for faken by the Christians, they diligently quenched, and repaired the ruines of the wall, and fo without any loffe became Masters of K the fame.

lagenreuter the cowardly late gouernor, with his fearful troups in the mean time comming to Strigonium, and by the Gouernor examined of the causes of his flight, & of the so shamefull leaving of his charge; and beeing able to alledge no other cause or reason, but the great bruit or report of the Visier Bassa's comming with his army to besiege the towner was therefore committed to prison, and there reserved to be afterward justly punished for his disloyaltie and cowardise.

The Bassa of Buda by the Gouernors cowardise thus possessed of Pesth, by letters excused himself to the governor of Strigonium for the taking therof, the treaty of peace being not as yet quite broken offialledging for himself (as the truth was) that he had taken it as a placeby L the Christians voon a vain fear for saken and desperatly set on fire, without any such cause gi uen them by him or any of the Turks. And further, offered vnto the governor, if he so pleased, to deal with him for the exchange of prisoners on both sides taken offering to exchange one for another. And as for the concluding of the peace, so oftentimes intreated of, and even yet in hand, that he for his part was wonderfull desirous it might be fully concluded and ended, before the arrivall of Hassan with his Army in Hungarie: for that he being once come, there would then be no time amidst the noise of so many weapons, and so many men of Warre, to

Haffan the Visier Bassa was now for all that already entered into Hungary, drawing after after him a world of men, and was come towards Sexart. For the viewing of which army the M Gouernor of Palantwar going forth with an hundred horsemen, by cuill hap changed before hee was aware, vpon the sudden to meet with five hundred Turkes, by the Bassa himselfe likewise sent forth to discouer the Countrey and the passages therof; by whom hee charged

A and with the multitude of his enemies oppressed, was himself staken prisoner, most of his men being in that conflict flaine, some few of them that were left aline by speedy flight hardly efcaping. Which cuill hap on the Christians side, was forthwith recompenced with the better fuccelle of the County Serin, who falling upon three hundred Turks neere unto Sigeth, being in number scarce halfe so many as them, yet set vpon them with such courage, that giving them no leifure to confider of the weakenesse of his forces, they were by them ouerthrowne and cut in pieces, before they were well aware of him.

But together with the time of the yeare, to come vnto the maine point of these present warres in Hungary: the Turks finding themselves ont of hope by any capitulations or treaties of peace, to regaine the strong towne of Strigonium out of the hands of the Christians, were now resolved to employ the vetermost of their forces for the obtaining of the same: with a thousand protestations, That it by force of armes and strong hand they should gaine the place, they would neuer more have peace with the Christians. At which their vain threats and speeches, the Christians before resolutely set downe for the defending of the place by them so much desired, and well acquainted with their great brags, could not but with scorne fmile, as men nothing, therewith difmaied, nor fo to be remoued. Neuertheleffe the Baffa constant in his resolution for the regaining of Strigonium, with all his forces came the eighteenth day of September and laied fiege vnto it. Now vnto this fiege the Turks, in hope of strigonium bespoyle and boory, came flocking from all places, as it bad beene to some great Mart; and the fried by the folds in all the Country thereabout were conserved and swarmed with armes men brokes and Takto fields in all the Country thereabout were concred and swarmed with armes, men, horses, and c tents. They encamped neere vnto Charles his hill, taking vp with their tents halfe a league of the Country round about : and at their first comming most brauely advanced their Ensignes with their halfe Moones, the arms of their stil encreasing Empire, Whom the besieged in this action imitated, brauely aduancing their Enfignes voon their walls, as did the Turks in the fields and further brauing and provoking them with a thousand thundering shot, discharged out of the Towne among fi them. All the wall round about the Towne gliftered with armes and flames of fire, out of which the deadly bullets flew, carrying with them death and terrour into the middest of these new come enemies, for their welcome. The Turks neverthelesse

came still resolutely on, and as men prodigall of their lines even in the middest of so many dangers, began to make their approches. Vpon whom the Christians with great courage falli The christians D ed forth, to disturbe them in their works, and so for the space of certaine houres having had filly forth up. with them an hot and sharpe skirmish, without any great hurt received, retired againe into the towne, leaving vnto their enemies by that they had done, a good testimony of their valor and refolution. The Turks for all that lodged themselves, made their trenches, and so encamped before the mount of Saint Thomas, where by the placing of their cannon, they well declared their meaning for the battering of that fort.

Against which their defignes, George Basta, Licutenant General of the Imperial army, right Thecarefullenrefolutely opposed himselfe, having neere vnto Strigonium cast vp a strong fort, well fernish. deserted and and areas are the superior of B. start and with man and areas are the superior of the Emproure ed with men and great artillery, from which he greatly annoied the Turks with his great ord- Litutenant Genance, and with the fury thereof enforced them to remoue farther off with their approches: "neall, for the E his army upon the river of Danubius in the meane time lying betwirt the Isle of Strigonium, strigonium, and the old towne of the Rascians, to keep the enemy from entering either into the one place

County Sultze Gouernour of the place also having taken a generall muster of his men, The comforts. and with comfortable and cheerefull speeches encouraged his fouldiers, putting them in ble freeh of minde of their duty, and of the honourablenesse of the action now in hand, as vindertaken County Suitze for the maintaining of the county of County Suitze for the maintenance of the Christian Religion, for the service of the Emperour, and the safe-strigonium, to gard of their owne lines: perfuading them withall, not to put any truft or confidence in the big garrifon. Turks faith, or faire promises, considering that their weapons were even yet wet with the bloud of their Christian brethren, most persidiously by them of late massacred and slaine at the taking of Alba Regalisencouraging them also with the goodnesse of their cause, with the carefulnesse of their friends abroad for their reliefe, with the regard of their owne valour, and cowardife of their barbarous enemies, whose onely hope and trust was in their multitude: and withall comforting them, that holding out but fome few moneths, the very elements them-M m m m m

Haffan comes

felues and the time of the yeare, would as it were fight for them, and affoord them aid, their G enemies being not able with their great army, in the extremity of Winter weather, without their irreparable losses to hold the field. And that as for himselfe, his honour together with his life, were so bound vnto his grave and sepulchre, at the foot of the wals of that place, as that they could not be from the same separated 3 having proposed the glory of the preservation of that place, or else of an honourable death, as the end of all his actions, and consummation of all his hopes. And that therefore he most earnestly belought them to follow his so honourable a purpose, in assisting him in that action, so much concerning their lines and honour, and whole ly depending of their courage and resolution. And that for testimony of his earnest desire to the furthering of this service, he was willing to depart with a good part of his substance and treasure, to be bestowed vpon them, amiddest these the trophies of his honour, having com. H manded them to have certaine moneths pay payed before hand vnto them, which was accor-

Now the Turks having a purpose easily to begin the conquest of Strigonium by the ta. king of the ftrong fort of Saint Thomas, came the foure and twentieth day of September to A notable fally affault and batter the same: vpon whom five hundred horsemen, and two thousand footmen of the chriftian fallying out of the fort, caused them, after a tharpe and bloudy conflict, and not without some losse on both sides, to retyre backe againe, and to forsake the mount whereupon they were encamped. But in pursuing of them too farre, they fell into a great ambush, before by the Turkes for that purpose layed to entrap them; where betwixt them was fought a most sharpe and bloudy fight; the Turks presuming upon their multitude, and the Christians standing I vpon their valour and honour. Vntill that in fine, valour by number being oppressed, seuen hundred of the Turks being slaine, the Christians were enforced to retire, having lost about an hundred of their men, and amongst them the valiant County Casimir of Hohenloth, for whose dead body there was a notable fight betwire the Christians and the Tutks t not much unlike unto that which the Poet Homer describeth, to have been sought betwirt the Trojanes and the Greekes, for the body of Patroclus. Howbeit that at length the Christians being ouercharged with the comming on of the whole army of the Turks, were glad (as I faid) to retire, and so to leave the dead body of the County Casimir in the power of their mercilesse enemies; who as dogs which reuenge themselues upon the stones which are cast at them, being not able to bite the hands of them that threw them, fo did they vpon the body of this gentle K Knight, by cutting off his nose and cares, and afterwards his head. But within some few daies after, this body so disfigured was againe deliuered vnto the Christians for a Turke of good account, who was about that time by them taken prisoner. At which time the Turks seemed to be very desirous of peace, most earnestly requesting County Fredericke of Hohenloth (the flaine Counties brother) not to be an hinderer thereof. Howbeit that this was but one of their old practiles, depending still vpon vnreasonable conditions, whereof the yeelding vp of Strigonium was one of the chiefest, as the place by them most defired.

But if this fiege of the Turks availed them not against the place belieged, yet was it profitable for them against another place by them not artempted, which was the strong Towns of Hatwan, more subject vnto feare, without any danger, than was Strigonium unto the bullets L and battery of the Turks, with just cause of distrust. For the souldiers which lay there in garrison, terrified with the siege of Strigonium, and doubting lest the Turks leaving that siege, should come and besiege them, trussing up their bag and baggage, the ninetcenth of September abandoned the place, and carrying away with them the best of the great ordnance, lest the rest altogether with the place, and great store of prouision, vnto the enemy, not in hope of any

The bruit of the fiege of Strigonium had called thither all the forces of both parties in Hungary, and the Countries thereabouts, on the one fide for the winning thereof, and on the other for the defence of the same. Amongst others, the County of Tambier, Gouernour of Lippa, was about to have gone thither with certaine of his troups to have aided the Generall, M for the preservation of the place. But in the meane time Bethlem Haber, chiefe of the rebels in Transylvania, affisted by Beckheres Baffa with foure thousand Turks enterd into the Province, to have made himselfe master thereof under the protection of the Turke. Whereof the

A County having got knowledge, refolued to go and meet him, and to encounter him at the ve- Bublem II show ry first enterance of him into the Province. This old Rebell knowing that George Baffa was the Robell furby the Emperours appointment gone out of the country with the best troups of his horiemen, three neby the the greatest strength of the Prouince, came on in great security, thinking of nothing but of county Tamvictory, and of performing his intended exploit, without feare of any to let him: fo that casting no further perill, he was surprised by the County, before he was aware, and put to slight. Neither was the fight long betwixt men accustomed to vanquish, resolutely set downe, and well armed, against men dasmaied, halfe naked, and surprised. In which conslict aboue a thousand of them being flaine, and a thousand of horses of service taken, the rest sted; amongst whom Bethlin himfelfe with the Baffa flying, were glad by fwimming to faue themfelues amiddeft a R thousand chances and dangers of their lives.

The Baffa of Temeswar advertised of this overthrow by one of them that was fled from Success sentite the fame, presently he sent forth his Lieutenant with a good number of men, to relieue the storeteles the vanquished Turkes: Who by the way understanding of the generall ouerthrow of them war, descated whom hee was sent forth to relieue, as also of the strength of his enemies, and that hee was by the County come too late to the reliefe of his friends, retired as fast as he could with his men backe againe homeward toward Temeswar. But being in their retreat discouered, and hotly pursued by these men imbrued with the bloud of their enemies, and yet breathing with victory, they were by them ouertaken euen almost at the gates of their City, and there (as men before ouercome with feare, and ouerwhelmed with despaire) cut in pieces, without any fight or resi-C stance by them made, beseeming men of their sort, the Lieutenant himselfe being there slaine

After which exploits done, the County turning towards Iula, chanced to light vpon certaine companies of Turks loaded with booty, which they had got in roaming abroad into the Countrey thereabout, whom he pursued euen vnto the gates of the towne, which they found thut against them; for that they within the towne feeing the Christians even at the heeles of their companions, had thut their gates, neither durst now open the same, for searc lest the Christians should together with them enter the towne, and so become masters thereof. Who so that out by their owne friends, were there all by the Christians slaine, even in the fight of their companions, not daring to let them in, nor able to relieue them. After which maffacre D done, the Christians not yet so contented, burnt the suburbs of the towne, and so loaded with the spoiles of their enemies, departed. The County after so many honourable exploits in a small time performed, returned to Lippa, where he arrived the 25 of September, and from thence afterward aduertising Basta the Emperours Lieurenant Generall, of these his exploits don , caused ten of the Turk's Enfignes, all stained with their owne bloud, to be presented vnto him as the fure tokens of his good servine done.

But to returne againe vnto the fiege of Strigonium, the greatest exploit by the Turks entended for this yeare, from which we have from the occurrent of the same time a little strayed. The Visier Bassa perceiuing by the valiant and resolute desence of our men, how little hee prevailed in this fiege, and that it was like enough to tend at length to his dishonour, E thought it good once againe to prooue, if hee might by composition gaine that which hee was now almost out of hope by force to obtaine. And to that purpose caused a motion to be made vnto the belieged, for a treaty to be had concerning a peace, and a day appointed for the same. Vnto which motion for peace the Imperials (although they had no hope at all, of any peace to be concluded) easily yeelded, lest they might bee thought obstinately to have rejected the same. Whereupon Commissioners were on both sides appointed, to meet together, to conferre of the matter. And fo for the Emperour Althem himfelfe, with Ferdinand Collonitz, and Fredericke of Hohenlo, County of Rhene, were appointed neere unto the Rascian Towne to meet with the Turks Commissioners, to heare what they would say. Howbeit the Commissioners on both sides beeing met at the place aforesaid, all their conference F was but vaine and to no purpose; the Turkes still viging the yeelding up of Strigonium, and the Imperials as earnestly refusing the same. So that the treaty for peace being broken off, and the Commissioners departing, the siege was more cruelly by the Turks continued than before.

Now there were in the Turks army lying at the fiege, certaine companies of Coffackes, G men for their pay indifferent to ferue any Prince of what Religion focuer. Which feruiceable men for their pay incline control to the state of september, by night to for fake the Turks campe, and to come vnto the Christians, Of which their purpose and designe the Visier Bassa having by some vntrusty amongst them got knowledge, caused the sootmen of these companies to be apprehended and flaine; the horsemen in the meane time making themselues way ouer the bellies of such as would have staied them, sled, and escaped, some of them to Komara, and some to Dotis. Threescore of these Cassocks being by the Turks hardly pursued, adnentured to swim ouer Danubius, and so all naked came to Collonitz, by whom they were courthe trained and apparelled. And within three daies after, two hundred horsemen moe of the same Cossackes came to Colloniz also: who marching in good order vnto the head of H the Christian campe, were there swornevnto the Emperours seruice; and in token of their loyalty, there discharged their pistols thrice. Which horsemen Collonisz divided among the rest of his troups, as having before time had good experience of the courage and good service of divers such others of their fellowes.

By these sugitive soldiers it was understood, that the Ianizaries in great number up in mutiny against the Visier Bassa, would have ensorced him to have raised the siege, and so to have departed. The cause of their so great discontentment (as they pretended) was the manifest and affured danger of their lines, with little or no hope at all for the gaining of the place: They themselves being still exposed to the dangers both of the siege and of the field, having the besieged on head of them armed with an assured resolution, and the Christian army at 1 their backes, of knowne valour and experience. Besides that, the place it selse was (as they faid) impregnable, being at all times to be relieued, by reason that it commanded over the Danuby, which might alwaies relieue it both with men and victuals. And that thereforeafter that they had satisfied their honour, by giving an assault or two vnto the fort of Saint Themas, they had resolved to arise, and to be gone. And much about this time, viz, thenine and twentieth of September, in the night time, was a most dreadfull fiery impression seene in fashion much like a Rainebow, of a stery red colour, which beginning ouer Cockera, and rising higher over Strigonium, at length vanished away over the fort of Saint Thomas. The fight whercof much troubled the beholders thercof, as well the Christians as the Turkes: such frange meteors and apparitions being oftentimes the presages of the ruine of them to whom K they appeare.

In the meane time whilest the Turks thus lay before Strigonium, at the siege of Saint Themas fort, the Lord Basta, Lieutenant Generall of the Emperours forces, to give the Turks to understand, how that he was alwaies in readinesseto attend upon their doings, and to take hold of all such opportunities as should by them be offered, and so to keepe them in suspence, came with seuen thousand braue horsemen, and shewed himselfe in the plaine field in order of battell; fo, as it were, brauing the Turks even vnto their owne trenches: where haning difcharged their pistols thrice, they returned as victorious, alwaies keeping themselues in order, as men ready either to give or to accept of battell. Howbeit the Turks for the present keeping themselues close within their trenches, mooued not; but afterwards being desirous to coun- L ter-braue this the Christians presumption, the third day of October they came forth of their trenches, and gaue a second assault to Saint Thomas fort, imploying the vetermost of their The mais agains power in this action, whereupon they well knew a great part both of their honour and of their fafety to depend. But in affayling the fort they met with them as resolutely set downe for the desence thereof, and for the maintenance of their honour, as were they for the winning of the same. So the assault was begun with great fury and adventure, as was the other before: howbeit that it endured not long, for that the Turks fought rather for the discharge of their duty, and to have some just cause to raise their siege, than for any hope they had to prevaile, orto carry the place. For it befell them according as they had expected, so that after that the fight had endured little more than halfe an houre, amiddest the tempests of armes and fury, in M fine the Turks out of hope to preuaile, gaue ouer the siege, and retired, having in that consider lost fine hundred of their best souldiers.

The Gouernour of Strigonium had in the city under his charge fix thousand Hiaduckes,

A who attainted with treason and feare, all sorsooke the place excepting fine hundred, preferring their lines vnworthy the fauing, before their duty, and the life and honour of their Generall. With which shamefull treason, and the resolution of the great Bassa for forcing of the place, the Germanes there left, seeing their Captaines dismaied, gathered themselves together, promiting by their own valour, to supply what wanted by reason of the trechery of the others, offering themselves to be sworne againe vnto the service of the Emperour, and rather to die all in the place, than to yeeld it up unto the Turks, or to leave it unto their enemies: where by their generall confent a folemne decree was made, that who focuer hee were which should speake or once make mention of yeelding the Towne, should forthwith therefore be hanged upon a gibbet. The Turks although they had now in two affaults been twice The fore of s. B repulled, came yet forth once againe the fifth day of October, and affaulted Saint Thomas the third came affaulted.

fort the third time : wherein they failed not to doe what they might, but were by the Chris fauted. flians therein fo received, that despairing of the winning thereof, they with great losse and fhame retired. Which difgrace caused them to returne to their old practifes, for the taking of places by policy. For having in many places undermined the walls, and filled them with gunpouder, they were in hope by that meanes to haue opened them clues a way unto their conquest. Of which their hope for all that, they were deceived : for the Christians hauing perceiued their meaning, did by countermining not only frustrate their endeanour, but carried away the pouder also, which they had before laied in the mines, reserving it to their owne further necessity and vie. Wherefore the Turks seeing themselves of thir hope decei-C ued, returned againe vnto their old practifes, to come to a parly for peace. Of which their

motion the Christians nothing disliked. But the Commissioners on both sides being met together for that purpose, in a little Island beneath Strigonium, when as the Turkes had offered vnto the Christians the City of Agria for Strgonium; or if so be that that exchange pleased them not, but that they would needs keepe the City of Strigonium still, that then in confideration of the peace, they should deliver vnto them the strong Townes of Fileck, Saint Setschin, Pallanke, and Nouigrade, both of which demands were very vnreasonable: The Commissioners thereupon againe departed without concluding of any thing.

Now the army of the Turkes was in it felfe diverfly divided with quite contrary defites; D the Visier Bassawith some other of the Commanders, stood stifly for the taking of the place, as men willing either to returne from thence with victory, or elfe there to end their daies : but the lanizaries to the contrary, were as earnest to be gone, and to raise the siege, deeming it impossible then to preuaile against a place so strong, so well manned, and so easily to be still relieued. With which their refolution so contrary vnto his, the Baffa enraged, and ver propofing before his departure to proue the vetermost of his forces against the fort now already by him thrice before affaulted, the tenth of October gaue thereunto fix great affaults, but The fire of s. with like successe as before, finding there still the same defendants, no white discouraged, but times in one armed with their accustomed resolution. For the defendants encouraged by their most va- day assaulted, liant commanders, with such surv repulsed the Turks, that they were glad to give over affault E vpon affault, and with great loffe of their men to retire. Their often retreats also being vnto them no leffe hurtfull than were their affaults, the deadly bullets being out of their fort dif charged upon them like showers of haile. So that the Bassa now after so many assaults, out the size of of all hope to gaine the fort, and still pressed by the Ianizaries for the raising of the siege, im. Scripenium at mediatly after rose with his army, quitted his trenches, and retired with his campe neere vn. to a castile, about a league distant from Strigonium. From whence the Turks the better to couer their dishonour, and to hinder the Christians from pursuing of them in their retreat, the next day after came into the field with a good part of their army, and shewed themselves before the Rascian Towne, and there skirmished with the Christian Haiduckes. Which manner of skirmishing for all that was more in shew, than in effect, neither party therein re-F ceining any great loffe or hurt. In the meane time, the befreged which were in Strigonium, having gotten certaine knowledge, that the enemy had already removed his cannon and other prouision for the siege backe againe into Buda, in token of joy discharged all their great Ordnance out of the city and the fort; by the report thereof giving knowledge vinto Mmmmm 2

the other townes and castles of the Christians, of their deliuerance. Of which so commona G joy euery one of them were partakers, as deliuered from some part of the seare which the siege of 10 great a city as was Strigonium, had brought vpon them. And so the siege of Strigoni. um, begun the eighteenth day of September, was by the Turks given ouer the thirteenth of October: the lanizaries infolently threatening to have flaine the great Baffa their Generall.

Baffaparfuetb

Basta the Emperors Lieutenant in the meane time awaiting all opportunities, failed not to the Turks army departing from take hold of fo fit an occasion, but with his horsemen following after the Turks army, slew of the first of Stri- them a great number, and tooke some other of them prisoners. And afterward returning vnto their campe, found it void of men, but full of bullets, with certain pieces of great ordnance. which the Turks had left there, having not time to remove the same to Buda. Vponthisti. H fing of the Turks army the Commanders thereof were diverfly affected vnto the scruice that was further to be done, as they had before been in the time of the fiege. Such of them as lay in Hungary or necre therunto, desiring still to hold the field, in hope of the spoile of the country: but they which dwelt farther off, especially such as were come out of Asia, desiring as much to be discharged, their horses being almost all dead with faintnesse and travell, and themselues weary of the seruice.

Shortly after the rifing of the Turks army from Strigonium, two fugitiues of the Turks most brauely mounted, camevnto Basta the Emperors Lieutenant, and presenting him with a ring of great value, and a most faire Turkish Ensigne, told him, most part of the Turks army to lie then incamped in the country neere vnto Pesth; and the great Cham, a young Prince I of about twenty yeares old to be come thither with a great power of Tartars, to aid the Baffa: And that the Turks by their comming incouraged, were determined yet to make a great excursion for the spoiling of the country. All which shortly after was certainely knowne to be true, the plaine country of the upper Hungary about Palanka, Setschin, and Villecampe, being by them, but especially of these new come Tartars, all spoiled and burnt. For temedy whereof Sigefride Collonitz Oppoling himselse with his Hungarian horsemen, against these in. folent forragers, fo danted them, that ceafing further to spoile the country, they departed, casrying away with them such prisoners and spoile as they had there taken, and leaving behind them a strong garrison of three thousand good souldiers, for the repairing and keeping of Pesth, but a little before cowardly (as we said) by the Christians forsaken. But within some K few daies after, viz. the foure and twentieth of October, the Visier Bassa by his letters writtenento County Althem Gouernour of Strigonium, made a mention for a treaty of peace to be had for the comfort of the distressed people of that spoiled country, solemnly protessing, most religiously on his part to keepe the same, if it should be once concluded and yet in the meane time with fire and sword spoiling all the Countrey by the way as he departed out of Hungary.

New rebellion

But now as this poore Country began to feele reliefeby the departure of the great Baffa raifed by 181. with his army out thereof, so the Country of Transylvania joyning thereunto, was at the was, forward same time as much with rebellion and discord distressed. Bethlin Habor the Rebell, with his Baffa ouerthrowne and driven out of Transylvania (as is aforefaid) the Lord Belgiesa, Baffahis L Lieutenant in this prouince, thinking all things now at quiet, was making himfelf ready with his troups, to have gon to aid the Lord Basta his General, then incamped in the plains of Strigonium, to hinder the Turks designes for the taking of this Towne. But as he was about so to haue done, behold, euen at the same time when he least feared, a second Rebell there started up far worse than the first, namely, the Lord Istinan (otherwise surnamed Bossean, or more Hereat in form truely * Possicay) who accompanied with great troups of men of warre under the protection of which in the Turke and Ailing himselfe by the name of the Prince of Transylvania, entering that Pro-Estemian las uince, miserably burnt and spoiled the same. For the repressing of which so sudden a rebelgauge Eguifieth lion, Belgiofa with a thousand horse, under the leading of Rotkeuitz and Peter Lasta, marched totarry of (a)) of ward Veradin: and with his troupe comming to Ador, a country village about a league di-M bet by was of stant from Veradin, and meaning thither to assemble together his army, he sent to Petsie Godiffract bid uernour of Veradin, to puthim in minde of his duty, and to craue his aid. Which valiant capin the emperors taine, alwaies prest and ready to do his Prince service, failed not now of his duty, but calling

A together fix companies of footmen out of Romosa, and joyning vnto them source companies out of Veradin, together with the Silesian horsemen of Schuet Kenhut his Regiment) whom by reason of his sickenessa he was not able to lead) and with them the Haiduckes of County Tambier, came vnto the place of the rendezuous, bringing with him all warlike prouision in token of his fidelity. With this army Belgiosa marched against the Rebels, who as resolute men attended his comming : for why, Botfeay knowing the Haiduckes of County Tambier fecretly to fauour him and his rebellion more than they did Belgiofa and his just quarrels, stood innofiare of them, but affured himselse of them as of his friends; who sailed not of his hope and expectation, but even at the first joyning of the battell, turned themselves to his partiwith the going ouer of whom, the number of the Rebels was much encreased, and Belgiosishis po-

B wer both in force and courage much weakened, feeing themselues at once exposed both vnto the force of their enemies, and to the trechery of their fellowes, who now with conjoyned forces most ficrcely affailed them: who finding themselves now on all sides invironce with so great a multitude, and not able with fo small a number as was left, to with stand the violence of their enemies, and the treason of their companions; after they had to the vttermost of their Belgiofa in a power performed all the parts of valiant and couragious men, were there almost all cut in excitoring pieces, and there buried in the field of their loyalty, honoured with their owne bloud, and all by nuclear together embrued with the bloud of their enemies. In this value ky and difloyall fight were divers good and faithfull Captaines slaine : Perfie Gouernour of Veradin, and Pallas Lippa,

both great Captaines, and grieuously wounded, were there taken prisoners. The Lieutenant C of Peifie alfo, having retired himfelfe with some of his troups into a place of good strength, there fo valiantly defended themselves, that Botscay out of hope to overcome them by force, to get them into his power promised them upon his Oath, if they would yeeld themselues, to suffer them in sasety to depart. But what trust or credit is to be given to him who hath before broken his faith and loyalty to his Prince, this Rebellwell shewed by the death of these valiant and warlike men, who after that they had vpon his faith and promise yeelded themselues, were by his appointment cruelly slaine and cut in pieces. The Silesian horsinen were there also ouerthrowne and buried in the middest of their enemies : and as for nelgiofa himselse, he strangely escaped out of the battell, and faued himselse by slying to Veradin. The Victorious Rebell after the battell, in stead of praising God, sacrificed to the Diucil, by D fending a great part of the Enfignes by him gained, to the Vifier Baffa, with a thousand prai-

fes of his glory, for supporting him in his rebellion; and vaunting much of this his victory, gaue him withall to understand, That he had slaine about 6000 of his enemics.

This victory gotten, together with the humble submission of Bosseay, obtained of the Great Bosseay in bis Sultan, That from thenceforth he should be stiled by the name of the Prince of Transylva- retains cause nia, with a further charge from him, to do the vttermost of his endeasour for the subduing Great Sultan, unto his obeyfance the rest of Transyluania; promising plentifully to supply his wants both and called with men and mony, and out of hand to fend him three thousand Tartars to his aid. And in filance deed this was a sound and the filance of trans. deed this was a very great and bloudy battell, fought from the first breake of the day, vntill eleuen a clocke at noone: but whether fo many were flaine there or no, it cannot certainely

E betold, for that divers of them who were faid to be flaine, and fo accounted among the dead, had hid themselues in the wood thereby, and some others of them by some other meanes escaped death alfo. Petsie himselse had with him when he was taken two Monkes, whom the souldiers in despight cut into many pieces, and carried him fast bound in chains to Derritza, to be there cured of the dangerous wounds by him in the battell received.

But as for Pallas Lippa, who being wounded, was taken prisoner with Petfie, becwas afterwards by Rosseay appointed his Lieurenant Generall, and so by his commandement was publipuely proclaimed, as he which was defirous to take vpon him the defence of the reformed Religion, and of such as were willing to prosesse the same : who forthwith made a generals proclamation, That all they which were defirous of the liberty of conscience, and to line free from the fuperstitions of the Roman Church, should repaire vnto him as vnto their head and chiesetaine, ready to entertaine them, and to allow to enery one of them fine Dollars a month for their pay. Vpon which Proclamation made, a great multitude of men upon the fudden reforted vnto him; fo that in a short time he had following of him ten thousand Haiduckes,

beside a number of the other common rascall people; yea, almost all the gentlemen of the G country repairing vnto him, bound themselves by oath to him, and one of them to another, That as they would not take vp armes to fight against the Christian Emperor, so they would not fubmit themsclues vnto the Turke, but only stand vpon the defence of their religion, and

the liberty of confcience.

The Rebell Bosfeay thus wonderfully encreased in strength and number, beset almost all the pathages of the country, and with the fword of rebellion in his hand, and his fouldiers following him, commanded the cities ftill as he went to yeld vinto him; but hearing that Belgiofa The great dity was after the late ouerthrow gone from Veradin to Cassouia, where his wife lay; and being of collective come thither, to have been by the citisens rejected, who would not only not receive him into their city, but turned his wife also out of their city vnto him; he with a great army comming H thicher, tooke the City without resissance, the Citisens for the most partenclining vato him. Of which City beeing possessed, hee forthwith changed both the Religion and ci. uile gouernment thereof, flew part of such as were of the Romish Religion, and thrust the rest out of the City, with all the Church men, tooke the Bishop and the Emperours Treafuror prisoners, and so changed the whole gouernment of the Towne vpside downe. The onely man he stood in feare of, was Belgiofa, for whom he laid wait by all meanes hee could to have taken him, with a purpose to have vsed him most hardly, if hee had fallen into his

These things thus done in Transyluania and in Hungary, the Visier Bassa being about to returne to Constantinople, to grace that little which he had done this yeare in Hungary, and I to avoid the sufpition of his cuill successe in that Province, borrowed of Busican the rest of the Enfignes, together with Petfie and other the noble Christian captines which he had taken in the late battell with Belgiofa: which Enfignes and prisoners he confidently afterwards caufed to be presented unto the Great Sultan debmat, as taken by himselfe; and in recompence thereof, left three thousand Turks and Tartars with the Rebell, to aid him in his wars both in

Tranfyluania and Hungary.

Boffa ectib Stis in the was per Hurgary.

befreged by the

Baffa the Emperours Lieutenant in Hungary, and Gouernour of Transyluania, hearing of the stirres and troubles of late raised in both those Countries, by Botseay and his rebellious Followers, and having as he thought best, set all things in order agains at Strigonium, marched thence with his Army, being foureteene thousand strong, towards Cassonia, with a K purpose to have suppressed the rebellion in the vpper Hungary, before it should have spred farther, to the endangering of the whole state of both those Countries, as afterward it did. Howbeit before he could come thither, the Rebels after the taking of Caffouia, being wonderfully encreased both in strength and number, had taken in most of the strong Townes and places in the vpper Hungary, the people almost generally now favouring their quarrell, carrying with it the face of Religion, with the suppressing of the German government, both settinfa in the things voto them much pleasing. And now hearing that Belgiosa (a man of them most hated, beeing, as we faid, thut out of Cassouia) was fled into the Cassle of Zipze, they by Letters required of Turson Captaine of the Castle, to have him delivered vnto them, to be according to his deferts punished; promising withall, to doe Turson himselfe no harme, so L that hee would take part with them in defence of their Religion, and of the liberty of conscience: which if hee should refuse to doe, yet that they would give him free liberty to depart whither hee would, out of his Castle, and in safety to conduct him thither, so that he would forthwith resolue, what course h. e would take. But if hee should of this his offer mislike also, then they threatened to spoyle his Countrey, to kill his people, to rafe his Castle, and to make himselfe an example vnto others. Wherewith for all that hee nothing mooued, refused to deliver vnto them Belgiofa, the man whom they so much defined, or yet to accept of any of their other offers. Whereupon the Rebels with great labour repairing the broken way betwixt Cassouia and the Castle, and bringing certaine pieces of great Ordnance from Cassonia, in great number came and streightly belieged the Casse. M With whose attempts the valiant Captaine nothing mooned, with his thundering shot out of the Castle so welcommed them, that having thereby received great harme, they thought it not their best course to stay any longer there with so great a power, but with the greatest

A part thereof to go to Presburg, to reforme that city and fome other places by the way; perfuading themselues, That the Captaine of this castle so shut vp, and on enery side beset with his enemies, would at length of himselfe yeeld vo the castle.

But while the Rebels thus lay at the fiege of this castle, certaine companies of them went to have taken the spoile of a Religious house there by : but comming thither, and breaking open the doores, and fearching enery fecret corner of the house, they found therein nothing worth the reckoning of but fo returned almost empty handed : for the Priests had for feare of them before carried away with them all the best of their goods and substance into the besieged caltle. And so likewise the rife report of their comming to Presburg flying abroad, almost all the Priests and Iesuits in Presburg and the country thereabout, leaving their Churches R and Colledges, fled with their fub stance to Vienna, scarcely accounting themselves safe there, untill that the garrison of that strong city was increased with a new supply of fix hundred

good fouldiers.

And now the Rebels, their number still more and more encreasing, and having set all the voper part of Hungary on a broyle, were befieging divers other caffles and ftrong places, yet holden for the Emperor; when as Basta in the meane time, comming from the siege of Strigonium, came and with his army encamped about three miles from Filek. Of whose comming the Rebels hearing, and thereupon retyring, he forthwith followed after them toward Budnoc, which castle they also left, and so neere vnto Ramosambat, the place of their rendezuous, gathered together a great number, with an intent to have given Basta battell. Whereof Basta hauing knowledge, to spare the effusion of more Christian bloud, by an Herauld sent unto them infriendly and courteous manner, advised them to change their minds, and to returne againe vnto their former allegiance. But finding them obstinately set downe in their sormer purpose, for the maintaining of their rebellion, and the giuing of him battel, he marching forward with his army with great force charged certaine companies of the Rebels, appointed to keepe the paffage of Filek; who at the first right valiantly received the charge, and defended the paffage, untill that at length with number oppressed, and aboue source hundred of them slaine, they were put to the worfe, and enforced to flee; in which flight, among it others there taken prifoners, Blase Nemet their captain was taken also, whom Basta caused to be hanged up by the heels, with the Enfignes fet up about him which he had taken from the rebels in the late fight, and D after he had for a time so bung, made him to be taken downe, and his head to be strucke off from his shoulders. In this conflict fifty of Basta his men were flainealfo, and many moe hurt.

and amongst them Colloniez, hurt in his shoulder and his foot with a small shor.

Basta after this victory marching on with his army, by the way met with certaine other companies of the rebellious Haiducks as he was going to S. Peters, with whom he had many an hot skirmish for the space of three daies together, being by them still put to the worse, infomuch that having burnt many of his carriages, tents and other luggage, he was of nothing more carefull, than how well to get out of their hands. Neuertheleffe keing no other reme- Balla diffeffed dy, he with great courage not onely endured the often and fierce affaults of his enemies, still by the Rebele, more and more encreasing upon him, but the fourth day after so many unfortunat skirmishes, (being the eight and twentieth of Nonember) putting his men in order of battell, right valiantly againe charged the Rebels: who by reason of the darkenesse of the weather, it beeing then a very thicke mist, being not able to perceive where the enemies attempts were most to be feared, or what way to turne their owne forces; as men difmaied, were easily by them ouer- The Rebelth; throwne and put to fight: who fo flying, Basta with his fouldiers fiercely pursuing, made of wasta our. them a great flaughter: fo that in the space of leffe than three houres, fifteen hundred of them throwns. were in this thicke and darke miss slain, with some sew also of Basta his souldiers, and among st them Fredericke Earle of Solmes, and the County of Erbach wounded. Vpon the report of which ouerthrow, the Rebels which yet lay at the fiege of the castle of Zipze, in hope there at length to haue taken Belgiofa, forthwith rose and retired themselues to Leusta. But Basta after F this victory removing to Saint Andrewes, and having recovered that towne from the Rebels, and thereinto put a new garrison, and so by this meanes somewhat daunted and repressed the infolency of the Haiduckes in those quarters, and being not well able longer to keepe the field with his army in so vnseasonable a time of the yeare, and so to maintaine warre as it were

Achmat, eighth Emperour of the Turks.

both against his enemies, and the extremities of nature, sought by letters to have reclaimed G them of Cassonia againe vnto their obedience; offering vnto them pardon for all their offest ces past, so that they would now at last acknowledge their fault, and receive into their towne a garrison of the Emperors. To which purpose he writ also to them of Eperia, in hope that if he might so have gained those two strong towns, to have in them Wintered in lasery with his army. But them of Cossouia having in the city a strang garrison of six thousand good souldi. crs, and out of feare to be by Basta besieged at that time of the yeare, and withall in hope (if need were) to be by Botscay relieved, (who was then reported to be forty thousand strong) vt. terly refused to hearken to Basta his motion, for their reconciliation, or at all to submit them. felues againe vnto the Emperour. Which caused him with his army to come neerer vnto the city, yet still seeking rather by faire meanes to haue persuaded the citisens to haue returned H vnto their loyalty, than by force to haue constrained them. But finding them obstinately fet downe, and by no persuasions to be remoued, but with their great ordnance in what they might to trouble his campe, he fent before the County Hohenloh and Rotnitz, with part of his army to Eperia, to command them vpon their allegiance to receive the Emperours fouldi. ers into the city, and to relieue them with such things as they were able : and within a few Eperia seelded dayes after, viz. the fifth of December, followed himselfe with the rest of his army. But being come thither, after much talkehad with the chiefe men of the City, it was at length, contrary to all mens expectation, agreed, That Basta assuring them of the free exercise of their religion, of the good behaulour of the fouldiers towards them, and to defend them from the injury and incursions of their enemies, they should open the gates vnto the Imperials, and re- I lieue them with what they were able, and so as before to continue in their allegiance and obedience vnto the Emperour. Of all which things when Basta had vpon his faith given, assured them, they opened their gates and received in the fouldiers : vnto whom now almost dead and started with hunger) nothing could have happened more lucky or welcome. Leusta, Barbeld, Zebena, famous townes in those places, following the example of Eperia, submitted themselves in like manner, and helped Basta his souldiers with reliefe. Thither with great danger came vnto Bafta, Sigefred Collonitz, a man of great power and authority in that part of Hungary, to confer with him about the appealing of these troubles: who afterward by his let-

> vaine perfuading them to lay downearmes, and to returne againe vnto their wonted obedience K vnto the Emperour.

> There had been hitherto in the Imperiall campe great scarcity of victuals and of other neceffaries, so that for want thereof, and for the extremitie of the cold, and other miseries, it was greatly feared, lest the campe should have been broken vp; to the irrepairable losse of his Imperiall Majesty, as the state of things then stood in Hungary. For the remedy whereof, thirty waggons loded with mony and cloath were fent from Vienna, under the conduct of County Solmes, Colonell Starenberg, the Treasurer, and others: vntowhom Tanhusar joyned fifteene hundred Hussarian horsemen so called) to strengthen the conuoy against the danger which was feared from the Haiducks which lay upon the way, and who indeed were now roaming about and seeking after booty in euery corner of the country. Which Hussars being L come with the rest of the conuoy into a thick wood, about two miles from Filek, like enemies fet voon the waggoners, whom they should have conducted, and there made a great slaughter of fuch as were about to refift them; infomuch that the County Solmes had much ado to fauc himselse and to get out of their hands, leaving the waggons as a prey vnto the trecherous Huffars, who now become masters of them, draue them away to Botscay the Rebels campe: Tanhufar their Captaine in vaine pursuing after them (with such of his Hussars as more faithfull than the rest, had no hand in that so soule a treachery) and recouring nothind but tenne waggons loaded with cloath, which the traitors had left behinde them, having taken the horfes out of them, and put them into the other waggons wherein the mony was, (which was reported to be 130000 florens) with the more speed to bring them unto Betseay. Who having M vpon the fudden received fo great a fumme of mony, by him not looked for, forthwith divided the fame amongst his fouldiers, the more to encourage them in their sebellion against the Emperour.

ters vnto the States and the rest of the Nobility of Hungary, yea, and to Botscay himselfe, in

The newes of this fo great a losse being quickly spred thorow all the Emperours campe, at the first filled the fouldiers with griefe and disdaine against the trecherous Hussars, but afterwards with wrath and indignation against their own Commanders, as deeming it to hane bin nothing but a falle report by them deuised and given out to deceive them, and to feed them with a vaine hope. Which perfuation, though not true, had now to strongly possessed their minds, as that they were about all to have rifen up in mutiny, and to have for faken the feruse, to the vtter perill of their Captains, and endangering of the whole Prouince, now upon point to have bin for ever loft, All which mischieses Basta foreseeing, did first what he might with Basta wifely words and faire promifes to have appealed them; which not feruing, he with certaine thou. appealed have foods of duckate and was gone of clock taken we as I and a fair promise thou folding ready fands of duckats and waggons of cloth taken up at Leusta and other townes there by, wifely to forfake bu R contented them, in some good measure furnishing the old souldiers, before halfe naked, both fernice. with mony and apparell, the fouldiers greatest contentments. Which mutiny so againe appealed, the Imperials shortly after surprising a castle not farre from Eperia, found therein a great many of Hungarian Gentlemen, whom they carried away with them prisoners, to learne of them what they might concerning the Rebels proceedings, and further designes. In the meane time the Haiducks on the other side besieged the castle of Sendra, which they after many affaults tooke, and put to the fword all the garrifon fouldiers therin; and departing thence, first rifled and after burnt the towne of Filek. They also took the Discreptore castles of Boluar, Setschin, Dregell, Burac, Holloc, Blauestein, and the strong castle of Cabra taken by the geria, whither they of Hatwan not long before had carried their great ordnance at such time

C as they for feare of the Turks, then lying at the fiege of Strigonium, had abandoned the place: all strong holds in the vpper Hungary. After the taking of which places, Ferentius Radius, and Charles Istuan (Bos scay his neere kinsinan) and the chiefe captains and ring leaders of the rebels, exacted contribution mony of the minerall townes (as they call them) belonging vnto the

ming thither, the Rebels in great number went to meet him, and having belaied all the passages, enforced him to retire himselse vnto his castle of Libentsia, where he lying in great dan-D ger with his wife then in child-bed, accompanied but with 50 German foldiers only, for that he durk not to trust his Hungarian Coffackes, now in heart altogether enclining vnto the Rebels, was glad in post to send to Vienna, most humbly requesting to have a new supply of college a ray-German foldiers fent vnto him for his reliefe, and the furtherance of the Emperors service, in the side from that so departures a simple of the country being the help over of the the Vienas. that so dangerous a time and wavering estate of that country, being the best part of that the Emperor then held in Hungary.

Emperor in the vpper Hungary; but especially of the city of Newfoll, enforcing them also to

sweare to be in all things obedient to Botscay, and to take his part against the Imperials, threat-

ning with fire and fword to infest such places as should refuse to do the like. And to the in-

tent that they should not by Collonitz be incouraged or defended, who to that end was com-

Now while Basta thus lay with his army at Eperia and in the country thereabout, he dayly received great harme from the Haiduckes, who were still houering about him, as Hawkes ouer their prey; his fouldiers, by necessity enforced to fetch inwood, and other things necesfary into the campe, being still most miserably slaine and cut in pieces; yea, they were so bold, E as oftentimes to trouble him in his campe, and to affayle the foldiers where they lay quartered in their trenches; as amongst other times, they did in the latter end of December to end the yeare withall: at which time they by night breaking into the quarter where Charles CollonitZ with Copell and Pettinger, two Captaines of Austria, with their companies lay, they slew the faid Copell, with almost all his fouldiers, and burnt Pettinger in his tent, Collonitz himselfe copel and Petbeing at the same time in great danger, and hardly by them befet also, vntill that encouraging tinger state by his men, by performing all the parts both of a good Captaine and valiant fouldier, he by ttue valour enforced them at length to retire backe againe into the woods, from whence they came, having in this conflict flaine foureteene of them with his owne hand.

About this time was a spy taken in the Imperiall campe, one of Bosscay his chiese men, Apieraten. F discouered by one comming from Cassouia to Eperia which knew him : who by Basta his commandement apprehended, vnd vpon torture examined, and confessing what he had done, was for his good seruice hanged and asterward quartered, to the terrour of others attempting the like.

The

The Ruffars

fboole . bem

whom they Soould have

conducted.

The

celle of Chala Biffa ago oft the Perfians.

The Turks this yeare were not much fortunat in their warres: Haffan the Visier Bassand G their Generall against the Christians in Hungary having in vaine (as 1s before declared) besset ged Strigonium, and with all his forces done nothing worth the remembrance; and Gicals Bassa their other Generall against the Persians in the East being with all his great power by the Persian King ouerthrowne and put to fight, and the city of Babylon now called Bagdatta ken; as it was first at Prague the two and twentieth of O Gober reported by the Secretary of the Vayuod of Valachia, sent thither by an Embassador from his Master vnto the Emperour, and afterward confirmed by an Embassador sent from the Persian Kinghimselse vnto the Emi peror, who having audience, told his Majesty, how that the King his Master was not ignorant of the great and difficult warre by him now for many yeares maintained against the Turkish Sultan, with whom although he for his part might have lived in peace & amity, yet that moo. H ued with the zeale which one Prince ought to have to the reliefe of another, he had taken vp armes against him, so to auert some, part of that heavy war from his Majesty cuen vpon himfelferand that he had already obtained many great and notable victories & conquetts against him:and recoursed a great territory, wrongfully before taken from the Persian Kings his predecessors by the Turkish Sultans: and that now he was of nothing more desirous; than to joine in a perpetual league and amity with his Majesty, that so in a most strong confederation combined together, they might neuer afterward be diffeuered, or euer make peace with the Sultah, without one anothers knowledge and confent. And further, That for his part he was minded neuer to giue ouer the warre so happily by him begun, vntill he had driven him euen intohis Imperial city of Constantinople, so that his Majesty should on his part do the like, by continuing of his present wars; it being not possible for the Turke to hold out against them both, and the only means to abate his greatnesse, and to affure them in their estates:requesting him withall, to fend backe with him some grave man his Embassador, with sufficient authority and instructions to conferre about these matters with him; that so knowing and understanding one anothers minde, the league and confederation betwist them might the more eafily and commodiously be made and concluded.

Neither were the Turks busied with these forreine warres only, against these so great and mighty Princes, in places fo remote and farre off, but vnto these were joyned their owne intestine and civill warres and troubles also; the Rebels being yet up in the lesser Asia, and the Baffa's of Aleppo and Damasco, two of the most famous cities in Siria, and both of themmen K of great place and command, of late vp in armes one of them against the other: insomuch, that they had brought the matter to be tried by the fword in the plaine field, where the Baffa of Aleppo in a great and bloudy battell ouercome, and flying vnto his own city, was by the Baffa of Damasco pursued thither, and so streitly by him belieged with an army of thirty thoufand men, that in fine he was glad to reconcile himfelfe vnto him, and to make his peace, by yeelding vnto him what soeuer the other Bassa his enemy pleased to demand of him; as being thereunto driven by the extremity of famine, which then reigned in the city; as also for that he had lost a great number of his men, whom he had fent secretly out of the city to seeke for vi Auals, being all flaine by the Baffa of Damasco his souldiers. With which so great matters the Baffaes of the Court (who had the mannaging of the State under the young Sultan) were L much troubled, he himselse (as was fittelt for his yeres) in the meane time delighting himsels Sultan debmat with the pleasures of the Court, and much rejoyeing at the birth of his first begotten son, who was about that time borne.

The revolution of time had now thus brought this yeare to an end, the troubles of Hungary and Transylvania yet still more and more so encreasing, as if that those most miscrable countries had by the just and heavy judgements of God beene now appointed vnto their last and otter ruine and destruction: the causes of their so great miseries proceeding not so much from the Turks their enemies, as from the naturall inhabitants themselves; who in minds divided both in religion and affection, some of them continuing in their allegiance vnto the Emperor, and othersome following the Ensignes of the Rebell Bosseay, did both unto themselves M and to their country more harme in a little time, than had the Turks in many yeres before. Of which so dangerous a diffention, and of the harmes thereof infuing, Belioiofa left by Basta as his Lieutenant, was reported to haue beene the first and chiefe authour: For whereas the yeare

before the Bishops and other Clergy men, in an assembly of them at Possonium, had without the knowledge of the Nobilitie and States of Hungary, published a Decree by them there made, for the burning or perpetual banishing of all such as were of the Reformed Religion in Hungary : and that the States of that kingdome vnderstanding thereof, and solemnly protefling against the same, under the Scale of the Lord Palarine had publiquely affirmed, with just Arms to defend themselves, if they should for their Religion be called into question or troubled: and had again repeated the same their protestation at Galset. Yet Belioiosa neuertheles in the meane time by cunning seising upon the reformed churches at Cassovia, would not suffer the Citisens of the Reformed Religion there, to have any Sermons in their owne privat houses, or so much as to reade on the holy Bible. Neither any whit mooued with the former B protestations of the Nobilitie and States, had taken unto himselfe all the lands and goods of them of their Religion in Cassovia, not suffering them to bury the bodies of their dead within the city, neere vnto the Monasteries. And requesting to have borrowed of Boiseay certaine The cause of thoulands of crownes, and thereof by him denied, caused his souldiers to ransacke two of his solicas his re-Castles, and to spoyle him of all the wealth and treasure he therein had. For which indignities and injuries Bosseay inraged, caused open proclamation to be made, That hee would give vnto euery Haiducke that would serue him, four Crownes a moneth pay, with all the booty that they could get. Whereupon fix thousand Haiduckes which then serued under Belioiosa, forthwith revolted vnto Botfen, their number increasing daily. But after that vnto this extraordinary pay, Pallas Lippa his Lieutenant had also joined the protection of the Reformed C Religion, it is wonderfull to say, how the Haiducks by heaps reforted vnto him, and how the people in all parts of Hungary generally fauoured him and his quarrell; beeing in all places whereas he came, ready to join hands with him against the Imperials. The Turkes and Tartars also, both with men and mony furthering him in all his doings, whose help he resused not. Whereof proceeded all the aforefaid miseries both in Hungary and Transylvania, with many other worfe than they, which together with the beginning of this year tooke their beginning and encrease also. Vitowhich so great troubles still more and move encreasing, Basta not able by force to give remedy, fought by lenitie and faire persuasions to have eased the same : by Letters oftentimes aduiting euen Botscay the chiefe Rebell himselfe, to change his minde, to lay downearmes, to dif-band his forces, and to persuade with the rest of his seditious follow-D ers, to submit themselues vnto the Emperour, and to return again evnto their wonted obedience. Whereunto he at length answered, That if the gouernment of all Transylvania might be left vnto himselse alone: If a naturall Hungarian borne might bee still chosen Lieutenant Generall in Hungary: if none but such as were Hungarians borne, should have the governement and commaund of all the garrifons in Hungary: if the Wallon and French fouldiers might be shut out of Hungarie : If the natural! Hungarians borne might from thenceforth be regarded and provided of their pay: If it might bee lawfull for every man to have the free exercise of his Religion: If the authors of these troubles might be delivered vnto the Hungarians to be punished: If the Emperour himselse in person should come and be present at the Parliament at Presbourg: If the Germane garrison souldiers should still keepe themselves E within the places wherunto they were appointed, without making of any incursions into the towns or villages need vnto them, or hurting of the poor countrey men; he could then be content to come to such a good agreement for peace. With which offer he sent two of the Rebels his followers vnto Basta; who not liking thereof, returned them backe again without concluding of any thing.

But while things were thus in talke, some of the Haiducks in the meane time, with a number of Tartars joined vnto them, in feeking after booty surprised Gokara a towne ouer against prijed by the Strigonium : where having flain certain Germanes who had the keeping of the place, and ri- Maidately, fled the town, as they were about to have fet it on fire, by the comming ouer of the governor of Strigonium with his garrifon, they were inforced to for sake the place, and again to retire. F This loffe received at Gokara was again by our men requited by the taking of Palantwar, a Palantwar tagood fortreffe of the Turks, aften a long and cruel fight taken by Captain Bathian (Comman-kendy the Imder of the Imperiall troupes on this side the river of Danubius) whereinto a number of the perial. Turks being retyred, were there together with the garrison soldiers all slain, and among them diversmen of great account, who but some few daies before were come thither. Which for-

Nanan

tresse Captain caused to be forthwith rased, because it should no more stand the Turks in G

Vicia firmefully beirayed co the Tures.

The Turks about this time had a purpose to besiege Vacia, a city not farre from Vicegrade on the other fide of Danubius, a place which still did them great harme and stood the Chris filans in great stead. The garrison of which place was part Germans, and part Hungarians, as the rest of all the garrisons in the Imperiall rowns of Hungary were. Of which the Turks put. pose for the siege, the trecherous Haiducks there in garrison having got vinderstanding, confaired to deliuer vato them the place; and yet not fo contented, to loyne thereunto a treaton more bloudy and treacherous than was the betraying of the towne : for finding themselues by far too strong for the Germanes in garrison in the towne with them, they fell vpon them, tearing no fuch matter, and flew most part of them, the rest saving themselves by speedy slight H to Strigonium and fo afterward, according to their former pretended treason, delivered the towne to the Turks, joining with them and the Tartars, and directing them for the more casic spoiling of the Christians and the countrey thereabout.

The taking of this City of Vacia had in short time called together great numbers of the Turks and Tartars out of all places of the Realme; who together with the Haiducks made a great and puissant army, to the terror of the Christians, not then able to hold the field against them, and the encouraging of the Turks, thus holpen even by the Christians themselves, to the destroying of one another. With this army they turned from Vacia to Gokara, with a purpose from thence to have passed over the Danubius vpon the yee, and to have surprised Strigonium. Which exploit they had once before attempted against the base towne, being 1 then by the Christians repulsed and beaten backe with their great and small shot out of the town, as now they were againe. Howbeit that feeing the number of their enemies daily more and more to increase, they in Strigonium stood more in doubt of a second siege, than they

had done of the first whereof we have before spoken.

The report of these so great troubles, and of the generall revolt of the discontented Haiducks in Hungarie, much troubled and grieued the Christian Emperor: Who both in respect of his honour, and of the fafety of his chate, raised what power he might out of his provinces thereabout, and leuied great fummes of money from his fubiects, taking a ducket vpon every house in Austria, being then in great feare of these miseries and mischieses so fast spreading, and fill more and more increasing and approaching that way. Vnto whose forces already on K foot, had the aid promised from the King of Spaine, the Pope, the Princes of Italy and Germanie, with fix thousand footmen and two thousand horse out of Bohemia, bin in time joyned, they might have made a sufficient army vnder the conduct of Basta the Emperous Lieutenant, to have repressed both the attempts of the enemy, and the infolencie of the rebellious Haiduckes. All or most part of which aid this yeare failing, and Basta with his small forces much weakened with wants and the extremitie of Winter, and not able to keep the field, the enemies still increasing both in number and in strength, and without feare of any to encounter them, at their pleasure roaming vp and downe, began now to draw necre vnto Vicegrade (a good and strong towne of Hungarie standing upon the side of Danubius, about the mid way betwixt Buda & Strigonium) with a purpose to have besieged the same. Of whose comming L the Germans there in garrison hearing, and warned by the trechery of the Haiducks of Vacia, what to seare from the Haiducks in garrison with them in Vicegrade, betime retyred themfelues out of the towne into the Castle. In which doing they were well aduited, being otherwise like enough to haue run the same fortune that the Germanes their sellowes before had done at Vacia. For the Turks with the rebellious Haiducks were no fooner come thither, but Piecgrade yeal that the Haiducks in the towne, without more ado, opened the gates of the towne vnto them, ded wnto the as unto their friends, directing them in best fort they could both for the besieging and winning of the castle. Which while the Turks hardly besieged, and the Germans therein notably ning of the caltie. Which while the Lurks narray beneged, and the Command the defended, Haffan the Visier Bassa, together with Begedes Bassa, to persuade them to yeeld vp. the Castle, writ vnto them in this fort.

Right worthy and valiant friends, it is not to you unknowne, the Castle of Vicegrade of right to belong unto our most mighty and dread Soucraigne, the great Sultan. And therefore feeing that it is reason that every man should have that which of right belongeth wate him Wee advertise and teA quest you so yeeld up the same Castle unto our most mighty Emperour, and the honorable Lord Scephen Boticay, Prince of Hungary; and with all your substance to depart thence. Promising you upon our faith and honor, to fuffer you quietly and in fafety, with your wines and children, bag and baggage, to depart thence, and to promide you sufficient shipping for the carrying away of your things to Strigonium. Ind if it shall please you so take part with vs, we pramise you the same pay from our Emperor, that you had from your owne ; and the fame kind entertainment which the Wallons have before had with vs. But if that you upon an obstinat resolution shall refuse this our friendly motion and grace offered unto gou, blame us not if we shall by strong hand and force of arms seck to obtains our right stokindnesse we offer you our filend-(hip, and fo with freed expect your answer.

But the Germanes hearkning not vnto these letters, as men resolued, valiantly stood vpon the defence of themselves, and of the place, vntill that by extream necessity forced therunto,

they yeelded the same by composition.

Basta in the mean time with his forces much diminished lying at Eperia, and in the country thereabout, seeing the general repolt of the Haiducks, of late the Emperors chief strength in Hungary, and Bot fear the Rebels strength daily to increase more and more, with no possibilitie for himselfe with so small forces as he then had, to represse the Rebels intolencie, or to temedie these so far spreading euils, but for want of greater strength he must lie stil as it were aman befieged, was therwith exceedingly grieued, and as it were almost ouerwhelmed with c the heavy burthen of fo many great miseries at once besetting him. To threaten without power he knew to be but folly; and to speake faire, to be but vaine. Neuerthelesse having procured from the Emperour a generall pardon for all fuch as having taken part with the Rebels, were willing to return again to their allegiance: hee to affure all them whom it might concern, of the Emperours gratious fauour, and to put them all out of feare, caused Lotters of generall pardon to be published, for all men to take knowledge of: The purport whereof

We George Basta, County of Hust and Marmar, Lord of Sult, Knight, Counsellor to his Imperial Basta's process. Maiefly, Goucroor of the realm of Transplvania, and Lieutenant of the Christian Armies of the Em. mationfor ap-D peront; To all Faithfull, love and greeting. Whereas in this so troublesome a state of things, some as believing there. Wellof the Nobilitie as others in these upper parts of Hungary, partly of their owne accord, and partly for gary. fear, bane renoted from houmperiall Maiefig, and taken part with the traiterous Haiduckes in their rebellion, to the great preindice of the Emperor his scruice, and the staining of their faith: We in the name of his Imperiall and royall Maiefty, whom we know to be greatly inclined, and ready topardon his fiblicits enen of his soone naturall goodnesse and clemencie, have by vertue of the full power and anthoritie by his faid Imperiall Maiesty gramed unto vis, given free grace and pardonso all them which have withdrawn themselves from his obessance, or forsaken the same, of what order, qualitie, or condition soever they bee : whom we will receive into our protection as void of all crime : and request them, as much as in ve is pof. lible, to make their profit of this grace, and to returne unto their former duty and obeifance, under not af-E farance of impunisie for sheir forepassed faults, and without any search or inquiry to be of the same herafter made, as well for matters of Religion as of State : assuring them of their lines, goods fortunes they nities, franchifes, princiledges, and immunities what soener; as is more at large declared by his Mairfied Letters patents which remain with vs. And if any letted either with their vegent affairs, of with ficknes, canos repair unto us wishin the day in the same Letters patents nominated, we will accept of Weir in f excuses. But if any contrary to our hope, Shall upon any indurat mind, or obstinat consumacie, faile to re-Rens, and to make their appearance before we within the day limited, we denounce them to be Rebots fab. test unto the pain of Rebellion, and fained with the note of infamy; pronouncing their lives, their goods and dignities, to be conficat and devolved unto the Emperors coffers : for which they first by wif the Chieftains and Captaines of his armies, with all rigor and extremitte be projecuted i Protesting before F the Maieflie of God, before the Maieflie of the Emperor, and before all Christendomo we not a beth any fort culpable of the entits, calamities, and miferies, which thall on we of the wars and defutiers which tach their rebellion finall cause , but to be there from exempt and acquired the only authors of the cid forder bauing deserved these imprecasions and calamities : upon the heads of whom we suffly from hencesors b lay Nunnn 2

Achmat, eighth Emperarbf the Turks.

them, as upon the miserable authors therof , by sheir wickednesse having refused so great grace from the G

This proclamation folemnly by Basta published, with the found of many drums and trumpets, the fixteenth of lanuary, and ten daies libertie giuen for fuch as would to come in and a gain submit themselues; divers gentlemen of the country neer vato Eperia, where Basta with his army lay, for fear of being spoiled came in, and accepted of the grace offered other of the Seditious dwelling farther off, little or nothing at all regarding the fame. Infomuch that the Rebels in number daily increasing, and the rebellion farther and farther spreading, Bosses was was now grown fo frong, that he dismissed from him most part of the Turkes, whose services he had in all these troubles hitherto vsed, reserving yet certain Ianizaries, wom he mingled H with the garrison of Haiducks which he had put into Cassovia.

Tallas Lippa

Pallas Lippa, before by Bosseay taken prisoner, and vpon his revolt from the Emperour, by Boilean made his Lieutenant General, and a great man among it the Rebels (as is before declared) was now of many thought to be a most fortunat and happy man. But in the middest of fuch his happinesse, and the greatnes of his command, he was by the malice of some, enuying at his estate, accused to Bosscay, as if he had had a purpose to have made him away; and deliuering the strong city of Cassovia vnto Basta, to have gon over again vnto the Emperour, and to haue followed his Enfignes. Vpon which fuspition he was by Botscay's commandement beheaded, with fine other men more of good place, suspected to have bin partakers in the confoiracie with Lippa. In whose treasure, after he was executed, was found an hundred thousand Hungarian ducats, with feuen hundred chains of gold; all which he had scraped together in that (hort time wherin he had bin Botfoay's Lieutenant among it the rebels. With which mos nev Botfay in his rebellion confirmed, became more furious and obstinat than before y notadmitting any talk with Baffa concerning peace, but vpon fuch vnreasonable conditions as best flood with his own good liking.

Now long and tedious it were to profecute every particular exploit, with the divers woful events thereof during this fo great and dangerous a rebellion in Hungary; which how heavy focuer they were for the poore Christians there dwelling to endure, as tending all to the ruin and destruction both of themselves and of their countrey (sometime one of the most flourithing kingdomes thorowout all Christendome, but now become as it were a large Theatre g for all the World to behold most wofull tragedies and bloudy massacres acted in yet for all that, vnto some nothing is pleasing, but what is written of the greatest actions; as of great and bloudy battels, of the conquests of whole Kingdomes, and the ruine of most mighty and famous Princes; all other things else beeing vnto them tedious. In some part to case them of such wearinesse, and to please their appetites, I will briefly passe ouer, and even lightly touch fuch things as for the most part of this year passed in this troublesome Country; not

flaving but vpon matters of greatest weight and importance.

The Haiduckes still proceeding in their rebellion, in the beginning of February belieged the castle of Sacmar, a place very fit for their purpose. Which Castle the souldiers there in garri (on doubting to be able to hold against them, being not past threescore sound men left. L in it, and destitute also of their necessarie provision, covenanting to have their lives spared, at to its maidete length yeelded vnto them. But in going thence, meeting with certaine other companies of Haiducks neer unto Tokay, they were by them most part of them slaine, some few of themby speedy slight escaping. The same Haiducks which had taken Sacmar, immediatly after attempted to have surprised the town and castle of Tocay: also: but the Gouernor of the place in good time aduertised of their intent and purpose, caused the ice wherewith the River was hard frozen, to be broken forty paces over neer vnto the castle, and the same to be lightly coucted ouer with ftraw. VV hither the Haiducks comming by night, and finding the ice on the other fide the river, whereunto they first came, frong enough to beare them; by heaper thrufling one another forward to have scaled the castle, the ice breaking under them, they there M together by heapes most miserably perished; many of the rest which escaped that danger, being with thot out of the castle flain also. In this castle was no great store of victuals : wheref Basta understanding, with his army matched from Eperia toward Budae, a town holden by the

A Rebels, in hopewith the spoile thereoff to have relicuted. Tokay Burshe Rebels hearing of his comming, having themselses burnt the town, had got themselses with that they had, into the Caftle, and from shence Buth their great Ordnands lowel contrated of 4/14 and is somming, that disposinted of his purpose, and having lost some of his men, betwee gladwich all speed diot having fledyed about four phomes) to returne again to Eperial settain of the stability of their country, which tooke part with the Rebels, being reported, in his shience to baue made a road towards Eperia, to the endangering of that City. In which his returne towards Eperia, the trougs of County Turon, and of Charles Collenitz, by chance lighting vpon son Haiducks in a country village, let the laid on fire, and therein burnt most of the laid Rebets, and flew the condition that remained in feeking by flight to flaudiaucd themfeluci.

In the mean one of the great men among the Turks came to Caffoura, bringing with

fig. a great that of money, which being divided among it the Rebels there, much confirmed them, both in their rebellion, and devotion toward the Turks; which rebellion they is pared not for any coll by all meanes to maintaine, as more prevailing thereby, than by the greatest

forces they could vie for the conquering of Hungary.

But Baffe was no fooner with his army returned agains to Epetia, but that the fouldiers ge-Baffa but foldi-perally exclaiming, and calling upon him for their pay, were about in a mixing to have for fa-diers in making Kenhim; for the appearing of which tumult, he was glad prefently to make what shift he could for thoney, wherewith hee in tome measure gaue them contentment, and lowith much ado, agreed with them for fix weeks fernice longer, thereby delinering the citilens of Eperia from a great feate, wherein they were, for being spoyled by those mutinous soldiers, of whom they stopp in no less doubt than they did of their enemies.

And now the feditions Haiducks after their wonted manner full roaming up and down the upper part of Hungarie, the fecond day of March, about feuen of the clocke in the morning came to Neufoll, a Faire in that countrey, and there by many reasons persuading the citisens to revolt, and to take part with them, had parley with them till it was full twelve of the clock; but drawing fill neerer and theerer to the sown. Infomuch that Turbelim governor of the place, perceiuing a yeelding inclination in the citisens, and doubting without their help to be able to defend forgreat a city against the Haiducks, with fo weak a garri fon us he then had thereing he with his Coffacks, for his more safety retyred himself into the castle. Which don, the Hai-D ducks forthwith breaking into the City with fix companies, funmoned the caftle, requiring

to have it delivered unto them. Of whom Turbelius flew divers with fhor our of the caffile : and the fame day in the evening couragiously fallying out of the castle, with certaine companies of Harquebusiers, draue the Haiducks againe out of the city: which he afterward better fortified against their like attempts. And the next day understanding by a countreyman, That certain companies of Haiducks and Turks together, were comming to Turtzo, a town not far off, earrying with them a great number of cattel, women and children, which they had got out of the country villages and towns therabout the presently sent forth his lieutenant against them, with his Coffacks (a desperat kind of horsmen) who meeting with these Haiducks and Turks, flew of them about 150, and recovered from them all the captives, the cattell, with 200 hor-B. fes, and a mule loaded with 4000 Hungarian duckars.

Now had Filek (a most beautiful castle, and as it were the key of that part of the upper Hun-Fikely selded gary, which the Christian Emperor yet held against the Turks) for certain months bin hardly befieged by the Haiducks: which although it was fo well stored with victuals, and other neceffary pronision, as that it might have holden out three months longer siege, yet the foldiers there in garrison for want of water were enforced now at length to yeeld the same. For the Reeping of which castle Redeius Ferentsius, captain of the Haiducks which had won it, placed therein a garrison, part Haiducks, part Turks: as not daring to trust either of them alone, the Haldneks for feare of their trecherie; nor the Turks, for that he knew them to be defirous of the place, for the commodious scituation thereof, as giving them a way to enter farther into the tetritories of the Christians : which Redeim, though a Rebell, would not yet in any fore grant them.

This Oakle of Filek fo (as is beforefaid) befieged, the valiant Collonitz had oftentimes in Nannn 1

vain fought to hauerclieued allethe waier being fo befer and as it were fortified with infinite G numbers of the Turks, Tamers and Rebels as that there was no comming vino it and most of his own foldiers being Haideeks alfo, to whom he durft not welstruft, for fear of being berry. ed by them. Concerning which matters be thortly after writing to a persaint noblemanate he had shewed with him, Then he desired nothing more of the Emperor than to be discharged of his firuice, he thus broaketh forthenogen go it, is leaded and anisot age was the contract of to the realist change done of the Coy. In which his retain to eather

letter of Col- I campet (faith he per forme any more faithfull fernice unto the Emeror : for being attended upon ing borronts by very traitors, I am inforced to balard occument honelt reputation. I would willingly ferue with German borfmen, and I could also will three thousand Coffacks and two thousand Polonian Hustars to bee a Rain raised, who would do not able fernice in pursuing the enemy; but every moneth they must need have their was es payd them. The number of the enemy increasest daily, and their Brength fill more and owne. so that things cannot be in worse state than now they are. All denices are directed to the hart of the Binder or, neither is there any place quiet. What courage I am of which have loss all my wealth and substances easie for any man to indee a all which for all that I could conceal and differentle so that I might faithful. ly and according to my defire ferne the Emperor, which for all that is not possible for me to do, without a Sufficient frength of German foldiers. But this of all doth moft comfort me, that I know I have done duty, for ot berwife this mischiefe had fored farther, Many were in hope I would rather have renolted from the Emperor than had loft my goods and fome there were which doubted not to Jay fo of me. The cultility are sow in my dukedow of Cleve, and there make Poil of all Seschin, Tarmeta, Treela, Palanka, Santolihin. Blavenflein, Ravenfloin, Vacia, Regiomont, Dillena, Pugantfa, Tabra, Liberna, Sitna, Dibina, Sacmaria, Sendra, Onoth, Difeiora, Zatnar, Calo, Scharoffotac, Budnoc, Nacibana, Filek, and almost all Translumia are now subject to the rebels. So that what will ensue therof except they freedily be confronted, every man may right calily inder.

> ti ke kiril di Kabupatèn kabupatèn kal Now if Collenia, one of the greatest and best commanders of the Emperors forces against the Turks in Hungary, was thus before and spoiled of his substance by the rebels, as he in these his letters complaineth, and as indeed he was having at one time received fo great harm from them as was valued to an hundred thouland ducats; and not daring to trust his owne Hungarian foldiers, whose hearts he knew to be with the rebels: In what state may the rest of the people of that diffressed province be thought to have bin being at the same time exposed to the same rebels as a prey and spoil, and their country laid open for the Turkes and Tartars to forrage at their pleasure.

> But in briefe to run along with the Haiducks: four thou and of them attempting to have furprised Wiglase, were so from thence repulsed, as that many of them being there slain, thirtie five wagons were fearfe sufficient to carry the rest of the wounded oner the mountaines, of whom an hundred died by the way. But going from thence they brake into Turfans country, where having rifled all the towns and villages, they commanded all the States of the country, within three daies after to submit themselves to Botscay, & to swear unto him fealty sor otherwife to expect all extremities : who with fear difmaied, promifed to submit themselmes vato ?

Redeiss, Betfcar's Lieutenant. Embaffadours

Now for remedie of these enils, Napragisu and Forgation, two grave Counsellors, were dispatched in the Emperours name to entreat of speace with Bosseay. Who the seuen and twentieth day of March departing from Eperia, with fourfcore harquebusiers towards Cassonia; before they came thither fent before them an herauld to advertise Bosseay of their comming. Which messenger so soon as he was come into Cassovia, the Turks so streightly kept, as that no man might speake with him but Botseay himselfe, and not he also, but in open place, and that in the hearing of the Turkes. Who at his first meeting with him told him, That if the Embassadors from whom he came were sent from the Nobilitie and States of Hungarie, they should be right welcome vnto him, and have audience : but if they came from the Emperous, M as had Rogatfim and Ciaccim before them, fent from Botfeay, they should then spare their labours and come no farther, for that all matters had with him beene often enough talked woon : it being now more than time, that things fo often consulted upon, should bee no more

A salked of, but indeed performed. Which messenger returning vnto the Embassadours, told them what Boifes, had faid and that the Haiducks had in Castovis buile a bulwark of a won. derful height, befor the gates with firong gards, and fo allow the trembles with fooldiers; that a man sould hardly enter into the City, howbest that enery man might lafely contrand goe thitherabout his trade and busines. He told them also, That Business' lieutenant had collect together all the gouernors of the places therabouts, and admited them for the space of sourceen daies to beware of the excursions of the Haiducks , and in the mean time for their more fafety, to bring their wines and children, with fuch other thingers they made most reckoning of iato the city; for that he could not as yet (as he faid) represse the viruly and headstrong Haiducks, being yet in their rage and fury, as the maner of the discontented multitude is. Of the which Haiducks, some going forth toward Neuhuse, and bringing home a great booty of cattel, were by Collonitz and Transmanflorf, purfuing them with their horimen ouerthrowne, and

Boifes) about this time, viz. the 29 of March, fummoned all she Nobilitic and States of Hungary unto an affembly to be holden at Serentium the 17 day of Aprill : writing to them

amin's 1000

Toukhow (faid hee) right worthy and valiant men, into what extreame majeries our poore afflicted boiles extre Country (all the antient priviledy es und immunities there being comemned and trades under fost) to to in states of by this comming twof firangers brought: whose insulencie is grown so far, that we cance only not quietly C possession own goods baryo much no enjoy the liberty of our own conscientes. For which canfe the Notice litte of the whole king dom heing the last year sent in embass, and as it were foreseeing what was so come; the affembly of the Empire being ended openly protested before the whole Imperial Dyet and by their letters oftentimes declared. That they frould at length ba of necessitic inforced to take upon themselves the desence of their priviledges and of their religion. By which their protestation for all that, they so little prenailed, that forthwith after, such an intollerable Edict was by the Emperous some commandement published, as had exposed us all and enery one of us were most certain death, had we vet provided for our selves besime. All which things are water you all most cortainly known, both by the unlawfull acts them. filmes, and the whole praceeding of the Promoft generall. All which things considered, you meet together at Galeft, and from thence again openly fignified runto the aforefaid Pronoft General (unto mbom bis Im-D periall Maiestie had committed the sheading of our bloud, the abolishing of our primitedges and religion. viz. the execution of this cruell Edict) that if be proceeded to go forward in that busines, you would put in execution what you had before openly protested in the generall A sembly of the mhale Empire at Prefbury. But what answer you received from him, for asmuch as it it not unto any of you winknowne, it is not needfull here to rehear fe. Wherfore when as he gaing about the execution of the aforesaid Edell, did in forcible maner with certain pieces of great ordnances inpugn the army of bis Imperial Maiefly, both his and our dread Lord and Soueraign, and by force took from vs force of our castles, and be sieged some other; me found no wher remedie against shele to great enills, but that which God himselfe even then shewed to vs, which was, by force of arms to defend our selves so far as we might. In which our purpose, seeing the grace of God, and the good successe which we base bit berto had, will us to continue, although we have suf-B feredno little harm from the Germans and Haiducks (which for all that, is for the recovery of the liberoid of our countrey patiently to be born) to the intent that we united with other our brethren thorow Hunga-13, may the better with standow enemies, and fig bt against them, it is most necessarie we should meet together and all matters fet apart, enter into confultation how herafter to refift our enemies, and fet our Gountry in peace and quietnesse. Wherfore socing that we have determined to hold an assembly at Serents, the senemeenth day of Aprill, wee by these Presents doe warne and charge you all, there as the eforesoyd 17 day of Aprill to make your personall appearance to loyn in amitie with us, and after Gods ware called upon to confult and conclude upon fuch things as may be both acceptable and pleating unto God, and me ft profitable and necessarie for the good of our afflicted country in generall. But if there shall be any which spon a presumptuous and carelesse contempt, shall not at the time appointed some, nor seem to regard such things as fo much concern the Common good and welfare of their natine Countrey, let them assuredly know, both themselves to be therfore to be accounted for enemies unto their country, and their goods also to be disposed of, as shall unto the Nobilitie and States then and there assembled, be shought weet and con-

and the second of the second

Agreat tumutt : Much aboue this tithe a great sumult was raifed among ft the Ianizaries and other foldlen G Agreet tumus: Much audite and Confine in ople, at which tumos great fire adole also in the city (asole times the like hath before done through the lanizaries infolencie, who in fuch confusion of men minds vie so makes hear own gains) wherin menon both menond women perished, with about five hundred thops and water houles full of richmerchandife most pare wheref belonged to the lower of whom slowed two hundred are faid to be there burnt. The deformitied ad spoile made by which fire in the city semaiting long after to be free. Thefe troubles much fested the yong Suken; who first therewith balfe delinated, and feeing the like to arise in Pers alfo on the other fidd thehelheuen, abbut a mile from the Senglio, sould abtout thinke that the foldiers were about formed angerous treatons. My hich fulpition two mellengers newly come from Gicala Baffa energe fed 3, who extnessly by them defined new supplies to be forthwith sent H ento him: otorefting. That foraimsch as he had not long before in a great battel loft number of his men, if he were not with new supplies speedily relieued, he must of force retyre and leave all to the Persant Howbeit, the fire quenched, and the lanizaries and other fouldiers with the fooil they backgotten by others loffes facisfied, the sumult was without much adoe again quieted.

Now besides the aforesaid troubles from the rebels in Transylvania and the vpper Hungafoldiers in mar ry, that neching might be wanting voto the mileries of those so milerable countries, the Bm. perours fouldiers which ferued under Bafta, having of long from day today in vain expected their pay, and feeing neither their pay nor other reliefe to come vnto them role vp in mutiny. and so in great rage brake into Bassa the General's lodging, where having heaped voorhim I many vnworthy and despightfull reproches, with their pieces beneagainst him, and taking the fooil of many cariages loden with very rich commodities, they departed from him and fo marching thorow the country toward Presburg, by the way vied fuch infolencie and crucky. by rifling and spoiling what source came to hand, as that they seemed vnto the people as they went workeand more inhumane than the very Turks and Tartars themselves: where among the other prey by them taken, which was very great, they carried away with them toward Prefburg about ten thousand oxen and two thousand horses; threatning as they went to burn the fuburba of the city to foone as they came thither, if they were not forthwith paid their pay. Whereupon many of the Citifens for feare forfooke their dwellings and removed vnto the state of commercial in the thirty of war blanch

But the rebels on the other fide (as is before declared) having in varie attempted Newfol, so the Haidake: being forthwith driven out of it again; affembling themselves in great number came now a gain and belieged it, and the 16 of April took it, to the great and incomparable loft of the citisens. Other of their fellowes in other places having but the day before taken Cibinium,

Portfeld Schemnitferwith some other places also.

Thus while the Haiducks at their pleasure on the one side spoil the voper part of Hungary, and the Emperors foldiers on the other fide forwant of pay doe therein no leffe harmethan they, as enemies rifling and ranfacking every corner of the Countrey as they went; the poore husbandmen dwelling here and there, dispersed abroad in the country for seare leaving their homely dwellings with fuch things as they had, fled fome of them into Polonia, other fome L into the mountains, where many of them perished with hungerithe poor husbandmannot dering now to go forth to till his land, neither the shepheard to feed his flock, all places beeing filled with miferie, mourning, and heavinesse; the Turker and Tartars, the common enemier of the Christians, beeing not the causers thereof, but even the Christians themselves, one of them enen with greedinesse seeking the ruine and destruction of another as it commonly happens in kingdoms and states divided.

Neither did thele fo great troubles, the ground of formany mileries, containe themselves within the bounds of Hungary only, but brake out into other countries and provinces thereunco adjoining alfo; but especially into Moravia, into which Countrey the Haiduckes brea king, miferably spoyled the same, by force took certaine townes, which they robbed and if M fled, carrying away with them even the very little children, taken from their heavy parents, to be sold afterwards vnto the Turks: a miscrable kinde of merchandise, and of all Christians to

A hedetested. For remedy of which mischiels, by sufferance still more and more increasing, Liebtenflein gouernor of the country baving raifed all the power he was able to make, went against them, and with much ado draue them out of the Countrey, with fire and fword now by them most grieuously spoyled. They for all that carrying away with them a great part of the wealth of that Country, with foure thousand captines, all by them appointed vnto the Turks flauery.

About this time also Bastalying at Presbourg, and understanding that sourceen thousand Turks and Tartars being come to S. Georges, fix thousand of them were gone ouer the Danubius, about a mile beneath Presburg, to the end that whilft they were making a rode into Aufiria, the rest in the mean time might proue their forces vpon Presburg with his horsemen followed after them himself, to cut off such stragling companies of them as otherwise might haue dongreat harm abroad in the country: leaving behind him in Presburg but three hundred Wallon horsmen, with certain companies of sootmen for the keeping of the city: which three hundred horimen being very good and expert foldiers, and defirous to be doing fomething by night made a road out of the city toward S. Georges, where the rest of the Haiducks and Turkes in great securitie lay : vpon whom these resolute men vpon the sudden falling, brought a great fear voon the whole camp; and having flain of them aboue five hundred before the rest could arm themselves, returned with a great victory, though but with smal preve carrying with them some sew horses of service to Presburg : where by that they had done, it was reasonably thought, that had they bin but a thousand strong, they had discomfitted the e-

c nemies whole camp.

In the mean time they of the garifon of Comora understanding that Begedes Bassa was determined with a notable conuoy to go from Budawith seuenteen wagons loded with money and other things of great value to Boifear the Rebel, and the Tartar Cham his fon, who with certain thousands of Tartars was come to Solnoc, to the aid of Botscay and the rebels : they in hope of so great a booty lay in wait for him vpon the way whereby he must needs passe, and at his comming set upon him and slew a number of his men , among st whom it fortuned the negetie Basse Baffa himfelf to be flain, that in the breft with a fmal that whileft hee was mounting up his flain. horse: whose dead body the Turkes about him having taken vp, and therewith about to flie. were there some of them flaine, and some of them taken prisoners, the rest by speedy slight e-D scaping. Herewere also all the aforesaid wag ons taken, with an exceeding rich bootie. All which the garrison soldiers, well worthy therof, carried away with them to Comora, together with the Baffa's head, ftruck from his body with his own scimiter: which scimiter, with the Bassa's rich coat, Pogramu Gouernot of Comora afterward sent as a present to the Emperour at Prague. This Baffa whilft he lived was a most crafty and subtil man, the chiefe plotter and author of all the late troubles in Hungary having before put all Transylvania into most dangerous stirs and tumults, and greatly confirmed Bossicay in his rebellion. He spake the Hungarian language naturally, and was therinvery eloquent, which ferued him to great purpose both for the raising and maintaining of the rebellion both in Transilvania and in Hungary, Which so dangerous a man taken out of the way, many were in good hope of some good end to bee E made of these civil wars, more dangerous unto the state of both these afflicted countries, than were the great and puissant armies of the Turks, which were almost every year in the heart of one or other of them to be feen.

Now was the rebellion grown fo great in Hungary, and the rebels fo strong, that even the very name of the Germans was become vnto the Hungarians both odious and contemptible: infomuch that Bafta offering to have pur new supplies of German souldiers into the City of Tyrna, then in danger of the Haiducks, the Gouernours of the place not onely refused to reine them, but also to let them have any thing of them for their ready money; saying, That they had citifens ynow in the city to defend the same against their enemies, and that therfore as they needed not the helpe of the Germanes, to they would have nothing to do with them. F And yet as foon as Redeisu, Bosfeay his lieutenant, was with his army come thicher, they with-Out more ado opened vitto him the gates of the city, and receiving him in, were about to have flain all the Germans there dwelling among it them, being welneere a third part of the inhabitants; & had fo done, but that fome wifer than the raft, confidering that the Garmans having

there long dwelt, were by often mariages joined in affinitie with the Hungarians, and the G Hungarians with them, otherwife perfuaded them, left an folding they thight feeme to be cruell against their owne bloud. And so the matter being referred to Redein himselfe, it was by him (by the counsel of one of the greatest men of the Parks) ordered. That the Germans should be spared their lines; so that from thepeeforth they should no more we the Germans but the Hungarian apparel and attyre; only the German attyre being taken away for the Germans themselves.

The Rebels pro seedings in Hungary,

But to proceed with these troubles according to the course of the time and of the years, about the source and twentieth day of May, the Turks and Tartars Journing their forces with the Rebels, burnt sources of Country Villages about the lake of Neuridier, and as many more in other places also towards Newstat; leaving behinde them most lamentable remembrances and testimonies of their barbarous and inhumane crueltie, having put most of the women and children to the sword, and impaled divers upon stakes, carrying the men away with them as Captiues, and the beasts and cattell as a prey; and so leaving the country as they went almost desolate, scarse any being therein less to bewail the miseries thereof. And about the end of this same moneth the Rebels surprised Simega, Grotta, and Coppernacium, and a little while after Gintium: all which places they risted and spoiled, as they did also Hogengoa, a great towne of the Lord Lichtensteins; and Nidersprungs a towne of Gollonizzes, which they first ristled, and afterwards burnt: and with the terrour of this their dealing enforced all the Country thereabout both farre and neere to yeeld unto them: onely Altfoll and Cremnicz, who continued in their loyaltie, and standing saft for the Emperour, did the Rebels very much larme.

About the beginning of Iune, certaine companies of Turks and Haiducks mingled together, came againe as they had before done, to Presburg. Of whose comming the Gouernom of the City hauing aduertisement, with three troupes of Wallon horsemen, and certain companies of harquebusiers, breaking out of the city, caused them forthwith to retyre. Which the Wallon horsemen seeing, to preuent them in their retreit, setching a compasse about, met with them when they thought themselves pastal danger, and falling upon them, slew of them since hundred, and draue the rest into Danubius: so that of all those Turks and Haiducks none escaped but only sourceen, amongs whom three Turks and one sugitive Citisen of Presburg were sound, whom together with a great spoil the garrison soldiers carried backe with them k into the city.

At the selfe same time the Citisens of Vesprinium sauouring the proceedings of the Haiducks, rose themselves in rebellion also, and taking the Captaine of the Castle, together with his Lieutenant and the keyes of the Castle, caused them to be carried to Redeim, Instant, his Lieutenant; yeelding themselves into his protection. Of which revolt of the city the Torks tooke exceeding pleasure, and forthwith sense newes thereof vnto the Sultan, wishing him to hast the comming of his Army; for that the passages were now layd open vnto his suited conquests. And surther adulting him, still more and more to encourage Bossay in his rebellion.

And now was Hungary too little, or elle too bare, to contain and fatisfie the fill increasing I Rebels, who in great number breaking into Stiria (as they had before done on the other side of Hungary into Moravia) did therin great harm, wasting and spoiling all before them as they went: insomuch that County Serin, the lord Nadashi, and Budian, all right worthy then, & such as hertosore had don great things against the Turks, for the Christian commonweale, seeing themselves and all that they had in danger to be spoiled, being not able to with find the Rebels, nor having any other stay whereour cores, submitted themselves who Bussel's add than other noblemen of that country also. Out of Stiria the rebels made head into Austria, indicates roming up and down the country, did like harm.

Thus was the state of Austria and Hungary at this sime most miserable: which for that it is so well set down in certain letters by a grave and understanding civilen of Victing, who wis thin selfe an eye witnessed most part therof, as that it cannot well be better expressed. That thought it good to refer the report therof unto the letters themselved. It is not a subject to the selfent and the sel

All Austria (faith be) is full of misery and calamitte. From out of the Castle and Bulwarks here Aletter shows at Vienna, a man may sometimes at once behold fifteene Townes and willages all on fire in the Country ble troublet of bereabout, kindled partly by the Rebels and Turkes, and partly by our owne mutinous fouldiers. Oden- Hungaric and burg is get befreged, and the Haiduckes have forraged the Countrey as farre as Hinberg : whom had not Aufria. the Regiment of Collonitz repressed, these our suburbs of Vienna had now beene taken, ransacked, and burnt. Newstat is on enery side besieged by the Enemy : all the Villages about Vienna, as far as Dresskirc arewith fire destroyed. They of Newstat went about to have cut off some part of the Enemies Forces, but with enill successe, having lost about fifty of their owne men. Brunna and Entzendorse are also with fire consumed. The Wallons tie incamped at Miedling, most miserably spoiling the Country peo-B ple of all that they had. The Haiduckes having by night surprised the great towne of Altenbourg, and from thence carrying a great prey, have burnt it. The Castle had endured the like fortune, had not an hundred Harquebusiers that were by chance come thither, holpen to defend it. Six thousand of the Enemics lie about Wisfelbourg, but whether the Wallons will attempt any thing against them or no, is greatly doubted. Presbourg is also ingreat danger; for the Garrison souldiers there doe threaten the cruell spoyle of the Citisens, with all extremities, if by a certaine day they recesse not their pay. Who if they hall depart thence there is no doubt but that the Haidnekes will forthwith succeed them in their places. These men indeed doe pretend Religion; but what louers they be thereof, the late example of a Minister by them most cruelly tormented, not farre from Cobbelsdorffe, doth manifestly show. The report is, That the Vayuod of Valachia doth fauor neither part : into which province a great number of Tartars are C come in the aid of Boticay. All the Market places and streets here in this City, lie full of poore fugittue creatures of all fexes and ages, a most miserable sight to behold. Our owne musinous souldiers befit all the wayes to the City, and exclude vs from all manner of vertuall; and not to vermany words, in cruelty and hostilisie almost exceed the very enemies. The Hungarian Rebels, who of late forraged Austria, have carried away with them above eight thousand head of Cattell, which together with the prisoners by them taken, they have sent into Turkey. The little boyes and children, which cannot by reason of their tender years go, they carry along with them upon horfes, whose pittiful mourning and lamentation might moone enen the very stones; and yet are they (inhumane men) no whit mooned. Yea many of these poore foules are here and there by the way found daffied against the ground with their braines beaten out. And thefe Rebels in their behausour flew fuch crucky, as whereat the very Turkes themselves were a-D mased. All things about Isenstad are by the Enemics taken and carried away. They of Newhose, besteged by thirtie thousand of their Enemies, have hitherto played the men, and of late repulsed the second affault, with much flaughter of their enemies. They fay, That two thoufand Tartars, as many Rebels, and thirteen thousand Turkes, are to be yet expetted to come unto the camp at Newbuse who if they shall chance to come, it can scarce be that they of Newhuse can long well hold out against them; especially being not well appointed of necessarie provision. The report is, That having taken Newhuse, they will remoue to Strigonium. It is also said twelve thousand Turkes to have now passed oner the bridge at Essec ; and great supplies both of men and money to come to Botscay, who lieth incamped about Eperia, and is faidto have made a covenant with the great Sultan, That what place soever either of them should first take, he should hold the same wholly wato himselfe. Tanhuser, who of late was Gouernor of Fileck, is E now (as the common report goeth) of counfell with Boticay. Germenchius hath put in three meneths vittuall into Hust in Transflvania. God in his mexcy behold our poore afflicted and distressed

Thus far he. Whereby the Reader (as I suppose) may easily gather the miserable estate of both the countries of Hungary and Austria; the Christians themselves being the chief authors therof.

The rebellious Haiduckes had hitherto most streightly besieged the city of Odenbourg, having assaulted it in flue sundry places at once. Vpon whom Traitmansforst, who was General of the garrison there, causing part of his horsemento sally forth, skirmished with them from eleven of the clocke in the forenoon, at which time the Haiducks beginning to prevaile, the Governor with the rest of his horsement.

enfignes of footmen, with fome of the citifens, with three field peece: vpon the fudden brea. G king out of the gate, discomfited the Haiduckes, put them to flight, and flew many of them. having taken from them twelve enfignes, with many prisoners, whom he carried with him into the city. Of which ouerthrow the Haiduckes desirous to be reuenged, with their renewed forces (horrly after returned agains who the city, burnt the fuburbs of the same, and spoyled the villages thereabout. But whilest they thus lay about Odenburg, Basta but with a small power drawing necrevato them, they presently rose, and passing ouer the river Dranus car. ried away with them two thousand heads of Cattell, with a great number of Christian

The Turks being not to learne to make vse of the discord of the Christians among them. felues, had oftentimes been in hand with Botfeay, to deliuer Cassonia wholly into their hands. H Of which firong city, being the best that the Christians now held in the voper Hungary, the Turkes were most desirous, both for the commodious scituation thereof, and also for that they deemed themselues partly thereof already possessed, some good part of the garrison therein being Turkes, as well Ianizaries as others. The full possession of which strong City the better to obtaine from Botfeay, and to get it into their owne hands, they fent vnto him three waggons loaded with mony and other rich commodities for a Prefent, and to supply his wants, by a good conuoy of foure hundred Haiducks and fome Turks joyned vnto them, Which Haiducks as they were by the way to Caffovia, to passe by Tocay a strong townholden by the Christians, gaue secret knowledge vnto the Gouernour of the place, of their comming that way; and that if he would receive them into the towne, and so into his protection, I they would with some small helpe from him, deliver into his hands that so rich a booty, and fo continue with him as his faithfull and trufty fouldiers. Of whole offer the Governor well affured, forthwith fent out foure hundred of the fouldiers of his garrison to meet them twho joyning with the aforesaid Haiduckes which came with the Conuoy, set voon the Turkes which came with them, and flew them cuery mothers fonne, and fo with the rich bootywere by the Gouernour received into the Towne, and by him courteously welcommed and entertained. Where they had not long lien, but that after their woonted manner looking abroad into the Countrey, they chanced to meet with certain Companies of Botfcay his men; with whom they encountering, and having flaine of them neere about five hundred, tooke from them fi uen Waggons loded with good prouision, and thirty horses, besides much otherrich K

taken by the

Christians.

But the Rebels, notwith standing these and other such like losses, increasing both in number and ftrength, still more and more in all places prevailed, but especially in the vpper part of Hungary, the townes there one after another daily revolting vnto them, as amongst the Totifa golded reft the ftrong towne of Totifa did whereinto the Rebels entering, fent from thence part of the great Ordnance, together with Relinger a Germane Captaine Gouernour of the Towne, and certaine other Germane fouldiers thete taken, wnto Redeim, Botfay his Lieutenant, then lying with a great army of thirty thouland Hungarian Rebels and Turkes, at the fiege of the frong towns and Caffle of Newhule. Which as it had oftentimes by him been fiercely affaulted, fo was it by the fouldiers therein most notably defended, protesting neuer to yeeld I the same, but to hold it out even to the last man therein to bee left alive. Which caused Redeiss for the encouraging of his fouldiers (who had now lien there certaine moneths at the siege thereof) to promise vnto them the whole spoile of the towne, and of all that therinwas. And yet for all that, oftentimes kept backe the Turkes from affaulting the same, for feare lest if they should by force have taken it, they would by force also have holden it vnto themselves, as a place for them most commodious for the conquering of that which remained of the vpper part of Hungary. Which hee, although one of the greatest Rebels, was yet loth to have it fall into their hands ; and yet himfelf, with the Haiducks the Hungarian Rebels, afterward, viz the 25 of July, gave thereunto a most furious affault; infomuch that having advanced ten of their Enfignes to the top of the Rampiers, they were in great hope even presently to M haue taken it, but yet were by the refolute valour of the defendants notably repulled, and in forced agains to retyre, leaving behind them about feven hundred of their most forward men

A dead in the trenches. Vnto which fiege the Baffa of Agria came also afterward with three thousand horsemen and a number of lanizaries; so that the besieged, partly with mines, partly with shot and often affaults distressed, were so wasted and wounded, that there were scarcely two hundred whole and found men left in the whole garrifon : befide that, both victuals and pouder begun now to grow scarce also, so that they were brought ento such extremity, as that well they could not be in worfe-case; and yet armed with a constant resolution, they seemed not to be any thing therewith danted or discouraged, but fill valiantly held it out.

The Hungarians dwelling in the Isle of Shut in the river of Danubium, having before sub- The Robels in mitted themselves vnto the Rebels, did with their helpe much trouble the passages vnto the sheefs sheet towne of Rab and Comara, and the City of Strigonium; vnto whom certains messengers selver against were fent on the Emperours behalfe to perfuade with them to for fake the Rebels and to re-perour. turne againe vnto their antient obedience. Who fo well yied the matter with them, that taking a truce for eight daies, they in the meane time fent flue of the chiefe men among fl them by thip to Presburg, offering unto the Gouernour there. That if they might be fecured of their goods and fafety, and that the Haiduckes that were with them might be entertained in pay, they would be ready againe to take the oath of allegiance and faithfulneffe to ferue him as became his loyall subjects and valiant souldiers; and for the assurance thereof, to leave their wines and children as pledges at Presburg. Which their offer was vuto the Gouernour very acceptable and welcome, who yeelding vnto their request, in friendly fort dismissed them. But they being returned home, and having declared vnto the rest of their fellowes what they C had done; it was by generall confent agreed, that foure thousand of them should joyne them. selues vnto the Emperours power under the Regiment of Collonitz, who to be knowne from others, wore in their crests certaine speciall feathers, their wives and children being carried to Presburg as pledges of their faith; but this agreement by them made with the Gouernour of Presburg being once knowne, the rest of the Rebels in the Countrey thereabout rogether assembled with the Turks, inuaded the Isle, in hope voon the sudden to have surprised them : but deceived of their expectation, were by the inhabitants of the Isle, and by the helpe of certaine Germane troupes ouerthrowne and put to flight, and three thousand of them there

About the beginning of July certaine Commissioners were sent on the Emperours behalfe D to Cossouia, to intreat with Bosses concerning a pacification to be made, who being by him there honourably entertained, and having with him staied almost a whole moneth, were at length the nine and twentieth of the same moneth againe dismissed. Now the articles which Boileay propounded unto these Commissioners to be considered of for the making of a peace, and which for the most part were agreed upon in the peace afterward concluded between the great Sultan and the Emperour, were thefe.

First, That it should be lawfull for all such as would, to have the free exercise of the refor- desicted parts medreligion. For although (as he faid) he was not ignorant that there was an antient decree fear pronounamongst the Hungarians, whereby all that professed not the Catholicke Religion, or that re-Emperaturem uolted from the same were to be burnt, and that he desired not to have that article repealed; millioners for E yet that his request was, That the Emperour having regard vnto the troubles of the present the sumultain time, would promise and affure. That from thenceforth no man should be troubled for his Re- the upper Hunligion, or called in question for his conscience and Beliefe. Besides that, he requested to have garge the Principality of Transylvania during his life; yet with this condition, That after his death it should againe returne vnto the Emperour, so that the Emperour in his absence should appoint a natural! Hungarian to gouerne the same, as also to have the chiefe government in Hungary. That there should no more Bishops sit in counsell but one, and that he, if it should be so thought meet, should beare the office of the Chancelour. That the liberty and priveledges of that Kingdome should be kept whole and inviolate. That it should be lawfull for him only to make choice of the chiefe Palatine of the Kingdome. That goods confiscated F for any offence committed, should not be dispersed or fold, but given to men of disert. That alloffenders against the State from thenceforth should be judged by the Counfell of Hungary. That none should be preferred to Bishoprickes in Hungary, but such as were of the noble Hungarian bloud. That all injuries heretofore don should be absolvely pardoned, forgiuen

and forgotten. All which things if they might be granted, he promifed to labor to the vitter. G most of his power, upon the best conditions he might to procure a peace betwittithe Great Sultan and the Emperor. Last of all he requested, That the charters of peace containing these articles thus agreed vpon, might be abserted and confirmed by the Bishop of Rome, the Emperor, the King of Polonia, and all the Imperial Kingdomes and Provinces.

The Turkith Sultan understanding of this treaty of peace betwist the Emperour and Bush tou lots that c.ty by a moffenger sent in haste to Bosscay, sought by great offers and promises to hinder the tome to a peace fame: putting him withall in remembrance, that a little before this treaty made, he had not with the Em- onely by words but by letters also subscribed with his owne hand, promised unto Bosseas his Embassadors sent to Constantinople, That hee would bring to passe, that Bosses rewarded with such priviledges as King Iohn in former time enjoyed, should in shore time be proclai-H med and crowned King of Hungary, and that to that purpose he was even now ready to fend a scepter and a crowne, the ornaments of a King, to Alba. Regalis. But for the present, he by these messengers sent vnto Botseay two goodly horses, with furniture of gold, glistering with pretious stones. He sent him also a rich seimiter, a paire of golden spurs, and a long horsmans cost garnished with gold and pretious stones of great price; persuading him valiantly to perfist in his former course and purpose. Which he failed not to doc: for immediatly after, he with a gallant traine went from Caffouia into Tranfyluania, there to take of the Nobility of that Province the oath of their fidelity vnro him; accounting no paines or labor great, which he tooke to turne the people from their obedience vnto the Emperor, and to firengthen himfelfe. At which time he alfo fent Redeius his Chancellor, with fome others into Polonia, to 1 renew the confederation which was fometime betwirt the Polonians and the Hungarians: who being admitted vnto the Kings presence, and audience given him, first declared the caufes of the discord and civill war that then was in Hungary, which he imputed chiefly into the oppression of Religion, the free exercise thereof being forbidden them; and to the insolency of the Germans, who there at their pleasure commanded ouer them. Vpon which two points he flood much, labouring with many words to perfuade the King thereof: and afterwards requesting him of his gratious goodnesse, and of the care which he, together with other Christian Princes, had for the common quiet of the Christian common weale in generall, and especially of those two diffressed countries, lying as it were euen in the enemies mouth, to enter into consultation how the same cuils might be remedied, and those so great troubles again appear fed, and to the effecting of fo good a worke to put to his helping hand. Whereunto the King answered, That the friendship wherein Botseay offered to joine with him being but the renuing of the antient amity betwixt the countries of Polonia and Hungary, to be vnto him pleasing; howbeit, he could not for all that (as he faid) well like of Botfeay his revolt from that house and family, whereunto he was himselse so neere joyned in affinity; promising yet neuerthelesse, That he would propound the matter vnto his Nobility, to be further confidered of which when he had indeed done, it was by common confent agreed, That no aid should be given out of Polonia vnto Botfcay or the Rebels; and that who foeuer should from thence affoord him any aid, should therefore sofe his head. With which answer the Embassadours returned to Bustcay much discontented, being now with a great power againe returned out of Transylvania to L

7 b. Y ard Rufmerme behea.

About this time the Lord Ruffworm (sometimes Generall of the Emperours army against the Turks in Hungary, a man of great note and valor, and of whom we have before much spoken) at Prague falling into words, and from words to blowes, with Francis Count Beliojofahis brother, and their men taking their parts on both sides, it fortuned the said Francis, the Barles brother, being grieuously wounded, to be there slaine; Beliojosa himselfe being also in five places dangeroufly hurt : who so hardly prosecuted the death of his brother against the Lord Rassworm, that within a while after, hee was therefore by the Emperour condemned, and at Prague beheaded, and divers of his men hanged, with fuch weapons hanging at their heeles, as wherewith they had flaine the faid Francis the Earles brother.

Now was the time of the yeare come, when as the Turks great armies were wont to bee feene euen in the heart of Hungary : howbeit, such were their troubles in Asia, both with the Persian and their owne Rebels, that they were not at leisure now to fend such great forces

A as they had before vied, into Hungary: neither could the Christian Emperour on the other fide now raife such a power as he had in former times don to oppose against them, and to hinder their proceedings. The Hungarians themselves (his greatest strength in those wars) were now generally reuolted from him, and for most part followed the Ensignes of the Rebell Boifeay. The Princes wont to fend him aid both out of Italy and out of Germany, now affoorded him little or none at all: and his mercenary fouldiers for want of pay were now almost euery wherevo in mutiny ready to for sake his seruice, and to pay themselues with the soule of his Countries eyen to the gates of Vienna. So that had not the Turks beene so busied in the East, but at leisure to have turned their whole power into Hungary, as oftentimes they hadb, fore done, it is hardly to be imagined, what should have letted them to have over-run R not onely that which remained of Hungary, but even all Austria, with some good part of Germany also; the Emperours preparations being then so small, and his forces so weake, as that they were not able to hold the field against his owne rebellious subjects, much leffe a. gainst so puissant and dreadfull an enemy. But God which with his word hath set bounds ynto the raging sea, beyond which it cannot passe, and by whose power Kings do reigne and Princes beare rule, had by other meanes auerted the greatest part of the Turks forces Eastwards : fo that Serdar Baffa, Sultan Achmat his Lieutenant Generall for his wars against the Christians, came this yeare but with a right small army (in comparison of those which the Turkish Sultans were wont to fend) into Hungary. Howbeit, with fuch forces as hee brought, and with fuch supplies of the Rebels in Hungary as came vnto him, hee being growne fifty thousand o firong, and out of feare of the Emperours forces, came the nine and twentieth day of August to Strigonium, and with his army (part Turks, part Tattars, and part difloyall Christians) en- Strigonium becamped in the selfesame place where the Turks army had but the yeare before lodged; having fixed by the brought with him forty great pieces of battery, with all things else necessary for the siege. Neither were the Turks sooner encamped, but that the Tartars which came with them to the fiege (after their wonted manner) more defirous of prey and booty, than of honor and victory, passing ouer the river of Gran into the territory of the Christians, there spoiled and burnt all before them as they went.

The Turks in the meanetime to depriue the besieged of all reliefe to be sent unto them The Turkes down the river of Danubius, made a great bridge of boats over the river, well fortified at both make a bridge D ends thereof on each fide the river with a ftrong Corps de guard for the defence thereof, fo that of the same in nothing could that way passe to or from the besieged city. Which things much dismaicd them in the city, seeing no preparation to be made on the other side for their defence or reliefe: vea, Balta himselfe, Generall of such small forces as the Emperour had then, seeing the enemy fo ftrong, and himfelfe fo weake, began greatly to doubt of the event of this fiegerand yet neuerthelesse resolutely set downe to employ both his valour and his wisedome for the lafegard of the place, he, during the time of the fiege failed not to the vttermost of his power

to shew the effects both of the one and of the other.

And now the Turks affisted with the Hungarian Rebels, had performed an exploit vpon the Thelfeef Stri-And now the Turks amitted with the Frungarian Actor of the Foreign for the fooile and pillage Lonium Boyled life of Strigonium, aswell to take the same from the Imperials, as for the sponium of the Honorov by the Hair E thereof. The inhabitants there had still remained faithfull vnto the service of the Emperor, ducki. whom the Rebels for all that had oftentimes fought both by force and by perfuafion to have remoued from this their loyalty and just denoire. Within this Isle were 200 flaiducks, returned againe to the Emperors service, who were joyned unto the Islanders, for the better defence both of them and of the Island. But the Rebels knowing well the passages and entrances into the Isle, upon the sudden surprised the same, and in it these poore Haiducks, whom they cut all in pieces: which loffe caused Basta to resolue to send the Wallons he had in his army into the Isle for the defence thereof. Which they of the Island understanding, made request unto the Generall, That he would not in any wife so doe, for that they greatly feared lest the Wallons, being men altogether given to the spoile, not finding the Rebels to prey vpon, should after their wonted manner pray vpon them, the Emperours faithfull subjects. At whose instance the former purpose for the sending of the Wallons beeing changed, Collonitz himselse was appointed vnto that service ; with whom Monnsieur de Lanal, a noble young Gentleman of France (who but a few dayes before was newly come vnto the campe for

the honourable desire hee had to see service, and to serve himselse, with his troupe of horse G the honourable denie nee had to lee the leave, men whom he had brought with him out of France) went ouer into the Island also. Whereinto when as the Rebels shortly after againe entered, they were by Collonitz Ouerthrowne The Haiducker and driven out of the Isle, two hundred and fifty of them being slaine, and above fifty moe Tee Haiducker and driven out of the Inc., two maintees and the noble young Gentleman Mounfieur Land, fo brauely behaued himselse, as that he gained vnto himselse much honour and renowne, energy mans mouth being full of his prayles, and wondering to fee fo great courage in fo young yeares, he being then scarce nineteene yeares old. With which losse the Rebels rather enraged than discouraged, thortly after returned againe, in great number and better resolued; where betwixt them, and them that were left for the defence of the Island, was fought a more tharpe and bloudy fight than was the former; yet fo, as that the Rebels were enforced H againe with loffe to retyre. In which fo hot and bloudy a skirmish, Mounstear Lanal, hauing most valiantly borne himselfe against the enemy, and done enough for his honour, but not to contented, but carryed away with the heat of youth, and the defire of glory, and not otherwise to be perfuaded, but fill aduenturously pressing on the retiring enemy, was there with a small shot slaine; all they which knew him much lamenting his votimely death. But the Rebels not so discouraged, but Aill in one place or other inuading the Island, and threatening the Islanders with all extremities, except they would take part with them; what by force, what by persuasion, so much prevailed with them, that the most part of them revolting from the Emperour, vpon the fudden fet vpon the Count of Rhene, beeing then in the Island, and having slaine three hundred of his men, gricuously wounded himselfe also. For I the speedy appealing of which multitude, Basta sent ouer into the Island certaine companies of Ratzians and Wallons, who not regarding that the Islanders were dayly damnified by the Rebels, most miserably spoyled them of whatsoeuer the Rebels had yet lest

S Thomas Fort affaulted by the

The Turks encamped before Strigonium, first planted their battery against the strong fort, standing aloft vpon S. Thomas hill: for that from thence they should have received infinit harme, if they should before the winning thereof haue attempted to haue woon the City; it standing on their backes, and all the plaine betwixt the hill and the city wherein they were to plant their battery being subject vnto it. Which fort, though very strong, they with continuall battery by the space of almost three weekes, having with infinit charge, and the losse of a number of their men, made saultable, the source and twentieth day of September mounted the hill to affault the same. Vnto which affault they went up the hill so thicke one thrusting another forward, that the hill feemed now to be nothing but a mount or heape of armed men, scarce any part of it being to be seene, it was so covered with them. Vpon whom so swarming vo, the Christians in the fort, having reposed all the hope of their welfare in their valour, and resolued thereby to die or liue, couragiously discharged their murthring shot both great and small, scarce any of their deadly bullets falling in vaine. Howbeit the Turks, resolutely set downe for the performing of that they had taken in hand, without respect of death or danger, came ftill desperatly on, untill that they were come to the push of pike, and so to handy blowes even in the very breaches, which the long fury of the Tirres cannon had made very L faultable. Fiue houres this furious affault was by the Turks maintained, and by the Christians with inuincible courage and refolution endured, many braue and valiant men falling on both sides: and thrice the Turks repulsed, were enforced to revire, but were kill by their commanders brought on agaire. The loffe was to both fides common, many worthy men their ending their daies, worthy of eternall fame. The Christians fell dead upon the Turks slaine by their valor, and the Turks vpon the Christians slaine by their multitude. Bit what should we fay? The Turks by numbers died, but not their force, that being by their great numbers ftill maintained euen in despight of death, and alwaies living in their great multitude, yet left aliue. Which was not so with the defendants, but even quite contrary; who could not lose one onely man, without diminishing of their forces, and means of refistance: so that they still M lost without hope of safegard, and yet could not be in safety, without continuing of their so great losses. But he that still fighteth only forto fauchis life, without hope of killing of hisenemy, being too mighty for him to ouercome, must needs at last die ouercome, if it were but

with very wearinesse. So in the end of this long and furious assault, nine hundred of the Christians being slaine, together with the Count Octingen, their Chiefetaine, and his Lieutenant mortally wounded, and nothing now more left but a few fore hurt men, and the dead wals for the Turks to ouercome, they entered the place, flew those few whom they found yet brea. S. Thom, u first thing, made booty of their death, bloud, and armes; and by the infinite price of their owne Turke. bloud, gained that place which had now no more bloud or lite left in it. From whence they carried certaine great pieces, to helpe to batter the city withall, and to vanquish them, for whose defence they were but a little before appointed.

The Turks having thus gained S. Thomas fort, cuen as they were yet embrued with bloud, Thebase towns and prickt forward with fury, forthwith planted thirty great pieces of battery against the of Strigonium battered. base towns of Strigonium, standing low by the side of Danubius, and commonly called the Water-towne; which they with all their force and fury most terribly battered. This base towne was inuironed with a pallifado of wood, to defend it against all sudden surprises, as almost all the townes of Hungary are: Whereunto the consuled multitude of the Turks carried a number of brush saggots, stuffed with gunpouder and brimstone, which being set on fire, presently set fire vpon the pallisado also, and burnt it downe to the ground, making away for the Turks to come even to the wals of the city; which they with their great ordnance both night and day inceffantly most terribly battered, until that by the fury of the cannon they had therein made a faire and large faultable breach. A great shame for our men to suffer the same fo to be made, and not againe repaired: whereas the Turks before in the same place, had made c it good against the great army of the Archduke Mathias, being neuer to be driven and forced out of it by the Christians valour, vntill they were therein slaine; and to be now by our men through their cowardise not to be able to be made good. For why, it was even the same place of battell, the same men, the same armes, and the same forme of fight, but not the same courages. The Turks can very well learne of vs that which is for them profitable, and make vie thereof to their owne aduantage; whereas we can borrow nothing of them to serue vs against

ded and relieued keepeth vs : whose boldnesse also firmely grounded vpon a resolution to die, passeth our resolution far, in fighting only to saue their lives, The breach fo made, the Turks in good order, staied upon a firme resolution, came brauely The base country marching on, one of them thrusting another, and as it were ariving among themselves who affanted. should have the honour to give the first charge, their haughtinesse of minde animating of them to seeke for honour euen where perils were rifest; so to have the honor to die amongst the most forward and valiant men of war, rather than to liue among cowards of no reputation or valor. During the heat of which their fo great and firme a refolution they regarded not the showers of deadly bullets falling amongst them as thicke as haile, as too weake to dant their haughty courages, but thrusting one another amiddest so great dangers, came vnto the breach, there to try the matter hand to hand with our men. The lanizaries were the men ef- Attrible pecially appointed to this feruice, and had taken the same upon them 3 who with their great estate. E muskets on their refts cruelly gauled our men, exposed to the danger of their deadly shot voon the brinke as it were of their own graves. The great Bassa himselfe was there present at the

them, and so profit our selues by their example. Besides that, the considence they have in their

multitude carrieth them vnto fuch advantages, as from which the despaire of being secon-

affault, encouraging his fouldiers with speeches full of terrour and of comfort, as he saw occafion for either to be vied, wherewith be stirred up their valor as is a ship with a faire or rough gale of wind. Death it felfe could not ouercome these miscreams, their number still repairing in a moment what death had taken away in an houre : whereas our men flew others but to be flainethemselnes, and fought not, bur to become secrifices vnto death themselnes, and not by their resistance to carry away the victory against inexorable destiny. The fight was great and terrible, and the bullets still flew, few of them falling in vaine among st such a multitude and prease of men. They of the high towne, who themselves expected the like danger wherein their companions now floated betwirt life and death, stood about looking on, not daring to give them aide, or to remooue out of their strength, but referring themselves with all their forces for the sole safegard of themselves and of their owne desence. Howbeit all this while the enemies forces still encreased, and the Christians diminished; for death could not 00000 3

weaken theirs, whereas it fill destroyed ours, who failed but in number, not in valour, and G gaue place but vnto the force of death, and not vnto the force of men. All the deadly blowes appointed to be given for the defence of a breach, had been by our men given; all the armes necessary for such a purpose had been employed, all resistance that could be desired had been made, and all the duties of valiant and worthy men performed; so that nothing here wanted but number, and not valour. But in all fuch actions there are two things necessary, the one for the helping of the other, for the correspondency of their power; which both joyned in one body, may doe all things, but being divided, can neither of them doe any thing against him

Tures.

allauned.

Strigonium

In fine, after foure artempts in this affault, most of the Christian defendants being slaine, The base towns the Turks forced the rest, and gained the breach, treading wnder footshe dead bodies both H of Strigonium of the Turks and of the Christians, to get into the City. This place thus woon, and those that were lest, put to the sword, and the towne rifled , the Turks yet in breath, and all em. brued in bloud, gaue an attempt wnto the high Towne, in some hope even at that time in fo great a confusion of the defendants to have carried the same also. Howbeit, the defentowns of String of the string ons, and ready to shead theirs also, for the present notably repulsed them. Who so disappointed of their purpose, and desiring to gaine the place with the least losse they might, resolued to take the same by vadermining of it, reposing more trust in the spade and the mattocke, than in their swords and harquebusies; beeing by experience of their former sieges raught, how hard and dangerous a thing it was by battery and affault to obtaine the 1 fame. This trauell in the mynes tooke successe according to their desire a for within a few dayes the mynes (with much labour) beeing brought to perfection, and fire put vnto them, they fayled not to worke their effect, but with great violence blew up the walls, their ramps. ers, men, and munition, altogether, casting forth such smoakes and stames, as wherewith a number of the defendants were smothered and burnt. Which breaches so made and thede. sences of the City blowne up, in such fort, that the Christians lay open to the enemies deadly thot, beeing not able any more to thew themselves without danger of their lives, the Turks in order forthwith came to affault and force the same. Which the Captaines of the Christians beholding, prepared themselves to withstand them, and to that purpose would have given order vnto their fouldiers for the defence both of the breach and of the walls, K whom they found such as Eumenes at his greatest need found his, nor willing analy wife to fight, and in the most assured perill of death, without courage, either to vanquish their enemies, or defend themselves, in such fort, that not one of themseworld but themselves in order, thew themselves vpon the breach, or comonecre the walls! Lazie cowards, chusing rather to attend an affured death in their cowardife and want of courage, than to added ture their lines into the danger of armes, well deferuing to endure the fame with allille nour, seeing that they refused by honourable resistance to preserve their times. The Cap taines for all that by faire speeches and by threats ceased not to filtrethem vp splaying; exhorting, and sometime with death theatening them, if they thus refused to doe their dety, and with their naked swords in their hands would have ensorred them to the breath. L But all invaine; their dead courages beeing not to be reused or thired up in their fogicat a feare of death: Which much diffusied the Captaines, feeing their lines and honour, togither with the place (through this tumult and cowardife of their louldiers) tobelin extreame perill. During which time the Turks comming on, had without any great religible gained the foot of the breach : whom the fouldiers now feeing fo neere winto them, and out of hope to be relieued, and destitute of courage also, in stead of trusting vnto their armer and valour, betooke themselves vnto the resugoof their thame and cowardise. For compassing in the Count Dampierre, Gouernour of the place, they would by reasons have persuaded him to have yeelded, and by threats have feared him from further relifting of the effective to have yeelded, and by threats have feared him from further relifting of the effective to have yeelded, and by threats have feared him from further relifting of the effective to have yeelded, and by threats have feared him from further relifting of the effective to have yet and the second of the effective to have the second of the effective to have the effective to h my. Their fury emboldened them, proceeding not from their valour, but from their feare; M florming against their Generall for not beeing a coward, as they themselves were; trembling for feare of their enemies, and infulting against him. They had but one man of him to fight against, which made them furious and hardy shardy with cowardife against one,

A not daring to hold up their weapons against their enemies being many. Howbeit the Count Thebrane refein the middle of these serraged, continued firme in his resolution, his courage encreafing in this Corme of mutiny, withing rather to die by the hands of his owne fouldiers, in weren of sirtthe performing of his duty, than to be faued by the Turks in the bottome of his dishonour, tonium. Which his to braue a resolution caused him euen in the middest of these surious and tumultuous companies, to put them in minde of their duties, and to persuade with them: That the perill they so much feared, was greater through their owne feare, than indeed it was: that onely their fearefull apprehension made the danger, and not the action that was by them to be performed; seeing that it was impossible for the enemy to one reome them, if they would, but resolutely stand upon their valour to resist him. That all things resting but in opinion, were by themselves to be subdued, if they had but the defire to overcome them, and yet of power to ouerthrow them, if they would yeeld to their dishonour. That therefore they should propound ento themselves the honor and the shame that was to ensue ento them, by the different deportment of themselues in this action, how much the deformity of the one differed from the beauty of the other, and afpire vnto the honour which their enemies had sometimes got in the same place, and in the very same action wherein they were now, for having, with leffe appearance of their fafety ouercome the like danger, wherein their holding out had made them victorious with honour, without any great fight at all. That it should be an eternall infamy unto them, that the Turks should furmount them in their resolution, in an action wherein they ought to thew themselves most valorous; and by their cow-C ardife become subject vato them, whom at other times they had accounted voworthy to be compared with them in valour. That they should lay their hands vpon their hearts, and remember their estate and faith; bound vnto the first by their honour, and to the second by their duty. That they were men of Warre, living by their pay, which bound them to the femice of him from whom they received it, even vnto death; having before obliged their lines onto their pay : and that they were Christian subjects, bound to keepe their promise giuen by oath before God. That forgetting either the one or the other of these things, they deprined themselues of the pay promifed to them which performed their feruice; and lofing their renowne in this world for their cowardife, and in the World to come for breaking their faith. That therefore they should continue constant in the performance of their duty, resol-D uing with shamselnes rather to endure an honourable death, vinto which belonged the recompence of an exernall same for their valour and fidelity; than to prolong a miserable life with perpetuall infamy for their cowardife : whereof for all that, they could no more affire themfelues by the yeolding up of the place; than by the defending thereof, for as much as the Turks were oft rintes even asservell upon them that yeelded, as those that resisted; keeping no faith with the Christians, but as best stood with their profit and their pleasure. And that therefore for his part, he was rufulued, rather to die with honour in the place, than to be beholder to his enemies for an infamous and miferbale life. And that therefore he befought them to follow him in this last action of their denotes, which carried with it all the trophies of their precedent actions wherein they had oftentimes affilted him in many actions of leffe worth, and of

E much greater perillural gained non blee This discourse grounded upon so good reasons, and proceeding for so great valour, might Most shamefull have prevailed with any other generous mindes, except with thefe degenerate fouldiers, who constilled hytheir comardife had hardened themselves against all the points of honour which might My way moone them; an fuch for that they flood as falt in their bale cowardife as did their fraperall in his valorous and conflant tefolution. They flood with their hands be binde them, mithous any strapono in thom, as was their minds without any courage at all : and as men appointed to be scriffced vpowthourar of death, without moouring, but the hands of shout that flould factifice them. Great and mameleffe cowardife, not daring by refillance to wichthand the violence of their enemies, for feare of hindering them in their delires, being indeed lisch as had vowed their death to fatisfie their owne fury. Meane while fome of thefe fouldiers feeing their speeches to be but value, and not able to moone their Gouernour to fatisfic their defire, conceived the fame their requelts, with the reasons thereof, into writing, which they sent vinto him. Which the Governour having read, in their fight rore the let-

concred to the

ters in pieces, and trode the same under his feet; rejecking as wellitheir demands by letters, G as he had done their requests by words. In briefe, having forgotten nothing of the duty of as ne had done then requests by the day a worthy Generall, and valiant Captaine, joyned now thereunto the office of a fimple fouldier, going himselfe vnto the breach, with some few to desend the same. But the more the Count flood vpon this his fo great resolution, the more these cowardly and mutinous villaines proceeded in their base obstinacy, in so much that they fell from prayers, to sury and rage, threatening to deliuer him their Gouernour, together with the place, vnto the Enemy, to faue their lives, if he himselfe would not by treaty save them from the imminent perils; If these base cowards were before deafe vnto the just remonstrances of their Gouernour, which might haue preserved them from death and infamy, he was also as deafe as they; to conceine their requests, or to be mooued with their threats; knowing that he had more reason on his H fide, by constant valour to withstand the wicked and shamefull resolution of his foldiers, than they had with dishonour to enforce him, or to offer him violence, to their eternal! shame and

In the meane time these obstinate and enraged cowards proceeded from words to deeds. and from requests to violence, as did oft times the disloyall fouldiers of Rome, in flaying the good Emperors. For they in cruell manner without reuerence, by force layed hands upon the Gouernor, put him in prison, and afterwards craving parley, fell to treaty with the great Bassa about the delinery vp of the place. Wherewith the Baffawell contented, fenr invito them The conditions Haly Baffa, to conclude the matter. Where after some little talke, it was agreed; That they should deliuer vp the place (which was not indeed theirs to dispose of) and that the Baffa I should therefore promise and suffer them with bag and baggage in safety to depart whither they would, with their enfignes frilled up, and fire in their matches, leaving behinde them their great ordnance, with all their other munition and warlike promision. Which only conposition by the perfidious souldiers made in the absence and indurance of their Generall, was by the Turks faithfully kept, among it a thousand others like before by them broken whether it were in respect of the casie conquest of the city, (being one of the chiefe and principall places of all Hungary) or for that they being ouer joyed with the gaining of that which they had fo long defired, and now fo little hoped for, they forgat their wonted cruelty and breach of

This city thus yeelded the third of Ochober, and the Turks forgetting their wonted cro-k elty, according to their faith and promise before given, in safety conducted these enwards fouldiers within a league of Comora, helping them by the way to carry their fiele and wornded men, together with their fardles, which the Turks of stimes carried vpon their own shoulders. These cowards which thus went our, with their Gouernor sent out also with them, were in number a thousand whole and found men, fitted whilst they were in the city, with all things necessary for their honour, and defence of the place; but themselves destince and void of all honour and courage. A thousand, which all together were not worth their Governor alone, feeing that in him alone there remained more valour than in all that whole multisude. Main of the Inhabitants which had there long dwelt, would not for fake the place, burby the lettle of the Turks there remained still; the rest which would not, having leave in safety to depute I whither they would.

Thus this famous City of Strigonium, one of the strongest bulwarkes of Christendente against the Turks, which the Christians had now holden by the space of ten years and die moneth, after that it was by Count Charles Mansfelt won from the Tintke, when as it had long time before beene in the Turks possession, woon from the Christians by Sistean Solyman, not againe (as is before faid) fell into the power of the Torks, with three fere and ten percent of great ordnance, and a wonderfull deale of other warlike provision and be seed and of bestied

These base and cowardly Souldiers, together with the Counceheir Gouelman, being come to Comora, were justly despoyled both of their honour and of their armes, and fent backe agains to Presburg, where curfed and detelled of all the World, and especially M of the Hungarians, themselves (who although they were revolted from their alleagentee toward the Emperour, yet could they not but much detest their so shamefull and notable cowardise) were there the chiefe of them committed to prison; where after they had to "

a certaine time lien, and being brought to indgement, and connicted of treason, in delivering vpthe city of Strigonium vnto the Turks, & infodoing to have greatly damnified the Chrifilan commonweale, they were therefore condemned, and according to the quality of their offences, diverfly in this manner executed. Captain Leonard Fredericke Schleker had his judgement, first to have his right hand cut off, and his tongue drawne out behinde in his necke, and both of them nailed to the gallowes, and afterwards to bee hanged; howbeit through the intercession of many of his friends he was not hanged but beheaded. Iohn Michael Scorer, John Hopfi, Adam Lindawar, Philip Dur, and Caffer Lielharter, all Captaines, were adjudged to have their right hands first cut off and nailed to the gallowes, and afterward hanged, but through the intercession of County Mansfield, they were hanged, and their hands not cut off. Iohn B Lautenberger was condemned to bee quartered aline; but was at the intercession of County

Munsfield, first beheaded and afterward quartred John Discoff with eleuen other were only hauged. Laurence Marshall was enjoyned to serue two yeares against the Turks as a common souldier, without pay; but through the intercession of County Manssield had one yeare pardoned him. Ieremy Strelin, with divers other, which were either fled, or elfe remained fill in Strigonium, were judged, their names to be set upon the gallows, and being afterwards caught, some of them to be quartred, and other some their hands to be cut off, and nailed vpon the gallows and afterward hanged. And thus these disloyall captains, by shunning of an honourable death indefence of Strigonium, and performing of their duty, by negle Ging the fame, procured vnto themselves a most shamefull death, attended upon with perpetuall insamy and dishonour.

But as the losse of this strong place was vnto the Christians heavy and grieuous, so was it to the Turks no leffe pleafing and joyfull; it being the place they had of long about al others desired, and whereat they had ever since the losse thereos, with their great armies in Hungary, for the space of ten yeares still aimed, Howbeit this their joy endured not long, their prospetitle beeing too hot to hold out without some cooling blast of aduerse fortune. For the same report of Fame, which with the right hand present d vnto the Great Sultan at Constantinople, the pleasing newes of the winning of Strigonium in Hungary, euen with the left hand deliuered likewise vnto him the melancholic report of the ouerthrow of his great armies in Asia, with the losse of Damasco the greatest city of Syria. For, to begin with the greatest sirst: The King of Persia, inuaded by Cicala Bassa, Sultan Achmat his great Lieutenant in Asia; and D hearing that the Bassa of Caramania had expresse charge, with all speed to come viito him

with a great supply of souldiers to be taken up in Caramania and the countries thereabout: be then having a puissant army on foot, before prepared for all events, presently set forward against Cicala: whom he comming upon before he was ready to fight, by his vnexpected com- Cicala Basilia ming, and sudden charge, ouerthrew his army, and tooke from him all his great Ordnance. Ci- with his army, tala himfelfe with three hundred fouldiers, with much ado escaping and retyring himselfe to the Perfit king. Adena; which city the Peruan King, pursuing Cicala, shortly after streitly besieged. With which valuekie newes Sultan Achmat much trouble d, forthwith writ vato the Baffa of Trebezond, with all speed to send aid vnto Cicala: who taking vnto him some other of the Turks Commanders, with a great army fet forward on his journey. Of whose comming Cicala hearing, the better to direct the Bassa in his proceeding, caused himselfe with ten of his souldiers

whom he best trusted, secretly by night to be let downe over the wals of the city. And so comming to the Bassa, together with him kept on his way to joyne battell with the King as necre unto the city as he could, for that he had taken order before he came out of the City, that for soone as they should perceive the battell to be joyned, they should forthwith fally out upon the backs of the Persians, and so by holding them with a doubtfull battell, to further the vistorie. All which the Persian King, hearing of the Bassacs comming, wisely doubting, and not willing to forfake the fiege, divided his army, and leaving one part thereof to continue the fiege, went himselfe with the other to meet the Baffa. Wherein hee vsed fuch expedition and The Baffa of speed, that with all his power falling upon him before he could put his men in order, or range empired.

his battell, he made of the Turks (now confusedly and without all order fighting more for the fafegard of their lives, than for any hope they had of victory) fuch an exceeding great flaughter, that few of them escaped, but were there almost all slaine. Cicala himselfe but with two or three moe, having much ado by getting into a little boat, and fo by paffing over the river, to

Bafe comardife werthily puning

escape the danger. Afterwhich victory so easily gained, the King returning againe to the G fiege, after many tharpe and great affaults thereunto given, and many men on both fides loft,

Now with this news of the loffe of his armies, and of the victories of the Persian King, Sul tan Achmat enraged, caused Cicala Bassa his house at Constantinople, ful of treasure & wealth, to be rifled; after the manner of the world, deeming of the doings of him fo great a Captaine, according to the cuent and euill successe thereof, though not in his power to have been remedied: neuerthelesse shortly after, he caused great summes of mony to be deliuered out of his treasures, and new forces raised for the renewing of the warre against the Persian King. Vnto which service (now become vitto the Turks dreadfull) when as many of the Ianizaries were to be appointed, they after their proud and insolent manner, all arising up in mutiny, said flat. H ly, That they would not stirre one foot out of Constantinople, except they were both before band payed, and affured also to have their wages encreased : complaining grieuously withall, of the Bassa of Damasco, the Great Sultan his high Treasurer, that he converting the Sultans treasures to his owne vse, did not pay the souldiers their wages due. For the appearing of which mutiny and tumult, the Sultan caused the same Bassa to be apprehended and his head strucken off, and so with the price of his bloud againe appealed them.

But leaving the Persian King triumphing in his victories, and the Great Sultan grieving at his losses, let ve turne aside into Siria, to see the troubles the Turks had euen among themfelues, to the weakening of their State, and the encreasing of the Great Sultans cares & griefe, The two Baffa's of Damasco and Aleppo had (as is before declared) been at great discordand I variance betwist themselues, and the Bassa of Aleppo in field ouerthrowne, and in his city befieged, glad to make peace with the other Baffa, by yeelding vnto all fuch things as it pleafed him to demand. Which two Baffa's for all that being diverfly affected vnto the Sate, long agreed not, he of Damasco continuing faithful in his allegiance towards the Great Sultan, and the other of Aleppo secretly inclining vnto Rebellion. Which the Bassa of Damasco perceiuing, and joyning vnto him the Bassa's of Tripolis and Gazare, with their vnited forceswent against the Bassa of Aleppo, leading with them 60000 good men, with purpose to have besseged the Baffa of Aleppo his enemy, in his city. But he betimes aduertifed of this his designe, and not unprouided for his comming, quickely called together his Forces, and had in very fhort time raised an army of thirty thousand valiant men, whom he encouraging, and finding K them willing to follow him whitherfoeuer he would lead them, marched directly towards his enemies; with whom he meeting, readily joyned battell with them, which was fought with fuch fury and hideous noise, as if it had been two thunder claps opposing each other in one cloud, striuing of themselves, which should burst out first, being like people, like armes, and like order of fight. The medley for a great time continued that pe and furious, the number of the one fide counternailing the valour of the other, and the others valor ballancing the others great number: howbeit in the end the lone Baffa ouercame the other three, and the smaller number the greater, and putting them to flight, remained sole victors of the field. Now the vistorious Bassa, as wise to vse the victory, as heewas valiant to obtaine the same, so eagerly. pola, and Ga. pursued them, that without giving them leave to breathe, hee besieged Tripolis, the Basia L whereof at his comming abendoned the same, and carrying with him all his treasure, fled in Baffa of Aleppo. to Cyprus, which made the taking of the place vnto the victorious Bassa casie, who risted and ransacked the same : and not content with this conquest, forthwith besieged the great and strong city of Damasco, resolued to die in the plaines thereof, or to become victorious within the walls of the same. During which siege, the Bassa of Tripolis had out of the provinces and countries of the Turks thereabouts, raifed another great army, and was comming toraise the fiege, and to rescue the City. Whereof the Bassa of Aleppo hearing, rose with the greatest part of his army, and meeting with him, gaue him battell, and therein the second time ouerthrew him and pur him to flight. Which misfortune fo difmaied the minds of the befieged, that despairing of all succour and reliefe, they by consent of their Gouernor fell to parly M Donales taken with the enemies, and fo vpon certainecapitulations yeelded vnto him the place. Whereinto e ristedorthe the Bassa entering, found therein great treasure, raised of the Turks tributes, whereupon he scised, and by the meanes thereof resolued to make himselse Master of all Syria, the chiefe

Damafco,Tr.

A city whereof he had now in his owne power; whereunto he gaue free accesse and traffique vn. to all the Merchants of Persia and of the Indies.

Now in the time of this his prosperity, newes was brought him, That the Beglerbeg of Natolia had fent his Lieutenant with a great Army against him, who knowing that diligence was the spirit of conquest, and that to conquer was to little purpose, without a vigilant care for the preservation thereof, rested not upon his former good fortune, but marched directly towards his enemics. Wherein his successe was answerable to his designe, for within the space of two dayes hee had taken all the passages which might give way vnto his enemies to distresse him : and in the streights of the mountaines, whereby the enemy was to passe, layed a great ambush of two thousand harquebusiers and three thousand horse, who, the enemies being paffed, and hee charging them a head, fet vpon them in the rereward, The Bielerbee and brought fuch a feare vpon them, that having made a great fight, in fine, they having that the treatment that the property of the best of the lost a number of men, were glad to fly, and to leave the Victory vnto the Bassa. And to the with his drencreasing of his good happes, hee intercepted a Ship, cast by weather vpon that Coast, la. my difcomf-dad with great treasure hound from Alexandria to Constantinople with the tribute of tribute as ded with great treasure, bound from Alexandria to Constantinople with the tributes of saf sleppe, Ægypt, belonging to the Great Sultan. Of all which things the Persian King aductifed, fought to joyne with him in amity, highly commending all his valiant acts, and fending vnto him honourable Presents; to wit, a Pistoll, an Helmet, and a Targuet, all set with pretious stones, esteemed to bee worth fifty thousand Crownes. This slame of rebellion spread abroad out of Syria, into Caramania, and so farther and farther into the leffer Asia. e Which was the cause that the Great Sultan sent with all speed vnto the Visier Bassa, then in Hungary; commanding him, now that Strigonium was taken, which before had hindered the concluding of peace, hee should now upon reasonable conditions conclude the same, to the end that his affaires on this side of his Empire beeing set in quiet and security, hee might forthwith after turne his Forces against the Persians and the Rebels in

But after all these great troubles, to return agains into Hungary. The Robels there had of long befreged the strong Towng of Newhuse, as is before declared which being hitherto valiantly defended by the German garri on therein, was now brought to fuch extremity, as that it was thought almost impossible to be longer defended, the garrison souldiers there-D in being with often affaults for the most part slaine, and the rest of them that were left, grieuously wounded. Of which strong Towne (beeing as it were the Key of that side of the Countrey) the Turkes which together with the Rebels belieged the same, were for the commodious scituation thereof very defirous; and the Rebels thereunto as vnwilling, for that it being once in their hand, would hardly euer bee againe from them recoursed. For which cause Illishascias one of the Captaines of the Hungarian Rebels then at the siege thereof, perceiving it could not be long kept, to the intent that the Turks should not by force obtaine the same, by Letters requested of Basta the Emperours Lieutenant, though then his enemy, That the Towne might be delinered vnto Humanoim, another Captaine of the Hungarian Rebels, left the Turks should by force obtains the same : affuring him upon the perill E of his owne life, and the confiscation of all his goods to the Emperour, that vpon a reconciliation and peace to be made betwirt the Emperour and the Hungarians his subjects, hee should againe deliuer the same Towne and Fortresse into his possession. Whereupon by Newbole red. commandement of the Archduke and of Basta, the Towne was yeelded up the seuenteenth day ded wate the of the Moneth of O ctober, vnto the afore aid Humanoius, and the Hungarians only received but. into the towne; yet with this condition, That the Germane fouldiers which were yet left, and who had valiantly thus long endured the fiege, might still stay in the towne in pay, and keepe watch and ward together with the rest of the Hungarians, Humanois having command over them all.

Wherefore the Turks feeing themselues disappointed of their purpose, for the obraining of this strong Towne, rising by night, and not a little discontented with the Hungarians, marched towards Strigonium, at the fiege whereof the Visier Ballay. Howbeit within a few dayes after, the Hungarians not liking to have the Germane. in garrifon with them, turned them with their Captaine Strenius out of the Towne, and yet fafely conducted them to Comara.

At the same time they of Altensoll, another frong towns of the upper Hungary, not same G from Neuhuse, having bin long besieged by the Rebels, and driven for want of victuall toeat their horses for the space of flue weeks; and having now eaten them all but seven, and nothing else lest, yeelded themselves together with their towne to the Rebels : as did also they of ro mismi:

In the meane time Botseay with a very great army of his Hungarian Rebels, came to Tyir. na, a strong towne about sixteene miles distant from Vienna, attended vpon with a guard of an hundred tall fouldiers, gallantly apparelled all in blew: a little before whose comming. Humanoius, vnto whom Neuhuse was a little before yeelded, had summoned Presburg, requiring the same to be yeelded vnto him. Which thing Bosscoy, being now come, by Letters likewise required of the Citisens, threatning otherwise most streightly to besiege them, H Whereupon Schonberg Gouernour of Presburg, doubting of the faithfulnesse of the Citisen, being almost all Hungarians, retired himselse with a good part of his souldiers into the Cafile; with protestation, to spend his life and all that he had for the keeping and defence there. of. With whose constancy the Citisens mooued, continued firme in their allegiance vnto the Emperour. Which Boiseay perceiuing, and that the City was not to be got by threats, forthwith remooued and went to Pefth, where he was most honourably received by the Visier Baffa, and by him presented with a crowne of curious workemanship, and threescore thousand duckats, with flue and twenty most goodly horses; and there having received from him full power to entreat of peace, and to conclude the same with the Imperials, with Haly Bassand certaine other of the chiefe of the Turks joyned in Commission with him, againe departed I and went to Kyrpa, vnto an affembly of the Hungarians there to be holden: whitherbura little before Sigifmund Forgatt was come with the Emperors resolution, concerning the negotiation of peace; when as in the meane time other Commissioners from the Emperourwere come to Comara about the treaty of peace with the Turks, they themselves so requiring, Howbeit Colloniez at the same time by letters writ unto the Archduke, aduising him that this treaty of peace might not, together and at one time, be taken in hand with the Turks and the Rebels: but that if it were possible, an attonement should be first made with the Rebels, and afterward a peace concluded with the Turks; the common good of the common weale fo requiring: for that he perceived the Turks indeed not to be defirous of peace at all, but only to go about, by keeping the Christians at variance among themselues, and in suspence betwirt K hope and feare, to do them harme, and themselues good; which was afterward found to be so

The Persian King had some moneths before sent three Embassadours vnto his Imperial Majesty, who being come at divers times one after another, were all with peculiar letters difmissed from Prague the 29 of November. Vnto the first of which Embassadours Letters were given of this purport.

The Emperors

A treaty of

Zinel Chan Beg whom your Majesty hath sent Embassadour unto us, we have willingly seens and received, and given him audience, in declaring of (uch things as he had from you in charge. It is vnto us both acceptable and pleafing, that your Majesty hath regard, so friendly to falute us, and so care- L fully to secketo joynein amity and friendship with vs, whereby your Majesty much bindeth us wat the like defire of mutuall love and friendship, and that we againe on our parts should be ready to performe fucht bings as may be unto your Majesty pleasing : and that we should wish for nothing more, than that our friendship should dayly more and more be confirmed, and for the common good of us both, for many yeares preserved : wherein we for our parts will not be wanting. Whereas your Majesty with great courage hath undertaken, and with so happy successe of wittories continued your warres against the Turke, whereof you had fo just cause, we from our hearts in your behalfe, rejoyce as all other Christians worthily doe : and we our filues are thereby much animated valiantly and constantly to proceed in our warres, which we now so many yeares baue made with the same enemy, nothing doubting but that God the revenger of wrong will so proper the honourable endeauours of your Majefly, as that you shall M not onely recour such things as have beene wrong fully taken from you, but also weaken and destroy the power of that perfidious enemy. Which that it may the better bee brought to paffe, wee also renew our warres, raise greater forces, and by our Embassadours and Letters exhort and incite the greatest Christian Princes and Potentates to extend their power against this our common enemy : and

A thereby to give fitter opportunitie and occasion unto your Maiesty for the better proceeding of your affairs in Afia. The course of our notable wittories which wee have in few yeares past obtained against the Turkes, the sumults and troubles which the Turks have by fecret devices raifed in Hungary , have somewhat hindred : bowbeit we hope by Gods permision, that all things shall shorely be again restored to their former estate, fo that wernay wholly wat hout let turn our schues with our power against the Turkes. Yet in the mean time we have thus much prepailed with the King of Spaine, as that hee hath already fet forth a fleet unto the borders of his territories, to distract his forces, the prosperous successe of which Fleet we daily expect. We have also mooned the Pope, that he should also give aid in this common Cause, and excite other Princes alfoto do the like; which he with great endeauor doth. But concerning such things as fall hereafter happen, we foall by Letters and Embaffadors certific your Maiefly as occasion fall re-R quire : as efilias prefent me had appainted to fend unto youthe Baron of Dobna, a famous and noble centleman, who (all things being ready for his courses) Suddenly died. And would now have lens another. had not the unexpected change of the affairs of the orde fourts otherwise diffunded vi, we having no other way but that at this time tafand into Parfia. Far concerning this great Prince which is now reported to reignthere sphat his minde is, or how he standeth affected, we have as yet no experience. In the mean time wee fo defire a parpetuall and firme friendship betweene us and your A sielty, with a certain fecure and fice compaging, that if in a Maiely (which we wish), shall extend your will aries who the fea, your sub-icts may have free accessed and traffique come all our King domes and Dominions. We also thanke your Maiely, that you so kindely entertaine the Christians into your King domes, and grant unto them to have the free exercise of their Religion. As also for that you bane fent your Embaffadours unto the King of OF Traice, all hough mithous willing successing them whome your Maiestes great care and circumpleting enterly many in As concerning them whome your Maiest hath see water us, they have diligious and faithfully performed their duty for that they have discreted praise and favour both here and in the favour many much sympted unto your Maiesty, have discreted praise and favour both here and in the favour many much sympted unto your Maiesty, to whom in all things we offer our greatest love and the first in the favour many continued to the symptems.

Affections bonning and of surrought or solver I stored tion is a set only solde about the black a most

and divide Vato the fecond Embaffador were also given Letters from the Emperor, to this effect.

Whilest we were get bufied in the dispatch of Zinel Chan Bog, your former Embassader, in the mean sime Methi Culi Bog another Embassador of yours came quito jus , whom we have curteously entertained, and gracionly beard. By whose speech, as also by your Maiesties letters, wee have with exceeding great pleasure under flood both your friendly greeting of us, as also of the happy successe of your affaires against the Turks since the departure of your former Embassador, tagether with your kinde affestion toward the Christians in those parts. One of the servants also of our Embassadour which died by the way, hath reported unto us, how curteously our faid Embassador was by your Maiesly received; and how you have showed your selfe affected against the common Enemy : which was unto us a thing both acceptable and pleasing. Unto both which your embassies the more folemnly to answer we had appointed again to fend an honorable embassage unto your Maiesty had not these lets and impediments hapned, which in our Let-E tersgiven unto your former Embassador are declared. But fo soon and as often as may be, we will indeavor either by letters or Embaffadors, more at large to manifest our love and affection toward you. Wherefore we greatly defire that your Maiefly may continue in perfect amistic with us, and valiantly proceed in fubduing of the common enemy we on our part being ready to perform all things wherby we may tellifie unto you the desire we have for the preservation of our mutual love and friendship, as also of our endeauors in our wars against him. God almighty long preserve your Maiesty in health, and make you still victoriou d. gainft the common enemy.

> Vnto the third Embassador were likewise Letters given from the Emperor of this purport.

Whereas Ius Baffi Haffan Beg, your Maiesties Embaffadour unso the French King, came this way. at the fame time that other two of your Embaffadors were heere prefent with us ; wee received him with

the same curtesie wherwish we received them, making stay of him vintill they might all three be together G ine same curvesse we verwise we recommend was undertaken for the further ance of the common good, though it wanted the wished successe, yet we have thought it good to give thanks unto your Maieste, and in most it wanteasne wispeasuccesse, yet we have everyone to gove the general want of your manester, and in most friendly maner to greet you by this your said Embassador, whom we highly commend to you, for that for the time he here staid in our court, he so behaved himselfe, as that he well descrued both our and your Mise. Sies savor, where swell him to be partaker. Almighty God blesseyour Maiestic with all stitistic, and grants a store is the Astron

These Embassadors with these letters thus dismissed, one of them went into Polonia, and there declared vnto the King the great lone and affection of the Persian King toward him, of fering vnco him all loue and kindnelle: first requesting him, That he would join with his Ma. jestie in all friendship and brotherly loue : and then, That he would take vp armes against the Turks their common enemy: promiting on his mafters behalfe. That he should not lay down arms vntill that the enemy were vtterly brought to nought and destroicd fo that the Christian princes would on the other fide likewife impugn him. This was a firange meffage, and not before heard of in Polonia, where for all that the messenger was currectally and bountifully entertained, and afterwards with good words put in hope of obtaining what he had requelled,

The Turks and

But leaving these Embassadors vinto their long journey, to return again into Hungary. A Hangarian Re-bett by the Im. great number of the Turkes and Hungarian Revels meeting together at Hidweg, had a purpose secretly to have surprised and oppressed the Imperial foldiers in their camp. Of which their purpose they in good time advertised, and therfore keeping strong Watch and ward to received the Turks and Rebels at their comming, contrary to their expectation, as that after a small fight they caused them to fly : whom the Imperials so hotly pursued towards Canifia, that they flew of them aboue a thousand, tooke about two hundred more of them prisoners, with fifteen hundred horses which they caried away with them: and so having lest fufficient garisons on that side of the countrey towards Canisia, returned themselves towards Vienna. In the mean time the Emperors Commissioners being met together at Comora, about the treaty of peace with the Turks and the Hungarians, the fixe of December receiving letters from the Baffa of Buda, certaine of them the next day after went by water down the river of Danubius to Buda : where they being honorably received, and having with the Baffa much and long talke concerning a peace, found little difficultie therin, but that the Turks faid they could therof determine nothing, without the prefence and confent of the Hungarians. With which answer they ful of hope returned backe again to Comora, as did also sigifmund Forgat, with the like hope of peace from Bosscay. At which time Bosscay beeing about to depart from the affembly at Kirpay, back again to Cassovia, gaue power to illishascian for the furtherance of the treaty for peace. Who having received letters of fale conduct from the Archduke Matthias, about the end of December, together with his wife went to Vienna who being admitted vnto the Archdukes presence, and having had an houre and a halfestalk with him, and enery day after conferred with the Counfellors from eight a clock to twelve, at the L length composed all difficulties and differences touching the treaty, of peace, excepting five Articles onely concerning Religion, the free exercise whereof the Hungarians in any wise required. So that now men began to conceive some good hope of a peace to be in time concluded.

This year thus ending with the beginning of the treaty for peace, the next year began with The Haiducker the wonted troubles of war, the rebellious Haiducks doing great harm in the upper Hungadogreat barme ry, tyrannifing after their wonted maner vpon men of all forts and conditions. Where affaulting divers cities, and being valiantly repulled, they were confirmined to retyre by the Polonian Coffacks defending the fame: yet did they neuertheleffe no little harm vnto the Country inhabitants. Wherof complaint being made to the King of Polonia, he by his Emballa- M dor sent to Bosseay at Cassovia, obtained, that those spoiling Haiducks should be called back again out of those parts.

Now had Illishafins the negotiator for the treaty of peace to bee made with the Rebels, for

well dealt in that matter, as that the same in the later end of Ianuarie should have been pub. The fee extrlished at Vienna, but that certaine of the chiefe of the Clergy could not be brought to con-tife of rel gion listed at Vienna, our that certaine of the chiefe of the Ciergy could not be brought to confert, that the free exercise of Religion should indifferently be granted to all the people in generall, but vnto the Nobilitie onely. Whereupon Illishasting with the rest of the Commission oners for the Hungarians, with great discontenement being about to return home again without any thing at all concluded the Deputies for the Emperor feeing that it could not otherwife be brought to passe, at length agreed (although neuer so much contrary to the good liking of the Clergy-men) to satisfie the Hungarians in this their request, and that the free exercise as well-of the Reformed as of the Romish Religion, should bee permitted to all men thorowout all Hungary, in such fore as they had before beene in the time of the Emperours B Maximilian and Ferdinand. Concerning which point for the free libertie of Religion, Letters were deliuered vnto Illishascius; all the other points concerning the peace beeing put off untill the next affembly of the chiefe States of Hungary, shortly after to be holden at the city of Presburg.

About the beginning of March, the Spahi at Constantinople had requested of the Visier Bassa, That it might bee lawfull for themselues to take up their woonted Pension of the Farmers and husbandmen here and there in the Countrey. Which although it were vnto them by the Visier Bassa denied, (who had commaundement from the great Sultan, within a few daies after to give every one of them his present pay in ready money) yet they not so contented, but going out of the city, prefumptuoufly prefumed to trouble the countrey men, and e todo the Farmers great harm. For which their insolencie the great Sultan (the chiese Captaines and leaders of them being again returned into the City) caused them some to bee beheaded, some to be hanged, and other some to be bound in chains and drowned: whereby no small searwas struck into the rest of the common souldiers. But the rebellion in Asia still increasing, and the rebels there secretly both favouring and furthering the proceedings of the Persian King, the Sultan forthwith sent for the Visier Bassa, who the last yeare had served in Hungary, to go into Asia to represse the Rebels there, and also to withstand the proceedings of the Persian King:committing in the mean time the managing of the war in Hungary vnto

The treaty of peace both with the Turkes and the Rebels was yet in hand; whereunto how D much the Turks were for their part inclined, the garrifon fouldiers of Rab had good proofe: for the eighteenth day of March, being the day at their request appointed for the treatie, and wheron the Commissioners on both parts there meeting together, should have furthered the negotiation of the peace, not past fifty of the Turkes comming to the gate of the towne, required to be let in, as if they had come for that purpole. Whom our men nothing suspecting, were about to receiue them into the town : when as a Sentinel without the town (it beeing a thicke mist) perceived three thousand more of the Turks lurking there by : and forthwith giuing an alarm to those of the town, bewraied the enemies treachery; who therupon retyred,

they of the rown discharging their great ordnance after them. The next moneth about the beginning of Aprill certain messengers came from Eperia (a E City seated in the vpper Hungary, yet holden for the Emperour) to Vlenna, declaring the most miserable state of that city: which although the way therunto being three or sour weeks before opened, it had received fome good store of victuals, yet now (as they faid) was so on every fide befer by the Rebels, as that no provision at all could more therunto come hoping by that means to bring to passe, that the citisens pinched with hunger and want of things neceffarie, should at length yeeld themselves together with the city into their power. By which means they but a little before had obtained the strong town of Tokay; wherin the famin was fo great, that the Bidiers had not only eaten their shooes and leather jerkins, but had now also killed two boyes to eat, and some others of them had cast lots amongst themselves, which thould be kild for the other to eat. By which extremitie Ruber the Gouernor of the place was Total taken by inforced to yeeld. Vnto whom Bot scay, who then lay at Cassovia, is said to have offred a great the Rebell. fumme of mony, with many other good things, to have taken his part : all which he most conflantly refused, protesting, even vnto death to continue faithfull in his obedience to the Em-

About the same time Illishaschius, who had before not a little laboured about the surthe. G ring of the peace in Hungarie, writ letters from Cassouia vnto a certaine great man at Vien. na; whereby he declared, that Boiseay withour the consent of the Estates of Hungarie could of himselfe determine nothing concerning the conclusion of the peace: who had oft times to'd him to his face, that rather than they would againe submit themselues to a foreine Go. uernour, they would for euer put themselves under the Turks protection; and yet promised by the same lettters, that although he had got vnto himselfe great displeasure thereby with the Haiduckes, he would not for all that cease by all meanes to draw the States of the coun. try in their next affembly vinto his part, fo that that which was before concluded at Vienne concerning Religion, should not againe be reversed for many of them (as he said) were afraid that it would not be performed, which was there promifed vnto the States concerning # the exercise of their Religion. And that therefore they could not yet bee perfuaded to put themselues from under the Turks protection, untill they saw themselues sufficiently secured, both for the liberty of their Religion, and the keeping of their antient priviledges. And that they could not, nor would not endure a forreine Gouernour to rule ouer them, with whom they could not talke; nor yet suffer Clergy men to have any voyces in their civillat faires. And therefore (he faid) he thought it very necessarie that the Emperous should not doubt in this point to gratifie the Hungarians. And that Transyluania, whereupon hee had been hitherto inforced to bestow so great cost for the keeping thatens, being now lest vito Bolfcay, he should appoint such a Gouernous over Hungarie as the States of that country flould require. For that there was no hope of any peace to be made with the Tutks, except I Botfeay and the States of Hungarie should undertake the treaty thereof, seeing that they but only feeking for a peace in thew, were oftentimes diffcoursed but to feeke for their owne ad-

uantages and profits.
But concerning Illishalehim himselse, the, Hungarian Rebels seeing him so much to labour or the Hungaria about the concluding of a peace, in scorne called him by the by name of Cripelishacim, as hee that too much inclined vnto the Germanes: which by name be tooke in foill part, as thathe departed fireight to Eperia, with a purpole not to have been prefere at the next affembly of the States but being again pacified, and by Bot scay called back, he made such a notable speech vinto the States in their next affembly, that all men now began both to hope and wish more for peace than they had before done.

In the meane time, the Turks in great number being gathered together to Belgrade, expected the end of this treaty for peace, and letters from the great Sultan to Benfey were intercepted also: whereby he aduited him to proceed in his purpose, and toyning with his powert, ro feizevpon Austria, Bohemia, and Morauja; for that he could not be contented with Hungary and Transylvania, and leave thereft of the Provinces onto Baffer as his inhe-

The Tartars about this time were about 10 make a road into Polonia 4 but when as they with their off incursions had not a little troubled the Haiduckes also in the vopes Hungary, they resolved amongst themselves to joyne their together, and to fight as well against the Turks as the Tartars, and from thenceforth neither to trust, the one nor the I

Hereupon, when as the Turks in great number came to affault Lippa; a towne of the Haidurkes, they forfaking the towne, fortified the Caffle with certains companies of amed men, and afterwards beltowed many others here and there in causes and cellers in the towne, and there are troved and my others here and there in causes and cellers in the towne, and finding the safes open, and none to refit them, balked to have taken the Caffle, but bet of them, and they the pouder which the Haidurkes had layed taking fine, blew as a number of them, and they which lay hid in the causes and cafflers forthwith breaking out, they of the middle they which lay hid in the causes and cafflers forthwith breaking out, they of the Turks a great flaughter, and againg clean the rownit.

The Efface of Authria confidering the great harmes they had in these late troubles seed ued, as well from the Hungarian Rebels, as from the Emperors mutinous fouldiers and by caperience raught how dangerous a thing it was for them to rest vpon other mens protection. A being vnto them strangers; resolued now in a general assembly of the Estates by them about this time holden, to take vpon themselues the desence of their Countrey against such sudden incursions and tumules of the mutinous soldiers, and no more to rely upon forrein protection, fill to feck when they had most need thereof. Wherefore to affure themselves in their own frength, they with a general confent agreed to have alwaies in readines two thousand horsemen and eight thousand footmen to be maintained at the common charge fifty of the coun-

try peafants stil finding of one of the said souldiers. And much about this time, viz. the third of June, Illishasciss a great man among the rebels, and yet the greatest furtherer of the peace, (as appeared by his doings, and by that wee haue before of him written) having before obtained letters of fafe conduct from the Archduke. R came now again with his wife also to Vienna; there more at large to conferre upon the Articles for a peace to be concluded, with such as were on the Emperors behalfe for that purpose deputed. Where comming to confer and talke about that matter, he was so crossed by Nicolas then Bishop of Vienna, who hitherto had been present in counsell together with the rest of the Commissioners (a great enemy unto the peace, in respect of the article concerning the liberty of the Reformed Religion) he was, I fay, by him so crossed, as that there was no hope of any thing to be for the common quiet concluded, so long as he was there present. For the which cause he, on both sides and of all men desirous of the peace disliked, was in the Archdukes name willed no more to come into the Councel, for disturbing of the peace. In which negotiation for concluding of the peace, Illishafeius had taken such pains in trauelling to and C fro betwixt the Archduke then lying at Vienna, and Bosseay with the States of Hungary then lying at Cassovia, and so debated the matter on both sides, that all things beeing as good as agreed vpon, for a full conclusion of all matters, he himselfe, together with George Humanoius, Francis Maget, Sebastian Tockel, Stanislaus Turson, and others, with two hundred horse, and thirty twowagons, in all four hundred persons, the seuenth of September came to Vienna, with fifty Huffars following them. Shortly after whose comming, the treaty for peace was earnefly begun, with often messengers passing to and fro betwixt Vienna and Cassovia, to Bessear lying then very dangeroully fick, until that all the articles of the peace were neere about the 14 day of September fully on both parts agreed upon: most difference arising about the Article for the free exercise of Religion. For although it was before declared, that men might have the D free exercise of Religion, yet the Hungarians recalling that general word Religion, to a particularitie, would needs have it fer down, that men might have the free exercise of those Religions which are at this day called the Lutheran, Calvinian, and Romith religion. Neither would they conclude any peace til they were of their request in that point satisfied. Which peace so concluded the next day after, the Deputies for the Hungarians sent an Embassador to the Visier Bassa at Buda, to certifichim of all their proceedings, and to request him not as Peace between yet to attempt any thing for the disturbing of the peace. Now the Articles of the peace the Emperour were as followeth.

ten ed Hanga .

Articles of Peace agreed vpon betwixt the Emperor and his discontented subjects in the vpper Hungary.

Hat from thenceforth it should be law full for every man thorowout the kingdome of Hunga-I ry to have the free wfe of his Religion, and to believe what he would.

2 That if the Hungarians fothought good, they might chaft a Palatine for their Governour; and that in the meantime the Archduke Matthias should no more veethe title of a Conernor, but of a Vice-

That the Crown of Hungary Sould still be left in the Emperors keeping.

That the Bishops that were nobly descended in Hungary, and had lands of their owne, should from R thenceforth be admitted into the Councell but the other Rishops not so to hereceised.

That Botscay for himselfe and his heirs mat should for ever hold Transylvania. That the same country of Transylvania should be still subject to the king dom of Hungary.

That for his arms he should bear three royall Crownes and three open Helmets.

& That

That he should no more afterward stile bimselfe Prince, but Lord of part of the Kingdome of G Hungary.

That they should pay the Haiducks their wages which had lenied them.

10 That the harms don on both sides should for ever be forgotten.

10 That Bohemia, Moravia, Lausnissum, and Austria, should not only with their Letters and scales confirm the articles, but also swear at Vienna to keep the same so far as should concern them.

12 That the Hungarians should likewise send some to Vienna, who in their behalfe should with their Letters, Seals and Oaths, confirm and ratific thele articles.

That the assembly of the States of Hungary should be referred untill a more convenient time for

14. That all these things being don, this agreement should be publiquely confirmed and involled in the H Records of the kingdom of Hungary.

15 That it should be lawfull for the Hungarians by their Embassadors to inuite the Princes of the Empire to the approving and confirming of thefe Articles.

Which fifteen articles were on the Emperors part subscribed by Trausam, Mollart, Sigisfied, Pruner, Lichtenstein, and Kreuberge: and on the Hungarians part, by Illistrascius, Peter Erkod, George Turso, Sigismund Forgat, and others.

The twentieth of September following, the Embassadors for Botseay and the Hungarians being admitted vnto the presence of the Archduke Matthias, obtained of him pardon for the forepassed rebellion, and all that was therein don. Vnto whom securitie for the same was as- 1 terward given by the provinces; therby also to affure them that they should not be therfore afterwards troubled. But yet for all that was before don, the title of the prince of Transylvania was left vnto Boistay for term of his life. Who feeling his sickness daily to increase, would oftentimes fay, That he could willingly die, fo that it would please God before his death to giue him leaue to excuse himselse of his rebellion before the whole Roman Empire. And so about the end of September, all the aforesaid Embassadours for the Hungarians and Bosses, being affembled into the castle of Vienna, together with the Emperors Councel, and certain other Noblemen of the prouinces belonging to the Emperor, received every one of them the articles of the peace, copied out and fair written in parchment. Which don they returned to their own dwellings:but Illishaseins went from thence to Newhuse, to bee present at the peace K to be afterwards made with the Turks also: from whence he afterwards writ letters unto the Visier Bassa, to request him, not as yet to attempt any thing against the Emperors provinces, but peaceably and quietly to expect his Commissioners, which were shortly to come to him.

But in the mean time whilst this peace was thus in concluding certain Tartare at Constan-Conflantinople, tinople, in their insolencie set fire vpon a certaine Iewes house : whereof arose such a terrible flame, as burnt not only many houses, but a great number of Iewes themselues also, the ham there don being efteemed at forty hundred thousand duckats. In which tumult and poiseof the people running to and fro and quenching of the fire, the great Sultan having a fall from his horse, was therof for a while sicke.

The Turks of Canifia also bauing conspired with the Captain of the lesser Comota, came I to have surprised the same. But the garrison souldiers there having before had a suspition of it, suffered so many of the Turkes as they knew they were able to ouercome, to enter and so shutting the gates of the city, kild them euery mothers son, the rest which were without retur-

Peace thus as is aforefaid concluded with the Hungarians, George Turfon, Nicolas Isluan, Iohn Mollart, Althem, with some others the Emperors Commissioners for a peace to bee, made with the Turks, went to Comara; Sigifrid Colleniez and Budin following them with the army: for as yet they durst not altogether trust the Turks, for intercepting them by the way. Which Commissioners caried with them Solyman Bassa of Buda, who had now bin seuen yeares kept prisoner in the castle of Vienna; and aly Bassa; both bravely apparelled in blew filk; iix wagons M following them, wherin were caried certaine prefents for the great Sultan, to wit, a most curious clock, certain fair pieces of plate, an hundred thoufand duckats, and divers other things A STATE OF A STATE OF

But whilst they there staid, expecting to hear from the Visier Bassathen at Buda, a sudden infolent accident fel out, like enough againe to have broken off the peace already made with the Hungarians, as also to have veterly cut off the treaty of peace to be had with the Turkes, and to have fer them altogether by the ears again. For albeit that the first article of the peace made with the Hungarians was, That cuery man should baue the free exercise of his religion; yet the eighth of O cober, about three a clock in the afternoon, when as a certaine Hungarian Lutheran preacher was in the pulpit preaching to the people in a church in the suburbes of Comora, Buchem and Knevie two captaines comming from dinner with certaine of their feruants more than halfe drunk, with their swords drawn ran into the church and draue the Preacher out thence; vpon whom captain Buchems trumpetter also discharged a pistol, and raised such a tumult in the church, that divers children were troden to death under foot, and the rest

Which infolent fact so mooued the Hungarians, that Turson and Budian there present with the rest of the Commissioners, ready to have gon about the treaty for peace, would needs the next day have departed from Comora, and were hardly by Mollart and Collonitz intreated to stay. Buchem and Knevie the two Captaines were bound to their appearance for answering of the matter, and the trumpeter with irons on his heels was clapt in prison. But the news hereof being carried to Neuhusel, and as the manner of report is, by same made far greater than it was, as, That 150 persons was slain in the Church, there arose such a tumult among the Hungarians there, as that Illishasciss with the rest of the captains had much adoe to quiet and ap-

Q peafe the same : who joining with the Turks of Strigonium and the Haiducks of the Island, had determined now by night to have invaded Comora, where the outrage was committed; had not Pogrania the elder (a man of great gravitie) comming from thence, declared to Illibascius and the rest of the captains all the matter as it was don; vpon whose relation the whole tumult was again appealed. But for almuch as the two aforelaid captains bound to their appearance, were by night fled to Vienna, the Hungarians were very ernest to have them severely punished, as breakers of the first article of the peace concerning Religion. Botscay in the Botscay causic mean time beheaded Catayus his Chancellor, who had gon about to poison him, in hope after bin Chancellor, his death to haue bin Prince of Transylvania himself splacing John Janusy in his stead, and gi-

Peace now made with the Hungarians as is aforefaid, and Commissioners appointed for a treaty of peace to be had with the Turks also (wherunto the Visier Bassa, then lying at Buda, was as forward as any, beeing so commaunded from the great Sultan his master) there wanted but a place commodious for the faid Commissioners, without suspition of danger, and indifferent for them all to meet in. Wherupon Cafar Gallen, a man of great experience in such matters, with some other captains, were appointed to find out a fit place for them to meet in:who having viewed many, at length made choice of one within half a league of Comora, fo fit for that purpose, as if Nature had thersore provided it. The great river of Danubius beeing there divided into three parts, made therin three Islands, al compassed round with the arms therof; into which Islands the Commissioners for the Emperor, for the Turk, and for the Hungarians might come without let one of another, to intreat of their affairs, and so in little boats prepared for that purpose, passe ouer one to another as their occasions required. Into which so commodious a place, the Deputies for the Emperour the 25 of October, conducted by the horsemen of Mansfels, Hohenlo and Bonehimin, came. After whom followed Illishascius and the other deputies for the Hungarians, affilted with the nobility of Hungary, alattending the comming of the great Sultans Commissioners, who likewise immediatly after came, being brought vp theriver in 24 brave thips wel appointed.

These Commissioners being thus apart arrived in the Islands, began first to consult by themselues euery one, of their seueral affairs and businesses; and afterwards many times meeting together, with much gravitie confulted and conferred of the best waies and meanes for the making of a good and affired peace for the appealing of these wars: which every one of them, and all together, to that end employing the vetermost of their indeauours, at last the nineteenth of Movember it was betwint all the three parties fully agreed upon and concluded, and hostages on all parts given one to another, with oathes and promises solemnly on all

Teace between fides giuen and received for the inviolate keeping and observing of the same. The Articles G the Emperour follow. S4/138.

Articles of the Peace concluded betwixt the Great Sultan and the German Emperor.

I Irft, That the Emperor and the great Sultan, in all their Letters, Dispatches, Instruments, and Embast lages. [bould not file themselues by any other names or additions, but by the names of Welbeloued father and (on; to wit, the Emperor calling the great Sultan his Son; and the great Sultanthe Emperor (in reflect of his years) his Father.

That in the beginning of their Letters they should take upon them the name and quality of Emperer. and no: of King, respectively one of them to another.

That thefe two Emperors [hould take order, that the realme of Hungary and the Archdukedome of Austriamie be be in rest, peace, and tranquilitie, and altogether delivered and assured from all incursions. oppre Bions, and outrages of the men of war on both parties.

That it should be lawfull for the King of Spain, if he so thought good to enter into this treaty of peace.

without the opposition or let of one or other of these Emperors in any fort.

That the Tartars and all other people viually went to come in arms into Hungary, should be compriled within this treaty of the peace, fo to be difarmed of all power, by their means to do harm within the realm of Hungary, and they there affured from their violences and robberies.

That enery one both on the one part and on the other, should forbear from making incursions and pillages and enterprises of war, and from all acts of hostility one against another; and yet every one nevertheleffe to have power to purfue theeues and robbers, and fuch others feeking after booty, to the disturbing of the peace, and injuring of the Commonweale. Wherof every man should have power to give knowledge to the intent by common force to suppresse them, and to cause them to recompence the wrongs and harmes by them done.

That all places, castles towns, and forts should remain without attempt either on the one part or on the other, whether it were by force, surprise, or treason; and so likewise the goods; families, and cattell of the countrymen which were of their territories and jurifdiction; Boticay still holding all that was lately to him granted by the Treaty of Vienna.

That all prisoners taken in the wars should be set at liberty, but especially sach as had beenetaken in Townes and Citadels, which by their valour and courage they fought to have defended. And the other prisoners to bee delinered by exchange and ransome, as should bee most expedient and case for both parties.

That all controversies hapning as well on this side as beyond the river of Danubius Spould be peaced bly ended by the sudgement of the governor of Rebs of the Balla of Buda, of the Governour of Sclavinia, and of the Governors of other places and that if they Should chance to be of fuch important weight ind configuence, as that they could not by thefe mage fix ats he determined and supposed a that they could not by thefe mage fix ats he determined and supposed a that they that case be reserved to be decided by their Imperial Maiesties and that to flouid bee lamfill both for the one party and for the other, to repair and build the places rumped; but not to waild places of new, which L might preiudice either the one part or the other, als tout of the tout of fleg sloquo and sorbat

That Amurath the Viller Balla bould fend his mellengal with prefenting the Archduke Muthles; and that the Emperor should dispatch an Empassader toward the great Sulsus with 200000 Duther: And that the great Sultan likewife Should fend, his Embaffador to Ptague with great budisch prefentito the Emperer. at Sultans Commiffications, who like the Calenter It aly as

That this peace should begin in the year 1 607, and continue for the pase of the representation one of the Emperors should fend unto the other energy hree years when Empassions with honorable and rich presents, according to the pleasure and power of their Maiesting ! well night to my yours and he

That all the Emperors successors, as also shope of the king down of Hungary bould bee comprehended within the agreement of peace; together with all their kinds of alles, and ranfeder ats salike wife the fe M.

That the Christians should again have the sity of Vacia delivered to themanhich the food at their pleasure keepe and fortifie : and that Strigonium with all the Hillages there belonging bould comme A unto the Great Sultan ; get fo as that no man should be with any new tribute oppressed; and that such as had before been free from paying of tribute, should still keep the same printledies. And that the Turks should not exact their tribute by the point of their swords, but by the way of Iuflice, which they should commit with the diferetion of the ludges and Receivers, to that end appointed, that so it might be payed without oppressing of the people, except haply they which should pay it, upon prejumption Should deny it, or too long deferre the payment of it: inwhich case it should be lawfull both for the one side and the other, to wie such meanes as should seeme unto them good for the obtai-

These are the Articles of this peace, which God turne to the glory of his Name, and the B benefit of the Christian Commonweale; and for which all the townes of Hungary made great loy and triumph, which they declared by the thundring of their Cannons, which they in great number discharged, with many other solemnities and triumphs. The Commission ners themselues in token of their conceived joy, magnificently seasted one another also: which the Turks first began; and not content to have made them great cheere, gave voto out Commissioners great Presents also: for the Bassa of Buda gaue vnto Mollart, Althem, Turson, Istuan, Collonitz, Budian, Hendoc, Cafar Gallen, and Eleschin, braue and couragious horses most gallantly furnished; and to the rest exceeding rich garments and tapestrie hangings of great value. And as at the time of this feast, the troupe of Mansfield had by many fallies and vollies of, thot given great pleasure vnto the Turks as they sate at the table; Alla Baffa to dee clare the contentment and pleasure he had therein received, sent to the captaine of this troup two hundred duckets, which he would not accept, requesting in stead of them to have deliucred vnto him a certain captine by the Turks then kept prifoner; whom the Baffa caufed freely to be deliuered vnto him, and withall fent backe againe the two hundred duckets to be diuided among the fouldiers; which for all that Mansfeld refused, sending them backe againe unto the Bassa. After which actions of ioy and peace, cuery man returned home well content

These things thus done, and the peace confirmed, the Bassa of Buda forthwith sent his Embaffadors to Constantinople, certifying the great Sultan of the peace now made with the Christians: who thereof conceining greation, with a number of Ianizaries and others, in great D magnificence went to the Church, to give thanks therefore vnto his Prophet Makomet, and ipent the next day with great iport and pleasure, purposing from thenceforth to turne all his force and power for the suppressing of his Rebels in Asia, and the subduing of the Persian

Now albeit that there was a peace of late concluded with the illungarians at Vienna (as The Haidackes is before declared) yet divers ftirs, and tumults were neuerthelesse by the Haiduckes in divers to it innerer. places of the upper Hungary still raised : insomuch that about the end of November the Inhabitants of the County of Bocotsiewere through their infolonces inforced to joyne battell with them, wherein a number were on both fides flaine, and three countrey villages burnt: forthat it (bould seeme, no peace can be so well, and indifferently made, but that some will be fill troubling and impugning the lame.

Shortly after, viz, the thirteenth of December, Rosfeay calling together an affembly of the Bustay calling Estates of Lungary, propounded to them to by considered of, first, That the last revolt, al. an assembly of the state of mont generally made throughout all Hungaric in ith all the fines and troubles thereby rai. Hungary. fed, had all been hithereo to no other end made, but for the descrice of their Religion, and the maintenance of their antient liberty. Then, That whereas they by their generall good liking had made choice of him for their prince, and that hitherto he had done nothing without their knowledge and coplene 4 and than even now at this prefere he was by their confene ready to depart from the Caffles and free Ciries in the opper Hungary ; and had now fent his Letters vato the Archduke Matthias, for the fending of his Deputies, to receive them , whether hee should from thence forth relinquish the riple of a Brince of or mor. And that for a much as no wafte could bee made without great harme doing, that he would therefore for the avoiding of further troubles about fuch matters, that a Decige finul bemade, That all fuch wrongs and injuries (hould bee forgiven and forgotten, and that query man fhould still hold all such

goods, whether they were moucable or immoueable, during the time of this latewarre. He G withed them also in the next generall assembly of the States, with all their power and endea. uor, to vige the repealing of the Article concerning the burning of Heretiques, with all other Articles contrary to their Religion: and not to remit any thing concerning the choice of their Palatine, as had in former time bin vsed : neither in this next generall affembly of the Estates to neglect any thing which might seeme to concerne their priviled ges and liberty. And that therefore they should be carefull to send thither wise and powerfull men, such as should not casily be ouercome with the clamors and outeries of the contrary part. At length he wished them to consider of this also, how a true and sincere consederation might bee made betwirt Hungary and Transyluania, so that a sase and quiet trassique and commerce might in both

Botfcay dietb at Coffonia.

These things thus done, Bosscar his sicknesse still more and more increasing you him, so at length prevailed, that it made an end of him, to the great forrow and griefe of all the people in generall, who had him in great honour and regard. He died at Cossouia the 30 of December, in the yeare 1606. He was honourably descended, and a man of great spirit, ambitious, wise, and politique, a great louer of his countrey, but an extreme enemy vnto the Germanes,

and their government in Hungary,

A little before his death, he earnestly persuaded tohn I anusie his Chancellor to continue in his alleagance to the Emperor, and not to raise new stirres, or so much as in him was, not to suffer any to be raised. Neuerthelesse, such his wholesome counsell not regarded, there were fome who immediatly after his death were about to haue raised new forces, for to haue seised I vpon Transyluania, and so to have stirred vp new troubles. For preuenting whereof, Mathias the Archduke forthwith sent a messenger vnto the States of the upper Hungary; aduising them. That the great harmes and miseries considered which that part of Hungary had of late felt and endured, almost to the vtter ruine and destruction thereof (which proceeded not so much from the warres with the Turks, as from their owne civill tumults and feditions) they should from thenceforth give themselves to quietnesse and peace, and not again insolently to prescribe unto the Emperor what to do, or how he was to dispose of the countrey of Transyluania, affuring them, that the Emperour would not hereafter winke at fuch their rebellious plots and denices, but forthwith turne all his power and forces to the vtter destruction and rooting out of such rebellious and seditious persons, the disturbers of the common peace K and quiet. By which the Archdukes warning, some, otherwise ready enough to have raised new stirres and troubles, were not therein so sorward as otherwise haply they would have bin, but kept themselues quiet.

Now many there were (and yet are) which much maruelled, that the Christian Emperour would thus make peace with the great Sultan(as is aforefaid) he being then fo much troubled with wars, both against his owne Rebels, and the Persian King, in Asia, most part of his forces being turned that way; fo that a fitter time, or of more advantage, could not have been withed for the Emperor to have done great matters against him in, and not only to have holden his owne (which he did not) in Hungary, but to have recovered fome good part of his loffes there before receiued alfo. And indeed true it is, that the time then well served for both: L but what availeth opportunitie without power? And had the Hungarians (the greatest Arength the Emperor hath hitherto had for the defence of that little which is yet left of that so great a kingdome) been at quiet and at his command, and he himselse a Prince which had refled upon his owne strength and power; euer at his pleasure to have been raised, and as need should require supplied, without depending upon his friends and allyes, then haply it might haue bin in him accounted a great overfight, to have omitted and overflipped fo faire an opportunitie. But the Hungarians being then not only revolted from him, but taking part with the Turks, and the Turks with them, and he of himselfe with his own power not able to hold the field against them, or well to maintaine a defensive warre; and his friends and allyes his wonted and greatest states, then at his greatest need failing of him alfo, what should he in such M a case do but as he did ? to accept of a reasonable peace whilest he might have it; especially against such an enemy, as whose whole power being turned against him might have easily endangered his whole estate. For it is not reasonably to be thought, how the Emperour should

A of himselfe, without the great aid of the other Christian princes, his friends and allies, be able to with stand the huge and dreadfull power of the Othoman Emperour : as (without ominous orelage be it spoken) it is to be feared it will too true appeare, when soener his wars and troubles in the Balt being ended, he shall againe turne his forces this way towards the West.

Now Bos fear was no fooner dead, but that fome others of the Nobilitle both of Hungary 1607 and Transylvania (haply no leffe ambitious than was he) began by divers means to feek atter and to aspire to that principalitie!" Of whom, though some other with the weaknesse of their owne meanes or with the threads of Matthias the Archduke deterred, ceased further to fecke after it'; 'yet were there some others, who better supported, and nothing afraid of the Archidukes great words, labouted under hand to have obtained it. For the crofling of whom,

R and the avoiding of further troubles to be raised by these ambitious competitors, certain of the Nobilitie of Transylvania gathered together at Claudianople the twelfth of February. made choice of Sigifmund Regardie lor their Gonernor and their Prince of Transylvania, and the more roaffure him of their lotte and affection towards him, bound themselves vnto him By the oath of their alleagance folenihely taken in the chiefe Church there. And afterward fent messengers to the Afchiouse Maillian at Vienna, to certific him what they had done, and to excuse the infestions thereof who comming to Presburg the twelfth of March, there openly protested this election of higoshe for their Prince to have been made, not for that they were about to revert, or to rettoil from the Emperour, whom they would alwaics acknowledge

fortheir Societeigne Lord ; but for that their nedeffitie fo required, many of the Nobili-C tie both of Transylvania and of Hungary gaping after this Principalitie, and going about, for the obtaining thereof, to raise new stirres and troubles. However, the same Ragos sie afterward dollbring not to be able without great trouble and danger, besides the Emperors displeasure, to hold the lathe Principalitie, of his own accord about a yeare after, gaue the same vp againe, and got him telfe out of the way to Sarentum : who was no fooner gone, but that Gabriel Bashot was about to have steet into his place : vnrownom the States of Transvluania fent word by two of the Noblemen, That the free election of the Prince belonged to them, and that therefore he mould not feeke by force to intrude himfelfe into the Principalitie, but quietly to come vitto the election, and not to bring with him about a thousand horsemen, and flux hundred foot:

About this time the firing towns of Neuhufe (otherwife called Neuheufel) the last yeare Neuhufe again so hardly won by the Hungarian Rebels, was againe deliucred to Sigefrid Collonitz for the Emperor, who thortly after comming to Vienna, brought news of a great number of the Turks to haue rifen up in rebellion at Belgrade, to haue rifled the town, and to haue burnt another town, called Atilchria, downe to the ground, and so with a great prey to be gone ouer to the Rebels: and alfo Redeisse, Bosfeay his Lieutenant, in going to take possession of certain lands given him by Boileay, to have been by his owne tenants, lying in wait for him vpon a streit passage,

Among & the articles of the peace before concluded betwixt the Emperour and the Great Sultan, one was for the mutuall fending of Presents one of them vnto another: With which E Presents, when as the Embassadour, by the Emperour appointed for the carriage of the same to Constantinople, from day to day deferred to set forward, the Turks and Tartars began to doubt, or else seemed to doubt of the good meaning of the Christians, for the observing of the aforesaid peace; and thereupon began againe not onely to roame abroad into the territoties of the Christians, but also caused the pledges left at Buda for the observing of the peace, to bee hardly handled and clapt fast in prison: whom when as the Bassa of Buda shortly after fuffered again a little to walke abroad, the proud Ianizaries were therewith so much offended, that rifing in a tumult, they had almost slaine the Bassa with stones, heaping upon him many The lanigaries reproachfull words, and vnto his face calling him traitor and betrayer of his Prince and coun- in mutious a trey, one of which pledges they grieuously wounded also. Which their insolencie the gainst obe saf-Bassa in some sort to chassise, and to deterre them from doing the like againe, caused certaine of them the night following to be fecretly taken, and being found, to bee so cast into the river of Danubius. And yet shortly after, they putposing to make a road vpon she Christians, to colour such harmes as they should therein doe, and to lay all the

blame therof vpon the Christians, and to excuse themselves, they procured the Bassa to write G vnto the Archduke Matthias, of great wrongs done vnto the Turkes by the Christians, when as there was no such thing at all. The effect of which letters were, That whereas it was in the articles of peace set down and agreed, that both parties should abstain from roads and exists. cursions of each others countries, yet that the Christians for all that had aboue an hundred times fince the conclusion of the peace, made roads into diuers territories of the Turkes, and flaine many of them 3 especially them about Leovers and Sesschin, who (as they said) had flain divers Turkish merchants of Pesth and tooke from them greet sums of money, as they had also taken from them of Potsen an hundred and twenty horses, with digers other cattell.

Besides that, there were (as he said) sour. Types more twenty her had also neer yors. Capital and twenty eight more taken prisoners. And that is the mid way how its Harwan and Buda, H and twenty eight more taken pritoners. And that in the min way act with Harwan and Rud. five and twenty Turks more were flaine, and their portes; with all that they find beide caried away. Which things for that they tended to the breath of the peace he could port as he fail but advertic his Highnest of, for that both ought the high they exact he would not the hard see and to leftle by their exertions; as here one they had done, fo now likewife, to disturbe this good motte began, as here on the to increase their own privat profit. And that therefore feeing that he articles of the see and the second works are the articles of the second with the second will be a stricked by the second will be a stricked the second will be a second will be a stricked the second will be a second w part, wished not to attempt or goe about any thing contrary to the Articles of the percentage in like maner the Christians should also contains them follows within their owner bounds, and with all speed by Letters to give him to vader fland, whether they purposed to keep the page or not.

The Grand Sultans proceedings against sbe Rebels in Afie.

The great Sultan (as is a fore [aid) having made peace with the Christian Hyperous and now purposing to turne all his forces against his Rebels in Asia and the Persan American have oftentimes said) and desirous first to appease those his croubles at home, he for have further to-dowith the Perlian he fent a mellenger vnto the Baffa of Alepporo lay down am and to deliuer up his charge unto another, to whom hee had appointed the lame; promiting, that if he would thew himselfe obedient unto this his command, he would not onely pardon him all that was past, but receive him into his grace and savor allo. Whereunto the Balla and fwered, That he had never taken up arms against his Maiestee but tobe sevenged of the Bassa's of Tripolis and Damasco his sworne enemies; who once taken out of the way, bewould not only yeeld himselfe vnto his Majestie, but deliveralso the tribute sent him from Care g and Alexandria, by him before intercepted; and if hee to pleafed to imploy him, whing great forces in his service against the Persian King. With which apswer the Sultannot contented, shortly after sent the Visier Bassa with a great Army against the Rebels into Asia, Who by his wisedom and discretion, more than by force of arms, having appealed the rebels in the leffer Asia, and received certaine of the chiefest of them into his favor; withan Army of an hundred and thirty thousand men marched directly toward Aleppo in Syila, Of whole comming the Baffa having intelligence, with an army of forty thousand men, most of them harquebusiers, went against him, and in a place of advantage not past two miles from the city valiantly encountred him, and in three notable battels one after another withstood his whole forces. But making himselfe ready to have incountred him the fourth time, and we I derstanding of great aid comming to the Visier from the Bassa's of Damasco and Tripolis, he with speed retyred : and returning into the City, having trussed up his treasure, with such things as he made most reckoning of, fled into the mountains toward Persia with the greatest part of his army yet left stil following him. After which vnfortungt battel, the Visier Basta with his army comming vnto the city, at length by force tooke the fame, and there to the terrour of the inhabitants, put to the fword all the garrison souldiers which the Bassa had left there.

But the Bassa purposing with new forces to have encountred the Visier, finding himselse together with his better fortune, vtterly forfaken by many of his former friends and Compa, nions, thought it best at length to take his refuge vnto the mercy of the great Sultan. And M forefolued, by Letters requested the Visier Bassato write in his behalfe to the Sulran; and fo if it were possible to procure his peace. Which the Visier having easily obtained, hee was by Letters from the great Sultan sent for to Constantinople; with affired promile, that hee

A should be employed in service against the Persian King. Vison receipt of which letters, the Baffa with an hundred borfo fer forward; and comming to Constantinople, there in the presence of many other of the Bassaes humbled himselfeynto the Sultan swho not onely kept his promife with him in pardoning of him; but also in regard of the antient family whereof he was discended, as also of his great valour and faire conditions, received him againe inrobis favour, and caused all the goods taken from him in Syria, to be againe voto him reflored.

Now in the meane time the Great Sultan had by the meanes of the great Cham of Tarterie fought to make peace with the Perfian King; but all invaine; for that he demanded the City of Tauris, with all the provinces before eaken from him by the Persians, to be againe a vnto him reftored : which the Perfian King vtterly denied, for a fmuch as he had now by force of Armes recoursed the same, and which in former time belonged vnto his ancestours. At which time the faid Persian King, the more to entangle the Turke, writ vnto the King of Spaine, for the turning of his forces also against the Turke their common enemy; the Letters being to this effect: That though they were in Religion divided, yet that in power and in common hatred against the Otheman Empire they were conjoyned : and that hee considering the greatnesse of his power and armes, whereby beewas become his neighbour in the East, he could not but most entirely love and favour him and that therefore hee had commanded all his Provinces, as well in India as in other places thereabouts, that they should thew vinto his subjects all manner of courtesie, and to demand of them not ribute. And that he having by force racouered the fortresse of Aden, which Salyman the Turkish Sultan had fometime by treason surprised, he had appointed the same vnto the service of the Spanish Gouernour dwelling in Goa. And that his pleasure was, That all the Christians dwelling in his Kingdome (hould enjoy the same liberey and printledges which his owne faithful subjects had. And besides declared, that he had now for seven yeares space made continuals warres against the Turkish Sultan, who by treason had taken from him the strong Towne of Chiamon, for the reconery whereof he had now divers times overthrowne his Armies. But forasmuch as he was determined to make no end of this warre, vntill he had driven the Sultan out of those parts of the East, and recovered the seat of Ismael and Inchel, his ancestours in Babylon and Caire, he therefore requested him, being a King of so great power, to joyne D in league with him, and to fend his dreadfull fleet into the Perlian guife, promiting that by such meanes the Othoman power driven out, he could easily make himselfe Lord of Syria and of Ægypt. Last of all be reckoneth up the Presents he fent him; to wit, the Images of Ismael, luchel, and of Ionas, together with his owne, cast in gold, and set with most rich pretious stones and pearles; a Persian writing table, garnished with faire pretious stones, source dogs by nature wonderfully spotted with red, yellow, and blew spots, two peeces of Arras adorned with most pretious stones and pearle, wherein the worthy acts of him that great Tamberlane were lively to be scene: foure hunters hornes very smooth and richly garnished: twelve most gallant plumes of feathers of divers colours: fix drinking glaffes which could not be broken, and conchbeds to cunningly made, as that they were like vnto chaires, having wrought in them the antient wars betwint Afcanian and Chinfa King of the Medes.

Now the Emperour, for the better appealing of all former troubles, and the preventing of The States of new, and the better affurance of the State, had about the middest of August called an aftern human state of the States of Hungary to use bly of the States of Hungary to Presburg; whither they being come, and having long in vaine Presburg; by expelled the comming of Mathias the Archduke, by the Emperour appointed to have beene the perfuspion President in that assembly, were in the beginning of September about to have returned flop there faced home, but that requested by the Archduke to stay yet fifteen daies longer, they were contented to to do ; but yet voor condition; That if the Archduke then came not, they should not be bound to ftay any longer: For why, they by Letters certified of the attempts of the Tartars (who had requested to have a place in the borders of Hungary, appointed them to dwell F in) were destrous in any wife to have that assembly of Parliament put off to a surther time, that fo they might the better betime preuent and meet with fuch the Tartars designes, whom they were loth to have for their bad and troublesome neighbours. And now the Turks in the

Qqqqq

meane there, in hope that the peace beawige them and the Christians would not long hold, G were come to Budain fuch multitade, that the houlds in the towns being not able to look them, they were glad to let up tents for them ad lie in within the city of or that the Ball would not suffer them to set up any tents abroad in the fields; test the Christians should suffer them to be about the raring of an army, and fo diffurbe the place, Week, boling in bear

But the States of Hungary hading flaid full 1's deiet, as the Archbishop had requested and the Archduke not comming, made a solemne protestation before the Chapter of the Ca. thedrall church at Presburg that they departed from Presburg, and to recomed home, not up. on any diffeontentment or contumney, but forwant of things accessary, and other their organ occasions (having about seven weekes expected the Archdukes comming, without whom nothing could be done) and yesthat if it shouldpleafe the Emperor by folemne funmions at H any time after to call another Parliament, they would be ready upon such furninons given, to returne againe to Presbaig, and there to confult of all fuch things, as should be for the good and welfare of the Gommon wealer fo that nothing were propounded contrary to the articles they the yeare before agreed spon at Vienna, which they would have in all points kee whole and inviolate + fo that if any man flould goe about of attemptiony thing in disposing and ordring of the publike affaires contrary to that agreement, they would not many wife to tific the fame, although it were by the Emperor himfelfe allowed which their protestation they requested to have registred, and sealed with the Chapters Seale, and so not having done any thing at all for which they came, against returned, so to reason the effect of one

After whose departure from Presburg, the Haiduckes (mon vied to line by their words) and not by their labour) of all others most discontented with this generals peace, began now to raile new filtres and tumules, and dayly to grow fironger and fironger, praising aid of the Turks and Tartars, and hot of the other Hungarians their countrymen abov against returned to their wonted allegiance vitto the Christian Emperoutra a number of which Halducke flocking to Buda, the Baffa there with fome other of the Furks Capitaines and Communders. entered into confultation what to doe with these to fit infirements for the troubling of the Christians, and the diffurbing of the peace. To entertaine them he durft nor and to tast them off he was loth; but yer purposing to vie them and to fet them a worke as occasion should ferue, he to prepare an enterance thereunto, by Letters threatened them of Comara that ercept they better kept the capitulations and articles of the late peace, they should shortly R heare of new marters. But in the meane time Letters were fent from the great Sultanto the Baffa of Buda, with charge, that although the Christians were reported to encrease their ftrengthihe should yet keep himself within his bounds, and to attempt nothing against them, except they should proceed to manifest force; in which case he should not faile by all lawfull meanes to revenge himselfe. Which the Sultans mind once made know, the Turks again departed from Buda, most part of the great ordnance that they brought with them being carsied backe againe to Sigeth. In the dien and grown a sound and

But the States of Hungary, beeing returned home from Presburg; and againe affembled, the foureteenth day of October, by their generall confent, decreed, That Tokay should againe be joyned vnto their jurisdiction and that the great ordnmes throughout L all the free cities should be removed and carried hopes vnto the places whereunto they before belonged a That the Vayuod of Transylvania should be admonished not to septrate Transylvania from Hungary: that the Bassa of Buda should be warned for to keep this Turks within their owne bounds: and that the Nobility of Hungary thould betime be admonished with all their force to represent Haiduckes, and all other their enemies. Howbeit the Haiduckes proceeding in their infolent outrages more than before, tooke certains forts, and with fire and sword spoyled many places of the Country; causing the people to sweare to be friends to them and the Turks, and enemies vinto the Germanes and Wallons: and demanding of Humanoisis the Crowne wherewith Bosfoar had forfetime beene revisided from he Grand Seigniour, had a purpofe to have crowned him, or some other for their M King : who for all that, by a meffenger fent word vnto them; that he would not at their hands accept that dignity, but faithfully continue in his allegiance toward the Emperous But

when the States of the upper Hungary were about to have gone against these sedicious and rebellious people to have surprised them; they were from to doing deterred by the Buffa of Agria, threatening with his Turks and Tartars to take their parts if they should once take vo armes against them. complete.

About the same time six hundred Haiducks going to the castle of Saint Andrew, and comming shither, could not be let in by the gattifon fouldiers, as they had defired, and perceiving them to make no reckening of their fernice, could no longer hold, but openly professed themselves to become the great Sultans servants who from thence marching to Budnoc. tooke it by force, and ranfacked it : and fo ftill feeking after booky, ran out towards Tockey, where by the way they were in a fireit by Hamansian, lying in wait for them, entrapped and sia bandred B almost all flaine; who afterward sent two of the Turks enfigures, taken from them, to Vien-Haldest in the property of the Turks enfigures, taken from them, to Vien-Haldest in the property of the Property na. and to the terrour of others; empailed some of them upon stakes, being brought prisoners Hamanina to Cassouia. For which unfortunat expedition, some other of the Haiduckes lighting upon two of the captains, who by chance had escaped out of Humanoine his hands, put them both to death for the cuill leading of their fellowes, hanging up the one, and with alicir fwords hewing the other all to peeces. Now by the report of some of the prisoners there taken, it was known this new rebellion of the Haidueks to baue bin raifed by the procurement of the Baffaes of Buda and Agria, who by their meffengers had promifed vnto them all helpe, Which report to have been true, the event did shortly after confirme, for the 27 day of Nonember almost 15000 of these Haiducks having before received from the great Sultan 200000 ducc kats for pay, came and most strongth ly besidged Filek, a strong castle, the Turks sending them great ordnance from Agriaganto whom these Haidueks had promised to deliuer all such places as they should win. Howbeit, the event of this siege answered not to their desire : for The mu Befuia; Captaine of Filek, with his garrifon all of Germane fouldiers, fo valiantly repulfed them, and the extremity of the Winter weather fo diffressed them, that they were glad to raise their siege, and be gone.

Now much about the same time, win, about the beginning of November, a great fire atole of great fire at at Constantinople, wherein almost fine hundred shops of wares with many other faire buil- Constantinople, dings were burnt, fo that the harme there by fire done was effeemed to amount to about two

millions of gold.

At the same time that the assembly of the States of Hungary should have been holden at Presburg (as is before declared) the Emperor had appointed also another affembly of the nobility and States of Austria to be holden at Vienna; where after they were affembled, certain articles were ento them on the Emperors behalfe propounded for them in that affembly then to confider of: as first, that for the keeping of the frontiers of Austria in quiet, the contribution on by them granted amongst themselves the last years, should this years following be doubled. Then, That if it should fortune the enemy to attempt any thing of new against that Pronince, that in flead of the horses and money which they were woont to send into the warres, they should for the space of twelve moneths, or of the greatest part thereof, as occafion should require, of their owne costs maintaineten companies of German footmen, euc-B ry company being three hundred firong; and as many troupes of Germane horsemen, ettery troupe confishing of an hundred horse. And, that if for the better defence of the borders of Austria there should happily need a greater strength, the same should be raised in no other forethanwas vied in Hungary, nor at greater charges maintained. And, that if it should continue peace, these charges should be converted to the payment of the souldiers wages: And that the States & other subjects of that Province should so much as might be, be cased from the trouble of fending either of horse or foot for the defence of the frontiers. Thirdly. There Commissioners should be maintained this yeare also to attend the atmy, and certaine skil. full Captaines appointed for the chusing of a fit Generall for the army. That diligent regard and care should be had for the provision of come and victuals for the vic of the people I ingenerall, as well in the time of peace as of warre. And that forasmuch as it much concerand the good of the Common-weale, to have the frontiers of the country toward Canifia diligently viewed, for feare of the Turks great garrison there still lying, that therefore certaine good and expert fouldiers, which knew those places well, should be chosen, who toge-Qqqqq *

The Balla of Buda forbiddeib to make

ther with the Deputifit of the Emperous, Hungarians, and Stirians, riding about the fewer ther should forthwith confident hat were best to be done for the fafety thereof; in bing: ngeriapaid for the fafety of Rabidini welfahrour haseis Jeffi Kienna and of the forwise reboud depended, that for the repairing of the fortifications thereof, and the better fitting then import depended, that for the repairing of the forther thought be appointed and for the defence of the sentiers of Asserta facing the incursion of the Tanks garrifon of Capilla, fuedioning and too the further mg of the buildings at binforfe, faunthouland since double be paied and that bhole who hikhero had lizeno flacke in paying of thei? conqibulicannond the Parent and with inferiorced to pay the fame: And allochastis haight be confident, of hor diarror must impauncing of the salienof imposits mighobe at the med that good orders might be keep the country cleared from, electroned alle footstiers; fraging there and electroned to downg the fames dyn she someterfeje Hungarian and Primmate meny frould inchestibited as not cutrant: the good Dedermight bearing for the Raying withe Plague, which diende: reason mental to the second of Chilegroing which Articles when a sphightestes the load fembled when line is the com

try so bewith the long wars against the lear to, the incustions of the Rebels, with the Durings of the mutinous fouldiers, alreadly almost salmusted, and miserably hards of money in the most in the lucion could theo, according ab the nece fixy required, be imade; but mais with a chitcher sine report to hanc because, the are adjul the arty after cor quansford tldms hand bank beneated The Emperous anthe famelsime appointed a Diet of the! Empire to be holden at Ratifs

bone : wherin he having appointed Ferdinaird Archduke of Austria, to be chiefe in his place ! he with a notable traine of feuen hundred hos for and a galiant guard of footmen, came thither the eight and resentions of November, and was there by the citifens hondurably received, Vinto which affembly, when as the Deputies of the Electors, and of this other Princes and Gi. ties of the Empire, stere in great number come, at longth the twelfilm franuary Diumeter uice being done in the Cathedrall Church, Ferdinand the Archduke, with his, Courtiers, the Emperours Counfollors, and Chapreho Princes deputies being there prefent, taking horfobefore the Church, with a great company of the Nobility and Plintes deputies following of him, went to the Court; the disiffers in their lander Canding on both fides: whete Godfrey Orice liss the Emperours Secretary having in a notable Oration fet forth the Empelous love and affection towards the Electors Princes and States of the Empirel; and why the Empereur him selse could not be present at this affembly, as willingly he would have been suppropouns ded in his name flue Articles for them in this their affembly to be affectably confidence of First, how the Empire mighebereafter be preserued and desended against the violence of the Turks, and the dangerous rebellions by their procurement filtred sprin Hungary, to the con dangering of the whole Empile's especially seeing that the Turks themselves (with whom the peace was of late concluded) by their doings had hereto foremore than sufficiently ide. clared what trust or credit was to be given vnto them: and feeing that it is most manifely them therein to have fought for nothing eller than that having spade or rather counterfeited a peace with the Christians for a time, for the suppressing of the Rebels; and the repressing of the inussion of the Persians, they might after suchanthory againstotliem codamed, none L better provided, and ftronger to ouercome the Christians. Whireft was egficitober sepon for that whilest they were yet intreating of peace, they had taken Strigonium and bridge concluded peace; they ceased not as yet with their counfeld and sidies helpe be Readwill their rebellious tumnits : which was manifefly to be perceived by the Haiducker thank selucs; who were not ashamed openly to profosse themselucs to be the great Sultans services; to require Cities and Fortreffes to be yeelded ento the Sultan, and so conspire against the very name of the Germanes. For the speedy remedy of which mischiefe, the Emperal had thought good, that confideration of this point should so beehad, as that the Punch should either consent unto a certaine standing and perpetuall contribution, whereby asian cient frength might alwaies bee ready, wherewith to with fland the enemies attempted M else that for certaine yeares twenty thousand footmeen and source thousand horse might there be ftill in readinesse, to be maintained at the common charges of the Empire, which

the Emperour (need so requiring) might wie against the common enemys. Or shat if this

were heavy or troublesome vnto the States of the Empire, yet at least they should consent yearely to contribute such money as might suffice for the sustaining of such a power, Another poynt of this conclusion, was about the correcting and reforming of the adminifiration of lustice in the Imperial Chamber. For seeing that in the former assemblies and meetings this matter could not be fully decided, by reason of certaine hinderances and impediments which then fell out, and that without the due administration and execution of lustice no Empire could long stand or flourish, no more than the World could without the Sunne; his Imperiall Majesty therefore would not have the deliberation of this so neceffary a point to be put off or referred vnto any other affembly, but to bee done and concluded in this present assembly. The third point to be considered of, was the warre which n hath beene now so many yeares made in the Low. Countries, and the inconvenience thereof redounding vnto the Empire. For whereas in the treaty of peace in the Low Countries. (at which treaty both hee and the whole Empire ought to have beene there prefent) for the better concluding and ending of the same, hee had heard the confederate Princes to be now acknowledged for a free State, he could not now any longer (as hee faid) forbeare, but that (seeing the Low-Countries to be a member and free of the Empire, and by the antient Records of the Empire, and of the Emperours, and by many other proofes it appeareth, the Gouernours of the Low-Countries to have beene vaffals of the Empire) he should by Letters which were written vnto the King of Spaine, the Archduke Alberiu, and the States of the confederate Provinces, admonish them. That they should not proceed to docor determine any thing in this matter, which might any way tend to the hurt or prejudice of the Emperour, of the Empire, and of the house of Austria. And forasmuch as that warre in the Low Countries had hitherto done no finall harme vnto the Empire, if happily it could not be agreed upon betweene the parties, and that it should happen the same warre to be any longer continued, or rather againe renewed, it should then bee considered upon, how the Empire might be satisfied for the great harme it had untill this present thereby received, and how it might be from the like harme hereafter kept and preserved. The sourth point in this consultation, which was to be considered of, concerned the coyne. For whereas it is manifest, that the value of the mony to bee dayly more and more inhaunsed and rayled, and that thereby not onely the Magistrates in the publique receipt, but the subjects also in generall received great and manifest harme, for asmuch as the price of such necessary things which wee must in this life have ordinary vse of, must of necessity be still more and more encreased, according to the value of the money, the Emperour thought good with mature deliberation to remedy this mischiese in this present assembly of the Empire. The fifth and last point which was to be considered upon, was the perfecting of the Matriculer of the Empire, for the giuing vnto euery man that which of due belongeth vnto him; the perfecting of which Matriculer, the Emperour would have in this affembly to be among it them confi-

Which articles thus propounded, there fell a great contouer sie among st the Deputies of the Princes concerning the manner of their proceedings in these matters : as whether they should consider of these articles in such order as they were propounded, or otherwise. And when as many thought it best first to consider of the article, for the reformation of Instice. being the fecond article propounded to be confidered of, and afterwards to come vnto the rest of the articles to be afterward consulted of: when as the two and twentieth day of Iaanary they came againe to Counfell, awriting was by the Emperours command read vnto them, whereby it was fignified unto the States of the Empire; the rebellious tumults by Botscay and some others raised in Hungary to be yet by the Haiduckes continued, the Sultan himselfe sending of them rewards, and furnishing them with ordnance and other things necessary for the warres, by the Gouernour of Agria, and the Bassa of Buda, threatening all extremities vnto them which should go about to refiss them; and then augmenting the danger which thereby might enfue vnto the Empire, and especially vnto the Germane name, see ing that it was manifest those rebellious Haiducks to have especially conspired the destru-Rion of the Germanes, and to have confirmed that their league, by drinking of an health: It was requested, that leaving off these contentions, for the manner of their proceeding, they

Q 9 9 9 9 3

1608 A Diet of the Empire by the Emperour ap-pointed at Ratubone.

would turne their consultations unto the first article, and resolue how remedy might in time G bee given vnto this mischiese, and how aid might be sent vnto the Emperour against his

The Deputies

But when as in their often meetings, nothing could be concluded, by reason of the divers and different opinions betwixt the Protestants and Catholickes, Ferdinand the Archduke of the Empire, and unicited opinions between the Deputies of the Electors, of the Princes, and of the Imperialleiat Ratiobast, at ties, caused it by Letters to be declared vnto them, How that the Emperour not without ties, caused it by Letters to be decirated vision and the street of the not yet come to consult of the articles propounded in that affembly, to be by them considered of, but to his great griefe to be from day to day protraced: and that therefore he reque, fled them, That either they themselves would quietly end those diffentions among stehem. H felues, or else send their differences conceived in writing vnto the Emperour to be decided, and so to come at length effectually to consult of the propounded articles. And indeed the Deputies aforefaid had in writing before exhibited their mindes concerning that point, for the manner of their proceeding, vnto the Archduke Ferdinand. But forasmuch as that writing was according to the manner of the Catholickes and the Protestants, of two different forts; the former thinking it meet to confult of the aforesaid article in such order as they were propounded; and first of all, to confider of the contribution to be given against the Turks, and other enemies in Hungary; but the other labouring, first for the reformation of Inflice, and the confirmation of the peace of Religion: and afterward to provide for aidagainst the sorreine enemies, that so remedy might first be provided for inward, then forout. I ward griefes; especially seeing that they had no expresse commandement first to determine of the contribution. Vnto whom the Archduke by writing againe answered, That he had received no other instruction from the Emperour, than that he should consult of the aforefaid articles, with the Deputies there present, in such order as they were propounded: Neither that it was convenient, that the first article concerning contribution being negleded, they should proceed vnto the second, seeing that the enemies might easily, by the delay of putting off the same in effect, take occasion in the meane time to do the Christians great harme. Besides that, that he had sufficiently protested, That consultation concerning the reformation of Iustice should in this present assembly bee had also, neither that it was the Emperours minde to haue it deferred vnto any other affembly. Whereunto he exhorted the K Protestants, That they should forthwith endeauour by their Letters vnto the Electors and Princes, and other their superiours, to obtaine leave, that they might first determine some certainty about the first article concerning contribution; that so giving way to the opinion of the other party, they might instantly prepare themselves for the making of the contribution. Howbeit, this his persuasion prevailed nothing, by reason of their discord and diffention about the order of their confultation; the one part still labouring for the contribution to be first agreed upon, and the other part holding as hard for the reformation multige of Inflice. fo that Ferdinand the Archduke out of hope of concluding any thing that good and well hig was, not invaine to spend his cost and time any longer, the fifth of May dismissed the affect bly, and returned home, as did all the rest of the Electors and Princes Deputies, no one as L ticle that was propounded being so much as once reasoned of, but all left undecided 160 small care was there of the common good, either for the raising of money for the withstanding of the Turks and Rebels, or for the reformation of Iustice, the necessity of both, either on the one side or the other, so hardly vrged, and yet in conclusion be neither respected or regarded.

Matthias the

Whilest the Diet to no purpose (as is a foresaid) was by the Archduke Ferdinand holden archduke com at Ratisbone, Matthias the Archduke with a great traine following of him, came in the meane time to Presburg, where he was with much joy and triumph received; the garrifon fouldiers in order standing on both sides the way as he went vnto the Castle: Xaprarium the Bithop of Rab, with an eloquent Oration welcomming of him, in the presence of certains M of the Hungarian Nobility, who had gone out as far as: Hainburg to meet him; and now also honourably welcommed him, much rejoycing at his comming. The next day the Archbishop and Cardinall of Strigonium with a notable traine of Hungarian Gentlemen came to

Presburg:

Presburg: who forthwith received into the Castle, and having saluted the Archduke, conferred with him of many things in this affembly to be conferred of. In the meane time Illishasehins (that noble Hungarian of whom we have so often spoken) arrived there also with twelue coaches, ninety harquebusiers, and forty Hungarian horsemen going before him, and three hundred Haiducks which had attended vpon him, being at the gate difmiffed. So the chiefe of the Hungarian States being come, the confultation was begun the three and twentieth day of lanuary: where when as the Archduke had propounded vnto the Hungarian Nobility, what things they were especially to consider of; it was by them answered, The Haiducks before their comming out, to have determined, not one whit to depart from the articles the yeare before propounded and agreed of at Vienna; nor to admit any limitation B at all of them: fo that for the appealing of the tumults of the Haiduckes, there was no need of any new consultation, but onely to consirme such things as was then and there consulted and agreed upon. From which their resolution when as the Hungarians were not to be reinoued, and being grieued with the scotling at of certaine of the Clergy (thereupon refusing in any wife to make their appearance, as they were commanded, before the Cardinall in the caftle) were about againe to depart; making a folemne protestation, themselves to be guiltlesse of such harmes as should thereof afterwards ensue; it was at length on all parts agreed upon, That the whole matter should be committed unto ten chosen out of the Hungarian Counsel. commissioners lors, and ten moe of the Counsellors of Austria, to be consulted and determined of By whom specified for the night and twentieth of Lornary in the bound of the Appendix of th being met all together the eight and twentieth of Ianuary in the house of Illishaschius, it was of the new C concluded, That feeing that peace and quietnesse in those countries of Hungary and Austria troubles in could not otherwise be made, that those articles and conditions, concerning which no agreement could the yeare before be made in the treaty at Vienna, being quite left off and negle-Acd, the rest of the articles which were there agreed upon, should be still entirely observed and kept: and that it should be lawfull for every man to have the free exercise of his Religion. Which thing the Commissioners of Austria by a speciall writing there confirmed vito the Hungarians. Whereby they declared themselves after long and mature deliberation to haue perceited not onely by the true relation and report of the Hungarians, but also by their owne experience, vnto how great inconveniences the whole Kingdome of Hungary hath of long beene exposed, as well for the warres it hath had with the common enemy of the Chri-D stians, as for divers the civile tumults and seditions therein; and that therefore they not willing that fuch harmes should in those countries againe encrease and grow, to the infinite effusion of Christian bloud, after the articles of Pacification agreed vpon at Vienna, saw no other better remedy for these so great inconveniences, than that all parties should still hold themselues contented with the same articles of Pacification concluded and agreed vpon in the faid affembly at Vienna. And that therefore they had decreed, those articles to be fincerely and inviolately kept: and promifed vnto the States of Hungary, to give their aid for the defence of these articles, against all their enemies, being ready to gine good reason thereof before God, the Church, the Emperour Rodolph, the Archduke Matthias, and his other brethren, and all the House of Austria, as the necessity of those Countries should seeme to E require: hoping also that the States of Hungary would rest themselves likewise in that Pacification of Vienna, and the affurance thereof, in all points observing the same; and that they would alwaies give their ready helpe and aid vnto the Countries of Austria, against their enemies in like manner. All which things thus agreed upon and determined, Let. Little fear ters of Consederation were in the name of Antibias the Archduke, and of all as well the initial the Ecclesiasticall as Temporall States of Hungary and Austria, to this purpose written, That vales of Auwhereas for the appealing and suppressing of the tumults and seditions which the Haiducks first and Hunby the instigation of the Turks had of late not doubted to raile, for the concluding of peace minia ning of with the Great Sultan; they were met together at Presburg, and therein altogether busied, the article of to deuise how the Kingdome of Hungary, with the Countries adjoyning, might from de greed upon at struction be deliuered, the Christian Religion preserved, and from wasting and spoyling, Viena,

whereunto they had hitherto beene exposed, saued : Vpon mature deliberation, had as well

in the name of them that were present, as of them that were absent, made such a Confede-

any man made or done vnto the Hungarians, or the countries thereabout, for the aforesaidar. G ticle of Pacification, which they had determined religiously to keep, that they would forth. with with their vnited forces come to aid their confederat brethren, and together with them

With these letters signed and sealed with the hand of the Archduke, and of the Noblemen there present, the first of February, Illishaschius with George Turson, were sent voto the tumultuous Haiducks (who had now appointed their messages to be sent vnto the Sultan and the Tartar Cham, to craue their aid) to diffuade them from such their purpose, and to persuade them to quietnesse; threatening them withall, That if they would not hearken to such honest conditions, they thould altogether, and at once, be fet vpon and oppressed by the whole power

The Assembly at Presburg thus ended, Mathias the Archduke returning to Vienna and forthwith calling together the States of Enserie, declared vnto them all that was done in the Assembly at Presburg. And for as much as that affembly was chiefely to that end appointed, That the Kingdome of Hungary should not altogether be pluckt away from the Empire, and that after the reuolt thereof, the greatest harme to be done by the incursions and spoyling of the enemies, would lie vpon the countries of Austria, he aduised them so to looke vnto themfelues, and carefully to prouinde for the Common weale, as that having mony alwaies in readinesse to maintaine an army, they might with all convenient speed go to meet with the Haiducks, if haply they would not conforme themselves vnto the Articles of Pacification, but againe raise new broiles; that so they might desend and preserve their Country from their I outrages.

The Prince of

About the begining of this Spring, when as Ierome Prince of Valachia was dead, leaving l'alachia diel's behind him a fonne but thirteene yeares old, the Emperour admitted him, as yet not capable whole pridow notably prefer. Of the gouernment, under Tutors, unto the succession of his heritage. Which thing the Valawith be coun- chians being by no meanes willing to endure, and bearing themselues vpon the helpe of the Turks, went about to make choice of another in stead of their Prince of late dead. For which cause, the Princesse widow by letters certified Polloscie hersonne in law, of this outrage and injury of her subjects; and having obtained of him a great summe of mony, and therewith raifed an army of ten thousand good souldiers, went forth against the Valachians, and in open field ouercame them in fobloudy and terrible a battell, that having flaine fire thousand of K the Valachians and Turks, she had ouer them a notable victory, and by that manes presented the principality of that country for her fon.

The Great Duke of Florence had hitherto done great harme with his fleet vino the Tuks in the Mediterranean sea: for which cause a messenger about this time comming vnto him in the Great Sultans name, promised him great matters, if he would from thenceforth forbeare to hurt and pursue the Turks Gallies. Which his request served the Turks to no Turks to fpare other purpose, but as it were to put oyle vnto the fire. For the Duke afterward caused new Gallies to be made, and his fleet encreased, and therewith did more harme than formerly he had done.

Now although that after the ending of the Assembly at Presburg, Illishaschins and Giber L refuse to admit Turson had delivered vnto the Haiduckes the Articles of the Pacification, and commanded of the Patifica them from thenceforth to keepe themselves quiet; yet for all that, could they not yet be p. rsuaded to hearken vnto such their counsell : for that they being men fill accustomed to the wars, and living by their swords, could not endure to fall to Husbandry, and such other labours. For which cause they of the country about Gymeric, writ vato them which dwelt in the country about Nufol, letters to this effect : That for a much as they being divers times certified of the miserable estate of their neighbours, had refused to come to sid them, they should yet now remember how necessary a thing it were, with their conjoysted minds and forces to helpe one another; for that the Haiduckes having now passed the river of Telle were broken into that Province, and were run as far as Budnoc: neither were they minded fo M to flay, but to rob and spoile all the country before them, if they were not with speed encountry tered. And the rather, for that but a few daies before, they had received thirty thouland Hungarian Duckats from the Turks, whom they now acknowledged for their Lords, with

horses and other gifes to be divided among their leaders and captaines; and moreover; dayly expedied all from the Tartars, who in great humber lay about Belgrade. Wherefore feeing would not be expressed, what great harme and loffe was by the Haidnicks done, as well vito the Noblemen themselves as to the common country men; that they should therefore there epsilous trades to the company to wilder transf. and water liped to take vp arms against the same by Norlong ared; in burtle latered of March Proclamation was made by the commandement of Matthias the Archduke, throughout all Austria, That curry man should prouide ment of Antima the Archives, throughout all Authra, I hat curry man mould proude himself en alle the partie dank whereof hims diverly suspected; flow beit that vinto this Proudent and the reading of the tribulation of the reading gariadi, se A and and I widucks; for the warte was to take in fland. There were also Lecgarden Avenduke hame somewhoo the Vanteloff Auffris, to give them to underliant, That whereas their west not ignorant what for he obtaining of peace, and defence of these comgies, had of this beenedecreed at Pleaburg; and that all the States of Enferie had approve and the report share of received from their Departes, and fo promited their helpe and aid virto the Archidices if that he himselfe would take in hand any expediction, they would joyne them Class which him, and together with him to flue or die : yer that there were fome, which being niere de frous of war than peased id not only not reft vpon the former pacification, but gathered an army allows the borders of Moraula, with a purpose to make an inroad as well into Moraula, as into Austria it feffe. Por which canfe the States of Moraula were also enforced for defence of themselves to raise an army, and to crave helpe from their neighbors. And that therefore seeing the Archduke, mindefulf of his promise for the common describe of the country, was refolued to befrow his life and all his fortunes, and in his owne perfor to undertake an expedition into those places from whence the greatest danger was to be leated to fall vponthole countries; necessity then required, that the States themselses also should suffer nothing to be wanting on their behalfe, but enel y one of them together with their fernants forthwith to Joyne the hieles the Architike, and to the vitermost of their power to endeaubr themicires to deliver their and theirs from death and defirection. That God, in whose thame this expedition was by them to be taken in hand, as by the louers of peace, might D fo in horedine make an end of all tumules, and grant vnto those countries withed peace and quietnesse. And that therefore they were to be admonished. That according to the tenor of the Deerte made at Presburg, they with flich a number of horfe and foot as they could vpon the fudden raife at a day to be thortly afrettito them named, should joyne themselves vnto the Archduke, and nor to fuffer any thing to let them in fo doing. So that If hapty any chance or fickeneffe should happen voto effeir Generall, yet nowithflatiding that they should fend their power under the leading of some other man, seeing that the Archduke himselfe spared not to aduentute his life and fortilities, and (If God Hould fee it fo good) account it a great

gaine euen to lose the same, so that thereby he hight do his country good. About the beginning of Aprill, the Cardinal returning from Prague to Vienna, brought The Archdule with him the Emperors answer and refolution with him the Emperors and the Emperors and refolution with him the Emperors and refolution with him the Emperors and ref that were done and concluded with the Hungarians and Tutks; bur that his will was, That for his expedition confederation confede the confederation made betwirt the States of Hungary and Austria at Presburg, should be tien into otewoid and of none effect. Which the Archduke protesting that he could by no means like of, or fuffer to be don, he the 15 of Aprillafterwards with a great number of the Peers, Nobility, and Counsellors, and a multitude of good souldiers, going out of Vienna towards the monaflery of Neoburg, fee forward vportals journy; carrying with him eight and twenty pieces of ordnance, there expecting his fouldiers in all places leuied by publike Letters protesting That no man should from his arms redefide any harme; or if that by chance any harme were done unto any man by this army, affiliting his lubjects it frould be againe unto them reflored and recombenfed.

But the rumor of this expedition being brought into Boliemia, the Nobility of the court try began to affemble themselves the fifteened day of Aprill; whither when as many of the

Deputies of the other Countries were affembled also, it being decreed, That the Nobility

The Duke of

Horence in

vain: reakt-

fied by ibe

their gallies.

of the faithfull States there present should with all speed returne home, and so provide them, G of the rate and their subjects of necessary armes, that need to requiring they do mad the remitible able to defend themselves and their country, the assembly was distribled. Besides that the Emperor himfelic carefull for all quents, cauled many both borfo and 1906, so be brought to Prague, and be diverily bilited in the Cigifens houses and forthermore, the nighteenhot Aprill, by letters directed vnto certaine Princes of the Empire, and to certaine Especiallo, ci tilens, and other vaffals of the Kingdome of Bohemia, warped shem with all freed to lended

to him at Prague.

But Matthia the Archduke in the meanetime meaning forward with an army of works. Manthia with thousand horse and source and twentierh day of Aprill came to Aname, acity of Mountain with thousand horse and source and twentierh day of Aprill came to Aname, acity of Mountain with thousand horse and source and twentierh day of Aprill came to Aname, acity of Mountain with thousand horse and source and twentierh day of Aprill came to Aname, acity of Mountain with the source and twentierh day of Aprill came to Aname, acity of Mountain with the source and twentierh day of Aprill came to Aname, acity of the source and twentierh day of the source and the source and twentierh day of the source and the source an and army come ravia, and was there by the States of Morania (who the day before were come thicherally u with foure hundred horic) honourably received and brought into the City From these fending out letters into the territories of Bohamia, and to the city of Prague, be requeled That they would fend out of every place two deputies for them, water the affembly to be bol den at Zallania, the fourth day of May; promiting withall, That, hee him felle there being prefent, would yeeld anto their deputies a reason of bis doings, as allowhat he meant to do hereafter. Befides that,he by letters fent unto the Electors and other Princes of the Brapire. declared the cause why he was enforced to make this expedition; and withall sending vano them a copy of the agreement made at Vionna, the fine and swentieth day of Aprill, in the yeare 1606, by the common confent of the Archdukes; in most friendly manner requested them. That they would not intermeddle in this businesse, bus rather with their counsell and I aid to further the fame.

But the three and twentieth day of Aprillithe Emperor feat the Popes Embassadors, with the Embassadors of divers other Princes and States, then lying at Prague with fundry of the Bohemian Ministers, in Embassage to the Archduke Mathias, still lying at Zname, whom the Cardinal the next day after followed alfo, to make fome good pacification, if it were possible, with the Archduke. But the Emperor in the meane time calling vnto him the counsellors of the old and new towne of Prague (contrary to his wonted manner) most courteously with his owne hand received them, and giving them thanks for the faithfull duties by them hitherto performed , requested them. That hereafter they would continue in their like fidelity and loyalty alfo:most liberally promising vnto them all kindnesse, with the restitution of the priuiledges concerning the shutting of the gates of the city which liberty they had before lost in the time of the Emperor Ferdinand. And not long after, a generall muster was taken not only in the city of Prague, and the townes thereabouts, but also throughout all the Kingdome of Bohemia, and three hundred muskeriers appointed for the gard and keeping of the cafile, under the command of Count Solmes, who had commission for the raising of other fouldiers alfo.

The Tarter Chamdieth.

At the very fame time it was from Constantinople certainely reported, the Tartar Cham to have died, and the Turkish Sultan having received newes thereof, to have dismissed his fonne, whom he hitherto had detained as a pledge, and with divers thips and gallies, to have caused him to be transported over the Blacke Sea, vato the borders of Tartary, there to take L possession of his fathers kingdome. It was also then reported, certaine of the seditious Turks making of a road, to have furprifed Smirna, a rich city of Asia, and to have forraged all the country about it farre and necre, and comming vano Magnefia, a chiefe city of that Country, to have had ten thousand crownes by the inhabitants offered, from thenceforth to spare the Country thereabouts. The Persian King also at the same time notably to proceed in his warres, and to do the Turks great harme, the Turks and Tartars feeking in vaine to with fland

In the meane time Embassadours comming vato Prague from the Electors of Saxony and Brandenburg, part of them the pinth of May, went nato the Archduke Manhie to Zaslauia, who still lay there encamped with an army of fine and ewenty thousand ment of M whom they requested a truce for the space of eight daies, for the making of a Pacification betwixt the Emperour and him, and for friendly ending of this bufineffe, eafily obtained the fame, especially seeing that those Princes Electors, being joyned and bound vnto the Empe,

A rose in a double confederation, is well for their Electorship, as in respect of the Kingdome of Bobenia, could cot, as they faid, otherwife do, but fent present aid unto the Emperor his neceffey to requising to which and they had now in readineffe certaine thousands of fouldiers in the frontings of their comparies, to be forthwith fent unto him : The other part of thefe Emballadors in the meane time staying with the Emperor, where after the German manner they were all prouided of good cheere and wine.

About the leuenteenth of May Matthias the Archduke with eighteen thousand men rose Muthiastic and marched towards Prague, Collonit with the reft of his army following him. And al-cheb towards though that the Archduke had feverely commanded his fouldiers to abstaine from robbing, Prague. spayling and, burning of the Country, and had divers times severely punished some offenders therein, hip hanging of fone, and heading of others, yet could be by no meanes for eftraine them, and keeps them in but that fome of them would fometimes be stragling abroad, and doing harme, alpheially the blungarians, who were ftill running out even as far as the Empesors campe, and the new view of Prague, Whom for all that, the Emperours fouldiers (being then twenty, thou (and fireig) would not medale with all, being focommanded by the Empecourse Homodichimosafthale stragless going too faire abroad into the country, were by the of The shiele and buencieth day of May an affembly of the States of Bohemia was called at

Passac, the Empercushinate liebeing there present; Adam Waldsteine carrying the drawne findish before hadis. In which affembly the Nobility and States of the country with one confear promised to spend their goods and lives in the Emperous quarrell; yet in the meane tials requested the se things following to be granted and confirmed unto them : viz. That Religion according to the confession of Bohemia and Augusta should inviolately be kept, and that they which professed the one, should not therefore scoffe or despile the other. That Bobeznians only fliotild be preferred to Archbishopricks, Abbotships, and other spirituall prefeaments: That the Archoishop should not meddle with civill and political lassaires. That Ecclesiastical offices should be permitted unto the Protestant Ministers, as in sormer time, the Catholichian shemean eime holding what they had. That the Pontificall dispensation in mauson of Matrimony, according to the Decree of the assembly holden in the yeare 1602, fliculd be abangated and taken away. That it should not be lawfull for Priests and other Ec-

D classaftical personautoday lands on territories, without the expresse consent of all the three States, but do bold theinfelues contented with their tythes and other their revenues. That it should be tarfaill ideals trees in their own ground and territories to build Churches for Religios, on book fides. I Historeflants and Patrons of the University of Prague should be joyacid to the Confidory, without were in the time of the Emperor Ferdinand. That one should be chosen for Burgeaue in this assembly. That chiese politicall offices should not be left void aboue a month. That when the se political loffices men of both religions should be admitted : forthar if the Borgrave were a Catholike, the chiefe judge should be a Protestant. That every man should enjoy his right, and that no Decree should be published against the same: neither that they which were of the Order of Knights should be rashly sued, or bound to any arrest.

That one of the Bohemians should alwaies be chosen into the secret Counsell, and made acquainted with the Bohemian affaires. That every man might have accesse vnto the Emperor, and not all things to bedone by his Counsellors. That it should be declared to all men, what was to be understood by the crime of treason. That a difference should be made betwixt offences: and that no man should for any light offence, together with his goods, tose his life and reputation. That the fuits of widows, orphans, and others also, should with expedition be dispatched, and not from day to day deferred. That from henceforth the father should not be bound to pay the fons debt, which he was run into without his knowledge; neither yet the fon himselse. That in political lossices men should not be too much grieved with too heavy exactions. That men fued should not be summoned but in good tearms, and that such as were in any reputation be bound to any arrest, without the hearing of their cause, and much lesse to be imprisoned. That the sword vpon frowardnesse or madnesse taken out of the Church of Thine

certaine yeres before, should be againe set in the former place. That Lawyers which pleaded mens causes, should be contented with such fees as were by common Decres appointed them.

And last of all to conclude, they in any wife requested the Emperous, that it would plate G him to case the Nobility and States of Bohemis of these grintes before they were compated to answer vato such things as were to be propounded wato them on his behalfe, Who dilly granted vnto most of these articles, those which concerned Religion only the pred, so the the Senators of the old towne of Prague obtained the defited is word to be again forthwick fer in the wonted place. But as for the businesse of Religion, is was altogether put off and deferred vnto the next affembly to be holden at the feath of Saint Michiel.

About the end of May the Archduke Matthias bis Embassadors having receited safeton duct from the Emperor and the Nobility of the kingdome of Bohemia, came so Prague and being admitted into the councell of the Nobiling, Charles Count Terminate whom the charge was given, having in the Archdukes name first saluted the Nobility anded whethe H and the reft had in charge, to be before them out of a long writing in the Boltemian tonger read : which done, when as, the Nobility to requiring, they were put afide, and almost a houre after were called againe, they received answer, That the points of the Embaffagety them propounded, were greater and of more weight than that fufficient deliberation could thereof in fo short a time be had ; and that therefore it was by the Nability thought meet that Commissioners on both sides meeting together in the open field peers vato Debrite should there consult of these articles, and by the consent of the Burberos and Archdike todo what they might to end the matter. Vnto which answer the Archdelies Embassidois confed ting, the ninth of Iune returned againe vnto the campe. The Emporture Embeliadors within two daies after with forty coaches and an hundred horse following them vnto the places 1 pointed; who oftentimes going to and fro; at length fo wrought the matter on both fides, that the bulinesse quietly and friendly ended they were againe made friends.

The articles of which pacification and agreement betwirt the Emperor and the Archdoke were the seuenteenth day of lune in the castle of Prague openly read in the Bohemian tonate. Liehtenstein, Kintskie, and other Chiefetaines the Archdukes Embaffadeure, being there prefent, in order thus:

That the Emperour refused not, but that the Crowne of Hungary should be delinhed pas featierbe into the Archduke Matthias his hands : and to yeeld vato him the Kingdome of Hungary, with the man and to remit vnto his fubjects the oath of their allegiance before given vnto him, to this the Arthdate Mail Nobility and States of Hungary should chuse no other King but the Archduker That in the R next Dyet of the Empire, he should propound vnto the States of the Empire to be challed red of, what contribution they ought to make vnto the Archduke for the defence of their frontiers, if happely longer warre were to be made with the Turke. That hee flivald case the Writings which concerned that Kingdome of Hungary, within the space of two mostles to be delivered vnto the Archduke. That he should likewise also surrenderapahe Arch dukedome of Austria, by himselfe hitherto possessed, vato the Archduke yet in as that the Archduke should take vpon himselse all the Emperours debt as well in Hungary as in Anfiria, and within a yeare should cause sufficient Recognizance or Caution scaled withhis owne hand, to be deliucted vnto the Creditors. That he should cause all the Letters and Wife tings, as well concerning the upper Austria, as the neather, within the same time to be deline. I red vnto him, together with a Copy of the Priviledges therein, vntill that deliberation might be had concerning them, to be transferred into him alfo. That the Nobility and States of Bohemia should in the Emperours name ratisfie and confirme the Treaty held at Vienna, for the making of the peace betwirt the Emperour, the Turks, and the Hungarians. That they alfo should not refuse at the Emperours request, to promise vnto the Archduke a ceruise fuccession into the Kingdome of Bohemia, but yet with condition, so that if is should happen the Emperour to die without heires male, before the death of the Archduke his brother : but if he should have heires male lawfully begotten and vider age : that in that case he should onely have the rule and government of the Kingdome of Bohemia, yet with cartaine Bohemian Counsellors joyned vnto him. That the Archduke should by Writingcon M firme vnto the Nobility and States of Bohemia, That he should after the vsuall manner and fashion demand the Kingdome of Bohemia, being void of a King. That he should take the viuall oath of a King, and alwaies haue like regard of all their priviledges, as the other Kings

A his predecessours had. That the States of Bohemia should not gainesay, but that the Archduke might hereafter vie the title of the defigned King of Hungary. That the administration of the Marquifet of Morauia should be granted vnto the Archduke Mathias and his heires, together with the title of a Marqueffe, till that after the death of the Emperor this Prouince was againe to reuert vnto him which was to enjoy the kingdome of Bohemia. But if it should happen the Archduke to die before the Emperour, the States of Bohemia should not refuse, but that this Prouince separate apart, might (as should feem good) chuse vnto it self a Patron and Desendor, vnto the death of the Emperour. That the Bishopricke of Almits, hitherto in temporalities subject to the King of Bohemia, should from thenceforth acknowledge the Archduke Matthias to be the Gouernour thereof, left there should be a confusion of suites in B Morauia, the Bishop in the meane time having regard to his owne priviledges. That the Emperor at the request of the Archduke should maintain the priviledges of them of Silesia, and of the States of the cities, and augment them also with new priviledges, being reasonable and convenient. That for the defence of the borders against the Turks, the Nobility and States of Bohemia (hould not contribute more than hitherto they were wont; yet fauing to the Archduke power and abilitie in the generall meetings and affemblies of the Kingdome to intreat thereof, as the Emperor had hithorto had. That the titles of all the Prouinces which the Emperor did now furrender ynto the Archduke Matthia, should be still unto him reserved. That the Archduke Mathias should veterly renounce the County of Tirali, and surrender his part therof vnto the Emperor. That in the meetings and affemblies to come, the Archduke should C by all means endeauour, that the Emperour should receive a reasonable yearely contribution out of those Prouinces which he now departed with. That all offences hitherro committed, should generally be forgiuen and pardoned, all and enery the persons on both parties, onely Verkanious excepted, concerning whom, as also concerning his debt, the Nobility of Moravia had undertaken in their next Assembly to take order. And that armes should onborh sides be laid apart.

Which Articles thus agreed vpon, and on both parts accepted of, the Crowne of Hunga- The Crowne of rie, with the Ornaments thereto belonging, fuch as are King Stephen his Sword, the golden Hangary him. Apple, with the Croffe of the Kingdomevpon it, two paire of rich shoes, a very antient arredune it.

Robe with a Royall Scener, were by the Emperous chiefe I intrapper carried into the Archaele it. Robe, with a Royall Scepter, were by the Emperours chiefe Lieutenant carried into the think D campe, and there in a broad and open field deliucred vato the Archduke Matthias : who with his army in order raunged, and fixteene thousand horse and foot divided into three battalions, after he had received these Royali ornaments, commanded three great vollies of shor to be discharged, and afterwards royally scalled the Emperous's Embassadour. Which pacification thus made, many our of the Archdukes camp, but especially the Hungarians, went into the City of Prague, there to buy things necessary, and many came also our of the City to see the Archdukes camp, But in the mean time carrains infolent foldiers having by night broken spectraine shops of the lewes, and carried dut of them much rich wates, were the cause of great stirres and tumults in the City; infomuch, that divers of the fouldiers were therefore cast into prison. Brigger at a Motion of Alexand

The first of July King Mathin vising with his army, departed from before Prague, taking his way with his chiefe Councelfors rowards Dintre and distiding his avery into shice parts, that fo they might the more cassiler passe through those countries home. After the riling of which army, a certaine noble Bohemian andia good foundier, called Contouts, vinto whom the Hungarians and Haiduckes had in this expedition done great harme, with fix hundred harquebusiters and a number of countreyment went forth to a place called Patrovitle; where having cut off the passage, and cut downe trees erosse that water, that some might thatway conveniently passe, hee with such bury in a place of advantage charged the Hungarians, comming that way, that having thaine above nine hundida of them, force others were also carried away prisoners, with a great booty of horses, waggons; and other goods. With which deed the Hungarians grieued, rod downe the corne as they went; and began to fet five on the villages and houses in the Country thereabouts. But the newes thereof being brought vato the King, hee forthwith by Heromitan, Generall of the horfement commanded the Hungarians and Haiducks not onely to defift from this their infolencie,

but themselues also, upon a great penalty, to help to quench the fires by them raised, In the mean time the comming of King. Mathias being reported at Vienna, great prepare tion was there made for receiving of him, and bringing of him into the city according to his King Matthian royal dignitie: who the 14 of July towards night beging come thither, with the Archdyle Maximilian his brother, and 3000 horse, the Archbishop of Hungary, who with Count Trans famius and many other of the Emperors counsellors and fernants went out of the city tomest him, and there amid it eight enfigues of German foldiers, and 1 500 hor femen, at it were fet in order of battel, received him with a long and eloquent oration; as did afterward Transfaming, in the name of the States of Austria; the Emperors Counsellors also honorably welcomming him. Which done, mounting again to horse, the King with the Archduke Maximilian his bro. ther, stayed until two troups of the horsmen of Vienna, in number about 400, were all entered H into the city; and afterwards 1.500 of Bucheims horfemen and the aforefaid eight enfignerof the Germans going before, and the Emperouts Counfellors following them, the King him. felfe with the Archduke his brother and all his train fet forward, and paffing ouer the bridge, wheron three triumphal arches were most sumptuously erected, he was by 3000 Citisons of Vienna, gallantly apparelled and armed, with much thundring of the great ordnance & vollies of small shot most magnificently received, divers other triumphs and sports, to manifest the joy of the people, heing there made also, which for breuities sake we passe ouer. But being gon a little further, he was by the Senators of Vienna on horseback received under a rich caropy, born vp by fix of the antientest of the faid Senators, and fo brought to Saint Stephens Church; whither he was no fooner come, but that lighting from his horse, he was there received by the whole Clergy, and vadet a canopic brought into the Church; where after Seruice don, he was with like triumph and magnificence, through divers other triumphall arches, brought to the Caffic, the great ordnance on all fides still thundring off from thence, and from the walls and bulwarks of the town.

Trouble in Au-Aria about re

But these triumphs and solemnities ended, shortly afterwhen as they began to consult a. bout such things as concerned the good government of the kingdome of Hungary and crowning of the King, and that the Protestant States of Austria in many places began to exercise their Religion according to the manner of the Confession of Augusta; and that the Ministers began openly to preach in the Churches there, Leopold the Archduke and Bishop of Passavia comming to Vienna, with Melinusche Popes Nuntio (but a little before comeso Prague) g with Cardinal Forgatium and the Bithop of Vienna, with carnell and importunate foliciting of the King, obtained from him a commandement. That that exercise of religion should be again absogated, the Chutches thut, and publique preaching forbidden, Which thing forthwith brought forth new thirs and troubles in Austria. For the Protestant States forthwith calling a Councelamong themselves, by generall consent refused by nath of loyaltie and ale legiance to binde them folues with the new King, virill they had of him obtained the libertin for the free exercise of their religion; and combining themselves together, resolved even with the loffe of their lives and goods to maintain the free preaching of the Word, and exercife of their Religion according to the Confession of Augusta; and to that end commended all their subjects and tenants to be ready in arms that need to requiring, cutty things then, tenth, or fifth might be preft to come forth unto the wars . But having fent a supplication to the King wherence 280 of the nobilitie had fer their hands, and receiving no answer, but the they should defish from their purpose, and without delayed make their appearance to take their oath of allegiance to the King, they forthwith their has September going an Home, by Letters fautunto the selt of the Roman Gatholique States protested shewfelues some elegan. before God and the whole world, of all the enils and mile hiefs that were afterward the infinite those source not regarding the appealing and cading of shole troubles, on the latery of them their countrymen hoald taketheir oath of allegiance vary the King. And le forthwith me fing an array, left upon the fudden they frould be at Hotelopprefied, they began he all prome to prouse for their affairs, Bus the report there forming an the Section Bohanie & Mo. M. ravia their neighbors, they were by them give To and a fand. The they mould be come later ceffors for them watpahe King, and wet not to be wanting which them at chair need at greaten Commanded to Huggarine and Haidneks not onely to defit, an the Campa blued

In the mean time letters were brought from Confiantinople to Vienna; declaring King Matthias his Embafladors having audience with the great Sultan, to have in an eloquent Oration on the Kings behalfe promifed, religiously to keep the peace of late made bosweene them. And afterwards in the Kings name to have offered his prefents vnto the Sultan, and he in the presence of his chiefe Bassa's to have received them. But when he came to request the government of Transylvania, he would in no wise therunto consent, but gave the same to Gabriel Bather with commandment vnto the Baffa of Buda for the establishing of him in this

About the beginning of October, the Counties of Trautsame and Furtsenburg were from King Matthias fent vnto the Protestant States at Horne; and shortly after them Maximilian the Archduke followed alfo. Who although they with most glorious promises sought to appeale them, and by all means to draw them to take the oath of allegiance; yet could they no whit prenail with them, without granting the free exercise of their Religion. But the fixt of October, the Catholique States not expecting the confent of the Protestant States, at Vienna swore fealty vnto Muthia the new king of Hungary; the great ordnance in the mean time thundring off, with drums and trumpets in every place of the City founding, and the rest of

the day being with great feasting, triumph, and solemnitie spent.

King Matthias having thus at Vienna received the oath of allegiance of the Catholiques, shortly after departing thence, the 12 of Odober comming to Presburg, was there by the nobility of Hungary received and brought into the city with 10000 foldiers. Which Estates afterward, viz. the 6 of Nouember, offered in writing vnto the King certaine articles, whereof they defired to be by him affored: most of which articles were drawne out of the pacification made at Vienna the 23 of August, Anno 1606, the chiefe effect wherof was this. That the free exercife of Religion (hould be permitted vnto all men in all the cities and towns of Hungary, not so much as that city to be excepted wherein the king should be resident. That no German captain should be suffered in any the strong forts of Hungary, but that the strong townes of Rab, Comora, Vivaria, and others, should be committed vnto the government of naturall Hungarians born: That the crown of Hungary should still be kept in Hungary and committed to the keeping of Temporall men. That first and before all other things a Count Palatine should be chosen. That the king himself should alwaies reside in Hungaric or if not that the D Palatine in his absence should have ful power, with the Counsellors of estate of Hungary, to determine and conclude of all things, and that the King should therewith hold himselfe contented. That no publique office should be bestowed vpon any, but vpon such natural Hungarians as had of their country wel descrued; nor permitted to any for mony. That no lesuites should be suffered in the kingdom neither that Ecclesiastical men should be so much favoured as formerly they had bin. That officers should not be bound to give account of the admi. nistration of their offices, but before the Treasurers of Presburg, being natural Hungarians born. That from henceforth mony should not be carried out of the kingdom, as hitherto it had bin. That the Palatine being dead, the king should within a year keep another; the chiefe Iustice in the mean time after the old maner supplying his room,

The Protestant States of Austria had but a little before sent their Embassadors vnto the Transles in Nobilitie and States of Hungary then gathered together at Presburg; with request, That for- Austria about almuch as they could not by any intreaty obtaine of the king the free exercise of their religion, as wel within their cities as without, and that very necessitie had driven them by force of arms to feek for the fame, that they would by fending of them men, afford them fuch avd as was vnto them due by the former pacification made at Vienna An. 1606. Which troubles of Austria the Nobilitie and States of Hungary desiring to have appealed, fent George Turson and some others with letters of intercession in their behalfe vnto the Archduke Maximilian : which when they had delinered vnto him, they received from him this answer, That K. Mat. thias never thought to disturb the common quiet of that country, or to attempt any thing against the printledges therof, granted by the Emperor Maximilian of happy memory ; but to grant vnto the cities the liberty of Religion, he could by no meanes, partly in respect of conscience, partly for the danger that might therof insue from the Pope and the king of Spaine and yet heuertheles he would promise to suffer and tolerate the free exercise of religion without the city, and in the bestowing of publique offices to have no respect of Religion; yet with

Ritti 2

this condition. That they should lay down armes, submit themselves unto the King, servow- & jedde their tanjt and clane bardon for the fame 2 to this in 10 40 in 8 the grammy standars and this standars and the standard and the standar

With which answer, teeing no better could be got the Hungarian Emberador going to tedge their raint and the could be got the Hungarian Emberador going to tedge their raint and the could be got the Hungarian Emberador going to tedge their raint and the could be got the Hungarian Emberador going to the States of Auditia, began by divers reasons patiently for per hade them to fulnitude felues vinto the King. If the Hungarians flouid (aspiley laid) flue aid ynto them of Aultio they should in so doing, in stead of helping them his do them more harms for that the shup garian power could not be brought into Austria but to the vtter destruction the good in There rpe jeafine peralizatifie finnsatians and them of Angrin was a Concrete feather and concentration for the finns and some feather for the feather feather for the feather for the feather feather for the feather feather for the feather feath as well the Carboliques as the Protestants. That the Shiridan tells in was never with the fword planted of defended. Christ himselfe faring I hem to be happy which therefore fuffer H perfecution; and commanding Peter to put up his ignord into his icabberd. That it was an eathe matter for energy many to raile (tits and tumults, but again to appeale them was farte more difficult. That by the taking vpof arms the recession of Religion could not become home or bronided to fit petus ist predangerous let the court at a batt biensifing it pould penter ly suppressed. That by this means hungary at selfathould be exposed to many dangers, for that not only new firs might vpop this occasion by the subject strated bee sailed but other forrein Princes also take vp arms against it allos the Emperor by force of arms seeking loghis right, and the Turkish Sulfan by a new invasion going about 19 hring the same under his subicction. And telling them further, That the Archquke had promited to take good order for all thing, for hat they would lay downe armes; and that the clemencie and bounty of thefe I Princes being known, they were not to doubt but thet they would perform their promise and that the Hungarians could not now doe or attempt any thing against the King that the should happen these two Archdulges being dead without heirs male, the government of shele two provinces frould comeynrous & Archduke Ferdinand, that then they frould have more cause to help them of Austria against him, Moravia they said to be a ree country, and vente King to have given therunto no more affurance for the liberty of religion, more than higher promife. Wherfore feeing that both the fortune and change of was was doubtful and was not without great expense to be maintained; that they were of oninion, it to be belt for the Protestant States of Austria to lay downe armes, and by way of request to folicit their sails with the King.

Blifbafc'm is chefes palatine of Hungary.

Hungary.

In the mean time, the griffs wherefithe Hungarians complained being taken away, and all controversies happily ended All halfis was by a general content chosen to be Palating, and Matthias the 14 of November openly proclaimed Ling of Hungary, and the 19 of the lane Mattha crow. month in S. Martins church at Presbuigin, this maner crowned : first, the Royal Crowne, was in a flately chariot carried out of the calle vnto the church, with a great number of the comin a state? Charlot carled out of the cellie vito specingron, with a great number of the comfellors and Nobilitie of Hungary assending the same; in which Charlot were also catteden
ensignes, with the arms of the kingelom in them frilled vp. four of the Hungarian councilors
taking it out of the charlot, in a little check couered with closeth of gold and specific to
the Chancel of the church. After which Mathina, toggether with the Afthuke of any interhis brother, followed on hosteback, both actived in Figure 1 and to going ingular
Chancel, there stayed about halfe an houre, vntill that her was by two Bishops brought forth
unto the Alexandron ton the Hungarian and the tenne aforesaid by unto the Alter; before whom ten of the Hungarian Nobilitie caried the seppe aforcate fignes: after whom followed the Palatine with the Crowne, Endeding with the revall Septer, Forgathe with the Apple of the kingdom, Taylowith King Stephens (word Tichim cayling the Pax as they call it, Budian the Croffe; the Cardinal Forgathe, faying Mails, with diversible particularly and Prelats helping of him: by whom the King was at the beginning of her winds. nointed with oile: where while the Epifile and Golpel were the beginning of Serwards.

Crown you the Kings head of the Epifile and Golpel were threading, the Cardinal legisle. crown upon the Kings head, all the people crying out. Long line Marthias the King of Haman rie. But the King with the crown upon his head, taking a drawn fword out of Signified Callante the Marthals hand, thrice brandified it acrosse over the Clergy mens heads, and received the Marthals hand, thrice brandified it acrosse over the Clergy mens heads, and received the Marthals hand. Sacrament at the Cardinals hand. The Malle being ended, he by an highway counted with cloath, going in his royal robes from S. Martin church, vnto the bare foot files church as he went, cauled mony to be cast abroad among the people. In which church alter the first Chapter of the Gospel of S. John being read, he made 28 Knights, From thence the king with the

A crown yet on his head, and in his stately robes, went out of the city at S. Michaels gate, where on horseback he was brought unto an high stage couered with cloath, wheron hee was sworne unto the Hungarians as their King, and they unto him as his subjects. And afterwards thrice mounting vp to horse vpon a little hil made for that purpose, and so downe againe, and thrice brandithing his fword acrosse, he returned back again into the castle, where he and Maximilian the Archduke, Cardinal Forgatsie the Popes Nuntio, and the Palatine sate down at one table the rest of the Hungarian Nobilitie, to the number of 70, sitting down at six other tables, and fo dining with great mirth; the Haiduks and common fort of people being there bountifully feafted alfo. Where many of them in scrambling for the money that was cast abroad, and in taking up of the cloath from the scaffold, having their hands and fingers cut off, & so lamed.

caried from thence the woful remembrance of what was there then don.

The folemnitie of this coronation thus past, King Matthias thought it good for him yet for a time to flay at Presburg, until the new building in the castle was ended, which the nobility of Hungarie had appointed for the keeping of the Crown of Hungary, to the intent that hee himselfe might see the same, with other the royall ornaments put thereinto, and scaled up with his own feal: he in the meanwhile labouring to appeale great contentions, and to place fit men again in the great offices of the commonweale; for that the Hungarians would by no means suffer the Germans to enjoy any of the same : for which cause many of the chiefe officers, men of great authoritic, were displaced; and among them Sigifrid Collonisz, a man who had much deserved of the kingdom of Hungary. Howbeit shortly after, he by the counsel of Maximilian the Archduke, was by the Hungarians themselves, repenting them of that they had done, not only restored vnto his former offices, but had by them (and that not without his iust desert euen greater preserments offered him also: so mutable a thing the judgment of the Common people is. But Illi shaseisis now Palatine of Hungary, the 28 of November talking with king Matthias at large, earnestly intreated him in the behalfe of the protestant States of Austriates pecially for that the other Protestant States of Hungary seemed now in their behalfe to be much mooued alfo, and the Moravian Embassadors openly at the same time protesting. That their States could in no wife for sake them their friends the States of Austria, if their need forequired. And albeit that both the Elector of Saxony and other Princes of the Empire, we're become earnest intercessors also vinto the King for them; yet the Popes Nuntio so hardly withstood them, as nothing could as then be granted.

El About the beginning of December the king returning again from Presburg to Vienna, the Protestant States of Austria about the 16 of December sent Ernestus the free Baron of Landau, Maximilian Bolhein, Sebastian Grobner, Charles Forberger, Pilgram Sitsendorff, and Christopher Buchner, their Embashadors vnto the King, to know what they should trust to. Who the 27 of December received answer. That they should hold themselves contented with such answer as they had before received, and to submit themselves to the kings pleasure; or els to doe what they themselves thought good. With which answer they returning the States forthwith began to leuly new forces: perfuading the foldiers, that mindful of their oaths they should truly

scrue whichers oeuer and against whom socuer they were sent. B And now a great army of the Protostant States of Austria lay in the villages about Cremb- 160 Q. fa and Spaine, so that those two towns were thought to bee in great danger of them. For the The States of strengthning of which places Bucheime was by the King fent thither with 1500 horse, & cer- Austria in tain pieces of great ordnance; and aniedict withall published the 10 of Ianuary, charging the arm about re-States to be present at Vienna the 2x day of the same moneth, to take their oath of allegiance to the king. Howbeit they most stilly still resulted so to do, or to remit any thing of that they bad before required. Infomuch that Maximilian the Archduke, who hitherto had not a little labored in this cause, was quite out of hope to bring them to any conformitie, or to make any good end therof. In the mean time certaine of Bucheims horfemen on the kings part, being about to haueaaken vp a place, such as they thought concenient for them to lodge in, had like to have bin diffappointed of the fame by the horsemen of Gerrane on the States side. About which matter Bucheim comming forth with 7 troups of horsmen, and Gerrane but with three. and three companies of foor, there was betwire them an hor skirmish for the time, fought the thirteenth day of lanuary, in which an Hundred of Bucheims horsemen were staine, but of Gerrane his men not formany, they having the advantage of the ground, and so therewith in Rrrrr 3

the skirmish holpen, both for the defence of themselves, and the annoying of their enemies. G Wherof the King having knowledge, and therwith much mooned, befide the aforefaid Edia, caused another to be proclaimed at Vienna, against such souldiers as served the protessant proferibing them all, and denouncing them Rebels, except before the 2 t day of lanuarie, they protestioning them any amount of the protestants Campe. Howbeit the Protestant States were to far from dismissing their forces, as that they with new supplies strengthed the same and having taken an hil not far from Hallen ynne, and from thence discharging three tyre of 20 pieces of great ordnance, ftrook a great fear and terror into the minds of the kings foldiers

About this time also the States of Moravia (that nothing might on their part becwanting for the making of an attonement betwixt the king and the Protestant States of Austria) fent H fome of their Embassadors vnto those States at Horn, and other some vnto the King at Vienna, who having accesse vnto the King, declared vnto him, The States of Moravia, from whom they came, to be earnestly importuned by the protestant States of Austria, to send them ayd, according to the agreement made with them the year before. And told him moreouer, That this maner of his proceeding tended not vnto peace and quietnes, but rather vnto the trouble and destruction both of the kingdome and of all the provinces to him belonging. All that crrour, the ground of those troubles, they said to depend vpon a corrupt interpretation or misconstruing of words, rather than of the matter it selfe; so that by men desirous of peace, it might easily be composed and ended. And that therfore their request vnto his Majesty was; That he having regard not only vnto the good and welfare of his provinces and subjects, but I euen of himfelfe and of his honour alfo, would of his elemencie and goodnesse vouchsafe to giue remedy vnto the present danger, and auert the miserable calamities now hanging ouer them, and even ready to fall vpon their heads, The protestant States, they faid to be content to put the controuer sie to be decided and composed by certain grave & wife men, to be chofen arbitrators on both parts; yet with this condition; That for 14 daies space no hostilitie should on either side be vsed. That the inhabitants both aboue and beneath Amisum should be comprised within this truce. That such as were kept in durance for religion should bee set at libertie; and that all highwaies and paffages should be from all ambushes and other dans gers cleated. Unto which their requests the king condescending, gaue leane vnto the States of Moravia, upon the most equal conditions they could deutle to compose and end all different & cesswho fo laboured in this buffueffe betwint the King and the protestant States of Austria, The troubles in that at length, viz. the twelith of March; a pacification was made betweene them : Lapold chief Archduke Melinus the Popes Nunrio, the Bithopof Vienna, and other great men of the contrary religion and faction, feeking invain to hinder the fame. The chiefarticles and points is the Pacification were these: That the Nobility in their castles and towns, as also in their hose fes in the city, should for themselves and their people liaue the free exercise of the intelligious That the free exercise of preaching might be vied in three Churches, at Heridord, Taibelfuidcel, and Horn. That the other Churches shubyp might again be opened by three of the Rea mith and three of the Reformed religion, and the free exardife of Religion in themseled. That Counsellors and other publique officers should from shence forth industreently be cholenof I men of both religions; but such Offices as were hereditarie should soffill remains. That the clection of Magistrates and other publique Officers in towns and cities, should from thence forth be made by the Magistrates and Citisens themselves, and not to be mominated from the Court, as hitherto they had beene. That no Church should bee hereafter shut against either part, but their own Churches to be left vnto them both, quietly to see That the gowholmen and Citisens in their townes and Cities should from thenceforth have power to make abligation of their ministers and preachers, and that for them is should be lawfull so wifit the sicker and to administer vnto them the Lords Supper That the path of Allegiance should betakend them of the Reformed religion, inelike maner as it had beene before taken of them of the lies mith, but yet not with the same ceremonics of the Roman church; all vaicie and confederate M on with them to be had, to be taken away. That all gradging hatred and quartel flouid ble on both sides forgiuen, and for euer forgotten. Wolfgang of Hoffkirelt, volifging, and others removed and put from their offices for not taking the orb of allegiance heling again received into fauor and restored to their places. That it might beliawful for the nowns and cities about

A Amisum, to have the free exercise of the Reformed religion in their suburbs and hospitals. It was not long after this pacification made, but that king Mathias the 17 of May, going to Lintze with 300 horse, was there with eight troups of horsmen & fifteen companies of foot, by the States sent forth to meet him, most honorably receited, and by three triumphal arches brought into the city : where he received of the States of the religion the oath of obedience; which with much ioy, triumph, and feasting performed, he the 27 of the same moneth againe returned to Vienna. The aforesaid States of Austria in the mean time with great zeal conti-

nuing the free exercise of their Religion at Horn, a great multitude of people daily reforting vnto the fermons there made: they of the Romish religion much gricuing and fretting therat. The King himselse also being come to Vienna, put divers of the Romish Catholiques out of their offices, placing others of the Reformed religion in their rooms, to the great discontent-

ment of many.

About this time the Baffa of Agria, notwith standing the peace, had for the sum of twenty thousand crowns before hand payd, secretly compacted with one Andrew Drake, to have the firong town of Filek in the upper Hungary delivered vnto him. Which the traitor had intended (as he himfelf confessed) to have performed, by setting of the house wherin he himself dwelt, by night on fire watto the quenching wherof the garifon foldiers reforting, his purpole was in the mean time to have fecretly let in the Turks, and so to have delivered the town into their hands. But this his fowicked a purpose in good time discouered, and by him confessed, he was therfore, as he had wel deserued, aliue cut into four pieces; a just reward for his so foul intended treason. The Bassa of Buda also contrary to the treaty of peace about the same time went about to have exacted the oath of allegiance of aboue 400 country villages of the Christians being not comprised within the foresaid treaty. But as the Turks for their part were secretly plotting how to incroch upon the Christians, and to do them harm; so the Haiducks on the other fide in great numbers gathered together in the vpper Hungary, began here and there to molest and trouble the Turks, until they were by their superiors commanded to defift from folloing, for diffurbing of the peace.

Now about this time also Illestratorus the County Palatine of Hungary died at Vienna; A Influstrius man much beloued of the Hungarians his countrymen, and now by them no leffe lamented dieb. for. Whose dead body was with great honor asterward conveyed from Vienna, onto his owne D territorie in Hungary, and there with all funeral pomp burled with his Ancestors. In whose Read George Purson was afterward by the general consent of 150 of the Hungarian Nobilitie chosen County Palatine of Hungary, and so with the universal and solemn acclamations of the people lalitted. " Hilly VI

And now the troubles for religion were fearchly wel ended in Auftria (as is aforefaid) but New Troubles that the like, of rather worle, begatt forthwith even for the fame quatrel to arife in Bohemia ; for religion in the Huffites (as they call them) molt carnefly importuning the Emperor for the free exercise Bobinit. of their Renigion, or father for the taking away of certaine griduances done to their religion : and the Roman Catholighes even at the fame time leaving nothing vnattempted, that might ferue to bring them of the Religion mothatted with the Emperour and others fitting at the helm of the gouernment of efface, and fo to fruffrat what foculer the Emperor had in the general assembly of the Stares the last year granted vito them of the Religion, for the free exercife and attivation therof. The composing of which controverse (rending vnto the tending in funder of the whole kingdom) when as the Emperor had referred vnto certain of his cheefe Confidence, and they altogether favoring the Roman Catholiques, would give them of the Religionno certain answer wherein to rell they therwith much discontented, as out of hope to by electricite ved, and in great fear to be by their adner faries, as enemies unto the flate oppressed, layd their heads together, and after good deliberation taken, What were best for them to doe, both for the fafety of themselues, their wines, children, and Religion; they by a general confent, of themselves appointed the south of May to hold a general meeting of

them of the Religion in the new Court at Prague, there to confult of all matters concerning the buffineffe BPReligion. And yet in the mean time openly in parliament protesting, by the mouth of Wentellaus Bodavii fin a Baron of Bohemia, them to have appointed this Affembly for the Emperors good and for the common quiet of the whole realme; as also for the better informing

informing of the Emperor of all matters, and to provide that the Emperor and the kingdom G might not through the means and persuasions of those his eutil Counsellors be brought into extream peril and danger. Immediatly after, the States of the Religion with all speed disparched their Embassadors vnto King Matthias, the Elector Palatine, the Duke of Saxonie, and the Duke of Brunswick, to request them, by their intercession to become mediators for them vnto the Emperor, for the obtaining of the free exercise of their religion, which in all points agreed with the Confession of Augusta, and hich long before was exhibited vnto Maximili. an the Emperor, and by him allowed. Now in the mean time these the States of the Religion were by some for these their proceedings commended; but by other some not onely blas med, but also accused of rebellion against the Emperor and the State. But the matter beeing declared vnto the Emperour, he complaining vnto himselse of the inconsideratenesse of his H Counsellors; to maintain his authoritie, caused the Parliament then in hand to be prorogued: and to feem of himfelf to grant that which he could not wel withstand, commanded by a Decree, that same very day to be appointed for the concluding of that article of Religion, on which the States themselves had appointed their affembly to be holden in the new Court at Prague. Notwithstanding which Decree, many troublesome spirits, publiquely set sorth other their conceits in writing, to far other purpose; grieuously therin reprehending the states of the Religion, for that of themselves they had appointed a day for their affembly into the new Court at Prague: which (as they faid) was nothing elfe, but in a rebellious maner torife against the Lawes of the kingdome, and the authoritie of their lawfull Prince; and therefore aduited them to forbear from making any fuch affembly as was by them appointed. Hereof I arose great troubles even under the Emperors nose, in Prague the chief city of Bohemia, they of the Religion not daring to trust the Roman Catholiques, neither they them: beeing still ready upon enery falle report or vain furmife to go together by the cars 4 untill that the Em. peror for the staying of these troubles, and for the avoiding of further danger, was glad to cause it to be openly proclaimed in the new Court at Prague, That his Imperiall Maiestie having received and understood the Apologie of the States, now did abrogate that his Edice published against them but a few daies besore; and now by this his new Edict did account all the States of the Religion for his faithfull and welbeloued Subjects, and as of them, vnto whom the right of the kingdom and the Kings oath belonged, as well as to all the other flates of the kingdome. And that hee also had those the same States excused, in that they for the K good of his Majesty & of the whole kingdom had appointed their Assembly in the new court at Prague; and that therefore he denounced them in fo doing, not to have don anything contrary vnto his Majesty. And that he appointed the 25 day of May for the generall assembly of Parliament to be holden in the Castle of Prague, for the ending of the Article concerning Religion, and the reforming of other the publique grinusques of the Commonwest Yes with this prouiso, That the faid States should fafely and quietly come vnto, the patliament without entertaining of any forrein foldiers : as that his Majestie should also, not by himselfener any other, for pay entertaine any, or fuffer any forreine fouldiers, to come into the kingdoms. Which the Emperors Edict being proclaimed, the Scates of the Religion having made their publique prayers, and fung certain hymnes and platmes ynto the glory of God, for the good L fuccesse of their busines, left the new court at Prague, and returned every man home to their own houses, to make themselves ready to come unto the Rayliament wiso be holdener the sppointed day.

But the day appointed for the Parliament being come, and the Emperous still delaying the matter, the States of the Religion weaty of such long delayes, and in doubt to be therewith deluded, as having not received from the Emperous any such answer, as whereon they might reft; the third of June offered vnto the Emperoura short yviring opperning their griefe and further purpole, to this effect, They had (as they faid) expected, and well hoped, That regard beeing had not onely of formany requests, of fo great, and most poble Princes made in their behalfe, but even of the Emperour his promile allo made wnto them, both in the M generall Assembly of the States the last years, and in the late precept of the Emperous alla they should at length have received such answer vnto their perition, concerning the free exercisc of their Religion, as wheron they might have safely rested. Which for that it had not him

A yet don, they referred the doing therof vato God and further time, imputing the blame therof not vnto his Imperial Maielty, but vnto the vnquier and troublefome natures of some as well the Ecclesiastical as Temporall magistrats and persons. But forestmuch as they meant no longer to be deluded by their enemies, much lesse to be defrauded of his Maiesties Royal promile, which was now vinto the world known; they had thought good to offer and present unto his Maiesty a writing conceined in the Bohemiantongue, according unto which they defired to be fecured concerning the free exercise of their Religion : most humbly requesting his Maiefly to accept of the same, and at length to satisfie their requests. Which if it might not be granted (the Emperours Maiesty having more respect vnto the troublesome Clergie men, and some other his cuill affected Counsellors, than euche faithfuil States and subjects of B his kingdome) that then they would rest themselves vpon the Decree made in the Assembly holden in the year 1608, and vpon the last Edict of his Maiefty: yet with this folenin protestation, That seeing they had by certain information understood, much warlike preparation, especially in Bavaria, to be made, and divers consultations in many places to be held against the States of the Religion (his Imperial Maiesty and other his faithful counsellors knowing nothing therof) which might tend vato the ruin and destruction both of his Maiesty and of the whole kingdom; they themselves would take vpon them the desence the reof, & do their indeauor, that firmished with men and armes, they might to the remost of their power defend him their Soueraign, together with themselues and the whole kingdome, against the muslion

In the mean time while there things were thus in doing, an Embaffadour came from the Duke of Saxonje to Prague, to intreat the Emperour for the States, and for the granting of them the free exercise of their Religion. The Embassadors of the States of Silesia forthwith following of them also who also requested of the Emperor, to have the liberty for the free exercife of their Religion by him confirmed vnto themspromifing their most ready help & aid vino the States of Bohemia, if need should so require. But the States of Bohemia having in vain from day to day expeded answer from the Emperour, turning themselues vnto their former telourion for the defence of themselves and or their Religion; forthwith raised a great number both of horse and soot; who with their well known Captains and commanders they brought euen vnto the city of Prague. Howbeit at length, viz. the eleuenth day of July, the D \$1x0n Embaffadours carnefily foliciting their caufe, and viging their request, according to their defire received answer from the Emperour, by letters from his Maiesty written to this

He gaue all men (as he faid) to understand, and by these his Letters witnessed to eternal! The Emptors memory, That after that all the tree States of his kingdome of Bohemia, which in the recei-free exactes uing of the Lords Supper participate the body and bloud of our Lord Christ Icsus vnder Referance. both kinds, his faithfull subiects, had in the Assembly holden in the Castle at Prague, in the bim a. year 1608, in all humilitie reque aed, That it might be lawfull for them to hold, and freely to exercise their Religion according to the Contession of Augusta (as some call it) exhibited vnto his father Maximilian the Emperour, of most happy memory, and by him to the sayd E States, allowed: and that he then and at that time, by reason of other most weighty busines, for which that affembly was then called, and fuch as could fuffer no procrastination or delay, had thought it good to defer the allowing and ratifying of this their petition, vnto this prelent affembly of Parliament : and that the same States now again affembled, inceffantly renewing this their former petition and having therunto loyned also the request and intercefsion of certain noble personages, had requested to be therein satisfied : and that hee and his Counsellors would consult, how provision might be made for his subjects in the kingdome of Bohemia, as wel communicating under both kinds as under one; now at length to have efseded the same. Wherefore seeing that his will and defire was, in these and future times peace and quietnesse might for the increasing of the Kingdome, be preserued and kept amongst his subjects of all the three Estates of the kingdom of Bohemia, communicating as well under the one as under both kinds: That both parties might freely and without any impediment or let, have the free exercise of their Religion, whereby they were both in hope to obtain euerlasting saluation. And to the intent that accomplishment and satisfaction might

in all points be made, as well according to the breaking up of the Affembly of Parliament in G the yeare, 1608, as to the performance of his own precept, of late published (whereby he hath acknowledged, and even acknowledgeth, those same Estates communicating vader both kinds, and subscribing to this confession, for his faithfull and loyall subjects, vito whom the rights and immunities of the kingdome of Bohemia belonged) he by the common confert of the Councellors, and other Magistrates of the Kingdome, did determine, That his subjects communicating both under one and both kinds, should friendly and peacably line together, without wronging or reuiling of one another; and that vpon the paine and penalty in the law fet downe, to bee inflicted vpon them that should otherwise do. And moreouer, seeing that they which communicated but vnder one kinde, enjoyed the free exercise of their Religion in all points throughout the kingdome of Bohemia, that he gaue leave and commanded, that H they allowhich communicated under both kindes, viz. all the States of the Religion, with all such as embraced the Confession of Bohemia, sometime exhibited to Maximilian the Emperour his father, in the Parliament holden in the yeare 1575, and now againe to himfelfe presented, should every where and in all places of the Kingdome, have the free exercife of their Religion, without the let or interruption of any ; to retaine the same, vitilla generallynion of Religion, and an ending of all diffention and controucrites might be made, Moreouer, That he did grant ento the States of the Religion this fauour, That they should haue the lower Confistorie at Prague, with power to conforme the same according to their owne Confession. That they might lawfully make their Priests, as well in the Bohemian as Germane Tongue, and set them ouer their Churches, without any let of the Archbishop I of Prague. That hee did also restore vnto them the Universitie of Prague, which for many yeares agoe belonged vnto the States of the Religion vnder both kindes: giuing them power againe to open the same, to furnish it with grave and learned men of their owne Confession, to beautifie it with good Lawes, and to appoint certaine of their owne companie and professional on for Gouernours and defendors as well of the Confistorie as of the Universitie: whom so by the states appointed and chosen, he without any stay or delay, or other instruction or information than they should from the States receive, would confirme in that their office, and pronounce them for the lawfull Defendors : yet fo, as that if he being letted by other great builnesse, cannot performe the same within the space of sourceen days, they shall neverthelescontinue Defendors, and as well enjoy the charge of the Office committed vnto them, as if they K had been therein by him confirmed : and that one or other of their number being dead, it shall be lawfull for the States to chuse other in their places. And if that beside the Churches which they now hold, they would build other moe, or creck more schooles for the instructing of the youth, it shall bee lawfull for them freely and without any let so to doe, as well in the Cities as in the Countrey Townes and villages. And for a funch as in some of the Cities of the Kingdome of Bohemia, men of both Religions did dwell-together, he therefore didwill and command, That for the preservation of peace and quietnesse, either part freely exercifing their Religion, and obeying their Priests, should by no means either hurt or trouble them on the other part; and much lesse to hinder them to bury their dead in their Churchet or Churchyards, with the ringing or tolling of their Bels, or goe about to turne any man from bis L Religion, of what state or condition soeuer he be, whether hee dwell in the City or in the Countrey Towne or village; or by force to draw them to their opinion, or to take their part. For that he onely respected that peace and quietnesse might bee kept, and that mutuall lose might still grow amongst all the three States: Vnto which end and purpose, that he for himfelfe and his heires, the King of Bohemia his Successors, in the faith and word of a King, did grant and promise vnto the States of the Religion, vnto whom this common peace of Religion (as they call it) belongs, as to a principall member of the Empire, all these things to befor euer inuiolably kept (the ecclesiastical and temporal) persons what socue resisting) so that no contrary precept or Edica, should either by himself, or any other his heirs or successors be published against the States of the religion; or being published by any, should be accompted effer M Auall and ftrong, especially seeing that he by these letters, pronounces all the Edicks hitherto published against these the states of the religion to be void frustrate, and of none effect. Neither would that any thing of those which were don by the States of the Religion whilk they

A fought for the confirmation of this article concerning Religion should for ever be laid vnto their charge, or by any man by way, of reproch objected vnto them. And that therefore hee streitly charged and commanded all Magistrats, and such as bare rule in Bohemia, that they should to the vnnost of their power protect & defend alghe three States, together with them of the Religion, and neither themselves to trouble them, nor suffer them to be by any others for the exercise of their Religion molested or troubled: for that hee and other the Kings of Bohemia his successfors, would mode severely chastise all such as should offend against these publique Records of Parliament) whether such of sended the would cause to be involled in the sharply punished as troublets of the common peace.

B This was the fum of his Majesticis letter, which he caused to bee publiquely set vp in the castle of Prague the 13 of sully, that it mighe betto all men knowne, this article of Religion, which was the first of the articles in this parliament to be concluded and agreed upon accorfied. Who forthwith therupon the sitteenth of July caused the first publique sermon accorfied. Who forthwith therupon the sitteenth of July caused the first publique fermon accorfied to the consession of Augusta, to be preached in the German tongue in a church of them unto the Elector of Saxonie, to send unto them certain learned men, for the setting up of the Vniuersitie, and the governing of the Consistory at Prague. And yet for all this, the Embassion to be granted to the said States and the rest of the inhabitants of the province; the states of Bohemia resused in any wise to dismisse their coldiers whom they had mustred neere unto Roggenson, until the Silesians were of their request in that point satisfied offring also to the

Emperor a large label of the faid States griefs.

Now it may be some having read so much as is before written concerning these late troubles about the free exercise of the Resormed Religion, but especially in Bohemia, Austria, Moravia, and Silesia, may deeme the same both tedious and beside our purpose. Vnto whom indeed it is not written, but rather vnto such as who together with my selfe (the Warres be-

twixt the Christians and the Turks ended, and the peace concluded as is aforesaid) desire to know in what state those frontier Countries stand, which being the greatest bulwarks of that D side of Christiandome, and the chiese territories of the House of Austria, are (the peace being either expired or otherwise broken off) most subject vnto the sury of the puissant enemy, as nearest vnto him, and so like soonest to seel his great force and power, which prefineth vnto it selfe neither bounds nor measure, whilst there is any thing farther to be had. Against whom the Christian Emperor had no forces of his owne to oppose, more than such as he could raise out of the reliques of Hungary, and the aforesaid frontier Countries; all together but weake helpes against so puissant an enemy, as never commeth into the field but with a world of men following him. But yet much weaker, being as now of late they were, every one of them apart divided in themselves about matters of Religion, the incredible maladies of the Christian Estates and Commonweales. The heavy and lamentable effect whereof too much of

E late appeared in the losse of Strigonium, won by the Turks with a farre lesse army than ever the Grand Seigniors Lieutenant General was wont to come into Hungary; and yet the Christian Emperor by reason of the reuolt of the Hungarians, vpon a discontentment about the exercise of their Religion, not able of himselfe to relieue the distressed city of Strigonium, or yet to take the field with an army of any strength, for desence of the rest of his cities or territories. So weak are even the greatest princes, their subjects being amongst themselves divided in minds.

But to stray further: The Turks Embassador in the mean time with a notable traine of an hundred and fifty Turks comming from Vienna the one and twentieth of September, and there having saluted and with great gifts presented the King, set forward towards Prague, where he was by the citisens and certain noblemen of the Emperors counsel, the 12 of Odober honourably received, and the nineteenth of the same month admitted unto the Emperors presence, first presented to him from the great Sultan his master a rich Tent of divers colors, most curiously wrought with saire Orient Pearle of great value; and then source couragious

horses, all furnished with most rich and sumptuous furniture. Hee presented voto him also G certain Turkish weapons set and garnished with pregious stones; and a princely Turks Robe fuch as they vie at their mariages, gliffring with gold and pretious frones, with divers other rare things of lesse value. Together with which he deliuered vnto him the great Sultans let. ters; and withall defired the confirmation of the peace before made for twenty yeares, to be now again renewed.

Vinto which Embassadour letters were afterwards deliuered from the Emperour, together with certain other rich presents to be by him presented vnto the great Sultan :viz. certaine Caroches lined within with Damaske, and covered without with black veluet; fix faire and gallant horses most richly furnished; a Clocke of wonderfull workmanship; two fair Desker to write voon of Ebonie: with divers other like Presents of no small price. Whose H charged with prefents, and bountifully rewarded, and to his good liking an.

swered, was afterward in the beginning of lanuary, with a train of 200 horse from Prague honourably difmiffed.

Structure of the state of the s allowers of the desired of the control of the contr

with a local to a water the secretarity

the state of the state of the state of

desa edina dicta ado a allegano de edina. the property of the control of the c The second of th the word encountry of the land of the design of the land of the la months Samuel and anthony of the Control of the किया है के लिए हैं के दूरिया है के दूरिया है किया है किया है कि hindred and City Fuses comment (i.e.s. ductions) Buckey (in the precious of to there is seen to see a seed on the archaect The state of the s

HERE FOLLOWETH A CONTINUA-TION OF THIS PRESENT HISTORY (CONTAI-NING THOSE OCCURRENTS WHICH HAVE HAPPENED TO THE TVRKISH EMPIRE SINCE THE YEARE OF OVR LORD, 1609,

TO THE YEAR 1917, &c.) By EDWARD GRIMSTON, Sergeant at Armes.



He Turkish Emperour, having beene freed some yeares from the 1616 care of wars in Hungary, in regard that he had concluded a truce for twenty yeares with the Emperor Rodulphus, he now bent all his forces against his Rebels in Asia, and the Sophy of Persia, where he had no good successe this yeare. For the Persians having formerly extended their Monarchy far into the Turkish Empire, and defeated Cicala Baffa and others in divers battels a now they entered into the Province of Babylon, with a defigne to joyne it to The Persiane Petsia. Achmat to stay the course of their prosperity, sends a migh. enter in a the ty army thither, under the command of Nasht Bassa: but his for Babyles, tune was no better than those that went before him. The Persians

came to meet him, gaue him battell, defeated him, and flew 20000 of his men. These mourn The Tarks full newes comming to Court, did much diffemper the Sultans minde, he could not endure defeated. it should be faid that the Persians had descated his mighty armies thrice in open battell; and D much leffe that it should be so, and that he should seife upon his countries : wherefore to repaire this losse, he levies new forces to be commanded by Combolat Bassa of Aleppo, who had bin the most powerfull Rebel in Assaud was newly reconciled and brought into fagor with the grand Seignfor. This man came to the Port to receive the Sultans commandements, and and to paffe his army into Afia i but whether having some suspicion, that he had intelligence with the Persians, or that such as entitled his greatnesse, had given some bad impression of his loyalty to the Sultan; within some sew daies after his artivall, Achma caused him to be flain by his Carrier. Whereby we may well observe, that he that is a Rebell to his Prince, which hath fo violently oppress his subjects, and fee his countries on fire by sedition, the which he hath bin forced to questly with the bloud of innocents, cannot but end his daics violently and E miserably seeing that God revengeth the blond of innocents you the guilty.

The Persian seeing what advantage he had gotten of the Turke, laboured by the bruit of his victories to draw the Christian Princes victohis party, and with them wholly to ruine the Othomans the which he had so happily begun. For the effecting whereof the sent his Embaltadors to the Emperor being at Prague, to perfuade him to breake the peace with the Turke, and to foldewith him. The Embassadors arrived at Prague this yeard wich rich and rare Pro- Profess four fents: first a troffe of word inticht with many pretious stones; amongs which there was one . the Empere plece of antier, wherehi was seene the figure of the Virgin Mary, holding hor young babe in by the Perfian ber armes the which was fo artificially graven, at it might be thought the worke, of nature : a Topas of exceeding greatnessegiven to the King of Perauby an Indian King two knives of F damaske, with hafes of jalper, and their theaths coursed with diamondars certaine kind of Indish wood of moft eggstlent vertue most four reigne to our the paines of the brest, and to purge the flooracker the gall of a pellican excellent to cure the plurific, appoplexic, and fethe two topazes the one white, and the other violet; this laft was fo big, as it was capable to make a cup : an Amathift as big as a hensegge, a Perfian bow inlaid with the veines of a

camell, and a rough diamond exceeding great; a white stone of the colour of water, which G was a preferuative against the plague, being hung about ones necke; three orientall pearles was a preservative against the property and three manuellous faire diamonds; and withall this exceeding Digitures rich elemed for the rare vertues. All these Presents were very well accept a terpents nome, mount, the fair will ted, and the Embassadors much honoured. But what apparance was there for the Emperor, who had so great differences with his brother Matthea King of Hungary, who saw the greatest part of his subjects rebelled against him, his provinces in division, Transylvania in combustion by the conspiracy which had bin discouered against Batters, and finally a generall disorder ouer all, to breake the peace with the Turke, (who was at his dore, retained only with this bar) and to allie himselfe with the Persian so far from his countries, from whom he could draw no succors, but only that he might keep the Othoman busie in Asia? Thus the Embassa. H dors returned, carrying home nothing but good words.

The troubles which hapned in Bohemia, made him see of what importance it was to entertaine peace with the Turke: for if he had broken it by the Persians persuasion, hee had giuen his enemy an affured meanes to ruine him : for the Archduke Leopold intred into Bohemia with an army of 9000 foot, and 3000 horse; he surprised petty Prague, attempted the old towne, and seeking to force it, he slew many which made resistance. Masthias King of Hungary aduertised of this disorder, parts from Austria with a powerfull army, and advanceth specdily towards Bohemia. It was to be feared, that if Matthias army and Leopolds had met nect voto Prague, it had been the loffe and ouerthrow of the one, and the defolation and ruine of the country. The Emperor forefeeing this danger, caused 300000 florens to be deliuered to Romeo, Leopolds Lieutenant, for the paiment of his army, and fo fent him out of Bohemia. This diuision betwixt the Princes of the house of Austria, grew by the practiles of some of the Em. perors Counfell, who being deligated judges to compound the differences of the Bohemians of diuers religions, in flead of labouring to reconcile and white those people, for the good of the publike, they made themselves partisans to the one to oppresse the other, and therby they drew the Princes into a dangerous division, for the support of parties. And moreover, the Archdukes Ferdinand and Leopold, practifed to deprine Matthias King of Hungary of the fuccession which he pretended of Bohemia; lest that being master, he should take reuenge vpon their partifans for the croubles wherewith they had formerly affliced the country. Such was the estate of affaires in Germany, giving the Turke a faire opportunity, if he should have embraced fo rich an occasion, to make his profit of their combustions. But the confirmation of the truce, and the affaires of his house kept him in Thrace.

The gallism of Let us fee how the Turke speeds at fea; where he hath the Knights of Malta, the Sicilians, Malia defeated and Neapolitanes, and the Florentines, vigilant and valiant enemies to annoy him, and croffe his defigues. The last yeare, which was 1609, the Christians had no good successe, losse fell particularly vpon the Knights of Malta; for he that fights often can hardly vanquish alwaies. The gallion of the Order, commanded by Chinalier Guideri, an Italian, had made two voyages to sea very fortunatly, and brought to Malta 300 Turkish slaves. The encouragement of this good successe engaged many Knights to dinera enterprises, They armed certain gallions, and made a fleet of ten good ships of war, as unfortunat in their courses as the gallion of the Order L had before beene successefull s for meeting with the Turks fleer in the seas of Cyprus, they were fet vpon, and most of them slaine or made slaues. The Knight Erestines was slaine, and the red gallion wherein he commanded, taken by the Turks but it was after a whole daies fight Ambajon otherwise called Fueillade another Knight, was made a flaue; and his gallion takes: the Knight Owers run the same fortune, with the losse of a gallion. Refinet basing broughts pinnace with him to attend his firip, after some fight scere vnto the galllon, it escaped by night. In this voiage infortunat for shem of Malta, the gallion of the Order would need feete fome better adventure: the Knighth of Buillen and Rhotles slid accompany bim gisher of these with a finall gallion. He fet vponube cavarant of the Turks flest occursing Island of the Rhodes, his successefull beginning of this combat made him hope for visions, and the number of the M enemies veffels for a rich bodyn for therowers among the refl two great gallions of the Subtans; these are thips which belong to the Great Selenion women logen commonly with great riches: but so gallies of Racides feeing this fight potte of their port to fugeor them, and by the fauour of a faire wind drew them into faletya za will za fill the se as a quit a fill the se as a quit a

At Malta the bruit was, That the Turks army confifting of fourfcore gallies, should go and beliege the Isle of Goza, whereas a Knight called Saint-Liger commanded. Whereupon the Great Master had resolued to fortifie the Castle of the Island, with a good counterscarfe, which he caused to be made, sending thither two hundred souldiers, and thirty Knights for supply, all braue souldiers, who might have made a great resistance, if the Turks had attempted it : but the enemies fleet passed on and gaue them time to rest.

But this yeare 1610, Vignaucours the Great Master of Malta, sent the fine gallies of the Order into Barbary, towards the Port Farino, memorable, for that it was the hauen where S. Lewis the French King ended the nauigation of his daies, and at his returne from lerufalem and Pa. lestine, went to receive in Heaven the glorious palmes of his holy actions. The gallies of Biferta had accustomed to fetch palmes there in that season (which was in the Spring time) whom the gallies of Malta had a defigne to furprise. But the contrary winds, and the tempefluous seas ouerthrew that enterprise; yet their voiage was not altogether vnprofitable; for returning towards Malta, being within the channell, which divides the Island from that of Sicily, they encountered with a great gallion of Tunes, armed by a Turke called Caronfinan, being in view of the gallies of Malta: The Rayle (who commanded) affured his company, and fmiling promised to free them from their enemics. Being so transported with vanity, as he fpake confidently, that he would not feare twenty of the gallies of Malta: but this his pride was foone abated with his ruine; for the fine gallies came close under him, and plied him fo furiously with their cannon, as they funke him. The gally wherein Verdella an Italian Knight commanded, had like to have beene loft, for being grapled with the gallion, if the diligence of Verdille had not speedily retired it. The Turks after the loffe of their vessell, began to swing away, but they were all made flaues to ferue in the gallies of Malta, who this yeare had no other fruits of their generous enterprises.

The gallies of Cosmo de Medicis great Duke of Tuskany, parted from Ligorne, under the The course of conduct of the Commander and Admirall Inghirain, and running along the coast of Barba- the Date of the coast of Barba- Tufeny his ry, they tooke a Turkish ship in the sight of Algier, loaden with merchandise, armes, and mu- Galler. nition of war freeing many Christian slaves which were in it. This happy beginning promised them better fortune. They passe on, and some twenty fine leagues beyond Algiers they goe to surprise the towne of Bisquirre, a small towne in circuit, but strong and well walled.

D Inghirami drawing neere ento the coast, tooke downe his masts, lest they should discouer his comming. In the meane time he fent two long boats to find some place fit for their landing; the which being carefully observed, Colonell Bindy landed his men, and about eleven a clocke at night marched in good order towards the towne, and forced it. The darkenesse of the night kept them from spoiling it; being content only to set their guards and sentinels in the most important places of the wall: but day being come, the fouldiers made themselues masters of the towne, which they facked and spoiled. Certaine Moores and Turks, during the obscurity of the night, had retired themselues into a Mosque which they fortified: They were summoned to yeeld; but the feare of being flaues, (which they could not avoid) made them refolue to die in their owne defence; fo as the Florentines having forced the place, put them all to I fword; and then embarqued their troups, having filled Bisquirre with fire and bloud. The night following, being in the gulph called the Bad woman, they met with a pinnace loaden with corne, the which they tooke, and fent to Ligorne, and then they put on to encrease their

conquest. Being voon the coast of Sardinia, two Galliots of Biferta did furnish them with a faire occasion. Inchirami sendeth his gallies to pursue them, who having had them in chase threescore leagues, tooke the one, wherin they had one hundred and twenty slaues, and freed many poore Christians from the chaine, who suffered the tyranny of the Turkish services. They also tooke a Turkish gally within halfe a league of Algier, and spoiled it. And thus triumphing ouer their enemies, they tooke their course towards Ligorne, having taken source Turkish vessels, spoiled the towne of Bisquerre, and twice braued that of Algier.

This yeare was fatall for the Morifques or new Christians in Spaine, who being in number The Morifques nine hundred thousand persons, as the original lwrites, and had continued there from father to or new christia. fon, for the space of almost nine hundred yeares, were now in an instant banished, and made of spaint. vagabonds with the blaft of the Kings mouth. Men discoursed diversly hereof: Some faid, that the King had reason to do it, for that they had secret practifes and intelligences with the

Turke his capitall enemy. Others affirmed, that hee did wifely to preuent their attempts G against his Estate, which were to be feared considering their numbers were also great. And against his Estate, which were to be reached lands and inheritances, which had continued fo long in their races. But the King declared his owne intent by his Edict, the which he publi-

The King of Spaines Edict,

The King: For that reason doth in conscience binde a good and Christian government, to expell out of all Realmes and Common weales those things which breed scandall, and bring hurt to our good subjects, and danger to the Estate, but especially which are offensive to God, and prejudiciall to his service: for this cause experience having taught vs, That the residence of the new Christian Morisques, and their abode in the Realmes of Granado, Murcia, and Andelosia, hath beene the cause of all these inconveniences: for that besides the manner of H their proceedings, which joyned in the rebellion of Granado, the which began by cruell murthers of all the Priests and old Christians which lived amongst them, calling the Turks in to their aid; yet having drawne them out of the faid country, and fuffered them to liue in other Provinces, so as they would repent them of their faults, and live faithfully and Christian like, according to the precepts and just ordinances which were given them: They have not obferued and kept them according to the strict and direct rules of our Holy Faith : but haueal. waies made shew to contemne it, and to haue no feare to offend God; as hath beene seene by the great numbers which have beene punished by the Inquisition: and besides, they have committed many thefts and murthers against the old Christians. And not content herewith, they have conspired against my Royall Crowne and Realmes, seeking aid and succors from 1 the Turke, certaine interposed persons being sent to that effect, and doing the like with other Princes, promising vnto themselues aid and assistance, offering vnto them their persons and meanes. And seeing that during so many yeares, in which they have practised these treasons and conspiracies, not any one hath come to reueale them, but they have alwaies couered, conecaled, and denied them; it is a most apparant signe, that they have all beene of one minde and will against the service of God and of me, and against the good of this Realme; yet they might haue imitated many Knights of theirs, of generous extraction, who have don feruice to God, to the Kings our progenitors, and to vs, like good Christians, and most loyall vassals.

Wherefore confidering all this, and how much I am bound to fet downe fome good order. and to procure the preservation and increase of my Realmes and subjects, and desiring to prouide for all; I have decreed, with the aduice and counfell of many judicious learned men, and others, that are very religious, wife, and jealous of Gods service and mine, to chase our of the Realmes of Granado, Murcia, and Andelosia, and out of the towne of Hernache (althoughit be not within the limits of the faid Realmes) all the new Christians Morisques, both men, women, and children. For when as a great or detestable crime is committed in any Colledge or Communalty, it is fit that Colledge or Communalty should be ruined, and that the lesse with the greater, and one with another, should be punished. And that such as peruert the good and fincere life of Common weales, and of their townes and cities, should be banished from

other inhabitants, lest their contagion infect them.

For this cause, by vertue of these presents, we ordaine and command, That all the new L Christians Morisques, without any exception of age or sex, of those that live and reside in the faid Realmes, and in the towne of Harnache, except such as be slaues, shall within the space of thirty daies after the publication hereof, depart out of all our Realmes and Dominions of Spaine, with their wives, children, servants, and others of their Nation: and that they shall not presume to returne or to make any residence in them, in any fort what soeuer. And we forbid them to depart by the Realmes of Valentia, or Aragon, nor to enter into them, nor to stay in any of our Realmes or Countries after the time prefixed, vpon paine of death, and confication of all their goods. And we command, that no person within our Realmes or Seigniories, of what estate, qualities, or condition soeuer, shall presume to receive, conceale, or defend publikely nor secretly any Morisque man or woman, after the said tearme, vpon paine to lose all M their goods, vassals, fores, and lands; and moreouer to lose all the graces, and benefits which they have from me, to be applied to my Exchequer.

And though I may justly confiscate all the goods moveable and vnmoueable of the faid Morifques, as belonging to traitours, and guilty of high treason; yet vsing clemency, I am content, that during the faid terme of thirty daies, they may dispose of their moueable goods. and carry them away, not in gold, filuer, jewels, nor letter of exchange, but in merchandife which is not prohibited, bought of the naturall subjects of this Realme, and not of others; or in the commodities of the faid country. And to the end they may during the time of thirty daies dispose thereof, and of their mooneable goods, and employ it in merchandise, or in the commodities of the country, and transport what they shall buy (for as for their lands, that must be annexed to my reuenues, to be employed in the service of God and the commonweale, as I shall thinke most sit) I declare by these Presents, that I take them into my royall protection, and affire them and their goods, That during the faid time they may go and come, to fell, exchange, and alienate all their mooneable goods, and to employ their mony, gold, filuer, and jewels, in merchandise not prohibited, or in the commodities of the country, and to transport the same freely, without any let or interruption, by land or by sea, paying vivall customes , so as they carry no gold or filter coyned, or to coyne, nor any other thing prohibited by the lawes of my Realme. Yet we are content, they shall carry so much money as shall be needfull for their passage by land, and embarking by sea: commanding all our officers and louing subjects to see this present Edict duely observed. &c. Signed, Tihe King.

After this publication of the Edict, the tearme of thirty daies was restrained to twenty so as the Morifques were haftened to depart; and the thips and veffels of what country focuer, were staied in all the Ports of Spaine, to transport them whither they would go. Many passed from Spaine into Barbary : but during this yeare there came about 150000 of these Moo risques into France, the King sending Commissaries, to see them well vsed, and orderly tran-

sported away.

There was a warre fallen out in Barbary betwirt Muley Xequy, King of Fez, and Muley Sidan warre in Brohis younger brother, both Mahometanes; in which warre the younger forced the elder to fly bary. his Country, and to come and craue aid from Philip King of Spaine: But the unfortunat loffe of Don Sebastian King of Portugall, was a good president for the Spaniard not to trust in barbarous Kings, without good affurance: He treated with the Barbarian, and promifed him fuccours, with an hundred thousand Duckats to returne to Alarache, (a place which held for him) where by money or other practifes, hee should draw vnto him as many souldiers as hee could: And that for the fafety of the fuccours that he should give him, hee should put Ala-D rache or Arrache into his hands. This Arrache is a strong towne in the Realme of Fez, in the Description of Province of Algar, feated vpon the Ocean, at the mouth of the River of Lucus, whereon part the towns of of it is built, and the other part vpon the Ocean : It hath a goodly Port, and hard to tak sfor Allante that it is defended by a Fort, in the which the Kings of Fez dovfinally entertaine a garrifon of three hundred light horse, and three hundred harquebusiers : for that the Portugals and Castilians hold in a manner all the Seatownes of the Provinces of Habat, and Erif, where they haue great garrifons. This Province is from the River of Nocoralong the Mediterranean Sea, unto the streight of Gibralter, the other is upon the Ocean from the said streight unto the river Lucus, in the which the King of Spaine holdeth at this day the strong townes of Tanger. Arzilla, and others. According to the former accord, the Barbarian returned to Arrache, with his mony in one of the King of Spaine his ships; to whom in a short time repaired many of his friends and feruants. The Spaniard in the meanetime having prepared a fleet of a great number of gallies and ships, and embarqued ten thousand souldiers therein, he gaue the command thereof vnto the Marquesse of S. Germaine, who arrived on the twentieth of November in the evening at the Port of Arrache, and thero rode at anchor all the night. The next day in the morning, the Marquesse called all the Captaines to a Councell, imparting vnto them his designe for to force Arrache, in case that the Moorlin King did not keepe his promise; they gaue him affurance, that they would carry themselves like vnto brave and valiant souldiers. But fee what happed: The King of Fez having no meanes to goe from his word, feeing the Spaniard so strong as he might well force it, many of his followers and people, scaring to fall vnder the power of Spaine, they would have abandoned him : but having the Governour of the castle at his denotion, he thrust out the garrison, and delivered the keies himselfe vnto the Marquesse of S. Germaine. Vpon the first bruit that the Spaniards were entred into the castle. all the inhabitants ran to armes, and thinking to relift them, after that many of them had SIIII 3 cndcd

in Tartary.

Arrache where ended their daies valiantly, during three houres combat, they were forced to yeeld vnto the G Marquesse, who presently planted the crosse and armes of Castile vpon all the Towers and Steeples. Thus this strong towne which the Castilians and Portugals had so long desired, and wheras the inhabitants received a great ruine is in the end falne under the domination of their King. The newes of this exploit being brought into Spaine, pleased the King much, and the people made bone fires for joy: these are the alterations of times. The Moores in old time were wont to ouerrun Spaine, and now the Spaniards take their pleasure in Mauritania.

About the end of this yeare newes came to Constantinople, of the great warres which had been between the Vncle and the Nephew, by the death of the great. Cham of the Tartars the fon, who during his fathers life time, had continued at Constantinople as an hostage, and was now fent backe into his country by the Sultan achmus, thinking to enjoy his fathers effate; his H vucle, biother to the deceased Cham, practifed to seize vpon the crowne: but either of them a greats and having drawne an army of 60000 men together, in the end, they joyned battell, whereas after the flaughter of 40000 men vpon the place, the fonne had the victory, and by that meanes ob. tained the Crowne of Tartaria.

I will conclude this yeare 1610, with the relation of a particular businesse, to shew the greedy defire of the Turks to get by any vajust meanes what soeuer, and their infidelity and falfhod to fay and sweare any thing for bribes. Some yeares before, one Master Willoug bbit an English Gentleman, having rigged vp a ship forwar into the Lenant, he came into Algierin Batbary to fell his prize, where at that time one Solyman Catania was Baffa. This ship was fuddenly, feifed on, and rifled by the command of this Baffa, vpon noother fubje a, but that the Baffa pretended this ship had burnt a Caramoufall of his, which in truth the Baffa himselfe had caused to be fet on fire, that under colour thereof he might feife upon the ship and goods, Master Willoughby went to Constantinople, and there made his complaint to Sir Henry Liller, then Embassadour for the English; but yet could get no satisfaction; whereupon he returned into England, and obtained letters from his Majeftyno, the Grand Seignior, and to Sir Thomas Glover, then Embassador, residing at Constantinople which having received, he went presently to the Chimacham (who was Lieutenant to Murath Baffa the grand Visier, hee being then imploied in the wars against the Persian.) The Chimacham having read these letters, would not fuffer them to be deliuered to the Grand Seignior; promiting to doe justice vpon Solyman Catania, whom he discharged from his place, and sent for him to Constantinople; who being K come, and called in question, he denied the fact : Master Willoughby (having no certaine poofe of his losse) suborned one Ofish Bassa a Turke, who had beene at Mecha, and was therefore held a very holy man, who fer a brother of his to procure falle witnesses, vpon promise to have the tenth part of what should be recoursed; the witnesses being ready to sweare to his affertion, Solyman Catania hearing their Oath, compounded with Master Willoughby, and gauchim foure or fine thousand Dollars, so the businesse ended. Which shews the competion of the Turks, and that the holiest of them for many will not slinke to be are falle witnesse, and pike them chelling of Soals, I olderhauf davily

Jours died of the I lague.

A great lique This yeare 1611 the city of Confiantinople was wonderfully afflicted with the Plague, in Confiantino- the which dispersed to selfe ouer all, and grept into the Grand Seigniours Seraglio, whereas L one of his sonnes died of that infections whereupon the Grand Seigniour was forced together for his fafety, and so passe the remainder of the Summer in his palace or Seraglio of Mout Biff4, about a league and a halfe distant from the city ; this violent contagion did squagain Constantinople for the space of fine moneths, as there were numbered two hundred thousand persons dead within the time, and they did commonly carry surry day twelve or follows hundred bodies to be buried. The greatnesses of this prortality is nor to be imputed somuch to the corruption of the aire, as to the wilfull negligence of the Turks, who would not youth fafe to turne away from a body dead of this difeafe, whent it wento burially not to forheate The Turks of to visite their friends being insected. The obstinate beleefe they have of Predestination maketh them brutifhly contemne all forts of dangers: For fay they, as foone as man comes, out M of his mothers wombe to injoy the light of the world, God writes in his forchead all the good or cuill thall happen unto him, and particularly of what death he thall die, the necessity where of no humane power can avoid. All is governed (favithey) by Deftiny, and therefore they

stee

A regard not any infection, but contrariwise when any one is dead, another takes his cloathes and weares them: which is the cause that Constantinople and the grand Cairc are seldome free; and when as the airc is any thing disposed to contagion, there dies such mustitudes of people, as they do not number them but by hundred thousands.

Before the beginning of this plague, the Baron of Salignac Embassadour for the French Deuth of the King at Constantinople, ended his Embassage with his life, His most Christian Majesty sent fadar at Conthe Baron of Mole, eldest sonne to the Baron of Sansie, to supply his place. He arrived at statings: Pera this yeare in the beginning of September, and about the end of October the Sultan being returned to Constantinople; after that he had visited the Muphti, (who is the chiefe of their Law) the Grand Visier, the Destorda, (who is the Sultans high Treasurer) the Bostangi Baffa his chiefe Gardiner, with other Great men of the Portwhich were highly in fauour, in the end he was admitted to audience, and to kiffe the Sultans hand. A ceremony which in mine opinion I owe ento the History, to the w that the Majesty of the Turkish Emperours is fo great, as to approch neere vnto them, the Embassadours, of forreine Princes are forced to disguise themselves, and seaving the habits of their nation, to attire themselves and their Traine after the Turkish manner. Thus the Embassador of France parted from his Lodging at Pera, wearing vpon his Frenchapparel a long Turkith Robe of cloath of gold curled, furred with Sables: his Gentlemen and Secretaries to the number of fixteene had the like Robes, but of meaner stuffe, weating caps of blacke Veluct : he had twenty servants in long cassocks of Skarlet, called in Turkish, Ferrages, and vpon them long Robes of the same stuffe, with caps of Taffata; the foure Dragomans or the Kings Interpreters, the Captaines, Masters of Ships, and other Frenchmen attyred all in long Robes, accompanied the Traine. He past the channell which doth separate Pera from Constantinople: being come to the other side, he found many goodly horses for him and his Traine, which some Turkes that were friends to France, had fent him to conduct him to the. City; at the gate whereof many Chiaus and Isnizaries attended him to conduct him to the Seraglio: two Chiaus Baffaes went of either fide him, accompanying him thither, the rest of the Turks going before. His arrivall was no lesse honourable at the Palace Royall, than his comming to the Towne: Two Capigi Baffaes, or chiefe of the Porters, received him at the entry of a great Court, and conducted him to the Grand Visier, who attended him at dinner in the hal, where he was feasted, being accompanied D only with one Dragoman or Interpreter: the rest of his Traine w re conducted into a low gallery, whereas dinner was prepared for them after the Turkish manner: That is to say, a great Tapestry vpon the ground without cloath or napkins, and some dishes thinne set. The meat was water gruell with fugar, and some pottage with pullets: there were two men either of them holding a certain instrument of sodden leather, in which there was a benerage which they call Comet, made of the juyce of Lymmons, water, and fugar, and withall they held a cup of blancht copper, gitting to cuery one drinke, and going among the diffies to ferue them more commodioufly. From this feaft, distastefull to them that had lived after the French fashion, they past into another gallery, whereas the Embassadour and sixteene of his company received each of them a Robe of Tinfell, the which having put on vpon their other, E they were conducted through a little court paued with marble, towards the Grand Seigniours chamber, which was enricht on the one fide with many pillars of marble, and fquare stones of the same stuffe, and beautissed with two little sountaines on either side : The Cham-The Switans ber within was about ten paces square, the planchard was gilt, the wals enameled with Houres Chamber. after the Turkish manner, and the floore coursed with Tapestry of gold and silke. At the corry of this Imperiall chamber flood fix Capigi or Porters, whereof two of them tooke the Embassador under the armes, and led him to kisse the Sultans hand, or rather his Robe; for having faluted him from the greatest of Christian Kings, hee kist but his Robe, and then was led on the one fide, going backewards, to the end he fhould not turne his backe to the Empetow. The Erench Geneleusen were conducted after the like manner to kiffe his Robe. But they could hardly fee the Sultan, for his face was turned rowards a window that was grated before the which, during the ceremony there past thirty Capigi, every one carrying a piece of the Presents which the Embassador had brought: during the which, the Frenchmen could not fee him but on the other fide. This faluration being ended, the Embassador made a short

speech, and presented vnto the Sultan the principall letter of his Embassage, written in the G

Troubles in Tranfyluania.

This past at Constantinople, wheras the Sultan did willingly see an Embassador his Ally, whom he honoured aboue all others. But in Transylvania the affaires went after another fraine; the combustions which seemed inseparable to this miserable Province, made it fill the Theater of all disorders. Gabriel Battori, who governed it fince the succession of Ragoizi, had put himselse into the Turks protection, against King Matthias, who pretended a title, by reason of the Session made by Prince Sigismund vnto the Emperour, as King of Hungary, and had recovered Hermstad, and chased Raduille Vayuod of Valachia out of his countrey; where bauing settled a new Gouernour, and filled the garrifons with Haiduckes, he returned toward Transylvania, to oppose himselse against Fortgatsie King Matthias his Licutenant, who came H with troups out of high Hungary, and past the river of Tibisce. The Vayuod Radnille had tetyred himselfe into Moldania to Prince Constantine, whom he gaue to understand, That Battoly had an intent to seise vpon his country, and to make but one Monarchy of their three Prouinces: whereupon they joyned their forces together, and in the end of Iune entered into Valachia, from whence they expelled Battori his Lieutenant with all the garrisons. This exploit made them to hope of a continuance in the prosperity of their armes, they entered into Tranfyluania, whereas they purfued Batteri with fuch dilligence, as they forced him to come to a battell neere unto Cromstat, the which he lost with part of his troups, being constrained to faue himselse with his horsemen in Hermstad, whereas some of the chiese inhabitants seeing him receive this difgrace, attempted to submit themselves vnder the obedience of King Mat. 1 this: but the practife being discouered by him, hee did such execution, as hee purchased to himselfe the name of Cruell.

In the meane time Fortgatste Lieutenant to King Matihias, maketh vse of this deseato feise voon Transyluania : hee made an Accord with Andrew Mage (who had drawnehigh Hungary into rebellion, and caused the Haiduckes to reuolt) so as being freed from that feare, hee entered into Transylvania; where having taken some Townes and Castles, heelay, ed siege to Clausenburg, the which he battered so suriously, as the garrisons and inhabitants feeing themselves ready to bee forced, yeelded, and tooke the Oath of Allegiance to King Matthias the fine and twentieth of Iuly. But as these prosperities of Fortgatsie were humane, fo did they not long continue. Battori being thut vp in Hermstad, conjures all his friends to K come vnto him, and entreated the Baffacs of Buda and Temesware to succour him, according to the commandement which they had received from the Grand Seigniour: hee practifed with Nage (a man which did (wimme continually in the floats of inconfiancy) and makes him to revolt againe in high Hungary, vpon a surmise, That Fortgassie had not kept promise with him; fo as Nage tooke armes againe, seised upon the fort of Bayens, and filled all high Hullgary with combustions; so as Fortgatsie could expect no succours at his need from thence: then having received some forces from the Turks and Tartarians, he went to field, pursuing Fortgatsse with such heat and sury, as he forced him to abandonals that he had taken in Transsylvania, and to retyre into Valachia. What desolation did this warre bring vinto these Prouinces by fo many prifes and reprifes a Battori going with a thouland horse to surprise Total, L vpon the frontiers of Valachia, whereas they then held a great faire, he found the garrifon fo watchfull vpon their guard, as having loft part of his horfemen, he was forced to returne into Transyluania.

Fortgathe bà

On the other side, Fortgatste with his Hungarians, thinking from Valachieto recover high Hungary by the Countrey of the Zeclerians, could not effect his defigne: for Batteribeing advertised thereof, stopped his passage; and in like manner the Barles of Bucheime and Dam pier had passed the river of Tibisce to meet him: so as Batteri set such guards in all the passes ges and fireights, that Fortgatsie was forced to retyre towards Polonia by the Reep mountains, and defart places, wheras his army was fo oppress with familie and all other necessities, as the perished miserably, there remaining few aline; with the which he ended his passage into Po. M lonia, and from thence soone after hee returned into Hungary, but with a very poore Equi-

Thus the storme ceasing in Transylvania by the restraint of Portgatsie, a more violent

A tempest riseth in Moldauia, to the end that these vnfortunate Regions should neuer be with- Troubles in out fome touch of mifery : for the Turke having vnderstood, That Conflantine Prince of that Meldania. country had relieued the Valachian against Battori his allye, or rather his Tributary, he sends a new Prince into Moldauia, the supposed some of one Thomas, or Auron as some write, who had in former time commanded there, and with him fifteene hundred fouldiers, with Letters of command to the Turks and Tartarians thereabouts, to affift him with their forces. This new Prince was sometime in France, and afterwards detained prisoner in the Fort of Lagues in Spaine, within the Pyrenean mountaines. Thus two Princes contend for Moldauia, the one supported by the Polonian, and the other by the Turke. But behold, a third Prince commeth in and pretends a title, being fonne to one Ianicolo who had commanded there. This B man had beene a prisoner in the blacke tower at Constantinople, to which he was committed by the Sultan Amurath, for that he had loft a battell in the yeare 1601, against Michael, who then possess Moldauia; who escaping from thence, wandred through divers countries; and at last comming into England, his Majesty of Great Brittaine pittying his miserable estate, recommended him by his Letters to Sir Thomas Glouer his Majesties Embassador, then residing at Constantinople, with commandement to assist him, and to solicite his restitution with the Grand Seigniour. Vpon the receipt of which Letters, he retyred this wandering Prince into his house at Pera, where he entertained him, with many of his friends and followers which repaired vnto him, for a long time; and in the meane time he folicited the Grand Seigniour for his restitution, having good accesse vnto him, by reason that he spake the Tur-C kish tongue perfectly, and needed no Dragoman, or Interpreter. To whom the Sultan still gaue good answers, but with delaies, that it was not yet time; but he should have satisfaction. His Competitor (who was in possession of Moldania) hearing of this practise, made friends at the Great Turks Court, and corrupted fome of the Baffaes by bribes, (they being all by nature very couetous) to the end they might crosse his designe, and make him away if it were possible : and among the rest he had won Murath Bassathe grand Visier, a man of great power and authority, who practifed many means to get the Moldauian into his hands. First, he sent word vnto the Embaffadour, That the Sultan having a meaning to reflore him, defired to fee the man, if he were capable of the place or no: but being aduertifed of their intent, and well acquainted with their practifes, he refused to send him. After which, he wrote voto him, That D it was the Grand Seigniors pleasure he should send the Moldauian vnto him, that he might confer with him. To whom the Embassador made answer, That vnlesse he might see a Warrant under the Grand Seigniors own hand, he would not deliuer him. Murath Baffa feeing that none of these practises could prenaile, resolved to setch him out by force. For the effecting whereof he drew together two thousand Ianizaries. The Embassadour hearing of his intent. fortified his house, and armed his people with the Moldanians which were with their Prince, meaning to stand vpon his defence. Murath Baffa desirous to know what the Embassador did in his Lodging, difguifed a lanizary like vnto a Greekish Sheepheard; who entering into the Embassadors house, found them all in armes: then returning vnto the Bassa, he told him that he had to do with a mad man, and if he proceeded in his enterprise, he would hazard the E losse of many Ianizaries: whereupon he gaue it ouer. After which, the Embassador being called home into England, the Moldanian despairing of restitution from the Turkish Sultan, he turned Turke; and being presented to the Grand Seignior, was made Bey of Butsia in Asia: the which he enjoyed not long; for Nasfuf comming from the Persian wars, discharged him. Thus Moldauia having many pretented Soucreignes, suffered many miseries, and was a prey

to Turke, Tartarians, and Polonians, all partifans to these Sourcignes. These were the troubles which the Turks caused at land for the ruine of the Christians But behold what he suffered at sea by the gallies of Florence, Malta, and Naples; the Florentines the voinge of made their enterprise apart. The Great Duke of Tuscany being aduertised, That the Cara-the Gallont uan which reas correct the cribuse of Asympto Consequences are presented to pure the consequences of Asympto Consequences are presented to pure the consequences of Asympto Consequences of the consequences of uan which transported the tribute of Ægypt to Constantinople, prepared to put to sea. he re against the F folued to divert this tribute, and by the valour of his armes to bring it to Ligorne: and for the Tarks.

effecting hereof, he speedily armed source gallions, under the command of Beauregarda Frenchman, who was Admirall. The first was called the new gallion, in which the faid Admirall went: the second, the great Ligorne, commanded by Brandequedor, Generall at land, and allied

to the Duke; and the other two were commanded by two French Captaines. Beauregardha. G uing received commandement, to passe with this sleet into the Leuant, to meet with the Ca. rauan, he benthis course towards Candy, a fertile Island inhabited by the Gracians: Being arrived in the Port of Califmene to water, he continued there fix daies. Leaving this Island he failed towards Cyprus, which is held by the Turks, and so coasting Siria, they learned of a thip of Marseilles, that the Carauan was yet in the Port of Alexandria, where they prepared for their voyage to Constantinople. To attend them the Admirall Beauregard went and cast anchor at the fort of Sidon, called Sarepta, gouerned by Emir, or Armil Facardin, a Rebell to the Turke, and a great friend to the Florentines, where he staied twelue daies, to take in Bisker. fleth, and other necessary refreshings. And having made a more strickt league of friendship with Facar din, he honoured him with a coffer full of arms, wherby the Florentines thips came H as freely into those parts, as into their owne country.

Beauregard having well victualled and munitioned his gallions, hee returned towards the

Isle of Cyprus, wheras he found a Christians ship called the flying Dragon, which came from Damietta, by whom he was affured that the Turks army, confishing of a great number of gal. lies, was gone out of the Port of Rhodes, and had taken a Flemish ship. These newes made The Florentines him thinke that he should meet the fleet, and that he must of force defend himselfe. Where, meet with the fore he made all things ready, and prescribed the order which his Captaines should hold during the fight; caufing his ordnance to be mounted as if they were to joyne. He had foure as good gallions, and as well furnished, as any were in the Leuant seas, either of them being armed with 40 pieces of ordnance, and 400 good fouldiers. Betwixt the Island of Cyprus and Caramania they encountered this Turkish fleet, consisting of forty gallies and two galliasses. under the command of Baffa Mustapha Grego, who was Generall of this fleet, which was in fight of the Florentines ships: the galliasses advance to take view of them, and to find how far their cannon would reach; and in the meane time the gallies put themselves into the some of a Croifant, ready for the combat. Beauregard an old sea Captaine, and well practifed in sea fights, would not make a fhot against the gallies, but attended untill the whole sleet came clo'c vp to him, which being necre, he faluted them fo furioufly with his cannon, giving them the broad fides, as the Turks (who expected no fuch reception) were all amazed, and making a stand, would proceed no further. Their Generall having well observed the resolute counter. nance of the Florentines, divided his gallies into two foundrons; giving charge to the one to K give an affault to the Florentines gallions; and in the mean time the rest should prepare them-

gallies funke.

felues to fight.

Being thus divided, they came one after another to the affault, the which continued for the space of fix houres, and yet could not boord them; Mustapha seeing five of his gallies sunkely the enemies cannon, with the loffe of all the men that were within them. But suddenly the wind changed, and proued fauorable to the Florentines, who embraced this aduantage, giving chase to the Turks gallies, forcing them to seeke their safety in the hauen of Famagusta, the The Turkiput chiefe fort of Cyprus; foof affailants (being beaten) they became run-awaies: fo inconfiant are the accidents of war; and especially at sea, whereas the good or bad successe many times dependeth of a little winde.

This Turkith fleet, having loft five gallies, and recovered a Port in Cyprus, the Admirall take arich this Recurregard locing his designe against the Caravan disappointed, he resolved to return towards Ligorne with his gallions : being at sea, he encountred a Turkish vesselled a Caramousall, which came from Rhodes, to goe vnto Cyprus: they chased it, and in the end ouertooke it; which they proft so with their ordnance, as they slew 130 Turks, and tooke 300 slaues. The booty was very rich, being valued at 140000 crownes. After this prize, their victuals beginning to faile, having beene so long at sea, they bent their course for Ligorne: but the winde falling contrary, they were forced to stay eight daies in the Island of Scarpante, past thebar of Messina, and having given chase to certaine gallies of Tunes, they arrived at Ligornethe fisteenth of Iune, where there was great joy for their returne, and the prize which they had M brought, the which according to the custome was to be divided; one third to the soldiers and mariners, and the other two parts imploied for the entertainment of the ships, and the pair ment of the Captaines. This

This Carauan which goes from Agypt to Constantinople, is every yeare attended for, not only by the gallions and gallies of Florence, but by those of Malta and Naples, and by all the Pyrats of the Mediterranean sea: like vnto the English and Hollanders, who yearely lay in wait for the Indian fleet before the conclusion of the peace and truce with the Spaniards, And although their principall designe was to take some part of the Carauan, yet they had other enterprises upon the Turks Countrey, besides the spoile of merchants which they met by chance, which many times payed the charge of their voiage; and somtimes, they that thought to take were taken and lost both their ships and lives.

The gallies of Malta, commanded by the Bailife of Venouge, and those of Naples by the Marquis of Saint Croix, joyned together foone after, with a defigne to fet vpon the Carauan B which carried the revenue and tribute of Ægypt to Constantinople, or els to put in execution the enterprise which they had long before projected, vpon certaine places of Albania, or to surprise or spoile some Island in the Archipelague which might pay their charges. But the first failing, they met with a Venetian ship laden with merchandife, to the value of 100000 crownes. The Spaniards who commanded in the gallies of Naples feifed upon this ship, but the G. nerall of Malta would by no meanes confent vnto it, nor suffer any of the merchandise to be put into his gallies, for that he would not vnjustly violate the friendship which was betwixt his Order and the State of Venice. This example did touch the Spaniards consciences. so as within few daies they sent away the Venetian ship, but in courtesse they had vnloden all

the merchandise.

After this prey of a Christian ship, the fleet discouered two sailes at sea, sending presently the christians after them, they were two barks, the one comming from Candy loaden with wood, and the sallings to the other from Scarpance charged with wine, the which being brought vnto the Generals, gaue Isand of Lange. them to viderstand, that the Carauan of Ægypt was not yet past, being aduertised that fifty Christians gallies attended them in their passage. Vpon this adulce, the Christian Generals being out of hope to surprise the Carauan, presently resoluted to vidertake a more great and glorious enterprise, and to surprise the Island and eastle of Lango in the Archipelague, vpon the coast of Natolia, and about seven of the clocke at night they set saile with a good winde. but being changed in the morning, they were forced to return to the Island of Porcherne: from whence they parted againe at eight or the clocke at night, and continuing their course, in the D morning they discouered three Florentine ships, who told them, that they had entred into the Isle of Nigropont with seven gallies; but having beene discovered, they could not effect any thing; and that their gallies were separated from them in the chase of source galliets. The Christian fleet continuing their course, they arrived about eleven of the clock in the morning at S. lean de Sernaë, where having cast anchor, there was a Councell called in the Admirall: where they resolved to petard the castile of Lango, toward the sea : for the execution whereof they should land 200 men; viz. thirty Knights and fifty souldiers out of the gallies of Malta, and 120 Spaniards out of the gallies of Naples, and that they should carry two petards with them, the one given in charge to Captain Beaulaigue in the troupe of them of Malta and the other was conducted by the Spaniards; the rest of their men which they should land, E should go and assault the towne of Lango. With this resolution they parted from S. Jean de Seruae, with a good winde, and arrived at the Island of Lango on the fixt of lune, an houre afjer midnight, whereas they landed three miles from the towne: they that were appointed for the enterprise, marche on with their petards, according to direction, but the night being very darke, the troupe of Malta straied from their guide, but their valour brought them directly to the walls of the Towne; where after many turnings and windings to finde a fit place to plant the petard, (notwithstanding they were discovered and much shot at) Beaulaigue set it to a Port next the sea well flanckt with the Castle, the which he forced, and his men ente- Lange forced by ting with fury, went from fireet to fireet, and put all to the fword that made refiftance. the Christiani. The Spanishes on the other fide made another breach with their petard, and entered the F Towne; notwithstanding that at their first approch, the Turks (having discouered them) played upon them with their great ordnance and small shot. The troups being joyned together, having cut all the Turks in pieces they met with, they came to the place before the Ca-

file, which they thought to surprise: but the bridge was drawne, and they lay open at the mercy of their shot; so as there were fifteene Knights of Malta hurt, one staine, with a Spanish

Captaine, and some six and thirty souldiers of the gallies of Naples, and as many wounded. G Day being come, the Bailife of Venouge Generall of the gallies of Malta, came vnto the town with the foreward, wherein were 250 Knights, and 450 fouldiers : the Marquis of S. Croix followed him with the two fonnes of the Viceroy of Naples; and 1500 Spaniards, who fooi. led the towne and fuburbs, and tooke all that were living captine : but the Caftle being well fortified they found it impossible to force; whereupon embarking their men and spoile, they resoluted in their return to Malta and Naples, to make an enterprise vpon some towns of Alba. nia: but vpon the way they were aduertifed, That the Turks had discouered the intelligence which the Spaniards and Knights of Malta had with the Grecians of the country; whereuron they tooke reuenge vpon them, putting many of them to death, and among it others a Patriarch, who being accused to have practifed the Christians revolt against the Turks, was cruel. H ly fleied aliue, and his skin fent to Constantinople. So dangerous a thing it is to feeke for

liberty with this Mahometane nation.

The Carauan of Ægypt was still in the port of Alexandria attending a passage, and tobe freed from fo many Christian gallies which lay in wait for it; and it staied the longer by reafon of the great plague wherewith Constantinople was afflicted. But in the end of October. Mechmet Bassa of Caire (who would conduct it in person) having a convoy of fifty gallies well The Carauan of armed, put to sea, and arrived at Constantinople without any encounter. At his landing this Daffa caused to march before him 60 mules, every one laden with 20000 sequins in kind, be ing a whole yeares tribute of the Kingdome of Ægypt, the which he caused to be carried to the Sultans Serail. This mony was welcome to the Port: for the former wars both in Hunga. 1 ry, Transyluania, in Asia against the Rebels, and in Persia, had so wasted the Emperours trea. fure, as it would hardly entertaine one of his armies. The Balla who had gathered this tribute toge ther faithfully and with great diligence, was at his comming to the Sultans Port honored with the charge of Bassa of the sea, (he who had it before, being advanced to the dignity of Visier) and moreover the Sultan promised him his daughter in marriage, being but three veres

Newes came to the Port, that certaine thips, gallies, and galliaffes of the Christians, to the number of fifty, came neere vnto the Hellespont; which put the Turks in great fearer and complaints being brought vitto the grand Scignior, That certain Caramonfals had bin taken by the Chiltian gallies he fent prefently for the captain Baffa or Admirall of the fea deman. K ding of him, Whether the report of these losses were true or no? To whom he answered, Yes. Why are not you then at fea, faith he? He answered, For that I can get neither men nor money. Whereupon the Deftardar or Treasurer was sent for who had lost his head, had so the

Aga of the Grand Scigniors women entreated for him.

ple foile the

Fielent value

This Summer Constantinople and the Countries thereabouts was so plagued with such Grafibopers at Confinition clouds of grafilehoppers, as they did shadow the very. Sunne beames, and fell youn the City and country round about. The Turks confulted with their Wife men, what it might portend: Who answered, That they did foreshew great plenty to follow, But indeed they left not a greene hearbe nor a leafe in all the Countrey adjoyning, nor in the city, where they catered into their very chambers, and annoyed them much, beeing almost as big as domice, I with red wings. And soone after there fell such extraordinary great haile in Constantinople and Gallata, with such abundance of raine, as the violence of the water did suddenly shut up one of the gates of the city, and fo rebounding filled their thops and houses, that very many were in great danger of drowning. Some houles fell downe, and some people were flaine; the pauements of the freets were torne up, and the flones carried together into great

we have formerly made relation of the Perfians victories; and of the defect and desth of Cicala Generall of the Turks army, in the yeare 1605 ... And that the year following the Sophy having recovered what foeuer the Turks had taken from his Predecessors had exerded the bounds of the Empire vnto the blacke sea, from whence he sent an Empassadou vn M to the Grand Seignior, to let him understand, that having recovered what had been spully viurped from him, he would proceed no further, but defired to line in peace; the which might now be the better affured, the one holding nothing from the other, Moreoust, this Perian Embassadour having remained seven moner has at the Sultana Port, was in the end forced to

retire into Persia without audience. And lastly, That Amurath Serder the grand Visier was afterwards forced to conuert his arms against Gambolas and the rebels of Asia, and to negle &

Notwithstanding the Persian war, there arrived this yeare at Constantinople an Embassa- 16 Lia dor from Persia, who according to the Turks maner was attended on by a great troup of Cha- A Persian Email oux on horsebacke, Capigies, lanizaries, and other Captaines, sent by the Sultan to conduct biffider comes him to his lodging. Within few daies after his arrival, there was a great thew made in Con-ple. stantinople by the seuerall trades of the city, every one marching by themselves before the grand Seigniors Serail, and reprefenting vnto him their maner of marching in the warres, and the order of their provision, some carying on their shoulders sheep, others lambs, calues, beef. R &c. All which was don in policie, to daunt and dishearten the Persian Embassadour, and to encourage their own people; and withall to let him know, that there should be as great plentv in their campes, as he saw at that present. And to abuse him still with the imagination of their great preparation, the Chimacham or Visiers Lieutenant sent the next day for this Persian Embassador, and during their conference had taken order, that the Emperor of Tartaries brother (who was then in the Sultans Court) should come in : at whose entrance the Chimacham arole from his place, faying, O, I know for what you are come, it is for mony for your foldiers: you shall receive it at such a place. Which words were heard by a Dragoman to the English Embasfador, then present: which was don to terrifie the Persian Embassador; and the same time and to the like end they fent ouer divers troups of foldiers to Scudaret, as if they had been ready c to march with an army.

The Turks great armies are not railed in hast, neither do they march in post; when as the Spahi, which make the greatest part of his army, and have no other pay or entertainment than the reuenues of certain land, are discharged, they must have a whole year to recover their reuenue, and to put themselves in equipage, and moreover, it is threescore daies march for an

army, from Constantinople into Persia.

Also in the years 1609 and 1610, the Turks had not attempted any thing against the Perfian, who stil solicited him for peace. The greatnes of the Othoman empire could not resoluc to make a peace, having received fo great defeats; they would give it but as victors, not as vanquished. But this year Achmat resolued to send a puissant Army of about 150000 men, D against this antient enemy of his House, under the command of Amurath Serder his grand Vificribut before the army entered into Persia, it was without a commander, by the death of Ser. der, in the end of July fo as they were forced to stay and attend the Sultans pleasure from

It was suspected he was possoned by Massas, one that stood out in rebellion against the grand Seignior, and yet he had many friends in the Turks army. Wherfore to preuent all mutinies, and consequently the ouerthrow of the whole army, Amurath Bassa in his sicknesse adulted the grand Seignier (by letters which he fent vnto him) to make Nolluf Generall of the whole army, and fo by faire meanes to draw him home, and then to dispose of him at his pleasure. The Sultan with the great Bassa's at Court approved well of this advice, and chose E him grand Visier, and General of the Army. Who having received the Seal and authority. did forthwith put many of Amurath's friends to death, and with their mony paid all the fouldiers, which wanted pay, whereof some had beene without five yeares before. Hee also fent unto the Grand Seignior threescore and ten mules loden with money of Amurath his Treasure, and threescore with goods; all which the Sultan gaue to Amurath his Wife and children.

It is strange to reade how the Grand Seignior doth tyrannife ouer his subjects, and how feuerely he doth punish the least omission in any of his officers: for I find it observed, that the feuenth of Ianuary in the end of this year 1611, the grand Seignior being abroad in the fnow. and not wel provided for of fuel, he caused Stambel Aga who had that charge, to be ftript na stutity of the F ked, and fet in the snow four or flue hours. Indeed this winter was very rigorous, and there fel Saliani aboundance of flow throughout all Turky, with great stormes : many houses were beaten downe; and among stothers, the French Consultof Aleppo was slain with the fall of his own

Nulluf marching with his army to the frontiers of Persia, committed such spoils, as the So- G phy was constrained to draw all his forces together to preuent the ruine of his country, being then about the midst of August. But when they were come to a battell, the Persian finding himselfe too weak for him, offred conditions of peace, and promised to give the Turk a quantitie of filk which should make the charge of 200 camels, for a yearly tribute, in acknowledgment of some Countries which he had conquered from the Othomans. These offers were accepted at Constantinople: but there was added, That the Persians son should be called Bassa of Tauris; and that the Magistrat or Judge of that city, called the Cady, should be sent from Constantinople. We shall see in the following year the effects of these propositions, by the Embassador of Persia, whom Nasaf shall bring to Constantinople: in the meane time let vs return to the Mediterranian sea, take a survey of the valiant exploits of the Knights of H Maltaagainst the Turks.

On the 26 of April, a Turk having lent a good fum of mony to a Christian, to be paid at a certain day, he came before the appointed day with another Turk, and willed the Christian to pay the mony to that other Turk when the day came. Which the Christian promised to doe, and performed it accordingly; but the Turk denied the receit therof: wherupon he towhom the mony was properly due came and demanded it. To whom the Christian answered, That he had paid it to that party towhom he had affigned it. Wherunto the Turk replied, That if it were so he were satisfied; but yet the other Turk denied it. Wherupon the matter was examined before the ludge, and the Turk who had received the mony, taking an oath to the contrary, the Christian according to the Turkish justice was inforced to pay the mony againsthe I which he did but withal prayd God to shew some publique signe which of them had don the wrong. And therupon the Turk going forth to repair home to his own house, sel downe dead in the street.

The Great Master Vignancourt continuing his generous designes against the Turke, had an enterprise against Navarrin, a place importing this common enemy of Christians: for execution wherof he fent the fine gallies of his Order under the charge of Vaqueras, great commander of the Order, and chief of the nation of Prouence. They came within some miles of the thore, but found their landing very difficult, for that they had bin discouered by one of the cast les of Navarrin, which had given the alarm vnto the whole country, so as they were forced to passe on to some more easie conquest, to the end their voyage might not proue vnprofita. g ble:wherfore they failed into the Archipelague, and came neere to the coast of Morea, tenne legues from Corinth, where in the night they landed 800 men under the conduct of the commander Cremeaux General at land. This troup marched towards Corinth, and an house before corine facted day were at the town gates to force them. Some of the Turks took armes, but their weakerestby the Knights stance could not stay the Knights from entring with their troups: they sackt the town, and hauing taken what spoile was portable, they caried away with them 500 slaues. After this triumph, the Christians made a happy retreit, & in good order, not with standing al the attempts of the Turks horse and foot, who were drawn together in great numbers, making 10000 souldiers, for the country is very populous; in view of whom they imbarqued their spoil & slaues. Herby it appears, that this was one of the most desperatent erprises that hath bin of long time L feen. For to attempt a place fo far from their retreit, in fo populous a country, which vpon the least alarm may draw together so strong a power; and to make their retreit with so small a number, against such great troups as pursued them : doubtleffe wee must confesse, that as they shewed great valor, & had good fortune, so they undertook a very dangerous enterprise. Thus the Knights of Malta vanquished; whom we might tearm the masters of the Mediterranean fea, if the revenues of their Order would fuffer them to fer forth shipping and forces equal to their valor.

But to follow the variable course of the history, let vs observe the different occupations of Christians. At Prague the Germanes entertained themselves with the consideration of a Crowne, which appeared in the firmament over that City about the middest of the moneth M October, giving a very great light; and about it Armies of men fighting, as if it were who should have it. At that time the Emperour Rodulphus was voon the West, or declining of his dayes; and Matthias who succeeded him in the Empire, then King of Hungary, was up

A of the fun tiling of his triumphs. Many expounded this heavenly apparition as a prefage of happinesse and good fortune to Mathias; he enloyed the crowne of Hungary already, and by defignation that of Bohemia; and now they did prognosticate vnto him that of the Romans, Doubtlesse men which aspire after great fortunes do rather adore the Sunne rising than segting; and mans life when it declines saftes of the lees. The flourishing glory of Mauthias his age, and his actions in the Warres, did adde nothing to the authoritie of other men in the country, but did mightily settle his owne. Three Sunnes which were seene in the firmament oner Victora the chiefe city in Austria, confirmed the Germans more in this their hope, that he should have the third Crowne of the Romans. This last apparition hapned the years fol-

About the end of the yeare, some of the English Embassadours men entring into quarrell with certain lamoglans of the next Serail, from words they fell to blowes. During which tumultone of the embaffadors men threw a stone, and smote a Iamoglan on the forehead, where of he died within few hours after. The Aga of the Serail complained herof vnto the Visier. who presently sent the Subbassa of Galata to make inquiry of the fact. The Embassador went himselse to the Serail, and sent for his men which had bin in the quarrell, willing the Turks to designe the party which had thrown the stone. Who all with a shout ran upon one Simon Dibbins, a man that was newly come from Candy, where he had serued in the Venetian garrisons, and was now entertained into the Embassadors service. This Simon was not he that threw the stone; notwithstanding the Turks would none but him, on him they laid hands and dragged him away. The Embassador interposing himselfe, and offering to pledge for him, was thrust away by them, his men beaten, and one of his pages wounded. Wherupon he complained to the grand Visier, but prevailed little; for to prison they dragged this Simon, and there kept him a whole month, neither could he be released, albeit the English nation offered great sums to ransom his life; for the Turkes would needs have bloud for bloud. The day of execution being appointed, the Embassador sent his Chapleine to the prison where this Simon was, to prepare him for death: vnto whom (examining him how he had formerly lived) he confessed. that in England some few years before he had killed a man; for which fact he fled thence into Candy; from whence he came to Constantinople, where he was to suffer for that which hee did not: the luft judgement of God pursuing him to the shedding of his bloud in Constan-D tinople among the Turks undeferuedly, for the bloud which he shed in England wilfully. He was hanged at the Embassadors gates: his head and heels the next night were stoln away by the Turks, as it was thought, to vie in some kind of Sorcery; the other parts of his body they had leaue to take down and bury.

This year 1612, they did celebrate at Constantinople a double nuptial feast; for the mari- 1612. ages of the Bassa Mehemet, sonne to the deceased Cicala, with the Sultans sister; and the Bassa Mechmet Admirall at sea, he whom we have seen lately return from Egypt, and bring to Constantinople the revenues of that rich kingdom, with the eldest daughter of his Emperor. For the feasts of yong Cicala the Spahi made courses on horseback with battle-axes and barres, in the open place neer vnto the Serail; where they made divers fire-works of very great charge. but of finall invention; and they gave presents to aboue 20000 persons, besides the charge of the banqueting stuffe, which amounted to aboue 20000 crowns. The pomp was double: for the Sultans women celebrated that day with the greatest ladies of the Port; & the men apart in other places did celebrate it in like manner. But the magnificence of the marriage of the Bassa Admiral at sea with Achmais eldest daughter had far more lustre at the port. The ceremonie was performed the 30 of Iune, twenty daies after the other; and the order of this great pomp, as well as some other which we have described in this history, requireth a particular relation.

The day before the confurmation of the marriage, they fent the brides moveables and lewels, from the Serail to the bridegroomes lodging, in this order and state following. First, there marched fine hundred Ianizaries on foot, beeing followed with the grand Prouoft of Constantinople, and the general Surveyor, both on horsebacke, and attyred in cloth of gold; the Aga or Colonel of the Ianizaries very proudly adorned, and inuironed with some Ianizaries, marched alone on horsebacke: after these, two hundred men of qualitie well mounted. and richly attyred, followed with a flow pace. The last which marcht in this pompe or cere-Ttttt 2

monie, were the Talismans, Centons, Emiss, and other ministers of an elementary. And & presently after followed the Bassa Ashmat, Dastarda on Treasurer, who denducted the mount bles, as chosen by the Sultan robe Godfather or Sagois crotthe Bride, beeing innirened with twelve footmen attyred in long tobes of gold. After him followed the mountaines apparell and jewels, which made the brides truffe having in the head excellent musicke after the Tue kish maner, of hoboies and kettle drums on horseback, some /v other events and has

These moueables consisted of 27 presents; the first was a little hat all of gold countries with pretions stones, and pantosses or womens shooes after the Turkin fashion of pure seld, inc. ched with Turquoifes and Rubies; a booke of Mahomets, Law, the cones, where the gold all fet with diamonds; many bracelets and other rare deuties for women of pure gold with many pretious stones a little coffer acubit long and halfe as broad, all of roble chrystal, H having the corners of gold, in which were to be feen great diamonds and huge peatles, to the value of 80000 pounds sterling. After this pretious coster were carried many imposts imbrois dred with gold and pearle, and head bands for the forhead, with many robes of clothof gold. All this was distributed into 27 presents, as we said, and caried with great pompe by 27 men

After these presents followed xx Caroches full of yong maidens, saues to serve the brides these Caroches were couered and shut, and either of them attended by two eunucha Moores After these followed 28 virgins slaves, attyred in cloth of gold, and accompanied by 28 black Eunuchs, al on horseback and richly clad. After which were seen 240 mules loden with tents of tapefly, cloath of gold, fattin, veluet, with the ground of gold, with many cufhions which i are the chairs the Ladies of Turky vie; with many other rich and sumptyous mouables, Such was the truffe which this yong princeffe brought to her spoules boule. Doubtleffe this couls page was stately, and did wel become the pompe and greatnes of the Othoman house, from the which the descended, the mightiest and richest of all the royal houses of Europa, yea of the whole world.

Achmat bu daughter roy-

The mariage day being come, the bride was conducted to her husbands lodging with no leffe pomp and flate than her inqueables. The Ianizaries marched firft, as they had formerly don, being followed by the grand Prouost, the Surueyor their Aga, and many other Officers of the Port. The Emirs (who are descended from Mahomet, and alone carry greene turbante) marched after to the number of 80. This name of Emir is as much to fay as Lordithey which K wear them answer not, and obey none but their Chiefe, called Mirabachi; and their voyce in judgment stands for two. They were followed by the Talismans or Priests of Mahomets Law. and by a great number which study it, and aspire vnto the office of Cadies or Judges, of Cadilesquiers or Musti. The Visiers or supream Judges of the Turks estate, who judge of all affairs in councel, came after with the grand Visier, who is Lieutenant Generall to the Turkish Sultan thorowout his whole empire, and keeps the feals of the empire; he had on his left hand (which is the most honourable rank in Turky) the grand Musti or supreame Bishop of their Law. The musick followed after on horseback, consisting of thirty men with drums and hoboies, being followed by eight Egyptians which caried Biscan tabors, and did a thousand Apish tricks. These were followed by forty musicians marching two and two, some playing on L citerns, others on harps, and fome on lutes after the Turkish maner. A foole, held for a Saint among them, being mufled with a cap and a cloak couered with mutton bones, danced & fung with these instruments: 50 of the chief officers of the Arsenall marcht after him, and 30 men with hammers and other iron instruments, to break down what soener advanced too far in the fire ts, & might hinder the free passage of two trees of an immense height, laden with divers forts of fruits all of wax, carried by many men, and supported from the top and the midstwith ropes. After these trees came 20 officers belonging to Achmat Baffa the high treasurer, godfather to the bride; and he himself alone richly attyred and proudly mounted. After whom came two great torches light, carried by many flaues, and then a third torch of awonderfull bignes, all couered with plats of gold, and thining more with pretious fromes than the flame M that burnt. The Raiffer Agawith fifty of the Princesses officers followed these lights, and after them was caried a great canopie of crimson Veluet, and after it another greater, concred with plates of gold, whose curtaines being shut on all sides hung down to the ground. Under this canopy was the princesse on horseback, with some of her blacke cunuchs, her caroch sollowed couered with cloth of gold, and drawn by foure great white horses, wonderfull beauti- The drath of full. Then followed eight other caroches, in which were a great number of the brides maids, the Saltane ish many Negroes gelt and finally, as virging flaves chosen among the fairest all on horse with many Negroes gelt; and finally, 25 virgins slaues, chosen amongst the fairest, all on horsbacke, having their haire confusedly hanging vpon their shoulders. Such was the pompe of this marriage: but many times the nuptiall feast is intermixt with funerall mourning. For not many daies after, the Sultans second daughter, promised to Nassuf Bassa, was carried to her graue without any pompe or honour: for the Turks make no great esteeme of women.

The day after the marriage, the Grand Seignior did cruelly beat his Sultana, the mother of this daughter, whom he had married to the Captain Baffa; he stabbed her with his handjarre or dagger through the cheeke, and trod her vnder his feet. The reason was, because shee had B strangled a fauorit of his, which was one of his sisters slaues, whom the Grand Seigniour hauing seene, and being enamored with her, sent for her. The Sultana hearing thereof, caused her tobe brought to her lodging, where shee stript her of her apparrell, strangled her, and put her clothes vpon one of her owne slaues, whom she sent to the Sultan in stead of the other, and at herreturne strangled heralfo; as shee had done many others when they once appeared to bee

with childe by the Grand Seigniour.

The plague beginning furiously to spoile the City of Constantinople, the Sultan was for- A great played ced to return to his country palace, called the Serail of Darut Baffa, to avoid the danger of this at Conflant no violent contagion the which makes mee thinke that the Turkith Emperouse for their contagions violent contagion: the which makes mee thinke, that the Turkish Emperours for their owner profit dispense with some articles of their faith; for as we have said before, The Turks are so c obstinatly tied to the beleefe of Predestination, as they will not vouchfase to turne from a pestiserous body, when it is carried to the grave, and much lesse forbeare to visit his friends. being fick of the plague, for that (fay they) if we must needs die of this contagion, it is in vain to flie it, for it will find vs where socuer, if not, our health shall neuer be impaired, although we converse with those that are sicke of this disease. But their Sultans know well how to sie the danger; yea and to cause them to be led under the arms that come to kisse his hand, lest they should offer him some violence. Thus we see the defect of false religions, when as we see this marke of vniuersalitie in the faith taken away; for there every man beleeues according to his privat intrest, as wellas among many others which have separated themselves from the truth. to canton themselues in their errors, where we doe often trie the diuersitie of their beleefe.

D Sultan Achmat being in his palace of Darut Baffa, and going to visit a stately Mosque which he caused to be built there, a Deruis or religious Turke thrust on by some deuillish fury, cast agreat stone at him to beat him downe , but the blow of this detestable traitor, fell youn his shoulder, and hurt him but lightly. Achmat commanded they should draw from this wretch the confession of his confederates: but the officers of the port caused him to be executed the next day, fomewhat too fuddenly, and by a death too honourable, for a crime fo ful of abomination for they caused his head to be cut off. A Deruis of the same order had in sormer times

fought to murther the Emperour Makomet the second.

On the 14 of Aprill, the Lady Anne Gloner, wife to Sir Thomas Gloner, Embassador residing The Junerall of at Constantinople for the English, was buried with very great solemnity, the like had not bin the lady Glaur feen in that countrey, fince the Turks conquered Constantinople. There were present at this derivise. funerall of most nations in the world; the sermon was preached in a large garden under a Cypresse tree; and although but few of those present did vnderstand it, yet it wrought this effect. that whereas the Iesuits and Friers had formerly possess both Iewes, Turks, and other people, that the English nation since the change of their religion, had neither churches, nor any form of divine service, hereby they perceived, that they had both, and served God far more decently and deuoutly than they themselues; insomuch that the Issuits being assamed of their impostures, and sanderous vntruth, durst not for a while after walke the streets, for seare of the Turks, who threatned them for fo much belying the English. The Sermon being ended, the body was caried from Pera vnto the English graues, which were almost a mile from the places it was closed in lead, and laid in a Caroch concred ouer with blacke veluet, and the horses with blacke cloth. The Dutch Embassador, the Hungarian Agent, the French Colonell with a great number of all nations both men and women followed her to her graue. The tomb was of faire marble, built foure square almost the height of a man, having an Epitaph engraven thereon.

Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

be Florentines,

We have scene the yeare before, the Island and towns of Lango spoiled by the gallies of G The cafile of Vve naue rection on years of the gaines of Lange rates by Malta and Naples, but the Castle was faued from ruine, by the resistance it made against the Christians attempts: but this yeare in June the great Duke of Tuscans gallies running ouer the Archipelague, assailed it so furiously, as they forced and spoyled it, carrying away twelve hundred prisoners. Mechmet Baffa Admirall at sea, whom we saw even now bussed at his nuptiall pompe, with the Emperours eldest daughter, being aduertised of these spoyles of the Florentines, by the dayly complaints of the Turks which loft their (hipping, and of many other enterprises attempted vpon his Masters countries lying neere the sea shore; he departed from Constantinople in August with three and thirty great gallies, having commanded at the Beyes of the Islands and townes in the Archipelague, to joyne with him, with as many gal. lies as they could make, to stop the Christians courses in the West. But whilst that he is bus. H ed in those seas, the Pirats of Rascia descending into the Euxine sea, by the mouthes of those rivers which discharge their waters into the sea, overran and spoiled the Turks coasts of those

At the firme land Constantine one of the pretending Princes in Moldauia, annoyedall that had any dependance you the Turke. A part of that great army of the King of Polands, which had mutined for their pay, spoiled Podolia; and a Prince of the Tartarians discontent for that Achmat had preferred a cousin of his before him in the inuestiture of the realmof the Tartars Precopians, with 5000 fouldiers spoiled the rivers of Moldauia under the Turks dominion.

and he did the like in the gulph of Nicopolis.

Troubles in Moldania.

This was at fuch time when as miserable Moldauia was the theatre, wheras the Turks, Tar. I tars, and Moldauians acted a bloudy tragedy, 'at the costs and charges of the poore countrey. men. For Tom sho having been chosen Vayuod or Prince of that Province by the Turke Constantine who could not endure that he should reigne, armed the country, onerran it, spoiled it. and made hauocke of all, detaining two Capigi prisoners, whom the Sultan had sent to him, with commandement to obey his will, and a prohibition not to trouble Tom [ho in the poffeffion of his Prouince. But this was a message of hard disgestion to Constantine; hee could not with patience yeeld to this cession of Moldauia and in stead of sending these messengers back to the Turke with an answer hee carried them with him into Polonia, whither he went to demand fuccors, and caused them to be guarded as prisoners. In the meane time by the support and aid of Potofly Gouernor of Velin his brother in law, he obtained from the King of Poland, g that he should be supported against Prince Tomsho his competitor, whom the Turke had aduanced and to make his entry into Moldauia more easie, they resolved to send an Embassador vnto Constantinople, to intreat Achmat to call backe Tomfo to his Port, that Constantine might quietly enjoy Moldauia; and to acquaint him with the right and interest the Polonians had by their capitulations with the Turks, to name a Vayuod or Prince of that Province to the end no wrong might be done vnto them.

This Polonian Embassador being arrived at Constantinople (thinking to be presently dispatched, either by a grant or denial of his demand, & not to stay aboue fifteen or twenty days) being vifited at his arriuall by all the Embassadors of Christian Kings and Princes which remained there: in flead of audience, after fix weekes attendance, hee was arrefled and detained L prisoner, understanding from the Turks, that he should have no liberty untill that the two Ca-

pigi, whom Prince Constantine carried into Poland were released.

The troubles and divisions among Christians, neighbours to the Turke, have alwaies ferued as a bridge for this Infidell to invade them, and by this advantage to vsurpe such townes and countries as lie fit for him. Now that Valachia, Moldauia, yea and Transyluania, are tost and turmoiled with continuall diforders and combustions; the Sultan seemes to embrace this occasion, to make himselfe Souereigne of those Provinces, and to get possession of al that lies betwixt the river of Danow, the mountains of Sarmatia, the river of Tibiscus, and the Euxine sea. Hee emploies all his thoughts and inventions upon this subject, to bring his designes to effect. He armes and drawes forces about Belgrade, under the conduct of Bassa Mahomes Bel. M Kergi: He commands the Tartarians to enter into Moldauia, and he sent a nauall army towards the mouth of the river of Danow, which made the frigots of Rassia to dislodge, the which had continually made invoades and spoyles upon his lands. Batteri Prince of Transylvania was at that time before the towne of Cromstad, which he had besieged, but the rediousnesse of this

fiege made him resolue to send an Embassador to Constantinople, to demand succours from the Grand Seignior, to the end he might be able to continue this fiege, and to take the towner he gaue this charge to Andrew Giezy, and fent him to the Sultans Port: but in flead of feruing his Master faithfully, hee practised a detestable treason against him, to put the Turke in full possession of Transyluania, and to make him absolute Souereign. The practise was concluded after this manner, That the Baffa Mahomet Belzergi should enter the Province with his army, and that Giezi should ioyne with him certaine troupes, and should deliuer vnto him Veradin, Lippa, and some other strong and important places; and for recompence hee should inuest him in the Principalitie of Transyluania, in the place of Battori, and vnder the authoritie of

This treason might have drawne this miserable Province into ruine, and it may be the rest ncere adjacent, if it had taken the effect which the trecherie of Giezy had promifed vnto himfelfe. But the Bassa of Budavnderstanding that Bassori had some vent of the practise at the Port, and that being now in great feare and perturbation, hee had raised the siege from before Cromstad, and was ready to cast himselse into the armes of the Palatine of Hungary, and to craue reliefe from him; the crafty Bassa knowing that this course would be prejudiciall for the Sultan, and finding that the deposing of Battori would be more difficult than they expe-Acd, hee diverted Mahomet Baffa from attempting any thing against Battori or Transylvania. This act shewes sufficiently, that Christian Princes which thinke to shelter themselves under the shadow of the Turkith crescent, are very ill assured for he never failes to stirve enemies against them, to make them sue for succors, and himselfe necessarie: Then in the end nee expels them, and becomes absolute master of their countries. It was also said, That the Bassa Maho. met would not attempt any thing in Transyluania, by reason of the election of the Emperour Matthias, whereof the Bassa of Buda was assured by the Embassador which the said Emperor fent to Constantinople, to carry the Presents vnto the Sultan, which Embassadour was honorably entertained at Buda by the faid Bassa, and from thence conducted safely to Constantinople.

But not to keep these Turkith troups idle, Mahomet Bassa being aduertised that Confantine the pretending Prince in Moldauia, had been in Poland to crave some assistance from thence, he refolued to imploy his forces that way, to dispossess him and to settle another.

But the better to viderstand the beginning and successe of these Moldanian warres, wee must make a repetition of that which past some yeares before. In the yeare 1608, Ieremie Mohyla Prince or Vayuod of Valachia, died : committing the gouetnment to his brother Simeon, during the minoritie of his three fonnes, Constantine, Alexander, and Bougdan, the eldest being but eight yeares old. He lest three daughters married to three generous Princes of Polonia, Potosky finousky, and Corresky. Prince Simeon continued in the government vntill the yeare 1611; after whose decease the young Prince Constantine by the persuation of his mother, that he might fafely take vpon him the government of Moldavia, and not attend any confirmation from the Sultan, for that Prince Simcon who had been confirmed by the Turke which then reigned, was but Tutor to his Nephew; entred the government. At this time there remained at Constantinople, one Stephano or Tomsho, who had of long time practifed the fauour of one of the Visiers called Mehemet, an Eunuch of Georgia (who was then Chimacham, or Lieutenant to the Grand Vitier) and of fome other Baffacs, as well by money as by other practifes, fuggesting falfly that he was some to Prince Aaron, who had been Vayuod of Moldauia before the deceased Ieremy : and he prevailed so by his practifes and corruption (whereunto the Turks are more subject than any Nation in the World) as hewas admitted to the Principalitie by the Grand Seignior, and having given him to vnderstand by the Visier, that Constantine had thrust himselfe rashly into the government, and that hee would not acknowledge him for his Lord and Souereigne, nor pay the yerely tribute. which was 40000 chequines, hee fent Fouffeyen Agawith 20000 Turks and Tartarians to fettle Stephen or Tomfho in Moldauia, and to expell Prince Conflantine. Which army marched fo fecretly, as they had in a manner furprifed him ; yet drawing together a head of 10000 men, hee resolved to attend the event. The Aga sent to acquaint him with his commission, and among other things threatned him, that if he would not fuffer him to proclaime Stephen Vayuod of Moldania, and yeeld him the City of Yan free, he would cut him in pieces, Where

Whereunto Constantine made answer, by the advice of the Prince Potosky his brother in law, G That the Grand Seigniour had been abused: for if hee had vnderstood, that his predecessor had granted vnto the deceased Prince teremy his father, and to Prince Simeen his vncle, That he should succeed his said father in the government: it was not credible that he would seeke to dispossesses the bim by force, without hearing, and install in his place an vnknowne person, who had falsely supposed himselfe to be the some of a Prince of Moldauia: neither should they finde, that he had refused to acknowledge the Sultan for his Souereigne Prince, or denied to continue the same tribute which his father and vncle had paid; but if the Aga would proceed without any respect of his offers, he did hope that the true God of battel would maintain him in his iust desence, and would not suffer an vsurper to prevaile ouer a lawfull Prince. Foufferen Aga, who had no will to capitulate with Prince Constantine, being corrupted by Stephen with H Presents and promises, aduanced with his army, so as the next day they iouned battely but the Moldauians oppress with multitudes of Turks, Tartarians, and Valachians, could not make it good. Wherefore Potosky entreated Prince Constantine to faue himselfe, and to suffer him to fi. nish the battell : but he could by no meanes persuade him, still resoluting to attend the eyent. Whereupon they went both again to the charge with such troups as they had left, and defeated many of the Turks forces; but being oppressed with a new supply of 2000 horse which the Aga fent by Stephen, they were constrained to yeeld themselves to the mercy of their enemies. Prince Constantine fell to the Tartarian share, either for that he had been taken prisoner by some of them, or else was given them by Foussers Aga, to draw a ransome from him, and be in stead of their pay. But they made no great vie of him; for as they led him away, passing I the river of Niestre, hee leapt into it, thinking either to save himselfe by swimming, or vawilling to furniue his difgrace. And as for Prince Potosky, he was carried to Constantinople, and was put into the blacke tower, which is a prison appointed for men of quality, where he continued untill the yeare 1616. The losse of this battell by Constantine, gaue an easie entrance to Stephen into Moldauia, no man daring oppose himselfe against the Turks forces, so as Fons. feyen Aga caused Stephen to be proclaimed Prince of Moldauia in the city of Yas, and thendis. miffed his army, and returned to Constantinople. Such was the fortune of the Prince of Moldauia, ruined by the Turks, and such was the disorder and confusion of his miserable countrev.

This Summer Constantinople and the countrey round about, was annoyed with aboundance of Grashoppers, as it had been in the former yeare: but to free themselves from this denouring vermine, about the middest of Iv'y, the Patriarch of Constantinople, and Alexandria, with divers other Bishops, and Calloires attyred in their copes and other ornaments, went forth in folemne manner at the gates of Andrianople, being the North gate of the City. Whereupon (faid the Greeks) they all perished and indeed a ut this time infinit heapes of them were found dead; but not by reason of their curse, for most were dead before they curfed them, and were to be seene dead upon every bush and twigge of a tree before their curse, and many lived after their curse, and continued vntill the next Summer. The cold deawes which fell this Summer (being extraordinarie) were thought to bee the natural cause thereof, God causing those dewes to fall, to free the countrey from these deuouring L

The troubles of Trenfyluania.

Let vs now describe the miseries of the Transyluanian, and of his Prouince, a table so often represented in this Historie. Gabriel Battori who gouerned Transylvania, as lawfully descended from the Soucreigne Princes thereof, having made himselse a tributarie vnto the Turke, and by his impious actions mingled Mahomets impietie with the Christian Religion; and moreouer, exceeding in his crueltie, became a memorable example to all posteritie, that Princes which carry the glorious name of Christians, when they have once laid aside all seare of the Souereigne of Princes, cannot attend, but a miserable end in their reigne, conformable to the course of their enormities. So Gabriel Batteri holding it a law of State, to fettle his affaires with the ruine of religion, allyes himselfe with the Turke, and with him af. M flicts the Christian Provinces. But seeing many factions made against him, as wel by the defcendents of Botfeay, as by Giezi, Bethlem Gabor, and some other, hee supports himselfewith the forces of Andrew Nage, the head of the Rebels in high Hungarie, who came vnto him to the siege besore Cromstad to assist him in his affaires. Bastori entertained him withall

A shews of curtesie inuited him to dinner in his Tent; and for a greater demonstration of friendthin after dinner they two went to take the air on horseback. Nage had drunk after the Hungarian maner. Bairors intreated him to run his horse a career, and he resused it : the which Batteritaking for an offence, spake many words of contemps vitto him, and hee answered him in the same manner, being more inflamed with wine, than gouerned by reason. Batteri wonderfully offended, that a man of no fort, being but a poore fouldier of fortune, efept vp to fome authoritie among it the fouldiers but by degrees of rebellion, should give him fuch words of indignitic, gaute him three blows on the head with a battle-axe which he held in his hand, and nattori tills flew him. Thus Nage swimmes justly in his own blond, having wickedly, and to the ruine of Nage. his countrey, flored in the waies of vinconstancie and popular tumules, and so he died as he had

Ashmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

liued. But Bastor's found himselfe daily oppress with many affairs, which draue him insencibly to Partite against his ruine. Peter Decaci kinfman vnto the deceafed Botfcay, annoied him on the one fide with Batterio groups of foldiers. Andrew Giezi (who had betrayed him in his embaffie to Constantinople) leuied forces to profecute him: and Bethlem Gabora nobleman of Transylvania, affisted by the Turk, took many places from him, after that Giezi had forced him to raife his fiege at Cromstad, and generally all Transylvania revolted against this Prince. To see more plainely in the obscuritie of these consused disorders, you must understand that this province is peopled by three feueral nations, the Sicules, Saxons, and Hungarians. The Sicules, descended from the Scythians, came with Attila King of the Hunnes, in Pannonia, now called Hungary; and ta-& king their way toward their country, they inhabited that part of Transilvania which lies next to Moldavia, and dividing themselves into seven colonies, they built the towns of Kisdi, Orbai, Scipfi, Cykuduarheh, Aranios, and Maros. The Saxons mutinying against the gouernement of Charlemaien King of France, for certain impositions wherwith he had charged them. retyred into Transylvania, and by force seised upon that part of the country which confineth voon Valachia; where they built the towne of Hermen Rad (otherwise called Cibin) Cromstad, Nezen (or Bistric) Meduvisch, Sciespourg, Clausenbourg, and Alba Iulia. The Hungarians inhabited this province from the time of S. Stephen King of Hungary; and having mastred the other nations, they obtained such preheminence amongst them, that since their fuccessors have caused themselves to be called Nobles of Transylvania, and the Vayuods or Princes of the Countrey have bin taken from among them. The Towns of Varradin, Deuer, Zilahi, Gela, and some others, owe their beginnings vnto them. The greatest part of these three nations which inhabit Transylvania, were revolted against Battori; but particularly the Saxons had taken up arms against him, his great crueltie having forced them to this etreame remedie.

Batters being thus abandoned by his subjects, prosecuted by his Nobility, and forfaken of all the world, knowing not whither to fly for succour, and not daring to trust vnto the Turke. who openly favored Gabor; he resolved to try if he could by presents draw the Emperor Matthias to his aid. Wherfore he fent Embassadours unto him to promise all subjection and obedience: his prefents were a long robe or facerdotal cloak of gold, fet with pearle and pretions stones, certain plumes of blacke Herons adorned with pretious stones, a Turkish sword, the scabberd being of filuer richly setwith jewels, ten black horses with rich furniture embroidered with gold and filuer, and a Turkish horse, having halfe the body and legs of the color of gold, with his furniture of crimfon richly embroidered. He laboured to have the Emperour give notice to the Bassa of Buda, That this attempt of the Turks against Transylvania was a breach of the peace. But the Baffa made answer, That his Emperor was not to be blamed if he feifed upon that province, and kept it quiet from the practifes of others, as belonging to himfelf. But Batteri relying not wholly upon this support, but desiring to have more strings to his bow sent Embassadours to the Sultan with rare and rich presents, who had secret treaties and councels with the Bassa's. The which Negronius the Emperors Embassador residing at Constantinople discouering, he sent word vnto the Emperor, that he entertained a monster among

About the same time there came Embassadours from the Saxon townes of Teansylvania. complaining much of the crueltie and tyrannic of Battori. The Saxons (faid they) living

Crucky of Bat. many years in Transylvania, and beautified the provinces with townes, villages, and markets, and had by their vertue obtained many printledges from former Emperouse but Batteri, a gainst his promised faith, and the oath which he had taken, had deprined them of their print. ledges, and affliced them in such fort, as they were in a manersusined. That from hie first can trance, he had fought to root out the antient family of the Saxona: That he had afflicted them with imprisonments and miserable servitude, and had detained John Benner three years in prifon, for no other cause, but for that he knew hee had brought a great estate out of Germanie, He had deprined honest widowes of their estates, and had oppressed others with uniust exaction ons : he had surprised Hermitad the chiefe City of the Saxons, and suffered the Haiduchs to spoil it, and to commit all forts of insolencies. That he had expelled the Magistrates, benithed honest citisens, rauished women, slain the parents, to deprive the children of their inhe-H ritance, and committed all the barbarous cruelties that could be deuised. That hee had fent three hundred Captines to the Sultan for a present many he cut into small pieces, somehee had thrown down from the tops of high mountains and towers, fome he had hung vp by the feet, others he had drawn in pieces with wild horfes & trees; and to conclude, he had practifed all kindes of barbarous cruelties. That having expelled religious Princes out of Moldania and Valachia, hee had made them subject to the Turke: for no other end, but that getting an occasion to circumuent the Christians, he might wast all with fire and sword, having multitudes of Barbarians to second him. And for a conclusion of his notable crueltie, having fired the town of Gaudin, he had made choice of twenty of the principall inhabitants, and giving euery one of them a pike, he forced them in his presence to kilone another in the middest of I the market place.

But God reuengeth his excesse in his suine, whereinto we shall presently see him runbead. long miserably : for Rethlem Gabor his capital enemy, having joined his forces with those of Baffa Serder, they both entred together into Transylvania, forced Lugasti, tooke Deue, and ftrooke a great terror into the whole Country. Ogli Baffa on the other fide furmounteth the difficultie of the waies, and lodgeth with his troups in the suburbs of Cromstad, and from thence went and camped over all the tract of Barry or Barfac. Thus Battori fees himfelf opprest by an enemy, from whom he can expect nothing but his miserie and ruine. He attended fuccors from the Emperor, under the conduct of the Palatine of Hungary and Fortgatile; they came, but not fuch as were able to relift the Turks. This made him write to Trinau for the le- K uying of foldiers, but the hatred they bare him generally, deceived his hopes, no man would march under his enfigues. This refusall makes him distrustfull, he dares not confer with any man touching the affairs of the war. A treaty of peace seemes most fit for his affaires : hee makes an ouerture to his most familiar friends, & tels them he holds it necessary to purchase his peace with Serder Baffa, at what price foeuer, yea were it in delivering into his hands the places of greatest importance. But hee receives no other answers from them, but that they had rather die than aduise him to it. Thus he sees himselfe void of all hopes of safety is his affairs: he wanted mony, his subjects, yea even his soldiers hated him, as a prince abandored to all crueltie, and for his last remedy, and the most ordinary in base and cowardly mindes, he fel into dispair, intreating one of his servants to kill him ; but the other refused him that L honor, suffering him to draw on his miserable life, vntil that within some few daies after, going forth to view where his troups were lodged, being in an open chariot, accompanied only with two gentlemen, fifty of his foldiers which attended him in an ambush, shot at him, slew him, and hurt those that did accompanie him. This accident happened in the yeare 1613. when as this vnfortunat Battori went to give an account vnto God of the bad government of

Beiblem Gaber

Some few dayes after, Bethlem Gaber was openly declared Prince of Transylvania by the Baffa Serder ; who gaue him this aduertisement at his introduction; Batteri shall serne for an example to had Princes; I doe not thinke that you will follow his fleps. Beware that you attempt not any thing without the prinitie of my Master. Maintaine peace with your neighbours, and make men of ex. M perience and honefly of your Councell. Transylvaniadid yet feare the continuance of a storme of a farall Warre; when as in leff, than forty daies it faw it folfe fetled in the calme of fweet peace, by the general acknowledgement which all the Townes made vnto Bethlem Gaber, and

the oath of fidelitie which they tooke vnto him as to their elected Prince; notwithstanding that the Emperor had imploted all his credit to hinder it. But the defire of peace, and feare of the Turks armies, drew all the Gouernors of towns to acknowledge Gabor. Such were the affairs of Transylvania, disordred by the Turk. Now let vs make an end of the remainder of the year 1612, the which we have deferred, for that we would not interrupt the relation of the affairs of this prouince.

We have faid elswhere, That the King of Persia had offered conditions of peace to Sultan Achmat, much to his advantage, feeing that he yeelded himfelfe the Turks tributary, in regard of certain lands which he had conquered from him. Now the Visier Naffuf, General of the army against the Persian, brings his Embassadour to Constantinople to conclude this peace. A Versian nm. B Naffuf ariued with his army and the Persian Embassador at Scudaret, right ouer against Constantinople, whither most of the Bassa's of the Portwent to salute him, and then returned. But ple. the grand Visier staid there two days; on the third he past ouer to Constantinople, where hee was entertained at the water fide by all the Baffa's that accompanied him; an infinit number of Ianizaries going before with their pieces, and some of them in armor, after whom followed their Aga on horseback : then came a great number of Iamoglans, and the Emirs or kindred of Mahomet with their green turbants, with many blind men shouting aloud: These holy men

caried the banner (as they fay) of Mahomet, and the people standing by kissed it with great denotion as they past. After them came the Chaoux on horf back, the Bassa's, & then the chief Musti, and last of all Nassufa himself: after whom sollowed the treasure he brought with him for the Emperor, being 234 Mules loden with gold and filuer. The Visier as he past by the Sultans window bowed himfelfe very low vnto him, from whom hee had a nod with his head, and so fee spurres to his horse and rode away fast, as the manner of the Turkes is when they falute a greater man than themselues, presently to run or ride away apace. The Visier being come to the Serail, went in to the Sultan to kiffe his hand; where hee continued a whole houre, the rest of the Bassa's attending without. There were present at this daies pompe the Emperors Embassador, the French, the English, Polonian, Low-Countries, and Venetian; the Persian remaining stil at Scudaret. The grand Visier as he past by the Emperors Embassador, put off his hat and faluted him, but not the rest. The same day Tomsho, who had bin lately made Prince of Moldauia by the grand Seigniour, fent many Polonians to Constantinople, whom hee had taken in the Warres. All which (notwithstanding they threw downe their Caps and offered to turne Turkes) were put to death. And within few daies after, the Visier Nassuf sitting in the publique Divano, had three robes sent him from the grand Seig-

nior to grace him.

Achmat having a will to let the Persian see the magnificence of his Court, went out of Achmat flate. Constantinople; and under pretence to go take the aire at his Country palace called Darut Is they into Baffa, he takes occasion at his return to make a stately entry into his Imperial city. The generall Surveyour being advertised of his will, caused all the waies from his palace of Darne vnto the City to be couered with fand, the which containeth two French leagues, or four English miles. This done, the Emperour parted for his retinue, and entred in pomp into Constantinople. The order of his entry was in this manner. A great number of men at Armes marched first on horsebacke, and after them some troups of foot, the Cadies of Constantinople or men of justice; and all the Talismans, or those of Mahomets Law, in very great numbers followed after : and after these followed the Visiers and Bassa's in very great pomp. After whom followed the Sultans houshold, that is to say, ten men leading in their hands tenne goodly horses richly caparisoned, the last of which had the bridle and saddle all coursed with pretious stones: the Sultans Target was made fast vnto the saddle, and vpon it did hang euenalmost to the ground a great tassel of pearls; and ouer all this, a long horse cloath or couering for an horse, the which was embroidered so thicke with pearle, as the ground could not be discerned. After which followed the rest of the Emperours houshold in divers troupes: first, fifty Ianizaries on foot, every one of them leading dogs in leashes, Mastifs, or Irish greyhounds : the goodliest of all were those which the French Embassadour had presented vnto the Sultan. Secondly, the grand Seigniors footmen, called Pelks, who were Persians by Nation, all wel attired, wearing on their heads bonnets of filuer and gilt, in form of pots. Thirdly,

threescore archers on foot, in the middest of which the Sultan came, attired in a rich robe of G cloath of gold imbroidered with pearles and diamonds: his flaues were inricht after the same maner: his turbant couered with five plumes of black herons feathers, inricht with great Dia. monds, and a chain of the same stones about the lower part of his turbant: vpon his little fin. ger he had a diamond of a large bignes and inestimable price, which gaue a maruellous great light. He was proudly mounted upon a goodly horse richly caparisoned, the saddle was embroidred with gold, pearle, and Diamonds, the stirrops of pure gold set with many diamonds, and from the horses neck did hang great tassels of pearle, which were so great, that they were exceeding pretious. After the grand Seignior followed three men on horsebacke, carrying in their hands, the one his arms, the other his cloak, and the third his Imperial turbant, & these were attended on by certain Esquires and gentlemen all on horsebacke. Then came the mu. H fick after the Turkish maner, confishing of threescore men on horsebacke, which played vpon Fifes, Clerons, and trumpets. Next followed an hundred pages of the Sultans brauely moun. ted, and followed by many Eunuchs; fifty of which pages caried euery one a falcon you his fift having their heads inricht with diamonds; and thefe were followed by thirty gards of the Port. Then came fifty falconers and huntimen richly attyred and wel mounted four whereof had either of them before him voon his faddle bow a Leopard couered with cloath of gold: with a great number of other Pages who were very beautifull, chosen amongst the infants of the tribute, and unfortunatly appointed for the filthy and unnatural pleasures of their master. whose garments after the Turkish maner were pretious, and made of rich cloth of gold curled. They were followed by a great troup of yong men plainly attired in cloath, having voon their 1 heads yellow caps pointed in form of a fugar loafe, and these were ordained to serue the Sul-

There were moreouer diuers Beglerbegs attending the Sultan in this pomp; as of Bolna, Buda, Romania, Natolia, and others; every company going diftinct, both of horse and soot. with the Bassa's scruants all gallantly attyred & wel mounted. And after them followed Not fuls attendants, being fine hundred in number richly armed. There were also the Kings Firemen, Calkers, Azappes, the Rices or officers of gallies with spears in their hands : all that belonged to the Arfenal, the Carters which gouerned the carts going to war, and their captains, then the shot-men with their banner, and the Armorers all in armor with their banner. There were also the banners of the grand seignior Mahomet, and of the grand Visier, every one in his K order before the grand Seignior : and after all followed the Capigies and officers of his Kitchen. The number of all forts of attendants in this pomp was fo great, as they were reckoned

to be forty thousand persons.

The Persian Embassador, for whose sake Achmat had made this stately shew, to the end he might carry back into his country a pattern of the Otheman state and greatnesse, caused to bee cast out before his lodging, when as the Sultan passed by, 100 pieces of silke, the which were gathered up by the archers of his gard, wherof they made good purchase. All these magniscences, added to those we have formerly related at the mariages of the Sultans daughter and fister, with other pomp celebrated in France, Spain, Naples, and Germany, for the mariagesof Lewis 13, King of France, with Anne of Austria Infant of Spain and of the Prince of Spaine L with the Lady Elizabeth of Bourbon the Kings eldest fister; and for the coronation of the onpresse, and the Emperors entry into Notemberg, may give vnto this yeare 1612 the title of

magnique or stately.

The Perfian

prefents to sbe Saltano

Foure daies after Sultan Achmais entry into the Imperal city, the Persian Embassador had audience, and was admitted to kisse his hand. He presented vnto his Maiestie in the behalfe of the King of Persia his master, foure hundred Balls of silke, a Besonard stone as bigge as a mans fift, with some others that were leffe; nine bags of leather ful of Turquoifes, the which were a foot and a halfe long, and aboue foure fingers broad; a great number of Tapestries of Wooll, Silke, cloath of gold and filter, with many other things of great price, and very tare. Their complements being ended, they began to treat feriously of a peace betwirt two great M and antient enemies, the Turk and the Persian; the which after some difficulties was concluded upon these conditions: That the Persian King should pay yearly unto the Turkish Empesor by way of tribute, a quantitie of filk to the burden of two hundred camels: that the King

A of Persiahis sonne should be called Bassa of Tauris, and that the Cadi or Sourreigne Ludge of that towne should be sent from Constantinople. This peace thus concluded to the Turks aduantage, the Persian Embassador returned vnto his Master, having left most of his traine dead of the Plagueat Constantinople, Being arrived at Tauris, the King of Persia sceing this peace to be so dishonourable, and burthensome for him, he caused his Embassadours head to be cut off; and sent backe the Chiaux, who was come from Constantinople to see him sweare the neace. Some write that he did him some indignities, which made these two great Monarchs returne againe to armes.

The Grand Visier Nassuffaster his returne to Constantinople, to shew his great power and authority, procured meanes to have the Chimacham (who had formerly supplied the place B of the Grand Viller in the absence of Amurath Baffa, and untill the returne of Naffuf) to be depriued of his Bassaes place, and fent presently ouer vnto Scudaret, vnder pretence of preferring him to a government necre vnto Trebizond in the confines of Turky, but with an intent to deprive him of his head. The friends of this Chimacham, (who were many and great in Court) feeing him to diffgracefully fent away, and doubting Naffuf his purpose, procured leave of the Grand Seigniour to have him fent for backe againe, for that hee was an old man, and might from thenceforth live at home in quiet; and for his former services done. a thouland Aspers a day allowed him for his entertainement; which Nell'of tooke very dif-

During the Persian Embassadours abode at Constantinople, the Emperous Matthias (suc- The Emperous C cessour to Redniphus his brother) sent an Embassadout to the Sultan, to complaine of the Marthin sent enterprises which were made dayly vpon Transylvania, a Province which he said belonged secons successful image vnto him, as a dependance of his Realme of Hungary. This Embassadour called Negroni was received at the Court, and admitted to kiffe the Sultans hand : but his Presents were little effectived, for that they were of leffe value than those which they had lately received from the Persian. His demands to have the Province of Transylvania, were grounded upon an Article inferted among those of the peace betwixt the Emperour and Botskay, at that time chofen Prince of Transylvania, that is to say, That Botskay dring without iffue male, Transylvanid should remaine at the dishosition of his Imperiall Majesty. This Article being read by Negroni in the Turks Councell, whither he had beene admitted; the Muphti or Soucreigne Priest of D Mahomets Law, answered, That it was contrary to his Law: fo the demands of this Embassadoor touching Transylvania were rejected, seeing that Botskay had no power from the Sultan (said the Grand Visser) to treat with the Emperour, and to give him Transylvania after his death. Negroni grounded this gift of Boiskay (mentioned in the faid Article) upon the eighth Article of the peace betwixt the Turke and the Emperour, concluded in the Isle of Dannow, by Amurath Visier, and the Deputies of his Imperial! Majesty, in these words; I has all which had beene granted in the treaty of peacemade at Vienna, to Botskay, should be duely and faithfully observed. Nalluf the Grand Visier replied, That the Bassa Amurath being then Visier, The mallice and might erre in figning these Articles of the peace vpon the Dannow; and at the same instant Turks, he shewed forth some other Articles, whereas that was not inserted, saying, That the Sultan E would faithfully performe those and no others, pressing the Embassadour Negroni to signe them; the which he refused to do: so as Nassuf vsed some threats to terrifie him; but Negroni replied, That he was in their power, and that in this case he had rather lose his life, and die gloriously for the good of his masters affaires, than to have it taken from him at his returne to Vienna, with shame and infamy, having signed those Articles. Finally, he promised to aducttise his Imperial Majesty, and to certific them of his pleasure: which promise for this time ended the contention. In the beginning of this yeare, Sultan Achmat, after the reception of the Persian Em-

baffadour, and the starely entry hee made into Constantinople, went to lie at Adrianople. where his Ianizaries and Spahies began to mutiny, spurning at their Bread and Rice which F was given them for their dayly entertainement; and being demanded the reason of their infolency; they answered, That no Emperor before him had so carried out his men in the depth of Winter: which answer did much insence Nassufa. This Visier was in such credit with Vuuuu

the Grand Seigniour, as during his abode at Adrianople, bee came three times in person pri. G uately to visit him, who grew so powerfull ouer his masters affections, as he obtained a privil ledge, That it might not be lawfull for any man to speake with the Grand Seigmour privat. ly, but himselfe. Being returned to Constantinople, there hapned a great fire, in which there were fine hundred houses burnt. The Visier Wassaff comming to see it quenched, and finding some Ianizaries more carefull to breake open lockes, and rifle shoppes, than to doe any good firuice, he firucke out the braines of one of them with his mace, and brake the arme of

It had beene an antient custome in Constantinople, that the owner of the honse with all his family where the fire began, should be put to death for their negligence : but it happens to be the fire began, the state of the st ning that the Emperors owne Seraill, in the time of Mahomes father to Achmas, being feron H fire, Cicala Baffa prefented a petition with him, that this custome might be abolished, holding it vnjust that other men should be put to death, and the same let passe in the Emperors owne house : whereunto he yeelded, holding it reasonable. And soone after there hapned another great fire, at which the Visier caused many of the Ianizaries to be hanged stinding them too buffe in rifling houses, and he went up and downe the florers with his feimiter in one hand, and a lanizaries head in the other, which he had cur off. The Grand Saignior fam Holy Wil ter vnto the Visier, wherein he had dipt a piece of Mahometa garment, the which weing proceed into the fire, the Turks faid, it ceased presently; yet by the report of visible witnesse; it but? ned foure houres after. The Grand Walier Naffir was a cruellenemy to the lanizaries, of whom he sent sixteene thousand away into Asia, and would not suffer any moe to be made, buroilly Spanies; and ouer such I anizaries as remained he made his owne sequents robe Chuthagles. and Agaes or Captaines ouer fiftigs and hundreds; fortifying himfelfe by all-means he could deuist, against the future time, to preuent his sudden ruine; but all this could not present him from a shamefull fall as you shall hereafter heare.

In the meane time let vs passe vnto Affricke, to observe the troubles which fell in the Realme of Fez Realmes of Fez and Moroco, the quarrels betwint Prince Xerif Qualey Gidan, and the Xerif Mulcy Achmet, Ben Abdalla his nephew, and the victories of Cidan against Abdalla. The Family of the Kerifi Princes of Fez and Moroco, tooke its beginning fome hundred and four yeares fince, from Mahomet Xerif, borne at Tigumedet in Dara, at this present one of the Prouinces of Moroco: he was Alfaqui or preacher of Mahomets Law, who feeing the divisions betwixt the Souereigne Princes of those Realmes, and that the Portugalls had seised of the chiefe Forts of Moroco, he began with three of his fonnes, Abdalla, Hamet, and Mahamet, to lay the foundation of a new Monarchy, supported by three pillars. That is to fay, by a counterfeit piety and disguised Religion, voon a godly pretext to make warre against the Portugals Christians which were in Affricke; and vpon a passionate desire to settre the Mahometane Moores which were in their pay, to the end they might by that meanes weaken them, and chase them with more case out of the territories of Moroco. The King who at that time held the scepter of Fez (seeing nothing but the outside of the Xerifs designes) suffered his three fonnes to display their standard against the Christian Portugals in the Realme of Moroco: Innovations and nouelties are commonly pleafing to the common people. At this beginning, L these three leaders were followed by a great number of souldiers, they vanquished in many encounters, and the bruit of their new victories flying into the Realme of Moroco, retired the Moores from the Portugals seruice, whom they deseated soone after, with their Commander Lopes Bariga. True it is, that it was to their losse; for abdalla the eldest of these three brethren lost his life in this combat. But they seised upon the great towne of Taradente in the Prouince of Sus, and of the Prouinces of Herra, Ideuaca, Vbideuaca, Cuz, Guzule, and in a manner of the whole country betwixt Moroco and mount Atlas, feeling their principality in Taradente, whereas the Kerif their father carried the name of the Gouernour of the Prouince of Sus.

The King of Moroco fearing the greatnesse of these new Conquerours, dissembled the M desire hee had to bring them vnder, assuring himselse that time would present him some good occasion: so suffering them to enter into Moroco: but they prevented him, they took

A away his life by poylon, and feiled vpon his Realme. The King of Fez, who had by an indifcreet simplicity suffered them to take arms, and by that means to open the way to a great fortune, hee faw afar off the tempest of these vnjust ipoilers to fall vpon Moroco and other places. The feare of the like calamity did much afflict his minde: but the Xerifi entertained this idle Prince with faire shewes; they abused his bounty, and with the fourth part of the rich spoiles which they had taken in so many townes and Provinces, they full his distrust afleepe: moreouer, they fend him the tribute due for the Realme of Moroco, Hamet takes upon him the name of King of Moroco; Mahomet that King of Sus, in the towne of Taradente; and by a good intelligence betwixt them, they make themselves searcfull to all those countries, so as they have nothing more to feare, than the threats and vengeance of heaven. They then began to contemne the King of Fez, and plainly to deny the tribute of Morocospretending for their reason, that they were issued from the line of Makomet. This contempt made the King of Fez. The King of roopen his cies; he finds the faults past, by the interest of the present: he sees the Xerifs had Franch geth abused the liberty which hee had given them : whereupon hee went to field with an army of difficult. 18000 men, and planted his siege before Moroco; but as his enemies party was stronger than his, so he was chased away, and his army defeated at the passage of a river. Thus the Xerifi became peaceable possessions of Moroco. The peace of the country made these men idle, and idlenessed drew the two brethren into quarrell; they mustred up their forces and came to fight, where after two bloudy battels, Mahomes being victor, he tooke his eldest brother Hames, deprived him of his Realme and liberty, and made him end his daies miferably in prifon. Thus C God doth punish the vijust spoiler of another mans good: we shall see in their posterity the

continuance of the same quarrell,

Mahomet settled souereigne in Moroco by bloud and fratricide, as monstrous in ambition as in cruelty, he turned the fame armes wherewith hee had beaten and vanquished his eldest brother, against the King of Fez (whose improvidence had suffered Mahomet and his brethren to take armes, under the deceitfull title and pretence of making warre against the Christian Portugals) he affaulted him with great forces, vanquished him, tooke him prisoner, and depriued him both of Realme and life. Thus the Xerifs in the person of this Mahomet became Soucreigne Princes of Fez and Moroco. The vistory so happily gotten of so many nations, made him fearefull; but by his cruelty hee drew vpon his descendents the just judgement of him who punisheth the excesse and enormity of crimes unto the fourth generation. His posserity was miserable, the vnjust desire of reigne (one ruining another) entertained the brethren in perpetuall discord. For Cidan now King of Fez and Moroco, was lately expelled by his brother Kequi; but afterwards Fortune changing her inconstant fauour, Kequi was pursued by Cidan, defeated, and forced in the yeare 1610 to faue his life in Algarbe in Portugall. Abdalla the sonne of Requi seeing his fathers affaires thus desolate, retires himselse towards the mountaines in the Province of Sus: where finding opportunity to annoy his vucle Cidan, he made daily incursions upon his territories, with some troups of Arabians who had joyned with him being 200 horse and 200 foot. But finding this to be a long course to attain vnto the conquest of the Realme from whence he had been expelled, he bethought himselfe that some certaine E counterfeit fiction in Religion, had in former times brought in his grandfather, and made him Aprophificinabsolute Lord of a great country; wherefore he made vse of a prophesie forged in his ambitious spirit: and to worke an impression in the peoples minds (casie to be moved with a pal-ened by religi. fion of Religion) he fent certaine religious Mahometans through the country, with a flew of on Turks. holy fimplicity, who went preaching from place to place, That one Falquere a man of holy life, had given vnto a fonne of his a Drumme of an admirable power and vertue, commanding him expressely, to keepe it carefully, untill that a Prince called Abdalla should come into Moroco, being expelled by the injustice of his owne bloud; and that then be should beat this Drumme, and that the people at the found thereof might go to the war with all fafety; that it should be helpefull to them, give peace vnto the Realme, and settle all the customes and an-F tient lawes to their common content. Thus they preached this prophetic, the which they faid was now accomplished, seeing that this prophetical! Drum had beene found, it at Abdalla the eldest Prince of the house of the Xerifs had caused it to be beaten, exhorting all men to follow the war for the common good of the country.

Vunuu 2

Thefe

Achmat, eighth Emperour of the Turks.

These vanities being preached by these ignorant and malicious Religious Turks, increased G the number of Abdallaes party: whereof Cidan being advertised, he sent a great army against him into the Province of Sus, vnder the command of Alcas Elmye, to hinder the progresse of his designes: But Abdalla finding these forces to approch, retired himselse towards the mountaines, from whence he might charge the enemies army, the which he did so happily, as with-Abdalla descain sew daies he cut off five thousand of his men, This successe did so advance his affaires, as his troups encreased daily, so as Cydan was forced to go with new forces to fight with him, the which was the cause of his ruine: for at this time he was inuested, and notwithstanding the good successe of his false prophesses, lightly grounded vpon the found of a Drum, he was defeated and flaine in this yeare 1612.

King of Manris sania.

Cylan Ling

of Fegouer-

throwne.

Gotardus, discoursing of this miraculous King of Mauritania, whom he cals Muley Hamet, H writeth that he was charmed with diuelish incantations, and freed from alloutward force, ca. rying himselfe for a Dinine Prophet: That with one hundred and eighty horse, and two hundred foot, he went to make head against Cydan King of Moroco, having forty thousand men: That his fouldiers (who were fo few in number) being ready to fly, he perfuaded them with a cunning speech to prepare to fight: That comming neere to Cydans campe, they might see great Army of enemies fighting against them, in which there were fine thousand of Creams Army ouerthrowne, and the rest put to flight, and yet Hamet had not advanced with his troupes: That within few daies after, comming with his troupes tyred to a river fide hee commanded them not to drinke nor wash in that river, which if they did they would die: but some neglecting his command, thinking to quench their thirst died suddenly. He tooke many places in those mountainous Regions, which no man had formerly subdued; his forces encreasing dayly having five and twenty thousand men, and vowing to goe against the Christians, more came vnto him: so as he went against Cydan with a good Army, who likewise attended him. Hamet persuaded his souldiers that no shot could hurt them; so as they assaulted Cydans campe with such fury, as within leffe than an houres space they had slaine about fix thousand men, and put the rest to flight. They write that Hamet lost not about four or fine, and that such as were strucke with any bullet, shewed markes but no wounds; and that the great ordnance either shot over them, or the pouder vented out at the touch hole, and wrought no effect. Cydan having lost his brother in the fight, fled with all his treasure, to recouer new forces, and in the meane time Hamet made himselfe master of the whold Coun. trey. There were certaine Hollanders admitted vnto him, whom they found fitting vpon a carpet made of the barke of trees, having a white shirt, and a long garment vpon it, a red cap on his head, bare thighes, and red shooes, a bag about his necke, and in it he had his, Alcaron, a short crooked sword and a dagger hanging by him. Being saluted by the Hollanders, hee willed them to fit downe by him, telling them that hee was fent from Heaven, to purge the World from cuill, and to prepare the Law of God; to expell Cidan out of his Kingdome, and to restore peace vnto the World: wherefore hee aduised them not to have any commerce with Cydan, nor to affift him in any fort. They observed many markes upon his body, he had one blew tooth, all the rest beeing white, haire vpon either shoulder, a red circle in the palme of his right hand, and the proportion of a spurre vpon his right foot. Having gotten somewill. ctorics against Cydan, and taken the towne of Moroco, in the end his diuellish art failing him, he was flaine as you have heard. Such were the affaires of Affricke, in the Realme of Fezand Moroco.

But in Algier a wonderfull drought had caused cruell combustions; it had so denouted arought of fit the fruits of the earth before their maturity, as there followed a wonderfull famine throughrilly at Algiro out the whole land. The Turks attributed the cause of their misery sometimes to their sins; then to the comming of the Moores, who had beene expelled out of Spaine, as a pernicious vermine; and sometimes to the licentiousnesse of Christians, which lived in those places. Wherefore in the beginning of May this yeare, the Iudge of the towne ordained, That all the Turks should make their deuout praiers to Mahomet their Prophet to obtaine raine, so M necessary in that country; that the Moores should depart the towne within three daies vpon paine of death; and that all the Christians, as well free as bond slaves, should cause their heads and their beards to be shauen, this was speedily executed; for the Turks decrees require a

A prompt obedience. But the miserable Moores which could not get out of Algier within their three daies prefixed, detained either by sickenesse, or some other impediment, were all cut in pieces. For thirteene daies, there was nothing feene within the towne but processions of Turks without Turbants, crying and howling after their manner to obtaine raine from their false Prophet: but he which commands Soucreignty ouer times, from whose hand proceed faireweather and raine, and which makes the earth fruitfull, held the pipes of Heauen yet stopped, to open them at more religious and holy vowes than the superstitious clamours of these Insidels. For Bernard Murroy, of the Order of the redemption of captines, hearing that the Turkes meant to reuenge their miseries vpon them, and to ruine a little Chappell which the Christian slaues had in the prison, for the pious exercises of their Religion, obtained(by the means of Bine Confull of the French in Algeer) permission for the Douan, or Turkish Ludge, to make processions, and to pray vnto God to send them the dew of Heauen, which was so necessary for them. All the Christian slaues which were prisoners, continued their denotions for the space of sine daies : but on the fourth day being the eighth of May, there fell The denone such abundance of raine vpon Algier, as these poore Christians seeing their praiers heard in prairies the the midde R of the enemies of their faith, gate infinite thankes vnto God for his great mercy tante raine,

These miserable Christian slaues were still detained in yrons and cruell seruitude, by this accident. This Murrey of the Order of the Redemption of captines, accompanied with two others of the same Order, had redeemed to the number of one hundred thirty and fix: but when he was ready to embarke them, their euill fortune would haue it, that the gallies of Genoa running alongst that coast, landed some men neere vnto Algier, where they tooke the Basfaes sonne of that towne, with many other Turks, and amongst this number a Virgine of Algier, of a very noble Family, and of as rare a beauty, for the mifery of these slaves: for that when as the Baffacs fon and the others were redeemed by a Frigot which the father had font, the faire Algerian Virgine was still detained by a Captaine of the Genowaies, who had retyred to Caluy an Island adjoyning, there to satisfic his defires with more ease, vpon the fraile and fading perfection of this faire flaue, which had deprived him of his liberty. In the meane time the Bassa of Algier seeing his son returned with the other Turks, and not the Algerian Virgine, commanded that the hundred thirty and fix flaues should be put againe into yrons, D with the three Religious men which had redeemed them. Thus this feminine beauty, or rather the passion of the Genowaies, who holds the possession so deare, makes a great number of Christian soules to suffer by insupportable servitude, howsoever they of his Nation (flattering his disordered lust) say that his desire was, to win her to God, and to make her a Christian, caused him to keepe her so carefully.

These suffered in Algier the losse of their liberty: But a Capuchen Frier, a Florentine by A coputer Nation, endured at Tunes the losse of his life, by the cruelty of the Moores chased out of of Florence Spaine, and retired into those countries. This religious man being a flaue among the Turks, Tunks, Tunks, attended dayly from Florence, or from some other place, mony to redeeme his liberty : but it hapned one day disputing in a Barbars house with a Morisque, concerning Christian Religi-E on the zeale of his faith transported him so far, as to say among divers. Turks, That his Religion was better than that of Mahomets. These words tooke criminously in that place, were reported by the Morisques to the Cadi or Judge of the towne, whom they prest with such horrible clamors and cries, as he pronounced sentence of death against this Capuchen. He wasdeliuered vato them, and they stripped him naked, leading him with infamy through Tunes, some spitting in his face, others casting durt at him, and so they led him out of the towne, where they tyed him vnto a post, and they being cruelly insenced by a speech which a Morrabour or religious Turke faid vnto them, That be among them that game him not one blow He dies glor-

with a flone, should be no good Turke; they stoned him to death, where afterwards they burnt his outly for the hody and show the other into the minds body, and threw the ashes into the winde.

The martyrdome of this Capuchen, was followed by the constant confession (amidst the An enterprise violence of torments) of a penitent Renegado, a Florentine by Nation, and Captaine of the of source stages chiefegallie of Chio, foure Frenchmen being flaues in the Island of Chio, in the patron

Vuuuu 3

or chiefe gally, belonging to the Bey or Gouernour of the Island, they resolved to recover G or entere garry, belonging to the beyone their lives, to returne into France, and carry into some Port of Christendome that gally, being the best appointed in the whole hauen. They drew vnto their party the Captaine which commanded, being a Florentine Renegado. Their enterprife thould have beene executed when as they should goe to land to cut wood. But whe. ther that the scribe were trecherous to his companions, or transported with some rash indiscretion; being on land, hee spake these words aloud, the which ouerthrew both the defigne, and them that projected it; Hoe, we will returne into Christendome. A Turke which was neere, taking hold of these words, reported them unto the Patron; who presently layed hold upon the Scribe, and drew from him the confession of all the enterprise. He presently sends an hundred men towards the gally, to feife vpon the foure French saues and the Captaine, H But these fine made such a generous resistance, as if the other slaves, who were for the most part Moldanians, or of the Provinces which border vpon the blacke fea, had had the course to fight for their liberty, without doubt the French mens enterprise had succeeded happily. But what could fine men do against an hundred? yet they slew fifteene, and wounded many? the foure Frenchmen were all flaine, and the Florentine Captaine was taken aliue, and teferued to the rigour of a cruell death. For they continued him fix houres together in most vielent torments, hee still calling upon the holy and facred name of Iefus Chrift, euen to the last gaspe, and detesting the errours and falshood of the law of Mahomet. This hapned in October

The Vnited

A little before, the Estates of the vnited Prouinces, and Count Maurice seeing the losfes which the ships of Holland suffered in the Mediterranean Sea, many of them being taken Embajiant to the Turkish gallies, and a great number of their men made slaves : to the end they might bee freed from that danger, and have a fafe passage for their ships, and procure liberty for their captines, they resolved to make a league with the Turke. Wherefore they sent Corne. ilus Hage to Constantinople: who not onely willingly accepted of that Embassie, but performed it with fuch differetion, as hee purchased great credit and commendation to himselfe. and much profit to the Prouinces. He had resolved at first to passe through Hungary buthe found to many croffes and obstacles, by some that were Creatures to the Pope and Spaniard. as he was forced to turne out of the way, and fetch a great circuit. First of all, he fell into the hands of the Archduke Ferdinand, who caused him to be examined, and admonished to desist g from his purpose: After which he was tost at Sea, and in the end having surmounted all dengers, he recoursed Constantinople, the first of May. Hee had expresse charge from the Vnited Estates to labour for three things. The first was, to treat of the deliverance of the Hollanders that were flaues. The second, to make a league with the Turke. And the third, toobtaine from him a free nauigation for the Hollanders, throughout all the feas and ports of his Empire.

Trefents fent ted Effates to

This Embassadour was brought to kisse the Sultans hands, and was fauorably received the presented vnto his Majesty in the name of the Estates of the united Prouinces, his Lettersof Embassic, with the Presents which follow: Three birds of Paradise of rare & precious plumes, wonderfull goodly to behold, and valued at eight hundred pound sterling: two vessels of L Christall wonderfull rich and beautifull: foure other vessels made of fishes bones, whereas the Art seemed miraculous in the grauing: forty pieces of cloath of gold of divers colours: fiue pieces of filke, fiue of Damaske, fiue of filke watered, and fiue plaine: A staffe of an Blephants tooth grauen with admirable industry. A Parret shut in a cage of Christall, so artificially done, as no man could discerne the entry : and many faire and rich table clothes of Holland cloth, most part powdred with floures to the life, and wrought in their linely colour. The which the Sultandid accept with admiration. All these things shew sufficiently, That the Estates from the beginning or soone after haueraised handy workes as well as traffique and nauigation to the highest point of persection.

The fixth of Iuly following, the league was fworne betwixt the Othernan Emperour, and M the United Provinces of the Low. Countries, by the which Achmat promised to cause tobe fet at liberty, all the Hollanders that were detained flaues within his Empire : That the

A traffique should be free forthe Hollanders shippes throughout all his seas and hauens: and moreouer hee granted, That the Estates should have an Embassadour residing at his Port. This alliance with the Turke, for the which they have so often, and with little reason blamed the French, hath beene affected and sought by the English and Spaniards, as we have said elsewhere , and now by the Hollanders, whose Estates proceed in all their affaires with such weight and measure, as it seemes they doe nothing but with great reason, and to good

About the end of this yeare, the Iewes whose long slauery thoughout the Word, tepro. The Merisques cheth their wretched and miserable obstinacy, receiued at Pera neere Constantinople the chase the tente weight of a furious tempest which fell among them, stirred vp against them by the malice of ent of Pera.

the Morisques Granadines chased out of Spaine, and retited into the Leuant. These hauing by Presents wonne the sauour of the Cadi, or Iudge of the place, who was a Negro newly settled in that charge by the Grand Visier Nassuf; they obtained power from him to thrust all the Iewesout of Pera, and to ruine their Synagogues. This power they executed with all violence: And yet these miserable Iewes durst not make their complaints vnto the Magistrate, except one of their sea which dwelt in the Isle of Chio, who being then at Constantinople, and supposing hee had more credit than the rest, went to complaine to this Cadi Negro, who presently caused to bee given vnto him five hundred blowes with a cudgell, in stead of doing him justice; so dangerous a thing it is to have to doe with such vnjust

The infolencies of the Morifques transported them further: for after they had expelled the Iewes out of their dwellings, they threatned to doe vnto the Christians at Pera, as much as had beene done vnto them in Spaine: and they bragged, That they would feife vpon their Churches, and especially of that of the Franciscan Friers, the which was reasonable faire for the place. But the French Embassadour, having made his complaint to the chiefe Visicr, he prohibited them to make any attempt against the Christians, vpon paine of rigorous punishment. This prohibition staied their fury : but they did not forbeate in all other occasions to shew the cruell hatred they owe unto Christians: so as through all the Leuant, in all encounters where they come, they do a thousand times more mischiefe than the Turks them-

At the same time the Sultan Achmat had drawne together a mighty army to go into Tran-The Turks are fyluania, he caused it to campe in tents neere vnto Constantinople, about his palace called my for Transfer and the cause of the cause Darut Bassa, whither the people of Constantinople went to walke, and to see his forces: with. in few daies after, he went to Hadrianople; meaning from thence to proceed in his voyage, carrying with him all the chiefe men of his Port, except the Baffa of the fea, or Admirall, who remained at Constantinople, to haue a care of the city. And for the greater fafety thereof, this Baffa caused an edict to be published, That no man should go out of his house, nor keep any light in it after the ordinary cry, which is made an houre within night, when as the Talifmans crying from the tops of their Mosques, inuite the people to make the Sala, or prayer. After the publication of this ordinance, he sent certaine Chiaux to entreat all the Embassa-E dours residing at the Port, not to suffer their people to goe out by night, to the end that their liberty might not serue as a dangerous example to others. But notwithstanding all the Basfacs entreaties and prohibitions, three Englishmen of the Embassadours traine, went out by night into the fireet, where they were met by the Prouoft of Pera, who tooke them, and prefently (without respect of the quality) caused either of them to have an hundred and fifty blows with a cudgell, and then committed them to prison, the dores whereof are neuer opened but with a filuer key : fo strictly do they obserue in Turky the orders of the Princes Lieute-

nants, without exception of Persons. About the end of the yeare, the Patriarch of Constantinople (by reason of divers complaints made against him) was depriuen by the Grand Visier, and one Cyrillm, Patriarch of F Alexandria, (a learned and religious Bishop) was (much against his will) preferred to the place. The former Patriarch hereupon excommunicated all fuch as had wrought his ouerthrow; but he himselfe was banished into the Isle of Rhodes. In his passage, the barke wherin

he went was cast voon Mytilene, in which place he renounced all right and claime to the Pa. G triarchthip before the Bishop of that place, and resigned it to the Bishop of Patras: where upon the Bishop came from Patras, to Constantinople, and laboured with the Visier Nasian for the place: who vpon promise to pay him fifteene thousand Chequines (which is tenthous fand more than they were wont to pay) made him a Grant thereof: which Cyrillus the late elected Patriarch vnderstanding, he came with all the Grecians to expostulate the businesse with the Grand Visier: Who answered, That he was to do what he could for the Emperous profit, and nothing against it; wherefore if they would give so much as the other had promifed, Cyrillus (hould continue in the place. Which the people were very willing to performe; but Cyrellow refused it, and so the other was made Patriarch: who presently sent for the old Patriarch to come from Rhodes to make peace with him, for that they held not his excom. H munication just, being not deprived by a Councell, but only by the King. About the same time, Naffuf the Grand Visier sent for the source Embassadors, of England, France, Venice, and the States of the Low-Countries; and the reason why he sent for them was, to raise their cuflome on the hundred more than the Merchants had formerly payd.

The enterprise Dake of Tafea-

Whilest that the Sultan Achmats Army drew neeresto Transylvania, and fortified the places which hee held in those Countries, Cosmo de Medicis Great Duke of Tuscany bent his generous designes against the Fort of Agliman in Caramania, in old time called Cilicia a Province which in the writings of Antients hath beene honoured with two famous Cities. that is to fay, Tharfis the Countrey of Saint Paul, and Seleucia, the Fort and Port whereof is called Agliman, a hauen which in old time hath continued within it's bosome the fearefull forces of the Pyrats of those daies: from thence in former times hath come forth a powerfull army of pyrats with a thousand sayle, so proudly rigged as many of them had their sayles of purple, the tackling of gold thred, and the oares garnished with filuer, markes of the spoiles of aboue foure hundred cities ruined by those pyrats, who stroke a terrour even to the Romans, and forced them, to avoid their fury, to fet to fea that great fleet whereof Pompey the Great

1613

The trophy erected upon the walls of Agliman, of the heads of forty Florentines, lost in The name of a Ship called the Profper, by the ignorance of the Captaine which commanded in it, made the Date gal- the Great Duke to study to have his revenge for this afront; and his defire to abate the pride of the common Enemy, eleuated his minde to generous enterprifes. In the end of March K this present yeare 1613, he armed six Gallies under the command of the Admirall Inghirami, the which hee manned with fix companies of foot commanded by Talio de Conty, called Montano, Generall at land, besides forty Knights of the Order of S. Stephen, and a good number of Gentlemen aduenturers, among the which was Don Petro de Medicis. This fleet parted from Ligorne, and came to Ciuita Vecchia in the beginning of Aprill they tooke in many Noblemen and Gentlemen of France, which attended them, and would be partakers in the enterprise; the which were the Earle of Candale, eldest some to the Duke of Espernon, Cipierre, Themines, De Vic, Monterrault, De la Tour, and his brother Boifiere, Villandre, Vernegue, Du Plesis Deala Motte magnus, Auenes, Del Tour, Sainof Cyre, Monplaisir, and Loyres. About the middeft of Aprill the gallies landed in the night neergy nto a little towne in Afia the leffe, I called Icronda, held for that Geronda of the Antients : but their difcent was fruitlesse, they found it defart by the flight of the Inhabitants who had prevented all surprises. They returned againe to their gallies, and failing towards the East, they encountred three vessels like vnto their Caramoussals, the which they set upon and tooke: and about the sisteenth of May, having scoured the Leuant seas, they resolved to extempt Agliman. Vpon the way they took a Vessell called Grippe, which instructed them of the estate of the Fortresse: they vaderstood there were two Gallies of Cyprus in the Port, that the place was well furnished with all things necessary, and guarded without by a good number of horsemen, and that within few daires after, one of the faid gallies should comeout of the Port of Agliman, and go to the Island of Papadula, to fetch a new mast, Inghirami thought to prevent it, carrying his M whole fleet thither, the which he layd close in the Island to susptife the Turkish Galley; but it having discovered his fleet, put out to sea, and with speed neturned to the Port of Agliman;

A togice the alarme vnto the country. Notwithstanding the Christians resoluted to assault it, they went with their fleet to the port Caualier, twelve miles from Agliman, from whence they fent a long boat to discouer: the which brings them word that the whole country was inarmes. These newes might well have danted the courages of some that had been lesse ge. These relians nerous; yet they passe on and about three of the clocke in the morning they came neere the man, shore, being concred with the silence of the night, so as before six of the clocke they had made their landing about a mile and a halfe from the port. The Seignior of Montano and the Earle Candale with some few choice men landed first, to discouer: a mile from the thore they encountered the Turkish horsemen, yet not with standing Montano commanded they should finish their landing, leaving twenty men for the guard of every gally.

This fort of Agliman is scated vponalittle pleasant hill, which looks towards the South: The description It extends from the hill vnto the fea shore : the forme is ouall; that part which is next to the of Agiiman. Sea is altogether Meridionall, and the other which rifethyp to the top of the hill, lookes towards the North. The wals are built of good flone and lime, the which are fine faddome high, and one broad. Within there was a wall drawne from the East to the West, which diuides it into two vnequall parts, the which they enter by a port fet in the midft. The circuite of the wall is fortified with eight towers, whereof fine be whole, and three are but halfe towers: those which be whole are of a square forme, and have five saddome in breadth on either side: the halfe towers have the same greatnesse on the one side, and halfe as much on the other; their height exceeds not the wall, valeffe it be that which is built on the top of the hill, a which is raifed aboue eight foot aboue the wall. Within the place were aboue three hundred fighting men, with flore of victuals, munition for war, and many pieces of ordnance: without, there were an hundred horse seouring vp and downe for the sasegard of the place; and within the port there were two gallies, a Caramoufall, and a Greeke Brigandine, with some hundred and fifty fighting men. The order of the combat was divided after this manner, by the Seignior Montano Generall at land : for the principall port, and that of the retreat, he fent two companies of foor, which were those of the Admirals gally, of the captains gally, and of Saint Stephen, with the petards, all under the charge of the Earle of Candale, who leading this forward, discoucred a Corps de gard of Turks, horse and foot together: whereof he presently aduertifed the Generall, fending him word that he would march on towards the fort, and if the Turks came to charge him, he would cut them all in pieces. Many adulfed him to returne to the gallies: but Montano allowed the resolution of the Earle of Candale, who past on without charge until he came within an hundred and twenty paces of the wall, where he was charged before by the musket thot of the fort, behinde by the gallies, and in flanke by them of the mountaine, with such horrible howling and crying out, as the mariners which carried the Petards being wonderfully amazed and terrified, let them fall to the ground and fled away. The Baron of Mont-terault, and Tiel, a fouldier of Langueza tooke them vp. They continued their way untill they came within fifteene paces of the walls, when as twenty Turks fallyed forth with a snew to make head against the earle of Candales troups; but seeing themselves too weake, they fled presently backe againe into the towne. The Earle advanced to enter with E them, but the port was so soone thut as they were in wherefore they must of force set the Petard to worke. But whilest they were making it fast vnto the gate, there fell a showre of great stones voon the troupe, wherewith Don Pedro de Medicis (who would needs bee prefent) was ouerthrowne and halfe flaine; Callonge, Mont terault, La Tour, Dananes, and Deltour had taken upon them the charge of the Petard, enery one carrying a part, to put it speedily in execution.

Whilest they were thus busied to force the Port, the Sergeant Major came vnto the Earle The Twelstown of Candale and told him, that there was a troupe of three hundred musketiers come to charge from their rate of Candale and told him, that there was a troupe of three hundred musketiers come to charge first to charge him: these were two Beyes which came out of the gallies with their troups, by reason of the the chief exist bad guard which the two companies that Montano had left to hinder their landing, had F kept. The Earle of Candale had left part of his troupe with the Petard, and turned head with the rest against these Beyes to charge them; but they had no meaning to fight, but onely to make a shew, and seeing they should be forced if they staied longer, they tooke their way

towards the mountaine, and in their retreat made many thot. The Christians pursued them

not, holding it fitter to returne to the Petard, the which plaied so happily, as it made a breach G

The fquadron of the Knights of S. Stephen, commanded by the Commissary Lenzani, and the company of the gallie of S. Mary Magdalen, with two ladders were to affault the high tow. er. The company of the Admirall gally with one ladder, had charge to force the Port of the retreat; and the company of the Gally S. lean was to fight with the gallies and veffels in the hauen: all these troups (being led by the Generall Montano, and by Captaine Alexander of Tarentum, Sargeant Major) marched in order towards the fort. But the petard having effected as we have faid, the Earle of Candale entered first with all his troup, and suddenly ranvntothe port of the retreat, there to apply a petard, the which also very fortunately made a breach. The Turks amazed at the noise and forcing of their gates, fled vnto their walls; some retiring into H their towers and others into the barricadoes which they had made in the firect. At the same instant they planted two ladders on the lower part of the towne somewhat neere adjoyning to the sea, whereof one was broken with the losse of them that were vpon it: by the other (notwithstanding that the Turks horsemen charged them behind) a good number of Christians got up to the wals, making their way by their arms, whilest that the rest put the Turks to route having taken their Cornet, they forced the rest for to flee vnto the mountaines. The squadron of Knights with the company of the gallie of Saint Mary, having had a longer way to march, came not to the tower vpon the hill, vntill that after the petards had wrought theireffects : fo as the Turks being retired thither, they found very great resistance, besides the attempts of the enemies horse which charged them behinde; thrice they planted their ladders against the wall, and could not make them hold. Wherefore the Commissary Lanzoni, ha. uing performed as much as a braue and refolute man could doe in that extremity, refolued to leaue that place, and go to some other where he might be more necessary : but being the last to make the retreat, hee was shot through with two musket bullets, and suddenly slaine. The company of the gally S. lohn, vanquithed the two gallies in the port, whereof Inghirami the Admirall at Scawent to take possession as soone as they had given him a signe, having the other two vessels at liberty.

Within the fort in the towers, and at the barricadoes, the combat was hot and dangerous bat within the the Turks had despaire and the advantage of the place on their fides. The Christians thrust on by their valour and constant resolution, prest them on all sides; there was nothing tobe w feene but bloud, wounded, or dead men : but much more of the Turks side than of the Christians. In the end after a combat of foure houres, the Turks fainted, somewere taken, many The Christians were slaine, and the Christians obtained an absolute victory: but as it could not bee made get the villary- without loffe of their enemies, who made great refistance : so there were fine and fifty Christians wounded, of which number De Vic a French Gentleman was one, who had a musket shot through his thigh, going to charge a troupe of Turks which were retired into atomet: and some Gentlemen were slaine; amongst the which was young Boisierre, a French-man, whose valour in this action made them that saw him fight so generously, conceiue a certaine hope that hee would have prooued a valiant Captaine, if Heaven had lent him longer life. The forrow for his death was generall; as well among the Italian troupes, as among those I of his owne Nation. Vernegue and Villandre, two other braue French Gentlemen were also slaine. The dead and wounded were carried vnto their Gallies: they emptied the Fort of all the Artillery, munition for warre, and victuals; the trophy of forty Florentines heads was beaten downe and all the houses set on fire. Agliman beeing thus ruined, they shipped their booty, with three hundred and fifey Turkish slaves, having freed about two hundred and forty Christians which were in yrons. The two Turkish Gallies were drawneout of the Port, and carried away with eight other veffels. In this triumph as the Admirall Inghirami bent his course towards Ligorne; vpon the way a Turkish Caramousall came into the middest of the fleet, as into a toyle: It prepared to defend it selfe, the patrons gally inucsted it, but not without losse; for the Turks made so great resistance, as there were about sources M Christians hurt or slaine; the Earle of Candale fighting alone at the prow of the Gally, by the permission of the Generall. But this Caramousall being taken, and the Florentine marriners entered, it split and funke suddenly. The great Dukes gallies encountered someother

A finaller vessels, the which they tooke, and afterwards arrived happily at their Port.

The twelfth of August following, Octavio of Arragon Generall of the gallies of Sicily, by The Property the commandement of the Duke of Offunna, Viceroy in that Realme, parted from the hauen she gette of Delarmo, with high reallies well armed and manual account of the parted from the hauen she gifts in the of Palermo, with eight gallies well armed and manned, to faile into the Leuant. His first Leuant. touch was vpon the Island of Cerigo, where he understood that the Admirall Bassa of the sea was gone from Constantinople with thirty gallies, bending his course to the Island of Negropont, whereas fixty others attended him in the hauen; and moreouer, that the gallies of Rho les prepared to goe and joyne with him, all which Nauall fleet was to fall voon Soria,

Notwithstanding these news, Octaula continues his course vnto the Island of Nicaria, where They see you he understood by a Greeke vessell, that the Turkish Admirall meant to send twelve gallies to Rhodes, to guard certaine vessels of the sleet, which came from Alexandria by the Channell of Samos. True it is, that of twelue which were together when they parted, two were fent by the Bey or Captaine which commanded them; into the Island of Chio, foas there remained but ten together. Octanio resolued to charge these ten, causing his fleet to row that day, and almost a whole night as secretly as they could, along the shore of the strine land of Natolia, and at the breake of day hee arrived at the cape of Corno, twenty miles from Chio; from whence hee sent his song boat to discouer. But in the meane time he himselfe espied the ten Turkish gallies not far from him; at fight whereof he ordred his gallies for battell, with such diligence, as at Sun rifing he was about the enemies gallies, and had inuefled them. At his first C approch he discharged all his ordnance, and then with his Admirall gally he joyned with the Turks gally which carried the standard; the Spaniards entered, slew and massacred all that made refistance: the combat began at the prow, from whence they went to the poope, whereas the Bey or Commander of the tengallies stood, whom they forced to yeeld. In the meane time the other gallies of Sicily charged the Turks fo furioufly, as they tooke fine, all great vessels carrying lanthornes; two fled towards the land, hoping to faue themselues, but the Turks had fearee leifure to leape to land, and to fly into the country, abandoning their veffels to the Spaniards, who purfued them 3 the other three gallies having gotten fonie advantage escaped by flight: so seuen only came into the Spaniards power, in the which they had a very rich booty, freeing aboue a thousand Christian slaves, which were at the chaine, and by a D strange change of fortune, putting into their places the Turks which had inchained them. Among the most remarkeable of the prisoners, were the commander of the tengallies called Sinan Bey of Grigna in the Island of Cyprus; the Bey of Alexandria (sonne to Piall Buffa, who was defeated in the battell of Lepanto, by Don Iohn of Austria) and some Raise or Captaines, and Patrons of gallies.

This Summer the Emperor Mattheas being gone to an affembly of the States at Presburg Sigifmund national in Hungary, in the meane time Sigismund Battori, who had beene Prince of Transylvania, and tors Prince of fogreat a terrour and scourge vnto the Turks, as hee made Sinan Bassa, having an army of one dies at Progres. handred and fifty thousand men, to fly thrice within ten daies from before him, and would neuer endure the fight of him, hee having but forty thousand men in his army. But after-E wards being the author of his owne misfortunes and miseries, by his inconstant humours, he came and lived a privat life at Prague, and there died of an Apoplexie. The Estates assembled at Presburg, consulted of the fortifying of their Frontier towns, and manning them with good garrisons, knowing the infidelity of the Turks, and doubting that they would not obferue the truce. But there was some question in the assembly, touching the admissions of Germans into their garrisons: for that the Hungarians maintained they had a decree to the contrary; and yet they could not defend themselves without the affishance of Germanes: but in the end it was concluded, that the Germans should be admitted equally with the Hungarians into their garrifons, but all other strange souldiers should be excluded. The Turks in the meane time had burnt and spoiled many villages in Hungary and Transylvania, carried F away many Christians captine, and committed many other acts of hostility, so as all men feared a new warre in Hungary; but by the providence of God it was diverted. For Suftan Achmat marching towards Transylvania with a mighty Army, hearing voon the way that Bublem Gabor was acknowledged Prince, under his protection, he tutned head towards Con-

stantinople

stantinople. But rather for the affaires of Asia, whereas the Rebels of Natolia had spoiled G and burnt many places, and a certaine Arabian had revolted against him, and vsurped the title of King, having drawne unto his party fifty thousand Rebels, the which did ouerrun and fpoyle the Countrey which yeelded obedience vnto him, threatening his Dominions with greater ruine. Moreouer, the Portugals and Spaniards had made many incursions with a places joyning to the Red Sea, and had taken and spoiled Aden, a place of importance: so as all these disorders hastened his returne into Thrace, to fend forces against his Turkish Rebels. A great Player and his Spanish enemics. But approching neere vnto the Imperial city of Constantinople. in Configuration the Plague was so violent, as hee staied at Adrianople vntill the end of this yeare, when as that horrible contagion ceased. Hee then came vnto the City, whereas he made a very state. Iventry before him there marched his ordinary guard of fine and twenty or thirty thousand H Ianizaries, all the Bassaes of the Court following him in very great pompe, and before him there marched on horsebacke two of his sonnes, the pillars and hope of his affaires, the eldest beeing about seuen or eight yeares old. Passing before the Mosques, the Talismans or Priests of his law, made sacrifices in his presence for his prosperity, they sew sheepe and ox. en voon Altars erected for that purpose, then they cut them in pieces, and gaue them voto the people.

The Grand Seigniour beeing returned to Constantinople after the great Plague, norwithstanding the Turkes hold a firme opinion of Predestination, and that they shall not die besore their appointed time, and that the time of their death is written in their soreheads, yet apprehending the infection, by the aduice of some about him, hee commanded 1 all the dogges in the City of Constantinople, to be transported vnto Scutary in Afia (a fini ant of Con. Towne antiently called Chrisopolis) and for the due execution thereof, every housholder was to bring in his dogge first to the Cadi (which is the Iudge of the place) and to receive from him a Tulcany or Ticket for his passage, or else hee was to pay soure Chequines; by which meanes there were transported to the number of fifty thousand dogges. The reason of his sending them away, was, for that reading the Acts of his sather, hee found that thirty yeares before, hee had fent away all the dogges for feare of the infection. The Sultan commanded allowance of bread and flesh to be carried every day to sustaine them, which not susficing, the inhabitants were much oppressed, and ready to fall into mutiny; but by the aduice of his Muphti, they were at length transported from thence to an Island that was not k inhabited, some sixteene miles from Constantinople, where they all perished. Before their fending away, the Grand Seigniour had propounded to his Muphti, to have themall flaine: who made answere, That every dogge had a soule, and therefore it was not fit to kill them.

The care of the Turks to win men to their

The Turkes are wonderfull glad when they win any one to their Religion, and feekeby all meanes to seduce them either by force or by faire persuasions; whereof you may see an affured proofe, by a Icw, who being turned Turke, soone after buying of grapes of another Turke, fell at variance with him about the weighing of his grapes: from words they fell to blowes, and the Iew-Turke beat the other, which hee endured very patiently to encourage him as it seemed in his new Religion. Soone after, another Iew came to the Turke who had L beene beaten, and demanded of him why hee had suffered himselfe to be so abused ? Who answered, You shall beat me as much as you will, turne Musulman: so zealous they are towinne Proselites.

A fenere pu-

This yeare in October, the Turks observing their feasts of Bairan (which is our Easter) the which they observe twice a yeare; a Turke having drunke Wine too freely (thedrinking whereof is forbidden among ft them, although they loue it well, and drinke in private) was apprehended, and carried before the Grand Visier: who seeing the fact verified, inslicted this punishment upon him, to have boyled lead powred into his mouth and eares, the which was speedily executed.

Bethlem Gaber as you have heard was feated quietly in the Principality of Transyl. M uania, the Sultan supported him, and had sent Sarder Bassa with an Army against Gabriel Bastors who was then in possession; but weake both of men, money, and friends, hee was not able to make head against them; so as beeing abandoned of his friends, and hated of his fubicas.

sublects for his tyrannie, the grew into despaire, and was slaine by his owne souldiers. Whereupon the countrey yeelding obedience to Gabor, Sarder Baffa retired out of Transylvania with his Turks. Yet afterwards, some neerly allyed to Bastori (desiting to reuenge his death) caufed some alterations; and others seeking to get a Province from the Emperour, had surprifed Hust and other places in his name. The Sultan hearing this, wrote his Letters to the Noblemen and States of the Province. They were not ignorant he faid, that fince the time that Transyluania yeelded obedience to his predecessors and him, they had alwaies lived in peace vnder his protection, and had often defired and obtained fuccour against their enemies. That when as Bosfean had been annoted by the Germans, affilting him with great forces, he had shaked off the yoke: That when as Batteri his successour had lived after his owne will, they sent R Betblens Gaber with complaints to his Court by their generall confent, and did eafily obtaine forces to free the Pioninee from syrannie. Hee being taken away, now a wish: d day began to fhine, the clouds of tribulation being all dispersed : That he had held Bethlem worthy to succeed Batteri) and to enjoy that Prouince. Wherefore he had commanded all the Noblemen to submit themselves vnto him, and to enjoy a wished peace : That Bethlem had sent to aducttife him of the new practifes of the Germans; wherefore he had given charge to the Baffacs of Temeswar and Agria, and to the Prince of Valachia, to be watchfull to repell all these induries; admonishing the Noblemen to yeeld speedy obedience to Bethlem: to which end hee had fent them those letters, that vpon the fight therof they might be admonished of their duties, and if the Germans (hould attempt any thing, they should make resistance till the comming of his forces: and following Bethlem in al things, they should acknowledge him for their true and lawfull Prince, and continue constant in their sidelitie, lest they should prouoke his weath against them, and draw you themselves some great misery : writing much more to the like effect; concluding, That he had fully purposed and resoluted not to spoile any one village or any Fort in Transyluania, nor to do any wrong to any man, nor suffer it to be done by any other, but would defend that Province from all oppression. Wherefore he would have the Emperor aduertised, that if he meant to have the peace inviolably kept, hee should cause the said places of Transylvania to be presently restored vnto the Prince, or signific his mind vnto him

by letters. Or these Rebels of Asia, whereof wee have made mention, the Governour of Sarepta or Emir Facardin D Sidon in Syria, called Armill or Emir Facardin, he who gave entrance into his Port to the abandontin Florentines, and received them in their courses to the Levant, hearing that the Bassa of Damas, and the Bassa of the sea, with the gallies which be brought from Constantinople, and the threefcore which he tooke at Negropont (whereof wee haue made mentio) came to fall vpon him with a mighty and fearfull army, hee left his cldest sonne within Sidon with forces to command there, and in other Forts about it, and flying from a furious tempest of enemies. hae went to sta with three ships, to retyre himselse into Europe, with his source wives, ten children, seventy Turks, and sourceme thousand pound weight in gold. Hec arrived at Listorne, and went from thence to Florence, under the protection of Cosmo de Medicia great Duke of Tuscanie, whose hands hee kissed , presenting varo him a Cuttelas very curioufly wrought, and enriched with stone, and two jewels to the great Dutchesse, to the value of fix thousand Crownes. This Turke though hee had no faith, yet he found faith with this Prince of Tuscanie. Cosmo received him, defrayed him and all his traine, furnished him with money, whether it were by way of gratification, or that Emir had confumed his owner and by all kinde of courtefies made this Infidell fee what difference there was to flie vnto the protection of a Christian Prince, or to have recourse vnto a Mahometane. They say that Emir had many goodly overtures for the feeling of the Christians in Asia: but to attempt it with a good and happy successe, it should be necessarie that most of the Christian Princes would ioine their wils and armes together for the generall good of Christendome. It is true, that the great Duke Ferdinand deceased, and Cosmo his successour had made proofe of their good intentions, by many generous enterprises against the Turke. But one Prince alone can-

These things past in the yeare 1613, the end whereof concludes with the fury of terrible Abonible tempests in the Mediterranean sea. The tenth of Nouember a searcfull tempest full of tempest thise lightning, thunder, and furious winds, was the cause of the loss of many gallies and ships in Mediterranges

Xxxx

the

the port of Genoa, with a great number of persons which were miserably drowned. Which G losse was valued at about 800000 crowns. The port of Maples was not free from this storm; and the gallies of Malta, with a great number of other world's received great losse.

The grand Signior having this year and the year before sustained great one.

The grand Signior having this year and the year before sustained great offe of his gallies and frigots in the Mediterranian sea, by the gallies of Naples Males, and Fidence; and in the black sea by the Cossacks, who had taken two gallies well manned and richly latten; heenow imposed a great tax upon all his Christian subjects; towards the reparation of that loss is he charged the Armenians to build him nine gallies at their name coss; and the Greeians twenty. Such is the Turks tyrannie, as he suffers not the poore so having any thing but he finds means to pull it from them.

The grand, Visier Nassur held his credit with the Prince: at whose returns from Adriano. He ple, many of the lanizaries (to whom he was very odious) conspired to killhish as hee should enter in at the North gate comming from Adrianople: and had placed themselves there for the effecting of what they had intended: but comming neer the gate, the Sultan (ignorate of what was plotted against the Visier) called for him to speake with him, keeping him by him until he was entred into the city, by which means he escaped the intended practice. Soon after Nassurf invited the Sultan to a sumptuous seast; and within sew daies after the Emperour seasted the Visier; who presuming upon his great credit, caused all the crosses in the Church of S. Sophia (which is one of the goodliest monuments in Constantinople) to be cast downe, and all the images to be defaced: the which had stood entire ever since the Christians Gouernment.

Couclty of the Persian King.

The year before, the King of Persia had put to death 1200 Armenians, upon a salse suggestion as if they had intended to reconcile themselves to the Pope , as bating the Papisti, yet fuffering divers Jesuits to line in his dominions. The English Embassadors Chaplein desiring to know the reason of the Persians cruelty, conferred with the Patriark of the Armenians which refided at Constantinople (for there are two Patriarks, one under the Persian, and the other under the Turk) who told him, that it was true he had miferably flain many of their nation, by the cunning practifes of an Armenian, who had counterfeited letters from the Patriark of Armenia to the Pope by which the Patriark with his whole church of Armenians offe red to reconcile themselves to the Church of Rome, and to acknowledge the Pope for their head; intreating the Pope to write to the king of Persia to give them leave to doe it fieely, K Which letters the Pope receiving he rewarded the messenger bountifully, and returned Len ters by him to the Persian king, wherby he increated him to suffer the Armessians in his comtry to vie their consciences freely. The King of Persia having received these letters, grem into a great rage, causing many of them to be put to death; saying, That if they would be obedient to the Pope, he could expect no fernice nor obedience from them. Although the Papills, fay this was don directly by the Patriark, the Armenians affirm it was the practife of a counterfeit rogue. Soon after there arrived three Embassadors at Constantinople; the one was a Circassadith fecond a Georgian Bishop, and the third; a Mingrelian; all of them complaining of the Perfians oppression and cruelty, and imploring succors from the grand Signior for their support. Presently after there arrived a Persian Embassador, whom the Sultan would not admit to as L dience, until all controuersies were concluded betwixt himself and the Emperour, which wis then in question the Sultan having sent one Gasparo (somerime a servant in the English Em bassadors house) to treat with the Emperors by whose means at length all matters were reconciled betwixt them.

1614. The fail of Nalluf. The year 3614 began by the horror of great prodigies, which were feen in divers parts of Hungary and Silcia. Oues the strong sown of Vienna in Austria, the heavens grew fored and fearfully darkned, as they feared that either the last day was come, or elfe there would follow some horrible effusion of bloud. But all these signes had no other effect this year, but the rune of the fortune and prodigious authoritie of Nasjas Bassa the great Visier of the Turkish Empire; formerly one of the greatest and most seateful enemies which had cariedams Min Asia against the source power of their Sultan. But to comprehend more plainly the fall and declining of his fortune, let vs behold him in his beginning and first sing. Howas the sonne of a Greek Priest, borne in a little village neere vnto Solonica, and having bene taken by the Tribute, which the Turks exact from Christians vpon their miserable children.

A taking one of three 3 hee was carried very young to Constablinople, and there sold for three The beginning Chequines or Sultanines (euery one of which is not aboue eight shillings sterling, to an Eugen on the Sultans, who nourished him and bred him up until hee came to the age of twenty stance, yeares, and afterwards sold him to a steward of the Sultana's house, to ferue him in his charge. Who sinding this slaue to have a spirit capable of greater affaires than the houshold, employed him in the oversight and building of a rich and stately Mosque, which the Sultana caused to be ere deed at her charge. In this place he gave such proofe of his wit and judgement, to the Sultana's content, that soone after she gave him the government of her house-hold.

The Sultan had a will to imploy him in his seruice, and retyred him from the Sultana's R house into his Seraglio, where he was honored with the charge of the Capigi Baffa or Captaine of the Porters or Vihers of the Seraglio I from thence he was advanced to the dignitic of the Bassa of Aleppo, and soone after hee was made gouernour Generall of Mesopotamia. The commodity of his gouernment, frontiring vpon Persia, stirred vp his ambitious thoughts and his difordinate defire to become Soueraign of that countrey, and made him to entertain many practifes with the King of Persia, an antient enemy to his master. The report of his pradises came to Constantinople, the Sultan is aduertifed thereof, he knowes the ambitious and firring spirit of this Nassuf, and findes that he is very profitable for his service, if hee can by any milde course withdraw him from his disloyalties and intelligences with the Persian. Wherefore he diffembled the knowledge of his treacherous defignes, and to gaine him the more powerfully, he gorged his ambitious appetite with the greatest dignitie of his empire. After the death of Murath Buffa hee honoured him with the place of grand Visier, and gave him a great part of his goods, and in his place made him Generall of the army against the Persian, with promise to give him his daughter in mariage. Thus was No ful aduanced by his dexteritie, wit, diligence, and treacherie, to the greatest charges of the greatest Empire of the World.

He entred into Persia as Lieutenant General of his masters Army, with the which he made fogreat a spoile, that he forced Ka Abbas King of Persia then reigning, to demand a peace. And after that he granted him a surcease from armes, he brought his Embassadour to Constantinople, to conclude this peace to his masters benefit, as we have formerly observed. He D enters in pompe, presents a million of gold vnto his Emperor, is wel received at the Seraglio, much made of by the Baffa's, but more by the Sultan, who caused him to marry his daughter. Fortune having thus advanced him to the height of greatnesse, not being possible to climbe higher, the ouerthrowes him and doth precipitate him to the lowest degrees of miserie. The Sultan fears his spirit, too head strong by reason of his ambition, he grows jealous of his actions, and about the end of the year concludes his ruin and death. The commandment is given to Bostangi Bassa, that is to say, the Sultans chiefe gardiner, and overscer of his Scraglio and all his houses, one of the goodliest dignities in the court. Nassuf was at that time sick in his house; Bostangi goes thither to visit him, and to cause him to bee strangled, being accompanied onely with feuen or eight men; for that he would not give any suspicion of the commandement he had received from his mafter. Being come vnto his lodging he demanded to fpeak with him, and Naffuf excused himself by his servants, by reason of the discommodities of his health. But the Boltangi (who would needs execute his commission) replied, That hee could not return to the Sulran (who had fent him to have certain newes of his health) before he had feen him, to be the better affured. At this reply Naffuf grew distrustfull, and would without all doubt have bin far from thence in some place of Melopotamia but beleeving what soeuer hapned to him was ineuitable, he commanded them to fuffer the Bostangi to enter: who at his first approchentertained him with many complements of curtesic; and having demanded some questions of him concerning his health, he drew out of his pocket a commandment from the Sultan to Nassuf, to deliuer voto him the seales of the Empire. The which beeing presently don, he drew out another commandement vnto him, by which hee was injoined to fend him his head. Then Naffuf cried out aloud, and defired to speak with the Sultan ; but the Bollangi answered, That he had no commission to conduct him to the Scraglio, but to c use his life to be taken away prefently. Vpon this refufall hee intreareth him to give him leave XXXXX 2

to wash himselse in the next chamber, to the end that his soule (said he) should not depart G to want miniment in the flate of pollution, according to the Turks beleefe, who hold the washing of the body for a true purification. This fauour was also denied him; hee saw there was no remedy in his misery, nor any hope of grace. Bostangi Bassas followers (which were seven or eight Capigies) being come to take away his life, and enuironing his bed, which was an vindoubted furmons that he must die; in the end hee resolues, and turning himselfe vito these executioners, hee willed them to do their duties: whereupon they fell to worke, and casting themselves vpon him, they put a cord about his necke, and sought to strangle him, but feeing that the fatnesse of his repleat body would not suffer them to take away his life Nelless threat presently, they cut his throat with a knife. His death could not be displeasing to the Chri. ftians, seeing that all his designes tended to their ruine:he had persuaded his Master to breake H the peace with the Emperour, the French King, and the Venerians, promising him to make him fouereign Monarch of the whole world, to the end he might keep his spirit in action, and make himselfe necessarie to his Master, and line more safely in combustions than in a calme; whereas the enuy and malice of his enemies gaue him a thousand furious assaults. Thus Nassuf Bassa ended his dayes and fortune; before Gouernour of Mesopotamia, Generall of an Imperiall army, and Grand Visier of the Turkish Empire, advanced to these supremedignities by the great actions of his mind, but overthrown thamefully to his ruine by his bound. lesse ambition. Doubtlesse it is a difficult thing for a fauorite that is insolently audatious, to continue long in grace with his Prince; especially when his vnrestrained ambition hath once broken the bounds which reason prescribeth to those that Fortune advanceth by the favour I of her blaftes; and that hee followes obstinately that pernitious curiositie to know by experience how high Fortune can advance him : for then the defire to enjoy that which is about his condition, blinding the eyes of reason, he doth precipitate himselfe by his rash and infolent actions, to the lowest step of shamefull ruine. The riches of Nassaf were sogreat and proportionable to his fortune, as after his death they found about two bushels of diamonds and pearles. Doubtleffe this rich and stately spoyle deserved to be enjoyed by some great Prince. So the Emperour Achmat feised thereon, and applyed it to his Chassa, or Treasurie.

Another difcourfe of Naffufi death.

This death of Nassuf is related after another manner by one who was then present in Constantinople, the which I have thought good to set downe as I have received it from him, K The Grand Seignior being much discontented with his Visier, whither insenced with suchas were necre about him, who both hated and feared Neffuf, or doubting his great power; hee diffembled his spleene, vntill he might find some opportunitie for reuenge : yet it was not fo fecretly carried, but Nassuf had discovered the Sultans discontent, and laboured by great gifts both to the Sultana and others to pacific him, prouiding notwithstanding in the meane time for his owne fafety, fending horsemen dayly ouer into Asia, meaning to passe himselse when he had gathered together a sufficient strength. But it fel out on the seuenth day of Osober, it being the Turks Sabbath, that the Moone about eight a clocke at night was mucheclipsed, which made the Turks expect some great accident. The Grand Seigniour having sormerly caused it to be bruited, That hee would about that time passe to visit a new Mosque L which was then in building; whereupon all the fireets were hanged with cloth and array, and as the custome was, a crie went before, that The King commeth; at the noise whereof, Nasjuf (being then in his house) could not but descend to salute the Sultan as he passed by : But it was not the Grand Seigniour himselfe, but his Bostangi Bassa, whom he had caused to be attyred like himselse, who being come before, Nassafr dore, and finding him standing there, hee suddenly leapt vnto him, and told him that the Sultans pleasure was he should deliver vp his seal whetat Nassuff being amazed, demanded what the Sultan meant to do? to whom the Bostangi Basfa replyed, That he knew not what the Princes pleasure was, but if he would not deliver it, he would returne with that meffage vnto him. Whereupon Naffuf drew the scale out of his bosome, and deliucred it. Then the Bostangi Bassa shewed him a warrant for his head, whereunto M he presently submitted himself, and then two Jamoglans strangled him: his head was presently cut off, and carried to the Grand Seigniour, and his body thrown into the freet to be manpled on.

It was thought that his death was procured by the wife of Cicala Bassa of Babylon, who had been manzoled or deposed from his gouernment there by Nas/us, and was a little before returned to Constantinople, but could not be allowed by Nassuf to have any accesse vnto the grand Seigniors presence. Wherupon he wrot a letter vnto the Sultan, wherein hee accused Nassuf to have conspired with the Persian to kill him; charging him with many things that were capitall. This letter he fent by his wife, who was fifter to the grand Seignior, who comming to his speech (although the was watchfully observed by Nassuf who was then present) left the letter in his chamber, and fo departed. The grand Seignior finding this Letter, and reading it, was much insenced against Nassuf, and neuer quiet in mind vntil hee had his head, Hewrites, that there were found in Nassuf's house eighty bags of gold, each bag containing ten R thousand Chequines. After Nassur's death, Mechmet Bassa Admirallat sea (who had married Sultan Achmais eldest daughter) was made chiefe Visier. He was born in the Imperial City of Constantinople, and the first natural! Turk that was euer chiefe Visier since Constantinople was won.

You have heard in the last yeares relation, of some combustions which were growing in Transylvania; and how the Sultan had written his letters of an imperial stile vnto the Nobilitie and States of the Countrey; which letters were fixed up in form of a Mandate thorowout all Transylvania and in places that were neerest vnto those noblemen which held the Emperors party against Betblem. At the same time Betblem deseated certaine troups of the Garrisons at Lippa and Genoa, which ouer-ranne and spoiled the Countrey; so as the governors of those places were forced to fend to Vienna, to demand succors of men and money. A Chiaus arrived at that time at Lintz, bringing letters vnto the Emperor from the grand Seignior: Athmit !: 1-The first point contained in them was, That his Imperial Maiestie should have a care, that terroribe conthe peace made betwirt them for twenty yeares should not be violated; and that for his part he defired to observe it faithfully. 2. That in the name of his Imperial Maiesty they had feifed voon certain places in Transylvania, a Province which had been alwaies under his protection, which received her Princes from his hand, and the which he was bound to defend against all her enemies. 3. That the tyrannie of prince Battors had constrained him to give forces to Bethlem Gabor, to dispossesse him of the principalitie of Transylvania. That after the death of the faid Battors, he had inuested Bethlem to gouern it in peace. 4. That fines, he D had bin advertised how that some troups of souldiers in the name of his Imperial! Maiestic. contrary to the articles of peace concluded betwixt them, had by force feifed upon the forts of Hust and Viuar, and the townes of Nagipan and Tonase. 5. That hee had given charge to Bethlem, not to suffer any enterprise, no not upon the least village of his principalitie; to the end that nothing should be separated, and that he should repel the injury of the aggressor by force. 6. That hee exhorted his Imperial! Maiestie, if hee desired the continuance of the peace, to command his people to make reftitution of the places vfurped; or to fignific his intention by the fame Chiaus which he had fent vnto him, to the end be might be fully affured: for the mischiese increasing daily, the affection which hee bare to the good of peace might grow cold.

The Emperour received this Chiaus at Lintzvery honourably, and gaue him an answer of his Letter, wrapped in a piece of cloath of gold. The sence whereof was, That this businesse being of great importance, his Imperial Maiestie desired to confer with the Princes Electors and States of the empire to heare their aduice: after which he would acquaint him with his last resolution. And finally, That hee should rest affured, that for his part hee would not attempt any thing contrary to the peace. In the meane time there was a petty Warre in Hungary, the incursions and spoiles betwirt the Christians and the Turks beginning the same againe. The Turkes of the garrifon of Agria going forth, rooke a great number of cattel from the Christians. Eight hundred Haiduckes advertised of this spoile, pursued them so specdily, as they ouertooke them before they came within halfe a league of their retreit; when they made them to leave their prize, and put them to flight. The Bassa of Agria advertised of the defeat of his out-riders, goeth forth with a thousand fouldiers, to recover the bootie from the Haiduckes, which they had but newly before taken from his men. But after a sharp incounter, hee loft his horfe and two hundred of his men, and was forced to make his retreir.

XXXXX 3

From thence the Haiduckes went and spoiled the Countrey about Solnoe: some others hole G ding the waies of Strigonium or Gran, took a Turkish Bride with her baggage, who was go. ing from Gran to Buda; and foure hundred Boot-halers (some of them Haiduckes, and the rest Turkes, men which hold no party but their owne, to robbe with the more impunitie) sei. fed vpon Balaster, Micolut, and Felak: but at the recourse of them they were so ill intrea. ted by the Hungarians, as that most of them lost their lives there, and the rest were taken pri-

But the Emperor, who desired to be resoluted in the important businesse of Transylvania, affem bled the Estates of Bohemia, Austria, Stiria, Carinthia, Carniola, Silesia, Lusatia, Mo. rauia, and Hungarie, his hereditarie countries; whom hee gaue to vnderstand, That the peace was violated in Hungarie by the hostilities of the Turkes vpon the Christians: to whole pre- H iudice Sultan Achmat had subie Red vnto himself the provinces of Valachia, Moldavia, and Transylvania: this last being under the gouernment of Bethlem Gaber, who had made himself his Vaffall. That the Sultan had fent word vnto his Imperial Maiefty, That hee should not pretend any thing there, to the end this countrey might bee wholly vnited vnto the Turkish Empire. Whereupon he earnestly exhorted the affembly to consider wisely: First whether Transyluania should be left wholly in the Turks power: Secondly, why the Sultan would not consent to the ratification of the Truce: Thirdly, of the means to make war, if the necessity of his affairs should force him: Fourthly, to what end the Turke would hinder his Imperiall Maiesty, that he should pretend no right to Transylvania: Fifthly, that the Turke had sent him an Embassador, who contrary to the articles of peace, had not brought any Presents: Sixthly, if 1 they should make a new accord with the Turke, to consider aduisedly, what assurance they might take, feeing that he would not confent vnto the fixth article of the peace,

The refolution

of the Eftates

There opinions were divers upon these propositions; but all iountly consented to maintaine the authoritie of the Imperiall Maiestie. The Hungarians only interessed in their refolutions to warre, by reason of the spoyle of their countrey, as a passage for all their troupes. they befought the Emperour, that if hee meant to fend any forces into Transyluania, they The defignes of might have commandement to march some other way, and not over their lands. Bethlem Beiblim upen Gaber in the meane time laboured to recouer those places which had been lost. Wherefore he provided himselfe to make some attempts upon Lippa, and other places; as at Borene, Genoë, and Arach. The Gouernours of these places gaue aduice vnto Forgats. Lieutenant K Generall to the Emperour in high Hungarie; representing vnto him the estate of their garrifon, and the feare they had, that if Bethlem should once get them into his possession and power, he would deliuer them ouer vnto the Turke: That if they would fend them succors, they would rather endure all extremities than yeeld them to the enemie. Yet for all this, they make no haste to send them succours: and Sander Bassa according to the commandement hee had received from the Sultan, having brought forces to Bethlem, the fiege of Lippa was resolued in the Estates of Transylvania. On the five and twentieth of Osober the Cannon being drawne out of Veradin to batter the Fort; Beshlem went to inuest it, made forces from the his approaches, and battered it so suriously, as having made a reasonable breach, it serued first for a passage for foure hundred men to escape, who left the Gouernour with very L small meanes to defend the place, and without hope of succours from Hungarie; which made him come to a parley, promifing to yeeld the place, to have their lives and goods faued. The Forts of Genoë and Arach, were deliuered by the same capitulation. That these three places should not be put into the Turks hands, but should remaine perpetually vnited to the principalitie of Transylvania: and to take all interest from the Turks, the Estates of the Countrey should pay vinto Sander Bassa the charges and entertainment of his troups. These places thus gotten by Bethlem, he manned them with new garrisons : the Imperials which were within them, being retyred to Forgath the Emperours Lieutenant in high Hungarie. But the Estates of Transyluania being assembled at Veradin, disputed diversly, whether they should resigne these three places into the Sultans power: some represent ted the discontentment hee would have if they were refused, and the inconvenience that might enfue : others were not of opinion that the Province should be so dismembred, gining

the most important places thereos vnto the Insidels. Thus without consenting, or resulting to deliuer these places vnto the Turk, the Estates concluded that prince Bethlem should do therin what he held most necessary for the tranquilitie of the country; beseeching him most humbly to free them from the Imperials, who had feifed vpon Hust and Viuar. Such were the affairs of Transylvania this year; a prouince distracted from the Emperors power by the Turks

At Constantinople, Sultan Achmat being desirous to beautifie the outward part of his The Sultan Seraglio, with a goodly and spacious place upon the sea shore, he caused a platforme to bee forme to bee made within the fea, beeing eight hundred paces long, and one hundred and twenty broad. made at con-The Prouoft of Constantinople caused this his resolution to be proclaimed; when as pre- stantinople, B fently every house sent forth a man, and the chiefe of families themselves laboured there in person. There might you see the Bassa's serue as the ouerscers of the Workmen, and the Ianizaries and Spahies carrying scuttles with a wonderfull alacritie; and at all hours of the day there was musicke of divers forts of infruments to case their labour, and to incourage them to continue. The Visiers going to view the Workemen, caused a largeste of pieces of silver to be cast among them. Thus the Sultan being served with admirable diligence in this his worke of pleasure, hee saw it finished in three moneths, having beene begun in O &ober this

Whilest that the Sultan imployed his leisure after this manner in the structure of a plat. Certain Lighter form within the fea at Constantinople, certain religious men departing from Pera, had a de-liser Cheles. figne to build another in the waves of infidelitic, but more profitable for the health of fouls. This was an imployment of the Iesuites into the countrey of Mingrelia, in old time called Cholcos. Lewis Grangier a priest of this societie, and two others of his order, with an Armenian for their Interpreter, parted from Thrace with this godly resolution, to preach to the people far from God, the truth of his holy Word, and to guide them happily in the way to heauen. He passed the Bosphorus of Thrace, and the famous castles of Leander and Here, and cut thorow those waves, whereas he that could not quench the fire of his passion, quenched the flame of his life : he passed beyond Pompeyes pillar, or rather that of the most happy Daniel Sizlita, who erected his toward the mouth of this sea; and about the fixt of Iune this year they arrived at Verna, a famous town in Thrace; whereas a company of French foldiers (whom the D violence of necessity had some years since forced to leaue the Emperors service in Hungary) were in garrison for the Turke, to defend his subiects against the incursions of the Cossacks: yet thefe Frenchmen do stil obserue the Catholique Religion inniolably. From thence hee failed toward Cordula, and by the incounter of a little gallion he entred into the port of Trabizond. Within few daies after, he was caried in the same vessel to Erissa in the countrey of Laxia or Lassa, which on the one side lookes toward the countrey of Georgia, and the other that of Trabizond. The Christian religion hath bin for a long time planted amongst those people, but very ill manured : for the fathers to free their miserable children from the tribute wherewith the Turkes doe oppresse them, cause their children to be circumcised after the Mahometan manner; and for the same consideration they marry their daughters vnto Ianizaries. Moreouer, they abandon themselues to the Mahometan impietic, to the end they may bedeliuered from their insupportable oppressions, and their Turkish yoke. The Iesuits found there a good subject to worke vpon for the help of soules: during their abode there, for certaine dayes they catechifed the men, baptifed the children, and aduertifed the women married vnto Turks, what they were to do for the maintenance of their faith. But for that their commission or charge was to goe unto Mingrelia or Cholcos, they went agains to sea, and failed towards Gouea, which is the farthest corner of the Black sea. This bauen being verie vnfit to cast anchor in they followed the gallies which caried a Bassa called Oneze from Constantinople, who should treat of a peace on the behalfe of Sultan Achmas with the Prince of the Mingrelians, and dispose him to pay a certain tribute. With these Vessels they went into a port called Macrogalo, nine miles from that of Gouea, holding this place more fafe than the other. But doubtlesse there is very little assurance whereas the waves and windes command foueraigntie. A North-west wind rising about midnight on the fifteenth of September, draue their gallies necrevnto the shelfes and rockes, wheras one was broke and cast The shipments

away. This tempest continued many daies, and during the, violence therof another gally was G loft, in which the lesuits had bin, but by good aduice they retired to land during the fury of the sea and winds. The Iesuits imputed the cause of this losse to the prohibition which oneze the Bassa had made vnto them, Not to passe into Mingrelia before the peace was concluded betwixt the Princes of that country, the which grew long, by reason of the difficulties which hapned in the treaty. In the end those princes resoluing to pay the tribute to the Turk, it was concluded.

The libertic of trauel followes peace; Grangier and his Companions proceeded in their journey: twenty daies after they departed from Macrogalo, they arrived at Satrapella, a place of Georgia; wheras the princes Visier came to visit them, and after the Georgian maner saluted them bare headed, and kneeling vpon one knee. Gorel Prince of the Georgians (who was H then at Barlet, wheras the Court was to passe the seast of Christmas) being aduertised of the arrival of these new Christian and French preachers, sent for them, received them savorably. and faluted them bare headed and kneeling. After that he had made them to bleffe his court. he held many discourses with them of the truth of the Roman church, & of the Popes power as Father of all Christendom: being mooued partly thereunto, by a feeling of pietie to the Church, and partly from the instructions he received from the lesuits, so as inlightned with a new beam of the true light, he intreated Grangier to craue absolution of his sinnes from the Pope, the which (faith he) he may give me by the power hee hath from God; promifing to fend him his confession in writing. But understanding that the lesuite had power from the Pope to absolue him, hee purged his conscience of all his fins, by a generall confession of his I life. Without doubt the zeal of these soules, so far from succor, shews plainly what the har. uest would be, if so many labourers were sent as were necessarie. A Monke of Georgia, who had lived at Rome for the space of twelve yeares, had in former time planted pictic there, the which they of this mission did now alter. This Prince Gorel intreated the Iesuits to send him tome of their company at their return into Europe, promifing to make great effeem of them, and to give them a Church, an house, and all things necessarie for their maintenance. The prince offered them filuer, which they refused, modefully excusing themselves you the rules of their institution, which forbids them to receive any temporall recompence for the administration of holy things. Thus they parted from this prince, who commended much their maner of living, and caused them to be conducted to Satrapella, to continue on their journy &

The third of February, in the yeare of our Lord God 1615, they parted from this towne with the Turkes who came to conclude the peace; and passing by the banks of Fasso (a nine which doth water the Countrey of Cholchos, now called Mingrelia) they arrived at Herailcano, otherwise called Heraclea, and from thence they went to Margoula, whereas the Prince of the Mingrelians, called Dodran, then remained, being busie in the reception of Threbis Chan King of Georgia, who was come thither to visit him, being expelled his Country by the king of Persia. The lesuites were brought to kisse the hands of prince Dodran, and of Lipartiabis Vncle, who was Regent for the Realme during the time of his minoritie. They both promifed them affistance in their affairs, sending them to the towne Macaurie, to make their abode L there whilest they were busied in the affaires of their Countries, the which at that time were fomewhat confused. The Bishop of that place entertained them with very great demonstration of loue, and soone after making a feast to Threbis Cham, or Prince of the Georgians, he The Mingrelia would needs have the Issuites assist at this banquet, for a great testimonie of his love. It is ans cugome at the manner of those of Cholchos or the Mingrelians, as well as the Georgians, to sing at their meat. The Threbis Cham desired, that the lesuites might sing some note when it came to their turne, whereof they excused themselves divers times: But there was no remedy, they mak do as others have done: whereupon they fung the hymne of Plange Lingua, &c. appointed to Holy Thursday. Being thus fauourably entertained in Mingrelia, they make their refidence at Mocaury, with hope to labour profitably for the health of foules, whichere in M that countrey through the darkneffe of ignorance, for want of men to teach them the way of truth. They are Christians of the Greeke profession, under the commandement of diuers Princes, alwaies in warre either against the Turke or the Persian: They carry the name

A of Cham, which is as much to fay, as King or Souereigne Prince: The Sophie had disposses Trebis Cham chiefe King of Georgia of all his countries, in the yeare 1613, who had retyred himselse into Mingrelia, as you have heard.

Whilest those men labour to sow the seeds of true doctrine of the Apostles in the soyle The Marie of of Mahometisme, a Turke passing out of Asia, comes into Christendome to seeke the light of beldby many to truth, and demands fauorable affiltance and fuccors from Christian Princes, to enter into the the ampression possession of the Empire, wherunto his birth and the degrees of a lawful succession seemed to the later. cal him by a iust title. The discourse of his birth, of his fortunes, and of his pretensions to the Turkish Empire, is comprehended in this following relation. He termed himselfe the son of Mahomet the third, father to Achmat, now fitting in the Imperial Throne at Conflantinople;

R he maintained, that his father by foure wives or concubines had had foure fons, viz. Mustapha who was strangled, for that he would have dispossessed his father of his kingdom; Jacaia (which was himself) Achmat now reigning, and Ofman: yet it seems by the sequell of the Historic, that he had another Mustapha: that having bin fent for to come out of Magnesia to Constantinople, his mother (who had bin a Christian, and baptised under the name of Hellen, but was afterward ingaged in the company of Mahomet the third, for the worth of her beauty, and knowne in Turky by the name of Sultana Lalpare) could not conduct him to his father, for that he was dangeroully fick of the small pocks. And this Princesse desired much, to find some favorable occasion, wherby the might be freed from the damnable errors of Mahomets law, and return to the wholesome way of the Christian faith, and retyre her sonne Incain faire from the power of e thosebloudy lawes, which sprinckle the Imperiall Scepter of him that comes to the Crowne with the bloud of his brethren, the well forefaw that Incain being but the fecond of Mahomets fonnes, should one day by his death secure the life of Mustapha his elder, and that the onely meanes to preserve him, was to retyrchim into Christendome. Wherefore the laboured serioully in this designe, and made vie of a fauourable fiction; giving it out, that her some Iscaia was dead of the small pockes; and having supposed in his place the son of an Eunuch dead of the same disease, assisted at his funerall, and by her constrained teares subtilly disguised her defigue. An Eunuch called Astam Mehemet was the faithfull secretarie of her enterprise; with him she leaves Magnesia, a Province in Asia, and under pretext to goe unto certain baths there by, shee gets her downe to the sea side, passes into Europe, and transports her son into Mo-D rea, sometimes called Hellespont, and lodgeth him (as vnknowne) in the Bishops Palace in the towne of Miclo. Incain was aboue nine yeares old; the held him not fecure at Miclo, but transported him into Macedonia, under the habit of a Greeke Monke, and retyres him into the towne of Cassandria; where she discouers unto the Archbishop of Thessalonica, a man

learned and of a holy life, the qualitie of her fonne, and the defire thee had to make him a Christian: intreating him in charitie to take them both into his protection. This Archbishop lodgeth the mother in the Monasterie of Religious women of our Lady of Thessalonica, and gives the custody of the sonne vnto an Abbot of Saint Michael, a man learned in all Sciences, under whom hee profited wonderfully, as well in the Greeke Tongue as in many goodly ares. I do well know this to be true, for that I have converfed with him for the space of fix moneths, and haue seene him often in the companie of learned men speake the Greeke with as great facilitie as his Turkish and mother tongue. He continued in this Monastery vnder the care and gouernment of this learned Abbot, vntill the age of scuentcene yeares; that is to fay, for the space of eight whole yeares; during which time, his Mothers tears, the holy instructions of the Abbot (but rather the Divine savour) made him to enter into the way of his foules health, and become a Christian. The Archbishop of Thessalonica clensed his soule from the pollutions of the Law of Mahomet, and baptifed him in the Church of Saint Anaffafins, without the City of Theffalonica; yet fecretly, for feare lest the Eunuch comming to discouer this misterie, should abandon him, and publish abroad the place and estate of his folitarie aboad, and so be miserably taken. Thus Iacaia calling himselfe Sulran, being already

in some affurace of the Crowne of heaven by the promises of Holy Baptisme, whilest that hee was in the beginning of his pretentions to that of the Turkish Empire, he leaves the Monasterie where hee had been instructed; and in the companie of the Eunuch trauels vp

their feafts.

and down Greece, passing away (in the length and varietie of his voyage) the impariencie of G his age & defires, for that he would not be known he takes whom him the habit and the license of a Dervis or religious Turk. But when he came to the city of Siopia, hee vnderstood of the death of the Emperour Mahomes the third his father, and the rejoycing for the new advancement of Sultan Achmat to the Empire; learning at the same instant, that Mustapha his elder brother had bin strangled by the commandement of his father. The displeasure which hee conceined for that he had not bin bred vp at Constantinople with the reft, to receive fo rich a Crown as that of the Turkish Empire, made him to waver in divers resolutions; somtimes he would go into Persia to have succours from him, and with him to make warre against his brother: fomtime he would ferue for a support and countenance to the Rebels in Asia, and justific their party.

After many discourses with the Bunuch touching his affairs, he sends him vnto the son of Peri Baffa,a Rebell against Achmat : the Eunuch treats for his master, and receives from him the Rebels oath; and returning to Tarlis, where the Sultan Island remained, he conducted him to Peri Baffa, to be the head of his troups. Iacain arrives, and fees himselfe obeyed by anarmy ready to fight; for the Deftarder or Treasurer beeing fent against the rebell Peri, with seven thousand horse, and three thousand soot, was already upon the banks of the river Bardate, icady to giue him battel. The Baffa's troups (being leffe in number of fighting men) went to af. fail him. There was a sharp incounter, but in the end the Defrarder was victor, & the troups of Peri Balla defeated, and Iacaia being wounded in four places of his body, was forced to fane himselse on the other side of the river, where wandring vp and down the fields, hee found relief with a poore countrey peafant, and foone after with an Abbor there by, who entertained him and caused him to be cured; holding him to be one of the Destarders pages, as he him. selfe said.

His wounds being oured, Jacaia returnes again towards Greece, where he finds his mother. conferres with her, and foone after with the Eurweh, of the efface of his affaires, and concludes with both of them, to fend to Constantinople, to the Visier Deruis (who at that time was difcontented with the Emperor Achmat) to found his disposition, and to see if hee might gaine him to his party: The Eunuch undertakes the voyage, he speaks with the Dertis, and finds him disposed to entertaine the offers of Incaia: The conspiracie was concluded, and they sweater kill Achmat, and to fettle Iacaia in the Imperial Throne. Hereupon he transports himselfeto y Constantinople, in a difguised habit: but when as they were ready to execute their enterprise (fay they) the Deruis died be it that the Emperor Achmat had discouered their designe, or otherwife. Thus Iscais being frustrate of his hope to effect any thing by this means, he left the City and fled towards the blacke fea, and then wandred into the countries of Valachia, and Moldauia, following the Carock of a Poland Embassador on foot, vntill be came to the City of Cracouia, whereas Fortune had laid a fnare for him, which brought him in danger of his life; for a Chiaus being come from Constantinople, and knowing him, he defired the King of Poland in his Masters name, to stay him, assuring him that by this meanes he should strictly bring vnto him the affections of Sultan Achmat: the King refused his vniust demand, holding himselfe much honoured to see his Court the refuge of vnsortunate Princes. Afterthis result fal the Chiaus flies to trecherie; he corrupts certaine Tartarians of the Kings guard with money, who promised to murther Insala; and doubtlesse they had performed it, if a Flemish Embroiderer had not advertised him, and lent him his lodging for certain daies to hide himselfo, after which he freed himself from danger, and palt to Prague towards the Emperor Rodalphus who was then lining.

In this Imperial! Court hee found reliefe, and meanes to ease his forepast miseries: The Emperour furnished him with all things necessarie: Hee spent a whole yeare there, and was acknowledged during his abode, by many Turks which came to Prague, for brother to their Emperour Achmat. There wanted nothing but succours to effect his designes : But hee finds nothing but good words and faire withes at Prague; fo as hee was forced to fecke M the effects elsewhere. Certaine Saxons that were his friends, aduised him to passe of Flotence to Ferdinand the great Duke of Tuscanie : hee takes directions from that Princes

Embaffador residing at Prague, and goes on his journy thus entring into Italy, he heares that Ferdinandwas dead; chefe moumfull news made him to resolue to seeke some other place, if Colmo fuccoffor to Ferdinand, and the great Ducheffe his mother, had not called him backe. He came then to Florence, where he was honotably entertained, and lodged for the fafety of his person in the Fort of S. John; where he was supplied with all sorts of commodities. The great Dake Cofine gave him the ticlo of Excellencie, appointed him horses and caroches, and fuch companie as he delighted in, for the pleasure of hunting. He had not staid long at Florence, bunho faw himselfe affisted with such forces as he defired. The great Duke Cofmo caufed his gallions to be armed, fending them into the Leuant, vider the command of the knight Beauregard; where hee had conference with Naffuf Baffa, at that time chiefe of the Rebels of B Affa, Hie offices him men; armes; any money, if he would come to land, and march towards Persta, whither many Rubels were retyred. But he who commanded the Florentine gallions, had so commission to leave him in the hands of Massis wherefore hee carried him backe to Flo-

During the time that lacaia was aboord the gallions, the great Duke fent divers persons into many parts of the Leuant, to informethomfelues carefully of the lethings which he had deliuered, not onely touching his owne person, but also of his Mother; and they all brought backe certaine proofes of the truth of his discourses. This gaue the great Duke subie & to impart this faire occasion vnto Spaine, to labour for the common good of Christendome: He wrote vnto the Catholique King; and informed him of the quality of Incain; to the end that C contributing succours to his personage, they might undertake some happy enterprise against the Turke. The King of Spaine was content he should be fent to Naples : commanding the Viceroy to give him a reception fit for his quality. Iacaia went on his journy, being accompanied by some, by the great Dukes commandement: but according to the newes which he receitted from Naples, he staid at Auerso, where he was recoitted by the Gouernour with much honour. The Viceroy came to visit him, gaue him the right hand, and the title of Excellency. But as the councell of Spaine was tedious in their refolutions, and delayed too long (as Lacaid supposed) the succours which he expected; hee parted from Auerso to go to Millan, and from thence in a difguiled habit past again into the Levant, to found their wils that might advance his pretentions, and bring them to a happy endibut he prevailed as little as he had don before. D Besides all'these voyages which we have described, to the end he might leave no means vnattempted to advance his affaires, he went to Rome to kisse his Holinesse fect. Cardinal! Bellar. mine received him; gaue him the right hand, and the title of Excellencie: the Pope afford him of his affection and fuccors, but it was necessary the fecular powers should begin to levy men. and make the first ouerture towar.

Since we have seene him at France and at Paris, under the protection of the Duke of Neuers, entertained by the bounty of this Prince, and affifted by his Councell: and doubtleffe if the troublestime combustions of a whill war had not diverted the armies of this duke we had feen some happy successe of the affairs which he treated in Loraine, Germany, and other places, to the ruine of the Burks, and the good of Christendome. Finally, as for this Turke called lacata, terming himfelfe eldeft brother to the Emperor Achmat now reigning at Constantinople, and for such acknowledged by many : yet some affirme (yea such as have converted in the East) that Sultan Mabbinet had but three fons, which were Mustaphia, Achimin and Ofman : Notwithflanding it is hard to discouer in this personage any signes of an imposture! I have often frequenced with him, and carefully observed his carriage and actions and have alwaies noted in him a carriage and mindebotne to great matters. This is all that wee could learne of this into be Burner of the 21:15

Stephano Or Tomfho, of whom we have made mention in the yeare 1814, habing overentown Typannies Constantine the lawfull Prince, and made himselfe Vayuod of Moldania, by the support and support tyrannie of the Turke, as he held it by viurpation, without any just title, so he governed with all cruelty and inhumanitie, preferring crueltie before elemencie, and imitating that tyrant. who faid openly. That herespected not the loue of bis subiects, so as they fewed him. Buen to this Stephane at his first entrance plotted how hee might root out all the Noblemen in the Country, whom in their language they call Boyers, with all others of credit and authoritie

in the countrey, both for that they supported Confentine, an for the jealousie he had of them, G being best able to resist his tyrannous designes, being also the common disposition of such as viurge any effate by wicked practifes, to be alwaies in fearero be dispossessed, and to been. treated according to their merits. He began first with the Lord of Boracan brother to the Prince flewidow to teremy, whom he caused with two others of the chiefe Noblemen to be milerably and inhumanely empailed as if they had been two notable thesus and minderes; and not content herewith, soone after, hee caused threescore and fifteene Boyers to be appre hended, cutting off all their heads, and would not pardon any one, notwich flanding the great inflaure that was made by their kinsfolkes, charging them with the orime of treafon, as it they had conspired against his person, having no proofe at all a but these blactuelties did nothing daunt the Boyers, as Stephano had perfuaded himfelfe; but contrariwife they were the more in. H fenced, and many of them tooke, armes openly, and had then feifed vpon him, bin revenged of his cruelties, and fet their country at liberty (which had not been ruined as it was afterwards) if he had not bin affisted by the Citisens of Yas; whom he conjured to second him in this oc. casion, promising them immunities of all subsidies: In regard of which promise, these poore wretches preferring their privat profit before their publique fafety, imploied themselves in the service of this tyrant, and fought valiantly against the Boyers, who were come to assault him in the City of Yas, But finding that he was better affifted than they expected, after some light skirmish they retyred as well as they could, whereof many were taken prisoners, whom the tyrant caused to be slain in cold bloud, or empailed to terrisse therest.

The Boyers which escaped from this descap, knowing that there was no hope of mercy in 1 Stephano, who was full of teuenge; nor by confequence any fafety in Moldania during his gouernment, they resolved to have recourse vino the Princoffe (widow to deremy) who had fled into Polonia when as the received news of the asking of ber some Constantine. This Princesse understanding from the Boyers of the tyrannous government of Stephane, and that most of the Moldanians were resolved to shake off the yoke of his tyranny, and defired to have prince Alexander in his place, remembring the good viage they had received from the deceived Prince Ieremy his father. These considerations, together with a desire of command under her fonne (who was then but fixteen yeares old) were strong motives to persuade both her and her fonne to imbrace this occasion, the which they imparted to Prince Vifineuikie some in law to the Princesse, and to Prince Coresky, who at that time aspired to marry her yongest daughter: K These Princes not only allowed of this designe, but they offered themselves willingly toaccompanie, Prince Alexander into Moldauia, and to take the whole care of his army. This refolution being taken, they presently imploied all their credit to leuy men, and had within less than two months drawn together ten or twelue thou fand foot and horse, Polonians, Cossacks, and Transylvanians: whereof the Vayuod Stephane being advertised, he presently levied what forces he could, of Moldanians, Tartarians and Valachians, having drawne together an army of almost 20000 men, which hee kept about Yas, and there resolved to attend the Prince of างปฏิวัติ และ เมษาโดยกัก การ์ปการ ป

The Fort of Co-

Prince Alexander being advanced with his army within two leagues of Caminithe in Podolia, hee was much troubled to paffe the river of Miestre, which divides the country I from Moldavia, fearing the Fort of Chochina, in the which there was a firing garrifor of Moldauians, and store of municion to defend the passage of the said river but it fellow happily for Prince Alexander a for the Captaine which commanded in the faid Fortbeing much discontented at the crucities of the Vayuod Stophane, name voluntarily of himselfe to offer his feruice to Alexander, and brought him the keyes of the Forty identing all to his difposition; so as hee past his army easily into Moldania, and in signe of ioy discharged many polices of his great Ordnance, which made Stephane diffruft the affections of the Moldaulana, and to feele a pricking in his confeience, which doth newer abandon tyrants and Figure 10: 14 of the blod sal 26 + 25 and

VKOO Tartavia ans defeated by she Coffactes

Prince Alexander making some stay with his army at Gochina in the years 1615, M aduanced towards. Yas, and being come within halfe a daids journey, he fent fortheight hundred Coffackes (chosen out of a great number) to discover the countenance of his vnemies army thut they were not farre advanced, before they encountred a god: Tarranians, fent by

A Stephano to give some charge to the Polonians. Although the Cossackes were sewer in number, yet finding the Tartarians in diforder, they charged them fo refolutely as they defeated a great part, and put the rest to rout. After which exploit they brought word to Prince Alexander, that Stephano's army might be about the number of fifteen thousand men; but they were fuch as were gathered up in the country, and not trained up to armes, who were rather drawne to it by constraint than of their free will, and therefore were not much to be feared. This hapby successe, together with the report made by the Cossackes, did greatly encourage Alexanders army, being also much insenced against Stephano for certaine letters which he had written to their Prince, full of threats, as if both he and they had been already at his mercy, the which did the more encourage the Polonians, and made them resolute rather to die fighting, than to fall into the hands of this cruell tyrant. The same day there came certain deputies of the Moldanians to Prince Alexander, without the privity of Stephano, to know what his defiguewas, and to intreat him to take pitty of Moldania, which was threatned with a speedy ruine, if the war continued any longer: to whom the Prince made answer, That his intent was not to oppresse Moldania, but to free it from the tyranny of Stephano; that he had beene inuited by a great number of the Boyers, who had come vnto him into Polonia to that end, and had given him affurance, that it was the common defire of the Moldauians. That you this confidence he had marched with what forces he could draw together, and that if he did prevaile in his defignes (as be affured himfelf with their affiftance) he would gouerne them with no leffe mildnesse than his father Prince Ierem, had done, whose sonne and lawfull successour he was. The c deputies returned well fatisfied with this answer, and having published it in divers places, many Moldauians came and joyned with the Prince his army, and affitted him faithfully in this

In O & ober Prince Alexander advancing about three leagues with his army, hee made a fland in a faire Champion where there were good Springs to refresh them, and in the meane time he called a Councell at warre, to resolue what course he should take, and when he should draw the enemy to fight. In the meane time he had fent a troupe of Coffackes to discouer the army who brought word that they were ranged in battell, and that they had twenty cannons ready in front, the which did not much amaze Prince Alexander, for that fome daies before, the Generall of Stephano's artillery had fent to affure him, that if he gaue battell, he would The General D annoy his men as little as he could, having a defire to ferue the Prince, and by this meanes be of Stephane's reuenged of Stophano, who had caused his brother in lawes head to be cut off, vpon a falle suf- files to bepect which he had conceived against him being innocent. The which should teach Princes, tray him, that nothing doth procure them more secret enemies than cruelty, and that at one time or other they in whom they most rely abandon them when as they least expect it. The Vayuod Stephano meaning to make a fecond discovery of the Princes army, sent 1200 Tattarians, and two or three hundred Moldanians, who being scene a far off (for that it was in a plaine champaine) the Prince fent 500 Coffacks with 400 Polonian lances to encounter them: The Tartarians perceiving it, made a shew at the first as if they would retire, to draw them by little and little from the campe; and being about a league off, they made a stand, thinking that they E durst not charge them : but they were soone deceived, for the Polonians fell vpon the Tartarians with fuch fury, as they ouerthrew them, and flew most of them, so as there escaped not aboue fine or fix hundred, who retyring to their campe caused a great amasement. The Princes army was much encouraged by this exploit, and increased daily in number, as it is viuall in ciuill war to follow that party which hath the first advanced.

Presently after this execution, the Prince meaning to advance his army towards the encmies campe, his forewardnesse was staied by a battalion of one thousand horse, who had the night before feifed upon a narrow passage, betwixt a poole and a marish, by the which they knew the Polonian army must passe: but this obstacle was soone taken away, by the aduice which was given by certaine Moldanians, to fend a company of horsemen by a way vnknown F to the enemy, by which meanes they might furprise them behinde, before they should be difcouered. The execution of this stratagem was given to the Cossackes, who speedily went, being guided by certaine Moldauians who comming within fifty paces of the enemy vndiscouered, they charged them, and were seconded so fitly by the foreward, that staid on the

Yyyyy

other side; as of one thousand horse there returned not aboue fifty to their campe, to carry G

Prince Alexander having happily opened this passage, he advanced with his army within cannon shot of Stephano's campe. Prince Visinouiskie was of opinion, that they should make kinde of inclosure with their carts, which might serue them as a fort, having no place of retreat within ten leagues; the which being discouered by Stephano, hee shot certaine vollies of cannon through their fort, so as there were some souldiers slaine, and some hurt; and the Prince answered him with the like, but to small effect, for that night surprised them, neither had they aboue eight small pieces. Prince Visnouiskie spent the night to encourage his fouldiers, letting them understand that they had no reason to be amased, although their enemies were more in number, for that most of them were peasants, neuer trained vp in armes H nor seene battell; whereof they had had good proofe in many encounters, where they had euer beene victors ouer their enemies, although they were inferiour in number: That they were so many testimonics and assurances that God did fight for them, and would vie them to punish the tyrannies of Stephano, and his cruelties against Moldauia. Finally, if they were victors (whereof he doubted not, if they did their duties) there was not any one but should returne loaden with rich spoiles and recompences from Prince Alexander. This did soen. courage the fouldiers, as they protested all with one voice, rather to die than to faile of their duties. Moreouer, the Princes gaue the Collonels and Captaines to understand of the intelligence they had with the Generall of Stephano's Artillery, wherewith they were much

The next day being the eleventh of October, they began to put their Armies in battell. during the which there were divers skirmishes, wherein Alexanders party had still the aduan. tage; so as it seemed they were so many presages of good Fortune which should befall them that day. The Princes army was ordered by Visnouiskie, to whom Prince Alexander had giuen the charge of Generall, as most capable, having fundry times given sufficient proofes of his sufficiency and valour in other battels. This Generall seeing Stephano's horsemen divided into three squadrons, and the Tartarians most advanced, he appointed the Cossackes to encounter with them: the which was judiciously and discreetly done, for they both goe freely to the charge, neither are they couered with any armes, but only with the skinnes of certaine beasts, wherewith they make themselves to seeme as fearefull as they can, observing no order x in their fighting, and vfing cries which are fearefull to fueh as are not accustomed vnto them; and being once broken, they feldome returne againe to their charge. The Polonian Lanciers called in their language Houssarskie, being about one thousand and five hundred men well armed, made the second battalion of Alexanders army, led by Prince Coreskie, and were placed on the right hand against three thousand Tartarian, Valachian, and Moldauian horsemen. The Hungarian foot being about three thousand men were in the middest of Prince Alexanders Army, with the cannon, vpon a little hill of some advantage; and on the left hand was the rest of the Chaualry, who were led by the Princes Alexander and Visnouikie; and the baggage was a little behinde the foot of the campe where they lodged the night be-

Stephane.

The tyrant Stephano having disposed his Army into divers squadrons, began about nine of the clocke in the morning to play with his cannon upon Alexanders Army, who found that the Generall of the Artillery had kept his promife, for most of the bullets flew ouer his men and hurt them not; vpon which confidence hee commanded the Cossackes to charge the Tartarians which were aduanced, whom they soone descated. At the same instant two thousand light horse gaue charge to the Hungarian footmen which guarded Stephanes cannon, and in an instant cut most of them in pieces, and the rest yeelded themselves; so as Alexander became master of his cannon. The tyrant seeing his Infantery in danger to bee defeated, and his cannon lost, caused a battalion of three thousand Valachian and Molde uian horsemen to aduance, who without doubt had recouered the cannon, but the gene- M rous Prince Coreskie with his Polonian Leunciers charged them fo furiously in the flanke, as that they flew almost the one halfe of them vpon the place, and put the rest that remain ned to rout. Presently after this followed another squadron, the which Coreskie perceiuing,

A hewifely retyred towards his campe, feeing his men wearied and tyred with the flaughter of their enemies, and not able to maintaine the fight without some reft. Then came Prince Alexander, and Visnouskie who was his faithfull guide, with the rest of his horsemen to encounter this last battalion of the enemy, whereunto they went with greater courage, for that they were affured the Vayuod Stephano was there prefent; which charge continued for stephano's and the space of a quarter of an houre, during which time Prince Coreskie had leisure to take my defeated. breath, and to gather together what possibly hee could of those of his party, to succour them that were then in fight, who were almost tyred, and Prince Alexander farre ingaged. But seeing these vnexpected succours, hee and his men recoursed their forces, and their enemies were fo much amased at it, as that all them that remained alive were put to rout and

But Seephano (being naturally a coward) apprehending blowes, had retired himselfe to the rest of his footmen, who had not yet come to fight, making a shew that hee would rather die with them than fly away; but seeing the euent of this last charge, and his horsemen all in rout: he soone resolued to saue himselfe by slight, having neuer given one stroke in this battel. The footmen which remained being about foure thousand men, seeing the successe of the battell, veelded to the mercy of the victors, and cryed out, God faue Alexander Vayuod of Moldauia. The day of the victory Prince Alexander made his entry into the City of Yas, having the Princes Coreskie and Visnouiskie on either fide, after whom followed his whole army. Ente- Alexander proring into the castle he was there proclaimed Prince and Vayuod of Moldania by all the No-clumed Prince C bles and Boyers of the country, the which he would neuer accept vntill that time. The next

day Prince Alexander understanding that a great number of the chiefest of the inhabitants of Yas were fled into the mountaines and forrest to attend the euent of these troubles, he sent certaine Boyers to inuite them to returne backe againe (with all affurance) to their houses, caufing part of his Army to dislodge, and to be quartered in the country thereabouts; and there were one thousand and fine hundred foot, and fine hundred horse (vnder the leading of Prince Coreskie) fent to the city of Vasselloy, for that Stephano had fled that way, and might returne backe againe into Moldauia. As for the Artillery, some were sent into Polonia, and some were put into the fort of Cochina, the which is as it were the Arsenall of Mol-At the same time Prince Alexander knowing that it was no leffe glory to preserve than nonlaffederic

to get, hee called the chiefe Noblemen of his Court to Councell, to resolue what was sent by rince fit to doe to maintaine him and his estate, which hee had newly gotten by the sword: where the Grand it was concluded among other things, that hee should speedily send an Embassadour to the sogueur. Grand Seigniour, to let him understand that hee had neuer any intent to take armes against his Majesty, nor to withdraw Moldauia from his obedience; but that hee had been fought vnto being in Polonia, and inuited by the Boyers of Moldauia, for the vnfpeakeable cruelties of the Vayuod Stephano, who had refolued to root out the Nobility of the faid Countrey, having put many of the chiefe to death without any occasion. They had also charge to giue the Sultan to vnderstand, That when his Majesty advanced Stephane to be Vayuod of Moldania, he had fallely suggested that hee was sonne to a Prince of Moldauia: that hee was not truely aducrtifed by his Baffacs and Counfellours, that his predeceffour had promifed to the deceased father of Prince Alexander, and to Prince Semeon his

uncle, that after his decease his sonnes should succeed him in the faid estate, if they shewed not themselves vnworthy, and did pay the yearely tribute of forty thousand Chequines. which tribute fince the death of Ieremy had beene offered by Prince Constantine, his eldest fonne, to Housine Aga, when as hee was fent to fettle the faid Stephano : as also that Prince Alexander promised to pay it hereaster; and if need should be, he would give Prince Bourdan his brother as a fure and certaine pledge for the performance of his promises during the

The Embassadours having received these instructions, they tooke their journey speedily Printe Alexanto Constantinople: But in stead of passing through Thrace which was their directer der unbaffa. course, they were forced to goe by Transyluania, searing to be hindered by the men of warre death by set **Ү**уууу 2

first yeare.

which Phane,

Achmat, eighth Emperour of the Turks. Presently after this victory, the season of the yeare being cold (it beeing the twelsth of

Nouember) Prince Goreskie pur his troupes into garrifon, and returned with one hundred

and fifty horse to Yas, where hee was received with much honour and joy. The princesse

mother to Alexander, was yet in Poland, but being aduertifed of her sonnes fortunate successe,

thee returned to Yas, and brought with her Prince Bong dan her youngest sonne, with Alexand

drina ber daughter, who was yet to marry. At whose arrivall there was great feasting and

joy; then they began to treat of a marriage betwirt Prince Gereskie and the princesse Alexan-

drina, the which had beene then confummated, if Bellona had not opposed it, stirring vp new

and more powerfull armies than the precedent, to exercise the vertues and valours of the said princes, and to try the patience of the two louers, who loued one another reciprocally from

To continue the deduction of new affaires which troubled the quiet of the faid Princes

more than ever, you must viderstand that about the end of November this yeare 1615, they

were aductified that Michna Prince of Valachia with a Bassa called Hebraim, came against them with an army of forty thousand men, Turks, Tartarians and Valachians, to succour the

Vayuod Stephane: and moreouer, that Bethlem Gabor prince of Transylvania, had charge from

n their youth.

Presently

which then troubled all Thrace. Comming to Buda they went to falute the Baffa which G commanded there, who being a speciall friend to Stephane, put them in prison, violating the Law of Nations observed by the most barbarous; and afterwards he sent them to Braillewhi. ther the tyrant Stephano had fled. They say he gaue fifteene thousand Chequines in recompence to the Bassa, and to reuenge himselse in some fort of Prince Alexander in the persons of his Embassadours; he caused their heads to be cut off one night after supper, and their bo. dies to becast into the Danowe. The death of these Embassadours was very prejudiciall to Prince Alexander, by meanes whereof the Grand Seigniour was not truly aduertifed of what had past in Moldauia, not received the complements, offers, and submission of Prince Alex. ander, fo as he was wonderfully infenced against him, and sware his ruine, as you shall heare

Trepbano ve-Moldauia.

Stephano having received foure thousand men from Michna Prince of Valachia, and gathe. red together the reliques of his scattered army, he marched towards Valachia, wherof Prince Alexander being aduertised, he sent Prince Coreskie with fix thousand horse, Polonians and Cossackes to Ticouch a strong frontier towne, to guard that passage: And Prince Alexander and Pilnonikie, they staied at Yas with the rest of the army to preserve the country, and to preuent all alterations in fauour of Stephano, who had some intelligencers. Within sew daies as ter, the Prince had newes that the Inhabitants of Horreoua (a Countrey in Moldauia conteining about fifteene or fixteene French leagues in circuit)were in armes, and had joyned with a great troupe of Tartarians to come and inuest him, knowing well that Prince Coreskiewas otherwise emploied with part of the Polonian army. Alexander staied not to have these Re. I bels come to Yas; but fent Visnoniskie his brother in law with fuch forces as he could draw together to encounter with them. They met together within two leagues of the city, where Vilnouiskie charged the Tartarians with fuch fury, as halfe of them were flaine upon the place. and the rest of them sled: there were a great number of prisoners taken, and all the poore inhabitants of Horrcoua were brought vnto Yas in token of triumph. The dead being numbred. there were found about eight hundred Tartarians and others slaine, and of the Polonians only fifty.and some hundred hurt.

Prince Alexander having received newes of this defeat, was wonderfully glad, and went presently to horsebacke with his company of French, which hee had onely reserved about him, to goe and meet with Visnouikie, and to congratulate his happy victory. This being & done with many complements and embracings, he cast his cie voon the poore inhabitants of Horreoua, whom they led like a troupe of Theepe; and had fuch commiseration on them, as he prefently fent them backe againe, having taken their oath of fidelity, hoping that this his clemency would draw the most factious to obedience, having formerly tried the oppresfions of a most cruell Prince. Prince Alexander having given thankes to God for this new and vnexpected victory, he fent a Gentleman vnto Prince Coreskie, to aduertife him thereof, who at the same instant was busic to dispose of his troupes to meet with Stephano, who returned into Moldauia. The encounter was in a plaine Champaine, having on the one fide the river of Sirette, the which divides Moldavia from Valachia: the skirmish continued from tenne of the clocke vntill it was noone with like advantage; but Prince Coreskie L being aduertifed that Stephano was in a squadron of horse which was some two hundred paces distant from him; he joyned vnto his troupe foure hundred Gerbeyes, who were well armed, and led by a very valiant Captaine, with the which he charged him with fuch violence and fury as hee forced them to give backe, yet fighting in such fort as the event seemed to be doubtfull: the which being discouered by another of the Princes Captaines, who led a troupe of four chundred light horse : hee came so fitly to succour him, as Stephane and his horsemen were forced to fly, whom the Prince pursued and cut in peeces. Stephano escaped with a troupe which he had referued rather for the guard of his person, than to fight. Prince Coreskie at his returne from the chase of his enemies, caused the dead to be numbred, where he found that of Stephane's side were three thousand and soure hundred men slaine vpon the M place, besides those that were prisoners and wounded; and of his part only three hundred and

Stephano de cond time.

the Grand Seigniour to arme against them, and to affaile them; which in effect was a false alarme, for the faid Bassa had beene sent by the Grand Seignior to bring Caphtanes (which are robes of cloath of gold which the Grand Seignior doth viually fend in fauour to Princes that are under his power) both to Michna and Stephano, who he held to be in peaceable poffesh. onof Moldauia, but not with any army, nor with an intent to make war against the faid Princes a for he was yet ignorant what had passed against Stephane. Notwithstanding the Princes holding this advertisement to be true, affembled a Councell of the chiefe Noblemen in Court, where it was refolued, That an Embassador should be speedily sent to Prince Michna, An Embassador both to know his intent, and to discouer whether he marched toward Moldania, and with what from Prince forces. This charge was given vnto a brave Gentleman of Polonia called Boyartstkie, who prima Mitcha. parted presently from Yas, and being entred into Valachia, he understood that prince Michael was then in his towne of Bonza, some twenty French leagues distant from the frontiers of

Moldauia. The Embassadour being arrived demanded audience before Michna, by whom he

was sent unto the Bassa, who at his first enterance (without hearing the subject of his Embas-

of the Grand Seigniour without his authority; for the which hee should be punished, and

those that did affast him; commanding the Embassadour presently to be put in yrons, as if he had beene a theefe or fome miserable caitife. The Embassadors servants seeing how they en-

treated their mafter, escaped as they could, searing the like; who returning to Yas, enformed

prince Alexander what had passed, assuring him that Michna had no army ready, nor any intent to enter into Moldavia at that time. The Baffa difdaining to speake any more to the faid

Embassadour, he gaue charge to some of his officers to examine him particularly of all mat-

ters concerning Alexander, and what forces he had : and within few daies after he returned to

Constantinople, leading the said Embassadour thither with him. But as soone as they were

fier, and in the end he was condemned by him to the gallies there to remaine perpetually. So

little account do these barbarous people make, to violate the Law of Nations, especially with

E arrived they fent the Embassadour vnto the Divano, where he was againe examined by a Vi-

D fage) demanded, who had made his master Alexander so bold, as to carry arms in the country

Christians, prefuming that all the World should bow vnto them, as if they were gods voon There was another Embassadour sent by Prince Alexander unto Bethlem Gaber who was Prince Alexander prince of Transyluania, being at Fureuar or Alba-Iulia, whom he received very courteously, der finds an to whom the Bmbaffadour deliuered the subje & of his charge. That Prince Alexander his subim Gabre master had beene aduertised that he made some leuie of men to joyne with Michna prince of Valachia, and to make war against him; the which he could not easily believe, for that he F had made profession of friendship to his deceased father, and had no cause now to leave it: entreating and conjuring him, not to meddle in the affaires which hee had to decide with Misbaa; and that in requitall (if any occasion were offered to serue him) he would employ

Yyyyy 3

all his meanes. The Embassadour having ended his speech, he delivered his Princes letters G. of credit: To whom Bethlem Gabor made this answer, That hee neuer had an intene to take armes, nor to attempt any thing against Prince Alexander, whose father was his true friend. neither would be euer give any cause to discontinue this loud and friendship betwirt them, wherefore he would give good proofe in all occasions, especially in this subject now in quel ftion. The Embassadour was much satisfied with this answer, the which was also confirmed by letters; yet he afterwards leuied forces against prince Alexander, but he would not joyne

To returne to the course of our History; presently after the Bassa his departure from Cicouch to returne to Constantinople, prince Michna sent an Embassadour to Alexander with Letters, by the which he excused himselfe for the ill vsage of his Embassadour by the Bassa, H protesting that he was much grieued, and that it was not with his consent that he had earlied him with him, promifing to employ his best meanes to mediate his deliuery. Moreouer. that hee was not ignorant what authority and power the Grand Seigniour had outer him whom he might not relift, nor by confequence his Baffaes; that he had no army on foot, as he was given to vinderstand, and that his designe was not to support the cause of the Vayund Stephano, vnlesse he were forced by the commandement of the Grand Seigniour. And whereas he entreated him to deliuer his enemy Stephano into his hands, hee could not do it, whether hee should violate the lawes of hospitality, in betraying his friend who had fled vito him for fuccour, and withall hee should incurre the indignation of the Sultan, and be in dapper to be dispossessed of his owne estate, having no sufficient meanes to maintaine himselfer 1 gainst so great a power. Prince Alexander having heard this Embassadour, and received an answer from the prince of Transyluania, by the aduice of his Councell dismissed all his foot men, and part of the Cossackes, retaining only five or six thousand men with him during the Winter.

Prince Vefno.

About this time there was one of the most cursed and impious acts committed that ever nutic porfored was heard of. Prince Visnoniskie who was a Protestant of the Greeke Church, having orepared at Christmas to receive the communion after their manner, the Priest (who had vity, ally served him in that devotion, being corrupted with money by his enemies) poyloned the bread; which the prince having received, he fuddenly fell ficke, and his torments were forio. lent, as he died the next day. This bred a suspicion that he had beene poysoned; whereupon K the priest was apprehended, who presently confessed that he was guilty, and had beene his uoked by his enemies. As his offence was terrible, being committed by a man of that Cost, who had made vie of so reuerend a Sacrament, to poyson a prince beloued of all men for his rare vertues; so his punishment was very seuere and long; being bound in a chaire made of copper wire, and a fire made round about him, so as he was heard for twelve house crying out fearefully for the insupportable paines which he endured. Whilest that prince aliend der and his whole Court mourned for this fatall and vnexpected accident; there arrived a fpy which hee had fent into Valachia to observe the actions of prince Miching, who gave him stinder Baffa to understand that there was a Baffa arrived called Skinder, with a great and powerfull Afmy, comer with an and that Stephane was there in like manner, who pressed them dayly to march into Molda. I uia; and to begin the warre, hee sent source hundred men to surprise the Towne of Bellating whereas prince Coreskie had left part of his men in garrison during the Winter: who keeping bad guard, were surprised and most of them out in pieces, which so puffed up thephan with pride, as he assured himselfe of an easie victory. But Prince Alexander hearing of this descat, hee sent soure hundred Cossackes, who made such speed, as within three dales after they arrived at Berlada a towne not walled, no more than the rest, where having set sire in many places, they forced his men to come forth, cutting them in peeces, and the reft were buint; so as there escaped not aboue five or fix to carry this bad newes vnto their master, who was much affli Red.

At the fame instant, when as the Cossackes were sent your this expedition, prince estable M desiring to be reuenged for the defeat of his men, tooke two thousand fine hundred thoice horse, and put himselfe speedily into Vasselloy, searing the garrison he had left there would

A be in like manner furprifed: whereof the Buffa being advertised, by fome of the countrymen, he fent his fonne (being twelve or thirteene yeares old) and gave him an old Turke of great experience for his conductor, with feuen thousand men holding this a good occasion to get reputation to his sonne. Prince Crreskie being aductifed of his march by some Moldauians, and that they should surprise them early in the morning, knowing that they were of necessity to paste a bridge of wood ouer a river that runs by the towns, he disposed his men in such fort as that the enemy/could hardly discouer them : some of them were lodged within Vasfelloy, and the reft were couered with a little mountaine that adjoyned upon the towne : when as fome of the Tinks had passed the bridge, two squadrons sallied from the towne, and charged their foreward fo furionfly, as they were in a manner all put to the fword, and among ft B them the conductor of the whole troupe, the which was no difficult thing to execute tor that the Furks who had marched in a maner all night, to arrive early in the morning, were benummed and halfe dead with cold; the rest of the Turks which had not yet past, hearing the noyfe of this hot alarme, durit mot advance, but retyred speedily, fearing perchance that the Baffaes sonne might be lossaqwell as his conductor. Prince Coreskie pursued them unto a village foure leagues distant from Vasselloy, killing and taking prisoners all he found in the way. Among the prisoners there was one who gaue it out that he was neere kinseman vnto the Baffa, who being broughtto prince Alexander, he received him very courteoufly, and gave him a garment fit for him, having beene ftript of his owne, he also gaue him a horse, and fent him backevnto the Baffa with a good conucy, to whom he fent a letter, by the which he inc treated him norto aduancounfauour of Stephano, promising that if the Grand Seignior would suffer him to enjoy Moldauia quietly, hee would be most faithfull vnto him afterwards, and pay him the yearely accustomed tribute; whereof the Bassa made no great account; for hee was wonderfully intenced, both for his font bad fuccesse in this enterprise, and for the death of the Turkish captaines to the year and

Vpon the day of this victory, prince elexander font fifteen hundred horse to fortifie prince Coreskie, whereof eight hundred were lodged in a certaine Borough fix leagues from Ticouth, whereas the Bassaand Michna were then with their atmy ; being about five and twenty thoufandmen. Thefo eight hundred men neglecking their guards, did nothing but drinke drunke, and molest their hosses with all kinde of infolonoics, and forcing their wives and daughters, D which made them take a resolution to be rounged, and to that end they called vnto them certaine Boyersout of the dountry, who chusing their time, cut all their throats when they were allesp and most of them thunke: I will are

About thound of this yeare prince Alexander called a generall councell, whereas the print Printe Alexander coffe has mother, prince Coraskie, and all the chiefe noblemen and captaines affified : where it der reswant to was resplained charactery should returne to Chochina, being thirty French leagues off; for that it was the fisongefaplace and the boft surnished of all Moldania, and withall they should be far from their enemies, and neete vnto Polonisi. According to this resolution, prince Alexander parted the next day with his whole army, and came in four daies march to Cochina, in the expreament cold feafon that could be i hauling lodged his troups, the princes fent di-E nerd Genclemento all their friends and confederates, to conjure them to come speedily to fuccountibem; and in the meanetime thoughto order to make prouision of victuals, and of all other things necessary for their army. The Balla being adustifed of this retreat, he marched with Michnand Stephano towards Yasinotwith franding the externity of the cold, which was forviolent that many died upon the way; whereupon they flaied vasill the time was more milda.' ימרכי יצי

In the beginning of March, the Lord of wishbeutelloame vito prince Alexander with 3500 Success come Coffackes, and within few dales after arrived the Lord Potoskie, nephew to him who had to Prince der. been taken at the first battell, and carried phisonerat Constantinople; who brought with him ander. a troupe of fifteene hundred Polonians well armed : there came also other fuccours ento him, F fo as by she end of that moneth the princes armiy was ten or ewelve thousand strong foot and

Prince Alexander hearing of the enemies approchi he fent forth a thousand horse with his company of French Caualliers to discouer the enemies army, who staying to refresh them-

felues within halfe a league of the towne of Espanocha, whereas Michna his Tattarians were G lodged : they were discourred and presently inuested by them and by a great number of Turks; and alshough that there were little hope to refift fo great a multitude, yet Alexander men (who had alwaies beene accustomed to vanquish) behaued themselves very valinarly. desiring rather to die, than to yeeld basely without giving proofes of their valout. This light continued from ten of the clocke in the morning, vntill night; and of the whole troupethere escaped but twelue, seuen Polonians, and five French, the rest were either slaine or taken prifoners, among the which was the captaine of the French company called Menmehin, whom they would have fent with the rest to the Grand Seigniours gallies : But Stephano preserved him, vpon promise that he would doe him good service. Heere Fortune (which had hither. to beene fauourable vnto Prince Alexander.) began to thew her inconstancy, to teach Prin. H ces not to runne rashly into dangers, although they have had some advantage over their enemies.

1616 Zefuirs at Conftantinople

At Constantinople about the end of August this yeare 2626, Enuic, the most furious of all the windes that shake the affaires of the World, stirred up a horrible tempes, whose violent gusts fell dangerously voon the lesuites fettled at Pera by the Sultans permission at the perfusion of Henry the fourth, the French King; and labours to east them vpon the rocks where they might fuffer shipwrecke, shamefull to their Order, and prejudiciall to the Chris stians which live in the middest of Mahometisme. And to ruine them without all boxe of helpe or reliefe, they accused them before the Grand Visier, to be spies to Spaine to give absolution to renegadoes; to baptise Turks, to conceale sugitive flaues, and to fend them into Christendome ; and withall they objected the doctrine of killing of Kings, if they were tyrants, the which had beene rashly written by a Spaniard of their Coattall which crimes are commonly punished at Constantinople with death. They seifed upon their persons and lodged them in a dungeon, they were fix in number, that is to fay, Francis Bonton, Denis Guiller. Dominick Manrice of Chio, and John Baptiffa lebert their superiour, all source Priests, and two affiltants, and with them a Franciscan Friar, Vicar to the Patriarch of Constantinonic. A suspition of danger in an estate is easily believed upon the least accident. In the meane time the Emperours Embassadour came to Constantinople, to renew the truce, they entered with their drummes beating, and their entignes displaied. They which thought to ered trophics to their glory by their ruine of the lefuites, made we of this entry, and gave falle admertile. " ments to the Seraglio, that there were in Confiantinople, and at Pera many thousands of Christians difficient in the habites of Greekes and Turks, which came with this Embasse. dour, with an intent to put that in execution which she Icluites had projected. Moreour, they enformed the Grand Visier, and the Muphti, that the Churches in Pera, and the Embaffadours houses were full of armose and that slow when as the Turks estate and especially Conflantinople, was unprovided of forces, having employed their armies in divers places, and at one instant, as in Poland, Persia, and both the seas, that they meant to draw the Greeket into rebellion, and give an entry to the Coffackes, by the blacke Sea. The Sultanandhis Baffaes tooke an alarme, they commanded enery man to weare the habit of his owne Nation, with a prohibition to weare any hat except the Frankes, and they to weare a Grecian libit; I They also involled all the Christians in Constantinople and Pera. Burthe Sultandidant thinke his Imperial City of Conftantinople free from the danger of furprise by this different fearch, but he would feeke his affurance in the bloud of the Christians, to as he commanded that all the Frankes should be slaine without exception. But yet this commandement took no effect, by reason of the remonstrances which the grand Visier and the Musti made him, representing unto bim, That by this cruelty he should draw upon his estate a dangerous Warre from allthe Christian princes in generall. But allthis freed him not from fear the malks all night vp and down the City, contrary to his vivall custome, and he caused a Frier, Vicar to the Patriarch, who had beene taken with the Iesuits, to be executed in his presence; and hee doth expressely forbid the passage from Constantinople to Pera, and from Pera to Constant M flantinople.

During this prohibition, the French Emballador had past from Persted the city, to folicit the lesuits libertie. At his return he had found the passage stopt, he goes vnto the Musiciand A leaves his people in the meane time at the fea fide (for it is the custome, to goe to the Sourreigne of Mahomets law with a small traine) during the time of his being there, a multitude of people ran downe to the shore, to see these men, thinking for certaine, that they went to put them to death: They lamenting their miserable fortune, and the Turks charging them furioufly with injuries, as the men whom they thought practifed by conspiracy their ruine. But the grand Visier having written with his owne hand, and sent one of his people to them that kept the passage, the Embassadour with his whole traine was suffered to passe to Pera, but he found the storme as raging at Pera as from whence he came: for one night after, the people A thingle at of that place fell into such a fury, as it was to be feared the law of Nations would have beene Pera. violated by the infolency of some furious people, although the subject were of small impor-

B tance. About fiue hundred paces from the French Embassadours quarter, there fell out a difoute in a lodging, betwixt some who spent the night in some kinde of emploiment : the Turks that dwelt neere, being awaked with this noise, ran to armes, and trouped together in the street, beeing in all a thousand men armed, crying out, that this noise came from the Franckes, (that is to say from the Christians in the West, as Italians, French, Spanish, English, and others) who meant to rise; and they resolved to force the Embassadours houses, and to put all to fire and sword, if some better aduised of the troupe had not persuaded them to delay the execution untill day, the which being come, the French Embassadour had meanes to get the Sultan to interpose his souereigne authority, to bridle the insolency of a multitude inconsiderately insenced. Such is the danger in the which many times the ministers of Christian Princes find themselues, who for their Masters service live at the mercy of a Nati-

on barbarously furious, as the Turkish. The Is suites in the meane time continued prisoners in the dungeon, untill that the Baron The testility set of Sanfy Embassadour for France, had let the Grand Visier see their innocency, and procured as sheets. their liberty, and the Sultan by his letters Patents did publish the falsehood of the malicious accusations invented against them : but to avoid the sury of a multitude blind in their passons, and dangerous in their fury, they went to fea to returne to France: but after they had fojourned sometime at the Dardanels, they were againe committed to prison, by reason of some certaine aduertisement that was given to the Sultan of the same substance: the Sultan informed himselse truely of their probity, gaue them their liberty, calling backe to Pera, to D live there, with the same priviledges they formerly had, and suffered the rest to returne into

Alexander Prince of Moldauia having lost a thousand horse neere vnto Cochina, the last yere as you have heard, the Baffa and Stephano were puft vp with this good successe; but Michna had no joy of it, who hearing that the Princes attended him at Chochina with a refolution to defend themselves, remembring that a certaine Italian making a profession to foretell suture things, had told him, That if he cuer came to fight with the Polonians, he would be in danger of his life. Wherefore by the aduice of his Chancellor and Campe mafter, called Spaterlecha, he pretended that he had received news from his Lieutenant, that there was a great troupe of Tartarians entered into Valachia, and spoiled the country, vponwhich pretext he tooke leave of the Baffa and returned, leaving all his fouldiers in the army, referving only an hundred horse for his guard. Being in Valachia, Stephane wrote vnto him, that he had deseated the Polonians in battell, in the which there were flaine fix thousand men upon the place, and had taken a great number of prisoners, which they meant to send to the grand Seignior: all which was but a meere invention to mocke Michna, and to make him forry that he was not in the action : whereupon he was fo much discontented, as he caused the heads of his Chancellour and Camp master to be cut off for their bad counsell, charging them that they had some secret intelligence with the Polonians.

About the end of March, the Bassa with Stephano, and a Tartarian Prince called Monoza, to- The Bassa and folued to aduance with their whole army (being twenty thousand men) towards Chochina, Suppano defeaand being within two leagues, they made a stand a whole day to refresh their men. In the ted at Guibina, meane time the Princes put their army in order of battell, in a little plaine within a quarter of aleague of Chochina, leaving a thousand choice horse within the towne vader the command

Flight of the Baffa and Ste-

the Princeffe

Alexandrina.

phano.

of Prince Coreskie, affuring themselves that the Turks would not faile to campe betwirt the G towne and the Princes army, that if they were defeated they might have no meanes to retire into the fort, which was held impregnable. The Princes drew eight pieces of cannon out of the fort, which they planted within a trench which was couered with a wood. The Baffa on the other fide thought that he had the Princes at his mercy, being advertised that they had not halfe fo many men in their Army, early in the morning hee caused his men to match in good order, who arrived neere to Cochina by feuen of the clocke in the morning, where he uing made a stand to discouer the Princes army, he went and encamped betwirt them and the zowne as it had beene foreseene. His men being put in order, the Tartarians who had agreat defire to be reuenged of the Cossackes, who had defeated them in many encounters, intreated to have the point: the which was granted, and the trumpets founding, they advanced towards H a battalion of Cossackes, nothing distrusting the cannon which was planted on that side, and not scene. Comming within the shot, they presently plaied upon them, and ouerthrew a great number of the Tartarians, and terrified the rest, the which the Ccossakes perceiving, they charged them furiously, and cut the rest in peeces, and so returned towards their army, seeing another squadron of Valachians and Moldanians come to succour the Tartarians. The Lord of Tischenich with his troup of fifteene or fixteene hundred horse well armed, went to encoun. ter the faid squadron, which advanced bravely towards the Princes cannon. The combate was long without any thew of advantage, which made the Marthall of the Turks Army to fend three thousand Turks to succour them : and the Princes caused a squadron of Cossakes and Moldauians to advance, who carried themselves so valiantly, as they forced the Turks to 1 retire aboue an hundred paces. Then Prince Alexander cryed out, Now my companions, brhold the enemy is in disorder, let vs charge them resolutely, and the victory is certaine. After which he advanced with the rest of his Army, commanding two cannons should be shot off together, for a figne to Prince Coreskie that he might fally forth, and charge the Turks rereward, as it had bin resolued: But he staied not for the fignall, being already advanced about three hundred paces, fearing that the party would be ended without him, or that he should

The Bassa seeing this stratagem, which he feared not, and the bad successe of his menwhich he had fent to fight, and that he was charged both before and behinde, he began to be smaled. and having caused a squadron of two thousand horse, Turks and Valachians, to advance, to g fecond his troupes, he retyred apart with Stephano (who was no leffe afraid than himfelfe) with the rest of the Turkish Cauallary, to attend the euent of the battell. There was neuer a more furious combat seene (which continued for the space of two houres) full of searefull howlings of Turks, who in the end fainted, seeing no succours come vnto them: whereas if the Bassa and the cowardly Stephano had joined with them, they had without doubt fortified their carriages and renued their forces, and by all apparance woon the victory, which they lost beyond all mens expectation. When as the Bassa and Stephano saw that their forces were in rout, and no meanes to draw them againe together, they began to make a retreat with about two thousand horse, which had not yet fought. In the meane time the Princes Tischenichand Coreskie (like two thunderbolts of warre) curall in peeces they could meet; and fearing left li they should make a new head, the Princes drew all their men together, and made a stand upon the place of battell, not suffering their souldiers to go to the spoile, before they were assured that the enemy was retired in great haste, fearing the Princes would have pursued them, the which they would willingly have done, if their men and horses had not been almost tyred in the former battell, in which there were slain aboue twelue thou sand men besides the wounded and prisoners.

gaue thankes to God for the victory they had obtained against the Turks and their confede-Prince cereity rates; and there was much joy with the Princes and all the Ladies, who were retired into the his Mistresse, whom he loued as his owne life; so as by a free consent of all parties, they were married within two daies after the victory, to the great content of all the Court.

Prince Alexander being returned to Cochina with the other Princes and Noblemen, they fort, attending the euent of this fearefull battell. Prince Goreskie burned with defire to enjoy M

Whilest that the Princes began to enjoy the fruits of their victory, the Bassa and wretched Scephano returned to Yas, but finding no fafety there, they parted prefently; the Baffa to Constantinople, and the tyrant into Valachia to Prince Michna, who was his onely support, notwithstanding that he had mocked him apparantly. But before this wretch departed from Yas (having no hope ever to returne againe) he caused the towne to be set on fire in many places; fo as of two and twenty thousand houses, there were not aboue fix hundred vntouched. The Princes having advice hereof in the beginning of Aprill, they marched speedily thither, where finding it so desolate, they resolued to pursue Stephano into Valachia, and punish him according to his deferning. The next day they marched towards Valachia, being to passe the river of Siretta, there being on the other side a Borough in which Michina had B foure hundred men in garrison, to keepe the Frontiers. The Princes arriving at this place, the garrison put themselnes in desence, but they were soone forced and cut in pieces, so as there escaped not one, and as for the inhabitants, they were well entreated, having made no

resistance, and withall they hated Michna for the vexations they received from the said garrifon. The Army having rested there three dayes, advanced with all speed towards the City of Bonza, whereas Michna then remained with wretched Stephano, who had no care but to make good cheere. The Army beeing come within a league of Bonza, it was discoursed by some countreymen who ran to aduertise their Prince, withing him to sauchimselse specdily, for that they had discouered the Polonian Army necre the City. Michna was ready to fit downe to dinner, having invited Stephano to accompany him : but he was fo amafed at this Vince Michael

C vnexpected comming of the Princes, as hee ranne himselfe to his stable, and mounted upon and Stephane the first horse hee could finde, without saddle, and so tooke his way towards Tergouist, beeing followed by few of his people, one of which gaue him his owne horse, which was better furnished, and as for Stephano having saddled his owne horse, he fled all alone towards

The Princes being entered Bonza without refishance, they were wonderfully gricued that they had not found seephano, which was their whole designe, and that Prince Michna (towhom they intended no harme) had beene so amazed. The Army at the first enterance spoyled the city, which the Princes could not hinder, nor yet the rauishing of many wines and virgines, which drew the wrath of God vpon them, and in all appearance was the true cause of the D miseries which afterward besell the Princes. During their abode at Bonza to refresh their men, many Boyers or Noblemen of the Countrey (defiring to shake off the yoke of Prince Michna's command, who gouerned infolently) came vnto Prince Alexander, beseeching him to stay in Valachia, promising that the whole Nobility would willingly yeeld him all obedience and fidelity. But the Prince (hauing no intent to dispossessed Michna) thanked them for Prince Alextheir good will, the which the Boyers understanding, they told him, that they would bee ander ut after their good will, the which the Boyers understanding, they told him, that they would be ander ut after the faur of glad (feeing he refused it) that Prince Cherbanne (who had beene their Vayuod before Michna, Valachia. and had beene expelled Valachia by Bethlem Gabor, and forced to retire into Germany to the Emperour) might returne and take vpon him the gouernment of Valachia, entreating him to give him paffage through Moldauia if he presented himselse, the which Prince Alexander willingly granted, defiring much that Prince Cherbanne were restored, for that Michna fauoured his enemy, and had himselse a designe vpon the estate of Moldauia, which in the end he

Prince Michna being come to Playa, which is betwixt Bonza and Tergonist, he stayed fome dayes there attending his traine, during the which he sent speedily to his wife being at Tergottiff, willing her to goe with all speed to Nicopolis: for that he seared the Princes would feise both voon them and their estates, as they might casily haue done, if they had forescene what afterwards besell them. Michna being come to Tergouist, he presently sent an Embassadour to Prince Alexander, to know vpon what designe hee had entered Valachia with an Army, having no cause; but contrariwise, that he had given good testimony that F he was his friend, for that hee would not affift the Baffa and Stephano, when they purfued him to Cochina, notwithstanding that they were much stronger in shew; That if his intent were onely to seise vpon Stephane, hee assured him that hee was not with him, but was fled another way; promiting that if he could ever take him, he would deliver him into his hands:

intreating

intreating him withall to retire out of his estate, not suffering his army to spoyle it any more, G and that they might continue good friends. Prince Alexander received this Embaffadour very courteoufly, who hearing the subject of his Embassie, made answere, That hee had the day before fent vnto his Master to informe him of his intent, which was not to attempt any thing against his person nor estate, but onely to pursue Stephane who had set fire on the City of Yas before he parted: and to let Michaa know, That he meant not towing him, nor to enrich himselse with any thing that was his, he had sent him backe his plate, with all his rich mooueables. Michna's Embassadour having thanked Prince Alexander, returned to Tergouista, and found all true that the Prince had faid; the which freed Michna from further feare.

1500 Targaria Trojanosk e.

Before Prince Alexanders departure from Bonza, he sent the Lord Troianoskie with two H and defeated by thousand horse to pursue Stephano : but it was without effect, for he understood that he had passed the river of Danow with his wife, and a small traine. At the same time a troupe of fifteene hundred Tartarians, being aduertised that the Polonians pursued Stephano onely with a thousand horse, and that they were tyred with their long marches, advanced to charge them; but it was not with that successe they expected: for Trojanoskie discoucring them a farre off in a plaine champion field, had leafure to put his men into foure squadrons, and there attended them, who approching neere to discouer the number of the Polonians. would gladly return without blowes, but it was too late: for Troianoskie commanded two of his squadrons to charge them suddenly, so as within lesse than a quarter of an houre they were deseated, and aboue foure hundred flaine vpon the place, the rest fled the same way that they came of the Polonians there were not about five and twenty flaine, and about fifty

The Princes had resolved to leave Valachia, forbidding all Captaines and souldiers upon paine of death to carry away any Valachian of either fex with them, hearing they had seised voon some, and meant to draw a ransome from them: after which they began to march, and being upon the way, they were aduertifed that the inhabitants of Horreous were againe reuolted and in armes, refufing to acknowledge Prince Alexander, or to pay the accustomed tibute vuleffe he would make it appeare that he was confirmed by the Grand Seignior. Prince Coreskie was fent thither with flue thousand men, whose comming did so amaze them, as they yeelded without any refistance. This Prince being loath to lose any time, laid! fiege to the g towne and fort of Bialigront, feated upon the river of Bohou, the which was held by the Tartanians Præcopences, in which fort there was a garrifon of Ianizaries, and many Boyers of Moldauia, who defended themselves valiantly, and made many sallies, in which they slew a. boue three hundred of the Princes men, and he himselse was in danger to be taken, if he had not beene speedily deliuered by the Lord of Tischeuich and his troupe, who charged the lanizaries so resolutely, as they forced them to retire, leaving many of their men dead vponthe place. The Prince seeing there was no hope to take the place without cannon, raised his siege and returned to Yas to Prince Alexander.

Soone after, Hebraim Bassa wrote to Prince Alexander (as if he had beene his friend) giving him to understand, That from thenceforth hee should live quietly in Moldavia, for that the L Grand Seigniours Lieutenant Generall or chiefe Visier (from whom Stephano had alwaies drawne his chiefe support) was in disgrace, promising the Prince to employ himselse for him to his Master: the which hedid either to make him carelesse of his owne strength, or to draw some recompence or reward from him, if the Grand Seigniour should confirme him in Moldauia, as there was some likelihood, seeing that Stephane had made himselse altogether vnworthy; as well by his flight, as by his wicked actions, which made him in the end fo odious to the Grand Seigniour, as hee resolued to ruine him. So as soone after they were aductifed, That the Grand Seigniour had given commandement vnto the said Bassa to seize vpon Stephano, who had retired himselse to Brahile, and to bring him vnto him aliue or dead, with what societ did belong vnto him : the which he executed after this manner: the M faid Baffa marched with all diligence towards Brahile, carrying a Chiaux with him, and being within foure or fine leagues of the towne, he fent one of his people to advertile stephan of his comming, and that he meant the next day to dine with him. Stephano (who diffushed

nothing) holding the Visier to be still his friend, parted early in the morning to meet him, and comming neer him he alighted from his horse to do him reverence, and the Bassa did the likes where after some little conserence together, he drew out the commission he had to seise vpon his person, and to cary him to Constantinople. The which Stephano perceiving he turned him to his feruants, and willed them to shift for themselves, for that hee saw hee went to his death. His men being retired, the Chiaus who had his mace in his hand gaue him a blow betweene the shoulders, and then caused him to be bound hand and foot, and cast into a cast drawne by four good horses, and in this maner they caried him to Constantinople: where being arrived. to avoid the punishment he had deserved, he denied his faith and became a renegado, & withall he became very poor and miserable; for at the same instant when he was taken, the Bassa R fent to feife and carry away what soeuer he had at Brahile & Nicopolis, where his wife remained, so as he had nothing left him but remorfe of conscience, which tormented him continually, for the barbarous cruelties he had practifed in Moldauia. Some of his men returned ro Yas, and there declared what had befallen Stephano in their prefence, for which they generally

gaue thanks vnto God, and were very joyfull.

Soon after, newes came to Yas, That the Sultan had appointed prince Michna to succeed Stephano in the principalitie of Moldauia (which is far better than that of Valachia) and that he sent Skinder Bassa his General in Europ, with a powerfull army to settle the said Atichna. and to expel Alexander. The which proued so true as on the 25 of Iune this yeare 1616, the faid Bassa came to Tergouist, where prince Michna attended him, with great preparatives both to receive him and to refresh his army. The Bassa entring into Tergouist, had among st other things of note, thirty or forty mulitians on horleback, playing vpon certain inflruments almost like to gitterns, which made but filly musick, he had also many pages, who in stead of cloaks ware the skins of leopards, lions, and tygers, as if they meant to terrifie the world, and his army confifted of about 20000 men, some Turks, some Tartars; to whom Michna joyned his forces, having 10000 horse and foot which he had drawn from Valachia and the neighbor countries. The Baffa being entred the castle wheras I rince Michna attended him, after many complements they entred into a great hall wel appointed, where the Baffa prefented him with his letters patents, and a robe which his mafter had fent to Michna, which hee cauted to be put on in the presence of all the noblemen of his court, proclaiming him prince of Molda. D ma, with many ceremonies too long to relate. After which, prince Michna led the Baffa into Aichna proanother great hall, where a feast was prepared, both for himselfe and such as hee would admit of stoldaria. to his table: Michne offering to ferue the Baffa, but he would not fuffer him, causing him to fit down right against him. On the second of July they departed from Tergouist, and marched into Moldauia: wherof the Polonian princes were aduertifed but the princesse mother to Alexander maintained, that the Bassa came only to bring the patents to her son. Which dangerous opinion of hers grew by reason of the letters which Hebraim Baffa had fent to prince lexander not remembring that it came from a Turk his sworn enemy, and therefore not to bee credited, especially in a matter of that importance, so as she was the cause of their vtter ruine.

About this time the General of the king of Polonia's Army, called Zolkelchy, enuying the E honor which the Polonian princes had gotten by fo many victories, and withall drawn by his own privat interest, writ to prince Michna and the Bassa, That if they would promise to procure the Sultan to advance the eldest son of the deceased prince Simeon (who lived with him) to be Prince of Valachia (whereof his father had bin formerly Vayuod) he would fo weaken the Princes army, as they should be sorced to yeeld or flie. Whose demand being easily granted, this traitor writ to certaine Captaines of the Coslacks, that they should leave the Princes army, and come with all foced into Poland, to accompanie Vladiflam their Kings fon, who had been chosen Duke of Muscouie, and meant to go thither with a great army by reason of fome croffes; and that they should be very well paid. The Cossackes (who depend you the Crowne of Poland, serving those that promise) most began to mutiny, saying plainly, That if the costates F they had not money speedily, they would retire into their countrey, yet concealing that they marries and had bin called to any other feruice; and without any long flay, there parted early in a morning Alexander. about 8000 carrying with them great flore of oxen, sheepe, and other cattell, with all the spoyles they had gotten in the precedent victories.

After their example, Bicho General of Prince Alexanders army, whether corrupted by bribes, Zzzzz

Stephano in the Sultan.

or for that he had an apprehension of this powerfull army that came against them, retired al. G fo feeretly toward Michna and the Baffa, being followed by 2000 horfe. This much amaged the princes army, & yet as if they had bin inchanted by fome divellish charms, they could not resolue to make a retreit while they might haue don it without danger. Many adulted prince Alexander to this course, yea prince Michna by letters persuaded him to return into Polonia, before his army came neerer to Yas. Which he did for fear of the successe, wheref his falle prophet had forewarned him, as is formerly noted. Wherupon Alexander went to councel the 25 of luly, but they could not resolue; the commaunders and souldiers being much divided, most of them demanding their pay, else they would not fight; the which they took for a pretence of their retreit. In the mean time the Tartars, who made the vantgard of prince Mich. na's army, approched; which made the princes to leaue Yas, & to march toward Cochina:but H they could not do it fo secretly but the Tartars heard of it, who past speedily thorow the city and charged them in the rearc. In which incounter George Potoskie, Nephew to him that was taken with Conftantine, having fought valiantly, & flain many Tartars with his own hand, was in the end shot thorow the body with an arrow, wherof he died presently. The lord Tischenich came speedily to the charge with a troupe of Cossacks which he had staied, and charged the Tartars fo furioufly, as he flew 800 vpon the place and put the rest to rout.

Alexander having received the forementioned letter from prince Michna, made answer, that contrary to his promise to continue his friend, & neuer to take arms against him, he had craued aid of the Turk to dispossesse him of Moldania, to which his predecessor had never pretended, neither could they according to the fundamentall lawes of the country, and the conuentions accorded by the grand Seignior when as the Moldanians submitted themselues vader his foueraignty, by the which no man could be Vayuod of Moldauia vnlesse he were bom in the country. Moreoner, he should remember that it was in his power to dispossess being Valachia, when as he entred Bonza with his army in purfuit of Stephane: the which he would not do, nor detain any of his pretious moueables, but had fent them all vnto him. That if hee abused the power which he then had, God would not suffer so great an ingratitude and vsimps tion to passe vnpunished. And although his army were far inferior to his, yet he should know hee neither feared him nor the Baffa, putting his chiefe confidence in the Almighties affistance, who had in many occasions vied them to abate the Turkes pride, which hee should abhor if he were a true Christian, rather than to join with them to satisfie his ambition.

Prince Michna having fent this letter to Skinder Bassa Generall of the Turks army, he was so insenced, as hee presently commaunded his Lieutenaut to pursue the Polonians with 12000 choice men, they being then at Cotnard betwixt Yas and Cochina. Prince Alexander beeing aduertised hereof, he suddenly caused his army to aduance towards the fort of Cochina. At the same time Prince Cherbannes Chancellour, who came with a hundred and fifty horse vnto prince Alexander, to aduertife him that his master was comming to his aid with five or five thousand men, was pursued by the Turks neer unto Yas, wheras he thought to have found the faid prince; and of all his troupe only himself and one more escaped, so as the prince could haue no certain news of the faid Cherbanne. Prince Coresky, who had staied with 2500 boile not far from Cotnard, was also incountred with a great troup of Turks and Tartars, which he L could not wel discouer by reason of a little mountain that concred them. The prince seeing fome of them appear, charged them; but finding that as he defeated one troup, a fresh succesded in his place, he was forced to retire, with this advantage, that he had flain almost 6000 of his enemies, having not lost about 250 of his owne men. But the prince was wounded with two arrows, one in the thigh, and the other in the backe, which was a great disaster for himself and for the whole army. He which commanded this troup of Turkes being very muchamafed at this vnexpected incounter, having gathered his men together, and joined them so fit teen thousand others whom the Bassa had sent, he being yet at Yas, he caused this army to approch within a quarter of a league of the Polonians; where basing incouraged his men in what he could, he told them, That to shew his affection vnto the Sultans service in this occs. M fion, he was refolued to fend a challenge to prince Coresky, whom hee confessed to be the most Printe coresty valiant man of all the Polonian army. So as he presently dispatched one of his Captaines to etallinged by governothe prince, and to call him in the behalfe of his Generall. The Captaine comming the Tarke Ge. to Alexanders camp, demanded to speak with prince Coresky, who being brought vnto him, denied.

A livered the charge he had from the Generall. The prince, although he were neither able to . fland, nor to fit on horsebacke, by reason of his wounds, yet would need s have accepted this challenge, if prime Alexander and the chiefe noblemen of the army had not confused him to excuse himselfe by reason of his indisposition; letting him know; that the event of such a combine did noronly import him, but all those of his party, who had their chief hope in him. Wherento the princeffes added their infrant intreaties, and among others his deare Spoule. who was much afflicted for his wounds. The Lord Tifthenich a braue and valiant Gentleman being then prefent, earneftly intreated prince Alexander to give him leave to accept of the challenge for prince Coresky his coufin: the which being easily granted, he fent a Gentleman with the faid Turk to know if the General would yeeld thereunto. Which he did willingly. R not being ignorant of the qualitie and valour of the faid Tifeheuich. It was agreed, That the combat should be betwixe both armies, lying in an open field, within a quarter of a league of one another, with promife that neither party should be affisted.

These two brane warriors having taken leave of their friends came to the place appointed in view of both armies. The Turks General being about fifty paces from his army, caused water to be brought, with which he washed his mouth, eies, nofe, ears, and priny parts, beleeuing (according to his Law) that this washing would serue as a purifying then turning toward the East he made his prayer, after which he went to horseback, being righly armed and furnished. and then marched foftly toward his adverfarie, who attended him well mounted and armed. and so began the combat; their chief arms being bows and arrows which they spent without C hurring one another; til at last Tischeuich having a petronel, thou the Turke thorow the body and overthrew him, who firiting to rife again, Tifeheusch passed over him with his horse, and wounded him in his right arm, and at the next blow flew him: after which he cut off his head

and caried it to prince Alexander.

The Polonians were very joyfull of the happy successe of this famous combat, and the Turks being much amased, advertised the Bassa and Michna. That they should bring the rest of the army and their cannon, if they would be reuenged of the Polonians. In the mean time the traitor Biche, who had abandoned prince Alexander, with a troup of two thousand Tartaria ans and Moldauians found means to get before the Polonian army, and to cut off the way betwixt Cotnarde and the town of Bothocan fix leagues off. The Valachians and Transvlva-D nians led by the General of Michna's army inuefted them upon the right hand, and the body of the Turks army followed behind: fo as there remained nothing but you the left hand a wood of timber trees, which might favor their retreit.

Skinder Baffa hearing the fuceeffe of the combat, commanded his army to advance prefent- The prince of ly with fixteen canons. The Princes feeing themselves invironed by so many enemies, they Polonia inviresolued to fortifie themselves with their carts and carriages, and to defend themselves. But entitle what could five or fix thousand men prouatil against two or three and twenty thousand; for so many were thought to be in the Turks attmy. Frue it is, they expected daily prince Cherbanne & the lord Boss, who were within two dais journy, and brought with them ten or 12000 men. This made the Baffa and Michia to advance, to force the Poloniaus to yeeld or to fight, Com. E ming neer virto their camp, and feeing them felues muefted on all fixes but toward the wood they approched their cannon, which had been able to have spoyled their Campe, but that it was not their defigne; for they only defired to take the princes and prince fles prifoners, with the chiefe Noblemen and Captaines of the Army. Whereupon they feat to furnmen the Polonian fouldiers to deliver into their hands the faid princes and Lords, promising that the reft of the Army should depart with bag and baggage. Whereumto they would not yould but made an answer with one confent, That they would rather die than commit. Such baseness and treacherie. This being reported to the Baffa and prince Michna, they commaunded char fome of their canon should be charged with small bullets, and discharged through the Poloman army, whereby a great number were flaine and wounded. The princes who had but fome F smal pieces, made certain vollies, but to small purpose neither had they any more bullets left, and little pouder, for that by il chance part had bin burnt fome few daies before: fo that all things feemed to forestell their ruine at hand. The Lord Tifthewich having diligently obferued, that remaining in that inclofure he could not escape death or at least captivity, resolved

with 300 horfe, the most wallant among it the Polonisms to force thorow three or four four drons which were fet in gard by the wood fide to the end none snight efeapeathet place bee. ing most suspected by the Turks. The which they exhoused with such fury asithey ouesthree all they incountred; thewing shat it is a very dangerous thing so make head against these who are reduced to that extreminie as they multeither wanquish or die. Prince Coreiky would not have failed to have made the like retreit, and to have nearled prince Alexander with him tou he could not fit on horseback by reason of his wounds and besides, he had rather have died, than to leave his wife in that extremitie. His last rotage was to disguise himself as well ashe could, giving it out that he was escaped with Tifebeaich, that so he might passe for a common foldier if the prisoners were put to ransom. In like maner the Princesses disguised themselves Same Str.

The Turks cannon having operehrown many of their cariages, which served as a Rampier, two squadrons, one of Tartars, another of Turke, piesented themselves at one instant, in two feueral places to force the Rolonian camp, who feeing no means; to make refistance and to repel their enemies, laid down their arms, and yeolded. Wherat, their enemies were exceeding glad, defiring nothing more than to take these noble princes prisoners, and to dispose of the rest at their pleasure. The Turks and Tattars having entred their camp, making spoil of all, and seising vpon what they could lay hands on, beginning to there their prisoners, the princes lexander and Bong dan, with their mother, were delivered vnto Skinder Baffa, who led them to Constantinople, wheras foon after their arrival they for look their God, denied their faith and became renegado's, for fear of perpetual imprisonment wherewith they were shreatened. For which infidelitie Bongdanwas presently punished, for having caused himself to be circumsi. fed according to the Law of Mahomat, he died, and the Prince fie his mother was confined to the old Seraglio. As for prince Coreskie, in this generall ruin of a Christian army (being for ced to yeeld and fubmit it felfe to the Turks tyrannie) he had so disguised himselfe, that hee past for a time vnknown, and was led to Yas among the common foldiers where he was afterwards discourred by a soldier of his own party, who obtained his libertie by this base treche. rie. The Turkish Captaine who had gotten the Prince, hearing of his qualitie by the aforefaid Villein, he led him vnto Skinder Baffathe Generall, who recompensed him well, and made both him and the fouldier that discovered him, to take solemne oathes not to impart it to any man ; for he had an intent to draw some great ransom from this prince, and to restore him to K his former libertie, knowing wel, that if he carried him to Constantinople the grand Seignior would confine him into his prisons, by which means he should make no vie nor benefit by his taking. But it happed, that another Perfidious of the Polonian army advertised Asicha of Coreskies captiuitie, and in whose hands he was; who was so jealous, as he crost and outsides the good defigne of skinder Balla, telling him plainly in the presence of many, That heekner for certain prince Coruly was among his flaues, and shat he should bewate he did not eleape for that the grand Seignior would call him to account. The General answered, That he would be glad if it were fo, but he had not yet any notice of him, thanking Michae for his good adnice. But fearing that if he did what he intended fuffering prince Coresty to escape for a nafom, the Sultan comming to the knowledge therof would be much infenced, and punish him L with diffrace or deathsthe next day he told prince Michna plainely, that the aduice that her had given him was true, and that Coresky had bin found difguifed among his other prisoners, whom he would present vnto his master, with the princes Alexander and Bong dan; as he did, of whole deliuence you shall heare hereafter. The young princesse wife to Caraky, having disguifed her felfesand dif-figured her face with her nailes and other helpes, fel into the hands of a Tartarian captain, with many others, who caried her into Tartarie, wheras she was inhumanly intreated. water ? more than the standard of the control of

In the Mediterranian fen Cofmo great Duke of Tuscanie continued his enterprises this yeare against the Turks : his gallies part from Ligorne and runne into the Levans, in questo fome occasions to anoy these infidels. They drew necreanto, Cerigo, in old time Cyclest, M the ewency fift of April, where meeting with certaine Christian things, some Venetians aftersifed them, That in the Island of Chiothe Turkes had prepared two gallies to passointo Barbarie. Inghirami Admiral to the great Duke resoluted to set upon them : beeing on the way,

A he turned with his fleet where they were to passe, and being couered by the night, hee cast anchor under castle Roux. But as he attended a fair occasion, the Moone shining discouered him vnto the Turks; and the gards having advertised the Turkes Gallies, they presently began to flie, the one rowing amaine towards land, and the other continuing her course at sea with all speed. Inghirami with his Admirall gally got before that which was going to land, inuested it (being followed by the gally called S. Siephen) and three houres within night grapled with it, and labored to enter it: but the Turks (who were all good fouldiers) defended it valiantly, fo as they were about an hour fastned together, hewing one another furiously: year the Turks entring Inghirami his gally, fought valiantly vpon the hatches, but in the end the Florentines had the victorie, and took this gally, yet with much losse of Christian bloud. It was the Pa-B trongally of that famous pyrat Amurath Raife, which was commanded by the fon of Mammi a Portugall, called Mustapha Celebi, who was taken alive, but fore wounded. The other Galley Turkish gallee which was fled to fea, and was the Captaine galley of the faid Amurath Raife, commanded by taken by the the Bey of Mitylene, nephew and fon in law to the faid pirat, called Amurath, who had married his daughter, being his mothers fon, was inuefted by the gallies of S. Mary Magdalen, and the Patron S. Cosmo. This combat was no lesse surious than the other, the Turkes making a wonderful defence: but in the end, the bloud on either fide being abundantly fpilt, the Florentines had the victoric. Amurath Bey of Mitylene was flain, and Mustapha, whom these Turkish gallies carried to Algier in Barbary. They were of twenty fine bankes a piece, earrying lanthorns, and furnished with all things necessary, manned with 420 Ianizaries, all men of a-C Aion, and practifed in piracies with that pirat Amurath Rais. In this prize the Florentines took 240 Turks; and freed 430 Christians: among the artillery of these gallies they recouered a cannon and two facres of the gally of S. Iohn, and a fail belonging to the great dukes captain gally, which the pirat Amurath Rais had formerly spoiled. These Turkish gallies were loden with great store of rich commodities, the which were valued at 200000 crownes, But this conquest was got with the losse of much bloud, for of the Florentines two hundred twenty three men were wounded, and 35 slain in those two combats: which made the Admiral Inghirami to rest satisfied in this voyage with the taking of two gallies, after which hee returned to Ligarn.

We have formerly made mention in the lefuits bufineffe, being prefented at Conftantino-D ple, of the Emperors Embassadors entry into that city : and this was the effect of his Embasfage. The peace concluded at Situa Torok, Anno 1606, betwixt the Emperour and the Sultan, was fomewhat altred by the divers interpretations and explications which they made of thearticles therin contained; but this year 1616, in the month of March, the Embassadors of both their Imperial Maiesties assembled at Vienna : namely the Cardinall Forgassie Archbishop of Strigonium and Chancellor to the Emperor, Cardinal Kleffel Bishop of Vienna, the Baron of Rainek, Count Adolph Althem, the Earle of Solmes, the Earle of Thoron, and Paul? Appeni Naci, for the Emperor : Hali Balla of Buda, Achmas Tybaia, and Gafter Graffiani for the Turk. Where they concluded these following articles, to take away all pretext of controuerfie, in the explication of those which were agreed vpon at Situa Torok. But it was after that E Embassadors had been sent on either side, as well to Constantinople as to Prague, with royall and rich presents.

Articles extracted out of the Letters Patents of Achmat Emperor of the Turks.

Corasmuch as many things have hapned on either side, contrary to the peace concluded at Situa Torok, it hath bin necessary to confirm it anew, and to reduce it into the right course. Wherfore this holy peace made and concluded at Situa Torok fall be observed for twenty yeares compleat, to begin at F the date of these presents. Given in the month of Chomazilabil, in the year of the Prophet 1024.

That the Peace hertofore concluded at Situa Torok shall remain firm in all the articles, according to the treaty which the Emperor Rodulphus did fend unto us, figured with his hand, and fealed with his Seal ; the which we have received willingly and the same treaty we also fent back confirmed to the Emperor Zzzzz 3

taken prifo. ? mers.

of the Romans, the which he received in like maner. And shis organy which was fem unto us, bare daigthe G of the Komanizere which he rear 1606, of Iclus of renerend and happy memory and that which we less which the Emperor of Romans, where with he was fatisfied, was dated in the year of the Prophet 1021.

2. Since the time that Agria, Canife, Alba-Regalis, Posth, Buda, Solnoc, Hatwan, and other places banc bin taken, that the willages which were of their appartenances shall hereafter remain annexed unto them. But those willages which fince the peace of Situa Torok, have bin hindred from paying of their sit. bute on either fide, or have bin held by force, contrary to the treaty of peace, that those villages shall bee viewed by Commiffaries appointed by us and the Emperor of the Romans, and prefently Shall bee fet at li. bertie, and restored to their Lords and right owners . As for the willeges which pay tribute to either part. those which are Cituat upon the frontiers of the Emperour of the Romanes, toward Novig vade and other places, shall be viewed by Commissaries theranto deputed, who shall take a register, to the end those will He ges may not be molested by their neighbors. In like manner the Commiffarie Shall make a register of the villages that pay to both fides lying neer the towns of the Emperor of Romans, of Strigonium, and other places to the end they may take notice what willages are bound to the one or to the other party, that berafser there might grow no controucrie. And for that which concerned the 158 villages about Striponi. umafor the which there may some controper sie; the 60 lying neerest wato the faid towne shall be adjud. ged as it hath bin agreed and the Commiffaries of either fide foall take order for it. The forefaid villages lying neer to Strigonium, and all other of the realm of Hungary, which shall be adjudged to the one arother party shall not in any fort be disquieted, more than of antient custome, and there faill nothing bee exalled from them morethan thetribute.

The Indres of villages hall pay unto the Lords the tributes according to the antient custome; If the Iudges do not bring the tribate; the Baffa or Beg of the place Shall summon the Inhabitants thrice, to the end their ludges may come and pay their tribute : and if they do it not after thefe [ummonings , hee fall write unto the next Gon roor for the Roman Empire, that the Ludges of the willages may be fat to bim with the tribute. And finally, if after all these formalities it be not payed, the Balla or Beg may wie force to fetch in thefe Inhabitants and make them flaues. The which food be observed thorowout all the villa. ges which one vs tribute in the realm of Hungary ; yet nothing shall bee exacted or demanded of them. morethan they have been accustomed to pay in antient times. The Commissaries deputed, shall view and fet down by a toynt confent the limits and bounds of the lands and figniories which are heldby either part

in the upper or lower Hungary and in the realms of Croatia and Sclayonia.

They that shall break the peace of either part if they canot be convicted and punished instantly me w have decreed That there shall be order taken on either side, and justice shall be don within three mouths. All prisoners of war, and or bers that have bin taken since the peace of Torok, shall be set at liberry without ransome.

Achmer Tahaia hath presented unto us a Roll of places built and fortified since the peace for the retreat of foldiers. Wherupon we have ordained That information shall be taken of all fortifications made on either lide lince the peace of Situa Torok; and if it be found that any fortification bath bin made contrary to the peace, it shall be visited within three moneths, by the captains on both sides or by a Mobleman of either party, and the fortifications which hall be found to have bin the made contrary wato the peace, Wall be demolished.

. 6 And for that some wicked and malicious spirits have attempted many things valustly to infringe L this holy peace and good amity we have ordained. That if herafter any person on either side shall attempt or practife anything that is wicked and lewd, contrary to the peace and mutuall correspondencie, weewill aduertifethe Emperor of Romans therof: and in like maner the Roman Emperour, King of Hungary and Bohemia, Shall write moto us to our Court and no credit shall be given to the reports of Such persons.

The Preests, religious men, and lefuits, among the people of holy Lefus, which follow the Popes Beligion, may build Temples in our Realms, there to fay dinine feruice after their manner, and read the Gispell. We will yeeld them all fauor, and will not suffer any one to disturb them contrary to law and equitit.

8 It shall be lawfull for the inhabitants born in the realm of Hungary of either part, to re-quift the villages ruined and laid wall; and after they are inhabited, they [ball pay tribute to the one and the uber, if they be fuch villages as have bin accustomed to pay to both.

9 Merchants Dall have fre Leane to traffique, palling from our port into shole Countries, and the transport of merchandife [hall be free to puch as [hall take terrer from the Governous of the frontier, or from the Receivers of the thirties, the which they [hall Peprefent the Adding and the Lord of the place, or the

A the Receiver shall attest the said letters by his manual signe or scale; for the which they shall take nothing of the Merchant. If he be to paffe by any dangerous place, they hall give him a sufficient conney to condutt him in safety , and after that the Merchant bath payd of either side the thirtieth, which is the full due, no man fhall moleft him, nor hinder him to go where he pleafeth.

10 The Merchants which would passe from the realms and signiories of the Emperour of the Romans and the house of Austria, into our king dom, with merchandisc or mony, shal come under the ensigne of the Emperor of Romans, and shall have his letters patents to vs, without the which they shall not be suffered to passe. And if they enter without ensigne or patents, the Agents and Confuls of the Roman Emperour may seise upon their vessels, merchandise, and mong, and shall give advice thereof unto their Emperor. Wherfore all the Merchants of the Emperors countries, of the house of Austria, and of the Kine of B Spain, both as well those of the Low countries, as his other realmes, may come with all assurance into our realms, with their ships, mong, and merchandise, paying three in the hundred. And as for the Agents and Consuls of the Roman Empire, they shall pay unto them two Aspers for the hundred : and in doing so, the faid Agents and Confuls for the Roman Emperor shall have a care of the merchanes affairs. If any merchant hall chance to die, the Emperors Agent and Confut hall cause his goods to be feated up, and shall take them into his possession, to which our Treasurer shall have no colour of presention. And when as the merchants have payd the custom of three for the hundred in one place, they shall not be bound to pay in another for the same merchandise. If the Merchants have any controversies among it themselves or with others, the Gadi or ludge of the place may take knowledge of the cause, if it exceed not the value of 4000 Affers, but it shall be indued by the Cadiof our Port.

II As long as this holy peace shall continue, the Posts which shall be sent with letters from the Bassis, Bogs, Lords, and Agents or by the Visiers on our behalforo the Emperor of the Romanes, and respectively from him to our Court, Shall be honorably entertained by our officers: and if the way bee dangerous, they hall give them assistance to conduct them into a place of safety with their letters. And if the agent which is with vs defire to write any particular letter unto the Emperor, and not fend an expresse messenger, that this letter shall be saried by the post, and delinered safely where it is directed. I hat the messengers of the Buffa's and Begs Shall gono more into she villages, but the tudges shall bring the tribute and deliver is

D

An Accord for the execution of the Articles touching the villages in controuerfie, and the rating of fortifications.

O conclude all differences touching the division of Villages, and demolition of fortifications made in presudice of the peace of Situa Torok ; we the Commissaries deputed had agreed upon the time of four moneths. But for that all controversies cannot be decided within that time, by a common consent we have concluded the time of twelve moneihs, for the expedition of all that hall remaine undecided; all things remaining in the same estate during the time. For the ending of these affairs on the behalf of the Marefly of the Roman Emperor, Shall be fent the noble Lord Adolph of Althem Earle of the facred empire, with others according to his Maiesties good pleasure. And on the behalfe of the Othoman Emperor hath been named the noble Lord Ali Vifier Baffa.

For the greater assurance of these things, we the said Commissioners have caused six copies of shis treas ty to be dispatched in the Italian, Hungarian, and Turkish tongues. And we the director or President of the pring Councell to his Imperial Maiefly, and Cardinall, with other Counfellours of bis pring Conneell, and Commissioners, having full power and authoritie, have confirmed these presents under our bands and

the seals of our arms.

As also we Ali Bassa of Buda, Visier to the most powerfull Sultan Achmat, Tyhaia Mutafataga, and Gaiper Gratiani, Embaffadors for the Turkish Emperor with the Imperial Maiesty of the Roman Emperor having full power and authoritie to conclude this treaty, have figned is with our hands, and fealed it with our ordinary feals : wher of there were three copies delinered to either party. Ginen at Vienna the first of March, 1616.

This new declaration of the Otheman Emperor, vpon the field Articles concluded at Situa Torok, shewes plainly how much the Turks are of latodaics refined from their antiene barbarisme and rudenesse, having made themselves capable of great affairs. And these frequent meetings betwixt the Emperor of the Romanes and the Sultan, by their Embaffadours, as an G holy watering of the Olive tree of peace, seemes to make it so flourishing, as the sweet savour may pierce farther, and make vs hope that God wil make vse of this peaceful vnion, to prepare vnto himselse some means for a new haruest, or a healthful conquering of soules, wandring a

Prince Coresky bu wife carried into Tartary.

Alexandrina wife to prince Goresky, having bin taken at that vnfortunate overthrow of the Polonian Princes in Moldauia, by Skinder Boffa and prince Michna; the was carried away (as you have formerly heard) by a Tartar captaine, and led captive vinknowne to Bialigrot, where the received many indignities being with childe; yea during the time of her lying in beeing flue or fix months after her taking, All which time she bethought her selfe of a means to baften her own deliuery, and withall to free a Polonian foldier called laques, who had bore arms H under prince Coresky. This man although he knew the Princeffe well, and might by her difeouerie haue purchased his own libertie, yet he would not do it : wherfore the Princesse hauing tried his fidelitie, taught him a meanes how to work his owne libertie, and hers in the end, by his care and diligence. The Tartanone day being absent, Alexandrina took occasion to talke with this laques; telling him, That having found him faithfull vnto her, the would direct him a course wherby hee might redeeme himselse out of captinitie, so as he would principally obferue what the did prescribe, laques having promised to execute what soener this lady should enjoin him, though it were to the hafarding of his life; the then faid vnto him, You know the Tartarian whose captiues we are hath an elder brother a very rich man, who of late is become blind and deaf, by reason of a great catarrhe and defluxion which is fallen down into his eyes. I and ears wherwith his brother feems to be much afflicted. I have a jewel which my Lord and husband gaue me when we were made fure; the which I have kept carefully, hiding it sometimes in my hair, fomtimes in my old tatterd rags which I have worn fince my captivity; the which I have much efteemed, for that my deare spouse assured me, that the stone which was fet in this jewel had many and fingular vertues; and amongst others, that it would restore the fight which was lost by defluxion, and cure deafnes, so as it were not natural or too inueterate. I am resolved to take out the stone and deliver it to thee : afterwhich thou mails sound the Tattarian, whether he wil fet thee at libertie if thou curest his brother; making him sweare folemnly not to retain the stone, but to suffer thee to carry it away, to the end thou mayst restore it vnto me without his knowledge. Having resolued vpon this plot, the lady said vnto K him, You must also demand of the sick man an horse and some mony, with pasports to go into your country, to the end thou mayst go speedily to my deare husband, wherefocuer thou shalt hear of him, and deliuer him my letters and bring mee an answer if it be possible. laques hauing sworn to perform what soeuer the lady commanded him, beeing at libertie, the princesse deliuered him the stone, he swearing to restore it vnto her again so soone as hee had done his cure, if it were not taken from him by violence.

The Polonian attended with impatiencie, vntil that the Tartarian did talk vnto him of his brothers infirmitie:who finding him one day much afflicted, took occasion to tel him, that he knew a certain means how to cure his brother without any pain, or taking any thing inwardly. I beleeve nothing (replied the Tartat) for all the physicians in the country canot do it: but if L he could effect his faying, he promifed to fet him at liberty without ranfom, and to give him wherwithall to conduct him into his country. It is the recompence (faid the prisoner) that I meant to demand, and that you fwear vnto me by your great God, not to faile of your promife when I have performed mine, and not to detain, nor fuffer any one to take from me the thing I shall vie in the cure. The Tartarian having solemnly sworne, and laid his right hand upon his heart, the Polonian took a time to make preparation for his cure. The Tartarian although he distrusted his new physician, yet he acquainted his brother with the project; who beeing desirous to recouer his sences, increated his brother not to neglect the offer, promising to save him harmlesse, both in respect of the ransom which he expected from the Polonian, and the mony he should give him. The day appointed being come, the Tartarian press his prisoner to M perform his promise. To whom the diseased man also promised an horse, with 50 chequines to return into his Countrey, taking the same outh which his brother formerly had done. All things being now readic, hee applied his physicall sone; bisding it fast vito one of his eyes

for the space of seven hours, after which being taken away he flow cheerly; and in like manner he recousered his other eie, and afterward his hearing by the like application. Where the Tartars much rejoiced, giving vato the Polonian what they had promifed, and procuring him paspores from the Gouernor, without which he could hardly get out of the country.

The Polonian before his departure told the Tartarian captain that he had a fort which him, toget frebuts which was, That the Polonian woman which was also his prisoner was his neet kinswoman, intreating him, that in respect of his good office he had don vnto his brother, he would vie her and her little infant better, & that as foon as hewere returned into his country, he would take a course for her ransome, and perhaps would bring it himself. The Polonian having acquainted the Lady with what had past, and deliuered her jewell faithfully vnto her, having received B her letters to prince Goresky, and wowed to find him out he took his leave. This Polonian trauelling toward his country met with one of the same nation, who having bin taken prisoner with prince Alexander, made an escape. These two discoursing freely of their aduentures, Isques inquired carefully what was become of the princes who had bin caried prisoners to Constantinople by Skinder Baffa, and especially of Coresky; and hearing that he was in the prisons

of the Black fea, he inquired by what means he might speake with this prince, or at least how he might conusy some letters vnto him. To whom he answered, that it was very difficult, for thathe was streitly garded ; but he understood that the French Embassadour had sometimes leaue to fend tovisit him, wherof he might inform himself more particularly. After this, Idques entreated his countryman to deliuer certain letters which the princesse had written vnto her kinsfolks; the which he promised to perform faithfully, and so they parted. I aques comming to Constantinople, grew acquainted with one of the French Embassadours men, who was sometimes implored to visit the Prince, & cary him mony & other necessaries ; by whose means he had acceffe to the Prince, and deliuered his letters, the which he received very joyfully, hearing of his wives health. Eight daies after, the Polonian comming to vifit the prince he receited from him an answer to his wife, & so took his leaue: who after many troublesome incounters returned to Bialigrot; where finding the lady all alone (the Tartarian and his feruants being gon a hunting) he gaue an account her of his negotiation, and deligered his ler-

tiuitie, under standing that the grand Seignior had refused to put him to ransom. After their D discourse, the Princesse aduertised her faithfull Agent, That since his departure the Tartar grew jealous of her qualitie, and had inquired of her what her husband, her kinsfolk, and their estates were. To whom the had answered, That her husband was a Captain who had been taken prisoner with prince Alexander, and carried with him into Turky; and as for her other kinsfolks they were all foldiers, who had bin ruined during the wars of Moldauia. Defiring the Polonian to remember it well, lest they should be found to differ when they should come to treat of her ransom. The Tartarian returning soone after to his house, he found laques the Polonian there; whom he entertained very kindly, both in regard of the good offices hee had done for his brother, and for the hope he had of his prisoners ransome, remembring that Laques

ters, wherat the much rejoiced, hearing that he was alive, though infinitly grieved at his cap-

had told him that the was his kinfwoman, and that it might be he would bring it. After fome little discourse. Lagues asked him what ransom he would require for his Polonian prisoner. To whom the Tartarian answered, That he would have 6000 chequines for her and her sonne, vnleffe he would give him the stone with the which he had cured his brother. To whom the Polonian replied. That as for the stone, it was not in his power, having restored it to a Nobleman whom he had followed when he was taken prisoner. And as for the ransom which he demaunded for his prisoner and her child, it was more than she and all her kindred were worth, shee being wife to a captain who had bin taken prisoner at the defeat of Alexander, and for want of means was still detained. The Tartarian interrupted him, faying, That he vnderstood shee was of noble extraction, and that the had rich kinsfolks, who would not fuffer her to spend her life in captivitie. I confesse, said the Polonian, that she is issued from noble parents, but they are

ruined during the troubles of Moldauia; adding withall, that he would not have returned if he had thought he would have demanded about 1000 Chequines, the which he offered him. intreating him to accept it, in regard she was his kinswoman, and for the good office hee had don for his brother. You have bin satisfied, replied the Tartarian, and have no cause to com-

plaine.

plain. Notwithflanding after some contesting by the mediation of the Captaines brother G who had bin to wel chapdishe ladies rantome was let at three shouland chaquines, where he faithfull agent gaue profess intelligence to prince Charles brothes to prince Coverby, who fest Prince careity this fum with all possible speed: and for the prince fie and her lies le infant word redeemed from caprinity, and conducted into Polonia by her faithful foliciton. From where the educatied the prince by letters of her delivery. This relation was written by a Frenchmen, who by his report was present in all the troubles of Moldauia. But as toddbing ben delinery by meanes of the cure, I canot warrant it, but leave it to the centure of physicians and Naturalists, who can best judge of the vertues of stones, berbs, and plants , but it is certain that she was imprifoned and ranformed as an unknown person. at respect the marting best such that

In the year 1 617 there came to Paris a Chlausa Spanish Renegado, called Solyman, fent H from Constantinople with letters from Sultan Achmai to the King, for the delivery of twentie eight flaues, who had redeemed their liberty for mony in diuers ports of Italy, and in their return to Constantinople had bin taken by the ships of Matsailles. The King caused them to be fet at liberty. But the Chiaus had charge alfo to intreat his Maiefty to cause justice to be done vpon the Moores Granadines, expelled out of Spain, and wronged in their goods & perfons voon their passage into France; wherin he had what contenument he could expect of juflice. Norwithstanding he did witnesse openly his amasement at their long delaies, in the dispatch of suits; saying plainly, That France which had the reputation thorowout the world. to maintaine enery mana right inuiplably, did no justice but after long and tedious pursuits a and that the execution of decrees was many times longer than the fuit it felfe. Whereasthe 1 Turks justice (said he) was speedily administred to every man, & within eight daies they saw an end of the greatest and most important suits. This Chiaus was fauorably entertained, and defraied with his train for the space of fix or seuen moneths at the Kingscharge.

As the Turks efface bath not growne great but by combustions, so it is ordinarily full of troubles; wherby it feems the prefernation thereof depends in making was voon others, or to support it, when as neighbour princes seeke to recouer that which they had vniustly wrested from them by the Othoman force. So this great Estate entertained this yeare source great Armies, two at land, the one against the Persian his antient enemy, the other (consisting in a manerall of Tartatians) against the king of Poland, as supporting the part of the Vaywood Moldania against the Turke, who had settled another in that province. And two navall Ar- K mies, the one in the Black fea against the Cossacks and Rassians, who made daily incursions into the Othemans country, a men wholly given to arms, who go to fea in small boats, able to carry but fine or fix men, made of the bodies of hollow trees, but they are in a maner innincible with these kind of boats: for when as the disaduantages of a combat forces them to sound a retreit, they retyre neer vnto the land, and in fuch places where the Turkish gallies cance approch, and so they easily preuent a totall ouerthrow. Finally, in case of necessitie they carry their vessels with them : for in the end of the last yeare, finding the passage of the blacke set stopped at the mouth of the river of Danow, by the Turkish gallies, they put their boats into carts, and taking the way by the mountains brought them easily into the sea. Their sourth army was in the white fea, as they call it, imploied either to conduct the Carsuan which brings L the tribute from Egypt to Constantinople, or in search of the gallies of Malta and Florence, which feour those seas continually to anoy the Turk. The atmy against the Persian was led by Haly Baffa successor to Mehemet Baffa, he who fled into Persia after hee had lost sixty thoufand men in a fet battel; after which being fent for to come to Constantinople, fearing that the Sultan would take revenge of fo great a losse you his life, hee retyred to the Sophy and

The Turkes being much annoyed both at fea and land by the Visoques, made great complaint to the States of Venice, with whom they were in league, being greatly griened at their thefts, and complaining much, that they could not paffe by fea without danger of feruitude or death : adding withall, That these pirats having gotten a way into Turky, by the Venetian M territories, they were by shem made flaues and flain in their own countries, and although they went not from their houses, nor undertook any voyages, yet they were still in alarm and subject vnto ruin. That the fmall refistance which was made gaue great cause of jealousie that these

was some secret intelligence betwirt the subjects of the Seigniory of Venice, and the Vscoques, and that they divided the spoyle betwixt them. Finally, that in what fort soeuer the matter past, they held them insupportable to al men, but especially to themselues. The Turks threatned to take their iust reuenge, the which being impossible to effect in the countrey of the Vicoques (for that by the letters of the commonwealth of Venice their passage was stopped) they resolued to be reuenged upon their subjects, and recouer a part of their goods which they had loft. Finally, they prepared to come into the gulph of Venice with a mighty army, the which without doubt had brought that State into great extremities, and been very prejudiciall to many Prouinces of Christendome. But for that the insolencies and thesis of the Vicoques had like to have ingaged the Venetians in a dangerous war against the Turke with B whom they were in league, it shall neither be unpleasant nor unprofitable to make a little digreffion, and flew what these Vicoques were. About the yeare 1550, there affembled together The beginning

in certaine plains neere the sea belonging to the Princes of the house of Austria, people (who of the Viceques, were cruell, violent, and infamous) from divers parts of the countrey of Chimera, Dalmatia, and the other confines of Hungarie, and fuch as had been banished from the State of Venice; whose delight was onely to live vpon spoyle and bloud. All these theeres being thus gathered together (whom they called by a generall name Vicoques) as enemies to all art and industry to liue honestly by their labours, retyred themselues into a defart country, receiving

no pay from the Princes of Austria who commands there. Being thus by their naturall inclination giuen to spoyle, adding thereunto the spurre of pouerty, nothing mooued them to flay in those places, but all libertie was lest them to rob and spoyle: whereupon they applied all their minds and forces; fo as having made certaine light foifts, they began to make courfes at fea, with the most barbarous and impious crueltie that euer was practifed amongst the Scythians, Tartarians, or any other inhumane Nation what socuer. And for that it is an ordinarie course for any one that will commit a great villanie, to seeke out some goodly pretext to couer it: fo they concluded among themselves, to shadow their insolencies and thests with a colour to goe against the Infidels. Wherefore in the beginning, there were no Merchants. were they Furks, lewes, or subjects to the Turke, although they were Christians, but if they entred into the gulfeither to traffique orto furnish Venice with provision and merchandise, they were taken by them, their goods divided amongst them, and they forced to pay a great

O ransome, or to die miserably. All the ports of the State of Venice, both of Istria, Dalmatia, and the Islands from whence they received their victuals and provision, were soon after thut vp by these pyrats, who not content to spoyle the Turks (which trafficked no more by reason of their great dangers and losse) allured by the rich spoyles which they tooke, and the defire they had to encounter them, they began to fee vpon the Venetian ships, forcing the merchants whom they tooke to confesse by torments, that the goods belonged to Turks, although in effeet their chiefe booty came from Christians, Hauing drawne many vnto them of their owne humors, and thinking their spoyles at sea not sufficient to satisfie their couctous desires, nor the Presents which they were to give to others, to be favoured and supported in the Courts of Princes, they staid not long before they entred with all violence into the Turks countrey, through the Venetian territorie, to whom they were as hurtfull as to the Turks from whence

they carried away rich spoiles and many prisoners. There was nothing that was precious, rich. or good, but was subject to the insatiable greedinesse of those pitilesse theenes and pyrats, if passing by sea they came neer vnto the maritine coasts. Whereupon grew the great complaint you have heard made by the Turks, threatning to be reuenged vpon the Estate of Venice for the insolencie of the Vicoques, which afterward bred a cruell war, betwixt that State and the Archduke Ferdinand of Grets, now Emperor, who feemed to support them, thereby to ingage the State in a war with the Turke. But for that the successe thereof doth not belong to our History, we will leave it to them that have written it at large.

On the fifteenth of Nouember this yeare, Sultan Achmat Chan having flued thirty yeares, The death of and gouerned that great Empire of Turky fifteene, died. When hee came to the Empire, he Athmas. was but fifteene yeares old; he was of a good constitution, well complexioned, and somewhat enclined to be fat, strong and active, which appeared by his exercise in casting of a horsmans mace of nine or ten pounds weight, wherein hee exceeded any one of his Court; in memorie

1368

wherof there are two pillars fet vp in one of the courts of the feraglio at Constantinople, with G an infeription, as marks of his dexteritie. He was by nature ambitious and proud, which some hold qualities befitting his great estate the was not so cruel as many of his predecessors, but was much given to fenfualitie and pleasure, for which he entertained three thousand Concu. bins and virgins in a Seraglio; being the fairest daughters of the Christians. His mother was a Christian of Bosna or of Cyprus, and therfore it was thought he was somwhat fauorable to Christians. He was much delighted in hawking and hunting; and namely for hawking bee kept in Grecia and Natolia forty thousand falconers, who attended his comming in their seueral places of charge, and had good yearly pensions. Neither were his hunrimen much sewer in number, or of lesse charge. As the Turkish Emperors are bound by the law of their religion once cuery day to practife some manual trade, so Mahomet his father gaue himself to the making of arrows, and Achmas to the fathioning of horn rings fuch as the Turks wear when they draw their bowes. This they do in the morning after they are ready and have faid their

prayers, then they call for their exercise; but it is onely for fashionfake: for they scarce make an arrow or a ring in a whole year.

Christian Princes of the same time with Ach- mat.	Emperours & Rodolphus the fecond, of Germany & Matthias,	1577. 35 1612.
	Of great Slames the fixth, S	1602.
	GOT SCOTTANA	15671
	Of France & Lewis the fourth,	1589.
	Lewis the thirteenth,	1610,
Bishops of Rome [Paul she V.		1605.

Mustapha.

44.5

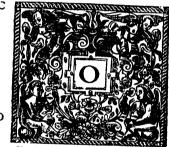


Nought but affliction thundring out of heaven, makes men on earth to any goodnesse giuen. Nor longer than the thunders, any fear that any heav'n holds any Thunderer. So Mustapha, while Heaven restrain'd his state, and held him fetter'd in his brothers hate, To vertuous actions did his studies driue, was curteous, pious, and contemplatine. But when his brother could no longer live. and Libertiedid to him Power giue; Then Pride and Tyrannie his horses were, And drive him alwaies past Heavens love or fear, Greatnesse, on Goodnesse loues to slide, not stand, and leaves for Fortunes ice, Vertues firm land. Honor hadrather be with danger driven, than stay with Vertue on the hand of Heauen.

Mustapha



MVSTAPHA THE FIRST OF THAT NAME, NINTH EMPEROVR OF THE TVRKS.



Ofmin the eldest son of Achmat beeing not about twelve years old, Mullapha the brother of Achmat being 25, was drawn out of a Cell where he then liued as it were religioutly and in contemplation, and proclaimed Sultan Mu- Mustapha ob. stapha Chan. They write of him, That he grew cruell, cau-tains the km. fing yong ofman to be kept under fure gards, putting his after depoted. brethren to death. Hee also did many indignities to the Christian Embassadours. And to confirme him in his Throne, hee gaue great fums of money to the Ianizaries and Spahi; and fent a meffenger to Vienna to the Emperor, to affure him that hee would maintain inviolably whatsoeuer had bin concluded betwirt him and his de-

ceased brother Achmat. But growing odious by reason of his tyrannie, the grand Visier came out of Persia with an Army and deposed him, forcing him to turn to his cel, fetting prince Ofman at liberty, & feating him in the Imperial throne. But for that it may feem ftrange, that Mustapha should be preserved aline during the reign of his brother Achmat (contrary to the custom of the Othoman Emperors, who do viually kill all their brethren at their first comming to the crown, thinking thereby the better to affore their estates) it shall be fit to make mention therof. Mahomet the third of that name, dying in the year 1602, and leaving Achmat and Mustapha his sonnes by the Sultana Flatra a Lady of Cyprus, some say of Bosna, Achmat the eldest was sent for specially out of Magnesia, by the Basfa's, to take possession of his fathers crown, being the first Emperour of that name. And for that the custom of the Turkish Emperors was (as wee haue said) to haue neither brother nor nephew aliue, vnlesse they could saue themselues by flight; yet the Visier Bassa's and other officers of the court concluded in Councel, That it was not fit that Mustapha brother to Achmat should die: grounding their opinion vpon a good reason of state, For that their Emperor being but fifteen years old, they feared, that dying in his nonage without children able to gouern, the Empire might fall into combustion, and ruine it selse by reason of civil wars: wherupon they decreed, That Mustapha's life should be preserved, but with that caution and restriction, that he should remain still a prisoner in some chambers of the Emperours Seraglio at F Constantinople.

During Achmais minoritie, and before hee had children, there was no cruel decree made against Mustapha, but he onely continued in his contemplation without any liberty. But Aggaga 2

when as the Emperor saw himselse fortified with issue, and remembring the cruel custome of G his predecessors, he many times propounded the putting of his brother to death to his counhis predecessors, he many times propounded the putting of his brother to death to his councill. The which may seem very strange it took not essent, having beene often concluded. A mong others it is written, this his death was concluded the curing and that it should have beene put in execution the pert days that have constant it said for the life ment with appartions and searchild treamer, this morning being come the said. The his time is would putting his brother to death had so terrified him, here the being that his toments would much encrease if he should put it in execution. And the force he by the model, but his brother should live, more in regard of the terrior of his mind, then for any brotherly affect on. In the time Sultan Achmat being in one of the windows of the set of the best his brother windows of the set of the set of his brother windows who have been set of the set of the set of his brother windows who have been set of the set o Mustapha, who by his permission was walking in the gardens with his gard. Some one of the H Bassacs or other officers that were neere vnto him, and willing to flatter his humor, told him, That it was a matter of great consequence to suffer him to have so great libertic. Achmat (mooued with jealousie and distrust) grew into a rage at his words, and thereupon tooke his bow and arrow (being a very expert Archer, as all the Turkish Nation generally are) and aimed at his brother to kill him : but at that very instant he felt so great a paine in his arme and shoulder, as not able to let loose his arrow, nor to perform what he had intended, hee said with a loud voice, That Makomet would not have Mustapha to die. This prince had three chambers in the Seraglio, where he remained a prisoner fifteen years, and spent his time in a contemplatine kinde of life, after the manner of the Mussulmans : his whole delight was to reade the Atabian bookes of their doctors in divers sciences. The grand Scignion gave him 1 leave fometimes to take the aire of his gardens with his Gard, and admitted him of his courfell in divers affaires of state; taking his advice many times, for that he knew him to have found judgement.

After a long imprisonment, and a daily apprehension of death, the Emperous Achmas falling gricuously sick in November, as is before said; the great Bassa's of the Court and other Counsellors about him, seeing the great danger he was in, persuaded him to take some good course for the succession or his Empire. He had children by the Sultana, but they were all so young, that they were not capable to gouerne the Empire. Moreouer, this Sultana was dead, and the children left friendlesse, having none to speake for them. But on the other side, the Sultana Flatra mother to the Emperour Mustapha was yet living, who thought that if the K Baffa's should undertake to gouern the State during the minoritie of the Emperors children, her honour would be much eclipfed : wherfore the fauoured Mustapha, and perfuaded the dying Emperour to make him his successor. On the fifteenth day of November, Achmat seeing his end draw neer, called for his brother and told him, that feeing death approch, he defired to prouide for the preservation of the Empire, and therefore had made choice of him to succeed him; intreating him to take the government upon him presently after his death. Mustapha was much amafed at his speech, and answered him with words full of feare and humility, That he might not accept of the honour which he did him, seeing that the Empire did rightly belong vnto his eldest son. Achmat disabled his son for so great a government, both for his age and capacitic, being necessarie for the maintenance of fo great a monarchie; and said that he I for his ripe yeares and deep judgement, should take upon him the managing thereof: recommending the children he had by the Sultana, vnto him, intreating him to vse them in the fame manner that he had vsed him; leaving the other children which hee had by concubines being his slaves, to his discretion. Soon after these words Achmat died, and Mustaphawas generally acknowledged for successor to the Turkish Empire. Who at the first was so amased, as he had thought he had bin in a dream, to see himselse advanced to so great a power and foueraigntie, from a streit prison and a daily apprehension of death. At his first comming to the empire he caused the Persian Embassiador to be set at libertie, whom his brother Achmat had caused to be restrained, contrary to the publique faith, for that newes came to the Court, of some combustions raised by the Persia. After which, he sent speedily to the Bassa of Bu- M da, commaunding him to entertaine the treaty of peace made by his predecessor with the Emperour inuiolably. Yet notwithstanding, he carried himselfe during the small time of his

A reign infolently and cruelly; for violating the Laws of Nations, he had il intreated the Baron of Mole or Sancie Embassador to the most Christian King, setting gards upon him as a prifoner, having caused his people to be put in prison, and tortured after their maner. The reafon of this indignitie which Mustaphadid vnto the French Embassadour and to his people, grew vpon an occasion which will require an ample discourse, for the better understanding of that which hath gon before. After the ouerthrow and taking of the princes of Moldavia, Prince Concesky, as you have heard, was brought by Skinder Baffa to Constantinople, wherat the grand Seignior was wonderfully wel pleased, for that he was held, even by his enemies, for one of the molt valiant and redoubted princes of Christendom. Wherfore he was fent away prifoner, and confined to the towers of the black fea, which are diftant fine miles from Conftan-B tinople; a place appointed for the gard of prisoners of great qualitie and importance, such as he was. He was shut vp with a French captain called Rigant, in a little chamber which was on the top of one of those towers; in which Chamber there was a window capable for a man to passe thorow, and yet it had no bars, for that the height of the place freed it from al suspition. This Prince was much folicited by the Turk to become a Renegado, as the princes Alexander and Bougdan his brothers in law had don : but hee refifted it with a generous refolution, refoluing rather to die in that tedious captiuitie, than commit so base an act against God and his conscience. The which being made known vnto the King of Polonia, it mooued him to compassion, and caused him towrite to the French Embassador, and to intreat him to be a means that this Prince might be put to ransom, and freed from captivitie, at what price soener. The C which the Embaffador durst not vndertake (although he defired it much) for that hee had no charge from the King his master. The Emperour Embassadour did what possibly he could, knowing how much the liberty of this prince might auail Christendom. For which considerations the Turk would not yeeld in any fort to suffer him to be released; so as the friends of this captine prince were out of hope ener to fee him at liberty. But most commonly in such extremities the Almighty works by the fecret instruments of his dinine providence, & giues affistance vnto them that feare him, when as all humane helpe and hope faileth; as you may understand in the sequell of this history, whence grew the Embassadours affront which hee receited.

About the fame time there had bin a Lady taken out of Podolia, with a fair yong daughter of hers, and a maid feruant, by the Tartarians, who fould them vnto a Turke, and he brought them vnto Constantinople to make his profit. This Lady who was a Christian, hearing nothing from her husband for the space of nine moneths, went accompanied with her daughter to the French Embassadors house which was at Pera, to craue his aid and affistance. Where his Secretary (who was called Martin) mooned with compassion and lone, promised vnto them all service; and afterwards assured the mother, That if shee would promise hee should marry her daughter, he would indeauor to redeem them from captiuitie. Wherto the Ladies yeelded, and passed their promise in writing vnto the Secretary. Whereupon he payd two thousand and fine hundred Crownes for their ransome, and sent them home into their owne Countrey. Being returned, the Lady made her husband and the rest of her friends acquain-E ted, how they had been freed from captilitie, and of the contract of mariage which was past between her daughter and the French Embassadors Secretarie. But the sather did altogether diflike of this mariage, for that Martin, as he faid, was no gentleman, and had not an estate to entertaine his daughter according to her qualitie. The mother aductifed Martin foon after of the fathers refufall; protesting vnto him, that he alone was the hinderance. And as for the mony which he had disburfed for their ransome, they would fend it vnto him if he pleased to Constantinople with interest. Martin was much discontented, and divers letters and expostulations passed between them, but hee could not obtain the execution of his desire, and their promise: whereupon he grew full of griefe and melancholy, and thereupon went to visit Prince Coreskie, who was in the blacke tower, to make his complaint vnto him, and to take his aduice, what course he were best to follow. Hee made his excuse, That hee was sent by his mafter to carry the Prince some mony, as he had don at other times. Who making the prince acquainted with his discontent, (for that he knew these Podolians, and had formerly allowed of the suit which he had made to this virgin) he comforted him, saying. That if hee might

by any means get out of prison, he would willingly supply the defects which they objected a. G gainst him, and would maintaine him against all that should oppose themselves against the accomplishment of his defires. This made Martin study by what meanes hee might free the Prince, to the end he might bind him to succor him when he was at liberty; and Loue, which is many times the author of many goodly inventions, suggested one vnto him which was very fubril, and difficult to execute: which was, to fend vnto Prince Coresky a bottom of packthred in a little pic, which hee fent him with other meat, aducttifing him by a letter, That vpona certain night concluded betwixt them, he should put downe the packethred at his Chamber window, wherunto a ladder of cords should be tied, by the which hee might descend from the tower. The which was afterwards punctually effected, not by Martin himfelf, but by a Greek Priest who lived in Constantinople, to whom hee had imparted his enterprise, and had inga. H ged him vpon hopeof great reward from the Prince. In the mean time Martin, doubting that he should be suspected to practife this escape, resolued to be gon, and took leave of the Em. baffador, whom hee gaue to understand, That hee had some present vigent affaires which did presse his speedy returne into France; and therfore he lest the execution of his designe to the Greek priest, who failed not at the time appointed to do as the Secretary had directed him. Printe Coresty, The Prince having drawn up this ladder of ropes with the help of his packethread, and beeing come to the foot of the tower with his chamber fellow, he found the Greek priest attending for them; who told him that he had charge from Martin, to conduct them to a certain Cane which was is a great rock a league from thence, where they must remain all that day; and that in the cuening he would not fail to come vnto them, and bring them habits like vnto his own 1 that being so disguised, he might conduct them to his lodging in Constantinople, and there conceal them fo long as they should think fit. This deuice pleased them wel, and so they went all three vnto the faid caue, wheras the two camrado's hid themselues, and the priest returned

At the break of day, it being the 23 of November 1617, some of the gards entring the prifoners chamber, faw that they were escaped, and found the ladder of ropes which they had vied, tied to the window, wherat they were much amaied, knowing wel that they should imate for it. Notwithstanding he who had the charge of the prisons, sent speedily to Constantino ple, to glue notice of their escapes, So soon as this was known, they sent posts speedily to all parts, to make inquiry for these sugitives, especially at the ports and passages, giving them K special charge to observe all men that passed, if there were not one of them who had the little finger of his right hand thrunk vp, as Prince Coresky had by a wound which hee had received Within few daies after, the Turk feised vpon the servants of the Baron of Sancy or Mole, Embassador for the French, torturing two of them after their manner; which is to lay the party vpon a rable on his belly, and to give him three or four hundred blowes with a staffe vpon the foles of his feet, the calues of his legs, and his buttocks: yet could they not make them lay any thing that might charge their mafter, as these Turkish tormentors did hope. Not contented herewith, they did as much to a poor Turk, who was a weauer by trade, and dwelt neer vnto the Embassador; thinking to force him by this cruel torture to depose falsly, that he had seen the Secretary Martin going and comming to his masters lodging vntill the time of the prisoners L escape: but God would not suffer the weaver to depose any thing but the truth, notwith sanding all the miferable and cruel torments which hee had fuffered. The which is worthy the observation, for that the Turks do generally hate the Christians mortally, and do greatly rejoice at their disasters. As for the gards of the towers, some of them were impaled, and some were pouned or beaten to pieces in great iron mortars, wherin they viually poun their rice to reduce it into meal.

Three daies after, the Chiaus Baffa had charge to feife vpon the person of the French Embaffadour; the which he performed very seuerely and vnciuilly, without any respectivntohis qualitie. Having taken him, the faid Chiaus led him vnto the Visier Bassa's Bouse; where having beene examined upon many circumstances touching the escape of the prince Corney, M The learning they left him as a prisoner in the hands of the faid Chiaus, where hee continued for the space bastadour un- of three daies. During the which time, the faid Embassador desiring to write to some of his princed by the friends, and also to speak with the Musti, which is the Turks high priest, to acquaint him with

his iust grieuances, he could obtain leave, but by giving two thousand crownes unto his laylor. True it is, that this present made the Chiaus tel the Embassador, That if he would obtain any fauor from the Mufti, he must procure it with mony. According to which addice he gaue three or four thousand crowns; wherupon the Musti became tracable, acquainting the grand Seignior Mustapha with the Embassadors iust complaints, and of what importance his detention was, seeing there was nothing found to charge him, that he had favored the escape of the Prince Coresky, as it was suspected; and that his Secretary who had practifed it for his owne priuat profit, had lest his master aboue ten or twelue daies before the said escape, with an intent, as he faid, to return into France. Finally, That all the world would taxe him to violate the law of Nations: and that no Christian prince nor other would herafter put any confidence B in him, and it was to be feared, that they would all joine together, and make war against him. And in truth the Embassadours, both the King of Englands and the Low-Countries, were

much discontented at this vnworthy vsage of the French; protesting openly, That if he were not speedily set at liberty, they would retyre themselves into their countries. All which confiderations represented by the Musti, mooued the grand Seignior to command, that the sayd Baron of Mole or Sancy should be sent back vnto his house without any further displeasure. But all this could not free his houshold servants from their imprisonment, but he was sorced to pay two or three and twenty thousand crowns for their redemption; else had they beene so tormented, as that their lives had been in danger: for fothey were threatned. Soone after, the grand Visier hearing of the tyrannous gouernment Of Sultan Mustapha, returned from Persia C with his whole army toward Constantinople, where he forced him to leave the Empire, and

to retyre into his Cel, having reigned but two moneths and some odde daies.

But to returne to prince Coresky, whom wee left with Captaine Rigaut in the lodging of the Greeke priest at Constantinople, wheras they lay hidden for the space of two moneths, vntil that their good host got leave from the Patriark of Alexandria, as well for himselfe as for two others (who he faid were of his societie) to goe and confine themselves in the defarts of the Archipelagus, with many hermits who lived there after the maner of the antient Anchorits. Having gotten this leave and pasport, they imbarqued, being disguised like priests, and arri- Prince cores. ued at EtcHut, where they found an English ship teady to set sail for Messina in Sicily: from escapes from whence he went by land to Naples, where he made himselse known to the King of Poland his constantingto Embaffador, who was wonderfull glad of his liberty, leading him to the duke of Offuna, then Viceroy of Naples, who furnished him with all things necessarie, and a good convoy to go to Rome; where the Pope received fingular content to fee him, and to hear of his strange adventures. From thence he past to Vienna, where the Emperor entertained him according to his

merits. After which he retyred to his own house, full of honor, gotten by his valour and con-

gaited and g

tale or expense of a constraint

stancie in his afflictions. Some say he escaped by the black sea, and so into Polonia.

Aaaaaa A OSMAN

4. 112 G



Ofman, thy gentle nature far declin'd from Turkish tyrannie and pride of mind; Which made heaven raife thee, and extirpat them, the proud Vsurpers of thy Diadem. O! would all Princes, when their States are bleft with Power and Empire, think their interest In those their bleffings, held but by the grace Of Gratitude and Goodnesse; and no place Is held without them long: they foone would trie, that Truth prevailes past all their Policie.

OSMAN

E



OSMAN THE FIRST OF NAME, TENTH EMPEROVR OF THE TVRKS.



Rince Ofman beeing fet at liberty by the Grand Visier, 1618. hee caufed him to be proclaimed Sultan, and feated in the Imperiall throne of the othomans, with the generall applitue of all the Baffaes and army. The French Em. The French baffadour beeing by the fatto meanes freed from this Confunctionics guard, aducrtifed the King his Master, how barbarously he had beene entreated by Mustapha, entreating his Majetty to reaoke him from that charge. Whereupon the King fent two Gentlemen to Constantinople to the new Emperoilr Ofman, to demand reparation of the indignity done to his Embaffadour and Secretary; and to let him vnderstand, that hee could not fend any other Embassadour to his Court to condole the death of Sultan Ach-

mat his father, nor congratulate his comming to the East, vatill that he had received farif-D faction from him befitting his dignity, and the wrongs he had received in his Embassador. The Grand Viller and the Muphti hearing this Embaffie, and confidering of the actions which had passed, aduised the Emperour Ofman to send an Embassador to the most Christian King to confirme the league, and to teftifie both by words and letters how much he was difpleased for his discontent.

The Grand Seignior by the aduice of the Visier and others, fent Pri Chiaus into France, to confirme the articles of peace betwixt the French and the Turks. At his first audience he presented a Letter vinto his Majesty with this superscription.

To the most glorious and puissant Prince of the Beleefe of Icsus, arbitrator of all the differences which happen among the Christian Nations, and of all the most noble, and the most antient, the Emperour of France, to whom we wish the end of his daies to be happy, and his defire accomplified.

Now, that I fend water you the capitulations and treaties of peace which are between our majesties : Ofmans letter giaing you to understand, that there is not any thing firme or stable in this world, neither King nor to the beams beggar although they line long: that which pleafeth God cannot faile. If all mens defires should succeed. without doubt all men would goe to beauen. Manwhat focuer he douth, or in what die min focuer hee be, shall not remaine in this fraile life, wife men know it, and it is apparent to the learned. By that which we have faid, we defire to let you know that he who was in health, but he encountred death, and is gone to a goodlier place, to Paradife, my father Sultan Achmat Chan; the God which hath no refer blance bauemercy on him. No man shall remaine in this lying World: And in Paradife are the approches to God, where there is no death. Finally he is gone.

Since the beginning of the Othomans untill this prefent, the empire of my fathers and their countries

from father and sonne, from hand to hand, and from father to sonne, the inheritance comming so unto G grom favor and jonne, from mande Chan, for that he was elder than our felfe, was preferred before vs to the throne of the Ottomans, and was some daies in peaceable possession of the Empire, yeelding juflice equally to all men both great and small. But as he was shut up many yeares in secret places, praying vuto God continually, fo of himselfe he hath relinquished the dignity of the Emperour, and contemped it. The Empirethen belonged to those of our high linage, and for that by right it should come unto me, the Almighty God by his infinite bounty and mercy hath restored it intomy hands, my Vissers, Bassas, Licutenants, the Mufti, and other great personages, and they that are in any respect with me: and finally, all my subjects and vassals, by a generall consent have acknowledged me for Emperor, in the happy yeare 1027. About the first day of the Moone of Ianuary, in a good houre. Wherefore I amsented in the ereat throne of the Othomans, like water that of Solomon, a powerfull and able Emperor: And in all H our countries and cities, all the Mufulmans being affembled together in their churches to preach, the greatness of my name hath beene proclaimed, and through all the mints of mine Empire they have granen it in their stamps, to come pieces of gold and silver. Finally, whereosoever there are any Musulmans, and in what places there are men my name shines like gold. Hereafter injustice nor impiety shall have no place but justice shall be done equally. Now we are in joy, and for that our natural disposition is good, and the antient friendship betwint vs is perfect, I therefore thought good to advertise you of all that hath puffed here, and to fend you one Letters of Imperial alliance by Vreiu Chiaus who to my antient fermant, having had the managing of my treasure, whereof he hath given me good account, being arrived at your Court, carrying my faid Letter, he deserves to be received with honour: swearing and protesting agains with you, to observe in all points the full capitulation made betweet my predecessors, and your great I grandfathers, and for our part, you may be affured, that the faith promifed shall be maintained as it bath beene heretofore by our predecessors. And from the day I entred into my throne, I have made my will knowne to all the Viceroyes, and other officers which do my justice, and generally to all those of my obedience, entreating you to give the like commandement to your Governours of Provinces, and other officers of Instice, as in like manner to all your subjects. And as your grandfathers have taken the faith of our high family, fo it may please you to continue with me, and we defire on both sides it may be good and firme. Know then that for my part it Shall be observed, so as of your side there be nothing done contrary to the promised faith. And if before we came unto the Imperiall throne, your Embassadour which did your affaires bath received any distaste, and bath not received the honor and friendship accustomed, in my time he shall be the more honoured and respected as the chiefest Embassadors have beene: I have commanded that be shall be greatly favoured, and our respect shall be unto him as Quinco, that is to fay, Gold, and doubt nothing of it : for I do certifie you.

The French King having received by this action a full fatisfaction for the indignity done unto his Embassador: soon after he, called the Baron of Mole or Sancie home into France, fending the Earle of Sezi to fucceed him as Embaffador at Constantinople..

A battell be-IN Xt the Inres and the

The war continuing still betwixt the Turks and the Persians, the grand Visier was sentto inuade Persia with a great army, where after many exploits of war, newes came to Constantinople, that the Visier had gotten a great aduantage vpon the Sophy of Persia in a battel which had beene fought, wherein there had been 100000 men flaine. And although the Turks loft L the greatest number, yet they remained masters of the field, and spoiled the Persian campe, who was retired or fled. For that the manner of the Sophy is to fight with the Turks inretiring or giving way a little; and with this manner of fighting they have alwaies made head against the Turks. After this ouerthrow the Visier advanced with his army, and entred far into Persia, which made many doubt that his returne would proue difficult: yet soone after there came letters to Constantinople, importing that the Turks being in Persia in great distresse for victuals, the Sophy had sent an Embassador to the Visier to demand peace, promi-Aprace conclus fing hereafter to fatisfie the tributes of filkes which he ought yearely voto the Turke; and that the Visier (in regard of the necessity of his army) had accepted his offer, and granted him peace, the which Sultan ofman did afterwards ratifie. After the conclusion whereof, the So- M phy fent many Cammels loaden with victuals unto the Turks army, which was in great di-

During the Turks war in Persia, vpon the anniuersary day of Sultan Achmat, there appeaouer Conftanred in the night a Comet ouer the city of Constantinople; in forme like a crooked sword, A or Turks scimiter: and it was so great as it extended from the meridian neer vnto our zenith, unto the horifon: the point began to shew it selse an houre after midnight, and then it appeared little and fomewhat whitith, and gaue but a glimple, after an houre it was more apparant and of a deeper colour, and the more it did rife, the redder it was, and like vnto bloud; but at the breake of day it vanished by little and little in the light: And it was so big when the point approched neere ento the zenith, as the hilt was hidden ender the horifon; the Mathematicians did observe, that it followed the motions of the heavens; it did alwaies rise in one place, and the bending of the faid fword was towards Crates, more Southerly than it. It did appeare directly in the East a quarter towards the South, the point comming directly towards Constantinople, and the blade extending it selse to the said East a quarter to the South, B which is justly the part where Perfia is feituated. The edge looked directly rowards Constantinople, the which made men difcourfe diverfly, and many were amazed, fearing that it did figuifie the loffe and defeat of their army in Perfia, whose returne they feared much.

Fri or Unffeine Chiaus having finished his Embassie in France, came into England with the like charge, and had audience from his Majesty at White Hall, Sir Thomas Gluer being Interpreter, from whom I received a true discourse of his whole speech, as followerly,

The Turkish Embassadors speech to his Majesty.

Hac subhanehu, ve Allahuteale, Saadeolu, ve izzetlu Padishah hazeretlerinung vinring ne deuletiny ziyad we berziyad cilcie, Amin yah Rabil alemin.

Ziyad e cudretlu ve saadetlu Sultan Ali Ofman Chan Padisbah Hazeretlerissaadetlu Padishab Hazeretlerine juzbin selamler ve doaler idub, hu namei humaiun saadet maakrunile, Sultanum Hazeretlerine irfal idub : Omidleri oldurchi, maabenilerinde munakid olan sulhu felah, bu anedeghin, ne veczuzre chywz olundife, halia dachi ol viflub wzre her daim gunden ginne artirub mucarer olmafinamurad bumaiunleridur:

Ali Olman, Padijhahung dachi Lala, we Bash wezirazam Bassa hazeretleri, saadetlu D Sultanum hazeretlerine juz bin (clamber idub, bu mektub sheristeri dachi haki pay sheristerine ir (al idub doaler ider.

Aßitanei saadette dachimutemekin olan elezighiz nam Paulo Pinder Cullighiz baki pay sheristerine juz kylyndikdensengra, mubarek aiaghyn pusse idub, bu mektub Sultanum bazeretlerine ir (al eiledy ler.

The interpretation hereof is this.

That most true incomprehensible, and most high God encrease and multiply your Majesties yeares in all happinesse and felicity. Amenob thou Lord of the World.

The most inuncible, most mighty, and most happy Sultan Ofman Chan, of the Othoman Empire Monarch, fendeth unto your excellent Majefly a hundred thouland falutations and greatings, enermore Praying the most high God for your Majesties happinesse sendeth unto your Highnesse with all possible honour and renowne, this his Imperiall and most noble Letter, and withall hopeth, that the sacred bond of peace, which bath beene hitherto inviolably on your Majeffies parts kept and observed your Majeffy will be well pleased still on your part, with dayly encrease more and more of friendship, earnestly to continue therein. And his Imperiall Majefiy on his behalfe is also resolved in the like manner enermore punctu.

ally to keepe and observe the same. Alfothe most mighty Emperour his Tutor, and his chiefe Visier Baffa, bath addressed to the dust of P your noble feet, this his most honorable Letter, with a thousand commendations, praying enertallingly that mighty God for your Majestees long life and happinesse.

Allo your Majesties Embassadour at Constantinople, your state Paul Pinder bowing his foreboad to the dust of your Majesties feet, and most bumbly kissing your Highnesseblessed feet, but directed water your Majesty this his (ubmissinc Letter.

prayer only for

of the King.

This that now followeth, is the faid Embassadors speech to his Majesty at the taking of his leave at White Hall.

Saadetlu Padishabum, Nitekim bu kullighiz haki pay sheristerine effendimuz olan Cudretlu ve adaletlu Ali Osman Padishah Hazeretlerinung name humaiunlerin destimuzile testin eileduk: Regia ve temenamuz budurki Sultanum hazareteleri dachi angha giore effendimuze name sheristerile giouah iduh bu killighize testim ei lemek erzany buiurila ve herdaim saadette ve deulette peydar ola.

The Interpretation Verbatim is this.

Most happy Emperor, as I have with mine owne hands, bowing my selfe to the dust of your Princely sect, appresented unto your excellent Majesty the most mighty and high Sultan Othoman my Lord and Master his Imperial Letter, so likewise I most humbly beseet your Majesty, that you will be pleased in conformity thereof, to vouch safe your Princely answer by your noble Letter, and to deliver the same into the hands of me your slave: and be ever partaker of all blessednesses and happinesses.

A Copy of the Letter of Sultan Osman the present Othoman Emperour, written to the Kings Majesty, and presented by Husseine Chiaus.

Lthough in this transitory World, if the King or the begger should enjoy the longest terms of life A that might be, and obtains all that his heart could wish, yet it is most certains, that in the end he must depart and be transported to the Word eternall and it is well knowne unto the wife, that it is impossible for manto abide for cuer in this World. The occasion if this prologue is, that the immertall, omnipotent, and only God hath by his Divine will and pleasure called unto himselfe our father of bleffed memory Sultan Achmat Chan, who in life was happy, and in death laudable; and departing out of thu mementary World to be neerer the mercifull Creator, being changed into perfect glory, and eternall bliffe, K hath his habitation on high, and his rest in Paradise. This paternall Empire and Monarchical king dome hath almost untill this present blessed time, beene alwaies hereditary, from grandfather to father, from father to son, and so cursively on that manner; but having regard unio the age and yeares of our great and noble Vncle Sultan Mustapha, he was preferred and honoured to sit on the Othoman Throne, and being settled for some time, tooke care for the affaires of the Empire, and for all that might concerne the people both in generall and particular. But having beene many geares retired in solitarinesse, and given to denotion and Dinine obedience, being also as it were wearied with the cares of the Empire, of his swite accord withdrew himselfe from the Gouernment; for that the Diademe and Scepter of the Empire of the senen Climats, was the true right and inheritance of our most excellent Majesty of the which with the meeting and consent of all the Visiers, and other Deputies of State, of the Primat of the Musulman L Law, and of the other honourable Doctors of the fouldiers, and of all the subjects both publike and privat, the Almighty God hath made an high Present and worthy gift unto us. And in the happy day in the beginning of the Moone Rebea il eucl of this present yeare 1027, in an expected time, and in an acceptable houre, was our bleffed and happy fitting established von the most fortunate Othoman Throne, the feat and wifedome of Solomon. In the pulpets of all the Mosques the congregations of the faithfull, and denotion of the Mussulmen, throughout all our dominions is read to our Imperiall name the * Hutbeh. And in the mints (where innumerable summes of mony are couned, as well upon the silver as the gold) our happy name and stampe is signed. And our most powerfull commandements are obeyed in all the parts and dominions of the World. And the brightnesse of the light of the Sun of Iuflice and equity, hath caused the darkenesse of injuries and molestations to vanish away.

Now seeing it hath beene an antient custome of our famous Predectsors to give notice of the same vnto such I rinees as are in sincere friendship, and do continue it with the House of great Majesty and our
Imperiall Court: We also have written these our princely Letters, and appointed for their Bearer the
choice among his equals Husseine Chiaus (whose power is great) one of the honoured and respected

A servants of our magnificent Port, therefuge of the World, to the end that such newes might eause great joy of our most honourable assumption. And we doe hope that when they shall come to your hands (in conformity of the well grounded friendship upon the sure league, articles, and writings which hath been established of old with our most royall Race, and permanent Empire) you will manifest infinite joy and gladnesse, and certifie as much to the Rulers and Courrnours of the Dominions and Countries under you, that they may know the articles of the peace and league, and the points of the oath which are sirme and to be desired on both parts, from the time of our grandfather and predecessour of royall stocke now in paradise (whose soule God enlighten) undoubtedly during the time of our reigne shall be observed with all respect. And let there not be the least imagniation of any want of due observance of the signes of friendship on our part, or by any manner of meanes on your part, for the violating the foundation of the peace

The Copy of a Letter written by Hallil Bassa, chiefe Visier, and Generall in the expedition against the Persian, at his returne from the wars, to the City of Senit in Aprill 1618, vnto Sir Paul Pinder Knight, then Embassador for the Kings Majesty at Constantinople.

The humble Visier Halil Bassa.

G

H

Othe courteous Lord of the Nation of the Melliah, both great and honourable among the people of lefus, and the true determiner of the Christian off aires , our good friend Paul Pinder, the English Embassador, whose later daies be with all felicity. To whose noble presence (after our many kind falutations tending to all good affection and manifestation of joy worthy and beseeming our friendship) our louing aduice is this, That if you defire to heare of our estate and being you shall we derstand, that after we departed from the happy port with the army for the wars of Afia, we arrived and wintered in Melopotamia, and remouing thence in the Spring with all the Musfulman hofte (alwaies victorious) we went to Van from which place until we came to Tauris, the Musfulman army went on alwaies sacking and destroying all those places and townes of the Persians which we met withall by the way in those parts, where were burnt, pillaged, and rained, some thousands of willages, and tormenting all those people that came to hand. And when we were come neere to Taurus, the Generall of the Persian forces (of peruerse religion) called Carelgai Han (the accurred) retired himselfe into the said Tauris, where beating up his drums in every quarter, he made a shew that he had a will to fight: so we sent a little before we some Tartars and others of our army to hearken out and take notice of the enemy, who meeting with feven or cight hundred Persians of note, put them to the sword, very few escaping, and that with very great difficulty and hazard. By which the faid Generall finding himselfc unable to resist the power and fury of the Mussulman hoft, or to flay any longer in the faid place, the very fame day that we arrived there, the faid Generall bauing spoiled all the city, fled away; so we tooke the place, ransacked it, and burned all the buildings towers gardens, and what focuer elle we found within it : And thus the great city Tauris by Divine fluour and grace became ours. Then forthwith we fent after the enemy, the Tartar with some Reglerbees, who ouertaking them gave them battell; and albeit some of ours did fall, yet they which fell on the enemies side E were innumerable. And logoing forwards towards Erdeuil (their obscure residence) about ten days journy in the country, we went burning and spoyling it, and killing all the Persians that we met; that indeed there was somuch glory and honour won, as that all the antient men of the country do affirme, there was never feene the like : insomuch that from the confines wat o Erdeuill, twenty daics journey of the country was on that manner by us destroied. Thus afterward the King caused to empty the said place of Erdeuill, and fled into a place called Hulchal, and canfed his army to go to the top of a high mountaine, from whence haning fent three or four times men of quality wnto wt, feeking and entreating for peace, with promife to Que yearely unto our Emperor a hundred Somes of filke, and all fuch places as are upon the confines gotteninthetime of Sultan Solyman, except Der Ne and Der Tink ; wherewith we weare contented with the peace, and his Embassador is upon the way comming toward vs. And so we returning the same F way againe (alwaies spoiling) we came to Erzirum. And this our present Letter is written unto you for the respect and preservation of our friendship : and even as our amity hath ever beene hitherto sincere and firme, so likewise by the Grace of God at our arrivall in the happy Port, it shall be in like manner maintained and continued that more cannot possible be. And so God keepe you in health.

The

1619.

The wars growing hot in Bohemia against the Protestants, and the Emperour raising what G forces he could to suppresse them, the directors or Gouernors of the country wrote their let. ters to Bethlem Gabor prince of Transylvania, to acquaint him with the estate of their affaires. Towhom he made answer, That his country standing even in the very jawes of the Turks, whole councels were neuer quiet, but euer working like to the wates of the vaft ocean, and al. waies watchfull toembrace all occasions upon any discord of the Christians, especially now when they had pacified all quarrels with the Persian, and had no rebels in Asia, against whom they might employ their forces; he had propounded to himfelf to attend the confent and fauor of the Otheman Emperour, whereby he might take from him all occasion to make any irruption into the neighbour countries, and have the better means to imploy his best means to reconcile the discords among the Christians; wherefore having sent to Constantinople to H acquaint the Grand Seignior with his intent, and to craue his fauour, he received letters from thence the 17 of August, whereby he was assured of the Grand Segniors consent and sauour, Wherupon he resolued (notwith standing the opposition of the house of Austria, the Pope of Rome, and others of that faction) to take arms in defence of the Bohemians; promifing tobe in September following vpon the confines of Morauia villeffe he found fome stay in Hungary. Being aduertised of the state of Bohemia and Morauia, he leuied an army at Clausenburg, and entered into the upper Hungary, whereas most of the Barons submitted themselves unto him; only Humanoic a great man in that country opposed himselfe; but not able to make his party good, he fled into Polonia, After which he fent his army (being x8000 ftrong) and took Filek, Ternan, Vacci, Nouigrade, and others; after which he feifed vpon Neuheufall, the Go- I uernour being deliuered bound vnto bim. The Palatine of Hungary wrote letter to Redei Generall of the Prince of Transylvania's army, withing him to consider what the forces of the Kings of Spaine and France were, with the house of Austria and their allies, and that the Electors of the Empire (some excepted) would send aid voto the Emperor. Who answered, that he doubted not of the power of those Kings, and that the Electors would send supplies vnto the Emperour; yet hoped that before they came, all should be ended, and their dinners should be prouided.

neiblem Gabor sakeib many sownsin Hungary.

Soone after, the Prince of Transyluania came to Presburg with his virmy, a towne of note in Hungary, whereas their Kings are vsually crowned. The newes thereof comming to Vicina, they sent 3000 souldiers with three pieces of ordnance downe the river of Danow, who kentred the suburbs on the 13 of October, the night was very stormy and rainy, and the Transyluanians taking this opportunity charged them, and slew the greatest part, their Commander slying away with some sew. The suburbs being taken, Bethlem Gabor sent to the Palatine, to know whether he would yeeld the town and castle without force, siting him some time to resoluc; who after consultation with some noblemen, they resoluted to yeeld, and so the towne was delivered into his hands. After which he sent part of his army under good Commanders into Austria, to the gates of Vienna, where they committed great spoile, the particular relation whereof I leave to the History of the Emperours lives, to which it doth properly belong.

In Nouember Bethlem Gabor Prince of Transylvania, and the Estates of Hungary, sent Embassadors to Prague, where they propounded divers articles vnto the Counsell, and amongs L others, That they should joyntly send Embassadors to the Grand Seignior, & that the prince of Transyluania should negotiate the businesse. And for that the kingdome of Hungary was much exhausted, whatsoeuer should be taken in Stiria, Carinthia, and Carniola, should be united unto it, to the end it might be the better able to relift the Turke: all which tended to the prejudice and ruine of the house of Austria. The Prince of Transylvania having taken diuers townes in Hungary, belonging to the Emperor as King of Hungary, and entred Austria in hostile manner in fauor of the Bohemians; knowing that hee had thereby much insenced the Emperor, and the whole house of Austria, and that if he should preuaile ouer the Bohemians, the whole burthen of the war would lie vpon him, he therefore in the end of this yeare fent an Embassador with presents to Constantinople, to craue assurance of the Grand Seigni- M ors aid and support (vpon whose fauour he had alwaies depended) in case the Emperor should inuade Transyluania i where being countenanced by many of the chiefe Bassaes, he had assurance of Sultan Ofmans support and protection, the which he confirmed by a solemne oath under his hand, as followeth.

The Great Turks oath to Bethlem Gabor, Prince of Transylvania.

Sultan Olman.

A

By the grace of God unconquerable Turkish Emperonr, sweares by the Highest, Almightiest, and Almighty Gods Holineste, by the Kingdome, by the substance of the Heauens, the Sunne, the Moone, and the Starres, by the earth, and by all under the earth, by the braines and all the hairy scalpe of my mother, by my head, and all the strength of my soule and hody, by the boly Great Mahomet, and by my Circumcision, That I thee my brother and son Bethlem Gabor, succeeding King of Hungary, in no manner brought to nothing, untill there shall be no more left but my selfe, or foure or five Turks at the most, yet will I be still obliged to defend thee, and all those that do any waies appertaine unto thee. And it thou wisched me, I will be alwaies ready to goe with thee. And in case this my promise shall in any what source belongeth unto me, and gather it together time a rocke of stone, or substance of earth, and that the earth may cleave assume and swallow me up body and soule.

Dated at Constantinople the fifth of Ianuary, 1619.

Bethlem Gabor being affured by this oath, of protection made by the Grand Seigniour, in the beginning of the yeare 1620, he called an affembly of the Estates of Hungary at Prefburg, whither Embassadours were fent from the King of Bohemia, and the States of that 1620 countrey, with the incorporate Provinces, where a perpetual league was concluded betwixt A League bethem, and afterwards concluded at Prague; where among other articles, it was concluded, the thoraction of the transfer of the Concluded and intibuttonic transfer of the Turke, therefore a new Embassie should be sent to the Grand Seigni-Hugarians, our from all the confederate Kingdomes and Provinces; and that Bethlem Gabor should take

D you him the chiefe care of that businesse; but yet in such fort, as the Bohemians and incorporated Provinces should fend their Embassadours with the Hungarians, and beare their shares of all that should be disbursed, as well for the Presents, as for the Embassadours charges.

In lune following, Bethlem Gaber went to an affembly of the Estates of Hungary at Neuheusall, where he propounded divers heads vnto the States: That he desired nothing more than to restore the Kingdome of Hungary, so miserably afflicted, to liberty; and that they might enjoy their religion and priviledges: That hee had spared no cost for the lawfull defence of the country; and for a testimony that he defired peace, he had refused the Crowne which the Estates offered him at Presburg: that the ground of peace was to maintaine the E league which they had begun with the Bohemians : that hee had alwaies defired peace with the helpe of other Princes, fo as it were fincere and without fraud or deceit, for the obtaining whereof hee had affisted his confederats miserably affliced: That he knew for certaine the Emperour desired not peace but war, having suffered the Cossackes to enter into Hungary, and to spoyle many places with fire and sword, and denied passage for the Embassadours of Bohemia and Austria; for this cause they were not now to treat of peace but of warre, and to consult how it might be begun and maintained: for the leaving of money which is the finewes of war: for the furnishing of their forts vpon the frontiers, and for the speedy sending of Embassadors to the Turkish Emperor, lest being ingaged in an intestine war, there might be some attempts made upon these bordering forts. Having delivered his minde unto the F Estates, there came divers Embassadours thither from Bohemia, Austria, Silesia, and Lusatia, Venice, Poland, and Turky: The Venerian Embassadour was content their Commonwealth should enter into the league, and the Turke made offer to conclude a perpetuall league

Qр

The

with them.

Betblen Gabor proclaimed K. of Hungary,

On the flue and twentieth day of August Bethlem Gaber Prince of Transylvania was pro-claimed King of Hungary by the Palatine, at the instance of the Turkish Embassadour, and with the constent and applause of most part of the Estates of the country: after which he levied a great army of thirty (some say fifty) thousand horse and soon, and made many Ensignes with divers Emblemes and devices; which being knowne, the Prorestants of Vienna, with the constent of the Emperour, wrote vnto him, humbly entreating him to spare the city and country, for their innocent wives and childrens sake: but in the meane time all the citisens were commanded to make provision of victuals for six moneths.

A vision scene at Asedina Talnabi.

There came newes to Constantinople of a strange apparition or vision, which was seene at Medina Talnabi in Arabia, whereas Mahomet their great Prophet was buried: to visit whose tombe the Turks vse to goe in pilgrimage, but they must first goe to Mecha, which is H some sew daies journey off, and there they take a ticket from the Grand Seigniours Beglerbeg, else they are not allowed to goe to Medina. This vision continued three weekes together, which terrified the whole country, for that no man could discouer the truth thereof. About the twentieth of September, there fell fo great a tempest, and so fearefull a thunder about midnight, as the heavens were darkened, and those that were awake, almost distracted; but the vapours being dispersed, and the element cleare, the people might reade in Arabian Chara cters the fe words in the firmament, o why will gee beleeue in lies ! Between two and three in the morning, there was feene a woman in white compassed about with the Sunne, having a cheerefull countenance, and holding in her hand a Booke : comming from the Northwest, opposite against her were armies of Turkes, Persians, Arabians, and other Mahometans, I ranged in order of battell, and ready to charge her; but the kept her standing, and only opened the Booke, at the fight whereof these armies fled; and presently all the lamps about Mahamets tombe went out; for as foone as euer the vision vanished (which was commonly an houre before funne rifing) a murmuring winde was heard, whereunto they imputed the extinguishing of the lampes. The antient pilgrims of Mahorts race, who after they have vifited this place neuer vie to cut their haire, were much amased, for that they could not conceiue the meaning of this vision : onely one of the Deruices (which is a strict religious order amongst the Turks, like vnto the Capuchins amongst the Papists, and live in contemplation) stepped vp very boldly, and made a speech vnto the company, which insenced them much against him, so as this poore priest for his plaine dealing lost his life, as you shall K heare.

A Dernice 39 freed Unto 39 the Turkes. 33

The fumme of his speech was this: That the World had never but three true Religions, euery one of which had a Prophet; first God chose the Iewes, and did wonders for them in " Ægypt, and brought them forth by their Prophet Moses, who prescribed them a Law, where-, in he would have maintained them, if they had not beene obstinate and rebellious, and fal-, len to Idolatry: whereupon hee gaue them ouer, and feattered them vpon the face of the " earth. Then presently after hee raised a new Prophet, who taught the Christian Religion! " This good man the lewes condemned and crucified for a feducer of the people, not moved " with the piety of his life, his great miracles, nor his doctrine. Yet after his death, the pres-" ching of a few fishermen did so moue the hearts of men, as the greatest Monarchs of the world Li ,, bowed to his very title, and yeelded to the command of his Ministers. But it seems they " grew as corrupt as the Iewes, their Church being dismembred with the distinction of the Bast ., and West, committing Idolatry againe by setting up of Images, with many other idle core-,, monies, besides the corruption of their lines, so as God was weary of them too, and not onely " fent divisions among them, but for sooke them, dispossessing them of their chiefest Cities Ic-" rusalem and Constantinople; yet God is still the Governor of the World, and provides him ,, selfe of another Prophet and people, raising our Great Mahomet, and giving why no our nati-,, on, fo as no doubt we shall be happy for euer, if we can serve this God aright, and take the ,, ample by the fall of others. But ahlas! I tremble to speake it, we have erred in coorpoint, ,, and wilfully broken our first institutions, so as God hath manifested his wrath by suddent M " fignes and tokens, keeping our Prophet from vs, who prefixed a time to returne with all " happinesse to his people, so as there are now forty yeares past by our account: Wherefore ,, this strange and fearefull vision is a prediction of some great troubles and alterations.

A For either the opening of this booke in the womans hand, doth foretell our falling away from the first intent of our law, whereat these armed men departed as consounded with the guilt of their owne consciences; or else it signifies some other booke wherein we have not yet read, and against which no power shall prevaile: so as I seare our religion will be proved corrupt, and our Prophet an Imposter, and then this Christ whom they talke of shall shine like the sun, and set up his name everlassingly. Hitherto the company were silent; but hearing him speak sololly, they charged him with blasshemy; and knowing their law, which makes all blassemy capitall, they presently condemned him, and having the Beglerbegs consent and warrant, they put him to death.

As their rage against him was violent, so their execution was extraordinary, for they neit the provide the cut off his head nor strangled him, as they vivally doe to malefactors, but they tortured put to distibility by degrees: for stripping him sirst naked, they gave him a hundred blowes on the soles of his seet with a flat eudgell, untill the bloud issued forth, the poore priest crying continually on the woman that opened the booke. After which they tooke a bulls pizzle, and beat all his body until the sinues crackt, and in the end they laid him upon a wheele, and with an Indian sword made of sinews, they brake his bones to pieces, the poor man crying to the last gaspe, othou woman with the booke, saue me, and so he died: At which time there was a searefull tempest. The Beglerbeg sent certain Spahies to the port of Sidon to imbarke for Constanting.

ple, to the end they might aductife the Emperor of these tidings.

Sultan Ofman from the first enterance into his reigne was freed from all cares of forraine war, or intestine combustions; for hee had that happinesse (being himselfe young, and not able to gouerne so potent an estate) as by the counsell and assistance of Hall Bassa his grand Visier, he had forced the King of Persia to demand a peace, and to pay the tribute which had been formerly promifed. His tebels in Afia were all pacified, and the truce with the Emperour (which had been somewhat interrupted by missinterpretation, or the practise of bad misnisters) was newly confirmed a little before his comming to the crowne, onely Moldauia had beene the theatre of war for some yeares, where his father had exercised his armes, and imployed his forces, to advance whom he pleafed to be Vayuod of that countrey, against another party that was supported by the Polonians, as you have formerly heard. Michna Prince of Valachia, being made Vayuod of Moldania by Achmat, and the Polonian party wholly D ouerthrowne in the yeare 1616, hee enjoyed it not long; but whether hee died of a natural! death, or fell into difgrace with the Grand Seignior, I do not reade: yet I finde that after him there was another Vayuod or Prince of Moldauia, who is yet liuing, but in difgrace with the Sultan, his name is Galparo Gratsiani : and to the end you may vuderstand, that the Turks never respect the birth and quality of any man in their advancements, I will relate what this man was, from the mouth of him that knew him very well.

This Gasparowas borne at Gretz (a towne of great strength belonging vnto the Archdukes of Austria, by the which a branch of that house is distinguished from the rest, and whereof the Emperour now reigning is the head) but being a man of small fortune, and little expechance in his owne country, he went to Constantinople, and put himselse in service with Sir E Thomas Glover, before that he was Embassadour for his Majesty to the Grand Seignior, under whom he learned both to write and reade the Turkish tongue. After which he came with him into England, and there by his recommendation was employed to Constantinople for the redeeming of young Sir Thomas Sherley, who was then a prisoner among the Turks. Hauing performed his charge orderly, and being come to Venice with the young Knight, hearing that Sir Thomas Glover was fent Embaffadour to the Grand Seignior, he left Sir Thomas Sherley, and went to Constantinople to his old master, where he was emploied yearely to buy or exchange Christians for Turks, carrying the Christians into Italy, and so returning Turks for them. About the end of Achmats reigne arriving at Constantinople with a ship full of Turks which he had exchanged he acquainted the Visier Bassa with the good service he had cone vnto the Grand Seigniour, who demanding of what countrey hee was, and his breeding, asked him if he would vindertake a service which should be for his advancement, which was to go vnto the Emperour to reconcile all difficulties concerning the peace, wherein he

Bb6666

rein he **ez**rrie**d** Gaffaro made Moldenia.

carried himselse so discreetly, as Commissioners were appointed, who concluded all difficul. G ties, as you have heard. But before his returne home, the Grand Seigniour was dead; yet he prefied the Bassa for the performance of his promise, desiring him, that he might be made Vayuod of Moldania, which the Baffa effected: but the presents he gaue advanced him more than his merits. Since hee grew into some disgrace; so as the Grand Seigniour making choice of another Vayuod, gaue charge to certaine Capigies, to go into Moldania to strangle Gasparo, and that they should take foure hundred Turks upon the frontiers to assist them. But Gaspare having good spies at Constantinople, who advertised him of their designe, resolved to prevent them; wherefore taking some troups with him, he met them upon the way, and cut them all in pieces; then returning to Yas, hee flew a thousand Turks. After which he fled into Poland with two thousand horse; from whence they write that he hath made divers in. H cursions into Moldauia, and committed great spoiles vpon the Turks, being affished by the Coffackes, and keepes possession of the country, although there be another Vayuod madeby

The Turks preparation to armics.

Sultan O sman seemes to be much insenced against the Polonians, as well for this support, as for former quarrels, making it his colour for the leuying of the greatest army that hath beene scene since that Solyman went vnto the siege of Agria, consisting, as it is said, of three hundred thousand men, having drawne downe all his forces out of Asia. God knowes where he will imploy it, but it is much to be feared that he will make vse of this division betwirt Christie an Princes, who should vnite their wills and forces, to oppose them against the common enemy of Christencome, who watcheth only to get an aduantage, little regarding his word and promife.

The Turke having no imployment for his forces by land, fent threefcore gallies by Sea, to make some enterprise voon the Christians. They came into the Mediterranean Sea, and having coasted the Island of Sicilie, they sent twenty gallies to land in the Kingdome of Naples, where they surprised the Towne of Manfredonia, and spoiled it, carrying away source teene or fifteene hundred captines, and fo retyred againe to Sea. The rest of their fleet lay about Vellona in the gulfe, which made the Spaniards jealous that the Venetian had been acquainted with this enterprise. And fince there is newes, that the Gallions and Galliots of Algiers, haue taken Iuifa, a small Island of foure miles compasse, neere vnto Majorca: It isa place of great importance, for that it hath a hauen able to containe much shipping ; for the guard whereof the King of Spaine entertaines a great garrifon, and it did much annoy them of Algiers. They tooke the towne; but it is not yet certaine whether they have taken the castle.

The creatneffe of the Turks Empire.

This is all I could learne of the Turks affaires fince the yeare 1609 vntill this prefent. The Reader may observe, that fince the reigne of Ottoman their first Emperor, this great Empire of the Turks is proudly built upon the foure Monarchies of the World; that is to say, of the Assirian, Persian, Grecke, and Romane. For they enjoy Babylon, and all Chalde, with the country of the Medes: We have seene them in Tauris the capitall city of Persia, Greece is subject to the yoke of their command; Constantinople, sometimes called New Rome, by the transport of the Imperial seat, is now made their Throne, and so many provinces L and realmes which in former times depended upon the Romane Empire, do now acknowledge their power: they are Masters of the Realmes of Ægypt and Cyprus; the Islands of Rhodes, Mitylene, Negrepont, Chio, and many others acknowledge them, the Empire of Trebifond is theirs; the Realme of Colchos, now called Mingrelia, payes them tribute: they of Tunes and Algiers in Affrica obey them; Dalmatia, the Illyrians, Triballiens, the countries of Transyluania, Valachia, and Moldauia do them homage, and we see them command euen in the chiefe townes of the Realmes of Hungary: But all this power of the Ottomans had neuer bene so great nor so searefull, but by the discord, division, and bad intelligence betwist Christian Princes, as you may reade in the course of this History, as well in Greece, at Constantinople as in other parts of Europe, whereas these Princes contending one with M another, haue furnished matter and meanes to the Tuske to dispossesse them of the chiefe pecces of their Monarchies. They measure the continuance of their Empire by the

A discord betwirt the Princes of the beleese of the name of lesus, and they confesse truely, that this division is the onely cause of their greatnesse, the which hath made them beleeue, that among Christians there was a bad Angell enemy to peace, which they call, The strong or powerfull Spirit, which kindling the fire of reuenge and ambition in the hearts of great men, drawes from their affections the good of their beleefe, to entertaine them in perpetuall difcord; during the which, they promise vnto themselues a firme and an assured reigne. So the Musti, and the Talismans praying on Friday in their Mosques, demand of their Prophet the circumstance of this bad intelligence betwirt Christian Princes, to the end they may enjoy the Empire which they have vnjustly vsurped. Yet their prophecies doe not promise them a perpetuall possession; behold one in their owne tongue, which hath alwaies made them feare B the vnion of Christians:

Patisfahomomos ghelur, caiferun menleker alur kenzul almai alur kapze iler ie di yla- 4 tartish degb Giaur Keleci esikmasse on ikigladegh on laron Begbhgheder. Ensi japar, baghi diker trophisic. bathesai baglar, ogli kesi olar 3 onichi ylddensora Hristianon-keleci esechar, al Turkei gheresfine Tuschure.

That is to fay;

Our Emperour shall come, he shall possesse the Realme of an Insidell Prince, be shall take the red apple, and make it subject to his power : if at the sewenth yeare of his command the Christians sword doth not aduance, be fhall rule unto the twelfth yeare, he shall build houses, plant wines, compasse in gardens with bedges, and beget children : but after the twelfth yeare that he hath held the red apple, the Christians (word shall appeare and put the Turks to flight.

By the Infidell Prince they understand a Christian Prince (for so they call them) and by the Theesposition Red Apple an Imperial towne ftrong and important; in the which, and elsewhere the Turks of their Proshall build houses: that is to say, connert holy temples to the vie of the Mahometan impiety: phesic. D for by this word to build, they that have commented upon this prophefic, understand ufurpation of the houses of God: Plant vines, by these words they fignifie the extent of the Turkish Empire, and the fetling of their colonies, as we fee in Hungary and Transylvania: Compaging in Gardens, that is to fay, they shall fortifie the townes which they have taken from their enemies: Beget Children, extend the Mahometan religion far in the Christians countries. But after thetwelfth yeare; &c. within a certaine time belk knowne to God, his divine Majesty, opening the eies of his elemency upon the Christians, will unite the wills of their Princes, kindle their affections with a holy zeale, and bleffing their armes, will make them victorious ouer the Turke, whom he will banish out of the Hast, and chase into Scythia, from whence they came to be a feorige vinto Christendome. These are my wishes, wherein I hope all good E Christians do concurre.

Having runne over the occurrents which have happened in the Turks estate for the space The beginning of eleven yeares, I must according to Master Knolles his method, conclude the worke with of the Turkija a description of the Grand Seigniours Port or Court, of his Government, Officers, Riches, Empire, Force, and Religion. The Turks (a people of Scythia) having like a violent deluge overthrowne a great part of the East, and taken divers Provinces, being expelled from lerufalem by Godfrey of Bouillon, and the Christians, their remainder retired to Nicea where they lived without any head or fouereigne commander, untill that Ottoman about the yeare of our Redeemer 1300, by practife made himselse sole and absolute Monarch. His sonne conquering divers Provinces, removed his Imperiall feat to Prusia, now called Bursia, the chiefe F abode of the Kings of Bythinia. Amurath the first (being drawne in by the Emperour of Constantinople to succour him, and allured with the wealth of Europe) turned his armes against him, taking divers provinces and townes from him, amongst others. Adrianopolis, which he made the seat and residence of the Turkish Emperours, in the yeare 1363. But Mahomet the Bbbbbb 2

fecond

fecond having taken the city of Constantinople, and expelled the Emperour in the yeare G 1453, he made it the royall feat of the Othomans, for which he had great reason, being one of the fairest and sweetest seats of the World.

Defeription of Conftantinosle

Constantinople hath in circuit by the opinion of some Writers fifteens or sixteene miles, and is called by the Turks themselues Stambull or Stambolda, the sea beating vponityp. on the North and South fides: Towards the East it is divided from Asia by a large channell, which runneth from the one sea to the other, and is about seuen miles in length, The City is built upon the declining of a hill, in which there are many rare fingularities which I omit being described elsewhere. There are in this City seven little hils, upon the which are built seuen principall Mosques or Churches, by seuerall Emperours, where of the sairest and most stately is that of Sultan Solyman. Vpon the North side of the City standeth H the Grand Scigniours Palace or Seraglio, commonly called by the name of the Port: The which hath on the one fide thereof the Sea, and of the other fide of it the hauen, the other two being towards the City, being about three miles in compasse, some write of source. It is walled about, and within it are many gardens, orchards, medowes, and woods. Being entred into the first Port (which hath double gates of yron) into a large Court, on the left hand there stands a building like vnto a Turkish Mosque, which now the Grand Seigniour vseth for a flore house, wherein are great store of armes which are for the desence of his Sergelio. And on the other fide of this Court are seuerall gardens walled in, from which they passe to another Court with a gate like vnto the former, where are targuets and scimitars hanging, and many Porters attending, as at the former. After this, they paffe into another large Court which is planted with Cypresse trees, and full of grasse, where deere feed; but round about it is a cloifter which is in length about fix hundred and fourescore foot, and about five hundred in bredth, paued with stone, and covered with lead, it being supported with one hundred and forty pillars of white and gray marble, standing vpon basses of copper, with capitals of the same voon the North side whereof stands the Dinano, whereas the Visier Bassa and the other Baffaes fit in Councell, and heare causes of importance, whereof we will stundameter- speake hereafter. In this Seraglio the Grand Seigniour bath many chambers which are richly appointed, wherein hee remaines, and there he hath fix young men which attend his person, and the service of his chamber, whereof two wait dayly, and at night they watch when hee fleepes, the one of them at his head, and the other at his feet, with two torches x burning in their hands. In the morning (as Sanzouino Writes) when the Grand Seigniour attires himselfe, they put into one of his pockets a thousand aspers, and into the other pocket twenty duckats of gold, the which if he give not away that day, is their fee at night, neither (as they fay) doth hee ever put on the fame cloathes, and whenfoever hee goes to hunting, or to any other exercise (besides the money which hee hath with him) his Casasdar Baffa or chiefe Treasurour still followes him with great store of money to give away. The office of these fix young men (who are changed as it pleaseth the Grand Seignious) is diffinet, for the one carries his shooes, the second his bow and arrowes, the third his vest, the fourth a vessell with water, the fifth carries a feat, and the fixth called Oda Bassa is head of

The chiefe offi-

Sugniour.

He hath dayly a great number of persons resident in his palace, imployed in their severall ects of this braife charges, fome in one place, fome in another, under their feuerall commanders. Butamong all the great men in the Court these are of chiefest eminency and note.

First the Capi Aga, that is to say, the mouth of the Grand Soigniour, by whom the Sultan speaketh to such as haue any great suit vnto him : for no Embassadour is admitted vnto him, but at his first arrivall when he delivers his letters of credit and his presents, and when he hath any businesse to treat of, he repaires to the Visier Bassa or his Aga.

The & cond is Cajnadar Baffa, the chiefe Treasurour of the houshold, or superintendent of the Treasuror.

The third Chilergi Baffa, chiefe cupbearer.

The fourth is Seraglio Agasi, steward or master of the houshold.

The fifth is Chiller Agali, or Saraidar Bassa, Querseer of his Seraglio of concubines, who is alwaies an Eunuch as the rest be.

The fixth and last is Bostangi Bassa, chiefe Gardener, and overfeer of all his gardens, Captaine of his lamoglans, and stearer of his Barge when soeuer he goeth by water. He hath a Protogero or Lieutenant, and many gardeners under him, which are called Bostangi, who when they come out of the Seraglio, become Ianizaries, Solacci, or Capigi, according to

These six Officers of the Sultans house aboue mentioned have no authority out of his palace, yet the greatest Bassaes stand in awoof them, and seare them, for that they have free accesse vnto the Sultan, and have dayly opportunity to insence him against them: for by their fecret fuggestions and false informations, many of the greatest Bassaes are many times sud-

denly and undeseruedly cut off in the height of all their pompe and glory. Hee hath many mutes or dumbe men attending about him, whereof eight be his dayly The Salton companions and play fellowes in the Seraglio, in whose company hee takes great delight:

belides many others to the number of forty, which attend vpon him as pages. They are all borne deafe and dumbe, yet by long practife they grow fo perfect, as they will understand any thing that shall be acted unto them by signes and gestures; and will themselves by the gefure of their eyes, bodies, hands, and feet, deliuer matters of great difficulty, to the great

admiration of strangers.

M

The Grand Seigniour hath within his palace a Seraglio of young men to the number of A Seraglic of fine hundred, from eight yeares of age to twenty: these are the well fououredst and best pro. Jeans min. portioned of all the tribute children which hee draweth from Græcia and Natolia, and they C are chosen out of his Scraglio's at Pera, Adrianopolis, and other places, and brought to this to be bred vp, where they are instructed in diuers Arts, according to their disposition, but especially to reade and write, and in the doctrine of their Law, and to ride, there being a great number of horses kept within this Seraglio for their exercises, and for the Eunuches. They neuer goe out of the Seraglio till the Sultan thinkes them to be of fit age to vndergoe some charge, and then he makes them Spacoglani, or Silichtary, and to some he giues greater places, according to their valour, or the fauour they have gotten with him.

He hath in like manner about fourescore Mutaserache, that is to say, Launce bearers to the They that carry Grand Seigniour: which carry his Lance when soeuer he goeth to field, and acknowledge no bullanner. other commander, and in time by his fauour or their merits, are made Captaines.

He hath alwaies aboue one thousand Eunuches entertained in seuerall places, whereof the saltant fome of them are invery great credit with him, and can preuaile much: they are called Hu- funnither. durni, many of them are employed to attend his Concubines and Virgines in his Scraglio. They are not only depriued of their genitors, but in their youth they have their whole privities smoothed off by their bellies, and in their turbants they beare short quils of siluer, thorow which they make water. This inhumane custome wes first invented by Sultan Solyman, who feeing a Gelding make offer to couer a mare, grew suspitious that they were able to do some fmall thing, notwith standing the losse of their genitors.

The Grand Seignior hath a Seraglio for his women without his palace, in the which there The Sulvans are alwaies foure or flue hundred young Virgines, the fairest of the Christians children, which Scratte of be gathered vp out of Græcia for tribute. The Sultan repaires sometime thither to make choice of fuch as he shall like best for his pleasure; wherof they are adversifed the day before by the Bunuches, that they may prepare themselves in their best habits to give him content. Being all in a roome, and standing voon either side, the Sultan enters, attended by an Eunuch or two, and viewes them; to her that hee likes, he casts a handkercher, (where of he hath many hanging at his girdle) and in this maner it may be he makes choice of halfe a dozen, the which his Eunuches observing, they put them presently into a Coach, and are carried into another little Seraglio within his palace. In this Seraglio they have good entertainement and are apparelled in filke twice a yeare, and are taught to make divers works by antient matrons, and attended on by the younger fort. They have many Eunuches with their Aga or Captaine, and they have one hundred Capigi's and Ianizaties, which keepe their gates. When as the number of these Virgine slaves decreaseth, and they have not wherewithall to supply them with their tributary children, they fend to the market in Constantinople, where they fay there are dayly ten thousand slaues of all ages and sexes to be fold: and there they buy the

Bbbbbb 3

fairest they can get, but they will not have them aboue eight yeares old, lest they should be G

As for the other Seraglio within the Sultans palace, there remaines the Sultanaes with their children, and fuch other Concubines as he hash made choice of for his delight. Hencuer marries, but when any one is brought vnto him, he gives her an attire for her head of gold. and ten thousand aspers, causing her to line in a chamber apart, encreasing her dayly maintenance. The first that beares him a childe, is called Sulsana, and is mistresse of all the rest, and most fauoured by him, as the chiefest of all his women, the rest as they are fauoured by the Prince, are brought vnto him to haue his pleasure, and then returned backe againe: if they chance to be with childe, they are put into the number of the Sultanaes, and are much refpeted by him. Such as the Prince hath had the vse of, but no children by them, are given in mar. H riage to his slaues, who are advanced to dignities, and made Governors of countries.

He hath three hundred Sollacchi, which march continually about his person, and make as Haguera, Jose his guard, being under the command of the Aga of lanizaries; they are richly attired, having lawne garments hanging downe beneath their knees, and ouer it a quilted wastcoat with halfe sleeues of taffata, damaske, or fatten, and on their heads, caps and feathers like voto the Captaine of the Ianizaries, and they attend on him with bowes and arrowes. He hath also still about him when he rides abroad forty Peichi, that is to say, sootmen or postes which runne wonderfull swiftly, and are still at hand to attend his commandements, where hee shall please to employ them they weare long coats of cloth of gold, with a broad girdle of the same. and caps like vnto womens thimbles, with a horne of filuer and gilt standing vp before. There are about foure thousand Capigi's or Porters which continually attend his palace and Seraglioes, they are attired like vnto the lanizaries, and have over them three Capigi Baffaes, These men are many times employed to execute the Grand Seigniors commandements, when he will have any great mans head, or his throat cut, as we have feene of late yeares in Gamba. lat Baffa, and in Naffuf Baffa, who was Grand Vifier to Achmas.

Ibe Turks go. uerament.

The Grand Seigniors gouernment is fo absolute, as they all tearme themselves his slaves, and no man how great focuer can affute himfelfe of his estate, no not of his life, but by the Great Turks speciall fauour. He commits the mannaging of his estate to such as haue abjured the Christian religion, and have been brought by way of tything in their infancies from Greece and Natolia, and afterwards for their merits are advanced to great dignities, as Baf. K facs, Beglerbegs, and fuch other. The Prince hath a court or Councell which they call Diuano, and this is held within the Seraglio foure daies in the weeke; that is to fay, Saturday, Sunday, Munday, and Tuesday, where they treat of matters of State, and afterwards of the affaires of private men. To this councell are admitted the Grand Visier, eight or nine Bassass who are called Visiers, and are continually resident at Constantinople, (for there are many more which are employed abroad in the conduct of armies or government of Countries) the Beglerbegs and others. At the rifing of the court or councell, the Grand Visier informes the Sultan of all the proceedings in particular; wherein he dares not diffemble, for that the Prince hath a window joyning to the Diuano, where he may heare and fee any thing and not be seene. He seldome impugnes what they have resolved, vnlesse it be to moderate some rigorous fentence, or to give answer to some Embassadour, and what he himselse concludes is irreuokeable.

The Tarks

Their fuits are very short, for they have no advocats to breed delaies, as they have in Christendome; yet commonly he that bribes most speeds best; for the Turks are the most conetous and corrupt Nation in the World, neither will they do any man a kindenesse without \$ fee; and yet they are not fure to enjoy any thing they get no longer than it shall pleafethe Prince. They punish crimes with great feuerity, and speedily, the fact being prooued, which doth so turrifie them, as by the report of such as have conversed long there, you shall seldome fee a murder or a theft committed by any Turke; and if any foule fact be committed, it is most commonly done by the Gracians.

The Grand L'ifer.

The chiefe of the Grand Seigniors Councell is the Grand Visier, who we ares the Princes fignet, and is as it were the Lieutenant Generall of the whole Monarchy: he hath authority ouer theother Baffaes, and they are bound to yeeld him an account of their imployments.

A He is still about the Prince his person, and is not sent abroad for any employment, vnlesse it be for an important war, as they have done of late yeares against the Persian. When the Vifier is fent abroad, he makes choice of one of the Baffaes to be his Lieutenant and to execute his authority, and he is called Chimacham.

Next vnto the Bassa (which is as much to say as great Lord) follow the Beglerbegs, and The Bassacher haue their places in court next vnto them. They are men of great authority, and haue the command of great kingdomes and armies, under whose obedience are divers Sanzacks which are sent as Gouernors into Provinces during the Princes pleasure. These are men of great experience, and haue command ouer the Spahi, and Timariots, the Turks chiefe forces on horsebacke, whom they call continually to exercise their armes. There is one Beglerbeg of Greece, which hath all the countries in Europe in the Turks dominions under his charge, and this is the first of all the Beglerbegs, who hath under him aboue thirty Sanzackes. There are fix other Beglerbegs in Asia, whereof the first is he of Natolia or Asia the lesse. He hath the gouernment of Pontus, Bythinia, and other Kingdomes, and hath under him twelue Sanzackes. The Beglerbeg of Caramania with seuen Sanzackes. The Beglerbeg of Aladulcy, under whose command are seuen Sanzackes. The Beglerbeg of Amazia and Toccato, having source Sanzackes. There is also one in Mesopotamia, and under his command twelve Sanzackes or Gouernours of Provinces. There is likewife a Beglerbeg of Damas, Suria, and Iudaea, who bath under him twelue Sanzackes. And there is one of Caire, who commands ouer fixteene Sanzacks, his charge extends to the Arabians, but they are not so obedient as the Turks other C countries.

As for the Turks forces, they confift of horsemen, sootmen, and sleets at Sea. His horse-Thegreat Yarts men confift of Spahi, Timari, Spachoglani, Silictari and Olofagi, who have affignations of loren. lands for the entertainment of them and their horses. For no man can enjoy any possessions, but he is enjoyned to entertaine a certaine number of fouldiers proportionable to the reuenues of the land: so as the Gouernour or Bassa is alwaies bound to haue this number ready to march when they are called. Of these Timariots they are able to raise about an hundred and The Timerless. fifty thousand horse alwaies ready at the first call, for the which the Prince disburseth not a penny; for in regard of the land which is alotted them, they are bound to maintaine themfelues, their horse and armes in the war. Wheresoeuer the Turke conquereth any country, he D divides it among his foldiers; affigning 4000 afpers yerely (which is little aboue ten pound sterling) to every one for himselse and his horse, and so proportionably if he have more land. These horsemen are much pestered with armes when they go to war: for they have a jacke, a speare with a little white banner, a caliner hanging under his left arme, a cimiter, a bow and arrowes at his girdle, and a battleaxe at his faddle bow. And of these kinde of hossemen they fay there are 80000 in Greece, besides an infinite number in his other countries. This Turkish Cauallery worke two great effects, for they ferue as a support to his estate, to suppresse all seditions, and they are ready to undertake any enterprise. Besides these, he entertaines many horsemen about his person, whereof some are Spahi, and these are Christian slaves bred vp The Spahi, yong in the Princes Scraglio, who by their merits attaine to that degree, and afterwards to

E greater dignities. They are alwaies attending about the Princes person wheresoener he goes, being commonly thirteene hundred.

The Caripices are held for the flower of all his horfemen, being in number about eight hun- The Caripical dred, who march still about the Princes person during the wars. The Spachoglans which is as & spachoglans much to fay as young menon horsebacke, are about three thousand, who have yetely pensions in mony, which they are bound to receive yearely at Constantinople, or else they are held as dead men. In the wars they march on the right hand of the Grand Seigniour, and are knowne from the Spahies by the banners of their launces, which have two points and of divers colours, the others being painted and all white, but they are armed alike. They are men at armes of a good fashion, and are commonly advanced by the Sultanto higher places. They have a Captaineor Aga of great effeeme, with a Lieutenant, and every twenty have a Boluch

The Salichtari are also horsemen, and lodge upon the left hand of the Prince, being in nam-the Salichtaria ber about three thousand: Their breeding is like to the Spahi, and there is no difference be-

IWIZE

twixt them but in their march, the one having the right hand, and the other the left, which G is the more honourable among the Turks. The Olofagi.

There is yet another fort of horsemen, which they cal ologagi, being about 2000 in number, and they march on the right and left hand of the Prince. These several troupes are as it were a nursery for all the chiefe officers of that Empire; out of which they doe commonly chuse their great commanders. Besides, they have their mercenary soldiers called Aleanzijs, which come to serue the Turks from Tartaria, Valachia, and Moldauia.

The lanizaries

As for his foot forces they confist chiefely in lanizaries, into which number they have not and their bree- vied to enroll many of Afia, whom they have held faint hearted, but those of Europe, who haue alwaies had the reputation to be valiant. Their manner to entertaine this discipline, is, to fend every three yeares into all the Provinces of Europe, from whence they bring ten or H twelue thousand Christian children as a tribute, making choice of such as have any shew of magnanimity, agility, or courage, which are parts fit for a fouldier. These children being brought to Constantinople and visited, some of them are sent into Natolia, Caramania, and other Prouinces, to dig and weed the ground, where they forget their parents, countrey, and faith, and learne the language and vices of them with whom they converte, and so become Mahometans. They continue in those places three or foure yeares, without any charge to the Prince, being entertained by them for whom they labour; after which time they are called home, and put into the Sultans Seraglio's at Pera, Adrianopolis, and other places. But they that have the best faces and are most active, are reserved for their Princes service.

These children being brought into the Princes Seraglio's, are of two forts; the one are called Aiamoglani, that is to fay, simple Boy : they are instructed by seuere masters in diversma. nuall and paincfull exercifes, as shoomakers, gardeners, and such like base trades. Their secding and apparell is very meane; and for the most part they lie in great and spacious roomes, like vnto religious men, having a light continually burning, and guards about them. These haue liberty to goe abroad, who after the age of twenty yeares are dismissed; whereof some are sent into the Sultans gardens, which are many and great; others are emploied as car men to carry wood, hay, water, and other prouision for the palace, and some are sent to the kitchens and stables; yet when places fall they are preferred to be Ianizaries, and have competent pensions to mainetaine them during their lives. The least hash five aspers a day, and none about eight, and the Spahies ten. They are attired in long blew gownes girt with a broad gir- K dle, and on their heads they have long yellow caps without brims, and sharpe like vnto sugarloues : and of these Aiamoglanes there are alwaies aboue twenty thousand which serue to supply his armies.

The Ich Oglani

The other fort of youths, which are bred up in the Turks Seraglio's or nurferies, are called Ich-Oglani, that is to fay, chamber pages, being the choice of all the Christians children for proportion and fauour, and these are better bred up than the Aiameglani, and come to better preferment, of whom we have formerly made mention; for the meanest places these yong men attaine vnto at the first is to be Spahies, or to attend upon the grand Seignior as his chamberlaines and pages. And many of them having extraordinary parts are suddenly advanced to places of great dignity. Of these the Prince hath euer 5000, who untill they come unto the L age of twenty yeares are neuer suffered to goe out of their Seraglio, nor to see any person but fuch as instruct them and attend upon them.

The Ianizaties (who are the grand Seigniors chiefe (trength on foot) are raifed out of Christians children, bred up in these nurseries, as we have said, where they are taught to shoot with their bowes and arrowes, to vie the harquebuse, and all other weapons fit for seruice; and are at length enrolled among the Ianizaries, and are held the most valiant and resolute souldiers among all the Turks. There are commonly refident at Constantinople and thereabouts twenty foure thousand of these lanizaries when as the Grand Seigniour is there, (for in his whole estate he hath a far greater number) under their Aga or Captaine Generall, which is a place of great credit, but not like vnto any of their Bassas , the great Turke scaring to joyne M power and authority together. Being once lanizaries, they are either fent to the wars, or put in garrison, or else they remaine at the Sultans court (which they call port) where they have certaine spacious places for their dwelling, like to religious houses, where they live under their commanders:

Osman tenth Emperour of the Turks.

A commanders: and the younger ferue the antient with great respect. All the lanizaries of one squadron ear together at one table, and sleep in certaine long halls, and if any one chance to be absent all night, he shall (the next night) be bearen with a cudgell, which he takes so patiently as he kiffeth his hand that hath thus corrected him. They are much respected and seared of all men, and are diverfly imploied in the city; as to fee the peace and good orders kapt, to looke to the prices of things, to arrest malefectors, and to guard the gates. If they buy any thing they will have it at their ownerate; they cannot be judged but by their Aga or Captaine. There is feldome any one punished with death by the course of justice, without darger of a mutiny; and therefore they execute them very secretly. They have many meanes to get mony; for some attend upon Embassadours and keep their houses; others go with travel-B lers, to guard them fafely through the Turks estate. They have a great power in their Princes election; so as to win their loues every new Emperour at his first comming to the Crowne gives them a donative and encreafeth their pay, prefuming vpon their valour and multitude; They many times commit strange infolencies vpon any discontents; as in firing of house, brauing the Baffaes, and fometimes bearding the Sultan himfelfe: as you may reade in this

The chiefe strength of the Turks forces consist in the Ianizaties; and yet there are other forts of footmen, whereof some are called Acouszes, which is a forlorne hope, and receive no Acouses. pay, but march before the army, and have leave to spoile; so as they give the fifth part of their booty to the Prince. There is another kinde called Azapi: these are souldiers of small effect, Acpi. C and ferue rather with the pickaxe and spade than with the sword: they are fitter to tire an enemy with their numbers, than to vanquish them with their valour; and they are accustomed to fill vp ditches with their dead bodies to make a passage for the Ianizaries to ascend vnro a breach. The Grand Seignior hath euer fix thousand Gunnars in pay whom they call Topigi. Topesi and And for the guard of the pouder and shot when the army matcheth, there is alwaies 1 2000 libre.

men in pay, whom they call lebegi.

The Grand Seignior hath also certaine officers attending on him to the number of 3000, whom they call Chiass, which are as it were fergeant at armes. Thefe are men well effected, The chiam. and are often employed in Embassies to forteine Princes: They also carry letters and commendations from the Prince or his chiefe Vister, and they apprehend offenders. These never goe to the warre but when the Sultan is there in person. They are commanded by a Chiaus Baffa, who is of fo great credit with all men (as Sanzouino writes) that when he is fent by the Grand Seigniour to any Baffa, Sanzacke, or Cadi, with order to haue any mans head cut off, he is obeyed, although hee have no warrant in writing, as if the Princewere there himfelfe, and commanded it.

Thus we have let downe the Grand Seigniors forces at land, whole numbers are so great, 76, Tarki dyas in shew they should breed confusion, and ruine themselves, but they keepe very good order capture is their and discipline, so as in that point they yeeld not to any. They live of a little bread baked in armin. the ashes, with rice, and the pouder of flesh dried in the sunne: They may not drinke wine, and there are no women seene in their armies : they observe a wonderfull silence, and all the soul-E diers are gouerned by the becke of the hand or any shew of the countenance. Quarrels and thefts are severely punished. When they march they date not enter into any come fields nor vines. The valiant are affured of preferments, and cowards of punishment.

Having spoken sufficiently of their land forces, let vs see what strength he hath at sea: they haue great store of forests for the building of ships; neither want they good shipwrites, for that couetousnesse hath drawne many Christian carpenters into the grand Seigniors arsenal: And he hath great numbers of men trained up in marine affaires, in regard of the gallies which he hath at Mitilene, Rhodes, Cyprus, and Alexandria, and for the retreat hee gives pyrats at Tunes, Bona, Bugia and Algiers, from whence he drawes commanders and his best mariners, as hath beene seene by experience in the enterprises of Malta, Guletta, and elsewhere.

To maintaine these great forces, it is requisite he should have the sinews of war; yet his of. The Tarters dinary revenues (confidering the large dominions) are not fo great, as in reason they should menue. be: for some are of opinion, that hee hath not about eight millions of gold for his ordinary reuenue; for which they give divers reasons : first, that the Turks have no care but of armes,

There is a third degree of their churchmen, belonging to their law, called Mulli, which are The North, Mar. bishops and chiefe gouernors under the Musty; and their office is to place and displace der francoide. churchmen at their discretion. Next are the Nuderisi, who are suffragans to the Bishops, and their charge is to fee the Cadies doe their duties. Next come the Cadi's who are Judges to punish offendors, of which there is one inevery city vader the Seigniors command.

Vinder these are another kind of yong Doctors of the law called Waipi, who are not so well The Naipi. read as to be absolute Judges, but yet supply their places in their absence.

After these are the Hogi, who write their bookes, for that they allow no Printing and infe. The tieri, calf, rior vnto them are the Calfi, who reade vnto them that write. And the yongest of all are called and s. s.c. Softi, who are yong students or nouices in their law.

These are their severall degrees of lawyers or churchmen: for the Turks are governed by a kinde of Ecclesiasticall law, according to their Alcaron. They have colledges (called Medresse) at Constantinople, and in other places, where they live and study their law and divinity, and so they ascend by degrees to the highest dignity of their profession.

As for their religion, it began in the time of the Emperour Heraclina, when as the Empire The Tarking. was much difmembred by the herefies of Arrius and Nefforius. Mahomes borne in Arabia imbraced this opportunity, feeking to ouerthrow the Dininity of Iefus Christ, which was offpofed by the Iewes and Arabians: he was affifted by two hereticks, the one was Iohna Nefforian, and the other Sergius an Arrian. After which (being affifted by many flaues, to whom he allowed all that was pleafing to the sence and flesh, if they should receive this law) he obtain oned many victories. By Mahomets law they make a distinction of cleane and vncleane meats to content the lewes, and also it maintaines circumcision, but not at the eight day of their birth, as the lewes vie it, but after the eight yeare, when the infant is able to make confession of his faith, where lifting vp his finger he speakes these words, which are granen in their temples in the Arabian tongue: There is but one God whose Prophet Mahomet is, one God and equal Prophets. The circumcifion being ended, they feast three daies together, and then they carry the circumcifed to a bath with great pompe; after which the guefts conduct him to his house, and present him with gifts. The women are not circumcifed, but only speake the words. If any Christian abjute his faith and indure circumcision (as they often doe by reason of their tri butes and vexations) they are led through the towne with great honor, and rejoyeing of the D people, who do alfogiue vnto rhem, and they pay no tributes. Mahamas law denies the Diuinity of Icfus Christ, to please the Arrians who were then powerfull: It is full of tables to

please Idolaters, and it giues liberty to the flesh which is pleasing to most men. They confesse one God, and honor tefes Christ, not as the sonne of God, but as a Prophet borne of the Virgin Mary. They neither honor nor allow images. Friday is their Sabbath, 45 Sunday is ours. They observe a Lent of thirty daies, which they call Ramadan; during which they eate nothing in the day time, but when night comes all meats are indifferent, but swines flesh; yet they abstaine from wine and women. They have their Easter called Bayran, which continues three daies, in which they enjoy all pleasures: but this feast is not alwaies prefixed, for that they account not the day according to the course of the Sun, but of the Moone; and E therefore they do carefully observe the new Moone and salute it.

They have no bels in their Mosques, neither do they suffer the Christians which live there to have any. They put off their shooes when they go into their Mosques, and take them again at their comming forth. Wherefocuer they fit in their churches or houses, they have tapestry couerlets or mats under them: they are not much given to contemplation or 'carning, yet the Turkish women being married and having iffue, are carefull to breed up their children, and to be instructed for the which there are many schooles, where they reade their lawes to the end they may ferue in their Mosques, and be able to gouerne the common weale.

The Turks by Mahomets law have leave to marry as many wives as they can maintaine: and a Turkish woman being once with childe, her husband neuer roucheth her vittill the be deliuered, but lies with his flaues out of the house where his wife remaines. They have a certaine kind of marriage made at pleafure, which they call Kebin the which is many times practifed by strangers, who being out of their country contract with women, whom they are to enjoy during their pleasure, and when they cast them off, they give them a certaine summe

the which doe rather ruine than inrich a country : fecondly, they confume formany men in G their enterprises, as they scarce leane sufficient to manure their land, so as the subjects (despai ring to enjoy their wealth and necessary commodities, which they might get by their labour and industy) imploy not themselves to worke nor trafficke, no more than necessity shall confiraine them: for to what purpose is it, say they, to sow that another man must reape for to reape that which another will consume? And for this reason you shall see in the Turks estate whole countries lie wast, and many times great dearth, which growes by the want of men to manure their land; for that the country men for the most part either die in the voyages which they make, or in carrying victuals and other necessary things for their armies; for of 10000 which they draw from their houses to row in their gallies, scarce the fourth part returnes to their houses, by reason of the great toyles they endure. Another reason why the Sultans reue. H nues be no greater, is, for that when he conquers any country, he affignes the lands to his Timarri, who are bound to maintaine so many men, and so many horses, according to the proportion of land which he gives them, referring no sent.

But although his ordinary reuenues be no greater than we have spoken, yet he drawes great profit by his extraordinaries, especially by confiscations and presents; for being all his slaves, no man enjoyeth any thing longer than it pleaseth him : yea, the Bassand greatest officers of that crowne, which oppresse his subjects, and gather together inestimable wealth, in the end for the most part, it comes into the Turks Casna or Treasury. It is not strange there to fend for any subjects head, vpon any suggestion what soeuer; which no man date contradict: after which execution, his flaues and goods are fold in the market at Constantinople, and the mony applied to the Princes coffers. His presents also amount to great summes, for no Embaffador may come before him without a present, neither may any man expect any office or dignity without mony ano governor being returned from his province, dares present himselfe to the Sultan empty handed, neither are their presents of small price. The Sultans exchequer is gouerned by two Treasurers called Deftardari, who are more rightly gouernors of the reuenues, for that they keep an account of the Princes Cafna or Treasure, the one hath charge of the reuenues which are raifed in Natolia, and the other in Europe. Also they draw great profits from their tributary prominces, especially from Valachia, Moldaula, and Transylvamia, where the Princes maintaine themselues by presents and gifts; so as they change dayly, for that they that offer most are advanced, wherby they are forced to ruine the country, to per- K forme what they have promised.

But having spoken of the Turks forces and revenues, whereby they maintaine their armies to inuade their neighbours, we must now speake something of their lawer wherby the subjects are gouerned, which are institutions and answers of wise men, the which they hold as an interpretation of their Alcaron, which is the ground of their law. These institutions are conteined in twelve volumes, treating of all things belonging to civill conversation. Some provinces of Turkic are gouerned by customes, and enjoy their priviledges, and their wife ludges supply many things which are not written. The Sultan makes choice of the wifest and worthiest person that can be found of a sincere life according to their law, & he is called Musti, that is, Interpreter of their Alearon; he is (as it were), their high priest, attending only matters of te- L ligion and faith he is head of the church among the Turks, and decideth all questions of their law. He is of such eminency, as all the Bassace subject to his direction : he abaseth not himselfe so much as to sit in the Diuano, onely passeth through it when he is sent forby the Sultan, who (so soone as he seeth him) riseth from his seat as it were to honour him, and then they both fit downe face to face, and so confer together.

They make triall of the sufficientest of their Judges, before they chuse any, for which there are two Cadilesquiri Talismani, that is, Doctors of the law, and Examiners at Constantinople, or where some remaines. These examine the Judges or Cadi's of divers provinces. The one hath his charge over Europe, and is called Cadilesquirie Romly, before whom (atter good information of his life, and sufficiencie) he sweares that he will do justice to all men, M and yeeld an account of his charge when he shall be called. The othe Cadilesquirie is for Natolia: they are sourreigne judges in all causes, and as it were Patriarks. They are of great authority, and have place in the Divano with the Baffaes to confult of weighty matters,

The lawes whereby the Inthiare gowerned.

The Mnfti.

The Cadilef. quiri.

1397

of mony, and keepe the children. The Cadi's or Judges allow not this kinde of contract, cf. pecially among it Christians, vnlesse it be with an oath of marriage. A Turke having had the vse of a Christian woman, they are both condemned to die, vnlesse she will adjure her faith: the like is observed betwixt a Christian and a Turkish woman, if they have been found toge. ther. Divorce is allowed among them in case of barrennesse and incontinency.

There are foure orders of religious-men among the Turks which differ in their living, habit, and ceremonies. These be the Terlaques, Dernie, Kalenders, and Huquiewales, and these last are very vicious, and wicked imposters, deceiving of the common people. The Dervis is a strict order living in contemplation, much like vnto the Capuchins among the Romish Papists. The Turks forbeare to blaspheme either God, Christ, or Makenes, or any other Saint what soever, and they punish blasphemy severely. They converse with Christians, and eat and trassique with them freely; yea, somtimes they marry their daughters, and suffer them to live after their owne religion. But they hate the Iewes, and despite them as the basest people in the World. They have an affured considence, that he that shall duely observe the lawes of Mahomes, shall have eternall life, and a Paradise full of delights: and contrariwise they that shall breake the lawes of their Alcaron are threatned with hell and eternall death; yet they have an opinion that hee that believes in the Alcaron when hee dies, shall be vidoubtedly saued.

The diffosition of the Turks.

To conclude this relation with some sew lines of their humors and dispotions; they write of them, that they are grosse witted, idle and vnsit for labour. They are exceeding couctous and corrupt, about all other Nations; for justice is sold to him that offers most. They are humble among themselves, and obey their superiours with great silence. They are proud and insupportable to strangers, thinking none sit to be compared with them. They are given to gluttony and drunkenpesse, and will spend whole daies together in feasing, and will drinke with excesse in private, for that it is forbidden by their law. They are vain glorious, proud and deceitfull, never keeping their words, but when it may be to their profit. They are much inclined to venery, and are for the most part all Sodomites. They are very supersitious, giving credit to dreames and divinations; and they hold that every mans destiny is written in his forehead, which cannot be altered or avoided.

Thus I have continued this History for eleven yeares, having informed my felfe out of the best authors and intelligencers I could fide that concerne this subject: I should have been glad that some which have resided at Constantinople most part of this time, would have affished mee with their observations, which should have beene for

the generall good of our Nation, but I hope notwithflanding the Reader shall finde contens and satisfaction. STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PARTY

A CONTINVATION OF THE TVRKISH HISTORY, FROM THE

BEGINNING OF THE YEARE OF OVR LORD 1620, VNTILL THE ENDING OF THE YEARE OF OVR LORD 1628.

COLLECTED OVT OF THE PAPERS and Dispatches of S'THOMAS ROWE, Knight, his Maiesties Embassador with the grand Signior during that time.

And since by Him re-viewed and corrected.



Efore we come to speak of the great pre- 1620, parations made by the grand Signior in the yeare 1621, to invade the kingdom of Poland, and those by that king to resist him: I hold it necessarie, briefly to set down the

causes and reasons of the insuing war.

The Chrim Tartar, confining vpon the dukedome of Russia and borders of Poland, had made many incursions, and did great spoile vpon the Cossacks within that prouince of Russia, and other parts belonging to the Kingdom of Poland, and carrying away the people of all ages and sexes, made sale of them within the Turkes empire. Now Ican beagh Ghiray-Han Prince of the Tartars, being wholly dependent on the Ottoman Emp rors, his Maiesty

of Poland sont many several Embassadors to complain at that Port; That notwithstanding the antient league betweene him and the Ottoman Family, the Tartars greatly spoiled his Countries, which was both vniust and against the treaties. How socuer the complaints were many and great, yet the king of Polands ministers sound no redresse for those their alledged wrongs; but were answered, That the Tartars were absolute lords ouer themselves, and that they pretended to have an annual tribute of 4000 Dollars from the king of Poland; which being denied them, they had reason so to do: and that the grand Seignior could only intreat, but not command them to successe. The Tartars seeing the Polacke thus sleighted at the Port, grew more insolent and outragious wherewith the Turkes were well content, for the

Α

great benefit they received by flaves which were continually brought to be fould in their do. G minions, finding for the most part that those men had able bodies, and fit to be applied to the oare. It is true that the Chrim Tartars in antient time beeing so neere neighbours, were woont to receive such a Pension from the Crowne of Poland, for the which they were obliged to seaue in euery occasion of Warre: but of later yeares that payment hathdiscontinued; because they rather received hurt, than any assistance from that vagabond and predato. ry people.

When the Cossacks saw that after so many complaints they could not live at rest, not procure restitution of their wrongs, nor take their reuengevpon the Tartars, being a slitting and fugitiue nation, who had no certain place of abode; they refolued to fall into the dominions of the grand Signior, who feemed, if not to protect, yet to confide at injuries they received H from these their neighbors. The Cossacks then that inhabited vpon the banks of the river Bo. rishenes (which emptieth it selfe into the blacke sea) were coniectured to bee fittest forthe execution of this reuenge : and therfore they prepared a number of wel armed Barques, & fal. ling down the river, did very great dammage, by robbing, spoiling, and burning divers townes and villages bordering upon the black fea.

This news being brought to Constantinople, the grand Signior took it in great scorne, that fuch a base and rude people should come and asront him so neer his doores. Therfore he caufed some gallies to be armed forth with speed to suppresse them : but his forces were source or fine times valiantly repulsed, and stil the Cossack went safely home with his prey. Now the tide of affairs was turned, and this great Emperor who was formerly petitioned by the Polack. I is now become a fuitor to him, & finds his Ministers measured by the answer the grand Signior had given concerning the wrongs don by the Tartars: That though the Coffacks adhere to the Crown of Poland, yet are they a free people of themselves : but when the Tartar shall cease from his hostilitie, it is like enough the Pole will intreat the Cossacke to do the same: and that is all the authoritie he can exercise ouer them.

Affairs standing thus, no accommodation for wrongs on either side could be made; and niors preparation the grand Signior, although he was now but fifteen years of age, yet was hee strong, vigorous, with the King and of a high spirit, and more than desirous of a war, but especially with the King of Poland, from whom he looked for better fatisfaction. This defire was nourished in him by the counfels of Ali Bassa great Vizier; and notwithstanding it was veterly disliked by at the rest of the K Ministers of state, and officers of war in that Empire, a war was neuerthelesse thereupon proclaimed throughout all the Turks Dominions; which did in generall displease the common foldier alfo.

1621.

of Loland.

The grand Signior the foure and twentieth of Aprill commanded paiment to be made to all the Soldierie; and the day following caused all his tents and pauilions, with those of his Viziers and other officers, to be solemnly pitched without the City, with all trades that were to attend his Royal camp. Who having now gathered of foot and horse three hundred thoufand (though reported to be twice the number) fet forward together with his court and train out of Constantinople the 29 of April, with three hundred field pieces, beside a hundred cannon fent vnto the frontiers by fea; leaving Achmat Baffa and the Bostangi Bassa gouernors of L

the ciry til his return.

When he was arrived at the confines of Poland he first attempted the fortresse of Chotyn in the province of Moldavia, lately given by Gasparo Gratiani to the Polacks. The which being strong of scituation, and well furnished for defence, the Turke finding it difficult to carry in tew daies, left it besieged; and passing the river of Boristhene, found there the Chancellor of Poland intrencht upon the borders, in a strong place and of good advantage, with forty thousand Polacks and Cossacks, and eight thousand high Dutch, sent by the Emperor in aid of the King of Poland. The Prince was incamped at Caminitza, and strongly intrenched with fixty thousand souldiers; the King abiding in Cracovia, with the Nobilitie and his Court. The grand Signior facing the Trenches vpon Boristhene, with the multitude of his M army inclosed them round, and shut up all the passages; sending presently the prince of the Tartars, Iean. beagh-Ghiray-Han, with thirty thousand light horse to make incursions within the heart of Poland: who did great spoile, and brought away captines twenty fine shouland foules of all forts; which dammage did not fo much proceed from the will of the Prince, as

A from a Captaine of his, a Nobleman of Tattarie called Kante-Emir-Bmirze, in great fauor at that time with the Emperour: for it was thought that betweene the King of Poland, and the Prince of Tartarie, there was some secret intelligence by the vertue of money.

During the space of foure and thirty dayes that the Grand Seignior held these Trenches belieged, almost every other day he gave them terrible assaults, but was alway forced to retyre with loffe. The Polacke in brauerie making some fallies, were also glad to recouer their strength; onely once they so farre advanced in the evening with their shot upon the quarter of the Ianizaries, that they made a great execution, and almost pur the whole camp into diforder; and as the Turks themselves did confesse, if this fally had been given in the night, it had hazarded the confusion of the whole army: All which being feen by the Grand Signior, R and little hope of advancing further, for divers reasons he was inforced to treat a coffation of Armes with the Chancellor. The first was, That he had spent so much time without any aduantage, and the Winter approched, whereby his army fuffered great extremities of cold and other miferies, by reason of terrible raines which had carried away diners tents, horses, and other cattell, and some part of his cannons. Secondly, the prouision of sodder was become so deare, that divers for fooke their horses for want of means to feed them; besides the great mortalitie of men, of fluxes, Feuers, & colds, and the horses of Asia not vied to such a climat, that many men of quality that came out with ten & 12, were compelled to return on foot. Thirdly, the army either for wearinesse, or for discontent received from the Emperour himselfe, for his narrownesse and anarice shewed to the soldier, contrary to the glorious example of his an-C ceftors in like enterprises not only refused to fight, but were little lesse than mutined. Fourthly, this attempt from the beginning proceeding meerely from the obstinacie of the Grand Signior, contrary to the counfell of most of his Visiers, who desired generally a peace: at their folicitation and by the mediation of Radula Prince of Valachia, both parts were easily induced to treaty, and the Chancellor was drawn to fend a Secretarie to the Grand Signior; where

it was agreed, as followeth. First. That the Emperor Sould raise his army, and retyre from the confines of Poland and the Tartars as the occasioners of this war should fend an EmirZe to reside as a pledge from ensuing incursions. The Chancellor promising in the name of the King of Poland, to keep another in the court of the Pil ce of Tartarie with condition to pay yearely as aforefaid forty thousand florins (an antient presention of the 7 ar-D tars) as a donative from the King of Poland, promising moreover, for the better consirmation of the future peace to maintain a Relident in the Port of the Ottoman Court and wonthe arrivall of enery fuch Embaffador, to fend a Present conformable to the Ledgiers of other Christian Princes. And as the Grand Signior was obliged for the Tartars that they should forbeare all innasions upon the Polacke : so the Polacks should bind themselves in behalfe of the Coffacks, that they should comme no roberses in the dominion of the Grand Signior. And further covenanting in the name of the Polish Merchants for the Priwiledge of free traffike, to make a Present of an hundred thousand chequines in plate, Sables, and Bulgary hides, alway intended with this references in that this treaty (hould not prejudice or bind with the Grand Signior did fenda Chianstothe King of Poland with thefe overtures, that he might have time to affemble his Parliament, and there to resolve to send an Embassador with ample authoritie to treat and conclude E a finall peace in the Port. Whereupon the Grand Signior being facisfied with these conditions. did dispatch presently his Nuntio into Poland, and suddenly to the great content of all his army, he raised his camp, and returned to Adrianople.

By relation of divers prefent in that war, it was reported, That there died in the Turkes The laft in the camp, by the fword, famin, ficknesse and cold, about eighty thousand men, and about an hundred thousand horse; and the remaine at their returne, appearing so naked, sick ly, and poore. made euident demonstration of the great losse and miserie sustained. The Polacks in their trenches loft aboue twenty thousand by the famine suffered in their besieging : so that if the winter and other wants had not constrained the grand Signior to rise with some pretence of honor, and that he had staid a few daies longer, they had bin forced to render or perith: which is cuident, for that they were glad and prompt to accept of any agreement, although as yet there was nothing fully concluded.

The grand Signior being informed that the Emperour of Germany had sent aid of eight thousand Dutch to the King of Poland, and inraged that hee had so little advanced in that

attempt, pretending that the Emperour by giuing succors had broken the peace; to vent his G choler, contrary to the aduice of his Councell, presently upon his arising from the confines The grand Sig. choter, contrary to the addition in the confines wire invaged at of Poland, in his camp proclaimed war against Germany for the next Spring; commanding vpon great penaltie, all his fouldiers and flaues to be ready for that inuation. Which gave great discontent to the army, infomuch as they did almost publiquely professe, that they neither could nor would follow him. And conformable to this his rafh resolution, hee gaucorder to Kante-Emir-Emirze, a Tartarian captain then Baffa of Siliftra, to winter with 20000 of his soldiers in the frontier. Presently hereupon Cafar Gallo the Emperours Embassadour was Rayed at Buda; the Grand Signior pretending, that hee had promifed vpon his life, that the Emperor would give no sid to the King of Poland. Not confidering that he himself contrary to the peace, the summer before had surprised Vatz a town of Hungary, and had permitted H many of his fouldiers to follow the prince of Transylvania, as Voluntiers against the Em. peror.

The King of Poland hearing of this resolution against the Emperour, called the Chiaux fent about the Treaty, before him, and told him, That if the grand Signior should proceed to make war voon the Emperour for his occasion, that he could conclude no peace with him. being obliged to take part with the Emperor as his deare brother and Confederate. Which message the Chiaus sent to the grand Signior when hee was yet at Adrianople, where hee either purposed to Winter to affright the Emperour, or to quicken the Polacke to a conclusion of peace; cold in his sudden pretence, by the persuasions of the Visiers and Musti hee changed his refolution, and tooke his way to Constantinople, where hee arrived the last of

December.

Now it being given out, That the Emir of Syria or Sidon was in rebellion, and that hee had possessed himself of the city and castle of Tripolie, the grand Signior pretended to goin person against him, and gaue out 60000 Checquines to prepare his carriages and paullions; and tooke order to provide his palace in Aleppo, determining to passe that way, to amuse and raise suspition in the Persian and likewise commanded the army of Asia to be in readines by the end of the month of April; and gaue out commission for victuals, munition, and other neceffaries. The Mufti, Hoja, and other the Visiers who knew not the mistery, misliking this counsel, with great instances and reasons dissuaded him, as being a course very dangerous to his estate. First, that his Maiesty should go in person, leaving all Greece desolate, and commit the care and gouernment of his Imperial feat to a poor Chimacham or lieutenant, it not being probable, that the Emir of Sidon would stay to oppose himself against the force of his royal army, but rather make an escape, and retyre himself to some part of Christendom : and that a Generall by land, and the Captain Bassa Admirall of the sea, with his sleet of Gallies, would fusfice to punish and destroy him. Besides, if his Maiestie vndertooke the journey in person, it was necessary that all his soldiers should attend him, which were a charge superfluous and aboue the enterprise, and almost impossible for them, having bin so harrassed and difressed in the late invasion of Poland, who did even publiquely murmure that they would not go. For which reasons the King seemed to change his resolution, and was contented to make a General by land, with the army of Afia: to which charge was named the Baffa of Cai- I 10. The next day after, the grand Signior comming to the Arfenal, he called the Visier Basfa, the Admiral, and the great Treasurer before him; where it was concluded, to make ready at least an hundred gallies: for the preparation wherof fixty thousand Checquines were then deliuered; the Visier promising to furnish the rest of the whole charge with expedition, of his own purse, and to take it vp vpon the Kings Assignations. Wherupon the grand Signior with great content did vest them as a mark of fauor, and gaue present commission to the Admiral to be ready and to depart by the midst of Aprill following and for his better strength he gaue a command to fend for aids to Tunes and Algier. Which was thought requifice, because it was reported that the prince Philibers of Savoy, then Viceroy of Sicilie, had invesdinesse fixty Gallies and six Gallions at Messina; which force was doubted would be imploied M to give fuccor to the Emir of Sidon, or to revenge the attempt and late facke of Manfredonia. So that they were with all expedition rigging and preparing the Armado in the Arlemall: and for prouision and preuention of the work, there was ordained twelue small Gallies

A and the ordinary fleet of frigots to keep the black fea from the incursion of the Cossacks and 1621. though it was given out that this army was only prepared against the Emir, yet many that vnderstood the secrets of that empire, knowing it to be too great, did believe it should bee sent to prevent a generall revolt, which was then murmured and suspected in Asia.

About this time, contrary to the counsel and wil of all his ministers, the grand Signior ma-

ried the grand child of a Sultana wife to Pertan Baffa, only for her beauty, without any pomper Thegrand Sign which was ill interpreted in that court; his ancestors of late yeares not vsually taking wines, wier maried, especially of a Turkish race, in respect of kindred. This and other inconstancies, with extream auarice, made him odious to the fouldier; and his daily haunting the Arcets on foot, fomtimes disguised with a page or two, prying into houses and tauernes like a petty Officer,

B increased his contempt even in the city.

Secret order was given about the same time to Dias. Mahomet Bassa of Canissa, and to Gelut. Emirzea Tartarian, to unite themselues with Bethlem Gabor against the Emperout of Germanic. But the Baffa of Buda did advertise the graund Signior, That Gaber had concluded peace with the Emperour; which news did greatly displease him, beeing ardent in the desire of war.

The peace between the grand Signior and the king of Poland was not yet fully concluded. The King of but Embassadors weekly expected at the Port from Poland and other places, to hasten a full Embassadors. confummation therof. Among which, S' Thomas Rowe Knight, Embassador in ordinary from vinets as the his Majesty of great Brittain to the grand Signior, arrived there the first of Ianuary, and had Pork C his audience speedily, when he made this speech vnto him in English:

MOst high and mighty Emperor, his facred Maicstic the King of great Brittaine, France, and Ire-land, my most gratious Lord and Soveraign, according to the antient league of friendship and amitie, of long time begun and continued between the most noble Ancestors of your Maiesties, and in his royall person confirmed by his fundry Embassadors and Letters, both to your renowned father, and to your Imperial Maiesty: being fully determined on his part, to maintain and inviolably to hold a fair and good peace and correspondence with your Maielly ; bath commanded and sent mee with hu Letters of credence and friendly present, to reside as his Embassador in your royall Court. Not doubting but your Imperial Maiefly will accept them, and receive me his unworthy fernant with your wonted honor and favour : and that you will give credit unto me in divers maiters of importance which hee hath commanded me to deliuer in his mame : comprehended in five articles written in this Memoriall : And that you would be pleased to do ther in according to the royall friendship of his Masely and your princely wisedom and justice. The particulars wherof I defire your Maiesty to reade and consider at your case and leisure, and to affoord mee your royall answer; his Masefty resting affured he soul reseive content and satisfaction worthy his Royall friendsbip.

The Letter of Credence sent by S' Thomas Rome.

Ames by the grace of God, King of great Britain, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Christian Faith, against all those that fally professe the name of Iclus, &c. To the most high and mighty Prince Sultan Olman Han, chiefe Lord and Commander of the Ottoman kingdom and Empire of the East, sendeth health and greeting.

E doubt not but you received our Letters fent by our fubiets Iohn Chapman; whereby we fig-fignified unto you our royall pleasure, to resalt and discharge our Embassador Sir Iohn Ayre from his imployment and residence in your Court; whom wee desired you in your princely savor to desire se for our especiall service, and to receive the bearer of our faid Letters as Agent, to remaine in your prose-F Etion, for the better support and maintenance of our subjects which do trade and abide in your dominions, and for the advancement and continuance of the mutuall commerce and friendship which hath bin a long time contrasted between your predecessors and ours, untill the arrival of Sir Thomas Rowe, of whom at then we made choice to fend unto your Port at our Embaffadour and well to propound unto you divers

things necessary for the generall peace, was to reside in your court for our particular service. Notwithfan - G ding lest the said letters should not come safely to your royall hands, wee have thought fit again to make known our purpose of recalling our former Embassador Sir Iohn Ayie, and to desire you to discharge and dismission from your Port, and to receive and admit in his roome our trusty and welbeloued Servant Sir Thomas Rowe, one of the principal Gentlemen of our Court, and of our Pring Chamber; whomwee haue expressly sent, and whom we authorise under our great Seal of England, as our Embassador to reside at your Port, and to negotiate in our name, and in the behalfe of our subsects abiding within your King. domes. Of whose fidelisse and discretion as we are well affured so we doubt not but he will give you good content in his demeanor and negotiation with you. Wee have also thought fit to put you in minde of those common Rouers upon the seas, who are enemies to the Lawes of Nations, and spoilers of the quiet & peace. able Merchant, by whom amitie and friendsh p is maintained betweene Kings and Princes: That you H would please to exercise your great and mighty power to chastise and destroy them, as Traitors to your honour, and infringers of the facred and publique peace. In full affurance that you will extend the same good respect vato vs, as your royall Ancestours have don unto our most renowned predecessours, whereby that antient Leagus and commerce may be inviolably maintained between both our Kingdomes, which on our part we shall be very loth to infringe or d Solue We doe by these our Letters recommend unto jour princely fauour this our faid trufty servant and Embassadour, to reside and remaine in your Port, on our behalfe to treat with you in all aff aires for the publique weale of our Dominions, and for the general peace of vs both, and our Allyes and friends, as also for the support and aid of all our subjects which doe line and trade within your Estates and Countries : To whose good discretion we commend their affaires, and by whose industry and mediation we conceive our people may bee relieved in their inft and reasonable demands, to the perfect maintenance and affurance of that mutuall crimmerce which hath folong time been continued betweene our royall progenitors. And as we have great cause to professe our grateful acknowledgement for many favors which our former Embassadors and all other our subjects have and doe receive from your Royall hands, so in our princely lone we do intreat you to take knowledge of, and to commandre. dreffe for divers oppressions and wrongs done winto some of our said subjects persons and goods that live under the affurance of your friendfhip with us which we have formerly fignified to our Refidents at your Port but as we verely believe they have never come unto your cares, which are open to the just complaints of all strangers : wherof we have now given charge to our servant and Embassadour to acquaint you with more at large. I nto whom we defire you to give protection and credit in what source he shall move or propound, for the establishing confirmation, and inlargement in all occasions, of those liberties and primitedges which our subjects have antiently enjoyed, by the benignitie of your self and of your royall Aucestors; and in all other things and occasions, wherin he hath or shall receive our commands, as if our self did communicate them with you, which wee doubt not shall redound unto the great utilisic and honor of both our Empires. And so we wish you health and true felicitie.

Dated at our royall city of London the fixth day of September, Anno Dom. 1621, and of our reign of great Brittain, France, and Ireland, the nineteenth.

Articles propounded by the Embassador to the grand Signior.

First, his sacred Maiestic of great Brittaine, according to the most noble and renowned League of Amitie betweene your Maiesties, and your Crownes and Dominions, hath commaunded meetorenew the antient Capitulations and Priviledges granted by your Imperial Maiestie and your royall Anceftours, and therein to moone your Maiestie, That you will be pleased to inlarge and extend your fanour unto our Nation that line under your protection, and to give remedie to divers injuries done unto them by the Cuft mers of this royall Port, Aleppo, Smyrna, Scio, Patras, and other places, contrary to the juflice and onenr of your Maiestie : And to give order for severall commaunds in these places, mall our inst occasions, that both the fame of your justice may bee renowned, and the friendship of your Ma. M sefters confirmed, and the correspondence and commerce betweene your Dominions established and increased.

Secondry, His Maiestie bath commanued me to offer himselfe as a Mediatour of peace; to me

A commodate the late breach with the king dom of Poland : the King of Poland having fent his Embassador expresse into England to desire his aid, he bath thought it more agreeable to bu honor, and to the antient league of friendlisp, to wfe his credit with your Athieftic, to procure the generall quiet and peace of the princes of Christendom : desiring your Maielly to consider his interest in the publique cause, and not to despife the forces of somany as may partake in the quarrell : which if your Maiesty shal hearken wnto the rather for his cake as your royall Ancestor hath done in the like occasion, his Maiesty will accept it as a respect of your love, which will assure and increase the commerce and friendship of your Dominions in which his Maieltic hath given me more particular and full Instructions to treat and mediate in this bu-

Thirdly his Maiestic hath commanded me to move your Imperial Maiesty for the release of divers of R the Polish Nobilitie, now your captines; and for one Scottish gentleman, a subject of his Muchy my royall

Malter.

Fourthly, his Maiestie desires that you will take some order with the pyrats of Tunes and Algiers who shelter themselves under your royall protection (to the great dishonour of your Maielie) and doe many robberies upon the subjects of Kings and princes in amitie and league with your Empire, and take cuen the hips fent unto your royall Port. Admonthing your Maieflie to confider, that if they be fuffered to continue, they will occasion the dissolution of all commerce and trade; being common enemies to all honest Merchants, by whom the friendship of these king doms are maintained and increased. And that if your Imperiall Maiestie please not to exercise your Royall power and authoritie to bridle or destroy them that then you will not take it in ill part, that his Maiestie with other Princes his Allyes, shall make an army to punish both him and all others that receive and cherish them which hath butherto bin forborne one's in respect of your Maiestie; and that the towns where they harbor themselves are or ought to bee under your Imperiallcommand.

Fiftly, his Maiestic hath commanded me to require justice and restitution of a great sum of money taken from Arthur Garaway, here imprisoned by force and injurie in the time of Achmet Baffa : wherof his Maiesties former Embassadors haue complained to Sultan Achmatyour Maiesties renowned father. and to Mehemet Baffa Vizier, to Huffen Baffa, to the Hoja of the King, and to the Mufti, wherin your Maiellies most noble father gave commaund for our satisfaction. All the said great Officers having heard the cause, upon examination giving their testimonies, of the great wrong don unto him: Mehemet Baffa also writing a letter, by the order of your Maiesties royall father, promiting justice and restitution D which his Maieflie doth yet expect, and again demand. And having fo often written in this cause, his Maiestie will not beleeve, but that in justice and honor this royall court would do right; imputing the fault to his own Ministers and Embassadors that they never complained to your Imperial Majesty, according to his Highnesse command. Also his Maiestie hath commanded mee to require and desire your Maieftie to give me your Royall answer in all thefe particulars by your letters in writing as shall be sit for your own bonor, and conformable to the antient league of amitte and friendship between your Royall As ..

His Maiesties Embassador not many daies after sent to the Vizier, who had promited him

an answer vnto these articles: Who returned him this that followeth.

To the first he said, That the Emperor his Master had given him order to renew the Capie Thegrand Sign tulations, and to make any fuch additions as should be requisit, agreeable to their law, & con- more answer. formable to their antient league, and that therin the Embassador should finde no difficultie: for they honored his Maiestie, and were resolved to give him assurance of their will to main. tain a true friend ship; and therfore defired the Embassador to draw and prepare the Capitulations, and fend them to him and the Chancellor, who would confider them, and being fuch as were fit to be granted he should have speedy order.

To the second the Vizier answered with great subtilty; First, instifying the occasion of the war, and imputing the fault to the Cossackes, maintained by the Pole to rob euen at the port of Conftantinople: therfore that the Emperor could not in honor but chaften and deftroy F them, having first by message demanded justice against them; and now his Master beeing ingaged with great charge, and in his honor, he could make no peace with them who had beguiled him: pretending that they had no other intention but the war, because having raised his Camp, and diffolued his Army, the Polacks now found him, and kept no faith, neither fending Embassadour nor messenger, no not any letter since their returne. That therefore they

1622.

could not hearken to any condition: and that his Maiestie of great Brittain did not value the

To the third he replied, That the motion for the prisoners was vnscaseable because in order it should follow the general treaty and making peace, which if finished, his Maiesticof great Brittain should finde, that for his sake all those mentioned in the Memorial should be free, except only the prince Coresky, who had bin the cause of many troubles, and had madee-

To the fourth he made protestation in the grand Signiors name against the pirats, offring that his Maiesties Embassador should have what commands, what message he would desire,

To the fifth hee replied, That it was an old obsolete quarrell, and that the Embassador did H him injurie to presse him, when in the time of three former Viziers his predecessors could obtaine no reliefe. Therefore he would not looke backe vpon the actions of other men, nor rake among the bones of the dead; but he defired the Embassador should rest satisfied, That while he had the honor to gouerne, there should no wrong be done vnto the English Nation, and that he would heare all complaints, so as no man should need to looke backe vpon his

This perfunctory answer did not much satisfie his Maiesties Embassador, but that hee defired some other of effect, being both to accept of generalities; and therfore required a direct reply for his own discharge. Which was promised after much pressing, by the Visier who had first vindertaken the same.

The long stay of the Duke of Sharaskie (chosen extraordinarie Embassadour by the King of Poland, to consummate the peace between him and the grand Signior) did much trouble the Emperors court, and especially the Visier, who procured a cessation of arms, but that a letter was writ by the King of Poland, which did a little prolong their hopes. In the mean time the Emperor divulged a pretence to visit Mecha, the tombe of Mahomet his great Prophet; contrary to the counsell and instance of all his Visiers that knew not the secret, and even to the hafard of a generall repolt; for they were jealous, that under colour of that voyage he had fome other defigne; and it was feared, the duke would not proceed to follow him at random. nor treat with his Deputies left at the Port. For the Polacks seemed in performing and asfuring the peace, a little too glorious of their good successe; and the Nobilitie not so obedi- K ent to the King as that he could absolutely command. Which did both trouble their agents at the Port, and discontent the Turkes: so that a little motion of the Cossackes or Tattars at that time (spoil being both their lively hoods) had kindled new fires, and had disturbed or quite broken off the treaty.

In the mean space the grand Signior writhis letter to his Maiesty of great Brittaine, in answer to his royal letter by his Embassador; wherin was contained a satisfactorie reply to all the particulars of those fine articles delinered to him: & the grand Signior had such demonstration of great care to give his Maiesty all content and satisfaction, that his letter was presented to his Embassador with ceremonies of honor, requiring that it should bee sent by an expresse messenger, and gaue command for a safe conduct for that purpose. The true translated copy wherof doth immediatly follow.

Prince Osman, euer victorious.

O the mightie Prince, renowned amongst the Maiesties of the Princes of the Law of Iesus, obeyed of the great Potentates followers of the Mesia, the onely Director of the important affairts hu Maich of great Britisin. Of the Nazaren people; Soucraione of the limits of power and honour; Lord of advancement and authoritie the most glorious lames, King of great Brittain, France, and Ireland; to whose last dayes Wit wish all felicitie.

> This our Imperial arriving you shall know, That your honourable and famous Embassation Sir Thomas Rowe is with your Royall and acceptable Letter come unto our happy Port, the refuge of the Princes and Commanders of the world. Wherof the sincere contents and substance was, That our antient Capitulations [bould be renewed, and diners Articles therein reformed and explained, and

some other inserted. And whereas certaine Customers and other officers of our Empire, have often transgreffed our Royall agreements, and done many violences and injuries to the Merchants your subjects, that for the time to come they may be secured from all oppression: and concerning the affaires of the Polacks, that the enmity and war lightly begun betweene vs and them, might be converted into pea e and friendship; and that there should be established a sincercleague and amity, as in the time of our Anceflors. And shat diners Noblemen of Poland, and one of your Majesties Subjects now detained in our captinity, should be set at liberty. Complaining also against the Inhabitants of I unes and Algier, That they who have violated our Imperial Capitulations, Amity, and League, ought to be duely punfied. And lastly, That whereas one of your subjects named Arthur Garraway, from whom wpon a pretension there was a great fine taken, and other wrong done wnto his person, you desire that his cause may be with justice B renewed: All which being made knowne wnto vs, with prudent and mature deliberation we have both ducly weighed and perfectly conceived them. Wherefore by the funour of the great and profeerous God we do promife, that in all these matters propounded, we will apply our Imperiall care and deligence: And

we have already given our high and expresse command, that our antient Capitulations shall be renewed and confirmed. And such conditions as are correspondent to the peace, amily, and league betweene vs. Shall in due time be granted. And there Shall be fent with all expedition, our Royall Edicts to all our (a) Beg lerbees, (b) Beghs (c) Cadees Gouernors, Cuftomers, Farmors, Superintendents and Commissio. (4) Vierryu. ners of our Revenues, that from henceforth none of them Shall give any moleflation to any of your Mer- (b) erefiduette chants or other Subjects. And infomuch as our happy gates are ener open to any who with fineerity fecke our friendship, goodwill, and fanour; and the table of our linely Graces is alwaies prepared for all men:

C Therefore when some on the behalfe of the Polacks, an Embaffadour (ball arrive at our high Court, and kiffe the hemme of our vesture, and repent of their former errors, and present unto us a good friendship and sincere league, and shall desire our favour and amity by the mediation of your Resident now in our Imperiall Port, all matters shall be pacified and ended, and with a pen we will blot out all former deferences. And the peace being fo effabl fied your instances and defires for them shall have gratefull accep-

tance with vs, and we will give fit order for the prisoners.

To the Beglerbeghs of Tunes and Algiers, and to all other our slaves in those parts, we will presently fend our expresse and bigh commands and other orders, that they shall never hereafter trasgresse the tenor of our Imperial Capitulations, nor commit any injustice, nor do any violence to the Subjects of your Majesty. And concerning the busin see of the Merchant Atthur Garraway, wherein you have informed us, n that there hath beenetaken from him by oppr. is on a great estate and faculty, in the time of our father Achmat Han of happy memory (the Vizier Achmat Baffa being then Deputy here) upon presence that divers Muffulmens goods were found in his hands : which cause being now onerpassed many yeares, you require a new hearing and inquisition. By the grace of the great God it hall be remewed and examined with all Iustice : in the processe and issue whereof you shall be assured to receive a right and fit anfwer from your Embaffader now remaining in our Court. And in our time we shall never permit, that any the least injury or injustice shall be done to any. Graing you assurance on our behalfe, that the soundation and nerves of peace, friendsh p and league betweene vs, are of vs streightly preserved, continued. and encreased: and your amity, correspondency, and love, is ever respected, esteemed, and pretious with vs. Therefore in the meane time, while our capitulations are making perfect, and that the full conclusion may Be certified with you your Embaffadour having folicited ws for an answer to the propositions made by you; by an expresse Messenger, Robert Rowe, this our Imperiall letter is written and sent wnto you. Which arriving, we hope that as in times past, the antient, perfect, and acceptable course of friendship. amity, and league, adorned with aboundant fincerity, resplendant love, and benigne correspondency on your part, bath beene alway observed and maintained; so it is now also requisite, that you preserve the same affections, with all pure, firme, and constant good will, grace, and gooduesse or rather that you advance and encrease therein, as we shall cuer do by all sincere waies of loyall friend bip and ho'y peace, nonvishing it with our perfect intention and affectionate diligence, never admitting any occasion that may be thereunto prejudicial.

> Given in our Imperiall City of Conft intinople, the first day of the Moneth Gemaziel Achir (or Aprill) in the yeare of the departure of our Prophet Mahomet 1031; that is, Anno Christi Dei pari, 1622.

The Grand Signior defi-TONS of Deace with the lelacke.

The Grand Signior discontented since his disgrace in Poland, as soone as he ecameto G Constantinople, meditating reuenge vpon his souldiers, and finding that his pretence for Sidon did not relish, gaue out that he would passe into Asia to visit Mecha the tombe of his false Prophet; but having secret intelligence with Delawir Bassa, he prepared a select army of his followers to be ready in Asia, to execute his secret designe,

To make this voyage the more secure in apparance, hee seemed content to accept of any treaty with the Polacks, euen to conditions both of disaduantage and dishonour, for his e. flates in Hungary, he re-inforced the frontiers with divers troups; and though he were much troubled at the league betweene the Emperour of Germany and Bethlem Gabor, yet he diffembled it so, as that he would not displease the Transyluanian, but rather offered new succours, and forbearance of his tribute. From the incursions of the Cossackes he hoped to as. H fure himselfe by the treaty of the Poles; and in occasion of breach, he had the Tartars ready to requite them; and for more security, he added to the number of his gallies appointed to keepe the Blacke Sea. The common people and Visiers of the Portwhich loued rest, and knew not the defigne, were much troubled and discontent at this journy; and made many remonstances to him of the inconvenience and danger, to leave the feat of his Empire to the trust of a Deputy, in a time when Bethlem Gabor was newly reconciled to the Germane Emperour, and therefore not to be trufted; and the Polackes scarcely reconciled to him, and therefore to be missrusted. Divers other reasons were made to him, many petitions delive. red from the Church men, Lawyers, and from all Estates. But melancholy reuenge had wholly possessed him, so that by no meanes he could be persuaded to desist. The souldierie passed fo far as to threaten publiquely, and to protest they would not follow, but rather set vp another King in his absence, that should stay among them. In conclusion, carried by his owne fare to destruction, having first commanded away his Armado to the Levant, and thereby disposed many of his souldiers, spon Wednesday the seuenth of May, he began to passe ouer his tents and Pauilions to Asia side, with great quantities of treasure. The Ianizaries and Spahies, who had also secret intelligence vpon the King; his owne words and actions betraying some further project than a Pilgrimage (for he made preparations to carry away all his jewels and treasure cuen desacing his palace, and taking from Churches, and his Ward-robes what socuer could be converted to Bullion) suddenly met at the Hippodrome in the city, vpon a word given; and from thence ranne to the Seraglio in tumult, but without armes, and there according to their barbarous mutinies, cryed out for their King (having first taken order to stop the passage of any thing upon the water.) Who appearing to them, asked, What this infolency meant, and what they pretended ? They then, by the mouth of a multitude (for they had no head but that of the monster) demanded first, That he should not proceed in his purpose to go to Mecha, nor into Asia; but that he would abide in the city. Secondly, they required to have delivered to their fury, the great Visier Delauir Bassa, the Hoja or Consessor of the King, the Caslariaga, Gouernour of the women, the Destardar or Treasurer, the Caddeleschar or chiefe Iustice, and some others, as enemies to the State, and consenting to this voyage, which they pretended would be the ruine of the Empire. The first, after a little dispute, the King granted vnto them, promising to give over his journey; but they not content, exacted it in writing. To the second he replied, That it was dishonour to him to have his servants torne from him without order of Iustice: but persuaded them to have patience, to flay vntill Saturday, the next Diuan or publique Councell, where they should appeare, and if they were found culpable, they should receive punishment; not meaning to performe any of this, but to get time and allay their present surv. These fellowes not content with this moderate answer, undertooke to know that these officers were guilty, and therefore that they needed no other witnesse, tryall, nor judge, but themselves; and with extreame clamor called to have them rendered. But the King refusing to give them any other satisfaction, and they unprepared for force, returned into the city, which now was all in feare, every house and shop shutvp, expecting a generall sacke. But they followed the way of their owne hatred, and first M went into the house of the Hoja, which they brake and pillaged: But not finding him, they proceeded to the great Visiers, who made some defence, and they (being vnarmed) beat them off; and fo they separated, being now cuening, but yet kept a guard in some parts of the town. That night the King made an attempt to fend ouer to Afia fide, but was preuented; and to

A fortific and defend the Seraglio, which was strongly walled about, and had alway in it of houshold servants about three thousand : but it seemed no man would arme in his cause : for the The Language shold irruants about three thousand; but it seemed no man would arme in his cause: for the desired next morning the Mutiniers assembled againe, and taking their arms, went first to the Mutti, the Grand's processing the morning the Mutiniers assembled agains, and taking their arms, went first to the Mutti, the Grand's processing the morning the Mutiniers assembled agains, and taking their arms, went first to the Mutti, the Grand's processing the morning the Mutiniers assembled agains, and taking their arms, went first to the Mutiniers assembled agains, and taking their arms, went first to the Mutiniers assembled agains, and taking their arms, went first to the Mutiniers assembled agains, and taking their arms, went first to the Mutiniers assembled agains, and taking their arms, went first to the Mutiniers assembled agains, and taking their arms, went first to the Mutiniers assembled agains, and taking their arms, went first to the Mutiniers assembled agains, and taking their arms, went first to the Mutiniers assembled agains, and taking their arms, went first to the Mutiniers assembled agains, and taking their arms, went first to the Mutiniers assembled agains, and taking their arms, and taking the morning the m or Arch-priest among them, and inforced him and divers others to accompany them to the **or. Court, where they anew demanded those officers, but with more instance and fury. In the meane time the Hoja, Cadaleschar, and Testerdar fled, and were not in long time discouered. The Vifier retired to the King, and perfuaded him carnelly to go ouer in perfon in his owne boats (which from his garden he might easily doe) to Asia, and there to take horse, and hee would secure him from all perill; but the King would not moue, bidding him stay, confident and affured that he would punish these Rebels.

The wise old man seeing this constancy or obstinacy, defired leave to shift for himselfe which he tooke or obtained, and fo got away to the hermitage of a Saint renowmed among it them; who (like himselse) betraied him, yet did him the fauour as not to deliuer him to the multitude, but persuaded and carried him backe to the Kings house. At this time it was disouted in the Seraglio about the deliuery of those officers, the Emperour refusing, the Rebels clamouring and threatening; infomuch as he began to feare they would breake in, and in their rage do worse than was yet pretended. Whereupon (whether by the Kings order, or by his owne consent, willing to be the peace offering) the braue Visier went out to them, and with a good affurednesse demanded what they fought of him, and wherein he had offended. At first The great Vigood anurednessed emanded what they longittor him, and wherethe had offended. From by they were amaled; but one infolent villaine breaking the generall modelty, they answered for finite by the language.

c him with their fwords, and fuddenly cut him in peeces.

The Emperour feeing their fury so outragious, had now more cause to doubt, and retired himselse, then too late, when he had lost his faithfull Counsellor; and would have sled into Asia, but could not, yet he conveyed himselfe into a private place prepared by his Bostangi Baffa, or chiefe Gardener. The Rebels continued without in their madnesse, asking for the King, and for more facrifices. But the feruants protesting they knew not where he was, they faid they must have a King, and if he would not appeare, they would make another: and hauing a while attended, they refolued to enter the Palace (but first tooke a generall oath not to facke the Imperiall Throne, which they called their House and their Honour) and there seeking for the King, not able to finde him, they extorted by confession the Casteriaga, and slew D him; and then they demanded for Mustapha, vncle to Osman, by him formerly deposed, a man The Junice. efteemed rather holy (that is, franticke) than wife, and indeed fitter for a Cell than a Scepter. 100 The King the first day of this tumult had put Mustapha into a vault with two Negro women, without bread or drinkes in which estate these new electors found him, almost naked and halse pined. At first sight he thought they had beene the messengers of death; but that seare pas-

may drinke gold, or the bloud of innocents. The fouldiers as yet not knowing what was become of Ofman, and loth to trust Mustapha in the palace, carried him in triumph to the old Seraglio, and there left him; departing to the lacke of the Visiers house, and so in the evening to their Rendeuous, where they kept both good guard and good order in the city, from fires and other infolencies. Sultan Ofman amaled with these newes, so soone as they had left the court, came out, and called to councell in the night Hazein Baffa late Visier in the Polish war, and the Aga of the Ianizaries, both faithfull to him, and demanded their advice: first having sent to the old Scraglio, to practise the women there to strangle Mullapha; but some of them taking his part, a new vprore began in the house between that Sex; and the foldiers that kept watch hearing the noise, entred in and rescued him, & from thence removed him to the chambers of the Ianizaries, wherethey gar-F ded him for that night in an ill lodging. All this while, of man consults what course to take. These two his friends, and some others, tell him that the case was desperat, and could not be

fed ouer, and his first request was a cup of water. Whom they tooke vp, and instantly proclai-

med him their Emperour, which he was loth to accept, in a manner ashamed to be raised to

that dignity. How unstable are the estates of the greatest Princes I for he that was but euch

now in the jawes of death, naked, started, and dying for thirst, is become a great Monarch,

cured but by a desperat remedy : and therefore they agreed, that the Aga should go and perfuade with the Musti; and that the King in the morning should suddenly present himselfe to

the foldiers at their owne dore, and make experience what his presence, his submission, and G his beneuolence promised, could worke, to move them to loyalty or compassion. Which counsell early in the morning they put in practife. The King accompanied with the Musti (who neuer confented to his deposing, though he fauoured the fouldiers against the Visier) with Huzein Bassa, and about twelve horsmen, went directly to the Ianizaries Colledge, where Mustapha was kept, and there in teares made them an oration; offering great recompence, repenting of his errour, and finally invoked them by the merits of his father and all his Ancestors, to have some pity vpon their true Master. The multitude (tam prona in misericordiam quam immodica sautia fuerat; sometime as prone to pitty as they were before to hatred) now knew not what to do; a filent murmure ran among them, and they were halfe concerted: but the Aga of the Ianizaries thinking to merit of the King, and beginning to plead unfeafonably for him, with some harsh words of vpbraidure (vt natura maris omni flatu venti turbida; as the nature of the sea is to swell with enery blast of winde) anew moued their fury, so that they cried out Treason, and fell vpon him and Huzein Bassa and cut them into peeces, euery man teking a part of their flesh to satiate their reuenge. The Musti would speake, but was with. drawne by some, for respect to his place, and with difficulty conneied away. Now the poore Ofman faw his friends flaine, and knew not which way to connert himselse, but binding up his eies with a napkin, expected death as the last of their fury. But they carried him first before Mustapha, and accused him as the disturber of the peace of the Empire, and demanded sentence against him (More vulgi suum quisque flagitium alijs objectans.) The forsaken Prince pleaded for life, and the new King knew not how to condemne, but nodded and agreed to all that was propounded. At last they consulted with themselves, and put him vpon an horse (an infolent Spahy changing turbants with him) and fent him away prisoner to the scuen towers, ynder good gard (in his passage begging a draught of water at a fountaine) and then returned to their new master, and placed him in the Seraglio and Imperiall Throne; where he had need to have good broaths and nourishment to restore his decayed body.

Daout Balla firangleth Sultan Olman in prijon.

The fouldiers now thought all was done, and (only facking the houses of Huzein Bassa and fome others their conceived enemies) returned in quiet to their feuerall lodgings, and had no further malice. But the new Vifier Daout Baffa, made by Mustapha, knew well, if Ofman lived, that this stormed might passe ouer, and he would as easily, and by the same means returne to his estate, as he fell from it (vulg as vt mos est cuiusque nout mosses cupidum :) Therefore he confulted with some few interessed in Mustapha's preferment, and thereby obnoxius to Osman, to fearch how many of the Royall bloud were left aline, and refolued if there remained two to make an end of ofman. Two of his brothers were found, the one about thirteene, the other about nine yeares of age: and thereupon the Visier went himselse to the prison with a packe of hangmen, and gave order to strangle the vnfortunate Prince: who now having had no rest in two nights, and thinking himfelfe fecure for a feafon, was newly falne affeep : but awaked by the comming of these messengers, asked, What newes? and blaming their sudden introson, they at first stood amazed, and the King made shew to defend himselfe; but a strong knaue strooke him on the head with the battle-axe, and the rest leaping upon him, strangled him with much ado. Thus one of the greatest Monarchs in the World was first affronted by [mutined troups, his owne flattes, almost vnarmed, and few in number, no man taking up a sword to defend him: and they who began this madnesse, not meaning to hurt him, by the increase of their owne fury, which had no bounds, deposed him against their owne purpose, and at last exposed his life, against their will, to the counsels of other men whom they equally hated, And now they mourned for their dead King as freshly as they raged vireasonably; knowing they had fained their honour, being the first of their Emperors they ever betraied, and that they had fet up another that in all likelihood they must change for disability. Nunqual that documenta fors majora quam fragili loco ftarent superbi.

This was the last act of the life of Sultan Ofman; but his intents and great delignes, which drew upon him this fatall blowwill not be unworthy the communication the practiles, ich M fons, secrets, and counfels, of all actions, being the soule of History, and resgesta but the bare carkaffer and, as many ages have not produced to firange an example of the incertainty of humane greatnesse, so in the disposition thereof, and in the waies leading thereunto, there was

A feene euidently the wonderful prouidence of God, in confounding the counfels of the worldly wise, who had laid a foundation of new greatnes, wherby this Prince aspired the universall Monarchy. And the world may see voon how weake soundations this Monarchy was at first builded, how easily it was now shaken & corrupted; how their Kings are subject to the rage of a few slaues, how Anarchy hath prepared in as easie prey to any able hand that would attempt it. From the inuation of Poland all these changes tooke their beginning. Sultan Osman aduanced to the throne in his youth, full of heat and bloud, being of a great and haughty spirit, very couragious, strong of body, and a mortall hater of Christians, envious of the glory of his ancestors, and ambitious to raise his name aboue any of theirs, had projected in himselfe the conquest of the remaines of the bordering Europe. But to so great designes, The Goard B he had one vice that refifted all hope of prosperity, which was extreme avarice; vinaturall to figure to con-

youth, and a symptome of the decrepit age of Monarchy: Phi vires luxu corrumpebantur, con. your Europe. traveterem disciplinam & instituta majorum apud quos virtute quam pecunia res militariis melius steit. His first enterprise was that of Poland, moued by the incursions of the Costackes; which then he vndertooke of his owne head, without the counfell of any of his Vifiers (who in a tyranny grown to a height by ease, and wealth, are ener corrupt and lazie) and against the liking of all the fouldiers, who (contrary to their inflitution, being married and fathers of families, entered into trades, receiving nothing in war more than in peace, befides danger and trauell) are not eafily drawne from their owne chimnies. This action he thought fo cafic, as he had disposed of his conquest, and divided the live lyons skinne. But being met you the c borders with a poore army in comparison, he was first arrested at Chotyn, a little fortresse, which hee was faine to leaue behinde him vntaken; and then feeking to advance into the plaine country, by forcing the trenches of the Chancellor of Poland opposed against him, he could neuer procure his Ianizaries to fight, though ingaging his person once or twice beyond the regard of his quality, and his owne troupes ready to mutine against him, or to forfake him; hee was at last enforced shamefully to raise his campe, and to accept of any treaty to faue his outward honour. In this attempt hee loft aboue a hundred thouf and hortes for want of fodder, and eighty thousand men for want of fighting: for they would rather dic running, or pillaging, or cating, than in the face of the enemy. For this diffrace he conceined for inward, and rooted an indignation against the Ianizaries, and so justly, that he often lamented D himselse, and complained, that he was no King that was subject to his own slaues, upon whom he spent great treasures, and yet they would neither fight in war, nor obey in peace, without exacting new bounties and priviledges. Delanir Baffa, a man of great wit and courage, lately called from the Easterne parts, where he had long gouerned with honor, who came in though late, yet in a very braue and warlike equipage, about all other his captains, was fuddenly made great Visier, the former Huzein Bassa being in the same difgrace common with the souldier, though not in the same fault. This man was neuer bred at Court, but had lived many yeares in action, and so had neither faction nor dependance at the Port, but stood upon himselfe and his owne merit: and being now unexpectedly advanced to this high dignity, he wrought upon the Kings discontent, and nourished it : and in conclusion brake with him, That it was true he was no Emperor, nor could be fafely aliue, while the Ianizaries had the power which they lately vsurped. Informing him, That they were corrupted from their antient institution, and were lazie cowards, given over to case and lust: Et animi per libidines corrupti nibil hone. frum remaner. But if his Majesty would pull up his spirits, and sollow his advice, hee would prouide him a new foldiery about Damascus, of the Coords, men euer bred in the frontier, with hardnesse and warre, of great courage and experience; and that of them he should creek a new Militia, that should wholly depend of him, entertaining forty thousand in pay, which should alway be his guard: and that in the distribution of every Province, he should constitute that the Begler-begh in his gouernment should traine some of the inhabitants, who in all occasions of making a great army, should be in readinesse, and thereby he should spare infinite treasures spent upon these drones that eate up his estate; and with men of new spirits and hopes, he should be enabled to do greater matters than any of his ancestors; but withall he defited the King to communicate this counfell to no man; nor to trust his life upon anothers fecreey. Delanir Baffa neuer reuealing himselfe to any but the King, who extremely pleafed

pleased with this advice, that flattered his owne humour, consented, and remitted all to the G Visiers direction, who was a true souldier, and a very wife man, able by his credit in Asia, to performeall he had vndertaken: for he was exceedingly beloued in those parts, very rich, and had kept Damascus, whereof he was Gouernour, for himselse in a late rebellion. Vpon this conclusion betweene them, it was first agreed, That the King should pretend to go in person either to visit Mecha, or against the Emir de Sidon, who was moued to take armes really to affift in the defigne; but they vsed it to colour the departure of the Emperour: which when it was well weighed, was found, that then the army of the lanizaries must be kept together. which could not agree with their ends. Hereupon the journey of the pilgrimage was divulged. That the King might vnder the shadow of an holy devotion goe out with a small traine, and disperse those who were suspected to him. And for this, preparation was made, M but somewhat too grossely, by melting of all the Plate, Saddles, furniture of house, Lames of Churches, and what socuer could more easily be conucied away in mettall, with all the iewels and treasury. This gaue the first suspition, which was confirmed by diuers vnaduised words let fall from the King; of disdaine against the cowardise of the lanizaries, and thathe would shortly finde himselse souldiers that should whip them : and lastly, dismissing all his household, except some sew select; the discontented fort observed this and betraied him. Delawir Bassa kept his own secret, and in the mean time prepared by his friends in Asia twenty thousand men, about Damascus ten thousand, from the Coords as many, besides those in readinesse of the Emir de Sidon; and all vpon pretence of defending the borders of Persia, who might take some advantage of the changes in those parts: and gaue order, That all these should meet the King at Damascus, where hee would presently cut off his guard and stay there, vntill he had regulated his new army and discipline, and then to returne triumphant to Constantinople, and veterly root out the order of Ianizaries, Spanies, and Timariots, and to exauctorate all their captaines and officers, to fettle a new Gouernment, and to change the name of the city. And these things succeeding, hee then resolved with his new souldiers to attempt the recovery of his honour in Christendome; in the meane time to hold a diffembled friendship there in all parts. Certainely, this was a braue and well grounded designe. and of great consequence for renewing of that decaied Empire, languishing under the infolencies of lazie slaues, if God had not destroied it: it being very true, That the Turkish Emperour stands at the deuotion of his owne troupes for peace, or war, life, or death, and is in effect nothing but the Steward or Treasurer of the Ianizaries. If this project had taken effect, what events it might have produced by a civill war, is not easie to judge. For doubtlessethe fouldiory would have fet vp another King, and maintained him as well as they could, and the Europeian part had beene in danger to have beene to meaway by the division, Besides, Detauir Bassa having the King and the treasury in his possession, and his owne credit so great, and his inclination velle imperare, to willing to beare rule, once discouered, it might well be thought that hee had fome ends of his owne to there a part of this mighty effate: if on the other fide the Visier had proued true and faithfull, the reformation and new erection of the discipline of war, and the encrease of treasure consequent to the dismission of the old Milita, would have beene fearefull to all Christendome; but Phi est spiens? whi disquisitor saculi hu- I jus? Perdam sapientiam sapientum, & vanam reddam intelligentiam intelligentium. It is a great question whether then were the wifer with, That these counsels had succeeded, or not: for either division or subversion, or a new prosperity and enlargement of their dominion had neceffarily followed.

Obfernations

Some observations upon this occasion, will not bee impertinent, to those that define to know as well the disposition and vse, as the things themselves. First in the purpose of the fouldier, not at all to violate or hurt the King, much leffe to depose and murder him; but only to take away those about him whom they thought affistants in this project yet the fury once on foot, they proceeded by insensible steps, to the vetermost of outrage, against many innocents in that businesse (though otherwise obnoxious) and against the throne and life of M their owne Emperour, Vbi furor ingruat, innocentes ac noxios juxta cadere; where rage and fury hath got the upper hand, there the innocent and nocent fare alike. Secondly, in the degrees; that yet the King had not fallen thus low, if first he had not lost that awe and reuerence which

A alway attendeth vpon Majesty, if it be kept vp; by vnscemly offices done by him in the streets and Tauernes, apprehending many soldiers for perty faults; like a Constable, making his perfon common, cheape, and despised among st them; which was wont only to be seene and seared, as somewhat aboue humane greatnesse. And this he did also in hatred and disdaine of those that had in the warre forsaken him. And now in this last act, if his owne obstinacy had not plunged him into destruction, but that he had softened them by a reasonable yeelding to time, he had prevailed onely by time. Thirdly in the order, that these mutiniers having no head or direction, kept that reglement, that they tooke oath in their fury, in hot bloud, in the Kings yard, not to dishonour, spoile, nor sacke the Imperiall Throne; neither committed nor suffered any insolence nor violence in the city to the Neutrals, but rather proclaimed peace B and justice. Fourthly in the consequents, that at the third daies end all was quiet and all men in their trade, as if no such thing had hapned; only the lanizaries suffered no Divan nor Councell untill they had received a Donative as guerdon of their iniquity. In which also the infinite waste of treasure is worthy your consideration, which was exceedingly exhausted by three changes in foure yeares, and by the late warres in Persia and Poland; for every lanizary, absent or present (whose rolle was about forty thousand) received twenty fine Checquines of gold; besides the Spahies, Iamoglans, and other Orders, at every alteration: which amounts in all neer to two millions. And now those sellows that had tasted the sweet of profperous mutinios (haudignari summa scaleraincipi cum periculo peragi cum pramio) tooke such a head as could not fafely be suffered on not fecurely be taken off. Fifthly, of certaine presages C that fore ran: for Ofman dreamed in the night, That he rid a Camell, and being mounted, he could not force him to goe by faire meanes nor firipes : and that then discending in a rage to revenge it with his fword, the body of the beast vanished, and left the bridle and head in the Kings hand. Who next day troubled at this fancy, fent to a learned man familiar with him, for the interpretation. He excused himselfe, as vustit to give opinion in a matter of that consequence; but persuaded ofman to enquire of the Mufti. He also craued pardon; but withall faid, there was none fo fit to interpret it as Mustapha the Kings vncle, who was esteemed a holy man, that had visions and Angel-like speculations (in plaine tearmes, betweene a mad man and a soole.) The King repaired to Mustapha, who briefely told him, The Camell fignified his Empire: his riding, abuse in government : his descention or alighting, his deposing : the vanishing of his Body, the revolt of D busubjects : the Head remaining in his hand, only a baretitle; and that he fould fhortly die within a few moneths, and lose his king dome, onely the empty name of Emperour should accompany him to his grave. A fecond of leffe confequence in the Vifter Delanir Baffa; with whom his Majesties The East if Embassadour having contracted particular friendship, about fix daies before this vprore, he Embassadour manero vises and having no other hydrodiship to particular him to part went to visit; and having no other businesse but to perfuade him to stay the King from this train enjaintended pilgrimage, the Embassadour gaue him many reasons in the present estate of their owne affaires; especially, the Treaty of Poland yet depending. To which the Baffa replied very grauely. Then the Embassadour vrged the searc of some tumult, collected from the licentious speeches rumoured in the towne: And he was bold to deale plainely, fincerely, and friendly, That if any such thing should happen, the fault would be imputed to the Bassa, as E being of authority to perfuade the King; whom his quality and youth would excuse but all the fury would be discharged upon the greatest Minister: desiring him to consider the event, at least to take his affection in the best part.

The old Reinard flaied a while from reply : at last, smiling to himselfe, that he should be The Balling persuaded against that which was his owne counsell, he gaue a finall answer, That there was 1919 no remedy, he durst not hazard himselse to oppose the Kings resolution: but affared him he would so order the matter, as this journey should not proceed so farre as was expected. The Embassadour concluded for himselse, desiring then that he would leave him a particular recommendation to the Chimacham or Deputy as his friend. To which he fuddenly replied, Trouble not your felfe, nor feare, I will never remout fo farrebut that I will leave one of my legges in F this city to ferue you. Which the poore man fulfilled; for being murthered within few daies

after, one of his legs whole and entire was hanged in the Hippodrome, the most publike place

The reading of History, to know what is done and past, having in it no recompence but

Mustapha re-inthronised.

delight, vnleffe it looke foreward to vse and action, either to correct errours, or by that light G to gather advantage in future, it will not be an unprofitable degression to observe what was like to succeed these monstrous alterations. It was feared, by contemplatine men, that the fouldiers in Asia, who had lost their hope, would not sit downe with this afront, but rather attempt some reuenge for the death of the King, who was their martyr for that some great Bassa, farre removed from Court, might apprehend this occasion, not to obey an vsurper, set up by treason; and under that colour to hide his owne ambition: or lastly, that the whole State would fall into combustion, and intestine warre. This they themselves foresaw, and it came to passe, as will appeare in the story; for within sew moneths Abassa Bassa of Arzirum declared himselfe reuenger of his Princes bloud, and troubled, and almost hazarded the whole Empire. The Persian apprehended the opportunity, and recouered the Province and H City of Babylon: and the same soldiers that had betraied their Prince, were neuer quiet until they had made some satisfaction, by restoring his brother and right heire : only it pleased not God to open the eies of Christian Princes to see the inconvenience of their owne vnciuil quarrels, while the diffractions of this mighty Empire did inuite to conquer it, and to divide

A prattife to war her the

it as a profituted prey. On Saturday evening the first of Iune following, the Capi-Agaor Major Domo of the Sewar her the the bee of Sul. raplio, having received a fecret order to remove the brethren of Ofman from their lodgings. and in the night to strangle them; as he was performing his command, aided with a few of his carnifices to carry away the Princes, they cryed out: the Pages running to the noife, and incouraged by the Caslariaga, who had some suspition, without surther examination killed the Capi Aga, now almost euery Order hauing rifen against his owne head. That night they fent secretly to the Ianizaries and Spahies, to enforme them what they had done; and in the morning early hanged his body in the Hippodrome for a publike specacle. The souldiers returned in fury to the Court, in fauour of the Pages, and demanded justice against those that had consented to this wicked order, which had made an end of all the Ottoman race; only this Mustapha being lest aliue, who was so holy a Saint, that he would not people the Worldwith finners, nor endure any woman neere him. The innocent King protested he knew nothing of this purpose; and if such command were procured, it was gotten by subreption; and he was easily beleeved. But his mother, another Livia, and the new Visier, Daout Baffa, who had her daughter to wife, were vehemently suspected, It was a day of Diuan or Councell, but the soldiers would fuffer none, vntill they had an account of this treason. The Visier deniedall; the mother was a woman, and hidden in the house: yet it is very likely they both were guilty, to vahold and fecure their owne authority; it being rumoured, that the Visier determined to place subditiously in the roome of the elder Prince his owne sonne, and very like him, and to to governe Muftapha for a time, and by his remove to establish himselfe and his race for cuer. But now somewhat must be done to appeale the people; therefore Dasus Baffa was degraded from his office, and one Huzein Baffa, newly arrived from the government of Cairo, advanced to his place, with promife of further examination. But the fury once over, there was no great fearch not discouery made, for perhaps the Sultana's Chequines quieted the matter. Then, w Visier was a man without friends, yet very rich, of a stubborne and obsit- L nate nature, reported just in his waies, but peremptory and voffexible (Andax ferox, ac prout animum intendit, pravis aut industrius eadem vi) one from whom all men might expect much good, or much ill: he began his gouernment roughly, and undertooke to punish infolencies carly, and professed a reformation, or to be a sacrifice: A man fit for those times that were desperate: for the worst was, that he must at last endure their fury. In the meane time he procured a little awe, and restored the face of justice: yet it was thought it could not last long, the Ghost of Osman would not be at rest untill there were some parentalia made unto him. The nature of the Visier was unsupportable; but if he preuailed, and were once settled, he resoluted anew to change the King, and lay an obligation upon the brethren of ofman, for he did never thinke himselse secure vndera man governed by an insolent woman, dominandi avide, M desirous to rule. And what affurance could hee have in that Prince, in whom there was no judgement, neither loue, nor hatred, but as it was infused? and though the particulars could not be foreseene, nor where the fore would breake out, yet the whole body was ficke, their

A King being mentis inops, an Ideot; and the next in expectation a child vnfit for action, and all the great men and foldlers decayed, mutined, and corrupted.

In the mean time the Duke of Sbarasky came neervnto the borders of the Turkish empire. and ignorant of those great changes which had happened, fent a seruant with a Letter to the dead Visier Delanir Bassa, with whom only the Poles had treaty. The contents were, That the King of Poland had fent him to conclude a peace, vpon such conditions as were agreed vpon by the Visier and the Commissioners of Poland, signed on both parts; but that it was reported voon the death of the grand Signior. That the new Gouernment had varied from some of them: That he had no other instructions to intreat anew, but if he would give his word to the English Embassador, that there was no alteration in the intents of peace, he was ready to see B forward on his journey. This letter received by the new Visier was Greek to him, who was lately come from Cairo, and understood no article nor piece of the businesse: Which was so fecretly carried by Delanir Baffa, that Sultan Ofman and he being dead, there was no man had formuch as a copy or knew the substance of that agreement. So that the Visier giving good words, ashamed to confesse his ignorance, promised all things, but knew not what to write in particular answer, and therfore was at a stand. The messenger neuerthelesse importuned a dispatch, the which he had in general terms, and so returned again to the Duke his Master upon

With this Nuntio the Duke wrot to Sr Thomas Rome, and being very doubtfull to intangle himselfe in this vnsetled government, desired him both to counsell him, and to tel the Visiet C that he would not advance, vnleffe hee might receive fuch affurance of fafety and publique faith, as that he might ingage his credit to him:hoping therby to have both affiftance & witnes in all his proceeding. Which gave the Visier occasion to intreat the English Embassador, both to promife for the good viage of the Duke, and to haften him, and also to informe himselse by him, of the substance of the Treaty of Chotyn. Which being by him undertaken, it turned to the great advantage of both, especially of the peace it self.

The 17 of lune in the morning, the Prince Coresky one of the Lords of Poland, taken prifo- Prince Coresky net in the late war, recommended by his Maiestie of great Britaine, who had formerly made franted in an escape from the Turks captiuitie, was strangled in prison after two years of durance. This put all into murmur and deep confideration, for what politique end this should be don, cuen when they themselves desired a peace with the Pole, and yet neverthelessed did that which might veterly breake it. But it feemed they were at that time either caried with a brutish furie, or that the Prince was betrayed from home, by intimation, that his remuant nature would never fuffer the peace long to continue between the Crowne of Poland and the Grand

The Visier (who caused this Polack prince to be strangled) upon some spleene towards the The Visit at Aga or chief captain of the Ianizaries, took this occasion to cast the fault on him, and to cast imput to de fier him, and fent him to the Islands to be strangled; & gaue order to murder some other Bas- pole Magapua fa's and officers, that therby way being made to depose the Emperor Mustapha, to set up Morat the child, and brother of Ofman, many being of his party. Wherupon the foldiers rose all in E arms at the Seraglio taking the alarm at the medling with their Aga, rescued their Captaine and the reft, and demanded the head of the Vifier. Wherupon he fled, and order was given to kil him where he could first be sound. The soldiers also required the life of Morat Aga custo. mer, and divers others: but for feare of other complices they durst fearch no further into the conspiracie : only the Visiers house was sacked and infinit treasure taken; so as the soldier was quieted for a day or two, by making a new Visier, Mustapha Bassa, who was of a fost nature, and scarce durst do justice for fear of offending any man. Now a new faction was made between Mustapha and Morat, and it was expected hourly when there should be some great slaughter or massacre in the city; for of necessitie one side must fall.

There was then no fecuritie for any man, when the King and Visiers and all Officers held their lives and dignities at the courtefie of the mutined fouldier, who had tafted the fiveet of rebellion, and cast off all awe and reuerence, and could not easily be reduced to order, without much bloud and hafard of the whole. Therfore the wifer men retired from Office and imployment, and the infufficient did cause their owne daily change and ruine. The souldier Eccce

adhered to the King of their own creation, and hee was in effect their creature, for they did G wholly gouern him. But the lawyers and church-men made fecret conventions, and fill practified fome great alteration; and feared not to fay openly, That the foundation of their State was diffolued, the king volaw ful, and all that had adhered vnto him lapfed into herefie, having despifed the inftitutions of Mahomet. They wrought by wife counfels, and held a large correspondencie with those of their own coat, and spread their confideracie to all parts of the Empire, to procure a faction, and kindle a greater fire than that of the soldiers: for at Bagdat the captain of the lanizaries rose and slew the Bassa, burnt the Musti and all his kin, and gaue his daughter in mariage to one Aslan Begb, a pretender to the antient inheritance of a bordering province, to cantonize that part. All Asia was in doubt whom to obey, and Cairo was eaten up with oppression: and that which was most dangerous, they had no sence of the sieknes in the court, whereby to cure it, nor any of them so wise as to diffemble it.

The Prince of Transfillation's Km/assador arriuses as the Lort.

The 22 of August the extraordinary Embassador of Bethlem Gaber Prince of Transylvania ariued at Constantinople; who amongst other instructions had order to excuse his Master, and to declare the reasons why he had made peace with the Emperor without the knowledge of the Port: which were, That the war had continued three years in the kingdom of Hungarie, and had fo confumed and desolated the country, that it was impossible for him to stay longer in the field and to maintain an army, for the great famin and searcitie of all things which the foldiery fuffered, and could from no place be supplied: so that if he had not accepted of peace offered, he had bin forced to quit the country of necessitie, and by his seeming slight have left the enemy victor. Therfore he was constrained to win time, and to return into Transylvania I to refresh his men of war, and to re-inforce them : as also his own pressing affaires calling him back, his brother whom he had left Gouernour in his absence, having advised him, That the king of Poland, by the infligation of the emperor, by intelligence with some of the principal Lords, did practife a revolt, and promifed aid to make a new prince that should wholy depend vpon the Empire and Poland. Lastly, seeing the grand Signior had suddenly concluded peace with the Poles, he feared he should be left alone to the burthen of the war, in which the King of Poland being at ease might assist the Emperor, which he was not able to sustain: there forche was content to take the opportunitie to accept of that at the instance of the emperor, which he should have bin forced to do by necessitie.

Yet afterward, although he made this apologie for his master for concluding a peace, hee assured the Port, that his master meant not long to keep the same informing them, That the Emperour had made a league (being at that time quiet in Germany) to inuade the Ottomas Empire; persuading the Port to grant a Commission, with full power and authoritie to him and the Bassa of Buda (who had bin twenty years in that charge, and knew all the borders) if they saw it sit, to preuent the Enemy, and to inuade the Empire, or the kingdome of Poland. This demand was made by Gabor to insunate with the state of Turky, and to get a power dormant into his hands, to aduance into Hungarie if he saw aduantage, or to oblige the Emperour; and to assure the peace, by hauing means not to care if it were broken. But the grand Signior sinding himselfe, by reason of Ciuile distractions at home, whit for a Warre abroad, and that they saw Bethlem Gabor had no other thing in recommendation than his owne defignes and sortune, his Embassadors Propositions began to be altogether sleighted and neg-

The Poland Emhaffador

arrineth at

the Pert.

The Duke of Sbarasky, who came to conclude the peace betweene his Master the King of Poland, and the grand Signior, after long delay vpon the confines did at length arrive at the Port, but they made him stay sine weekes before he could have audience, forcing him to give a Present, contrary to his Instructions. Notwithstanding he could not get them to enter into a Treaty, sinding nothing but salsehood and vneertaintic amongst them, no promise nor faith kept, no prisoners delivered, nor indeed any thing at all performed: for now that they had him within their liberties, they hoped to worke their owne ends, and to wearie him out, who had twelve hundred of his ordinary traine. They threatened to keepe him, and to Menounce a War against his Master: yet by the mediation of the English Embassadour, the Ministers of the Port and he were pieced again, and the peace concluded, as shall be herafter set down at large.

After

A After many difficulties to obtaine admiffion to the presence of the grand Signior, caused by the forwardnesse of the old Eunuch Georgi Mehemet Bassa, then in the place of Mustapha deposed (who discouring that the duke would complain against Tomsha Vayuod of Valachia, and his creature, endeauored by all fraud, cunning, threatning, and fastidious delayes, to diuert tained in many tyrannies, especially in the occasion of the last Warre, should be examined or layd open to justice) when hee saw that nothing could preuail, but that he must hatard a direct breach, by the discontent of the duke; and that the people began to murmur, and the English Embassador to protest him, he was admitted, and nobly receiued according to the pompous custom of that court; who with his letter of Credence spake these following words:

The Oration of the Duke of Sbarasky to the grand Signior.

Sigisfinited by the grace of God, King of Poland, Sweden, Gothia, Vandalia, great Duke of Lituania, and of many other provinces Prince and Lord: To your most renowned Maiesty, most mighty emperor of Asia and Europ, and King of many king downs and provinces, ever most happy, wishesh health; and by me his great Embassador salutes you with all convenient reverence and honor: desiring to your Musestic from the most high God, fulnesse of all prosperitie, happinesse, long life, triumph above your Ancestours, Princes worthy of all memoric:

Is high Maiesty of Poland, considering the depth and highth of the Decrees of the great God, mar-H welling with all the world, and praising his high name, doth comfort and toy himselfe, beeing more than certaine. That that Eternall power which hath preserved your Maiestie from all enill destinies of men, and from the bowels of the earth, and hath placed you in this shining Throne, buth not done it but for the publique good. And like a wife Gardener, who hath weeded out all venomous and noy fum plants, that be hath placed your Maiestic intheir roome, as anoble and siveet smelling floure, full of vertue, clemencie, and peace, defired of all the world. His Maiely my Lord and Soueraigne hath alwaies wilhed, That not onely the actions of later yeares, but of many Ages past, might have beene forgotten; and that that friendship and peace begun with the renowned Ottoman Kings two hundred and more yeares since, might have beenewithout interruption continued. But seeing that the great God hath beene plea-Sed to chastife the people of both parts, by the meanes of wicked men, that must be accepted for good, which commeth from his Dinine will. And therefore blotting out of memory what socuer is past, doth now returne to defire the continuance of the first antient peace, and doth offer himselfe unto your high Maiestie to keepe it inviolable, as it was maintained in the time of Sultan Amurath of happy memorie. In witheffe of which his sinceritie, be hath not apprehended the opportunitie of the breach begun by the Per-Sian, the experation of the truce with the German Emperour, nor the many revolts and troubles in Afia, nor hearkned to the instigations of many Christian Princes his friends and allyes, nor to the Tartar discon-E tented : but rather having refused all other wayes, hath with the blond of his own subjects, and the charge of his purse regained from the Rebell Valachia, Moldania, and a part of Transpluania, and rendered those Provinces into the hands of your Maichies father, and suffered no man at any time to disturbe on that fide the friends of your Empire ; giving intelligence like a good friend and neighbour to your Ancestours, of all your Enemies designes and machinations, and in as much as was possible, endeauoured to Preserve a good peace and friend hip which he offereth onto your serve Marely; contenting himselfe with the Capitulations which were treated at Chutyn, and those of your most happy father and brother; Praying your Maielly that they may be confirmed and maintained. And not doubting but your Maieflic will restraine the Tartars, as he will do the Cossackes, and that you will suffer no occasion of kindling new fires, be befeeches brour Maiestie to doe what justice you thinke meet, woon Contemit and Tom the who contrary to the agreements and publique faith, hath made foile and new incur fions into Poland, even Sincemy departure from thence, and with many deceits and falls deutees have defired to disturbe the happie beginnings of accommodation. And seeing that by the antient Capitulations made with the most Warlike Sultan Solyman, and his successors the father and brother of your Maiesty, the proninces of Mol-

dania, the Ballacs of Silistria, and the Beghes of Ackirman ought to keepe the passages of the Rivers to G restraine the Tartars; and that those now in possession of those Governments are already knowne, and growne old in their rapine and Spoile, the King my Lord defireth your renowmed Majesty, that they may be dismissed, and their Provinces given to some others more enclined in peace. For Cantemir, it is a true rule observed, That one Tartar can hardly gouerne another, where both line upon spoile: and how easily upon any occasion new troubles are apprehended by those who are autient enemies, I leave to your Highnesse wisedome; in which his Majesty is so assured, that he doubteth not, that for the publike good and for the complaints, and teares of both subjects, you will also vouchsafe to accept the request of your friend, and a King your neighbor. and if all the World, and the people thereof rejoyce, and praise Godof the friendship and peace betweene your Majesty and the King my Master begun and concluded, be hopeth that the poore and miserable prisoner shall participate of your clemency, that they may joyne in the general H care to pray to the eternall God for encrease of your greatnesse. The King my Master doth therefore defire your Majesty to grant liberty to those who are in your captinity, as he bindeth himselfe to set free all such of your Majesties subjects, as are now his prisoners; and I do promise on the behalfe of my Master, that he shall be a friend to your friends, and an enemy to your enemies. In conclusion, he desireth all happineffe and prosperity to your Majesty from a cleere heart; in signe and testimony whereof, and of the briendship begun on his part, he honoureth you with a Present, which you may be pleased to receive with your accustomed benignity; and shutting your eares to such enformers, enemies of peace, as are found at your Port, that you will esteeme him a friend and neighbour of the most royall and antient Kings of your most Princely Family.

The fouldiers continued still in their mutinous disposition, even in Constantinople the head city of the Turkish Empire, and grew to that height of insolency, that going in troups to the court, they demanded all offices of gaine; to be Stewards to the reuenues of the Churches, which are great; to take the Farmes of customes; and there committed many other outrages which were vnfufferable. The Visiers durst deny them nothing; they drunke wine in the streets without prohibition, contrary to their law; and stood in companies in the open day exacting mony of all Christians to pay for their wine; and being denied it, stabbed and murthered without any punishment: and when complaint was made to the Visier or Magistrate, they answered, None durst meddle with them, who had murthered their own King; and the Bassaes themselves desired the Complainants patience, and that they would beare a part K with the generall sufferance.

The Ianizaries

About the same time, the Ianizaries in the gallies which rid before Smirna, commanded affault the bou- by the captaine Halil Baffa, affaulted against his will the houses of all the Christian Consuls fri of the Cornthere. The English with all those of the Nation, were forced to runne naked from their lodgings, and to swimme to the Admirals galley to saue their hines: they ransacked the lower part of the house, and carried away to the value of two thousand dollars; the French sustained more losse; and the Venetians at least ten thousand, and one of the subjects of that State cut in peeces. The Generall had much adoe to appeale them by threats or perfuafions, or to faue the lines of all; infomuch as they miscalled and threatened him, because he would not consent to their madnesse. In conclusion, he was faine presently to put to sea, or else they had I finished the Trade at that place.

In Asia there was then three open rebellions; one at Babylon, another at Arzirum vpon the borders of Persia neere Tauris, and the third in Mesopotamia. The Visiers at the Port diffembled all this, and durst take no knowledge thereof, nor so much as to fend a command thither, for feare of blowing the fire, which would have put all into combustion : whereupon they held a sccret counsell and consented to removue themselves, to prove, if they could recouer the desperate estate of that Empire, and tooke resolution to make Halil Bassa (the best fouldier and most beloued) great: Visier; and in his roome Dasut Bassacaptaine of the Sea; and the present Visier, Chimacham or Lieutenant at the Port; and in the Spring following, they resolued to send the Visier into Asia, with all the force they could make to which end M they sent into Greece, towarne all the souldiery to be ready at Adrianople, not daring to make a rendestious at the Port, for seare of new trouble; and so to passe the Hellespont, wide of the city, to appeale (if they could) those revolts, and by that way to draw the mutiniers from

A the Court into action, and to reduce them vnto obedience. And notwithstanding that there was no other symptome or prediction but such as threatned the destruction of that Empire, yet were they never prouder, nor more feeming not to distrust themselves, their only securitie being, That they had no enemie but themselues.

The treasurie was far exhausted, the revenue abated, by the oppression of every Bassa in his gouernment: the foldier increased both in pay and number, and so impatient of delay, that at euery quarter, (besides borrowing, and taking up the sarmes of the Customes before hand) there were so many intollerable exactions to raife monies, that the apparauce of domestique quiet could not long endure betweene two extreames; for meanes could not be found, and the Ianizaries would not be retrenched nor deferred. And this was their general effate at that

While the Polish Embassadout was treating the peace at the Port (whereof there was no great doubt, because neither side was sit for war) there arrived an Embassador from the great Duke of Muscovia, which gaue some interruption thetin, pressing the grand Signior to continue the war feuen years against Poland, according to the promise of Sultan Ofman: offering that his Mafter should enter into Poland with an army, and that they would divide the country between them. But his proposition was rejected, because they had had sufficient triall of his Masters cunning proceedings in the last war; for the Muscouite having made peace with Poland (before the invasion of Ofman) for fourteen years, and being invited by him to break it, and to inuade that country, upon promise that he would continue the war for seuen yeares. & make no agreement without their comprehension; first answered. That he could not break the peace, thinking that the other was but a flash of a yong prince. But so soon as he saw the Turks in the field and borders of Poland, then he began to hope he might make advantage; and therfore promifed Sultan Ofman, on those conditions mentioned to enter into the quarrel, And to that end dispeeded his Embassadour to Poland, with instructions to demand three things. First, That the prince of Poland should renounce the title of elect Duke of Muscouv. The fecond, That the Poles should restore a territory in the border of Lituania, taken in the latewars. Lastly, That the peace should be perpetual! threatning, That if they resuled those conditions, he would enter into the country with an army and get what he could. This Embaffador being arrived in the confines, heard news that the Poles had repulfed the Turke at Chotyn, that he was retyred, and a peace treated. Wherupon he feigned him felf fick, and fent back a post with this aduice, and his old instructions, desiring in this alteration some new order from home. The gouernor of the town where he lay, suspecting somwhat, intercepted the messenger and his packet, and fent it presently to the King. The man returned to his Master the Embassador as robbed, and was again dispeeded the second time, and sent backe with another stile, to wit, with letters of congratulation, joy, and offers of all help and continuance of the peace: with these the Embassador went forward to the court, and having audience, the King answered him, That if his message were sincere it had bin very acceptable; but he knew it to be a fugred treason, and no faith intended by the Muscouite, and therfore commanned him to depart.

The Embaffador protested yowed, and vsed all meanes to affure the integritie of his mes. fage; untill hee was confronted by the Chancellour, with his owne Letter, and his Masters in Arudions. Hereupon was this other dispatched to the Port to hinder the peace, and to offer their concurrence to continue an inuation. In the meane time the Mulcouite neglected no means to fecure himself, & by renuing two embassadors obtained a peace with Poland, which was then again confirmed. To which the Poles were the willinger to agree, not knowing what effects the negotiations of the duke of Sbarasky might produce at the Port; and now the Muscouite was forced to diffemble again with the Turk, and make his preparation to depart.

The great Visier Georgi enuying the authoritie of Daont Baffa the beloued sonne in law of The event Vithe Queene mother, and brother in law to the Emperour Multapha (who had formerly been for place the depoted) who had bin both the instrument and the counsellor to murther Sultan Ofman, (cor. acath of Darks ning that he should under hand gouerne in his reigne, especially because he countenanced in opposition the Duke of Sbaraskies businesse, he therefore practised to put him to death: but not daring to do it by his owne authoritie, and in vain to procure it from the Court, he

Mustapha re-inthronised.

firred vp the Spanies to demand justice of him for the death of their last king. This looked G farther than the first assent; for the subtil Visier, who was faithful to his true lord, & knowing the rage of an vinguided multitude aimed at a by-reuenge vpon others, whom he hoped would be involved and accused of the murther: and the soldier soon raised and mutined in the Seraglio, they demanded Daout, who instantly sled: but now that the busines was on foot, if hee were not found, the Visier himself was in danger: but the poore man was brought to the Divan, and there being called to publique justice, hee must excuse himselse vpon some greater person; wherin the Emperor and his mother ran a new hasard, which was the secret end. Therfore both of them for fook him and left him to the law, and without any trial he was brought before the foldiers, stripped, his turbant taken off, and on his knees ready to receive the stroke of death. But suddenly the Ianizaries came to his rescue, and carried him away to their cham. H bers. The Spanies who began this action took it in ill part, and followed with great outcries, That they would have him die; the others demanded that he might be heard in publique juflice. Thus those two mutined factions were ready to come to blowes. Daont Baffanow in fome hope of life, bribed the Ianizaries, and that day distributed 40000 Chequines of gold, and they promifed to protect him. Who did not now think but hee was taken away for fafety? But the Spahies followed their first resolution, and to appease the sear of that dissention it was agreed he should die. They that meant to sauchim could not, but preserved him for a greater example of justice. They would not now let him lose his head in the Court, for that death was too honorable for him that had murdered his prince. Then the Ianizaries fent him fecretly in the same coach wherin he had sent Sultan Ofman to execution : twice in the way I being dry with forrow, he drank at the same fountains where his late master begged drink, and fo was conucyed into the same chamber where he had murthered him. The executioners beginning to tie him, himfelf shewed the very corner where hee had committed that foule fact, and desired that there he might, if possible, expiate it: and so he was at last miserably strangled. Thus he had his reward, and God was just also even for the wicked.

About the 20 of February, the peace after many rubs between the grand Signior and the King of Poland, by the mediation of the English Embassador (whowas chosen by the Visiers as Arbitter of all differences) after many meetings with Diac Mahomet Bassa Commissioner for the Treaty, was concluded; the Duke having first been forced to send this following remonstrance for his expedition; which much mooved the Visier, and quickened the conclusion.

The Duke of Sbaraskies remonstrance to the great Visiers.

Y Our Excellencie may be pleased to remember the bappy and honorable treaty made before Chosyn in which a peace was concluded between the Ottoman Empire and the king dom of Poland, signed by Commissioners on both parts; wherin (with reference to other antient Treaties) is was agreed. That a great Embassal ador should come to the Imperial Port, as well to confirm and swear the peace, as to set in order some other incident circumstances, as then not sully taken into sonsideration. Since which, the King and Republique of Poland having elected me for that imployment his Maiesty and my self have received many letters from Delauir, Daout, Huzein and Mustapha, Bassal great Visits; not only promising a speedy end and dispatch of the conclusion of peace which on both parts is so much desired, but also a release of our captives, and all other effects of love and friendship, according to the antient honor of the Imperial Port; desiring me upon that assure to proceed with alacritic and expedition. And surther, it having pleased his Maiesty of great Brittain (a friend to both) to mediate in this pions office, by his Embassal and true proceeding in this businesse, agreeable to divers promises made unto him, which he accordingly Math informed his own Master; I was very glad of this homorable function, and boped to have sound a ready performance as is by his Maiesty and all the world expected.

To this end I am come to the Port, with full power and instructions from his Maiestie and the Re-

A publique of Poland, to conclude and finish a full and perpetuall peace, with all sinceritie and heartinesse, and in his Maiesties name to swear the same, offering to be friend to the friends, and enemie to the enemies of this Imperiall Portreciprocally, and to be ready to treat and accommodate all or any other circumstances incident to a business of sogreat consequence.

Since my aritiall notwithstanding that I have produced both the mentioned treaty at Chotyn, and Letters, how little I have advanced in the main affairs, and the doubtful consequences of a long protraction, I define you to consider, having as yet proceeded no further in substance, than the definery of my letters and prosents, and to that end there may never be imputed to the King and republique of Poland any slackness in present, or any breach in future; ont of a sincere and good desire to establish this treaty sure and sirm, and to open a clear and true heart, I am inforced to make this true declaration, and desire your Excellency to more maturely the motions following.

I do not repine at myne own flay at this Imperiall Port, where I receive all honour; I do not doubt of the sincere and faithfull meaning of the Emperor to conclude the peace; but the deferring hereof may against

First, your Excellencie doth know that the Cossacks are a people not easily to be restrained, if they bee once at libertie, and that they live upon their arms. They have ready eight hundred boats to make an inuation into the black sea: in the winter they canot move they attend onely the advice of the conclusion of peace: ther fore now is the season of inish and publish it for if by long delaies is shall be deserved unto the Spring, and that jealousic or their own desire set them free, your Excellencie doth know in wisedome how difficult it is, to reduce into order a people of that condition, which for our parts we are now able and readicto prevent the State having ordained to suissisten, and to buy their boats upon the first intimation of a conclusion.

Secondly, It is the order of our Ration energy Spring, to call a parliament for the reglement of all publique affairs; of which affembly I am a member: if I hall be flated here, and not able to render a reason therof, it will breed great sufficient and disturbance in the general resolution: you may consider that in all parts there are some unaduised men, friends of sedition and war; and many that make advantage of others troubles, who may do ill offices, such as the innosent may be sorry for but canot help

Thirdly, The eies of all princes are fet upon the honor and faith kept on both parts in this treaty, and accordingly will gonern their own occasions.

For the screasins I do in his Maiestics name desire your Excellensie to give me a Dispatch, such as may bring toy and content to all, by avoiding the miseries of war; and in such time, that the sows and commodities of winter shut me not up, but that I may return, as well to satisfie his Maiestic and the Republique in our generall assembly, as to retain those who may be cause of much trouble, without our consents.

There is no difficulties that I under fland, I am content to accept the antient and honorable treaties made with the famous Emperor Solyman and his successors, and now lastly at Chotyn i if there be any other difference, I have power and am ready to accommodate it.

difference, I have power and am ready to accommodate it.

My destrethen only is, That a present end and conclusion be made of a peace, firme and perpetuall: and that the Emperor will be pleased, according to many promises, to deliver and set free the captives taken in the lass wars: as I do in his Maiesties name give my word that all others taken on our part shall have libertie and passport to return. And if there have bin any dissipution made by occasion of my pressure for the reiection of Tomsha and Cante-Emir-Emirze, I doe make this true protestation, That as it is the request of his Maiestie my King in strendship, so there is no other end nor cause of that destrebut only to remove all occasion of offence and breach with this Imperiall Port, which those ill neighbours are cuer ready to minister. But if that be any inconvenience to this Imperiall Port, I onely then seek that better order may be taken with them for the suture, that they may live quietly, without offence of the publique peace.

I desire your Excellencie to policy b and consider these my reasons and protestations, which proceed only from a good and sincere heart to promove and maintain an invitable and good friends by with this imperial Port.

Within two dayes after, the Duke of Sharaskie tooke his leave of the Emperour, to the great joy of himfelfe and his traine, who thereby fiw themselves delivered out of captivitie.

II.

III.

IV.

V.

VI.

The three great and noble prisoners were set free, and did make a publique acknowledgment of his Maiestie of great Britains sauor; to whom both the Embassadour and they attributed the best part of their good successe, and gaue particular thanks by letter.

Articles contracted between the grand Signior and the King of Poland.

HIS Maiesty of Poland having sent into our happy Port his well deserving and famous great Embassador the most illustrous Duke of Sharaskie, to offer we sincere peace, loyal friendship, and good correspondence, and to seeke that the antient peace and friendship should the of we anew consirmed, and the old Capitulations renewed, and that for the time to come there might be established an eternal peace and friendship. his kingly friendship bath him most pleasing to we, and the peace and friendship by we accepted: and wee have ordained. That all the antient treaties shall be renewed; and at the present have given this our Capitumtion with the following Articles.

I. First, That neuer poon our part, nor of any of our Viziers, Beglerbeghs, Beghs, Cadees, Officers, nor soldiers, any harm shall be done to the Provinces, Cities, Castles, Towns, villages, and other places pertaining to the King and State of Poland. And likewise poon the part of his Maiesty of Poland, That by his Princes, Ministers, or Cosfackes, nor any other his subjects, there shall be no wrong don in any part of our Empire, city, castle, towne, or willage, but that both parties shall alwaies remain friends to friends, and enemies to enemies.

And seeing that the Tartars of Dobrinza, Biaolograd, Keil, Ozu, and Silistra, and the people of Moldavia, do enter, inuade, and damnisie the State of Poland: We command, that for the time to come, our Beglerbeghs of Silistra, and all other Beglerbeghs of Bender, shall take care to keepe all those passages and rivers, to the end that herafter the said Nations shall have known that the said Ministers have we damnisie the state of Poland. And when soever it shall be known that the said Ministers have we degligence in keeping those passages, according to the treatie with Sultan Solyman, of happy memory, that such Ministers bee degraded and severely punished.

The Vayuod of Moldauia like wife shall never grant any passage to the said Nations. And when some it shall be known that the said Vayuod hath transgressed in this our will, be shall be degraded and severely punished.

And when some the said Tartars and others, contrary to this our will, shall make any invasion or spoyl in the state of Poland, all our ministers and governors shall apprehend and severely punish them: and as it is set down in the agreements with Sultan Solyman, all the slaves and prisoners which shall by such malefactors be brought into our dominions, shall bee set at liberty, and their goods restored to them again, and the malefactors punished for having transgressed our Imperial Capitulations.

And if any of our Subiects hall buy any person or Polish goods, uniustly taken by such malestors, and it shall be made knowne unto cus by the king of Poland; the buyers for having bought unlawfull goods their estate shall be consistent, and they themselves severely punished.

The Prince Chrim Tartar shall be obedient onto vs, and all the Tartarian Nation vn. M der his commaund. Kalgha Sultan, and other Emirs and Princes of his bloud, from hence forth shall never enter into nor invade any part of the State of Poland, nor ever do any dam-

A mage, either by the way of Moldauia, the open field or defart, nor shall ever enter into or inuade any part or jurisdiction of the same. And at all times that his Majesty of Poland shall
give notice. That the said Prince or others above mentioned have broken this our will and capitulations, and entered and damnissed his State; for their disobedience, the said Prince as
well as the others, shall be by vs punished and chassified; and we command that never any
one, in any part of our Dominion, shall sell either people or goods robbed from the State of
Poland; and sinding that there be any one that bath dared to buy men, or goods, robbed from
them, such shall be immediately punished with consistation. And as before mensioned, the
Beglerbeghs of Silistria, with all diligence shall keepe the streights of Osu, and never suffer the
said people to passe; and if it shall be knowne they have transcressed they shall be punished
with losse of their charge and office.

And when soeuer the said Prince Crim Tartar, or his Kalka, Emirze, or others shall by our order be called and commanded in their proper persons, to go to any part of the war in our service; if by chance they should passe by the confines of Poland, as it is set down in the capitulations of my father of happy memory, They shall not enter into any Village, Borough, Castle, or City of Polonia, or do any kinde of dammage to the people thereof; and sinding that they have given any molestation or hurt, they shall be corrected, as is aforesaid.

And in conformity of my my fathers said capitulation, every time that his Majesty of Poland shall invite and call the said Prince Crim Tartar in his occasion of war whiles he giveth him his annual stipend, the said Prince with all his forces and army, shall go, helpe, and assist his Majesty in every such occasion, and show all friends shi and sincerity: to which effect we have given order, that our Imperial Letters be written to the said Prince, in this particular, who shall observe all according to our will and pleasure.

And for the better establishing of this our peace and amity according to the antient capitulations and observance, his Majesty of Poland promiseth to send his great Embassador to the said Prince of Tartars; and (beginning from this present, the source and twentied of the month of Iune) to pay yearely to the said Prince his accustomed stipend in this forme following. Every yeare his Majesty shall send the said stipend into the Castle of Chotyn in Moldania, and the Vayuod thereof shall certise the said Prince Crim, who shall presently send his Embassadour to receive the same, by the hands of the Vayuod. The which Prince shall alwaies observe this forme, and shall be alwaies obedient to this our Imperiall Will.

And in tage that his Majesty of Poland should faile in any yeare to send the said stipend, E the Prince Tartar shall not suddenly rise with his army and inuade Poland; but, according to the agreement of Sultan Solyman, continuing still in his obedience, he shall certisse us, and we will procure and recouer his right.

His Majesty of Poland doth promise that from henceforward, the Cossackes should not enter nor come into any part of our Empire by the rivers of Osu or any other, nor make any spoile therein: and if the said Cossackes do enter into any part of our Dominions and doe any burt, we certifying his Majesty by our Imperiall Lesters, he promise the correct them severely, and to put so death the malesactors for breaking the capitulations, and violating the peace and amity.

And all our subjects which shall be made slaves, and imprisoned by the said Cossackes, shall be immediately set at liberty; and the ministers of his Majesty shall alwaies be diligent to punish the transgressors, and wholly restore those persons and goods; which they shall have taken from our said subjects, and that never any subject of the King of Poland shall buy any Ffffff

VIII

IX.

L.F

XI.

-111

XVII.

XIX.

stollen goods: and if any have presumed and bought, that he be severely punished: and in ge- G nerall, all that which we have promised concerning the Tartars and Moldavians, so his Majelly allo doth promile to ws for the Collackes and other his subjects.

After the conclusion of this Peace, if upon the confines or open fields, fishers or hunters on MIII. either part meeting together, shall happen to fall out or be at difference by their owne occasi-

on, it shall be no disturbance to this our peace and amity.

Alwaies according to the antient agreements, the Princes or Vayuods of Moldauia, shall NIV. there to his Majesty of Poland all due reuerence and respect, good amity and neighbour bood: and secing that the said Vayuods have ever beene as it were instruments of preservation, or of the breach of the Peace; therefore we command, that for the time to come, neither the laid Vavuods, nor other of our Beglerheghs or ministers, shall huild in those confines any new Castle, Fort, or Bridge; and that in those Castles or Forts of those frontiers which are already built, there (hall neuer any other garrisons be kept but Moldanians : and according to the antient Capitulations, the Tartars shall not inhabit, dwell, or till within those confines, of both nations.

And to the end this peace and amity may be alwaies kept betweene vs, we (weareby the XV. name of God, and assure by this our Imperial Article, that all the Embassadors, great or inferiour. which shall be sent from vs to his Majesti, or those great or less which shall be sent 1 from his Majelly to vs. shall alwaies be safe and secure, as well in their comming as their returne; and that there shall never be need of any other pasport, but that they shall be of ros by all waies bonoured and well received.

Concerning merchants, passengers, and other Polacke negotiators, they shall alreades come XVI. safely and securely by sea and land into all the parts of our Empire; and for customes, tolles, and other duties of their merchandise, and in case of debt, credit, suretiship, and such other like accidents concerning the course of Iustice and Law, we command that it shall be alwaies obobserved according to the agreements with our father of happy memory, Sultan Achmat, r Which Articles we at this present accept and confirme, ratific, and command that they be of all our subjects for ever punctually obeyed and observed.

Furthermore we promise, and in the name of God sweare, to observe and maintaine for euer all those couenants and Articles agreed poon and pritten in our Capitulations, by our

great grandfather, grandfather, and father, and neuer to disanul any of them.

And whereas to (be w greater defire of fincerity concerning this peace, his Majesty of Po-XVIII. land bath (ought of vs by his said great Embassador, that the subjects of Poland may safely and securely come by the river of Turla with divers merchandise, and sell, buy, and trafficke, in Ackirman, which trafficke being weed will be of great benefit to both Estates; We ordaine and command from hencefor ward, that the (aid Nation may come and negotiate (afely and Securely in the said Ackirman. And to the end that this bufinesse be established and concluded in a good manner, we will give order to our Embassador, whom we intend to send shortly to be Majesty for the ratification thereof.

Which present Articles, Capitulations, Peace, Amity, League, and Correspondency, by the grace of God we promise undoubtedly to maintaine so long as we live in this World: and do hereby conclude betweene vs and our posterity, and the Kings and State of Polonia, an curlasting Peace; Sealing it and confirming it with these words, Friends to Frends, and ene- M

mies to Enemies.

Notwithstandingall this, after the Duke was departed one daies journey, where he flaied

to receive the treaty figned, they altered some of the articles to their own advantage, without his knowledge. Which when he heard, he complained anew by his letters to the Port of the abuse offered unto him, and made haste rather to escape than returne. But the Cossact the same time being stirring about the Blacke sea, the Visier and State (having nothing more in care than to flut up that backe Port, whereby they suffered much losse and dishonour, and could not reuenge it vpon a fugitiue people; which divided their navall army, being forced to fend a portion of gallies to defend the trade, the best part of reliefe of the city of Constantinople comming from those coasts) resolued to give content to the Poles, and to assure the Peace; that they might with more security attend their affaires in Asia and Hungary; which action was fauoured vehemently by the present Visier. To which end, hee sent answer into R Poland, with promises of faith, and reparation for the injuries committed by the Tartars laving the fault of milwriting the treaty vpon the Chancellor, which though they amended not vet they did explaine and interpret; and for better establishment and security on their behalfs of the peace, they resolved to depose Ishan-Begb Prince of Tarraria, and to send Michinet Gheray his coulin german and first of the bloud, late prisoner in the Rhodes, to take possession of his dominion; who undertooke to quiet and restraine that people; which he caused to be fignified to Poland, that the King might fee, these alterations were only for the full security of the peace of their fide, that the Pole might take the like course with the Coffackes, who were not as yet reclaimed.

The foldiers continued still in their height of fury and madnesse, and those that were to 1622 go voon the gallies for the defence of the Blacke fea, and other designes, being ready to de. The fealdhire part, robbed, flew, brake houses in the face of the Magistrate in the open day: What was it Bill continue not lawfull for them to do that had flaine their King, and made and destroicd their great Mi-inthir fary. nifters at their will and pleasure, as their Stewards and scruants and God did so blinde them. that they should not see that they digged up their own roots, and were made by his permission the blind instruments of their own ruine. The mint also was removed into the Seraglio, where was brought forth all the faddles, bridles, flirrops, that had any gold or filter yoon them, with all old plate, to make money to patch up a quiet, and to fatisfie and content the

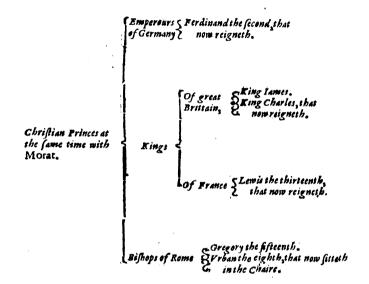
foldiers, and all little enough for the prefent, to faue the city from a totall facke. The Embaffador of the Prince of Transylvania, having changed their stile of excusing a The Embaffa-D firme peace with the Emperor finding the opportunity of a friend now made great Visier in durs of the place to aid their Prince, they negotiated new matter, assuring the Port, that by the troubles sylvania deof Germany, a faire occasion was given to recover Hungary, and to fet the crowne vpon their forced from Masters head; and that therefore if the Grand Signior would be pleased to grant vnto their the l'ori. Prince the aid of the Gracian army, that he would make another attempt to weaken the greatest enemy of that Empire, which they easily obtaining (the ignorance and auarice of the Turke opening a way to credulity, which was the constant advantage of Gaber, who could convert both ther understandings and forces to his owne ends) being in all fully satisfied, they departed the 20 of Aprill. Which resolution of the Port was much wondred at by all wife men, who knew how wifit the Turke was at that prefent for a warre. The Prince was then at Caffouia, expecting the iffue of his Embaffage, and in hope of Turkith aid; which beeing granted and gathered upon his frontier, and joyned at last with his owne forces, his whole army was not very great, nor had he any cannon to march withall to befiege any place: his chiefest trust confishing in his intelligence in Hungary, where he expected a generall revolt, and that all the garrifons would open to him, or at least some diversion in Silesia (which he was promised) facilitate his waies; and he was not in despaire, that upon the first appearance of an army, Morauia by the fauour of the Count of Torne, who had affilted his Embaffadors in the negotiation of the Port, and his friends would follow the same example; and this was the designe which his Embassadors had so long solicited at the Port, and dissembled at their first comming. Now there was nothing expected but a war; but not long after, there arrived a new Embassador from the Prince, without any mention of the affaires of those parts which made all men inquisitive, thinking he was either come to hasten the succours, or to change fomething in the manner and other circumstances depending thereon; but it was found that the States of Transylvania had affembled at Alba Iulia, and were very loath to entertaine a war, or to breake with the Emperor; and therefore dispeeded two Commissioners towards

Ffffff 2

him, who were well received and treated at Vienna: and from the Emperor was fent to Tran-G fyluania the Bishop of Nitria. Whereupon a new peace was treated, and this Embassador fent to procure the recall of the former commands, given to the Bassass to move with their armies. Whereby it was suspected he never had any purpose to make a war, but only tobal lance by the continuance thereof his cares and last agreement with the Emperor.

The Baffa of Argirum in rebellion.

All men prophefied (by reason of dayly disorders) the fall of the Ottoman Empire. But now Abassa Bassa the Bassa of Arzirum who was joyned with diners others, and had made a great army, was in his march towards Angria, the direct way to Constantinople (Babylon yet refling in rebellion) with a pretence of reformation, he tooke nothing by force, but the treasure of the Empire. He held a generall Counsell in his campe, and sent to the port to require the Musti, Cadees, Bassaes, and antient Beghs, to take knowledge and to punish the traitors that M murthered the late King, and to fettle a new one lawfully, that should be able to gonerne, to reduce the mutined city fouldier to obedience and discipline, and to place about the Empetor some great Visier, chosen by the State, able to direct and apply remedies to the diseases then growne to a desperat height; complaining, that every three or source moneths, by the change of the Visier, the Prouinces were destroied (for they placed and displaced the Gouernors according to their owne factions) and so contrary orders were sent abroad dayly, info much as no man knew who was King or Visier, nor whom they should obey. These were his pretences, and if the present State would not consent to this affembly, he then resolued to come to the Port, and settle all things at his pleasure by the sword. The great Officers in possession of the Emperor and gouernment, loth to be called to an account by the souldier, tooke a worse resolution, To make a war, and made choice of Cicala Bassa for Generall: which he refused upon the same pretence, that in his absence alterations would be so frequent, that he should not please, or at least vncertainely, and according to interpretation. Therefore he required an absolute Dicatorship for the time, equall to that of a great Visier, or else he would not stir. This was granted him, and mony given out, and order to passe the water spee. dily; enrolling for his army fifteen thousand Ianizaries, & thirty thousand Spahies, But those did demur, and alledged it was a war against their owne brethren, and sought any excuses tather than to come to blowes. But the secret was, it was then Ramazan, or their holy Lent, at the end of which they were to receive their pay; and therefore they would not move, but pretended religion. Next day after their feast, when they should march, they shewed them. g selues in their colours, (having first held many consultations) and would not move at all, vnlesse the Emperor or great Visier would go in person. So every day brought forth new subject of trouble, and the Empire to a great deale of hazard and danger.



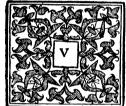
MORAT



Morat in tender age the Throne ascends. For wanton luft more apt than Princely ends: Sporting he lies in a luxurious bed, Whilest Bagdat is by Persia conquered; A greater losse than this, who can divine. Valeffe to lose the feat of Constantine. His other Acts, and how he still proceeds. Shall here enfue in ftory of his deeds.



THE REIGNE OF MORAT, OR AMV. RATH, THE FOURTH OF THAT NAME, ELE-VENTH EMPEROR OF THE TVRKS; HE THAT NOW SWAYETH THAT MIGHTY MONARCHIE.



Pon the last day of August, Sultan Mustapha, brother of Achmat, sultan Mustawho had beene twice Emperor, was deposed, and Sultan Morat, pha deposed, or Saltan Morat, fon to Achmat, and brother to Ofman murthered the yeare before, placed in bis placed in the Throne. But it will not be vntimely nor vnprofita- Throne. ble, to discourte of the causes and reasons of those great mutations, which are the intrinsique part and soule of action.

That State for fifteene moneths after the denth of Olman, was a stage of variety, the Souldiery vsurping all government, placing and displacing as the winde of fanour or disfanour moned them. In that time there were three Emperors, feuen great Visiers, two

Captiane Bassaes, sine Aga's of the Innizaries, three Treasurers, six Bassaes of Cairo, and in proportion as many changes of Gouernors in all the Provinces; every new Visier making D vie of his time, difplacing those in possession, and selling their favour to others: so as the whole Empire was in a manner fined ouer foure or fine times; fuch was the exaction for a welcome of every Baffa to their government. Huzein Baffa the last Vifier of them (a tyrant hated of all men, and now restored to the dignity by bribing the souldiery) consumed the publique treasure so tast, and exacted mony from private men so violently, to maintaine his faction with the Ianizaries, that even the Receivers were afraid, and weary, and the wifest of them forefaw their owne ruine in the generall confumption; when there was any murmure against him, he presently silenced it either by gifts or bloud. As soone as he had dispatched away the Generall Cigala Balla with the army for the suppression of the great rebellion in Alia (which upon the depolition of Georgi, and the making of him Vilier, was content to march) which he did rather to disburden himselfe of seares, by sending out of the way the Spahies, who were his opposites, than for any loue to the Srate: which Army, what infolencies they committed for thirty daies before their passing the water, even in the face of Iuflice, was as incredible as impossible to relate, he fent privatly to strangle Halil Baffa, George, and Multapha late Vifiers; hoping thereby he had removed all concurrents. Whether this gaue the occasion or that his sin was ripe for reuenge, the Spahies suddenly gathered head, and the old Wolfe fled to his trufty guard, the Ianizaries. The city was almost divided but the Spahies fent their resolution plainely, being the weaker in number, That they defired not to come to blowes with their Brethren; but if the Ianizaries would protect him, that they should keepe him, Constantinople, and Greece : but they themselues would depart and dispose of Asia. Which was a bold profession, but easie, the forces of the Rebels being of their fociety. The wifest foresaw the perill, and they all agreed to depose him; and so the Seale was given to Aly Baffa, a man reputed honest, but melancholy & vntried for so great a charge. Euery one faw those outward wheeles of motion, but the spring within that moued them was not fo foon discoucred. The army mentioned for Asia arriving at Nicomedia, five daies

journy from Constantinople, shewed little bedience; many disbanded, and the rest had no G defire to fight with those of the same profession both in religion and in humour. The newes came dayly to the Port, of the taking of Forts by Abassa Bassa the head of the rebels and of other defections and combustions in those parts; and that that quarrell was taken up against the Ianizaries and the present gouernment, of whom he slew all that fell in his power, as guilty of the bloud of Ofman. This suddenly wakened and ripened the project of those who had plotted fecretly this alteration to restore Morat to the Imperial crowne. Hereupon the new Visier Aly, with the counsell of the Musti and some Captaines of the souldiers of both Orders, laied their foundation: they shewed the imminent perill and difficulty to restore or preuent the rebels by armes: the Ianizaries faw that they alone must (as the marke of enuy) beare the whole burthen; and therefore all resolued, that the easiest and safest way to appeale their H troubles, was to restore the true heire, the present Emperor, hoping that those who pretended their rifing for the loue of his brother, and in reuenge of his cause, would obey that Prince, and quiet themselues. Vpon this resolution they assembled at the Scraglio without any tumult, and defired to have Sultan Mustapha come forth and speake to the souldiers, and to anfwer to some questions: which he refusing (as truly vnable) they tooke out Sultan Merat and declared him King, with vniuerfall joy and acclamation: infomuch as the Ianizaries (but the day before his opposites) being shewed the want of treasure and the necessity of the State, were content to remit their donatiue and encrease of pay, vsuall at euery change: a wondet that was not like to last long, for many of them did afterwards repent, and demand it freshly.

The new Emperor the next day made his folemne entry into the city, a youth of foureteene yeares of age, fat, and of a lively countenance, and good stature, a Prince of two faire hopes for such a p. ople; whose actions afterward (though vnder gouernment) shewed that he would soone know himselfe, and proue of a stirring nature. At the returne of the gallies from the Blacke sea, who brought some Cossacks prisoners aliue, and some heads of the dead, he would fee them all brought before him, a custome vnusuall. This desire, and some answers he gaue, made all men judge he would be active, and cruell. All feemed then ferene and quiet, and neuer appeared fo great a change euen in affections. The most disordered did then assume face of obedience (which was once thought to be vanished that city) and chose rather submission to lawes than threatened destruction. The calme was as violent as the storme. The first actions showed peace, but so, as to prepare for necessity of warre. They sought out, and r dayly found the treasure, plate, and jewels given and conveied away by Huzein Bassa, which returned apace, and many voluntarily rendred them. The last Aga of the Ianizaries, who was but three moneths before Caja or Lieutenant (afterward Baffa of Cairo) did for his part receiue, and restore, eight hundred thousand dollars, to buy his place and peace: so that every day made new discourries; onely he that had beene the author of all this was fled away, and could then by no meanes be found: whose apprehension would have affured many, and have brought backe a great treasure.

Afia in that search for mony, and new settlement of affaires, was almost quite forgotten; so that the army was stated from proceeding; for it was beleeved, Abassa Bassa depended upon the new Emperor and would submit. But he had advanced too far to trust to any sase retreat, L euen although he was the indirect occasion of the raising of the new Emperor. Yet the way was not warrantable in the rule of Monarchy, nor perhaps fincere in the intent; for Kings scldome pardon those that are able to be traitors, and have shewed but a will to revolt; and that power is neuer secure which is too much. Sometimes they make vse of traitors as a safegard for the present, and for the suture a subject of their reuenge. And this maxime Haly Bassain the former great Asian defection approved with the price of his life, being taken into the fauour of Sultan Achmat in all privacy, made Bassa of Buda, and within source months strangled, under colour of putting on a Vest of honour. Therefore it was doubted, that they who had discouered so high thoughts, and exasperated the Ianizaries, would not so easily dispose armes, by which only they might be fafe; and it was then feared they had intelligence with M Persia. There rested one great difficulty, to introduce that awe of Majesty which had been trampled vnder foot; and it was a great one, when a people, like the fea, had made a breach into antient reuerence, and prospered; the taske of profitable wickednesse was not so easily lost. It was imagined that these changes would worke great effects upon the bordering parts of

Christendom interessed, for they intended peace universally, to recover mony, and a habit of obedience and civil government. To which purpose a letter was written to the Bassa of Buda, to leave it to his diferetion in the mouing of arms against the Emperor (being lately excited therto by the prince of Transylvania) as a man experienced vpon the border, to doe what should most conduce to the safety and profit of the states for as they durst not absolutely prohibit them and recal the former licence, for fear of displeasing Gabor and the Bassa, who were united, fo they would infinuat their defires and fears by counfel, now only tending to peace.

In the midst of this appearing calm, the Ianizaries, some repenting (as was said before) and fome denying their consent to remit their donatiue and increase of pay, did anew sharply demand it, with threats of innouation : fo as they were forced to content them, and every order of men and officers that were not of the fword, were compelled to contribute to it. The Visier fent folemnly to the 4 refident Embassadors, to borrow 30000 checquines, as the friends and allyes of the Port, to whom in confidence they durft open their fecrets. Many old experienced officers misliked this betraying their own wants, as dishonourable, and valike to take diffect: which indeed it did not, for mony was so abased, and trades so poor, as the stranger had no ful purse. The new emperor to serue his turn, gaue out 400000 drams of gold, being his best vesfel, to make coin; which was stamped base, to meet with the insolencie of the souldier, who would take no filuer, as falle mony. Except in this fearch, the state and city appeared to be at fome quietnes; only the Baffa of Cairo (Boffangi Baffa to Ofman, newly made Baffa of Buda) ambitiously seeking the dignitic of grand Visier, by the gift of 100000 Checquines, his of-C. fer was feemingly accepted, part of the mony payd, and he fent for privatly into the Seraglio, as to receive the feale. But the Emperors best Counsell within faw how dangerous it was to give way to such innovations (beside a privat grudge, this man being the instrument to strangle the queen mothers eldest son, when Sultan Ofman went to the Polish war) where in sted of advancement a hangman took off his head, & his house & goods, being very rich, seised upon.

Cantemir-Mirza Baffa of Silistra was al this time in disobedience; whom the late Visier attempted to displace, and gaue order to the Chrim Tartar to remove him by force. But it was thought fit, not to thrust him further out, and to make him a dangerous enemy. Wherfore a confirmation of his government was fent him, a fword & 4 Veft, in all honor, the Poles milliking of it, he being their mortal enemy, & to be removed at their instance in the late Treaty.

At the change of the Emperor all men hoped for peace with Abassa Bassa the great rebel of Affa; but he shewed that he had further intents than to set up the brethren of ofman; when pretending obedience, hee fuddenly affaulted and took the castle of Tocat, which is in the Mint Abasia assault of Afia, 7 Beglerbegs and 16 Sanzacks being joined with him : all that part of Afia obeyed easies the him, for he oppressed none, only executing his wrath vpon the Ianizaries. This aduice beeing brought by a captain of that Order, made much rumor at the Port; the fouldiers raifing a tumult in the Seraglio, demanded to be led out to fight, and to have those of Asia declared Rebels:to which end a councel was called, where they received fo cold an answer, that they grew into fome diforder accusing Halil and Georgi Baffa to have correspondence with them; & feeming to doubt that the whole state did conniue at this action, to prosecute the first designe E of Ofman, To root out that corrupted Order which did diforder all gouernment : infomuch as they openly professed, If we be true Mussulmen and the Emperors slaves, let vs go out and fight with his enemies and ours, if not, and that you maintain them againft us, we are resolved to die together, and not to be masted by pieces. There was much likelihood of this, but that Abassa Bassa had proceeded too far: therfore to fatisfie the foldier, the banner was fet out at the court gate, and that of the Aga of the Ianizaries at their gate, and Warre proclaimed, That all the force of the Empire should be ready to march within four daies. When they faw this resolution in the great ones, (whether diffembled or in good ernest) that day being the 18 of October, 1 623, the Ianizaries and Spahies held a councel, and changed their minds; alledging, That Winter approaching, and no prouision made, they would not moue. The Visiers were glad, respecting their owne ease, and soall Asia was left to the curtesie of the Rebell, and to give other friends leifure to declare: of which the Persian was most doubted. In the meane time Abassa Bassa advanced and tooke the city of Angria, which was furrendred onto him as foon as hee came before it: but the Castle held our against him : and it was reported, he wept at the gates thereof, publithing the cause of his taking up of armes, which he said was onely in revenge of the bloud of Gggggg

Ofman; defiring fuch as fauored him to come on his fide (dividing the people) the rest to de- G part in peace every man to his own house. He did no harm, nor tooke the value of a penny this army was very great, and every lanizary that he could catch, he facrificed to the ghost of the dead Emperor. Men report, howas first aduertised by a dream to reuenge : after that, Ofman appeared unto him, and lastly Mahamet. He called himself the poor Mechmet, deputed to resorm the world from the great God. The Aftrologers publikely augured his prosperitie, and every mans discourse was ful of fabulous sears and prophecies. It was said he would come to the Port and demand audience by justice, and have the cause betwixt him and the murtherers of their prince tried by law, and that if he were condemned as a rebell, hee would lay downe his head; if they as traitors, he would execute the reuenge. And it was generally thought, out of the coldnesse of the Emperor and all the Visiers, that he was secretly maintained by them, and H came to fulfil ofmans defigue, to wrest the gouernment from the mutined souldier, and to root out their Order. For all the lawyers and churchmen insiled, and rather rejoiced than feared, The Ianizaries openly murmured, that they were betraied, and accused many, yet they escaped; and now few spoke against him as against a Rebell. Yet the first of Nouember, whether for colour or earnest, the great Visiers tents were past ouer the water in hast, with those of the Aga of the Ianizaries, and all the force which could be then made at the Pore, commanded to winter on the other fide in Bruscia, to amuse the robels, and stay them til the spring; perhaps being willing the blow should be taken on the other side, to faue the city from a general fack.

It was afterwards confidered, that to prevail against Abassa Bassa with arms was a doubtful matter, and therfore the Sultan fent vnto him a Capigi Baffa, with a Veft, sword, and a Letter: I giving him thanks for the love showed to his brother and his bloud, but now the revenge belonged to himself of which he would take care; and therefore desired him, if he were atrue subject, to return to his government of Arzirum, and to dissolve his army, and there to rest til further occasion of service. Vpon this order from the Emperor he excused himself, That the incommoditie of winter would not suffer him to retyre, but promised to live in peace untill

the Spring, and then he would return in obedience to his government.

The Emir of Stcon takes the

During these troubles, the Emir of Sidon possessed himselfe of the city and castle of Damascus, with some other places and forts, as it were in an instant; threatning lerusalem, having demanded supplies, or at least neutralitie from the Bassa of Aleppo. This desection was of greatest consequence, because he was a prince of descent, and a pretender in right vnto those K Countries; who had four or fine good ports to let in Christian succors; with whome it was thought he had intelligence, having in the time of Achmat retyred to Florence and Rome, and that he was in some measure able to subsist of himself, having 20000 soldiers in his army, and a good foundation and estate of his own to maintain them. And yet his actions were only lamented at the Port, and no order taken to stop or reduce them, excepting some Letters & promifes, the ordinary remedie that was then applied to those manifold troubles. For that State was then in a kind of lethargie, having no fence nor wil to make shew to feele the inwarddifeafes confuming it; either because they were viable for want of money (the treasure being much exhausted) or that they mistrusted their own souldiers, every day apter to mutine than to fight; or that the neighborhood of Abaffa Baffa did amuse and confound them: and so many L circumstances crossed one another as the symptomes of consusion, all things being equally feared, and nothing thorowly undertaken. Yet a little more fencible they were of Abaffa the enemie that was necreft, whose followers took a passage and bridge about source daies journey from Constantinople, as if he meant either to possesse himself thereof for his own meanes to advance his army, or to keep it that none suddenly from the other side might assail him but how soeuer, it manifested that he was not yet quiet, nor resolued to obey, as he had promised. This new attempt of his was very hotly taken at the Port, and many councels held; but (as all things do there) the fury once past, the warmth cooled by degrees in 3 or 4 daies, so that only a few more lanizaries were fent away to make garison, and to defend the passages, with whom were imploied the falle French regiment and their Colonel, all the force they could then wel M spare. No Spahies entred into that quarrell, as if these were purposely exposed to bee out in pieces: which many beleeued, by the faintnes and difunited maner of their proceedings; or els that they went out of themselves, knowing the danger to be most iminent upon them, & that the Emperor and his Councel did stil connine with the actions of that Bassa.

Bechir-Subbaffa who had revolted in Babylon, and held that castle against the Emperor all the last summer, having bin streitly besieged by Hafis Achmat Baffa, and in danger to be foreed fent his fon to Sha Abas the king of Persia for succors:wherupon he obtained some Persia an horse. Vpon discouery of which, the Bassa fearing he should be compelled to raise his siege. betook himself to diffimulation, as if he had such authoritie from the grand Signior, he made a composition, and not only pardoned Beehir, and all offences past, but conferred the governgment of that city and province voon him as Baffa, and foretyred his army. Yer although Bechir. Subbaßi was content to free himfelfe from the present necessity by treaty, yet really hee held the place for the Persian, and to his vie whose Agent at the Port demanded both that

and Ahiska, as the antient patrimonie of his Ancestors. Bethlem Gabor having with great expedition marched over Hungary, and reduced most part thereof to his obedience, except the townes of Presburgh, Rab, Comoran, and some few other fores; his army confishing of 33000 Transylvanians and Hungars, and almost as many Turks and Tartars voluntarily following for booty-met with no shew of refistance vntil he approched Tytnavia, within four daies march of the borders of Austria : whither fending before some regiments of his horse, to the number of source thousand, to summon the town, they discovered some Imperiall troupes sent to make garifon therein, being some 2300 foot and 200 horse, and ariued within halfan English mile; betweene whom and the city they thrust them. selves. These troups perceiving they were suddenly prevented, and not knowing how far the Princes whole army was behind, tooke downe to a finall village, and fortified themselves in a C church and church, yard walled. The commander of the Hungars dispatched away a Currier to Bethlem Gabor, with adulfe that he thould fend him fome foot with expedition; relating the maner how he had inclosed this garrison. In the mean time he summoned the Imperialifts, and told them that he had taken possession of Tyrnavia for his master: And at the same time fummoned the town and told them, that their fuccors fent had yeelded vnto him; keeping all intelligence one from another, and both from attempting any thing. The next day. the Prince with his Vantgard ariued in fight, and then this Colonel fent foinc troups to make gard before one of the ports very near the wall. Those Germans shut vp in the Church yard. feeing the enemies horse under the command of the town, and no shot made at them, believed that it was true that the place was rendred; fo before the foot came forth to force them, they yeelded themselves and tooke pay of the Prince, all except fixe and thirty of the principall. who had licence to depart. Those beeing then won, the Citisens the next day opened their gates, and received Bethlem Gabor for their Lord; and thus these were gained without any firoke. From thence he marched directly roward Moravia, and fent before him a daies journev, eight thousand horse to discover and spoile. The Emperor finding these beginnings vigent, ordered the brother of the prince of Lichestein, to draw downe his garrisons from Bohe. mia and Moravia to the frontire; and fent the Marquis of Montenegro, with Colillo, Don Balthefar de Maradas, the Count Slick, Walftein, Tiffenbacke, Count Torquato kinfmail to the Pope, Sampach, and all his principal Captains to meet them, and to form an army for defence. There was gathered together fifteene thousand besides the baggage who being lodged at the foot E of an hill in the borders of Moravia, and many of their fouldiers stragling rogather grapes, were by the Auantcuffiers of Bethlem Gabor discourred, and presently befor, who took & slew feven hundred. Some escaped and gaue the alarme, or else the whole Imperial! Campe had beene surprifed without Sentinell or gard; these having proved as serviceable as the Geese to the Capitol. The Hungars having gotten the top of the hil, and feeing the Bohemian and German army fo neer in the bottom, and in feme confusion, resoluted to make triall how they were prouided and made thew of a charge; but finding them in better order to receive them. they retyred tone Captain only adventuring too neer, was taken prisoner, and carried to the Imperial quart, riwho being examined, told them, that the prince with a mighty army would the next night be in fight, and therefore hee adulfed them to prepare for their fafety, for that F he camewith a resolution to fight, and ouermatching them with their number, there was no possibility of other than death or captinity. The Imperials rather scorned than beleeved these threatnings; but the captain affuring them it was no time to jest with his own life and theirs,

they removed the next morning, and marched toward a town called Ghoding, youn the River

Gggggg 2

of Moran that divides Hungary from Morauia, about which was a small trench, and within it a castle of some desence. The horse of Bethlem Gabor seeing them mooue towards that place. pressed in a gallop before them, and set all the houses on fire, which burned a day and a night. prened magazine before. In the meane time Bethlem Gabor arrived with his army; and the Imperialists stood in battalion to expect their fortune: but the fire being ended, gaue them leave to enter among the ruines and ashes, and to make the best of necessitie, where they fortified themselues, having no store of provision. In this estate being closed about thirteendaies, it was discoursed to Gaber by a prisoner, that they were in great want, and that the soldiers began to mutine, demanding of their captains either to lead them out to fight, and die like men, or to make such a party for them, as their present condition would admit. Don Balthasar General of the horse, in the name of all the commanders, gathered the army together, and acknow. ledging to them, first the great vertue they had shewed to abide at once the assaults of perill and famine, for their honour; and protesting that their case and their Generals, was all one for matter of allowance, intreated them to strengthen themselues with hope and constancie, and required of them an universall promise, that they would abide with patience, untill the end of O Rober then at hand: if in that time, neither God nor the Emperour sent them succours, he would make some composition for them; not doubting to finde Bethlem Gabor a Christian and a fouldier, though an enemy; and to this proposition they all gaue their words and faith, The reason of this short obtained time, proceeded not from any thought of supply from the Emperour, but from an opinion and custome, that the Turks would breake up their campe vpon Saint Demetrius day the fix and twentieth of the month of O cober; neuer ving to flay longer in the field for the incommodities of Winter; and that now they ferued in the nature of voluntaries, and had gotten their prey, it was likely nothing could hold them from rifing: but if that hope failed them, they then resolved to give the soldiers leave to make quarter for themselves; the Generals and commanders purposing to retire into the castle with some competent numbers, which they doubted not to keepe untill supplies or weather should force the enemy to dislodge. The Prince of Transyluania knowing likewise that at that time he should haue trouble enouh to stay his succours, and if they staied, hee feared they would prooueill Winter guests, and discredit him with his Hungars, whom they indifferently spoyled, tooke counsell either to force the enemie by that day, or to winne them by policie; but the later was the fafer way: for it seemed he had no desire to put so many persons of qualitie into the power of the Turks, whose prisoners by agreement they must remaine; and having also intelligence, vpon what hopes the Imperialists held out, hee counterwrought with the Turks, to give him a promise to abide with him fifteene daies after Saint Demetrius; in which time he pretended to deliuer the Fort and all into their hands , conjecturing as it feemed, that before that day the Germanes would make some ouerture, out of which hee might worke his owneaduantage, and obtaine his owne ends, and they would admire and feare his power and credit in the Turkish army : for doubtlesse hee might have forced them if he had pleased, but then he had made his estate desperat of any reconciliation with the Emperour, and must resolue to continue the warre; vncertaine of the constancie of the Turks, assured, they being once retired, would very late draw againe into the field; and perhaps bee doubted the various fuccesse of warre, and of the setling of the State of the Grand Signior in Asia, where all thingswere in distemper; and was somewhat carefull of his reputation in Christendome, which he knew was farre aduentured in this action : for which aboue twenty thousand poore foules lost their libertie, and endangered their faith. Therfore he made vie of his time and his wit, and the Imperials finding themselues deceived in the hope of breaking up of the camp, now no longer able to fustain their wants, sent Commissioners to him in the Emperors name, to treat some agreement. Hee seeing his fifteene dayes weare out apace, and the Turksbeginning to dislodge, accepted the offer; and that very day to give satisfaction to the Port, dispeeded one of his chamber in post to make knowne to the Vizier (a man not vneasie to abuse) that hee had done his vimost, to detaine the Turks to winter in Hungarie; but being notable longer to hold them together, hee was forced to come to a treaty: for to venture to affault the trenches, was full of perill; to rife without some conclusion, were to quit the place, to honour the enemie, and to weaken his owne reputation: to continue the siege after the depar-

A ture of his fuccours, would hafard his owne Army into mutinie: therefore he was refolued to make a truce for eight moneths; that feeing the grand Signior had confented to receive the Emperors Embassadour, time might be allowed for treaty and final conclusion. He gauchim infruction to fay, That as then he had not fully agreed, but that it was resoluted on to be don. onely with a formall referuation of the approvement of the Visiers, without which it should be held as not done. That he should require the finall resolution of the Port, Whether the grand Signior would continue constant, and maintain him in the war or not. If they resolved vpon Warre, then to demand prouision of munition, money, souldiers, and all other necessary ries, in season and in a measure, in those times impossible. If they desired peace, that they should give a draught of what conditions they affected. But withall, an absolute power vnto B himselfe to mitigate them, and to make such other at his discretion as the necessity of the affairs and time required for the profit of the Empire. The Prince at the first arrivall of the Commissioners of the besieged at his Quarter, discouered some jealousie and discontent in fome of his followers: Wherupon he called before him most of his Commanders, and defired them not to mistrust him, he shewed some reasons why he might be inforced to make a truce. but protested he would neuer depose armes, nor conclude a finall peace with the Emperour. except he would also disarm, and leave those provinces and the Empire in quiet. For though it were a hard choice for him to be bitten by a Wolfe or by a Dog, (which were his owne words) yet feeing he could better trust the one than the other, hee would make vie of one to curb the other. This gaue not full fatisfaction ; but the words of a Prince must bee current C payment, because they beare his stampe; for his meaning, or what he treated, he trusted none withall but his own breft. The messenger hee sent unto the Port, played his part so well and fecretly, as he gaue fatisfaction to that State, ready enough to beleeue well, and procured a satisfication of the Truce supposed then to be made; and for instructions in the intended treaty, he propounded in his mafters name three articles, and one Commission. First, That the Emperor (hould disclaime all right and title to Hungary, and thould leave the people free. and the Prince of Transylvania to gouern them. Secondly, That the Princes and all the prouinces that had fent their Embassadours and presents to the Port, and had made league with him, and had taken the Imperial protection, should bee restored to their pristing liberry and estates. Thirdly, That the emperor should pay a tribute of forty thousand dollars for Austria. pretended to be granted in the daies of Sultan Solyman. But the Commission was the key of the work, wherby the Prince, with the counfel of the Baffa of Buda, obtained ful power at his own discretion, if he found peace convenient; to make and conclude it, this last being (as was supposed) the end and scope of Bethlem Gabers desires: the other propositions onely a garnishing to make the Turks believe that he was careful of their honor and service; and the Emperor, that he was very powerfull, and much effeemed at the Port. Which all men imagined would produce an end of those wars: for the prince of Transylvania confessed, That hee drew not in the Turkes for any need he had of their fuccours, nor for any benefit intended to them. but to make a glorious shew to the Emperour, of his credit with the grand Signior, heiby to facilitate his ends.

After some time spent in treaty with the Commissioners of the army, a truce was taken be- Atmosfe tween the prince of Transylvania and the Marquis de Monte Negro, General for his Imperial mento and the Maiesty, before the town of Ghoding on the frontier of Moravia, where the Germans were befieged and letters presently written theref by the prince to the great Visier, which were dated blessie. the tenth of November. The mediator between them was the Palatine Staniflaus Turzow an Hungarian. The articles of greatest importance, or that were then published to the world.

were foure:

That on both parts armes should be deposed for ten months (ending the fixt of September F 1624.) and all other acts of hostility given over. That there should of neither side any attempt The Assistance be made, nor by force nor fraud to take any castles, forts, cities, or places of defence during this time; and that both Germans, Hungars, and Turks should be alike comprehended.

That if the Emperour were desirous to treat and conclude a sinall peace with the Graund II.

Signior,

Signior, be should vse Bethlem Gabor as the mediator, and doe nothing therein without his G

That all the places and forts taken in by the Prince of Transylvania in his late expedition.

Should rest quiet in his possession until the time expired. And that all cities and casses now in III. the possession of either should so remain withour any alteration. That all passages should be open for free trade and secure intercourse of Merchants and other the subjects and friends of either side. IV.

This done, the Prince of Tranfylvania made a fliew of redeeming all the poor captiues tal H ken by the Turks, at his own charge, with some help from the Imperials, vpon whom hee layd the blame, as having failed to meet him vpon a passage of water, where hee entertained the Turkish army; but they not comming, he pretended the Turkes role in the night and carried them all away, to the number of twenty thouland.

The Prince warned the Turks to keepe in order, and not to straggle in their retreit, norte committany infolencie and spoil, the country being all in arms, and already inraged. But they tollowed not his counfel, which caused some 2000. Hungarian horse to set upon them as they were divided, and flew five or fix hundred of them, and recovered some prisoners whereupon the Turks vnited and returned, and killed as many of the Hungars, took one man of qualitie,

and many other flaues.

Vpon advice from Hafis Baffa General of the province of Babylon, That the King of Petfia The King of with a powerful army had entred those quarters, and that both the city & that country would be lost, if aids did not ariue very speedily; and the rebels in Asia continuing their insolencie, a War was fuddenly proclaimed at the Port, in fuch termes as neuer had bin heard of in former times; to fay, That who focuer took pay of the grand Signior in any kinde as a fouldier, if he came not to the rendevous appointed, with his arms, he should be confiscated, essemed as a Rebel, and his wife and children fold for flaues. This was fent into Greece, Natolia, Trabizond, and all the vimost confines of the Turkish Empire. Herupon the grand Signior and the wifest of the Bassa's inclined to buy Abassa Bassa, and to fend him a generall pardon and grant of all his demands, voon condition, That he would prefently march and turn his army against w the common enemy: fearing either the doubtfulnes of a battel with desperat men,or to force him to retyre and join with the Persian, where he might be well received. And as the present condition of the state then stood, the counsel was good but the Ianizaries would not consent nor hearken to any reconcilement with their profest enemy, but required to be led out against Abassa Bassa first, and so to proceed in the warrand because their own Aga, brother in law unto the Emperour, did not concurre with them in opinion, they murined against him, who wisely gaueway to the storm, and surrendred his charge, to which a Page of the court was presently advanced. Thus whilst it was unresolved how to proceed against the Persian and Abassassian jointly, who continued to spoil and put to ransom all the leffer Asia, and could not be reconciled for the lanizaries, nor safely attempted for the Spahies (between which two orders there E was as yet bad intelligence and emulation) the king of Perfia conquered, the province and city of Babylon, put to flight Hafis Achmet, Baffathe General of that defensue war, & tooke prifonct Chur Haffen Baffa a renowned old fouldier, cut in pieces all that opposed him, possessed himself of * Mosul, and Leska on the Persian sea, and dividing his army, sent partoward Van and Diarbeck, and the other toward Mecha; as if he had hope and designe to share all the Ear flern part of the Turkish empire.

" Minivie.

His Maiestie the King of great Brittain having by his first letters in 1621, complained to the grand Signior, and commanded his Embassador to seek redresse against the piracets and insolencies of the inhabitants of Algierand Tunes, who in the two former yeares had is M ken aboue an hundred ships and Vessells of all forts, and had made slaves of aboue twelves hundred of his Maicsties subjects, and had then voon their wharfes a thousand pieces of iron ordnance, besides those in their shipping, taken from the English and Dutch; The Emballsdour pressing to obtain justice against them, of that they might be abandoned and lest to the

A justice of his Maiesty, without offence of the Port; the great Visier offred to give what commands should be required. But he knowing how weake effect those letters of course had produced in other occasions, and how little obedience and respect those common Thecues did beare vnto the Port (the Baffa's themfelues conniuing, and noutifhing therby their own gain) especially considering, that what face and seeming dislike soener was shewed and pretended. vet inwardly the Turks did take pleasure and glory, that the Christian was robbed weakned. and spoiled, under the shadow of peace; did utterly refuse to accept of such feigned remedies, but infifted voon two points, wherby only there might be some hope of redresse in that affaire.

First. That the grand Signior would send an expresse Chiaus to Algier and Tunes, to call to the Port some of the principal inhabitants and aduenturers of all the Orders of those Cities, such as fent and armed out the ships of course; that being convented face to face, and accufed & continued of the fact, the State might be truly informed of the confequence of their outragious theeury, and provide such remedie as should be requisite and sufficient in the fir-

ture, to fecure the commerce and free nauigation in those feas.

Secondly, That the Baffa's who were fent from the Port rather for custome and pretence of dominion, than for any great fruit or hope of obedience (yet because they returned at the end of their government, they might be responsible for matters concerning themselves) might receive firid and absolute order not to take the tenths of the prizes, because being diffinitereffed, and sharing no profit, there might be more hope, by their authoritie, of execution of the

o grand Signiors pleafure in restraint of their robberies.

These propositions at first found much opposition, but the Embassador resusing all other ordinary & vneffective means, required either this form of proceeding, or that the grand Signior would declare them out of his protection, and standing neutrall, Icaue them to their own defence: protesting, That this course was offered for good respect to the Port; yet if really some order were not established, that there was no remedie but to redresse these injuries by the fword, and to punish those Barbarians as Inimici humani general, publique enemies to mankind. Defiring the Visiers to take it to serious consideration, that seeing amitie and correspondence between the kingdom of England and the Turkish empire, did principally and almost integrally depend your commerce and trassingue, the whole foundation was thaken and D made vicleffe to both, by the interruption of those thecues. These reasons concurring with the diftemper of those times, and their own fears, so far prevailed, that by a general confulration it was concluded, to fatisfie the Embaffador in his own waies; and accordingly a meffenger was dispatched from the Port to call to justice some of all the orders, to answer as Deputies for the Cities, before the Visier and Divan, in such accusations as should be objected a-

This negotiation was begun and finished, as much as concerned the authority of the grand Signior, Anno 1622; but being not perfected and translated until the next, and that time full of various mutations, we have thought fit to continue the thred of the former history, and not to mingle and confound it with relations of feueral and unlike fubic as and relations; and al-E though this part be found a little out of his own time, yet both wil be the clearer by the diffe-

ueration.

The Baffa and inhabitants of Algier having received letters by Mehemet Aga, both reprehending them for infolencies committed youn the English nation, and commanding them to keep the peace of the Empire, and to bring with him some of the principall of that gouernement, did ele& foure and twenty Commissioners (amongst whom the Musti was both head and Aduocate) and gaue them inftructions and order to recriminate and accuse the Englith of many depredations and injuries; hoping thereby either to extenuate their own offence, or by pretending lust cause, to leave themselves at libertie to continue their piracies. And the Baffa and city of Tunes having received by the faid meffenger reprehensions and commands to the like effect, they resolved to consult with their sellomes of Algier, and in their passage to Constantinople, to joyne to them two of their Councell, and gaue them instructions to bee assistant. But with this caution, That they should not declare themselves openly, but to observe the proceedings of those of Algier, and to conforme with them; that if they

were inforced to make peace, they should concur and be comprehended; but if it were post. G ble for both to escape that they should scaue the breach open, and themselves at libertie,

e for both to escape that they include a ple in the month of November, in that years in the reign of Mustapha, and made their first addresses privatly to the English Embassador, subtily pretending to end all differences fecretly with him's because they were vinwilling to answer and discouer to justice, what infinite spoiles they had gotten, and that if they could accommodate with him, and treat without the authoritie of the Port, they r. folued to promife any thing, which they meant not to observe, and so escaping for the present, they hoped to doe more mischiese, by the advantage of the securitie of the English, and their owne breach of faith. But the Embassador resuled to treat with them, as being subjects, and not sui juris, and to give them any hearing, but in the presence and by the mediation of the great Visier, Wher. H upon they applied themselues, and returned to their resolution of complaint, and the Embas. fador profecuting their accusation, after many meetings and disputes, by the interposition of Halil Bassa, there was an Amnestia accepted on both parts, and a peace concluded on the Articles and conditions following, which were ratified by the proper fignature of the grand Sig. nior Mustapha, and re-confirmed by Sultan Merat, proclaimed in Tunes and Algier, and recommended by scuerall letters from the Visier and Captaine Bassa, to the Bassa's, Caddees,

Imperiall Commands fent by the Grand Signior to the Baffa's of Tunes and Algier, Caddees, Aga of the lanizaries, Dyes, Captaines, Antients, and other gouernors.

Or high and Imperial Firmo being come unto you, know, That from the time of our great Grand. father, Grandfather, and Father of happy memory, the Kings of England have alwaies bin firme and conftant with all sinceritie, in friendship, league and correspondencie with the Imperial Port, our glorious progenitors, and with our Maiestie. And in conformicie of the Imperiall Capitulations, League, and peace heretofore agreed upon betweene both parties, and alwaies until now observed of us; For a smuch as the English nation, their Merchants and subjects, with their merchandise, ships, and goods, K are free to come and go, traffique and negotiate fafe and secure in all the parts of our Empire; it having neuer been our Imperial will and permission, that by any of our subjects or slaves they should at any time be troubled, spoiled, or damnified. Which Nation, whilest under the shadow of our justice and protection they passe through the seas with their shippes and goods, for traffique and negotiation, divers of young stances of Algier and Tunes, without consideration or respect of the friendship, peace, and League betweene vs and the faid King, where focuer you meet with the flups of the faid Nation, either at fea, or in any port or haven, take the faid Ships, spoiling them of their goods and merchandise, making slaves and killing the men which you finde in their ships, a thing not onely uniuse, but also contrary to our Imperial capitulations. Wherfore that for the time to come the faid Nation Ball not be so uniustly spoiled and indammaged, there baue bin sent to you divers times our Imperiall and expresse commands but you showing L your selves arrogant and disobedient, (as we under stand) do still continue to rob and spoile the said English, contrary to our said capitulations, intention, and will. The concourse of merchants and traffike being the nutriment and splendor of kingdoms you shall under sand, That it is by no means our Imperial will, that the faid Nation, now in league and friendship with ws, be any more in like fort, contrary to aur capitulation, will, and promise, spoiled and molested. Which insuries and other wrongs don unto them, being a great dishonor to our state and Imperiall Maiestic, all you have not only descruedly fallen into our inst displeasure, but also are worthy of all diferace, shame and punishment. And to the end hereafter all things may be performed by you, according to the tener of our Imperiall Capitalations, and that all such as have committed such insolencies and spoiles, be apprehended and worthily punished, we have at this present under our Imperiall hand affirmed and commanded, and have fent you this our Imperial commandement by M this bearer Mehemet Aga, who as foon as you shall be there arrived, we command you that you call together all, great and small, noble and mean, which dwell in the said places of Algier and Tunes, and publike ly in the presence of them all with a loud voice you shall reade this our imperiall commandement; and ofin

A that, with the afiftance and aid of this our Meffenger, you have delinered into the hands of the English men, there appointed for the same, without further excuse and delay, all fur h Englishmen, their goods and merchandises and ships; which have beene taken, contrary to our Imperiall Capitulations, from the faid N. sion ; all those transgressors and malefectors, who soever they be, who have committed these outrages, and canfed fuch diffurbance to the peace league, and friendflip, you fhall without any fauour chaftife and punish according to their defents. And afterward ye shall have care, that the Nation, Merchants, and Subjects of England be not fo unjusty sported, burt, or molested, contrary to our Imperial promise and will. Therefore you fall publikely protest and declare unto all, That hereafter no man do trouble or moleft ebem, but rather meeting them in any place what focuer by fea or land, to helpe and fuccour them, obferuing the termes of true peace and frien Ship, according to the tenor of our Imperiall Capitulations; and that every one take heed and beware, that he do, or permit nothing to be done contrary to our will, peace, and imperiall Cipitulations. And especially you shall looks and procure all things to be observed, conformable to this our Imperiall will. And if, according to the antient custome, the King of England will eftablish there any Confull, we command, that the faid Confull, as also the Merchants, and other subjects, be accepted af fled, and protected at all times according to the intention of our Imperial Capitulation. And all of you with all your care endeauour, and deligence shall alwaies provide that the faid Nation may paffe free and fecure under our Imperiall protection and shaddow, and truffique and negotiate, buy and fell through all the parts of our Dominions to their content and full latisfaction. And if after the due of this our Imperiall Commandement we shall understand that the faid Nation be again robbed and spoiled by you, be you hereof affured, that our true flaues and subjects are those which do obey our Lawes and C Commands, and observe our will, as also it is written in our Alcaron, Obey God, the Prophet, and your Souereigne Lord : But those that doe not obey nor observe our Lawes and commandements, are not our flues nor fuljects, but rather by their difoledience do fall into our displeasure, disgrace and maled Stron. For which our Imperial Commands Shall be fent throughout all the parts of our Empire, especially to Tunes and Algier, and to all the Ports of Natolia and Gracia, and to what places somer elfe they shall come to be atwaies driven from thence, abandoned, and punished, and by all our Officers and Go. nernors per secured. Therefore take you heed that you say not hereafter you were not warned hereof before band, but give notice publikely onto all men, of the effect of this our command, and looke that you cause energ man to be obedient thereunto. By which doing you shall be bleffed of God, and obtains our fanour : for if the faid English Nation be againe troubled and molested and the King of England do fend D any forces against those transgressors to chastise and punish them, do you consider that it shall displease es. that ye are the canfe to diffurbe the peace and friendflip betweene vs. Therefore take heed and beware of all fucir actions as may any way tend to the disturbance and violating of our faid Peace and friendship. And it being our chiefest desire, that this businesse be ducly fulfilled and effected when this our Imperiall commandement (ball come unto you, and that you have performed our will therein, and fhall bane delinered into the hands of the Englishmen, all fuch men, ships, and goods as have beene taken from them; you Iball aduife vs parsicularly and punctually thereof, and in what manner you have fatisfied and contented them, and fend the fame to our Imperiall Port. And all this let be knowne unto you, gruing alwaies credit and obedience to our Imperiall Firmo.

> Written the last of the Moone Gensziel Abir, stom the departure of the Prophet 1031. Given at our Imperiall City of Constantinople.

The Capitulations or agreement of the peace made with Tunes and Algier at Constantinople, and accepted and figned by the Commissioners of Algier and Tunes.

Et infinite laud and praise be alway given to the most omnipotent God, who of his great mercy and grace hath blessed this World with peace and tranquility, for the safety and repose of his people: In conformity to whose divine will and pleasure, the most invincible and mighty Emperor hath alwaies entertained peace and amity with all those who have desi- G red his friendship, that both rich and poore, and all sorts of people might live at their ease and content, to give thankes, and serve the divine Majesty. Which most blessed peace and correspondence bath ever been observed by all the Ottoman Emperors. Therefore whereas heretofore in the happy time, of famous memory, of Sultan Morat Han now translated into Paradise (vpon whose soule let the divine mercies be multiplied) the Kings of England, according to that truth and integrity infused into them, having alwaies made demonstration of their loue and fincerity to this happy Port, then, on both sides there was concluded and established a true peace and amity, and from that time to this present have maintained their Embassadors here: And whereas there was then granted and given to the English Nation an Imperial Capitulation and priviledge (To say) That the subjects and Merchants of England, with their [bips and faculties might freely and fecurely nauigate in our feas, and traffique and nenegotiate at their owne pleasure and content in any part of the Imperial dominion: Notwithstanding some yeares past there have hapned some discontents and quarrels betweene the laid English Nation and the Souldiery of Tunes and Algier; and thereupon have succeeded diuers acts of hostility, and mutuall damages, contrary to the honour of the said Imperial Capitulation : for which cause, the mighty and famous Prince, among the Princes of the faith of Telus, obeyed of the greatest followers of the Messiah, only Gouernour of the important 1 affaires of the Nazaren Nation, Souereigne of the limits of honour and power, Lord of greatnesse and authority, the benigne and sincere friend, the glorious I A M E's King of Eneland, to whose affaires we wish all prosperity, and whose last daies may be filled with honour and felicity, bath fent to this happy and high Port his elect esteemed, and prudent Embassador Sir Thomas Rowe, Knight, with his Royall Letters; complaining vehemently against the (aid Souldiery of Algier and Tunes. The substance of robicb Letters being fignified to the Imperiall Majesty of our Emperor, he with his owne proper hand Imperial Seale bath expressely commanded, and given his Imperiall order, that the people of Algier and Tunes'y for the future should alway be obedient and observant, according to the Imperial Capitulations, and should never commit nor make she wo of any act contrary thereunto. Which Imperiall command and Edict being sent to those cities by one Mutafaraca, of the high court, and our esteemed Capigi Bassa Mahomet Aga; who arriving there, and causing the Imperial Commands to be read with a loud voice, in publique Councell, and in presence of the Beglerbegh and the whole fouldiery of the countries, every one of them with all readinesse and submission did shew themselves obedient to the said Orders and Edicts of his Imperial Majefly. But withall replied, That while we did remaine constant and firme in the Peace with the English Nation, some of their Ships, contrary to the Capitulation, league, and Frendship long since contracted on both parts, have done divers damages and injuries onto os. And whereas from cos there shall never any action proceed contrary to the said Imperial Capitulations, the said English Nation oftentimes made warre opon os; for which cause wee baue also been inforced to revenge our selves : but now our defire is, That his Imperial Maje-Sty may be truely informed of our state and cause in this businesse, and accordingly let his Majesty dispose and order us at his owne will and pleasure: for we will alwaies remaine, and be observant and obedient. To which purpose they have joyntly and with one consent, cho-Sea the wife and bonourable Lord, reverend among the prudent, the provincial Mufticalled M Seich Seidi, and the honourable and discreet, the Mufti of the City, Seich Salmi, and the two Caddees, Judges of the Provinces, two that have beene Governors, two Colonels of the army two Captaines of foot, asisted with other Antients, both Burgesses and souldiers, whom the

A bane with one confent created and established as their General Procurators and Commisioners; and in company of the said Mahomet Aga, sent to this happy Port: who being here arrived, and baving made knowne his petition to his Imperial Majesty, be and his absolute minister the Grand Visier, have expressely commanded vs, That we should call before vs the English Embassadour and the said Commissioners, and with all sincerity and justice that we should beare their differences, and make a finall and good conclusion betweene them; to wipe out all distaste and rancor, and for the time to come, to convert, and in place thereof to plans a firme and holy peace and amity. In obedience to which order, we have fent for the English B. Embassador and the said Deputies; betweene both whom, after long and litigious discourses, we, according to the expresse command of his Imperial Majesty, have declared and commanded in the name of his Imperial Majesty, to the said Commissioners of Algier and Tunes, That for the times to come they ought to obey and observe the tenour of the Imperiul Capitulations, and in this particular to conforme themselves to this Imperiall order and subsequent

That for ever hereafter, the hostility and enmity betweene them and the English should be anulled and blotted out of memory, and converted into a good peace and commerce. And after the date of this present writing, That the English Ships Small and great, merchants, and all C other subjects of England, freely and securely, at their owne will and content, shall and may passe in the seas and come not only to this our Imperial City, but also safely go to any part of our Dominion, wishout any opposition or hinderance, according to the antient vsage, and Imperial Capitulations granted in behalfe of both parties.

And that his Majesty the King of England, hereupon may give order through all the cities and ports of his Kingdomes, to publish, That from henceforth enery traveller or puffenger shall securely go in his businesse peaceably, and that they shall receive neither in their waies out ward or recurning any molestation, trouble, or impediment; but that the subjects on both D Parts shall al way observe and be obedient, conformable to the tenor of the Imperiall Capitulations made from the beginning of the peace onto this day; and that for the time to come, there may in Algier be established an English Consult, provided be be a man of quality and credie to which Confull and his Merchants, and to all his Nation and their goods, neither from those of Algier, nor from any other subjets of the Imperiall Port, shall be offered or suffered to be done, any wrong or injustice what soener; but arriving at fla Pare, the Officers of Algier (as it behooveth all strangers should be protected and cherifoed) shall receive them with all manner of courtefie and honour. And for the time to come, in case any of the English Nation should commit any act contrary to the peace, amicy, and Imperial Capitulations, for such offence the publique peace Shall not be broken, but the officers of Algier Shall certific the Same to the Confull, rebo (if it lie in his porver) shall punish any such offendor; if not, he shall then certifie bis gaufe to his Maj sty of England, or elfe to his Embaffador relident in our bapby Port to the end that the disturbers of the publike peace may be ducly punished. In conformicy robereof, if for the time to come any of the inhabitants of Algier and Tunes, shall have committed any action contrary to the Imperial Capitulations, by continuing to trouble or quarrell with the faid English Nation, the faid Confull shall make certificate and complaint to the Beglerbeghs and Commanders of the army, who shall alwaies (cuercly punish all such ma-F lefactors, to the end that those of Algier may be carefull, neuer to do any act prejudiciall to this beace and amity.

All shofe English saues which shall be found now in Algier shall be set free, who with a note or lift of their names (hall be delivered to the faid Confull at his arrivall; in exchange Hbbbbbb 2

whereof

IV.

v.

whereof there shall be another list given runto the said Consul, of the names of divers Mussulmen taken not long since by their English ships and made slaves: which list the said Consul shall send to his Majesty of England to procure their liberty; and in this particular, of either side there shall be used no fraud or deceit.

For the time to come, all the Merchants and other English which shall arrive at Algier or Tunes, shall be received, cherished, and protected from all wrong and injury; and as in all other parts of the Empire they do safely and securely traffique and trade, so also they shall peaceably, quietly, and safely go, come, and negotiate in these cities, without any molestation, and alway they shall live according to the antient Capitulations.

That the ships of Algier and Tunes, small and great, meeting with any English ships rupon the seasor in any Ports or seale, or otherwhere, shall alway salute one another and the English shewing their Colours, that they are English and friends, there shall be no disturbance or quarrell betweene them, but all mutuall courtesse shall be shewed; and they shall do one to the other all such offices of friendship as may encrease and fortiste this good amity and correspondence: and there shall never be don any wrong or outrage one to the other sprouded that the English Ships shall not take part nor assist the enemies of the simperial Port, nor transfortin their wessels the armes or faculties of our foes, nor protest nor defend them. And if it shall happen after this conclusion, that it shall be found that any English Ship shall so carry or protest the goods of our enemies, they shall stand to their perill, and receive punishment; and yet this our accord and Peace shall remaine safe and reported the antient and Imperial Capitulations and Commands shall be preserved and obeyed.

The ceremony of the acceptation of the Peace.

The Commissioners, (to say) the two Musties, Caddees, and other aboue mentioned, mour presence made answer, That, We all in the name and behalfe of our city of Algier, and as the generall Procurators thereof, are content, and do accept of this accord and agreement, and we doe all sweare and promise to observe the same; and that for the time to come, on our parts, nor on the behalfe of our successors and posterity, there shall never any act be committed nor suffered in prejudice or disturbance of this peace and agreement. All which forestad Commissioners having before ros confessed, and sworne; the said English Embalfador did also say. In the state of my Lord and King, and as his full Procurator, do accept and receive these Canditions; and do promise, That the Subjects of his Majesty my Lord and Masses shall alway maintaine with the Subjects of his Imperials Majesty, peace, according to the antient Capitulations; and that never on our parts shall be doite any act of wrong, injury, or hostility; and at all times, when of either side there shall arise any controvuerse, or be done any injustice, that this peace shall not therefore be broken, but that the malesactors shall be sought our and duely punished.

Which declaration made on both parts, it was by is registred and published, and this our present assurance and writing given the sirst of the moneth Gemaziel, in the years of Mahomet 1932, being the middle of March 1622. Signed by the Commissioners of the Ordad Signior, deputed for the Treaty.

A Ratification of the former Treaty and, Peace sent by Sultan Morae at his afficention into the Imperial Throne.

The Commands sent to Algier and Tunes by a Capigi of the Grand Signiors, in company of Ilerug the new Bassa of Algier.

[Written by the Grand Signiors owne hand:]
In conformity hereof let it be obeyed of all my Subjects.

To the Diuan of Algier.

He Imperiall Command; To the Caddee of Algier, to all the Doctors and Churchmen, to all the Captaines of lluph; to all the Commanders, Elders, and Officers; to all the heads and Antients, and to all the Souldiery of Algier, and many slaves there inhabiting: At the arrivall of the high and Im-C periall Affirmo, you shall know; that whereas from the times of happy memory of my Grandfathers and Fathers (entred into mercy, whose Sepalchres let God glorisse) unto this day, almaies the Kings of England have with all sincerity beene in good peace and friendship with this high Port and all my Ancestors; and therefore the Imperial minde and will alwaies bath beene, That according to the Imperiaall Capitulations contracted at the first Treaty betweene both parties, That the Subjects and English Merchants might freely and securely go and come into all parts of this well governed Empire; and that they should never be troubled, hindered, nor damnified by any man, and that the faid English with all their Ships should have safe and secure passage in the sea, under the Imperial protection, and to their hearts content and quietneffe they should sollow their trades and merchandise and whereas in all times past, there was never done to them any wrong or dammage by any of our subjects: you my slaves of Algier, D or some of you, not respecting the friendship of those with whom the high Port hath peace and correspondence, do where focuer you meet their Ships, either in the Sea, or any other Port or harbor, take them and all their goods doing them many injuries & violonces, and contrary also to the Imperial Capitulations. do makes bem flaues, and many others you kill : for which your actions fo vnjust, contrary to the Impersall will and Capitulations not long fince in the time of our brother Sultan Ofman Han (now in mercy placed in Paradise) bis Majesty the King of England having sont his expresse Embassador, and his Royall Letter, admiting him of the wrongs and spoiles (focontrary to the League and peace contracted, and the Imperial will) committed by you: to the end that all you should obey, and with all diligence, care, and respect, should maintaine and observe the peace and friends in with all the friends of the high Port . that all those who had committed such actions, so contrary to the Imperial will and Capitulations, E Should be punished; the said our brother did then send you his expresse Imperial commands, signed with hu hand, which was delivered wnto you by one Mutafaraga, of the high Port, called Mahouret, whose dignity God encrease. Which commands being read in the presence of you all, every mun did answer, saying Tou were ready to obey the Order and Commands of your Lord, but that you had some particulars requifice to be prefented to the Imperial firrop, and therefore that you didelett certaine of the principall of your Country, and fent them hither to him as your Procurators : who being arrived in the time of the regiment of my honourable Vncle, and having made knowne at the foot of the Throne of his Atajeffy, all those your reasons which you had given in instruction. He gave command, that those said Commissioners, come hither in your behalfe, with the Embassador of Englandresident in our happy Port Should have a conference in the presence of my late Visier, Halil, then Captaine Baffa; and that all things F there Bouldbe accommodated and appealed. Which conference being made in the prefiribed forme, there all your grieuances were largely repeated, to the end that by reason of the about mentioned inconne. niences, there should not happen any breach of the antient Peace and friendship, all matters were then anew pacified, and by writing and new treaty accorded. That according to the antient custome there should be fent an English Consulto Algier and Tunes, and that their Merchants should safely and friendly go

thither, and into all other parts of this well governed Empire, and traffique in all parts thereof, and that G they should never hereastet be any way, hindered, offended, or molefied by any, of you, and for more causion and assurance, there being written an authentical Letter sent unto the King of England, he gave or der and hath appointed a Conful with many rich merchandifes arrived in those Ports. Which my faid Vicle did also then send you his expresse Command, That you should observe all the said agreement. But now being newly aduertised, That you my slaves of Algier, who wholly contrary to the last promise, con. tract, and faith given do get, take, and Spaile the English Ships, that you meet on the Sea, robbing them of their goods, and making flaues of their men, doing them all wrong and damage; and considering the King of England is constant and sincere in his Peace and League with vs, and that the protection and cherishing of his subjects is necessary unto us; and that for you of Algier, or other of my Beghs wholeucr, to take vessels, goods, or men from the said English nation, so contrary to the last agreement made, H and faith given, is a thing much against our will und the imperial Capitalations by us granted; and alfo it being our will, that betweene you and them there fould be ag ood peace and correspondency, and that the faid English Nation may fafely and securely traffique in all parts of this our well governed Empire. and that no man presume to do them any dammage or injury, and that for the time to come the tenour of our Imperiall Capitulations in their Land maying duely observed, we have sent youthis our Imperial Command, and We do command you.

That enery one of you, of what condition soener, do abey according to the tenour of thu my Imperial Command, fent you on purpose for this only reason; That whether by sea, or in any other place where you Thall meet any Ship of the English their people or goods, you do unto them no violence or wrong whate. ener . But alway according to the Capitulations given them, and the last treaty and agreement made with you, that you hold and keepe a true peace and friendship with them; and also that you obey according to
the commandements formerly sent to you in this businesse; and that you never do nor suffer to be done any act contrary unto them, but that you with all diligence observe and obey this my Command lent you. in doing whereof you shall obtaine our favour and benediction. And seeing according to the agreement made betweene you, there were divers flaves fet free and fent with you from England, you also fall fet free all those English states that shall be found in your hands, and shall consigne them to the English Confull. And that whereas the Ship of England which was fent winto you with divers English goods, baning beene discharged, and receiving your safe conduct, and returning to their Country, being mer by Some of Algier, who had no reflect to the accord and faith ginen, they did take both the Ship and goods. and make the men saues: therefore that att being very contrary to our louing peace and friendship, you shall deliner the said Ship and goods and men to the English Consult and take beed you do not herein shew disobedience to our Command, and that those whosever, who have been so bold to commit such an offence so contrary to the Peace and faith given, you shall cause to be severely punished. In conclusion, know you, that in no case it is our Imperial will, that the said English A ation hereafter shall be any may troubled or damnified, (o contrary to our Imperiall Capitulation. Therefore let enery one of you be admonished, That according as it is written in our Law, saying, Obey the Lord God, the Prophet, and the Emperor , that thereby obeying you Shall obtaine my blesting , you shall never consent nor permit that any thing be done contrary to my Imperiall will: for if hereafter it hall be made knowne with us, that the faid English Nation shall be againe outraged and injuried by you, be affored that everyone of you shall fall into my indignation and disgrace, and you shall bee punished with all severity. Therefore be you advertised, that the obeying of my Imperial Command shall be unto you an assurance and ornament both of glory and felicity, and having my benediction, every one of you undoubtedly shall assunt happine fe in this World, and glory in the World to come, and you fhall enjoy all your deferts. Then you my flaues of Algier, according to the tenor of this my command fent you, be you friends with the English sincerely and perfectly, and doe you entirely observe the Peace and League, and We kindely the English Confull among you and protect and defend their Mexchants, and whether by Sea or in Port you had meet any of their Ships hew unto them all friendship, and omit no occasion to aid, defend, and to som lone unto them : and this our Imperiall Command both of the arrivall and in what fort you have accepted and obeyedit, and in what forme you have established the Peace, and resented my will and command, you hall aduise the whole by your answer unto our high Port. And then let it be knowne winto you, gining alast credit unto our Imperiall Signature.

To the Bassa of Algier.

He High and Imperiall Affirmo being arrived, you shall know, Whereas in times past the Gouernorus in that Province before you, by receiving the fifths and tenths of the hips, goods, and men, which the Souldiery of Algier did take and rob from the English Nation and by giving them leave and authority to do such depredations and acts. so contrary to the Imperiall Capitulations, the faid fouldiery have taken so much boldnesse and daring, that they continue to do innumerable spoiles and violences conto the said English Nation: which their insolent actions being made knowns winto the high Port, and there was instantly written and fent unto them expresse and Imperiall Commands, That in no year, nor by no meanes it was not the will nor the Imperial minde, that the Gouernours (bould in such fort conniue, and so euidently (contrary to the Imperiall Capitulation) (bould take any fifths or tenths, nor give nor permit any licence onto the faid fouldiers, to do so injust things; but that in this particular they should all do their diligence of love, and that they should never take any fifths or tenths of the goods of the faid English, stollen by the faid souldiers, nor that they should permit poon no pretence, that the English ships, goods, and men, so contrary to the Imperial Capitulations. should be neither by them nor any other journaged, molested, or damnified; and that if hereafter it should be knowne, that the faid Governours should not with standing anew bave taken and accepted the fifths and tenths of the ships, goods, or Englishmen, rubbed and taken by the [aid Souldiery, and because they have consented and suffered the Soulaiery to doe such depredations, wrong, and spoiles, and for having also beene the cause to violate the Peace, League, and friendship betweene us and the King of England; that as faulty and guilty men they should be condignely punished. Now being that we are anew informed, That the Souldiers do not obey the faid Commands and Orders fent by cos, and that by you the Gouernors there is D leave given them to continue in their infull course of rubbery and oppression, and that still you do take the said fifths and tenths, and that you proceed in violating of the Imperiall Capitulations; Know you, That you are fallen into a diffrace, being it is in no fort our Imperiall will, that the said English Nation should be so damnified and outraged. And to the end that all the Commands given and lent into those parts for this businesse, may be observed and obeyed, and that hereafter by no meanes there may never be given nor permitted any liberty to the said Souldiers to do the like depredations woon the said Nation, and that never you nor any after you, do never take any fifth nor tenth, nor any part, but that alway the faid Nation fould be protected and defended, We have given this our Imperial Chmmandement, and we do command.

That when this shall be arrived, you shall observe and do according to this our high and Imperiall Command; onely given for this reason, and also in conformity of the former Commands sent in this businesse: which you shall obey with all diligence and care; and that you shall never take nor accept any sifth nor other share, of the ships, goods, or men, that the Souldiers of Algiers shall so unjusty take (contrary to our Imperiall Capitulations) from the said English Nation: nor never hereafter shall give leave, nor suffer, that the Souldiers, so contrary to my will and Imperiall Capitulations, shall doe such spoiles and depredations to the said English Nation; and that in no case you shall never permit that Englushmen shall be there sold, but you shall alway protect and defend them. And know of certainty, That if after the arrivall of this our Command, we shall understand, that the said Nation shall be anew outraged and injuried, no excuse from you shall be accepted nor heard; and not only you shall be deprived

of your government, but you shall be severely punished. Therefore be advised, and take heed G that you commit no act that shall be contrary to my will and Imperial Capitulations given to the faid Nation. And in conclusion, take you order that all my slaves of Algier may keepepeace and friendship with the said English; because it is my Imperial defire, that the said Nation and their Merchants may come go, and traffike in all parts of our Empire. Therefore do you do all your diligence and endeauour, and to see that the Peace be setled with the said English. and take heed that you commit no negligence nor errour Phatsoever. And thus be it knowne conto you, gining alway faith to our Imperiall Signature.

The like three feuerall Commands, only fome circumstances altered, according to the requisites of the place, were written and sent to the Dye, and Bassa, and Dinan of Tunes.

This Peace thus concluded and promulged, was well and exactly observed for fine yeares, and not one English ship assailed or taken, and at last fix hundred Mariners, subjects of his Majesty, released from a miserable seruitude and captinity; vntill a small offener was done to them, which they eafily apprehended, to renew their defire of spoyle, by which onely they live, as being a people without industry or traffique; there being but one way to maintaine a Prace with them who are glad of any occasion of warre, not to begin, nor to vabiade their hands; for the foule of Wisedome is Prevention. And so we proceed to our generall

Ali Baffà the

On the foure and twentieth of March Ali Bassa the great Visier, by whose meanes Sultan Morat was advanced to the Crowne, was sent for into the Seraglio; where being questioned by the young Emperor about the affaires of the Persian inuasion, he was condemned instantly to lose his head, which was executed in the place, and his body throwne out naked into the streets. The occasion of his sudden death was attributed to his dissimulation with the Grand Signior in the loffeof Babylon, that he had suborned false aduice that there was no fuch matter; either for floath, or feare to take vpon him the charge of the war, with anarmy that would not obey in the city: and the base mony which he had caused to be coyned, being but one fift filuer, with which he made a whole payment to the Souldiery, putting the good K dollars into his owne purse. But indeed the true cause was his owne sordid couetousnesse, who in fix moneths had heaped up an infinite treasure, by sale of all Iustice and Offices; which in the end weighed him downe to the ground, and supplied (like a large spunge) their present wants for the intended war in Asia. To this dignity was aduanced Cerques Meebemet Buffa, an antient Visier, a man of an honest and sincere nature, and one too good for those times; who after he had enjoyed his place but a short while, laboured to surrender it, as was ble to support or content the infolency of the Spahies in their unreasonable demands of impossible benefits. In the meane time the preparation for the warre in Asia was advanced, though the resolution to set sorward was deserted, upon hope that by the authority of Cherques Mehemet Baffa and other new Ministers, Abaffa Baffa might be reduced to obedience, and L that great feare and impediment removed; they having undertaken to endeauour it, though it appeared very difficult, being that he yet continued the fiege of the castle of Angria; and that his scattered army that wintered abroad, begun to returne to him from all parts, it was judged h. would be loth (although the Grand Signior had fent him another) to trust his life vpon a pardon.

The Emperor

While the Grand Signior was thus threatened in Asia with the King of Persia and his owne Rebell sibassa Bassa, the Emperor of Germany made great preparations for Hungary, to the number of fifty thousand men, which bred great jealousie at the Port: But his Embassador the Baron of Curcy, lately arrived, to preuent a generall breach, and the expiration of the last Treaty made for twenty yeares at Zitwar, in the yeare 1606, diffembling all the aids gi. M uen to Gaber, gaue the Grand Signior full affurance, that his Master had no intent of breach with him; but openly diffauowed the Truce with the Prince of Transyluania, made at Goding and that Cefar would make war vpon him, vnleffe he might haue all the places in Hungary in Gabors poffession restored; desiring only a neutrality from the Port, according to the

A antient Treaty. The Prince of Transylvania, who now repented that he had given away the vie of his late victorie which he might have enjoyed, and forefeeing the storme that was like to fall voon him, tent to the Port for fuccors: who with much ado obtained fome Tartars, and Commands to the Bassa's of Bosna, Buda, Caniza, Agria, and Temizuar, to be ready with all their frontier garrifons to defend and affift him in any motion of the Emperor, or elfe not to flirre:being vnwilling to abandon him, who was then their chiefest bulwarke toward that part of Christendom, whilst most of their forces should be employed against the Persian in Asia. who had then entred Diarbech, the antient Mesopotamia, and taken Misbin and Merdin, two principall places, and all that prounce, except Hamit the chiefe city, wherin was a Baffawho defended the fame with great valor and reputation and it was not then known where the Perfian would limit his ambition, many other parts fearing him for that which he had alreadic done: for he had separated the Arabia's, and all to the East of the Persian sea, from the Turkish empire: as having conquered from Balfara Northward, almost all to his own Derbent your the Caspian sea.

Vpon the 18 of April the Victuallers for the Asian army passed over the water, but the dispatch of the Vizier and the army was still detailed, and little speech when they should depart. In the mean time the Persian prevailed, without any opposition of consequence: & no man could differn the inward cause of this flownesse, only the outward appearance was, a suspition and complaint from the Black sea, the City of Cassa having sent their Musti & other Commissioners to inform the grand Signior, That 400 boats of Cossacks were abroad. That C they had done great spoiles in the coalt of Tartaria and the Turkish Empire, and taken many thips laden with prouision for the Port; and forty thousand more armed and horsed, ready for fome land attempt; which put all those parts into great fear, of which they defired that prefent care and prouision might be taken and ordered for their desence. Whereupon there was held a new Councel, and Ibrahim Baffa dispatched with thirteen gallies, to make gard til more aids could be prepared sintending not long after to fend a land army, and the Captain Baffa

with their whole fleet.

Abaffa Baffa (the supposed rebell of Asia) having collected his Army together, suddenly role from Angria, and departed Eastward, having done no spoile to the city nor inhabitants, but left behinde him a better fame than any Gouernour tent from the Port: he now accepted of the grand Signiors pardon, and in obedience to his command, and thew of his fubmillion, marched directly towards Diarbecher, to unite himfelfe with Hafis Achmet Raff , as was supposed for the desence of that Countrey, who onely made some head against the Persian. This resolution of his departure did much service to that State, for th. reby the Ianizaries & Spahies were accorded, and incouraged to goe to the Warre, who before could not be drawn out, fuspecting one another, and fearing Him more than the common enemy. For it was evident, if he had staid in the way, either the fouldiers would neuer haue gone out, or beene subject to delay, mutinies, and diffentions, by reason of their factions. But now upon this good fortune to the State, the great Vizier, Treasurer, Aga of the Ianizaries, and all the Officers and Army were passed ouer to Scutari, and mustered the tenth of May, beeing ordained to march the twentieth; which was expected with great longing, in respect of the Souldierie, who as yet behaued themselues soberly, and made shew of reformation and obedience to Laws. They were all about 30000 Ianizaries and 40000 Spahies, many being gon before to make the army compleat, and the place of their rendevous about Brussia.

In the mean time a report was fored, that the king of Persia was dead; but that gained little credit with the Turks, who knew it to be a vival policie of that King, in hope therby to flacken the hast of their forces sent against him ; but it did rather quicken them, insomuch that they

faid he had bin often dead, bur stil reuiued to some greater mischief.

Biram Baffa was dispatched General of the frontier of Poland & Bugdania, with four thou. fand foldiers, and order to draw together and command al the Beghs and garifons, and to raife F forces in that quarter, in preuention of some attempt seared from the Cossackes, who were in arms vpon the border, and had put all into distraction. To the 13 gallies before mentioned, to make a gard in the Black sea, were added ten more; who first transported lean Gheray Han to re-establish him Prince of the Tarears, and depose Mechmet advanced the year before. That resolution resolution was caried very secretly, and though there was some whisper, yet he was not decla. G red until the day he kissed the grand Signiors Vest, took his leave, mounted his gally, & de. parted. The cause of this sudden mutation was pretended, That Mechmet was accused by the Poles to haue broken the peace, and so they would pacific the Cossackes on better hopes: but the truth was, he was suspected, because he had excused to send aid to the Asian War, being the truth was, he was large the entry of the Cossacks into his country; and the rather, because his brother Shachin Gheray, who fled twelue years before to the Persian, being in disgrace with Achmat, was now returned into Tartaria, at the instant when the Persian did inuade the Turks dominions, as if there had bin some confederacie between them, both those brethren beeing braue foldiers: and therfore it was feared that a dangerous reuolt or war would breakeout in those parts, for if Mechaet were not suddenly surprised, it was thought he would defend him. H felf and his possession. When the Gallies had performed their service to the new prince, they were appointed to join with the others, and to discharge Ibrabim Bassa; one Huzein Bassa Vizier of the Bench being fent to that command: Biram Bassa having likewise order to have an eye vpon the Tartars, as well as on the Poles. At the first departure of the first gallies, as foone as they came into the Blacke sea they met with a small Carmifal, who reporting, That only forty boats of the Cossacks were before them, the Ianizaries mutined, and forced their General to retire into the chanel, and demanded more strength; who were supplied with more

The Pyrats of Tunes and Al-

Among & other distractions and revolts of the subjects of that Empire, the pyrats of Al-Tunes and Alagier in rebellion gier and Tunes cast off all obedience, not only upon the sea, where they were masters, but pre- I fuming to do many insolencies vpon the land, and in the Grand Signiors best ports. They began at Rhodes, where the castle shot at them. Afterward, a fleet of six pyrats of Tunes met with a Flemish ship called the Moon, laden at Alexandria; with whom notwith standing their peace, they fought and fired her, not fauing any thing but fome of the men, whom they made flaues; and after comming into the port of Salines at Cyprus, they found two Flemings more, and two Venetians, able to fight with two such fleets. As soone as they came into the Road, they now claimed peace of the Flemings, seeing themselves too weake to see vpon all source; protesting, That if they would affift their enemies, the breach was on their parts: who therupon vnworthily promised a neutralitie. Then they set vpon the Venetians, the captains where of went ashore to craue protection of the Castle in the graund Signiors port; for which the g Begh demanded fifty thousand Dollars, or else they should take their fortune. Which they refused, and so were exposed to their own desence, and the pyrats beginning with the smale fer ship, she made a good resistance, but having no help, she was thrice fired, and at last burnt tot he water. The Captaine of the Dolphine (the greater ship) not shooting a shoot, with his men stole ashore and fired her, being a Vessell of eight hundred tunnes, and armed with forty eight braffe pieces. The ladings of these two were valued at 300000 dollars, of which the Pyrats faued nothing: & in cuils it was a bleffing that such a ship fel not into their hands, seeing the Cowards were not able to hold so strong a fort. From thence they sailed to Scandaron, where finding another Fleming and a Polacra, they surprised both, and then prepared to land. The Aga of the Scale and all the inhabitants fled, and they facked the L town, and robbed all ware-houses: and not therwith content, they set it on fire, so that nothing remained but stone walls, that would not burn. The greatest losse to strangers fell vpon the Dutch and English, for the former lost about thirty thousand, and the later about ten thoufand dollars; and fo they reigned in the port eight daies and departed. An infolencie volufferable, if that State had any sence of honor or profit: for by this example there was no Scale of the grand Signior seure, and all trade must be given over, if no present course were taken

Vpon the last of May, after long expectation, the great Vizier Cerques Mehemet Bassand the Army for Asia began to march: and Abassa Bassa had made so many halts on the way, that he was greatly suspected of the Ianizaries, that he lingred vpon purpose for them; and at the M best it was scared, that he would onely returne to Arzitum and keepe the same. The Persians death was no more spoken of, but it was rather doubted hee would be found aliue suddenly neer Aleppo: and the Emir of Sidon did once more threaten Damascus and Ierusalem. Thus

the mischiefs and seares of that State followed one another like claps of thunder: For Mech. Troubles in met Gheray, made Tartar Han the yeare before, being encouraged by his brother Shachim. Tartary. newly come from his banishment in Persia, would not submit to the Grand Signiors Order, and refigne his Principalitie to his Cousin Iean Gheray (not long after sent and made Prince) and therefore he was againe recalled, fearing to put that countrey to trouble. But before that Order could ouertake him, hee was landed, and Mechnes Gheray came downe with a great army to refifthim; and the Generall of the gallies in the Blacke Sea was forced to land both his lanizaries and Artillerie for his defence, and with such power as they could make (not exceeding foure thousand) to entrench them under the countenance of their Ordnance, whence there passed sharpe blowes in three skirmishes, and on both sides about B two thousand slaine; the Generall dispatching one galley to the Port with advice, and requiring present succours. Whereupon the eleventh of June a peremptorie Order came from the Grand Signior, That seeing his honour was now ingaged, hee would maintaine Ican Gheray, and give him speedy ayds. To which end a Councell was held the same day, and resolution taken to send supplies, either the Captaine Bassa, who was then ready for the Mediterran, or by order to the Princes of Bugdania and Wallachia. And those brothers, then in possession, had no retreit, but must maintaine their disobedience by the sword, which was a matter of as much danger as euer befell the Turkish Empire. Hereupon the Captain Bassa with fixteene gallies went into the Blacke Sca in ayd of Ican Gheray, made Prince of the Tartars, whom Mechmet Gheray had beaten off the land, and forced him to retire to the Grand C Signiors gallies that carried him thither. The Emperour being still resoluted to give those people a Prince, ordered all the frontier fuccours to meet him to place him by force; which was, in the opinion of many that knew the countrey, held a matter of great difficultie, all the Tarcars taking pare with Mechmet, who had in his army neere threefcore and ten thousand

In the mean time the great Vizier Cerques Mehmet Baffa marched towards Dierbecker, from whence there was news, That the Arabs, joyned with fome of the Grand Segniors forces had given a checque to the Persian: which did encourage their owne army, who were not yet out of feare of Aballa Balla and his troupes (that flayed about Kelarie) carnelly expecting what part he would take. Yet the feason being hot, the Persian advanced little but onely forraged D the countrey.

Voon the ninth of July, betweene seventy and sourcescore boats of the Cossackes, with The cossack fifty men apeece (rowers and fouldiers) watching the opportunitie of the Captaine Baffa's source being ingaged in Tartarie, entred the Bofphorus about breake of the day, where dividing being themselves, they sackt and burnt almost all the villages and houses of pleasure on both sides the River, as farre as the Castles, and within foure miles of Constantinople. The principall places were Bingdary and Jenicoie, on the Grecian; and Stenia on the Affatick shore: where

having made great and rich booty, they stayed untill nine of the clocke in the forenoone: and then all the City having taken the alarme, the Grand Signior came downe to the water fide, the Chimacham to the water Port : Halil Baffa made himselfe Generall in this tumult. E and having not one galley ready for defence, hee caused to be manned and armed all the shipboars, barges, and other small wherries, to the number of source or fine hundred, with such people, as they could either get to row, or hope to fight; and dispatched all the horse and foot in the city, to the number of ten thousand, to defend the coast from further spoyle. Nouerwas there feen a greater feare and confusion for the time : yet they expected that those poore Theeues would voon their preparation presently retyre. But they seeing the Turks boats make towards them, drew themselves together into the middest of the channell, not farre aboue the Castles, and stayed firme vpon their Oares in battalion (in forme of a Crescent) expecting the affault, the wind and current being against them. Halil Baffa caused some

that to bee made afarre off, but they answered not with one musket, onely houcred from one shore to another, without any shew of retreit. Hereupon, the Generall seeing their forme and resolution, thought it not fit to assaile them with such boars as hee had, but esteemed it wisedome enough to keepe them from surther attempts; searing if they had broken his fleet of boats, which was easily done, that they would venture downe to Constantinople, which was now empty of all defence. And thus these few Rouers having first made great spoile, lay Iiiiii 2

thewholeday vntil Sun, set, facing and brauing that great and formidable city of the World, G and all the force it could make, and departed with their booty, with their Colours spred, up-

This small action and bold attempt to affront so great an Empire, made a strange discoverie, how much under the reputation the terror and strength of the state was then, how weake and unprouided they were. But as the Oracle commanded them, first to seat over against blind men, it hath bin their fortune euer to haue blind enemies. Philip of Macedon had ne. uer projected, nor his son Alexander neuer adventured with so small forces, the large enterprise of subduing the Eastern Empire, if they had not discouered the effeminate and raint courage of the Asiatiques, by the admirable retreit of Xenophon, & swift incursion of Agestlam. Great armies not daring to oppose the vertue of their small numbers. So we see, of small beginnings H oftentimes great matters do arise; for by this attempt of the Cossackes the Poles had absolutely broken the peace with that Empire.

Huzein Baffa that had beene twice great Visier, and voon the tumult of the Souldieriehad transled in the made an escape the yeare before (a man turbulent and hated of all men) beeing at last taken and carried into the Seraglio; after bee had (by many faire promises) confessed and restored much of the treasure carried away by him, was strangled in the Court, and had the inst reward of his tyrannie. And the present great Visier, sent to make head against the Persan, did yet flay at Iconium, expecting the Soldierie, who did flowly draw to him: fother it was thought he would Winter in Aleppo, being not able to proceed in the war that summer.

The Captain Bassa, sent into the Black sea, to establish Jean Gheray Prince of the Tattare, I was forced to retyre to Caffa, being repulsed from the land; the people retaining Mechania possession. Wherupon, to cure the wound with as little skar as was possible, he in the Grand Signiors name was constrained to confirme the other, and to be content to accept a curtesie, for which he gaue small thanks. And Cante-Emir-Emirze having again entred Poland, & done fome spoil by the cutting down of some woods, was intercepted in his retreit, and routed with the loffe of two thirds of his Army : and the Poles with a very great Campe intrenched neer Chotyn (the fort besieged by Sultan Ofman in the late war, & surrendred vpon the peac.) expecting the cuent of the great troubles on that fide.

The Coffactes returne to the Befphorus.

The Coffackes after their first retreit returned again to the mouth of the Bosphorus, with double the number of their first fleet, being an hundred and fifty boats at the least, the supply K having lurked behind, either for succour in case of need, or for some other advantage. They stated off and on upon the coast three daies more, burnt the Pharos, and some two or three villages. They threatened to come to the Arfenall, putting all the City in great confusion. Gards were continued and re-inforced in all parts upon the land; and at last two Gallies, filled with porters and labouring men taken up in the streets, and about twenty boats, were fent out to keep watch, where they remained at the entrance of the Channels. But the Cossacks with their great booty, and two or three Carmifals taken, retyred; and fo the feare was past for that time. But some of the poore Cossacks beeing taken firagling too far you the land, confessed upon examination, that Mechmet Prince of the Tartars was confederat with them in this attempt, in reuenge of the offer made to displace him. And this consession hastened L the death of HuZein Baffa, who in the time of his government of a prisoner made Authors a Prince, and gaue libertie to the Lords of Poland that were prisoners at the Port, Cofwhom mention hath bin made before) and dispeeded suddenly the Duke of Sparasky, who if they had then bin there, without doubt they had been kept hoftages a for in this tumult the Agent *Lieutenant to of Poland ranne fome hasard, if by the wildome of the "Chimacham it had not bin pre-

About the four and twentieth of July the Prince of Transylvania made an absolute Peace with the Emperor, without the knowledge or watrant of the Port. Which caused great su fpition among them, but they bate it both filently and patiently, in respect of their own troubles then in Asia and other places, Therefore the Prince kept the conditions the more secrets M how foeuer, it was known that he furrendred and disclaimed all title to Hungary, and conferted that the Emperors fon should be presently chosen King thereof, and keepe his Court at Presburg: That all the Estates of Hungary should receive him, and the prince of Transilvania affift and ferue him in all his occasions: That Bethlem Gaber should remain quietly prince

of Transylvania, and Earle of the Siculi: That he should hold Cassovia, & two or three other Signiories which he formerly possessed, during life; and after, that they should returne abso--lutely as members to the Crown of Hungary. And this article did trouble the grand Signior. That the Prince at all had mentioned Transylvania without any relation to him, as if that prouince had depended of the Empire. Some other articles there were concerning the effaces sof privat men, and mutuall pardons; this which hath bin fet downe is the substance of the Treaty.

In the mean time & Chiaus Gent by the grand Signior to the Emperor, with newes of his inauguration, and to offer the continuance of the antient leagues and treaties between them) seturned to the Port with the Emperors letter of acceptance, and confirmation of the Treaty

n made at Zitwa, which was the laft: wherein it was agreed, That what either fide poneffed at that time should remain as it was; and if any road should be made, and prisoners taken, or places surprised during the truce, on either part, that restitution and full satisfaction should bee winen by him that innonated. Ali Baffa the Visier before, and Cerques Baffa at that prefent, did both of them consent to the renuing of this treaty, which was often broken: ignorant veterly of the affaires of those parts, and of the disaduantage to the prince of Transylvania and their own State: for herby the Truce being again in vigor, the grand Signior was bound to furrender Vatz, and many other places of importance, which had bin surprised in a time when there was neither absolute peace nor war between them, and was obliged to make many other restitutions of damage. But the Imperial party did not presse those smaller matters, only demanding Vatz, with all the country depending, held themselves for their limits, strictly vnto that treaty, which was then again confirmed on both fides. This conclusion discontented many, who laid the blame on the information of the Bassa of Buda, a suspected pentioner of the emperor: but it was the grand Signiors troubles in Asia that made him filent, and fuffer both that loffe and many affronts from Tartary and the Coffacks.

There arrived in the mean time from the Black fea two gallies, which brought the bodies Moretofibe of two Visiers, and certain newes of the ouerthrow of the Army, fent under the command of arithrowns by the Captaine Baffa to plant the new prince of the Tartars: who having landed his forces and the Tartars. artillery, was routed and beaten, himfelfe wounded, twenty eight pieces of Ordnance loft, two

Visiers of the Bench, and about five thousand soldiers slain and taken, the rest sauced by slight

D. vpon the Gallies ; onely the Captaine Bassa with his fleet staied about Varna to receive new order. There had not happened to that Empire in many Ages a losse of more importance in respect of the consequences; An Imperiall Army beaten, and thereby Tattaria separated from obedience to the Turkith Empire, and that people taught to know, That they were able to make and maintaine their owne Prince, But this was no time to take too much knowledge of that differece: Policie teaching them, rather to cure, than to make the breach greater. For the grand Signior after that, dispatched a galley to the Prince of the Tartars, with a Vest, and & Sword for his sonne, and a confirmation to him of his place. Casting all the faults youn the Captaine Baffa, and difavowing his attempts; though hee was fent with Commission to

do it. Which (to make the dissimulation good) was like to cost him his head, being sent for in to answer the same. The sudden yeelding on the grand Signiors part showed a great weakheffe and feare, to flatter a victorious enemy; and it was doubted how the Tarrarian would accept a gift which he had gotten by his own ftrength; for if he flood out hee would proue a dangerous neighbor, the city of Constantinople being alwaies open to him; for Adrianople and the borders did then fear him, and even some Cossacks did toyne with him, although before they had been mortall enemies. Yet to make fome compensation of this defeation, A-Gaffa Baffa the strong rebell had made his peace with the great Visier in Asia; and to seale the Gredit of his faith by another trecherle, fent in the heads and estates of three of his chief followers to redeem his own. Which much raifed the dul countenance of that Court : for although the pardon was diffionourable, yet was it leafonable. But they durft not joyne their

Armies for fear of new flirres, for he went toward his own gouernment of Arzirum, with promise to keep it safe; and the Visier marched slowly towards Babylon, as then held by the

About the eventieth of September the great Visier Cerques Baffa abiding in Iconium, and

led to the great

Abassa Bassa in Kaiserie (neer thereunto) he was ernestly prouoked by the Ianizaries to set vp. G on him. But the Visier having expresse order, not to make the breach greater with the rebel, but tovse all means to appeale him and to reconcile him to them, would not be drawn to confent therunto: for which cause, and some other their small discontents, they twice stoned the tents of the Visier, and wounded him in the head. Wherupon hee affembled the Comman. ders of the Spahies, declaring voto them the great trust the grand Signior had in them; and thewing them an absolute Order given him to keepe good tearmes with abassa, and never to fall to blowes with him, he defired them to finde some way of pacification betweenehim and the Ianizaries: who instantly promised their obedience and aid to execute all his commands. Then the Visier called together some of the Captaines of the Ianizaries, and persuaded them to to worke with their companions, that a peace might bee concluded betweene H them and a bassa Bassa. Who finding their fellowes very vnwilling, had much adoe to perfuade them: in the end it was agreed, that the Visier should treat and accommodate all differences. Who prefently fent to conferre with Abassa Bassa; but he by no means would trust Aballa reconcihimselfe, or give a meeting, and answered, That hee would never depart from his Followers and Army, but if he defired to fpeake with him in private, that he should first fend his bro. ther the Beglerbeghof Caramania, and Eliza Baffa of Natolia in hoftages, and that then he would come ento him. Which diffidence of his much displeased, and the Visier was confrained to treat the peace by mediation. Which having at the last brought to effect, he took his oath three times upon the Alcaron, To hold him as a friend, and neuer to doehim any violence. The lanizaries also gaue their consent in publique, promising to maintaine the I word of the Visier : and the articles of their reconciliation being drawn in writing, were sent to Abiffa, who reciprocally made the like oath, and accepted the peace vpon the conditions following, figned by the Visier: That he should be confirmed Basia of Arzirum, his son Beg. lerbegh of Orfa, and his Lieutenant of Maras (all on the borders of Perfia) and that he should depart with all his army to the defence and custodie of that province, and wait vpon the aduantages of the Enemy.

While Abaffa Baffa did treat this accommodation, Colophon Mustapha Baffa (the principal of his Colleagues in all his rebellion) made some shew of retyrednesse from him, and vaderhand to parle with the Visier apart; and in conclusion wrot vnto him, and promised to deliver or to kill Abassa Bassa. Which Letters of his being either intercepted or sent him, and see g ing that Colophon had refolued to kil him treacheroully, he called him into his tent, and asked him plainly, Why he went about to betray him; and withall thewing him his own hand; hee drew his sword and claue his head, deliuering all his goods to some servants of the Visier, to configne vnto their master. Then it was anew moued to Abassa Bassa, That he should advance with his forces presently towards Babylon, against the Persian, who had retired his main Army to oppose the princes of V sbecke, who had made some incursion; leaving five thousand garrison souldiers in the city. But Abassa refused to go, vrging, That hee was onely bound by the Treaty to returne and make gard in his gouernment of Arzirum. Whereupon the Viller, forced to arife and advance, he arrived at a castle called Nigda (neere Aleppo) wherein were diucrs chiefe followers of Abaffa Baffa; who having understood of the Pacification made, L came out with presents and victuals to meet the Visier and his Army, and were of him well received. But the Ianizaries enuying to see them so well vsed and honoured, in a fury fellypon them and killed them all; and vling the opportunitie, entred the Castle, put to execution their wives and children, and every person found therin, and all others that could be discovered in the bordring villages appearaining to him, to the great discontent of the Visier. Which being known to Abassa, and seeing they had broken their oath and faith, he rose with his Army, and marched right to the Imperial camp; where arriving, one of his captains with 400 horse began the dance, and without delay fell into the Quarter of the Ianizaries, doing some execution for an hour and half, in which skirmish there fell on both sides two or three thoufand. The Visier seeing this beginning, partly forced by the Ianizaries, and partly for his ho- M nor, drew up his whole army to come to a battell in their defence. Which Abaffa Baffa perceiuing, and that which hee expected not (who hoped that the Vizier & Spahies would have giuenhim leaue to reuenge many injuries upon the faith-breakers) unwilling to fight with

the grand Signiors General founded a retreat, and got himself and his army a mile or two distance off. The Vizier to show himselfe faithfull to the Ianizaries, and to keepe in grace with them, sent four Beglerbeghs with their regiments in pursuit of him, who finding Abassa Bassa and his army in good order and firm, made some shew of skirmish to little purpose. But they returned to the campe, and told the Vizier, that they had found him in battalion with 40000 men, and that they were not able to deale with him. The next day Abiffa with many great threatrings marched away directly for Arzirum; and the Visier to Diarbecher, for his hybernation, in great displeasure of the lamizaries, and the rather for that he was belowed and pro-

The brother of Mechmes Gheray in the mean time brake through the province of Bugdania The Tarters (Radula the Vayuod having made escape) and entred into Poland, first spoiling the country, make author-and driving away all the carrelland afterward entred Wallachia, and halianed his formation. and driving away all the cattel; and afterward entred Wallachia, and befreged his fon prince lind. of that country, in his castle of Tergovista, notwithstanding they were subjects of the graund Signior. And in fled of sending back the attillery loft in the last deseat (which was expected) he entred the castle of Caffa, the chief port of the Negropont, and carried away from thence all the cannon and munition, which he tooke vp into the land to his town of Bagehaiferay, as if he meant to fortifie himselse, a practise at that time viknown to the Tartars. Which were ill fignes of fubmission, & yet the name of Musfulmen, at any time when they come to blows doth easily accommodate all quarrels.

About the 12 of March following, the Tartar Hansent an Embassador to the Port, with an Tartar line offer of his Masters service, which was received with great joy; excusing the entry of the Tar. Indian imtars into the frontier of the Turkish empire, as being don in the service of the grand Signior, the last. only to fetch Cante. Emir. Emirze and his followers out of Silistria, and to compet them to retyre, to avoid and take away all occasion from the Poles to lament the injuries donby them; that therby they also might take the like order for their Cossacks, and so the peace might be duly observed on both sides. Whereupon a post was dispatched into Poland, admissing what was done, and requiring that on both parts the like correspondence might be observed; or els that the grand Signior would understand, if the Cossackes made any new attempt, that the peace was broken on that fide, being they could have no excuse to lay the fault upon the Tartars. This viewas made of the Embassage : yet the Vizier was not without jealousic of the D finceritie of the messenger, but thought he was sent for exploration, to discouer the force, preparation and refolution of that State; and therefore they made all fliew of good prouition, arms being given out to the Bostangies, and a great sleet dressing for the black sea, wherin the Cossacks had bin already feen, and rumor made them to exceed 300 boats: infomuch that all the inhabitants of the Bosphorus did daily retyre to Constantinople. The sear was generall. which was fufficient argument of weaknesse; and the year before had shewed what might be don with a small and resolute force.

Now that the feafon ferued, the Persian prepared to continue the invasion, and the Vizier to oppose him. All the Soldierie departed towards the campe, though they intended not to E meet, but to makewar by diversion. Abassa got some credit at the Port, and they casily apprehended all occasion to beleeue his reconciliation. One of the chief commanders in the Perfian army fent to Abassa, to persuade him to deliuer Arzirum his gouernment to the Shar which he seemingly accepted, and trained him on with 8000 men to take possession, when in the mean time he drew together his troupes, and suddenly sent them under the conduct of a prince of Georgia, and set vpon them, who suspected no such treason, routed them, and slew a thousand, whose heads he divided and sent for presents to the Port and the camp. V pon which action, by the multitude he was proclaimed to be the best subject of the graund Signior, and named to be Vizier. But some thought it not so great an affurance of his sidelitie, because he went not in person, nor would come out of his strength, though commanded to draw into the field to affift in the generall fetuice : excusing himselfe vpon the necessitie of defending the frontier. Neither could be refuse to fend some of his followers to this exploit (being viged thereo by some of his Captains) without discouering himself too soon; his resolution vadoubtedly being, That while those two great Opposits strong for the whole, he would keepea part

of Asia, and his own head; knowing that hee could make his peace with the furrender to the G Conqueror, at pleasure.

From these parts were not the greatest nor neerest feares: for the Prince of the Tattars ha. ning made peace with the Poles, and taken the Coffackes into his fellowship, made shew of fome defigne against the Turkish Empire; and the people were indifferent, many inclining to him. The Coffackes with three hundred Frigots croffed the Black fea, facked and burnt the fuburbs of Trapezond, and all the adioyning coast; and retyring, were received into the port of Ghiosleue, belonging to the Tartars, which augmented the jealousie, that they would vnite.

A new rebel in Asia.

At the same time there appeared a little rebel in Natolia, one Ianet Ogli, a simple Spahinot about 24 years of age, dwelling in the plains of Tyria; who vnder the colour of reformation of the commonwealth, came down to Smyrna with ten thousand soldiers. The city amased. fent to Constantinople for succours, but received an answere as cold as their means to belie them: The Christians fled to their ships, by chance in the Port : the governor to the Castle. But it seemed he had privat quarels with some great men in the towne, whose faction sentout 4000 (hot to keep the passage, which being beaten, he came before the city and executed his wil. beheaded two Caddees, punished divers insolent soldiers, placed and displaced the Office cers, and proclaiming peace in the grand Signiors name, offended no man, nor did any spoyle but giving a particular protection to the Consuls, and promising them in their quarel, if they were oppressed, to return with his rod of correction, he departed to his own home without any further trouble. The operation of that medicine proued wholesome, though it appeared dan. gerous; and he pretended to have had order from the State, a disorderly way; but it was likely they did rather conniue at, than approoue of that rude execution of justice. Howfo. cut r, not long after he had disturbed Smyrna, he tooke vp armes again with a greater powers which followed the impunitie or prosperitie of his former attempt; for he marched toward Bursia in Natolia: and the State was forced then to take his actions into consideration, which they would have overfeen. There were two Councels held about him, and a refolution taken, while his forces were but new and wavering, to refift the beginnings, and to fend out some frength to suppresse himibut who should command, who would obey, or whom to trust, could hardly be agreed. He still vsed the name of the Grand Signior, and the common blind of rebellion, Reformation: but what he would have, or whither his designs drew him, was the more & dangerous for the vncertaintie.

The Armado fent into the Blacke-Sea for suppressing the Cossackes, arriving at Varia, a garrison towne kept by Gebegies (an inferiour Order of souldiers) there sell out a quarrel betweene them and the lanizaries. These (after the sway of their insolence) would take from the other their Ouens in their owne Towne: which being not endured, a private fray was begun betwixt them; which breaking out into a faction, the fellowes of both Orders became interessed and ingaged, and they fought a sharp battell; many of both sides fell, to the number of a thousand. The Captaine Bassa, who could not prevent this quarrell, sought to appeafe it, by doing some justice against the Gebegies; but it proued onely enough to inrage them against him as partiall; and too little to satisfie the Ianizaries, who thereupon sorsooke I the gallies, and kept the land, leaving the Armado without foldiers to gard it, in danger of the

Tartars and Cossackes.

The great Vizier in Asia gaue command, That no soldier should retyre to Winter Garrifon, but fray with the army about Babylon, the fittest season being then to make the war; disposing himselfe in the mean time to take in places of lesse import. Abassa Bassa moved not, and promifed obedience in other things, but to go out of his hold of Arzirum he did peremp; torily refuse.

great nlague

The yeare and feafon was full of contagion, which was observed by some forewarnings, and some extraordinarie disposition of the aire and accidents: For on the eighth of May as midnight there was a great and fearfull earthquake at Constantinople, which indured about M fix minutes, and croffing the fea, was felt in Greece, Afia, and the Islands. And on Munday being the twenty ninth of Iune, at night there began a most terrible tempest, with soviolent and continual thunder & lightning, that al the city of Constantinople shewed as if it had bia

A' on fire ; at the end whereof fell a storme of haile, that brake tiles and glasses, so that stones by renort were taken vo of a hundred and fifty drams; but from credible witnesse that weighed divers of them, the next morning there were found of fixty and feventy drammes apiece, (which is about seuen or eight ounces) wherewith many were wounded. On Sunday the third of July another tempest of thunder and lightning began at Constantinople, which burned a woman and her childe in their bed, and flew much cattell in the field. And the fifth of Iuly the fickenesse was growne to that height, that the Turks proclaimed their publike procession and prayers; which is performed with great solemnity by the Musti and all the Mullaes, accompanied with the Visiers and chiefe of the city, attended by the people at a little Moschy on the edge of the plaine of Achmadan, ouer the water on Grecia side: which ceremony is neuer vsed untill the mortality exceed a thousand a day; which was casily knowne by the burials, that were all made without the wals, and account of them were kept at energy Port, and that day was numbered only to go out of the gate of Adrianople nine hundred and feuenteene. On the eighth following there died a thousand thirty foure: by computation of the whole (being many Ports of buriall) there could not die leffe than two or three thoufand a day, besides Galata, Pera, and Scutari, the infection being spred almost into all the villages. The fame day, Proclamation was made in the city, That no Butcher should kill mutton: a mutrion or plague (whither was vncertaine) having taken that fort of cattell fo violently, that they died in multitudes with fores in the fields; and it was not knowne what men should eat, nor where safely to prouide it.

Vpon the approch of the great Vizier toward the Prouince of Babylon, there was a moti. The Perfect on made on the part of the King of Persia, of peace; but it was understood by the Vizier to fright debe but an artifice to delay his Army. There came Embaffadors from the Princes of Georgia, the Gurgania who having formerly depended upon the Perfian, were about nine yeares before betraied and fending Emtyrannifed by him: in revenge whereof they having taken protection of the Grand Signior. and the last overthrow given to the Persian (though attributed to Abassa) being executed by a Nobleman of that Nation, they then fent to offer themselves in a consederacy of that war,

The meffage was acceptable, and the Archbishop of Calcedon their countryman appointed to receive, entertaine, and returns with them as Embaffador from the Port, to confirme and dispose the whole Nation (who were gotterned by three Princes) to enter into this League, and to make warre vpon the King of Persia. The race of those three Families had long ruled that Countrey, whereof one was accounted the chiefest (though the others had severall jutifdictions) of which the mascilline line was then failed, except only one, who being made Turke young, was a Bassa neere the Red Sea. The State sent vnto him, and made meanes to

the Vizier, that hee might returne and be their Prince; but on condition that he should become a Christian; but that being denied them, they elected the daughter of their last Prince, norwithstanding their antient Law, that excludes the succession and rule of women; and haming procured therein a dispensation from the Patriarch of Constantinople, those Embassadors had also order for formes sake, to procure the confirmation from the Grand Signior:

which was granted them.

16 The Ianizaries mutined in the Blacke-Seabeing againe appealed, the Captaine Baffa fent our Sackfachi Baffa, having made a fleet of an hundred and fourescore frigots, and armed them, to keep the rivers about Ofu, by which the Coffackes descended. Sackfachi arriving at Olivard finding all quiet, on the Biram day went ashore; and being at dinner, was surprised by the Goffackes, and hardly of caping, loft all his fleet, and many of his men. The Captaine Balla having advice of this exerthrow, made all halte to Ofu, and finding no flew of enemy, resolued to go on towards Caffa; but that night the Cossackes descending with their boats Bymany out-lets, the Bassa of Osu sent to him to returne speedily and make haste towards Constantinople, for that the enemy, growne proud with their late victory, supposing no other force abroad, were directly gone for the Bofphorus, and were refolued to affault the Imperial 1 the Coffactor.

A citylor at leaft (as they boafted) to burne the Arfinall. Vpon this aduice, the Captaine Baffartiume to the fer faile, and the next morning by breake of day, and in a fog, fell in with the fleet of the Cof. fackes (confishing of three hundred and fifty frigots, that catried from forty to fourescore musketiers apeece) and was formingled with them, that he could neither vie his ordnance for the danger of his owne gallies, nor avoid them without fight. Thus engaged, the Coffackes Kkkkkk furioufly

furiously began the assault, and being three or source boats to one gally, boorded them; twice G they entred the maine maft of the Admirall galley of the Turks, killed three at the helme, and broke the rudder off; which being againe fastened by soure Christian slaves, and the Sunne breaking out, so as the gallies could vie their great shot, and the winder sing, the Cof. fackes were forced to leave their fight, and betake them to their oares; where in parting, with the ordnance(as was reported) thirty boats were funke, and fix or feuen hundred men taken vp. The conflict was bloudy on both fides, being come to hand blowes, and therein the land yaries almost consumed. The Captaine Bassa sent to the Port for supply of men, and all that tooke pay of the Grand Signior, even to the old foldiers which were put to penfion, were fent away, some to make gard at Chanakchy by land, on the mouth of the Bosphorus; other by water to re-enforce the Armado, and all was filled with trouble and terrour. The feare of the Tartars likewise was not so extinguished that there was not cause to expect some attempt by land, Shachi Gheray being in armes; and those motions if not suddenly appealed, would occa-

The Plague at that time taged as if it would have dispeopled the city of Constantinople and the villages adjacent, and the Francke Nations did all feele it; but the Turks and lewes by Armies, as if they went to conquer hell, if there were no league and confederacy betweene them. On the three and twentieth of July there was Corban or facrifice made at the gate of the Seraglio, two Becues and a hundred Sheepe: at euery other Port of the city two Becues and some Sheepe for the contagion and warre.

Innet Ogli returned againe towards Smyrna, and the Chaya or Lieutenant of the Bey of the city, raifing three thousand souldiers, went out against him, hoping to draw more to follow him : they met at a plaine, and fought valiantly, Janet Ogli remaining victor, with the death of the Chaia, and two thousand of his men : and he was dayly expected at Smyrna, having sent before to assure the people that he would do no violence to any Trader or Inhabitant, but only renew the Oath of obedience to him, and punish some that were authors of this enterprise against him. The Merchant strangers were so consident in him, as they purposed not to stir, but to receive him as their Protector; and thought the Rebell an honester man, than any Inflice of their Towne. The mystery of this strange course could scarce be penetrated, for he ftill reported he had authority from the Grand Signior; though it was denied at the Port, for they were glad to know how to quiet him.

Yet not many daies after, he fought a battell which he loft, and was taken, being betraied gen and flains. by his owne followers; and it was defired that he might be brought aliue to be seeneat the Port , but the lanizaries crucified him, and fent his, and his mothers, and his brethrens heads together, so that the tumor was suddenly allayed.

About the foure and twentieth of September the gallies returned from the Blacke Set, with the loffe only of foure, by a great storme. The Captaine Bassa brought in triumph two hundred and seuenty poore Cossackes, and was received, as if Pempey had againe finished the Piratique war, that almost famished Rome. But they did not triumph at the victory, but ouet the conquered people; and they esteemed this sea fight next to that of Lepanto; but the nobler for the escape : for doubtlesse if the winde had not risen too great for the frigots, which were in number neere foure hundred, the whole fleet had beene in danger to have been towed Northwards euen ento the jawes of the Enemy.

About the same time, the great Desterdar, Treasurer of that Empire, was sent for into the redactions. Kings Gardens, and there by the Bustangi Bassa strangled and flung out in his shirt into the into the Arects, Atreets, an vivall end of riches and greatnesse in that Court. Otherwise, the State of that Bmpire did then produce no remarkeable alteration: for the jealoufie of the Tartarswas somewhat appealed; but the Termes with Poland were vncertaine, while the Collackes were yet vnrestrained. The Grand Signior vsed all flattery to the Tartar Han, to enter Poland in reuenge: Which he promised, and rode as farre as Akyrman; but from thence excused his not proceeding upon the waters: which was doubtfully interpreted. That he had no will. In the M meane time the King of Poland fent an Army against the Cossackes, to shew his sincerity so the Peace; which was very well taken of the Turks.

The Georgians in the meane time gaue a blow to the Persian, and sent many of their heads weethram by to the Port by a Nuntio; who was prefently dispatched away with the Bishop of Calcedon, A as Embassador of the Grand Signior, to enter league with those Princes, to make some diuersion. Abassa the old Rebell would not yet truit himselse with the Visier, but pretended bewould vnite himselse with the Georgians in the service of that State; although he fortisied himselse strongly, and discharged all his Ianizaries. The Grand Signior to assure him, or to preuent that hee should not reuolt, sent him the dignity of a Visier, a Sword and a Vest, and authority to make war in company of the Georgians, in quality of a Generall (fo well a firong Theefe prospered there:) and hee arrived not long after with his army at * Mosull, a * William. place recourred from the Persians in the way to Babylon: who understanding of supply of eight thousand, sent thither by the Persian to re-inforce the garrison, sent out a party of Courds, that encountred and broke them, obtaining a full victory with the fall of two thou-B fand, and the Generall and two young Sultans taken prisoners; who were sent to the Port, with the heads of their followers. The news of which ouerthrow was received with much joy and content in the Court. The Visier demanded a million and two hundred thousand Checquines to be sent before-hand for soure moneths pay of the Army; giving this reason, That foreseeing he must Winter in those parts, and that Babylon would be defended, it was necesfary to have mony to hold his fouldiers together; for if he should divide them to their Hybernation, it would be August before they could be drawne into the field, and the Spring lost: and to hold them that were already almost in mutiny, were impossible, vpon credit. To this end all waies were vied to raife money ; a third of which fum was fent from the Port, but the rest was hardly found (for the ordinary charge far exceeded the revenue) and fell very heavy

vpon fuch as were forced to contribute. The Persian King, reported to be taken in his limbes at the same time (which did commonly forerunne some sudden enterprise) lay with his Army about Tauris, indifferently to fuccour Babylon, and to attend the Circaffians, or to make some diversion when he should fee the Visiers Army setled and ingaged in a siege: Which was not long deferred; for hee besieged Babylon, wherein was eight thousand Persians in desence. His regular army (consisting of Ianizaries and Spahies, directly paied from the Grand Signior) were lodged on the one fide; and the Beghs (which were thirteen) with the Timariots and Souldiers repartited on their gouernments on the other. As they began their approches, in a morning twenty thousand Persian horse fell into the quarter of the Vizier, and did a great execution : but the D alarme taken by the Beghs, they came to his rescue, and the Persians retired. In that saction there fell fine or fix thousand Turks. Whereupon after there was made a generall muster, and not found about foure thousand Ianizaries of twelve thousand, nor ten thousand Spahies, of thirty thousand that were written for the war: so that all the strength did rest in the Beghs, who were well followed, and little care or obedience in the other Orders. There were seuen Princes of the Arabs, who were subject to the Grand Signior, and ought to serue and aid him when they were commanded; but being fummoned, they raifed their forces by common consent, and staied upon their owne borders; answering, They durst not displease the possession of Babylon; but if the victory did returne, they would yeeld their antient obedience vnto the Grand Signior: and if the Persian did hold his recoursed right, they also R would no longer acknowledge any superiour, being (as they pretended) borne of free Anceffors.

About the five and twentieth of March there fell a great storme vpon the Bailo of Venice, 1 6 2 6. for an accidentall fight by a Venetian Vessell with a Bey of Andry : Many of the Turks were flaine, and the Captaine Baffa pretended great damages; auerring, That their gally was rich and rifled. He aniwered wifely and floutly, That it was a chance, and would understand of no composition, but onely write to the Senate to examine the cause by instice. But the Turks fought to draw an inference, That he, as Procurator of the Republique, was bound to fland in Law before the Iudges of the Port (where he was like enough to be heard and condemned F together) and then to remaine as a Pledge for fatisfaction. But he would not yeeld fo much advantage; infifting, that he was an Embassador, to expound the sence of his Prince, and to maintaine the amity: and so by his standing mute the businesse rested in discontent.

The government of the Turkish Empire daily declined, and (as a great and strong Body) The largering had violent luctations before it yeelded and wasted. The lanizaries about the last of March mutine skeinsh Kkkkk a mutined affection of the noglastic mutined age.

mutined against the Bostangi Bassa, for beating one of their Order (for disorder in the night) & by the Grand Signiors command, and before his window. For by their Canon, they ought to be delinered to their owne Capes to be judged and punished; yet, though the Emperors Word should be about the Law of his slaues, and though he avowed the fact, sent, and wrote vnto them, nothing would appeale them; onely his life they pardoned, exacting his displacing, with sentence of incapability ever to be are office. He had beene a good servant to his Master, carefull of the publique Honour, scuere against the licentiousnesse of the times, and therefore vnfit for them. Afterward (following the example) they began to quarrell with the Vizier, who had fauoured the Bostangi; and with much labour they were silenced for a time, but not quieted. This was their estate: What could then strangers expect, when the Emperor suffered injuries of his owne bondmen?

At the same time, an open rupture betweene the Grand Signior and the King of Poland was like to succeed an invasion made a little before into Podolia by the Tartar Han; who returning from thence with a great prey, was met, and loft with a part of it, the greatest part of his Army. Whose brother Shachin Gheray refusing to accompany the action, as contrary to the Peace and his Oath, fent the Generall Konepolsky the copy of the Order from the Port; which being discouered, the Vizier hearkened after any overture or meanes to make vpthe breach, and to procure a new reconciliation. But the ouerthrow gluen to the Tartars encouraged the Poles to declare their reuenge, and to anow the attempt of the Coffackes, who were then ready with seven hundred frigots to fall vpon some part neere Constantinople, munition being allowed them, and a Polish captaine to every boat. They threatened to fight with 1' the Grand Signiors Armado, and made a vow to inuest and carry away the Admirall galley. All the villages on the Bosphorus to the gates of Constantinople trembled, and the city it felle was not without feare; fostened by certaine prophecies and Astrologians, who foretold a great blow from a Northerne ; copie. Twenty gallies kept the mouth of the channell, and the Captaine Baffa was to depart within ten daies with forty more; almost already conquered with his owne and the common feares.

The Grand Sigfirged before Bibylen.

Certaine newes was brought from Babylon, That the King of Persia had besieged the Viziers campe, and that he was lodged vpon his Trenches, and had cut off all accesse and prouision: fo that the Grand Signiors care was then greater to sauchis Army, than to recover that City. Yet his Ministers did abate little of their pride, but were more ready to does wrong or any infolency than ever-infensible of their owne estate, or diffembling it a peruerse

The King of Poland being yet very loth to breake the peace with the Grand Signior, which had been concluded betweene them chiefely at the instance and mediation of his Majesty of Great Britaine; although the Tartars had entred his countries, and done great spoile, he caused his Minister to write to his Majesties Embassador at the Port, to lay downe their just complaint: which the Bmbassador did, in considence of his friendship with the Chimacham; to whom he went, directly pressing him as well to a consideration of his Masters and his owne estate, as of that of the King of Poland: That all the burthen and blame would fi nally light upon him; it being the vivall way of great Princes, to discharge their failings and & errours upon their Ministers. This admonition moued the Chimacham much, and this was the substance of his answer:

In all Lawes and Religious (faid he) there is nothing more edique than to be esteemed a Lyar; because Law and Religion presuppose truth, ofpecially in great Asmifters, upon whose faith much of the publique quies dorb depend : but moft especially at such a time (for then it was * Ramazan) separate to denotion, that it was most whominable to God to five are a lye, by whom he swore, and by the life if the King, all whose bonefits might be porsonto him in his heart, if ever either hear his Muster general order or intimation to the Tartar Han to enter Poland, or to doe any att contrary to the Peace which if he had done he might justifie, seeing the Cossackes the yeare before did make the first break, and gaue the oceasion. To witnesse this affertion hee called the * Reitzkatab, who made no M feruple, jurare in Verba Magistri, to sweare to what his Master had said: onely he confested there were Commands written to Mahemet Gheray, by intelligence and confent of the Polish Generall, to enter the country of the Coffacks on both fides, to reduce them to obedience; with retiriction of any damage to be done to those comprehended in the Peace and that

A what soeuer the Tartar Hanhad don more, was and should be disauowed, as beyond his Commission. Many other matters he repeated, as the remoue of Cante-Emir, and the death of Hagy-Key, only to avoid any occasion of their parts. And in conclusion, all his discourse tended to an expression of desire to maintaine a good and perfect Peace. His Majesties Embassador asked the Chimacham, what he was willing he should write in answer to the King of Polands Ministers ? Who briefely answered, That they had no other intent but to keepe the late Treaty; and that if upon the Poles part (as they had begun) the Cossackes should be rethrained, they would take absolute order with the Tartars; who had no other pretence of quarrell, but a claime of a certaine pension (mentioned in the Treaty) vsually given them which if his Majesty of Poland would establish, there should never be more occasion of those mutuall laments : that it were a dishonour to the Grand Signior, to seeke and entreat the comming of an Embassador to settle those late disorders; but if the King of Poland pleased to fend one, he should be received with all rives and respects. To this the English Embassador replied, That he doubted some ill example of the vsage and detention of others, would make the Polacke wary, and difficult to engage any person of Quality. To which he gaue all fuch affurance of good and free acceptation as words could expresse. All which, the Embasfador returned in writing to the Ministers of Poland; entreating both parties to conniue at what was past, and endeauor by all meanes afterward to restraine those mutuall incursions, which were begun anew by the Soffackes, the noise of whom had ftrucke the Imperiall city with great feare.

Vpon the third of Iune the Spahies affembled in the Hippodrome; discontent with the The Spahies gouernment of the old Chimacham Georgi Mehemet Baffa (the ableft and wifeft man in that mattam is to State, but to Christians malicious, and of the Poles a continuall persecutor) who had the au firangud. thority of the great Visier in his absence at the war, and in great fury ran to the house of the Musti, and demanded of him to pronounce a sentence of death against him, and that hee would rife and informe the Grand Signior of their will; which if he refused, they threatened a generall repolt, and to doe their owne justice. There was no remedy; the Emperor being enformed, was pleased instantly to displace him, and to give the office to Regeb Captain Bas. fa,or Admirall, and his office to * Imbrahor Baffa; hoping thus to quiet all-matters. But this . Mafter of gaue them no satisfaction, they demanded in greater fury his life. The poore old man was the borfer retyred into the Grand Signiors protection, who vied all meanes to appeale them, offering to banith or confine him: but nothing would content or separate them untill he had delinered

him up; who the next day was strangled and throwne into the streets, where the Barbarians vented their spleene voon his dead body, cutting off his cares and note, and carrying them in triumph to their fellowes. Presently they demand the life of some others, principally of Mo. rat Chiaus the Customer (odious to all men) whom when they could not finde, they sacked his house. Within a day or two after they began to be quiet, vpon promise, That if he could be found he should be rendred to them, and others be brought to Justice: but all feared that that Pestilence and Destruction of the city would escape by force of his money, having three times before beene in the like danger. That great Minister or Chimacham was ninety fix yeares old, had been forty five yeares Visier, and thrice Chimacham. The great services he had done, even to the preferuation of the Empire, nor any other respect could protect him from this rage. The occasion then taken against him, was, That he did conceale the ill estate of the army in Babylon, flattering the Grand Signior, while their fellowes perished; and certaine Letters written in bloud, pretended from the Campe, produced to accuse him; which afterward were discouered to be written in Constantinople. When the sentence was delinered to the Boftangi Baffa, he came to the lodging of the Chimacham in the Kings Garden.

where he thought himselfe in fan ctuary, and for reverence to his age and place, held it being written) in his hand, rather to intimate, than to be the messenger. The poore old man perces uing it defired an houre to pray; and conjured him to warne the Grand Signior, hereafter, not F to be so easie to consent to shed innocent bloud, which within few daies he would repent and fastly he entreated, that he might not die by the foule hands of the Hangman, which cost him deare; for the Bostangies executioners, either for respect, or for want of skill, could not finish his life (fogreat was his old heart) in one houre: he was buried by a few Rascals, his owne feruants hid, and no man daring to accompany him to his last Bed. The

* Chancellor.

* Lietenant to the dga.

" Publike * Chiefe Iu-

The immediate foregoing discourse was filled with the injustice and infolency of man; G but this bringeth with it the example and justice of God, who reuengeth the bloud of his enemies and wicked men, vnjustly spilt, to preserve his image cuen amongst them that sludy to destroy it. To this may be fitly applied that boldnesse, zon esse cura deu securitatem corum, effe viltionem: The lanizaries either envious that they had no part in the last sedition, or being innocent, vnwilling to participate in the infamy, or rather it was their turne to do some what; forced the boats of the gallies which lay aboue Constantinople in the channell, and The tanigaties came downe to a garden house vpon the sea in the night, where the Emperor prinatly repo. petition against field, and began to exclaime against the death of the innocent; protesting they had no there therein, but as obedient flaues they defired the peace of the State, and that Iustice and quietnesse might returne to the City; and requiring reuenge vpon divers whom they accused as H the authors of those tumults, they named their owne * Segmen Bassa as the principall, and eighteene of their owne officers, and divers others of the chiefe Spahies, who held councels together, and were become heads of Factions; which vntill they were all cut off, there was no hope of good government and peace. The Grand Signior gave them milde words, and promifed to do justice, and to punish all such as should be found guilty: but nothing being don to fatisfie them, and it being beleeued that the new Chimacham conniued, and had bin a party to all their counsels, at least his preferment made him obnoxious to that suspition; and it was most true, that the Segmen Bassa and his followers & faction were the contriuers of the fall and muther of Georgi Mehemet Baffa, and very probable that he was fauoured if not prote-Ged by the new Minister, the Ianizaries rose againe, and by force brought downe the gallies 1 neere the City, and landed and held a Councell very secret in their chambers. This bred much suspition and feare; but the day of publique audience being come, according to the custome, they repaired all to the Seraglio, and waited in their order : their Seemen Balla only did not appeare; and it was thought he absented purposely by agreement with the Chimacham, lest there should be some occasion to examine the past businesse, which would not endure the light. The * Diuan being finished, and the Viziers and * Caddee Leschers comming towards the gate, they were stopped by the Ianizaries, and told plainely they would speake with the King. Such persuasions as were requisite were vsed ; but there was no remedy, they would deliuer their owne message. The young Emperor at first was assaid, and retired, but to avoid greater inconveniences, resolved to come out to them. Order was instant. ly given to fend for the Musti and the Antients of the Law, and many * Santons, for the Secmen Baffa, and others of quality to be present at this action. In the meane time a Throne was brought out, and placed in the great Court, and the Grand Signior came forth and fate in his Majesty, attended and assisted by all the great Ministers and Officers of his Empire, to strike a reuerence and scare into the souldiers, whose purposes were not yet discouered. Contrary to all expectation, an Electo spake for them : In all humble manner profesing their obedience, and lamenting the fickene fe of the State, and the dayly infolencies; and declaring, as they were not guilty of this last mutiny, so they were ready to spend their blond in defence of their Prince, and fir the reformation of those disorders (to which there could be applied no remedy but by the sword of Institute cut off all those heads which held Connenticles, and plotted dayly alterations, onely to gonerne thembole I Empire at their will.) They desired their Petition might be accepted, and those disturbers of the peace Songht out and executed in which they would affift : and that new names and titles might be forbidden, which many had taken up as Heads of Fattions; and the Souldiery reduced to their antient discipline: Which if his Majesty would grant and speedily put in practife, they were ready to die in his seruce, otherwise, as there was no hope of quietnesse, so they did foresee greater mischiefes dayly contemplated, which they would oppose as well as they were able. At the end of this Oration (which might have become a Cato) they deliucred a briefe petition in writing, wherein they modestly accused the new Chimacham of confederacy and conniuence with their Segmen Baffa, whom they anew appealed, and gaue vp the names of those their owne Officers, and Spahies, vpon whom they layd all the burthen of the dayly tumults. The Emperor gaue them a short, but satisfy factory answer; yeelding to their request, yet mingled with some admonition such as became a Prince: and so they departed every man to their owne rest. But the Segmen Bassabauing some intimation that his name was renewed in that lift of death, tooke the first opportu nity, fled, and hid himselfe; and divers others conscious of their owne merits, retysed, and

A thereby condemned themselves : not one roaring Spahi to be seene in the city; all things were so calme as if Afras were descended. There was no distemper but in the heart of the Chimacham, who was afraid to bring his complices intotriall, and yet was fure if they were not taken, their escape would be his ruine : for the Ianizaties exacted of him an account of the execution. With much diligence the Segmen Baffa was apprehended, and brought to the Court. He was first examined, rather to finde his owne treasure which was infinite (for hee had the spoile of Greece in the last gathering of tribute-children; and of the Setaglioat the death of Sultan Ofman) than to discouer other men. The Grand Signior sent for him, and after few words, gaue fentence to have his head strucken off; which was instantly performed before the dore. Afterwards divers of both Orders were taken (as was reported, to the numberof twenty two) privately strangled, and throwne into the sea; and some (principally branded) were hidden and fled. This trouble turned the Grand Signior to account many waies: for by confiscations he advanced a million and two hundred and fifty thousand Dollars of the Segmen Baffa; by the Scrivano as much; by others, very great summes; and, as if peace had rifenout of the graue of the old Chimacham, there was heard no more noise: the Spahies shrunke, and the Ianizaries as their glory tooke vpon them an austere reformation. But there were many inward fores and discontents, which notwithstanding all this cleere aire, were like to breake out, and one storme could not be sufficient to care or purge the corrupti-

ons of that State. While the Grand Signior was thus troubled with appealing his disordered and mutinous This and Signior Ministers and slaves at home newes was brought from Babylon, That his campe there was in nier, tray in great extremity, besieged without by the Persian, Master of the field, and consequently of their prouifions; nakedneffe, famine, and discases within, were more terrible than the Enemy; and the supplies sent, staied at Dierbeker, not daring to proceed without better gards : infomuch as if speedy succors were not given them, the army must dishonourably and dangerously breake and steale away. But hereupon there was a publike Councell held, in which all Orders as well civill as military affifted; and a prefent supply collected, and a Generall chosen to conduct them.

The Grand Signiot, because the greatest part of his land forces were thus busied and employed against the Persian in Asia, sent his Letters (at the instance of the Prince of Tran-D syluania) to diuers Kings and Princes vnited for the liberty of Germany, to encourage them to perseuerance and constancy in such designes as were fit for that purpose. But this was an art of Gabor, to infinuate (by this (hew) into the Grand Signior an opinion of great confederacy with those Princes, to make himselfe more valued and considerable at the Port; and on the other side to improve his authority in Christendome, by the pretence of so much credit, and fo great aids ready for his service. The copy whereof doth here immediately fol-

Prince Morat euer Victorious:

To the most glorious among st the great Lords of Iesus, and chiefe among st the highest of the people of Mefiah, Directors of all the affaires of Christians, Princes of the limits of power and homour, Lords who direct to greatnesse and glorg, and Kings ouer many Rations, who antiently have declared them felues to beare true loue and affection to our high Port : and to all Kings and Princes, glorious Potentates, and other Governors of the people of lefus, whose last daies we pray God may ever be happy : but especially to those who have at the present desired the friendship of our most happy Port, the santtuary and refuge of the Cafars and Princes of our age. To them let it be knowne, upon the fight of our moft high and Imperiall Signature. That there is arrived at our happy Port, amellenger with a Letter from the most elevieus among st the followers of Iesus, and the most respected and honoured among st the people F of the MeBiah Director of the affaires of the Nazarene prople Patronof the limits of honour and power, and Lord of greatnesse and clory, Bethlem Gabor, Gouernour of Transgluania and King of Hungary, whose last dates be propition; being a true fernant and an undonbted friend to our high Port, by she great mercy of the most high God ener preserved; and by the wonderfull protession of the chiefe of Prophets our Prophet Mahomet Multapha (whom God blesse) kept safe, with a most noble, high, and

* Lietenant to the Aga.

* Publike Counce H. · Chiefe Iu-Rices.

* Hely-men.

The immediate foregoing discourse was filled with the injustice and insolency of man; G but this bringeth with it the example and justice of God, who reuengeth the bloud of his enemies and wicked men, vnjustly spilt, to preserve his image cuen amongst them that sludy to destroy it. To this may be fitly applied that boldnesse, 20 on esse cura deu securitatem corum, esse visionem: The lanizaries either envious that they had no part in the last sedition, or being innocent, vnwilling to participate in the infamy, or rather it was their turne to do fomewhat; forced the boats of the gallies which lay aboue Constantinople in the channell, and The resistante came downe to a garden house vpon the sea in the night, where the Emperor prinarly repo. perition against field, and began to exclaime against the death of the innocent; protesting they had no share therein, but as obedient flaues they defired the peace of the State, and that Iustice and quietnesse might returne to the City; and requiring revenge vpon divers whom they accorded as If the authors of those tumults, they named their owne * Segmen Bassa as the principall, and eighteene of their owne officers, and diuers others of the chiefe Spahies, who held councels together, and were become heads of Factions; which vntill they were all cut off, there was no hope of good gouernment and peace. The Grand Signior gaue them milde words, and promifed to do justice, and to punish all such as should be found guilty: but nothing being don to satisfie them, and it being beleeued that the new Chimacham conniued, and had bin a party to all their counsels, at least his preferment made him obnoxious to that suspition; and it was most true, that the Segmen Bassa and his followers & faction were the contriuers of the fall and muther of Georgi Mehemet Baffa, and very probable that he was fauoured if not prote-Ged by the new Minister; the Ianizaries rose againe, and by force brought downe the gallies 1 neere the City, and landed and held a Councell very secret in their chambers. This bred much suspition and scare; but the day of publique audience being come, according to the custome, they repaired all to the Seraglio, and waited in their order: their Segmen Bassa only did not appeare; and it was thought he absented purposely by agreement with the Chimacham, lest there should be some occasion to examine the past businesse, which would not endure the light. The * Divan being finished, and the Viziers and * Caddee Leschers comming towards the gate, they were stopped by the Ianizaries, and told plainely they would speake with the King. Such persuasions as were requisite were vsed but there was no remedy, they would deliuer their owne message. The young Emperor at first was afraid, and retired, but to avoid greater inconveniences, resolved to come out to them. Order was instant. ly given to fend for the Musti and the Antients of the Law, and many * Santons, for the Segmen Baffa, and others of quality to be present at this a Gion. In the meane time a Throne was brought out, and placed in the great Court, and the Grand Signior came forth and fate in his Majesty, attended and assisted by all the great Ministers and Officers of his Empire, to strike a reuerence and seare into the souldiers, whose purposes were not yet discouered. Contrary to all expectation, an Electo spake for them : In all humble manner profesing their obedience, and lamenting the sickene se of the State, and the dayly insolencies; and declaring, as they were me guilty of this last mutiny, so they were ready to spend their bloud in defence of their Prince, and for the reformation of those disorders (to which there could be applied no remedy but by the sword of Institute cut off all those heads which held Connenticles, and plotted dayly alterations, onely to gonerne the whole L Empire at their will.) They desired their Petition might be accepted, and those disturbers of the peace fought out and executed, in which they would affift : and that new names and titles might be forbidden, which many had taken up as Heads of Factions : and the Souldiery reduced to their antient discipline : Which if his Majefty would grant and speedily put in practife, they were ready to die in his service, otherwise, as there was no hope of quietnesse, so they did foresee greater mischiefes dayly contemplated, which they would oppose as well as they were able. At the end of this Oration (which might have become a Cato) they deliuered a briefe petition in writing, wherein they modestly accused the new Chimacham of confederacy and conniuence with their Segmen Bassa, whom they anew appealed, and gauc vp the names of those their owne Officers, and Spahies, vpon whom they layd all the burthen of the dayly tumults. The Emperor gaue them a short, but satis M factory answer; yeelding to their request, yet mingled with some admonition such as became a Prince: and so they departed every man to their owne rest. But the Segmen Bassahauing some intimation that his name was renewed in that lift of death, tooke the first opportu nity, fled, and hid himselfe; and divers others conscious of their owne merits, retyred, and

A thereby condemned themselves : not one roaring Spahi to be seene in the city; all things were so calme as if Afras were descended. There was no distemper but in the heart of the Chimacham, who was afraid to bring his complices intotriall, and yet was fure if they were not taken, their escape would be his ruine : for the Ianizaties exacted of him an account of the execution. With much diligence the Segmen Baffa was apprehended, and brought to the Court. He was first examined, rather to finde his owne treasure which was infinite (for hee had the spoile of Greece in the last gathering of tribute-children; and of the Setaglioat the death of Sultan Ofman) than to discover other men. The Grand Signior sent for him, and after few words, gaue sentence to have his head strucken off; which was instantly performed before the dore. Afterwards divers of both Orders were taken (as was reported, to the numberof twenty two) privately strangled, and throwne into the sea; and some (principally branded) were hidden and fled. This trouble turned the Grand Signior to account many waics; for by confiscations he aduanced a million and two hundred and fifty thousand Dollars of the Segmen Baffa; by the Scrivano as much; by others, very great summes; and, as if peace had rifen out of the graue of the old Chimacham, there was heard no more noise : the Spahies shrunke, and the lanizaries as their glory tooke voon them an austere reformation. But there were many inward fores and discontents, which notwithstanding all this cleere aire, were like to breake out, and one storme could not be sufficient to cure or purge the corruptions of that State.

While the Grand Signior was thus troubled with appealing his disordered and mutinous This Grand Signi C Ministers and slaues at home, newes was brought from Babylon, That his campe there was in news, 1 rmy 10. great extremity, belieged without by the Perlian, Master of the field, and consequently of their prouifions; nakedneffe, famine, and diseases within, were more terrible than the Enemy; and the supplies sent, staied at Dierbeker, not daring to proceed without better gards : infomuch as if speedy succors were not given them, the army must dishonourably and dangerously breake and steale away. But hereupon there was a publike Councell held, in which all Orders as well civill as military affifted and a present supply collected, and a Generall chosen to conduct them.

The Grand Signior, because the greatest part of his land forces were thus busied and employed against the Persian in Asia, sent his Letters (at the instance of the Prince of Tranfyluania) to diuers Kings and Princes united for the liberty of Germany, to encourage them to perseuerance and constancy in such designes as were fit for that purpose. But this was an art of Gabor, to infinuate (by this (hew) into the Grand Signior an opinion of great confederacy with those Princes, to make himselse more valued and considerable at the Port; and on the other fide to improve his authority in Christendome, by the pretence of so much credit, and fo great aids ready for his service. The copy whereof doth here immediately fol-

Prince Morat euer Victorious:

To the most glorious among st the great Lords of Iesus, and chiefe among st the highest of the people of Mehiah, Directors of all the affaires of Christians, Princes of the limits of power and homour, Lords who direct to greatnesse and glory, and Kings over many Mations, who antiently have declared themselves to beare true love and affection to our high Port: and to all Kings and Princes, glorione Potentates, and other Concrnors of the people of Iefus, whose last dates we pray God may ener be happy: but especially to those who have at the present desired the friendship of our most happy Port, the santtuary and refuge of the Cafars and Princes of our age. To them let it be knowne, upon the light of our moft high and Imperiall Signature, That there is arrived at our happy Port, a meffenger with a Letter from the most elorious among st the followers of Iesus, and the most respected and honoured among st the people F of the MeBiah Director of the affaires of the Nazarene people, Patronof the limits of honour and power, and Lord of greatnesse and glory, Bethlem Gabor, Gouernour of Transgluania and King of Hungary, whose last daies be propition; being a true fernant and an undoubted friend to our high Port, by the great mercy of the most bigh God ener preserved, and by the wonderfull protection of the chiefe of Prophets our Prophet Mahornet Mustapha (whom God bleffe) kept fafe, with a most noble, high, and

continued off spring : which did signifie, That some of you who in those pares be Kings and great Goneri G nors, and chiefest and most glorious of the honoured and famous among state Lords that are obedient to the McSiah, have antiently showed your selves constant and firme in your affection and sincere good will to our high Port; and that some others of you, being Lords of great Countries, do now desire friends to and acquaintance with our Imperial Majesty; and that the Genernour of Transluania and King of Hung ary, holdeth at the present good friendship and correspondence with you, and that you have united your selves with him for good and honourable ends : who letteth vs understand; That you have sent Mes. Jour scines with with you good and consumer. That although some of you were antient and undoubted friends long before of our high Port ; yet others of you who have beene more remote, doe now defire to ap. prochour familiarity, and that he should be the guide and presenter of the sincere Faith and good of fection which you pretend to have with ws. And the faid Bethlem Gabor King of Hangary in objer. nance of the perfect obedience and loue to our happy Port, hath enformed vs of the truth of your fine and your offered friendship. Which his Letter, with all the particulars therein contained, we have caused to be translated by our Visiers, and presented to our Imperiall view; so that nothing therein hath been hidden or unknowne to us from the beginning to the end: the particulars whereof hath pleased our happy eies, and the friendship which you have desired to make with our high Port, bathbeen accepted of our Imperial Majesty: and all those things he certified there are most acceptable to our sincere minde, 41%ring you. That our high Port hath and shall be at all times open to the whole World, but especially to those who by a fresh and new friendship seeke to enter in and receive it. And as all our Progenitors, and we our Selfe, to all the Friends of our house have beene eutr benigne and courteous, so to you shall be shewed all bonour from our Imperiall dignity, and more fauour than to others who are your equals. And in token that you may know me do accept of your love and friendship offered, we give you fafe conduct to fend your Embassadors into our high Court swriting this our Letter onto you, full of all affection and integrity. At the arrivall whereof it is meet, that in conformity of the good affection and incere friendling which you have promised and expressed to our high Port, you we all diligence and care of fulfill and proficute this worthy and good businesse which you have begun, having your minds arrentive and seiled openthe same, in such fort as they be stable and sure, according to antient custome in like cases. And to other Kings, friends of this Port, you shall send your Embassadors of Honour that the means of lone and friend. This may encrease every day; and the good effects upon our part shall be dayly avemented, and the hours of our affection shall go forward and continue: and by the grace of the high God, your Embassadours or of our affection inau go jorwara and continue. and by the grace of the one energy one apart their houses; and other Ministers comming to our happy Port, shall have assigned them energy one apart their houses; and according to the forme and manner of our Imperiall Majesty, shall be entertained and protected, and when it shall be fit for them to returne to you againe, we will take order that they shall have commodious and lafe passage. Therefore rest satisfied in minde, and give good credit to these our happy lines set downe concerning this affaire: and be you also firme and constant in your friendship, correspondence, and confederacy. And we have fent to Muhemet Baffaour Vifter, &c. (whose glory God continue) who at the present is Gouernor of Buda, our expresse Commands, and given order, That all the Armies belonging to him, of Buda, Bofnia, Temesware, Canisia, and Agria, and other places adjoyning thereunto; and bisides them, to the most eminent Beglerbeghs of the Province of Greece (whose Armies belong uniohim) the most valiant Captaines of all our Empire; and to other personages of eminent ranke, who have vnder their command many thousands of men; That they repaire to our said Visier and Generall, (whose glory God encrease) and being all gathered together, that they make their Musters and Campe at the confines neere Buda, in such a place and part as shall be fit for that purpose. And on the other side also, That Bethlem Gabor (Gouernour of Transyluania, and King of Hungary, shall leavie a good Army, and keepe good correspondence with our faid Visier, that they may be in a readinesse and prepared in case that any Enemy inuade the faid King of Hungary, or the Province of Transyluania sihat then they use all their diligence and readinesse to repell them, and fulfill all those duties which concerne the honour of our State, and are beseeming the reputation of our Religiou. And by the grace of God, after that your Em. bassadors (bonourable and fit personages) shall come here with your Letters, and establish a good Feut and friend bip there shall be no doubt but you and your Countries and Alies shall be protested by vs, and hereafter comprehended in all our Treatife of Peace which we hall conclude and establish. In conclusion All that which our noble minde can expresse or promise, shall be effected: whereof we have given natice at large to all our Ministers. Of every other particular the Gomes mor of Transquania and King of Huma gary will write to you more amply ; to whom I defire you to give faith and credit, and to observe good was respondence, both with him and our faid y ifier Muhamet, Bassa of Buda; and you Shall write wino vi

A. (when this our Imperiall letter shall come so your hands) of what other thing shall happen, by your embafsadors; which by the grace of Godyou shall send to our high Port: and you shall be very carefull alwaies, so fulfill the beginnings of this our friendship and amitic.

Written in the middle of the month of July, 1626. In Constantinople.

About this time there arrived a Letter from the King of great Brittaine to the grand Signior, concerning the Treaty of Algier and Tunes, and complaining of divers injuries done to his subjects, and requiring justice and redresse, Which being respectively answered, are worthy of publique communication.

His Majesties Letter to the grand Signior.

HARLES by the grace of the most high God, King of great Britain, France and Ircland; Defender of the Christian Faish, &c. To the high and mighty Emperor Sultan Morat Han, chiefe Lord and Commander of the Ottoman Kingdom, sole & supreme Monarch of the Eastern Empire, sendeth greeting.

TE have under flood by our Embassador resident with you, with bow much honor and respect the death of our dear Lord and Father of ever-glorious memory was condoled at your Imperial Port: And if the henification therof, and of our peaceable succession to these Crosons, baue not in all this time come price you immediatly from our selfe, it bath not bin through any default of our affection, or respect to you, but many important affaires whon our first accesse, and the dangerous infection where with our royall city of London, and many D other principall parts of our Kingdom have been visited, have diverted vs, and forced vs to defer these offices longer than we intended or defired. And as we hope you will for these important reasons, readily and freely excuse those omissions which in so weighty occasions may well be differfed withall; fo we pray you to be affured, That wee are defirous that the amitie which hath of long time bin held between our predecessors, may be remued, continued. and confirmed; and the intercourse of trade betweene our subjects and yours, be maintained and preserved, for the good of both our kingdoms and people. And to give you the better proofe of our reall and sincere intentions therein, we have ratisfied, and do ratissic the treaty made by our Embassador Sir Thomas Rowe in that your Imperial Port, with your Sublests of Algier and Tunes; and we canot doubt, but that you for your part will keep a constancie in the exact performance thereof, and to that end will lay your royall command upon the fe your vallals of Algier and Tunes, duly to observe the articles of that Treaty in all respects toward our subjects. We do like wife recommend onto you, and pray you, in conformitie to our defire of friendship and good correspondencie, to confirme and ratific those priviledges which have bin formerly granted by your predecessors to our Merchants, and to inlarge the same according to present occasions, and as shall be most convenient for the good of both our Kingdomes: which as we will fludy by all good means to keepe up in full force, and most advantagious execution; fo ree may not omit to represent unto you the grieuances of our subicts when they are uniustly wronged, contrary to the capitulations between us, and we presume without your knowledge or confene. That which we have now to desire your justice in , is, First, for excreame injuries done by inferior officers, and especially by one Morat Chaus a Customer of that Port, who hath not only broken, but also scorned and contemned the articles of the Capi- G tulation, and that in the publique Divan, to your dishonour, and to the great prejudice of our Merchants. Secondly, an open injustice don to our subjects in Algier, wherin our English Consul and the rest of our Nation were restrained of their liberty, their goods seised upon, and forced to pay great sums of mony, contrary to justice and the direct terms of the Treaty. But if while we on our behalfe do observe the Capitulation, and all good tearnes of friendship, such meane persons as Customers and other Officers be suffered and borne out in these vinils info lencies and oppressions upon our subjects, in a manifest breach of the Capitulations, we canot sencies and oppressions openions in subjects, but must according to their humble suit, give H order to withdraw their persons and estates from such dangers, wrongs, and injustice; volesse vponthis our instance we find a speedy redresse exemplary punishment inslicted vponsuch as have or shall transgresse the rules of justice, and the amity and contract between vs; which The recommend to your judgement and eare, as a matter wherein the welfare of our and your people and countries is interessed. We do further particularly pray you to give expresse order for the upholding and maintaining of that article of priviledge, for the paying but only of one Custom within all the ports under your jurisdiction, with free liberty to export any commoditie, bauing once payd custom, without further charge, and that our subjects be not exacted upon contrary to that priviledge. The further particulars of our subjects grievances, and what else we desire to be negotiated with you, we have given in charge to our Embassador Sir Thomas Rowe, to whom we pray you to give credit, and to return vs full answers to the severall points of this our letter. Wherin if you shall give reliefe to our subjects, and punish those that violate the capitulation, we shal receive it as a fingular testimony of your justice, your goodintentions toward vs, your constancie in your contracts, and your judgement in what hath relation to the good of your owne Dominions 3 and we shall be ready to answer that realtie of yours, in what soeuer shall rest on our part to perform.

Dated the first of March, 1626;

The grand Signiors Answer to his Majesties Letter of Great Britain.

Prince Morat, euer successefull;

O the mighty Prince, reverend amongst the Maiostics of the Princes of the Law of fe sus, obeyed of the great Potentates Followers of the Mellia, the onely Director of the important affairs of the Nazaren people, Soueraign of the limits of honor and power, the most glorious CHARLES King of Great Britaine; To whose last dayes we wish all felicitie.

O the fublime and happy Throne of our high Port, the Seat of the perpetual Vicariat, the which by the mercy of the Divine Maiestic of the mighty God, and by the grace of the Lord was the Scale of the Prophets, upon whom be continuall blefing, and the refuge of the Princes upon the face of the earth, and the Sanctuarie of the Potentates of the world four Letter with accustomed finceritie it

A arrived, by the hands of your Embassador, the elect among the Nation of Messiah, Sir Thomas Rowe, resident in our happy Port, to whose end we wish blessednesse. The which, according to the antient Ottoman sustome, and the wied Imperial forme, was by our supream Vizier and glorious Vicegerent translated and expounded; and being presented before our State of most ample honour and selective and seeme by our Imperiall eies, and confidered by our benigne fight, from the beginning to the end, our noble under-Randing hath intirely perceived the inferted bufineffe, and all particulars thereof and our diferest after ction, from the least to the greatest, hath comprehended all your proposed affaires, all which conduce to love. The principall whereof is (besides that you have fully mentioned, and declared the flate of the Amitie that between both Dominions hath been preserved by your Fathers and Ancestors) That now your Majeftie, after your Father of glorious memorie, being by inflinheritance afcended to the Regulatic of B those Crownes, doth aduise vs. That you also more than your Father, are stable and sirme in the same way of friendship, and most constant towards we in preservation of the Peace and good correspondence, and

daily attentiue to endcauour the firengthning of the Peace and Amitte with our Port, and refolued to accomplish the same, and not to faile in any part of louing correspondence. With which your friendly alwice, with most sincere words expressed, are to Us most gratefull, That you in a blessed houre, and a happy time, have possessed, and begun to reigne in the Kingdomes of your Father; the secret of our purel beart was greatly resourced, and did conceive abundance of contentment, and our Imperial Assiefly alfo hath therforcobtained, and together expressed all manner of gladnesse and lowe toward your Migely, in diningne

you all happinelle.

You have also admised vis That your above named Embassador yet abiding in our blossed Port, having formerly treated with those of Tunes and Algier, and contracted concerning your Merchants, and their free traffique and commerce in those partss, and conformably with them agreed, concluded and confirmed the Peace: thew hich being very profitable and commodious to both our Kingdomes, that you have alforate. tified, and in the whole condificended thereunto, desiring, That on our behalfe also the fame should be obserned : and to the end that for ever hereafter there may be no deviation from the fame Accord, and that to the Merchants according to the antient Custome, going and comming to these parts to traffique and negotiate, contrary to the Imperiall Capitulation, no initry may be by them done : That we (bould fend to our Vice Kings our expresse commands. Therefore you shall know, That we have already sent to our full lice-Royes, with expresse order our most efficacious and Imperiall Commandements, and firstly charged them. Never to transgreffe the same contracted Agreement; and that they take heed, Not to do any wrong or D violence to any of your Merchants (contrary to our Imperiall Capitulations) trading and ving those

And furthermore having fignified onto vs, That certaine Magistrates and Customers of some Scales of our well defended Empire, contrary to the Articles and Couenants w itten in the Imperial Capitulations, do make divers demands of greenances and impositions of your Merchants, and vinder the name of Mcfteria, * and fuch like, do present and exact money from them: and having also a larged vest hat con . charle formable to the Imperial Capitulation your Merchants having paid their due cuffome, and transforting dance their goods to other Scales. That they also demand of them a new Custome: Therefore it being in no wife our Imperial will that in our prosperous days, and iust and peacefull reigne, according to our Imperial Caspitulation, That wrong should be done to any man; We have given upon this particular, our requisite and E Sufficient Imperial Command, and streitly commanded and ordained, That they shall never transcresses Imperiall Capitulation and that the Nation of your Merchants in what place or Scale focuer they shall no the Magistrates and Customers do all diligence, that the faid Merchants may line quirtly contented'y and securely and having payd in one Scale the custome of any merchandise, which being not sold, and that they thall transport it to any other Scale, that they take great heed, not to domand nor take of them any new Custome, nor cuer, contrary to the Canon, to exact of them any new imposition or other crie-

You have also further aduised ws, That the late Huffreph Baffa, while heremained in the charge of Vice-King of Algier, did whinfligtake your Conful, refident in Algier, with the Merchants which linedwith him, and bauing imprisoned them contrary to the Law, Inflice, and the friendship betweene E vs, didtake from them certaine thousands of Dollars, and had done to them other areat wrong and damage : therefore, feeing it is more cleere than the Sunne fline day, that it is not in any fort by our confent, that such injustice and insolent actions should be committed, and there being then present in our happy Port some of the principall persons of the garrison of that place of Algier, who did know the whole proceeding, and we having commanded they should bee examined of that businesse, they were presently Lillil 2

brought to Iustice, and being all of them variously reprehended and affrighted, they did answer, confessing and obliging themselves. That all the money taken they would repay from the revenue of the custome, and Fifts collected; and as soon as they should arrive in Algier, they would take order that the Consuland all the Merchants should be set free. In conformity whereof, we also have written our most effective and all command, reprehensive and threatning, directed to the Vize. Re of Algier, and commanded him, That in this busines here so negligence, but that without further delay he set at liberty the said Consuland Merchants, and restore vinto them entirely all their goods taken from them, and that he know, that hereafter such action shall be pardoned; and that your Consul sent into those parts, according to antient custome, shall be entertained and honoured, and that bee doe punctually observe and execute the due tearmet of six consulations.

And in the Conclusion, concerning all the included particulars of your Letter; in due forme, and H besitting our Majestie the Fountains of Instice, and conformable to the Tenor of our Imperiall Capitulations, there have been written divers our noble Commandements, and consigned to the bands of your said Embassadour; and for the time to come, in all things which shall lead to the increase of our friendship, and those offices, commodious and prostable to the Merchants of both our Dominions, our Imperial study and attention shall not bee spared: and be you assured, that the termes of our Amitie and good correspondence which to this day hath been continued, shall bee of we with excellent endeavor main-

But being informed from our honorable Gouernor, wife Councellor, and Visier, Haydar Bassa (whose plendor God preserve) whom wee have assigned and sent to the custodie of the boundlesse Agman, that there is come a petition, with a representation and attestation of the principall of that Kingdome, to our I happy Port, declaring, That in times past, in the gouernment of our Fezeli Bassa, Vizier, now dead, be. ing that certaine men of war appertaining to your Kingdomes, had contrary to the Capitulations, affailed the Merchants which with their goods returned from India, and fought and taken their ships, andit being made knowne to the said Fezeli Bassa, that our Merchants had been damaged to the value of six hundred thousand Dollars: which action being it was contrary to Law, suffice, and our Imperial Capinlation, and that it was requisite that the footlers should be condemned, the said Fezeli Bassa did collect from the Masters of the said men of warre, for the said goods taken from our Merchants, an hundred thousand Dollars, and did consigne it to the true owners: and whereas there was yes remaining to them fine hundred thousand Dollars, the which to this day is not satisfied, the said men of warre not contain ning themselves in due forme, have armed a new seven ships from your Countrey, and have come and asfailed fourteen ships of our Merchants, which from India were failing to the Scale of Ayman, and haning taken the Masters prisoners, have made spoyle and depredation of all their facultie; and that now the Dutch Nation and your men of warreride at anchor in the Port of Mechagand do pretend the return of the hundreathousand Dollars taken by Fezeli Bassa. Whichbrute and scandolous wickednesse, in affront of our Imperiall power, to dare to perseuer, and to spoyle and ransacke those parts, being signified to the feet of our Imperiall Throne, the Ocean of Iustice, and that shose robbed Merchants are subjects of our well defended Dominion. Being in no manner our Imperiall will, that there should be lost one of the said Vessels, nor any the least part of their goods detained, and being that such an action is very ingratefull, and oppugnant to the Peace and friendship between vs contracted, to the end that all the faid Merchants may bee fet free, and that their goods and faculties taken, may bee entirely restored to the true [owners ; which your Majestic causing to be done, you shall accomplish the requisite termes of true Amitie, and Shall fulfill the offices of our sincere Correspondence, and shall strengthen the foundation of our good and mutuall fidelitie and League, wee have written you this our prefent Letter, full of all effectuall

At the arrivall whereof it is convenient, that in conformitie of the great perfect and spotlesse Amitic between your Ancestors and our happy Port, and the Imperial house of eternal glory, and the antient good Concord, V nion and Correspondence, that also your Maiestie should be sirme and stable in all water, with just proceedings to preserve and maintaine the meanes and Orders of friendship descended from your Fathers and Ancestors. And if your Maiestie desire and will, That the termes of Amitie, and our good correspondence shall be carefully observed and kept, you will then bestow your good diligent and Mear, that the above mentioned happened action, so discrepant from our Imperial minde and will, that is as is about written, That the source shows of our Merchants which came from India to our well defenced Dominion, and Scale of Ayman, and were taken and surprised by the English Men of war, and the Merchants which were found in them all made slaves, and all their goods and faculties made prizes.

A that they may be all set free, and all the goods taken from the said Merchants may be entirely restored to the true owners; and so your Maiestie shall have conserved our most happy mind and affection, and protected our most honorable and noble desires: the personning of which your friendly office, undoubtedly will produce to your Kingdomes many beneficiall and prositable effects; and certainly you shall sinde, that it will redound to the great honour and same of your Maiesty. And by the Grace of God, after that this our happy and most lowing Letter shall arrive by some honourable person, and to you faithfull; be you pleased to fend advice to our excelse Port of the manner of your used diligence and affection in this businesse, and of the effect of the libertie of our ships and Merchants, and of the full relitation of all the goods taken, to their right owners; and with what readines you have expressed your sinceritie and affection to our imperiall Maiesty. Which businesse we have also earnessly recommended to your above named Embassadour, B that when he shall more largely have enformed you, that you be pleased to give him credit, and that in the time to come you will attend to apprehend all those means worthy the conservance of our Friendsh p. seace, and Correspondence.

Written in the fifteenth of the Moon Gemaziel evell, in the years of the departure of the Prophet, you whom be eternall bleffing: 1036.

Giuen in our well-defenced City of Conftantinople.

Which is the 20 of Ianuary, 1626.

Vpon the opportunitie of the foresaid troubles within the Turkish Empire, and either to giue reputation to the Armes of the House of Austria in Germany, or to affright Gabor, and diffolue the correspondence which he had practifed with some Allyes, or perhaps hoping really to obtaine a peace, and by the ease both of expence, and vse of so many souldiers on the the frontier of fo great an enemie as the grand Signior, to effect with more expedition their univerfall ends; there was in the month of lune, in the yeare 1625, a Gentleman dispatched from the Vice-Re of Naples, in a frigot of the Spanish King, accompanied with fix or seven feruants, with Commission to goe to Constantinople, and being there arrived, to deliver certaine Letters of ouer ture of a peace between the grand Signior and the King of Spatie. To assist him in his Negotiation, there was sent by seucrall waies a Benedict Prier called Padre Beriland a Greek brought up in the colledge at Rome, called Cannachi Rofis, both practifed in the waies of that court, and formerly imploied in other fernices of intelligence and exploraration. Their Instructions were forked; these to practise on the Greek Church to supplant the Patriark; and if both the treaty & their machinations should fail, to attempt to raise the Cosfacks by promife of a fum of mony, to trouble the grand Signior, and to divert his forces and refolution from affifting the Prince of Transylvania in Hungary, as thall be at large mentioned in a fub fequent diffeourfe. The gentleman was born a Bolognete, and had ferued Gallaro Gratiani, late Prince of Walachia, and by that means had fome experience and acquaintance at the Port. On the way he gaue himself out for an Embassador: which raised more rumor, and gaue warning to those who were disaffected to the success of his undertakings. But before we relate how he proceeded, it will give fome light to later negotiations, to look a little higher, vpon what ground and occasions this enterprise was advanced.

C

The State of Spain having often (especially when it was pressed with any necessitie) practifed to make a peace with the Turkish Empire; particularly by the mediation of a lew, taking the name of Gabriel de Buena Ventura, who was sent with Letters and instructions from Christophore de Mora and Catagneo the Secretary in the time of Rodulphus the second, who had then war with Sultan Morat; whose enterprise being discovered a Vienna, was by the Emperor for interrupted. In the year 1619, the Baron Molart being then Embassador for the Emperor Ferdinand, he dispatched first a Captaine called Francisio, and after him Padre Amonio Berill, with instructions of one tenor vnto the Duke of Ossuna, then Vice King of Naples. The substance was, That he found the opportunitie saire, and the Turkes inclined to make a generall peace with the House of Austria: that therfore this scason should not be omitted, but that

the duke should presently dispeed to him some man of qualitie and wit to affist, and fit toma. G nage fo great a businesse: That this man so chosen, should not take on him as directly sent from Spaine, because it would then be expected that hee should appeare as an Embassadour, which would require great expence in presents and traine, and waste much time in ceremony. Thus the Negotiation would be most properly and expeditely persected by him and theembassador of Casar, because in the Capitulation of 1 606, betweene the Emperor and the Grand Signior, it was expressly cautioned, That it might be lawful for the King of Spain to enter into that Treaty, & to be comprised, if it pleased him. To these were added divers reasons instructions, examples, and acculations against the Venetians and Hollanders: but the cardinallargument was, That by obtaining this peace, the King of Spain might with securitie subdue his Rebels, and finish his conquests, and defend his Indies from sear of invasion, threatned after M expiration of the Truce in Holland. Some other ouertures were made in these instructions and reasons to inforce them, which the modestie of Historie and reuerence to Princes ought to omit. But this negotiation being involved in that of the Emperour, which succeeded not according to their expectation, fell before it was ripe. Yet the reason continuing, to shut that backe port, when their Armies were busied with other designes, the said practise was renued by the mediation of another Portugal Iew called Cormaro; who went into Spaine in the year of our Lord 1624, and was thence returned to Naples, and from him and his offers occasion was taken to fend this Bolognese to the Port. Who beeing now arrived at Constantinople, tooke first sanctuarie at the house of the Agent of the Emperour : where meeting with Beril and Rosi, and consulting which way to lay or begin their businesse, they at last resolued to work by the Agent to whom they were adressed, and not to discouer themselves untill they faw how the generall proposition was tasted. Their Instructions were framed of fine articles, 1. To mooue a perpetual peace between the King of Spain and the Ottoman Empire. 2, To induce the acceptance wherof, to offer to fet free all the Turkish slaues, to the number of four hundred, which were then in the Spanish captiuitie. 3. To undertake and promise to secure the subjects of the grand Signior from all losse and spoil in the Mediteranian sea, and to keep the coasts and shores from all inuasion. 4. To undertake by the Red sea to serve all theempire with the riches and commodities of East India, at better rates than they did buy of the English and Hollander, and in them to advance the Customs eighty thousand Dollars yearly. 5. Lastly, That the King of Spaine should oblige himselfe to procure the King of Poland to restraine the Cossacks from their vsuall excursions in the Euxine sea. These were amplified with many reasons, arguments, and accusations; but in the conclusion restrained, That if they saw no probabilitie to obtain and affure the Peace, that then Berik should proceed to prouoke the Coffackes; and this Gentleman should not appeare in the Negotiation, but refide in the house of the Emperours Agent, under the name of his Secretarie, untill further di-

When these propositions were first moued, the specious shew made them acceptable; but when the particulars were weighed, especially that offer, To keep the sea and the coasts of the Mediterran free from any spoyl or inuation; the Vizier moued a question, Whether the king of Spain were soueraign Lord of the Duke of Florence and the grand Master of Malta? and L if not, how he could command and restraine the Knights of Saint Stephane and Malta, who were Religious Orders, and sworn enemies to the Port? To this objection receiving no clear and satisfactorie answer, the Vizier began to mistrust, and to demurre. But delayes (which are vsuall in that Court) not suting with the account which this Bolognese was bound to render vnto the Duke of Ossuna, of his successe, Either to assure the peace, or not to lose the opportunitie of a diuersion by the Cossackes; caused him to attempt both at once, and to imploy Padre Berill to execute his part. Who beeing taken in Silistra vpon suspition, by the Baffa Diac Mehemet, and his Letters opened, the Spanish friendship was discourred; and the Bolognese stole himselse out of the Countrey, and as it was reported, was at his returne imprisoned, for the vanitie of intituling himselse as a publique Minister, and venting his ma- M sters name vpon sogreat a Theatre. And the Agent of Casar assisted to accuse him, as not able to containe him within the limits of his Commission, but that hee would wilfully break out, and dispute, That hee ought personally in the name of the Vice Re to treat with the Vizier: threatning, To cause his Pension from Spain to be retrenched, as cold in the service

of that Crown, the civile strife proceeded from heat to blowes : and it was beleeved, that the Agent under hand both hastned his flight, and procured his punishment.

The ill and disgraceful successe of this attempt, and the differtion between ministers so firially obliged by common ends; made many beleeue, that the wife State of Spaine would not again rathly and fuddenly ingage their reputation to a second scorn. But fear and necesfitie, that obey no rules, inforced as it feemes the Vice king of Naples (for all these practifes were masqued under his name) to do a seruice that would be most acceptable when it was done. For the rumor, That the Prince of Transylvania did prepare an army, and that the grand Signior had given order to the frontier Baffa's to affift him, and that the Count of Mansfelt and Duke Weymar were expected with their troups to loyn with him; this collegation appea-

red terrible, and to threaten Vienna it felfe; and therfore it was judged the best counfel, open-Iv to offer a Peace, to amuse or separate the force of the Turk, or under the shadow of a treaty. to fical away the first opportunitie of action. So that contrary to all expectation, suddenly in Aprill of this year, it was suddenly aduised from Ragusa, That there was there arrived in a 1626. Galliot of Naples, another Mercury, a Spanish Gentleman, that openly avowed himself to be really fent from the Vice-Re, to offer a peace to the grand Signior, and to prepare the acceptance of Embassadors or Commissioners sit to treat it. He was well attended, and furnished with exchange, and earnestly commended by the Vice King to the Senat of that City. At his first landing he made gravitie; and expected some ceremonies and reception: but those small

States, who are like a grain between two mill-stones, thinking their greatest safety consisted in taking no notice, and in being on both fides diff intereffed, would not understand him; and he finding himselfe deceived, was caried in a close chaire to the Monasterie of the Friar Minors, and kept himselse privat; only sending another Letter (which was written to a Vizier at the Port) to those Magistrats, desiring them to dispeed it by Posts to Constantinople, and to prouide him Guides for his journey thither. Both which were done, and two Turks appointed to conduct him. Before his departure, hee dispatched another Currior to Belgrade to a Correspondent there. It was likewise aduised from Ragusa, That he was laden with presents. and had order to spend freely : which was dangerous in a Court where all things were vendible; and those that fauoured the Designe triumphed, and accounted the prize already won; nothing being more discoursed than the Peace between Spaine and Turkey. As a fore run-D ner of this negotiation, to fmooth the waies, there was fored fome weekes before this newes. a Letter printed in Spaine, Cum Licentia, as written from the grand Signior to the Catholike

King; offering Peace, and promising to separate from all his Enemies, and to leave them to iust punishment, and neuer to assist or support them : with a Catalogue joyned, of an infinite present that should bee sent by the Turke to procure the acceptance of this amitic. At the first fight this Letter was despised as a fiction: only some contemplatine mendid make confirmation, That it was foread to encourage the people of Hungaric, and to remooue the feares of the Turke; or to raife a jelousie in Gabor and his friends; especially being seconded with a concurrent rumor, That a Minister really was sent to treat peace, and an Embassador expe-Red to follow him, that at least he should be received to gaine time. But these were poore shifts for so great and wise a State; yet what soener the purpose was, whether it was a counter-

feit. or directed to some end, it was taken up and vsed as an instrument to reject the embassage and to prohibit the bearer to approch the court. For whether it fel into the hand of a Moore-Franke expelled Spaine, or were made vicof by any Embassadour that defired to crosse the conclusion of such a peace, in such a conjunction, so dangerous to many princes and states, it was shewed the great Visier and Musti, commented upon, and urged as a great affront to the grand Signior. At which they took so high and sudden disdain, that they gave instant Commands, and fent horimen to beat the waies, with commission to all the Beglis and Caddees to affift them. That where focuer they did meet or find this gentleman, they should carry him direally back to the fea fide, and fee him shipt; with admonition, not to prefume to land on penaltie of death. And other letters to check the Senat of Ragusa, for receiving any minister of

their enemy, without asking leave or consulting the State.

The Gentleman was by this time advanced four daies journey toward the Port, where hee fel and brake his leg, and was carried back in miferable pain to Ragufa, and returned to his old lodging,

the duke should presently dispeed to him some man of qualitie and wit to assist, and fit to ma. G nage so great a businesse: That this man so chosen, should not take on him as directly fenr from Spaine because it would then be expected that hee should appeare as an Embassadour. which would require great expence in presents and traine, and waste much time in ceremony. Thus the Negotiation would be most properly and expeditely perfected by him and the embaffador of Cafar, because in the Capitulation of 1 606, betweene the Emperor and the Grand Signior, it was expresly cautioned, That it might be lawful for the King of Spain to enter into that Treaty, & to be comprised, if it pleased him. To these were added divers reasons instructions, examples, and acculations against the Venetians and Hollanders: but the cardinall argument was, That by obtaining this peace, the King of Spain might with fecuritie subdue his Rebels, and finish his conquests, and defend his Indies from fear of invasion, threatned after # expiration of the Truce in Holland. Some other ouertures were made in these instructions. and reasons to inforce them, which the modestie of Historie and reuerence to Princes ought to omit. But this negotiation being involved in that of the Emperour, which succeeded not according to their expectation, fell before it was ripe. Yet the reason continuing, to shut that backe port, when their Armies were busied with other designes, the faid practise was renued by the mediation of another Portugal Iew called Cormaro; who went into Spaine in the year of our Lord 1624, and was thence returned to Naples, and from him and his offers occasion was taken to fend this Bolognese to the Port. Who beeing now arrived at Constantinople. tooke first sanctuarie at the house of the Agent of the Emperour : where meeting with Beril and Refi, and confulting which way to lay or begin their businesse, they at last resolued to work by the Agent to whom they were adressed, and not to discouer themselves untill they faw how the generall proposition was tasted. Their Instructions were framed of five articles. 1. To mooue a perpetual peace between the King of Spain and the Ottoman Empire. 2. To induce the acceptance wherof, to offer to fet free all the Turkish slaues, to the number of four hundred, which were then in the Spanish captiuitie. 3. To undertake and promise to secure the subjects of the grand Signior from all losse and spoil in the Mediteranian sea, and to keep the coasts and shores from all inuasion. 4. To undertake by the Red sea to serue all the empire with the riches and commodities of East India, at better rates than they did buy of the English and Hollander, and in them to advance the Customs eighty thousand Dollars yearly. 5. Lastly, That the King of Spaine should oblige himselfe to procure the King of Poland to restraine the Cossacks from their vsuall excursions in the Euxine sea. These were amplified with many reasons, arguments, and accusations; but in the conclusion restrained. That if they saw no prohabilitie to obtain and assure the Peace, that then Berill should proceed to prouoke the Cossackes; and this Gentleman should not appeare in the Negotiation, but refide in the house of the Emperours Agent, under the name of his Secretarie, untill further direction.

When these propositions were first moued, the specious shew made them acceptable; but when the particulars were weighed, especially that offer, To keep the sea and the coasts of the Mediterran free from any spoyl or inuasion; the Vizier moued a question, Whether the king of Spain were fouer aign Lord of the Duke of Florence and the grand Mafter of Malta? and L if not, how he could command and restraine the Knights of Saint Stephano and Malta, who were Religious Orders, and sworn enemies to the Port? To this objection receiving no clear and fatisfactorie answer, the Vizier began to mistrust, and to demurre. But delayes (which are viuall in that Court) not futing with the account which this Bolognese was bound to render vnto the Duke of Ossuna, of his successe, Either to assure the peace, or not to lose the opportunitie of a diversion by the Cossackes; caused him to attempt both at once, and to imploy Padre Berill to execute his part. Who beeing taken in Silistra vpon suspition, by the Baffa Diac Mehemet, and his Letters opened, the Spanish friendship was discoursed; and the Bolognese stole himselfe out of the Countrey, and as it was reported, was at his returne imprisoned, for the vanitie of intituling himselfe as a publique Minister, and venting his ma-M sters name vpon so great a Theatre. And the Agent of Casar assisted to accuse him, as not able to containe him within the limits of his Commission, but that hee would wilfully break out, and dispute, That hee ought personally in the name of the Vice Re to treat with the Vizier: threatning, To cause his Pension from Spain to be retrenched, as cold in the service

A of that Crown, the civile strife proceeded from heat to blowes : and it was beleeved, that the Agent under hand both hastned his flight, and procured his punishment.

The ill and disgracefull successe of this attempt, and the differtion between ministers so Arially obliged by common ends, made many believe, that the wife State of Spaine would not again rashly and suddenly ingage their reputation to a second scorn. But sear and necesfitie, that obey no rules, inforced as it seemes the Vice king of Naples (for all these practifeswere malqued under his name) to do a feruice that would be most acceptable when it was done. For the rumor, That the Prince of Transylvania did prepare an army, and that the grand Signior had given order to the frontier Bassa's to assist him, and that the Count of Mansfelt and Duke Weymar were expected with their troups to loyn with him; this collegation appean sedterrible, and to threaten Vienna it selfe; and therfore it was judged the best counsel, openly to offer a Peace, to amuse or separate the force of the Turk, or under the shadow of a treaty. to feal away the first opportunitie of action. So that contrary to all expectation, suddenly in Aprill of this year, it was suddenly aduised from Ragusa, That there was there arrived in a 1626. Galliot of Naples, another Mercury, a Spanish Gentleman, that openly avowed himself to be really fent from the Vice-Re, to offer a peace to the grand Signior, and to prepare the acceprance of Embassadors or Commissioners sit to treat it. He was well attended, and furnished with exchange, and earnestly commended by the Vice-King to the Senat of that City. At his first landing he made grauitie, and expected some ceremonies and reception but those small States, who are like a grain between two mill-stones, thinking their greatest safety consisted intaking no notice, and in being on both sides distinteressed, would not understand him, and he finding himselfe deceived, was caried in a close chaire to the Monasterie of the Friar Minois, and kept himselse privat; only sending another I etter (which was written to a Vizier at the Port) to those Magistrats, desiring them to dispeed it by Posts to Constantinople, and to prouide him Guides for his journey thither. Both which were done, and two Turks appointed to condu & him. Before his departure, hee dispatched another Currior to Belgrade to a Correspondent there. It was likewise aduised from Ragusa, That he was laden with presents. and had order to spend freely : which was dangerous in a Court where all things were vendible; and those that fauoured the Designe triumphed, and accounted the prize already won; nothing being more discoursed, than the Peace between Spaine and Turkey. As a fore runner of this negotiation, to smooth the waies, there was spred some weekes before this newes. a Letter printed in Spaine, Cum Licentia, as written from the grand Signior to the Catholike King; offering Peace, and promising to separate from all his Enemies, and to leave them to infipunishment, and neuer to affish or support them : with a Catalogue joyned, of an infinite present that should bee sent by the Turke to procure the acceptance of this amitie. At the first fight this Letter was despised as a fiction: only some contemplative mendid make con-Articion, That it was foread to encourage the people of Hungaric, and to removue the feares of the Turke or to raife a relousie in Gabor and his friends; especially being seconded with a concurrent rumor, That a Minister really was fent to treat peace, and an Embassador expeded to follow him, that at least he should be received to gaine time. But these were poore hifts for fo great and wife a State, yet what foeuer the purpose was, whether it was a counterfeit, or directed to fome end, it was taken up and vied as an inftrument to reject the embaffage and to prohibit the bearer to approach the court. For whether it fel into the hand of a Moore-Franke expelled Spaine, or were made vie of by any Embassadour that defired to cross the conclusion of such a peace, in such a conjunction, so dangerous to many princes and states, it was shewed the great Visier and Musti, commented upon, and viged as a great affront to the grand Signior. At which they took so high and sudden disdain, that they gave instant Commands, and fent horimen to beat the wates, with commission to all the Beghs and Caddees to affifthem, That where focuer they did meet or find this gentleman, they should carry him direally back to the sea side, and see him shipt; with admonition, not to presume to land on penaltie of death. And other letters to check the Senat of Ragula, for receiving any minister of their enemy, without asking leave or confulting the State.

The Gentleman was by this time advanced four daies journey toward the Port, where hee iel and brake his leg, and was caried back in miserable pain to Ragusa, and returned on his old lodging.

lodging. Where the horfemen found him, and delivering their letters to the Senat, demaun. ded to haue him giuen vp into their hands. But they refused to break their sanduary, and only promifed to obey the effect of the grand Signiors command, civilly to thip him & to fend him back to Naples: which was don in the presence of those Turks, and letters written by the Senat both to the Vice King and the Vizier, to excuse themselves, That they durk displease neither party, but defired to line in the grace of both princes.

The grand Signiors Command to all the Sanzacks and Caddees of Greece, to return the Spanish Gentleman fent from the Vice Re of Naples.

H

Pon the fighe of this our Imperial Signature, you shall take notice, That the Spaniards (being alwaies antient enemies of our happy Port, the Fountaine of felicity) baue of late sought to advantage themselves of some princes which keep good friendship & correspondence with vs : To which end the Viceroy of Naples did send the last yeare a Messenger to our Imperial Port, intimating, That the King of Spaine was defirous to have a peace with I Ds. But in regard they have bin ever our enemies, and that the peace which they did then offer was fraudulent, and only to ferue their own ends; we did not vouchfafe to give him audience, but rather rejected both bimselfe and his message. And now again we have notice eiuen rs, That there are others come to Ragusa from the said King of Spain, about the same bufinesse, with intent to come forward to our happy Port; Therefore wee have sent Mustapha our Capiel withour Imperial Command, That if any such persons shal come within any of your (eueral jurisdictions, that you stay them, and without one boure or moment of delay deliver them to him to be carried forth of our dominions, and made return into their own country. This is a busines of very great importance, and therfore we command you to be very wary and circumspect in searching out for such persons; and that you we no negligence or delay therein, but speedily obey and put in execution this our Imperial Command, not suffering any one what seeuer, comming either from the Vice-King of Naples, or the King of Spain, to proceed forward toward our happy Port. And you shall certifie vs in writing by the said Capigi, bow and in robat maner you have executed our Command. And if any such persons comming from the Vice-King of Naples or King of Spain, baue any letters or writings, you (bal take them from them, and fend them to our happy Port. And after you fall have feen and under stood this our Commaund, you shall give faith and credit to it, and restore it again to our slave Mustapha Capigi.

> Giuen at Constantinople in the middle of the Moon of Saban, in the year 103 s.

Wbich is in the middle of May, 1626.

Another of the same Tenor was sent by the same Messenger, vnto the Commonwealth of Ragusa.

About the fixth of September the Prince of Transylvania sent a messenger in great haste to the Port, with Letters and Instructions to his Agent there; the substance whereof was reduced to two heads: First, to declare to the grand Signior, That his Estates in their Dyer,

hy his consent, had elected his Lady to the succession of that Principality : and to require the confirmation, according to the antient Rites and Capitulations betweene them. For his sudden resolution, without consulting the Grand Signior, and in excuse of the sex, he proposed many reasons, all directed to one scope: That the encrease of the House of Austria was so dangerous to all Germany, that it was requisite to prouide for Transyluania, to preuent the corruption of an Inter Regnum, wherein the Imperials might worke diftemper and division: and therefore it was necessary that a Successor should be declared, and in possession; and one wellallyed and firengthened by the Princes opposite to the Austrians, which conditions meeting in his wife, made her without all exception. That this election was passed with the confent, and in contemplation of his Allyes and friends of the Port, and under their affurance of protection. And that therefore he should vige the Grand Signior to concurre and approve his care, emploied onely to preuent and humble the Common Enemy. Secondly, That whereas then fix yeares past, when hee lived in peace, without offence of the Emperour, he had beene commanded by the Grand Signior to move his Armes, and to provoke an enemy, now become irreconcileable: Which Councell had beene continued untill that time, by the most experienced Ministers of the Turkish Empire; and Letters sent him the yeare before of the same tenour; and that he had lately required a plaine approbation of his profecution of those designes, which being formerly indifferent, were now become necessary; He should now persuade them, not to lose this opportunity of confining the Emperor for ever within Germany, and fetling an affured peace and fafety to the Turkish frontier; that was by his conquest of Hungary. That if he found any difficulty in either of these, That the succesflonwere refused to his Lady, or succours to him to prosecute the warre; that he should vnmaske, and plainely protest. That he had been engaged first by the Grand Signior, and made confederation with many friends, with his confent and approbation, too late to be reuoked, and his owne honour fo far thereby exposed, that he could not retire, but would prouide for his owne fafety. Therefore as he would pay his tribute, and continue his faith; fo, if they would leave him to himfelf, they must not disdaine the like measure in their occasions, from him and his friends.

His Letters and messages were roundly delivered to the Ministers of the Grand Signior; and a generall answer given, That for the succession they would consult and resolute to his fit of fatisfaction; and that a Letter should be presently written to approve the antient Councels. The Agent not content with that coldnesse, nor well discerning the times, pressed the Vizier

to a more direct and particular answer. But in the inflant there arrived newes from Babylon, That the campe was rifen and fled, The Grand Sigby the favour of the night, forced to burne their Tents and Provisions, and to breake their from Babylon. great Artillery, and cast it into the Euphrates; That the miseries in the Army had been such smen in the field neuer fuffered (confumed by famin, and fuffocated by heat: by this, twelue. thousand died in one day; the other might be judged by the price of a bushell of Barly, sold for thirty eight cheequines of gold.) That the Great Vizier had beheaded three of the most valiant Bassacs, hoping thereby to cast the enuy of his shame vpon them: and, That retyring to * Mosul, the Persian vsed his victory, and following a slying Army, did continual executivistics. tion for ten daies upon the Rearc. So great a blow the Turkith Empire neuer received; the newes whereof was taken with fo much fadnesse, that it was no season to treat of making acwwarres. The Emperors Agent made vie of this dejection, and opposed all the Transylunian negotiations diametrally, and promifed the present comming of a great Embassadour to ratifie the Peace betweene the Grand Signior and his Master. And the Turke knew not whom to beleeue, weakened in spirit by their successe and the present constitution; Futuri ambigum de magis quid vitares quam ent fideres certus; doubtfull of the future, and rather certaine what to avoid than whom to trust. Wherefore the Prince of Transylvania's Agent, tesolued, not to prouoke by an importune pressure, a dispairefull answer; but to give them time to recollect and gather heart, and to accept of their generall Letters, with a promile from the Chimacham annexed, That as soone as a sew daies of consultation and provision for their affaires in Asia were past, that he would enter into a particular consideration of his Master, and give him ample content in them; and that in the meane time he might proceed cheerefully.

The

The Truke of Drymin and Cunt Monf file arrive in South and and and and and and and and and are file.

The Baffa of Buda in the meane time fent a Post to the Port, with certaine newes of the G arrivall of the Duke lohn of Weymar and Count Mangelt in Silefia; and that the Prince of Transyluania was risen to joyn with them, having mutually exchanged and sent some troups one to the other; and that himfelfe was marched neere Vatz, to conferre with the Prince in his passage, to resolue together of the prosecution of their designes. W hereupon the Emperors Agent at the Port made violent exclamations; protested the breach of Peace, and vied fome scandalous arguments against the Friends of the Prince ; begged, threatened, and enforced all his powers to divert or affright the Chimacham, who knew no more than was infused into him and for the most part believed the last man, or as his skares guided him. This caused some stop of the dispatch of the inuestiture of the Princesse of Transylvania obtained by S'Thomas Rewe, and other negot ations of the Prince: And the Agent had procured a letter M from the Grand Signior to his Master the Emperor, of excuse, yet referring all conclusion, if they fought Peace, to a treaty with the Prince of Transylvania and Mortesa Bassa of Buda. Other Letters were dispatched to the Bassa, to beware of impertinent actions, to occasion an unseasonable rupture : yet so mingled and qualified, as that they intimated; any thing would be accepted that was throughly done: Against the inuestiture the Emperors Agent shewed all his wit and firength; objecting, That the was a woman, a firanger, and a German. By this only he hoped to begin a discontent betweene the Grand Signior and the Prince of Tranfyluania; knowing, that the election once paffed, would not be recalled, and that if it were not confirmed at the Port, the Prince and Estates of Transylvania would finde themselves wronged, and their liberty encroached vpon and perhaps feeke other refuge: for the Emperor would willingly have accepted any returne or afpect towards him. But the art, to fow a difsention, or to entice the Prince to depend upon the Emperor, and to take of him that which he could not obtaine at the Port, being at large opened to the great Ministers of the Grand Sign or, it was againe resolued to dispatch the Grant, and to send the Embassador with vsuall ceremonies: who was to depart within fix daies.

The Prince of Transylvania being united with Mortesa Bassa of Buda, dispatched from his Campe at Zetzen aboue Nouegrade, a Currier to the Grand Signior; aduiting, That Walficm, and Ifterhas Palatine of Hungary, were drawne vp with their Army to oppose his proceedings, and to keepe him from joyning with Count Mansfelt : Who fent to him a Gen. tleman to know the cause of his entring the Imperiall Dominions; and prosessing they came as friends, and offering many conditions, defired that order might beginen to both their Armies to retyre a daies journy, and betweene them a place affigued for Commissioners to meet and confider of some accommodation. To whom the Prince answered, he had no purpose to vsurpe any thing in Hungary, but only to deliuer them from the tyranny of the Germans, and to relieve his Allies oppressed, whom he could not betray; nor had he any power to treat with them. The Armies being neere, and parties abroad, did occasion some blowes, and great skirmithes for two daies; wherein on both fides some bloud was spilt, the Prince taking himselse to have the better, having gotten twenty fix German Launciers prisoners, and some light Hungarian horsemen; and that Walstein the third day retyred five Dutch miles, and fortified himselse at Wiuar. This faction was begun vpon the fifth of October. Voon the Enemies remoue, Messengers did mutually passe betweene the Prince and Count Mansfelt, and appointment made for their fecure meeting the third day after : Vpon which, Sabor promised to follow the Imperials, and to attempt them, Mortesa Bassa made an offer to set downe before Nouegrade; but was withdrawnerby the Prince, not to spend sime beforce Towne, and foth to give it to the Turks, Hewrote, That Count Mansfell had made agreement with the cities of Silesia, all ports being open to him; and that he passed, without any offence, and had brought with him some Deputies from Breslaw and the Nobility of that Province. That all the firong places of Hungary had fent to him, That they would not aid the Emperor against him, if he committed no spoile; and were ready to receius and obey him, if he were Master of the field, and able to protect them: And therefore hee now desi-M red a Command from the Grand Signior, to the Baffa of Buda, that hee might not retyre (according to the Turks vie) but Winter with him, left his Allyes thereby discouraged the opportunity of his part should be lost, and a faire entrance opened to the Emperor to follow a reuenge. The Grand Signior, who formerly was fo wary and backeward to confere

A to any breach, being now vnawates engaged, Lupum auribus tenens, holding the Wolfe by the cares, without scruple granted his desire, and the Orders were sent away; That what was done being past recall, Mortesa should Winter with the Prince of Transylvania, and not retire without his consent, but in all things follow his direction: yet limited according to their necessities and the nature of seare, full of caution, not to adventure upon uncertaine grounds; with power and infinuation to make a Peace, if profitable and sate Conditions should be propounded.

At length Count Mansfelt joyned with the Prince of Transylvania and Mortesa Bassa, having under his command souldiers, but miserably worne out with a long march (and durined with the Duke of VVeymar, who staied in Silesia) without any munition or sit arms so which is discouraged Gabor, who expected succors, but sound (as he pretended) a charge of yet as they were they resolved to set upon the Army of Walstern neere the river Gran the sixteenth of October; which retiring continually, upon the passage of the water, they sell on, and made a Thin any signest disorder, and tooke many prisoners, whose heads they afterwards cut off. Walstern being not able to suffer the fury, after this loss plainely fled. Whereupon the Vantgard fraction of the Prince of Transylvania sollowed him, and had slaughter of his Reare all the way be tweene Gran and Vaghe, which river the Enemy passage upon two bridges of boats, there was a new fight begun, and many of the Imperials cut off. The Princes troups entering the bridges pelle melle with them, got the passage, and having slaine a great many, put all the Army into greater feate: so that now they were resolved to follow them even to the gates of Pressurgand Vienna as they wrote to the Port.

Notwithstanding this good successe of the Prince against the Imperialists, he in the beginning of Ianuary (by reason of the hardnesse of the Winter, and that he received not such supplies of contribution from his Allies as he expected, and the Turks very desirous of a Peace with the Emperor, by reason of their wars in Asia against the Persian) sent a messenger to the Emperor, excusing his taking up of Armes, upon the unperformance of some Articles in his late Treaty, and the not sending an Embassador to the Port; assuming the necessity of ebedience, and offering to make a Truce for three moneths, and to dispatch Commissioners to the Emperor, to mediate the conclusion of Peace with the Grand Signior. To which he received answer, That if first he did not dismisse the Turks, and separate himselse from Count D Mansselt and his Troups (with whom he would admit no parle, nor make any accommodation) he would give no audience to any that came from him. Upon which answer the Prince

returned to Cassouia, and Mortesa Bassa to Pessh.

Count Mansfelt also returning toward the State of Venice, in his way thither died at the Bossa Seray neere Spalato in Dalmatia: the newes whereof comming to Duke Iohn Erne flux, already weakened with a Feuer foureteene daies, he also fell into an Apoplexy, and died at Turocz in the North part of Hungary, where hee was quartered for the Winter. His body was opened, and not one drop of bloud found, but his heart withered to the smallesse of a Nut.

The Agent of the prince of Transylvania, in excuse of his master for this sudden defection, The had order to declare vnto the Embassadors of his Friends and Allies at the Port, That the free areas. Truce with the Emperor was not made by his Master alone, but by a consultation, where & real were present a Commissioner of the King of Denmarke, Duke John Ernest, Count Mansfelt, which is and divers Deputies of the Provinces of Moravia and Silesia; and the generall consent of the Councell of War, induced thereunto for these reasons: First, Because the Bissa of Buda was expressely commanded to retyre; who must obey, vntill he could better informe the Grand Signior, and if possible, incline him to the war. Secondly, Being to enter into consideration, if the Turks by no meanes could be induced to continue their Aids, that it might be gained to acquaint the Consederates with their estate, and to consult with them, of meanes to profecute the Enemy with their owne Forces; and to that purpose, that Count Mansfelt had takenhis voyage toward Venice. Lastly, the necessity of drawing to garrison, being a Truce in effect, they thought it no prejudice to aduantage themselves by one in words. That upon the eighth day of December the Embassador of the King of Denmarke returned to his country, fully satisfied and enformed of all their proceedings and Counsels; in which it was concluded to re-inforce their Troups in the Spring, by the affiltance of the Barons of Moravia and

Silesia, whose Deputies were sent purposely to enter into the Consederacy, promising to join G their forces: and that in lune following the Prince would draw into the field, and march directly into Austria, to make that Province the seat of thewar; where it was promised that the King of Denmarke should meet him, and vnite their Armies, by which meanes only they hoped to finish the miseries of Christendome.

The ministers of the Grand Signior having made a great complaint vnto his Majestics Embassador resident at the Port, That some of his majesties subjects had robbed some of the Grand Signiors at the Red Sea, for which they required restitution, according to the Capitulations of Peace. Whereupon his Majesties Embassador writ this Letter to them as followeth:

To all Admirals, Captaines, and other Commauders of English Ships, Subjects of his most facred Majesty trading or nauigating in the Red. Seas.

Fier my hearty commendations and greetings, these are to let you know, That Haydar Bassa of A Ayman hath gruen information to the Grand Signior, That Come Enet [h hips in company with Hollanders, have farprifed divers Indian Ships, wherein (as they presend) were many Merchanis and Subjects of the Grand Signior and haue taken their goods, contrary to the Pente and Amity betweene his Majefly and the Grand Signior. Which Information (we being affered of your discretion, and well 1 knowing you have no such authority from his Majesty, nor any other derived from his Royall power) although we hope it is falfe, and that you no way baue exceeded your commissions and instructions : yet the lament of those parts being webement and many (wherein the Grand Signior hatb complained by his Letters to his Majesty purposely written; demanding Iustice of such action) and to preuent the prosecution of such courses, contrary to the Peace, and being thereunto solicited by the Chimacham, as a meanes to avoid all occasion of breach betweene both Nations, I have thought fit to fend you these our Letters of Adure to put you in minde, exhort, and require you. That you be very heedfull, not to give just os aften of offence and scandall, nor that you take or make prife of any ships or goods belonging to any Subject of the Grand Sigmor contrary to the Peace, Amity, and Capitulations of his Majesty for free commerce. Wherein you are wifely to consider the consequences of this businesse, and of our trade in the Grand Signiors Dominion, and that his Majefly will do justice upon all such as interrupt the publique Peace. We further desire you to examine the truth of such accusation, and to make certificate to me, of all the late proceedings of our Ships in those parts, that I may be able to give a reason, and to answer for you according to my duty that all our trouble here (which may be a great consequence) may be avoided: And for the future, exhorting you to do no action or violence to any of the Subjects of the Grand Signior, contrary to the Peace, for that fuch is his Majesties will and pleasure. And so I bid you heartily farcwell.

Given in Constantinople the nineteenth day of lanuary, 1626.

Although the Prince of Transylvania kept his Army in their Hybernation, and that the Grand Signior had given order (at the instance of some of his Ministers, favorers of peace) to recall Mortesa Bassa of Buda from his gouernment; yet it was most cleere, euident, and vndisputable, that the Prince did with all fincerity endeauor to continue the war, notwithstanding his Treaty, made for necessity, and referred for ratification to the Grand Signior. His private negotiation with the Capi. Aga and Caslar Aga, not communicated to any, and the good effect it wrought, was sufficient testimony of his constancy and inward purposes: and vpon the death of Duke Iohn Ernestw, that Army being in want and almost in mutiny, he relieved them, and gave them two moneths pay, one in meale, butter, hony, cheefe, barley, and other victuals, and the other in mony; affuring them that they should not want, vntill both M meanes and orders came from the Princes, to whom the Count of Mansfelt was dispatched. This the Prince writ to the Port, as a greater argument (because chargeable) of his desire to confirme the Grand Signior; which if he meant peace, had beene cast away. But after the death of the old Chimacham (protector of him and all his actions) the Emperours friends wrought

wrought upon the pretended patriots, and converted their feare into a feeming fincerity and care of avoiding an engagement in a double war; who finding the State entangled in the troubles of Asia, made that the foundation, not only to dispute against any other, but to threatenthe contradictors of their opinion. These for the most part were men popular, but veterly ignorant of the present condition and affaires of Hungary; yet they so prevailed (qued in seditionibus accedit, obi plures erant omnes fuere, which hapneth in tumults where many arc. all men run)that the Vizier, to fatisfie them, was enforced to command the retreit of Mortela. Thefe things hapning in the instant when they concluded to dispatch a new Vizier, and to raise the foldiery, to follow him, there was no time to speake of another enemy, and those wife men could do but one thing at once. But the zeale of this Councell lafting no longer than while R it was blowne by Cafars Ministers, and that the supply of Asia was resolved, and the Grand Signior being fully informed by Gabors last Letters, which threatened as much on the other side. That if that opportunity was lost, and that the house of Austria should possesse Germany, or at the best, the Princes colleagued take the example and make peace, he must expect a tharpe inuation and revenge, then when he should have no friends, and their Army busied in Aliasorging the neere alliance of the Emperor with the King of Poland, the infligation of the Pope, and what focuer might beget a feare that they should be inclosed with enemies. This admonition taught them the wisedome to be content to keepe their opposites exercifed at anothers charge; and though as yet they durst not, or would not so openly declare, as to pull the war upon themselues, yet they found it necessary to be continued, and therefore they resolved to remporise, and to avoid a present extremity, by the volour of the Truce. In the meane time to leave. Bethlem Gabor at his liberty, and to observe how the Princes proceeded to maintaine and supply their Troups; meaning to step in when they should see their Army in the field. To this purpose Mortefa Bassawas re established in his gotternment, and the buline sie fo carried with him, that he should make no shew of mouing, vntill the time fir totake horse; and that then hee should have leave and command to correspond with Gabor according to the occasion.

The Emperor having had notice of these counsels and designes, dispatched a Dutch Gen. 1627 tleman toward the Port, with Letters and Infru Cions to his Agent and Friendsthere; and Apach Com-D commanded him to make his journey by the way of Ragufa; giving it out that hee was a throad see. French man, lest bee should be discouered in the shorter way by Buda, and stopped, and his detar on Park Papers and Instructions searched Norwithstanding all this disguist, notice come to the Port red to telegrate befor hand of the comming of this Meffenger; and the Ministers of the Grand Planior cau-Frent attra. fed him at his arrivall to be confined, not fuffering him to open a packet, and the Vizier forcing him to decipher his Letter to the Emperours Agent in his prefence, nortruffing him with his owne fecret. The fubstance whereof was vehement complaint against the Prince of Transylvania accusing him to be the author of all the troubles and discontents of the frontier. That fince his advancement it was not possible to maintaine the Peace, nor that Amity which was contracted betweene their kingdomes; intimating a defire to have him deposed, as a perturber of the World. Expostulating the mouing of those new Armer and the preparations of the Baffa of Buda. He had Letters likewife to the Grand Signior, but was not suffered to deliver them: but they resolved to send him backe to Buda, there to discover his message, and if it should seeme sit to Bethlem Gabor and the Bassa to treat peace, that then an Embassador from the Emperor should be accepted, but no inferiour person, nor querelous Letters. Thus it was plotted to be referred to the aduice of Gabor; who gave this counfell; thathe might in all occasion both know the secret, and direct the answer, and by making himselfe seeme necessary to the Turks, he guided all their resolutions to his owne ends. On the Other fide, Mortefa Baffa having had notice, that a meffenger was follen by, and arrived and heard at the Port, fent a Post with Letters, complaining, That he should have any entertainment there, or was admitted any audience: That if the Grand Signior had with confidence feally referred the conclusion of the peace or warre to Bethlem Gabor and himselfe, all other Treaty was impertinent and hurtfull, and might produce vncertaine or contrariety in the refolution; defiring that he might be dismissed instantly and sent to him, because one of the Imperiall Commissioners being arrived at Comara, had advertised, That they could not

enter into conference vntill the returne of this Messenger. Whereupon the Vizier dispeeded G him without any answer to the Emperor, or treaty, or other resolution than that which was formerly mentioned; rather taking from him, than receiving his Letters; only a Fede for his discharge was given him, that he had brought and presented them, but comming from the country of an Enemy, they could not be accepted. Thus he was fent to Mortefa by a Chiaus, and with him an answer to the Bassa, That his negotiation was wholly referred to him and the Prince of Transyluania; with this caution, That hee should prograt, and beware to be rashly ingaged in an open war.

About the one and twentieth of Aprill news came to the Port from Cairo, fignifying the reuolt of Gemen in Arabia, under a pretending Prince whom they call an Ayman or Pricit: That he had ouerrun the country, and befieged the Bassa in the principall city. To whose reliefe the Bassa of Cairo had sent by Suachin in the Red-Sea three thousand souldiers; but it was aduited, that if more fucçors were not supplied, that the Holy Country would be lost. This caused frequent Counsels, and did much trouble the State; especially the feare of Mecha, Medina, and the deuotion to their Propher. The great Vizier arrived at Aleppo, but complained for men, munition, and mony : to raife the first, the Viziers of the Bench were sent abroad; one to Greece, another to Natolia, a third to Tartary, others to other places; infomuch as the City was lest desolate. Munition was aduentured by Sea to Scanderone; and mony was extorted from the poorer (per fas & nefas) or drawne from rich subjects (precario) to concur to affift in the publique want.

A dead filence now possessed all things; and there was little newes from the Prince of Transpluania, how he proceeded, nor what he purposed : only the tripartite Commissioners were mer at Comara where they treated; and the generall inclination of the Ministers at the Port being wholly bent to peace, they aduised Mortesa secretly, and excused themselves to Gaber voon the Musti; whose seares the Imperials had made the ground of their hopes, and that Councell. But it steemes it was resolued at least, not to breake; the Emperours Commiffioners proffing a refolution on the one fide, and Gabor on the other railing new difficulties, and endeauouring to diffolue the Treaty, and to leave the occasion of the warre open to time and opportunity. The Turks being driven up in a streight how to please both, fell at last upon the Prince, accusing him, That he had in December before treated apart, and made his owne peace with the Emperour, vpon conditions to his owne advantage, without confulting the Port: which was true; for voon the retreat of his Army, and the despaire of the forces of Count Mansfelt, (which he found weakened by a long march) and the difunion of the Generals, he had treated and figned Articles, but as he pretended, they were concluded in a Councell, with the confent of his friends or their ministers : which as he could not directly deny, so he did not absolutely consesse; tempering what he had done, with divers conditions; of the declaration of the consent of his Allies, and the ratification of the Grand Signior. This Treaty was noised and bruted from Vienna, and the copy sent to Constantinople purposely to discredit him : so that it was no more a secret; and thereupon the Prince dispatched a Post to his Embassador, to satisfie those who might except against him: professing not only what he had done apart by necessity, and for want of supplies, but that he would proceed in the generall Treaty : because there was no other way to viblinde the Ministers of the Grand Sig. nior; who so much affected the assurance of the Border, that they would not believe any arguments, as fauouring of other interests, but that he would at the convention raise so many rockes and impossibilities, as that the breach of the conference should be the beginning of the war, and a bond of necessity in the Turks to partake in it. The Emperor remaining still jealous of delaies, sent another messenger to the Port, with a second plaint against Bethlem Gabor, and Mortefa Bassa, as the disturbers of the antient Truce; and an expression of his feruent desire to maintaine a good peace with the Ottoman Empire, which he said could neuer be se cured, valeise the Grand Signior should place such Ministers in the frontier governments, as were louers of the publique quiet. For the establishing whereof he had sent his Deputies M to meet those of the Port, who having agreed (as he pretended) vpon Articles, and reconciled all differences, that he was ready to fend a great Embassador thither, to confirme what socuer thould there be concluded. This was done only to get an acceptance of some person of Quality to be present at the Port; which Gabor and Mortesa Bassa hindred, to keepe that State

without

A without any light but such as they pleased to give them. But it being objected to the Mesfenger by the Vizier, That the Emperour had made a peace apart with the Prince, and that therefore he had obtained his ends without the communication of the Grand Signior, which oaue much suspition of sinister purposes : the Emperours Messenger did not deny but that there was some such thing done; but that his Master did not trust in it, nor could cuer rest secure in the word of that Prince, vnlesse the authority of the Port did strengthen it. In conclusion, seare on the one part to lose an opportunity of peace; the death of Mansfelt, some disasters of the Friends of the Prince in Germany, and the failing of aids expected, all concurring on the other part, made both parts foften and decline, and refolue to take care only of their owne affaires, and to leave the World at liberty.

B The Captaine Bassa was sent up to the Euxine sea with a gallant sleet for slags and strea- The Captaine mers, resolute to attempt the shutting in of the Cossacks by building two Fores on the out chedwith an lets of the Borkithenes : who prepared to refift him, and were intrene hed neere his expected Armidonio descent. The Poles made some braues, That they would assist them, and maintaine their fron- the Blacke sea. tier, as Lords of that ground: but it was not beleeved they would hazard their peace with the Grand Signior, by fighting with his Generall, but rather connine till be should be retumed, and then to raze and ouerthrow what was raifed, and excuse it vpon their out-lawes, This enterptife was like to cost some knockes; but as matters then stood, the Poles were not in state to make any great progresse, the King of Sueden having diverted them to their owne delence in Prussia: yet how soeuer they resolued in this particular, they must keepe an Army on foot, lest they tempted the enemy to vie the occasion.

While all the Sea forces were imploied in this defigne, the Arches were left ungarded, and fix gallies of the great Duke of Tuscany came to the mouth of the Hellespont, and took one Gallion, and many leffer ships of the Cairo fleet; the booty whereof by report amounted to some millions of Dollars. This sudden alarme caused the Grand Signior to fend into the Blacke Sea to recall fome forces, and instantly from the Armado twelve gallies were spared, and dispatched to seeke the Christians, who were departed with their riches.

Therearriued at the same time a Persian Embassador at Aleppowith ouertures of peace: An Embassaypon whom the great Vizier put gards, neither accepting nor refuting his meffige; and fent for from translets at to the Port to declare, that the State must either formith him with a million and halt of gold, Alego, and storcof munition, or else granthim a Commission to enterraine that opportunity and motion of Treaty : for with leffe supplies hee could not proceed. The first was impossible, and the later much against the stomach; but a fresh advice bringing the report of a great Embaffador following the former with rich Prefents, and faire offers, made many beleeue or hope ahappy conclusion, though men of best judgements esteemed it very difficult, valesse Babylon should be surrendred. All men made this conclusion, That if peace could be settled on that fide, the Turks had yet foleene enough to reuenge the braues they had endured from the Imperials; who though they fought a Truce, profecuted it infolently, threatening fire and word if they obteined not their defires. And thus the Treaty at Comara had ebbs and flouds, heats and colds, as the feare or hope of the affaires of Asia did temper it.

I This expected Persian Embassador not long after arrived at the Port, with little hope to The Persian buy peace at a cheaperrate than the furrender of Babylon. And the gallies of the Grand Sig. Emballador aior sent in pursuit of the Florentines, by great diligence overtooke them in a Port of Morea, the Pare, and recourted all the prizes, [So their great wealth was like a dreame, when they awaked it whished:] And upon the sixteenth of Iune they returned and entered in triumph, towing in all the reprised booty. It seemes they were become too rich to fight, and the Turks, though Superious in strength and number, were content with the gaine, and glad not to force men alteady spoiled, into dispaire.

About the first of Laby the Bassa of Buda sent post to the Port, with advice, that the Empe-1015 Commissioners at Comaran had presented certaine Articles, containing accounts and restitution at which being fent to him, he had received, but could not allow them, answering, That the Grand Signior did not treat with Merchants; Which had like to have bred confulion: but that they were fince entered into new conference, and had concluded in the genelall, a resolution to peace; with consent that both parties should have time to fend to their Masters for fresh instructions in particulars. Whereupon he had disparched that Messenger

to the Port, tovnderstand the sence, and to receive absolute directions from thence. By him G Bethlem Gaber did write a sharpe Letter; confessing plainly (seeing he could not longer conceale it) that he had made peace for himfelfe; but accused the negligence of those Ministers as the caute thereof: First, That they would never constantly trust his aduises of the opportunity of the war, but their Musti and Book men, who were fitter to enterpret their Law, than to judge of the World and matters of State. That he would be true to the Grand Signior. but yet not neglect himselfe, when he saw how little care of him was had, how little authoria ty and credit was given to him. That the Letters written to him from the Vizier were ambiguous and irrefolute, but divers others privately had threatened him not to be the occasion of a war. And therefore to proue himselfe faithfull and true to his owne first counsels, he offered, That if the Grand Signior would breake off the Treaty, and resolue to vie the time, H that he was ready to march in fix daies warning. He amplified the prosperity of the remains of Mansfelt Army in Silesia, the occasion, and all other fit arguments to moue them to a change of those degenerate counsels of peace. But this was an art to cast the fault on others. for the conclusion of that which he had suffered to proceed, and was beyond his power to remedy. Yet it much perplexed the Vizier, who excused himselfe, and returned all the blame voon the Lawyers, as men ignorant, by whom he had been ouerborne; and that he neuer confented to Peace or Treaty in his owne judgement, but had promifed fincerely according to his engagement, as far as he durst, and, that so much his continual! Letters witnessed for hims promiting, that he would cause a Consultation to answer these advices, and that he would not agree to any conclusion without the satisfaction of the Prince, and all others that were I friends to the Port, and the restitution of the oppressed liberty. Which solemnly handled in a full Counsell, Orders were dispatched away as the finall resolution of that State to leave the power of making Peace, or breaking the Treaty, to the judgement of Gaber and the Baffa of Buda, wholly and without restriction.

What effects this would worke was somewhat uncertaine; but such appeared the inclination of those into whose hands the Treaty was now referred, that there was a frong opinion, the Emperour of Germany should faile of the security expected: Especially because the ouertures of peace which the Persian made by his Embassador arrived at the Port, together with their necessity had raised some shew of inclination to hearken to accommodation in those parts. But it came aduised from the Treaty, That the Commissioners being met the second K time, the Imperials infifted upon high termes, demanding a ratification of the old Peace of Zitwa, then expired, without any addition or diminution, and by vertue thereof, restitution of Vatz, stollen during that time: declaring they had no authority to proceed to any new negotiation. To which the Turks replied, That fo much ceremony needed not, to appoint a folemne meeting to confirme that which two Letters onely from their Princes might have done: That that Truce being run out, was no longer in vigor nor in being. If they would treat a new Peace, that they were ready, but to expect any restitution, or reuiuing of the old, it was in vaine, and their meeting fruitlesse. And the Germanes as stiffely pressing their own propositions, the Conference was for a while interrupted, and a current rumour spread, The Convention was dissolved. But Mortesa Bassa discovering by discourse, That the Imperials L flood upon so peremptory points, as supposing that all the forces were drawne into Asia, and that the Grand Signior could not shew an Army on that side; suddenly gaue order to all the troups that were ready about Buda, and in the frontier to march to Peffit, and to shew themselues in the field. Whereupon the Germans began to mollifie, and were content to renew the Treaty. At a third fession they resolued to employ the force of gold, and to win Mortesa by corruption; to whom they presented from the Emperour six thousand Dollars, with promile of a greater reward. This Cast changed all the Game; and he undertooke both to difconer the designes of Bethlem Gabor, and to crosse him in his Masters Court.

The Ministers of the Grand Signior having exhibited a second complaint to his Majesties Embassador, for some wrongs done vnto his subjects in the Gulph of Persia, he sent vnto them M this ensuing Command, to observe the antient Capitulations.

To all Gouernors, Admirals, Commanders of Ships, Or other his Maiesties Subjects trading in the Kingdome or Gulse of Persia.

After our louing commendations:

THereas Aly Balla of Balfara, bath fent his Letters to this high Port by the hands of two of his fernants inhabiting in those parts by them informing the Grand Signior, That the English Na. tiontrad no in the Persian Gulfe, in Ormus, Iasques, Mumbrun, and other parts of the Kingdome of Perlia . do make prize and take the Veffels and Frigots of the Subjects of the Grand Signior dwelling mBdfara, Lasha, and the Coasts of Arabia, trading to Meschit, India, Goa, and Calient, and that they make Slaves of all the paffengers, Merchants or other, that they finde upon the faid Veffils, being Subietts of this Empire. Further, That they do unite them felues with the Perfian (now in warre with the Grand Signior) aftifting him not onely with munition, but Vessels and Frigots; and that they help and teach the Perfians (enemies of this Port) to build Gallies, Galliots, and other Veffels of warre to arme in thole leas : providing them of Shipwrights and all other necessaries for the fitting of an Armado, therbyto inuade or beliege the Port of Balfara, or Lasba, or to make incursions upon the territories of this C Empire. Which actions being alleadged to be contrarie to the Capitulations of his most facred Majesty, and to the publique Peace and Commerce betweene thefe Kingdoms ; I have been called before the Chimacham, Deputie to the great Vizier, to make answer to these Obiections, and to prouide some timely remedie, before those proceedings should give further occasion of discontent. To which accusations, 1 being able conserning the fact to fay nothing ; but that knowing fuch actions to be uniuft and unlawfull, and contrary to the will of his facred Africatie, and your Commissions and Instructions from the Companie and your Principals, for whom you serue : I do hope that herein you have not offended, nor ginen any inst occasion of lament, unlesse you have been thereunto by like acts of hostilitic provoked Noswithstanding being procedby the creat Ministers of this Port : and that it will require so much time to informe his Maiestie, and to secke redresse by so long a course, (to whom neverthelesse the Grand Sig. nior will write his Letters of complaint, to require luftice in such case) and for the prevention of future euils of very great importance to the Subjects of his Maichie (which you may casily conceine) and for the declaration of his Maiesties lincere and constant purpose to maintaine a good and full Peace with the Grand Signier and all his Dominions, which I know to be his Muicflies royall will: and that I make no doubt of your obedience to all his Orders and purposes, like good Subjects that must answer your attions at the Tribunallof his High Iustice : I have thought fit and very requisite to send you this our Declaration, and in the name of his Maieflie to admonish and require you, That you presume not to take or make prize of any of the Veffels or Subjects of the Grand Signior, trading in the Scawberefocuer : nor tomake any spoyle of their goods, or hurt or detaine their persons : nor that you intermeddle in any inuasion or attempt of the King of Persia, to assist him or his Armies against the Subjects or Dominions of I the Grand Signior, neither by Sea nor Land, nor by providing them of munition, Shipporights, or other Ansmen, to teach them the wee of gallies, thereby to innade the Territories or Subjects of this Em. pire; but that therein you carry your sclues neutrally and indifferently, betweene two Princes both in Peace and Amitie with his Maiestie. Wishing you well to consider, the inconvenience which may arise toothers, and the damage in time to your felues, by teaching a powerfull Nation to afe their strength in Sea causes, of which they are now veterly ignorant, and of which practise wee have a lamentable exemplein thefe Seas. And no way doubting , That like good Subjects , you will conforme your actions and proceedings in those Seas to the rules of his Maiestie (for that such is his will and pleasure, In declaration whereof I have affixed his Royall Seale) yet I am inforced to protest, That the contrarie will give occasion of much trouble and danger unto your selves, and in the end losse and damage to your Prin-

Giuen in Constantinople the third of September, in the geare of Grace, 1627.

1.1.

Halil Baffa made great Vizier vpon the rout of the army mentioned at Babylon, was fent to G the war in the end of the last yeare, being arrived at Dierbecher, resolued to enter Persia (notwithflanding that the King had an Embassador at the Port treating of peace) and gaucorder to certain Beglerbeghs to make another inualion by Van; and did endeauour to draw Abaffa Baffa, with his forces ioyned with the Georgians, to do the like on his frontier, who gaue good The Fee fian be- words, and hopes of due obedience. Whilest these designes were in preparation, the Persian signib actività by his General besieged Achiska, a city of great importance neer Arzirum: Whereupon Ha-Mifent Diflenk Baffa of Natolia, with fix other Baffaes, to Abaffa, to perfuade him prefently to performe his word, and to rife and vnite his strength with them. With these hee sent three thousand Ianizaries under twelue Captaines, with his owne Letters; who being arrived neere the City, he appointed them to incamp, and sent them provision for a day or two, till he could 12 put his affaires for his departure in order. These resting secure, in the night he set vpon them, and cut them in pieces, some sew escaping to the Port. Diffenk and another, Auchmet Baffa, were slaine; the Captaines that he tooke aliue, or came to him to treat, be sent to the Persian : whereby Achiska being in great diffresse, and vnsuccoured, was presently surrendred to the Enemy. This newes being brought to the great Vizier, the next morning hee rose with all his whole army, laying afide all defigne against Persia, and marched right to Arzirum; vowing to punish the Rebell, or there to end his life: who was strong, fortified, vi &ualled, prouided, and

Betblem Gaber

Notwithstanding all the colours, protestations, and perturbations of the Prince of Tranfyluania, That hee would finde occasion and quarrell to dissolue the treaty of Comaran, or 1 fort, of peace ... that he would separate himselse from the Turks; yet at last hee sent his Embassadour Francis Microferent to the Grand Signior, about the later end of October, to acquaint him that the peace was concluded. And within a few dayes after, the Internuntio of the Emperor arrived with a branch of Olives at the Port: And this Embaffador and two Agents of Gabor went to the Chimacham with a Letter from their Master, under the Seale, of great secrecie; of fresh aduice, That the King of Denmarke was vtterly broken and fled into certaine Islands, all his Countrey, and Germany proftrate at the mercy of the Emperour (which newes the Imperials had formerly spread) counselling the Chimacham to make an end of their peace with the Emperor, and to dispatch and to accept of any conditions, and to send the Internuntio away with speed and content; lest the Austrians puffed up with those victories, should take the ad. K uantage of their delay, and present them worse termes, or resule it absolutely. Whereupon the Ministers of the Port resoluce easily to peace; changing their former Enigmatical letters, and hudled up a hasty conclusion. They added further, That the Princes of Germany treated a Pacification, which was like also to take effect; and either way, that the Emperor would be at liberty to make war vpon him. Whether they seigned the first part, to accelerate the ratification, or feared the later, and that their Master should therein deseruedly be lest out, was hard to judgeibut they only by this office (which the Turke did beleeue was fincere) merited of the Emperor the confummation of what was done, and thereupon they Both made their atonement with the Emperor according to their feuerall Capitulations.

What was the secret cause and reason of this sudden alteration, (Gaber having made all de- L' monstration, that he would continue the war; having proceeded even to threats and protests against the Ministers of the Port; and being irritated anew after the conclusion of his owne Treaty, by the complaints and practifes of the Emperors Agents, to bring him into difgrace or ruine; so that hee could repose no trust in an enemy newly reconciled, and so often pronoked) did breed much inquisition, and many doubted some great mysterie, either of his revolt wholly to the Imperiall part, or that he had some other high designe in Poland. But those who were lesse speculative and curious, and looked only vpon evident matter, concluded, That the King of Denmarke being indeed distressed by Walstein, who vpon the privat accord of Gaber, was let loofe, and was become triumphant in Germany; and finding himfelf betrayed and forfaken by Mortesa Bassa, and that he could no longer disguise his owne ends, which were, Toob- M lige the Emperour to him for the Peace if it were made; and to blinde the Turks, to conuert their force and authoritie to better his conditions in the Peace; and that hee foresaw so much renitencie and inconftancie in them to profecute the warre, the vigor whereof depended upon contingencies and the successe of the Visier in Asia; that he resolved to

A prevent being prevented, and discourred. For certainly is he had not roundly shur up the occasion, by being the first that seemed to merit of both parts, by reconciling the difficultie hee himselfe had raised, he had bin stript naked, and lest in the state of the Constable Count of Fral between Lewis the 11 of France, and the Duke of Burgondie. This only was observed hvall. That what socuer the ends of Gabor and Mortesa were while they were virted in counsel. they did fuffer the grand Signior to know no more, than conduced to their own ends, & that they had practifed power to change the resolutions of the Port, with every wind of rumor they pleased to obtrude: And that if Gabor had bin countenanced and nourished in his hopes, towear the crown of Hungarie (which was the scope of all his intentions) that he had credit and wit enough to have moulded the Turks (who faw the affairs of Christendom only thorow n theglaffe of his relations) to his own defignes; and that hee would continue the War at his measure, and they at whose costs it had bin made, should have bin the least and last to know the internal motiue. For fo it often happens, That great Princes and States have bin involued in troubles, and that vp with peaces, under the specious name of the publique good, by the passions, designes, or ambitions of their Allyes or Ministers, the canses and pretexts being feldom rightly distinguished.

It hath bin formerly intimated, That Gabor had fecretly treated apart; and now the general peace being concluded, the Articles themselves will most electly discover either to what freits the Prince was driven, or what were his intentions; the order of time giving place to

that of Story, we have chosen this period to publish them.

Articles of Peace concluded between the Emperor of Germany, Ferdinand, and Bethlem Gabor Prince of Transylvania, in the moneth of December, 1626.

THe Prince of Transylpania doth promise by the faith of a Christian, neuer to moue arms. or refe any hostility against the Maiesty of the Emperour, or the House of Austria, or their Successors; much lesse to enter into their dominions with an army: Not to aid his Enemies, nor to keep correspondence with them: Not to plot any innovation in the kingdom of Hungary, or other Christian Countries; neither to stirre up and provoke the Turkes or Tartars, or other s to inuade them : Not to entertain nor assist in any euill Counsell against his Maiesty, nor to give ear to the requests and desires of his Enemies; but rather to reveale all their conspiracies and wickednesses which shall be made known conto him, and by all means to demonstrate and sbero a sincere minde, truly desirous of Peace, and solicitous of the Common 200d.

That the Prince shall instantly depart with his whole army out of the territories & cities of the Emperor; and that he shall restore as well all goods belonging to the Imperial Trea-Sure, as those of his faithfull subjects.

That he shall remove from him the Rebel Mansfelt, and all other his followers and Adherents desirous to inuade the dominions of the Emperor. And that he shall not aid any stranger What soener, who at his instance hath entred into the territories of his Maiesty with Count Mansfelt; to whom letters of publique safety shall be given, that they may returne by twenty or thirty in a troup; with condition. That in no place of their retreit they shall toyne with the enemies of the Emperor.

Nannan 2

VI.

VII.

VIII.

IX.

 \mathbf{x} .

That secing it is fit for the establishing of the Peace, that the Inhabitants of countries and G IV. eitics belonging to the Prince, by the consent of the Emperor should remain during his life, in obedience and fidelitie to him; and that those inhabitants should do homage to the Emperour (sauing their corporall oath to the Prince) to keep inviolate these articles: That they should have leave by Letters of full authority and power granted them by the Prince in their first assemblies and conventions to make such oath of Homage.

That at the same time of the performing of the Homage and Oath, besides the Oath before the last War, they shall take a newoath, according to the agreement betweene the Prince and

the Commissioners of the Emperor.

The Prince shall procure, That all places opon the confines which were taken by the Turkes in the last war, shall be restored, and that all Captines on both sides shall be jet at liberty: and that the Prince shall procure the freedom of all such the Emperours subjects as shall bee in the Turkish captiuitie.

That all the subjects of the Emperour, lately incited and drawn to the service of the Prince, shall be free from their oath; and if the Prince have any of their letters of obligation in his bands, that he shall restore them: And that these conditions consirmed, all other things formerly treated, shall remain in their former state and vigor.

That if any other difficulties arise, they shall be accommodated with sidelitie and quietnesse, by Commissioners on both parts. And that all those who in the last commotion have served the

Prince, Shall be absolued, according to the treaty and agreement at Vienna.

That all the inhabitants of counties and cities which have served the Prince, shall be absolued; only those excepted who have voluntarily taken op arms against the Emperor, for whom he shall only intercide: excusing alwaies privat men which have done privat wrongs, for they shall according to law and custom, seek their restitution by Civile Action.

That all other Articles of peace concluded at Nichilsburg and Vienna, shall remain in their former vigor and force; except upon the behalfe of the Emperor, the paiment of thirty thou- K fand Dollars to the Prince, and the care of the confines granted whito him. And that all goods of the Emperors Clergy possessed by the Prince, shall be restored, from the year 1619, till this present day . Except the Abbies of Replana, belonging to the Seminarie of Strigonium ; for which the Prince shall pay to the Emperor yearly five hundred florens.

At the arrivall of the Messenger sent from the commissioners of the Emperor, to the Port, with the news of the conclusion of the Treaty, and the ratification on the part of Cafar, he pre-

The Emperors Letter to the grand Signior, a little before the ratification of the Peace.

Ectdinand the second, by the grace of God Emperor of Gormanie, &c. We give notice hereby to your Maiesty, That by the diligence and wisdome of our Commissioners on both parts, all controversies which have hertofore hapned, are wel accommodated, and all in-M juries and bostilities for the future presented. Now for the better and more exact observance of this our faid Ireaty, we have fent onto your Maiefty our Internuntio Scephano Baloco,

A Captain of Tata, to give you notice of the agreement betweene our faid Commissioners, and to present you with the Capitulations, severally figured and sealed by them. Which wee pray your Mately to accept word for word; and having figured them with your Imperial hand, shat you will fend them back ronco vs with all expedition : Not doubting but your Maiesty out of non benignitie and greatness, will observe and keep the same, as we upon our part do promise

Giuen in Prague the 21 of Zilhege (or September) in the yeare of the Messiah 1627.

Ferdinando.

Count Colalto Counsellor.

Sberinger Secretary.

B

Articles of peace agreed upon between Ferdinand Emperor of Germany, and the grand Signior Sultan Morat, in Comaran. in the moneth of September, 1627.

Sultan Morat, King of Kings, &c. To thee Ferdinand, honored King of the Romans, Almaines, Bohemians, Hungars, Croats, Austrians, Emperor of Germany, and most glorious Prince amone St Christians: sphole last daies be ever happy.

Drevertue of our Imperial Commission granted to Mortela Bassa our magnificent Vizier, ppon the frontiers of Buda; to the Beglerbegh of Agria, Mchemet; to the Mufti of Buda, Isla; to the Sanzack of Strigonium, Achmet; to the Bey of Sonluc, Muharem; to the Aga of Assapi, Ghian; and to Michael Todolaghi Embassador of Bethlem Gabor, on our behalfe: And the illustrous Palatine of Hungary, and the Chancellour Stephano and e others, on the part of the Emperor. Which Commissioners being met in the sield of Sona, and basing found the peaces which had formerly bin concluded at Zit wa, Vienna, Comar, and Chiarman to be diffurbed by diners insolencies and outrages don poon the subjects of both parties. Wherupon the faid Commissioners in the aforesaid place did treat and conclude a good peace for the space of twenty five years, in the current year of our great Prophet Mahomet Multaphathe Messer of God, 1037, and of the Venerable Christ 1627, as appeareth by a sealed Capitulation containing eleven Articles. And you also desiring and accepting the good peace for so long time, having sent the sacred Capitulation to our happy Port, by your esteemed and honored amongst Christians, Stephano Baloco, Captaine of Tata; desiring in your Letter, that it may be observed word for word. And although we have declared heretofore ponour Imperial part, That we would have made other Capitulations ; yet fince it bath ever bin our regal custome, affectionally to correspond with the intentions of those great princes that professo

IX.

X.

VIII.

amity, denotion, and friendship to our high Poro by the immense favour of God, the stay and G refuge of groat Lords and Princes; We declare and demonstrate our fingular greatnesse and magnificence, and approve sufficiently, and bold la wfull be confirmation of the Peacefor the face of eventy five year estacording to the fuid Letter, beginning from the yeare, " start, Wherupon our high Order, is given out in writing, for ratifying, and confirming of shele our new Imperial Capitulations.

> Thus much is the Preface, according to the stile of that Court: That which followeth is the Capitulation, as it was accepted and sent by the grand Signior; translated out of the Turkish word for word, without any alteration.

H

Hat seeing the Peace established formerly at Zitwa, Vienna, Comar, and Chiarman, bath remained in the same state, and in the same articles, without any alteration, it shall not be violated by any new occasion of contention.

That the difference of Vatz, whereof is made mention at the present, shall rest in the same state that the Commissioners on both sides shall agree.

That the new Forts built poon the confines of Croatia, contrary to the Peace, Shall be demolished. To which purpose our said Deputy Mehemet, and our Visier Mortesa Bassa, shall meet upon the frontiers of Buda with your Deputies, at the time appointed by the Treaty, and there upon the places on both fiaes shall cause to be demolished the Forts built contrary to the Peace: wherin if they find any impediment, they shall chuse able and valiant men to performe and execute the faid feruice.

That after the approbation of this happy Peace, your great Embassadour shall come to Comar 3 and ours shall repaire with our Imperial Letters to Strigonium; and there one of them adusting the other, yours shall set forward to our happy Port, and ours shall aduance to you. K For joit is agreed by our Imperial Order, both carrying with them the new Imperial Capi-

That all complaints of Villages subject to both parts, shall bee layd aside, and no violences, taxes, or contribution, contrary to our former Convention, shall be exacted. And all Forts built in the common confines shall be rased. And reciprocally it shall be made knowne, according to the antient Treaty, what great men doe dwell amongst our Tributaries. And for the execution of the fixteenth and seventeenth Articles of the Peace of Zitwasthe tenth of Vienna, and the fourth of Comar and Chiarman (for such was then the agreement) two Capigi Bas- L sa's of our high Fort shall be deputed and dispeeded, the one so this fide, and the other to that side of the Danuby. And uponyour part you shall send two such qualified persons to the same places: who being met together with the deputies of Mortesa Bassa and the Palatine of Hungary [ball rectifie all disorders, and see that good justice be done on both parties for so it is our most bigb pleasure.

Thu the Slaues which have been taken during this our Treaty, shall be freed and set at libertie without any ransome: and those who were taken before the said Treaty shall be exchanged and redeemed, according to their qualities and estates; by the interposition of Mottesa Bulla and the Palatine of Hungary deputed for that purpose.

For the good of poor people on both fides, the Commissioners have thought it fit to conclude this renued peace for 25 years, from 1627. Wherunto see have given our Imperial affent.

That all Merchants, and other our subjects on both parts, shall have safe passage and condust through both our Dominions : and we have given command to our Bassa's, Beglerbegs, Generalls, Beghes, and Captaines, upon our confines, to apprehend, bring into justice, and punilb all such as shall any way disturbe or molest them contrary to the peace. As likewise the Palatine of Hungary and other your Ministers shall doe on your part, if they finde any such offendors.

That our Beglerbeghs,Sanzacks,Captains,and Gouernors; and your Generals, Commaunders, and Captaines, shall opon occasion employ all such persons as are louers of the peace and common good.

That there [ball be no damage or hurt done to any of our subjects in any of your Kingdomes or Dominions, neither by sea nor land : as there shall none be done to yours in our Dominions.

That all by-past wrongs, enmities, and vnkindenesses on both parts shall be forgotten and layed asleepe: and that this happy Peace shal be sincerely and sirmely continued and kept inviolate.

Vpon condition that the Emperor performe and observe all the aforesaid Articles, and shat C there follow no action from any Ministers, contrary to the said Peace; We promise and swear by God our Creator, who made the whole world of nothing; and by the honor which we bear toour most high Prophet Mahomet Mustapha, That there shall not bee done during the whole term of the faid Peace, the least hurt or damage to the Subiects, Countries, Kingdomes, Castles, or Forts of the said Emperor, by any of our Ministers or Armies, nor to any Christian Saues SubieEt to our bappy Port.

I have chosen the Capitulations as they were signed by the grand Signior, which though the Articles are very generall, and matters of greatest moment either referred, or not fully established; yet being therfore advantagious for the Turk, who would not descend into particular definition, because by the vertue of former treaties, all places surprised ought to bee testored, and depredations satisfied, he would neither break, nor yet oblige himself to reparation: and indeed the difficulties were infuperable in respect of the Turkish Law, for no place can be furrendred to the Christian, where a Mosche hath been erected; which was the case of Vatz: And the Emperor could not confent to abandon his claime with charitie and honour. grounded on the articles of Zitwa. So that both fides were contented to bee appealed, rather than righted for the time, and both did thinke that they had the advantage: The Emperor, In prefuming his title; the Turke, In not declaring. So the one part accepting the fignature of the other, without dispute, the bodies of the Treaties were very different, if not contrary: yet fodefirous they were of peace, that they did wittingly ouerfee one the arts of the other; and in effect there was no firm peace established, but that either side might finde just matter, and ground it on the Capitulation it selfe when occasion shall inuite them to breake. Therfore I Observe, That it is not the letter but the minde that makes a true peace : and I am persuaded, That the minds of these Princes, how soeuer necessitie hath restrained them, are so discrepant, that the first opportunitie wil discouer them in their own colours and nature. And this sort of conclusion was most fit for Gabor (not to have matters foundly examined and healed) who was principally fafe by an il intelligence, and maintaining of jealousie and snbiect of new difcord between those Empires.

Halil Baffa General of the Army in Afia, whom we left furioufly marching to be reuenged of the Rebel, was forced to rife from the fiege of Arzirum; and retyring, Abaffa followed him 7 days, and cut offall his rear, and took his treasure, cannon, and baggage, to the great discoulagement of the Turkish state. The army afterward fel into mutiny, and sought to stone their

General. Whereupon he wrot to the grand Signior, That there was no hope of obedience, G vnlesse the reuerence of his person did reuiue it. Yet he rested at Tocat, and the soldiers difbanded, and returned naked to the Port, as from an ouerthrow; and it was threatned, that those which did flay with the Vizier, would bring him to Conftantinople perforce ; fo that in the next Spring, much trouble, if not a great desolation was presaged. Yet it was resoluted to prosecute the Warre: for though the renitencie of the soldier, and many other impediments persuaded against it, yet not to have moved at all, was thought too plain a discovery of their owne infirmitic, and would too much encourage the Enemy, especially abaffa Baffa, who had practifed both the Tartars, Poles, and Cossackes. Whereupon Husseruph Bassa Vizier, and late Aga of the lanizaries, was chosen Conductor of the Militia, and fent ouer the water to Asia side with all provision. Much new Ordnance was cast, which the grand Signior H went in person to see in the Founders office. And from thence to the Arsenall, to give order for the gallies. And it was concluded, That the new Generall should march directly to Diarbecher, to oppose the Persian, and there remaine as Bassa of the prouince, with one division of the Army. But secretly he was made great Vizier, and the Seale appointed to bee given him when he should be voon the way. This was done partly to faue charges, because to that great degree appertained great expense in fetting out; and partly for respect of Halil Bassa in Tocat, that he might not feeme to be displaced in difgrace, but that he should surrender to the other, and retyre to the Port, falvo Honore. And when Hufferuph should be declared prime Vizier, he had order alfo to change his wayes, but whither, was not divulged. How focuer it was indged they could not attempt much that year, but only make shew to keep the field, and the

About the fift of April Huffruph Baffa was declared Vizier; who intended to march directly towards Babylon, for of Abaffa they had enough the last year; who had writ a letter to the grand Signior, That he was his feruant and flaue, & would hold the province for him : but if he fought to force more, plainly that he would deliuer the possession to the Persian, against whom as the great Enemy, if they would profecute the war, that he would doe all feruise hee

could with his fafety. And this was accepted as a full submission.

Whilst the grand Signior was thus busied to settle the affaires of Asia, and to reduce A-K bassa Bassa to obedience; the Tartar Han was openly declared a Rebel, and Enemy to the Turkith Empire : and his brother Shachin Gheray having exacted a tribute of the Princes of Bugdania and Wallachia, had received an overthrow of Cante. Emir a Tartar, his Æmulous, but obedient to the grand Signior. Whereupon it was fuddenly refolued to take Ghian Gheray (formerly deposed) out of the Rhodes, and to send the Captaine Bassa with the whole Armado to establish him Prince, and to displace the other. So that for that year the Mediterran was like to be free, and the Turkish Empire ingaged in somany troubles, that eucrie thing seemed to worke toward their subuersion. But great bodies have strong succations, and die not with one fit, or by one blow; and fuch was the miserie and iniquitie of the times, that while Christian princes contended for ambitious and envious, rather than iust quarels; that L none of them had leifure to help to push down that enemy, who tottered by his own weight; nor to vindicate the Christian Honour; nor the Holy Land, oppressed and possessed by a Tyrant, that onely subsisted by their diffentions : and I feare, the losse of the opportunitie hath lost the Grace that gaue it; and that a common repentance will requite a common sinne and folly.

Having drawn our Historie for matters concerning the Temporal estate, and the revolutions therin, vnto a period, of our own knowledge or practife, it will not be impertinent nor vnprofitable, to make some relation of the Greek Church, and the affaires therof, which suffered many perturbations and affaults during these times; as if one influence had disposed all things to universall trouble : but the causes were far differing. There are yet remaining under M the Patriark of Constantinople 111 Metropolitans and Bishops, who live with freedome of conscience and Religion under the grand Signior, and gouerne the Christian Flocke under their seuerall lurisdictions. Who have their antient Churches, with some competent

A resense in their owne possession, teaching, preaching, and administring of the holy Sacraments according to their owne Rites, without any molestation for matters of Religion. The melent Patriarch is called cyrillan, formerly governing the Sec of Alexandria, a reverend and learned man, who hath defired to reforme many errors, and to enlighten much of the blinderefle of his Church; infensibly prevailing, for want of Lectures, Schooles, and Books, and by the mixture of Barbarisme. His revenue, (though very good) and that of his Bishops, not arifing wholly out of visible lands and rents, but by secret contribution, and other duties; and the simplicity of their life and habit, without shew or pompe, giving no occasion formerly to the Turks, to expect any profit by vexing them, as is viually practifed upon other lay Chriflians, they lived in great peace and tranquility; untill of late yeares the Church of Rome, ho-B ping either by the pouerty of the one, and the greatnesse of the other, to force the Greeks to a submission, or perhaps, envious of their quiet, to weary them by trouble, or to subuert them. To this end a Greeke Colledge was by the last Gregory erected in Rome, to breed up the Youth of that Nation, where they had liberty of all their owne Rites, only acknowledging the supremacy of the Pope, which they must do, or not be admitted : and that ground being lavd, for point of doctrine it matters not; there is enough gained to make him that had fworne obedience, to accept of all the rest. By this foundation the Pope hoped to breed Profelites enow in time to possesse all the Bishoprickes, and to subdue the whole Church. For these Students returned admired men for their education and knowledge, and wanted not meanes to promoue their preferment; which was a great advantage over the ignorant C breeding and discipline of the meere Greeke. But by the forefight and wisedome of Cyrillu this plot taking little effect, as it did irritate the Pope and Catdinals against his person. foir did incite them to feeke other more powerfull meanes of corruption, or to ruine him. And both were put in practife. To this end a Congregation was erected to take care of the Basterne Church, and to direct the practises vpon it; wheteof a principall Gardinall was made Protector ; and many Confistories were held, by which way to reduce the Greeke Church to obedience, or to root out all those that opposed it. It was resolved to make titular Bishops of almost all the Sees (especially in the Islands) where any Greeke Bishop had residence; so that there were many Pastors without a flocke. But these Emissaries being discouered to be supplanters and disturbers of the poor Church, were also resisted, and some cast D into prison; and some ashamed of their empty honour, voluntarily returned. But all these deuises failing, they fell at last upon the round and most assured way of force, to worke their ends by the Embassadors of Christian princes of the Romish Religion residing at Constantinople, and the most potent, of bribery and corruption: making vie of the impotency of the Turkish Ministers, who they knew would sell Mahomet himselfe fot gold : Flettere si neques superes Acheronta mouebo. From this resolution did all the danger and mischiese spring: and certainely the zeale of the Romish Church is cloathed with so much honour and solicitoulines, that in that only it prouoketh enuy. But whether they have in this pursuit and cause proceeded with the rules of Christian charity, in that place, among False-Beleeuers, where euery scandall did concern the honour of Christ himself, or not; I leave to the judgement of B every ingenious man. And because this Part of the quarrels betweene the Roman and Greeke Church, though acted in seuerell yeres, hath beene related entirely by a sincere Pen, in a Letter directed to a noble Senator of Venice, whereby the passages will be more cleere and continuous, than if they had been mingled and interrupted with other affaires; I have rather chosen mine owne ease and the Readers profit, by translating that Letter, to serve it in all at once, than by peeces and fragments. The occasion whereof arising (as I am informed) from the variety of reports and Printed pamphlets, of the last Act concerning the banishment of the Iefuits, and a rumor foread, that they were restored: the truth whereof it seemes that Se. nator did desire to know, and therefore prouoked some Friends to satisfie him. And so without other prejudice, I referre the Reader to the Text it selfe following.

The Copy of a Letter written to a Senator of Venice, concerning the contentions betweene the Roman and Greeke Churches in Con-Cantinople, Harris

My Lord, experiment of the properties of the pro

Our Letter hath laied woon me a charge, that (if I were able to performe) is so full of enuy, and M. subject to divers consures, according to the preparations of the heavers of a matter of that nature, that I would have chosen to have obeyed you in any other way, rather than in that of a Relator. For I perceine by you, some prejudice is already gone out, and hath taken pollesion of a part of the World, harder to remone than to teach a new beyeste. But hoping that you steke the saturation of your owne eurosity, and that you purpose not to controuers, I will not result, against my owne reason, and listle leifure to returne you affurance bow far you have power over them and me.

T T is now ten moneths finge this conflict between the Greeke Church, and the lefuits here fell out, but not the first time they have been introuble, imprisonment and oblegation, They were settled in Galata by the Gfand Signior's License, under the French protection, about twenty fine yeares fince; in which time they had gotten a good Seat; builded much, gathered together a faire Library, and won greatly voon the weaker Sect, and age, women and children. I speake of the Greeks; forwith the Romanists they had least credit, who adhered to their antient Orders of S. Francis and Dominicke, and were affraid that this new Society would be too butic, and cast them into danger of their old priviledges: for the Turks are plaine, and yet rash, and easily apprehend every innovation.

The pretence of this Colledgewas, To teach children for nothing, or charity, Grammer, the Arts and Tongues. And there being no open Schoole in those parts, and few bookes for want of Printing, the Greekes (who loue learning best, when it is best cheape) were content their children should gleane tares in any field, to saue their purses : and their wives were won by eloquence and affability, to open their fins to them, who had more witty penances than Greekish shrift and fasting, which did decay their beauty, and deject their countenances. But the wifer fort, especially the Patriarch Cyrillus, and his Bishops, discouered Anguem in herba; and did foresee, That by this seeming benefit, the Youth of their Nation might be corrupted (Sernabit odorem testa diu) and their owne bosomes tempted by the Daughters of Ene: And they likewise did feare, That vpon this foundation might be nourished Proselites to Rome, that in time would vndermine the whole Church. And therefore did as modefly as they could (to preuent an open diffention) feeke to withdraw both, from this bait of seducement. Hincilla lachrima : For when the Iesuits did discouer they were discouered, L they began to practife that by force, which they had long defigned in the darke. The first openwarre brake out in February 1 622; when these Fathers (prote aed by the French Embaffador) attempted to depose the Patriarch, and to place another Greeke in his Chayre, who had secretly submitted to the Pope, and promised to render new obedience to the See of

Whereupon Cyrillus consulted his friends, how to auoyd their enuy. He resolued to proceed with mildenesse and charity; and first to deale with the seduced Bishop, as one of his owne Flocke: and the Sunday following hee preached and published the Counsels held against him, and the danger of his Church; not naming the Iesuits, otherwise than by admonition, to beware of certaine fiery Organs and Instruments, against whom he should be enfor-M ced to proceed with more seuerity, it they desisted not. And then being assisted with source Archbithops, and the Clergy present, he excommunicated that Greeke joyned with his enemies : hoping by this gentle Exhortation to the one, and Example on the other, to obtaine the bleffing of Peace, recommended by Christ to his Church. The pretence of this quarret

from Rome and present distaine, was published by the French Party, to have root, because that the Patriarch kept company with Lutherans and Heretiques, and therefore must needs faugir of the fame Lieuen. This modest course of the Patriarch did but exasperate; for the legits bening a Wifter fit for them, in Aprill following, by subornation of others; did accuse Cirillist of a practicate betray an Island in the * Arches, to the Florentines; and by the pro- "Marches. mile of twenty shouland Dollars for the establishment of the excommunicated Bishop, they gram. ortualled to have the Patriatch apprehended, deposed, and sent prisoner to Rhodes, where he infered many miscries and outrages, and their Friend to be placed in his Scat. But the Greeke Church, though they durst not oppose the present fury, yet they would neither acknowledge Passanem gai non intrauit per Portum, norresort to the Cathedrall, nor contribute any mony, to pay the fine due to the Grand Signior vpon remoue, vpon which the French relvid, for though they had promite from Rome of aid, yet was it not leuied. Whereby final dingthemselves in a freight, they made meanes to a silly Archbishop of Adrianople, who wassich, to take the charge; the other willingly refigning vnto him: who accepted the offer, advanced part of the Symony, and levied the rest by force of Turkish Commands vponthe poore Greeks; and so he was in appearance fully, if not Canonically scated. Their purpose was not long to fuffer this man to continue, but only to hold the See full, vntill supply came from the Pope, and then to depose him, and place one fitted for their designes. By this mutation they hoped to recouer all the Greekes to the Catholique Cause, and Spaine. And in these changes the Patriarchat was robbed of most of the antient Manuscripts, and other Ornaments of the Church.

In September following, Cyrillus by helpe of friends, and force of money, was restored to liberty, and returned to Constantinople. Where being arrived, all the Greekes flocked to him: Which the Archbishop of Adrianople observing, and knowing himselse an Intruder, (the true Patriarch neither refigning, nor being Canonically deprived) secretly and voluntarily came and fubmitted, and offered to futrender the charge to him. But Gyrillus not daring to accept it, untill meanes were made to the State, or that he were recalled by a Synod, was content the Church should be vacant, to see what would of it selfe emerge. The French Embaffador hearing of this suddendesection from him, by the counsell of his lesuits, setched their Archbishop into his house, and encouraged him to resume his place; promising him protection from the Pope, from the King his Master, and to spend forty thousand Dollars for his sustentiation. And thus partly by faire words abusing the impotency, and partly by force compelling him, they won the weake man to yeeld; and then the French Embaffador fent his Interpreters and Ianizaries to re-feat him in the Cathedrall, and in Galata proclaimed him Patriarch, and threatened all those that would not obey and acknowledge him. An insolence full of proportion to the designe, to maintain an ill cause by worse meanes.

But the Clergy and people knowing the value fulnesse of this intrusion, and the vadue consecration, and foreseeing the ruine to come, if so pernitious example should prevaile, did still adhere to their old Pastor. Which the new better weighing in his owne retirednesse, than in the French House, where his ambion was fomented; and fearing that if Cyrillus should recouer his just right by the same way he had done his liberty, some greater disgrace or punishment might fall voon him; without further confulting his high Protector, in the night quitted the See, and came to his Patriarch and cast himselfe into his mercy, asking absolution; and enterty renouncing French, Spanish, or Romane Factions, freely resigned. Herewith Cyrillm encouraged, by the strength of money and friends was againe with the Letters of the Grand Signior restored, in despight of the Enemy, who now found himselfe ouermatched. But this strife did cost the Greeks threescore thousand Dollars, taken at Interest, almost to medestruction of the Church, especially to have discoursed to the Turks away to extort great fums by changes, from them, who formerly were effected poore Monks: which will never be forgotten, and will finally ruine the Sec. This was the effect of pretended zeale to Religion and a Romish charity.

Now all men hoped for Peace; but there brake our another storme. In Ianuary follow-18.4 Coloyre was fent from Rome, called Archemadrita, and was received by the French into his house; who brought a promise from the Congregation de propaganda Fide, That notwithflanding the first faile for want of money, that now twenty thousand Dollars stould be 000000 2

eleuenth Emperor of the Turks.

1489

ready and returned thither, if they could make fure the deposition of Cyrillus, and place an obedient Some in his roome. To this end it was promifed that are not opfored. Dollary given by a widow in France to charitable vies, should by the Poperianthorry be converted. And thus new practiles and new accusations, were advanged; but their gimely discovered, they were prevented; yet agains it cost the poore Church a round summer of with the cost.

The next yeare the perfecution was salmed in survard appearance; thought the fibrile and close machinations supplied it: for it was then resolved in Rosses, resolved to the survard appearance; then to discredit him with his friends, and to key him open and windshim? To this purpose were sent from Rome about February: 624, two severall Against one called Pader Berillus, to ingage the Patriarch in a practise with the Cosses, which was treason: and a lestited Greeke bred in the Colledge at Rome; hamed Cannachi Rosse. To whom were given instructions under the hand and scale of Cardinall Bandins; to make obstitute to cyrillus of seconcitiation, with great conditionall promises of supplies and this solvening Commits. Since the supplies and this solvening Commits fion. But Sir, because you will best judge of the scope of this negotiation, by the copy it selfs, the originall under the scale; remaining with the English Embassade, and from whence this hatred tooke root; I, that have onely taken upon me the part of a Relator, have made it here a Parenthesis, and leave your judgement to collect your owner sence;

Instruttioni per Canacchio Ross. Some

5 do 5

Non vi essendo lettere ne del Patriarcha,ne de Prelati non le fi può rispondere so non in voce,conformandosi alla relatione del messo.

La chiesa Romana ha sempre desiderata l'unione & pace con tutte le Chiese, spetialmente con l'Orientali, tanto per altri tempi bene merita della Chiesa Catolica, e non solo ne tempi antichi mà vitimamente ancôra, nel tempo de Patriarcha Hieremia ha fato quel che ha potuto per aiutarla, e reunrisela, non perdonando in ciò ne à spese, ne à fatiche, Anzi per questo stelso sine hà sondato. E mantiene il Collegio de giouani Greci con li sui renditi acciò quella natione si nobile & ingegniosa ritorni a siorire in pietà & in lettere, come altre volte ha siorico.

3 Nel particolar proposto del Patriarcha presente: Nostro Seigniore (tanto grandsautore, & Padre della Natione Greca in particolare, come voi stesso sapete, & hauete veduto congli occhi) volentaria mente spenderebbe ogni gran summà di denaro per riunir si nobile membro alla Chiesa, & aiutare in particolare quella sedia dalla quale dipende il rimamente del Oriente; ma supposte le relationi, che di Constantinopoli sono venute, & vengono conti- L novamente del Patriareha, non vede in che maniera si possa fare.

4 Di lui siamo auisati, che nega l'Inuocatione de Santi, il colto & veneratione dell'I-magini, & Reliquie de Sante, la Presenza reale de Christo nell'Eucharistia, la Liberta del Arbitrio, l'Autorita de santi Concily, le Traditioni, l'Autorità de Santi Paciri, la necessità della Confessione auriculare, & lo spiegare in essa li Peccati della mente, & che in loco di lei hauesse introdotto una certa Confessione fatta a Dio publicamente con parole generali, che manda li giouani a studiare nell'Vniuersità d'Inghisterra, & di Germania, doue s'insegna questa dottrina; per poir per mezzo di loro disseminarla pervis Leuante. Che a Muesto sine ha fatto stampare, & egli stesso dissamina, dandolt alli Vescoui, come Chatechesi, pieni di questi, & simili errori condannatigià, tanti anni sa, non solo dalla fede Apostolica dal Concilio Tridentino, ma dalli suoi Predecessori anchora, come, agli, stesso testifica

h nella professione della fede lasciata vanti anni fa in mano del Arciuescouo di Leopoli ricomoscendo questa, & simili altre dottrine per hereste & dicendo che perquesto era impossipile, che la chiesa Greca s'unissemai con li Protestanti 3 che a contemplatione delli Ambasciatori Hugonotti (con li quali liberamente communica) ha tolto via il Sinodico, & ha lasciato di far riuerenza alla santissima Eucharistia.

5 Che desiderarebbe sua Santita che tutte queste cose fossero false & che lui come Capo de si nobile natione fosse tale quale rechiedono li bisogni presenti, e spirituali, & temporali

de suoi subditi per poter con bona faccia, & conscienza, mettere mano ad auitarlo.

6 Che si queste sono calumnie. E le pare di pover far constare a sua Santita la sua innocenza, ne fascia Capace l'Ambasciatore di Francia, ó dell'Imperatore, che alla relationelero per esfere persone di tanta autorità d'virta, si prestera ogni fede, & per mezzo loro mandia N. S. la confessione della sua fede, nella quale accetti il Concilio Fiorentino, & dannili errori de Caluinisti & Luterani, dannati prima da suoi Antecessori, che non manachera la seda Apostolica d'ogni aiuto & fauore per aiutare & rimettere in piedi la Chiesa di Constantinopoli & tutte l'altre dependenti da lei.

7 Che non e per richieder S. Sancita ne da lui, ne da gli altri Prelati Greci, altre conditioni, se non quelle che si sono conchiuse & stabilite nel sacro Concilio Fiorentino, per che come sin horaha fatta la Chiesa Greca, condanni & anathematizi le biastemie delli heretici

Settentrionali, cioè Luterani, Caliuinisti, D. fimili.

Roma xxj. Febraro, 1625.

Il Cardinale Bandini.

Locus Sigilli.

Translated.

Instructions given to Cannachi Rossi.

Aning neither brought me Letters from the Patriarch, nor from any other Prelate, we cannot give an answer other than by word of mouth, conforming to the relation you have delivered.

The Church of Rome hath alwaies desired an union and peace with all other Churches, but especially wish those of the East, (who have heretofore so well merited of the Catholique Church) and not only in antient times, but even lately in the life of the Patriarch Hieremy, she hath done what she could possible, to assist and unite the Greeke Church unto her enots paring therein either cost or labour; yea, to steet the same, she hath sounded, and doth yet maintaine a Colledge of young Greekes with her ownerements to the end that, that noble and ingenious Nation should stourish in godlinesse and learning; as in some resist bath done.

Concerning the proposition of the present Patriarch, our Lord and Master the Pope (a Fanourer and Father of the Greeke Mation, as particularly your selfs have knowne and seene) would dishurse a round sum of mony to reanite so noble a Member to the Church of Rome, and assist in particular that Sequipon which the rest of the Easterne Churches doe depend. But considering the reports which have been spread and continually do come from Constantinople, of the Patriarch, we do not see in what manner

a can possibly be effected.

4 Con-

Romith

Church.

4 Concerning him, we are aduised, That he denieth the Innocation of Saints, the worship and wene- G ration of Images and reliques of the Saints, the Reall profence of Christin the Eucharist, Free. will, the authoriticof Sacred Councels, and Traditions, the authoritie of Holy Pathers, the necessitie of Auriculas Confession, and init, the renealing of secret sinnes: In sead of which he hash introduced a publike Confes sion made to God in generall words. That he sends young men to study in the English and Germane Academies, where this Doctrine is taught and professed: that by their means he may preadit in the Lenant. And to this end, that he hath caused to be printed, and that he himselfe hath differsad and given to some Bishops, certaine Catechismes full of this and other like cerronique Dollrine, condemned long ago, not only by the Apostilique See, and the Councell of Trent, but even of his owne Predecessors, as he himselfe hath teflified in that Confeson of Faith which he less many yeres fince in the hands of the Archbishop of Leopoli, acknowledging this and the like Dottrine for herefie, and therefore concluding, That it was impofsible that the Greeke Church should ener wnite it selfe with the Protestants. And that in contemplation of the Huzonet Embassadours (with whom he doth freely connerse) he hath taken away the # Sinodicon, an Afferther and bath laid afide the reverence due to the most holy Eucharist.

His Holinesse doth desire. That all these reports were false, and that he being the head of so noble a the power of Nation, should be such a one as the present condition, both in matters spiritual and temporall of the flock cat on, But en under his Iurisdiction doth require; that he might with a cheerfull countenance and safe conscience extend his liberalitie and aid vnto him.

If these shal prove calumnies, and that the Patriarch doth think he can make his innovence appeare before bus Holine fe, let him suftifie himselfe to the French or the Emperors Embassador: to whose relation (being persons of great versue and anthoritie) credit and faith will be given: and by their meanes let 1 him send to his Santtitie the Confession of his Faith, in which he doth accept the Councell of Florence, and condemne the errors of Caluin and Luther condemned alreadie by his Predeceffors. And the Apostolique Sec will not be wanting in all fauour and asistance to raise up the Church of Constantinople, and all others on it depending.

That his Holinessewill not require either of him or the other Prelates of Greece, any conditions but fuch as were concluded and established in the sacred Florentine Councells o that (according as the Grecian Church hath alway done) hee condemne and anathematife the blasphemie of the Septente ionall Heretiques to say, of Caluinists, Lutherans, and such like.

Rome, the xxj. of February, 1625.

Cardinall Bandini.

The place of his Seale.

This Channachi Rossi arriving with his Commission at Constantinople, became an undertaker of his owne accord, to merit of the Church of Rome, to convert the Patriarch who was amased at the boldnesse, and feared both waies seither to answer, and so to be ingaged in a penwarre; or to be filent, and condemned as standing mute. But at last hee resolved, that seeing the Cardinall vouchsased not to write directly to him, to take no notice; but to see how patience would deliuer him out of this fnare. But the Iefuits content with no temper, but present fubscription, stirred vp some Bishops now made of their faction, anew to depose him; and there was offered twenty thousand Dollars to establish one of them. This tempest forced Cyrillus to retyre and hide, vnrill his Friends had reuealed to the State the mysterie of this forked practife, and opened the treacherie of both of these Ministers, imploied only to introduce a change aduantagious to the Pope, and dangerous to the Grand Signior. Yet such is the custome of this Court, that his peace was againe bought at the expence of ten thousand M Dollars.

Once more the Patriarch expected peace and securitie; but the Congregation at Rome fell upon a new counsell: First, better to fortifie themselues before they attempted their enemics. And to this end, vpon divers pretences, it was resolved to send to Constantinople, an A Anti-Patriarch from the Pope, qualified with absolute authority, but under the title of Suffigance Apostolice, and with him a Treasurer for the Church (for Saint Peter durst not trust the French Embassador with money) yet with these to joyne him, for his zeale and countenance, and the lefuits for their Counfell. To this Triumuirate was given all power to plant, difplant, to low, and root out, and finally to do all things that might advance the Romane caule. For their bester Brength &cabetting, it was also decreed to create new Romish Bishops in Smyrna, Nania, and many Islands (a shift learned at Frent) to oppose the Greeks, and by advantage of learning to supplane them. Of this mission there was great expectation.

About December, 1626, the Suffraganco arrived at Naxia, whither the French embaffador fent the Romane Bishop of that place his Chaplein, and two lesuits to receive him: who conducted him as far as Sein, where he was accepted with great Ceremonie. But beginning his office too roughly and sox foon (for he should not have declared himselfe vntill he had crept to Conflantinople vndecthe French wings, and had bin fetled by degrees) many took offence arthis noueltie. The Lay men feared some prejudice in their right of Patronage ouer the Churches: the wifest foresaw the danger of Christian libertie, and that their practices in this innovation would involve all others into a suspicion of some conspiracie; and if any scandall should from hence ariso, the Turks would not diffinguish betweene the guilty and the innocent, beeing in one Liudnie by the name of Frankes. Yea, the Friers could not endure a power foncere aboue them, but refuted him lodging in their Conuents. The Greeke Clergy began enidently to discouer the subnersion of their authority, and antient Faith. Only the Jesuistriumphed, and thought the prize now their owne. But desperation forced some, and charity others to defend their possessions. Thus encouraged by strong friends to oppose this fatall blow, all the plot was opened to the Vizier, and their defign quietly and without scandal fru-Arated. The Suffraganco retired without noise; their new Bishops made by subreptitious Licences were imprisoned, their Letters of Priviledge taken from them, to the extreme anguish and dilgrace of their Protector. This last repulse made them furious; but Infestis animis deerat

In lune, 1627, here arrived voon an English ship one Nicodemo Mataxa, a Coloyre borne in Cephalonia:he brought with him the Greek stamp made at his expence, and divers bookes printed in London, as he pretended, for the benefit of his Nation, drowned almost in inuincibleignorance, especially for want of means to learn and study. As soon as he came ashore, and had spoken with the Patriarch, and made knowne his zeale to that Church, hee was from him by the Archbishop of Corinth recommended to the English Embassador, to assist this pious intention, to passe these heavy commodities through the Custome house without suspition. Inwhich though he forefaw some trouble, yet he willingly undertook the protection. But first consulting with Cyrillus of Constantinople, and Gelasius Patriarch of Alexandria, (then for his private affairs at the Port) and with the Resident of the united Provinces, he was of opinion, That in a matter of that nature, which was in it felfe honest and instifiable, it was requisite to proceed openly, and with leave: which having obtained of the Vizier tooke vp, and brought both stampe and Bookes to his house. Now supposing all the difficultie had been our come. sand neuer suspecting any scandall from Christians, for that which hee thought did not, nor ought not to offend them, hee gaue countenance and helpe to Maiaxa to put his industry in

The Patriarch desired the Stamp might worke in the English House; but the Embassador for private respects would not consent, but offered to take a House, and to give both it and them his protection. Which he did, not far from his owne, and neerer to the French Embafsadors:who pretending the vnion of the two Churches, there appeared no feare of him, that he should enuy a Christian worke, or do any act that might separate them for cuer. As soone as Mataxa was feeled, and his print in order, the French and the lefuits tooke offence at it, as fee vp to publish Bookes against the Church of Rome, or at least to take away their trade of teaching, and seducing children by his printing of catechisms, Magna est Diana Ephesiorum, First, they attempted to draw him into their government, inviting him to their Monasterie, intimating, That adhering to them would take off some ill suspition raised on him for having studied in England. When he could not be woon by flatteries, they reported him to be an Heretique and a Lutheran, because he took fanctuarie from the English. Against the stamp they

Melebus, Pat.

excepted, at the Armes of the King of Great Britain, which they faid was scandalous, and being in the Frontispecce of eucry Booke, was malum augurium, and did foreshew, that within they must sauor of heresie: for, VV hat could be expected from an heretical! Fountain, or from the Man that conversed with Heretiques.

These obloquies little moued the English Embassador, who knew their malice proceeded from the matter of one Author that wrote against the Supremacie. But the rage extended so far, that it was reuealed to Mataxa, That he should be murthered in his bed, or in the street, as he passed in the night from the English to his owne house. Whereupon at his great inflance the Embassador was content for his person to give him lodging. So in the day he continued his worke, and at evening retyred under protection.

As yet they found no occasion to worke their purpose: but the Patriarch sent a little Treatife to the Presse, made by himself (being an exposition of the Faith, and Tenets of the Greek church, without any mention of controuerfie, or cenfuring the opinions of others; principally to satisfie the world in those calumnies spred, That he had introduced new Doctrines, to the scandall of his own Flocke) which he had resolued to dedicate to the King of England , but now having opportunitie to print at home, prepared an Epistle fit for it. This prouoked the Iesuites, who not able to endure any application of the East Church to that Monarch, could no longer contains themselves, but conspired with their Embassadors to overthrow both the Author, Worke, and Workman: and having gotten another Booke written by the Patriarch. printed in England, and brought by Matana against the lews, they found some passages which did modefily condemne the opinions of the Turks. When they had this supposed advantage, they practifed with a Buffone, but a crafty knaue, who had credit with the Vizier, and had bin Vayuod of Galata, to inform him, That this Maiaxawas a Captain fent hither to raife sedition, and that under the colour of printing Bookes for children, bee dispersed others against the Alcaron, That they were brought from England fecretly, and that the English Embassador protected him and his designes: That these Bookes were written by the Patriarch, to stir the Greeks, and to draw them into defection; and many of them fent to the Coffacks, to prouoke them to vnite vpon the occasion of the Grand Signiors expedition into Asia, that was then

These accusations were capitall, as they concerned Cyrillus and Mataxa; and sufficient to impaire the credit of the English Embassador, if not to ruine him in the affairs for which he

The Vizier without further confideration resoluted to assault the house of Mataxa, and surprise him in the act of Sin, of printing against their Law; and gaue order to a Captaine and companie of Ianizaries to execute it. Which was out of course, to set at liberty vnruly soldiers, that seldome containe themselues within their Order, or can be appealed without booty. The exploit should have bin done on Friday the fourth of Ianuarie: but the French Embassador hearing the English had inuited the Patriarch, & Venetian Baylo, to some entertainment on the day of Epiphanie, he stayd it two daies, as he said, to make sauce to their Feast. On that day at high noone, a hundred and fifty Ianizaries armed befet Mataxa's house, and guarded all the passages to the English: all was full of sears and rumor, and no man knew the cause. In this tumult, the English Embassadors Secretarie and Mataxa returning from Church at Galata, passed by; and some of the Coloyres servants that were apprehended, shewed their Master, to free themselues: but he being in a hat, and the Secretarie answering he was one of his Lords Followers, he escaped safely, and got into the English house. The Captaine missing him the Principall, bound all his servants, brake open his chests, and carried all away, stamp, books, papers, plate, mony, cloths, and what soeuer was portable, as the goods of a traitor, to the value of *Interpreter. feuen thousand Dollars. And returning thus full, a French * Drogaman told them, That the Offendor was fled to the English Embassador: but the Turk, that had more charity, answered, he had no order to follow him thither.

Now the English Embassador thought himselse interessed; yet that day not to seeme to M bee moued, made as merry as such rumours would beare; That hee had practifed against the State; others, That the Stampe was to counterscit the Grand Signiors Letters; others, To makefalse money; and other such as Ignorance and Accusation beget among the Multitude.

The next day the books were examined by two Greek Renegado's, and the Folio by the Iefuits noted where the blasphemy should be: the place was interpreted before the Vizier and fome * Mulla's, but there was nothing found that by law could touch the life of the author or * Churchmen minter; yet the Patriark was convented, and many crimes objected to him without proof or and Lawyers. probabilitie.

There yet rested some dissidence in the Vizier, at the report, That Mataxa was a man of war. and held correspondence with the Cossacks, and that he should live under the English prote-Aion; which was nourished by shewing the Armes of England on the frontis-piece of that book. But when the Musti had given sentence, That every doctrine against their opinions was not blasphemy, nor criminal; and that the grand Signior giving leave to Christians to R teach their own law, and to preach matters contrary to Mahometism, it could not be thought but it was daily don in their Churches, for which they were not punishable; so they could not beculpable of treason for writing the same, so long as they did not scandal their Law, but onlyoppose it. The main objection being thus fallen, it was more easie to refell the accessaries grounded voon it.

The third day the English Embassadour shewed himselse openly, and went to the Vizier. and professed, That he had received that Mataxa into his house, to keepe him from the fury: but that he should be ready to maintain his innocencie. He put him in mind, That this businesseand man accused he himselse knew, that hee was a Gentleman of Coloyre, a subject of the Senat, and presented vnto him by the Venice Baylo; and that he had given scaue to land and viethe stamp, and that nothing was done without his communication and confent: That therefore he much admired that he would be so rash to suspect his friends, and so scandaloufly to affault their houses, to spoile their goods at the instigation of those whom hee had caule to know for enemies; and to be so far transported at the winde of an occasion, withour acquainting him, to fend fouldiors that might have done mischiese to bee too late repented.

When the Visier had called to minde the man, and all circumstances, and remembred whom the matter concerned (the English Embassador, with whom he had considence) hee was ashamed of his precipitation, and protested he had no doubt of him, nor purpose to affront him: That hee wondered at the impudence of those that had so groffely abused him; and D concluded with this profession (as the English Embassador for his credit did publish) That if against his will he had done him wrong, when he should see all the goods of Mataxa restored, their honour repaired, and those that had procured this scandall, fallen into the snare they had made for others, and exemplarily punished, then hee defired to be acquitted of injustice, and to be esteemed still his true friend. By this office the Patriarch was wholly cleared, and restored to the good opinion of the Vizier, and afterward of the Musti, to whom the English went immediatly, to instruct him of the malice of the one part, and innocencie of the other.

Within few daies, the Vizier fent home to the Embassadors house all the stamp and print. (except some few letters lost in the tumult) and all the books and papers that were seised, in publique fatisfaction, attended with Officers and fouldiers: in which he shewed so much respect and care to recouer every particular, that there was not much missing of any value. A. mongst rhuse books, there was printed Bishop Iewels Apologic translated into Greeke, a Catechisme and Confession of the Patriarch, and some new Treatises at the Presse; but one, and one only lewel was missed, and can neuer be recourred: There was presented to the English Embassador a Manuscript that had with great veneration and care bin preserved in the libra-Tyof a Bishop, and was averred and beleeved the only copy in the world, of the Lectures and controugraties against the Bishop and Church of Rome; read cathedrally by the most famous and learned Photism Patriarch of Constantinople. This booke the Embassador highly estecmingas the raritie of the East, had deliuered to Mataxa, to be transcribed by his Deacons that attended the correction of the print; that having double copies, fo great a riches might not perish in one bottom. But this too much care to faue it, lost it : for beeing halfe finished, and in the affault of the Ianizaries among it other furprised, neither the original nor any leafe could ever be recovered. Such was the diligence of the fetters and overfeers of this conspiracie. The Embassador mooned the Visier, who vsed all his power: the Patriarch published G an Excommunication for many moneths, if perchance any Greek had bought it of the souldiers, to return it: but all in vain. Wherby it was reasonably concluded, That this book was a principal envy of the Iesuits, who seared the publication; and that their ministers beeing Spies and in part Actors of the assault, had so especiall an eye upon it, that it sel into their unredeemable power, and so by them either sent to Purgatorie or the Vatican.

The next day after the fury, Cannachi Ross the Agent of Cardinall Bandini, went to the Patriarch to braue him in advertitie: who mildly asking him, How long they would tempt his patience by wicked conspiracies? and, What had driven them to this extremitie to seek his life? he replied, That they were scandalised at him for two things; for savouring Mataxa, and suffering him to preach, being an heretike, and living in the house of an heretique. Secondly, H That he had begun to print a book ful of heresies, dedicated to the King of England the head of Heretiques. But if he would retract the one and renounce the other, the French Embassia.

dor should procure his accommodation.

With the next Post after this trouble, there came from Rome a copy of a Consistory held in the house of Cardinal Bandini, entituled for Constantinople; wherin this practise against the Patriark was debated and resolued: the cause grounded upon his convertation with Calvinists, and sending of students to be brought up in their Schooles; that therfore he should be accused of contribuing an insurrection against the Ottoman empire. And the execution of this plot commended to the Embassadors of the Potentates residing in this Court, saucres of the Catholique cause. Which Councel being compared with the last practise, it did evidently I appear, that one was dependant on the other. Which the Patriarch wel considering, and sing that he had no more safety in patience, resolved to vie his friends, to send them away that would not let him live in peace. And the English Embassador taking deep offence at the insolvence of Cannachi Rossi, vied to the name of his king; it is thought that they, together with the help of a good friend no lesse powerful than either of them, united to banish the Iesuites; and to shew their Protector, that they had no lesse power to offend, because they had lesse and desire to do it.

For the way they wrought (to omit other observable circumstances) it is true, the English Embaffador was angry, and declared, and had good credit, and was feen often abroad : but hee was not alone, for the Patriark (that is a wife man) knew he striued not now fonvictory, but for K life. The Icsuits guilty of deseruing a iust reuenge, retyred all to the French Embassador his house, where they lay hid about fourteen daies: but in that time hearing no noise, and hoping that all was secure, and that the Patriark and English Embassador travelled onely in their defence, and to recouer their losses, they returned to their house triumphant; when suddenly we heard that a messenger came to them, to let them know that some Greeke women were come to make confession, and stayed for them in their garden. To whom two of them came downe, and were presently arested by the Viziers officers, who then entred their lodgings and apprehended another. This was done without any noise or scandall, and the actors had such care, That their Church was fealed, all their altars and plate faued, and what soeuer appertained to them, inviolated : only their persons and Library, per Legem Talionis, were caried to the Visiers L house, where they were kept in irons about a moneth, and their bookes likewise visited; in which were found much more advantage to have drawne them within compasse of the Turkish law, than their discouerie on the Patriark. And the same instant Cannachi Rossi was also taken and his papers in his lodging, and caried to bear them fad company. The French Embassador desired audience, but could not obtain it: he visited euery great mans port, especially the Musti, where he had no other acceptance, than admonition to carry himself with more temper, and to meddle with the busines for which he was imploied. Hee vsed all meanes, but could no where preuail for relief: he threatned a breach of antitie, and to furrender the Capitulations, and interdicted the Traffique; but the Turkes were prouided with answers, That they would inform his mafter the French King, and give him fatisfaction. In conclusion, the M Ichuites weary, and in feare of death (for there was crime enough) the English Embassador, whom they supposed their Enemy, to avoid scandall and the effusion of Christian bloud, interposed for them, and obtained their lives; and after many Consultations, it was agreed to

A banish their Orderout of all the grand Signiors dominions, to deliuer back their books: and this grace at the intercession of him, of whom they had not merited that courtesie. That it might clearly appear there was no purpose of robbery, nor to take the goods that were innocent, and in the French Kings protection. In profecution of which Councel there were commands sent to Scio, Smyrna, Aleppo, and Cyprus, to discharge those places from the practise of this fraternitie; who had a design to get the Sepulchre at lerusalem into their hands, and to fundant the Franciscans (which controuersie is wel known at Rome, and would make a long Section in this narration:) and finally they were put into a Barque, with good gard, in their irons, and fent to Scio; with order to thip them and their fellowes upon the next veffell that went for Christendome, and in the mean time to keep them prisoners. When they came to R thecastles on the Hellespont, the French Embassadour had procured, that the Castellane would not suffer them to passe, for want of the Captain Bassa's Letter; and so they were returned to Constantinople, but still kept in their Gaol: and suddenly it was rumored, they were revoked, and should be re-established. But when the Vizier heard his authoritie was contemned, and this trick put vpon him, he was fo much inraged, that again their lines were in danger. But the present fury appealed even by their supposed Enemie, they were returned, banithed first to Scio, and so shipt for Italy. I must confesse that I have not observed any one forry but the Prench Embassador, scarce his houshold; all other Catholiques, especially the Orders of Friers, and the Franciscans of Icrusalem, were glad they were eased of their Dominion and the fears of their designes. And I have heard it reported. That themselves did ingeniously confesse an obligation to the English Embassadour; and in their relations to Rome laid all the fault upon the precipitation of their Protector.

There was another command fent to Smyrna, to apprehend a couple that had erept in vnderthe French Confuls protection who at first hid themselves; but being adulted to give place, and a means opened to them to escape, fled secretly; there beeing no other purpose in

their persecutors, but to be rid of such negotiating fathers,

And thus S^r you have a true relation of what I have observed, & for your satisfaction collected of those that had better means to know particulars than I who am busine enough if I do myne own businesse. There resis only to tell you, That during the English Embassadors stay (which was about sine months after) the French sate down and stirred not. But considering that his credit in France depended much from Rome, and from an opinion of his zeale to the Catholique cause, and his power to support it; having made the Colledge of Cardinals beleue that he would subdue the Greek Church (wherein wise men thought hee did dissente both to the Cause and his Masser: for the ready way to undoe the Catholiques, was to innovate any thing in their antient maner of life, government, and priviledges, which they enjoyed with their consciences freely) he thought himselfevtterly lost, if he did not do somewhat to recover his reputation there, by a seeming restitution of the Icsuites. Vponwhich deliberation, having yet two of them resuged to his house, and his there a month after the departure of the English embassador; he petitioned the grand Signior, That his Chapleins might have leave to bury his Dead, and do other offices of their Function. Which being granted, it was published. That he had restored the Icsuites.

And because you are so curious to know all, and in what estate that restitution now stands, I conclude with the true copy of the command obtained, and leave it to your judgment, whether the breach be made up so whole as is supposed. For every plaister is not a sound cure.

Pppppp 2

The

The Grand Signiors Command, directed to Affan Bassa Captaine of the Sea ; and to the Caddee of Galata.

Tthe fight of this our high and Imperial Signature, you shal take notice, That the French A Embassador by an * Arz given to our happy Port, hath made us to vinder stand, That (their Law and Religion being not like to that of other Christians which live in our wel gouerned Empire) they with our Imperial Licence did procure to come from the kingdome of H France certain Religious men called fesuites, who for the space of twenty five years have had their abode in the Church of Saint Benet appointed to them in Galata; and lately by finister information made against them, were sent away to their owne countrey: from which time the laid Church being fout pp, and having no other Religious who could afift in the necessary Offices of men ready to die, or dead; have therfore petitioned for our noble Command. To which end (excepting alway the aboue named * Religious, fent away, and others of other Natitheran Order, ons) that he may place in the faid Church fuch persons of Religious French, and French Reheion, which are found at this present here, elect, and appointed by him, without molestation 1 or injury to be done onto them by any whomsoever. Therefore in conformitie to bis request. this my Command is obtained; and I doe command, That at the fight of this my Imperial Order it be obeyed and executed : That because, as is before pretended, the French baue not those * Religious who can performe the Functions necessary for the Dead (excepting alway those Religious already banished, and all others comming from the countries of our Enemies) that they may put into the faid Church such persons for Religious men, as are natural Frenchmen, and of their owne Nation, which at present are found in Galata, and that shall by them bee appointed: and that so long as they commit no faults in their charge and that they practise nothing contrary to our Imperial will that they be of no man molested.

> Vison the obtaining of this Command, the two Issuits in the French house were solemnly and with great oftentation caried to S. Benetto's Church, and placed there as the Embaffadors Chapleins, and an opinion spread, of an absolute re-establishment of their Order, and so it was divulged in Rome. But it was not supposed by the French, that this Copy should bee feene by any but himfelfe; and then the A& would have appeared as truth. But some Criticall and captious men have made many Quare's upon this matter: First they have asked, What then is the French Religion, if it differ from all other Christians in the Grand Signiois Dominions; when in Galata there were fine Romish Churches and Monasteries, with French Capuchins, Dominicans, Franciscans, and others? Secondly they have asked, What Ceremonies are necessarie to a Frenchman, in danger of death, or after it, that none of these Orders can affift or performe? Again they aske, Who are restored by this priviledge, if the Religiosi supra nominati, and Strangers are excepted ? What is meant by French Religion, and the same Religion? Towhich it is answered first, That this new French Religion is onely Iefuitical, not approued by the most Christian King, improoued by the Sorbons, and reproued by all the louers of the libertie of the Gallican Church. To the fecond, That they dying must be absolued only by a Icsuite, or buried in his habit, or shut our of Paradice. Again they answer, They finde none reftored but a new French Religion, and such men as were personally M then in Galata; that is, two Chapleins only to affish in case of death, but no Order of Iesuits. And they finally conclude, That the French Embassador hath more dishonoured his nation, to restraine their Religion to the Iesuites, and the whole Clergy, to renounce all other

A Orders, that he hath done benefit to the lefuites, except he had need of some colour in stead

- Sir, I will not comment at all ; to obey you I have gon thus far extra provinciam meam: And now I veturn home to my felfe, to affure you that I have been, and will fo die.

Your true, &c.

Galata ix. Novembr. 1628.

This Trage-Comedie being ended, and a feeming peace returning with the Spring, while the new Vizier marched towards Babylon, to settle the affaires of those parts, Sir Thomas Rome, then his Maiesties Embassador resident at the Port, procured his leaue to return home, and was recalled. By whom the grand Signior writ this infuing Letter to his Majestie of

The grand Signiors Letter to his Majestie of Great Britaine

Othemost glorious amongst the greatest Maiesties of the Princes of Jesus, most reverenced amongst the people of the Messiah, sole Director of the important affaires of the Nazaren Nation; Lord of the limits of Honour and Power; and Patron of Grace and Authoritie, CHARLES, King of Great Britain and Ireland: To whose last dayes we will all compleat and true happinesse.

 $oldsymbol{\mathsf{D}}\mathsf{E}$ it known write your Maiesty at the sight of this Letter, That your Enibassador Sir Tho-D mas Rowe, respected and beloued among St Christians, to whom we wish a bappy end; (being heretofore sent to reside as your Embassador at our happy Port, to be watchfull ouer all offices of good correspondence between vs, and that all requisit terms of honor should befulfilled 3 and so reness the Mantle of our affection) hath from his first arrivall bere ventill this present, most perfectly attended vpon the charge imposed vpon him, and in all his actions proceeded with extraordinary diligence and industry, for the high honour and great fame of your Maiesty his Soucraign. And now your Maiesty having sent in his place one of the chiefe E of your most esteemed, Sir Peter Wyche, to reside at our Imperial Port, and that the said Sir Thomas Rowe hath taken resolution to return to your Maiesty with our Imperial con-Sent: We send them onto you with these our Imperial Letters; hoping in the most righ God, that when he is safely arrived with you, out of your abundant and innate clemencie, and your fingular and fincere goodnesse, in respect of his good and faithfull service, that you will see him honored and rewarded. And to the end that the great affection and love which we nourifb to your Maiestie, may be daily encreased, we desire you readily to imploy your benigne care in the keeping and obseruing of this our Imperial Capitulations, with enery Article therein contained; as we on our part will like wife do in all things that are meet to bee done concerning their perfect observation: wherof you shall find a good and clear testimony by the future effects:

Giuen at Constantinople, 1628.

Orders :

Though

Though imperciment to the Hillory of Tunky, yet a conflict hapting between either hip G which transported Sit Thuman above to Italy (neumning from Conflantinople) is the gallies of Make; I have thought it would not hear vaganteful conclusion, to observe and tecord the mighty delineance of those whom God is picased to keep; by communicating the copy of a relation made of that fight.

On the eleventh of August, about ten of the Clocke in the forenoone, the Samplan beeing becalmed before Malta, the fears fmoother glaffe, not a breath of winde, wee diffeourred foure Gallies 20 rowe framahe Towne. They came up all abreft, right with the flare-boord quarter of our thip , which warned as to fit our failes and our felnes to fight, not knowing their purpose. When they came neere, the Admirall Galley, without fending boat, or free. king with us made a thor, which fell thort then rowing neerer, made another which did at. H most reach vs. And comming still on the Vice Admiral game a third, all demy Camon that flew ouer vs between our matts. Thefewe improfed they made to try the length of their ord. nance, and to lie there for battery; for they flopped and piked halfe their ones. Wherem. convection them a Culverin thou that grazed under the Admiralla flarre boord how and to we began a tharpe fight betweene twelue and one. The Gallies were full of Causelierthe and fouldiers as they could fland: They lay on that quarter about three houres, changing shotwithvs, often hitting one the other. Then Captaine William Rainsborow (who behaved himselfewith brane courage and remper) finding a breath of winde to give the (hipmorion : confidering that he was a great marke on the broad fide, and the Gallies very narrow keeping their prowes tharpe seward him, and that he could beare little upon them, trimmed his failer I before the winde, and brought them to a Scene fight, where they continued their barrerie two houres more, and the Sampson could then beare upon them two whole Culverin in her Sterne Chafe, and two transform Culverins in the Gunne-mome and two Sakers in the print Cabbin; and by yawing of either fide both her quanters, and fome pieces forward on : This gauled them, and they found it hot. Their manner of fightwas, when they were all laden. they rowed up, and brought all the malle of our Ship rogether, and then game all their guns; having fired, they fellatherne; and this in order, Abernii vicibus: but yet we reached them The Admirall of the Gallies pane eight Pieces at once, so that the appeared all fire arms demy-Cannon of twenty fine pound buller, two demy-Culverin, fine Saker and Minion. All the refluctealike armed, and they plyed their Ordinance very hard, and often dangerous & fly. Being afterneat first, they shot at the maste and wards of our ship, and maimed them almost all in a line; hoping to see some fall, and then they had layne by vs. But it was so calmethat the mafts finained not, though they were almost spoyled. The Gallies kept a man on the end of their after most Gare, to absence where their shot fel and fent boats often off, of which operaturned well-withed. About fine a clocke they paufed, and the Admirall fent to his fleet, whereupon they tooke a refolution either to boord, diffnay, or linke vs; and came up on our larboard quarterallabreft, within piffoll (hor, and their fwords drawne, and Trumpets founding a bidding vs Amaine for Malta. The Captaine caused one from the prope towast them aboud, and answered a point of Warre. Then began an hot fight, and too hot for them ; for the Samplin forbare, and game them not a flot vntil they were very neer, L. and almost under se, and then poused in two Culverin, and two demy-Culverin, and one Sakerwith a round thou and a cafe, that saked them fore and aft; and they having given vs all their Gunnes together, began to fall againeafterne. But weetacked and fent them abroad fideat parting ; and fo they lay and renewed their Sterne batterie vntill Sunne-fet. What blowes we received is in a note following: What harme the Enemie received we knew not; only this we faw, the Admirals foremathwas thou by boord, his poop caried away into the fea, one culverin round that and cale that fel in the how, and went out in the quarter thorow the banks of Rowers and many other that raked them through. The Admiral lay athwart a good space to men forwhat, & let mendown her fides in baskets; and neuer came more up: for that that that brake out her poup, made them all at once take in their flags; which being an viu- M fuall thing, we conjectured that their Generall was flaine. And fo they left vs, and hoyling their failes, and rawing, made all hafte into their port, in fight whereof they fought. The latt that they made came into the gun roome of the Sampfon the force being spent, yet hunt three

A men: and the having a Culverin laden, fent it to take leave of them; which raked the Admirall. When they came up with vs, they did not expect fuelibullets, but hoped to batter us to the water out of our flor. They left vs at halfe home past fix a clocke, fo that the fight lasted fenen houses. The Gallies gave the Sampfor 400 fhot, and hit her in the hull, maffs, yards, or rigging, with more than a hundred and twenty; and we flor fifty fix whole Culverin, & frent in all about tembatic sof pouder. Never Gallies had so much advantage of a time, nor did fo branely, but they were at their own dores. By Gods grace we had but one man a paffenger flain four hurt, and fome hruifed; but our thip terribly battered, her malts, yards, failes, and sopes all torn. That night continued with little winde, and the featmooth, and wee plugged vpour wounds the best we could. The next day we were inforced to stand out of the way to Southward of the Island Lampadosa, when we found our danger; and there we lay fine daics without fail, so fifth our malts and yands, and mend our failes, and to make firme our breaches by and under water. Which we could not have don if it had not continued calme; for those demy cannon bullets of twenty frue pounds made too great holes, and split all plankes and timbers and the Carpetter was forced to hang like a Tortoife vpon the water, and drine masymiles vinder the fending of the fea, washing him oner contimully; eight shoteither with or within three fingers of the water. So if that night or the new day there had bit any feative had never made this Relation, for the pumpes of our thin were as well exercised as the men. But God helpedys.

A Note

G

Ħ

L

M

One

A Note of the flot and dammage received by the Supplen in fight.

In the Birring

Main Runner. Main Tye.
Main top Maft-flay. Main top pallant Halliers.
Main top pallant braces.
Three Main top gallant through.
Main tack. Main top fail Shears.
Main Buntlines. Foreback flay.
One fore flavoud.
The chain that flung the main yards cut all to pieces.
Three parrels of the main yard.

Shot in the Sailer

Misentop fail two shot. Misenone. Main fail in the Brailes fourteen. Main top fail thirecen. Fore fail nine. Fore top fail fine.

In the Masts and Yards, Bony-common of twenty fine-poundaries in.

The main Maft fhor through halfway between the deck and head.
The main Yard close by the partels.
The Fore Maft half way between the deck and head.

Dony Carborin.

The Spritfail yard through by the flinge, and spoiled.

Dangerous that through the Hull; heing all Demy-cannon of swenty five pound the bullet: heides many Demy-Culverin, Saker, and Minion, that did not or not much damage vs.

Dony Games.

Three in the Stemeloschy the water, through the bread room and broad, into sacks of wooll.

One in the Stemand the guanterous, under the transame port, hurt three theat.

One through the Guddy.

Two through the great Cabbin killed a Parrat.

One grazed upon the steeredge, and caried away the Bend.

Two by the maine Mass: one through the Cabbins killed a low a patienger: the other brake the sarboard uniter, and three timber brads.

One through the forecastic into the foreact hurt women.

One oner the fore easile killed two sheep and earied away at imbur head.

On the stan-board side nine; whereof one in the quarter, and three forward on by the edge of the water. Fine between decks, among our menand ordinance.

On the Larboard fide four all below the deck; wheref two between wind and water, the other two not much aboute; and one between Decks, that folia the birs.

One that thus crack the fluestanchor at the flouk.

One that flauch the Ladder in the chaines.

Thefe eight floot between wind & water were all dangerous, they flaud on one lower deck two hanels of beef, two of peafe, a Butt of wine; forme of the floot patting through nineteen inches of plank and timber, pierced into bales of Grograms, and excited one into another: two went thorowall the bread and two facks of flived woods: They berein whole planks, fliooke and fplit the timbers, and flarted the trunnels, and made vs very leaks.

When wearined at Ligorn, we underflood of eighteen knights of Maltakilled in the fightbut after by an Englishman that came from thence it was known; Thus the General of the Gallies was flain, and thirty fix Knights and Officers, and two hundred fixty four flases.

Rowers and Souldiers. Which was too great an exchange for one-less. Butfinch is the reward of arrogance, & shall be the protection enseof a good cause, and of them that trust not in thebroken reed of Flesh, but in Almighty God.

Qqqqqq

A briefe

One one if a faire call lell like two the grand carico asky a timber to On the 'a broad filtering whereast over in the quarter, and thus for ward only shoodge as . water, Elmebette end it in among our ast Onthe Line and adorf and below the deck; where a between a selection and and we are the college and continued about a sind one between Decker and we folketh new. One from his enclustly broatant for at the leads. committee of the seal mint of the education

The second point of the together the security of the wason a conferious graphs where the construct peater a trace of respect time of the contribution to the contribution of the c The state of the s where it wall the next out to the solid relies of the colline to the next the colline to the solid the solid the control of the colline to th ne de characha Bar Colonia e Colonia de Colo Commission and this value to the second the period of milest and Rowers and Sould be to be a consequence of the consequence of The first of the second 11 61

A briefe Discourse of the greatnesse of the Turkish Empire: As also wherein the greatest strength thereof consisteth: And of what power the bordering Princes, as well Mahemetane as Chris flians, are in comparison of it.

By RICHARD KNOLLES.

2. Secretile Hillory of the Turks (being indeed nothing elfe but the true Record of the wofull ruines of the greater part of the Christian Commonwealc) thus as before panea mrougen, and as response to the pressent as a proud Characteristic (of all others now upon earth far the greatest) as a proud Characteristic models are the models are the state of thus as before passed through, and at length brought to assend; and their pion ftill flanding up as it were in defiance of the whole world: I thought it good for the conclusion of this my Labour, to propose vnto the view of the realous Christian, the greatnesse thereof, and so necessed could to fet down the bounds and limits within the which it is (by the goodneffe of God) as yet contained together with the firength and power thereof, analfo in what regard it hash the neighbor princes bordering or confining upon it; with fomeother particularities rending to the same purpose. All or the most part therofalthough it be by the Considerat wel to be gathered out of the whole course of the history before going, yet shall it more plainly here together in the ful therof appear, than by the long and particular confideration of the rifing and increase thereof be perceived; not much whike the overgrown tree, at the greatnesse whereof enery man wondereth, no man in the meane time either perceining or marking, how by little and little in track of time it grew up to that bignes, as now to ouertop at the rest of the wood. The Imperial lear of this to dreadful an empire, is the most famous city of Constantinople, fometime the glory of the Greeke Empire, but now the place where dehmat the first of that same and fourteenth of the Orlonno Emperors, acknowledging no manlike himfelfe, triumpheth oner many nations; a city fatally founded to command, and by the great Conqueror Tameriam of all others thought to be the best seated for the Empire of the world. In which ciby (taken from the Turks by Mahamet the second, by the Turks syrnamed the Great and the Greeke Empire by him subverted) as the Othomore Emperours have ever since seated themschee fo have they wonderfully, even to the astonishment of the World, out of the ruines of that for closions a State increased both their strength and empire, almost also gether fire even in the felfe fame kingdoms, countries, and regions, as were fortimes that; shough not as yet (God be thanked) able to attain to the vitermost bounds that that empire fometimes had, e. specially in Europ, abeie that it hath oftentimes in pridetherof most mightily sweln, and in fome few places thereof formwhat also exceeded the fame. Among the reft of the Othermeenperors, this great Monarch of whom we speak (namely Achmus the first, which now reigner is in that most spacely and Imperial city) hath at this present under his command and Empire, the chiefeand moff irmitful parts of the three first known parts of the world : onely America remaining free from him, not more happy in the rich mines therof, than in that it is fo far from The ham out of his reach. for in Europhee hath all the fea coall, from the confiner of Enidarms (the the Intelligence of the Confiner of the the Intelligence of the Intellige vitemost bound of his Empire in Europe Westward) vitto the mouth of the river Tanais, in nowcalled Dog, with whatfoener lieth betwint Budain Hungary, and the Imperial City of Configurinople: in which ipace is comprehended the better part of all Hungary, all Bofne. Servia, Bulgaria, with a great part of Dalmatia, Epirus, Macedonia, Grecia, Peloponefus, Thracia, the Archipelago, with the rich Islands contained therin. In Africahe pestelleth all

Qqqqqq'2

the lea coast from Velex (or as some call it Belis) De Gomeza, or more maly to say, from the G River Muluia (the bounder of the King-tome of Ecr.) orien annual Annual College of Red Sea Eastward, except fines for places upon the single of the for feller by the fine of Spain; viz. Merfalcabit, Melilla, Oran, and Pennon and from Alexandria Mendous of Spain; viz. Merfalcabit, Melilla, Oran, and Pennon and from Alexandria Mendous of Aina, called of old Scine, Southward in which force are constituted the famous Singdomes of Tremizen, Algiers, Tunes, and Agypt, with diners other great Cities and Provinces. In Alia all is his from the itreits of Hellespontus Wellward, vnto the great city of Tapris Eastward: and from Derbent neer unto the Cafpian Sea Monthward, unto Admin upon the Calfe of Arabia Southward. The greatnesse of this his Empire may the better the conceined by the greatn. fle of fome parts thereof: the Meere of Meotis, which is all at the Turkith Emperors command, being incompatien thousand miles ; and the Funne of Black. See in circuit two H thousand and seuen hundred ; and the Medineumann coast which is subject was him containing in compaffe about eight thousand miles. But to speake of his whole territory together, he goeth in his owne dominion from Lauris to Buda, about three thousand two himdred miles. The like diffance is from Derbent vnto Adena. From Balfers vnon the Perform Gulfe vnto Tremifena in Barbarie, are accounted firete leffe than foure thouland miles. Her bath alfo in the Seathernord noble Islands of Cypres, Enhous, States, Chios, Lesbos and others of the Archipelago. In this foliage and spacious and impire are consumed many great and large countries, formetime most famous Kingdomes, abounding with all manner of worldly bleffings and natures flore: For what Kingdome or commercy is more finitfull than Agypt, Syria, and a great part of Afia : What countrey more wealthfull or more plentifull I of all good things, thanwas fometime Hungarie, Grecia, and Thracia? In which countries the forrechief he hathalfo many rich and famous Cities, but especially some, which bee of greatest wealth in the Tarks and trade; namely Constantinople, Caire, Aleppo, and Tauris, Constantinople for multitude of people exceedeth all the Civies of Europe, wherein are deemed to be about feuenhundred thouland men, which if it be fo, is almost equall to swo fuch Cities as Paris in France. Aleppo is the greatest City of Syria, and as it were the centre whereauto all the merchandise of Alia repaire. Tauris of late the Royall feat of the Perlian Kings and one of the greatest Cities of that Kingdome, from whom it was in this our agetaken by amurath the third, bath in it aboue two hundred thousand men. Caire among stall the Ciries of Africa is the chief leauing all others farre behinde it (although that fome make the City of Canoequall vino it in g greatnesse) beeing as it were the stone-house not of Agyptonely, and of agreet part of Africa, but of Indiaalfo; the riches whereof being brought by the Red Sea to Sues, and from thence upon Camels to Caire, and fo downe the riner Nilus to Alexandria, are thence difperfed into these Westerne parts: albeit that this rich trade bath of lare time been much impaired, and so like more to be; the Christians (especially the Portugals) traffiguing into the East-Indies, and by the sast Ocean transporting the zich commodities of those Easterne Countries into the Well, to the great hinderance of the Grand Signiorhis cultomes in Caire.

The Otherangouernment in this his fo greatan empire is altrogether like the gonernment of the Matter over his flane, and indeed morre typannicall for the great Sultan is for blolute a L' Lord of all things within the compatite of his compire that all his fubicits and people, be they neuer fo great, docall themselves his slaves, and not his subjects : neither hathany man power ouer himselfe, much lesse is hee Lord of the housewherein hee dwelleth, or of the land which hee tilleth, except some few families in Constantinople, towhom some few such things were by way of reward, and upon effectial fauor ginen by Mahamet the fecond, at fach time as hee won the same. Neither is any man in that compine so great, or yet so far in sauor with the great Sultan, as that he can allow himselse of his life, much lesse of his present fortune or state, louger than it pleafeth the Sultan. In which foab folime a fone mignty (by any free borne people not to be endured) the tyrant preferreth himselfeby two most specials means; first, by taking off all armes from his manuall subjects, and then by punting the same and all things else con-M cerning the flate and government thereof into the hands of the Apoflata or Renegate Chriftians, whom for most part, energe third, fourth, or life yeare for oftner if his need fo require) heeraketh in their childehood from their miserable parents as his tenths or tribute children.

Whereby

the greatnesse of the Tinkish Empire.

A Whereby he gaineth two guarcommodicies: first, for that in so doing he fue plathethe Proninces, hee most feateth, of the floure, finues, and flrength of the people; chelice being still made of the ftrongest youths, and fittest forwar: then, for these with these as with his owne creatures he asmeth himfelfe, and by them affureth his flase; for they in their childehood traken from their parents laps, and delivered in charge to one or other appointed for that purnoie, quickly and before they be aware become Mahometans wand to no more acknowledging father or mother, depend wholly on the great Sultan who to make who of them, both feeds them and foffers them, at whose hands onely they looke for all things, and whom alone they thanke for all. Of which fry fo taken from their Christian pasening the only feminarie of hiswars) fome become horimen, fome footmen, and foun time the greatest Commanders of in his flate and Empirenest voto himfelfe; the naturall Torks in the meane time giving them. selues wholly vito the trade of merchandise, and other their mechanical occupations; or elle to the feeding of cattell, their most antient and naturall vocation, not incomed ing at all with matters of gonernment or flate. So that if vitto thefe his fouldiers, attof the Christian sace; on iownealfo his fleet and mony, you have as it were the whole fluength of his Empire : for inchese foure, his horsemen, his footmen, his theer and money, especially consisteth his great force and power: whereof to fpeake more particularly, and first concerning his money: It is commonly thought, that his ordinary revenue exceedeth noteight millions of gold:and albeit that it might feeme, that he might of fo large an Empire receine a far greater reneme. ver doth lice not, for that both hee and his men of warre (in whose power all things are) have The Turks with h their prestell and almost onely care upon armes, fitter by nature to wast and destroy countries, than to preferue and enrich them: infomuch that for the preferuation of their armies, and furtherance of their expeditions (every years to do) they most grienously spoyle even their own people and Provinces whereby they paffe, scarce leaving them note flaties wherewith to line: fo that the subjects despairing to enjoy the fruits of the carth, much leffe the riches which by their industrie and labour they might get vato themselves, do now the furtherendessour themselves either to husbandrie or trassique than they needs must, yea, than very necessity it selfe inforceth them. For to what end anaileth it to sow that another man must reape yor to respect hat which another man is ready to desoure ? Whereupon it commeth, that in the territories of the Othoman countrey, yea cuen in the most fruitfull countries D of Macedonia and Greece are seen great forrests, all every where walt, few cities well peopled, and the greatest part of those countries lying desolate and desart: so that husbandry (in all well ordered commonweales the Princes greatest store) decaying the earth neither yeeklesh her increase with the painefull husbandman, neither the matter with the astificer, we there the artificer wares to furnish the Merchant with, all together with the plough running insorning and decay. As for the trade of merchandife, it is almost all in the hands of the lawes, or the Christians of Europe, viz. the Ragusians, Venetians, Genowaies, French or English; the naunall Turks having therein the least to do, holding in that their follarge an Europe no other famous Ciries for trade, more than the foureabove named, viz. Conftantinople, Tauris, A. Reproduct Caire: whereunto may be added Caffa and Theffalonica in Europe's Damafeus, E Tripolis, and Aden in Afia; Alexandria and Algiers in Africke. In our countries here in this Well part of Europe, of the abundance of people of centimes as feet death, but in many parts of the Turks dominions, for want of men to manure the ground most parts of the poore countrey people drawne from their owne dwellings, being inforced with victuals and other recellaries to follow their great armies in their long expeditions, of whom fearer one of ten enter returne home to their dwellings againe, there by the way perishing, if there by the enemies fword, verby the wants, the intemperatenesse of the aire, or immoderate paines raking But to come neerer to our purpose, although the great Turks ordinaty revenues bee no greatter than is aforefaid, yet are his extraordinarie efchears to be greatly accounted of, efpecially his confileations, for feitures, fines, amerciaments (which are right many) his tributes, cufforms F tythes and tenths of all preyes taken by fea or land, with divers other fuch like, far exceeding his flanding and certaine revenue: his Baffaes and other his great Officers like ravening Harpies as it were fucking out the bloud of his poore fubicas, and heaping up ineftinitely realines, which for the most part fall againe into the Grand Signior his coffers, Madine Vizier

Balla (who lived one long lines) is freparied to be ichthim from Cair to the us. G her of the Vinicous strongle to have had a farre group. stantes greenmener , for no Emballadem can come before ter from His sections. him without grout gifts a mount is solve for any commodious office or preference with sechande come so the sectione of him forgon a Prince, vicontrol province he badahe chargeof or frameny great expedition become feat upon neither onto forgont and mighey Prince are trifles preferred. The Varnods of Moldes Valachia and Transplannia, before their lace country by gites preferred themselves in their principalities he ing almost daily changed effectially in Valuchia and Maldaria Cforthofe Honorwere by the grand Signior diffgine anadomata what they had offerd miferably appealed the groupless posence. In brief manifesting it is freshe great Toma smould sine molt; who to seriome she sheir parainees into great Hi ng it is forthe great Expose to find according for him at his playwell be faiden lack mong fo tongue any of his fabioth shark it. Money held is the face Perfe amuse forcessied the late concrete Salam downsthis self-es, and subsuited his pressure. that all out his empire thousand his guild mes beyond all coolir inhanced, information to the Chequine measuring formathemethers the Bolifosthat; the mettal when of his guild and filmenters made, was foundafed, that it gave accolorance the lanitaries to fee fire city of Confinminople, to the groundersonant of the sulan fort only, but of the ground Conti or himfelf alfo. And inthe city of Alengoodywese in the more of the more Sultan soon chequines taken up in pack of the merchantschere, which he ware I they were repaid we leave I

for them to report. Nowalheitshat the Emkeronemeshe not forgroute the logger fle of his Empire and the fruitfulnelle of his countries might from to afford, all the foile treing his arm yet has been in his dominiona commodinic of far greater subseand of change the resemble themselves; which is the multionde of the Timeriocene Penfioners, which are all horfemen, for called of Timore, that is a hipenduckich they have of the great Sulan, viz. the policion of centains villages and sown publish they hold during their life, and for which they fland bound for eac. the threefcore ducare they have of years ly someone, to maintaine one hardemen, either with how and arrower, ac elfourith arrows and Lauree and that as well incime of sease as man for the column Emperorable unto showfelmerall fach lands as they by the forest urinne from g their curmics sowell Mahomeancese Christians, all which they divide into Timers, oras succeall them. Commendants which they give suco their fouldiers of good defent for teams of life, were condition that they shall fas is a forefaid) according to the proportion thereof. heese consine menand horfes for femice alusies sendy when focuer they shall bee called The saw thisse whom. Wherein confident the granted policie of the Tanke, and the functionen for the prepilers of the fermation of their Empire. For if by this memers the care of mannaring the groundwere not committed amorthe fouldier, for the profit they hope thereof, but left in the hand of the plaine painfull husbandman, allowed distinct formattelikean Empire lie walle and defolate; the Tanker themselves commonly saying, That where some the Grand Seignious horse search in souther their great L Armics being in all places where they came. The inflication of these Timeriors, and the asking apostike Assungtion (for forthey wall those children which are taken from their Christian parents solve brought up for Lanisanier) are the two chief pillars of the Turkes Empire, and the flamenth of their ware a both which feem to be deniled voto the imitation of the Romans, as are discuss things moe in the Tankiffs government: for the Romane Emperous wied their own fabicits in thomas, and of the mean filled the Practorism army, which never departed from the Emperors fide, business fill to good his perfor, as doe the Innisaries the great Tank. And in the Roman empire landource given water fouldiers of good defert, for them to take the profit of during their lines, incomend of their good femice and salour, which were called Bourficinand they which had them, Bourficing on as we term them, Benefices, and bene- 14 ficed men, alaumder Sevenin granted fach foldiers heirs that might injuy those lands & commendame, conditionally that they themfoliaes thould feare as had their fathers, clanot. Confluttine the Great also name specific Capatines that had wel defented of him, certaine lands

the grennesse of the Tunkish Empire.

A forthem to linespon during the tenne of their life. The like Conin For Feeda merece Temporanies made perpensition by thefe their look Kings. Thefe Timpoint harfemen in the limkish Empire seme to two great and mist notable purposes; whereas the first is, Thatby them the Grand Seigniour, as with abridle, proposite suffers his subjects in every past of his great Empire in aver, so that they cannot subject to the subject of his great they shall have thefe his Timmeiors as falcous in their necker's for an thus pursele shops and if perfectable mer his dominion and limpire, The other weof them (and no left profit the best for mer) is, that our of them he is alwaies able to draw into the fadder hundred and fifty thous fand hosfemen well armed ready to goe whitherfriener bee fiell communed them: with all whom he is not as one faithing attarge. Which former a power of hosfement announcement B multy bemaintained for leffe then tourteene millions of duchate years in !! Wilburgione it is in becommelled, that form comparing the Turkes renemes wish the Chieflians, make no mentionof this to great a past of the Orlinant Emperors whaleh and Grength, ferring hims fielt forthe luppreffing of all fuch tumnits armighe mile in his Empire, und themes a much generical fines rived his continual Warres, alwayes ready to four history his greatefless peditions. The number of these Timerica horsemen is non-giomenery greatificating increase the reger between the Turks Empire. It is reported, That a demand the third grandischeropes the residence that non-resigneth, in his late waters against the Persons subdivide much remiseries. as ferned himmoereck therein forty thouland Timariots; and appointed de Famis a new Receit, which was peacely worth onto him a million of gold. Thefe Timesice and a cettage C sed to bee fenen hundred and nineteene thousand fighting them; of whom a jyour la deelling in Emop and 462000 in Alisand Africk. Befides these Timarious, the grand Seignious hath agrees number of orbit books

whom he gineth pay, which are his Spahi, Vlufagi, and Compici of his Court, being indeed the the nurferies and feminaries of the great officers and governors of his Empire; forfiolis mong them are ordinately chosen the Sanzacks, which afterwards through their good deferie or the Sultant great favour, become Viziers, Beglerbegs, and Baffats, the chiefe microst this fo mighty a monarchy.

He hath alfo ftil in his army a great multimde of other horfemen, called Acanai thing in the Acanai thin the Acanai thing in the Acanai thing in the Acanai thing in the Acanai thing in t deed but rural clowns, yet for certain priniledges which they house bound to goe water the I was being energed the Turks themselves accounted of small worth or value in compatible of the Timeriors. Heereceineth great aid also from the Tarrer in his wars, as also from the Valachians and Moldavians (until that by the example of the Transylvanians, they or the great beneficof the reli of that fide of Christendon senoted from him) all which anaco accounted anthe Romans Auxiliary, that is to fly, fach as commen aid and affil him, Anthehan much for his hossemen.

Another great part of his strength consisteth in his soother, and especially in his Innies Them ties; in whom two things are to be confident ditheir Nation, and deterritie in Armes. Conframing their Nation, fuch of the Azamog lans as are born in Africans not codinguity in other in the number of the Ianizaries, but such as are borne in Europy for they of Asia are account.

E for more effections, as they have been alwaies, more ready to fly than to light. Whereas the people of Europhane enen in the Balt been accounted for better and more valigne four biers. hammethere to their immortal glory, let up the notable trophica of their mali glorians with ner. The fouldiers of Afia be called Turkes, after the name of their Nation in the control of their Country, (no country being indeed to properly called) and they of Emple, Russi, that is to fay, Romani, or Romans: as the Country, especially about Conficent name of Rum-Ili, that is, the Roman Countrey, as it was in antient time of the are the tran Colonies therein, knowne by the name of Romania. Now accommending their defeat tic, such male children are culled out from the Christians, an in whom appeareth the part figues of firenerly, activitie, and courage; for these three qualities are in a fooldies of ly required. This choice is made every third yeare, except accessie influencie sobre a former; as it hannemed in the late Perfian Warre, wherein nor onely of merchaine wa but they were glad to vie the Azamoglans alfo, a thing never before by them done. For those Youths (the Children of Christian parents) became by these shore himsen

second nemicle of the state of the state of the state of the great Sultan M. Sound nemicle of the state of the sum-

ber of the count innieries is how in senand 15000. This convellie Order of fouldiers is

ofe conduces on hindrefol for non-natural I Incheste caken in for Intizaries, as areal-

the greatnesse of the Turkish Empire.

A fothe people of Alia; whereas in former times none were admirted into that Older Dat the Christians of Europe only : beside that, they marry wines also, contrary to ellest allerent cuflome, which is not now forbidden them. And because of their long lying full be Coulhand mople(a city abounding with all mannes of pleasure) they are become much more efferminage and floathfull, but withall most infolent, or more truely to fay, intollerable. It's commonly reported, the firength of the Turkith Empire to confin in this Order of the Internet which is not altogether to; for albeit that they be indeed the Turks best footner, and such gard of the great Sultans person, yet undoubtedly the greatest strength of his flate and empire testers. soching formuch in them, as in the great multitude of his horfmen, especially his Timariors. Beside these Isnizaries, the Turkish Emperour harbing reac number of base sooninen, who pre I the Turks call Asapi, better acquainted with the spade than with the sword, serving rather natheweatying of their enemies with their multitude, than the vanquiffing of them with their valour : with whole dead bodies the Ianizaries vie to fill up the dirches of towns befieged, or to ferue them for ladders to clime ouer the enemies walls spon. But as the Romans had both their old Legionary, and other untrained fouldiers which they called Tirones; of whom the first were the chiefe strength of their wars, and the other but as it were an ayd and fupply: even fo the Turke accounteth his Timariot horsemen the strength of his army, and the Acauzij (which is another fort of bale and common horiemen) but as an ascelfory and fo amongshis footmen he effected of his Isnizaries, andid the Romannof the Pratorian legious, but of his Asapi as of shadows. The lanizaries are by none to be commanded, more chan by the great Sultan himfelfe, and their Aga: as for the Bafface, they much regard them not, but in their rage oftentimes foule entreat even the greatest of them. The Alapi, as they are but bale and common fouldiers, so have they also their ordinary captains and commanders men of no great place or marke.

The whole flate of the great Empire of the Turks is commanded by the great Sultan, by The great comthe grave admice and counfell of the Vizier Baffaes, which were not wont to be in number a Tomice ample. boue foure, fo prouiding for the fecrecy of his high defignesor important refolutions, hardly by a great multitude to be concealed: howbeir that the Sultans of later rime have had fometimes moe, fornerimes fewer, as their pleasure was. These men are of all others in that Empire the greatest, and for their high places most honoured: vnto them even the greatest D Princes that have any thing to do in the Turks court, fue and fend their honourable presents. By their aduice the great Sultan taketh his war in hand, neither without them conclude th he any peace. They give audience vnto the Embassadours of foreine Princes, who from them receive their dispatch. The greatest honors and preferments (which are many in that so great and large an Empire) are all by their means to be obtained: which maketh them of all others to be fought vinto. Some one or other of them are still Generalson r the great armies of the Turks, especially in these their late wars, their three last Emperors never themselves going forth into the field (exe. pring once that Mahomet the third for the maintenance of his credit with his men of war, came downe into Hungary, and there won the city of Agria:) which leading of fuch mighty armies is still with great emulation and ambition of the Visier Bal-& faes amongst themselves sought after, as well for the great profit thereby unto them axising a for the honour thereof, which is of all other the greatest. But leaning the fe greatones, the chiefe counfellors for his fiace; the whole body of his fo large and mighty an Empire (all in the hands of martall men) is governed by other great Baffaes, whom they by a most proud barbarous name call Beglerbegs, that is to fay, Lords of Lords, enery one of them having under him certaine Begs or Sanzacks, who are lords and rulers also over some particular Cities and Countries, with the Timariots therein; yet all still at the command and becke of their Reglerbeg. In antient time there was wont to be but two of these provid Reglerbegs in all the Turks Empirestheone commanding over all the Provinces the Turke had in Europe; and the other over all that he had in the leffer Alia, now of the Turks called Natolia. But I the Turkish Empire greatly augmented in Asia by Selymu the first, and also afterward much

sularged both in Europe and Alia by Solyman his fon, the number of the Beglerbegs were by himencreased, and in some fort also changed: who although that they be all neglesberg, and that one of them (especially in the time of peace) in the managing of his foldiers, and affaires

A briefe Difcomfe of

of his country, is not fishje it many other, but is onely at the command of the Smar Turke; Gye no swith hading in the time of war, where the Beglerhag of Rounnin is, all are abedient who him, as the chiefe of the reft; informach that none of them but only he and the Baffa of Natolianse called by the flately name of Beglerhags, the others being then only called the Bafface of fach and fach places, as of Bada, Aleppo, and fach like; although indeed they are in name Beglerhags, and so written in their Becords. For the more manifesting of which their government, as also that they which come beneafter may by comparing of that which is here written, with the flate that the othal libe, for how much thing nat Empire in the meane time enceafter or diminisherth. I have thought good here briefly to fet down all the faid Beglerhags, with their Sanzacks and Timerious, and as necessal Levul (either by reading, or the receible relation of otherwell transleted in those countries) together, and as it were as one show, for sort the whole strength and power of this somighty an Empire as also inwhere Countries and Provinces the sine is especially placed.

The Regionbegin or great Commanders of the Timbs Empire in Evrope.

The Brainbry of Remonia chiefe of the Begierbege of the Turke Smpire in Europe.

The first and chiefest of all the Beglerhegs in the Turkish Empire, is the Beglerheg of Romania or Greein called of the Turkish Rum. History for the Romanic omery) the principal relidence of whose Reglerheg (hip at at Sophia, a city of Bulgaria, so appointed for the commodious scituation thereof, for the better command of the rest of the provinces of Europe; I how be it that he for the most part, or rather altogether shide that the court: which the other Beglerhegs cannot do, for the year found not code, are from the government of their Provinces; in which charge they ordinarily continue but those years only the great Sulan fall changing and altering them at his pleasine. The sleep leakeg hath under his own entigne and command forty thousand Timeries alwais mady at his call, under the conduct of the seand twenty Sanzacks sollowing passely, the

[11 Prifron | 12 Solonichi Sall in Theffalia. | 13 Txichala (a Sophia in Balgaria. 2 Nicepolis 3 Cliffe, on Quadraginta Ecclefia. 4 Vaza in Thracia. 14 Mifistapl oldcalled Sparta, in Alerea. 15 Palespura in the fame Prouince. Call in Macedonia Sanzack of 6 Siliffria mina in Biolia 17 Delulus? both in Achaia. B Bonder neer unto the Entine. 18 Ellellen Acherman, in the confines of 19 Antions or Automa in Alba Maldavia 20 Duragin in Epinas. 21 Ifanta, pr Scobra, in Albania.

The Depletong of Bada,

The Beg lerbeg of Bulapuko there relide th in the front iers of the Tunkith Empire, having under him bargeright thousand Timation, helide 12000 other foldiers, which in continuall pay lie fill ready in garifon in the confines of Hungary, Crontia, Stiria, and other places hordering upon the Christians, but especially the acritories belonging to the House of Austria. He had of late under his enfigue and command the felificene Sanzackes, viz., the

1 Nongrade.
2 Fitch.
3 Seafchon.
3 Seafchon.
4 Zolouck.
5 Geomore Stringenium.
6 Secolin.
7 Alba Royalis.
13 Refolou pr. DainqueEcclefie.
7 Alba Royalis.
14 Somenheis.

Of which, Filel. Zerichen, and Strigonium are in these laterans won from the Turks by the imperials, and so yet by them holden passes also Alba Regalis, which but of laterast by the Turks again: neconcerd.

The

the greatnesse of the Turkish Empire.

Incod	Riciocanor remember	in Hungary, w	to there hash	his shock have	te voder his	3
command	seven thousand Timari	ots, with thefe	ight Sanzache	stine in in	-	The Segleday
	CI Temejarar.		Wischitirni.	· 1	:	A somboris
Sanzacke	of) Mudaua.)	Ifwarnick.	 A 1 CHARGE 		
James	3 Vilaofwar.	\mathbf{T}	Vidin.	15 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -		
	C4 Tschinnad.	C s	Linna	are cardinalistics		
The Be	glerbeg of Boina, who	lyeth at Baon	aluca harbyn	der himselada C	marker she	. 😩
	(II Bagnialuca.	06	Sazefchma.	are manus entere of	· ·	The minimum page.
	Poschega.		Ginle		1	of Rofes
Converke	ofer 3 Cliffa.		Brifrens.			
- Carrier	4 Hertzegonina.					
	as Lika.	99	Alat schia-		;	
The De	Coffee on C		chiffar.		-	_
CI-AL-C	gierbeg of Coffe or Ca	pna, wno there	relideth in To	urica Cherion	fine, and be-	Tie Trinks
Har the C	commercy increasions, co	THE PROPERTY OF	rau the Janza	4 (m.) (m m /) (())	DE PROK BL	all rather and an
net l'actari	s, and the rennes of M	ccotis. It was	at first but a.	Sanzacheffing (abject to the	pho
Beglerbeg	of Grecia; and is in tr	uth rather a Beg	lerbegs place	in name, chan in	Arengelrand	_
power.	•					
•						
	The Beglerbegh	saratest Con	non-late of	ohe Timber		
	2			Towns.	1.	
C .		Empire in	Alia.	1.56	•	
	to and in the first to		المحاف والرف		4 _ ±	
	I Anatolia, who hath h	us relidence in	Cutaie, the Met	ropoliticall city	of the great	The Breinders
	ter Phrygia (called i	n antient time	Catyai) and has	hvnder his enfig	per and com-	of the Tuebon
	mand thirty thousa	nd of the Tima	riot borf emen ,	with twelve So	prackes,	my my my
	z Caramania, who has	th his abode at	: Caifaria (in ai	otient time call	de Cafaria) a	
	City of Cilicia, at	id bath vnder h	im fenen Šanz	ackes with twe	the three fand	
1.5	Timariots.	58' i M'			1	_
	3 Since, who hath his	abiding at Seba	tie a city of th	e leffer Armenia	in bahan	
	der his government	ten thousand T	imariots		;	,
	4 Tecatun, who refide	that Amaga ch	o Metropolie	at Caridicia am	Ébark anda	
)	him fiue Sanzackes		e Menobous	Of Capacital and	WHACH ADDEE	
			-1	J		
	5 Dulgadir, sometime	: part of the Mi	goomeor Au	weren Janea Court	mudeth over	
	foure Sanzackes.				~ ~	•
	6 Halep, commonly c	alled Aleppo, 2	Lity of Syria,	and one of the	note tamous	5
•	Marts of the East	, who hath vnd	er his Kegime	nt hue and two	ry thruland	-
	Timariots.	2 4 A				
	7 Sham, otherwise cal	led Damefco, am	off famous cit	yot Syria, who	ommandeth.	-
The Beg-	ouer forty thousand					
lerbegh of	8 Tarapolis, on Trapolis.	commonly cal	ed Tripolis, and	ther famouscity	eof Syria	
_	9 Mara, a city vpon tl	he great river E	uphrates, beta	rixt Aleppo and	Mariopotamia.	
š	who hath under his					
	to Diarbekir, otherwi				sthecity of	
	Amida, or as the Tu	rks call it Cara	benid, who cor	nmandeth ouer	San-	
	zackes, and thirty th					
	II Bagdat, or new Baby	/ w wherehere	lidest mor for f	marke mines	FOR BALL	
	In who hashander	him Come about	fand Timerion	-	" Old Zary-	
•	los, who hath under	ministry mou	alle Hartan		dar biamla	
	12 Balfara, not far fro			HIEF MANY HISTON AN	wer matmic	
	or government fifte	ene thouland I	mariots.	v		
	13 Baxa, towards Orm	m, and neere vn	to the Perlian,	DUEL AUGEL DIEL	Efrancut terr	
	thousand Timarion	5.				
1	14 Generand Adentw	o famous cities	in Arabia Fali	x,vpontlecoali	tof the Red-	
	Sea who hath under	him thirty tho	u fand Tima rio	re.		•
•	15 Cheberz, or Zebet, v	pon the coaff o	f the Arabian	gulfe, necre vat	orthe Kings	
	dome of the great A	Ethiopian King	Prejanne COM	conta (hint com	maily)called	
		K		7		
	Presbiter John.		Rierre à		16 Cyponis	
	L		Write &		TA -Ilmus	

A briefe Difcomfe of

16 Syrun, who lieth at Missis or Fanguits, commandeth oner all that great G Island fometime of it felfea Kingdome.

17 Schehouzul in Affyria, bardering upon the Perlian, who hath under his gomerument sen thoutand Timeriors.

18 Wan, a city in the confines of the grouter Anneaistantaids estedia, who hash underhim swelne thouland Timariots.

19 Artzenum, or Bennum in the borders of Anmonia toward Capadecia, about foure daies journey from Trapenend, who commandeth ouer weenty thou-

29 Tellio, neces vinto the Georgians, credied by Maftapha Bell & Central of Ann. rath the third his army against the Persian, in the youre 1978.

21 Simm, or Media received by the Same Multiplia and at the Same time, commen dethouseallthat great country, formetime a famous Kingdome.

22 Tomir Capi, or Derbow, accre unto the Caspian Son, saleshby of man Ballathe Same years 1578 : who busing flaine Solutions Charles in law, reduced that country into the forme of a Barlethip.

23 Cars, a city of doministhe greater, diffant from decreases four daies journy, by Maftapha Baffa madea Beglerhegihip in the yeare 1578.

24 I foliable or Tilder, in the confines of the Georgians, excited by the fame Generall Muliapha, in the yeare 1579.

25 Faffa, on Phasis, in Monerelia necresinanche Georgiana, ereched by Plazales, the 1 Truks Admirall the fame years 1579.

36 Solum, in the borders of the Georgians, creded by the great Balla Sinas, in the water 4580.

27 Batin, there exceeded also by the fame Simm Balla.

28 Reinan, excited by Ferat Balla, Generall of the Tracks Army, taken from Tochange Charthe Perfian in the your 1382, whereof Cicala Bella was the first Beglerbeg.

29 Sumachia, in the Country of Media, received by Ofman Baffa in the yeare 1582.

The Beg.

The Beg-

30 Tanties moltfamouncity of samulathe greater, foractime the Regall feat go of the Perlian Kings, but of late saken from them by Ofman Baffa, and connerred into a Beglether thip in the same your 1582.

But thefe interreded honours, namely the Regionegibips of Tellis, Simun, Temir Capi. Cars, Tichilder, Balla, and the religained by same at from the Perlians and the Georgies aithough they containe a great territory, are not of themfelges any of themworthy of those proud titles, or yetable to maintaine the fame (Simus, Reissus, and Tauris only excepted) but the post Balla's, Mallagha Jimm, Frent, and Ginen, Amerath his Licencentes, for their emergencer bonom, and the encounging of them which were to defend those their new compacts, credted their indeed nothing either in source or finength companible with L the other more arcical ling letter greather in Europe or Alia, But having thus patied through the gross Kingdomes and Provinces by the Tsuks holden in Europe and Afia, with their proudhouses therein, let vego forward soward the South, to fee what great Kingdomes and seminaries they at this prefent hold in Africkealfo.

The Region beckers great Commanders of the Torks Empirein AFRICKE

It chiffer, who dillimaking his abode at the greateity of Laire, both under his commendall the Kingdomenf Seye, with fineene Sanzackes, and an hun- M died thousand Timerines.

ichephol 2 Cefair, in arriver cione called Julia Cafaria, but now accommonly adjects, where the Beglerhegh Bill wilding commandeth anerall that Kingdome, wherein are forty thousand Limetrices.

3 Tomis

the greatnesse of the Turkish Empire.

36 3 Tanis, where he full remaining and Viceroy, commanded all than great and The Beg. . large Kingdome. beheghte 4 Tripola, the fear of his Beglerbegihip, by Singu Bafferskon from the Knights of Malan the years 1991.

Thesease belide thefe, two other Kingdomes in Africke involled in the Turks records as their count; although they be not as yet by them brought into the forms of Bigletbegfhips. amely the Kindomesof Fez and Moroco, but are as yet holden by them anthor tributaries Wellieur branch viole

Bir liming them as it were taken view of the greatnesse and forces of this formighty a mothe land, and fo in forme fore bounded it out, leeve confider affer his power by I fea Withdragreas Octom lie much medictirnot, more than a little in the guifes of Per fia and Aubin madief his serrisonies lying upon the Mediterranest and Emine leas, as elfentore in-Amenagement in the memory of the recreet on feat. Now for the feat, no Prince in the World The greet purhash greater or bettermennes to fee forth his floors this hash he: for the one ign of Eniment Cilicia, and more than they, those of Nicomedia and Impered and thicke; and for follow the first the building of this part gallion of all fonts; as it al. simple, most increase the follow the first the force of this parties of compensation of the force of this force of this first the f C terthat notable overthrow by him received at the Echinades (comments eatled the battell of Lepanco) rigged up a fleetwherewith Whitake his Admirallmannes affails of fee the whole power of the confedente Christian Princes at Cerigo. Neitherhallette Turberner wanted good flore of expert learners feer the manner of those feet a fee beliefe those he hade in flore at Callipolis and Sinope, out of his gallies which be hank almaine in making the Lesbox Chios Rhodox. Cyprus, and Alexandria, and from the pyracs which he continually 17 receineth into the posts of Tunis, Bugia, Tripolis, and Algiers, becaused dock from them when need is chuse captaines, marindist and rowers sufficient for the manning and floring of his fleer. What he is able to do in those seas, was well feene in our time, by those sleets which he had at Malta, Cyprus, the Echinades, and Guletta. He hash befide of all necessary and was D like provision aboundant store, and of great ordnance to furnish himselfe withall both by sea and land an infinite quantity. Out of Hungary he hash carried andy about 1000 greatpic ces. out of Cyprus 500, and few leffe from Guletta, not to speake what he had more got from the Christians in diners other places also. What store he hash of shoe and pounder he flat Malta, where hee discharged about 60000 great slot; at Fannagasta, where hee bestomed 118000 ; and at Guletta, where in the space of 39 daies he by the fary of his great ordranes. overthew the fortifications which the Christians had bin 40 years in building. So that to remane againe to our purpose, the great Turke so well provided of men, mony, dripping, and great ordinance, and having done to great mattereat feateris before rehearful is not in reafine otherwife to be accommended, than as of a most mighty and puilling. Prince as well by fee as E land: which to be for the greatneffe of his Denizi Begistbeg or great Admiral (comments called Capitan Baffa, of whom we have not yet (poken) well declareth. This great in charge of all the grand Signiors flrength at featis alwayone of the Visite Bullion neet be fill to follow the court, as the other Vifices be, but alwaies or for molipus refiness Com. firstinople or Callipolis for obe the necret vnto his charge. He that new table place is called of the Turks Cigala Baffa, defoended of an honorable family of the man in Genous who commonly refiding at Conflantinople or Callipolis, hash under hims formers

Sauzacks, all of them great commanders and menof great place: manually, the [z Gallipolii,oxCallipolii. 2 Galita Ot Pera.

z Nicemedia. Samue or Lenn

5 Micylene, Or Lesber. 6 Chier, Or Scio.

7 Mexiage Morm.

(8 Megrapons, Or Euline,

to Canalainthe frontiers of Maradas

II Replick Donni

12 Lepante, Or Naupolina

12 S.Manne (14 Alexandeles

Rerers 3

The

and stateme thus in force forcedcolored, let we now for you was Scarc. The Inches ward the East booder upon the Per negation the Purious life and for these life principal engalicity of Touris, I neshey Bill lof firme liste their ware, but maid sheir Conf. reachese more than ancerothe Tunks uboureand parts, put faire countries and service ice abounding with victuals and all promition necessity for this pingwith form after false grace liallone princes their allies and confederate where the Tanke or the side both washing in the Perfungulic floor, befide Ballian, the forward of Ambian bich mighe flood him in bed flood having no more but formers and challed management of family worth. So that there, malforn the Red for, it is a maner of controling charge and difficulty for him to fix our any grout fleet into to, for that the fection tries are weetly delicine of wood fit to make this of. For which surfice for since that he prepared his fleets in the Red for (column cut off the Paragalantel intends light Indicate in partial to perform the first Perforagelf, hower infrared coloring the circher far the building of his gallies out of the Part of Bithynianal Cilicia (out of much to Worlden is more) up the Nile man Gaine, and from the new apartments by land to Europahere he huth his Artimally thing almust incodible. And yet er the would academ behack-made any expedition against them the news additioner sarinsheyane 153 lat sheeiny of Disagrad in the pone regress the Mandof Assure, and after that at Manhane, where four of the Tarks L edimentofale King of Montanthad thought colone gales hands till hance (pocial) agest and care that ula ferele me chemfeluce in the fe four a buran former they perceine them to proper threith for your shore, and souther and observations without reliablescenter ofter take, of independent and hough more family, and is, yet is he nothing in advanced to Timbe for inferior and him horte for Commanders and ninion far that great Prince buthar great kingdome without for illuminated and contained foldious it has present accounted by the overthrow of Barnegaffe his Licenceanne commissible Red Sea purho having lost all that Sea could vincolite Tankaguas hanglet analyse constaints, that an house peace with them, he yee ided to pay varo as them a variety enhance of a should associate policie. A fairle last hat han one Territories than hath the King of Managashaw it collected the Marife 5 for he policified all that there by the bearing the Red Grand the hinglance of Fez but the New of that the better part, the richer, through and managas itself and the meight of the possellant towar whom the other, the richer, through and managas itself and the meight of the possellant towar whom the other,

the greatnesse of the Turkish Empire.

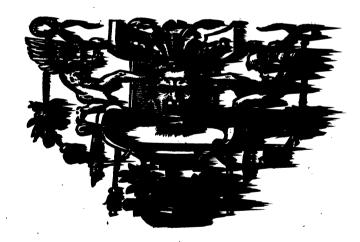
A for the merenelle of the King of Spaine, enemie voto them beal. Name methabaseficof the Christian Princes bordering openets Timber and Caleb nia. What thefe two Princes can do the one against the other had been mereppolicious, what in the Polonian had full the worse; yet it should be E Turbe hath not bin greatly definent to moone the Polonian conf. pronoinal hypotheses occasions (namely in the reigne of *Broyelas shink;* in the reigne of *Broyelas shink;* in the Turkes, many Polonina hardens. Varuad though not indeed fent from the King; and in the time of Sicil Coffetahme wiehdiners incurficmenot a little troubled them; belid Land Jamphythe great Chancellor, and Generall of the Polonian forter, for the fire B the Tastara by the Turks fent for) he hath bin content to composethe fente-endance aned pride fought to be thereof revenged, as he both for far lefte year formers her wi And on the other fide, the Polonians fince the enformant expedicion of King Zadilla tookeypourthem any waster against the Turker, neither game fachaid ancher for the Valashiana their Confederats, but fuffered to be taken from the militar hadroment the Eurine or Blacke Sea: a thing imputed rather one other manufacturing their Kings, than in the Nobility of that Kingslome. Sightened the field being by Po Les X improed to the war against the Turks, answered them in these few we Christian Princes at unity among fi themselves and I for my part will not be use wholes fecoud to abhorred the wars, that he not only declined the Turks, but pro C the Mulconites, never fought to revenge the fame. King Stophar (by the ca abelia (in Eaf Palania) en indifferent effectuer bath af his enemies Foressen de owns, thought it a molt dangerous thing to joyne battell with the Turke, and yet in mi Polonian horizoner, beduch well to undertake an expedition against the Tinke: which he was furnished of continuous beduch well to undertake an expedition against the Tinke: which he was furnished of continuous beduch to the continuous beduch to t was supposed often times to have thought upon. The Emperous, with the refrof the Prins ces of the Honfe of Auffria are by a longer track of ground joyned and this greatempire of the Turks, than any one other Prince of the VVorid, and beflow in fortifications and maintenance of their gazrifons, (wherein they have continually above twenty thousand horseand foot) the greatest part of their renemes open in the time of peace, much more in these D their long wars: and with the German forces joyned unto their ownerses more careful! howto defend that they have yet left, than how to recover that they have already loft, or to enlarge their Empire. The Emperor Ferdinand with greater force than force flevaduroche the unfortunase expedition of Buda and Poffega: which fo cuill fell out, not for chathis forces were not fufficient or frong enough, but for that they wanted agiliry and descrity. The truth is, those his annies were fixing enough, and sufficiently furnished with all things necellary, but confished for the most part of German and Bohemians, slow and beauty people, whit to encounter with the Turks, a more ready and nimble hinde of fouldiers. The Venes tians also confrontier the Turks by many hundred miles, book by fea and land, and defend themselves rather by peaceable policy than force of asmes : notably fortifying their floore. E Holdsupon their frontiers, declining by all meanes the dangers and changes of man, by Enhalfager and rich preferrs, leaning nothing wattempred (their liberty and flate preferred) subsection to fall towars. To fay the truth of them, although they had bethe ownered like promition fufficient, yet want they men and victurely an income and the promition for great a war age. to purface an linemy. There remaineth onely the King of Spaint of all other the guest results Princes either Christians or Mahometans bordering upon him, the besiable to deal him; his yearely renemnes so farreenceding those of the Turks, anchore they are also bly thought to counternaile the greatest part of his Timmieter and hinguese Flouinicae the house in Spaine, Portugall, Naples, Sicilia, Millaine, Sadinia, and the Loss Countries fif they be all to were with him accenity) able to affored wato him to great and passes full a firength be F fessent land, as might make him dreadfull even vito the Great Turke when her fivelleth i his greatest pride: but considering how his Forces see diffracted for the maintenant his wars at once in diners places; as also for the necessing defines and heeping of his for grand diferfederrisories, not all the befiof themfe lace affetiches the S

be his Limitia harfmenthing reach flower hali Minieste anchalic of them by him to degathered involte body of ancarmy sacriber if they were for rollible in fach a multimakely but upon facts deceand possifion and passings have you fact the commission of the state of him to down about a third part of his Timeriers out of his countries where the fence left the roll of the people, by them Hills promise, front d in the institute on against him in defence of themselves and the institute like copy other conference of the conference of the copy of the conference of the copy thologoone opposited Soules, as well Mahomo Christian in onery Prominer of his Empire, maining but the opportunity, most definantly longeth. So that more than two I parts of them being alumies to be left at home for the accellant defence of the spacious boxdess of his fo large an Empire, as alfo for the keeping in whed is need for many differenced Nations 3 it is a great matter, if he onen in hingsometh warrendow in gether of rhefe kinde of fouldiers the full number of an hundred and fifty thousand throng, making up the reft of his hugemultitude with his Acanzij litting of napsy of his last eponthe fpoile of the enemy onely, the lifth parenthereof they pay entohimalifo. All which pursugether, what manner of menthey be, and of schattations, nor onely the fault Armies of the Christians under the leading of their worthy Chieferaines, Hamiades, Sandabes, King Mathia, and others, haue to their immortall glory in former times made good proofe; horemen in this our age, and that as it were but the other day, the Transylamian Prince, with discressibles Captaines & and Commanders yet liming, have shone the like also, as well-wirectical the latechantell of Agria, whereinthe Christians, innumber not halfe formany arche Turks, by plaine valour donne the great Sultan Mahomet himfelfe, (with Moulin Baffahis Liontenant Generall)out of the field, and had of him had the most namble without that care was got against that Encmy had they not by too much corele facilie and ancimely define of fpoyle, the afelices thanefully interrupted the fame. But thus to let his horizon and it the chiefe florages of his footmenare his lanizaries nonce in sumber exceeding swelne or formeterne chante times halfe formany enen in hingromed armies, encepe he himfelfehere in perfor prefent in the middelt of them subobelide the fault number of them, in the time of their their late voluptuous and effectione Emperors, companion in the plothines of Confinitionale, L. and forware of their worked difference, have supplied with their anticat abeliance and protience loss alforagenest part of their former segmention and subour : all the nest of his foremen filling up the body of his populous Army, heing his Africander pioners than fouldiers, men of finall worth, and to accounted of both by the Tunks and their Enemies also. So that all things well confidered, his hell fauldien being the built parc of his ground armies, and they al fo farre unlike their producellous the flower followers of the former solom Kings and Emperouse, but memons gines coples line and delight 3 it is not neherwise to be thought, but shat he bringeth innoche field four macementhan good fouldiers, more boutery than true valour, more ow characters bis male in the being this chicked flacogola, his fuppoled greatnelle the serrour of his neighbour Princes and both regarder like very Maichy of M his Empire. Which although it be indeed very florage for the autimate face alledged yet is it by many probably she

the greatnesse of the Turkish Empire.

A gining themselves to unwonted pleasures, their antient discipline of wave-glessed, their superstituous not with so much zeale as of old regarded, and rebellions in distant pasted his Empire of late strangely raised, and mightily supported: all the signer of a declining Same: Which were they not at all to be seene, as indeed they be very pregnant; yet the greater see of the Empire being such, as that it laboureth nothing more than with the weightinesse of it selfe, it must need a safe the manner of worldly things) of it selfe fall, and againe come to nought, no manknowing when nor how so great a worke should be brought to passe, but he in whose deepe counsels all these great renolutions of Empires and Kingdomes are from eremity shur up: who at his pleasure shall in due time by such meaner as he seeth best, accomplish the same, to the unspeakeable comfort of his poore afficied stocke, in one place or other still in danger to be by this roating Lyon denoured. Which worke of so great wonder, He for his some our Sauior Christians, seek with the bread of carefulnesse amount to the surface of tribulation, in mercy hasten, that we with them, and they with vs., all

as members of one body, may continually fing. Vata him be all honeur and praife World without end,



The figures of obs doctioning of the Turke Empire.



TO THE HONORABLE

S' THOMAS ROWE.

Sir,



Syour Vertues have made you eminent, fo your Fortunes have confirmed that eminence, not only with knowing differences, but others the most ignorant, that informe themselves from mens outsides, and the Glosse which successe sets your quanty parasawith all its significations, bath not the least place; being one free

to cherish worthy endeauors in others, by condescending to their defects: And in this assurance, I (a stranger) am bold to present my following labors to be judged of by you; and to the sentence you passe vpon them, all other censures shall subscribe. I consesse I wish some of my sew yeares had been spent abroad, where I might have informed my selfe better from observation, than from reports for my contemplative knowledge renders me more subject to errors, than a practive would have done. Yet is the ensuing hath an allowance from you, your known judgement will command in all men a good opinion of it, and my defects herein be made excuseable, by the stendernesse of my intelligence. My desire is to be reckoned amongst the humblest of your Servants,

THOMAS NABRES.



THE MONORARLE

SEROUX. Rewe.

The control of the co

in a second of the second seco

in the same and model of some of will gar, or in the less of a some of the less of the les

The second second of the second secon

A CONTINVATION OF THE TVERISH HISTORIE, FROM THE YEARE OF OVR LORD 1628, TO THE END OF THE YEARE 1637.

Collected out of the Dispatches of S' PETER WYEHE Knight, Embassador at Constantinople, and others:

By THOMAS NABBES.

Confideratine, and therfore let the following reasons fatisfie to exemple it. Actions confideratine, and therfore let the following reasons fatisfie to exemple. Actions this may be prefidents to posteritie, organize humalizing conducting and merit a carefully preferation. This (if we confider the person designe, or successes) will be allowed both, honorable and imitable, though subject to discrimine of confiner, till cleaning ments confirm it from the circumstances. Why it should or may take place here, is, That the Someoff its execution was in places belonging to the Turkes, and by confequence had, was leasthaffe sequined a determination of justice by the grand Signion.



R Kenelme Digby (authorited by his Majeflie of Grest Britaines (perial Commission under the great Scale
of England, for a defigue against the French, thun his Majestics
enemies (the period of which the digger passioned as those pass)
with fix thips, of which his own were Admirable after many enessenters by the way, yout the ra of Innex 628, came before cape
congure, where hee lay at Hull four all that might. The Cape is
about ten leagues from Scanders whenever the morrow in the
afternoone he fent his boat we't smeet to delive the soad, and to

bring him force intelligence. Which they did the near morning, having met with force Venetian boars that were fifthing, with which Venetians they passed for Mattacfess for these were in S. Reclaws board both Mattacfess and Greeks. They brought would that these were at anchor in the road two Venetian Galliaffes, (which the English call Galliagoffes) two other Gallions, two English thips, and four French Vesselsons of which them in but the day before, being very rich, and having as yet valued making. Six Kandate Stiffs

162 8. Spentall the night following inquesticing the propositions for light and firing in his fonetall ships; for sharker rape order for the state of the Venezians, who had declared themselves the good constitution of the state of the

Another crhough it has a light a special and the particle of his pastellarion inches you of caution. The homomether for finance is found in the pastellarion in the says of caution. The homomether for finance is found in the pastellarion and of this is the homomether for finance is the pastellarion and of this is the Bosone his pastellarion and of this is the Bosone his pastellarion and of this is the Bosone his pastellarion and the bosone pastellarion from to fleep upon the pastellarion and to State for the history of the first this is the pastellarion and definition of the first things the pastellarion and the first things the pastellarion and the first things the pastellarion and the pastellarion and the first things the pastellarion and the pastellario

Carpetet fanner releviensein

In's lofty thip times lient rogae,

Which falling out to fit to the prefere incombinates and the relationship had so the Tanjam infining formers on received bearing just and camed fines very good onen, and be
came the influence of an encountermake in placing made the conclusion of a floor force to his men. For it found mornium their refolutions and present the diffusione of them,
by my diffuse that mighestife concerning the influence of Six Mandate deligne and proceeding.

melle of it might the better the ding his Hanour, he forcessy relief on fallon, and hand of face the forces of fallon and and if the manual of the fallon and in the fallon and the fallon an comewithin halfe a league of his things) merfenomerby bie Mejchies Committee ; and generhomestic of all respect and friendship, and that the French were the anely objects of his attempts, for which he had fufficient Witness. To the same English things he likewife fear letters, to featle describes impaire give them foreignion, The his 1. abound to delines the animer, the Admiral Callinder of the Vanctions discharged fewer at right those, the first of which higheing those some conincient a fallate, and returned with a pieces from the state of the artificiant his language that see known and S' House to ke them namenge home through singual his Confesional integrate them through the broad sides in a version for special state of the Force integrated in the formal sides in a version for the sides in a version for the sides in a version for the sides in a and for he had of their through and adsall marche possession of the French, which they had time S' Kenelm pland formel spansh an abate the mentioned themselves ander hold. and left the Veffels to their formula without approidance. The Galliaffes then comming up to their faccour, received factor and carelessue, above they sundaway, to flicher them midance. The Gallis feethen comming up School under the English this subishby in the sand. Which policious safemed fonce to

them; for S' Reselve was forcautious, that he would rather lofe an opportunitie of offending this enemies, than take hold of it to his countrymens offence. The Galliaffer thus leaving action, to be witneffer of it only at that lafe diffrace, the gallians write in great danger, their membering flowed under hatches; but that S' Reselve directing all his indeanors againft the French (from whom hee had received the most dammage) game way to their quiet without much diffurbance, more than what proceeded from their owne feares; and perceiving the French to come up to lot (their ships being lushy Vessels, some basing fix and twenty pieces of ordenance) be furthed included his two lesses this to deal with them; but quickly taking notice of the advantage, sent the rere Admirall to their successful which there there ships boorded and tookeach of them a several prize; the fourth French ship being nunaground as the beginning of the sight; to which this successe game as end after three houses.

It is remarkable. That in this fight not one of S' Kevelmov men received a hurt to death; and of the Venetians and French there were flain ninety nine perfons: of whom one was commander of the Venetians land foldiers, abraic and generous man, whole loffe was much lamented by them and pittied by S' Kevelmo. The Admirall Galliaffe of the Venetians was the onely one of those four which the Venetians lent to the King of Spain, that returned from the bastel of 88; where the four hit with S' Martin Frebifer in the Triamphrof the Queen, whill the other three were funk or fited. Since when, the hath been preferred by putting in of new pictural by the strength of the Cueen which the most not between the control of the control

This action and forceffe of S' Kenelow, though perhaps clear in it felfe, became questionable by the grand Signiors Ministers, through the complaints of the French and Venetians, for this title Balla of Aleppo and the Cadi of Scanderon took hold of the occasion, to practice at exact an Antaneasy on the English Merchants, taking from the English Conful at Aleppo a large from which he through fear of any ships retention delinered without much relissance, and so appealed and calmed that rogged nesses, which not with standing pround atterwards an appropriation in other cames.

For shortly after, William Bandock captain of an English (hip called the Safe Bonaventure, having lien formetime at Zant in harbor, went out to sea for purchase, and sell upon a ship trading between Messing and Malta, that belonged to Haggi Calliam, Castade, and others, in the Captain Bandock making prize of, the complaint arrived at the Port, to a suddendishmenter of St. Para Wyele the English Embassadock there residing. Which complaint made the mote minis for that the Chimacham, Captaine Bassand other principall ministers presented themse interested therein, having committed monies to the charge of the Captaine Bassadocker principal ministers presented themse interested therein, having committed monies to the charge of the Captaine should be principally planticular pleasing, with their aptnesses at Messing, Malta, and other places. Which passicular pleasing, with their aptnesses at Messing, Malta, and other places. Which passicular pleasing, with their aptnesses at Messany thing acasse for principal services, the Vizier sent his expresse command so the determines of two English ships therein the Part, called the London and the William, so to compell are sintered. You in Massay the Embassay and a ministers, making it appears what a disrespect it would be to list Massay of England, and how until it would seem to the world, obtained a release for the interest bear of the ministers are sintered as the interest of the interest of the ministers are sintered as the interest of the interest of the interest of the ministers are sintered as the interest of the

prefere has without any final determination.

The Eubardial minchis bufinessemble rice of all faire endomine and policies, for the gaining of time; till his delaies buing in him into fome sufpirious of a neglect, the landauter a new insenced the Vizier, by remining it, with a pretence of loss which the landauter a new insenced a peremptory order, that all should be made good preferrly. Which Order her insenting notified to the Embasiador by a Chiana, he replied and there it by a Thougherman which movie the landauter generally to the passion of the Vizier, who so insignate which movie the landauter generally to move their contents. So that the Embassiador to present his boufe being assumed was inforced to give you. Pollars amongs the landauter to present his boufe being assumed was inforced to give you. Pollars amongs the landauter to present his boufe being assumed the first owner of the nature required the meaning of it.

SIIII 2

The

The grand Signiors Letter to his Majetty

T Orden de la la sur la

A felt Throne of our high Pore, which as this profess (hydromery of the District Manager of the high and in the Sam of this such as the salettial providing and start of the Prophe Mahomet Multapha, the Sam of this malake where would) is the same furtheries of the Prophe Princes of the world, and the salety of the Land and the salety of the people of McClias, the effectual and functional and the salety of the continuent whereof being by an house of high the people of McClias, the effectual and functional the foreign and Propher and the happy. The interest whereof being by an house of high the salety of the partial and the salety of the partial partially affairs thereof interest and professed and professed and professed and professed and the salety of the salety

The chiefe particular in your Maneflies and the state of the state of

bleffed shrone indeasely the fifth of the first of the winning the life with the belief of the partial shrone. Partial she will be shall b

A meready to implay our fublime care and attention, fo that whilf your Maieffie fhall continue inchedirely may to be confiant in lone and affection, our friendflip final certainly be, as it ener hab him firm and inviolable.

Tow Meietly hall understand, That Hager Caffum and Colors, Ormers, inhabitants of our well fortificacity of Confirmatinople (the Centre of our Empire) going in their Veffell fram Lizopnein Mefena, towards Maine, to redeeme cerenin Mulfulman Capeines, were incountral by and English Captain named William Burndocke, who bounded show, and tooks from them in mount, filhes, pieces of ordinance, with other goods and movel, and fee belonging to B the Ship, tusting unine of 34000 Dollars. Of which prefumpenent action (fo contrary to one good peace and friend bip) we being informed, hanes being ho is requifies and necessary to acquant your Maiefly, and ham the fore expressals in thefe our Imperiali Lessers, to the end that year Majeflymapamie the 34000 Dollars to be reftered to the aforefaid kings Calfrom and Column the some O mores. Therefore it is meeffary at the arrival berrof, That is confirmitie to the grant love and fincere affection which your Majety beweek to our sublime Port, your Majetty coufe the aforefaid Captains to restore the laid four and thirty shouland ellars so the influence of obac berufeer the conditions and articles of poare and priend [bip nances annivelent and established, may be observed and hope inviolable; as on our we the aferifaid articles and agreements of powe and friendflip beneding and fail oner be in the super peace and good correspondence for a set only in orafe and fi www.goodandprofitable effects.

To compute Town Min My have not belief in the first of the contemporary of our Empire that the first per desire of the surface of the Empire that the first per form the first per form the first per form the first per first per

The state of the s

Production of the Content of the grand frame of the content of the

the first immediately reported with the fisher at tour so the for the Court

the smeare time one A harden some of the contract of the contr

second former and automobile for the front Calino Orlando, lusto obtained have concerned to the concerned for the concer

б

1628; Right bigh, right conding, and right of the tamber Stammber 1628, se Juan laid Freeme

> nade by Happi Callina m Bundacke our lubjett. I but he fhould house he to the flip to the conductof 24000 Dellars, taked at valy, Alyenamination of the faid Bunchecker A goods, where the zudue of Boo Dollars, which we reparthe arrival of the faid Bondocke, in our Gours of Ad-A STATE OF THE PROPERTY OF THE Total Conditions ntiche soustes from Golmo Oclando, bathole to the residence of the control of t anaiesties royall Garage

offaction to fully infly meteri, and shall receive auch meicall Coppiers of the whole proceedings 1 & 2.9. inent Cours of Admiraley, to whom your maiefly may pleafe to giverentis. And as is will ely apparate view your Princely maiesty, with what affection and readinaffe we have experied our care and princely attentioned do inflice to all your fabrells, and en encertains und cherifo all escafiones to seftific our fincere lone and friendfhip, and to maintaine she tormosof an good neighbourhood and correspondency bes weene rus. So if your mitiesty shall defire to naine and consinue the faid peace and friendflip stopesher with us, we fleatlesspelt from ur bighnesse she like correspondency of instice so our Subjects. Assuing your mulesty is (ball be much difficating onto vs, when any occasion (ball be offered by any one Subjects, to calling amplitues he antient friendfoip inviolably on our pares continued, betweene our royall Progenitors and the mighey Monarchs of the Othoman Empires Ambalshough we cannot he bus that your maiefty with like affection and fincerity, dothembrace our Princely love and friendflip; yet our Subjects trading in your highnesse Dominions, have lasely made ble Petitionruntorus, lamenting their wrongs, and rinfufferable inimitee and dan done mosthemby your Ministers and Officers in Alepps, by imprifering their Confull, Jealingrup their Warehouse dover, and enterring from them 500000 Dollars in many at the haft, we can fe at all being given by our faid merchants, or any of them, the particulars whereof, one Embaffador is dele to informe your maiefly at large, proping your maiefly to take into your Princely confidention, that satisfaction may be given for so greatent opposition, the Officedore punished, as its inflice their officers should deferre. Confidence between dath import visionous Princely bonous, to take care that our Subjects may be righted in their inflorienmess, and that it is also necessary, in conformity to the love, and fincere affer thin that your maiefly bearest to ves and our friendship, that one Subjects may be maintain ned in their peaceable trade, within your Dominions, and freed from exaltions, extortions, and oppressions. And shat all such as shall agricue shem shere with may be held as contem D ners and violaters of the fincere Peace and Amity betweenerus, and receive punishment according to the offence of so high anature. We have also thought good to fignific route your maiesty, That whereas of late yeares, divers of our Subjects have letten out to fraight conto the Venetians some of their Supping, both of well to, as from your mainfiles Ports, and doe therby beare the Colomes of the State of Venice, to the great difference of one Performed Someriginie, contrary to the expresse command by os given onto our Subjects, and do also deny to pay controls Confull, such ancient duties as hath beene rufnall, and acculoused longing vater us, by our Capitulations, and Commandements from your maieflish shat behalfe, presending that your manestie bath of late given your royall command towards Venetion Embiffedor refident in Conflantinople, That they (ball weether posthefe antient duties. nor beareons Mags issues crane flupping, whileft shely remains in their fernise. The parties lars whereif we find referreto our Embaffador, expeliing that your un and in all other confer of our Subjects inst complaints, will do nothing conseny to the Law of Nations, the different of our felfe, and the prejudice of the anisy and friendhip bet whene 74. Which one we part (ball be kept inviolable. And fo me wife you health an

> Ginerat our Royall Honour of Plamprote Court, the eleuenth day of October, in the yeare of our Lord stage and of our reigne of Great Britain, France, and Irela the fifth.

The grant of price of the control of

in of Contarion Alia lide, upon thear of May, retarrebenches accorded in hiera cut forthwith the pellies into the ands Babylon. In the management G relicuse to Blankes while he remained there with frame wellche to difference the Fine in backer he feat Haffaire he radaden with (piece, made price London sailed the Golden Cacke, of which followed araith chis S mbichele Cantine Balls fest his I tin amin reprifed because wied her ivio Zant. Vana int to the Roylith Embellator to his your diffusioner and the Bade Broying all English trade in the Lount. For the Countries Bellis perfectly to remorate second-ment relication, and other English this position in the contract and control into the Portof Scio, Which think tion of the former complaint agains descined 5 grand Signior had difpare hed his leaves of complaint to his Maielly of England, downer from the anticles and aspiralmints of passes concluded upon, and on the English part in this particular violated. Which letters had this form following.

The Grand Signiors Lettersohis Majefly

Formation (Carlotte Land Charles Land Charle

Ľ

offened wish she hope I wanted an imperial Storp; and shat the flips and and it is a felle Beats and in the flips and and it is a felle Beats and in the flips and and it is a felle Beats and in the flips and and the flips and flips and and the flips and flips and

mong the mobile Captaines, called Huffein Bogh, he being charged by our Imperial Com inquire news from the couft and evenings parts, and to get form hundredge of their farinamentions; being arised with his Galley neer once the fail Enemies country, her had mornish a pinning of the Ene mies which came from the parts of the Indies Laden with pepper, Cimmanon, Sugar, and color line modities; and the men in the fame feeing the faid Captaine, and not being ablete relift him, fled on there and left the Pinnace empty. The faid Captaint ook berand made it bis prize, and put twelne Turk formenof his into her, without taking anythe least thing out of her, and so sent and directed her thus untoyled. unto our happy Port , and afterwards he returned to performe the fernice committed to his charge, to inquire After names. Which twelve Turks conducting and bringing hither the faid Prize, beeing arrived mer the Ifte of Zant, Subsett to the Venetians, an English Ship talled the Golden Cocke, of which Italia Backer was Mafter, incountred with her, and going upon her tooks all the Tooks which were in the faid Pinnace, into his fing, and examined them. They having told him the truth of the facesse and case inst mit is before related, he permitted ten of their to go away and with great menation game the torture to the ing, telling them, That they milt fay the faid Pinnate was a prize taken framthem of Algier, prothermife he would canfe them to be flain. Which wint ruth the two men would not confert to far, but related the fame to bilmint he manner afore faid. Neuertheleffe be would not beleene them, but took the faid Pinnace uninfly one of their hands, and brought her to Zant, and canfed to be empered out of her inso his un flip allele wares and mere handifes which were found in her which goods amounted to 80000 Dollars, And after that, the faid Captaine by his Letter to our high Port terrified That the faid Mafter aftermande foldt he faid Pinnece in the faid place of Zant. There came also one of those two that had been tortured by hims and did tell and relate it all : and there being at that inflant one of your Gallions detail med here at our happy Port, and that out he behalf cour fea Generall there were letters myisten and fene to the Gonzales of Zane, to the end that the faid pinnace might be recovered out of his hand, there comming aletter and above from the faid Gouvener of Zane. That before the faid letters were arrived, the faid this mafter had already emptied all the good of the faid Pinnace into his come this and had fald the faid pinnese and with great speed was departed for England. And this becing intimated to our Imperial. prifence, freit deeds of the faid ship-master being a thing proceeding much against the good peace and comes, our Imperial command was given, That your faid Gallion should not be permetted to depart. But there being anem petition made to our Imperial Throne by our afmefaid fea Generall. That your Embaf-Sador nome here in our happy port prayed that your afore faid Gallion might be fet at libertie, and that hee D would feethe goods and merchandifes reconcred, that were viniuftly taken out of the faid Pinnace : We ac .. septed of the petition and request of your faid Embassader, and of the survey given to our set General. That the bis-mafter who committed fuch an act fo contrary to our good friendfhip, fhall be pun feed and chafisfed and that all the goods and merchandises which were taken out of the faid Pinnose. That be sent back to our big to five : We gane our Imperial gommand. That your faid Gallion flould beginning die are mer. Because your Maiesty should be pleased not to confent, that any action be commissed by any one contrary to the fame our good peace, we have writ and fent unto you this our profests Imperial letter's at the arrivall whereof it is required. That according to the fincere friendship and loning affection which 1900 Majety beareth vinto ar, and unto our happy Haufe, you went a rife your being no care and favour in this particular fusinesse, and to give order that the faid ship-master may be found, who bash violated the this pursicular fufineffe, medicagine order that the jasa jury-more and the goods and anonchandifes may continues of the good peace contracted between us y and to do fo that all the good and anonchandifes may continue of the good peace contracted between us y and to have levied and to have one for fair timese, and be whalf processed, or the munice for the fame, which were levied and taken one of the feid Finnace, and that all of its munice configuration fent bither to our high Pout: and thus fach heferned punishment and that file munice much interest punishment in the following municipal to the feid file mail for much hack bimbeld with fach that graine that the rape and confeshe diffurbance of the good friendfhip betweene us, which now for follows simo bach b proferroufly advanced, that he may ferne for an enident example, and a good leffor for after ages, that in time to come, not any one in the leaft maner what focuer, may have any more inclination, so bee differed to Prindice con goodpeace. Finally Since or our part and our Captains that go to feathere is not fationer house denote any the flips or merchants your fabietts, but that they go and come fafely covely interem. Deministry, and the articles of the good peace and arrive between us are pur g objerved, it is encident and clear, that fuch investigable and eath deeds commissed by young never be praifed or admissed by wife perfons. Therefore we remain confident, that your A enty firm your line herein, and not in any maner permet any conditions that food condeschape in the good foundation of aurelia'd road reace and belt correliondence, but allo according to the condeschape in the good foundation of aurelia wood reace and belt correliondence, but allo according to the condeschape in the udation of our faid good peace and best correspondence, but also according to ou fire will make that all the aforefaid goods taken out of the faid pinnace shall be whell,

1629. Said Shipmafter, and shar she fumbe fumino he for frante our high Port, of ming year falfe that by G giving him his due purificancy year and if from the mail for the form year force share and affection that you have enterour high Port. Land from reft, expelling that you will adult us wish she first to have effected it all.

Written inshe Moneth of Percember 1629.

The Captaine Balla all this while past ifed according to his inclination, with Workith violence and liberty in any viced according according to atmends (though I prefuse the Captaines learning desired it not thence). The inclination of the Captaines learning desired it not thence) and plant in the prefuse of Captaines and global with allow of law fulnelle and like Majelly of England removed a farisfaction to the Grand Signior by his Leaves sayall, wherein the punishment of Basker by impairment was notified, together with his Majelies command for relimination (which was accordingly performed by the Emballador, many influences from processes of his ware accordingly argued to deale and chand and thereby obtains some processes of his arms, which she Emballador conceined might be projudiciall to his Majelies justice) feeled all the feeling by a release from the Grand Signior. The forme of which release, follows his Majelies Letter.

CHARIES, by the grace of the most high God, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, the most position Defender of the true Christian Bairh.

To the most high-and mighty Busperer, Balton Marie Han, chiefe Landand Communder of the Mullishman Kingdome, fale and furprise Summer by the Englishman Empire, fundate Especially.

R Ight high, right excellent, and right Mighty Empower, There are now fifty yeares piff, faces friendly coverfundancy of possessed aming hash become interested and considerate declarates the annual Colorada Secretary and our Regal State, and a new without interestificant deficield to the professions of your despoid Majofly, and our Boyall Selfe zwhich the steemal God continue with larget of generand allother felicities.

Two fundamental is in implified that friendfire between States to different were used and successful and appropriately infinite fundings, valeffer there were used the intercedings of an English and appropriate in the fundamental and demand the Embelf where any part in profession of the Lindahle pro- I continued and demand the Embelf where any part in part that people where the continued are demanded that have funded for that people is a specified or the impact of the back fundament of the fundament of the fundament in the fundament of the fundament is part of the people is a specified and a specified of the fundament of the fundament of proceedings of the fundament of the fundament of proceedings of the fundament of the people of the fundament of the fundament of the fundament of the people of the fundament of the fundamen

And where no upon former complaints of our faid Subjects, we addressed and Princeby Letters of the selements of October last to your Majesty, thereby representing sundry great and unsafestionable injuries and oppositions imposed great the way your Manisters, wherein we many hardessed appearance of our faid Letters, your Majesty in your Princety instituted will afford to our faid Subjects subveries and puration in their green and entire the sundre with the league of among and good correspondency so long and happily common betweene it, our hing domes, and people, and were sent of subservable and princets trading of our subjects in your Dominions, as they may known a subject canse of lament was to the princets when the other canse of lament was to the princets when the fame unto your Imperials Majess.

parationinobeir grienances, as may fland with the league of amicy and goodscorrespondency so lang and happily continued betweene us, our hing domes, and people, and were seitle some effectives or the peaceable and again, trading of our subjects in your Dominions, author may have use subject for the naw unto us have be of represented the subjects in your Imperial Majes.)

Since which the house providenced the subjects is your Imperial Majes.

Since which the house providenced the subjects of our Subjects, we could done less out of the true successive providence with subjects of our subject of the sub

And further, we do likewife represent onto your Majesty a great and insuppossable injury of a high maine, done onto our Aterchants by your great Officers at Aleppe, who giving earets an onjust complaint against one people, for a fatt done by Sardinians, subjects to the King of Spaine, upon your Alexants against our people, for a fatt done by Sardinians, subjects to the King of Spaine, upon your Alexants subjects for a fatt of our Merchants subjects of any please proof; produced on the behalfe of our Merchants or the Confield, to the great dishonour of Wes, and our Nation, most injuriously, and dwelly consump to the Confield into imprisor and fad Subjects in alanthome dungeous for many and dwelly consump to the Confield into imprisor and fad Subjects in alanthome dungeous for many and make the fore of their of the refine of where of our People, to make flavor of the refine, and make seifure of their of their continues and in continues to be controlled, and in continues, before the contide of the refine a short of the refine of mony exterted from our said Subjects.

The former unfuferableinjuries (of which as yet we heave not of any facinfaction) and shope laft intallerable oppressione, all done upon our Merchants and Subjects, we may difficulting unto V, and me tames in respect of our own honour, and care of the safety and procession of our said Subjects, peffe them our wishour due consideration, and representation to your imperial. Majely.

We desherefore hereby demand, and shall expect by your highroffe Printely order, sail ample saif-shiftiminenessy particular, as onto justice apperaints, to the end womens our Productions in many metry demands as continuous to the end womens are Embassian as published represents in your Ever, and incouraging our Merchants to continuous their trade into your Embassian which atherinists, mich enter the respect of homen to our selfe, or prosist to our Subjects, will suffer Posto don. And for the better satisfying of all complaints and setting of differences. We have expected implayed our trassy medical behaved Sermans Iohn Wanderstond Esquire, water your Princely Port operations are casing medical behaved self-sufferences, proving your trassy to the very state, and a confine a sufferences, proving your majossy to gineshe medicane and creatence, and to classifications for the time to come, so may be agreeable to your high stands on the process professions of the time to come, so may be agreeable to your high and trincely justice, and the goodnoor foodnood for the time to come, so may be agreeable to your high and trincely justice, and the goodnoor foodnoor for the time to come, so may be agreeable to your high and trincely justice, and the goodnoor foodnoor for the time to come, so may be agreeable to your high and trincely justice, and the goodnoor foodnoor for the time to come, so may be agreeable to your high and trincely justice, and the goodnoor foodnoor for the time to come, so may be agreeable to your high and trincely justice, and the goodnoor foodnoor for the time to come, so may be agreeable to your high and trincely justice, and the goodnoor foodnoor for the time to come, so may be agreeable of the past of Princely justice, and the goodnoor foodnoor for the time to come, so may be agreeable of the past of Princely justice, and the goodnoor for the past of the past

Terrer 2

The

12

The grand Signians Lemeraphia Maielle

S

Lation

Telephone day the Book of the Hand of 1 ting with a Sartia of the Lin Mafter of the this called the Go the due sommes of beares

eds and merchandifes by the Laid Inha Barkersaha to recovered, as also the seduc of the faid Serie and allintipely. distant mid Treatmic brokehands of the faul m sandthus of the particularities of the faid goods and Sattia, there reflects an undagained the faid Barker, drawing received for the fame an and full facisfallion; me have resistant and feat questioner most affectionen Letter : Thesenor whereof being declared some new it is not nominat, shat as your Majestie bath hin pleafed milincerisie which you beare unto our hapwe saw econficus, in contemplation of the good amirie and correspondence betweene veryour will almaics weeld your most noble attention and falcour. For M. by the grace of themoft high God, for our part, the most requisit tennes of our frientling that be at main most readily abformed, and for whenformer fled amorn she confermation of our nce you that almaic for our countries diligence for show finere peace and correll

A rationshoreof ; applying our defire and Imperial densities reference must affectionate vegarden your Majestie. In this particular of the Price, the Build France Sachunde some fundaments, presending that the lating of the said Price and before to I common Merchants, and therefore demanded of vs authentique writing, that the grade be configuration to theme but in regard that his faid presence was pain and point, is most every middle, wither was chare ginen oute himany such pricing, neither work we plouded with his find outerforable demands. Therefore in conclusion, all the monie for the palue of the faid goods and morehandiles, as alfo of the fad Sattia, is by your Emballador Sir Perce Wyche fully and intirety delivered water vs , and all entred in our Imperial Treasure, and me roll fully fairfied For which particular there remaines no further presence against the faid lobu Booker: And 10 much be known conto you.

Witten the first day of the moneth called Rammen, in the year 1041.

In the Imperiall city of Confirminople.

C .. The grand Visiet in October, following his first entrance on the defign for Persia after mai 16 2 0. ayviual accidents of War, interruptions in his much, and in firmg a relifiance of his fiege to the loffe of the third part of his army, together with the approchof Winterfthe common hinderer of the Turkes proceedings, as greatest enemy to their conflitmions) bee withdrew his forces, and setuming by the way of Aleppo, remained there formetime to practife his tyrannies. Which had thefe grounds of policie: The Turks being men that conclude all action from the facceffe, and thence allow them merit, grew into fome fulfittion of the great Vizier; belides, their depredations being sometimes hindered by the enemies, other times reconered with the loffe of fome lines, most of their fouldiers returned home poorer than they went forth; a ftrong motine to a mutiny. To prevent which, and to keep his feattered troups infome order, as alfo to hinder the Perfians further attempts, at Aleppo he vied a tyranicall fenerative against all Nations during his stay there; the end of which was exaction onely of finesvpon his judgements, which palt vpon enery complaint, juft or valuft, which cities malice or conecoulneffe could be get upon intention; which foon became pregnant upon obfernance of the grand Viziers disposition. With these exactions be inriched himself, appealed the muttering of his foldiers, and made himfelfe popular: and the afperfion thrown you his. valour, was prefently loft in the opinion conceined of his justice. The English Merchants felt more of this floring than any other nation; for the bufine fies before declared being revi. wed, pretences were from found to imprison the English Conful there, and for the more terror to hing his Druggerman. An infolencie much diffaftefull to the Embaffatour, who note withflanding as yet found not conveniencie for a complaint; the Viziers greatnes and fanciwith the grand Signior beating him out in all his actions.

The Captaine Baffa returning from the Blacke fea, after a dispute your his professing a (forme of which wanted a cleare fulfification) was difinified his place upon the fourtienth of October: and another affigued to it, who was Maffer of the grand Signious hotfe, a man of great effective, and reputed for a very good Turke, how rate former it be. For Turkey las Topographers obstanced the Carthaginians to be perfidious Natural law account this loss are

to bevictions for the most part, Natura populi.

The great Vizier could now no longer conceal his ill fuccesse before mandat, but that it ariued arthe Port, and canfed the grand Signior to fulped him. For the Vizier had along time by his Infirmments filled enery place (especially those remote) with repostant some sperous proceeding, which multiplied at length to a numour of certaine victorie. The costtracicol which appearing, his displacing was determined, and the advancement of the new Captaine Baffavorto it. Of which the Vizier receiving a primate information, firengthened himselfe in Mosal and having won to him the hearts of the languages should be refuse a forrender

man of a periodic of the sandwise of the sandw

by Traisschauser alcoholisme Franch Shipapard ampictor Males. Hospotating before the Chimacham an elected the further is made for make in his defence, that he madifinally without any selection that the manufacture is being the formal formal and the formal and t

The now Captaine Balls analysis consume into his authorizanthan acceptable profest presuming to the Ponewich four this asken in the Aschipologo, three final French this, and one Samuel thing, assisted full balls and makes this beauty as cording to their few all makes and conditions.

The old Vifier heing differed (whomas yet shouldwith the fouldiers) there was publithed a cellution of the manufalth Perfection futures. Which though really it proceeded
from feare in the Grand Signior permassic interpreted, resince his bosons, a policy: for the
fouldiers by this reflation, homoglame, and reder to digart, and action covery man to his
aware home, and place of reporte, the parallel he parallel to more safety from the late Visite, if the difference absonne span him thould endeaved his
high spirit make obtained and fallium.

This politicle incention founds contempy and the after the diffusing of the great Vifier Haff couple Raffe, substituted and the fielding ingenerally additionate the
gan to appear and breake our among them, and the many in that they conteined addition
against the placing of Haff in the Market and income in the bismant of diffusion was strong in grown contemps and based. For the affection of incoming the internal formula for the found of the fine being face by diffusion, other for Scanceads. But the Haff is the first of found to make of infancy which (seconding to Englace) includes in it fellic all fitteen four
by diffusion of infancy which (seconding to Englace) includes in it fellic all fitteen four
buttime.

This Vifer, enhancing by many partitles fitting with him more qubitle weighter danger nor any thing elfe could alore) requestions with him mice quiet proceedings. But is hoped schemistic if the three dates after minchines fid danger mice proceedings. But is hoped schemistic if for three dates after minchines fid danger hours riding north. Dismonders I minimized and Equition is a principle of the find page their route found in the first many fine the perfect her fitting in the first many fine the perfect her fitting and the first many for the great Vifer, for the find him and their folding passed to find then y to the great Vifer, for the find him and their folding passed to find the year was a partition of the find him to window the find him was a partition of the find him and the find him and the find him and the find him and him to the find him and him the find him and him the find him and him the find him to t

After their funion had thus face it is take William, the Souldiers hagen for the prefers to be a little quiet shows the message who as the shows the sould show head to be shown that the same shows the

A dered consult, they brought new seares vpon the Grand Signion, by demanding him in perform to the Grand Signion, by demanding him in perform the form the matter them likewise the Mustry and the Testerdan with many other persons in officer has at the great intinuee of the Grand Signion, and in a manner submission interesty made not them, the souldiers mitigated their intended punishment (for the multitude would have all their active and in their scales institute would have all which through seare of a worse progression in their unusly course, was presently effected; which apparent with putting into the office of great Visierthe late. Chimacham reget has a condition, That Reget should hold the place of Visierthe longer, but till the section of Hast rept Bassachus humselse and some others hoped it for longer consimuouse.

Their flormer had now a flew of being calmed, and game flowe liberty to the Grand Signior for confideration: in which, his reuenge open such infolmous guided him to circumstances, that toucloded the freph Baffa to be the onely infliguous of the fouldiers to their accepts: the first washis diffusee by being displaced from his officer of great Visits, which might enaste him, and pricke forward his discontent to such actions, as might advantage his defined proceeding to a vindication of his loft honours a mother was the opinion of the last amongst the fouldiers, to which he had won them by his liberality, and distributions of those such the fact to the worst fence, confirmed the Grand Signior in a resolution for his death. For which the worst fence, confirmed the Grand Signior in a resolution for his death. For which the worst fence, confirmed the Grand Signior. This command did not long wast enecution, but that within sew daies after at a place called Tocat, in the Province of Amasia on the Asia side, Hasteph Baffa yeelded to that sate, against which (though his policy and providence were great) he had not the power of presention.

This act could not be so closely carried, but that the next day after his head was presented to the Grand Signior, the Spahies and Ianizaries arriving from fulpition to knowledge of it, fuddenly made up their many headed monfler, full of refolues to take revenge upon eucry one that had beene directly or indirectly a mouer in this bufin fle of the death of their beloued Hafreph. Their fury first guided them to the house of the prefent Vilier Regeb Baffa, D where rudely entring, they demanded cause, why Hafreph was put to death, and who were the Grand Signiors counsellors to such an worthy fact, towards a man that had so well deserted of the Grand Signior, and his State; that he had beene the protector of their liberties, and florence of their enemies, as it were flattering his memory with many attributes of praife. Townish the Vilier Reed Baffa made answer with protefficion, that he was wholly ignorant throughing contrined and refolued upon at fuch tittle as he was out of place. Whe topon the fouldiers competled him to go with them to the Senglio where the Grand Signior was ther by him they might receive fome fatisfying milwer, & agratio of leave to execute justice spontine homicides. When they were entired into the first yaut of the Senatio, out of sec. spect to their King they stated there, sending in hitely safe to emphisiate the businesse with A househorenforced through feare to be their vinwilling agent, did accordingly, and returning to them formwhat late in the euening, after declarations of the Grand Signiots promifes to fatisfie them in all that they demanded, his perfuafine Oratory prenailed for that time, and won them to withdraw themselves; till the heat morning taking head againe, they compelled Regeb Baffass before to be their speaker : who yeelding to necessity (which Falmin calls bindinatic of traffmont duramontum lecined to the featoute of the State, sing leader of this fedicious faction.

By this time the amiticude had fallen open new pretences, and from a grounded infpition of the Against, alice Immanies, (who at their first rising by conneying himselfe and y had be traied form graitine (E) as also of the last Musici and Testerdar, together with an inward feriuant of the Grand. Signion, whose accusation was grounded only your the great grace and fauour he had with the Grand Signion (a milery that no court utinion could eper (but) they gave infinitelians to Regal, that their persons should be demanded of the Grand Signion, who know his own danger that had now no presention but the facilitying despitating of the manufacture of the Grand Signion who know his own danger that had now no presention but the facilitying despitating of the manufacture of oldiers) and never the demand with protestation; that they were not in his sentency.

Where

elements Emperor of the Tarks.

Whereuponanes and failden asses pathones of them, that the Grand Signioched monle. G Whereuponaness and findless among the many fines at the first three younger brothers when had been allowed to fine the could me bee queather but by preferring the three brothers before them, which for that night quieted their different by preferring the characteristic beautiful and their different by the characteristic beautiful and the characteristic

The new morning they had an analy convention before the haufe of the great Visite Real Baffa pathematics the had a large impandement of the character in the plant of the second and the s mented to precific should his cl had) but whether he work of a collamina following had) introductive hereafted and an additional forms of some factories, and decrease principal forms (hather hick-according to Giornamay herbe when a stude of cloquence) is much to be doubted, their how he game to attend the factories forms. For no him the night before: Veranhim they added a formal Secret of their language factories had the factories for their language constant of the factories for their language principal secretary factories for their faporition; her that the Viries of the factories for their faporition; her that in this height of sage, enforcing against the faporition for the factories for former appeals and significant for their faporition, and no more facisfying manifolded and discounter chief of the constant of the faporition by taking their author upon the factories. That they fave the famor faporition has been then by taking their author upon the factories. That they fave the famor in the factories for factories these flowers and the factories for the factories of the factories of the factories for the factories of the factories of the factories for the factories of the f the Books, financing these thould be contempore guestion in the financial supering described and the Property of the Country o confed his three brethen to be made away after they had been preferred to the foldiers. This emboddened them to an infolence that had forecess assemble: if former foldiers challenger to I repellthem from entring the Guard Signineschauber and this felice, and at Virgill faid of Tomassachenthe for papeared at him. machich has forseen owneilt show

> Illi membramenen Glais des Arrettaque hervere come for some families

Which include this fenfe:

A now amazement made his limber to the Histoire Boodup, and words his mouth forf

Sorbis Sadden force proceeding from the approchamica of an appropriate danger and sector ting to him some the manner of his breaker of a maker happer field it felfe in a new long filence. But arthere is inthe jobios recruire forme werner that commands fabic durant ng menor. ner had the finddictabeled their King short his pr wonted successes, and fufficed them only redescrete death of staffings sufferheir lauch Generally finithing is with a complaint. Therefore Kingsmuld formulally yeeld confectionally of them the committed and acquisited finely an onlike hindooth stellaring without thereby might again for the charefunction of the grand Signion: for that sumor, found ith the Val- I gar feed caperly and

difficated, and in factor facing for the facility of the completed for time by oway to all their marie formione, accommending show to the genoral exhibits Officensual Missiften grand Signiorefauous shapping cardial of the yang Princes falory for if they 14

command for finding and the American fed to the dilinear concerned that Co

A Agabring differential, was by order from the grand Signior delibered introduction Aganting who preferrly touchine in pieces, and hanged up discrepance of his limbers fear-sall places of the city. His death was the class to place of this traged is, which had fear fear-ters more than the address them follows for all men, elpocially flategers, were inforced to fecuse them fears which will be could within their own houses, till the violence of the florabeing quite over and a fence skie of peace and order appearing; they might without danger attend

This marinie lefe behind it the dregs of many enilla that poilored the State, and made it breake the intermental designation impollutions which featurities of renenge on the grand Signious parties of the loff of his officers and famous, don't not venume on to true by violent in-It eiffort, northe policie of Counfellors pradific spont by the digestion or purging of precont humanes. For if the grand Signior had ancer promote the fouldiers by punishment, hee had brought vpon himfelf and the Empire an inenitable danger: for the foldiers were now grown peried in the Tenent, Populus confentions requiredas et anfert; and if the counfell had premailed, That Martefa Haffa (because the death of Hufferuph Baffa being the ground of the mutiny, there could be no parte thet quiering of the mutiniers, than the full renenge of his death your the infinencement his death, the chiefe wheref was Montefa Boffa) (frould be delinted up to the fouldings, he being a gallant brane fellow, and in charge of General sponthe boalers of Perfix would rather have corned rebell to the grand Signior, and been a fcourge to the foul. diers, thou weelded up himfelfes facrifice to their fury; either of which would have becombe C the State into a new dislorder, and consequently into a new danger of submartion; For

> Graine fernate, mundin fernatur, acillo Megletto pelum, total & orbit abit. Order being kept, the world is kept, but when That is neglected, all the world's gone then.

The time now of the Turks Bayrannwas come, which helps much eache feeling of these disorders, which having found successe according to their wantly wils of the souldiers, begor fuch infolence amongst the generalities of common people, Thatall blakactions, thefes, I 6 3 2. and munders were coloured under the name of the fouldiers, and executed along times even in the prefence of the Magistrate. And of this danger the Dutch Emballadon: very narrowly mift his (home, for the fouldiers having pretended their interest in certains ships lading with com(a trading their of the most dangerouseconsequence) taken in the Archipelago by Flemmings, and by them made prize of, affaulted the Embaffadours house; who had no other re-icue than so refer in the attyall of inflice. Vpon which indgement was given by the Captaine Balla there a prefere sefficution should be made: but the Embassadout appealing to the great Visier, it was orded he should stander a tryal before the Cadilishars. The event where was that forme formall reftimation to the fouldiers and many bribes to the officers (menfeldone without that wice of which Diphilm faith : Wife lucrum faceret, nemoquidem improbatione : he purchased a coffly peace, and remained for a time in some safety;

E The French Embaffador likewife had trouble of the fame name, about a fhip of Tripolis in Bashasphound for the Port. Which falling into the hands of some Maler of supposed to be French, a French fhip that was bound one was detained for reflitution ; and after the like trouble and expense of mony, released to the Embassidor.

Eleas Baffe about this time, having for fome time consealed his discontents file mount whereof were libewife volunowne, voleffe his Ambition, that whened him to the define of of honours, which either the grand Signiors jealousie, or the Scares, related to bethow your him) declared himfelfe in open sebellion, and having foreified in a sommerabled Magne has we divise in more from Smyrne, her much inselled the Country round about with him Chrages and dependations: informach that the Confull and metelantine Servicement infor-Fortfortheir falery to transport themselves and goods to Seio.

The name of this rebellion no fooser as rived as the Port, but the grand Signior games forthe fuppreffing of it; and fortheith a fufficient frength was fent againfithe Rebut, under the compact of femerall Capesines: who falling upon Bless (being absord in partition from)

Serve based manioughs, in which without let not be grand Signious party, made of the sevels Vuneum

being flain or selected the property of the selected and the selected and

This Victory members and the state of the st

Abfelon non figure, chi mon figure

The Captaine Balla being a man infinitenced into the circle believe of the Grand Signion, became the chiefe moner in many actions of this felter the field and relation no the English chiefely, and one the month inserted for the ill forestle, which confed a falle more wife repaired, the order of which followeds. The Grandson finite in the fance buy are frequently of gallies in the Bay of Callanda, there by then attached in the fance buy are Figlish ships, called the Heller, and the William and Bay facilities the fance buy are Figlish ships, called the Heller, and the William and Bay facilities the flairs discount of the part of gallies to come suddenly upon them; where a constructive gallies occurs finded by you are related one; for the state of the state of the flairs of the state gallies came them them, and the ing a flat colono accurationly by them, also ships intering them passenbly have eccessing manuface, rills he flairs for the farth his bloody rolling, and comming between them and the shore, by those figure last control in the flair share states and the flairs in forme of a halfe Manue. The Helliam and Meller the share the state state of the state of

A the enemy, relating in this desperate state, like good. Christians, to be their momentum parts. Some of them were killed as they endeasoned to gat to share. The true Captainer, Master Barris and Master Wilde, with others to the master of three some taken up and pure or the other state states with their details were burne; sinking, the fight ended, which had continued four houses. There were slaine of Turks in this sea sight, one shouland and seen hundred; among the houses were discuss Beghavit green one; the Captain Briffshim self-elegating very narrowly, not without some hurrs, and the Admirall gally with many others made unfermiceable.

The Captaine Baffi returning to the Port, having infinitated himselfe into the faunt of the Grand Signion, preferred his complaint, which includes selfminion from English Metchants: howbeit the actors in this were long by pusified for the singular flowing their English salout, by the losse of their ships, and their missiable captainties: so that they might be conceined capable of so more, but death: the execution whereof had been energy to liberty, among. There was some presence of ples against the Capitulations of Peace on the Haglish patrin this point broken, for that the wayage of the two ships was valuabilist but the Embassisherm and exorter that he capitulation minigated, and confirmed otherwise, by declining it to the persons, who notwith sanding, had his compassion to save, that he laboured carnelly for their redemption, and procured Letters from his Majesty of Great Britaine to the grand Signior in their behalfe. The formewhereof soluments

CHARIES, by the grace of the most high God, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, the most publicate Definition of the true Christian Faith.

TO the must high and mighty Emperor, Sultan Mouse Han, chiefe Land and Commander of the Massimisman Kingdome, fele and suppose Manuach of the Bafterne Empires fended Greeting.

Part, That this Summer your Captaine Balls being at Sea, all anleed with his rebole fleet, two of our Marchanos fless, and foreing shower their defence, did with the flow, and they cannot be for defence, did with the flow, and they cannot grow the Sea, of a few refolescence, when he hath converting made his flow, and they cannot grow the Sea, of a few refolescence, when he hath converting made his flows. If they had committee from the angulation or viving to pass Subjects, we would not passed or defend there is any facts of our possible passed on the same constant force justice operation, at two few regions flow bits complaints we have done: But being normalfored that these flows from a flower faire and peaceable manner, motive faile or flowly, the Sea mounded him to your faints being sites; and that so so for faile of finishing for the staff as a mounded him to your faints being and the place of fine passed him a prefere. We can no other wife free most the Bafface halfile image and the force as a Mounte of the work wife for most finishing in a fine with the form we expell from your Majoface. Imported infines and was a surface with the finishing of the convergence. That there we expell from your Majoface Imported infines and was a finished to convergence of the animals. It is a finished to converge the finishing of the animals of the finishing the same confidence in regard of the animals. It is not say that the finishing the finishing the finishing the same contains to the finishing the finishing the finishing the same contains the finishing th

1629; yes milmoheinthie of almost of his of the first of the first of first of the first of f

interests of healess Beauty and the state of the state of

Ginen state Rajall Palace of White-Hall, in she years of our Lord 2633 heing the ninth years for reignof Gree Brisine, France,

These Letters being delinered by the Embediadous, passailed but little to the end intended, which was redemption of the Capaines: but nother seniored the memory of the loss fired on the grand Signious part by the action of the worthings which on the suddenormaphe him condetermination of passing them all to doubt. But the entertion was passented by the diligence of the Embediador, and smooth them delinered to him upon securitie. In the meane times Because and in his Medical of grant districts to the Same Chamber, that prohibited all Emplish from Capainale make Lemma and the Same Grand ber, that prohibited the suddenormal empired in the Embediadous rate of the Same Chamber, the Embediadous made application of the Embediadous rate of the Same districts which the Embediadous conceined and application of the Embediadous rate of the Same Capaines, before any thing condition being in the English Embediadous house, the other made and

In this year a fielden firebreiking for the the angine believed along hidinerily inspected, could have no clear differencie) modeled. The instance of the Care of purpose unbuilt, to confirm the report which the Tankes give of applyanthosise the report which the Tankes give of applyanthosise the new properties of the purpose which may

are minidus snok tanasass

The Person Water of the Control of t

This refiles in the second problem of the second problem of the second s

A through and number) his indgement commanding his valour, her withdrew himfelfe by the way of Aleppo; where her remained fome time, under colour of flaving the further process ding of the Persians. And thus her might not returne without the doing of fome things have might under him honourable to opinion; he wrought fo, that and the practife indgement was executed upon the Cadee there, a man that was learned, and to had practife indgement fell indice honourably, to the best admintage of the buyer, and something the practife inducates Ministers had foundly done. This had so great a shew of an offence, that it entirely the bearested by the grand Signior, and as he was found, so excited in secretary to be a standard to be successful in the same heart of the state who rather coincided with the some possessings mighing this great ladge for that end; and though his crime were not personal, it was a politique act of state, for the viewhich the grand Signior had of his mony, to fairs since the foldiers and present amounting.

The fulpition had of firangers, began now to move the wheeless of fonte profities upon them. The fulfi whereof was, the fearching of all Christianshouses in generally novell fulfields addrangers, that the intention of the State might not foe afily be discovered, or the low-gerthey were kept in suspense, the greater their fears would be, and work the most your their to the administration of what was intended:

Multos in summa periculamisti Venturitimer ipse mali.

So the fears of all men, joined with their ignorance of what would be the count and so fell vicilefletto the prenention of what they molt feared would follow. The officers imploised in this fearehold houles, fealed up many, and after three or four days continuous of it, a near terror was added to the former, to increase the apprehention by an example. For they having taken one that being borne in that cointriey, had for many years together passed for a Venetian trian merchant, and had married one of his daughters to a Druggerman of the Venetian Embassions, (by which he had better commitme for his practice in the make of merchantile) they exict him to prison, and on the day following, after some found in this make of merchantile, they exict him to prison, and on the day following, after some found in this land a fearence of death wine passed who him, they returned him home to his owner hand and there poon a true netwhich he had made on his house, hanged him, putting forth a set stage for a signall, but of what the had made on his house, hanged him, putting forth a set stage of a day that the flag was a figure only whereby the grand Signor might different married and his house and goods confilence, which the next day were seiled upon by the mineral all things portable existed away.

This entrance being made the fame day they proceeded further, in appeal with the ger increases, in which boules they had found a (word, against, or public to gauge be leaft weapon what foener, making it fo criminall, that judgement was a distinct gauge be residently gauge for their deaths, who would not yeeld to purchase their lines with mony; and the random of the forme Nations, English, Venetian, French, and Durch, set at 2000 dollars space. The fears fill of what end these proceedings would have, increased by new actions that seconded the former, and had show of greater consequence; as if they had ordered the mischiese intended to brane its gradation and so conclude. For now the Capeaine Massistant these sound for conclude. For now the Capeaine Massistant the former leaf to the public feature them from the Arsenall: Whitten they be the consequence is practically defined their expectance of what is should say when her returned from the Signior to them. Their doubts questionalesse were great and they be the assumption resolution, they be the second of the significant their expectance of what is should say when her returned them. Their doubts questionalesse were great and they be the assumption resolution than the same and they be the same and the same and they be the same and the same and

Gandet patientia duri

for they were where they were fine fenericie of justice would be vied if they were delinquants and libertie incorrages would find but little supposition by the handfulde difference of their perform.

1 633 Perforquetherentherenth agadellawef Maises, After they had force since expe- G And the Captaine Rolls assumed and declared, Therefor Count Signise having had inforjourney shows shall by one of the Embellidors, rethick of showmands of order in fo high amount, as 10 defects me the ideas of acciditions from the Court Signier. Terthis the French Embuild be after mediant of the shy flowing him will in partie to confession generatives that the shifting making the shift has been shaped by a confession of the shifting making the shift has been shaped by an interest of the shifting making maki the Emballador : afterwhich, he difinified them, and departed. But before the Essech Esse. the Emballishor satisfies the histories of the same particular and the form of histories the first histories of the same particular and histories of the first h ble and preferre (in what might be behave criste fefall.

The minds of all men began new to be a little feetled in a suite speciaming. That this particular act of the French limballador was the only ground of all these troubles and this particular act of the French imballished course the only ground of all these mobiles and this further than the course of the control of the further than the further than the further than the course of the further than the furth

of all ofn has an these productions were all the second and the se A state of the second s

oy note where they were fire fearities of the control of the contr and abertie in our sages would find business on the supplied of the supplie

This being the present flare of things in the Imperial Post, the English Easter This nemarine present uner of tunings in one. Improved Post, one arrigance the behalife of Ricking and National did forms offices to make however the position of Great Britain oright have, and that if one formal dispoint described with the chiefe, more might be done with two hundred a declaring without so the chiefe of the fact to fully, that not one would declare the defense a light to tion of the fame, but rather from their owne mouthes condemning it, in to much, that the consect the proceeding was knowne to be reprinted, and the desident the multiplication of the projectors of further distributions. This game forest consequences made for the desident desired desired desired a facilitation by restitution, as also focusity for faunte times: As the full: animer measurable by the Captaine Ballain the name of the Grand Signite / I has when their weapons were brought before the face of the Grand Signing, they couldness be min his honor remained against, but they might have others facely; and for reflecing of the mon entoried from Merchants, the Gasad Signior had find suggest occasions for it, that are the preferring trouble not heavelf done; but a large recompence should be made industriant. These did these Torks if policies when they had no other colour, plainly declare the street interces , and the Emballadors were now fued to and intented by the Captaine Hallis the m of the Grand Signior sharthey would speake no father of the business, bue that all mishes beforgotten, and no farther referement had : and it should be confirmed for the suggestions. all discrefipe & should be given to them and especial case had of the Merchants. In salar whereof beprefemed them fenerally with vefts in the name of the Grand Signion ages ding to the cufforms when he honometh and admitteth any one. The French Embadie only thereine in thefe teflimonies, for the fmall fatisfastion be gont; was pretended the chiefe capie that a fulpition was begotten of others; and their meapons being taken amon was a presention by disabling them from joyning in any attempt. For the Grand Signi-ors tyrangy had caused all men to feare him; weeffe of its makes riches qualification by the Grand Signian. But such were the distastes conceived against the French Embastiador by the Grand Signian. that his destimas determined; the execution whereof was with much despress the diffus ders deferred, and afrerwards upon advice changed to another projectioners. Yes there was no other knowne reason for this have of the new Embassador, but miles bath formula bear related; fortige it feemed rather an antipathy in the Good Signier, thereentlie lifting thing of the Emballador Cours de Marchquiller well, though he sould on mould attended thing for his diffile but like Catalan, the control of the control bear, such as a control of the control of th

Reduce love the Polishabit for what a real rand made on a roll of Enowhor: I only know I lone thee not a read to the dealers and the

Some finall time at length made a perfect discovery of the true foundation on the the profit feature built. Which was this, The former Emballidae Attention in the feature of the feature clared himfelfe ready to comply with occasious, and forme need to be before which he formed to have more regard of his Nations, then his owner particular affices for the ting the rime of his emploiment, more through the many offences commissed by the French (for which the Grand Signior would have fatisfaction) that through any perfectly melle, he business for much that his debts were formed to these hubbed this find. Della of which a those belonging to the English was fixty thousand Dollars. This being figure.

I the French King fem his command in an expresse to the towns of Masteilles, alone she should comply with this debt, and gave the towns a printledge to length the parties of won the trade for fix yearner which was accepted of, and to principall mer (a) Depute the council or a consider at the Port to take order in the businesses being a principal third. thirty fixthen fand Phollers ar report amount the Credients. Which are

patiente the state of the first span and an according to his same sic, without any magnification of the state of the state

Six to be placed to the spirits of broad or the season to the most are the property of the season to the season to

months and first in the Market Scattle Grand Signature of the Scattle Scattle

Special Control of the Control of th

michinalizet humination to fee faile and depart, in amofit confined and differ designatures of all mingular Embellishes fortuck time inserting for all mingular hards of height particle of anything to his humination duration of the all mingular hards of height particle of the history had been all things and flow him with the flittles million and history had been all things and flow him with the flittles and important history had been all things and flittles which the flittles and flittles would be practified upon them. Burthaft for any interesting hyperbolic and flittles all the flittles would be practified upon them. Burthaft for any interesting him all the partitions of the good for all the fortiles. The first had been all the fortiles all the fortiles and the first had been all the fortiles and the first had been all the fortiles and the first had been all the fortiles and first had been been all the fortiles and first had been been fortile and any all among the first had present the fortile agree references to be had abroad among the first had present for the all the fortiles agree references to be had abroad among the first had present for the first had been been better for fare, that it fearle huminately and had been been been animaised but by a passible correspondence with the good figures, difference honour formula as fearle huminately and the new forther with the good figures, difference honour formula as with a complaint, provided to association described as the difference honour formula as with a complaint, provided to association.

The Captaine Baffamho had long preferred himselfe in genee and fances which himselfes, I G 3 % and manufact the grist employments of the State without hispirion, ended himselfes vanishing state preferred and fene Baffa to Buda. For among Baffa stignious readings of where we specified and fene Baffa to Buda. For among Baffashe politic is frequent to specific he wealth governby any one in office, into the grants the light variance of the preferred and the specific product of the specific preferred and interposing himselfe where former the buffacelit affare his profer, yet did her escape without beeing quadicancel. And abdong a the grant Signior angle know his faults, and comment them, yet his former medical preferred and the specific preferre

Sers & virtue mi feentur in tonum

A resolution begain note or settle it selse in the grand Signious, to make Persiathe onely object of his attempers for his Honour had suffered more by that Enemy sharing could their successes their successes had best the beginning cannot promise assure their successes their proceedings, 82 to order them for the energy purisons affined him to have some relations compelicite. The ground of the Warrewas the same innererate one which would have some relations one policie. The ground of the Warrewas the same innererate one which would not person, presenting as \$G_{s}^{*} did, that Fortune was bound some that I have him self-would go imperson, present on the expedition, that in so dange some analysis have I have him self-described present as a success the success of the Boundar Besides, which described process were year another the expedition, that in so dange some that the Besides, their success the process were year another their disobedience would not submit to any published when a sentence had past, their count strength would resist the expension strength with a sentence had past, their count support would resist the expension strength of the supposition of th

Xxxxxx

Lauris parhere finding an artiflance (for the Personal Action of the Act

The Countries Reflict to the Countries of Gallies operations and the Countries of Gallies operations and the Countries of Gallies operation and the Countries of Gallies of Countries of Gallies of Ga

The grand Signior manual forms of the Post of the Post

The report of this followining before the fol

This danger of the Soulding and the sould be sou

A cometo the schiefe of Reivan, they were not yet much weakened and their lace Grand Signiors difaffication towards them, infirm the different different inclinations would fine of agreeable practifes. Belides, they had now learned amongst other distablished fectors fine the the bing of themselves in their Sourceignes blood, Sulvas Ofman, and in the deposing. tofforing and depoting agains of Mallapha, how to make and sumake a King and size So that the Grand Signior feemeth a Steward only introffed with agreement, which his flantsens and affections from them. Energy consupos galishele schillions tumultuants feemed very full of counfels and none would at lowsproaceding to action, till they had ordered the progresseby a rule: whistewarfo diperfly proposed, that it could have no positive confirmation. For some admissible the depofition de their Empetor, which others that were not fo well affected to innomice oppefid, with reasons of fatisfaction: and that if the Grand Signior would make amends by some acknowledgement of his il intents towards them, and confirme their order and printledges. his government (being one that by experience had made himfelfe fentible of their power) might be more profitable to them than ever, whose disposition as yet undisconsed, might make their couries and lines subject to incertainties. For the Grand Signior in the begins ming of his reigne, by reason of his sew yeares (which exceeded not fifteene) express and sall inclination to action, which he hath fince continually practifed; and this hadfereled forme good opinion of him in the inconfiant fouldiers, who line by it; though many of late, (contrast to their first institution, and the long continued comic which the former emperors had severely tied them to) applyed themselves to merchandise, and other enriching means. neglecting as it were the profession they were ordained to, but as the very inflant of imploiment. A third fort whom the thought of revenge had possess, (to which the worst spirits age most subject;

> Quippe minut Semper,& infirms oft anims exignique voluptas Vlis)

which would be fixed if action directed them from other objects, there had been noted figure though of fince, but the regulating of these lamination and presenting them from temps, by a more free distribution of dominious amongst them. Only the great Visitability force incursions into Persia, the successe when of answerd not the expectations of signature what taking it is a lamin of the success of the succes

This being the perfect flate of the Ottomas Emperors, confinished formerly flate of Xxxxx 2

me accidents - fashick have a sub

This caniolaic naw bulleth is felfentholly in the diffusition of all force of course and man ny rimowill methodicisticol butterich produite. Linguages which, the Embith onelay tion the hands of all they conquer, that they are left with a manuscript the association of any defigne char is harche by differences. And chipmentons denn is fished; for a included an inful

Which have this sence:

The saliant Linnswhenshe Vang

the state of the s fencibless to Bernethen inte

And become formal consideration relicus in felle, which is the flow of the Empires decil-

Secondly by the face le of the Perfect which to lead the good Dignis much by

nof threwhich her hash subfiracted from the grand Seignione. Neitheren weelfation of ficife become hoped, where there is nothing but candarion, and two field company

miferà ambieiene laberant.

There are yet other confiderations which may inferre a doubt of the empires difficultion, as leaffwife alteration, and to fuch a form as will fearer preferre may found profile calter. One of which is the lanizaries difloyall disposition, that hath so dangerously declared it salie of lane. Informational if the discontented suggests and Chaisting salies were true. and to do michiefe as the fooddiers are to define it questioned forme great count would food flow it felfe, and the define of libertic establish perhaps former differentials and the griddinesse of their humous should facile. For the Orannishing the Empire descendents to the Tartar, whom the Torker so innerely have, that they would as of any innovation, rather than his government. There weaks he many by adumentances shisprogresse, if it were for un foor: for every Bassa substituted for his femerall prominee, would with his course power endeauter to make himfelfe absolute. The Persian would compalle his ends eatily; The Egyptians call off their bondage, and all the Tributaries fame their expended to the mark in markets I would no

Some aid it would receive by the discritties of the many Nation, whole Hingdomesone folioes to this Empires for being many, doubtleffe they cannot be all for regulated by one former formers, or made to absolute Turkish, but that the Nations of course Country parferne formething of their owner primitive inflitunious, which they likewife are butter of fested to their wheathey have learned by a new compatition. And though it commands not within are after properties from to many Kingdomer thought be green, and preferred for thought the properties of all yet the preferred for the preferred forms and preferred to be more valuant that politique; which indusprous as the preferred from the preferred forms and cooling or antipides, which we will be been been a many in the construction of Million of the Cartes of Take mile Deple

Angello por la desirante la grandita

Langton good a state or how with bioSit Thomas More hash thele following, almost to the lame purposes

the control of the co doiden rathete an argume Wintermite interior, fortuna come trito, alle and a section of

Becker make the talk dangerous many one or elected; it fluited not condition to an oraller

I become no a first designation of the state of the state

the Youth increasing, the manhood for some allest the hand four, but the old specification and not able to holden how have all afance living world and such at house in finite in some nation. Now as this agod Empire bath many in-bacd difontes, fo is it the sand by the Perliam on one fide, by foure of the Egyptiams and Araba gening hand on another by the Christians on a third of which the Polander is of much diagety as beeing nearest in place, and of each provoked. Belides, his inocesse both been four areatoning to the grand Signior, informeth that the face proposicion of panete on bingont, in this game 1827, suggested there a cuer.

The Paramed Recognition of Algies, Lance, and Sally (whole actions the good Signi-or protected, changes are their perform, lanning them in the point of lifety to the infelies). He have difficulted the Christians of the expension of the point of lifety to the infelience our rates on the Wellerne could be England, are also another South South West of Incland, where they administed to make form less and form the land where they administed to make form less and form the land where they administed to make form less and form the land where they administed to make form less and form the land where they administed to make form less and form the land where they administed to make form less and form the land where they administed to the land where they administed to the land where they administed to the land where they are they are the land where the land where they are the land where they are the land where they are the land where the land where they are the land where they are the land where the land where they are the land where they are the land where they are the land where the l

and people for flance, burning dinces Villages.

Vpon the knowledge whereof, birth a third special distributions appointed adject to goe to the designes for their supposition, and the sole manual third is the three were in those pane. Captines, Which Fleet actumed semands the interest of the left state 1637, victoria bringing along an ironomable Emballadoor from the Emperous of Morseo, with granifeth one for the happy fracelless high lichard against a be independent of the Emplish. The con for the happy inocelle which helled against a belieflene by this ideal the Emplish. The particulars where of are of more consequence, then rocke made the showers) the subjects of a ridiculous pumphiers, and otherwise should be an about the subjects of a recording a Mahometan in Religious is idealist a budge of Fallouniae to the good Seight, or, though perhaps be pareth in administry publication of a recording perhaps he pareth in adminishing the colors and in the arribotes of a good man, and is not formuch assessment boundable. This Prince, subject is a ridically obliged for this good formice of the English, or generally defines to publish his good inclination, both from circumstance given hope to Christians of sid in any landable designs, as this of supported the Tourse and Balacle and acheming Consistence. Suppressing Therees and Rebels, and redceming Captinessum. For the Trade of the Levant hath not so much danger from the vices of Tradeith Ministers, as from those sometry places, the receptacles of Pyrats, mod of which are Ronegadoes.

Now if the grand Signior Should have my afforment of this, and the a Warre thould follow between him and the Mosaco (who is a powerfull Prince and action) he mult of necessitie, by translating the four of it to face Walland, have Alla indefenced against the Person and the Emperous of Commission in the Pole, might beable to do formothing professally in Hangary. School of the Solids, if has for neighbourhoods fake, must of need finite line formally and see Straightonous of the Order, which hath of late upheld it felicance by the more communies of it in Ginns of peace, than by

the coanty Wheedoms, but hereby to kenneth But the Country multi be doubtfull, in that they are granuled qualificate and measured intensions. General intensions of the standard support of the s But the secure must be doubtfull, in that they are granted spontherer and successful Somehave formacily changes

of this formighty Enemy of the Building of the Section of the Section of the Section of Section of

of mibrouspehildeen, by which their own are preferred to pay the grand Signior mibrous and colleges which if they had bin I anizaties, thould have bin diffributed and be in communication. manner. The happine fie in this great difference is, by making the lefte past fabieft to meeffaire, they preferre the immortal one capable of glory. But those that have learned a Reli-gion fall of libertie; and the end (though vainely) promiting eternicie; with full fruition of gresser pleasures, would headly be withdrawn to embrace a firite one, whose progresse is confrience and aufferitie

One thing is most remarkeable, and may include some apparancies; achings at least in that government; which is, That the Turks begin move and move to lease their barbarifane. and fall to the findy of Arts: infomuch that diners Baffa's write the Annals of their feneral! Prominces, in the Arabick, of which they labour alfo to attaine the elegance. Enery one befides is infinicled in the Italian, which is now grown the Court language. It is reported likewife by a Gentleman that hath published his journal, how he had observed four of them as fedied so Poerry, and that he had feen forme Sonets of their composing which without doubte wil cause some alteration in their maners , according to ovid,

> Adde, quad infidia facris à vatibus abfunt, Et facit admeres ars queque noftrabones.

From facred Poets fraud is ablent fac. And manners by our Art much better'd at.

Yet perhaps the effects of ease and folimette will thew themselves, as they grow more Schollemand leffe martiall; which many times hapnesh where men are best instructed; And here tofore the lines of the Turkshath bin more practime than speculatine, and their actions code nd more from necessitie than consideration.

The as accreain and conflant fortune is an enill (according to Sophules in ajace;) fo the long flowiffring flowe of this empire bath made it the object of greater danger, and the change and diffoliation is imminent; but to what advantage of others, is in the providence onely of him that ordereth all, and hath long fuffered this to continue a

scourge for Christians, whose irreligious negligence of their principal ducies have deferredly drawn down that punishment.

FINIS

A of riburary children, by which their own are professed in passine; here, then early children is the bid they are bid the best of the bid the content of the bid the bid they are the bid the bid they are the bid the bid they are the bid t curtomes; wincuts they are our rand uses, now a name the lefter of their meters of the large in the same of the same of the same of the large in the same of th greated predictions and authorities.

Conception is most remarkable, and maying I be through greate as a lateral to eine constance of which is a line in a links beg to active a line of the line teat commission; whereas a single of the death of the content of t The state of the second of the well go weed the control of the first control of the control of th

19 Collaboration 2 - Grace Telling 12. The General State Collaboration States In the

The first of the property of the second of t

and a martin the Book and a control of a language of A control of the cont west as the way of the state of

. (a court)

A Table or Index, pointing vnto all the most notable things in the History of the Turks before written: wherein

fuch directorie Leners as are fet without numbers, acere bestill referred to the next number of the Page precedent.

Aren Daymod of Moldania Sufficient by the Transfilma-mien Prince to base meellihis wife and few few prifeners voto Brague, Abou Marife by the pressife of Minister Salma brangle ion sufficient mile Belowe by father the Fersian King 946 A by his Embassading purgoth bemfelfe of the Suppoled treafon, of the Contract with his Tartais commeth

int Strang, 838, k. taketh Arcs Chapp339, a fficient George, is him-less worth again and taken prisoner by the Persian France, 940, g. balance of the Persian Omero, k. lamin in the

Court,
Bellemille great a my first by
American to vericing the death of
Mafries, flailath V alashia, and forweshinte Transpinance, 278, a. encomments the Toute, 273, bina great and mortall bussel successrooms by Haniedes at Vafcapi, 274.l.

raham, estarmife called Pyramer left King of Carpmana flain by Ba A47.6.
Arabam Hoffe his defeription, 647.6.
Arabam Hoffe his defeription, 647.6.
Arabam Seeffe his defeription, 647.6.
Arabam seeds with Sefferment, he performed his to the seeds with Sefferment opinion.
Britain, 647.6. manignably Sefferment defends his sefferment defends and seeds of 49.6.

fene before by Solymonnish and or

the Turke, 183,4. 419,6 979.h

Zener, 428, 1. bis doch continue! by Isaac Bassa, 443, b. sudangurte base been put to death, delaunelly the Ianizaries, 444, b. suddenly flaine k.

Achmetes Baffa with his army com shrown by the Manulukey aker and feat prifener unto Cajebeim at Caire

Achemites politique and valuent but soo much ginen to planfare, 478 k. discontented, 487,e, threatness the Cadelescher fent vine himbo his Father, 488, g. entreshwish his formes interchellion, h. hillesh his Fathers Embefadan , proclaimed Traiter, A39, f. ferreth famoured by dimer great movin Selymonthic army \$23, a. merstrowns in battell taken, as d. by the commandement of his brother lymous strangled,

lymm firangled, 504, i. Achomosas she great Bassa appealesh she smildiers, up in armes for the unworthis death of Mustapha, 764, b. bis wiferable end, 765, c. Agrican vaine besieged by the Tooks,

756, k. yerlded unto Makomet che esird,

Madin the forme of Kei-Hufren of the Selzuccian family, driven one of Perfia ferfesh upon Cilicia,

Bladin his modestie about the dinefien of his father Othermans inheritance and goods with his brother Orchanes 1879,4.

Bladinske Caramanian King hanged 208,

Bladin. Amerach bis eldest some stains wich a fall from his horfe, 289 d. Alba Regalie yeeldedto King Ferde nand, 700, l. besieged by Solymon, 740, the lake and ditches with incredible Labor filled up by the Treks. Lebe faburbs wen, 741, f. the mifera-ble flanghter of the Christias in chair fliche de veelded unes Solyman, 742 g. besieged by Duke Mercupe, 11341. the submiss of the city supprifeaby Lord Auffnerme, 1129.d. the city taken by the Christians 1136 c befored by the Timber 1144

terribly of imbad, 2345. wembyshe Tooks.d.

Mainte hickingdown 19 p. she has sell between him and Solymon he tel behavist binomic Sergmany, and fiyeth jute to be manuarinary give g. to lighty Since Belfer, and broughter Sergmany part to dente je. bandaris fentes Fennesfera Brofons, and his Kingdomekrangheines the fungang

A Prosince on Albustania differentiale value Solya the power of Tommeline and the treasure of Coins

\$47.6.
deppins Spinsker in the State State of Christians by Seladio State of Discourage of the State of the S

Porphysician formation of the state of the s 50.k.

So.p.
Alexino the yang Prime common with a later Philip pale Emparate and the Later Primers against his works the Uliv the Cheritian Trines gangion the Holy Land, 18 gardoush with great fleet of the Landson before Can great fleat of the Lamesbefow Com-fleatingle f. calcab land, and affice a het shirmift, foresit the old syrand Alexanse fite most she Cher. 1956. Josheh to being the Lavines against involve city, Book. is horrigad and its angled by Municipe, I. Alexand Philantheopomody Andronic casche Empress made General fores the frances of the Empressing Affices and the Trucks. some affices

ganfi the Turks, 247,0. affirm 148,5.berrayed backbis enspress 149

Alexim Senasgapulassich afacilyawer fine into Gesein by she Baper ve Michael Balasbyon, by she treafen of anto-Granes anger the city of Anto-Granes, from the Latines, 1854.

Algiers defivided, 720, g. in vaine befisgodby Charles the Emperour h.

Aliculi Chon taken, 944.1. in trope of tiberois acadativeh Haffan Baffan Baffan strongt the Freight paffages of Georgia, 945.6. caftin prifon at Erzisam, defineth from Ferset, 972m. by the Perfem King (so the great differencement of the Investment) much the Earth forman of Tanris, 973.c. killeth the Baffa of Miras, doth the Tarket great haven, and fo flyeth from Tanzis, 992.6. canthireth with Abat Miriza against the Perfect Prince, 1000 h, being by the Prince few arguing the Earthy great arg

Alis Baffa with a great army successions by Scanderbeg. 288 &.
Alis Baffafons by Baiazat with an army out of Entrope agains! Technilis, Baine.

Alis Bog andhis funo fini prathemall.
floine by Ferest Baffa, 600.
Alis Baffa of Bude by the seconds
demons of American Britagled

2003, d. Alis Boy General of Striponium comming downs into the lower Layue, is above Hayad by the lanizaries, 2066.

there Hapad by the Lanizaries, 1066, & this ver land amount of the meffogo fent him from the Lord Palfs, 1069, v. laine with a great five,

American sarte of lappa offer the death of his brackey Baldwin chofen fixe K. of leonfatom, 53, excito aposfercaring outrett be Egypt, and in plaine deated survebraneth Dargen etc Suhan pasidesh Samer the Suhan against Saracon, Nexaline General, wheathe outrethemsels in Egypt, 50 deather describes and leannath of Pasidesh and leannath in Egypt, 50 deather describes and leannath Pasidesh and leannath a leannath Pasidesh

dofum, 57, dieth, 98,6.
Rhofinn Beisson the Buke of Venice
has found fout by Subjement his lieucontact into Hungary, occurrifus Kang
ladin, 631, f. contamned by Americus, caufeth him to be murchred,
633, d. befieged by the Transfluani,
ans, 634, fr. taken and behavedin,
the great vicket found absorbing.

Aphonfas King of Naples fundesh and ruto Scanderbey, 369 footist Alexander Biftop of Same summeth and of Baiazes the Turke against Churles the Frenchking, 452 p. Afhonfas resignesh his deingdome of Simples sees his form Budinand,

the first of the f

stronger from by Bondenberg 186 g.
Stanefar imployed by his tracke Seamberbog for the victories of Continues of
the bonds of the Turke, 1844 h. correspect, flyer bin Mahamus the Mahamus,
373, his first spector to Mahamus,
185, his first spector to Mahamus,
274, head copyrifered by Seamball,
375, head copyrifered by Seamball,
385, his open force in Continues,
185, his open f

¥447M.

muletere dierti. 1896. Limarkette firft forceatet his faller Orchanes in che Lendrift him dans. 1890: maderb Emme des derb Ma-drinneste for maderb die ongall fon in Timpe, 191, b. beginnesh the sale of the Lauranies, a. resumuch inte Afin, 192, g. marrich bis fonce Bainzet vato Batune the daughter of the Prince Gymean , with a great dowry, 193, c. purchafeeb she Prin-cipalities of Amifem of Chafen Bog, A. innadeth Service and salesth Nife the Metropolitical City shorted, and Gamery of Scoule f. in grows hat-tell oversbroweth Aladin shooting of Canamanta his South to day, will the other Mahamesons Princeshi Genfoderates, 1961g. Sylhis Gaptains minuth and Hoyletha guite pare of Bulgaria, 199 pt. ina granded. the Delbet of Sernie mich dei Confederates in the plaines of Coffina, 2004. flaine, & Saniel in Penfa, 3014.

there fore, 25%, a special representation of Special representation of

wate frimfelfe plu grontest pere of Allen, is sufficient the Princes of Allens, is sufficient the Princes of Allens, Plances, and Beating of the Allens, Princes of Equipment for the Californ Prince of Equipment his Hallages, Lapportes has the Hallages, Lapportes has Princes in Afra, 261.p. Hopfeth Hangary. A. contrary to his Brich in Mich Service Section arbit, 262, g. parterb and the cits of the Deflus four his nines bresteen, g. beforech Belgunde, 263, c. denlerb fabrillywich the Embaff almost hing Walfan, 264, Sandly goth his fauldier as the South of Belgende , b. flowefully midfel. 266, b. his fallen unforer buts the Stanbaffadors of King Tilediffon i fandish Mefices Beffa to inside familieb L'Mefites Baffa so insule Simple of the Spfe of Mefites and his story, families and his story, families and his story, families allocate Effects and families and the story of the story of the Defites of Section Sections of the Defites of Section Sections of the Eduliforn for in passing families and the story of the Eduliforn for in passing families and the story of the Eduliforn for in passing families and the story of the Eduliforn for in passing families and the story of the story of the Eduliforn for in passing families and the story of the story ring dometh, ministelide government fluctuation of health and the fluctuation of the state of th pint of shafe gerparations of the Hon-garine , and request of his Boffars, to federables fallower life and emigab many in Ain, 296, k. by she my was Energy. L. sopusts benefit with King Dindiffan at Come, 297 b. when some fick represent of somewhife by a common finisher, t. prayech suce Christ, e. in dan t. projects was Ethnifi, e. in danger to have been flaine, 23% familiant accompanies for temperature in the professional accompanies for temperature in the professional accompanies for the professional accompanies, 25% flaint could be flaint accompanies in Bandwider, 2002 j. december through the Believe flaint, and impossional accompanies for the Believe flaint, and impossional accompanies for the professional accompanies for the professional accompanies for the professional accompanies for the professional accompanies and the professional accompanies accompanies accompanies accompanies and the professional accompanies acc of fight, with great flangues of displaine of Coffice, 200 from the state Delfer, 3 to f. from the state of the stat

Timbe, 320, i. by great promifes feeligh to covering the garrien of Sfesigrade, l. by the practice of one mane hash the Cay of Sfesigrade, pecked out hims 321, c. housing left thirty thinfunds first Timber at the fiere of Sfesigrade, returned to Hadriane, jo, 322 fe. with a great comprome methogainists Epirus and beforget be Croin, 323, c. in two affants lefet 8000 of his foldiers, 326, k. consent to buy the life of one Chriffian with the left of smoothy of his Tarle, 327, a feelest by great gifts to correspe Francesness the Gonormour of Croin, 328, t. nowcome with metanchoise, tormouseab bimfeife, 330 g. by his Embafashours offerest Scandarbey prace, b. bis last spiced with his forme Makemuse concerning such things as as his dants griened him this fieldsth 333 Lb. bussed as Franchistic Santaland Prace.

33.25.

Simonal obe formes of Actomace first be enter Hyfmanlobe Perfamiling, 504, k.marrieth his daughter, 503, a. Failer (Capadacia, and fer fewer) his

vnole Selymouseyresh_ed. winesh she shipd taketh vpoubinesh Tinhift Empire, 919,c parifich the Lautemies and angusenesth their pri-mitalges, d. franglich bis fine brothrong. His Letters Onto the Nobi liste of Polonia in the behalfe of Sec. then Bather Vagued of Transplace nia, 920 j. attentivete the Slive in Perfra, 923 finformed thereof by V. Brof Boffa of Class 924, me refolued to take the Portion Ware in his 9:5, d. by Mailinghandurerifed of the faccoffe of the Perform warres, 938; c. confutert of his proceeding storein, 941, a. dischargesh Alla-friphair hie Generastin, and callett-bine home to Conteminate, 946, L. appainted Sinas General for the European marrie, 951, b. indo Spigle of Simon againstele Maka-net Bolle General for the former in his freed, 1997,c. circumsifeth his class forme Makiner, 977, a. def. Horsek Sinan Hoffe, and coffeel bim paces Summanya, anacycznom invescile, 952, l. appinarch Ferne General for his margas in Perfe, 983, l. familiatiff. Of mar Infa. into Incompra formulatific into Incompra formulatific in mary into Perfe, and General of his mary into Perfe, and General of his mary into Infa. More taken wish a fit of the falling fetnesse, 977, d. cansets great tri-myster be madelenghous in Em-pre for the mining of Tanin, 996, h. makede chairs agains of Ferat Ress. to success. Ofman. Bassa dead in the Perfia warres, 999.

concluded a peace wish the Perfia King, 2003, b.kis anfarer to the Lex-ters of Sigifannish skind, King of Pelmin, 2004, he glad himfulfe to yeeld to the infolment of the land ries, 2005, f. his letters to Eficalesh Queene of England, 2006 to perfine ded by his Valier Baffatete take forme new marre in had, 1007; to deale whom first to begin withall, 1000, k. refelacts to make war uponine Em percar, with the reasons leading him theremies, 1140 k. gineth leans to Hassan Bassa of Bosine as is were without bis knowledge to picke quar-rels with the Emperous, and fore di-Sturbe the peace, m. fendeck bonn the body of the Perfiee Hofen dead in bis Court, 1015,c.proctos moth warre against the Emperous, 1023, f. the proud andbiasshemous minner of bu demmeration of more, 1024, b. be dreamost, 1028 f fete of the falling sickness, 1048 k. dook 1053,4

Indicen King of Hungary maked an expedition into the Holy Land, 20 h. backing himselfe in the rimor of levdangermoneth wich his pomer L. Andronic was pivether the empire, 43 danershroweth Angelmofens again him with a great power by Alexin the great Profident, 44.L. ensampels hesh open him the government and sprainifeth, 47.b. confeth Mary the daughter of Emmuel the Emperous, with ber buband Cafar to ber porfe ned, e. canfeth Kenethe faire Em prefie to be uninfly cond fire glad, 49, k. by his favorious and flavorous soyned in the fellouftip of the Empire wish Alexinoshe w Emperour, 46,0. deprimeto Alexino of the Empire, and canfeel himse be frangled, 90. b. deftroyeth the Nobilitie to establish his estate, i. seeketh in vaine to appeade the people in atu-Sales of his fleetering favories, fly-eth, is taken and brought bushein chainesta Augelin, 33,c.commie to the funy of the people, who wish ex-

microsiem Paladagsische pomper aucoedingly beloned by old Andrewiens his grandfalor, 1984. by shopmer infine of Syrgianuse conflicted a gantf his aged Grandfinber, 1994, being (che for, commenheums humpecretly armed, weste purpose to humflane him, 2 to k. ferretly filedeness of Confluentungle, 26th, proclamand arminane, and professions. Russale sentence, and professions. ogsho people of Theretoeveletting a reconsided to his Grandfathers to his Grandfathers to his Grandfathers to his Grandfathers the Grandfathers the Grandfathers the Grandfathers have his Grandfathers and his Grandfathers and his Grandfathers and published to the test of the test of

The same state of the same sta E46, h. france to maintain Nonproduction in page 1 for Nonproduction of the broken Confloration 1. by taking him energy learnest site East fellowf him Empire to be frequently the Timbe. 147.5. repring reconstill to fermions ogst character in his energiabilities, granty-hustach his State, 149 k immediately for month his Northern Administration of 158 h. french Syrgianus so ob 13% to March Bergiamore de fomphis-deingregoge, Sadah Berbagas gop. Sadah Berbagas to the senting to the senting of the Halor, and for english processis his replant of the Halor, and for english processis his replant of his Neghous of the March photos of the senting of his Neghous for his black himselves in the Neghous for his himselves in the Negho she City, 166 g. his mostle forch unoche Pariarch andehe sell of the Biffings and Militia conce the young Empressed his Replies, notified by frequency of the Emission hand from others of the Billings, 169, is, repriet his male traffic in God, 292, it bis profest request time the jump Experiments No. phones by No. phones by him deprint depth to be provided by the beautiful to the provided by the beautiful to the provided by the beautiful to the provided by t enforcements the tracking grafts Francisco Minima Santa Caraca Caraca

7 >

digies fireflowers, b.
Amsoch defenised, 18, h. by she Patrierch bernaid to Saladin. Apulia Poiled by she Tarks. 939,4 Artillerie of secon mer at the flye of Scotta, سلسكا والم

and sales priferer by Sounderboy,

di inflorenzaded for his ere chevie. A [m A padaidah shemifongur fent vaso bine from Chierks the Empeyor, 719, benefith the Spanjands somer-

Anria with his fleet deth the Banks greathanne in Pelapanfen, 626,b. Defegeth Garane, and harbit pselded vatobim, 627,a.eskebiandranfec-keth Patras with the Callles of Rhi. om and Melyenenn, s. commest to Genna, e. troubleth she Binks fleet, and taketh twelve of their gallies full ann tagers wester of terrogadies mil of Lanizaries & Sofimans where help fouldars, 672, beaucold Backaruffa instre day of Machania 1882 of Siame fully flyschwich his Hoee, 682, e.dy.

Antimofendaly she Tarke 616 i. Altenburg takenik. Auftria foremafischty Gafen,

621. Axalla a Christian on growing. Tomerylane, and his linearman rell in his marres against she Tarke 214 hates Bajazze obegana Tanke prijence, 219, d. michow refifiance achesb Ponfa, 221, b. overchownesh one of the Tireke Bafazz wish the fungheer of thirty-about and Tarkes,

Bathylon-taken and facked by the Turners, 123 fraith the constrict is and Affinia peolite Baiasa the fift why formund Goldevanor Lightening 295 f. faccoodes li bis fasher administs disthe Fartiffs deme, 203 de imadel Somis c. by Freffethie Lienen c. by Fridgeshis Lineaunia popleth Valaihing. approfishmit of she Mahamana Princes she Succef. fors of Sulean Saladin in the leffer Afer, 20 Limates Halachin w, 205 a. befreget Confessions aight worthamet Coffmand King

famedayber of Lazanes the Doffer, suppoperately requested by his im Ling puddeli and and the Co Vindan 200 policil she great exiced Audia and Schaffin relded was him, a. appelled the Enhances of the lefter Afia, d. mainilly mercanels the Embefreleurs of the Skighty Ta-medius for mechin in the behalfs of the person prince by him opposited, 211-means of a flaghand more happy than him felfe, 216 k. soine ba greet and mortall bassel mich Fange m,229h. forfakenof his some fact mer by Arcalla, d. broughe to Tomer succesaine, 231,c.his some pefferit),

2324. Bainzer the formal anchol from the forceffien in the Toubiffe Jungier by me of Comment, 438.9. goods a home gainst som, a bombangably his fulling 142 f. souled by the languages, 414, b. lounder Bifting fame, ope delal so home sheet dings of the Meritian Princes had auchined alongitus s gainf ale Franching 1955 ; inden gerechaschen Painty a Dinn for a Said for Made 1963 c. Be-Mark of the day of the state of ole, a his sofalas a n at Tannelme, 189, d. and

with flood by his men of marre a 87 5 his refolme sufacer suco Migliagha and the solver successon Baffactafter that Polymon and by their qualife, by the fauldiers of the Goost falund wer, 494. k. popland by Ha. under Phylician a Lew, 493 f dieth

nincer, Salpanen his yanger fame for herb confifme varo the Engire, bis father yet lining, 768. for fetteth ag a counterfeit Maftingha to make an hand to his intended rebellion, he the fabril and centry dealing of the fap-paled Mafinglia so deceive the people L. forfaken of his fallowers, is selen and brought to Enhance of Carifor-timple 170g ferrestranishing on-places decommend, b. Beieres for for by his father, goeth vestaless in fear, I. in fine words conferred by his maker, 792 pt. flowby for birdif-depalete representation to failer, and folly have personal for seconds as gaine to his charge, d. after the death of Baxelona bis maker saifeshio of Marshan kirmahar mi-fishman firmes, a demiliad film day by his fasher, 772 fr. samiling to go to Amajia the Demines of goneral him by his fasher, fashed dalages, 773, k. by a Chiago man fieth his fisher me saint All bearing his beather audhim, 774. h. making flow as if he model to stranger, floyeth at stranger and there respects his forces, 1. 1 Frim, 776,7. pm system weft ve-speak, and for great so margin, is more married by the Salating to bis married, diamete his besabor to his willow, i. federak ngain forkis fashen famur, 777, f. de-fering should spoke sine Profin, decising by the ang the Enfait of Sala Hannel Brainen, 778, k. at the fift and consequenced by the Perfice thing, 779.s. bis followersby Advisoring of shefunful Profess differful and flair, fin k helim-feft with his famic manifold, this mifmable attaining spiles, flog-middly fami famicing the interesof his father by she Perfian frangled, Salle fair by Samuel and Shakada Babel forfa

Alle Pagifice mare expenses

Baldwin Country of Edeffa, and Brosker to Godfrey, fecond King of Leru-Silen 25, a winnest Caferen from she limblets b. aversbrowesh the Tiets bard by Rame, c. befregeth Prolemais, and invesying thence is mortally wounded, e. befieveth it wain, and hath it by comprission yeelded one him, e. after miny Barn affaults winneth Berythus, 25, b. taheth Sidon by composition, and in vaine besiegeth Tyre, i. maketh an expedition into Agypt, and neere unto Laris dieth ...

Baldwin Syrnamed Byugenfis, County of Edeffe, befregeth Carras, and there eaten prisoner, after fine yeares capti-mire redeemeets himselfe, 24, d. afto the death of Baldwin the first, Barbaruffa succeedethhis brother Horchosen King of Ierufalem, and called Baldmin the second, 27, a oner-throweth the Turks, and in neth the Principalitie of Antioch to his owne Kingdome, d. by Balac the Persian Sultan onerthrowne and taken prifoner; after eighteene moneths captinitie, for the ransome of 100000 Duckers fet at libertie, 28, Linthree nosable battels onerthroweth the King of Damasco, 29, a. dieth.b.

Baldwin the third of that name crowned King of Iernfalem, 31, a. hardly difre led by Noradin the Turke, b. he fortifieth Gaza, and taketh Aftalon by composition, 345. in a fet batsellowersbrowesh Noradin the King of Damasco at the Castle of Sueta, 35.f. falleth ficke and dieth, 36,6.

Baldwin the fourth of that name senenth King of Ierufalem, 581. with a great Slaughter overthroweth Saladin in-mading his Kingdome, 59,d. putteth him with his oreat Army agains to flight, 60 k, resigneth the genermment of his Kingdome to Guy Insignama. Country of Soppe and Ascalon, 61, b. semble Bushalf advers one the Christian. fine Printer of the West, and impor-directly after deeth; 62,i.

Baldwine the fifth of that mante, yet but boy, with crominal sigheb King of Icter diseb.

Baldwin Conney of Flaunders and Hemails chafereby the Latines Emperor of Constancinople, and for followinely oremach By profession Three's and befregoth Haurtanple, 85, to obser-themore in a factor by the Sophisms milester professorie by the commen demons of the burbarone Kroy most creelly put sushaith, de

sets feroid of place name fift and left Emperate of the Latines in Con-Stateinople, 79 a. pawneth big foune

pate the Bruges Mitaliants for me. May, 212,000 fipesh one of the Grey of Course for my of the Grey of hexins Strategopulus fene from Michael Paladogue the Gracke Empe rours & Same com 124m. alabanus font by Malones against Scanderbeg,393, b. put to flight, in. herls diners of Scanderbegs boft Capsaines prifoners as Alchria, 396, g. with his army onerthrowne at Oronicheum Lithe third time ouerthrown in the battell at Sfetierade, 397,b. Ouerthrowne by Scanderbee the fourth time in the battell at Valcha. 398, a. left by Winhomet to court une the fiere of Croin, 400,! flaine.

ruceine in the Kingdome of Algiers. 626, i. his wonderfull fucceffe,k. fent for by Solyman 1. enwied in the Turks Court, 637, b. by Solyman himfelfa reietted to Abraham the great Balla. d. tranellet's by Lind wato bim into Syria, and by him commended to Solyman, e. his speech to Solyman to persuade him to inuade the king dome of Tunes, 638,g. he is made Soly-mans great Admirall, 639, d. spoyleth the coasts of Italy, 640, m. paffeebouer into Africke, and back Riv ferta yeelded unto bim, 647 b. com meth to Guletta, deceineth the Chis. fens, and is received into Times, f. discomfiteth the Citisens rifen ve against him, b. hath the city of Times reelded vmo him, 645, e. is much discouraged with the commine of Charles the Emperour into Africke, Prefenda, i. encouragesto bis foulds. ers, l. his chiefe Captaines, 657, b.the the Baffa of Bofine flaine, 1810, k. handby Salec fent untahim for agre-Sent, 658, I. his fleet taken by Charles the Emerour at Gulerra, 661, a. be rugest, b. calmidby Emanshe lewic. in field with his army against Charles the Emperor, 665, a flieth to Tunes, 666, g. diffuaded by Sinan the few from tilling the Christian captings of who liverly after because prifon, drawith Turks one of the Caffie of Times, 666,1. flyetheo Hippone, and there compressed best findines, 468, to efempesh to Algiere, 669.6. fent by Selvenen medials the Venezions. 607, a. repulled in Crete, b. seprosea of comardife by and of she Tanks Emake, 688, his seatteth at the fliche of Auria, 680, e- brancibele Christiansat Corcyra, 690, g. fuffeviels firiplated in come the Acrotomes,

fine by Solymin as aid the French King against Charles the Emperour, 739, at burnette Rheginte, andrakest abe Caftie, b. becommeth and vour of the Captaine of Rhogium bis dangbeer, e. mikeebshem afraid in Rome de commette so Blavfeilles, f. for lathe of imployment growesh difcontented, 742 l. with the French beligeth Nice in Provente, 743, c. rageth against the Evench of threatneth Polinas, 744, be Gineth oner the fices of the Castle of Nice, and Setteth five on the Cuty, i. devided by the Tuekt Captaines, Sharply an-Sweresb their tannes, 748,1. remarded and discharged by the French King, departed out of Prosence, 749, d. requested of Appinum Gamernem of Elba, to have a some of Sinanthe lenes there prifeser, deli-mered unto him, e. foolesh the I-fland, and hath the young mandeliwered vinohim, 750, g. in his returne to Constantinople deth much harme upon the coast of Irelie, m. diesb.

Barbadiens the Venetian Proneditour a notable man, 874 l. flaine in the batsell of Lepanto, \$80.g. Barbarem ernelty, the Barbarano manner of the Inrkills Sultant to murcher their brethren in the beginning of their reigne, when & by whom first begun, 201,1. Bare | bift for money,

the Baffa of Bofna and his brother Cain, 1002.4

the Bassa of Tomeswar overthrowne by the Refeinme and flaine, 1138,6. 696, ban bis rageonecuteth Aloyfius the Baffa of Buda taken prifoner, 1210,4

Courty of Sarna his head and viele she Baffa of Masolia taken grifoner by the Prince of Sarcan, 217,50 his stone anguer to Tanestangakby Tamerland for he libertie and renear

> the Boffa of Buda flains . BEZ6. 1. the Bassa of Agria with 1000 Tinks enerthrowne by Farrant Gourage, and chafed to the gates of the City, 3848, @ 2015 C TO 1 15 4 15 1 10 Balilicus a faithful mon voto bea mines.

170 b.

Battels.

d crost battell fought between Salymon the Turke and the Christian Princer going sprands the Hole land, 16,1 am hundred shirfand Turke flaine in the battell never unto the tioch, bestier Corbana the Berfing Smirano Lieutenant, and the Ch

m, to, k streets Tinkel Sanofer fair in the great dead or from African from the travers top of Builton and the Tooks d Barofine, 24, 1 - the great have to the first , and La m she Deffet , fongle in sh plainted Lifenie, 200, e. Thehre-sell of Magalis detwice Latene the fighand Significand Ling of Man-garie, 206, g. They was and asseal Townshire, 219, b. thebarel of Va-forgottomize Hamisheand Abelia Baffa, 273, e. the mobili battell of wixt King Vladiflam a famounth the found, 297, b. the mediantell of Coffees, fought three es 307 d. the banel bearing Vin Calinesale Perlin Linga Mahanet she Great, 420 d. she dut-tell of Tammian betwiet Bairtes dhie fenne Solyman, Byd. she vent battell betweene Solymon and Infantl, 520 m. she battell of Singa mixt Schmuand Gamfin 529. ekarelbemier Saan Befrand Ganolles, 135,0. The quantil of Rhadmin detwint Solymus andring 539, c. The second and the second of Caire, faught and layer against the Caire, faught and layer against the Caire, faught and layer against the Caire against the Cai lukerandelse Eurks, 545 st. shebar-zell of Mahatezh bannint Salyman and King Lanie, 602k, the hattell of Toolaie beswire the amises of King John and King Eurlinand, 606 b. decemmentable battell of Lapanese hattell Red P. 17 bennist Haly Baffa and Don John 878, b. the battell of Boursande switt the Perfiew Prince and she Torks , Ofmansheir Generalishe lying fiche, 994 m. she banell of all he - Regule bearing she languarde of the Toute, 100 6 ft she hatel of Earl-comme 2008, feel beared of Spring bearing C. Habenet she shirt and Marinilianske Auchdeleske Sin redinche semerfeit Pogder den e Perfun Qui 942 p.
Belgade beforgedby Americk she for
cond, 263, c. markly Africally she
cond, 263, c. markly Africally she Christians, 266, g. spaine bofige by Michanes the Green, 357 from **569,4** reads in the confines of E geddy Banderber, and procepts lefedy 2 farm Solomer, 703.d. Bade conflant to King Lohn,

diggaddy 2132 h. hafigad My gaddad, 2132 h. hafigad Milliand Maddady, 1137, 11386 the State of the state of the first 2264 A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH for filly blyman and defined white the signal of the first Boff, 1105, perhandled phineles ينا بلدولا لعدود and, 1805 C. also demor signific against algority also Chaiflians, 1 W.1146 d. she appre Gigened Defle defe-ged, 1894 described finited for the fige for force of the Linears epalities of Transfolm elekeKapuel, 1123,c. hickord 4149.F. for fire Brofue suce the Lings. Coffen Befa flaine, 32290. che Colle of Beda by shopen ijen feel-disessentant de confest of their say-sening solded to Sofeman, 610 g. Goffenso des Tanzar innehels Syrie, 412/ 125, c. den gener beteil aussten un-sels Allebaugfer sier affrysien Bulene Lieuwane, den geierek bepire, 27, a-beaulath Tinfin in fi-licing by Figure Aminds, and square any firm of fields figure, 30,5. anfalam, and ginesh is to the Christians. Anth Dangero geelded auto hing. A. W. W. C. O. C. W. the Emple world auton System أداس بناموات كومان ing alampidan, de group kanner beste General kand de idal by alambigades, alaineland, 192/Aprile part of Shussie, 253, a. fine felor in the Opics of Lobe

Corner General of King Ferdinande somy against the Tinke, 677, e. bemerekette, would kane broken bis gressendrancogtilis, c. a generali few in his camp, 602, i his difensionalis fight, 683, e. generally based, 685, f. breidesh prifor, 686, h. framefully muchered, and his bond feat to King

Captalenia sales from the Turke by the Venetiant, Chamures Beffe and Carbelinus she

Tinke Secretarie hangedby Wladu. Charles the Fronch King inandeth the

Kingdome of Noples, 453, d. receim ince the city of Noples, 455, Charles the Emperor his great prepar, simogaing Solymon, 616, b. bis ponorae Vienno,622, ferthe deparsure of Solymon verwiesh ince leady, 626, g. his greet proparation for the immigrate Tames, 15,4, m. he posses one into Africke, 656, g. landeth bis was Guletta, 697, c. deferneth the Oken Garland, 663,r. he mur. chesh comunite Times 664 is content by his Lyon 665, d puetesk Barbaroffeto flight.f. refresh is to Malanfes, now become histributuris, 669, deservement into Isaly, a. with the Clemesians and the Bilboy of Bame entrethinto a confeduntimagninft Sölfming 686,1. in-modele Algiers, 728, i. sendele a mofengerto Man Age Conorner of Algiers for Barburnfa, m. bis mof forger and moffinge foundaby Affan Agasthe Emmale, 719, b. his motobio courage in flaging the flight of bis asmy, y21,c. most part of his Elect left bycompest, y22, b. the miserie of his nemy, 723, a. horfes good month his camp, t. raifesh his fiege an departed from Algiers, d. dronne hypocoli from Mycere, a. to make the hunfur of great price, to make remove for his common facilities; facilities for the after many condities, any inches.

725; a referent his Emper once he broker Ferdinandy and floorly after (hartes Cinning to Manifeste for by the Mining of Spainson of the Lower com-tries with these harfe inch become fortraidile Empout to his wise gainfishe Timbe; to E jd. by the Empouse appointed Limental Go would fine analysis the term. His Sory wither Making the Arch and cround one of the Printer The Empire, 2002, emble femole, Trafick the minima Germana

ngeli at new Carthage in Spain

1064, g. remouse fuddenty with his ! army from Dotis to Strigonium 1065, b. in a great bastell enerthroneth the Baffa of Buda comming to the reliefe of Serieonium, 1068, i. dieb at Commerce, 1070, k

hars in three and eventy dayes foreifiedbythe Tarke, 943.f. Chafae Chelife and Schack-Culi two

bypocritical Perfiant, ambors of the fett of the Cufel-Baffa's or Red beads among the Turks, 495, e. fürtpa grent rebellion, 469, e. Chafan Chelife

bendennus Baffa by many grane reafore definadesh Selvina frommund ding the Perfiame, 506, h. he is by the mone of Solymone vinter thily flaine.

herfooles Baffawhathe was, and why he turned Turke, 484, g. a fanoner of learning, i. the enely of great men faithfullso Baiazet, perfuadeth him to gine battell unto his rebellions for Selvmen

Chius takete by the Turks, 819, c. Chiroche diffinadeth the Baffaes Partan and Haly from rining battell unto the Christians at Lepante 275 b.encom treth with Contarence, 800, i. flaine, and his galleysaken.l.

bristians fight against Christians, to fit of the Turke, 340, k. in feeking too greedily after the speile, merchrown and discomfised in the basel as Ma

retta icala Baffa by the appointment of Of mon the Visior Baffa commande the Timbe great Army after his death, in the returnes hierest from Talmis, 995, c. difehargeth the Army as Fan, 995, h. afraid to ginead to Gioffer Boffa at Touris, 998, L. refloresh the bassel before lost at Kare Ba, 1098 with a great fleet comme to fie his Macher the Lady Lucretia

at Moffina, 2107, b.
clamming the Popes Admiral meripofock himfolfo in a mediacom beswire
Daw John and Venorins the Venorian Admiral, and fo wet appeales to the

S74. S. Comparifier berwices Baieres and Tahard to srust upon

Stak is upon. Generals Manguefforf Manefords flain, by etherholperatoruffans, 57, d. Consulation shirth, Emparisor of German sie talisth rison bian an expalition in to the Helphind, 22, c. compose fuf-fered to enter the Confinitely for in treasure of the transition of the Greeke Emperatory 32 with a m

table speech morningerh his South dr. 33, a with a great flanghor ourselvenest the Turke, 34, 5. beforeth Browning and forest

influencing prince of Bulgaria, wish she Tarrais inmade she territories of Palaslogno the Greeke Emperour, and foilerb Thracia. 117.4. Configueine the Deftot fent bythe old

Empower Diffet fest by the old Empower Budrenen his Broker, against young Andronen his Noghers, 163, a talongrifuser at Thefalmina, and miferably efed. f.
Confineinable Greek Empower in this crushe aid of the other Christian.

Princes, 340, h. atthe winning

Continuous plobaile by Profession de Brogedby Senson, roedfiebby Con-Haminesko Grent, 342, about forsed, 340 k. saken and fridedby the Lasines, \$3, a veconored from the Latimes by Alexino Strategopular, 115, d. berraid omothe young Emperone Andronicus, 171, dein maine befoged by Amunach the ficund, 257.f. agains befoged by Alabones she Great, 340, k. affanleed by the Tarke, 346 kowen, ele V enerian Adm

413 pc. Corenine fained Emperous before his Carenna Jained Emporan before his father Bainese, 437, 4. hindly refiguebethe Empore has father, 428, 5. gimuse the fluid of Philipphia, and the second of the lain-tanies, 498, 6. committed Carenna to his father to profunde himsery. Jugar to his father to profunde himsery. Jugar the himself of the broken Selyman. 49 E. comforted by his fasher a pur in hype of the Empires 492, m., flich to Chlogue, 493, a Gugle of the Stage of

Correy Ogli the port profundab Soin manes befrege the Akades 970 g. Caronos Frino, and Criftonia Cictora Polypus for belonging so the Points on the Points of the P 631.p.

nife Capania porfesh shegining for the same the Tanks to Especial 2724

Cowardife punished, Crete described. Crain believed by Amurath the fecond 323, b, in vaine afforded, 324 & defieged by Mahomet the Great, 400.4. reliened, 401, c. agains befleved by Mahomet, 402, b. theebird time befieged, 413, d. yeelde to the Turks, 417,4.

Cubates Selymus his Emballadour commeth to Venice, 839, f. but bomely entertained there, 840, f. bis speech in the Senat of Venice, & for feare of the people fecretly connected away, 842,0.

Curzela forfakenby the men, defended brwamen.

Culabin Balla of Caramania rifeth voin rebellion against Mahomes the third. 1114. k. overthroweth the Sauzacks fent to have oppreffed bin. I. at the Comming of Mickemet the Valier Baffa fent againft bim, flieth, 1115,6. forfaken of his followers, is saken and tortured to death at Constantinople,d. the Cufelbaffices when and how they begunamone ft the Turks,

Coprus described, 843. b. bow that kingdome came to the Venetians, e. taken from them by Selymus the fecond. 867.f.

Cyrene yeelded to the Turks, \$892, i. Czarnieniche corrupted, gineth the Turks paffage ouer the Dannbing into Valachia, 911, d. renolusib unto the Turks. 912.k.

Amafeo betrayed to Sulidin Sul Dian of Anype, 58, m. saken and fackedby the Tartors, 11 3 p. yeelded to Selyman,

Damiasa and the description shereof. 89. a. taken bythe Christians, being before unpeopled by the Plague, 92,

Dandalus Admirall of the Vance

Danid and Alexim Comment, Nephews to Andronicus the Emperor , well vuto shomfelnes a new empire in Trape-

Danid the last Emperour of Trapezand put to douth by Mahomet the Great, and that Empire feberreed. 336 pm. Dans Chan for his good fornice roman ded by damerate sheetherd, 996, i.

Dearsh in the Tarks somy at Inials. 970.6.

Debrem flain, and bis army mersh by Scanderbeg. 367.e. Dedefence she Goong

fon Alexander folimie shemfolmes to Aluftapha the great Raffa, 9378.

aus purfacels the Tonke same, 652, & Affalels chains mys by night and migeth of show a great flangher,

Demotrism fabraitech himfelfe unto Landentering fabraitech fien Conflor.

Mahamet the Great, 355 h. L. timple, 476 h.

Dometrism the Blackian Touter flaint, Edward chief from to Hong the shird, Demerrim fabmitteth bimfelfe auto

Deldrot Gonernor of Stellufa, to the tervor of the Turks in Sfesignade, before their faces executed. Didymotichem yeelded outs the Zonts

Diogenes the Empereur difeomficethshe Turks, 8, h. bimsfelfe by the treasen of John Ducas by show agains and throwne, 9, p. sakon perforer, 20, g. ho-neur abig vifed by the Forks Saloan,b. onershounce and salen prifiner by Andronicus , heab his sies prount, whereof bedierham.

Dissention among the Tanks, whent the Succession, ofter the death of Alaba met the Great.

Diffention between Don Ishuand Vene rim the Venezian Adminally 873, 4 Dinne a castle of the Venetians in the East Indies in vaine affaulted by the Tarks. 6701

Doganes Aga of the Laure arrestolies and difflaced 229.6 Datis taken by she Tarks. 1000.0 Drague a most famous Pyras of the

Tanks , by Amia deinemant of the City of Africa in the Kingdon Tomes, 752, i. commeth tothe fiege of Males, 197 d. bis fouldiers inferced Samefully to veryes , 799. flaint Soud

Dracula Vagued of Walachia di Frederic King Vlatifian from Souther process ding in his warres against Amounth 205, e. aideth himmich h 430 horfe, 256, b. billif formel unto the King,i.

the Donfine people subst shey are, 982.4 Dulcigno, Ansineri, and Bulus B.

mues of the Venezious upon th centis of Epicon and Delegans ded to the Tanke, 869.a.

the Dake of Alafomichie Lennis and Prefents font une ele Limperon

Dake t Homeny Compall of the Songer Michale Brystag 2 2. befranch alle Bayelle, 123490. minute it, 1135 f. defined Hoffen she Sinda Carrell mile the Agli of

Delamenther with fur shoufand Porf- Dywashing grow salled Davazo , 14ten by the Lambe. 461,c. Land to the state of the state

> King of England taketh membios an expedition into the Holy Land, and arrinethan Times, 119, carrinethas Prolemais, 120 g. taketh Nazareth and pureeth the Turks to flight, h. by a defenat Sarafin dangeranfly mannded with an consumed wife fe coved of his mand maket passe with the Saltan, and securate into England.

the Egyptians diverfly affelled amards the Manulules, 542 j. Einafes Baffathath his sies tanns out, 228m.

Elpis the Azyptian Salton beforest Tripolis and outests is by force, 122, Issumeth Sidon and Berysbus, and rafesh them, saketh Tyre by composi-tion, and mimethall the strong Holds in Sprin and Palettine from the Chrifirms, except onely the ilrong city of Protomate, 122,700, makesh peace with the comminder of the Christia ANS, AND

manuel the Greeks Emperous with a Frest power inwaderb the Dominio of the Salean of Iconina, 38, b. loor the Solican of Iconomy, 38, 6, be-fethed great pure of his drug, 39, c. indemper salance been saleng gestably defendesh himfelfe 40, l. in his grea-toff diffresse hattle gence offered him by the Salian, which be gladly accep-ach, 42, is be sanguished dispate the Suleans Generallyn. falleth ficke

distribe distribe distribution of the second distribe distribution of the second distribution of the s

disample Lypph des Refine timbe for the state of the Control of the Life of the Control of the C

Lie Hain so the Perfent Prince meh in Simin, 939, 2, tilleb Garage Baffer and nationals Cres, methode Tartas, and

taleth Milichengy, 940,g. recon-reth Sumachia,i. retupneshty Caf-bin, k. anushromathehe vanisard of the Tanks army, 990, l. in a great battell enerthrouseh Cocala Baffa and the Baffa of Cornenie, 1993. b. da-yeth Ofmon the Trote Generall to Levell. c. wish his owner band killeth the Baffa of Carronnie f. killeth alfo the Baffa of Trapezand with swenty thenfand Turks mee, 994. g. mer. threwech 20000 of the Turks at the bestell of Sancazan, 995, k. enercommeth she rebellions Turcomens. and executerb their Leaders, 998, h fackerb Salmes, 2000ck mit teth the Baffa of Reinau to flight. I. flaine by one of his Enmeber

rooz, k. Finit Chan kaning his cies put out, dy ash meferally in prifing, 973.c. the Emperous, the French Ring, and the King of Pelonia inchugled in their Leagues with the Tinke, refuje to waid were the Ventime of ainst

the Empire of Transmit and Substitute the Great, 361,4 Etteralwich bie bracher Danier au

familiantes francisco of the Took. For mother resonant stands known 1736 f. bytis good france chesical Sultan Alain a place at Su green for himfelfe, and his Turks to dwell in, 134, k. saketh the Caffle of Care Chife franche Christians,

Estra rates from the Venerians by Methonic the Great, 405.k Envenofes his rich Profess curs Am rate methe marines of his forme Ha-

Endonia the Empreffe contributes to ber outh, deferent to movey, dealeth con-might, with the Provinces to different made her works, 7, d. immedish Dingo The Research professor condensed to the Condensed to the Condense to the Decar Police of the Condense to the C

te a Minaferie.
Enflot graning of the Kingdonic of lerefulence before the Sarafins in
a great based more time Afalon. and max lang after diction,

to believe by the Yarks, The State of the S

med, 865, a. furisaffy by the Tanks affanted, and volimely bythe Chri fine defended be great part of the wall blowne up, and the City agains affanlied, 866, g. preided up so the Tarks,m.

mine in Scodera, anteners and hour from in great anonber inche Turks Court. Ferat Baffa fone by Solyman againft A lis-Heg she mountaine Prince,600, i. trecherously murchereth bim and his

foure formes .1. Ferat Balla by Americk chofen General of his Army against the Perfianc in Stead of Sinan, 965, d. in the Biscof fificene daies buildeds a Fort at Reiman, as he was by Americal communded, 966, is bronketh up his ormy as Erzirum, 967, d. raifest a non-army, f. fortifieth Lori, 968, k. buil deth a Fort vpowshe Streit of Tome nes, 969, a. repressed Veix Baffa of Aleppo, 970, k. is himselferented by the lanizaries and Spahi, l. by them disobered and throatened, 971 d. his flont answer to bie minement feldlers, f. his Tents' energherment and he againe threatned, 972, g. differenced, betaleth vp his army at Adachan, k. grienwelf; complained of to America, 973, c. by America gaine mode General against the Parfair, 999, b. comments to Com, 1000, g. putterb factors into Tanris, 1001, d. takesh Genge, 1004, m. fent by Mahman General of his draw into Handay, Total. different at his fife comming to the Army, m. minethrouse in Valuebia, 1062, b. fent for to Confluctinople, and there frangles, 1073,6

erdinand King of Bohemin Layeth claims to the Kingdome of Himga-rie (605, b. taketh Bohne, eventual King of Humania the factor of Selyman Boll is by how resetted and streament, he perfeaded by the Hingarian fuggines to munde Hangarie, 698, g. diffundable Laf-cm, k. fendeth Lafens to Solynton, and other Emba fadors to the Que of Hungarie to demand of bor it Kingdome, 699,5 bee tunted Hungarie, 700, g. takeb Poft and Uacia, and befregeth Buda, b. death,

Fileck takenby the Christians, 2027.c. Fofcarus a grane Senatour, 697, f. worthily diferaced by the muliitude,

Fourteen may gons loaded with the brade of the faine Christian, 1043 Francis the French Ring the man

srenklanke Emperatory France Assimod Diche of Theber by shered

Frederick she Emperes a are expedicion ince the Boly Land,

Fredericke Duke of Summeshe Empe-rours famo in his fathers ficad abo-Sou General of the Christians Army. 66 mer beat Anticate delinered un to himself Advent of the Planes, and it himself Advent of the Planes, and it has been been to the Cashedral Church at Tree, and Education of the Cashedral Church at Tree, and the Tree, and the Cashedral Church at Tree, and the Cashedral Church

taketh an expedition mee the Boly Land, 98 Leveland Ring of Leveland Land, 99, 6. https://www.schengeland.com/schengeland/sche

at Paper, 2116 k. compathwish the Timbe to delines to themshe towns, 111 year feeling feeretly to handful, me make of them flattery and the vest that more and my see and her this

Fruit par of the Fourier Torison miforally fleshold the Embracies against flesholds Economic Section the Ember 458A

the franciscopy the Emperor springing grinning of pythology the Timber, 11994, the fragalise fishe Timber, 715, f. Fishe-Comprof Time, Maine, and

Comey of Turns Maine, and inso the Buty Landyzy, b. district a fall of his hosp to homing and it has been been for a fall of the fall of his horfe in humains and is

Tell Victor ં આ એક તેન ang tan satisfación (a la socieda de la sociedad dela sociedad de la sociedad dela socidad dela sociedad dela sociedad dela sociedad dela sociedad del

😅 . u rishing 🤄 Assistantian Car

A STATE OF THE STA

enhannenfeldinm Befant Ga-534, 1. Livertable frechen C.L. ting hamfelfe to Solymon, Salego . b Solymunade generous of Sirie, 560 Lechelich againft Solyman, 568, b.

Gaza reelded was Simm Baffa, \$34.8. George she Defest of Some no Religion, 256, in demonstra of his Kingdome by Amerik, 22, 2008-ved by King Viladiflam, 289, b. deni-erlo offage veto Bounderbyg shough may, 299, b. gladeranave air mederjuhan behadbafny sair ened 310 biedenk, 356, i George Before of Woodings and ian, 697, c. mushereder his

tordinanske phylicianastably detuded she Lanizaries & Spaksof skopense

Goorge Bafta by the Super sed Lientonant Gournal for his mars in the upor Hangarie, \$204pm.comto gine aid outs Michaelsho Kay against the Transfermines, aid them against him, 1224 h.in a great battell -merchemech she Kayued, 1126, b, his floor freehooshe Chi-ake and she reft of she Mobilish of Transferance, 1129, b. his seven, 1130, g. reserved by the Timifplus mians ar the Emperous Lieutenens, Smill further ander mere by him to for the gamman of that Pro-ce lifether by the the distribution of the state o This state of the den francisco

1614

699 f.
Giaffer the Bannch Balla of Tripalis
by Ofman Laffe made a gardifund
suclas thinfand fillers left Commour of Zauris , 994, to defen

and of Condination and America auch Gode Eagann, 19,2 defi-grob Minamber Lake, 16,5, in a a mich has Tanks, adjub dan th Ciliain dimeni

achiera Petidia, Lamine and Hora Copalein, 17 4, squaresh the Minks to flight at the sing Donners, 18g. hog fige sales and Finte, 22,d. is shofin King of la 22 Au I King of Amirch, 24, i. may great Tinks at African, 24,1. Ground King of Sanfalan, and dist of the Salar Salar

former Chalm, 63,0 for all on before the with Saladin. 65,1

to describe to fill and

Hair E. Ja frame, 1885 p. historia frant 20. historia hattellaf Lapanta, f. she Gredeshat florida hattanadi

Hafin Beffe velemen the diffe

The second of th

The state of the s

no ense one de la company de l falian feliciteth Selymon to innede the King of Spinio his territories,

1675. Investimable Gracke Emperodoby the Inhant the Arabians reconverts Siricand the Holy City from Chofree shambathe Hosp City from wayer the Perfambating.
Hectate the Tarran by his Counties followsh Arminal the greater Cholchi and Bering 70 is facceding his fasher Zingis invadeth the East and Wellymes of Afric Judices and Ludier, and his latter Combata. driveth the Turks out of Poplar, and fubduesh many epimeries, 76,9. Horraccim and Miniadenne how they

of hafe proces as the state of hafe process as the state of hafe process as the state of the sta

Supply dissibilities for full list ipon the chairs of Vladificas Ring of Polonia, 163 in agrant dissibility of the difference besudes Ring Privilewiking like, 605, c. Steven with a prey outer Solyman, with by him conserved the the forms of a Presince of the Timbile Empire,

Marida by Ling Pladefine Wide Vapped of Transplanting 266 I. In agrees bettell other through I Ja Beg Lin Limenane in Service 207, d. martirentil Miles Biffe anthilles bimbrit venny thenfind Timbermee, 2005, e. of the finite of the Timber felilials a Preference bing Vindeflane and the Define of Sernie, 270, g. his most Christian fresch to encourage bie fouldiers againg the Tooks, 271, dies print admired battel morthrowith Abodin Baffa with his Army at Vafequipyal wish southenfand berfe monaturally mather years Army of the Tinke Symietre, 277, f. eight some regulfich alse Tinkes purfaing blacks his versent dannes be man-Mailes his voteres demonstre comraine Memor, 27934. Coniumbers grant
funglism differentiable Coniumbers profungle of Remarking and of the battell
of Varang selegacy of the prorail confine chaffed General of Hairgary made mainteners being Ladigary made mainteners from Tarke,
30536 withou anable speech correraignable of difference of the Tarke,
30536 withou anable speech correrained demonstrates Plaines of Coffund American Latines of Cofnis 309 d. announce, flyest, 309 b. Unite ince she hands of see would ze. mdadoofa fheegh

is by himerolicued, I to, g.t. ahero pre-foner by the fall? Define, g. fix at li-berrie, renement h himfelfe von him, i. requested, growth himsaid against the Twice 3 1 is bis most Christian like death.

one acain, 35 Haider flyeth to his Fathers friend Pyrchales, 465, b. bis behaviour in the time of his exile, 466, g. recome reth his Inheritance, k. taketh Sume chia Lebtaineth Tauris, 467 honercommeth Elmen the Perfiam hing. and billesh him, 468 g. peaceably reand class of the process of the condition of the conditio at Coy, 500,m. femleth an Hermid tonic Seymon, 500,k. with 300000 Persians gineth battell to Selvinos with 300000 Turks, 510, i.weunded, retyres, \$12.5. the cause why he came with fo finall an Army against Sely-mins of Tyth his lawer territories, 78, b. therein for why be inmaded not Se-lymns wholly busicalini be Enjetan marr.

i Garavas Acup Armore Paine, and his army disconstitutely Scanderber, 399 d. che latin pries first instituted by Anna-raile first. 198 e. s. and open their good and reniling Buyerethen Emthem, 445, f.in mitinio ugainft Selymine, 512, up in armes against So-Symme for the viewerthy death of the mobile Moftapha, 764, v. vamiling to go withe quarrell of Selymus against his brother Bajazet, 773 f. theor in folene and threatning freeth vines Ferat Baffatheir General, 970 f. iwa swimmer at Confirmationple, 1005, d.in an oprere with the Spale, 2104.k. threaten the deposing of their Emis-row, I115,6, in mucinie at Constan-

timple, Whatines Sultan of Renjam faceods 04.1 holistis bis Facher Aladin, 86, i. befirging Aussesbia, is flaine by Theodorne Lafearis she Grocke Emperate 8_{7,5}. -

batines the second of that name Subtansof Iconium modesto great propa ration against the Tartars, 109,6. enershrown, fireth to the Greeke Emperour Theodorns for aide. make peace with the Tartars, and welded themas yearely tribute, 109,f. agains by chemosperfied, flytch to Palesto-guestic Emperour at Nice, 184,1.

drest in evile. broken Bollaby A norman of air (Das) appoint he People, and employed him fifth yells, of gooth against the Drustand, glas, g. poplers the convery of Chan Co. glashe Drustand Lurds, glashe Drustand fire and fourt deflegation of the control of the Confession of the to Ammush and the Latin to Amenator and the Ladien of the Control of the Control of the Amenator of the Control of Agricultury of Agricultury of the Amenator of Agricultury of the Amenator of Agricultury of the Amenator of the Ame besiegerb Canifia, 1131 Jakobaha toma yeelded viite bimy 1 222 Jakob letters unto County Serinas 1197. vetwash with his mayer Delgran e, diesty, mailer white mon shey be and

Tarks Indire after vest vy Solyman against his broshes Kommer the Parties hings 751, d. borrayd to his brother Tame and by him murchared in prifer

Interested grows fisce, 1824.

John Barezes made Employed of the Greekesin Sta, 97 Achtel man illandingshe Egome military ile common the gates of Continuingle, bring very made he

on County de Brenneby Innece the Pope appointed King of Territo-lem, 87, o in devision called Royfamo

alm Callvine Prince of Exicusfic fears Since his four forms in halfage un-26a.L

labo Sepafact Variat of Tra chofewante crounde King of Hings-vis, 605, it, after the bundle To cop-first inco Polonio, 606, it by Lafens his Embafador crausale agit of Roly. by man 607, c. commonless Solymondo. Sulgrates (509) be by binevestive dec the Kingdomoof Himpony 62 of Line bis old years municib Habelle ship daugher of King Sighnumb 1994, deck b

federat Princes forces, Book in a servide fight encomorate with Boly Beffeinehe bessell of Layene 1885 for killesh himye. Adapath the Venesi-ans 1889, d. in denke wheeler so find themorpher nos, Book, finded nos Zacymbus 193, f. failab cheny 294, Compute 895, a

of Amelican file of the Person Ideas of the Person Ideas of the Amelican Line of the land - Sand sahe Mound of Maliania frikats wafaffiri wasikake Barks, 1965, wasiki firok washi Makilini The state of the s d febrille . - omenning she Torks fole King of Belovie, 19th ganish a " he would never help be BURNES MANAGEMENT OF THE PARTY OF THE (A) (A) (A) (A) (A) (A) (A) (A) and the Torks, spore ginesh be Timber Count mm,910 b. manadhy Czamionek 941. mer John Tout I she Torke, accom for I perfedien fly by show and Ballabaum bis bracker & He ler his femanten prifesers by Som Joseph. ufer Boffe for a gainst Techilic gar-whom to flight, 479 sedwares the riming of Caire, 549 fromischas to support in the seasons of the 1002/ the summerhie profession of Gayer-desis, 1994 Lie himfoff franch franch of Comments, 555, d. 1912 to March Part meste Bear, for the sprinty of his falor Sec. for the sprinty of his falor Sec. handly his Before processing . Mahame, 2;8, d. a. may findy historian So-many findy Historian, 240,4 · 一 21.0.15 ullatt of the Inferdence goods nt hatt of the symmetry to Singuine patrice of Coffeenes to Singe to Makomet the Great, 3595. for the state of t - Comple and four priferer to Garabeis marisho for of King Times falsen marisho for of King Times falsen King of Panfia, 922, Iamusharash signs of Kingangar Saskan, almost the Timfor Religion, and grani-fath, an Ayaha denice of his Sifter THE STREET, ST. P. LEWIS CO., LANSING, S. P. LANSING, S. LANSING, 113.4 me dinafelle 9226. le lealines toficky allo emperor for all aid of King Fordmand inhis mars i ngene, arifoimmilie, 623 f. Land Santa latin Banage a faire Lady of Leafy put in great from by Bankanger, the state of the s ta apagi she differ and softer apaka tin

the Tanks, 27% d. bis Selbuell

265. h his Labored Strate 24, h faut to Scandalog when the Langue renound because them 390, & comment timfelfe in perfe to the face of Crois, icon, for false the face of (rais, 400, i breaket to faithwish Paulus Extensions to function Poulse Brieve Communication Chalcing 166, he is mid-flowed by the Communication of Chalcing 166, he is mid-flowed by the Communication of Chalcing 168, and the Communication of Chalcing 169, and the Chalcing 169, a secured the Vilor Balace esthe finef Capelotan fore Salestaning on after mather frambythe Mandalos — 456/. Manda Salyminofor differifed go-aleto for his braker-Ashaman, 477, c. as a feafadag ann an feire la falore mag by he can man feire fafatau falo friends falore falo friends falore falore friends falore hilly distance of Belgade of hilly distance Samuel and a had grade Execution General a And applied to chair formals

Any Brokenske drops (77)

Myly fiftelden beforeliges

Sales of the Confirmat

77.

to the same Burns

Marin Mary single

on Singhanglish Office Defa, 1977 Fell And the state of the state of the second of the second of the state of the second of the tio de ferrafiered army arrivable fire J. Die berry District in the entity of Teffic, a midgiller purfer for the relief of the different planning of the Georgians flains by the Georgians flains 961 pl 252,4 ---debenerates blockfalment Engages to the Tinky. Tay 6, it must be able to be broken in the property of his falment in the must be able to the descention of the descention of the descention of the descention of the property of the must be able to t manhow Frings, 1060 carefull of Siri genium-befogså by the (briftim)
1066, b. perplesed, 2007, o. amfole
the continuous of his varies ogsish
the Emperor and the Transplantan
to be problemed at Confinious, 1045,6 2089, a. commonder Bulandingle 2089, a. commonder Bulanding Anny of Strakelander Bulanding 2094, hr. befrigeste Agring I favour fly of marketing, 2095, a. bulandere destrocking, 2096, hr. with the himsthe great Broffe Synthemes f the battel of Kanefin, 1097, a. by the Transferance and Falachine translettin his reinmate Continued nople, zogli, me hie Buhofidan sail interest by the Perfee King 2134/6 Mahaman Pohins of the hefer And approfestly Busines, defended five new Tamesland for reliefe, 220, k lake definited, 795, h inmedably ske Injuiture generalista (Egyp) Indea, and Spin, 1525; ilian Hing-duse itterly followed by Gelymon, 554 fix Manadelpote priferen udnies, by she commended 255A 9979 France with Farmer 1977A Saudlander Leine de Befriger, f. Joudel him Frofine. Manachine his floods to Mafigha glofffir Dafa, ppi, familikis Da-shoe Masanda by Mafigha find to Manachypfife invocal Tailes and hade his older Brakers Vines

Trade goline in fightiof thete-who Commission of Tenton Control by the Cambridge of the Arbitele Supre sko Tinker rajo, l. koje godina. Britanijski rajo i sije i sije i sije Tin klikanijah, ja rajo je ko koje i Tin King of Mingory, 394 h. anchors-quites the Sante, talether great proof the Fountain Torontol into his profiles against the Tanke, 30 g. Glassic 1228, posseleffe de Alles tooks Tinkeskinson die feele 2 Maximilian shefin King of the Romanne, and approximated ling of Mingrishy 70; h. householdings build framed garry large her for dath links fishers Selyman filter

the Tinks Coine, Byggie, elso Em heffeld his Belgie growth she was a fisher transmission of the model have Belgie very Synge o Petershilling promis Duké ap me of his same in Browning to 155 c. months have proper for the burne of Hamples

Standard State

hi Sulan of Syptemid Corns fiders for processohe Chillie seconthe foge of Daminage minter, define and on be she Christians, 95, e. ourelivered mayand auferb lames

Metochfala Sulvan of Agype-ann-almineth Babers Earle of Mobile obo French Kings brother, 204, Lea th Lamis she Franch King profes Jameshamerbhit dung, 105,0 Lichangewith the Franch King and is fuddenly flain by two Mama-

elechalu Azopeian Suban innadesh Synia and winnesh Damafeo firm sho

Melechfares she Agyptian Sulvan de accomining as west out all she Christia in and the land of Palifine is by fudden death saken away

Melechfala Sulsan of Damafeo by sh treason of his Nabilities diffeffeffed of

Mefitee Baffa font by Made Franfilmania, 267, f.beewich 2000 Frances flainby Hamindes,

Michael Ducas the Greeke L b) Nicephorus Betoniates depofed of to Empire, after he had reigned fix roareeand fixmeneths,

Michael Palaslogus flieth soshe Sales of Lanium, 109, carled home de sin Great Bouflable, fraifireth, and b Joing Empower, 112,000 d, 252 de dy Alemin Cofer hi Limitani fingrifish Gonflansingle.

115. a. onpopulish de denged Gisy,
116. b. amfielesho gang Empress
eyessedagment, 149. a. his Anny
mathemate by the Surfesia Baphle. mie, 128, gofulmierech ele Greck Church suts the Lasine, and for taken and Lagar of the attention of their Religion and Communicated States their Religion and Communicated Lagar a. nailesbaulismin abe Greeke Church, c. hundred by demoficiall trouble, tant no desfute so accord vivo the danger arising from the Times in Asia, d. resimulphori.

Michael Coffi by Colomon and property of the form of the colomon o 136gm. Janes of the Miller of

THE STATE OF THE S

THE RESERVE THE PERSON NAMED IN A Table maya, musa sadjunodska 😘

Hard of Made has proper as per first the Land of Made has per first the Land of the control of the all the Sade and the periods of the try, rays had been first Took proof Maries with all the fillences; 2053 de deskale Winds generalen Erfoffensk de Winds für de finde and the Line of Indian by his Laboratory from the Line of Indian by his Laboratory from the Line of Li sellion, 1200, Lafordyth Ming Stoy, d. mile again into Teanfilmonia, 1210 frinages med ske Gardi the Emperor Sefect of formal Took fine growther Fine denie, 1729, i openijski i Ten Glamie, 1823, a. isfanol by sk Tenfilmanie i Jimen Lini Bugunghiy Se Amendal implies Belle 127, 4. for firm of him being days 10: Belleine and delice and d . for firm of this plan yet on the Salanian, a left this fight, we the manager, left Tompfelie the this plan the Manager, and the par-adiabated, and the plan of length towards. Topson, any of

IIII

the Tink, 3645.

The Total for To Superferences, and by Machines Seine

356, i.

for Befine , by the infolon Insimatter fundy-interest \$22, f. Mo
mant for four of show for exime refinincial so some intende Donne, RAG - Affinded Salaman from the Figure 8-39, to me for the Samuel Sam Andread michanes acceffery sonfide mal

550.6. Lang of Laure constant in the shape of Laure shape of Laure of Laure shape sing alogue feet mary l. three strings dyshim effectedly demiced in the spelle modely she Christians in the Castle of Tames, 1688, b. fearing the comnet into Leafit, to more aid of Charles the Emperor, 745, c. feet on of his Kingdom instrumentine by his four Anide prosecutions Affiche to Galetta, 746, gagging to flicke zekinteren, pro-imez, in by alterneymerskenne, za-grafiifiest, and hack his gyay de sie himmustered fame y ay d. is the rognest of Tomares is font to Galetta, 748 J. by Charles the Emperous feat to Sicilie, where code kept of shee menchage 1749, b. enfoyes be hife

Amerik Emperim Flore, State mich Amerika Emple Bergerichte gemeg Brine Alesia, d. menngerh feedding, a baing indeferrations,

Mafa-fame er Bassenske foff, bis Juste smedet haden affeldense, 25, commindede Seine of Sela-akir bis daylare, e. in skealffine Februaris Majana massend at Hadington King Speech

with his brother Mahame, 201. A. thickief Capability could to Mahame, 248 L. calcilinate Transfed 249,

Marking Christing Contain con dit with a Tanke his perfeiter for bis ranfair, 387, d. is afterward flaine,

Mafinglia the supposed faints of Bainezet saiseth rebelles against Annualt, 255, c. being in Sain Syeth, 256, m. hanefully banged,

Bluffaplia the younger forme of Make met raifeth non troubles against A-morest, 248 his borrigest and stran-

glidd.
(Maftapha Baffa fine by Amounts a gainf Scanderbog 302, m. biring of faulted india Catap, forth, 303, d. defrom to redesthe the firm difference cransled and defrom the formal to mire into Epiron, and decame by 311, d. Amounts little er of admired tifemme to Muftapha e figherth with School begins februations, 313, a w morths and and taken politum band

afterwards ranfomed c. Mattende Western freiste Solyment is the infraring of the Abuder 5 Gg of the mathematic frace of the fire frage falled and the material of the fire frage for the work Type has Buffer to these Section of St. A. Marie Comments of the Commen Desires in the Bull Make, 198 A beforeth the Castle Saint Elmo. 797 a affaulersh she Cafile, " in e giant o (ceindaffants, 75%.g. with the affailmate of the third time. and afanteets is the forest time.

755. with your fary startests

6760 to a startest to the forest time. The same of the sa

Juge Bity's a passer flight by the Christians; it bearing lost about four that twenty then four that Tooks at the fiege depasted from that in the with Paul Baffa impagnests the comfoll of Wahamest the chiefe of the Vision Bafface, and perfeating the Selymann Bafface, and the bar to the balance Selymann Santa Contact his intade Cyprus, 839,c. for his has treding ainft the Christian made Ge-nerall of his Army for the innafion of Cyprus, 846, g. his Letters was the Venetians in about file of Cyprus, i. he landeth his Army in Cyprus, me be landeth his Army in Cyprus, an bessegeth Nicosan, Balle. in traine-perfendent his confine, Balle. in traine-perfendent his confine perfendent his foundation, and giasels amay correle associated giasels amay correle associated from By Lon. minuschethe City, a bessegeth Familyille. By you provided his large, a retimized against the fire Box. of incompaginate heads the City by compassion of anti-head to the fire for minuscopy and contentry to his faith before giasen, monohoreth the validate Goneymer Bragadium. By, valiant Goneyner Bragadium, 867. b. syramifeth vpombie dead body, d. by Amerik made Generall of his dring armifishe Perfane, 929,d.
commilie to Erzirum, t. mostereb
his Army in number didnumbed and
renthunfand Hrong; 930, g. relienseh
his fouldiere distriffet byehe Perfaand, 931,c. maketh a bulmarke of the headeof the fluide Perfiame, a. be furnepert the Army or Archi-chelicky, amblackach foreythoufand the lieft; and laskab for eye houfend of his him yegg, he foreigned Tofte, yegg, le foreigned Tofte, yegg, le foreigned of his foreigned, yegg, yegg, versangeth their death. I his threaddo an faut once his transmit faithfung, yegg, he lafeth eight changland him monte paffing their changlands his monte paffing their his foreigned being he had been been to he his foreigned been ju Samueltin and Dogles, he villengthed his different foreigned gravitation, he villengthed his different foreigned to the thirty in gravitation and Tofte Toften, he had been foreigned to the life of the train of Gastalian and Mary in gravitation and Toften and Toften had been the foreigned to the life of the train of Gastalian and Samuelting the train of Gastalian and Samuelting the second of the life o ifirial beaffing the fireits of Gon Application of the passes of t Statement Toffic Print Print ding one of distanced of his Co. A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR

787 Fine Games 797. h. fine Granmanine Care
the first had been perfectly to
h. fine firsty his faster, authorize
fine perfectly to faster, authorize
fine perfectly to faster, authorize
him faster, 762, ..., authorize
him faster, 762, ..., authorize
fine faster, 762, ..., authori

from Torona Cymife Capaline foth a movimie lucke Christian for as Francis 73 fe Torona adding

tions beneated. Museuls by Thousa 100, g. amital dyski wiling jami terrify mindratioska discharalez i z. a

Apathus, sekernist called Lo-tumes, in wine befored by the Tunks, 413, b. postdedto Binarus. 459.0 inspales the first Break face of the O-

Worker, unperfect Man

the Fouriery Alek.
Riceralymbyshe Timbe, 142, h. reco-norabymindyshe Christian 180, g. acatochymiddiyshe Timbe BI.c. by Carbon amadashe 1934 four of

his Kingdomes Prince of 19 (martin Carlos and in 364,b

State of Ends Space of the State of the Stat 187.4

3 1 1 1 1

· · · · •

most all throughly Typha Free Committee C

seems Hermit going

-the Delle of Ohiga, miletaleste Cap shk, 139, c. h. Bubabe Esgenin mi Çhifer e. hu danbanan e Captains of Belownes, 140, i. seb she succhen donifed appaint by the Captains of Schamen, 1400.

acrosche the growton desired and dismental dismental from the Captains of the Captains, 1429, John Schaeb the Captains, 1429, John Schaeb the Captains, 1429, John Schaeb the Captains of tailiers from the Captains of the Captains of tailiers from the Captains of trestadoried at Poufe, 177. a. she cich de lefe sute his formes Quehahanes, bis father Odoman jesti-ingananngsebske Indobingdom 179, cofinge feels the Coffee of Tonon the Cont fest Nice, 181,e. dest Bien prelited was him, 182, comme ogeneemeeshoog and his fea openee, c. first of she Tonke she isk Chloudwier, c. felchook she morey of Cangline, 148,6 dish, Chelifo & Troballis shousheld 1972.

forty stephydau i gwyddiai y gallan a gyfair y gallan y g All School Schoo th she Kanane boing in mair flor a c. do dament made shirfe Ti Perfect, 976, karifel 7. 189, comfily specials dis oz A and whole City, a in white,

344

in the gold of Conference of the second of th Andrew Same Speller de de

375 A CAMPAGE AND A

deministration resistance deministration of the continue of th

friend the Christian and Longier, 12, l. in the For the first of the said

Sand Danieg Grand Meller of the Makes, a descript Comment, 1976. his descript grand sant should of his Knight and Halliers, 22hh. Barrellining for birthal Advelationies, 44 1074k

more so fight by the Finds Miles .

And the state of t Total Trans.

Con City in a constitution of the constitution

march Selyman anning from Ha-de, 729 d. Berropust to Selyman, c. namushine France, 726, g. for hade againsts Edyman, by the may filesteach the Unations. In take up passente the University to take up asset orately Charles the Emproy. b. grimshase to finde the Take for realy to feathful fixet in the side of the King has Mafter, as he has a specific to the hope of the ply taken op by Solymon Buffe, 727; c. branche to the freek of Salymon himselfe, 728; by himseletted until the nest Spring & himseletted until the horself and his Mafter, who had before festeth funnad with Rachard for Time flost, 735, a dy his Lesters from Office conferent the Pages Legatin Ramage.

died Reflicionededly the Tinks,

the Pope and the King of Spains fea-ring left the Toursians floridamohe peace with the Tinke, haftentheir confederation with that State, long before by them delayed, 359,0.0 per-pennik Lengue concluded between the Pape, the Ling of Spain, and the Uc-merians, 1920, for the Lengue proclai-

the Popes Lasters unto the King of Poloe to difficult him from intrading of full mine pather, suble of the Tranfilmanian Frince, 4.80t recommender the Rhodes, 981,c. Profests of great talue feat by the Per-feating this Selymon, \$37.5. Prince Charcon Raine, 219,b.
Princes of Germanie isynesheir forces wich K. Perdinand against the Turke in Hungarie, 728.1. Brufa yeelded unso the Tuekt, 176.1.

me by Ifa, 240. J. repaired by Ma-me, 242, a squine burne by the Ca-249, f.

IChelle with child, 695,c. ogsje medifisfennefiglijshet for time f Sophus evened king maring 67, a hir anfarr time fordi Exclesia policide to the Tinks.

offerinsky Produces & Mingly of alleling to the control of the con

Reb beforedby Simm Bolla, 1041. by treasure prelided trues the Basia, !.

Kamaforfaken by the Timbe, 25 l. Kamahan Biffaffain by the infelent la mizaries,

Rayfelachine for farrow of his fame flame by the Tinke, Indded, dich,

thodes by the Knights Hoffitalers reco-nored from the Tucks in the your 1308, 162, b. befores by Alefice Palaelegus, 428, l. for fears of the Tinks the Rhadinus definy their Suburbes and places of phaline without the City, 578, L. the Rhodes deferibed, \$81, d. besiegesby Solymon, 384 g. in fine places at once by the Tunks affanted, 387 h. the diffressed of the Rhedians, and their refolution therein, 592.g. the Khodes yeelded were Selymon.

ichardshe first, king of England, ses-seth former desmand the Holy Land, 68, h. renengeib the inimies down to himby the Cypiats, andtaketh priforer Ifane Commence their king, 69,0. arrinoth as Prolemais.c. canfish all the Turks his priferers in the fight of Saladine Army to be extented, 71, a. guick Cypruse Guy in exchange for the titular kingdome of thoughton; f. with great fluighter enerthrometh Saladia in plains besttell, 72, b. returning homomonis, to ken prifener by Lempile Duke of An-

Rodalph the Emperous properts aid of the Germane Princes against the Turke, 2017, c. his Embafadous flue up in close to his bonfo at Constantiniple, 1018, L bis Letters to Amende Torque Letters to Show Baffa.d. professed with the spoyle of the Tanks our chrowat Albo Royalis, 1029, be requificate and of the great Budge of Mafeonia, the king of Philade, and of the Prince of Transferance, 1021, b. bulleth is Dive of the Empire on Ricials in Prince of the Empire on Ricials in first here to the Empire on Ricials in the State of the Empire on Ricials in Prince of the Empire on Ricials in Prince of The Empire of The Robbit Francis Posts, Street Printers Wile Landon to Cinff and affect of

Regarding the manufacture of the control of the con amparethina Maria and a formation for the formation of th 703.4

encephny francisco o neable Pjrac, encertainedly Administrathe Empe remendants the Turke, 190,4, re-lieuws Philiotophia, I. for links of pay flythis the Emperometers in m Afic, 25%, a. foldenly

parasis fish again fhis bresher Mo-lenfes hip of Times, E.g., l. fyeth to Barbarin flynadh him invises Con-Hansimple, E.g., a. Invise otherh Dansim; Raises she

Great Troke Embefeder to Pope A-Revolunce inspired with Enflow Bolls ogainst the noble Millinghe, and ogaint the more Compagne, and fainth her falfereligioney; 38 g fact yo by Solymany refused to come; i, plessed the confusion of Mushiphan, 759, f. hompach him me fulficion until the failure, 750, g. for well the for you Bolymonin from of his life and Engre by his Some Maffights, 762, a least her younger Some Baisact become that her older Som Solymm. 768, g. impenerib Salyuna Estate, and electrical to product mochio fasher, Roften Bufferman of on 1884 and the state of the district of t

Recedence for the delivations of the modes Mentageness of the state of

d of didn. 922, in fish dalın ile Finkçalı fin Saltan of a 290 killetlekele Galyskand all ki Heritir, 57, azimakele ile ile d mandly Baldwin full fallying aus of Africales, one-nouns, 59.d. beforeth Beryshus th by foremaliand, salgeh Edeffa d Carren, 60, 1. Spojleibele Hol Land, \$1, commune beforesh Peole-main \$3,8. beforesh Televien, and by the treafin of the Genny of Tri-Solie anershroweth Guy the King, sunning to the reliefe thereof , and whethbingsfiner 63 servicesch le refelen, withall the other Grice and me inche Hole land, except Tripalis, Type, and desirch, 64 abo-figure Type, and desirch, 64 abo-figure Type, and with the left of his & M. follows and of his Tones very. rech, Landrik dwiech wieball the Z. 63, a. parece boode as bohe Chei thim againse 772 gadiesh gand fiobid loth any finenall gamp to be refed as indusial. 735 laguranies by Kaighe, 7975°. Investa Spanifo Captains, gasto as a Sinineelo Tanksvange as she fice

582 A.

salle semming to the relate of the
eaglis of Alma formulambanbah
sallingsided see ham, 30 for salesh
Ediffe, and those of the lease had
makingsided see ham, 30 for salesh sociali the Christians, 38.4. Spiel.

Brz,d.

of a Malea

Sale Tarks for a Saint

falanda Coffice ginn in beliege tandennak, 260 l. miftly differe blob dei defen für skadelinere si dimfellendhisamen, 283 gd. by med abstract of the Time Be Andrew from since of Eq. ulded ame dem , 285, c # grieb Me calania, 27, ... an a good battell succession of his Tarke.

28, laguage che mid of his Tarke.

differen in by the faithings Definedo.

many of the faithings Definedo. plake Det majorin, 2005. Aire-

shelis Letters, 301, deputesh Fr rifere fight, 300 Laureling, and the foundation, and the foundation, and the foundation, and the foundation of the found my, 316, Laudhilli Sun my, 319, milhimah St.: leab For Baffa 320 granullas South Britan State State of St met sle gang Benesia hisam de-nice, 326, le finhly night in Egi-ten, 371, che anjuny bylatere sone she ketter of a Mahamet, 185, c. his anjun sucas Mahamet ketter sonsoming the coming of the largent, 391 a sindager, 398 & Sandarbog dieth parym demied at Life, 10370, his demeralizated up by the Embe, and v American Ame

described of the figured States in States described for the figured for the fi tell of ming the state of the fill of the fill of the state of the sta

Herbergeinflehr Tark Cant Timber 12 42 fel True, b 12.1.2.1.1996

faredydic feeder fee feedema 1991.

c. desfine Enemail by his feeder, to
ger genill his adultum feeder, to
ger genill his adultum feeder, to
ger genill his adultum feeder, to
ger genill his feeder fragerier, 1944.

Lanimories feeder feeder, 1944.

Lanimories feeder bete popfered 1956.

d. general diver of his fathers poper
to death for morning for their Ma.

Mor, 496, h. hamifally remembels
the fauldiers of the Court. w fauldiers of the Court, 499, c. wesherest fine of his brothers four, 500, L. confeels Corrections his breaker 20 be Hentigled, 502 ft. treefel, 502 on 20 be Hentigled, 502 ft. treefel, 502 a. connects apply Mahades and she namen apary Perfent, 507, c. Salpana perfectly, 508, c. Salpana perfectly, 508, considered grant leffs in policy of the control of the con conservable his binglane into the former of a Promince, \$20% invadesb parte, 321,6. fandeth his finhalfacture smith Profests to Compfine she Assprine Buleau, 525 f. encourageth his fanddiers to go against the 1 Manualutes, 525, h. polleth his ain Aman , and into Comogona, I. in the battell of Singurant chromath the Manualskes. 530.2. in dark haf Sim Beffe backbon haf skannensk smeding militarheite, 536, kammak mid Since Effect Core, 537, C. polled with Since Effect Core, 537, C. polled the food; Defect, make a state with Translations & Bellem, 538, a possible bearing in a particular following of Coire, 544, fighted a great minimated bearing with the Life and market City of Coire. Coine. 407; b. empth she City of the factor of the City of the Cit The same state of the same state of the List State of the State of the

THE SHAPE SHAPE

Clenice, to demand Cypens of the Sense Eq. C. repeth to hancie desired him, 842, as he invadeshabe Ocnotiant, 145, e. imbis rape about to have put to death all the Christians in his leminione, 885, f. fenderle oue Vinrates his Admiral with 200 sallies egainstelee Christiane 888 1 desirens peace, concludeth the fame with the Venetions, 904 to by his Baffars taketh Guletta from the Spaniards. and the City of Times, 985, didieth,e. Serinm Governow of Sigesh, 821, e.bis comfortable and refelete speech vuto hie fouldiers, 822. g. burneth the new towns not now to be longer defended and respective the old is bu lafffreeb vutebie faldiers, 823,d. faire, and his bead fene to Conny

the Service in movinie amongst them-selves, are with a great slaughter overthrowne by the Turks, Service becommists tributarie unto the Take. 192. Whally recided unto the

Sferigrade befreged by Annyath, 316,1. Saulted, 319, b. by the working of a Traiter . Assurable had the strong City peelded up water bine, 321,f.

Sigifmund King of Hungarie, with the Christian princes bisconfederate, with agreat army inuadesh the Tooks dominions, 205, b. his proud fresch upon the greatneffe of his army die a great buttell onerthromme by Baianet at Nicopelie, 2016, b. bardly escapeth

bimeetfe by fleght, i.

Significand Prince of Transplusain in Significand. Private of Transfelania in danger by his come fibrells to have be between death of the Tartars, 1046, l. the confidence and excessed tedged, electic his fabetls become fighteste Tartars, e. correct into a confederation with the Emperior in [2, 1], perfectly the land of the confederation with the Emperior in [2, 1], perfectly mid dayon the Palatine of Mediania, terrinde from the Tartas, 2049, e. fendet. Amin the Palatine with the migrant. uspifeireis Fiane, 1062. Viel Muis (lighmeile lee child Chilibidughee, 1072, markanish ihity thufud Timber and the state of the sta where his prosession; and back freshment and 1074, w. just sub Since Refer to fight, 1075, d. by free takesh Toyonika from the fire sekuk Topenila fi Toka fi sekuk ala Ba Sofish guibanish Bay

Progres, 1088,g. befregete Tomof-mor, 1092,g. with though more and much socke upd of Maximilian she Archelete going to have retined.
Agra, 1096, l. dieleting the power of
the Towle, refigueth his principalitie
of Tranfilmania converte Empresse, I 100, k. repenting binefelfe, returneth agains into Transfilmania, and taketh open him the government, 1 106,5. by his Embuffalors offereth againe bis principalitie unto the Em perent, \$109, d. ina grees based entrebrowne, together with the Mildemin, by Michael the Unyued of Valachia, 1122, h. by the famouf the Nobilitie reconstreth his state against in Transfinance, 1139, d. in buttell entitleronne by Busta and Michael the United fireth one of Eranfilms min, 1 140, i. by the favour of his fulielts, and connecuation of the Polonians, recoverest again bis state, 1142 g. doubting him to be able to bold it against the Imperials, peeldesh it by composition unto Hasta the Emperors Lieutenant, and goesh bimfelfe unes the Emperor, Sigifmund King of Polenia his Letters

unto Amurath, 1001, c. Simon County of Maneford fentby Phi lip the French King into the Maly land, represents the fury of the Tuekt, and so concludes a prace with them for ten yeures, 74 k. imm Baffathe Emmehanorthroune by

Achonemes, 503, c. referesto Selymin hie battell against Campfon, before almost lost, 530, g. by Selymme fone before into Indea, 523,c. bach Gaza yeelded vinto him, 534, g.difcomfooth Gazelles, comming to himo-oppressed himost Gaza, 535,c.flaino in the bat-

tell at Rhodania, 540.g. Singe Baffa by America chofen Gene rall for the Perferences, 952, b. va-lienes b Teffin, 954, lefeth fraum bi-(and of his feldiers, 955, b. derided of his owner fauldiers, 956, g. his prond-ant four to Amerika, 962, b. deffle sedand coff ines exile, l. againereceined into favour, 1003, de our throatish type Hangary, 1006, has Edited into the Emproy 2020 g. fine General of the Tinke Army analysis to Emproy 2023 f. columb. Urfrishing, 1025, c. hash Palassa. polled one him denish an demy of 150000 men committee orgine in 15000 months to 40, i. toleith Data and S. Marine, I. before the Marine, b. inafiniting developing the 12000 of his men, 2014 for correcting

Andrews himsels before City yout.

2044 house his before the come.

2044 house plan for first for the control of the control o togo, l. for for homes she Come, rate l. by finker Makenny ted Generally the mayer age 2073 fr. innihal Dale che, d. in a great banelland them by the Prince of Transference, in from the a great strong comments of the strong the strong the strong the strong committee of the strong committee committee of the strong committee of the strong the strong of the Transfelouth become h. d. for formalisme things of the state of fyesk, d. for face-ships minger Confineingles on

Sifeg by the Timbe befored, 1028, g. moulty relieved, 1023, a. against befored and sales by the Timbe, BOZAL

Solymmy Decharachie former by his fa-sher made Governor of Mesmedia 183, crabababa Cafile of Manhania to Emopo, 185, b. he the first the broughe the Turke care into Emps with pumper there is comparately habit, Atalyahahanafle of Mahin, Atalyahahanafle of Mahin, is winnest Calpalia, 186,5. dyah,

olymaneko Unfortunete, Beieree bis aldof formerby the grow Bofile for upinhis fathers fread at Hadrigue ple, 223, b. goesh americhes grant anny againithis breeker Millianen 241, e. by policie takouk she caffle of Brofe, 242, i beforesh his brother in Amelia, i. vernimeli into Emperto panfeche flieres shereraifich by his rather Mafe, andreamach He delample, 244, b. inhis ancelle room date not the approach of his bond Major to for follower his finding front, I calus priferent is bythe a manhamon of his breaker Majorfer

mobe Ennuch Balla de charaffy trial she Kinge of Arabi

Grand

Agranda Marily por funda de la description

Shry was dood, 567, h. followed in

paramby she I micromore filitie Lou
sers to Cillerius Gross Maril. followed in

Rholm, 572, h. his Constitution his

more from placement of the latest for

the before good proposed in filities for

573, a. his sheeming Error his fore

783, h. his challende, Christian fore

783, h. his challende, Christian fore

particular of the Rholm of the latest fore

783, h. his challende, Christian fore

mathematical description of the latest fore

783, h. his challende, Christian fore

mathematical description of the latest fore

particular of the Rholm of the latest fore

particular of the Rholm of the latest fore

particular of the Rholm of the latest fore

mathematical description of the latest fore

particular of the latest fore

mathematical description of the latest fore

mathemati

sinus she fogo, f. da Barrins sale Great Mafter and she Shedine y fine Grant Magara and the Madain of find Lyslan and Bale Jahane, 1929. Sai Spack was the general Madain, at his canning to peak up the City, 598. L. her waterhints the Modes 598, l. der unverhiebte ble Moster 1910 Christmoffeder zwiede zeuer 1922, 600, Solymen-spenske dif-corder die Christian Exicate and di-sedered Sentrof Mingarie zwiede occasion to-intelle stat Mingarie. 601, b. zwieneth into Mingarie againft King Land with an Army of I was to the Sozik, sommob to Bula, 6034. Solymanischequisch of Kingdolm, arainst King Fo into Mangarie met on strong of 1 50000 men, 609, a. mithest ref. James energisiste Bala, Australia, gubele Caffle, 609 d., Australia per to Licana, 810, Australia per to Licana, 810, Australia Chaffling per fores, 612, g defeathir greatest announce plus also Danahim, & Australia 2000 of the Tarlysin she affiliate, l., Australia 2000 of the Tarlysin she affiliate, l., Australia Lett Boose of his Forks, mifeth he fingequadramenth to Bula, \$14,4,4 de veffereth the Kingdome of Bungarie vote suto King John framment himfelf to Conflantingle \$ 25 marketh proporation for the felding of the corresponds belonging to the Monfo of Auftries and for the conquest of much she flore simehe prefined sure himselfe for the perfer ucesbereof, 62g.c. Solyman Wi a mighey many comments og sing into Hungaria fosti fo, beforgets Guaza fi. Biogrand lectors to Gharlesshe Buma, and fortuneshines Di ma, and fortuneshines of showing to Greenshinesse, showing time-ing him for alchessessials and a militaria. singhin for the state of the st March Tomas she Perfen King in Colorina 550, grand and gr

Salar Salar San Salar Sa and the frame of the 2's 710, h. andfuly formalish alse Con g ander i den inn de Deblies of Mangaria, la disco fig-pagarial by his Anfair for the differing of that Mingdone, 191, b. the face finals And the second s 214k bernenber Gulleringer geberg geber geberg geberg geber geberg geberg geberg geberg geberg geber too she Coy, and show ferred Andrews April 1997 (1997) and the second second dim dy Amie, 752 f Bely

Titifer Beffers to being about so the Benting the property of freedom 173 december 17 miles and Returns y and freedoms as Sely-Marie Jackson of Belganger State Sta tent so fleghei fligheimo Perfie, de annel of his popole, generach so handen bis forefree Hongladin priferin Perfequal A Salmanily his Rehigfolm Abrahan
Emizes and forefree houses with
Reshmand she Tangeron for eight
gener, Phy. 6. his quant factors
that the proof of the proof
Perfect feet must also the proof
party forefree quantities
party forefree quantities
party forefree quantities
prifeled England (Malagyay). La Capaine Sans de Capaines for the indicate of Market his first or a single or a sing for an insule Hongaria, amfals a huden of muile bog with meredike dahan to be muile som the great Biner Same and the slope former squared Signth \$2.1 definesh Signth, 4 minuteshimfelfs with a great po-mental strong, \$22, & minutesh the ald Some, I. Sollab fishe and disch of the Malandy for an Dange Ecologie, Mayor, but death by I Mardamer she Difter Baffa soncealed, and the fire continued \$ 13 p. birbedywish gran folomoisy by his for So-James meid at Confessionsie 828 fo e Speniards very ang at thoroughous the Spenneds resigning at the market of the Iralians by Soles, account fines fugladly Talacces, before Studies and Define the control of the soles o the state of females and see to

felt, 2065, kenter inferior of Lasta la comina edethe to the summer many to the 2072.h 134.k machinestendy Ofman Roffe, 936, b. recumed by the Perfine Prince, no by roo Italian w hing med Rahinformadof thefine of the terms, 1,102 g. confedent with the Land Polfs, h. Supposebethat from towns, \$ 103, b. in their attents sech to kane furpifed Budo, \$220.h comunities Paper to appeals the Equal-and within the communities TIBTE de laftagerit shi saniyaya 118 ingi.

ingungantully Administrate

ingungantully Medicary Jong

Administrative Negless preclamyly

ificanolish formula his presson, 160,

indicatomals his presson, 160,

Administration enniment of the younger Antonio fake, 162, Lappekudad japeifo ood puddie keeferaad 164,

T

with Forfair Kinghaming ? the counting of Solyman a Transic Both into Hincardie, 65 %, in feare of Boings felleth bis followers, and impossible him with his funce, 700, it faithed Emballahummich Total: funder Embafinduneum for Professer or Salymone, 182, a. she confinely be multimedy asymmetre to Reinard general funders and the salymone Embafador, profession Embafador, total funders and the Salymone Sa workenskie neglenskie int. Winer unterkensker Alche Primes erailigiald against Briesest traft incheir behalfe fendelt Em bestehen wich Fresentes Beieret punkadipeke punkasipur o kapitur magalapus id Priming adala popajina daila, pipilank 12 mda 112 to an analysis of the same of Great Charles Totales, hij bis gransfirszza fet kismatoria Britania 14,k granCom fillikerma a wel modelby, 215,h ebenneka f grad dange, he salgale Sala good Builde Balagagla guide

216, k. figurbelessing of Bris 203,237, a. diffellof Messley his bank, 218, k. figliotherman de enting him priferengemferbilin b. helps him prificary confidebian-ble a wild beath table finings in an your copy, 220, m. of fifebola. Em-pres of Constitutionally officed him by Emanuel the Emperore Enthusia-drum, 221,e. forth primary himselfe to Confiamingle, 222,i. mindral-lighted with the frittension and plan-Swee of the City, k. Sported the Timbe dominions in Afra, L. roller Printer opprofice by Baiance, all their maint inheritaries; 223, h. in a group battell auerthyanoth the Sulvan of VEgypt nervente Alepe, 6. win-nest Danifes, d. connector For-falmis f. raketh Danisto, 224; h. of-fanteeth Gaine, 225, o, deinathale Sultanine of Cairs, d. sm.finish him to Alexandria, 226, g. chofeth him into Lybia, h. lennah Caliberso go normale communic of Legype and Sy-vie. I. comprised - Melyperapie and Bolytowick she kingdom of Porfic, 127, normanial sa Samue and finde grow pour le continualy lege, 23%.

Tangretipie eta Tinke fancja gidake Perfen Salam, ng. ky cenfene afeka fonkliser aksfer Salamof Perfen, k for the second s porcurs deministry & particle to direct Tantoukrontek Frinte of Galliley, viin-moth Agameanik Lackton, 25 g. of-write death of youg Bekenindan-anak King of Mattalk, 26,h. Tanfitota Cilicia yeelded wat Baiaret,

446.m.
Tanta Handin lettine vinte da Ringof
Pelania; 2018.c.
Tanta petikelar Solgania, 922, o. who
continue to his promife, exalizabe.
gripe funine of neary from the Tanrificat, and fo deparath, 1250-forked by Solyman, 65 L.f. saken by the
Tanke, 592, d.b. saken for and phine
intails by the Tanke for the forter. Asian gua A miferably Spoyled L.

Processing and Dallenges fishing hydranic pole Truke, and Dallenges fishing hydranic pole truke, and Allenges fishing and Allenges, annulus med Allenges, annulus med Allenges, Research hydranic hydrani

phones, 1772. difempent Chage forthe Viceray of Master, 472.1. hilloth Aire Baffe, 474.1. fysibines

Tonffinbaldenligel Salateke, 2026, winned Biledes, 2027, a lafes

Homes, 1023, g. autobrouskile Before Batash, gunth de fam. Before families – 1023. Tankelikung f Namensunkale Laubers, with Laurette Frank King garbers, dish Brooks, k indianama dahaf da physici Sicilal

Therefore before both me Bythinky and politically and politically bind of many con-Grade Emperem at Nice St. 1 &

Type to the force the Bank of palas Escle of Psylve variouski manbyoko fizikleffe Boffe Milje

throughly the faithful to the total total total to the total total

raparand routed to Mak Greek mei deflect by Board de Marie de Bigg t by any public an Children de Gog e de la companie Malan f feritare give siftmates Hels fer flog players posted socie Tim

me, 2, b. the amfermby they tells Seythin, is finhe for other in a mention to the first find of the first first find of the first first find of the first first first find of the first beir firfidingdame welleden Perfid beir fifthingdom crathedin Perfia 7 Fangralipix sheir firf Sultan, 1, 1, Tanks firft called one Edings by the Cataloniane, 152.3. they differ pretation of their law best diese Time faccefor of their fafferen minu chofen Sultan of Agypt

Manger affice the mable Matt affer his brooker smooth land troofers offe-tedhim by his Father Selyman Jan for foren killede bimfelft, 763, e.

1604

Works, 201, I amended by Ale homes the Great, 362, gappreffed by the Tanks, 1050/ in great mables, 1142.4.

ver foreified by Mahamer the great 402. g. clean the Grand Mafter of Malen durrifed of Sofimens purpose for les imagines states and his Enights, 793. This first forch sure his nights, 79 , j. his great propose Trough, 796 g. becamified nable Caffle of S. Eine, sweet before Generally the Tonks, 796 Sichia \$100, the fendesbeliere of his Knightesto know she Bate of chem to be Coffie S. Show, Bot, e. successed gath his fauldiers after the loffs of the Cattle, Roy, c. his Chaffingline Laters to the Samman of the city

of Malitie, his refelensen finer to the Meffengers fine seaching from the Great Reffe, hay I. be received a

Great negation Station Roy, Commented the State of the St

che Conflored Lyman Bengliph Bilities, 29 and inchesting in AND THE PERSON NAMED IN on Hand of Candis or Grees Tonte, 389, ... day and Their Co.

184 F Andy foreign for a series of the series of t

to forfakette faget, and Alexandrale Sillenia diefen Gened Meller of the Meller getyck histories and the de-

Some of this City, 1573, b. 575, while the freeh was de the 576, go his muchy summer 381. W swine voumb aidef the Cheiftian Princes, he mountrest sh Specific destants from the Forks, PR g. his referencement accounts and Software demand for the yestmy of the Rhades, 594. Theren forer state Salgman offering saching And annes to from the Rhades mich his Maighes som Mongaeresdey,

w King of Palminahofmall og of Hangary, 262 is for his home fine fine of the state of the particular forms of the state of the particular fine of the state of the particular fine of the particular satisticalities army, 279,6. by the satisfication of the satisfication o the Early, 282, h. in great triuphrestureeth to Buda, m. spon Fundade Later be had made with deburies, a stiffed of shot his salely later be finding of S. Angel of cheets for the profession of distribution of the professions of the profession of the Birth of the profession of the Birth of the profession of the Birth of the Bir fige flatte (Charliege) The state of the s

should the Before

Vitref Baffaef Van ineiteth Americal tomake war againfi the Perfiant, 925
a. by Annuallicommundades begin the mar subjects be readily performed,

Vine Callanes she Perfiam King fendesh Embelladors with Trefenes to Make mer the Great, 359, f. morrieth De-fine the daughter of Cale Icames Emperour in Traperous, 409 f. in a great bastelowesbroweth Zenza the Persian King & killeth Cariasuphus his son, the last of the posterity of the mighty Tamerlane, 409, g. in a great battell overthrouse by Mebower the Great, 410 f. bis death, 411, a.

V Apo trecherouply yeelded unto the Towks, and the traitours infly remarded, 736,b. 736,b. Warres by Amurach the third proclaimed against the Emperour Redalph.

Walwood an old Tanizarie his presum tuens freech unes Mahomet the Great Sultan, 1063, b. taken out of prison by the reft of the Innizacies, e

Water deave fold, 665,b.
Wibitz the meeropolitical city of Croatiatakenby the Turke, 1015,2.
Williambing of Siciliainmadeth the Tirans Andronicm his Dominions, to

heth the City of Dyrrhachium, paf-fethshrough Macedonia and finitesh the connery, meeteth with his fleet at The falonica, which he alfo taketh by force and spoyleth,

William Lang Effic Earle of Saribbury with a band of tall feldiers goeshints the Holy land, 102, lhis from answer unes Earle Robert the French Kings brother, 104, k valiently fighting is

Wladne Prince of Valochia passes Ma bomosthe Great in feare, 362 k. Wis-dos crook, m. diethin hattell against the Tarks, 363,e. Wine for a space running desi

freets of Confiaminople as if it had fleet of 117 faile commeth to Careyra,

been water after a shower of raine, 1142./. olfgangus Hoder upon the Dannb

doth good fernice against the Turks,

Xayem pay-master of the Rhodes in-trapped by the Turks, and sent prifoner to be terrured at Constantinople,

Xenethe faire Empresse, the your Emperour Alexine bie mother, malitionfly accused of treason, and so wrong full condemned, 47, f. by the communderment of Andronicus frangled in prefor, and so poorely buried, 48, k. Xiphilines by Alexens fone over to Av dronicm, dealeth unfaithfully inhis

TOland daughter to king John crow-I ned Queene of lerufalens, and after byher father einen in marriage to Fredericke the Emperor,

ZAcharias Groppa fighteth a com-Libae with Albemazo a Turke, Zachel Moyfes the Transylvanian prin ces Lientenant in battell querthrown by Bafta, 1143, c. flyesh uneoshe Tarks, acynehus Nerism, and Cephalenia, sakenby Achmetes Bassa, 426.s. Zamoschie the great Chancellor of Polonia, flageth the Tartars from the inmoding of Meldama, 1079, c.inmedes Meldama himfelfe, 1080, g.his letters unto Clement the Pope in defence of himfelfe and of that he had donin Moldania, 1084, k. drineth Michael the Vaynod one of Valachia, and place homether in bis Stead, 1228, b. Zaninethe Venetian Admirall with a

\$49 habowishthe Confederate fetteth formula commede Cyprocyd. upon the fooledifage comment the great Commendate recommends the great discharged of his office, and fentin bonde to Ve-

embenic Castle the place where the Turks began first to settle themselnes m Emope,

Comes rifeth in rebellion against bis elder breeher Baiacet, 438, b. oner-ehreumin battell by his broeher flyeth to Capebeine the Sultan of Agypt, 439 h. he with the Caramanion hing goeth against his brother Baiares. 441, b. flyethes fee, 442, g. deline-red unto Page Innocunethe eighth, 448 ft. by Pope Alexander delinered to Charles the French King, 452 ft. dyesh within three dates after, being before by the Pope por sound, as is sup-posed, whis dead body sene to Constansinople, and honorally aftermandelinriedas Profe.

cenzashe Perfian King in a great had tell outsthround and flaine by Vfine Caffanes.

Zerbe Mand innaded by the Christian Fleet, for farth far therecomery of the City of Tripolis in Barbarie, 783, e. the Castle of Zerbi yeelded unto the Spaniards, f.a great part of the Chrifrian flees oppressed at Zerbi, by the sudden comming of Pial Bassa the Turks Admirall 784,m. the castle of Zerbobefieged by the Turks, 789,6. reelded unes the Turks, dihe Turks in triumphreturne with villorie to Constantinople,

ingu passing over the mountaines Can cafue and Taurm, conquereth the Tiorks dominions.

ogames Boffa by the denice of amiched Christian bringeth femous of the Turke gallies eight miles mortand in-to the Hammof Conflaminaghey 43, f perfundah. Makemen to continue his

Zoluce a firmy foreroffe of the Christian and in the upper Hungarie taken by the Turks.

FINIS.

Lett good for over ligarith the correct

Some William road

approximation of the property of the property

A Company of the consequence of the specific of the

A September 1988 1

A state of the safe of

I demande de la la conte la section Booker Section of the Sand to be figure to the terrope of the star 4. 1) Acumuit commended to begin the war disch be readily performedly

the Coffines the Perform Kine fend the Sech Mades with Professive Men my the Great 180 l. marriet D. From the tier liver of this learners & don't grant in Irape cond, 400,6. open handlanerth we be demand of and Sino of killer Cartefin's The second of th

consideration of the second field from the second

The state of the s

Alling Control of Co

Another Table of the principall matters contained in the three last Continuations of this Hillory, from the yeare of our Lord 1602, vnto the yeare 1626.

Baffa Baffa of Arzirum affaults and takes the Caftle of Tocat, 1429 d. outwardly reconciled to the Grand Signier, 145 a h. kil. letb Colophon Baffa, 1450. his bafe treachery,

Achinat the Great Sultan crowned 1205 d. bis disposition, 1209 a ficke of the small pox, 1217 d.contemmeth good counsell, 1218 g. bis first some borne, 1236 l. seeketh in vaine to make prace with the Perfian, 1273 b. makes Gambo. lat Generall of his army in Afia, and fuddenly commandeth bim to be flaine, 1297 c. his ex. treme senerity, 1309 f. beats his Sultana, 1213 b. indanger to be flaine by a Dernice, d. commeth in state to Constantinople, 1319. admoniheth the Transquanians to obey Gaber, 1333 a. commands all the Christians to be flain, 1352 1. entertaines foure armies, 1367 a, bis death and disposition. Adome castle abandoned by the Haiducks, 1177c.

Alba Revalu, the Suburbs by the Christians facked and burnt

Alexander proclaimed Prince of Moldania, 1347 c. fendeth Embaffadors to Sultan Achmat d'anotherto Prince Michna, 1349 c. athird to Bethlem Gaber, e. 800 of his fouldiers flainby their hofts for their insolency, 1351 d. be receineth new aids, some whereof are defeated, 1352 4. treacherously for saken by his Generall, 1358g. he and his confederats insironed by the Turks army, 1359 d. taken prisoner and carried to Constantinople. 1360 i.

Ali Baffa oreat Vizier beheaded. 1455 di Althems regiment in mutiny, 1211d. Altenfol yeelded to the Hungarian rebels, 1260 g. Amurath Rais big allies fightet b with a Flemilb

Articles by Botscay propounded to the Emperors Commissioners, 1249 d. of the Emperor to be considered in the Dyet of Ratisbone, 1276, dre. of pacification betwint the Emperor and his brother Matthias 1284. by the Hungarians pre. ferredunte King Matthias at Presburg, 1287 c. of the pacification in Austria, 1290 k. touch. ing the differences of peace betwint the Grand

Signier and the Emperer, 1362 dec. propounded by the English Embassador to the Grand Signier, 1402 erc of peace betweenthe Grand Signiar and the King of Poland, 1420, 65. between the English nation and the inhabitants of Tunes and Algier, 1437 Cre. betweene the Emperor Ferdinand and Bethlem Gabor Prince of Transplaania ta 79 dre. betweethe Grand Signior and the Emperer. 1481,6%.

Halla's.

the BAssaf Trebezondwich his army discomfimafco, Tripolis, and Gazare onerthronne by the Ballasf Aleppo, 1258 l. of Tripolis again ouerthrowne by the Ballasf Aleppo, and the City of Damafee taken and rifled by him, me, who after three not able encounters wish the Vizier, flieth 1272 k. by the great Sulcan pardoned and again received into fanour, m. the Baffa's reward that brought the Egyptian Caranan Safe to Conftan_ tinople, 1208 b.of Arzirumin rebellion, 1429 d. the Captaine Baffa diffatched with an Army into the Blacke sea. Balta the Emperors Lieutenant in Transplmania) believeth the calle of Selamofe, 1170 k. which is reelded to him, 1171 a. his admonition to the States of Transiluania b. their answer d. besieged in the castle of Samolinear, \$2721. Sem deth Prefents to the Emperous 1175 d. purfueth the Turks army departing framohe fisge of Strigenium, 1220 g. goeth against Besseap, 1272 k. distamfish certaine companies of the Rebels, 2273 c. and pustes bea death one of their Captains, d. d fireffed by the Rebels, and yet a. nerthroweth them, e. contemned by the Citisens of Cassonia, 1234 g. recovereth Eperia, b. taketh one of Botica's fice, 1236 f. being in a

freight, publisheth agenerall parden for all she Rebels, 1239 c. bis proclamation, d. bis fouldiers musine for their pay, 1241 b. and spoyle all the country between Eperia and Presburg, 1244. i.his metable explais, 12456. Battels.

Agrent Battelin Turany, 1302 hamolochanne Alexander and the Fryand Baphan, 1346 l. between the Earlis and Perfant 1378 l. Battori his peatifes, 1304k, damade factors of the Turke, and is between 1315 a. killeth Nege, 1317 a. is consistly his analysis people d. fendeth an Embaffadour to the Empany Marthias c. his cruelitie, 1318 i. flain by his own foldiers. l. Beged Balla thinking to furprife Balla, is him-

Jelfesneroborum, 1193 b. flaim 1245c.
Belgioda goeth against the Rebells in Transfilmania, 1231 a. in a great buttellaneroborume by Boxicay, b. besieged by the Robels in the castle of Zipze 1232
Beliojosamushor of the great robellism in Hanga.

Bethlin Habor, chiefe of the Rebels in Transfylvania, surprifed and ourselvource by the Downe of Tambier, 1227 a. againe defeated by the fayd Count, b.

Biram Balla diffrached Generallogainst the Cof.

Boxicay raifeth rebellion in Transfoluentia, 1230 l. dealeth treacheron [ly, 1231 6. commonanced by the grand Signior, and fished Prince of Transfolutania, d. his Lieutomonts policie, f. Caffornia yeelded unto him, 1232 b. his unreafamilie demands for peace, 1247 b. refujerbto receive the Emperors Embaffadours, 1242m. fundeth Embaffadours into Polonia, and us there donied aid, 1250 i. caufeth his Chancellor to bee beloched ded, 1267 d. dieth

Budadifive fied forwant of withuals, 1154 is withualted, 1156 h. aborach made in the malls by the megligence of the Communiers, k.

C

Cafferina indurger to hand-indures by the Turks
Cafferina indurger to hand-indures by the Turks
Canfes of the troubles in Bohamia
Covernments of the Turks at the first and inner of out that fadors

13036

Antibiane.

a notable exploit don by a Christian fugition, 1166

l. the Christians great Anny, 1176 b. arich
beary loss through the negligenes of certaine
Christians, 1181 a. the Christian General
layeth a great Anhalfs to intercept the Tanks,
1182, m. which and affective through thom,
1183 c. they pushes the Tankes flying aroung,
1185 c. refulac to gain the Tankes fatted,

1186h. skeyoffer the Tarkshattell, 1188/.

Circula Bella mith his same surestroom by the redeloins of fia, 1216 h. differentiate the found time, 1217 asymmetric General of the Tenker miny in Afia, 1219 b. her smill facceffe or single the Penfine, 1238 government by the Perfine

Tarke, 1153 d. diethein mobile for steam of the Tarke, 1153 d. diethein mobile for them. of the mains beforech Ballett, 1158 i. respects to Demonsa, 1159 a. dienskle refereien d. hemos fittiske Tarker, 1166 g. defeateth two show four Tarke, 1167 e. defectes the eastle of Lagran, 1168 d. mad taleeth it, 1169 a. his metable maps of capan and taleeth it, 1169 a. his metable maps of capan and taleeth it, 1169 a. his metable maps of capan and taleeth it, 1169 a. his metable maps of capan and taleeth it, 1169 a. his metable maps of capan and taleeth it. 1179 f. fashing to furper for the Tarker, it hamfelfe induspeed, 1187 d. wifely appealed his definance of fashing to furper to the Haidard Scales. 1235 d. ameritments the Haidard four between the Land Tilebevich and

the Tarks issuerall 1378 c.

a Comes femour Denfinningle 1378 c/c.

I and the from the grand Signier, and other
the great Vision Baffa's of the Port, to the Baffa's of Tames and Algier,
to maintaine grace and good correspondence with
all the Baylefa Maxim regulating thicker,
1436 free where summands from to the four purpose,

Commissioners of the Turke, the Emperor, and the

Hongarians anest sugarher to treat a peace,

12.67 c.

Commissioners appeinted to appeale the new transless in Mangary 12796

Boolhantinople. agreet annuls and fire there, 1214g. again fired, 1266k. fired the third dim., 1275 c. violant vaint the city, 1308b. affilled with year all papers, 1316 k. the papele mach waste day the plague, 1322g. all the days from from shence; the scientian there of definited.

Ganilancine the finof Serony enters the ganenement of Moldmia, 1315 d. his answer was the Tanks Mga, 13165 the and Potosky taken prifomers by the Tanks, i.

Creceky a Prince of Poloniamarriesh she Prince of Ladenmheina, 1354m. a Challenge fine metahin by the Turkes Generall, 1358m tahun poifinerby the Turke, 1360 L. his mifecurind Prifere into Turaria, 1364 i, his generature. felation.

The fecond Table.

falction, 1373 b.he escapes out of prison, 1374.

and also out of Constantinople, 1375 c. strangled in prison, 1413 c.

Corindataken and spoiled by the Knights of Mal.
ta, 1310 k.

Costackes. They musine and leave Prince Alexander, 1347 d. enter the Bosphorm with a steet
of boots, 1448k. againe returne thither, 1449
c. sacke the submits of Trapezand, 1452 g. the
third time enter the Bosphorm, 1453 s.

Count Solwes surprising Wiscenbourg is taken prisure Solwes surprising Wiscenbourg is taken pri-

D

Dant Balla his death confired by the great
Visier, 1417f.
Dieath of the French Embassador at Constantinople, 1303a. of American Scider, 1309d. of
Sultan Achimats daughter, 1313a. of Sigismund, succeime the warlike Prince of Transsismund, 1331d. of Count Manufelt and Duhe
Ernest; 1471d.
Defierder Bassa strangled and throwne into the
street, 1454l.
Description of the towne of Arrache or Allarche,
1301. of the Grand Signiors Chamber.

1302.

Discounse of the magnificence of the Turks Court
and Empire, 1380, &rc. touching the affaires
of Tunes and Algier,
Drunkard seuerely punished,
1332.
Dutch Gentleman dispeeded to the Port by the

Dutch Gentleman dispeeded to the Port by the Emperor, disguised in French attyre, 1473 d.

E

Mballadors. From the Emperor to the Archduke Mathim at Zname, 1282 i. from the
Electors of Saxony and Brandenburg, for apprafing the troubles betwixt the Emperour and
Matthias his brother, 1282 m. from Mathias
to the Emperor, 1284 i. from the Elector of
Saxony, in behalf eof the Protestant states of Bohomia, 1293c. from the Persian to the German
Emperor, 1297 d. to the Grand Signior, 1309
a another, 1314k. the Polish Embassador arrested at Constantinopse, 1319b. an Embassador from the Turketo bis Majely of Great Britain, and his speech unto bism, 1379, from Beth.
leng Cabor arrivet bat the Port, 1414 b from the
King of Poland to the Turke, l. his Oration to

the Grand Sienier, 1415, Crc. bu Remon-Aras seto the great Vilier, 1418 h. from the Duke of Mulcouse to the Tanke, 1417 b. from the Prince of Transplanease the orest Sulsan. 1427 d. from the Perfiammerineth at Alippo. 1475 c. the English Embastador arriveth at the Port, 14016. his Oration to the Grand Signer c. delinerath his lessers of credence. e. his adusce to Delaner Baffa, and the Baffaes rethe Emperor makes faire weather with the Prote-States of Bohemen, 1292. prepares for a war in Hungary, 444 the Emir of Sidon in rebellion. the English Embasader Sir The. Glover makes intercefies at the Port, furtherestoring of a depofed Prince of Moldania m Enterprise of the Christians upon Albania, difconcredby the Turks. a notable Enterprise of foure Christian Slaves, 1326. Eperiaby the Bebek diffressed. 1263 c.

1

L'Acatdin, Emir of Sider abundans bis charge. andretyresto Florence, 1333 d. w receined courteen livef the Dinke. Falshood of a Tarke justly punished. 12106 Fight at fea between formegallies of Mules and one English Ship called the Sampling 1908 dr. Filek reelded unto the Haiducks. ÍZAI 6. the Florentines takethe caftle of Lange, 1314g. Folly of the Turks. Fortgathe, Lientement to King Matthiasentreth Transylvania with am army, 13041.expelledby Battori, I, his me ferable retreit. the Fort of Cochina yeelded to Prince Alexander. a French Embassader feasted by the Tunks, 1303 the French embassadors mentorsured by the Turks. 1374 k. be bimfelfe imprisoned m. set at !i. berty. Emerallof the Lady Glover the English Embaff ders wife,

•

Abor and the Turke oppresse that eri, 12 18 i.

Gabor made Prince of Transplusma by the
Turke, 1318 m. his designe upon divers places, 1338 k. receinethesed framethe Turke, and
besiegeth Lippas. undertakes to succeive the Bahemian Processans, 1382, g. salesh minny connection.

in great danger of his life, k. perfeadeth the guand Signier to human the marined fouldiers, 1161 a. bis excuses the monimiers, 1162 g. appointed General of the Turks wars in Hungary, 1218i. fent for to Conflantinaple, l. continued General undermuchine Hangary, 1224m. Immentaken and differentled by Maximilian the Archduke, 11892 again fortified by the Turks

1190 g. befogedby the Christians, b. yelded

Hangary the Hangarianamifery, 1211c. 29per Hangaryby the Tarket and Tartars foyled and barnt, 12 30 i great sowns taken and refled by the

Hufferuph Beffe declared great Vizier 1484 i. the Huffars most traitemently foyle their friends

Harcin Batta floragled in the Court

Acais fappefed brother to Eulem Achinet, 1342 meth a Christian, f. ioyus with she Rebels of Alia, 1242 b. is defended and mounded i-fendelbto Confiamineple and corrupteth the Vazier, ibidem, bit life in danger at Cran. Tilak retyrether Proporte the Emperor Laures to Plorence, mail homerably emersained, 1343 A.goeth to Maples and Millaine, b. commethe

Lagenrenter his constraint Latter Ogli comes in a vehelion maner to Smyring 1452m. taken and flain Imizaries, theymurther Mahamet Baffa, 1163 4 matine against the Vizzer, and the conse who 2228 i. gain inautiny , 1258 b. mutine 4gainft the Baffa of Buda, 1271 c. against the Grand Scienter, and she great Vizzer flaine by them, 1407, a.b. they demand Muflapha d. affants the donfes of the Christians, 1416 & wine against she Bostongi Bosto, 1455 f. petition the grand Signior against their follows

Icrome Vayandef Valachia dies Iclairs certain of show goto Mengrelis, 1339 c. fligurecks, f. engertained by a prince in Afia \$240 b. Tefinite aconfed at Confrantinople, 1352 hamprifoned, i. fet at liberty 13536.

Illithatchins abafed by the Hangarians, 1264 to chofen Palatine of Hangary, 1288 to. dyeth, 1292d

K she

143820

in Hungary, k. makes a league with the Bohamians and Hungarians, 1383 i. praclaimed King of Hungary, 1384 g. fummeneth thesome of Tyrnavia, 1431 c. his wife elected to facceed him in the principalitie, 1468m. defauest the army of the Imperials the Gallions of Malta defeatedby the Tanks, 1298

i. they fet wpon the Turks Caravan, l. goto furprifeshom of Biferta, 1299 a. finkea Gallion of

the Gallies of Florences ake a Tankish flip, 12996. winneshe towne of Bifquerres. take diners Tarkish Veffels, d. make a fecond sugare apainst the Turkes, 1305 comeet with the Turkes fleet, 1306 h. affailed by the Turkes, i. fink fine Turkill gallies, k. put their fleet to flight, and take arich ship from them, we make an enterprise sponsherowne and castle of Agliman, 1328. after a bloady fight take the place and rare it,

the Gallies of Malta and Naples their exploits, 1307 a. take a Venetian Ship b. forceshe Island of Langa,c.

the Gallies of Sicily faile into the Leuant, 1331 a. affail the Turks vallies b.

certain Gallies of the Turks taken by them of Flo. the Turks Gallies surprise Manfredonia a Tonne in

Naples. 1286i. Georgians, their maner of falutation the Germans of Tyrna forced to meare Hang wine 13462. Gokara surprised by the Haiducks

1237e. Grashoppers spoilshe country about Constansinuple 13084

the H Aiducks surprises the Turks, 1221 a. what maner of soldiers they week, take the Cafleof Reovin, 1222 g and diners asher places, 1235 6, flay Copel and Petsinger saw of she Emperones Captaines, and forte their Companies, 1235 c. ranfacke the Ifle of Strigonium, 1250e do great harme in the upper Hungary, 12621. insenced against the Turkes and Tartars, truft neither of them, 1264 l. raifenew firesin Ham-Sary, 1269 d. confrire againft the Germanes, 1274 m. fix bundred intercepted by Hamamoian 1279 b. refuse to allow of the Pacification made

Halil Baffa rifeth from the figge of Arzienne Hallan Balla honourably received at Donfantino. ple after the winning of Alba Begalu 1160 h.

the King of Spaines Edict for the banishment of the Morifques or new Christians, 1300. the King of Fex beliegeth Moroco and is defeated.

Eague betweet the Turkes and Hollanders. Leopoldthe Archduke his proceedings in Bohe. Letters of Achmet Baffa to Collonitz concerning AFrace, 1178, l. of the Baffa of Budate Colonell Althem, 1108,m. another, 1215, d. of Hallan the Vizier, and of Beredes Baffa, to the German fouldiers besieged in the Castle of Vicegrade, 1238, h. of Collonit to a certaine Nobleman, conserving the troubles in Hungary, 1242, h.of Bessear to the Nobilitie and States of Hungarie, 1243. from a Citifen of Vienna, declaring the miferies of Hungary, 1247. of the Germant Emperor to the Persian King, 1260. from the Perfiante the Spaniard, 1273, b. of confedera. tion betweet the States of Austria and Hunga-Ty, 1279, e. of the Emperour to the Reformed States of Bobemia, for frece exercise of their Meligion, 1293, l. from Sultan Achmat to the Emperour, and his answer thereunto, 1337. from Sultan Ofmanto the French King, 1,77, Ge. to the King of Great Britaine, 1 380. from Halil Baffato the English Embaffador, 1381. from the King of Great Britaine to Sultan Of-1401. from the Grand Signior to the king of Great Britain, 1404 from the Grand Signi. wto the Christian princes united for defence of the libertie of Germanie, 1459, &c. from the King of Great Britaine to the Grand Signior, 1461, dr. the Grand Signiors answer, 1462. from the English Embassadour to his Masesties Subjects trading in the Red Sea, 1 472 another sothe same effect, 1477. from the Emperor to the Grand Signior, 1480. from Constantinople se & Senatour of Venice, declaring the troubles tailed in the Greeke Church by the lefuites and See of Rame, with all their practifes to subwert 1486.66. Loffes of the Turkish and Polish armies in Sultan Ofmans expedition against them. 1397,f. Engaze a strong place delinered unto Basta,

1188.k.

A Abonet the Grand Signier Showeth himself to the musinom foldiers, 1161, c. with milde words feekes to appealathem, f. his cruelty, 1162. k, l. in danger of being depoled, 1164. cantesh his eldeft for with divers others to be firmaled. 1 1 67, a. fechethto pacific the Rebels in Afia, but cannot, 1177, f. and therefore offers peace to the Christians, 1178, i. troubled in his offairs. 1182, e. dieth, 1198, h. reasons why heewas not remarded of his men of warre, 1199.e. his iffue, 1 the maner of his monument at Constantinople

M

Mariage rites with great pompe solemnised by the Mathias the Archduke comes to Presburg, 1278. prepareth for an expedition into Morouia, 1281. e. commeth to Zname, 1282, b. hath the Crown of Hungary delinered unto him, 1289, d. departesh with his Armyant of Bahemia, e. royally receined at Vienna, 1286_7.cronned at Presburg 1288 A. fends an Embassader to Constantinople

Maximilian the Archdoke fent to the Pope to crave aid against the Tourks. 1219,0. Meysbergs Regiment in mutinie Michna's fouldiers defeated by Prince Alexanders troupes, 1359, b. flieth c. fends an Embaffadour to Prince Alexander, f. proclaimed Prince of Moldania 1357.6.

the Mingrelians manner of feating, 1340 Moldania innaded by the Turkes and Tariars. 1314,78.

Monsieur Land Saint. 1252.6 Morat, who now reigneth, by the Vizier attemuted to be made Sultan, and Mustapha againe deposed 1417. seated in the royall Throne, 1427. Gr. bis diffosition, 1430, i. sends to the rebile Abaffa Baffa a Veft a Sword and a Letter, 1435. i.bu Army befreed before Babylon, 1456, i.and aistressed, 1459, c. freth, Morania poyled by the rebellion Haiduckes, 1244.

the Morisques chase the Itmes out of Pera 1327.b. practife against the Christians c.

Moyfes the Transylvanian Rebell enerthrowne by Basta, fices with his wife and all his Family to the Tunks, 1170, b. entret b Transplanta math an army, 1171, f. besiegeth the towne of Wisceburg and taketh it, \$172, b. winneth Clauding ple, 1174, g. decemed by the Turks, b. particle to flight the Falacheans I, by them over the come and flaint,

1244k.

1446 i.

Lord NAdatti bu great vertues, 12976. di death, d.

Naffuf (great Vizier) his fall fordformed, 1324 m. the whole course of his life and former deferibed, 1235. his threat cut, 12366. bis great treafure is another difcourfe of the maner of his death &

Neuhuse hardly assaulted, and valiantly defended, 1248 l. diffreffed, 1249 a. yeolded to therebels \$ 259 c. reflered to the Emperer. Neufol fur prifed by & recovered from the Haiduks 1241 c. by them again taken,

Denbarg befieged by the Rebels, and by Bafta Olman proclaimed Sultan, 1377 c. his Outh onto Bethlem Gabor, 1383. greatly enraged at the Engerer, 1400g taketh awife contrarie to the will of his Councell, 1401 a. defirens of peace with the Polacks, 1406 h. ftrangled by Datest Baffa, 1408 & discourse of his life and actions, 1409 pc.

DAllas Lippa beheaded by Botfing his Mafter, 1140 h. the Patriarch of Greece fleged aline 1208% Peace concluded betwire the Emperor and his difconsensed subiects in the wyper Hungary, 1265. between him and the Tarks, 1268. betwirt the Georgians and Tarks, 1340 g. between the Perlims and Turks the Perfian Kings successe, 1217a. hee enters into the pronsuce of Babylon, 1297 b. offersthe Tunk faire conditions of peace, and atvibuse & his crueline against the Armenians, 1334 i he imuades the pronince of Babylon, 14341. part of his forces ouershrown by the Georgians, 1454 m. befie. geth Achisca Pofth diffressed for want of withals, 1156g. vi-Etualled, 11761. againe victualled, 11776. hamefully abandoned by the Christians, 1224 .. taken by the Turks,i. Pervinia in danger to have bin betraged to the Turks great Plague in Conflantinople 1302 4 the Pirats of Tames and Algier rebell against she

grand Signier

a Prailife sommether the breshven of Sultan Ofma Predictions of agreatinging plane at Confia maple
Profests ginen by the Tarks to the Emperors Com. miflioners, 1196m. fent to the grand Signion by King Mathia, 12874. from the Perfiante the Emperer, 1297 d. from the Perfiante the Tark, 1320. from the vinited States to the Turks Processions of the Turks the Protefiant Seates of Auftriatake & Armes in defonce of their religion, 1589 d. form eledionce unto King Matthia the Procest and flates of Bokamie affemble in themen

fence of their Religion

court at Prague, 1291 f. vaifetheir ferces in de-

1293 d

R Ab attempted by the Finks Badul the Valachian aidab 12634. the Tenks the Robels of Afragpeafedby the Vinier, 1272 k. mon Rebelsin Afia 1282/ Lord Rulling on Ach the Laftians and Tarturs make incurfions upon the 1250L 1314%

Acmer geelded to the Haiducks MAL Sigifmund Ragotlic chofen Prince of Tran-Sylvania and referenth it to the Emperor 12716 Silistra speiled by the Valachians 11574 Skinder Baffainuades prince Alexander, 12501. his kinfman taken prifener 13516 Soldiers insolencie instly punished the Spanies and ImiZaries musine, 1160 h. their proud freech to Sultan Mahomet, 1161 d. their infolencie inflypanis hed 1263 c. confeste Chimachan to be firmeled the States of Bohemia their request to the Bangeror, Strigeniumbefiegedbythe Turks, 1225 b. fbame. full treafen of the Haiduckes there in currifon, 1229 a. the fiege ginenouer, e, again attempted to be furprifed, 1238 i ngain belieged. 1251 c. the infolent foldiers infiree the gonernor to yeeld Stephenmade Vayued of Maldania, 1325 f. bistyrannieandtroublefime concrument, 1343 & Surwith Tank Styria and Austria Stoiled 12466

T. Tartar

Antar Champuby foready to fernethe Tunk inhie wars, 1219 d. dieth. the Tartars froile many places in Hungary, 1165 f. repreffedby Count Serine, 1166 i. defeated by the Huffars, 1167 c. defeated by the Coffackes, 1244m. defeated by Troianesky, 1356b. onerthrowthe Turks army, 1449 b.make an incur. fieniste Peland. Tauristaken from the Turk by the Perlian, 1184k. Tockey taken by the Rebels. 1262f. Totile yeelded to the Torks, Tranfylnamia miferably distressed, 1209 d. the troubles fecretly maintained by the nobles, 1210 h. new troubles, 1214k. the Rebels surprised and flaine, L. the miferable state of that Proninec mem troubles vailed, 1304g. Treachery of the Polonian Generall. 1357e. Tranbles in Moldania, 1305 a. new tranbles, 1214: in Transfilmania, 1316. in Tartary,

1445 b. Trucebeimint the Emperer and Gabor, 1433 e. Tumbe at Pera, 13536 Turks

They raise awarmy, 1153 b. convardly retyre for feare of the Christians, d. carrying accounty of wittmals to Buda, ouerthrown by the Christians, 1154k. the comey recovered by the Turks, II 55 a. againe taken from them by the Christians,c. overthrow the garrifon of Pefth.d. bathing themselves at Buda by them of Pelth furprifed and flaint,c. feeking to furprife Palotta are every hrouse, 115 6 i. three of their files to ken 1157c. overthrowne by Collowitz, f. toge. ther by the cares among themfelues 1163 d. de. feated by Colonell Sultze, 1182 h. ogaine oner. throwne, 1185 b. their army stealeth by night ont of Hungary, 1189 c. enerthroune by the Vapued of Valachia, 1198 g. the mater of their burials, 1200 L trecheroully feeke to surprise Pefth, 1206 l. fecke invaine to furprise Lippa. 1213 a overthroune by them of Pellh 1214 h their unreasonable demands for peace, 1222 l. transled with civill wars. 1236k. betrajed by the Haiducks, 1248 i. thinking to surprise o. thers, wer benefelnes furprifed, 1266 l. repaire to Buda in multitudes, 1274g. their army for Transference, 1227 c. threaten war in Hunga-77.1331 e. their courses there, 1337, defeated At Vaffalley, 1350 m. the greatnoffe of their Empire, and their beginning,

TAcia shamefully burnied by the Haidwhee. Valachie Spiled by the Tanans, 1220 L the Vap ned expelled his connery by Batteri, 1704b Vefprining reddeds the Rebels. Iza6k. Vicegrade yeeldedso the Turksbythe Haiduckes. at Vienna a lyange altimof two Citifens, 1212 l. Vilnomisky a valiant Prince payfored by a Prieft, a Vi for inthe sive at Medina Talnabi, 1284 det. the V fcoques what manuar of people they be, 1367. the Vilier lends to berrow many of the forme Chrifriam Embafadors at the Port.

the INT Allow mushrowshe Turks and Bai duche at Presburg War betweet the Grand Signion and the King of Peland andebe conformby. 1397 C. Warin Barbary IZOI6. the Wife of Brince Coverby being priferor in Tarsary, fendeth amoffenger to feske her bubund, 1364 who brings her sidings of him, 1365 f. and ranfemon her. Wielsfein vain attempted by the Haiducks, 1242l

VErificableth the kingdoms of Fez and Moreco, 1222 i. hu beginning h. his children grow parent, they hill the Ming of Moroco, no. feared by the King of Fez, 1323 a. differences between the breshrem and the eldeft taken prife mer by the younger, Xerif Malsomer affaults the him of Fez, 1323 6.

ZEffer Balla reconnech the gonernment of Bofna from Zellaly, and flortly after dieth. Zellali, formerly a Rebell in Alia, reconciled to the Grand Signier commechints Bofant 194 is defeateth Zeffer Boffathe Gonormir of that pra-nince, and feateth himfelfe therein, L. by the Grand Signier fent for to the Port, 1195 6. refuleth to come, c. made genernous of Temof-

FINIS.